



# BOB

## Bantu Online Bibliography

**THIS VERSION DATED**

*May 29, 2009*

**Compiled by Jouni Filip Maho**

Comments, suggestions and corrections  
can be mailed to `⟨maho@brevet.nu⟩`

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Brief introduction .....	3
Grammars and dictionaries .....	3
Other linguistic references .....	78
Miscellaneous, unsorted references .....	310

# BRIEF INTRODUCTION

The *Bantu Online Bibliography*, or BOB for short, is a bibliography with the sole aim of listing any and all works dealing with the sub-Saharan Bantu languages. It aims to be exhaustive with regard to linguistic works, as well as reliable and accurate with regard to bibliographical details. BOB is updated with regular intervals.

Note that BOB is a bibliographical survey of research, not an inventory of any existing library or collection.

## ON THE CONTENTS OF BOB

There is a total of 20 577 entries in this particular version of BOB. Roughly two thirds (or 13 111) refer to linguistic works such as grammars, dictionaries, sociolinguistic surveys, technical papers on various specialised subjects, contributions to language policy debates, proverb studies, and so on. The remaining 7 466 titles comprise mainly anthropological and/or historical studies, most of which lack an explicit linguistic association. (Note though that there may be some mis-categorised items there.)

Most entries refer to published works, but there is also a number of entries referring to unpublished studies, especially theses and dissertations, but also a small number of manuscript works, widely distributed conference handouts, and so on.

The references have been grouped in three large alphabetically organised sections, namely,

- a) grammars & dictionaries,
- b) other linguistic references, and
- c) miscellaneous and unsorted references, or “the rest”.

A bibliography with a more refinedly organised thematic structure is being prepared for “proper” publication.

Even though a thematically organised bibliography is probably more useful, there are certain advantages with a simple alphabetical listing, such as not requiring detailed knowledge of the contents of each individual bibliographical item. Working with an alphabetical listing is considerably more simple and time-saving.

The major benefit, however, is that an alphabetical listing avoids excessive repetition of entries under several separate headings. It thereby reduces the size and bulkiness of the finished product. The space can instead be used for annotations and cross-references where needed.

## A FEW PRELIMINARY REMARKS

In this particular version, faulty page or column breaks have not yet been corrected. Hence some entries may look oddly spliced. Such editorial maladies will be cleaned up at a later stage.

Many of the entries include annotations and cross-references. Many are also supplemented with brief references to what are here termed peripherals (short for: peripheral literature), such as book reviews, commentaries, and various rejoinders and follow-ups.

BOB aims to be as comprehensive and reliable as possible. Still, omissions and errors (such as, for instance, miscategorised references) are unavoidable in a work of this scope and size. It is hoped, however, that any such nuisances are few and far between. The present compiler would nonetheless greatly appreciate suggestions and corrections regarding the contents of BOB. They can be mailed directly to <maho@brevet.nu>.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

During the compilation of BOB, I have received help from numerous people, whose invaluable contributions have filled in many of the lacunae in my own knowledge. Those who have, in one way or other, directly contributed to the contents of this bibliography include Lotta (Harjula) Aunio, Anton Bredell, Jørgen Dalsgaard, David Fourie, Wilfrid Haacke, Harald Hammarström, Tore Janson, Karsten Legère, Abdulaziz Lodhi, Jean-Alexis Mfoutou, Thomas Ndambe, Deo Ngonyani, Derek Nurse, Gérard Philippson, Josephat Rugemalira, Bonny Sands, Thilo Schadeberg, Gilles-Maurice de Schryver, Gabi Sommer, Oliver Stegen, Christina Thornell, Erez Volk, Rainer Vossen, and Martin Walsh.

Hopefully I have not forgotten too many names. If anyone feels wrongly omitted, please drop me a mail at <maho@brevet.nu>.

Needless to say, any and all faults are my own.

# GRAMMARS AND DICTIONARIES

(with a total of 3 258 references)

[Anon.] 1xxx. Short grammar of the Zigula language. Typewritten manuscripts, ref. EAF PL 8831 S5. East African Collection, library of the Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp 40.

Mentioned by Wald (1975:313).

[Anon.] 1xxx. Zigula vocabularies and phrases. Manuscript in the library of the East African Swahili Committee, Dar es Salaam.

Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958) and Beidelman (1967:74).

[Anon.] 1xxx. *Vocabulaire lingala: lingala-français, français-lingala*. Par des missionnaires (C.I.C.M.-Scheut) de Nouvelle-Anvers. Turnhout (Belgique): Impr. Henri Proost. Pp 367.

Possibly this is the same as that referred to by Doke (1945:28), though the paginations don't seem to match.

[Anon.] 1xxx. *Vocabulaire lingala-français, français-lingala*. Luluabourg: Impr. Mission de Scheut. Pp 344.

Referred to by Doke (1945:28).

[Anon.] 1xxx. A dictionary of Chigogo. Handwritten manuscript. Dodoma: Diocese of Central Tanganyika. Pp 145.

Referred to by Polomé (1980:13).

[Anon.] 1xxx. Fragments of a Chigogo dictionary. Manuscripts. Dodoma: Diocese of Central Tanganyika. Pp 290.

Incomplete. “Starting with Mu- and following the alphabetic order of root-initials to Z-” (Polomé 1980:13).

[Anon.] 1xxx. Kingoreme grammar. Typescript. Iramba (Tanzania).

Referred to by Schoenbrun (1997:19).

[Anon.] 1xxx. Kingoreme word list. Typescript. Iramba (Tanzania).

Referred to by Schoenbrun (1997:19).

[Anon.] 1xxx. English-Chokwe vocabulary. Luma (Congo-Léopoldville).

Referred to by Doke (1945:106).

[Anon.] 1xxx. Chokwe grammar notes. Luma (Congo-Léopoldville).

Referred to by Doke (1945:106).

[Anon.] 1xxx. Chokwe-English vocabulary. Luma (Congo-Léopoldville).

Referred to by Doke (1945:106).

[Anon.] 1xxx. *Un vocabulaire français-lokele*. Yakusu (Congo-Léopoldville): Baptist Mission Press. Pp 12.

Referred to by Doke (1945:24).

[Anon.] 1xxx. Grammaire kirega (dialecte kisile), non publié.

Referred to by Weier (1985:342).

[Anon.] 1xxx. Essai sur la grammaire npongue. Pp 38; 52; 48.

Written by French Catholic missionaries. Undated & unauthenticated, supplemented with two vocabulary parts (Doke 1945:6). Not sure if the spelling appears as <npongue> or <mpongue>.

[Anon.] 1xxx. Cameroons manuscript vocabulary. London: Royal Asiatic Soc.

Mentioned by Latham (1847:172). Not sure what Cameroons refers to here; either Manenguba, Duala, or possibly something else.

- [Anon.] 1xxx. *Prefatory grammar notes for Kele*. Yakusu (Congo-Léopoldville): Baptist Mission Press. Pp 16.  
Referred to by Doke (1945:24). Could also be the same as that referred to as an "18-page manuscript on grammar of Lo-kele" by Nurse (2008:322).
- [Anon.] 1xxx. *Lexique ewondo-français et français-ewondo*.  
Referred to by Alexandre (1981:373). Possibly this is the same as Pichon (1950).
- [Anon.] 1xxx. *Esquisse grammaticale lingombe, non publié*. Dactylographié. Bamanya: Bibl. Aequatoria. Pp 47.
- [Anon.] 1xxx. *Tshivenda grammar notes*. Typescript. Pp 31.  
Undated, anonymous typescript used at some mission station. Referred to by Doke (1945:94).
- [Anon.] 1xxx. *Vocabulaire français-kituba-tshiluba-tshisonge-tshikuba-tshietela*. Lusambo (Congo-Léopoldville): Impr. de l'Ecole Professionnelle. Pp c.200.  
Referred to by Doke (1945:35).
- [Anon.] 1xxx. *Manuscript grammar of Tumbuka*. Pp 82.  
Referred to by Nurse (2008:322).
- [Anon.] 1680. *Arte da lingua de Cafre*. Lisboa: Bibl. Nacional d' Ajuda. Pp 42.  
Date uncertain. Anonymous grammar of an early dialect of Sena N44. "The present state of the MS. shews a large number of unintelligent copyist's errors" (Doke 1959:59).  
Peripherals: F. Paul Schebesta, "Eine Bantugrammatik aus dem 17. Jahrhundert", *Anthropos*, v. 14/15 (1919/20), p. 764-787; C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 59-60.
- [Anon.] 17xx. *Manuscript grammar of the Angola*.  
Latham (1847:190) mentions an "MS grammar of the Angola", but gives little details. He could be referring to Descourvières (1770).
- [Anon.] 1772. *Dictionnaire congo-français*. Manuscrit, ref. MS 33779. London: Grenville Library, British Museum. Pp 990.  
Unsure about the title, assuming it has one. Anonymous manuscript of a Kakongo-French dictionary, possibly written by Father Proyard (Johnston 1919:802; cfr also Doke 1959:62f).  
Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 62-63.
- [Anon.] 18xx. *Comparative vocabularies of Malay and various dialects*. Manuscript, ref. Fol.154. London: Royal Asiatic Soc.  
Includes items from Makua, erroneously thought to be a Malay dialect. The vocabularies were apparently written down by someone in Malaysia during the late nineteenth century, in Arabic script. The manuscript is listed as no 29 in the "List of Malay books bequeathed to the Soc. by the late Sir W.E. Maxwell", *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Soc. of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*, third series, 1899, p. 123.  
Peripherals: C. Otto Blagden, "A comparative vocabulary of Malayam dialects", *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Soc. of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*, third series, 1902, p. 557-566; C. Otto Blagden, "Further notes on a Malayam comparative vocabulary", *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Soc. of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*, third series, 1903, p. 167-179.
- [Anon.] 1855? *English-Zulu manuscript vocabulary, 2 vols*. Johannesburg: Strange Collection of Africana, South African Public Library.  
This was "probably made by Silas McKinney about 1855 from a vocabulary used by new missionaries and originally prepared by Lewis Grout, David Rood and Silas McKinney" (Doke 1959:17n71).
- [Anon.] 1862. *A vocabulary of the Duala language, for the use of missionaries and others*. Cameroons: Baptist Mission Press. Pp 63.  
Johnston (1919:811) believes Alfred Saker may have compiled this.
- [Anon.] 1871. *English and Secoana phrase book*. Thaba 'Nchu (Orange Free State): Church Mission Press. Pp 56.
- [Anon.] 1876. *Bakwiri vocabulary [Title and details wanting]*. Baptist Missionary Soc.  
Short vocabulary of Bakwiri mentioned briefly by Johnston (1919:811).
- [Anon.] 1877. *Vocabulary of the Yao language*. Manuscript, ref. 20874 MF. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- [Anon.] 1879. *Dictionary of the English and Benga languages*. New York: Mission House. Pp 151.
- [Anon.] 1879. *A vocabulary of the Mpongwe language*. By American missionaries at Gabon, West Africa. New York: Mission House. Pp 6, 54.  
Issued anonymously -- John Leighton Wilson?
- [Anon.] 1881. *Manuel de conversation en kiswahili*. Bagamoyo: Mission de la Congrégation du Saint Esprit et du Saint-Coeur de Marie.
- [Anon.] 1883. *Sarufi ya Kiswahili = Grammar of Swahili*.  
What's this? Source?
- [Anon.] 1885. *Vocabulaire français-kiswahili et kiswahili-français*. Alger.
- [Anon.] 1887. *Syllabaire swahili*. Mission Catholique de Zanzibar.
- [Anon.] 189x. *First Mang'anja lessons*. Blantyre: Mission Press. Pp 22.  
What Mission Press?
- [Anon.] 189x. *Mang'anja grammar*. Blantyre: Mission Press. Pp 24.  
What Mission Press?
- [Anon.] 1890. *Phrase-book, Swahili-English*. Universities' Mission to Central Africa (UMCA). Pp 68.
- [Anon.] 1891/95. *A vocabulary of the languages of Chaga & Taveta, eastern equatorial Africa*. Collected at the Church Missionary stations. Moshi (Tanganyika): Church Missionary Soc. (CMS). Pp 126.  
Possibly this should be credited to Rev. Steggall.
- [Anon.] 1893. *Syllabaire swahili*. Mission Catholique de Zanzibar.
- [Anon.] 1893. *Maelezo ya sarufi ya Kiswahili = Grammatical description of Swahili*. Universities' Mission Press.
- [Anon.] 1894. *Vocabulaire français-kisouahili*. Publ. de l'Etat Indépendant du Congo. Pp 111.
- [Anon.] 1894. *English-Yao vocabulary, compiled for the use in the Domasi School of the Church of Scotland Mission*. Manuscript, ref. 31518 MF. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- [Anon.] 1895. *Eléments de la langue congolaise*. Catholic Missionary Soc. Pp 95.
- [Anon.] 1895. *Elementar-Grammatik der Zulu-Kaffrischen Sprache*. Marianhill. Pp 128.
- [Anon.] 1896. *Dicionário português olu-nyaneka*. Huíla (Angola): Missão da Congregação do Espírito Santo e do Sagrado Coração de Maria. Pp 126.  
A second edition appeared 1911 with a slight change in the Portuguese orthography.
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Handwritten Zigua-English dictionary*. London.  
Referred to by Polomé (1980:15). Perhaps Daisy Perrott is the author/compiler of this?
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Typewritten Zigua-English dictionary*. Zanzibar Diocesan Library.  
Referred to by Polomé (1980:15). Perhaps Daisy Perrott is the author/compiler of this?
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Dictionnaire français-ki-sukuma, ki-sukuma--français*. Miméographe. Pp 251; 271.  
Referred to bu Polomé (1980:11).
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Grammar of the Kisukuma language*. Lohumbo Mission, Tanganyika.  
Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Outline of Sukuma grammar*. Catholic Mission at Mwanza, Tanganyika.  
Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958). The author could be Fr.M. Köhnen.
- [Anon.] 19xx. *A kiSukuma-English dictionary*. Typescript. Mwanza (Tanganyika). Pp 185.  
Polomé (1980:11) refers to two separate Sukuma-English manuscript dictionaries, one of which he credits to Rev. M. Loenen.
- [Anon.] 19xx. *English-Kisukuma dictionary*. Mwanza (Tanganyika): Literature Dept. of the Africa Inland Mission.  
Contains "approximately 6,000 words" (Polomé 1980:11); see also Schoenbrun (1997:19).
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Grammaire ki-sukuma*. Miméographe.  
Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Grammar English-Kigwe (Sukuma)*. Unpublished typescript, ref. EAF CORY 268. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 63.  
With a note "Compiled by the White Fathers?".
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Note on Kigwe grammar*. Typewritten manuscripts. Bukumbi (Tanganyika). Pp 67.  
Referred to by Polomé (1980:14).
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Abriss der kiHehe Grammatik*. Handschriftliches Manuskript. Pp 55.  
Referred to by Polomé (1980:13).
- [Anon.] 19xx. *KiHehe-Deutsches Wörterbuch*. Handschriftliches Manuskript. Pp 146.  
Referred to by Polomé (1980:13).
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Deutsch-kiHehe Wörterbuch*. Handschriftliches Manuskript. Pp 259.  
Referred to by Polomé (1980:13).

- [Anon.] 19xx. Gramática ndau.  
Source?
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Afrikaans-Engels-Tswana woordelys*. Pretoria: Publikiteitsafdeling van die Suid-Afrikaanse Uitsaaikorporasie (SAUK). Pp 233.
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Kiswahili phrase book and glossary*. H.M. Medical Services, East African Command.
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Eléments de dictionnaire français-kifipa*. Manuscrit. Pp 233.  
Referred to by Polomé (1980:8).
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Vocabulaire kihaya, kinyarwanda, kigwe*. Bukoba: Church of Sweden Mission.  
Referred to by Hendrix (1982:165).
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Pequeno guia de chimanhika-português (não publicado)*. Lisboa: Arquivo Histórico do ex-Banco Nacional Ultramarino.
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Dictionary ia Kiswahili-Gekoio na Gekoio-Kiswahili*. Nyeri (Kenya): Misioni Katoliki ia Kenya. Pp 99.
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Grammaire et exercices pratiques: ChiBemba-Français*. Elisabethville: Mission Salésiennes. Pp 106.  
URL: [www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072159&v=00001](http://www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072159&v=00001)
- [Anon.] 1900. *Essai de grammaire kikemba*. Saint-Cloud (?): Impr. Belin Frères. Pp xv, vii, 391.  
Credited to J.D.
- [Anon.] 1902. *Mang'anja unit of thought*. Blantyre: Mission Press. Pp 38.  
What Mission Press? Contains a vocabulary and model sentences (Doke 1945:68).
- [Anon.] 1903. *Swahili phrases and large vocabulary*. Mombasa.
- [Anon.] 1903. *A grammar of the Citonga language*. Lebombo (Mozambique): Diocese. Pp 95.  
A copy of this apparently exists in Lisbon at Arquivo Histórico do ex-Banco Nacional Ultramarino.
- [Anon.] 1907. *English-Tsonga, Tsonga-English pocket dictionary*. Johannesburg: Swiss Mission in South Africa.
- [Anon.] 1907. *Phrases graduées en français et en kikongo ou langue du bas-Congo*. 3ème édition. Pp 67.  
Details wanting.
- [Anon.] 1908. *Pokomo-Grammatik mit Uebungsstücken*. Neukirchener Missionsanstalt.  
Includes a Pokomo-Swahili-German dictionary.
- [Anon.] 1911. *Dicionário português-olunyaneka*. 2a edição. Huíla (Angola): Tipografia da Missão Católica.
- [Anon.] 1911. *A dictionary of the Mashona language*. London: St. Augustine's Mission at Penhalonga.  
See Buck (1911).
- [Anon.] 1911. *A dictionary of the Umbundu language*. American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions (ABCFM); West Central African Mission.
- [Anon.] 1913. ... = Bena vocabulary. Kidugala (Tanganyika).  
Title and details wanting. Says Johnston (1922:47n1): "Herr Bernhard Struck informs me that a partial vocabulary of Bena was printed at Kidugala, German East Africa, in 1913". He doesn't say by whom.
- [Anon.] 1914. *English-Chinyanja*. Mitsidi (Nyasaland) & Blantyre: Zambesi Mission Press.  
Referred to by Hachipola (1998:113).
- [Anon.] 1915. *English-Chinyanja dictionary*. Blantyre: United Soc. for Christian Literature (USCL); Zambesi Industrial Mission. Pp xv, 381.
- [Anon.] 1915. *A phrase book in English and Citonga, for the use of settlers in the country of the Ba Tonga*. Marianhill Mission Press; Chikuni Mission. Pp 38.
- [Anon.] 1916. *Welle tutor and vocabulary*.  
Mentioned to by Doke (1945:29).
- [Anon.] 1917. *Grammar and exercises in Chi-mang'anja*. Blantyre: Mission Press. Pp 28.  
What Mission Press?
- [Anon.] 1919. *Breve método da língua lunyaneka, falada nas regiões da Huíla e Gambos*. Huíla (Angola): Tipografia da Missão Católica. Pp viii, 148.  
Further editions of this appeared in 1938, 1958, and perhaps later too. Says Strohmeyer & Moritz (1975:305): "deve tratar-se da 3a edição do: Guia de conversação olunyaneka de J.S. da Silva".
- [Anon.] 1921. *Elementary Zulu*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta & Co. Pp 106.  
Credited to MFW.
- [Anon.] 1926. *Puisano ea Sesotho le se-English: phrase-book Sesuto-English*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.
- [Anon.] 1926. *Diccionario manual español-pamue et pamue-español*. 2a edición. Madrid: Misión de los Hijos del Inmaculado Corazon de María.
- [Anon.] 1927. *Petit vocabulaire tshiluba-français*. Turnhout (Belgique): Missionnaires de Scheut. Pp 123.
- [Anon.] 1927. *Eléments de la grammaire mangala de l'Uelé, suivis d'un vocabulaire*. Borgerhout (Belgique) & Anvers: C. Deckers.
- [Anon.] 1928. *Swahili phrases and large vocabulary*. 14th edition. Nairobi.
- [Anon.] 1928. *A dictionary with notes on the grammar of the Mashona language*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK) for St. Augustine's Mission at Penhalonga.  
This is possibly a reprint of Buck's *Dictionary with notes on the grammar of the Mashona language*, published 1911.
- [Anon.] 1928. *Vocabulário de Chimanhica*. In: *Repostas ao questionário etnográfico*, p. 1-25, 113-122. Publ. do Administração de Moçambique.  
A short vocabulary plus some grammatical notes (Doke 1945:99).
- [Anon.] 1929. *Sarufi ya Kiswahili = Grammar of Swahili*. Albertville.  
See also Broomfield (1931).
- [Anon.] 1931. *Petite grammaire de la langue du bas-Congo (kikongo)*. Leuven.  
Referred to by Weier (1985:342).
- [Anon.] 1933. *Ekitabo loisisyanakin aswairin*. London: The Sheldon Press.  
Ateo vocabularies and sentences translated into Swahili.
- [Anon.] 1934. *English-Tsonga, Tsonga-English pocket dictionary*. 3rd edition. Johannesburg: Swiss Mission in South Africa.
- [Anon.] 1935. *Amendments to Madan's Swahili-English dictionary*. Dar es Salaam: Inter-territorial Language Committee of the East African Dependencies. Pp 30.
- [Anon.] 1936. *Swahili*. Stanleyville (Congo-Léopoldville): Frères Maristes. Pp 143.
- [Anon.] 1938. *Langage kiswahili: vocabulaires et éléments de conversation*. Bruxelles: Union Minière du Haut-Katanga. Pp 92.
- [Anon.] 1939. *Wörterbuch Deutsch-Kinyakyusa, zum Privatgebrauch der Missionare von Tukuyu, Tanganyika*.  
Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography as a second edition.
- [Anon.] 1939. *Kikamba-English dictionary*. Ukamba (Kenya): Africa Inland Mission's Language Committee. Pp 231.  
This may not be the first edition. Reprinted several times.
- [Anon.] 1939. *Dictionnaire français-kiHa*. Dactylographie. Ujiji (Tanganyika). Pp 221.  
Includes a "grammatical introduction; [and] a 4-page appendix on kinship terms" (Polomé 1980:13).
- [Anon.] 1940. *English-Chinyanja dictionary*. Blantyre: Zambesi Mission Press; Zambesi Industrial Mission.
- [Anon.] 1940. *English-Luhanga vocabulary*. Church Missionary Soc. (CMS). Pp 125.
- [Anon.] 1940. *Luragoli-English vocabulary*. Friends Africa Mission Press. Pp 219.
- [Anon.] 1944. *Puisano ea Sesotho le se-English: phrase-book Sesuto-English*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.  
Reprint or revision.
- [Anon.] 1944. *Akarimjong-Swahili-English vocabulary*. Entebbe: Uganda Bookshop.
- [Anon.] 1945. *Lições elementares de umbundu*. Mimeograph compiled by M.P. Pp 48.  
Referred to by Strohmeyer & Moritz (1975:304). Who's M.P.?
- [Anon.] 1949. *Fanagalo postal course*. Bureau of Adult Education, Pretoria Technical College.  
Date could be a year earlier.
- [Anon.] 1951. *Vocabulaire luba-français et français-luba*. Luluabourg: Impr. de l'Ecole Professionnelle. Pp 114.
- [Anon.] 1951. *Kikongo unifié: grammaire et exercices*. Léopoldville.  
Credited to G.L.
- [Anon.] 1951. *Dictionnaire français-lingala, lingala-français, avec manuel de conversation*. Léopoldville.  
Apparently this is a reprint.

- [Anon.] 1952. *English-Tsonga, Tsonga-English pocket dictionary*. 4th edition. Johannesburg: Swiss Mission in South Africa.
- [Anon.] 1952. *Kutaura cirungu: Zezuru and English phrase book*. Chishawasha (Southern Rhodesia): Jesuit Fathers.
- [Anon.] 1955. *English-Chinyanja dictionary*. Blantyre: Zambesi Mission Press.
- [Anon.] 1955. *Puisano ea Sesotho le Senyese mane: Suto-English phrase-book to which is newly added a list of Suto idioms*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.
- Reprint or revision.
- [Anon.] 1956. *Pequeno dicionário escolar: bundo-português/português-bundo*. Freiburg. Pp 76.
- Not sure if this deals with Umbundu R11 or Kimbundu H21a.
- [Anon.] 1957. *Elementos rudimentares de gramática portuguesa para uso dos vimbundos*. Cucujães (Angola): Missão Católica de Quinjenje. Pp 239.
- [Anon.] 1957. *Citumbuka-English, English-Citumbuka: some common useful words*. Maria Sorg (Austria): La Sodalité de Saint Pierre Claver. Pp 285.
- [Anon.] 1960. *English-Tsonga, Tsonga-English pocket dictionary*. 5th edition. Johannesburg: Swiss Mission in South Africa.
- [Anon.] 1962. *Kutaura cirungu: zakakudziridzwa / Zezuru and English phrase book*. 2nd edition. Salisbury: Mission Press; Jesuit Fathers at Chishawasha.
- What Mission Press?
- [Anon.] 1962. *Cimambwe grammar*. Lusaka: Northern Rhodesia & Nyasaland Publ. Bureau; London Missionary Soc. (LMS).
- [Anon.] 1962. *Teach yourself Xhosa*. Stellenbosch: Tegnidisk.
- [Anon.] 1963. *Chichewa intensive course*. Lilongwe & Likuni (Nyasaland): Chichewa Language Centre.
- There's another one of these published in 1969.
- [Anon.] 1963. *Swahili basic course*, 6 vols. Monterey CA: Defense Language Inst.
- See also Stevick et al. (1963).
- [Anon.] 1964. *English-Chinyanja dictionary*. Blantyre: Zambesi Mission Press; Zambesi Industrial Mission. Pp 381.
- Could be a reprint.
- [Anon.] 1964. *Afrikaans-Xhosa, Xhosa-Afrikaans woordeboek*. Kaapstad: Via Afrika. Pp 90.
- [Anon.] 1966. *Health vocabulary, 1966: guide for translation into the language, Chinyanja, of the host country, Malawi*. Washington DC: Peace Corps.
- [Anon.] 1966. *Woordeboek Afrikaans-Fanakalo / Dictionary English-Fanakalo / Lo buk ka lo Izwi-Fanakalo-Sibulu-singis*. Pretoria.
- [Anon.] 1967. *Manuel de lingala: grammaire*. Kinshasa: Ed. Service d'Education de l'Armée Nationale Congolaise. Pp 47.
- [Anon.] 1968. *Masomo ya Kiswahili = Lessons in Swahili*. Musoma (Tanzania): Maryknoll Language School. Pp 171.
- [Anon.] 1969. *Chichewa intensive course*. Lilongwe Language Centre; Malawian Catholic Church. Pp 144.
- A similar or identical thing appeared already in 1963. Don't know the difference; if there is one.
- URL: [nature.Berkeley.EDU/~alyons/chichewa/index.html](http://nature.Berkeley.EDU/~alyons/chichewa/index.html)
- [Anon.] 1969. *Dictionary: English-Xhosa, Xhosa-English*. Cape Town: Via Afrika. Pp 4, 81.
- Not sure about the original date. 1969 presumably refers to a reprint. In fact, this seems to have been reprinted several times. There's also a second edition dated 1998.
- [Anon.] 197x. *Tumbuka*. Manuscript. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Library. Pp 333.
- Some sort of textbook for foreign speakers. No author. No date. No place. Has no reference details whatsoever.
- [Anon.] 1970. *Afrikaans-Tsonga woordelys*. Kensington (Suid-Afrika): Die Sendinggenootskap.
- "Die Sendinggenootskap" refers to the Swiss Mission in South Africa. The *Afrikaans-Tsonga woordelys* mentioned to by Hachipola (1998:89) presumably refers to the same thing.
- [Anon.] 1970. *Tumbuka grammar*. Mzuzu (Malawi): Diocese.
- Referred to by Nurse (2008:322).
- [Anon.] 1971. *Ordlista: svenska-engelska-swahili*. Stockholm: AB Skånska Cementgjuteriet. Pp 135.
- [Anon.] 1972. *English-Swahili grammar*. Bunia (Zaire): Ed. Evangéliques. Pp 93.
- [Anon.] 1972. *Woordeboek: Afrikaans-Zoeloe, Zoeloe-Afrikaans*. Kaapstad: Via Afrika. Pp 74.
- [Anon.] 1973. *Cimambwe manuscript grammar*. London Missionary Soc. (LMS).
- Referred to by Halemba (1994:xv); see Walsh & Swilla (2000:38).
- [Anon.] 1974. *English-Tsonga, Tsonga-English pocket dictionary*. 6th edition. Johannesburg: Swiss Mission in South Africa. Pp 214. ISBN-10 0-949981-37-0.
- [Anon.] 1974. *Swahili for travellers*. Lausanne: Berlitz. Pp 192.
- [Anon.] 1974. *First steps in spoken Setswana*. Reprinted and revised [sic]. Ramotswa (Botswana): Catholic Missionary Soc. Pp 107.
- Other printings (revisions?) bear the date 1978. There's also one dated 1985 which is/was distributed via the Botswana Book Centre, Gaborone. No idea when the first printing might have appeared.
- [Anon.] 1979. *Learn to speak Xhosa*, 2 vols. Cape Town: Oudiovista-Produksies.
- [Anon.] 1981. *Dictionary: English-Xhosa, Xhosa-English*. 2nd edition. Cape Town: Pharos-Verlag. Pp 81. ISBN-10 1-86890-009-6.
- [Anon.] 1982. *Lexique d'agriculture français-kinyarwanda, kinyarwanda-français*. Kigali: Inades-Formation. Pp 88.
- [Anon.] 1985. *First steps in spoken Setswana*. Gaborone: Botswana Book Centre. Pp 107.
- Could be a reprint of the 1974-edition.
- [Anon.] 1985. *Learner's English Swazi dictionary*. Johannesburg: Librarius. Pp 156. ISBN-10 1-86801-046-5.
- [Anon.] 1985. *Xhosa language: phrase dictionary and study guide*. Hillbrow (South Africa): Audio Word. Pp 20, 2 audio cassettes. ISBN-10 0-88432-086-3.
- [Anon.] 1986. *Learner's English-Venda dictionary*. Johannesburg: Librarius.
- [Anon.] 1986. *Learner's English-Tswana dictionary*. Johannesburg: Librarius. Pp iii, 156. ISBN-10 1-86801-047-3.
- [Anon.] 1989. Ndebele dictionary sample. Excerpts from a manuscript. Stockholm: Swedish Agency for Research Cooperation with Developing Countries (SAREC). Pp 58.
- [Anon.] 1991. *English-Xhosa, Xhosa-English dictionary*. Pretoria: Via Afrika. Pp iv, 81. ISBN-10 0-7994-0297-4.
- [Anon.] 1991. *Dictionnaire français-kiswahili / Kamusi ya kifaransa-kiswahili*. Nairobi & Dar es Salaam: Centre de Recherches, d'Echanges et de Documentation Universitaire (CREDU); Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp 315.
- [Anon.] 1991. *The Oxford junior primary dictionary for South Africa*. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- [Anon.] 1992. *Lexique comptable et de gestion: français-kinyarwanda / Urutonde rw'ibaruramari n'icungamutungo: igifaransa-ikinyarwanda*. Kigali: IWACU. Pp i, 88.
- What's IWACU?
- [Anon.] 1993. *Swahili phrase book*. Riverside NJ & Oxford: Berlitz. Pp 191.
- [Anon.] (Ed.) 1993. *English-Xhosa dictionary*. Melville (South Africa): Thornbird Publ. Pp 69.
- [Anon.] 1995. PST 1995 special lessons: Nyanja. Peace Corps Zambia. Pp 91.
- URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED402743)
- [Anon.] 1995. PST 1995 special lessons: Bemba. Peace Corps Zambia. Pp 94.
- URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED402738)
- [Anon.] 1996. *Language manual II: Sesotho*. Peace Corps Lesotho. Pp 123.
- URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED401739)
- [Anon.] 1997. *Glossário de conceitos político-sociais: caderno de trabalho na língua ciuté*. Maputo: Rádio Moçambique; Inst. Austríaco Norte-Sul.
- [Anon.] 1997. *Glossário de conceitos político-sociais: caderno de trabalho na língua cindau*. Maputo: Rádio Moçambique; Inst. Austríaco Norte-Sul.
- [Anon.] 1997. *Glossário de conceitos político-sociais: caderno de trabalho na língua cimanyika*. Maputo: Rádio Moçambique; Inst. Austríaco Norte-Sul.
- [Anon.] 1998. *A rough guide phrasebook: Swahili*. Rough Guides. Pp 272.
- Peripherals: ISBN-10 1-85828-320-5.

- [Anon.] 1999. *Apprenons le shimaore / Narifundrihe Shimaore*. Ass. Shime. Pp 64.
- [Anon.] 2000. *Zambian phrase book*. Helen Grant Publ. Pp 167. ISBN-10 9982-845-00-4.  
Includes phrases translated to Bemba, Kaonde, Lozi, Lunda, Luvale, Nyanja, and Tonga.
- [Anon.] 2000. *Mtanzhauzira mawu wa Chinyanja: Chinyanja dictionary*. Blantyre: Dzuka Publ. Pp 366. ISBN-10 99908-17-81-2.
- [Anon.] 2000. *The structure of Setswana sentences: an introduction*. Departmental perspective series, #2. Gaborone: Dept. of African Languages and Literature, Univ. of Botswana. Pp x, 72. ISBN-10 99912-71-17-1.
- [Anon.] 2001. *English-Kiswahili Catholic dictionary: terms used in the Catholic Church*. Iringa (Tanzania): Familia za Maamkio. Pp ix, 86.  
Not sure about the details. Caruso (2009) gives "Familia za Maamkio" as publishers.
- [Anon.] 2006. *The rough guide phrasebook: Swahili*. 3rd edition. Rough Guides. Pp 224.  
Peripherals: ISBN-10 1-84353-648-X.
- [Anon.] 2006. *Tshivenda-English, English-Tshivenda bilingual and explanatory dictionary*. Phumelela Books. Pp 172. ISBN-10 1-86893-692-9.
- [Anon.] 2006. *Xitsonga-English, English-Xitsonga bilingual and explanatory dictionary*. Phumelela Books. Pp 168. ISBN-10 1-86893-553-1.
- [Anon.] 2006. *Isindebele-English, English-Isindebele bilingual and explanatory dictionary*. Phumelela Books. Pp 315. ISBN-10 1-86893-591-4.
- [BAKITA]. 1974. *Tafsiri za Kiswahili zitumiwazo ofisini na viwandani*. Dar es Salaam: Baraza la Kiswahili la Taifa (BAKITA). Pp 20.
- [BAKITA]. 1976. *Tafsiri sanifu / Standard translations*. Toleo la pili. Dar es Salaam: Baraza la Kiswahili la Taifa (BAKITA). Pp 55.
- [BAKITA]. 1978. *Tafsiri sanifu / Standard translations*. Toleo la tatu. Dar es Salaam: Baraza la Kiswahili la Taifa (BAKITA). Pp 49.
- [BAKITA]. 1980. *Tafsiri sanifu / Standard translations*. Toleo la nne. Dar es Salaam: Baraza la Kiswahili la Taifa (BAKITA). Pp 73.
- [BAKITA]. 1985. *Tafsiri sanifu / Standard translations*. Toleo la tano. Dar es Salaam: Baraza la Kiswahili la Taifa (BAKITA).
- [BAKITA]. 1992. *Kamusi ya istilahi za sayansi na teknolojia: shule ya msingi = Dictionary of science and technology: primary schools*, book 1. Dar es Salaam: Baraza la Kiswahili la Taifa (BAKITA).
- [BOC]. 1979. *Tlhofatso ketapele ya puo ya Setswana / Simplified introduction to Setswana grammar*. Gaborone: Botswana Orientation Centre (BOC). Pp 22.
- [BOC]. 1983. *Setswana-English, English-Setswana word list*. Gaborone: Botswana Orientation Centre (BOC).
- [Botswana]. 1978. *A simple science vocabulary*. Gaborone: Min. of Education, Botswana. Pp 17.
- [CELA]. 19xx. *Guide de conversation: swahili-français*. Bukavu: Centre d'Etudes de Littérature Africaine (CELA). Pp 101, iv.  
Referred to by Boucneau (1987:9).
- [CERDOTOLA]. 1983. *Lexiques thematiques de l'Afrique centrale (LETAC): Zaïre, Monokutuba*. Activités économiques et sociales, #1. Yaoundé, Kinshasa & Paris: Centre Régional de Recherche et de Documentation sur les Traditions Orales et pour le Développement des Langues Africaines (CERDOTOLA); Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Equipe Nationale Zaïroise.
- [CERDOTOLA]. 1983. *Lexiques thematiques de l'Afrique centrale (LETAC): Rwanda, Ikinyarwanda*. Yaoundé, Kigali & Paris: Equipe Nationale du Rwanda; Centre Régional de Recherche et de Documentation sur les Traditions Orales et pour le Développement des Langues Africaines (CERDOTOLA); Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT).
- [CERDOTOLA]. 1983. *Lexiques thematiques de l'Afrique centrale (LETAC): Cameroun, Basaa*. Yaoundé & Paris: Centre Régional de Recherche et de Documentation sur les Traditions Orales et pour le Développement des Langues Africaines (CERDOTOLA); Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Equipe Nationale du Cameroun.
- [CERDOTOLA]. 1983. *Lexiques thematiques de l'Afrique centrale (LETAC): Zaïre, Kiswahili*. Yaoundé & Paris: Centre Régional de Recherche et de Documentation sur les Traditions Orales et pour le Développement des Langues Africaines (CERDOTOLA); Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT).
- [CERDOTOLA]. 1983. *Lexiques thematiques de l'Afrique centrale (LETAC): Zaïre, Ciluba*. Yaoundé, Kinshasa & Paris: Centre Régional de Recherche et de Documentation sur les Traditions Orales et pour le Développement des Langues Africaines (CERDOTOLA); Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Equipe Nationale Zaïroise.
- [CERDOTOLA]. 1983. *Lexiques thematiques de l'Afrique centrale (LETAC): Burundi, Kirundi*. Yaoundé, Bujumbura & Paris: Centre Régional de Recherche et de Documentation sur les Traditions Orales et pour le Développement des Langues Africaines (CERDOTOLA); Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Equipe Nationale du Burundi.
- [CERDOTOLA]. 1987. *Lexiques thematiques de l'Afrique centrale (LETAC): Congo, Lingala*. Yaoundé & Paris: Centre Régional de Recherche et de Documentation sur les Traditions Orales et pour le Développement des Langues Africaines (CERDOTOLA); Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT).
- [CLAIM]. 1972. *English-Nyanja dictionary*. Blantyre: Christian Literature Ass. in Malawi (CLAIM). Pp ii, 173.  
A new edition appeared in 1986 titled *The student's English-Chichewa dictionary*.
- [CLAIM]. 1986. *The student's English-Chichewa dictionary*. 2nd edition. Blantyre: Malamulo Publ. House; Christian Literature Ass. in Malawi (CLAIM). Pp 173.  
First edition titled *English-Nyanja dictionary*, published 1972.
- [CLNomaande]. 2003. *Lexique nomaandé-français*. Edité par les membres du PRO.NOM. Comité de Langue Nomaandé (CLN). Pp 24.  
URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nomaande.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nomaande.html)
- [GULICO]. 2003. *Nugunu provisional lexicon*. Nugunu Language Committee (GULICO). Pp 26.  
URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nugunu.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nugunu.html)
- [INRAP]. 1981. *Lexique français-lingala*. Paris: Nathan Afrique pour l'Inst. National de Recherche et d'Action Pédagogiques (INRAP). Pp 285.
- [INRAP]. 1982. *Eléments du grammaire lingala*. Paris: Nathan Afrique pour l'Inst. National de Recherche et d'Action Pédagogiques (INRAP). Pp 31. ISBN-10 2-09-168224-1.
- [INRAP]. 1982. *Eléments du grammaire kituba*. Paris: Nathan Afrique pour l'Inst. National de Recherche et d'Action Pédagogiques (INRAP). Pp 32.
- [JIU]. 1963. *Dicionário cinyanja-português*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU) pelos Missionarios da Companhia de Jesus. Pp xxv, 291.
- [JIU]. 1964. *Dicionário português-cinyanja*. Prólogo por António Silva. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU) pelos Missionarios da Companhia de Jesus. Pp xxiii, 266.
- [JIU]. 1966. *Dicionário português-cinyanja*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU) pelos Missionarios da Companhia de Jesus.
- [Linguaphone]. 1950. *Linguaphone Swahili: introduction book based on Ashton's Swahili grammar with text of records spoken by Sheikh Said Hilal El-Bualy and George James Magembe*. 12th edition. London: Linguaphone Inst. Pp 61.
- [N.Rhodesia]. 1xxx. *Glossary of Chikabanga*. Lusaka: Chamber of Mines, Northern Rhodesia.
- [SIL]. 2001. *Kithaapu ya maana a mattakhuzi / Dicionário temático nas línguas Koti, Português e Inglês / Thematic dictionary of Koti, Portuguese and English*. Angoche: Projecto Ekoti, SIL International. Pp 32.
- [South Africa]. 1957. *Zulu-Xhosa terminology and spelling 1*. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Bantu Education, South Africa.
- [South Africa]. 1957. *Sotho terminology and orthography 1*. Pretoria: Dept. of Bantu Education, South Africa. Pp 21.
- [South Africa]. 1962. *Southern Sotho terminology and spelling 2*. Pretoria: Dept. of Bantu Education, South Africa.
- [South Africa]. 1962. *Tswana terminology and orthography 2*. Pretoria: Dept. of Bantu Education, South Africa. Pp 162.
- [South Africa]. 1962. *Venda terminology and spelling 2*. Pretoria: Dept. of Bantu Education, South Africa. Pp 156.
- [South Africa]. 1962. *Tsonga terminology and orthography 2*. Pretoria: Dept. of Bantu Education, South Africa. Pp 153.
- [South Africa]. 1972. *Xhosa terminology and orthography 3*. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Bantu Education, South Africa. Pp 240.
- [South Africa]. 1972. *Tsonga terminology and orthography 3*. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Bantu Education, South Africa. Pp 219.
- [South Africa]. 1972. *Northern Sotho terminology and orthography 3*. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Bantu Education, South Africa.
- [South Africa]. 1972. *Zulu terminology and orthography 3*. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Bantu Education, South Africa.
- [South Africa]. 1972. *Tswana terminology and orthography 3*. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Bantu Education, South Africa. Pp 242.
- [South Africa]. 1972. *Miners' dictionary: English/Fanakalo & Afrikaans/Fanakalo*. Johannesburg: Chamber of Mines Services.
- [South Africa]. 1972. *Southern Sotho terminology and orthography 3*. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Bantu Education, South Africa. Pp 226.

- [South Africa]. 1972. *Venda terminology and spelling 3*. Pretoria: Dept. of Bantu Education, South Africa. Pp 221.
- [South Africa]. 1973. *Mbukushu taalkunst en rekenkunde: terminologieleys*. Pretoria: Central Orthography Committee, Dept. of Bantu Education, South Africa.
- [South Africa]. 1975. *Herero rekenkunde: terminologieleys*. Pretoria: Dept. of Bantu Education, South Africa. Pp ii, 46. ISBN-10 0-621-02294-2.
- [South Africa]. 1978. *Miners' dictionary: English/Fanakalo, Afrikaans/Fanakalo*. New edition, revised. Johannesburg: Chamber of Mines Services. Pp xi, 125.
- [South Africa]. 1980. *SiSwati: itheminoloji nemitsetvo yesispelengi yesiSwati*. Pretoria: Government Printer.
- [South Africa]. 1985. *Miners' dictionary: English-Fanakalo / Woordeboek vir mynwerkers: Afrikaans-Fanakalo*. 5th edition, revised by J.H. Roux. Johannesburg: Mine Safety Division, Chamber of Mines.
- [South Africa]. 1988. *Northern Sotho terminology and orthography 4*. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Education and Training, South Africa.
- Peripherals: Dan J. Prinsloo & Gilles-Maurice de Schryver, "Reversing an African-language lexicon: the Northern Sotho Terminology and Orthography No 4 as a case in point", *South African journal of African languages*, v. 22 (2002), p. 161-185.
- [South Africa]. 2000. *IsiNdebele terminology and orthography 1 / IsiNdebele itheminoloji netlolo-magama yoku 1*. Pretoria: Government Printer.
- [SWA/Namibia]. 197x. *Kwangali: linguistic terms and abbreviations/taalkundige terme en afkortings*. Windhoek: Dept. of Bantu Education, SWA/Namibia. Pp 31.
- [SWA/Namibia]. 1973. *Ndonga taalkunde en rekenkunde: terminologieleys*. Windhoek: Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië. Pp 55. ISBN-10 0-621-01196-7.
- [SWA/Namibia]. 1973. *Kwanyama taalkunde en rekenkunde: terminologieleys*. Windhoek: Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië. Pp 56.
- [TUKI]. 1981. *Kamusi ya kiswahili sanifu = Dictionary of Standard Swahili*. Dar es Salaam: Oxford Univ. Press; Inst. of Kiswahili Research (IKR/TUKI), Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp xiii, 325. ISBN-10 0-19-572369-4.
- Reprinted several times by Oxford Univ. Press.
- Peripherals: Abdulaziz Y. Lodhi, *Lugha*, v. 2 (1982), p. 93; Josephine Yambi, *Stylistic classification of vocabulary in dictionaries* (MA thesis, Univ. of Dar es Salaam, 1990); James S. Mdee, "Writing definitions that do not define: an appraisal of Kamusi ya Kiswahili Sanifu (KKS)", *Kiswahili*, v. 58 (1991), p. 68-81; Arvi Hurskainen, "Kamusi ya Kiswahili Sanifu in test: a computer system for analyzing dictionaries and for retrieving lexical data", *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 37 (1994), p. 169-179.
- [TUKI]. 1990. *Kamusi sanifu ya isimu na lugha = Standard dictionary of linguistics and language*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp 58. ISBN-10 9976-911-10-6.
- [TUKI]. 1990. *Kamusi sanifu ya biolojia, fizikia na kemia = Standard dictionary of biology, physics and chemistry*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp 184. ISBN-10 9976-911-09-2.
- [TUKI]. 1996. *English-Swahili dictionary / Kamusi ya kiingereza-kiswahili*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp xx, 885. ISBN-10 9976-911-29-7.
- Peripherals: Thomas J. Hinnebusch, "Negotiating the TUKI English-Swahili dictionary: a critique from a pedagogical and scholarly perspective", *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 51 (1997); Arvi Hurskainen, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 20 (1999), p. 185-189.
- [TUKI]. 2000. *English-Swahili dictionary / Kamusi ya kiingereza-kiswahili*. 2nd edition / Toleo la pili. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp xxii, 924. ISBN-10 9976-911-29-7.
- Printed with the same ISBN-10 as the first edition!
- [TUKI]. 2001. *Kamusi ya kiswahili-kiingereza / Swahili-English dictionary*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp xviii, 372. ISBN-10 9976-911-44-0.
- Peripherals: T.B.M. Buggingo, *Kiswahili*, v. 63 (2000), p. 97-102; Rajmund Ohly, *Studies of the Dept. of African Languages and Cultures, Warsaw Univ.*, v. 32 (2003), p. 71-76.
- [TUKI]. 2004. *Kamusi ya kiswahili sanifu = Dictionary of Standard Swahili*. Toleo la pili / 2nd edition. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp xviii, 477.
- Peripherals: Irntraud Herms, *Swahili Forum*, v. 12 (2005), p. 235-240.
- [TUKI]. 2006. *English-Swahili dictionary / Kamusi ya kiingereza-kiswahili*. 3rd edition / Toleo la tatu. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp 1030.
- [UK]. 1918. *Portuguese Nyasaland vocabularies: Nyanja, Yao, Ronga, Portuguese, Makua, Swahili*. London: Naval Intelligence Division, Admiralty of Great Britain. Pp iv, 214.
- [USA]. 1967. *A learner's synopsis of Swahili structure*. Experimental edition. Washington DC: Foreign Service Inst., US Dept. of State. Pp 50.
- [White Fathers]. 1xxx. Unpublished Kinyamwezi grammar and vocabulary. Usoke (Tanganyika): White Fathers' Mission.
- Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).
- [White Fathers]. 19xx. *Vocabulaire sile, non publié*. Bukavu: Les Pères Blancs. Pp 214.
- Source?
- [White Fathers]. 19xx. *Dictionnaire français-mashi, non publié*. Bukavu: Les Pères Blancs. Pp 160.
- Source?
- [White Fathers]. 19xx. *Vocabulaire shi-français, non publié*. Bukavu: Les Pères Blancs. Pp 187.
- Source?
- [White Fathers]. 19xx. *Vocabulaire français-shi, non publié*. Bukavu: Les Pères Blancs. Pp 408.
- Source?
- [White Fathers]. 1926. *Grammar sy'oluganda*. Bukalasa Mission Press; White Fathers.
- [White Fathers]. 1930. *Grammar la cinyanja*. Nyasaland: White Fathers' Mission.
- [White Fathers]. 1931. *Italian-Kikuyu, Kikuyu-Italian dictionary*. Nyeri (Kenya): Consolata Press; Roman Catholic Mission (White Fathers).
- Possibly this is in two parts. Not certain about the date (cfr Benson 1964, Barlow 1914, Doke 1945:14).
- [White Fathers]. 1931. *Lexicon latinum-kikuyense*. Nyeri (Kenya): Consolata Press; Roman Catholic Mission (White Fathers). Pp 326.
- [White Fathers]. 1931. *Lexicon kikuyense-latinum*. Nyeri (Kenya): Consolata Press; Roman Catholic Mission (White Fathers). Pp 73.
- [White Fathers]. 1933. *Lexicon cinyanja-cilatini*. Rome: White Fathers' Mission.
- [White Fathers]. 1947. *Bemba-English dictionary*. White Fathers' Mission.
- [White Fathers]. 1954. *The White Fathers' Bemba-English dictionary*. 2nd edition. London: Longmans, Green & Co.; Northern Rhodesia & Nyasaland Joint Publ. Bureau. Pp 1505.
- Someone named vanden Acker is either the original compiler or the editor of this revision. Reprinted 1991 by the Franciscan Mission Press in Ndola (Zambia).
- [White Fathers]. 1955. *Kisukuma-English dictionary*. Musoma (Tanzania): Maryknoll Language School. Pp 185.
- [White Fathers]. 1957. *The White Fathers' Bemba-English dictionary*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp vi, 829.
- Not sure about this one. Looks abridged.
- [White Fathers]. 1969. *Kisukuma language course = Sukuma lessons*, 2 parts. Musoma (Tanzania): Maryknoll Language School. Pp 33.
- Referred to by Polomé (1980:11).
- [YALICO]. 2003. *Yambetta provisional lexicon*. Yambetta Language Committee (YALICO). Pp 19.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/yambetta.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/yambetta.html)
- Abad, Isidoro. 1928. *Elementos de la gramática ubi*. Madrid: Impr. del Corazón de María.
- Abdulla, Anu; others. 2002. *Swahili-suomi-swahili-sanakirja = Swahili-Finnish-Swahili lexicon*. Saarijärvi (Finland). Pp 403.
- Abega, Prosper. 1969. *La grammaire de l'ewondo*. Publ. de la Section de Linguistique Appliquée (SLA), #7. Yaoundé: Univ. Fédérale du Cameroun. Pp 133.
- Abega, Prosper. 1971. *Grammaire ewondo*. 2ème édition. Publ. de Dépt. des Langues Africaines et Linguistique, #7. Yaoundé: Univ. Fédérale du Cameroun. Pp ii, 144.
- The original edition of 1969 bore the title *La grammaire de l'ewondo*. There's a further printing (either reprint or revision) dated 1977.
- Abega, Prosper. 1975. *Petit lexique ewondo*. Yaoundé: Dépt. des Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Univ. Fédérale du Cameroun. Pp 74.
- There may or may not have been an earlier version/edition of this, dated already in the 1960s.
- Abessolo Nnomo, Thierry; Etogo Mbezele, Luc. (Ed.) 1982. *Eléments de grammaire ewondo*, v. 1. Langues et littératures nationales, #10. Douala: Collège Libermann.
- Acker, Auguste van. 1907. *Dictionnaire kitabwa-français et français-kitabwa*. Annales du Musée du Congo, ethnographie et anthropologie, série 5: linguistique, #1:1. Tervuren. Pp 170.

- Adam, Hassan. 1987. *Kiswahili: elementary course with key*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp 208, tape (50min). ISBN-10 3-87118-843-3 book, 3-87118-844-1 cassette.
- Adam, Hassan. 1993. *Kiswahili: intermediate course*. Cologne: Omimee Intercultural. Pp 214.
- Adam, Jean Jerome. 1954. *Grammaire composée mbede, ndumu, duma*. Mémoires de l'Inst. d'Etudes Congolaises (IEC), #6. Montpellier & Brazzaville: Impr. Charité. Pp 173.
- Lumwamu (1980:87) gives the serial's volume number as 26.
- Adam, Jean Jerome. 1969. *Grammaire ndumu-mbede*. In: *Dictionnaire ndumu-mbede-français et français-ndumu-mbede*. Ed. by Alexander Biton. Libreville: Archevêché de Libreville.
- Adams, [Dr]. 18xx. Manuscript grammar of Zulu. Pp c.50.
- Comprising "a brief grammatical outline ... amounting to some three or four dozen pages" (Grout 1849). The manuscript seems to have disappeared, though. "Is it possible that Dr Adams's manuscript is still in existence?" asks Doke (1959:15).
- Peripherals: Rev. Grout, "The Zulu and other dialects of southern Africa", *Journal of the American Oriental Soc.*, v. 1 (1849), p. 397-433; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Adams, H.M. 1856. *Fañwe primer and vocabulary*. Gaboon Mission of the American Board of Foreign Mission. Pp 199.
- Adams, H.M. 1881. *Fañwe primer and vocabulary*. 2nd edition, revised by J. Bushnell and published by R.H. Nassau. Gaboon Mission of the American Board of Foreign Mission.
- This is sometimes credited to the publisher, Nassau.
- Adams, P.G.A. 1907. Die Sprache der Ba-Nôho. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 10, p. 34-83.
- Father G.A. Adams, among others, has "contributed valuable information about the tongues of the West Kamerun group between 1898 and 1910" (Johnston 1919:13).
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Anthropos*, v. 3 (1908), p. 383.
- Adams, P.G.A. 1907. Die Banôho und Bapuku in Kamerun. *Anthropos*, v. 2, p. 1022-1028.
- Aitken-Cade, S.E. 1951. *So! You want to learn the language! An amusing and instructive Kitchen Kaffir dictionary*. Salisbury: Centafrican Press. Pp 48.
- Reprint of article(s) originally published in *Rhodesian tobacco journal*.
- Peripherals: D.T. Cole, "Fanagalo and the Bantu languages in South Africa", *African studies*, v. 12 (1953), p. 1-9.
- Ake, Yuko. 2006. *A Bende vocabulary*. Bantu vocabulary series, #13. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp xvii, 146. ISBN-10 4-87297-932-X.
- Aks'onova, Irina Stepanovna; Toporova, Irina Nikolaevna. 1994. *Jazyk kuria = The Kuria language*. Moskva: Vostochnaya Literatura Publ. Pp 202. ISBN-10 5-02-016828-1.
- Peripherals: Alexander Zheltov, *St Petersburg journal of African studies*, v. 5 (1995), p. 152-153.
- Akukonkedua, Mafara. 1900. *Dicionário cafre-tetense-português: idioma fallado no districto de Tete e na vasta regi o do Zambeze inferior*. Tradução de P. Victor Courtois. Coimbra: Impr. da Univ. Pp xvii, 81.
- Sometimes credited to Courtois. (See also Courtois 1899).
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1955. *Manuel élémentaire de la langue bulu, sud-Cameroun*. Langues et dialectes d'Outre-Mer, #229. Paris: Centre de Hautes Etudes d'Administration Musulmane (CHEAM). Pp 4, 231.
- Allison, R.G. 195x. *One thousand phrases and expressions: English, Afrikaans, Xhosa*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta. Pp 30.
- Aloys, [?]. 1xxx. *Vocabulaire kikumu-kifransa*. Stanleyville (Congo-Léopoldville).
- Source?
- Alves, Albano. 1939. *Gramática e dicionário da língua chisena*. Braga (Portugal): Tipografia das Missões Franciscanas. Pp 213.
- Simultaneously published as *Dicionário português-chisena e chisena-português* by Casa Portuguesa in Lisbon.
- Alves, Albano. 1939. *Nações gramaticais da língua chisena*. Braga (Portugal): Tipografia das Missões Franciscanas. Pp 164.
- Alves, Albano. 1951. *Dicionário etimológico bundu-português, ilustrado com muitos milhares de exemplos entre os quais 2000 provérbios indígenas*, 2 tomos. Lisboa: Silvas. Pp 1775.
- Either Mbundu R11 or Kimbundu H21a.
- Peripherals: Carlos Estermann, *Anthropos*, v. 48 (1953), p. 691-692.
- Alves, Albano. 1957. *Dicionário português-chisena e chisena-português*. 2a edição. Beira: Tipografia da Escola de Artes.
- Ambrosius, P. 1890. *Grammatik der Zulu-Kaffrischen Sprache für den Schulgebrauch und Privatstudium*. Marianhill: Trappist Monastery. Pp xii, 210.
- This could be a locally distributed typescript rather than a "proper" publication.
- Anderson, George N. 1942. Tentative studies in Ilamba grammar and phonetics. Cyclostyled. Dar es Salaam Museum. Pp 55, 14.
- Anderson, Vernon A.; McElroy, W.F.; McKee, G.T. 1939. *Dictionary of the Tshiluba language*. Pp vi, 134, 173.
- Details wanting.
- Anderson, W.G. 1897. *An introductory grammar of the Sena language spoken on the lower Zambesi*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp vi, 61.
- Angenot, Jean-Pierre; Mukubi, Wamushiya Ilunga. 1973. *Aspects de la grammaire générative et transformationnelle de la langue akoose du Cameroun*. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Angot, A.M. 1945/46. *Grammaire anjouanaise*. *Bull. de l'Académie Nationale des Arts, des Lettres et des Sciences, Académie Malgache*, nouvelle série, v. 27, p. 89-123.
- Antwi-Akokuwah, Thomas. 1996. *Lingala-English, English-Lingala dictionary and phrasebook*. New York: Hippocrene Books. Pp 120. ISBN-10 0-7818-0456-6.
- Is this a reprint?
- Appleby, L.L. 19xx. A Luluhya-English dictionary.
- Fragmentarily referred to by Tucker & Bryan (1957:25).
- Appleby, L.L. 1947. *A first Luyia grammar, with exercises*. London: Church Missionary Soc. (CMS).
- Appleby, L.L. 1961. *A first Luyia grammar, with exercises*. Revised edition. Dar es Salaam, Nairobi & Kampala: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 120.
- Aramazani, Birusha. 1975. *Description de la langue havu (bantu J 52): grammaire et lexique*, 3 vols. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Not sure about the date. Could be much later.
- Archbell, James. 1837. *A grammar of the Bechuana language*. With an introduction by William Boyce. Grahamstown: Meurant & Godlonton. Pp xxii, 82.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27; C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Armor, Arthur. 1xxx. Notes on the grammar gramme of Sesotho.
- Referred to as above by Hachipola (1998:92). He supplements the title with a "(sic)", so presumably it's correct. Could be a manuscript.
- Arnaud, L. 1922. *English grammar for Nyanja*. Rome: Typographia Campitelli; Montfort's Marist Fathers.
- Arnaud, L. 1922. *Latino-Chinyanja grammatica*, 2 vols. Roma: Typographia Campitelli.
- The second volume may have appeared a couple years after the first.
- Arosi, J.T.; Jolobe, James James Ranisi. 1948. *Xhosa grammatical terminology / Amazwi emigaqo yentetho yesi Xhosa*. Alice: Lovedale Press. Pp 20.
- Asangama, Natasa. 1983. *Le budu, langue bantu du nord-est du Zaïre: esquisse phonologique et grammaticale*, 2 vols. Thèse de 3ème cycle. Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO), Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- Ashton, Ethel O. 1944. *Swahili grammar (including intonation)*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp xii, 398.
- Ashton, Ethel O. 1947. *Swahili grammar (including intonation)*. 2nd edition. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp 398.
- Reprinted numerous times by Longmans, Green & Co. and/or by Longman (ISBN-10 0-582-62701-X).
- Ashton, Ethel O.; Mulira, Enoch M.K.; Ndawula, E.G.M.; Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1954. *A Luganda grammar*. London, New York & Toronto: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp 516.
- Peripherals: H.P. Blok, "Kanttekeningen bij de jongste Luganda-spraakunst", *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 21 (1955), p. 306-317; R.A. Snoxall, *Africa*, v. 25 (1955), p. 106-108; Mark Hanna Watkins, *Language*, v. 31 (1955), p. 156-163; Ettore Sabbadini, "Considerazioni sulle lingue Massai e Luganda", *Africa* (Roma), v. 13 (1958), p. 93-94.
- Asoyo, S.K. 1973. *Aspects de la grammaire générative et transformationnelle de la langue boa*. Mémoire. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Referred to by Nurse & Philippson (2003:653).



- Assis jnr, A. de. 194x. *Dicionário kimbundu-português*. Luanda: Argente, Santos e Comp. Pp 384.
- Atindogbe, Gratien Gualbert. 1996. *Bankon (A40): éléments de phonologie, morphologie et tonologie*. Grammatiche Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xxii, 273. ISBN-10 3-89645-030-1.
- Atkins, Guy. 1954. An outline of Hungu grammar. *Garcia de orta*, v. 2, 2, p. 145-164.
- Augustiny, Julius. 1914. *Kurzer Abriss des Madschamedialekts*. Archiv für das Studium der deutschen Kolonialsprachen, #16. Berlin: Georg Reimer. Pp x, 106.
- Reprinted 1964 by Gregg Press/International (ISBN-10 0-576-11451-0).
- Aunio, Lotta [Harjula]. 2004. *The Ha language of Tanzania: grammar, texts and vocabulary*. East African languages and dialects, #13. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xiv, 220. ISBN-10 3-89645-027-1.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Helsinki, 2003.
- Avermaet, E. van. 19xx. Notes sur la grammaire kiluba.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Avermaet, E. van; Mbuyà, Benoît. 1954. *Dictionnaire kiluba-français*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #7 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #12. Tervuren. Pp xvi, 838.
- Peripherals: A. Gillis, *Aequatoria*, v. 18 (1955), p. 113-115; I. Richardson, *Africa*, v. 25 (1955), p. 191-193; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 18 (1956), p. 200.
- Awde, Nicholas. 2000. *Swahili-English, English-Swahili practical dictionary*. New York: Hippocrene Books. Pp 596. ISBN-10 0-7818-0480-9.
- Awde, Nicholas. 2001. *Swahili-English, English-Swahili dictionary and phrasebook*. New York: Hippocrene Books. ISBN-10 0-7818-0905-3.
- Ayliff, John. 1846. *Vocabulary of the Kafir language*. London: Wesleyan Methodist Mission Press. Pp viii, 218.
- Includes an English-Xhosa vocabulary of c.4,000 words.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Ayliff, John. 1863. *Vocabulary of the Kafir language*. 2nd edition. London: Wesleyan Methodist Mission Press. Pp viii, 218.
- Aymemi, Antonio. 1928. *Diccionario español-bubi*. Madrid: Editorial del Corazón de Mariá. Pp 342.
- Bachmann, F. 1889/90. Wörterbuch Deutsch-Pondo. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 3, p. 40-76.
- Baeyens, [?]. 1913. Les lesa. *La revue congolaise*, v. 4, p. 192-143, 193-206, 257-270, 321-336.
- The fourth part contains a small Sakata vocabulary (Tylleskär 1989:145).
- Bagein, R.P. 1951. *Grammaire kirundi à l'usage des commençants*. Usumbura (Burundi): Presses Lavigerie. Pp 88.
- Bahuchet, Serge. 1985. *Les pygmées Aka et la forêt centrafricaine: ethnologie écologique*. Collection "Ethnoscience", #1; Etudes pygmées, #7. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS). Pp 640. ISBN-10 2-85297-179-8.
- An anthropological survey. Includes a word list (p. 607-621).
- Baião, Domingos Vieira. 1938. *Línguas de Angola: elementos de gramática ganguela, idioma falado na região do Cubango, Província de Angola, segundo os estudos do Rev. P.L. Lecomte*. Lisboa: Centro de Estudos Filológicos. Pp 210.
- Baião, Domingos Vieira. 1939. *Dicionário ganguela-português: língua falada nas regiões do Cobango, Nhema e Luchaze, província de Angola*. Lisboa: Centro dos Estudos Filológicos. Pp 197.
- Baião, Domingos Vieira. 1939. *O kimbundu sem mestre*. Lisboa: Centro dos Estudos Filológicos. Pp 106.
- Baião, Domingos Vieira. 1940. *O kimbundu pratico: guia de conversação em português-kimbundu: idioma falado nas regiões de Luanda e de Malange, provença de Angola*. Lisboa: Centro de Estudos Filológicos.
- Baião, Domingos Vieira. 1946. *O kimbundu sem mestre: gramática popular da língua Kimbundu conforme é falada nos distritos de Luanda e Malange / Kimbundu práctico ou guia de conversação em português-kimbundu*. Porto: Impr. Moderna. Pp 83.
- Is this a new edition?
- Bain, James Alexander. 1891. *Collections for the Mwamba language, spoken at the north end of Lake Nyasa*. Livingstonia Mission Press. Pp vi, 34.
- Bakhressa, Salim K. 1992. *Kamusi ya maana na matumizi = Swahili dictionary of definition and usage*. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp vi, 460. ISBN-10 0-19-572647-2.
- Peripherals: Arvi Hurskainen, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 20 (1999), p. 185-189.
- Balau, João Lopes. 19xx. Vocabulário inédito de português-macua.
- Referred to by Prata (1990:xiv).
- Baldi, Sergio. 1976. *A contribution to the Swahili maritime terminology*. Collana di studi africani, #2. Roma: Ist. Italo-Africano. Pp 99.
- Barbosa, Adriano. 1973. *Dicionário não publicado quico-português*. Leua (Angola): Missão Católica.
- Barbosa, Adriano. 1989. *Dicionário cokwe-português*. Publ. do Centro de Estudos Africanos, #11. Inst. de Anthropologia, Univ. de Coimbra. Pp xiii, 750.
- Peripherals: Anon., *África hoje*, v. 5.32 (1989), p. 36.
- Bareau, M.; Reding, M. 1912. *Vocabulaire français-mobenge et mobenge-français*. Bruxelles: Impr. Veuve Monnom. Pp 70.
- Issued anonymously.
- Barlow, Arthur Ruffell. 1914. *Tentative studies in Kikuyu grammar and idiom*. Edinburgh: Foreign Mission Committee, Church of Scotland. Pp xii, 236.
- Reprinted several times, e.g. 1931 and 1946. Some reprints were apparently published also by the Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK) in London. Later edition retitled *Studies in Kikuyu grammar and idiom*.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 14 (1915), p. 337-339.
- Barlow, Arthur Ruffell. 1951. *Studies in Kikuyu grammar and idioms*. 2nd edition, revised. Edinburgh: William Blackwood & Sons; Foreign Mission Committee, Church of Scotland. Pp xii, 270.
- Original edition published as *Tentative studies in Kikuyu grammar and idiom*. There's a 1960-reprint of this second edition, which is sometimes (erroneously) referred to as a third edition.
- Barlow, Arthur Ruffell. 1975. *English-Kikuyu dictionary*. Edited by T.G. Benson. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp vi, 332. ISBN-10 0-19-864407-8.
- Published posthumously.
- Peripherals: A.N. Tucker, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 39 (1976), p. 493-494.
- Barnes, Bertram Herbert. 1932. *A vocabulary of the dialects of Mashonaland in the new orthography*. London: The Sheldon Press. Pp ix, 214.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 23 (1932/33), p. 307-309; Ida C. Ward, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 248.
- Barreira, A.N. 1949. *Guia de conversação português-quico*. Revisada por António Cardoso. Dundo (Angola). Pp 106.
- Bassett, Udy. 192x. *Everyday Swahili phrases and vocabulary*. 9th edition. Mombasa: Mombasa Times. Pp 78.
- Bassett, Udy. 1928. *Everyday Swahili phrases and vocabulary*. 14th edition. Nairobi: East African Standard. Pp 80.
- Bassett, Udy. 1937. *Everyday Swahili phrases and vocabulary*. New edition. Nairobi: East African Standard.
- Batalha, Ladislau. 1891. *A língua de Angola*. Bibl. do povo e das escolas, #193. Lisboa: Nacional Ed. de Angola. Pp 62.
- Deals with either Umbundu R11 or Kimbundu H21a.
- Bates, George Latimer; Johnson, Silas Franklin. 1926. *Handbook of Bulu, with Bulu-English vocabulary*. Revised edition, with a much enlarged vocabulary. Elat (Cameroon): Halsey Memorial Press. Pp 176.
- The second name mentioned above is perhaps an editor, not a joint author. No idea when the first edition might have appeared.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1977. *Le kesukuma, langue bantou de Tanzanie: phonologie et morphologie*. Thèse de PhD. Univ. de Paris. Pp 520.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1985. *Le kesukuma (langue bantou de Tanzanie): phonologie, morphologie*. Editions recherche sur les civilisations, #17. Paris: Centre de Recherches, d'Echanges et de Documentation Universitaire (CREDU). Pp 340. ISBN-10 2-86538-126-0.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. de Paris, 1977.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 11 (1989), p. 192-197.
- Baucom, Kenneth L.; Nambundunga, P.P.P. 1974. *Pocket oshiNdonga dictionary*. Windhoek: Bureau of Literacy and Literature. Pp iv, 62.
- Ndonga-English & English-Ndonga.
- Baudet, Guibert. 1947. *Eléments de grammaire kinande, suivis d'un vocabulaire kinande-français et français-kinande*. Bruxelles: Etabliss. Généraux d'Imprimerie. Pp 186.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 13 (1950), p. 119.
- Baudissin, Otto von [Graf]. 1900. *Deutsch-Suaheli Taschen-Wörterbuch*. Berlin: Wilhelm Süsserott. Pp 142.

- Baumann, Oskar. 1887/88. Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Bube-Sprache auf Fernando Póo. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 1, p. 138-155.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1970. Introduction to the grammar of Xironga. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 9, p. 8-54.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1987. *Analytical Tsonga grammar*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp 311. ISBN-10 0-86981-475-3.
- Peripherals: Robert K. Herbert, *Language*, v. 65 (1989), p. 654-655.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1997. Languages of the Eastern Caprivi. In: *Namibian languages: reports and papers*, p. 307-451. Ed. by Wilfrid Haacke & Edward Derek Elderkin. Namibian African studies, #4. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag; Univ. of Namibia (UNAM).
- Bawman, E. 1949. Gramática lomué. *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, v. 67, p. 41-82, 177-221.
- Bbemo, Musubaho Tseme M. 1971. Eléments de grammaire mbudza: phonologie et morphologie. Mémoire de maîtrise. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium.
- Beavon, Keith H. 1979. Studies in the discourse grammar of Konzime, a Bantu language of Cameroon. MA thesis. Univ. of Texas at Arlington. Pp 107.
- Beavon, Keith H. 2003. Badwe'e-French lexicon. Yaoundé: SIL International.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/Badwee.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/Badwee.html)
- Beavon, Keith H. 2003. Njyem-French-English lexicon. Yaoundé: SIL International.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/njyem.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/njyem.html)
- Beavon, Keith H.; Beavon, Mary. 1996. Lexique koonzime-français. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 121.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/koonzime.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/koonzime.html)
- Beavon, Keith H.; Beavon, Mary. 2003. Mpyemo-French lexicon. Yaoundé: SIL International.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/mpyemo.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/mpyemo.html)
- Bechon, S. 2000. Description de la langue sangu, langue bantu du sud-ouest de la Tanzanie. Mémoire de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA). Paris: Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO).
- Beckett, H.W. 1951. *Handbook of Kiluba*. Mulongo (Belgian Congo): Garenganze Evangelical Mission. Pp 246.
- Beecher, Leonard James; Beecher, Gladys S.B. 1935. *A Kikuyu-English dictionary, with a general introduction to the phonetics, orthography and spelling of Kikuyu*, 3 vols. Kahuhia (Kenya): Church Missionary Soc. (CMS). Pp xv, 231.
- Reissued 1938, possibly revised.
- Beerst, Gustave de. 1896. Essai de grammaire tabwa. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 2, p. 271-287, 291-383.
- Behrs, Jan; others. 1980. *Learning Chichewa: teacher's manual*. Peace Corps language handbook series. East Lansing: African Studies Center, Michigan State Univ. Pp 162.
- Bekker, A.M.; Ries, Johann Heinrich. 1958. *Woordeboek Afrikaans-Zoloe, Zoloe-Afrikaans / Isichazimazwi Isibhunu-Isizulu, Isizulu-Isibhunu*. Pretoria: APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ.
- Belin, Jean-Paul. 1959. *Learn Bemba by speaking it*. Mbala (Northern Rhodesia): White Fathers' Mission. Pp 319.
- Bell, Christopher Richard Vincent; Huntingford, George Wynn Brereton. (Ed.) 1942. *Kiswahili: a Kiswahili instruction book for the East Africa Command*. Entebbe: Government Printer. Pp ii, 107.
- Benjamin, Martin. 2005. *Swahili*. 3rd edition. Lonely Planet phrasebooks. Footscray (Australia): Lonely Planet. Pp 256. ISBN-10 1-86450-282-7.
- Benjamin, Martin; Mironko, Charles; Geoghegan, Anne. 1998. *Swahili phrasebook*. 2nd edition. Language survival kit series. Hawthorn (Australia) & London: Lonely Planet. Pp 236. ISBN-10 0-86442-509-0.
- Bennett, John; Tsoe, Nthuseng. 2006. *Multilingual illustrated dictionary*. Cape Town: Pharos-Verlag. Pp 373. ISBN 978-0-7021-6712-6.
- Languages covered include North Sotho, South Sotho, Tswana, Xhosa, Zulu, Afrikaans, and English.
- Bennett, Patrick R.; Biersteker, Ann [Joyce]; Gikonyo, Waithira [Lucy]; Hershberg, Susan; Kamande, Joel; Harford [Perez], Carolyn; Swearingen, Martha. 1985. *Gikũyũ nĩ kioigire: a first course in Kikuyu*, 3 vols. African Studies Program, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 362; 333; 493.
- Bennett, Patrick R.; others. 1985. *Swahili today: an introductory course and reference grammar of modern standard East African Swahili*. New edition, revised. African Studies Program, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 393.
- Bennie, John. 18xx. Manuscript fragments for a Kafir-English and English-Kafir dictionary.
- A large number of words from herein were later incorporated into the second edition of Kropf's *Kafir-English dictionary*, published 1915 (Doke 1959:8).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Bennie, John. 1826. *A systematic vocabulary of the Kaffrarian language in two parts, to which is prefixed an introduction to Kaffrarian grammar*. Lovedale: Glasgow Missionary Soc. Pp 12, 92.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Bennie, John. 1832. Manuscript for a Kafir-grammar. Cape Town: Grey Collection, South African Public Library.
- "Bennie makes a significant allusion to the existence of semantic tone in Xhosa" (Doke 1959:7). Tucker (1938:16) dates the manuscript 1830.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Bennie, William Govan. 1939. *A grammar of Xhosa for the Xhosa-speaking*. Alice: Lovedale Press. Pp 5, 169.
- Reprinted (revised?) 1953 by Lovedale Press.
- Bénoit, W. 1907. *Gramática portuguesa em língua ronga. Bukhaleni portuguesa-ronga e dicionário português-ronga e ronga-português (dialecto falado pelos indígenas de Lourenço Marques)*. Lausanne: Impr. Georges Bridel. Pp 43.
- Benson, C.W. 1953. *A checklist of the birds of Nyasaland*. Blantyre & Lusaka: Nyasaland Soc.
- Includes an appendix with "vernacular names".
- Peripherals: J.D. MacDonald, *African affairs*, v. 53 (1954), p. 172-173.
- Benson, Thomas Godfrey. (Ed.) 1964. *Kikuyu-English dictionary*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xlix, 562.
- Reprinted 2001 by Oxford Univ. Press in Nairobi.
- Peripherals: T.G. Benson, "A century of Bantu lexicography", *African language studies*, v. 5 (1964), p. 64-91; B. Honikman, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 28 (1965), p. 435-436.
- Benson, Thomas Godfrey; Mburea, E. 1966. Introductory course in the Meru language. Unpublished material. East Lansing: African Studies Center, Michigan State Univ. Pp 104.
- Bentley, Mrs H.M. 1896. *Guide de conversation en français, congolais, portugais et hollandais*. Pp 188.
- Details wanting.
- Bentley, Mrs H.M. 1902. *Petite grammaire français*.
- This is written in Kikongo. It includes vocabularies which were published separately in 1904. Details wanting.
- Bentley, Mrs H.M. 1904. *Vocabulaire français-congolais, congolais-français*.
- Details wanting. This was originally a part of the author's *Petite grammaire français* (1902), written in Kikongo. Not sure if this is a book or a journal article.
- Bentley, Mrs H.M. 1911. *Guide de conversation français-congolaise*. Bruxelles: Min. des Colonies, Belgique. Pp 123.
- Bentley, Mayrene [Mimi] E.; Kulemeka, Andrew Tilimbe. 2001. *Chichewa*. Languages of the world: materials, #345. München: Lincom Europa. ISBN-10 3-89586-920-1.
- Bentley, William Holman. 1887. *Dictionary and grammar of the Kongo language, as spoken at San Salvador, the ancient capital of the Old Kongo Empire, West Africa*. London: Baptist Missionary Soc.; Trübner & Co. Pp xxiv, 718.
- This and its 1895-appendix were reprinted 1967 by Gregg Press in Hants UK; and in the 1980s by Gregg International (ISBN-10 0-576-11993-8).
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/dictionarygramma00bentuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/dictionarygramma00bentuoft)
- Peripherals: T.G. Benson, "A century of Bantu lexicography", *African language studies*, v. 5 (1964), p. 64-91.
- Bentley, William Holman. 1895. *Appendix to the dictionary and grammar of the Kongo language, as spoken at San Salvador, the ancient capital of the Old Kongo Empire, West Africa*. London: Baptist Missionary Soc. Pp vii, [719]-1052.
- Berre, [Mgr] le. 1873. *Grammaire de la langue pongouée*. Pp 223.
- Details wanting.
- Berthoud, Henri. 1908. Shangaan grammar. incomplete, unpublished manuscript. Pp 56.
- Details wanting (cfr also Bill 1984:72).
- Berthoud, Paul. 1884. Grammatical note on the Gwamba language of South Africa. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Soc. of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*, new series, v. 16, p. 45-73.

- Berthoud, Paul. 1920. *Eléments de grammaire ronga*. Lausanne: Libr.-Impr. Réunies. Pp 56.
- Published posthumously.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena; Toscano, Maddalena. 1987. *Kiswahili kwa furaha / Corso di lingua Swahili*. Napoli: Ist. Univ. Orientale. Pp iii, 227.
- Besha, Ruth Mfumbwa. 1993. *A classified vocabulary of the Shambala language with outline grammar*. Bantu vocabulary series, #10. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 180.
- Beste, [?]. 1889/90. Zusätze und Berichtigungen zum Pondo-Wörterbuch. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 3, p. 235-240.
- Betbeder, Paul; Jones, John. 1949. *A handbook of the Haya language*. Bukoba: White Fathers' Printing Press. Pp 83.
- Beuchat, Phyllis Doris [Cole]. 1980. *Learn to speak Southern Sotho: handbook and conversation book*. Goodwood (South Africa): Oudiovista-Produksies. Pp 213.
- Beuchat, Phyllis Doris [Cole]; Gowlett, Derek F. 1981. *S. Sotho woordeboek / S. Sotho dictionary*. Goodwood (South Africa): Oudiovista-Produksies. Pp 100.
- Includes Afrikaans-Sesotho, English-Sesotho, and Sesotho-Afrikaans-English.
- Beyer, Gottfried A. 1914. *Kurze Sesotho Grammatik*. Manuscript. Pretoria: Bibl. van die Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Beyer, Gottfried A. 1920. *Handbook of the Pedi-Transvaal-Suto language: practical grammar with exercises, phrases, dialogues and vocabularies*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp 99.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 10 (1919/20), p. 312; I.M. Kosch, *A historical perspective on Northern Sotho linguistics* (Pretoria, 1993).
- Beyer, Gottfried A. 1927. *Arzneipflanzen der Sotho-Neger: ein Beitrag zur südafrikanischer Materia Medica*. In: *Festschrift Meinhof*, p. 275-278. Glückstadt & Hamburg: J.J. Augustin.
- Biehler, Edward. 1906. *English-Chiswina dictionary, with an outline Chiswina grammar*. Roermond (Netherlands): J.J. Romen & Sons. Pp 263, 120.
- The first part comprises a 56-page grammatical introduction followed by an English-Chiswina vocabulary with some 4,500 entries. The second part contains a Chiswina-English index.
- Biehler, Edward. 1913. *English-Chiswina dictionary, with an outline Chiswina grammar*. New edition, enlarged. Chishawasha (Rhodesia): Jesuit Mission. Pp 288, 128.
- The next edition bears the title *Chiswina grammar with English-Chiswina dictionary and Chiswina-English vocabulary*.
- Biehler, Edward. 1927. *Chiswina grammar with English-Chiswina dictionary and Chiswina-English vocabulary*. 3rd edition, revised and enlarged by Rev. Fr.J. Seed. Marianhill Mission Press; Jesuit Fathers at the Chishawasha Mission. Pp 428.
- Originally titled *English-Chiswina dictionary, with an outline Chiswina grammar*. The original title still appears inside. The next edition was retitled *Shona dictionary with an outline Shona grammar*.
- Biehler, Edward. 1950. *Shona dictionary with an outline Shona grammar*. 4th edition, revised by George Fortune. Cape Town: Longmans, Green & Co. and the Jesuit Fathers at the Chishawasha Mission. Pp xii, 337.
- Originally titled *English-Chiswina dictionary, with an outline Chiswina grammar*.
- Bilola, Edmond. 1997. *Tuki*. Languages of the world: materials, #122. München: Lincom Europa. ISBN-10 3-89586-139-1.
- Biton, Alexander. 1907. *Dictionnaire ndumu-français, français-ndumu, précédé d'éléments de grammaire*. Franceville (Congo Française). Pp xxxii, 178, 97.
- Biton, Alexander. 1969. *Dictionnaire ndumu-mbede-français et français-ndumu-mbede / Petit flore de la région de Franceville (Gabon) / Grammaire mbedu-ndeme*. Publié par Mgr J.J. Adam. Archevêché de Libreville.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 19xx. *Grammaire du dialecte ancien du yombe, non publié*.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1912. *Mayombsche namen. Onze Kongo (Leuven)*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Volume no should be either 2 (1911/12) or 3 (1912/13). A total of 68 pages, according to the *Scripta confratrum* (CICM 2004).
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1922. *Mayombsch idioticon*, 2 Bde. Kongo-Overzee bibl., #10-11. Gent. Pp 824.
- A third volume appeared in 1927. All three volumes total 918 pages.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1927. *Mayombsch idioticon*, Bd 3. Kongo-Overzee bibl., #21. Bruxelles: Ed. de l'Essorial.
- A supplementary volume to the first two (1922). All three volumes total 918 pages.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1934. *Mayombsche namen*. 2e uitgave. Tervuren: Paters der Heilige Harten. Pp 191.
- Blackledge, George Robert. 1904. *A Luganda-English and English-Luganda vocabulary*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 212.
- Blackledge, George Robert. 1921. *A Luganda-English and English-Luganda vocabulary*. 2nd edition, revised and enlarged by A.L. Kitching. London & Kampala: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 211.
- The third edition is credited to Kitching & Blackledge.
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 19xx. *Dictionnaire informatisé pounou-français*. Manuscript. Lyon.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Blanchy, Sophie. 1987. *L'interprète mahorais-français et français-mahorais*. Mayotte: Centre Mahorais d'Animation Culturelle (CMAC).
- Blanchy, Sophie. 1996. *Dictionnaire mahorais-français/français-mahorais*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 224. ISBN-10 2-7384-4584-5.
- Blavier, André. 1953. *Dictionnaire/woordenboek: français-lingala-néerlandais, néerlandais-lingala-français, lingala-français-néerlandais*. Léopoldville: Libr. Congolaise. Pp 274.
- Blavier, André. 1958. *Dictionnaire/woordenboek: lingala-français-néerlandais, français-lingala-néerlandais, néerlandais-lingala-français*. 2ème édition. Léopoldville: Malines. Pp 542.
- Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1854. *Entwurf einer Grammatik der Herero-Sprache*, Teil 1. Bonn. Pp 51.
- Any further parts?
- Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1856. *The languages of Mosambique: vocabularies of the dialects of Lourenzo Marques, Inhambane, Sofala, Tette, Sena, Quellimane, Mosambique, Cape Delgado, Anjoane, the Maravi, Mudasu etc. drawn up from the manuscripts of Dr Wm Peters, M. Berl. Acd., and from other materials*. London: Harrison & Sons. Pp xix, 404.
- Contains vocabulary material for several languages, e.g. Lourenzo Marques (Ronga S54), Inhambane (Tonga S62), Sofala (Ndau S15), Tette (Nyungwe N43), Sena (N44), Quellimane (Echuwabo P34), Mosambique (Makhuwa P31), Cape Delgado (Mwani G403), Anjoane (P311), the Maravi (N31), Mudasu (?), and others.
- URL: [books.google.com/books?id=1rQFAAAAQAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=1rQFAAAAQAAJ)
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27; Mary C. Bill, "100 years of Tsonga publications, 1883-1983", *African studies*, v. 43 (1984), p. 67-81.
- Blois, Kornelis Frans de. 1975. *Bukusu generative phonology and aspects of Bantu structure*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #85. Tervuren. Pp xiv, 232.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, State Univ. of Leiden, 1975.
- Böckner, C. 1891. *Die wichtigsten Kultur- und Nutzpflanzen Deutsch-Ostafrikas. Koloniales Jahrbuch*, 1891, p. 100-117.
- Bodinga-bwa-Bodinga, Sébastien; Veen, Lolke J. van der. 200x. *Lexique geviya-français de la flore*. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Bostoen & Maniacky (2005:449).
- Boeck, Egide de. 1904. *Grammaire et vocabulaire du lingala, ou langue du haut-Congo*. Bruxelles: Impr. Polleunis & Ceuterick. Pp 163.
- A photographic reprint of Boeck's grammar in its entirety was published by Michael Meeuwis in *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 22 (2003), p. 341-421.
- Boeck, Egide de. 1904. *Notions du lingala ou langue du haut-fleuve: vocabulaire et phrases pratiques*. Nouvelle Anvers: Mission du Sacré-Coeur. Pp 38.
- Boeck, Egide de. 1906. *Lingala: petit vocabulaire et phrases usuelles*. Pp 31.
- Details wanting.
- Boeck, Egide de. 1911. *Grammaire du lingala*. 2ème édition. Nouvelle Anvers: Mission du Sacré-Coeur. Pp 55.
- Boeck, Egide de. 1912. *Vocabulaire du lingala*. 2ème édition. Nouvelle Anvers: Mission du Sacré-Coeur. Pp 94.
- Boeck, Egide de. 1914. *Einige begrippen van lingala met woordenlijst en gebruikelijke volzinnen*. 3e uitgave. Bruxelles: Dewarichet. Pp 49.
- Boeck, Egide de. 1920. *Leçons élémentaires de lingala, suivies d'un vocabulaire et de conversations pratiques*. Bruxelles: Impr. G. Louis. Pp 39.
- Boeck, Egide de. 1927. *Cours théorique et pratique de lingala, avec vocabulaire et phrases usuelles*. 2ème édition. Turnhout (Belgique): Impr. Henri Proost. Pp 92.
- Boeck, Egide de. 1942. *Theoretische en praktische cursus in lingala: met woordenlijst en samenspraken*. Traduit de la français. Tongerlo (Belgique): Sint Norbertus Druk. Pp 127.

- Boeck, Egide de; Peeters, Edward. 1937. *Vocabulaire lingala-français, français-lingala*. 2ème édition. Turnhout (Belgique): Impr. Henri Proost. Pp 344.
- Not sure about the correct order of authors/compiler.
- Boeck, Jules de. 19xx. *Vocabulaire lokonda-néerlandais / Vocabularium Lokonda*. Manuscrit, ref. 1842. Bamanya: Bibl. Aequatoria. Pp 126.
- Not sure if both titles refer to the same thing. Referred to by Vinck (1984:167) and Hulstaert (2001:222).
- Boeck, Jules de. 1939. *Spraakunst van het Lokonda* [manuscrit remanié par N. van Everbroeck]. *Aequatoria*, v. 2, p. 97-106.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1952. *Manuel de lingala, tenant compte du langage parlé et du langage littéraire*. Bruxelles & Lisala (Congo Belge): Ed. de Scheut et Procure Mission Catholique. Pp xii, 109.
- Peripherals: H.P. Blok, *Lingua*, v. 4 (1954/55), p. 333.
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1970. *Ekolongonelo ya Lingala: an introductory textbook and grammar*. African Studies Program, Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC).
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1981. *Ekolongonelo ya lingala: an introductory course*. New(?) edition. Center for African Studies (CAS), Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp xii, 191.
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges; Bokamba, Molinga Virginie. 2004. *Tosolola na Lingála / Let's speak Lingála: a multidimensional approach to the teaching and learning of Lingála as a foreign language*. Let's speak series. Madison: NALRC (National African Language Resource Center) Press. Pp xxx, 492. ISBN-10 0-9679587-7-6 hb, 0-9679587-5-X pb.
- Bokula, François-Xavier. 1966. *Eléments de grammaire et de vocabulaire de la langue bodo*. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium. Pp 89.
- Bokula, Moiso. 1983. *Le lingala au Zaïre: défense et analyse grammaticale*. Collection "Etude", #1. Kisangani: Bureau Africain des Sciences de l'Education (BASE). Pp 279.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 6 (1985), p. 239-240.
- Bolados Carter, A. 1xxx. *Elementos de la gramática pamue*. Barcelona.
- Referred to by Weier (1985:344).
- Bold, John D. 1951. *Dictionary and phrase-book of Fanagalo (Kitchen Kafir), the lingua franca of southern Africa as spoken in the Union of South Africa, the Rhodesias, Portuguese East africa, Nyasaland, Belgian Congo*. Cape Town: Central News Agency (CNA). Pp 76.
- Bold, John D. 1952. *Fanagalo dictionary*. Johannesburg: Central News Agency (CNA).
- Peripherals: D.T. Cole, "Fanagalo and the Bantu languages in South Africa", *African studies*, v. 12 (1953), p. 1-9.
- Bold, John D. 1953. *Dictionary and phrase-book of Fanagalo (Kitchen Kafir), the lingua franca of southern Africa as spoken in the Union of South Africa, the Rhodesias, Portuguese East africa, Nyasaland, Belgian Congo*. 2nd edition, revised. Cape Town: Central News Agency (CNA). Pp 76.
- Bold, John D. 1955. *Dictionary and phrase-book of Fanagalo (Kitchen Kafir), the lingua franca of southern Africa as spoken in the Union of South Africa, the Rhodesias, Portuguese East africa, Nyasaland, Belgian Congo*. 3rd edition, revised and enlarged. Johannesburg: Central News Agency (CNA). Pp 80.
- Bold, John D. 1958. *Dictionary and phrase-book of Fanagalo (Kitchen Kafir), the lingua franca of southern Africa as spoken in the Union of South Africa, the Rhodesias, Portuguese East africa, Nyasaland, Belgian Congo*. 5th edition, revised. Johannesburg: Central News Agency (CNA). Pp 80.
- Bold, John D. 1964. *Dictionary and phrase-book of Fanagalo, the lingua franca of southern Africa*. 6th edition, revised. Johannesburg: Hugh Keartland. Pp 80.
- Bold, John D. 1968. *Fanagalo: phrase-book, grammar, dictionary*. New edition. Johannesburg.
- Bold, John D. 1977. *Fanagalo: phrase-book, grammar, dictionary*. 10th edition. Johannesburg: Ernest Stanton.
- Bold, John D. 1990. *Fanagalo: phrasebook, grammar, dictionary*. 15th edition. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 108. ISBN-10 0-627-01726-6.
- Boleka, Justo Bolekia. 1991. *Curso de lengua bubu*. Coleccion ensayos, #8. Malabo: Centro Cultural Hispano-Guineano. Pp 175. ISBN-10 84-7232-608-X.
- Bolingola, Mwarangu. 1995. *Esquisse de description phonétique, phonologie et morphologique du bali*. Mémoire. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Referred to by Grégoire (2003:370).
- Bona-Baisi, Ignace J. 1960. *Ikani-Ngambo: Oruhaya*. Limburg an der Lahn & Bukoba: Pallottine Fathers. Pp 186.
- Haya dictionary.
- Bona-Baisi, Ignace J. 1960. *Amateca g'oruhaya (gramatica)*. Haya grammar, referred to by Rubanza (1979:123). Unclear if this is a manuscript or "proper" publication.
- Bonalumi, João. 196x. *Vocabulário makua-lomwe-português*. Referred to by Prata (1990:xiv).
- Bonalumi, João. 1965. *Língua lomwe-português: conversaséo, gramática, dicionário*, 3 partes. Bergamo. Pp 382.
- Bongo, André. 1956. *Esquisse de phonologie et morphologie de la langue nkucu, dialecte ohendo*. Mémoire de licence. Léopoldville: Univ. Lovanium.
- This is dated 1978 in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Bonnard, [?]. 1890. *Livret congolais: vocabularie et premiers exercices vili-français*. Loango.
- Details wanting.
- Bonneau, J. 1940. *Grammaire pounou* [pt. 1]. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 10, 1/2, p. 131-162.
- Bonneau, J. 1947. *Grammaire pounou* [pt. 2]. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 17, 1/2, p. 23-50.
- Bonneau, J. 1952. *Grammaire pounou* [pt. 3]. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 22, 1/2, p. 43-94.
- Bonneau, J. 1956. *Grammaire pounoue et lexique pounou-français*. Mémoires de l'Inst. d'Etudes Centrafricaines (IEC), #8. Montpellier: Impr. Charité. Pp 177.
- Bonneau, L.R.P. Henri. 1950. *Dictionnaire français-kirundi*. Bujumbura: Presses Lavigerie.
- Bonneau, L.R.P. Henri. 1966. *Dictionnaire français-kirundi, kirundi-français*. Bujumbura: Presses Lavigerie. Pp xi, 314.
- Bonnefoux, Benedicto M. 1940. *Dicionário olunyaneka-português*. With an Introduction by Carlos Estermann. Huíla (Angola): Tipografia da Missão Católica. Pp x, 206.
- Booyesen, J.M. 1982. *Otjijherero: 'n volledge grammatika met oefeninge en sleutels in Afrikaans*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Publ. Pp 304. ISBN-10 0-86848-136-X.
- Booyesen, J.M.; Muharupu, J. 1987. *Otjijherero terminologielys/terminology*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Publ. Pp 111. ISBN-10 0-86848-288-9.
- A trilingual Afrikaans-Otjijherero-English and Otjijherero-English-Afrikaans dictionary.
- Bösch, P. Fridolin. 19xx. *Kinyamwezi-Deutsch, A-I*. Handschriftliches Manuskript. Roma: Les Pères Blancs.
- Referred to by Maganga & Schadeberg (1992:323).
- Bosch, Sonja E.; Taljaard, P.C. 1989. *Handbook of IsiZulu*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Bosco, Don. 1929. *Dictionnaire kibemba-français*. Mission Salésiennes. Pp 235.
- Bosha, Ibrahim. 1993. *Taathira za kiarabu katika kiswahili pamoja na kamusi thulathiya, kiswahili-kiarabu-kiingereza = The influence of Arabic language on Kiswahili with a trilingual dictionary, Swahili-Arabic-English*. Dar es Salaam Univ. Press. Pp 268.
- Bostock, Peter Geoffrey. 1996. *A tentative short dictionary: English into Kitawida (or Kitaita)*. Oxford: Self-published. Pp 51.
- Bostock, Peter Geoffrey. 1996. *A tentative short dictionary: Kitawida (or Kitaita) into English*. Oxford: Self-published. Pp 42.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 200x. *A grammatical sketch of Chindali*. American Philosophical Soc.
- Published? Source?
- Botne, Robert Dale. 2003. *Lega (Beya dialect) (D25)*. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 422-449. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- The proper code for this language is D251, not D25.
- Botne, Robert Dale; Kulemeka, Andrew Tilimbe. 1991. *A learner's Chichewa-English, English-Chichewa dictionary*. Provisional edition. Bloomington: Indiana Univ.
- Referred to by Scullen (1992:245). Properly published 1995 as *A learner's Chichewa and English dictionary*.
- Botne, Robert Dale; Kulemeka, Andrew Tilimbe. 1995. *A learner's Chichewa and English dictionary*. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #9. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xxviii, 90. ISBN-10 3-927620-10-6.
- Peripherals: D.J. Prinsloo, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 17 (1996), p. 199-202; Gabi Sommer, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 80 (1997), p. 139-140.
- Botne, Robert Dale; Salama-Gray, Kisanga. 1994. *A Lega and English dictionary, with an index to Proto-Bantu roots*. East African languages and dialects, #3. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xviii, 138. ISBN-10 3-927620-39-4.

- Peripherals: David Odden, *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 37 (1995), p. 597ff; Kasangati Kikuni W. Kinyalolo, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 18 (1997); Benji Wald, *Language*, v. 74 (1998), p. 672-673.
- Bouka, Léonce Yembi. 1989. *Eléments de description du kaamba (H17b)*. Thèse. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Bourdonnec, P.-M.; Coupez, André. 1968. Fichier du dictionnaire sanga. Manuscript. Tervuren.
- Bourquin, Walther. 1923. *Neue Ur-Bantu-Wortstämme, nebst einem Beitrag zur Erforschung der Bantu-Wurzeln*. Suppl. 5 to *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*. Berlin & Hamburg: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer (Andrews & Steiner); C. Boysen. Pp 256.
- Reprinted 1969 by Kraus Reprint in Nendeln, Liechtenstein.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, "Voranzeige für ein Stammwörterverzeichnis der Bantusprachen", *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 13 (1922/23), p. 305-307; Carl Meinhof, *International review of missions*, v. 13 (1924), p. 465-466.
- Bourquin, Walther. 1951. Click-words which Xhosa, Zulu and Sotho have in common. *African studies*, v. 10, 2, p. 59-81.
- Bourquin, Walther. 1953/54. Weitere Ur-Bantu-Wortstämme. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 38, 1, p. 27-48.
- Bowers, Claire; Lotridge, Victoria. (Ed.) 2002. *Ndebele*. With contributions by Emily Alling, Gorm Amand, Luce Aubrey, Gülsat Aygen, Dominika Baran, Maryanne Cockerill, Ju-Eun Lee, Bekezela Ncube, Balkiz Öztürk and Pawel Nowak. Languages of the world: materials, #416. München: Lincom Europa. Pp iv, 93. ISBN-10 3-89586-465-X.
- Treats Zimbabwean Ndebele.
- Peripherals: Michael Cahill, *Language*, v. 80 (2004), p. 338.
- Boyce, William Binnington. 1834. *Grammar of the Kafir language*. London & Graham's Town: Wesleyan Methodist Mission Press. Pp 54.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Boyce, William Binnington. 1844. *Grammar of the Kafir language*. 2nd edition, augmented and improved with vocabulary and exercises by William J. Davis. London: James Nichols; Wesleyan Missionary Soc. Pp xxviii, 228.
- URL: [books.google.com/books?id=Sy4OAAAAIAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=Sy4OAAAAIAAJ)
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Boyce, William Binnington. 1863. *Grammar of the Kafir language*. 3rd edition, revised by William J. Davis. Grahamstown: Wesleyan Methodist Mission Press. Pp xi, 164.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Boyce, William Binnington. 1872. *Grammar of the Kafir language*. 4th edition, revised and enlarged by William J. Davis. Grahamstown: Wesleyan Methodist Mission Press. Pp viii, 183.
- This is sometimes credited to the editor William Davis instead.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Boyce, William Binnington. 1956. *Grammar of the Kafir language*. New edition, revised by William J. Davis. Grahamstown: Wesleyan Methodist Mission Press.
- This is presumably a reprint of the 4th edition.
- Brain, James Lewton. 1969. *A social science vocabulary of Swahili*. Occasional papers from the Program of Eastern African Studies, #33. Syracuse NY: Syracuse Univ. Pp ii, 43.
- Not sure of the exact title.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 27 (1974), p. 446-447.
- Brain, James Lewton. 1969. *Kamusi ya maneno ya utaalumu wa mambo ya kibinadamu / A short dictionary of social science terms for Swahili speakers*. Syracuse NY: FACS(?) Publ. Pp 70.
- What's FACS?
- Brakel, Anne van; Hoogeveen, Joyce; Pelt, Frank van; Raaijmakers, Katrjn; Rapold, Christian. 1994. *Ejebele: a wordlist of culinary terminology in Ngombe*. African culinary wordlist series, #1. Dept. of African Languages, State Univ. of Leiden.
- Brauner, Siegmund. 1995. *A grammatical sketch of Shona, with historical notes*. 3. Auflage. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #4. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 66. ISBN-10 3-927620-18-1.
- Peripherals: G. Tucker Childs, *Language*, v. 73 (1997), p. 890-891; Leonhard H. Rolfé, *Word*, v. 49 (1998), p. 117.
- Brauner, Siegmund; Bantu, Joseph Kasella. 1964. *Lehrbuch des Swahili*. Lehrbücher für das Studium der orientalischen und afrikanischen Sprachen, #8. Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie. Pp 220.
- Peripherals: Jan Knappert, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 29 (1966), p. 207.
- Brauner, Siegmund; Bantu, Joseph Kasella. 1967. *Lehrbuch des Swahili*. 2. Auflage, durchgesehen. Lehrbücher für das Studium der orientalischen und afrikanischen Sprachen, #8. Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie. Pp 220.
- Brauner, Siegmund; Herms, Irmtraud. 1979. *Lehrbuch des modernes Swahili*. Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie. Pp 376.
- Reprinted various times, occasionally labelled as new editions.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Asien Afrika Lateinamerika*, v. 8 (1980), p. 597-598; Magdalena Hauner, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3 (1981), p. 84-87.
- Brauner, Siegmund; Huni, Samson. 1993. *Einführung ins Schona*. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #5. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 322. ISBN-10 3-927620-04-1.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 90 (1995), p. 606-608; Gabi Sommer, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 78 (1995), p.(?).
- Bridges, R.C. 1968. A manuscript Kinika vocabulary and a letter of J.L. Krapf. *Bull. of the Soc. for African Church History* (Birmingham), v. 2, 4, p. 293-298.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1879. *Omahonge ookuleza otyiherero, 2: with an Otyiherero-English vocabulary*. Published anonymously. Gütersloh: C. Bertelsmann. Pp 218.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1886. *Wörterbuch und kurzgefasste Grammatik des Oti-Hénero, mit Beifügung verwandter Ausdrücke und Formen des Oshi-Ndonga-Oti-Ambo*. Herausgegeben von C.G. Büttner. Leipzig: T.O. Weigel. Pp viii, 351, 31.
- Reprinted 1964 by Gregg Press, as well as during the 1980s by Gregg International.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1891. *Lehrbuch des Oshikuanjama: Bantu-Sprache in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*. Lehrbücher des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen, #8. Stuttgart & Berlin: Verlag von W. Spemann. Pp ix, 118, 136.
- Besides notes on Kwanyama, this also includes introductory notes on Herero and Ndonga.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1897. *Deutscher Wortführer für die Bantu-Dialekte Otiherero, Oshindonga und Oshikuanjama in Südwest-Afrika*. Mit einem Anhang über die Thesen und Hypothesen über Art und Wesen der Clicks in der Dialekten Kafir-Bantu und Hottentotten. Elberfeld (Deutschland): Friederichsen & Co. Pp 562.
- The original manuscript for this (v+684 p.) and the proof-read version (547 p.) are available at the Rheinische Miss.-Ges. in Windhoek.
- Peripherals: C. Velten, *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, v. 1 (1898), p. 205.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1897. *Vergleichende Grammatik des Otiherero, Osikuanjama und Osindonga*.
- Details wanting.
- Brisson, Robert. 19xx. *Vocabulaire bira*. Pp 144, 27.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Brockmann, Heinrich. 1941. *Einführung in die Hererosprache*. Swakopmund. Pp viii, 59.
- Republished (as a straight reprint?) in 1974 by Lekturkommissie van die Evangeliese Lutherse Kerk at Karibib (SWA/Namibia). The title-page on the reprint reads "Herero-Deutsch".
- Broomfield, G.W. 1931. *Sarufi ya kiswahili = Grammar of Swahili*. London: The Sheldon Press. Pp xiv, 175.
- Reprinted 1962 by The Sheldon Press in London; and 1975 by Oxford Univ. Press in Nairobi.
- Broughall Woods, R.E. 1924. *A short introductory dictionary of the Kaonde language, with English-Kaonde appendix*. London: The Religious Tract Soc. Pp 234.
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 24 (1924/25), p. 264; Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 3 (1925), p. 844.
- Brown, John [of Taung]. 1875. *Lokwalo loa mahuku a secwana le seeñele*. London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp viii, 279, iv.
- The second edition was revised by John Tom Brown and retitled *Secwana dictionary*, published 1895.
- Brown, John Tom. 1895. *Secwana dictionary: English-Secwana and Secwana-English*. 2nd edition, enlarged and re-arranged; originally compiled by John Brown of Taung. Frome UK & London: Butler & Tanner; London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp 466.
- The first edition compiled by one John Brown of Taung, and bore the title *Lokwalo loa Mahuku a Secwana le Seeñele*, published 1875. This second edition was reprinted 1921 by the London Missionary Soc.

- Peripherals: S.H. Ray, *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 26 (1897), p. 459.
- Brown, John Tom. 1925. *Secwana dictionary: English-Secwana and Secwana-English*. 3rd edition. Tigerkloof (South Africa): South African District Committee, London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp v, 593.
- Brown, John Tom. 1925/65. *Setswana dictionary: English-Setswana and Setswana-English*. 3rd edition, with a new preface. Gaborone: Pula Press. Pp vi, 593.
- This particular version of the third edition has been reprinted many times by Pula Press (ISBN-10 0-86881-051-7). The subsequent fourth edition, titled *Setswana-English-Setswana dictionary* (1993), is commonly credited to the editor Zacharia I. Matumo.
- Bruens, A. 1937. *A grammar of Lundu*. London: St. Joseph's Soc., Mill Hill Mission. Pp 51.
- Peripherals: E[mmi] Meyer, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 27 (1936/37), p. 235-236.
- Brutel, E. 1911. *Vocabulaire français-kiswahili et kiswahili-français, précédé d'une grammaire abrégée*. Alger: Maison-Carrée, Impr. des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères-Blancs). Pp lviii, 147.
- Credited to P.E.B. The second edition appeared the same year.
- Brutel, E. 1911. *Vocabulaire français-kiswahili et kiswahili-français, précédé d'une grammaire abrégée*. 2ème édition. Alger: Maison-Carrée, Impr. des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères-Blancs). Pp 231.
- Brutel, E. 1911. *Vocabulaire kiswahili*. Bruxelles.
- Brutel, E. 1913. *Vocabulaire français-kiswahili et kiswahili-français, précédé d'une grammaire abrégée*. 3ème édition. Alger: Maison-Carrée, Impr. des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères-Blancs). Pp 470.
- Brutel, E. 1921. *Vocabulaire français-kiswahili, kiswahili-français, précédé d'une grammaire abrégée*. Nouvelle édition. Alger: Maison-Carrée, Impr. des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères-Blancs). Pp 470.
- Presumably this is the fourth edition; unless it's a reprint of the third.
- Brutel, E. 1930. *Vocabulaire français-kiswahili, kiswahili-français*. Édition abrégée. Bruxelles.
- Brutzer, Ernst. 1906. Handbuch der Kambasprache. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 9, p. 1-100.
- Bryan, Margaret Arminel. 1948. *Swahili pocket dictionary*. Nairobi & London: Highway Press; Longmans, Green & Co. Pp vi, 56.
- There are also later printings (perhaps revisions?), e.g. 1955, 1958, 1962, etc.
- Bryant, Alfred Thomas. 189x. *Isigama, ukuti nje, inncwadi yamazwi esingisi ecasiselwe ngokwabantu*. Pinetown (Natal). Pp 249.
- Credited to uNemo. Not sure what this is, or why Bryant's name is there. Source?
- Bryant, Alfred Thomas. 1905. *A Zulu-English dictionary with notes on pronunciation, a revised orthography and derivations and cognate words from many languages, including also a vocabulary of Hlonipa words, tribal-names, etc., a synopsis of Zulu grammar and a concise history of the Zulu people from the most ancient times*. Durban & Pietermaritzburg: Marianhill Press. Pp 111, 778.
- Not sure about the pagination.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/zuluenglishdict00brya](http://www.archive.org/details/zuluenglishdict00brya)
- Bryant, Alfred Thomas. 1909. *Incwadi yesingisi nesizulu: Zulu without a grammar, an English-Zulu phrase-book*.
- Details wanting.
- Bryant, Alfred Thomas. 1915. *A Zulu-English dictionary, with notes on pronunciation*. New(?) edition. Marianhill Mission Press. Pp 778.
- Bryant, Alfred Thomas. 1917. *An abridged English-Zulu word-book*. Marianhill Mission Press. Pp 432.
- Reprinted 1986 by the Marianhill Mission Press (ISBN-10 0-620-08855-9).
- Bryant, Alfred Thomas. 1956. *An abridged English-Zulu word-book*. 8th edition. Marianhill Mission Press.
- Bryant, Alfred Thomas. 1958. *An abridged English-Zulu word-book*. 9th edition. Marianhill Mission Press. Pp 381.
- Bryant, James C. 1848. The Zulu language. *Journal of the Oriental Soc.*, v. 1, p. 383-396.
- "Few people seem to have noticed what, for its size, is one the most accurate and concise accounts of Zulu ever given" (Doke 1959:15).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Two Zulu language pioneers", *The missionary herald* (Boston), v. 133 (1937), p. 17-18; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Buck, H. 1911. *A dictionary with notes on the grammar of the Mashona language, commonly called Chiswina*. Penhalonga (Southern Rhodesia): Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp xlv, 206.
- Issued without author's name. Deals with the Manyika dialect. A later reprint (poss. revision) was retitled *Mashona dictionary*.
- Buck, H. 1924. *A Mashona dictionary*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 208.
- Possibly this is just a retitled reprint of *A dictionary with notes on the grammar of the Mashona language*, orig. published 1911.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 19xx. *Éléments de grammaire et vocabulaire kisuku de Ginguni*.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 19xx. *Notions de grammaire et dictionnaire yaka (dialecte nu nord)*.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1940. *Notions de grammaire et début de vocabulaire de kisaghata*. Kimbari (Congo-Kinshasa?): Vill. de Makaw, Kote Moke.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1940. *Début de vocabulaire de dialecte de pentaan*. Bandundu.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1940. *Notions de grammaire: dialecte kinuni, parlé à bandundu*. Bandundu.
- Bulley, M.W. 1925. *A manual of Nyanja, as spoken on the shores of Lake Nyasa, for the use of beginners*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp viii, 76.
- Peripherals: Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 3 (1925), p. 849.
- Bunduki, K-Nzaaza. 1975. *Essai de lexique linguistique français-ciluba*. Travaux et recherche du CELTA (Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée). Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp ii, 247.
- Bunduki, P. 1965. *Esquisse phonologique et morphologique de la langue pheende*. Mémoire de licence. Léopoldville: Univ. Lovanium.
- Buramo, Cipriano José; Sulude, João António. 2003. *Uma breve gramática da língua Xuabo*. Nampula: Soc. Internacional de Linguística (SIL). Pp 36.
- Burchell, William John. 1824. *Specimens of the Sichuana language*. In: *Travels in the interior of southern Africa*, v. 2. London: Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown.
- Includes phonological and grammatical notes plus vocabulary and phrase-list.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Burger, J.P. 1960. *An English-Lozi vocabulary*. Mongu (Northern Rhodesia): Paris Missionary Soc. Pp 171.
- Burgt, Joannes Michael M. van der. 1902. *Éléments d'une grammaire kirundi*. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 5, p. 1-108.
- This one seems to have a supplement on "Langue des Watwa, Kitwa", too.
- Burgt, Joannes Michael M. van der. 1903. *Dictionnaire français-kirundi, avec l'indication succincte de la signification swahili et allemande*. Bois-le-duc (Pays Bas): Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères-Blancs). Pp cxix, 640.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 36 (1903), p. 703-704; A. Werner, *Man*, v. 4 (1904), p. 127-128.
- Burk, Ellen I. 1940. *A small handbook of the Kilega language*. Pittsburgh: Pittsburgh Bible Inst. Press.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1946. *Manuel de tshiluba (Kasayi, Congo Belge)*. Traduit de la hollandais. Kongo-Overzee bibl., #3. Anvers: De Sikkel. Pp 94.
- The original Dutch title is/was *Tonologische schets van het tshiluba*.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 10 (1947), p. 40; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 12 (1948), p. 485; Joseph H. Greenberg, *Language*, v. 27 (1951), p. 438-439.
- Burssens, Nico. 1989. *Dictionnaire français-buma*. Rédigé à partir du dictionnaire buma-français de Hermann Hohegger. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #16. Bandundu. Pp x, 179.
- Burssens, Nico. 1993. *Lexique et texte wongo (Bandundu-Z)*. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 457-481.
- Burt, A.E. 1910. *Swahili grammar and vocabulary*. Drawn up by Mrs F. Burt, with an introduction, article on phonetics, and syllabary by W.E. Taylor. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 252.
- Deals with the Kimvita dialect.
- Burt, A.E. 1917. *Swahili grammar and vocabulary*. 2nd edition, drawn up by Mrs F. Burt, with an introduction and article on phonetics by W.E. Taylor. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp vii, 263.
- Deals with the Kimvita dialect. Reprinted several times.

- Burt, B.D. 1936. List of plant names in vernaculars. *Transactions of the Royal Entomological Soc. of London*, v. 84, p. (?).  
Includes plant names from Luguru, Nyaturu, Nyamwezi, Sukuma and Swahili (Whiteley & Gutkind 1958).
- Busse, Joseph. 19xx. Nyakyusa manuscript dictionary.  
Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958). There's a similar entry credited to Meyer & Busse, which might refer to the same thing.
- Busse, Joseph. 1943. Lautlehre und Grammatik des Nyiha (Deutsch-Ostafrika). Dissertation. Hamburg: Hansische Univ. Pp x, 155.  
Peripherals: Diane Guthrie, *African research & documentation*, v. 78 (1998), p.(?).
- Busungu, Masumbuko wa. 1979. Esquisse grammaticale du Lega: phonologie et morphologie. Travail de fin d'études. Bukavu: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).
- Butaye, Réne. 1901. *Dictionnaire kikongo-français, français-kikongo*. Roulers: Jules de Meester. Pp 800.  
In Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography, the title appears as "Dictionnaire français-kikongo (ntandu) et kikongo-français", unless that's a different publication altogether. Reprinted more than once, e.g. 1909/10 by Jules de Meester in Roulers, Belgium.
- Butaye, Réne. 1901. Grammaire kikongo.  
Details wanting. According to Johnston (1919:802; cfr Doke 1945:19), this "more or less represents Kibwende and the speech of Leopoldville", while Lumwamu (1980:84) says it deals with the Santu dialect.
- Butaye, Réne. 1910. *Grammaire congolaise*. 2ème édition. Roulers: Jules de Meester. Pp 90.  
First edition titled *Grammaire kikongo*, publ. 1901.
- Butaye, Réne; Meulenijzer, P. 1927. *Dictionnaire de poche kikongo-français et français-kikongo (ntandu), avec notions de grammaire*. 2ème édition.  
Details wanting. New edition of *Dictionnaire kikongo-français, français-kikongo*, orig. published 1901.
- Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1887. *Hilfbüchlein für den ersten Unterricht in der Swaheli-Sprache, auch für den Selbstunterricht, nach den 'Suahili exercises' der englischen Universitätsmission*. Leipzig: T.O. Weigel. Pp vi, 96.
- Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1887/88. Deutsch-Kikamba Wörterbuch; nach den Vorarbeiten von Dr L. Krapp. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 1, p. 81-123.
- Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1887/88. Sprachführer für Reisende in Damaraland. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 1, p. 252-294.  
Peripherals: Anon., *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 1 (1887/88), p. 252-294.
- Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1888/89. Zur Grammatik der Balubasprache. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 2, p. 220-233.
- Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1890. *Wörterbuch der Suaheli-Sprache: Suaheli-Deutsch und Deutsch-Suaheli*. Lehrbücher des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen, #3. Stuttgart & Berlin: Verlag von W. Spemann. Pp ix, 269.
- Bwantsa-Kafungu, S. Pierre. 1966. Esquisse phonologique et morphologique de la langue ngwii. Mémoire de licence. Leuven: Katholieke Univ.
- Bwantsa-Kafungu, S. Pierre. 1970. *Esquisse de grammaire de lingala*. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium. Pp 70.
- Cabiço, José; Chagala, António de Carvão. 2003. *Uma breve gramática da língua Takwane*. Breves gramáticas, #4. Nampula: Soc. Internacional de Linguística (SIL). Pp 38.
- Cabral, António Augusto Pereira. 1924. *Vocabulário português, shironga, shitsua, guitonga, shishope, shisena, shinhungue, shishuabo, kikua, shi-yao e kissuahili*. Lourenço Marques. Pp 89.
- Cabral, António Carlos Pereira. 1948. Dicionário de nomes geográficos de Moçambique sua origem. *Actividade económica de Angola: revista de estudos económicos, propaganda e informação* (Luanda), v. 18, p. (?).  
Complete issue?
- Cabral, António Carlos Pereira. 1975. *Dicionário de nomes geográficos de Moçambique: sua origem*. Edição do autor. Lourenço Marques. Pp 180.
- Cabral, António Carlos Pereira. 1975. *Empréstimos linguísticos nas línguas moçambicanas*. Lourenço Marques: Empresa Moderna. Pp 78.
- Cabral, António Carlos Pereira. 1979. *Empréstimos linguísticos nas línguas moçambicanas*. Edição do autor. Lourenço Marques. Pp 80.  
Revised version?
- Cabrera, Lydia. 2001. *Vocabulario congo, el bantú que se habla en Cuba: español-congo y congo-español*. 2a edición, revisada y ampliada por Isabel Castellanos. Colección del chicherekú. Miami: Ed. Universal. Pp 294. ISBN-10 0-89729-708-3.
- Cahill, William F. 1972. *Kamusi ya kwanza Kiswahili-Kiingereza = First Swahili-English dictionary*. London: Nelson. Pp 80.  
Not sure about the date.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 30 (1977), p. 314.
- Caldwell, R. 1897. *Chi-nyanja simplified*. London: Zambesi Industrial Mission. Pp 88.  
"[T]hough called 'Chi-nyanja', this language is really the Mañanja dialect" (Johnston 1919:795). Not sure about the pagination.
- Caldwell, R. 1915. *Chi-nyanja simplified*. 2nd edition, with key. London: Zambesi Industrial Mission. Pp 88, 44.
- Caldwell, R. 1955. *Chinyanja simplified*. 3rd(?) edition. London: Zambesi Industrial Mission.  
Could be a reprint of the 1915-edition.
- Calley, S. 1964. *Dictionnaire fang-français suivi d'une grammaire fang*. Neuchâtel.
- Calloc'h, J. 1905. *Manuel de conversation de la langue itékée (Brazzaville)*. Paris. Pp 90.  
Deals with "kiSantu", a Kikongo dialect, according to Doke (1945:30).
- Calloc'h, J. 1911. *Vocabulaire français-ifumu (batéké), précédé d'éléments de grammaire*. Paris: Libr. Orientaliste Paul Geuthner. Pp iv, 346.  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 12 (1912/13), p. 107-108; Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 3 (1912/13), p. 251.
- Cambier, Emeri. 1891. *Essai sur la langue congolaise (iboko)*. Bruxelles: Impr. Polleunis & Ceuterick. Pp vii, 124.  
Peripherals: Michael Meeuwis & Honoré Vinck, "Contribution à l'histoire du lingala: l'essai sur la langue congolaise d'Emeri Cambier (1891)", *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 24 (1993), p. 283-431.
- Cammenga, Jelle. 2002. *Phonology and morphology of Ekegusii, a Bantu language of Kenya*. East African languages and dialects, #12. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 612. ISBN-10 3-89645-026-3.
- Cammenga, Jelle. 2002. *Igikuria phonology and morphology, a Bantu language of south-west Kenya and north-west Tanzania*. East African languages and dialects, #15. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 351. ISBN-10 3-89645-029-8.
- Campbell, Alec C. 1972. 100 Tswana proverbs. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 4, p. 121-132.
- Campbell, Alec C.; Hitchcock, Robert Karl. 1985. Some Setswana names of woody plants. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 17, p. 117-130.
- Campbell, R.H. 1965. *Modern Swahili usage*. New York: Walker. Pp 88.
- Cancella, Luíz. 1920. *Elementos para o estudo do Kimbundu*. Malanje: Tipografia da Missão Católica. Pp 56.
- Canecatim, Bernardo Maria de. 1804. *Diccionario da lingua bunda, ou angolense, explicada portugueza e latina*. Lisboa: Impr. Regia. Pp ix, 720.  
"The body of the work is arranged in three columns, Portuguese-Latin-'Mbundu', and comprises over 10,000 'Mbundu' words" (Doke 1959:65). Johnston (1919:3) refers to this simply as the *Angola dictionary*.  
Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 64-65.
- Canecatim, Bernardo Maria de. 1805. *Collecção de observações grammaticas sobre a lingua bunda, ou angolense*. Lisboa: Impr. Regia. Pp xxii, 218.  
Grammar of Ndonga, a dialect of Kimbundu H21a. Includes a list of some 1,000 Kikongo words, which may originate from a now lost dictionary by Brusciotto a Vetralla (cfr Doke 1959:65).  
Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 64-65.
- Canecatim, Bernardo Maria de. 1859. *A língua bunda ou angolese e dicionário abreviado da língua congueza*. Lisboa.  
Revised edition of the author's *Collecção de observações grammaticas sobre a língua bunda ou angolense*, published 1805. Reprinted 1959 by Impr. Nacional in Lisbon.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1990. *The grammatical structure of Zulu*. Durban: Dept. of Zulu Language and Literature, Univ. of Natal.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1990. The grammatical structure of Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 2, p. (?).
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1993. *The grammatical structure of Zulu*. New revised edition. Durban: Dept. of Zulu Language and Literature, Univ. of Natal.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1994. *Elements of Zulu morpho-syntax*. Durban: Dept. of Zulu Language and Literature, Univ. of Natal. Pp v, 106.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1995. *Zulu grammatical structures*. 3rd edition. Durban: Dept. of Zulu Language and Literature, Univ. of Natal.
- Capus, Auguste. 1xxx. Manuscript grammar of the Wakonongo language. Dar es Salaam Museum.  
Source?



- Capus, Auguste. 1898. Grammaire de shisumbwa. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 4, 1, p. 1-123.
- Capus, Auguste. 1901. *Dictionnaire shisumbwa-français, Saint-Cloud*. Saint-Cloud (?) & Paris: Impr. Belin Frères. Pp 147.
- Carlston, Douglas G. 1970. *Beginning Swahili*. Ashbury Park NJ: Butu. Pp 123.
- Carrie, [Father]. 1890. *Grammaire de la langue fiote, dialecte du kakongo*. Loango & Paris. Pp 198.
- Not sure about the date. Possibly it appeared 1888 in Loango and 1890 in Paris. Or perhaps there are several editions?
- Carrington, John F. 1961. An English-Lingala-French phrase book. Unpublished? Léopoldville.
- Carrington, John F. 1961. Vocabulaire anglais-lingala-français. Léopoldville. Published?
- Carrington, John F. 1972. Esquisse de grammaire lokele, non publié. Kisangani.
- Referred to by Weier (1985:345). Hadermann (1999:468) refers to an undated version titled *Esquisse d'une grammaire lokele*, compiled at Stanleyville (= Kisangani).
- Carter, Hazel. 19xx. An outline grammar of Tonga. Manuscript. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Referred to by Hachipola (1996, appendix, p. 13). Cfr also Carter (2002).
- Carter, Hazel. 1980. Consolidated Kongo-English vocabulary. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Carter, Hazel. 1987. *Kongo language course = Maloïngi makikongo: a course in the dialect of Zoombo, northern Angola*. African language teaching, #1. African Studies Program, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 180. ISBN-10 0-942615-02-6.
- Carter, Hazel. 2002. *An outline of Chitonga grammar*. Lusaka: Bookworld Publ. Pp ix, 83. ISBN-10 9982-24-016-1.
- Carter, Hazel; Kahari, George P. 1973. *A second Shona reader*, 2 vols. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp iii, 191; 85.
- Includes texts, notes, and glossary.
- Carter, Hazel; Kahari, George P. 1979. *Kuverenga chishóna: an introductory Shona reader with grammatical sketch*, 2 parts. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). ISBN-10 0-7286-0068-4.
- Carter, Hazel; Kahari, George P. 1981. *Shona language course*, books I-III. African Studies Program, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp iii, 97; ii, 82; 54.
- Based on the Zezuru dialect.
- URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED358697)
- Carter, Hazel; Kahari, George P. 1986. *Kuverenga chishóna: an introductory Shona reader with grammatical sketch*, 2 parts. 2nd edition. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). ISBN-10 0-7286-0133-8.
- Carter, Hazel; Makondekwa, João. 1970. *Maloongi makikoongo / Kongo course (dialect of Zoombo, Angola)*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Carter, Hazel; Makondekwa, João. 1979. *Maloongi makikoongo / Kongo course (dialect of Zoombo, Angola)*. 4th edition, revised. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp v, 199.
- Carvalho, Henrique Augusto Dias de. 1888. *Vocabulário dos dialectos africanos de vario povos*. Lisboa.
- Referred to by Dunham (2001:254).
- Carvalho, Henrique Augusto Dias de. 1889. *Methodo pratico para falar a lingua da Lunda*. Lisboa: Impr. Nacional. Pp 64.
- Referred to by Doke (1945:106f).
- Carvalho, Henrique Augusto Dias de. 1890. *Expedição portuguesa ao Muatiãnvua, 1884-1888: methodo pratico para fallar a lingua da Lunda, contenido narracões historicas dos diversos povos*. Lisboa: Impr. Nacional. Pp xv, vii, 391.
- Not sure how this differs from Carvalho's *Methodo pratico para fallar a lingua da Lunda* (published 1889); the paginations differ considerably, at least.
- Casalis, A. 1925. *English-Sesuto vocabulary*. 5th edition. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp 203.
- This appeared originally in 1893 as a supplement Mabile's Sesuto-English dictionary, and was subsequently published separately in 1905. The early editions were credited to Mabile, with Casalis acting as editor, but this and later editions were credited to the editor alone.
- Casalis, A. 1937. *English-Sesuto vocabulary*. New edition. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.
- Casalis, A. 1945. *English-Sesuto vocabulary*. 9th edition. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.
- Casalis, A. 1955. *English-Sesuto vocabulary*. New edition. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.
- Could be a reprint.
- Casalis, A. 1972. *English-Sesuto vocabulary*. 11th edition, revised. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.
- Reprinted several times. The later ones were retitled *English Sotho vocabulary*.
- Casalis, A. 1989. *English Sotho vocabulary*. 11th edition, revised. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp 140.
- Reprint of *English-Sesuto vocabulary*, originally published 1972. Reprinted many times.
- Casalis, J. Eugène. 1841. *Etudes sur le langue séchuana, précédés d'une introduction sur le progrès de la mission chez les bassoutos*. Paris: Impr. Royale. Pp 221.
- This deals with Setswana and/or Sesotho. "As a matter of fact, it is not easy to tell on account of the spelling and the mixture of forms. Evidently it represents the dialect of the people round Thaba Ntsho, who were then, as they are now, BaTshwana (BaRolong), but whose language is much interspersed with Southern Sotho elements" (Lestrade, in Doke 1933:77).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "A preliminary investigation into the state of the native languages in South Africa", *Bantu studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 1-99; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Cassett, A. 192x. *Citonga grammar and vocabulary for use of settlers between Livingstone and Kafue*. Chikuni Mission Press, Northern Rhodesia. Pp 171.
- The English-Citonga vocabulary covers p. 76-171.
- Castagna, [?]. 1891. *Di alcuni vocaboli e modi del vernacolo angolano*.
- Referred to by Homburger (1925:167). No language specified. Is it published at all?
- Castex, [Dr]. 1938. *Vocabulaire comparé des principaux dialectes avant actuellement cours en Haut-Ogoué*. *Bull. de la Soc. des Recherches Congolaises*, v. 26, p. 23-54.
- Castilla, L. de. 1680. *Gramm. et vocab. linguae angolanae*.
- Referred to by Homburger (1925:167). No language specified, but probably Mbundu (or possibly Kikongo).
- Castro, Francisco Manuel de. 1933. *Apontamentos sobre a língua emakua: gramática, vocabulário, contos e dialecto de Angoche*. Lourenço Marques: Impr. Nacional. Pp 184.
- Castro, Francisco Manuel de. 1934. *Apontamentos da língua emacua*. Lisboa.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography. May be the same as Castro (1933).
- Caumartin, P.B. 1xxx. *Runyoro grammar*. Unpublished manuscript? .
- Written in Runyoro. Possibly a manuscript. Referred to by Taylor (1962/69:153).
- Cavicchioni, A.C. 1923. *Vocabulario italiana-swahili*. Bologna: Nicola Zanichelli.
- Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 23 (1923), p. 79-80.
- Cele, John F. 1973. *Nasi-ke isiZulu / So this is Zulu! A basic Zulu grammar suitable for higher primary and junior secondary pupils*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Centis, Gino. 198x. *Dicionário macua-português*. Dactilografado. Anchilo (Moçambique): Centro Catequético Paulo VI.
- Referred to by Prata (1990:xiv).
- Césard, Edmond. 1934. *Dictionnaire kihaya-français*. Manuscrit incomplet.
- Referred to by Schoenbrun (1997:20).
- Ceyssens, Rik; Koppel, Jan van de. 1972. *Les lubaphones nomment les oiseaux: essai de nomenclature de la faune ornithologique du Kasai Occidental (tshiluba, français, anglais, latin)*. Kananga: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Chafulumira, E.W. 1966. *Grammar wa Chinyanja*.
- Referred to by Hachipola (1998:112).
- Chamanga, Mohamed Ahmed. 199x. *Comorien*. Languages of the world: materials, #57. München: Lincom Europa.
- Chamanga, Mohamed Ahmed. 1991. *Le shindzuani (Comores): phonologie, morphologie, lexique*. Thèse de doctorat. Ecole Pratique des Hautes Etudes (EPHE), Univ. Paris-Sorbonne (Paris 4).
- Chamanga, Mohamed Ahmed. 1992. *Lexique comorien (shindzuani)-français*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 240. ISBN-10 2-7384-1663-2.
- Chamanga, Mohamed Ahmed. 1997. *Dictionnaire français-comorien*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 158. ISBN-10 2-7384-5001-6.
- Chanakira, Elijah J. 196x. *Shona grammar for junior secondary schools*. Cape Town: Longmans.
- Chanda, Musamba Chibila. 1975. *Eléments de grammaire générative et transformationnelle de la langue nkore*, 2 vols. Thèse de doctorat. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp 415.



Several volumes.

Chaphole, S.R. 1997. *New South Sotho dictionary*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp 103. ISBN-10 0-7960-1046-3.

Chatelain, Ch.W. 1909. *Pocket dictionary Thonga (Shangaan)-English, English-Thonga (Shangaan)*. Introduced with an elementary grammar by H.A. Junod. Lausanne: Impr. Georges Bridel. Pp 98, 151.

Two version appeared in 1909, a full one and an abridged one. In the latter, Junod's introductory chapter on "Elementary Grammar" was cut down to a bunch of tables.

Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 1 (1910/11), p. 154-156.

Chatelain, Ch.W. 1923. *Pocket dictionary Thonga (Shangaan)-English, English-Thonga (Shangaan)*. 2nd edition, introduced with an elementary grammar by H.A. Junod. Lausanne: Libr.-Impr. Réunies.

Chatelain, Ch.W. 1933. *Pocket dictionary Thonga (Shangaan)-English, English-Thonga (Shangaan)*. 3rd edition, introduced with an elementary grammar by H.A. Junod.

Details wanting.

Chatelain, Ch.W. 1952. *Pocket dictionary Tsonga-English, English-Tsonga*. 4th edition. Johannesburg: Swiss Mission in South Africa. Pp iv, 169.

Chatelain, Héli. 1888/89. Die Grundzüge des Kimbundu oder der Angola-Sprache [pt. 1]. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 2, p. 265-314.

German translation of the author's *Gramática elementar do Ki-mbundu, ou lingua de Angola*, published 1889.

Chatelain, Héli. 1888/89. Sammlung von Mbamba- und Umbangala-Wörtern und Bemerkungen dazu. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 2, p. 109-146.

The title(s) on the actual article(s) could be different than the above.

Chatelain, Héli. 1889. *Gramática elementar do Ki-mbundu, ou lingua de Angola*. Genebra: Typografia de C. Schuchardt. Pp xxiv, 172.

Reprinted in the 1980s by Gregg International (ISBN-10 0-576-11453-7). A German translation titled "Grundzüge des Kimbundu oder der Angola-Sprache" appeared in *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 2 (1888/89) & v. 3 (1889/90).

Peripherals: ..., *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 2 (1888/89), p. 236-237; George C. Hurlbut, *Journal of the American Geographical Soc. of New York*, v. 21 (1889), p. 228-269.

Chatelain, Héli. 1889/90. Die Grundzüge des Kimbundu oder der Angola-Sprache [pt. 2]. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 3, p. 161-205.

Chatelain, Héli; Summer, W.R. 1894. Bantu notes and vocabularies, 1: the language of the Bashi-Lange and Ba-Luba. *Journal of the American Geographical Soc. of New York*, v. 25, p. 512-541.

The first part contains some general info on Bashi-Lange and Ba-Luba, and is a written by Chatelain (p. 512-528). This is followed by grammatical sketch of "the language of Bashi-Lange" by Dr W.R. Summer (p. 529-536), and a "vocabulary of Kishi-Lange" collected by Chatelain (p. 536-541).

Chebanne, Andy M. 1993. *A Kalanga summary grammar*. Gaborone: Univ. of Botswana.

Chesswas, John Douglas. 1954. *The essentials of Luganda*. Kampala: Eagle Press. Pp vi, 169.

"Extremely useful and delightfully accurate" (Cole 1967:1).

Chesswas, John Douglas. 1959. *The essentials of Luganda*. New edition. Kampala: Eagle Press.

Listed by Alexandre (1981:373).

Chesswas, John Douglas. 1963. *The essentials of Luganda*. 3rd edition. Nairobi & London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp xiv, 203.

Chesswas, John Douglas. 1967. *The essentials of Luganda*. 4th edition. Nairobi & London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp xiv, 203.

Childs, Gladwyn Murray. 19xx. Lições de mbundu. Mimeographed. Pp 69, 12.

Without author's name. Referred to by Strohmeier & Moritz (1975:304) as an anonymous work. Contains texts in English, Portuguese and Umbundu.

Chimhundu, Herbert; others. (Ed.) 1996. *Duramazwi reChishona*. Harare: College Press. Pp xxxiv, 504. ISBN-10 1-77900-256-4.

URL: [www.dokpro.uio.no/cgi-bin/ceso/sgsd/prl](http://www.dokpro.uio.no/cgi-bin/ceso/sgsd/prl)

Peripherals: D.E. Mutasa, *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, supplement 1 (2001), p. 14-16.

Chimhundu, Herbert; others. (Ed.) 2001. *Duramazwi guru reChishona*. Harare: College Press. Pp xlvi, 1228. ISBN-10 1-77900-403-6.

Peripherals: N. Mpofo, "Lexical developments in the Shona language as reflected in the making of the Duramazwi guru rechiShona (DGS)", *Zambezia*, v. 29 (2002), p. 149-155.

Chiraghdin, Shihabuddin. 1974. *Kiswahili*. Nairobi: Longman. Pp vi, 76.

Chisala, Laston. 1954. English-Bisa dictionary. Typescript. Lusaka. Pp 103.

Christaller, Theodor. 1892. *Handbuch der Dualsprache*. Basler Miss.-Buchh. Pp vii, 214.

Christeller, Suzanne. 1960. *English-Sotho, Sotho-English pocket dictionary*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.

Christeller, Suzanne. 1961. *English-Sotho, Sotho-English pocket dictionary*. Revised edition. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp 144.

Reprinted numerous times by Sesuto Book Depot.

Chum, Haji. 1994. *Msamiati wa pekee wa Kikae / Kae specific vocabulary*. Uppsala: Nordic Ass. of African Studies.

Chum, Haji; Lambert, H.E. 1962/63. A vocabulary of the Kikae dialect. *Swahili*, v. 33, 1, p. 51-68.

Chuwa, Albina R. 1999. *Kamusi ya biashara na uchumi = Dictionary of business and economics*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam.

New edition? Cfr Tumbo-Masabo & Chuwa (1989).

Chuwa, Albina R. (Ed.) 2001. *Junior English-Swahili dictionary*. Inst. of Kiswahili Research (IKR/TUKI), Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp 595. ISBN-10 9987-638-16-3.

Chuwa, Albina R.; others. 1996. *Dictionnaire kiswahili-français / Kamusi ya kiswahili-kifaransa*. Nairobi: Inst. Français de Recherche en Afrique (IFRA). Pp 125.

Clark, G. John. 1877. *Vocabulary of the Chigogo language*. London: Gilbert & Rivington; Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 58.

Clark, Raymond C.; Hawkinson, Ann Katherine. 1979. *Tanzanian Swahili: teacher's handbook*. Peace Corps language handbook series. Battleboro VT: School for International Training. Pp 143.

Clark, Raymond C.; Hopkins, David B. 1979. *Setswana: teacher's handbook*. Peace Corps language handbook series. Battleboro VT: School for International Training. Pp 87.

Clarke, John. 1841. *The Adeeyah vocabulary*. Cape Town: Grey Collection, South African Public Library.

Doke (1959:22) says this was written in 1841, but mentions nothing about it being published.

Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.

Clarke, John. 1848. *Introduction to the Fernandian tongue*. 2nd edition. Berwick-upon-Tweed UK: Daniel Cameron. Pp viii, 56.

Possibly *Sentences in the Fernandian tongue*, published two years earlier, is to be regarded as the first edition.

Clarke, J.A. 1911. *Luba-Sanga grammar*. Koni Hill (Belgian Congo). Pp 146, 17, 6, 51.

"This was produced in a number of roneo[e]d copies for the use of missionaries of the Garenganze Mission. It is a painstaking piece of work and of considerable reference value, consisting of three parts. Grammar (pp.1-46), Idiomatic phrases and folk texts (pp.1-17,1-6), and English-Luba-Sanga Vocabulary (pp.1-51)" (Doke 1945:33).

Clarke, J.A. 1915. *English Chi-luba-Sanga vocabulary*. Madras. Pp 127.

Besides the vocabulary, there are also some idiomatic phrases and folk texts, all of which are preceded by "a few pages of grammatical notes and tables" (Doke 1945:33).

Cleire, R. 1955. *Grammaire mashi*. Muger (Congo-Léopoldville). Pp 99.

Clercq, Auguste de. 1897. *Grammaire de la langue bena-lulua*. Bruxelles: Impr. Polleunis & Ceuterick. Pp vii, 110.

Contains a French-Bena Lulua wordlist.

Clercq, Auguste de. 1898. *Esquisse de la langue bakete*. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 4, p. 316-336.

Clercq, Auguste de. 1900. *Eléments de la langue kanioka*. Paris: Impr. Franciscaine Missionnaire. Pp 44.

Clercq, Auguste de. 1901. *Vocabulaire français-kanioka*. Paris: Impr. Franciscaine Missionnaire. Pp 72.

Clercq, Auguste de. 1901. *Vocabulaire kanioka-français*. Paris: Impr. Franciscaine Missionnaire. Pp 91.

Clercq, Auguste de. 1903. *Grammaire de la langue luba*. Louvain: J.B. Ista. Pp 4, vi, 504.

Contains a Luba-French vocabulary on p. 151-313 and a French-Luba on p. 315-504.

Peripherals: P. Wilhelm Schmidt, *Anthropos*, v. 2 (1907), p. 339-340.

Clercq, Auguste de. 1907. *Grammaire du kiyombe*. *Anthropos*, v. 2, p. 449-466, 761-794.

Reprinted (revised?) 1907 by Goemare in Paris (Kongo-Overzee bibl., #5).

Clercq, Auguste de. 1911. *Grammaire pratique de la langue luba*. Bruxelles: Impr. Polleunis & Ceuterick. Pp 2, vi, 151.

Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 3 (1912/13), p. 333.

- Clercq, Auguste de. 1914. *Dictionnaire luba: luba-français, français-luba*. Bruxelles. Pp vii, 583.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1920. *Supplément à la grammaire pratique de la langue luba*. Hemptinne (Belgique). Pp 24.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1929. *Nouvelle grammaire luba*. Bruxelles: Libr. Albert de Wit. Pp 102.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1936. *Dictionnaire luba, 1: luba-français*. Léopoldville: Procure des Missions de Scheut. Pp vii, 307.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1936. *Dictionnaire luba: luba-français, français-luba*. Léopoldville: Procure des Missions de Scheut. Pp 583.
- This was also reissued in two separate volumes, *Luba-Français* in 1936 and *Français-Luba* in 1937 (Doke 1945:34). The combined volume has been reprinted at least once.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1937. *Dictionnaire luba, 2: français-luba*. Léopoldville: Procure des Missions de Scheut. Pp vi, 274.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1951. *Vocabulaire luba-français et français-luba*. Vicariat de Luluabourg. Pp 114.
- Not sure what this is.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1960. *Dictionnaire tshilubà-français*. 2ème édition, révué et augmenté par Emil Willems. Léopoldville: Impr. de la Soc. Missionnaire de St. Paul. Pp 392.
- With added tone markings on all entries.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1993. *Vocabulaire tshiluba-français, français-tshiluba*. 3ème édition, révué et augmenté par Emil Willems. Kananga: Archidiocèse. Pp 92.
- Not sure what this is. Extracts?
- Clercq, Louis de. 1921. *Grammaire du kiyombe*. Kongo-Overzee bibl., #5. Bruxelles: Goemare. Pp 95.
- This presumably consists of offprints from *Anthropos*, v. 2 (1907).
- URL:  
www.nekongo.org/akongo/docs/langue culture/grammaire kiyombe declercq.pdf
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 21 (1921/22), p. 252-256; Carl Meinhof, *Archiv für Anthropologie*, neue Folge, v. 19 (1922/23), p. 224.
- Coene, A. 1960. *Kikongo: notions grammaticales, vocabulaire français-kikongo-néerlandais-latin*. Mission Catholique de Tumba, Angola. Pp 197.
- URL:  
www.nekongo.org/akongo/docs/langue culture/kikongo grammaire vocabulaire co ene.pdf
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1952. *Introductory notes on the Tswana language*. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand. Pp 634.
- The length of this work is 634 pages according to *Bibliography of the Tswana language* (State Library in Pretoria). Seems rather huge for a master's thesis; maybe it's a misprint.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1955. *An introduction to Tswana grammar*. Alice: Lovedale Press.
- Republished 1975 by Longmans in Cape Town, with a new introduction by the author.
- Peripherals: I.M. Lewis, *Africa*, v. 25 (1955), p. 203-204; A.N. Tucker, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 17 (1955), p. 612.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1955/75. *An introduction to Tswana grammar*. With a new introduction. Cape Town: Longmans. Pp xxxv, 473.
- Reprinted numerous times by Longman Penguin Southern Africa (ISBN-10 0-582-61709-X).
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1971. Fredoux's sketch of Tswana grammar. *African studies*, v. 30, 3/4, p. 191-211.
- Contains a brief introduction by Cole (p. 191-199) followed by a reprint of Fredoux's pamphlet (p. 200-211), orig. published 1864.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1995. *Setswana: animals and plants / Setswana: ditshedi le dithlare*. Preliminary edition. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc. Pp xii, 337. ISBN-10 99912-60-24-2.
- Peripherals: Richard White, *Botswana notes and records*, v. 30 (1998), p. 191-192.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne; Mokaila, Dinga Mpho. 1960. *Tswana vocabulary list*. Mafeking: Office of the Director of Education. Pp iv, 56.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne; Mokaila, Dinga Mpho. 1962. *A course in Tswana*. Washington DC: Georgetown Univ. Pp xii, 130.
- Colenso, John William. 1855. *An elementary grammar of the Zulu-Kafir language: prepared for the use of the missionaries, and other students*. London: Richard Clay & Sons. Pp 40.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Colenso, John William. 1859. *First steps in Zulu: an abridgement of the elementary grammar of the Zulu-Kafir language*. Ekukanyeni (Natal). Pp 4, 82, 2.
- The subsequent editions were retitled *First steps in Zulu: being an elementary grammar of the Zulu language*.
- URL: books.google.com/books?id=DYgCAAAAQAAJ
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Colenso, John William. 1861. *Zulu-English dictionary*. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis. Pp 552.
- URL: books.google.com/books?id=kpACAAAQAAJ
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Colenso, John William. 1865. *Zulu vocabulary and phrase book*. Durban.
- Colenso, John William. 1871. *First steps in Zulu: being an elementary grammar of the Zulu language*. 2nd edition. Pietermaritzburg & Durban: P. Davis & Sons. Pp 156.
- Colenso, John William. 1871. *Zulu-English dictionary*. 2nd edition. Pietermaritzburg.
- Colenso, John William. 1873. *Zulu vocabulary and phrase book intended for the use of immigrants and settlers in the colony of Natal*. 4th edition. Durban: J. Cullingworth.
- Issued anonymously. Doke (1945:75) had "not found the dates of the earlier editions". Even though Doke doesn't make the connection, it might in fact be a revision of Colenso's vocabulary dated 1865.
- Colenso, John William. 1878. *Zulu-English dictionary*. 3rd edition. Pietermaritzburg.
- Colenso, John William. 1879. *Zulu vocabulary and phrase book intended for the use of immigrants and settlers in the colony of Natal*. 5th edition. Durban: J. Cullingworth.
- Issued anonymously.
- Colenso, John William. 1882. *First steps in Zulu: being an elementary grammar of the Zulu language*. 3rd edition. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. Pp 161.
- Colenso, John William. 1890. *First steps in Zulu: being an elementary grammar of the Zulu language*. 4th edition. Pietermaritzburg & Durban: P. Davis & Sons. Pp 161.
- Colenso, John William. 1892. *Zulu vocabulary and phrase book intended for the use of immigrants and settlers in the colony of Natal*. 8th edition. Durban: J. Cullingworth.
- Issued anonymously.
- Colenso, John William. 1904. *First steps in Zulu: being an elementary grammar of the Zulu language*. 5th edition. Pietermaritzburg & Durban: P. Davis & Sons. Pp 4, 161.
- Colenso, John William. 1905. *Zulu-English dictionary*. 4th edition, revised and enlarged. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp 742.
- "Later editions persist to the present day" (Doke 1945:74). Reprinted at least once by Gregg International (ISBN-10 0-576-11609-2).
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4 (1904/05), p. 497-498.
- Colenso, John William. 1918. *Zulu vocabulary and phrase book intended for the use of immigrants and settlers in the colony of Natal*. 12th edition. Durban: J. Cullingworth.
- Issued anonymously.
- Collard, H.J. 1920. *Petite grammaire du lala-lamba, tel qu'il se parle de Sakanía à Elisabethville*.
- Details wanting.
- Collén, D.; Collén, Lisa. 197x. *Ordbok kisakata-svenska, svenska-kisakata = Lexicon Kisakata-Swedish, Swedish-Kisakata*. Pp c.80.
- Referred to by Tylleskär (1987:143).
- Collén, D.; Collén, Lisa. 197x. *Kisakata, grammatik = Kisakata, grammar*. Pp c.40.
- Referred to by Tylleskär (1987:143).
- Colle, P. 1928. *Inleiding tot de samenspraak in de Swahilische taal, voorafgegaan door een korten inhoud der Swahilische spraakleer*. 2e uitgawe, redigiert deur E.P. Tielemans.
- Details wanting. Also, when did the first edition appear?
- Colle, [R.P.] 19xx. *Eléments de grammaire et de vocabulaire du mahavu*.
- Referred to by Paluku (1998:352).
- Colle, [R.P.] 19xx. *Guide de conversation en langue swahilie*.

- Copy available at the SOAS (School of Oriental and African Studies) library. Details wanting.
- Collins, B. 1958. *Elementary Tonga grammar with exercises and key*. Lusaka: Northern Rhodesia Publ. Bureau.
- Collins, B. 1958. *Tonga-English vocabulary*. Lusaka: Northern Rhodesia & Nyasaland Publ. Bureau.
- Collins, B. 1962. *Tonga grammar*. Cape Town: Longmans South Africa. Pp 182.  
Possibly the publisher should be Longmans, Green & Co. Reprinted 1975 by National Educational Company of Zambia in Lusaka.
- Colyer, Stanley. 1914. *SiKololo: notes on the grammar with a vocabulary*. London: John Bale, Sons & Danielson. Pp vi, 53.  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 15 (1915/16), p. 204-205.
- Comte, Ernesto le. 1897. *Methodo pratico da lingua umbundu*. Suppl. to *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, v. 13. Lisboa: Impr. Nacional de Angola.
- Connell, Bruce A. (Ed.) 1997. *Mòkpè (Bakweri) - English dictionary*. Materials collected by Edwin Ardener. Archiv afrikanistischer Manuskripte, #3. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xiv, 142. ISBN-10 3-927620-33-5.
- Cook, Albert Ruskin. 1903. *A medical vocabulary in Luganda*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 64.
- Cook, Albert Ruskin. 1921. *A medical vocabulary in Luganda*. New edition. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK).
- Cooper, Paul V.; Rice, Oliver. 1965. *Tumbuka basic course: lessons 1-30 with pre-recorded tapes*. Washington DC: English Language Services. Pp xvi, 332.
- Cope, Anthony T. 1966. *Zulu phonology, tonology and tonal grammar*. PhD thesis. Durban: Univ. of Natal.
- Cope, Anthony T. 1982. *Zulu: a comprehensive course in the Zulu language*, 2 vols in 4 parts. Durban: Dept. of Zulu Language and Literature, Univ. of Natal.
- Cope, Anthony T. 1983. *Zulu: a comprehensive course in the Zulu language*, 2 vols in 4 parts. 2nd edition, revised. Durban: Dept. of Zulu Language and Literature, Univ. of Natal.
- Cope, Anthony T. 1984. *Zulu: a comprehensive course in the Zulu language*. 3rd edition. Durban: Dept. of Zulu Language and Literature, Univ. of Natal.
- Cordell, E.A. 1963. *Course in Shona*. Salisbury.  
Could be a manuscript.
- Cordell, Oliver T. 1941. *Gogo grammar, exercises, etc.* Mpwapwa (Tanganyika): Church Missionary Soc. (CMS). Pp 117.  
This was later revised and duplicated as *Chigogo grammar* (Polomé 1980:8). Weier (1985:346) gives London as place of publication; perhaps referring to the latter?
- Cordemans, A.-T. 19xx. *Vocabulaire "bobaie"/mushie*, non publié.  
Referred to by Tylleskär (1987:143).
- Cordemans, A.-T. 19xx. *Vocabulaire "basakata"*, non publié.  
Referred to by Tylleskär (1987:143).
- Cork, [Miss]. 1xxx. *Manuscript work on Ngombe*.  
Referred to by Doke (1945:25). Who is Miss Cork?
- Cort, [?] de; Liaudet, [?]; Goethem, [?] van. 1912. *Vocabulaire français-ababua et ababua-français*. Bruxelles: Impr. Veuve Monnom. Pp 64.
- Corum, Claudia W. 1980. *SiSwati: special skills handbook*. Peace Corps language handbook series. Battleboro VT. Pp 118.
- Corum, Claudia W. 1980. *SiSwati: grammar handbook*. Peace Corps language handbook series. Battleboro VT. Pp xiv, 238.
- Corum, Claudia W. 1991. *An introduction to the siSwati language: lessons and glossary*. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club (IULC). Pp 273.
- Corum, Claudia W.; Kunene, Euphrasia Constantine Lwandle. 1980. *SiSwati: communication and culture handbook*. Peace Corps language handbook series. Battleboro VT. Pp xviii, 334.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 19xx. *Vocabulary of English words translated into Kiswahili and Kinguu*. Unpublished typescript, ref. EAF CORY 425. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 10.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 19xx. *Luguru check-list of trees etc.: native names - botanical names*. Typescript, ref. EAF CORY 326. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 3.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 19xx. *Native plant names [Latin, Kisukuma, Kinyamwezi, Kinyaramba, Kinyaturu, Kirangi, Kitaturu, Kimassai, Kisandawe, Kigogo]*. Handwritten manuscript, ref. EAF CORY 352. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 90.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 19xx. *Unpublished English-Haya vocabulary*. Typed manuscript, ref. EAF CORY 285. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 34.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 19xx. *Unpublished/incomplete Haya-English glossaries*. Annotated typescripts, ref. EAF CORY 284. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 9, 9, 49.  
Contains several glossaries, many annotated by various handwritings. The second glossary is unpaginated. The third one has handwritten page numbers on it, with pages 16, 19, 20, 23, 27, 32 missing.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 19xx. *Plant names in Sukuma, Nyamwezi, Nyiramba, Nyaturu, Taturu, Gogo, Masai, Shambala, Swahili, Nyambo, Luguru, and their use*. Handwritten manuscript, ref. EAF CORY 57. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 63.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 1939. *Glossary of Haya medical terms, Bukoba 1939: English-Haya & Kihaya-English*. Unpublished typescript, ref. EAF CORY 94. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 11, 13.  
Cory's glossary is bundled together by 5 handwritten pages of comments and annotations by Dr Alessandro Barchiese of the White Fathers Hospital Kagondo.  
Peripherals: Alessandro Barchiese, "Comments and annotations to Hans Cory's glossary of Haya medical terms" (Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library, 1939).
- Costalunge, Fr. Natalino. 1985. *Curso de língua lomwe*. Bologna: Grafiche Dehoniane. Pp 224.
- Cottini, Giovanni. 1914. *Grammaire kinyamwezi: langue "bantu" parlée dans l'Afrique orientale, territoire du Tanganyika*. Miméographe. Tabora (Tanganyika). Pp 207.  
This was re-issued 1957 by the White Fathers in Rome.
- Coupez, André. 1954. *Etudes sur la langue luba*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #9 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #14. Tervuren. Pp 90.  
Peripherals: Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 18 (1956), p. 200; E.B van Wyk, *Aequatoria*, v. 19 (1956), p. 124.
- Coupez, André. 1955. *Esquisse de la langue holoholo*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #12 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #17. Tervuren. Pp 161.  
Treats Holoholo of Congo-Kinshasa.  
Peripherals: Jan Daeleman, *Aequatoria*, v. 21 (1958), p. 73; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 21 (1958), p. 427-428; P.-D. Beuchat, *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 104-106.
- Coupez, André. 1961. *Grammaire rwanda simplifiée*. Usumbura (Burundi): Ed. du Service de l'Information.
- Coupez, André. 1968. *Fichier du dictionnaire rwanda*. Manuscript. Butanza (Burundi) & Tervuren.  
Source?
- Coupez, André. 1978. *Manuel de grammaire rwanda*. Butare: Inst. National de Recherche Scientifique (INRS).
- Coupez, André. 1980. *Abrégé de grammaire rwanda*, 2 vols. Édition provisoire. Butare: Inst. National de Recherche Scientifique (INRS). Pp 595.
- Coupez, André; Kamanzi, Thomas; Bizimana, Simon; Sematama, G.; Rwabukumba, G.; Ntazinda, Charles. 2005. *Dictionnaire rwanda-français et français-rwanda / Inkoranya y'ikinyarwaanda mu kinyarwaanda nò mu gifaraansá*, 3 vols. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC). ISBN-10 90-75894-75-9.  
Also published as a CD-ROM.
- Courboin, Albert. 1908. *'Bangala', langue commerciale du haute-Congo: éléments et manuel de conversation; lexicque*. Paris, Bruxelles & Anvers: Augustin Challamel. Pp ix, 146.  
There are several subsequent editions of this, esp. one undated "édition augmentée" comprising 367 pages (Doke 1945:28).
- Courtois, Victor Jos. 1888. *Elementos de gramática tetense, lingua chi-nyai ou chi-nyungue, idioma fallado no districto de Tete*. Moçambique: Impr. Nacional. Pp ix, 158.
- Courtois, Victor Jos. 1899. *Dicionário português-cafre-tetense: idioma fallado no districto de Tete e na vasta regiõ do Zambeze inferior*. Coimbra: Impr. da Univ. Pp xiii, 484.  
Not sure about the details. (See also Akukonkedua 1900).
- Courtois, Victor Jos. 1900. *Elementos de gramática tetense, lingua chi-nyai ou chi-nyungue, idioma fallado no districto de Tete e em toda a vasta região do Zambeze inferior*. Nova (2a) edição. Coimbra: Impr. da Univ. Pp xiii, 231.  
Not entirely sure about the title.
- Cox, Elizabeth Ellen. 1969. *Dictionary: Kirundi-English, English-Kirundi*. Winona Lake IN: General Missionary Board, Free Methodist Church. Pp 204, 159.  
URL: [www.freemethodistchurch.org/users/marston/Dictionaries.htm](http://www.freemethodistchurch.org/users/marston/Dictionaries.htm)

- Cox, Elizabeth Ellen. 1970. *Kirundi grammar*. Mimeographed. Free Methodist Church.
- Cox, Elizabeth Ellen. 1975. *Kirundi grammar book*, 2 vols. Bujumbura: Methodist Missionary Soc.
- Learner's material comprising 125 lessons.
- Cox, Elizabeth Ellen; Adamson, Myra; Teusink, Muriel. 196x. *Dictionary: Kinyarwanda-English, English-Kinyarwanda*. Winona Lake IN: General Missionary Board, Free Methodist Church. Pp 125.
- URL: [www.freemethodistchurch.org/users/marston/Dictionaries.htm](http://www.freemethodistchurch.org/users/marston/Dictionaries.htm)
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1902. *Elements of Luganda grammar, together with exercises and a vocabulary*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK); Church Missionary Soc. (CMS). Pp 266.
- Issued anonymously. Compiled from materials originally collected by G.L. Pilkington.
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1902-1921. Card index of English/Bantu and Bantu/English vocabularies of 13 Bantu languages, with suggested Proto-Bantu reconstructions, and material on Luganda and Kavirondo Masaba. Manuscripts and notes in 2 boxes, ref. GB 0102 MS 380335. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- "Card index of English/Bantu and Bantu/English vocabularies, incorporating 13 different Bantu languages and symbols relating their hypothetical common roots, with some tentative conclusions about Bantu origins, together with material on Luganda and Kavirondo" (Anderson & Seton 1995:54).
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1921. *A manual of Lu-Ganda*. Cambridge: The Univ. Press. Pp xx, 254.
- Peripherals: H.H. [Johnston], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 20 (1920/21), p. 309-310; Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 2 (1921), p. 158-161; Carl Meinhof, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 25 (1922), p. 424-425; S.H. Ray, *Man*, v. 22 (1922), p. 32 (art. 22); Mary Hastings Bradley, *Classical philology*, v. 18 (1923), p. 360-361.
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1923. *Elements of Luganda grammar, together with exercises and vocabulary*. New edition. Kampala & London: Uganda Bookshop; Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 266.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/elementsoflugand00crabuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/elementsoflugand00crabuoft)
- Craven, Henry; Barfield, John. 1883. *English-Congo and Congo-English dictionary*. London: Harley House. Pp xii, 248.
- Reprinted 1971 by Books for Libraries Press in Freeport NY (Black heritage library collection; ISBN-10 0-8369-8803-5).
- Crawshaw, C.J. 1888. *A first Kafir course*. Pp viii, 133.
- Details wanting. According to Alexandre (1981:373), this deals with Fanagalo. Doke (1945:84) lists and discusses it in connection with Xhosa.
- Crawshaw, C.J. 1894. *A first Kafir course*. 2nd edition. Cape Town & London: J.C. Juta & Co. Pp vii, 133.
- Crawshaw, C.J. 1897. *A first Kafir course*. 3rd edition. Cape Town & London: J.C. Juta & Co. Pp vii, 133.
- Crawshaw, C.J. 1901. *A first Kafir course*. 4th edition. Cape Town & Johannesburg: J.C. Juta & Co. Pp vii, 133.
- Crawshaw, C.J. 1903. *A first Kafir course*. 5th edition. Cape Town: J.C. Juta & Co.
- Creissels, Denis. 1995. *Lexique tswana-français*. Grenoble: Univ. Stendhal (Grenoble 3).
- Creissels, Denis. 2003. Présentation du tswana. *Lalies: actes des sessions de linguistique et de littérature*, v. 23, p. 5-128.
- Creissels, Denis; Chebanne, Andy M. 2000. *Dictionnaire français-setswana, setswana-français*. Mogoditshane (Botswana) & Gaborone: Tasalls Publ. & Books. Pp 374. ISBN-10 99912-936-5-5.
- Crema [Chogotambule], Egidio. 1987. *Sarufi ya lugha ya Kihehe = Grammar of the Hehe language*. Irole (Tanzania): Self-published. Pp 139.
- In Swahili.
- Cribb, P.J.; Leedal, G.P. 1982. *The mountain flowers of southern Tanzania: a field guide to the common flowers*. Rotterdam: A.A. Balkema.
- Includes flower names in Hehe, Kinga, and other languages.
- Crisp, William. 1880. *Notes towards a Secoana grammar with a series of exercises*. Bloemfontein. Pp 100.
- Description of Southern Rolong, based on Rev. J. Fredoux's *A sketch of the Sechuana grammar* (1864). "The best thing to date. Vastly superior in compass and method to any of its predecessors, and in method at least to its successors" (Lestrade, in Doke 1933:77).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "A preliminary investigation into the state of the native languages in South Africa", *Bantu studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 1-99.
- Crisp, William. 1886. *Notes towards a Secoana grammar with a series of exercises*. 2nd edition. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 104.
- Crisp, William. 1900. *Notes towards a Secoana grammar with a series of exercises*. 3rd edition. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp iv, 153.
- Crisp, William. 1905. *Notes towards a Secoana grammar with a series of exercises*. 4th edition. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 153.
- Cristini, Giovanni. 2000. *Nouvelle grammaire kirundi / Indimburo y-ikirundi*. Bujumbura: Presses Lavigerie.
- Cross-Upcott, A.R.W. 19xx. A comparative word-list of Ngindo dialects. Manuscript.
- Listed by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).
- Crozon, Ariel. 1992. *Parlons swahili: langue et culture*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 191.
- Cuénod, R. 1967. *Tsonga-English dictionary*. Johannesburg: Swiss Mission in South Africa. Pp 286.
- Reprinted 1974 by the Swiss Mission in South Africa at Johannesburg (ISBN-10 0-949981-33-9); and 1991 by Sasanova in Braamfontein (ISBN-10 0-949981-33-9).
- Peripherals: P.-D. Beuchat, *African studies*, v. 29 (1970), p. 225-226.
- Cunha, Joaquim d'Almeida da. 1883. *Vocabulários das linguas da provincia de Moçambique*.
- Details wanting.
- Cunha, Joaquim d'Almeida da. 1886. *Apontamentos para o estudo das linguas falladas pelos indigenas da provincia portuguesa de Moçambique na costa oriental d'África*, v. 1. Luanda: Impr. Nacional.
- Includes a "Vocabulario da lingua Mavia" (with Mavia and Makonde words). There are also "allusions to the rarely mentioned Ki-ngoje or Ki-ngoji of Angoje" (Johnston 1919:790).
- Peripherals: ..., *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 2 (1888/89), p. 158-159.
- Cunningham, James F. 1907/12. Unpublished Gungu vocabulary.
- One of the many unpublished sources referred to by Johnston (1919:785). It was originally compiled in 1907, and subsequently "revised and added to by an educated Mu-ganda" (idem).
- Daeleman, Jan. 2003. *Notes grammaticales et lexique du kiholu*. Studies in African linguistics, #58. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 78. ISBN-10 3-89586-756-X.
- Based on field notes collected in 1957. Apparently there's also a 57-page manuscript (titled "Kiholu: notes provisoires") dated 1961.
- Daeleman, Jan; Pauwels, J.L. 1983. Notes d'ethnobotanique ntandu (Kongo). Principales plantes de la région de Kisaantu: nomes ntandu et noms scientifique. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 9, p. 149-256. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #110. Tervuren.
- Dahin, P. 1895. *Vocabulaire adouma-français, français-adouma*. Kempton (Allemagne): Kosel. Pp 72.
- Details wanting.
- Dahl, Edmund. 1914. *Nyamwesi-Wörterbuch*. Abh. des hamburgischen Kolonial-Inst., #25; Reihe B: Völkerkunde, Kulturgeschichte und Sprachen, #15. Hamburg: Friederichsen, De Gruyter & Co. Pp xvi, 696.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 6 (1915/16), p. 252-254.
- Dahle, M. 1893. *Kortfattet Zulugrammatik = A short Zulu grammar*. Pp ii, 91.
- Details wanting.
- Dale, Desmond. 1975. *A basic English-Shona dictionary*. Gwelo: Mambo Press. Pp xii, 212.
- Reprinted several times (e.g. 1990, 2004) by Mambo Press (ISBN-10 0-86922-014-4).
- Peripherals: M. Hannan, *Zambezia*, v. 4 (1975/76), p. 131.
- Dale, Desmond. 1981. *Duramazwi: a basic Shona-English dictionary*. Gweru: Mambo Press; Literature Bureau. Pp xii, 249.
- Reissued 2004 by Mambo Press (ISBN-10 1-904855-36-9).
- Dam, Frans van. 1976. *Notities over het Kimbundu*. Doctoraalscriptie. Rijksuniv. te Leiden.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1957. *Studien zum Kwangali: Grammatik, Texte, Glossar*. Abh. aus dem Gebiet der Auslandskunde, #63; Reihe B: Völkerkunde, Kulturgeschichte und Sprachen, #35. Hamburg: Cram, de Gruyter & Co. Pp ix, 184.
- Reprinted by Mouton de Gruyter in Berlin (ISBN-10 3-11-009156-9).
- Peripherals: Guy Atkins, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 21 (1958), p. 434; Ernst Westphal, *Africa*, v. 28 (1958), p. 179-180; B.I.C. van Eeden, *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 44-47.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1964. *Sprachführer Suaheli*. Köln: Polyglott-Verlag.

- Daniell, [Dr]. 18xx. Manuscript vocabularies of Benin, Old Calebar, Ibo, Congo.
- Latham (1847) mentions several manuscript vocabularies collected by one Dr Daniell, e.g. Benin (idem:171), Old Calebar (idem), Ibo (idem:172), Emboma ("collected in 1846"; idem:191), Ambriz ("collected in 1846 ... a dialect of the Congo"; idem). The name is sometimes spelled <Daniel>, sometimes <Daniell>.
- Darby, R.D. 1889. Unpublished Bobangi vocabulary with notes on grammar. Lukolela (Congo Free State): Baptist Missionary Soc.
- Mentioned by Whitehead (1899:vi). A manuscript vocabulary based on this material was later prepared by Mr Glennie.
- Daull, P.A. 1879. *Grammaire de kisouahili*. Colmar (France). Pp 125.
- Davey, Anthony S.; Koopman, Adrian. 2000. Adulphé Delegorgue's 'Vocabulaire de la langue zoulouse'. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 2, p. 134-147.
- Davidson, J. 19xx. Dictionnaire ngombe, non publié.
- Referred to without title by Doke (1945:25).
- Davis, Margaret Beatrice. 1938. *A Lunyoro-Lunyankole-English and English-Lunyoro-Lunyankole dictionary*. Kampala: Uganda Bookshop. Pp xi, 332.
- Peripherals: A.C.A. Wright, *Uganda journal*, v. 7 (1940), p. 195-201.
- Davis, Margaret Beatrice. 1952. *A Lunyoro-Lunyankole-English and English-Lunyoro-Lunyankole dictionary*. Kampala & London: Uganda Bookshop; Macmillan. Pp xi, 332.
- Either a reprint or a revision.
- Davis, William Jefford. 1872. *Dictionary of the Kaffir language, including the Xosa and Zulu dialects, 1: Kaffir-English*. London: Wesleyan Mission House. Pp viii, 260.
- URL: [www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072653&v=00001](http://www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072653&v=00001)
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Davis, William Jefford. 1877. *Dictionary of the Kaffir language (English and Kaffir dictionary), principally of the Xosa-Kaffir, but including also many words of the Zulu-Kaffir dialect*. London: Wesleyan Mission House. Pp xiv, 232.
- Companion volume to *Dictionary of the Kaffir language*, published 1872.
- URL: [www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072653&v=00001](http://www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072653&v=00001)
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Davis, William Jefford. 1903. *Dictionary of the Kaffir language, including the Xosa and Zulu dialects*. 2nd edition, revised and enlarged by W. Hunter. Cape Town: Methodist Publ. Office & Book Room. Pp vi, 499.
- Some printings bear later dates (e.g. 1917, 1922), some of which may or may not be further revisions.
- Decken, Carl Claus von der [Baron]. 1865. Manuscript vocabulary of Swahili.
- Date is a guess. Mentioned by Benson (1964:69).
- Decken, Carl Claus von der [Baron]. 1887/88. Wörterverzeichnis aus dem Ki-Dschagga und Pare. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 1, p. 72-76.
- Deed, Florence Instone. 194x. *Giryama exercises*. Kampala.
- Details wanting.
- Deed, Florence Instone. 1964. *Giryama-English dictionary*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 85.
- Dekker, Abraham Marthinus; Ries, Johann Heinrich. 1958. *Woordeboek: Afrikaans-Zoeloe, Zoeloe-Afrikaans*. Johannesburg: APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ. Pp v, 459.
- Delaporte, Pacifique Henri. 1845. Vocabulaire de la langue ponga. *Mémoires de la Soc. Ethnologique* (Paris), v. 8, 2, p. 197-203.
- Referred to by Doke (1959:23) and Latham (1847:174).
- Delauney, [Père]. 1885. *Grammaire kiswahili*. Paris: F. Levé. Pp 173.
- Delauney, [Père]. 1885. *Dictionnaire français-kiswahili*. Paris.
- Delauney, [Père]. 1898. *Grammaire kiswahili*. 2ème édition. Paris. Pp 218.
- Delegorgue, Adulphé. 1847. Vocabulaire de la langue zoulouse. In: *Voyage dans l'Afrique australe, notamment dans le territoire de Natal, dans celui des Cafres, Amazoulous et Makatisses et jusqu' au tropique du Capricorne, exécuté pendant les années 1838-1844*, v. 2. Paris.
- Includes some 800 items. Natal Univ. Press published an English edition of the whole travelogue in 1990/97, translated by Fleur Webb, with introduction & annotations by Stephanie Alexander and edited by Colin de B. Webb.
- Peripherals: Anthony S. Davey & Adrian Koopman, "Adulphé Delegorgue's vocabulaire de la langue zoulouse", *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20 (2000), p. 134-147.
- Delille, P.A. 1935. Inleiding tot de Chichoksche spraakleer. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 16, p. 366-374.
- Delius, Siegfried. 1910. *Grammatik der Suaheli-Sprache, mit einem Anhang: Kurzer Sprachführer für den ersten Anfang*. Tanga (Tanganyika): Schuldruck. Pp xii, 106.
- Delius, Siegfried. 1927. *Grammatik der Suaheli-Sprache, mit einem Anhang: Kurzer Sprachführer für den ersten Anfang*, 2 Bde. 2. Auflage. Berlin: Sachers & Kuschel. Pp viii, 141; 58.
- The second part contains a "Schlüssel zu den Übungen und Wörterverzeichnis". A subsequent third edition was retitled *Wegweiser in die Suaheli-Sprache*.
- Dello, Jean; Seret, Bernard. 1994. Glossaire de noms de poissons de mer en langue vili (Congo). In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 49-52. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.
- Delorme, A. 1877. *Dictionnaire français-pongoué*. Mission de la Congrégation du Saint Esprit et du Saint-Coeur de Marie. Pp 354.
- Issued anonymously.
- Delplace, E. 1895. *Eléments de la langue congolaise, suivis d'un choix de phrases graduées et de deux vocabulaires*. Bruges: Desclée de Brouwer. Pp 96.
- Delplace, E. 1898. *Essai d'un dictionnaire fiote-français*. Bruges. Pp 671.
- Issued anonymously? (cfr Doke 1945:19).
- Demuth, Katherine Alison; Sekhesa, Tholoana. 1978/79. *Basic Sesotho: an oral approach - lessons and glossary*. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club (IULC). Pp vii, 44, 37. ISBN-10 0-941934-24-1.
- Denis, Jules. 19xx. Vocabulaire "kidia"/bokoro, non publié.
- Referred to by Tylleskär (1987:143).
- Denis, Jules. 19xx. Vocabulaire "babai"/bokoro, non publié.
- Referred to by Tylleskär (1987:143).
- Denis, Jules. 19xx. Vocabulaire "basa"/bokoro, non publié.
- Referred to by Tylleskär (1987:143).
- Dent, George Robinson. 1959. *Compact Zulu dictionary: English-Zulu, Zulu-English*. Edited by C.L.S. Nyembezi. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Dent, George Robinson. 1961. *Compact Zulu dictionary: English-Zulu, Zulu-English*. 2nd edition, edited by C.L.S. Nyembezi. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Dent, George Robinson. 1964. *Compact Zulu dictionary: English-Zulu, Zulu-English*. 3rd edition, edited by C.L.S. Nyembezi. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Dent, George Robinson. 1975. *Zulu dictionary: English-Zulu, Zulu-English*. Edited by C.L.S. Nyembezi. New York: Sacrograph.
- Dent, George Robinson. 1990. *Compact Zulu dictionary: English-Zulu, Zulu-English*. 4th edition, edited by C.L.S. Nyembezi. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Dent, George Robinson. 1994. *Compact Zulu dictionary: English-Zulu, Zulu-English*. 5th edition, edited by C.L.S. Nyembezi. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp 152.
- Dent, George Robinson. 1996. *Kompakte Zoeloe woordeboek / Isichazimazwi sesibhunu nasesizulu: Afrikaans-Zoeloe, Zoeloe-Afrikaans*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Dent, George Robinson; Nyembezi, C.L. Sibusiso. 1969. *Scholar's Zulu dictionary*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp ix, 519.
- Reprinted many times by the original publishers (ISBN-10 0-86985-023-7).
- Peripherals: C.S. van Rooyen, *Limi*, v. 12 (1971), p. 29-31.
- Dent, George Robinson; Nyembezi, C.L. Sibusiso. 1988. *Scholar's Zulu dictionary: English-Zulu, Zulu-English*. 2nd edition. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp 519. ISBN-10 0-7960-0111-1.
- Dent, George Robinson; Nyembezi, C.L. Sibusiso. 1995. *Scholar's Zulu dictionary: English-Zulu, Zulu-English*. 3rd edition. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp ix, 519. ISBN-10 0-7960-0718-7.
- There's a further edition/reprint dated 2004, published by Hippocrene Books in New York.
- Déreau, Léon. 1955. *Cours de kikongo*. Namur (Belgique): Ad Wesmael-Charlier. Pp 233.
- URL: [www.nekongo.org/akongo/docs/langue culture/cours kikongo dereau.pdf](http://www.nekongo.org/akongo/docs/langue%20culture/cours%20kikongo%20dereau.pdf)
- Peripherals: J. Decapmaker, *Aequatoria*, v. 18 (1955), p. 159.



- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1927. *Text book of Zulu grammar*. Suppl. to *Bantu studies*, v. 3. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xii, 341.
- This has appeared in six editions, the la(te)st came 1963 and has been reprinted many times.
- Peripherals: C.F.B., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 27 (1927/28), p. 311-312; Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 5 (1929), p. 430-432.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1931. *Text book of Zulu grammar*. 2nd edition. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Peripherals: William Arthur Crabtree, *Man*, v. 31 (1931), p. 201-202 (art. 199); Alice Werner, "Zulu grammar", *Man*, v. 32 (1932), p. 31 (art. 38); A. Werner, *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 31 (1932), p. 206-207.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1933. A short Aushi vocabulary. *Bantu studies*, v. 7, 3, p. 285-295.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1933. *English-Lamba vocabulary*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp 134.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1937. *Lamba-English dictionary: etymological and idiomatic*, 2 vols. Typescript. London: British Museum Library. Pp iii, 1957.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1938. *Textbook of Lamba grammar*. 2nd edition. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp viii, 484.
- The first edition of 1922 was titled *Grammar of the Lamba language*.
- Peripherals: A.N. Tucker, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 10 (1940), p. 811-812.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1939. *Text book of Zulu grammar*. 3rd edition. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1943. *Text book of Lamba grammar*. 3rd edition.
- Details wanting. May be just a reprint.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1945. *Text book of Zulu grammar*. 4th edition. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Publisher could be Longman.
- Peripherals: E.B. van Wyk, C.M. Doke: a critical review by a believing outsider", *African studies*, v. 52 (1993), p. 21-33.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1954. *Text book of Zulu grammar*. 5th edition. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp 397.
- Publisher could be Longman.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1959. *Ukuwulisisiwa kwamasiwi ambi amwibuku lyawalesa*. Johannesburg: South African Baptist Press. Pp vi, 139.
- Bible dictionary for Lamba.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1963. *English-Lamba vocabulary*. 2nd edition, revised and enlarged. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp v, 179.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1963. *Graded Lamba grammar and exercises*. Ndola: Lambaland Baptist Mission. Pp vi, 261.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1963. *Text book of Zulu grammar*. 6th edition. Cape Town. Pp xii, 387.
- Reprinted numerous times by Maskew Miller Longman (ISBN-10 0-636-00320-5).
- Doke, Clement Martyn; Malcolm, Daniel McKenzie; Sikakana, J.M.A. 1958. *English and Zulu dictionary: English-Zulu*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xii, 572.
- Doke, Clement Martyn; Malcolm, Daniel McKenzie; Sikakana, J.M.A. 1958. *English and Zulu dictionary*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xii, 572; viii, 342.
- In two parts: English-Zulu and Zulu-English. The second part consists of an abridgement of a Zulu-English dictionary originally published in 1953. The abridgement was also published separately in 1958. Reprinted several times by Witwatersrand Univ. Press (ISBN-10 0-85494-010-3).
- Doke, Clement Martyn; Malcolm, Daniel McKenzie; Sikakana, J.M.A.; Vilakazi, B.W. 1990. *English-Zulu, Zulu-English dictionary*. First combined edition. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xiv, 572; xxvi, 918. ISBN 978-1-86814-160-9 pb, ISBN-10 1-86814-160-8 pb.
- Includes the second edition of *Zulu-English dictionary* by Doke & Vilakazi (published 1953) and *English-Zulu dictionary* by Doke, Malcolm & Sikakana (published 1958).
- Doke, Clement Martyn; Mofokeng, Sophonia Machabe. 1957. *Textbook of Southern Sotho Grammar*. Cape Town: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp xv, 491.
- Reprinted 1974 by Longmans, Green & Co. in Cape Town (ISBN-10 0-582-61700-6).
- Doke, Clement Martyn; Mofokeng, Sophonia Machabe. 1985. *Textbook of Southern Sotho Grammar*. 2nd edition. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Longman.
- Doke, Clement Martyn; Vilakazi, B.W. 1948. *Zulu-English dictionary*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xxvi, 903.
- Peripherals: Gérard P. Lestrade, *African studies*, v. 7 (1948), p. 193-194; Eugene A. Nida, *Language*, v. 25 (1949), p. 317-319; Thilo C. Schadeberg, "Tone in South African Bantu dictionaries" (review article), *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3 (1981), p. 175-180.
- Doke, Clement Martyn; Vilakazi, B.W. 1953. *Zulu-English dictionary*. 2nd edition. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xxvi, 918.
- Doke, Clement Martyn; Vilakazi, B.W. 1958. *Zulu-English vocabulary*. 2nd edition, abridged. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp viii, 342.
- Doke, Clement Martyn; Vilakazi, B.W. 1964. *Zulu-English dictionary*. 3rd edition. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xxvi, 918.
- Domet, S. 1898. *Die Suaheli-Sprache*. Jerusalem.
- Dorsch, H. 1910/11. Grammatik der Nkosi-Sprache mit einer des Nkosi mit Duala vergleichenden Einteilung. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 1, p. 241-283.
- Dorsch, H. 1911/12. Vocabularium der Nkosi-Sprache [pt. 1-2]. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 2, p. 161-193, 324-330.
- Dorsch, H. 1912/13. Vocabularium der Nkosi-Sprache [pt. 3]. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 3, p. 34-62.
- Downey, [Miss]. 1xxx. *KiSukuma grammar*, with a suggested seven-vowel orthography. Typescript. Pp 43.
- Printed without author's name (Polomé 1980:14).
- Driever, Dorothea. 1976. *Aspects of a case grammar of Mombasa Swahili, with special reference to the relationship between informant variation and some sociological features*. Hamburger philologische Studien, #43. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp ix, 253. ISBN-10 3-87118-245-1.
- Ducati, Bruno. 1935. *L'amharico, il suaheli, il galla: dizionario delle tre principali lingue parlate in Abissinia*. Roma: L'Azione Coloniale.
- Dufays, Félix. 1912. *Wörterbuch Deutsch-Kinjaruanda*. Trier (Deutschland): Mosella-Verlag.
- Dugast, Idelette. 1967. *Lexique de la langue tînen*. Langues et littératures de l'Afrique noire, #2. Paris: Libr. C. Klincksieck. Pp xxii, 235.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 32 (1969), p. 237-238.
- Dugast, Idelette. 1971. *Grammaire du tînen*. Langues et littératures de l'Afrique noire, #8. Paris: Ed. Klincksieck. Pp 388.
- Dugast, R. 1948. L'anatomie du corps humain et les causes de maladies (vocabulaire ndiki). *Etudes camerounaises*, nouvelle série, v. 1, p. 51-69.
- Dunham, Margaret. 1995. *Esquisse syntaxique du cicopi, langue bantu S61 du Mozambique*. Thèse de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA) en linguistique africaine. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- Dunham, Margaret. 2001. *Description ethno-linguistique des valangi de Tanzanie*. Thèse de PhD. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- URL: www.margaret-dunham.com
- Dunham, Margaret. 2005. *Éléments de description du langi, langue bantu F.33 de Tanzanie*. Publ. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #413; Langues et littératures de l'Afrique noire, #13. Louvain & Paris: Ed. Peeters. Pp 326.
- Dupeyron, Pedro. 1909. *Pequeno vademecum da lingua bantu na provincia de Moçambique ou breve estudo da lingua chi-yao ou adjaua comp. com os dialectos de sena, tete e quelimane [...]* Lisboa: Administração do Novo Mensageiro do Coração de Jesus. Pp 172.
- This "contains a great amount of comparative material concerning Sena, Nyungwe and Chwabo, as well as the analysis and vocabulary of Yao" (Doke 1945:72).
- Dutra, [?]. 18xx. *Ki-Mbundu vocabulary*.
- Dutra's vocabulary "was published without author's name, as an appendix to Capello and Iven's book *De Benguella ás terras de Iacca*, Lisboa, 1881. In 1887 it was republished, and again without author's name, by the then Bishop of Angola and Congo, Don Antonio Leitão e Castro" (Doke 1945:23).
- Dutrieux, P. 1880. *Vocabulaire français-kisouahili*. Bruxelles. Pp 112.
- Dutrieux, P. 1880. *Dictionnaire français-kisouahili*. Ass. Internationale Africaine.
- Dz'ba, Dheli Susa. 1972. *Esquisse grammaticale du bira*. Mémoire de maîtrise. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp 170.
- Dzokanga, Adolphe. 1979. *Dictionnaire lingala-français, suivi d'une grammaire*. Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie. Pp 304.
- Dzokanga, Adolphe. 1993. *Nouveau dictionnaire illustré français-lingala*. Paris. Pp 592.
- Dzokanga, Adolphe. 1995. *Grammaire pratique du lingala illustrée*. Paris: Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO). Pp 294.
- Date could be wrong. Not sure if this is published or just a circulated manuscript.
- Dzokanga, Adolphe. 1995. *Dictionnaire sémantique français-lingala, illustrée de la faune africaine, de l'autonomie humaine, animaux, poissons, oiseaux et l'art artisanal africaine*. Paris. Pp 1407.



- Dzokanga, Mwana-mboka. 1979. *Dictionnaire sémantique illustré lingala-français*. Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie. ISBN-10 2-9516362-2-9.
- Ebanda II, Samuel. 1962-1982. *Lexique élémentaire duála-français*. Yaoundé. Details wanting.
- Eberle, Erich. 1953. *Kiswahili: ein Führer in die Anfangsgründe*. Olten (Schweiz): E.J. Brill. Pp 142.
- Eberle, Erich; Pfenninger, Hilmar [Capt.] 1961. *Kiswahili: ein systematischer Lehrgang mit ein Übungsbuch*. 3. Auflage, wesentlich umgearbeitet. Olten (Schweiz): Missionsprokura. Pp 100, 137.
- Ebner, Fr. Elzear P. 1951. *Grammatik des Neu-Kingoni*. Mission Magagura, Tanganyika. Pp 87.
- Ebner, Fr. Elzear P. 1953. *Wörterbuch der Sprache des Neu-Kingoni*. Peramiho. Pp 309. Includes Ngoni-German and German-Ngoni sections (Polomé 1980:9).
- Ebner, Fr. Elzear P. 1957. *Grammatik der kiMatengo-Sprache*. Liparamba (Tanganyika). Pp 125. Source?
- Echegaray, Carlos Gonzalez. 1960. *Morfología y sintaxis de la lengua bujeba*. Madrid: Inst. de Estudios Africanos.
- Eddie, Jos.B. 1887. *Vocabulary of Kilolo, as spoken by the Bankundu at Ikengo (Equator)*. Pp v, 203. Details wanting. Mentioned by Doke (1945:25).
- Eddie, Jos.B. 1891. *English-Kilolo vocabulary*. East London Mission. Reprint? Extract? Details wanting.
- Edema, Atibakwa Baboya. 1994. *Dictionnaire bangála-français-lingála suivi d'un lexique lingála-bangála-français et d'un index français-bangála-lingála*. Paris: Sépia; Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT). Pp 238. ISBN-10 2-907888-57-9.
- Edmiston, Althea Brown. 1940. *Grammar and dictionary of the Bushonga or Bukuba language, as spoken by the Bushonga or Bukuba tribe who dwell in the Upper Kasai District, Belgian Congo, Central Africa*. Luebo (Congo-Léopoldville): J. Leighton Wilson Press; American Presbyterian Congo Mission. Pp 619. Not sure about the date. Could be 1932.
- Eeden, Bernardus Izak Christiaan van. 1936. *The grammar of Soli*. Annale van die Univ. van Stellenbosch, #14:B:1. Kaapstad: Nasionale Pers. Pp 51.
- Eeden, Bernardus Izak Christiaan van. 1956. *Zoeloe-grammatika*. Stellenbosch & Grahamstown: Universiteitsuitg. en -boekhandelaars. Pp iii, 777. Peripherals: J.A. Engelbrecht, *African studies*, v. 17 (1958), p. 127-128.
- Einhorn, E.; Siyengo, L. 1990. *Xhosa: a concise manual*. Cape Town: College of Careers. Pp 60.
- Elderkin, Edward Derek. 2003. Herero (R31). In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 581-608. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Eldred, [?]. 1914. *Lonkundo-français, non publié*. Pp 35. Details wanting. Source?
- Elge, C. 1926. *Dictionnaire bangala-français-flamand*. Anvers. Pp 227.
- Ellington, John Ernest. 1974. *Handbook of Kinshasa Lingala*. Hartford CN: Trinity College. Pp 94.
- Ellington, John Ernest. 1982. *English-Lingala dictionary*. Kinshasa: Self-published. Pp 128.
- Ellington, John Ernest. 1984. *Lingala-English dictionary*. Unpublished?. Details wanting.
- Ellington, John Ernest. 1992. *Handbook of Kinshasa Lingala*. 2nd edition. Montreat NC: Self-published.
- Elliott, William Allan. 1822. Unpublished grammar and vocabulary of the Hinzu language. Cape Town: Grey Collection, South African Public Library. Includes c.900 words in the English-Nzuani vocabulary. The manuscript in its entirety, together with notes concerning Elliott, his life and experiences, were later published by Heepe (1926). Peripherals: Martin Heepe, "Darstellung einer Bantusprache aus den Jahren 1821-1822 von Elliott, nach einer Handschrift der Grey Library in Kapstadt", *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, v. 29 (1926), p. 191-232; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Elliott, William Allan. 1897. *Dictionary of the Tebele and Shuna languages, with illustrative sentences and some grammatical notes*. Frome UK & London: Butler & Tanner. Pp xxxvii, 3, 441. The author "had lived among the Ndebele for fourteen years as a member of the London Missionary Soc. before producing it, and it is a much more ambitious project than either of its predecessors and some of its successors" (Fortune 1979:42f). The first part contains some 6,000 English entries with 'Tebele' and 'Shuna' translations. Then follows 'Tebele-English' and 'Shuna-English' parts. The vocabularies are "preceded by a grammatical outline ... and followed by a series of phrases divided into sections dealing with Travel, Cattle, Work, Buying, and the like" (Fortune 1979:43). "A reprint published 1897 omitted the last section, though leaving it referred to in the contents, and ended at page 398" (Doke 1945:82). The second edition of 1912 was retitled *Notes for a Sindebele dictionary and grammar*. URL: [www.archive.org/details/dictionaryoftebe00elliott](http://www.archive.org/details/dictionaryoftebe00elliott)
- Elliott, William Allan. 1912. *Notes for a siNdebele dictionary and grammar, with illustrative sentences*. 2nd edition. Bristol: Sindebele Publ. Pp vii, 589. The first edition from 1897 was titled *Dictionary of the Tebele and Shuna languages*. Reprinted 1934. Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 12 (1912/13), p. 222-223.
- Elmslie, Walter Angus. 1891. *Notes on the Tumbuka language as spoken in Mombera's country*. Aberdeen: G. & W. Fraser. Pp vii, 32.
- Elmslie, Walter Angus. 1891. *Introductory grammar of the Ngoni (Zulu) language, as spoken in Mobera's country*. Aberdeen: G. & W. Fraser. Pp 3, 58.
- Elmslie, Walter Angus. 1913. *Introductory grammar of the Ngoni (Zulu) language, as spoken in Mobera's country*. New edition. Livingstonia Mission Press. Pp 152.
- Elmslie, Walter Angus. 1923. *Introductory grammar of the Tumbuka language*. 4th edition. Livingstonia Mission Press.
- Endemann, Ch. 1xxx. *Versuch einer Venda-Grammatik*. Manuskript? Pp 88.
- Endemann, Karl. 1876. *Versuch einer Grammatik des Sotho*. Berlin: Wilhelm Hertz. Pp xi, 201. A Sepedi grammar with references to both Kgatla S31b and Sesotho S33. "Phonetically ... very reliable, but not tonetically, the author frankly admitting the tentativeness of this part of his researches" (Tucker 1964:596). Reprinted at least once by Gregg International (ISBN-10 0-576-11454-5). Peripherals: A.N. Tucker, "Systems of tone-marking African languages", *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 27 (1964), p. 594-611; I.M. Kosch, *A historical perspective on Northern Sotho linguistics* (Pretoria, 1993).
- Endemann, Karl. 1911. *Wörterbuch der Sotho-Sprache (Süd-Afrika)*. Abh. des hamburgischen Kolonial-Inst., #7. Hamburg: Friederichsen, De Gruyter & Co. Pp viii, 727. "Here ... the author uses a phonetic spelling of his own with the basic intonation of most of the words given, though this is not always reliable. Besides Northern Sotho, much is drawn from Tswana and Southern Sotho" (Doke 1945:87). Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 11 (1911/12), p. 483-484; Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 2 (1911/12), p. 155-156; A.N. Tucker, "Systems of tone-marking African languages", *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 27 (1964), p. 594-611.
- Endemann, Karl. 1913. *Erste Übungen im Nyakyusa. Jahrbuch der Hamburger wissenschaftlichen Anstalten*, v. 31, Beiheft 10, p. 1-92. (Suppl. 10 to *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*.)
- Endemann, Theodor Martin Helmuth. 1939. *Handleiding by die aanleer van Transvaal-Sotho (Sepedi)*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 157. Peripherals: I.M. Kosch, *A historical perspective on Northern Sotho linguistics* (Pretoria, 1993).
- Endemann, Theodor Martin Helmuth. 1939. *Sotho-woordelys, met die Afrikaanse ekwivalente versamel uit bestaande Sotho-literatuur*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 56.
- Engelbrecht, Jan Antonie. 195x. *Zoeloe-leerboek*. 2e uitgawe. Johannesburg. Details wanting.
- Engelbrecht, Jan Antonie. 1943. *Zoeloe-leerboek*. Johannesburg: Transvaler Boekhandel. Pp 99. Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 10 (1947), p. 39-40.
- Engelbrecht, Jan Antonie. 1962. *Zoeloe-leerboek*. 3e uitgawe. Johannesburg. Pp 157.
- Epale, S.J. 1973. *Essentials in Douala grammar*. Bots (Cameroon): Self-published. Pp iv, 143.
- Erasmus, J.S.; Baucom, Kenneth L. 1976. *Fanakalo through the medium of English: a language laboratory course*. Revised edition. Johannesburg: Anglo-American Corporation of South Africa (AAC). Pp 91.
- Erhardt, James J. 1850. *Unpublished Swahili vocabulary compiled at Rabai, Kenya*. Manuscript, ref. MS8. Church Missionary Soc. (CMS) Archives. Mentioned by Benson (1964:68).
- Erickson, Helen L.; Gustafsson, Marianne. 198x. *Kiswahili 2*. Peripherals: Abdulaziz Y. Lodhi, *Lugha*, v. 3 (1984), p. 101.
- Erickson, Helen L.; Gustafsson, Marianne. 198x. *Kiswahili 1*. Peripherals: Abdulaziz Y. Lodhi, *Lugha*, v. 3 (1984), p. 101.



- Erickson, Helen L.; Gustafsson, Marianne. 1983? *Kiswahili grammar notes*.  
URL: [www.yale.edu/swahili/grammar/grammar.htm](http://www.yale.edu/swahili/grammar/grammar.htm)  
Peripherals: Abdalaziz Y. Lodhi, *Lugha*, v. 3 (1984), p. 101.
- Ernst, Urs. 1985. *Leçons sur la langue kakó*. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 190.
- Ernst, Urs. 1989. *Lexique kako-français, français-kako, avec tableaux de conjugaisons*. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 98.
- Esono, Salvador Ndongo. 1956. *Gramática pamue*. Madrid. Pp 112.  
Deals with western Fang (Guthrie 1969:356).
- Esono, Jean-Jacques [Marie]. 1993. *Description synchronique de l'ewondo (bantou A 72a du Cameroun): phonologie, morphologie, syntaxe*, 2 vols. Thèse de doctorat d'état. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3). Pp 905.
- Esono, Jean-Jacques [Marie]; Abega, Prosper. 1972. *L'ewondo par la grammaire et l'exercice*. Yaoundé: Dépt. des Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Univ. Fédérale du Cameroun. Pp 74.  
Not sure about the second author.
- Essrich, Carola. (Ed.) 19xx. *Kiswahili: eine Einführung in die Sprache Ostafrikas*.  
Details wanting. There are many editions of this. Not too sure about the name of the original editor/compiler, but most the subsequent ones carry Essrich's name.
- Essrich, Carola. (Ed.) 2005. *Kleines Wörterbuch Deutsch-Suaheli / Kamusi ndogo ya Kiswahili-Kijerumani*. 5. Auflage. Wuppertal (Deutschland): Vereinte Evangelische Mission. Pp 142.
- Essrich, Carola. (Ed.) 2005. *Kiswahili: eine Einführung in die Sprache Ostafrikas*. 10. Auflage. Wuppertal (Deutschland): Vereinte Evangelische Mission. Pp vii, 100, 56.
- Essrich, Carola. (Ed.) 2006. *Kiswahili: eine Einführung in die Sprache Ostafrikas*. 11. Auflage. Wuppertal (Deutschland): Vereinte Evangelische Mission. Pp 147.
- Etia, Isaac Moume. 1928. *Dictionnaire du langage francoduala contenant tous les mots usuels*. Clermont-Ferrand.
- Etsio, Edouard. 1999. *Parlons teke: langue et culture Congo et Gabon*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 320. ISBN-10 2-7475-8315-1.
- Etsio, Edouard. 2003. *Parlons lingala / Tobala lingala*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 240. ISBN-10 2-7475-3931-8.
- Everbroecke, René V. van. 1955. *Om lingála te leren*. Brussel: Ed. de Scheut. Pp 208.  
There's also an earlier printing dated 1952 issued at/by the Sankt Josez Inst. in Leopoldstadt, Austria. No idea if there's any difference with regard to contents.  
Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 18 (1955), p. 158-159.
- Everbroecke, René V. van. 1956. *Lingala woordenboek: Lingala-Nederlands, Nederlands-Lingala*. Bruxelles: Ed. de Scheut. Pp 444.  
Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 21 (1958), p. 35-37.
- Everbroecke, René V. van. 1958. *Grammaire et exercices lingala*. Anvers & Léopoldville: Standaard-Boekhandel.  
Some of the later editions changed the title to *Le lingala*.
- Everbroecke, René V. van. 1985. *Maloba ma lokóta lingála / Dictionnaire lingala: lingála-français, français-lingála*. Limete-Kinshasa: Ed. l'Épiphanie. Pp x, 358.
- Eyles, Fred. 1900. *Zulu self taught, with key*. Johannesburg: South Africa General Mission. Pp 147.
- Eynde, F. van der. 19xx. *Grammaire swahili*.  
Details wanting.
- Eynde, F. van der. 1944. *Grammaire swahili, suivie d'un vocabulaire*. 2ème édition. Bruxelles.
- Eynde, F. van der. 1949. *Swahili spraakkunst*. Antwerp.
- Eynde, J. van den. 1955. *Grammatikale studie van het Tshishokwe met een proeve van vergelijkende klankleer van het Tshishokwe*. Manuscript. Leuven.  
Referred to by Paluku (2002:426).
- Eynde, Karel van den. 1968. *Eléments de grammaire yaka: phonologie et morphologie flexionnelle*. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium. Pp 114.  
Peripherals: Talmy Givón, *African studies*, v. 29 (1970), p. 295-296; Michael Mann, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African languages*, v. 33 (1970), p. 244.
- Fabrio, R. del; Petterlini, F. 1977. *Gramática kikongo*. Padova (Italia): Missionário dei Capuccini Veneti.
- Fanshawe, D.B.; Mutimushi, J.M. 1971. *A check list of plant names in the Lozi languages*. Forest research bull., #23. Lusaka: Min. of Rural Development, Zambia. Pp 29.
- Farinha, António Lourenço. 1917. *Elementos de gramática landina (shironga), dialecto indígena de Lourenço Marques*. Lourenço Marques: Impr. Nacional. Pp 196.
- Farinha, António Lourenço. 1946. *Elementos de gramática landina*. Lourenço Marques.  
Could be a reprint.
- Farler, [Archd.] 1885. *Supplement: a brief vocabulary of the Kibwayo dialect*. In: *A pocket vocabulary of the ki-Swahili, ki-Nyika, ki-Taita and ki-Kamba languages*. Ed. by Archibald Downes Shaw. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK).
- Farnsworth, E.M. 1952. *A Kamba grammar*. Ukamba (Kenya): Africa Inland Mission. Pp iv, 135.  
Credited to E.M.F.
- Farnsworth, E.M. 1957. *A Kamba grammar*. 2nd edition. Ukamba (Kenya): Africa Inland Mission. Pp iv, 142.  
Credited to E.M.F.
- Faye, Carl U. 1923. *Zulu references for interpreters and students*. Pietermaritzburg: City Printing Works. Pp 122.  
Includes vocabulary.
- Fedorova, Nina Grigorevna. 1963. ... = *A Swahili textbook*. Moskva.  
Title wanting. In Russian.
- Fedorova, Nina Grigorevna. 1974. *Ucebnik jazyka suachili*. Moskva: Izdatelstvo MGU. Pp 741.  
Is this a new edition of Fedorova's 1963-title?
- Fee, Dan; Moga, Jacko. 1993. *Dictionary ya Sheng*. Nairobi: Ginseng Publ.  
Not sure about the details. Date and title could be wrong.
- Fee, Dan; Moga, Jacko. 1997. *Dictionary ya Sheng*. Edition ya diwa (3rd edition). Nairobi: Ginseng Publ.
- Feeley, Gerald (Baba Malaika). 1991. *Modern Swahili-English dictionary*. Copenhagen.  
Peripherals: James Salehe Mdee, *Kiswahili*, v. 57 (1990), p. 80-93.
- Feeley, Gerald (Baba Malaika). 1994. *Modern Swahili / Modern English: the friendly Swahili-English dictionary*. 2nd edition, revised. Copenhagen & Arusha: MS (Mellefolkeligst Samvirke) Training Centre for Development Co-Operation. Pp xvi, 206. ISBN-10 87-7028-742-2.  
Credited to Baba Malaika.
- Fehderau, W. Harold. 1962. *Descriptive grammar of the Kituba language: a dialectal survey*. Mimeographed. Léopoldville.
- Fehderau, W. Harold. 1969. *Dictionnaire kikongo (ya leta)-anglais-français*. Kinshasa: Libr. Evangélique au Congo (LECO). Pp 323.  
Reprinted 1992 by Edition CEDI(?) in Kinshasa.
- Felberg, Knut. 1996. *Nyakyusa-English-Swahili & English-Nyakyusa dictionary*. Dar es Salaam: Mkuki na Nyota Publ. Pp xxii, 222. ISBN-10 9976-973-32-2.
- Fell, J.R. 1918. *A Tonga grammar*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK).  
URL: [www.archive.org/details/tongagrammar00fellooft](http://www.archive.org/details/tongagrammar00fellooft)  
Peripherals: S.H. Ray, *Man*, v. 19 (1919), p. 48 (art. 24).
- Fernandez, Galilea Leonicio. 1951. *Diccionario español-kômbé*. Madrid: Inst. de Estudios Africanos. Pp 541.
- Ferrão, Domingos. 1970. *Gramática cinyungwe, não publicado*.  
Referred to by Siteo & Ngunga (2000:103).
- Filankembo, H. 1957. *Petit vocabulaire lari-français*. Léopoldville. Pp 130.
- Fisch, Maria. 1977. *Einführung in die Sprache der Mbukushu, Ost Kavango, Namibia*. Wissenschaftliche Forschung in Südwestafrika, #15. Windhoek: SWA (Südwestafrika) Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft. Pp 149. ISBN-10 0-949995-15-0.  
Peripherals: Ernst Dammann, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 62 (1979), p. 228-229; Thilo C. Schadeberg, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 2 (1980), p. 176-178.
- Fisch, Maria. 1998. *Thimbukushu grammar*. Translated from German by the author. Windhoek: Out of Africa Publ. Pp v, 153. ISBN-10 99916-2-135-0.
- Fischer, Arnold; Weiss, Elisabeth; Tshabe, Sonwabo Lungile; Mdala, Ernest. 1985. *English-Xhosa dictionary*. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp viii, 738. ISBN-10 0-19-570290-5.  
Reprinted many times by the original publishers.  
Peripherals: D.K. Rycroft, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 52 (1989), p. 400.
- Fischer, François. 1949. *Grammaire-dictionnaire comorien*. Strasbourg: Soc. d'Édition de la Basse Alsace. Pp 292.

- Fisher, M.K. 1985. *Lunda-Ndembu dictionary*. New edition. Lusaka. Pp 192.
- Fisher, Walter. 1919. English-Lunda and Lunda-English vocabulary. Manuscript.  
Referred to by Doke (1945:107).
- Fisher, W. Singleton. 1919. Unpublished grammatical notes and exercises on the Lunda language, 4 parts. Pp 132.  
Four untitled manuscripts. Properly published in 1963 as *Lunda-Ndembu handbook: 40 lessons*.
- Fisher, W. Singleton; Fisher, M.K. 1944. *Lunda handbook*. Mutshatsha (Congo-Kinshasa). Pp 178.  
"Ce manuel pratique est une refonte totale d'un ouvrage édité en 1905" (A.S. 1947:160).  
Peripherals: A.S., *Aequatoria*, v. 10 (1947), p. 160.
- Fisher, W. Singleton; Fisher, M.K. 1963. *Lunda-Ndembu handbook: 40 lessons (Mukanda wedimi dawalunda)*. Lusaka: Northern Rhodesia Publ. Bureau. Pp vi, 135.  
Not sure of this is a reprint or revision; cfr also Fisher & Fisher (1944).
- Fisher, W. Singleton; Fisher, M.K. 1984. *Lunda-Ndembu handbook: 36 lessons*. 4th edition. Lusaka: National Educational Company of Zambia (NECZAM). Pp ix, 289.
- Fivaz, Derek. 1966. *Some aspects of Shona structure: Zezuru dialect*. Univ. College of Rhodesia. Pp ix 127.  
URL: [www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072667&v=00001](http://www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072667&v=00001)
- Fivaz, Derek. 1986. *A reference grammar of Oshindonga*. African studies of the Academy, #1. Windhoek: The Academy, Univ. of Namibia (UNAM). Pp xx, 183. ISBN-10 0-947433-06-6.
- Fivaz, Derek. 2003. *A reference grammar of Oshindonga*. 2nd edition. African studies of the Academy, #1. Windhoek: Out of Africa Publ.
- Fivaz, Derek; Ratzlaff, Jeanette. 1969. *Shona language lessons*. Salisbury: Word of Life Publ.; Literature Bureau.
- Fivaz, Derek; Ratzlaff, Jeanette. 1972. *Shona language lessons*. New edition, revised. Salisbury: Word of Life Publ. Pp ix, 169.
- Fleisch, Axel. 2000. *Lucazi grammar: a morphosemantic analysis*. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #15. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 263. ISBN-10 3-89645-038-7.  
Peripherals: Larry M. Hyman, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 27 (2006), p.(?).
- Floor, Sebastian. 1998. *Vocabulário mwani-português*. Pemba (Mozambique): Soc. Internacional de Linguística (SIL); Nyuki.
- Floor, Sebastian. 2000. Mwaní grammatical sketch. Cabo Delgado: SIL Mozambique. Pp 68.
- Fontaney, V. Louise. 1988. Mboshi: steps towards a grammar [pt. 1]. *Pholia*, v. 3, p. 87-167.  
URL: [www.dcl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf](http://www.dcl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf)
- Fontaney, V. Louise. 1989. Mboshi: steps towards a grammar [pt. 2]. *Pholia*, v. 4, p. 71-131.  
URL: [www.dcl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-4.pdf](http://www.dcl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-4.pdf)
- Fontoyont, Antoine Maurice; Raomandahy, Emmanuel. 1937. *La Grande Comore*. Mémoires de l'Académie Malgache, #23. Tananarive: Impr. Moderne de l'Emyrne. Pp 105.  
Somewhere in here there's a "Vocabulaire comorien-français".
- Forfeitt, Mrs William. 190x. Unpublished materials on Ngombe. Manuscript.  
Mrs William Forfeitt did some work on Ngombe (Doke 1945:25; cfr also Johnston 1919:10).
- Forges, Germaine. 1977. *Le kela, langue bantoue du Zaïre (zone C): esquisse phonologique et morphologique*. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #59-60. Paris. Pp 134.  
Peripherals: Ndembe Nsasi, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 2 (1980), p. 171-172.
- Fortune, George. 1955. *An analytical grammar of Shona*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp xv, 443.  
Abridged revision of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Cape Town, 1950.  
Peripherals: Desmond T. Cole, *African studies*, v. 17 (1958), p. 123-127; H. Allan Gleason jnr, *Language*, v. 32 (1956), p. 573-577; Hazel Carter, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 19 (1957), p. 205-206.
- Fortune, George. 1957. *Elements of Shona (Zezuru dialect)*. Cape Town: Longmans. Pp 222.  
Peripherals: Henry Allan Gleason jnr, *Language*, v. 32 (1956), p. 573-577; Mark Hanna Watkins, *Journal of the American Oriental Soc.*, v. 77 (1957), p. 289-291; Desmond T. Cole, *African studies*, v. 17 (1958), p. 123-127.
- Fortune, George. 1969. *Shona grammatical constructions I*. Salisbury: Dept. of African Languages, Univ. College of Rhodesia.
- Fortune, George. 1977. *Shona grammatical constructions II*. Salisbury: Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of Rhodesia.
- Fortune, George. 1977. An outline of Lozi. In: *Language in Zambia: grammatical sketches*. Lusaka: Inst. of African Studies (IAS), Univ. of Zambia.
- Fortune, George. 1980. *Shona grammatical constructions I*. 2nd edition. Harare: Mercury Press.
- Fortune, George. 1984. *Shona grammatical constructions II*. 2nd edition. Harare: Mercury Press.
- Fortune, George. 1985. *Shona grammatical constructions I*. 3rd edition. Harare: Mercury Press.
- Fortune, George. 2001. *An outline of Lozi grammar*. New (2nd) edition. Lusaka: Bookworld Publ. Pp xi, 106. ISBN-10 9982-24-159-1.  
Revision or reprint of Fortune (1977).
- Foster, C.S. 1947. *Kikaonde grammar and word lists*. Kasempe (Northern Rhodesia): African Evangelical Fellowship. Pp 103.
- Foster, C.S. 1960. *Lessons in Kikaonde*.  
Details wanting. Referred to by Weier (1985:349).
- Fourie, David J. 1993. *Mbalanhu*. Languages of the world: materials, #3. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 42. ISBN-10 3-929075-06-7.  
Peripherals: Rainer Vossen, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 77 (1994), p. 308-309; Matthew S. Dryer, *Language*, v. 71 (1995), p. 813-815; Doris L. Payne, *SIL notes on linguistics*, v. 68 (1995), p. 4-6.
- Fowler, Dennis G. 2001. *A dictionary of Ila usage 1860-1960*. Münster: Lit Verlag. Pp 900. ISBN-10 3-8258-4767-5.
- Fox, I. 1950. *Juta's first Zulu manual with vocabulary*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta. Pp 116.
- Fox-Pitt, Thomas Stanley Lane [Comdr.] 1939. *Chibemba note book: a short list of words [...] with an elementary grammar of the language of the Awemba tribe of Northern Rhodesia*. London: Longmans. Pp 84.
- Fraas, Pauline A. 1961. *A Nande-English and English-Nande dictionary*. Washington DC: Laubach Literacy Fund. Pp 361.
- Frankl, Peter J.L. 1970. Maneno ya utaalumu wa sayansi ya lugha: a list of some literary terms, English-Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 40, 2, p. 1-3.
- Frankl, Peter J.L. 2002. Preliminary list of Swahili names for fishes of the western Indian Ocean together with related topics. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, suppl. 1, p. 1-70.  
Complete issue.
- Franz, Gottfried Heinrich. 1929. An arithmetical terminology in the Sotho group of Bantu languages. *The South African outlook*, v. 59, p. 68-70.
- Franz, Gottfried Heinrich. 1933. *Sotho terminologies*.  
Details wanting.
- Franz, Gottfried Heinrich; Mathabathe, T.P. 1924. *A vocabulary of the more common words in the Transvaal-Sesotho language*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp 69.
- Franz, Gottfried Heinrich; Mathabathe, T.P. 1924? *An outline of English-Transvaal-Sesotho grammar and composition*. Pretoria: Yardley & Harvey. Pp 112.
- Frazão, Serra. 1956. Flora angolense: alguns nomes gentílicos de plantas da provincia de Angola [pt. 1]. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 110/112, p. 7-32.
- Frazão, Serra. 1956. Flora angolense: alguns nomes gentílicos de plantas da provincia de Angola [pt. 2]. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 113/115, p. 7-36.
- Frazão, Serra. 1957. Flora angolense: alguns nomes gentílicos de plantas da provincia de Angola [pt. 3]. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 116/118, p. 7-38.
- Frédoux, J. 1864. *A sketch of the Sechuana grammar*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta. Pp 12.  
"Crisp praises this pamphlet of 12 pp. only. It is very concise" (Doke 1933:77). It was later republished in full by D.T. Cole (1971).  
Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "A preliminary investigation into the state of the native languages in South Africa", *Bantu studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 1-99; D.T. Cole "Frédoux's sketch of Tswana grammar", *African studies*, v. 30 (1971), p. 200-211.
- Frédoux, J. 1971. Frédoux's sketch of Tswana grammar [edited and published by D.T. Cole]. *African studies*, v. 30, p. 200-211.
- Friedrich, Christoph. (Ed.) 2000. *Kiswaheli Wort für Wort*. 7. Auflage. Kauderwelsch-Sprechführer, #10. Bielefeld: Reise Know-How Verlag. Pp 208.

- Fricke-Kappers, Claertje. 2007. The creative use of genre features continuity and change in patterns of language use in Budu, a Bantu language of Congo (Kinshasa). PhD thesis. Free Univ. of Amsterdam. Pp xv, 450.
- Chapter 3 (p.53-122) comprises a grammatical sketch.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1871/11028](http://hdl.handle.net/1871/11028)
- Frizzi, Giuseppe. 1982. *Dicionário de emakhuwa-português e português-emakhuwa*. Lichinga (Moçambique).
- Furere, M. 1967. *Esquisse grammaticale de la langue nande*. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium.
- Gachathi, Francis Norman. 1989. *Kikuyu botanical dictionary of plant names and uses*. Nairobi: African Medical and Research Foundation (AMREF). Pp 242.
- Gachon, J.-B. 1881. *Dictionnaire pongoué-français*. Mission de la Congrégation du Saint Esprit et du Saint-Coeur de Marie. Pp xxxix, 287.
- Issued anonymously.
- Gadelii, Karl Erland. 1998. A sketch of Xitshwa grammar. Project report. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 48.
- Galland, Henri. 1914. *Lexique français-kikongo, avec notes grammaticales*. Bordeaux: Impr. Gounouilhou. Pp 155.
- Deals with the dialect of Manyanga.
- Galley, Samuel. 1964. *Dictionnaire fang-français et français-fang, suivi d'une grammaire fang*. Neuchâtel: Ed. Henri Messeiller. Pp 588.
- Deals with southern Fang (Guthrie 1969:356).
- Gaskin, E.A.L. 1928. *Outline of Duala grammar*. Buea: Government Press.
- Peripherals: Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 5 (1929), p. 621-622.
- Gautier, Jean Marie. 1912. *Grammaire de la langue mpongwée*. Libreville & Paris: Mission Catholique; Procure des Pères du Saint-Esprit. Pp xv, 250.
- Gebeda, Chamberlain. (Ed.) 1977. *Xhosa method*. Cape Town: Longmans. Pp 87.
- Gecaga, Bethuel Mareka; Kirkaldy-Willis, William Hay. 1953. *A short Kikuyu grammar*. With exercises by Mary Capon. London: Macmillan & Co. Pp xi, 156.
- Unsure about the second author.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 18 (1956), p. 205-206.
- Gecaga, Bethuel Mareka; Kirkaldy-Willis, William Hay. 1953. *English-Kikuyu, Kikuyu-English dictionary*. Dar es Salaam: Eagle Press. Pp 70.
- Non-dated, though some later printings bear the date 1960. Ruzicka (1956:331) gives the publisher as the East African Literature Bureau in Nairobi, which may refer to a reprint.
- Gecaga, Bethuel Mareka; Kirkaldy-Willis, William Hay. 1955. *A short Kikuyu grammar*. Corrected edition, with exercises by Mary Capon. London: Macmillan & Co. Pp vii, 156.
- Reprinted 1994 by Macmillan Kenya Publ. in London (ISBN-10 9966-885-61-7). Macmillan's 1994-reprint makes no mention of a second author.
- Gehr, Chr. 1914. Die Bakoko-Sprache. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 17, p. 118-133.
- Gérard, [R.P.] 1924. *La langue lebéo, grammaire et vocabulaire*. Kongo-Overzee bibl., #13. Bruxelles: A. Vromant & Co. Pp 223.
- Gerber, Hendri H. 2000. *Woordboek Afrikaans-Noord-Sotho / Pukuntshu Seburu-Sesotho sa Leboa*. Eldoraigne (Suid-Afrika): Arbeidsprestasie BK.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig; Sauda, Barwani-Sheikh. 1987. *Arbeitsvokabular Swahili-Deutsch*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp 84. ISBN-10 3-87118-845-X.
- Gerhardt, Phyllis. 1985. *Leçons de la langue en nugunu*. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 60.
- Gerstner, Jonathan [Neill]. 1938. Preliminary check list of Zulu names of plants [pt. 1-2]. *Bantu studies*, v. 12, p. 215-236, 321-342.
- Gerstner, Jonathan [Neill]. 1939. Preliminary check list of Zulu names of plants [pt. 3-5]. *Bantu studies*, v. 13, p. 49-64, 131-149, 307-326.
- Gerstner, Jonathan [Neill]. 1941. Preliminary check list of Zulu names of plants [pt. 6]. *Bantu studies*, v. 15, p. 277-301.
- Geslin-Houdet, F. 1984. *Esquisse d'une description du njowi, parler des mengisa (Cameroun)*. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- Gestwicki, Ronald; Gestwicki, Mrs Ronald. 1966. *English-Herero, Herero-English dictionary*. Windhoek: Diocese of Damaraland (Anglican Church) Book Store. Pp iv, 188.
- This is an enlargement of Kolbe's English-Herero dictionary from 1883. According to the Library of Congress, it was "further enl. and corr. by Eduard Kaangootui", which refers either to this particular thing or to a subsequent version.
- Gheel, Georgius de. 1651. *Vocabularium latinum, hispanicum et congense*. Romae.
- Reprinted in revised form 1928 as *Les plus ancien dictionnaire bantu* by J. van Wing & C. Penders. "The question as to whether Joris van Gheel was actually the author or but a copyist is discussed at some length in the introduction to the [revised reprint] ... There can be no doubt, however, that he copied a manuscript known to be in existence at the mission station of San Salvador before his arrival ... Though the dictionary is probably not the work of a single person, it is practically certain that in the main it is to be ascribed to Robodero, a Spaniard whose name is the only one mentioned in the original text" (Doke 1959:56).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 55-56.
- Gheel, Georgius de. 1928. *Les plus ancien dictionnaire bantu / Het oudste bantu-woordenboek*. Publié par Joseph van Wing et C. Penders. Bibl. Congo, #27. Louvain: Impr. J. Kuyl-Otto. Pp xxxv, 365.
- Revised reprint of *Vocabularium latinum-hispanicum et congense*, orig. published in 1651. "Unfortunately the present editors have not published the manuscript in the form in which it was written, viz. Latin-Spanish-Kongo, but have taken out the 7,000 odd Kongo words alphabetically, and then added French and Dutch equivalents. Since the publishing of such a work to-day is not of everyday practical worth, but of great value to students, such a method of handling the manuscript is the opposite of scientific" (Doke 1959:115).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 55-56.
- Gibbs, Samuel. 1884. *An easy Zulu vocabulary and phrase book with grammatical notes*. Natal.
- Details wanting. Johnston (1919:798) gives the title as *Isi-Zulu vocabulary and phrase book*.
- Gibbs, Samuel. 1890. *An easy Zulu vocabulary and phrase book with grammatical notes*. New edition. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. Pp 53.
- Gibbs, Samuel. 1902. *An easy Zulu vocabulary and phrase book with grammatical notes*. New edition, with additions and amendments by R.C.A. Samuelson. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. Pp 54.
- Reprinted 1905, without author's name, by the Central News Agency in Johannesburg.
- Gibbs, Samuel. 1941. *An easy Zulu vocabulary and phrase book, with grammatical notes*. Pietermaritzburg.
- Reprint or revision. Issued without author's name.
- Gilliard, L. 1928. *Grammaire synthétique de lontomba, suivie d'un vocabulaire*. Bibl. Congo, #20. Bruxelles: Ed. de l'Essorial. Pp 304.
- Gilliard, L. 1928. *Grammaire pratique lontomba*. Bruxelles: Ed. de l'Essorial. Pp 92.
- Gillis, A. 1973. *Mwendela Kiluba: grammaire pour débutants*. Gand: Henri Dunantloan.
- Gillis, A. 1981. *Dictionnaire français-kiluba*. Gand: Henri Dunantloan.
- Gilmore, Theopolis L.; Kwasa, Shadrack O. 1963. *Swahili phrase book for students and travellers*. New York: Frederick Ungar Publ. Pp vi, 90.
- Reprinted several times, e.g. 1983 (ISBN-10 0-8044-0172-1 hb, 0-8044-6176-7 pb); and 1991 by Ippocrene Books in New York (ISBN-10 0-87052-970-6).
- GINNEKEN, Jacques van; TORREND, Julius. 1914. Les classes nominales des langues bantoues - appendice: la liste complète de noms de la langue Nyungwe (Zambèze). *Anthropos*, v. 9, p. 781-800.
- Giorgis, G.G. 1964. *Tentative Kimeru dictionary*. Meru Catholic Bookshop. Pp 190.
- Giraud, Gaston. 1908. *Vocabulaire des dialectes sango, bakongo et a-zandé*. *Revue coloniale*, 1908, p. 263-291, 332-354.
- The first part includes also notes on Mandja and Banda.
- Githiora, Chege. 2004. *Diccionario Swahili-Español*. El Colegio de Mexico, Centro de Estudios de Asia y Africa. Pp 190. ISBN-10 968-12-1075-1.
- Giuseppe, Frizzi. 1982. *Dicionário emakhuwa-português e português-emakhuwa*. Dactilografado. Lichinga (Moçambique).
- Referred to by Prata (1990:xiv).
- Givón, Talmy. 1969. *Studies in ChiBemba and Bantu grammar*. PhD thesis. Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Givón, Talmy. 1970. *The SiLuyana language: a preliminary linguistic description*. Comm. from the Inst. of Social Research, #6. Lusaka: Univ. of Zambia. Pp 111.
- There is possibly also a later re-worked version of this.
- Givón, Talmy. 1972. *Studies in ChiBemba and Bantu grammar*. Suppl. 3 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp vii, 248.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA), 1969.
- Glæss, Franz. 1908. *Schambala Sprachführer*. Tanga (Tanganyika): Kommunal-Druck. Pp 64.

- Gleiss, Franz; Rösler, Frau O. 1912. *Schambala-Grammatik: mit Übungssätzen nebst einer Sammlung von Redensarten in Gesprächsform und Wörterbuch schambala-deutsch und deutsch-schambala*. Archiv für das Studium der deutschen Kolonialsprachen, #13. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp xii, 134.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 12 (1912/13), p. 310-320.
- Glennie, Robert. 189x. Bobangi vocabulary. Bolobo: Baptist Missionary Soc.
- Title wanting. According to Whitehead (1899:vi), Mr Glennie prepared a Bobangi vocabulary based on material collected by Mr Darby.
- Glover, Phillip Earle; Magogo, F.C.; Hamisi, Ali Bandari. 1969. *Digo-botanical-Digo glossary from the Shimba Hills, Kenya: a list of Digo plant names with their botanical equivalent*. Nairobi: Kenya National Parks. Pp 2, xii, 240.
- Gluckman, Max. 1959. The technical vocabulary of Barotse jurisprudence. *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 61, 5, p. 743-759.
- Goellnitz, W. 1945. Unpubliziertes Wörterbuch Deutsch-Osikuanjama. Maschinenschriftliches Manuskript. Andalusia (Südafrika): Internierungslager.
- Goemaere, Alphonse. 19xx. *Spraakleer van het londengese* (manuscript). Bamanya: Bibl. Aequatoria.
- Referred to by Vinck (1994:436).
- Goemaere, Alphonse. 1942. *Woordenlijst londengese-vlaams* (manuscript). Bamanya: Bibl. Aequatoria. Pp 132.
- Referred to by Vinck (1984:167).
- Goemaere, Alphonse. 1984. *Grammaire du londengese*. Publié par Gustaaf Hulstaert. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #11. Bandundu. Pp 90.
- The original (undated) manuscript is titled 'Spraakleer van het londengese'.
- Good, Albert Irwin. 1927. *First lessons in Bulu*. Elat (Cameroon): Halsey Memorial Press. Pp 46.
- Good, Albert Irwin. 1932. *English-Bulu vocabulary*.
- Details wanting.
- Good, Albert Irwin. 1936. *Bulu handbook supplement*. Elat (Cameroon): Halsey Memorial Press.
- Goodall, Edward Basil Herbert. 1921. *Some Wemba words: some meanings and explanations*. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 21 (1921/22), p. 155-156.
- Goodwill, J.; others. 1991. *A first school dictionary for Namibia with Nama-Damara, Herero, Kwangali, Oshiwambo and Afrikaans words*. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 193. ISBN-10 0-19-570630-7.
- Gorju, Julien. 1906. *Du ruganda au runyoro et au runyankole: essai de grammaire comparée*. Alger. Pp vi, 42.
- The title is sometimes given as "Essai de grammaire comparée du ruganda au runyoro et au runyankole".
- Gorman, Thomas Patrick. 1972. *A glossary in English, Kiswahili, Kikuyu and Dholuo / Kamusi ya lugha ya Kiingereza, Kiswahili, Kikuyu na Kijaluo / Mutaratara wa ciugo cia Githungu, Githweri, Kikuyu na Kijaluo / Cheno mar weche ma olok e Dhowasungu, Swahili, Kikuyuy gi Dholuo*. London: Cassell & Co. Pp vi, 111. ISBN-10 0-304-93894-7.
- Gossweiler, John. 1950. *Flora exótica de Angola: nomes vulgares e origem das plantas cultivadas ou subexponatêneas*. Luanda: Impr. Nacional de Angola. Pp 220.
- Gossweiler, John. 1953. *Nomes indígenas de plantas de Angola*. Agronomia angolana, #7. Luanda: Impr. Nacional de Angola. Pp x, 4, 589.
- Gould, Laurie J. 19xx. The grammar of Ikikuria. Manuscript. Pp 17.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Graffin, R.; Pichon, François. 1930. *Grammaire éwondo*. Paris.
- Gray, Robert F. 1951. A short word-list and grammatical sketch [of Mbugwe]. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).
- Green, E. Clive. 1956. An introduction to Shambala grammar. Unpublished manuscript.
- Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).
- Greenway, P.J. 1937. *A Swahili dictionary of plant names*. Dar es Salaam. Pp xvi, 112.
- Greenway, P.J. 1947. A veterinary glossary of some tribal languages of Tanganyika Territory. *East African agricultural journal of Kenya, Tanganyika, Uganda and Zanzibar*, v. 13, p. 237-244.
- Includes samples from the Bantu languages Swahili G40, Bena G63, Moshi Chagga E622, Fipa M13, Gogo G11, Ha JD66, Haya JE22, Hehe G62, Jita JE25, Kinga G65, Kizu JE402, Koma JE45, Kuria JE43, Luri JE253, Mbugwe F34, Meru E621, Nata JE45, Nguneme JE401, Nguu G34, Nyakyusa M31, Nyamwanga M22, Nyamwezi F22, Nyaturu F32, Nyiha M23, Nyiramba F31, Pimbwe M11, Rangi F33, Safwa M25, Sangi G61, Sukuma F21, Tusi (in Rwanda) JD61, Wanda M21, Zanaiki JE44, the Nilotic languages Arusha, Barabaig, Jaruo (or Luo), Masai, the Khoesan language Sandawe, and the South Cushitic languages Burunge, Gorowa, and Iraqw.
- Griffin, A.W. 1915. *Chitonga vocabulary of the Zambesi Valley*. London, Edinburgh, Glasgow, New York, Toronto, Melbourne & Bombay: Oxford Univ. Press; Humphrey Milford. Pp 159.
- Griffin, A.W. 1937. *Dictionary of the Pende language*. Mukedi (Belgian Congo). Pp 84.
- Griffin, A.W. 1937. *Grammar and exercise-book of the Kipende language*. Mukedi (Belgian Congo).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Grobbelaar, J.C. 1952. *Junior Sepedi: 'n handleiding met oefeninge vir die aanleer van Noord-Sotho vir standerd 7 en standerd 8*. Johannesburg: Voortrekkerpers.
- Grobbelaar, J.C.; Schmidt, J.J. 1967. *Senior Sepedi*. Johannesburg: Voortrekkerpers. Pp 246.
- Grobler, Gerhardus M.M. 1991. *English-Northern Sotho-Afrikaans: the concise trilingual pocket dictionary*. Johannesburg: Ad Donker Publ.
- Reprinted 2006 by Jonathan Ball Publ. in Johannesburg (ISBN 978-0-86852-182-4).
- Peripherals: Dan J. Prinsloo, *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, supplement 2 (1993), p. 29.
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna; Dovzhenko, A.I.; Karpovich, B.B.; M'achina, E.N. 1996. *Russko-suahili slovar' = Russian and Swahili dictionary*. Moskva: Nasledije. Pp 719.
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna; Fedorova, Nina Grigorevna. 1978. *Russko-suahili uchebny slovar*. Moskva. Pp 320.
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna; Myachina, Ekaterina Nikolaevna. 1973. *Uchebnik jazyka suachili*. Moskva: Nauka. Pp 451.
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna; Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1995. *Teoreticheskaja grammatika jazyka suachili = Swahili theoretical grammar*. Moskva: Nasledije. Pp 320.
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna; others. 1987. *Russko-suahili slovar'*. Moskva: Russkij Jazyk. Pp 695.
- Groot, Martien de. 1990. Printout of the dictionary database of Digo. Appendix 1 in the 1990 progress report of the research project 'Bible Translation and Literacy in the Digo Language'. Kwale (Kenya).
- Grout, Lewis. 1859. *The Isizulu: a grammar of the Zulu language, accompanied with a historical introduction*. Pietermaritzburg, Durban & London: May & Davis; J. Cullingworth; Trübner & Co. Pp lii, 432.
- Also published by Umsunduzi Mission Press in Natal.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/isizulugrammarof00grouoft/](http://www.archive.org/details/isizulugrammarof00grouoft/);  
[www.archive.org/details/isizulugrammarof00grououiala/](http://www.archive.org/details/isizulugrammarof00grououiala/);  
[books.google.com/books?id=XyMJAQAQAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=XyMJAQAQAAJ)
- Peripherals: Anon., *New Englander and Yale review*, v. 24 (1865), p. 411; C.M. Doke, "Two Zulu language pioneers", *The missionary herald* (Boston), v. 133 (1937), p. 17-18; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Grout, Lewis. 1893. *The Isizulu: a revised edition of a grammar of the Zulu language with an introduction and an appendix*. 2nd edition. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. Pp xxvi, 313.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Two Zulu language pioneers", *The missionary herald* (Boston), v. 133 (1937), p. 17-18.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 1969. *Etudes bafia: phonologie, classes d'accord et lexique bafia-français*. Bull. de la Soc. pour l'Etude des Langues Africaines / Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #15. Paris. Pp 123.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 2000. *Complexité morphologique, simplicité syntaxique: le cas du bafia, langue bantu périphérique (A50)*. Langues et cultures africaines, #24. Paris: Ed. Peeters.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 2003. Kpa? (A53). In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 307-334. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- The name Kpa? should have a macron over the <a> and the question mark should be a glottal stop.
- Guennec, Grégoire le; Valente, José Francisco. 1972. *Dicionário português-umbundu*. Luanda: Organização Gráfica e Publicidade; Inst. de Investigação Científica de Angola, Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU). Pp xlviii, 690.
- "A publicar oportunamente!" (Strohmeier & Moritz 1975:306).
- Gueunier, Noël-Jacques. 2003/04. Documents sur la langue makhuwa à Madagascar et aux Comores (fin XIXe - début XXe siècles), avec un lexique

- du makuwa de Madagascar et des Comores. *Etudes océan indien*, v. 35/36, p. 149-223.
- Guillebaud, Rosemary. 1981. *Hinge twige ikirundi / Kirundi lessons for beginners*. Bujumbura: Libr. Evangélique. Pp 223, tapes.
- Guillenne, L. 1920. *Dictionnaire français-kibemba, précédé d'un abrégé de grammaire*. Malines (Belgique): L. Godenne. Pp 456.
- This is "a work of considerable size" (Doke 1945:37).
- Guillot, Robert. 19xx. *Petite grammaire de l'usalampasu*. Mémoire de licence. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles. Pp 134, 20.
- Includes a vocabulary.
- Guilmin, Maurice. 1925. *Grammaire lingombe*. Nouvelle Anvers: Impr. de franc. Missionnaires.
- Guinness, H. Grattan. 1882. *Grammar of the Congo language*. Livingstone (Congo) Inland Mission. Pp 267.
- Contains, amongst other things, almost 200 pages of wordlists of Kikongo "as spoken in the cataract region below Stanley Pool" (Doke 1945:17). Note that Guinness also edited a translation of Brusciotto to Vetralla's famous Kikongo grammar into English the same year.
- Guma, Samson Mbizo. 1971. *An outline structure of Southern Sotho*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp 253. ISBN-10 0-86985-206-X.
- Gusimana, Barthelemy. 1955. *Dictionnaire français-kimbala*. Banningville. Pp 53.
- Gusimana, Barthelemy. 1972. *Dictionnaire pende-français*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #1. Bandundu. Pp xxiv, 236.
- Gutersohn, J. 19xx. Notes non publié de grammaire et vocabulaire longando.
- Referred to by Bulck (1948) and Vinck (1993:589).
- Guthrie, Malcolm. (Ed.) 1935. *Lingala grammar and dictionary*. Léopoldville: Conseil Protestant du Congo. Pp 229.
- "The results of the work of a committee of missionaries, J.H. Marker, D.C. Davies, W.H. Edwards and A.B. Palmer, called at Yalembe in 1931" (Doke 1945:28n10).
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1939. *Grammaire et dictionnaire de lingala: la langue universelle actuellement parlée sur la partie centrale du fleuve Congo, avec un manuel de conversation français-lingala*. Traduit et révisé de l'édition anglaise. Cambridge: William Heffer & Sons pour le Conseil Protestant du Congo. Pp x, 191.
- This is a revised French translation. The dictionary/phrase book section was also published as a separate item.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 3 (1940), p. 32.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1939. *Dictionnaire et manuel de conversation de lingala*. Traduit de l'anglais. Cambridge: William Heffer & Sons pour le Conseil Protestant du Congo. Pp 105.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 3 (1940), p. 32.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1951. *Grammaire et dictionnaire de lingala*. 2ème édition. Léopoldville: Libr. Evangélique au Congo (LECO).
- Reprinted 1966 by Gregg Press at Farnborough.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1995. *A vocabulary of Ibibemba*. Revised edition, edited by Michael Mann. Suppl. 2 to *African languages and cultures*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 160.
- Peripherals: Mubanga E. Kashoki, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 60 (1997), p. 201; Larry M. Hyman & Gérard Philippson, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 19 (1998), p. 156-160.
- Guthrie, Malcolm; Carrington, John F. 1988. *Lingala: grammar and dictionary*. London: Baptist Missionary Soc. Pp 238. ISBN-10 0-901733-08-2.
- Revised version of the French 1939 edition, which in turn was a revised version of the English 1935 edition.
- Peripherals: Scott Myers, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 52 (1989), p. 610.
- Haarpaintner, P. Max. 1909. *Grammatik der Yaundesprache*. *Anthropos*, v. 4, p. 684-701, 919-930.
- Habwe, John Hamu; Karanja, Peter. 2004. *Misingi ya sarufi ya Kiswahili = The basics of Swahili grammar*. Nairobi: Phoenix Books. Pp 247.
- Hadebe, Samukele. 2001. *Isichazamazwi sesindebele: Ndebele dictionary*. College Press. Pp xvii, 558.
- Haerdi, Fritz. 1964. *Die Eingeborenen-Heilpflanzen des Ulanga-Distriktes Tanganjikas (Ostafrika)*. Dissertation. Univ. zu Basel. Pp xii, 279.
- Häfliger, P. Johannes. 1909. *Kimatengo-Wörterbuch*. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 12, p. 131-214.
- Häfliger, P. Johannes. 1910. *Wörterammlung des Wadengo*. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 12, p. (?).
- This is either Ngom B22b or Ngom (Wide Grassfields).
- Hagen, Gunther Tronje von. 1914. *Lehrbuch der Bulu Sprache*. Berlin: Druck und Verlag von Gebr. Rodetzki Hofbuchhandlung. Pp 402.
- Hagendorens, J. 1943. *Dictionnaire français-otetela, suivi de quelques notions pratiques de la grammaire otetela*. Mission Catholique de Tshumbe-Ste-Marie, Congo Belge. Pp 396.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 8 (1945), p. 39.
- Hagendorens, J. 1956. *Dictionnaire français-otetela*. Nouvelle édition. Mission Catholique de Tshumbe-Ste-Marie, Congo Belge. Pp xi, 386.
- Hagendorens, J. 1957. *Dictionnaire otetela-français*. Mission Catholique de Tshumbe-Ste-Marie, Congo Belge. Pp 528.
- Hagendorens, J. 1975. *Dictionnaire otetela-français*. Nouvelle édition. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #5. Bandundu. Pp xiv, 419.
- Hagendorens, J. 1984. *Dictionnaire français-otetela*. Nouvelle édition, edité par R.H. Labaere. Leuven: Pères Passionistes. Pp xxii, 320.
- Hahn snr, Carl Hugo. 1857. *Grundzüge einer Grammatik des Hereró (im westlichen Afrika) nebst einem Wörterbuch*. Berlin, London & Paris: Wilhelm Hertz; Williams & Norgate; Libr. C. Klincksieck. Pp x, 197.
- "Die Tabellen enthalten ein vergleichendes Vokabularium, u.a. auch Nama, Rondu (Ba-rundu), Vanda (Oki-vanda), Rui (A-rui), Ngola (Ma-ngóla), Indu (Ma-indu). Die Vorrede enthält eine Aufzählung der Kunene-Anrainer" (Strohmeier & Moritz 1975:211). Published simultaneously by Wilhelm Hertz in Berlin, Williams & Norgate in London and Klincksieck in Paris.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Hailes, L.M. de. 1891. *Kilolo-English vocabulary*. London: Harley House. Pp 159.
- Hair, Paul Edward Hedley. 1981. The earliest extant wordlist of Swahili, 1613. *African studies*, v. 40, 2, p. 151-153.
- Halemba, Andrzej. 1994. *Mambwe-English dictionary*. Ndola Mission Press. Pp xxiii, 984.
- Hallowes, D.P. 1942. *A grammar of Baca*. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Halme, Riikka. 2004. *A tonal grammar of Kwanyama*. Namibian African studies, #8. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xii, 299. ISBN-10 3-89645-980-5.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Helsinki, 2004. Includes a Kwanyama-English vocabulary.
- Peripherals: Dirk Otten, *Afrikanistik online*, art.303 (2006).
- Hamel, L. 1965. *English-Southern Sesotho dictionary*, 6 vols. Mazenod: Catholic Centre.
- Hands, Arthur L. 1952. *The elements of Runyarwanda for English-speaking students*. Mission Adventiste du Congo et Ruanda Urundi. Pp viii, 338.
- Hannan, Michael. (Ed.) 1959. *Standard Shona dictionary*. Compiled for the Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Department. London & New York: Macmillan; St. Martin's Press. Pp xvii, 825.
- Title on spine appears as 'Shona dictionary'.
- Peripherals: Earl W. Stevick, *Language*, v. 38 (1962), p. 99-101.
- Hannan, Michael. (Ed.) 1961. *Standard Shona dictionary*. Corrected first edition.
- Details wanting. Reprinted several times.
- Hannan, Michael. (Ed.) 1974. *Standard Shona dictionary*. 2nd edition. Salisbury: Rhodesia Literature Bureau.
- Hannan, Michael. (Ed.) 1981. *Standard Shona dictionary*. 2nd edition, with a new addendum. Salisbury & Bulawayo: College Press; The Literature Bureau. Pp xxii, 1014. ISBN-10 0-86925-158-9, 0-86925-159-7.
- The ISBN-10 info printed on the back cover (ISBN-10 0-86925-159-7) is different from the one given inside the book (ISBN-10 0-86925-158-9).
- Hannan, Michael. (Ed.) 1984. *Standard Shona dictionary*. Revised edition with addendum. Salisbury & Bulawayo: College Press; The Literature Bureau. Pp xxii, 1014. ISBN-10 0-86925-549-5.
- Not sure about this one. It gives different ISBN-10 info, but seems to be identical to the 1981 edition.
- Harman, F.J.N.; others. 1981. *Pula 1: Noord-Sothotaalkunde / Northern Sotho grammar*. Groenkloof (South Africa).
- Harman, F.J.N.; others. 1983. *Pula 2: Noord-Sothotaalkunde / Northern Sotho grammar*. Groenkloof (South Africa).
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 195x. *Vocabularies of northern Makua*. London: The Sheldon Press.
- Referred to as "forthcoming" by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958). Also listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography, so it presumably does exist.

- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1940. An outline of Mawiha grammar. *Bantu studies*, v. 14, p. 91-146, 410-433.
- Possibly there was also a book published with this title, by the same author, or else perhaps there was an offprint.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1950. *A grammar of Mwera, a Bantu language of the eastern zone, spoken in the south-eastern area of Tanganyika Territory*. Bantu grammatical archives, #1. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp x, 128.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1955. Grammar of Gesogo. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 21, p. 420-440.
- Erroneously referred to as a Soga JE16 grammar by Drolc et al. (1999:65).
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1958. Supplementary vocabulary: Swahili-English [pt. 1]. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 28, 2, p. 49-78.
- Peripherals: H.E. Lambert, "Comments on 'Supplementary vocabulary: Swahili-English'", *Swahili*, v. 32 (1961), p. 60-64.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1959. Supplementary vocabulary: Swahili-English [pt. 2]. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 29, 1, p. 55-80.
- Not sure about the reference details.
- Peripherals: H.E. Lambert, "Comments on 'Supplementary vocabulary: Swahili-English'", *Swahili*, v. 32 (1961), p. 60-64.
- Harris, J.S. 19xx. Grammar and vocabulary of Kiluguru. Manuscript. Morogoro District Office. Pp 6, 1.
- Referred to by Beidelman (1967:79) and Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).
- Hartmann, A.M. 1893. *An outline of a grammar of the Mashona language*. Cape Town: F.Y. St. Leger. Pp 69.
- The author "called the form of Shona which he described the Gomo dialect, no doubt Zezuru as spoken among the Shawasha" (Fortune 1979:42).
- Hartmann, A.M. 1894. *English-Mashona dictionary*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta. Pp vi, 74.
- Includes c.1,000 entries.
- Hartshorne, Kenneth B.; others. 1984. *Dictionary of Basic English-Venda*. Johannesburg: Educum Uitg. Pp 644.
- Hartshorne, Kenneth B.; others. 1984. *Dictionary of Basic English-Tsonga*. Johannesburg: Educum Uitg. Pp 642.
- Hartshorne, Kenneth B.; others. 1985. *Dictionary of Basic English-Zulu*. Johannesburg: Educum Uitg. Pp 645.
- Hartshorne, Kenneth B.; others. 1985. *Dictionary of Basic English-Xhosa*. Johannesburg: Educum Uitg. Pp 644.
- Hartshorne, Kenneth B.; Swart, J.H.A.; Posselt, Edgar. 1984. *Dictionary of Basic English-N.Sotho across the curriculum*. Johannesburg: Educum Uitg.
- Hassan, Mohamed Moallin. 1973. *Tuseme Kiswahili = Let's speak Swahili*. Berkeley: Simba. Pp iii, 267.
- Hattersley, Charles W.; Duta, Henry Wright. 1904. *Luganda phrases and idioms for the new arrivals and travellers in Uganda*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 138.
- Hattersley, Charles W.; Duta, Henry Wright. 1921. *Luganda phrases and idioms*. 2nd edition. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp iv, 128.
- Is this really a reprint?
- Hauner, Magdalena Slavíková. 1974. Swahili course 1974: language laboratory. London: British Voluntary Service Overseas. Pp 54.
- Hauner, Magdalena Slavíková. 1976. Swahili: first year undergraduate course - language laboratory material. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 42.
- Hawkinson, Ann Katherine. 1979. *Tanzanian Swahili: communication and culture handbook*. Peace Corps language handbook series. Battleboro VT: School for International Training. Pp 346.
- Hawkinson, Ann Katherine. 1979. *Tanzanian Swahili: special skills handbook*. Peace Corps language handbook series. Battleboro VT: School for International Training. Pp 248.
- Hawkinson, Ann Katherine. 1979. *Tanzanian Swahili: grammar handbook*. Peace Corps language handbook series. Battleboro VT: School for International Training. Pp 298.
- Heath, Daniel. 1989. Lexique mekaa-français (département du haut Nyong, province de l'est). Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 63.
- Heath, Teresa. 2003. Makaa (A83). In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 335-348. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Hebert, Raymond J.; Mahome, Paulus M. 1968. Elementary spoken Tswana. Washington DC: Inst. of Modern Languages. Pp x, 281.
- Not sure about this one.
- Hedberg, M. 1912. *Vocabulaire français-mabinza et mabinza-français*. Bruxelles: Impr. Veuve Monnom. Pp 24.
- Hedinger, Robert. 2008. *A grammar of Akoose, a northwest Bantu language*. Publ. in linguistics, #143. SIL International. Pp 317. ISBN 978-1-55671-222-7.
- Hedinger, Robert; Ekandjoun, Joseph. 1980. Swadesh 200 word list of 27 varieties from the Mbo cluster or the Manenguba languages phonetic transcriptions. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon.
- Hedinger, Robert; Ekandjoun, Joseph; Hedinger, Sylvia. 1981. *Petite grammaire de la langue mboó*. Ass. des Etudiants Mboó, Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp 84.
- In Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography, the publisher is given as Centre de Recherches et d'Etudes Anthropologiques (CREA).
- Hedinger, Robert; Hedinger, Sylvia. 1982. English-Akose wordlist. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon.
- Heepe, Martin. 1926. Darstellung einer Bantusprache aus den Jahren 1821-1822 von Elliott, nach einer Handschrift der Grey Library in Kapstadt. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 29, p. 191-232.
- Contains a manuscript prepared by William Elliott in 1821-1822 plus notes concerning both Elliott and his life experiences.
- Heese, Paul. 1919/20. Die Sango-Sprache: eine kurze Grammatik. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 10, p. 87-106.
- Heine, Bernd; Legère, Karsten. 1995. *Swahili plants: an ethnobotanical survey*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 376. ISBN-10 3-927620-89-0.
- Peripherals: Gerda Rossel, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 18 (1997), p.(?).
- Heine, Bernd; Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1968. *Grundkursus des Swahili für den Unterricht im Sprachlabor*. Köln: Deutsche Stiftung für Entwicklungsländer (DSE). Pp 243.
- Helmlinger, Paul. 1972. *Dictionnaire duala-français, suivi d'un lexique français-duala*. Langues et littératures de l'Afrique noire, #9. Paris: Ed. Klincksieck. Pp xxi, 665.
- Héméry, A. 1901. *Vocabulaire français-swahili-teita*. Mission Catholique de Zanzibar.
- Héméry, A. 1902. *Handbook of the Kikuyu language*. Roman Catholic Mission (White Fathers). Pp 87.
- English-Kikuyu dictionary. Not sure about the title. Johnston (1919:788) gives *English-Kikuyu handbook*.
- Hendle, P.J. 1907. *Die Sprache der Wapogoro (Deutsch-Ostafrika) nebst einem Deutsch-Chipogoro und Chipogoro-Deutschen Wörterbuch*. Archiv für das Studium der deutschen Kolonialsprachen, #6. Berlin: Georg Reimer. Pp vii, 171.
- Johnston (1919:791) claims erroneously that Eduard Sachau wrote this thing, while Whiteley & Gutkind (1958) credit it to "Hendel, P.G." as well as "Reimer, G." in separate entries. (The latter are the publishers.)
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 7 (1907/08), p. 327-329; Carl Meinhof, *Anthropos*, v. 3 (1908), p. 1127-1129.
- Henry, George. 1891. *Grammar of Chinyanja, a language spoken in British Central Africa, on and near the shores of Lake Nyasa*. Livingstonia Mission Press.
- Henry, George. 1904. *Grammar of Chinyanja, a language spoken in British Central Africa, on and near the shores of Lake Nyasa*. 2nd edition. Aberdeen: G. & W. Fraser. Pp viii, 232.
- Published posthumously. Reprinted 1961.
- Hensy, Andrew Fitch. 1913. *English-Lonkundo and Lonkundo-English vocabulary*. Bolonge (Belgian Congo): Foreign Christian Missionary Soc., Church of Disciples. Pp 427.
- Henson, Bonnie J. 2007. The phonology and morphosyntax of Kol. PhD thesis. Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Berkeley.
- Hermes, Irmtraud. 1975. *Gesprächsbuch Deutsch-Swahili*. Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie. Pp 203.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 30 (1977), p. 208-210.
- Hermes, Irmtraud. 1987. *Gesprächsbuch Deutsch-Swahili / Kituba cha mazungumzo Kijerumani-Kiswahili*. 3. Auflage, durchgesehen. Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie. Pp 184.
- Herrmann, C. [Hauptm.] 1898. Kissukuma, die Sprache der Wassukuma, speziell der Dialekt der am Speke-Golf und Smithsund gelegenen nordwestlichen Stämme. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 1, p. 146-198.
- This deals with the dialect of the north-western tribes "near Smith Sound and Speke Gulf" (Doke 1945:45).

- Herrmann, C. [Hauptm.] 1904. *Lusiba, die Sprache der Länder Kisiba, Bugabu, Kjamtwara, Kjanja und Ihangiro. Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 7, p. 150-200.
- Herzog, G. 1972. *Lexikon deutsch-lonkundo*. Manuskript. Bamanya: Bibl. Aequatoria. Pp 178.
- Hess, Charles. 1xxx. *Fragments of Kisukuma-English dictionary*, 2 parts. Typewritten manuscripts. Mwanza (Tanganyika): Africa Inland Mission. Pp 37; 79 (= 11-82, 127-132).
- No author's name (Polomé 1980:14). Covers "A- to ga-" (first part) and "bu- to n;- ng-" (second part).
- Hetherwick, Alexander. 1889. *Introductory handbook and vocabulary of the Yao language*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp xvi, 281.
- The second edition was retitled *A handbook of the Yao language*, published 1902.
- Hetherwick, Alexander. 1902. *A handbook of the Yao language*. 2nd edition. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp xxii, 420.
- The first edition had the title *Introductory handbook and vocabulary of the Yao language*.
- Hetherwick, Alexander. 1904. *A practical manual of the Nyanja language*. Glasgow & Blantyre: African Lakes Corp.
- Details wanting.
- Hetherwick, Alexander. 1907. *A practical manual of the Nyanja language*. 2nd edition. Glasgow & Blantyre: African Lakes Corp.
- Details wanting.
- Hetherwick, Alexander. 1914. *A practical manual of the Nyanja language*. 3rd edition. Glasgow & Blantyre: African Lakes Corp.
- The title appears as "Manual of the Nyanja language" on the front cover.
- Hetherwick, Alexander. 1916. *A practical manual of the Nyanja language*. 4th edition. Glasgow & Blantyre: African Lakes Corp. Pp xx, 299.
- Hetherwick, Alexander. 1922. *A practical manual of the Nyanja language*. 6th edition. Glasgow & Blantyre: African Lakes Corp.
- Details wanting.
- Hetherwick, Alexander. 1932. *A practical manual of the Nyanja language*. 8th edition. Glasgow & Blantyre: African Lakes Corp.
- Heusden, P.R. van. 193x. *Grammaire et exercices pratiques chibemba-français*. Kiniamo (?): Mission Salésiennes.
- Heuser-Ece, K.; Rabien, D.; Madete, R.; Lazaro, Cosmo Ambokile. 1992. *Karibu: Kiswahili-Sprachkurs*. Bonn: Holos. Pp xiii, 284.
- Heylen, Walter. 1977. *Initiation pratique au swahili*. Bukavu: Centre d'Études de Littérature Africaine (CELA). Pp 203.
- Heylen, Walter. 1977. *Kamusi/Dictionnaire: kiswahili-française, français-kiswahili*. Lubumbashi: Ed. St. Paul-Afrique. Pp 447.
- Hinde, Hildegard [Beatrice] [Ginsburg]. 1904. *Vocabularies of the Kamba and Kikuyu languages of East Africa*. Cambridge: The Univ. Press. Pp xvii, 75.
- Contains grammatical notes and vocabularies of Kamba, Kikuyu and Swahili.
- Peripherals: R.W. Felkin, *Man*, v. 4 (1904), p. 189.
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph; Mirza, Sarah M. 1979. *Kiswahili, msingi wa kusema kusoma na kuandika / Swahili, a foundation for speaking, reading and writing*. Washington DC: Univ. Press of America. Pp xxi, 272. ISBN-10 0-8191-0659-3.
- Peripherals: Robert F. Port, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 4 (1982), p. 95-97.
- Hlalele, Batho. 2005. *Sethantso sa Sesotho*. Maseru?: Longman. Pp 325. ISBN-10 99911-41-06-5.
- Monolingual dictionary.
- Hobgood, H.C. 1xxx. *Lokundo English (manuscript) grammar*. Bamanya: Bibl. Aequatoria.
- Hobley, Charles William; Ravenstein, Ernst Georg. 1899. *Vocabularies from Kavirondo, British East Africa [collected by C.W. Hobley]*. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 28, 3/4, p. 338-342.
- Includes comparative vocabularies for the Kisisa dialect of 'Bantu Kavirondo' or Kisisa JE32a, Muhasa JE31, Nife (Luo?), Elgume (Teso), Nandi or Jangwel (Kalenjin) and Lako (Pok).
- Hoch, Ernst. 195x. *Bemba grammar notes for beginners*. Compiled for candidates preparing for the Northern Rhodesia Civil Service Lower Standard Bemba examinations. Pp iv, 80.
- URL: [www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072085&v=00001](http://www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072085&v=00001)
- Hoch, Ernst. 1960. *Bemba pocket dictionary: Bemba-English and English-Bemba*. Abercorn (Northern Rhodesia): Soc. for the Missionary of Africa (White Fathers). Pp 239.
- Hoch, Ernst. 1963. *Bemba grammar with exercises*. Chinsali: Ilondola Language Centre. Pp vii, 3, 200.
- Hoch, Ernst. 1964. *Bemba classified vocabulary*. Chinsali: Ilondola Language Centre. Pp xiv, 2, 215.
- Hoch, Ernst. 1974. *Bemba pocket dictionary: Bemba-English and English-Bemba*. 2nd edition, revised and reset. Lusaka: National Educational Company of Zambia (NECZAM). Pp 233.
- Reprinted several times, e.g. 1978 and 1983 by NECZAM; and 1992 by Ndola Mission Press (ISBN-10 9982-07-336-2); and 1998 as *Bemba-English, English-Bemba concise dictionary* by Cambridge Univ. Press for the Inyanga Research Fund (ISBN-10 0-7818-0630-5).
- Hoch, Ernst. (Ed.) 1998. *Bemba-English, English-Bemba concise dictionary*. Cambridge Univ. Press; Inyanga Research Fund. Pp 233. ISBN-10 0-7818-0630-5.
- Retitled reprint of *Bemba pocket dictionary*, published 1974 by the National Educational Company of Zambia (NECZAM).
- Hoehgeger, Herrmann. 1972. *Dictionnaire bumba-français, avec un aperçu grammatical*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Études Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #3. Bandundu. Pp vi, 238.
- Hoehgeger, Herrmann. 1981. *Grammaire du kikongo ya leta*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Études Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #6. Bandundu. Pp 108.
- Hoehgeger, Herrmann. 1983. *Dictionnaire français-kikongo ya leta*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Études Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #9. Bandundu. Pp 276.
- Hoehgeger, Herrmann. 1997. *Grammaire du kikongo ya leta*. 2ème édition. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Études Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #6. Bandundu. Pp 140.
- Hoehgeger, Herrmann. 1997. *Gramática de Kikongo ya leta*. Tradução de Porfirio José Pinto. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Études Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #18. Bandundu.
- Hoffmann, C. 19xx. *Grundriss zu einer Sotho-Grammatik*. Manuskript. Pp 50.
- Referred to by Kosch (1993:20).
- Hofmann, J.B. 1901. *Wörterbuch der Kambasprache: Kamba-Deutsch*. Leipzig: Leipziger Mission. Pp 368.
- Could be a manuscript.
- Höftmann, Hildegard; Herms, Irmtraud. 1979. *Wörterbuch Swahili-Deutsch*. Neue Ausgabe. Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie. Pp 396.
- Peripherals: Rajmund Ohly, *Kiswahili*, v. 55 (1988), p. 173-177.
- Höftmann, Hildegard; Herms, Irmtraud. 1989. *Wörterbuch Swahili-Deutsch*. 4. Auflage, erweitert. Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie. Pp 420.
- Höftmann, Hildegard; Herms, Irmtraud. 2000. *Langenscheidts Handwörterbuch Swahili-Deutsch*. Neue auflage. Berlin & München: Langenscheidt. Pp 408.
- Peripherals: Irmtraud Herms, "The new Swahili-German dictionary", *Kiswahili*, v. 63 (2000), p. 47-54.
- Höftmann, Hildegard; Herms, Irmtraud. 2005. *Wörterbuch Swahili-Deutsch*. Neue Auflage. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 408. ISBN-10 3-89645-340-8.
- Höftmann, Hildegard; Mhando, Stephen. 1963. *Suaheli-deutsches Wörterbuch*. Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie.
- Peripherals: V. Ostrovsky, *Kiswahili*, v. 35 (1965), p. 78-81.
- Höftmann, Hildegard; Mhando, Stephen. 1967. *Suaheli-deutsches Wörterbuch*. 2. Auflage, durchgesehen. Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie. Pp xii, 420.
- Hohenberger, Johannes. 1929/30. *Zur Lautlehre und Grammatik des Asu. Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 20, p. 175-208.
- Hollingsworth, Lawrence William; Alawi, Yahya. 1944. *Advanced Swahili exercises*. London.
- Hollingsworth, Lawrence William; Alawi, Yahya. 1953. *Advanced Swahili exercises*. New(?) edition. Edinburgh.
- This could be a reprint.
- Hollingsworth, Lawrence William; Alawi, Yahya. 1968. *Advanced Swahili exercises*. New edition, revised by R.H. Saidi. London: Nelson. Pp vi, 106.
- Hollis, Alfred Claud. 19xx. *Unpublished Pare-Gweno vocabulary*.
- Johnston (1919:789) refers to a vocabulary "obtained through Mr A.C. Hollis" for a language he calls 'Pare-Gweno'. Presumably this is Gweno E65, not Pare/Asu G22.
- Hollis, Alfred Claud. 1910/11. *Vocabulary of English words and sentences, translated into six languages or dialects, viz. Zanzibar Swahili (Ki-Unguja), Mombasa Swahili (Ki-Mwita), Lamu Swahili (Ki-Amu), Patta Swahili (Ki-Pate), Siyu Swahili (Ki-Siu) and Bajun (Faza) Swahili (Ki-Tikuu)*. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 10, suppl., p. 1-24.



- Preceded by a preparatory note and orthography explanation by Harry Johnston.
- Hombert, A.T. 19xx. *Vocabulaire des bahavu*, non publié.
- Referred to by Paluku (1998:354).
- Hoorweg, Jan C. 1977. *A short dictionary of Kikuyu names of foods, meals and drinks*. Research papers from the Bureau of Educational Research, #1063. Nairobi: Kenyatta Univ. Pp 12.
- Hoover, James Jeffrey. 1975. *An uRuund-English dictionary* (Lunda of Mwant Yav). Manuscript. Ruud IA. Pp c.500.
- Hopgood, Cecil Robert. 1940. *Tonga grammar, a practical introduction to the study of CiTonga*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp xi, 235.
- Reprinted 1992 by the Zambia Educational Publishing House (ISBN-10 9982-01-083-2).
- Hopgood, Cecil Robert. 1953. *Tonga grammar: a practical introduction to Tonga*. New (2nd) edition, revised and expanded. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp xi, 235.
- Hopkins, David B. 1979. *Setswana: communication and culture handbook*. Peace Corps language handbook series. Battleboro VT: School for International Training. Pp 337.
- Hopkins, David B. 1979. *Setswana: special skills handbook*. Peace Corps language handbook series. Battleboro VT: School for International Training. Pp 571.
- Hopkins, David B. 1979. *Setswana: grammar handbook*. Peace Corps language handbook series. Battleboro VT: School for International Training. Pp 392.
- Hörner, M. Erasmus. 1899. *Grammatik der Shambalaspache*. Natal.
- Not sure what this is. Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958). It could be a pre-publication version of Hörner's 1900-grammar, or even the same thing.
- Horton, Alonzo E. 1941. *A grammar of the Lwena language*. Grand Rapids MI: Gospel Folio Press. Pp 85.
- Horton, Alonzo E. 1949. *A grammar of Luvale*. 2nd edition. Bantu grammatical archives, #2. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp viii, 221.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 13 (1950), p. 118; Anon., *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 18 (1956), p. 205.
- Horton, Alonzo E. 1953. *A dictionary of Luvale*. El Monte CA: Rahn Bros Print & Lithographing Co. Pp 434.
- Horton, Alonzo E. 1975. *A dictionary of Luvale*. Revised edition. El Monte CA. Pp 487.
- Horton, Alonzo E. 1990. *A dictionary of Luvale*. 3rd edition, revised.
- Details wanting.
- Horton, Rose M. 1960. *Kamba Bible dictionary*. Kikamba Publications Committee, Literature Dept. of the Africa Inland Mission. Pp iv, ii, 254.
- Houdt, Bettie van. 1987. *Éléments de description du leke, langue bantoue de zone C*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #125. Tervuren. Pp vi, 238.
- Houdt, Bettie van; Soky Mantoley, Jerome. 1998. *Lexique leke (bomitaba)-français. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 56, p. 5-59.
- Houdt, Bettie van; Soky Mantoley, Jerome. 1999. *Lexique français-leke. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 57, p. 5-46.
- Hove, Florent van. 1911. *Esquisse de la langue des wankutshu*. *Anthropos*, v. 6, p. 385-402.
- Howse, Millicent. 1955. *Umbundu lessons*, pt. 1. Unpublished typescript. Bela Vista.
- Details wanting.
- Huard, Gabriel; others. (Ed.) 2005. *Lexique panafricain des sports / Pan-African glossary of sports / Kamus (gama-Afrika) na wasanni / Maloba ma masano na Afrika / Afiriki farikolonjenanje danjegafe / Msamiati wa kiafrika yote wa michezo*. Montréal: Bureau de la Traduction du Gouvernement du Canada. Pp vii, 34; vii, 35; vii, 34; vii, 37; vii, 36; vii, 34.
- Includes sports glossaries for Hausa, Lingala, Mandekan and Swahili.
- URL: [www.bureaudeatraduction.gc.ca/index.php?lang=francais&cont=448](http://www.bureaudeatraduction.gc.ca/index.php?lang=francais&cont=448)
- Hughes, Colleen. 1979. *A checklist of names of indigenous mammals occurring in Zimbabwe Rhodesia*. Salisbury: Dept. of Natural Resources (Zimbabwe Rhodesia).
- The date is a guess. The reference to Zimbabwe Rhodesia indicates that it is 1979 since that's when that particular double-name was official. After that it became just Zimbabwe.
- Hughes, Isaac. 1834/59. *Rudiments of a Sechuana grammar*, copied from a manuscript belonging to Sir George Grey for the late Right Reverend Bishop Mackenzie. Cape Town: South African National Library. Pp 242.
- "This study of Tswana grammatical structure shows him [i.e. the author] to have been a man of logical mind and considerable ability in the linguistic studies of his day ... It takes cognizance of pitch or tone of syllables, and even uses marks to indicate them" (Sandilands 1958:192). Curiously, it was never printed nor published.
- Peripherals: Alexander Sandilands, "The ancestor of Tswana grammars", *African studies*, v. 17 (1958), p. 192-197.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 19xx. *Esquisse du parler des nkole*, non publié. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- Referred to by Vinck (1984:165).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 19xx. *Esquisse du parler des booli*, non publié. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- Referred to by Vinck (1984:165).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1933. *Buku ea njekola eandola la ekotela*, 2 livres. Mbandaka: Missionnaires du Sacré-Coeur. Pp 128; 102.
- Two books "pour apprendre à lire et à écrire, avec un vocabulaire lomongo-français" (Rop 1972:8).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1936. *Lonkundo-nederlands woordenboek*. Heverlee (België): Missionnaires du Sacré-Coeur. Pp 274.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1938. *Praktische grammatica van het lonkundo (lomongo)*. Kongo-Overzee bibl., #1. Antwerpen: De Sikkel. Pp viii, 272.
- Peripherals: E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 2 (1939), p. 72; Gustaaf Hulstaert, "Quelques notes supplémentaires", *Anthropos*, v. 41/44 (1946/49), p. 331.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1939. *Spraakleer van het Lonkundo*. Antwerpen: De Sikkel.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1939. *Schets van het lontomba* [pt. 1]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 5, 4, p. 205-221.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1940. *Schets van het lontomba* [pt. 2]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 6, 1, p. 1-29.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1941. *Nederlands-lonkundo woordenboek*. Bokuma (Congo-Léopoldville): Missionnaires du Sacré-Coeur. Pp 365.
- "Premier dictionnaire néerlandais-lomongo pourvu de la tonalité" (Rop 1972:17).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1945. *Buku ea njekola eandola la ekotela*, 2 livres. 2ème édition. Mbandaka: Missionnaires du Sacré-Coeur. Pp 95; 55.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1951/52. *Buku ea njekola eandola la ekotela*, 2 livres. 3ème édition. Mbandaka: Missionnaires du Sacré-Coeur. Pp 95; 55.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1952. *Dictionnaire français-lomongo (lonkundo)*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #2 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #6. Tervuren. Pp xxxii, 466.
- Peripherals: Joseph H. Greenberg, *Language*, v. 29 (1953), p. 576-577; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 18 (1956), p. 199; R.P.G. Hulstaert, "Corrigenda du dictionnaire français-lomongo", *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14 (1993), p. 378-391.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1957. *Dictionnaire lomongo-français*, 2 vols. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #16 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #21-22. Tervuren. Pp xxxi, 917; ix, [918]-1949.
- There's also a reprint (revision?) dated 1978.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 149-150; A. de Rop, *Aequatoria*, v. 22 (1959), p. 39-40; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 183-187; Gustaaf Hulstaert, *Complément au dictionnaire lomongo-français* (Centre Aequatoria, 1985).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1961. *Grammaire du lomongo, 1: la phonologie*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #39. Tervuren. Pp 176.
- Peripherals: Gustaaf Hulstaert, *Supplément à la grammaire lomongo* (Centre Aequatoria, 1988).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1961. *Sur le parler doko*. *Aequatoria*, v. 24, p. 121-135.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1965. *Grammaire du lomongo, 2: la morphologie*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #57. Tervuren. Pp viii, 680.
- Peripherals: Gustaaf Hulstaert, *Supplément à la grammaire lomongo* (Centre Aequatoria, 1988).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1966. *Grammaire du lomongo, 3: la syntaxe*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #58. Tervuren. Pp vi, 944.
- Peripherals: Gustaaf Hulstaert, *Supplément à la grammaire lomongo* (Centre Aequatoria, 1988).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1970. *Esquisse du parler des nkenjo*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #66. Tervuren. Pp viii, 71.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1977. *Esquisse du parler des lwankamba*. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 7, p. 201-246. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #90. Tervuren.



- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1978. Notes sur la langue des bafoté. *Anthropos*, v. 73, p. 113-132.
- Brief grammar of the speech of the Bafoto, "un petit groupe de Pygmoides ... à quelques km à l'ouest de Basonkoso" (p113).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1980. Esquisse du parler des yenge. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 8, p. 115-135. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #101. Tervuren.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1981. *Petit lexique des croyances magiques mongo, avec notes sur la Yébola*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #70. Bandundu. Pp 126.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1982. *Esquisse de la langue des eleku*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #7. Bandundu. Pp 69.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1984. La langue des mpama. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 5-32.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1984. *Esquisse du parler des emoma, mpongo et nkole / Esquisse linguistique des booli*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #12. Bandundu. Pp 132.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1984. *Esquisse du parler des losikongo*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #10. Bandundu. Pp 87.
- Is this on a Mongo C61 dialect or a Kikongo H16 dialect?
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1985. *Complement au dictionnaire lomongo-français: additions et corrections*. Etudes Aequatoria, #2. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria. Pp 463.
- Peripherals: Gustaaf Hulstaert, *Dictionnaire lomongo-français* (Tervuren, 1957).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1986. La langue des jofe. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 7, p. 227-264.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1988. *Supplément à la grammaire lomongo*. Etudes Aequatoria, #4. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria. Pp 128.
- Peripherals: Gustaaf Hulstaert, *Grammaire du lomongo I-III* (Tervuren, 1961-66).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1988. Le parler des lokalo orientaux. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 133-171.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1990. Le dialecte des elembe. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 227-250.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1991. Le dialecte des ngelewa. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 425-444.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Douze dialectes mongo, 1: le dialecte des losakani. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 15-38.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Douze dialectes mongo, 2: un dialecte des yongo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 39-67.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Douze dialectes mongo, 3: dialecte des mpenge. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 68-87.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Douze dialectes mongo, 4: esquisse du parler des bosaka-nkôle. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 88-127.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Douze dialectes mongo, 5: le dialecte des monye á yafé. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 128-139.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Douze dialectes mongo, 6: les dialectes des ngome a múna. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 140-177.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Douze dialectes mongo, 7: les dialectes des ntomb'a nkó'e. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 178-199.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Douze dialectes mongo, 8: le dialecte des bosanga. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 200-215.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Douze dialectes mongo, 9: le dialecte des bamata. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 216-234.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Douze dialectes mongo, 10: le dialecte des mángilongó. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 235-264.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Douze dialectes mongo, 11: le parler des iyembe de la Lokolo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 255-286.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Douze dialectes mongo, 12: sur le parler des bolóngó. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 287-305.
- Hume, D.T. 1922. *Lwena grammar for beginners*. Pp 57.
- Details wanting.
- Hunter, W.F. 1959. *A manual of Congo Swahili grammar*. Goma: Mission Baptiste du Kivu, Congo Belge. Pp 161.
- Huntingford, George Wynn Brereton. 1924. Unpublished grammar and vocabulary of Luisuxa. East Lansing: Michigan State Univ., library.
- Huntingford, George Wynn Brereton. 1924. Unpublished grammar of Lubukusu. East Lansing: Michigan State Univ., library.
- Huntingford, George Wynn Brereton. 1927. Grammar and vocabulary of Orusyan of north-east Uganda. Manuscript.
- Listed by Drolc et al. (1999:71).
- Hurel, Eugène. 1909. La langue kikerewe: essai de grammaire. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 12, p. 1-113.
- Grammar followed by a vocabulary.
- Hurel, Eugène. 1911. Manuel de langue kinyarwanda. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 14, p. 1-59.
- Unsure about the pagination.
- Hurel, Eugène. 1920. *Grammaire kinyarwanda*. Nouvelle édition. Alger: Maison-Carrée, Impr. des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères-Blancs). Pp 159.
- The first edition appeared as a series of articles titled "Manuel de langue kinyarwanda" in *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, v. 14 (1911).
- Hurel, Eugène. 1926. *Dictionnaire français-runyarwanda et runyarwanda-français*. Kabgayi (Rwanda): Vicariat Apostolique. Pp 482.
- Hurel, Eugène. 1931. *Grammaire kinyarwanda*. 3ème édition. Alger: Maison-Carrée, Impr. des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères-Blancs). Pp 265.
- Hurel, Eugène. 1934. *Dictionnaire français-runyarwanda et runyarwanda-français*. 2ème édition. Kabgayi (Rwanda): Vicariat Apostolique.
- Hurel, Eugène. 1948. *Grammaire kinyarwanda*. 4ème édition. Kabgayi (Rwanda). Pp 201.
- Hurel, Eugène. 1951. *Grammaire kinyarwanda*. 5ème édition. Kabgayi (Rwanda): Vicariat Apostolique.
- Hurel, Eugène. 1959. *Grammaire kinyarwanda*. 6ème édition. Kabgayi (Rwanda): Vicariat Apostolique. Pp 234.
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 2000. *Swahilin peruskurssi = Beginners' course in Swahili*. Helsinki: Suomen Itämainen Seura. Pp 312.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 2003. Basaa (A43). In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 257-282. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- URL: [linguistics.berkeley.edu/~hyman/Basaa Chapter.pdf](http://linguistics.berkeley.edu/~hyman/Basaa Chapter.pdf)
- Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 2006. *Parlons isangu: langue et culture des bantu-masangu du Gabon*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 213. ISBN 978-2-296-01572-2, ISBN-10 2-296-01572-7.
- Ifwanga, wa Pindi. 1979. *Grammaire et textes pour l'apprentissage du kikongo véhiculaire*. Lubumbashi: Centre de Linguistique Théoretique et Appliquée (CELTA).
- Not sure about the publisher.
- Iha, Samson; Nzomo, Stephen. (Ed.) 1999. *Kigiryama-Kiswahili-Kizungu: a basic Giryama-Kiswahili and English dictionary*. Nairobi: Bible Translation & Literacy, East Africa. Pp 30.
- Ikamba, Monse. 1987. *Eléments de grammaire sakata*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #15. Bandundu. Pp 134.
- Illiare, W. von St. Paul. 1890. *Suaheli Handbuch*. Lehrbücher des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen, #2. Stuttgart & Berlin: Verlag von W. Spemann. Pp xxvi, 202.
- Illiare, W. von St. Paul. 1896. *Suaheli Sprachführer*. Pp c.600.
- Details wanting. Contains "vocabulary, phrases and conversation covering a very wide range of subjects and topics (there are also eleven pages of errata!)" (Doke 1945:60).
- Ilunga, Antoinette Mpunga wa. 1972. Esquisse phonologique et morphologique de la langue hembra. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Indakwa, John. 1972. *Swahili: conversation and grammar*. Buffalo NY: Black Academy Press.
- Indakwa, John. 1975. *Swahili: conversation and grammar*. 2nd edition. Houston TX: Gulf Publ. Pp 508.
- Infield, Mark; Rubagyema, Patrick; Muchunguzi, Charles. 2003. *The names of Ankole cows*. Kampala: Fountain Publ. Pp 107. ISBN-10 9970-02-393-4.
- Ingrams, William Harold. 1924. The dialects of the Zanzibar Sultanate. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 3, 2, p. 533-550.
- Contains comparative wordlists for Kiunguja, Kipemba, Kitumbatu, Kihadimu (Makunduchi, Bwejuu, Kizimkazi, "General"), Kipepo, Kimundi and Shingazija. Kipepo and Kimundi are languages/dialects used by "the witchcraft guilds" (p. 534). There are also some specimens of Kiganga, which is a speech form used by medicine men, "consisting mostly of peculiar names for the trees and herbs they use" (p. 535).
- Irra, S.D. 1995. *Kamusi awali ya sayansi na teknolojia = Beginners' dictionary of science and technology*. Dar es Salaam: Ben & Co.
- Irra, S.D.; Midello, R.M.O. 1981. *Jizatiti na kiswahili*. Dar es Salaam: Longman Tanzania. Pp 99.

- Irle snr, Jakob. 1917. *Deutsch-Herero Wörterbuch*. Abh. des hamburgischen Kolonial-Inst., #32; Reihe B: Völkerkunde, Kulturgeschichte und Sprachen, #18. Hamburg: Friederichsen, De Gruyter & Co. Pp viii, 455.
- Peripherals: M. von Tiling, *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 8 (1917/18), p. 75-77; Carl Meinhof, *Petermanns geographische Mitt.*, v. 64 (1918), p. 140.
- Isigaki, Yukio. 1975. *A basic clause dictionary, 1: Geez, Tigrinya, Amharic, Somali, Swahili*. Asian and African lexicon series, #5. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Issak, Issak E. 1999. *Swahili-norsk ordbok = Swahili-Norwegian lexicon*. Oslo: Spartacus Forlag. Pp 309. ISBN-10 82-430-0053-4.
- Ittameier, E. 1922/23. Abriss einer Lautlehre und Grammatik des Kinilamba. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 13, 1, p. 1-47.
- Ittmann, Johannes. 1939. *Grammatik des Duala (Kamerun)*. Unter Mitarbeit von Carl Meinhof. Suppl. 20 to *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*. Berlin & Hamburg: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer (Andrews & Steiner); Friederichsen, De Gruyter & Co. Pp 250.
- Ittmann, Johannes. 1959/60. Skizze der Sprache des Nixenkulturbundes am Kamerunberg. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 43, p. 161-190.
- About a secret language called Jo. An English translation appeared 1972.
- Ittmann, Johannes. 1972. *Esquisse de la langue de l'association culturelle des nymphes au bord du Mont-Cameroun*. Traduit de l'allemand par Pierre-Marie Mesnier. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #32. Paris. Pp 160.
- Translation of *Skizze der Sprache des Nixenkulturbundes am Kamerunberg*, published 1959.
- Ittmann, Johannes. 1976. *Wörterbuch der Duala-Sprache (Kamerun)*. Bearbeitet und herausgegeben von Emmi Kähler-Meyer. Suppl. 30 to *Afrika und Übersee*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp xxvii, 675.
- Ittmann, Johannes. 1978. *Grammaire de duala*. Traduit de l'allemand, avec le concours de Carl Meinhof. Douala: Collège Libermann. Pp 366.
- Jacob, Irene. 1984/87. *Dictionnaire rwandais-français*, 3 vols. Butare: Inst. National de Recherche Scientifique (INRS).
- Jacottet, Edouard. 1893. Introduction: an elementary sketch of Sesuto grammar. In: *Sesuto-English dictionary*. Ed. by Adolphe Mabilille.
- Jacottet, Edouard. 1896. *Etudes sur les langues du haut-Zambèze, 1: grammaires soubiya et louyi*. Paris: Ernest Leroux. Pp xxxvii, 134.
- Jacottet, Edouard. 1906. *A practical method to learn Sesuto with exercises and a short vocabulary*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.
- Jacottet, Edouard. 1908. *Grammar e nyenyane ea Sesotho*. Morija: Morija Printing Press. Pp vi, 70.
- Jacottet, Edouard. 1914. *Practical method to learn Sesuto with exercises and a short vocabulary*. New edition. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp viii, 232.
- Jacottet, Edouard. 1918. *Practical method to learn Sesuto with exercises and a short vocabulary*. New edition. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp viii, 232.
- Jacottet, Edouard. 1927. *Practical method to learn Sesuto with exercises and a short vocabulary*. New edition. Morija Mission Press.
- Jacottet, Edouard. 1928. *Practical method to learn Sesuto with exercises and a short vocabulary*. New edition. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.
- Jacottet, Edouard. 1936. *Practical method to learn Sesuto with exercises and a short vocabulary*. New edition, revised and enlarged by H.E. Jankie. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.
- Reprinted by Gregg International (ISBN-10 0-576-11623-8).
- Jacottet, Edouard; Mangoaola, Z.D. 1927. *A grammar of the Sesuto language*. Edited by Clement M. Doko. Suppl. to *Bantu studies*, v. 3. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xxvi, 210.
- Peripherals: Isaac Schapera, *Man*, v. 28 (1928), p. 69 (art. 47); Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 4 (1928), p. 897-899.
- Jacquot, André. 1971/82. *Etude descriptive de la langue laadi*. Paris: Atelier National de Reproduction des Thèses (ANRT), Univ. Charles de Gaulle (Lille 3). Pp 272.
- Publication of the author's s' thèse de PhD, Univ. René Descartes (Paris 5), 1971.
- URL: [www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins%20textes/pleins%20textes/7/carton04/12138.pdf](http://www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins%20textes/pleins%20textes/7/carton04/12138.pdf)
- Jacquot, André. 1974. *Lexique laadi (koongo)*, 2 vols. Libreville.
- Jacquot, André. 1982. *Lexique laadi (Koongo)*. Oralité-documents, #3. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM). Pp 264.
- Jacquot, André. 1983. *Faune marine du Vongo: glossaire vili*. Pointe Noir (Congo-Brazzaville): Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM). Pp 19.
- Jaffre, C. 1924. *Méthode pratique de lari-français*. Paris. Pp 116.
- Jahadmy, Ali Ahamed. 197x. *A Swahili-English dictionary of usage, with an English-Swahili index*, 3 vols. Pp lxxx, 1160.
- Details wanting.
- Jahadmy, Ali Ahamed. 1969. *Swahili: structures, drills and readings*. Madison: College Printing & Publ. Pp v, 186.
- Jahadmy, Ali Ahamed. 1970. *Swahili: structures, drills and readings*. 2nd edition. Madison: College Printing & Publ. Pp v, 148.
- Jahadmy, Ali Ahamed. 1981. *Learner's Swahili-English, English-Swahili dictionary*. London: Evans Brothers (Nigeria Publ.). Pp xix, 106. ISBN-10 0-237-50467-7.
- Jahadmy, Ali Ahamed; Huitfeldt, Bob. 1969. *Swahili made easy: a grammatical text and basic vocabulary in usage*. Madison: College Printing & Publ. Pp 142.
- Jahadmy, Ali Ahamed; Huitfeldt, Bob. 1970. *Swahili made easy: a grammatical text and basic vocabulary in usage*. 2nd edition. Madison: College Printing & Publ.
- Jalla, Adolphe. 1917. *Sikololo-English dictionary*. Pp 205.
- Details wanting.
- Jalla, Adolphe. 1917. *English-Sikololo dictionary*. Torre Pellice (Italy): Impr. Alpine; British South Africa Company (BSAC). Pp 161.
- Jalla, Adolphe. 1917. *Elementary grammar of the Sikololo language*. Pp 102.
- Details wanting.
- Jalla, Adolphe. 1936. *Dictionary of the Lozi language, 1: Lozi-English*. 2nd edition. London: United Soc. for Christian Literature (USCL). Pp 393.
- Jalla, Adolphe. 1937. *Elementary grammar of the Lozi language, with graduated exercises*. 2nd edition, revised. London: United Soc. for Christian Literature (USCL). Pp 108.
- Reprinted (revised?) 1982 by the United Soc. for Christian Literature (USCL).
- Jalla, Adolphe. 1982. *Silozu-English dictionary*. 3rd edition, revised and enlarged by the Literature Committee of the United Church of Zambia. Lusaka: National Educational Company of Zambia (NECZAM). Pp 497.
- Janson, Tore. 1990. Setswana-English word list. Göteborg. Pp 39.
- Jäschke, Ernst. 1937. Unpublished Moshi (Chagga) dictionary. Leipziger Mission.
- "Revised and enlarged by J.C. Winter, Bayreuth 1988" (quoted from *Africa in German mission archives*, Schroedter 1999, online).
- URL: [www.uni-leipzig.de/~ifa/ma/Intro.html](http://www.uni-leipzig.de/~ifa/ma/Intro.html)
- Jenkins, Robert M. 1967. A study of the Lingala language of the Congo. PhD thesis. Pittsburgh: Duquesne Univ. Pp 191.
- Jenniges, Emile. 1909. *Dictionnaire français-kiluba, exposant le vocabulaire de la langue kiluba telle qu'elle se parle au Katanga*. Bruxelles: Min. des Colonies, Belgique. Pp 192.
- Jennings, Lionel Edgar. 1961. *The concise trilingual dictionary in English, Afrikaans, Xhosa*, 2 parts. Alice: Lovedale Press.
- Jennings, Lionel Edgar. 1962. *The concise trilingual dictionary in English, Afrikaans, Xhosa / Die kort drietalige woordeboek in Afrikaans, Xhosa, Engels*. 2nd edition. Alice: Lovedale Press. Pp 80, 79.
- Jennings, Lionel Edgar. 1972. *The concise trilingual dictionary / Die korte drietalige woordeboek: English, Xhosa, Afrikaans*, 2 parts. Alice: Lovedale Press. Pp xiii, 80; xiv, 79.
- Reprint or new edition?
- Jennings, Lionel Edgar. 1988. *English-Xhosa-Afrikaans: the concise trilingual pocket dictionary*. Johannesburg: Ad Donker Publ. Pp 122, 116. ISBN-10 0-86852-161-2.
- Reprinted more than once, e.g. 2006 by Jonathan Ball Publ. in Johannesburg (ISBN 978-0-86852-161-9).
- Jennings, Lionel Edgar. (Ed.) 1995. *The concise multilingual dictionary / Die veeltelinge woordeboek*. Johannesburg: Ad Donker Publ. ISBN-10 0-86852-205-8.
- Jesus, Sebastião de. 1883. *Dicionário n'bundo*.
- "About 1883 Sebastião de Jesus completed [Dicionário n'bundo] ... which was not without value, but the author died before he could find a publisher. It still exists in manuscript, but is not worth publishing now" (Doko 1945:23).
- Jiyane, D.M. 1994. Aspects of IsiNdebele grammar. MA thesis. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Johnson, Amandus. 1930ff. *Mbundu (Kimbundu) English-Portuguese dictionary, with grammar and syntax*, 10 vols. Philadelphia: International Printing Company.
- Details wanting.
- Johnson, Frederick. 1926. Notes on Kiniramba, 2: Kiniramba-English and English-Kiniramba vocabulary. *Bantu studies and general South African anthropology*, v. 2, 4, p. 233-263.

Not sure if the title appears as above.

Johnson, Frederick. 1935. *Kamusi ya kiswahili yaani kitabu chamaneno ya kiswahili = Dictionary of Swahili, that is, Swahili word book*. London. Pp xvii, 261.

The first monolingual dictionary of Swahili. Not sure of the title translation.

Peripherals: K. Roehl, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 27 (1936/37), p. 236-237; T.G. Benson, "A century of Bantu lexicography", *African language studies*, v. 5 (1964), p. 64-91.

Johnson, Frederick. 1939. *A standard English-Swahili dictionary (founded on Madan's English-Swahili dictionary)*. Oxford, Nairobi & Dar es Salaam: Oxford Univ. Press; Inter-territorial Language Committee of the East African Dependencies. Pp ix, 635.

Reprinted more than once by Oxford Univ. Press.

Peripherals: E.O. Ashton, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 10 (1940), p. 548-549; Anon., *Journal of the Royal African Soc.*, v. 39 (1940), p. 188; T.G. Benson, "A century of Bantu lexicography", *African language studies*, v. 5 (1964), p. 64-91.

Johnson, Frederick. 1939. *A standard Swahili-English dictionary (founded on Madan's Swahili-English dictionary)*. Oxford, Nairobi & Dar es Salaam: Oxford Univ. Press; Inter-territorial Language Committee of the East African Dependencies. Pp ix, 548.

Reprinted numerous times by Oxford Univ. Press (ISBN-10 0-19-864403-5).

Peripherals: E.O. Ashton, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 10 (1940), p. 548-549; Anon., *Journal of the Royal African Soc.*, v. 39 (1940), p. 188; T.G. Benson, "A century of Bantu lexicography", *African language studies*, v. 5 (1964), p. 64-91; Ali Kondo & others, "Tentative list of new words", *Swahili*, v. 36,2 (1966), p. 169-184; V. Ostrovsky, "Tentative list of new words, 2: L-Z", *Swahili*, v. 37,1 (1967), p. 103-123; V. Ostrovsky & J. Tejani, "Second tentative list of new words (pt. 1)", *Swahili*, v. 37,2 (1967), p. 209-224; V. Ostrovsky & J. Tejani, "Second tentative list of new words (pt. 2)", *Swahili*, v. 38,1 (1968), p. 54-99; V. Ostrovsky, "Tentative list of new words, 3: T-Z", *Swahili*, v. 38,2 (1968), p. 103-123.

Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1919. *Collected Bantu and Semi-Bantu vocabularies*. Manuscripts and notes in 3 boxes, ref. GB 0102 MS 193299. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).

Contains the manuscripts for what later ended up in his two-volume comparative work of 1919/22 (Anderson & Seton 1995:55).

Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1919/22. *A comparative study of the Bantu and semi-Bantu languages*, 2 vols. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xi, 819, map; xii, 544.

Johnston collected and systematized more or less all contemporary sources on the Bantu languages into a massive two-volume catalogue of Bantu features, incl. comparative word lists (for individual languages as well as thematic ones) and several thematic chapters on phonology, morphology, etc. The material he used came from published sources as well as his own field data and unpublished notes compiled (sometimes specifically for him) by G.L. Bates, Beba Bell, W.J.B. Chapman, C. Christy, J.F. Cunningham, Rev. R.D. Darby, J.H. Driberg, W. Fisher, W. Forfeitt, Rev. J.J. Fuller, Rev. R. Glennie, Rev. G. Grenfell, Rev. J. Griffiths, R.N. Hall, A.C. Hollis, Rev. A. Jones, Father Keeling, L. Lanne, R. Laws, A.G. Marwick, Consul G.B. Michell, C.F. Molyneux, G.A.S. Northcote, S. Ormsby, Abbé A. Raponda Walker, E.W. Smith, Rev. W.H. Stapleton, Rev. A.R.I. Steggall, Rev. A.R. Stonelake, E. Torday, J.H. Weeks, A. Werner, Rev. H. Withey, F.V. Worthington, Rev. H.W. Woodward, and others. Johnston's work was reprinted 1977 by the AMS Press in New York (ISBN-10 0-404-12092-X set).

URL: [www.archive.org/details/comparativestudy01johnuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/comparativestudy01johnuoft)

Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 18 (1918/19), p. 322; A.C., *The geographical journal*, v. 54 (1919), p. 253-254; Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 10 (1919/20), p. 156-159; E.A. Hooton, *Journal of Negro history*, v. 5 (1920), p. 383-385; A. Werner, *Man*, v. 20 (1920), p. 12-15 (art. 7); A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 21 (1921/22), p. 340-341; A. Werner, *Man*, v. 22 (1922), p. 156-158 (art. 88); Anon., *Journal of Negro history*, v. 8 (1923), p. 241-242; W.A. C[ra]btree, *The geographical journal*, v. 61 (1923), p. 57-59; C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218; Jouni Filip Maho, *Indices to Bantu languages* (Lincom Europa, 2008).

Jones, A. 1889. Unpublished Guha vocabulary. London Missionary Soc. (LMS), Tanganyika.

Referred to by Johnston (1919:792) as one of his sources.

Jones, David Picton. 1890. *Grammar and vocabulary of Mambwe*. London Missionary Soc. (LMS).

Jones, David Picton. 1893. *Outlines of Ki-Mambwe grammar, with English-Kimambwe and Kimambwe-English vocabularies appended*. London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp 124.

Jones, David Picton. 1901. *An English-Kimambwe and a Kimambwe-English vocabulary*. London Missionary Soc. (LMS).

Jonsson, Erland. 1949. *Kinyang'wezi grammatik*. Tabora (Tanganyika): Svenska Pingstmissionen. Pp 146.

Jordan, Archibald Campbell. 195x. Xhosa course: a first year Xhosa course.

Source?

Jordan, Archibald Campbell. 1953. Some features on the phonetic and grammatical structure of Baca. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).

Jordan, Archibald Campbell. 1956. A phonological and grammatical study of literary Xhosa, 2 vols. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).

Jordan, Archibald Campbell. 1966. *A practical course in Xhosa*. Cape Town: Longmans Southern Africa. Pp 213.

Not sure about the date. 1966 could refer to a reprint.

Joubert, P.J.; Mangokoane, M.J. 1975. *Verklarende woordelys: Afrikaans-Engels-Noord-Sotho / Lenanentsu thlalosi: Seafrikaans-Seisemane-Sesotho sa Leboa*, 2 vols. Pretoria: South African Broadcasting Corp. (SABC).

Covers the letter A-C (v.1) and D-J (v.2).

Joubert, P.J.; Metsileng, T.S. 19xx. *Verklarende woordelys: Afrikaans-Engels-Tswana*. Pretoria: Publiseitsafdeling van die Suid-Afrikaanse Uitsaaikorporasie (SAUK).

Juanola, Joaquin. 1890. *Primer paso á la lengua bubí, ó sea ensayo á una gramática de este idioma*. Madrid: Impr. de A. Pérez Dubrill. Pp 189.

Botne (1999:507) gives the title as *Grammatica de la lengua bubí, Fernando Poo*, which appears to be an alternate title appearing somewhere on the book. It deals with the northern dialect at San Carlos and the western dialect at Concepcion. According to Doke (1945:3), this is "a model of what a Bantu grammar should not be. It would weary to give the many instances of this which one might quote. Let two suffice. In the first place he entirely missed the significance of the noun classes, calling the noun prefixes 'articles' as the Spanish 'el', 'la', 'lo', 'los' and 'las'. On page 20, for instance, he sets out four ways of forming plurals in Bube: (i) by adding a word of quantity, e.g. 'chobo' > 'chobo nkenke'; (ii) by inflexion, i.e. 'bompo' > 'bempo'; (iii) by inflexion and addition, e.g. 'eria' > 'biria'; and (iv) by change of word ("por cambio de Palabra"), 'lottó' > 'mattó'. In the second place, his verb classifications are hopelessly mixed; in one of these (page 61) he makes the division into auxiliary, regular, irregular, reflexive, reciprocal and impersonal, showing no grasp of the principle of verbal derivation."

Jully, Antony. 1901. *Manuel des dialectes malgaches; comprenant sept dialectes: hova, betsileo, tankarna, betsimisaraka, taimorona, tanosy, sakalava (mahafaly), et le soahely*. Paris: Libr. Africaine & Coloniale (Joseph André). Pp 90.

Seems to include notes on Madagascar Swahili, too!

Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1896. *Grammaire ronga, suivie d'un manuel de conversation et d'un vocabulaire ronga-portugais-français-anglais, pour exposer et illustrer les lois du ronga, langage parlé par les indigènes du district de Lourenço-Marquês*. Lausanne: Impr. Georges Bridel. Pp 218, 90.

The vocabulary part was also published separately.

Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1896. *Manuel de conversation et dictionnaire ronga-portugais-français-anglais*. Lausanne: Impr. Georges Bridel. Pp 90.

Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1907. *Elementary grammar of the Thonga-Shangaan language*. Lausanne. Pp 98.

Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 9 (1909/10), p. 107-108.

Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1932. *Elementary grammar of the Thonga-Shangaan language*. 2nd edition. Lausanne: Libr.-Impr. Réunies. Pp 100.

Junod, Henri Philippe. 1933. *Eléments de grammaire tchopi*. Lisboa: Tipografia e Papelaria Carmona; Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa. Pp 43.

Kabuta, Ngo Semzara. 1998. *Inleiding tot de structuur van het Cilubà*. RECALL (Research Centre of African Languages and Literatures) educational series, #6. Ghent Univ. Pp 88.

Kabuta, Ngo Semzara. 1998. *Een praktische inleiding tot het Cilubà*. RECALL (Research Centre of African Languages and Literatures) educational series, #11. Ghent Univ. Pp 115.

Kadima, Batumona Adi; Mukendi, Tshalu-Tshalu; Mpoyi, Badinenganyi; Nyembwe, Ntita Tshisalasala. 1995. *Terminologie grammaticale et pédagogique: lexique français-ciluba, ciluba-français*. Kinshasa: Ed. Universitaires Africaines pour le Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée (CELTA). Pp 40.

Kadima, Batumona Adi; Ndaya, Muledi Katendje wa; Nshimba, Mayele Nshimba wa; Kabongo, Kanyanya; Nyembwe, Ntita Tshisalasala. 2000. *Lexique de l'information sanitaire: français-ciluba, ciluba-français*. Kinshasa: Ed. Universitaires Africaines pour le Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée (CELTA). Pp 171.

Kadima, Batumona Adi; Ndaya, Muledi Katendje wa; Nyembwe, Ntita Tshisalasala. 1995. *Lexique de la signalisation routière: français-ciluba, ciluba-français*. Kinshasa: Ed. Universitaires Africaines pour le Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée (CELTA). Pp 48.

Kadima, Batumona Adi; Ndaya, Muledi Katendje wa; Nyembwe, Ntita Tshisalasala. 1998. *Lexique des termes de l'hôtellerie et du tourisme: français-ciluba, ciluba-français*. Kinshasa: Ed. Universitaires Africaines pour le Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée (CELTA). Pp 51.

Kadima, Marcel. 1965. *Esquisse phonologique et morphologique de la langue nyanga*. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 2, p. 55-111. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #55. Tervuren.

Kaemmer, John E. 1xxx. *Beginning course in Kimbundu*. Methodist Missionary Soc.

At least one copy exists at the library of the Michigan State Univ., East Lansing.

Kagaya, Ryohei. 1987. *A classified vocabulary of the Lungu language*. Bantu vocabulary series, #3. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 139.

Kagaya, Ryohei. 1987. *A classified vocabulary of the Lenje language*. Bantu vocabulary series, #4. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 141.

Kagaya, Ryohei. 1989. *A classified vocabulary of the Pare language*. Bantu vocabulary series, #6. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 179.

Peripherals: Derek Nurse, *Canadian journal of African studies*, v. 25 (1991), p. 507-508.

Kagaya, Ryohei. 1992. *A classified vocabulary of the Bakueri language*. Bantu vocabulary series, #8. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 177.

Kagaya, Ryohei. 2006. *A Kiv'oso vocabulary*. Bantu vocabulary series, #14. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp ix, 414. ISBN-10 4-87297-933-8.

Kaggwa, Ahmed. 1992. *Landwirtschaftliches Wörterbuch: Luganda-Deutsch*. Magisterarbeit. Univ. zu Bayreuth.

Kahari, George P. 1972. *Shona language course*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).

Kahigi, Kulikoyela Kanalwanda. 2008. *Sisumbwa dictionary*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #13. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. ISBN 978-9987-691-13-5.

Full title wanting.

Kahigi, Kulikoyela Kanalwanda. 2008. *Kikahe lexicon*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #18. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. ISBN 978-9987-691-15-9.

Full title wanting.

Kahindo-Lufungula, Muhesi. 1973. *Esquisse grammaticale de la langue kusu*. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).

Kahindo-Lufungula, Muhesi. 1981. *Description syntaxique du nande*. Thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle. Univ. René Descartes (Paris 5).

Kaji, Shigeki. 1980. *Lexique tembo*, non publié. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.

Kaji, Shigeki. 1985. *Deux mille phrases de swahili tel qu'il se parle au Zaïre*. African languages and ethnography, #19. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp xxix, 395, 17.

Kaji, Shigeki. 1986. *Lexique tembo, 1: tembo, swahili du Zaïre, japonais, français*. Asian and African lexicon series, #16. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.

Kaji, Shigeki. 1992. *Vocabulaire hunde*. Asian and African lexicon series. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 276.

Kaji, Shigeki. 1992. *Vocabulaire lingala classifié*. African languages and ethnography, #26. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp viii, 271.

Kaji, Shigeki. 2000. *Haya vocabulary*. Asian and African lexicon series, #37. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 532. ISBN-10 4-87297-772-6.

English-Swahili-Japanese-Haya, plus English index, Swahili index, Japanese index and Haya index.

Kaji, Shigeki. 2004. *A Rumyantore vocabulary*. Asian and African lexicon series, #44. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.

Peripherals: Koen Bostoen, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 28 (2007), p. 220-224.

Kajiga, Balihuta. 1975. *Dictionnaire de la langue swahili*. Goma: Libr. les Volcans. Pp 27, 681.

Kajiga, Balihuta; Gahereri, Ndolere. 1972. *Lugha ya Swahili: sarufi, masomo safi, vitendawili, mistili = The Swahili language, grammar, exercises, riddles, proverbs*. Goma: Centre Pédagogique Ntu.

Kajiga, Gaspard. 1967. *Initiation à la culture 'ntu': grammaire swahili*. Goma: Impr. de la Soc. Missionnaire de St. Paul. Pp 304.

Takeya, Makoto; Nishida, Toshisada. 1976. *A glossary of Sitongwe*. Tokyo. Pp 55.

Self-published? Manuscript?

Kalugila, Leonidas. 1977. *Methali za Kiswahili kutoka Afrika mashariki / Swahili proverbs from East Africa*. With a preface by Abdulaziz Lodhi. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 28.

Kalugila, Leonidas; Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. (Ed.) 1980. *Methali zaidi za Kiswahili / More Swahili proverbs East Africa*. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 107. ISBN-10 91-7106-172-X.

Kamanda Kola, Roger. 1991. *Eléments de description du zamba, langue bantoue (C.31e) du Zaïre*. Mémoire de licence spéciale. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.

Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 1973. *Esquisse de grammaire kete*. Mémoire de licence. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles. Pp 343.

Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 1980. *Esquisse de grammaire kete*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #104. Tervuren. Pp x, 259.

Publication of the author's mémoire de licence, Univ. Libre de Bruxelles, 1973.

Kamoga, Fred[erick] Katabazi. 19xx. *Luganda elementary course*. Kampala: Makerere Univ. College. Pp 56.

Kamoga, Fred[erick] Katabazi; Stevick, Earl W. 1968. *Luganda basic course*. Washington DC: Foreign Service Inst., US Dept. of State. Pp xxxvi, 345, tapes.

Reprinted at least once (1980).

Peripherals: Earl W. Stevick & Fred K. Kamoga, *Luganda pretraining program* (Washington DC, 1970).

Kamtedza, J.D.G. 19xx. *Dicionário português-cinyanja*.

Referred to by Conceição (1999:29).

Kamtedza, J.D.G. 1964. *Elementos da gramática cinyanja*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU) pelos Missionários da Companhia de Jesus. Pp 146.

Issued anonymously.

Kamugunga, Callixte. 1984. *Apprendre le kinyarwanda*. 2ème édition. Kigali. Pp 43, 311, 41.

Kamwendo, Gregory Hankoni. 1999. *Work in progress: the monolingual Chichewa dictionary*. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 1, p. 47-56.

Kandeke, [?]. 1985. *Handbook of Cibemba synonyms*.

Details wanting.

Kani, Bungu. 1986. *Esquisse de description d'une langue africaine: le kikongo de Matadi*. Mémoire de licence. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.

Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.

Kapenda, Jean. 2001. *Diccionario lingala-español, español-lingala: historia y origen africano del negro ecuatoriano*. Quito: Organización de las Naciones Unidas para la Educación la Ciencia y la Cultura (UNESCO). Pp 145.

Kapinga, Fr.C. 1977. *Sarufi maumbo ya kiswahili sanifu = The grammatical patterns of Standard Swahili*. Dar es Salaam.

Kapinga, Fr.C. 1983. *Sarufi maumbo ya kiswahili sanifu = The grammatical patterns of Standard Swahili*. New(?) edition. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp 211.

Kapudi, Kalonga Wakuteta. 1972. *Eléments de grammaire de la langue bindi: phonologie et morphologie*. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).

Kaseka, Ambrosius. 1953. *Manuscript grammar of Kiilwana (Kinyamwezi)*. Tabora (Tanganyika).

Referred to by Maganga & Schadeberg (1992:324).

Kasonde, Alexander Raymond Makasa. 2002. *A classified vocabulary of the Ibibemba language*. Languages of the world: dictionaries, #39. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 180. ISBN-10 3-89586-420-X.

Kasonde, Alexander Raymond Makasa. 2009. *Phonologie et morphologie de la langue bemba*. Studies in African linguistics, #75. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 402. ISBN 978-3-89586-823-8.

Katamba, Francis X. 1974. *Aspects of the grammar of Luganda*. PhD thesis. Univ. of Edinburgh.

Kaunjika, David Jones. 2006. *A Chilomwe course in three languages*. Montford Media. Pp 106. ISBN-10 99908-58-75-0.

Grammar introduction written in English, Chewa as well as Lomwe.

Kaunjika, David Jones. 2006. *A Chiyao course in three languages*. Montford Media. Pp 79. ISBN-10 99908-58-73-4.

Grammar introduction written in English, Chewa as well as Yao.

Kavari, Jekura Uaurika. 1990. *Toponomastics: places names in Kaokoland*. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 10, 1/2, p. 115-120.

- Kavutirwaki, Kambale. 1978. *Lexique nande-français, français-nande*. Kinshasa: Ed. du Secrétariat Général de l'Épiscopat du Zaïre. Pp 161.
- Kawasha, Boniface Kaumba. 1999. Some aspects of Lunda grammar. MA thesis. Eugene: Univ. of Oregon.
- Kawasha, Boniface Kaumba. 2003. Lunda grammar: a morphosyntactic and semantic analysis. PhD thesis. Eugene: Univ. of Oregon. Pp xix, 461.
- Keiling, Luiz Alfredo. 1937. *Elementos de gramática mbundo*. Bailundo (Angola): Tipografia da Missão Católica. Pp 75.
- Kemp, John Theodore van der. 1802. Specimens of the Caffra language. *Transactions of the (London) Missionary Soc.*, v. 1, p. (?).  
Includes alphabet, pronunciation and vocabulary divided into various semantic fields consisting of circa 600 words plus some 90 phrases.  
Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Kerken, Georges van der. 1936. Vocabulaire basakata. In: *Baluba et balubaisés du Katanga*, p. 438. Ed. by Edmond Verhulpen. Anvers: L'Avenir belge.
- Kerken, Georges van der. 1936. Vocabulaire baboma-badia. In: *Baluba et balubaisés du Katanga*, p. 438. Ed. by Edmond Verhulpen. Anvers: L'Avenir belge.
- Kersten, Otto. 1865. Manuscript vocabulary of Zanzibar Swahili.  
Date is a wild guess. Mentioned by Benson (1964:69).
- Kester, P. van. 1937. *Grammaire lingombe*. Mampoko (Congo Belge): MH(?). Pp 92.  
What's MH? Source?
- Kgasa, Morulaganyi L.A. 1976. *Thanodi ya Setswana ya dikole = Setswana dictionary for schools*. Cape Town: Longmans. Pp x, 126. ISBN-10 0-582-61708-1.
- Kgasa, Morulaganyi L.A.; Tsonope, Joseph. 1995. *Thanodi ya Setswana = Setswana dictionary*. Gaborone: Longman Botswana. Pp xvii, 340. ISBN-10 99912-65-39-9.  
Monolingual dictionary.
- Khambale, Balinandi. 2006. *Lhukonzo-English, English-Lhukonzo dictionary*. Kampala: Fountain Publ. Pp 320. ISBN 978-9970-02-574-9.
- Khoali, Benjamin Thakampholo. 1991. A Sesotho tonal grammar. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp xi, 305.
- Khumalo, Langa. 2003. *A general introduction to Ndebele grammar*. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) book series, #37. Cape Town. ISBN-10 1-919932-09-7.
- Kiango, John G. 2008. *Kibondei lexicon*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #20. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. ISBN 978-9987-691-21-0.  
Full title wanting.
- Kihore, Yared Magori. 1995. *Kiswahili for beginners*. Dar es Salaam Univ. Press.
- Kihore, Yared Magori. 2000. *Kiswahili for beginners*. New edition. Dar es Salaam Univ. Press. Pp 114. ISBN-10 9976-60-258-8.
- Kihore, Yared Magori; Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda; Msanjila, Yohana P. 2001. *Sarufi ya maumbo ya Kiswahili = Natural grammar of Swahili*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam.
- Kilham, Hannah. 1828. *Specimens of African languages, spoken in the colony of Sierra Leone*. London: P. White; Committee of the Soc. of Friends. Pp xi, 1, 47, 1, 12, 12.  
Issued anonymously. Contains vocabularies of 30 languages, incl. Bongo B303?, Rungo B11b, Kongo H16, Bagnon (Banyun), Bornu (Kanuri?), Fot (Gbe?), Popo (Gbe?), Karaba (Efik?), Appa (?), Woloff, Susu, Timmani (Temne), Mandingo, Bambara, Bullom, Kissi, Kossa (Mande?), Pessa (Mande?), Felooop (Dyula), Kru (Klao?), Bassa, Ashantee, Kouri (?), Ako (Amgbe?), Eio (Yoruba?), Benin (Edo), Moko (Edoid?), Ibu (Igbo), Tapua (Nupe), Akuonga or Uhobo (Urhobo), Fulah, Bornu, Howssa. Kilham's vocabularies were later republished (with some additions) by Norris (1841).  
Peripherals: Edwin Norris, *Outline of a vocabulary of a few of the principal languages of western and central Africa* (London, 1841); Robert Gordon Latham, "On the present state and recent progress of ethnographical philology", *Reports of the meeting of the British Ass. for the Advancement of Science*, v. 17 (1847), p. 154-229; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27; Paul E.H. Hair, "A bibliographical note on Hannah Kilham's linguistic work", *Journal of the Friends' Historical Soc.*, v. 49 (1960), p. 165-168.
- Kimaro, Julian M. 1999. *Kompendium 1: Swahili grammatik*. 6th edition. Uppsala: Swahili Training Inst. Pp 92.
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1976. A relational grammar of Kinyarwanda. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 258.  
Slight revision of the author's dissertation, Univ. of California at Los Angeles, 1976.  
Peripherals: Charles Jackson, *Language*, v. 57 (1981), p. 506-507; Jean Alain Blanchon, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3 (1981), p. 195-198.
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1980. *A relational grammar of Kinyarwanda*. Univ. of California publ. in linguistics, #91. Berkeley, Los Angeles & London: Univ. of California Press. Pp xv, 248. ISBN-10 0-520-09598-7.
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1989. *Kinyarwanda and Kirundi names: a semiolinguistic analysis of Bantu onomastics*. African studies series, #7. Lewiston NY: Edwin Mellen Press. Pp xiv, 192.
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 2002. *A tonal grammar of Kinyarwanda: an autosegmental and metrical analysis*. Studies in linguistics and semiotics, #9. Lewiston NY: Edwin Mellen Press.
- King'ey, Kitula Geoffrey; Musau, Paul Muthoka. 2002. *Utata wa kiswahili sanifu*. Nairobi: Didaxis. Pp 99.
- Kintu, Mweme Tch. 1974. Aspects de grammaire générative et transformationnelle de lingombe (préfixes et pronoms). Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Kioko, Angelina Nduku. 2005. *Theoretical issues in the grammar of Kikamba, a Bantu language*. Studies in African linguistics, #64. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 190. ISBN-10 3-89586-485-4.
- Kipacha, Ahmad. 2004. KiNgame-English lexicon. *Swahili Forum*, v. 11, p. 179-209.  
URL: [www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume11.html](http://www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume11.html)
- Kirkeby, Willy A. (Ed.) 2001. *English-Swahili dictionary*. Skedsmokorset (Norway) & Dar es Salaam: Kirkeby Forlag; Kakepela Publ. Pp 1069. ISBN 978-82-994573-2-3 pb, ISBN-10 82-994573-2-7 pb.  
Peripherals: Miki Tasseni, *The Guardian* (Dar es Salaam), May 15 (2002), p.(?).
- Kirsch, Beverley. 2001. *Clicking with Xhosa: a Xhosa phrasebook*. Cape Town: David Philip Publ. ISBN-10 0-86486-377-2.
- Kirsch, Beverley; Skorge, Silvia. 1990. *Masithethe isiXhosa: let's speak Xhosa*. Cape Town: Prima Books.
- Kirsch, Beverley; Skorge, Silvia. 1995. *Masithethe isiXhosa: let's speak Xhosa*. 2nd edition. Cape Town: Prima Books. Pp xvii, 303.  
This includes a language manual (grammar, dictionary, etc.), cassette tape (90 min.) plus a booklet with transcripts of the tape, possible answers to the exercises in the manual, songs, etc.
- Kirsch, Beverley; Skorge, Silvia; Khumalo, Nonhlanhla. 2004. *Zooming in on Zulu: a phrasebook, and much more*. Cape Town: David Philip Publ. Pp vi, 248. ISBN-10 0-86486-655-0.
- Kirsch, Beverley; Skorge, Silvia; Magona, Sindiwe. 1999. *Teach yourself Xhosa*. London: Hodder Headline. Pp 320, 2 cassettes. ISBN-10 0-340-91390-8.  
Reprinted several times.
- Kirwan, Brian Edmond Renshaw; Gore, P.A. 1951. *Elementary Luganda*. Kampala: Uganda Bookshop. Pp 150.
- Kisbey, Walter H. 1896. *Zigula exercises, compiled for the Universities' Mission to Central Africa*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 116.
- Kisbey, Walter H. 1906. *Zigula-English dictionary, compiled for the Universities' Mission to Central Africa*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 120.  
Apparently this includes an English-Zigula section, too.  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6 (1906/07), p. 221.
- Kisbey, Walter H. 1906. *Zigula exercises, compiled for the Universities' Mission to Central Africa*. Revised edition. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 96.  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6 (1906/07), p. 221.
- Kishindo, Pascal J.; Lipenga, Allan L. 2003. *Parlons chichewa: langue et culture du Malawi*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 162. ISBN-10 2-7475-5351-5.
- Kishindo, Pascal J.; Lipenga, Allan L. 2005. *Parlons ciyawo: langue et culture du Mozambique*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 252. ISBN-10 2-7475-8054-7.
- Kisseberth, Charles Wayne; Abasheikh, Mohammad Imam. 2004. *The Chimwiini lexicon exemplified*. Asian and African lexicon series, #45. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp xxxiv, 533. ISBN-10 4-87297-868-4.
- Kitching, Arthur Leonard; Blackledge, George Robert. 1925. *A Luganda-English and English-Luganda dictionary*. 3rd edition. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 232.  
Earlier editions are credited to Blackledge alone. A fourth edition also appeared, but is usually credited to the editors/revisors Mulira & Ndwula (1952).

Peripherals: Alice Werner. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 3 (1925), p. 849-850; Lucy Mair, "Linguistics without sociology: some notes on the standard Luganda dictionary", *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 7 (1935), p. 913-921.

Kiwanuka, J.L.; Bengtsson, A. 1995. *Enkuluze y'oluganda-luswidi / Lugandisk-svensk ordbok = Luganda-Swedish lexicon*. Stockholm: Författarnas Bokmaskin. Pp 104. ISBN-10 91-7328-988-4.

Kiwanuka, J.L.; Wiberg, G. 1992. *Svensk-lugandisk ordbok / Enkuluze y'oluswidi-luganda = Swedish-Luganda lexicon*. Stockholm: Stockholms Skolors Centralförvaltning.

Kiwolu, Adelbert Tekilazaya. 1997. *Course de kikongo ya leta / Textes kikongo-français*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #17. Bandundu. Pp 218.

Kloppers, J.K.; Nakare, D.; Isala, L.M. 1994. *Bukenkango Rukwangali - English, English Rukwangali dictionary*. Edited by Anton W. Bredell. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ. Pp iv, 164. ISBN 978-0-86848-878-3 pb, ISBN-10 0-86848-878-X pb.

Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Lexikos*, v. 5 (1995), p. 216-218.

Knappert, Jan. 1982. *Vortaro Esperanto-Suahili / Kamusi Kiesperanto Kiswahili*. Rotterdam: Universal Esperanto Ass.

Knappert, Jan. 1990. *A grammar of literary Swahili*. Working papers in Kiswahili, #10. State Univ. of Ghent.

Knappert, Jan. 1996. *Vortaro Esperanto-Suahili / Kamusi Kiesperanto Kiswahili*. Dua eldono, revizita kaj ampleksigita. Rotterdam: Universala Esperanto-Asocio. Pp xvi, 158. ISBN-10 92-9017-027-1.

Details wanting.

Knappert, Jan. 1999. *Grammar of literary Swahili*. Studies in Swahili language and literature, #2. Lewiston NY, Queenston (Canada) & Lampeter UK: Edwin Mellen Press. Pp vi, 121. ISBN-10 0-7734-7882-5.

Peripherals: Jouni Maho, *Africa & Asia*, v. 2 (2002), p. 212-213.

Knight, C. Gregory. 1974. *Ecology and change: rural modernization in an African community*. New York & London: Academic Press.

On p. 263-270, there is "a useful list of Nyiha plant names with their scientific equivalent" (Walsh & Swilla 2000:16).

Koelle, Sigismund Wilhelm. 1854. *Polyglotta africana, or a comparative vocabulary of nearly three hundred words and phrases in more than one hundred distinct African languages*. London: Church Missionary House. Pp vi, 24, 188.

Includes samples from many languages, such as Abaja (Igbo), Adampe (Ewe), Afudu (?), Aku (Yoruba), Anufe (Vhe-Ewe), Babuma (B76b/B82?), Bagba (Nkom?), Bagbalang (?), Balu (Mungaka), Bamon, Barba (Bargu), Baseke (Seke B21), Bassa (Kamuku), Basunde (H16c), Bayon (Ndemli?), Biafada, Bidjogo, Boko (Busa), Boru (Kanuri), Bumbete (B61), Bunu (Yoruba), Diwala (A24), Egba (Yoruba), Egbira, Eki (Yoruba?), Fulup (Diola), Gio (Dan), Goali (Gbari), Ham, Housa (Hausa), Ibo, Ife (Yoruba), Igala, Ihewe (Edo), Ijeha (Yoruba), Isubu (A23), Jarawa, Jebu (Yoruba), Jumu (Yoruba), Kabende (H16d), Kabunga (Maninka?), Kamuku, Kanyika (L32), Kasandsh (H34), Kaure (Tem), Kiriman (P34), Kisi, Kono, Koro, Landoma, Lapias (?), Cameroon), Lubalo (H23), Mahi (Ewe), Maravi (N31b), Matatan (P31), Mbamba (B62), Mbe, Mbofon (Bakor), Melon (Balong A13), Mende, Mfut (Kaalong), Mimboma (H16a), Mose (Mossi), Mpongwe (B11a), Munio (Kanuri), Muntu (Yao P21), Murundo (Lundu A11), Musentandu (Ntandu H16g), Mutsaya (B73a), Ngoten (A15x), Nguru (Kanuri), Nhalomoe (Central Mbo A15c), Nkele (Kele B22a), Nki (Boki), Ntere (Tege B73), Nupe, Nyamban (Copi S61), Nyombe (Yombe H16c), Ondo (Yoruba), Opanda (Igbira), Orungo (Rongo B11b), Pangela (Umbundu R11), Papiak (Bamun?), Param (Bamileke), Pulo (Fula), Ruunda (L53), Sama (H22), Sarar (Mankanya?), Songo (H24), Soso (Susu), Tiwi (Tiv), Udom (Bakor), Ujo (Ijo), Undaza (B201), Vei, Wolof, Yagba (Yoruba), Yala, Yoruba, and others. Says Welmers (1971:564f): "For this remarkable accomplishment, at his own request, Koelle was permitted the less than princely period of six months free from other duties ... Though some of his notes may have been taken before this six-month period of full-time work, one can only be struck by the sheer enormity of the task of manuscript preparation ... His map alone, and the questions he asked to get the information on which it is based, is a masterpiece of meticulous attention to detail ... Although Koelle's unparalleled work falls somewhat short of contemporary standards in linguistics - his fairly flexible phonetic transcription cannot be expected to be fully accurate for all languages, and he understandably failed to recognize tone, although he marked what he heard as stress - it is nevertheless useful to the comparativist today, and remains a model of careful research." Reprinted 1963 by Akademische Druck- und Verlagsanstalt in Graz, with a historiographical introduction by Paul H.E. Hair and a word index by David Dalby.

Peripherals: Bernhard Ankermann, "Koelle's Mbe-Sprache", *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, v. 30 (1927), p. 1-4; Robert Cornevin, "Notes de Koelle [...]", *Notes africaines* (Dakar), v. 81 (1959), p. 21; P.D. Curtin & Jan Vansina, "Sources of the nineteenth century Atlantic slave trade", *Journal of African history*, v. 2 (1964), p. 185-208; David Dalby, "Provisional identification of languages in the Polyglotta Africana", *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 3 (1964), p. 83-90; Malcolm Guthrie, "Bantu languages in Polyglotta Africana", *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 3 (1964), p. 59-64; Oswin R.A. Köhler, "Gur languages in the Polyglotta Africana", *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 3 (1964), p. 65-73; F.D.D. Winston, "Nigerian Cross-River languages in the Polyglotta Africana (pt. 1)", *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 3 (1964), p. 74-82; David W. Arnott, "Fula dialects in the Polyglotta Africana", *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 4 (1965), p. 109-121; David Dalby, "The Mel languages in Polyglotta Africana (pt. 1)", *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 4 (1965), p. 129-135; Paul E.H. Hair, "The enslavement of Koelle's informants", *Journal of African history*, v. 6 (1965), p. 193-203; E.C.

Rowlands, "Yoruba dialects in the Polyglotta Africana", *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 4 (1965), p. 103-108; F.D.D. Winston, "Nigerian Cross-River languages in the Polyglotta Africana (pt. 2)", *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 4 (1965), p. 122-128; David Dalby, "The Mel languages in Polyglotta Africana (pt. 2)", *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 5 (1966), p. 139-151; Joseph H. Greenberg, "Polyglotta evidence for consonant mutation in the Mandyak languages", *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 5 (1966), p. 106-110; Paul E.H. Hair, "Collections of vocabularies of western Africa before the Polyglotta: a key", *Journal of African languages*, v. 5 (1966), p. 208-217; Mary Esther Kropp Dakubu, "The Adampe and Anufe dialects of Ewe in the Polyglotta Africana", *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 5 (1966), p. 116-121; R.P.A. Prost, "La langue gurma dans la Polyglotta Africana", *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 5 (1966), p. 134-138; John Spencer, "S.W. Koelle and the problem of notation for African languages, 1847-1855", *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 5 (1966), p. 83-105; John M. Stewart, "Asante Twi in the Polyglotta Africana", *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 5 (1966), p. 111-115; Kay Williamson, "Ijo dialects in the Polyglotta Africana", *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 5 (1966), p. 122-133; Margaret M. Green, "Igbo dialects in the Polyglotta Africana", *African language review*, v. 6 (1967), p. 111-119; Gordon Innes, "Mende in the Polyglotta Africana", *African language review*, v. 6 (1967), p. 120-127; Pierre-François Lacroix, "Le vocabulaire 'kandin' dans la Polyglotta Africana", *African language review*, v. 6 (1967), p. 153-158; Jürgen Zweremmann, "Kasem dialects in the Polyglotta Africana", *African language review*, v. 6 (1967), p. 128-152; John Kelly, "Urhobo in the Polyglotta Africana", *African language review*, v. 7 (1968), p. 107-113; Jacques Delord, "Le kaure de la Polyglotta Africana et le kabré d'aujourd'hui", *African language review*, v. 7 (1968), p. 114-139; J.L. Doneux, "Le gio", *African language review*, v. 8 (1969), p. 263-271; John Laver, "Etsako in the Polyglotta Africana", *African language review*, v. 8 (1969), p. 257-262; A. Prost, "La langue de Tumbuku", *African language review*, v. 8 (1969), p. 272-278; David Dalby, "Reflections on the classification of African languages, with special reference to the work of Sigismund Wilhelm Koelle and Malcolm Guthrie", *African language studies*, v. 11 (1970), p. 147-171; Udo Essien, "Anang and the Polyglotta Africana", *African language review*, v. 9 (1970), p. 177-186; J. David Sapir, "Diola in the Polyglotta Africana", *African language review*, v. 9 (1970), p. 186-203; Kiyoshi Shimizu, "Jukunoid languages in the Polyglotta Africana (pt. 1)", *African language review*, v. 9 (1970), p. 204-226; Russell Schuh, "Bóde, Ngó:djin and Dó:ai in the Polyglotta Africana", *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 1 (1975), p. 290-299; Russell Schuh, "Káandin in the Polyglotta Africana: two languages in one", *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 1 (1975), p. 300-304; Kiyoshi Shimizu, "Jukunoid languages in the Polyglotta Africana (pt. 2)", *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 1 (1975), p. 260-289; Ben Ohi Elugbe, "Edo (Bini) in the Polyglotta Africana", *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 2 (1976), p. 145-151; Paul E.H. Hair, "A few more words in 'Eregba'", *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 3 (1977), p. 158-159; Philip Jaggar, "The Kano dialect of Hausa in the Polyglotta Africana", *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 64 (1981), p. 47-58; Lawrence A. Boadi, "Busumur and the Akan language in Koelle's Polyglotta", *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 67 (1984), p. 199-217; William A.A. Wilson, "Biafada, Pajade and the 'Polyglotta'", *Journal of West African languages*, v. 14 (1984), p. 61-80; Guillaume Ségérier, "La langue bijogo dans Polyglotta Africana", *Actes du 3e congrès mondial de linguistique africaine Lomé 2000* (edited by K.K. Lébiaka, 2003); Lugwid Gerhardt, "Some notes on Yeskwa (North-Western Plateau, Nigeria), with comments on Koelle's Polyglotta Africana", *Hamburger afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 3 (2005), p. 35-52.

Koenen, Eberhard von. 1977. *Heil- und Giftpflanzen in Südwestafrika*. Windhoek & Stuttgart: Akademischer Verlag; Stuttgarter Verlagskongrat. Pp 272. ISBN-10 0-620-02887-4.

The appendix contains plant names in Herero, Himba, Kwanyama, Ndonga, Khoekhoe, English, Afrikaans and German.

Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 19xx. *Feldaufzeichnungen zu einem tenen bezeichneten Herero-Deutschen Wörterbuch*. Manuskript.

Manuskript referred to by Möhlig (1967:267).

Kojima, Yasuhiro. 2001. ... = Syan vocabulary. In: *Basic materials in minority languages 2001*, p. 27-33. Ed. by Tasaku Tsunoda. ELPR (Endangered Languages of the Pacific Rim) publ., #B-001. Kyoto.

Title wanting. In Japanese. Not sure if this is the African Syan.

Kolbe, Friedrich Wilhelm. 1883. *An English-Herero dictionary, with an introduction to the study of Herero and Bantu in general*. London & Cape Town: Trübner & Co.; J.C. Juta. Pp lv, 570.

Koloma, Matongi. 1993. *Eléments de description du baati, parler bantou de la région du Haut-Zaïre*. Mémoire de licence. Mbandaka: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).

Koloni, Jean. 1971. *Eléments de morphologie et de vocabulaire de la langue enya*. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium.

Kondo, Ali; Ostrovsky, V.; Tejani, J. 1966. Tentative list of new words (not included in Johnson's standard dictionary). *Swahili*, v. 36, 2, p. 169-184.

Könen, [Fr.] Mathias. 1965. *New Kisukuma grammar*. Mwanza (Tanganyika): Anglican Diocese. Pp 123.

Kongolo, M.M. 1977. *Etude géo-linguistique des dialectes kanyök: phonologie et morphologie*. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).

Koning, J. de. 1993. *Checklist of vernacular plant names in Mozambique / Registo de nomes vernáculos de plantas em Moçambique*. Wageningen Agricultural Univ. papers, #93-2.

Konter-Katani, Maggy. 1988. *A Nyakusa-English wordlist*. Manuscript. Leiden.

Referred to by Labroussi (1999:376); also listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.

- Korse, Piet. 1999. *Lusoga grammar*. Jinja (Uganda): Cultural Research Centre.
- Kotz, Ernst. 1909. *Grammatik des Chasu in Deutsch Ost-Afrika (Pare-Gebirge)*. Archiv für das Studium der deutschen Kolonialsprachen, #10. Berlin: Georg Reimer. Pp vii, 79.  
Reprinted by Gregg International (ISBN-10 0-576-11448-0).  
Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 1 (1910/11), p. 156-157.
- Kotzé, Albert E.; others. 1991. *South African multi-language dictionary and phrase book: English, Afrikaans, Northern Sotho, Sesotho, Tswana, Xhosa, and Zulu*. Cape Town: Reader's Digest Ass. South Africa. Pp 495. ISBN-10 0-947008-67-5.
- Kotzé, Albert E.; Wela, Patrick. 1991. *Afrikaans/Zoeloe-woordeboek met Engelse vertalings*. Kaapstad: Tafelberg Uitg. Pp xxxv, 301. ISBN-10 0-624-02923-9 pb, 0-624-03093-8.  
Occasionally referred to as the "AZE".
- Kotzé, N.J. 1957. *Noord-Sotho - Afrikaans; Afrikaans - Noord-Sotho woordelys: met 'n byvoegsel van Sotho-vakterminologie vir die gebruik in Bantoeskole*. Johannesburg: Voortrekkerpers.
- Kraal, Pieter Jacob. 2005. A grammar of Makonde (Chinnima, Tanzania). PhD thesis. Leiden Univ.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/4271](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/4271)
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 18xx. Msambara vocabulary.  
Manuscript vocabulary mentioned by Latham (1847:195).
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 1844. Suaheli manuscripts. Library of the Church Missionary Soc. (CMS).  
Manuscripts referred to by Latham (1847:193). Includes a "lexicon of 10,000 words, with grammatical observations, and a translation of the Genesis, the Gospels, and the Acts of the Apostles" (idem).
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 1847. Manuscript vocabulary of Sooahelee, Wonica, Pokomo, and Galla.  
Totalling some 2,200 entries. Mentioned by Benson (1964:66).
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 1850. *Outline of the elements of the KiSúdheli language, with special reference to the KiNika dialect*. Tübingen: Lud Fries Fues. Pp 142.  
With frequent references to Nika E72. Reprinted 1970 by Zentralantiquariat der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik in Leipzig.  
Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27; C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 1850. *Vocabulary of six East African languages: Kisuaheli, Kinika, Kikamba, Kipokomo, Kihiau, Kigalla*. Tübingen: Lud Fries Fues. Pp x, 64.  
Contains specimens of Kisuaheli (Mombasa dialect) G42b, Kinika E72, Kikamba E55, Kipokomo E71, Kihiau P21, and Kigalla or Oromo (Doke 1960:78, Johnston 1919:790). Reprinted a few times by Gregg International (ISBN-10 0-576-11612-2).  
Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27; C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 1852. *A vocabulary of the Kihiau language*. Compiled with the assistance of Rabbay Mpia, and with introductory remarks by Rev. O.E. Vidal. London: Seeley, Service & Co. Pp v, 38, 291.  
Peripherals: A.F. Pott, "Ueber die Kihiau-Sprache", *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 6 (1852), p. 331-348.
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 1882. *A dictionary of the Suahili language*. With an introduction containing an outline of Suahili grammar. London: Trübner & Co. Pp xl, 433.  
This "is a mine of information ... but its practical value is spoilt by the perverse orthography adopted ... For etymological purposes, however, and the recording of rare and obsolete words, this is a work of lasting importance" (Johnston 1919:790; cfr also Lodhi 2000:6f). Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York; and 1964 by Gregg Press. A new edition, revised by H.K. Binns, appeared 1925.  
Peripherals: T.G. Benson, "A century of Bantu lexicography", *African language studies*, v. 5 (1964), p. 64-91.
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 1925. *Swahili-English dictionary*. 2nd edition, revised and re-arranged by H.K. Binns. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp vii, 301.  
"Binns revised the spelling and arrangement, and omitted Arabic and Latin references. Though he did not include any explanation of the orthography he used, his work does not deserve the severe censure of Canon Hellier who wrote 'Unfortunately this dictionary [i.e. the first edition from 1882] was re-edited in 1925, and completely spoiled in the process'" (Doke 1945:55f).  
Peripherals: Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 3 (1925), p. 850-851.
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig; Mpia, Rabbay. 1848. A vocabulary of the Kihiau language, with a translation of Joh. 1, 1-14. Pp 33.  
"This small [English-Yao] vocabulary has been compiled by the Author in Sept. 1848 with the help of an uncommonly clever lad of the Kamanga tribe" (quoted by Pott 1852:331). Not sure if this is a manuscript or a published thing.
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig; Rebmann, Johann. 1887. *A Nika-English dictionary*. Edited by Rev. T.H. Sparshott. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp vii, 391.  
Peripherals: ..., *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 1 (1887/88), p. 78.
- Krelle, H. 19xx. Grammatik der Dzalamosprache. Maschinenschrift. Maneromango (Tanganyika): Luthersche Mission. Pp 25, 9.  
The last 9 pages contain proverbs. Whiteley & Gutkind (1958) and Beidelman (1967:80) refer (erroneously?) to the title in English.
- Krelle, H. 19xx. Wörterverzeichnis der Zaramo-Sprache. Maschinenschrift. Pp 43.  
Referred to by Mieke (1989:38).
- Kriel, Theunis Johannes. 1942. *Sotho-Afrikaanse woordeboek*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 219.  
Doke (1945:88) erroneously dates this 1932.  
Peripherals: I.M. Kosch, *A historical perspective on Northern Sotho linguistics* (Pretoria, 1993).
- Kriel, Theunis Johannes. 1950. *The new Sesotho-English dictionary*. Johannesburg: Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel (APB).  
Northern Sotho, not southern.
- Kriel, Theunis Johannes. 1958. *The new Sesotho-English dictionary*. 2nd edition, revised. Johannesburg: APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ. Pp 8, 339, viii.  
Northern Sotho, not Southern Sotho.
- Kriel, Theunis Johannes. 1958. *The new English-Sesotho dictionary: Sesotho-English, English-Sesotho*. Johannesburg: APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ.  
Deals with Northern Sotho, not Southern Sotho. Later editions were retitled *The new Northern Sotho-English dictionary*.
- Kriel, Theunis Johannes. 1966. *Pukantshu: Noord-Sotho-Afrikaans, Afrikaans-Noord-Sotho*. Pretoria: Dibukeng.
- Kriel, Theunis Johannes. 1967. *The new Northern Sotho-English dictionary*. Johannesburg: APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ.
- Kriel, Theunis Johannes. 1967. *The new English-Northern Sotho dictionary*. 3rd(?) edition. Johannesburg: APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ.
- Kriel, Theunis Johannes. 1971. *Popular Northern Sotho pocket dictionary: Northern Sotho-English, English-Northern Sotho*. Pretoria: Dibukeng.
- Kriel, Theunis Johannes. 1976. *Popular Northern Sotho dictionary: Northern Sotho-English, English-Northern Sotho*. 2nd edition. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 342. ISBN-10 0-627-00932-8.
- Kriel, Theunis Johannes. 1976. *The new English-Northern Sotho dictionary: Northern Sotho-English, English-Northern Sotho*. 4th edition. Johannesburg: Educum Uitg.
- Kriel, Theunis Johannes. 1977. *Pukuntshu: Noord-Sotho-Afrikaans, Afrikaans-Noord-Sotho*. 2e uitgawe. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Kriel, Theunis Johannes. 1983. *Pukuntshu woordeboek: Noord-Sotho-Afrikaans, Afrikaans-Noord-Sotho*. 3e uitgawe. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Kriel, Theunis Johannes. 1988. *Popular Northern Sotho dictionary: Northern Sotho - English - Northern Sotho*. 3rd edition. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp iv, 334. ISBN-10 0-627-01586-7.  
Reprinted in the 1990s by Hippocrene Books in New York (ISBN-10 0-7818-0392-6).
- Kriel, Theunis Johannes; Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Satheke, Bethuel P. 1997. *Popular Northern Sotho dictionary: Northern Sotho - English, English - Northern Sotho*. 4th edition. Cape Town: Pharos-Verlag.
- Kriel, Theunis Johannes; Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van; Satheke, Bethuel P. 1989. *Pukuntshu woordeboek: Noord-Sotho-Afrikaans, Afrikaans-Noord-Sotho*. 4e uitgawe. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.  
Peripherals: Dan J. Prinsloo, *South African journal of African languages*, suppl. to v. 10 (1990), p. 109ff.
- Kropacek, Lubos; Burda, Hynek. 1980. *Svahilsko-cesky a cesko-svahilsky kapesni slovník se stručným přehledem svahilské gramatiky*. Praha: Státní Pedagogické Nakladatelství. Pp 578.
- Kropf, Albert. 1899. *A Kaffir-English dictionary*. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp vii, 486.  
According to Doke (1945:85), this "is a masterly study", but see Moropa & Kruger (2000).  
URL: [www.archive.org/details/kafirenglishdict00kroprich](http://www.archive.org/details/kafirenglishdict00kroprich)



- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 55 (1901), p. 538-542; Carl Meinhof, *Globus*, v. ? (1901), p. 114-115; Koliswa Moropa & Alet Kruger, "Mistranslation of culture-specific terms in Kropf's Kafir-English dictionary", *South African Journal of African Languages*, v. 20 (2000), p. 70-79.
- Kropf, Albert. 1915. *Kaffir-English dictionary*. 2nd edition, revised by R. Godfrey. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp xxxii, 525.
- This edition "was added to and greatly improved by R. Godfrey ... A third edition of this great work is awaiting completion and publication" (Doke 1945:85). Reprinted 1917 by the Lovedale Mission Press.
- Peripherals: W. Bourquin, *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 8 (1917/18), p. 140.
- Kruger, F.H. 1876. *Sesuto-English vocabulary*. Pp 158.
- Details wanting. Mentioned in a footnote by Doke (1945:91).
- Kruger, F.H. 1878. *Steps to learn the Sesuto language*.
- Details wanting.
- Kruger, F.H. 1883. *Steps to learn the Sesuto language*. 2nd edition.
- Details wanting.
- Kruger, F.H. 1904. *Steps to learn the Sesuto language*. 3rd edition.
- Details wanting.
- Kruger, F.H. 1905. *Steps to learn the Sesuto language, comprising an elementary grammar, graduated exercises and a short vocabulary*. 4th edition. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp viii, 127.
- Krumm, Bernhard. 1912. Grundriss einer Grammatik des Kimatumbi (Deutsch-Ostafrika, Bezirk Kilwa-Rufiji). *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 15, p. 1-63.
- Krumm, Bernhard. 1913. Kimatumbi-Wörterverzeichnis. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 16, p. 1-59.
- Krumm, Bernhard. 1932. *Wörter und Wortformen orientalischen Ursprungs im Suaheli*. Hamburg: Verlag von Walter de Gruyter & Co. Pp 90.
- Krumm, Bernhard. 1940. *Words of Oriental origin in Swahili*. Translated from German, revised and enlarged. London: The Sheldon Press. Pp x, 192.
- Peripherals: A.S. Tritton, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 10 (1940), p. 808-810.
- Kuhlmann, August. 190x. Wörterverzeichnis zu den Hereropredigten (unpubliziertes Manuskript). Windhoek: Rheinische Miss.-Ges. Pp 28.
- Kuijpers, Em. 1922. *Grammaire de la langue haya*. Boxtel (Hollande): Prokuur van de Witte Paters. Pp 294.
- Kuijpers, Em.; Samson, François. 1940. Dictionnaire haya-français. Manuscrit. Pp 522.
- Says Polomé (1980:13): "manuscript copied and revised in 1940 by Father Leo Thijssen and authenticated in 1970 by Father Paul Betbeder".
- Kuonen, Amadeus. 1966. *A course in Sindebele*. Plumtree (Zimbabwe). Pp 42.
- Kusopo, Mayika; Tollener, P. 1973. *Dictionnaire kituba-français*. Kinshasa: Ed. St. Paul-Afrique. Pp 359.
- Küsters, Meinulf. 1930s. Kibena Grammatik. Typed manuscript, ref. EAF CORY 301. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 73.
- Küsters, Meinulf. 1930s. Kipangwa Grammatik, mit Uebungstücke. Typed manuscripts, ref. EAF CORY 302. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 61, 44.
- Kutsch Lojenga, Connie [Constance]. 2003. Bila (D32). In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 450-474. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippon. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- The proper NUGL code for this language is D311, not D32.
- Kutzov, A.I. 1963. *A Russian-Swahili newspaper vocabulary*. Moscow: Verlag des Inst. für Internationale Beziehungen.
- Kutzov, A.I.; Zidikheri, Ali Juma. 1965. *Kratkij suachili-russkij i russko-suachili slovar' / Kamusi fupi ya Kiswahili-Kirusi na Kirusi-Kiswahili*. Moskva: Izd. 'Sovetskaja Enciklopedija'. Pp 444.
- Kuusi, Martti. 1974. *Ovambo riddles with comments and vocabularies, with African parallels*. Translated by Eugene Holman. FF (Folklore Fellows) communications, #XCI:215. Helsinki: Suomalainen Tiedeakatemia / Academia Scientiarum Fennica. Pp 125.
- Peripherals: Sigrd Schmidt, *Fabula*, v. 16 (1975), p. 372-374; Gudrun Miehle, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 59 (1975/76), p. 238-239.
- Kuypers, Fr.E. 194x. Dictionnaire: kisukuma-français, français-kisukuma. Manuscrit non publié.
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 200x. *Lexiques thématiques du Gabon (LETHEGA): activités sociales en yipunu*. Paris: Ed. Klincksieck.
- Forthcoming.
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 200x. *Lexiques thématiques du Gabon (LETHEGA): activités économiques en yipunu*. Libreville: Ed. du Silence.
- Forthcoming.
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 200x. *Les noms de personnes chez les bantu du Gabon*. Paris: Ed. Klincksieck.
- Forthcoming.
- Labaere, Raphael Hubert. 1986. *Eléments de grammaire otetela*. Wezembeek-Oppem (Belgique): Pères Passionistes. Pp 79.
- Labaere, Raphael Hubert. 1986. *Grammaire de la langue tetela*. Wezembeek-Oppem (Belgique): Pères Passionistes. Pp 350.
- Labaere, Raphael Hubert. 1988. *Grammaire losindanga*. Wezembeek-Oppem (Belgique): Pères Passionistes. Pp 134.
- Is this a Tetela dialect?
- Lacasse, Aime F. 19xx. *English-Swahili: useful phrases*. 3rd edition, translated and compiled for the Lay Mission Helpers Association, Los Angeles. Tabora (Tanzania): TMP (Tabora Mission Press) Book Dept. Pp 64.
- Lacasse, Aime F. 1971. *English-Swahili: useful phrases*. 11th edition. Tabora (Tanzania): TMP (Tabora Mission Press) Book Dept. Pp 63.
- Not sure about the date. Some biblios say 1976 (which could refer to a reprint).
- Lacasse, Aime F. 1980. *English-Swahili: useful phrases*. 12th edition. Tabora (Tanzania): TMP (Tabora Mission Press) Book Dept. Pp 63.
- Lacasse, Aime F. 1983. *English-Swahili: useful phrases*. 13th edition. Tabora (Tanzania): TMP (Tabora Mission Press) Book Dept. Pp 63.
- Lafon, Michel. 1989. *Petit vocabulaire français-shingazidja à l'usage des amateurs*. Travaux et documents du CEROI (Centre d'Etudes et de Recherche sur l'Océan Indien), #7. Paris: Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO). Pp 159.
- Lafon, Michel. 1991. *Lexique français-shingazidja*. Travaux et documents du CEROI (Centre d'Etudes et de Recherche sur l'Océan Indien), #14. Paris. ISBN-10 2-907160-15-X.
- The contents of this is probably identical to the other 1991-dictionary, but they are different publications.
- Lafon, Michel. 1991. *Lexique français-comorien (shingazidja)*. Avec la collaboration d'Ali Saadi et Djaharia Said Zaina. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp xxxviii, [41]-235. ISBN-10 2-7384-1101-0.
- The contents of this is probably (near-)identical to the other 1991-dictionary, but they are definitely separate publications.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1910. *Malongi mandinga akikongo kivovwanga mu Kongo diabanda = Grammar of the Congo language, as spoken in the Lower Congo*. Matadi (Congo Free State): Svenska Missionsförbundet. Pp 27.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1912. *Grammar of the Kongo language (kiKongo)*. New York: Christian Alliance Publ. Pp 296.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1929. *Teke-kuta-ngunu-svensk ordbok = Teke-Kuta-Ngunu-Swedish lexicon*. Stjärntorp (Sweden). Pp 1048.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1931. *Svensk-kikongo ordbok = Swedish-Kikongo dictionary*. Stockholm: Svenska Missionsförbundets Förlag. Pp iii, 392.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1936. *Dictionnaire kikongo-français, avec une étude phonétique décrivant les dialectes les plus importants de la langue dite kikongo*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #2. Bruxelles: Georges van Campenhout. Pp xciv, 1183.
- Reprinted more than once by Gregg Press (ISBN-10 0-576-11457-X).
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 28 (1937/38), p. 158-159.
- Laman, Karl Edward; Philips, A. 1930. *Svensk-teke-kuta-ngunu ordbok = Swedish-Teke-Kuta-Ngunu lexicon*. Stjärntorp (Sweden). Pp 588.
- Laman, Karl Edward; Westling, M. 1958. *Vocabulaire kikongo-français, français-kikongo*. Léopoldville: Libr. Evangélique au Congo (LECO). Pp 56.
- This must be a reprint or extract of some sort. There are also later printings, e.g. 1972 by Editio Leco in Kinshasa.
- Lammond, William. 1916. *Lessons in Bemba, being one hundred easy graded lessons*. Pp 122.
- Details wanting.
- Lammond, William. 1923. *Lessons in Chibemba: being one-hundred easy graded lessons*. 2nd edition, revised throughout. Brussels: A. Vromant & Co. Pp 160.
- Reprinted 1930 by the original publishers; and 1945 and 1949 by Mbereshi Press at Kawambwa in Northern Rhodesia.
- URL: [www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072094&v=00001](http://www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072094&v=00001)
- Lammond, William. 1926. *Bemba-English vocabulary*. Glasgow: Hullbert; Union Bemba Language Committee. Pp 303.



- Lammond, William. 1953. *Lessons in Bemba*. New edition. Lusaka: Northern Rhodesia & Nyasaland Publ. Bureau.
- Peripherals: George W. Sims, *Supplement to lessons on Bemba* (Northern Rhodesia & Nyasaland Publ. Bureau, 1955).
- Lammond, William. 1957. *Lessons in Bemba*. 8th edition. Lusaka: Northern Rhodesia & Nyasaland Publ. Bureau. Pp 140.
- Lammond, William; Sim, G.W. 1957. *Supplement to lessons in Bemba*. Lusaka: Northern Rhodesia & Nyasaland Publ. Bureau. Pp 84.
- Lang, Affonso Maria. 1906. *Ensaio de gramática nyaneka, idioma fallado no distrito de Huilla, provincia d'Angola*. Lisboa: Minerva Lusitana. Pp vi, 121.
- LangHeinrich, F. 1921. *Schambala-Wörterbuch*. Abh. des hamburgischen Kolonial-Inst., #43; Reihe B: Völkerkunde, Kulturgeschichte und Sprachen, #23. Hamburg: Friederichsen, De Gruyter & Co. Pp iii, 502.
- Peripherals: H.H. [Johnston], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 21 (1921), p. 68-69.
- Lanham, Leonard Walter. 1955. *A study of Gitonga of Inhambane*. Bantu linguistic studies, #1. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp viii, 264.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 21 (1958), p. 448.
- Large, J.W. 1xxx. Unpublished English-Kimakonde vocabulary. Collection of Africana, Dar es Salaam Museum.
- Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).
- Largeau, Victor. 1901. *Encyclopédie pahouine, Congo français: éléments de grammaire et dictionnaire français-pahouin*. Paris: Ernest Leroux. Pp 697.
- The first part is an ethnographic overview of the Fang people. The second part contains all the linguistics, incl. a mini-grammar, and has nearly 5,000 entries. It "is the only encyclopaedia ever compiled in a Gabonese language" (Assam & Mavoungou 2000:257).
- Laroche, Edouard Gasarabwe. 1992. *Parlons kinyarwanda-kirundi: langue et culture*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 290. ISBN-10 2-7384-1541-5.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1977. Kinship terminology of the Hambukushu of Ngamiland. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 9, p. 85-89.
- Last, Joseph Thomas. 1885. *Polyglotta africana orientalis: a comparative collection of two hundred and fifty words and sentences in forty-eight languages and dialects spoken south of the Equator, and additional words in nineteen languages*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp ix, 239.
- Includes lexical materials for several languages and dialects, e.g. Kusu C72, Nyuema C72?, Regga D251, Kamba E55, Sukuma F21, Galaganza F22a, Sumbwa F23, Bungu F25, Nyaturu F32, Irangi F33, Shambala G23 (p.41), Bondei G24 (p.37), Zigula G31 (p.49+213), Nguru G34 (p.45), Kami G36, Kutu G37, Anzuani G44, Sango/Lori G61, Hehe G62, Bena G63, Ha JD66, Ganda JE15, Nyambo JE21, Kirua L34, Rungwa M12, Bemba M42 (p.131), Bisa M51, Gangi P10? (p.93), Ngindo P14, Bunga P15? (p.139), Yao P21, Makonde P23, Makua P31b, Lomwe P32, Maasai and related varieties (p.190-193, 219-220, 234-239), Taturu (either Okiek or Datooga), and several others (cfr Doke 1945, Johnston 1919). Reprinted 1972 by Zentralantiquariat der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik in Leipzig.
- Peripherals: .... *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 1 (1887/88), p. 77-78; G.W.B. Huntingford, "Note on the 'Taturu' language", *Man*, v. 28 (1928), p. 190 (art. 139).
- Last, Joseph Thomas. 1885. *Grammar of the Kamba-language*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp iv, 40.
- This apparently "contains specimens of a Kikamba so corrupt that one might suppose the fault to be the author's. Last himself owns that he never lived among the Kamba, but worked among another, neighbouring people" (Lindblom 1926:17).
- Peripherals: .... *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 3 (1889/90), p. 157.
- Last, Joseph Thomas. 1886. *Grammar of the Kaguru language, eastern equatorial Africa*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp iv, 147.
- This "is marred with numerous press errors" (Johnston 1922:791). It also has "much Gogo material mixed in it" (Beidelman 1967:81).
- Laughton, William Henry. 1970. *Language study in Kimeru / Kwiritana mugambo jwa kimeru*. Meru Bookshop. Pp 54, 16.
- Laws, Robert. 1880. English-Tshigunda vocabulary. Edinburgh?
- Referred to by Johnston (1919:795).
- Laws, Robert. 1894. *An English-Nyanja dictionary of the Nyanja language spoken in British Central Africa*. Edinburgh: James Thin. Pp xi, 231.
- Lazaro, Cosmo Ambokile. 1998. *Kiswahili-Wörterbuch der Medizin (Kamusi ya udaktari): Deutsch-Kiswahili-Englisch, Kiswahili-Deutsch-Englisch*. Disputationes linguarum et cultuum orbis: Section W: Wörterbücher und Nachschlagewerke, #1. Bonn: Verlag für Kultur und Wissenschaft. Pp 403. ISBN-10 3-926105-88-7.
- Lazaro, Cosmo Ambokile. 1998. *Kiswahili-Redewendungen der Medizin (Misemo ya udaktari): Deutsch-Kiswahili-Englisch-Französisch*. Disputationes linguarum et cultuum orbis: Section W: Wörterbücher und Nachschlagewerke, #2. Bonn: Verlag für Kultur und Wissenschaft. Pp 92. ISBN-10 3-926105-89-7.
- Lazaro, Cosmo Ambokile. 2002. *Handwörterbuch des internationalen Swahili: Deutsch-Swahili, Swahili-Deutsch*. Köln: Verlag AM-CO Publ. Pp 362. ISBN-10 3-9806714-1-0.
- Lazaro, Cosmo Ambokile. 2004. *Habari gani! Kiswahili Medienpaket: Lehrbuch der modernen Alltagssprache Swahili*. Köln: Verlag AM-CO Publ. Pp 307, DVD. ISBN-10 3-9806714-4-5, 978-3-9806714-4-6.
- Lazaro, Cosmo Ambokile. 2005. *Reisewörterbuch mit Redewendungen: Deutsch-Kiswahili, Kiswahili-Deutsch / Kamusi ya safarini ya kijerumani na kiswahili*. Köln: Verlag AM-CO Publ. Pp 250. ISBN-10 3-9806714-0-2.
- Reprinted 2007 by the original publishers (ISBN 978-3-9806714-0-8).
- Leakey, Louis Seymour Bazett. 1959. *First lessons in Kikuyu*. Nairobi: Eagle Press. Pp viii, 60.
- There are seemingly many reprints of this.
- Lecomte, Ernesto. 1894. *Método práctico de umbundu. Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, 1894, p. (?).
- Lecomte, Ernesto. 1897. *Método práctico de língua Mbundu, falada no distrito de Benguela*. Lisboa. Pp 124.
- This could be a reprint from 1894.
- Lecomte, Ernesto. 1899. *Elongiso liumbundu lioputu: ou methodo de leitura em umbundu e portuguez*. Luanda. Pp 27.
- Lecomte, Ernesto. 1902. *Elongiso lioputu: pequeno methodo de para o uso dos povos vimbundu, distrito de benguela*. 2a edição. Caconda (Angola). Pp 35.
- The first edition of 1899 was titled *Elongiso liumbundu lioputu*.
- Lecomte, Ernesto. 1903. *Pequeno methodo de aprender portuguez para uso dos povos: ganguellas e ambuellas, vimbundo, quanhama [pt. 1-9]. Portugal em Africa*, v. 10, p. 141-144, 218-222, 269-272, 406-409, 458-461, 526-527, 570-573, 620-623, 670-671.
- Lecomte, Ernesto. 1904. *Pequeno methodo de aprender portuguez para uso dos povos: ganguellas e ambuellas, vimbundo, quanhama [pt. 10]. Portugal em Africa*, v. 11, p. 14-18.
- Lecomte, Ernesto. 1905. *Methodo de leitura em portuguez: para se seguir á leitura em língua indígena nas missões do distrito de Benguela*. 3a edição.
- Details wanting. Earlier editions bore the titles *Elongiso liumbundu lioputu* (1899) and *Elongiso lioputu* (1902).
- Lecomte, Ernesto. 1938. *Elementos de gramática ganguela: idioma falado na região do Cubango província de Angola*. Arreglado por Domingos Vieira Baião. Lisboa: Centro dos Estudos Filológicos. Pp 210.
- Sometimes credited to the editor Baião.
- Lecomte, Ernesto. 1962. *Método práctico de língua Mbundu, falada no distrito de Benguela*. Edição revisada. Coimbra: Oficinas da Gráfica. Pp 124.
- This is possibly a reprint. The former edition/printing came either 1894 or 1897.
- Lecomte, J.M. 1956. *Dictionnaire mbala-français-kikongo*. Eegenhoven (Belgique). Pp 186.
- Lecoste, Baudouin. 1955. *Vocabulaire ngwana. Kongo-Overzee*, v. 21, 3/4, p. (?).
- Leeman, Bernard; Lauwo, Trilas. 1993. *Chagga. A course in the Vunjo dialect of the Kichagga language of Kilimanjaro. Tanzania: basic grammar, structural drills, elementary comprehension*. Cymru UK: Cyhoeddwr Joseph Biddulph Publ. Pp 40, 2 audio cassettes. ISBN-10 0-948565-94-2.
- Legère, Karsten. 1990. *Wörterbuch Deutsch-Swahili*. Leipzig: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie. Pp 267. ISBN-10 3-324-00505-1.
- Peripherals: .... *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 22 (1990), p.(?); Thomas Bearth, *Multilingua*, v. 11 (1992), p. 235-241.
- Legère, Karsten. 1994. *Wörterbuch Deutsch-Swahili*. 2. Auflage. Leipzig: Langenscheidt. Pp 267. ISBN-10 3-324-00505-1.
- Peripherals: Arvi Hurskainen, *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 4 (1995), p. 104-106.
- Legère, Karsten. 1996. *Wörterbuch Deutsch-Swahili*. 3. Auflage. Leipzig: Langenscheidt. Pp 267. ISBN-10 3-324-00505-1.
- Legère, Karsten. 1999. *Wörterbuch Deutsch-Swahili*. 4. Auflage. Leipzig: Langenscheidt. Pp 267. ISBN-10 3-324-00505-1.
- Legère, Karsten. 2000. *Wörterbuch Deutsch-Swahili*. 5. Auflage. Berlin: Langenscheidt. Pp 267. ISBN-10 3-468-04391-0.
- Legère, Karsten. 2003. *Trilingual Ngh'wele-Swahili-English and Swahili-Ngh'wele-English wordlist*. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 81.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/research/nghwele.html](http://www.african.gu.se/research/nghwele.html)
- Legère, Karsten. 2003. *Plant names from North Zanzibar. Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 3, p. 123-146.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)

- Legère, Karsten. 2006. *Wörterbuch Deutsch-Swahili*. 6. Auflage, vollständig durchgesehen und geändert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 267. ISBN 978-3-89645-346-4, ISBN-10 3-89645-346-7.
- Legère, Karsten; Maganga, S.; Mkwani, P. 2004. Vidunda people and their plant names. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 4, p. 115-141.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Legère, Karsten; Munga, Robert. 2004. *Thimbukushu-Thihingirisha manandorandathana ghothikhongha / English-Thimbukushu subject glossaries: language and literature, mathematics, body and health, fauna and flora*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ. Pp 146. ISBN-10 99916-0-518-5.
- Lehmann, Dorothea A. 2002. *An outline of Cinyanja grammar*. Lusaka: Bookworld Publ. Pp viii, 47. ISBN-10 9982-24-015-3.
- This is possibly a reprint.
- Leigh, John Studdy. 1837/39. Unpublished vocabularies of Sohili and Quilmani.
- Manuscript vocabularies in the possession of Latham (1847:193). The Quilmani (Echuwabo?) vocabulary is reproduced by Latham (1847:193f).
- Leitch, Myles Francis. 1991. *Lexique babole-français*. Brazzaville: Univ. Marien Ngouabi.
- Leitch, Myles Francis. 2003. Babole (C101). In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 392-421. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Lejeune, L. 1892. *Dictionnaire français-fañg, précédé de quelques principes grammaticaux sur cette même langue*. Paris: Libr. Africaine & Coloniale (Joseph André). Pp viii, 347.
- Deals with the Makei dialect of Ogowo (southern Fang A75). The introduction includes a grammatical description comprising 51 pages which were separately reprinted 1895 in *Actes de la société philologique*, v. 24.
- Lejeune, L. 1895. Quelques principes grammaticaux. *Actes de la Soc. Philologique*, v. 24, p. (?).
- This was originally published 1892 as an introduction to the author's *Dictionnaire français-fang*.
- Lemaire, Charles [Capt.] 1894. *Vocabulaire pratique français-anglais-zanzibarite*. Bruxelles.
- Lemb, Pierre; Gastines, François de. 1973. *Dictionnaire basaá-français*. Avec un préface par Meinrad Habga. Douala: Collège Libermann. Pp 538.
- Lenselaer, Alphonse (Taabu Sabiti). 19xx. *Cours du swahili*. Bukavu: Libreza. Pp 369, 14.
- Referred to by Boucneau (1987:8).
- Lenselaer, Alphonse (Taabu Sabiti). 1983. *Dictionnaire swahili-français*. Paris: Ed. Karthala. Pp 646. ISBN-10 2-86537-065-8.
- Peripherals: Chiruhulwre Nkingi Mweze, *Cahiers des religions africaines*, v. 22 (1988), p. 149-152.
- Leonard, Robert Andrew. 2005. *Swahili phrasebook*. New edition. Lonely Planet. Pp 256. ISBN-10 1-86450-282-7.
- Leonard, Robert Andrew; Balla, Mark; Mitra, Susan. 1988. *Swahili phrasebook*. Hawthorn (Australia): Lonely Planet. Pp 101.
- Lewanika, Godwin A. Mbikusita. 1949. *English-Bemba phrase book*. Originally prepared for Lozi by Mr G. Mbikusita with the help of Rev. A.J. Cross, and adapted for Bemba by Daunti L. Yamba. London: Macmillan.
- The date could be wrong.
- Lewanika, Godwin A. Mbikusita. 1949. *English-Lozi phrase book*. London: Macmillan. Pp 53.
- Lewanika, Godwin A. Mbikusita. 1950. *English-Tonga phrase book*. Originally prepared for Lozi by G.A.M. Lewanika with the help of the late Rev. A.J. Cross, and adapted for Tonga by Levi P. Joppe and Alvin Hobby. London: Macmillan; Northern Rhodesia & Nyasaland Publ. Bureau. Pp 47.
- There are several reprints of this.
- Lewanika, Godwin A. Mbikusita. 1959. *English-Bemba phrase book*. 3rd edition. London: Macmillan. Pp vii, 45.
- Reprinted many many times, e.g. 1957, 1970, 1971. It is sometimes credited to Daunti L. Yamba, who originally adapted this to Bemba. (It's a translation/adaptation of Lewanika's *English-Lozi phrase book*).
- Leynseele, Hélène van. 1977. An outline of Libinza grammar. MA thesis. State Univ. of Leiden.
- Lichtenstein, Hinrich [Martin] [Karl]. 1808. Bemerkungen über die Sprachen der südafrikanischen wilden Völkerstämme, nebst einem kleinen Wörterverzeichnis aus den gebräuchlichsten Dialecten der Hottentotten und Kaffern. *Allgemeines Archiv für Ethnographie und Linguistik* (Weimar), v. 1, p. 259-331.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Lichtenstein, Hinrich [Martin] [Karl]. 1812. Remarks upon the language of the Kooossas, accompanied by a vocabulary of their words. In: *Travels in southern Africa in the years 1803, 1804, 1805 and 1806*, v. 1. London: Henry Colburn.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27; F.A.J. Dierks, "Die bydrae tot die Bantootaalkunde wat deur Lichtenstein, Appleyard and Bleek gelewer is", *Limi*, v. 7 (1969), p. 6-12.
- Lichtenstein, Hinrich [Martin] [Karl]. 1815. Upon the language of the Betjuanas. In: *Travels in southern Africa in the years 1803, 1804, 1805 and 1806*, v. 2. London: Henry Colburn.
- Brief vocabulary.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27; F.A.J. Dierks, "Die bydrae tot die Bantootaalkunde wat deur Lichtenstein, Appleyard and Bleek gelewer is", *Limi*, v. 7 (1969), p. 6-12.
- Lindblom, [Karl] Gerhard. 1914. *Outlines of a Tharaka grammar, with a list of words and specimens of the language*. Archives d'études orientales, #9. Uppsala: K.W. Appelbergs Boktryckeri. Pp 54.
- The orthography used is the so-called Swedish dialect alphabet.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Deutsche Literatur-Zeitung*, 1917, p. 1067-1069.
- Lindblom, [Karl] Gerhard. 1926. *Notes on the Kamba language / Notes on Kamba grammar, with two appendices: "Kamba names of persons, places, animals and plants" and "Salutations"*. Archives d'études orientales, #10. Uppsala: K.W. Appelbergs Boktryckeri. Pp 100.
- This "is merely meant to form a supplement to E. Brutzer's Handbuch der Kambasprache (Berlin, 1905), chiefly such things being treated as are not mentioned by Brutzer ... In the taking down of forms and specimens of the language, Professor Lundells Swedish dialect alphabet has been employed" (p3). The title appears as "Notes on the Kamba language" on the cover, while "Notes on Kamba grammar" appears on the title-page.
- Peripherals: Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 4 (1926), p. 413-414.
- Livingstone, David. 18xx. An alphabetical vocabulary of the various Tsuana dialects. Cape Town: Grey Collection, South African Public Library. Pp 258.
- In addition to what is stated in the title, "from [page] 214 on it is a polyglottic comparison of Bakhoba [R41], Bashubea [K42], Baloyazi [K13]; Bamaoponda [K13], Barotse [K21], Batoka [M64], Banyenka [K16], Bechuana [S31] and English" (Doke 1959:11n41).
- Livingstone, David. 18xx. Dictionary of the Barotse, Tete, etc., languages. Cape Town: Grey Collection, South African Public Library. Pp 132.
- Livingstone, David. 1851. Comparative vocabulary of eight Bantu languages: Bakhoba (Bayeyi), Bashubea, Balojazi, Ba(ma)ponda, Barotse, Batoka, Banyenka, Betshwana. Handwritten manuscript, ref. MSB 305-1. Cape Town: Grey Collection, South African Public Library. Pp 35.
- No title. Sometimes referred to as "Livingstone's five vocabularies". It does, however, contain columns for eight languages, i.e. Bakhoba/Bayeyi R41, Bashubea K42, Balojazi K13, Ba(ma)ponda K13, Barotse K21, Batoka M64, Banyenka K16, and Betshwana S31. Dated 1851 by Johnston (1919:799).
- Livingstone, David. 1855. Unpublished Kimbundu wordlist(s). Cape Town: Grey Collection, South African Public Library.
- "Vocabularies of Ki-mbundu have been collected by Dr Livingstone, of whose work an unpublished copy exists in the Grey Library, Cape Town" (Doke 1945:23). Dated 1855 by Johnston (1919:801).
- Livingstone, David. 1874. Unpublished Mawihwa vocabulary.
- Apparently Livingstone compiled a Mawihwa vocabulary (see Doke 1945:54). Possibly it exists in manuscript form somewhere (Cape Town?).
- Livinhac, Leon. 1885. *Essai de grammaire ruganda*. Paris: F. Levé pour la Soc. des Missionnaires de Notre-Dame des Missions d'Afrique. Pp xiii, 98.
- Issued anonymously.
- Livinhac, Leon. 1890. *Grammaire luganda*. Nouvelle édition. Pp 134.
- Details wanting.
- Livinhac, Leon. 1894. *Manuel de langue luganda comprenant la grammaire et un recueil de contes et de légendes*. Nouvelle édition, révisé par C. Denoit. Einsiedeln (Suisse): Benzinger & Co. Pp 290.
- Livinhac, Leon. 1914. *Manuel de langue luganda*. Nouvelle édition, révisé par P.H. le Veux. Pp xv, 475.
- Details wanting.
- Livinhac, Leon. 1921. *Grammaire luganda*. Nouvelle édition, révisé par A. Wolters. Alger: Impr. des Missionnaires d'Afrique. Pp xiii, 238.
- This is sometimes credited to the editor, P.A. Wolters.
- Lloyd, B.G. 19xx. *Kitchen-Kafir grammar and vocabulary*. 3rd edition. Johannesburg: Central News Agency (CNA). Pp 48.

- Lloyd, B.G. 191x. *Kitchen-Kafir grammar and vocabulary*. 2nd edition. Johannesburg: Central News Agency (CNA).
- Doke (1945:82) says this is "weird but amusing" and that it "went through several editions." No idea when the first edition may have appeared. Mesthrie (1992:323) gives the author's initials as D.C.
- Lloyd, B.G. 1966. *Kitchen-Kafir grammar and vocabulary*. 6th edition. Johannesburg: Central News Agency (CNA).
- Locati, Pino. 1994. *Dicionário (verbos e não-verbos) e gramática de chiute*. Chimoio (Moçambique).
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1972. *Jifunze kusema kiswahili*. Stockholm: Swedish International Development Authority (SIDA). Pp 160.
- Further editions in 1973 (3rd), 1973 (4th), 1990 (5th).
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1973. *Jifunze kusema kiswahili*. 3rd edition.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1974. *Jifunze kusema kiswahili: a compendium for teachers and course participants*. 4th edition. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 187.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1990. *Jifunze kusema kiswahili: a compendium for teachers and course participants*. 5th edition. Uppsala: Nordic Africa Inst. (NAI). Pp 166.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 2000. *Oriental influences in Swahili: a study in language and culture contacts*. *Orientalia et africana gothoburgensia*, #15. Göteborg: Acta Universitatis Gothoburgensis. Pp xiii, 257. ISBN-10 91-7346-377-9 pb.
- The book constitutes the author's dissertation, Göteborg Univ., 2000. Discusses and traces foreign influences in Swahili, in particular lexical loans from Persian, Cutchi/Sindhi, Gujarati, Hindi/Urdu, Turkish, Indonesian and Chinese as well as grammatical loans from Arabic. Has informative sections on the history and ethnography of various Asians groups in East Africa.
- Peripherals: Irmtraud Herms, *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 67 (2001), p.(?).
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf; Otterbrandt, Tommy. 1978. *Kortfattad svensk-swahili ordbok = Short Swedish-Swahili lexicon*. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 114. ISBN-10 91-7106-139-8.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf; Otterbrandt, Tommy. 1980. *Kortfattad swahili-svensk ordbok = Short Swahili-Swedish lexicon*. 2nd edition. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 195. ISBN-10 91-7106-165-7.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf; Otterbrandt, Tommy. 1987. *Kortfattad swahili-svensk, svensk-swahili ordbok = Short Swahili-Swedish, Swedish-Swahili lexicon*. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 319. ISBN-10 91-7106-260-2.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf; Otterbrandt, Tommy; Sicard, Sigvard von. 1973. *Kortfattad swahili-svensk ordbok = Short Swahili-Swedish lexicon*. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp iv, 331. ISBN-10 91-7106-058-8.
- Loembe, Gervais. 2005. *Parlons vili: langue et culture de Loango*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 218. ISBN-10 2-7475-8180-2.
- Loenen, M. 19xx. *KiSukuma-English dictionary*. Cyclostyled. Nyegezi (Tanzania): White Fathers' Mission.
- Polomé (1980:11) refers to two separate Sukuma-English manuscript dictionaries, one of which he credits to Rev. M. Loenen. This is probably identical to the one referred to by Schoenbrun (1997:22).
- Löfgren, Kurt. 1950s. *Svensk-ruhaya ordlista = Swedish-Ruhaya wordlist*, 2 parts. Handwritten manuscripts in care of Abdulaziz Lodhi, Department of Linguistics and Philology, Uppsala Univ.
- Loggarenberg, J.C. van. 1963. *Grammatika van die Kuangali-taal*. Drukskrif. Windhoek: Inboorlingtaalburo, Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië. Pp 60.
- Lombaert, Ch. 1xxx. *Grammaire 'lingombe'*, non publié.
- Referred to by Weier (1985:354).
- Lombard, Daniel P.; Barnard, Rietta; Grobler, Gerhardus M.M. 1992. *Sediba: practical list of words and expressions in Northern Sotho / Sediba: praktiese lys van woorde en uitdrukkings in Noord-Sotho*. Pretoria: Via Afrika. Pp 167. ISBN-10 0-7994-1305-4.
- Peripherals: Dan J. Prinsloo, *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, supplement 2 (1993), p. 30.
- Lombard, Daniel P.; Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van; Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1985. *Introduction to the grammar of Northern Sotho*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp x, 203. ISBN-10 0-627-01445-3.
- Simultaneously published in Afrikaans as *Inleiding tot die Grammatika van Noord-Sotho*.
- Lombard, Daniel P.; Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van; Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1985. *Inleiding tot die grammatika van Noord-Sotho*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Simultaneously published in English as *Introduction to the grammar of Northern Sotho*.
- Loogman, Alfons. 1958. *Korte Swahili spraakkunst*. Editio "Spiritus". Pp 75.
- The title is given as "Beknopte Swahili spraakkunst" by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958:201).
- Loogman, Alfons. 1965. *Swahili grammar and syntax*. Duquesne studies: African series, #1. Pittsburgh & Louvain: Duquesne Univ. Press; Ed. E. Nauwelaerts. Pp xxi, 436.
- Peripherals: Margaret A. Bryan, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 29 (1966), p. 654-658.
- Lootens, P. 1980. *Vocabulaire comparé des noms d'animaux en lonkundo, lotoa, lolube, lonkonda*. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 1, 2, p. 449-465.
- Lopes, Gustavo de Bivar Pinto. 1889. *Elementos para um vocabulário do dialéto falado em Quelimane: Ichuábo*. Lourenço Marques: Impr. Nacional. Pp 36.
- Lopo, Júlio de Castro. 1942. *O vocábulo "Loanda"*. Luanda: Tipografia Mondego. Pp 19.
- Lorenz, A. 1914. *Entwurf einer Kimakonde-Grammatik*. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 17, p. 46-117.
- Louet, [R.P.] 1890. *Dictionnaire français-flote, dialecte Kakongo*. Paris.
- This may be identical to Visseq (1889).
- Louttit, Thomas. 1916. *A brief grammar of the Chokwe language*. Chicago. Pp 47.
- Also referred to as *Chokwe grammar*.
- Louw, C.S. [Mrs]. 1915. *A manual of the Chikaranga language with grammar, exercises, useful conversational sentences and vocabulary*. Bulawayo: Philpott & Collins. Pp x, 397.
- Includes grammar (p. 3-104), key to exercises (p. 105-128), useful conversational sentences (p. 129-144), English-Chikaranga vocabulary (p. 149-290), and Chikaranga-English vocabulary with over 8,000 entries (p. 291-397).
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 10 (1919/20), p. 78-80.
- Louw, C.S. [Mrs]. 1930. *A manual of the Chikaranga language*. 2nd edition. Bulawayo.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham; Jubase, J.B. 1978. *Handboek van Xhosa*. Johannesburg: Educum Uitg. Pp x, 268. ISBN-10 0-7980-0696-X.
- Reprinted 1991 by the same publishers.
- Louw, J.K. 1980. *Chichewa: a practical course*, 2 vols. Pretoria: Dept. of Publishing Services, Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp 283.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1994. *Dictionary of Northern Sotho grammatical terms*. Pretoria: Via Afrika. Pp xii, 257. ISBN-10 0-7994-1409-3.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1996. *Noord-Sotho planttaksonomie: 'n etnobiologiese perspektief*. *South African journal of linguistics*, suppl., v. 30, p. (?).
- Louwrens, Louis J.; Kosch, Ingeborg M.; Kotzé, Albert E. 1995. *Northern Sotho*. Languages of the world: materials, #30. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 64. ISBN-10 3-929075-43-1.
- Loze, Pierre. 1907. *Vocabulário português-shironga*. Pp 24.
- Details wanting.
- Loze, Pierre; Bishop, H.L. 19xx. *Ronga-English dictionary*. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Doke (1945:96).
- Lukusa, Stephen T.M. 2002. *Groundwork in Shiyeyi grammar, with a Shiyeyi-English glossary*. Frankfurt-am-Main & New York: Peter Lang. Pp xxvi, 150. ISBN-10 3-631-39140-4.
- Peripherals: Frank Seidel, *Annual publication in African linguistics*, v. 2 (2004), p.(?).
- Lukusa, Stephen T.M. 2009. *Shiyeyi-English dictionary*. Languages of the world: dictionaries, #42. Munich: Lincom Europa. Pp 356. ISBN 978-3-89586-289-2.
- Lumeka, Placide Raphaël. 1963. *Esquisse grammaticale du kisongye*. Léopoldville.
- Lumwamu, François. 1973. *Lexique munikutuba-français. Dimi: bull. du Centre de Linguistique Appliquée et de Littérature Orale (CLALO)*, v. 1, p. 41-87.
- Lumwamu, François. 1974. *Eléments pour un lexique kongo-français (dialectes dondo-kamba-kuni). Dimi: bull. du Centre de Linguistique Appliquée et de Littérature Orale (CLALO)*, v. 2, p. 20-87.
- Lumwamu, François. 1976. *Lexique kikongo-français, 1: munikutuba*. Brazzaville. Pp 54.
- Lumwamu, François. 1977. *Lexique kikongo-français, 3: kiladi-kisundi-kikongo*. Brazzaville. Pp 151.
- Lyne, R.N. 1903. *Native names of plants in Zanzibar and Pemba. Shamba: Zanzibar journal of agriculture*, June 1903, p. 11-16.
- Maandhui, Oussen. 1996. *Parlons shimoere*. Ed. Baobab. Pp 64.

- Maanga, Godson S. 1997. *Maneno yanayotatanisha: kimaana na kimatamshi*. Nairobi: East African Educational Publ. Pp 170.
- Maass, [Missionar]; Seidel, August. 1897. Beiträge zur Kenntnis des Kizaramo. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 3, 4, p. 311-317.
- Mabik-ma-Kombil, Roger. 2001. *Parlons yipuni: langue et culture des punu du Gabon-Congo*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 210. ISBN-10 2-7475-1544-3.
- Mabille, Adolphe. 1876. *Sesuto-English dictionary*. Pp 158.  
 Details wanting. The second edition of 1893 was supplemented with a grammar and an English-Sesuto dictionary part. This English-Sesuto part was later revised by H. Dieterlen and appeared in various editions (3rd 1904; 4th 1911; 5th 1924; 6th 1937). The Sesuto-English section was later revised by A. Casalis and also appeared in a variety of editions (2nd 1905; 3rd 1908; 4th 1911; 5th 1925). See Doke (1945:91).
- Mabille, Adolphe. 1891. *Mantsue a go buisana ka ke se Sotho le se English: dictionary of conversation, Sesutho-English*. Morija Mission Press.  
 Issued without author's name. "This later became known as 'Puisano', the oft-reprinted and much-used phrase book - Sesutho-English" (Doke 1945:91).
- Mabille, Adolphe. 1893. *Sesuto-English dictionary*. 2nd edition, introduced with a grammatical sketch by E. Jacottet, and supplemented with an English-Sesuto vocabulary. Pp 487.  
 Details wanting. The English-Sesuto vocabulary was later published separately.
- Mabille, Adolphe. 1893. *Se-Suto-English and English-Se-Suto vocabulary / Mantsue a se-Sotho le se-English le hlalaso ea 'ona*. 2nd edition, with an elementary sketch of se-Suto grammar by E. Jacottet. Morija Mission Press. Pp viii, 487.
- Mabille, Adolphe. 1904. *Sesuto-English dictionary*. 3rd edition, preceded by a grammatical sketch by E. Jacottet, and revised by H. Dieterlen.  
 Details wanting.
- Mabille, Adolphe. 1905. *English-Sesuto vocabulary*. 2nd edition, revised by A. Casalis. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.  
 The original version appeared in 1893 as a supplement to Mabille's Sesuto-English dictionary.
- Mabille, Adolphe. 1908. *English-Sesuto vocabulary*. 3rd edition, edited by A. Casalis. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.
- Mabille, Adolphe. 1911. *Sesuto-English dictionary*. 4th edition, revised and considerably enlarged by H. Dieterlen. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp viii, 511.
- Mabille, Adolphe. 1911. *English-Sesuto vocabulary*. 4th edition, revised by A. Casalis. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.  
 Later editions (and perhaps also this?) were credited to the editor, A. Casalis, with no or slight mention of Mabille.
- Mabille, Adolphe. 1912. *Puisano ea Sesotho le se-English: phrase book Sesuto-English*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.
- Mabille, Adolphe. 1924. *Sesuto-English dictionary*. 5th edition, revised and considerably enlarged by H. Dieterlen. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp viii, 535.
- Mabille, Adolphe. 1937. *Sesuto-English dictionary*. 6th edition, revised and considerably enlarged by H. Dieterlen. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp viii, 495.
- Mabille, Adolphe; Dieterlen, Hermann. 1950. *Southern Sotho-English dictionary*. 7th edition, reclassified, revised and enlarged by R.A. Paroz in the Lesotho orthography. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp xvi, 445.  
 Sometimes credited to Paroz. Oddly, there's apparently a 1974-reprint of this, i.e. post-dating a later edition.
- Mabille, Adolphe; Dieterlen, Hermann. 1961. *Southern Sotho-English dictionary*. 8th edition, reclassified, revised and enlarged by R.A. Paroz in the 1959 Republic of South Africa orthography. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp xx, 598.  
 The first edition by Mabille appeared in 1876. Sometimes credited to Paroz. Reprinted 1988 by Sesuto Book Depot in Morija.  
 Peripherals: Thilo C. Schadeberg, "Tone in South African Bantu dictionaries" (review article), *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3 (1981), p. 175-180.
- Mabuza, Enos John. 1977. *Learn Siswati*. Cape Town: Via Afrika.
- MacJannet, Malcolm Brooks. 1949. *Chokwe-English, English-Chokwe: dictionary and grammar lessons*. Vila Lusó: Missão de Biula, Angola.  
 This may not be the first edition.
- MacKenzie, D.R. 1911. Notes on the Tumbuka syntax. Unpublished? Livingstonia.  
 Referred to by Doke (1945:66).
- MacKenzie, T.C. 1910. *Vocabulary of the Bangala language*. Cairo: Intelligence Dept. of the Sudan Government. Pp 47.  
 Deals with Lingala "as spoken in the Lado district, Mongalla Province" (Doke 1945:28).
- Mackey, James Love. 1855. *A grammar of the Benga language*. New York: Mission House. Pp 60.  
 Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Maclin, Alice N. 1987. *Useful Swahili: a beginner's Swahili, with vocabulary for home and garden*. 2nd edition. Nairobi: Evangelical Publ. House. Pp 161.  
 Referred to by Caruso (2009).
- MacVicar, Neil. 190x. *An English-Kafir nurses' dictionary*. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp viii, 94.
- MacVicar, Neil. 1949. *English-Xhosa dictionary for nurses*. 2nd edition. Alice: Lovedale Press. Pp x, 107.  
 Not sure about the date. This could be a reprint. First edition was titled *An English-Kafir nurses' dictionary*, publ c.1905.
- MacWilliam, Anita [Sister]. 19xx. Unpublished notes on KiKwaya grammar. Typescript. Musoma (Tanzania): Maryknoll Language School. Pp 19.  
 Credited to Sister Anita (Polomé 1980:14).
- MacWilliam, Anita [Sister]. 19xx. KiKwaya manuscript vocabulary. Cyclostyled. Musoma (Tanzania): Maryknoll Language School. Pp 31.  
 Credited to Sister Anita (Polomé 1980:14). Schoenbrun (1997:21) refers to a "Kikwaya-English and English-Kikwaya dictionary". Could be the same thing.
- MacWilliam, Anita [Sister]. 19xx. KiSimbita manuscript grammar. Musoma (Tanzania): Maryknoll Language School. Pp 66.  
 Credited to Sister Anita (Polomé 1980:14).
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1884. *An English-Swahili vocabulary: compiled from the works of the late Bishop Steere and from other sources*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 56.  
 There are many reprints of this (e.g. 1911, 1922, 1927, 1941), most or all by the original publishers.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1888. *Maelezo ya sarufi ya Kiswahili = Grammatical description of Swahili*. Pp 16.  
 Details wanting.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1894. *English-Swahili dictionary*. Compiled for the use of the Universities' Mission to Central Africa. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp vii, 415.  
 Peripherals: T.G. Benson, "A century of Bantu lexicography", *African language studies*, v. 5 (1964), p. 64-91.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1902. *English-Swahili dictionary*. 2nd edition, revised. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xvi, 462.  
 Peripherals: A. Werner, *Man*, v. 2 (1902), p. 143 (art. 104).
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1903. *Swahili-English dictionary*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xix, 442.  
 Reprinted several times.  
 URL: [www.archive.org/details/swahilienglishti00madauoft](http://www.archive.org/details/swahilienglishti00madauoft)  
 Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 3 (1903/04), p. 112-114; Anon(?), *Amendments to Madan's Swahili-English dictionary* (Inter-territorial Language Committee, 1935).
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1905. *Senga handbook: a short introduction to the Senga dialect, as spoken on the Lower Luangwa*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp 100.  
 Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 5 (1905/06), p. 325-326; A. Werner, *Man*, v. 6 (1906), p. 109.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. (Ed.) 1905. *An outline dictionary, intended as an aid in the study of the languages of the Bantu (African) and other uncivilised races*. Oxford: Oxford Univ. Press (Henry Frowde). Pp xv, 400.  
 Contains an English wordlist to be used when collecting Bantu data.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1905. *A Swahili (Zanzibar) grammar*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp 62.  
 Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 5 (1905/06), p. 212-213.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1906. *Wisa handbook: a short introduction to the Wisa dialect of north-eastern Rhodesia*. Oxford: The Univ. Press. Pp 136.  
 Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6 (1906/07), p. 221-222.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1908. *Lala-Lamba handbook: a short introduction to the south-western division of the Wisa-Lala dialect of Northern Rhodesia, with stories and vocabulary*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp 142.  
 Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8 (1908/09), p. 332-333.

- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1908. *Lenje handbook: a short introduction to the Lenje dialect spoken in north-west Rhodesia*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp 154.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8 (1908/09), p. 332-333.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1913. *Lala-Lamba-Wisa and English, English and Lala-Lamba-Wisa dictionary*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp 328.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 12 (1912/13), p. 445-446.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1917. *English-Swahili vocabulary*. Abridged edition, revised by C.G. Richards. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 56.
- Abridgement of *English-Swahili dictionary*. Reprinted 1942 by The Sheldon Press in London.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1921. *A Swahili (Zanzibar) grammar*. 2nd edition. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp 62.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1951. *An English-Swahili vocabulary: compiled from the works of the late Bishop Steere and from other sources*. Revised edition, with additional matter. London: Sheldon Press. Pp 41.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1962. *An English-Swahili vocabulary: compiled from the works of the late Bishop Steere and from other sources*. 3rd edition, newly revised, with additional matter. London: Sheldon Press. Pp 45.
- Maddox, Harry Edward. 1902. *An elementary Lunyoro grammar*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 81, 77.
- Deals with Tooro JE12, here referred to as a western dialect of Nyoro.
- Maddox, Harry Edward. 1938. *An elementary Lunyoro grammar*. New(?) edition. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 160.
- Possibly a reprint. There's another one dated 1958, which surely must be a reprint.
- Maes, Joseph. 1934. *Vocabulaire des populations de la région du kasai-lulua-sankuru* [par L. Achten]. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 4, 2, p. 209-268, map.
- Maganga, Clement; Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1987. *English-Nyamwezi and Nyamwezi-English vocabulary*. Manuscript. Leiden. Pp 123.
- Referred to by Hyman (1991:520).
- Maganga, Clement; Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1992. *Kinyamwezi: grammar, texts, vocabulary*. East African languages and dialects, #1. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 325. ISBN-10 3-927620-40-8.
- Peripherals: Pascale Hadernann, *Anthropos*, v. 89 (1994), p. 288-289; Ursula Drolc, *Word*, v. 47 (1996), p. 433ff.
- Maho, Jouni Filip; Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 2004. *Ten unannotated Haya wordlists from Tanzania*. Göteborg africana informal series, #4. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 126.
- Contains raw, unprocessed word lists from ten Haya informants.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/gais.html](http://www.african.gu.se/gais.html)
- Peripherals: Jouni F. Maho & Abdulaziz Y. Lodhi, *Ten annotated Haya wordlists from Tanzania* (Göteborg Univ., 2006).
- Maho, Jouni Filip; Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 2006. *Ten annotated Haya wordlists from Tanzania*. Unpublished project report. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp vi, 278.
- A published version is in the editorial pipeline somewhere.
- URL: [goto.glocalnet.net/maho/papers.html](http://goto.glocalnet.net/maho/papers.html)
- Peripherals: Jouni F. Maho & Abdulaziz Y. Lodhi, *Ten unannotated Haya wordlists from Tanzania* (Göteborg Univ., 2004).
- Maia, António da Silva. 1953. *Gramática de omumbuiu (dialecto do kimbundu)*. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 71/72, p. 51-53.
- Maia, António da Silva. 1955. *Dicionário elementar português-omumbuiu-mussele, dialectos do 'kimbundu' e 'mbundu'*. Cucujães (Angola): Escola Tipográfica das Missões. Pp 228.
- Maia, António da Silva. 1955. *Gramática prática de omumbuiu, dialecto do 'kimbundu'*. Lisboa: Agência Geral do Ultramar.
- Maia, António da Silva. 1955. *Pequeno dicionário omumbuiu-mussele-português, dialectos do 'kimbundu' e 'umbundu'*. Cucujães (Angola): Escola Tipográfica das Missões.
- Maia, António da Silva. 1956. *Manual prático de conversação em português e mussele, dialecto do 'Umbundu'*. *Quanza-sul, Angola*. Cucujães (Angola): Escola Tipográfica das Missões. Pp 245.
- Date could be wrong, unless there's an author's edition of this, too.
- Maia, António da Silva. 1957. *Lições de gramática de quimbundo (português e banto) dialecto omumbuiu, língua indígena de Gabela, Amboim, Quanza-sul, Angola, África ocidental portuguesa*. Cucujães (Angola): Escola tipográfica das missões. Pp xvi, 209.
- Maia, António da Silva. 1961. *Dicionário complementar português-kimbundu-kikongo, línguas nativas do centro e norte de Angola*. Cucujães (Angola): Tipografia das Missões. Pp xii, 658, x.
- There are several later reprints (revisions?), dated 1964, 1969, 1994, etc., some of which are labelled "edição do autor".
- Peripherals: Anon., *Actividade económica de Angola* (Luanda), v. 19 (1989), p. 5.
- Maia, António da Silva. 1964. *Lições de gramática de quimbundo (português e banto) dialecto omumbuiu, língua indígena de Gabela, Amboim, Quanza-sul, Angola, África ocidental portuguesa*. 2a edição, corrigida e aumentada. Cucujães (Angola): Escola Tipográfica das Missões. Pp xv, 272.
- Later reprinted (revised?) privately by the author.
- Maia, António da Silva. 1964. *Dicionário rudimentar português-kimbundu, língua nativa de Luanda a Malange, em Angola*. Cucujães (Angola): Editorial Missões. Pp 146.
- Maia, António da Silva. 1964. *Epítome de gramáticas de portuguesa e quimbunda, dialectos do Cuanza-Sul e Cuanza-Norte, Angola*. Cucujães (Angola): Editorial Missões. Pp 83.
- There are also privately published ("edição do autor") reprints dated 1965 and 1969.
- Maimu, Musa. 1982. *Kamusi ya ndege wa Tanzania / A glossary of birds of Tanzania*. Dar es Salaam: Tanzania Publ. House. Pp 188.
- Maimu, Musa. 1982. *Kamusi ya wanyama na nyoka wa Tanzania / A glossary of animals and snakes of Tanzania*. Dar es Salaam: Tanzania Publ. House. Pp 131.
- Makolila, M. 1981. *Esquisse grammaticale de la langue kimanyanga*. Mémoire de licence. Univ. de Lubumbashi.
- Makouta-Mboukou, Jean-Pierre. 1969. *Vocabulaire fumu-français*. Polycopié. Centre d'Enseignement Supérieur de Brazzaville (CÉSBS).
- Makouta-Mboukou, Jean-Pierre. 1977. *Etude descriptive du fumu, dialecte teke de Ngamaba, Brazzaville*. Thèse d'état. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3). Pp 581.
- Malcolm, Daniel McKenzie. 1949. *A Zulu manual for beginners*. Cape Town: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp 169.
- Contains also vocabularies.
- Malcolm, Daniel McKenzie. 1956. *A Zulu manual for beginners*. Revised edition. Cape Town: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp 150.
- Malcolm, Daniel McKenzie. 1960. *A Zulu manual for beginners, with exercises*. New edition. Cape Town: Longmans. Pp 313.
- Includes vocabularies.
- Malcolm, Daniel McKenzie. 1966. *A new Zulu manual*. New edition, revised by D.N. Bang. Cape Town & Johannesburg: Longmans. Pp iv, 284.
- Malikongwa, Albert G.T.K. 19xx. *Short manuscript grammar of Kalanga*. Gaborone: Botswana National Archives.
- No title.
- Mallango, A.; Felix, E.K.; Lema, E.; Mwagala, M. 200x. *A handbook of indigenous edible plants from shrubs and trees*. Iringa (Tanzania): The HIMA (Hifadhi ya Mazingira) Programme. Pp c.200.
- Forthcoming (Walsh 2002, pc).
- Malundama, Disuka. 1976. *Eléments de grammaire et de vocabulaire lingombe*. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Mbandaka: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Mamfoumbi, Marcel. 1988. *Esquisse phonologique et morphologique du sáké í mēmbónzù*. Rapport de licence. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Manabe, Takashi; Manabe, Kazue. 1979. *Kwanga grammar essentials for translation*. Manuscript. Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL).
- Manga, Jean Tabi. 1992. *De la grammaire de l'ewondo à une théorie du mot: essai de linguistique guillaumienne dans le domaine bantu*. Collection "Linguistique", #24. Paris: Didier-Erudition. Pp 204. ISBN-10 2-86460-199-0.
- Peripherals: Eugène Shimamungu, *Linguistique africaine*, v. 14 (1995), p. 189ff.
- Mangat, Alice Wamjiku. 1990. *Swahili structure course*. Horlemann.
- Includes audio cassettes.
- Mangat, Alice Wamjiku. 2001. *Swahili fore foreigners*. Nairobi: East African Educational Publ.; Kenway Publ. Pp 282. ISBN-10 9966-25-096-4 pb, 9966-46-623-1 hb.
- Mangoche, M.V.B. 1975. *A visitor's notebook of Chichewa*. Blantyre: Blantyre Printing & Publ. Pp 72.
- Mangoche, M.V.B. 1990. *Chichewa guide for tourists*. Blantyre: Dzuka Publ.
- Basic grammar and vocabulary.
- Mangoche, M.V.B. 1997. *Chichewa guide for tourists*. Revised edition. Blantyre: Dzuka Publ. Pp 59. ISBN-10 99908-17-48-0.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1988. *Eléments de grammaire lingombe, avec une bibliographie exhaustive*. Etudes Aequatoria, #3. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria. Pp 88.

- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1989. Esquisse grammaticale du lonkutsu. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 91-116.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. *Parlers riverains de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire: éléments de structure grammaticale*. Etudes Aequatoria, #8. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria. Pp 284.
- Includes brief descriptive sections for Ebuku C411, Lifonga C412, Likátá C412, Libóbi C412, Lobálá C16, Zámba C322, Baloi/Likila C31a, Mbonji C32(?), Kunda C372, Babale C374, Motembo C371, Litoka C313, Balobo C314, and Ndobó C312.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 14 (1993), p. 97-99.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. Esquisse du parler des ohendo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 115-152.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. Esquisse de la langue des mokpá (Haut-Zaire). *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 73, 1, p. 67-100.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. Esquisse de la langue Motembo. In: *Parlers riverains de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire: éléments de structure grammaticale*, p. 201-220. Etudes Aequatoria, #8. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. Le parler des likátá. In: *Parlers riverains de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire: éléments de structure grammaticale*, p. 49-67. Etudes Aequatoria, #8. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. Le parler des lifonga. In: *Parlers riverains de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire: éléments de structure grammaticale*, p. 32-49. Etudes Aequatoria, #8. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. Le parler des ebuku. In: *Parlers riverains de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire: éléments de structure grammaticale*, p. 13-32. Etudes Aequatoria, #8. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. Esquisse du parler des balobo. In: *Parlers riverains de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire: éléments de structure grammaticale*, p. 239-254. Etudes Aequatoria, #8. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. Le parler des litóká. In: *Parlers riverains de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire: éléments de structure grammaticale*, p. 222-239. Etudes Aequatoria, #8. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. Le parler des babale. In: *Parlers riverains de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire: éléments de structure grammaticale*, p. 181-200. Etudes Aequatoria, #8. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. La langue des kunda. In: *Parlers riverains de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire: éléments de structure grammaticale*, p. 162-180. Etudes Aequatoria, #8. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. Le parler des mbonji. In: *Parlers riverains de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire: éléments de structure grammaticale*, p. 141-160. Etudes Aequatoria, #8. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. Esquisse du parler des baloi. In: *Parlers riverains de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire: éléments de structure grammaticale*, p. 89-125. Etudes Aequatoria, #8. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- Based on data from the Likila dialect.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. La langue des zámba. In: *Parlers riverains de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire: éléments de structure grammaticale*, p. 107-123. Etudes Aequatoria, #8. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. La langue des lobálá. In: *Parlers riverains de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire: éléments de structure grammaticale*, p. 89-105. Etudes Aequatoria, #8. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. Esquisse du parler des libóbi. In: *Parlers riverains de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire: éléments de structure grammaticale*, p. 68-87. Etudes Aequatoria, #8. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. Esquisse du parler des ndobo. In: *Parlers riverains de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire: éléments de structure grammaticale*, p. 254-273. Etudes Aequatoria, #8. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1992. Esquisse de trois parlers de la Lokenye (basha, woji et atsulu). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 277-414.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1992. Vocabulaire politique et histoire chez les saa du bas-Kasaï. In: *Forschungen im Zaire: in memoriam Erika Sulzmann (7.1.1911-17.6.1989)*, p. 455-480. Ed. by E.W. Müller & Anna-Maria Brandstetter. Mainzer Afrika-Studien, #1. Münster: Lit Verlag.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1993. Note sur le parler des batswa de Bosobola (Maindombe-Z). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 483-501.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1993. Esquisse de parler de yakata (République du Zaïre). *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 76, 2, p. 209-246.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1994. Esquisse de la langue des elingá: le parler de Losélinga. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 293-340.
- Peripherals: Claude Mboyo & André Motingea Mangulu, "Quelques formes incorrectes dans l'esquisse grammaticale de la langue des Elingá", *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 23 (2002), p. 443-455.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1994. Notes sur le parler des pygmées d'Itendo (zone de Kiri/Maindombe). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 341ff.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1995. Note sur le parler des babale de la Dua. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 16, p. 365-401.
- Is this the same as Mabale C311?
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1995. Esquisse de l'ebango: langue bantoue du groupe C40. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 41, p. 5-50.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1996. *Etude comparative des langues ngiri de l'entre Ubangi-Zaire*. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #43. Leiden. Pp 280. ISBN-10 90-73782-60-0.
- Includes "Lexique proto-ngiri" (p. 228-238) and "Vocabulaire comparé des langues ngiri" (p. 239-266).
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1996. Esquisse du kibinja-sud: langue bantoue de la frontière C-D. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 52, p. 81-124.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1996. Le lingala du Pool Malebo [pt. 1]: éléments de phonologie et de morphologie. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 46, p. (?).
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1996. Le lingala du Pool Malebo [pt. 2]. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 48, p. (?).
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1996. Eléments de grammaire mabale (C.30) sur la base des textes de j. Tanghe. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 79, 2, p. 203-258.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1998. Esquisse du parler des byambe et des lofoma (losaka). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 19, p. 231-304.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 2001. Notes sur le parler séngéle de Mbélo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 22, p. 259-326.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 2002. Le parler des bendza d'Aketi, dialecte ngombe de la province orientale. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 23, p. 329-404.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 2003. Le parler buja des yambuli (bantou C.37). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 24, p. 205-261.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 2003. Esquisse de l'egbuta: une langue en passe d'extinction au nord du Congo-Kinshasa. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 32, 2, p. 25-98.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 2004. Esquisse du ketiene, petite unité du bantou B.80. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 67, p. 105-150.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10108/20199](http://hdl.handle.net/10108/20199)
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 2008. *Aspects du bongili de la Sangha-Likouala, suivis de l'esquisse du parler énga de Mampoko, Lulonga*. Language monograph series, #4. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp xii, 107. ISBN 978-4-87297-996-1.
- Includes two description, of Bongili and Enga, respectively, plus an appendix containing a "Lexique compare" with columns for Bongili C15, Koyo C24, Moyo C30-ish, an Enga C315. The Bongili description "est basée sur les phrases du questionnaire de l'Institut Africa de Londres traduites oralement à Brazzaville par Mme Gisèle Ewounga, originaire de Molanda et Pikounda ... Les mêmes phrases de Londres fournies par écrit en septembre 2005 par Jean Bruno Oko Ayel'o et Jean Marie Momboyo, originaires de Pembe-Ikelemba" (p.1). The Enga description "sont basées sur les 120 phrases du questionnaire conçu par Hulstaert pour ses enquêtes dialectales, dictées à la Mission de Mampoko au Père A. Vercauteren des Mill Hill par des élèves, Bajika et Mobolama originaires de Bonginda et Thomas Mokbanja de Lobolo" (p.40).
- Maniacky, Jacky. 2000. Le vocabulaire de la faune en kibeembe (H.11). *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 62, p. 151-161.
- Mann, Michael. 1966. Unpublished Sukuma dictionary.

Downloadable from the CBOLD site.

Mann, Michael. 1977. Outline of Bemba grammar. In: *Language in Zambia: grammatical sketches*, pt. 1. Ed. by Michael Mann, Mubanga E. Kashoki & John Lisle Wright. Lusaka: Inst. of African Studies (IAS), Univ. of Zambia.

Mann, Michael. 1997. *Outline of Icibemba grammar*. Lusaka: Bookworld Publ. Pp 56.

Maples, Chauncy. 1879. *Collections for a handbook of the Makua language*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp xii, 100.

This deals "with the dialect spoken in the neighbourhood of Masasi" (Doke 1945:72).

Maples, Chauncy. 1880. Mawiha vocabulary.

A (manuscript?) Mawiha vocabulary, mentioned in passing by Doke (1945:54).

Maples, Chauncy. 1880/81. Notes on the Makua language. *Transactions of the Philological Soc.* (London), 1880/81, p. 58-74.

Maples, Chauncy. 1888. *Yao-English vocabulary, compiled from various sources*. Zanzibar: Universities' Mission Press. Pp 114.

Marchal-Nasse, Colette. 1979. Esquisse de la langue tsogo: phonologie, morphologie. Mémoire de licence spéciale de 3ème cycle en linguistique africaine. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.

Marconnès, Francisque A. 1931. *A grammar of central Karanga, the language of old Monomotapa as at present spoken in central Mashonaland, Southern Rhodesia*. Suppl. to *Bantu studies*, v. 5. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xv, 270.

Despite the title, this book deals mainly with Zezuru.

Marichelle, Chr. 1900. *Dictionnaire français-vili*. Loango. Pp 114.

Marichelle, Chr. 1902. *Dictionnaire vili-français*. Loango: Impr. de la Mission. Pp 224.

Marichelle, Chr. 1907. *Méthode pratique pour l'étude du dialecte vili*. Loango. Pp 132.

Marichelle, Chr. 1912. *Dictionnaire français-vili*. Edition révisé. Loango: Impr. de la Mission. Pp 164.

Marichelle, Chr. 1913. *Méthode pratique pour l'étude du dialecte vili: grammaire vili du Loango*. 2ème édition. Loango. Pp 126.

Marivate, Cornelius T.D. 1974. *Real Tsonga*. Johannesburg: Educum Uitg. Pp 92.

Marivate, Cornelius T.D. 1976. *Mayana kitsonga*. Johannesburg: Better Books. Pp 104.

Marling, A.W. 1872. *Dictionnaire fang-français*. New York.

Referred to by Ella (2007:286).

Marling, A.W. 1894. Premier livre de lecture pahouin.

Details wanting. Referred to by Johnston (1919:812).

Marole, L.T. 1952. *Phindulano: English-Venda phrase-book*. Sibasa (South Africa): Marole Book Depot.

Not sure about the date. This may be a reprint.

Marole, L.T.; Gama, F.J. de. 1936. *English-Tshivenda vocabulary*. Sibasa (South Africa): Marole Book Depot. Pp 94, 490.

Not sure about the pagination.

Marole, L.T.; Gama, F.J. de. 1954. *English-Venda vocabulary*. New edition. Morija: Book Depot. Pp 77.

Marsden, William. 1778. Vocabulary of the Makua language.

Apparently William Marsden had a servant who was a Makua-speaker from Mozambique. He elicited a Makua vocabulary from the dictation of a slave in Sumatra. He gave the vocabulary to the Tuckey expedition (Doke 1959:6, see also Tuckey 1818).

Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.

Martini, Gianluigi. 2002. *Corso di lingua swahili: grammatica, esercizi, vocabolario*. Bologna: Ed. Missionaria Italiana (EMI). Pp 476. ISBN 978-88-307-1114-3.

Martins, João Vicente. 1990. *Elementos de gramática de utchokwe*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU); Inst. de Investigação Científica Tropical (ICT). Pp 249. ISBN-10 972-672-273-X.

Martins, Manuel dos Anjos. 1991. *Elementos da língua nyungwe: gramática e dicionário (nyungwe-português-nyungwe)*. Bibl. comboniana, série antropologia/linguística, #2. Roma: Missionários Combonianos. Pp 427. ISBN-10 972-9049-13-0.

Martrou, Louis. 1924. *Lexique fân-français*. Paris: Procure des Pères du Saint-Esprit. Pp 137.

Includes a grammatical introduction of c.20 pages (Doke 1945:7). Deals with southern Fang (Guthrie 1969:356).

Massaga, M. Woungly. 1971. Le dialecte ngumba: essai descriptif.

Thesis? Mentioned by Ngue Um (2002:9).

Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 2004. *Kamusi ya isimu na falsafa ya lugha = Dictionary of linguistics and philosophy of language*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp 118.

Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 2005. *Eciruuri lexicon*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #3. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp 250. ISBN-10 9987-691-04-8.

Full title wanting.

Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 2007. Chidigo draft lexicon. Languages of Tanzania (LoT) Project, Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.

Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda; Kihore, Yared Magori; Hokororo, J.I. 1999. *Sarufi miundo ya Kiswahili sanifu = Formal grammar of Standard Swahili*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam.

Massana, Joseph M. 2000. *Chichewa-English dictionary*. Misc Malawi Publ.

Masury, S.K. 1846. A vocabulary of the Soaheli language. *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences*, new series, v. 2, p. 248-253.

Originally published/distributed in the form of a 5- or 6-page pamphlet at Cambridge MA, 1845.

Mate, P. 1891. *Kleines Deutsch-Kaffrisches Wörterbuch*. Marianhill: St. Thomas Aquinas Druckerei. Pp 173.

Mateene, Kahombo C. 1963. Esquisse grammaticale de la langue hunde. Mémoire de licence. Léopoldville: Univ. Lovanium.

Mateene, Kahombo C. 1969/80. *Essai de grammaire générative et transformationnelle de la langue nyanga*. Kinshasa: Presses Universitaires du Zaïre. Pp 346.

Publication (reprint) of the author's doctoral dissertation, Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3), 1969.

Peripherals: Jan Voorhoeve, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3 (1981), p. 71-78.

Mateene, Kahombo C. 1975. *Jifunze-yahombo: Lingala-Kiswahili*. Kampala: Organization of African Unity (OAU). Pp 134.

Mateene, Kahombo C. 1992. *Essai de grammaire du kihunde: syntaxe, morphologie et phonologie mélangées*. Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #1. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 295. ISBN-10 3-89473-096-X.

Unsure about the publishers.

Mateene, Kahombo C.; Mateene, Komwami. 1994. Vocabulaire fondamental nyanga. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 39, p. 5-54.

Mateka, Masa ma. 1973. Esquisse grammaticale de la langue kizeela: phonologie et morphologie. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).

Mathieu, Ch. 1921. *Petit vocabulaire français-boulou*.

Details wanting.

Matos, Alexandre Valente de. 1974. *Dicionário português-macua*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU); Inst. de Investigação Científica Tropical (ICT). Pp xxvii, 428.

Matovu, Kasalina Byangwa N.; others. 1994. *Luganda self-instructing learner's manual*. Kampala: Makerere Univ. Pp iv, 143.

URL: eric.ed.gov (ED402762)

Matta, J.D. Cordeiro da. 1893. *Ensaio de dicionário kimbundu-portuguez*. Lisboa: António Maria Pereira. Pp xiv, 174.

Matumele, Maliya; Ayibite, Pela Asey; Epanga, Pombu; Nyembwe, Ntita Tshisalasala. 1995. *Terminologie grammaticale et pédagogique: lexique français-lingala, lingala-français*. Kinshasa: Ed. Universitaires Africaines pour le Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée (CELTA). Pp 54.

Matumo, Zacharia I. 1993. *Setswana-English-Setswana dictionary*. 4th edition of J.T. Brown's dictionary. Gaborone: Macmillan Botswana. Pp xxxiii, 647.

The first edition compiled by one John Brown of Taung, and bore the title *Lokwalo loa Mahuku a Secwana le Seeñele*, published 1875. Second and third editions were edited by John Tom Brown, and bore the title *Secwana dictionary*, published 1896 and 1925.

Peripherals: Joseph Tsonope, *Botswana notes and records*, v. 26 (1994), p. 196-198; Dan J. Prinsloo, "Revising Matumo's Setswana-English-Setswana dictionary", *Lexikos*, v. 4 (2004).

Maugham, Reginald Charles Fulke. 1898. *A handbook of the Chi-Makua language*. Johannesburg: Adlington & Co. Pp 39.

Doke (1945:73) dates this to c.1905, and adds that a "most strange orthography is used primarily for the use of British searchers after knowledge in which he uses the entire alphabet with the exception of the letter w!" (idem).



- Maugham, Reginald Charles Fulke. 1905. *Studies in the chi-Makua language*. Zanzibar: Universities' Mission Press.
- Not sure about the date. Could be a couple years later. This could be a revision of Maugham's earlier Makua-handbook.
- Maumela, Titus Ntsienne. 1970. *Language manual for teaching Venda*. Cape Town.
- Maumela, Titus Ntsienne. 1975. *Venda grammar book*. Cape Town.
- Maumela, Titus Ntsienne. 1980. *Venda grammar book*. Goodwood (South Africa): Via Afrika. Pp 117.
- Either reprint or new edition.
- Maw, Joan. 1975. *Swahili basic course*. Nairobi: CPK Language School. Pp iv, 163.
- What's CPK?
- Maw, Joan. 1985. *Twende! A practical course in Swahili*. Oxford Univ. Press. Pp xxiii, 317. ISBN-10 0-19-713605-2.
- Maw, Joan. 1999. *Twende! Swahili for starters: a practical introductory course*. New edition. Oxford Univ. Press. Pp xxiii, 317. ISBN-10 0-19-823783-9.
- Mawadza, Aquilina. 2000. *Shona-English, English-Shona dictionary and phrasebook*. New York: Hippocrene Books. Pp 174. ISBN-10 0-7818-0813-8.
- Mawadza, Aquilina. 2003. *Beginner's Shona (ChiShona)*. New York: Hippocrene Books. Pp ix, 201. ISBN-10 0-7818-0864-2.
- Mawadza, Aquilina. 2005. *Shona learners' reference grammar*. African language learners' reference grammar series. Madison: NALRC (National African Language Resource Center) Press. ISBN 978-1-59703-001-4.
- Mawadza, Aquilina. 2006. *Ngatitaure Shona*. Let's speak series. Madison: NALRC (National African Language Resource Center) Press. ISBN 978-1-59703-003-8.
- Maynard, [Archbishop]. 1907. Dawida, a grammatical sketch. As copied by Miss M.H. Murray in 1950. Wundanyi (Kenya): Taita District Education Office.
- Reference from Derek Nurse (2004, pc).
- Mayne, Reg. 1947. *Conversational Zulu*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Grammar of Fanagalo.
- Mayr, Franz. 1889. *Zulu simplified*. Pietermaritzburg.
- Mayr, Franz. 1899. *Zulu simplified*. 2nd edition. Pietermaritzburg.
- Mayr, Franz. 1902. *Zulu simplified*. New (4th?) edition. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons.
- Mayr, Franz. 1904. *Zulu simplified*. 5th edition. Pietermaritzburg.
- Mayr, Franz. 1910. *Zulu simplified*. 6th edition. Pietermaritzburg. Pp 119, ix.
- Mazy, J. 19xx. *Vocabulaire yasayama/yolombo*, non publié.
- Referred to by Bulck (1948) and Vinck (1993:589). J. Mazy is perhaps Joseph Maes?
- Mba-Nkoghe, Jules. 2001. Description linguistique du fang du Gabon (parler atsi): phonologie, morphologie, syntaxe, lexique. Thèse. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3). Pp 824.
- Not sure about the details of this one.
- Mbaabu, Ileri. 1986. *Sarufi ya Kiswahili = Grammar of Swahili*. Nairobi: Kenya Publ. & Book Marketing. Pp 193.
- Mbaabu, Ileri. 2000. *Sarufi ya Kiswahili = Grammar of Swahili*. New(?) edition. Nairobi: Longhorn Publ.
- Is this a reprint or new edition?
- Mbaabu, Ileri; Nzuga, Kibande. 2003. *Sheng-English dictionary: deciphering East Africa's underworld language*. Inst. of Kiswahili Research (IKR/TUKI), Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp xiv, 39.
- Mbatiah, Mwenda. 2001. *Kamusi ya fasihi = Dictionary of literature*. Nairobi: Standard Textbooks Graphics & Publ. Pp 128.
- Referred to by Caruso (2009).
- Mbeje, Audrey N. 2005. *Zulu learners' reference grammar*. African language learners' reference grammar series. Madison: NALRC (National African Language Resource Center) Press. ISBN-10 1-59703-000-7.
- Mbenzi, P.A.; Iithete, O.N. 1996. *English-Oshindonga dictionary (for primary schools) / Embwiitya lyOshiingilisa nOshindonga*. Windhoek: Out of Africa Publ. Pp v, 97. ISBN-10 99916-37-33-8.
- Mbingilayi, C. 1979. *Esquisse grammaticale de la langue bindi*. Thèse. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Mbiti, John S. 1959. *English-Kamba vocabulary*. Nairobi: Kenya Literature Bureau. Pp iv, 52.
- Reprinted several times by Kenya Literature Bureau in Nairobi.
- Mbotela, Walter. 1977. *Learn Swahili: basic course*. Nairobi: Swahili Language Consultants & Publ.
- Mboundja, Christian Josué Kouoh. 2004. *Bàlòng (bantu A13): description phonologique et morphologique*. European Univ. studies, series 21: linguistics, #273. Bern: Peter Lang. Pp xvi, 367. ISBN-10 3-03910-459-4.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Lausanne, 2003.
- Mbudi, Mbosongo. 1981. *Esquisse phonologique et morphologique de lyondo (parler tetela C.71)*. Mémoire de licence. Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. de Lubumbashi.
- Mbuyi-Kabandanyi. 1972. *Eléments de grammaire kete: phonologie et morphologie*. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- McGrath, Donovan; Marten, Lutz. 2003. *Colloquial Swahili: a complete course for beginners*. Colloquial series. London & New York: Routledge. Pp 312.
- Peripherals: Lioba Moshi, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 25 (2004), p. 181-183.
- McGregor, Arthur Wallace. 1904. *English-Kikuyu vocabulary*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 192.
- McGregor, Arthur Wallace. 1905. *A grammar of the Kikuyu language*. London: Richard Clay & Sons; Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 160.
- McKinnon, A.C. 1929. *Dictionnaire français-buluba, buluba-français*. Luebo (Congo Belge). Pp 208.
- McKittrick, J.; McKittrick, F.T. 1893. *Guide to the Luikundu language*. London: Gilbert & Rivington. Pp iv, 230.
- McKittrick, J.; McKittrick, F.T. 1897. *Guide to the Luikundu language*. 2nd edition. London: Gilbert & Rivington. Pp iv, 266.
- McLaren, James. 1886. *An introductory Kafir grammar with progressive exercises*. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp viii, 112.
- McLaren, James. 1906. *A grammar of the Kafir language*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp xiv, 240.
- This is a reworking of the author's earlier *An introductory Kafir grammar with progressive exercises*, published 1886.
- McLaren, James. 1915. *A concise Kafir-English dictionary*. London: Longmans. Pp xv, 194.
- This is sometimes erroneously credited to Albert Kropf, who published a similar title the same year.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 15 (1915/16), p. 203; S.H. Ray, *Man*, v. 18 (1918), p. 158-159 (art. 84).
- McLaren, James. 1917. *A grammar of the Kafir language*. 2nd edition. Longmans. Pp xiv, 240.
- McLaren, James. 1923. *A concise English-Kafir dictionary*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp viii, 320.
- Peripherals: Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 3 (1924), p. 397; E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 24 (1924), p. 74.
- McLaren, James. 1936. *A Xhosa grammar*. 3rd edition, revised by G.H. Welsh. London: Longmans. Pp xvi, 248.
- Previous editions bore the title *A grammar of the Kafir language*.
- McLaren, James. 1936. *A concise Xhosa-English dictionary*. 2nd edition, revised, edited and set in the new orthography by W.G. Bennie. London & New York: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp xix, 197.
- Reprinted 1955 by Longmans, Green & Co. in London. The first edition was titled *A concise Kafir-English dictionary*.
- McLaren, James. 1944. *A Xhosa grammar*. 4th edition, revised by G.H. Welsh. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp xvi, 247.
- McLaren, James. 1948. *A Xhosa grammar*. 5th edition, revised by G.H. Welsh. London: Longmans, Green & Co.
- Reprinted at least once, 1955, by Longmans.
- McLaren, James. 1963. *A new concise Xhosa-English dictionary*. 3rd edition, revised by W.G. Bennie and put into standard orthography by J.J.R. Jolobe. Cape Town: Longman. Pp xviii, 194.
- This edition has been reprinted several times by Longman Penguin Southern Africa (ISBN-10 0-582-61014-1).
- McMinn, Robert Donald. 19xx. Unpublished Bemba vocabulary.
- "MacMinn was a missionary of the Livingstonia Mission from 1893 to 1934 ... [he] made a translation of the whole Bible into Bemba ... At his death in 1936 he left a large amount of manuscript material ... thousands of pages of Bemba dictionary work ... and much on Bemba customs and folklore" (Doke 1959:180).
- McMinn, Robert Donald. 19xx. Unpublished Tumbuka vocabulary. C.M. Doke Collection of African Languages, Univ. of Zimbabwe Library. Pp c.250.



- "MacMinn was a missionary of the Livingstonia Mission from 1893 to 1934. He contributed to the translation of the Tonga (of Nyasaland) and Tumbuka New Testaments ... At his death in 1956 he left a large amount of manuscript material ... [e.g.] a Tumbuka vocabulary" (Doke 1959:180).
- Mdee, James Salehe. 2008. *Kijita lexicon*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #12. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. ISBN 978-9987-691-12-8.
- Full title wanting.
- Mdhladhla, G.C.S.; Mbata, A.H.S. 1933. *A Zulu manual for native primary schools*. Pp 100.
- Details wanting.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 19xx. Notes sur le bubu: liste des verbes, non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB).
- Referred to by Hadermann (1999:462).
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 19xx. Lexique lega, non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB).
- Referred to by Bostoen & Maniacky (2005:476).
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1952. *Esquisse de la langue ombo (Maniema-Congo Belge)*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #4 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #9. Tervuren. Pp iv, 44.
- Peripherals: Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 18 (1956), p. 200.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1952. Notes de grammaire rundi, non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1959. *Essai de grammaire rundi*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #24 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #30. Tervuren. Pp 231.
- Peripherals: Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 183-187.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1962. Notes de grammaire luba-kasayi, non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB). Pp 14.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1971. *Éléments de grammaire lega*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'ethnographie, #15. Tervuren. Pp iv, 37.
- This may or may not be reprint. Possibly the original appeared already 1960.
- Meeuwis, Michael. 1998. *Lingala*. Languages of the world: materials, #261. München: Lincom Europa.
- Meeuwis, Michael. 2001. La 'Grammaire et vocabulaire du lingala, ou langue du haut-Congo' d'Egide de Boeck de 1904: commentaires historiques, présentation et texte. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 22, p. 327-421.
- Pages 341-421 contains a photographic reprint of Boeck's grammar in its entirety.
- Meier, Emil. 1989. *Sprachführer der Suaheli-Sprache: Deutsch-Kiswahili, Kiswahili-Deutsch*. 3. Auflage. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz Verlag. Pp 134. ISBN-10 3-447-02915-3.
- Meillet, Antoine. 1911. *Vocabulaire français-ifumu (Bateke), Congo français*. Paris.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1901. Das Tshivenda': linguistische Studie. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 55, 4, p. 607-682.
- Also published as a book(let) the same year by Kreysing in Leipzig.
- Peripherals: E. Jacottet, "Bantu phonetics", *Christian express*, supplement, September 1907; A.N. Tucker, "Systems of tone-marking African languages", *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 27 (1964), p. 594-611.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1908. Vocabulaire français et maquoua, ou recueil de quelques mots de la langue maquoua. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 11, p. 117-131.
- This is part of Meinhof's article "Linguistische Studien in Ostafrika. Teil 14: Makua". It's a French-Makua vocabulary based on the Tugulu dialect containing c.600 words. Meinhof found this vocabulary, dated November 1790, in the library of the Seminar für Orientalische Sprachen in Berlin. "Elsewhere it contained the name of Charles Mylius, who was probably the author" (Doke 1959:4).
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1908. Linguistische Studien in Ostafrika, 14: Makua. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 11, p. 85-131.
- Includes excerpts from an old manuscript found by Meinhof: "Vocabulaire français et maquoua, ou recueil de quelques mots de la langue maquoua" (p. 117-131).
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1909. *Die Sprache der Herero in Deutsch-Südwestafrika*. Deutsche Kolonialsprachen, #1. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp 114.
- Reprinted several times, e.g. 1973 by Kraus Reprint in Nendeln, Liechtenstein. A revised edition appeared in 1937.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 9 (1909/10), p. 218-219.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1910. *Die Sprache der Suaheli in Deutsch-Ostafrika*. Deutsche Kolonialsprachen, #2. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp viii, 109.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1912. *Die Sprache der Duala in Kamerun*. Deutsche Kolonialsprachen, #4. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp xv, 119.
- Ménard, P.F. 1908. *Grammaire kirundi*. Alger: Maison-Carrée, Impr. des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères-Blancs). Pp xiii, 516.
- Johnston (1919:786) dates this 1910.
- Ménard, P.F. 1909. *Dictionnaire français-kirundi et kirundi-français*. Roulers: Jules de Meester. Pp xxvi, 262, 308.
- Johnston (1919:786) dates this 1912.
- Ménard, P.F. 1910. *Guide de conversation kirundi*. Alger: Maison-Carrée, Impr. des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères-Blancs). Pp 507.
- Ménard, P.F. 1934. *Grammaire kirundi*. 2ème édition. Alger: Impr. des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères-Blancs). Pp 515.
- Could be a reprint.
- Merlevede, Andrea. 1995. Een schets van de fonologie en morfologie van het Bondei gevolgd door een Bondei-Engels en Engels-Bondei woordenlijst. Doctoraalscriptie. Rijksuniv. te Leiden.
- Merlo, Vittorio. 1988. *Manuale di conversazione italiano-swahili*. Bologna: Ed. Missionaria Italiana (EMI). Pp 140. ISBN 978-88-307-0185-4.
- Merlo, Vittorio. 1988. *Grammatica della lingua swahili*. Bologna: Ed. Missionaria Italiana (EMI). Pp 164. ISBN 978-88-307-0184-7.
- Merrick, Joseph. 1849. Grammatical elements of the Isubu language. Incomplete manuscript(s). London: British Library.
- The date refers to when the author died. The manuscript itself "is not complete, closing abruptly in the middle of the chapter on the verbs, the rest of the MS. having been lost. Merrick did not seem to have a sound appreciation of the noun class system" (Doke 1959:24). Merrick's manuscript was later edited and published by Saker in 1852.
- Peripherals: Alfred Saker, *A grammar of the Isubu tongue* (Baptist Mission Press, 1852); C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Merrick, Joseph. 1854. *A dictionary of the Isubu language*, pt. 1. Edited by Alfred J. Saker. Baptist Mission Press. Pp 384.
- Published posthumously. Only "A" to "Potter" has apparently been printed (Doke 1959:24). Johnston (1919:4) dates this 1842.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Merriweather, Alfred M. 1965. *English-Setswana medical phrasebook and dictionary*. Lobatse (Bechuanaland Protectorate): Bechuanaland Book Centre. Pp 97.
- Mertens, Frans. 19xx. Leçons méthodiques de kiyombe. Pp 87.
- Listed in the *Scripta confratrum* (CICM 2004).
- Mertens, Frans. 19xx. Kiyombs woordenboek / Dictionnaire du kiyombe / Zina ki Yombe, 3 vols. Pp xi, 652; 198; 187.
- In three parts: Yombe-nederlands/français, Nederlands-kiyombe, and Français-kiyombe. Listed in the *Scripta confratrum* (CICM 2004).
- Mertens, Frans. 19xx. Methodische lessen in het Kiyombe / Woordenlijst behorend bij de methodische lessen. Pp 211.
- Lessons on pages 1-155, wordlist on pages 156-211. Listed in the *Scripta confratrum* (CICM 2004).
- Mertens, Fernand. 1997. *Dictionnaire bhadha-swahili-français*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #149. Tervuren. Pp 422.
- Peripherals: Constance Kutsch Lojenga, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 25 (2004), p. 178-181.
- Mertens, Frans; others. 19xx. Voorgezette lessen in het Kiyombe. Pp 121.
- Listed in the *Scripta confratrum* (CICM 2004).
- Mertens, Georges. 2006. *Dictionnaire kiswahili-français et français-kiswahili*. Paris: Ed. Karthala. Pp 286. ISBN 978-2-84586-794-9.
- Mertens, Georges; Walle, Remi van de. 1984. *Woordenlijst kiswahili-nederlands*. Leuven: Katholieke Univ. Pp 86.
- Mertens, Joseph. 1938. *Les badzing de la Kamtsha, 2: grammaire de l'idzing de la Kamtsha*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #4:2. Bruxelles: Libr. Falk fils. Pp xxxi, 388.

- Peripherals: G. Hustaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 2 (1939), p. 95.
- Mertens, Joseph. 1939. *Les badzing de la Kamtsha, 3: dictionnaire idzing-français, suivi d'un aide-mémoire français-idzing*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #4:3. Bruxelles: Libr. Falk fils. Pp 240.
- Meyer, Alois. (Ed.) 1914. *Kleines Ruhaya-Deutsches Wörterbuch*. Trier (Deutschland): Mosella-Verlag. Pp 165.
- Meyer, Theodor; Busse, Joseph. 19xx. *Wörterbuch der Nyakyusa-Sprache*. Manuskript.
- Referred to by Walsh & Swilla (2000:43). There's a similar entry credited to Busse alone, which might refer to the same thing.
- Mfoutou, Jean-Alexis. 2009. *Grammaire et lexique munukutuba (Congo-Brazzaville, République Démocratique du Congo)*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 344.
- Mfum-Ekong, Adiate. 1979. *Esquisse grammaticale yansi (parler ntsambaan): phonologie et morphologie*. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Michell, George Babington. 1906/09. Unpublished vocabularies of Hembra, Bambuttu, Lokele, Bambole, Bakumu.
- Consul G.B. Michell provided Johnston (1919:803ff) with several unpublished vocabularies, e.g. Ababua C44, Babale C44, Lokele C55, Bambole D11, Bakumu D23, Hembra L34, and Bambuttu which is "almost a dialect" of Lihuku D33 (idem:806).
- Michuki, D.N.; Cahill, William F. 1966/69. *Masomo ya Kiswahili: a Kiswahili course for beginners*, 9 vols. Nairobi: Jomo Kenyatta Foundation.
- Peripherals: D.N. Michuki, *Swahili*, v. 36 (1966), p. 81-99.
- Mickala-Manfoumbi, Roger. 1988. *Éléments de description du duma, langue bantoue du Gabon*. Mémoire de maîtrise. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Mickala-Manfoumbi, Roger. 1994. *Essai de grammaire pove: langue bantoue du groupe B.30, 2 vols*. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Includes a lexicon.
- Mickala-Manfoumbi, Roger. 2004. *Lexique pove-français, français-pove*. Libreville: Ed. Raponda Walker. Pp viii, 761.
- Peripherals: P.A. Mavoungou, "Note de lecture sur Roger Mickala-Manfoumbi's Lexique pove-français, français-pove", *Journal of education*, v. 4 (2005), p. 79-86.
- Miehe, Gudrun; Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. (Ed.) 1994. *Swahili-Handbuch*. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 460. ISBN-10 3-927620-06-8.
- Peripherals: Anne Storch, *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 7 (1995), p. 119-122; Thilo C. Schadeberg, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 79 (1996), p. 151-152.
- Millman, William. 1917. *Petit vocabulaire de français-anglais-swahili*. Congo: Soc. des Missions Bibliques.
- Mingas, Amélia Arlete. 1995. *Etude grammaticale de l'iwoyo (Angola)*. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. René Descartes (Paris 5). Pp 447.
- Mirievot, Fyodor Ivanovich Jankovich de. (Ed.) 1815. *Linguarum totius orbis vocabularia comparativa = Comparative dictionary of all languages and dialects, arranged in alphabetic order*, 4 vols. New edition. Moscow.
- Not sure about the Latin title. The original edition by Pallas (1786/89) did not please Empress Catherine II, and a new editor was swiftly instructed to re-edit the work. Mirievot "managed to do everything required, quickly and precisely ... In this dictionary, words from all languages were mixed and arranged in alphabetical order - according to the Russian alphabet" (Olderogge 1993:114). Pallas' first edition had included no African languages, but this one contains specimens from 33 African languages (cf. Olderogge 1993), e.g. Coptic, Shilha Berber, Malagasy (or, 'Arabic of Madagascar Island'), Ful, Wolof ('Yalof'), Manding, Yalunka, Kikongo, Kamba, Xhosa ('Kaffir'), Khoekhoe. Many of the West African vocabularies were apparently lifted from Oldendorp (1777).
- Peripherals: D.A. Olderogge, "The study of African languages in Russia", *St Petersburg journal of African studies*, v. 1 (1993), p. 113-123.
- Miriongi, Wasilwa. 2000. *Msingi wa lugha ya lingala = Fundamentals of the Lingala language*. Tala (Kenya): Ya Solo Enterprises. Pp 87.
- Swahili-Lingala dictionary. Referred to by Caruso (2009).
- Mistry, Karen S.; Gare, Grace. 1969. *An introduction to spoken Setswana, 3 vols*. Washington DC: Center for Applied Linguistics. Pp c.700.
- No consecutive pagination.
- Mitchell, B.L. 1946. A vocabulary giving English, Scientific and African names for some animals of Nyasaland [pt. 2]. *Alphabetical agricultural quarterly journal*, v. 6, 4, p. 35-47.
- Unsure about the contents of this one.
- Miti, Lazarus Musazitambe. 2004. *A grammar of Cingoni-Nsenga: a Central Bantu language spoken in Zambia*. Berkeley models of grammars, #2. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang. ISBN-10 0-8204-3062-5.
- Mkala Ndurya, Raphael; Mwendwa, Stephen Mwatela; Newman, John F.; Newman, Bonnie. 1989. *Musemat'o wa chiduruma, chidzomba na chizungu / Duruma, Swahili, English dictionary*. Nairobi: Bible Translation & Literacy, East Africa. Pp 117.
- Mkandawire, A.H.C. 1968. *Mazgu ghakuzizika m'Chitumbuka*. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 149.
- Mkanganwi, Kumbirai G. 1995. *Shona*. Languages of the world: materials, #46. München: Lincom Europa. ISBN-10 3-89586-001-8.
- Mkhombo, S.M.; Zondo, N.; Malindi, N. 1999. *Isizulu made easy*. J.L. van Schaik. Pp xii, 228. ISBN-10 0-627-02396-7.
- Mlacha, Shaaban A.K. (Ed.) 1999. *Kamusi ya sheria / Dictionary of legal terms, English-Swahili*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp 116. ISBN-10 9976-911-36-X.
- Mlingwa, Charles O.F. 1997. *Birds of Tanzania: a provisional list of bird names in Kiswahili. African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 18, 2, p. 73-120.
- URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm
- Mmusi, Sheila Onkaetse. 2005. *A re bueng Setswana*. Let's speak series. Madison: NALRC (National African Language Resource Center) Press. ISBN-10 1-59703-006-6.
- Mncube, Francis Stephen Mabutha. 1955. *Xhosa manual*. Johannesburg: J.C. Juta. Pp xiii, 156.
- Mochiwa, Zakaria S.M. 2008. *Kizigula lexicon*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #21. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. ISBN 978-9987-691-22-7.
- Full title wanting.
- Moeketsi, Rosemary H. 1991. *English-Southern Sotho-Afrikaans: the concise trilingual pocket dictionary*. Parklands (South Africa): Ad Donker Publ. Pp 245.
- Reprinted 2006 by Jonathan Ball Publ. in Johannesburg (ISBN 978-0-86852-183-1).
- Mohammed, Mohammed Abdullah. 2001. *Modern Swahili grammar*. Nairobi: East African Educational Publ. Pp xix, 291. ISBN-10 9966-46-761-0.
- Mohammed, Mohammed Abdullah; Khamis, Said Ahmed Mohamed. 1998. *Kamusi ya visawe / Swahili dictionary of synonyms*. Nairobi: East African Educational Publ. Pp 268. ISBN-10 9966-46-898-6.
- Mohl, Alexander van der. 1904. *Praktische Grammatik der Bantu-Sprache von Tete, einem Dialekt des Unter-Sambesi mit varianten der Sena-Sprache*. Pp viii, 68, 108.
- Details wanting. Extracts from this appeared the same year in *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, v. 7.
- Mohl, Alexander van der. 1904. *Praktische Grammatik der Bantu-Sprache von Tete, einem Dialekt des Unter-Sambesi mit varianten der Sena-Sprache. Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 7, p. 32-85.
- A much-enlarged version appeared in book-form the same year.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1965. Unpublizierte Wortliste Dciriku-Deutsch-Französisch. Windhoek: Estorff Library. Pp 56.
- Includes 1030 verbs and 1183 nouns.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 2005. *A grammatical sketch of Rugciriku*. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #26. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 136. ISBN-10 3-89645-542-7.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Heine, Bernd; Adam, Hassan. 1991. *Swahili Grundkurs*. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #4. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 341. ISBN-10 3-927620-02-5.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Heine, Bernd; Adam, Hassan. 1993. *Swahili Grundkurs*. 2. Auflage. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #4. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 341. ISBN-10 3-927620-08-4.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Heine, Bernd; Adam, Hassan. 1995. *Swahili Grundkurs*. 3. Auflage. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #3. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 341. ISBN-10 3-927620-13-0.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Heine, Bernd; Adam, Hassan. 1999. *Swahili Grundkurs*. 4. Auflage. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #3. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 341. ISBN-10 3-89645-002-6.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Kavari, Jekura Uaurika. 2007. *Reference grammar of Herero (Otjiherero), Bantu language of Namibia*. Southern African languages and dialects, #3. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 372. ISBN 978-3-89645-602-1.
- Includes a Herero-English-Herero glossary.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Marten, Lutz; Kavari, Jekura Uaurika. 2002. *A grammatical sketch of Herero (Otjiherero)*. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #19. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 127. ISBN-10 3-89645-044-1.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Shiyaka-Mberema, Karl Peter. 2005. *A dictionary of the Rumanyo language: Rumanyo-English, English-Rumanyo, including a grammatical sketch*. Southern African languages and dialects, #2. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 459.

- Peripherals: Jacky Maniacky, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 28 (2007), p. 239-241.
- Mokrani, Soraya. 2005. *Éléments nouveaux en vue de la description de la langue samaye (B25): éléments de phonologie et de morphologie*. Mémoire de master. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2). Pp 150.
- Mol, [?] van. 1927. *Bangala spraakleer met woordenlijst*. Pp 153.  
Details wanting.
- Mollard, P.W. 1955. *Elementary Swahili instructional course*. Dar es Salaam: Government Printer.
- Molledo, G. 1905. *Petit vocabulaire des langues arabe et ki-swahili*. Bruxelles. Pp 31, 17.
- Montenegro, J. Perez. 1957. *Esboço de um vocabulário toponímico de Angola* [pt. 1]. *Bol. do Inst. de Angola*, v. 9, p. 75-84.  
Not sure about what languages this may deal with.
- Montenegro, J. Perez. 1957. *Esboço de um vocabulário toponímico de Angola* [pt. 2]. *Bol. do Inst. de Angola*, v. 10, p. 93-96.
- Montenegro, J. Perez. 1958. *Esboço de um vocabulário toponímico de Angola* [pt. 3]. *Bol. do Inst. de Angola*, v. 11, p. 175-188.
- Montenegro, J. Perez. 1959. *Esboço de um vocabulário toponímico de Angola* [pt. 4]. *Bol. do Inst. de Angola*, v. 12, p. 117-129.
- Montenegro, J. Perez. 1960. *Esboço de um vocabulário toponímico de Angola* [pt. 5]. *Bol. do Inst. de Angola*, v. 14, p. 101-110.
- Montenegro, J. Perez. 1961. *Esboço de um vocabulário toponímico de Angola* [pt. 6]. *Bol. do Inst. de Angola*, v. 15, p. 135-146.
- Montenegro, J. Perez. 1962. *Esboço de um vocabulário toponímico de Angola* [pt. 7]. *Bol. do Inst. de Angola*, v. 16, p. 95-110.
- Montenegro, J. Perez. 1963. *Esboço de um vocabulário toponímico de Angola* [pt. 8]. *Bol. do Inst. de Angola*, v. 17, p. 111-123.
- Montenegro, J. Perez. 1964. *Esboço de um vocabulário toponímico de Angola* [pt. 9]. *Bol. do Inst. de Angola*, v. 18, p. 77ff.
- Montenegro, J. Perez. 1964. *Esboço de um vocabulário toponímico de Angola* [pt. 10]. *Bol. do Inst. de Angola*, v. 20, p. 95-102.
- Moon, E.R. 1917. *First lessons in Lo-Nkundo*. Pp 73.  
Referred to without details by Doke (1945:26).
- Moore, Helen Ruby. 19xx. *English-Bulu vocabulary*. Elat (Cameroon): Halsey Memorial Press.  
This is a re-arrangement of the entries in the Bulu-English vocabulary accompanying Bates's *Handbook of Bulu*.
- Moreau, R.E. 1942. *Bird nomenclature in an East African area*. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 10, 4, p. 998-1006.  
Deals primarily with Digo, Gogo, Bondi, Shambala, Zigula, Kami and Mbweru (the Swahili dialect of Mafia Island).
- Moreira, Alexandre. 1924. *Practical grammatical notes of the Sena language*. With a preface by F.B. Schebesta. St. Gabriel-Mödling: Verlag der Administration des "Anthropos". Pp viii, 168.  
Published posthumously. Hachipola (1998:92) misspells the author as <Noreira>.
- Moreno, A. 1988. *Nambya dictionary*. Gweru: Mambo Press.  
Reprinted 1990 by Mambo Press.
- Moreton, Rebecca L.; Bôt Ba Njock, Henry Marcel. 1975. *Je parle basaâ: manuel d'initiation au basaâ en 265 cycles*. Nouvelle édition. Douala: Collège Libermann; Centre Culturel Africain. Pp 396, 6 cassettes.
- Morgan, Ruth; Liddell, Scott K.; Haikali, Marius N.; others. 1991. *Namibian Sign Language to English and Oshiwambo*. Washington DC: Gallaudet Univ. Press. Pp 254.
- Morino, Tsuneo. 1975. *A classified dictionary of Swahili, with Swahili, English and Japanese indexes*. Asian and African lexicon series, #6. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 130. ISBN-10 9901-2-8784-7.
- Morino, Tsuneo; Nakajima, Hisashi. 1990. *Suwahirigo jiten: a dictionary of the Swahili language (A-C)*. Asian and African lexicon series, #21. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Morino, Tsuneo; Nakajima, Hisashi. 1991. *Suwahirigo jiten: a dictionary of the Swahili language (D-J)*. Asian and African lexicon series, #23. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Morino, Tsuneo; Nakajima, Hisashi. 1993. *Suwahirigo jiten: a dictionary of the Swahili language (K-L)*. Asian and African lexicon series, #25. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Morino, Tsuneo; Nakajima, Hisashi. 1995. *Suwahirigo jiten: a dictionary of the Swahili language (M)*. Asian and African lexicon series, #29. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Morino, Tsuneo; Nakajima, Hisashi. 1996. *Suwahirigo jiten: a dictionary of the Swahili language (N-S)*. Asian and African lexicon series, #30. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Morino, Tsuneo; Nakajima, Hisashi. 1997. *Suwahirigo jiten: a dictionary of the Swahili language (T-Z)*. Asian and African lexicon series, #32. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Morris, Edward G.; Snoxall, Ronald A. 1930. *A Luganda-Swahili handbook*, 2 parts. Kampala.  
Unsure of the contents.
- Morris, Henry Francis R.; Kirwan, Brian Edmond Renshaw. 1957. *A Runyankore grammar*. Eagle language study series. Nairobi: Eagle Press. Pp 253.
- Morris, Henry Francis R.; Kirwan, Brian Edmond Renshaw. 1972. *A Runyankore grammar*. Revised edition. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 359.
- Morrison, William McCutchan. 1906. *Grammar and dictionary of the Buluba-Lulua language as spoken in the Upper Kasai and Congo Besin*. New York: American Tract Soc. Pp x, 417.  
There's an unrevised "second edition" dated 1930 lacking the dictionary part. A revised second edition appeared 1965, commonly credited to the editors V.G. Pruitt and W.K. Vass.
- Morrison, William McCutchan. 1914. *Simplified grammar of the Baluba language*. Luebo (Congo-Léopoldville). Pp 26.
- Morrison, William McCutchan. 1930/31. *Grammar of the Buluba-Lulua language*. 2nd edition. Luebo (Congo-Léopoldville). Pp x, 189.  
Not sure about the title. This "second" edition is supposedly identical to the first 1906-edition except this one has no dictionary.
- Morrison, William McCutchan. 1939. *Dictionary of the Tshiluba language: Baluba-Lulua, Luba-Lulua*. Luebo (Congo-Léopoldville): J. Leighton Wilson Press. Pp vi, 134, 176.  
Possibly a reprint.
- Moser, Rupert R. 1974. *Swahili: Sprachgeographie und Geschichte, grammatikalischer Abriss, Chrestomathie*. Ergänzender Unterrichtsbehelf. Inst. für Sprachwissenschaft, Univ. Bern. Pp 75.
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1988. *Mazoezi ya Kiswahili: kitabu cha wanafunzi wa mwaka wa kwanza / Swahili exercises: a workbook for first year students*. Lanham MD: Univ. Press of America. Pp ix, 235.
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1988. *Tuimarishé kiswahili chetu: kitabu cha wanafunzi wa mwaka wa pili/tatu / Building proficiency in Kiswahili: a manual for second/third year Swahili students*. Lanham MD: Univ. Press of America. Pp 163.
- Motte-Florac, Elisabeth. 1982. *Les plantes chez les pygmées aka et les monzombo de la Lobaye (Centrafrique): étude ethnobotanique comparative chez des chasseurs-cueilleurs et des pêcheurs-cultivateurs dans un même milieu végétal*. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #80-82; Etudes pygmées, #5. Paris. Pp 573.  
Peripherals: Johan Pottier, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 47 (1984), p. 408-409; Bernhard Zepernick, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 67 (1984), p. 313-314.
- Mouandza, Jean-Daniel. 19xx. *Éléments de description du iyaa (parler bantu du Congo-Brazzaville)*. Thèse. Univ. de Nice.
- Mouguiama-Daouda, Patrick. 1988. *Éléments de description du mpongwè: phonologie, morphologie du système nominal et pronominal*. Mémoire. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Mous, Maarten. 2003. *Nen (A44)*. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 283-306. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Mous, Maarten. 2004. *The making of a mixed language: the case of Ma'a/Mbugu*. Creole language library (CLL), #26. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ. Pp xx, 322. ISBN-10 1-58811-489-9, 90-272-5248-3.  
Includes descriptive sections (p. 95-213) plus Mbugu-English etymological lexicon (p. 231-298) with English index (p. 299-318).  
Peripherals: Peter Bakker, *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 47 (2005), p. 357-360; L. Miceli, *Language*, v. 82 (2006), p. 211f; Stephen Nicolle, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 27 (2006), p.(?); Fred Field, *Journal of pidgin and creole languages*, v. 22 (2007), p. 186-189; Kees Versteegh, *Studies in language*, v. 31 (2007), p. 891-900.
- Mous, Maarten. 2004. *A grammatical sketch of Mbugwe, Bantu F34, Tanzania*. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #23. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp vii, 70.  
Peripherals: L. Marten, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 27 (2006), p. 205-208.

- Moweni, Kemboli Njokelu. 1973. Esquisse phonologique et morphologique de la langue kikaonde. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Mpandajila, Mwana Batente. 1973. Esquisse phonologique et morphologique de la langue kete-nord. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Mpingo, Ntunge Nb. 1974. Eléments de grammaire générative et transformationnelle du bolia. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Mpofu, Sampson. 1962. *A Sindebele phrase book*. Bulawayo: Pilgrim Press. Pp 36.
- Mreta, Abel Yamwaka. 2008. *Kisimbiti lexicon*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #10. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. ISBN 978-9987-691-09-8.
- Full title wanting.
- Mreta, Abel Yamwaka. 2008. *Chasu lexicon*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #14. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. ISBN 978-9987-691-14-2.
- Full title wanting.
- Mrikaria, George. 2008. *Kimochi lexicon*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #17. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. ISBN 978-9987-691-17-3.
- Full title wanting.
- Mtintsilana, Patricia N. 1990. Polysemy, homonymy and hyponymy in Xhosa dictionaries. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10. 2, p. 69-73.
- Mudemu, Emmanuel. 19xx. Teach yourself Kihehe. Manuscript, commissioned by Geoff Fox. Mufindi (Tanzania).
- A "number of photocopies are in circulation" (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).
- Mudindaambi, Lumbwe. 1977/81. *Dictionnaire mbala-français*, 4 vols. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #4. Bandundu. Pp xiv, 1025.
- Mudindaambi, Lumbwe. 1981. Grammaire mbala.
- Source?
- Muganda, Bernard K. 1970. *Speaking Swahili / Kusema Kiswahili: a grammar and a reader*. Washington DC: Drum & Spear Press. Pp 76.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 30 (1977), p. 210.
- Mugane, John Muratha. 1997. *A paradigmatic grammar of Gikuyu*. Monographs in African languages. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI). Pp x, 180. ISBN-10 1-57586-076-5.
- Peripherals: Patrick R. Bennett, *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 41 (1999), p. 258ff; Benji Wald, *Language*, v. 77 (2001), p. 857.
- Mujaki, Ahmad. 1992. *Jifunze kiswahili: kiongozi kwa mwalimu = Learn Swahili: a teacher's guide*. Kampala: Fountain Publ. Pp 39.
- Mujaki, Ahmad. 1992. *Jifunze kiswahili: hatua ya kwanza = Learn Swahili: first steps*. Kampala: Fountain Publ. Pp 58.
- Mukash-Kalel. 1972. Esquisse de la langue kete dialecte de kapang: phonologique et morphologique. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Mukende, Otom'si; Eyupar, Epietung; Makolila, Nenzenza; Nyembwe, Ntita Tshisalasala. 1995. *Terminologie grammaticale et pédagogique: lexique français-kikongo, kikongo-français*. Kinshasa: Ed. Universitaires Africaines pour le Centre de Linguistique Théoretique et Appliquée (CELTA). Pp 54.
- Mukendi, Tshalu-Tshalu. 1975. *Grammaire objective du ciluba scientifique*. Paris: Présence Africaine.
- Mukhina, L.M.; Toporova, Irina Nikolaevna; Khabirov, Valeri P. 1998. *Russko-lingala-frantsuzskii slovar' (okolo 12,000 slov)*. Moskva: Russkie Slovare. Pp 383. ISBN-10 5-89216-030-0.
- Mukuni, J.F. 1991. *Silozi-English phrase book*. Lusaka: Kenneth Kaunda Foundation. Pp vii, 83.
- Mulaudzi, P. Abraham. 1996. A descriptive analysis of the morphology of the Tshiguvhu dialect of Venda. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mulira, Enoch M.K.; Ndawula, E.G.M. 1952. *A Luganda-English, English-Luganda dictionary*. Revision of the dictionary compiled by A.L. Kitching and G.R. Blackledge. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp xv, 233.
- This is a revision of Kitching & Blackledge (1925). Carefully tone-marked.
- Müller, Emil. 1947. *Wörterbuch der Djaga-Sprache (Madjame-Mundart) gesprochen am Kilimandjaro in Ostafrika*. Suppl. 25 to *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*. Hamburg: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer (Eckardt & Messtorff). Pp 56, 412.
- Contains a phonology/grammar introduction written by Carl Meinhof.
- Peripherals: Pierre Schumacher, *Anthropos*, v. 45 (1950), p. 912-913; Ernst Dammann, *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 100/NF25 (1950/51), p. 400-401; Joseph H. Greenberg, *Journal of the American Oriental Soc.*, v. 71 (1951), p. 194; Mark Hanna Watkins, *Language*, v. 27 (1951), p. 431-438.
- Müller, Franz. 1904. *Grammatik der Kinyamwesi-Sprache*. Salzburg (Österreich): St. Petrus Claver-Sodalität für die afrikanischen Missionen.
- Muller, H. 1955. *First steps in English: English-Tsonga phrase book*. 2nd edition. Braamfontein: Sasanova. Pp 32.
- No idea when the first edition appeared. Reprinted a few times by the original publishers (ISBN-10 0-949981-22-2).
- Munnik, Anne; Roos, Vivienne; Grogan, Tony. 1996. *Learn Zulu today*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp 192. ISBN-10 0-7960-0998-8.
- Munseke, M'vula. 1974. Aspects de la grammaire générative et transformationnelle de la langue lokonda C.74. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Munyandamutsa, R. 1967. Esquisse de la phonologie et morphologique de la langue ndembu. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Officielle du Congo.
- Munyeshaka, P. 1983. *Kiswahili-Kinyarwanda: ubulyo bworoshye bwo kwiga Igiswayire*. Kigali: Impr. Nationale du Rwanda. Pp iv, 219.
- Mureithi, Geoffrey. 1995. *Basic Swahili*. Montreux & London: Minerva. Pp x, 75.
- Muroni, Jean-Marc. 1989. *Petit dictionnaire bantou du Gabon: français-ndjabi, ndjabi-français*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 208. ISBN-10 2-7384-0265-8.
- Peripherals: Nico Bursens, *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14 (1993), p. 637-638.
- Murphy, John D. 1972. *Luganda-English dictionary*. Assisted by Father Clement Kiggundu and Younus Mpagi. Publ. in the languages of Africa, #2. Washington DC: Consortium Press; Catholic Univ. of America Press. Pp xiv, 651.
- Peripherals: A.N. Tucker, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 38 (1975), p. 487-488.
- Murray, Mrs G. 1926. English-Chikaranga dictionary. Pp c.50.
- Details wanting. Referred to by Doke (1945:98).
- Murray-Jardine, G. 1927. *Abridged Swahili grammar: phrases, stories, and vocabularies*. London: The Sheldon Press. Pp 63.
- Peripherals: Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 4 (1928), p. 899.
- Musada, Augustin. 1996. Eléments de description du tuki (langue bantoue du Cameroun, A62). Mémoire de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA). Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Musamba, Vincent. 1969. Essai de grammaire mbundu (umbundu). Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Mushanga, Mwende Mushanga; others. 2004. *English, Runyankore-Rukiga dictionary / Ekishoboorozo Ky'orungyereza, Orunyankore-Orukiga*. Mbarara (Uganda): Banyankore Cultural Foundation. Pp x, 363.
- Mutanda, A. 1964. Esquisse phonologique et morphologique de la langue mbala: formes nominales et pronominales composées. Mémoire de licence. Elisabethville: Univ. Officielle du Congo.
- Possibly Lubumbashi, and not Elisabethville.
- Mutombo Huta, D. 1973. Ebauches de grammaire de la langue bembe et du dialecte kalamba: yi de la langue luba kasayi. Mémoire de licence. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles. Pp 206.
- Muwoko, Ndolo Obwong. 1990. Terminologie grammaticale du lingala. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 263-279.
- Muwoko, Ndolo Obwong. 1991. Petit lexique de la terminologie grammaticale du lingala. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 485-496.
- Muzale, Henry R.T. 2006. *Dictionary of Ruhaya-English-Kiswahili / Ikaningambo y'Oruhaya*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #7. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp 424. ISBN-10 9987-691-05-6.
- Includes close to 10,000 main entries.
- Mwalonya, Joseph; Nicolle, Alison; Nicolle, Steve M.; Zimbu, Juma. 2006. *Mgombato: Digo-English-Swahili dictionary*. East African languages and dialects, #16. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp x, 216. ISBN 978-3-89645-701-1. ISBN-10 3-89645-701-2.
- Includes a brief grammatical description by Steve Nicolle (p. 204-214).
- Mwalozzi, Chilyalya D. 1970/71. *Swahili*, 3 vols. Preliminary edition. Philadelphia: Center for Curriculum Development.

- Mwalozzi, Chilyalya D. 1971. *Swahili: teacher's manual*. Philadelphia: Center for Curriculum Development. Pp 35.
- Mwangoka, Ngapon; Voorhoeve, Jan. 1970. *Cursus Ki-Nyakyusa*, 4 deele. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum (ASC). Pp 53; 13; 21; 22.
- Includes four parts: 1. Cursus practische taalbeheersing; 2. Text; 3. Outline of Nyakyusa grammar; and 4. Nyakyusa-English wordlist.
- Mwau, John Harun. 2007. *Kikamba dictionary*. Nairobi. Pp 676.
- Details wanting.
- Mwélé, Médard. 1990. *Lexique wanzi, non publié*.
- Referred to by Blanchon (1991:83).
- Mwisiya, M.W. 1977. *Introduction to Silozi grammar*. Lusaka: Kenneth Kaunda Foundation. Pp xv, 168. ISBN-10 9982-01-112-X.
- Mwita, A.M.A.; Mwansoko, Hermas J.M. 2003. *Kamusi ya tiba = Dictionary of medicine*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp iv, 292. ISBN-10 9976-911-65-3.
- Myachina, Ekaterina Nikolaevna. 1960. *Yazyk Suahili = The Swahili language*. Moscow: Oriental Literature Publ. House. Pp 55.
- Myachina, Ekaterina Nikolaevna. 1981. *The Swahili language: a descriptive grammar*. Translated from Russian by G.L. Campbell. Languages of Asia and Africa, #1. London, Boston & Henley UK: Routledge & Kegan Paul. Pp vii, 86. ISBN-10 0-7100-0849-X.
- Mylius, Charles. 1790. *Vocabulaire français et maquoua, ou recueil de quelques mots de la langue maquoua: par ordre alphabétique, commencé en novembre 1790*. Manuscrit.
- A French-Makhuwa vocabulary containing some 600 words. Later edited and published by Carl Meinhof (1908).
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, "Vocabulaire français et maquoua, ou recueil de quelques mots de la langue maquoua", *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, v. 11 (1908), p. 117-131.
- Mzamani, Godfred Isaac Malunga. 1949. *A concise treatise on Phuthi with special reference to its relationship with Nguni and Sotho*. *Fort Hare papers*, v. 1, 4, p. 121-249.
- N'Landu, K. 1994. *Eléments de description du kisuundi (H31b)*. Thèse. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Not sure which of the several Suundi's this refers to.
- Nabe, Hobson Lumkile; Dreyer, P.W.; Kakana, G.L. 1979. *Xhosa dictionary: English-Xhosa-Afrikaans, Xhosa-English-Afrikaans*. Johannesburg: Educum Uitg.
- Nabe, Hobson Lumkile; Dreyer, P.W.; Kakana, G.L. 1986. *Xhosa dictionary: English-Xhosa-Afrikaans, Xhosa-English-Afrikaans*. 2nd edition. Johannesburg: Educum Uitg. Pp 627.
- Reprinted several times.
- Nabe, Hobson Lumkile; Potelura, N.B.; Yiba, A.T. 1979. *Shuter's new basic English dictionary, for Xhosa speakers*. Licensed edition of the New Basic Dictionary by Friedrich Pollmann and Christopher Scott. Umata: Shuter & Shooter. Pp viii, 246.
- Nabhany, Ahmad Sheikh. 19xx. *Classified Swahili dictionary*. Unpublished typescript. Mombasa: Fort Jesus Museum Library.
- Referred to by Frankl (2002:69).
- Naidailac, L. de. 1992. *Lexique isangu-français (inédit)*. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Referred to by Idiata (1998:311).
- Nakagawa, Hiroshi. 1992. *A classified vocabulary of the Ha language*. Bantu vocabulary series, #9. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp viii, 78.
- Nanfuka, Margaret. 1995. *Luganda-English phrase book for tourists*. Kampala: Fountain Publ. Pp 49. ISBN-10 9970-02-063-3.
- Nankwenya, I.A.J. 1979. *Galamala wa Chichewa = Grammar of Chichewa*. Blantyre: Dzuka Publ. Pp 79.
- In Chichewa.
- Nascimento, José Pereira do. 1894. *Gramática do umbundo ou língua de Benguela*. Suppl. 102 to *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, v. 13. Lisboa: Impr. Nacional de Angola. Pp xii, 105.
- This may have been originally published in *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa* (v.13?).
- Nascimento, José Pereira do. 1894. *Diccionario portuguez-umbundu e umbundu-portuguez*. Lisboa. Pp 53.
- Nascimento, José Pereira do. 1903. *Diccionario portuguez-kimbundu*. Hufla (Angola): Typographia da Missão. Pp xx, 137.
- Includes a brief grammar introduction.
- Nash, Jay A. 1991. *Ruwund vocabularies*. Occasional papers from the Center for African Studies (CAS), #3. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp 76.
- Nash, Jay A. 1992. *Aspects of Ruwund grammar*, 3 vols. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp ix, 1446.
- Nassau, Robert Hamill; Mackey, James Love. 1892. *Mackey's grammar of the Benga-Bantu language*. 2nd edition, revised. New York: American Tract Soc. Pp 108.
- The first edition is credited to Mackey. It appeared 1855 as *A grammar of the Benga language*.
- Nassir, Abdilahi. 1975. *A concise dictionary of English-Swahili idioms*. Nairobi: Shungwaya Publ. Pp 57.
- Natalis, Ernest. 1960. *La langue swahilie, 1: cours méthodique*. Univ. de Liège.
- Natalis, Ernest. 1961. *Dictionnaire de poche, français-kiswahili / Kamusi ya mfukoni kiswahili-kifaransa*. Univ. de Liège. Pp 284.
- Natalis, Ernest. 1965. *La langue swahilie, 1: cours méthodique, 2ème édition*. Liège: Fondation de l'Univ. de Liège pour les Recherches Scientifiques en Afrique Centrale. Pp 246.
- Natalis, Ernest; Dubois, G. 1962. *Dictionnaire de swahili*. Univ. de Liège. Pp 320.
- Ndalu, Ahmed E. 1997. *Mwangaza wa kiswahili*. Nairobi: East African Educational Publ. Pp 174.
- Ndalu, Ahmed E. 2000. *Kamusi yangu ya kwanza*. Nairobi: East African Educational Publ. Pp 194.
- Ndanyi, Joseph Olindo. 2005. *Lugooli English translation (dictionary)*. Nairobi: Ndanyi Enterprises. Pp xxxiii, 228. ISBN-10 9966-7090-1-0.
- Ndembe-Nsasi, D. 1972. *Esquisse phonologique et morphologique de la langue Iwalwa*. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Ndhulukula, N.P. 1974. *Isindebele esiphezulu: a manual of the Ndebele language*. Harare: Mambo Press; Literature Bureau. Pp 250.
- Peripherals: D.K. Rycroft, *Zambezia*, v. 4 (1975/76), p. 121.
- Ndinga Oba, Antoine. 2004. *Les langues bantoues du Congo-Brazzaville: étude typologique des langues du groupe C20 (mbosi ou mbochi)*, 2 vols. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 290; 394. ISBN-10 2-7475-5748-0 (v.1), 2-7475-5749-9 (v.2).
- Ndlovu, James Elias. 1971. *The distinctive language Zulu*. King William's Town.
- Self-published?
- Ndlovu, James Elias. 1975. *The distinctive language Zulu*. New(?) edition. King William's Town.
- Could be a reprint.
- Ndolo, Pius; Malasi, Florence. 1972. *Vocabulaire mbala*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'anthropologie, #18. Tervuren. Pp vi, 121.
- Ndombo, Pierre; Lemb, Pierre; Gastines, François de. 1971. *Le basaa par la grammaire: manuel de basaa à l'usage des classes de 6e et 5e*. Douala: Collège Libermann. Pp 138.
- Unsure about the correct order of authors.
- Ndonga, Mfuwa. 1995. *Systématique grammaticale du kisikongo (Angola)*. Thèse de doctorat nouveau régime. Univ. de Paris. Pp 504.
- Nekes, P. Hermann. 1911. *Lehrbuch der Jaunde-Sprache*. Mit einem Anhang, "Übungs- und Wörterbuch mit genauer Tonstranskription" von H. Nekes und W. Planert. Lehrbücher des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen, #26. Berlin: Georg Reimer. Pp xii, 4, 303.
- Reprinted 1991 by the original publishers.
- Peripherals: W.A. C[rabtree], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 10 (1910/11), p. 503-504; Carl Meinhof, *Literarisches Zentralblatt für Deutschland*, v. 62 (1911), p. 1024-1025; Carl Meinhof, *Zeitschrift für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 2 (1911/12), p. 156-157; P. Wilhelm Schmidt, "Einiges über afrikanische Tonsprachen", *Anthropos*, v. 7 (1912), p. 783-791.
- Nekes, P. Hermann. 1913. *Die Sprache der Jaunde in Kamerun*. Deutsche Kolonialsprachen, #5. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer (Ernst Vohsen). Pp 111.
- Peripherals: Martin Heepe, *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 4 (1913/14), p. 156-158.
- Nekes, P. Hermann; Heepe, Martin. 1926. *Jaunde-Wörterbuch*. Bearbeitet und herausgegeben von Martin Heepe. Abh. aus dem Gebiet der Auslandskunde, #22; Reihe B: Völkerkunde, Kulturgeschichte und Sprachen, #12. Hamburg: Friederichsen, De Gruyter & Co. Pp xvi, 257.
- The compilers'/editors' names are sometimes given in reverse.
- Peripherals: Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 4 (1928), p. 896-897; N.W. T[homas], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 26 (1926/27), p. 411-418.

- Nel, G.L. 1966. *Simple Zulu, with household phrases*. 10th edition. Durban: Knox Printing & Publ.
- Nettelblatt, F. von [Baron]. 1891. *Suaheli-Drogoman: Gespräche, Wörterbuch und praktische Anleitung zum Verkehr mit den Eingeborenen in Deutsch-Ostafrika*. Leipzig. Pp xii, 256.
- Newton, A.J. 1885. *Lessons in words and phrases in English and Kafir*. St. Peter's-on-Indwe (Cape Colony). Pp 40.
- Nгаа-Mpur, Munwana Nzam. 1985. *Manuel de conversations et d'expressions courantes pour apprendre le français, l'anglais, le lingala, le kikongo, le swahili, le tshiluba*. Bandundu: Ed. Pas-à-Pas. Pp 124.
- Ngalamulume, Bulule. 1977. *Éléments de grammaire salampasu: phonologie et morphologique*. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Ngandu, Budibunene. 2004. *Glossary of business terms: English-Lingala, Lingala-English*. Anglob Publ.
- Ngila, Bompoti. 1993. *Les noms de plantes en lolia: approche ethnolinguistique*. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. des Sciences Humaines de Strasbourg. Pp 335.
- Ngoma, S.; Chauma, Amos M. 2006. *Effective Chichewa/Chinyanga course for foreigners*. E+V Publ. Pp 56. ISBN-10 99908-78-00-1.
- Ngoma-Nkanga, wa Nd. 1975. *Essai de grammaire générative et transformationnelle du laari*. Mémoire. Lubumbashi.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 1999. *A descriptive grammar of Kindendeuli*. Manuscript. Michigan State Univ.
- Referred to by Odden (2003:529).
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 2003. *A grammar of Chingoni*. Languages of the world: materials, #425. München: Lincom Europa. Pp c.120.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 2002. *Elementos de gramática da língua yao*. Maputo: Impr. Universitária. Pp 160.
- Nicolle, Steve M. 2006. Concise grammar of the Digo language. In: *Mgombo: Digo-English-Swahili dictionary*, p. 204-214. Ed. by Joseph Mwalonya, Alison Nicolle, Steve M. Nicolle & Juma Zimbu. East African languages and dialects, #16. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Nida, Eugene Albert. 1956. *Kituba grammar*. Mennonite Brethren Seminary. Manuscript?
- Nienaber, Gabriel Stefanus. 1948. *Afrikaanse woorde in Xhosa*. Intereerde uitgesprek in Pietermaritzburg op 18 mai 1948. Pietermaritzburg: Natalse universiteitskollege. Pp 24.
- Nienaber, Gabriel Stefanus. 1960. 'n Ou ongepubliceerde lys Hottentot- en Xhosawoorde. *African studies*, v. 19, 3, p. 157-169.
- Contains vocabularies of Xhosa and Cape Khoekhoe collected by Franz von Winkelman, who travelled in South Africa during 1788-1789.
- Nienaber, Petrus Johannes. 1963. *Suid-Afrikaanse pleknaamwoordeboek*. Kaapstad & Johannesburg: Suid-Afrikaanse Boeksentrum. Pp 418.
- Reprinted 1972 by Suid-Afrikaanse Naamkundesentrum in Pretoria.
- Nishida, Toshisada. 1975. *Sitongwe-Latin dictionary of plants*. Manuscript.
- Reference provided by Martin Walsh (pc 2002).
- Nishida, Toshisada; Uehara, Shigeo. 1981. *Kitongwe names of plants: a preliminary listing. African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 1, p. 109-131.
- URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root e.htm
- Niyibizi, S.M. 1987. *Esquisse structurale du sengele*. Mémoire de licence en langues africaines. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Nizet, R.P. 1938. *Notions de grammaire et d'analyse kikongo*. Ipamu (Congo Belge).
- Njock, Pierre Emmanuel. 2005. *Basaa-English-French-German dictionary*. Yaoundé: SIL International.
- URL: www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/basaa.html
- Nkabinde, A.C. 19xx. *An introduction to Zulu syntax*. Pretoria: Acacia Books.
- Nkabinde, A.C. 1985. *Isichamazwi*, 2 vols. Pietermaritzburg & Cape Town: Shuter & Shooter; Oxford Univ. Press. ISBN-10 0-19-570385-5.
- Nkabuwakabili, A. 1986. *Esquisse de la langue boa*. Mémoire de maîtrise. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Nkiko, Munya Rugero. 1973. *Esquisse grammaticale de la langue luba-shaba (parler de Kasongo Nyembo)*. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Nkiko, Munya Rugero. 1975. *Esquisse grammaticale de la langue luba-shaba (parler de Kasongo Nyembo)*. Travaux et recherche du CELTA (Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée). Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp 95.
- Publication of the author's mémoire de licence, Lubumbashi, 1973.
- Nkiko, Munya Rugero; Busane, M.; Mudekerezha, [?]; Njinya-Mujinya, L. 1983. *Éléments de grammaire swahili à l'usage des enseignants et des élèves des écoles normales*. 2ème édition. Lubumbashi: Ed. Impala. Pp 124.
- Nkiko, Munya Rugero; Kabange, Mukala. 1986. *Éléments de grammaire swahili à l'usage des enseignants et des élèves des écoles normales*. 3ème édition. Lubumbashi: Ed. Impala. Pp 127.
- There may be more authors.
- Nkiko, Munya Rugero; others. 19xx. *Éléments de grammaire swahili à l'usage des enseignants et des élèves des écoles normales*.
- Details wanting.
- Nkondo, Curtis P.N. 1981. *Xiletelo xa Xitsonga*. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Noël, E. 1935. *Elements de grammaire kikemba*.
- Details wanting.
- Nogueira, Rodrigo de Sá. 1960. *Dicionário ronga-português*. Lisboa: Centro de Estudos Políticos e Sociais, Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU). Pp xx, 643.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 25 (1962), p. 38-39.
- Noll, Jacob. 1xxx. *Grammatik der Kuangali-Sprache*. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln. Pp 35.
- Details wanting.
- Noronha, L.A. 1986. *Kiswahili cha kisasa = Modern Swahili*, pt. I.3. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #43; Lehr- und Lesebücher zur Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie, #6. Wien: Afro-Pub. Pp 106. ISBN-10 3-85043-043-X.
- Noronha, L.A. 1994/96. *Kiswahili cha kawaida = Traditional Swahili*, 2 vols. Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie (IFAA), Univ. Wien.
- Norris, Edwin. 1841. *Outline of a vocabulary of a few of the principal languages of western and central Africa, compiled for the use of the Niger expedition*. London. Pp viii, 213.
- Contains vocabularies for Bongo B303?, Rungo B11b?, Kongo H16, Bagnon (Banyun), Bornu (Kanuri?), Fot (Gbe?), Popo (Gbe?), Karaba (Efik?), Woloff, Susu, Timmani, Mandingo, Bambara, Bullom, Kissi, Kossa (?), Pessa (?), Felop (Dioula), Kru (Klao?), Bassa, Ashantee, Kouri (?), Ako (Amgbe?), Benin (Edo), Moko (Edoid?), Mendi, Vei, Howssa, Fulah, Fantee, Ibu (Igbo), Yebu (Yoruba?), Bonny, Nufee (Nupe), Tapua (Nupe), Akuonga/Uhobo, and others. Many of these were culled from previous and contemporary works (e.g. Beecham 1841, Kilham 1827). The title is sometimes given as "Outline of a few of the principal languages of western and central Africa".
- Peripherals: Robert Gordon Latham, "On the present state and recent progress of ethnographical philology", *Reports of the meeting of the British Ass. for the Advancement of Science*, v. 17 (1847), p. 154-229.
- Northcote, G.A.S. 19xx. *Unpublished vocabularies of Kiguzii (Kisuba) and Kikoria (in the Kisuna and Kitende dialects)*.
- Johnston (1919:787) refers to untitled vocabulary manuscripts by Northcote of "Kiguzii (Ki-suba) and ... Ki-koria languages (in the Ki-suna and Ki-tende dialects)".
- Norton, W.A. 1918. *Sesuto etymology: specimen - Suto etymology dictionary*. *South African journal of science*, v. 15, p. (?).
- Not sure about the exact title of this one.
- Norton, W.A. 1923. *Plants of Bechwanaland. Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 23, p. 121-125 (art. 75).
- Nosova, O.P.; Yakovleva, Irina Paolovna. 1969. *Kratkij luganda-russkij i russko-luganda slovar' / Dikisonale entono luganda-lurassa n'olurassa-luganda*. Moskva: Izd. 'Sovetskaja Enciklopedija'. Pp 520.
- Nsibande, Justice. 1968. *Basic siSwati course*. Baker LA: Volunteer Training Specialists. Pp 114.
- Nsondé, Jean de Dieu. 1999. *Parlons kikongo: le lari de Brazzaville et sa culture*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 183. ISBN-10 2-7384-8284-8.
- Nsuka-Nkutsi, François. (Ed.) 1980. *Éléments de description du punu*. Lyon: Centre de Recherches Linguistiques et Sémiologiques (CRLS), Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2). Pp 247.
- Ntahokaja, Jean-Baptiste. 1994. *Grammaire structurale du kirundi*. Bujumbura & Paris: Univ. du Burundi; Agence de Cooperation Culturelle et Technique (ACCT). Pp ii, 211.
- Ntihakabose, Moise Mugabo. 2003. *Svensk-kinyarwanda ordbok = Swedish-kinyarwanda lexicon*. Edited and compiled by Jouni Filip Maho. Göteborg africana informal series, #2. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 180.
- URL: www.african.gu.se/gais.html
- Ntondo, Zavoni. 1991. *Éléments de description du kwanyama langue bantoue d'Angola (R21)*. Mémoire. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Ntondo, Zavoni. 2006. *Morfologia e sintaxe do Ngangela*. Luanda: Ed. Nzila.
- Ntsan'wisi, Hudson W. Ephraim. 1968. *Tsonga idioms: a descriptive study*. Johannesburg: Swiss Mission in South Africa. Pp 116.

Reprinted more than once by Sasanova in Braamfontein.

Peripherals: P.-D. Beuchat, *African studies*, v. 29 (1970), p. 226-227.

Nurse, Derek. 1979. Makonde. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1 (spec. theme: 'Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 127-132, 141-145.

Nurse, Derek; Batibo, Herman M. 1979. Sukuma. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1 (spec. theme: 'Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 45-56, 63-66.

Nurse, Derek; Beshu, Ruth Mfumbwa. 1979. Shamba(l)a. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1 (spec. theme: 'Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 90-100, 101-104.

Nurse, Derek; Bushiri, M.J. 1979. Yao. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1 (spec. theme: 'Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 133-140, 141-145.

Nurse, Derek; Byarushengo, Ernest Rugwa; Philippson, Gérard. 1979. Haya. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1 (spec. theme: 'Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 4-15, 23-26.

Nurse, Derek; Kizara, M.R. 1979. Zalamo. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1 (spec. theme: 'Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 84-89, 101-104.

Nurse, Derek; Maganga, Clement. 1979. Nyamwezi. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1 (spec. theme: 'Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 57-62, 63-66.

Nurse, Derek; Mazengo, S.M. 1979. Gogo. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1 (spec. theme: 'Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 70-76, 101-104.

Nurse, Derek; Mfugale, R.M.; Hawanga, J.M.L.; Lugalla, E. 1979. Bena. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1 (spec. theme: 'Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 108-114, 141-145.

Nurse, Derek; Mkude, Daniel J. 1979. Lugulu. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1 (spec. theme: 'Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 77-83, 101-104.

Nurse, Derek; Mwangomango, J.S.M. 1979. Nyukyusa. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1 (spec. theme: 'Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 119-126, 141-145.

Nurse, Derek; Naling'igwa, A.N.G. 1979. Nilyamba. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1 (spec. theme: 'Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 30-36, 63-66.

Nurse, Derek; Ntabaye, E.M. 1979. Ha. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1 (spec. theme: 'Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 16-22, 23-26.

Nurse, Derek; Philippson, Gérard. 1975/99. The Tanzanian language survey. Field work material adapted as a searchable online database.

Contains 1000-wordlists for nearly all Tanzanian Bantu languages.

URL: [www.cbold.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr](http://www.cbold.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr)

Nurse, Derek; Puja, G.K. 1979. Nyaturu. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1 (spec. theme: 'Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 37-44, 63-66.

Nurse, Derek; Rottland, Franz. 1991/92. Sonjo: description, classification, history. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 12/13, p. 171-289.

Nussbaum, Loren V.; Lijane, Gershom T. 1968. *An introduction to spoken Sesotho*, 2 vols. Washington DC: Center for Applied Linguistics.

Nussbaum, Loren V.; others. 1969. Understanding and speaking siSwati. Washington DC: Center for Applied Linguistics. Pp 449.

Nxumalo, Thandiwe; Mkhize, Dumisile N. 2005. *Masikhulume isiZulu*. Let's speak series. Madison: NALRC (National African Language Resource Center) Press. ISBN-10 1-59703-002-3.

Nyembezi, Cyril Lincoln Sibusiso. 1956. *Grammar of Zulu*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp 245.

Apparently this is written in Zulu, too. Later edition(s) titled *Uhlelo lwesiZulu*.

Nyembezi, Cyril Lincoln Sibusiso. 1957. *Learn Zulu*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp 151.

Peripherals: L.W. Lanham, *African studies*, v. 17 (1958), p. 57-60.

Nyembezi, Cyril Lincoln Sibusiso. 1964. *Learn Zulu*. 2nd edition. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.

Nyembezi, Cyril Lincoln Sibusiso. 1968. *Learn Zulu*. 3rd edition. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.

Nyembezi, Cyril Lincoln Sibusiso. 1970. *Learn more Zulu*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp 548. ISBN-10 0-7960-0278-9.

Two later printings are dated 1984 and 1990, which are either reprints or revisions.

Nyembezi, Cyril Lincoln Sibusiso. 1972. *Learn Zulu*. 4th edition. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp vii, 264. ISBN-10 0-86985-021-0.

Nyembezi, Cyril Lincoln Sibusiso. 1982. *Uhlelo lwesiZulu = Grammar of Zulu*. 4th edition, revised. Harare: College Press. Pp 274.

Original edition titled *Grammar of Zulu*.

Nyembezi, Cyril Lincoln Sibusiso. 1990. *Learn Zulu*. 5th edition. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp vii, 264. ISBN-10 0-7960-0237-1.

Nyembezi, Cyril Lincoln Sibusiso; Nxumalo, O.E.H. 1966. *Inqolobane yesizwe*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp 345. ISBN-10 0-86985-152-7.

Reprinted many times.

Nyembezi, Cyril Lincoln Sibusiso; Nxumalo, O.E.H. 1982. *Inqolobane yesizwe*. 3rd edition. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp 314. ISBN-10 0-86985-645-6.

Nyerere, Julius K.; Wille, Arthur. 1955? Zanzaki language course. Typewritten manuscripts. Musoma (Tanganyika): Maryknoll Language School.

Nzang-Bie, Yolande. 1989. *Eléments de description du mmala, langue bantu de zone A*. Mémoire de licence spéciale de 3ème cycle. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.

The first «m» in «mmala» should have a grave accent on it, the first «a» should have a hatchet on it, and the second «a» should have an acute accent on it.

Nzioka, Mary; Okumu, Ruth; Njire, Simon; Musonga, Ezekiel; Muiruri, Francis. 1995. *Kiswahili competency based manual*. Revised edition. Peace Corps Kenya. Pp 136.

Nzongola, P.R. Kayembe. 1967. *Dictionnaire des synonymes tshiluba*. Luebo (Congo-Kinshasa): J. Leighton Wilson Press. Pp 44.

O'Flaherty, Philip. 1892. *Collections of a lexicon in Luganda and English and English and Luganda*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 41.

O'Matenyo, F. Nyakoe. 1981. *English-Ekegusii companion*. Nairobi: Bookwise. Pp 31.

O'Neil, Joseph. 1909. *A phrase book in English and siNdebele with a full vocabulary, for the use of settlers in Matabeleland*. Bulawayo & London: Ellis Allen for Simpkin, Marshall & Co. Pp xi, 104.

This "went through a second edition at least" (Doke 1943:82n4).

O'Neil, Joseph. 1910. *A phrase book in English and Sindebele, with a full vocabulary and a list of wild animals, bird and reptiles*. 2nd edition. Bulawayo: Ellis Allen.

Not sure of the details.

O'Neil, Joseph. 1912. *A grammar of the Sindebele dialect of Zulu, with numerous examples and a key to the exercises*. Bulawayo: Ellis Allen for Simpkin, Marshall & Co. Pp xii, 177.

This is "useful and straightforward, albeit simple" (Doke 1945:82).

O'Neil, Joseph. 1935. *A Shona grammar, Zezuru dialect*. With notes on the Karanga and Manyika by the Rev. A.A. Louw Jr. and the Rev. B.H. Barnes. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp vi, 216.

Reprinted (as "second edition") 1948 by Longmans, Green & Co. in London.

O'Neil, Joseph. 1950. *A grammar of the Sindebele dialect of Zulu*. 2nd edition. London: Unwin Brothers.

This could be a reprint.

O'Riordan, Sean; Coffey, John. 1979. *Lumko course in Southern Sotho*. Johannesburg. Pp 212.

Not sure about the date.

O'Riordan, Sean; Mathiso, M.; Davey, Anthony S.; Bentele, S.V.; Mahlasele, Benjamin Ezra Nuttall; Lanham, Leonard Walter. 1969. *Lumko Xhosa self-instruction course*. Grahamstown: Inst. of Social and Economic Research, Rhodes Univ. Pp 380, tapes.

Peripherals: Derek F. Gowlett, *African studies*, v. 29 (1970), p. 222-224; Anon., "Comment on review", *African studies*, v. 30 (1971), p. 71.

O'Riordan, Sean; McGuckin, Terrence. 1972. *The Lumko programmed instruction course in Tswana*. Johannesburg: David Philip Publ.; Lumko Inst. Pp 210.

With tapes included.

O'Riordan, Sean; others. 1967. *Xhosa language laboratory course*. Lumku (South Africa): Center for Language and Culture Studies, Missiological Inst. Pp 184, tapes.

Not too sure about this one.

O'Sullivan, Owen. 1993. *English-Silozi dictionary*. Lusaka: Zambia Educational Publ. House. Pp xxii, 362.

Odden, David [Arnold]. 1996. *The phonology and morphology of Kimatumbi*. Phonology of the world's languages. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xi, 315. ISBN 978-0-19-823503-3 hb, ISBN-10 0-19-823503-8 hb.

Peripherals: Gérard Philippson, *Journal of linguistics*, v. 33 (1997), p.(?); Al D. Mtenje, *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 39 (1997), p. 170ff; Larry M. Hyman, *Language*, v. 74 (1998), p. 154-162.



- Odden, David [Arnold]; Tungaraza, Deogratias. 1998. Unpublished Kikerewe-English dictionary draft. Columbus OH: Ohio State Univ.
- Oelke, Julius. 193x. *Grammatik des Kibena*. Manuskript(?).  
Reference from Alice Redmayne via Martin Walsh (pc 2002).
- Oger, Louis. 1979. *Learn Bemba the easy way*. Chinsali: Ilondola Language Centre.
- Oger, Louis. 1983. *Icibemba cakwa chiti mukulu*, 2 vols. New (2nd) edition. Chinsali: Ilondola Language Centre. Pp 225; 259.  
Bemba textbook (43 lessons) with English companion.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1964. *Jezyk suahili*, 2 vols. Warszawa: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego. Pp 89; 99.  
Grammar and texts.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1966. *Jezyk suahili, 1: zarys gramatyki*. 2nd edition. Warszawa: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego. Pp 89.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1985. Herero: academic handbook, pt. I-III. Windhoek: Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of Namibia (UNAM).  
The title appears sometimes as "Study guide for Herero", unless that's something different.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1987. *Primary technical dictionary: English-Swahili*. Standardized by the National Kiswahili Council (BAKITA), with a foreword by His Excellency Ali Hassan Mwinyi. President of the United Republic of Tanzania. Dar es Salaam: Inst. of Production Innovation, Univ. of Dar es Salaam; Deutsche Gesellschaft für technische Zusammenarbeit (GTZ). Pp vi, 243. ISBN-10 3-88085-365-7.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1987. *Swahili-English slang pocket dictionary*. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #44; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #31. Wien: Afro-Pub. Pp 86. ISBN-10 3-85043-044-8.  
Peripherals: Ludwig Gerhardt, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 72 (1989), p. 129-130.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1990. The Herero language: an outline. Mimeographed. Windhoek: Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of Namibia (UNAM).
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1999. A grammatical sketch of Herero. *Studies of the Dept. of African Languages and Cultures, Warsaw Univ.*, v. 25, p. 1-73.
- Ohly, Rajmund; Kraska-Szlenk, Iwona; Podobinska, Zofia. 1998. *Jezyk suahili*. New(?) edition. Warszawa: Wydawnictwo Akademickie "Dialog".
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna; Fedorova, Nina Grigorevna; Yakovleva, Irina Paolovna. (Ed.) 1963. *Russko-suahiliiskii razgovornik*. Moskva: Izdatelstvo Vostochnoj Literatury. Pp 142.
- Olderogge, Dmitry Alekseevich. (Ed.) 1961. *Suahili-russko slovar*. With notes on Swahili grammar by E.N. Myachina. Moscow: State Publ. House.  
Includes some 18,000 entries. Myachina's grammar part covers some 50-ish pages. Says Myachina (1981:84): "Pod. red. chl.-korr. AN SSSR D.A. Ol' derogge" -- whatever that means.
- Olderogge, Dmitry Alekseevich. (Ed.) 1961. *Russko-suahili slovar*. Moscow: State Publ. House.
- Olderogge, Dmitry Alekseevich. 1969. Eine Swahili-Wortliste aus dem Jahre 1811 aus den handschriftlichen Materialien von Admiral Krusenstern. In: *Wort und Religion, Kalima na dini: Studien zur Afrikanistik, Missionswissenschaft, Religionswissenschaft, Ernst Dammann zum 65. Geburtstag*, p. 19-27. Ed. by Hans-Jürgen Greschat & Herrmann Jungraithmayr. Stuttgart: Evangelische Miss.-Verlag.
- Oliveira, Saturnino de Sousa e. 1864. *Dicionário da lingua n' bundu*.  
"In 1864, Dr Saturnino de Souza e Oliveira began the publication of [Dicionário da lingua n' bundu] ... a large part or the whole was printed but never stitched, and only a few unique manuscript slips and printed pages of this valuable work are left" (Doke 1945:23). But where?  
This deals with Kimbundu H21a.
- Olson, Howard S. 1951. Rudiments of Rémi grammar. Manuscript. Atlanta: Pitts Theological Library, Emory Univ. Pp 53.
- Omatete, Alonse Dikonda. 1974. *Grammaire générative et transformationnelle de la tetela C.71*. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Omatete, Alonse Dikonda. 1985. *Description syntaxique de la langue tetela*, 3 vols. Thèse de PhD. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.  
Not sure about the type of dissertation.
- Onawongo, Emany A.O. 1980. *Esquisse grammaticale de la langue tetela C.71 (parler de Loja): phonologie et morphologie*. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Ondo-Mébiame, Pierre. 1986. *Esquisse phonologique et morphologique du seké*. Mémoire de maîtrise. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Ondo-Mébiame, Pierre. 1989. *Esquisse de description du isangu, parler bantou du groupe B.40*. Mémoire de licence spéciale. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Oosthuysen jnr, Jacobus C. 1958. *Leer self Xhosa*. Pretoria: J.C. Juta & Co. Pp 116.  
Peripherals: Anthony T. Cope, *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 181-183.
- Oosthuysen jnr, Jacobus C. 1967. *Leer self Xhosa*. Nuwe uitgawe. Pretoria: J.C. Juta & Co. Pp 153.
- Ordenneau, P.B. 1xxx. *Grammaire runyankore*. Manuscript.  
Listed by Drolc et al. (1999:73).
- Ormsby, S. 190x. Unpublished Lugisu vocabulary.  
Referred to without a title by Johnston (1919:787).
- Ostrovsky, V. 1967. Tentative list of new words (not included in Johnson's standard dictionary), pt. 2: L-Z. *Swahili*, v. 37, 1, p. 103-123.
- Ostrovsky, V. 1968. Second tentative list of new words (not included in Johnson's standard dictionary), pt. II. *Swahili*, v. 38, 1, p. 54-99.
- Ostrovsky, V. 1968. Tentative list of new words (not included in Johnson's standard dictionary), pt. 3: T-Z. *Swahili*, v. 38, 2, p. 164-168.
- Ostrovsky, V.; Tejani, J. 1967. Second tentative list of new words (not included in Johnson's standard dictionary). *Swahili*, v. 37, 2, p. 209-224.
- Overschelde, G. van; Bertrand, P.; Gasangwa, C. 1977. *Dictionnaire kinyarwanda-français et français-kinyarwanda*.  
Details wanting.
- Overton, Harold J. 1972. A generative-transformational grammar of the Kikuyu language, based on the Nyeri dialect. Phd thesis. Baton Rouge LA: Louisiana State Univ. Pp 77.
- Owen, [?]; Keare, [?]. 1xxx. *An abbreviated vocabulary [of Swahili]*. Bukalasa (Tanzania?): White Fathers' Printing Press.  
Details wanting. Source?
- Paas, Steven. 2003. *English-Chichewa/Chinyanja dictionary*. Buku la mvunguti, #9. Blantyre: Christian Literature Ass. in Malawi (CLAIM). Pp 398. ISBN-10 99908-16-50-6.
- Paas, Steven. (Ed.) 2004. *Chichewa/Chinyanja-English dictionary*. Zomba: Kachere. Pp 400. ISBN-10 99908-16-66-2.
- Paas, Steven. 2005. *English-Chichewa/Chinyanja dictionary*. 3rd edition, revised and enlarged. Buku la mvunguti, #19. Zomba: Kachere. Pp 456. ISBN-10 99908-76-30-4.
- Pacconio, Francisco; Couto, Antonio de. 1661. *Gentilis angollae fidei mysteriis lusitano olim idiomate*. Nunc autem latino per Fr. Antonium Mariam Prandomontanum, concionatorem capucinum, admod. rev. patris procuratoris generalis commissarii socium, instructus, atque locupletatus. Romae: Sac. Congreg. de Propaganda Fide. Pp 16, 115, 3.  
"This second edition, several copies of which are still extant, is a considerable advance upon the first. Certain additions and corrections were made by Maria, and there were included three pages of 'Observationes in legendo idiomate angollae' in preface, as well as two pages dealing with the 'cases' of nouns and pronouns and the numerals, near the end of the book. The notes explaining the pronunciation and spelling brought in Portuguese and Italian for comparison, and Portuguese orthography was used ... in the final paragraphs he records the existence of semantic tone (back in 1661!) without fully realizing what it was" (Doke 1959:52).  
Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 51-54.
- Pacconio, Francisco; Couto, Antonio de. 1784. *Gentilis angollae fidei mysteriis*. Lisboa.  
Third edition (Doke 1959:53).  
Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 51-54.
- Pacconio, Francisco; Couto, Antonio de. 1855. *Explicações de doutrina Christã angollae fidei mysteriis*. Revisada por Francisco de Sales Ferreira. Loando.  
Fourth edition of *Gentio de Angola/Gentilis angollae fidei mysteriis*, including a new section titled "Guia de conversação" (Doke 1959:53).  
Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 51-54.
- Pahl, Herbert Walter. (Ed.) 1967. *IsiXhosa (Xhosa)*. Johannesburg: Educum Uitg.
- Pahl, Herbert Walter. (Ed.) 1967. *IsiXhosa sebanga lematriki*. Johannesburg: APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ.
- Pahl, Herbert Walter. (Ed.) 1976. *Xhosa grammar / Ulwimi lwakowethu*. 3rd edition. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Pahl, Herbert Walter. (Ed.) 1983. *IsiXhosa (Xhosa)*. 3rd edition. Johannesburg: Educum Uitg. Pp 299.  
This may not be the first printing.



- Pahl, Herbert Walter; Mesatywa, E.W.M. no. (Ed.) 1957. *Ulwimi lwesi Xhosa*. Johannesburg: APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ. Pp 125.
- Pahl, Herbert Walter; Pienaar, A.M.; Ndungane, T.A.; Mini, Buyiswa Mavis; Tshabe, Sonwabo Lungile; Shoba, F.M. (Ed.) 1989/2006. *Greater dictionary of Xhosa*, 3 vols. Alice & Johannesburg: Univ. of Fort Hare; Thorold's Africana Books. ISBN-10 0-949974-85-4.
- First volume (A-J) edited by Tshabe & Shoba (2006), second (K-P) by Mini & Tshabe (2004), third (Q-Z) by Pahl, Pienaar & Ndungane (1989). Not sure if the ISBN refers to the set or just the first volume.
- Paiva Raposo, Alberto Carlos de. 1895. *Noções de gramática landina e breve guia de conversação em português, inglês e landim*. Lisboa: Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa. Pp 75.
- Paiva Raposo, Alberto Carlos de. 1901. *Dicionário da lingua landina, português, inglês, landim [...]* Suppl. to *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, v. 18. Lisboa: Impr. Nacional de Moçambique. Pp 88.
- Paluku, André Mbula. 1996. Description grammaticale du kitalinga (langue bantou du nord-est du Zaïre). Thèse de doctorat de lettres. Univ. de Berne.
- Paluku, André Mbula. 1998. *Description grammaticale du kitalinga (langue bantou du nord-est du Zaïre)*. Studies in African linguistics, #22. München: Lincom Europa. Pp v, 364. ISBN-10 3-89586-265-7.
- Publication of the author's thesis, Univ. de Berne, 1996.
- Parker, T.F. 1951. *Let's talk together: timwane, tumfwane, a lu twane, tumvwane*. Cape Town, Lusaka & Blantyre: Longmans, Green & Co.; Northern Rhodesia & Nyasaland Publ. Bureau.
- Contains phrases in Nyanja, Bemba, Lozi and (Plateau) Tonga.
- Paroz, R.A. 1946. *Elements of Southern Sotho*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp viii, 257.
- Peripherals: Gérard P. Lestrade, *African studies*, v. 6 (1947), p. 48.
- Paroz, R.A. 1957. *Elements of Southern Sotho*. 2nd edition. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.
- Reprinted 1959 by Sesuto Book Depot in Morija.
- Parr, Theophilus; Luddington, William. 1881. *Bubi na English dictionary, with notes on grammar*. Primitive Methodist Mission Press. Pp xv, 40.
- Deals with "the San Carlos or south-western dialect of Bube an 'George's Bay'" (Johnston 1919:813).
- Parreira, Adriano. 1989. *Dicionário glossográfico e toponímico da documentação sobre Angola*. Lisboa: Inst. de Investigação Científica Tropical (ICT). Pp 325.
- Parreira, Adriano. 1990. *Dicionário glossográfico e toponímico da documentação sobre Angola: século XV-XVII*. Lisboa: Estampa. Pp 246.
- Parreira, A.A. 1930. Vocabulário do dialecto shisena. *Bol. da Agência Geral das Colónias*, v. 6, 62/63, p. 71-106.
- Pasha, Emin (Eduard Schnitzer). 18xx. Vocabularies of the Bakonjo, Baamba, Babira, Balega, Lendu and Banyari languages. Unpublished manuscripts.
- Peripherals: Bernhard Struck, "Vokabularien der Bakondjo-, Baamba-, Bambuba-, Babira-, Balega-, Lendu- und Banyarisprachen aus dem Nachlass Emin Pascha's", *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, v. 13 (1910), p. 133-165.
- Pashi, Lumana. 1994. *Lingala-English dictionary*. Kensington MD: Dunwoody Press.
- Passarge, Siegfried. 1905. Die Mambukuschu. *Globus*, v. 87, 13, p. 229-234, 295-301.
- Contains a German-Mbukushu vocabulary, among other things.
- Pathak, Achyut Ramkrishna. 1993. *Hindi-Swahili sabdakosha / Kamusi ya kihindi-kiswahili*. Delhi (India): Kalinga Publ. Pp 123.
- Referred to by Caruso (2009).
- Pearson, E. 1970. *English-Ngangela dictionary*. Morelos (Mexico): Cuernavaca.
- Pearson, E. 1970. *Ngangela-English dictionary*. Morelos (Mexico): Cuernavaca.
- Pedro, José Domingos. 1993. Etude grammaticale du kimbundu (Angola). Thèse de doctorat. Univ. René Descartes (Paris 5). Pp 381.
- Péllissier, J.P. 1857. Unpublished vocabulary of the Sechuna language. Cape Town: Gubbins Library, Univ. of the Witwatersrand. Pp 24.
- Pelling, James N. 1966. *A practical Ndebele dictionary*. Salisbury: Daystar Publ.; Rhodesia Literature Bureau.
- Pelling, James N. 1971. *A practical Ndebele dictionary*. 2nd edition. Salisbury: Longman Rhodesia. Pp 154.
- Reprinted 1990 by Longman Zimbabwe in Harare (ISBN-10 0-582-61435-X).
- Peripherals: D.K. Rycroft, *Zambezia*, v. 5 (1977), p. 97-98.
- Pentti, Elias Johannes. 1957. *Suomalais-ndongalainen alkeissanasto = Elementary Finnish-Ndonga vocabulary*. Helsinki: Suomen Lähetyseura. Pp 23.
- Pentti, Elias Johannes. 1957. *Ndongalais-suomalainen alkeissanasto = Elementary Ndonga-Finnish vocabulary*. Helsinki: Suomen Lähetyseura. Pp 39.
- Pérez, Gaspar; Sorinas, Lorenzo. 1928. *Gramática de la lengua Benga*. Madrid: Editorial del Corazón de María.
- Périquet, L. 1915. *Rapport général sur la mission de délimitation Afrique Equatoriale Française - Cameroun (1912-1913-1914), partie 4: vocabulaires*. Paris: Impr. Chapelot pour le Min. des Colonies, France.
- Includes vocabularies for Pandé C12 (p. 31-35), Yakinga A90 (37-43), Kako de la Kadei A93 (45-50), Boka-Bonga C10 (51-54), Mouna de Bagandou C10 (55-59), Goundi C11 (61-64), Bokaka C10 (71-74), and Bakouli C10 (75-78). Info taken from Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography. Is Périquet the same as Péringuey?
- Perrin, James. 1855. *An English-Kafir dictionary of the Zulu-Kafir language, as spoken by the tribes of the colony of Natal*. Pietermaritzburg. Pp 225.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Perrin, James. 1855. *A Kafir-English dictionary of the Zulu-Kafir language, as spoken by the tribes of the colony of Natal*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 166.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Perrin, James. 1865. *Perrin's English-Zulu dictionary*. 2nd edition, revised by J.A. Brickhill. Pietermaritzburg.
- The original edition bore the title *English-Kafir dictionary of the Zulu-Kafir language, as spoken by the tribes of the colony of Natal*.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Perrin, James. 1878. *Perrin's English-Zulu dictionary*. 3rd edition, revised by J.A. Brickhill. Pietermaritzburg.
- Perrin, James. 1890. *Perrin's English-Zulu dictionary*. 4th edition, revised by J.A. Brickhill. Pietermaritzburg.
- Perrin, James. 1917. *Perrin's English-Zulu dictionary*. New edition, revised. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis. Pp 822.
- Could be a reprint.
- Perron, P. 1964. *Lexique français-ikota*, 2 vols. Mission Catholique de Makoukou, Gabon.
- Perrott, Daisy Valerie. 19xx. Short Zigua grammar. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).
- Perrott, Daisy Valerie. 19xx. Zigua-English dictionary. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).
- Perrott, Daisy Valerie. 1951. *Teach yourself Swahili*. London: English Universities Press. Pp 183, 31.
- Reprinted a few times by the same publishers.
- Perrott, Daisy Valerie. 1957. *Teach yourself Swahili*. 2nd edition. London: English Universities Press. Pp vii, 194, 30.
- Reprinted 1962 by the English Universities Press in London; and 1989 by Random House in New York (ISBN-10 0-679-10225-6); and various times by Hodder & Stoughton in London (ISBN-10 0-340-27637-1).
- Perrott, Daisy Valerie. 1965. *Concise Swahili and English dictionary, together with students' notes and a short grammar*. London: English Universities Press. Pp vii, 184.
- Reprinted 1982 as *Swahili dictionary* by Hodder & Stoughton in Sevenoaks (ISBN-10 0-340-27054-3).
- Perrott, Daisy Valerie; Russell, Joan. 2003. *Teach yourself Swahili dictionary*. New edition. London: Hodder Headline. Pp vi, 266. ISBN-10 0-340-86721-3.
- Persson, J.A. 1917. *Outlines of Sheetswa grammar*. Cleveland (South Africa): Inhambane Mission Press. Pp 88.
- Persson, J.A. 1928. *An English-Tswa dictionary*. Cleveland (South Africa): Inhambane Mission Press. Pp 249.
- Peripherals: Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 5 (1929), p. 436-438.
- Persson, J.A. 1932. *Outlines of Tswa grammar*. 2nd edition. Cleveland (South Africa). Pp 209.
- Pettmann, Charles. 1931. *South African place names, past and present*. Queenstown (South Africa): Daily Representative Ltd. Pp 194.
- Reprinted 1985 by Lowry in Rivonia (South Africa).
- Petzell, Malin. 2000. Kimwani. Project report. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 28.

- Petzell, Malin. 2002. A sketch of Kimwani, a minority language of Mozambique. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 2 (spec. theme: 'Contributions in honour of Prof. Tore Janson, on the occasion of his retirement, February 2001', ed. by Jouni Maho), p. 88-110.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Petzell, Malin. 2007. A linguistic description of Kagulu. PhD thesis. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 193.
- Petzell, Malin. 2008. *The Kagulu language of Tanzania: grammar, text and vocabulary*. East African languages and dialects, #19. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 234. ISBN 978-3-89645-704-2.
- Publication (revised) of the author's dissertation, Göteborg Univ., 2007.
- Philippon, Gérard. 1981. Glossaire des noms de plantes cultivées sur la côte d'Afrique orientale: nom botanique - français - anglais - swahili standard - dialectes swahili. *Bull. des études africaines de l'INALCO (Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales)*, v. 1, 1, p. 89-100.
- Philippon, Gérard. 1983. Glossaire dawida-français-anglais. *Bull. des études africaines de l'INALCO (Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales)*, v. 3, 5, p. 153-198.
- Philippon, Gérard; Nurse, Derek. 2000. Gweno, a little known Bantu language of northern Tanzania. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 231-284. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanalwanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.
- URL: [www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annales/PDF/Philippon/Philippon2000.pdf](http://www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annales/PDF/Philippon/Philippon2000.pdf)
- Pichon, François. 1950. *Petite grammaire ewondo, avec exercices appropriés, suivie d'un petit manuel de conversation et d'un lexique*. Mission Catholique de Yaoundé. Pp 122.
- Pichon, François. 1950. *Lexique ewondo-français/français-ewondo*. Yaoundé.
- Pick, Vittorio Merlo. 1953. *Grammatica della lingua Suaheli*. Torino: Edizioni Missioni Consolata.
- Pick, Vittorio Merlo. 1961. *Vocabulario swahili-italiano*. Torino: Edizioni Missioni Consolata. Pp 632.
- Pick, Vittorio Merlo. 1964. *Vocabulario italiano-swahili*. Torino: Edizioni Missioni Consolata. Pp viii, 847.
- Pick, Vittorio Merlo. 1964. *Vocabulario swahili-italiano e italiano-swahili*. Torino: Edizioni Missioni Consolata. Pp xxi, 632, 847.
- Pick, Vittorio Merlo. 1970. *Grammatica della lingua Suaheli*. 2a edizione. Torino: Edizioni Missioni Consolata. Pp 222.
- Could be a reprint.
- Pick, Vittorio Merlo. 1978. *Vocabulario swahili-italiano e italiano-swahili*. 2a edizione. Bologna: Ed. Missionaria Italiana (EMI). Pp 670, 492.
- Pick, Vittorio Merlo. 1980. *Grammatica della lingua Suaheli*. 3a edizione. Bologna: Ed. Missionaria Italiana (EMI).
- Pilkington, George Lawrence. 1891. *A hand-book of Luganda*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 93.
- Pilkington, George Lawrence. 1892. *Luganda-English and English-Luganda vocabulary*. London: Church Missionary Soc. (CMS). Pp 211.
- Doke (1945:12) dates this 1892. Alexandre (1981:373) dates it 1899. Perhaps the latter refers to a reprint or even new edition.
- Pilkington, George Lawrence. 1901. *A hand-book of Luganda*. Reprint, with a few corrections. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp vi, 95.
- Reprinted numerous times, e.g. 1967 by Gregg International at Farnborough.
- Pinheiro, Augusto Soares. 1896. Subsidios para a gramática landina (xijonga) de Lourenço Marques. *Portugal em Africa*, v. 3, 35, p. 477-534.
- Pinnock, Patricia Schonstein. (Ed.) 1994. *Xhosa: a cultural grammar for beginners*. Vlaeberg (South Africa): African Sun Press. Pp 208.
- Piper, Klaus. 1977. Elemente des Suku: zur Phonologie und Morphologie einer Bantusprache. Doctoraalscriptie. Rijksuniv. te Leiden. Pp 435.
- Piron, Pascale. 1991. Eléments de description du kota, langue bantoue du Gabon, B.25. Mémoire de licence spéciale de 3ème cycle. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1978. *IsiXhosa 4*. Parow (South Africa): Oudiovista.
- Plessis, J.A. du; Gildenhuis, J.G.; Moilwa, J.J. 1974. *Tweetalige woordeboek Afrikaans-Suid-Sotho*. Kaapstad: Via Afrika.
- Peripherals: Thilo C. Schadeberg (review article), *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3 (1981), p. 175-180.
- Polak-Bynon, Louise. 1975. *A Shi grammar: surface structures and generative phonology of a Bantu language*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #86. Tervuren. Pp xviii, 467.
- Peripherals: Gillian Brown, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 1 (1979), p. 130-132.
- Polak-Bynon, Louise. 1978. *Lexique shi-français suivi d'un index français-shi*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #94. Tervuren. Pp viii, 112.
- Polikanov, D.V.; Petrenko, N.T. (Ed.) 1997. *Russko-suakhili slovar'*. Moskva: Izdatelstvo Vostochnoj Literatry. Pp 657.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1967. *Swahili language handbook*. Language handbook series. Washington DC: Center for Applied Linguistics; Office of Education, US Dept. of Health, Education and Welfare. Pp xvii, 232.
- Peripherals: Joan Maw, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 31 (1968), p. 680; Edgar G. Gregersen, *Language*, v. 44 (1968), p. 879-897.
- Posselt, C.W. 1850. *The Zulu companion offered to the Natal colonist, to facilitate his intercourse with the natives*. Pietermaritzburg. Pp 64.
- A Zulu-English phrase book.
- Potgieter, Ewart F. 1950. Inleiding tot die klank- en vormleer van Isindundza: 'n dialekt van suid-Transvaalse Ngoeni-Ndebele. MA tesis. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Poulos, George; Bosch, Sonja E. 1995. *Zulu*. Languages of the world: materials, #50. München: Lincom Europa. ISBN-10 3-89586-016-6.
- Prat, J. 1904. *Manuel de la langue tejé (Batéké)*. Brazzaville.
- First known grammar of Teke.
- Prat, J. 1917. *Grammaire mbochie et dictionnaire (rivière Alima, Congo français)*. Mission Catholique de Brazzaville. Pp 96.
- Prat, J. 1917. *Petit grammaire de la langue mboshi*. Paris.
- Presumably this is an extract from the author's *Grammaire mbochie et dictionnaire*.
- Prat, J. 1929. *Dictionnaire français-mbochi*. Paris.
- Prata, António Pires. 19xx. Gramática da língua ekoti. Manuscrito. Pp 50.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Prata, António Pires. 1960. *Gramática da língua macua e seus dialectos*. Cucujães (Angola): Escola Tipográfica das Missões pelos Soc. Portuguesa das Missões Católicas. Pp iv, 442.
- Prata, António Pires. 1973. *Dicionário português-macua*. Cucujães (Angola): Escola Tipográfica das Missões pelos Soc. Missionária Portuguesa. Pp xvi, 375.
- Prata, António Pires. 1980. Pequeno dicionário português-ekoti. Manuscrito. Pp 86.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Prata, António Pires. 1981. Pequeno dicionário ekoti-português. Manuscrito. Pp 126.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Prata, António Pires. 1990. *Dicionário macua-português*. Lisboa: Secretaria de Estado de Ciência e Tecnologia; Inst. de Investigação Científica Tropical (ICT); Min. do Planeamento e da Administração do Território, Portugal. Pp xxii, 508. ISBN-10 972-672-270-5.
- Preston, Ira M.; Best, J. 1854. *Grammar of the Bakele language with vocabularies*. By the missionaries of the A.B.C.F.M., Gaboon Station, Western Africa; with an introduction by J. Leighton Wilson. New York: J.P. Prall. Pp 117.
- Issued anonymously.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Preston, W.W. 1946. An outline dictionary of Gogo. Manuscript. Dodoma: Diocese of Central Tanganyika. Pp 432.
- Referred to by Polomé (1980:13).
- Price, Ernest Woodward. 1947. *Ngombe grammar*. London. Pp 88.
- Not sure if this is a proper publication. Could be a manuscript.
- Price, Thomas. 1941. *The elements of Nyanja for English-speaking students*, pt. 1. Blantyre: Church of Scotland Mission. Pp 129.
- Price, Thomas. 1943. *The elements of Nyanja for English-speaking students*, pt. 2. Blantyre: Church of Scotland Mission. Pp [130]-304.
- Price, Thomas. 1946. *The elements of Nyanja for English-speaking students*. 2nd edition. Blantyre: Church of Scotland Mission. Pp xiv, 282.
- This is the second edition of the first edition's first part (1941), and it lacks the vocabulary. My copy says 1958 while the preface is dated August 1946. Since the dates in older publications often refer to reprints (and not necessarily revisions), I opted for the latter date. I have also seen the year 1960 in some bibliographies (e.g. Gowell 1984).

- Price, Thomas. 1953. *The elements of Nyanja for English-speaking students*. New(?) edition. Blantyre: Church of Scotland Mission.
- New edition?
- Price, Thomas. 1957. *The elements of Nyanja for English-speaking students*. New(?) edition. Blantyre: Church of Scotland Mission.
- New edition?
- Price, Thomas. 1957. *A short English-Nyanja vocabulary*. Lusaka: Zambia Publ. Bureau. Pp 127.
- Reprinted several times by National Educational Company of Zambia in Lusaka.
- Price, Thomas. 1962. *The elements of Nyanja for English-speaking students*. New edition. Blantyre: Hetherwick Press. Pp 272.
- Price, Thomas. 1975. *A short Nyanja-English vocabulary*. Lusaka: National Educational Company of Zambia (NECZAM). Pp 127.
- Priebusch, Martin. 1935. *Bena-Hehe-Grammatik*. Berlin: Kommissionsverlag der Buchhandlung der Berliner Miss.-Ges.
- Prins, Adriaan Hendrik Johan. 1965. *Sailing from Lamu: a study of maritime culture in Islamic East Africa*. Assen (Netherlands): Van Gorcum & Co. Pp 320.
- Includes a Swahili nautical glossary at end.
- Prins, Adriaan Hendrik Johan. 1970. *A Swahili nautical dictionary*. Preliminary studies in Swahili lexicon, #1. Dar es Salaam: Chuo cha Uchunguzi wa Lugha ya Kiswahili. Pp vi, 95.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Satheke, Bethuel P. 1996. *New Sepedi dictionary: English-Sepedi (Northern Sotho), Sepedi (Northern Sotho)-English*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp 139.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Satheke, Bethuel P. 1997. *Popular Northern Sotho dictionary*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Is this the same as *New Sepedi dictionary* by Prinsloo & Satheke (1996)?
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Satheke, Bethuel P.; Kapp, Lizeth. 1997. *Nuwe Sededi woerdeboek: Afrikaans-Sepedi (Noord-Sotho), Sepedi (Noord-Sotho)-Afrikaans*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2000. *SeDiPro 1.0: first parallel dictionary Sepedi-English*. Univ. of Pretoria. Pp 150.
- Pritt, Rebecca. 2002. *Nuasex lexicon*. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 75.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nuasex.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nuasex.html)
- Pritt, Rebecca. 2002. *Grammar sketch of Nulibie*. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon; Min. of Scientific and Technical Research, Cameroon. Pp 20.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nuasex.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nuasex.html)
- Procter, John C. 193x. *Lomue-English, English-Lomue dictionaries*. Pp 466.
- Details wanting.
- Procter, Lovell James; Blair, John Andrew. 1875. *Grammar and vocabulary of the Manganja language*. London: William Clowes & Sons. Pp 66.
- Pruitt, Virginia Gray; Vass, Winifred Kellersberger. 1965. *A textbook of the Tshiluba language*. Revised edition, based on the original 'Grammar of the Buluba-Lulua language', 'Exercise book on the Buluba-Lulua grammar' and 'Dictionary of the Tshiluba language' by William McCutchan Morrison. Luebo (Congo-Léopoldville): J. Leighton Wilson Press; American Presbyterian Congo Mission. Pp 304.
- Morrison's grammar appeared 1906.
- Purvis, John Bremner. 1907. *A manual of Lumasaba grammar*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK); Church Missionary Soc. (CMS). Pp 96.
- Deals with Gisu JE31a.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8 (1908/09), p. 105.
- Quickley, F.R. 1xxx. *English-Idakho vocabulary*. Unpublished? Nairobi.
- Details wanting.
- Quinot, H. 1926. *Petite grammaire de la langue kiluba (tshiluba) du Congo Belge (province du Kasai)*. Bruxelles. Pp 35.
- Quinot, H. 1926. *Vocabulaire français-kiswahili-kiluba, élaboré spécialement à l'usage des agents au Congo*. Pp 91.
- Details wanting.
- Quintão, José Luís. 1917. *Gramática xi-ronga: landim*. Lisboa: Centro Typografico Colonial. Pp 85.
- Not totally sure about the details of this one.
- Quintão, José Luís. 1934. *Gramática de kimbundo*. Lisboa: Ed. Descobrimento. Pp 237.
- Quintão, José Luís. 1951. *Dicionários xironga-português e português-xironga, precedidos de certas instruções necessárias formação de grande numero de palavras*. Lisboa: Divisão de Publ. e Bibl., Agência Geral das Colónias. Pp 177.
- The subtitle is probably reap with misspellings.
- Quintão, José Luís. 1951. *Gramática de xironga (landim): contendo um grande numero de exercicio, coleção de trechos para tradução, algumas contos do seu folclore e dois vocabúlos, português-xironga e xironga-português*. Lisboa: Divisão de Publ. e Bibl., Agência Geral das Colónias. Pp 343.
- Racine-Issa, Odile. 2002. *Description kikae, parler swahili du sud Zanzibar, suivie de cinq contes*. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #399. Leuven, Paris & Sterling VA: Ed. Peeters. Pp 327.
- Peripherals: Maud Devos, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 26 (2005), p. 95-99.
- Raddatz, Hugo. 1892. *Die Suahili-Sprache, enthaltend Grammatik, Gespräche und Wörterverzeichnisse*. Dresden: C.A. Koch's Verlagsbuchhandlung. Pp xiv, 176.
- There may be an appendix with this one. At least there's one in second edition titled "Sansibar-Arabisch, sowie Wörterverzeichnissen der Sprachen von Usambara, Bondei, Unyamwezi und des Yao".
- Raddatz, Hugo. 1900. *Die Suahili-Sprache, enthaltend Grammatik, Gespräche und Wörterverzeichnisse, mit einem Anhang: Sansibar-Arabisch, sowie Wörterverzeichnissen der Sprachen von Usambara, Bondei, Unyamwezi und des Yao*. 2. Ausgabe, redigiert von August Seidel. Dresden & Leipzig: C.A. Koch's Verlagsbuchhandlung. Pp vi, 184.
- The first edition appeared in 1892. Not sure if the appendix was there already then.
- Raddatz, Hugo. 1912. *Die Suahili-Sprache, enthaltend Grammatik, Gespräche und Wörterverzeichnisse*. 3. Ausgabe, redigiert von August Seidel. Koch's Sprachführer, #22. Dresden & Leipzig: C.A. Koch's Verlagsbuchhandlung. Pp iv, 184.
- Rageau, Jean. 1951. *Les noms vernaculaires des insectes au Cameroun français*. Texte non publié. Inst. de Recherche pour le Développement (IRD). Pp 20.
- Lexical items in Ewondo, Bulu, Basa, Duala, Baya, and Fulbe.
- Ramoshoana, D.M. 1942. *Setswana words and phrases*. *Tiger Kloof magazine*, v. 24, p. 5-6.
- Ramoshoana, D.M. 1945. *Some Setswana words not in Brown's dictionary*. *Tiger Kloof magazine*, v. 27, p. 7-8.
- Ranger, A. Sidney B. 1928. *Chinsenga handbook: a manual of the Nsenga language spoken in the protectorate of Northern Rhodesia*. London: The Sheldon Press. Pp ix, 337.
- Peripherals: Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 5 (1928), p. 185-186.
- Rankin, Daniel J. 1886. *Arab tales translated from the Swahili language into the Tígulu dialect of the Mákua language: together with comparative vocabularies of five dialects of the Mákua language*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp xv, 46.
- "The dialects dealt with were those of Maples [P31], O'Neill [P31/P32] and his own collection of 'Tígulu' [P33], together with 'Makónde' [P23] and 'Mbwabe' [P23]" (Doke 1945:72). Apparently it also includes an "imperfect vocabulary Kiwibu [G403]" (Johnston 1919:790).
- Raper, Peter Edmund. 1987. *Dictionary of southern African place names*. Johannesburg: Lowry Publ. Pp ix, 368. ISBN-10 0-947042-06-7.
- Raper, Peter Edmund. 1989. *Dictionary of southern African place names*. 2nd edition. Johannesburg: Jonathan Ball Publ. Pp 608. ISBN-10 0-947464-04-2.
- Third edition retitled *New dictionary of South African place names*, publ. 2004.
- Raper, Peter Edmund. 2004. *New dictionary of South African place names*. 3rd edition. Johannesburg: Jonathan Ball Publ. Pp xxvii, 421. ISBN-10 1-86842-190-2.
- Previous editions were called *Dictionary of southern African place names*.
- Raponda Walker, André. 19xx. *Dictionnaire getsogo-français, non publié*. Pp 237.
- Referred to by Veen (1988:290).
- Raponda Walker, André. 19xx. *Dictionnaire français-getsogo, non publié*.
- Source?
- Raponda Walker, André. 1934. *Dictionnaire mpongue-français, suivi d'éléments de grammaire*. Metz: Libre Lorraine. Pp 640, xvii.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1936/94. *Eléments de grammaire gisira*. Libreville: Fondation Mgr Raponda Walker. Pp 70.
- Publication (revised?) of a manuscript originally circulated via the Mission Catholique Sainte-Marie at Libreville.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1937. *Essai de grammaire isogo*. Gouvernement de Brazzaville.
- There's a second printing dated 1950, which may or may not be a reprint.

- Raponda Walker, André. 1937/96. *Eléments de grammaire ébongwé (langue des pygmées)*. Libreville: Fondation Mgr Raponda Walker. Pp 36.
- Originally published 1937 as "Initiation a l'ébongwe (langage des négrières)" in *Bull. de la Soc. des Recherches Congolaises*, v. 23.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1950. *Eléments de grammaire fang*. Texte non publié.
- Later revised and published in 1995.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1950. *Essai de grammaire tsogo*. Suppl. 1 to *Bull. de l'Inst. d'Etudes Centrafricaines*. Brazzaville. Pp 69.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1961. *Dictionnaire français-mpongwe*. Brazzaville: Impr. de la Soc. Missionnaire de St. Paul.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1995. *Eléments de grammaire fang*. Rédigé par Ntong Honoré, Etouge Albert et Mba-Nkoghe Jules. Libreville: Fondation Mgr Raponda Walker. Pp 80.
- "Ces éléments de grammaire ont été mis en forme au cours de ces différents séjours et revus par l'auteur vers 1950" (quoted from the back-cover).
- Raponda Walker, André. 1995. *Dictionnaire français-mpongwe, suivi d'éléments de grammaire*. Nouvelle édition. Libreville: Fondation Mgr Raponda Walker.
- This is possibly a reprint.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1996. *Eléments de grammaire ghotsöghö*. 2ème édition, révisé par Fred Mouyendi Mouyendi. Libreville: Fondation Mgr Raponda Walker. Pp 66.
- The original edition of 1937 was titled *Essai de grammaire tsogo*.
- Raponda Walker, André; Sillans, Roger. 1961. *Les plantes utiles du Gabon: essai d'inventaire et de concordance des noms vernaculaires et scientifiques des plantes spontanées et introduites*. Encyclopédie biologique, #56. Paris: P. Lechevalier. Pp x, 614.
- Ratcliffe, B.J.; Elphinstone, Howard. 1932. *New English-Swahili phrase book*. Nairobi: The East African Standard. Pp 64.
- Reprinted 1968 in Nairobi by something called Stationary & Office Supplies Ltd.
- Rath, Johannes. 18xx. Unpublished wordlist of Nano (Umbundu). Cape Town: Grey Collection, South African Public Library.
- No title. Contains a "Sammlung von Nano-Wörter" (Strohmeyer & Moritz 1975:307).
- Rath, Johannes. 18xx. Ausführliches (unpubliziertes) Wörterbuch des Otjiherero. Windhoek: Rheinische Miss.-Ges. Pp 490.
- Referred to by Strohmeyer & Moritz (1975:214).
- Rath, Johannes. 18xx. Unpubliziertes Wörterbuch des Otjiherero, 3 Bde. Windhoek: Rheinische Miss.-Ges. Pp 228.
- Referred to by Strohmeyer & Moritz (1975:214).
- Rath, Johannes. 186x. Short unpublished English-Otjiherero vocabulary. Cape Town: Grey Collection, South African Public Library.
- Referred to by Strohmeyer & Moritz (1975:214); cfr also Johnston (1919:800).
- Rath, Johannes. 1865. Materialien zu einem Otyi-Herero-Deutschen Wörterbuche, 17 Teile.
- Details wanting. Referred to by Stanley (1968:13).
- Rath, Johannes. 1873. Unpublizierte Deutsch-Otjiherero Wörtersammlung.
- Details wanting. Referred to by Stanley (1968:13).
- Raum, Johannes W. 19xx. Unpublished Chagga vocabulary. Nürnberg: Bavarian Church Archive.
- Consists of 11 exercise books in A6-format and one exercise book in A5-format (see *Africa in German mission archives*, Schroedter 1999, online).
- URL: [www.uni-leipzig.de/~ifa/ma/Intro.html](http://www.uni-leipzig.de/~ifa/ma/Intro.html)
- Raum, Johannes W. 1909. *Versuch einer Grammatik der Dschaggasprache (Moschi-Dialekt)*. Archiv für das Studium der deutschen Kolonialsprachen, #11. Berlin: Georg Reimer. Pp ix, 399.
- Whiteley & Gutkind (1958) refer to an undated Caga grammar (manuscript?) by Raum, which could be an English translation. Reprinted by Gregg Press/International (ISBN-10 0-576-11450-2).
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 1 (1910/11), p. 75-76.
- Réallon, Léon. 1919. *Premiers éléments de langage douala*. Douala. Pp 56.
- Rebmann, Johann. 1877. *Dictionary of the Kiniassa language*. St. Chrischona (Switzerland): Church Missionary Soc. (CMS). Pp viii, 184.
- Apparently this was compiled already in 1853-55, but not published until twenty years later (Johnston 1919:795). It is "still the only work on the south-western dialect of Nyanja" (according to Gregg Press's 1985-catalogue) Reprinted by Gregg Press in Farnborough UK (ISBN-10 0-576-11614-9).
- Rechenbach, Charles W. 1962. *Lingala-English dictionary*. Washington DC: US Dept. of Defense.
- Rechenbach, Charles W.; others. 1967. *Swahili-English dictionary*. Publ. in the languages of Africa, #1. Washington DC: Consortium Press; Catholic Univ. of America Press. Pp xi, 641.
- Peripherals: T.G. Benson, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 32 (1969), p. 209-211; Isaria N. Kimambo, *African historical studies*, v. 2 (1969), p. 144.
- Redden, James E. 1979. *A descriptive grammar of Ewondo*. Occasional papers on linguistics, #4. Carbondale IL: Dept. of Linguistics, Southern Illinois Univ. Pp 254.
- Peripherals: Klaus Piper, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3 (1981), p. 78-81.
- Redden, James E.; Bongo, F. 1963. *Lingala basic course*. Washington DC: Foreign Service Inst., US Dept. of State. Pp 293.
- Reding, M. 1910. *Vocabulaire mabinza*. Bruxelles.
- Referred to by Mangulu (1993:515).
- Redmayne, Alison H. 19xx. List of Hehe plant names and identifications from the East African Herbarium, Nairobi. Manuscript.
- Reference provided by Martin Walsh (pc 2002).
- Reeb, Antoine. 1895. *Grammaire douma (Haut-Ogowé, Congo français)*. Paris: Mission Catholique. Pp 48.
- Reeder, JeDene. 1998. Pagibete, a northern Bantu borderlands language: a grammatical sketch. MA thesis. Univ. of Texas at Arlington. Pp xii, 173.
- Rees, E.J. 1915. *Grammar of Luragoli*. Kaimosi (Kenya).
- Rehse, Hermann. 1912/13. Die Sprache der Baziba in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 3, p. 1-33, 81-123, 201-229.
- Rehse, Hermann. 1913. Wörtersammlung des Ruziba. *Jahrbuch der Hamburger wissenschaftlichen Anstalten*, v. 31, p. 93-140. (Suppl. 10 to *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*.)
- Reichart, A.; Küsters, Meinulf. 1926. *Elementary Kiswahili grammar, or introduction to the East African language and life*. Methode Gaspey-Otto-Sauer. Paris & Heidelberg: Julius Groos Verlag. Pp viii, 350.
- "Little need be said of this: it is a very faulty publication, and the method does not lend itself to Bantu languages; it is written, too, in very poor English" (Doke 1945:58).
- Peripherals: Frederick Johnson, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 4 (1926), p. 408-410.
- Reichmut, Macário. 1947. *Língua de Quelimane: gramática, leitura, vocabulário*. Quelimane (Moçambique): Missionários Capuchinhos. Pp 214.
- Rekanga, Jean-Paul. 1989. *Essai de grammaire gunu (langue bantoue du Cameroun, A62)*. Mémoire de licence spéciale. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Rekanga, Jean-Paul. 2000. *Essai de grammaire himba (langue bantoue du Gabon, B36)*, 2 vols. Thèse de PhD. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Renato, [Padre]. 1982. *Dicionário lómuè-português e português-lómuè*. Dactilografado. Gurúé (Moçambique).
- Referred to by Prata (1990:xiv).
- Renier, A.R. 1954. *Grammaire africaine: kiswahili*.
- Details wanting. Referred to by Ruzicka (1956:330).
- Reuster-Jahn, Uta; Kiessling, Roland. 2006. *Lugha ya Mitaani in Tanzania: the poetics and sociology of a young urban style of speaking, with a dictionary comprising 1100 words and phrases*. Swahili Forum 13. Mainz: Inst. für Ethnologie und Afrikastudien, Johannes Gutenberg Univ. Pp 200.
- Urban colloquial Swahili.
- URL: [www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume13.html](http://www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume13.html)
- Rheinhardt, Joseph. 19xx. Gikuria-English dictionary. Cyclostyled. Makoko (Tanganyika).
- Referred to by Schoenbrun (1997:21).
- Rheinhardt, Joseph. 1949/50. A grammar of Kuria. Manuscript. Dar es Salaam Museum.
- Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).
- Ribeiro, Armando. 1965. *Gramática changana (tsonga)*. Caniçado (Moçambique): Editorial Evangelizar. Pp x, 510.
- Richardson, C.H. 1887/88. Zur Grammatik der Sprache der Bakundu (Kamerun). *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 1, p. 43-48.
- Richardson, Irvine. 1966. A vocabulary of Sukúma [edited by Michael Mann]. *African language studies*, v. 7, p. 1-79.
- Reprinted/distributed as a book(let) dated 1967 in the *Collected papers in Oriental and African studies* series from SOAS.
- Riddel, Alexander. 1880. *A grammar of the Chi-nyanja language as spoken at Lake Nyassa*. Edinburgh: McLaren; London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp 150.

- Rigby, Christopher Palmer [Col.] 1841/44. Remarks on the north-east coast of Africa, and the various tribes by which it is inhabited. *Transactions of the Bombay Geographical Soc.*, v. 6, p. 67-92.  
Date uncertain. Includes a short vocabulary of 'Sowahili' (Whiteley & Gutkind 1958:204; who date this 1841/44), Afar and other languages (Voigt 1988:60; who dates this 1865).
- Riley, Bernard; Brokensha, David W. 1988. *The Mbeere in Kenya*, 2 vols. Lanham MD & London: Univ. Press of America. Pp xviii, 394; xxviii, 376. ISBN-10 0-8191-6998-6 (v.1) pb, 0-8191-6997-8 (v.1), 0-8191-6999-4 (v.2).  
Mbeere is a place-name in Kenya. Includes a "descriptive natural history centered on an ethnobotanical case study" (Homewood 1989:547). The second volume consists of a list of plant names.  
Peripherals: Katherine Homewood, *Africa*, v. 59 (1989), p. 547.
- Rittaud-Hutinet, Chantal. 1980. Lexique. In: *Eléments de description du punu*, p. 193-245. Ed. by François Nsuka-Nkutsi. Lyon: Centre de Recherches Linguistiques et Sémiologiques (CRLS), Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Robert, M. 1908. *Méthode pour l'étude de l'Omyene*.  
Details wanting. Unsure about the contents. Some kind of instructional language guide.
- Roberts, Charles. 187x. Step-by-step in Zulu.  
Details wanting. Referred to by Doke (1945:77).
- Roberts, Charles. 1874. *The Zulu-Kafir language simplified for beginners*. Mount Coke (Natal?): Wesleyan Methodist Mission Press. Pp vii, 145.
- Roberts, Charles. 1880. *The Zulu-Kafir language simplified for beginners*. 2nd edition. London: Wesleyan Missionary Soc. Pp vii, 151.
- Roberts, Charles. 1880. *An English-Zulu dictionary, with the principles of pronunciation and classification fully explained*. London: Wesleyan Missionary Soc. Pp xxii, 259.  
"Later editions were but fresh 'impressions'" (Doke 1945:75).
- Roberts, Charles. 1895. *The Zulu-Kafir language simplified for beginners*. 3rd edition, enlarged. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. Pp viii, 177.  
Reprinted numerous times, e.g. 1899, 1902, 1904, 1909, etc.
- Roberts, Charles. 1895. *An English-Zulu dictionary*. 2nd edition, with a supplement. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. Pp xxii, 267.
- Roberts, Charles. 1900. *A Zulu manual or vade-mecum, being a companion volume to "The Zulu-Kafir language" and the "English-Zulu dictionary"*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. Pp viii, 153, errata page.  
Includes grammar and word list.  
URL: [www.archive.org/details/zulumanualorvade00robeuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/zulumanualorvade00robeuoft)
- Roberts, Charles. 1905. *English-Zulu dictionary*. 4th edition. London.
- Roberts, Charles. 1911. *English-Zulu dictionary*. 5th edition. London.  
Details wanting.
- Roberts, Charles. 1915. *English-Zulu dictionary*. 6th edition. London.  
Details wanting.
- Roberts, Charles. 1929. *English-Zulu dictionary*. New edition. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.  
Could be a reprint of the second edition (1895).
- Roberts, Charles. 1956. *English-Zulu dictionary*. New edition. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. Pp xxii, 267.  
Could be a reprint.
- Robertson, William Govan. 19xx. *Bemba-English dictionary*. Manuscript. Cape Town: South African Public Library.  
Referred to by Doke (1945:37).
- Robertson, William Govan. 19xx. *English-Mambwe-Rungu vocabulary*, collected in Northern Rhodesia, 2 parts. Manuscripts, ref. 106346 PA. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Robertson, William Govan. 1904. *An introductory handbook to the language of the Bemba-people (Awemba)*. London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp xxii, 545.  
Includes 100 pages of grammatical notes, followed by a Bemba-English vocabulary (p. 103-404) and an English-Bemba vocabulary (p. 407-545). Robertson's informants were apparently influenced by Mambwe (cfr Doke 1945:37).
- Robinson, Clinton D.W. 1980. *Petit lexique gunu-français*. Édition provisoire. Yaoundé: Inst. des Sciences Humaines, Office National de la Recherche Scientifique et Techniques (ONAREST); Centre de Recherche sur les Langues et Traditions Orales Africaines (CERELTRA); SIL Cameroon. Pp 61.
- Rodegem, Firmin M. 1959. *Rundi de base*. Bujumbura: Presses Lavigerie. Pp 315.  
Rodegem, Firmin M. 1961. *Dictionnaire explicatif rundi*. Bujumbura: Presses Lavigerie. Pp 878.  
Rodegem, Firmin M. 1962. *Vocabulaire accentué*. Ronéotypé. Pp 90.  
Deals with Kirundi. Listed in Rodegem (1967).  
Rodegem, Firmin M. 1962. *Glossaire religieux*. Ronéotypé. Pp 20.  
Deals with Kirundi. Listed in Rodegem (1967).  
Rodegem, Firmin M. 1965. *Rundi de base*. 3ème édition. Mission des Pères Blancs. Pp 298.  
Rodegem, Firmin M. 1967. *Précis de grammaire rundi*. Bruxelles & Gand: E. Story-Scientia. Pp 198.  
Kimenyi (1978:248) refers to something called *Essai de grammaire rundi*, which presumably is the same as this.  
Rodegem, Firmin M. 1970. *Dictionnaire rundi-français*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #69. Tervuren. Pp xxvi, 644.  
Rodgers, W.A.; Mwasumbi, L.B. 19xx. *Kihehe-vernacular to Latin plant check list for the Udzungwa Mountains, Tanzania*. Manuscript.  
Reference provided by Martin Walsh (pc 2002).  
Rogozinski, Stephen [Count]. 1889. *Rysy charrakterystyczne murzynskiego narzecza Bakwiri = Characteristic features of the Bantu dialect Bakwiri. Rozprawy i sprawozdania z posiedzen wydzialu filologicznego*, v. 13, p. (?).  
Referred to by Olderogge (1993:122).  
Rogozinski, Stephen [Count]. 1903. *Characteristic features of the Bantu dialect "Bakwiri" used in the Cameroon Mountains, compared with some other related dialects* [translated by Maude A. Biggs]. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 2, 8, p. 400-415.
- Röhl, Karl. 1911. *Versuch einer systematischen Grammatik der Schambalaspache (Deutsch-Usumbara)*. Abh. des hamburgischen Kolonial-Inst., #2. Hamburg: Friederichsen, De Gruyter & Co. Pp xvi, 214.  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 10 (1910/11), p. 372-373; Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 1 (1910/11), p. 236-238; Carl Meinhof, *Hamburger Korrespondent*, Beilage 7 (1911), p. 52-53.
- Röhl, Karl. 1939. *Wörterverzeichnis zum Wegweiser in die Suaheli-Sprache von Delius-Roehl*. Rügenwalde (Deutschland). Pp 85.  
Supplement to the third edition of Delius' *Wegweiser*.
- Röhl, Karl. 1941. *Swahili*. Metoula-Sprachführer. Berlin: Methode Toussaint Langenscheidt (Metoula).  
Peripherals: E. Dammann, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 32 (1941/42), p. 78.
- Röhl, Karl; Ronicke, C. 19xx. *Wörterbuch Suaheli-Deutsch, Deutsch-Suaheli*.  
Source?
- Roland, Hadelin [Dom]. 1937. *Grammaire de la langue kisanga*. Bruges: Missions Bénédictines Abbaye de Saint-André-lez-Bruges.
- Roland, Hadelin [Dom]. 1938. *Vocabulaire français-kisanga*. Bruges: Missions Bénédictines Abbaye de Saint-André-lez-Bruges. Pp 150.
- Roland, Hadelin [Dom]. 1950. *Vocabulaire kisanga-français*. Bruges: Missions Bénédictines Abbaye de Saint-André-lez-Bruges. Pp 192.
- Rood, N. 1958. *Ngombe-nederlands-frans woordenboek / Dictionnaire ngombe-néerlandais-français*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #21 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #27. Tervuren. Pp xlvi, 414.  
Peripherals: H. Allan Gleason jr, *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 110-112; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 183-187.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1958. *Grammaire du lomongo: phonologie et morphologie*. Studia universitatis lovanium, Fac. de philosophie et letters, #3. Leuven & Léopoldville: Univ. Lovanium. Pp 116, map.  
Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 21 (1958), p. 153-154; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 187-188; A.J. de Rop, "Corrigenda et addenda à la Grammaire du lomongo", *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15 (1994), p. 411-420.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1971. *Esquisse de grammaire mbole*. *Orbis* (Louvain), v. 20, 1, p. 34-78.
- Rosenhuber, P. Simon. 1908. *Die Basá-Sprache. Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 11, p. 219-306.
- Rossbach, Hans-Joseph. 1993. *Preliminary working dictionary Malakote-English-German-Swahili*. Nairobi.  
Referred to by Nurse (1994:100).
- Roux, François William John le. 1962. *Ovambo-woordelys*. Durban & Pietermaritzburg: Natalse Univ.-Bibl. Pp 44.

- Strohmeyer (1982:115) dates this 1962, though some biblios date this as early as 1927. Perhaps this is a reprint?
- Roux, J.C. le. 1991. *English-Tswana-Afrikaans: the concise trilingual pocket dictionary*. Parklands (South Africa): Ad Donker Publ.
- Reprinted 2006 by Jonathan Ball Publ. in Johannesburg (ISBN 978-0-86852-184-8).
- Roux, P.J. le. 1971. *The common names and a few uses of the better known indigenous plants of South West Africa: alphabetical list of botanical names in the various languages for the various plant species*. Bull. from the Dept. of Forestry, #47. Pretoria: Government Printer. Pp 81.
- With botanical names given in 26 different languages.
- Rubagumya, Cashmir M. 2006. *Ighangaza lexicon*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #6. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. ISBN-10 9987-691-06-4.
- Full title wanting.
- Rubagumya, Cashmir M. 2007. Kivunjo draft lexicon. Languages of Tanzania (LoT) Project, Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Rubanza, Yunus Ismail. 2008. *Luzinza lexicon*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #9. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. ISBN 978-9987-691-10-4.
- Full title wanting.
- Rubanza, Yunus Ismail. 2008. *Kimeru lexicon*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #15. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. ISBN 978-9987-691-19-7.
- Full title wanting.
- Rubben, E. 1928. *Leçons pratiques de lingala*. Dison (Belgique): Impr. Disonaise. Pp 257.
- Rubongoya, L.T. 1999. *A modern Runyoro-Rutooro grammar*. East African languages and dialects, #9. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xx, 326. ISBN-10 3-89645-023-9.
- Peripherals: Robert D. Botne, *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 44 (2002), p. 106ff.
- Ruffo, C.K.; Mtui, E.M. 1980. Annotated list of plant species covered during a botanical survey in Iringa region. Manuscript.
- Reference provided by Martin Walsh (pc 2002).
- Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. 2002. *Orunyambo: msamiati wa Runyambo-Kiswahili-Kiingereza na Kiingereza-Runyambo-Kiswahili = Runyambo-Kiswahili-English and English-Runyambo-Kiswahili lexicon*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #1. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp x, 253. ISBN-10 9987-691-01-3.
- Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. 2005. *A grammar of Runyambo*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #4. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. ISBN-10 9987-691-03-X.
- Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. 2005. A grammatical sketch of Runyambo. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 1, p. 38-74.
- Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. 2008. *Kimashami lexicon*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #8. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. ISBN 978-9987-691-08-1.
- Full title wanting.
- Rumford, James; others. 1980. *Ikinyarwanda*. Butare: Dépt. d'Anglais, Univ. Nationale du Rwanda. Pp vii, 338.
- Rupper, Fr.G.; Paulinus, Br. 1965. Suggested list of terms for stars and constellations. *Swahili*, v. 35, 1, p. 75-76.
- Rupya, John. 1958. KiMambwe grammar: an outline. Manuscript. Pp 134.
- Includes also "exercises ... and a short dictionary" (Polomé 1980:9).
- Rurangwa, I.M. 1982. Eléments de description du ngungwel, langue bantoue du Congo. Tervuren.
- Ruskin, Edward Algernon. 1934. A grammar of the Lomongo language. Bongandanga (Belgian Congo): Congo Balolo Mission. Pp 174.
- Referred to by Hulstaert (2001:223).
- Ruskin, Edward Algernon; Ruskin, Lily Adèle [Waldron]. 1903. *Outlines of the grammar of the Lomongo language, with exercises*. London: Congo Balolo Mission. Pp xii, 76.
- Ruskin, Edward Algernon; Ruskin, Lily Adèle [Waldron]. 1928. *Dictionary of the Lomongo language: Lomongo-English-French, English-Lomongo*. London: Christian Literature Soc. Pp viii, 651.
- Ruskin, Edward Algernon; Ruskin, Lily Adèle [Waldron]. 1937. *Notes on the grammar of Lingombe, with vocabulary*. Bongandanga (Belgian Congo): Congo Balolo Mission. Pp 215.
- Russell, Joan. 1996. *Teach yourself Swahili: a complete guide for beginners*. London: Hodder & Stoughton. Pp vi, 324. ISBN-10 0-340-62094-3.
- Rutaagi, Robert K. 1991. *Maarifa ya kiswahili*. Kampala: Self-published. Pp 61.
- Referred to by Caruso (2009).
- Rutinigirwa, K. 1975. Esquisse grammaticale de la langue leele. Thèse. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Ruttenberg, Piet. 1971. *Lexique yaka-français, français-yaka*. Kinshasa. Pp 343.
- Ruttenberg, Piet. 2000. *Lexique yaka-français, français-yaka*. Languages of the world: dictionaries, #27. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 280. ISBN-10 3-89586-946-5.
- Ruzhova, Dambudzo. 1997. *Learning Shona*. HarperCollins Zimbabwe. Pp 72. ISBN-10 1-77904-017-2.
- Ruzicka, Karel F. 1950/53. *Ucebnice swahilstiny = Swahili textbook*, 2 vols. Praha: Skola orientálních jazyku.
- Ruzicka, Karel F. 1968. *Uvod do swahilstiny = Introduction to Swahili*. Praha: Academia. Pp 96.
- Rwakazina, Alphonse-Marie. 1966. Esquisse grammaticale de la langue taabwa: phonologie et morphologie. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium. Pp 200.
- Rwanika, Mwishu. 1986. *Kikongo: livre du formateur*. Bukavu: Peace Corps Teaching Center.
- Rwanika, Mwishu. 1986. *Lingala: livre du formateur*. Bukavu: Peace Corps Teaching Center. Pp 227.
- Rwechungura, Gabriel R. 1973. *Ufahamu wa lugha ya kiwahili*. Nairobi: Heinemann Educational Books. Pp 98.
- Rycroft, David K. 1973. *SiSwati language manual*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Rycroft, David K. 1976. *Say it in siSwati*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 233.
- Rycroft, David K. 1981. *Concise SiSwati dictionary: SiSwati-English, English-SiSwati*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp xxix, 189. ISBN-10 0-627-01190-X.
- There's also a printing dated 1995, which may or may not be a revision.
- Rycroft, David K. 1981. *Essential SiSwati: a phrase book*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 80.
- Rzewuski, Eugeniusz. 1979. Vocabulário da lingua Mwani (quimuané). Versão provisória, policopiado. Maputo: Dept. de Letras Modernas, Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Sacleux, Charles de. 1891. *Dictionnaire français-swahili*. Zanzibar. Pp xix, 989; xxxvi, 4.
- Sacleux, Charles de. 1909. *Grammaire des dialectes swahilis*. Paris: Procure des Pères du Saint-Esprit. Pp 332.
- This "is confined in its range chiefly to the dialects of the equatorial coast and of Zanzibar" (Johnston 1919:790).
- Peripherals: T.G. Benson, "A century of Bantu lexicography", *African language studies*, v. 5 (1964), p. 64-91.
- Sacleux, Charles de. 1909. *Grammaire swahilie*. Paris: Procure des Pères du Saint-Esprit. Pp xvi, 268.
- Sacleux, Charles de. 1939/41. *Dictionnaire swahili-français*, 2 vols. Travaux et mémoires de l'Inst. d'Ethnologie, #36-37. Univ. de Paris. Pp 1115.
- Sacleux, Charles de. 1949. *Dictionnaire français-swahili*. 2ème édition, redigée et augmentée. Travaux et mémoires de l'Inst. d'Ethnologie, #54. Univ. de Paris. Pp 755.
- Sacleux, Charles de; Chamanga, Mohamed Ahmed; Gueunier, Noël-Jacques. 1979. *Le dictionnaire comorien-français et comorien-français du R.P. Sacleux*, 2 vols. Edité par Mohamed Ahmed Chamanga et Noël-Jacques Gueunier. Langues et civilisations de l'ASEMI (Asie du sud-est et monde insulindien): langues, cultures et sociétés de l'Océan Indien, #9. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 650.
- Often credited to the editors.
- Peripherals: Michel Lafon, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3 (1981), p. 87-91; Derek Nurse, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 42 (1981), p. 631-632.
- Safari, Joseph F. 1979. *Swahili made easy*. Dar es Salaam: Tanzania Publ. House. Pp viii, 173. ISBN-10 9976-1-0012-4.
- Reprinted (revised?) by the original publishers several times, e.g. 1987 and 2002.
- Safari, Joseph F.; Akida, Hamisi M. 1991. *English-Swahili pocket dictionary*. Dar es Salaam & Nairobi: Mkuki na Nyota Publ. Pp 271. ISBN-10 9976-973-04-7.
- Safari, Joseph F.; Akida, Hamisi M. 2003. *Swahili-English pocket dictionary*. Dar es Salaam & Nairobi: Mkuki na Nyota Publ. Pp 212. ISBN-10 9976-973-79-9.

- Saker, Alfred J.S. 1852. *A grammar of the Isubu tongue*. Compiled from the incomplete, corrected manuscript(s) of Joseph Merrick. Baptist Mission Press. Pp 41.
- Saker, Alfred J.S. (Ed.) 1855. *Grammatical elements of the Dualla language, with a vocabulary compiled for the use of missionaries and teachers*. Cameroons: Baptist Mission Press. Pp 4, 47, 1, 16, 37.
- Based on a manuscript written by Merrick (1849). "The 'elements of grammar' are treated under the heading of orthography, etymology and syntax in 47 pages, in a very clear and accurate manner ... Following the grammatical part are the first thirty-three Psalms (Mienge) and a vocabulary, of which Part I, *Dualla and English*, occupies 37 pages, while Part II, *English and Dualla*, of two pages, only reaches the word 'accède'. Meinhof [1899:142] did not express a high opinion of Saker's work. Probably he did not study it closely, for it is certainly a meritorious production, considering the time in which it was written" (Doke 1959:23).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Salaun, N. 1978. *Chichewa intensive course*. Lilongwe: Likuni Press & Publ. House. Pp 146.
- Salaun, N. 1993. *Chichewa intensive course*. 3rd edition. Lusaka: Teresianum Press.
- Saleh, Ali. 1970. *Exercices d'entraînement et travaux pratiques de swahili*. Paris: Ecole Nationale des Langues Orientales Vivantes (ENLOV). Pp 88.
- Saleh, Ali. 1979. *Cours d'initiation à la langue comorienne*. Paris: Maisonneuve & Larose. Pp 94.
- Saleh, Ali. 1980. *Cours d'entraînement au swahili*. Paris: POF(?). Pp 142.
- What's POF?
- Saleh, Ali. 1983. *Einführung in die komorische Sprache*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Salim, Ahmed Ali. 1971. *Living Swahili: a complete language course, conversation manual & common usage dictionary*. New York: Crown.
- Contains 4 LPs plus a manual and dictionary.
- Samain, Alidoor. 1924. *La langue kisongo: grammaire, vocabulaire, proverbes*. Kongo-Overzee bibl., #14. Bruxelles: Goemare. Pp 152.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 20 (1929/30), p. 234-237.
- Samain, Alidoor. 1945. *Recueil de mots et d'expressions tshiluba-français*. Hemptinne. Pp 94.
- Samarin, William John. 1975. A two-way dictionary of Bangala and English. Unpublished manuscript. Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Toronto. Pp c.35.
- Sambeek, Jan van. 19xx. Unpublished notes on Kiha grammar, 2 parts. Kigoma (Tanzania): Anglican Diocese. Pp 67, 10; 25, 8.
- Bears no title. The second part starts with "Some items in English from the second grammar of the -Ha language. By his excellency the Right Reverend Bishop J. van Sambeek" (Lotta Harjula, pc 2002). Presumably, this has some relation to Sambeek's unpublished grammar in French.
- Sambeek, Jan van. 194x. *Petite grammaire kiha (non publié, écrit à la main)*. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC). Pp 123.
- Handwritten manuscript. Different from "Grammaire kiha".
- Sambeek, Jan van. 194x. *Grammaire kiha (non publié, écrit à la main)*. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC). Pp 235.
- Handwritten manuscript. Different from "Petite grammaire kiha".
- Sambeek, Jan van. 1933. *Safwa manuscript grammar*. Pp 183.
- Referred to by Voorhoeve (1973:1).
- Sambeek, Jan van. 1941. *Grammaire abrégée kiha (non publié, écrit à la main)*. Ujiji (Tanganyika). Pp 479.
- Handwritten manuscript. Referred to by Polomé (1980:13).
- Sambeek, Jan van. 1945. *Dictionnaire kiha-français (non publié, écrit à la main)*. Ujiji (Tanganyika). Pp 741.
- Handwritten manuscript, without author's name (Polomé 1980:13).
- Sambeek, Jan van. 1955. *A Bemba grammar*. Arranged by W.A.R. Gorman and amended by the Publications Bureau Staff. Cape Town: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp ix, 117.
- Samie, Thierry de. 2003. *Dictionnaire français-kirundi*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 267. ISBN-10 2-7475-2870-7.
- Samie, Thierry de. 2003. *Dictionnaire kirundi-français des constituants nominaux*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 768. ISBN-10 2-7475-3971-7.
- Samson, François. 1927. *Dictionnaire français-kihaya et kihaya-français*. Manuscrit.
- Referred to by Schoenbrun (1997:23).
- Samu, Samu M. 1985. *Chichewa language manual*. Washington DC: Peace Corps. Pp 141.
- Samuelson, R.C.A. 1923. *King Cetywayo Zulu dictionary*. Durban. Pp xliii, 995.
- This book, "though it added some new words, came nowhere near Bryant's standard [of 1915], [and] included numbers of unnecessary derivatives, and was guilty of numerous repetitions and misorderings of words. In fact ... [it] is a most annoying book with which to work" (Doke 1945:76).
- Samuelson, R.C.A. 1925. *Zulu grammar*. Durban: Knox Printing & Publ. Pp 322.
- Sanders, W.H.; Fay, W.E. 1885. *Vocabulary of the Umbundu language, comprising Umbundu-English and English-Umbundu: lists of three thousand words used by the inhabitants of Bailundu and Bihe, and other countries of West Central Africa*. Boston: Beacon Press. Pp 76.
- Doke (1945:101f) says that other missionaries later contributed to this collection and that the "mission-printed 1911 edition ... [contained] over seven thousand Mbundu words."
- Sanders, W.H.; Fay, W.E. 1911. *Vocabulary of the Umbundu language, comprising Umbundu-English and English-Umbundu*. New edition. West Central African Mission. Pp vi, 400, 248.
- Strohmeyer & Moritz (1975:307) mention that this is "perhaps" compiled by Sanders. Doke (1945:101) says that this is based on Sanders & Fay (1885): "Other missionaries also contributed to this ... mission-printed 1911 edition with over seven thousand Mbundu words" (Doke 1945:101f). The original 1885 edition comprised only 76 pages!
- Sanderson, George Meredith. 1917. *A Yao grammar*. Zomba: Government Printer. Pp 248.
- Sanderson, George Meredith. 1922. *A Yao grammar*. 2nd edition. London, New York & Toronto: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK); The Macmillan Company. Pp xii, 211.
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 22 (1922/23), p. 339-340; A. Werner, *Man*, v. 24 (1924), p. 10-11 (art. 7).
- Sanderson, George Meredith. 1925. *A dictionary of the Yao language*.
- Details wanting. Publisher?
- Sanderson, George Meredith. 1954. *A dictionary of the Yao language*. Zomba: Government Printer. Pp 440.
- Sanderson, George Meredith; Bithrey, W.B. 1925. *An introduction to Chinyanja*. Glasgow & Blantyre: African Lakes Corp. Pp 98.
- Sanderson, George Meredith; Bithrey, W.B. 1939. *An introduction to Chinyanja*. 2nd edition. Glasgow & Blantyre: African Lakes Corp.
- Details wanting. Reprinted 1949 by Oliver & Boyd in Edinburgh for the African Lakes Corp. of Glasgow and Blantyre, Nyasaland.
- Sanderson, George Meredith; Bithrey, W.B. 1953. *An introduction to Chinyanja*. New(?) edition. Edinburgh: Oliver & Boyd; African Lakes Corp. Pp 107.
- This could be a reprint.
- Sanderson, George Meredith; Bithrey, W.B. 1958. *An introduction to Chinyanja*. New(?) edition. Edinburgh: Oliver & Boyd; African Lakes Corp. of Glasgow and Blantyre, Nyasaland. Pp 107.
- This could be a reprint.
- Sandilands, Alexander. 1953. *Introduction to Tswana*. Tigerkloof (South Africa): London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp xv, 432.
- Sangai, G.R. Williams. 1963. *Dictionary of native plant names in the Bondei, Shambaa and Zigua languages, with their English and botanical equivalents*. Cyclostyled. Nairobi: East African Herbarium, National Museums of Kenya. Pp 132.
- Santandrea, Stefano. 1964. A note on Kare grammar. *Sudan notes and records*, v. 45, p. 103-112.
- Peripherals: Stefano Santandrea, "Short notes on the Bodo, Huma and Kare languages", *Sudan notes and records*, v. 44 (1963), p. 82-99.
- Santos, Eduardo dos. 1962. *Elementos de gramática quioca*. Lisboa: Agência Geral do Ultramar. Pp 221.
- Santos, João de Almeida. 1962. *Gramática comparada dos falares bantos angolanos*. Nova Lisboa. Pp 8, 113, 10.
- Deals with Umbundu R11, Musele R11, Olunyaneke R13, Kwanyama R21, Kimbundu H21, Omumbwi H21, Kikongo H16, and Tchokwe K11.
- Santos, João de Almeida. 1962. *Dicionário comparado banto-português e português-banto dos falares bantos angolanos: 1. umbundu; 2. musele; 3. olunyaneke; 4. kwanama; 5. kimbundu; 6. omumbwi; 7. kikongo; 8. tchokwe*. Aumentado por "Vocabulário português no vocabulário banto", "Vocabulário banto no vocabulário português" e "Interfluência nos falares bantos". Nova Lisboa. Pp 66.
- Deals with Umbundu R11, Musele R11, Olunyaneke R13, Kwanyama R21, Kimbundu H21, Omumbwi H21, Kikongo H16, and Tchokwe K11.
- Santos, P. Luiz Feliciano dos. 1941. *Gramática da língua chope*. Lourenço Marques: Impr. Nacional de Moçambique. Pp 306.



- Santos, P. Luiz Feliciano dos. 1949. *Dicionário português-chope e chope-português*. Lourenço Marques: Impr. Nacional de Moçambique. Pp 223.
- Santos, Romeu Mendes dos. 1967. *Plantas úteis de Angola: contribuição iconográfica*. Luanda: Inst. de Investigação Científica de Angola, Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU). Pp 67.
- Don't know what this is supposed to contain, language-wise.
- Sanz, José Martínez de. 1887/88. Vokabular des Banapá- (Sta. Isabel) Dialektes der Bube-Sprache von Fernando-Póo; eingesammelt von Padre Don José Martínez de Sanz, und übersetzt von Oskar Baumann. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 1, p. 142-155.
- Saraiva, Francisco de São Luíz. 1837. *Glossário de vocabulos portuguezes derivados das linguas orientaes e africanas excepto a arabe*. Lisboa: Tipografia da Academia Real das Sciencias. Pp vii, 116.
- Sato, Max; Swann, Celia; Aicken, Alex. 1998. *Tiyeni! Chichewa language course for newcomers to Malawi*. Self-published. Pp ix, 135. ISBN-10 0-9536015-0-1.
- Cfr also Swann (1999).
- Sauda, Barwani-Sheikh. 1978. *Masomo ya bidii: a Swahili intensive course*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp vii, 55. ISBN-10 3-87118-321-0.
- Sauda, Barwani-Sheikh; Gerhardt, Ludwig; Samson, Ridder. 1994. *Arbeitsvokabular Deutsch-Swahili*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 69.
- Possibly the date should be 2000 for this, unless there's a new edition or reprint.
- Savola, Albin. 1908. *Oshindongan kielioppi = Textbook of Oshindonga*. Helsinki: Suomen Lähetyssseura. Pp viii, 134.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1973. *A sketch of Swahili morphology*. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum (ASC). Pp 34.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1984. *A sketch of Swahili morphology*. 2nd edition, revised. Dordrecht: Foris Publ. Pp 27.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1986. *Kleine structuurcursus UMBundu*. Vakgrope Afrikaanse Taalkunde, Rijksuniv. te Leiden.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1990. *A sketch of Umbundu*. Grammaticische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #1. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 61. ISBN-10 3-927620-15-7.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1992. *A sketch of Swahili morphology*. 3rd edition. Grammaticische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #2. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 39. ISBN-10 3-927620-16-5.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C.; Diarra, Boubacar. 1988. *Gramática umbundu*. Luanda: Inst. de Línguas Nacionais.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C.; Mucanheia, Francisco Ussene. 2000. *EKoti: the Maka or Swahili language of Angoche*. With a foreword by José Ibraimo Abudo. East African languages and dialects, #11. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xiv, 272. ISBN-10 3-89645-025-5.
- Peripherals: Rajmund Ohly, *Studies of the Dept. of African Languages and Cultures, Warsaw Univ.*, v. 30 (2001), p. 83-86; A.P. Grant, *Word*, v. 54 (2003), p. 101ff.
- Schaub, R.P. 1962. *Grammaire lari*. Brazzaville.
- Schaub, R.P. 1962. *Lexique lari-français*. Brazzaville.
- Schaub, R.P. 1962. *Lexique français-lari*. Brazzaville.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1919/20. Eine Bantugrammatik aus dem 17. Jahrhundert, 'Arte da lingua de Cafre': ein sprachliches Dokument aus einer Bibliothek Lissabons, mit einer Einführung von A. Drexel. *Anthropos*, v. 14/15, p. 764-787.
- An annotated reprint of an anonymous Portuguese manuscript, comprising a grammar of Sena N44, which Schebesta had found at the Bibl. Nacional d' Ajuda in Lisbon.
- Scheven, Albert. 19xx. *Kisukuma-français, français-kisukuma* (dictionnaire non publié). East Lansing: Michigan State Univ., library. Pp c.500.
- Schicho, Walter. 1981. *Kiswahili cha kisasa, 1/2: kidato cha kwanza - sarufi*. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #19; Lehr- und Lesebücher zur Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie, #3. Wien: Afro-Pub. Pp 163.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Asien Afrika Lateinamerika*, v. 11 (1983), p. 542.
- Schillebeeckx, I. 1925. *Grammaire et vocabulaire lingala-budja*.
- Details wanting. Though it may look strange, 'Schillebeeckx' is indeed the way it's spelled, at least by Doke (1945:29).
- Schoeffer, [Rev.] 1907. *Grammar of the Bemba language as spoken in northeastern Rhodesia*. Edited by J.H. West Sheane, arranged and with a preface by A.C. Madan. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp 72.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6 (1906/07), p. 319-320.
- Schönfelder, Eberhard Bruno Willi. 1943. *Unpubliziertes Handwörterbuch des Osikuanjama*. Maschinenschriftliches Manuskript, zusammengestellt nach Angaben von H. Tönjes und P. Schulte. Andalusia (Südafrika): Internierungslager. Pp i, 108.
- Kwanyama-German dictionary.
- Schönfelder, Eberhard Bruno Willi. 1944. Unpubliziertes Handwörterbuch Deutsch-Osikuanjama. Maschinenschriftliches Manuskript, zusammengestellt nach Angaben von H. Tönjes und P. Schulte. Andalusia (Südafrika): Internierungslager. Pp ii, 96.
- Not the same as the author's *Handwörterbuch des Osikuanjama*, 1943. Sometimes credited to Schulte.
- Schregel, Wilhelm. 1913. Abriss einer Grammatik der Kinyaturusprache. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 16, p. 60-92.
- Schreuder, Hans P.S. 1850. *Grammatik for Zulusproget*. Med fortale og anmaerkningar af C.A. Holmboe. Christiania (Transvaal): Fabritius. Pp viii, 88.
- A grammar of the Zulu language. Perhaps Christiania refers to Oslo?
- Peripherals: A.F. Pott, *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 5 (1851), p. 405-412; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Schrumpf, Christian. 1862. Sessuto: ein Beitrag zur süd-afrikanischen Sprachenkunde, geschöpft aus meiner sechszehnjährigen Erfahrung. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 16, p. 448-481.
- Includes a grammatical sketch of Tswana which is erroneously referred to as "Sessuto" (Doke 1945:92).
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2001. Pukuntshutlhaloshi ya Sesotho sa Leboa 1.0. Pretoria.
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Kabuta, Ngo Semzara. 1997. *Lexicon cilubà-nederlands: een circa 2500-lemma's, tellend strikt alfabetisch geordend vertalend aanleerderslexicon met decodeer-functie ten behoeve van studenten afrikaanse talen & culturen aan de Universiteit Gent*. RECALL (Research Centre of African Languages and Literatures) linguistic series, #1. Ghent Univ. Pp xviii, 89. ISBN-10 90-76327-01-7.
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Kabuta, Ngo Semzara. 1998. *Beknopt woordenboek cilubà-nederlands & Kalombodi-mfundilu kàà Cilubà (spellingsgids cilubà): een op gebruiksfrequentie gebaseerd vertalend aanleerderslexicon met decodeerfunctie bestaande uit circa 3000 strikt alfabetisch geordende lemma's & Mfundilu wa myakú idì itàmbi munwènèka (de orthografie van de meest gangbare woorden)*. RECALL (Research Centre of African Languages and Literatures) linguistic series, #12. Ghent Univ. Pp xx, 120. ISBN-10 90-76327-08-4.
- Schuler, Eugen. 190x. Grammatik des Duala. Manuskript.
- Referred to by Meinhof (1948:232).
- Schuler, Eugen; Lorch, [?]. 1908. Die Sprache der Bakwiri. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 11, p. 174-218.
- Apparently Schuler, who is credited for this article, did not write this. Someone named Lorch did (cfr Doke 1945:5).
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1954. *Dictionnaire phonétique: français-runyarwanda, runyarwanda-français*. Kabgayi (Rwanda): Vicariat Apostolique. Pp ix, 364.
- Reprinted in the 1980s by L'Impr. Scolaire in Kigali.
- Schumann, Carl. 1899. Grundriss einer Grammatik der Kondesprache. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 2, p. 1-86.
- Doke (1945:53+66) lists this article in connection with Makonde P23 as well as Nkonde M31. Meinhof (1932:134) refers to it in connection with the latter language only.
- Schumann, Carl. 1915. *Erste Übungen in Nyakyusa*. Hamburg: Kommissionsverlag von Lucas Gräfe & Sillem. Pp 92.
- Could be a reprint of "Grundriss einer Grammatik der Kondesprache", published in *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, v. 2 (1899).
- Schürle, Georg. 1912. *Die Sprache der Basa in Kamerun: Grammatik und Wörterbuch*. Redigiert und herausgegeben von Carl Meinhof. Abh. des hamburgischen Kolonial-Inst., #8; Reihe B: Völkerkunde, Kulturgeschichte und Sprachen, #5. Hamburg: Friederichsen & Co. Pp viii, 292.
- Published posthumously.
- Schwab, George. 1924. Basaa-English dictionary, v. 1. Sakbayemi (Cameroon). Pp 200.
- Schwab, George. 1935. Basaa-English dictionary, v. 2. Sakbayemi (Cameroon). Pp 100.
- Schwellnus, Paul E. 1931. *Thlalosa-polêlô: grammar ya Sesotho se se bolêlwaxo dileteng tsha Transvaal*. London & Glasgow: Blackie & Son. Pp 71.
- Schwellnus, Theodor; Schwellnus, Paul E. 1919. Wörterverzeichnis der Venda-Sprache. *Jahrbuch der Hamburger wissenschaftlichen Anstalten*, v. 36, p. 49-78. (Suppl. to *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*.)
- Scott, David Clement [Ruffelle]. 1892. *A cyclopaedic dictionary of the Mang'anja language spoken in British Central Africa*. Edinburgh: Foreign Mission Committee, Church of Scotland. Pp xxii, 737.



- "The special feature of this dictionary was the inclusion of a great deal of ethnographic information upon words and customs recorded. Numerous idiomatic sentences and aphorisms illustrate the entries. Scott made a most valuable contribution in this cyclopaedic emphasis in his book, which is only marred by what have come to be called 'Scottisms' (Chi-Scott) in his choice and inclusion of derivatives" (Doke 1945:68). Hullquist (1988:153) says that many "words in the dictionary are now archaic and unrecognized by many Chichewa speakers." Some bibliographies date this erroneously 1872. Later reprinted by Gregg International (ISBN-10 0-576-11620-3).
- Scott, David Clement [Ruffelle]. 1929. *Dictionary of the Nyanja language, being the encyclopaedic dictionary of the Mang'anja language*. 2nd edition, revised and abridged by Alexander Hetherwick. London & Manchester: Lutterworth Press; United Soc. for Christian Literature (USCL). Pp vii, 612.
- Some anthropological sections from the first edition were deleted for the second edition. Reprinted 1951 and 1957 by Lutterworth Press in London in association with the Northern Rhodesia & Nyasaland Publ. Bureau.
- Scott, David Clement [Ruffelle]. 1970. *Dictionary of the Nyanja language: being the encyclopaedic dictionary of the Mang'anja language*. New edition, revised and enlarged by Alexander Hetherwick. London: National Educational Company of Zambia (NECZAM). Pp vii, 612.
- "Essentially a reprinting [of the 1929 edition] ... except without the grammar section" (Hullquist 1988:153).
- Scott, David Clement [Ruffelle]. 1974. *Nyanja-English dictionary*. 4th edition, revised by Alexander Hetherwick. London: National Educational Company of Zambia (NECZAM). Pp vii, 612.
- Could be a reprint.
- Scott, R.R. 1929. *A glossary of some scientific terms used in sanitary practice by Swahili-speaking Africans*. Dar es Salaam: Government Printer. Pp 65.
- Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 29 (1929/30), p. 329.
- Scovill, Ila M.; Nehumayi, S. 1965. *Pocket Shona dictionary*. Old Umтали: Rhodesia Mission Press. Pp 102.
- Seaborn, Bibiana Nalwindi. 1979. *Vocabulary (Bua Setswana): Setswana-English, English-Setswana*. Gaborone: Botswana Orientation Centre (BOC).
- Seaborn, Bibiana Nalwindi. 1979. *Bua Setswana: a ten week introduction to speaking Setswana*. Gaborone: Botswana Orientation Centre (BOC). Pp 416.
- Seidel, August. 1890. *Eine praktische Grammatik der Suaheli-Sprache*. Wien & Leipzig: A. Hartleben's Verlag. Pp viii, 12.
- Seidel, August. 1892. *Praktische Grammatiken der Hauptsprachen Deutsch-Südwestafrikas: 1. Nama (Sprache der Nama-Hottentotten), kurzgefasste Grammatik, analysierte Lesestücke, nebst einem nama-deutschen und einem deutsch-nama Wörterbuch; 2. Otyiherero (Sprache der Herero), kurzgefasste Grammatik, analysierte Lesestücke nebst einem otyiherero-deutschen und einem deutsch-otyiherero Wörterbuch; 3. Oshindonga (Sprache des Ndonga-Stammes der Ovambo), kurzgefasste Grammatik, Lesestücke nebst einem oshindonga-deutschen und einem deutsch-oshindonga Wörterbuch*. Die Kunst der Polyglottie, #37. Wien & Leipzig: A. Hartleben's Verlag. Pp x, 180.
- "Full of inconsistencies, but intended only as a first introduction" (Doke 1933:36).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "A preliminary investigation into the state of the native languages in South Africa", *Bantu studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 1-99.
- Seidel, August. 1894. Das Kisukuma: grammatische Skizze nebst Kisukuma-Deutsch und Deutsch-Kisukuma, mit Vokabularium. In: *Zum Victoria Nyanza: eine Antisklaverei Expedition und Forschungsreise*, p. 2-18. 2. Auflage. Ed. by C. Waldemar Werther. Berlin: Verlag von Hermann Paetel.
- This "deals with the north-eastern dialects" (Doke 1945:45).
- Seidel, August. 1895. *Handbuch der Shambala-Sprache in Usambara, Deutsch-Ostafrika*. Dresden & Leipzig: A. Köhler. Pp 135.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Globus*, v. 68 (1895), p. 242.
- Seidel, August. 1895. Übersicht der grammatischen Elemente des Ki-Chagga. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 1, 3, p. 231-238.
- Seidel, August. 1895. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Shambalasprache in Usambara. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 1, 1, p. 34-82, 105-117.
- Seidel, August. 1896. Beiträge zur Kenntnis des Ki-Kami in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 2, 1, p. 3-32.
- Seidel, August. 1898. Grundzüge der Sprache von Usindja, mit Texten und einem Wörterverzeichnis. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 4, p. 151-178.
- Seidel, August. 1898. Supplement: Grundriss des Kinyamwezi. In: *Die mittleren Hochländer des nördlichen Deutsch-Ostafrika*, p. 456-489. Ed. by C. Waldemar Werther. Berlin: Verlag von Hermann Paetel.
- Seidel, August. 1898. Supplement: Grammatik der Sprache von Irangi. In: *Die mittleren Hochländer des nördlichen Deutsch-Ostafrika*, p. 387-435. Ed. by C. Waldemar Werther. Berlin: Verlag von Hermann Paetel.
- Seidel, August. 1898. Grundzüge der Grammatik der Sprache von Karagwe und Nkole in Deutsch-Ostafrika [pt. 1]. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 4, p. 366-382.
- Seidel, August. 1898. Grundriss der Wa-Ruguru-Sprache. In: *Die mittleren Hochländer des nördlichen Deutsch-Ostafrika*, p. 436-455. Ed. by C. Waldemar Werther. Berlin: Verlag von Hermann Paetel.
- Seidel, August. 1900. *Suahili Konversations-Grammatik*. Methode Gaspey-Otto-Sauer. Paris & Heidelberg: Julius Groos Verlag. Pp xvi, 404.
- Seidel, August. 1900. Grundzüge der Grammatik der Sprache von Karagwe und Nkole in Deutsch-Ostafrika [pt. 2]. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 5, 1, p. 1-15.
- Drolic et al. (1999:73) give the pagination as 1-27.
- Seidel, August. 1900. *Schlüssel zur Suaheli Konversations-Grammatik*. Methode Gaspey-Otto-Sauer. Heidelberg: Julius Groos Verlag. Pp 95.
- Seidel, August. 1901/02. ... [Title and details wanting]. *Beiträge zur Kolonialpolitik und Kolonialwirtschaft*, v. 3, p. 193ff.
- Includes "a fairly good account" of Bakwiri (Johnston 1919:811).
- Seidel, August. 1902. *Suahelisprache*. Heidelberg.
- Seidel, August. 1902. *Systematisches Wörterbuch der Suaheli-Sprache*. Pp xii, 178.
- Details wanting.
- Seidel, August. 1903. *Praktische Grammatik der Suaheli-Sprache auch für den Selbstunterricht, mit Übungsstücken, einem systematischen Vokabular, einem Lesebuch und einem deutsch-Suaheli Wörterbuche*. 2. Auflage, vermehrt und verbessert. Wien: A. Hartleben's Verlag. Pp vi, 184.
- Seidel, August. 1904. *Die Duala-Sprache in Kamerun: systematisches Wörterverzeichnis und Einführung in die Grammatik*. Methode Gaspey-Otto-Sauer. Paris & Heidelberg: Julius Groos Verlag. Pp viii, 119.
- Seidel, August. 1909. *Praktische Grammatiken der Hauptsprachen Deutsch-Südwestafrikas*. 2. Auflage, verbessert. Die Kunst der Polyglottie, #37. Wien & Leipzig: A. Hartleben's Verlag. Pp xii, 180.
- Includes brief grammatical introductions to Nama, Otyiherero, and Oshindonga. Unsure about the subtitle on this edition.
- Seidel, August. 1941. *Suahili Konversations-Grammatik, nebst einer Einführung in die Schrift und den Briefstil der Suaheli*. 2. Auflage. Methode Gaspey-Otto-Sauer. Paris & Heidelberg: Julius Groos Verlag. Pp xvi, 478.
- Seidel, August. 1941. *Schlüssel zur Suaheli Konversations-Grammatik*. 2. Auflage. Methode Gaspey-Otto-Sauer. Heidelberg: Julius Groos Verlag. Pp 106.
- Seidel, August; Struyf, P. Ivo. 1910. *La langue congolaise: grammaire, vocabulaire systématique, phrases graduées et lectures*. Methode Gaspey-Otto-Sauer. Paris & Heidelberg: Julius Groos Verlag. Pp 223.
- This is "a useful study dealing with kishiKongo" (Doke 1945:20).
- Seidel, Frank. 2007. A Yeyi grammar (R.41). Dissertation. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Seidel, Frank. 2008. *A grammar of Yeyi, a Bantu language of southern Africa*. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #33. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 464. ISBN 978-3-89645-549-9.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Köln, 2007.
- Seitar, Joseph. 1xxx. Kiro-Meru vocabulary and grammatical constructions. Typewritten manuscript(s).
- Mentioned by Polomé (1980:14).
- Sellery, A. 1927. Skeleton grammar of Zaramo. Pp 20.
- Referred to by Miehe (1989:38).
- Senior, H.S. 19xx. Sukuma vocabulary. Mimeograph, ref. EAF CORY 377. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 196.
- Senior, H.S. 1935-1938. Sukuma-English wordlist compiled by the White Fathers at Mwanza, Tanganyika. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- "Over 6,000 words on cards" (Hendrix 1982:165; see also Schoenbrun 1997:23).
- Senkoro, F.E.M.K. 2003. *Tuseme Kiswahili*. Let's speak series. Madison: NALRC (National African Language Resource Center) Press. ISBN-10 0-9679587-6-8 pb, 0-9679587-3-3 hb.
- Setshogo, Moffat P. 1998. Setswana plant names and the identification of local flora. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 30, p. 57ff.
- Severn, Beth. 1948. *Kikongo language manual*. Léopoldville. Pp 231.
- Reprinted 1956 by the Christian Missionary Alliance in Nyack NY.
- Sewangi, Seleman Simon. 2008. *Kikizo lexicon*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #11. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. ISBN 978-9987-691-11-1.
- Full title wanting.

- Sewangi, Selemán Simon. 2008. *Kigweno lexicon*. LoT (Languages of Tanzania) publ., #16. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. ISBN 978-9987-691-16-6.
- Full title wanting.
- Shabangu, Thos M.; Swanepoel, J.J. 1989. *Isihlathululimezwi: an English-South Ndebele dictionary*. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Longman. Pp xxx, 184. ISBN-10 0-636-01163-1.
- Shamukuni, D.M. 196x. Manuscript grammar of Subiya. Johannesburg.
- Source?
- Sharpe, M.R.L. 1960. *Everyday Sesotho grammar*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp vi, 158.
- This may not be the earliest printing.
- Shaw, Archibald Downes. 1885. *A pocket vocabulary of the ki-Swahili, ki-Nyika, ki-Taita and ki-Kamba languages*. With a brief vocabulary of the Kibwayo dialect collected by Archdeacon Farler. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp v, 204.
- Includes data on ki-Swahili G40, ki-Nyika E72, ki-Taita E74, ki-Kamba E55, and Kibwayo G20a (i.e. Mbugu).
- Shenk, J.R. 196x. *A new Ndebele grammar*. Bulawayo: Matopo Book Centre. Pp 229.
- Shongedza, Ignatiana. 2008. *Petit dictionnaire français-shona, shona-français: suivi d'éléments pour la conversation courante et d'un mini-guide touristique au Zimbabwe*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 153. ISBN 978-2-296-04938-3.
- Sibiya, A.K. 1966. *An elementary course in siSwati*. Mhlambanyatsi (Swaziland): Usutu Pulp Training Centre.
- Sibiya, A.K. 1975. *An elementary course in siSwati*. 2nd edition. Mhlambanyatsi (Swaziland): Usutu Pulp Training Centre. Pp 204.
- Siertsema, Berthe. 1981. *Masaba word list: English-Masaba, Masaba-English*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'anthropologie, #28. Tervuren. Pp xxiii, 225.
- Sillery, Anthony. 1932. A sketch of the Kikwaya language. *Bantu studies*, v. 6, 4, p. 273-307.
- Apparently this deals with Ruri, not Kwaya.
- Sillery, Anthony. 1936. Notes for a grammar of the Kuria language. *Bantu studies*, v. 10, 1, p. 9-29.
- Silva, Antero Gomes da. 19xx. *Vocabulário inédito de português-macua. Murrupula (Moçambique?) & Meconta (Moçambique)*.
- Referred to by Prata (1990:xiv).
- Silva, António Joaquim da. 1966. *Dicionário português-nhaneca*. Luanda: Inst. de Investigação Científica de Angola, Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU). Pp xi, 630.
- Peripherals: Carlos Estermann, "Valiosa contribuição para a linguística banta em Angola: o dicionário português-nhaneca do António Joaquim da Silva", *Portugal em África*, v. 160 (1970), p. 227-233.
- Silva, A. Maja da. 1964. *Epítome de gramáticas portuguesa e quimbundu*. Cucujães (Angola).
- Silva, José Severino da. 1908. *Guia de conversação olunyaneka*. Huíla (Angola): Tipografia da Missão Católica. Pp ii, 112.
- Referred to as an anonymous work by Weier (1985:342).
- Silva, José Severino da. 1917. *Guia de conversação olunyaneka*. 2a edição. Huíla (Angola): Tipografia da Missão Católica. Pp ii, 120.
- Simard, J.A. 1xxx. *Vocabulaire kikerewe-français, non publié*. Murutungu (Tanzanie).
- Referred to by Schoenbrun (1997:23).
- Simba, Esther M.; Marshal, Claudius M.; Msumi, Hamisi K.M.; Yahaya, Kiobya; Nyambo, Bazila A.; Kondo, Mohamed; Ngadatta, Oswald M.; Nyaruga, Jumapili M. 1994. *Kiswahili book for Peace Corps Tanzania*. Arusha: Peace Corps. Pp 279.
- Simon, H.M. 1908. *Resumo da gramática da língua-chi-nyungwe (tete)*. Pp 56.
- Details wanting.
- Sims, Aaron B. 1886. *Vocabulary of the Kiteke, as spoken by the Bateke (Batio) and kindred tribes on the Upper Congo*, 2 vols. London: Hodder & Stoughton. Pp xii, 190, 2; 4, 160.
- Reprinted 1888 by Gilbert & Rivington in London.
- Sims, Aaron B. 1886. *A vocabulary of Kibangi, as spoken by the Babangi (commonly called Bayansi) on the Upper Congo from Kwa Mouth (Kasai) to Liboko (Bangala)*. London: East London Inst. for Home and Foreign Missions. Pp xi, 111.
- English-Bobangi vocabulary. Also published by the Americann Baptist Missionary Union in Boston MA.
- Sims, Aaron B. 1887. *A short vocabulary of the Yalulema language, as spoken in the Bosoko (Aruwimi), Mawembe and Lolami (Lomami) districts in the Upper Congo*. London & Boston: East London Inst. for Home and Foreign Missions; American Baptist Missionary Union. Pp v, 35.
- Peripherals: John F. Carrington, "Notes on Dr Sim's Yalulema vocabulary", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 74-78.
- Sims, Aaron B. 1888/89. *Handbook of Bobangi*. Léopoldville.
- Referred to by Whitehead (1899:vi) and Doke (1945:29).
- Sims, George W. 1959. *An elementary grammar of Cibemba*. Fort Rosebery (Northern Rhodesia): Mansa Mission, Christian Missions in Many Land. Pp 227.
- Sesuto Book Depot (or Morija Printing Works) may have republished this.
- Sindani, M. 1986. *Esquisse phonologique et morphologique de la langue kitalinga*. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Bunia (Zaire): Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).
- Sitoe, Bento. 1991. *Byixile! Curso de tsonga para não falantes*. Maputo: Dept. de Letras Modernas, Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp ii, 89.
- Sitoe, Bento. 1996. *Dicionário changana-português*. Maputo: Inst. Nacional do Desenvolvimento da Educação (INDE). Pp xix, 356.
- Skolaster, P. Hermann. 1910. *Die Ngumba-Sprache. Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 13, p. 73-132.
- Skolaster, P. Hermann. 1914. *Die musikalischen Töne in der Basa-Sprache; mit einem Abschluss von P. Herrmann Nekes*. *Anthropos*, v. 9, p. 740-759.
- Includes also grammatical notes and a short comparative word list of Basa A43a, Bakoko A43a and Jaunde A72a.
- Peripherals: P. Herrmann Nekes, "Über den Mittelton in Jaunde und Basa", *Anthropos*, v. 9 (1914), p. 758-759.
- Slack, Charles. 1891. *Introduction to Swahili, for the use of travellers, students and others*. London: Simpkin, Marshall & Co. Pp 16.
- Smee, T. [Capt.] 1844. *Specimens of different languages used on the east coast of Africa*. *Transactions of the Bombay Geographical Soc.*, v. 4, p. 51-55.
- Not sure about the date. Includes brief word lists of Souallie (Swahili), Soomallee and Galla. These were apparently translated to German at some point, but never published as such (Olderogge 1993:116).
- Smith, Christo Albertyn. 1963/64. *Common names of South African plants*. Pretoria.
- Not sure if this exists; cfr Smith & Hoepen (1966). Source?
- Smith, Christo Albertyn; Hoepen, Estelle van. 1966. *Common names of South African plants*. Pretoria: Dept. of Agriculture and Technical Services, South Africa.
- This is possibly a second edition; cfr Smith (1963).
- Smith, Edwin William. 1907. *A handbook of the Ila language (commonly called Seshukulumbwe), spoken in north-western Rhodesia, south-central Africa: comprising grammar, exercises, specimens of Ila tales, and vocabularies*. London: Oxford Univ. Press (Henry Frowde). Pp xii, 488.
- Reprinted a few times by Gregg Press/International (ISBN-10 0-576-11469-3).
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6 (1906/07), p. 438-439; Ralph Durand, *Man*, v. 7 (1907), p. 127-128.
- Smith, Edwin William. 1914. *Ila phrase book*. Pp 48.
- Details wanting.
- Smith-Delacour, E.W. 1893. *Shironga vocabulary*. Pp 31.
- Title and details wanting. The data was "derived from the works of a native missionary ... but it is misleading and incorrect", says Johnston (1919:796).
- Smyth, William Edmund; Matthews, John. 1902. *A vocabulary with a short grammar of Xilenge: the language of the people commonly called Chopi, spoken on the east coast of Africa between the Limpopo River and Inhambane*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 47, 44.
- Snoxall, Ronald A. 1958. *A concise English-Swahili dictionary / Kamusi ya Kiingereza-kiswahili*. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Snoxall, Ronald A. 1967. *Luganda-English dictionary*. With an introduction on the tonal system by A.N. Tucker. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xxxvi, 357.
- Peripherals: Dorothy Galer, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 31 (1968), p. 190-191.
- Snoxall, Ronald A. 1985. *A concise English-Swahili dictionary / Kamusi ya Kiingereza-kiswahili*. Dar es Salaam & Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Either a reprint or a revision.
- Snyman, Jan Winston; Shole, J.S.; Roux, J.C. 1e. 1990. *Dikishinare ya Setswana-English-Afrikaans dictionary/woordeboek*. Pretoria: Via Afrika. Pp xxvi, 528. ISBN-10 0-7994-1218-X, 0-7994-0816-6.

- Peripherals: Dan J. Prinsloo, *South African journal of African languages*, suppl. to v. 10 (1990), p. 128ff.
- Snyman, Jan Winston; Viljoen, J.D.; Ntsime, Joseph Motlhasedi N. 1994. *Practical Tswana vocabulary and phrases*. Pretoria: Acacia Books. ISBN-10 0-86816-110-7.
- Soveral, A. de Carvalho. 1887. *Breve estudo sobre a ilha de Moçambique acompanhado d'um pequeno vocabulário português-macúá*. Porto: Livraria Chardon. Pp 31.
- Soveral, A. de Carvalho. 1913. Vocabulário português-alolo-lomué. *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, 1913, p. (?).
- Sowa, R. von. 1896. Skizze der Grammatik des Ki-Mwera in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 2, p. 197-204.
- Sowa, R. von. 1900. Skizze der Grammatik des Ki-Bena (Ki-Hehe) in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 5, 1, p. 63-75.
- Spa, Jaap J. 1975. Vocabulary enya. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 6, p. 159-185. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #88. Tervuren.
- Sparshott, T.H. 1887. *Nike-English dictionary*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK).
- Compiled from manuscripts left behind by Rev. J.L. Krapf and Rev. J. Rebmann.
- Spiss, Cassian. 1900. Kihehe-Wörter-Sammlung: Kihehe-Deutsch und Deutsch-Kihehe. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 3, p. 114-190.
- Spiss, Cassian. 1904. Kingini und Kisutu. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 7, p. 270-414.
- Kisutu is "spoken in Southern Tanganyika between the Upper Rufiji, on the north, and the Upper Rovuma, on the south ... The grammar preceding the vocabularies deals only with Ngoni" (Doke 1945:54). Johnston (1919:792) refers to the second language in the title as "Sutu or Manundi (Nindi)" which could indicate that it is Nindi N102, but his geographical location seems a bit off (but then his geographical locations sometimes are).
- Springer, H.E. [Mrs]. 1905. *Hand-book of Chikaranga or the language of Mashonaland*. Cincinnati OH: Jennings & Graham. Pp 106.
- Includes a 24-page grammatical outline followed by English-Chikaranga and Chikaranga-English vocabularies. "Though based on Manyika, this work contained many words of Zezuru" (Doke 1945:99). The author "chose to call the language Chikaranga because she was sure it was the same language as had been spoken in the Makaranga kingdom described by the Portuguese" (Fortune 1979:43).
- Ssabalangira, J.T.K. 1927. *Grammar Enganda*. Mango (Uganda?). Pp 128.
- Ganda grammar in Ganda.
- Ssekamwa, J.C. 1963. *Ebisoko kyawandikibwa*. Kampala: East African Literature Bureau.
- Ganda grammar in Ganda.
- Sseruwagi, Januarius. 2001. Die Luganda-Sprache: eine praktische Einführung. Diplomarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie (IFAA), Univ. Wien.
- Stapleton, Walter H. 1903. *Comparative handbook of Congo languages: being a comparative grammar of the eight principal languages spoken along the banks of the Congo river from the west coast of Africa to Stanley Falls, and of Swahili, the 'lingua franca' of the country stretching thence to the east coast*. Yaku (Congo Free State) & London: Baptist Missionary Soc.; Kegan Paul. Pp xliii, 326.
- Deals with Kongo/Fiote H16d, Bangi C32, Lolo C61b, Ngala C36d, Poto C36a, Ngombe C41, Soko C52, Kele C55, and Congo Swahili G40g. Includes an 800-word comparative vocabulary.
- URL: [www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072636&v=00001](http://www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072636&v=00001)
- Peripherals: André Motingea Mangulu, "Notes grammaticales et textes potu sur la base de Stapleton (1903)", *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 25 (2004), p. 203-271.
- Stapleton, Walter H. 1903. *Suggestions pour une grammaire du 'bangala' (la 'lingua franca' du haut-Congo)*. Yaku (Etat Indépendant du Congo): Baptist Missionary Soc. Pp j, 146.
- A second French edition appeared in 1911 with "Suggestions..." in the title changed to "Propositions...". The first edition was translated to English in 1903 (the second edition of which appeared in 1914).
- Stapleton, Walter H. 1903. *Suggestions for a grammar of Bangala*. Translated from French. Bolobo: Baptist Missionary Soc.
- Stapleton, Walter H. 1911. *Propositions pour une grammaire du 'bangala' (la 'lingua franca' du haut-Congo)*. 2ème édition. London: Baptist Missionary Soc.
- Stapleton, Walter H. 1914. *Suggestions for a grammar of Bangala*. 2nd edition, revised and enlarged by Frank Longland; translated from French. London: Baptist Missionary Soc. Pp 178.
- Stappers, Leo. 1967. *Esquisse grammaticale du boma*, non publié. Kinshasa.
- This was later edited and published by Hans-Ingolf Weier (see Stappers 1989).
- Stappers, Leo. 1971. *Esquisse de la langue lengola*. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 5, p. 255-307. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #72. Tervuren.
- Stappers, Leo. 1973. *Esquisse de la langue mituku*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #80. Tervuren. Pp viii, 91.
- Stappers, Leo. 1984. *Lexique kisongye-français*, non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Referred to by Bostoen & Maniacky (2005:488).
- Stappers, Leo. (Ed.) 1986. *Kanyok: eine Sprachskizze*. Überarbeitet und herausgegeben von Hans-Ingolf Weier. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP), Sondernummer 1986. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln. Pp 131.
- Based on undated manuscripts by Stappers.
- Stappers, Leo. 1989. *Boma: eine Sprachskizze*. Überarbeitet und herausgegeben von Hans-Ingolf Weier. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Based on Stappers' manuscripts.
- Steenberg, O.S. 1902. *Grundtraek of Zulu sproget = Elements of the Zulu language*. Stavanger (Norway).
- Steere, Edward. 1867. *Collections for a handbook of the Shambala language*. Zanzibar: Central African Mission Press. Pp vii, 81.
- Steere, Edward. 1869. *Short specimens of the vocabularies of three unpublished African languages: Gindo, Zaramo and Angazidja*. London: Charles Cull. Pp 21.
- Steere, Edward. 1870. *A handbook of the Swahili language as spoken at Zanzibar*. London: Bell & Daldy. Pp xvi, 232, 189.
- Not sure about the pagination.
- Peripherals: T.G. Benson, "A century of Bantu lexicography", *African language studies*, v. 5 (1964), p. 64-91.
- Steere, Edward. 1871. *Collections for a handbook of the Yao language*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp vii, 105.
- Steere, Edward. 1875. *A handbook of the Swahili language as spoken at Zanzibar*. 2nd edition. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK).
- Steere, Edward. 1876. *Collections for a handbook of the Makonde language*. Zanzibar. Pp 58.
- Steere, Edward. 1882. *Collections for a handbook of the Nyamwezi language as spoken at Unyamwebe*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 100.
- Steere, Edward. 1884. *A handbook of the Swahili language, as spoken at Zanzibar*. 3rd edition, revised and enlarged by A.C. Madan. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 458.
- This is sometimes credited to Madan.
- Steere, Edward. 1894. *A handbook of the Swahili language as spoken at Zanzibar*. 4th edition, revised and enlarged by Canon A.B. Hellier. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp xxii, 458.
- Reprinted 1943, 1955 and 1964 by The Sheldon Press in London.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/handbookofswahil00steeoft](http://www.archive.org/details/handbookofswahil00steeoft)
- Steere, Edward. 1901. *A handbook of the Swahili language*. 5th edition, revised and enlarged by A.C. Madan. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp xxii, 458.
- Steere, Edward. 1905. *Collections for a handbook of the Shambala language*. 2nd edition, revised by H.W. Woodward. Msalabani (Tanganyika). Pp vii, 72.
- Steere, Edward. 1950. *Swahili handbook*. Revised by Canon A.B. Hellier. London.
- New edition? Or reprint?
- Steggall, A.R.I. 1xxx. Unpublished vocabularies of Chaga, Meru, Taveita.
- Rev. Steggall apparently collected vocabularies for most Chaga varieties, including Meru and Taveita (Johnston 1919:788f). There is an anonymous publication dated 1891/95, bearing the title *A vocabulary of the languages of Chaga & Taveta*, which may be the same as this.
- Steimer, Carl. 1971. *Svensk-swahili ordlista = Swedish-Swahili wordlist*. Lund. Pp 37.
- Steimer, Carl. 1971. *Lärobok i Swahili = Textbook in Swahili*. Lund. Pp c.190.
- There may be earlier versions of this.
- Steimer, Carl. 1971. *Swahili-svensk ordlista = Swahili-Swedish wordlist*. Lund. Pp 42.
- Stern, R. 1906. Eine Kinyamwezi-Grammatik. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 9, p. 129-258.
- Deals with the Konongo dialect (Whiteley & Gutkind 1958).

- Stevenson, Marion S. 1927. Specimens of Kikuyu proverbs. In: *Festschrift Meinhof*, p. 241-246. Glückstadt & Hamburg: J.J. Augustin.
- Stevick, Earl W.; Hollander, Linda. 1965. *Chinyanja: basic course*. Washington DC: Foreign Service Inst., US Dept. of State. Pp xxii, 351, tapes.
- Reprinted at least once (1973).
- Stevick, Earl W.; Lehr, Marianne; Imhoff, P.G. (Ed.) 1966. *Swahili: an active introduction*, 2 vols. Based on materials supplied by John Indakwa and Daudi Ballali. Washington DC: US Government Printing Office. Pp xiii, 150; viii, 130.
- Stevick, Earl W.; Mataranyika, M.; Mataranyika, L. 1965. *Shona basic course*. Washington DC: Foreign Service Inst., US Dept. of State. Pp xv, 519, tapes.
- Reprinted at least once (dated 1980).
- Stevick, Earl W.; Mlela, J.G.; Njenga, F.N. 1963. *Swahili basic course*. Washington DC: Foreign Service Inst., US Dept. of State. Pp xxvi, 560.
- Reprinted at least once.
- Stevick, Earl W.; Mlela, J.G.; Njenga, F.N. 1968. *Swahili basic course*. 2nd edition. Washington DC: Foreign Service Inst., US Dept. of State. Pp 560.
- Stevick, Earl W.; Setukura, Raymond; others. 1965. *Kirundi basic course*. Washington DC: Foreign Service Inst., US Dept. of State. Pp 526.
- Stewart, James. 189x. *Outlines of Kaffir grammar*. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp 104.
- Stewart, James. 1894. *Practical exercises in Kaffir, with the essential portions of the Kaffir verb*. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp 46, 23.
- Stewart, James. 1899. *Kaffir phrase book and vocabulary*. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp iv, 134.
- This "went through many editions" (Doke 1945:84), e.g. the 3rd edition appeared in 1901, the 4th (without vocabulary) in 1903, the 6th (without vocabulary) in 1906, the 8th (without vocabulary) in 1916, the 8th (full) in 1916, the 11th (without vocabulary) in 1928.
- Stewart, James. 1900. *Kaffir phrase book and vocabulary*. 2nd edition. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp viii, 82.
- Stewart, James. 1901. *Kaffir phrase book and vocabulary*. 3rd edition. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp 158.
- Stewart, James. 1901. *Outlines of Kaffir grammar, with practical exercises*. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp vii, 223.
- Combined edition of *Practical exercises in Kaffir* (1894) and *Outlines of Kaffir grammar* (published sometime during the 1890s).
- Stewart, James. 1903. *Kaffir phrase book*. 4th edition. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp 64.
- Without vocabulary.
- Stewart, James. 1906. *Kaffir phrase book*. 6th edition. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press.
- Without vocabulary.
- Stewart, James. 1906. *Outlines of Kaffir grammar, with practical exercises*. 2nd edition. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp vi, 2, 223.
- Stewart, James. 1916. *Kaffir phrase book*. 8th edition, abridged. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp 64.
- Without vocabulary.
- Stewart, James. 1916. *Kaffir phrase book and vocabulary*. 8th edition. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press.
- Stewart, James. 1921. *Outlines of Kaffir grammar, with practical exercises*. 3rd edition. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp vi, 2, 213.
- Stewart, James. 1928. *Kaffir phrase book*. 11th edition. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press.
- Without vocabulary.
- Stewart, James. 1953. *Xosa phrase book: formerly known as the "Kaffir phrase book"*. Alice: Lovedale Press.
- Stewart, James. 1969. *Xhosa phrase book*. New edition, revised and transposed into the standard Xhosa spelling by B.B. Mdledle. Alice: Lovedale Press. Pp 93.
- Stewart, James. 1981. *Xhosa phrase book and vocabulary*. New edition, revised and transposed into the standard Xhosa spelling by B.B. Mdledle. Alice: Lovedale Press. Pp 93. ISBN-10 0-86986-037-2.
- Stigand, Chauncey Hugh [Maj.] 1915. *A grammar of dialectic changes in the Kiswahili language*. With an introduction, a recension and poetical translation of the poem 'Inkishafi', a Swahili Speculum Mundi, by W.E. Taylor. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xi, 105.
- This is occasionally referred to as *Dialect in Swahili*. It "contains a lot of valuable information illustrating change in sounds, in grammar, in vocabulary and in idiom" (Doke 1945:58).
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 15 (1915/16), p. 109-110.
- Stirke, D.E.C.; Thomas, A.W. 1915. *Sikololo phrase book*. London: John Bale, Sons & Danielson.
- Peripherals: S.H. R[ay], *Man*, v. 16 (1916), p. 128 (art. 78); A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 16 (1916/17), p. 353-354.
- Stirke, D.E.C.; Thomas, A.W. 1916. *A comparative vocabulary of Sikololo-Silui-Simbunda*. London: John Bale, Sons & Danielson. Pp 40.
- Contains an English-Sikololo-Silui-Simbunda comparative vocabulary.
- Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 16 (1916/17), p. 353-354; Sidney H. Ray, *Man*, v. 17 (1917), p. 167-168 (art. 112).
- Stimmann, Hans. 1983. *Praktische Grammatik der Pangwa-Sprache (SW-Tanzania)*. Studia ethnographica friburgensia, #10. Freiburg (im Üechtland): Univ.-Verlag. Pp 245. ISBN-10 3-7278-0280-4.
- Peripherals: Ernst Dammann, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 67 (1984), p. 148-149; Martin Walsh, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 48 (1985), p. 194-195; Karsten Legère, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 82 (1987), p. 517-518.
- Stoop, Henk. 1976. *Gesogo-grammatika*. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Weier (1985:363). Drolic et al. (1999:65) list it erroneously as a Soga JE16 grammar.
- Stopa, Roman; Garlicki, Boleslaw. 1966. *Kamusi ndogo ya Kiswahili-Kipolanda, Kipolanda-Kiswahili / Maly slownik suahilijsko-polski i polsko-suahilijski = Swahili-Polish and Polish-Swahili dictionary*. Warszawa: Wiedza Powszechna. Pp 126.
- Storaci, E. 1935. *Il poliglotta africano - vademecum per l'Africa orientale italiana, arabo, swahili, somalo, galla, tigrino, tigre: raccolta dei vocaboli più usati*. Milano: Bietti.
- Stover, Helen Hurlburt. 1918. *First lessons in Umbundu*. Kamundongo (?): Sarah H. Bates Memorial Press. Pp 106.
- Stover, Helen Hurlburt. 1918. *The Umbundu language*. Bailundo (Angola).
- Stover, Wesley Maier. 1885. *Observations upon the grammatical structure and use of the Umbundu, or the language of the inhabitants of Bailundo and Bihe, and other countries of West Central Africa*. Boston: Todd; American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions (ABCFM). Pp viii, 83.
- Stover, Wesley Maier. 1887. *Otuikanda tuokufetika lokutanga Umbundu*. Benguela: West Central African Mission. Pp 49.
- Grammar of Umbundu.
- Stover, Wesley Maier. 1919. *Observations upon the grammatical structure and use of the Umbundu or the language of the inhabitants of Bailundo and Bihe, and other countries of West Central Africa*. New(?) edition. Pp viii, 83.
- Details wanting.
- Strandskogen, Åse-Berit. 1970. *Tuseme Kiswahili: an audiovisual method*. Oslo: Fabritius & Sønners Forlag. Pp 121.
- Stroganova, I.P. 1950. *Khrestomatiya yazyka suahili = Swahili chrestomathy*. Leningrad.
- A Swahili reader with a vocabulary and brief grammar commentary.
- Stronach, Neil R.H.; Ligogi, Mohamed; Mfaume, Mshigagi; Kilindo, Joseph; Magona, Sufiani. 1994. *A list of vernacular names of wild animals of Selous Game Reserve and the surrounding buffer zones: Kingindo, Kimatumbi and Kipogoro*. Discussion papers from the Selous Conservation Programme, #18. Dar es Salaam: Wildlife Division, Selous Game Reserve; Deutsche Gesellschaft für technische Zusammenarbeit (GTZ). Pp iv, 19.
- Strover, A.E.; Mazorodze, S.C. 1965. *A Shona-English phrase book for nurses, students and doctors*. Salisbury.
- Struck, Bernhard. 1908. Vocabulary of the Fipa language. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8, suppl., p. i-xi.
- Struck, Bernhard. 1909. An unpublished vocabulary of the Comoro language. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8, 32, p. 412-421.
- Struck, Bernhard. 1910. Vokabularien der Bakondjo-, Baamba-, Bambuba-, Babira-, Balega-, Lendu- und Banyarisprachen aus dem Nachlass Emin Pascha's. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 13, p. 133-165.
- "Emin Pasha, when Governor of Equatoria, compiled a number of vocabularies ... [When he] returned to take service in German East Africa he inscribed some interesting vocabularies of the Nyanza and Ituri forest languages, which after long concealment were brought to light and published recently through the energy of Bernhard Struck" (Johnston 1919:13); see Struck (1910). The language referred to as Baamba apparently represents the only illustration of a variety Johnston (1919:484) calls a "hotch-potch" of several other languages. It was "recorded through the intermediary of an interpreter [and] is more like some jargon or compromise" (Johnston 1919:806).
- Struck, Bernhard. 1911. Die Fipasprache (Deutsch-Ostafrika). *Anthropos*, v. 6, p. 951-993.
- Strümpell, Kurt. 1910. Vergleichendes Wörterverzeichnis der Heidensprachen Adamawas. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 42, 3/4, p. 444-488.

- Contains material for, at least, Adamawa and North-West Bantu languages, e.g. Kako A93.
- Struyf, P. Ivo. 1939. *Esquisse grammairale du kidinga de mukene mbel*. In: (*book title?*). Ed. by Joseph Mertens. Bruxelles.
- Source?
- Stuart, P.A. 1907. *A Zulu grammar for beginners*. Pp ix, 158.
- Details wanting. The second edition was retitled *Stuart's Zulu course*, but subsequent editions were again titled as the first.
- Stuart, P.A. 1912. *Stuart's Zulu course*, pt. 1. 2nd edition. Pietermaritzburg: P. Davis & Sons. Pp x, 157.
- The first edition was titled *A Zulu grammar for beginners*, a title that was re-rected for the third and subsequent editions.
- Stuart, P.A. 1932. *A Zulu grammar for beginners*. 3rd edition. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp viii, 157.
- Stuart, P.A. 1940. *A Zulu grammar for beginners*. 4th edition, revised. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp viii, 157.
- Stuhlmann, Franz. 1916/17. Wortlisten zentralafrikanischer Stämme. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 7, p. 257-308.
- The main part of the article comprises wordlists for six languages (though the introduction mentions and lists several more), namely Ki-Doë G301, Ki-Nyamamba D26, Ki-Kussu C72, Tschomba/Wa-Kussu C70?, Wa-Lengole D12, and Wa-Bonyele D10?/D20?. Following the main part, there are three supplements. The first contains sentences in Kinyamamba and Kikussu. The second, titled "Vier Bantudialekte aus Ostafrika", includes wordlists for Ki-Gogo G11, Ki-Sinya JD64, Tschamtuara JE22, and Ki-Sarämo/Nzalämo G33. The third, titled "Kleinere Sprachproben", contains brief lexical specimens for Walëgga D25, Wassongora D24, Wapokombe D31, Wandigili D10?, and Wanyaturu F32.
- Sundberg, W. 1930. Opublicerade grammatiska anteckningar till Kisakata = Unpublished grammatical notes to Kisakata. Pp 13.
- Referred to by Tylleskär (1987:144).
- Suter, Fred. 1911. *Lessons in Zulu*. London & Edinburgh: McDougall's Education Co. Pp vi, 135.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/lessonsinzulu00suterich](http://www.archive.org/details/lessonsinzulu00suterich)
- Swan, Charles Albert. 1892. *Notes on the grammatical construction of Chiluba (the language of the Suba people) as spoken in Garenganze, Central Africa: with brief vocabularies in Suba-English and English-Suba, and six chapters in Chiluba from the gospel of John*. Bath UK: Echoes of Service. Pp iv, [5]-63.
- Johnston (1919:803) says that the publishers are Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. COPAC doesn't agree.
- Swanepoel, C.F. 1979. *Mathe le leleme*, 3 vols. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp 265; 141; 339; tape. ISBN-10 0-86981-449-4.
- Southern Sotho course for English/Afrikaans beginners. The third volume is a dictionary.
- Swann, Celia. 1999. *Tiyeni! Chichewa language course for newcomers to Malawi*. 2nd edition. Self-published. Pp 142. ISBN-10 99908-930-0-4.
- Cfr also Sato, Swann & Aicken (1999).
- Swarg, C.H. lxxx. *Bawiri vocabulary*.
- Not sure where and how this is supposed to have been published/issued/printed; or possibly it's a manuscript. The date should be somewhere around the turn of the twentieth century (cfr Doke 1945:5).
- Swartenbroeckx, F. 1948. *Dictionnaire kiyansi ou kiyei, langage des bayansi ou bayey de territoire de Banningville (district du Lac Léopold II) au Congo Belge*, 2 vols. Bruxelles. Pp 189, 109.
- Swartenbroeckx, Pierre. 1952. *Dictionnaire kikongo simplifié-français; français-kikongo simplifié*. Kinzambi (Congo-Kinshasa): H. van Schingen.
- Swartenbroeckx, Pierre. 1973. *Dictionnaire kikongo et kituba-français*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #2. Bandundu. Pp xv, 815.
- Swift, Lloyd B.; Zola, E.W.A. 1963. *Kituba basic course*. Washington DC: Foreign Service Inst., US Dept. of State. Pp xxv, 470, tapes.
- Takizala, Alexis. 1974. *Studies in the grammar of Kihungan*. PhD thesis. San Diego: Univ. of California. Pp 309.
- Taljaard, P.C. 2006. *Concise trilingual dictionary: English, Zulu, Afrikaans*. Johannesburg: Jonathan Ball Publ. Pp 216. ISBN 978-0-86852-185-5.
- This is possibly a reprint.
- Taljaard, P.C.; Bosch, Sonja E. 1988. *Handbook of Isizulu*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Taljaard, P.C.; Bosch, Sonja E. 1993. *Handbook of Isizulu*. 2nd edition. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp xii, 178. ISBN-10 0-627-01874-2.
- Taljaard, P.C.; Khumalo, J.N.; Bosch, Sonja E. 1991. *Handbook of Siswati*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp xv, 175. ISBN-10 0-627-01764-9.
- Tarantino, A.G. 1938. *English-Acoli-Lango-Kiswahili pocket dictionary*. Trento (Italy): Catholic Mission. Pp 38.
- Tassa, Okombe-Lukumbu G. 1994. *Esquisse de description phonétique, phonologique et morphologique du tofoke (C53)*. Thèse. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Tate, Harry R. 1904. Further notes on the Kikuyu tribe of British East Africa. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 34, p. 255-265.
- Tatsopa, K. 1982. *Kaminy Nande-Swahili*. Goma.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Tavares, José Lourenço. 1915. *Gramática kikongo*. Luanda: Impr. Nacional de Angola. Pp 158.
- The second edition was retitled *Gramatica da lingua do Congo*, published 1934.
- Tavares, José Lourenço. 1934. *Gramática da lingua do Congo (kikongo), dialecte kisikongo*. 2a edição. Luanda: Impr. Nacional da Colonia de Angola. Pp 160.
- The first edition bore the title *Gramatica kikongo*, published 1915.
- Tayeye, Mayanga. 1985. *Grammaire yansi*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #13. Bandundu. Pp 162.
- Taylor, Carrie; Scruggs, Terri R. 1983. *Aloka/Lexique: nomaande-français*. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun; Centre de Recherches et d'Etudes Anthropologiques (CREA).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Taylor, Charles V. 1955. *Runyankore/Rukiga-English dictionary*.
- Manuscript?
- Taylor, Charles V. 1959. *A simplified Runyankore-Rukiga-English and English-Runyankore-Rukiga dictionary (in the 1955 revised orthography with tone-markings and full entries under prefixes)*. Nairobi, Kampala & Dar es Salaam: Eagle Press; East African Literature Bureau. Pp 207.
- Reprinted 1989 by Fountain Publ. in Kampala (ISBN-10 9970-02-142-7).
- Taylor, Charles V. 1985. *Nkore-Kiga*. Descriptive grammars series. London, Sydney & Dover NH: Croom Helm. Pp 254. ISBN-10 0-7099-2482-8.
- Peripherals: John Goldsmith, *Language*, v. 63 (1987), p. 439-440.
- Taylor, William Ernest. 1887. *Giryama vocabulary*. London?
- Taylor, William Ernest. 1891. *Giryama vocabulary and collections*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp xii, 140.
- Not sure about the pagination.
- Teisseres, Urbain. 1957. *Méthode pratique pour apprendre l'omyènè*. 2ème édition, révisé et augmenté par V. Dubois. Paris: Soc. des Missions Evangéliques. Pp 93.
- Not sure if the author's name is spelt correctly.
- Tem, Kawata Ashem. 2004. *Bagó ya lingála mambí ma lokóta: dictionnaire lingála*. Paris: Ed. Karthala. Pp 486. ISBN-10 2-84586-494-9.
- Monolingual Lingala dictionary.
- Tem, Kawata Ashem. 2004. *Lingala/falansé - française/lingala dictionnaire*. Paris: Ed. Karthala. Pp 554. ISBN-10 2-84586-568-6.
- Tervelli, Antoine de. 1652. *Diccionario kongo-español*, no publicado. Roma: Congregation de la Propagande.
- Title improvised. Kongo-Spanish dictionary referred to by Doke (1959:55).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 55.
- Tervelli, Antoine de. 1652. *Gramática de kongo*, no publicado. Roma: Congregation de la Propagande.
- Title improvised. Referred to by Doke (1959:55).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 55.
- Tervelli, Antoine de. 1657? *Un vocabulario copioso in quattro lingue, cioe italiana, latina, spagnola e del congo*. Manuscrito. Roma: Congregation de la Propagande.
- Date uncertain, but no earlier than 1657 (Doke 1959:55).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 55.
- Thabit, A. 1971. *Vocabulaire comparatif du swahili et du comorien*. Mémoire. Paris: Ecole Nationale des Langues Orientales Vivantes (ENLOV).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Theil [Endresen], Rolf. 1983. *Towards a grammar of Subiya*. Manuscript. Nittedal (Norway).
- Theil [Endresen], Rolf. 1988. *Towards a grammar of Suviya*. Univ. of Oslo.

- Thiel, P. van. 1977. *Multi-tribal music of Ankole: an ethnomusicological study including a glossary of musical terms*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #91. Tervuren. Pp x, 234.
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane; Bahuchet, Serge. (Ed.) 1991. *Encyclopédie des pygmées Aka: techniques langage et société des chasseurs-collecteurs de centrafricaine, 1: les pygmées aka, fasc. 4: la langage*. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #50; Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #331. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 183. ISBN 978-2-87723-040-7.
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane; Bahuchet, Serge; Epelboin, Alain. (Ed.) 1993. *Encyclopédie des pygmées Aka, 2: dictionnaire ethnographique aka-français, fasc. 3: MB-M-V*. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #50; Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #343. Louvain: Ed. Peeters. Pp 332. ISBN 978-2-87723-092-6.
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane; Bahuchet, Serge; Epelboin, Alain; Fürmiss, Susanne. (Ed.) 1993. *Encyclopédie des pygmées Aka, 2: dictionnaire ethnographique aka-français, fasc. 2: B*. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #50; Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #339. Louvain: Ed. Peeters. Pp 389. ISBN-10 978-2-87723-049-0.
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane; Bahuchet, Serge; Epelboin, Alain; Fürmiss, Susanne. (Ed.) 1998. *Encyclopédie des pygmées Aka, 2: dictionnaire ethnographique aka-français, fasc. 4: T-D*. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #50; Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #366. Louvain: Ed. Peeters. Pp 251. ISBN 978-90-6831-993-4.
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane; Bahuchet, Serge; Epelboin, Alain; Fürmiss, Susanne. (Ed.) 2003. *Encyclopédie des pygmées Aka, 2: dictionnaire ethnographique aka-français, fasc. 5: ND-N-NL*. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #50; Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #405. Louvain: Ed. Peeters. Pp 274. ISBN 978-90-429-1249-6.
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane; Bahuchet, Serge; Epelboin, Alain; Fürmiss, Susanne. (Ed.) 2003. *Encyclopédie des pygmées Aka, 2: dictionnaire ethnographique aka-français, fasc. 1: P*. 2ème édition. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #50; Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #406. Louvain: Ed. Peeters. Pp 183. ISBN-10 978-90-429-1274-8.
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane; Bahuchet, Serge; Epelboin, Alain; Fürmiss, Susanne. (Ed.) 2004. *Encyclopédie des pygmées Aka, 2: dictionnaire ethnographique aka-français, fasc. 6: S*. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #50; Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #410. Louvain: Ed. Peeters. Pp 260. ISBN 978-90-429-1508-4.
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane; Bahuchet, Serge; Epelboin, Alain; Fürmiss, Susanne. (Ed.) 2005. *Encyclopédie des pygmées Aka, 2: dictionnaire ethnographique aka-français, fasc. 7: Z-NZ-NY-Y*. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #50; Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #418. Louvain: Ed. Peeters. Pp 299. ISBN 978-90-429-1678-4.
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane; Bahuchet, Serge; Epelboin, Alain; Fürmiss, Susanne. (Ed.) 2007. *Encyclopédie des pygmées Aka, 2: dictionnaire ethnographique aka-français, fasc. 8: K*. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #50; Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #436. Louvain: Ed. Peeters. Pp 385. ISBN 978-90-429-1860-3.
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane; Bahuchet, Serge; Epelboin, Alain; Fürmiss, Susanne. (Ed.) 2008. *Encyclopédie des pygmées Aka, 2: dictionnaire ethnographique aka-français, fasc. 9: G-NG-H*. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #50; Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #447. Louvain: Ed. Peeters. Pp 219. ISBN 978-90-429-2099-6.
- Thompson, Katrina Daly; Schleicher, Antonia Folarin. 2001. *Swahili learners' reference grammar*. African language learners' reference grammar series. Madison: NALRC (National African Language Resource Center) Press. Pp 391. ISBN-10 1-58684-115-7.
- URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED455681)
- Thompson, [Mr]. 18xx. Manuscript vocabularies of Kruman, Fishman, Ediyah, Bimbia, Fernando Po.
- Mentioned by Latham (1847:169+172f).
- Thompson, [Mr]. 1847. Vocabulary of the Ediyah or Adiyah language. Manuscript.
- Mentioned by Latham (1847:173), who says it "is now in the course of publication".
- Thomson, Thomas Davidson. 1947. *A practical approach to Chinanja*. Salisbury: African Newspapers Ltd. Pp 63.
- Reprinted 1955 by the Nyasaland Government Printer in Zomba.
- Thornell, Christina. 2004. Wild plant names in the Mpiemo language. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 4, p. 57-89.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Thornell, Christina; Bessamia, Robert; Metekouli, Zacharie. 2005. *Des plantes à l'état sauvage chez le peuple mpiemo: leurs noms et leurs usages*. Göteborg africana informal series, #5. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 108.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/gais.html](http://www.african.gu.se/gais.html)
- Thwala, Nhlanhla. 1995. A generative grammar of SiSwati: the morphology and syntax of nouns and verbs. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 1960. *Praktiese Ndonga*. Ondangwa (Suidwes-Afrika): Finse Sendinggenootskap. Pp 150.
- Includes a Ndonga-Afrikaans/Afrikaans-Ndonga vocabulary (p. 85-150).
- Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 1971. *Praktiese Ndonga*. 2e uitgawe. Ondangwa (SWA/Namibië): Finse Sendinggenootskap.
- Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 1977. *Ndongan kielen oppikirja = Textbook of the Ndonga language*. Helsinki: Suomen Lähetyksseura. Pp 164. ISBN-10 951-624-164-6.
- Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 1980. *Ndongan kielen sanakirja = Wordbook of the Ndonga Language*. Helsinki: Suomen Lähetyksseura. Pp 168. ISBN-10 951-624-165-4.
- Sometimes erroneously credited to E.J. Pentti.
- Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 1986. *Ndonga-English dictionary*. Oniipa-Ondangwa (SWA/Namibia): Oshinyanyangidho shongeleki ELCIN (Evangelical Lutheran Church in Namibia). Pp h, 507. ISBN-10 0-620-07607-0.
- Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 1996. *English-Ndonga dictionary*. Oniipa-Ondangwa (Namibia): Church Council Special Committee, Evangelical Lutheran Church in Namibia (ELCIN). Pp 329.
- Tobias, George Wolfe Robert; Turvey, Basil Henry Capes. 1954. *English-Kwanyama dictionary*. Bantu lexicographical archives, #1. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp viii, 199.
- Reprinted numerous times by Witwatersrand Univ. Press in Johannesburg (ISBN-10 0-85494-382-X).
- Peripherals: Ernst Dammann, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 39 (1954/56), p. 43-44; Gérard P. Lestrade, *African studies*, v. 14 (1955), p. 137-138; Ernst Westphal, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 17 (1955), p. 408-409.
- Tonder, Louis Lourens van. 1966. The Hambukushu of Owamboland: an anthropological study of a south-western Bantu people in Africa. PhD thesis. Univ. of Port Elizabeth.
- Includes a Mbukushu vocabulary of 350 words.
- Tönjes, Herrmann. 19xx. Unpublished Kwanyama grammar and syntax, with vocabularies. Translated into English by B.H.C. Turvey and G.W.R. Tobias. Windhoek: National Archives of Namibia. Pp v, 281.
- Tönjes, Herrmann. 1910. *Lehrbuch der Ovambo-Sprache Osikuanjama*. Lehrbücher des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen, #24. Berlin: Georg Reimer. Pp xii, 235.
- Includes a German-Kwanyama/Kwanyama-German vocabulary (p. 186-235). An unpublished English translation is available at the National Archives of Namibia.
- Peripherals: W.A. C[rabtree], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 10 (1910/11), p. 500-501; Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 1 (1910/11), p. 318-319.
- Tönjes, Herrmann. 1910. *Wörterbuch der Ovambo-Sprache: Osikuanjama-Deutsch*. Lehrbücher des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen, #25. Berlin: Georg Reimer. Pp x, 271.
- Peripherals: W.A. C[rabtree], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 10 (1910/11), p. 502-503.
- Tönjes, Herrmann. 1954. Kwanyama grammar and syntax. Manuscript edition translated from German by B.H.C. Turvey and G.W.R. Tobias. Windhoek: State Archives. Pp vi, 281.
- Tonnoir, A.-T. 19xx. *Vocabulaire kiboma/mushie*, non publié.
- Source? Mushie is a Sakata dialect. Mushie is the name of a town.
- Tonnoir, A.-T. 19xx. *Vocabulaire "wadia"/kutu*, non publié.
- Referred to by Tylleskär (1987:144). Wadia is a Sakata C34 dialect. Kutu is a town near the southern tip of Lake Leopold.
- Toporova, Irina Nikolaevna. 1967. *Yazyk lingala = The Lingala language*. Moskva: Nauka.
- Toporova, Irina Nikolaevna. 1994. *Grammatika jazyka lingala = Grammar of the Lingala language*. New(?) edition. Moskva: Pomovskij i Partn'ory Publ. Pp 256.
- Torday, Emil. 190x. Unpublished notes and vocabularies: Shilange, Lusonge, Beneki (North Lusonge), Buma, Bayanzi, Pende, Songe, Bangongo, Bangendi, Bushongo, Lumbila, Misumba, Lusambo, Basongomeno, Nkutu,

Tetela, Kenye, Olemba, Akela, Lukili, Kitwa of Middle Lomami, Kirega, Ababua.

Johnston (1919:803ff) refers to several unpublished vocabularies and language notes collected by Torday, e.g. Buma B82, Bayanzi B85, Ababua C44?, Batetela C71, Kenye C71, Nkutu C72, Olemba C75, Akela C75, Kitwa of Middle Lomami or Kitumba C70?, Misumba C801?, Lusambo C801?, Basongomeno C82, Bangongo C83, Bangendi C83, Bushongo C83, Lumbila C831, Songe C84, Lukili D11, Kirega (Nyangwe) D26, Pende L11, Lusonge L23, Beneki (North Lusonge) L23?, Shilange L31b, Hembra (East Luba) L34.

Toronzoni, Ngama-Nzombio Tra Ndele. 1985. Description du bomboma, langue bantoue de zone C. Mémoire de maîtrise. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.

Torrend, Julius. 1886. *Outline of a Xosa-Kafir grammar, with a few dialogues and a Kafir tale*. Grahamstown: T. & G. Sheffield. Pp 95.

Torrend, Julius. 1900. *Gramática do chisena: a grammar of the language of lower Zambezi*. Chipanga Mission, Moçambique. Pp 176.

URL: [www.archive.org/details/grammaticadochis00torruoft](http://www.archive.org/details/grammaticadochis00torruoft)

Torrend, Julius. 1914. La liste complète de noms de la langue Nyungwe (Zambèze). *Anthropos*, v. 9, p. 781-800.

This is an appendix to Ginneken's article in *Anthropos*, v. 8 (1913).

Torrend, Julius. 1930. *An English-Tonga phrasebook for Rhodesia (North and South)*. 2nd edition. Marianhill Mission Press. Pp 122.

Torrend, Julius. 1931. *An English vernacular dictionary of the Bantu-Botatwe dialects of Northern Rhodesia*. Compiled with the help of Dr H.S. Gerrard, and others. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. Pp xi, 649.

Botatwe is a cover term for Lenje M61, Ila M63, and Tonga M64. Simultaneously published at Marianhill in Natal and Chikuni Mission in then-Northern Rhodesia. Reprinted 1967 as *An English-Bantu-Botatwe dictionary* by Gregg Press in Farnborough UK (ISBN-10 0-576-11471-5).

Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.

Torrend, Julius. 1932. *Nkanga grammar ka Citonga*. Tentative edition. Chikuni Mission Press, Northern Rhodesia. Pp 98.

The name printed on this is Kasisi Julyo Torrend.

Torrend, Julius. 1932. A grammar of the Rhodesian Tonga: introductory to the English-Vernacular dictionary of Bantu Botatwe; and supplement to a comparative grammar of South African Bantu languages. Mimeographed. Pp xii, 143.

Toscano, Maddalena. 19xx. *Swahili*.

Details wanting. Either a grammar or dictionary, or both.

Toscano, Maddalena. 19xx. *Swahili*. 2a edizione.

Details wanting.

Toscano, Maddalena. (Ed.) 1992. *Italiano-swahili, swahili-italiano*. Milano: A. Vallardi. Pp cii, 448. ISBN 978-88-11-94248-1, ISBN-10 88-11-94248-9.

Details wanting.

Toscano, Maddalena. (Ed.) 1999. *Swahili*. 3a edizione. Milano: A. Vallardi. Pp 552. ISBN 978-88-8211-322-3, ISBN-10 88-8211-322-1.

Could be a dictionary.

Toscano, Maddalena. 2004. *Kunjani? Kulungile! Come va? Tutto bene! Piccolo manuale di conversazione zulu*. Aracne. Pp 152. ISBN 978-88-7999-715-7, ISBN-10 88-7999-715-7.

Toscano, Maddalena. (Ed.) 2004. *Swahili: italiano-swahili, swahili-italiano*. Milano: A. Vallardi. Pp xlix, 212. ISBN 978-88-8211-910-2, ISBN-10 88-8211-910-6.

Details wanting. Could be a reprint.

Toulmond, Léon. 1937. Essai de grammaire d'ébudja. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 18, 2, p. 361-376, 481-525.

Townshend, J.B. 1990. *Phezulu: practical, handy, easy Zulu - a beginner's course*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp 127. ISBN-10 0-7960-0569-9.

Trapp, Otto O. [Bruder]. 1908. Die Isikula-Sprache in Natal, Südafrika. *Anthropos*, v. 3, 3, p. 508-511.

Peripherals: D.T. Cole, "Fanagalo and the Bantu languages in South Africa", *African studies*, v. 12 (1953), p. 1-9.

Trezenem, E. 1932. Vocabulaire inzabi. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 2, 1, p. 75-84.

Trezenem, E. 1940. Contribution à l'étude des nègres africains: les bateke balali. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 10, 1/2, p. 1-64.

Trinta, Manuel; Afido, Pedro J. 1989. *Salaama maama! Curo de Emakhuwa para não falantes*. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.

Trivedi, B.V. 1955. *Gujarati-Swahili shabdapothi = Gujarati-Swahili dictionary*. Mombasa: Self-published.

This does presumably not comprise any putative East African variety of Gujarati, but it is noteworthy nonetheless.

Troupin, Georges; Donneaux, Anne. 1982. *Plantes ligneuses du Rwanda: lexique des noms kinyarwanda*. Butare: Inst. National de Recherche Scientifique (INRS). Pp 35.

Tsala, Théodore. 1956. *Dictionnaire ewondo-français*. Lyon: Impr. E. Vitte.

Tshibola, M.M. 1985. Essai de description du mbaganyi. Thèse. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.

Tsolwana, H. 1996. *New Xhosa phrase book and vocabulary*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 120. ISBN-10 0-627-02006-2.

Tubomeshi, A. 1966. Esquisse phonologique et morphologique de la langue minungu. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium.

Tumbo-Masabo, Zubeida N. Zuberi; Chuwa, Albina R. 1989. *Kamusi ya biashara na uchumi = Dictionary of business and economy*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp 78. ISBN-10 9976-911-37-8.

Tumbo-Masabo, Zubeida N. Zuberi; Mwanosoko, Hermas J.M. 1997. *Istilahi za utafiti wa magari na matrekta*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam.

Turgeon, L. 1xxx. Dictionnaire français-kinyamwezi. Non publié? Roma: Les Pères Blancs. Pp 491.

This is (was?) "available at Mbulu Mission, Nr. Kahama" (Whiteley & Gutkind 1958).

Turner, William Y. 1952. *Tumbuka-Tonga-English dictionary*. Blantyre: Hetherwick Press. Pp iv, 284.

Reprinted 1996 as *ChiTumbuka, chiTonga, English & English, chiTumbuka, chiTonga dictionary* by Central Africana Ltd in Blantyre (Malawi cultural series, #1; ISBN-10 99908-14-14-7).

Turner, William Y. 1996. *ChiTumbuka, chiTonga, English & English, chiTumbuka, chiTonga dictionary*. With a new foreword by Alex B. Chima. Malawi cultural series, #1. Blantyre: Central Africana. Pp viii, 284. ISBN-10 99908-14-14-7.

Originally published 1952 as *Tumbuka-Tonga-English dictionary* by Hetherwick Press in Blantyre.

Turvey, Basil Henry Capes. 1977. *Kwanyama-English dictionary*. Edited by Wolfgang Zimmermann and G.W. Taapopi. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xviii, 162. ISBN-10 0-85494-315-3.

Peripherals: Ernst Dammann, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 62 (1979), p. 226-227; Wilhelm J.G. Möhlig, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 1 (1979), p. 236-237.

Tutzaer, Richard. 1982. *Forest terminology: Swahili-English, English-Swahili*. Stockholm: Interforest AB. Pp 53.

Twilingiyimana, Chrysogone. 1984. *Éléments de description du doko*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #116. Tervuren. Pp xii, 109.

Ussel, A. 1888. *Petite grammaire de la langue fiote (dialecte du Loango)*. Loango. Pp 88.

Uys, Isabel. 1996. *The English-Afrikaans-Xhosa-Zulu aid: word lists and phrases in four languages*. Cape Town: Queillerie.

Uys, Isabel. 2002. *The English-Afrikaans-Xhosa-Zulu aid: word lists and phrases in four languages*. 2nd edition. Cape Town: Pharos-Verlag. Pp xii, 195. ISBN-10 1-86890-036-3.

Vail, Hazel Leroy. 1976. The grammar of the Tumbuka language. In: *Handbook on research for the years 1973-74*. Ed. by J.M. Malumo. Lusaka: Univ. of Zambia.

Valente, José Francisco. 1964. *Gramática umbundu, a língua do centro de Angola*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU). Pp 430.

Valle, Eugénio Torre do. 1906. *Dicionários shironga-portuguez e portuguez-shironga, precedidas de uns breves elementos de grammatica do dialecte shironga, falado pelos indigenas de Lourenço Marques*. Lourenço Marques: Impr. Nacional. Pp 322.

Valler, Vito; Festi, Lodovico. 1995. *Dicionário etxuwabo-português*. Trento (Italia): Centro Missioni Cappuccini. Pp 393.

Vandermeiren, J. 1912. *Grammaire de la langue kiluba-hembra, telle qu'elle est parlée par les baluba de l'est, Katanga*. Bruxelles: Min. des Colonies, Belgique. Pp 302.

Vandermeiren, J. 1913. *Vocabulaire kiluba hembra-français, français-kiluba hembra*. Bruxelles: A. Vromant & Co. pour le Min. des Colonies, Belgique. Pp 1046.

Vansina, Jan. 1959. *Esquisse de grammaire bushong*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #23 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #29. Tervuren. Pp 109.

Peripherals: Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 183-187.



- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1928/29. Bedeutung der Stammes- und Ortsnamen in Südwestafrika (auf historischer Grundlage). *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 4, p. 11-28.
- Reprinted 1965 in *Zur Vorgeschichte der eingeborenen Völkerschaften von SWA* (Journal der Südwestafrikanischer Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, Sonderveröffentlichung 3), p. 42-60.
- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1958. *Einführung in die Hererosprache*. Okahandja: Rheinische Miss.-Ges. Pp 144.
- Veen, Lolke J. van der; Bodinga-bwa-Bodinga, Sébastien. 2002. *Gedandedi sa geviya / Dictionnaire geviya-français*. Langues et littératures de l'Afrique noire, #12. Leuven & Paris: Ed. Peeters. Pp 569. ISBN-10 90-429-1105-0, 2-87723-621-8.
- Peripherals: Mark van de Velde, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 85 (200), p. 310-315; P.K. Linton, *Journal of West African languages*, v. 30,1 (2003), p. 117ff; P.A. Mavoungou, *Lexikos*, v. 14 (2004), p. 440-448.
- Velde, Mark L.O. van de. 2000. Esquisse de l'iton, langue bantoue camerounaise. Thèse de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA). Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Velde, Mark L.O. van de. 2006. A description of Eton: phonology, morphology, basic syntax and lexicon. Proefschrift (PhD). Leuven: Katholieke Univ. Pp xvi, 469.
- Velde, Mark L.O. van de. 2008. *A grammar of Eton*. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. Pp 432. ISBN 978-3-11-020440-7.
- Publication of the author's PhD thesis, Katholieke Univ. Leuven, 2006.
- Velten, Carl. 1899. Kikami, die Sprache der Wakami in Deutsch-Ostafrika. Dissertation. Univ. zu Würzburg.
- Possibly the title is wrong.
- Velten, Carl. 1899. Die Sprache der Wahehe. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 2, p. 164-241.
- Velten, Carl. 1900. Kikami, die Sprache der Wakami in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 3, p. 1-56.
- Originally the author's dissertation, Univ. of Würzburg, 1899; though it seems somewhat short (could be a revision).
- Velten, Carl. 1901. *Grammatik des Kinyamuesi: der Sprache der Wanyamuesi in Deutsch-Ostafrika, speciell des Dialektes von Unyanyembe, nebst einem Wortverzeichnis kinyamuesi-deutsch und deutsch-kinyamuesi*. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. Pp vii, 302.
- Velten, Carl. 1904. *Praktische Suaheli-Grammatik*. Berlin: Selbstverlag. Pp x, 308.
- Velten, Carl. 1905. *Praktische Suaheli-Grammatik, nebst Wörter-Verzeichnis*. 2. Auflage, vermehrt. Berlin: Wilhelm Baensch. Pp x, 389.
- Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Man*, v. 6 (1906), p. 176.
- Velten, Carl. 1910. *Praktische Suaheli-Grammatik*. 3. Ausgabe. Berlin.
- Velten, Carl. 1910. *Suaheli-Wörterbuch, 1: Suaheli-Deutsch*. Berlin: Selbstverlag. Pp xv, 529.
- Velten, Carl. 1911. *Taschen-Wörterbuch der Suaheli-Sprache: suaheli-deutsch und deutsch-suaheli, nebst einer Skizze der Suaheli-Grammatik*. Berlin: Selbstverlag. Pp 23, 252.
- Velten, Carl. 1913. *Praktische Suaheli-Grammatik*. 4. Auflage, verbessert und vermehrt. Berlin. Pp viii, 357.
- Velten, Carl. 1932. *Praktische Suaheli-Grammatik*. 5. Auflage.
- Details wanting.
- Velten, Carl. 1933. *Suaheli-Wörterbuch, 2: Deutsch-Suaheli*. Leipzig: Kommissionsverlag von Otto Harrassowitz. Pp xii, 883.
- Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Man*, v. 33 (1933), p. 170-171 (art. 176).
- Velten, Carl. 1938. *Taschenwörterbuch der Suaheli-Sprache: suaheli-deutsch und deutsch-suaheli, nebst einer Skizze der Suaheli-Grammatik*. 2. Auflage. Leipzig: Otto Harrassowitz Verlag. Pp 23\*, 252.
- Velten, Carl. 1941. *Taschenwörterbuch der Suaheli-Sprache: suaheli-deutsch und deutsch-suaheli, nebst einer Skizze der Suaheli-Grammatik*. 3. Auflage. Leipzig: Otto Harrassowitz Verlag. Pp 23\*, 252.
- Venter, Willem Marthinus; Ntsime, Joseph Motlhasedi N.; Moloto, Ernest Sedumeni. 1959. *Setswana: an elementary handbook and language guide to learn Setswana without a tutor*. Rustenburg (South Africa): Utlwang Tswana Publ. Pp 64.
- Issued anonymously.
- Venturini, Onorino. 1981. Lições de língua lomwe. Dactilografado. Mwalama (Moçambique). Pp 82.
- Verbeke, Auguste. 1928. *Abrégé de grammaire tshiluba*. Bruxelles. Pp 60.
- Verbeke, Auguste. 1944. *Petit cours de swahili pratique, suivi d'un vocabulaire français-kiswahili, kiswahili-français*. Elisabethville: IMBELCO(?). Pp 163.
- What's IMBELCO?
- Verbi, V.; Austin, [Miss]. 19xx. Unpublished vocabularies and grammatical notes: Kidabida and Kisagala.
- Referred to by Johnston (1919:788).
- Verhoeven, Pierre. 19xx. *Grammaire kinyaturu*, non publié. Roma: Les Pères Blancs. Pp 97.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography. Whiteley & Gutkind (1958) list an undated *Grammaire remi* (Chahe dialect), which may or may not be the same as this.
- Vermeersch, Gabriel. 1921. *Dictionnaire français-kiluba*. Bruxelles: Libr. Albert de Wit pour le Min. des Colonies, Belgique. Pp ii, 241.
- Hemba L34 dictionary, according to Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography. Credited to Frère Gabriel.
- Vermeersch, Gabriel. 1921. *Etude du tshiluba*. 3ème édition. Bruxelles: Min. des Colonies, Belgique. Pp xv, 297.
- Credited to Frère Gabriel. Contains a Tshiluba-French dictionary part that was later published separately. The fourth edition was retitled *Etude des langues congolaises bantoues avec applications au tshiluba*. No idea when the first or second edition might have appeared.
- Vermeersch, Gabriel. 1922. *Dictionnaire tshiluba-français*. Bruxelles: Libr. Albert de Wit. Pp 4, v, 134.
- Credited to Frère Gabriel. This was originally a part of the author's *Etude du Tshiluba*, published 1921.
- Vermeersch, Gabriel. 1925. *Dictionnaire français-tshiluba*. 2ème édition. Bruxelles: Libr. Albert de Wit. Pp 4, ii, 241.
- Credited to Frère Gabriel.
- Vermeulen, Danielle. 1966. Lexique (não publicado) des terms philosophiques tshokwe traditionnels. Dept. de Antropologia, Univ. de Coimbra. Pp 162.
- Vermunt, Cornelius. 19xx. KiLuguru vocabulary. Typewritten manuscript. Pp 25.
- Without author's name (Polomé 1980:14).
- Vermunt, Cornelius. 19xx. KiLuguru grammar. Typewritten manuscript. Pp 35, 29.
- Without author's name (Polomé 1980:14).
- Vermunt, Cornelius. 1978. A sketch of Kiluguru grammar. Handwritten notes.
- Referred to by Mkude (2004:197).
- Verpoorten, Joseph. 19xx. *Grammaire lonkundo*. Pp 92.
- Details wanting.
- Verpoorten, Joseph. 1925. *Vocabulaire lonkundo-français et français-lonkundo*. Gand: G. Dubrulle. Pp 106.
- Vessela, Nino. 1983. *Esperanto: jifunze lugha ya kiesperanto*. Rotterdam: Universal Esperanto Ass.
- Vester, H. 19xx. English-Kishwahili-Runyarwanda-Luganda, English-Luganda-Lukiga-Dog-gang-Dholuo, Français-Kinyarwanda, English-Lunyoro. Unpublished vocabularies, ref. Ms/380469. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp c.400.
- Vetralla, Hiacinto Brusciotto de. 1650. ... [Title wanting].
- Brusciotto apparently compiled "a [now lost] quadrilingual Kongo dictionary ... It is possible that the vocabulary of 1,000 words in the 'Sonho' dialect, appended to Cannecatim's Ndonggo grammar ... contains an abbreviated copy of Brusciotto's dictionary" (Doke 1959:55).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 55.
- Vetralla, Hiacinto Brusciotto de. 1659. *Regulae quaedam pro difficillimi consensium idiomatis faciliiori captu ad grammaticae normam redactae = Some rules for the more easy understanding of the most difficult idiom of the people of the Congo brought into the form of a grammar*. Romae: Sac. Congreg. de Propaganda Fide. Pp 8, 98.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 56-59.
- Vetralla, Hiacinto Brusciotto de. 1882. *Grammar of the Congo language as spoken two hundred years ago, and translated from the Latin of Brusciotto*. Translated by James Mew, edited by H. Grattan Guinness. London: Hodder & Stoughton. Pp xii, 112.
- Translation of *Regulae quaedam pro difficillimi consensium idiomatis faciliiori captu ad grammaticae normam redactae*, originally published 1659. Note that the editor, Grattan Guinness, wrote or compiled another Kikongo grammar, published the same year (cfr Doke 1945:17).
- Vetralla, Hiacinto Brusciotto de. 1886. *Regras para, mais facil intelligencia do difficil idioma do Congo, reduzidas à forma de gramática por Fr. Jacintho Brusciotto Vetralla*. Traduzida por D. Antonio Thomaz da Silva Leitão e Castro. Luanda. Pp 178.



Translation of *Regulae quaedam pro difficillimi consensium idiomatis facilitiori captu ad grammaticae normam redactae*, originally published 1659.

Vettor, G. 1xxx. Petit dictionnaire français-lwena, lwena-français.

Source?

Veux, P.H. le. 1885. *Premier essai de vocabulaire luganda-français d'après l'ordre étymologique*. Alger: Maison-Carrée, Impr. des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères-Blancs). Pp 1047.

Veux, P.H. le. 1917. *Premier essai de vocabulaire luganda-français d'après l'ordre étymologique*. Nouvelle édition. Alger: Maison-Carrée, Impr. des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères-Blancs). Pp 1047.

Veux, R. le. 1882. *Manuel de la langue luganda*. 3ème édition. Alger: Maison-Carrée, Impr. des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères-Blancs). Pp 475.

Viaene, Ernest; Bernard, Fernand. 1910. Vocabulaire "lessa". *Bull. de la Soc. Royale Belge de Géographie*, v. 35, p. 218-219.

Viana, Miguel Jose. 1961. *Dicionário de português-chi-yao e chi-yao-português*. Memórias do Inst. de Investigação Científica de Moçambique, #3. Lourenço Marques: Impr. Nacional de Moçambique. Pp 172.

Includes also "elementos de gramática".

Victor, N. 1937. *The essentials of Swahili*. Universities' Mission to Central Africa (UMCA).

Viehe, [Friedrich] [Wilhelm] Gottlob. 1897. *Grammatik des Otjiherero, nebst Wörterbuch*. Lehrbücher des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen, #16. Stuttgart & Berlin: Verlag von W. Spemann. Pp xii, 140.

Peripherals: C. Velten, *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, v. 1 (1898), p. 205.

Vieth, Harald. 1986. *Pamberi nechiShona: eine Einführung in die Bantusprache Shona*. Berlin: Karoi-Verlag Bornemann. Pp 160. ISBN-10 3-925863-03-6.

Vieth, Harald. 1993. *Pamberi nechiShona: Lehrbuch der Bantusprache Shona*. 3. Auflage. Berlin: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp 250. ISBN-10 3-87548-038-4.

Viljoen, André. 1997. *Molo: Xhosa phrasebook*. J.C. Juta. Pp 114. ISBN-10 0-7021-3095-8.

Viljoen, André; Daniel, Antoinette; Madikane, Solomzi. 1995. *Sawubona: Zulu/English phrasebook*. Translated by Joshua H. Ntuli. Cape Town: J.C. Juta. Pp 120. ISBN-10 0-7021-3456-2.

Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens; Amakali, Petrus. 1973. *Ndonga 1: manual for Ndonga*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).

Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens; Amakali, Petrus. 1974. *Ndonga 1: manual for Ndonga*. Revised edition. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp x, 198.

Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens; Amakali, Petrus. 1975. *Ndonga 2: workbook for grammar*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp iv, 136.

Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens; Amakali, Petrus. 1975. *Ndonga-Afrikaans-English. Drietalige woordeboek / Tri-lingual dictionary / Embwiitya pamalaka gatatu*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp xiv, 89. ISBN-10 0-627-00328-1.

Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens; Amakali, Petrus. 1980. *Workbook: Oshiwambo exercises and key to be used with the Handbook of Oshiwambo*. Miscellanea congregalia, #23. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).

Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens; Amakali, Petrus. 1984. *Oshindonga woordeboek, dictionary, embwiitya*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Publ. Pp 251. ISBN-10 0-86848-182-3.

Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens; Amakali, Petrus; Namuandi, M. 1994. *Oshindonga-English / English-Oshindonga embwiitya / dictionary*. 2nd edition. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ. Pp xiii, 109. ISBN-10 0-86848-182-3.

This may just be a reprint; at least the ISBN is the same as on the first edition.

Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens; Amakali, Petrus; Ziervogel, Dirk. 1978. *A handbook of Oshiwambo*. Miscellanea congregalia, #14. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp xiii, 160. ISBN-10 0-86981-102-9.

Not sure of the series title.

Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens; Kamupingene, Theo[philus] K. 1983. *Otjiherero woordeboek, dictionary, embo romambo*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Publ. Pp xix, 197. ISBN-10 0-86848-195-5.

Peripherals: Rajmund Ohly, *Namibiana* (Windhoek), v. 10 (1984), p. 255-264; J. Kavari, *Lexikos*, v. 4 (1994), p.(?).

Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens; Namuandi, M. 1992. *Oshindonga workbook: a practical course for beginners*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ. Pp 129. ISBN-10 0-86848-690-6.

Vinck, Honoré. 1983. *Terminologie chrétienne en Lomongo*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #8. Bandundu. Pp 55.

Vinck, Honoré. 1990. *Terminologie scolaire du lomongo. Annales Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 281-325.

Vinck, Honoré. 1992. *Grammaires et dictionnaires lomongo. Annales Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 489ff.

Virmani, K.K. 1989. *Swahili: learn and speak in forty days*. Delhi (India): Kalinga Publ. Pp vi, 131. ISBN-10 81-85163-08-1.

Visseq, Alexandre. 1889. *Dictionnaire fiot ou dictionnaire de la langue du Congo*. Paris? Pp iv, 156.

Deals "with the Solongo coastal dialect", according to Doke (1945:22).

Visseq, Alexandre. 1889. *Dictionnaire français-fiote, dialecte du Kakongo*. Paris & Landana (Etat Indépendant du Congo): Mission de la Congrégation du Saint Esprit et du Saint-Coeur de Marie. Pp 145.

Issued anonymously? Not sure about the pagination. Deals "with the Solongo coastal dialect", according to Doke (1945:22).

Visseq, Alexandre. 1889. *Grammaire fiote ou grammaire de la langue Congo, dialecte du Kakongo*. Paris. Pp 164.

Not sure about the pagination; could be just 64 pages. Deals "with the Solongo coastal dialect", according to Doke (1945:22).

Visseq, Alexandre. 1890. *Dictionnaire fiot-français, dialecte du Kakongo*. Paris. Pp iii, 211.

Deals "with the Solongo coastal dialect", according to Doke (1945:22).

Voorhoeve, Jan. 19xx. A grammar of Safwa: preliminary draft based on previous research by J. van Sambeek, checked by C.K. Mwachusa. Leiden: African Studies Centre (ASC).

Referred to by Polomé (1980:11).

Voorhoeve, Jan. 1974. *Machangana-Ibadan word list of 400 basic terms*. Leiden.

Not sure what this is. Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.

Wada, Shohei. 1973. *Iraku go kiso goi suwahiri go taisho = Iraqw basic vocabulary, with Swahili equivalents*. Asian and African lexicon series, #4. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 288.

Walling, E. 1937. *Notes on the grammar of Longandó*. Bongandanga (Belgian Congo). Pp 55.

Walsh, Martin T. 1985. Unpublished Shisango dictionary.

"Unpublished draft compilation of lexical materials, more recently worked on and improved by the SIL linguist Martin Tlustos" (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).

Walsh, Martin T. 1986. The northern (Likoni-Diani) dialect of Digo: a revision of Hinnebusch's word list. Typescript in the library of the Regional Centre for the Study of Archaeology in Eastern and Southern Africa (formerly Fort Jesus Museum Library), Mombasa. Pp 16.

Walsh, Martin T. 1997. *A preliminary glossary of Ha plant names: ethnobotany in and around Gombe Stream National Park, western Tanzania*. Kigoma (Tanzania): Lake Tanganyika Diversity Project. Pp 12.

Walsh, Martin T.; Moyer, David C. 2002. Hehe botanical dictionary. 3rd draft, privately circulated. Iringa (Tanzania).

Work in progress (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).

Walsh, Martin T.; Said, Laisha; Marwa, Beatrice; Banister, Keith. 1996. *Fish and fishing in the river Mungonya at Bubango, Kigoma District, Tanzania*. Kigoma (Tanzania): Lake Tanganyika Diversity Project. Pp 9.

Waltenburg, H. 1958. *Shambala grammar*.

Referred to as being "in preparation" by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958). Not sure if it was ever finished.

Wamitila, Kyallo Wadi. 2001. *Kamusi ya methali = Dictionary of proverbs*. Nairobi: Longhorn Publ. Pp 312. ISBN-10 9966-49-753-6.

Wamitila, Kyallo Wadi; Kyallo, Florence M. 2002. *English-Kiswahili assorted dictionary*. Nairobi: Focus Books. Pp 205. ISBN-10 9966-882-70-7.

Contains some 6.000 entries. Reprinted 2005.

Wamitila, Kyallo Wadi; Kyallo, Florence M. 2005. *English-Kiswahili assorted dictionary*. Revised edition. Nairobi: Focus Books. Pp 414.

Wanabetsina, Justin-Laurent; Beavon, Keith H.; Nkali, Lazare Mbaro. 198x. *Vocabulaire mpyemo-français*. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun.

Reference provided by Christina Thornell (pc 2001).

Wanger, P. Willibald. 1913. *Catholic Zulu terminology*. Marianhill. Pp 266.

Wanger, P. Willibald. 1917. *Konversationsgrammatik der Zulu-Sprache*. Marianhill: St. Thomas Aquinas Druckerei. Pp 15, lxxi, 681.

Not sure about the publisher.

Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 9 (1918/19), p. 268-270.

Wanger, P. Willibald. 1927. *Scientific Zulu grammar*. Opera africana, #1. Stuttgart: W. Kohlhammer Verlag. Pp xix, 346.

"This book has been carried out with scholarly approach in many respects. Dealing with phonetics and the noun, it contains much new material and many valuable

- suggestions. The detailed treatment of Zulu prefixal formatives is especially meritorious. It is a valuable book of reference. It is seriously marred, however, by its arbitrary statement of 'phonetic laws', occupying pages 9 to 43, by which, for purposes of etymological gymnastics, any one sound is proved to be equal to practically any other. As an instance of this faulty treatment of sound-shifting, Wanger shows <ɔ> to be equal, in turn, to <ɔ>, <gcw>, <ɔ>, <nd>, <ɔb>, <ɔh>, <nh>, <ɔj>, <ɔj>, <ɔm>, <ɔp>, <ɔq>, <ɔnq>, <ɔs>, <ɔb>, <ɔts>, <ɔtsh>, <ɔv> and <ɔy>. Building on such impossible premisses as these, Wanger then introduced extensive comparisons with ancient Sumerian, further spoiling his grammar with the thesis of a Sumerian derivation for Zulu and indeed all Bantu" (Doke 1945:78f). Three volumes were apparently planned but only one seems ever to have been published.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1937. *Tshivenda-English dictionary*. Ethnological publ., #6. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa. Pp 345.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 28 (1937/38), p. 159-160.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1958. *Teo dza Tshivenda / Venda terminologie*. Ethnological publ., #35. Pretoria: Government Printer; Venda Language Committee, Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa. Pp 98.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1989. *Venda dictionary: Tshivenda-English*. 2nd edition. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 96, 490. ISBN-10 0-627-01625-1.
- Reprinted in the 1990s by Hippocrene Books in New York (ISBN-10 0-7818-0393-4).
- Peripherals: Robert K. Herbert, *Language*, v. 68 (1992), p. 661-663.
- Watkins, Mark Hanna. 1933. *A grammar of Chichewa: a Bantu language of British Central Africa*. PhD thesis. Univ. of Chicago.
- Not sure about the date.
- Watkins, Mark Hanna. 1937. *A grammar of Chichewa: a Bantu language of British Central Africa*. Language dissertations, #24; special issue of *Language*, v. 13, n. 2. Philadelphia: Linguistic Soc. of America. Pp 158.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Chicago.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke. *Bantu studies*, v. 12 (1938), p. 147-148; Mary R. Haas, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 40 (1938), p. 507-509.
- Watkins, Mark Hanna. 1961. *Experimental exercises in Swahili*. Washington DC: African Language and Area Center, Howard Univ.
- Watt, J.M.; Breyer-Brandwijk, M.G. 1932. *The medical and poisonous plants of southern Africa*. Edinburgh: Livingstone.
- Watt, J.M.; Breyer-Brandwijk, M.G. 1962. *The medical and poisonous plants of southern and eastern Africa*. 2nd edition. Edinburgh: Livingstone.
- Watt, Stuart. 1900. *Vocabulary of the Kikamba language*. Harrisburgh PA: Kelker. Pp 153.
- Wawomola, Leo Wambaaya. 1xxx. *Introduction to Lumasaaba grammar: notes and suggestions on how to write Standard Lumasaaba*. Kampala: Makerere Univ. Pp 38.
- Listed by Drolc et al. (1999:64).
- Wazaki, Yoichi. 1980. *Kamusi ya kiswahili-kijapani / Suwahiri-Nihongo jiten*. Tokyo: Yotokusha Co. Pp xvi, 826, 15.
- Weale, M.E. 1893. *Matabele and Makalaka vocabularies, intended for the use of prospectors and farmers in Mashonaland*. Cape Town: John Murray & F.Y. St. Leger. Pp 32.
- "The author used a very misleading orthography, and much of his Karanga is incorrect" (Doke 1945:98).
- Weber, E. Alfred Wilhelm. 1988. *Introduction to Kalanga / Lilima grammar*. Manuscript. Enhlanhleni (South Africa): Lutheran Theological Seminary.
- Wendo, Nguma. 1986. *Dictionnaire français-yansi*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Études Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série III: travaux linguistiques, #14. Bandundu. Pp 276.
- Wenhold, H. 1933. *Setsoana grammatical terminology*. Mimeographed. Pp 9.
- Wentzel, Petrus Johannes. 1987. *Ikalanga grammar*. Manuscript. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Published?
- Wentzel, Petrus Johannes; Muloiwa, T.W. 1976. *Drietaliëge elementêre woordeboek / Trilingual elementary dictionary: Venda-Afrikaans-English*. 2nd(?) edition. Comm. from the Dept. of African Languages, #16. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp ix, 525.
- The name of the series could be wrong.
- Peripherals: Thilo C. Schadeberg. "Tone in South African Bantu dictionaries" (review article), *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3 (1981), p. 175-180.
- Wentzel, Petrus Johannes; Muloiwa, T.W. 1982. *Venda-Afrikaans-English improved trilingual dictionary*. Comm. from the Dept. of African Languages, #25. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp 189.
- Reprinted several times by Univ. of South Africa in Pretoria (ISBN-10 0-86981-256-4).
- Wentzel, Petrus Johannes; Poulos, George. 1986. *Aspects of Venda grammar*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Werner, Alice. 1902. *A vocabulary of the Lomwe dialect of Makua (Mozambique)*. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 1, 2, p. 236-251.
- Werner, Alice. 1912/13. Unpublished grammar and vocabulary of Pokomo.
- Referred to by Johnston (1919:788).
- Westcott, W.H. 1xxx. *Concise grammar of Luna Inkongo*. Bristol. Pp 98.
- Manuscript? Source?
- Westlind, Nils. 1888. *Grammatikaliska anmärkningar över kongospråket, sådant det talas i mellersta delen av nedre Kongodalen = Grammatical remarks on the Kongo language, as spoken in the middle part of Lower Kongo Valley*. Mukimbungu (Congo Free State). Pp 399.
- Treats a dialect around Matadi.
- Westlind, Nils; Karlman, E. 1926. *Vocabulaire: français-kongo, kongo-français*. Pp 32.
- Manuscript? Source?
- Weston, F. 1903. *Sarufi ya Kiswahili cha Unguja = Grammar of Unguja Swahili*.
- Published? Whiteley & Gutkind (1958:209) have a question mark following the author's name.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1961. *Olungkhumbi vocabulary: a pre-lexical study*. *African language studies*, v. 2, p. 49-63.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1966. *Linguistic research in SWA and Angola*. In: *Die ethnischen Gruppen Südwestafrikas*, p. 125-144. *Wissenschaftliche Forschung in Südwestafrika*, #3. Windhoek: SWA (Südwestafrika) Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft.
- Includes lexical specimens of G//abake, Shua, Buka, Xú, Nharo, Dama, Kwadi, Zhu/hóasi, #Au/ein, Maligo, #Húa, Ng/amani, Ng/huki, and //Xegwi.
- Wettenberg, Hess. 2005. *Swahili-English and English-Swahili dictionary*. African edition. New Delhi: Asian Educational Services. Pp 442. ISBN-10 3-89687-999-5.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 196x. *A Chokwe grammar*.
- This is probably a manuscript. The title page has the author's name misprinted as D.M.N. White. Source?
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1943. *Lunda-English vocabulary*. Balovale: Self-published. Pp 47.
- Deals "with the language around Balovale in Northern Rhodesia" (Doke 1945:107).
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1944. *A Lwena-English vocabulary*. Balovale: Self-published. Pp 48.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1949. *A short Lwena grammar*. London, Cape Town & New York: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp 82.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1955. *A Luvale-English phrase book*. London: Heinemann; Northern Rhodesia & Nyasaland Publ. Bureau. Pp vii, 39.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1957. *Lunda-English vocabulary*. New edition. London: Univ. of London Press. Pp 79.
- White, T. Hedley. 1979. *A short English-Swahili medical dictionary*. With a foreword by Charles Njonjo, expanded and edited by C.E. Sorsbie. Edinburgh, London & New York: Churchill Livingstone. Pp xi, 105. ISBN-10 0-443-01672-0.
- White, W.H. 1xxx. *Manuscript vocabulary of Ngombe*.
- Referred to by Doke (1945:25) without a title.
- Whitehead, John. 1899. *Grammar and dictionary of the Bobangi language, as spoken over a part of the Upper Congo, West Central Africa*. London: Baptist Missionary Soc.; Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. Pp xix, 499.
- Reprinted a few times by Gregg Press/International (ISBN-10 0-576-11470-7).
- Peripherals: B.O. Tanghe, E. de Boeck & G. Hulstaert. "Bestaat er wel in de Congolese talen een tegenwoordige tijd?", *Aequatoria*, v. 3 (1940), p. 90-95.
- Whitehead, John; Whitehead, L.F. 1928. *Manuel de kingwana, le dialecte occidental de swahili*. Lualaba (Congo Belge). Pp x, 492.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 19xx. *Gusii vocabulary*. Card index, ref. MS/380020. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 19xx. *Ki-Pokomu vocabulary list*. Manuscript. Pp 6.
- Referred to by Hyman (1991:525).
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1951. *Material for a Makonde-English, English-Makonde dictionary (compiled at/for the Newala District Office, Tanganyika)*. Collection of Africana, Dar es Salaam Museum.
- Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1951. *Introduction to the study of Makonde*. Newala District Office (Tanganyika).

Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).

Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1951. *Materials for a Makua-English, English-Makua dictionary*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).

Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).

Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1956. *A practical introduction to Gusii*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau. Pp ii, 134.

Some copies apparently bear the (erroneous) date 1965.

Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1956. *Ki-Mtang'ata: a dialect of the Mrima coast (Tanganyika)*. Studies in Swahili dialects, #1. Kampala: East African Swahili Committee, Makerere College. Pp 64.

Whiteley, Wilfred Howell; Muli, M.G. 1962. *Practical introduction to Kamba*. London & Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp vii, 172.

Wild, Hiram. 1952. *A Southern Rhodesian botanical dictionary of native and English plant names*. Salisbury: Government Printer.

Wild, Hiram. 1972. *A Rhodesian botanical dictionary of African and English plant names*. 2nd edition, revised and enlarged by H.M. Biegel and S. Mavi. Salisbury: Government Printer. Pp xlii, 281.

Wilder, G.A.; Dysart, J.P.; Fuller, C.C.; Orner, A.J. 1915. *Chindau-English and English-Chindau vocabulary, with grammatical notes*. Binghamton NY: Kennedy-Morris Co.; American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions (ABCFM). Pp 139.

Issued without author's name. Includes about 4,000 entries. "Unlike the earlier works the section listing the Shona entries is placed first" (Fortune 1979:45). Doke (1954:230) credits this to Orner alone.

Wilken, Pam; Bongela, Knobel Sakhiwo. 1993. *Understanding everyday Xhosa: a vocabulary and reference book*. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Longman. Pp vii, 93. ISBN-10 0-636-01701-X.

Wilken, Pam; Malimabe, Refilwe M. 1994. *Understanding everyday Setswana: a vocabulary and reference book*. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Longman. Pp vii, 94. ISBN-10 0-636-01781-1.

Wilken, Pam; Masola, I.S. 1994. *Understanding everyday Sesotho: a vocabulary and reference book*. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Longman. Pp vii, 94. ISBN-10 0-636-01700-1.

Wilken, Pam; Masola, I.S. 1994. *Understanding everyday Northern Sotho: a vocabulary and reference book*. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Longman. Pp vii, 94. ISBN-10 0-636-01872-5.

Wilkendorf, Patricia. 2001. *Sketch grammar of Nómaandá*. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 28.

URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nomaande.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nomaande.html)

Wilkes, Arnett. 2003. *Teach yourself Zulu: a complete course*. New edition. London: Hodder Headline. Pp 268, cassettes. ISBN-10 0-340-87115-6.

Wilkes, Arnett; Nkosi, Nyiko Norman. 1995. *Teach yourself Zulu: a complete course for beginners*. Chicago: NTC (National Textbook Co.) Publ.

Willems, Emil. 1986. *Dictionnaire français-tshiluba*. Kananga: Archidiocèse.

Williams, Ralph M. 1972. *An introduction to Oluluyia*, 2 vols. Hartford CN: Trinity College.

Williams, R.O. 1949. *The useful and ornamental plants of Zanzibar and Pemba*. Zanzibar: Zanzibar Government Press. Pp 497.

Contains English, Latin and Swahili names.

Peripherals: F.R. Irvine, *African affairs*, v. 48 (1949), p. 256-257.

Wilson, Charles Thomas. 1882. *Outline grammar of the Luganda language*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp xii, 158.

Wilson, John Leighton. 1847. *A grammar of the Mpongwe language, with vocabularies*. New York: Snowden & Prall. Pp 94.

Issued anonymously.

URL: [books.google.com/books?id=lxIAAAAYAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=lxIAAAAYAAJ)

Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.

Wilson, John Leighton. 1849. *Comparative vocabularies of some of the principal Negro dialects of Africa*. *Journal of the American Oriental Soc.*, v. 1, p. 337-381.

Contains data from Batanga A32, Panwe A75, Mpongwe B11a, Embomma B82 (or H16?), Swahere G40, Congo H16, Yebu (Yoruba), Efik (Cross River), Awekwom (Kwa), Fanti (Kwa), Grebo (Kru), Mandingo (Mande).

Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.

Wilson, John Leighton. 1879. *Heads of Mpongwe grammar: containing most of the principles needed by a learner*. By a late missionary, Gaboon, West Africa. New York: Mission House. Pp 59.

Issued anonymously.

Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1983. Unpublished Nyakyusa dictionary. J.W. Jagger Library, Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).

Wilson, Peter M. 1967. *Classified vocabulary: English-Swahili*. Nairobi: Kenya Literature Bureau. Pp 30.

Reprinted 1968 and 1976 by East African Literature Bureau in Nairobi.

Wilson, Peter M. 1972. *Swahili picture vocabulary*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 71.

Date could be wrong. Caruso (2009) gives 1979.

Wilson, Ralph L. 1935. *Dicionário prático, português-umbundo: o vocabulário deste dicionário contém quasi todas as palavras fundamentais da língua portuguesa [...]* Bela Vista: Tipografia Sarah H. Bates, por Missão Evangélica. Pp 158.

Wilson, Ralph L. 1949. *Dicionário prático, português-umbundo*. 2a edição. Lourenço Marques: Bela Vista. Pp 158.

Wilson, Ralph L. 1954. *Dicionário prático, português-umbundo*. 3a edição.

Details wanting.

Wilson, Ralph L.; Mucambe, Elias. 1955. *Dicionário prático, português-tshwa*. Cleveland (South Africa): Central Mission Press. Pp 193 (unpaginated).

Reprinted a few times by Sasanova in Braamfontein (ISBN-10 0-949981-69-9).

Winstanley, B.H. 1xxx. Kiluguru manuscript grammar.

Referred to by Beidelman (1967:87) and Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).

Withey, H. 19xx. Unpublished vocabularies of Kimbundu and Ngola.

One of the many unpublished sources referred to by Johnston (1919:802).

Witte, J. de. 19xx. *Notions de grammaire et éléments de vocabulaire de kempe*. Manuscrit.

Referred to by Tylleskär (1987:144).

Witte, J. de. 19xx. *Notions de grammaire et vocabulaire de keboma/mushie*. Manuscrit.

Referred to by Tylleskär (1987:144).

Witte, J. de. 19xx. *Grammaire de kesakata*, non publié. Pp 130.

Referred to by Tylleskär (1987:144).

Witte, J. de. 19xx. *Vocabulaire de kesakata*, non publié.

Referred to by Tylleskär (1987:144).

Witte, J. de. 19xx. *Notes de vocabulaire et de grammaire de kedia*, non publié.

Referred to by Tylleskär (1987:144).

Wolf, L.H. de; Mazobere, C. 1963. *Theological dictionary*. Mimeographed. Salisbury: Epworth Theological College. Pp 49.

Wolff, L.R. 1905. *Grammatik der Kinga-Sprache (Deutsch-Ostafrika, Nyassagebiet), nebst Texten und Wörterverzeichnis*. Archiv für das Studium der deutschen Kolonialsprachen, #3. Berlin: Georg Reimer. Pp viii, 243.

Woodward, Herbert Willoughby. 1882. *Collections for a handbook of the Boondéi language*. With a preface by E. Steere, Bishop of Central Africa. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp xvi, 236.

Woodward, Herbert Willoughby. 1896. *Kizigula-English vocabulary*. Manuscript. Pp 15.

Mentioned by Doke (1945:50n6), Whiteley & Gutkind (1958), and Beidelman (1967:88). Johnston (1919:789) refers to a manuscript vocabulary sent to him by Archdeacon Woodward in 1917. Could be this one.

Woodward, Herbert Willoughby. 1902. *Collections for a handbook of the Zigula language*. Msalabani (Tanganyika): Universities' Mission to Central Africa (UMCA). Pp 61.

Woodward, Herbert Willoughby. 1914/15. Unpublished Imakuani-English and English-Imakuani vocabularies. Harare: C.M. Doke Collection of African Languages, Univ. of Zimbabwe Library.

Referred to by Doke (1945:73); see also Johnston (1919:794).

Woodward, Herbert Willoughby. 1926. *An outline of Makua grammar*. *Bantu studies and general South African anthropology*, v. 2, 4, p. 269-325.

Woodward, Margaret E. 1892. *Vocabulary of English-Chinyanja and Chinyanja-English as spoken at Likoma, Lake Nyasa*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 67.

Woodward, Margaret E. 1895. *Vocabulary of English-Chinyanja and Chinyanja-English, as spoken at Likoma, Lake Nyasa*. 2nd edition. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 88.

Credited to M.E.W.

Woodward, Margaret E. 1899. *Notes on the Swahili section of Lieut.-Colonel MacDonald's vocabulary*. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 29, 3/4, p. 250.

Woodward, Margaret E. 1902. *Nyanja-English vocabulary*. New (3rd) edition of 'Chinyanja as spoken at Likoma', enlarged and revised by the Rev.

- Herbert Barnes. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp viii, 183.
- The full title of the previous edition(s) is(are) *Vocabulary of English-Chinyanja and Chinyanja-English as spoken at Likoma, Lake Nyasa*.
- Woodward, Margaret E. 1913. *English-Nyanja vocabulary: a companion to the Nyanja-English vocabulary*. New edition, enlarged and revised by the Rev. Herbert Barnes. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 112.
- Sometimes credited to Barnes, the editor, alone.
- Woodward, Margaret E. 1929. *Nyanja-English vocabulary*. New (4th) edition, enlarged and revised by Herbert Barnes and M.W. Bulley. London: The Sheldon Press. Pp x, 164.
- This is sometimes credited to Barnes & Bulley, the editors. Possibly the title should read "Nyanja-English dictionary".
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1901. *Secwana and English phrases, with an introduction to grammar and vocabulary*. Vryburg: Townshend. Pp 40.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1902. *Secwana and English phrases, with an introduction to grammar and vocabulary*. 2nd edition. Vryburg: Townshend. Pp 56.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1904. *Secwana and English phrases, with a short introduction to grammar and a vocabulary*. 3rd edition. Cape Town: Townshend. Pp 90.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1905. *Secwana grammar with exercises: English into Secwana and Secwana into English*. London: Becwana District Committee, London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp vii, 223.
- Based on the Thlaping dialect. This book "contains a wonderful mass of material, extraordinarily badly arranged. The exercises are useful and good. A valuable source-book" (Lestrade, in Doke 1933:77).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "A preliminary investigation into the state of the native languages in South Africa", *Bantu studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 1-99.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1921. *Secwana grammar with exercises: English into Secwana and Secwana into English*. 2nd edition, revised, rearranged and enlarged by J. Tom Brown. Paulton (Bechuanaland Protectorate): Becwana District Committee, London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp 223.
- Reprinted 1938 by the same publishers.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1929. *Secwana and English phrases, with a short introduction to grammar and a vocabulary*. 4th edition. London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp 84.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1940. *Secwana and English phrases, with a short introduction to grammar and a vocabulary*. 6th edition. Tigerkloof (South Africa): London Missionary Soc. (LMS).
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1945. *Secwana and English phrases, with a short introduction to grammar and a vocabulary*. 8th edition. London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp 75.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1948. *Secwana and English phrases, with a short introduction to grammar and a vocabulary*. 9th edition. London Missionary Soc. (LMS).
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1953. *Secwana and English phrases, with a short introduction to grammar and a vocabulary*. 10th edition. London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp 80.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1956. *Secwana and English phrases, with a short introduction to grammar and a vocabulary*. 11th edition. London Missionary Soc. (LMS).
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1963. *Tswana-English phrasebook (Puisanyo ya sekgowa le setswana), with a short introduction to grammar and a vocabulary*. 13th edition. Gaborone: Botswana Book Centre. Pp 80.
- Reprinted 1972 by the Botswana Book Center in Gaborone.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1969. *Secwana and English phrases (Puisanyo sekgowa le Setswana), with an introduction to grammar and vocabulary*. 13th edition. Gaborone: Botswana Book Centre. Pp 40.
- Possibly a reprint; either abridged or full.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1975. *Setswana-English phrasebook (Puisanyo ya Sekgowa le Setswana), with a vocabulary and short introduction to grammar*. 17th edition. Gaborone: Pula Press. Pp 80.
- Reprinted 1979 by Pula Press in Gaborone.
- Worms, A. 1897. Grundzüge der Grammatik des Ki-Zaramo in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 3, 4, p. 289-310.
- Worms, A. 1898. Wörterverzeichnis der Sprache von Uzaramo. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 4, p. 339-365.
- Wray, Joseph Alfred. 1894. *An elementary introduction to the Taita language, eastern equatorial Africa*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp iv, [5]-128.
- Based on Sagalla.
- Wright, John Lisle. 1958. *Kaonde note book, with an elementary grammar of the language*. Based on the Chibemba note book by Commander T.S.L. Fox-Pitt. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp 60.
- Wright, John Lisle. 1977. Kaonde: a brief description of the language. In: *Language in Zambia: grammatical sketches*, pt. 1. Ed. by Michael Mann, Mubanga E. Kashoki & John Lisle Wright. Lusaka: Inst. of African Studies (IAS), Univ. of Zambia.
- Wright, W.J. 1987. 'n *Woordeboek van tematologiesverwante woorde / A dictionary of thematically related words: Afrikaans-Setswana-English, English-Setswana-Afrikaans, Setswana-Afrikaans-English*. Johannesburg: Educum Uitg. Pp 406. ISBN-10 0-7980-1117-3.
- Würtz, Ferdinand. 1888/89. Zur Grammatik des Ki-Pokomo. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 2, p. 161-189.
- Würtz, Ferdinand. 1889/90. Kipokomo-Wörterverzeichnis. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 3, p. 81-106.
- Würtz, Ferdinand. 1892. *Vocabularium in Deutsch-Kiunguya, Kiamu, Kitikuu & Kipokomo*, Teil 1. Manuskript. Johannesburg: Südafrikanische öffentliche Bibliothek. Pp 94.
- Würtz, Ferdinand. 1895. Beiträge zur Kenntnis des Lamu-Dialektes der Suaheli-Sprache. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 1, 2, p. 169-183.
- Würtz, Ferdinand. 1895. Wörterbuch des Ki-Tikuu und des Ki-Pokomo in Ost-Afrika; herausgegeben von A. Seidel. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 1, p. 194-230, 289-313.
- Also distributed separately as a 63-page book, with original pagination preserved.
- Würtz, Ferdinand. 1896. Grammatik des Pokomo. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 2, p. 62-79, 168-194.
- Wynne, R.C. 1980. *English-Mbukushu dictionary*. Amersham UK: Avebury Publ. Pp xxxiii, 615. ISBN-10 0-86127-203-X.
- The copy available at Göteborg ends somewhere in the middle of the letter <U>. Could be a faulty copy.
- Yahaya, Moinaecha Cheikh. 1998. *Parler comorien*. Moroni. Pp 208.
- Self-published?
- Yahya, Saad S. 1979. *English-Swahili glossary of technical terms for valuers and land economists*. Dept. of Land Development, Univ. of Nairobi. Pp 6.
- Yambo, Francisco Xavier. 2003. *Pequeno dicionário antroponímico umbundu*. Luanda: Ed. Nzila. Pp 116.
- Yanes, Serge; Moise, Eyinga Essam. 1990. *Dictionnaire bouloou-français, français-bouloou*. Sangmélima (Cameroun): Ed. P. Monti.
- Yoneda, Nobuko. 2006. *A classified vocabulary of the Matengo language*. Bantu vocabulary series, #12. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp xxi, 230. ISBN-10 4-87297-931-1.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1984. *A classified dictionary of the Sambia language*. Asian and African lexicon series, #15. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1987. *A classified vocabulary of the Mwenyi language*. Bantu vocabulary series, #1. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 70.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1987. *A classified vocabulary of the Nkoya language*. Bantu vocabulary series, #2. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1989. *A classified vocabulary of the Nilamba language*. Bantu vocabulary series, #5. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 85.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1992. *A classified vocabulary of the Luba language*. Bantu vocabulary series, #7. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp iv, 104.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 2006. *A classified vocabulary of the Punu language*. Bantu vocabulary series, #11. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp vi, 86. ISBN 978-4-87297-930-5, ISBN-10 4-87297-930-3.
- Yunsheng, L.; Gencai, L. 1983. *English-Swahili conversations*. Dar es Salaam.
- Zabala, Amado Osorio. 1887. *Diccionario pámue-español / Vocabulary of the Fang-language in western Africa south of the Equator, with Spanish interpretation on the spot*. Published by R.N. Cust at his own charges. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp vi, 2, 34.
- The title page reads *Vocabulary of the Fang language*.
- Peripherals: ..., *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 3 (1889/90), p. 158.
- Zambi, Cosima. 1956. *Schets van het Kikumu (Bantu, Democratische Republiek Congo)*. Manuskript, ref. GM 3A-8391A39. Leiden: Univ. Library. Pp 15.

- Zawawi, Sharifa M. 1971. *Kiswahili kwa kitendo: an introductory course*. New York: Harper & Row Publ. Pp xi, 290.
- Zawawi, Sharifa M. 1972. *Say it in Swahili*. London: Arch. Constable & Co. Pp v, 205.
- Zawawi, Sharifa M. 1988. *Kiswahili kwa kitendo*, v. 1. Trenton NJ: Africa World Press. Pp 290. ISBN-10 0-86543-089-6.
- Zawawi, Sharifa M. 1990. *Kiswahili kwa kitendo, 2: jifunze kiswahili chetu*. Trenton NJ: Africa World Press. Pp v, 283.
- Zawawi, Sharifa M. 1991. *Ongea Kiswahili: converse*. Trenton NJ: Africa World Press. Pp xx, 233.
- Zawawi, Sharifa M. 1995. *What's in a name? Unaitwaje? Swahili book of names*. Trenton NJ: Africa World Press. Pp 86.
- Zeni, Leone Enrico. 1966. *Gramática da língua ecwabo*. Quelimane (Moçambique): Padres Capuchinhos de Trento. Pp 121.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1949. *Noord-Sotho-leerboek: leestukke en 'n woordelys met oefeninge en vertaling*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp xvi, 147.
- Peripherals: I.M. Kosch, *A historical perspective on Northern Sotho linguistics* (Pretoria, 1993).
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1952. *A grammar of Swazi (siSwati)*. Bantu grammatical archives, #3. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xxii, 224.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 18 (1956), p. 205.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1953. *Noord-Sotho leerboek, met oefeninge en vertalings benewens leestukke en 'n woordelys*. 2e uitgawe. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1954. *Northern Sotho phrase book with vocabulary for use in the Transvaal*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1959. *A grammar of Northern Transvaal Ndebele*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp x, 227.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1960. *Handboek van Noord-Sotho*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1961. *Klein Noord-Sotho-woordeboek / Pukuntshu e nyanya ya Sesotho sa Leboa / Short Northern Sotho dictionary*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 176.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1967. *A grammar of Northern Transvaal Ndebele*. New(?) edition. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Dau, R.Sh. 1961. *A handbook of the Venda language*. UNISA handbook series. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp vii, 239.
- A second edition from 1972 was authored by D. Ziervogel, P.J. Wentzel & T.N. Makuya.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Dau, R.Sh. 1965. *Key to the exercises in the handbook of the Venda language*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Lombard, Daniel P.; Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1969. *Handboek van Noord-Sotho*. 2e uitgawe. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Lombard, Daniel P.; Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1969. *A handbook of the Northern Sotho language*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 155.
- Reprinted several times (ISBN-10 0-627-00964-6).
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Louw, Jacobus Abraham; Ngidi, J. 1967. *A handbook of the Zulu language*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 224.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Louw, Jacobus Abraham; Taljaard, P.C. 1976. *A handbook of the Zulu language*. 2nd edition. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 251. ISBN-10 0-627-00391-5.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Louw, Jacobus Abraham; Taljaard, P.C. 1985. *A handbook of the Zulu language*. 3rd(?) edition. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- This could be a reprint of the second edition from 1976.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Mabuza, Enos John. 1976. *A grammar of the Swati language: siSwati*. Revised edition. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp xii, 240. ISBN-10 0-627-00929-8.
- The original edition of 1952 was titled *A grammar of Swazi*.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1969. *Klein Noord-Sotho woordeboek*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp xviii, 272.
- This may not be the first printing, or even edition.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1971. *Klein Noord-Sotho woordeboek*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Either reprint or revision.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1973. *Klein Noord-Sotho woordeboek*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp xviii, 272. ISBN-10 0-627-00176-9.
- Either reprint or revision.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1975. *Groot Noord-Sotho woordeboek: Noord-Sotho - Afrikaans, Engels / Comprehensive Northern Sotho dictionary: Northern Sotho - Afrikaans, English / Pukuntshu ye kgolo ya Sesotho sa Leboa: Sesotho sa Leboa - Seburu, Seisimane*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik; Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp 128, 1536. ISBN-10 0-627-00366-4.
- Peripherals: Emmi Kähler-Meyer, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 60 (1976/77), p. 71-73; Emmi Kähler-Meyer, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 61 (1978), p. 71-73; Thilo C. Schadeberg, "Tone in South African Bantu dictionaries" (review article), *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3 (1981), p. 175-180.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1976. *Klein Noord-Sotho woordeboek*. 2e uitgawe. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Either reprint or revision.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1979. *Klein Noord-Sotho woordeboek*. 3e uitgawe. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1988. *Klein Noord-Sotho woordeboek: N.-Sotho - Afrikaans - Engels, Afrikaans - N.-Sotho, English - N. Sotho*. 4e uitgawe. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Wentzel, Petrus Johannes; Makuya, T.N. 1972. *A handbook of the Venda language*. 2nd edition, revised. Manualia series, #10. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp xxi, 186. ISBN-10 0-86981-090-1.
- The first edition from 1961 was authored by D. Ziervogel & R.S. Dau.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; Wentzel, Petrus Johannes; Makuya, T.N. 1981. *A handbook of the Venda language*. 3rd edition. Manualia series, #10. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp xxi, 186. ISBN-10 0-86981-386-2.
- The first edition from 1961 was authored by D. Ziervogel & R.S. Dau, the second as above.
- Zimmermann, Wolfgang; Hasheela, Paavo. 1998. *Oshikwanyama grammar*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ. Pp 155. ISBN-10 0-86848-820-8.
- Zoppke, Barbara. 1990. *Untersuchungen zur vergleichenden Grammatik des Nomaanté*. Magisterarbeit. Univ. Hamburg.
- Zorc, R. David Paul; Baghdasarian, Louisa. 200x. *Kinyarwanda and Kirundi comparative grammar*. Springfield VA: Dunwoody Press.
- Zorc, R. David Paul; Mokabe, David. 1998. *Sotho newspaper reader, reference grammar, and lexicon*. Kensington MD: Dunwoody Press.
- Zotwana, Sydney Z. 1991. *Xhosa in context: from novice to intermediate*. Cape Town: Perskor. Pp 269. ISBN-10 0-628-03469-5.
- Zotwana, Sydney Z. 1995. *Xhosa for beginners*. Vlaeberg (South Africa). Pp 48.
- Zungu, E.M. 2000. *A comparative phonological and morphological analysis of the North and South Lala dialects of Tekela Nguni*. PhD thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).

## OTHER LINGUISTIC WORKS

### (with a total of 9 853 references)

[Anon.] 1xxx. Notes on the Zigua language. Typewritten manuscripts at the Zanzibar Diocesan Library.

Referred to by Polomé (1980:15).

[Anon.] 1xxx. Basa-French beginner's book. Manuscript. Presbyterian Mission.

Undated manuscript referred to by Doke (1945:5).

[Anon.] 1839. *Bukamiane A.B.C. ka puo ea basato / A.B.C. Büchlein in der Sprache der Basuto*. Kapstadt.

[Anon.] 1845. ... = Swahili (Zanzibar) word list. *Nouvelles annales des voyages, de la géographie et de l'histoire ou recueil des relations originales inédites*, 5ème série, v. 3, p. (?).

Title wanting. Latham (1847:193) refers to a Swahili (Zanzibar) word list which apparently appears in the third volume of *Nouvelles annales des voyages*. No other details are given.

- [Anon.] 1846. ... = Herero spelling book. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co.  
Details wanting.
- [Anon.] 1849. *Lithuto tsa paliso: khaoganyo ea pele = Tswana spelling book*. Platberg: Wesleyan Methodist Mission Press. Pp 9.
- [Anon.] 1849. Les langues et les peuples de la région maritime de l'Afrique australe. *Nouvelles annales des voyages, de la géographie et de l'histoire ou recueil des relations originales inédites*, 5ème série, v. 20, p. 285-306.  
Not sure of the contents.
- [Anon.] 1850. ... = Plan to study the Bantu tongues scientifically. *Cape of Good Hope observer*, 2 July 1850, p. 424-428.  
Title wanting. Includes "a lengthy communication from the American Mission in Natal addressed to Rev. Dr James Adamson ... suggesting a plan to study the Bantu tongues scientifically" (Rochlin 1955:173).  
Peripherals: S.A. Rochlin, "Some South African language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1955), p. 171-173.
- [Anon.] 1865. *Buka ea dikao tsa einla: tse (Rhode Isl.) rutañ go buisa puo ea secwana = First spelling book*. Kuruman Mission Press. Pp 16.
- [Anon.] 1867. *Protokolle der Hererokonferenz 1867*. Barmen-Wuppertal: Archiv der Rheinischen Miss.-Ges.
- [Anon.] 1869. *Buka ea dikao tsa ntlha, tse di rutañ go buisa puo ea sicwana = Book that teaches the Sechuana language*. Kuruman Mission Press. Pp 16.  
New edition?
- [Anon.] 1870. *Lokwalo loa dikao tsa ntlha, tse di rutañ go buisa puo ea secwana = A book that teaches the Tswana language*. Kuruman Mission Press. Pp 16.  
Another new edition?
- [Anon.] 1885. *The Arabic alphabet as used in writing Swahili*. Zanzibar.
- [Anon.] 1892. *A practical guide to the use of Arabic alphabet in writing Swahili according to the usage of the East Coast of Africa*. Universities' Mission to Central Africa (UMCA). Pp 57.
- [Anon.] 1893. *Omuleshifi ile omukanda uokuleshifa oshikuanjama: a Bantu dialect of the Ovakuanjama in northern Ovamboland*. Cape Town: Townshend, Taylor & Snashall. Pp 13, 2.
- [Anon.] 19xx. Sukuma plants and their traditional uses. Bujora (Tanzania).  
Referred to by Schoenbrun (1997:19).
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Luhaya: Wortschatz und Redewendungen* (compiled at/for the Bethel Mission). Mimeograph, ref. EAF CORY 13. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 56.
- [Anon.] 19xx. *Bulu-French beginner's book*. Presbyterian Mission.
- [Anon.] 19xx. Suggestions for a Lontomba grammar (by missionaris of the American Baptist Mission). Typescript, with French translation. Bamanya: Bibl. Aequatoria. Pp 29.  
Listed by Vinck (1994:435). Not sure which Ntomba is referred to, either Ntomba-Inongo or Ntomba-Bikoro.
- [Anon.] 19xx. Jahresnamen der Herero von 1820-1920. Manuskript. Windhoek: Rheinische Miss.-Ges. Pp 9.
- [Anon.] 19xx. Unpublished notes on Kijita. Credited to "Beverly". Mwanza (Tanzania): Africa Inland Mission. Pp 32.  
Contains a mixture of handwritten and typewritten notes (Polomé 1980:13).
- [Anon.] 190x. Unpublished Shigwamba vocabulary. Moçambique Company.  
Another one of Johnston's (1919:796) many manuscript sources. This one was compiled specially for him by "a South African official, and forwarded through Lady Phillips" (idem).
- [Anon.] 190x. Unpublished vocabularies: Citeve, Citomboji, Rongerero, Cirue, Mashangana, Gaza-Ngoni. Moçambique Company.  
Some of Johnston's (1919:796ff) many manuscript sources. These were provided to him by unnamed officials of the Moçambique Company.
- [Anon.] 1902. *Chopi spelling book*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 40.  
Includes bible extracts presumably in Lenge, not Copi.
- [Anon.] 1903. The orthography of African names and languages. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 2, 8, p. 456-459.
- [Anon.] 1905. Linguistic notes. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4, 15, p. 377-378.  
Looks at Rev. Crabtree's translation of the four Gospels into the Masaba language, with comparative material drawn from Luganda and Swahili Bibles.
- [Anon.] 1907. *Report of proceedings of Zulu orthography conference held at Durban, Natal, May 1907*. Pp 114.  
Details wanting.
- [Anon.] 1921. *N'ano ne n'ano, Karanga progressive reading & writing handbook*. Chishawasha (Southern Rhodesia): Jesuit Fathers.
- [Anon.] 1929. *Buku ya vahlayi: livre de lecture pour les thonga du nord du Transvaal et de la province Mozambique*. 3ème édition. Lausanne: Mission des Eglises Evangelique Libres de la Suisse Romande.
- [Anon.] 1929. *Buku da bahlayi: ledi da ku dama shipele*. 3ème édition. Lausanne: Mission des Eglises Evangelique Libres de la Suisse Romande.
- [Anon.] 1934. Inventaire ethnique et linguistique au Cameroun sous mandat français. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 4, 2, p. 179-202.
- [Anon.] 1935. Rhodesian place names and their significance. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 12, p. 55-59.
- [Anon.] 1936. The Hima method of counting. *The Uganda journal*, v. 4, 1, p. 19.  
Credited to A.V.O.
- [Anon.] 1937. Native education: the orthography of Tswana. *Cape education magazine*, v. 36, 21, p. 1127-1129.
- [Anon.] 1940. *Kxasha-peu I: thutô ya Sesotho ê lekanyeditswe sekolo sa borutisi*. Bloemfontein: Nasionale Pers vir Barutisi ba Sekolo sa Pax (Teachers of Pax College). Pp 194.
- [Anon.] 1943. The Congo's language problem. *African world*, v. 11, p. 184.
- [Anon.] 1943. Principes pour l'établissement d'une notation phonétique. *Bull. de la Soc. d'Etudes Camerounaises*, v. 4, p. 119-124.
- [Anon.] 1943-1974. Manuscripts, papers, notes, etc., by various authors on (East African) Bantu languages, incl. notes on grammar, phonetics, lexicostatistics, word lists, and other things. Manuscripts and notes in 3 boxes, ref. GB 0102 MS 380565. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).  
Includes several papers by unidentified authors (see the AIM25 database).
- [Anon.] 1946. Rhodesian place names and their significance. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 20, p. 27-30.  
Not sure about the details of this.
- [Anon.] 1948. Internationale linguistische expeditie op de Bantoe-Soedaneze grenslijn 1949-1950. *Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 153-154.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- [Anon.] 1948. A veterinary glossary in Kiswahili, Kikuyu, Masai and Nandi (compiled for the Department of Veterinary Services, Kenya Colony). *East African agricultural journal of Kenya, Tanganyika, Uganda and Zanzibar*, v. 14, p. 178-179.
- [Anon.] 1949. Setswana and Xhosa grammatical terms. *Cape educational gazette*, v. 48, p. 218-221, 690-692.
- [Anon.] 1953. Het probleem van de inlandse onderwijstaal in Leopoldstad. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 19, p. 7-9.
- [Anon.] 1953. Manifeste d'un groupe de Bakongo: vers l'unification de la langue kikongo. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 19, 2, p. 178-181.
- [Anon.] 1955. Bantu languages: uniformity and spelling reform. *The South African outlook*, v. 85, 1012, p. 119-121.
- [Anon.] 1956. Bijdragen tot de studie van de taalregeling in Kongo. *Band* (Léopoldville), v. 15, 10/11, p. 451-510.  
Referred to by Reh (1981:156).
- [Anon.] 1958. Swahili names for marine fishes: revised check list. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 28, 1, p. 43-47.
- [Anon.] 1958. A propos des questions linguistiques. *La voix du congolaise* (Léopoldville), v. 143, p. 102-106.  
Referred to by Reh (1981:156).
- [Anon.] 1961. *Feesbundel vir Prof. Dr Jan Antonie Engelbrecht: 'n huldigingsblyk aan hom opgedra deur sy oud-studente ter geleentheid van sy vyf-en-sestigste verjaardag, 27 Augustus 1961*. Johannesburg: APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ. Pp 93.
- [Anon.] 1964. *Colloque sur le multilinguisme / Symposium on multilingualism: the second meeting of the Inter-African Committee on Linguistics, Brazzaville, 16-21 August 1962*. Publ. du CCTA (Commission pour Coopération Technique en Afrique) & CSA (Conseil Scientifique pour l'Afrique), #87. London, Lagos & Nairobi.
- [Anon.] 1964. *Tjipeletana tjabana: a Tjikalanga reader*. Lobatse (Bechuanaland Protectorate): Bechuanaland Book Centre; London Missionary Soc. (LMS).
- [Anon.] 1964. Leçons de kikongo par des bakongo. Typescript. Eegenhoven (Belgique) & Louvain. Pp 74.  
Based on the Kintandu dialect.
- [Anon.] 1966. Report of the Swahili workshop held at the Dar es Salaam Teachers' College, July/August 1965. *Swahili*, v. 36, 1, p. 100-138.  
Includes "several vocabulary lists" (Boucneau 1987:37).

- [Anon.] 1967. Noord-Sotho, Tswana, Tsonga: wysiginge in die ortografiëe. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 3, p. 15-24.
- [Anon.] 1967. Die skryf van dubbelvokale in Noord-Sotho. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 3, p. 22-25.
- [Anon.] 1969. *Ethnological and linguistic studies in honour of N.J. van Warmelo: essays contributed on the occasion of his sixty-fifth birthday 28 January 1969*. Ethnological publ., #52. Pretoria: Government Printer; Ethnological Section of the Dept. of Bantu Administration and Development, South Africa. Pp vii, 242.
- [Anon.] 1969. Standaardisering van spelling in Tswana. *Bantoe-onderwysblad / Bantu education* (Pretoria), v. 15, 1, p. 10-12.
- [Anon.] 1973. Lingala et swahili: langues nationales? *Zaire: l'hebdomadaire de l'Afrique centrale* (Kinshasa), v. 260, p. 48-50.
- [Anon.] 1973. *Essays on literature and language presented to prof. T.M.H. Endemann by his colleagues*. Turfloop: Univ. of the North. Pp 134.
- [Anon.] 1973. *New orthography rules (for Chichewa)*. Lilongwe: Chichewa Board.
- [Anon.] 1975. *Suaheli für die Reise / Swahili for German-speaking travellers*. Lausanne: Berlitz. Pp 192. ISBN-10 84-399-3618-4, 3-920317-72-6.
- [Anon.] 1981. *Essays in Bantu language studies*. Grahamstown: Dept. of African Languages, Rhodes Univ. ISBN-10 0-86810-082-X.
- What's this?
- [Anon.] 1981. *Opstelle oor taal- en letterkunde opgedra aan prof. J.A. Ferreira by sy afrede*. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- [Anon.] 1985. J.W.T. Allen, Kiswahili scholar. *Kiswahili*, v. 52, 1/2, p. 1-12.
- Wilkening (2000) credits this to some H.J.B. Allen.
- [Anon.] 1986. Afrikanische Sprachen. *Brockhaus Encyclopädie*, 19. Auflage, v. 1, p. 200.
- [Anon.] 1988. *Inventaire des particularités lexicales du français en Afrique noire (IFA)*. 2ème édition. Paris: Edicef pour l'Equipe IFA (Inventaire des Particularités Lexicales du Français en Afrique Noire).
- [Anon.] 1993. Afrika: språk = Africa: languages. *Bonniers lexikon*, v. 1, p. 51-52.
- [Anon.] 1994. *Language, text and the southern African context*. Suppl. 20 to *South African journal of linguistics*. Johannesburg.
- [Anon.] 1994. *Adult literacy in Ondangwa and Windhoek: a survey of adult learners' literacy skills*. SSD (Social Sciences Division) research reports, #16. Windhoek: Multi-Disciplinary Research Centre, Univ. of Namibia (UNAM). Pp 41. ISBN-10 0-947433-50-3.
- [Anon.] 1995. *Conference report from the first Runyakitara conference, Makerere University, 1994*. Kampala: Inst. of Languages, Makerere Univ. Pp 40.
- [Anon.] 1996. *Manual de alfabetização em língua ndau*. Beira.
- [Anon.] 1996. Afrika: språk = Africa: languages. *Bra Böckers lexikon 2000*, v. 1, p. 82.
- [Anon.] 1996. *Ni wakati wa kudzifundza kusoma Chidigo! = It's time to learn reading Digo!* Nairobi: Bible Translation & Literacy, East Africa. Pp 92.
- [Anon.] 1998. Chiyao survey. In: *Sociolinguistic surveys of four Malawian languages, with special reference to education*, p. 7-19. Ed. by Al[fred] D. Mtenje. Zomba: Centre for Language Studies, Univ. of Malawi.
- Possibly this is the same as (or a revision of) the survey produced by Kishindo et al. in 1997.
- [Anon.] 1998. Chitumbuka survey. In: *Sociolinguistic surveys of four Malawian languages, with special reference to education*, p. 20-52. Ed. by Al[fred] D. Mtenje. Zomba: Centre for Language Studies, Univ. of Malawi.
- [Anon.] 1999. *The sound system of Setswana*. Gaborone: Dept. of African Languages and Literature, Univ. of Botswana. Pp 72. ISBN-10 99912-71-16-3.
- [Anon.] 2004. Scripta confratrum: Congregatio Immaculati Cordis Mariae (Scheut). Katholiek Documentatie- en Onderzoekscentrum voor Religie, Cultuur en Samenleving (KADOC), Katholieke Univ. Leuven. Pp 73.
- URL: [kadoc.kuleuven.be/db/inv/scripta\\_confratrum.pdf](http://kadoc.kuleuven.be/db/inv/scripta_confratrum.pdf)
- [Anon.] 2005. N\$3-million for mother tongues. *New era* (Windhoek), March 2, 2005.
- The Namibian Min. of Basic Education, Sport and Culture "has splurged N\$3 million on textbooks ... The 120 000 textbooks covering three subjects would mainly benefit around 25 000 pupils [in grades 1 to 4] ... the target languages of Khoe-khoegowab, Otjiherero, Ru-kwangali, Rumanjo, Thim-bukushu and Silozi.".
- URL: [www.newera.com.na/archives.php?id=5898](http://www.newera.com.na/archives.php?id=5898)
- [ARPAC]. 1992. *Línguas nacionais: Moçambique*. Série investigação, #2. Maputo: Arquivo do Património Cultural (ARPAC). Pp ii, 40.
- Not sure about the contents.
- [BOC]. 1987. *Bua Setswana*. Gaborone: Botswana Orientation Centre (BOC). Pp 116.
- [Botswana]. 1981. *Setswana standard orthography 1981*. Gaborone: Min. of Education, Botswana.
- [CILF]. 1983. *Langue arabe et langues africaines*. Paris: Conseil International de la Langue Française (CILF); Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS).
- Proceedings? There is a similar thing dated 1977 bearing the title *Le français en contact avec la langue arabe, les langues négro-africaines [...]* Are they the same?
- [INDE]. 1984. *A problemática da alfabetização em Moçambique*. Maputo: Inst. Nacional do Desenvolvimento da Educação (INDE).
- [Malawi]. 1980. *Chichewa orthography rules*. Zomba: Government Printer; Chichewa Board. Pp 16.
- [Malawi]. 1990. *Chichewa orthography rules*. Revised edition. Zomba: Government Printer; Chichewa Board. Pp iii, 17.
- [MPLA]. 1977. *Reflexoes sobre o estudo das línguas nacionais*. Cadernos da Frente Cultural, #4:1. Luanda: Dept. do Trabalho Ideológico do MPLA (Movimento Popular de Libertação de Angola).
- [MPLA]; [INALD]. 1980. *Histórico sobre a criação dos alfabetos em línguas nacionais*. Luanda & Lisboa: Dept. de Cultura e Desporto do Trabalho Ideológico do MPLA (Movimento Popular de Libertação de Angola); Inst. Nacional do Livro e do Disco (INALD). Pp 178.
- Includes sections "Língua nacional kikoongo" (p. 25-48), "Língua nacional kimbundu" (p. 49-70), "Língua nacional cokwe" (p. 71-96), "Língua nacional umbundu" (p. 97-122), "Língua nacional mbunda" (p. 123-145), "Língua nacional kwanyama" (p. 146-167).
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Asien Afrika Lateinamerika*, v. 5 (1981), p. 1147-1148.
- [N.Rhodesia]. 1937. *Orthography of Chitonga*. Lusaka: Chief Secretary's Office (Northern Rhodesia).
- [Namibia]. 2004. *Rumanyo ntjanguito / orthography 2*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ. ISBN-10 99916-0-510-X.
- [Namibia]. 2004. *Oshindonga orthography 3*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ. ISBN-10 99916-0-238-0.
- [Namibia]. 2004. *Oshikwanyama omushangelo / orthography 3*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ. ISBN-10 99916-0-514-2.
- [Namibia]. 2006. *Thimbukushu orthography 3*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ. ISBN-10 99916-0-646-7.
- [Namibia]. 2007. *Silozi orthography*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ. ISBN 978-99916-0-847-1.
- [Namibia]. 2007. *2007 textbook catalogue: grades 1-12*. Windhoek: Min. of Education, Namibia. Pp 48.
- URL: [www.nied.edu.na/publications/publications.htm](http://www.nied.edu.na/publications/publications.htm)
- [Namibia]. 2008. *2008 textbook catalogue: grades 1-12*. Windhoek: Min. of Education, Namibia. Pp 65.
- URL: [www.nied.edu.na/publications/publications.htm](http://www.nied.edu.na/publications/publications.htm)
- [ORSTOM]. 1987. *Bibliographie des travaux de l'ORSTOM au Cameroun 1947-1984*. Base bibliographies de l'ORSTOM (Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer), #1. Paris. Pp 228.
- [PANSALB]. 1998. *Lexicographic meeting of the existing lexicographic units of South Africa, 19 & 20 March 1998, Johannesburg Civic Centre*. Johannesburg: Pan South African Language Board (PANSALB).
- [PANSALB]. 1998. *Lexicographic meeting of those languages which do not already have a lexicographic unit, 14 & 15 May 1998, Johannesburg Civic Centre*. Johannesburg: Pan South African Language Board (PANSALB).
- [Rhodesia]. 1967. *Standard Shona spelling*. Circulars from the Min. of Education, Rhodesia, #47. Salisbury.
- Corrects some of the deficiencies in the earlier proposal from 1955. The proposed changes "had already been foreshadowed in the *Standard Shona dictionary* of 1959 [i.e. Hannan 1959], but were now given official sanction" (Tucker 1964:628).
- Peripherals: A.N. Tucker, "Orthographic systems and conventions in sub-Saharan Africa", *Current trends in linguistics VII: linguistics in sub-Saharan Africa* (ed. by T.A. Sebeok, 1971), p. 618-653.
- [S.Rhodesia]. 1955. *A guide to standard Shona spelling / Chirairidzo chomunyoreru wavepo wechiShona*. Chishawasha Mission Press; Shona Language Committee.
- Includes a new spelling convention for Shona to replace the one devised and used by Doke (1931). It chucked out all phonetic characters, replacing them with digraphs, and unfortunately "nothing was done to preserve certain vital phonetic distinctions" (Tucker 1971:627; cfr also Fortune 1993:123). A further revision appeared 1967.



Peripherals: A.N. Tucker, "Orthographic systems and conventions in sub-Saharan Africa", *Current trends in linguistics VII: linguistics in sub-Saharan Africa* (ed. by T.A. Sebeok, 1971), p. 618-653; George Fortune, "The contribution of C.M. Doke to written Shona", *African studies*, v. 52 (1993), p. 103-129.

[SIL08]. 1974. *Ethnologue: languages of the world*. 8th edition, edited by Barbara F. Grimes. Wycliffe Bible Translators (WBT).

[SIL09]. 1978. *Ethnologue: languages of the world*. 9th edition, edited by Barbara F. Grimes. Huntington Beach CA: Wycliffe Bible Translators (WBT). Pp xii, 417.

[SIL10]. 1984. *Ethnologue: languages of the world*, 2 vols. 10th edition, edited by Barbara F. Grimes. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL). Pp xvii, 592; 225.

[SIL11]. 1988. *Ethnologue: languages of the world*, 2 vols. 11th edition, edited by Barbara F. Grimes. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL). Pp x, 748; 403. ISBN-10 0-88312-825-X.

[SIL12]. 1992. *Ethnologue: languages of the world*, 2 vols. 12th edition, edited by Barbara F. Grimes. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL). Pp x, 938; 312.

[SIL13]. 1996. *Ethnologue: languages of the world*, 3 vols. 13th edition, edited by Barbara F. Grimes. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL). Pp xi, 966; 288; 125.

[SIL14]. 2000. *Ethnologue: languages of the world*, 2 vols. 14th edition, edited by Barbara F. Grimes. Dallas: SIL International.

Peripherals: Jouni Filip Maho, "How many languages are there in Africa, really?", *Globalisation and African languages* (edited by Katrin Bromber & Birgit Smieja, 2003), p. 279-296; Jouni Filip Maho, *Indices to Bantu languages* (Lincom Europa, 2008).

[SIL15]. 2005. *Ethnologue: languages of the world*. 15th edition, edited by Raymond G. Gordon. Dallas: SIL International. Pp 1272. ISBN-10 1-55671-159-X.

URL: [www.ethnologue.com](http://www.ethnologue.com)

Peripherals: Harald Hammarström, *Linguist* (mailinglist), v. 16 (2005), n. 2637; Lyle Campbell & Verónica Grondona, *Language*, v. 84 (2008), p. 636-641.

[SIL]. 1989. *Bibliographie des travaux de la SIL au Cameroun jusqu'en aout 1988*. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 59.

[SIL]. 1993. *Compendium of survey reports, 1: the Bira-Huku group*. Bunia (Zaire): SIL Eastern Zaire.

[South Africa]. 1929. *Recommendations on Zulu orthography*. Pretoria: Central Orthography Committee, Dept. of Native Education, South Africa. Pp 7.

[South Africa]. 1951. *The orthography of Sotho*. Transvaal Education Dept., South Africa. Pp 12.

[South Africa]. 1951. *Amptelike plekname in die Unie en Suidwes-Afrika (goedgekeur tot einde 1948) / Official place names in the Union and South West Africa (approved to end 1948)*. Pretoria: Government Printer. Pp 376.

[South Africa]. 1963. *Report of the commission of inquiry into the teaching of the official languages and the use of the mother tongue as medium of instruction in the primary schools in the Transkei*. Pretoria: Government Printer.

[South Africa]. 1995. *Ndebele sound system and orthography*. Pretoria: Via Afrika.

[SWA/Namibia]. 196x. *Voorgestelde ortografie vir Kwanyama*. Windhoek: Inboorlingtaalburo, Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië.

[SWA/Namibia]. 196x. *Voorgestelde ortografie vir Ndonga*. Windhoek: Inboorlingtaalburo, Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië.

[SWA/Namibia]. 196x. *Herero orthography: preliminary edition*. Edited by P.A. Volschenk. Windhoek: Native Language Bureau, Dept. of Bantu Education, SWA/Namibia. Pp i, 18.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1966. *Ndonga spelreëls/orthography 1*. Windhoek: John Meinert vir die Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA Administrasie.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1966. *Kwanyama spelreëls/orthography 1*. Windhoek: John Meinert vir die Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA Administrasie.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1968. *Mbukushu spelreëls/orthography 1*. Windhoek: John Meinert vir die Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië. Pp 47.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1968. *Kwangali spelreëls/orthography 1*. Windhoek: John Meinert vir die Inboorlingtaalburo, Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië. Pp 51.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1968. *Herero spelreëls/orthography 1*. Windhoek: John Meinert vir die Inboorlingtaalburo, Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië. Pp 39.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1971. *Ndonga: taalkundige terme en afkortings*. Windhoek: Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië. Pp 26.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1971. *Kwanyama: taalkundige terme en afkortings*. Windhoek: Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië. Pp 23, 2.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1973. *Kwanyama spelreëls/orthography 2*. Windhoek: John Meinert vir die Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië. Pp 88.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1973. *Ndonga spelreëls/orthography 2*. Windhoek: John Meinert vir die Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië. Pp 80. ISBN-10 0-621-03591-2.

Reprinted 1975 by the publishers.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1974. *Kwangali spelreëls/orthography 2*. Windhoek: Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië. Pp 100. ISBN-10 0-621-02288-8.

Compiled by J.K. Kloppers and D. Nakare.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1974. *Herero spelreëls/orthography 2*. Windhoek: Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië. Pp 70. ISBN-10 0-621-02289-6.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1975. *Kwanyama spelreëls/orthography 2*. Compiled by W. Zimmermann and G.S. Taapopi of the Native Language Bureau, in collaboration with the Kwanyama Language Committee and the Native Language Board. Windhoek: Dept. of Bantu Education, SWA/Namibia. Pp 88. ISBN-10 0-621-01189-4.

Republished 1980 by Gamsberg Publ. for the SWA (Namibia) Dept. of National Education in Windhoek (ISBN-10 0-86848-104-1).

[SWA/Namibia]. 1976. *Herero taalkundige terminologielys*. Pretoria: Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië. Pp i, 67. ISBN-10 0-621-03613-7.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1980. *Mbukushu spelreëls/orthography 2*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Publ.; Dept. of National Education, SWA/Namibia. Pp 65. ISBN-10 0-86848-062-2.

This could be a reprint from the mid-1970s.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1983. *Herero spelreëls/orthography 3*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Uitg. vir die Buro vir Inheemse Tale, Dept. van Nasionale Opvoeding, SWA/Namibië. Pp 67. ISBN-10 0-86848-147-5.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1985. *Lozi orthography 2*. Windhoek: Dept. of Bantu Education, SWA/Namibia. Pp 48. ISBN-10 0-86976-210-9.

[SWA/Namibia]. 1988. *Gciriku ortografie/orthography 1*. Opgestel deur J.K. Kloppers en K.P. Shiyaka, in medewerking met die Gciriku-vakkomitee. Windhoek: Dept. van Nasionale Opvoeding, SWA/Namibië. Pp 77, 43. ISBN-10 0-86976-223-0.

[Tanganyika]. 1925. *Tanganyika Territory. Report of the Education Committee, 1925, together with the Report of the Committee for the Standardization of the Swahili Language*. Dar es Salaam.

Peripherals: Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 4 (1926), p. 416-417.

[Tanganyika]. 1928. *Report of the Committee for the Standardization of the Swahili Language*. Dar es Salaam: Government Printer.

[TUKI]. 1965. Provisional religious vocabulary: Swahili-English, English-Swahili; based on the "Katemisimu ya Kikristu" (Ndanda), submitted by Tanzania Episcopal Conference, Catholic Secretariat, Dar es Salaam. *Swahili*, v. 35, 1, p. 77-91.

[TUKI]. 1965. Provisional list of mathematical terms. *Swahili*, v. 35, 1, p. 92-95.

Peripherals: R.A. Snoxall, *Swahili*, v. 37,1 (1967), p. 124.

[TUKI]. 1965. Second provisional list of mathematical terms. *Swahili*, v. 35, 2, p. 77-78.

[TUKI]. 1966. Mathematics Unit: revised word list, 1966. *Swahili*, v. 36, 2, p. 185-189.

[TUKI]. 1966. The new Swahili dictionary / Kamusi jipya la Kiswahili. *Swahili*, v. 36, 1, p. 7-10.

Review?

[TUKI]. 1970. Maneno maalumu ya sayansi ya lugha. *Kiswahili*, v. 40, 2, p. 3-5.

[TUKI]. 1971. Maneno ya muda ua isimu ya lugha. *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 1, p. 5-7.

[TUKI]. 1972. Msamiati wa muda wa development studies = Interim glossary of development studies. *Kiswahili*, v. 42, 1, p. 70-74.

[TUKI]. 1973. Msamiati unaotumika katika kanisa katoliki (unaendelea) = Glossary for use in the Catholic church. *Kiswahili*, v. 43, 2, p. 98-112.

[TUKI]. 1973. Msamiati unaotumika katika kanisa katoliki: umetungwa na wanatume wa sehemu ya lugha ya tume ya taifa ya liturjia. *Kiswahili*, v. 42/43, p. 86-96.

[TUKI]. 1974. Msamiati wa muda wa saikolojia = Interim glossary of psychology. *Kiswahili*, v. 44, 2, p. 75-81.

[TUKI]. 1974. Msamiati wa muda wa chuo cha TANU kivukoni. *Kiswahili*, v. 44, 1, p. 67-70.

[Uganda]. 1947. *Standard Luganda rules of spelling: summary [...] according to the 1947 orthography conference*. Kampala. Pp 7.

- [Uganda]. 1948. *The majority and minority report of the Luganda Orthography Committee, March 1947*. Entebbe: Government Printer.
- [Uganda]. 1958. *Runyoro-Rutooro orthography rules*. Entebbe: Government Printer.
- [UK]. 1951. *Universal decimal classification [...] reclassification of the Bantu languages*. London: British Standards Inst.
- Includes a revision of Guthrie's 1948-classification of the Bantu languages. And what else?
- [USA]. 1966. *An active introduction to newspaper Swahili*. Experimental edition. Washington DC: Foreign Service Inst., US Dept. of State. Pp 69.
- Abasheikh, Mohammad Imam. 1976. Reflexivization in Chimwi:ni. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 6, 2 (spec. theme: 'Papers on African linguistics', ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba and Charles W. Kisseberth), p. 1-22.
- Abasheikh, Mohammad Imam. 1978. The grammar of Chimwi:ni causatives. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp 252.
- Abayo, Adonijah. 2003. Swahili noun class system: a critical survey of the loanwords. MA thesis. Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Abbi, Anvita. (Ed.) 1972. *Reduplication in South African languages: an areal, typological and historical study*. New Delhi: Allied Publ.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Abdula, Samira Abdul Latifo. 2003. Estratégias de coordenação de numerais com nomes em ronga. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Abdulaziz, Mohamed H. Mkilifi. 1971. Tanzania's national language policy and the rise of Swahili political culture. In: *Language use and social change: problems of multilingualism with special reference to eastern Africa (studies presented and discussed at the ninth international African seminar at University College, Dar es Salaam, December 1968)*, p. 160-178. Ed. by Wilfred Howell Whiteley. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Reprinted 1972 in *Socialism in Tanzania: an interdisciplinary reader* (edited by Lionel Cliffe and John S. Paul; East African Publishing House).
- Abdulaziz, Mohamed H. Mkilifi. 1971. Triglossie und Suaheli-englischer Bilingualismus in Tansania. In: *Zur Soziologie der Sprache*, p. 173-191. Ed. by Rolf Kjolseth & Fritz Sack. Suppl. 15 to *Kölner Zeits. für Soziologie und Sozialpsychologie*. Opladen: Westdeutscher Verlag.
- Abdulaziz, Mohamed H. Mkilifi. 1972. Triglossia and Swahili-English bilingualism in Tanzania. *Language in society*, v. 1, p. 197-213.
- Reprinted 1978 in *Advances in the study of societal multilingualism* (ed. by Joshua A. Fishman), p. 129-149.
- Abdulaziz, Mohamed H. Mkilifi. 1976. Transitivity patterns in the Swahili clause. PhD thesis. Univ. of London. Pp 344.
- Abdulaziz, Mohamed H. Mkilifi. 1978. Triglossia and Swahili-English bilingualism in Tanzania. In: *Advances in the study of societal multilingualism*, p. 129-149. Ed. by Joshua A. Fishman. The Hague: Mouton Publ.
- Reprinted from *Language in society*, v. 1 (1972), p. 197-213.
- Abdulaziz, Mohamed H. Mkilifi. 1982. Patterns of language acquisition and use in Kenya: rural-urban differences. *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 34 (spec. theme: 'Rural and urban multilingualism', ed. by Edgar C. Polomé), p. 95-102.
- Abdulaziz, Mohamed H. Mkilifi. 1985. Aspects of lexical and semantic elaboration in the process of modernization of Swahili. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 195-213. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Abdulaziz, Mohamed H. Mkilifi. 1989. Development of scientific and technical terminology with special reference to African languages. *Kiswahili*, v. 56, p. 32-49.
- Abdulaziz, Mohamed H. Mkilifi. 1996. *Transitivity in Swahili*. East African languages and dialects, #5. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 292. ISBN-10 3-927620-37-8.
- Peripherals: Pascale Hadermann, *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 48 (1996), p.(?); Daniel J. Mkude & Rugatiri D.K. Mekacha, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 19 (1998), p. 160-164.
- Abdulaziz, Mohamed H. Mkilifi; Osinde, Kenneth. 1997. Sheng and English: development of mixed codes among the urban youth in Kenya. *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 125, p. 43-63.
- Abe, Maya. 2002. ... = Language use of the Ma'a people. In: *Problems on language contact*, p. 8-33. Ed. by Osamu Hieda. ELPR (Endangered Languages of the Pacific Rim) publ., #B-002. Kyoto.
- Original Japanese title wanting.
- Abega, Prosper. 1968. Le préfixe nominal ewondo. Thèse de 3ème cycle. Ecole Pratique des Hautes Etudes (EPHE), Univ. Paris-Sorbonne (Paris 4).
- Abega, Prosper. 1976. *L'organisation du verbe ewondo, suivie de quelques textes*. Yaoundé: Dépt. des Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Univ. Fédérale du Cameroun. Pp 2, 123.
- Possibly a thesis of some sort.
- Abega, Prosper. 1978. Le notion de voix dans l'organisation du verbe ewondo (bati). Yaoundé.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Abels, Klaus; Muriungu, Peter. 200x. The focus marker in Kĩtharaka: syntax and semantics. *Lingua*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Abels, Klaus; Muriungu, Peter. 2006. The focus particle in Kĩtharaka. In: *Papers on information structure in African languages*, p. 1-20. Ed. by Ines Fiedler & Anne Schwarz. ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics, #46. Berlin.
- Aboh, Enoch Oladé. 2007. Leftward focus versus rightward focus: the Kwa-Bantu conspiracy. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury', ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 81-104.
- With examples drawn from Gungbe, Aghem, Chichewa, Sesotho, Zulu, Tumbuka, and Tuki.
- URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)
- Aboubakar, Aziza Mohamed. 1983. Le manuscrit de Burhan Mkelle et la langue comorienne. *Etudes océan indien*, v. 2, p. 117-122.
- Abraham, D.P. (Ed.) 1954. *Report on a preliminary enquiry into Shona orthography, May 1954*. Salisbury.
- Includes provisional results from a nation-wide survey trying to assess the public's opinion on a new orthography. Based on two questionnaires, one for general distribution and one for the printing and publishing trade. The large majority favoured a Roman-script alphabet, without the phonetic characters present in Doke's 1931 proposal (Fortune 1993:121).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, *Report on the unification of the Shona dialects* (Hertford UK, 1931); George Fortune, "The contribution of C.M. Doke to written Shona", *African studies*, v. 52 (1993), p. 103-129.
- Abubu, Maryam. 1981. *Methali za kiswahili: maana na matumizi= Swahili proverbs: meaning and use*. Nairobi: Shungwaya Publ. Pp 35.
- Adalima, Isabel Laimone. 2005. Regras de reescrita em língua cinyungwe. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Adam, Jean Jerome. 1954. Dialectes du Gabon: la famille des langues téké. *Bull. de l'Inst. d'Etudes Centrafricaines*, nouvelle série, v. 7/8, p. 33-107.
- Adams, Charles. 1982. Lexical accession in Sharamboko: a camp language in Lesotho. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 24, p. 137-182.
- Adelung, Johann Christoph. 1812/17. *Mithridates, oder allgemeine Sprachenkunde mit dem Vater unser als Sprachprobe in beynahe fünfthundert Sprachen und Mundarten*, Bde 3-4. Berlin: Christian Friedrich Voss & Sohn.
- Includes lexical specimens for many language, incl. southern Bantu languages (Xhosa, Tswana, Ronga), Mandingo, Susu, Kanga (?), Mangree (?), Gien (?), Fetu (Coastal Guang?), Moko (?), Krepee (Gbe), Amina (Nyo Kwa), Asianten (Asante), Wawu (?), Calbra (Efik), Karaba (Efik), Ibo (Ibibio?), Ada (?), Camançons (?), Fulah, Fellatah (Sokoto Fula), Afnu (Hausa?), Howssa (Hausa), Begirma (p. 152-153), Bornu (Kanuri), Gaog, Affadèh (p. 231-235, Kanuri?), Móbbá (Maba?), Dahera, Schilluk (p. 235-239), "Sprachproben der Schilluk-Sprache nach handschriftlichen Nachrichten von Dr Seetzen" (p. 237-238), Dar Fur, Zeghawa, Dar Runga, Dar Kulla (p. 239-244), Gallas (p. 247-254), Tiggyr, Argubba, Massua (Tigré?), Suáken (Beja?), Korana (p. 256), Hottentot (p. 267-275), Khoi-San (p. 289-305). Reprinted 1970 by Georg Olms Verlag in Hildesheim & New York.
- Adendorff, Ralph. 1993. Codeswitching amongst Zulu-speaking teachers and their pupils: its function and implications for teacher education. *Language and education*, v. 7, 3, p. 141-162.
- Adendorff, Ralph. 1993. Teacher education: code-switching amongst Zulu-speaking pupils and their teachers. *South African journal of applied language studies*, v. 2, 1, p. 3-25.
- Adendorff, Ralph. 2002. Fanakalo: a pidgin in South Africa. In: *Language in South Africa*, p. 179-198. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Adewole, Stephen Monday. 1986. A syntactic basis for noun classification in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 53, 1/2, p. 37-49.
- Adey, A. David. 1977. South African "Black" English: some indications. *English usage in southern Africa* (Pretoria), v. 8, p. 35-39.
- Adeyemi, Deborah A. 2008. Bilingual education: meeting the challenges of diversity in Botswana. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 17, 1, p. 20-33.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi/abstracts/vol17num1/abstract1712.html](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi/abstracts/vol17num1/abstract1712.html)
- Adjanohoun, Edouard J.; others. (Ed.) 1982. *Contribution aux études ethnobotaniques et floristiques aux Comores*. Collection "Médecine traditionnelle et pharmacopée". Paris: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT). Pp 216. ISBN-10 92-9028-038-7.
- Adoua, J.-M. 1981. Description phonologique du likuba. Mémoire de maîtrise. Brazzaville: Univ. Marien Ngouabi.

Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.

Afido, Pedro J. 1988. Descrição da estrutura fonológica da esaaka, variante do Emakhuwa. *Limani: linguística e literatura* (Maputo), v. 3, 4, p. 43-61.

Afido, Pedro J. 1997. Contribuição para o estudo dos morfemas do presente do indicativo no emakhuwa. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.

Afido, Pedro J.; Firmino, Gregório; Heins, John H.; Mbuub, Samba; Trinta, Manuel. (Ed.) 1989. *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp 171.

The main sections comprise orthography recommendations for Mozambican languages, e.g. "Proposta da ortografia da língua Kimwani" by Armando Ngunga, Ergenziu Rzewuski & Samba Mbuub (p. 9-17), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Shimakonde" by Armando Ngunga, Ergenziu Rzewuski & Samba Mbuub (p. 18-24), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Ciyao" by Armando Ngunga, Ergenziu Rzewuski & Samba Mbuub (p. 25-32), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Cinyanja" by Estevão Filimão & John Heins (p. 33-39), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Emakhuwa" by Mateus Katupha, Manuel Trinta & Pedro Afido (p. 40-48), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Echuwabo" by Mateus Katupha, Manuel Trinta & Pedro Afido (p. 49-54), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Cinyungwe" by Estevão Filimão & John Heins (p. 55-62), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Cisená" by Estevão Filimão & John Heins (p. 63-70), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Cibalke" by Estevão Filimão & John Heins (p. 71-79), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Cindau [Cishona]" by Bento Siteo, Ursula Wiesemann, N.C. Dembetembe & Kumbira Mkanganwi (p. 80-86), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Gitonga" by Gregório Firmino, Mateus Pequeno Júnior & Katherine Demuth (p. 87-94), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Cicopi" by Gregório Firmino, Mateus Pequeno Júnior & Katherine Demuth (p. 95-102), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Xitsonga" by Félix Khosa, Barbara Heins & Lwandle Kunene (p. 103-110), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Xironga" by Félix Khosa, Barbara Heins & Lwandle Kunene (p. 111-118), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Xitshwa" by Félix Khosa, Barbara Heins & Lwandle Kunene (p. 119-126), plus various sections with more general content.

Afido, Pedro J.; Manuel, Carlos; Victorino, Anfal; Macane, Leia Maria Victor; Amisse, Samuel. 2000. Proposta da ortografia de Echuwabo. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 77-84. Ed. by Bento Siteo & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.

Afido, Pedro J.; others. 2000. Proposta da ortografia da língua Emakhuwa. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 67-76. Ed. by Bento Siteo & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.

Afido, Pedro J.; Trinta, Manuel. 1988. Classes nominais e o sistema de concordância na língua Makuwa. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.

Could be a manuscript. Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.

Africa, Hugh P. 1978. Selection of language modes. In: *Language and education in Zambia*. Ed. by S.S. Chimuka, Mubanga E. Kashoki, Hugh P. Africa & Robert Serpell. Comm. from the Inst. of African Studies (IAS), #14. Lusaka: Univ. of Zambia.

Africanus, [Joannes] Leo. 1665. *Pertinente beschryvinge van Africa met alle de landen, koningrijken, steden, volken, gewoonten gedierten vogelen, boomen, aard-vruchten die daar zijn; mitsgaders der koningen die daar geregeert, ende de oorlogen die sy gevoert hebben, van den jare 1600 af*. Vertaald en uitgevet van Arnout Leers. Rotterdam.

A Dutch "translation of Leo Africanus' account of Northern Africa. To fill up the volume, an anonymous editor added to the account a brief conventional description of the coasts of Guinea (p. 289-307), based on current Portuguese and Dutch navigational manuals, and ten pages of notes on contemporary Dutch commercial procedure in Guinea and related matters (p. 308-18), most probably taken direct from manuscript sources. At the end of the notes appears a single vocabulary (p. 319), comprising the numerals 1-10 and nearly forty other terms; there is no introduction or explanation other than the bald title 'Woorden in de Cameronis, Rio d'Eley en 't hooge land van Ambosus'" (Hair 1969:49). The language seems similar to present-day Duala.

Peripherals: Edwin Ardener, "Documentary and linguistic evidence for the rise of the trading polities between Rio del Rey and Cameroons, 1500-1650", *History and social anthropology* (ed. by I.M. Lewis, 1968), p. 81-126; P.E.H. Hair, "The earliest vocabularies of Cameroons Bantu", *African studies*, v. 28 (1969), p. 49-54; Pekka Masonen, "The 'Description of Africa' and its editions", *The Negroland revisited* (Finnish Academy of Science and Letters, 2000), p. 175-196.

Agnihotri, R. 1995. Multilingualism as a class room resource. In: *Multilingual education for South Africa*. Ed. by Kathleen Heugh, Amanda Siegrühn & Peter Plüddemann. Johannesburg: Heinemann.

Ahmade, Leila Mahomede Soucate. 2006. Mudanças no desenvolvimento da memória e na aquisição da L1 pelas crianças que têm o português como língua materna. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.

Ahrenberg, Lars. 1982. An account of verbal derivation in Swahili. *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 2, p. 3-41.

Aikhenvald, Aleksandra Y. 2000. *Classifiers: a typology of noun categorization devices*. Studies in typology and linguistic theory. Oxford Univ. Press. Pp xxvi, 535. ISBN-10 0-19-926466-X pb, 0-19-823886-X hb.

Ainsley, A.D. 1972. The Bantu sentence. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 13, p. 39-52.

Akhavan-Zandjani, Firouzeh. 1990. Untersuchungen zur Grammatik des Irangi anhand des Materials aus dem Nachlass Dr Paul Berger. Magisterarbeit. Univ. Hamburg.

Akida, Hamisi M. 1971. Msamiati wa muda wa sayansi: elimuviumbe = Interim glossary of science: biology. *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 1, p. 8-45.

Akida, Hamisi M. 1971. Msamiati wa biology: elimuviumbe (wa muda tu). *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 1, p. 95-102.

Akida, Hamisi M. 1973. Msamiati wa elimuviumbe = Glossary of biology [pt. 1]. *Kiswahili*, v. 42/43, p. 97-101.

Akida, Hamisi M. 1973. Msamiati wa elimuviumbe = Glossary of biology [pt. 2]. *Kiswahili*, v. 43, 2, p. 116-120.

Akida, Hamisi M. 1973. Tatizo la uundaji wa maneno ya Kiswahili katika ulimwengu wa sayansi. *Kiswahili*, v. 42/43, p. 4-8.

Akida, Hamisi M. 1975. Msamiati wa muda wa elimuviumbe = Interim glossary of biology [pt. 1]. *Kiswahili*, v. 45, 1, p. 57-63.

Akida, Hamisi M. 1976. Msamiati wa muda elimuviumbe = Interim glossary of biology [pt. 2]. *Kiswahili*, v. 46, 1, p. 76-81.

Akida, Hamisi M. 1976. Msamiati wa muda wa elimuviumbe = Interim glossary of biology [pt. 3]. *Kiswahili*, v. 46, 2, p. 98-105.

Akida, Hamisi M. 1978. Istilahi za biolojia = Terminology for biology. *Kiswahili*, v. 48, 1, p. 87-94.

Akindele, Femi Dele. 2001. Lesotho language policy and the challenges of development. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 2, p. 47-62.

Akindele, Femi Dele. 2007. Lumela/Lumela: a socio-pragmatic analysis of Sesotho greetings. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 16, 1, p. 1-17.

Akindele, Femi Dele; Legère, Karsten. (Ed.) 2001. *From the south: a selection of papers*. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP), #66. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU). Pp 167.

Papers from the 4th LASU conference held in Namibia, August 1998.

Akinlabi, Akinbiyi M. (Ed.) 1995. *Theoretical approaches to African linguistics*. Trends in African linguistics, #1. Trenton NJ: Africa World Press. Pp 390. ISBN-10 0-86543-463-8.

Includes papers from the 25th annual conference on African linguistics (i.e. ACAL25) held at Rutgers Univ., New Brunswick, March 1994.

Akinlabi, Akinbiyi M.; Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 2001. Tone in the infinitive in Kinande: an OT analysis. In: *Research mate in African linguistics (focus on Cameroon): a fieldworker's tool for deciphering the stories Cameroon languages have to tell, in honor of Professor Larry M. Hyman*, p. 333-356. Ed. by Nguessimo M. Mutaka & Beban Sammy Chumbow. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #17. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.

Aks'onova, Irina Stepanovna. 1966. Distribucija i grammatičeskoe znanenie predkornevych affiksiv infinitiva v suachili = Distribution and grammatical meaning of sub-root affixes of the infinitive in Swahili. In: *Jazyki Afriki: voprosy kultury, istorii i tipologii*, p. 167-182. Ed. by Boris Andreevich Uspensky. Moskva: Nauka.

Aks'onova, Irina Stepanovna. 1973. K voprosy o sisteme imennykh klassov v yazyke kipare (dialekt asu) = On the question of the system of noun classes in Kipare (Asu dialect). In: *Bezpis'mennye i mladopis'mennye yazyki Afriki: sbornik statey = The unwritten and newly written languages of Africa: a collection of papers*, p. 34-66. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina & Aron B. Dolgopolskiy. Moskva: Izdatelstvo Nauka.

Aks'onova, Irina Stepanovna. 1974. Morphonematičeskii analiz suffixov proizvodnykh form glagola v yazyke suahili. In: *Voprosy afrikanoskoi filologii*, p. 52-65. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Moskva: Nauka.

Aks'onova, Irina Stepanovna. 1977. Imennyye klassy yazyka kuria = Noun classes of Kuria. In: *Mladopis'mennyye yazyki Afriki: voprosy fonologii i grammatiki = African languages with limited written tradition: phonological and grammatical problems*, p. 41-85. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Moskva: Izdatelstvo Nauka.

Aks'onova, Irina Stepanovna. 1987. Semantiko-funktsional'nyj status tak nazivaemoj "nacal'noj glasnoj" imennogo prefiksa v jazikax bantu = Semantico-functional statute of the "initial vowel" of the noun prefix in Bantu languages. In: *Imennyye klassy v jazikax Afriki = Noun classes in African languages*, p. 125-178. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Moskva: Nauka.

The transliteration of the Russian title is approximate.

Aks'onova, Irina Stepanovna. 1994. ... = La catégorie du résultatif dans les langues bantoues: le résultatif subjectif. In: ... = *Afrique: culture et société, traditions et modernité (actes du colloque tenu à St. Petersburg 5-7 mai 1993)*, p. 233-239. Ed. by Roza N. Ismaguilova, Yuri M. Ilyin & Antonina Ivanovna Koval. Moskva.

Title wanting. In Russian. Translation of title comes from book review by Vydrine (1995).

- Aks' onova, Irina Stepanovna. 1997. *Kategorii vida, vremeni i nakloneniia v iazykakh bantu = The categories of aspect, tense and mood in Bantu languages*. Moskva: Nauka. Pp 215. ISBN-10 5-02-011263-1.
- Aks' onova, Irina Stepanovna; Toporova, Irina Nikolaevna. 1990. *Vvedenie v bantuistiku: imya, glagol*. Moskva: Nauka. Pp 269. ISBN-10 5-02-011003-5.
- Aks' onova, Irina Stepanovna; Vetoshkina, Tatiana L'ovna; Zhurinskij, Alfred Naumovich. 1984. *Klasy slov v jazykax Afriki*. Moskva: Izdatelstvo Nauka. Pp 163.
- Has something on Bantu and Cushitic languages (e.g. Agaw).
- Akumbu, Pius Wuchu. 2006. Njém phonology. PhD thesis. Dept. of African Languages and Linguistics, Fac. of Arts, Letters and Social Sciences, Univ. of Yaoundé I. Pp xxiv, 281.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/njem.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/njem.html)
- Akuupa, Michael Uusiku. 2006. "Checking the Kulcha": local discourses of culture in the Kavango region of Namibia. MA thesis. Bellville: Dept. of Social Anthropology, Univ. of the Western Cape. Pp v, 71, v.
- URL: [etd.uwc.ac.za/index.php?module=etd&action=viewtitle&id=gen8Srv25Nme4 7832 1 204118330](http://etd.uwc.ac.za/index.php?module=etd&action=viewtitle&id=gen8Srv25Nme4 7832 1 204118330)
- Al-Mas'ûdî. 0947/56. Murûj al-dhahab.
- Includes a handful early Bantu words (Doke 1960:27). "Al-Mas'ûdî is a major source for the early history of Islam in East Africa, which he visited in 304/916-17. His references to West Africa, however, are mostly borrowed from other sources" (Levtzion & Hopkins 1981:30). There is also a précis of this work titled *Kitab al-tanbih wa-'l-ishraf*, 'The book of notification and supervision' (idem). Moreover, "al-Mas'ûdî frequently refers to his magnum opus *Akhbar al-zaman wa-man abadahu 'l-hidhan*, 'History of the ages and those whom events have annihilated', of which he states *Muruj al-dhahab* to be an abridged version. *Akhbar al-zaman* is lost, and it is doubtful whether any part of it is extant" (idem:33).
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, "Afrikanische Worte in orientalischer Literatur", *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 10 (1919/20), p. 147-152; C.M. Doke, "The earliest records of Bantu", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 26-32; Nehemia Levtzion & J.F.P. Hopkins, *Corpus of early Arabic sources for West African history* (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1981).
- Al-Mas'ûdî. 1861/77. *Les prairies d'or*, 9 vols. Texte et traduction par C. Barbier de Meynard et Pavet de Courteille. Collection d'ouvrages orientaux. Paris: Impr. Impériale pour la Soc. Asiatique.
- Albert, Ethel M. 1964. "Rhetoric", "logic" and "poetics" in Burundi: culture patterning of speech behavior. In: *The ethnography of communication*, p. 35-54. Ed. by John Gumpertz & Dell Hathaway Hymes. Special issue of *American anthropologist*, v. 66, n. 6, pt. 2. Menasha WI.
- Reprinted 1964 in *Directions in sociolinguistics* (ed. by Dell Hymes; Holt Rinehart & Winston), p. 72-105.
- Alberto, Emília. 2006. Descrição morfológica de formação de nomes na língua copi. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Alberto, M. Simões. 1961. Sinótese das línguas e dialectos falados pelos autóctones de Moçambique. *Bol. do Inst. de Investigação Científica de Moçambique*, v. 2, 1, p. 51-68.
- Albino, Salimo Paulino; Lyndon, Ada; Selemene, Abdul; Jesus, José; Braimo, Dinis Felício; Atumane, Assane Mecussiba; Lyndon, Chris. 2007. *Algumas notas gramaticais sobre a língua Ekoti*. Monografias linguísticas moçambicanas, #4. Nampula: Soc. Internacional de Linguística (SIL). Pp 40.
- Alcock, Janet. 1994. Supplement: origin and diffusion of Bantu languages. In: *Manual of comparative Bantu*, p. 121-134. Ed. by Noverino N. Canonici. Durban: Dept. of Zulu Language and Literature, Univ. of Natal.
- Alcock, J.L. 1994. The genitive construction in Zulu. MA study project. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Alcock, J.L. 2000. Indefiniteness in the Zulu noun phrase (NP). *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 1, p. 80-94.
- Alcock, Katherine J.; Ngorosho, Damaris. 2003. Learning to spell a regularly spelled language is not a trivial task: patterns of errors in Kiswahili. *Reading and writing*, v. 16, 7, p. 635-666.
- Alcock, Katherine J.; Ngorosho, Damaris. 2004. Interaction between phonological and grammatical processing in single word production in Kiswahili. *Language and speech*, v. 47, 1, p. 1-30.
- Aleko, Hilaire; Puëch, Gilbert. 1988. Notes sur la langue ngové et les ngubi. *Pholia*, v. 3, p. 257-269.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf)
- Alende, Régine K.T. 2000. L'expression de la joie et de la peur en anglais et en lingala: essai d'analyse cognitive. Mémoire de maîtrise en arts. Univ. Laval. Pp ix, 193.
- URL: [www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk3/ftp04/MQ60694.pdf](http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk3/ftp04/MQ60694.pdf)
- Alewijnse, Bart; Nerbonne, John; Veen, Lolke J. van der; Manni, Franz. 2007. A computational analysis of Gabon varieties. In: *Proceedings of the RANLP (Recent Advances in Natural Language Processing) workshop on computational phonology*, p. 3-17. Ed. by Petya Osenova & others. Borovetz (Bulgaria).
- URL: [www.let.rug.nl/~nerbonne/papers/](http://www.let.rug.nl/~nerbonne/papers/)
- Alexander, Neville. 1992. Harmonising Nguni and Sotho. In: *Democratically speaking*, p. 56-68. Ed. by Nigel T. Crawhall. Salt River (South Africa): National Language Project.
- Alexander, Neville. 2000. *English unassailable but unattainable: the dilemma of language policy in South African education*. PRAESA (Project for Alternative Education in South Africa) occasional papers, #3. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 27.
- URL: [web.uct.ac.za/depts/praes/OP.htm](http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/praes/OP.htm)
- Alexander, Neville. 2001. Key issues in language policy for southern Africa. In: *Language and development in southern Africa: making the right choices*, p. 9-22. Ed. by Richard Trewby & Sandra Fitchat. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Alexander, Neville. 2001. Majority and minority languages in South Africa. In: *The other languages of Europe: demographic, sociolinguistic and educational perspectives*, p. 355-369. Ed. by Guus Extra & D. Gorter. Multilingual matters, #118. Clevedon UK: Multilingual Matters.
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1959. Le bantu et ses limités. In: *Le langage*, p. 1388-1411. Ed. by André Martinet. Paris: Gallimard.
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1962. Sur la voyelle suffixielle du bulu. *Journal of African languages*, v. 1, 3, p. 243-252.
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1962. Rapport de mission ethno-linguistique au sud-Cameroun. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 2, 8, p. 630-634.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1962 num 2 8](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1962 num 2 8)
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1963. Aperçu sommaire sur le pidgin A70 du Cameroun. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 3, 12, p. 577-582.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1963 num 3 12](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1963 num 3 12)
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1964. Aperçu sommaire sur le pidgin A70 du Cameroun. In: *Colloque sur le multilinguisme / Symposium on multilingualism: the second meeting of the Inter-African Committee on Linguistics, Brazzaville, 16-21 August 1962*, p. 251-256. Publ. du CCTA (Commission pour Coopération Technique en Afrique) & CSA (Conseil Scientifique pour l'Afrique), #87. London, Lagos & Nairobi.
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1965. Proto-histoire du groupe beti-bulu-fang: essai de synthèse provisoire. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 5, 20, p. 503-560.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1965 num 5 20](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1965 num 5 20)
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1966. *Système verbal et prédicatif du bulu (Cameroun)*. Langues et littératures de l'Afrique noire, #1. Paris: Libr. C. Klincksieck. Pp 219.
- Peripherals: Joan Maw, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 31 (1968), p. 189.
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1966. Préliminaire à une présentation des idéophones bulu. In: *Neue afrikanistische Studien: Festschrift für A. Klingenberg*, p. 9-28. Ed. by Johannes Lukas. Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrika-Kunde, #5. Hamburg: Deutsches Inst. für Afrika-Forschung.
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1967. Note sur la réduction du système des classes dans les langues véhiculaires a fonds bantu. In: *La classification nominale dans les langues négro-africaines*, p. 277-290. Ed. by Gabriel Manessy. Colloques internationaux du CNRS (Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique), sciences humaines. Paris.
- Deals with nominal classification in Lingala, "Swahili Véhiculaire" and Pidgin A70.
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1968. Le bantu et ses limités. In: *Le langage: encyclopédie de la pléiade*. Paris.
- This is probably the same as Alexandre (1959). Perhaps a new edition.
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1969. Sur certain aspects contradictoires de l'expansion nominale en bulu (Cameroun). *Word*, v. 25, p. 1-15.
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1970. Pre-initial elements in Bulu (A.74) nominals. *African language studies*, v. 11 (spec. theme: 'African language studies in honour of Malcolm Guthrie', ed. by Guy Atkins), p. 5-11.
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1971. L'imperialisme du genre I en bulu (groupe bantu A70, Cameroun). In: *Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen: ein Querschnitt (Johannes Lukas zum 70. Geburtstag gewidmet)*, p. 39-47. Ed. by Veronika Six, Norbert Cyffer, Ludwig Gerhardt, Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg & Ekkehard Wolff. Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrika-Kunde, #14. Hamburg: Deutsches Inst. für Afrika-Forschung.
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1979. Langues arabe et kiswahili. In: *Sociétés africaines, monde arabe et culture islamique*, p. 20-28. Centre d'Etudes sur les Relations Entre le Monde Arabe et l'Afrique, Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- Alexandre, Pierre. 1981. Les langues bantu: tableau d'ensemble; description sommaire de deux langues (swahili et bulu). In: *Les langues dans le monde ancien et moderne*, p. 351-398. Ed. by Jean Perrot, Gabriel Manessy &

Albert Valdman. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS).

Alexandre, Pierre. 1981. Les langues bantu (carte). In: *Les langues dans le monde ancien et moderne*. Ed. by Jean Perrot, Gabriel Manessy & Albert Valdman. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS).

Alexandre, Pierre. 1983. Langue arabe et kiswahili. In: *Langue arabe et langues africaines*, p. 7-12. Paris: Conseil International de la Langue Française (CILF); Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS).

Alexandre, Pierre. 1983. Sur quelques problèmes pratiques d'onomastique africaine: toponymie, anthroponymie, ethnonymie. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 23, 89/90, p. 175-188.

URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1983\\_num\\_23\\_89](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1983_num_23_89)

Alexandre, Pierre. 1984. Some problems of African onomastics: toponymy, anthroponymy and ethnonymy. In: *African ethnonyms and toponyms: reports and papers of the meeting of experts organized by Unesco in Paris, 3-7 July 1978*, p. 39-50. Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).

Alexandre, Pierre. 1984. Kiswahili alakati. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 24, 93, p. 101-104.

URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1984\\_num\\_24\\_93](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1984_num_24_93)

Alexandre, Pierre. 1989. La nébuleuse swahili. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sèvres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 21-24. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.

Alfazema, João Paulo Manuel; Cantauê, João Saide; Kröger, Heidrum; Rijone, Maria Helena João. 2006. *Algumas notas gramaticais sobre a língua Imarenje*. Monografias linguísticas moçambicanas, #3. Nampula: Soc. Internacional de Linguística (SIL). Pp 38.

Algaçova, Diogo d'. 1506/1898. Letter to king Dom Manuel, dated November 20, 1506. In: *Records of South-Eastern Africa, collected in various libraries and archive deposits in Europe*, v. 1. Ed. by George McCall Theal. London: William Clowes & Sons; Government of the Cape Colony.

Contains "a report concerning Sofala, its trade, and the places in the interior from which the gold is obtained—in the kingdom of Vealanga (Karanga) ... with some observations on Kilwa and Mombasa" (Doke 1960:28). It also includes a few lexical specimens of what appears to be an early form of Shona.

Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The earliest records of Bantu", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 26-32.

Alicete, Tomé Charles; Chato, Marcos Conde; Massavala, Júlio Francisco; Passo, Miguel Ndapassoa; Tenesse, Castigo. 1991. *Bukhu ya kupfundzisa kuona na kulemba malongerero a cisena / Manuel de alfabetização em língua sena*, 2 vols. Versão experimental, revisão e redacção para Maria Teresa Veloso e Miguel Ndapassoa Passo. Maputo: Inst. Nacional do Desenvolvimento da Educação (INDE). Pp 49, [50]-103.

Alicete, Tomé Charles; Chato, Marcos Conde; Massavala, Júlio Francisco; Passo, Miguel Ndapassoa; Tenesse, Castigo. 1995. *Bukhu ya kupfundzisa kuona na kulemba malongerero a cisena / Manuel de alfabetização em língua sena*. Revisão e redacção para Maria Teresa Veloso e Miguel Ndapassoa Passo. Maputo: Inst. Nacional do Desenvolvimento da Educação (INDE). Pp 108.

Alidina, M.M.H. 1993. The Persian factor in Kiswahili. *Africa events*, May 1993, p. 30-31.

Alidina, M.M.R. 1975. The switch-over to Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 45, 1, p. 51-54.

Allan, Keith. 1983. Anaphora, cataphora and topic focusing: functions of the object prefix in Swahili. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 1: selection of papers read at the 11th annual conference on African linguistics, April 11-12, 1980, Boston University*, p. 322-335. Ed. by Ivan R. Dihoff. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #1. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.

Allen, Glover Morrill; Loveridge, Arthur. 1933. Reports on the scientific results of an expedition to the southwestern highlands of Tanganyika Territory, 2: mammals. *Bull. of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard Univ.*, v. 75, 2, p. 45-140.

Includes Hehe animal names.

Allen, James de Vere. 1983. A note on the nomenclature of side-blown horns on the Swahili coast. *African musicology* (Nairobi), v. 1, 1, p. 14-17.

Credited to Juma Aley.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1898-1977. Manuscripts, papers, correspondences, etc. Manuscripts and notes in 13 boxes, ref. GB 0102 PP MS 20. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).

Includes papers/manuscripts on Swahili culture and literature, personal correspondence, stuff related to the Britain Tanzania Soc., tape recordings (poetry), photocopies of various materials. Information given here as listed in the AIM25 database; cfr also Anderson & Seton (1995:52), who claim only 10 boxes.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1936. *Swahili examinations: annual report*. Tanganyika European Civil Service Ass.

Not sure about the contents of this.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1945. The name 'Dar es Salaam'. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 19, p. 67-68.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1945. *Arabic script for students of Swahili*. Suppl. to *Tanganyika notes and records*. Dar es Salaam.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1960. The rapid spread of Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 30, p. 70-73.

Reprinted from *Mombasa times*, 19 March 1959.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1961. The East African Swahili Committee. *Recorded sound*, v. 2, p. 55-56.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1961. The elision of the subjective prefix and the use of negative questions in Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 32, 2, p. 67-68.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1964. A note on Dr Nyerere's translation of Julius Caesar: preliminary thoughts on the value and importance of the translation. *Makerere journal*, v. 9, p. 53-61.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1965. The case for developing Swahili. *East African journal*, v. 2, 2, p. 29-34.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1967. Swahili prosody. *Swahili*, v. 37, 2, p. 171-179.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1967. The Comoro Islands: a note on the names of languages. *Swahili*, v. 37, 2, p. 226.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1968. Arabic script for students of Swahili (amendment). *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 69, p. 51-52.

Allen, William [Capt.]; Thomson, T.R.H. 1848. *A narrative of the expedition sent by her majesty's government to the River Niger in 1841, under the command of Captain H.D. Trotter*, 2 vols. London: Richard Bentley. Pp xviii, 509; viii, 511.

Includes ethnographic remarks about the Fante, a vocabulary of Bube A31, and other stuff. Reprinted 1968 by Frank Cass & Co. in London (Cass library of African studies, travels and narratives, #35).

Allogo, M.-F. Andeme. 1980. Esquisse phonologique de nzaman de Makokou. Mémoire de licence. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.

Allogo, M.-F. Andeme. 1991. Morpho-syntaxe du ntumu, dialecte fang. Thèse de doctorat de nouveau régime. Paris: Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO).

Allwood, Jens; Grönkvist, Leif; Hendrikse, A.P. 2003. Developing a tagset and tagger for the African languages of South Africa, with special reference to Xhosa. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 21, 4, p. 223-237.

Allwood, Jens; Hendrikse, A.P. 2003. Spoken language corpora for the nine official languages of South Africa. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 21, 4, p. 187-199.

Almeida, António de. 1934. *Questionários linguístico etnográfico e de assistência médica aos indígenas*. Luanda: Impr. Nacional.

Almeida, António de. 1955. Contribuição para o estudo da toponímia dos Dembos (Angola). *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, v. 73, 10/12, p. 471-478.

Alsina, Alex. 1997. A theory of complex predicates: evidence from causatives in Bantu and Romance. In: *Complex predicates*, p. 203-246. Ed. by Alex Alsina, Joan Bresnan & Peter Sells. Lecture notes, #64. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).

Deals with Chichewa and Catalan.

Alsina, Alex; Mchombo, Sam A. 1990. The syntax of applicatives in Chichewa: problems for a theta theoretic asymmetry. *Natural language and linguistic theory*, v. 8, p. 493-506.

Alsina, Alex; Mchombo, Sam A. 1991. Object extraction and accessibility of thematic information. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 17, p. 15-18.

Alsina, Alex; Mchombo, Sam A. 1993. Object asymmetries in the Chichewa applicative construction. In: *Theoretical aspects of Bantu grammar*, v. 1, p. 17-45. Ed. by Sam A. Mchombo. Lecture notes, #38. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).

Alsina, Alex; Mchombo, Sam A. 1994. Bantu multiple objects: analyse and fallacies. *Linguistic analysis*, v. 24, p. 153-174.

Althaus, Gerhard. 1894. Sprachstudien im Dschaggaland. *Evangelisch-lutherisches Missionsblatt* (Leipzig), v. (?), p. 325ff.

Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.

Althaus, Gerhard. 1898. Zur Frage der Bibelübersetzung in die Dschaggasprache. *Jahresbericht der evangelisch-lutherischen Mission*, v. 87, p. 75-86.

Alvarez, H. Ramon. 1954. Las lenguas vernaculas en la instruccion de los indigenas de Guinea. *Africa* (Madrid), v. 141, p. 20-23.

- Alverson, Hoyt S. 1994. *Semantics and experience: universal metaphors of time in English, Mandarin, Hindi and Sesotho*. Parallax: re-visions of culture and society. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Univ. Pp xiv, 151.
- Peripherals: Salikoko S. Mufwene, *Language*, v. 73 (1997), p. 621-622.
- Ambali, Aggrey; others. 2001. Relationship between local and scientific names of fishes in Lake Malawi/Nyasa. *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 22, 3, p. 123-154.
- URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm
- Amboulou, C. 1998. Le mbochi: langue bantu du Congo-Brazzaville (zone C, groupe C20). Thèse de PhD. Paris: Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO).
- Ambourou, Odette. 2006. De la tonalité des nominaux en orungun (B11b). *Africana linguistica*, v. 12, p. 1-23.
- Ambrose, Stanley Harmon. 1982. Archaeology and linguistic reconstructions of history in East Africa. In: *The archaeological and linguistic reconstruction of African history*, p. 104-157. Ed. by Christopher Ehret & Merrick Posnansky. Berkeley, Los Angeles & London: Univ. of California Press.
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1980. Locative marking and locative choice in Swahili and their semantic and grammatical implications. PhD thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 630.
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1982. The myth of the infinitive class in Kiswahili. Manuscript. Legon: Dept. of Modern Languages, Univ. of Ghana.
- Referred to by Amidu (1997:422).
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1982. The elimination of number from an intra-linguistic analysis of Kiswahili gender and noun classes and its implications for class classification in Bantu. Manuscript. Legon: Dept. of Modern Languages, Univ. of Ghana.
- Referred to by Amidu (1997:422).
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1983. The great morpho-syntactic split and lexical shifts in Kiswahili. Manuscript. Legon: Dept. of Modern Languages, Univ. of Ghana.
- Referred to by Amidu (1997:422).
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1985/89. Cultural contact and language preservation: the case of Kiswahili. Mimeographed. Legon: Dept. of Modern Languages, Univ. of Ghana.
- Referred to by Amidu (1997:422).
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1993. The case for a 'progressive' derivational affix in Kiswahili predicative items. *Univ. of Trondheim working papers in linguistics*, v. 18, p. 71-85.
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1993. Observations on some derivational affixes in Kiswahili. *Univ. of Trondheim working papers in linguistics*, v. 19, p. 1-19.
- URL: eric.ed.gov (ED375648)
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1994. What is a class? A study of Kiswahili. *Univ. of Trondheim working papers in linguistics*, v. 22 (spec. theme: 'Papers read at the 2nd Trondheim seminar on African linguistics', ed. by Lars Hellan, Eli Saetherø and Adams B. Bodomo), p. 75-105.
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1994. A 'progressive' derivational verbid in Kiswahili predicative items? *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 3, 2, p. 44-71.
- URL: www.njas.helsinki.fi
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1995. Kiswahili: people, language, literature and lingua franca. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 4, 1, p. 104-125.
- URL: www.njas.helsinki.fi
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1995. Kiswahili, a continental language: how possible it is? [pt. 1]. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 4, 2, p. 50-72.
- URL: www.njas.helsinki.fi
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1996. Kiswahili, a continental language: how possible it is? [pt. 2]. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 5, 1, p. (?).
- URL: www.njas.helsinki.fi
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1997. *Classes in Kiswahili: a study of their forms and implications*. East African languages and dialects, #8. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xviii, 440. ISBN-10 3-89645-022-0.
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1997. The problem of lexical cohesion and lexical structure in Bantu classes [pt. 1]. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 6, 1, p. (?).
- URL: www.njas.helsinki.fi
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1998. The problem of lexical cohesion and lexical structure in Bantu classes [pt. 2]. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 7, 2, p. 61-82.
- URL: www.njas.helsinki.fi
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 1998. Exploring new horizons in Kiswahili class descriptions and linguistic theory. Manuscript. Trondheim: Dept. of Linguistics, Norwegian Univ. of Science and Technology (NTNU).
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 2001. *Argument and predicate relations in Kiswahili: a new analysis of transitiveness in Bantu*. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #18. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xx, 506. ISBN-10 3-89645-042-5.
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 2002. The paradox of number and non-number in Kiswahili classes. *Journal of the Linguistic Ass. of Korea*, v. 10, 4, p. 149-178.
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 2003. Language teaching and semantic interpretation in Kiswahili classes. *Journal of the Linguistic Ass. of Korea*, v. 11, 3, p. 103-121.
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 2004. Kiswahili language description and translational grammars. *Taiwan journal of linguistics*, v. 2, 1, p. 45-68.
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 2004. *Reflexives and reflexivization in Kiswahili grammar*. East African languages and dialects, #14. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 527.
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 2006. *Pronouns and pronominalizations in Kiswahili*. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #27. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xviii, 402. ISBN 978-3-89645-543-7, ISBN-10 3-89645-543-5.
- Amidu, Assibi Apatewon. 2007. *Semantic assignment rules in Bantu classes: a reanalysis based on Kiswahili*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xiv, 136. ISBN 978-3-89645-703-5.
- Peripherals: Mark Dingemans, *Afrikanistik online*, art. 1258 (2007).
- Amisi, Otieno. 1997. Sheng: vernacular affect performance in English. *The daily nation* (Nairobi), v. 11242, p. 17.
- Referred to by Reuster-Jahn & Kiessling (2006:80).
- Amman, Joachim. 1xxx. Chibeleketo cha bandu Bamwera / Die Sprache der Mwera, 1. Teil. Manuskript. Ndanda: Mission Station. Pp 66.
- Amutenya, A.P. 1996. The work of the Oshindonga Curriculum Committee. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 210-215. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Amvela, Ze; Eno-Beling, Martin Samuel. 1978. Caractéristiques linguistiques du Bulu utilisé dans l'épopée vraie du Mvet. *Journal des africanistes*, v. 48, 2, p. 121-132.
- Amwele, R. 1996. The Kolteno project and national languages. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 127-131. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Anaklet, G.P. 1980. Description of derivational forms in Tumbuka. Thesis.
- Listed in Derek Nurse's TA Biblio. Details wanting.
- Anastase, [Frère]. 1961. Le nom et ses implications dans la culture bantoue. *Servir: organe des élèves et anciens élèves des sections spéciales du Groupe Scolaire d'Astrida*, v. 22, 4, p. 120-135.
- Anastase, [Frère]; Augustin, [Frère]. 1961. Noms propres relatifs à Imana. *Servir: organe des élèves et anciens élèves des sections spéciales du Groupe Scolaire d'Astrida*, v. 22, p. 238-245.
- Anchimbe, Eric Amana. 2006. Functional seclusion and the future of indigenous languages in Africa: the case of Cameroon. In: *Selected proceedings of the 35th annual conference on African linguistics: African languages and linguistics in broad perspective*, p. 94-103. Ed. by John Muratha Mugane, John Priestley Hutchison & Dee A. Worman. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.
- URL: www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/35/index.html
- Anciaux, Léon. 1956. Le lingala véhiculaire. 4ème édition. Anvers: J.E. Buschmann. Pp 66.
- Andah, Bassey W. 1983. The Bantu phenomenon: some unanswered questions of ethnolinguistics and ethnoarchaeology. *West African journal of archaeology*, v. 13, p. 1-21.
- Anders, H.D. 1934. Foreign elements in the Xhosa language. *Blythwood review*, new series, v. 11, p. 125-129, 132.
- Anders, H.D. 1937. Observations on certain sound changes in Xhosa derivatives from Khoisan. *South African journal of science*, v. 33, p. 921-925.
- Anderson, George N. 1956. Iramba exercises. Singida (Tanganyika): Augustana Lutheran Mission. Pp vii, 139.
- Copy available in Hamburg.
- Anderson, L.K. 1935. The Bafia language: a preliminary statement. PhD thesis. Princeton Univ.
- Anderson, Stephen Craig. (Ed.) 1991. *Tone in five languages of Cameroon*. Publ. in linguistics, #102. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington. Pp x, 125.
- Has chapters dealing with Makaa A83 (Heath), Kako A93 (Ernst), Nomaande A46 (Wilkendorf), Nugunu A622 (Patman), and Podoko (Swackhamer).

URL: [www.ethnologue.com/show\\_work.asp?id=31336](http://www.ethnologue.com/show_work.asp?id=31336)

Peripherals: David Odden, *Language*, v. 69 (1993), p. 407-408.

Anderson, Stephen Craig; Comrie, Bernard. (Ed.) 1991. *Tense and aspect in eight languages of Cameroon*. Publ. in linguistics, #99. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington. Pp xiv, 255.

Has chapters dealing with Makaa A83 (Heath), Kako A93 (Ernst), Koozime A84 (Beavon), Nomaande A46 (Wilkendorf), Nugunu A622 (Orwig), Mundani (Parker), Podoko (Jarvis), and Mofu-Gadar (Hollingsworth).

URL: [www.ethnologue.com/show\\_work.asp?id=29373](http://www.ethnologue.com/show_work.asp?id=29373)

Peripherals: Salikoko S. Mufwene, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 13 (1992), p. 117-121; Joel Simkin, *Language*, v. 69 (1993), p. 613.

Andersson, Karl Johan. 1855. Explorations in South Africa with route from Walfisch Bay to Lake Ngami, and ascent to the Tiogé River (Damara). *Journal of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 25, p. 79-107.

Includes a "Comparative table of Otjherero, Bayeye, and Chylimanse words" (p. 96-100).

Andersson, Lars-Gunnar. 1993. Fattiga och rika i språkets värld = The poor and the rich in the world of languages. In: *Odling för tanken*, p. 25-30. Ed. by Trygve Carlsson. Stockholm: Carlssons.

Andersson, Lars-Gunnar. 1997. Seyeyi revisited: prospects for the future of a threatened language. In: *Namibian languages: reports and papers*, p. 265-275. Ed. by Wilfrid Haacke & Edward Derek Elderkin. Namibian African studies, #4. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag; Univ. of Namibia (UNAM).

Andersson, Lars-Gunnar; Janson, Tore. 1991. Languages and language use among students at the University of Botswana. *Marang*, v. 9, 12, p. 42-51.

Andersson, Lars-Gunnar; Janson, Tore. 1993. Rich and poor languages in Botswana. In: *Culture in Africa*, p. 73-85. Ed. by Raoul Granqvist. Seminar proceedings, #29. Uppsala: Nordic Africa Inst. (NAI).

Andersson, Lars-Gunnar; Janson, Tore. 1997. *Languages in Botswana: language ecology in southern Africa*. Gaborone: Longman Botswana. Pp 204. ISBN-10 99912-73-99-9.

Peripherals: Andy M. Chebanne, *Marang*, v. 12/13 (1996/97), p. 45-47; Sabine Neumann, *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 9 (1997), p. 159-163; Herman M. Batibo, *Botswana notes and records*, v. 30 (1998), p. 188ff; Arvi Hurskainen, *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 7 (1998), p. 95-99; Robert K. Herbert, *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 41 (1999), p. 561ff; Dorcas B. Molefe, *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 25 (1999), p. 708-709.

Andersson, Lars-Gunnar; Ralph, Bo. 1991. Fanagalo: ett språk av sin tid = Fanakalo: a language of its times. *Göteborgs-Posten* (Göteborg), 17 August 1991, p. (?).

Andrade, Amália. 1978. Línguas bantu de Angola e Moçambique. *Africa: literatura, arte e cultura* (Lisboa), v. 1, 2, p. 198-200.

Peripherals: Ernesto d'Andrade, "Ordem das regras fonológicas: línguas de Angola e Moçambique", *Bol. de filologia*, v. 24 (1975), p. 13-32.

Andrade, Ernesto d'. 1975. Ordem das regras fonológicas: línguas de Angola e Moçambique. *Bol. de filologia*, v. 24, p. 13-32.

Unsure about the contents.

Peripherals: Amália Andrade, "Línguas bantu de Angola e Moçambique", *África, literatura, arte e cultura*, v. 1.2 (1978), p. 198-200.

Angenot, Jean-Pierre. 1970. La dérivation verbale dénomminative dans les langues bantoues. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 4, p. 1-53. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #68. Tervuren.

Angenot, Jean-Pierre. 1971. Aspects de la phonétique et de la morphologie de l'ewondo. Proefschrift ter verkrijging van de graad van Doctor in de Letteren. Rijksuniversiteit Leiden.

Angenot, Jean-Pierre; Mukubi, Wamushiya Ilunga; Vincke, Jacques L. 1973. Introduction to a theory of marking and transposition in language: a transformational anti-grammar of the Koose language of Cameroon. *Cultures au Zaïre et en Afrique* (Kinshasa), v. 2, p. (?).

Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.

Angenot, Jean-Pierre; Spa, Jaap J.; Meeso, Yengo dya. 1974. *Interprétation générative du phénomène de l'emprunt linguistique*. Travaux et recherche du CELTA (Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée). Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp 136.

Angenot, Jean-Pierre; Vincke, Jacques L. 1977. Règles tonales ruwund. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 7, p. 57-64. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #90. Tervuren.

Angoundou, Jean Jacques. 19xx. Incidence de la linguistique onocriative anglaise sur l'étude d'une langue non indo-européenne: le lingala. Thèse.

Details wanting.

Ankei, Yuji. 1986. Nomenclatures comparées de mammifères dans deux langues bantoues: songola (D24) et ombó (C69). *Journal d'agriculture traditionnelle et de botanique appliquée*, v. 33, p. 243-253.

Ankei, Yuji. 1986. Connaissance populaire du poisson chez les songola et les bwari: ethnoichthyologie comparée des pêcheurs du fleuve Zaïre et du Lac

Tanganyika. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 10, p. 1-37. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #121. Tervuren.

Ankei, Yuji. 1989. Folk knowledge of fish among the Songola and the Bwari: comparative ethnoichthyology of the Luabala River and Lake Tanganyika fishermen. *African study monographs: supplementary issue* (Kyoto), v. 9, p. 1-88.

URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm)

Ankei, Yuji. 1990. Cookbook of the Songola: an anthropological study on the technology of food preparation among a Bantu-speaking people of the Zaïre Forest. *African study monographs: supplementary issue* (Kyoto), v. 13, p. 1-174.

Includes recipes.

URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm)

António, David. 2004. Construções aplicativas de duplo objectivo em ciuteu. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.

Ao, B. 1991. Kikongo nasal harmony and context-sensitive underspecification. *Linguistic inquiry*, v. 22, p. 193-198.

Aoki, Paul K. 1974. An observation of vowel contraction in Xhosa. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 5, p. 223-241.

Aoko, David. 1974. Language use within the African independent churches in Nairobi. In: *Language in Kenya*, p. 253-262. Ed. by Wilfred Howell Whiteley. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press.

Appleyard, John Whittle. 1847. Euphonic concord, general remarks; The Congo and Damara dialects; The Sechuana dialects; The Kaffir dialects; Unclassified dialects of the allitteral class. *The South African Christian watchman and missionary magazine*, v. 3-7, p. (?).

Five articles spread over several issues. Details wanting. The "dialects" of the allitteral class (i.e. the Bantu languages) are divided into four branches, viz. Congo (= Kikongo), Damara (Herero), Sechuana (Sotho-Tswana), and Kafir (Nguni). To these, the author adds an unclassified category comprising Yao, Swahili, Kamba, and Kauma (cfr Doke 1960).

Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.

Appleyard, John Whittle. 1850. *The Kafir language: comprising a sketch of its history, which includes a general classification of South African dialects, ethnographical and geographical remarks upon its nature and a grammar*. With a supplement by Carl F. Wuras on the Hottentot grammar in the Korana dialect. King William's Town: Wesleyan Missionary Soc. Pp xxii, 390.

Includes comparisons between Xhosa and Tswana.

URL: [books.google.com/books?id=mssNAAAAQAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=mssNAAAAQAAJ)

Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27; C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218; F.A.J. Dierks, "Die bydrae tot die Bantoetaalkunde wat deur Lichenstein, Appleyard and Bleek gelewer is", *Limi*, v. 7 (1969), p. 6-12.

Aramazani, Birusha; Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1991. Les réflexes du protobantou en havu, langue bantoue de la zone J. In: *Langue et culture en Afrique: le cas des Bahavu du Zaïre - mélanges à la mémoire d'Aramazani Birusha A. (1943-1987)*, p. 21-62. Ed. by Bazilashe J. Balemamire & J.M. Ngoboka Rusimbuka. Kinshasa: Ed. Noraf.

Araújo, Hélder Gonçalves. 2002. Da pertinência do uso das línguas moçambicanas nos meios de comunicação social: uma contribuição para a introdução das línguas moçambicanas na Televisão de Moçambique. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.

Arbousset, Jean Thomas; Daumas, François. 1842. *Relation d'un voyage d'exploration au nord-est de la colonie du Cap de Bonne-Espérance, entrepris dans les mois de Mars, Avril et Mai, 1836*. Paris: A. Bertrand. Pp x, 620.

Includes stuff on the Cape Khoikhoi, Southern Sotho, Zulu, and samples of Bushman languages, e.g. Seroa (p. 510-516). Various extracts from Arbousset's journal were reprinted 1932 as *Voyage d'exploration aux Montagnes Bleues* (253 p.) by Soc. des Missions Évangéliques in Paris.

Arbousset, Jean Thomas; Daumas, François. 1846. *Narrative of an exploratory tour to the north-east of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope*. Translated from French by John Crumie Brown. Cape Town: Robertson & Solomon. Pp xii, 329.

Reprinted 1968 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea, #27).

Archangeli, Diana; Pulleyblank, Douglas. 2002. Kinande vowel harmony: domains, grounded conditions, and one-sided alignment. *Phonology*, v. 19, 2, p. 139-188.

Archbell, James. 1833. *Lichokopo tsa ba Wesliana metedista [...] koarileng mo puong ia Sicuana*. Platberg: Wesliana.

Unsure about the contents.



- Archbold, Mary E. 1972. Kukua na kuenea kwa Kiswahili katika mkoa wa Tanga = The growth and spread of Kiswahili in the Tanga Region. *Kiswahili*, v. 42, 1, p. 58-63.
- Archibald, Jane Erica. 1969. *The works of Isaac Schapera: a selective bibliography*. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand. Pp 34.
- Archibald, M. 1973. Msamiati wa maneno ya kisayansi (elimiviumbe): maneno yanayohusiana na mimea. *Kiswahili*, v. 43, 2, p. 113-115.
- Ardener, Edwin W. 1956. *Coastal Bantu of the Cameroons: the Kpe-Mboko, Duala-Limba and Tanga-Yasa groups of the British and French trusteeship territories of the Cameroons*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, Western Africa, #11. London: International African Inst. (IAI). Pp viii, 116.
- Ardener, Edwin W. 1968. Documentary and linguistic evidence for the rise of the trading polities between Rio del Rey and Cameroons, 1500-1650. In: *History and social anthropology*, p. 81-126. Ed. by Ioan M. Lewis. London: Tavistock Publ.
- Argyle, W. John. 1986. The extent and nature of Khoisan influence on Zulu. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 7, 2 (spec. theme: 'African hunter-gatherers: proceedings from an international symposium on hunter-gatherers, St Augustin, January 1985', ed. by Franz Rottland and Rainer Vossen), p. 43-72.
- Argyle, W. John. 1986. On the medial clicks in Zulu. In: *Contemporary studies on Khoisan: in honour of Oswin Köhler on the occasion of his 75th birthday*, v. 1, p. 23-53. Ed. by Rainer Vossen & Klaus Keuthmann. Quellen zur Khoisan-Forschung, #5. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Argyle, W. John. 1994/95. Khoisan-southern Bantu livestock exchanges: reinterpreting the linguistic evidence (summary). *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 200-201.
- Armitage, Maria Teresa Vergani de Andrade. 1983. Analyse numérique des idéogrammes Tshokwe de l'Angola: expressions symboliques du nombre dans une culturelle traditionnelle africaine. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. de Genève. Pp 368.
- Armstrong, Lillias Eveline. 1940. *The phonetic and tonal structure of Kikuyu*. Edited by Beatrice Honikman. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IALC). Pp xviii, 363.
- Published posthumously. Reprinted 1967 by Dawsons of Pall Mall for the International African Inst. in London.
- Arnold, Thierry. 1977. Une spécificité de la grammaire du kinyarwanda: la conjugaison composée comme auxialisation du temps. *Etudes rwandaises*, v. 10, 2, p. 76-99.
- Arnold, Thierry. 1978. Lexique de l'espace agricole au Rwanda. *Etudes rwandaises*, v. 11, 2, p. 41-98.
- Arnold, Thierry. 1980. La conjugaison composée en rwanda. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 8, p. 24-63. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #101. Tervuren.
- Arnott, David Whitehorn. 1974. A.N. Tucker: a bibliography. *African language studies*, v. 15, p. vii-xii.
- Arnoux, Alex. 1912. Le culte de la société secrète des imandwa au Ruanda [pt. 1-3]. *Anthropos*, v. 7, p. 273-295, 529-558, 840-874.
- Arnoux, Alex. 1913. Le culte de la société secrète des imandwa au Ruanda [pt. 4-5]. *Anthropos*, v. 8, p. 110-134, 754-774.
- Aron, M.L. 1958. An investigation of the nature and incidence of stuttering among a Bantu group of school-going children. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Arua, Arua E.; Magocha, Keoneng. 2002. Patterns of language use and language preference of some children and their parents in Botswana. *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 23, 6, p. 449-461.
- Arvanites, Linda. 1976. Kimbundu tones: tone patterns in two contexts. In: *Studies in Bantu tonology*, p. 131-140. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIL), #3. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Arvanites, Linda. 1979. Two developments in Bantu negation: comparative evidence. MA thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 113.
- Asambo, Edenga. 1986. Phonologie et morphologie comparées d'une langue bantu et d'une langue non-bantu à classes: cas de lingombe et de mondunga. Mémoire de licence. Mbandaka: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).
- Asangama, Natasa. 1988. Mabadiliko ya kifonetiki ya \*D ya Kibantu katika Kiswahili Sanifu na Kiswahili cha Zaire = The phonetic development of Proto-Bantu \*D in Standard Swahili and Zairean Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 55, 1/2, p. 104-119.
- Asano, M. 1999. The problem of NC configurations and phonological opacity in Bantu languages. *Harvard working papers in linguistics*, v. 7, p. (?).
- Ashton, Ethel O. 1935. The structure of a Bantu language, with special reference to Swahili; or form and function through Bantu eyes. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 8, 1, p. 111-120.
- Ashton, Ethel O. 1935. The 'idea' approach to Swahili. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 7, 4, p. 837-859.
- Ashton, Ethel O. 1937. The *e* and *o* of Luganda and the *o* of Swahili. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 8, 4, p. 1121-1123.
- Ashton, Ethel O. 1945. Notes on form and structure in Bantu speech. *Africa*, v. 15, 1, p. 4-20.
- Also published as an offprint (IALC memorandums, #20).
- Asiimwe, Allen. 2007. Morpho-syntactic patterns in Runyankore-Rukiga. MA thesis. Trondheim: Norwegian Univ. of Science and Technology (NTNU).
- Asobo, Irene Swiri. 1989. The noun class system of Kole. Post-graduate diploma thesis (mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique). Dept. of African Languages and Linguistics, Fac. of Letters and Social Sciences, Univ. of Yaoundé. Pp 124.
- Assam, Blanche Nyangone. 2006. Dictionaries as teaching instruments for mother tongue education: the case of Fang in Gabon. DLitt thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10019/217](http://hdl.handle.net/10019/217)
- Assam, Blanche Nyangone; Mavougou, Paul Achille. 2000. Lexicography in Gabon: a survey. *Lexikos*, v. 10, p. 252-274.
- Assobeatisio, Bafau'ndey. 1985. *Les formes et les temps verbaux en kibudu*. Bunia (Zaire): Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP). Pp 61.
- Is this a thesis of some sort? Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Atindogbe, Gratiën Gualbert. 1990. Esquisse phonologique du bankon, dialecte lombe. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp 111.
- Atindogbe, Gratiën Gualbert. 2002. *Accounting for prenasals in Bantu languages of Zone A*. Occasional papers, #14. Cape Town: Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS). ISBN-10 1-919799-80-X.
- Atindogbe, Gratiën Gualbert. 2007. Accounting for the morphophonological alternations in classes 1 and 2 of Bantu languages of Zone A. *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 28, 4, p. 155-179.
- URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/asm\\_normal/abstracts/pdf/28-4/28-4-1.pdf](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/asm_normal/abstracts/pdf/28-4/28-4-1.pdf)
- Atkins, Guy. 1950. The parts of speech in Nyanja. *Nyasaland journal*, v. 3, 1, p. 7-58.
- An attempt to explain Bantu grammar with non-European categories (see Greenberg 1951).
- Peripherals: Joseph H. Greenberg, *Word*, v. 7 (1951), p. 88.
- Atkins, Guy. 1950. Suggestions for an amended spelling and word division of Nyanja. *Africa*, v. 20, 3, p. 200-218.
- Also published as an offprint (Memorandums of the International African Inst., #25) by Oxford Univ. Press.
- Atkins, Guy. 1953. The tonal structure of Portuguese loan words in Kimbundu. *Bol. de filologia*, v. 14, p. 340-342.
- Atkins, Guy. 1954. The structure of the disyllabic tense suffix in Cokwe. *African studies*, v. 13, 2, p. 85-86.
- Atkins, Guy. 1955. The one-word tenses in Cokwe. *Africa*, v. 25, 3, p. 261-273.
- Atkins, Guy. 1955. A demographic survey of the Kimbundu-Kongo language border in Angola. *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, v. 73, 7/9, p. 325-347.
- Atkins, Guy. 1961. Notes on the concords and classes of Bantu numerals. *African language studies*, v. 2, p. 42-48.
- Atkins, Guy. 1970. Writings of Malcolm Guthrie: books, articles, translations. *African language studies*, v. 11, p. 2-4.
- Atkinson, Norman D. 1985. Zimbabwe: system of education. In: *International encyclopedia of education*, p. 5643-5646. Ed. by Torsten Husen & T. Neville Postlewaite. New York: Pergamon Press.
- Atta, Samuel Ebongkome. 1993. The phonology of Lukundu (Bakundu). Post-graduate diploma thesis (mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique). Dept. of African Languages and Linguistics, Fac. of Letters and Social Sciences, Univ. of Yaoundé. Pp iv, 100.
- Attas, Ali. 1991. Swahi'li. *BBC focus on Africa*, v. 2, 4, p. 40-41.
- Auber, Jacques. 1958. *Français, malgache, bantus, arabes, turcs, chinois, canaques... Parlons-nous une même langue? Essai de sémantique comparée*. Tananarive.
- Augustiny, Julius. 1929. Laut- und Formenlehre der Sukuma-Sprache. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 32, p. 93-157.
- Publication of the author's Inaugural-Dissertation, Univ. of Berlin, 1929.
- Aunio, Lotta [Harjula]. 1999. Kiha phonology. MA thesis. Inst. for Asian and African Studies, Univ. of Helsinki.

- Aunio, Lotta [Harjula]. 2001. Research on the Ha language. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 1 (spec. theme: 'Selected papers from the 1st Nordic meeting on African languages, Göteborg Univ., 8-10 December 2000', ed. by Jouni Maho), p. 20-26.
- Aunio, Lotta [Harjula]. 2004. Handling tone in two-level morphology: the case of Ha. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 13, 1, p. 95-102.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Aunio, Lotta [Harjula]. 2005. Morphological parsing of tone: an experiment with two-level morphology on the Ha language. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 14, 4, p. 452-463.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Aunio, Lotta [Harjula]. 2006. Designing orthography for the Ha language. In: *Africa in the long run: festschrift in honour of professor Arvi Hurskainen*. Ed. by Lotta [Harjula] Aunio & Maaria Ylänkö. *Studia orientalia*, #103. Helsinki: Finnish Oriental Soc.
- Aunio, Lotta [Harjula]. 2006. The Ha noun class system revisited. *SKY journal of linguistics*, v. 19 (spec. theme: 'A man of measure: festschrift in honour of Fred Karlsson on his 60th birthday', ed. by M. Suominen & others), p. 200-208.
- Ausiku, Kashindi J. 2001. Developing languages in Namibia: a brief insight. *Reform forum: journal for education reform in Namibia*, v. 13, p. 6-8.
- Austen, Cheryl Lynn. 1974. Anatomy of the tonal system of a Bantu language. In: *Proceedings of the 5th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 21-33. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 5 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Analyses tone in Bukusu.
- Austen, Cheryl Lynn. 1975. Aspects of Bukusu syntax and phonology. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp 281.
- Avermaet, E. van. 1945. Les tons en kiluba-samba et le tambour-téléphone. *Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 1-12.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Avermaet, E. van. 1955. Langage rythmé des baluba. *Aequatoria*, v. 18, p. 1-5.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Avermaet, J. van. 1941. Over inlandsche taal in het onderwijs. *Aequatoria*, v. 4, p. 61-67.
- Follow-up to Mortier (1940), who had suggested some linguistic terminology in Ngbandi. Avermaet does the same here for Mongo-Nkundo.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Peripherals: R. Mortier, "Over inlandsche taal in het onderwijs", *Aequatoria*, v. 3 (1940), p. 112-113; J. van Avermaet, "Spraakkundige termen in het lomongo (1)", *Aequatoria*, v. 5 (1942), p. 21-25; J. van Avermaet, "Spraakkundige termen in het lomongo (2)", *Aequatoria*, v. 6 (1943), p. 48-50.
- Avermaet, J. van. 1942. Spraakkundige termen in het lomongo [pt. 1]. *Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 21-25.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Peripherals: R. Mortier, "Over inlandsche taal in het onderwijs", *Aequatoria*, v. 3 (1940), p. 112-113; J. van Avermaet, "Over inlandsche taal in het onderwijs", *Aequatoria*, v. 4 (1941), p. 61-67; J. van Avermaet, "Spraakkundige termen in het lomongo (2)", *Aequatoria*, v. 6 (1943), p. 48-50.
- Avermaet, J. van. 1943. Spraakkundige termen in het lomongo [pt. 2]. *Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 48-50.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Peripherals: R. Mortier, "Over inlandsche taal in het onderwijs", *Aequatoria*, v. 3 (1940), p. 112-113; J. van Avermaet, "Over inlandsche taal in het onderwijs", *Aequatoria*, v. 4 (1941), p. 61-67; J. van Avermaet, "Spraakkundige termen in het lomongo (1)", *Aequatoria*, v. 5 (1942), p. 21-25.
- Axenfeld, K. 1908. Die Sprachenfrage in Ostafrika vom Standpunkt der Mission aus betrachtet. *Allgemeine Missions-Zeits.*, v. 35, p. 561-573.
- Ayotte, Michael; Lamberty, Melinda. 2002. *Intelligibility testing of Bafia among Lefa speakers*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #2002-069. SIL International. Pp 16.
- URL: [www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2002-069](http://www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2002-069)
- Baaitse, Montlonyane; Amin, Ahmed el. 1992. Setswana: time for a revolution. *Kutlwano: mutual understanding* (Gaborone), v. 30, 8, p. 12-13.
- Bacar, Amido. 2005. As diferenças semânticas entre as extensões causativa -eha- e intensiva -eha- quando aplicadas aos radicais verbais em emakhuwa. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Bachmann, Armin R. 1987. Doppelreflexe von Proto-Bantu \*p in den Sprachen der Zone C. Magisterarbeit. Univ. Hamburg.
- Bachmann, Armin R. 1988. Zum "Fortis/Lenis-Kontrast" in den nordwestlichen Bantusprachen. In: *Afrikanistische Beiträge zum XXIV. deutschen Orientalistentag 1988*, p. 27-36. Ed. by Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* (AAP), Sondernummer 1988. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Bachmann, Armin R. 1989. Zum Fortis/Lenis-Kontrast in den nordwestlichen Bantusprachen. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* (AAP), v. 19, p. 23-31.
- Is this a reprint?
- Baerts, M.; others. 1997. *Paroles et cultures bantoues: mélanges en hommage à F.M. Rodegem*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #159. Tervuren. Pp 157.
- Bagwasi, Mompoloki M. 2006. The role of language in adult education and poverty reduction in Botswana. *International review of education*, v. 52, 3/4, p. 333-341.
- Bahuchet, Serge. (Ed.) 1979. *Pygmées de Centrafrique: études ethnologiques, historiques et linguistiques sur les "Ba.Mbenga" (aka/baka) du nord-ouest du bassin congolais*. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #73-74; Etudes pygmées, #3. Paris. Pp 180.
- Peripherals: Jan Vansina, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3 (1981), p. 201-203; Richard Sigwalt, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 15 (1981), p. 551-552.
- Bahuchet, Serge. 1989. Les pygmées Aka et Baka: contribution de l'ethnolinguistique à l'histoire des populations forestières d'Afrique centrale. Thèse. Univ. René Descartes (Paris 5).
- Bahuchet, Serge; Philippson, Gérard. 1998. Les plantes d'origine américaine en Afrique bantoue: une approche linguistique. In: *Plantes et paysages d'Afrique*, p. 87-116. Ed. by G. Chastanet. Paris: Ed. Karthala.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annales/PDF/Philippson/Bahuchet\\_1998.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annales/PDF/Philippson/Bahuchet_1998.pdf)
- Bahuchet, Serge; Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane. 1986. Linguistique et histoire des pygmées de l'ouest du bassin congolais. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 7, 2, p. 73-103.
- Bailey, Richard Anthony. 1976. Copi phonology and morphotonology. BA Honours thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand. Pp viii, 77.
- Bailey, Richard Anthony. 1987. A critical evaluation of Proto-Bantu lexical reconstructions. MA thesis. Durban: Univ. of Natal.
- Bailey, Richard Anthony. 1995. Issues in the phonology and orthography of Chopi (ciCopi S 61). In: *The complete linguist: papers in memory of Patrick J. Dickens*, p. 135-170. Ed. by Anthony Traill, Rainer Vossen & Megan Bieseke. *Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Bailey, Richard Anthony. 1995. The Bantu languages of South Africa: towards a sociohistorical perspective. In: *Language and social history: studies in South African sociolinguistics*, p. 19-38. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cape Town: David Philip Publ.
- Bailey, Richard Anthony. 1995. Sociolinguistic evidence of Nguni, Sotho, Tsonga and Venda origins. In: *Language and social history: studies in South African sociolinguistics*, p. 39-50. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cape Town: David Philip Publ.
- Baird, Keith Ethelbert. 1982. A critical annotated bibliography of African linguistic continuities in the Spanish-speaking Americas. PhD thesis. Ann Arbor: Univ. of Michigan. Pp 130.
- Baka, Jean. 2000. L'adjectif en bantu, 2 vols. Thèse de PhD. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles. Pp 577.
- Baka, Jean. 2005. Pourquoi une forme de type \*-pái "nouveau" en protobantou? In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 139-146. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. *Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen*, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Bakari, Mohamed. 1985. *The morphophonology of the Kenyan Swahili dialects*. Language and dialect atlas of Kenya, suppl. 5. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 328.
- Bakatumana, Ntumba. 1986. Les réflexes dans les phonèmes proto-bantu en kinyakasenga. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 7, p. 277-286.
- Baker, Anne. 2005. Noun classification and congruence in German and Zulu: a contrastive analysis. *Journal for language teaching*, v. 39, 1, p. 1-16.
- Baker, E.C. 1952. Tribal calendars. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 33, p. 30-33.
- Baker, Mark C. 1988. Theta theory and the syntax of applicatives in Chichewa. *Natural language and linguistic theory*, v. 6, p. 353-389.
- Baker, Mark C. 1990. Elements of a typology of applicatives in Bantu. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 7*, p. 111-124. Ed. by John Priestley Hutchison & Victor B. Manfredi. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #11. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Baker, Mark C. 1992. Thematic conditions on syntactic structures: evidence from locative applicatives. In: *Thematic structure: its role in grammar*, p. 23-46. Ed. by I. Roca. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.

- Baker, Mark C.; Collins, Chris[opher] [Thad]. 2006. Linkers and the internal structure of vP. *Natural language and linguistic theory*, v. 24, 2, p. 307-354.
- Discusses data from Kinande, Ju/'hoansi, and Ꞥhoan.
- Bal, Willy. 1962. Prénoms portugais en kikongo. *Revue internationale d'onomastique*, v. (?), p. 219-222.
- Bal, Willy. 1969. O destino de palavras de origem portuguesa. *Revista portuguesa de filologia*, v. 25, p. (?).
- Several parts. Details wanting.
- Bal, Willy. 1974. *O destino de palavras de origem portuguesa num dialecto quicongo*. Leuven: Centre d'Études Portugaises et Brésiliennes.
- Balbi, Adrien. 1826. *Atlas ethnographique du globe, ou classification des peuples anciens et modernes d'après leurs langues*. Paris: Rey et Gravier.
- The author divides the African languages into five geographical regions: i) Nile Region; ii) Atlas Region; iii) Maritime Negro of Guinea and Senegambia; iv) South African Region; and v) Sudan and Interior Negro. Moreover, he uses the label "Famille troglodyte" for Beja.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Balcazar-Chacin, Armando E. 1993. Conception d'une base de connaissance pour la comparaison des langues: application au domaine bantu. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2). Pp 164.
- Baldi, Sergio. 1982. Les emprunts arabes en swahili et haoussa, 2 vols. Thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle. Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO), Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3). Pp ii, 250; 388.
- Baldi, Sergio. 1988. *A first ethno-linguistic comparison of Arabic loanwords common to Hausa and Swahili*. Suppl. 57 to *Annali dell'Ist. Univ. Orientale di Napoli*, v. 48. Napoli: Ist. Univ. Orientale. Pp 83.
- The review by Leger seems to have appeared rather late. Perhaps he reviewed a reprint.
- Peripherals: A.S. Kaye, *California linguistic notes*, v. 20 (1990), p. 29-30; A.S. Kaye, *Journal of Semitic studies*, v. 36 (1991), p. 142-144; Rudolf Leger, *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 12 (2000), p. 154-155.
- Baldi, Sergio. 1989. I prestiti portoghesi in Swahili. In: *Studi in memoria di Eraldo Melillo Reali*, p. 25-40. Napoli: Ist. Univ. Orientale.
- Baldi, Sergio. 1991. Systematic Swahili linguistics bibliography. *Annali dell'Ist. Univ. Orientale di Napoli*, v. 51, p. 185-213.
- Baleke, M. 1979. Etude géolinguistique des dialectes yaka (phonologie et morphologie). Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Balembo-Mfumum. 1977. Etude morphologique de la dérivation en laari H16f. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Balibatsu, Maniragaba. 2000. *Le potentiel ontologique des langues bantu face à l'ontologie classique*. Monographies philologiques et philosophiques africaines, #1. Libreville: Centre International des Civilisations Bantu (CICIBA). Pp 194.
- Balihuta, Kajiga. 1975. Langue et culture des bantu. *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, nouvelle série bilingue, v. 94, p. 31-52.
- Ball, Margaret E. 1971. Variations in the assimilation of Arabic and English loans into the Swahili of Mombasa, Kenya. PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin. Pp 103.
- Bamba, Moussa. 1992. De l'interaction entre tons et accents. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. du Québec à Montréal (UQAM). Pp 672.
- Uses data from Mahou, Manding, Kizigua and Guéré.
- Bampembe, Sangadji. 1981. Réflexes du proto-bantu en ndengese. Mémoire de licence. Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. de Lubumbashi.
- Bancel, Pierre. 1987. Etude comparée des noms de mammifères dans les langues du groupe bantou A70. Mémoire de maîtrise. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2). Pp 65, annexes.
- Not sure about the details.
- Bancel, Pierre. 1988. Double reflexes in Bantu A.70 languages. *Pholia*, v. 3, p. 7-16.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf)
- Bancel, Pierre. 1989. Ébène: un emprunt de l'égyptien ancien à une langue négro-africaine de 3ème millénaire av. J.-C. [pt. 1]. *Linguistique africaine*, v. 3, p. 5-18.
- Bancel, Pierre. 1989. Ébène: un emprunt de l'égyptien ancien à une langue négro-africaine de 3ème millénaire av. J.-C. [pt. 2]. *Pholia*, v. 4, p. 21-37.
- Is this really part 2, or is it the same as the one published in *Linguistique africaine*?
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-4.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-4.pdf)
- Bancel, Pierre. 1991. The three-way vowel harmony in Nèni (Bantu A.44, Cameroon). *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 17, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on African language structures'), ed. by Kathleen Hubbard), p. 3-14.
- The table of contents give the title as "Floating morphemes in Nèni".
- Banda, Felix. 1998. *The classification of languages in Zambia and Malawi*. Occasional papers, #1. Cape Town: Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS). Pp 14. ISBN-10 1-919799-02-8.
- Banda, Felix. 2004. A survey of literacy practices in Black and Coloured communities in South Africa: towards a pedagogy of multiliteracies. In: *New language bearings in Africa: a fresh quest*, p. 10-33. Ed. by Margaret Jekirui Muthwii & Angelina Nduku Kioko. Cleveland OH: Multilingual Matters.
- Banda, Felix; others. 2001. *A unified standard orthography for south-central African languages: Malawi, Mozambique and Zambia*. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) monograph series, #11. Cape Town. Pp 34. ISBN-10 1-919799-63-X.
- Bangamwabo, François-Xavier. 1985. L'expression de l'organisation de l'espace rwandais: les déictiques localifs. In: *Le kinyarwanda: études de morpho-syntaxe*, p. 141-150. Ed. by Yves Cadiou. Louvain: Ed. Peeters.
- Bangamwabo, François-Xavier. 1989. Etude sociolinguistique du contact de langues: le kinyarwanda et le giciga au Rwanda. Thèse de doctorat nouveau régime. Univ. de Rouen.
- Bangeni, Barbara; Kapp, Rochelle. 2007. Shifting language attitudes in linguistically diverse learning environment in South Africa. *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 28, 4, p. (?).
- Bangs, G.; Loveridge, Arthur. 1933. Reports on the scientific results of an expedition to the southwestern highlands of Tanganyika Territory, 3: birds. *Bull. of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard Univ.*, v. 75, 3, p. 141-221.
- Includes Hehe animal names.
- Banoum, Bertrade B. Ngo-Ngijol. 2004. Bantu gender revisited through an analysis of Basaa categories: a typological perspective. In: *Proceedings of the 4th world congress of African linguistics, New Brunswick 2003*. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi & Oluseye Adesola. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Barakana, Gabriel. 1952. L'unification des langues au Ruanda-Urundi. *Civilisations: d'anthropologie et de sciences humaines* (Bruxelles), v. 2, p. 67-78.
- Barbier, Jean-Claude. 1981. Les groupes ethniques et les langues. In: *Encyclopedie de la République Unie du Cameroun*, p. 239-260. Douala: Nouvelles Editions Africaines (NEA).
- URL: [www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins%20textes/pleins%20textes/5/b%20fdi%2002-03/02981.pdf](http://www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins%20textes/pleins%20textes/5/b%20fdi%2002-03/02981.pdf)
- Barbot, Jean. 1678/79. Barbot's journal. Manuscript, ref. MS 28/788. London: British Museum Library.
- Barbot travelled to West Africa twice, first in 1678-79 and a second time in 1681-82. While the journal of his first voyage survives, the journal of his second voyage is believed to be lost.
- Peripherals: Paul E.H. Hair, "Sources on early Sierra Leone, 18: Barbot 1678", *Africana research bull.*, v. 11,3 (1981), p. 46-60; Robin Law, "Jean Barbot as a source for the slave coast of West Africa", *History in Africa*, v. 9 (1982), p. 155-173.
- Barbot, Jean. 1688. Description de la cote d'Affrique depuis le Cap Bojador jusques à celui de Lopo Gonzalvez. Manuscript, ref. ADM 7/830 A and B. London: Public Record Office.
- Barbot wrote down a general account of what he had learned during his West African travels. It was completed 1688, but never published. (An English translation appeared 1732.) It includes brief specimens of several languages, e.g. "Kishi-Koïngw and a dialect of north-west Cameroons, probably Barundw" (Johnston 1919:2), plus Wolof, Serer, Manding, 'Fida and Ardra' (i.e. Ewe), and others. "Barbot plagiarized heavily from Dapper [1668] and Bosman [1704]" (Hair 1967:257). There are several subsequent editions and reprints of Barbot's original account.
- Peripherals: Robin Law, "Jean Barbot as a source for the slave coast of West Africa", *History in Africa*, v. 9 (1982), p. 155-173.
- Barbot, Jean. 1732. *A description of the coasts of north and south Guinea, and of Ethiopia Inferior, vulgarly Angola, being a new and accurate account of the western maritime countries of Africa; in six books, containing a geographical, political, and natural history of the kingdoms, provinces, common-wealths, territories, and islands belonging to it; their product, inhabitants, manners, languages, trade, wars, policy and religion; with a full account of all the European settlements*. Translated from French. London: A. & J. Churchill. Pp 716, 6.
- Translated by the author himself. The translation was never finished, however, and was subsequently published more or less as-is by the Churchill brothers (Law 1982).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 61; Paul E.H. Hair, "Ethnolinguistic continuity on the Guinea coast", *Journal of African history*, v. 8 (1967), p. 247-269; Robin Law, "Jean Barbot as a source for the slave coast of West Africa", *History in Africa*, v. 9 (1982), p. 155-173; Paul E.H. Hair, "John Barbot's alleged Manding vocabulary", *Africana marburgensia*, v. 20 (1987), p. 49-51; Paul E.H. Hair, *Barbot's West African vocabularies of c.1680* (Centre of African Studies, Univ. of Liverpool,

- 1992); Paul E.H. Hair, "On editing Barbot", *History in Africa*, v. 20 (1993), p. 53-59.
- Barbot, James; Casseneuve, John. 1746. An abstract of a voyage to Congo River, or the Zair, and to Cabinde in the year 1700. In: *A collection of voyages and travels, some now first printed from original manuscripts, others now first published in English*, v. 5, p. 560-616. Ed. by Awnsham Churchill & John Churchill. London: A. & J. Churchill.
- Includes a "Vocabulary of the Angoy language of Cabinde" containing "33 words, the numbers 1-15, etc., and 18 'Conghese' words taken from Merolla [i.e. Sorrento 1692]" (Doke 1959:61). James Barbot was probably a son of Jean Barbot (idem).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 61.
- Barchiese, Alessandro. 1939. Comments and annotations to Hans Cory's glossary of Haya medical terms. Handwritten notes, ref. EAF CORY 94. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 5.
- Handwritten notes appended to Hans Cory's typewritten manuscript.
- Bardin, Aletto P.S.; others. 1976. *Funda isiXhosa*. Cape Town: Maskew Miller.
- Bardin, Aletto P.S.; others. 1978. *Thetha isiXhosa*. 2nd edition. Cape Town: Maskew Miller.
- Barfield, John. 1884. *The concords of the Congo language, as spoken at Palaballa, being a contribution to the syntax of the Congo tongue*. London: East London Missions Inst. Pp 160.
- "This is a most interesting study of syntax, and deserves more attention than has hitherto been accorded to it" (Doke 1945:18).
- Barkhuizen, Gary P. 2000. *Learners' perceptions of the teaching and learning of Xhosa first language in Eastern and Western Cape high schools*. Johannesburg: Pan South African Language Board (PANSALB).
- Barkhuizen, Gary P. 2001. Xhosa L1 learners' perceptions of language classes: mechanical mysteries. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 3/4, p. 333-344.
- Barkhuizen, Gary P. 2002. Language-in-education policy: students' perceptions of the status and role of Xhosa and English. *System*, v. 30, 4, p. 499-515.
- Barkhuizen, Gary P.; Klerk, Vivian de. 2000. The role of Xhosa in an Eastern Cape army camp. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 2, p. 186-193.
- Barkhuizen, Gary P.; Klerk, Vivian de. 2000. Language contact and ethnolinguistic identity in an Eastern Cape army camp. *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 144 (spec. theme: "Language and ethnicity in the new South Africa", ed. by Nkonko M. Kamwangamalu), p. (?)
- Barkhuizen, Gary P.; Klerk, Vivian de. 2002. The role of Xhosa in a South African prison: "The situation is leading you". *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 23, 3, p. 160-174.
- Barlow, Arthur Ruffell. 1927. The use of the copula with the Kikuyu verb. In: *Festschrift Meinhof*, p. 223-227. Glückstadt & Hamburg: J.J. Augustin.
- Barnard, Rietta. 1987. Die situatief in Noord-Sotho. MA tesis. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Barnard, Rietta. 1988. Relationship between situative and relative in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 3, p. 65-69.
- Barnes, Bertram Herbert. 1931. Relationships in Mashonaland. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 31, p. 213-216 (art. 210).
- Kinship terminology.
- Barnes, Bertram Herbert. 1934. The progress of the new Shona orthography. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 11, p. 33-35.
- Barnes, Bertram Herbert; Doke, Clement Martyn. 1929. The pronunciation of the Bemba language. *Bantu studies*, v. 3, 4, p. 423-456.
- Barney, J. 1934. Notes on the Bangala language. *Africa*, v. 2, p. 220-222.
- There seems to be something wrong with the reference details here. Vol/title/year don't math.
- Barnouw, Adrian J. 1934. *Language and race relations in South Africa*. The Hague: Martinus Nijhoff.
- Barrades, António Vieira. 1947. A filologia nas investigações coloniais [pt. 1-6]. *Moçambique: documentário trimestral* (Lourenço Marques), v. 13, 49, p. (?)
- Includes sections/parts: 1. Filologia; 2. Glotologia; 3. Glotologia e filologia Bantas; 4. A junta das missões geográficas e de investigações coloniais e a secção de antropologia da missão geográfica (1936-1938); 5. A missão antropológica e etnológica de Moçambique; 6. Pricipiando por Tete.
- Barrades, António Vieira. 1947. A filologia nas investigações coloniais [pt. 7-13]. *Moçambique: documentário trimestral* (Lourenço Marques), v. 13, 51, p. (?)
- Includes parts/sections: 7. Linhua Nhungoé [i.e.e Nyungwe]; 8. Lingua de Sena; 9. Método prático para falar a lingua Lunda; 10. A lingua Lunda; 11. A estrutura das linguas Bantas; 12. Bantuismo no Português; 13. Lusismo no Nhungoé (Vocabulário).
- Barreteau, Daniel; Beavon, Keith H. 1989. Les categories grammaticales en koozime, langue bantu parlée au sud-est du Cameroun. In: *Description de langues camerounaises*, p. 333-408. Ed. by Daniel Barreteau & Robert Hedinger. Programme de coopération linguistique: projets de DELAN (description systématique des langues nationales) et ESLI (esquisses linguistiques). Paris: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM).
- Barreteau, Daniel; Hedinger, Robert. (Ed.) 1989. *Description de langues camerounaises*. Programme de coopération linguistique: projets de DELAN (description systématique des langues nationales) et ESLI (esquisses linguistiques). Paris: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM). Pp 408.
- Contains descriptions of Zulgo (Chadic), Podoko (Chadic), Mundani (Bantoid), Yemba (Bantoid), Duala A24, Nugunu A622 and Koozime A84.
- Peripherals: Véronique de Colombel, *Linguistique africaine*, v. 5 (1990), p. 135ff.
- Barreteau, Daniel; Ngantchui, Evelyne; Scruggs, Terri R. 1993. *Bibliographie des langues camerounaises*. Paris: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM); Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT). Pp 269. ISBN-10 2-7099-1145-0.
- Peripherals: D. Ibrizimov, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 78 (1995), p. 309-311.
- Barrett-Keach, Camillia [Nevada]. 1980. The syntax and interpretation of the relative clause construction in Swahili. PhD thesis. Cambridge MA: Massachusetts Inst. of Technology (MIT). Pp 268.
- Barrett-Keach, Camillia [Nevada]. 1985. *o* epenthesis: a positional treatment of Swahili pronominal clitics. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 163-167. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Barrett-Keach, Camillia [Nevada]. 1985. *The syntax and interpretation of the relative clause construction in Swahili*. Outstanding dissertations in linguistics. New York & London: Garland Publ. Pp 255.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Massachusetts Inst. of Technology, 1980.
- Barrett-Keach, Camillia [Nevada]. 1986. Word internal evidence from Swahili for AUX/INFL. *Linguistic inquiry*, v. 17, 3, p. 559-564.
- Barrett-Keach, Camillia [Nevada]. 1987. Phonological allomorphy in Swahili: on the form of inanimate pronominal clitics. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 18, p. 263-298.
- Barrett-Keach, Camillia [Nevada]. 1988. *NP switch in inalienable possession constructions in Swahili*. Working papers in Kiswahili, #4. Seminar for Swahili and Language Problems of Developing Nations, State Univ. of Ghent.
- Barrett-Keach, Camillia [Nevada]. 1995. Subject and object markers as agreement and pronoun incorporation in Swahili. In: *Theoretical approaches to African linguistics*, p. 109-116. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi. Trends in African linguistics, #1. Trenton NJ: Africa World Press.
- Barrett-Keach, Camillia [Nevada]; Rochemont, Michael. 1992/94. On the syntax of possessor raising in Swahili. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 23, p. 81-106.
- Barrow, John. 1801. *Voyage dans la partie méridionale de l'Afrique, fait dans les années 1797 et 1798: contenant des observations sur la géologie, la géographie, l'histoire naturelle de ce continent et une esquisse du caractère physique et moral des diverses races d'habitants qui environnent l'établissement du cap de Bonne-Espérance, suivi de la description de l'état présent, de la population et du produit de cette importante colonie*, 2 vols. Traduit de l'anglais par L. Degranpré. Paris: E. Dentu. Pp xvi, 403; 326.
- Barrow, John. 1801. *Reisen in das Innere von Südafrika in den Jahren 1797 und 1798*, Bd 1. Aus dem englischen mit Anmerkungen übersetzt. Leipzig: Rein.
- The second volume appeared 1805.
- Barrow, John. 1801/04. *Travels into the interior of southern Africa (1797-1798), in which are described the character and the condition of the Dutch colonists of the Cape of Good Hope, and of the several tribes of natives beyond its limits; the natural history of such subjects as occurred in the animal, mineral and vegetable kingdoms; and the geography of the southern extremity of Africa; comprehending also a topographical and statistical sketch of Cape Colony, with an inquiry into its importance as a naval and military station, as a commercial emporium, and as a territorial possession*, 2 vols. London: T. Cadell & W. Davies. Pp xvi, 427; 373.
- Includes a vocabulary of 34 Xhosa words (which are contrasted with Khoekhoe).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27; Mary Louise Pratt, "Scratches on the face of the country, or, what Mr Barrow saw in the land of the Bushmen", *Critical inquiry*, v. 12 (1985), p. 119-143.

- Barrow, John. 1802. *A narrative of the travels in the interior of southern Africa (1797-1798), from the Cape of Good Hope to Graaff Rynnet and the countries of the Kaffers, Bosjemans, Namaquas, etc.* Abridged edition. London: Kerby. Pp 80.
- The unabridged edition includes a short Xhosa vocabulary. Not sure this edition does.
- Barrow, John. 1805. *Reisen in das Innere von Südafrika in den Jahren 1797 und 1798*, Bd 2. Aus dem englischen mit Anmerkungen übersetzt, und herausgegeben von Theophil Friedrich Ehrmann. Weimar: Verlag des Landes-Industrie-Comptoirs.
- Barrow, John. 1805. *Neue Reise in das Innere von Südafrika, nebst Robert Semple's Beschreibung der Capstadt und Schilderung seiner Einwohner.* Aus dem englischen übersetzt von J.A. Bergk. Wien: Doll in Kommission. Pp viii, [9]-429.
- Looks like an abridged edition.
- Barrow, John. 1806. *Nouveau voyage dans la partie méridionale de l'Afrique*, 2 vols. Traduit de l'anglais par C.A.W. Paris: E. Dentu. Pp x, 310, maps; 312, maps.
- Barrow, John. 1806. *An account of travels into the interior of southern Africa, 1797-1798, in which are described the character and condition of the Dutch colonists of the Cape of Good Hope, and the several tribes of natives beyond the limits; the natural history of such subjects as occurred in the animal, vegetable and mineral kingdoms, and sketches of the physical and moral characters of the various tribes of inhabitants surrounding the settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, to which is annexed a description from actual observations made in the course of travel*, 2 vols. 2nd edition. London: T. Cadell & W. Davies.
- Reprinted 1968 by Johnson Reprint Corp. in New York (Landmarks in anthropology series).
- Bartens, Angela. 2000. *Ideophones and sound symbolism in Atlantic Creoles*. Annales academiae scientiarum fennicae, serie humaniora, #304. Helsinki: Finnish Academy of Science and Letters. Pp 198. ISBN-10 951-41-0864-7.
- Discusses the African origins of ideophones in Atlantic Creoles. Draws data from a number of West, Central and Southern African languages, such as Akebu, Akposso, Baka, Bambara, Edo/Bini, Chi'Tumbuka, Efik, Ewe, Fula/Fulfulde, Gbeya, Grebo, Hausa, Ibibio, Igbo, Ijo, Kanuri, KiKuyu, KiMbundu, Kisi, Kiswahili, Lamang, Lingala, Lomongo, Mandinka, Mende, Sango, Shangana-Tsonga, Shona, Sotho, Tamazight, Temne, Tera, Tswana, Twi-Fante, Wolof, Yoruba, Zande and Zulu.
- Barton, H. David. 1972. Study of language use in Ilala. PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin.
- Barton, H. David. 1980. Language use among Ilala residents. In: *Language in Tanzania*, p. 176-205. Ed. by Edgar Charles Polomé & Charles Peter Hill. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Basema, David Milton. 1996. Child code switching between typologically different languages, Lusoga and English: a case study. PhD thesis. Flagstaff AZ: Northern Arizona Univ.
- Basimolodi, Outlule Mother. 2001. A review of Botswana's language policy in education and its effect on minority languages and national development. In: *Language and development in southern Africa: making the right choices*, p. 143-158. Ed. by Richard Trewby & Sandra Fitchat. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Bastin, Rene. 1971. Observations sur le rôle phonologique de la hauteur en rundi. *Revue de phonétique appliquée*, v. 20, p. 3-32, 71.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1970. Un mot pour "jeune fille" en bantou. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 4, p. 55-62. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #68. Tervuren.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1971. Les substantifs à suffixe thématique. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 5, p. 1-39. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #72. Tervuren.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1975. *Bibliographie bantoue sélective*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'anthropologie, #24. Tervuren. Pp vi, 56.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1975. "Même" dans les langues bantoues. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 6, p. 1-39. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #88. Tervuren.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1977. Les mots pour "tout" et "seul" dans les langues bantoues. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 7, p. 1-56. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #90. Tervuren.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1978. Les langues bantoues. In: *Inventaire des études linguistiques sur les pays d'Afrique noire d'expression française et sur Madagascar*, p. 123-186, maps. Ed. by Daniel Barreteau. Paris: Conseil International de la Langue Française (CILF).
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1979. Statistique grammaticale et classification des langues bantoues. *Linguistics in Belgium*, v. 2, p. 17-37.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1980. Statistique grammaticale et innovations en bantoue. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, v. 2, p. 387-400. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1983. Essai de classification de quatre-vingts langues bantoues par la statistique grammaticale. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 9, p. 11-108. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #110. Tervuren.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1983. *La finale verbale '-ide' et l'imbrication en bantoue*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #114. Tervuren. Pp xi, 249.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1983. L'adjectif. In: *Manuel bantou*. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography. Published?
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1983. Les formes pronominales: connectifs possessifs, démonstratifs, numéraux, interrogatifs, substitutifs, 'tout / seul / même / autre'. In: *Manuel bantou*. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography. Published?
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1985. *Les relations sémantiques dans les langues bantoues*. Mémoires de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer), collection in-8°, classe des sciences morales et politiques, nouvelle série, #48:4. Bruxelles. Pp 86.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1986. Les suffixes causatifs dans les langues bantoues. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 10, p. 55-145. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #121. Tervuren.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1989. El prefijo locativo de la clase 18 y la expresión del progresivo presente en Bantu. *Estudios africanos: revista de la Asociación Española de Africanistas*, v. 4, 6-7, p. 35-55, 61-86.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1989. Les déverbatifs bantoues en -e. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 11, 2, p. 151-174.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1994. Reconstruction formelle et sémantique de la dénomination de quelques mammifères en bantou. *Africanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 38, p. 5-132.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1994. Essai d'analyse des formatifs de type -a- en bantou central. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 1-8. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1997. Réflexions diachroniques à propos de quelques thèmes pour "sang" en bantou. In: *Paroles et cultures bantoues: mélanges en hommage à F.M. Rodegem*, p. 19-25. Ed. by M. Baerts & others. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #159. Tervuren.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 1998. Les thèmes pour 'os' en bantou: perspectives diachroniques. *General linguistics*, v. 38, 1/4 (spec. theme: 'African language and culture in historical perspective: essays in memory of Edgar C. Polomé', ed. by Bridget Drinka and Derek Nurse), p. 1-40.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 2003. The interlacustrine group (Zone J). In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 501-528. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]. 2006. Un PVi à la première personne du singulier en bantou. *Africana linguistica*, v. 12, p. 25-36.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]; Coupez, André; Halleux, Bernard de. 1979. Statistique lexicale et grammaticale pour la classification historique des langues bantoues. *Bull. des séances de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer)*, nouvelle série, v. 25, 2, p. 375-387.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]; Coupez, André; Halleux, Bernard de. 1983. Classification lexicostatistique des langues bantoues (214 relevés). *Bull. des séances de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer)*, nouvelle série, v. 27, 2, p. 173-199.
- Peripherals: Ehret, Christopher. 2001. "Bantu expansions: re-envisioning a central problem of early African history", *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 34 (2001), p. 5-41.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]; Coupez, André; Halleux, Bernard de. 1989. Position lexicostatistique du bantou G42 swahili. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sèvres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 143-148. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]; Coupez, André; Halleux, Bernard de; Marchal-Nasse, Colette. 1994. Lexicostatistique appliquée à la zone B du bantou. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 9-12. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]; Coupez, André; Mann, Michael. 1999. *Continuity and divergence in the Bantu languages: perspectives from a lexicostatistic study*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #162. Tervuren. Pp vi, 225. ISBN-10 90-75894-27-9.
- Peripherals: Ehret, Christopher. "Bantu expansions: re-envisioning a central problem of early African history", *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 34 (2001), p. 5-41; Thilo C. Schadeberg, "Trees and branches in the history of Bantu languages", *Journal of African history*, v. 45 (2004), p. 315-316; Thilo C.

- Schadeberg, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 26 (2005), p. 111-116; Jouni Filip Maho, *Indices to Bantu languages* (Lincom Europa, 2008).
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]; Piron, Pascale. 1999. Classifications lexicostatistiques: bantou, bantou et bantoïde (de l'intérêt des "groupes flottants"). In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*, p. 149-163. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center for the Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]; Schadeberg, Thilo C. (Ed.) 2003. *Reconstructions lexicales bantoues 3 = Bantu lexical reconstructions 3*. Online database. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Internet-accessible database. Comprises all Proto-Bantu lexical reconstructions by all major sources. Invaluable research tool, superior to anything in the field. The first version of this was compiled by A.E. Meussen in 1969, initially circulated as a manuscript, and published by Tervuren in 1980. A second version was later edited by Coupe, Bastin & Mumba (1998), and distributed as a FileMaker-file via the CBOLD website.
- URL: [www.metafor.be/blr](http://www.metafor.be/blr)
- Bate, Beatrice Bessem. 1987. The noun class system of Bakweri. Post-graduate diploma thesis (mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique). Dept. of African Languages and Linguistics, Fac. of Letters and Social Sciences, Univ. of Yaoundé.
- Bates, George Latimer. 191x. Unpublished vocabularies of Mabea, Fang, Bulu, Njima/Njem.
- Some of the many unpublished sources used by Johnston (1919:81ff).
- Batibo, Herman M. 1976. A new approach to Sukuma tone. In: *Studies in Bantu tonology*, p. 245-257. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIL), #3. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1977. La fonction expressive des phonèmes en kesukuma. *Afrique et langage* (Paris), v. 8, p. 37-43.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1981. Some hypotheses on the origin of tonal displacement in Kisukuma: a study based on comparative Bantu tonology. *Language and linguistics* (Dar es Salaam), v. 1, p. 1-18.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1983. Phonetics and the traditional Sukuma orthography. *Kiswahili*, v. 50, 1, p. 39-45.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1985. Some linguistic contributions to the cultural history of the people of the Great Lakes. *Language and linguistics* (Dar es Salaam), v. 2, p. 1-31.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1986. Autosegmental phonology and the Bantu tone systems. *Journal of linguistics and language in education*, v. 2, 2, p. 34-47.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1987. The challenge of linguistics in language development: the case of Kiswahili in Tanzania. In: *The role of linguistics in communication for development (LASU conference proceedings, Harare, 1987)*, p. 39-46. Ed. by Alec J.C. Pongweni & Juliet Thondhlana. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Batibo, Herman M. 1987. Le statut morphosyntaxique du référent sujet en langues bantu. *Kiswahili*, v. 54, 1/2, p. 135-141.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1988. Root affixation rules in Zairean Swahili as evidence of earlier Bantu rules. *Kiswahili*, v. 55, 1/2, p. 58-70.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1989. The position of Kiswahili among the lingua francas of Africa. *Journal of linguistics and language in education*, v. 4, 1, p. 27-41.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1989. Les parlers ruraux de Zanzibar: "dialectes" swahili? Premiers résultats d'une enquête lexicostatistique. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sèvres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 63-68. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1989. Evolution et dialectalisation du swahili standard. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sèvres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 149-155. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1989. Algumas considerações fundamentais sobre a concepção da ortografia de línguas bantu. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 140-143. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1990. Vowel length: the forgotten distinctive feature in Swahili? *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 23, p. 53-72.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1991. The tone structure of the Sukuma nominal forms. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 25 (spec. theme: 'Lacustrine Bantu phonology', ed. by Francis X. Katamba), p. 31-54.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1991. The two-directional tone melody spread in Sukuma. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 17, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on African language structures', ed. by Kathleen Hubbard), p. 15-24.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1992. The fate of ethnic languages in Tanzania. In: *Language death: factual and theoretical explorations with special reference to East Africa*, p. 85-98. Ed. by Matthias Brenzinger. Contributions to the sociology of language, #64. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1992. Morphological and semantic regularity in lexical expansion process: the case of nominal derivation in Kiswahili. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd LASU conference/workshop, Maputo '91*, p. 253-276. Ed. by Armando Jorge Lopes. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane Press; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Batibo, Herman M. 1992. The peopling of Busukuma: a linguistic account. *Journal of linguistics and language in education* (Dar es Salaam), v. 6, p. 43-75.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1992. Term development in Tanzania. In: *Democratically speaking*, p. 92-99. Ed. by Nigel T. Crawhall. Salt River (South Africa): National Language Project.
- Reprinted 1995 in *Sociolinguistics for applied linguistics: reader for HSOPEP-U* (ed. by I.A. Stevenson; Univ. of South Africa), p. 27-38.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1994. Does Kiswahili have diphthongs: interpreting foreign sounds in African languages. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 4, p. 180-186.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1995. The growth of Kiswahili as language of education and administration in Tanzania. In: *Discrimination through language in Africa?*, p. 57-80. Ed. by Martin Pütz. Contributions to the sociology of language, #69. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1996. Loanword clusters nativization rules in Tswana and Swahili: a comparative study. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 2, p. 33-41.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1996. *The role of language in the discovery of cultural history: reconstructing Setswana speakers' cultural past*. Professorial inaugural lecture series, #12. Gaborone: National Inst. of Development Research and Documentation (NIR), Univ. of Botswana. Pp 51.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1997. Double allegiance between nationalism and western modernization in language choice: the case of Botswana and Tanzania. In: *Language choices: conditions, constraints, and consequences*, p. 195-205. Ed. by Martin Pütz. Impact: studies in language and society, #1. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1998. A lexicostatistical survey of the Bantu language of Botswana. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 18, 1, p. 22-28.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1998. The Proto-Bantu cultural vocabulary in southern Bantu: the case of Setswana. *General linguistics*, v. 38, 1/4 (spec. theme: 'African language and culture in historical perspective: essays in memory of Edgar C. Polomé', ed. by Bridget Drinka and Derek Nurse), p. 189-198.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1999. A lexicostatistical survey of the Setswana dialects spoken in Botswana. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 1, p. 2-11.
- Batibo, Herman M. 1999. The grammaticalization process in Setswana. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 59, p. 131-150.
- Batibo, Herman M. 2000. The state of spirantization in Sukuma-Nyamwezi: a historical account. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 19-29. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanawanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.
- Batibo, Herman M. 2000. The linguistic situation of Tanzania. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 5-17. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanawanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.
- Batibo, Herman M. 2000. ... [Title and details wanting]. In: *African voices: an introduction to the languages and linguistics of Africa*. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb & E. Kembo Sure. Oxford Univ. Press.
- On phonology of African languages.
- Batibo, Herman M. 2000. The sounds of Africa: their phonetic characteristics. In: *African voices: an introduction to the languages and linguistics of Africa*, p. 133-159. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb & E. Kembo Sure. Oxford Univ. Press.
- Batibo, Herman M. 2001. Background to the Languages of Tanzania Project. In: *Languages of Tanzania (LoT) Project: workshop I final report*, p. 14-17. Ed. by Josephat Muhozi Rugemalira & Henry R.T. Muzale. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Batibo, Herman M. 2001. Sukuma. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- Batibo, Herman M. 2002. The evolution of the Kiswahili syllable structure. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 22, 1, p. 1-10.
- Batibo, Herman M. 2004. Setswana: an under-exploited national resource? In: *Globalisation and African languages: risks and benefits (Festschrift Karsten Legère)*, p. 53-63. Ed. by Katrin Bromber & Birgit Smieja. Trends

- in linguistics: studies and monographs, #156. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Batibo, Herman M. 2004. The role of the external setting in language shift process: the case of Nama-speaking Ovaherero in Tshabong. In: *Proceedings of the 4th world congress of African linguistics, New Brunswick 2003*. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi & Oluseye Adesola. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Batibo, Herman M. 2005. *Language decline and death in Africa: causes, consequences, and challenges*. Multilingual matters, #132. Clevedon UK: Multilingual Matters. Pp 176. ISBN-10 1-85359-809-7 hb, 1-85359-808-9 pb.
- Peripherals: Mike Cahill, *Linguist* (mailinglist), v. 16 (2005), n. 3542.
- Batibo, Herman M. 2005. Future tense and aspect marking in Southern Bantu. In: *Studies in African linguistic typology*, p. 1-12. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz. Typological studies in language, #64. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Batibo, Herman M. 2007. Mikakati ya kuendeleza lugha za Botswana: mfano wa kuigwa na Mradi wa Lugha za Tanzania = Strategies of developing languages in Botswana: a model for the Languages of Tanzania Project. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 2, p. 54-66.
- Batibo, Herman M.; Mae, D. 1999. The tone pattern of Setswana nominal forms. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 1, p. 1-21.
- Batibo, Herman M.; Mathangwane, Joyce Thambole; Mosaka, Naledi M. 1997. Prospects for sociolinguistic research undertaking in Botswana: priorities and strategies. In: *Proceedings of the LiCCA Workshop in Dar es Salaam*, p. 27-36. Ed. by Birgit Smieja. LiCCA papers (LiCCAP), #2. Duisburg: Languages in Contact and Conflict in Africa (LiCCA), Gerhard Mercator Univ.
- Batibo, Herman M.; Moilwa, James [Mothagolela]; Mosaka, Naledi M. 1997. The historical implications of the linguistic relationship between Makua and Sotho languages. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 11, 1 (spec. theme: 'Essays in honour of Professor Leonard D. Ngcongco', ed. by K. Darkwah), p. 23-29.
- URL:  
digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=2510
- Batibo, Herman M.; Rottland, Franz. 1992. The minimality condition in Swahili word forms. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 29, p. 89-110.
- Batibo, Herman M.; Rottland, Franz. 1994. The markedness principle and Swahili syllable structure. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 40, p. 49-81.
- Batibo, Herman M.; Rottland, Franz. 2001. The adoption of Datooga loanwords in Sukuma and its historical implications. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 16/17 (spec. theme: 'Historical language contact in Afrika', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 9-50.
- Batibo, Herman M.; Smieja, Birgit. (Ed.) 2000. *Botswana: the future of the minority languages*. Duisburger Arbeiten zur Sprach- und Kulturwissenschaft, #40. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang.
- Peripherals: Edrinne Kayambazinthu, *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 2 (2001), p. 105-113; Gertie Hoyman, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 25 (2004), p. 171-173.
- Batteen, Christopher. 2006. Syntactic constraints in Chichewa/English code-switching. *LSO (Linguistics Students Organization) working papers in linguistics*, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison, v. 6 (spec. theme: 'Proceedings of WIGL (Workshop in General Linguistics) 4', edited by Blake Rodgers), p. 1-9.
- URL: ling.wisc.edu/lso/wpl/6/index.html
- Battell, Andrew. 1625. The strange adventures of Andrew Battell of Leigh in Angola and the adjoining regions. In: *Hakluytus posthumus: or, Purchas his pilgrimes, containing a history of the world in sea voyages and land travells, by Englishmen & others*. Ed. by Samuel Purchas. London: William Stansby for Henrie Fetherstone.
- Battell stayed in Angola between 1589 and 1607. His account includes "over forty Bantu words, including one complete sentence; these words represent Ndongo ('Kimbundu'), Kongo and Longo. The orthography is strange and inconsistent" (Doke 1960:32).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The earliest records of Bantu", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 26-32.
- Battell, Andrew. 1901. *The strange adventures of Andrew Battell of Leigh in Angola and the adjoining regions*. Edited, with notes and a concise History of Kongo and Angola, by E.G. Ravenstein. Works issued by the Hakluyt Soc., #6. London.
- Includes many added appendixes, e.g. "On the religion and the customs of the peoples of Angola, Congo and Loango", "Anthony Knivet in Kongo and Angola", "A sketch of the history of Kongo to the end of the seventeenth century", "A list of the kings of Kongo", "A sketch of the history of Angola to the end of the seventeenth century", and "A list of the governors of Angola, 1575-1702".
- Baucom, Kenneth L. 1970. More on the indigenous languages of SWA. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 12, 9, p. 343-348.
- Baucom, Kenneth L. 1972. The Wambo languages of South West Africa and Angola. *Journal of African languages*, v. 11, 2, p. 45-73.
- Baucom, Kenneth L. 1975. The phonology of proto-Wambo. *African studies*, v. 34, 3, p. 165-184.
- Baumann, Hermann; Thurnwald, Richard C.; Westermann, Diedrich. (Ed.) 1940. *Völkerkunde von Afrika, mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der kolonialen Aufgabe*. Essener Verlagsanstalt. Pp xv, 665, 461 tables, 23 maps.
- Peripherals: Schilde, *Ausland Hochschule Mitt.*, v. 42 (1939), p.(?); Walter Hirschberg, *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 72 (1940), p. 387-389; Kunz Dittmer, *Koloniale Rundschau*, v. 32 (1941), p. 130-131; G. Spannaus, *Koloniale Rundschau*, v. 32 (1941), p. 133-136; W. Nippold, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 45 (1942), p. 339-341; Laura Bohannan, *Man*, v. 48 (1948), p. 95 (art. 111); V. van Bulck, "La stratification culturelle de l'Afrique d'après H. Baumann", *Anthropos*, v. 45 (1950), p. 593-617.
- Baumann, Hermann; Thurnwald, Richard C.; Westermann, Diedrich. 1948. *Les peuples et les civilisations de l'Afrique, suivi de les langues et l'éducation*. Traduit de l'allemand par Lilius Homburger, avec un avant-propos par Théodore Monod. Paris: Ed. Payot. Pp 606.
- Peripherals: Harold D. Gunn, *Africa*, v. 19 (1949), p. 339-340.
- Baumann, Oskar. 1888. *Fernando Poo und die Bube: dargestellt auf Grund einer Reise im Auftrage der K.K. Geographischen Gesellschaft in Wien*. Wien: Alfred Hölder. Pp ix, 150.
- Baumann, Oskar. 1894. *Durch Massailand zur Nilquelle: Reisen und Forschungen der Massaiexpedition*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp xiii, 385, plates.
- Includes ethnographic notes on several peoples, plus brief vocabularies for Sandawe, Datooga, and others. Contains "allusions" to Gogo, according to Johnston (1919:791).
- Peripherals: E. Heawood, "Dr Baumann's journey through East Africa", *The geographical journal*, v. 4 (1894), p. 246-250.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 198x. Tentative orthography of Subiya (as spoken in the Caprivi). Windhoek: Min. of Education and Culture, SWA/Namibia. Pp 5.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 198x. Tentative orthography of Fwe (as spoken in the Caprivi). Windhoek: Min. of Education and Culture, SWA/Namibia. Pp 4.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1964. 'n Klank- en vormleerstudie van Songa. MA tesis.
- Details wanting.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1966. The locative in Tsonga. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 1, p. 29-34.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1967. The copulative construction in Tsonga [pt. 1]: introductory remarks. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 3, p. 54ff.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1968. The copulative construction in Tsonga [pt. 2]. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 5, p. 43-52.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1969. The copulative construction in Tsonga [pt. 3]. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 7, p. 58-64.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1969. Klankveranderinge wat plaasvind wanneer deverbatië in klas 9 in Venda gevorm word. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 7, p. 64-71.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1970. 'n Klassifikasie van die Tsongadialekte van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika. Proefskrif (PhD). Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1970. The phonetics and diachronical phonology of Xironga. *Taalfasette*, v. 11, p. 42-52.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1972. Notes on Xiluleke of Mhinga [pt. 1]. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 13, p. 66-76.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1973. Notes on Xiluleke of Mhinga [pt. 2]. *Limi*, new series, v. 1, 1, p. 34-56.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1974. Notes on Xiluleke of Mhinga [pt. 3]. *Limi*, new series, v. 2, 1, p. 32-40.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1974. *Introduction to the speech sounds and speech sound changes of Tsonga*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 121. ISBN-10 0-627-00326-5.
- Reprinted 1981 as *Tsonga phonetics and sound changes* by J.L. van Schaik.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1975. Notes on Xiluleke of Mhinga [pt. 5]. *Limi*, new series, v. 3, 2, p. 24-32.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1975. Notes on Xiluleke of Mhinga [pt. 4]. *Limi*, new series, v. 3, 1, p. 38-46.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1976. Notes on Xiluleke of Mhinga [pt. 6-7]. *Limi*, new series, v. 4, p. 44-45, 90-94.



- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. (Ed.) 1978. *Proceedings of the 2nd Africa languages congress, University of South Africa*. Miscellanea congregalia, #5. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp 356. ISBN-10 0-86981-113-4.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1981. Notes on Tsonga noun classes 1a and 5a. *Limi*, new series, v. 9, p. 4-10.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1981. *Tsonga phonetics and sound changes*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 121.
- Reprint of *Introduction to the speech sounds and speech sound changes of Tsonga*, originally published 1974.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1985. Pre-Tsonga noun class prefixes and verb suffixes. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 3, p. 69-71.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. (Ed.) 1987. *African languages (honours): only study guide for BLANGO-Q*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp iii, 43.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1987. Gondzze voornaamwoorde. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 2, p. 43-46.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1987. Klasprefikse van Gondzze. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 1, p. 1-6.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1988. Adjektief, telwoord, en possessiefkonstruksie in Gondzze. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 4, p. 99-108.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M. 1992. The Tsonga rule. In: *African linguistic contributions presented in honour of Ernst Westphal*, p. 1-5. Ed. by Derek F. Gowlett. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Baumstark, Paul. 1900. Die Warangi. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 13, p. 45-60.
- Bawele, Mumbanza mwa. 1973. Y a-t-il des bangala? *Zaire-Afrique*, v. 13, 78, p. 471-483.
- Bawele, Mumbanza mwa. 1974. Les mangala et les bangala. *Likundoli* (Kinshasa), v. 2, p. 129-149.
- Bawele, Mumbanza mwa. 1974. Les bangala du fleuve sont-ils apparentés aux mongo? *Zaire-Afrique*, v. 14, 90, p. 625-632.
- Bawele, Mumbanza mwa. 1995. La dynamique sociale et l'épisode colonial: la formation de la société "Bangala" dans l'entre Zaire-Ubangi. *Canadian journal of African studies / Revue canadienne des études africaines*, v. 29, 3, p. 351-374.
- Bayiga, Florence Tendo. 2005. Communicating casual relations in Luganda. MA thesis. Trondheim: Norwegian Univ. of Science and Technology (NTNU).
- Bayisa-ba-Nkaniku. 1975. Etude comparative des formes pronominales en français et en manyanga. Mémoire? Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Bbemo, Musubaho Tseme M. 1978. Pronom de liaison en bantu: le cas du kinande (D.42). *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 4, p. 140-146.
- Bbemo, Musubaho Tseme M. 1982. Le kinande, langue bantue de l'est du Congo (D 42): phonologie et morphologie. Thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle. Univ. Panthéon-Sorbonne (Paris 1). Pp 438.
- Bbemo, Musubaho Tseme M. 1983. Synthématique du verbe nande (D 42). In: *Mélanges de culture et de linguistique africaines publiés à la mémoire de Leo Stappers*, p. 449-466. Ed. by Clémentine Faïk-Nzujji Madiya & Erika Sulzmann. Mainz Afrika-Studien, #5. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Beach, Douglas Martyn. 196x. Xhosa phonetics.
- Unfinished manuscript referred to as the author's magnum opus by Tucker (1964:596).
- Beach, Douglas Martyn. 1924. The science of tonetics and its application to Bantu languages. *Bantu studies and general South African anthropology*, v. 2, 2, p. 75-106.
- Beardsley, R. Brock; Eastman, Carol M. 1971. Markers, pauses and code switching in bilingual Tanzanian speech. *General linguistics*, v. 11, p. 17-27.
- Unsure about the first author's name.
- Beirth, Thomas. 1994. Wortstellung, Topik und Fokus. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*. Ed. by Gudrun Miede & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Beirth, Thomas. 1994. Sein und Nichtsein / Kuwa na kutokuwa. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*. Ed. by Gudrun Miede & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Beirth, Thomas. 1997. Inferential and counter-inferential grammatical markers in Swahili dialogue. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 51 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum IV', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider, Werner Gräbner and Bernd Heine), p. 1-22.
- Beirth, Thomas. 2001. Tense-aspect markers as viewpoint operators in Swahili discourse. In: *Aktionsart and aspectotemporality in non-European languages: proceedings from the workshop on aspect and aktionsart held at the University of Zürich, June 23-25, 2000*. Ed. by Karen H. Ebert & Fernando Zúñiga. Arbeiten des Seminars für Allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft (ASAS), #16. Univ. Zürich.
- Beirth, Thomas. 2003. Syntax. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 121-142. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1957. Nyoro personal names. *The Uganda journal*, v. 21, 1, p. 99-106.
- Beaudoin-Lietz, Christa. 1996/97. Exploration of the semantic difference between the two negative markers *ha-* and *(-)si(-)* in Swahili. *Linguistica atlantica*, v. 18/19, p. 29-42.
- Beaudoin-Lietz, Christa. 1999. Formatives of tense, aspect, mood and negation in the verbal construction of standard Swahili. PhD thesis. St. John's: Memorial Univ. of Newfoundland. Pp xix, 305.
- URL: [www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk1/tape9/PQDD\\_0020/NQ54827.pdf](http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk1/tape9/PQDD_0020/NQ54827.pdf)
- Beaudoin-Lietz, Christa; Nurse, Derek; Rose, Sarah. 2004. Pronominal object marking in Bantu. In: *Proceedings of the 4th world congress of African linguistics, New Brunswick 2003*, p. 175-188. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi & Oluseye Adesola. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Beavon, Keith H. 198x. Provisional description of the segmental phonemes and noun classes of the Mpyémó language (Bijúgí dialect). Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon.
- Reference provided by Christina Thornell (pc 2001).
- Beavon, Keith H. 1977. Phonological analysis of the Komsime language (dialect of Lomié). Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp iii, 58, xxi.
- Beavon, Keith H. 1978. A comparative analysis and historical reconstruction of Komsime noun class prefixes and consonantal phonemes. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 51.
- Beavon, Keith H. 1982. The relative clause in Koozime. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 30.
- Beavon, Keith H. 1983. A phonology of Konzime. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 9, p. 109-136. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #110. Tervuren.
- Beavon, Keith H. 1983. Expressions of location in Koozime. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 13, 2, p. 33-51.
- Beavon, Keith H. 1983. *Cours d'initiation à l'orthographe de la langue koozime*. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 128.
- Beavon, Keith H. 1984. A partial typology of Konzime (Bantu) discourse. In: *Theory and application in processing texts in non-Indoeuropean languages*, p. 211-271. Ed. by Robert E. Longacre. Papers in textlinguistics, #43. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Beavon, Keith H. 1984. Tone and intonation in Konzime. *Cahiers du Dépt. des Langues Africaines et Linguistique de l'Univ. de Yaoundé*, v. 3, p. 23-37.
- Beavon, Keith H. 1985. Two relativization strategies in Koozime discourse. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 15, 1, p. 31-56.
- Beavon, Keith H. 1986. Anaphora, pronouns and reference in Konzime. In: *Pronominal systems*, p. 167-189. Ed. by Ursula Wiesemann. Continuum: Schriftenreihe zur Linguistik, #5. Tübingen: Gunter Narr Verlag.
- Beavon, Keith H. 1991. Koozime verbal system. In: *Tense and aspect in eight languages of Cameroon*, p. 47-103. Ed. by Stephen Craig Anderson & Bernard Comrie. Publ. in linguistics, #99. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington.
- URL: [www.ethnologue.com/show\\_work.asp?id=29373](http://www.ethnologue.com/show_work.asp?id=29373)
- Beavon, Keith H.; Johnson, Ann Elisabeth. 1989. Sociolinguistic survey among the Bekwel. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon.
- Reference provided by Christina Thornell (pc 2001).
- Beavon, Keith H.; Johnson, Ann Elisabeth. 1989. Sociolinguistic survey among the Mpyemo. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon.
- Reference provided by Christina Thornell (pc 2001).
- Bebey, Moukodi C. 1981. Etude du système verbo-temporel français-douala: étude linguistique contrastive, le mode indicatif. Mémoire de maîtrise. Univ. de Yaoundé.
- Bechhaus-Gerst, Marianne. 1998. Kiswahili-speaking Africans in Germany before 1945. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 55 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum V', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. (?).
- Beck, Ali. 1970. Swahili as a national language. *East African journal*, v. 7, 7, p. 46-51.
- Beck, Rose Marie. 2001. *Texte auf Textilien in Ostafrika: Sprichwörterlichkeit als Eigenschaft ambiger Kommunikaiton*. Wortkunst und Dokumentartexte in afrikanischen Sprachen. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 259.
- Publication of the author's dissertation. Univ. of Cologne.
- Peripherals: Rajmund Ohly, *Studies of the Dept. of African Languages and Cultures, Warsaw Univ.*, v. 33 (2003), p. 107-111.

- Beck, Rose Marie. 2003. Perceptions of gender in Swahili language and society. In: *Gender across languages: the linguistic representation of women and men*, v. 3, p. 311-337. Ed. by Marlis Hellinger & Hadumod Bussmann. Impact: studies in language and society. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Beck, Rose Marie. 2006. "We speak Otjherero but we write in English": disempowerment through language use in participatory extension work. In: *Along the routes to power: explorations of the empowerment through language*. Ed. by Martin Pütz, Joshua A. Fishman & JoAnne Neff-van Aertselaer. New York & Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Beck, Rose Marie; Diegner, Lutz; Geider, Thomas; Gräbner, Werner. (Ed.) 2000. *Swahili Forum VII*. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP), #64. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Beck, Rose Marie; Diegner, Lutz; Geider, Thomas; Gräbner, Werner. (Ed.) 2001. *Swahili Forum VIII*. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP), #68. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Beck, Rose Marie; Diegner, Lutz; Geider, Thomas; Gräbner, Werner. (Ed.) 2002. *Swahili Forum IX*. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP), #72. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Beck, Rose Marie; Geider, Thomas; Gräbner, Werner. (Ed.) 1994. *Swahili Forum I*. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP), #37. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln. Pp 213.
- Beck, Rose Marie; Geider, Thomas; Gräbner, Werner. (Ed.) 1995. *Swahili Forum II*. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP), #42. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Beck, Rose Marie; Geider, Thomas; Gräbner, Werner. (Ed.) 1996. *Swahili Forum III*. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP), #47. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Beck, Rose Marie; Geider, Thomas; Gräbner, Werner. (Ed.) 1998. *Swahili Forum V*. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP), #55. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Beck, Rose Marie; Geider, Thomas; Gräbner, Werner. (Ed.) 1999. *Swahili Forum VI*. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP), #60. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Beck, Rose Marie; Geider, Thomas; Gräbner, Werner; Heine, Bernd. 1997. *Swahili Forum IV*. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP), #51. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Becker, Lee A.; Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1980. Ci-Ruri tonology: a preliminary view. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 10, 1, p. 1-15.
- Beckman, Jill N. 1993. Feature organization and the strong domain hypothesis in Zulu [labial] phonology. In: *Phonological representation*, p. 1-26. Ed. by T. Sherer. UMass occasional papers, #16. Univ. of Massachusetts.
- Beckman, Jill N. 1995. Shona height harmony: markedness and positional identity. In: *Papers in optimality theory*, p. 53-75. Ed. by Jill N. Beckman, S. Urbanczyk & L. Walsh. Amherst MA: Graduate Linguistics Students Ass. (GLSA), Univ. of Massachusetts.
- Beckman, Jill N. 1997. Positional faithfulness, positional neutralization and Shona vowel harmony. *Phonology*, v. 14, 1, p. 1-46.
- Bedrosian, Patricia L. 1996/97. The Mboishi noun class system. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 26, 1, p. 27-47.
- Beech, Merwyn Worcester Howard. 1918. *Aids to the study of Ki-Swahili: four studies compiled and annotated*. London & New York: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.; E.P. Dutton & Co. Pp xvi, 160.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 17 (1917/18), p. 324-426; S.H. Ray, *Man*, v. 18 (1918), p. 142 (art. 76).
- Beez, Jigal. 2003. They are crazy these Swahili - Komredi Kipepe in the footsteps of Asterix: globalisation in East African comics. *International journal of comic art*, v. 5, 1, p. 95-114.
- Beez, Jigal; Kolbusa, Stefanie. 2003. Kibiriti ngoma: gender relations in Swahili comics and Taarab-music. *Stichproben: Wiener Zeits. für kritische Afrikastudien*, v. 3, 5, p. 49-71.
- Begne, Leopold Prosper. 1980. The phonology of Bikele, a Cameroonian language. PhD thesis. Illinois Inst. of Technology. Pp 164.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1964. Some Kaguru trees and plants: terms, names and uses. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 64, p. 79-82.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1974. Kaguru names and naming. *Journal of anthropological research*, v. 30, 4, p. 281-293.
- Beitz, Steffen. 1992. Die Problematik endoglossischer Sprachpolitik im subsaharischen Afrika am Beispiel des Bildungswesens in Botswana. Magisterarbeit. Univ. zu Köln.
- Beitz, Steffen; Vossen, Rainer. 1994. A trilingual model as an answer to educational problems? In search for adequate media of instruction for the pupils of Botswana. *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 6, p. 1-7.
- Bekker, Ian. 2002. The attitudes of L1-African language students towards the LOLT issue at UNISA. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Bell, Alan. 1972. The development of syllabic nasals in the Bantu noun class prefixes *mu-*, *mi-* and *ma-*. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 14, 2, p. 29-45.
- Looks at data from 84 Bantu languages.
- Bellusci, David Christian. 1991. Serialization patterns in Shona verbal morphology. MA thesis. Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Calgary.
- Bellusci, David Christian. 1993. Bantu: from SOV to SVO. In: *Actes du congrès annuel de l'ACL (Association Canadienne de Linguistique) 1993 / Proceedings of the 1993 CLA (Canadian Linguistics Association) annual conference*. Ed. by Carrie Dyck. Toronto working papers in linguistics.
- Bender, Marvin Lionel. 1987. Some possible African creoles. In: *Pidgin and creole languages: essays in memory of John Reinecke*, p. 37-60. Ed. by Glenn G. Gilbert. Honolulu: Univ. of Hawai'i Press.
- Mentions/discusses Amharic, Kunama, Songai, Kinubi, Swahili and Hausa.
- Bendor-Samuel, John Theodor. (Ed.) 1989. *The Niger-Congo languages: a classification and description of Africa's largest language family*. Lanham MD, New York & London: Univ. Press of America; Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL). Pp xi, 518. ISBN-10 0-8191-7375-4, 0-8191-7376-2.
- Peripherals: Larry M. Hyman, *Language*, v. 68 (1992), p. 614-621.
- Benjamin, Martin; Biersteker, Ann [Joyce]. 2001. The Kamusi Project edit engine: a tool for collaborative lexicography. *Journal of African language learning and teaching*, v. 1, 1, p. 75-88.
- Bennett, Patrick R. 1967. Dahl's law in Thagicu. *African language studies*, v. 8, p. 127-159.
- Bennett, Patrick R. 1968. An eight vowel in Thagicu. *Journal of African languages*, v. 7, p. 140-155.
- Bennett, Patrick R. 1969. A comparative study of four Thagicû verbal systems. PhD thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Bennett, Patrick R. 1970. The problem of class in Kikuyu. *African language studies*, v. 11 (spec. theme: 'African language studies in honour of Malcolm Guthrie', ed. by Guy Atkins), p. 48-59.
- Bennett, Patrick R. 1970. Sesotho-Lozi: a clue to the evolution of multi-level tonal systems. *Journal of African languages*, v. 9, 3, p. 153-164.
- Bennett, Patrick R. 1973. Identification, classification and Bantu linguistics. *African language studies*, v. 14, p. 19-25.
- Included in a special section devoted to articles dealing with various aspects of Malcolm Guthrie's *Comparative Bantu*.
- Bennett, Patrick R. 1973. Heny vs Givon - Pardon, may I cut in? *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 4, 2, p. 219-222.
- Peripherals: Frank Heny, "Bantu lexical classes and semantic universals", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3 (1972), p. 207-258; Talmy Givón, "On cost accounting in lexical structure: a reply to Frank Heny", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3 (1972), p. 427-431; Frank Heny, "Cost accounting vs explanation: a reply to a reply", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3 (1972), p. 433-437.
- Bennett, Patrick R. 1973. A phonological history of N.E. Victoria Bantu. Cyclostyled manuscript.
- Referred to by Nurse (1999:32).
- Bennett, Patrick R. 1976. Some problems of Bantu lexicostatistics. In: *Lexicostatistics in genetic linguistics, 2: proceedings of the Montréal conference (Centres de Recherches Mathématiques, Université du Montréal, May 19-20, 1973)*, p. 147-173. Ed. by Isidore Dyen & G. Jacquois. Cahiers de l'Inst. de Linguistique de Louvain, #3:5/6. Louvain.
- Bennett, Patrick R. 1981. Proto-Thagicu lexical reconstructions. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Nurse (1999:32).
- Bennett, Patrick R. 1983. Patterns in linguistic geography and the Bantu origins controversy. *History in Africa*, v. 10, p. 35-51.
- Bennett, Patrick R. 1985. On the reconstruction of Bantu technology and its vocabulary. *Muntu: revue scientifique et culturelle du CICIBA (Centre International des Civilisations Bantu)*, v. 3, p. 121-135.
- Bennett, Patrick R. 1986. Suggestions for the transcription of 7-vowel Bantu languages. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 28, 2, p. 129-147.
- Bennett, Patrick R. 1986. Grammar in the lexicon: two Bantu cases. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 8, 1, p. 1-30.
- Bennett, Patrick R. 2001. Rundi. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*, p. 602-604. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- Bennett, Patrick R.; Sterk, Jan Pieter. 1977. South Central Niger-Congo: a reclassification. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 8, 3, p. 241-273.
- Bennett, Tina L. 1976. Tonally irregular verbs in Chishona. In: *Studies in Bantu tonology*, p. 287-319. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPI), #3. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.

- Bennett, Tina L. 1977. Interrogatives. In: *Haya grammatical structure: phonology, grammar, discourse*, p. 171-188. Ed. by Ernest Rugwa Byarushengo, Alessandro Duranti & Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIIL), #6. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Bennett, Tina L.; Hyman, Larry Michael. 1976. Bibliography of Bantu tone studies. In: *Studies in Bantu tonology*, p. 321-332. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIIL), #3. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Bennie, William Govan. 1931. *A practical orthography for Xhosa*. South Africa: Union Advisory Committee on Bantu Studies and Research. Pp 8.
- Bennie, William Govan. 1937. *Notes on the new Xhosa orthography*. Alice: Lovedale Press. Pp 22.
- Benson, Thomas Godfrey. 1964. A century of Bantu lexicography. *African language studies*, v. 5, p. 64-91.  
Surveys lexicographic work on, in particular, Swahili and Kikuyu, but several other languages are discussed, too.
- Bentley, Mayrene [Mimi] E. 1995. The syntactic effects of animacy in Bantu languages. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ.  
Studies the effects of animacy in syntax in Kiswahili, Chichewa, Kirundi, Kikuyu and Spanish.
- Bentley, Mayrene [Mimi] E. 1995. Animacy and pronominal systems in Bantu. Manuscript. Michigan State Univ. Pp 17.  
Looks at several Bantu languages.  
URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED385142)
- Bentley, Mayrene [Mimi] E. 1997. Variation in Bantu verbal agreement. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 239-250. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Bentley, Mayrene [Mimi] E. 1998. The marking of grammatical relations in Swahili. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 27, 2, p. 177-197.
- Bentley, Mayrene [Mimi] E. 1999. Head-marking vs dependent-marking in Swahili, Kikuyu and Chichewa. In: *New dimensions in African linguistics and languages*, p. 165ff. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey. Trends in African linguistics, #3. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Berchem, Jörg. 1989/90. Sprachbeziehungen im Bereich des Kulturwortschatzes zwischen den Bantusprachen und dem Malagasy. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 10/11, p. 9-169.  
Publication of the author's Magisterarbeit, Univ. of Cologne, 1989.
- Berg, A.S. 1994. Taalafwykings van 'n proefgroep Noord-Sothoskoolleerlinge van Mamelodi. MA thesis. Potchefstroomse Univ. vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys (PUCHO).
- Berg, [Bezirksamtman]. 1901. Erklärung von Ortsnamen in Mikindanibezirk. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 4, p. 42ff.
- Berger, Paul. 1937/38. Die mit B. -ile gebildeten Perfektstämme in den Bantusprachen. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 28, p. 81-122, 199-230, 255-286.  
Uses data from Herero, Ndali, Gikuyu, and Yao. Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Berlin, 1938.  
Peripherals: A.N. Tucker, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 10 (1939), p. 270-271.
- Bergh, Petrus Lodewikus. 2007. Complexity in task-based course design for Sepedi in police interviews. MA thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/10019/588](http://hdl.handle.net/10019/588)
- Berghe, Pierre van den. 1968. Language and 'nationalism' in South Africa. *Race* (London), v. 9, 1, p. 37-46.  
Reprinted the following year in *Language problems of developing nations* (ed. by Joshua A. Fishman, 1968), p. 215-224.
- Bergman, T.G.; Mbongue, Joseph; Sowers, Rachel; Tooley, Tracy. 2007. *Sociolinguistic survey among the Rangî people*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #2007-004. SIL International.  
URL: [www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2007-004](http://www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2007-004)
- Bergvall, Victoria L. 1983. Wh-questions and island constraints in Kikuyu: a reanalysis. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 2*, p. 245-260. Ed. by Jonathan Derek Kaye, Hilda Koopman, Dominique Sportiche & André Dugas. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #5. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Bergvall, Victoria L. 1985. A typology of empty categories for Kikuyu and Swahili. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 3: proceedings of the 14th annual conference on African linguistics, University of Wisconsin, Madison*, p. 55-70. Ed. by Gerrit Jan Dimmendaal. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #6. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Bergvall, Victoria L. 1987. Focus in Kikuyu and universal grammar. PhD thesis. Cambridge MA: Harvard Univ. Pp 234.
- Bergvall, Victoria L. 1987. The position and properties of in situ and right-moved questions in Kikuyu. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 4*, p. 37-51. Ed. by David Odden. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #7. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Bernard, [?]. 1921. Une societe secrete chez les babali. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 2, p. (?).
- Bernarder, Elisabeth. 1969. *Swahili*. Nordiska Afrikainstitutets språkhandböcker, #1. Stockholm, Göteborg & Lund: Läromedelsförlagen/Språkförlaget. Pp viii, 82.  
There may exist an earlier printing/edition of this.
- Bernardo, Maurício. 2005. A morfofonologia das marcas do passado remoto imperfeito em emakhuwa. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Bernsmann, Friedrich. 1909. *Grammatische Anmerkungen*. Archiv für die Herero- und Namasprache in Deutsch Südwestafrika, #10. Windhoek: Rheinische Miss.-Ges. Pp 4.
- Bernsten, Jan[ice] Graham. 1990. The integration of English loans in Shona: social correlates and linguistic consequences. PhD thesis. East Lansing: Michigan State Univ.
- Bernsten, Jan[ice] Graham. 1998. Runyakitara: Uganda's 'new' language. *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 19, 2, p. 93-107.  
"The status of Luganda has been challenged in the 1990s by the emergence of Runyakitara, a language based on a combination of the western Uganda lacustrine languages of Runyankore, Runyoro, Rutoro and Rukiga. This paper discusses the construction of Runyakitara in the context of the current political situation in Uganda." (from the abstract).
- Bernsten, Jan[ice] Graham. 2000. Using alternative sources for advanced literacy skills: some Shona examples. *Journal of the African Language Teachers Ass.*, v. 1, 2, p. 65-73.
- Bernsten, Jan[ice] Graham; Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1993. English loans in Shona: consequences for linguistic systems. *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 100/101 (spec. theme: 'Anniversary issue: preparing for the twenty-first century', ed. by Joshua A. Fishman), p. 125-148.
- Berthoud, Henri. 1895/97. Quelques remarques sur la famille des langues bantoe et sur la langue Tzonga en particulier. In: *Actes du 10ème congrès international des orientalistes: sessions de Genève, 1894*, p. 169-192. Leiden: E.J. Brill.
- Berthoud, Paul. 1883. *Leçons de sigwamba, langage des magwamba, tribu cafre du Sud de l'Afrique*. Lausanne. Pp 46.  
The «s» in «sigwamba» should have a hatchet on it.  
Peripherals: Mary C. Bill. "Berthoud's 'Leçons de Sigwamba' (1883): the first Tsonga grammar". *The complete linguist: papers in memory of Patrick J. Dickens* (edited by A. Traill et al., Rüdiger Köppe Verlag, 1995), p. 481-508.
- Berthoud, Paul. 1896. *Les nègres gouamba, ou les vingt premières années de la mission romande*. Lausanne: Conseil de la Mission Romande. Pp 222.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1971. Ricerche sul lessico di alcuni racconti swahili. *Annali dell'Ist. Univ. Orientale di Napoli*, serie nuova, v. 21 [31], p. 141-154.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1973. A tentative frequency list of Swahili words. *Annali dell'Ist. Univ. Orientale di Napoli*, serie nuova, v. 23 [33], p. 297-363.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1981. The diminutive ka-class in contemporary Swahili. *Annali dell'Ist. Univ. Orientale di Napoli*, v. 41, 2, p. 295-299.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1982. The extended consecutive tense in Swahili. *Annali dell'Ist. Univ. Orientale di Napoli*, v. 42, p. 605-615.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1985. Quantitative analysis of Swahili vocabulary. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 22-26. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1990. *The use of Swahili verbal markers in narrative and non-narrative literary discourse*. Working papers in Kiswahili, #8. Seminar for Swahili and Language Problems of Developing Nations, State Univ. of Ghent.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1991. Reported speech in Swahili literature. In: *Swahili studies: essays in honour of Marcel van Spaandonck*, p. 175-197. Ed. by Jan Blommaert. Ghent: Academia Press.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1994. Zwei homonyme ka-Markierer. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*, p. 121-123. Ed. by Gudrun Miede & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1994. Idiomatic Wendungen. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*, p. 339-345. Ed. by Gudrun Miede & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.

- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1995. Slang in literature? Freddy Macha's short story "Check Bob". *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 42 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum II', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 180-186.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1997. Swahili verbs in modern fiction. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 563-574. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1998. Code-switching in an *utendi*? Notes on Arabic grammar as it appears in classical Swahili poetry. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 55 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum V', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. (?).
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1999. Kenyan literary Swahili. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 60 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VI', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 45-58.
- Berwouts, Kris. 1988. *Language and modernization: Kiswahili lexical expansion in the domain of the organisation of the modern nation/state*. Working papers in Kiswahili, #5. Seminar for Swahili and Language Problems of Developing Nations, State Univ. of Ghent.
- Besha, Ruth Mfumbwa. 1972. Lughya ya Kiswahili hivi leo, hasa katika siasa = Swahili today, with special reference to politics. *Kiswahili*, v. 42, 1, p. 22-38.
- Besha, Ruth Mfumbwa. 1974. A socio-linguistic description of Kimaa and its points of contacts with Kishambala. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Besha, Ruth Mfumbwa. 1985. A study of tense and aspect in Kishambala. PhD thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Besha, Ruth Mfumbwa. 1989. Mood in Bantu languages: an exemplification from Shambala. In: *Bantu linguistics, 2: studies in Tanzanian languages*, p. 205-222. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Besha, Ruth Mfumbwa. 1989. *A study of tense and aspect in Kishambala*. Language and dialect studies in East Africa, #10. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp xvii, 339. ISBN-10 3-496-00482-7.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Dar es Salaam, 1985.
- Peripherals: Lioba Moshi, *Language*, v. 67 (1991), p. 389-390; Karsten Legère, *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 28 (1992), p. 183-186.
- Besha, Ruth Mfumbwa. 1990. The languages of Kilwa: a historical excursion. Manuscript. Dept. of Kiswahili, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp 9.
- Besha, Ruth Mfumbwa. 1991. The acquisition of Swahili by adult Maasai speakers: possible areas of conflict. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Nilo-Saharan linguistics colloquium, Kisumu, Kenya, August 4-9, 1986*, p. 23-35. Ed. by Franz Rottland & Lucia Ndong'a Omondi. Nilo-Saharan: linguistic analyses and documentation (NISA), #6. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Besha, Ruth Mfumbwa. 2000. Miundo ya urejeshi katika Kishambala = The structure of relative constructions in Shambala. In: *Lughya za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 31-41. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanalwanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.
- Besha, Ruth Mfumbwa. 2001. Descriptive sketch of a language. In: *Languages of Tanzania (LoT) Project: workshop I final report*, p. 39-42. Ed. by Josephat Muhozi Rugemalira & Henry R.T. Muzale. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Bessong, Dieudonné Prosper Aroga. 1982. La traduction des formes verbales du présent français en bafia. *Meta* (Montréal), v. 27, 3, p. 257-270.
- Bessong, Dieudonné Prosper Aroga; Marchal, Alain. 198x. Les phonèmes du bafia: application des techniques de la phonétique expérimentale à l'étude de voyelles. Yaoundé & Montréal: Direction des Services Linguistiques, Présidence Unie de Cameroun; Dépt. de Linguistique et de Philologie, Univ. de Montréal.
- Published? Referred to by Guarisma (2003:653).
- Bessong, Dieudonné Prosper Aroga; Mel'cuk, Igor A. 1983. Un modèle formel de la conjugaison bafia (à l'indicatif). *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 46, 3, p. 477-528.
- Best, Catherine T.; McRoberts, Gerald W.; Sithole, Nomathemba M. 1988. Examination of perceptual reorganisation for nonnative speech contrasts: Zulu click discrimination by English-speaking adults and infants. *Journal of experimental psychology*, v. 14, 3, p. 345-360.
- Besten, Hans den. 1993. Etnische nomenclatuur in Zuid-Afrika. In: *Waar komen de juiste ideeën vandaan?: opstellen over taal, wetenschap en maatschappij*, p. 11-15. Ed. by Jan ten Thije. Publ. van het Inst. voor Algemene Taalwetenschap, #59. Univ. van Amsterdam.
- Beuchat, Phyllis Doris [Cole]. 196x. Unpublished notes on Tsonga.
- Source?
- Beuchat, Phyllis Doris [Cole]. 1959. Tonomorphology of the Tsonga noun. *African studies*, v. 18, 3, p. 133-145.
- Beuchat, Phyllis Doris [Cole]. 1961. The qualificative and the pronoun in Tsonga. *African studies*, v. 20, 3, p. 175-193.
- Beuchat, Phyllis Doris [Cole]. 1962. Additional notes on the tonomorphology of the Tsonga noun. *African studies*, v. 21, 3/4, p. 105-122.
- Beuchat, Phyllis Doris [Cole]. 1963. A restatement of the Zulu verb conjugation [pt. 1]. *African studies*, v. 22, 4, p. 137-169.
- Beuchat, Phyllis Doris [Cole]. 1964. A restatement of the Zulu verb conjugation [pt. 2-3]. *African studies*, v. 23, p. 35-49, 67-87.
- Beuchat, Phyllis Doris [Cole]. 1965. *The verb in Zulu*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp 80.
- Includes offprints of an article series originally titled "A restatement of the Zulu verb conjugation", published in *African studies* (1963/64).
- Beuchat, Phyllis Doris [Cole]. 1966. The perfect tenses in Zulu. *African studies*, v. 25, 2, p. 61-71.
- Beukes, A. 1992. Moedertaalonderrig in 'n demokratiese Suid-Afrika. *Per linguam*, v. 8, 1, p. 42-51.
- Beyer, Gottfried A. 1925/26. Sotho-Vogelnamen. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 16, p. 302-310.
- Biandji, Dieudonné. 1989. La classification nominale de la langue mpyemo. Mémoire de licence. Univ. de Bangui.
- Biandji, Dieudonné. 1991. Le verbe en mpyémo, langue bantu. Mémoire de maîtrise. Univ. de Bangui.
- Biaya, T.K. 1995. Ethnopsychologie de quelques anthroponymes africains des missionnaires catholiques du Kasayi colonial. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 16, p. 183-227.
- Bibang-Oyee, Julián; Pomares, Jesucristo Riquelme. 1990. *Curso de lengua Fang*. Malabo: Centro Cultural Hispano-Guineano.
- Bickford, J. Albert. 1986. Possessor ascension in Kinyarwanda. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 22, p. 129-143.
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 1989. Kinyambo prosody. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp xiii, 229.
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 1989. Tone in Kinyambo. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 6: proceedings of the 18th annual conference on African linguistics, Montréal*, p. 19-26. Ed. by Isabelle Haïk & Laurice Tuller. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #9. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 1990. Branching nodes and prosodic categories: evidence from Kinyambo. In: *The phonology-syntax connection*, p. 1-17. Ed. by Sharon Inkelas & Draga Zec. Chicago: Univ. of Chicago Press.
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 1991. Compensatory lengthening in Kinyambo. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 25 (spec. theme: 'Lacustrine Bantu phonology', ed. by Francis X. Katamba), p. 75-103.
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 1995. Tone and stress in Lamba. *Phonology*, v. 12, 3, p. 307-342.
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 1997. Problems in constraining high tone spread in Ekegusii. *Lingua*, v. 102, 4, p. 265-290.
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 1998. Opacity effects in Optimal Domains Theory: evidence from Ekegusii. In: *Language history and linguistic description in Africa: selected papers of the 26th annual conference on African linguistics, held March 23-25, 1995, in Santa Monica, California*, p. 107-115. Ed. by Ian Maddieson & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Trends in African linguistics, #2. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 1998. Metathesis and Dahl's Law in Ekegusii. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 28, 2, p. 149-168.
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 1999. Tones and glides in Namwanga. In: *Advances in African linguistics: papers presented at the 28th annual conference on African linguistics, held July 18-22, 1997, Cornell University*, p. 135-150. Ed. by Vicky May Carstens & Frederick Parkinson. Trends in African linguistics, #4. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 1999. High tone spread in Ekegusii revisited: an optimality theoretic account. *Lingua*, v. 109, 2, p. 109-153.
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 2000. Downstep and fusion in Namwanga. *Phonology*, v. 17, 3, p. 297-333.
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 2001. Gusii. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 2003. H-tone lowering in Chilungu: phonological or phonetic? In: *The linguistic typology and representation of African languages*. Ed. by John Muratha Mugane. Trends in African linguistics, #5. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 2003. The use of feet to account for binary tone spreading: evidence from Chilungu. *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Stress and tone: the African experience', ed. by Rose-Juliet Anyanwu), p. 23-47.

- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 2007. High-toned mora insertion between onsetless morphemes in Cilungu. In: *Selected proceedings of the 37th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 88-95. Ed. by Doris L. Payne & Jaime Peña. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.  
URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/37/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/37/index.html)
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 2007. Stem tone melodies in Cilungu. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury', ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 7-18.  
URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen. 2007. *Cilungu phonology*. Stanford: CSLI (Center for the Study of Language and Information) Publ. Pp 537.
- Bickmore, Lee Stephen; Doyle, Michael T. 1995. Lexical extraprosodicity in Chilungu. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 24, 2, p. 85-121.
- Biddulph, Joseph. 1988. *Fernandian: the Bubi language of Bioco/Fernando Po (some notes and comments)*. Cymru UK: Cyhoeddwr Joseph Biddulph Publ. Pp 24. ISBN-10 0-948565-38-1.  
"This handwritten monograph assembles fragments of the curious tongue of the original inhabitants of this West African island" (from Biddulph's own homepage).
- Biddulph, Joseph. 1993. *Meet me in Windhoek: notes on four Bantu languages of Namibia*. Pontypridd UK: Languages Information Centre. Pp 24. ISBN-10 0-948565-93-4.  
Brief notes on Herero, Dhimba, Kwanyama and Ndonga.
- Biddulph, Joseph. 2001. *Bantu byways: some explorations among the languages of central and southern Africa*. Pontypridd UK: Languages Information Centre. Pp 56. ISBN-10 1-897999-30-5.
- Biddulph, Joseph. 2002. *Towards a linguistic history of Africa*. Pontypridd UK: Cyhoeddwr Joseph Biddulph Publ. Pp 56. ISBN-10 1-877999-36-4.
- Biebuyck, Brunhilde. 1980. Nkundo-Mongo tales: a study of form and content. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ.
- Biebuyck, Daniel P.; Kelliher, Susan; McRae, Linda. 1996. *African ethnonyms: index to art-producing people of Africa*. New York & London: G.K. Hall & Co.; Prentice-Hall. Pp xxviii, 378. ISBN-10 0-7838-1532-8.
- Biersteker, Ann [Joyce]. 1984. Verbal and case-role patterning in Embu tales. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 1061.
- Biersteker, Ann [Joyce]. 1996. *Kujibizana: questions of language and power in nineteenth and twentieth century poetry in Kiswahili*. East Lansing: Michigan State Univ. Press. Pp 368.  
Peripherals: Benji Wald, *Language*, v. 74 (1998), p. 671.
- Bigangara, Jean-Baptiste. 1982. *Éléments de linguistique burundaise*. Collection "Expression et valeurs africaines burundaises". Bujumbura.
- Biggar, Emerson Bristol. (Ed.) 1899. *The Boer War: its causes, and its interests to Canadians, with a glossary of Cape Dutch and Kafir terms*. Toronto: Biggar, Samuel & Co. Pp 38.
- Bigirimana, Jean Baptiste. 2008. Langue et droit: le droit à la langue en contexte de diglossie français-kirundi au Burundi. *Language problems and language planning*, v. 32, 1, p. 23-46.
- Bill, Mary C. 1974. The influence of the Hottentot languages on the Bantu languages. *Limi*, new series, v. 2, 2, p. 63-77.
- Bill, Mary C. 1982. The blankets of darkness: problems in translating from a Bantu language into English in South Africa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, 3, p. 91-117.
- Bill, Mary C. 1983. *Mbita ya Vuviti: Tsonga bibliography, 1883-1983*. Braamfontein: Sasanova.  
Peripherals: G. Poulos, *South African journal of African languages*, suppl. to v. 5 (1985), p. 143ff.
- Bill, Mary C. 1984. 100 years of Tsonga publications, 1883-1983. *African studies*, v. 43, 2, p. 67-81.
- Bill, Mary C. 1993. Refusal to eat and drink: a metaphor for 'safe sex' in Tsonga folktales. *South African journal of folklore studies*, v. 4, p. 1-32.
- Bill, Mary C. 1994. Refusal to eat and drink: a metaphor for 'safe sex' in Tsonga folktales. *African languages and cultures*, v. 7, 1, p. 49-77.
- Bill, Mary C. 1995. Berthoud's 'Leçons de sigwamba' (1883): the first Tsonga grammar. In: *The complete linguist: papers in memory of Patrick J. Dickens*, p. 481-508. Ed. by Anthony Traill, Rainer Vossen & Megan Biesele. Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.  
The «s» in «sigwamba» should have a hatchet on top of it.
- Bill, Mary C.; Mathumba, Isaac D. 2001. Tsonga literatures: past, present and future. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 3/4, p. 348-365.
- Billings, Sabrina. 2006. Speaking beauties: language use and linguistic ideologies in Tanzanian beauty pageants. PhD thesis. Univ. of Chicago.
- Bilola, Edmond. 1989. Tuki gaps: null resumptive pronouns or variables? *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 19, 2 (spec. theme: 'The contribution of African linguistics to linguistic theory I', ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba), p. 43-54.
- Bilola, Edmond. 1990. Resumptive pronouns in Tuki. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 21, p. 211-236.
- Bilola, Edmond. 1992. The syntax of operator constructions in Tuki. PhD thesis. Los Angeles: Univ. of Southern California.
- Bilola, Edmond. 1993. Clitic climbing in Bantu. In: *Topics in African linguistics*, p. 67-77. Ed. by Salikoko S. Mufwene & Lioba Moshi. Current issues in linguistic theory, #100. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.  
A Government-Binding analysis of the particle no in Duala.
- Bilola, Edmond. 1995. *Functional categories and the syntax of focus in Tuki*. Studies in African linguistics, #2. München: Lincom Europa. Pp xi, 238. ISBN-10 3-929075-49-0.  
Peripherals: Benji Wald, *Language*, v. 74 (1998), p. 671-672.
- Bilola, Edmond. 1996/97. Agreement and verb movement in Ewondo. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 26, 2, p. 95-113.
- Bilola, Edmond. 1997. *Functional categories and the syntax of focus in Tuki*. 2nd edition. Studies in African linguistics, #2. München: Lincom Europa.  
Not sure if this is a true second edition or just a reprint.
- Bilola, Edmond. 1999. Interférences morphosyntaxiques des langues camerounaises dans le français. In: *Le français langue africaine: enjeux et atouts pour la francophonie*, p. 149-167. Ed. by Gervais Mendo Zé. Paris: Publisud.
- Bilola, Edmond. 2001. Data building for a syntactic analysis of an African language. In: *Research mate in African linguistics (focus on Cameroon): a fieldworker's tool for deciphering the stories Cameroonian languages have to tell, in honor of Professor Larry M. Hyman*, p. 133-158. Ed. by Ngesimo M. Mutaka & Beban Sammy Chumbow. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #17. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.  
Has many Tuki examples.
- Bilodeau, Jacques. 1979. Sept contes sangu dans leur contexte et linguistique: éléments de phonologie du sangu, langue bantou de Tanzania; textes des contes avec traduction et notes. Thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).  
Includes a linguistic description.
- Bilomba, Mfudi-Tete. 1978. Morphologie flexionnelle de la langue boma-sud.  
Source?
- Bilongo Bweya, N'zamba-Baala. 1971/72. Essai d'une morphologie comparée des formes nominales et pronominales des langues sonde et congole. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).  
What's Sonde?
- Bing, T.B. 1982. The Sotho orthographies: yesterday, today and tomorrow. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, suppl. 2, p. 1-19.
- Binsbergen, Wim M.J. van. 1994. Minority language, ethnicity and the state in two African situations: the Nkoya of Zambia and the Kalanga of Botswana. In: *African languages, development and the state*, p. 142-188. Ed. by Richard Fardon & Graham Furniss. London & New York: Routledge.
- Bir, Pedro M.F.C. 1902. *A handbook of the English, Hindustani, Konkani and Swahili languages*. Nairobi: Uganda Railway Press.
- Bird, Steven. 1999. Strategies for representing tone in African writing systems: a critical review. *Written language and literacy*, v. 2, 1, p. 1-44.  
Discusses mainly Dschang, but has examples deriving also from Kom, Etung, Kako A93, Komo D23, Izi, and Chumburung.  
URL: [cogprints.org/2174](http://cogprints.org/2174)
- Bird, Steven. 2002. Orthography and identity in Cameroon. *Written language and literacy*, v. 4, 2, p. 131-162.  
Mentions Duala and Dschang.  
URL: [cogprints.org/1446](http://cogprints.org/1446)
- Birkeli, Emil. Ixxx. Bausi, Malagasy, Bisa and Lala. Manuscript. Pp 42.  
Contains "some vocabulary lists and a study of roots" (Doke 1945:38).
- Birley, Robert. 1976. South Africa: why the Blacks prefer English. *The times* (London), 26 June 1976, p. (?).  
Referred to by Reh (1981:137).
- Bishop, H.L. 1922. The "descriptive complement" in the Shirona language compared with that in Sesotho and Zulu. *South African journal of science*, v. 19, p. 416-425.
- Bishop, H.L. 1925. On the use of the "proclitic a" in Shi-Ronga. *Bantu studies and general South African anthropology*, v. 2, 3, p. 111-114.
- Bissila, S.B. 1991. Description phonologique du laale (dialecte teke du Congo). Mémoire de licence. Brazzaville: Univ. Marien Ngouabi.

- Bitjaa Kody, Zachée Denis. 1984. Le basaa parlé à Omeng. Mémoire de maîtrise. Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp 108.
- Bitjaa Kody, Zachée Denis. 1988. Le système verbal du basaa. Thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle. Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp viii, 530.
- Date could be wrong.
- Bitjaa Kody, Zachée Denis. 1999. Problématique de la cohabitation des langues au Cameroun. In: *Le français langue africaine: enjeux et atouts pour la francophonie*, p. 80-95. Ed. by Gervais Mendo Zé. Paris: Publisud.
- Bitjaa Kody, Zachée Denis. 2001. Gestion du plurilinguisme urbain par les communautés religieuses à Yaoundé. *Cahiers du Rifal*, v. 22, p. 66-72.
- URL: [www.rifal.org/3 information.html](http://www.rifal.org/3%20information.html)
- Bitjaa Kody, Zachée Denis. 2001. Emergence et survie des langues nationales au Cameroun. *Trans: Internet-Zeits. für Kulturwissenschaften* (online), v. 11.
- URL: [www.inst.at/trans/11Nr/kody11.htm](http://www.inst.at/trans/11Nr/kody11.htm)
- Bitjaa Kody, Zachée Denis. 2003. *Annuaire des langues du Cameroun*. Yaoundé: Centre de Recherche et de Documentation sur les Traditions Orales et pour le Développement des Langues Africaines (CERDOTOLA).
- Bitjaa Kody, Zachée Denis. 2005. The vitality of Cameroonian languages in contact with French. Thèse de doctorat d'état. Univ. de Yaoundé.
- Bitjaa Kody, Zachée Denis; Mutaka, Ngessimo M. 1996/97. Le vocatif en bantou. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 26, 2, p. 55-69.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1926. Onomatopëen en werkwoord in 't kongoleesch. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 7, p. 37-42, 758-772.
- A study of ideophones.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1937. *Woordkunst der Bayombe*. Anvers: Standaard-Boekhandel. Pp 224.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1943. De spraakkundige prefixen en het wegwallen van sommige prefixen in het Kikongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 104-111.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank%20text%20en.html)
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1943. Inleiding op een mayombsch kruidwoordenboek. *Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 79-83.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank%20text%20en.html)
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1943. De weglating van het prefix in het Kikongo. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 9, p. 60-80.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1944. De spraakkundige prefixen in het Kikongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 7, p. 1-13, 81-88, 136.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank%20text%20en.html)
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1945. Oude voornamen in Mayombe. *Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 81-87.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank%20text%20en.html)
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1946. Het bantoe koppelwoordje -a (met een aanhangsel). *Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 49-57.
- Looks mostly at data from Kikongo varieties.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank%20text%20en.html)
- Biwandu, K. 1978. *L'harmonie vocalique, l'harmonie nasale et l'haplologie en "ntandu"*. Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Bizige-Ngabo, Herménégilde. 1985. Description of the vowels in Kinyarwanda lexical items. MA thesis. Durham Univ.
- Bizimana, Simon. 1983. La quantité vocalique en rwandais. In: *Le kinyarwanda, langue bantu du Rwanda: études linguistiques*, p. 33-53. Ed. by Francis Jouannet. Langues et cultures africaines, #2. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Groupe d'Etudes et de Recherches en Linguistique Appliquée (GERLA), Univ. Nationale du Rwanda.
- Bizimana, Simon. 1985. Accords morphosyntaxiques en rwandais. In: *Le kinyarwanda: études de morpho-syntaxe*, p. 85-103. Ed. by Yves Cadiou. Louvain: Ed. Peeters.
- Black, Cheryl A. 1995. Boundary tones on word-internal domains in Kinande. *Phonology*, v. 12, 1, p. 1-38.
- Blacking, John. 1978. Uses of kinship idiom in friendships at some Venda and Zulu schools. In: *Social system and tradition in southern Africa: essays in honour of Eileen Krige*. Ed. by W. John Argyle & Eleanor Preston-Whyte. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Bladon, Anthony; Clark, Christopher; Mickey, Katrina. 1987. Production and perception of sibilant fricatives: Shona data. *Journal of the International Phonetic Ass.*, v. 17, p. 39-65.
- Blagden, Charles Otto. 1902. A comparative vocabulary of Malayam dialects. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Soc. of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*, 1902, p. 557-566.
- The author looks at a 19th-century manuscript originating from Malaysia, which contains lexical material from six "Malayan dialects" written down in Arabic script.
- One of these, Makuah or Makuat, Blagden refers to as "rather a mystery", and he has "suspicions as to its genuineness" (p. 558). The language is in fact Makhuwa. It appears here on six pages of tables together with specimens from the other languages. The origin of the original manuscript seems somewhat obscure.
- Peripherals: C. Otto Blagden, "Further notes on a Malayam comparative vocabulary". *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Soc. of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*, third series, 1903, p. 167-179.
- Blagden, Charles Otto. 1903. Further notes on a Malayam comparative vocabulary. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Soc. of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*, 1903, p. 167-179.
- Having received a corrective letter from Mr Sidney H. Ray, Blagden comes to realize that his mystery language is not Asian, but in fact East African (i.e. Makhuwa). Ray's letter is reproduced in full here, and contains, for instance, a table comparing the Makhuwa items from Blagden's previous article with words drawn from Chauncey Maples' *Collections for a handbook of the Makua language*.
- Blakney, C.P. 1963. On "banana" and "iron": linguistic footprints in African history. *Studies in linguistics*, #13. Hartford Seminary Foundation.
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1980. La numération. In: *Eléments de description du punu*, p. 33-50. Ed. by François Nsuka-Nkutsi. Lyon: Centre de Recherches Linguistiques et Sémiologiques (CRLS), Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1980. La relativisation. In: *Eléments de description du punu*, p. 111-128. Ed. by François Nsuka-Nkutsi. Lyon: Centre de Recherches Linguistiques et Sémiologiques (CRLS), Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1984. Présentation du yi-lumbu dans ses rapport avec le yi-punu et le ci-vili à travers un conte traditionnel. *Pholia*, v. 1, p. 7-35.
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1987. Les classes nominales 9, 10 et 11 dans le groupe bantou B40. *Pholia*, v. 2, p. 5-22.
- Reprinted 1999 in *Douze études sur les langues du Gabon et du Congo-Brazzaville* (Lincom Europa), p. 43-58.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-2.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia%20N-2.pdf)
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1987. Les voyelles finales des nominaux en i-nzèbi (B52). *Pholia*, v. 2, p. 23-45.
- Reprinted 1999 in *Douze études sur les langues du Gabon et du Congo-Brazzaville* (Lincom Europa), p. 59-78.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-2.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia%20N-2.pdf)
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1987. Malcolm Guthrie et la tonalité des nominaux nzèbi. *Pholia*, v. 2, p. 47-73.
- Unsure about the pagination. Reprinted 1999 in *Douze études sur les langues du Gabon et du Congo-Brazzaville* (Lincom Europa), p. 79-102.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-2.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia%20N-2.pdf)
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1988. Une langue mixte en voie de disparition: le geviya. *Pholia*, v. 3, p. 53-69.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia%20N-3.pdf)
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1988. Tonalité des nominaux à thème disyllabique dans le groupe bantou B20. *Pholia*, v. 3, p. 37-52.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia%20N-3.pdf)
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1988. Relèvements tonals en eshira et en massango: première approche d'une tonologie comparée du groupe bantou B40. *Pholia*, v. 3, p. 71-85.
- Reprinted 1999 in *Douze études sur les langues du Gabon et du Congo-Brazzaville* (Lincom Europa), p. 103-114.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia%20N-3.pdf)
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1989. Le wumvu de Malinga (Gabon): tonalité des nominaux. *Pholia*, v. 4, p. 39-44.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-4.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia%20N-4.pdf)
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1990. The great \*HL split in Bantu group B40. *Pholia*, v. 5, p. 17-29.
- Reprinted 1999 in *Douze études sur les langues du Gabon et du Congo-Brazzaville* (Lincom Europa), p. 115-126.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-5.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia%20N-5.pdf)
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1990. Noms composés en massango et en nzèbi de Mbigou (Gabon). *Pholia*, v. 5, p. 31-48.
- Reprinted 1999 in *Douze études sur les langues du Gabon et du Congo-Brazzaville* (Lincom Europa), p. 127-143.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-5.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia%20N-5.pdf)
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1991. Faire un dictionnaire d'une langue bantoue sur Macintosh avec Hypercard 2.0. *Pholia*, v. 6, p. 7-47.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-6.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia%20N-6.pdf)
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1991. Le pounou (B43), le mpongwè (B11a) et l'hypothèse fortis/lenis. *Pholia*, v. 6, p. 49-83.
- Reprinted 1999 in *Douze études sur les langues du Gabon et du Congo-Brazzaville* (Lincom Europa), p. 145-176.

URL: [www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-6.pdf](http://www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-6.pdf)

Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1992. Nouvel examen de la tonalité des noms en laadi de Brazzaville (H.16f). *Pholia*, v. 7, p. 7-22.

Reprinted 1999 in *Douze études sur les langues du Gabon et du Congo-Brazzaville* (Lincom Europa), p. 177-191.

URL: [www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-7.pdf](http://www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-7.pdf)

Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1997. Les formes nominales de citation a préfixe haut en pounou (bantu B43). *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 18, 2, p. 129-138.

Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1998. Note sur l'histoire du système vocalique nzèbi. *Linguistique africaine*, v. 20, p. 109-114.

Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1998. Semantic/pragmatic conditions on the tonology of the Kongo noun-phrase: a diachronic hypothesis. In: *Theoretical aspects of Bantu tone*, p. 1-32. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman & Charles Wayne Kisseberth. Lecture notes, #82. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).

Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1999. *Douze études sur les langues du Gabon et du Congo-Brazzaville*. Studies in African linguistics, #33. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 228. ISBN-10 3-89586-605-9, 3-89586-956-2.

Contains revisions and reprints of articles earlier published in the journal *Pholia*. Deals with Mpongwe B11a, Eshira B41, Massango B42, Pounou B43, Loubou B44, Nzèbi B52, Lempiini B601, Obamba B62, Vili H12, Yoombi H16c, Laadi H16f and Isangu B42.

Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1999. Présentation du yi-lumbu dans ses rapport avec le yi-punu et le ci-vili à travers un conte traditionnel. In: *Douze études sur les langues du Gabon et du Congo-Brazzaville*, p. 5-31. Studies in African linguistics, #33. München: Lincom Europa.

Revision of an article originally published in *Pholia*, v. 1 (1984).

Blanchon, Jean Alain. 1999. 'Tone cases' in Bantu group B.40. In: *Issues in Bantu tonology*, p. 37-82. Ed. by Jean Alain Blanchon & Denis Creissels. Grammaticische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #10. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.

Blanchon, Jean Alain. 2000. Bipartition des nom polysyllabiques réflexes du type tonal \*BH dans les zones B.40 et H.12. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 21, 2, p. 123-134.

Blanchon, Jean Alain; Creissels, Denis. (Ed.) 1999. *Issues in Bantu tonology*. Grammaticische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #10. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp viii, 198. ISBN-10 3-89645-033-6.

Peripherals: Keith Snider, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 25 (2004), p. 102-106.

Blanchon, Jean Alain; Mabilia, Jean-Noël Nguimbi. 1993. Défini, référentiel et générique en kiyoombi: étude synchronique. *Pholia*, v. 8, p. 7-26.

Reprinted 1999 in *Douze études sur les langues du Gabon et du Congo-Brazzaville* (Lincom Europa), p. 211-228.

URL: [www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-8.pdf](http://www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-8.pdf)

Blanchon, Jean Alain; Martin, M. Alihanga. 1992. Notes sur la morphologie du lempiini de Eyuga. *Pholia*, v. 7, p. 23-40.

Reprinted 1999 in *Douze études sur les langues du Gabon et du Congo-Brazzaville* (Lincom Europa), p. 193-209.

URL: [www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-7.pdf](http://www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-7.pdf)

Blanchon, Jean Alain; Mougouia, Laurent. 1997. Les thèmes à initiale vocalique et la tonalité du verbe conjugué en eshira de Manji (Gabon). *Linguistique africaine*, v. 18, p. 5-50.

Blanchon, Jean Alain; Nsuka-Nkutsi, François. 1984. Détermination des classes tonales des nominaux en ci-vili, i-sangu et inzèbi. *Pholia*, v. 1, p. 37-45.

Reprinted 1999 in *Douze études sur les langues du Gabon et du Congo-Brazzaville* (Lincom Europa), p. 33-41.

Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 187x. "Grimm's Law" in South Africa, or, Phonetic changes in the South African Bantu languages, pt. 1: in the south-eastern branch. The Philological Soc.

What's this? A speech or published paper? Source?

Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1851. *De nominum generibus linguarum africanae australis, captae, semiticarum aliarumque sexualium: scriptis et ad summos in philosophia honores auctoritate amplissimi philosophorum ordinis*. Bonnae: Formis Caroli Georgii. Pp iv, 61.

Dissertation. Credited to Guilelmus Bleek. Compares gender systems in Herero, Xhosa, Zulu, Tswana, Sotho, Tlapi, Yao, Kongo, Mbundu, Swahili, Nyika, Pokomo (all Bantu), Nama and Korana (Central Khoesan), Aramaic, Hebrew, Ethiopian, Arabic, Amharic (Semitic), Coptic (Egyptian), Galla (Kushitic), and one Berber language. It also contains a classification of said languages based on gender systems.

Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218; F.A.J. Dierks, "Die bydrae tot die Bantoetaalkunde wat deur Lichenstein, Appleyard and Bleek gelewer is", *Limi*, v. 7 (1969), p. 6-12; Alexander Zajcev & Andrei Zhukov, "The data on Semito-Hamitic languages in W. Bleek's *De nominum generibus...*", *Studia chadica et*

*hamitosemitica* (edited by Dymitr Ibrizimow & Rudolf Leger, Rüdiger Köppe Verlag, 1995), p. 10-16.

Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1855. On the languages of western and southern Africa. *Transactions of the Philological Soc.*, 1855, p. 40-50 (art. IV).

Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1857. Researches into the relations between the Hottentots and the Kafirs [pt. 1]. *Cape monthly magazine*, v. 1, p. 199-208.

Contains, for instance, notes on the relatedness between Khoekhoe and "Alt-Ägyptisch".

Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1857. Researches into the relations between the Hottentot and the Kafir races [pt. 2]. *Cape monthly magazine*, v. 1, p. 289-296.

Note the slightly different title compared to part 1.

Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1858. *Catalogue of the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey*, v. 1, pt. 1-3. London & Leipzig: Trübner & Co.

This is where Bleek first uses the term "Bantu". Part 1 covers South Africa (within the limits of British influence), part 2 covers Africa (north of the Tropic of Cancer), and part 3 covers Madagascar. The first part includes "The family of sex-denoting languages: South African species, 1: the Hottentot language" and "The family of sex-denoting languages: South African species, 2: the Bushman language". Reprinted at least once.

Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218; O. Silverstein, "A note on the term 'Bantu' as first used by W.H.I. Bleek", *African studies*, v. 27 (1968), p. 211-212; P.E.H. Hair, correspondence to the editors, *African studies*, v. 28 (1969), p. 54.

Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1858. South African philology. *Cape monthly magazine*, v. 3, p. 21-27.

Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1858. Untersuchungen über die Beziehungen zwischen Hotentotten und Kafir. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt über wichtige neue Erforschungen auf dem Gesamtgebiete der Geographie)*, v. 4, p. 418.

Consists mainly of translated extracts from Bleek's *Researches into the relations between the Hottentots and the Kafirs* (1857), such as a query into the relatedness between Khoekhoe and "Alt-Ägyptisch".

Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1858. Arbeiten in Süd-Afrika. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt über wichtige neue Erforschungen auf dem Gesamtgebiete der Geographie)*, v. 4, p. 418-419.

Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1862/69. *A comparative grammar of South African languages*, 2 parts. Cape Town & London: J.C. Juta and Trübner & Co. Pp xii, 92; xxii, [93]-322.

Bleek compares Xhosa with 24 other Bantu languages from all over the Bantu area. Part 1 is subtitled "Phonology", and the unfinished part 2 is subtitled "The concord. Section 1: the noun". Both parts have been reprinted several times (two parts in one; 344 p.), e.g. already during the late 19th century by Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. in London; and later by Gregg International (ISBN-10 0-576-11458-8).

Peripherals: W.H.I. Bleek, "A fragment: a continuation of a comparative grammar of South African languages (paragraphs 559-562)", *Bantu studies*, v. 10 (1936), p. 1-7; A.N. Tucker, "The meaning and value of comparative Bantu philology", *Transactions of the Philological Soc.*, 1938, p. 13-24; C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218; F.A.J. Dierks, "Die bydrae tot die Bantoetaalkunde wat deur Lichenstein, Appleyard and Bleek gelewer is", *Limi*, v. 7 (1969), p. 6-12.

Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1872. The concord, the origin of pronouns and the formation and classes or genders of nouns. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 1, appendix, p. lxiv-xc (64-90).

With a discussion by Hyde Clarke on p. lxxxix-xc.

Blench, Roger M. 1989. New Benue-Congo: a definition and proposed internal classification. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 17, p. 115-147.

Blench, Roger M. 1993. Recent developments in African language classification and their implications for prehistory. In: *The archaeology of Africa: food, metals and towns*, p. 126-138. Ed. by C. Thurstan Shaw, Paul J.J. Sinclair, Basse W. Andah & Alex Ikechukwu Okpoko. One world archaeology series, #20. London & New York: Routledge.

Blench, Roger M. 1993. New developments in the classification of Bantu languages and their historical implications. In: *Datation et chronologie dans le bassin du lac Tchad: séminaire de réseau Méga-Tchad, ORSTOM Bondy, 11 et 12 septembre 1989*, p. 147-160. Ed. by Daniel Barreteau & Charlotte von Graffenried. Colloques et séminaires. Paris: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM).

URL: [www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins%20textes/pleins%20textes/6/colloques2/38088.pdf](http://www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins%20textes/pleins%20textes/6/colloques2/38088.pdf)

Blench, Roger M. 1994/95. Linguistic evidence for cultivated plants in the Bantu borderland. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards'), ed. by John E.G. Sutton, p. 83-102.



- Blench, Roger M. 1999. Are the African pygmies an ethnographic fiction? In: *Central African hunter-gatherers in a multidisciplinary perspective: challenging elusiveness*, p. 41-60. Ed. by Karen Biesbrouck, Stefan Elders & Gerda Rossel. Leiden: Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies (CNWS).
- Discusses many "remnant" populations/languages of Africa, such as Kwadi, Kwisi, Dama, Cimba, Hadza, Sandawe, Okiek, Dahalo, Yaaku, Boni, Ik/Soo (Kuliak), Ongota, Shabo, Oropom, Kujarge, Kajakse, Laal, and Jalaa.
- Blench, Roger M. 1999. The languages of Africa: macrophyla proposals and implications for archaeological interpretation. In: *Archaeology and language, 4: language change and cultural transformation*, p. 29-47. Ed. by Roger M. Blench & Matthew Spriggs. One world archaeology series, #35. London: Routledge.
- Blench, Roger M. 2003. Index and classification to Westermann's Niger-Congo reconstructions. Unpublished draft. Cambridge: Mallam Dendo. Pp 54.
- URL: [www.rogerblench.info/RBOP.htm](http://www.rogerblench.info/RBOP.htm)
- Blench, Roger M. 2004. The Benue-Congo languages: a proposed internal classification. Unpublished draft. Cambridge: Mallam Dendo. Pp 176.
- URL: [www.rogerblench.info/RBOP.htm](http://www.rogerblench.info/RBOP.htm)
- Blench, Roger M. 2004. Genetics and linguistics in sub-Saharan Africa. Unpublished draft. Cambridge: Mallam Dendo. Pp 18.
- URL: [www.rogerblench.info/RBOP.htm](http://www.rogerblench.info/RBOP.htm)
- Blench, Roger M. 2006. The Austronesians in Madagascar and their interaction with the Bantu of the East African coast: surveying the linguistic evidence for domestic and translocated animals. Unpublished draft. Cambridge: Mallam Dendo. Pp 19.
- URL: [www.rogerblench.info/RBOP.htm](http://www.rogerblench.info/RBOP.htm)
- Bloch, Carole; Edwards, V. 1998. Young childrens' literacy in multilingual classrooms: comparing developments in South Africa and the United Kingdom. *Southern African review of education*, v. 4, p. 11-22.
- Blois, Kornelis Frans de. 1970. The augment in Bantu languages. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 4, p. 85-165. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #68. Tervuren.
- Blois, Kornelis Frans de. 1975. A comparison of the tonal systems of Bukusu and the Soba dialect of the Gishu cluster. In: *Bukusu generative phonology and aspects of Bantu structure*, p. 152-171. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #85. Tervuren.
- Blok, Henri Peter. 1948. Notes on localisms in African languages. *Orientalia neerlandica* (Leiden), 1948, p. 75-110.
- Unsure what languages this deals with. Kiswahili is at least one of them.
- Blok, Henri Peter. 1948. *A Swahili anthology, with notes and glossaries, 1: Ki-Unguja texts (dialect of Zanzibar)*. Publ. of the African Inst. (Leyden), #1. Leiden: Sijthoff. Pp 286.
- Peripherals: Lyndon Harries. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 13 (1950), p. 529-531.
- Blok, Henri Peter. 1949. Opmerkingen naar aanleiding van eenige Bantoe-werkwoorden. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 15, 5, p. 251-272.
- Blok, Henri Peter. 1950. Afrikanistische taalwetenschap: problemen, taak en doel. Inaugural lecture. Leiden.
- Blok, Henri Peter. 1951. Iets over die zogenaamde "geïntensiveerde" fonemen in het Ganda en Nyoro. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 17, p. 193-220.
- Blok, Henri Peter. 1952. Nieuwe aanwinsten op het gebied van geluidsoptnamen van afrikaanse talen aan de Rijks-Universiteit te Leiden. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, p. 432-435.
- Blok, Henri Peter. 1953. Negro-African linguistics. *Lingua*, v. 3, 3, p. 269-294.
- Unsure of the contents of this. Apparently it contains some Swahili data (Whiteley & Gutkind 1958:193).
- Blok, Henri Peter. 1955. Nota introduttiva al dialetto baguini. In: *Pescatori dell'Oceano Indiano: saggio etnologico preliminare sui Baguini, Bantu costieri dell'Oltregiuba*, p. 345-364. Ed. by Vinigi L. Grottanelli. Roma: Cremonese.
- Blok, Henri Peter. 1955. Kanttekeningen bij de jongste Luganda-spraakunst [= book review of *A Luganda grammar* by Ethel O. Ashton, et al. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 21, 3/4, p. 306-317.
- Blok, Henri Peter. 1955/56. Localism and deixis in Bantu linguistics. *Lingua*, v. 5, p. 382-419.
- Blok, Henri Peter. 1957. De studie van de bantoetalen in Nederland. *Mededelingen van het Afrika Inst.*, v. 11, 5, p. 134-139.
- Blokland, Henny W. 1987. Two Nyamwezi texts: an exercise in translation and understanding. MA thesis. State Univ. of Leiden.
- Bloomaert, Jan. 1983. *Kleurenterminologie in enkele Bantoetalen van de zones C, H, K, en L: een ethnologische studie*. Gent. Pp vii, 250.
- Peripherals: H. Vinck, *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 6 (1985), p. 238-239.
- Bloomaert, Jan. 1986. Notes on the Bantu ku-prefix. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 7, p. 265-276.
- Bloomaert, Jan. (Ed.) 1988. *Ethnolinguistics and Kiswahili rhetoric: "Elimu ya kujitegemea" undressed*. Working papers in Kiswahili, #3. Seminar for Swahili and Language Problems of Developing Nations, State Univ. of Ghent.
- Bloomaert, Jan. 1989. Remarks on lexical semantics: the case of the Bantu colour terms. *Africana gandenisa*, v. 6, p. 27-41.
- Bloomaert, Jan. 1990. Standardization and diversification in Kiswahili: a note on language attitudes. *Kiswahili*, v. 57, p. 22-32.
- Bloomaert, Jan. (Ed.) 1991. *Swahili studies: essays in honour of Marcel van Spaandonck*. Ghent: Academia Press. Pp 232.
- Peripherals: Honoré Vinck, *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14 (1993), p. 641-642.
- Bloomaert, Jan. 1991. Some problems in the interpretation of Swahili political texts. In: *Swahili studies: essays in honour of Marcel van Spaandonck*, p. 109-135. Ed. by Jan Bloomaert. Ghent: Academia Press.
- Bloomaert, Jan. 1992. Codeswitching and the exclusivity of social identities: some data from Campus Swahili. *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 13, 1/2, p. 57-70.
- Campus Swahili is a kind of sociolect used by the academics at the Univ. of Dar-es-Salaam.
- Bloomaert, Jan. 1994. Ethnocoherece and the analysis of Swahili political style. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 37 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum I', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 159-167.
- Bloomaert, Jan. 1997. The impact of state ideology on language: Ujamaa and Swahili literature in Tanzania. In: *Human contact through language and linguistics*, p. 253-270. Ed. by Birgit Smieja & Meike Sprenger Tasch. Duisburger Arbeiten zur Sprach- und Kulturwissenschaft, #31. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang.
- Bloomaert, Jan. 1997. *State ideology and language: the politics of Swahili in Tanzania*. LiCCA papers (LiCCAP), #3. Duisburg: Languages in Contact and Conflict in Africa (LiCCA), Gerhard Mercator Univ. Pp 173.
- Bloomaert, Jan. 1998. The other side of history: grassroots literacy and autobiography in Shaba, Congo. *General linguistics*, v. 38, 1/4 (spec. theme: 'African language and culture in historical perspective: essays in memory of Edgar C. Polomé', ed. by Bridget Drinka and Derek Nurse), p. 133-156.
- Bloomaert, Jan. 1999. Reconstructing the sociolinguistic image of Africa: grassroots writing in Shaba (Congo). *Text: an interdisciplinary journal for the study of discourse*, v. 19, 2, p. (?).
- Bloomaert, Jan. 1999. *State ideology and language in Tanzania*. East African languages and dialects, #10. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 204. ISBN-10 3-89645-024-7.
- Peripherals: Pedzisi Mashiri, *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 43 (2001), p.(?).
- Bloomaert, Jan. 2001. The other side of history: grassroots literacy and autobiography in Shaba (Congo). *General linguistics*, v. 38, 1, p. 133-155.
- Bloomaert, Jan. 2003. Writing as a problem: African grassroots writing, economies of literacy, and globalization. *Language in society*, v. 33, p. 643-671.
- Bloomaert, Jan. 2005. Situating language rights: English and Swahili in Tanzania revisited. *Journal of sociolinguistics*, v. 9, 3, p. 390-417.
- Bloomaert, Jan. 2008. *Grassroots literacy: writing, identity and voice in Central Africa*. London: Routledge. Pp 240. ISBN 978-0-415-42630-5 pb, 978-0-415-42631-2 hb, 978-0-203-89548-1 dig.
- Bloomaert, Jan; Gysels, Marjolein. 1990. On the functionality of English interferences in Campus Swahili. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 21, p. 67-104.
- On English usage among the academic staff of the Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Boas, Franz; Dempwolff, Otto; Panconcelli-Calzia, Giulio; Werner, Alice; Westermann, Diedrich. (Ed.) 1927. *Festschrift Meinhof: sprachwissenschaftliche und andere Studien*. Glückstadt & Hamburg: J.J. Augustin. Pp 514.
- Peripherals: L.W.G.M. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 27 (1927/28), p. 198-199; Alice Werner. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 5 (1928), p. 182-184.
- Bodinga-bwa-Bodinga, Sébastien; Veen, Lolke J. van der. 1993. Plantes utiles des evia: pharmacopée. *Pholia*, v. 8, p. 27-66.
- URL: [www.ddl.isih-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-8.pdf](http://www.ddl.isih-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-8.pdf)
- Boeck, Egide de. 1905. *Langue congolaise*. Pp 30.
- Details wanting.
- Boeck, Jules de. 1927. Sprookjes uit het Lokonda. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 8, p. 240-245, 410-418.
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1942. *Premières applications de la géographie linguistique aux langues bantoues*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge),

- collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #10:5. Bruxelles: Libr. Falk fils. Pp 220.
- Peripherals: E[mmi] Meyer, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 33 (1942/43), p. 79-80; Malcolm Guthrie, *Africa*, v. 15 (1945), p. 220-221.
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1945. *Vergelijkende grammatica der negertalen*, 3 deele. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Weier (1985:343).
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1948. La classification des langues en Afrique. *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 19, 4, p. 846-873.
- Not sure what this deals with.
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1949. La géographie linguistique au Congo Belge. *Leuvense bijdragen*, v. 39, p. 1-9.
- Unsure about the contents. Also, unsure about the volume number.
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1949. Dialectgroepen in het Ngiri-gebied. *Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 89-94.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1949. *Taalkunde en de talenkwestie in Belgisch-Kongo*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #17:1. Bruxelles: Georges van Campenhout. Pp 94.
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1950. Les prépréfixes dans les langues bantoues du nord-ouest du Congo Belge. *Africa*, v. 20, 2, p. 143-147.
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1950. La géographie linguistique et les langues bantoues. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 4, 5, p. 501-513.
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1950. Eigenaardige toonstructuur van enkele Bantoetalen en het noord-westen van Belgisch-Kongo. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 16, p. 37-53, 112-124, 212-223, 281-291.
- "A. Botoko; B. Likpangbala; C. Iniele; D. Bokonzi; E. Maleke-Moleke; F. Moliba; Ebuku" (quoted from Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography).
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1950. Un B vibrant dans le bantou septentrional. *African studies*, v. 9, 1, p. 40-42.
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1950. De tonologie der naamwoorden te Ebuku. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 16, p. 281-291.
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1950. De tonologie der naamwoorden van Iniele en Bokonzi. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 16, p. 112-124.
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1951. Een greep uit de Mombesa-taal. *Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 136-143.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1951. De tonologie des parlers bantous du nord-ouest du Congo Belge. *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 22, 4, p. 900-919.
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1952. Het lingala op de weegschaal! *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 7, p. 115-153.
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1953. *Contribution à l'atlas linguistique du Congo Belge: 60 mots dans les parlers du bassin du Haut-Congo*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #29:3. Bruxelles. Pp 82.
- Unsure of the series volume number. Could be 19.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 16 (1953), p. 167.
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1936. Naar een nationale inlandsche taal in Kongo? *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 2, 4, p. 240-248.
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1937/38. *Vergelijkende taalstudie I*. *Aequatoria*, v. 1, 3, p. 1-5.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Peripherals: Edmond Boelaert, "Vergelijkende taalstudie II", *Aequatoria*, v. 1.6 (1937/38), p. 1-8; Gustaaf Hulstaert, "Vergelijkende taalstudie III", *Aequatoria*, v. 2 (1939), p. 73-82; Edmond Boelaert, "Bij vergelijkende taalstudie III", *Aequatoria*, v. 3 (1940), p. 88-89.
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1937/38. *Vergelijkende taalstudie II*. *Aequatoria*, v. 1, 6, p. 1-8.
- Includes lexical comparisons drawn from a number of C zone languages.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Peripherals: Edmond Boelaert, "Vergelijkende taalstudie I", *Aequatoria*, v. 1.3 (1937/38), p. 1-5; Gustaaf Hulstaert, "Vergelijkende taalstudie III", *Aequatoria*, v. 2 (1939), p. 73-82; Edmond Boelaert, "Bij vergelijkende taalstudie III", *Aequatoria*, v. 3 (1940), p. 88-89.
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1940. *Bij vergelijkende taalstudie III*. *Aequatoria*, v. 3, p. 88-89.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Peripherals: Edmond Boelaert, "Vergelijkende taalstudie I", *Aequatoria*, v. 1.3 (1937/38), p. 1-5; Edmond Boelaert, "Vergelijkende taalstudie II", *Aequatoria*, v. 1.6 (1937/38), p. 1-8; Gustaaf Hulstaert, "Vergelijkende taalstudie III", *Aequatoria*, v. 2 (1939), p. 73-82.
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1942. *Vergelijkende taalstudie: de vrouw bij de Nkundo-Mongo*. *Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 9-14.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1951. Terminologie classificatoire des nkundo. *Africa*, v. 21, 3, p. 218-223.
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1957. Systematiek der bloedverwantschapstermen bij de Nkundo. *Aequatoria*, v. 20, p. 125-128.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1961. Persistance des tons en lomongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 24, p. 11-15.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Bofula, Lobebe. 1977. Etude des performatifs en kesengele approche: sémantique générative. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Böhme, Claudia. 2006. *Der swahilisprachige Videofilm 'Girlfriend': eine Sprachanalyse*. Arbeitspapiere des Inst. für Ethnologie und Afrikastudien, #63. Mainz: Johannes Gutenberg Univ. Pp 110.
- Publication of the author's MA thesis, Hamburg Univ., 2004.
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1974. A counter example to Bach's "questions". In: *Proceedings of the 5th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 49-66. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 5 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1975. Observations on the immediate dominance constraint, topicalization and relativization. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 6, 1, p. 1-22.
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1975. Relativization in Bantu languages revisited. *LACUS (Linguistic Ass. of Canada and the United States) forum*, v. 2, p. 38-50.
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1976. Question formation in some Bantu languages. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp xvi, 231.
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1976. On the syntax and semantics of Wh-questions in Kikongo and Kiswahili. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 6, 2 (spec. theme: 'Papers on African linguistics', ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba and Charles W. Kisseberth), p. 65-88.
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1976. On the syntax and semantics of derivational verb suffixes in Bantu languages. In: *Proceedings of the 1975 mid-America linguistic conference (MALC)*, p. 38-50. Lawrence KS: Univ. of Kansas.
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1976. The authenticity and the choice of a national language: the case of Zaïre. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 6, 2, p. 23-64.
- Simultaneously published in *Présence africaine*, nouvelle série bilingue, v. 99/100 (1976), p. 104-143.
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1977. The impact of multilingualism on language structures: the case of central Africa. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 19, 5, p. 181-202.
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1979. Inversion as grammatical relation changing rules in Bantu languages. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 9, 2 (spec. theme: 'Relational grammar and semantics', ed. by Jerry Morgan), p. 1-24.
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1979. African linguistic research and publications from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1970-1979. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 9, 2 (spec. theme: 'Relational grammar and semantics', ed. by Jerry Morgan), p. 201-206.
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1985. Verbal agreement as a noncyclic rule in Bantu. In: *African linguistics: essays in memory of M.W.K. Semikenke*, p. 9-54. Ed. by Didiers L. Goyvaerts. Studies in the sciences of language, #6. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1988. Code-mixing, language variation and linguistic theory: evidence from Bantu languages. *Lingua*, v. 76, p. 21-62.
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1993. Language variation and change in pervasively multilingual societies: Bantu languages. In: *Topics in African linguistics*, p. 207-252. Ed. by Salikoko S. Mufwene & Lioba Moshi. Current issues in linguistic theory, #100. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Bokamba, Eyamba Georges; Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. 1987. The significance of code-mixing to linguistic theory: evidence from Bantu languages. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 17, 2, p. 21-43.
- Bokamba, Georges D. 1970. A descriptive phonology of Dzamba. MA thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Bokamba, Georges D. 1971. Specificity and definiteness in Dzamba. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 2, 3, p. 217-238.

- Bokongo, Libakea. 1991. Les hydronymes ngombe: approche morpho-sémantique. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 42, p. 41-57.
- Bokongo, Nzanga. 1979. Esquisse phonologique du lingombe. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Bokula, François-Xavier. 1970. La langue bodo: formes nominales. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 4, p. 63ff. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #68. Tervuren.
- Bokula, Moïso. 1979. *Les langues de la région du Haut-Congo*. Avec la collaboration de Baya ki Malanda et Karaha Muheto Kagabo. Kisangani: Inst. de Recherche Scientifique (IRS), Bureau Régional de Kisangani. Pp 57.
- Bokula, Moïso. 1982. A propos de l'application des règles transformationnelles en kiswahili. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 3, p. 177-180.
- Bokula, Moïso. 1983. Thèses et travaux de fin d'études aux universités et I.S.P. du Zaïre concernant les langues de la région de l'Equateur (Zaïre 1971-1981). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 4, p. 173-177.
- Bokula, Moïso. 1984. Le point des recherches sur la classification des langues Niger-Congo-Kordofaniennes. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 127-137.
- Bokula, Moïso; Ngandi, Litanga. 1985. Numération cardinale dans les langues bantu du haut-Zaïre. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 189-196.
- Bokungulu, Bonsao wa Yotsi. 1973. Esquisse phonologique et morphologique: formes nominales et pronominales de la langue ndengese. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp 77.
- Bold, John D. 1949. Fanagalo is becoming the lingua franca of southern Africa. *The outspan*, 13 May 1949, p. (?).
- Boleka, Justo Bolekia. 1984. Description du système phonético-phonologique de la langue bubu du nord-est (comparée à l'espagnol et au français). Mémoire de maîtrise en philologie. Univ. Complutense Madrid.
- Boleka, Justo Bolekia. 1987. El aumento o actualizador definido en lengua bubu. *Muntu: revue scientifique et culturelle du CICIBA (Centre International des Civilisations Bantu)*, v. 7, 2, p. 179-199.
- Bombute, Ekoliaka Boyawa. 1975. La notion de la parole chez les Mongo dans la circonscription de Bolenge, zone de Monkoto. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Fac. de Théologie Protestante du Congo Belge et du Rwanda-Urundi.
- Bonatz, J.A. 1862. *Anleitung zur Erlernung der Kaffer-Sprache*. Pp xii, 292.  
Details wanting.
- Bondarenko, Dmitri M.; Popov, Vladimir A. 2005. Dmitri Olderogge and his place in the history of Russian African anthropology. *Social anthropology*, v. 13, 2, p. 215-220.
- Bonde, C. von. 1933. Note on the Swahili names of certain fishes of Zanzibar. *South African journal of science*, v. 30, p. 351-354.
- Bongeece, Pita. 2003. Cisena 100 anos depois. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Bongela, Knobel Sakhiwo. 1984. An investigation into the problems and pitfalls inherent in the teaching and learning of Xhosa in the senior secondary schools of Transkei. BEd (Bachelor of Education) thesis. Umtata: Univ. of Transkei.
- Bongela, Knobel Sakhiwo. 2002. Isihlonipho among Amakhosa. DLitt et Phil thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp xv, 258.  
URL: etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?urn=etd-03072007-151622
- Bontinck, Frans. 1985. L'étymologie du terme *bosenji*. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 210-213.
- Bontinck, Frans. 1989. Toponymie kongo. In: *Africanistes au Zaïre*, p. 173-187. *Etudes Aequatoria*, #7. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- Bontinck, Frans. 1991. L'ethnonyme "mongo". *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 462-470.
- Bontinck, Frans. 1992. L'étymologie des ethnonymes Yombe et Ndombe. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 455-471.
- Bontinck, Frans. 1993. Le toponyme Ngiri-Ngiri reexaminé (avec la réponse de Motingea Mangulu). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 517-528.
- Bontinck, Frans. 1994. Marginalia "kuba". *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 439-457.
- Bonvallet, Jacques. 1994. *Complément à la bibliographie des travaux de l'ORSTOM au Cameroun: années 1984-1993*. Yaoundé: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM). Pp 50.
- Boone, Douglas W. 1992. Dimbong survey report. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon.  
URL: www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/dimbong.html
- Boone, Douglas W. 1992. A sociolinguistic survey in Mbola: Mbule survey report. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 19.  
URL: www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/mbule.html
- Boone, Douglas W. 1992. Baca (Bongo) survey report. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 10.  
URL: www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nubaca.html
- Boone, Douglas W. 1993. Bila survey report. In: *Compendium of survey reports, 1: the Bira-Huku group*. Bunia (Zaïre): SIL Eastern Zaire.  
Referred to by Kutsch Lojenga (2003:474).
- Boone, Douglas W.; Bradley, David P.; Grant, Caroline A. 1992/99. *Central Yambasa survey report*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #1999-009. SIL International.  
URL: www.sil.org/silestr/1999/009/Yambasa.html
- Boone, Douglas W.; Olson, Kenneth S. 2004. *Bwa bloc survey report*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #2004-013. SIL International. Pp 91.  
URL: www.sil.org/silestr/abstract.asp?ref=2004-013
- Boone, Olga. 1961. *Carte ethnique du Congo: quart sud-est*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #37. Tervuren. Pp xvi, 271.  
Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 25 (1962), p. 156-157.
- Boone, Olga. 1973. *Carte ethnique du Congo: quart sud-ouest*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #78. Tervuren. Pp x, 406.
- Booyesen, J.J.; Smit, Philippus. 1983. *Tsonga language centenary, 1883-1983: language maps*. Soling, #6. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC). ISBN-10 0-7969-0056-6.
- Borland, Colin H. 1970. Eastern Shona: a comparative dialect study. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Borland, Colin H. 1972. Some tone patterns of Shona. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cambridge.
- Borland, Colin H. 1980. Abstractness in the tone representation of African languages. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, University of South Africa*, p. 1-38. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).  
Details wanting.
- Borland, Colin H. 1982. How basic is "basic" vocabulary? *Current anthropology* (Chicago), v. 23, 3, p. 315-316.
- Borland, Colin H. 1982. African linguistic prehistory and the numerical analysis of vocabulary. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, suppl. 1, p. 1-35.
- Borland, Colin H. 1984. Conflicting methodologies of Shona dialect classification. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, 1, p. 1-12.
- Borland, Colin H. 1985. Problems in the linguistic reconstruction of Zimbabwean prehistory. In: *Africa seminar: collected papers*, v. 5, p. 1-13. Centre for African Studies (CAS), Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Borland, Colin H. 1986. Internal relationships in southern Bantu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 4, p. 139-141.
- Borland, Colin H. 1986. The linguistic reconstruction of prehistoric pastoralist vocabulary. *South African Archaeological Soc.: Goodwin series*, v. 5, p. 31-35.
- Borland, Colin H. 1992. Computing African linguistic prehistory. In: *African linguistic contributions presented in honour of Ernst Westphal*, p. 6-11. Ed. by Derek F. Gowlett. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Borowsky, Toni. 1983. Geminate consonants in Luganda. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 2*, p. 81-97. Ed. by Jonathan Derek Kaye, Hilda Koopman, Dominique Sportiche & André Dugas. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #5. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Borowsky, Toni. 1983. On glide insertion in Luganda. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 19, p. 39-51.
- Bosch, Johannes L. 1964. Die Shambiu van die Okavango: 'n volkenkundige studie. Proefskrif (PhD). Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Bösch, P. Fridolin. 1930. Die Wanyamwezi. *Anthropos*, v. 25, p. (?).  
Includes notes on language (Whiteley & Gutkind 1958).
- Bosch, Sonja E. 1981. Development of verbal agreement in Bantu languages, with special reference to object agreement in Zulu. *Limí*, new series, v. 9, p. 11-17.
- Bosch, Sonja E. 1985. Subject and object agreement in Zulu. MA thesis. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Bosch, Sonja E. 1986. Subject agreement with denominal copulatives in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 2, p. 57-61.
- Bosch, Sonja E. 1988. Aspects of subject conjunction in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 3, p. 70-74.
- Bosch, Sonja E. 1995. The nature of 'possession' in Zulu: a re-examination. DLitt et Phil thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).

- Bosch, Sonja E. 1997. Possible origins of the possessive particle *-ka-* in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 17, 1, p. 1-5.
- Bosch, Sonja E. 2000. On the conceptualization of possession in Zulu. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd world congress of African linguistics, Leipzig 1997*, p. 469-482. Ed. by Ekkehard Wolff & Orin David Gensler. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Bosch, Sonja E. 2001. Project on computational morphology (with special reference to Zulu) within the framework of human language technologies. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, suppl. 1, p. 4-5.
- Bosch, Sonja E.; Poulos, George. 1996. The categorial status of the possessive in Zulu: a new perspective. *South African journal of linguistics*, suppl., v. 30, p. 1-17.
- Bosch, Sonja E.; Pretorius, Laurette. 2002. The significance of computational morphological analysis for Zulu lexicography. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 22, 1, p. 11-20.
- Bosch, Sonja E.; Pretorius, Laurette. 2006. A finite-state approach to linguistic constraints in Zulu morphological analysis. *Studia orientalia*, v. 103, p. 205-222.
- Bosch, Sonja E.; Pretorius, Laurette; Jones, Jackie. 2007. Towards machine-readable lexicons for South African Bantu languages. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 16, 2, p. 131-145.  
URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Bosch, Sonja E.; Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 2002. 'Abbreviated nouns' in African languages: a morphological, semantic and lexicographic perspective. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 22, 1, p. 92-104.
- Bosire, Mokaya. 2006. Hybrid languages: the case of Sheng. In: *Selected proceedings of the 36th annual conference on African linguistics: shifting the center of Africanism in language politics and economic globalization*, p. 185-193. Ed. by Olaoba F. Arasanyin & Michael A. Pemberton. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.  
URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/36/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/36/index.html)
- Boss, Georg. 1934. *Aus dem Pflanzenleben Südwestafrikas*. Windhoek: John Meinert.
- Bostoën, Koen. 1997. Het Shaba-Swahili: geschiedenis en bronnen. Lisensiaatverhandeling. Univ. Gent.
- Bostoën, Koen. 1999. Aspects phonétiques et phonologiques de l'intonation en cilubà (L31a). Thèse de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA) en linguistique africaine. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles. Pp 172.
- Bostoën, Koen. 1999. Katanga Swahili: the particular history of a language reflected in her structure. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 57, p. 47-77.
- Bostoën, Koen. 2001. Osculation in Bantu reconstructions: a case study of the pair *\*-kádang-/\*-káng-* ('fry', 'roast') and its historical implications. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 30, 2, p. 121-146.  
URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED474816)
- Bostoën, Koen. 2003. *Introduction à l'intonation du cilubà*. RECALL (Research Centre of African Languages and Literatures) linguistic series, #18. Ghent Univ. Pp 241. ISBN-10 90-76327-20-3.
- Bostoën, Koen. 2003. Osculation among reconstructed Bantu proto-forms: the example of *\*-kádang-/\*-káng-* (fry, roast). In: *The linguistic typology and representation of African languages*, p. 285-298. Ed. by John Muratha Mugane. Trends in African linguistics, #5. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Bostoën, Koen. 2004. Linguistics for the use of African history and the comparative study of Bantu pottery vocabulary. *Antwerp papers in linguistics*, v. 106 (spec. theme: 'Language and revolution/Language and time', ed. by Frank Brisard, Sigurd d'Hondt and Tanja Mortelmans), p. 131-154.  
URL: [www.uia.ac.be/apil/apil106/index.htm](http://www.uia.ac.be/apil/apil106/index.htm)
- Bostoën, Koen. 2004. Etude comparative et historique du vocabulaire relatif à la poterie en bantou. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles. Pp ix, 540.
- Bostoën, Koen. 2004. The vocabulary of pottery fashioning techniques in Great Lakes Bantu: a comparative onomasiological study. In: *Proceedings of the 4th world congress of African linguistics, New Brunswick 2003*, p. 391-408. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabí & Oluseye Adesola. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Bostoën, Koen. 2005. Comparative notes on Bantu agent noun spirantization. In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 231-258. Ed. by Koen Bostoën & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Bostoën, Koen. 2005. *Des mots et des pots en bantou: une approche linguistique de l'histoire de la céramique en Afrique*. Schriften zur Afrikanistik / Research in African studies (SzA), #8. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang. Pp xiii, 483.
- Bostoën, Koen. 2005. A diachronic onomasiological approach to early Bantu oil palm vocabulary. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 34, 2, p. 143-188.
- Bostoën, Koen. 2006. What comparative Bantu pottery vocabulary may tell us about early human settlement in the Inner Congo Basin. *Afrique et histoire*, v. 5, p. 221-263.
- Bostoën, Koen. 2007. Bantu plant names as indicators of linguistic stratigraphy in the Western Province of Zambia. In: *Selected proceedings of the 37th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 16-29. Ed. by Doris L. Payne & Jaime Peña. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.  
URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/37/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/37/index.html)
- Bostoën, Koen. 2007. Pots, words and the Bantu problem: on lexical reconstruction and early African history. *Journal of African history*, v. 48, 2, p. 173-199.
- Bostoën, Koen. 2008. Semantic vagueness and cross-linguistic lexical fragmentation in Bantu: impeding factors for linguistic palaeontology. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 19 (spec. theme: 'Language contact, language change and history based on language sources in Africa', ed. by Wilhelm J.G. Möhlig, Frank Seidel and Marc Seifert), p. (?).
- Bostoën, Koen. 2008. Bantu spirantization: morphologization, lexicalization and historical classification. *Diachronica*, v. 25, 3, p. 299-356.
- Bostoën, Koen; Grégoire, H. Claire. 2007. La question bantoue: bilan et perspectives. In: *Tradition et rupture dans les grammaires comparées de différentes familles de langues*, p. 73-91. Mémoires de la Soc. de Linguistique de Paris, nouvelle série, #15. Paris.
- Bostoën, Koen; Harushimana, Gaspard. 2003. *Parole et savoir-faire populaires: conversations à propos de la poterie des Twa au Burundi*. LPCA (Language and Popular Culture in Africa) text archives, #4. Dept. of Sociology and Anthropology, Univ. of Amsterdam.  
URL: [www2.fmg.uva.nl/lpca/textarchives/vol4/manwerika\\_sinabajje.html](http://www2.fmg.uva.nl/lpca/textarchives/vol4/manwerika_sinabajje.html)
- Bostoën, Koen; Maniacky, Jacky. (Ed.) 2005. *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC). Pp xi, 495. ISBN-10 90-75894-76-7.
- Bôt Ba Njock, Henry Marcel. 1962. La description phonologique du basaa (mbene). Thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3). Pp 197.
- Bôt Ba Njock, Henry Marcel. 1964. Les tons en basa. *Journal of African languages*, v. 3, 3, p. 252-259.
- Bôt Ba Njock, Henry Marcel. 1970. Nexus et nominaux en basaa. Thèse de doctorat d'état. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3). Pp 309.
- Bôt Ba Njock, Henry Marcel. 1977. L'adjectif qualificatif dans trois langues bantu du nord-ouest: duala, basaa, bulu. In: *Language and linguistic problems in Africa: proceedings of the 7th conference on African linguistics, Gainesville, 1976*, p. 207-225. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey & Haig Der-Houssikian. Columbia SC: Hornbeam Press.  
Pagination could be wrong.
- Bôt Ba Njock, Henry Marcel. 1985. Les classes nominales en douálá. In: *West African languages in education: proceedings of the 15th international congress of West African languages, University of Port Harcourt, 1982*, p. 132-143. Ed. by Kay Williamson. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #38; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #27. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Bot, Martin Luther [Dieudonné]. 1986. Les substituts ou représentants en basaa. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp 91.
- Bot, Martin Luther [Dieudonné]. 1997. Structure syllabique et lois morphémiques du yasa. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 49, p. 31-43.
- Bot, Martin Luther [Dieudonné]. 1997. La nominalisation en yasa. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 52, p. (?).
- Bot, Martin Luther [Dieudonné]. 1998. Temps verbaux et aspects du yasa. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 53, p. 47-65.
- Boteler, Thomas [Capt.] 1835. *Narrative of a voyage of discovery to Africa and Arabia, from 1821-1826, performed in His Majesty's ships Leven and Barracouta, from 1821 to 1826, under the command of Capt. F.W. Owen*, 2 vols. London: Richard Bentley.  
Includes a Ronga vocabulary in a somewhat complicated orthography: "it takes some time to discover that one is dealing with Bantu words and not Malagasy!" (Doke 1959:5).  
Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Botha, J. 1981. Teaching Bantu languages for special purposes: an experiment with 'Xhosa for factories'. *Linguistic reporter*, v. 23, p. 1, 7, 10.

- Botha, J.J. 1974. Die kwalifikatief in Xhosa. MA tesis. Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Botha, J.J. 1975. Die saamgestelde onderwerp in Xhosa. *Taalfasette*, v. (?), p. 1-21.
- Botha, J.J. 1976. Enkele opmerkings oor die numeratiewe kwalifikatief *-nye* in Xhosa. *Limi*, new series, v. 4, p. 46-49.
- Botha, Rudolf P. 1988. Semantic evidence against the autonomy of the lexicon. In: *A face of the future*, p. 19-32. Ed. by Rudolf P. Botha, C. le Roux & Walter Winckler. Dept. of General Linguistics, Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Botha, Theunis Jacobus Roodt. 1977. *Watername in Natal*. Pretoria: Suid-Afrikaanse Naamkundesentrum; Raad vir Geestewetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1980. Phonological and morphological aspects of verbal structures in Kinyarwanda. MA thesis? Evanston: Northwestern Univ.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1981. On the nature of tense and aspect: studies in the semantics of temporal reference in English and Kinyarwanda. PhD thesis. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Pp 480.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1982. La sémantique du temps en kinyarwanda. In: *Linguistique et sémiologie des langues au Rwanda*, v. 2, p. 4-42. Ed. by Joseph Nsengimana.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1983. The semantics of tense in Kinyarwanda. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 14, 3, p. 235-263.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1983. La sémantique du temps en kinyarwanda. In: *Le kinyarwanda, langue bantu du Rwanda: études linguistiques*, p. 123-147. Ed. by Francis Jouannet. Langues et cultures africaines, #2. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Groupe d'Etudes et de Recherches en Linguistique Appliquée (GERLA), Univ. Nationale du Rwanda.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1983. On the notion "inchoative verb" in Kinyarwanda. In: *Le kinyarwanda, langue bantu du Rwanda: études linguistiques*, p. 149-180. Ed. by Francis Jouannet. Langues et cultures africaines, #2. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Groupe d'Etudes et de Recherches en Linguistique Appliquée (GERLA), Univ. Nationale du Rwanda.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1986. The temporal role of eastern Bantu *-ba* and *-li*. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 17, 3, p. 303-317.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1987. Semantics and pragmatics of tense in Kikerebe and Kinyarwanda. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 9, 1, p. 29-44.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1989. The function of auxiliary *-bá* in Kinyarwanda. In: *Modèles en tonologie (kirundi et kinyarwanda)*, p. 247-256. Ed. by Francis Jouannet. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS).
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1989. Reconstruction of a grammaticalized auxiliary in Bantu. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 19, 2 (spec. theme: "The contribution of African linguistics to linguistic theory I", ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba), p. 169-186.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1989. Quelques remarques sur les rôles du morphème *-ra-*: une réponse à Y. Cadiou. In: *Modèles en tonologie (kirundi et kinyarwanda)*, p. 239-245. Ed. by Francis Jouannet. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS).
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1989/90. The historical relation of Cigogo to Zone J languages. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 10/11, p. 187-222.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1990. The origins of the remote future formatives in Kinyarwanda, Kirundi, Giha (J61). *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 21, 2, p. 189-210.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1990/91. Verbal prosody in Ciruri. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 12, 2, p. 107-142.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1991. Variation and word formation in Proto-Bantu: the case of *\*-yikad-*. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 74, 2, p. 247-268.
- The ◊ in *\*yikad-* should have a cedilla (hook).
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1992. Double reflexes in eastern and southern Bantu. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 29, p. 131-148.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1992. Phonemic split in Nen (A44): a case of tonal conditioning of glottalic Proto-Bantu consonants. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 75, 2, p. 207-225.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1993. Differentiating the auxiliaries *-ti* and *-va* in Tumbuka (N.21). *Linguistique africaine*, v. 10, p. 7-28.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1993. Noun incorporation into verbs: the curious case of "ground" in Bantu. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 14, 2, p. 187-199.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1995. The pronominal origin of an evidential. *Diachronica*, v. 12, p. 201-221.
- Deals with Lega D25.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1997. Evidentiality and epistemic modality in Lega. *Studies in language*, v. 21, p. 509-532.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1998. The evolution of future tenses from serial 'say' constructions in central eastern Bantu. *Diachronica*, v. 15, 2, p. 207-230.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1998. Prosodically-conditioned vowel shortening in Chindali. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 27, 1, p. 97-121.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 1999. Future and distal *-ka-*'s: Proto-Bantu or nascent form(s)? In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*, p. 473-515. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center for the Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 2002. Towards a typology of die verbs in African languages. In: *Explorations in African linguistics: from Lamnso to Sesotho*. Ed. by Robert Dale Botne & Rose Vondrasek. Indiana Univ. working papers in linguistics, #3. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club (IULC).
- Preprinted 2001 in *IULC (Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club) working papers online*, #01-08A.
- URL: [www.indiana.edu/~iulcwp](http://www.indiana.edu/~iulcwp)
- Botne, Robert Dale. 2003. Dissociation in tense, realis and location in Chindali verbs. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 45, 4, p. 390-412.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 2004. Specificity in Lusaamia infinitives. *Studies in language*, v. 28, 1, p. 137-164.
- Botne, Robert Dale. 2005. Cognitive schemas and motion verbs: 'coming' and 'going' in Chindali (Eastern Bantu). *Cognitive linguistics*, v. 16, 1, p. 43-80.
- Botne, Robert Dale; Kulemeka, Andrew Tilimbe. 1998. Asymmetric coordination in Lega. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 54, p. 47-68.
- Botne, Robert Dale; Ochwada, Hannington; Marlo, Michael R. 2006. *A grammatical sketch of the Lusaamia verb*. Grammaticische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #30. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp x, 186. ISBN 978-3-89645-546-8, ISBN-10 3-89645-546-X.
- Peripherals: Uschi Drolc, *Afrikanistik Online*, art.1040 (2007).
- Botne, Robert Dale; Vondrasek, Rose. (Ed.) 2002. *Explorations in African linguistics: from Lamnso' to Sesotho*. Indiana Univ. working papers in linguistics, #3. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club (IULC). Pp vi, 78.
- Boucher, Evelyn. 1983. Développement du swahili en Afrique noire et recule de l'anglais dans le sud-est asiatique. *Traduire: revue française de la traduction, information linguistique et culturelle*, v. 117, p. 15-17.
- Boucneau, Jacques. 1987. *A tentative linguistic bibliography of Swahili 1964-1984: basics, phonology & morphophonology, syntax, lexicography*. Working papers in Kiswahili, #2. Seminar for Swahili and Language Problems of Developing Nations, State Univ. of Ghent. Pp 56.
- Bouh Ma Sitna, Charles Lwanga. 2004. Le syntagme nominal du yasa. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines, Univ. de Yaoundé I. Pp 94.
- Bouka, Léonce Yembi. 1989. Teke and its dialects in Congo: status of the research. In: *Proceedings of the round table on assuring the feasibility of standardization within dialect chains, Noordwijkerhout, the Netherlands, September 1988*, p. 63-75. Ed. by T.G. Bergman. Nairobi: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL).
- Looks specifically at Teke dialects spoken in the Lekoumou region in Congo, esp. Iyaa B73, Ilaali B73, Tege B73?, Kukwa B77a, Mbangwe B23, Ndasa B201, and Mbamba B62.
- URL: [www.ethnologue.com/show/work.asp?id=25244](http://www.ethnologue.com/show/work.asp?id=25244)
- Bouka, Léonce Yembi. 1994. L'accord des adjectifs du protobantou en zone H. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 13-18. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.
- Bouka, Léonce Yembi. 1995. Structures phonologiques et structures prosodiques: le modèle bekwel. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Bouka, Léonce Yembi; Ndamba, Josué. 1991. Essai de classification lexicostatistique des langues bantoues de Congo-Brazzaville. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 28, p. 33-56.
- Boulinier, Georges. 1976. Linguistique comorienne: note bibliographique. *Journal des africanistes*, v. 46, 1/2, p. 223-226.
- Boum, Marie Anne. 1983. L'expression de la localisation en basaá. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 13, 2, p. 23-32.
- Boungou, Pierre. 19xx. Etude morphologique du bembe. Thèse de PhD. Paris: Langues et Civilisations à Tradition Orale (LACITO).
- Bouquet, Armand; Jacquot, André. 1967. Essai de géographie linguistique sur quelques plantes médicinales du Congo-Brazzaville. *Cahiers de l'ORSTOM (Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer): série sciences humaines*, v. 4, 3/4, p. 4-35.
- URL: [horizon.documentation.ird.fr/exl-doc/pleins\\_textes/pleins\\_textes\\_4/sci\\_hum/19800.pdf](http://horizon.documentation.ird.fr/exl-doc/pleins_textes/pleins_textes_4/sci_hum/19800.pdf)

- Bouquiaux, Luc. 1967. Some data for a comparative study of Birom (northern Nigeria) and Proto-Bantu. *Handelingen van het vlaams filologencongres*, v. 25, p. 339-348.
- Bouquiaux, Luc. 1968. Birom et bantou commun. In: *Recueil commémoratif du 10ème anniversaire de la Fac. de Philosophie et Lettres*, p. 69-80. Publ. de l'Univ. Lovanium de Kinshasa, #22. Kinshasa.
- Bouquiaux, Luc. 1973. Quelques réflexions sur le système phonologique du rundi. In: *Problèmes de phonologie*, p. 115-119. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #38. Paris.
- Bouquiaux, Luc. (Ed.) 1979. *Multilingualisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: le point de la question en 1977*. LACITO (Langues et civilisations à tradition orale) documents, Afrique, #3. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 181. ISBN-10 2-85297-030-9.
- Bouquiaux, Luc. (Ed.) 1980. *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, 3 vols. Numéaux spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- The first volume is co-edited by Larry Hyman & Jan Voorhoeve, and bears the (sub)title "Les classes nominales dans le bantou des Grassfields".
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Asien Afrika Lateinamerika*, v. 11 (1983), p. 364-365; Jan Vansina, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 16 (1983), p. 127-131; Hans Mukarowsky, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 67 (1984), p. 114-116.
- Bouquiaux, Luc; Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane. 1976. Une aire de génération de tons en Afrique centrale: problèmes tonals dans quelques langues oubanguiennes et bantoues périphériques. In: *Actes du 2ème colloque de linguistique fonctionnelle*, p. 201-224. Clermont-Ferrand (France): Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines.
- Unsure about what Bantu languages this deals with.
- Bouquiaux, Luc; Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane. 1994. Quelques problèmes comparatifs de langues bantoues C10 des confins oubanguiens: le cas du mbati, du ngando et de l'aka. In: *Sprachen und Sprachzeugnisse in Afrika: eine Sammlung philologischer Beiträge Wilhelm J.G. Möhlig zum 60. Geburtstag zugeeignet*, p. 87-106. Ed. by Thomas Geider & Raimund Kastenholz. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Bourdin, Jean-François. 1983. *Bibliographie analytique des langues parlées en Afrique subsaharienne, 1970-1980*. Paris: Ass. d'Etudes Linguistiques Interculturelles Africaines.
- Bourdonnec, P.-M. 1948. La langue sanga. *Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 41-49.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Bourdonnec, P.-M. 1959. Sens de quelques termes géographiques du Katanga. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 13, 1, p. 73-80.
- Bourquin, Walther. 1912/13. Adverb und adverbiale Umschreibung im Kafir [pt. 1-2]. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 3, p. 230-243, 279-326.
- Peripherals: Karl Endemann, "Anmerkungen", *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 5 (1914/15), p. 151-155.
- Bourquin, Walther. 1913/14. Adverb und adverbiale Umschreibung im Kafir [pt. 3-5]. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 4, p. 68-74, 118-155, 213-248.
- Peripherals: Karl Endemann, "Anmerkungen", *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 5 (1914/15), p. 151-155.
- Bourquin, Walther. 1922. The prefix of the locative in Kafir. *Bantu studies and general South African anthropology*, v. 1, 2, p. 2-3.
- Bourquin, Walther. 1927. Die Sprache der Phuthi. In: *Festschrift Meinhof*, p. 279-287. Glückstadt & Hamburg: J.J. Augustin.
- Bourquin, Walther. 1932/33. Entstehung von Nasalen durch den Einfluss von i im Bantu. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 23, p. 195-202.
- Bourquin, Walther. 1946. The so-called article in Xhosa. *African studies*, v. 5, 1, p. 21-43.
- Bourquin, Walther. 1949. The use of the demonstrative pronoun in Xhosa. *African studies*, v. 8, 1, p. 10-19.
- Bourquin, Walther. 1951. Schnalzwörter als geschichtliche Urkunden. *Die Eiche*, v. 5, 2, p. (?).
- Bourquin, Walther. 1952. Notes on the concords in Xhosa, Zulu and Sotho, their differences and general aspects. *African studies*, v. 11, 1, p. 16-28.
- Bourquin, Walther. 1955. Notes on the "close vowels" in Bantu. *African studies*, v. 14, 2, p. 49-62.
- Bousacq, E. 1929. *Les langues du Congo*. Bruxelles. Pp 9.
- Bowdich, Thomas Edward. 1819. *Mission from Cape Coast Castle to Ashantee: with a statistical account of that kingdom, and geographical notices of other parts of the interior of Africa*. London: John Murray. Pp x, 512.
- Includes brief specimens of several languages, e.g. the first known vocabulary of Yoruba (Hair 1967). Reprinted and heavily abridged (292 p.) in 1873 as *Mission from Cape Coast to Ashantee, with a descriptive account of that kingdom*, published by Griffith & Farran in London, with an introduction by Bowdich's daughter, Mrs Hal.
- Peripherals: Paul E.H. Hair, *The early study of Nigerian languages* (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1967); P.E.H. Hair, "An ethnolinguistic inventory of the Lower Guinea coast before 1700 (pt. 2)", *African language review*, v. 8 (1969), p. 225-236; M.E. Kropp Dakubu, "Notes on the linguistic situation on the coast of Ghana during the nineteenth century", *Research review from the Inst. of African Studies, Univ. of Ghana*, new series, v. 1 (1985), p. 192-202.
- Bowdich, Thomas Edward. 1819. *Voyage dans les pays d'aschantie: relation de l'ambassade envoyée dans ce royaume par les anglais, avec details sur les mœurs*. Traduit de l'anglais. Paris: Libr. de Gide. Pp 527.
- Bowdich, Thomas Edward. 1820. *Geschiedenis van het Britsche gezantschap, in het jaar 1817 aan den koning van Ashantee, in de binnenlanden van Afrika, in de nabijheid van de Goudkust, gezonden*. Uit engels vertaald. Amsterdam: J.C. van Kesteren. Pp vi, 292.
- Bowdich, Thomas Edward. 1824. *Mission from Cape Coast to Ashantee*. 3rd edition. London: John Murray. Pp x, 512.
- The vocabulary part contains numerals (and more?) from 31 African languages, e.g. Empoongwa B11a, Sheckan B21, Kaylee B20?, Oongoomo B22b, Oongabai B20?, Garangi (Mande?), Kong, Callana, Garman, Fobee (Fon?), Adampi (Gbe?), Tambi (?), Tembu (?), Ashantee, Fantee, Booroom (?), Inta (Guang?), Aowin (Anyi), Amanahoa (Nyo Kwa), Ahanta, Affootoo (Efut?), Inkra (Fante), Acra (Fante), Kerrapay (Gbe?), Badagry (Gbe?), Dagwhumba (Gbe?), Mosee (Gbe?), Inwa (Gbe?), Kumsallahoo (Gbe?), Bornu, Maiha (Kanuri?), Mallowa (Hausa?), Quollaliffa (Hausa?), Kallaghee (Bade). "A few Malemba [Kikongo] words occur as glosses in Bowdich's Ashantee vocabulary. At first I thought these represented the language of the River Malimba, near the Cameroons. They seem, however, to coincide more with the Malemba of Smith [cfr Tuckey 1818]" (Latham 1847:190). Reprinted 1966 by Frank Cass & Co. in London, edited and introduced by W.E.F. Ward (65+viii+512 p.).
- Peripherals: Robert Gordon Latham, "On the present state and recent progress of ethnographical philology", *Reports of the meeting of the British Ass. for the Advancement of Science*, v. 17 (1847), p. 154-229; J.D. Fage, "On the reproduction and editing of classics of African history", *Journal of African history*, v. 8 (1967), p. 157-161; Mary Esther Kropp-Dakubu, "Bowdich's 'Adampe' word list", *Research review from the Inst. of African Studies, Univ. of Ghana*, v. 5 (1969), p. 45-49.
- Boyce, William Binnington. 1832. Letter from W.B. Boyce dated March 31st, 1832. *Wesleyan-Methodist magazine*, 3rd series, v. 11 [55], p. 664.
- Something on/about Xhosa grammar.
- Boyd, A. 1978. The musical instruments of Lamu. *Kenya past and present*, v. 9, p. 3-7.
- Boyd, Raymond. 1989. Tone feature analysis: applications to Grassfields Bantu languages. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 17, p. (?).
- Boyeldieu, Pascal; Bouquiaux, Luc; Guinet, Xavier; Hedger, Judith. 1973. *Problèmes de phonologie (yakoma, rundi, sungor, wolof)*. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #38. Paris.
- Braam, Daryl. 2004. Community perception of change in a school's language policy. PRAESA (Project for Alternative Education in South Africa) occasional papers, #21. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 70.
- Bradford, N.H.G. 1962. Bunyoro adult literacy campaign. *Community development bull.*, v. 13, 2, p. 49-54.
- Bradley, David P. 1992. Hijuk survey report. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon; Min. of Higher Education, Computer Services and Scientific Research, Cameroon. Pp 7.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/hijuk.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/hijuk.html)
- Bradley, David P. 1992. Sso survey report. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 9.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/so.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/so.html)
- Bradley, David P. 1992. Tibeas survey report. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 7.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/tibeas.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/tibeas.html)
- Bradshaw, Mary M. 1999. Consonant-tone interaction in African languages. In: *Advances in African linguistics: papers presented at the 28th annual conference on African linguistics, held July 18-22, 1997, Cornell University*, p. 151-164. Ed. by Vicky May Carstens & Frederick Parkinson. Trends in African linguistics, #4. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Discusses many languages, but examples are drawn primarily from Ngizim, Kanakuru, Podoko, Gbaya gokota, SiSwati, Ikalanga, and Ewe.
- Brain, James Lewton. 1961. Swahili slang. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 56, p. 114-115.
- Brain, James Lewton. 1966. *Basic structures of Swahili*. Syracuse NY: Program of Eastern African Studies, Syracuse Univ. Pp iv, 151.
- Brain, James Lewton. 1966. A switch in meaning in Swahili kinship terminology. *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 68, 5, p. 1244-1245.
- Brain, James Lewton. 1969. *Basic structures of Swahili, 2: a background to the Swahili language and advanced exercises*. Occasional papers from the Program of Eastern African Studies, #50. Syracuse NY: Syracuse Univ. Pp 33.

- Brain, James Lewton. 1976. A comparison of Bantu terms in east and west Tanzania. *Ba Shiru: a journal of African languages and literature* (Madison), v. 6, 2, p. 67-81.
- Not sure about the title, nor the contents, but there is something in there about about Ha, Kagulu, Ruguru, and Ngwele.
- Brain, James Lewton. 1980. Luguru bird names. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 84/85, p. 123-126.
- Includes Zigula names, too (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).
- Brand, H.S.P.; Roux, J.C. le. 1990. Devokalisasie in Xhosa: 'n herinterpretasie. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 3, p. 109-117.
- Brandon, Frank Roberts. 1974. The structure of the verb in Swahili. PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin. Pp vii, 207.
- Brandon, Frank Roberts. 1975. A constraint on deletion in Swahili. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 20 (spec. theme: 'Proceedings of the 6th conference on African linguistics', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 241-259.
- Branford, William. 1992. South African English languages. In: *Oxford companion to the English language*, p. 955-956. Ed. by Tom McArthur. Oxford Univ. Press.
- Branford, William; Claughton, John S. 1995. Mutual lexical borrowings among some languages of southern Africa: Xhosa, Afrikaans and English. In: *Language and social history: studies in South African sociolinguistics*, p. 209-221. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cape Town: David Philip Publ.
- Branford, William; Claughton, John S. 2002. Mutual lexical borrowings among some languages of southern Africa: Xhosa, Afrikaans and English. In: *Language in South Africa*, p. 199-215. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Brassil, Dan. 2003. *Patterns in Kirundi reduplication*. San Diego linguistics papers, #1:3. Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at San Diego.
- URL: repositories.cdlib.org/ucsdling/sdpl1/3
- Braun, Willie. 1989. Aspekte der Lexikographie des Swahili: die Wortverbindungen des Verbs *piga*. Magisterarbeit. Univ. Hamburg.
- Brauner, Siegmund. 1979. Aktuelle Tendenzen der Entwicklung der Konkordanzbeziehungen im Swahili. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 32, 4, p. 422-428.
- Brauner, Siegmund. 1986. Zum Verhältnis von Kultur- und Sprachgeschichte: chinesische Lehnwörter im Swahili. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 39, p. 595-601.
- Brauner, Siegmund. 1990. Zur Prosodik (Intensität) moderner Nominalkompositionen des Swahili. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 43, p. 691-700.
- Brauner, Siegmund. 1993. Innovationsprozesse im Verbalssystem des Shona. In: *IX. Afrikanistentage: Beiträge zur afrikanischen Sprach- und Literaturwissenschaft*, Leipzig, 24.-26. Sept. 1992, p. 105-114. Ed. by Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig, Siegmund Brauner & Herrmann Jungraithmayr. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Brauner, Siegmund. 1995. Carl Meinhof und Wilhelm Wundt. In: *Sprachkulturelle und historische Forschungen in Afrika: 11. Afrikanistentage, Köln, 19.-21. Sept. 1994*. Ed. by Axel Fleisch & Dirk Otten. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Brauner, Siegmund. 1998. Die Bantuperfekt und sein Schicksal im Shona. In: *Afrikanische Sprachen im Brennpunkt der Forschung: linguistische Beiträge zum 12. Afrikanistentag, Berlin, 3.-6. Oktober 1996*. Ed. by Ines Fiedler, Catherine Griefenow-Mewis & Brigitte Reineke. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Brauner, Siegmund; Kapinga, Fr.C.; Legère, Karsten. 1978. Kiswahili and local languages in Tanzania: a sociolinguistic study. *Kiswahili*, v. 48, 2, p. 48-72.
- Brauner, Siegmund; Legère, Karsten. 1982. Zur nationalintegrierenden Funktion des Swahili in der Vereinigten Republik Tanzania [On the role of Kiswahili in the national integration process in Tanzania]. In: *Studien zur nationalsprachlichen Entwicklung in Afrika: soziolinguistische und sprachpolitische Probleme*, p. 127-164. Ed. by Siegmund Brauner & Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Studien über Asien, Afrika und Lateinamerika, #34. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag.
- Brechtel, William E. 1973/74. National triglossia: Tanzania's answer to the problem of socio-linguistic diversity. MA thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin.
- Breedveld, Anneke. 1985. Reflexes of Proto-Bantu alveolar consonants (in Bamileke, A.40, A.50 and A.60). Manuscript. Pp 30.
- Referred to by Piron (1997:641).
- Brenzinger, Matthias. 1987. East-African beekeeping vocabularies: KiZigua. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 9, p. 113-123.
- Brenzinger, Matthias. 1987. Die sprachliche und kulturelle Stellung der Mbugu (Ma'a). Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Brenzinger, Matthias. (Ed.) 1992. *Language death: factual and theoretical explorations with special reference to East Africa*. Contributions to the sociology of language, #64. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter. Pp viii, 445. ISBN-10 3-11-013404-7.
- Peripherals: Nancy C. Dorian, *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 33 (1991), p. 209ff; Gunther Senft, *Linguistics*, v. 31/328 (1993), p. 1197-1202; Lindsay J. Whaley, *Language*, v. 70 (1994), p. 851-852; Zygmunt Frajzngier, *Studies in language*, v. 19 (1995), p. 533-538.
- Brenzinger, Matthias. 1994. Language loyalty and social environment. In: *Sprachen und Sprachzeugnisse in Afrika: eine Sammlung philologischer Beiträge Wilhelm J.G. Möhlig zum 60. Geburtstag zugeeignet*, p. 107-115. Ed. by Thomas Geider & Raimund Kastenholz. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Bresnan, Joan. 1991. Locative case vs. locative gender. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 17, p. 53-68.
- Looks at Chewa data.
- Bresnan, Joan. 1993. Interaction between grammar and discourse in Chichewa (Bantu). In: *The role of theory in language description*. Ed. by William A. Foley. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Bresnan, Joan. 1994. Locative inversion and the architecture of universal grammar. *Language*, v. 70, p. 72-131.
- Deals with Chewa.
- Bresnan, Joan. 1995. Category mismatches. In: *Theoretical approaches to African linguistics*, p. 19-46. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi. Trends in African linguistics, #1. Trenton NJ: Africa World Press.
- Deals with Chewa.
- Bresnan, Joan. 1997. Mixed categories and head sharing constructions. In: *Proceedings of the LFG97 conference, Univ. of California, San Diego*, p. 1-17. Ed. by Miriam Butt & Tracy Holloway King. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- Deals with Italian, German, Kikuyu and Japanese.
- URL: www-csli.stanford.edu/publications
- Bresnan, Joan; Kanerva, Jonni M. 1989. Locative inversion in Chichewa: a case study in factorization in grammar. *Linguistic inquiry*, v. 20, 1, p. 1-50.
- Reprinted 1992 in *Syntax and semantics 26: syntax and the lexicon* (ed. by Tim Stowell & Eric Wehrli; Academic Press), p. 53-101.
- Bresnan, Joan; Kanerva, Jonni M. 1992. Locative inversion in Chichewa: a case study in factorization in grammar. In: *Syntax and semantics, 26: syntax and the lexicon*, p. 53-101. Ed. by Tim Stowell & Eric Wehrli. San Diego: Academic Press.
- Reprinted from *Linguistic inquiry*, v. 20 (1989), p. 1-50.
- Peripherals: Paul Schachter, "Comments", *Syntax and semantics 26: syntax and the lexicon* (edited by Tim Stowell & Eric Wehrli, Academic Press, 1992), p. 103-110; Joan Bresnan & Jonni K. Kanerva, "The thematic hierarchy and locative inversion in UG: a reply to Schachter's comments", *Syntax and semantics 26: syntax and the lexicon* (edited by Tim Stowell & Eric Wehrli, Academic Press, 1992), p. 111-125.
- Bresnan, Joan; Kanerva, Jonni M. 1992. The thematic hierarchy and locative inversion in UG: a reply to Schachter's comments. In: *Syntax and semantics, 26: syntax and the lexicon*, p. 111-125. Ed. by Tim Stowell & Eric Wehrli. San Diego: Academic Press.
- Peripherals: Joan Bresnan & Jonni K. Kanerva, "Locative inversion in Chichewa: a case study in factorization in grammar", *Syntax and semantics 26: syntax and the lexicon* (edited by Tim Stowell & Eric Wehrli, Academic Press, 1992), p. 53-101; Paul Schachter, "Comments", *Syntax and semantics 26: syntax and the lexicon* (edited by Tim Stowell & Eric Wehrli, Academic Press, 1992), p. 103-110.
- Bresnan, Joan; Mchombo, Sam A. 1985. Verb agreement in Chichewa. Manuscript. Stanford Univ.
- Bresnan, Joan; Mchombo, Sam A. 1985. On topic, pronoun and agreement in Chichewa. In: *ESCOL '85: proceedings of the Eastern States conference on linguistics, held at SUNY Buffalo, October 3-5, 1985*. Columbus OH: Dept. of Linguistics, Ohio State Univ.
- Bresnan, Joan; Mchombo, Sam A. 1986. Grammatical and anaphoric agreement. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. (?), 2, p. 278-297.
- Deals with Chewa.
- Bresnan, Joan; Mchombo, Sam A. 1987. Topic, pronoun and agreement in Chichewa. In: *Working papers in grammatical theory and discourse structure*, p. 1-59. Ed. by M. Iida, S. Wechsler & Draga Zec. Lecture notes, #11. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- Bresnan, Joan; Mchombo, Sam A. 1987. Topic, pronoun and agreement in Chichewa. *Language*, v. 63, 4, p. 741-782.
- Bresnan, Joan; Mchombo, Sam A. 1987. *Topic, pronoun and agreement in Chichewa*. CSLI (Center for the Study of Language and Information) reports, #87-78. Stanford Univ.
- Bresnan, Joan; Mchombo, Sam A. 1995. The lexical integrity principle: evidence from Bantu. *Natural language and linguistic theory*, v. 13, p. 181-254.



- Bresnan, Joan; Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1988. Applicatives in Kivunjo (Chaga): implications for argument structure and syntax. Manuscript. Xerox Palo Alto Research Center, Stanford Univ.; Univ. of Georgia at Athens.
- Bresnan, Joan; Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1990. Object asymmetries in comparative Bantu syntax. *Linguistic inquiry*, v. 21, 2, p. 147-185.
- Circulated for a couple of years as a manuscript (Bresnan & Moshi 1988). Reprinted 1993 in *Theoretical aspects of Bantu grammar I* (ed. by Sam A. Mchombo; CSLI, Stanford Univ.), p. 47-91.
- Breton, F.H. le. 1936. *Up-country Swahili exercises, for the soldier, settler, miner, merchant and their wives, and for all who deal with up-country natives without interpreters*. Richmond UK: R.W. Simpson & Co. Pp 79.
- Various revised editions have also appeared (Doke 1945:64).
- Breton, F.H. le. 1937. *Up-country Swahili exercises, for the soldier, settler, miner, merchant and their wives, and for all who deal with up-country natives without interpreters*. 2nd edition. London.
- Breton, F.H. le. 1940. *Up-country Swahili exercises, for the soldier, settler, miner, merchant and their wives, and for all who deal with up-country natives without interpreters*. 3rd edition. London.
- Breton, F.H. le. 1941. *Up-country Swahili exercises, for the soldier, settler, miner, merchant and their wives, and for all who deal with up-country natives without interpreters*. 4th edition. London. Pp 96.
- Breton, F.H. le. 1945. *Up-country Swahili*. 7th edition. London. Pp 96.
- Breton, F.H. le. 1948. *Up-country Swahili exercises, for the soldier, settler, miner, merchant and their wives, and for all who deal with up-country natives without interpreters*. 8th edition. Richmond UK: R.W. Simpson & Co.
- Breton, F.H. le. 1949. *Up-country Swahili for the soldier, settler, miner, merchant and their wives, and for all who deal with up-country natives without interpreters*. 10th edition. Richmond UK: Self-published. Pp 96.
- Breton, F.H. le. 1951. *Up-country Swahili exercises, for the soldier, settler, miner, merchant and their wives, and for all who deal with up-country natives without interpreters*. 11th edition. Richmond UK: R.W. Simpson & Co.
- Breton, F.H. le. 1956. *Up-country Swahili exercises*. 13th edition. Richmond UK.
- Breton, F.H. le. 1958. *Up-country Swahili exercises, for the soldier, settler, miner, merchant and their wives, and for all who deal with up-country natives without interpreters*. 14th edition. Richmond UK: R.W. Simpson & Co. Pp 96.
- Breton, F.H. le. 1968. *Up-country Swahili exercises (Swahili simplified), for the farmer, merchant, businessman and their wives, and for all who deal with up-country African*. 16th edition. Richmond UK: R.W. Simpson & Co. Pp 86.
- Breton, Roland J.L. 1981. *Groupe A10: Lundu-Mbo, Oroko-Ngoe - map of Oroko-Ngoe language group of SW Cameroon*. Yaoundé: Centre de Recherches et d'Études Anthropologiques (CREA); Direction Générale de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique (DGRST), Inst. des Sciences Humaines.
- Breton, Roland J.L.; Bikia, Fohtung. 1991. *Atlas administratif des langues nationales du Cameroun*. Paris & Yaoundé: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Centre Régional de Recherche et de Documentation sur les Traditions Orales et pour le Développement des Langues Africaines (CERDOTOLA).
- Brijball, Malini Ramsay. 1999. Understanding Zulu-English codeswitching: a psycho-social perspective. *South African journal of linguistics*, v. 17, 2/3, p. 161-172.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1889. Zur Sprachen- und Völkerkunde der Bantuneger und verwandter Stämme Südwestafrikas. *Internationale Zeits. für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft*, v. 5, 1, p. 19-46.
- Also published in book form the same year by Henninger in Heilborn, Germany.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1894. Zur etymologischen Deutung des Namens "Ov-ámbo". *Globus*, v. 66, 13, p. 207-208.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1895. Zur Namenskunde von Deutsch-Süd-Westafrika. *Globus*, v. 68, p. 384-385.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1895. Etymologische Deutung von Stammesnamen in der Lingua-Bantu. *Globus*, v. 68, 1, p. 15-16.
- Not sure what languages this deals with.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1895. Suppositionen über die etymologisch-mythologische Bedeutung der Nominum für "Leben, Seele, Geist" und "Tod" in der Lingua-Bantu. *Zeits. für afrikanische und ozeanische Sprachen*, v. 1, 2, p. 164-168.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1897. Die Bedeutung der Nominalpräformative und deren Pronominalcharaktere und deren Verbalaffixe von e.g. sechs Dialekten der Lingua Bantu. *Zeits. für afrikanische und ozeanische Sprachen*, v. 3, 4, p. 318-331.
- Peripherals: Alice Werner, "Zu P.H. Brinckers Aufsatz", *Zeits. für afrikanische und ozeanische Sprachen*, v. 4 (1898), p. 199-200.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1897. Suppositionen über die etymologisch-mythologische Bedeutung der Nominum für "Vater, Mutter" in der Lingua-Bantu. *Zeits. für afrikanische und ozeanische Sprachen*, v. 3, 4, p. 332-337.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1898. Zur Symbolik und Etymologie der Zahlwörter in fünf Dialekten der Lingua Bantu. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 1, p. 138-145.
- Includes a comparative section called "Etymologisch-mythologische Andeutungen über den Namen 'omundu-umuntu' pl-'ovandu-abantu' (Mensch, Menschen)" on p. 139.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1899. Die Eingeborenen Deutsch-Südwest-Afrikas nach Geschichte, Charakter, Sitten, Gebräuchen und Sprachen. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 2, p. 125-139.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1900. *Unsere Ovambo-Mission, sowie Land, Leute, Religion, Sitten, Gebräuche, Sprachen u.s.w. der Ovakuanjama-Ovambo*. Rheinische Missionstraktate, #101. Barmen-Wuppertal: Rheinische Miss.-Ges. Pp 76.
- Reprinted 1998 in Ulm.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1903. Beitrag zur Bantu-Forschung. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 6, p. 99-108.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich; Huber, M. 1904. Contributions towards Bantu philology. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 3, 11, p. 300-305.
- Brinkman, Inge. 1996. *Kikuyu gender norms and narratives*. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #39. Leiden. Pp iv, 312.
- Puböcation of the author's dissertation, State Univ. of Leiden, 1996.
- Britz, R.M.J. 1973. 'n Strukturele ondersoek van die meerlettergreppige naamwoordstamme in Xhosa. MA tesis. Univ. van Port Elizabeth.
- Brock-Utne, Birgit. 2005. The continued battle over KiSwahili as the language of instruction in Tanzania. In: *Languages of instruction for African emancipation: focus on postcolonial contexts and considerations*, p. 51-88. Ed. by Birgit Brock-Utne & Rodney Kofi Hopson. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) book series, #39. Dar es Salaam & Cape Town: Mkuki na Nyota Publ.
- Brockmann, Karin. 1996. Interner und externer Sprachwandel am Beispiel des Xhosa. Magisterarbeit. Univ. Hamburg.
- Broeder, Peter; Extra, Guus; Maartens, Jeanne. 2002. *Multilingualism in South Africa: with a focus on KwaZulu-Natal and metropolitan Durban*. PRAESA (Project for Alternative Education in South Africa) occasional papers, #7. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 98.
- URL: [web.uct.ac.za/depts/praesa/OP.htm](http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/praesa/OP.htm)
- Bromber, Katrin. 1991. "Kujitegemea": Versuch einer semantischen Beschreibung. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 28, p. 101-121.
- Bromber, Katrin. 2000. *Biashara nzuri, biashara mbaya*: Eine textlinguistische Untersuchung zum Abgrenzungsdiskurs in der tansanischen Presse (*Mambo Leo*, 1923). *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 64 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VII', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. (?).
- Brookes, H. 2005. What gestures do: some communicative functions of quotable gestures in conversations among Black urban South Africans. *Journal of pragmatics*, v. 37, 12, p. 2044-2085.
- Broomfield, G.W. 1930. The development of the Swahili language. *Africa*, v. 3, 4, p. 516-522.
- Broomfield, G.W. 1931. The re-bantuization of the Swahili language. *Africa*, v. 4, 1, p. 77-85.
- Broselow, Ellen I.; Niyondagara, Alice. 1990. Feature geometry of Kirundi palatalization. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 20, 1 (spec. theme: 'The contribution of African linguistics to linguistic theory II', ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba), p. 71-88.
- Broselow, Ellen I.; Niyondagara, Alice. 1991. Morphological structure in Kirundi palatalization: implications for feature geometry. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 25 (spec. theme: 'Lacustrine Bantu phonology', ed. by Francis X. Katamba), p. 131-155.
- Brown, David. 1989. Speaking in tongues: apartheid and language in South Africa. *Perspectives in education*, v. 10, 2, p. 33-46.
- Brown, David. 1992. Sociolinguistic practice and political change: critical appraisal of the language atlas of South Africa. *SPIL (Stellenbosch papers in linguistics) Plus*, v. 22, p. 467-471.
- Brown, David. 1995. The rise and fall of Fanakalo: language and literacy policies of the South African gold mines. In: *Language in South Africa: an input into language planning for a post-apartheid South Africa = The LiCCA (SA) report*, p. 309-328. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb. LiCCA (Languages in Contact and Conflict in Africa) Research and Development Programme, Univ. of Pretoria.
- Brown, Gillian. 1968. The dialect situation in Bugisu. *Journal of African languages*, v. 7, 1, p. 58-67.

- Brown, Gillian. 1969. Syllables and redundancy rules in generative phonology. *Journal of linguistics*, v. 6, p. 3-17.  
Deals with Gisu.
- Brown, Gillian. 1971. On the function of redundancy rules. *Journal of linguistics*, v. 7, p. 85-90.  
Deals with Gisu.
- Brown, Gillian. 1972. *Phonological rules and dialect variation: a study of the phonology of Lumasaaba*. Studies in linguistics, #7. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 191.  
Peripherals: A.N. Tucker, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 36 (1973), p. 752-753.
- Brown, Walter Thaddeus. 1974. The East African littoral: an analysis of the term 'Mrima'. *Africana marburgensia*, v. 7, 1, p. 34-46.
- Browne, John Ross. 1846. *Etchings of a whaling cruise, with notes of a sojourn on the island of Zanzibar, and a brief history of the whale fishery, in its past and present condition*. London: John Murray. Pp xiii, 580, plates.  
Includes a Swahili vocabulary (Latham 1847:193). Simultaneously published by Harper & Bros in New York.
- Bruel, Georges. 1910. Les populations de la moyenne Sanga: Ponia, Boumali, Babinga, avec trente-trois figures, dix planches et deux cartes. *Revue d'ethnographie et de sociologie*, v. 1, p. 3-32, 125.
- Bruens, A. 1948. Het Londo (Brits-Kameroen). *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 14, p. 87-106.
- Bruwer, Johannes Petrus van Schalkwyk. 1948. Kinship terminology among the Cewa of the Eastern province of Northern Rhodesia. *African studies*, v. 7, 4, p. 185-187.
- Bryan, Margaret Arminel. 1937. The "archaic" perfect tense in old and modern Swahili. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 9, 1, p. 195-199.
- Bryan, Margaret Arminel. 1959. *The Bantu languages of Africa*. Handbook of African languages, #4. London, New York & Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xi, 170.  
Reprinted several times by the same publishers.  
Peripherals: Anon., *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 633; William E. Welmers, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 62 (1960), p. 731-732; D.T. Cole, "African linguistic studies, 1943-1960", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 219-229; H.A. Gleason jr., *Language*, v. 37 (1961), p. 308-311; Anthony T. Cope, "A consolidated classification of the Bantu languages", *African studies*, v. 30 (1971), p. 213-236.
- Bryan, Margaret Arminel. 1959. The Bantu languages of Africa (map). In: *The Bantu languages of Africa*. Handbook of African languages, #4. London, New York & Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Bryant, Alfred Thomas. 1963. *Bantu origins: the people and their language*, 4 vols. Cape Town: Cornelis Struik Publ. Pp viii, 340.  
It seems as if this was only printed in 500 copies. Furthermore, there's apparently a second impression dated 1965, which may or may not be included in the total count.
- Buchanan, Patricia. 1996/97. The Munukutuba noun class system. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 26, 2, p. 71-86.
- Buchanan, Patricia; Wadlegger, Jeannine. 1974. Concord in Tswana locatives. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd annual conference on African linguistics, 7-8 April 1972*, p. 149-156. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz. Indiana Univ. publ., African series, #7. Bloomington: Research Inst. for Inner Asian Studies, Indiana Univ.
- Büchner, Max. 1878/82. Comparative vocabularies: Kioko, Luba, Shinji.  
Title and details wanting. Büchner travelled in Central Africa during 1878-1882. He compiled several vocabularies which are mentioned by Johnston (1919:800ff), e.g. Shinji H35, Minungo K11, Kioko K11, Luba L31, presumably also Lunda L52, and others. Not sure of these were ever published (though Johnston claims they were).
- Büchner, Max. (Ed.) 1999. *Max Buchners Reise nach Zentralafrika 1878-1882: Briefe, Berichte, Studien*. Herausgegeben von Beatrix Heintze. Afrika-Archiv, #22. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 539. ISBN-10 3-89645-160-X.
- Buckley, Eugene. 1996. Bare root nodes in Basaa. *Penn(sylvania) working papers in linguistics*, v. 3, 2, p. 27-38.  
URL: [www.ling.upenn.edu/~gene/cv.html](http://www.ling.upenn.edu/~gene/cv.html)
- Bucumi, J. 1964. Imâna: some names of God in the Kirundi language. *International philosophical quarterly*, v. 4, p. 394-418.
- Bud-M'Belle, I. 1903. *Kafir scholar's companion*. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp xxiii, 181.  
Book of readings? Details wanting.
- Budack, Kuno Franz Robert. 1969. Inter-ethnische Namen in Südwestafrika. In: *Ethnological and linguistic studies in honour of N.J. van Warmelo: essays contributed on the occasion of his sixty-fifth birthday 28 January 1969*, p. 211-231. Ethnological publ., #52. Pretoria: Government Printer; Ethnological Section of the Dept. of Bantu Administration and Development, South Africa.
- Budack, Kuno Franz Robert. 1980. Die Volker Südwestafrikas (5): die Vierfalter der Sprachen. *Allgemeine Zeitung* (Windhoek), 15 April 1980, p. (?).
- Budack, Kuno Franz Robert. 1980. Die Volker Südwestafrikas (3): Spottnamen unter dem Völkern. *Allgemeine Zeitung* (Windhoek), 25 März 1980, p. 7.
- Budack, Kuno Franz Robert. 1985. Inter-etniese name in SWA. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 5, 1/2, p. 133-144.
- Budack, Kuno Franz Robert. 1987. Inter-ethnic relations as expressed in name-giving and cultural mimicry. *Namibiana: comm. of the ethno-historical study group, SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 11, p. 41-53.
- Budack, Kuno Franz Robert. 1988. Inter-ethnic names for white men in South West Africa. *Nomina africana: journal of the Names Soc. of Southern Africa*, v. 2, 2, p. 171-185.
- Buell, Leston. 2000. Swahili relative clauses. MA thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Buell, Leston. 2002. Swahili *amba*-less relatives without head movement. *UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in linguistics*, v. 8 (spec. theme: 'Papers in African linguistics 2', ed. by William Harold Torrence), p. 86-106.  
URL: [fizzyllogic.com/users/bulbul/school/working-papers-thesis.pdf](http://fizzyllogic.com/users/bulbul/school/working-papers-thesis.pdf)
- Buell, Leston. 2003. Introducing arguments above the agent: the case of Zulu locative applicatives. In: *Proceedings of the 22nd West Coast conference on formal linguistics*, p. 109-122. Ed. by Gina Garding & Mimura Tsujimura. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Press.  
URL: [fizzyllogic.com/users/bulbul/school/wccfl-2003-paper.pdf](http://fizzyllogic.com/users/bulbul/school/wccfl-2003-paper.pdf)
- Buell, Leston. 2005. Issues in Zulu verbal morphosyntax. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).  
URL: [fizzyllogic.com/users/bulbul/school/buell-dissertation-single-space.pdf](http://fizzyllogic.com/users/bulbul/school/buell-dissertation-single-space.pdf)
- Buell, Leston. 2006. The Zulu disjoint/conjoint verb alternation: focus or constituency? In: *Papers in Bantu grammar and description*, p. 9-30. Ed. by Laura J. Downing, Lutz Marten & Sabine Zerbian. ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics, #43. Berlin.  
URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\\_zaspil](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications_zaspil)
- Buell, Leston. 2007. Semantic and formal locatives: implications for the Bantu locative inversion typology. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury', ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 105-120.  
Looks primarily at Zulu and Tharaka.  
URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)
- Buell, Leston. 2008. VP-internal DPs and right-dislocation in Zulu. *Linguistics in the Netherlands*, v. 25, p. 37-49.
- Buell, Leston. 2009. Evaluating the immediate postverbal position as a focus position in Zulu. In: *Selected proceedings of the 38th annual conference on African linguistics: linguistic theory and African language documentation*, p. 166-172. Ed. by Masangu Matondo, Fiona McLaughlin & Eric Potsdam. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.  
URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/38/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/38/index.html)
- Bufe, E. 1910/11. Die Dualsprache in ihrem Verhältnis zu den Dialekten des Nordgebiets der Station Bombe. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 1, p. 25-36.
- Bufe, E. 1914/15. Material zur Erforschung der Bakundu-Spache. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 5, p. 161-189.
- Bugingo, T.B.M. 1974. The Swahili connective *-a*. *Kiswahili*, v. 44, 1, p. 1-7.
- Bugingo, T.B.M. 1980. Some dependency relations between verbs and nouns in Haya. MA thesis. Legon: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Ghana.
- Bugingo, T.B.M. 1989. The *-an-* morpheme in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 56, p. 50-68.
- Bühlmann, P. Walbert. 1950. *Die christliche Terminologie als Missions-methodisches Problem: dargestellt am Swahili und an andern Bantusprachen*. Suppl. 1 to *Neue Zeits. für Missionswissenschaft*. Schöneck-Beckenreid (Deutschland): Administration der Neuen Zeitschrift für Missionswissenschaft. Pp xxv, 418.  
Publication of the author's dissertation (thèse théologie), Univ. of Freiburg (Switzerland), 1950.
- Bühlmann, P. Walbert. 1953. Principles of phonetic adaption in Swahili applied to Christian names. *Africa*, v. 23, 2, p. 127-134.
- Bujra, Janet. 1974. Pumwani: language usage in an urban Muslim community. In: *Language in Kenya*, p. 217-252. Ed. by Wilfred Howell Whiteley. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Bukuru, Denis. 1998. Object marking in KiRundi and KiSwahili. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.

- Bukuru, Denis. 2003. Phrase structure and functional categories in the Kirundi sentence. PhD thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1948. *Les recherches linguistiques au Congo Belge: résultats acquis, nouvelles enquêtes à entreprendre*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #16. Bruxelles: Libr. Falk fils. Pp 767, map.
- Peripherals: Pierre Schumacher, *Anthropos*, v. 45 (1950), p. 399-402; B. Heijboer, *Aequatoria*, v. 16 (1953), p. 32-34; R. Philippe, "Au sujet de deux cartes linguistiques du Congo belge", *Aequatoria*, v. 18 (1955), p. 67-68.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1949. *Manuel de linguistique bantoue*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #17:3. Bruxelles: Libr. Falk fils; Georges van Campenhout. Pp 323, map.
- Peripherals: P. Walbert Bühlmann, *Anthropos*, v. 45 (1950), p. 913-914; B. Heijboer, *Aequatoria*, v. 16 (1953), p. 32-34.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1950. Classification des groupes de langues en Afrique selon Westermann. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 4, 2, p. 189-201.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1951. Cinquante ans de bantouistique dans l'école de C. Meinhof. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 5, p. (?).
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1952. Langues bantou. In: *Les langues du monde*, p. 891-892. Nouvelle édition. Ed. by Antoine Meillet & Marcel Cohen. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS).
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1952. International Bantu-Sudanese Team. *Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 81-92.
- URL: www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1952. Taalstudie op de Bantu-taalgrens, Juni 1949 - Jan. 1951 (International Bantu-Sudanese Team). *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, 1, p. 35-49.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1952. *Les deux cartes linguistiques du Congo Belge*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #25:2. Bruxelles. Pp 68.
- Peripherals: R. Philippe, "Au sujet de deux cartes linguistiques du Congo belge", *Aequatoria*, v. 18 (1955), p. 67-68.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1952. Le problème linguistique dans les missions d'Afrique centrale. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 6, 1, p. 49-65.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1954. *Orthographie des noms ethniques au Congo Belge, suivi de la nomenclature des principales tribus et langues du Congo Belge*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #28:2. Bruxelles. Pp 144.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1954. *Mission linguistique, 1949-1951*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #31:5. Bruxelles. Pp 77.
- No idea what this is.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1954. Carte linguistique du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi. In: *Atlas générale du Congo*. Bruxelles: Inst. Royal Colonial Belge (IRCB).
- Peripherals: A. Coupez, *Aequatoria*, v. 19 (1956), p. 121-122.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1954. Liste des langues et dialectes du Congo belge. *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 25, 1, p. 258-259.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van; Hackett, Peter E. 1956. Report of the eastern team: Oubangui to Great Lakes. In: *Linguistic survey of the northern Bantu borderland*, v. 1, p. 63-122. Ed. by Malcolm Guthrie & Archibald Norman Tucker. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Bulkens, Annelies. 19xx. Les réflexes du proto-bantou en nyamwezi (F22). Texte non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Bulkens, Annelies. 1997. Some nominal stems for 'canoe' in Bantu languages. Paper presented at the 27th colloquium on African languages and linguistics (CALL27), Leiden Univ. Pp 11.
- URL: eric.ed.gov (ED416681)
- Bulkens, Annelies. 1999. Linguistic indicators for the use of calabashes in the Bantu world. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 57, p. 79-104.
- Bulkens, Annelies. 1999. La reconstruction de quelques mots pour "mortier" en domaine bantou. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 28, 2, p. 113-153.
- Bull, A.F. 1961. Looking back thirty years, and forwards: the story of the East African Swahili Committee. (*Journal*)?, v. (?), p. 20-23.
- Burbridge, A. 1938. The use of the ideophone. *Bantu studies*, v. 12, 3, p. 243.
- Burije, J. 1957. Note sur l'orthographe des principaux noms géographiques du Burundi. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 23, 3/4, p. 224-225.
- Burke, S.J. 19xx. A spectrographic study of some tonal pairs in Chichewa. Typescript. Lilongwe: The Polytechnic, Univ. of Malawi.
- Manuscript referred to by Hachipola (1998:112).
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1936/37. Het tshiluba en de phonologische 'Africa' spelling. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 3, 1, p. 1-21.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1938. Tonologisch onderzoek van het luba: het 'hoofdtelwoord'. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 4, 1, p. 25-38.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1938. Tonologisch onderzoek van de copula *di* in het tshiLuba. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 4, 5, p. 275-285.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1938. Het partikel *-a* in het tshiLuba. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 4, 4, p. 169-176.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1939. Tonologisch onderzoek van het aanwijzend woord in het tshiLuba. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 5, 1, p. 28-35.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1939. Tonologisch onderzoek van het substitutieve pronomen in het tshiLuba. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 5, 2, p. 49-57.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1939. Linguistisch onderzoek in Centraal-Katanga: het kiLuba als toontaal. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 5, p. 277-315.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1939. Le tshilubà, langue à intonation. *Africa*, v. 12, 3, p. 267-284.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1939. *Tonologische schets van het tshiluba (Kasayi, Belgisch Kongo)*. *Kongo-Overzee bibl.*, #2. Anvers: De Sikkel. Pp xiv, 232.
- Peripherals: J. Lukas, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 33 (1942/43), p. 78-79.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1939. Le luba, langue à intonation, et le tambour-signal. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd international congress of phonetic sciences: held at the University of Ghent, 18-22 July 1938*, p. 503-507. Ed. by Edgard Blancquaert & Willem Pée. Ghent: Univ. of Ghent.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1941. De toonassimilatie in het Tshiluba (Kasayi, Belgisch-Kongo). *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 12, p. (?).
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1950. Vorm en tonen de infinitief in het amashi. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 16, p. 228-233.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1952. Le numéraux en amashi. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, p. 66-76.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1952. Tonologisch onderzoek van de possessief met nominale stam in het amashi. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, p. 355-363.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1953. Etude tonologique des démonstratifs en amashi. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 19, p. 155-169.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1954. *Inleiding tot de studie van de kongolese bantoetalen / Introduction à l'étude des langues bantoues du Congo Belge*. *Kongo-Overzee bibl.*, #8. Antwerpen: De Sikkel. Pp xxii, 152, map.
- Is this two separate publications? Either that or it's a bilingual thing.
- Peripherals: H.P. Blok, *Lingua*, v. 5 (1955/56), p. 326-327; A. de Rep, *Aequatoria*, v. 20 (1957), p. 38-40; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 21 (1958), p. 427.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1969. *Die konnektieve konstruktie in het Swahili*. Antwerp: De Sikkel. Pp 38.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1971. *Die possessieve konstruktie in het Swahili*. Antwerp: De Sikkel. Pp 34.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1972. *La notation des langues négro-africaines: signes typographiques à utiliser*. Mémoires de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer), collection in-8°, classe des sciences morales et politiques, nouvelle série, #41:2. Bruxelles. Pp 104.
- Possibly this is a reprint or revision.
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1992. Vergelijkende lexicografische studie van enkele bantu-talen voor de zone B: de reflexen van de consonant en vocaalfonemen van het Protobantu in de talen van de \*B80 grope. Univ. Gent.
- Not sure about the details. Manuscript? Thesis? Is the author even correct? Referred to by Bostoen & Maniacky (2005:451).
- Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie; Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1936/37. Accent in de kongoleesche talen. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 3, p. 113-164, 177-208.
- Burssens, Nico. 1990. *Bibliographie van het tijdschrift "Kongo-Overzee" 1934-1959*. Rijksuniv. Gent. Pp 237.
- Peripherals: Honoré Vinck, *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14 (1993), p. 638.
- Burssens, Nico. 1991. Noms des jumeaux dans la région de Bandundu. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 480-485.
- Burton, Michael; Kirk, Lorraine. 1976. Semantic reality of Bantu noun classes: the Kikuyu case. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 7, 2, p. 157-174.
- Burton, Michael; Kirk, Lorraine. 1979. Ethnoclassification of body parts: a three-culture study. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 21, 8, p. 379-399.
- Looks at Kikuyu, Maasai, and English.

- Burton, Richard Francis [Capt.] 1851. [Specimens of the Sidi language]. In: *Sindh, and the races that inhabit the valley of the Indus*, p. 433. London: W.H. Allen & Co.
- Details and correct title wanting.
- Busse, Joseph. 1940/41. Lautlehre des Inamwanga. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 31, 1, p. 21-50.
- Busse, Joseph. 1960. *Die Sprache der Nyiha in Ostafrika*. Veröff. des Inst. für Orientforschung der Deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, #41. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag. Pp 160.
- Peripherals: W.H. Whiteley, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 24 (1961), p. 403.
- Butavand, Ferréol. 1933. *Etudes de linguistique africaine et asiatique comparé: dahomé, agni, volof, sère, mandé, haoussa, peul, nubien, bantou, etc.* Paris: Adrien Maisonneuve. Pp iv, 109.
- Not quite sure what this is supposed to be.
- Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1877/80. Contribution to a comparative dictionary of the Bantu languages. *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Soc.*, v. 1, 3, p. 165-191.
- "Büttner compares words from about 100 languages, of which he names 94 ... 60 of these are what we today call 'Bantu' languages ... The main part of his paper consists of 50 (re)constructed Bantu (or Benue-Congo) roots" (Schadeberg 1970:32). These roots are reproduced and discussed by Schadeberg (1970).
- Peripherals: Thilo C. Schadeberg, "Büttner's contribution to a comparative dictionary of the Bantu languages", *Africana marburgensia*, v. 3 (1970), p. 31-35.
- Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1881. Kurze Anleitung für Forschungsreisende zum Studium der Bantu-Sprachen. *Zeits. der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin*, v. 16, p. 1-26.
- Usure of the contents of this, though Ndonga appears there somewhere (Johnston 1919:800).
- Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1885. Die Temporalformen in den Bantusprachen. *Zeits. für Völkerpsychologie und Sprachwissenschaft*, v. 16, p. 76-117.
- Includes data from Herero as well as other languages.
- Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1891. *Hilfbüchlein für den ersten Unterricht in der Swaheli-Sprache, auch für den Selbstunterricht, nach den 'Swahili exercises' von Steere*. 2. Ausgabe, vielfach verbessert und vermehrt. Leipzig: T.O. Weigel. Pp viii, 103.
- Bwantsa-Kafungu, S. Pierre. 1972. *J'apprend de lingala tout seul en trois mois*. Kinshasa & Lubumbashi: Centre de Recherches Pédagogiques (CRP); Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée (CELTA). Pp 139, tapes.
- Bwantsa-Kafungu, S. Pierre; Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1971. Notes mbum, non publié. Tervuren.
- Referred to by Hadermann (1999:467).
- Bwenge, Charles M.T. 1989. Lexicographical treatment of affixational morphology: a case study of four Swahili dictionaries. In: *Lexicographies and their works*, p. 5-17. Ed. by G. James. Exeter: Univ. of Exeter Press.
- Reprinted 2003 in *Lexicography II: critical concepts* (ed. by R.R.K. Hartmann; Routledge), p. 313-324.
- Byandala, G. 19xx. The Lusoga orthography. Manuscript.
- Listed by Drolc et al. (1999:64).
- Byandala, G. 1947. The Lusoga language. *Makerere*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Byarushengo, Ernest Rugwa. 1975. An examination of the segmental phonology of Haya. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Byarushengo, Ernest Rugwa. 1976. Strategies in loan phonology. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 2, p. 78-89.
- Byarushengo, Ernest Rugwa. 1977. On the phonological status of p/h and d/l. In: *Haya grammatical structure: phonology, grammar, discourse*, p. 17-34. Ed. by Ernest Rugwa Byarushengo, Alessandro Duranti & Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPI), #6. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Byarushengo, Ernest Rugwa. 1977. Word list. In: *Haya grammatical structure: phonology, grammar, discourse*, p. 205-213. Ed. by Ernest Rugwa Byarushengo, Alessandro Duranti & Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPI), #6. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Byarushengo, Ernest Rugwa; Duranti, Alessandro; Hyman, Larry Michael. (Ed.) 1977. *Haya grammatical structure: phonology, grammar, discourse*. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPI), #6. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California. Pp 213.
- This is not a grammar as such, but a collection of papers dealing with various aspects of Haya language and linguistics. The individual contributions have been listed separately.
- Peripherals: Leo Sibomana, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 1 (1979), p. 132-133.
- Byarushengo, Ernest Rugwa; Hyman, Larry Michael; Tenenbaum, Sarah. 1976. Tone, accent and assertion in Haya. In: *Studies in Bantu tonology*, p. 183-205. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPI), #3. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Byarushengo, Ernest Rugwa; Tenenbaum, Sarah. 1976. Agreement and word order: a case for pragmatics in Haya. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 2, p. 89-99.
- Byarushengo, Ernest Rugwa; Turuka, U.A.; Yahya-Othman, Saida. 1973. Some notes on force and instrument in Swahili and Haya: a comparative survey. *Kiswahili*, v. 42/43, p. 51-61.
- Bynon, Theodora; Mann, Michael. 1973. Papers on 'Comparative Bantu': an introduction. *African language studies*, v. 14, p. 1-14.
- Introduces a special section devoted to articles dealing with various aspects of Malcolm Guthrie's *Comparative Bantu*.
- Byrd, Steven Eric. 2005. Calunga, an Afro-Brazilian speech of the Triângulo Mineiro: its grammar and history. PhD thesis. Dept. of Spanish and Portuguese, Univ. of Texas at Austin. Pp 234.
- "Calunga is an Afro-Brazilian 'secret language' spoken mainly in and around Patrocínio, a rural city located in the region of the Triângulo Mineiro in the Brazilian state of Minas Gerais ... Even though its origins and evolution is unclear, Calunga speech has shifted grammatically in the direction of the regional variety of Brazilian Portuguese Vernacular ... Its current lexicon, however, points to three possible Bantu languages from the Congo/Angola region of West Africa: Kimbundu, Umbundu, and Kikongo" (quoted from LinguistList 17-612, 2006).
- Cabiço, José; Kröger, Oliver; Nihoro, Manuel; Shrum, Jeffery; Shrum, Margaret; Whitley, Jinean. 2006. *Algumas notas gramaticais sobre a língua Etsakwane*. Monografias linguísticas moçambicanas, #2. Nampula: Soc. Internacional de Linguística (SIL). Pp 46.
- Cabral, António Carlos Pereira. 1975. Machimbocubo e Landim. *Notícias de Moçambique*, v. 16, p. 68-110.
- Not sure about the pagination.
- Cadiou, Yves. 1983. La structure du mot en kiyarwanda. In: *Le kinyarwanda, langue bantu du Rwanda: études linguistiques*, p. 181-195. Ed. by Francis Jouanet. Langues et cultures africaines, #2. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Groupe d'Etudes et de Recherches en Linguistique Appliquée (GERLA), Univ. Nationale du Rwanda.
- Cadiou, Yves. 1985. Sur un problème de syntaxe: la relation verbe-complément en kinyarwanda. In: *Le kinyarwanda: études de morpho-syntaxe*, p. 65-83. Ed. by Yves Cadiou. Louvain: Ed. Peeters.
- Cadiou, Yves. (Ed.) 1985. *Le kinyarwanda: études de morpho-syntaxe*. Louvain: Ed. Peeters. Pp 165.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1943. Het prefix *ka-tu* in Luba. *Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 14-19.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1944/45. Le luba: langue commune congolaise. *Lovania: revue universitaire catholique d'Afrique centrale*, v. 5, p. 118-123.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1946. Het prefix *ku*. *Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 13-19.
- Comparative in nature but focuses largely on Tshiluba.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1950. Aanvullingen bij een tonologische studie. *Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 81-92.
- Looks at Luba.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1950. Les langues indigènes dans l'enseignement. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 4, 7, p. 707-720.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1953. Regels van de toonabsorptie in het Tshiluba. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 19, 2/3, p. 97-115.
- Callaway, Henry. 1870. Some remarks on the Zulu language. *Natal witness*, v. (?), p. (?).
- This was "republished in pamphlet form in the same year" (Doke 1945:77).
- Calonne-Beaufaict, Adolphe de. 1909. Les ababua. *Mouvement sociologique international* (Louvain), v. 10, p. (?).
- Contains grammatical notes for Libwåle on p. 410-451 (Doke 1945:30).
- Calteaux, Karen. 1996. *Standard and non-standard African language varieties in the urban areas of South Africa*. Main report for the STANON (Standard and non-standard African language varieties in the urban areas of South Africa) Research Programme. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC). Pp xi, 236. ISBN-10 0-7969-1754-X.
- URL: [eric.ed.gov/ED402752](http://eric.ed.gov/ED402752)
- Calteaux, K.V. 1987. Die demonstratief in Noord-Sotho. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).

- Calteaux, K.V. 1989. *Study guide for Ndonga 1: phonetics and phonology*. Windhoek: Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of Namibia (UNAM). Pp 67.
- Calvet, Louis-Jean. 2001. Les politiques linguistiques en Afrique francophone: état des lieux du point de vue de la politologie linguistique. In: *Les langues dans l'espace francophone: de la coexistence au partenariat*, p. 145-176. Ed. by Robert Chaudenson & Louis-Jean Calvet. Paris: L'Harmattan.
- Cameron, Barbara; Kunkel, Janet. 2002. *A sociolinguistic survey of the Dhimba language*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESRS), #2002-070. SIL International; Lutheran Bible Translators. Pp 39.  
URL: [www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2002-070](http://www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2002-070)
- Cameron, Vernon Lovett [Lieut.] 1877. *Across Africa*. New York, Leipzig & London: Harper & Bros; B. Tauchnitz; Isbister & Co. Pp xvi, [15]-508, plates.  
Says Johnston (1919:8): "In the middle of the 'seventies the Trans-African journey of Commander V.L. Cameron gave us (in all probability) the first definite illustration of the Lua (Luba) tongue." Not sure if this is the publication that Johnston is referring to. Elsewhere (p.394) he specifies Cameron's 'Kirua' as being Hamba L34. Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York; and 1971 by Johnson Reprint Corp. in New York (Landmarks in anthropology series).  
Peripherals: A.H. Guernsey, "Cameron's journey across Africa", *Harper's new monthly magazine*, v. 54 (1877), 866-879.
- Cameron, Vernon Lovett [Lieut.] 1877. *Quer durch Afrika*, 2 Bde. Aus dem englischen übersetzt. Leipzig: F.A. Brockhaus. Pp 325; 324.
- Cameron, Vernon Lovett [Lieut.] 1878. *A travers l'Afrique: voyage de Zanzibar à Benguela*. Traduit de l'anglais avec l'autorisation de l'auteur par Mme H. Loraeu. Paris: Hachette. Pp 559.  
URL: [gallica.bnf.fr/scripts/ConsultationTout.exe?O=N084640&E=0](http://gallica.bnf.fr/scripts/ConsultationTout.exe?O=N084640&E=0)
- Cameron, Vernon Lovett [Lieut.] 1885. *Across Africa*. New edition, with new and original matter and a corrected map. London: George Philip & Son. Pp xxvii, 569.
- Cammenga, Jillert. 1993. Kuria vowel height and iterative local spreading. In: *Corpusgebaseerde woordanalyse: jaarboek 1993*, p. 35-55. Ed. by H. Demeerseman & Th. de Jong. Vrije Univ. Amsterdam.
- Cammenga, Jillert. 1994. Kuria phonology and morphology. Doctoraalscriptie. Vrije Univ. Amsterdam. Pp vii, 306.
- Campbell, John. 1815. *Travels in South Africa, undertaken at the request of the Missionary Society*. London. Pp xv, 582.  
First edition? Includes some 80 Tswana words (p. 304+306), 74 Xhosa words (p. 561), and something on Cape Khoekhoe as well as the Korana.  
Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Campbell, John. 1815. *Travels in South Africa*. 2nd edition, corrected. London: Black, Parry & Co.; T. Hamilton. Pp xv, 400, plates.
- Campbell, John. 1815. *Travels in South Africa*. 3rd edition, corrected. London: Black, Parry & Co. Pp xv, 400, plates.  
Reprinted 1974 (though labelled as a fourth edition) in Cape Town (African collectanea, #47; ISBN-10 0-86977-044-6).  
Peripherals: Anon., *Quarterly review*, 1815, p. 309-340.
- Campbell, John. 1816. *Reisen in Süd-Afrika, unternommen auf Verlangen der Mission-Gesellschaft*. Nach der zweiten verbesserten englischen Auflage übersetzt. Nürnberg: Campe.
- Campbell, John. 1822. *Travels in South Africa, undertaken at the request of the London Missionary Society, being a narrative of a second journey in the interior of that country*, 2 vols. London: Westley; London Missionary Soc. (LMS).  
Reprinted 1967 by the Johnson Reprint Co. in New York (Landmarks in anthropology).
- Campbell, John. 1823. *Reisen in Süd-Afrika: die zweite Reise in das Innere des Landes*. Aus dem englischen übersetzt. Weimar. Pp iv, 300.
- Campbell, John. 1837. *Journal of travels in South Africa, among the Hottentot and other tribes, in the years 1812, 1813 and 1814*. Abridged edition. London: The Religious Tract Soc. Pp vi, 228.
- Campbell, John. 1840. *Journal of travels in South Africa, among the Hottentot and other tribes, in the years 1812, 1813 and 1814*. 2nd edition, abridged. London: The Religious Tract Soc.  
Could be a reprint.
- Cancel, Robert. 1986. Broadcasting oral traditions: the 'logic' of narrative variants - the problem of the 'message'. *African studies review*, v. 29, 1, p. 60-70.
- Canhamba, Luís Alves do Rosario. 2005. A questão linguística e a participação no processo democrático moçambicana: o caso do município da Matola. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1989. *Imisindo yesiZulu: a simple introduction to Zulu phonology*. New edition. Durban: Dept. of Zulu Language and Literature, Univ. of Natal. Pp 66.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1990. Subclasses of Zulu nouns. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 2, p. 52-58.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1991. *Xhosa and Zulu compared: a simple introduction to Xhosa from a Zulu point of view*. Durban: Dept. of Zulu Language and Literature, Univ. of Natal.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1991. *A manual of comparative Bantu studies*. Durban: Dept. of Zulu Language and Literature, Univ. of Natal.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1992. *Swati and Zulu compared: Swati from a Zulu point of view*. Durban: Dept. of Zulu Language and Literature, Univ. of Natal.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1993. *A manual of comparative Bantu studies*. New extended edition, with a supplement on the origin and diffusion of Bantu languages by Janet Alcock. Durban: Dept. of Zulu Language and Literature, Univ. of Natal. Pp iii, 138.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1994. *The Nguni languages: a simple presentation and comparison of Zulu, Xhosa and Swati*. Durban: Dept. of Zulu Language and Literature, Univ. of Natal. Pp 78.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1997. *A manual of Kintu studies*. New edition. Durban: Dept. of Zulu Language and Literature, Univ. of Natal. Pp 134.
- Cantrell, J.V. 1946. Some aspects of Mpondo and its relation to Xhosa and Zulu. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Cantrell, J.V. 1967. The verbal root in Xhosa, its component radicals and extensions. PhD thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Cantrell, J.V. 1969. The verbal root in Xhosa, its component radicals and extensions. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 7, p. 21-27.
- Cantrell, J.V. 1972. The shape of the Xhosa root as it occurs in the verbal stem [pt. 1]. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 13, p. 53-60.
- Cantrell, J.V. 1973. The shape of the Xhosa root as it occurs in the verbal stem [pt. 2]. *Limi*, new series, v. 1, 1, p. 12-19.
- Cantrell, J.V. 1974. Some characteristics of Mpondo. *Limi*, new series, v. 2, 1, p. 10-32.
- Cantrell, J.V. 1975. The relationship between Mpondo and Xesibe dialects. *Limi*, new series, v. 3, 2, p. 13-23.
- Capell, A. 1951. Bantu and North Australian: a study in agglutination. *African studies*, v. 10, 2, p. 49-57.
- Capello, Hermengildo Augusto de Brito; Ivens, Roberto. 1881. *De Benguela às terras de Iácca: descrição de uma viagem na África central e ocidental; compreendendo narrações, aventuras, e estudos importantes sobre as cabeceiras dos rios Cu-nene, Cu-bango, Lu-ando, Cu-anza e Cu-ango, e de grande parte do curso dos dois últimos; alem da descoberta dos rios Hamba, Cauali, Sussa e Cu-gho, e larga notícia sobre as terras de Quíteca, N'bungo, Sosso, Futa, e Iácca*, 2 tomos. Lisboa: Impr. Nacional. Pp xlv, 379; ix, 413.  
Includes vocabularies for Kiokwe K11, Ngangela K12b, Kaluiana K31, Lunda L52, Njenji L60?, Umbundu R11, Nkumbi R14, Humba R21 (see Johnston 1919:797ff). There is also an appended anonymous Kimbundu H21 vocabulary, which apparently "is full of misprints and inaccuracies, due to it being in reality the unacknowledged and uncorrected work of a Brazilian traveller named Dutra" (Johnston 1919:801; cfr also Doko 1945:23).
- Capello, Hermengildo Augusto de Brito; Ivens, Roberto. 1882. *From Benguela to the territory of Yacca: description of a journey into Central and West Africa; comprising narratives, adventures, and important surveys of the sources of the rivers, Cunene, Cubango, Luando, Cuanza, and Cuango, and of great part of the course of the two latter; together with the discovery of the rivers Hamba, Cauali, Sussa, and Cugho, and a detailed account of the territories of Quíteca, N'bungo, Sosso, Futa, and Yacca*, 2 vols. Translated from Portuguese by Alfred Elwes. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington.  
Sometimes referred to as either *Travels to the territories of Yacca* or *Journey to the territories of Yacca*.
- Capello, Hermengildo Augusto de Brito; Ivens, Roberto. 1886. *De Angola á contra-costa: descrição de uma viagem atravez do continente africano compreendendo narrativas diversas, aventuras e importantes descobertas entre as quais figuram a das origens do Lualaba, caminhos entre as duas costas, visita ás terras da Garanganja, Katanga e ao curso do Luapula, bem como a descida do Zambeze, do Choa ao Oceano*, 2 tomos. Lisboa: Impr. Nacional de Angola.  
Includes short vocabularies of Kwanyama R21, Umbundu R11, Garanganja L35, Katanga L33, and possibly others.
- Capon, M. 1953. Les noms vernaculaires des principales essences forestières à yangambi (chez les turumbu). *Bull. agricole de Congo Belge*, v. 44, 1, p. 91-118.
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre; Diki-Kidiri, Marcel; others. (Ed.) 1982. *Contacts de langues et contacts de cultures, 4: l'expansion des langues Africaines: peul*,

- sango, kikongo, ciluba, swahili. LACITO (Langues et civilisations à tradition orale) documents, Afrique, #8. Paris: Soc. des Études Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 109. ISBN-10 2-85297-130-5.
- Carcoforo, E. 1912. *Elementi di Somali el Ki-Suaheli parlati al Benadir*. Milano. Pp 154.
- Reprinted 1935 by Ulrico Hoepli in Milano.
- Cardoso, Carlos Lopes. 1966. "Olumbali" do distrito de Moçâmedes: achegas para o seu estudo. Luanda: Inst. de Investigação Científica de Angola, Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU). Pp 125.
- Olumbali may be a dialect of Umbundu R11. An abridged version of this appeared the same year in *Bol. de Inst. de Investigação científica de Angola*, v. 3, 1 (1966), p. 37-73.
- Cardoso, Carlos Lopes. 1966. "Olumbali" do distrito de Moçâmedes: achegas para o seu estudo. *Bol. do Inst. de Investigação Científica de Angola* (Lisboa), v. 3, 1, p. 37-73.
- Olumbali may be a dialect of Umbundu R11.
- Cardoso, Carlos Lopes. 1967. "Ovatimba" em Angola. Cadernos de etnografia, serie segunda, #1. Barcelona: Museu Regional de Ceramica. Pp 36.
- Carleton, T.C. 1996. Phonetics, phonology and rhetorical restructuring of Chichewa. PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin.
- Carmichael, Lesley. 1999. The morphosyntactic structure of NPs in Ronga. *Univ. of Washington working papers in linguistics*, v. 16, 2 (spec. theme: 'Ronga linguistics, March 1999', ed. by Sharon Hargus & Manuel da Conceição), p. 83-96.
- URL: [depts.washington.edu/uwpl/editions/vol162.html](http://depts.washington.edu/uwpl/editions/vol162.html)
- Caron, Bernard. 1989. Compte rendu: Working papers in Kiswahili. *Linguistique africaine*, v. 2, p. 150ff.
- The item under review is a series issued by the Seminar for Swahili and Language Problems of Developing Nations, State Univ. of Ghent.
- Carpaneto, G.M.; Germi, F.P. 1989. The mammals in the zoological culture of the Mbuti pygmies in north-eastern Zaïre. *Hystrix*, v. 1, p. 1-83.
- Languages mentioned/exemplified include Kibali, Kibango, Kibudu, Kibira/Kibila, Lese, Efe, and Kingwana. All except Lese and Efe are Bantu languages.
- Carpenter, G.W. 1934. The Kikongo language situation. *Congo mission news*, v. 87, p. 5-8.
- Carrington, John F. 1940. *The tonetics of the Lokele language*. Yakusu (Congo-Léopoldville). Pp 19.
- Possibly the title should be just "The tonetics of Lokele".
- Carrington, John F. 1943. The tonal structure of Kele (Lokele). *African studies*, v. 2, 4, p. 193-209.
- Carrington, John F. 1944. The drum language of the Lokele tribe. *African studies*, v. 3, 2, p. 75-88.
- Carrington, John F. 1947. Notes sur la langue olombo (turumbu). *Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 102-113.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Carrington, John F. 1947. The initiation language: Lokele tribe. *African studies*, v. 6, 4, p. 196-207.
- Carrington, John F. 1949. *A comparative study of some central African gong-languages*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #18:3. Bruxelles. Pp 119.
- Publication of the author's thèse de doctorat, 1947 (date could be wrong). Deals with messages conveyed by drummers.
- Peripherals: Gustaaf Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 13 (1950), p. 115-116.
- Carrington, John F. 1953/1993. Notes on the language of the Baso. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 581-583.
- The notes appear in a letter written to Rev. Hulstaert dated July 3, 1953. A total of twelve such letters, several of which include interesting linguistic tidbits, were included by H. Vinck in the biographical article "John Carrington", *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 13 (1994), p. 565-583.
- Carrington, John F. 1954. Lingala and tribal languages in the Belgian Congo. *The Bible translator*, v. 5, p. 22-27.
- Carrington, John F. 1959. Notes on Dr Sim's Yalulema vocabulary. *African studies*, v. 18, 2, p. 74-78.
- Peripherals: Aaron B. Sims, *A short vocabulary of the Yalulema language* (London & Boston, 1887).
- Carrington, John F. 1972. Coalescing and non-coalescing vowel roots in Lokele. *African studies*, v. 31, 3, p. 203-209.
- Carrington, John F. 1976. Wooden drums for inter-village telephony in central Africa. *Journal of the Inst. of Wood Science* (London), v. 7, 4, p. 10-14.
- Carrington, John F. 1977. Esquisse morphologique de la langue likile (Haut-Zaïre). In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 7, p. 65-88. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #90. Tervuren.
- Carstens, Vicky May. 1991. The syntax and morphology of determiner phrases in Kiswahili. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Carstens, Vicky May. 1993. On nominal morphology and DP structure. In: *Theoretical aspects of Bantu grammar*, v. 1, p. 151-180. Ed. by Sam A. Mchombo. Lecture notes, #38. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- Carstens, Vicky May. 1997. Empty nouns in Bantu locatives. *Linguistic review*, v. 14, p. 361-410.
- Carstens, Vicky May. 2005. Agree and EPP in Bantu. *Natural language and linguistic theory*, v. 23, 2, p. 219-279.
- Uses data largely from Kilega.
- Carstens, Vicky May; Parkinson, Frederick. (Ed.) 1999. *Advances in African linguistics: papers presented at the 28th annual conference on African linguistics, held July 18-22, 1997, Cornell University*. Trends in African linguistics, #4. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press. Pp vii, 311. ISBN-10 0-86543-793-9, 0-86543-794-7.
- Carter, Hazel. 19xx. *Conversational Shona*. Central African Correspondence College.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Carter, Hazel. 1956. Stabilization in the Manyika dialect of the Shona group. *Africa*, v. 26, p. 398-405.
- Carter, Hazel. 1962. *Notes on the tonal system of Northern Rhodesian Plateau Tonga*. Colonial research studies, #35. London: H.M. Stationary Office; Colonial Office. Pp 110.
- Carter, Hazel. 1963. Coding, style and the initial vowel in Northern Plateau Tonga: a psycholinguistic study. *African language studies*, v. 4, p. 1-42.
- Carter, Hazel. 1964. Some problems of double prefix distribution in Northern Rhodesian Tonga. *Journal of African languages*, v. 3, 3, p. 241-251.
- Carter, Hazel. 1970. Consonant reinforcement and Kongo morphology. *African language studies*, v. 11 (spec. theme: 'African language studies in honour of Malcolm Guthrie', ed. by Guy Atkins), p. 113-146, 10 plates.
- Carter, Hazel. 1971. Morphotonology of Zambian Tonga: some developments of Meeussen's system [pt. 1]. *African language studies*, v. 12, p. 1-30.
- Carter, Hazel. 1971. Syntactic tone phrases in Kongo. PhD thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Carter, Hazel. 1972. Morphotonology of Zambian Tonga: some developments of Meeussen's system [pt. 2]. *African language studies*, v. 13, p. 52-97.
- Carter, Hazel. 1973. Tonal data in 'Comparative Bantu'. *African language studies*, v. 14, p. 36-52.
- Included in a special section devoted to articles dealing with various aspects of Malcolm Guthrie's *Comparative Bantu*.
- Carter, Hazel. 1973. *Syntax and tone in Kongo*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp xiv, 340. ISBN-10 0-901877-89-1.
- Publication (revised?) of the author's PhD thesis (Syntactic tone phrases in Kongo), Univ. of London, 1971.
- Peripherals: R.J. Hayward, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 38 (1975), p. 200-201.
- Carter, Hazel. 1974. Negative structures in the tone-phrasing system of Kongo. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 37, 1, p. 29-40.
- Carter, Hazel. 1977. Abstraction and precision in Kongo ethical terminology. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 3, p. 47-59.
- Carter, Hazel. 1978. Syntactic tone and Proto-Bantu. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd Africa languages congress, University of South Africa*, p. 1-19. Ed. by Ernst J.M. Baumbach. Miscellanea congregalia, #5. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Carter, Hazel. 1980. The Kongo tonal system revisited. *African language studies*, v. 17, p. 1-32.
- Carter, Hazel. 1984. Geminate, nasals and sequence structure in Kongo. *Oso: tijds. voor surinaamse taalkunde, letterkunde en geschiedenis*, v. 3, 1 (spec. theme: 'Essays in memory of Jan Voorhoeve'), p. 101-114.
- Carter, Hazel. 1990. Two Shona verbal infixes. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 365-371.
- Carter, Hazel. 2001. Shona. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- Carter, Hazel; Makondekwa, João. 1968. Notes on legal terminology in the Zoombo dialect of Kongo (Angola). *African language review*, v. 8, p. 19-46.

- Caruso, Yuusuf S. 2009. Swahili acquisitions at Columbia University Libraries, 1979-2006. Web-document, accessed 2009/05. New York: Columbia Univ. Libraries.
- URL: [www.columbia.edu/cu/lweb/indiv/africa/swahilibib.html](http://www.columbia.edu/cu/lweb/indiv/africa/swahilibib.html)
- Carvalho, Américo de. 1971. Os bantos e as suas línguas. *Bol. do caminho de ferro de Angola*, v. 9, p. 35-38.
- Carvalho, Hermínia Stuart Torrie. 2002. Formas de cumprimento na língua echuwabo. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Casada, James A. 1977. *Sir Harry Hamilton Johnston: a bio-bibliographical study*. BAB (Basler Afrika Bibliographien) Mitt., #18. Basel: Basler Afrika Bibliographien (BAB). Pp 120. ISBN-10 3-905141-13-2.
- Peripherals: Dalvan M. Coger, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 5 (1979), p. 184.
- Casalis, J. Eugène. 18xx. *Sesuto and English exercises*. Pp c.50.
- Details wanting. Source?
- Casalis, J. Eugène. 1907. *Sesuto and English exercises*. 7th edition.
- Details wanting.
- Casalis, J. Eugène. 1930. *Sesuto and English exercises*. 11th edition.
- Details wanting.
- Casalis, J. Eugène. 1938. *Sesuto and English exercises*. 12th edition.
- Details wanting.
- Cassels, D.A. 1984. Vowel intrusion and change in Swahili words of Arabic origin. *Swahili language and society: notes and news*, v. 1/1984, p. 32-40.
- Cassimjee, Farida. 1983. An autosegmental analysis of Venda nominal tonology. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 13, 1, p. 43-72.
- Cassimjee, Farida. 1986. An autosegmental analysis of Venda tonology. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp 371.
- Cassimjee, Farida. 1990. OCP-effects in Venda tonology. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 20, 1, p. (?).
- Cassimjee, Farida. 1992. Fundamental principles of Venda tonology. In: *African linguistic contributions presented in honour of Ernst Westphal*, p. 12-51. Ed. by Derek F. Gowlett. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Cassimjee, Farida. 1992. *An autosegmental analysis of Venda tonology*. Outstanding dissertations in linguistics. New York: Garland Publ. Pp v, 356. ISBN-10 0-8153-0706-3.
- Reprint (revised?) of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1986.
- Cassimjee, Farida. (Ed.) 1998. *Isixhosa tonology: an optimal domains theory analysis*. Studies in African linguistics, #29. München: Lincom Europa. ISBN-10 3-89586-521-4.
- Cassimjee, Farida. 1999. Tonal variation across Emakhuwa dialects. In: *Proceedings of the symposium "Cross-linguistic studies of tonal phenomena: tonogenesis, typology and related topics", December 10-12, 1998, Takinogawa City Hall, Tokyo*, p. 261-287. Ed. by Shigeki Kaji. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Cassimjee, Farida; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1984. Downstep in Venda. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 14, 1, p. 1-29.
- Cassimjee, Farida; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1985. Three cases of downstep in Venda. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 45-48. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Unsure about this reference.
- Cassimjee, Farida; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1989. Shingazidja nominal accent. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 19, 1, p. 33-61.
- Cassimjee, Farida; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1992. The tonology of depressor consonants: evidence from Mijikenda and Nguni. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 18, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on typology of tone languages'), p. 26-40.
- Cassimjee, Farida; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1992. Metrical structure of depressor consonants: evidence from Mijikenda and Nguni. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 28, 1, p. 72-93.
- Cassimjee, Farida; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1998. Optimal domains theory and Bantu tonology: a case study from Isixhosa and Shingazidja. In: *Theoretical aspects of Bantu tone*, p. 33-132. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman & Charles Wayne Kisseberth. Lecture notes, #82. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- Cassimjee, Farida; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1999. A conspiracy argument for optimality theory: Emakhuwa dialectology. *Penn(sylvania) working papers in linguistics*, v. 6, 1 (spec. theme: 'Proceedings of the 23rd annual Penn linguistics colloquium', ed. by Jim Alexander, Na-Rae Han and Michelle Minnick Fox), p. (?).
- URL: [www.ling.upenn.edu/papers/pwpl/v6.1/cassimjee.pdf](http://www.ling.upenn.edu/papers/pwpl/v6.1/cassimjee.pdf)
- Cassimjee, Farida; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1999. Zulu tonology and its relationship to other Nguni languages. In: *Proceedings of the symposium "Cross-linguistic studies of tonal phenomena: tonogenesis, typology and related topics", December 10-12, 1998, Takinogawa City Hall, Tokyo*, p. 327-359. Ed. by Shigeki Kaji. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Cassimjee, Farida; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 2003. Eerati tone: towards a tonal dialectology of Emakhuwa. In: *Living on the edge: 28 papers in honour of Jonathan Kaye*. Ed. by Stefan Ploch. Studies in generative grammar, #62. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Cat, Cécile de; Demuth, Katherine Alison. (Ed.) 2008. *The Bantu-Romance connection: a comparative investigation of verbal agreement, DPs, and information structure*. Linguistics today / Linguistik aktuell, #131. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ. Pp xix, 350. ISBN 978-90-272-5514-3.
- Centis, Gino. 1985. Método macua. Anchilo (Moçambique): Centro Catequético Paulo VI.
- Referred to by Schadeberg (1999:393).
- Cernicenko, A.S. 1969. Soglasovatel'nye modeli i sistema imenych klassov v jazyke Luganda = Congruence model and system of nominal classes in Luganda. In: *Ucenyje zapiski kafedry russkogo i mostranskix jazykov*, p. 232-259. Moskva: Moskovskii Gosudarstvennyi Inst. Mezhdunarodnyx Otnosenij (MGIMO).
- Cernicenko, A.S. 1969. Klassy v jazyke Luganda = Classes in the Luganda language. Candidatus philologiae thesis. Moskva.
- Chabata, E. 1998. Using the predictability criterion for selecting extended verbs for Shona dictionaries. *Lexikos*, v. 8, p. 140-153.
- Chaclein, Victor. 1988. Erros ortográficos dos alunos moçambicanos de língua russa. *Limani: linguística e literatura* (Maputo), v. 3, 4, p. 63-71.
- Chagas, Jeremy E. 1976. The tonal structure of Olusamia. In: *Studies in Bantu tonology*, p. 217-240. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPI), #3. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Chagas, Jeremy E. 1977. The preprefix. In: *Haya grammatical structure: phonology, grammar, discourse*, p. 35-44. Ed. by Ernest Rugwa Byarushengo, Alessandro Duranti & Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPI), #6. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Chaillu, Paul Belloni du. 1867. *A journey to Ashango-land, and further penetration into Equatorial Africa*. London: John Murray. Pp xxiv, 501.
- Includes brief vocabularies of Commi B11e, Bogue B303, Mpowi B305, Sira B41, Njavi B52, and presumably also Shango B42.
- Peripherals: Anon., *The Atlantic monthly*, v. 20 (1867), p. 122-123.
- Chamanga, Mohamed Ahmed. 1976. Propositions pour une écriture standard du comorien. *Asie du sud-est et monde insulindien (ASEMI)*, v. 7, 2/3, p. 73-80.
- Chamanga, Mohamed Ahmed. 1986. L'accentuation du verbal en shindzuani (anjouanais, Iles Comores). *Afrique et langage*, v. 25, p. 55-63.
- Chamanga, Mohamed Ahmed; Gueunier, Noël-Jacques. 1977. Recherches sur l'instrumentalisation du comorien: les problèmes de graphie d'après la version comorienne de la loi du 23 novembre 1974. *Asie du sud-est et monde insulindien (ASEMI)*, v. 8, 3/4, p. 45-77.
- Chamanga, Mohamed Ahmed; Gueunier, Noël-Jacques. 1977. Recherches sur l'instrumentalisation du comorien: problèmes de adaptation lexicale, d'après la version comorienne de la loi du 23 novembre 1974. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 17, 66/67, p. 213-239.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1977\\_num\\_17\\_66](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1977_num_17_66)
- Chamanga, Mohamed Ahmed; Lafon, Michel; Sibertin-Blanc, Jean-Luc. 1988. Projet d'orthographe pratique du comorien. *Etudes océan indien*, v. 9, p. 7-34.
- Chambal, Ezra Alberto. 2005. Construções relativas directas e indirectas no changana. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Chambela, Rafael Sendela. 1999. A problemática das variantes da língua xitshwa: o caso de xinyai. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Chamusso, Natália Alfredo. 1996. O impacto do contexto cultural para a interpretação e tradução de provérbios baseados em metáforas de xitshwa para o português. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Chanda, Musamba Chibila. 1973. *Essai sur l'aspect phonétique des substantifs bamba d'origine anglaise*. Travaux et recherche du CELTA (Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée). Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Chanda, Musamba Chibila. 1974. *Du proto-bantu au nkore*. Travaux et recherche du CELTA (Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée). Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).



- Chanda, Musamba V. 1986. Notes on Wongo phonology and morphology. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 10, p. 279-294. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #121. Tervuren.
- Chanda, Vincent M. 1992. *A study of nouns in Bantu classes 5, 9 and 10*. Literature and languages seminar series, #4. Lusaka: Dept. of Literature and Languages, Univ. of Zambia. Pp 27.
- Details wanting.
- Chanda, Vincent M. 1996. Les langues en Zambie. In: *La Zambie contemporaine*, p. 301-316. Ed. by J.-P. Daloz & John D. Chileshe. Paris: Ed. Karthala.
- Chanda, Vincent M. 2002. Orthography planning across languages and countries: some thoughts and proposals. In: *Languages across borders*, p. 27-59. Ed. by Felix Banda. Cape Town: Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS).
- Chanfi, Djae Ahamada. 1990. Le syntagme nominal en comorien. Mémoire de maîtrise en arts. Saint-Denis (France): Univ. Paris-Vincennes (Paris 8).
- Chanfi, Djae Ahamada. 1991. Les formes verbales fléchies du comorien. Thèse de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA) en linguistique africaine. Saint-Denis (France): Univ. Paris-Vincennes (Paris 8).
- Chang, F.; Lieven, E.; Tomasello, M. 2008. Automatic evaluation of syntactic learners in typologically different languages. *Cognitive systems research*, v. 9, 3, p. 198-213.
- Looks at data from several languages, incl. Sesotho.
- Chaphole, S.R. 1988. A study of the auxiliary in Sesotho. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Chaphole, S.R. 1992. The tense system of Southern Sotho. In: *African linguistic contributions presented in honour of Ernst Westphal*, p. 52-61. Ed. by Derek F. Gowlett. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Chaplin, J.A. 1967. Vernacular month names from Zambia. *African studies*, v. 26, 3, p. 145-169.
- Chapman, James. 1868. *Travels in the interior of South Africa, comprising fifteen years' hunting and trading; with journeys across the continent from Natal to Walvisch Bay, and visits to Lake Ngami and Victoria Falls*, 2 vols. London: Bell & Daldy; Edward Stanford.
- The appendix to the second volume includes short vocabularies. Herero is erroneously referred to as "Damara". A much-expanded edition with missing parts appeared 1971 as *Traveller in the interior of South Africa, 1849-1863*, published by A.A. Balkema in Amsterdam.
- Peripherals: Y. Baws, Index to 'Travels in the interior of South Africa' (1868) by James Chapman, (Johannesburg Public Library, 1964).
- Chapman, James. 1868/1971. *Traveller in the interior of South Africa, 1849-1863: hunting and trading journeys, from Natal to Walvis Bay & visits to Lake Ngami & Victoria Falls*, 2 vols. Edited and expanded by E.C. Tabler. South African biographical and historical series, #10. Cape Town: A.A. Balkema. Pp xiv, 258; xiv, 244.
- "Chapman's diaries were severely cut by more than one hand before they were first published in 1868. In this new, annotated version, E.C. Tabler ... has followed Chapman's original manuscripts now scattered in a number of places" (Marks 1975:310f). The original edition was titled *Travels in the interior of South Africa*, published 1868.
- Chapman, William J.B. 191x. Unpublished vocabularies of Humbe, Kuvale, Minungo, Holo.
- Unpublished source material referred to by Johnston (1919:800ff). Note that Chapman does not seem to be the actual compiler for all (any?) of these vocabularies. He may only have been the one who mailed them to Johnston.
- Chase, Robert. 2004. A comparison of demonstratives in the Karonga and Henga dialects of Tumbuka. Undergraduate paper. Amherst: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Massachusetts. Pp 11.
- URL: [www.ro6ert.com/ro6ert/portfolio/tumbuka/papers.htm](http://www.ro6ert.com/ro6ert/portfolio/tumbuka/papers.htm)
- Chatelain, Héli. 1893. Geographic names of Angola, West Africa. *Journal of the American Geographical Soc. of New York*, v. 25, p. 304-312.
- Chatelain, Héli. 1894. Bantu notes and vocabularies, 3: the Ma-laka and their language. *Journal of the American Geographical Soc. of New York*, v. 26, p. 51-67.
- Includes a general introduction (p. 51-56), brief lexical comparisons between U-Iaka B73c and Ki-Teke B70 (p. 56-57), notes on informants and some miscellanea (p. 57-59), a section on "Ba-Cua dwarfs" (p. 59), grammatical notes on U-Iaka (p. 60-61), a "Comparative table of the Ki-Teke cluster" (p. 62) with lexical specimens of U-Iaka, Buma, Ki-Teke, Mbamba, U-Mbete, and Tsaia, followed by a comparative English-Portuguese-Kimbundu-Ulaka vocabulary (p. 63-67). Also, there is footnote on the first page stating that the author was "unable through ill-health to re-write No. II (comparative vocabularies of Luba, Songe, etc.)". Possibly the second part was never finished/published.
- Chatelain, Héli. 1896. Die begriffe und Wörter für "Leben", "Seele", "Geist", und "Tot" im Kimbundu. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 2, p. 42-45.
- Chaul, Raquel de Lisboa. 2001. Os ideofones na língua xirhonga. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Chaudenson, Robert. 2006. Madagascar and the Comoros / Madagaskar und die Komoren. In: *Sociolinguistics: an international handbook of the science of language and society / Soziolinguistik: ein internationales Handbuch zur Wissenschaft von Sprache und Gesellschaft*, v. 3, p. 1987-1988. Ed. by Ulrich Ammon, Norbert Dittmar, Klaus Mattheier & Peter Trudgill. Berlin & New York: Walter de Gruyter.
- Chauke, Osborn Risimati. 2004. The Xitsonga songs: a sociolinguistic study. PhD thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Chaula, Edigio Hangaika Yamligile. 1989. Aspects of Ki-Bena phonology: the case of Ki-Mavemba variety. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Chauma, Amos M.; Chimombo, Moira [Primula] [Frances]; Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1997. Problems and prospects for the introduction of vernacular languages in primary education: the Malawi experience. In: *Proceedings of the LiCCA Workshop in Dar es Salaam*, p. 37-46. Ed. by Birgit Smieja. LiCCA papers (LiCCAP), #2. Duisburg: Languages in Contact and Conflict in Africa (LiCCA), Gerhard Mercator Univ.
- Chawner, C.A. 1938. *Step by step Thonga: a series of lessons in the Thonga language*, pt. 1. Nelspruit (South Africa): Emmanuel Press. Pp 55.
- Don't know about any further parts.
- Chebanne, Andy M. 1991. Etude contrastive des constructions verbales en tswana et en français. Thèse de PhD. Univ. Stendhal (Grenoble 3).
- Chebanne, Andy M. 1992. The Setswana *i(n)* verbal prefix. Paper presented at the 23rd annual conference on African linguistics (ACAL23), East Lansing MI. Pp 11.
- Looks at the "reflexive" infix.
- URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED368205)
- Chebanne, Andy M. 1993. The imbrication of suffixes in Setswana. Paper presented at the 24th annual conference on African linguistics (ACAL24), Columbus OH, July 1993. Pp 11.
- URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED368204)
- Chebanne, Andy M. 1994. The history of the Kalanga alphabet. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Chebanne, Andy M. 1994. Review of the tentative Kalanga sound system of the 1989 first Kalanga orthography conference. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Chebanne, Andy M. 1996. Intersuffixing in Setswana: the case of the perfective *-ile*, the applicative *-ela*, and the causative *-isa*. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 10, 2, p. 83-94.
- URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=2503](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=2503)
- Chebanne, Andy M. 2000. The Sebirwa language: a synchronic and diachronic account. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 14, 2, p. 186-195.
- URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=3142](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=3142)
- Chebanne, Andy M. 2002. Glides in Setswana. *LASU: journal of the Linguistics Ass. for SADC (Southern African Development Community) Universities*, v. 1, p. 43-49.
- Chebanne, Andy M.; Creissels, Denis; Nkhwa, H.W. 1997. *Tonal morphology of the Setswana verb*. Studies in African linguistics, #13. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 226. ISBN-10 3-89586-172-3.
- Not sure about the correct order of authors.
- Chebanne, Andy M.; Jokweni, Mbulelo Wilson; Mokitimi, L.; Ngubane, S. 2004. *Unifying southern African languages: harmonization and standardization*. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) book series, #32. Cape Town. ISBN-10 1-919932-02-X.
- Chebanne, Andy M.; Mokitimi, 'Makali I.; Matlosa, Lits'episo; Nakin, Rosalia; Nkolola, Mildred Wakumelo; Mokgoatsana, Sekgothe; Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo. 2003. *A unified standard unified orthography for Sotho-Tswana languages: Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa, Zambia, and Zimbabwe*. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) monograph series, #31. Cape Town: Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS). Pp 40. ISBN-10 1-919932-13-5.
- Chebanne, Andy M.; others. 2006. *A unified standard unified orthography for Shona languages: Zimbabwe, Botswana, Mozambique*. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) monograph series, #37. Cape Town. ISBN-10 1-919932-45-3.
- Chebanne, Andy M.; Rodewald, Michael Kenneth. 1994. Kalanga tone and word division. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Chebanne, Andy M.; Rodewald, Michael Kenneth; Pahlen, Klaus W. 1995. *Ngatikwaleni Ikalanga: a manual for writing Kalanga (as spoken in Botswana)*. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc. Pp x, [11]-95. ISBN-10 99912-60-33-1.

- Peripherals: Samuel A. Mpuchane, *Botswana notes and records*, v. 27 (1995), p. 338-339.
- Chelo, Lotsima. 1973. Phonologie et morphologie de la langue olombo (turumbu). Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Chen, Su-I; Malambe, Gloria B. 1998. Palatalization in SiSwati: an optimality theoretical approach. In: *Language history and linguistic description in Africa: selected papers of the 26th annual conference on African linguistics, held March 23-25, 1995, in Santa Monica, California*, p. 137-146. Ed. by Ian Maddieson & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Trends in African linguistics, #2. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Cheng, Chin-Chuan; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1979. Ikorovere Makua tonology [pt. 1]. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 9, 1, p. 31-64.
- Cheng, Chin-Chuan; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1980. Ikorovere Makua tonology [pt. 2]. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 10, 1, p. 15-44.
- Cheng, Chin-Chuan; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1981. Ikorovere Makua tonology [pt. 3]. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 11, 1, p. 181-202.
- Cheng, Chin-Chuan; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1981. High tone doubling in two Makua dialects. In: *Précis from the 12th conference on African linguistics*, p. 5-8. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 8 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Cheng, Chin-Chuan; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1982. Tone-bearing nasals in Makua. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 12, 1, p. 123-139.
- Cheng, Lisa Lai-Shen; Downing, Laura J. 2007. The prosody and syntax of Zulu relative clauses. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury'), ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 51-63.  
URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)
- Cheng, Lisa Lai-Shen; Kula, Nancy Chongo. 2006. Syntactic and phonological phrasing in Bemba relatives. In: *Papers in Bantu grammar and description*, p. 31-54. Ed. by Laura J. Downing, Lutz Marten & Sabine Zerbian. ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics, #43. Berlin.  
URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\\_zaspil](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications_zaspil)
- Chepyator, Kay Lynn Ellis. 1991. Ngazija and Maore in relation to Swahili: a comparative linguistic study. MA thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Chia, Emmanuel Nges. 1980. Cameroon home languages. In: *An experiment in nation-building: the bilingual Cameroon republic since reunification*, p. 281-311. Ed. by Ndiva Kofele-Kale. Boulder CO: Westview Press.
- Chia, Emmanuel Nges. (Ed.) 1996. *Guide to readability in African languages*. Linguistics edition, #9. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 129. ISBN-10 3-89586-030-1.  
Articles deal with "orthography, tone, visibility, vocabulary, sentence structures and text difficulty" (Lincom Europa's book catalogue 1995). It includes discussions by various experts on issues relating to the (non)existence of reading materials in African languages and problems in producing these. Also included is guidelines and principles for the production of reading materials.  
Peripherals: Raymond Mopoho, *Language*, v. 74 (1998), p. 665-666.
- Chick, J. Keith. 2002. Intercultural miscommunication in South Africa. In: *Language in South Africa*, p. 258-275. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Chick, J. Keith; Seneque, M. 1987. The role of the applied linguist in language planning: the medium of instruction problem in Kwazulu, Natal. In: *Language planning and medium in education: papers presented at the 5th annual SAALA (Southern African Applied Linguistics Association) conference at the Univ. of Cape Town, 9-11 October 1986*, p. 120-135. Ed. by Douglas N. Young. Rondebosch: Language Education Unit, Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Chifundera, Kusamba; Malasi, Ngandu-Myango. 1989/90. La connaissance des ophidiens dans le bulega (Kivu, est du Zaïre). *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 10, 1, p. 39-48.  
URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root\\_e.htm](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root_e.htm)
- Chikane, Oglobry Bogopane. 1988. A study of antonymy in Setswana. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, suppl. 1, p. 91-146.
- Chikane, Oglobry Bogopane. 1989. Morphological and syntactic analysis of the Tswana infinitive. MA thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Chikanza, Juliet. 1986. Borrowing in Shona. MA thesis. Gainesville FL: Univ. of Florida. Pp 71.
- Child, Harold. 1948. Etiquette and relationship terms (Ndebele). *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 25, p. 18-21.
- Childs, George Tucker. 1994. The status of Isicamtho, an Nguni-based urban variety of Soweto. Johannesburg: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of the Witwatersrand. Pp 24.
- Childs, George Tucker. 1996. Where have all the ideophones gone? The death of a word category in Zulu. *Toronto working papers in linguistics*, v. 15, 2, p. 81-103.
- Childs, George Tucker. 1997. The status of Isicamtho, an Nguni-based urban variety of Soweto. In: *The structure and status of pidgins and creoles*, p. 341-367. Ed. by Arthur K. Spears & Donald Winford. Creole language library (CLL), #19. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Childs, George Tucker. 2004. *An introduction to African linguistics*. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ. Pp xx, 265. ISBN-10 1-58811-421-X, 1-58811-422-8, 90-272-2605-9, 90-272-2606-7.  
Peripherals: Uwe Seibert, *Language*, v. 80 (2004), p. 184-185; Pius Tamanji, *Linguist* (mailinglist), v. 15 (2004), n. 2513; Pius Tamanji, *Journal of West African languages*, v. 31,2 (2004), p. 130ff; Derek Nurse, *Language*, v. 83 (2007), p. 199-202.
- Chilipaine, Francis Aliponse. 1992. Expressions of tense and aspect in Chichewa. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd LASU conference/workshop, Maputo '91*, p. 211-228. Ed. by Armando Jorge Lopes. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane Press; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Chilipaine, Francis Aliponse. 1994. *Morpho-syntaxe contrastive du verbe français-chichewa (Malawi)*. Paris: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); L'Harmattan.
- Chimbutane, Feliciano Salvador. 2002. Grammatical functions in Changana: types, properties and function alternations. MPhil (Master of Philosophy) thesis. Canberra: Australian National Univ.
- Chimbutane, Feliciano Salvador; Chamuso, Alfredo; Siteo, Bento; Simbine, Gabriel; Gujamo, Jorge Maiela; Gadelii, Karl Erland. 2000. Proposta da ortografia do Cishwa. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 191-204. Ed. by Bento Siteo & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Chimbutane, Feliciano Salvador; Magaia, Almeida; Siteo, Bento; Honwana, Carlos Luís dos Santos; Yorke, Gosnell L.; Patel, Samina; Manala, Vieira. 2000. Proposta da ortografia do Xirhonga. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 205-218. Ed. by Bento Siteo & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Chimbutane, Feliciano Salvador; Magaia, Almeida; Siteo, Bento; Mavele, Celeste Joaquim; Khosa, Félix dos Santos Viana; Matsinhe, Sozinho Francisco. 2000. Proposta da ortografia do Xichangana. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 177-190. Ed. by Bento Siteo & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Chimerah, Rocha. 1998. *Kiswahili: past, present and future horizons*. Nairobi: Univ. Press. Pp 152. ISBN-10 9966-846-35-2.  
"An examination of Kiswahili as a tool for intra and interethnic communication, national unity, cultural integration, economic well-being and technological advancement" (from Africa Book Centre's New Books announcement, 25 February 1999).  
Peripherals: Patricia S. Kuntz, *H-Net book reviews* (online), May 2001.
- Chimhundu, Herbert. 1979. Some problems relating to the incorporation of loanwords in the lexicon. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 7, 1, p. 75-92.  
URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1523](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1523)
- Chimhundu, Herbert. 1983. Adoption and adaption in Shona. PhD thesis. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe.
- Chimhundu, Herbert. 1987. Pragmatic translation and language elaboration. In: *The role of linguistics in communication for development (LASU conference proceedings, Harare, 1987)*, p. 140-152. Ed. by Alec J.C. Pongweni & Juliet Thondhlana. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Chimhundu, Herbert. 1992. Standard Shona: myth and reality. In: *Democratically speaking*, p. 77-88. Ed. by Nigel T. Crawhall. Salt River (South Africa): National Language Project.
- Chimhundu, Herbert. (Ed.) 1992. *Report on the African Languages Lexicon Project (ALLEX): planning and training workshop, Harare, 21-25 September 1992*. Composed and compiled by Caleb Dube, Ann Jefferies, Albert Masasire and Galen Sibanda. Harare: Dept. of African Languages and Literature, Univ. of Zimbabwe. Pp iii, 54.
- Chimhundu, Herbert. (Ed.) 1993. *The ALLEX project: first progress report*. Composed and compiled by Ann Jefferies and Francis Matambirofa. Harare: Dept. of African Languages and Literature, Univ. of Zimbabwe. Pp iv, 30.
- Chimhundu, Herbert. (Ed.) 1993. *Report on the second ALLEX project: planning and training workshop, Harare, 20-24 September, 1993*. Compiled by Ann Jefferies. Harare: Dept. of African Languages and Literature, Univ. of Zimbabwe. Pp vi, 78.

- Chimhundu, Herbert. 1993. The vernacularization of African languages after independence. *Diogenes*, v. 41, 161, p. 35-42.
- Chimhundu, Herbert. (Ed.) 1994. *The ALLEX project: second progress report (October 1993 - September 1994)*. Compiled by Galen Sibanda and Ann Jefferies. Harare: Dept. of African Languages and Literature, Univ. of Zimbabwe. Pp iii, 44.
- Chimhundu, Herbert. 1994. Orthographic and morphological problems in headword identification, selection and presentation in ALLEX. *Lexikos*, v. 4, p. (?).
- Chimhundu, Herbert. (Ed.) 1995. *Report on the third ALLEX project: planning and training workshop, Harare, 19-24 September, 1994*. Compiled by Francis Matambofira and Galen Sibanda. Harare: Dept. of African Languages and Literature, Univ. of Zimbabwe. Pp v, 69.
- Chimhundu, Herbert. 1997. Early missionaries and the ethnolinguistic factor during the 'invention of tribalism' in Zimbabwe. *Journal of African history*, v. 33, p. 87-109.
- Chimombo, Moira [Primula] [Frances]. 1981. Overgeneralization in negation: a comparison of first and second language acquisition. EdD (Doctor of Education) thesis. New York: Columbia Univ. Teachers College.
- Chimombo, Moira [Primula] [Frances]. 1987. Early stages in the acquisition of Chichewa negation. In: *The role of linguistics in communication for development (LASU conference proceedings, Harare, 1987)*, p. 178-201. Ed. by Alec J.C. Pongweni & Juliet Thondhlana. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Chimombo, Moira [Primula] [Frances]. 1994. The language of politics in Malawi: influences on the Chichewa vocabulary of democracy. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 38, p. 197-208.
- Chimombo, Moira [Primula] [Frances]; Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1989. Interaction of tone, syntax and semantics in the acquisition of Chichewa negation. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 20, 2, p. 103-150.
- Chimuka, S.S. 1976. The teaching and learning of Zambian languages in secondary schools and teacher training colleges. *Bull. of the Zambia Language Group*, v. 2, 2, p. (?).
- Chimuka, S.S. 1977. *Zambian languages: orthography approved by the Ministry of Education*. Lusaka: National Educational Company of Zambia (NECZAM). Pp ix, 128.
- Issued anonymously. Not sure what languages it deals with.
- Chimuka, S.S.; Kashoki, Mubanga E.; Africa, Hugh P.; Serpell, Robert. (Ed.) 1978. *Language and education in Zambia*. Comm. from the Inst. of African Studies (IAS), #14. Lusaka: Univ. of Zambia.
- Chimuzu, António Mateus. 2002. Reorganização das classes nominais em makhuwa: o caso dos nomes dos animais. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Chinjavata, James C. 1958. *Luvale note book*. Based on the Chibemba note book by Commander T.S.L. Fox-Pitt. Cape Town: Longmans. Pp 39.
- Chiomio, Giovanni. 1948. *L'articolo determinativo proclitico in alcune lingue e dialetti bantu*. Torino: Ist. Missioni Consolata. Pp 40.
- Chiona, Kephass. 2005. Syllable structure and phonotactic constraints in Cindali and Cinyika. BA thesis. Zomba: Univ. of Malawi.
- Chiraghdin, Shihabuddin. 1974. Kiswahili tokea Ubanu hadi ki-'Standard' Swahili = Swahili from Bantu origin to Standard Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 44, 2, p. 14-18.
- Chirinze, Hermínio Zacarias. 2005. O impacto da educação bilingue nos encarregados de educação no distrito de Boane. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Chiruca, Félix Oliveira Gumbe. 2007. A formação do futuro nas línguas sena, ndau e changana: uma perspectiva de análise contrastiva. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Chisanga, Teresa. 2002. Lusaka Chinyanja and Icobemba. In: *Speaking in unison: the harmonisation and standardisation of southern African languages*, p. 103-116. Ed. by Kwesi Kwaa Prah. Cape Town: Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS).
- Chitauro-Mawema, Moreblessings Busi. 2003. *Mvana* and their children: the language of the Shona people as it relates to women and women's space. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 30, 2, p. 135-153.
- Chitiga, Miriam. 1994. Codeswitching in the classroom. MA thesis. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe.
- Chitiga, Miriam. 1995. Prizing Shona lightly. *Zimbabwean review*, v. 1, 1, p. 12.
- Chitiga, Miriam. 1996. Behind the multilingual mask. *Zimbabwean review*, v. 2, p. 18f.
- Chiwale, Jacques Chileya. 1962. *Central Bantu historical texts, 3: royal praises and praise names of the Lunda Kazembe of Northern Rhodesia - their meaning and historical background*. Comm. from the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst., #25. Lusaka. Pp ii, 67.
- Chiwome, Emmanuel. 1989. The teaching of Shona through the medium of Shona and English in High Schools and the University of Zimbabwe. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 16, 2, p. 159-172.
- URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1349](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1349)
- Chiwome, Emmanuel. 1992. Term creation: the case of Shona. In: *Democratically speaking*, p. 89-91. Ed. by Nigel T. Crawhall. Salt River (South Africa): National Language Project.
- Chiwome, Emmanuel. 1992. The role of a language in translation in the development of literature: the case of Cishona. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd LASU conference/workshop, Maputo '91*, p. 349-373. Ed. by Armando Jorge Lopes. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane Press; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Chiwome, Emmanuel; Thondhlana, Juliet. 1992. Sociolinguistics and education: a survey concerning attitudes on the teaching of Shona through the media of Shona and English. In: *Language and society in Africa: the theory and practice of sociolinguistics*, p. 247-263. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Chokoe, Sekgaila. 1993. "Thou shalt not", says the Northern Sotho riddle. *South African journal of folklore studies*, v. 4, p. 47-59.
- Chokoe, Sekgaila. 2001. The quest for meaning: the role of meaning dominance in Northern Sotho ambiguity. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 1, p. 67-74.
- Chomba, D.S. 1975. The verbal morphology of Pimbe. Undergraduate paper. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Christensen, Dag H. 1978. Afrika: språk = Africa: languages. *Aschehoug & Gyldendals store norske lexikon*, v. 1, p. 60.
- Christensen, James Boyd. 1963. Utani: joking, sexual license and social obligations among the Luguru. *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 65, p. 1314-1327.
- Christensen, James Boyd. 1983. Luguru verbal art. *African arts* (Los Angeles), v. 16, 2, p. 68-69, 94-96, 98-99.
- Christie, J.J. 1970. Locative, possessive and existential in Swahili. *Foundations of language*, v. 6, 2, p. 166-177.
- Peripherals: D. Roberts, "Remarks", *York papers in linguistics*, 1 (1971), p. 57-63.
- Christie, J.J. 1972. Case complexes in Swahili. In: *Generative grammar in Europe*, p. 122-140. Ed. by Ferenc Kiefer. Suppl. 13 to *Foundations of language*. Dordrecht: D. Reidel.
- Christopher, Joseph S. 1850. *Natal, Cape of Good Hope: a grazing, agricultural, and cotton-growing country; compring descriptions of this well-endowed colony, from the year 1575 to the present time, by government officials and travellers*. With an appendix and a vocabulary of the Natal or Zulu language. London: E. Wilson. Pp 146.
- Christy, Cuthbert. 1916. Unpublished Homa vocabulary.
- One of the many unpublished vocabularies compiled for the benefit of Harry Johnston (1919:807).
- Chumbow, Beban Sammy; Atindogbe, Gratien Gualbert; Domche Teko, Engelbert; Bot, Martin Luther [Dieudonné]. 2007. Classification of the languages of Cameroon and Equatorial Guinea on the basis of lexicostatistics and mutual intelligibility. *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 28, 4, p. 181-204.
- URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/asm\\_normal/abstracts/pdf/28-4/28-4-2.pdf](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/asm_normal/abstracts/pdf/28-4/28-4-2.pdf)
- Chunguane, Artur Júlio. 2003. Descrição das estratégias de locatização em cishwa, variante chihlengue. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Churma, Donald G. 1988. In defense of morpheme structure rules: evidence from vowel harmony. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 14 (spec. theme: 'Grammaticalization', ed. by Shelley Axmayer, Annie Jaissner and Helen Singmaster), p. 23-34.
- Looks at ATR harmony in Akan, Kinande, Maasai and Tunen.
- Chuwa, Albina R. 1988. Foreign loan words in Kiswahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 55, 1/2, p. 152-162.
- Chuwa, Albina R. 1996. Problems in Swahili lexicography. *Lexikos*, v. 6, p. 323-329.
- Chuwa, Albina R. 2003. Meaning extension and its impact on language vocabulary: the case of Kiswahili. In: *'n Man wat beur: huldigingsbundel vir Dirk van Schalkwyk*, p. 162-173. Ed. by Willem J. Botha. Stellenbosch: Buro van die WAT (Woordeboek van die Afrikaanse Taal).
- Cichon, Peter. (Ed.) 1996. *Das sprachliche Erbe des Kolonialismus in Afrika und Lateinamerika: Bestandsaufnahme und Perspektiven aus romanistischer Sicht*. Wien: Praesens.
- Cingo, R. 1967. Aspects of mother tongue instruction. In: *Trends and challenges in the education of the South African Bantu*, p. 135-150. Ed. by Pieter Andries Duminy. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.

- Cisterino, M. 1977. Evolution of birth names among the Kiga of western Uganda. *Anthropos*, v. 72, 3/4, p. 465-485.
- Claessen, A. 1985. An investigation into the patterns of non-verbal communication behaviour related to conversational interaction between mother tongue speakers of Swahili. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 159-193. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Clark, John Desmond. (Ed.) 1982. *The Cambridge history of Africa, 1: from the earliest times to c.500 BC*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 1157. ISBN-10 0-521-22215-X.
- Peripherals: John E.G. Sutton, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 46 (1983), p. 401-402.
- Clark, Mary Morris. 1988. An accentual analysis of the Zulu noun. In: *Autosegmental studies on pitch accent*, p. 51-79. Ed. by Harry van der Hulst & Norval Smith. Linguistic models, #11. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.
- Clarke, Hyde. 1878. On the languages of the Mozambique and of the South of Africa in their relation to the languages of Australia. *Cape monthly magazine*, new series, v. 16, p. 22-27.
- Draws a connection between Australian and Bantu languages. Unsure of the publishing date. The article itself is identical to Clarke (1879).
- Peripherals: T. Hahn, "Critique on Hyde Clarke's theory of the relation of the Australian to the South African (Bantu) languages", *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Soc.*, v. 2 (1880), p. 28-42.
- Clarke, Hyde. 1879. On the Yarra dialect and the languages of Australia in connection with those of the Mozambique and Portuguese Africa. *Journal of the Royal Soc. of Victoria*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Draws a connection between Australian and Bantu languages. Unsure of the exact publication date. Might be 1880. The article itself is identical to Clarke (1878).
- Peripherals: T. Hahn, "Critique on Hyde Clarke's theory of the relation of the Australian to the South African (Bantu) languages", *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Soc.*, v. 2 (1880), p. 28-42.
- Clarke, John. 1846. Sentences in the Fernandian tongue, Bimbia (Cameroons). Cape Town: Grey Collection, South African Public Library.
- Mentioned by Doke (1959:22).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Clarke, John. 1848. *Specimens of dialects: short vocabularies of languages and notes of countries and customs in Africa*. Berwick-upon-Tweed UK: Daniel Cameron. Pp v, 104.
- The author claims that "however difficult to be accounted for", both the Hottentots and the Malagassy people are of a common Malay origin. Contains vocabularies for almost 250 languages, e.g. Avikum, Guang, Ewe, Dagbani, Gulmancema, Moore, Sisaala, Buli, Kulango, Lekpa, Nuni, Yoruba, Igbo, Ibibio, several Nupoid languages/dialects, as well as Mandé, and Cushitic languages (cfr Doke 1945, Hintze 1959, Roncador & Miehle 1998:46). Bantu languages are represented by Duala A24, Isubu A23, Fernandian A31, Benga A34, Mpongwe B11a, Kongo H16, 'Angola' H21a, and more. Reprinted 1972 by Gregg International at Westmead UK, edited by Edwin & Shirley Ardener (76+104 p.; ISBN-10 0-576-11201-1).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27; C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Clarke, P.H.C. 1962. A note on school slang. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 58/59, p. 205-206.
- Claudi, Ulrike. 1997. Some thoughts on the origin of gender marking (or, Wings were not developed for flying). In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 63-74. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Claughton, John S. 1983. *The tones of Xhosa inflections*. Comm. from the Dept. of African Languages, #13. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. ISBN-10 0-86810-100-1.
- Claughton, John S. 1992. The tonology of Xhosa. PhD thesis. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp xii, 290.
- Cleire, R. 1941. Le sens des préfixes nominaux en mashi. *Aequatoria*, v. 4, p. 21-26, 45-49.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Cleire, R. 1942. Talen rond het Kivu-Meer. *Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 44.
- Mentions Kinyanga D43, Kirega D25, Kibemba D54, Kinyarwanda JD61, Kihunde JD51, Kitembo JD531, Mashi JD53, and Kifuliuro JD63.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Clements, George N. 1978. Syllable and mora in Luganda. Manuscript. Cambridge MA: Harvard Univ.
- Listed by Drolc et al. (1999:48).
- Clements, George N. 1981. An outline of Luganda syllable structure. In: *Précis from the 12th conference on African linguistics*, p. 12-16. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 8 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Clements, George N. 1984. Binding domains in Kikuyu. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 14, 2 (spec. theme: 'Language in African culture and society', ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba), p. 37-56.
- Clements, George N. 1984. Principles of tone assignment in Kikuyu. In: *Autosegmental studies in Bantu tone*, p. 281-339. Ed. by George N. Clements & John Anton Goldsmith. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #3. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Clements, George N. 1986. Compensatory lengthening and consonant gemination in Luganda. In: *Studies in compensatory lengthening*, p. 37-78. Ed. by L. Wetzel & E. Sezer. Publ. in language sciences, #23. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.
- Clements, George N. 1991. Vowel height assimilation in Bantu languages. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 17, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on African language structures', ed. by Kathleen Hubbard), p. 25-64.
- Argues for a new theory of vowel height, and looks at data from Kimatumbi, Nzebi, Esimbi, Kinande, and Sesotho.
- Clements, George N. 1992. Vowel height assimilation in Bantu languages. *Working papers from Cornell Phonetics Laboratory*, v. 5, p. 37-75.
- Clements, George N. 1993. Un modèle hiérarchique de l'aperture vocalique: le cas bantou. In: *De natura sonorum: essais de phonologie*, p. 23-64. Ed. by Bernard Laks & Marc Plénat. Saint-Denis (France): Presses Universitaires de Vincennes.
- Clements, George N.; Ford, Kevin C. 1977. On the phonological status of downstep in Kikuyu. *Harvard studies in phonology*, v. 1, p. 187-272.
- Clements, George N.; Ford, Kevin C. 1979. Kikuyu tone shift and its synchronic consequences. *Linguistic inquiry*, v. 10, 2, p. 179-210.
- Clements, George N.; Goldsmith, John Anton. (Ed.) 1984. *Autosegmental studies in Bantu tone*. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #3. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ. Pp viii, 347. ISBN-10 3-11-013033-5, 90-70176-97-1, 90-70176-98-X.
- Clements, Nick. 2000. Phonology. In: *African languages: an introduction*, p. 123-160. Ed. by Bernd Heine & Derek Nurse. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1898. Les préfixes en langues bantoues. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 4, p. 179-198.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1925. Le verbe en langue luba. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 6, p. 723-730.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1931. Rytme et parallélisme en langue luba. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 12, p. 5-12.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1934. Les langues communes au Congo Belge. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 15, 2, p. 161-167.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1934/35. Lubataal-Studie [pt. 1-3]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 1, p. 75-92, 168-176, 219-227.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1935/36. Lubataal-Studie [pt. 4]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 2, 1, p. 14-24.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1936/37. Hoe het tshiluba zich in Kasai verspreidde. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 3, 5, p. 241-244.
- Clercq, Auguste de; Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1946/47. Langage luba. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 12/13, p. 204-215.
- Clercq, Jacob C. de. 1958. Die kopulatief of nie-verbale predikaat in Nguni en Sotho: met besondere verwysing na Zulu en Suid-Sotho. MA tesis. Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Clercq, Jacob C. de. 1961. Verledetyd, subjunktief en konsektief in Zoeloe. In: *Feesbundel vir Prof. Dr Jan Antonie Engelbrecht: 'n huldigingsblyk aan hom opgedra deur sy oud-studente ter geleentheid van sy vyf-en-sestigste verjaardag, 27 Augustus 1961*, p. 5-17. Johannesburg: APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ.
- Clercq, Jacob C. de. 1968. Die fonologie van die woordgroep en die sin in Zoeloe. Proefskrif (PhD). Univ. van Stellenbosch. Pp iv, 218.
- Clercq, Louis de. 1935. Le verbe kikongo. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 16, 2, p. 1-52.
- Cleve, G.L. 1897. Beiträge zur Logik der Sprache bei den Wasuaheli. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 3, p. 272-274.
- Cleve, G.L. 1903. Die Lippenlaute der Bantu und die Negerlippen, mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Lippenverstümmelungen. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 35, p. (?).
- Cloarec-Heiss, France; Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane. 1978. *L'aka, langue bantoue des pygmées de Mongoumba, Centrafrique: introduction à l'étude linguistique (phonologie)*. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #28; Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes

- Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #153; Etudes pygmées, #2. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAFA). Pp 204. ISBN 978-2-85297-014-4, ISBN-10 2-85297-014-7.
- Closs Traugott, Elizabeth. 1967. Some copula constructions in Swahili. *Journal of African languages*, v. 6, 2, p. 105-131.
- Closs Traugott, Elizabeth; Kondo, Ali; Mbaye, Salma. 1967. Some copula patterns in standard Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 37, 1, p. 2-25.
- Cluver, August Dawid de Villiers. 1990. Bibliography: the codification and elaboration of Namibian languages. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, suppl. 1, p. 16-70.
- Cluver, August Dawid de Villiers. 1991. Languages in contact and conflict in Africa: an ethnolinguistic survey of the languages of Namibia. 4th draft copy, unpublished. Pretoria: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Cluver, August Dawid de Villiers. 1995. Lexicography in South Africa. In: *Webb, Victor N.[C.]*, p. 401-410. Language in South Africa: an input into language planning for a post-apartheid South Africa = The LiCCA (SA) report: LiCCA (Languages in Contact and Conflict in Africa) Research and Development Programme, Univ. of Pretoria.
- Cluver, August Dawid de Villiers. 1996. *A selected bibliography on the sociology of language with the emphasis on sources on language planning in Africa*. Studia composita, #19. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp xvi, 644. ISBN-10 0-86981-944-5.
- Cobb, Margaret. 1995. Vowel harmony in Zulu and Basque: the interaction of licensing constraints, h-licensing and constituent structure. *SOAS working papers in linguistics and phonetics*, v. 5, p. 23-39.
- Coertze, Pieter Johannes. 1936. Die betekenis en funksie van die voorvoegsel van die sewende klas van selfstandige naamwoorde in die Sotho-Tswana groep van bantoetale. *Bantu studies*, v. 10, 1, p. 76-88.
- Coetser, Attie. 1999. Die invloed van Afrikaans op Phuti. *South African journal of linguistics*, v. 17, 2/3, p. (?)
- Coetzee, C.G.; Stern, A. Christel. 1985. Die beleid wat gevolg is by amptelike pleknaamgewing in Duits-Suidwes-Afrika. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 5, 1/2, p. 7-12.
- Coillie, G. van. 1947. Grepen uit de Mbagani-traditie. *Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 89-101, 122-129.
- Includes discussions on various Mbagani words.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Coillie, G. van. 1948. Korte Mbagani-spraak-kunst de taal van de "Babindji" [pt. 1]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 14, p. 257-279.
- Coillie, G. van. 1949. Korte Mbagani-spraak-kunst de taal van de "Babindji" [pt. 2]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 15, 3/4, p. 172-194.
- Cole, Deborah. 2000. Sound symbolism as a purposive function of culturally situated speech: a look at the use of ideophones in Tsonga. In: *Working papers in linguistics from A-Z*, p. 18-29. Ed. by Amy Fountain, Sean Hendricks, Sachiko Ohno, Mizuki Miyashita & Deborah Cole. Coyote papers, #10. Tucson AZ: Univ. of Arizona.
- URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED454711)
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1949. Notes on the phonological relationships of Tswana vowels. *African studies*, v. 8, 3, p. 109-131.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1949. South Africans are taking more and more interest in Bantu languages. *The outspan*, 9 September 1949, p. (?)
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1951. Classified catalogue of Bantu languages. In: *African music research transcription library of gramophone records: handbook for librarians*, p. 16-40. Ed. by Hugh T. Tracey. Johannesburg: Gallo.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1953. Fanagalo en die Bantoe-tale van Suid-Afrika. *Tyds. vir volkskunde en volkstaal*, v. 9, 3, p. (?)
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1953. Fanagalo and the Bantu languages in South Africa. *African studies*, v. 12, 1, p. 1-9.
- Reprinted 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 257-265.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1955. *Notes on Mokwena*. Pretoria: Transafrican Correspondence Colleges. Pp 11.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1957. *Bantu linguistic studies in South Africa: inaugural lecture*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1959. Notes and news: the grammatical structure of Zulu. *African studies*, v. 18, 4, p. 213-214.
- Peripherals: A.T. Cope, "The grammatical structure of Zulu", *African studies*, v. 16 (1957), p. 210-220; L.W. Lanham, *African studies*, v. 17 (1958), p. 221-222; A.T. Cope, *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 35-37.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1959. Doke's classification of Bantu languages. *African studies*, v. 18, 4, p. 197-213.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, "On the classification of Congo languages" (notes and news), *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 173-176; D.T. Cole, "African linguistic studies, 1943-1960", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 219-229.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1960. African linguistic studies, 1943-1960. *African studies*, v. 19, 4, p. 219-229.
- Reprinted 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 97-107.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1961. African linguistic studies, 1943-1960 [revised]. In: *Contributions to the history of Bantu linguistics*, p. 97-107. Ed. by Clement Martyn Doke & Desmond Thorne Cole. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Revised version of an article originally published in *African studies*, v. 19 (1960).
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1961. Doke's classification of Bantu languages [revised]. In: *Contributions to the history of Bantu linguistics*, p. 80-96. Ed. by Clement Martyn Doke & Desmond Thorne Cole. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- A slight revision of an article originally published 1959 in *African studies*, v. 18. Reprinted 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 131-147.
- Peripherals: Anthony T. Cope, "A consolidated classification of the Bantu languages", *African studies*, v. 30 (1971), p. 213-236; Derek Fivaz, *Bantu classificatory criteria towards a critical examination and comparison of the language taxonomies of Doke and Guthrie* (Dept. of African Languages, Rhodes Univ., 1973); Jouni Filip Maho, *Indices to Bantu languages* (Lincom Europa, 2008).
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1964. Fanagalo and the Bantu languages of South Africa [abridged]. In: *Language in culture and society*, p. 547-554. Ed. by Dell Hathaway Hymes. New York: Harper & Row Publ.
- Abridged version of an article originally published in *African studies*, v. 12 (1953).
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1964. Some features of Ganda linguistic structure. Research report performed pursuant to a contract with the Office of Education, United States Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Washington DC: Georgetown Univ.
- Later published in three parts in *African studies*, v. 24 (1965).
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1965. Some features of Ganda linguistic structure. *African studies*, v. 24, p. 3-54, 71-116, 199-240.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1967. The prefix of Bantu noun class 10. *African studies*, v. 26, 3, p. 119-137.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1967. *Some features of Ganda linguistic structure*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp vi, 140.
- Originally a report done for the Office of Education, US Dept. of Health, Education and Welfare. Later published in three parts in *African studies*, v. 24 (1965).
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1969. Tonal morphology in Tswana. In: *Ethnological and linguistic studies in honour of N.J. van Warmelo: essays contributed on the occasion of his sixty-fifth birthday 28 January 1969*, p. 39-45. Ethnological publ., #52. Pretoria: Government Printer; Ethnological Section of the Dept. of Bantu Administration and Development, South Africa.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1969. Bantu linguistic studies in South Africa. *African studies*, v. 28, 3, p. 201-210.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1971. The history of Bantu linguistics to 1945. In: *Current trends in linguistics, 7: linguistics in sub-Saharan Africa*. Ed. by Thomas Albert Sebeok. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1990. Old Tswana and New Latin. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 345-353.
- Cole, Desmond Thorne. 1991. Old Tswana and New Latin [revised]. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 23, p. 175-191.
- Revision of an article originally published in *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10 (1990), p. 345-353.
- Colenso, John William. 1865. On the efforts of missionaries among savages. *Journal of the Anthropological Soc. of London*, v. 3, p. cexlvii-cclxxxix.
- With discussions by James Hunt, Dunbar Heath, Winwood Reade, William Arthur, Dr Irons, T. Bendyshe, J. Reddie, Henry Brookes, A.R. Wallace, Edward G. Fishbourne, Dr Underhill and Burnard Owen.
- Collinge, N.E. 1985. Appendix 4: Dahl's Law in Bantu. In: *The laws of Indo-European*, p. 279-282. Current issues in linguistic theory, #35. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Collinson, J.D.H. 1970. Eroticism in Swahili bird names. *Man*, new series, v. 5, p. 699-701.
- Comaroff, John L. 1975. Talking politics: oratory and authority in a Tswana chiefdom. In: *Political language and oratory in traditional society*, p. 145-160. Ed. by Maurice Bloch. London & New York: Academic Press.
- Combettes, B.; Tomassone, Roberte. 1983. Les énoncés hypothétiques en swahili: swahili standard et swahili poétique. *Verbum* (Nancy), v. 6, 3, p. 241-258.
- Comhaire-Sylvain, Suzanne. 1949. Le lingala des enfants noirs de Léopoldville. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 15, p. 239-250.

- Conceição, Lourenço Mendes da. 1943. *Porque se escreve Luanda com "u"*. Luanda: Missão Católica. Pp 82.
- Not sure what this is. Could be off-prints from the journal *O apostolado*.
- Conceição, Manuel da; McBurney, Susan. 1999. A brief look at the sociolinguistics of Ronga and other languages spoken in Mozambique. *Univ. of Washington working papers in linguistics*, v. 16, 2 (spec. theme: 'Ronga linguistics, March 1999', ed. by Sharon Hargus & Manuel da Conceição), p. 9-30.
- URL: [depts.washington.edu/uwopl/editions/vol162.html](http://depts.washington.edu/uwopl/editions/vol162.html)
- Connell, Bruce A. 2007. Mambila fricative vowels and Bantu spirantisation. *Africana linguistica*, v. 13, p. 7-32.
- Connelly, Michael J. 1984. Basotho children's acquisition of noun morphology. PhD thesis. Colchester UK: Univ. of Essex.
- Apparently this includes something also on click phonology.
- Connelly, Michael J. 1987. Basotho children's early development of speech. *African studies*, v. 46, 2, p. 229-239.
- Revstable, D. 1972. Swahili and the linguistic situation in East Africa. *Abbia: revue culturelle camerounaise* (Yaoundé), v. 27/28, p. 131-145.
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 1974. Semantics of the Swahili locative system. MA thesis. New York: Columbia Univ.
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 1976. Statistical demonstration of a meaning: the Swahili locatives in existential assertions. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 7, p. 137-156.
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 1977. What is a "negative equivalent"? Data from the Swahili tenses. In: *Proceedings of the 8th conference on African linguistics*, p. 165-173. Ed. by Martin Mould & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Suppl. 7 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 1983. Tense and non-tense in Swahili grammar: semantic asymmetry between affirmative and negative. PhD thesis. New York: Columbia Univ. Pp 425.
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 1983. Relative sense in discourse: the inference of time orientation in Swahili. In: *Discourse perspectives On syntax*, p. 3-21. Ed. by Flora Cline-Andreu. New York: Academic Press.
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 1989. *Discourse pragmatics and semantic categorization: the case of negation and tense-aspect with special reference to Swahili*. Discourse perspectives on grammar. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. Pp xii, 205. ISBN-10 3-11-011561-1.
- Peripherals: Östen Dahl, *Nordic journal of linguistics*, v. 13 (1990), p. 73-75; Thilo C. Schadeberg, *Language*, v. 66 (1990), p. 584-590; Edward D. Elderkin, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 55 (1992), p. 387-390; Alexander Ju. Zheltov, *St Petersburg journal of African studies*, v. 1 (1993), p. 126-128.
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 1991. Negation, probability and temporal boundedness: discourse functions of negative tenses in Swahili narrative. In: *The function of tense in texts*, p. 35-51. Ed. by J. Gvozdanovich & Th. Janssen. Amsterdam: North-Holland Publ.
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 1994. *Noun classification in Swahili*. Research reports from the Inst. for Advanced Technology in the Humanities, second series. Charlottesville: Univ. of Virginia.
- URL: [jefferson.village.virginia.edu/swahili/swahili.html](http://jefferson.village.virginia.edu/swahili/swahili.html)
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 1996. 'Things' in a noun class language: semantic functions of agreement in Swahili. In: *Towards a calculus of meaning: studies in markedness, distinctive features and deixis*, p. 251-290. Ed. by Edna Andrews & Yishai Tobin. Studies in functional and structural linguistics, #43. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 1997. Noun classification in Swahili: a cognitive-semantic analysis using a computer database. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 599-628. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 1997. Swahili phonology. In: *Phonologies of Asia and Africa (including the Caucasus)*, v. 2, p. 841-860. Ed. by Alan S. Kaye & Peter T. Daniels. Winona Lake IN: Eisenbrauns.
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 2000. Noun class as number in Swahili. In: *Between grammar and lexicon*, p. 3-30. Ed. by Ellen Contini-Morava & Yishai Tobin. Current issues in linguistic theory, #183. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 2002. (What) do noun class markers mean? In: *Signal, meaning, and message: perspectives on sign-based linguistics*, p. 3-64. Ed. by Wallis Reid, Ricardo Otheguy & Nancy Stern. Studies in functional and structural linguistics, #48. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 2006. The difference between zero and nothing: Swahili noun class prefixes 5 and 9/10. In: *Advances in functional linguistics: Columbia School beyond its origins*, p. 211-222. Ed. by Joseph Davis, Radmila J. Gorup & Nancy Stern. Studies in functional and structural linguistics, #57. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 2007. Swahili morphology. In: *Morphologies of Asia and Africa*, v. 2. Ed. by Alan S. Kaye. Winona Lake IN: Eisenbrauns.
- Contini-Morava, Ellen [Lee]. 2008. Human relationship terms, discourse prominence, and asymmetrical animacy in Swahili. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 29, 2, p. 127-172.
- Cook, J.H. 1908. Further notes on y-stems.
- Something on Ganda. Source?
- Cook, J.H. 1908. Notes on transliteration into Luganda. London.
- Cook, Susan E. 2009. Street Setswana and School Setswana: language policies and the forging of identities in South African classrooms. In: *The language of Africa and the diaspora: educating for language awareness*, p. 96-118. Ed. by Jo Anne Kleifgen & George C. Bond. New perspectives on language and education. Clevedon UK & Philadelphia: Multilingual Matters.
- Cooper, Robin. 1974. Some problems for a higher clause. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd annual conference on African linguistics, 7-8 April 1972*, p. 157-169. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz. Indiana Univ. publ., African series, #7. Bloomington: Research Inst. for Inner Asian Studies, Indiana Univ.
- Cooper, Robin. 1976. Lexical and nonlexical causatives in Bantu. In: *Syntax and semantics, 7: the grammar of causative constructions*, p. 313-324. Ed. by Masayoshi Shibatani. New York: Academic Press.
- Looks at data from at least Xhosa and Tswana.
- Cope, Anthony T. 1956. An investigation into the tonal system of Zulu, with special reference to nouns. MA thesis. Durban: Univ. of Natal.
- Cope, Anthony T. 1957. The grammatical structure of Zulu. *African studies*, v. 16, 4, p. 210-220.
- Peripherals: L.W. Lanham, *African studies*, v. 17 (1958), p. 221-222; A.T. Cope, *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 35-37; D.T. Cole, *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 213-214.
- Cope, Anthony T. 1959. Notes and news: the grammatical structure of Zulu. *African studies*, v. 18, 1, p. 35-37.
- Peripherals: A.T. Cope, *African studies*, v. 16 (1957), p. 210-220; L.W. Lanham, *African studies*, v. 17 (1958), p. 221-222; D.T. Cole, *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 213-214.
- Cope, Anthony T. 1959/60. Zulu tonology. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 43, p. 190-200.
- Cope, Anthony T. 1963. Nomino-verbal constructions in Zulu. *African language studies*, v. 4, p. 69-97.
- Cope, Anthony T. 1970. Zulu tonal morphology. *Journal of African languages*, v. 9, 3, p. 111-152.
- Cope, Anthony T. 1971. A consolidated classification of the Bantu languages. *African studies*, v. 30, 3/4, p. 213-236.
- Cope's classification is a consolidation of the works of Malcolm Guthrie (1948), Margaret Bryan (1959) and Clement Doke (see Cole 1959, 1961). Reprinted 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 149-172.
- Peripherals: Malcolm Guthrie, *The classification of the Bantu languages* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1948); M.A. Bryan, *The Bantu languages of Africa* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1959); D.T. Cole, "Doke's classification of Bantu languages" (revised), *Contributions to the history of Bantu linguistics* (Witwatersrand Univ. Press, 1961), p. 80-96; Jouni Filip Maho, *Indices to Bantu languages* (Lincom Europa, 2008).
- Cope, Anthony T. 1984. An outline of Zulu grammar. *African studies*, v. 43, 2 (spec. theme: 'Rramalebauya. Linguistic and language studies in Africa: essays in honour of Desmond T. Cole', ed. by Anthony Traill), p. 83-102.
- Copland, David Bellin. 1990. Structure, secrets, and Sesotho: migrants' performance and Basotho national culture. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 252-263.
- Copland, B.D. 1934. Some Swahili nautical terms. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 7, 2, p. 377-380.
- Copley, Hugh. 1951. Appendix 9: list of fishes caught off Kenya coast, with Swahili names. In: *Review of Kenya fisheries*. Nairobi.
- Referred to by Frankl (2002:69).
- Corbett, Greville G.; Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1987. Gender agreement in Chichewa. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 18, 1, p. 1-38.
- Cordeiro, Manuel Marques. 1962/63. Correspondência entre nomes botânicos e vernáculos de algumas espécies arbóreas, arbustivas e herbáceas existentes nos concelhos de Chimoio e Manica e regiões limitrofes. *Revista agrícola*, v. 5, 46, p. 6-8, 53, 59.
- There could be further parts in subsequent volumes.
- However, there are several journal titled *Revista agrícola*. Not sure which this is supposed to be.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 19xx. Sukuma place names. Manuscript. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library.

Referred to by Miller (1968:213).

Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 19xx. Essay in etymological derivations. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library.

Referred to by Miller (1968:213).

Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 19xx. Sukuma family relationship terms. Manuscript. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library.

Referred to by Miller (1968:213).

Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 19xx. The Zigula verb. Typescript with annotations, ref. EAF CORY 437. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 36, 26.

Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 19xx. Sukuma-Nyamwezi language group. Manuscript. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library.

Referred to by Miller (1968:213).

Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 19xx. Species [of trees and shrubs with] Wasukuma names. Manuscript, ref. EAF CORY 386. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 12.

Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 19xx. Etymology of Nyamwezi personal names. Manuscript. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library.

Referred to by Miller (1968:212).

Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 1946. The *Buyeye*: a secret society of snake-charmers in Sukumaland. *Africa*, v. 16, 3, p. 160-178.

Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 1951. Place names in the Lake Province. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 30, p. 53-72.

Discusses the meaning of place names, some of which are given Swahili etymologies, with brief references to other languages. Many place names are given without a mention of the source language.

Cos, Francisco Salvadó y. 1891. *Collección de apuntes preliminares sobre la lengua benga, ó sea introducción á una gramática de este idioma que se habla en la isla de Corisco, pueros de su Bahía é islas adyacentes*. Madrid: Impr. de A. Pérez Dubrill. Pp 151.

Cossa, Elias. 1988. Línguas bantu: à busca do tempo perdido. *Africa jornal*, v. 71, p. 10-11.

Not sure about this one. What's *Africa jornal*? Source?

Costa, António Fernandes da. 1997. Rupturas estruturais do português e línguas bantas em Angola: para uma análise diferencial. Dissertação de doutoramento. Univ. do Minho. Pp 666.

Cotting, C. 1960. Le cibemba aux prises avec l'industrialisation. *Tendance du temps: revue universitaire catholique d'Afrique centrale*, v. 18, 2, p. 23-26.

Coupez, André. 1953. A propos du problème linguistique au Congo Belge. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 7, 6, p. 603-605.

Coupez, André. 1954. Les phonèmes bantous g et j non précédés de nasale. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 8, p. 157-161.

Guthrie (1971:115) gives the volume number as 2. The word "phonèmes" is given as "phénomènes" by Vinck (1981:162).

Coupez, André. 1956. Application de la lexicostatistique au mongo et au rwaanda. *Aequatoria*, v. 19, p. 85-87.

URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)

Coupez, André. 1967. Notes rwaanda. Tervuren.

Coupez, André. 1969. Une leçon de linguistique. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 15, 2, p. 1-5.

Deals with Sanga L35.

Coupez, André. 1970. Notes sanga, non publié. Tervuren.

Referred to by Weier (1985:346).

Coupez, André. 1975. La variabilité lexicale en bantou. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 1, p. 164-203.

Coupez, André. 1977. Note sur la morphèmes prédictifs en protobantou. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 7, p. 89-92. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #90. Tervuren.

Coupez, André. 1978. Langues bantoues. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 24, 2, p. 55-56.

Coupez, André. 1978. Linguistic taboo concerning cattle among the interlacustrine Bantu. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd Africa languages congress, University of South Africa*, p. 217-232. Ed. by Ernst J.M. Baumbach. *Miscellanea congregalia*, #5. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).

Coupez, André. 1980. Traces de dix voyelles en protobantou. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 8, p. 67-73. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #101. Tervuren.

Coupez, André. 1980. L'expressivité dans la reconstruction du proto-bantou. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 365-385. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéreaux spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.

Coupez, André. 1980. Le lexique proto-bantou: acquis et perspectives. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 353-364. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéreaux spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.

Coupez, André. 1980. Aspects de la phonologie historique rwaanda. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 1, p. 575-590.

Coupez, André. 1983. Le rwaanda, langue piégée. In: *Le kinyarwanda, langue bantu du Rwanda: études linguistiques*, p. 21-31. Ed. by Francis Jouanet. Langues et cultures africaines, #2. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Groupe d'Etudes et de Recherches en Linguistique Appliquée (GERLA), Univ. Nationale du Rwanda.

Coupez, André. 1983. La tonalité du proto-bantou. *ITL: review of applied linguistics*, v. 60/61, p. 143-158.

Coupez, André. 1984. Substantif, adjectif et mixte trois types de noms en rwaanda (Bantou J61). *African studies*, v. 43, 2 (spec. theme: 'Rramalebauya. Linguistic and language studies in Africa: essays in honour of Desmond T. Cole', ed. by Anthony Traill), p. 103-108.

Coupez, André. 1985. La dérivation verbale en rwaanda (bantou J.61). In: *Le kinyarwanda: études de morpho-syntaxe*, p. 7-41. Ed. by Yves Cadiou. Louvain: Ed. Peeters.

Coupez, André. 1986. Problèmes et méthodes en lexicographie bantoue. In: *Guide de recherche en lexicographie et terminologie*, p. 99-112. Ed. by A. Clé. Paris: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT).

Coupez, André. 1987. Lexicostatistique bantu: état de la question. In: *Les peuples bantou: migration, expansions et identité culturelle*, v. 1, p. 43-49. Ed. by Théophile Obenga. Libreville & Paris: Centre International des Civilisations Bantu (CICIBA); L'Harmattan.

Coupez, André. 1987. Traces d'harmonie vocalique à croisement de hauteur en nande (bantou D42). *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 2, p. 47-49.

Coupez, André. 1997. Les variantes du suffixe causatif en rwaanda. In: *Paroles et cultures bantoues: mélanges en hommage à F.M. Rodegem*, p. 41-59. Ed. by M. Baerts & others. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #159. Tervuren.

Coupez, André. 1997. Hommage à Firmin M. Rodegem (1919-1991). In: *Paroles et cultures bantoues: mélanges en hommage à F.M. Rodegem*, p. 1-8. Ed. by M. Baerts & others. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #159. Tervuren.

Coupez, André; Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]; Mumba, Kankawa Evariste. 1998. Reconstructions lexicales bantoues 2 / Bantu lexical reconstructions 2. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).

The first version of this was compiled by A.E. Meeussen in 1969. It was initially circulated as a manuscript, and then published (as a reprint) in 1980. Available as a FileMaker file online.

URL: [www.cbold.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr](http://www.cbold.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr)

Coupez, André; Bizimana, Simon. 1988. Les évitements verbaux en rwaanda. *Bull. des séances de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer)*, nouvelle série, v. 34, p. 159-183.

Coupez, André; Evrard, E.; Vansina, Jan. 1975. Classification d'un échantillon de langues bantoues d'après la lexicostatistique. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 6, p. 133-158. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #88. Tervuren.

Coupez, André; Kamanzi, Thomas. 1957. Rhythmes quantitatifs en poésie rwaanda. *Folia scientifica africana centralis* (Bukavu), v. 3, 3, p. 58-60.

Coupez, André; Kamanzi, Thomas. 1959. Quelques noms géographiques rwaanda. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 13, p. 149-168.

Coupez, André; Kamanzi, Thomas; Rodegem, Firmin M. 1961. *Méthode rwaanda à l'usage des européens*, 3 vols. Usumbura (Burundi): Ed. du Service de l'Information.

The first volume is titled "Leçons", the second "Grammaire rwaanda simplifiée", and the third "Rwaanda de base".

Coupez, André; Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1961. Notation pratique de la quantité et de la tonalité en rundi en rwaanda. *Orbis* (Louvain), v. (?), p. 428-433.

Courtecuisse, Régis. 1995. Taxonomy of some fungi used by the Songola people (Zaire). *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 16, 1, p. 45-60.

URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root\\_e.htm](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root_e.htm)

Couto, Carlos. 1975. Considerações em torno do vocábulo "Luanda". *Estudos históricos do Dept. de História da Fac. de Filosofia, Ciências e Letras de Marília*, v. 13/14, p. 171-182.

Cowan, [?]. 18xx. Unpublished travel journal [Title and details wanting].

In an unpublished travel journal by one Mr Cowan (possibly Reverend William Cowan), there appears a list of numerals of Briqua and a few words of Mutshuana. The word lists were later included in a publication by Salt (1814:xxvii); cfr Latham (1847:192).



- Crabb, David Wendell. 1962. Nasals and nasalized roots in proto-Southwest Bantu. PhD thesis. New York: Columbia Univ. Pp 143.
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1912. Luena. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 11, 44, p. 394-400.
- “This contained second-hand information and gave little detail” (Doke 1945:106).
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1912/13. The ‘l’ sound in Lu-Ganda. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 12, p. 276-284, 395-406.
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1914. The languages of the Uganda Protectorate. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 13, 50, p. 152-166.
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1918. Bantu speech: a philological study [pt. 1]. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 17, 68, p. 307-313.
- Peripherals: Alice Werner, “Bantu speech” (correspondence to the editor), *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 18 (1918/19), p. 234-238.
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1918/19. Bantu speech: a philological study [pt. 2-5]. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 18, p. 32-44, 101-113, 202-214, 290-301.
- Peripherals: Alice Werner, “Bantu speech” (correspondence to the editor), *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 18 (1918/19), p. 234-238.
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1922. *Primitive speech*, 2 parts. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK).
- Deals with some 20 Bantu languages, e.g. Zulu, Herero, Duala, ‘Kavirondo’, Kamba, Ganda, and others. The first part is “a study in African phonetics”, the second deals with Bantu noun classes and agreements. The book is not liked by the reviewers.
- Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 21 (1921/22), p. 345-346; N.W. T[homas], *Man*, v. 23 (1923), p. 15 (art. 7); E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 23 (1923), p. 84.
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1925. The origin of the Bahima: supplementary note. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 25, p. 73-74 (art. 41).
- Discusses some matters of morphology.
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1926. The Ntu element in Hausa. *Bibl. africana* (Innsbruck), v. 2, 1, p. 208-228.
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1927. Consonant change in Bantu speech. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 27, 105, p. 57-68.
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1931. The N sound in Lu-Ganda. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 30, 119, p. 148-163.
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1931. Kavirondo (correspondence to the editor). *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 30, 120, p. 333-334.
- Crandall, David Peter. 2004. Himba flora taxonomy and herbal medicines. *Anthropos*, v. 99, 1, p. 200-206.
- Crane, Thera Marie. 2007. Totela’s diminishing augments: a case study of language change in progress. Paper presented at the (2nd) international conference on Bantu languages, Göteborg Univ., October 5, 2007.
- Crawford, D. 1905. African shibboleths (a new check in phonology). *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4, 14, p. 232-237.
- Crawshay, Richard. 1902. Kikuyu: notes on the country, people, fauna, and flora. *The geographical journal*, v. 20, 1, p. 24-49.
- Besides many lexical specimens in the text, there is also a brief grammatical section describing the Kikuyu noun class system, plus brief lists of verbs, numerals, etc. (p. 43-45).
- Creider, Chet A. 1973. Systems of conversational interaction: a study of three East African tribes. PhD thesis. Minneapolis: Univ. of Minnesota. Pp 185.
- The “tribes” in question are Kipsigiis, Luo and Gusii.
- Creider, Chet A. 1975. The semantic system of noun classes in Proto-Bantu. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 17, 3, p. 127-138.
- There are three more versions of this, Creider & Denny (1976), Denny & Creider (1976), and Denny & Creider (1986).
- Peripherals: Chet A. Creider & J. Peter Denny, “The semantics of noun classes in Proto-Bantu”, *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 19 (1975), p. 142-163; J. Peter Denny & Chet A. Creider, “The semantics of noun classes in Proto-Bantu”, *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 7 (1976), p. 1-30; J. Peter Denny & Chet A. Creider, “The semantics of noun classes in Proto Bantu”, *Noun classes and categorization* (edited by Colette G. Craig, John Benjamins Publ., 1986), p. 217-239.
- Creider, Chet A. 1986. Interlanguage comparisons in the study of the interactional use of gesture: progress and prospects. *Semiotica*, v. 62, 1/2, p. 147-163.
- With examples drawn from Kipsigiis (South Nilotic), Luo (West Nilotic) and Gusii JE42.
- Creider, Chet A. 2000. Mixed categories in Word Grammar: Swahili infinitival nouns. *Linguistica atlantica*, v. 21, p. 53-68.
- Creider, Chet A.; Denny, J. Peter. 1975. The semantics of noun classes in Proto-Bantu. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 19 (spec. theme: ‘Patterns in language, culture and society: proceedings of the symposium on African languages, culture and society, Ohio State Univ., April 1975’, ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 142-163.
- Creissels, Denis. 1994. La tonalité des finales verbales et la distinction entre formes verbales conjointes et formes verbales disjointes en tswana. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 27-47. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l’Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.
- Creissels, Denis. 1995. L’expression de la comparaison dans une langue africaine: l’exemple du tswana. *Faits de langues: revue de linguistique*, v. 5 (spec. theme: ‘La comparaison’, ed. by Ch. de Lamberterie), p. 41-50.
- Creissels, Denis. 1996. Conjunctive and disjunctive verb forms in Setswana. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 4, p. 109-115.
- With data elicited from a Sengwaketse speaker.
- Creissels, Denis. 1998. Expansion and retraction of H domains in Setswana. In: *Theoretical aspects of Bantu tone*, p. 133-194. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman & Charles Wayne Kisseberth. Lecture notes, #82. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- Creissels, Denis. 1998. Auxiliaries et auxiliarisation: l’exemple du tswana. In: *Les langues d’Afrique subsaharienne*, p. 251-265. Ed. by Susanne Platiel & Raphaël Kaboré. Paris: Ed. Ophrys.
- Creissels, Denis. 1999. Remarks on the sound correspondences between Proto-Bantu and Tswana (S.31), with particular attention to problems involving \*j (or \*y), \*i and sequences \*NC. In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*, p. 297-334. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center for the Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- Creissels, Denis. 1999. The role of tone in the conjugation of Setswana. In: *Issues in Bantu tonology*, p. 109-152. Ed. by Jean Alain Blanchon & Denis Creissels. Grammaticische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #10. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Creissels, Denis. 1999. Bimoriac syllables in a language without length contrast and without consonants in coda position: the case of Siswati. In: *Issues in Bantu tonology*, p. 153-196. Ed. by Jean Alain Blanchon & Denis Creissels. Grammaticische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #10. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Creissels, Denis. 2000. Typology. In: *African languages: an introduction*, p. 231-258. Ed. by Bernd Heine & Derek Nurse. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Creissels, Denis. 2000. A domain-based approach to Setswana tones. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd world congress of African linguistics, Leipzig 1997*, p. 311-321. Ed. by Ekkehard Wolff & Orin David Gensler. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Creissels, Denis. 2001. Setswana ideophones, whither hence? The need for a social theory of ideophones. In: *Ideophones*, p. 63-73. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz & Christa Kilian-Hatz. Typological studies in language, #44. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Creissels, Denis. 2002. Valence verbale et voix en tswana. *Bull. de la Soc. de Linguistique de Paris*, v. 97, 1, p. 371-426.
- Creissels, Denis. 2005. L’émergence de systèmes à neuf voyelles en bantou S30. In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 191-198. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l’Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Creissels, Denis. 2005. A typology of subject and object markers in African languages. In: *Studies in African linguistic typology*, p. 43-70. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz. Typological studies in language, #64. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annales/PDF/Creissels/Creissels 2005 SM-OM.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annales/PDF/Creissels/Creissels%2005%20SM-OM.pdf)
- Creissels, Denis. 2007. L’influence des voyelles sur les évolutions des consonnes en tswana (S31). *Africana linguistica*, v. 13, p. 33-52.
- Creissels, Denis; Robert, Stéphane. 1998. Morphologie verbale et organisation discursive de l’énoncé: l’exemple du tswana et du wolof. In: *Les langues d’Afrique subsaharienne*, p. 161-178. Ed. by Susanne Platiel & Raphaël Kaboré. Paris: Ed. Ophrys.
- Criper, Clive. 1971. Sprachliche Komplexität und Mobilität in Uganda. In: *Zur Soziologie der Sprache*, p. 157-172. Ed. by Rolf Kjolseth & Fritz Sack. Suppl. 15 to *Kölner Zeits. für Soziologie und Sozialpsychologie*. Opladen: Westdeutscher Verlag.
- Criper, Clive; Ladefoged, Peter. 1971. Linguistic complexity in Uganda. In: *Language use and social change: problems of multilingualism with special reference to eastern Africa (studies presented and discussed at the ninth international African seminar at University College, Dar es Salaam, December 1968)*, p. 145-159. Ed. by Wilfred Howell Whiteley. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Cripps, A.S. 1934. *Language-making in Mashonaland*. Salisbury: Self-published.
- Crisp, William. 1924. *Notes towards a Secoana grammar with a series of exercises*. 5th edition. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK).

- Cronjé, A.P.J. 1955. Die Sotho-tale in die Bantu-lokasie van Pretoria: 'n studie van fonologiese aanpassing. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Crosby, J. 1966. The morphology of the substantive in Ncheu. BA Honours thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Crosby, Oscar T. 1931. Notes on Bushmen and Ovambo in South West Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 30, 121, p. 344-360.  
Includes a short English-Hai//om-!Khun word & phrase list (p. 357-359). The article ends with "to be continued", but it seems unsure if any further parts were ever published.
- Crowder, Michael. (Ed.) 1984. *The Cambridge history of Africa, 8: from c.1940 to c.1975*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xvi, 1011. ISBN-10 0-521-22409-8.  
Peripherals: Richard Rathbone, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 49 (1986), p. 622-624.
- Cruz, Antonio Alves da. 1934. Notas sobre a língua "Chinsenga". In: *Trabalhos do primeiro congresso nacional de antropologia colonial*, v. 2, p. 420-429. Porto: Soc. Portuguesa de Antropologia e Etnologia.
- Cullen, Wendy Ruth. 1999. Tense and aspect in Lubwisi narrative discourse. PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Arlington. Pp xiii, 263.
- Cumaio, Elsa Paula Mutemba. 2005. Estratégias de concordância do verbo com sintagma nominal complexo na posição do sujeito no xithswa. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Cumbe, César; Muchanga, Afonso. 2001. Contact des langues dans le contexte sociolinguistique mozambicain. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 41, 163/164, p. (?).  
URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00552001num41163](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00552001num41163)
- Cust, Robert Needham. 1883. *A sketch of the modern languages of Africa*, 2 vols. Trübner's oriental series. London: Trübner & Co. Pp xvi, 566, map.  
Reprinted 1969 by Frank Cass & Co. in London, with a new introduction by P.E.H. Hair; and 2000 by Routledge in London (ISBN-10 0-415-24454-4, 0-415-24453-6).  
Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Cust, Robert Needham. 1885. *Les langues de l'Afrique*. Traduit de l'anglais par L. de Milloué. Paris: Ernest Leroux. Pp 126.  
Translation of some article originally published in *The Calcutta review*.
- Cust, Robert Needham. 1885. *Le lingue dell'Africa*. Versione italiana per cura di Angelo de Gubernatis. Serie scientifica, #50. Milano: Ulrico Hoepli. Pp 109.  
Apparently, this is not from Cust's *Sketch of the modern languages of Africa*, but a translation of some article originally published in *The Calcutta review*.
- Cust, Robert Needham. 1886. *Le lingue dell'Africa*. Traduzione libera dall'inglese coordinata con profilo geografico del continente africano del prof. Giov. Scudellari. Torino. Pp 71.  
Abridged/selected translation of Cust's *Sketch of the modern languages of Africa*.
- Cust, Robert Needham. 1901. South African officials and the African vernaculars. Hertford UK.  
Not sure what this is.
- Cuthbertson, M.B. 1947. A naturalist's list of Ndebele names for the indigenous creatures and plants of Matabeleland. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 24, p. 53-61.
- Cutler, Anne; Demuth, Katherine Alison; McQueen, James M. 2002. Universality versus language-specificity in listening to running speech. *Psychological science*, v. 13, p. 258-262.  
URL: [www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/2002%20CutlerDemuth&McQueen.pdf](http://www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/2002%20CutlerDemuth&McQueen.pdf)
- Cuvelier, Jean (Mwene Petelo Boka). 1944. La 'lingua franca' du bas-Congo. *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 15, p. 283-285.
- Cuyper, J.-B. 1970. *L'alimentation chez les shi*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #67. Tervuren. Pp xii, 249.
- Dacala, Alfredo Carlos. 1994. Variações alomórficas no nome em ciyao (yao) e cicopi (chope). Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Daeleman, Jan. 1956. Vergelijkende studie van enkele noordwestelijke bantoetalen. Mémoire de licence. Univ. te Leuven.
- Daeleman, Jan. 1958. Dag- en jaarverdeling bij de Bakoongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 21, p. 98-101.  
URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Daeleman, Jan. 1959. Verkorting en "viermoren-wet" in het Kikóngo. *Aequatoria*, v. 22, p. 93-97.  
URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Daeleman, Jan. 1961. Kiholu: notes provisoires, non publié. Heverlee (België). Pp 57.  
Published 2003 as *Notes grammaticales et lexique du kiholu* by Lincom Europa.
- Daeleman, Jan. 1966. Morfologie van naamwoord en werkwoord in het Kongo (Ntandu) met ontleding van het foneemstelsel. Proefschrift (PhD). Leuven: Inst. voor Afrikanistiek, Katholieke Univ. Pp 404.
- Daeleman, Jan. 1967. *Historique du Bantu: problème et méthodes de la philologie africaine*. Lubumbashi: Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée (CELTA). Pp 19.  
Not sure what this contains.
- Daeleman, Jan. 1971. Kongo words in Saramacca Tongo. In: *Pidginization and creolization of languages: proceedings of a conference held at the University of the West Indies, Mona, Jamaica, April 1968*, p. 282-283. Ed. by Dell Hathaway Hymes. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Daeleman, Jan. 1972. Kongo elements in Saramaccan Tongo. *Journal of African languages*, v. 11, 1, p. 1-44.
- Daeleman, Jan. 1977. A comparison of some zone B languages in Bantu. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 7, p. 93-143. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #90. Tervuren.
- Daeleman, Jan. 1980. Fréquence des préfixes dans les anthroponymes et des toponymes bantu. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 1, p. 591-614.
- Daeleman, Jan. 1980. Les étymologies africaines du FEW. *Vox romanica*, v. 39, p. 104-109.
- Daeleman, Jan. 1982. Durée consonantique en tetela. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 3, p. 161-167.
- Daeleman, Jan. 1983. Les réflexes du proto-bantu en ntandu (dialecte koongo). In: *Mélanges de culture et de linguistique africaines publiés à la mémoire de Leo Stappers*, p. 331-397. Ed. by Clémentine Faïk-Nzuji Madiya & Erika Sulzmann. Mainz: Afrika-Studien, #5. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Daeleman, Jan. 1983. Tone-groups and tone-cases in a Bantu tone-language. *ITL: review of applied linguistics*, v. 60/61, p. 131-141.  
Deals with Ntandu.
- Daeleman, Jan; Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1983. The tonology of the noun in Kongo (Ntandu). In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 9, p. 137-148. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #110. Tervuren.
- Dahl, Edmund. 1904. Die Töne und Akzente im Kinamwezi. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 7, p. 106-126.
- Dahl, Edmund. 1913/14. Einige Beispiele aus dem Nyamwezi für die Vokalassimilation und Konsonantenassimilation. *Zeits. für Kolonial Sprachen*, v. 4, p. 333-335.
- Dahl, Edmund. 1914/15. Die Verwandtschafts-Bezeichnungen im Namwezi. *Zeits. für Kolonial Sprachen*, v. 5, p. 331-334.  
Appears without author's name.
- Dahl, Otto Christian. 1954. Le substrat bantou en malgache. *Norsk tidsskrift for sprogvidenskap* (Oslo), v. 17, p. 325-362.
- Dahl, Otto Christian. 1989. Bantu substratum in Malagasy. *Etudes océan indien*, v. 9, p. 91-132.
- Dahle, E. 1907. Termini tecnici der Rinderzucht-treibenden Watusi in Deutsch-Ost-Afrika. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 10, p. 84-89.  
The Watusi speak Ruanda/Rundi.
- Dahle, Lars Nielsen. 1885. The Swahili element in the new Malagasy-English dictionary. *Antananarivo annual*, 1885, p. 99-115.
- Dahlgren, H. 1987. Klassindelning av substantiv i Bantu [Categorisation of nouns in Bantu]. Undergraduate essay. Dept. of Linguistics, Göteborg Univ.  
No idea what language(s) this deals with.
- Dalby, Andrew. 1998. *Dictionary of languages: the definite reference to more than 400 languages*. New York: Columbia Univ. Press.  
Includes Khoisan (p. 315-316), Nilosaharan (453-456), and others.
- Dalby, David. 1970. Reflections on the classification of African languages, with special reference to the work of Sigismund Wilhelm Koelle and Malcolm Guthrie. *African language studies*, v. 11 (spec. theme: 'African language studies in honour of Malcolm Guthrie', ed. by Guy Atkins), p. 147-171.  
Peripherals: S.G. Koelle, *Polyglotta africana* (London, 1854); Malcolm Guthrie, *The classification of the Bantu languages* (London, 1948); Malcolm Guthrie, *Comparative Bantu I* (London, 1967).
- Dalby, David. 1972. The African element in American English. In: *Rappin' and stylin' out*. Ed. by Thomas Kochmann. Urbana: Univ. of Illinois Press.
- Dalby, David. 1975. The prehistorical implications of Guthrie's 'Comparative Bantu', 1: problems of internal relationship. *Journal of African history*, v. 16, 4, p. 481-501.

- Dalby, David. 1976. The prehistorical implications of Guthrie's 'Comparative Bantu', 2: interpretation of cultural vocabulary. *Journal of African history*, v. 17, 1, p. 1-27.
- Dalby, David. 1991. African languages. *Europa*, 1991, p. 95-98.  
Referred to by Bender (1997:232). No idea which journal "Europa" refers to.
- Dalby, David. 2000. "Inner"-Bantu. *Observatoire Linguistique / Linguasphere Observatory*.
- Dale, Desmond. 1968. *Shona companion*. Gwelo: Mambo Press; Literature Bureau.
- Dale, Desmond. 1972. *Shona companion: a practical guide to Zimbabwe's most widely spoken language*. 2nd edition. Gwelo: Mambo Press; Literature Bureau. Pp vi, 337.  
Reprinted multiple times by Mambo Press in Gweru (ISBN 978-0-86922-001-6, ISBN-10 0-86922-001-2).
- Dale, Desmond. 1981. *Shona mini companion: a guide to beginners*. Gweru: Mambo Press; Literature Bureau. Pp iv, 141. ISBN-10 0-86922-156-6.  
Reprinted several times by Mambo Press in Gweru (ISBN 978-0-86922-156-3).
- Dale, Godfrey. 1894. *Bondei exercises, compiled for the Universities' Mission to East Africa*. Magila (Tanganyika).  
This came "with over 200 errata corrections" (Doke 1945:50n3). Place/publisher is given as "Holy Cross, Magila: Universities' Mission, East Africa" in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Dale, Godfrey. 1896. An account of the principal customs and habits of the natives inhabiting the Bondei country, compiled mainly for the use of European missionaries in the country. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 25, p. 181-239.  
Includes a few notes on language.
- Dalgish, Gerard Matthew. 1974. Arguments for a unified treatment of y-initial and vowel-initial roots in OluTsootso. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 4, 2 (spec. theme: 'Papers on phonetics and phonology', ed. by Charles W. Kisseberth and Chin-W. Kim), p. 76-90.
- Dalgish, Gerard Matthew. 1975. Nasal interactions and Bantu vowel-initial roots: the morphological or phonological solution? *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 20 (spec. theme: 'Proceedings of the 6th conference on African linguistics', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 68-74.  
Deals with Tsootso.
- Dalgish, Gerard Matthew. 1975. The diachronic development of nasal deletion in OluTsootso. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 5, 2 (spec. theme: 'Papers on historical linguistics: theory and method', ed. by Ladislav Zgusta and Hans H. Hock), p. 25-40.
- Dalgish, Gerard Matthew. 1975. On underlying and superficial constraints in OluTsootso. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 11, p. 142-151.
- Dalgish, Gerard Matthew. 1976. The morphophonemics of the OluTsootso dialect of (Olu)Luyia: issues and implications. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp 261.
- Dalgish, Gerard Matthew. 1976. Passivizing locatives in OluTsootso. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 6, 1, p. 57-68.
- Dalgish, Gerard Matthew. 1976. Locative NPs, locative suffixes and grammatical relations. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 2, p. 139-148.
- Dalgish, Gerard Matthew. 1977. Towards an explanation of diachronic and synchronic exceptions on OluTsootso and Kyamutwara (Haya). In: *Language and linguistic problems in Africa: proceedings of the 7th conference on African linguistics, Gainesville, 1976*, p. 412-425. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey & Haig Der-Houssikian. Columbia SC: Hornbeam Press.
- Dalgish, Gerard Matthew. 1977. Past tense formation on (Oru)Haya. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 3, p. 78-92.
- Dalgish, Gerard Matthew. 1978. The syntax and semantics of the morpheme *ni* in KiVunjo (Chaga). *Kiswahili*, v. 48, 1, p. 42-56.
- Dalgish, Gerard Matthew. 1979. The syntax and semantics of the morpheme *ni* in Kivunjo (Chaga). *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 10, 1, p. 47-63.
- Dalgish, Gerard Matthew. 1986. /-a/ reduction phenomena in Luyia. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 17, p. (?).
- Dalgish, Gerard Matthew; Sheintuch, Gloria. 1976. On the justification for language-specific sub-grammatical relations. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 6, 2 (spec. theme: 'Papers on African linguistics', ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba and Charles W. Kisseberth), p. 89-107.  
Deals with Tsootso.
- Dalgish, Gerard Matthew; Sheintuch, Gloria. 1977. On the justification for language-specific sub-grammatical relations. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 8, p. 219-240.  
Deals with Tsootso. Is this a reprint?
- Dalle, Emile-Lesage. 1981. *Origine ethnique et attitude à l'égard de l'enseignement de la langue Duala*. Mémoire de maîtrise en arts. Québec: Univ. Laval.
- Dalrymple, Mary; Mchombo, Sam A.; Peters, Stanley. 1994. Semantic similarities and syntactic contrasts between Chichewa and English reciprocals. *Linguistic inquiry*, v. 25, 1, p. 145-163.
- Dalvit, Lorenzo. 2004. Attitudes of isiXhosa-speaking students at the University of Fort Hare towards the use of isiXhosa as a language of learning and teaching (LOLT). MA thesis. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp vii, 127.  
URL: eprints.ru.ac.za/16
- Dalvit, Lorenzo; Klerk, Vivian de. 2005. Attitudes of Xhosa-speaking students at the University of Fort Hare towards the use of Xhosa as a language of learning and teaching (LOLT). *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 23, 1, p. 1-18.  
URL: eprints.ru.ac.za/731
- Dames, J.J. 1967. *Ekegusii spelling*. Nairobi: Literacy Centre of Kenya. Pp 29.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1934/35. Zur Kenntnis der Zaramo. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 25, 2, p. 135-147.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1950/51. Das Demonstrativ in Bantu-Sprachen. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, neue Folge, v. 25 [100], p. 638-645.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1951/52. Die Präformativa der Demonstrativpronomina in den Bantusprachen. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 36, 1/2, p. 31-44.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1952. Zur Bedeutung der Demonstrativa in Bantu-Sprachen. *Zeits. für Phonetik und allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft*, v. 6, p. 328-338.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1952/53. Die Suffixe der Demonstrativa in Bantusprachen. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 37, p. 21-33, 81-94.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1953. Phasen in der Erforschung der Bantusprachen. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, neue Folge, v. 28 [103], p. 193-201.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1954. Reziprok und Assoziativ in Bantusprachen. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, neue Folge, v. 29 [104], p. 163-174.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1954/56. Verwendung und Bedeutung von B. *gi*. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 39, p. 31-39.  
The <g> in <gi> should be a Greek gamma.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1956. Das situative Formans *ki* in einigen Bantusprachen. *Mitt. des Inst. für Orientforschung*, v. 4, p. 424-434.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1956/57. Die Sprache als Ausdruck des Denkens, erläutert an südwestafrikanischen Sprachen. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 12, p. 69-80.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1957. Stimmlose Nasale im Ndonga. *Zeits. für Phonetik und allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft*, v. 10, 2, p. 120-126.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1957/58. Stimmlose Nasale im Kwangali. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 41, 4, p. 165-170.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1958/59. Die sogenannten Kausativa auf *-eka* in Bantusprachen. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 42, p. 173-178.  
Contains data from various Bantu languages, e.g. Herero, Ndonga, Kwanyama, Kwangali.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1959. C.G. Büttner, der erste berliner Afrikanist. *Wissenschaftliche Zeits. der HUB (Humboldt-Univ. Berlin): gesellschafts- und sprachwissenschaftliche Reihe*, v. 8, 2/3, p. 237-240.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1959/60. Inversiva und Repetitiva in Bantusprachen. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 43, p. 116-127.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1961. Das Applikativum in den Bantusprachen. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, neue Folge, v. 36 [111], p. 160-169.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1962. Erwägungen zur Bezeichnung des höchsten Wesens in einigen Bantusprachen. *Anthropos*, v. 57, p. 444-453.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1962/63. Kontakтива in Bantusprachen. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 46, 1/2, p. 118-126.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1962/63. Zur Kenntnis des Kwambi. *Afrika und Übersee* (Berlin), v. 46, p. 200-203.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1963. Otto Dempwolff's bantuistische Arbeiten. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 16, p. 13-18.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1963/64. Tierbezeichnungen in der 3/4 Nominalklasse der Bantusprachen. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 47, 3/4, p. 233-244.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1966. Das Determinativum im Swahili. In: *Neue afrikanistische Studien: Festschrift für A. Klingenberg*, p. 71-78. Ed. by

- Johannes Lukas. Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrika-Kunde, #5. Hamburg: Deutsches Inst. für Afrika-Forschung.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1967. Der 'inhumane Akkusativ' und das Applikativum der Bantusprachen. In: *Festschrift für Wilhelm Eilers*, p. 527-535. Wiesbaden.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1968/69. *Mwiko* und *mzio*. *Anthropos*, v. 63/64, p. 43-48.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1969. Der sog. Artikel im Zaramo. In: *Ethnological and linguistic studies in honour of N.J. van Warmelo: essays contributed on the occasion of his sixty-fifth birthday 28 January 1969*, p. 47-53. Ethnological publ., #52. Pretoria: Government Printer; Ethnological Section of the Dept. of Bantu Administration and Development, South Africa.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1970. Die Entwicklung des Suaheli zu einer modernen Sprache. *Afrika-Heute*, v. 15/16, p. 240-244.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1970. Zur Geschichte der deutschen Bantuistik. *Afrika-Forum*, v. 6, p. 702-706.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1970. Urbantu *lîmu* "Geist" und seine Derivate. In: *Sprache und Gesellschaft*, p. 61-76. Ed. by H. Spitzbardt. Veröff. der Friedrich-Schiller-Univ. Jena. Jena: Friedrich-Schiller-Univ.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1971. Deutsche Missionare als Erforscher der Sprachen im südlichen Afrika. *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender* (Windhoek), v. 42, p. 59-65.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1971. Zur sogenannten freien Nasalisierung in Bantusprachen. In: *Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen: ein Querschnitt (Johannes Lukas zum 70. Geburtstag gewidmet)*, p. 79-87. Ed. by Veronika Six, Norbert Cyffer, Ludwig Gerhardt, Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg & Ekkehard Wolff. Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrika-Kunde, #14. Hamburg: Deutsches Inst. für Afrika-Forschung.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1971. Suaheli als Verkehrssprache. *Zeits. für Kulturaustausch*, v. 1, p. 12-16.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1971. Vom Satz zum Wort in Bantusprachen. *Folia orientalia*, v. 13, p. 33-49.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1971/72. Die Meinhofsche Gesetz. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 55, 4, p. 242-244.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1972. Die religiöse Bedeutung des Bantuwortstammes *-lungu*. In: *Ex orbe religionum (Widengren-Festschrift)*, v. 2, p. 207-217.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1977. Bantu thinking as reflected in their languages. *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 1, p. 9-25.  
Deals with the Kwangari and Herero.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1977. Das '-o of reference' in Bantusprachen. In: *Wort und Wirklichkeit: Studien zur Afrikanistik und Orientalistik, Eugen Ludwig Rapp zum 70. Geburtstag. Teil 2: Linguistik und Kulturwissenschaft*, p. 31-43. Ed. by Brigitta Benzing, Otto Böcher & Günther Meyer. Meisenheim-am-Glan (Deutschland): Anton Hain Verlag.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1977. Some problems of the translation of the Bible into African languages. *Kiswahili*, v. 47, 2, p. 88-95.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1978. Das Futurum in einigen Bantusprachen. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 61, p. 161-175.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1978. Causatives in Kiswahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 48, 2, p. 41-47.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1983. Extensiva in Bantusprachen. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 66, 1, p. 3-12.  
URL: [books.google.com/books?id=mjIzAAAAIAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=mjIzAAAAIAAJ)
- Dammann, Ernst. 1991. Der Bedeutung von Karl Roehl für die Erforschung des Swahili. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 74, 2, p. 287-295.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1992. Baraloni als Name für Lamu. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 75, p. 133-136.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1996. Einigs über *omitandu*. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 79, 2, p. 271-294.
- Dammann, Ernst; Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 196x. Sprichwörter (der Wambo). Manuskript.  
Contains 424 entries. Referred to by Strohmeyer & Moritz (1975:261).
- Danckelmann, Alexander von. 1883/85. Sprachliches aus Pogges Tagebücher. *Mitt. der afrikanischen Gesellschaft in Deutschland*, v. (?), p. (?).  
Fragmentary reference given by Homburger (1925:167).
- Danckelmann, Alexander von. 1898. ... [Title and details wanting]. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. (?), p. (?).  
Includes brief vocabularies (p.202-203) for Bakundu A122, Balong A13, and others (Johnston 1919:812). Not sure who the actual author is supposed to be.
- Dapper, Olfert. 1668. *Naukeurige beschrijvinge der Afrikaensche Gewesten*. Amsterdam: Van Meurs.  
This might a two-volume thing. It mentions several peoples, sometimes with specimens of languages (see Hair 1967), e.g. Bolm (Bullom), Cilm (Krim), Gebbe (Bassa-dialect), Quaa (Krahn?), Gala (Gola), Kquoja (Vai), Konde-Kquoja (Kono), Hondo (Mende?), Karradoboe (Koranko?), Folgja (Gio?), Manoe (Mano?), Duala, Khoekhoe, Ijo.  
Peripherals: P.E.H. Hair, "An early seventeenth-century vocabulary of Vai", *African studies*, v. 23 (1964), p. 129-139; Jürgen Zwernemann, "Zwei Quellen des 17. Jahrhunderts über die Vai in Liberia: Samuel Brun und Olfert Dapper", *Neue afrikanistische Studien* (ed. by Johannes Lukas, 1966), p. 293-318; Paul E.H. Hair, "Ethnolinguistic continuity on the Guinea coast", *Journal of African history*, v. 8 (1967), p. 247-269; P.E.H. Hair, "An ethnolinguistic inventory of the Lower Guinea coast before 1700", *African language review*, v. 7 (1968), p. 47-73, v. 8 (1969), p. 225-236; P.E.H. Hair, "The earliest vocabularies of Cameroons Bantu", *African studies*, v. 28 (1969), p. 49-54.
- Dapper, Olfert. 1670. *Umbständliche und eigentliche Beschreibung von Afrika*. Aus dem holländischen übersetzt von J.C. Beer. Amsterdam: Van Meurs. Pp xvii, 695, 101.  
Contains notes on 'Mataman' and 'Klimbebe or Zimbebas' on p. 601-602 plus Khoekhoe on p. 602-627 (Strohmeyer & Moritz 1975:7). Reprinted 1967 by Johnson Reprint Corp. in New York (Landmarks in anthropology series).
- Dapper, Olfert. 1676. *Naukeurige beschrijvinge der Afrikaensche Gewesten*, 2 boeke. 2e uitgawe. Amsterdam: Van Meurs.  
The chapter entitled "Kaffrarie of Lant der Kaffers, anders Hottentots genaemt" was later republished and translated by Schapera (1933).
- Dapper, Olfert. 1686. *Description de l'Afrique, contenant les noms, la situation et les confins de toutes les parties, les rivières, leurs villes et leurs habitations, leurs plantes et leurs animaux; les moeurs, les coutûmes, la langue, les richelles, la religion, et le gouvernement de les peuples*. Traduite du Flamand. Amsterdam: Wolfgang, Waesberge, Boom & Van Sommeren. Pp vi, 534, xii.  
Reprinted 1970 by Johnson Reprint Corp. in New York (Landmarks in anthropology series).  
Peripherals: Anon., *Littell's living age* (New York), v. 66 (1860), p. 412.
- Darby, R.D. 188x. Unpublished notes on Lotsakani. Lukolela (Congo Free State): Baptist Missionary Soc.  
One of many unpublished sources used by Johnston (1919:808).
- Datta, Ansu K. 1982. *Sociolinguistic behaviour and social change, as illustrated by the Swahili and Bengali communities: a comparative study*. Calcutta: Indian Publ. Pp 108.  
Referred to by Caruso (2009).
- Dauer, Sheila A. 1977. Greetings. In: *Haya grammatical structure: phonology, grammar, discourse*, p. 189-204. Ed. by Ernest Rugwa Byarushengo, Alessandro Duranti & Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIL), #6. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Dauer, Sheila A. 1984. Haya greetings: the negotiation of relative status. PhD thesis. Pittsburgh: Graduate School of Arts and Sciences, Univ. of Pennsylvania. Pp viii, 349.
- Dauphin-Tinturier, A.M. 1989. Communication et tradition dans l'univers bamba (Zambie). *Genève-Afrique*, v. 27, 1, p. 89-106.
- Davey, A.; Moshi, Lioba [Priva]; Maddieson, Ian. 1982. Liquids in Chaga. *UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in phonetics*, v. 54, p. 93-108.  
URL: [repositories.cdlib.org/uclalng/wpp/No54/](http://repositories.cdlib.org/uclalng/wpp/No54/)
- Davey, Anthony S. 1965. Morphology of the substantive in Subiya. BA Honours thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand. Pp 56.
- Davey, Anthony S. 1973. The moods and tenses of the verb in Xhosa. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Davey, Anthony S. 1976. A look at phonological aspects of concord in Xhosa [pt. 1]. *Limi*, new series, v. 4, p. 37-43.
- Davey, Anthony S. 1977. A look at phonological aspects of concord in Xhosa [pt. 1]. *Limi*, new series, v. 5, p. 11-17.
- Davey, Anthony S. 1978. A brief look at the phonological theories for the purposes of teaching Bantu languages. *Limi*, new series, v. 6, p. 89-98.
- Davey, Anthony S. 1981. Aspects of the tonology of Siswati. PhD thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp 246.
- Davey, Anthony S. 1984. Adjectives and relatives in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, 2, p. 125-138.
- Davey, Anthony S. 1988. The tone of the past subjunctive negative in Zulu. In: *Anthology of articles on African linguistics and literature: a festschrift for C.L.S. Nyembezi*. Ed. by A.C. Nkabinde. Johannesburg: Lexicon Publ.
- Davey, Anthony S. 1990. A Swati comparative list. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 372-383.
- Davey, Lydia; Rensburg, Christo van. 1993. Afrikaans: sy ondergang in Tlhabane. *Tyds. vir letterkunde*, v. (?), p. 25-40.
- Davidson, J. 1939. La langue lingombe. *Brousse*, v. 1, p. 43-44.
- Davidson, J. 1953. Les verbes déféctives dans la langue ngombe. *Aequatoria*, v. 16, p. 8-10.

URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)

Davies, Ian R.L.; Corbett, Greville G. 1994. A statistical approach to determining basic color terms: an account of Xhosa. *Journal of linguistic anthropology*, v. 4, 2, p. (?)

Davies, Ian R.L.; Corbett, Greville G. 1997. Colour categorization in African languages: a test of the Berlin & Kay theory of colour universals. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 581-598. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.

Davies, Ian R.L.; Davies, Christina; Corbett, Greville G. 1994. The basic colour terms of Ndebele. *African languages and cultures*, v. 7, 1, p. 36-48.

Davies, Ian R.L.; MacDermid, C.; Corbett, Greville G.; McCurk, H.; Jerrett, D.; Jerrett, T.; Sowden, P. 1992. Color terms in Setswana: a linguistic and perceptual approach. *Linguistics*, v. 30, 322, p. 1065-1103.

Davies, William D. 1994. Resuscitating the relational succession law in Kinyarwanda. In: *ESCOL '94: proceedings of the Eastern States conference on linguistics, held at the University of South Carolina, September 30 - October 2, 1994*. Ithaca NY: Cornell Univ.

Davies, William D. 1997. Relational succession in Kinyarwanda possessive ascension. *Lingua*, v. 101, 1/2, p. 89-114.

Davis jnr, R. Hunt. 1972. *Bantu education and the education of Africans in South Africa*. Papers in international studies: Africa series, #14. Athens OH: Center for International Studies, Univ. of Ohio.

Davison, Phil. 1991. Batanga survey report. Yaoundé: Soc. Internationale de Linguistique (SIL); Min. de l'Enseignement Supérieur, de l'Informatique et de la Recherche Scientifique (MESIRES), Cameroun; Inst. des Sciences Humaines (ISH); Centre de Recherches et d'Etudes Anthropologiques (CREA). Pp 10.

URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/batanga.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/batanga.html)

Davy, James I.M.; Nurse, Derek. 1982. Synchronic versions of Dahl's law: the multiple applications of a phonological dissimilation rule. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 4, 2, p. 157-195.

In some bibliographies, the title is erroneously given as "The synchronic versions of Dahl's law: a dissimilation process, in central and lacustrine Bantu language of Kenya".

Deboudaud, J.; Lauwe, Chombart de. 1939. Carte schématique des populations du Cameroun. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 9, 2, p. 197-204.

Decapmaker, J. 1954. L'emploi du passif dans le langage des Bakongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 17, p. 28-30.

URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)

Déchaîne, Rose-Marie; Manfredi, Victor B. (Ed.) 1997. *Object positions in Benue-Kwa: papers from a workshop at Leiden University, June 1994*. HIL (Holland Inst. of Generative Linguistics) publ., #4. The Hague: Holland Academic Graphics.

Peripherals: Enoch Oladé Aboh. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 21 (2000), p. 96-100.

Deed, Florence Instone. 1939. Ideophones and onomatopoeics in Swahili. *Bull. of the Inter-Territorial Language (Swahili) Committee / Bull. of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 13, p. (?)

Details wanting.

Deen, Kamil Ud. 2002. The acquisition of Nairobi Swahili: the morphosyntax of inflectional prefixes and subjects. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).

URL: [www2.hawaii.edu/~kamil/dissertation.htm](http://www2.hawaii.edu/~kamil/dissertation.htm)

Deen, Kamil Ud. 2002. The form and interpretation of finite and non-finite verbs in Swahili. In: *BUCLD26: proceedings of the 26th annual Boston University conference on language development*, p. 130-141. Ed. by Barbora Skarabela, Sarah Fish & Anna H.-J. Do. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Press.

URL: [www2.hawaii.edu/~kamil/Deen&Hyams.pdf](http://www2.hawaii.edu/~kamil/Deen&Hyams.pdf)

Deen, Kamil Ud. 2003. Underspecified verb forms and subject omission in Nairobi Swahili. In: *BUCLD27: proceedings of the 27th annual Boston University conference on language development*, p. 220-231. Ed. by Barbara Beachley, Amanda Brown & Frances Conlin. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Press.

URL: [www2.hawaii.edu/~kamil/Deen%202003%20-%20BU.pdf](http://www2.hawaii.edu/~kamil/Deen%202003%20-%20BU.pdf)

Deen, Kamil Ud. 2003. Agreement-less declaratives in Nairobi Swahili. *UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in linguistics*, v. 9 (spec. theme: 'Papers in African linguistics 3', ed. by Jason Kandybowicz), p. 116ff.

URL: [www2.hawaii.edu/~kamil/Deen%20UCLAWPAL.pdf](http://www2.hawaii.edu/~kamil/Deen%20UCLAWPAL.pdf)

Deen, Kamil Ud. 2004. The acquisition of inflectional prefixes in Nairobi Swahili. *Annual review of language acquisition*, v. 3, p. 139-179.

URL: [www2.hawaii.edu/~kamil/ARLA%20-%20Deen%202003%20-%20final.pdf](http://www2.hawaii.edu/~kamil/ARLA%20-%20Deen%202003%20-%20final.pdf)

Deen, Kamil Ud. 2004. Object agreement and specificity in Swahili. In: *BUCLD28: proceedings of the 28th annual Boston University conference on language development*, p. 129-140. Ed. by Alejna Brugos, Linnea Micciulla & Christine E. Smith. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Press.

Deen, Kamil Ud. 2004. Subject agreement, object agreement and specificity in Nairobi Swahili. In: *Proceedings of the 2003 GALA (Generative Approaches to Language Acquisition) conference*, v. 1, p. 139-150. Ed. by Jacqueline Kampen & Sergio Baauw. LOT (Landelijke Onderzoekschool Taalwetenschap) occasional series, #3. Utrecht: Netherlands Graduate School of Linguistics.

URL: [www2.hawaii.edu/~kamil/Deen\\_GALA2004.pdf](http://www2.hawaii.edu/~kamil/Deen_GALA2004.pdf)

Deen, Kamil Ud. 2005. *The acquisition of Swahili*. Language acquisition and language disorders, #40. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ. Pp 241. ISBN-10 90-272-5300-5.

Deen, Kamil Ud. 2005. Productive agreement in Swahili: against a piecemeal approach. In: *BUCLD29: proceedings of the 29th annual Boston University conference on language development*, p. 156-167. Ed. by Alejna Brugos, Manuela R. Clark-Cotton & Seungwan Ha. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Press.

URL: [www2.hawaii.edu/%7Ekamil/BU2004\\_handout.pdf](http://www2.hawaii.edu/%7Ekamil/BU2004_handout.pdf)

Deen, Kamil Ud. 2006. Subject agreement in Nairobi Swahili. In: *Selected proceedings of the 35th annual conference on African linguistics: African languages and linguistics in broad perspective*, p. 225-233. Ed. by John Muratha Mugane, John Priestley Hutchison & Dee A. Worman. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.

URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/35/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/35/index.html)

Deen, Kamil Ud. 2006. Object agreement and specificity in early Swahili. *Journal of child language*, v. 33, 2, p. (?)

Deen, Kamil Ud; Hyams, Nina. 2006. The morphosyntax of mood in early grammar with special reference to Swahili. *First language*, v. 26, 1, p. 67-102.

Defour, Georges. 1995. *Eléments d'identification de 400 plantes médicinales et vétérinaires du Bushi*, 2 vols. Bukavu: Ed. Bandari. Pp 116; 125.

Degrandpré, Louis Maria Joseph. 1801. *Voyage à la coté occidentale d'Afrique, fait dans les années 1786 et 1787*, 2 vols. Paris.

Includes a short Congo vocabulary of c.120 words (p. 156-162).

Delafosse, Maurice. 1920. Les langues de l'Afrique. *L'anthropologie*, v. 30, p. 545-549.

Delanaye, P. 1955. Position des missions congolaises en matière de langues indigènes. *Aequatoria*, v. 18, p. 91-95.

URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)

Delaporte, Pacifique Henri. 184x. ... [Title wanting]. *Classical museum: a journal of philology and of ancient history and literature*, v. 1?, 10, p. (?)

"The numerals of the chief Gaboon vocabulary, the Pongo of Delaporte, are compared with the numerals of the African languages in general, in the 10th number of *Classical Museum*, p. 431" (Latham 1847:180). Not sure if this means that Delaporte is the actual author. No 10 is probably within the first volume, e.g. 1843/44.

Delegorgue, Adulphe. 1847. *Voyage dans l'Afrique australe, notamment dans le territoire de Natal, dans celui des cafres, amazoulous et makatissees et jusqu'a au tropique du capricorne, exécuté pendant les années 1838-1844*, 2 vols. Paris.

Includes something on the Khoekhoe. The second volume contains an 800-item Zulu vocabulary.

Delegorgue, Adulphe. 1990/97. *Travels in southern Africa*, 2 vols. Translated from French by Fleur Webb, with an introduction and annotations by Stephanie Alexander and edited by Colin de B. Webb. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal Press.

Delhaise, Charles Godefroid Félix François [Comdt.] 1909. *Les warega (Congo Belge)*. Avec une préface par Cyr. de Overberghe. Collection de monographies ethnographiques: sociologie descriptive, #5. Bruxelles: Libr. Albert de Wit pour l'Inst. International de Bibliographie. Pp xx, 375.

Includes a section on "La vie intellectuelle: langage" (p. 251-261).

Peripherals: Frederick Starr. *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 13 (1911), p. 148-149.

Delius, Siegfried. 1939. *Wegweiser in die Suaheli-Sprache, mit einem Anhang: Kurzer Sprachführer für den ersten Anfang*. 3. Ausgabe, umgearbeitet und vermehrt von Karl Röhl. Rügenwalde (Deutschland): A. Mewes. Pp x, 228.

Original edition titled *Grammatik der Suaheli-Sprache*. Reprinted 1940 as a fourth "unveränderte Auflage".

Peripherals: Carl Meinhof. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 29 (1938/39), p. 238; Karl Röhl. *Wörterverzeichnis zum Wegweiser* (Rügenwalde, 1939).

Dembetembe, Norris Clemens. 1969. Verbal constructions in the Korekore dialect. MPhil (Master of Philosophy) thesis. Salisbury: Univ. College of Rhodesia.

- Dembetembe, Norris Clemens. 1974. Three Korekore dialects. *African language studies*, v. 15, p. 143-172.
- Dembetembe, Norris Clemens. 1978. Reduplication in Shona and its semantic effect. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd Africa languages congress, University of South Africa*, p. 20-58. Ed. by Ernst J.M. Baumbach. *Miscellanea congregate*, #5. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Dembetembe, Norris Clemens. 1979. A syntactic classification of non-auxiliary verbs in Shona. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 7, 1, p. 49-60.
- URL:  
digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1521
- Dembetembe, Norris Clemens. 1979. The syntax of sentential complements in Shona. PhD thesis.
- Details wanting.
- Dembetembe, Norris Clemens. 1981. Remarks on some syntactic noun features in Shona. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 9, 2, p. 103-118.
- URL:  
digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1455
- Dembetembe, Norris Clemens. 1982. Towards a linguistic analysis of a Shona speech register. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, 2, p. 1-18.
- Dembetembe, Norris Clemens. 1986. Aspects of negation in Shona. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 1, p. 1-10.
- Dembetembe, Norris Clemens. 1987. The structure and function of the noun phrase in Shona. In: *The role of linguistics in communication for development (LASU conference proceedings, Harare, 1987)*, p. 82-97. Ed. by Alec J.C. Pongweni & Juliet Thondhlana. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Dembetembe, Norris Clemens. 1987. *A linguistic study of the verb in Korekore*. Suppl. to *Zambezia*. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe. Pp 175. ISBN-10 0-908307-04-7.
- Peripherals: J.A. Louw, *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, supplement 3 (1993), p. 155ff.
- Dembetembe, Norris Clemens. 1989. A elaboração de uma língua escrita: o contraste entre alfabeto e ortografia. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 144-149. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Dembetembe, Norris Clemens. 1993. C.M. Doke's contribution to Shona linguistic studies. *African studies*, v. 52, 2 (spec. theme: 'Not with one mouth: C.M. Doke centenary', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 131-140.
- Dembetembe, Norris Clemens. 1995. Secondary noun prefixes taken further, with special reference to Shona. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 3, p. 100-108.
- Demolin, Didier; Hombert, Jean-Marie; Ondo, Pierre; Segebarth, Christoph. 1992. Etude du système vocalique fang par résonance magnétique. *Pholia*, v. 7, p. 41-59.
- URL: www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-7.pdf
- Demolin, Didier; Ngonga-Ke-Mbembe, Hubert; Soquet, Alain. 1999. Phonetic characteristics of an unexploded palatal implosive in Hendo. In: *Proceedings of the 14th international congress of phonetic sciences*, p. 1047-1057. Ed. by John J. Ohala. Berkeley: Univ. of California.
- Demolin, Didier; Ngonga-Ke-Mbembe, Hubert; Soquet, Alain. 2002. Phonetic characteristics of an unexploded palatal implosive in Hendo. *Journal of the International Phonetic Ass.*, v. 32, 1, p. 1-15.
- Dempwolff, Otto. 1908. Einige Besonderheiten der Hehesprache. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 11, p. 82-84.
- Dempwolff, Otto. 1911/12. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Sprachen in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 1: das Verbum im Hehe. *Zeits. für Kolonial Sprachen*, v. 2, p. 81-107.
- Dempwolff, Otto. 1911/12. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Sprachen in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 2: eine lautliche Besonderheit des Dzalamo. *Zeits. für Kolonial Sprachen*, v. 2, p. 257-260.
- Dempwolff, Otto. 1914/15. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Sprachen in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 4: Kulia. *Zeits. für Kolonial Sprachen*, v. 5, p. 26-44, 113-136.
- Dempwolff, Otto. 1914/15. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Sprachen in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 5: Ilamba. *Zeits. für Kolonial Sprachen*, v. 5, p. 227-253.
- Dempwolff, Otto. 1914/15. Die "etymologische Form" in Ostbantusprachen. *Zeits. für Kolonial Sprachen*, v. 5, p. 334-336.
- Dempwolff, Otto. 1914/15. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Sprachen in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 6: Limi (Rimi). *Zeits. für Kolonial Sprachen*, v. 5, p. 270-298.
- Dempwolff, Otto. 1915/16. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Sprachen in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 7: Buwe (Mbugwe). *Zeits. für Kolonial Sprachen*, v. 6, p. 1-27.
- Dempwolff, Otto. 1915/16. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Sprachen in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 8: Irangi (Langi). *Zeits. für Kolonial Sprachen*, v. 6, p. 102-123.
- Dempwolff, Otto. 1916/17. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Sprachen in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 9: Ostbantu-Wortstämme. *Zeits. für Kolonial Sprachen*, v. 7, p. 134-149, 167-192.
- Contains lexical reconstructions, based on Herero of Namibia plus 27 East African Bantu languages, i.e. Bondi, Dschaga, Fipa, Ganda, Kamba, Kami, Kerewe, Kinga, Konde (Nyakyusa), Makua, Nika, Njamwesi, Pare, Pogoro, Pokomo, Ruanda, Rundi, Sango, Schambala, Segeju, Siha, Suaheli, Sukuma, Sutu, Tusi, Yao, Ziba, and Zigula.
- Dempwolff, Otto. 1931/98. *Induktiver Aufbau des Urbantu*. Herausgegeben von Ludwig Gerhardt und Justus Roux. Archiv afrikanistischer Manuskripte, #5. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Dempwolff's original manuscript was never properly published, until now/here.
- Peripherals: Lutz Marten, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 21 (2000), p. 191-192; Anthony P. Grant, *Language*, v. 77 (2001), p. 637-638.
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1983. Aspects of Sesotho language acquisition. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp xii, 221.
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1986. Prompting routines in the language socialization of Basotho children. In: *Language socialization across cultures*, p. 51-78. Ed. by B.B. Schieffelin & Elinor Ochs. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Pagination could be wrong (80-96?).
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1987. Discourse functions of word order in Sesotho acquisition. In: *Coherence and grounding in discourse: outcome of a symposium*, p. 91-108. Ed. by Russell S. Tomlin. Typological studies in language, #2. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Not sure the article title is correct.
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1988. Noun classes and agreement in Sesotho acquisition. In: *Agreement in natural language*, p. 305-321. Ed. by M. Barlow & Charles A. Ferguson. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1989. Discourse functions of independent pronouns in Setswana. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 6: proceedings of the 18th annual conference on African linguistics, Montréal*, p. 176-193. Ed. by Isabelle Haïk & Laurice Tuller. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #9. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1989. Maturation and the acquisition of Sesotho passives. *Language*, v. 65, 1, p. 56-80.
- URL: www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1989%20Demuth%20Passive.pdf
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1989. Unificação dos princípios organizacionais no desenvolvimento das convenções ortográficas. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 150-153. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Draws examples from Sesotho orthography/phonology.
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1990. Locatives, impersonals and expletives in Sesotho. *Linguistic review*, v. 7, p. 233-249.
- URL: www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1990%20Demuth.pdf
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1990. Subject, topic and the Sesotho passive. *Journal of child language*, v. 17, p. 67-84.
- URL: www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/PassiveJCL.pdf
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1991. Acquisition of the Sesotho tonal system. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 26, p. 5-35.
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1992. The acquisition of Sesotho. In: *The crosslinguistic study of language acquisition*, v. 3, p. 557-638. Ed. by Dan I. Slobin. Hillsdale NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Ass.
- URL:  
www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1992%20Demuth%20Sesotho.pdf
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1992. Accessing functional categories in Sesotho: interactions at the morpho-syntax interface. In: *The acquisition of verb placement*, p. 83-107. Ed. by J. Meisel. Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publ.
- URL: www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1992%20Demuth.pdf
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1993. Issues in the acquisition of the Sesotho tonal system. *Journal of child language*, v. 20, p. 275-301.
- URL: www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1993%20Demuth.pdf
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1994. On the 'underspecification' of functional categories in early grammars. In: *Syntactic theory and first language acquisition: cross-linguistic perspectives*, p. 119-134. Ed. by B. Lust, M. Suner & J. Whitman. Hillsdale NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Ass.
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1995. Problems in the acquisition of tonal systems. In: *The acquisition of non-linear phonology*, p. 111-134. Ed. by J. Archibald. Hillsdale NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Ass.

- URL: [www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1995%20Demuth%20Tone.pdf](http://www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1995%20Demuth%20Tone.pdf)
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1998. Argument structure and the acquisition of Sesotho applicatives. *Linguistics*, v. 36, 4 (spec. theme: 'Developing a verb category', ed. by Elena V.M. Lieven), p. 781-806.
- URL: [www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1998%20Demuth.pdf](http://www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1998%20Demuth.pdf)
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 2000. Bantu noun class systems: loan word and acquisition evidence of semantic productivity. In: *Systems of nominal classification*, p. 270-292. Ed. by Gunther Senft. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- URL: [www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/2000%20Demuth.pdf](http://www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/2000%20Demuth.pdf)
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 2001. Sesotho. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*, p. 633-636. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- Demuth, Katherine Alison. 2003. The acquisition of Bantu languages. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 209-222. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- URL: [www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/2003%20Demuth.pdf](http://www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/2003%20Demuth.pdf)
- Demuth, Katherine Alison; Gruber, Jeffrey S. 1995. Constraining XP-sequences. In: *Niger-Congo syntax and semantics, 6: proceedings of the 1993 Niger-Congo Workshop, Boston University*, p. 3-30. Ed. by Victor B. Manfredi & Karl H. Reynolds. Boston: African Studies Center, Boston Univ.
- URL: [www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1995%20Demuth%20%20Gruber.pdf](http://www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1995%20Demuth%20%20Gruber.pdf)
- Demuth, Katherine Alison; Harford [Perez], Carolyn. 1996. Verb raising and subject inversion in Bantu relatives. Manuscript. Providence & Harare: Brown Univ.; Univ. of Zimbabwe.
- Deals probably with some southern Bantu language(s). Referred to by Demuth & Mmusi (19967).
- Demuth, Katherine Alison; Harford [Perez], Carolyn. 1999. Verb raising and subject inversion in Bantu relatives. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 20, 1, p. 41-62.
- URL: [www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1999%20Demuth&Harford.pdf](http://www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1999%20Demuth&Harford.pdf)
- Demuth, Katherine Alison; Johnson, Mark. 1989. Interaction between discourse functions and agreement in Setwana. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 11, 1, p. 21-35.
- URL: [www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1989%20Demuth&Johnson.pdf](http://www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1989%20Demuth&Johnson.pdf)
- Demuth, Katherine Alison; Johnson, Mark. 1989. Discourse functions of agreement in Setswana. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 11, 1, p. 21-35.
- Demuth, Katherine Alison; Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo; Molo, Francina L.; Odat, Christopher. 2002. Learning verb-argument structure: rules and construction effects. In: *BUCLD26: proceedings of the 26th annual Boston University conference on language development*, p. 142-153. Ed. by Barbara Skarabela, Sarah Fish & Anna H.-J. Do. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Press.
- Demuth, Katherine Alison; Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo; Molo, Francina L.; Odat, Christopher. 2005. Learning animacy hierarchy effects in Sesotho double object constructions. *Language*, v. 81, 2, p. 421-447.
- URL: [www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/81.2demuth.pdf](http://www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/81.2demuth.pdf)
- Demuth, Katherine Alison; Mmusi, Sheila Onkaetse. 1997. Presentational focus and thematic structure in comparative Bantu. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 18, 1, p. 1-19.
- A study of locative inversion in Setswana, made to contrast with earlier analyses of Chichewa.
- URL: [www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1997%20Demuth&Mmusi.pdf](http://www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1997%20Demuth&Mmusi.pdf)
- Demuth, Katherine Alison; Odat, Christopher. 2002. The acquisition of Sesotho double object constructions. In: *Explorations in African linguistics: from Lamnso to Sesotho*. Ed. by Robert Dale Botne & Rose Vondrasek. Indiana Univ. working papers in linguistics, #3. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club (IULC).
- Preprinted 2001 in *IULC (Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club) working papers online*, #01-09A.
- URL: [www.indiana.edu/~iulcwp](http://www.indiana.edu/~iulcwp)
- Demuth, Katherine Alison; Suzman, Susan M. 1997. Language impairment in Zulu. In: *BUCLD21: proceedings of the 21st annual Boston University conference on language development*, p. 124-135. Ed. by Elizabeth Hughes, Mary Hughes & Annabel Greenhill. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Press.
- URL: [www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1997%20Demuth&Suzman.pdf](http://www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1997%20Demuth&Suzman.pdf)
- Denguika, Paul. 1980. Le phénomène de la dérivation dans le conte kamba. *Dimi: revue du Centre pour l'Etude des Langues Congolaises (CELCO)*, v. 4/5, p. 74-79.
- Dennett, Richard Edward. 1905. The Bavili alphabet restored. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 5, 17, p. 48-58.
- Dennett, Richard Edward. 1911. *Notes on West African categories*. London: Macmillan & Co.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/notesonwestafric00dennrich](http://www.archive.org/details/notesonwestafric00dennrich)
- Denny, J. Peter; Creider, Chet A. 1976. The semantics of noun classes in Proto-Bantu. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 7, 1, p. 1-30.
- Peripherals: J. Peter Denny & Chet A. Creider, "The semantics of noun classes in Proto Bantu", *Noun classes and categorization* (edited by Colette G. Craig, John Benjamins Publ., 1986), p. 217-239.
- Denny, J. Peter; Creider, Chet A. 1986. The semantics of noun classes in Proto Bantu. In: *Noun classes and categorization*, p. 217-239. Ed. by Colette Grinevald Craig. Typological studies in language, #7. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- The first version was authored by Creider (1975). Another version was authored by Creider & Denny (1975), and a third by Denny & Creider (1976). This article represents the la(te)st version.
- Denolf, Prosper. 1932. Lukuba, taal der Bakuba, in 't bijzonder de gewesttaal der Mpianga. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 13, p. (?).
- Denolf, Prosper. 1951. Linguistisches schets van het gebied tussen de Kasai en de Lomami. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 5, 1, p. 55-58.
- Der-Houssikian, Haig. 1968. Linguistic assimilation of an urban center on the Kenya Coast. *Journal of African languages*, v. 7, 1, p. 83-87.
- Der-Houssikian, Haig. 1969. Noun class and concord in KiMombasa. PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin. Pp 129.
- Der-Houssikian, Haig. 1970. The identity of nominal, verbal and adjective roots in Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 40, 1, p. 53-57.
- Der-Houssikian, Haig. 1971. Educated urban Swahili. *Journal of the Language Ass. of Eastern Africa*, v. 2, 2, p. (?).
- Der-Houssikian, Haig. 1972. The evidence for a Niger-Congo hypothesis. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 12, 46, p. 316-322.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1972\\_num\\_12\\_46](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1972_num_12_46)
- Der-Houssikian, Haig. 1974. The semantic content of class in Bantu and its syntactic significance. *Linguistics*, v. 12, 124, p. 5-19.
- Deals with Swahili.
- Desai, Zubeida. 2001. Multilingualism in South Africa, with particular reference to the role of African languages in education. *International review of education*, v. 47, 3/4, p. 323-339.
- Deschamps, Hubert Jules. 1962. *Traditions orales et archives au Gabon: contribution à l'ethno-histoire*. Homme d'outre-mer, nouvelle série, #6. Paris: Impr. Berger-Levrault. Pp 172.
- Deschamps, Hubert Jules. 1962. Bio-bibliographie de l'abbé André Raponda Walker. In: *Traditions orales et archives au Gabon: contribution à l'ethno-histoire*, p. 161-167. Homme d'outre-mer, nouvelle série, #6. Paris: Impr. Berger-Levrault.
- Detienne, P. 1956. *Dialectes du maindombe: essai de géographie linguistique*. Pp 51, maps.
- Details wanting. Reprinted 1984 by Centre de Recherches Pédagogiques in Kinshasa together with Univ. Catholique de Louvain.
- Deumert, Andrea. 1999. Language planning in South Africa (review article). *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 136, p. (?).
- Discusses *Language, law and equality*, edited by K. Prinsloo, Y. Peeters, J. Turi & C. van Rensburg. *Perspektiewe op taalbeplanning vir Suid-Afrika/Perspectives on language planning in South Africa*, edited by P.H. Swanepoel & H.J. Pieterse, and *Language in South Africa*, edited by V.N. Webb.
- Deumert, Ana; Masinyana, Sibabalwe Oscar. 2008. Mobile language choices? The use of English and isiXhosa in text messages (SMS): evidence from a bilingual South African sample. *English world-wide*, v. 29, 2, p. 117-147.
- Devlieger, P.J. 1998. Physical 'disability' in Bantu languages: understanding the relativity of classification and meaning. *International journal of rehabilitation research*, v. 21, 1, p. 51-62.
- Deals with terminology related to physical disability in L-Zone languages, though there are also sections discussing Proto-Bantu.
- Devos, Maud. 2008. The expression of modality in Shangaci. *Africana linguistica*, v. 14, p. 3-36.
- Devroey, Egide-J. 1953. Note concernant l'orthographe des noms géographiques du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi. *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 24, 4, p. 1464-1478.
- Deweese, John William. 1971. The role of syntax in the occurrence of the initial vowel in Luganda and some other Bantu languages. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp viii, 247.
- Deweese, John William. 1977. Orthography and identity: movement toward inertia. In: *Language and linguistic problems in Africa: proceedings of the 7th conference on African linguistics, Gainesville, 1976*, p. 120-131. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey & Haig Der-Houssikian. Columbia SC: Hornbeam Press.



Deals with Luganda.

- Diakifukila, NI. 1981. Quelques considérations morpho-sémantiques des formes pronominales en kimanyanga. Mémoire de licence. Univ. de Lubumbashi.
- Diale, Makhane Pienaar. 2004. The application of suffixes to Northern Sotho words: a morphological and semantic study. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Diankenda, N. 1980. Etude contrastive français-kimanyanga. Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).
- Could be a thesis of some sort.
- Diarra, Boubacar. (Ed.) 1985. *Esboço fonológico [e] alfabeto: kikoongo*. Luanda: Inst. de Línguas Nacionais.
- Diarra, Boubacar. (Ed.) 1985. *Esboço fonológico [e] alfabeto: kimbundu*. Luanda: Inst. de Línguas Nacionais.
- Diarra, Boubacar. (Ed.) 1985. *Esboço fonológico [e] alfabeto: cokwe*. Luanda: Inst. de Línguas Nacionais.
- Diarra, Boubacar. (Ed.) 1985. *Esboço fonológico [e] alfabeto: mbunda*. Luanda: Inst. de Línguas Nacionais.
- Diarra, Boubacar. (Ed.) 1985. *Esboço fonológico [e] alfabeto: umbundu*. Luanda: Inst. de Línguas Nacionais.
- Diarra, Boubacar. (Ed.) 1985. *Esboço fonológico [e] alfabeto: kwanyama*. Luanda: Inst. de Línguas Nacionais.
- Diarra, Boubacar. (Ed.) 1987. *Alfabetos das línguas kikoongo, kimbundu, umbundu, cokwe, mbunda, oxikwanyama*. Luanda: Inst. de Línguas Nacionais.
- Dias, Manuel Lázaro. 1949. O Quimbundo na escala evolutiva das línguas. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 17, p. (?).
- Diata, M. 1981. Etude descripto-comparative des démonstratifs soonde (H56), suku (H32) et mbala (H41). Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Univ. de Lubumbashi.
- Dichabe, Soipati Bernice. 1997. Advanced tongue root harmony in Setswana. MA thesis. Univ. of Ottawa. Pp vi, 76.
- URL: [www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk3/ftp04/mq20913.pdf](http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk3/ftp04/mq20913.pdf)
- Dick, J. Finlay. 1978. Owambo, South West Africa. *Stamp collecting*, v. 130, 2, p. 155, 159.
- "Stamps. With etymologies of place and tribal names" (Strohmeyer 1982:117).
- Dickens, Patrick John. 1977. Grammar simplification via rule inversion: the effect of historical deletion of nasals on modern Sotho. *African studies*, v. 36, 2, p. 161-170.
- Dickens, Patrick John. 1978. A preliminary report on Kgalakgadi vowels. *African studies*, v. 37, 1, p. 99-106.
- Hypothesizes an !Xoo (South Khoesan) origin for the structure of the Kgalagadi vowel system.
- Dickens, Patrick John. 1984. Qhalaxari verb tone classes. *African studies*, v. 43, 2, p. 109-118.
- Dickens, Patrick John. 1984. The history of so-called strengthening in Tswana. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 6, 2, p. 97-125.
- Dickens, Patrick John. 1986. Tone in Qhalaxarzi main verb constructions. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 2, p. 67-70.
- Dickens, Patrick John. 1986. Qhalaxarzi phonology. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Dickens, Patrick John. 1987. Qhalaxarzi consonants. *African studies*, v. 46, 2, p. 297-305.
- Dickens, Sybil Maureen. 1985. Western influences on the Zulu system of personal naming. MA thesis. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp x, 258.
- Dierks, F.A.J. 1969. Die bydrae tot die Bantoetaalkunde wat deur Lichenstein, Appleyard and Bleek gelewer is. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 7, p. 6-12.
- Dieu, Michel. 1976. Les consonnes du ngumba: recherche en phonologie générative. *Bull. de l'ALCAM (Atlas linguistique du Cameroun)*, v. 1, p. 33-205.
- Dieu, Michel; Renaud, Patrick. (Ed.) 1983. *Situation linguistique en Afrique centrale. Inventaire préliminaire: le Cameroun / Atlas linguistique de Cameroun (ALCAM)*. Collection de l'Atlas linguistique de l'Afrique centrale (ALAC). Paris & Yaoundé: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Centre Régional de Recherche et de Documentation sur les Traditions Orales et pour le Développement des Langues Africaines (CERDOTOLA); Direction Générale de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique (DGRST), Inst. des Sciences Humaines. Pp 475.
- Dieu, Michel; Renaud, Patrick; Tadadjeu, Maurice; Breton, Roland J.L. (Ed.) 1983. *Atlas linguistique de l'Afrique centrale (ALAC): structures et méthodes*. Paris & Yaoundé: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Centre Régional de Recherche et de Documentation sur les Traditions Orales et pour le Développement des Langues Africaines (CERDOTOLA).
- Diki-Kidiri, Marcel; M'Bodj, Chérif; Edema, Atibakwa Baboya. 1997. Des lexiques en langues africaines (sängö, wolof, lingála) pour l'utilisateur de l'ordinateur. *Meta* (Montréal), v. 61, p. 94-109.
- URL: [www.erudit.org/revue/meta/1997/v42/n1/003313ar.pdf](http://www.erudit.org/revue/meta/1997/v42/n1/003313ar.pdf)
- Dikole, Rrenyane Sesupo. 2003. Aspects of theme and narrative technique in the Setswana novel, 1940-1980. PhD thesis. Univ. of London. Pp 263.
- Diller, Jason; Jordan-Diller, Kari; Hamm, Cameron. 2002. *Sentence repetition testing (SRT) and language shift survey of the Tuki language*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #2003-010. SIL International. Pp 26.
- URL: [www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2003-010](http://www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2003-010)
- Dimandi, Ricardo Chihlupequi Alfredo. 2003. Política linguística na Rádio Moçambique: o caso do emissor provincial de Maputo e Gaza. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Dimmendaal, Gerrit Jan. 1995. The emergence of tense marking in the Nilotic-Bantu borderland as an instance of areal adaptation. In: *Time in languages*, p. 29-43. Ed. by Petr Zima. Prague: Inst. for Advanced Studies, Charles Univ.; Academy of Sciences of the Czech Republic.
- Dimmendaal, Gerrit Jan. 2000. Morphology. In: *African languages: an introduction*, p. 161-193. Ed. by Bernd Heine & Derek Nurse. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Dingemans, Mark. 2006. The semantics of Bantu noun classification: a review and comparison of three approaches. Dept. of African Languages, Leiden Univ. Pp 25.
- URL: [markdingemans.nl/linguistics](http://markdingemans.nl/linguistics)
- Dinter, Kurt. 1912. *Die vegetabilische Veldkonst Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*. Bautzen & Okahandja: Rühl. Pp 47.
- Divage, Pécia Carolina. 2002. Fonologia da causativização em gitonga. Tese de mestrado. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Djamba, Ndjeka. 1983. Idéophones en otetela (C.71): essai d'analyse. Mémoire de maîtrise. Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. de Lubumbashi.
- Djiafeua, Prosper. 1989. Esquisse phonologique du mpumpung, parler de Yokadouma. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp 129.
- Djouonzo, Bernadette Florette. 2003. Phonologie de tabeya. Mémoire. Dept. of African Languages and Linguistics, Fac. of Arts, Letters and Social Sciences, Univ. of Yaoundé I.
- Djouonzo, Bernadette Florette. 2005. Nom en tébèya: morphologie et syntaxe. Mémoire de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA) en linguistique. Dept. of African Languages and Linguistics, Fac. of Arts, Letters and Social Sciences, Univ. of Yaoundé I. Pp 196.
- Dlali, Mawande. 2001. Negative politeness and requests in isiXhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 3/4, p. 366-276.
- Dlali, Mawande. 2003. The speech act of complaint in IsiXhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 23, 3, p. 131-143.
- Dlavedwa, Ntombizodwa Cynthia. 2002. Valency-reducing processes in Xhosa. PhD thesis. Colchester UK: Univ. of Essex. Pp xi, 220.
- Dlouhy, Robert John. 1981. A tagmemic analysis of conversational exchanges in a Swahili folk tale. MA thesis. East Lansing: Michigan State Univ. Pp 121.
- Dodo-Bouguendza, Eric. 1988. Le koko de Sogeland, langue bantou (A43) du Cameroun. Mémoire. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Dotz, Wolfgang. 1983. Die Kombination mit "-likawa...-me-": ein zusammengesetzter verbaler Ausdruck des Swahili. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 36, p. 149-155.
- Dotz, Wolfgang. 1986. Zu einigen Problemen bei der Schaffung, Standardisierung und Verbreitung neuer Lexik des Swahili in Tansania. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 39, p. 458-463.
- Dotz, Wolfgang. 1994. Der Relativsatz. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*, p. 97-108. Ed. by Gudrun Miede & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Dogil, Grzegorz; Mayer, Jörg. 1998. Selective phonological impairment: a case of apraxia of speech. *Phonology*, v. 15, 2, p. 143-188.
- On clicks in Xhosa.
- Dogil, Grzegorz; Mayer, Jörg; Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1997. Syllables and unencoded speech: clicks and their accompaniments in Xhosa. In: *Phonologica 1996 - Syllables!? Proceedings of the eighth international phonology meeting*, p. 49-60. Ed. by John Richard Rennison & Klaus Kühnhammer. The Hague: Holland Academic Graphics.

- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1917. Lamba sketches, 1: Lwambula and Walichupa. *Lambaland*, v. 4, p. (?).
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1918. Lamba sketches, 2: Kasakambando. *Lambaland*, v. 6, p. (?).
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1921. Some notes on the infinitive in Bantu. *Bantu studies and general South African anthropology*, v. 1, 1, p. 8-9.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1923. A dissertation on the phonetics of the Zulu language. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 2, 4, p. 685-729.
- This is either a whole thesis or extracts from it.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1923. Notes on a problem in the mechanism of the Zulu clicks. *Bantu studies and general South African anthropology*, v. 2, 1, p. 43-45.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1924. The phonetics of the Zulu language. DLitt thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Includes discussions of clicks in Khoisan languages. Not sure about the date. Could be 1923.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1925. Die Bantootale. *De volkstern*, 11 desember 1925, p. (?).
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1925. Bantu filologiese navorsing. *Transvaal educational news*, December 1925, p. (?).
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1926. *The phonetics of the Zulu language*. Suppl. to *Bantu studies and general South African anthropology*, v. 2. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xii, 310.
- Revision of the author's DLitt thesis, Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1924(ish). Uses a 9-point scale for transcribing tone. Includes also discussions about clicks in Khoisan languages. Reprinted 1969 by Kraus Reprint in Nendeln, Liechtenstein.
- Peripherals: A.L.I. J[ames], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 26 (1926/27), p. 187-188; Lilius E. Armstrong, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 4 (1927), p. 670-671; W.A. Crabtree, *Man*, v. 27 (1927), p. 53-54 (art. 32); Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 17 (1926/27), p. 311-314; A.N. Tucker, "Systems of tone-marking African languages", *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 27 (1964), p. 594-611.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1927. A study in Lamba phonetics. *Bantu studies*, v. 3, 1, p. 5-47.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1927. The significance of class 1a of Bantu nouns. In: *Festschrift Meinhof*, p. 196-203. Glückstadt & Hamburg: J.J. Augustin.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1928. An outline of Ila phonetics. *Bantu studies*, v. 3, 2, p. 127-153.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1928. The linguistic situation of South Africa. *Africa*, v. 1, 4, p. 478-485.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1928. The orthography of South African native languages. In: *Christianity and the natives of South Africa*, p. 159-163. Ed. by J.D. Taylor. Alice: Lovedale Inst. Press.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1928. The need for a Bantu classification in Bantu grammar. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Herbert (1993:8).
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1929. *The problem of word-division in Bantu, with special reference to the language of Mashonaland*. Occasional papers from the Dept. of Native Education, #2. Salisbury: Government Printer. Pp 22.
- Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography says Dept. of Native Development.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1930. Twenty-five years of Bantu development. *South African railways & harbours magazine*, October 1930, p. 1574-1577.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1930. Appendix XI: recommendations for language unification. In: *Minutes of the Southern Rhodesia Missionary Conference, 1930*. Burbridge papers, #3. Salisbury: Dept. of National Development, Southern Rhodesia.
- Includes 11 recommendations for developing an orthography, plus a proposed alphabet.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1931. *A comparative study of Shona phonetics*. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand Press. Pp viii, 298.
- Dealing with 37 dialectal varieties.
- Peripherals: J.R. Firth, *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 31 (1932), p. 446-449; E. Dammann, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 23 (1932/33), p. 235-236; N.C. Dembetembe, "C.M. Doke's contribution to Shona linguistic studies", *African studies*, v. 52 (1993), p. 131-140.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1931. *Report on the unification of the Shona dialects*. Hertford UK: Stephen Austin & Sons; Government of Southern Rhodesia and the Carnegie Corporation. Pp 156.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 22 (1931/32), p. 79-80; A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 31 (1932), p. 103-104; Alice Werner, *Man*, v. 32 (1932), p. 172 (art. 210); Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 6 (1932), p. 1097-1099; A.N. Tucker, "Orthographic systems and conventions in sub-Saharan Africa", *Current trends in linguistics VII: linguistics in sub-Saharan Africa* (ed. by T.A. Sebeok, 1971), p. 618-653; George Fortune, "The contribution of C.M. Doke to written Shona", *African studies*, v. 52 (1993), p. 103-129.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1932. The standardization of Bantu dialects and the development of literature in the vernacular. Manuscript. Pp 6.
- Referred to by Herbert (1993:8).
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1933. A preliminary investigation into the state of the native languages in South Africa, with suggestions as to research and the development of literature. *Bantu studies*, v. 7, 1, p. 1-99.
- Includes, among other things, "An alphabetical bibliography of Bushman language and literature" (p. 34-35), "List of most important works dealing with the Nama language" (p. 36-38), "List of works dealing with the Korana language" (p. 38-39), "List of the most important works dealing with Herero, Ndonga, Kwanyama" (p. 93-99).
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1934. The earliest vocabulary from Mashonaland. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 11, p. 67-71.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1935. *Bantu linguistic terminology*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp 237.
- Peripherals: E[mmi] Meyer, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 27 (1936/37), p. 156; E.B. van Wyk, C.M. Doke: a critical review by a believing outsider", *African studies*, v. 52 (1993), p. 21-33.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1935. Early Bantu literature: the age of Brusciotto. *Bantu studies*, v. 9, 2, p. 87-114.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1936. Word division and grammatical classification in Swahili. *Bull. of the Inter-Territorial Language (Swahili) Committee / Bull. of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 11, p. 3-8.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1937. Two Zulu language pioneers. *The missionary herald* (Boston), v. 133, 1, p. 17-18.
- Deals with the contributions of James C. Bryant and Lewis Grout (Doke 1959:14n56).
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1937. Language. In: *The Bantu-speaking tribes of South Africa: an ethnographical survey*, p. 309-331. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons; South African Inter-Univ. Committee for African Studies.
- Contains repeated references to Central African Lamba intervowen with notes on south-eastern Bantu, especially Zulu and Sesotho.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp](http://www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp)
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1938. The earliest records of Bantu. *Bantu studies*, v. 12, 2, p. 135-144.
- Makes an ill-advised connection between Bantu and Punt, a little-known kingdom from Ancient Egyptian times. A revised version appeared in 1960.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1939. European and Bantu languages in South Africa. *Africa*, v. 12, 3, p. 308-319.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1940. Some principles of Bantu lexicography. *Scientia: rivista di scienza*, v. 34, p. 23-29.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1940. Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century. *Bantu studies*, v. 14, 3, p. 207-246.
- Peripherals: S.A. Rochlin, "Some South African language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1955), p. 171-173.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1942. The native languages of South Africa: a report on their present position with special reference to research and the development of literature. *African studies*, v. 1, 2, p. 135-141.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1943. The growth of comparative Bantu philology. *African studies*, v. 2, 1, p. 41-64.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1943. *Outline grammar of Bantu*. Johannesburg: Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of the Witwatersrand. Pp 65.
- Reprinted 1982 by Rhodes Univ. at Grahamstown (Comm. from the Dept. of African Languages, #12).
- URL: [www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00073396&v=00001](http://www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00073396&v=00001)
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 9 (1946), p. 36.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1944. Conjunctive writing for Bantu languages. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 2, p. 10-15.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1944. Etudes relative aux langues bantoues en Afrique du sud. *Aequatoria*, v. 7, p. 152-154.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1945. *Bantu: modern grammatical, phonetical, and lexicological studies*. London: Percy Lund, Humphries & Co.; International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IALC). Pp iv, 119.
- Reprinted 1967 by Dawsons of Pall Mall for the International African Inst. in London (ISBN-10 0-7129-0205-8).
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 10 (1947), p. 38-39; Archibald N. Tucker, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 12 (1948), p. 486; S.A. Rochlin, "Some South African language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1955), p. 171-173; D.T. Cole, "African linguistic studies, 1943-1960", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 219-229.

- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1948. Bantu, a family of languages. *Scientia: rivista di scienza*, v. 42, p. 22-28.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1948. *Suggestions for a programme of linguistic research in Bantu and other native languages of South Africa*. Pretoria: National Council for Social Research. Pp 8.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1950. Bantu. *Chamber's encyclopaedia*, v. 2, p. (?).
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1950. Bantu languages, inflexional with a tendency towards agglutination. *African studies*, v. 9, p. 1-19.
- Reprinted 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 185-203.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1954. The concept of hope among the Bantu. *The Bible translator*, v. 5, p. 9-19.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1954. *The Southern Bantu languages*. Handbook of African languages. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 262.
- Reprinted 1967 by Dawsons of Pall Mall for the International African Inst. in London.
- Peripherals: Malcolm Guthrie, *African affairs*, v. 54 (1955), p. 75-76; Gérard P. Lestrade, *African studies*, v. 14 (1955), p. 85-89; A.E. Meeussen, *Aequatoria*, v. 18 (1955), p. 75; S.A. Rochlin, "Some South African language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1955), p. 171-173; H. Allan Gleason jr, *Language*, v. 32 (1956), p. 567-573; Ernst Westphal, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 18 (1956), p. 200-202.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1955. *Zulu syntax and idiom*. London, Cape Town & New York: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp vi, 234.
- This was intended as a supplement to Doke's Zulu grammar.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1956. The points of the compass in Bantu languages. *The Bible translator*, v. 7, p. 104-113.
- Includes samples of several Bantu languages.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1959. Early Bantu literature: the age of Brusciotto [revised]. *African studies*, v. 18, p. 49-67.
- Revised version of an article originally published 1935 in *Bantu studies*, v. 9. Reprinted 1961 in *Contributions to the history of Bantu linguistics* (C.M. Doke & D.T. Cole; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 8-6; and 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 109-127.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1959. Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century [revised]. *African studies*, v. 18, p. 1-27.
- Revised version of an article originally published 1940 in *Bantu studies*, v. 14. Reprinted 1961 in *Contributions to the history of Bantu linguistics* (C.M. Doke & D.T. Cole; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 27-53; and 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 33-59.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1959. The linguistic work and manuscripts of R.D. MacMinn. *African studies*, v. 18, 4, p. 180-189.
- From the abstract: "MacMinn was a missionary of the Livingstonia Mission from 1893 to 1934. He contributed to the translation of the Tonga (of Nyasaland) and Tumbuka New Testaments, and made a translation of the whole Bible into Bemba ... At his death in 1956 he left a large amount of manuscript material ... thousands of pages of Bemba dictionary work, a Tumbuka vocabulary, and much on Bemba customs and folklore."
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1960. The growth of comparative Bantu philology [revised]. *African studies*, v. 19, p. 193-218.
- Revised version of an article originally published 1943 in *African studies*, v. 2. Reprinted 1961 in *Contributions to the history of Bantu linguistics* (C.M. Doke & D.T. Cole; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 54-79; and 1966 in *Portraits of linguists II* (ed. by Thomas A. Sebeok; Bloomington), p. 110-114; and 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 71-96.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1960. The earliest records of Bantu [revised]. *African studies*, v. 19, p. 26-32.
- Makes an ill-advised connection between Bantu and Punt, a little-known kingdom from Ancient Egyptian times. An earlier version was published 1938 in *Bantu studies*, v. 12. This revision was reprinted 1961 in *Contributions to the history of Bantu linguistics* (C.M. Doke & D.T. Cole; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 1-7; and 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 25-31.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1975. *Trekking in south-central Africa*. South African Baptist Historical Soc.
- Reprinted 1993 by Witwatersrand Univ. Press in Johannesburg (ed. by Robert K. Herbert).
- Doke, Clement Martyn; Cole, Desmond Thorne. (Ed.) 1961. *Contributions to the history of Bantu linguistics*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp v, 129.
- Reprinted 1969 by the same publishers.
- Peripherals: Joseph H. Greenberg, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 65 (1963), p. 1193-1194.
- Doke, Clement Martyn; Grant, E.W. 1932. *Graded Zulu exercises*. Alice: Lovedale Press. Pp 56.
- Doke, Clement Martyn; Grant, E.W. 1946. *Graded Zulu exercises*. 2nd edition. Alice: Lovedale Press.
- Domingos, Ventura Mulatinho. 1999. A problemática de selecção de estratégias de comunicação em tradução: o caso da tradução de algumas expressões referenciais do português para o cinyungwe. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Doneux, Jean Léonce. 1965. Bibliographie du programme Lolemi. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 2, p. 201-221. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #55. Tervuren.
- Doneux, Jean Léonce. 1967. Données sur la classe 15 nominale en bantou. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 3, p. 1-22. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #61. Tervuren.
- Doneux, Jean Léonce. 1967. Situation de la linguistique africaine aujourd'hui. *Etudes congolaises* (Kinshasa), v. 10, 5, p. 32-44.
- Not sure what this is about.
- Doneux, Jean Léonce. 1971. Deux études sur les interrogatifs en zone J du bantou. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 5, p. 119-138. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #72. Tervuren.
- Doneux, Jean Léonce. 1997. Pour construire les étapes de la différenciation des langues bantoues, on peut tout aussi bien s'installer aux îles de l'océan indien. In: *Paroles et cultures bantoues: mélanges en hommage à F.M. Rodegem*, p. 61-67. Ed. by M. Baerts & others. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #159. Tervuren.
- Doneux, Jean Léonce; Grégoire, H. Claire. 1977. Une séquence vocalique à la finale de quelques thèmes en protobantou. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 7, p. 159-199. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #90. Tervuren.
- Donne, A.C. 1929. *A guide and aid to Swahili examinations*. Dar es Salaam: Education Dept., Tanganyika. Pp 74.
- Issued without author's name.
- Donnelly, Kevin G. 1981. Shona verbal tones. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 12, p. 245-275.
- Donnelly, Simon Scurr. 1991. Phonology and morphology of the noun in Yeeyi. BA thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Donnelly, Simon Scurr. 1998. Aspects of tone and voice in Phuthi. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC).
- Donnelly, Simon Scurr. 1999. Southern Tekela Nguni is alive: reintroducing the Phuthi language. *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 136, p. 97-120.
- Donnelly, Simon Scurr. 2009. Tone and depression in Phuthi. *Language sciences: a world journal of the sciences of language*, v. 31, 2/3 (spec. theme: 'Data and theory: papers in phonology in celebration of Charles W. Kisseberth'), p. 161-178.
- Douet, L. 1914. Les babinas ou yadingas, peuple nain de la forêt équatoriale, région du Moyen Congo. *L'ethnographie*, nouvelle série, v. 2, p. 15-32.
- Douville, Jean-Baptiste. 1832. *Voyage au Congo et dans l'intérieur de l'Afrique équinoxiale: fait dans les années 1828, 1829 et 1830*, 3 vols. Avec une atlas. Paris: J. Renouard.
- Contains a "Français-Mogialoua-Abunda-Congo" vocabulary. 'Mogialoua' refers to Ndongo H21a (Doke 1959:6). 'Abunda' seemingly refers to Mbunda K15 while 'Congo' is Kikongo H16a (cfr Johnston 1919:802). "Although his records of Bantu languages are very jumbled and full of inaccuracies, still they are not as apocryphal as they were afterwards esteemed. Douville not only mentions some of the principal language groups in Añgôla and the western Congo, but realizes through Portuguese information the importance of the Luba family beyond" (Johnston 1919:4). According to Latham (1847:190f), "Douville's voyage to Congo is a literary imposture, being concocted at Brazil. Nevertheless, his three vocabularies represent Congo languages ... Three other vocabularies, however, following the Congo ones, and named Ho, Bomba and Salo, are, I think, like the rest of the work - fictions. They are more like French or Latin than any language in Africa. Possibly they were, in some cases, excogitated by disguising French and Latin roots." Douville's vocabularies are reproduced in full by Latham (1847:191.) There's a recent publication/reprint titled *Viajes a Buenos Aires, 1826 y 1831*, published 1984 by Emecé Editores at Bueno Aires (ISBN-10 950-04-0391-9), which may or may not include the contents of Douville's *Voyage au Congo*.
- URL: [books.google.se/books?id=uFYMAAAAYAAJ](http://books.google.se/books?id=uFYMAAAAYAAJ)
- Peripherals: William D. Cooley, *The foreign quarterly review*, v. ? (1832), p.(?); Anne Stamm, "Jean-Baptiste Douville: voyage au Congo, 1827-1830", *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 37 (1970), p. 5-39.
- Dowling, Tessa. 1988. *Isihlonipho sabafazi*: the Xhosa women's language of respect - a sociolinguistic exploration. MA thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Dowling, Tessa. 1992. *Isihlonipho sabafazi* and the Xhosa-speaking speech community. In: *African linguistic contributions presented in honour of Ernst Westphal*, p. 62-64. Ed. by Derek F. Gowellt. Pretoria: Via Afrika.

- Dowling, Tessa. 1996. The forms, functions and techniques of Xhosa humour. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Dowling, Tessa. 1998. *Speak Xhosa with us*. Cape Town: Mother Tongues Multimedia Development.
- Downing, Laura J. 200x. Accent in African languages. In: *Stress patterns of the world: data*. Ed. by R.W.N. Goedemans & Harry van der Hulst. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Downing, Laura J. 1988. Tonology of noun-modifier phrases in Jita. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 18, 1, p. 25-60.
- Downing, Laura J. 1989. Tone in Jita questions. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 19, 2 (spec. theme: 'The contribution of African linguistics to linguistic theory I', ed. by Yemba G. Bokamba), p. 91-113.
- Downing, Laura J. 1989. *A bibliography of East African languages and linguistics, 1880-1980 (excluding Somali and Swahili): based on the holdings of the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign*. Urbana: Self-published. Pp vii, 88.
- Downing, Laura J. 1990. Problems in Jita tonology. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp xiv, 526.
- Downing, Laura J. 1990. Local and metrical tone shift in Nguni. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 21, p. 261-317.
- Downing, Laura J. 1991. The moraic representation of nasal-consonant clusters in Jita. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 25 (spec. theme: 'Lacustrine Bantu phonology', ed. by Francis X. Katamba), p. 105-130.
- Downing, Laura J. 1991. Jita glide epenthesis and the Maximality Principle. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 17, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on African language structures', ed. by Kathleen Hubbard), p. 74-86.
- Downing, Laura J. 1994. SiSwati verbal reduplication and the theory of generalizaed alignment. *Conference proceedings in linguistics: North East Linguistic Soc. (NELS)*, v. 24, p. 81-95.
- Downing, Laura J. 1995. The metrical domain of register raising in Jita: an optimality approach. In: *Bantu phonology and morphology*, p. 28-39. Ed. by Francis X. Katamba. *Studies in African linguistics*, #6. München: Lincom Europa.
- Downing, Laura J. 1995/97. Correspondence effects in Siswati reduplication. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 25, 1, p. 17-36.
- Downing, Laura J. 1996. *The tonal phonology of Jita*. *Studies in African linguistics*, #5. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 245. ISBN-10 3-89586-032-8.
- Revised publication of the author's dissertation (Problems in Jita tonology), Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1990.
- Downing, Laura J. 1999. Verbal reduplication in three Bantu languages. In: *The prosody-morphology interface*. Ed. by René Kager, Harry van der Hulst & Wim Zonnefeld. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Downing, Laura J. 1999. Prosodic stem ≠ prosodic word in Bantu. In: *Studies on the phonological word*, p. 73-98. Ed. by T. Alan Hall & Ursula Kleinheinz. Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Downing, Laura J. 2000. Morphological and prosodic constraints on Kinande verbal reduplication. *Phonology*, v. 17, 1, p. 1-38.
- Downing, Laura J. 2000. Satisfying minimality in Ndebele. *ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics*, v. 19, p. (?)
- Downing, Laura J. 2001. How ambiguity of analysis motivates stem tone change in Durban Zulu. *UBC (Univ. of British Columbia) working papers in linguistics*, v. 4 (spec. theme: 'Current research on African languages and linguistics', ed. by S. Gessner, S. Oh and K. Shiobara), p. 39-55.
- URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/home/downing/Zuluton.pdf](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/home/downing/Zuluton.pdf)
- Downing, Laura J. 2001. Ungeneralizable minimality in Ndebele. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 30, 1, p. 33-58.
- Downing, Laura J. 2001. Liquid spirantisation in Jita. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 2, p. 1-27.
- URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/home/downing/LSinJita.pdf](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/home/downing/LSinJita.pdf)
- Downing, Laura J. 2001. Xhosa. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- Downing, Laura J. 2003. Compounding and tonal non-transfer in Bantu languages. *Phonology*, v. 20, 1, p. 1-42.
- Uses data from Kihehe, Shona, Kinande, Chichewa, and Swati.
- Downing, Laura J. 2003. Stress, tone and focus in Chichewa and Xhosa. *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Stress and tone: the African experience', ed. by Rose-Juliet Anyanwu), p. 59-81.
- URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/home/downing/FAB2003jld.pdf](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/home/downing/FAB2003jld.pdf)
- Downing, Laura J. 2004. Bukusu reduplication. In: *Trends in African linguistics* 5, p. 73-84. Ed. by Chege Githiora, Heather Littlefield & Victor B. Manfredi. Lawrenceville NJ: Africa World Press.
- URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/home/downing/BukusuRed.pdf](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/home/downing/BukusuRed.pdf)
- Downing, Laura J. 2004. Constraint and complexity in subsegmental representations. In: *Proceedings of the 4th world congress of African linguistics, New Brunswick 2003*. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi & Oluseye Adesola. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Downing, Laura J. 2005. On the ambiguous segmental status of nasals in homorganic NC sequences. In: *The internal organization of phonological segments*, p. 183-216. Ed. by M. van Oostendorp & Jeroen van de Weijer. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/home/downing/preNC2.pdf](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/home/downing/preNC2.pdf)
- Downing, Laura J. 2005. Morphology conditions minimality in Bantu languages. In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 259-280. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Downing, Laura J. 2005. The emergence of the marked: tone in some African reduplicative systems. In: *Studies on reduplication*, p. 87-108. Ed. by Bernhard Hurch. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Downing, Laura J. 2005. Jita causative doubling and paradigm uniformity. In: *Paradigms in phonological theory*, p. 122-144. Ed. by Laura J. Downing, T.A. Hall & Renate Raffelsiefen. Oxford Univ. Press.
- Downing, Laura J. 2006. The prosody and syntax of focus in Chitumbuka. In: *Papers in Bantu grammar and description*, p. 55-80. Ed. by Laura J. Downing, Lutz Marten & Sabine Zerbian. *ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics*, #43. Berlin.
- URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\\_zaspil](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications_zaspil)
- Downing, Laura J. 2007. Explaining the role of the morphological continuum in Bantu spirantisation. *Africana linguistica*, v. 13, p. 53-78.
- Downing, Laura J. 2009. On pitch lowering not linked to voicing: Nguni and Shona group depressors. *Language sciences: a world journal of the sciences of language*, v. 31, 2/3 (spec. theme: 'Data and theory: papers in phonology in celebration of Charles W. Kisseberth'), p. 179-198.
- Downing, Laura J.; Gick, Bryan. 2001. Voiceless tone depressors in Nambya and Botswana Kalang'a. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 27, p. 1-11.
- URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/home/downing/Voiceless Depressors.pdf](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/home/downing/Voiceless%20Depressors.pdf)
- Downing, Laura J.; Marten, Lutz; Zerbian, Sabine. (Ed.) 2006. *Papers in Bantu grammar and description*. *ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics*, #43. Berlin. Pp ii, 282.
- URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\\_zaspil](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications_zaspil)
- Downing, Laura J.; Mtenje, Al[fr]ed D.; Pompino-Marshall, Bernd. 2004. Prosody and information structure in Chichewa. *ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics*, v. 37, p. 167-186.
- URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\\_zaspil](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications_zaspil)
- Drexel, Albert. 1917/18. Beiträge zur Grammatik des Bantu-Typus. *Anthropos*, v. 12/13, p. 89-133, 910-957.
- Drexel, Albert. 1921/22. Gliederung der afrikanischen Sprachen [pt. 1]. *Anthropos*, v. 16/17, p. 72-108, map.
- The article as such starts on page 73. On page 72 there is a linguistic-genetic classification of the languages discussed. Facing page 72 there is also a coloured map showing some geographical distributions. This first part discusses Die Khoin-Sprachen (= mainly Nama incl. Sandawe and Hadza!) and Die Wule-Sprachen (= Ubangi plus Fang and Kirundi).
- Peripherals: J.H. Greenberg, "The classification of African languages", *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 50 (1948), p. 24-30.
- Drexel, Albert. 1923/24. Gliederung der afrikanischen Sprachen [pt. 2]. *Anthropos*, v. 18/19, p. 12-39.
- Deals with "Die Ngo-Nke-Sprachen" (Atlantic, Mande), "Die Manfu-Sprachen" (Mande, Kwa, Gur, Yoruba), "Die Bantoiden Sprachen" (Atlantic, e.g. Bullom, Temne; Bantoid), and "Die Bantu-Sprachen".
- Drexel, Albert. 1930/31. Der Ewe-Typus in seiner systematischen Eigenart und in seiner sprachgeschichtigen Stellung. *Bibl. africana* (Innsbruck), v. 4, 2, p. 31-41.
- Contains data from Namwesi F22, Herero R31, Yaunde A72a, Ful (Atlantic), Ewe (Kwa) and Bornu (Kanuri, Nilosaharan).
- Driberg, Jack H. 190x. Unpublished collection of Lugisu words.
- Referred to without title by Johnston (1919:787).
- Driever, Dorothea. 1972. Überlegungen zur Rollenstruktur deverbativer Verben im Swahili. Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Drolc, Ursula. 1991. Zum Perfekt im Swahili: theoretische Grundlagen und Corpusanalyse. Magisterarbeit. Univ. zu Bayreuth.

- Drolc, Ursula. 1992. On the perfect in Swahili. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 29, p. 63-87.
- Drolc, Ursula. 1998. Language use in Monduli, Tanzania. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 54, p. 29-45.
- Drolc, Ursula. 1999. *Swahili among the Maasai: on the interlanguage Swahili by Maa speakers*. Studies in African linguistics, #35. München: Lincom Europa. Pp xv, 235. ISBN-10 3-89586-088-3.
- Drolc, Ursula. 2001. Textlinguistische Funktionen der Swahili-Morpheme *ka* und *ki*. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 68 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VIII', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. (?).
- Drolc, Ursula; Frank, Caroline; Rottland, Franz. 1999. *A linguistic bibliography of Uganda*. African linguistic bibliographies (ALB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 114. ISBN-10 3-89645-180-4.
- Dryer, Matthew S. 200x. Verb-Object-Negative order in Central Africa. In: *Negation in West Africa*. Ed. by Norbert Cyffer. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Forthcoming.
- Dryer, Matthew S. 1983. Indirect objects in Kinyarwanda revisited. In: *Studies in relational grammar*, v. 1, p. 129-140. Ed. by David M. Perlmutter. Chicago: Univ. of Chicago Press.
- Dube, Sibusisiwe. 2000. An investigation of the current Shona orthography: effects of its limitations and suggested solutions. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Dube, Sibusisiwe. 2000. The nature of the initial state Zulu L2 grammar and subsequent interlanguage development. *Edinburgh working papers in applied linguistics*, v. 10, p. (?).
- Dubinsky, Stanley; Nzwanga, Mazemba. 1994. A challenge to Burzio's generalization: impersonal transitives in Western Bantu. *Linguistics*, v. 32, 330, p. 47-64.
- Dubinsky, Stanley; Nzwanga, Mazemba. 1995. Expletive subjects in Lingala: a challenge to Burzio's generalisation. In: *Grammatical relations: theoretical approaches to empirical questions*. Ed. by Clifford S. Burgess, Katarzyna Dziwirek & Donna B. Gerds. Stanford: CSLI (Center for the Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- Dubinsky, Stanley; Simango, Silvester Ron. 1996. Passive and stative in Chichewa: evidence for modular distinctions in grammar. *Language*, v. 72, 4, p. 749-781.
- Dubnova, Elena Zinov'evna. 1970. ... = Grammatical description of Bantu languages. MA thesis. Moskva: Dept. of Structural and Applied Linguistics, Fac. of Philology, Moscow State Univ.
- Title wanting.
- Dubnova, Elena Zinov'evna. 1974. ... = Systems of verbal tenses in the Rwanda language. In: ... = *Studies on the structure of Asian and African languages*, p. 10-25. Moskva.
- Title wanting. In Russian.
- Dubnova, Elena Zinov'evna. 1975. ... = Verbal categories of mood and tense the Rwanda language. In: ... = *Studies on the structure of Asian and African languages*, p. 31-52. Moskva.
- Title wanting. In Russian.
- Dubnova, Elena Zinov'evna. 1975. ... = On the vowels and suprasegmental phonemes of the Rwanda language. In: ... = *Lexicology and grammar of eastern languages*, p. 111-123. Moskva.
- Title wanting. In Russian.
- Dubnova, Elena Zinov'evna. 1976. ... = Grammatical and phonetic essay on the Rwanda language. PhD thesis. Moscow: Inst. of Oriental Studies, USSR Academy of Sciences.
- Title wanting. In Russian.
- Dubnova, Elena Zinov'evna. 1976. ... = Deixis systems of Ganda and Rwanda languages: towards a typology of demonstrative pronouns in Bantu languages. In: ... = *Eastern linguistics*, p. 33-37. Moskva.
- Title wanting. In Russian.
- Dubnova, Elena Zinov'evna. 1979. *Yazyk ruanda*. Moskva: Nauka. Pp 108.
- Dubnova, Elena Zinov'evna. 1979. ... = The main word-building means in the Rwanda language. In: ... = *Eastern linguistics*. Moskva.
- Title wanting. In Russian.
- Dubnova, Elena Zinov'evna. 1984. *The Rwanda language*. Translated from Russian by S.S. Gitman. Moscow: Nauka. Pp 109.
- Dufays, Félix. 1909. Lied und Gesang bei Brautwerbung und Hochzeit in Mulera-Ruanda. *Anthropos*, v. 4, p. 847-878.
- Contains much lexical material, song texts, and music.
- Dufberg, Mats. 1984. Labialiserade konsonanter i setswana: en akustisk analysis = Labialized consonants in Setswana: an acoustic analysis. Manuscript. Inst. of Linguistics, Univ. of Stockholm.
- Referred to by Dufberg (1987:91).
- Dufberg, Mats. 1987. Why two labialization strategies in Setswana? *PERILUS: phonetic experimental research at the Inst. of Linguistics, Univ. of Stockholm*, v. 5, p. 78-92.
- Duff, Frederico. 1935. *Breve método de ensino nyaneka-português para os catequistas*. Huila (Angola): Oficinas da Missão. Pp 67.
- Dugast, Idelette. 1949. *Inventaire ethnique du sud-Cameroun*. Mémoires de l'IFAN (Inst. Français de l'Afrique Noire), série "populations", #1. Dakar. Pp xii, 159.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 13 (1950), p. 158.
- Duke, Daniel Joseph. 1996. Rapport d'enquête sociolinguistique parmi les mpiemo. Bangui: Soc. Internationale de Linguistique (SIL).
- Reference provided by Christina Thornell (pc 2001).
- Duke, Daniel Joseph. 2001. Aka as a contact language: sociolinguistic and grammatical evidence. MA thesis. Univ. of Texas at Arlington. Pp xv, 171.
- Available online as a SIL electronic survey report (SILESR), #2006-008.
- URL: [www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2006-008](http://www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2006-008)
- Duminy, Pieter Andries. 1972. Language as medium of instruction, with reference to the situation in a number of Ciskeian secondary schools. *Comparative education*, v. 8, 3, p. 119-132.
- Duminy, Pieter Andries; MacHarty, A.H.; Gasa, E.D. 1980. The introduction of Afrikaans and English to Zulu pupils in the primary school. *Tyds. wir rasse-aangeleentede*, v. 31, 3, p. 93-104.
- Duncan, Patrick. 1954. Origin of Fanagalo. *African studies*, v. 13, 1, p. 45.
- Dunham, Margaret. 1994. Première approche des sons du tshishopi, langue bantu S61 du Mozambique. Mémoire de maîtrise d'études linguistiques africaines. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- Dunham, Margaret. 1996. Acoustique des voyelles du kilangi, langue bantu F33 de Tanzanie. Thèse de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA) en linguistique africaine. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- Dunham, Margaret. 2004. On the verbal system in Langi, a Bantu language of Tanzania (F.33). *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 33, 2, p. 199-234.
- URL: [www.margaret-dunham.com](http://www.margaret-dunham.com)
- Dunjwa-Blajberg, Jennifer. 1980. *Sprache und Politik in Südafrika: Stellung und Funktion der Sprachen unter dem Apartheidssystem*. Bonn: Informationsstelle Südliches Afrika.
- Dunn, Andrea S. 1985. Swahili policy implementation in Tanzania: the role of the National Swahili Council (BAKITA). *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 15, 1, p. 31-47.
- Duran, James Joseph. 1975. The role of Swahili in a multilingual rural community in Kenya. PhD thesis. Stanford Univ. Pp 191.
- Duran, James Joseph. 1979. Non-standard forms in Swahili in west-central Kenya. In: *Readings in creole studies*, p. 129-151. Ed. by Ian F. Hancock, Edgar Charles Polomé, Morris F. Goodman & Bernd Heine. Ghent: E. Story-Scientia.
- Duranti, Alessandro. 1977. Relative clauses. In: *Haya grammatical structure: phonology, grammar, discourse*, p. 119-132. Ed. by Ernest Rugwa Byarushengo, Alessandro Duranti & Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIL), #6. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Duranti, Alessandro. 1977. Contributi delle lingue bantu alla teoria della grammatica relazionale. *Rivista di grammatica generativa*, v. 1, p. (?).
- Duranti, Alessandro. 1979. Object clitic pronouns in Bantu and the topicality hierarchy. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 10, 1, p. 31-46.
- Duranti, Alessandro; Byarushengo, Ernest Rugwa. 1977. On the notion of 'direct object'. In: *Haya grammatical structure: phonology, grammar, discourse*, p. 45-71. Ed. by Ernest Rugwa Byarushengo, Alessandro Duranti & Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIL), #6. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Dutcher, Katharine; Paster, Mary. 2008. Contour tone distribution in Luganda. In: *Proceedings of the 27th West Coast conference on formal linguistics*, p. 123-131. Ed. by Natasha Abner & Jason Bishop. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.
- URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/wccfl/27/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/wccfl/27/index.html)
- Dyers, Charlyn. 1996. Language attitudes among first year students at the University of the Western Cape. (Bellville), v. 4, 1, p. 27-29.
- Dyers, Charlyn. 1999. Xhosa students' attitudes towards Black South African languages at the University of the Western Cape. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 2, p. 73-82.

- Dyers, Charlyn. 2000. Language, identity and nationhood: language use and attitudes among Xhosa students at the University of the Western Cape, South Africa. DLitt thesis. Bellville: Dept. of Linguistics, Language and Communication, Univ. of the Western Cape.
- URL:  
[etd.uwc.ac.za/index.php?module=etd&action=viewtitle&id=init75281174569150](http://etd.uwc.ac.za/index.php?module=etd&action=viewtitle&id=init75281174569150)
- Dyk, P.R. van. 1960. 'n Studie van Lala: sy fonologie, morfologie en sintaksis. Proefskrif (PhD). Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Dyonga, B. 1976. La syllabation et la ponctuation en yoombe, 2 vols. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Gombe (Zaïre): Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Dysart, J.P. 1xxx. *Chindau lessons*. American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions (ABCFM). Pp 97.
- Referred to by Doke (1954:230).
- Dyubele, F.J.; Jones, J.; Keva, N.P.; Kritzinger, A.P.; Mfusi, M.; Moropa, C.K.; Motlabane, H.E. 1994. *Xhosa study guide for XSA102-E*. Revised edition. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Dzokanga, Adolphe. 1988. Adaptation de la langue lingala au contact socio-économique contemporain. Thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle. Paris: Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO). Pp 364.
- Eans, Jack E. 1991. Summary of the Kalanga orthography debate proceedings. In: *Kalanga: retrospect and prospect*. Ed. by Catrien van Waarden. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1967. An investigation of verbal extension in Kenya coastal dialects of Swahili, with special emphasis on KiMwita. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 418.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1969. A descriptive statement of the operative verbal extensions in Swahili. *African language studies*, v. 10, p. 31-46.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1969. The status of the reverse extension in modern Kenya coastal Swahili. *Journal of African languages*, v. 8, 1, p. 29-39.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1969. Some lexical differences among verbs in Kenya coastal Swahili dialects. *African language review*, v. 8, p. 126-147.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1970. *Markers in English-influenced Swahili*. Athens OH: Center for International Studies, Univ. of Ohio.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1972. Lunyole of the Bamenya. *Journal of African languages*, v. 11, 3, p. 63-78.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1975. Ethnicity and the social scientist: phonemes and distinctive features. *African studies review*, v. 18, 1, p. 28-38.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1981. Kiswahili diglossia in Kenya: implications for language policy. In: *Précis from the 12th conference on African linguistics*, p. 20-21. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 8 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Eastman, Carol M. 1983. Exclamations in Standard Swahili as cultural communication. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 5, 2, p. 157-180.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1985. Modern Swahili: is there a generation gap? In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 297-317. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1986. Expressing a Swahili sense of humour: Siu jokes. *Research in African literatures*, v. 17, 4, p. 474-495.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1991. Loanwords in Swahili nominal inflection. In: *Swahili studies: essays in honour of Marcel van Spaandonck*, p. 57-77. Ed. by Jan Blommaert. Ghent: Academia Press.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1994. Service, slavery ('utumwa') and Swahili social reality. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 37 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum I', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 87-107.
- Eastman, Carol M.; Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali. 1985. Swahili gestures: comments (*vielezi*) and exclamations (*viingizi*). In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 95-99. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Eastman, Carol M.; Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali. 1985. Swahili gestures: comments ("vielezi") and exclamations ("viingizi"). *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 48, 2, p. 321-332.
- Eastman, Carol M.; Topan, Farouk M. 1966. The Siu: notes on the people and their language. *Swahili*, v. 36, 2, p. 22-48.
- Ebah, Lydia Ebude. 1990. The noun class system of Lefo'. Post-graduate diploma thesis (mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique). Dept. of African Languages and Linguistics, Fac. of Letters and Social Sciences, Univ. of Yaoundé. Pp vii, 102.
- Ebobissé, Carl. 1976. Die Phoneme des Duala in ihrem Verhältnis zu Urbantu und Proto-Bantu. Magisterarbeit. Marburg (an der Lahn): Philipps-Universität.
- Ebobissé, Carl. 1985. Les classes nominales de la langue oli. Manuscrit. Univ. de Yaoundé.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Ebobissé, Carl. 1989. Dialectométrie lexicale des parlers Sawabantu. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 19, 2, p. 57-66.
- Echegaray, Carlos Gonzalez. 1953. Bibliografía lingüística de los territorios españoles de Guinea. *Archivos del Inst. de Estudios Africanos* (Madrid), v. 27, p. (?).
- Echegaray, Carlos Gonzalez. 1959. *Estudios guineos*. Madrid: Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas.
- Several vols, the first of which deals with "Filología".
- Echegaray, Carlos Gonzalez. 1960. Una encuesta lingüística en el Africa negra: Bujeba, Pamue, Combe. *Archivos del Inst. de Estudios Africanos* (Madrid), v. 56, p. 41-53.
- Echegaray, Carlos Gonzalez. 1961. La clasificación decimal y las lenguas africanas. *Revista de archivos, bibliotecas y museos*, v. 69, p. 101-109.
- Echegaray, Carlos Gonzalez. 1967. Evolución de la clasificación nominal en las lenguas bantúes de la zona norte-oeste. In: *La clasificación nominal en las lenguas negro-africanas*, p. 355-372. Ed. by Gabriel Manessy. Colloques internationaux du CNRS (Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique), sciences humaines. Paris.
- Echessa, P.G. 1990. A study of the word structure and processes involved in word formation in Sheng: a case study of the Eastlands area in Nairobi. MA thesis. Univ. of Nairobi.
- Echu, George. 2002. Multilingualism as a resource: the lexical appropriation of Cameroonian indigenous languages by English and French. *Trans: Internet-Zeits. für Kulturwissenschaften* (online), v. 13.
- URL: [www.inst.at/trans/13Nr/echu13.htm](http://www.inst.at/trans/13Nr/echu13.htm)
- Eckl, Andreas. 1997. Kognition und Konzeptualisierung am Beispiel der Bezeichnungen für Farben und Musterungen von Rinderfellen im Herero. Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Edema, Atibakwa Baboya. 2003. L'orthographe des langues de la République démocratique du Congo: entre usages et norme. *Cahiers du Rifal*, v. 2, p. 76-83.
- URL: [www.rifal.org/3information.html](http://www.rifal.org/3information.html)
- Edenmyr, Niklas. 2000. Locative nouns in four Bantu languages. Undergraduate C-level essay. Inst. of Linguistics, Univ. of Stockholm. Pp 36.
- Analyzes locatives in Luganda, Isizulu, Kiswahili and Tshivenda.
- Edenmyr, Niklas. 2001. Focus control in Kirundi. MA thesis. Inst. of Linguistics, Univ. of Stockholm. Pp 40.
- Edika, E. Solange Félicité. 1990. Esquisse phonologique du bakoko, parler de Dibombari. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp 103.
- Eeden, Bernardus Izak Christiaan van. 1935/36. The phonology of Soli spoken in north-west Rhodesia. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 26, 4, p. 241-271.
- Eeden, Bernardus Izak Christiaan van. 1941. *Inleiding tot die studie van Suid-Sotho*. Stellenbosch: Pro Ecclesia-Drukkery. Pp 283.
- Eeden, Bernardus Izak Christiaan van. 1943. *Praktiese Suid-Sotho-lesse*. Pp 70.
- Details wanting.
- Eggert, Manfred K.H. 1981. Historical linguistics and prehistoric archaeology: trends and patterns in early iron age research in sub-Saharan Africa. *Beiträge zur allgemeinen und vergleichenden Archäologie*, v. 3, p. 277-324.
- Ehret, Christopher. 1964. A lexicostatistic classification of Bantu, using Guthrie's test languages. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Ehret & Posnansky (1982:275).
- Ehret, Christopher. 1972. Bantu origins and history: critique and interpretation. *Transafrican journal of history*, v. 2, 1, p. 1-9.
- Ehret, Christopher. 1973. Patterns of Bantu and central Sudanic settlement in central and southern Africa (c.1000 BC - AD 500). *Transafrican journal of history*, v. 3, 1/2, p. 1-71.
- Ehret, Christopher. 1976. Linguistic evidence and its correlation with archaeology. *World archaeology*, v. 8, 1, p. 5-18.
- Ehret, Christopher. 1982. Linguistic inferences about early Bantu history. In: *The archaeological and linguistic reconstruction of African history*, p. 56-65. Ed. by Christopher Ehret & Merrick Posnansky. Berkeley, Los Angeles & London: Univ. of California Press.

- Ehret, Christopher. 1988. Language change and the material correlates of language and ethnic shift. *Antiquity*, v. 62, 236, p. 564-574.
- Ehret, Christopher. 1997. African languages: an historical introduction. In: *Encyclopedia of precolonial Africa: archaeology, history, languages, cultures and environments*, p. 159-166. Ed. by Joseph O. Vogel & Jean Vogel. Walnut Creek CA, London & New Delhi: AltaMira Press.
- Ehret, Christopher. 1999. *An African classical age: eastern and southern Africa in world history, 1000 BC to 400 AD*. Charlottesville VA: Univ. Press of Virginia. Pp xvii, 354. ISBN-10 0-8139-1814-6.
- Based chiefly on lexical reconstructions for Bantu, South Cushitic, Khoesan and Nilosaharan languages.
- Peripherals: Andrzej Zaborski, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 31 (1998), p. 667-669; Randall L. Pouwels, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 32 (1999), p. 455-458; Jan Vansina, "Linguistic evidence and historical reconstruction" (review article), *Journal of African history*, v. 40 (1999), p. 469-473.
- Ehret, Christopher. 1999. Subclassifying Bantu: the evidence of stem morpheme innovations. In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*, p. 43-147. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center for the Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- Ehret, Christopher. 1999. Nostratic - or proto-human? In: *Nostratic: examining a linguistic macrofamily*, p. 93-112. Ed. by Colin Renfrew & Daniel Nettle. Papers in the prehistory of languages. Oxford & Cambridge: Oxbow Books; McDonald Inst. for Archaeological Research.
- Compares reconstructed Nostratic roots with Nilo-Sahara and Bantu reconstructions.
- Ehret, Christopher. 2001. Bantu expansions: re-envisioning a central problem of early African history. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 34, 1, p. 5-41.
- Peripherals: Commentary by various people, "Bantu history: re-envisioning the evidence of language", *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 34 (2001), p. 43-81; Christopher Ehret, "Response", *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 34 (2001), p. 82-87; Felix A. Chami, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 34 (2001), p. 647-651.
- Ehret, Christopher. 2001. The establishment of iron-working in eastern, central and southern Africa: linguistic inferences on technological history. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 16/17 (spec. theme: 'Historical language contact in Africa', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 125-176.
- Ehret, Christopher. 2003. Stratigraphy in African historical linguistics. In: *Language contacts in prehistory: studies in stratigraphy. Papers from the workshop on linguistic stratigraphy and prehistory at the fifteenth international conference on historical linguistics, Melbourne, 17 August 2001*, p. 107-114. Ed. by Henning Andersen. Current issues in linguistic theory, #239. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Ehret, Christopher; Kinsman, Margaret R. 1981. Shona dialect classification and its implications for iron age history in southern Africa. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 14, 3, p. 401-443.
- Ehret, Christopher; others. 1971. Outlining southern African history: a re-evaluation AC 100-1500. *Ufahamu: journal of the African Activist Ass.* (Los Angeles), v. 3, 1, p. 9-27.
- Ehret, Christopher; Posnansky, Merrick. (Ed.) 1982. *The archaeological and linguistic reconstruction of African history*. Berkeley: Univ. of California Press. Pp xi, 299. ISBN-10 0-520-04593-9.
- Peripherals: M. Lionel Bender, *Language*, v. 61 (1985), p. 694-698; John Picton, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 50 (1987), p. 198-199.
- Ehrmann, Theophil Friedrich. 1791/98. *Geschichte der merkwürdigsten Reisen, welche seit dem zwölften Jahrhunderte zu Wasser und zu Land unternommen worden sind*, 22 Bde. Frankfurt-am-Main: Hermannsche Buchhandlung.
- Mentions/discusses a variety of African languages, Ngangela K12b, Shona S10, Herero R31, Susu, Bullom, Timmani (Temne), Khoekhoe, and others.
- Einarsson, Lasse. 2001. *The choice of language of instruction and democratic autonomy in Zanzibar/Tanzania*. Minor field study series, #21. Uppsala: Unit of Development Studies, Uppsala Univ. Pp v, 71.
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1923/24. Die Veränderung der Konsonanten durch ein vorgehendes "i" in den Bantusprachen. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 14, 2, p. 81-153.
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1927. Nasalverbindungen im Thonga. In: *Festschrift Meinhof*, p. 256-262. Glückstadt & Hamburg: J.J. Augustin.
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1928/29. Zur Erforschung des Lovelu-Dialektes. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 19, 2, p. 98-116.
- Eisemon, T.O.; Prouty, R.; Schwille, J. 1989. What language should be used for teaching? Language policy and school reform in Burundi. *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 10, 6, p. 473-497.
- Ekambi, Aline Etondi Boumda. 1990. Esquisse phonologique du nulibie, dialecte yambassa. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp 88.
- Eko, Jean Emile. 1974. Description phonologique du fang. Mémoire de diplôme d'études supérieures (DES). Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp 64.
- Ekombe, Ekofo. 1991. Les anthroponymes mongo dans l'épopée Nsong'a Lianja. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 447-455.
- Ekwelie, Sylvanus A. 1971. Swahili as a lingua franca: a study in language development. *Genève-Afrique*, v. 10, 2, p. 86-99.
- Elaka, E. 1979. La phonologie comparée entre le français et le ngombe. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).
- Elderkin, Edward Derek. 1998. Silozi in Namibia. In: *Cross-border languages: reports and studies*, p. 205-225. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Deutsche Stiftung für Entwicklungsländer (DSE); Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Elderkin, Edward Derek. 1999. Word keys in Herero. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 57, p. 151-166.
- Elderkin, Edward Derek. 2001. Herero and Common Bantu. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 66 (spec. theme: 'From the south: a selection of papers', ed. by Femi Dele Akindele and Karsten Legère), p. 7-27.
- Elders, Stefan. 2007. Complex verb morphology in Kulango (Gur): similarities and dissimilarities with Bantu. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury', ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 187-200.
- URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)
- Elge, C. 19xx. Eenige begrippen van Lingala, met woordenlijst en gebruikelijke volzinnen.
- Details wanting. Source?
- Eliet, Edouard. 1953. *Les langues spontanées dites commerciales du Congo: le monokotuba comparé au lingala et au lari de la région du Pool*. Brazzaville: V. Simarro. Pp 118.
- URL: [www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072503&v=00001](http://www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072503&v=00001)
- Eliet, Edouard. 1953. Le triple problème pratique, culturel et social des langues africaines dans les possessions européennes de l'Afrique bantoue. *La lettre écarlate: bi-mensuel d'information et de libre critique* (Brazzaville), v. 2, 9, p. (?).
- Elimelech, Baruch. 1976. Noun tonology in Kombe. In: *Studies in Bantu tonology*, p. 113-130. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPL), #3. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Ella, Edgard Maillard. 2007. A theoretical model for a Fang-French-English specialized multi-volume school dictionary. DLitt thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch. Pp 305.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10019/423](http://hdl.handle.net/10019/423)
- Ellgård, Alvar. 1989. Afrika: språk = Africa: languages. *Nationalencyclopedia* (Stockholm), v. 1, p. 89.
- Ellington, John Ernest. 1970/71. Tone and segmental sound change in a Bantu language. *African language review*, v. 9, p. 148-158.
- Deals with Ngombe.
- Ellington, John Ernest. 1971. A comparative phonology of some zone C Bantu languages. MA thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Ellington, John Ernest. 1976. Aspects of the Tiene language. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp xxii, 207.
- Elmslie, Walter Angus. 1891. *Table of concords and paradigm of verbs of the Tumbuka language, as spoken in Mombera's country*. Aberdeen: G. & W. Fraser.
- Comprises one or two fold-out tables. Was this really issues separately from the grammar?
- Elmslie, Walter Angus. 1891. *Table of concords and paradigm of verbs of the Ngoni language*. Aberdeen: G. & W. Fraser.
- Comprises 2 fold-out tables. Was this really issues separately from the grammar?
- Elokey, Emadiba. 1986. Formes verbales et pronominales comparées des dialectes ngombe de Dianga et de Bonjale. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Mbandaka: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).
- Elphinstone, Howard. 1946. *Road to Swahili*. Nairobi: Highway Press. Pp 94.
- Elphinstone, Howard. 1948. *Road to Swahili*. 2nd edition. Nairobi: Highway Press. Pp 94.
- Elphinstone, Howard. 1949. *The standard Swahili examination*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau.
- Elphinstone, Howard. 1950. *The standard Swahili examination*. Reprinted, with new revisions. Eagle language study series. Nairobi: Eagle Press. Pp 70.



- Elphinstone, Howard. 1951. *Road to Swahili*. 3rd edition. Nairobi & London: Highway Press; Longmans, Green & Co. Pp 94.
- Elwell, Robert. 200x. Finite state methods for Bantu verb morphology. In: (book title)? .  
Looks at Ekegusii.
- Elwell, Robert. 2005. A morphosyntactic analysis of the Ekegusii verb. Honours thesis. Albany NY: State Univ. of New York (SUNY).  
URL: comp.ling.utexas.edu/elwell/ekegusiiverbmorphology.pdf
- Emanatian, Michele. 1990. The Chaga consecutive construction. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 7*, p. 193-207. Ed. by John Priestley Hutchison & Victor B. Manfredi. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #11. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Emanatian, Michele. 1992. Chagga 'come' and 'go': metaphor and the development of tense-aspect. *Studies in language*, v. 16, 1, p. 1-33.
- Emanatian, Michele. 1992. Point of view and prospective aspect (corrected version). *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 18 (spec. theme: 'Place of morphology in a grammar', ed. by Laura A. Buszard-Welcher, Lionel Wee and William Weigel), p. 484-495.  
Looks at Chaga material. The article had originally appeared in BLS 17, but apparently lacked a number of crucial phonetic characters. Thus the editors reprinted a corrected version in the following issue.
- Emejulu, James D. 2001. *Eléments de lexicographie gabonaise*, 2 vols. New York: Jimac-Hillman Publ. Pp 272; 426.
- Emejulu, James D.; Pambo-Loueya, Constant-Félix. 1990. Ghilumbu. *Revue gabonaise des sciences de l'homme*, v. 2, p. 197-201.
- Emongo, Osomba. 1980. Etude sémantique et pragmatique des termes de parenté tetele. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Empaako, [?]. 1991. An agent of social harmony in Runyoro/Rutooro. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 26, p. (?).
- Endemann, Ch. 1916. Der Tonfall in den südostafrikanischen Bantusprachen. *Vox: internationales Zentralblatt für experimentelle Phonetik*, v. 26, 4/5, p. 161-175.
- Endemann, Ch. 1923. Über den Tonfall im Sesotho [pt. 1]. *Die Brücke: Vierteljahrsschrift für die evangelische Mission im südlichen Afrika*, v. 1, 1, p. (?).
- Endemann, Ch. 1924. Über den Tonfall im Sesotho [pt. 2]. *Die Brücke: Vierteljahrsschrift für die evangelische Mission im südlichen Afrika*, v. 1, 2, p. (?).
- Endemann, Karl. 1872. Mittheilungen über die Sotho-Neger. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 6, 1, p. 16-66.
- Endemann, Karl. 1900. Zur Erklärung einer eigenthümlichen Verbalform im Konde. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 3, p. 93-95.
- Endemann, Karl. 1901. Beitrag zu dem Capitel von dem Tönen in den sogenannten Bantu-Sprachen. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 4, p. 37-41.
- Endemann, Karl. 1910/11. Über die Wiedergabe von Fremdwörtern und -Namen in Bantusprachen. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 1, p. 284-289.
- Endemann, Karl. 1914/15. Anmerkungen zu der Abhandlung "Adverb und adverbiale Umschreibung im Kafir" von W. Bourquin. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 5, p. 151-155.
- Endemann, Theodor Martin Helmuth. 1943. Palatalisierung en labialisierung in Sepedi. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria. Pp 65.
- Endemann, Theodor Martin Helmuth. 1952. Die intonasie van Tsonga: 'n sinkroniese studie van Tsongaspreektoone. Proefskrif (DLitt et Phil). Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Endemann, Theodor Martin Helmuth. 1960. *Die gebied en taak van die Bantoe-taalkunde*. Intreerede. Turfloop: Universiteitskollege van die Noorde.
- Endemann, Theodor Martin Helmuth. 1961. Die affrikate van Nord-Sotho: 'n bydrae tot die vraagstuk rakende die fonematiese saamgesteldheid van die affrikate in Sotho. In: *Feesbundel vir Prof. Dr Jan Antonie Engelbrecht: 'n huldigingsblyk aan hom opgedra deur sy oud-studente ter geleentheid van sy vyf-en-sestigste verjaardag, 27 Augustus 1961*. Johannesburg: APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ.
- Endemann, Theodor Martin Helmuth. 1964. *Some morpho-phonological changes incident with the phoneme combination CVV, as observed in Northern Sotho*. Publ. from the Univ. College of the North, #A.3. Pietermaritzburg: Noordelike Pers.
- Endemann, Theodor Martin Helmuth. 1966. 'n Voorlopige ondersoek na aspekverskynsels in Noord-Sotho. *Taalfasette*, v. 4, 2, p. 49-60.
- Endemann, Theodor Martin Helmuth. 1966. *Die junktuurverskynsel as foneem: 'n bydrae tot die identifisering van die foneem in Noord-Sotho*. Publ. van die Universiteitskollege van die Noorde, reeks A, #5. Pietermaritzburg: Noordelike Pers.
- Endemann, Theodor Martin Helmuth. 1969. 'n Posing om die onderskeidingskenmerke van enkele Vendafoneme tot 'n patroon van klankopposities. In: *Ethnological and linguistic studies in honour of N.J. van Warmelo: essays contributed on the occasion of his sixty-fifth birthday 28 January 1969*, p. 55-61. Ethnological publ., #52. Pretoria: Government Printer; Ethnological Section of the Dept. of Bantu Administration and Development, South Africa.
- Endemann, Theodor Martin Helmuth; Mudau, E.F.N. 1941. *Phenda-luambo ya zwikolo zwa Venda*. Pp 72.  
Details wanting. Referred to by Doke (1945:94).
- Engel, [Lieut.] 1910. ... [Title and details wanting]. *La revue congolaise*, v. 1, p. (?).  
Includes a few words of Wangata (Johnston 1919:808).
- Engelbrecht, H.J.M. 1968. Die invloed van vreemde tale op Xhosa. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 5, p. 28-35.
- Engelbrecht, Jan Antonie. 1925. Suffixbildung in den südafrikanischen Bantusprachen mit besonderen Berücksichtigung hottentottischer Einflüsse. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 28, p. 86-131.  
Publication of the author's dissertation, Friedrich-Wilhelms-Univ. Berlin, 1925.
- Engelbrecht, Jan Antonie. 1957. Notes on the imperative in Zulu. *African studies*, v. 16, 2, p. 102-107.
- Engelbrecht, Jan Antonie; Ziervogel, Dirk. 1951. Die keuse van 'n Bantoetaal op skool. *Journal of racial affairs*, v. 1, 2, p. 29-30.  
Peripherals: D.T. Cole, "Fanagalo and the Bantu languages in South Africa", *African studies*, v. 12 (1953), p. 1-9.
- Engelbrecht, J.T. 1978. The teaching of Bantu languages to white children in primary schools. In: *Language and communication studies in South Africa*, p. 219-232. Ed. by Leonard Walter Lanham & Karel P. Prinsloo. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Engelmann, Gudrun. 1966. Umtersuchungen zum Verbsystem des Altsuaheli. *Mitt. des Inst. für Orientforschung*, v. 12, p. 175-191.
- Engelmann, Gudrun. 1967. Some problems in connection with the compilation of a German-Swahili dictionary. *Swahili*, v. 37, 2, p. 192-193.
- Engelmann, Gudrun; Rackenbrandt, Renate. 1970. Zu einigen Problemen bei der Arbeit an einem Deutsch-Swahili-Wörterbuch. In: *Probleme der Lexikographie*, p. 175-191. Ed. by Kaspar Riemenschneider. Veröff. des Inst. für Orientforschung der Deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, #73. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag.
- Engels, St. 1911. La langue des batshua (batwa). *La revue congolaise*, v. 2, p. 215.  
Not sure who Batshwa refers to here.  
Peripherals: Anon., *Anthropos*, v. 7 (1912), p. 512.
- Englert, Birgit. 2003. Bongo flava: hiphop from Tanzania. In: *16. Swahili-Kolloquium in Bayreuth, Germany, 30. Mai - 1. Juni, 2003*.
- Englert, Birgit. 2003. Bongo flava (still) hidden: "underground" rap from Morogoro, Tanzania. *Stichproben: Wiener Zeits. für kritische Afrikastudien*, v. 5, p. 73-94.
- Englert, Birgit. 2004. Africa raps back: reflections on hiphop from Tanzania and South Africa. In: *Crossing borders: interdisciplinary approaches to Africa*. Ed. by Anne Schröder. Berlin: Lit Verlag.
- Englund, Harri. 2001. Chinyanja and language rights. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 10, 3, p. 299-319.  
URL: www.njas.helsinki.fi
- Engstrand, Olle; Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1985. On aspiration in Swahili: hypotheses, field observations and an instrumental analysis. *Phonetica*, v. 42, p. 175-187.
- Engstrand, Olle; Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1985. On aspiration in Swahili. *RUUL (Research reports from Uppsala Univ., Dept. of Linguistics)*, v. 12, p. 36-54.
- Ennis, Elizabeth Logan. 1945. Women's names among the Ovimbundu of Angola. *African studies*, v. 4, 1, p. 1-8.
- Epanga, Pombo. 1981. Les codes dialogiques en lingala de la zone de Bumba. Mémoire de licence. Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. de Lubumbashi.
- Epée, Roger. 1973. Notes on deverbal derivational morphology in Duala. MA thesis? Ithaca NY: Cornell Univ.
- Epée, Roger. 1975. The case for a focus position in Duala. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 20 (spec. theme: 'Proceedings of the 6th conference on African linguistics', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 210-226.
- Epée, Roger. 1976. On some rules that are not successive cyclic in Duala. *Linguistic inquiry*, v. 7, 1, p. 193-197.
- Epée, Roger. 1976. Generative syntactic studies in Duala. PhD thesis. Ithaca NY: Cornell Univ. Pp 401.

- Epperlein, Dieter. 1974. Bemerkungen zur Wortartenklassifizierung im Swahili. *Wissenschaftliche Zeits. der HUB (Humboldt-Univ. Berlin): gesellschafts- und sprachwissenschaftliche Reihe*, v. 23, p. 217-220.
- Epstein, A.L. 1959. Linguistic innovation and culture on the Copperbelt, Northern Rhodesia. *Southwestern journal of anthropology*, v. 15, p. 235-253.  
Reprinted 1968 in *Readings in the sociology of language* (ed. by Joshua A. Fishman; Mouton & Co.), p. 320-339.
- Erickson, D.H. 1988. The morphology and syntax of Shona: a lexical approach. PhD thesis. Seattle: Univ. of Washington.
- Ernesto, Fernando. 1998. Uma descrição morfo-sintáctica das extensões verbais em cinyanja. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Ernst, Urs. 1985. Les dialectes kako: esquisse d'une enquête linguistique. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 26.
- Ernst, Urs. 1985. Phonologie du kakó. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 107.
- Ernst, Urs. 1991. Temps et aspects en kako. In: *Tense and aspect in eight languages of Cameroon*, p. 17-45. Ed. by Stephen Craig Anderson & Bernard Comrie. Publ. in linguistics, #102. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington.  
URL: [www.ethnologue.com/show\\_work.asp?id=29373](http://www.ethnologue.com/show_work.asp?id=29373)
- Ernst, Urs. 1991. Description tonologique de l'énoncé nominal associatif en kako. In: *Tone in five languages of Cameroon*, p. 29-60. Ed. by Stephen Craig Anderson. Publ. in linguistics, #102. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington.  
URL: [www.ethnologue.com/show\\_work.asp?id=31336](http://www.ethnologue.com/show_work.asp?id=31336)
- Ernst, Urs. 1992. Esquisse grammaticale du kakó, 2 parties. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun; Min. de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique, Cameroun. Pp 175.  
On nouns and prepositional phrases.  
URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/kako.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/kako.html)
- Ernst, Urs. 1994. Impératif et injonctif en kakó. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 30.  
URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/kako.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/kako.html)
- Ernst, Urs. 1995. Les formes verbales du kakó. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun; Min. de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique, Cameroun. Pp 76.  
URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/kako.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/kako.html)
- Ernst, Urs. 1996. Alphabet et orthographe du kako (kako-est). Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 25.  
URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/kako.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/kako.html)
- Ernst, Urs. 1996. Marquage du ton en kako. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun.
- Ernst, Urs. 1996. Alphabet et orthographe du mbonjoo (kako-ouest). Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 25.  
URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/kako.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/kako.html)
- Ernst, Urs. 1996. Tone orthography in Kako (Kako East). Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 7.  
URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/kako.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/kako.html)
- Ernst, Urs. 1998. Le groupe verbales et ses éléments en kakó. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 9.  
URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/kako.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/kako.html)
- Essen, Otto von. 1971. Bedeutungsbestimmende Silbentonhöhen in der Sprache der Herero. In: *Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen: ein Querschnitt (Johannes Lukas zum 70. Geburtstag gewidmet)*, p. 88-94. Ed. by Veronika Six, Norbert Cyffer, Ludwig Gerhardt, Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg & Ekkehard Wolff. Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrika-Kunde, #14. Hamburg: Deutsches Inst. für Afrika-Forschung.
- Essen, Otto von; Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1969. Prosodische Wortmerkmale im Nyakyusa. In: *Wort und Religion, Kalima na dini: Studien zur Afrikanistik, Missionswissenschaft, Religionswissenschaft, Ernst Dammann zum 65. Geburtstag*, p. 34-56. Ed. by Hans-Jürgen Greschat & Herrmann Jungraithmayr. Stuttgart: Evangelische Miss.-Verlag.
- Essono, Jean-Jacques [Marie]. 1974. Description phonologique du tuki (ati), langue Sanaga. Mémoire de maîtrise. Univ. de Yaoundé.
- Essono, Jean-Jacques [Marie]. 1980. Morphologie nominale du tuki (langue sanaga). Mémoire de licence en langues africaines et linguistique. Univ. de Yaoundé.
- Essono, Jean-Jacques [Marie]. 2000. *L'ewondo, langue bantu du Cameroun: phonologie, morphologie, syntaxe*. Yaoundé: Presses de l'Univ. Catholique d'Afrique Centrale; Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT). Pp 608.  
Publication of the author's dissertation (Description synchronique de l'ewondo), Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3), 1993.
- Essono, Jean-Jacques [Marie]; Chumbow, Beban Sammy. 1989. Développement et modernisation de l'ewondo. In: *Language reform: history and future*, v. 4, p. 233-245. Ed. by István Fodor & Claude Hagège. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Essono, Jean-Jacques [Marie]; Laburthe-Tolra, Philippe. 2005. *L'ancien pays de Yaoundé: "Jaunde Texte"*. Paris: Maisonneuve & Larose. Pp 167.
- Esterhuysen, C.J. 1974. Die ontwikkeling van die Noord-Sothoskryftaal. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Esterhuysen, C.J. 1975. Die ontwikkeling van die skryftekensetel van Noord-Sotho. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 2, p. 1-6.
- Estermann, Carlos. 1962. Confusões toponímicas e topográficas (Caconda, Cafima, Capangombe). *Portugal em Africa*, v. 19, 112, p. 248-250.  
Caconda is near Huambo, Cafima is in the south. But where is Capangombe?
- Estermann, Carlos. 1963. Aculturação lingüística no sul de Angola. *Portugal em Africa*, v. 20, 115, p. 8-14.
- Estermann, Carlos. 1970. Valiosa contribuição para a linguística banta em Angola: o dicionário português-nhaneca do António Joaquim da Silva. *Portugal em Africa*, v. 160, p. 227-233.
- Estermann, Carlos. 1972. Uma pequena minoria étnica e lingüística na Huíla: os "Ovi-Womu". *Bol. do Inst. de Investigação Científica de Angola*, v. 9, p. 75-94.  
Who are the Ovi-Womu?
- Estermann, Carlos. 1973. Problemas da terminologia cristã nas traduções de textos sagrados em línguas bantas. *Portugal em Africa*, v. 175/178, p. 169-182.
- Eto, Roger Abessolo. 1990. Esquisse phonologique du bongo. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Yaoundé.
- Etuembo, N. 1981. Essai d'une analyse descriptivo-comparative des démonstratifs en bolia (C35b), sengele (C33) et ngombe (C41). Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Univ. de Lubumbashi.
- Evangelium, J. 1888. *Suaheli mit arabischen Schriftzeichen*. London: British and Foreign Bible Soc. (BFBS).  
Not too sure about the accuracy of this reference.
- Evans, M.S. 1980. A surface word-order typology of Tswana. *Communicé*, v. 5, 1, p. 99-110.
- Evans-Pritchard, Edward Evan. 1929. Some collective expressions of obscenity in Africa. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 59, p. 311-331.  
Mentions the Ba-Ila, the Ba-Thonga, the A-Kamba, the A-Zande, the Lango, the Didinga, the Lugbwarra, and the Ingassana.
- Everbroeck, Nestor van. 19xx. Schets van spraakkunst van het lokonda. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).  
Referred to by Weier (1985:348).
- Everbroecke, René V. van. 1969. *Le lingala parlé et écrit*. 4ème édition. Kinshasa. Pp 206.  
Earlier edition(s) were titled *Grammaire et exercices lingala*. Not sure, however, if all previous editions bore the earlier title.
- Evrard, E. 1966. Etude statistique sur les affinités de cinquante-huit dialectes bantous. In: *Statistique et analyse linguistique: colloque du Strasbourg, 20-22 Avril, 1964*, p. 85-94. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France.
- Ewald, Heinrich von. 1847. Ueber die Völker und Sprachen südlich von Aethiopien. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 1, 1, p. 44-56.  
Mostly a study of Swahili, with some comparative data on Wanika E72, Wakamba E55, Ukuafi (Maa) and Msegua G31.
- Ewota, James. 1973. The phonology of Kole. Mémoire de diplôme d'études supérieures (DES). Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Yaoundé.
- Extra, Guus; Maartens, Jeanne. (Ed.) 1998. *Constitutionally enshrined multilingualism: challenges and responses (proceedings of the 15th annual conference of the South African Applied Linguistics Association, University of Stellenbosch, 1995)*. Tilburg Univ. Press.
- Eyindanga, E.J. 1989. Les langues du marché à Libreville: éléments pour une étude du plurilinguisme au Gabon. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Eynde, Karel van den. 1960. *Fonologie en morfologie van het Cokwe*. Verzameling van het Inst. voor Afrikanistiek, #2. Leuven: Katholieke Univ. Pp 144.  
Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. Catholique de Louvain, 1960.  
Peripherals: Anon., *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 633.
- Fabian, Dapila. 2007. Nafasi ya tafsiiri za biblia katika kukuza lugha katika Tanzania = The role of Bible translations in promoting the languages of

- Tanzania. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 2, p. 67-79.
- Fabian, Johannes. 1982. Scratching the surface: observations on the poetics of lexical borrowing in Shaba Swahili. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 24, 1, p. 14-50.
- Fabian, Johannes. 1985. *Language on the road: notes on Swahili in two nineteenth century travelogues*. Suppl. 4 to *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp 155, 11 plates. ISBN-10 3-87118-671-6.
- Fabian, Johannes. 1986. Simplicity on command: on pidginization of Swahili in Shaba (Zaire). In: *The Fergusonian impact: in honor of Charles A. Ferguson on the occasion of his 65th birthday, 1: from phonology to society*, p. 377-385. Ed. by Joshua A. Fishman, Michael Clyne, Bh. Krishnamurti & Mohamed H. Mkilifi Abdulaziz. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Fabian, Johannes. 1986. *Language and colonial power: the appropriation of Swahili in the former Belgian Congo 1880-1983*. African studies series, #48. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 206. ISBN-10 0-521-30870-4.
- URL: hdl.handle.net/2027/heh.02589
- Peripherals: Didier L. Goyvaerts, *Journal of linguistics*, v. 23 (1987), p. 481-486.
- Fabian, Johannes. 1990. *History from below. The "vocabulary of Elisabethville" by André Yav: text, translations and interpretive essay*. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Peripherals: Jan Blommaert, "Writing and ethnography in Africa" (review article), *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 32 (1992), p.(?); Thomas Geider, "Lubumbashi and Mayotte" (review article), *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 37 (1994), p. 199-204; André Yav, *Vocabulaire de ville de Elisabethville: a history of Elisabethville from its beginning to 1965* (publ. by Johannes Fabian, Archives of popular Swahili, #4:1, 2001); Johannes Fabian "Commenting Kalundi's comments", *Journal of language and popular culture in Africa*, v. 1 (2001), n. 3; Johannes Fabian "The times of the Vocabulaire: commentary on a conversation with Baba Ngoie Léon", *Journal of language and popular culture in Africa*, v. 2 (2002), n. 1.
- Fabian, Johannes. 1990. *Power and performance: ethnographic explorations through proverbial wisdom and theatre in Shaba, Zaire*. Madison: Univ. of Wisconsin Press.
- Peripherals: Frances Harding, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 56 (1993), p. 638-639.
- Fabian, Johannes. 1991. Potopot: problems of documenting the history of spoken Swahili in Shaba. In: *Swahili studies: essays in honour of Marcel van Spaendonck*, p. 17-44. Ed. by Jan Blommaert. Ghent: Academia Press.
- Fabian, Johannes. 2001. Commenting Kalundi's comments: notes on the ethnography of translating the "Vocabulary of the town of Elisabethville". *Journal of language and popular culture in Africa*, v. 1, 3.
- URL: www2.fmg.uva.nl/lpca/jlpc/vol1/fabian.html
- Fabian, Johannes. 2002. The times of the "Vocabulaire": commentary on a conversation with Baba Ngoie Léon. *Journal of language and popular culture in Africa*, v. 2, 1.
- URL: www2.fmg.uva.nl/lpca/jlpc/vol2/fabian.html
- Fabian, Johannes. 2008. *Language and labor: conversations about work, language, and life - transcribed, translated, and commented*. Archives of popular Swahili, #10:1. Dept. of Sociology and Anthropology, Univ. of Amsterdam.
- URL: www2.fmg.uva.nl/lpca/aps/vol10/languageandlaborintro.html
- Fagan, Brian M.; Oliver, Roland Anthony. 1968. Wenner-Gren research conference on Bantu origins in sub-Saharan Africa. *African language review*, v. 7, p. 140-146.
- Fagan, Brian M.; Oliver, Roland Anthony; Grundemann, Tulli. 1968. Wenner-Gren research conference on Bantu origins in sub-Saharan Africa, Chicago, March 24-29, 1968: summary report and recommendations. *African studies bull.*, v. 11, 2, p. 225-231.
- Fage, John Donnelly; Oliver, Roland Anthony. (Ed.) 1978. *The Cambridge history of Africa, 2: from c.500 BC to AD 1050*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 840. ISBN-10 0-521-21592-7.
- Peripherals: David W. Phillipson, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 44 (1981), p. 418-419.
- Farquhar, J. 1946. A mass literacy campaign for Southern Rhodesia. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 23, p. (?).
- Farsi, A.A. 1965/66. Some pronunciation problems of Swahili speaking students. *English language teaching (ELT): a periodical devoted to the teaching of English as a foreign language*, v. 20, p. 136-140.
- Faye, Carl U. 1925. The influence of "hlonipha" on the Zulu clicks. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 3, 4, p. 757-782.
- Fedorova, Nina Grigorevna. 1965. Osnovnye sposoby imennogo slovoobrazovaniya v yazyke suachili. In: *Afrikanskaya filologiya: sbornik statei*, p. 47-59. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Moscow: Oriental Languages Inst., Moscow State Univ.
- Fedorova, Nina Grigorevna. 1971. Sloznye slova i imennye slovosocetaniya v suachili. *Africana: afrikanskii etnograficheskii sbornik*, v. 8, p. 116-123. (Trudy Inst. etnografii imeni N.N. Miklucho Maklajja, novaja serija, #96.)
- Fedorova, Nina Grigorevna. 1974. O strukture slova v suachili, na materiale eksperimental'no-foneticeskogo issledovaniya imennych prefiks'al'nych morfem. *Narody Azii i Afriki* (Moskva), v. 3, p. 153-163.
- Fedorova, Nina Grigorevna. 1994. ... = La forme verbale *ku-* dans les journaux swahili. In: ... = *Afrique: culture et société, traditions et modernité (actes du colloque tenu à St. Petersburg 5-7 mai 1993)*, p. 325-331. Ed. by Roza N. Ismaguilova, Yuri M. Ilyin & Antonina Ivanovna Koval. Moskva.
- Title wanting. In Russian. Translation of title comes from book review by Vydrine (1995).
- Fedoseeva, I.S. 1971. O nelokativnykh znachenijach pokazatelja '-ro' v suachili. In: *Sinchronno-sopostavitel'nyj analiz jazykov raznykh sistem*, p. 200-209. Ed. by E.A. Makaev. Moskva: Nauka.
- On the locative marker -po in Swahili. <ro> in the title is a mis-transliteration (Boucneau 1987:16).
- Fedoseeva, I.S. 1971. O vyrazenii znachenija dolzenstvovaniya v jazyke suachili. In: *Sinchronno-sopostavitel'nyj analiz jazykov raznykh sistem*, p. 194-195. Ed. by E.A. Makaev. Moskva: Nauka.
- Fehderau, W. Harold. 19xx. The place of the Kituba language in Congo. *Congo mission news*, v. 196, p. 9-10.
- Fehderau, W. Harold. 1967. *The origin and development of Kituba, lingua franca kikongo*. Publ. occasionnelles Ngoma. Kisangani: Univ. Libre du Congo. Pp xi, 124.
- Publication of the author's thesis, Cornell Univ., 1966.
- Feindt, Regina. 1997. Wissenschaftliche Fachsprache im Swahili: unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der medizinischen Terminologie. Magisterarbeit. Univ. Hamburg.
- Felgas, Hélio Esteves. 1960. Grupos etnico-linguísticos do Congo português: sua origem, distribuição e estabelecimento. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 155/160, p. 17-36.
- Fell, J.R. 1911. *First Tonga primer: ka buku ka ku bala*. Choma (Northern Rhodesia): The Book Room of Kafue, Baila-Batonga Mission.
- Fell, J.R. 1928. *Second Tonga primer: buku diabili dia ku bala*. Choma (Northern Rhodesia): The Book Room of Baila-Batonga Mission.
- Fernandez, André. 1562/1899. Letter to the Brothers and Fathers of the Society of Jesus in Portugal, dated from Goa, December 5, 1562. In: *Records of South-Eastern Africa, collected in various libraries and archive deposits in Europe*, v. 2, p. 142. Ed. by George McCall Theal. London: William Clowes & Sons; Government of the Cape Colony.
- Talks about Inhambane songs and gives lexical specimens of what could be early Sena (Doke 1960:29f).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The earliest records of Bantu", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 26-32.
- Ferrand, Gabriel M. 1903. L'élément arabe et souahili en malgache ancien et moderne. *Journal asiatique*, 10ème série, v. 2 [163], p. 451-485.
- Ferrão, Domingos. 1970. Curso de cinyungwe: 'método progressivo'. Não publicado. Missão de Boroma, Moçambique.
- Referred to by Siteo & Ngunga (2000:103). Where's Boroma?
- Ferrari, Aurélia. 2004. Le sheng: expansion et vernacularisation d'une variété urbaine hybride à Nairobi. In: *Proceedings of the 4th world congress of African linguistics, New Brunswick 2003*, p. 479-495. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi & Oluseye Adesola. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Ferraz, Luiz Ivens. 1980. Notes on a pidgin dialect. *African studies*, v. 39, 2, p. 209-220.
- Ferraz, Luiz Ivens. 1983. *Communication on the mines of southern Africa, with special reference to Namibia*. Chamber of Mines, Administration of South West Africa.
- Ferraz, Luiz Ivens. 1984. Fanakalo: a pidgin caught in a crisis. *York papers in linguistics*, v. 11, p. 107-116.
- Ferreira, António Lis. 1940. Observações sobre o tipo morfológico constitucional dos indígenas da Angónia-distrito de Tete. *Bol. da Soc. de Estudos da Colónia de Moçambique*, v. 42, p. 25-38.
- Ferreira, F.H. 1929. Sethlapiñ nomenclature and uses of the indigenous trees of Griqualand West. *Bantu studies*, v. 3, 4, p. (?).
- Ferreira, Jan Abraham. 1948. Klank- en vormleer van Lovedu. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Ferreira, Jan Abraham. 1961. Die gesnedenheid van foneemverbindings in Sotho. In: *Feesbundel vir Prof. Dr Jan Antonie Engelbrecht: 'n huldigingsblyk aan hom opgedra deur sy oud-studente ter geleentheid van sy vyf-en-sestigste verjaardag, 27 Augustus 1961*. Johannesburg: APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ.

- Ferreira, Jan Abraham. 1961. Die fonemiese struktuur van die Sothotale: 'n sinchronies-vergelykende ontleding. Proefskrif (PhD). Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Ferreira, Jan Abraham. 1968. Morfonemiese aanpassings in die Sothotale. *Taalfasette*, v. 5, p. (?).
- Ferreira, Jan Abraham. 1969. *Beskrywingsprobleme in die Bantoetaalstudie*. Intreerede. Publ. van die Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU), reeks A, #11. Johannesburg.
- Ferreira, Jan Abraham. 1973. Order-prioriteite vir die kwalifikatiewe in Suid-Sotho. In: *Essays on literature and language presented to prof. T.M.H. Endemann by his colleagues*. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Ferreira, Jan Abraham. 1973. Die uitbouing van bantoetaalstudie. In: *Papers of the Africa languages congress, University of South Africa, 22-23 March 1973*, p. 65-100. Ed. by Dirk Ziervogel & others. Suppl. to *Limi*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Ferreira, Jan Abraham. 1977. Morfologie van die voornaamwoorde in die Sothotale. *Limi*, new series, v. 5, p. 85-85-97.
- Ferreira, Jan Abraham; Malepe, Adam Tsele. 1968. *Tswana-leerboek*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp vii, 132.
- Ferreira, Jan Abraham; Malepe, Adam Tsele. 1977. *Tswana-leerboek*. 2e uitgawe. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 132.
- Ferreira, Jan Abraham; Ziervogel, Dirk; Lenake, J.M. 1964. 'n *Leerboek vir Suid-Sesotho*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp v, 136.
- Ferreira, M. 1937. *Cinyanja hulpboekie*. Mkhona (?): Sending-Drukkery.
- Fetters, Emma Lou. 1983. A contrastive analysis of the simple locative construction in Siswati and English. MA thesis. Gainesville FL: Univ. of Florida. Pp 53.
- Figinière, Don Jorgé de. 1863/64. Notes on the language of South Africa. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 8, 3, p. 105-107.
- Makes some general and bibliographical remarks about Mbunda K15 and 'Inhambane' S54.
- Peripherals: Don Jorgé de Figinière, "Errata", *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 8 (1863/64), p. 157.
- Fikhman, Bella S. 1965. Vydelenie pervogo morfologiceskogo tipa v jazyke sucahili po algoritmu statistiko-kombinatornogo modelirovanija = Distinguishing the first morphological type in Swahili using the statistical-combinatorial method. In: *Statistiko-kombinatornoe modelirovanie jazykov*, p. 196-204. Ed. by N.D. Andreeva. Moskva & Leningrad: Nauka.
- Filimão, Estevão; Heins, John H. 1989. Proposta da ortografia da língua Cinyanja. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 33-39. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Filimão, Estevão; Heins, John H. 1989. Proposta da ortografia da língua Cinyungwe. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 55-62. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Filimão, Estevão; Heins, John H. 1989. Proposta da ortografia da língua Cisená. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 63-70. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Filimão, Estevão; Heins, John H. 1989. Proposta da ortografia da língua Cibálke. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 71-79. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Finck, Franz Nikolaus. 1908. *Die Verwandtschaftsverhältnisse der Bantu-Sprachen*. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. Pp 138.
- Finlayson, Rosalie. 1976. Examples of arithmetical computations in a comparative study of Bantu languages. *Limi*, new series, v. 4, p. 19-25.
- Finlayson, Rosalie. 1978. A preliminary survey of *hlonipha* among the Xhosa. *Taalfasette*, v. 24, p. 48-63.
- Finlayson, Rosalie. 1981. *Hlonipha*: the women's language of avoidance among the Xhosa. In: *Précis from the 12th conference on African linguistics*, p. 25-28. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 8 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Finlayson, Rosalie. 1982. *Hlonipha*: the women's language of avoidance among the Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, suppl. 1, p. 35-60.
- Finlayson, Rosalie. 1984. The changing nature of *isihlonipho sabafazi*. *African studies*, v. 43, 2, p. 137-146.
- Finlayson, Rosalie. 1986. The Zulu dialect cluster. In: *Zulu: study guide 1 for ZUL302-U*, p. 72-75. Ed. by Sonja E. Bosch, Rosalie Finlayson, Christian Themba Msimang, P.C. Taljaard, Christian S. van Rooyen & E.M. Wessels. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Finlayson, Rosalie. 1987. Southern Bantu origins. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 2, p. 50-57.
- Finlayson, Rosalie. 1992. From past to present dynamics in Xhosa. In: *African linguistic contributions presented in honour of Ernst Westphal*, p. 104-121. Ed. by Derek F. Gowlett. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Finlayson, Rosalie. 1993. The changing face of Xhosa. In: *African studies forum*, v. 2. Ed. by R. Hill, M. Muller & M. Trump. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC).
- Finlayson, Rosalie. 1995. Women's language of respect: *isihlonipha sabafazi*. In: *Language and social history: studies in South African sociolinguistics*, p. 140-153. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cape Town: David Philip Publ.
- Finlayson, Rosalie. (Ed.) 1999. *African mosaic: festschrift for J.D. Louw*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Finlayson, Rosalie. 2002. Women's language of respect: *isihlonipho sabafazi*. In: *Language in South Africa*, p. 279-296. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Finlayson, Rosalie. 2004. Language and culture in South Africa. In: *Democracy X, marking the present / re-presenting the past*, p. 218-231. Ed. by Andries Walter Oliphant & others. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Finlayson, Rosalie; Calteaux, Karen; Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1998. Orderly mixing: codeswitching and accommodation in South Africa. *Journal of sociolinguistics*, v. 2, 3, p. 395-420.
- Finlayson, Rosalie; others. 1990. *Introduction to Xhosa phonetics*. Hout Bay (South Africa): Marius Lubbe Publ.
- Finlayson, Rosalie; Slabbert, Sarah. 2004. 'What turns you on!': an exploration of urban South African Xhosa and Zulu youth texts. In: *New language bearings in Africa: a fresh quest*, p. 69-76. Ed. by Margaret Jepkirui Muthwii & Angelina Nduku Kioko. Cleveland OH: Multilingual Matters.
- Firmino, Gregório. 2000. *Situação linguística de Moçambique*. Maputo: Inst. Nacional de Estatística.
- Firmino, Gregório; Maheche, Albino; Maheme, António José da Fonseca; Yorke, Gosnell L.; Garrine, Raimundo; Abdula, Ruquia Fluze. 2000. Proposta da ortografia do Cicopi. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 167-176. Ed. by Bento Siteo & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Firmino, Gregório; Pequenino jnr, Mateus; Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1989. Proposta da ortografia da língua Gitonga. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 87-94. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Firmino, Gregório; Pequenino jnr, Mateus; Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1989. Proposta da ortografia da língua Cicopi. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 95-102. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Firmino, Gregório; Urey, Anchura Aligy Abdula; Yorke, Gosnell L.; Garrine, Raimundo. 2000. Proposta da ortografia do Gitonga. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 155-166. Ed. by Bento Siteo & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Fisch, Maria. 1978. Was ist eine Bantusprache? *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender*, v. 49, p. 57-62.
- This is a "kleiner Überblick mit Beispielen aus dem Thimbukushu" (Strohmeyer 1982:170).
- Fisch, Maria. 1979/81. Personennamen und Namensgebung: eine ethnologische-ethymologische Studie bei den Kavangostämme. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 34/35, p. 27-42.
- Fisch, Maria. 1984. Die Kavangofischer. *Namibiana: comm. of the ethno-historical study group, SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 5, 1, p. 105-169.
- Includes, among other things, wordlists of names for various fish in Geiriku, Mbukushu, Kwangali, and Yei.
- Fisch, Maria. 1985/87. Ursprung und Bedeutung des Namens Okavango. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 40/41, p. 7-28.

- This "has a great deal to say about the travels of C.J. Andersson (who coined the term 'Okavango') and about the migration routes of the Herero" (Barnard 1992:60).
- Fischer, Gustav Adolf. 1878. Die Sprachen im südlichen Galla-Lande. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 10, p. 141-145.
- Has lexical specimens from Oromo (Galla), Swahili, Pokomo, Sanye (Dahalo?), Boni.
- Fischer, Gustav Adolf. 1878/79. Das Wapokomoland und seine Bewohner. *Mitt. der Geographischen Gesellschaft in Hamburg*, v. 3, p. 1-57.
- Fisher, Walter. 191x. Unpublished vocabularies of Luena, Lunda. Northern Rhodesia Administration.
- These are mentioned as Johnston's many unpublished sources (see Johnston 1919:79ff).
- Fivaz, Derek. 1963. *Some aspects of the ideophone in Zulu*. Studies in linguistics, #4. Hartford Seminary Foundation. Pp 199.
- Publication of the author's MA thesis, Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1962.
- Fivaz, Derek. 1970. Shona morphophonemics and morphosyntax. PhD thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Fivaz, Derek. 1973. *Bantu classificatory criteria towards a critical examination and comparison of the language taxonomies of Doke and Guthrie*. Comm. from the Dept. of African Languages, #3. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp ix, 26.
- Fivaz, Derek. 1974. *Towards explanation in African linguistics*. Inaugural lecture. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ.
- Fivaz, Derek. 1978. The case for semantics in Bantu language courses. *Limi*, new series, v. 6, p. 82-88.
- Fivaz, Derek. (Ed.) 1981. *Essays in Bantu language studies*. Working papers from the Dept. of African Languages, #7. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp i, 40.
- Fivaz, Derek. 1981. Southern Bantu typology: a renewed phase of inquiry. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 1, suppl., p. 2-11.
- Fivaz, Derek. 1984. Predication in Ndonga. *African studies*, v. 43, 2 (spec. theme: 'Rramalebauya. Linguistic and language studies in Africa: essays in honour of Desmond T. Cole', ed. by Anthony Trill), p. 147-160.
- Fivaz, Derek. 1984. Truth claims in African language descriptions. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, 1, p. 83-94.
- Fivaz, Derek. 1993. C.M. Doke's contribution to translation studies. *African studies*, v. 52, 2 (spec. theme: 'Not with one mouth: C.M. Doke centenary', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 89-101.
- Fivaz, Derek; Scott Deetz, Patricia E. 1977. *African languages: a genetic and decimalised classification for bibliographic and general reference*. Bibliographies and guides to African studies. Boston: G.K. Hall & Co. Pp xxxiv, 332. ISBN-10 0-8262-8026-1.
- Flaherty, F. 1974. The N-prefix in Swahili. *York papers in linguistics*, v. 4, p. (?).
- Fleisch, Axel. 1993. Die Sprachenkarte Angolas. In: *Angola: Referate des 6. DASP-Symposiums in der Universität zu Köln*, p. 64-77. Ed. by Manfred Kuder & M. Prinz. Bonn: Deutsche Gesellschaft für die afrikanischen Staaten portugiesischer Sprache (DASP).
- Fleisch, Axel. 1994. Die ethnographische und linguistische Situation in Angola. In: *Angola: Naturraum, Wirtschaft, Bevölkerung, Kultur, Zeitgeschichte und Entwicklungsperspektiven*. Ed. by Manfred Kuder & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. München, Köln & London.
- Fleisch, Axel. 1995. Tempus, Aspekt und Modalität im Herero anhand von fiktiven und dokumentarischen erzähltexten. Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Fleisch, Axel. 2005. A cognitive semantic approach to the linguistic construal of UPPER SPACE in Southern Ndebele. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 23, 2, p. 139-154.
- Fleisch, Axel. 2005. Agent phrases in Bantu passives. In: *Studies in African linguistic typology*, p. 93-111. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz. Typological studies in language, #64. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Fleisch, Axel. 2008. Language history in S.E. Angola: the Ngangela-Nyemba dialect cluster. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 19 (spec. theme: 'Language contact, language change and history based on language sources in Africa', ed. by Wilhelm J.G. Möhlig, Frank Seidel and Marc Seifert), p. (?).
- Flight, Colin. 1980. Malcolm Guthrie and the reconstruction of Bantu prehistory. *History in Africa*, v. 7, p. 81-118.
- Flight, Colin. 1981. Trees and traps: strategies for the classification of African languages and their historical significance. *History in Africa*, v. 8, p. 43-74.
- Flight, Colin. 1988. Bantu trees and some wider ramifications. *African languages and cultures*, v. 1, 1, p. 25-43.
- Flight, Colin. 1988. The Bantu expansion and the SOAS network. *History in Africa*, v. 15, p. 261-301.
- Flint, John E. (Ed.) 1976. *The Cambridge history of Africa, 5: from c.1790 to c.1870*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 617. ISBN-10 0-521-20701-0.
- Peripherals: Kenneth Ingham. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 41 (1978), p. 206-207; Charles W. McClellan, ASA (*African Studies Ass.*) *review of books*, v. 6 (1980), p. 164-167.
- Floor, Sebastian. 1997. *Guia de ortografia de kimwani*. Pemba (Mozambique): Soc. Internacional de Linguística (SIL); Nyuki.
- Floor, Sebastian. 1999. The spirit world and spiritual beings in Mwani culture and language: perspectives on the worldview of an African Islam-animistic people. *Working papers from SIL International, Mozambique*, v. 1, p. 73-90.
- Floor, Sebastian. 1999. Confirmative demonstratives. *Working papers from SIL International, Mozambique*, v. 1, p. 1-15.
- Floor, Sebastian. 2004. Tense-aspect switching in Mwani: the consecutive -ki and the perfect verbs in narratives. *Journal of translation and textlinguistics*, v. 17, p. 69-87.
- Fodor, István. 1965. *Az afrikai nyelvek osztályozásának problémái = Problems of classification of African languages*. Nyelvtudományi közlemények, #67. Budapest: Center for Afro-Asian Research, Hungarian Academy of Sciences.
- Could be a review of Greenberg's classifications.
- Fodor, István. 1966. *The problems in the classification of the African languages: methodological and theoretical conclusions concerning the classification system of Joseph H. Greenberg*. Studies on developing countries, #5. Budapest: Center for Afro-Asian Research, Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Pp 158.
- Reprinted 1981 as *A fallacy of contemporary linguistics* by Helmut Buske Verlag in Hamburg (ISBN-10 3-87118-421-7).
- Peripherals: Joseph H. Greenberg. *Language*, v. 45 (1969), p. 427-432.
- Fodor, István. 1968. La classification des langues négro-africaines et le théorie de J.H. Greenberg. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 8, 32, p. 617-631.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551968num832](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551968num832)
- Fodor, István. 1977. The use of L. Magyar's records (1859) for the history of Umbundu. In: *Proceedings of the 8th conference on African linguistics*, p. 63-71. Ed. by Martin Mould & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Suppl. 7 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Fodor, István. 1980. H.E. Hale and his African vocabularies (1846). *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 2, p. 127-171.
- Fodor, István. 1981. *A fallacy of contemporary linguistics: J.H. Greenberg's classification of the African languages and his 'comparative method'*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp 114. ISBN-10 3-87118-421-7.
- Reprint of Fodor's *The problems in the classification of the African languages*, originally published 1966.
- Peripherals: Ludwig Gerhardt, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 65 (1982), p. 276-277.
- Fodor, István. 1983. *Introduction to the history of Umbundu: L. Magyar's records and the later sources*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp 327. ISBN-10 3-87118-554-X.
- Peripherals: Manfred von Roncador, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 68 (1985), p. 154-157.
- Fokken, Hermann A. 1905. Das Kisiha. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 8, p. 44-93.
- Fölscher, S. 1990. Die adjektief in Zulu. MA tesis. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Fontaney, V. Louise. 1980. Le verbe lexical. In: *Éléments de description du punu*, p. 52-67. Ed. by François Nsuka-Nkutsi. Lyon: Centre de Recherches Linguistiques et Sémiologiques (CRLS), Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Fontaney, V. Louise. 1980. Le verbe. In: *Éléments de description du punu*, p. 129-178. Ed. by François Nsuka-Nkutsi. Lyon: Centre de Recherches Linguistiques et Sémiologiques (CRLS), Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Fontaney, V. Louise. 1984. Notes towards a description of Teke (Gabon). *Pholia*, v. 1, p. 47-70.
- Ford, Kevin C. 1975. The tones of nouns in Kikuyu. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 6, 1, p. 49-64.
- Ford, Kevin C. 1976. Tone in Kikamba and the Central Kenya Bantu languages. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 7, 3, p. 261-293.
- Ford, Kevin C.; Clements, George N. 1978. Downstep displacement in Kikuyu (abstract). *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 9, 3, p. 329-331.
- Forfeitt, William. 19xx. Unpublished notes: Kele, Likangala, Abuja, Bwela, Lifoto, Ngombe.
- Johnston (1919:807ff) refers to several unpublished notes collected by Rev. Forfeitt, e.g. Lifoto C36a, Likangala C36f, Abuja C37, Ngombe C41, Bwela C42, Kele C55.

- Forgar, H.; Fruyt, J. de. 196x. *Tswana for English-speaking students*, v. 2. Kimberley: Book Depot. Pp 99.
- Forgar, H.; Fruyt, J. de. 1968. *Tswana for English-speaking students*, v. 1. Kimberley: Book Depot. Pp 288.
- Forges, Germaine. 1978. Phonologie et morphologie du kwezo. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Forges, Germaine. 1983. La classe de l'infinitif en bantou. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 9, p. 257-264. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #110. Tervuren.
- Forges, Germaine. 1983. *Phonologie et morphologie du kwezo*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #113. Tervuren. Pp xvi, 465.
- Publication (revised?) of the author's thèse de doctorat, Bruxelles, 1978.
- Fortman, Clasina de Gaay. 1978. Oral competence in Nyanja among Lusaka schoolchildren. In: *Language in Zambia*, p. 182-206. Ed. by Sirarpi Ohannessian & Mubanga E. Kashoki. London: International African Inst. (IAI).
- Fortuna, Paulo Jaime; others. 1998. Bukhu ya kupfundzisa malembera a Cisena / Livro de ortografia de língua Sena. Beira: Núcleo de Investigação da Língua Sena (NILS); Inst. Nacional do Desenvolvimento da Educação (INDE). Pp 51.
- Fortune, George. 1949. The conjugation of inchoative verbs in Shona. *African studies*, v. 8, 3, p. 132-140.
- Fortune, George. 1950. "To be" and "to have" in Shona. *African studies*, v. 9, 2, p. 86-91.
- Fortune, George. 1950. The morphology of central Shona. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Fortune, George. 1959. *The Bantu languages of the Federation: a preliminary survey*. Comm. from the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst., #14. Lusaka. Pp 59.
- Fortune, George. 1962. *Ideophones in Shona: an inaugural lecture given in the University College of Rhodesia and Nyasaland on 28 April 1961*. London & Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 43.
- Fortune, George. 1963. A note on the languages of Barotseland. In: *Proceedings of the conference on the history of Central African peoples*. Lusaka: Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.
- Fortune, George. 1968. Predication of 'being' in Shona. In: *The verb 'be' and its synonyms*, pt. 3, p. 110-125. Ed. by John W.M. Verhaar. Suppl. 8 to *Foundations of language*. Dordrecht: D. Reidel.
- Fortune, George. 1970. The languages of the western province of Zambia. *Journal of the Language Ass. of Eastern Africa*, v. 1, 1, p. 31-38, fold-out map.
- Fortune, George. 1970. The references of primary and secondary noun prefixes in Zezuru. *African studies*, v. 29, 2, p. 81-110.
- Fortune, George. 1970. Some speech styles in Shona. *African language studies*, v. 11 (spec. theme: 'African language studies in honour of Malcolm Guthrie', ed. by Guy Atkins), p. 172-182.
- Fortune, George. 1971. Some notes on ideophones and ideophonic constructions in Shona. *African studies*, v. 30, 3/4, p. 237-257.
- Reprinted 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 205-225.
- Fortune, George. 1972. *A guide to Shona spelling*. Salisbury: Longman Rhodesia. Pp v, 64.
- Reprinted several tiems by Longman Rhodesia (ISBN-10 0-582-60419-2).
- Peripherals: N. Hannan, *Zambezia*, v. 4 (1975/76), p. 131.
- Fortune, George. 1972. Clement Martyn Doke: a biographical and bibliographical sketch. In: *Catalogue of the Clement M. Doke collection on African languages in the Library of the University of Rhodesia*, p. v-xix. Boston: G.K. Hall & Co.
- Fortune, George. 1972. *Catalogue of the C.M. Doke collection on African languages in the library of the University of Rhodesia*. Bibliographical series, #2. Boston: G.K. Hall & Co. Pp xxxii, 546.
- Peripherals: R.S. Roberts, *Zambezia*, v. 3 (1973/74), p. 108-109.
- Fortune, George. 1973. Transitivity in Shona. In: *Papers of the Africa languages congress, University of South Africa, 22-23 March 1973*, p. 117-165. Ed. by Dirk Ziervogel & others. Suppl. to *Limi*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Fortune, George. 1976. Form and imagery in Shona proverbs. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 4, 2, p. 25-55.
- URL:  
digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1591
- Fortune, George. 1977. Frames for comprison and contrast in Shona poetry. *Limi*, new series, v. 5, p. 67-74.
- Fortune, George. 1979. Shona lexicography. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 7, 1, p. 21-48.
- A historiographical review article and assessment of the field.
- URL:  
digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1520
- Fortune, George. 1983. Shona nomenclature. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 11, 2, p. 161-167.
- URL:  
digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1419
- Fortune, George. 1990. From Zulu to Ndau: a change of medium. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 354-364.
- Foster, Deborah Dene. 1984. Structure and performance of Swahili oral narrative. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 330.
- Fouda, Henri. 1991. An analysis of some European loans in Ewondo. Thèse. Ecole National Supérieure (ENS), Univ. de Yaoundé.
- Fourie, David J. 1989. Modality in Isizulu. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 9, 1, p. 45-56.
- Fourie, David J. 1990. Die hulpwerkwoord in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 3, p. 118-124.
- Fourie, David J. 1990. Comments on the future of Oshiwambo. *Fasette-Facets-Facetten* (Windhoek), v. 9, 2, p. 9-14.
- Fourie, David J. 1991. The noun classes and nominal extensions of Mbalanhu. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* (AAP), v. 26, p. 67-89.
- Fourie, David J. 1991. On the modal system of Ndonga. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 11, 3, p. 88-91.
- Fourie, David J. 1991. Sociolinguistic trends in Owamboland. *News from the Languages Soc. of Namibia*, v. 2, 2, p. 6.
- Fourie, David J. 1991. Cardinal directions in Ndonga, Kwanyama, Herero and Nama: a cognitive linguistic analysis. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* (AAP), v. 28, p. 141-155.
- Fourie, David J. 1991. Notes on the aspectual system of Oshindonga. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 11, 4, p. 105-108.
- Fourie, David J. 1992. Nominal qualifiers in Mbalanhu: quantitatives and enumeratives. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* (AAP), v. 31, p. 105-118.
- Reprinted 1993 in *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13 (3).
- Fourie, David J. 1992. *Oshiwambo: past, present and future*. Discourse, #4. Windhoek: Univ. of Namibia (UNAM).
- Fourie, David J. 1993. Mbalanhu absolute and demonstrative "pronouns". *Languages of the world*, v. 7, 2, p. 14-22.
- Fourie, David J. 1993. The subject-, object- and possessive concords of Mbalanhu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 1, p. 4ff.
- Fourie, David J. 1993. The nominal classes of Ngandjera. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 2, p. 40ff.
- Fourie, David J. 1993. Reflections on African languages and technical translation theory. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 3, p. 81ff.
- Fourie, David J. 1993. Basic conjugation of the Mbalanhu verb. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 4, p. 107ff.
- Fourie, David J. 1994. Kwambi subject, object and possessive concords. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 2, p. 59-61.
- Fourie, David J. 1997. The linguistic position of Oshimbalanhu within the Wambo group. In: *Namibian languages: reports and papers*, p. 277-306. Ed. by Wilfrid Haacke & Edward Derek Elderkin. Namibian African studies, #4. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag; Univ. of Namibia (UNAM).
- Fowler, Dennis G. 2002. *The Ila speaking: records of a lost world*. Münster: Lit Verlag. Pp 232. ISBN-10 3-8258-6115-5.
- Fox-Pitt, Thomas Stanley Lane [Comdr.] 1950. *Chibemba note book*. New edition, revised. London & Cape Town: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp viii, 68.
- França, Henrique Matias Elias. 2004. Neologismos de origem gitonga no português de Moçambique: alguns exemplos e seu tratamento. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Frankl, Peter J.L. 1990. The word 'God' in Swahili. *Journal of religion in Africa*, v. 20, 3, p. 269-275.
- Frankl, Peter J.L. 1993. Charles Sacleux (1856-1943): greatest of Swahili lexicographers. *Cahiers de lexicographie*, v. 62, p. 201-208.
- Frankl, Peter J.L. 1993. W.E. Taylor (1856-1927): Swahili scholar extraordinary. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, suppl. 2, p. 37-41.
- Frankl, Peter J.L. 1999. H.E. Lambert (1893-1967): Swahili scholar of eminence (being a short biography together with a bibliography of his published works). *Journal of African cultural studies*, v. 12, p. 147-153.

- Frankl, Peter J.L. 1999. W.E. Taylor (1856-1927): England's greatest Swahili-scholar. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 60 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VI', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. (?).
- Frankl, Peter J.L.; Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali. 1993. The indifference to gender in Swahili and other Bantu languages. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 3, p. 4ff.
- Frankl, Peter J.L.; Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali. 1994. Diminutives and insignificance, augmentatives and "monstrosity": examples of class re-assignment in Swahili. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 3, p. 113-116.
- Frankl, Peter J.L.; Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali. 1996. Some monosyllabic words in Swahili. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 79, 2, p. 259-269.
- Frankl, Peter J.L.; Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali. 1999. The idea of 'The Holy' in Swahili. *Journal of religion in Africa*, v. 29, 1, p. 109-114.
- Frantz, Donald G. 1983. Advancements to direct object in Chi-Mwi:ni. *Work papers of the Summer Inst. of Linguistics, Univ. of North Dakota session*, v. 27, p. 29-36.
- Frantz, Donald G. 1984. A level-oriented constraint on agreement control in Chichewa. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 20, p. 104-118.
- Franz, Gottfried Heinrich. 1931. *Thellenyane: 'n handleiding van Noord-Sotho vir beginners in Afrikaans*. Johannesburg: Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel (APB). Pp 77.
- Peripherals: I.M. Kosch, *A historical perspective on Northern Sotho linguistics* (Pretoria, 1993).
- Franz, Gottfried Heinrich. 1931. *Motsosha-lenyôra (seripa sa I, sa II): pukana ya thutô ya polêlô ya Sesotho e e lekanetshexo*. London & Glasgow: Blackie & Son. Pp 31, 35.
- Frazão, Serra. 1948. O Nlemba: apontamentos linguísticos. *Bol. geral das colônias*, v. 24, 272, p. 25-33.
- Not sure about the details of this.
- Frazier, Steven Douglas. 1983. Vâkpè reflexes of Proto-Bantu, with an overview of the position of Vâkpè in Bantu classificatory systems. MA thesis. Athens GA: Univ. of Georgia. Pp v, 101.
- Frazier, Steven Douglas. 1991. Bantu reflexes of Proto-Benue-Congo: implications for Proto-Bantu and the Bantu dispersion, 2 vols. PhD thesis. Athens GA: Univ. of Georgia. Pp 701.
- Fredriksson, Pontus. 1998. Practically Kiswahili sanifu (Practically pure Swahili): a study on Swahili-English code-switching in Tanzania. Undergraduate D-level essay. Dept. of Linguistics, Göteborg Univ.
- Freeman-Greenville, G.S.P. 1959. Medieval evidence for Swahili. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 29, 1, p. 10-23.
- Freiweger, [?]. 1896. *Die Bildungssilben der Suaheli-Sprache*. Breslau.
- Details wanting.
- Fretz, Rachel Irene. 1987. Storytelling among the Chokwe of Zaire: narrating skills and listener responses. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 454.
- Frey, Claude. 1995. Au Burundi: le plurilinguisme entre l'ordre et a contestation? *Le français en Afrique: revue du réseau des observatoires du français contemporain en Afrique*, v. 10, p. 169-191.
- URL: [www.unice.fr/ILF-CNRS/ofcaf/10/10.html](http://www.unice.fr/ILF-CNRS/ofcaf/10/10.html)
- Frieke-Kappers, Claertje. 2008. The communicative value of acculturated language: the case of Budu adjectives. In: *Translation and interculturality: Africa and the West*. Ed. by Stella Linn, Maarten Mous & Marianne Vogel. Schriften zur Afrikanistik / Research in African studies (SzA), #16. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang.
- Friesen, Dan. 2002. Oroko orthography development: linguistic and sociolinguistic factors. MA thesis. Grand Forks ND: Univ. of North Dakota. Pp xiv, 139.
- URL: [www.und.nodak.edu/dept/linguistics/theses/2002FriesenD.htm](http://www.und.nodak.edu/dept/linguistics/theses/2002FriesenD.htm)
- Friesen, Dan; Scott, Rebecca; Scott, Michael. 2001. Tone description of Mbonge. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Friesen (2002:121).
- Friesen, Lisa. 2000. Discourse features of Oroko. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Friesen (2002:121).
- Friesen, Lisa. 2002. Valence change and Oroko verb morphology (Mbonge dialect). MA thesis. Grand Forks ND: Univ. of North Dakota. Pp x, 124.
- URL: [www.und.nodak.edu/dept/linguistics/theses/2002FriesenL.htm](http://www.und.nodak.edu/dept/linguistics/theses/2002FriesenL.htm)
- Froberville, Barthélemy Huet de. 1847. Notes sur les mouers et traditions des amakoua sur le commerce et la traite des esclaves dans l'Afrique orientale. *Bull. de la Soc. de Géographie* (Paris), 3ème série, v. 8, p. 311-330.
- Whiteley & Gutkind (1958) refer to something titled "Notes sur la langue Macua", which may be included in the above title. Or possibly there a whole series of articles. Moreover, a Mawih vocabulary was included in some publication by Froberville (see Doke 1945:54); possibly this.
- Fromkin, Victoria. 1971. In defence of systemic phonemics. *Journal of linguistics*, v. 7, p. 75-83.
- Full, Wolfram. 2001. Two past tenses in Comorian: morphological form and inherent meaning. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 68 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VIII', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. (?).
- Full, Wolfram. 2006. *Dialektologie des Komorischen: quantitative und qualitative Untersuchungen zur internen Gliederung der östlichen Bantusprache*. East African languages and dialects, #17. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xvi, 297. ISBN 978-3-89645-702-8, ISBN-10 3-89645-702-0.
- Fuller, J.J. 190x. Unpublished notes on Abo.
- One of may unpublished sources supplied to Johnston (1919:812).
- Fulop, Sean A.; Fang, Liu; Ladefoged, Peter; Vossen, Rainer. 2003. Yeyi clicks: acoustic description and analysis. *Phonetica*, v. 60, 4, p. 231-260.
- Not sure about the proper order of authors.
- Funnell, Barry John. 2004. A contrastive analysis of two standardised varieties of Sena. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Furere, Rutinywa. 1987. Etude comparative et typologique d'un groupe de langues bantu des zones B orientale et C méridionale (zones de M. Guthrie). Thèse de doctorat. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- Furere, Rutinywa; Riailand, Annie. 1983. Accent tonal in Kinyarwanda. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 2*, p. 140-149. Ed. by Jonathan Derek Kaye, Hilda Koopman, Dominique Sportiche & André Dugas. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #5. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Furere, Rutinywa; Riailand, Annie. 1985. Tons et accents en kinyarwanda. In: *African linguistics: essays in memory of M.W.K. Semikenke*, p. 55ff. Ed. by Didiers L. Goyvaerts. Studies in the sciences of language, #6. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Gabelenz, Hans Georg von der. 1847. Ueber die Sprache der Suaheli. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 1, 3/4, p. 238-242.
- Includes comparative tables on Wanika E72, Sechuana S31, Angola H21 and Kongo H16.
- Gachanja, Muigai wa. 1987. The Gikuyu folk story: its structure and aesthetics. PhD thesis. Atlanta: Emory Univ. Pp 240.
- Gadelii, Karl Erland. 1997. Languages of Mozambique and Zimbabwe. Project report. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 70.
- Gadelii, Karl Erland. 1998. Moçambiques språkliga kalejdoskop = The linguistic kaleidoscope of Mozambique. In: *Humanistdagboken 11*, p. 161-170. Humanistiska fakultetsnämnden, Göteborgs Univ.
- Gadelii, Karl Erland. 1998. A typological comparison between West African and Bantu languages. Research paper. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 48.
- Gadelii, Karl Erland. 1999. Comparação entre variedades de língua emákhwa faladas no província de Nampula, Moçambique. Manuscript. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 40.
- Gadelii, Karl Erland. 2001. Languages in Mozambique. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 1 (spec. theme: 'Selected papers from the 1st Nordic meeting on African languages, Göteborg Univ., 8-10 December 2000', ed. by Jouni Maho), p. 6-12.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Gadelii, Karl Erland. 2003. Why are Chomskyan linguists not interested in Bantu languages? In: *Actes du 3e congrès mondial de linguistique africaine Lomé 2000*. Ed. by Kézié Koyenzi Lébiakaza. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Gaerdes, Jan. 1970. Farmnamen und Ortsbezeichnungen. *Mitt. der Südwestafrikanischen Wissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft*, v. 10, 10/11, p. 2-7.
- Gafaranga, Joseph. 1998. Elements of order in bilingual talk: Kinyarwanda-French language alternation. Thesis. Lancaster Univ.
- What kind of thesis is this?
- Gafaranga, Joseph. 2007. *Talk in two languages*. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan. Pp xii, 225. ISBN 978-1-403-94861-8.
- Looks at Kinyarwanda-French conversations, among others.
- Peripherals: María Carmen Parafita-Couto & Eva Rodríguez-González, *Linguist (mailinglist)*, v. 19 (2008), n. 2862.
- Gaines, Richard. 2002. On the typology of directional verbs in Bantu. In: *Explorations in African linguistics: from Lamso to Sesotho*. Ed. by Robert Dale Botne & Rose Vondrasek. Indiana Univ. working papers in linguistics, #3. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club (IULC).



- Preprinted 2001 in *IULC (Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club) working papers online*, #01-10A.  
URL: [www.indiana.edu/~iulwep](http://www.indiana.edu/~iulwep)
- Ganga, Celestin. 1992. The sound structure of Lari, 2 vols. PhD thesis. Washington DC: Georgetown Univ.
- Gangla, Lilian Atieno. 2001. Pictorial illustrations in dictionaries. MA thesis. Univ. of Pretoria. Pp 84.
- Gardner, William. 2001. Orthography challenges in Bantu languages. *SIL notes on literacy*, v. 27, 3, p. 35-42.
- Gardner, William Lorin. 1990. Language use in the Epena district of northern Congo. MA thesis. Grands Forks: Univ. of North Dakota.
- Gardner, William Lorin. 2006. *Language use in the Epena district of northern Congo*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #2006-005. SIL International. Pp 108.  
"The questionnaires indicate that the Bomitaba use their own language almost exclusively in their daily lives in the home and the village. The official language, French, is mostly used in schools and with government officials. Lingala, the national (trade) language for northern Congo, is spoken by the Bomitaba more than French in their contacts with non-Bomitaba. I believe that a single vernacular literacy project for the Bomitaba, in the Northern (Matoko) dialect, or alternatively the Central (Epena) dialect, would be useful and desirable" (quoted from SIL's webpage).  
URL: [www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2006-005](http://www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2006-005)
- Garrett, Andrew. 1990. Applicatives and preposition incorporation. In: *Grammatical relations: a cross-theoretical perspective*, p. 183-198. Ed. by K. Dziwirek, P. Farrell & E. Mejias-Bikandi. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- Gary, Judith Olmstedt. 1977. Object formation rules in several Bantu languages. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 13, p. (?).
- Gary, Judith Olmstedt. 1977. Implications for universal grammar of object-creating rules in Luyia and Mashii. In: *Proceedings of the 8th conference on African linguistics*, p. 85-95. Ed. by Martin Mould & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Suppl. 7 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Gary, Judith Olmstedt. 1978. Objectivization in Bantu languages: a comparative analysis of Kinyarwanda, Mashii and Luyia. MA thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 158.
- Gary, Judith Olmstedt; Keenan, Edward L. 1976. *Grammatical relations in Kinyarwanda and universal grammar*. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club (IULC).  
Thesis?
- Gary, Judith Olmstedt; Keenan, Edward L. 1977. Grammatical relations in Kinyarwanda and universal grammar. In: *Language and linguistic problems in Africa: proceedings of the 7th conference on African linguistics, Gainesville, 1976*, p. 315-329. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey & Haig Der-Houssikian. Columbia SC: Hornbeam Press.
- Gary, Judith Olmstedt; Keenan, Edward L. 1977. On collapsing grammatical relations in Kinyarwanda. In: *Syntax and semantics, 8: grammatical relations*. Ed. by P. Cole & G. Sadock. New York: Academic Press.  
Unsure about the title. Harford (1991:105) lists it as "On collapsing grammatical relations in universal grammar".
- Gasana, Anastase. 1981. Dérivation verbale et nominale en kinyarwanda, langue bantoue du Rwanda. Thèse de PhD. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3). Pp 326.
- Gasana, Anastase. 1983. Détermination de catégories grammaticales du kinyarwanda. In: *Le kinyarwanda, langue bantou du Rwanda: études linguistiques*, p. 75-96. Ed. by Francis Jouannet. Langues et cultures africaines, #2. Paris: Soc. des Études Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Groupe d'Études et de Recherches en Linguistique Appliquée (GERLA), Univ. Nationale du Rwanda.
- Gathenji, H.W. 1981. The morphology of the verbal extensions in Kikuyu. MA thesis. Univ. of Nairobi.
- Gauton, Rachéle. 1990. Adjektiewe en relatiewe in Zulu. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Gauton, Rachéle. 1994. Towards a recognition of a word class 'adjective' for Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 2, p. 62-70.
- Gauton, Rachéle. 1999. Locative prefix stacking as an earlier viable localising strategy in Bantu. In: *New dimensions in African linguistics and languages*, p. 217ff. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey. Trends in African linguistics, #3. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Gauton, Rachéle. 2000. Locative classes in Bantu: the case for recognizing two additional locative noun class prefixes. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd world congress of African linguistics, Leipzig 1997*, p. 525-542. Ed. by Ekkehard Wolff & Orin David Gensler. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Gauton, Rachéle; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2004. Translating technical texts into Zulu with the aid of multilingual and/or parallel corpora. *Language matters*, v. 35, p. (?).
- Gauton, Rachéle; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Mohlala, Linkie. 2004. A corpus-based investigation of the Zulu nominal suffix *-kazi*: a preliminary study. In: *Proceedings of the 4th world congress of African linguistics, New Brunswick 2003*, p. 373-380. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi & Oluseye Adesola. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.  
URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications/wocal2003.pdf](http://tshwanedje.com/publications/wocal2003.pdf)
- Gauton, Rachéle; Taljard, Elsabé; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2003. Towards strategies for translating terminology into all South African languages: a corpus-based approach. In: *TAMA (Terminology in Advanced Management Applications) 2003 South Africa: conference proceedings*, p. 81-88. Ed. by Gilles-Maurice de Schryver. Pretoria: SF2 Press.  
URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications/tama-TransTerm.pdf](http://tshwanedje.com/publications/tama-TransTerm.pdf)
- Gazania, Rollande. 1972. Aspects phonologiques et morphologiques du koyo. Thèse de 3ème cycle. Univ. de Grenoble. Pp 118.
- Geider, Thomas. 1980. Untersuchungen zu magischen und sozialen Vorstellungen der oberen Pokomo: Analyse und Interpretation von sechs Volkszählungen und dazu geführten Interviews. Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Geider, Thomas. 1985. Pokomo lexical data on trees and their uses. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 1, p. 71-89.
- Geider, Thomas. 1989. Beekeeping and honeywine in Pokomo culture, history and lexicography. In: *Transition and continuity of identity in East Africa and beyond: in memoriam David Miller*, p. 111-161. Ed. by Elisabeth Linnebuhr. Bayreuth: Eckhard Breiting for Bayreuth Univ.  
Includes stuff on Cushitic loans in Pokomo.
- Geider, Thomas. 1994. Lehnwort- und Neologismenforschung im Swahili. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*, p. 323-337. Ed. by Gudrun Miede & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Geider, Thomas. 2000. Progressive Swahili bibliography 1993-2000. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 64 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VII'), ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner, p. (?).
- Geider, Thomas. 2001. Progressive Swahili bibliography 1990s-2001. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 68 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VIII'), ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner, p. (?).
- Geider, Thomas. 2003. A bibliography of Swahili literature, linguistics, culture, and history. *Swahili Forum*, v. 10, p. 1-110.  
URL: [www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/SWAHILI FORUM 10 2003.pdf](http://www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/SWAHILI FORUM 10 2003.pdf)
- Gelderen, Elly van. 1996. Parametrizing agreement features in Arabic, Bantu languages and varieties of English. *Linguistics*, v. 34, 344, p. 753-767.
- Gennep, Arnold van. 1907. Une système nègre de classification: sa portée linguistique. *Revue des idées: études de critique générale*, v. 37, p. (?).  
A total of some 12 pages.
- Gensler, Orin David. 1980. Verbal morphonemics of Bakweri. MA thesis. Univ. of California at Berkeley.
- Gensler, Orin David. 1981. The representation of vocalic object-affixes and tense-affixes in the Bakweri verb. In: *Précis from the 12th conference on African linguistics*, p. 38-43. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 8 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Gensler, Orin David. 1994. On reconstructing the syntagm S-Aux-O-V-Other to Proto-Niger-Congo. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 20, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on historical issues in African linguistics', ed. by Kevin E. Moore, David A. Peterson and Comfort Wentum), p. 1-20.
- Gensler, Orin David. 1997. Grammaticalization, typology and Niger-Congo word order: progress on a still-unsolved problem. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 18, 1, p. 57-93.
- Georgi, C. 1934. *Kiswaheli*. Bonn.
- Gerber, C. 1955. Die relatiefkonstruktie in Suid-Sotho. MA tesis. Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Gerdes, Paulus. (Ed.) 1993. *A numeração em Moçambique: contribuição para uma reflexão sobre cultura, língua e educação matemática*. Maputo: Inst. Superior Pedagógico.
- Gerds, Donna B. 1992. Morphologically-mediated relational profiles. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 18 (spec. theme: 'Place of morphology in a grammar', ed. by Laura A. Buszard-Welcher, Lionel Wee and William Weigel), p. 322-337.  
Uses Kinyarwanda data.

- Gerds, Donna B.; Whaley, Lindsay J. 1991. Locatives vs. instrumentals in Kinyarwanda. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 17, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on African language structures', ed. by Kathleen Hubbard), p. 87-97.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig. 1977. Swahili: eine Sprache als Faktor der politischen Integration. *Afrika-Spektrum: Zeits. für gegenwartsbezogene Afrikaforschung*, v. 12, 3, p. 275-283.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig. 1978. Die Beziehungen des Mbe (Cross River State, Nigeria) zum Bantu. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 61, 3/4, p. 229-241.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig. 1980. An attempt at a lexicostatistic classification of some Bantu and some not-so-Bantu languages. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, v. 2, p. 341-350. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig. 1980. Swahili: a language as a factor in political integration. *Law and state*, v. 21, p. 102-120.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig. 1986. The lenis/fortis contrast in pre-Bantu? Some north-western Bantu evidence. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 39, 5, p. 540-547.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig. 1986. Die Niger-Kongo-Sprachen. In: *Afrikanische Sprachen in Forschung und Lehre: 75 Jahre Afrikanistik in Hamburg (1909-1984)*, p. 137-146. Ed. by Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg & Ekkehard Wolff. Hamburger Beiträge zur Wissenschaftsgeschichte, #1. Hamburg: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig. 1990. Was heisst "Computer" auf Swahili? Oder: Sind afrikanische Sprachen ein Entwicklungs-hemmnis? *Universitas*, v. 45, 2, p. 172-184.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig. 1995. The place of Carl Meinhof in African linguistics. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 78, 2, p. 163-176.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig. 2005. *Swahili: eine Sprache, zwei Schriften*. Univ. of Leipzig papers on Africa (ULPA): languages and literatures series, #26. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. Leipzig. Pp 16. ISBN-10 3-935999-47-X.
- Gerhardt, Phyllis. 1987. Aspect in Ngunu. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 12.
- Gerhardt, Phyllis. 1989. Les temps en ngunu. In: *Description de langues camerounaises*, p. 315-331. Ed. by Daniel Barreteau & Robert Hedinger. Programme de coopération linguistique: projets de DELAN (description systématique des langues nationales) et ESLI (esquisses linguistiques). Paris: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM).
- Gerlach, Luther P. 1959. Some basic Digo conceptions of health and disease. In: *One-day symposium on attitudes to health and disease among some East African tribes*, p. 9-34. Kampala: East African Inst. of Social Research (EAISR).
- Gervé, Sako. 1994. ... = Langues des pygmées du Congo. In: *... = Afrique: problèmes du passage à la société civile (actes du VI colloque des africanistes russes, tenu à Moscou 16-18 novembre 1994)*, p. 165-167. Ed. by A. Vassiliev. Moskva.
- Title wanting. In Russian. Translation of title comes from book review by Vydrine (1995).
- Gessner, Suzanne; Oh, S.; Shiobara, K. (Ed.) 2001. *Current research on African languages and linguistics*. UBC (Univ. of British Columbia) working papers in linguistics, #4. Vancouver: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of British Columbia. Pp 270.
- Geunier, Noël-J. 1989. Le swahili à Madagascar. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sèvres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 179-182. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.
- Gheyn, Joseph van den. 1892. *La langue congolaise et les idiomes bantous*. Bruxelles: A. Vromant & Co. Pp 29.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Giannini, Antonella; Pettorino, Massimo; Toscano, Maddalena. 1988. Some remarks on Zulu stops. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 13, p. 95-116.
- Gibb, George Duncan. 1865/66. Essential points of difference between the larynx of the Negro and that of the White man. *Memoirs read before the Anthropological Soc. of London*, v. 2, p. 1-13.
- Gibbe, A.G. 1977. Homonymy, synonymy and antonymy: a lexical study in Kiswahili. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Gibbe, A.G. 1981. The development of Kiswahili technical terms / L'évolution des termes techniques en Swahili. *Studies & documents / Etudes & documents (Zanzibar)*, v. 2, p. 17-33, 69-84.
- The article appears in both English and French.
- Gibbe, A.G. 1983. Tanzania's language policy with special reference to Kiswahili as an educational medium. *Kiswahili*, v. 50, 1, p. 46-50.
- Gibson, Gordon D. 1953. Unpublished notes ethnographic and linguistic field notes on the Gciriku, recorded in Shakawe, Ngamiland, Bechuanaland Protectorate.
- Referred to by Gibson et al. (1981:273).
- Gibson, Gordon D. 1981. The Gciriku. In: *The Kavango peoples*, p. 159-209. Ed. by Gordon D. Gibson, Thomas John Larson & Cecilia R. McGurk. Studien zur Kulturkunde, #56. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Gibson, Gordon D.; Larson, Thomas John; McGurk, Cecilia R. 1981. *The Kavango peoples*. Studien zur Kulturkunde, #56. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag. Pp viii, 275. ISBN-10 3-515-03343-2.
- Includes separate sections on "The Kwangari" (p. 35-80) by McGurk & Gibson, "The Mbundza" (p. 81-96) by McGurk, "The Sambyu" (p. 97-158) by McGurk, "The Gciriku" (p. 159-209) by Gibson, and "The Mbukushu" (p. 211-268) by Larson.
- Peripherals: Johan Pottier, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 47 (1984), p. 409-410.
- Gick, Bryan; Pulleyblank, Douglas; Campbell, Fiona; Mutaka, Ngessimo M. 2006. Low vowels and transparency in Kinande vowel harmony. *Phonology*, v. 23, 1, p. 1-20.
- Gill, Virginia. 195x. Morphological differences between the Swazi and Xhosa languages. Thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Gilliard, L. 1924. La numérotation des ntomba, riverains du Lac Léopold II. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 5, 2, p. 374-378.
- Gilman, Charles. 1979. Convergence in Lingala and Zairian Swahili. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 21, p. 99-109.
- Gilmour, Rachael. 2006. *Grammars of colonialism: representing languages in colonial South Africa*. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan. Pp x, 231. ISBN 978-1-4039-3381-2, ISBN-10 1-4039-3381-2.
- The book "an overview of colonial linguistics in the region from the sixteenth to the nineteenth century, before proceeding to a detailed study of representations of the Bantu languages Xhosa and Zulu from the beginning of the nineteenth century to the 1870s" (quoted from the publisher's blurb).
- Peripherals: Paul T. Roberge, *Historiographica linguistica*, v. 34 (2007), p. 363-371.
- Ginneken, Jacques van; Torrend, Julius. 1913. Les classes nominales des langues bantoues [pt. 1]. *Anthropos*, v. 8, p. 151-164.
- Githinji, Peter. 2006. Bazes and thir shibboleths: lexical variation and Sheng speakers' identity in Nairobi. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 15, 4, p. 443-472.
- Githinji, Peter. 2008. Sexism and (mis)representation of women in Sheng. *Journal of African cultural studies*, v. 20, 1, p. 15-32.
- Githiora, Chege. 1993. Word frequency study and morphological analysis of two Bantu languages (Kiswahili, Gikuyu). MA thesis. East Lansing: Michigan State Univ. Pp 59.
- Githiora, Chege. 2001. Some problems and insights in the lexicography of two non-kindred languages: Spanish and Swahili. *Journal of African language learning and teaching*, v. 1, 1, p. 49-73.
- Githiora, Chege. 2002. Sheng: peer language, Swahili dialect or emerging creole? *Journal of African cultural studies*, v. 15, 2, p. 159-183.
- Githiora, Chege. 2004. Gikuyu orthography: past and future perspectives. In: *Kinyira njira! Step firmly on the pathway! Selected papers from the 31st annual conference on African linguistics, Boston University, March 2-5, 2000*, p. 85-97. Ed. by Chege Githiora, Heather Littlefield & Victor B. Manfredi. Trends in African linguistics, #6. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Githiora, Chege. 2004. Form and function in a Swahili urban dialect. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Not sure what this is. Article? Thesis?
- Githiora, Chege. 2006. Kenya. In: *Encyclopedia of language and linguistics*, p. 80-83. 2nd edition. Ed. by Keith Brown & others. Amsterdam: Elsevier Science.
- Githiora, Chege. 2008. Kenya: language and the search for a coherent national identity. In: *Language and national identity in Africa*. Ed. by Andrew Simpson. Oxford Univ. Press.
- Gitywa, V.Z. 1978. The ramifications of hlonipha in the way of life of the Xhosa. (*journal*)?, v. 16, 1, p. (?).
- Givón, Talmy. 1970. The resolution of gender conflict in Bantu conjunction: when syntax and semantics clash. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 6, p. 250-261.
- Givón, Talmy. 1970. On ordered rules and the modified base of ChiBemba verbs. *African studies*, v. 29, 1, p. 47-54.
- Givón, Talmy. 1970. The magical number two, Bantu pronouns and the theory of pronominalization. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 1, p. 279-300.
- Givón, Talmy. 1971. On the verbal origin of the Bantu verb suffixes. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 2, 2, p. 145-164.

- Givón, Talmy. 1971. Some historical changes in the noun-class system of Bantu, their possible causes and wider applications. In: *Papers in African linguistics*, p. 33-54. Ed. by Chim-Wu Kim & Herbert Frederick Walter Stahlke. Current inquiry into language and linguistics, #1. Carbondale IL & Edmonton (Canada): Linguistic Research Inc.
- The pagination is erroneously given as 33-45 in some biblios.
- Givón, Talmy. 1971. Dependent modals, performatives, factivity, Bantu subjunctives and what not. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 2, p. 61-81.
- Givón, Talmy. 1971. Historical syntax and synchronic morphology: an archaeologist's field trip. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 7, p. 394-415.
- Givón, Talmy. 1972. On cost accounting in lexical structure: a reply to Frank Heny. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3, 3, p. 427-431.
- Peripherals: Frank Heny. "Bantu lexical classes and semantic universals", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3 (1972), p. 207-258; Frank Heny, "Cost accounting vs explanation: a reply to a reply", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3 (1972), p. 433-437; Patrick Bennett, "Heny vs Givon - Pardon, may I cut in?", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 4 (1973), p. 219-222.
- Givón, Talmy. 1972. Pronoun attraction and subject postposing in Bantu. In: *The Chicago Which Hunt: papers from the relative clause festival*, p. 190-197. Ed. by David M. Perlmutter & others. Chicago: Chicago Linguistic Soc.
- Givón, Talmy. 1972. A note on subject postposing. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3, 2, p. 289-300.
- Not sure of the title. Some biblios give "The magical number two: Bantu pronouns and the theory of nominalization".
- Givón, Talmy. 1974. Syntactic change in Lake Bantu: a rejoinder. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 5, 1, p. 117-139.
- Peripherals: Benji Wald, "Syntactic change in the lake area of Northeast Bantu", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 4 (1973), p. 237-268.
- Givón, Talmy. 1975. Focus and scope of assertion: some Bantu evidence. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 6, 2, p. 185-206.
- Givón, Talmy. 1976. Some constraints on Bantu causativization. In: *Syntax and semantics, 7: the grammar of causative constructions*, p. 325-351. Ed. by Masayoshi Shibatani. New York: Academic Press.
- Givón, Talmy. 1976. Topic, pronoun and grammatical agreement. In: *Subject and topic*, p. 149-188. Ed. by Ch.N. Li. New York: Academic Press.
- Givón, Talmy; Kawasha, Boniface Kaumba. 2001? *Indiscrete grammatical relations: the Lunda passive*. Technical reports from the Inst. of Cognitive and Decision Sciences, #01-05. Eugene: Univ. of Oregon.
- Givón, Talmy; Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1974. Truth, belief and doubt in Kinyarwanda. In: *Proceedings of the 5th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 95-113. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 5 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Glaesel, Heidi. 1997. They're not just 'samaki': towards an understanding of fisher vocabulary on the Kenya coast. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 51 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum IV', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider, Werner Gräbner and Bernd Heine), p. 165-179.
- Glauning, Hans. 1903. Über den Gruss der ostafrikanischen Eingeborenen. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 4, p. 128-136.
- Includes material from several East African languages, e.g. Bungu F25, Wanda M21, and an unspecified variety of Nyiha M23.
- Glauning, Hans. 1904. Forms of salutation amongst natives of East Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 3, 11, p. 288-299.
- Gleason jnr, Henry Allan. 1960. Bantu classes 1a and 2a. *Georgetown Univ. monograph series on language and linguistics*, v. 12, p. 25-35.
- Glennie, Robert. 191x. Unpublished vocabularies of Lukete, Moyo, Bisia, Sengele, Ntomba. Bolobo: Baptist Missionary Soc.
- Johnston (1919:803ff) refers to several vocabularies collected by Rev. Glennie, e.g. Sengele C33, Ntomba C35a, Lukete L21, Moyo L31b. One of the vocabularies is of a language called 'Bisia or Bobanga' (poss. C40-ish). This may be the Bobangi vocabulary mentioned by Whitehead (1899:vi), although the location seems a bit off. Johnston locates Bisia somewhere near the confluence of Congo and Aruwimi rivers, close to where Ngelima C44 is spoken today.
- Gluckman, Max. 1942. Prefix concordance in Lozi, lingua franca of Barotseland. *African studies*, v. 1, 2, p. 105-114.
- Göbelsmann, Claus. 1988. Textanalyse zu Tempus (T), Aspekt (A) und Modalität (M) im Swahili: das TAM-System in der Prosasprache des Shabaan bin Robert. Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Göbelsmann, Claus. 1990. Zur Darstellung dialektometrischer Ergebnisse. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 24, p. (?).
- On Swahili?
- Göbelsmann, Claus. 1991. Towards a structural analysis of the Swahili TAM-formatives. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 74, 2, p. 269-286.
- Göbelsmann, Claus. 1994. Tempus, Aspekt und Modalität. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*, p. 109-120. Ed. by Gudrun Mische & Wilhelm Johann Georg
- Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Godi, Patricia Sizani. 2002. Focus constructions in Xitsonga. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Godia, Stanley. 1959. *Rules for Logoli orthography*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau.
- Goemaere, Alphonse. 1941. Taaleenmaking. *Aequatoria*, v. 4, p. 79.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, "Taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 3 (1941), p. 30; G. Hulstaert & G. de Boeck, "Taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 4 (1941), p. 19-20; G. Hulstaert & Leo Bittremieux, "Over het taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 6 (1943), p. 13; G. Hulstaert & Leo Bittremieux, "Taaleenmaking en dialectenstudie", *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 1 (1947), p. 885-901.
- Goldklang, Harold A. 1967. Current Swahili newspaper terminology [pt. 1]. *Swahili*, v. 37, 2, p. 194-224.
- Goldklang, Harold A. 1968. Current Swahili newspaper terminology, 2: Swahili-English. *Swahili*, v. 38, 1, p. 42-53.
- Goldman, Helle Valborg. 1996. A comparative study of Swahili in two rural communities in Pemba, Zanzibar, Tanzania. PhD thesis. New York Univ.
- Not very sure about this one.
- Goldsmith, John Anton. 198x. Comparing extratoneality and extrametricality in Kikongo-type tonal systems. Manuscript. Chicago: Univ. of Illinois.
- Referred to by Cassimjee (1992:51).
- Goldsmith, John Anton. 1975. Tone melodies and the autosegment. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 20 (spec. theme: 'Proceedings of the 6th conference on African linguistics', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 135-147.
- Goldsmith, John Anton. 1981. *Towards an autosegmental theory of accent: the case of Tonga*. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club (IULC).
- Goldsmith, John Anton. 1983. Accent in Tonga: an autosegmental analysis. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 1: selection of papers read at the 11th annual conference on African linguistics, April 11-12, 1980, Boston University*, p. 227-234. Ed. by Ivan R. Dihoff. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #1. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Goldsmith, John Anton. 1984. Meussen's rule. In: *Language, sound, structure*, p. 245-259. Ed. by Mark Aronoff & Richard T. Oehrle. Cambridge MA: The MIT (Massachusetts Inst. of Technology) Press.
- Goldsmith, John Anton. 1984. Tone and accent in Tonga. In: *Autosegmental studies in Bantu tone*, p. 19-51. Ed. by George N. Clements & John Anton Goldsmith. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #3. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Goldsmith, John Anton. 1985. On tone in Sukuma. In: *African linguistics: essays in memory of M.W.K. Semikenke*, p. 167-187. Ed. by Didiere L. Goyvaerts. Studies in the sciences of language, #6. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Goldsmith, John Anton. 1985. Bantu -a-: the far past in the far past. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 123-127. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Goldsmith, John Anton. 1985. Tone in KiHunde. In: *Phonologica Africana 1984: papers from the "Workshop on African Languages" at the fifth international phonology meeting, Eisenstadt, 25-28th June 1984*. Ed. by John Richard Rennison. Suppl. 5 to *Wiener linguistische Gazette*. Wien: Inst. für Sprachwissenschaft, Univ. Wien.
- Goldsmith, John Anton. 1986. Tone in CiRuri present continuous. In: *The phonological representation of suprasegmentals: studies in African languages offered to John M. Stewart on his 60th birthday*, p. 95-107. Ed. by Koen Bogers, Harry van der Hulst & Maarten Mous. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.
- Goldsmith, John Anton. 1987. Stem tone patterns of the Lacustrine Bantu languages. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 4*, p. 167-178. Ed. by David Odden. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #7. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Goldsmith, John Anton. 1988. Prosodic trends in the Bantu languages. In: *Autosegmental studies on pitch accent*, p. 81-93. Ed. by Harry van der Hulst & Norval Smith. Linguistic models, #11. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.
- Goldsmith, John Anton. 1991. Tone and accent in Llogori. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 25 (spec. theme: 'Lacustrine Bantu phonology', ed. by Francis X. Katamba), p. 7-30.
- Goldsmith, John Anton. 1992. Tone and accent in Llogoori. In: *The joy of grammar: a festschrift in honor of James D. McCawley*, p. 73-94. Ed. by Diane Brentari, Gary N. Larson & Lynn A. MacLeod. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Goldsmith, John Anton; Peterson, Karen; Drogo, Joseph. 1989. Tone and accent in the Xhosa verbal system. In: *Current approaches to African*

- linguistics* 5, p. 157-178. Ed. by Paul Newman & Robert Dale Botne. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #8. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Goldsmith, John Anton; Sabimana, Firmard. 1985. The Kirundi verb. Manuscript. Chicago: Univ. of Illinois.
- Referred to by Mchombo (1999:73).
- Goldsmith, John Anton; Sabimana, Firmard. 1989. The Kirundi verb. In: *Modèles en tonologie (kirundi et kinyarwanda)*, p. 19-62. Ed. by Francis Jouanet. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS).
- Golele, Nxalati Charlotte Priscilla. 1993. Xitsonga in a multilingual society: a South African "minority" language. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 13 (spec. theme: 'Language ecology in Africa, pt. I', ed. by Karsten Legère and Hans-Volker Gretschel), p. 115-127.
- Golele, Nxalati Charlotte Priscilla. 2002. Rririma ra tinovhele ta nhungu ta xiTsonga: language of eight xiTsonga novels. DLitt et Phil thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- URL: etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?urn=etd-11082006-091421
- Gomes, Feby Victor. 2003. Aspectos da situação sociolinguística da ilha de Bazaruto. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Good, Jeff Craig. 2003. Strong linearity: three case studies towards a theory of morphosyntactic templatic constructions. PhD thesis. Berkeley: Univ. of California. Pp vii, 574.
- Chapter 2 comprises a case study dealing specifically at verbal extensions (causatives, applicatives) in several Bantu languages.
- Good, Jeff Craig. 2005. Reconstructing morpheme order in Bantu: the case of causativization and applicativization. *Diachronica*, v. 22, p. 55-109.
- Goodman, Morris F. 1967. Prosodic features of Bravanese, a Swahili dialect. *Journal of African languages*, v. 6, 3, p. 278-284.
- Goodman, Morris F. 1971. The strange case of Mbugu. In: *Pidginization and creolization of languages: proceedings of a conference held at the University of the West Indies, Mona, Jamaica, April 1968*, p. 243-254. Ed. by Dell Hathaway Hymes. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Gordon, Robert James. 1972. Some sociological aspects of verbal communication in Okombahe, SWA: a community study. MA thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Gore-Brown, W. 19xx. First words in Secoana. Church of England.
- Published anonymously. "Extremely scanty" (Lestrade, in Doke 1933:79).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "A preliminary investigation into the state of the native languages in South Africa", *Bantu studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 1-99.
- Gorecka, Alicja. 1990. Palatalization of labials in Tswana. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics* 7, p. 15-18. Ed. by John Priestley Hutchison & Victor B. Manfredi. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #11. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Gorman, Thomas Patrick. 1968. Bilingualism in the educational system of Kenya. *Comparative education*, v. 4, 3, p. 213-221.
- Gorman, Thomas Patrick. 1971. A survey of educational language policies, and an enquiry into patterns of language use and levels of language attainment among secondary school entrants in Kenya, 2 vols. PhD thesis. Univ. of Nairobi. Pp 561.
- Gorman, Thomas Patrick. 1971. Socio-linguistic implications of a choice of media of instruction. In: *Language use and social change: problems of multilingualism with special reference to eastern Africa (studies presented and discussed at the ninth international African seminar at University College, Dar es Salaam, December 1968)*, p. 198-220. Ed. by Wilfred Howell Whiteley. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Gorman, Thomas Patrick. 1973. Language allocation and language planning in a developing nation. In: *Language planning: current issues and research*, p. 72-82. Ed. by Joan Rubin & Roger W. Shuy. Washington DC: Georgetown Univ. Press.
- Gorman, Thomas Patrick. 1974. Sociolinguistic research in Kenya: an inquiry into problems involved in the teaching of Swahili. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 37, 1, p. 76-81.
- Gorman, Thomas Patrick. 1974. Patterns of language use among school children and their parents. In: *Language in Kenya*, p. 351-393. Ed. by Wilfred Howell Whiteley. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Gorman, Thomas Patrick. 1974. The development of language policy in Kenya with particular reference to the educational system. In: *Language in Kenya*, p. 397-453. Ed. by Wilfred Howell Whiteley. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Gorman, W.A.R. 1950. *Simple Silozi: a guide for beginners*. London: Longmans, Green & Co.; Northern Rhodesia & Nyasaland Joint Publ. Bureau. Pp 107.
- Goslin, B. du P. 1980. The major differences between Zulu and Swazi. *Educamus* (Pretoria), v. (?), p. (?).
- Goslin, B. du P. 1982. Die telwyses van Noord-Sotho as lestemas in die laerskool. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, suppl. 3, p. 15-41.
- Goslin, B. du P. 1983. 'n Vakdidaktiek Noord-Sotho vir die sekondêre skool. MEd tesis. Pretoria.
- Goslin, B. du P. 1987. History of African languages in Transvaal schools. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 4, p. 105-110.
- Gosori, K.; Noronha, L.A.; Schicho, Walter. 1981. *Kiswahili cha kisasa, I/1: kidato cha kwanza - mazoezi*. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #18; Lehr- und Lesebücher zur Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie, #2. Wien: Afro-Pub. Pp 152.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Asien Afrika Lateinamerika*, v. 11 (1983), p. 542.
- Goto, Tadahisa. 1967. ... = The syllabic structure of the words borrowed into Swahili from English. *Afurika kenkyu / Journal of African studies* (Tokyo), v. 5, p. 19-26.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Goto, Tadahisa. 1968. The development of Swahili dictionaries [English summary]. *Afurika kenkyu / Journal of African studies* (Tokyo), v. 7, p. 92.
- Not sure where, if anywhere, the Japanese original may have appeared published. Perhaps the preceding pages.
- Gough, David H. 1986. Xhosa narrative: an analysis of the production and linguistic properties of discourse with particular reference to Iintsoni texts. PhD thesis. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp ix, 258.
- Gough, David H. 1992. Demonstratives and word order: aspects of discourse reference in Xhosa narrative. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, 1, p. 1-7.
- Gough, David H. 1993. A change of mood: towards a re-analysis of the Dokean classification. *African studies*, v. 52, 2 (spec. theme: 'Not with one mouth: C.M. Doke centenary', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 35-52.
- Gough, David H. 1995. Some problems for politeness theory: deference and directness in Xhosa performative requests. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 3, p. 123-125.
- Gough, David H. 1995. Xhosa beyond the textbook: an analysis of grammatical variation of selected Xhosa constructions. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 4, p. 156-161.
- Gould, Laurie J. 1987. Evidence for ambiguous targets in Kuria advancement strategies. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics* 4, p. 179-195. Ed. by David Odden. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #7. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Gould, Laurie J. 1988. Liberation and Kikuria relative clauses. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 14 (spec. theme: 'Grammaticalization', ed. by Shelley Axmaker, Annie Jaisser and Helen Singmaster), p. 56-65.
- Gouws, Rufus H. 1990. Information categories in dictionaries, with special reference to southern Africa. In: *Lexicography in Africa: progress reports from the Dictionary Research Centre workshop at Exeter, 24-25 March 1989*, p. 52-65. Ed. by R.R.K. Hartmann. Exeter linguistic studies, #15. Exeter: Univ. of Exeter Press.
- Gouws, Rufus H.; Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1997. Lemmatisation of adjectives in Sepedi. *Lexikos*, v. 7, p. 45-57.
- Gouws, Rufus H.; Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 2005. Left-expanded article structures in Bantu with special reference to isiZulu and Sepedi. *International journal of lexicography*, v. 18, 1, p. 25-46.
- Gower, Rebecca H. 1952. Swahili borrowings from English. *Africa*, v. 22, 2, p. 154-156.
- Gower, Rebecca H. 1958. Swahili slang. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 51, p. 250-254.
- Gowlett, Derek F. 1964. Morphology of the substantive in Lozi. BA Honours thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Gowlett, Derek F. 1967. Morphology of the verb in Lozi. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Gowlett, Derek F. 1968. Some secret languages of children of South Africa. *African studies*, v. 27, 3, p. 135-139.
- Reprinted 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 227-231.
- Gowlett, Derek F. 1970. Verbal extensions in Mbuunda. *African studies*, v. 29, 3, p. 183-200.
- Gowlett, Derek F. 1979. Weltanschauung, psycho-social salience and word sense as reflected in a Southern Sotho word-frequency count. *African studies*, v. 38, 2, p. 135-151.
- Gowlett, Derek F. 1984. Stabilization in Bantu. *African studies*, v. 43, 2 (spec. theme: 'Rramalebauya. Linguistic and language studies in Africa: essays in honour of Desmond T. Cole', ed. by Anthony Traill), p. 187-203.

- Gowlett, Derek F. (Ed.) 1992. *African linguistic contributions presented in honour of Ernst Westphal*. Pretoria: Via Afrika. Pp viii, 388. ISBN-10 0-7994-1275-9.
- Gowlett, Derek F. 1992. Yeyi reflexes of Proto-Bantu. In: *African linguistic contributions presented in honour of Ernst Westphal*, p. 122-188. Ed. by Derek F. Gowlett. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Gowlett, Derek F. 1997. Aspects of Yeyi diachronic phonology. In: *Namibian languages: reports and papers*, p. 235-263. Ed. by Wilfrid Haacke & Edward Derek Elderkin. Namibian African studies, #4. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag; Univ. of Namibia (UNAM).
- Gowlett, Derek F. 2003. Zone S. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 609-638. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Gowlett, Derek F.; Rassmann, Estelle. 1979. A word-frequency count for Southern Sotho prose literature. *African studies*, v. 38, 2, p. 107-133.
- Goyvaerts, Didiers L. 200x. *Bukavu Swahili*. Studies in African linguistics, #45. München: Lincom Europa.
- Not sure about the publisher and series. Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Goyvaerts, Didiers L. 1972. Ordered rules and the morphophonemics of the N-class in Swahili. *York papers in linguistics*, v. 2, p. 143-147.
- Goyvaerts, Didiers L. 1975. Swahili morphophonemics. *Orbis*, v. 24, p. 412-416.
- Goyvaerts, Didiers L. 1978. Swahili noun class morphophonology. In: *Aspects of post-SPE phonology*, p. 161-225. Ghent: E. Story-Scientia.
- Goyvaerts, Didiers L. 1986. Le contexte historique de la naissance et de la diffusion du kingwana. In: *Language and history in Central Africa*, p. 115-119. Ed. by Didiers L. Goyvaerts. Antwerp papers in linguistics, #44. Dept. Germaanse, Univ. Antwerpen.
- Goyvaerts, Didiers L. 1986. On strength hierarchies in Swahili. In: *Language and history in Central Africa*, p. 115-119. Ed. by Didiers L. Goyvaerts. Antwerp papers in linguistics, #44. Dept. Germaanse, Univ. Antwerpen.
- Goyvaerts, Didiers L. 1988. Indoubil: a Swahili hybrid in Bukavu [with comments in Indu Bill by K. Kabongo-Mianda]. *Language in society*, v. 17, 2, p. 231-242.
- An urban colloquial form of Congo Swahili.
- Goyvaerts, Didiers L. 1995. The emergence of Lingala in Bukavu. *Journal of modern African studies*, v. 33, p. 229-314.
- Goyvaerts, Didiers L.; Zembele, Tembue. 1992. Codeswitching in Bukavu. *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 13, 1/2, p. 71-81.
- Gqwede, Eunice Nolongisa. 2005. A pragmatic analysis of persuasion in isiXhosa. MA thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10019/197](http://hdl.handle.net/10019/197)
- Grabenhorst, Ulrike. 1990. *Bibliographical update: addenda to 'A tentative bibliography of Swahili 1964-1984'*. Suppl. 1 to *Working papers in Kiswahili*. Seminar for Swahili and Language Problems of Developing Nations, State Univ. of Ghent.
- Gräbner, Werner. 2001. Comoro bibliography. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 68 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VIII', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. (?).
- Gramly, Richard Michael. 1978. Expansion of Bantu-speakers versus development of Bantu language in situ: an archaeologist's perspective. *South African archaeological bull.*, v. 33, p. 107-112.
- Grant, Caroline A. 1992. *Bati survey report*. Yaoundé: Summer Inst. for Linguistics (SIL); Min. of Higher Education, Computer Services and Scientific Research, Cameroon. Pp 6.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroon/bylanguage/languages/bati.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroon/bylanguage/languages/bati.html)
- Grant, Caroline A. 1992. Dialect intelligibility testing among Central Yambasa speech varieties. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 23.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroon/bylanguage/languages/yangben.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroon/bylanguage/languages/yangben.html)
- Grant, Neville. 1987. Swahili speakers. In: *Learner English: a teacher's guide to interference and other problems*, p. 194-211. Ed. by Michael Swan & Bernard Smith. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Grant, Sandy. 1970. Place names in the Kgaleng. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 2, p. 115ff.
- Gray, G.P. 1966. The morphology of the substantive in Herero. BA Honours thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Gray, J.M. 1936. The Basoga. *The Uganda journal*, v. 3, 4, p. 308-312.
- Sir John Milner Gray?
- Gray, J.M. 1958. Burton on Kiswahili. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 51, p. 156-158.
- Gray, Richard. (Ed.) 1975. *The Cambridge history of Africa, 4: from c.1600 to c.1790*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 738.
- Peripherals: George Shepperson. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 41 (1978), p. 416-417.
- Greef, M.M. 1980. The passive in Xhosa. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, University of South Africa*, p. 39-55. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Green, E. Clive. 1964. The Wambugu of Usambara, with notes on Kimbugu. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 60/61, p. 175-189.
- Whiteley & Gutkind (1958) list a similar, but unpublished, reference dated 1956.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1942. *Premières applications de la géographie linguistique appliquée aux langues bantus*. Bruxelles.
- Could be a manuscript or thesis of some kind. Referred to by Paluku (1998:354).
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1947. Swahili prosody. *Journal of the American Oriental Soc.*, v. 67, p. 24-30.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1948. The tonal system of Proto-Bantu. *Word*, v. 4, 3, p. 196-208.
- Peripherals: Albert J. de Rop, "Het toonsysteem van het Lomongo en het Oerbantu", *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 19 (1953), p. 413-419.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1948. The classification of African languages. *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 50, 1, p. 24-30.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1949. Studies in African linguistic classification, 3: the position of Bantu. *Southwestern journal of anthropology*, v. 5, 4, p. 309-317.
- Peripherals: Diedrich Westermann, "African linguistic classification", *Africa*, v. 22 (1952), p. 250-256; Haig Der-Houssikian, "The evidence for a Niger-Congo hypothesis", *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 46 (1972), p. 316-322.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1951. Vowel and nasal harmony in Bantu languages. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 5, 8, p. 813-820.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1954. Etudes sur la classification des langues africaines [pt. 1]. *Bull. de l'IFAN (Inst. Français de l'Afrique Noire), série B: sciences humaines*, v. 16, p. 83-142.
- French version of *Studies in African linguistic classification* (published 1955), translated by C. Tardits. Appeared in two parts.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1955. *Studies in African linguistic classification*. New Haven CN: Compass Publ. Pp v, 116.
- Contains reprints of eight articles originally published in *Southwestern journal of anthropology* during 1949, 1950 and 1954.
- Peripherals: Diedrich Westermann, "African linguistic classification", *Africa*, v. 22 (1952), p. 250-256; Jack Berry, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 18 (1956), p. 395; H. Allan Gleason jr, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 58 (1956), p. 948-949; William E. Welmers, *Language*, v. 32 (1956), p. 556-557; Johannes Hohenberger, "Comparative Masai word list", *Africa*, v. 26 (1956), p. 281-289; Joseph H. Greenberg, "Nilotic, 'Nilo-Hamitic', Hamito-Semitic: a reply", *Africa*, v. 27 (1957), p. 364-378; A.E. Meeussen, "Hamitisch en Nilotisch", *Zaire*, v. 11 (1957), p. 263-272; A.N. Tucker, "Philology and Africa", *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 20 (1957), p. 541-554; E.O.J. Westphal, "On linguistic relationship", *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 11 (1957), p. 513-524; Johannes Hohenberger, "Some notes on 'Nilotic, 'Nilo-Hamitic' and Hamito-Semitic' by J.H. Greenberg", *Africa*, v. 28 (1958), p. 37-42; Robert Shafer, "Phonétique comparée du nigéro-sénégalien (mandé)", *Bull. de l'IFAN (Inst. Français de l'Afrique Noire)*, série B, v. 21 (1959), p. 179-200; D.T. Cole, "African linguistic studies, 1943-1960", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 219-229; F.D.D. Winston, "Greenberg's classification of African languages", *African language studies*, v. 7 (1966), p. 160-171; Haig Der-Houssikian, "The evidence for a Niger-Congo hypothesis", *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 46 (1972), p. 316-322.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1955. Etudes sur la classification des langues africaines [pt. 2]. *Bull. de l'IFAN (Inst. Français de l'Afrique Noire), série B: sciences humaines*, v. 17, p. 59-108.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1962. Africa, 4: languages. *Encyclopedia americana*, v. 1, p. 223g-223h.
- Greenberg's article appeared till the 1966 edition.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1963. *The languages of Africa*. Publ. from the Indiana Univ. Research Center in Anthropology, Folklore and Linguistics, #25; suppl. to *International journal of American linguistics*, v. 29, n. 1. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co. Pp vi, 171.
- Reprinted 1969 by Mouton & Co.
- Peripherals: A.E. Meeussen, *Journal of African languages*, v. 2 (1963), p. 170-171; William E. Welmers, *Word*, v. 19 (1963), p. 407-417; Malcolm Guthrie, *Journal of African history*, v. 5 (1964), p. 135-136; Maurice Houis, *Bull. de l'IFAN (Inst. Fondamentale de l'Afrique Noire)*, série B, v. 26 (1964), p. 286-295; Berthe Siertsema, *Forum der letteren*, v. 5 (1964), p. 103-104; Berthe Siertsema, *Lingua*, v. 13 (1964), p. 85-87; Harold K. Schneider, "Confusion in African linguistic classification", *Current anthropology*, v. 5 (1964), p. 56-57; Joseph H. Greenberg, "Reply to Schneider", *Current anthropology*, v. 5 (1964), p. 56-57; George P. Murdock, "Reply to Schneider", *Current anthropology*, v. 5 (1964), p. 57; Ernst Westphal, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 66 (1964), p. 1446-1449; Jacques Delord, *La linguistique*, v. 1 (1965), p. 142-144; Vincent Monteil, *Bull. de l'IFAN (Inst. Fondamentale de l'Afrique Noire)*, série B, v. 27 (1965), p. 155-168; Istvan Fodor, *Az afrikai nyelvek osztályozásának problémái* (Hungarian Academy of Sciences, 1965); Pierre-François Lacroix, *Bull. de la Soc. de Linguistique de Paris*, v. 61 (1966), p. 208-214; F.D.D. Winston, "Greenberg's classification of African

- languages". *African language studies*, v. 7 (1966), p. 160-171; Istvan Fodor, *The problems in the classification of the African languages* (Hungarian Academy of Sciences, 1966); Istvan Fodor, "La classification des langues négro-africaines et le théorie de J.H. Greenberg", *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 32 (1968), p. 617-631; W.E. Welmers, "Language change and language relationships in Africa", *Language sciences* (Bloomington), v. 12 (1970), p. 1-8; Haig Der-Houssikian, "The evidence for a Niger-Congo hypothesis", *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 46 (1972), p. 316-322; Istvan Fodor, *A fallacy of contemporary linguistics* (Helmut Buske Verlag, 1981).
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1966. *The languages of Africa*. 2nd edition. Publ. from the Indiana Univ. Research Center for the Language Sciences, #25. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co. Pp vi, 180.
- Peripherals: Haig Der-Houssikian, "The evidence for a Niger-Congo hypothesis", *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 46 (1972), p. 316-322.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1968. Niger-Congo. In: *Problems in African history: the precolonial centuries*. Ed. by Robert Oakley Collins, James McDonald Burns & Erik Kristofer Ching. Englewood Cliffs NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Reprinted from somewhere, presumably Greenberg (1949).
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1968. The languages of Africa. In: *Problems in African history: the precolonial centuries*. Ed. by Robert Oakley Collins, James McDonald Burns & Erik Kristofer Ching. Englewood Cliffs NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Reprinted from somewhere.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1969. African languages. *Encyclopaedia britannica*, 14th edition, v. 1, p. 312-314.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1969. African languages. *Collier's encyclopedia*, v. 1, p. 243-247.
- Reprinted 1971 in *Language, culture and communication* (ed. by Anwar S. Dil; Stanford Univ. Press), p. 126-136.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1970. *The languages of Africa*. 3rd edition. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp vi, 171.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1972. Linguistic evidence regarding Bantu origin. *Journal of African history*, v. 13, 2, p. 189-216.
- Reprinted 1990 in *On language* (ed. by Keith Denning & Suzanne Kemmer; Stanford Univ. Press), p. 446-475.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1974. Bantu and its closest relatives. In: *Proceedings of the 5th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 115-119. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 5 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Peripherals: A.E. Meeussen, "Reply to Greenberg", *Studies in African linguistics*, supplement 5 (1974), p. 119-121; Joseph Greenberg, "Reply to Meeussen", *Studies in African linguistics*, supplement 5 (1974), p. 122-124.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1974. Reply to Meeussen on "Bantu and its closest relatives". In: *Proceedings of the 5th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 122-124. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 5 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Peripherals: Joseph Greenberg, "Bantu and its closest relatives", *Studies in African linguistics*, supplement 5 (1974), p. 115-119; A.E. Meeussen, "Reply to Greenberg", *Studies in African linguistics*, supplement 5 (1974), p. 119-121.
- Greenberg, Joseph Harold. 1981. African linguistic classification. In: *General history of Africa*, v. 1, p. 292-308. Ed. by Joseph Ki-Zerbo. Paris, London & Berkeley: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Heinemann; Univ. of California Press.
- Gregersen, Edgar Alstrup. 1967. *Prefix and pronoun in Bantu*. Indiana Univ. publ. in anthropology and linguistics, memoirs, #21; suppl. to *International journal of American linguistics*, v. 33, n. 2. Baltimore: Waverly Press. Pp 69.
- Gregersen, Edgar Alstrup. 1999. *Noun class systems in African and Pacific languages*. Univ. of Leipzig papers on Africa (ULPA): languages and literatures series, #8. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. Leipzig. ISBN-10 3-932632-37-0.
- Grégoire, H. Claire. 1975. *Les locatifs en bantoue*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #83. Tervuren. Pp xvii, 370.
- Peripherals: Patrick Bennett, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 2 (1980), p. 164-170.
- Grégoire, H. Claire. 1976. Les suffixes verbaux et les finales de la conjugaison simple en laadi. In: *Etudes bantoues II*. Ed. by André Jacquot, Achille Emiel Meeussen & H. Claire Grégoire. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #53. Paris.
- Grégoire, H. Claire. 1976. Le champ sémantique du thème \*-báñjá. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 2, p. 1-13.
- Grégoire, H. Claire. 1979. Les voyelles finales alternantes dans la conjugaison affirmative des langues bantoues centrales. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 1, 2, p. 141-172.
- Grégoire, H. Claire. 1980. Les locatifs en bantou: reconstruction et évolution régionales. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 511-525. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéraires spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Grégoire, H. Claire. 1983. Quelques hypothèses comparatives sur les locatifs dans les langues bantoues du Cameroun. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 13, 2, p. 139-164.
- Grégoire, H. Claire. 1990. Omyene. *Revue gabonaise des sciences de l'homme*, v. 2, p. 273-280.
- Grégoire, H. Claire. 1991. Premières observations sur le système tonale du myènè-nkomi, langue bantou du Gabon (B11e). *Pholia*, v. 6, p. 107-129.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-6.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-6.pdf)
- Grégoire, H. Claire. 1994. A diachronic approach to classes 10 and 11 in Bantu, with special reference to north-western languages. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 20, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on historical issues in African linguistics', ed. by Kevin E. Moore, David A. Peterson and Comfort Wentum), p. 21-34.
- Grégoire, H. Claire. 1998. L'expression du lieu dans les langues africaines. *Faits de langues: revue de linguistique*, v. 11/12 (spec. theme: 'Les langues d'Afrique subsaharienne', ed. by Suzanne Platiel and Raphaël Kabore), p. 285-303.
- Grégoire, H. Claire. 2003. The Bantu languages of the forest. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 349-370. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Grégoire, H. Claire; Janssens, Baudoin. 1999. L'augment en bantou du nord-ouest. In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*, p. 413-429. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center for the Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- Grégoire, H. Claire; Rekanga, Jean-Paul. 1994. Nouvelles hypothèses diachroniques sur la cl.10b du myènè-nkomi (B11e). In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 71-77. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.
- Gregorio, Giacomo de. 1882. *Cenni di glottologia bantu (sud africana)*. Torino.
- Seem to be "little more than an extended review of Bleek's writings" (Johnston 1919:9).
- Peripherals: Anon., *The Athenaeum* (London), January 6 (1883), p. 15; S.A. Rochlin, "Some South African language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1955), p. 171-173.
- Gregorio, Giacomo de. 1907. Origine significativa dei cosidetti "prefissi" derivati dalle lingue bantu. *Studi glottologici italiani*, v. 4, p. 85-124.
- Gregorio, Giacomo de. 1926. *Il Suahili nella Somalia italiana e i suoi elementi arabi*. Studi glottologici italiani, #8. Palermo (Italia).
- The date might be 1928.
- Peripherals: M. von Tiling, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 17 (1926/27), p. 153-155.
- Grenfell, George. 191x. ... [Title and details wanting]. Baptist Missionary Soc.
- "George Grenfell had led the way (with Stapleton) in defining the northern limit of the Bantu family in the region of the Mubaŋgi basin" (Johnston 1919:10). Apparently his work in this regard (whatever it consisted of) wasn't revealed until after his death in 1909. Not sure if they exist as manuscripts, or are included in one or other publication (though see Johnston 1908).
- Greschat, Hans-Jürgen; Jungrathmayr, Herrmann. (Ed.) 1969. *Wort und Religion, Kalima na dini: Studien zur Afrikanistik, Missionswissenschaft, Religionswissenschaft, Ernst Dammann zum 65. Geburtstag*. Stuttgart: Evangelische Miss.-Verlag.
- Griefenow-Mewis, Catherine. 1997. Swahili-loanwords in Oromo. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 51 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum IV', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider, Werner Gräbner and Bernd Heine), p. 157-164.
- Griesel, G.J. 1979. Die invloed van 'n kwantitatiewe taalontleding op leerstofseleksie by die onderrig van Zoeloe as tweede taal. MEd (Master of Education) thesis. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. van Natal.
- Griesel, G.J. 1981. Seleksiekriteria by die onderrig van 'n beperkte kursus in 'n tweede taal. (*journal*)?, v. 15, 4, p. (?).
- Details wanting.
- Griesel, G.J. 1982. *Zoeloe vir beginners*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Griesel, G.J. 2001. Irregular forms of the Zulu locativised noun. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 3/4, p. 377-386.
- Griffiths, J. 189x. ... [Title wanting]. London Missionary Soc. (LMS).
- Some linguistic work was apparently done by Rev. Griffiths on Lega (see Johnston 1919:10). Not sure if anything has been published, though.

- Grigorieva, Tamara. 1966. Swahili studies in the Soviet Union in 1965. *Swahili*, v. 36, 2, p. 49-55.
- Grobler, Gerhardus M.M. 1978. Is hierdie *p 'n b* of *'n p*? *Limi*, new series, v. 6, p. 99-103.
- Groenewald, H.C. 1977. Struktuurbeskrywing van die historiese drama in Zulu. *Limi*, new series, v. 5, p. 48-66.
- Groenewald, H.C. 1981. Aspekte van drama met besondere verwysing na die Zulu-drama. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 1, suppl., p. 12-42.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1960. Morfologiese verdubbeling in Noord-Sotho. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1969. Senwabarwana: ontlening en vokaalvervanging. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 7, p. 72ff.
- On Northern Sotho.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1983. Verslag: die onderrig van Bantoetale aan Blanke studente. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 3, suppl. 1, p. 47-56.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1985. Noord-Sotho letterkunde geskryf. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 4, p. 120-127.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1986. Die Noord-Sotho ontredder. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 1, p. 11-17.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1987. Noord-Sotho: 'n genre-indeling. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 4, p. 111-117.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1988. Versvorm in Noord-Sotho: 1935-1988. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 2, p. 35-40.
- Groenewald, P.S. 2002. Sepedi versleer: funksies van herhaling en segmentele rym. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 22, 2, p. 105-112.
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna. 1965. O principach vydelenija imeni suscestvitel' nogo v jazyke suachili = On the principles of definition of the noun as a part of speech in Swahili. In: *Afrikanskaya filologiya: sbornik statei*, p. 26-46. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Moscow: Oriental Languages Inst., Moscow State Univ.
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna. 1966. *Chasti rechi v iazykakh bantu i printsipy ikh razgranicheniia*. Moskva: Izdatelstvo Nauka. Pp 108, 4.
- Something on Bantu grammar (Swahili?).
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna. 1975. The syntax of the 'infinitive' in Swahili (abstract). *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 20 (spec. theme: 'Proceedings of the 6th conference on African linguistics', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 240.
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna. 1983. On correlation of the categories of class and number in some Bantu languages. *Kiswahili*, v. 50, 1, p. 29-32.
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna. 1988. Die Erweiterung der Funktion einiger Nominalklassenpräfixe in den Bantusprachen. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 41, p. 779-783.
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna. 1990. Vitenzi vipya katika Swahili = New verbs in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 57, p. 1-7.
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna. 1994. Spetsializatsija grammaticheskoy semantiki imennogo prefiksa = Spezialisierung of grammatical semantics of a noun prefix. In: ... = *Afrique: problèmes du passage à la société civile (actes du VI colloque des africanistes russes, tenu à Moscou 16-18 novembre 1994)*, p. 169-170. Ed. by A. Vassiliev. Moskva.
- The transliteration of the Russian title is approximate.
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna. 1994. ... = Nouvelles tendances dans la formation des parties de discours dans la langue swahili. In: ... = *Afrique: culture et société, traditions et modernité (actes du colloque tenu à St. Petersburg 5-7 mai 1993)*, p. 245-251. Ed. by Roza N. Ismaguilova, Yuri M. Ilyin & Antonina Ivanovna Koval. Moskva.
- Title wanting. In Russian. Translation of title comes from book review by Vydrine (1995).
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna. 2000. Borrowings from local Bantu languages in Swahili. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 43-50. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanalwanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna. 2004. The infinitive as a part of speech in Swahili. In: *Globalisation and African languages: risks and benefits (Festschrift Karsten Legere)*, p. 243-251. Ed. by Katrin Bromber & Birgit Smieja. Trends in linguistics: studies and monographs, #156. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna. 2004. Tafisiri mpya za fasihi ua kirisi katika Kiswahili. *Swahili Forum*, v. 11, p. 121-125.
- URL: [www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume11.html](http://www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume11.html)
- Gromova, Nelly Vladimirovna; Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1978. Osobennosti relyativnykh konstruktivov v suahili. In: *Problemy fonetiki, morfologii i sintaksisa afrikanskikh yazykov*, p. 3-31. Moskva: Nauka.
- Groot, Martien de. 1988. Description of the Digo verb system. Appendix 6 in the 1988 progress report of the project 'Bible Translation and Literacy in the Digo Language'. Kwale (Kenya). Pp 123.
- Grosserhode, Ralf. 1998. Ton und Druck im Gogo. Dissertation. Univ. zu Bayreuth.
- Grosserhode, Ralf. 2000. Stimmlose Nasale im Gogo. In: *"Mehr als nur Worte...": afrikanistische Beiträge zum 65. Geburtstag von Franz Rottland*, p. 239-246. Ed. by Rainer Vossen, Angelika Mietzner & Antje Meissner. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Grout, Lewis. 1849. The Zulu and other dialects of southern Africa. *Journal of the American Oriental Soc.*, v. 1, p. 397-433.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27; C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Grout, Lewis. 1853. An essay on the phonology and orthography of the Zulu and kindred dialects in southern Africa. *Journal of the American Oriental Soc.*, v. 3, 2, p. 421-472.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Grout, Lewis. 1854. On the phonology and orthography of the Zulu language, and its kindred dialects. *Journal of the Ethnological Soc. of London*, v. 3, p. 247-296.
- Grünwaldt, Sylvia. 1994. La herencia léxica de África en la región caribeña de Colombia. Magisterarbeit. Freie Univ. Berlin.
- Grünwaldt, Sylvia. 1996. Lexikalisches Erbe Afrikas im heutigen Spanischen der Karibikküste Kolumbiens. In: *Das sprachliche Erbe des Kolonialismus in Afrika und Lateinamerika: Bestandsaufnahme und Perspektiven aus romanistischer Sicht*, p. 135-146. Ed. by Peter Cichon. Wien: Praesens.
- Guamba, Francisco Penicela. 2002. Cilambwe: variante do cicopi ou do gitonga? Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 1967. *Esquisse phonologique du bafia*. Bull. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #1. Paris.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 1972. A propos de la détermination des catégories grammaticales en bafia par la méthode de l'énoncé minimal. In: *Esquisse de la langue de l'association culturelle des Nymphes au bord du Mont Cameroun*, p. 73-76. Ed. by Johannes Ittmann. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #32. Paris.
- Not sure about the details of this reference.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 1973. *Le nom en bafia: étude syntagme nominal d'une langue bantoue du Cameroun*. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #35-37. Paris. Pp 254.
- Pagination might be 245.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 1976. Le phénomène de terrasses ou de failles tonales dans quelques langues bantoues du Cameroun. In: *Théories et méthodes en linguistique africaine*, p. 43-52. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #54-55. Paris.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 1980. Les voyelles centrales en bafia et dans d'autres parlers du groupe A.50. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, v. 2, p. 447-454. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 1981. Le prédicat en bafia. *LACITO (Langues et civilisations à tradition orale) informations: bull. de liaison*, v. 12, p. 52-53.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 1982. Le syntagme verbal à modalité de temps et à modalité d'aspect en bafia. In: *Le verbe bantoue: actes de journées d'étude tenues à l'Université de Leyde (Pays-Bas), 19-21 janvier 1981, et au Centre de Recherche Pluridisciplinaire du CNRS, Ivry (France), 27 février et le 26 juin 1981*, p. 57-77. Ed. by Gladys Guarisma, Gabriel M. Nissim & Jan Voorhoeve. Oralité-documents, #4. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).
- Guarisma, Gladys. 1985. Types d'énoncés, classes de verbes et nombre de participants au procès en bafia. *Actances: recherche interlinguistique sur les variations d'actance et leurs corrélats*, v. 1, p. 97-114.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 1986. Dialectométrie lexicale de quelques parlers bantouides non bantoues du Cameroun. In: *La méthode dialectométrique appliquée aux langues africaines*, p. 281-299. Ed. by Gladys Guarisma & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 1990. La negation en bafia: langue bantoue A53 du Cameroun. *Linguistique africaine*, v. 4, p. 65-78.



- Guarisma, Gladys. 1992. Le bafia (rî-kpa?), langue bantoue (A53) du Cameroun. Thèse de doctorat d'état. Univ. René Descartes (Paris 5). Pp 371.
- «rî-kpa?» is only a rough graphic reproduction of the original spelling. The ð should be through-striking, the «a» should have a macron on it, and the «?» should be an IPA symbol denoting a glottal plosive.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 1992. Structure syllabique, accent et faille tonale en bafia. *Verbum* (Nancy), v. 4, p. 299-310.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 1994. Le bafia, une langue bantoue à prosodie riche. In: *Sprachen und Sprachzeugnisse in Afrika: eine Sammlung philologischer Beiträge Wilhelm J.G. Möhlig zum 60. Geburtstag zugeeignet*, p. 165-176. Ed. by Thomas Geider & Raimund Kastenholz. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 1997. La qualification en bafia. *Linguistique africaine*, hors-série, 1997, p. 75-90.
- Guarisma, Gladys. 2006. A propos de l'espace et du temps en bafia (langue bantoue du Cameroun). In: *La rencontre du temps et de l'espace: approches linguistiques et anthropologiques*, p. 165-183. Ed. by S. Naim. Louvain: Ed. Peeters.
- Guarisma, Gladys; Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. (Ed.) 1986. *La méthode dialectométrique appliquée aux langues africaines*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 431. ISBN-10 3-496-00856-3.
- Guarisma, Gladys; Nissim, Gabriel M.; Voorhoeve, Jan. (Ed.) 1982. *Le verbe bantoue: actes de journées d'étude tenues à l'Université de Leyde (Pays-Bas), 19-21 janvier 1981, et au Centre de Recherche Pluridisciplinaire du CNRS, Ivry (France), 27 février et le 26 juin 1981. Orality-documents, #4*. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 199. ISBN-10 2-85297-131-3.
- Guarisma, Gladys; Paulian, Christiane. 1986. Dialectométrie lexicale de quelques parlers bantous de la zone A. In: *La méthode dialectométrique appliquée aux langues africaines*, p. 93-176. Ed. by Gladys Guarisma & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Gubry, Patrick. 1984. *Bibliographie générale des études de population au Cameroun (arrêté au 31 mars 1984) / General bibliography of population studies in Cameroon (as at 31 th march 1984)*. Yaoundé: Min. de l'Enseignement Supérieur et de la Recherche Scientifique (MESRES), Cameroun. Pp 382.
- Gudah, Wilson Kaiga G. 2003. *The phonology of a Bantu dialect: Logoli language*. Nairobi: Education in Store. Pp 62. ISBN-10 9966-7011-0-9.
- Guerreiro, F. 1603/11. *Relação anual das coisas que fizeram os padres da Companhia de Jesus nas suas missoes do Japao, China, Cataio, Tidore, Ternate, Ambóino, Malaca, Pegu, Bengala, Bisnaga, Madurê, costa da Pescaria, Manar, Ceilao, Travancor, Malabar, Sodomala, Goa, Salcete, Lahor, Diu, Etiopia a alta ou Preste Joao, Monomotapa, Angola, Guiné, Serra Leoa, Cabo Verde e Brasil (nos anos de 1600 a 1609)*, 5 vols.
- Details wanting. Apparently much of the information herein came from Almada's *Tratado breve dos rios de Guiné do Cabo Verde*, published 1594 (cfr Hair 1967:32). Reprinted 1930-1942 as a "nova edição" by Impr. da Univ. de Coimbra.
- Peripherals: Paul E.H. Hair, "An ethnolinguistic inventory of the Upper Guinea coast before 1700", *African language review*, v. 6 (1967), p. 32-70.
- Guerreiro, Manuel Viegas. 1963. *Rudimentos de língua maconde*. Memórias do Inst. de Investigação Científica de Moçambique. Lourenço Marques: Tipografia Académica. Pp 152.
- Guerreiro, Manuel Viegas. 1966. Os Macondes de Moçambique, 4: sabedoria, língua, literatura e jogos. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU). Pp 351.
- Contains some linguistic material (p. 33-37). Volumes 1-3 written by Dias (1964) and Dias & Dias (1964).
- Gueunier, Noël-Jacques. 1981. Un système d'écriture arabo-malgache à Mayotte. *Asie du sud-est et monde insulindien (ASEMI)*, v. 12, 3/4, p. 95-107.
- Gugushe, R.N. 1970. *Languages and language communication studies in South Africa*. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Gugushe, R.N. 1978. The teaching of Bantu languages in black schools. In: *Language and communication studies in South Africa*, p. 215-218. Ed. by Leonard Walter Lanham & Karel P. Prinsloo. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Guilbert, D.J.C. 1953. A propos de quelques arguments relatifs au futur langage des congolais. *Bull. du CEPISI (Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes)* (Elisabethville), v. 20, p. 6-38.
- Guilbert, D.J.C. 1954. Langues tribales et civilisations en Afrique centrale. *Bull. du CEPISI (Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes)* (Elisabethville), v. 24, p. 3-14.
- Guilbert, D.J.C. 1959. Espéranto bantou? *Tendance du temps: revue universitaire catholique d'Afrique centrale*, v. 17, 52, p. 355-365.
- Guiloviça, Pascoal. 2006. Estratégias de revitalização das línguas bantu em vias de extinção: o caso do guitonga no município da cidade de Inhambane. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Guimaraes, Ana Cunha. 2004. *Ensaio sobre falares luandenses*. Collecção chá de Caxinde. Luanda. Pp 125.
- Guirugo, Osvaldo Carlos. 2005. Estratégias de relativização em ronga: a construção restritiva. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Güldemann, Tom. 1992. Ist Swahili eine monogenetische Einheit? Betrachtungen aus der Sicht peripherer Varietäten unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Verbmorphologie. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 30, p. 35-62.
- Güldemann, Tom. 1993. Prosodische Markierung als sprachliche Strategie zur Hierarchisierung verknüpfter Prädikationen am Beispiel des Shona. Magisterarbeit. Univ. Leipzig.
- Güldemann, Tom. 1996. *Verbmorphologie und Nebenprädikationen im Bantu: eine Studie zur funktional motivierten Genese eines konjugationalen Subsystem*. Bochum-Essener Beiträge zur Sprachwandelforschung, #27. Bochum: Univ.-Verlag Dr Norbert Brockmeyer. Pp vii, 365. ISBN-10 3-8196-0443-X.
- Publication (revised?) of the author's Inaugural-Dissertation, Univ. zu Köln, 1995.
- Peripherals: Derek Nurse, *Studies on African linguistics*, v. 28 (1999), p. 267.
- Güldemann, Tom. 1997. Prosodic subordination as a strategy for complex sentence construction in Shona: Bantu moods revisited. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 75-98. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Güldemann, Tom. 1997. *Prosodische Markierung als sprachliche Strategie zur Hierarchisierung verknüpfter Prädikationen am Beispiel des Shona*. Univ. of Leipzig papers on Africa (ULPA): languages and literatures series, #2. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. Leipzig. Pp iii, 93. ISBN-10 3-932632-08-7.
- Publication (revised?) of the author's Magisterarbeit, Univ. of Leipzig, 1993.
- Güldemann, Tom. 1998. The relation between imperfective and simultaneous taxis in Bantu: late stages of grammaticalization. In: *Afrikanische Sprachen im Brennpunkt der Forschung: linguistische Beiträge zum 12. Afrikanistentag, Berlin, 3.-6. Oktober 1996*, p. 157-177. Ed. by Ines Fiedler, Catherine Griefenow-Mewis & Brigitte Reineke. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Güldemann, Tom. 1999. The genesis of verbal negation in Bantu and its dependency on functional features of clause types. In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*, p. 545-587. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center for the Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- Güldemann, Tom. 1999. Toward a grammaticalization and typological account of the *ka*-possessive in southern Nguni. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 20, 2, p. 157-184.
- Güldemann, Tom. 1999. Head-initial meets head-final: nominal suffixes in eastern and southern Bantu from a historical perspective. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 28, 1, p. 49-91.
- Güldemann, Tom. 2002. When "say" is not *say*: the functional versatility of the Bantu quotative marker *ti* with special reference to Shona. In: *Reported discourse: a meeting ground for different linguistic domains*, p. 253-288. Ed. by Tom Güldemann & Manfred von Roncador. Typological studies in language, #52. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Güldemann, Tom. 2003. Grammaticalization. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 182-194. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Güldemann, Tom. 2003. Present progressive vis-à-vis predication focus in Bantu: a verbal category between semantics and pragmatics. *Studies in language*, v. 27, 2, p. 323-360.
- Güldemann, Tom. 2005. Asyndetic subordination and deverbal depictive expressions in Shona. In: *Secondary predication and adverbial modification: the typology of depictives*, p. 323-353. Ed. by Nikolaus P. Himmelmann & Eva Schultze-Berndt. Oxford Univ. Press.
- Güldemann, Tom. 2008. *Quotative indexes in African languages: a synchronic and diachronic survey*. Empirical approaches to language typology, #34. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. Pp xv, 506.
- Guma, Mthobeli. 2001. The cultural meaning of names among Basotho in South Africa: a historical and linguistics analysis. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 10, 3, p. 265-279.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Guma, Samson Mbizo. 1951. A comparative study of the ideophone in Suthu. MA thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Gurnah, Abdulla M. 1974. Agricultural terms in Kiswahili, 1: crop terms / Msamiati wa elimu ya ukulima, sehemu 1: elimu ya maondo. *Kiswahili*, v. 44, 2, p. 32-44.
- Guth, W. 1937. Die "Mutter" im Sprachgebrauch der Asu. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 69, p. (?).
- Guth, W. 1939/40. Der Asu-Gruss. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 30, p. 148-160.

- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1918-1972. Unpublished field data, incl. grammar and vocabulary notes for over 180 Bantu languages. Manuscripts and notes in 32 boxes, ref. GB 0102 PP MS 27. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- "The collection includes notes on his comparative work on the Bantu languages ... as well as general notes on features of Bantu grammar" (Anderson & Seton 1995:55). There's also a major section on Bemba, as well as early drafts for his *Comparative Bantu*.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1940. Tone ranges in a two-tone language (Lingala). *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 10, 2, p. 469-478.
- Reprinted 1970 in *Collected papers on Bantu linguistics* (Gregg International).
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1943. The lingua franca of Middle Congo. *Africa*, v. 14, 3, p. 118-124.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1945. The tonal structure of Bemba. PhD thesis. Univ. of London. Pp 83.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1948. *The classification of the Bantu languages*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 91.
- Reprinted 1967 by Dawson of Pall Mall for the International African Inst. in London.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 11 (1948), p. 118-120; Gérard P. Lestrade, *African studies*, v. 7 (1948), p. 175-184; A.E. Meeussen, *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 14 (1948), p. 314-318; Joseph H. Greenberg, *Word*, v. 5 (1949), p. 81-83; C.M.N. White, *African affairs*, v. 48 (1949), p. 164-165; Edwin W. Smith, *Africa*, v. 19 (194), p. 73-74; Gustaaf Hulstaert, "Les langues de la cuvette centrale congolaise", *Aequatoria*, v. 14 (1951), p. 18-24; J. Wils, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 14 (1952), p. 188-194; D.T. Cole, "African linguistic studies, 1943-1960", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 219-229; Anthony T. Cope, "A consolidated classification of the Bantu languages", *African studies*, v. 30 (1971), p. 213-236; Derek Fivaz, *Bantu classificatory criteria towards a critical examination and comparison of the language taxonomies of Doke and Guthrie* (Dept. of African Languages, Rhodes Univ., 1973).
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1948. Gender, number and person in Bantu languages. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 12, 3/4 (spec. theme: 'African and African studies presented to Lionel David Barnett by his colleagues, past and present, 1948'), p. 847-856.
- Reprinted 1970 in *Collected papers on Bantu linguistics* (Gregg International).
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1948. *Bantu word division: a new study of an old problem*. IAI (International African Inst.) memorandums, #22. London, New York & Toronto: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 32.
- Reprinted 1970 in *Collected papers on Bantu linguistics* (Gregg International).
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 13 (1950), p. 39.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1951. Classification of the Bantu languages. Unpublished revision. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Mentioned and used by Cope (1971).
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1953. *The Bantu languages of western equatorial Africa*. Handbook of African languages. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 94.
- Peripherals: Irvine Richardson, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 16 (1954), p. 612; D.T. Cole, "African linguistic studies, 1943-1960", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 219-229.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1956. Observations on nominal classes in Bantu languages. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 18, 3, p. 545-555.
- Reprinted 1970 in *Collected papers on Bantu linguistics* (Gregg International).
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1956. Some features of the Mfinu verbal system. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 18, 1, p. 84-102.
- Reprinted 1970 in *Collected papers on Bantu linguistics* (Gregg International).
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1957. Classification of the Bantu languages. Unpublished revision. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Mentioned and used by Bryan (1959) as well as Cope (1971).
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1959. Problèmes de génétique linguistique: la question du bantu commun. *Travaux de l'Inst. Linguistique de l'Univ. Paris*, v. 4, p. 83-92.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1959. La classification des langues bantus: approche synchronique, méthodes et résultats. *Travaux de l'Inst. Linguistique de l'Univ. Paris*, v. 4, p. 73-81.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1960. Teke radical structure and Common Bantu. *African language studies*, v. 1, p. 1-15.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1961. *Bantu sentence structure*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 29.
- Deals with sentence structure in Bobangi and Kongo.
- Peripherals: Peirre Alexandre, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 25 (1962), p. 405-406.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1962. Bantu origins: a tentative new hypothesis. *Journal of African languages*, v. 1, 1, p. 9-21.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1962. A two-stage method of comparative Bantu study. *African language studies*, v. 3, p. 1-24.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1962. Some developments in the prehistory of the Bantu languages. *Journal of African history*, v. 3, 2 (spec. theme: 'Third conference on African history and archaeology, School of Oriental and African Studies, Univ. of London, 3-7 July 1961'), p. 273-282.
- Reprinted 1968 in *Problems in African history* (ed. by R.O. Collins & others, Prentice-Hall), p. (?); and 1970 in *Papers in African history* (ed. by J.D. Fage & R.A. Oliver; Cambridge Univ. Press), p. 131-140.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1962. The status of radical extensions in Bantu languages. *Journal of African languages*, v. 1, 3, p. 202-220.
- Reprinted 1970 in *Collected papers on Bantu linguistics* (Gregg International).
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1964. Some uses of arithmetical computation in comparative Bantu studies. *Transactions of the Philological Soc.*, 1964, p. 108-128.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1964. Bantu languages in 'Polyglotta Africana'. *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 3, p. 59-64.
- Peripherals: S.G. Koelle, *Polyglotta africana* (London, 1854).
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1965. Comparative Bantu: a preview. *Journal of African languages*, v. 4, 1, p. 40-45.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1965. Language classification and African studies. In: *African Studies Association of the United Kingdom: proceedings of the 1964 conference*, p. 29-36. Special issue of *African affairs*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; Royal African Soc.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1967. Variations in the range of classes in the Bantu languages. In: *La classification nominale dans les langues négro-africaines*, p. 341-348. Ed. by Gabriel Manessy. Colloques internationaux du CNRS (Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique), sciences humaines. Paris.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1967. *Comparative Bantu, 1: the comparative linguistics of the Bantu languages*, v. 1. London: Gregg International. Pp 143.
- Contains method/theory and other things necessary to understand the other volumes.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1967/71. *Comparative Bantu: an introduction to the linguistic linguistics and prehistory of the Bantu languages*, 4 vols. Letchworth UK & Brookfield VT: Gregg International. Pp 143; 180; 326; 248. ISBN-10 0-576-11468-5.
- Supplementary indexes were produced and circulated by Michael Mann at SOAS in 1976.
- Peripherals: David Dalby, "Reflections on the classification of African languages, with special reference to the work of Sigismund Wilhelm Koelle and Malcolm Guthrie", *African language studies*, v. 11 (1970), p. 147-171; Eric H. Hamp, "On Bantu and comparison", *International Journal of American linguistics*, v. 36 (1970), p. 273-287; Michael Mann, "Guthrie's linguistic terminology and its application to Bemba", *African language studies*, v. 11 (1970), p. 237-256; John C. Sharman, "Internal and external inconsistencies in Malcolm Guthrie's 'Comparative Bantu' (I,1) and other works" (manuscript, 1970); John M. Stewart, "Onwards from Guthrie's Comparative Bantu", *Transactions of the Historical Soc. of Ghana*, v. 12 (1971), p. 83-94; Theodora Bynon & Michael Mann, "Papers on 'Comparative Bantu': an introduction", *African language studies*, v. 14 (1973), p. 1-14; A.E. Meeussen, "'Comparative Bantu': test cases for method", *African language studies*, v. 14 (1973), p. 6-18; Patrick R. Bennett, "Identification, classification and Bantu linguistics", *African language studies*, v. 14 (1973), p. 19-25; Michael Mann, "Sound-correspondences and sound-shifts", *African language studies*, v. 14 (1973), p. 26-35; Hazel Carter, "Tonal data in 'Comparative Bantu'", *African language studies*, v. 14 (1973), p. 36-52; Derek Fivaz, *Bantu classificatory criteria towards a critical examination and comparison of the language taxonomies of Doke and Guthrie* (Dept. of African Languages, Rhodes Univ., 1973); Magdalena Slaviková & Margaret Bryan, "'Comparative Bantu': the case of two Swahili dialects", *African language studies*, v. 14 (1973), p. 53-81; Alick Henrici, "Numerical classification of Bantu languages", *African language studies*, v. 14 (1973), p. 81-104; David Dalby, "The prehistorical implications of Guthrie's 'Comparative Bantu' (pt. 1)", *Journal of African history*, v. 16 (1975), p. 481-501; Wilhelm J.G. Möhlig, Kratylus, v. 19 (1975), p. 1-11; David Dalby, "The prehistorical implications of Guthrie's 'Comparative Bantu' (pt. 2)", *Journal of African history*, v. 17 (1976), p. 1-27; H. Labaere, "Guthrie et la zone C: traduction et commentaire du point de vue otetela", *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 22 (2001), p. 163-183; Jouni Filip Maho, "A classification of the Bantu languages: an update of Guthrie's referential system", *The Bantu languages* (edited by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson, Routledge, 2003), p. 639-651.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1968. Notes on Nzebi (Gabon). *Journal of African languages*, v. 7, 2, p. 101-129.
- Peripherals: Jean Alain Blanchon, "Malcolm Guthrie et la tonalité des nominaux nzèbi", *Pholia*, v. 2 (1987), p. 47-73.
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1969. Features of verbal structure in S.W. Fang. *International journal of American linguistics*, v. 35, 4, p. 356-365.
- Deals with south-western Fang (in and around Libreville), which is claimed to be a fairly recent off-shoot from southern Fang. Reprinted 1970 in *Collected papers on Bantu linguistics* (Gregg International).
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1970. *Comparative Bantu, 3-4: a catalogue of Common Bantu with commentary*, 2 vols. London: Gregg International. Pp 326; 248. ISBN-10 0-576-11003-5 (v.3), 0-576-11004-3 (v.4).
- Guthrie, Malcolm. 1970. *Collected papers on Bantu linguistics*. Farnborough UK: Gregg International. Pp 116. ISBN-10 0-576-11486-3.

Contains reprints of seven articles; "Tone ranges in a two-tone language (Lingala)" (1940), "Bantu word division: a new study of an old problem" (1948), "Gender, number and person in Bantu languages" (1948), "Some features of the Mfinu verbal system" (1956), "Observations on nominal classes in Bantu languages" (1956), "The status of radical extensions in Bantu languages" (1962), and "Features of verbal structure in S.W. Fang" (1964).

Guthrie, Malcolm. 1970. Contributions from comparative Bantu studies to the prehistory of Africa. In: *Language and history in Africa: a volume of collected papers presented to the London seminar on language and history in Africa (held at the School of Oriental and African Studies, 1967-69)*, p. 20-49. Ed. by David Dalby. New York & London: Africana Publ.; Frank Cass & Co.

Guthrie, Malcolm. 1970. Some developments in the prehistory of the Bantu languages. In: *Papers in African history*, p. 131-140. Ed. by John Donnelly Fage & Roland Anthony Oliver. Cambridge Univ. Press.

Reprinted from *Journal of African history*, v. 3 (1962), p. 273-282.

Guthrie, Malcolm. 1971. The western Bantu languages. In: *Current trends in linguistics, 7: linguistics in sub-Saharan Africa*, p. 357-366. Ed. by Thomas Albert Sebeok. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co.

Guthrie, Malcolm. 1971. *Comparative Bantu, 2: Bantu prehistory, inventory and indexes*. London: Gregg International. Pp 180. ISBN-10 0-576-11002-7.

This volume contains a suggested outline of Bantu prehistory, lists of reconstructed Proto-Bantu and Common Bantu roots and an inventory of Bantu languages with data for many individual languages.

Guthrie, Malcolm; Tucker, Archibald Norman. (Ed.) 1956. *Linguistic survey of the northern Bantu borderland*, v. 1. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 146.

Peripherals: Mark Hanna Watkins, *Language*, v. 33 (1956), p. 630-634; W.H. Whiteley, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 21 (1958), p. 434-435; W.H. Whiteley, *Human problems in British Central Africa*, v. 23 (1958), p. 73-75.

Gutmann, Bruno. 1906. Etwas über Zahlen und Rechenkunst der Wadschagga. *Nürnberger Missionsblatt*, v. 6, p. 62-64.

Gutzmann, Hermann. 1896. Die Sprache des Kindes und der Naturvölker. *Vox: internationales Zentralblatt für experimentelle Phonetik*, v. 6, p. 308-313.

Guye, H. 1920. Des noms propres chez les ba-Ronga. *Bull. de la Soc. Neuchâteloise de Géographie*, v. 29, p. 62-74.

Guye, H. 1945. Le choix des noms chez les thongas. *Bull. de la Mission Suisse dans l'Afrique du Sud*, v. 46, p. 12-188.

Guzman, Videá P. de. 1987. Indirect objects in Siswati. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 18, p. 309-325.

Gxilishe, D. Sandile. 1992. Conversational code switching. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, 3, p. 93-97.

Gxilishe, D. Sandile. 2005. Isixhosa. In: *The standardisation of African languages in South Africa*, p. 89-94. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb, Ana Deumert & Biki Lepota. Univ. of Pretoria.

Gxilishe, D. Sandile; Denton-Spalding, Claire; Villiers, Peter A. de. 2008. The acquisition of noun class marking in Xhosa: early sensitivity to form and function. In: *BUCLD32: proceedings of the 32nd annual Boston University conference on language development*, p. 167-176. Ed. by Harvey Chan, Heather Jacob & Enkeleida Kapia. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Press.

Gxilishe, D. Sandile; Villiers, Jill G. de; Villiers, Peter A. de. 2007. Acquisition of tense in Xhosa: the long and the short of it. In: *BUCLD31: proceedings of the 31st annual Boston University conference on language development*, p. 274-285. Ed. by Heather Caunt-Nulton, Samantha Kulatilake & I-Hao Woo. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Press.

Gysels, Marjolein. 1992. French in urban Lubumbashi Swahili: codeswitching, borrowing or both? *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 13, 1/2, p. 41-55.

Haacke, Wilfrid [Heinrich] [Gerhard]. 1985. Noun phrase accessibility to relativization in Herero and Nama. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 2, p. 43-48.

Haacke, Wilfrid [Heinrich] [Gerhard]; Elderkin, Edward Derek. (Ed.) 1997. *Namibian languages: reports and papers*. Namibian African studies, #4. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag; Univ. of Namibia (UNAM). Pp 451. ISBN-10 3-89645-080-8.

Peripherals: Gabi Sommer, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 81 (1998), p. 305-307.

Haapanen, Helmi. 1958. *Omayeletumbulo gaawambo = Proverbs of the Owambo*. Ondangwa (South West Africa): Finnish Mission Soc. Pp 228.

Contains some 2,000 proverbs.

Habimana, J. 1981. La toponymie rwandaise, étude linguistique et thématique. Manuscript. Butare.

Source?

Habwe, John Hamu. 1998. A discourse analysis of Swahili political speeches. PhD thesis. Univ. of Nairobi.

Hachipola, Simooya Jerome. 1987. Stop and continuant alternation in Tonga. In: *Bantu linguistics, 1: studies in Zambian languages*, p. 257-266. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.

Hachipola, Simooya Jerome. 1991. A historico-comparative study of Zambian Plateau Tonga and seven related lects, 2 vols. PhD thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).

Hachipola, Simooya Jerome. 1993. Minority languages project: progress report (September 1992 - October 1993). Harare: Dept. of African Languages and Literature, Univ. of Zimbabwe. Pp iii, 57.

Hachipola, Simooya Jerome. 1996. Survey of the minority languages of Zimbabwe: a research report. Harare: Dept. of African Languages and Literature, Univ. of Zimbabwe. Pp vi, 75, 30.

Hachipola, Simooya Jerome. 1998. *Survey of the minority languages of Zimbabwe*. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe Publ. Pp xxii, 126. ISBN-10 0-908307-66-7.

Hackett, Peter E. 1949. Field notes [for the linguistic survey of the northern Bantu Borderland]. Assorted materials, ref. GB 0102 MS 380514. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).

"Photocopies of the manuscript field notes ... [Hackett] worked together with G. Van Bulck on the collection of material for the third volume of the Linguistic survey of the Northern Bantu Borderland, which never reached publication. The research was undertaken in 1949, and the translation and annotation is in French, as Van Bulck (a Belgian) undertook the transcription of data" (Anderson & Seton 1995:55; cf also the AIM25 database).

Haddad, Adnan. 1978. Contact de langues en Afrique: can du swahili et l'arabe, 2 vols. Thèse. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp 419; 205.

Referred to by Boucneau (1987:36).

Haddon, Ernest B. 1935. *Notes on Swahili grammar*. Cyclostyled. Pp 117. Details wanting.

Haddon, Ernest B. 1937. The perfect tense in the eastern Bantu languages. *The Uganda journal*, v. 4, 2, p. 120-125.

Haddon, Ernest B. 1951. The locative in Bantu (Baganda). *African studies*, v. 10, 3, p. 97-105.

Haddon, Ernest B. 1955. *Swahili lessons*. Cambridge: William Heffer & Sons. Pp xxx, 245.

Haddon, Ernest B. 1955. Note on the verbal -e stem in East African Bantu. *Africa*, v. 25, 1 (spec. theme: Ernest B. Haddon, "The verbal -e stem in eastern Bantu", *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 24 (1955), p.(?); H.E. Lambert, "The -e verb ending in archaic Swahili", *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 25 (1955), p. 61-90; O.B. Kopoka, "The -e form of the verb in Standard Swahili", *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 25 (1955), p.(?), p. 79-83.

Haddon, Ernest B. 1955. The verbal -e stem in eastern Bantu. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 24, p. (?).

Peripherals: H.E. Lambert, "The -e verb ending in archaic Swahili", *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 25 (1955), p. 61-90; Ernest B. Haddon, "Note on the verbal -e stem in East African Bantu", *Africa*, v. 25 (1955), p. 79-83; O.B. Kopoka, "The -e form of the verb in Standard Swahili", *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 25 (1955), p.(?).

Haddon, Ernest B. 1956. Some notes on the initial vowel pre-prefix. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 25, p. (?).

Haddon, Ernest B.; Lambert, H.E. 1954. Notes and queries continued. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 24, p. 64-74.

Deals with Bantu morphology. Listed by Drolc et al. (1999:39). The title obviously indicates a prior part (or several).

Haddow, A.J. 1952. Whistled signals among the Bakonjo. *The Uganda journal*, v. 16, 2, p. 164-167.

Hadebe, Samukele. 2002. The Ndebele language corpus: a review of some factors influencing the content of the corpus. *Lexikos*, v. 12, p. 158-170.

Hadebe, Samukele. 2003. The standardisation of the Ndebele language through dictionary-making. PhD thesis. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe.

Hadebe, Samukele. 2006. *The standardisation of the Ndebele language through dictionary-making*. Oslo & Harare: The ALLEX (African Language Lexicon) Project; African Languages Research Inst. (ALRI), Univ. of Zimbabwe; Dept. of Linguistics and Scandinavian Studies, Univ. of Oslo. ISBN-10 82-90954-29-8.

Publication (revised?) of the author's PhD thesis, Univ. of Zimbabwe, 2003.

Hadermann, Pascale. 1994. Les marques -yo- et -to- dans la conjugaison de quelques langues bantoues de zone C. *Africanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 38, p. 163-180.

Hadermann, Pascale. 1994. Aspects morphologiques et syntaxiques de l'infinitif dans les langues bantoues. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 79-91. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.

Hadermann, Pascale. 1996. Formes verbales complexes et grammaticalisation de la structure infinitif+verbe conjugués dans quelques langues bantoues de zone B et H. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 25, 2, p. 155-170.

The word <conjugué> in <verbe conjugué> should be subscript.

Hadermann, Pascale. 1996. L'infinitif et la fonction sujet dans quelques langues bantoues. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 79, 1, p. 1-20.

Hadermann, Pascale. 1999. Les formes nomino-verbales de classes 5 et 15 dans langues bantoues du nord-ouest. In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*, p. 431-471. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center for the Study of Language and Information) Publ.

Hadermann, Pascale. 2005. Eléments segmentaux et supra-segmentaux pour marquer la fonction 'object' dans quelques langues bantoues. In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 397-410. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).

Hagège, Claude [André]. 1967. Description phonologique du parler wori (sud-ouest du Cameroun). *Journal of West African languages*, v. 4, 2, p. 15-34.

Hagen, Gunther Tronje von. 1940. *Lehrbuch der Bulu Sprache*. Berlin.

Either a reprint or new edition.

Hahn, Johannes Theophilus. 1880. Critique on Hyde Clarke's theory of the relation of the Australian to the South African (Bantu) languages. *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Soc.*, v. 2, p. 28-42.

Hahn, Johannes Theophilus. 1882. *On the science of language and its study, with special regard to South Africa: address delivered at the South African Public Library on Saturday 29th April, 1882*. Cape Town: Herrmann Michaelis. Pp 37.

Makes brief mentions to many languages (most of them non-South African) without focussing on any one in particular.

URL: [www.archive.org/details/onscienceoflangu00hahniala](http://www.archive.org/details/onscienceoflangu00hahniala)

Hair, Paul Edward Hedley. 1967. Ethnolinguistic continuity on the Guinea coast. *Journal of African history*, v. 8, 2, p. 247-269.

"An inventory of ethnolinguistic units on the Guinea coast can be drawn from early written sources, that is, from Portuguese and other European records of between 1440 and 1700. When this inventory is compared with the present-day inventory it is found that, in the particulars cited, the units have remained very much the same for three, four, or five centuries" (quoted from the summary, p269). The article was reprinted 1997 in *Africa encountered* (Variorum/Ashgate Publishing), an anthology of various papers by Hair.

Hair, Paul Edward Hedley. 1969. The earliest vocabularies of Cameroons Bantu. *African studies*, v. 28, 1, p. 49-54.

Compares two seventeenth century word lists (Africanus 1665, Dapper 1668) with lexical items from modern Duala, Isuwu and Mokpe. "It would seem ... [that] the seventeenth century language is most probably an earlier form of Duala, while the possibility cannot be ruled out that it is the same language from which Isuwu and Mokpe, and conceivably all other Duala-group languages, have also derived" (p51).

Hair, Paul Edward Hedley. 1969. An ethnolinguistic inventory of the Lower Guinea coast before 1700 [pt. 2]. *African language review*, v. 8, p. 225-236.

This part focuses on 'Kru', Gibi-Bassa, Kra, Grebo, 'Quaqua', Akan, Gã-Adangme, Ewe, Yoruba, 'Benin', 'Warri', Urhobo, Ijo, Ibibio, Igbo, and Duala. Reprinted 1997 in *Africa encountered* (Variorum/Ashgate Publishing), an anthology of various papers by Hair.

Hair, Paul Edward Hedley. 1980. Portuguese contact with the Bantu languages of the Transkei, Natal and southern Mozambique, 1497-1650. *African studies*, v. 39, 1, p. 3-46.

Reprinted 1997 in *Africa encountered* (Variorum/Ashgate Publishing), an anthology of various papers by Hair.

Haldane, L.A. 1946. Notes on some birds of the Rufiji District with native names. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 22, p. 27-54.

Haldane, L.A. 1956. Birds of the Njombe District. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 44, p. 1-27.

Hale, Horatio Emmons. 1846. *Ethnography and philology: United States exploring expedition during the years 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842, under the command of Charles Wilkes, U.S.N.* Philadelphia: Lea & Blanchard. Pp xii, 666.

This is somehow part of *Narrative of the United States exploring expedition during the years 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842*, a 5-volume travel journal usually credited to Charles Wilkes and first published 1844 (and of which there exist several abridged and condensed editions). Possibly Hale's *Ethnography and philology* is supplementary to those, unless it is included in them. At any rate, Hale's title contains various ethnographic notes and vocabularies (or parts thereof), most of which deal with American peoples and languages. There are also wordlists from 13 African languages, collected in "Rio de Janeiro from native Africans living there as slaves" (Fodor 1980:127), e.g. Eyo/Nago (= Yoruba), Kambinda H16, Mundjola H16, Kongo H16, Angola H21a, Bengera R11, Makua P31, Mudjana P21, Makonde P23, Takwani P32, Masena N41?/N44?, Sofala S15, and Nyambana S16?. There's also supposed to be a Maviha vocabulary in here somewhere (cf

Doke 1945:54). Reprinted 1968 by Gregg Press in Ridgewood NJ. Also available on microfiche from the Canadian Inst. for Historical Microreproductions (CIHM microfiche series, #35669).

Hall, Richard N. 1907. Unpublished list of Karanga words from the oldest sources.

Says Johnston (1919:796): "The Karaña speech of South Central Zambezia is probably the earliest recorded of all Bantu languages, words of it appearing in Portuguese records of East African exploration as early as 1505, and thence onwards to about 1760. These words have been carefully gleaned from such such records by R.N. Hall, the Warden of Zimbabwe, and transmitted to me in MS. in 1907, together with a comparison of them and modern Ci-karaña."

Halme, Riikka. 1998. Tone in Kwanyama nouns. MA thesis. Inst. for Asian and African Studies, Univ. of Helsinki.

Halme, Riikka. 2001. Research on Kwanyama tone. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 1 (spec. theme: "Selected papers from the 1st Nordic meeting on African languages, Göteborg Univ., 8-10 December 2000", ed. by Jouni Maho), p. 13-19.

Hammarström, Harald; Thornell, Christina; Petzell, Malin; Westerlund, Torbjörn. 2008. Bootstrapping language description: the case of Mpiemo (Bantu A, Central African Republic). In: *Proceedings of the 6th international language resources and evaluation conference (LREC '08), Marrakech, Morocco, May 28-30, 2008*. European Language Resources Ass. (ELRA).

URL: [www.lrec-conf.org/proceedings/lrec2008/summaries/848.html](http://www.lrec-conf.org/proceedings/lrec2008/summaries/848.html)

Hammond-Tooke, W. 1889. The star lore of the South African natives. *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Soc.*, v. 5, p. 304-312.

This "explains names for celestial bodies among Bushmen, Hottentots and Bantu" (Strohmeyer & Moritz 1975:123).

Hamp, Eric H. 1970. On Bantu and comparison. *International journal of American linguistics*, v. 36, 4, p. 273-287.

Review of Guthrie's *Comparative Bantu*, v. 1 (1967) and v. 3 (1970).

Hamutumua, M. 1996. Oshikwanyama after Namibian independence: focus on the contribution of the Oshikwanyama Curriculum Committee. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 190-197. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.

Hancock, Ian F. 1981. Répertoire des langues pidgins et créoles. In: *Les langues dans le monde ancien et moderne*, p. 631-648. Ed. by Jean Perrot, Gabriel Manessy & Albert Valdman. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS).

Handekyn, Emiel. 1927. *Spraakunst der Wankutshu-taal. Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 8, p. 52-61, 215-230, 377-399.

The author's name may also be spelt "Handekijn".

Hankiewicz, S. 1928. *Praktyczna gramatyka języka Nianja*. Kraków. Pp 102.

Hannan, Michael. 1958. Shona dictionary. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 35, p. (?).

Hardcastle, W.J.; Brasington, R.W.P. 1978. Experimental study of implosive and voiced egressive stops in Shona: an interim report. *Works in progress from the Phonetics Laboratory, Univ. of Reading*, v. 2, p. 66-97.

Harding, D.A. 1966. The phonology and morphology of Chinyanja. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp xi, 124.

Harerimana, Jeanne-Chantal. 1999. Etude dialectométrique et sociolinguistique du Lefa. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines, Univ. de Yaoundé I.

Harford [Perez], Carolyn. 1983. Locative pseudo-subject in Shona. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 5, 2, p. 131-155.

Harford [Perez], Carolyn. 1985. The Shona passive and government-binding theory. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 3: proceedings of the 14th annual conference on African linguistics, University of Wisconsin, Madison*, p. 179-190. Ed. by Gerrit Jan Dimmendaal. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #6. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.

Harford [Perez], Carolyn. 1986. *Aspects of complementation in three Bantu languages*. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club (IULC). Pp viii, 100. ISBN-10 99962-862-7-4.

Discusses Shona, Kikuyu and Kirundi. Publication of the author's thesis, Univ. of Wisconsin, 1985.

Harford [Perez], Carolyn. 1990. Locative inversion in Chishona. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 7*, p. 137-144. Ed. by John Priestley Hutchison & Victor B. Manfredi. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #11. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.

Harford [Perez], Carolyn. 1991. Object asymmetries in Kitharaka. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 17, suppl. (spec. theme: "Special session on African language structures", ed. by Kathleen Hubbard), p. 98-105.

Harford [Perez], Carolyn. 1993. The applicative in Chishona and lexical mapping theory. In: *Theoretical aspects of Bantu grammar*, v. 1, p. 93-111.

- Ed. by Sam A. Mchombo. Lecture notes, #38. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- Harford [Perez], Carolyn. 1997. Empty operator raising in Kitharaka. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 26, 2, p. 111-129.
- Harford [Perez], Carolyn. 1997. When two vowels go walking: vowel coalescence in Shona. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 24, 1, p. 69-86.
- URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1237](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1237)
- Harford [Perez], Carolyn. 1999. Shona monosyllabication and the prosody-syntax interface in optimality theory. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 1, p. 22-40.
- Harford [Perez], Carolyn. 2003. Perfective stems in Shona. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 30, 2, p. 190-203.
- Harford [Perez], Carolyn; Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1999. Prosody outranks syntax: an optimality approach to subject inversion in Bantu relatives. *Linguistic analysis*, v. 29, 1/2, p. 47-68.
- URL: [www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1999%20Harford&Demuth.pdf](http://www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1999%20Harford&Demuth.pdf)
- Hargus, Sharon; Conceição, Manuel da. 1999. Consonant labialization in Ronga. *Univ. of Washington working papers in linguistics*, v. 16, 2 (spec. theme: 'Ronga linguistics, March 1999', ed. by Sharon Hargus & Manuel da Conceição), p. 31-50.
- URL: [depts.washington.edu/uwupl/editions/vol162.html](http://depts.washington.edu/uwupl/editions/vol162.html)
- Hargus, Sharon; Conceição, Manuel da. (Ed.) 1999. *Ronga linguistics, March 1999*. Special issue of *Univ. of Washington working papers in linguistics*, v. 16, n. 2. Pp 140.
- According to the journals webpage, "there was a numbering error and the supplementary volume published in March 1999 (Ronga Linguistics) was accidentally numbered 16." Apparently it was supposed to have been v. 17.
- URL: [depts.washington.edu/uwupl/editions/vol162.html](http://depts.washington.edu/uwupl/editions/vol162.html)
- Hargus, Sharon; Conceição, Manuel da; McBurney, Susan. 1999. Noun classes and agreement in Ronga. *Univ. of Washington working papers in linguistics*, v. 16, 2 (spec. theme: 'Ronga linguistics, March 1999', ed. by Sharon Hargus & Manuel da Conceição), p. 51-82.
- URL: [depts.washington.edu/uwupl/editions/vol162.html](http://depts.washington.edu/uwupl/editions/vol162.html)
- Harlech-Jones, Brian. 1982. Language usage and preferences of a group of tertiary students. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 2, 1, p. 27-30.
- Harnischfeger, [?]. 1998. Sprachpolitik und 'Nation building' in Nigeria. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 56, p. (?).
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1942. Makua song-riddles from the initiation rites. *African studies*, v. 1, 1, p. 27-46.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1942. Some riddles of the Makua people. *African studies*, v. 1, 4, p. 275-291.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1945. Linguistic notes from the southern province. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 19, p. 45-48.
- One of few sources dealing exclusively with Tanzanian Yao.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1952. Some tonal principles of the Kikuyu language. *Word*, v. 8, 2, p. 140-144.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1954. Some tonal principles of the Kikuyu language. *African studies*, v. 13, 1, p. 41-44.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1955. Swahili in the Belgian Congo. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 39, p. 12-15.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1956. Congo Swahili. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 44, p. (?).
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1956. Le kiswahili au Congo Belge. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 13, 4/5, p. 395-400.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1958. Kumu, a sub-Bantu language. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 24, p. 265-296.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1959. Nyali, a Bantoid language. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 25, 5, p. 174-205.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1961. Some grammatical features of recent Swahili prose. *African language studies*, v. 2, p. 37-41.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1964. The Arabs and Swahili culture. *Africa*, v. 34, 3, p. 224-229.
- Discusses Arabic loan words in Swahili, amongst other things.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1965. Locative agreements in Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 35, 2, p. 70-73.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1967. Style in Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 37, 1, p. 47-51.
- Peripherals: G.A. Mhina, "Style in Swahili", *Swahili*, v. 37 (1967), p. 189-191.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1968. Swahili in modern East Africa. In: *Language problems of developing nations*, p. 415-429. Ed. by Joshua A. Fishman, Charles A. Ferguson & Jyotirindra Das Gupta. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1969. *Swahili sentence structure*. Preliminary edition. Washington DC: US Dept. of Health, Education and Welfare. Pp 315.
- "Work developed pursuant to Contract OE-6514 between the US Office of Education and the Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison."
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1969. Adjuncts in Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 39, 1/2, p. 20-24.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1969. Language policy in Tanzania. *Africa: rivista trimestrale di studi e documentazione dell'Ist. Italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*, v. 39, 3, p. 275-280.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1970. The phrasal predicate in Swahili. *African language studies*, v. 11 (spec. theme: 'African language studies in honour of Malcolm Guthrie', ed. by Guy Atkins), p. 191-210.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1970. Obligatory relationship in Bantu grammar. *Journal of the Language Ass. of Eastern Africa*, v. 1, 2, p. 15-18.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1970/71. Inalienable possession in Swahili. *African language review*, v. 9, p. 140-147.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1973. Syntactic features of Swahili sentences. *African studies*, v. 32, 3, p. 153-162.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1976. The nationalization of Swahili in Kenya. *Language in society*, v. 5, p. 153-164.
- Reprinted 1984 in *Language planning and language education* (ed. by Chris Kennedy; George Allen & Unwin), p. 118-128.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1976. Semantic fit in riddles. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 89, 353, p. 319-324.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1977. The syntax of Swahili locatives. *African studies*, v. 36, 2, p. 171-185.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1983. Grammar and lexicon in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 50, 1, p. 51-53.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1984. The nationalization of Swahili in Kenya. In: *Language planning and language education*, p. 118-128. Ed. by Chris Kennedy. London: George Allen & Unwin.
- Reprinted from *Language in society*, v. 5 (1976), p. 153-164.
- Harries, Patrick. 1988. The roots of ethnicity: discourse and the politics of language construction in South East Africa. *African affairs*, v. 87, p. 25-52.
- Harries, Patrick. 1995. Discovering languages: the historical origins of standard Tsonga in southern Africa. In: *Language and social history: studies in South African sociolinguistics*, p. 154-175. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cape Town: David Philip Publ.
- Harris, John. 1987. Non-structure-preserving rules in lexical phonology: south-eastern Bantu harmony. *Lingua*, v. 72, 4, p. 255-292.
- Harris, John. 1987. Mono-valency and opacity: Chichewa height harmony. *UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in linguistics*, v. 6, p. 509-547.
- Harris, Zellig Sabbetai. 1951. Appendix: the phonemes of Swahili (a sample phonemic analysis prepared with the collaboration of Nathan Glazor). In: *Methods in structural linguistics*. Chicago.
- Harris, Zellig Sabbetai; Lukoff, Fred. 1942. The phonemes of Kingwana Swahili. *Journal of the American Oriental Soc.*, v. 62, p. 333-338.
- Harrison, Anette Renée. 2008. Directives in Lingala: participation and subjectivity in a Congolese women's church group. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Santa Barbara.
- Hartering, J.; Tokind'ino, C. 1xxx. *Les bongando nous parlent*, 3 vols. Stencilés.
- Source?
- Hartshorne, Kenneth B. 1973. *The position of the official languages in the education of the Bantu*. South African Language Teaching Study Group.
- Hasha, Pius. 1974. African linguistics: London and Paris trends. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 14, 56, p. 753-755.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1974\\_num\\_14\\_56](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1974_num_14_56)
- Peripherals: P. A[lexandre], "Post-Scriptum", *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 14 (1974), p. 755; Pius Hasha, "Bantu studies: the French in East Africa", *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 25 (1985), p. 259-262.
- Hasha, Pius. 1985. Bantu studies: the French in East Africa. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 25, 98, p. 259-262.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1985\\_num\\_25\\_98](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1985_num_25_98)
- Hasheela, Paavo. 1996. The teaching of Oshikwanyama in lower primary schools. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 172-178. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.

- Hasselbring, Sue. 1994. Words and letters which posed problems in a word division study. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Hasselbring, Sue. 1994. Kalanga word division readability study. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Hasselbring, Sue. 1996. The use of languages in Gantsi District: implications for churches and Christian organizations. Gaborone: Botswana Language Use Project. Pp 11.
- Hasselbring, Sue. 1996. A sociolinguistic survey of the languages of Gantsi District. Gaborone: Botswana Language Use Project. Pp 51.
- Hasselbring, Sue. 2000. *A sociolinguistic survey of the languages of Botswana*, v. 1. Sociolinguistic studies of Botswana language series. Gaborone: Basarwa Languages Project, Collaborative Basarwa Research Programme of the Univ. of Botswana & Univ. of Tromsø. Pp ii, 142.
- Hasselbring, Sue; Segathe, Thabiso. 2000. Language choice in ten domains among Khoesan speakers in Botswana. In: *The state of Khoesan languages in Botswana*, p. 76-99. Ed. by Herman M. Batibo & Joseph Tsonope. Mogoditshane (Botswana) & Gaborone: Tasalls Publ. & Books; Basarwa Languages Project, Univ. of Botswana & Univ. of Tromsø.
- Hasselbring, Sue; Segathe, Thabiso; Munch, Julie. 2001. *A sociolinguistic survey of the languages of Botswana*, v. 2. Sociolinguistic studies of Botswana language series. Gaborone: Basarwa Languages Project, Collaborative Basarwa Research Programme of the Univ. of Botswana & Univ. of Tromsø. Pp v, 196.
- Hatfield, Deborah H.; others. 1982. A survey of materials for the study of the uncommonly taught languages: supplement, 1976-1981. Washington DC: Center for Applied Linguistics. Pp 392.
- Section 6 deals with sub-Saharan Africa.
- Hatfield, Deborah H.; VanderKooy, Janneke; Bleeker, Marcia. 2002. *A sociolinguistic survey among the Bakossi*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #2003-007. SIL International. Pp 19.
- URL: [www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2003-007](http://www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2003-007)
- Hauenstein, Alfred. 1962. Noms accompagnés de proverbes, chez les ovimbundu et les humbi du sud de l'Angola. *Anthropos*, v. 57, p. 97-120.
- Hauer, Magdalena Slavíková. 1969. *A statistical analysis of Swahili morphology: a basis for the algorithmization of the teaching process*. Studia orientalia pragensia, #1. Prague: Univ. Karlova. Pp vii, 98.
- Hauer, Magdalena Slavíková. 1975. Relationships among six north-east African Bantu languages. PhD thesis. Univ. of London. Pp vii, 193.
- Deals with Kikuyu, Dawida, Saghala, Giryama, Mvita, and Unguja.
- Hauer, Magdalena Slavíková. 1981. Kijumaa: notes on political language. In: *Précis from the 12th conference on African linguistics*, p. 46-50. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 8 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Hauer, Magdalena Slavíková. 1985. Complex tenses and style in the novels of E. Kezilahabi. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 107-125. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Hauer, Magdalena Slavíková; Bryan, Margaret Arminel. 1973. 'Comparative Bantu': the case of two Swahili dialects. *African language studies*, v. 14, p. 53-81.
- Looks at a whole range of lexical items in Unguja and Mvita, and compares them to Guthrie's (1967/71) starred roots. Included in a special section devoted to articles dealing with various aspects of Malcolm Guthrie's *Comparative Bantu*.
- Hauser, André. 1954. La frontière linguistique bantou-oubanguienne entre le bas-Oubangui et ses affluents de droite. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 8, 1, p. 21-26.
- URL: [www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins%20textes/pleins%20textes%205/b%20fdi%2016-17/22490.pdf](http://www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins%20textes/pleins%20textes%205/b%20fdi%2016-17/22490.pdf)
- Havenga, B. 1988. Die samestelling van die Sotho-taalgroep. MA tesis. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Hawkinson, Ann Katherine. 1976. A semantic characterization of verbal agreement and word order in several Bantu languages. MA thesis. Dept. of Literature, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Hawkinson, Ann Katherine. 1976. Nominal possession in Swahili: its role in communication. *Kiswahili*, v. 46, 1, p. 26-48.
- Hawkinson, Ann Katherine. 1979. Homonymy versus unity of form: the particle *-a* in Swahili. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 10, 1, p. 81-109.
- Hawkinson, Ann Katherine. 1986. Bakweri verb morphology. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Berkeley. Pp 309.
- Hawkinson, Ann Katherine; Hyman, Larry Michael. 1974. Hierarchies of natural topic in Shona. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 5, 2, p. 147-170.
- Hayward, K.M.; Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali; Goesche, M. 1989. Dental and alveolar stops in Kimvita Swahili: an electropalatographic study. *African languages and cultures*, v. 2, 1, p. 51-72.
- Hazaël-Massieux, Guy. 1973. Remarque sur des problèmes de langues en contact dans la région de Brazzaville (français et langues bantu). *Dimi: bull. du Centre de Linguistique Appliquée et de Littérature Orale (CLALO)*, v. 1, 1, p. 88-107.
- Hazaël-Massieux, M.C. 1973. Notes à propos du système des couleurs dans quelques langues de la République du Congo. *Dimi: bull. du Centre de Linguistique Appliquée et de Littérature Orale (CLALO)*, v. 1, p. 108-123.
- Heath, Daniel. 1991. Tense and aspect in Makaa. In: *Tense and aspect in eight languages of Cameroon*, p. 3-15. Ed. by Stephen Craig Anderson & Bernard Comrie. Publ. in linguistics, #99. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington.
- URL: [www.ethnologue.com/show%20work.asp?id=29373](http://www.ethnologue.com/show%20work.asp?id=29373)
- Heath, Daniel. 1991. Tone in the Makaa associative construction. In: *Tone in five languages of Cameroon*, p. 3-28. Ed. by Stephen Craig Anderson. Publ. in linguistics, #102. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington.
- URL: [www.ethnologue.com/show%20work.asp?id=31336](http://www.ethnologue.com/show%20work.asp?id=31336)
- Heath, Daniel; Heath, Teresa. 1982. Notes on the Mekaa noun class system. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 14.
- Heath, Daniel; Heath, Teresa. 1982. Relative clauses in Mekaa. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon.
- Heath, Daniel; Heath, Teresa. 1982. A phonology of the Makaá language. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 48.
- Heath, Daniel; Heath, Teresa. 1984. Relative clauses in Makaa. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 14, 2, p. 43-60.
- Heath, Daniel; Heath, Teresa. 1994. Preposed constituents and discontinuities in Makaa discourse. In: *Discourse features of ten languages of West-Central Africa*, p. 33-49. Ed. by Stephen H. Levinsohn. Publ. in linguistics, #119. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroon/bylanguage/languages/makaa.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroon/bylanguage/languages/makaa.html)
- Heath, Daniel; Heath, Teresa. 1996. A preliminary grammar sketch of the Mékaa noun and verb morphology. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 51.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroon/bylanguage/languages/makaa.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroon/bylanguage/languages/makaa.html)
- Heath, Daniel; Heath, Teresa. 1998. A preliminary grammar sketch of the Makaa noun modifiers and pronouns. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 29.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroon/bylanguage/languages/makaa.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroon/bylanguage/languages/makaa.html)
- Heath, Daniel; Heath, Teresa. 2006. Makaa discourse features. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 22.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroon/bylanguage/languages/makaa.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroon/bylanguage/languages/makaa.html)
- Hedinger, Robert. 1977. The noun classes of Akoose (Bakossi). Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon.
- Hedinger, Robert. 1980. The noun classes of Akoose (Bakossi). In: *Noun classes in the Grassfield Bantu borderland*, p. 1-26. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIL), #8. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Hedinger, Robert. 1981. Pronouns in Akoose. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 12, 3, p. 277-290.
- Hedinger, Robert. 1983. Locatives in Akoose (Bakossi). *Journal of West African languages*, v. 13, 2, p. 7-23.
- Hedinger, Robert. 1984. A comparative-historical study of the Manenguba languages (Bantu A.15, Mbo cluster) of Cameroon. PhD thesis. Univ. of London. Pp 478.
- Hedinger, Robert. 1984. Reported speech in Akoose. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 14, 1, p. 81-102.
- Hedinger, Robert. 1985. The verb in Akoose. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 16, 1, p. 1-55.
- Hedinger, Robert. 1985. Some issues in the establishment of an orthography for Akóóse. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroon/bylanguage/languages/akoose.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroon/bylanguage/languages/akoose.html)
- Hedinger, Robert. 1987. *The Manenguba languages (Bantu A.15, Mbo cluster) of Cameroon*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Publication of the author's thesis (slightly different title), Univ. of London, 1984.
- Hedinger, Robert. 1992. Verbal extensions in Akoose: their form, meaning and valency changes. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 75, 2, p. 227-251.
- Hedinger, Robert; Hedinger, Sylvia. 1977. Phonology of Akóóse (Bakossi). Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 88.

- Heeley, Matthew. 2000. A study of reader interest among the Makaa people of eastern Cameroon. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon; Min. of Scientific and Technical Research, Cameroon. Pp 9.  
URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/makaa.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/makaa.html)
- Heeley, Matthew. 2000. Un projet d'alphabetisation en langue Mekaa dans le constistiore Nkol Mvolan. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 6.  
URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/makaa.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/makaa.html)
- Heepe, Martin. 1913/14. Kontinuativ und Imperativ im Jaunde. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 4, p. 75-79.
- Heepe, Martin. 1914. Suaheli -nge- and -ngani-. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 68, p. 590-595.  
Possibly this deals with Comorian.
- Heepe, Martin. 1914. *Die Komorendialekte Ngazidja und Nzwani*. Hamburg: Friederichsen & Co. Pp vi, 55.  
Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Leipzig, 1914. An enlarged version appeared 1920.
- Heepe, Martin. 1918/19. Alte Verbalformen mit vollständiger Vokalassimilation im Suaheli. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 9, p. 118-125.
- Heepe, Martin. 1919/20. Die Trommelsprache der Jaunde in Kamerun. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 10, 1, p. 43-60.
- Heepe, Martin. 1920. *Die Komorendialekte Ngazidja, Nzwani und Mwali*. Abh. des hamburgischen Kolonial-Inst., #23; Reihe B: Völkerkunde, Kulturgeschichte und Sprachen, #13. Hamburg: Friederichsen, De Gruyter & Co. Pp xi, 166.  
This is an extended edition of Heepe's dissertation (Die Komorendialekte Ngazidja und Nzwani) from 1914, with a supplementary section of textual material (Doke 1945:65).  
Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 10 (1919/20), p. 67-78, 159-160.
- Heepe, Martin. 1920. Probleme der Bantu-Forschung in geschichtlichem Überblick. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 74, p. 1-60.  
Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, "Heepe's Aufsatz über Probleme der Bantusprachforschung", *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 10 (1919/20), p. 67-78, 159-160; Carl Meinhof, "Zu Heepe's Aufsatz über Probleme der Bantusprachforschung", *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 74 (1920), p. 296-297; Martin Heepe, "Zu Meinhof's Ausführungen", *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 74 (1920).
- Heerden, P.W. van. 1953. Taalleerboeke en Noord-Sotho vir Transvaalse middelbare skole vir Blanke kinders tot 1951. MEd tesis. Potchefstroomse Univ. vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys (PUCHO).
- Heijboer, B.M. 1948. *kp en gb in noord-bantoe*. *Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 126-127.  
With lexical specimens from Ngombe.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Heijboer, B.M. 1948. Londo et lingombe. *Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 60-66, 108-110.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Heimbeck, Cora. 1987. Lokativkonstruktionen im Bemba. Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Heine, Bernd. 1963. Swahili, die wichtigste afrikanische Sprache. *Neues Afrika*, v. 5, 9, p. 335-336.
- Heine, Bernd. 1968. *Afrikanische Verkehrssprachen*. Schriftenreihe zur empirischen Sozialforschung, #4. Köln: Deutsche Welle für Infratest. Pp 280.  
Peripherals: Herrmann Jungrathmayr & Wilfried Gunther, *Language*, v. 47 (1971), p. 957-958.
- Heine, Bernd. 1969. Zur Frage der Sprachmischung in Afrika. In: *XVII. Deutscher Orientalistentag vom 21. bis 27. Juli 1968 in Würzburg: Vorträge*, v. 3, p. 1104-1112. Ed. by Wolfgang Voigt. Suppl. 1 to *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Heine, Bernd. 1970. *Status and use of African lingua francas*. Translated from German. Afrika-Studien der IFO-Inst. für Wirtschaftsforschung, #49. München: Weltforum-Verlag. Pp 206.
- Heine, Bernd. 1970. Zu einer Verbreiterungskarte des Swahili im westlichen und zentralen Kenya. *Die Erde*, v. 101, 2, p. 123-127.
- Heine, Bernd. 1970. Research on the distribution of Swahili in western Kenya. *Journal of the Language Ass. of Eastern Africa*, v. 1, 1, p. 80-85.
- Heine, Bernd. 1971. Das Nationalensprachenproblem in Kenya. In: *Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen: ein Querschnitt (Johannes Lukas zum 70. Geburtstag gewidmet)*, p. 11-20. Ed. by Veronika Six, Norbert Cyffer, Ludwig Gerhardt, Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg & Ekkehard Wolff. Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrika-Kunde, #14. Hamburg: Deutsches Inst. für Afrika-Forschung.
- Heine, Bernd. 1972/73. Zur genetischen Gliederung der Bantu-Sprachen. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 56, p. 164-185.  
Presents a classification of the entire Bantu area. Later revised by Heine, Hoff & Vossen (1977).  
Peripherals: Bernd Heine, Hans Hoff & Rainer Vossen, "Neuere Ergebnisse zur Territorialgeschichte des Bantu", *Zur Sprachgeschichte und Ethnohistorie in Afrika* (Dietrich Reimer Verlag, 1977), p. 57-72; Jouni Filip Maho, *Indices to Bantu languages* (Lincom Europa, 2008).
- Heine, Bernd. 1973. *Pidgin-Sprachen im Bantu-Bereich*. Kölner Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #3. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 247.
- Heine, Bernd. 1976. *A typology of African languages based on the order of meaningful elements*. Kölner Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #4. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 89.  
Peripherals: Talmy Givón, "Language typology in Africa: a critical review" (review article), *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 1 (1979), p. 199-224; Bernd Heine, "Language typology and linguistic reconstruction: the Niger-Congo case", *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 2 (1980), p. 95-112; Karsten Legère, *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 34 (1981), p. 187-188.
- Heine, Bernd. 1976. Knowledge and use of second languages in Musoma Region: a quantitative study. *Kiswahili*, v. 46, 1, p. 49-59.
- Heine, Bernd. 1977. Sprachen und Sprachprobleme. In: *Kenya: Geographie, Vorgeschichte, Geschichte, Gesellschaft, Kultur, Erziehung, Gesundheitswesen, Wirtschaft, Entwicklung*, p. 251-267. Ed. by Walter Leifer. Tübingen: Horst Erdmann.
- Heine, Bernd. 1978. Some generalizations on African-based pidgin languages. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 61, 3/4, p. 219-229.
- Heine, Bernd. 1979. Some linguistic observations on the early history of Africa. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 1, p. 37-54.  
Discusses population distribution and movements in Africa (c. 2000 BC to AD 1000).
- Heine, Bernd. 1980. Methods in comparative Bantu linguistics: the problem of Bantu linguistic classification. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, v. 2, p. 295-308. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Heine, Bernd. 1980. Some recent developments in the classification of Bantoid: the problem of defining Bantu. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 333-340. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Heine, Bernd. 1980. Language and society. In: *Language and dialect atlas of Kenya*, v. 1, p. 59-78. Ed. by Bernd Heine & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Heine, Bernd. 1982. African noun class systems. In: *Apprehension: das sprachliche Erfassen von Gegenständen*, v. 1, p. 189-216. Ed. by Hansjakob Seiler & Christopher Lehmann. Language universals series, #1: I. Tübingen: Gunter Narr Verlag.  
Includes discussions of many languages, namely, Kxoe (Central Khoesan), Turkana (East Nilotic), Maasai (East Nilotic), Swahili G40, Rendille (East Cushitic), Lelemi (Kwa), Katcha (Kordofanian), Sampur (East Nilotic), Elmolo (East Cushitic), Camus (East Nilotic), Ful (Atlantic), Animere (Kwa), Mba (Ubangi), Zande (Ubangi), !Xu (North Khoesan), Daju (East Sudanic), and Iraqw (South Cushitic).
- Heine, Bernd. 1982. Traditional fishing in the Rift Valley: a linguistic survey. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 4, p. 7-40.
- Heine, Bernd. (Ed.) 1982. *Recent German research on Africa: language and culture (projects of the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft) / Rapport sur la recherche africanistique allemande: langue et culture (projets réalisés par la Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft)*. Boppard (Germany): Harald Boldt; Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG).
- Heine, Bernd. 1983. Eine Bemerkung zur Gliederung der Swahili-Dialekte. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 66, 1, p. 57-65.  
URL: [books.google.com/books?id=mjlzAAAAIAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=mjlzAAAAIAAJ)
- Heine, Bernd. 1986. *The rise of grammatical categories: cognition and language change in Africa*. Hans Wolff memorial lecture series, #16. Bloomington: African Studies Program, Indiana Univ. Pp 22. ISBN-10-941934-49-7.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/2022/294](http://hdl.handle.net/2022/294)
- Heine, Bernd. 1989. A note on the historical classification of Mvita. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sévres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 59-62. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.  
Is this in English or French?
- Heine, Bernd. 1991. Kiswahili. In: *The role of language in literacy programmes with special reference to Kiswahili in eastern Africa*, p. 25-49.



Ed. by Karsten Legère. Bonn: Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung.

Heine, Bernd. 1991. On the development of Kenya Pidgin Swahili. In: *Kontakt und Simplifikation: Beiträge zum 6. essener Kolloquium über "Kontakt und Simplifikation" vom 18.-19.11.1989 an der Universität Essen*, p. 29-54. Ed. by Norbert Boretzky, Werner Enninger & Thomas Stolz. Bochum-Essener Beiträge zur Sprachwandelforschung, #11. Bochum: Univ.-Verlag Dr Norbert Brockmeyer.

Heine, Bernd. 1991. Auxiliaries in African languages: the Lingala case. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 17, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on African language structures', ed. by Kathleen Hubbard), p. 106-119.

Heine, Bernd. 1992. African languages. In: *International encyclopedia of linguistics*, v. 1, p. 45-49. Ed. by William Bright. Oxford Univ. Press.

Heine, Bernd. 1994. On the genesis of aspect in African languages: the proximative. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 20, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on historical issues in African linguistics', ed. by Kevin E. Moore, David A. Peterson and Comfort Wentum), p. 35-46.

With grammatical analyses based on Swahili, Ewe, Chamus, Southern Sotho, Tswana, Zulu, West African Pidgin English and Venda.

Heine, Bernd. 1997. Grammaticalization theory and its relevance to African linguistics. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 1-15. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.

Heine, Bernd; Claudi, Ulrike. 1988. On the use of the nominal strategy for coding complex complements in some African languages. In: *Languages and cultures: studies in honour of Edgar C. Polomé*, p. 245-257. Ed. by Mohammed Ali Jazayeri & Werner Winter. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

Heine, Bernd; Hoff, Hans; Vossen, Rainer. 1977. Neuere Ergebnisse zur Territorialgeschichte des Bantu. In: *Zur Sprachgeschichte und Ethnohistorie in Afrika*, p. 57-72. Ed. by Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig, Franz Rotlland & Bernd Heine. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.

Revision of a classificatin originally presented by Heine (1972/73).

Peripherals: Bernd Heine, "Zur genetischen Gliederung der Bantu-Sprachen", *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 56 (1972/73), p. 164-185; Jouni Filip Maho, *Indices to Bantu languages* (Lincom Europa, 2008).

Heine, Bernd; Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1981. *Linguistik - Ostafrika (Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania): Gliederung der Sprachen und Dialekte*. Berlin & Stuttgart: Gebrüder Borntraeger Verlagsbuchhandlung.

Unsure what this is about.

Heine, Bernd; Kuteva, Tania A. (Ed.) 2001. *World lexicon of grammaticalization*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xii, 387.

Peripherals: Gregory D.S. Anderson, *Journal of linguistics*, v. 39 (2003), p. 427-429; Leena Kolehmainen & Meri Larjavaara, *SKY journal of linguistics*, v. 16 (2003), p. 253ff; Olga Fischer, *Functions of language*, v. 10 (2003), p. 136-143.

Heine, Bernd; Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. (Ed.) 1980. *Language and dialect atlas of Kenya, 1: geographical and historical introduction; language and society; selected bibliography*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 118.

Peripherals: David W. Phillipson, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3 (1981), p. 203-204; David D. Laitin, *Language problems and language planning*, v. 7 (1983), p.(?); Carol Myers Scotton, *Language*, v. 59 (1983), p. 665-667.

Heine, Bernd; Nurse, Derek. (Ed.) 2000. *African languages: an introduction*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 406. ISBN 978-0-521-66629-9 pb, ISBN-10 0-521-66178-1 hb, 0-521-66629-5 pb.

Peripherals: Nathalie Auger, *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 163/164 (2001), p.(?); Claire Bowerman, *Linguist* (mailinglist), v. 12 (2001), n. 528; John Hutchison, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 34 (2001), p. 240-241; Olanike-Ola Orié, *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 43 (2001), p. 227ff; Elizabeth Grace Winkler, *Linguist* (mailinglist), n. 12.1284 (2001); Debra Spitulnik, *Journal of linguistic anthropology*, v. 12 (2002), p.(?); Stefan Elders, *Lingua*, v. 113 (2003), p. 1267-1268; Erin Shay, *Studies in language*, v. 27 (2003), p. 204-208; Bruce Connell, *African archaeological review*, v. 21 (2004), p. 129-134; John E. Stark, *SIL electronic book reviews*, n. 2004-002; Ryan C. Jackson, *California linguistic notes*, v. 30.2 (2005), p.(?).

Heine, Bernd; Nurse, Derek. (Ed.) 2004. *Les langues africaines*. Traduit de l'anglaise sous la direction d'Henry Tourneux et Jeanne Zerner. Paris: Ed. Karthala. Pp 472. ISBN-10 2-84586-531-7.

Peripherals: Catherine Baroin, *Méga-Tchad*, n. 1/2 (2005); Cécile Leguy, *Journal des africanistes*, v. 75 (2005), p.(?).

Heine, Bernd; Schadeberg, Thilo C.; Wolff, Ekkehard. (Ed.) 1981. *Die Sprachen Afrikas*, 6 Bde. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp 665. ISBN-10 3-87118-433-0.

Includes Bd 1: Niger-Kordofanisch (p. 17-128), Bd 2: Afro-Asiatisch (p. 129-262), Bd 3: Nilosaharanisch (p. 263-328), Bd 4: Khoisan (p. 329-374), Bd 5: Sprachvergleichung (p. 375-478), and Bd 6: Sprache im Kontext (p. 479-630). There's also a special "Studienausgabe" comprising a set of six unbound paperback volumes without any index (ISBN-10 3-87118-496-9).

Peripherals: Hans G. Mukarovsky, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 5 (1983), p. 85-87.

Heine, Bernd; Vossen, Rainer. 1980. Language structures in Kenya. In: *The non-Bantu languages of Kenya*, p. 13-27. Ed. by Bernd Heine. Language and dialect atlas of Kenya, #2. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.

Heine, Bernd; Vossen, Rainer; Lamberti, Marcello; Reh, Mechthild. 1982. A typology of African languages. In: *Recent German research on Africa: language and culture (projects of the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft) / Rapport sur la recherche africanistique allemande: langue et culture (projets réalisés par la Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft)*, p. 44-53. Ed. by Bernd Heine. Boppard (Germany): Harald Boldt; Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG).

Heine, Bernd; Wiese, Bernd. 1970. Grundlagen der Verbreitung des Swahili im westlichen Kenya. In: *Probleme der interdisziplinären Afrikanistik*, p. 29-43. Schriften der Vereinigung von Afrikanisten in Deutschland, #1. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.

Heine, Bernd; Zelealem, [Mollaligne] Leyew. 2007. Is Africa a linguistic area? In: *A linguistic geography of Africa*, p. 15-35. Ed. by Bernd Heine & Derek Nurse. Cambridge Univ. Press.

Uses examples from So, Ewe, and Swahili.

Heinitz, Wilhelm. 1922. *Graphic schemes and tables of notes and selection of examples from phonograms spoken by natives*. Stockholm: Svenska Missionsförbundets Förlag. Pp 17.

Transcriptions of phonograph recordings. Supplement to K.E. Laman's *The musical accent or intonation in the Kongo language*, published 1922.

Heins, Barbara. 1999. Preliminary observations on the Sena demonstrative system. *Working papers from SIL International, Mozambique*, v. 1, p. 91-101.

Heins, Barbara. 1999. Observações preliminares sobre os demonstrativos na língua Sena. *Trabalhos em curso, SIL Mozambique*, v. 1, p. 95-106.

Heins, John H. 1992. A study of lexicographic similarity as a preliminary step toward a language atlas of Mozambique. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd LASU conference/workshop, Maputo '91*, p. 291-311. Ed. by Armando Jorge Lopes. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane Press; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).

Heins, John H. 1999. How to translate proper names into Sena. *Working papers from SIL International, Mozambique*, v. 1, p. 49-71.

Heins, John H. 2001. Semantic structure analysis in Sena. *Working papers from SIL International, Mozambique*, v. 2, p. 61-80.

Heins, John H. 2003. Análise de estrutura semântica da língua Sena. *Trabalhos em curso, SIL Mozambique*, v. 2, p. 65-87.

Heins, John H. 2003. A transliteração de nomes próprios na língua Sena. *Trabalhos em curso, SIL Mozambique*, v. 1, p. 51-73.

Helm, C.A.G. 1979. *Die moedertaal as onderrigmedium in die onderwys van die swart volke van Afrika en die Republiek van Suid-Afrika*. Bloemfontein: Univ. van die Oranje-Vrystaat (UOVS).

Henderson, Brent. 2006. Multiple agreement, concord and case checking in Bantu. In: *Selected proceedings of the 36th annual conference on African linguistics: shifting the center of Africanism in language politics and economic globalization*, p. 60-65. Ed. by Olaoba F. Arasanyin & Michael A. Pemberton. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.

URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/36/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/36/index.html)

Henderson, Brent. 2006. The syntax and typology of Bantu relative clauses. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC).

Henderson, Brent. 2009. Anti-agreement and [person] in Bantu. In: *Selected proceedings of the 38th annual conference on African linguistics: linguistic theory and African language documentation*, p. 173-181. Ed. by Masangu Matondo, Fiona McLaughlin & Eric Potsdam. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.

Looks at data from Kinande JD42, Bemba M42, Luganda JE15, and Dzamba C322.

URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/38/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/38/index.html)

Henderson, J.E. 1xxx. Easy Gikuyu lessons.

Mentioned by Barlow (1914; cfr Duke 1945:14).

Hendrickse, H. 1981. *The concepts 'mood' and 'sentence type' in a Herero grammar with theoretical aims*. Comm. from the Dept. of African Languages, #9. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ.

Hendrikse, A.P. 1975. Aspects of Xhosa sentential implementation: a grammatical inquiry within a framework of modern linguistic theory. PhD thesis. Grahamstown: Dept. of African Languages, Rhodes Univ. Pp x, 286.

Reprinted 1982 (ISBN-10 0-949980-92-9).

Hendrikse, A.P. 1975. *Topics in Xhosa relativization: some traditional analyses re-examined*. Comm. from the Dept. of African Languages, #4. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp v, 63. ISBN-10 0-949980-60-9.

Includes two papers, "Direct and indirect relative clauses: the fallacy of the distinction" (p. 1-29) and "A pre-theoretical analysis of the relative marker in Xhosa" (p. 31-63).

- Hendrikse, A.P. 1975. Komplementering of nominalisering: evidensiele ondersteuning uit Xhosa vir die NP-status van ingebedde sinne van 'n sekere tipe. *Taalfasette*, v. 20, 2, p. (?).
- Hendrikse, A.P. 1977. *Aspects of Xhosa sentential complementation*. Comm. from the Dept. of African Languages, #7. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp 285.
- Hendrikse, A.P. 1978. The explanatory power of the feature /referential/ in a grammar of Xhosa. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd Africa languages congress, University of South Africa*, p. 105-127. Ed. by Ernst J.M. Baumbach. *Miscellanea congregalia*, #5. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Hendrikse, A.P. 1984. Diagrammatiese ikonisiteit en die verhouding tussen leksikalisering en grammatikalisering. In: *Kongresreferate 1983: Linguistevereniging van Suider-Afrika (LVSA)*, v. 1. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Hendrikse, A.P. 1990. Number as a categorizing parameter in Southern Bantu: an exploration in cognitive grammar. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 384-400.
- Hendrikse, A.P. 1992. *Die uitspraakkenmerke van die Suid-Ostelike Bantotoale vir koorsang en solosang*. Johannesburg: South African Music Rights Organisation (SAMRO).
- Hendrikse, A.P. 2001. Systemic polysemy in the southern Bantu noun class system. In: *Polysemy in cognitive linguistics: selected papers from the International Cognitive Linguistics Conference, Amsterdam, 1997*, p. 185-212. Ed. by Hubert Cuyckens & Britta E. Zawada. Current issues in linguistic theory, #177. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Hendrikse, A.P.; Mkhathshwa, S.N.L. 1993. The metaphorical basis of Zulu auxiliaries. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 4, p. 114ff.
- Hendrikse, A.P.; Poulos, George. 1980. Noun phrase properties in Xhosa: a pre-theoretical analysis of the nature of certain properties and their effects on transformations. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, University of South Africa*, p. 77-100. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Hendrikse, A.P.; Poulos, George. 1992. A continuum interpretation of the Bantu noun class system. In: *African linguistic contributions presented in honour of Ernst Westphal*, p. 195-209. Ed. by Derek F. Gowlett. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Based on data from Ganda, Chewa, Ndonga, Venda, Southern Sotho and Xhosa.
- Hendrikse, A.P.; Poulos, George. 1994. Word categories: prototypes and continua in southern Bantu. In: *Language, text and the southern African context*, p. 215-245. Suppl. 20 to *South African journal of linguistics*. Johannesburg.
- Hendrikse, A.P.; Poulos, George. 2006. Tagging agglutinative languages. *Language matters*, v. 39, p. (?).
- Hendrikse, A.P.; Zotwana, Sydney Z. 1980. *A Xhosa language laboratory manual*. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ.
- Hendrix, Melvin K. 1982. *An international bibliography of African lexicons*. Metuchen NJ & London: Scarecrow Press. Pp 348.
- Peripherals: Y. Bastin. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 5 (1983), p. 181-182.
- Hennin, R. 1xxx. Kizimba--binja-sud: notes non publié. Pp 119.
- Referred to by Botne (1999:507).
- Hennings, Helene. 1938. Studien zur Bedeutungsbildung im Bantu. *Archiv für gesamte Psychologie*, v. 101, p. 463-533.
- Not sure what languages are dealt with here. Publication of the author's Inaugural-Dissertation, Univ. of Kiel, 1938.
- Henrici, Alick. 1973. Numerical classification of Bantu languages. *African language studies*, v. 14, p. 81-104.
- Included in a special section devoted to articles dealing with various aspects of Malcolm Guthrie's *Comparative Bantu*.
- Peripherals: Malcolm Guthrie, *Comparative Bantu* (Gregg International, 1967/71); Jouni Filip Maho, *Indices to Bantu languages* (Lincom Europa, 2008).
- Henriques, Andrade. 2005. Xihlengue, uma variante linguística de changana ou de xitshwa. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Henriques, Júlio. 2004. Análise contrastiva de algumas expressões tabú entre português e emakhuwa no domínio do sexo e da sexualidade. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Henson, Bonnie J. 2009. Defining the word in Kol. In: *Selected proceedings of the 38th annual conference on African linguistics: linguistic theory and African language documentation*, p. 128-140. Ed. by Masangu Matondo, Fiona McLaughlin & Eric Potsdam. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.
- URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/38/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/38/index.html)
- Heny, Frank W. 1971. Explanatory tone assignment rules in Bantu. In: *Papers in African linguistics*, p. 175-199. Ed. by Chim-Wu Kim & Herbert Frederick Walter Stahlke. Current inquiry into language and linguistics, #1. Carbondale IL & Edmonton (Canada): Linguistic Research Inc.
- Heny, Frank W. 1972. Bantu lexical classes and semantic universals (with some remarks on how not to write phonological rules). *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3, 2, p. 207-258.
- Heny ascribes the nominal prefix to deep structure.
- Peripherals: Talmay Givón, "On cost accounting in lexical structure: a reply to Frank Heny", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3 (1972), p. 427-431; Frank Heny, "Cost accounting vs explanation: a reply to a reply", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3 (1972), p. 433-437; Patrick Bennett, "Heny vs Givon - Pardon, may I cut in?", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 4 (1973), p. 219-222.
- Heny, Frank W. 1972. Cost accounting vs explanation: a reply to a reply. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3, 3, p. 433-437.
- Peripherals: Frank Heny, "Bantu lexical classes and semantic universals", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3 (1972), p. 207-258; Talmay Givón, "On cost accounting in lexical structure: a reply to Frank Heny", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3 (1972), p. 427-431; Patrick Bennett, "Heny vs Givon - Pardon, may I cut in?", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 4 (1973), p. 219-222.
- Hepach, [?]. 1984. Die Schaffung einer wissenschaftlichen Terminologie des Swahili im Bereich der Linguistik unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Beologismusproblematik. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 37, 5, p. 569-578.
- Referred to by Boucneau (1987:44).
- Hérault, Georges. 1997. Syllabic genesis and Luganda phonology. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 147-177. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1974. Selected topics in the phonology and acoustic structure of Luganda. MA thesis. Columbus OH: Ohio State Univ.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1974. 'Seven will give you five' - Luganda vowels. In: *Proceedings of the 5th annual conference on African linguistics*. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 5 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Herbert, Robert K. (Ed.) 1975. *Proceedings of the 6th conference on African linguistics, held at the Ohio State Univ., Columbus, April 12-13, 1975*. Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics, #20. Columbus OH: Dept. of Linguistics, Ohio State Univ. Pp 299.
- Herbert, Robert K. (Ed.) 1975. *Patterns in language, culture and society: sub-Saharan Africa - proceedings of the symposium on African languages, culture and society, held at the Ohio State Univ., Columbus, April 11, 1975*. Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics, #19. Columbus OH: Dept. of Linguistics, Ohio State Univ. Pp 215.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1975. Reanalyzing prenasalized consonants. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 6, 2, p. 105-123.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1975/76. A reanalysis of Luganda vowels. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 59, p. 113-124.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1977. Prefix restructuring, lexical representation and the Bantu noun. In: *Proceedings of the 8th conference on African linguistics*, p. 105-111. Ed. by Martin Mould & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Suppl. 7 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Herbert, Robert K. 1977. Phonetic analysis in phonological description: prenasalized consonants and Meinhof's rule. *Lingua*, v. 43, p. 339-373.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1977. The non-dissimilatory nature of nasal compound dissimilation in Bantu. In: *Language and linguistic problems in Africa: proceedings of the 7th conference on African linguistics, Gainesville, 1976*, p. 395-411. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey & Haig Der-Houssikian. Columbia SC: Hornbeam Press.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1978. Another look at meta-rules and "family universals". *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 9, p. 143-165.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1978. Morphological re-analysis in the Bantu nasal class. *African studies*, v. 37, 1, p. 125-137.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1983. Clicks in normal and delayed acquisition of Zulu (abstract). In: *Abstracts of the 10th international congress of phonetic sciences: Utrecht, 1-6 August, 1983*, p. 629. Ed. by A. Cohen & M.P.R. van den Broecke. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1985. Gender systems and semanticity: two case histories from Bantu. In: *Historical semantics, historical word-formation*, p. 171-197. Ed. by Jacek Fisiak. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1987. Articulatory modes and typological universals: the puzzle of Bantu ejectives and aspirates. In: *Festschrift für Ilse Lehiste*, p. 401-413. Ed. by L. Shockey & R. Shannon. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1989. *Southern Bantu unity: myth or reality?* Pretoria: African Language Ass. of Southern Africa (ALASA).
- Herbert, Robert K. 1990. The sociohistory of clicks in southern Africa. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 32, 3/4, p. 295-315.

- Herbert, Robert K. 1990. Labial palatalization in Nguni and Sotho languages: internal and external evidence. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 2, p. 74-80.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1990. The relative markedness of click sounds: evidence from language change, acquisition and avoidance. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 32, 1/2, p. 120-138.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1990. *Hlonipha* and the ambiguous women. *Anthropos*, v. 85, 4/6, p. 455-473.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1991. Patterns in language change, acquisition and dissolution: noun prefixes and concords in Bantu. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 33, 2, p. 103-134.
- Herbert, Robert K. (Ed.) 1992. *Language and society in Africa: the theory and practice of sociolinguistics*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xii, 365. ISBN-10 1-86814-198-5.
- Peripherals: Jan Blommaert, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 57 (1994), p. 639-642.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1992. Introduction: language in a divided society. In: *Language and society in Africa: the theory and practice of sociolinguistics*, p. 1-19. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1992. Phonological words and syntactic constituents in Xitsonga. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, 1, p. 17-24.
- Herbert, Robert K. (Ed.) 1993. *Not with one mouth: continuity and change on southern African language studies (C.M. Doke centenary)*. Special issue of *African studies*, v. 52, n. 2. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp v, 162. ISBN-10 1-86814-271-X.
- Herbert, Robert K. (Ed.) 1993. *Foundations in southern African linguistics*. African studies, reprint series, #1. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xv, 293. ISBN 978-1-86814-233-0 pb, ISBN-10 1-86814-233-7 pb.
- Contains reprinted articles from the journal *Bantu studies/African studies*.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1993. C.M. Doke: list of publications and manuscripts. *African studies*, v. 52, 2 (spec. theme: 'Not with one mouth: C.M. Doke centenary', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 5-15.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1995. The sociolinguistics of personal names: two South African studies. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 1, p. 1-8.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1995. Prenasalized consonants and Dahl's Law: questions of representation and subclass. In: *The complete linguist: papers in memory of Patrick J. Dickens*, p. 217-236. Ed. by Anthony Traill, Rainer Vossen & Megan Biesele. Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1995. The sociohistory of clicks in southern Bantu. In: *Language and social history: studies in South African sociolinguistics*, p. 51-67. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cape Town: David Philip Publ.
- Herbert, Robert K. 1997. The meaning of language choices in South Africa: social and pragmatic factors. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 395-415. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Herbert, Robert K. 2002. The sociohistory of clicks in southern Bantu. In: *Language in South Africa*, p. 297-315. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Herbert, Robert K. 2002. The political economy of language shift: language and gendered ethnicity in a Thonga community. In: *Language in South Africa*, p. 316-335. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Herbert, Robert K.; Bailey, Richard. 2002. The Bantu languages: sociohistorical perspectives. In: *Language in South Africa*, p. 50-78. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Herbert, Robert K.; Bogatsu, Senna. 1990. Changes in Northern Sotho and Tswana personal pronouns. *Nomina africana: journal of the Names Soc. of Southern Africa*, v. 4, 2, p. 1-19.
- Herbert, Robert K.; Huffman, Thomas N. 1993. A new perspective on Bantu expansion and classification: linguistic and archaeological evidence fifty years after Doke. *African studies*, v. 52, 2 (spec. theme: 'Not with one mouth: C.M. Doke centenary', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 53-76.
- Herbert, Thomas. 1677. *Some yeares travels into diverse parts of Asia and Afrique*. 4th edition, with additions by the author throughout the whole work, a also several sculptures, never before printed. London: R. Everingham for R. Scot, T. Basset, J. Wright & R. Chiswell. Pp 8, 399, 19.
- Besides a few Khoekhoe words, this edition also has a short word list of Comorian, recorded by the author as early as 1626. "These words of the 'Mohella' language ... were not inserted into his book until the 1677-edition was produced" (Johnston 1919:2). They are reportedly a mish-mash of Arabic and Portuguese (Latham 1847:195). Doke (1960:32) quotes the following: "A King is a 'Sultan', Bracelets 'Arembo', a Hen 'Coquo', an Ox 'Gumbey', Coco-nuts 'Sejavoye', Plantains 'Figo', a Goat 'Buze', an Orange 'Tudah', a Lemon 'Demon', Water 'Mage', Paper 'Cartassa', a Needle 'Sinzano', etc."
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The earliest records of Bantu", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 26-32.
- Herman, Rebecca. 1995. Final lowering in Kipare. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 45, p. (?).
- Herman, Rebecca. 1996. Prosodic structure in SiSwati. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 48 (spec. theme: 'Papers in phonology', ed. by David Dowty, Rebecca Herman, Elizabeth Hume and Panayiotis A. Pappas), p. 31-55.
- Hermanson, Eric A. 1976. Dynamic equivalent translation of the Bible in Zulu and related dialects. BA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Hermanson, Eric A. 1995. Metaphor in Zulu: problems in the translation of biblical metaphor in the Book of Amos. DLit thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Hermanson, Eric A. 2001. Hearing the Wonders of God in our own languages: functional equivalent Bible translation in southern Africa, with special reference to Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 2, p. 109-117.
- Hermanson, Eric A.; Plessis, J.A. du. 1997. The conceptual metaphor "people are animals" in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 17, 2, p. (?).
- Herms, Irmtraud. 1981. Gesamtheit und Ganzheit im Swahili. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 34, 1, p. 17-22.
- Herms, Irmtraud. 1986. Die Kategorie der Belebtheit im Rahmen des Klassensystems des Swahili. In: *Theoretische Probleme der Sprachen Asiens und Afrikas: Beiträge zur IV. internationalen Konferenz "Theoretische Probleme der Sprachen Asiens und Afrikas" der Asien- und Afrikawissenschaftler (Linguisten) der sozialistischen Länder im November 1986 in der ST Vietnam*, p. 80-93. Ed. by Siegmund Brauner & Karsten Legere. Linguistische Studien, Reihe A: Arbeitsberichte, #148. Berlin: Zentralinstitut für Sprachwissenschaft, Akademie der Wissenschaften der DDR.
- Herms, Irmtraud. 1989. Zur Bildung von Diminutiv- und Augmentativformen im Swahili. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 42, p. 738-747.
- Herms, Irmtraud. 1994. Diminutiva und Augmentativa. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*, p. 81-87. Ed. by Gudrun Miede & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Herms, Irmtraud. 1994. Unpersönliche Konstruktionen. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*, p. 167-172. Ed. by Gudrun Miede & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Herms, Irmtraud. 1994. Adjektiva. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*, p. 89-95. Ed. by Gudrun Miede & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Herms, Irmtraud. 1999. Swahili lexicography: the German-Swahili dictionary. In: *Contributions to Bantu lexicography*. Ed. by Ekkehard Wolff. Univ. of Leipzig papers on Africa (ULPA): languages and literatures series, #10. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. Leipzig.
- Herms, Irmtraud. 2000. The new Swahili-German dictionary. *Kiswahili*, v. 63, p. 47-54.
- Herroelen, P. 1957. Quelques notes sur les noms d'oiseaux dans *Nsong'a Lianja. Aequatoria*, v. 20, p. 25.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Herroelen, P. 1957. Commentaires sur "Quelques noms vernaculaires d'animaux très communes au Congo Belge en dialectes du groupe lingala et en kisukú" [von C. Lemmens et J. Pouchet]. *Aequatoria*, v. 20, p. (?).
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Hess, Charles. 1xxx. Notes on Sukuma. Mwanza (Tanganyika): Africa Inland Mission. Pp 27.
- A mixture of typewritten and handwritten notes (Polomé 1980:14).
- Hestermann, S. 1912. Kritische Darstellung der neuesten Ansichten über Gruppierungen und Bewegungen der Sprachen und Völker in Afrika [pt. 1]. *Anthropos*, v. 7, p. 722-760.
- Discusses early classifications, more specifically Meinhof, Westermann and Struck.
- Hestermann, S. 1913. Kritische Darstellung der neuesten Ansichten über Gruppierungen und Bewegungen der Sprachen und Völker in Afrika [pt. 2-3]. *Anthropos*, v. 8, p. 214-250, 1104-1137.
- Hestermann, S. 1929. *Die deutsche Afrikanistik bis 1913*. Wien. Pp 151.
- Contains reprints of an article series titled "Kritische Darstellung der neuesten Ansichten über Gruppierungen und Bewegungen der Sprachen und Völker in Afrika" which had appeared in *Anthropos*, v. 7-8.
- Heugh, Kathleen. 2002. Recovering multilingualism: recent language-policy developments. In: *Language in South Africa*, p. 449-475. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Heugh, Kathleen; Siegrühn, Amanda; Plüddemann, Peter. (Ed.) 1995. *Multilingual education for South Africa*. Johannesburg: Heinemann.

- Heusing, Gerald. (Ed.) 2000. *Aspekte der linguistischen und kulturellen Komplexität Ugandas*. Univ. of Leipzig papers on Africa (ULPA): languages and literatures series, #24. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. Leipzig. Pp 22. ISBN-10 3-935999-43-7.
- Hewson, John; Nurse, Derek. 1998. Chronogenetic staging in the Swahili verbal system. *General linguistics*, v. 38, 1/4 (spec. theme: 'African language and culture in historical perspective: essays in memory of Edgar C. Polomé', ed. by Bridget Drinka and Derek Nurse), p. 75-108.
- Hewson, John; Nurse, Derek. 2005. The relationship of tense and aspect in the Gikuyu verb. In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 281-312. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Hewson, John; Nurse, Derek; Muzale, Henry R.T. 2000. Chronogenetic staging of tense in Ruhaya. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 29, 2, p. 33-56.
- Hibbert, Liesel. 1995. Xhosa in the English tutorial: bridge or barrier? In: *Language in development*, p. 119-134. Ed. by Brenda Leibowitz & Terry Volbrecht. AD (Academic Development) dialogues, #4. Bellville: Academic Development Centre, Univ. of the Western Cape.
- Hichens, William. 1792-1943. Collected papers, manuscripts, and various tidbits, 59 files. Unpublished miscellanea, ref. GB 0102 PP MSS 34882, 47707-8, 47770, 47779, 47781, 47796-7, 53489-98, 53500-5, 53507-9, 53823-7, 53829, 54342, 193290-2, 196884, 205000, 210002-11, 210013-14, 228624, 253028-9, 256191, 263325. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Listed in the AIM25 database. Comprises Swahili literature, mythologies, vocabularies, correspondence, etc. Not everything seems to have been produced or written by Hichens; hence the wide date range.
- Hichens, William. 1962/63. Swahili prosody. *Swahili*, v. 33, 1, p. 107-137.
- Hieda, Osamu. 2002. ... = Tense and aspect in Saamia. In: *Problems on language contact*, p. 65-87. Ed. by Osamu Hieda. ELPR (Endangered Languages of the Pacific Rim) publ., #B-002. Kyoto.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Hiernaux, Jean. 1968. Bantu expansion: the evidence from physical anthropology confronted with linguistic and archaeological evidence. *Journal of African history*, v. 9, 4, p. 505-515.
- Hiernaux, Jean; Gauthier, Anne-Marie. 1977. Comparaison des affinités linguistiques en biologiques de douze populations de langue bantou. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 17, 66/67, p. 241-254.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551977num1766](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551977num1766)
- Hildebrand, P.; Geel, J. van. 1938. Oude plaatsnamen in Kongo. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 4, 3, p. 105-126.
- Hildebrandt, J.M. 1876. Fragmente der Johanna-Sprache. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 8, p. 89-96.
- Contains vocabularies of (Comorian) dialects of Johanna Island.
- Hill, Peter. 1965. Some notes on structural differences between English and Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 35, 1, p. 24-27.
- Hill, Peter. 1965/66. Some problems in the change-over from Swahili to English as the medium of instruction. *English language teaching (ELT): a periodical devoted to the teaching of English as a foreign language*, v. 20, p. 49-54.
- Hill, Trevor. 1948. The phonetics of a Nyanja speaker, with particular reference to the phonological structure of the word. MA thesis. Univ. of London.
- Hill, Trevor. 1973. The primary dialects of Swahili: an approach to a linguistic-geographical survey. *Kiswahili*, v. 43, 2, p. 7-18.
- Hille, M. van. 1989. Eléments de description du syntagme nominal en puku, langue bantoue de zone A. Thèse. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Hillewaert, Sarah. 2003. ... [Title and details wanting]. MA thesis. Ghent Univ.
- Includes something about Sheng.
- Hinks, Arthur R. 1918. Notes on the construction of a general map of Africa, 1/two million. *The geographical journal*, v. 52, 4, p. 218-233.
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph. 1973. Prefixes, sound changes and subgrouping in the coastal Kenyan Bantu languages. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp xiii, 376.
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph. 1974. Rule inversion and restructuring in Kikamba. In: *Proceedings of the 5th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 149-167. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 5 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph. 1975. A reconstructed chronology of loss: Swahili class 9/10. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 20 (spec. theme: 'Proceedings of the 6th conference on African linguistics', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 32-41.
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph. 1976. Swahili: genetic affiliations and evidence. In: *Papers in African linguistics in honour of William E. Welmers*, p. 95-108. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman, Leon Carl Jacobson & Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 6 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph. 1976. The Shungwaya hypothesis: a linguistic reappraisal. In: *East African culture history*, p. 1-41. Ed. by Joseph T. Gallagher. Foreign and comparative studies, African series, #25. Syracuse NY: Maxwell School of Citizenship and Public Affairs, Syracuse Univ.
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph. 1979. Swahili. In: *Languages and their status*, p. 209-293. Ed. by Timothy Shopen. Philadelphia: Univ. of Pennsylvania Press.
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph. 1981. Northeast coastal Bantu. In: *Studies in the classification of Eastern Bantu languages*, p. 21-125. Ed. by Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch, Derek Nurse & Martin Mould. Suppl. 3 to *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph. 1989. Bantu. In: *The Niger-Congo languages: a classification and description of Africa's largest language family*, p. 450-473. Ed. by John Theodor Bendor-Samuel. Lanham MD, New York & London: Univ. Press of America; Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL).
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph. 1996. What kind of language is Swahili? *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 47 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum III', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 73-95.
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph. 1997. Negotiating the TUKI English-Swahili dictionary: a critique from a pedagogical and scholarly perspective. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 51 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum IV', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider, Werner Gräbner and Bernd Heine), p. (?).
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph. 1999. Contact and lexicostatistics in comparative Bantu studies. In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*, p. 173-205. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center for the Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph. 2001. The Yale Kamusi Project: a Swahili-English, English-Swahili dictionary. *Journal of African language learning and teaching*, v. 1, 1, p. 1-48.
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph; Kirsner, Robert S. 1980. On the inference of 'inalienable possession' in Swahili. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 2, 1, p. 1-16.
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph; Mirza, Sarah M. 1997. *Kiswahili, msingi wa kusema kusoma na kuandika / Swahili, a foundation for speaking, reading and writing*. 2nd edition. Lanham MD: Univ. Press of America. Pp 288. ISBN-10 0-7618-0972-4.
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph; Nurse, Derek. 1981. Spirantization in Chaga. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 3, p. 51-78.
- Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph; Nurse, Derek; Mould, Martin [Joel]. 1981. *Studies in the classification of Eastern Bantu languages*. Suppl. 3 to *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp xi, 261. ISBN-10 3-87118-511-6.
- The title page gives Hinnebusch's middle initial erroneously as H instead of J.
- Peripherals: Baudoin Janssens. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 5 (1983), p. 207-212; Gudrun Miede, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 68 (1985), p. 282-285; Karsten Legère, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 83 (1988), p. 114-115.
- Hino, Shun'ya. 1968. The costume culture of the Swahili people. *Kyoto Univ. African studies*, v. 2, p. 109-145.
- Includes vocabulary items.
- Hirsch, Susan F. 1990. Gender and disputing: insurgent voices in coastal Kenyan Muslim courts. PhD thesis. Durham NC: Duke Univ.
- Hirsch, Susan F. 1998. *Pronouncing and persevering: gender and the discourses of disputing in an African Islamic court*. Univ. of Chicago Press. Pp xiii, 360. ISBN-10 0-226-34463-0, 0-226-34464-9.
- Hirschberg, Walter. 1974. Der Suaheli-Kalender an der Ostküste Afrikas. In: *In memoriam António Jorge Dias*, v. 1, p. 215-228. Lisboa: Inst. de Alta Cultura, Junta de Investigações Científicas do Ultramar.
- Hlongwane, J.B. 1971. The Zulu clause. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 11, p. 45-73.
- Hlongwane, J.B. 1983. The clause in the Zulu sentence. DLitt et Phil thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Hlongwane, J.B. 1995. Growth of the Zulu language and its structural changes. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 2, p. 60-65.
- Hlongwane, J.B. 1996. The narrative tense in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 2, p. 46-52.
- Hlongwane, J.B. (Ed.) 1998. *Some issues in African linguistics: festschrift A.C. Nkabinde*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 85. ISBN-10 0-627-02302-9.

- Hobley, Charles William. 1902. *Eastern Uganda: an ethnological survey*. Occasional papers from the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland, #1. London: The Anthropological Inst. Pp 95.
- Contains linguistic materials for several languages, e.g. Luwanga (Hanga), Ketosh (Masaba), Kossova (Guzii), Tho-Luo (Dholuo), Nandi, Elgumi, Lusinga/Chola, Eldorobo (cfr Johnston 1919:787; Rotland 1983:214).
- Hobley, Charles William. 1906. Kikuyu medicines. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 6, p. 81-83 (art. 54).
- Hobley, Charles William. 1910. *Ethnology of A-Kamba and other East African tribes*. Cambridge: The Univ. Press. Pp xvi, 172.
- Contains sections on the Kamba, Maasai and the Mogogodo (Yaaku), e.g. "Social organisation of the Masai" (p. 119-125), "Names of children, shield patterns, cattle brands [among the Masai]" (p. 126-129), and "Notes on Mogogodo tribe" (p. 146-155). There are also some word lists. Reprinted 1971 by Frank Cass & Co. in London (Cass library of African studies, general studies, #96; ISBN-10 0-7146-1678-8).
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/ethnologyofakamb00hobluoft](http://www.archive.org/details/ethnologyofakamb00hobluoft)
- Peripherals: T.E.J., *Man*, v. 11 (1911), p. 61-62 (art. 40).
- Hobona, Boga. 1994. Ikalanga writing problems. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Hobson, Carol Bonnin. 2000. Morphological development in the interlanguage of English learners of Xhosa. PhD thesis. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp v, 280.
- URL: [eprints.ru.ac.za/745](http://eprints.ru.ac.za/745)
- Hohegger, Herrmann. 1978. *Le langage gestuel en Afrique centrale*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #47. Bandundu. Pp x, 226.
- Ignorant about the contents.
- Hohegger, Herrmann. 1981/83. *Le langage des gestes rituels*, 3 vols. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #66-68. Bandundu & Paris. Pp 416; 480; 496.
- New edition?
- Hodges, Kathryn Speed. 1976. Object relations in Kimeru causatives. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 6, 2 (spec. theme: 'Papers on African linguistics'), ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba and Charles W. Kisseberth, p. 108-141.
- Hodges, Kathryn Speed. 1977. Causatives, transitivity and objecthood in Kimeru. In: *Proceedings of the 8th conference on African linguistics*, p. 113-125. Ed. by Martin Mould & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Suppl. 7 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Hodges, Kathryn Speed; Stucky, Suzanne U. 1979. On the inadequacy of a grammatical relation referring rule in Bantu. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 9, 2 (spec. theme: 'Relational grammar and semantics'), ed. by Jerry Morgan, p. 91-99.
- Hodson, T.C. 1934. Correspondence to the editor: name giving among the WaSokile. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 34, p. 16 (art. 21).
- Peripherals: T. Cullen Young, "The WaSokile" (correspondence to the editor), *Man*, v. 34 (1934), p. 32 (art. 46); C.K. Meek, "African tribal titles" (correspondence to the editor), *Man*, v. 34 (1934), p. 63-64 (art. 81).
- Hoekstra, Teun A.; Dimmendaal, Gerrit Jan. 1983. An alternative approach to Swahili grammar: a review of Anthony J. Vitale's 'Swahili syntax'. *Lingua*, v. 60, 1, p. 53-85.
- Hoffman, Mika Christine. 1991. The syntax of argument-structure-changing morphology. PhD thesis. Cambridge MA: Massachusetts Inst. of Technology (MIT).
- Several Bantu languages (Chichewa, Kinyarwanda, Sesotho, Chi-Mwi:ni) figure among the examples.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1721.1/13519](http://hdl.handle.net/1721.1/13519)
- Hoffmann, Carl F. 1952/53. Zur Verbreitung der Zahlwortstämme in Bantusprachen. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 37, p. 65-80.
- Hofmann, John E. 1977. Language attitudes in Rhodesia. In: *The spread of English: the sociology of English as an additional language*, p. 277-301. Ed. by Joshua A. Fishman, Robert L. Cooper & Andrew W. Conrad. Rowley MA: Newbury House Publ.
- Höftmann, Hildegard. 1961. Untersuchung zur Eingliederung moderner Begriffe in Bantusprachen, dargestellt am Suaheli, Zulu und Herero. Dissertation. Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin.
- Höftmann, Hildegard. 1963. Untersuchung zur Eingliederung moderner Begriffe in Bantusprachen, dargestellt am Suaheli, Zulu und Herero. *Ethnographisch-archäologische Zeits.*, v. 4, p. 60-65.
- Excerpts from the author's dissertation, Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin, 1961. Cluver (1991:349) gives the pagination as 40-65.
- Hoggood, C.R. 1944. The future of Bantu languages in Northern Rhodesia. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 2, p. 8-15.
- Holden, Claire Janaki. 2002. Bantu language trees reflect the spread of farming across sub-Saharan Africa: a maximum-parsimony analysis. *Proceedings of the Royal Soc. of London: biological sciences*, v. 269, 1493, p. 793-799.
- Holden, Claire Janaki; Meade, Andrew; Pagel, Mark. 200x. Bantu language trees: a comparison of maximum parsimony and Bayesian methods. In: *The evolution of cultural diversity: a phylogenetic approach*. Ed. by R. Mace, Claire Janaki Holden & S. Shennan. London.
- Holloway, Joseph E.; Vass, Winifred Kellersberger. 1993. *The African heritage of American English*. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press. Pp xxix, 193. ISBN-10 0-253-21144-1 pb, 0-253-32838-1.
- Peripherals: Ronald R. Butters, *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 36 (1994), p. 274-275.
- Holm, John A. 1988/89. *Pidgins and creoles*, 2 vols. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xix, 257; xxi, 704.
- Holst, Friedemann. 1992. Lexicostatistics and history in Africa: attempt at a classification of some Bantu languages. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 30, p. 63-88.
- Holt, Basil. 1952. *Place-names in the Transkeian territories*. Johannesburg: Africana Museum. Pp viii, 47.
- Hombert, Jean-Marie. 1973. Speaking backwards in Bakwiri. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 4, p. 227-235.
- Hombert, Jean-Marie. 1979. Early Bantu population movements and iron metallurgy: the linguistic evidence. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 5, p. (?).
- Hombert, Jean-Marie. 1981. From Proto-Benue-Congo to Proto-Bantu noun classes. In: *Précis from the 12th conference on African linguistics*, p. 55-58. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 8 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Hombert, Jean-Marie. 1984. Les systèmes tonals des langues africaines: typologie et diachronie. *Pholia*, v. 1, p. 113-164.
- Hombert, Jean-Marie. 1986. The development of nasalized vowels in the Teke language group. In: *The phonological representation of suprasegmentals: studies in African languages offered to John M. Stewart on his 60th birthday*, p. 359-379. Ed. by Koen Bogers, Harry van der Hulst & Maarten Mous. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #4. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.
- Hombert, Jean-Marie. 1987. Phonetic conditioning for the development of nasalization in Teke. *Pholia*, v. 2, p. 85-93.
- Deals primarily with Atege, Iballi and Ndzindziu.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-2.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-2.pdf)
- Hombert, Jean-Marie. 1987. Conditions d'apparition des voyelles nasales dans les langues bantu de la zone nord-ouest (résumé). *Pholia*, v. 2, p. 95-101.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-2.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-2.pdf)
- Hombert, Jean-Marie. 1988. Tonper, un test de perception pour langues tonales: application au bulu (sud-Cameroun). *Pholia*, v. 3, p. 169-182.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-3.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-3.pdf)
- Hombert, Jean-Marie. 1990. Réalisations tonales et contraintes segmentales en fang. *Pholia*, v. 5, p. 105-111.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-5.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-5.pdf)
- Hombert, Jean-Marie. 1990. Bibliographie des langues du Gabon. *Revue gabonaise des sciences de l'homme*, v. 2, p. 335-355.
- Hombert, Jean-Marie. 1990. Les langues du Gabon: état des connaissances. *Revue gabonaise des sciences de l'homme*, v. 2, p. 29-36.
- Hombert, Jean-Marie. 1991. Quelques critères de classification des parlers fang. *Pholia*, v. 6, p. 145-153.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-6.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-6.pdf)
- Hombert, Jean-Marie. 1992. Terminologie des odeurs dans quelques langues du Gabon. *Pholia*, v. 7, p. 61-65.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-7.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-7.pdf)
- Hombert, Jean-Marie; Hyman, Larry Michael. (Ed.) 1999. *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center for the Study of Language and Information) Publ. Pp ix, 598. ISBN-10 1-57586-204-2, 1-57586-203-4.
- Peripherals: Laura J. Downing, *Linguistic typology*, v. 4 (2000), p. 407ff; Steve Nicolle, *SIL notes on linguistics*, v. 4 (2001), p. 247-253; George Poulos, *Diachronica*, v. 18 (2001), p. 150-166; Zygmunt Frajzngier, *Studies in language*, v. 25 (2001), p. 657-662; Edward J. Vajda, *Canadian journal of linguistics*, v. 47 (2002), p. 111-113.
- Hombert, Jean-Marie; Mamfoumbi, Marcel; Mbongo, J.-L. 1989. Notes sur la phonologie diachronique du saka. *Pholia*, v. 4, p. 149-156.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-4.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-4.pdf)

- Hombert, Jean-Marie; Mortier, A.-M. 1984. Bibliographie des langues du Gabon. *Pholia*, v. 1, p. 165-187.
- Hombert, Jean-Marie; Mvé, Pither Medjo; Nguema, Raymond. 1989. Les fang sont-ils bantu? *Pholia*, v. 4, p. 133-147.  
URL: www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-4.pdf
- Hombert, Jean-Marie; Mwélé, Médard. 1988. Eléments de phonologie diachronique du wanzi (langue bantu du Gabon, groupe B50). *Pholia*, v. 3, p. 183-194.  
URL: www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf
- Hombert, Jean-Marie; Mwélé, Médard; Seo, Lai-Won. 1991. Outils informatiques pour la linguistique historiques bantu. *Pholia*, v. 6, p. 131-143.  
"Three computer tools useful for doing comparative linguistics are presented. They have been developed on MacIntosh and are applied to Bantu languages. They deal with the presentation of a linguistic atlas (including audio data), the organization of a proto-bantu [sic] lexicon and testing of diachronic rules" (from the English abstract).  
URL: www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-6.pdf
- Hombert, Jean-Marie; Nsuka-Nkutsi, François; Puèch, Gilbert. 1984. Pour l'application au swahili des techniques de traitement automatique de la parole. *Pholia*, v. 1, p. 189-197.
- Hombert, Jean-Marie; Nsuka-Nkutsi, François; Puèch, Gilbert. 1987. Quelques perspectives pour la linguistique historique bantu. *Pholia*, v. 2, p. 99-102.  
URL: www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-2.pdf
- Hombert, Jean-Marie; Nsuka-Nkutsi, François; Puèch, Gilbert. 1989. Pour l'application au swahili des techniques de traitement automatique de la parole. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sèvres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 183-187. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.  
Is this a reprint?
- Hombert, Jean-Marie; Puèch, Gilbert. 1984. Espace vocalique et structuration perceptuelle: application au swahili. *Pholia*, v. 1, p. 199-208.
- Homburger, Liliás. 1910. Etude de quelques correspondances de sonores bantoues. *Mémoires de la Soc. de Linguistique de Paris*, v. 16, p. (?).  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 10 (1910/11), p. 369.
- Homburger, Liliás. 1911. Les pronoms de la 1e et 2e personne des parlers bantu. *Mémoires de la Soc. de Linguistique de Paris*, v. 17, p. (?).
- Homburger, Liliás. 1912. Le wolof et les parlers bantou. *Mémoires de la Soc. de Linguistique de Paris*, v. 17, 5, p. 311-336.  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 12 (1912/13), p. 324-325.
- Homburger, Liliás. 1913. *Etude sur la phonétique historique du bantou*. Bibl. de l'Ecole des Hautes Etudes, section des sciences historiques et philologiques, #209. Paris: Libr. Ancienne Honoré Champion. Pp x, 396.  
"The first part of this work consists of a bibliography and a rather imprecise outline of the sounds occurring in the languages dealt with. The body of the work is made up of long lists of words from some 70 languages and dialects under the heading of starred roots ... The inadequacy of the transcription used in a large number of cases impairs the value of the material even as a source for those who cannot consult the original works" (Guthrie 1971:113).  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 13 (1913/14), p. 454-455; A. Werner, *Man*, v. 15 (1915), p. 48 (art. 30); C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Homburger, Liliás. 1913. Morphèmes africains en peul et dans les parlers bantoues. *Mémoires de la Soc. de Linguistique de Paris*, v. 18, 3, p. (?).  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 13 (1913/14), p. 340-341.
- Homburger, Liliás. 1915. Le bantou et le mandé. *Mémoires de la Soc. de Linguistique de Paris*, v. 19, 4, p. 224-242.
- Homburger, Liliás. 1924. Les langues bantoues. In: *Les langues du monde*, p. 561-589. Ed. by Antoine Meillet & Marcel Cohen. Collection linguistique de Soc. de Linguistique de Paris, #16. Paris: Libr. Ancienne Honoré Champion.
- Homburger, Liliás. 1925. *Le groupe sud-ouest des langues bantoues*. Angola et Rhodesia, 1912-1914. Mission Rohan-Chabot, sous les auspices du Min. de l'Instruction Publique et de la Soc. de Géographie, #3:1. Paris: Libr. Orientaliste Paul Geuthner. Pp x, 176.  
Includes grammatical descriptions of Kwambi R23, Baïloundou R11, Ganguella K12b, Nyaneka R13, Ndonga R22, Louyi K31, and Kimboundou H21a.  
Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 25 (1925/26), p. 396-397.
- Homburger, Liliás. 1929. *Noms des parties du corps dans les langues négro-africaines*. Collection linguistique de Soc. de Linguistique de Paris, #25. Paris: Libr. Ancienne Honoré Champion. Pp vi, 118.  
Unsure exactly what this contains. At least Herero and Kwanyama are mentioned.  
Peripherals: Ernst Zyhlarz, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 35 (1929), p. 504-505; A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 29 (1929/30), p. 207-208.
- Homburger, Liliás. 1929. *Les préfixes nominaux dans les parlers peuls, haoussa et bantou*. Travaux et mémoires de l'Inst. d'Ethnologie, #6. Univ. de Paris. Pp xi, 167.  
URL: name.umdl.umich.edu/AHD1106.0001.001  
Peripherals: August Klingenberg, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 20 (1929/30), p. 313-319; J.H. D[riberg], *Man*, v. 30 (1930), p. 164 (art. 132).
- Homburger, Liliás. 1941. *Les langues négro-africaines et les peuples qui les parlent*. Bibl. scientifique. Paris: Ed. Payot. Pp 350.  
The author claims a historical connection with Ancient Egyptian and Niger-Congo.  
Peripherals: Marcel Cohen, *Bull. de la Soc. de Linguistique de Paris*, v. 45 (1942), p. 185-186; Marcel Cohen, *Journal asiatique*, v. 45 (1943), p. 382-383; A.N. Tucker, "Philology and Africa", *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 20 (1957), p. 541-554.
- Homburger, Liliás. 1949. *The Negro-African languages*. Translated from French. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul. Pp viii, 275.  
This "is practically a second edition".  
Peripherals: A. Caquot, *Bull. de la Soc. de Linguistique de Paris*, v. 45 (1949), p. 262; G.W.B. Huntingford, *Man*, v. 49 (1949), p. 116-117 (art. 151); Joseph H. Greenberg, *Language*, v. 26 (1950), p. 170-173; Johannes Lukas, *Anthropos*, v. 45 (1950), p. 910-911; H.P. Blok, *Lingua*, v. ? (1953), p. 474-476.
- Hondt, E. d'. 1959. *Le lingala pour tous*. Bruxelles: L. Cuypers. Pp 206.
- Hondt, Sigurd d'. 1998. Institutionalized identities in informal Kiswahili speech: analysis of a dispute between two adolescents. *Africanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 55 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum V', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 115-128.
- Hone, Ilse. 1981. The history of the development of Tsonga orthography. BA Honours thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Honoro, L.N. 1978. Ripoti ya semina ya msamiati wa fasihi iliyofanyika katika jengo la Kiswahili, Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam.  
Referred to by Gromova (2000:49).
- Honwana, Carlos Luís dos Santos. 1999. A problemática da seleção de variantes dialetais nas emissões da Rádio Moçambique: o caso de xirhonga. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Honwana, L. 1994. Línguas moçambicanas e língua portuguesa. *Jornal de letras*, v. 615, p. (?).  
Referred to by Gonçalves (1996:90).
- Hopkin-Jenkins, K. 1947. *Basic Bantu*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp x, 96.  
Introduction to Fanakalo. There's also an edition (reprint?) dated 1948.  
Peripherals: D.T. Cole, "Fanakalo and the Bantu languages in South Africa", *African studies*, v. 12 (1953), p. 1-9.
- Horn, Jeanne. 1974. *Bua Sesotho*. Johannesburg: Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Hörner, M. Erasmus. 1900. *Kleine Leitfaden zur Erlernung des Kishambala*. Marianhill: St. Thomas Aquinas Druckerei. Pp 340.
- Hosten, Ph. 1965. Origine du nom "Maniema"? *Bull. des séances de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer)*, nouvelle série, v. 11, 6, p. 1387-1392.
- Houdt, Bettie van. 1994. L'expression de "un" dans la numération absolue et référentielle en protobantou. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 215-221. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.
- Houïs, Maurice. 1971. *Actes du 8ème congrès international de linguistique africaine, Abidjan, 24-28 mars 1969*, 2 vols. Annales de l'Univ. d'Abidjan, série H: linguistique, hors série, #1-2. Abidjan.
- Houpe, Donald Wilson. 1978. Loanwords in *Baraza*: a study of lexical origins in a Swahili-language newspaper. PhD thesis. Chapel Hill NC: Univ. of North Carolina. Pp 244.
- Hrbek, Ivan. 1984. A list of African ethnonyms. In: *African ethnonyms and toponyms: reports and papers of the meeting of experts organized by Unesco in Paris, 3-7 July 1978*, p. 141-186. Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).  
Includes Unesco's suggested spellings.
- Hromnik, Cyril Andrew. 1979. Upatanisho/Concord: the backbone of the Swahili grammar. *Journal of Asian and African studies (JAAS)* (Brill), v. 14, 3/4, p. 287-291.
- Hromnik, Cyril Andrew. 1981. *Indo-Africa: towards a new understanding of the history of sub-Saharan Africa*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta & Co. Pp xxv, 168. ISBN-10 0-7021-1163-5.  
Apparently this argues for a genetic relatedness between Indian and African languages.  
Peripherals: Martin Hall & Colin H. Borland, *South African archaeological bull.*, v. 37 (December 1982), p. 75-80.

- Hualde, José Ignacio. 1989. Double object constructions in KiRimi. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics* 5, p. 179-190. Ed. by Paul Newman & Robert Dale Botne. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #8. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Hualde, José Ignacio. 1989. Double object constructions in Kinande and case theory. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 6: proceedings of the 18th annual conference on African linguistics, Montréal*, p. 239-257. Ed. by Isabelle Haik & Laurice Tuller. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #9. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Hubbard, Kathleen. 1993. Mapping phonological structure to phonetic timing: moras and duration in two Bantu languages. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 19 (spec. theme: 'Semantic typology and universals'), p. 182-192.
- Uses and analyses data from Nyambo and Ganda.
- Hubbard, Kathleen. 1995. Toward a theory of phonological and phonetic timing: evidence from Bantu. In: *Phonology and phonetic evidence*, p. 168-187. Ed. by Bruce A. Connell & Amalia Arvaniti. Papers in laboratory phonology, #4. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Looks at data from Nyambo and Ganda.
- Hubbard, Kathleen. 1995. Prenasalized consonants and syllable timing: evidence from Runyambo and Luganda. *Phonology*, v. 12, p. 235-256.
- Hubbard, Kathleen. 1995. Morification and syllabification in Bantu languages. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 16, 2, p. 137-155.
- Uses and analyses data from Nyambo and Ganda.
- Hubbard, Kathleen. 1995. Transmorphemic compensatory lengthening in Chichewa. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 31, p. (?).
- Huey, Paul; Mbongue, Joseph. 1995. A rapid appraisal survey of Tuki (ALCAM 551), Mbam et Inoubou & Mbam et Kim Divisions, Center Province. Yaoundé: Min. of Scientific and Technical Research, Cameroon. Pp 20.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/tuki.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/tuki.html)
- Huffman, Marie K.; Hinnbusch, Thomas Joseph. 1998. The phonetic structure of 'voiceless' nasals in Pokomo: implications for sound change. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 19, 1, p. 1-20.
- Huffman, Thomas N. 1970. The early iron age and the spread of the Bantu. *South African archaeological bull.*, v. 25, p. 3-21.
- Huffman, Thomas N. 1974. The linguistic affinities of the iron age in Rhodesia. *Arnoldia* (Bulawayo), v. 7, 7, p. (?).
- Complete issue?
- Huffman, Thomas N.; Herbert, Robert K. 1994/95. New perspectives on Eastern Bantu. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 27-36.
- Hullquist, C.G. 1988. *Simply Chichewa: a simple yet comprehensive approach to learning and mastering the Chichewa language*. Makwasa (Malawi): Malamulo Publ. House. Pp 159.
- Hulst, Harry van der; Mous, Maarten; Smith, Norval. 1986. The autosegmental analysis of reduced vowel harmony systems: the case of Tunen. In: *Linguistics in the Netherlands 1986*, p. 105-122. Ed. by Fritz Beukema & Aafke Hulk. AVT (Algemene Vereniging voor Taalwetenschap) publ., #2. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1934. Les tons en Lonkundo (Lomongo). *Anthropos*, v. 29, p. 75-98, 399-420.
- "Etude approfondie et détaillée de la tonalité du lomongo, rédigée d'une façon précise, de sorte que maintenant, 38 ans plus tard, après contrôle continu des faits, il y a peu de choses qui doivent être rectifiées" (Rop 1972:8). Extracts from this article appeared also in *Congo*, v. 15.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, "Une rectification concernant mon article: Les tons en Lonkundo", *Anthropos*, v. 30 (1935), p. 224; G. Hulstaert, "Rectifications à apporter à l'article: Les tons en Lonkundo", *Anthropos*, v. 31 (1936), p. 576.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1934. Les tons en Lonkundo (Lomongo). *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 15, 2, p. 703-712.
- This contains extracts from an article published in full in *Anthropos*, v. 34 (1934).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1934/35. Over de tonen in het Lonkundo. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 1, 5, p. 257-273.
- "L'auteur expose surtout la différence de tonalité dans les dialectes mongo" (Rop 1972:9).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1936. Kolonisatie en inheemsche taal. *Nieuw vlaanderen*, v. 2, 15/16, p. 8, 9.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1937. Bibliographie van het lonkundo-lomongo. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 18, 2, p. 533-555.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1937/38. Considérations sur l'orthographe du lonkundo-lomongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 1, 1, p. 1-12.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1937/38. Dialektale stromingen in het lomongo-lonkundo. *Aequatoria*, v. 1, 7, p. 1-16.
- "Contribution à l'histoire de la formation de la langue mongo. Court exposé des différences dialectales, groupement de ces différences, leurs influences réciproques, importance de l'étude des dialectes pour la connaissance des migrations des peuplades" (Rop 1972:13).
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1937/38. Woorden en uitdrukkingen in ons nieuw gebedenboek. *Aequatoria*, hors-série, v. 1, 2, p. 3-11.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1939. Vergelijkende taalstudie III. *Aequatoria*, v. 2, p. 73-82.
- Une "étude comparative des dialectes bantous de centre et du nord du Congo" (Rop 1972:14). Other parts written by Edmond Boelaert.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Peripherals: Edmond Boelaert, "Vergelijkende taalstudie I", *Aequatoria*, v. 1.3 (1937/38), p. 1-5; Edmond Boelaert, "Vergelijkende taalstudie II", *Aequatoria*, v. 1.6 (1937/38), p. 1-8; Edmond Boelaert, "Bij vergelijkende taalstudie III", *Aequatoria*, v. 3 (1940), p. 88-89.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1940. Taaleenmaking. *Aequatoria*, v. 3, p. 30.
- "L'auteur expose les principes qui doivent être envisagés à l'unification du lomongo" (Rop 1972:14).
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert & G. de Boeck, "Taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 4 (1941), p. 19-20; Alphonse Goemaere, "Taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 4 (1941), p. 79; G. Hulstaert & Leo Bittremieux, "Over het taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 6 (1943), p. 13; G. Hulstaert & Leo Bittremieux, "Taaleenmaking en dialectenstudie", *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 1 (1947), p. 885-901.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1940. Lingala (mise au point). *Aequatoria*, v. 3, p. 33-43, 65-73, 127-131.
- "Examen de la valeur du lingala comme langue commerciale ou comme langue culturelle ... et une mise au point d'un article de Mgr. De Boeck au sujet du lingala" (Rop 1972:15).
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1940. Ya-namen. *Aequatoria*, v. 3, p. 21-22.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Peripherals: E. Possoz, "Le préfixe YA", *Aequatoria*, v. 2 (1939), p. 131.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1941. Art indigène et langue. *Aequatoria*, v. 4, p. 33-34.
- "L'étude grammaticale et stylistique de la langue maternelle..." (Rop 1972:16).
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1941. Nkundo et mongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 4, p. 35-37.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1941. Tonetiek van lomongo en tshiluba. *Aequatoria*, v. 4, p. 56-58.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1941. Over het dialect der Boyela [pt. 1]. *Aequatoria*, v. 4, p. 95-98.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1942. Over het dialect der Boyela [pt. 2-3]. *Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 15-19, 41-43.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1945. *Etsifyelaka III*. Mbandaka: Missionnaires du Sacré-Coeur. Pp 103.
- Lomongo grammar in Lomongo.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1945. Lomongo en Ngbandi [pt. 1]. *Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 153-155.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1946. Lomongo en Ngbandi [pt. 2]. *Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 103.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1946. Connectieve bijzinnen in het lomongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 135-137.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1946. Les langues indigènes et les européens au Congo Belge. *African studies*, v. 5, 2, p. 126-135.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1946/49. Quelques notes supplémentaires concernant la langue lonkundo. *Anthropos*, v. 41/44, 1, p. 331.
- Corrections to the author's *Praktische grammatica van het lonkundo*, published 1938.



- Peripherals: Gustaaf Hulstaert, *Praktische grammatica van het lonkundo* (Antwerpen, 1938).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1948. Le dialecte des pygmoïdes Batswa de l'Equateur. *Africa*, v. 18, 1, p. 21-28.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1949. La négation dans les langues congolais. *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 20, 2, p. (?).
- Don't know what languages this deals with.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1950. *La négation dans les langues congolaises*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #19:4. Bruxelles: Libr. Falk fils; Georges van Campenhout. Pp 71.
- Don't know what languages this deals with, but: "L'auteur a voulu vérifier la thèse de Homburger, à savoir qu'il y aurait des relations de dépendance entre les langues des noirs de l'Afrique et l'Egyptien ancien, à la lumière de sa connaissance des langues congolaises; il confirme cette thèse à quelques exceptions près" (Rop 1972:23).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1950. Les langues indigènes peuvent-elles servir dans l'enseignement? *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 21, 2, p. 316-340.
- "Se basant sur des exemples pris surtout dans la langue mongo, l'auteur montre que les langues congolaises sont riches et capables de servir de moyen d'enseignement" (Rop 1972:23).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1950. Tonologie van het lomongo. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 16, 2/3, p. 139-147.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1950. Talénmaking in het mongo-gebied. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 16, 5, p. 292-298.
- "Communication à propos de l'unification des dialectes mongo" (Rop 1972:24).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1951. Les langues de la cuvette centrale congolaise. *Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 18-24.
- A critique of Guthrie's (1948) classification, and looks specifically at the classification of Bangi, Loi, Sengele, Tumba, Bolia, Ntomba, Losengo, Budja, Bati, Mbesa, So, Poke, Lombo, Kele, Foma, Mongo-Nkundo, Lalia, Ngando, Nkutu, Yela/Kela, Ndengese, Songomeno, and Boshongo.
- URL: [www.abbo.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1952. La terminologie chrétienne dans les langues bantoues: un point de vue du Congo Belge. *Neue Zeits. für Missionswissenschaft*, v. 8, 1, p. 49-66.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1952. A propos d'onomastique. *Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 52-57.
- URL: [www.abbo.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1953. Que signifie le nom Batswa? *Aequatoria*, v. 16, p. 101-104.
- Mentions the Bafoto a lot. "Analyse d'un article de M.D.W. Jeffreys ... relatif à la signification du mot Batswa. Arguments pour et contre. Pour l'auteur la question reste pendante" (Rop 1972:26).
- URL: [www.abbo.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Peripherals: M.D.W. Jeffreys, "The Batwa: who are they?", *Africa*, v. 23 (1953), p. 45-54.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1953. Etude d'une langue africaine. *Neue Zeits. für Missionswissenschaft*, v. 9, 2, p. 133-141.
- "Comment étudier et apprendre une langue bantoue, les difficultés que rencontre le missionnaire dans la composition d'un dictionnaire" (Rop 1972:26).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1953. Lingala-invloed op het lomongo. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 7, 3, p. 227-244.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1956. Noms de personnes chez les nkundo. *Aequatoria*, v. 19, p. 91-102, 135-136.
- URL: [www.abbo.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1957. La langue ntomba. *Aequatoria*, v. 20, p. 57-62.
- URL: [www.abbo.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1959. De bronnen van het Lingala. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 13, 5, p. 509-515.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1960. Notes and news: on the classification of Congo languages. *African studies*, v. 19, 3, p. 173-176.
- Contains corrections to Doke's classification of Bantu languages as published by Cole (1959).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1961. Sur quelques langues bantoues du Congo. *Aequatoria*, v. 24, p. 53-58.
- Notes on "Groupe Ngala" (incl. several C zone languages), Ngombe, Mongo, Kuba/Bushong, and Kikongo.
- URL: [www.abbo.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1961. La persistance des tons en lomongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 24, p. 102-105.
- URL: [www.abbo.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1962. Les idéophones du lomongo. *Bull. des séances de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer)*, nouvelle série, v. 8, 4, p. 627-657.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1966. *Notes d'ethnobotanique mongo*. Bruxelles: Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer (ARSOM).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1969. Le temps pour les mongo. *Bull. des séances de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer)*, nouvelle série, v. 15, 2, p. 227-235.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1970. Notes sur la dérivation en mongo. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 4, p. 167-179. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #68. Tervuren.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1974. Sur les dialectes des bakutu. *Cultures au Zaïre et en Afrique* (Kinshasa), v. 4, p. 1-46.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1974. Gauche et droite dans les dialectes môngo. *Orbis* (Louvain), v. 23, p. 316-327.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1974. A propos de Bangala. *Zaire-Afrique*, v. 14, 83, p. 173-185.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1977. *Esquisse de sémantique mongo*. Mémoires de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer), collection in-8°, classe des sciences morales et politiques, nouvelle série, #42:3. Bruxelles. Pp 67.
- Peripherals: Salikoko S. Mufwene, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 2 (1980), p. 85-88.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1978. Témoignages pour la dialectologie môngo. *Bull. des séances de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer)*, nouvelle série, v. 24, 3, p. 357-371.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1980. Tables des matières de la syntaxe du lomongo. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 8, p. 149-158. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #101. Tervuren.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1980. Un cas de postposition chez les mongo. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 8, p. 137-147. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #101. Tervuren.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1982. Petite monographie des bondombe. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 3, p. 7-106.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1983. Notes sur le dialecte des bolandá. In: *Mélanges de culture et de linguistique africaines publiés à la mémoire de Leo Stappers*, p. 419-447. Ed. by Clémentine Faik-Nzuji Madiya & Erika Sulzmann. Mainzer Afrika-Studien, #5. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1985. Les langues kuba et mongo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 87-106.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1985. Note sur l'origine du mot "salongo". *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 205-206.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1985. Mongo et Kuba: le nom de dieu. *Cahiers des religions africaines*, v. 19, 38, p. 291-294.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1986. Encore Bondombe. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 7, p. 195-219.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1987. Les parlers des bongandó méridionaux. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 205-288.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1989. L'origine du lingala. *Africanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 17, p. 81-114.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1989. Orientations pour la recherche future chez les mongo. In: *Africanistes au Zaïre*, p. 41-48. Etudes Aequatoria, #7. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1991. Règle et exception en lomongo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 524-527.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1992. Onomastique mongo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 161-275.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1992. La linguistique et l'histoire des mongo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 53-66.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. *Etudes dialectologiques mongo*. Etudes Aequatoria, #12. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria. Pp [15]-406.
- Contains offprints from the journal *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14 (1993).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Quatre études comparatives, 1: les préfixes nominaux *li-* et *bi-* dans les dialectes môngo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 306-321.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Quatre études comparatives, 2: le groupe présentatif en lomôngo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 322-333.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Quatre études comparatives, 3: connectif et possessif dans les dialectes môngo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 334-344.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Quatre études comparatives, 4: les interrogatifs dans les dialectes môngo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 345-377.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Corrigenda du dictionnaire français-lomongo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 378-391.

- Peripherals: Gustaaf Hulstaert, *Dictionnaire français-lomongo* (Tervuren, 1952).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1993. Liste et carte des dialectes mongo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 401-406.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1994. Encore des formules de salutation solennelle m'ongo (ns'áko). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 383-397.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1999. Eléments pour la dialectologie m'ongo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 20, p. 9-322.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 2001. Eléments pour la dialectologie m'ongo, 3: lexique. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 22, p. 221-258.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf; Bakasa, Bosekonsombo. 1991. Noms de Bondombe dans le langage tambouriné. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 407-424.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf; Bittremieux, Leo. 1943. Over het taaleenmaking. *Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 13.
- About the unification of Mongo-Nkundo dialects.  
URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, "Taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 3 (1941), p. 30; G. Hulstaert & G. de Boeck, "Taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 4 (1941), p. 19-20; Alphonse Goemaere, "Taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 4 (1941), p. 79; G. Hulstaert & Leo Bittremieux, "Taaleenmaking en dialectenstudie", *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 1 (1947), p. 885-901.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf; Bittremieux, Leo. 1947. Taaleenmaking en dialectenstudie. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 1, p. 885-901.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, "Taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 3 (1941), p. 30; G. Hulstaert & G. de Boeck, "Taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 4 (1941), p. 19-20; Alphonse Goemaere, "Taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 4 (1941), p. 79; G. Hulstaert & Leo Bittremieux, "Over het taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 6 (1943), p. 13.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf; Boeck, G. de. 1941. Taaleenmaking. *Aequatoria*, v. 4, p. 19-20.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, "Taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 3 (1941), p. 30; Alphonse Goemaere, "Taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 4 (1941), p. 79; G. Hulstaert & Leo Bittremieux, "Over het taaleenmaking", *Aequatoria*, v. 6 (1943), p. 13; G. Hulstaert & Leo Bittremieux, "Taaleenmaking en dialectenstudie", *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 1 (1947), p. 885-901.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf; Brown, D. 1940. Ntomba. *Aequatoria*, v. 3, p. 63.
- Unsure about the correct order of the authors.  
URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf; Ilonga, Mpongo. 1989. Les verbes en lokonda. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 201-221.
- Hungwe, Kedmon N. 2007. Language policy in Zimbabwean education: historical antecedents and contemporary issues. *Compare: a journal of comparative education*, v. 37, 2, p. 135-149.
- Huntingford, George Wynn Brereton. 1920-1974. Correspondence, seminar papers and reports. Manuscripts and notes in 13 boxes, ref. GB 0102 PP MS 17. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Manuscripts and other archival material "relating to the history, languages and culture of the peoples of East Africa" (Anderson & Seton 1995:55). Cfr also the AIM25 database.
- Huntingford, George Wynn Brereton. 1928. Ghosts and devils in East Africa. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 28, p. (?).
- Descriptions of religious concepts in a variety of East African languages/cultures, viz. Isukha/Kakamega of North Kavirondo, Isukha, Nyala/Kabaras of North Kavirondo, Nyala, Syan, Kusu/Kitosh of North Kavirondo, Nandi, and Maasai (= Maasai).
- Huntingford, George Wynn Brereton. 1930. Tribal names in the Nyanza and Kerio provinces, Kenya Colony. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 30, p. 124-125 (art. 96).
- Two tables containing ethnic names for various Kenyan groups, given in Nandi, Keyu, Kony, Sapei, Dorobo (= Okiek), Suk (all South Nilotic) and LuIsukha JE142, OruSyan JE31d and LuNyala JE32f (Bantu).
- Huntingford, George Wynn Brereton. 1931. Correspondence to the editor: "shouting" and "non-shouting" languages. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 31, p. 170 (art. 176).
- Further discussion about Raglan's theory on "shouting" and "non-shouting" languages, and briefly discusses "Hamitic" (Maasai, Nandi) and Bantu (Syan, Isukha) languages.
- Peripherals: Lord Raglan, *Man*, v. 29 (1929), p. 171-172 (art. 131); H.F. Stoneham & Lord Raglan, *Man*, v. 31 (1931), p. 54-55 (art. 55); Clifton H. Amsbury, *Man*, v. 31 (1931), p. 96 (art. 109); Lord Raglan, *Man*, v. 31 (1931), p. 120 (art. 130).
- Huntingford, George Wynn Brereton. 1965. The Orusyan language of Uganda. *Journal of African languages*, v. 4, 3, p. 145-169.
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 199x. New evidence on the concept "Swahili" in eastern Africa. In: *Dig it all: papers dedicated to Ari Siiriäinen*, p. 325-334. Helsinki.
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 199x. African studies: from Ovamboland to the Swahili coast and overland to Nigeria and Senegal. In: *Institute for Asian and African Studies, University of Helsinki: a brief presentation*, p. 27-32. Helsinki.
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 1990. African studies in the University of Helsinki. *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 4, p. 129.
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 1992. A two-level computer formalism for the analysis of Bantu morphology. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 1, 1, p. 87-122.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 1992. Computer archives of Swahili language and folklore: what is it? *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 1, 1, p. 123-127.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 1994. *Kamusi ya Kiswahili Sanifu* in test: a computer system for analyzing dictionaries and for retrieving lexical data. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 37 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum I', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 169-179.
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 1994. Quantitative analysis of Swahili noun classes. *Univ. of Trondheim working papers in linguistics*, v. 22 (spec. theme: 'Papers read at the 2nd Trondheim seminar on African linguistics', ed. by Lars Hellan, Eli Saetherø and Adams B. Bodomo), p. 1-16.
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 1995. Information retrieval and two-directional word formation. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 4, 2, p. 81-92.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 1995. Computer archives of Swahili language and folklore: general description. In: *Lugha, utmaduni na fashihi simulizi ya Kiswahili*, p. 1-15. Ed. by Shaaban A.K. Mlacha & Arvi Hurskainen. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam.
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 1995. Affirmative and negative tense/aspect marking in Swahili. *Univ. of Trondheim working papers in linguistics*, v. 25, p. 119-132.
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 1996. Disambiguation of morphological analysis in Bantu languages. In: *COLING-96: papers presented to the 13th international conference on computational linguistics*, p. 568-573. Copenhagen.
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 1997. A language sensitive approach to information management and retrieval: the case of Swahili. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 629-642. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 1999. SALAMA: Swahili language manager. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 8, 2, p. 139-157.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 2000. Noun classification in African languages. In: *Gender in grammar and cognition, 2: manifestations of gender*, p. 665-687. Ed. by Matti Rissanen, Terttu Nevalainen & Mirja Saari. Trends in linguistics: studies and monographs, #124. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 2004. Loan words in Kiswahili. In: *Globalisation and African languages: risks and benefits (Festschrift Karsten Legère)*, p. 199-217. Ed. by Katrin Bromber & Birgit Smieja. Trends in linguistics: studies and monographs, #156. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 2006. Constraint grammar in unconventional use: handling complex Swahili idioms and proverbs. *SKY journal of linguistics*, v. 19 (spec. theme: 'A man of measure: festschrift in honour of Fred Karlsson on his 60th birthday', ed. by M. Suominen & others), p. (?).
- Hurskainen, Arvi. 2007. A rule-based environment for Swahili development. *MultiLingual* (online), v. 18, 6, p. (?).
- Hurskainen, Arvi; Halme, Riikka. 2001. Mapping between disjoining and conjoining writing systems in Bantu languages: implementation on Kwanyama. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 10, 3, p. 399-414.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Hurskainen, Arvi; Louwrens, Louis J.; Poulos, George. 2005. Computational description of verbs in disjoining writing systems. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 14, 4, p. 438-451.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Huttar, George L. 1986. Kikongo, Saramaccan and Ndjuka. In: *Language in global perspective: papers in honor of the 50th anniversary of the Summer Institute of Linguistics 1935-1985*, p. 563-586. Ed. by Benjamin F. Elson. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL).
- Hüttenberger, Jens. 1997. Zur Beziehung zwischen Sprache und Kultur anhand der Jagdterminologie im Geiriku (Kavangosprache). Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Huyssteen, Linda van. 1996. The Zulu place name as a morphological exception. *Nomina africana: journal of the Names Soc. of Southern Africa*, v. 8, 1, p. (?).
- Huyssteen, Linda van. 1999. Problems regarding term creation in the South African languages, with special reference to Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 3, p. 179-187.

- Huyssteen, Linda van. 2003. A practical approach to the standardization and elaboration of Zulu as a technical language. DLitt et Phil thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- URL: [etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?urn=etd-04212005-145338](http://etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?urn=etd-04212005-145338)
- Hvitfeldt, Robert Denier. 1982. The major syntactic structures of Xhosa: a partial transformational grammar. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 85.
- Hyder, Mohamed. 1966. Swahili in the technical age. *East African journal*, v. 2, 11, p. 3-10.
- Hyder, Mohamed; Abdulaziz, Mohamed H. Mkilifi. 1977. Kenya. In: *Langues et politiques de langues en Afrique noire: l'expérience de l'Unesco*, p. 268-277. Ed. by Alfá Ibrâhîm Sow. Paris: Nubia pour l'UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization).
- Hyman, Larry Michael. (Ed.) 1976. *Studies in Bantu tonology*. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPI), #3. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California. Pp 332.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1977. Syntax of body parts. In: *Haya grammatical structure: phonology, grammar, discourse*, p. 99-117. Ed. by Ernest Rugwa Byarushengo, Alessandro Duranti & Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPI), #6. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. (Ed.) 1980. *Noun classes in the Grassfield Bantu borderland*. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPI), #8. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California. Pp vi, 207.
- Peripherals: Lynell Marchese, *Journal of West African languages*, v. 12 (1982), p. 131-132.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1980. Reflections on the nasal classes in Bantu. In: *Noun classes in the Grassfield Bantu borderland*, p. 179-210. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPI), #8. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1980. Esquisse des classes nominales en tuki. In: *Noun classes in the Grassfield Bantu borderland*. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPI), #8. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1981. An autosegmental accentual account of Luganda tone. In: *Précis from the 12th conference on African linguistics*, p. 64-68. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 8 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1982. Globality and the accentual analysis of Luganda tone. *Journal of linguistic research*, v. 2, 3, p. 1-40.
- The volume number could be wrong (4?).
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1987. Prosodic domains in Kukuya. *Natural language and linguistic theory*, v. 5, p. 311-333.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1988. Syllable structure constraints on tonal contours. *Linguistique africaine*, v. 1, p. 49-60.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1989. Accent in Bantu: an appraisal. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 19, 2 (spec. theme: "The contribution of African linguistics to linguistic theory I", ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba), p. 115-134.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1990. Accent in Bantu: an appraisal. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 20, 1, p. (?).
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1992. Velar palatalization in Cibemba: a "non-duplication problem". *Linguistique africaine*, v. 8, p. 55-71.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1992. Moraic mismatches in Bantu. *Phonology*, v. 9, p. 255-265.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1993. Conceptual issues in the comparative study of the Bantu verb stem. In: *Topics in African linguistics*, p. 3-34. Ed. by Salikoko S. Mufwene & Lioba Moshi. Current issues in linguistic theory, #100. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1993. Register tone and tonal geometry. In: *The phonology of tone: the representation of tonal register*, p. 75-108. Ed. by Harry van der Hulst & Keith L. Snider. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1993. Problems in rule ordering in phonology: two Bantu test cases. In: *The last phonological rule*, p. 195-222. Ed. by John Anton Goldsmith. Chicago: Univ. of Chicago Press.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1994. Cyclic phonology and morphology in Cibemba. In: *Perspectives on phonology*, p. 81-112. Ed. by Jennifer Cole & Charles Wayne Kisseberth. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1995. Minimality and the prosodic morphology of Cibemba imbrication. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 16, 1, p. 3-39.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1995. Nasal consonant harmony at a distance: the case of Yaka. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 24, 1, p. 5-30.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1997. La morphologie et la 'frication' diachronique en bantou. In: *Grammaticalisation et reconstruction*, p. 163-175. Mémoires de la Soc. de Linguistique de Paris, nouvelle série, #5. Paris: Libr. C. Klincksieck.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1998. Positional prominence and the 'prosodic trough' in Yaka. *Phonology*, v. 15, 1, p. 41-75.
- URL: [roa.rutgers.edu/view.php?id=237](http://roa.rutgers.edu/view.php?id=237)
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1999. The historical interpretation of vowel harmony in Bantu. In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*, p. 235-295. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center for the Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1999. The interaction between focus and tone in Bantu. In: *The grammar of focus*, p. 151-177. Ed. by Georges Rebuschi & Laurice Tuller. Linguistics today / Linguistik aktuell, #24. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 1999. Privative tone in Bantu. In: *Proceedings of the symposium "Cross-linguistic studies of tonal phenomena: tonogenesis, typology and related topics"*, December 10-12, 1998, Takinogawa City Hall, Tokyo, p. 237-257. Ed. by Shigeki Kaji. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- URL: [linguistics.berkeley.edu/~hyman/Privative Tone Tokyo A4.pdf](http://linguistics.berkeley.edu/~hyman/Privative Tone Tokyo A4.pdf)
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 2001. Vowel harmony in Gunu. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 30, 2, p. 147-170.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 2003. Segmental phonology. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 42-57. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- URL: [linguistics.berkeley.edu/~hyman/Bantu segmental.pdf](http://linguistics.berkeley.edu/~hyman/Bantu segmental.pdf)
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 2003. Sound change, misanalysis and analogy in the Bantu causative. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 24, 1, p. 55-90.
- URL: [linguistics.berkeley.edu/~hyman/Causative Analogy Paper rev.pdf](http://linguistics.berkeley.edu/~hyman/Causative Analogy Paper rev.pdf)
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 2003. The theory and a language (tTAAL): Larry M. Hyman on African languages and phonological theory. *Glott international*, v. 7, 6, p. (?).
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 2003. Suffix ordering in Bantu: a morphocentric approach. In: *Yearbook of morphology 2002*, p. 245-281. Ed. by Geert Booij & Jaap van Marle. Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publ.
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 2003. 'Abstract' vowel harmony in Kàlòng: a system driven account. In: *Typologie des langues d'Afrique et universaux de la grammaire*, p. 85-112. Ed. by Patrick Sauzet & Anne Zribi-Hertz. Paris: L'Harmattan.
- URL: [linguistics.berkeley.edu/~hyman/Hyman Kalong VH Paper.pdf](http://linguistics.berkeley.edu/~hyman/Hyman Kalong VH Paper.pdf)
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 2007. Niger-Congo verb extensions: overview and discussion. In: *Selected proceedings of the 37th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 149-163. Ed. by Doris L. Payne & Jaime Peña. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.
- URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/37/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/37/index.html)
- Hyman, Larry Michael. 2007. Reconstructing the Proto-Bantu verbal unit: internal evidence. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury', ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 201-211.
- URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)
- Hyman, Larry Michael; Biloa, Edmond. 1992. Transparent low tone in Tuki. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 18, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on typology of tone languages'), p. 104-127.
- Hyman, Larry Michael; Byarushengo, Ernest Rugwa. 1984. A model of Haya tonology. In: *Autosegmental studies in Bantu tone*, p. 53-104. Ed. by George N. Clements & John Anton Goldsmith. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #3. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Hyman, Larry Michael; Duranti, Alessandro. 1982. On the object relation in Bantu. In: *Syntax and semantics, 15: studies in transitivity*, p. 217-239. Ed. by Paul J. Hopper & Sandra A. Thompson. New York: Academic Press.
- Hyman, Larry Michael; Duranti, Alessandro; Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo. 1980. Toward a typology of direct object in Bantu. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 563-582. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéraux spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Hyman, Larry Michael; Inkelas, Sharon. 1997. Emergent templates: the unusual case of Tiene. *Univ. of Maryland working papers in linguistics*, v. 5 (spec. theme: 'Selected phonology papers from H-OT-97', edited by Viola Miglio and Bruce Morén), p. 92-116.

URL: roa.rutgers.edu/index.php3?id=226

Hyman, Larry Michael; Katamba, Francis X. 1990. Spurious high-tone extension in Luganda. *South African Journal of African Languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 142-158.

Hyman, Larry Michael; Katamba, Francis X. 1990. Final vowel shortening in Luganda. *Studies in African Linguistics*, v. 21, 1, p. 1-60.

Hyman, Larry Michael; Katamba, Francis X. 1990/91. The augment as an inflectional category in Luganda grammar. *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics*, v. 12, 1, p. 1-45.

Hyman, Larry Michael; Katamba, Francis X. 1991. Cyclicity and suffix doubling in the Bantu verb stem. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 17, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on African language structures', ed. by Kathleen Hubbard), p. 134-144.

Hyman, Larry Michael; Katamba, Francis X. 1993. A new approach to tone in Luganda. *Language*, v. 69, 1, p. 34-67.

Hyman, Larry Michael; Katamba, Francis X. 1993. The augment in Luganda: syntax or pragmatics? In: *Theoretical aspects of Bantu grammar*, v. 1, p. 209-256. Ed. by Sam A. Mchombo. Lecture notes, #38. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).

Hyman, Larry Michael; Katamba, Francis X. 2005. The word in Luganda. In: *Studies in African linguistic typology*, p. 171-193. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz. Typological studies in language, #64. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.

Hyman, Larry Michael; Katamba, Francis X.; Walusimbi, Livingstone. 1987. Luganda and the strict layer hypothesis. *Phonology yearbook*, v. 4, p. 87-108.

Hyman, Larry Michael; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. (Ed.) 1998. *Theoretical aspects of Bantu tone*. Lecture notes, #82. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI). ISBN-10 1-57586-094-5, 1-57586-095-3.

Peripherals: Laura J. Downing, *Canadian journal of linguistics*, v. 32 (1998), p. 214-216; Laura J. Downing, *Journal of linguistics*, v. 35 (1999), p.(?); Paul Thomas, *SIL notes on linguistics*, v. 2 (1999), p. 230-235; G. Tucker Childs, *Language*, v. 77 (2001), p. 172-173; Keith Snider, *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics*, v. 24 (2003), p. 99-103.

Hyman, Larry Michael; Mathangwane, Joyce Thambole. 1998. Tonal domains and depressor consonants in Ikalanga. In: *Theoretical aspects of Bantu tone*, p. 195-229. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman & Charles Wayne Kisseberth. Lecture notes, #82. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).

Hyman, Larry Michael; Mchombo, Sam A. 1992. Morphotactic constraints in the Chichewa verb stem. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 18 (spec. theme: 'Place of morphology in a grammar', ed. by Laura A. Buszard-Welcher, Lionel Wee and William Weigel), p. 350-364.

Hyman, Larry Michael; Moxley, Jeri L. 1996. The morpheme in phonological change: velar palatalization in Bantu. *Diachronica*, v. 13, 2, p. 259-282.

Hyman, Larry Michael; Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1993. A preliminary report on Chichewa tone. Manuscript. Univ. of California at Berkeley; Univ. of Malawi at Zomba.

Referred to by Mtenje (1995:26).

Hyman, Larry Michael; Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1999. Non-etymological high tones in the Chichewa verb. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 1, p. 121-156.

Hyman, Larry Michael; Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1999. Prosodic morphology and tone: the case of Chichewa. In: *The prosody-morphology interface*, p. 90-133. Ed. by René Kager, Harry van der Hulst & Wim Zonnefeld. Cambridge Univ. Press.

Hyman, Larry Michael; Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1994. On the non-universality of tonal association 'conventions': evidence from Ciyao. *Phonology*, v. 11, p. 25-68.

Hyman, Larry Michael; Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1997. Two kinds of moraic nasals in Ciyao. *Studies in African Linguistics*, v. 26, 2, p. 131-163.

Hyman, Larry Michael; Valinande, Nzama [Kambale]. 1985. Globality in the Kinande tone system. In: *African linguistics: essays in memory of M.W.K. Semikenke*, p. 239-260. Ed. by Didiers L. Goyvaerts. Studies in the sciences of language, #6. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.

Hynde, R.S. 1890. *Yao primer and first reader; prepared for the use in Yao-speaking schools*. Church of Scotland Mission, East Africa.

Hynde, R.S. 1894. *Second Yao-English primer*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 104.

Ianale, Sandra Maria de Moraes. 2006. A influência do meio de aquisição linguística em indivíduos falantes do português como língua primária (L1) em Moçambique. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.

Ibalico, Marcel. 1955. L'origine des Batéké d'Impila. *Liaison: organe des cercles culturels de l'Afrique Equatoriale Français* (Brazzaville), v. 46, p. 37-39.

Ibalico, Marcel. 1956. Origine et sens des noms Batéké. *Liaison: organe des cercles culturels de l'Afrique Equatoriale Français* (Brazzaville), v. 52, p. 19-33.

Pagination could be wrong.

Ibara, Yvon Pierre Ndongo. 2007. The syntactic interpretation of overt NPs in Embosi. *SKASE (Slovak Ass. for the Study of English) journal of theoretical linguistics*, v. 4, 2, p. 62-72.

URL: www.skase.sk/Volumes/JTL09/pdf doc/5.pdf

Ibn al-Faqīh. 0903. Kitāb al-buldān.

Includes "the oldest recorded Bantu word for 'God' ... *Imklwglw* [in the language of the Zang, East Africa]" (Doke 1960:27). The date refers to a now lost first version. "It had been originally an encyclopedia of the Muslim world in five volumes, but the extant text is an abridged version (*mukhtasar*), made in 413/1022 by 'Ali al-Shayzari" (Levtzion & Hopkins 1981:26). Ibn al-Faqīh borrowed much from the works of earlier authors. His "original contribution is the description of a route from Ghana to Egypt" (Levtzion & Hopkins 1981:26). Later geographers, such as al-Muqaddasī, criticized Ibn al-Faqīh's work for "its imprecise geographical information and a number of irrelevant digressions" (*Encyclopedia of Islam* III:761, new ed.).

Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, "Afrikanische Worte in orientalischer Literatur", *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 10 (1919/20), p. 147-152; C.M. Doke, "The earliest records of Bantu", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 26-32; Nehemia Levtzion & J.F.P. Hopkins, *Corpus of early Arabic sources for West African history* (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1981).

Ibn al-Faqīh. 1885. *Compendium libri kitāb al-buldān*. Quod editit, indicibus et glossario instruit M.J. de Goëje. Bibl. geographorum arabicorum, #5. Lugduni Batavorum: E.J. Brill. Pp lxxvii, 365.

Ibn al-Faqīh. 1973. *Abrégé du livre des pays*. Traduit de l'arabe par Henri Massé. Damascus: Inst. Français de Damas. Pp vii, 440.

Ibrahim, Awad; Pennycook, Alastair. 2008. *Global linguistic flows: Hip Hop cultures, youth identities, and the politics of language*. London & New York: Routledge. ISBN 978-0-8058-6283-6 hb, 978-0-8058-6285-0 pb.

Includes sociolinguistic discussions about and analyses of hip hop culture in Lagos and Dar es Salaam.

Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 1993. Le isangu de Mimongo (B.42): éléments de phonologie diachronique du isangu, correspondance proto-bantu isangu et lexicque spécialisés. Mémoire de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA). Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).

Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 1993. Eléments de phonologie diachronique du isangu (B.42). *Pholia*, v. 8, p. 67-108.

URL: www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-8.pdf

Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 1994. Perception de la maladie chez les masangu (Gabon). *Pholia*, v. 9 (spec. theme: 'Maladies, remèdes et langues en Afrique centrale', ed. by Lolke van der Veen), p. 95-114.

URL: www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-9.pdf

Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 1998. *Aperçu sur la morphosyntaxe de la langue isangu (bantou, B42)*. Studies in African linguistics, #32. München: Lincom Europa. ISBN-10 3-929075-98-7.

Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 1998. *Universaux versus spécificités linguistiques dans l'acquisition du langage chez l'enfant: le cas de la langue isangu (bantou, B42)*. Studies in African linguistics, #34. München: Lincom Europa. ISBN-10 3-89586-546-X.

Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 1998. Développement de la morphologie verbale chez l'enfant: le cas extensions verbales en isangu. *Revue ibhooga* (Libreville), v. 2, p. 25-54.

Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 1998. Quelques aspects de l'acquisition de la langue isangu pas les enfants. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).

Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 1998. *Quelques aspects de la morphosyntaxe de la langue isangu*. München: Lincom Europa.

Not sure about the details of this.

Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 1999. La perception du temps dans la société traditionnelle Masangu. *Cahier gabonais d'anthropologie*, v. 2, p. 217-226.

Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 1999. Stratégies linguistiques vs stratégies non linguistiques dans l'acquisition des expressions spatiales chez l'enfant: une analyse des données issues de la langue isangu (Bantu, Gabon). *Psychologie et culture*, v. 1/2, p. 127-146.

Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 1999. Topicalisation et perspective du patient chez l'enfant Musangu. *Revue ibhooga* (Libreville), v. 3, p. 99-132.

Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 2000. Classes nominales et catégories ontologiques: l'acquisition du système isangu par les enfants. *Revue gabonaise des sciences du langage*, v. 1, p. 7-34.

Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 2000. *Quelques aspects de l'acquisition de la langue isangu par les enfants*. Lille: Presses Universitaires du Septentrion.

Publication of the author's thèse de doctorat, Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2), 1998.

- Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 2001. Emphase et thématization en isangu. *Journal of applied linguistics* (Yaoundé), v. 2, p. 197-208.
- Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 2003. Le système des extensions verbales en kinyarwanda. In: *Studies on voice through verbal extensions in nine Bantu languages spoken in Cameroon, Gabon, DRC and Rwanda*, p. 167-181. Ed. by Daniel Franck Idiata-Mayombo & Gabriel Mba. Studies in African linguistics, #57. München: Lincom Europa.
- Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 2003. Voice through verbal extensions in the Isangu system. In: *Studies on voice through verbal extensions in nine Bantu languages spoken in Cameroon, Gabon, DRC and Rwanda*, p. 65-80. Ed. by Daniel Franck Idiata-Mayombo & Gabriel Mba. Studies in African linguistics, #57. München: Lincom Europa.
- Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 2003. Bantu verbal extensions: a historical perspective. In: *Studies on voice through verbal extensions in nine Bantu languages spoken in Cameroon, Gabon, DRC and Rwanda*, p. 9-14. Ed. by Daniel Franck Idiata-Mayombo & Gabriel Mba. Studies in African linguistics, #57. München: Lincom Europa.
- Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 2003. Evolution du système des classes nominales isangu (B42): une lecture synchronique et diachronique des genres 5/2 et 9/10. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 30, 1, p. 3-12.
- Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 2003. *Pourquoi le Gabon doit investir sur ses langues vernaculaires*. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) book series, #38. Cape Town. ISBN-10 1-919932-15-1.
- Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 2004. *Éléments de psycholinguistique bantou: la question du sémantisme des classes nominales du point de vue de l'acquisition du langage chez les enfants*. Avec une préface de Gérard Philippson. Etudes africaines. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 191.
- Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 2005. *What Bantu child speech data tells us about the controversial semantics of Bantu noun class systems*. Studies in African linguistics, #67. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 159. ISBN-10 3-89586-462-5.
- Looks at Mmala, Kota, Pove, Sangu, Nzebi, Swati, Sesotho, Tswana, Zulu.
- Peripherals: Mantoa Rose Smouse, *Linguist* (mailinglist), v. 17 (2006), n. 1713.
- Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 2005. *Les langues du Gabon: données en vue d'une classification fondée sur le critère d'intercompréhension*. Notes & records, #20. Cape Town: Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS). ISBN-10 1-919932-25-9.
- Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck. 2006. *The challenge of using African languages at school*. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) book series, #42. Cape Town. ISBN-10 1-919932-46-1.
- Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck; Leitch, Myles Francis; Ondo-Mébiame, Pierre; Rekanga, Jean-Paul. 2000. *Les classes nominales et leur sémantisme dans les langues bantou du nord-ouest*. Studies in African linguistics, #48. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 169. ISBN-10 3-89586-668-7.
- Deals with Mmala, Babole (by Leitch), Fang-Ntumu (by Ondo-Mébiame), Myene-Nkomi (by Rekanga), Ikota, Pove, Isangu and Inzebi.
- Idiata-Mayombo, Daniel Franck; Mba, Gabriel. (Ed.) 2003. *Studies on voice through verbal extensions in nine Bantu languages spoken in Cameroon, Gabon, DRC and Rwanda*. Studies in African linguistics, #57. München: Lincom Europa. Pp vi, [7]-250. ISBN-10 3-89586-716-0.
- Deals with Bafut, Lamnso, Isangu, Kom, Ngiemboon, Kinyarwanda, Ngwe, Havu, and Duala.
- Idsardi, William J.; Purnell, Thomas C. 1995. Sukuma accent. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 31, p. 217-230.
- Iha, Samson; Nzomo, Stephen. (Ed.) 2000. *Nathamani kumanya kikwehu / I want to know Kigiryama: a transition primer in Giryama language*. Kilifi (Kenya): Giryama Language Programme. Pp 61.
- Ilonga, Bosenge. 1991. La finale de l'infinifitif en kesengele. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 345-358.
- Ilonga, Bosenge. 1994. Les titres de noblesse chez les baséngéle: une étude morpho-sémantique. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 247-267.
- Ilunga, Antoinette Mpunga wa. 1983. Reconstruction tonale des morphèmes verbaux dans la conjugaison absolutive affirmative en bantou. Mémoire de licence spéciale. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Ilunga, Antoinette Mpunga wa. 2001. SiSwati. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- Ilunga, Antoinette Mpunga wa. 2001. Tshiluba. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- Ilunga, Mwenzemi. 1978. Index des termes Luba-Shaba (Sankadi). In: *Mélanges de philosophie africaine: bibliographie, histoire, essais*, p. 177-179. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #3. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Peripherals: Placied Tempels. "Le concept fondamental de l'ontologie Bantu: texte inédit traduit et édité par A.J. Smet", *Mélanges de philosophie africaine* (Fac. de Théologie Catholique, Kinshasa), p. 149-180.
- Imberg, Gösta. 1973. Till frågan om swahilispråkets arabiska element = On the issue of Arabic elements in the Swahili language. Seminar paper. Dept. of Middle Eastern Studies, Lund Univ.
- Imberg, Gösta. 1975. Handledning i den swahili-arabiska skriften = Guide to the Swahili-Arabic script. Dept. of Asian and African Languages, Uppsala Univ.
- Impubi, Mukwa Mfum. 1994. Le syntagme nominal en yans B85b: parler de Mikingi Kiakia: collectivité de Nkara/Niadi. Mémoire de diplôme. Kikwit (Congo-Kinshasa): Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).
- Imrie, M.E. 1957. The Basaa language: some helps and suggestions, 2 vols. Sakbayemi (Cameroon).
- Indakwa, John. 1978. A 'lingua franca' for Africa. *Kiswahili*, v. 48, 1, p. 57-73.
- Indakwa, John; Ballali, Daudi. 1996. *Beginner's Swahili*. New York: Hippocrene Books. Pp xiv, 150. ISBN-10 0-7818-0335-7.
- Inggis, Judith; Meintjes, Libby. (Ed.) 2009. *Translation studies in South Africa*. Studies in translation series. Continuum International Publ. Group. Pp 272. ISBN 978-1-84706-177-5, 978-1-84714-589-5.
- Ingonga, Lilian Indira. 1991. A comparative study of Ekegusii, Lulogooli, and Lwitakko: the phonological, lexical and morphosyntactic structures. MA thesis. Nairobi: Kenyatta Univ.
- Ingouacka, G.-C.; Shimamungu, Eugène-Marie. 1994. Représentation du temps en bantou: système comparé du lingala et du kinyarwanda. *Revue québécoise de linguistique de l'UQAM (Univ. du Québec à Montréal)*, v. 23, 2, p. 47-71.
- Inkelas, Sharon. 1992. The place of level-ordering in morphology. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 18 (spec. theme: 'Place of morphology in a grammar', ed. by Laura A. Buszard-Welcher, Lionel Wee and William Weigel), p. 365-379.
- Includes analyses of Vunjo noun class morphology.
- Irvine, Janice Irene. 1980. Exploring the limits of structural semantics: analyses of the Buu kinship system and their social order. PhD thesis. Univ. of Rochester. Pp 373.
- Isaacs, R.H. 1970. "Learning through language": an intensive preparation course for pupils entering English medium secondary schools from Swahili medium primary schools in Tanzania. In: *Language in education in eastern Africa: papers from the 1st Eastern Africa conference on language and linguistics (held in Dar es Salaam, December 1968)*, p. 70-83. Ed. by Thomas Patrick Gorman. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Ishege, N. 1969. On Swahilization. *Kyoto Univ. African studies*, v. 3, p. 93-108.
- Ishemoi, J. 1978. Heroic recitations of the Bahaya of Bukoba. Undergraduate paper. Dept. of Literature, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Ismail, Joseph Hokororo. 2000. Aspects of Makua phonology: the case of the Meto variety. MA thesis. Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Issae, W.A. 1975? Tenses in Gweno. Undergraduate paper. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- An undergraduate paper on the Gweno tense/aspect system (Nurse & Philippson 2000:234).
- Itangaza, Mubanga. 1993. Subject-verb position and agreement shift in Kilega. Paper presented at the 24th annual conference on African linguistics (ACAL24), Columbus OH, July 1993. Pp 13.
- URL: eric.ed.gov (ED367185)
- Itebete, P.A.N. 1974. Language standardization in western Kenya: the Luyia experiment. In: *Language in Kenya*, p. 87-114. Ed. by Wilfred Howell Whiteley. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Ittmann, Johannes. 1933. *Ngusu a malea onyola tila la bwambo ba Duálá*. Buea.
- "[C]onseils d'orthographe de la langue duálá" (source?).
- Ivanov, Vjac.V. 1966. K tipologii predloga katika v suachili. In: *Jazyki Afriki: voprosy kultury, istorii i tipologii*, p. 262-263. Ed. by Boris Andreevich Uspensky. Moskva: Nauka.
- Jaarsveld, Gerhardus J. van. 1989. *Gesprekstaboes en misverstand: taalhandelinge oor kultuurgrense heen*. Unpublished research report. Bloemfontein: Univ. van die Oranje-Vrystaat (UOVS).
- Jabavu, Davidson Don Tengo. 1945. *The influence of English on Bantu language*. Alice: Lovedale Press. Pp 26.
- Jackson, C.H.N. 1936. Vernacular names of East African mammals [edited by C.F.M. Swynnerton]. *Transactions of the Royal Entomological Soc. of London*, v. 84, p. 547-552.
- Includes specimens from several Tanzanian languages, e.g. Gogo, Haya, Hehe, Langi, Zigula, Sagala, Sukuma, Sandawe (Whiteley & Gutkind 1958).
- Jackson, Muhirwe. 2005. Automatic speech recognition: human computer interface for Kinyarwanda language. MSc (Master of Science) thesis. Kampala: Makerere Univ. Pp xii, 88.

URL: fong3.let.uva.nl/IFA-publications/Other/Courses/MuhirweJackson final report-1.pdf

Jackson, Michel Tah Tung. 1986. Kiswahili [o]-form clitics: a government-binding analysis. MA thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 72.

Jackson, S.K. 1967. *Shona lessons*. Morgenster Mission Press, Rhodesia.

Jacobs, John. 1957. Long consonants and their tonal function in Tetela. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 23, 3/4, p. 200-212.

Jacobs, John. 1958. Principes généraux de la nouvelle orthographe OTETELA-KIKUSU. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 24, 4/5, p. 145-169.

The <O> in <OTETELA> should be a backwards <C>'s and the <E>'s should be upper-case epsilons (or backwards <3>'s).

Jacobs, John. 1961. De taal van de Mbole. *Handelingen van het vlaams filologencongres*, v. 24, p. 321-326.

Jacobs, John. 1962. De belangrijkste elementen van het tetela-toonsysteem. In: *Africana linguistica*, p. 31-42. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #42. Tervuren.

Jacobs, John. 1962. *Tetela-grammatika (Kasayi, Kongo), 1: fonologie*. Gent: Wetenschappelijke Uitg. en Boekhandel.

Jacobs, John. 1964. Morfologie van het Tetetela (Kasayi, Kongo). Doctoraalscriptie. Rijksuniv. Gent.

Jacobs, John. 1964. *Tetela-grammatika (Kasayi, Kongo), 2: morfologie*, 2 vols. Gent: Wetenschappelijke Uitg. en Boekhandel.

Jacobs, John. 1965. De reflexen van de oerbantoe-consonantfonemen in de talen van de zone C [pt. 1]. *Orientalia gandensia*, v. 2, p. 259-298.

Jacobs, John. 1966. De reflexen van de oerbantoe-consonantfonemen in de talen van de zone C [pt. 2]. *Orientalia gandensia*, v. 3, p. 341-407.

Jacobs, John. 2000. Classes nominales et radicaux verbaux en lombolo (Katoko-Kombe). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 21, p. 69-82.

Jacobs, John; Omeonga, Barthélémy. 2001. Classes nominales et radicaux verbaux en isiamba (Tulungu, Kindu). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 22, p. 205-220.

Jacobs, John; Omeonga, Barthélémy. 2002. Texte et lexique indanga (Kolmonyi, Kole, Kasai Oriental). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 23, p. 537-552.

Indanga is either a dialect of Tetela or a language of its own.

Jacobs, John; Omeonga, Barthélémy. 2004. Lonkucu: texte et lexique (Iwaji, Kole, Kasai Orientale, R.D. du Congo). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 25, p. 303-316.

Jacobson-Widding, Anita. 1999. Colors and social order: symbolic classification in central Africa. In: *The language of color in the Mediterranean*, p. 232-253. Ed. by Alexander Borg. Stockholm Oriental studies, #16. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell for Acta Universitatis Stockholmiensis.

Jacottet, Edouard. 1907. *Bantu phonetics*. Suppl. to *The Christian express*, September 1907. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press.

Issued anonymously. Discusses sound changes in Bantu, but seems to be scarcely more than a review of Meinhof's *Grundriss einer Lautlehre der Bantusprachen* (1899), *Das Tshivenda: linguistische Studie* (1901), and *Hottentottische Laute und Lehnwörter im Kaffir* (1904/05).

Peripherals: H.H. Johnston, *The geographical journal*, v. 31 (1908), p. 94-96.

Jacottet, Edouard. 1926. *Grammar e nyenyane ea sesotho e etselitsoeng likolo tsa lesotho*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.

Jacquot, André. 1952. *Mission internationale de linguistique en A.E.F. et Cameroun*. Paris: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM). Pp 155.

Jacquot, André. 1960. *Les langues bantu du nord-ouest: état des connaissances, perspectives de la recherche*. Paris: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM). Pp 46.

URL: www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins textes/pleins textes 5/b fdi 16-17/22896.pdf

Jacquot, André. 1961. Recherches linguistiques au Congo. *Nouvelles de l'IEC (Inst. d'Etudes Congolaises)*, v. 3, p. 1-9.

URL: www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins textes/pleins textes 5/b fdi 06-07/07822.pdf

Jacquot, André. 1962. Notes sur la phonologie du beembe (Congo). *Journal of African languages*, v. 1, 3, p. 232-242.

URL: www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins textes/pleins textes 6/b fdi 47-48/010012985.pdf

Jacquot, André. 1964. Lari ou Laadi? Une problème de transcription. *Bull. de l'Inst. de Recherches Scientifiques au Congo*, v. 10, p. 39-44.

Jacquot, André. 1965. Précisions sur l'inventaire des langues teke du Congo. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 5, 18, p. 335-340.

URL: www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1965 num 5 18

Jacquot, André. 1966. *Essai de systématisation de la graphie pratique des ethnonymes du Congo*. Brazzaville: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM). Pp 21.

Jacquot, André. 1967. La classification nominale comme système de dérivation en laadi (Congo). In: *La classification nominale dans les langues négro-africaines*, p. 117-132. Ed. by Gabriel Manessy. Colloques internationaux du CNRS (Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique), sciences humaines. Paris.

URL: www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins textes/pleins textes 6/b fdi 47-48/010012987.pdf

Jacquot, André. 1967. Forme du pronom objet de 2ème personne du singulier en 'Kikongo'. *Journal of African languages*, v. 6, 1, p. 58-60.

URL: www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins textes/pleins textes 6/b fdi 47-48/010012983.pdf

Jacquot, André. 1967. Essai de géographie linguistique sur quelques plantes médicinales du Congo-Brazzaville. *Cahiers de l'ORSTOM (Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer): série sciences humaines*, v. 4, 3/4, p. 3-35.

URL: www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins textes/pleins textes 4/sci hum/19800.pdf

Jacquot, André. 1968. *Eléments de bibliographie linguistique bantoue*. Brazzaville: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM). Pp 22.

Jacquot, André. 1968. *Groupe linguistique koongo: éléments de bibliographie*. Brazzaville: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM). Pp 7.

Jacquot, André. 1970. 'Feu' et 'sommeil' en laadi (groupe koongo). *Journal of African languages*, v. 9, p. 89-91.

Jacquot, André. 1971. Les langues du Congo-Brazzaville: inventaire et classification. *Cahiers de l'ORSTOM (Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer): série sciences humaines*, v. 8, 4, p. 349-357, map.

URL: www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins textes/pleins textes 4/sci hum/19840.pdf

Jacquot, André. 1974. *Les noms personnels en laadi (koongo): répertoire onomastique*. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #41. Paris.

Jacquot, André. 1976. Etude de phonologie et de morphologie myene. In: *Etudes bantoues II*, p. 13-78. Ed. by André Jacquot, Achille Emiel Meeussen & H. Claire Grégoire. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #53. Paris.

Jacquot, André. 1978. Le Gabon: description sociolinguistique. In: *Inventaire des études linguistiques sur les pays d'Afrique noire d'expression française et sur Madagascar*, p. 493-503. Ed. by Daniel Barreteau. Paris: Conseil International de la Langue Française (CILF).

URL: www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins textes/pleins textes 5/b fdi 08-09/09655.pdf

Jacquot, André. 1981. *Etudes beembe (Congo): études linguistique; devinettes et proverbes*. Travaux et documents de l'ORSTOM (Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer), #133. Paris. Pp v, 106. ISBN-10 2-7099-0606-6.

URL: www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins textes/pleins textes 5/pt5/travaux d/01172.pdf

Jacquot, André. 1983. *Les classes nominales dans les langues bantoues des groupes B.10, B.20, B.30 (Gabon-Congo)*. Travaux et documents de l'ORSTOM (Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer), #157. Paris. Pp 360. ISBN-10 2-7099-0678-3.

URL: www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins textes/pleins textes 5/pt5/travaux d/03854.pdf

Peripherals: J.A. Blanchon, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 8 (1986), p. 171-174.

Jacquot, André. 1983. Ethno-linguistique. In: *Géographie et cartographie du Gabon: atlas illustré*, p. 46-47. Ed. by Louis Perrois, André Jacquot & Paulette Moussavou. Paris: Edicef pour l'Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).

URL: www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins textes/pleins textes 5/b fdi 16-17/21242.pdf

Jacquot, André. 1985. *Etudes linguistiques laadi (République Populaire du Congo)*. Travaux et documents microédités. Paris: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM). Pp 247.

Includes four separate papers: "Les racines CV", "Syntaxe de la numération", "Emprunts lexicaux intégrés" and "Lexemes C(V)VC(V): analyse diachronique".

URL: www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins textes/pleins textes 7/TDM 7/24237.pdf

Jacquot, André. 1991. Le nom de la houe dans les langues bantoues du nord-ouest. *Cahiers des sciences humaines*, v. 27, 3/4, p. 561-576.

URL: www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins textes/pleins textes 4/sci hum/35828.pdf

Jacquot, André; Meeussen, Achille Emiel; Grégoire, H. Claire. 1976. *Etudes bantoues II*. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #53. Paris. Pp 110. ISBN-10 2-85297-081-3.

Includes papers on Myene and Laadi.

Peripherals: Magdalena Hauner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 41 (1978), p. 229-230; Jan Daeleman, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 1 (1979), p. 237-242.

Jacquot, André; Paulian, Christiane; Roulon-Doko, Paulette; Moïno, Yves. 1971. *Etudes bantoues I*. Bull. de la Soc. pour l'Etude des Langues Africaines / Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #25. Paris. Pp 155.

Includes papers on Laadi, Duala and Gbaya.

- Jacquot, André; Richardson, Irvine. 1956. Report of the western team: Atlantic coast to Oubangui. In: *Linguistic survey of the northern Bantu borderland*, v. 1, p. 9-62. Ed. by Malcolm Guthrie & Archibald Norman Tucker. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Jaeger, C.F. de. 1936. *Handleiding by die studie van sesoeto op ons skole*. Bloemfontein: Nasionale Pers. Pp 313.
- Jaffar, Ahmend Ben Saïd. 1991. Le shindzuwani, parler bantou de l'Île d'Anjouan, Comores: éléments de phonologie et relevé lexical. Mémoire de maîtrise. Univ. Stendhal (Grenoble 3).
- Jaffar, Ahmend Ben Saïd. 1992. Le shindzuwani, parler bantou de l'Île d'Anjouan, Comores: éléments de description du système accentual. Mémoire de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA) en linguistique africaine. Univ. Stendhal (Grenoble 3).
- Jafta, Nompumelelo. 1987. The development of terminology in Xhosa: a case study. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 7, 2 (spec. theme: 'Professional terminology in African languages', ed. by Rajmund Ohly), p. 127-138.
- Jahadhmy, Ali Ahamed. 1966. The teaching of Swahili as a foreign language. *Swahili*, v. 36, 2, p. 100-104.
- Jalasi, E.M. 1999. Semantic shift in Chichewa among Chancellor College students. BA thesis. Zomba: Chancellor College, Univ. of Malawi.
- Jalla, Adolphe. 1910. *Litaba tsa sechaba sa Marotse*. Firenze.
- "Notes sur les Louyi en sotho" (Homburger 1925:168).
- Jama, Z. 1995. The study of transitivity in Xhosa. MA thesis. Alice: Univ. of Fort Hare.
- James, E.T. 1953. The time of day in Ankole. *The Uganda journal*, v. 17, 1, p. (?).
- Janssens, A. 1895. *Eléments du dialecte muluba, haut Kassai*. Mouvement Géographique. Pp 185.
- Janson, Tore. 1982. A bibliography of Setswana, Sepedi and Sesotho, 1945-1981. Göteborg Univ. Pp 11.
- Janson, Tore. 1985. Labialization in Setswana: phonetics and phonology. In: *Phonologica Africana 1984: papers from the "Workshop on African Languages" at the fifth international phonology meeting, Eisenstadt, 25-28th June 1984*, p. 73-84. Ed. by John Richard Rennison. Suppl. 5 to *Wiener linguistische Gazette*. Wien: Inst. für Sprachwissenschaft, Univ. Wien.
- Janson, Tore. 1987. What happens to Setswana? *Dumela*, v. 87, 4, p. 11.
- Janson, Tore. 1990. Language change and metalinguistic change: Latin to Romance and other cases. In: *Latin and the Romance languages in the early middle ages*, p. 19-28. Ed. by Roger Wright. Romance linguistics series. London: Routledge.
- Janson, Tore. 1991/92. Southern Bantu and Makua. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 12/13, p. 63-106.
- Janson, Tore. 1995. The status, history and future of Sekgalagadi. In: *The complete linguist: papers in memory of Patrick J. Dickens*, p. 399-406. Ed. by Anthony Traill, Rainer Vossen & Megan Biesele. Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Janson, Tore. 1996. Språkvård i Afrika och i Sverige = Language maintenance in Africa and Sweden. In: *Språket lever! Festskrift till Margareta Westman den 27 mars 1996*, p. 112-116. Stockholm: Svenska Språknämnden.
- Janson, Tore. 1997. Spirantisation and the prehistory of Bantu groups. Manuscript. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 19.
- Janson, Tore. 1999. Prenasalised voiced aspirated stops in Changana/Tsonga. In: *Proceedings Fonetik 99: the Swedish phonetics conference, June 2-4 1999*, p. 89-92. Ed. by R. Andersson, Åsa Abelin, Jens Allwood & Per Lindblad. Dept. of Linguistics, Göteborg Univ.
- URL: [www.ling.gu.se/konferenser/fonetik99/manus/5.ps](http://www.ling.gu.se/konferenser/fonetik99/manus/5.ps)
- Janson, Tore. 1999. Södra Afrikas språk = The languages of southern Africa. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 119, p. 52-61.
- Janson, Tore. 2000. The history of the minority-language speakers in Botswana. In: *Botswana: the future of the minority languages*, p. 3-12. Ed. by Herman M. Batibo & Birgit Smieja. Duisburger Arbeiten zur Sprach- und Kulturwissenschaft, #40. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang.
- Janson, Tore. 2001. Consonants in Changana/Tsonga. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 1, p. 16-32.
- Janson, Tore. 2004. Languages and language names in Mozambique, 150 years ago and now. In: *Globalisation and African languages: risks and benefits (Festschrift Karsten Legère)*, p. 297-311. Ed. by Katrin Bromber & Birgit Smieja. Trends in linguistics: studies and monographs, #156. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Janson, Tore. 2006. Southern Africa / Südliches Afrika. In: *Sociolinguistics: an international handbook of the science of language and society / Soziolinguistik: ein internationales Handbuch zur Wissenschaft von Sprache und Gesellschaft*, v. 3, p. 1981-1987. Ed. by Ulrich Ammon, Norbert Dittmar, Klaus Mattheier & Peter Trudgill. Berlin & New York: Walter de Gruyter.
- Janson, Tore. 2007. Bantu spirantisation as an areal change. *Africana linguistica*, v. 13, p. 79-116.
- Janson, Tore; Engstrand, Olle. 2001. Some unusual sounds in Changana. *Working papers from the Dept. of Linguistics, Lund Univ.*, v. 49, p. 74-77.
- URL: [www.ling.lu.se/disseminations/pdf/49/bidrag19.pdf](http://www.ling.lu.se/disseminations/pdf/49/bidrag19.pdf)
- Janson, Tore; Tsonope, Joseph. 1991. *Birth of a national language: the history of Setswana*. Gaborone: Heinemann Botswana; National Inst. of Development Research and Documentation (NIR), Univ. of Botswana. Pp vi, 165. ISBN-10 0-435-91620-3.
- Peripherals: Ben G. Blount, *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 33 (1991), p. 465-466; Gabi Sommer, *Linguistics*, v. 30/320 (1992), p. 821-824; Karsten Legère, *Language*, v. 69 (1993), p. 862-863.
- Janssens, Baudoin. 1982. Phonologie historique du basaa (bantou A43). Mémoire de licence. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles. Pp 142.
- Janssens, Baudoin. 1986. Eléments de phonologie et morphologie historique du basaa (bantou A43a). In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 10, p. 147-211. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #121. Tervuren.
- Janssens, Baudoin. 1988. Ton et élision vocalique en nen. *Linguistique africaine*, v. 1, p. 61-94.
- Janssens, Baudoin. 1991. Les langues du Cameroun hier et aujourd'hui (document de synthèse). In: *La recherche en sciences humaines au Cameroun*, p. 53-73. Ed. by P. Salmon & J.-J. Symoens. Bruxelles: Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer (ARSOM).
- Unsure about the contents of this.
- Janssens, Baudoin. 1991. Doubles réflexes apparents en ewondo ou les chassés-croisés de la dérivation. *Pholia*, v. 6, p. 155-180.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-6.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-6.pdf)
- Janssens, Baudoin. 1993. Doubles réflexes consonantiques: quatre études sur le bantou de zone A (bubi, nen, bafia, ewondo). Thèse de PhD. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles. Pp 358.
- Janssens, Baudoin. 1994. Etude comparative du thème \*-poko 'un, autre' dans le bantou de zone A et des Grassfields. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 93-104. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.
- Jantunen, Tuulikki. 1960. *Kwangalikielen opas = Guide to the Kwangali language*. Ondangwa (South West Africa): Finnish Mission Soc. Pp 72.
- Jaques, Alexandre A. 19xx. Tsonga lectures, with a letter from the author's widow. London: Library of the School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 44.
- Referred to by Hachipola (1998:88).
- Jaques, Alexandre A. 1929. Terms of kinship and corresponding patterns of behaviour among the Thonga. *Bantu studies*, v. 3, p. 327-348.
- Presumably this deals with Tsonga.
- Jaques, Alexandre A. 1938. *Siwongo sa Matshangana*. Johannesburg: Swiss Mission in South Africa. Pp 100.
- A collection of Tsonga clan and family names together with traditional praise-names.
- Jaques, Alexandre A. 1941. Shangana-Thonga ideophones and their tones. *Bantu studies*, v. 15, 3, p. 205-244.
- Jaques, Alexandre A. 1958. *Siwongo swa Machangana (Vatsonga)*. 2nd edition, revised. Johannesburg: Swiss Mission in South Africa. Pp 132.
- Jaques, Alexandre A. 1971. *Swivongo swa Machangana (Vatsonga)*. 3rd edition, revised. Kensington (South Africa): Swiss Mission in South Africa. Pp 148.
- Jeanjaquet, J.M. 1945. The relative-locative clause or adverbial of place in Xhosa. *African studies*, v. 4, 4, p. 193-198.
- Jeanjaquet, J.M. 1945. The relative clause in Xhosa. *African studies*, v. 4, 1, p. 28-36.
- Jeater, Diana. 1995. In the beginning was whose word? *Zimbabwean review*, v. 1, 2, p. 8-9.
- Jeater, Diana. 2007. *Law, language, and science: the invention of the "native mind" in Southern Rhodesia, 1890-1930*. Heinemann.
- Jefferies, Ann. 1990. Beyond tone: functions of pitch in Shona. PhD thesis. Gainesville FL: Univ. of Florida.
- Jefferies, Ann. 2000. This is this, and here are some examples: verbalisers and extensions in Shona. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 27, 1, p. 1-26.
- URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1184](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1184)



- Jeffreys, Merwyn David Waldegrave. 1945. Some historical notes on African tone languages. *African studies*, v. 4, 3, p. 135-145.
- Jeffreys, Merwyn David Waldegrave. 1952. Corsali 1515 on Bantu and Sudanic languages. *African studies*, v. 11, 4, p. 191.
- Jeffreys, Merwyn David Waldegrave. 1953. The Batwa: who are they? *Africa*, v. 23, p. 45-54.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, "Que signifie le nom Batswa?", *Aequatoria*, v. 16 (1953), p. 101-104.
- Jeffreys, Merwyn David Waldegrave. 1968. The Cabonas. *African studies*, v. 27, 1, p. 41-43.
- Discusses Central Khoisan names for Bantu peoples (Bonny Sands, pc).
- Jeffreys, Merwyn David Waldegrave. 1971. Historical review of the nomenclature applied to Negro languages. *African studies*, v. 30, 3/4, p. 277-298.
- Jenkins, Elwyn R. 1978. Correspondence concerning 'Ms' and 'Bantu'. *English usage in southern Africa* (Pretoria), v. 9, 2, p. 41-42.
- Jenkins, Trefor; Tobias, Phillip Vallentine. 1977. Nomenclature of population groups in southern Africa. *African studies*, v. 36, 1, p. 49-55.
- "This was an attempt to prescribe the terminology to be used to delineate population groups ... [it] was based on a rather simplistic view of the issues involved" (Barnard 1992:50).
- Jenkinson, Thomas B. 1882. *Amazulu: the Zulus, their past history, manners, customs, and language, with observations on the country and its productions, climate, etc., the Zulu War, and Zululand since the war*. London: W.H. Allen & Co. Pp x, 215.
- Reprinted 1968 by the State Library in Pretoria (State Library reprints, #23); and 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York.
- Jenkinson, Thomas B. 1884. *Amazulu: the Zulus, their past history, manners, customs, and language, with observations on the country and its productions, climate, etc., the Zulu War, and Zululand since the war*. 2nd edition. London: W.H. Allen & Co. Pp x, 268.
- Jenniges, J.-M. 1908. *Traité de kiluba-sanga tel, qu'il est parlé au secteur du Haut Luapula (Katanga) et régions limitrophes*. Publ. de l'Etat Indépendant du Congo. Pp 44.
- Jensen, Emil. 1940/43. Unpublished manuscript on Osikuanjama. Andalusia (South Africa). Pp 96.
- Mentioned by Strohmeier (1982:115).
- Jensen, Emil. 1942. Unpublished manuscript on Otjherero. Andalusia (South Africa).
- Mentioned by Strohmeier (1982:86).
- Jensen, Hans. 1922/23. Ausgewählte Kapitel aus der Syntax des Suaheli. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 13, p. 241-260.
- Jensen, Hans. 1927. Negationspartikeln im Suaheli und in einigen anderen Bantusprachen. In: *Festschrift Meinhof*, p. 111-117. Glückstadt & Hamburg: J.J. Augustin.
- Jespersen, [Jens] Otto [Harry]. 1922. Bantu concord. In: *Language: its nature, development and origin*, p. 352-355. London: George Allen & Unwin.
- Johansen, Aimee. 2003. Why Kiswahili adopted the words for six, seven, and nine. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 32, 2, p. (?).
- Johnes, Arthur James. 1854. *Philological proofs of the original unity and recent origin of the human race, derived from a comparison of the languages of Asia, Europe, Africa, and America, being an inquiry how far the differences in the languages of the globe are referrible to causes now in operation*. London: John Russell Smith. Pp lx, 172, 103.
- Chapter IV is titled "Identity of the Egyptians with the Indians, Jews, and other branches of the human race" (p. 125-146). Appendix A (p. 1-82) contains comparative tables with lexical specimens various unidentified African languages. Appendix B (p. 83-94) contains the same "African words geographically arranged", and mentions Egypt, Nubia and Abyssinia, Berbers and Dongolans, Phellatahs and Fulahs, Jolofs and Serers, Mandingoes, Jalunkan and Sokko, Kanga, Mangree and Gien, Fetu, Fanti and Gold Coast, Amina, Akkim and Akripon, Akrai and Tambi, Widah, Papah, and Watje, Kongo and Angola, Loango, Mandongo and Camba, Karabari, Ibo, and Mokko, Wawu and Temu, Krepeers, Ashantees, and Kasenti, Affadeh, Mobba and Schilluck, plus Dâr Für and Dâr Runga.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/philologicalproo00johnuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/philologicalproo00johnuoft)
- Johnson, Ann Elisabeth. 1989. Sociolinguistic survey among the Bekol (Bikele). Manuscript. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon.
- Reference provided by Christina Thornell (pc 2001).
- Johnson, Ann Elisabeth; Beavon, Keith H. 1989. Sociolinguistic survey among the Mpompo and related peoples. Manuscript. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon.
- Reference provided by Christina Thornell (pc 2001).
- Johnson, Carl W. 1975. A more than passing look at passives: Swahili. *LACUS (Linguistic Ass. of Canada and the United States) forum*, v. 2, p. 311-319.
- Johnson, Dora E.; others. 1976. *Languages of sub-Saharan Africa: a survey of materials for the study of the uncommonly taught languages*. Arlington VA: Center for Applied Linguistics. Pp 94.
- Johnson, Frederick. 19xx. Unpublished notes on etymologies of Swahili words.
- Source?
- Johnson, Frederick. 1922. Notes on Kimakonde. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 2, 3, p. 417-466.
- Johnson, Frederick. 1925. Notes on Kiniramba. *Bantu studies and general South African anthropology*, v. 2, 3, p. 167-192.
- Johnson, Keith. 1993. Acoustic and auditory analyses of Xhosa clicks and pulmonic. *UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in phonetics*, v. 83, p. 33-45.
- URL: [repositories.cdlib.org/uclalng/wpp/No83/](http://repositories.cdlib.org/uclalng/wpp/No83/)
- Johnson, Lawrence. 1976. Devoicing, tone and stress in Runyankore. In: *Studies in Bantu tonology*, p. 207-216. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIL), #3. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Johnson, Marion Rose. 1974. Abstract analysis and Bantu reconstruction: a Luganda example. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 5, 3, p. 325-337.
- Johnson, Marion Rose. 1976. Toward a definition of the ideophone in Bantu. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 21 (spec. theme: 'Papers in nonphonology', ed. by Arnold M. Zwicky), p. 240-253.
- Johnson, Marion Rose. 1977. A semantic analysis of Kikuyu tense and aspect. PhD thesis. Columbus OH: Ohio State Univ. Pp 210.
- Not sure about the title. Some biblios say "A semantic description of temporal reference in the Kikuyu verb".
- Johnson, Marion Rose. 1979. The natural history of Meinhof's Law in Bantu. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 10, 3, p. (?).
- There's something wrong with the pagination. It given on SAL's homepage (261-271) is incompatible with the paginations of other articles.
- Johnson, Marion Rose. 1980. A semantic description of temporal reference in the Kikuyu verb. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 11, 3, p. 269-320.
- Johnston, Alex. 1929. *The life and letters of Sir Harry Johnston*. London: Jonathan Cape. Pp 351.
- Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 29 (1929/30), p. 205-207.
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1884. *The River Congo, from its mouth to Bolobo, with a general description of the natural history and anthropology of its western basin*. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. Pp xvii, 470.
- Includes linguistic notes on Kiteke B76, Kibuma B82 (p.457-458), Kiyanzi = Bobangi C32. There are several subsequent editions of this book. The second and third edition seem to have appeared the same year as the first. A fourth edition appeared 1895. The third edition was reprinted in the 1970s by the Negro History Press in Detroit (ISBN-10 0-403-00377-6).
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1885. The Bantu languages of Kilima-njaro: Kicaga, Ki-taveita, Ki-gweno. In: *The Kilima-Njaro expedition: a record of scientific exploration in eastern equatorial Africa, and a general description of the natural history, languages, and commerce of the Kilima-Njaro District*, p. 478-534. London: Kegan Paul & Trench.
- There's something on the Maasai (p. 453-477, 501-520), too, in this book.
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1888. The Bantu borderland in western Africa. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 10, 10, p. 633-637.
- Peripherals: ..., "Explorations in the Cameroons district western equatorial Africa", *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 2 (1888/89), p. 159-160.
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1895. *The River Congo*. 4th edition, revised and cheaper. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co. Pp xv, 300.
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1897. *British Central Africa: an attempt to give some account of a portion of the territories under British influence north of the Zambezi*. London: Methuen & Co. Pp xix, 544.
- Includes linguistic specimens for Manyema (Kusu) C72, Guha D28, Sukuma F21, Nyamwezi F22, Wungu F25, Kese G67, Fipa M13, Lungu M14, Mambwe M15, Wandia M21, Nyixa M23, Wiwa M26, Nyikuisa M31, Wemba and Emba M42, Bisa M51, Tonga (Siska) N15, Henga N21c, Nyanja (Chipeta) N31b, Nyanja (Mang'anja) N31c, Chewa (Cawa) N31x, Senga N41, Mazaru N42?, Sena (Nyungwi) N43, Podzo N46, Ngindo P14, Yao P21, Makua P31, Lomwe P32, Chuambo P34, Cimbo P34?, and others.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/britishcentral00johnuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/britishcentral00johnuoft)
- Peripherals: Anon., *The geographical journal*, v. 10 (1897), p. 410-412.
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1899. *British Central Africa*. 2nd edition. London: Methuen & Co. Pp xix, 544.

Not sure how this is different from the first edition. The second edition may actually include more vocabularies than did the first. Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York.

Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1902. *The Uganda Protectorate*, 2 vols. London: Hutchinson & Co. Pp 1018.

The second volume (p. 885-1001) contains vocabulary material for Mangala C30b, Upoto C36a, Abuja C37, Abaluki C37?, Bomangi C37?, Ilingi C42, Kuamba D22, Kibira D23, Lega D28, Bambute D313?, Sese D32, Mbuba D33, Libvanuma D331 (D33?), Kikuyu E51, Kuamba E55, Konjo JD41, Bakawari JD56, Ruanda JD61, Nyoro JE11, Toro JE12, Hima JE13, Ganda JE15, Soga JE16, Nyara JE18, Gesu JE31a, Konde/Elgon JE31a, Sokwia JE31a, Singa JE32a, Wanga JE32a, Kabarasi JE32e, Igizii JE42, Mundu (Ngbaka Ubangi?), Makarka (Zande?), Acholi (West Nilotic), Aluru (West Nilotic), Bari (West Nilotic), Jalu (West Nilotic), Lango (West Nilotic), Elgumi/Teso (East Nilotic), Kakisera (East Nilotic), Karamojo (East Nilotic), Masai (East Nilotic), Ngishu (East Nilotic?), Turkana (East Nilotic), Dorobo (South Nilotic), Kamasia (South Nilotic), Nandi (South Nilotic), Suk (South Nilotic), Avukaya (Central Sudanic), Lendu (Central Sudanic), Logbwari (Central Sudanic), Madi (Central Sudanic), Somal (Cushitic).

Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 1 (1901/02), p. 462; E. [Hawood], *The geographical journal*, v. 20 (1902), p. 328-331.

Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1903. Bantu languages. *Encyclopaedia britannica*, 10th edition, v. (?), p. (?).

Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1904. *The Uganda Protectorate*, 2 vols. 2nd edition. London: Hutchinson & Co.

Unsure of the difference between this and the 1902-edition. Possibly very little.

Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1907. The basis for a comparative grammar of the Bantu languages. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 7, 25, p. 13-19.

This is a review of Meinhof's *Grundzüge einer vergleichenden Grammatik der Bantusprachen*, published 1906.

Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, "Note", *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 7 (1907/08), p. 20-25; Sir Harry Johnston, "Additional note", *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 7 (1907/08), p. 25-27.

Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1907. The origin of the Bantu. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6, 24, p. 329-340.

Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1908. *George Grenfell and the Congo: a history and description of the Congo Independent State and adjoining districts of Congoland, together with some account of the native peoples and their languages, the fauna and flora; and similar notes on the Cameroons and the island of Fernando Pô, the whole founded on the diaries and researches of the late Rev. George Grenfell, B.M.S., F.R.G.S.; and on the records of the British Baptist Missionary Society; and on additional information contributed by the author, by the Rev. Lawson Forfeitt, Mr Emil Torday, and others*, 2 vols. London: Hutchinson & Co. Pp 990.

Includes sections/chapters on "Modern missionary pioneers in Congoland", "Modern history of Congo", "Grenfell's last journey beyond Stanley Pool", "Discovery of Mubangi", "Lunda expedition", "Congoland before white man ruled", "Anthropology", "Traditions, stories", "Languages", and many other things. The second volume contains brief vocabularies of, e.g., Ndunga-le (p. 833), Mangbetu (p. 836), Mba-ne (p. 876).

URL: [www.archive.org/details/georgegrenfellco01johnuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/georgegrenfellco01johnuoft);  
[www.archive.org/details/georgegrenfellco02johnuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/georgegrenfellco02johnuoft)

Peripherals: N.W. Thomas, "Sir Harry Johnston on 'George Grenfell and the Congo'", *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8 (1908), p. 21-30; Ralph Durand, *Man*, v. 9 (1909), p. 11-12.

Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1910. *Die Rassen Afrikas*. Stuttgart.

Probably a translation of some earlier English publication.

Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1910/11. Bantu languages. *Encyclopaedia britannica*, 11th edition, v. (?), p. (?).

This is a revision of the article that he had written for the tenth edition.

Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1917. The Bantu and Semi-Bantu languages. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 16, 62, p. 97-110.

Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1919. Bantu languages: an English work on African dialects. *The times* (London), July 8, p. (?).

Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1920. The Ki-shashi (Ki-sasi) language (S.E. Victoria Nyanza). *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 19, 75, p. 210-213.

Includes lexical specimens.

Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1968. The distribution and characteristics of the Bantu languages. In: *Problems in African history: the precolonial centuries*. Ed. by Robert Oakley Collins, James McDonald Burns & Erik Kristofer Ching. Englewood Cliffs NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Reprinted from somewhere.

Johnston, Marguerite Bradley. 1976. Dispute settlement among the Giryama of Kenya. PhD thesis. Philadelphia: Univ. of Pennsylvania. Pp 392.

Johnston, Thomas F. 1973. Speech-tone and other forces in Tsonga music. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 4, p. 49-70.

Jokwani, Mbulelo Wilson. 1994. Xhosa nominal tonology: a domain-based approach. *Kansas working papers in linguistics*, v. 19, p. (?).

Jokwani, Mbulelo Wilson. 1995. Aspects of IsiXhosa phrasal phonology. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp xii, 251.

Jokwani, Mbulelo Wilson. 1997. Identifying, descriptive and associative copulatives in Xhosa: structure and function. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 17, 3, p. 110-113.

Jokwani, Mbulelo Wilson. 1998. Parametric phonology and boundary tonology in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 18, 2, p. 29-32.

Jokwani, Mbulelo Wilson. 1999. Deviating from identity: syntagmatic constraints in Xhosa nasal assimilation and palatalisation. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 3, p. 149-154.

Jokwani, Mbulelo Wilson; Ngubane, Sihawu; Khumalo, Langa; Kwetana, Mntwoxolo; Nkosi, Jane; Sibanda, Eric; Zindela, Nomsa. 2003. *A unified standard orthography for Nguni languages: South Africa, Swaziland, Zimbabwe, Tanzania, Malawi and Zambia*. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) monograph series, #30. Cape Town. Pp 19. ISBN-10 1-919932-12-7.

Jokwani, Mbulelo Wilson; Thipa, Henry M. 1996. ATR harmony in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 4, p. 119-123.

Jones, Adam. (Ed.) 1995. *West Africa in the mid-seventeenth century: an anonymous Dutch manuscript*. Transcribed, translated and edited by Adam Jones. African historical sources, #10. Atlanta: ASA (African Studies Ass.) Press. Pp xi, 348.

The manuscript in question is "located in the library of Leiden Univ. under the class-mark 'ms. BPL 927'. It was acquired at an auction in March 1869. Hardly anything is known about its origin" (Jones 1995:3). It was seemingly written sometime during 1642-1655. It contains a "hotch-potch of navigational, commercial, ethnographic and linguistic information" (idem:3), e.g. descriptions of the Lower Guinea Coast as well as the coast from Cape Lopez to Loango, a description of São Tomé, an ethnographic description of Benin, several lists of merchandise, and a variety of miscellaneous bits and pieces, including three wordlists (idem:203-232). The languages in the wordlists are similar to present-day Duala, Myene, and Twi/Fante.

Jones, Avis Theresa. 1981. French and Kinyarwanda usage in Rwanda: a study in bilingual introspective analysis. PhD thesis. Washington DC: Georgetown Univ. Pp 149.

Jones, Beatrice. 1971. In favor of a higher cause. In: *Papers from the 2nd conference on African linguistics*, p. 19-46. Ed. by Talmy Givón & Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 2 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).

On the Swahili causative extension.

Jones, Caroline. 2001. Licit vs. illicit responses in Meinhof's Rule phenomena. *MIT (Massachusetts Inst. of Technology) working papers in linguistics*, v. 37 (spec. theme: 'SCIL10: proceedings of the 10th MIT student conference in linguistics', ed. by Michele Feist, Stephen Fix, Jennifer Hay and Julia Moore), p. (?).

Jones, Daniel. 1911. *The pronunciation and orthography of the Chindau language*. London: Hodder & Stoughton; Univ. of London Press. Pp 16.

Jones, Daniel. 1917. The phonetic structure of the Sechuana language. *Transactions of the Philological Soc.*, 1917, p. 99-106.

Jones, Daniel. 1927. Words distinguished by tone in Sechuana. In: *Festschrift Meinhof*, p. 88-98. Glückstadt & Hamburg: J.J. Augustin.

Jones, Daniel. 1929. *The tones of Sechuana nouns*. IALC (International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures) memorandums, #6. London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 26.

"A full study of the intonation of Tswana nouns, including division into intonation-classes, positional intonation-change, etc." (Lestrade, in Doke 1933:78). Reprinted 1970 together with Daniel Jones & Sol Plaatje's *A Sechuana reader in international phonetic orthography* (1916) by Gregg International (ISBN-10 0-576-11455-3; 114 p.).

Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 19 (1928/29), p. 154-157; C.M. Doke, "A preliminary investigation into the state of the native languages in South Africa", *Bantu studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 1-99.

Jones, Daniel; Plaatje, Sol[omon] Tshekiso. 1916. *A Sechuana reader (Lipalo tsa Sechuana) in international phonetic orthography, with English translations*. London: Univ. of London Press. Pp xxviii, 45.

Reprinted 1970 together with Daniel Jones's *The tones of Sechuana nouns* (1929) by Gregg International (ISBN-10 0-576-11455-3; 114 p.).

Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 16 (1916/17), p. 267; A. Werner, *Man*, v. 17 (1917), p. 180-182 (art. 125); A.N. Tucker, "Systems of tone-marking African languages", *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 27 (1964), p. 594-611.

Jones-Phillipson, Rosalie. 1972. Affinities between Venda and other Southern Bantu languages. PhD thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).

Jonghe, Edouard de. 1933. Les langues communes au Congo Belge. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 14, 2, p. 509-523.

- Jonghe, Edouard de. 1944. L'unification des langues congolaises. *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 15, p. 272-282.
- Jordan, Archibald Campbell. 1961. Bantu languages of southern Africa. In: *Encyclopedia of southern Africa*, p. 35-37. Ed. by Eric Rosenthal. London & New York: Frederick Warne & Co.
- Jordan, Archibald Campbell. 1967. The adjective in the Nguni languages of southern Africa with special reference to Xhosa. *Journal of African languages*, v. 6, 2, p. 132-145.
- Jordan, Archibald Campbell. 1973. *Towards an African literature: the emergence of literary form in Xhosa*. Perspectives on southern Africa, #6. Berkeley: Univ. of California Press. Pp x, 116. ISBN-10 0-520-02079-0.
- Jordan-Diller, Kari; Diller, Jason. 1999. Measuring French proficiency of speakers of Tuki (ALCAM 551). Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 24.  
URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/tuki.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/tuki.html)
- José, António Alf. 2001. Emattipani: variante ou sub-variante do emakhuwa. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- José, Orlando. 1997. Condições de ocorrência dos fonemas /o/ e /u/ em posição final das palavras no xichangana: um critério para escrita. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Joswig, Andreas. 1995. Die semantischen Funktionen des direkten Objekts im Swahili. Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Joswig, Andreas. 1996. *Die grammatischen Rollen des Objekts im Swahili*. Arbeitspapiere des Inst. für Sprachwissenschaft, neue Folge, #26. Univ. zu Köln. Pp 69.
- Jouannet, Francis. 1980. Les apicales en kifuliru, langue bantoue (J.). In: *Cercle linguistique de Nice*, v. 2. Nice: Univ. de Nice.
- Jouannet, Francis. (Ed.) 1983. *Le kinyarwanda, langue bantu du Rwanda: études linguistiques*. Langues et cultures africaines, #2. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Groupe d'Etudes et de Recherches en Linguistique Appliquée (GERLA), Univ. Nationale du Rwanda. Pp 241. ISBN-10 2-85297-000-0.
- Jouannet, Francis. 1983. Phonétique et phonologie: le système consonantique du kinyarwanda. In: *Le kinyarwanda, langue bantu du Rwanda: études linguistiques*, p. 55-73. Ed. by Francis Jouannet. Langues et cultures africaines, #2. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Groupe d'Etudes et de Recherches en Linguistique Appliquée (GERLA), Univ. Nationale du Rwanda.
- Jouannet, Francis. 1984. *Phonologie du kifuliru: langue bantoue du groupe J*. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #94. Paris. Pp 74. ISBN-10 2-85297-117-8.
- Jouannet, Francis. 1985. *Prosodologie et phonologie non linéaire*. Linguistique générale, #1. Paris: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 463. ISBN-10 2-85297-181-X.  
Discusses Rwanda, Rundi, Ha, Hangaza, Shubi and Vinza (all D60 languages).
- Jouannet, Francis. 1985. La variation tonale en kinyarwanda. In: *Le kinyarwanda: études de morpho-syntaxe*, p. 105-139. Ed. by Yves Cadiou. Louvain: Ed. Peeters.
- Jouannet, Francis. (Ed.) 1987. *Modèle informatisé du traitement des tons (domaine bantou)*. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).
- Jouannet, Francis. (Ed.) 1989. *Modèles en tonologie (kirundi et kinyarwanda)*. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS). Pp 272.  
Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Language*, v. 68 (1992), p. 864.
- Jouannet, Francis. 1989. *Des tons à l'accent: essai sur l'accentuation du comorien*. Aix-en-Provence: Univ. de Provence (Aix-Marseille 1). Pp 156.  
Peripherals: Jean A. Blanchon, *Language*, v. 66 (1990), p. 871-872; Michel Lafon, *Swahili language and society*, v. 8 (1991), p. 45-64.
- Jouannet, Francis. 1989. La verbe rwandais: les formes affirmatives dans des phrases non dépendantes. In: *Modèles en tonologie (kirundi et kinyarwanda)*, p. 70-104. Ed. by Francis Jouannet. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS).
- Jouannet, Francis; Lafon, Michel. 199x. Etude sur la phonologie du shingazidja.  
Not sure this even exists. Perhaps a manuscript. Source?
- Jouannet, Francis; Nsengimana, Joseph. (Ed.) 1983. *Notation et orthographe du kinyarwanda: actes du colloque organisé par le Groupe d'Etudes et de Recherches de Linguistique Appliquée, Université du Rwanda à Butare du 3 au 5 juin 1981*. Ruhengeri (Rwanda): Groupe d'Etudes et de Recherches en Linguistique Appliquée (GERLA), Univ. Nationale du Rwanda. Pp 187.
- Jouvencel, P. 1876. Sur les peuples de l'Afrique australe. *Bull. de la Soc. d'Anthropologie de Paris*, 2ème série, v. 11, p. 350-359.  
Not sure of contents.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1974. Religionen und Sprachen Afrikas: Ernst Dammann zum 70. Geburtstag. *Africana marburgensia*, v. 7, 2, p. 5-10.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann. 1988. Zur Negation in afrikanischen Sprachen. In: *Studia indogermanica et slavica: Festgabe für Werner Thomas zum 65. Geburtstag*, p. 485-496. Ed. by P. Kosta. München: Otto Sagner.  
Discusses negation in Ewe, Twi, Bambara, Koranko, Swahili, Setswana, Hausa, Tangale, Fyer, Sura, Gude, Giziga, Egyptian Arabic, Classical Arabic, Ancient Egyptian, Somali, Elmolo and Kanuri.
- Jungraithmayr, Herrmann; Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1983. *Lexikon der Afrikanistik: afrikanische Sprachen und ihre Erforschung*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 351, 3 maps.  
Includes brief sections on a variety of subjects, e.g. "Bantoid" by Wilhem Möhlig (p. 40-41), "Chaga" by Wilhem Möhlig (p. 60), "Kavangosprachen" by Wilhem Möhlig (p. 124-125), "Khoisansprachen" by J.C. Winter (p. 125-127), "Mbugu" by Wilhem Möhlig (p. 158-159), "Niger-Kordofanisch" by Wilhem Möhlig (p. 175-176), "Süd-Kuschitisch" by Andrzej Zaborski (p. 233), "Sprachpolitik in Afrika" by Ayo Bamgbose (p. 224-226), "Yoruba" by Ayo Bamgbose (p. 271-272).  
Peripherals: Rainer Vossen, *Tribus*, v. 34 (1985), p. 204-206.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1893. Etude comparative du shigamba et du shironga. Manuscrit, ref. B.1254. Lausanne: Archives du Mission Suisse Romande.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1894. *Sipele sa sironga: abécédaire et le livre de lecture en dialecte rongga*. Lausanne: Mission des Eglises Evangélique Libres de la Suisse Romande. Pp 94.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1894. Thonga, gouamba, djonga, rongga. *Bull. missionnaire des églises libres de la Suisse Romande*, v. 10, 114, p. 67-74.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1896. *La tribu et la langue thonga avec quelques échantillons du folklore thonga*. Lausanne.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1897. Carte linguistique de la tribu Thonga. *Bull. missionnaire des églises libres de la Suisse Romande*, v. 11, 132, p. 225-230.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1903. *Bukhaneli bya Shironga*. Pp 59.  
Details wanting. A grammar written in Ronga "for use in schools, where it has proved of value despite its close following of European structural methods" (Doke 1945:95).
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1903. *Vuvulavuri bya Shithonga = The laws of Shithonga speech*. Lausanne: Mission Suisse Romande.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1905. The native language and native education. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 5, 17, p. 1-14.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1929. *Vuvulavuri bya ShiThonga: yi nga milawu ya mavulavulela ya ShiThonga*. 2ème édition. Lausanne: Mission Suisse Romande. Pp 53.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1932. Le parler descriptif des bantous. In: *Actes du congrès de l'Institut internationale des langues et civilisations africaines, Paris 1931*, p. 76-81. Paris.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1933. *Ernest Creux et Paul Berthoud*. Lausanne: Mission Suisse dans l'Afrique du Sud.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1967. *Vuvulavuri bya Shithonga = The laws of Shithonga speech*. Revised edition. Braamfontein: Sasanova. Pp 48.  
Reprinted several times by Sasanova in Braamfontein (ISBN-10 0-949981-33-8).
- Jwan, Julius; Ogechi, Nathan Oyori. 2004. Bilingual education for street children in Kenya: evidence from language mixing. *Journal of language and learning* (online), v. 2, 2, p. 65-87.  
URL: [www.shakespeare.uk.net/journal/jllearn/2\\_2a/jwanogechi.htm](http://www.shakespeare.uk.net/journal/jllearn/2_2a/jwanogechi.htm)
- Kaba, Elizabeth. 1988. Esquisse phonologique du mmaala, dialecte yambassa. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp 80.
- Kabaka of Buganda, [His Highness]. 1929. *Memorandum of the use of the Kiswahili language as the official language in Buganda*. Kampala: Uganda News Press.  
Referred to by Reh (1981:152).
- Kabamba, Mbikay. 1979. Stratigraphie des langues et communications à Lubumbashi. *Problèmes sociaux zaïrois* (Lubumbashi), v. 124/125, p. 47-74.
- Kabamba, Mp.M. 1981. Phonologie comparée du ciluba et du kintandu. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).
- Kabeya, K. 1977. Le yaka et le luba-Kasaayi: essai de rapprochement morpho-sémantique des formes nominales et pronominales. Mémoire de maîtrise. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Kabuje, L. 1995. An investigation of Ndali phonology of relevance to the teaching of spoken English to Ndali speakers. Undergraduate research project. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Kabungama, Yuka. 1992. Analyse des formes nominales en kisémbombo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 431-452.

- Kabungama, Yuka. 1994. Les formes pronominales en kisembómbó. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 269-281.
- Kabuta, Ngo Semzara. 1993. Overzicht van de Lubà morfologie: cour non publié. Univ. Gent.
- Kabuta, Ngo Semzara. 1994. Inleiding tot de fonologie van het Lubà: cour non publié. Univ. Gent.
- Kabuta, Ngo Semzara. 1995. De morfologie van het Lubà werkwoord: cour non publié. Univ. Gent.
- Kabuta, Ngo Semzara. 1997. Construction d'une formule: exemple du proverbe luba. In: *Paroles et cultures bantoues: mélanges en hommage à F.M. Rodegem*, p. 69-84. Ed. by M. Baerts & others. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #159. Tervuren.
- Kabuta, Ngo Semzara. 1998. Loanwords in Cilubà. *Lexikos*, v. 8, p. 37-64.
- Kabuta, Ngo Semzara. 1998. *Het Cilubà werkwoord: morfologie*. RECALL (Research Centre of African Languages and Literatures) educational series, #5. Ghent Univ. Pp 152.
- Kabuta, Ngo Semzara. 1998. Naming tenses in African languages: the so-called subsecutive in Ciluba. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 54, p. 127-159.
- Kabuta, Ngo Semzara. 2001. Ideophones in Ciluba. In: *Ideophones*, p. 139-154. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz & Christa Kilian-Hatz. Typological studies in language, #44. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Kabuyaya, Kalondero. 1994? Eléments de phonologie nande (J42). Manuscrit. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Kadeghe, Michael Y. 1999. Tanzania language choice: bilingual education v/s either English or Kiswahili. In: *Comparative perspectives on language and literacy: selected papers from the work of the language and literacy commission of the 10th world congress of comparative education societies*, p. 305-322. Ed. by Leslie Limage. Dakar: UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization) Regional Office for Education in Africa.
- Kadenge, Maxwell. 2006. The phonology of Nambya. MA thesis. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe. Pp xvii, 316.
- Kadima, Kamuleta; Mutombo, Huta-Mukana; Bokula, Moiso; Kabuyaya, Kalondero; Mbula, P.; Thimbombo, N. 1983. *Situation linguistique en Afrique centrale. Inventaire préliminaire: le Zaïre / Atlas linguistique de Zaïre*. Collection de l'Atlas linguistique de l'Afrique centrale (ALAC). Paris & Yaoundé: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Centre Régional de Recherche et de Documentation sur les Traditions Orales et pour le Développement des Langues Africaines (CERDOTOLA); Equipe Nationale Zaïroise. Pp 161, maps.
- Kadima, Marcel. 1967. La thèse pour "autre" dans les langues bantoues. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 3, p. 23-37. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #61. Tervuren.
- Kadima, Marcel. 1969. *Le système des classes en bantou*. Leuven: Vander. Pp 201.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, State Univ. of Leiden, 1969.
- Kadima, Mutamba. 1984. Hydronymes kányòk. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 151-159.
- Kadt, Elizabeth de. 1992. Requests as speech acts in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, 3, p. 101-106.
- Kadt, Elizabeth de. 1994. Towards a model for politeness in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 3, p. 103-112.
- Kadt, Elizabeth de. 1995. The cross-cultural study of directives: Zulu as a non-typical language. *South African journal of linguistics*, suppl., v. 27, p. 45-72.
- Kadt, Elizabeth de. 2005. English, language shift and identities: a comparison between 'Zulu-dominant' and 'multicultural' students on a South African university campus. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 23, 1, p. 19-37.
- Kagame, Alexis. 1960. *La langue du Rwanda et du Burundi expliquée aux autochtones*. Kabgayi (Rwanda): Vicariat Apostolique. Pp 252.
- Kagame, Alexis. 1962. Introduction à la conjugaison du verbe rwandais. Texte non publié. Astrida (Rwanda). Pp 36.
- Kagame, Alexis. 1977. Rwanda. In: *Langues et politiques de langues en Afrique noire: l'expérience de l'Unesco*, p. 321-329. Ed. by Alfā Ibrāhīm Sow. Paris: Nubia pour l'UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization).
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1985. ... = A tonal analysis of Tharaka nouns in four frames. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 29, p. 132-164.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1987. A tonal study of Cilungu nouns. In: *Bantu linguistics, 1: studies in Zambian languages*, p. 269-352. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1987. A tonal study of Cilungu infinitives. In: *Bantu linguistics, 1: studies in Zambian languages*, p. 353-378. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1987. Tonal patterns of Cilungu predicate terms. In: *Bantu linguistics, 1: studies in Zambian languages*, p. 379-472. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1987. Tonal patterns of Cilungu imperatives. In: *Bantu linguistics, 1: studies in Zambian languages*, p. 473-478. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1987. ... = A tentative study of tonal patterns of the Cilungu noun. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 34, p. 1-34.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10108/21745](http://hdl.handle.net/10108/21745)
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1989. A study of the tonal system of the Gonja verbs and nouns (a dialect of the southern Pare language). In: *Bantu linguistics, 2: studies in Tanzanian languages*, p. 1-94. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1989. A study of the tonal system of the Mbagá dialect of the southern Pare language. In: *Bantu linguistics, 2: studies in Tanzanian languages*, p. 95-204. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1991. ... = A tonal analysis of the Bakueri noun: on two types of basic tones. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 42, p. 1-21.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10108/21776](http://hdl.handle.net/10108/21776)
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1992. A tonal system of verbs of the Bakueri [pt. 1]. In: *Bantu linguistics, 3: studies in Cameroonian and Zairean languages*, p. 95-230. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Second part published in *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 44 (1992).
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1992. A tonal system of nouns, possessives and adjectives of the Bakueri language (on two types of basic tones). In: *Bantu linguistics, 3: studies in Cameroonian and Zairean languages*, p. 231-268. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1992. ... = A tonal system of verbs of the Bakueri, 2: the case of reflexives. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 44, p. 1-38.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10108/21787](http://hdl.handle.net/10108/21787)
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1998. Shona-go (Zezuru hougen) Fortune shiryōu no onchou bunseki tosoneni moto zuku onchou shisutemu = Tonal analysis of Fortune's data and the constructed Shona tonal system: the Zezuru dialect. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 55, p. 1-44.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10108/21839](http://hdl.handle.net/10108/21839)
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1998. ... = Tonal patterns of the contemporary Zezuru dialect of the Shona language and its diachronic changes: the high tone covering the next low tone and its shifting to the right. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 56, p. 211-248.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10108/21851](http://hdl.handle.net/10108/21851)
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1998. ... = Some acoustic characteristics of velarization in the Zezuru dialect of Shona. *Onsei kenkyu: journal of the Phonetic Soc. of Japan*, v. 2, 3, p. 42-51.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 1999. ... = Diachronic tonal changes of the Zezuru dialect of the Shona language: in the case of verbs with object prefixes. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 57, p. 157-194.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10108/21856](http://hdl.handle.net/10108/21856)
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 2000. ... = Tonal analysis of the Manyika verbs: two layers of tonal phenomena. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 59, p. 139-170.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.

- URL: hdl.handle.net/10108/21869
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 2001. ... = Tonal analysis of nouns of the Zezuru dialect of Shona. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 62, p. 1-34.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- URL: hdl.handle.net/10108/20136
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 2001. ... = Verbs of the Kwaya language. In: (*book title?*), p. 133-160.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 2001. ... = A tentative study of the fundamental structure of Bantu and Japanese tonal patterns. In: (*book title?*), p. 1077-1100. Seoul.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 2003. ... = A tentative analysis of tonal patterns of the Kwaya nouns. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 66, p. 175-202.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- URL: hdl.handle.net/10108/20188
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 2003. ... = A tonal analysis of nouns of the Mrangi dialect of Jita. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 66, p. 203-234.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- URL: hdl.handle.net/10108/20189
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 2004. Jita-go murangi-hoogen no dooshi onchoo bunseki = A tonal analysis of verbs of the Mrangi dialect of Jita. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 68, p. 49-96.
- URL: hdl.handle.net/10108/20206
- Kagaya, Ryohei. 2005. ... = A tonal analysis of nouns of the Gwere language. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 69, p. 123-176.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- URL: hdl.handle.net/10108/20216
- Kagaya, Ryohei; Besha, Ruth Mfumbwa; Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1989. *Bantu linguistics, 2: studies in Tanzanian languages*. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 560.
- Kagaya, Ryohei; Yoneda, Nobuko. (Ed.) 2006. *Bibliography of African language study: ILCAA 1964-2006*. Bantu vocabulary series, #15. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp vi, 153. ISBN-10 4-87297-934-6.
- Kageyama, Taro. 1977. Conjunctions. In: *Haya grammatical structure: phonology, grammar, discourse*, p. 133-141. Ed. by Ernest Rugwa Byarushengo, Alessandro Duranti & Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPI), #6. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Kagwa, Apolo. 1934. *The customs of the Baganda*. Translated by Ernest B. Kalibala, and edited by May Mandelbaum Edel. Columbia Univ. contributions to anthropology, #22. New York.
- Kahana, Mwanaidi Maharage. 1989. The use of Kiswahili language in the educational systems of Tanzania: a critical review. MEd (Master of Education) thesis. Bangor UK: Univ. of Wales.
- Kahari, George P. 1983. Shona nomenclature. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 11, 2, p. 161-167.
- Kahigi, Kulikoyela Kanalwanda. 1977. Sumbwa phonology. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Kahigi, Kulikoyela Kanalwanda. 1988. Aspects of Sumbwa diachronic phonology. PhD thesis. East Lansing: Michigan State Univ. Pp 393.
- Kahigi, Kulikoyela Kanalwanda. 1989. Developments affecting the Bantu perfective in \*-ile: another view. *Kiswahili*, v. 56, p. 92-107.
- Kahigi, Kulikoyela Kanalwanda. 1990. A note on the shape of the applicative suffix in Kiswahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 57, p. 111-116.
- Kahigi, Kulikoyela Kanalwanda. 1997. Structural and cohesion dimensions of style: a consideration of some Swahili texts in Maw (1974). *Journal of linguistics and language in education*, new series, v. 3, p. 1-80.
- Kahigi, Kulikoyela Kanalwanda. 1998. *Structural and cohesion dimensions of style: a consideration of some Swahili texts in Maw (1974)*. RECALL (Research Centre of African Languages and Literatures) linguistic series, #3. Ghent Univ. Pp 102.
- Peripherals: Joan Maw, *Swahili style: a study* (School of Oriental and African Studies, 1974).
- Kahigi, Kulikoyela Kanalwanda. 2000. Urefu wa irabu katika Kisumbwa = Vowel length in Kisumbwa. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 51-65. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanalwanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.
- Kahigi, Kulikoyela Kanalwanda. 2005. The Sisumbwa noun: its classes and derivation. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPIL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 1, p. 117-154.
- Kahigi, Kulikoyela Kanalwanda. 2007. Lugha za asili za Tanzania katika zama za utandawazi: hali halisi, mitazamo, na mikakati ya kuzihifadhi na kuzidumisha = Tanzania's indigenous languages in a period of globalisation: reality, perspectives, and plans to preserve and maintain them. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPIL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 2, p. 80-93.
- Kahigi, Kulikoyela Kanalwanda; Kihore, Yared Magori; Mous, Maarten. (Ed.) 2000. *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden. Pp 307. ISBN-10 90-5789-042-9.
- Peripherals: Lutz Marten, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 23 (2002), p. 95-101.
- Kahindo-Lufungula, Muhesi. 1978. Les changements phonologiques et sémantiques du nade à partir du proto-bantu. *Africanistique (Univ. Nationale du Zaïre)*, v. 6, p. 12-60.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1936. Etymologische Lautlehre des Nyanja. Dissertation. Hamburg: Hansische Univ.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1936/37. Etymologische Lautlehre des Nyanja. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 27, p. 1-34, 129-155, 184-211.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Hansische Univ., 1936. A "very valuable phonetic study", according to Doke (1945:69).
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1944. Das Problem der Verkehrssprachen von Tropicisch-Afrika, insbes. von Kamerun. *Mitt. der Geographischen Gesellschaft in Hamburg*, v. 48, p. 253-288.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1945/50. Das Fragewort in den Bantusprachen. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 35, 2, p. 81-106.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1955. Zur Genealogie des Adjektive im Bantu. In: *Afrikanistische Studien 5: Festschrift für D. Westermann*, p. 64-75. Ed. by Johannes Lukas. Veröff. des Inst. für Orientforschung der Deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, #26. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1962/63. Studien zur tonalen Struktur der Bantusprachen. Teil 2: Chasu im und am Fusse des Pare-Gebirges, Tanganyika. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 46, p. 250-295.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1962/63. Studien zur tonalen Struktur der Bantusprachen. Teil 1: Shambala. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 46, 1/2, p. 1-42.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1963. Bantu-Tonsprachen und -Nichttonsprachen in Tanganyika. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 16, p. 101-112.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1963/64. Töne und Akzente in der Formenlehre des Chasu (Tanganjika). *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 47, p. 89-133.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1964/65. Das Phonem /j/ im Swahili. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 48, 3, p. 192-202.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1966. Die örtliche Funktion der Applikativendung in Bantusprachen. In: *Neue afrikanistische Studien: Festschrift für A. Klängenheben*, p. 126-136. Ed. by Johannes Lukas. Hamburg: Beiträge zur Afrika-Kunde, #5. Hamburg: Deutsches Inst. für Afrika-Forschung.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1966/67. Tonal behaviour in the word-structure of African class languages. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 50, 4, p. 279-289.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1967. Die Beziehungen zwischen Klassenpräfix und vokalischem Suffix am Nomen in den Bantusprachen. In: *La classification nominale dans les langues négro-africaines*, p. 313-339. Ed. by Gabriel Manessy. Colloques internationaux du CNRS (Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique), sciences humaines. Paris.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1967/68. The tones in Urbantu. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 51, p. 81-90.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1969. Gibt es sprachhistorische Beziehungen der Töne im Kinga (Tanzania)? In: *Ethnological and linguistic studies in honour of N.J. van Warmelo: essays contributed on the occasion of his sixty-fifth birthday 28 January 1969*, p. 1-12. Ethnological publ., #52. Pretoria: Government Printer; Ethnological Section of the Dept. of Bantu Administration and Development, South Africa.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1969. Lange, gedehnte und kurze Vokale in Nyakyusa. In: *Wort und Religion, Kalima na dini: Studien zur Afrikanistik, Missionswissenschaft, Religionswissenschaft, Ernst Dammann zum 65. Geburtstag*, p. 47-56. Ed. by Hans-Jürgen Greschat & Herrmann Jungraithmayr. Stuttgart: Evangelische Miss.-Verlag.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1971. Niger-Congo, Eastern Bantu. In: *Current trends in linguistics, 7: linguistics in sub-Saharan Africa*, p. 307-356. Ed. by Thomas Albert Sebeok. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1971. Bantu class 19 *pi-* in Benue-Congo. In: *Actes du 8ème congrès international de linguistique africaine, Abidjan, 24-28 mars*

- 1969, v. 2. Ed. by Maurice Houïs. Annales de l'Univ. d'Abidjan, série H: linguistique, hors série, #2. Abidjan.
- Kaji, Shigeki. 1978. ... = Tone in Tembo nouns. *Afurika kenkyu / Journal of African studies* (Tokyo), v. 17, p. 34-57.
- Title wanting. In Japanese, with an English summary.
- Kaji, Shigeki. 1982. ... = Some problems in Tembo phonology, with particular reference to consonant alternations. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 24, p. 62-96.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Kaji, Shigeki. 1984. ... = The morphological structure of the verb in Tembo. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 28, p. 1-47.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Kaji, Shigeki. 1985. Tembo-go no dooshi no katsuyoo = The verb conjugation in Tembo. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 29, p. 91-131.
- Kaji, Shigeki. 1990. ... = Historical characteristics of Tembo tones. In: *Ajia no shogengū to ippan gengogaku / Asian languages and general linguistics*, p. 368-381. Ed. by Osamu Sakiyama & Akihiro Sato. Memoirs of the Osaka Inst. of Technology, series B, #30:1/2. Tokyo: Sanseido Shoten.
- Title wanting. In Japanese. Not sure about the reference details.
- Kaji, Shigeki. 1991. Tembo phonology in its synchronic and diachronic perspectives. PhD thesis. Kyoto Univ.
- In Japanese?
- Kaji, Shigeki. 1992. Particularités phonologiques en tembo. In: *Bantu linguistics, 3: studies in Cameroonian and Zairean languages*, p. 363-372. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Kaji, Shigeki. 1996. Tone reversal in Tembo (Bantu J.57). *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 17, 1, p. 1-26.
- Kaji, Shigeki. (Ed.) 1998. *Haya*. Textbooks for language training. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Kaji, Shigeki. 2001. Tonal types of Bantu languages. *Onsei kenkyu: journal of the Phonetic Soc. of Japan*, v. 5, 1, p. 37-45.
- In Japanese?
- Kaji, Shigeki. 2009. Tone and syntax in Rutooro, a toneless Bantu language of western Uganda. *Language sciences: a world journal of the sciences of language*, v. 31, 2/3 (spec. theme: 'Data and theory: papers in phonology in celebration of Charles W. Kisseberth'), p. 239-247.
- Kajiga, Gaspard. 1976. Langue et culture des Bantu. *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, nouvelle série bilingue, v. 94, p. 31-33.
- Not sure about the contents of this.
- Kakule, Muwiri Kalyande. 1977. Les variantes régionales du swahili: région du Shaba. *Bull. de liaison: enseignement des langues* (Lubumbashi), v. 10, p. 1-27.
- Kakule, Muwiri Kalyande. 1983. Du jeu au symbolisme: étude de textes de la littérature orale nande par l'approche ethnolinguistique. Thèse de doctorat en langues et littératures africaines. Univ. de Lubumbashi.
- Kalema, Abanda wa. 1989. Analyse componentielle de quelques toponymes bantu: cas de la langue lunda (K.L.53). *Annales de l'Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique* (Mbandaka), v. 8, p. 1-21.
- Kalema, John. 1974. Luganda phonology and morphology. PhD thesis. Univ. of Reading.
- Kalema, John. 1977. The irrelevance of tone class D in Luganda (with comments by Desmond T. Cole). *African studies*, v. 36, 2, p. 187-194.
- Kalema, John. 1977. Accent modification rules in Luganda. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 8, 2, p. 127-141.
- Kalema, John. 1982. The tonal behaviour of morphemes in different strata in Luganda. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 65, 1, p. 29-41.
- Kalibwami, Justin. 1971. Histoire du Swahili au Rwanda. *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, nouvelle série bilingue, v. 78, p. 100-101.
- Kallen, Jeffrey L.; Eastman, Carol M. 1979. "I went to Mombasa, there I met an old woman...": structure and meaning in Swahili riddles. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 92, 366, p. 418-444.
- Kalonji, M.T.Z. 1993. *La lexicographie bilingue en Afrique francophone: l'exemple français-cilubà*. Paris: L'Harmattan.
- Kaltenbrunner, Stefan. 1996. *Fanakalo: Dokumentation einer Pidginsprache*. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #72; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #53. Wien: Afro-Pub. Pp 106. ISBN-10 3-85043-072-3.
- Kalumbo, Mbogho. 1983. The process of change in the languages of the Great Lakes area: the case of Lubumbashi Kiswahili. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 4, p. 33-48.
- Kalumbo, Mbogho. 1984. Notes on errors in ethnolinguistics. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 173-177.
- Kalumbo, Mbogho. 1985. Observations on bilingual lexicography involving Bantu and Indo-European languages. *Babel: international journal of translation*, v. 31, 3, p. 152-162.
- Kalunda, N.K. 1983. Dérivation et flexion verbale de la langue luhileele (BC84): essai d'analyse morphologique. Thèse. Univ. de Lubumbashi.
- Kalunga, Mwela-Ubi. 1979. Le lexique du swahili standard face au lexique du swahili du Lubumbashi. *Africa: rivista trimestrale di studi e documentazione dell'Ist. Italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente* (Roma), v. 34, p. 424-442.
- Kamanda Kola, Roger. 1993. A propos de la tonalité en zamba. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 33, p. 83-103.
- Kamanda Kola, Roger. 1994. Notes sur l'augment en zamba. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 399-409.
- Kamanzi, Thomas. 1961. *Rwanda de base*. Usumbura (Burundi): Ed. du Service de l'Information.
- Unsure about the contents of this.
- Kamau, Timothy Gatherer. 1996. The major phonological processes of Kindia and Kigichungu dialects of Gikuyu: a comparative survey. MA thesis. Nairobi: Kenyatta Univ.
- Kamba, M. 1986. Variantes des morphèmes de forme *n* en bantu. *Mitunda: revue des cultures africaines* (Lubumbashi), v. 1, 1, p. 29-82.
- Is this J.G. Kamba-Muzenga? Or perhaps Kamba Mutu Matadiwamba?
- Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 1978. Les formes verbales négatives dans les langues bantoues. Thèse. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 1981. *Les formes verbales négatives dans les langues bantoues*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #106. Tervuren. Pp xxiii, 350, 28 maps.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. Libre de Bruxelles, 1978.
- Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 1982. La négation dans les langues bantoues et européennes. *Mbegu: dossiers jeunes - revue de pastorale des jeunes* (Lubumbashi), v. 7, p. 28-48.
- Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 1983. Les emprunts en luba-kasayi. *Mbegu: dossiers jeunes - revue de pastorale des jeunes* (Lubumbashi), v. 9, p. 65-86.
- Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 1984. A propos des termes 'métathèse', 'haplogogie', 'télescopage' et 'imbrication' en linguistique africaine. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 45-64.
- Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 1986. Les mots bantous pour "hier" et "demain". In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 10, p. 213-277. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #121. Tervuren.
- Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 1986. Variantes de forme *n* en bantou. *Mitunda: revue des cultures africaines* (Lubumbashi), v. 1, p. (?).
- Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 1987. Phonologie historique du holoholo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 317-348.
- Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 1988. Comportement du préfixe nominal de classe 5 en bantou. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 89-131.
- Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 1991. Les substitutifs en zone C. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 229-250.
- Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 1992. Les mots bantous pour "maison" en bantou. *Bull. des séances de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer)*, nouvelle série, v. 38, 4, p. 595-623.
- Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 1994. Réflexes du protobantou en kete. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 105-126. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.
- Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 1997. Le préfixe *i-* en zone C. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 18, p. 299-340.
- Kamba-Muzenga, Jean-Georges. 2005. Le négatif du verbe *être* en bantou. In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 343-360. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Kambwa, A. 1973. Ainda sobre a lingua banta e asua ortografia (fonética). *Portugal em Africa*, v. 175/178, p. 104-111.
- Not sure about the contents of this.
- Kamchedzera, Garton. 1994. Malawi after Banda. *BBC focus on Africa*, v. 5, 3, p. 58-59.

- Kamgais, W.A.M. 1997. *Esquisse phonologique du lefa'*. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines, Univ. de Yaoundé I. Pp 136.
- Kamitondo, E. Ndopu. 1958. *Silozu note book*. Based on the Chibemba note book by Commander T.S.L. Fox-Pitt. London: Longmans. Pp 45.
- Kamoga, Fred[erick] Katabazi. 1969. *Luganda continuation*, book 2. Kampala: Makerere Univ. College. Pp 30.
- Kamoga, Fred[erick] Katabazi. 1971. *Lugisu instructions*. Peace Corps. Pp 53.
- Kamoga, Fred[erick] Katabazi. 1971. *Runyankore/Rukiga instructions*. Peace Corps. Pp 59.
- Kamoga, Fred[erick] Katabazi. 1971. *Lunyoro/Rutoro instructions*. Washington DC: Peace Corps. Pp 87.
- Kamupingene, Theo[philus] K. 1985. Meaning of place names and the phenomenon of nomenclature in Otjiherero. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 5, 1/2, p. 66-71.
- Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. 1985. Passivization in Bantu languages: implications for a relational grammar. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 15, 1, p. 109-133.
- Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. 1987. French/vernacular code-mixing in Zaire: implications for syntactic constraints. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 23, 1, p. 166-180.
- On Lingala-French code mixing.
- Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. 1988. 'C-command' and the phonology-syntax interface in Ciluba. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 18, 2, p. 87-110.
- Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. 1989. Some morphosyntactic aspects of French/English-Bantu code-mixing. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 25, 2, p. 157-170.
- Lingala?
- Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. 1989. Theory and method of code-mixing: a cross-linguistic study. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC).
- Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. 1994. SiSwati-English code-switching: the matrix language principle and linguistic constraints. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 2, p. 70-77.
- Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. 1996. Sociolinguistic aspects of SiSwati-English bilingualism. *World Englishes*, v. 15, 3, p. 295-305.
- Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. 1997. Language frontiers, language standardization, and mother tongue education: the Zaire-Zambia border area with reference to the Bemba cluster. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 17, 3, p. 88-94.
- Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. 1997. Multilingualism and education policy in post-apartheid South Africa. *Language problems and language planning*, v. 21, 3, p. 234-253.
- Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. 2000. Processes of nominalization in Ciluba. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 2, p. 165-176.
- Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. (Ed.) 2000. *Language and ethnicity in the new South Africa*. Special issue of *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 144. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. 2000. Apartheid and ethnicity: introductory remarks. *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 144 (spec. theme: 'Language and ethnicity in the new South Africa', ed. by Nkonko M. Kamwangamalu), p. (?).
- Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. 2000. The new South Africa, language and ethnicity: prognoses. *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 144 (spec. theme: 'Language and ethnicity in the new South Africa', ed. by Nkonko M. Kamwangamalu), p. (?).
- Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. 2006. Religion, social history, and language maintenance: African languages in post-apartheid South Africa. In: *Explorations in the sociology of language and religion*, p. 86-96. Ed. by Joshua A. Fishman & Tope Omoniyi. Discourse approaches to politics, society and culture, #20. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Kamwendo, Gregory Hankoni. 1994. Chichewa: a tool for national unity in Malawi? *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 14 (spec. theme: 'Language ecology in Africa, pt. II', ed. by Karsten Legère and Hans-Volker Gretschel), p. 90-95.
- Kamwendo, Gregory Hankoni. 2001. Chichewa or Chinyanja? Problems in the naming of a cross border language. Univ. of Malawi. Pp 19.
- Manuscript distributed (but not read) at the 6th LASU conference in Botswana, August 2001.
- Kamwendo, Gregory Hankoni. 2004. *Language policy in health services: a sociolinguistic study of a Malawian referral hospital*. Publ. of the Inst. for Asian and African Studies, #6. Helsinki Univ. Press. Pp xiii, 268. ISBN-10 952-10-0495-9 print, 952-10-0496-7 pdf.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Helsinki, 2004.
- URL: [ethesis.helsinki.fi/julkaisut/hum/aasia/vk/kamwendo](http://ethesis.helsinki.fi/julkaisut/hum/aasia/vk/kamwendo)
- Kamwendo, Gregory Hankoni. 2005. Linguistic barriers at a Malawian referral hospital. *Lwati: a journal of contemporary research* (Manzini), v. 2, p. 71-83.
- Kamwendo, Gregory Hankoni; Bwanali, Alick; Nyirenda, Shem; Kachiwanda, Stella. 2001. Chichewa dictionary trials: a report. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 2, p. 88-104.
- Kandjimi, J. 1996. Activities of the Rukwangali Curriculum Committee. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 257-259. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Kanena, G. 1975. Heroic recitations of the 'Bahaya': a form of theatre. Undergraduate paper. Dept. of Theatre Arts, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Kanerva, Jonni M. 1990. Focusing on phonological phrases in Chichewa. In: *The phonology-syntax connection*, p. 145-161. Ed. by Sharon Inkelas & Draga Zec. Chicago: Univ. of Chicago Press.
- Kanerva, Jonni M. 1990. *Focus and phrasing in Chichewa phonology*. Outstanding dissertations in linguistics. New York: Garland Publ. Pp xii, 233. ISBN-10 0-8153-0158-8.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Stanford Univ., 1989.
- Kang, Yoonjung. 1997. Tone in Sukuma. *MIT (Massachusetts Inst. of Technology) working papers in linguistics*, v. 30 (spec. theme: 'PF: papers at the interface', ed. by Benjamin Bruening, Yoonjung Kang and Martha McGinnis), p. (?).
- Kangira, Jairo. 2001. Transitivity in Kalanga. MPhil (Master of Philosophy) thesis. Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Zimbabwe.
- Kangulumba, K. 1977? Etude phonologique et morphologique de la langue suku. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography (with the date 1877).
- Kanimba, Misago. 1986. *Aspects écologiques et économiques des migrations des populations de langues bantu*. European Univ. studies, series 38: archaeology, #8. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang. Pp 485. ISBN-10 3-8204-8522-8.
- Kannenbergh, Carl [Hauptm.] 1900. Reise durch die hamitischen Sprachgebiete um Kondoa. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 13, p. 144-172.
- Travels among the Gogo, Langi, Mbugwe, Alagwa, Burunge, Gorowa, Datooga, and Maasai. Includes some lexical specimens of Akie (Kalenjin), and maybe others.
- Kanyoro, Rachel Msimbi Angogo. 1978. Language and politics in South Africa. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 9, p. 211-221.
- Peripherals: Yvette Stoops, "The Afrikaner and his language", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 10 (1979), p. 313-316.
- Kanyoro, Rachel Msimbi Angogo. 1979. Standard Kiswahili: its history and development. MA thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin.
- Kanyoro, Rachel Msimbi Angogo. 1980. An inventory of KiSwahili-related pidgins and creoles. *Ba Shiru: a journal of African languages and literature* (Madison), v. 10, 2, p. 22-28.
- Kanyoro, Rachel Msimbi Angogo. 1980. Linguistic and attitudinal factors in the maintenance of Luyia group identity. PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin. Pp xi+297.
- Kanyoro, Rachel Msimbi Angogo. 1983. *Unity in diversity: a linguistic survey of the Abaluyia of western Kenya*. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #28; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #20. Wien: Afro-Pub. Pp xiii, 304.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Texas at Austin, 1980.
- Peripherals: Wilhelm Möhlig, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 7 (1985), p. 203-207.
- Kanyoro, Rachel Msimbi Angogo. 1989. The Abaluyia of Kenya: one people, one language. In: *Proceedings of the round table on assuring the feasibility of standardization within dialect chains, Noordwijkerhout, the Netherlands, September 1988*, p. 86ff. Ed. by T.G. Bergman. Nairobi: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL).
- URL: [www.ethnologue.com/show\\_work.asp?id=22544](http://www.ethnologue.com/show_work.asp?id=22544)
- Kaoma, Joabe-Mahemu wa. 1977. Notes d'introduction à l'anthroponymie hunde. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 3, p. 93-102.
- Kapanga, André Mwamba Tshishiku. 1990. Language variation and language attitudes: a case study from Shaba Swahili. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 20, 1 (spec. theme: 'The contribution of African linguistics to linguistic theory II', ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba), p. 175-188.
- Kapanga, André Mwamba Tshishiku. 1991. Language variation and change: a case study of Shaba Swahili. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC).
- Kapanga, André Mwamba Tshishiku. 1993. Shaba Swahili and the processes of linguistic contact. In: *Atlantic meets Pacific: a global view of pidginization*



- and creolization, p. 441-458. Ed. by Francis Byrne & John D. Holm. Creole language library (CLL), #11. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Kapanga, André Mwamba Tshishiku. 1998. Impact of language variation and accommodation theory on language maintenance: an analysis of Shaba Swahili. In: *Endangered languages: current issues and future prospects*. Ed. by Lenore A. Grenoble. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Kapanga, André Mwamba Tshishiku. 2001. Recreating a language: a socio-historical approach to the study of Shaba Swahili. *Cultural survival quarterly*, summer 2001, p. (?).
- Kapanga, André Mwamba Tshishiku. 2001. A socio-historical linguistic approach to the study of Shaba Swahili: recreating the parent language. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 16/17 (spec. theme: 'Historical language contact in Africa', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 177-212.
- Kaputu, Mwaku. 1985. Synthématique de la langue yaka: parler de Panzi. Mémoire de licence. Kikwit (Zaire): Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Karangwa, Jean de Dieu. 2003. Le kiswahili à l'épreuve de la modernité. *Cahiers du Rifal*, v. 23, p. 84-100.
- URL: [www.rifal.org/3 information.html](http://www.rifal.org/3%20information.html)
- Karani, Jean-Bosco. 1983. Procédés et problèmes de l'abréviation en kinyarwanda. In: *Le kinyarwanda, langue bantu du Rwanda: études linguistiques*, p. 219-234. Ed. by Francis Jouannet. Langues et cultures africaines, #2. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Groupe d'Etudes et de Recherches en Linguistique Appliquée (GERLA), Univ. Nationale du Rwanda.
- Kaschula, Russell H. 1989. Cross-cultural communication in a north-eastern Cape farming community. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 3, p. 100-104.
- Kaschula, Russell H. 1995. Cross-cultural communication in the Eastern Cape with particular reference to law courts. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 1, p. 9-15.
- Kaschula, Russell H. 1997. Exploring the oral-written interface with particular reference to Xhosa oral poetry. *Research in African literatures*, v. 28, 1, p. 173-191.
- Kaschula, Russell H.; Antonisen, Christine. 1995. *Communicating across cultures in South Africa: toward a critical language awareness*. Johannesburg: Hodder & Stoughton; Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Peripherals: Duminase K. Ntshangase. *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 136 (1999), p.(?).
- Kashamura, Anicet. 1971. Le swahili: la décolonisation mentale au Congo. *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir, nouvelle série bilingue*, v. 78, p. 81-87.
- Kashina, Kashina. 1996. The distribution of adverbials in the Lozi clause. In: *Proceedings of the Edinburgh Linguistics Dept. conference '96*, p. 69-80. Edinburgh.
- Kashina, Kashina. 2005. *The Silozi clause: a study of the structure and distribution of its constituents*. Studies in African linguistics, #66. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 384. ISBN-10 3-89586-770-5.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1968. *A phonemic analysis of Bemba: a presentation of Bemba syllable structure, phonemic contrasts and their distribution*. Zambian papers from the Inst. for Social Research, Univ. of Zambia, #3. Manchester Univ. Press. Pp viii, 40.
- See also Kashoki (1974).
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1972. Town Bemba: a sketch of its main characteristics. *African social research* (Lusaka), v. 13, p. 161-186.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1973. In what language is Zambia's copper produced? *Enterprise*, October 1973, p. 32-35.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1974. A phonemic analysis of iciBemba: a presentation of Bemba syllable structure, phonemic contrasts and their distribution. MA thesis. East Lansing: Michigan State Univ.
- Listed in Lauer, Larkin & Kagan (1989:285, #8335); cfr Kashoki (1968).
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1975. Three Zambian languages go to town. *Enterprise*, v. 2, p. 29-31.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1975. Migration and language change: the interaction of town and country. *African social research* (Lusaka), v. 19, p. 707-729.
- Reprinted 1976 in *Town and country in central and eastern Africa* (ed. by David J. Parkin; International African Inst.), p. 228-249.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1977. Between-language communication in Zambia. *Lingua*, v. 41, p. 145-168.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1977. The use of the mother tongue in education in Zambia: some problems and issues. *Bull. of the Zambia Language Group*, v. 3, 1, p. 2-10.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1978. The language situation in Zambia. In: *Language in Zambia*, p. 9-46. Ed. by Sirarpi Ohannessian & Mubanga E. Kashoki. London: International African Inst. (IAI).
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1978. Lexical innovation in four Zambian languages. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 4, p. 80-95.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1978. Between-language communication in Zambia. In: *Language in Zambia*, p. 123-143. Ed. by Sirarpi Ohannessian & Mubanga E. Kashoki. Ford Foundation's language surveys. London: International African Inst. (IAI).
- Reprinted from *Lingua*, v. 41 (1977), p. 145-168.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1978. Language selection and zoning: some national implications. In: *Language and education in Zambia*, p. 9-18. Ed. by S.S. Chimuka, Mubanga E. Kashoki, Hugh P. Africa & Robert Serpell. Comm. from the Inst. of African Studies (IAS), #14. Lusaka: Univ. of Zambia.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1982. Rural and urban multilingualism in Zambia: some trends. *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 34 (spec. theme: 'Rural and urban multilingualism', ed. by Edgar C. Polomé), p. 137-166.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1990. Sources and patterns of word adoption in Bemba. In: *Language reform: history and future*, v. 5, p. 31-57. Ed. by István Fodor & Claude Hagège. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1990. *The factor of language in Zambia*. Lusaka: Kenneth Kaunda Foundation. Pp x, 164. ISBN-10 9982-01-152-9.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 1994. Loanwords in Lozi, Nyanja and Tonga. Cyclostyled. Lusaka: Inst. of African Studies (IAS), Univ. of Zambia.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E. 2003. Language policy formulation in multilingual southern Africa. *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 24, p. 184-194.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E.; Katengo, M.E.; Mundia, M. 1998. Cross-border language perspectives: experiences and lessons from Zambia - focus on Silozi. In: *Cross-border languages: reports and studies*, p. 168-204. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Deutsche Stiftung für Entwicklungsländer (DSE); Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E.; Lehmann, Dorothea A. 1976. Dictionary project. In: *Handbook on research for the year 1975*. Ed. by J.M. Malumo. Lusaka: Univ. of Zambia.
- Kashoki, Mubanga E.; Mann, Michael. 1978. A general sketch of the Bantu languages of Zambia. In: *Language in Zambia*, p. 47-100. Ed. by Sirarpi Ohannessian & Mubanga E. Kashoki. London: International African Inst. (IAI).
- Kashoki, Mubanga E.; Musonda, Moses. 1982. Lexical adaptability in Bemba and Luunda: some implications for present-day communication. *African social research* (Lusaka), v. 34, p. 293-316.
- Kasonde, Alexander Raymond Makasa. 1985. Contribution à la description du chibemba (Bantu M.42): aperçu sur le système verbal. Thèse? Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- Kasongo, G.B. Ohanu wa. 1993. A propos de l'Otetela-Hamba de Lomela. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 535-538.
- Kasongo, Ibanda. 1972. Essai d'onomastique yaka. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Kasuku-Kongini, [?]. 1984. Langue kihungana: phonologie et syntagmatique. Mémoire de licence. Kikwit (Zaire): Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).
- Katada, Fusa. 1989. The anaphoric system of Kinande. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 6: proceedings of the 18th annual conference on African linguistics, Montréal*, p. 258-276. Ed. by Isabelle Haïk & Laurice Tuller. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #9. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Katakami, Hidetoshi. 1997. Personal names and modes of address among the Mbeere. *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 18, 3/4, p. 203-212.
- URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root\\_e.htm](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root_e.htm)
- Katamba, Francis X. 1977. On meta-ruling in phonology (Luganda). *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 8, 1, p. 33-47.
- Katamba, Francis X. 1978. How agglutinating is Bantu morphology. *Linguistics*, v. 16, 210, p. 77-84.
- Katamba, Francis X. 1984. A nonlinear analysis of vowel harmony in Luganda. *Journal of linguistics*, v. 20, 2, p. 257-275.
- Katamba, Francis X. 1985. A non-linear account of the syllable in Luganda. In: *African linguistics: essays in memory of M.W.K. Semikenke*, p. 267-284. Ed. by Didiers L. Goyvaerts. Studies in the sciences of language, #6. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Katamba, Francis X. (Ed.) 1991. *Lacustrine Bantu phonology*. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP), #25. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln. Pp 211.
- With contributions by Goldsmith, Batibo, Sibomana, Bickmore, Downing, Broselow & Niyondagara, Mutaka, and Katamba & Hyman.

- Katamba, Francis X. (Ed.) 1995. *Bantu phonology and morphology*. Studies in African linguistics, #6. München: Lincom Europa. Pp v, 111. ISBN-10 3-89586-033-6.
- Peripherals: G. Tucker Childs, *Language*, v. 73 (1997), p. 897; Keith Snider, *SIL notes on linguistics*, v. 79 (1997), p. 50-53.
- Katamba, Francis X. 2001. Luganda. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- Katamba, Francis X. 2003. Bantu nominal morphology. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 103-120. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Katamba, Francis X.; Hyman, Larry Michael. 1991. Nasality and morpheme structure constraints in Luganda. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 25 (spec. theme: 'Lacustrine Bantu phonology', ed. by Francis X. Katamba), p. 175-211.
- Katamba, Francis X.; Rottland, Franz. 1987. Syllable structure and English loan-words in Luganda. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 9, p. 77-101.
- Katesi, Yime-Yime. 1986. Thanking in Engwi: a study of language in its sociocultural context. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ.
- Katesi, Yime-Yime. 1994. Implicit ways of thanking in Engwi. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 13-21.
- Katesi, Yime-Yime; Mutungidimbu, Mabila. 1995. Les noms des jumeaux chez les mbala. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 16, p. 413-416.
- Kathage, Birte. 2001. Cognition and conceptualisation of landscape in the Thimbukushu language as a mirror of cultural and environmental change. *Reform forum: journal for education reform in Namibia*, v. 13, p. 5.
- Kathage, Birte. 2004. *Konzeptualisierung von Landschaft im Mbukushu (Bantusprache in Nord-Namibia)*. Southern African languages and dialects, #1. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 273. ISBN-10 3-89645-600-8.
- Katsuva, Ngoloma. 2004. Loan words and their re-classification in Bantu languages: the case of French loan words in Tshiluba. *Lwati: a journal of contemporary research (Manzini)*, v. 1, p. 31-39.
- Katuambi, Kapinga. 1978. Le mal moral dans le discours parémiologique Luba-Lulua: essai d'une approche sémiotique. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 127.
- Katuambi, Kapinga. 1981. Approche linguistique de la notion "bubi" (mal) dans le vocabulaire luba. *Cahiers des religions africaines (Kinshasa)*, v. 15, 30, p. 187-207.
- Katupha, José Mateus Muária. 1983. A preliminary description of sentence structure in the e-Sáaka dialect of e-Mákhuwa. MPhil (Master of Philosophy) thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Katupha, José Mateus Muária. 1985. Alguns dados sobre a situação linguística em Moçambique e sua influência no desenvolvimento rural. *Cadernos de história*, v. 2, p. 21-24.
- Katupha, José Mateus Muária. 1991. The grammar of Emakhuwa verbal extensions: an investigation of role of extension morphemes in derivational verbal morphology and in grammatical relations. PhD thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Katupha, José Mateus Muária. 1994. The language situation and language use in Mozambique. In: *African languages, development and the state*, p. 89-96. Ed. by Richard Fardon & Graham Furniss. London & New York: Routledge.
- Katupha, José Mateus Muária; Trinta, Manuel; Afido, Pedro J. 1989. Proposta da ortografia da língua Emakhuwa. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 40-48. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Katupha, José Mateus Muária; Trinta, Manuel; Afido, Pedro J. 1989. Proposta da ortografia da língua Echuwabo. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 49-54. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Katutula, Gaspard Kilumba. 1992. De la grammaire performative du kiluba: contribution à l'étude pragmatique des actes de parole. Thèse de doctorat d'état. Univ. de Lubumbashi. Pp 308.
- Katutula, Gaspard Kilumba; Mukombo, Mbuya. 1980. Adresse et réponse dans un système de parenté bantu: petit introduction à l'étude pragmatique du système de parenté des luba (Shaba). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 1, p. 615-634.
- Katutula, Gaspard Kilumba; Mukombo, Mbuya. 1981. Antonymie et structure du lexique en kiluba (L33). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 2, p. 57-84.
- Kavari, Jekura Uaurika. 1993. Languages in Kaokoland and Herero dialects. *Logos (Windhoek)*, v. 13 (spec. theme: 'Language ecology in Africa, pt. I', ed. by Karsten Legère and Hans-Volker Gretschel), p. 72-88.
- Kavari, Jekura Uaurika. 1993. Moods in Otjiherero. BA Honours thesis. Windhoek: Univ. of Namibia (UNAM).
- Kavari, Jekura Uaurika. 1994. Arrangements of components in Otjiherero narrative texts. In: *Sprachen und Sprachzeugnisse in Afrika: eine Sammlung philologischer Beiträge Wilhelm J.G. Möhlig zum 60. Geburtstag zugeeignet*, p. 221-229. Ed. by Thomas Geider & Raimund Kastenholz. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Kavari, Jekura Uaurika. 1994. Moods in Otjiherero. *Fasette-Facets-Facetten (Windhoek)*, v. 12, p. 27-29.
- Kavari, Jekura Uaurika. 1996. Learning and teaching problems and attitudes towards Otjiherero. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 225-232. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Kavari, Jekura Uaurika. 2002. The state of Bantu languages in Namibia. In: *Speaking in unison: the harmonisation and standardisation of southern African languages*. Ed. by Kwesi Kwaa Prah. Cape Town: Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS).
- Kavugha, Douglas; Bobb, Donald. 1980. The use of language and the law courts in Tanzania. In: *Language in Tanzania*, p. 229-258. Ed. by Edgar Charles Polomé & Charles Peter Hill. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Kawasha, Boniface Kaumba. 2002. Grammatical relations and relativation in Lunda. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 23, 1, p. 31-62.
- Kawasha, Boniface Kaumba. 2007. Subject-agreeing complementizers and their functions in Chokwe, Luchazi, Lunda, and Luwale. In: *Selected proceedings of the 37th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 180-190. Ed. by Doris L. Payne & Jaime Peña. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.
- URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/37/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/37/index.html)
- Kawasha, Boniface Kaumba. 2007. Passivization in Lunda. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 28, 1, p. 37-56.
- Kawoya, Vin.F.K. 1966. *Yiga kiswahili / Jifunze luganda*. Paris: Bureau Linguistique Inter-Africain, Organisation de l'Unité Africaine (OUA).
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 34 (1981), p. 124-125.
- Kawoya, Vin.F.K. 1981. *Yiga kiswahili / Jifunze luganda*. 4ème édition. Paris: Bureau Linguistique Inter-Africain, Organisation de l'Unité Africaine (OUA).
- Kawoya, Vin.F.K. 1985. Kiswahili in Uganda. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 35-45. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Kaye, Alan S.; Daniels, Peter T. (Ed.) 1997. *Phonologies of Asia and Africa (including the Caucasus)*, 2 vols. Winona Lake IN: Eisenbrauns. ISBN-10 1-57506-019-1 set, 1-57506-017-5 (v.1), 1-57506-018-3 (v.2).
- Peripherals: Gonzalo Rubio, *Language*, v. 75 (1999), p. 138-142.
- Kazadi, Ntolé. 1986. Scarification et langage chez les Bahemba. *Linguistique et sciences humaines (Kinshasa)*, v. 25, 1, p. 89-110.
- Kazadi-Mukenge, Kasefu. 1985. An investigation of code-mixing exemplified from Swahili and French. PhD thesis. Univ. of York (UK).
- Keach, N. 1986. Word-internal evidence from Swahili for AUX/INFL. *Linguistic inquiry*, v. 17, p. 559-564.
- Keane, Augustus Henry. 1885. Ethnology of Egyptian Sudán. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 14, p. 91-113.
- Discusses "The Bantus" (incl. Wa-ganda, Wa-nyoro), "The Negroes" (incl. Zandeh, Mittu, Monbuttu, Bari, Nuer, Bongo, Rol, Krej, Funj of Senaar, Shilluks, Dinkas, Oigob Masai), "The Semites" (incl. Ismaelites/Arabs proper, Tigré, Amhara, Bogos), "The Hamites" (incl. Zoghâwa, Baele, Tibu, Wa-Huma/Wa-Tusi, Beja/Bishari), "The Nubas" (incl. Nubas proper, Nile Nubas, Fur, 'Kordo', Jebel). Includes some lexical specimens for a few languages, e.g. Oigob Masai, Shilluk, Bongo, Dongolawi, Jebel.
- Keeling, [Father]. 19xx. Unpublished vocabularies of Northern Ngangela, Luimbi, Kuanyama.
- Unpublished source material referred to by Johnston (1919:799f).
- Kekana, Thupana Solomon. 2005. Sebopego sa diretutumisho tsha bogologolo tsha ditaola tsha Sepedi. MA thesis. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Looks at the "design of the traditional dolos sayings" (from the English abstract).
- URL: [upetd.up.ac.za/thesis/available/etd-07102007-150705/](http://upetd.up.ac.za/thesis/available/etd-07102007-150705/)
- Keller, I.; Huber, M. 1903. Knowledge and theories of astronomy on the part of the Isubu natives of the western slopes of the Cameroon Mountains, in German West Africa (Kamerun). *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 3, 9, p. 59-61.
- Kellerman, Esther Elizabeth. 2004. 'n Linguistiese ondersoek na die tradisionele kleurterme van Noord-Sotho. MA thesis. Univ. of Pretoria.
- URL: [upetd.up.ac.za/thesis/available/etd-10252004-141302](http://upetd.up.ac.za/thesis/available/etd-10252004-141302)

- Kelly, John. 1974. Close vowels in Fang. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 37, 1, p. 119-123.
- Kelly, John. 1974. Phonology and African languages. *African language studies*, v. 15, p. 97-110.
- Languages dealt with include Fang of Gabon/Cameroun, Banda of CAR, Urhobo of Nigeria, Swahili of East Africa, Yulu of Sudan, Bulu of Cameroun, as well as a few Mbam-Nkam languages (Bafou, Pinyin, Bafut, Nkwen, M'kwe, Ngwe) of Cameroun.
- Kelly, John. 1985. On junction in two Kisiu nasal classes. In: *African linguistics: essays in memory of M.W.K. Semikenke*, p. 309ff. Ed. by Didiers L. Goyvaerts. Studies in the sciences of language, #6. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Kelly, John. 1985. Phonograms for Sabaki: an experiment in method. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 139-149. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Kelly, John. 1989. Swahili phonological structure: a prosodic view. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sévres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 25-31. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.
- Kelly, John. 1991. Glides and phonological change in Mombasa Swahili. *York papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Grammatical phonetics: studies in honour of Jack Carnochan', ed. by John Kelly, Joan Maw, and John Coleman), p. 139-149.
- Kelly, John. 1992. Xhosa isinkalakahliso again. *York papers in linguistics*, v. 16, p. 19-35.
- On Xhosa palatalization.
- URL: [eric.ed.gov \(ED350839\)](http://eric.ed.gov/(ED350839))
- Kemp, John Theodore van der. 1802. Religion, customs, population, language, history and natural productions of the country [Caffraria]. *Transactions of the (London) Missionary Soc.*, v. 1, p. 432-468.
- Kempe, A.R.; Leisegang, H.K. 1922. *Igrama lesizulu*. Pp iv, 181.
- Details wanting.
- Kenmogne, Michel. 2001. Curiosities in the phonology of Bantu A languages. In: *Research mate in African linguistics (focus on Cameroon): a fieldworker's tool for deciphering the stories Cameroonians languages have to tell, in honor of Professor Larry M. Hyman*, p. 23-32. Ed. by Nguessimo M. Mutaka & Beban Sammy Chumbow. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #17. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Has a fair amount of data on Bakoko.
- Kenmogne, Michel. 2001. Questionnaires and data gathering in phonology. In: *Research mate in African linguistics (focus on Cameroon): a fieldworker's tool for deciphering the stories Cameroonians languages have to tell, in honor of Professor Larry M. Hyman*, p. 289-306. Ed. by Nguessimo M. Mutaka & Beban Sammy Chumbow. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #17. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Kennen, [FATHER]. 19xx. A primer of Ki-Sukuma, compiled at the White Fathers Mission, Sumvi, Kwimba District. Typed and handwritten manuscripts, ref. EAF CORY 296. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 52, 93.
- Kenstowicz, Michael J. 1989. Tone and accent in Kizigua: a Bantu language? In: *Certainen phonologicum*. Ed. by P.M. Bertinetto & M. Loporcaro. Turin: Rosenberg & Sellier.
- Kenstowicz, Michael J. 2009. Two notes on Kinande vowel harmony. *Language sciences: a world journal of the sciences of language*, v. 31, 2/3 (spec. theme: 'Data and theory: papers in phonology in celebration of Charles W. Kisseberth'), p. 248-270.
- Kenstowicz, Michael J.; Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1990. Chizigula tonology: the word and beyond. In: *The phonology-syntax connection*, p. 163-194. Ed. by Sharon Inkelas & Draga Zec. Chicago: Univ. of Chicago Press.
- Kente, Maria G. 1995. The significance of personal names among the Bantu people of eastern Africa. In: *Philosophical focus on culture and traditional thought systems in development*, p. 332-341. Ed. by Joseph Major Nyasani. Nairobi: Konrad-Adenauer-Stiftung.
- Details wanting.
- Kerken, Georges van der. 1944. Le swahili, langue de grande expansion. *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 15, p. 234-267.
- Peripherals: J. Tanghe, "Le swahili, langue de grande expansion", *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 15 (1944), p. 174-197.
- Kerremans, Richard. 1974. Les séquences consonantiques à nasale plus sourde en proto-bantou. Mémoire de licence. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Kerremans, Richard. 1980. Nasale suivi de consonne sourde en proto-bantou. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 8, p. 159-198. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #101. Tervuren.
- Kerremans, Richard. 1980. Nasale suivi de consonne sourde en proto-bantou. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 401-407. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Kerremans, Richard. 1980. Contribution du nyanga à l'établissement de cinq reconstructions tonales et à l'étude lexicale des langues de la zone J. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 415-420. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Kershner, Tiffany Lynne. 2002. The verb in Chisukwa: aspect, tense and time. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp 261.
- Kershner, Tiffany Lynne. 2002. Imperfectivity in Chisukwa. In: *Explorations in African linguistics: from Lammso to Sesotho*, p. 37-52. Ed. by Robert Dale Botne & Rose Vondrasek. Indiana Univ. working papers in linguistics, #3. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club (IULC).
- Preprinted 2001 in *IULC (Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club) working papers online*, #01-11A.
- URL: [www.indiana.edu/~iulcwp](http://www.indiana.edu/~iulcwp)
- Ketakelo, Nk. 1979. La négation en sakata en français. Travail de fin d'études (TFE) souvent non-édité. Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Université Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Key, Michael Parrish. 2006. Headed spans and Bantu tonology. In: *Papers in Optimality Theory III*. Ed. by Leah Bateman, Michael O'Keefe, Ehren Reilly & Adam Werle. Occasional papers in linguistics, #32. Amherst MA: Graduate Linguistics Students Ass. (GLSA), Univ. of Massachusetts.
- Kezilahabi, Euphrase. 2001. A phenomenological interpretation of Kerebe greetings. *Journal of African cultural studies*, v. 14, 2, p. 181-192.
- Kezilahabi, Euphrase. 2007. Lugha za Tanzania katika uandishi na uono wa fikra = Tanzanian languages in writing and conceptualisation. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPIL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 2, p. 36-42.
- Kganaka, Thobakgale Johannes. 2004. Agreement in Northern Sotho constructions: a morphological and semantic study. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Kgasa, Morulaganyi L.A. 1972. The development of Setswana. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 4, p. 107ff.
- Kgosana, Ivy Mamoyahabo. 2005. Aspects of pronominalisation in Northern Sotho. MA thesis. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Kgware, William Moshobane. 1944. The predicative noun in Tswana. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp 151.
- Not sure about the title.
- Kgware, William Moshobane. 1973. The problem of [l] and [d] as allophones of the same phoneme in the Sotho languages. In: *Essays on literature and language presented to prof. T.M.H. Endemann by his colleagues*. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Khabanyane, K.E. 1992. The five phonemic vowel heights of Southern Sotho: an acoustic and phonological analysis. *Working papers from Cornell Phonetics Laboratory*, v. 5, p. 1-35.
- Khabirov, Valeri P. 1994. ... = Terminologie socio-politique dans les langues créolisées de l'Afrique centrale. In: ... = *Afrique: problèmes du passage à la société civile (actes du VI colloque des africanistes russes, tenu à Moscou 16-18 novembre 1994)*, p. 172-174. Ed. by A. Vassiliev. Moskva.
- Title wanting. Looks at Sango, Lingala, and Munukutuba. In Russian. Translation of title comes from book review by Vydrine (1995).
- Khalid, Abdallah. 1977. *The liberation of Swahili from European appropriation*. Nairobi: Kenya Literature Bureau.
- Khamis, Cornelia. 1994. *Mehrsprachigkeit bei den Nubi: das Sprachverhalten viersprachig aufwachsender Vorschul- und Schulkinder in Bombo/Uganda*. Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #4. Münster & Hamburg: Lit Verlag. Pp 308.
- Peripherals: Ineke Wellens, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 19 (1998), p. 176-181.
- Khamis, Said Ahmed Mohamed. 1974. Msamiati: maneno yenye kukaribiana maana. *Kiswahili*, v. 44, 1, p. 63-66.
- Khamis, Said Ahmed Mohamed. 1981. The use of Kiswahili as a medium of instruction / L'utilisation du Kiswahili comme langue d'enseignement. *Studies & documents / Etudes & documents* (Zanzibar), v. 2, p. 5-15, 59-68.
- The article appears in both English and French.
- Khamis, Said Ahmed Mohamed. 1984. Urban versus rural Swahili: a study of Pemba varieties. PhD thesis. Leipzig: Karl-Marx-Univ.
- Khamis, Said Ahmed Mohamed. 1984. Literary Swahili: its role and contribution to the standard form. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 37, p. 589-598.

- Khamis, Said Ahmed Mohamed. 1984. The forgotten *ki-* in Kiswahili. *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 3, p. 13-19.
- Khamis, Said Ahmed Mohamed. 1988. The forgotten *ki-* in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 55, 1/2, p. 88-95.
- Khamis, Said Ahmed Mohamed. 1991. Superstratum and polysemy in Swahili: a tentative study of lexical semantics in literary discourse. *Kiswahili*, v. 58, p. 25-33.
- Khamis, Said Ahmed Mohamed. 1991. Kitenzi *-ji* = The verb *-ji*. *Kiswahili*, v. 58, p. 34-40.
- Khamis, Said Ahmed Mohamed. 1993. The current status of Swahili and its future prospects (a point of view of a Swahili writer). *Asien Afrika Lateinamerika*, v. 21, p. 273-279.
- Khamis, Said Ahmed Mohamed; Topan, Farouk M. 2006. The female body in Swahili poetry: selections from Liyongo, Mwana Kuponi Biti Sham and Shaaban Robert. In: *Zwischen Bantu und Burkina: Festschrift für Gudrun Miehe zum 65. Geburtstag*, p. 125-138. Ed. by Kerstin Winkelmann & Dymitr Ibrizimow. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Khamisi, Abdu Mtajuka. 1974. Swahili as a national language. In: *Towards Ujamaa*, p. 288-308. Ed. by G. Ruhumbika. Kampala, Nairobi & Dar es Salaam: East African Literature Bureau.
- Khamisi, Abdu Mtajuka. 1983. The stative derivational suffix in Swahili. *Working papers in linguistics, Univ. of Hawai'i* (Honolulu), v. 15, 2, p. 93-113.
- Khamisi, Abdu Mtajuka. 1985. Swahili verb derivation. PhD thesis. Honolulu: Univ. of Hawai'i.
- Khamisi, Abdu Mtajuka. 1987. Trends in Swahili lexicography. *Kiswahili*, v. 54, 1/2, p. 192-201.
- Khamisi, Abdu Mtajuka. 1988. A typology of gaps in Swahili sentences. *Kiswahili*, v. 55, 1/2, p. 120-133.
- Khamisi, Abdu Mtajuka. 1990. The shape of the applicative suffix in Kiswahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 57, p. 104-110.
- Peripherals: Kulikoyela K. Kahigi. "A note on the shape of the applicative suffix in Kiswahili", *Kiswahili*, v. 57 (1990), p. 111-116.
- Kharusi, Nafilah Soud. 1995. The linguistic analysis of Arabic loan-words in Swahili. PhD thesis. Washington DC: Georgetown Univ.
- Khati, Thekiso. 1992. Intra-lexical switching or nonce borrowing? Evidence from Sesotho-English performance. In: *Language and society in Africa: the theory and practice of sociolinguistics*, p. 181-196. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Khoali, Benjamin Thakampholo. 1993. Cole's Dokean model: issues and implications. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 1, p. 29-32.
- Khoali, T.B. 1985. Speech variations in Xhosa demonstratives and Tswana passive verb stems: a generative phonological explanation. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 1, p. 12-17.
- Khonde, Mvumbi. 1975. Les choses et les mots: approche formelle et sémantique des motifs artistiques yombe. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 133.
- Khosa, Félix dos Santos Viana; Heins, Barbara; Kunene, Euphrasia Constantine Lwandle. 1989. Proposta da ortografia da língua Xitsonga. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 103-110. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Khosa, Félix dos Santos Viana; Heins, Barbara; Kunene, Euphrasia Constantine Lwandle. 1989. Proposta da ortografia da língua Xironga. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 111-118. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Khosa, Félix dos Santos Viana; Heins, Barbara; Kunene, Euphrasia Constantine Lwandle. 1989. Proposta da ortografia da língua Xitshwa. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 119-126. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Khosa, Félix dos Santos Viana; Mathe, Simeão Paulo; Matavele, Celeste Joaquim; Matavele, Salvador. 1995. *Ahikfukeni: buku ra kijondzisa kuhlaya ni kutsala xichangana/livro de alfabetização em língua tsonga (changane)*, v. 1. Revisão para Bento Siteo, Maria Teresa Veloso e Celeste Matavele. Maputo: Inst. Nacional do Desenvolvimento da Educação (INDE). Pp 62.
- Khosa, Félix dos Santos Viana; Mathe, Simeão Paulo; Matavele, Celeste Joaquim; Matavele, Salvador. 1996. *Ahipfukeni: buku ra kijondzisa kuhlaya ni kutsala xichangana/livro de alfabetização em xitsonga (changana)*, v. 2. Edição experimental revisão para Bento Siteo, Orlando José, Maria Teresa Veloso, Guilhermina Macavi e Deolinda da Barca N'diaye. Maputo: Inst. Nacional do Desenvolvimento da Educação (INDE). Pp [61]-131.
- Khuala, Mvumbi. 1980. Le rôle de la parole dans une philosophie de la "présence": essai d'analytique existentielle de la notion de personne en société Yombe à travers quelques actes de langage. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 157.
- Khuba, A.E. 1993. The significance of the Musanda language. DLitt et Phil thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Khumalo, James Steven Mzilikazi. 199x. Zulu morphology and phonology. Manuscript.
- Source?
- Khumalo, James Steven Mzilikazi. 1980. Rule types and rule ordering in Zulu tonology. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, University of South Africa*, p. 101-124. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Khumalo, James Steven Mzilikazi. 1981. Zulu tonology. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Khumalo, James Steven Mzilikazi. 1981. Zulu tonology [pt. 1]. *African studies*, v. 40, 2, p. 53-130.
- Publication of the author's MA thesis, Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1981.
- Khumalo, James Steven Mzilikazi. 1982. Zulu tonology [pt. 2]. *African studies*, v. 41, 1, p. 3-125.
- Khumalo, James Steven Mzilikazi. 1984. A preliminary survey of Zulu adoptives. *African studies*, v. 43, 2 (spec. theme: 'Rramalebauya. Linguistic and language studies in Africa: essays in honour of Desmond T. Cole', ed. by Anthony Traill), p. 205-216.
- Khumalo, James Steven Mzilikazi. 1984. New term for "Bantu" in linguistic studies. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, suppl. 1, p. 111-120.
- Khumalo, James Steven Mzilikazi. 1987. An autosegmental account of Zulu phonology. PhD thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Khumalo, James Steven Mzilikazi. 1988. Palatalization in Zulu. In: *Anthology of articles on African linguistics and literature: a festschrift for C.L.S. Nyembezi*, p. 71-99. Ed. by A.C. Nkabinde. Johannesburg: Lexicon Publ.
- Khumalo, James Steven Mzilikazi. 1989. 'Leftward ho!' in Zulu tonology. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 2, p. 59-69.
- Khumalo, James Steven Mzilikazi. 1992. The morphology of the direct relative in Zulu. In: *African linguistic contributions presented in honour of Ernst Westphal*, p. 210-226. Ed. by Derek F. Gowlett. Johannesburg: Via Afrika.
- Khumalo, James Steven Mzilikazi. 1995. CV templates in Zulu morphology: a multilinear approach. In: *The complete linguist: papers in memory of Patrick J. Dickens*, p. 271-297. Ed. by Anthony Traill, Rainer Vossen & Megan Biesele. Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Ki-Zerbo, Joseph; Mokhtar, Gamal; Fasi, Mohammed El; Niane, D.T.; Ogot, Bethwell A.; Ajayi, Jacob Festus Ade; Boahen, Albert Adu; Mazrui, Ali A. (Ed.) 1990. *General history of Africa*, 8 vols. Abridged paperback edition. Paris, London & Berkeley: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Heinemann; Univ. of California Press. Pp 349; xx, 420; 398; 294; 491; 356; 357; ?
- Reprinted more than once.
- Kiango, John G. 1987. Swahili anaphoric expressions. MA thesis. Univ. of Kansas.
- Kiango, John G. (Ed.) 1995. *Dhima ya kamusi katika kusanifisha lugha = Role of the dictionary in the standardisation of language*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp 109.
- Kiango, John G. 2000. *Bantu lexicography: a critical survey of the principles and process of constructing dictionary entries*. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp iv, 228.
- Kiango, John G. 2003. Syntactic classification of Swahili verbal expressions. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 3, p. 20-40.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Kiango, John G. 2003. Syntactic analysis of Swahili verbal expressions. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 3, p. 64-90.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Kiango, John G. 2005. Tanzania's historical contribution to the recognition and promotion of Swahili (Special survey article 1/2005). *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 5, p. 157-166.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Kiango, John G. 2005. Problems of citation forms in dictionaries of Bantu languages. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 14, 3, p. 255-273.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)

- Kidima, Lukowa. 199x. *Tone and phonological phrasing in KiYaka*. Studies in African linguistics, #4. München: Lincom Europa. ISBN-10 3-89586-043-3.
- Kidima, Lukowa. 1987. Object agreement and topicality hierarchies in KiYaka. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 18, 2, p. 175-209.
- Kidima, Lukowa. 1990. Tone and syntax in Kiyaka. In: *The phonology-syntax connection*, p. 195-216. Ed. by Sharon Inkelas & Draga Zec. Chicago: Univ. of Chicago Press.
- Kidima, Lukowa. 1991. Tone and accent in Kiyaka. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Kieckers, E. 1931. Die Ndonga-Gruppe. In: *Die Sprachstämme der Erde*, p. 146. Kultur und Sprache, #7. Heidelberg: Carl Winter Univ.-Verlag.
- According to Strohmeier (1982:37), this does not deal with the Ovambo, but Herero and Nyamwezi.
- Kiessling, Roland. 1995. Mainland Kiswahili used as a lingua franca in the Rift Valley area of Tanzania in 1935. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 43, p. 119-135.
- Discusses Swahili usage by Iraqw mother-tongue speakers.
- Kiessling, Roland. 2001. The integration of Bantu loans into Burunge (southern Cushitic). *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 16/17 (spec. theme: 'Historical language contact in Africa', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 213-238.
- Traces/discusses influences from Swahili and Rangì.
- Kiessling, Roland; Mous, Maarten; Nurse, Derek. 2007. The Tanzanian Rift Valley area. In: *A linguistic geography of Africa*. Ed. by Bernd Heine & Derek Nurse. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Kieswetter, Alyson. 1995. *Patterns of code-switching amongst African high school pupils*. Occasional papers in African linguistics, #1. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand Press.
- Kihore, Yared Magori. 1976. Tanzania's language policy and Kiswahili's historical background. *Kiswahili*, v. 46, 2, p. 47-66.
- Kihore, Yared Magori. 1978. A comparative study of the noun class systems of Heiben and Kiswahili. MA thesis. Univ. of Khartoum.
- Kihore, Yared Magori. 1994. A study of the syntax of Kiswahili verbs. PhD thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Kihore, Yared Magori. 1997. Kiswahili naming of the days of the week: what went wrong? *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 51 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum IV', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider, Werner Gräbner and Bernd Heine), p. 151-156.
- Kihore, Yared Magori. 2000. Historical and linguistic aspects of Kihacha. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 67-80. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanawanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.
- Kihore, Yared Magori. 2000. The importance of Kiswahili medium of instruction in secondary school education in Tanzania. *Kiswahili*, v. 63, p. 39-46.
- Kihore, Yared Magori. 2001. Collecting morphosyntactic data. In: *Languages of Tanzania (LoT) Project: workshop I final report*, p. 31-38. Ed. by Josephat Muhozi Rugemalira & Henry R.T. Muzale. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Kihore, Yared Magori. 2004. Masuala ya kisarufi katika magazeti ya mitaani ya Kiswahili, Tanzania. *Swahili Forum*, v. 11, p. 107-119.
- On urban forms of Swahili.
- URL: [www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume11.html](http://www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume11.html)
- Kihore, Yared Magori. 2005. Utandawazi na ufundishaji wa Kiswahili = Globalisation and the teaching of Swahili. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 14, 3, p. 384-390.
- Kihwele, D.V.N.; Lwoga, P.D.; Sarakikya, E.W. 1999. *Feasibility study of beekeeping and honey hunting in the MBOMIPA project area, Iringa District*. Reports of the MBOMIPA (Matumizi Bora Maliasili Idoji na Pawaga) Project, #MCR4. Min. of Natural Resources and Tourism, Tanzania.
- "Includes Hehe beekeeping terminology" (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).
- Kiimbila, J.K. 1969. Matumizi ya Kiswahili katika sekondari = The use of Kiswahili in secondary schools. *Kiswahili*, v. 39, 1/2, p. 111-116.
- Kiimbila, J.K. 1971. Uchunguzi wa maneno ya kisiasa. *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 2, p. 18-21.
- Kiingi, Kibuuka Balubuliza. 1985. *Scientific modernization of a Bantu language: Luganda*. Publ. of the OAU BIL (Inter-African Bureau of Languages), #5. Kampala: Organization for African Unity (OAU).
- Kiingi, Kibuuka Balubuliza. 1989. A systematic approach to the problem of the expressional modernisation in the formal and natural sciences: the case of Luganda. PhD thesis. Univ. of Bielefeld. Pp 183.
- Kikasa, Lukala. 1987. Onomastique yansi. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 299-306.
- Kilian-Hatz, Christa; Schladt, Mathias. 1997. From body to soul: on the structure of body part idioms. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 49, p. 61-80.
- On Kikuyu.
- Kim, Hyung-Soo. 1991. Universal phonological processes: a theoretical analysis of dissimilation, cluster simplification, and their synergy for consonant cluster reduction in Romance and Indo-European languages. PhD thesis. Burnaby (Canada): Simon Fraser Univ.
- Chapter 1 includes analyses of "consonant gemination in West Germanic, Italian, and Luganda (eastern Bantu) ... as an example of a universal phonological process".
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1973. Tense-aspect-modality systems in English and Kinyarwanda. MA thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1976. Tone anticipation in Kinyarwanda. In: *Studies in Bantu tonology*, p. 167-181. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPI), #3. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1976. Subjectivization rules in Kinyarwanda. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 2, p. (?).
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1977. Possessor objectivization in Kinyarwanda. In: *Language and linguistic problems in Africa: proceedings of the 7th conference on African linguistics, Gainesville, 1976*, p. 303-314. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey & Haig Der-Houssikian. Columbia SC: Hornbeam Press.
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1978. Grammatical tone neutralization in Kinyarwanda. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 9, p. 303-317.
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1978. Aspects of naming in Kinyarwanda. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 20, 6, p. 258-271.
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1979. *Studies in Kinyarwanda and Bantu phonology*. Current inquiry into language and linguistics, #33. Carbondale IL & Edmonton (Canada): Linguistic Research Inc. Pp viii, 124. ISBN-10 0-88783-033-1.
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1979. Double negation and negative shift in Kinyarwanda. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 10, 2, p. 179-196.
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1981. Linkless clauses in Bantu. In: *Précis from the 12th conference on African linguistics*, p. 85-89. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 8 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1985. Doublets in Kinyarwanda: an inquiry into the process of sign-production. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 181-185. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1988. Passives in Kinyarwanda. In: *Passive and voice*, p. 355-386. Ed. by Masayoshi Shibatani. Typological studies in language, #16. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Kimenyi, Alexandre. 2001. Kinyarwanda. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*, p. 385-386. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- Kimpakala, [?]. 1978. La tonalité dans le dialecte kintandu. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Kimpempe, [?]. 1975. L'interrogation en français et en kikongo. Mémoire. Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Kimper, Wendell A. 2004. Question formation in the Karonga dialect of Tumbuka. Undergraduate paper. Amherst: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Massachusetts. Pp 11.
- URL: [www.robert.com/robert/portfolio/tumbuka/papers.htm](http://www.robert.com/robert/portfolio/tumbuka/papers.htm)
- Kimper, Wendell A. 2006. Question formation in the Karonga dialect of Tumbuka. In: *Selected proceedings of the 36th annual conference on African linguistics: shifting the center of Africanism in language politics and economic globalization*, p. 75-79. Ed. by Olaoba F. Arasanyin & Michael A. Pemberton. Somerville MA: Cascadia Proceedings Project.
- URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/36/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/36/index.html)
- Kimputu, Baibanja. 1989. Les recherches sociolinguistiques africanistes au Zaïre. In: *Africanistes au Zaïre*, p. 189-211. Etudes Aequatoria, #7. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- Kimura, Daiji. 1990/91. Verbal interaction of the Bongando in central Zaïre: with special reference to their addressee-unspecified loud speech. *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 11, 1, p. 1-26.

- URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm
- Kimura, Daiji. 1996. Bongando niokeru kojina = Bongando personal names. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 52, p. 57-80.
- URL: hdl.handle.net/10108/21829
- Kimura, Daiji. 2001. Utterance overlap and long silence among the Baka Pygmies: comparison with Bantu farmers and Japanese university students. *African study monographs: supplementary issue* (Kyoto), v. 26 (spec. theme: 'African hunter-gatherers', ed. by Jiro Tanaka, Mitsuo Ichikawa and Daiji Kimura), p. 103-121.
- URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm
- Kindija, Kulwa Abel. 2003. The syllable representation in Kisukuma: the case of the Jidakama dialect. MA thesis. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- King, [?]. 190x. Unpublished notes on Swahili.
- Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958:199), who date it pre-1903.
- King, Karn. 1992. Argument structure and agreement in Kiswahili determiner phrases. MA thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- King'ey, Kitula Geoffrey. 1992. Language, culture and communication: the role of Swahili *taarab* songs in Kenya, 1963-1990. PhD thesis. Washington DC: Howard Univ.
- King'ey, Kitula Geoffrey. 1999. *The challenge of expanding the lexicon of an African language: the case of Kiswahili in East Africa*. Occasional papers, #8. Cape Town: Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS). Pp 19. ISBN-10 1-919799-28-1.
- King'ey, Kitula Geoffrey. 1999. Swahili technical terminology: problems of development and usage in Kenya. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* (AAP), v. 60 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VI', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. (?).
- King'ey, Kitula Geoffrey. 2000. Problems of acceptability of Standard Swahili forms by non-KiUnguja native Swahili speakers. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 81-88. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanalwanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.
- King'ey, Kitula Geoffrey. 2000. A descriptive study of Arabic loan words in Kiswahili. *Languages and linguistics* (Fès), v. 5 (spec. theme: 'Research in Chamito-Semitic linguistics'), p. 67-82.
- King'ey, Kitula Geoffrey. 2000. Kiswahili technical terminology: problems of development and usage in Kenya. *Kiswahili*, v. 63, p. 55-68.
- King'ey, Kitula Geoffrey. 2000. *Classification of Ugandan languages*. Notes & records, #17. Cape Town: Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS). ISBN-10 1-919799-43-5.
- King'ey, Kitula Geoffrey; Kobia, John. 2008. Lugha kama kitambulisho: changamoto ya Sheng nchini Kenya = Language as identity: the challenge of Sheng in Kenya. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 16, 3, p. 320-332.
- URL: www.njas.helsinki.fi/abstracts/vol16num3/abstract\_16\_3\_2.html
- Kington, T.R.L. 1916. Some place-names of Tsolo. *South African journal of science*, v. 13, p. 603-619.
- Kingscott, Geoffrey. 1994. South Africa's eleven official languages. *Language international: the business resource for a multilingual age*, v. 6, 6, p. 34-35.
- Kingston, John. 1983. The expansion of the Gusii verb system. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics* 2, p. 31-56. Ed. by Jonathan Derek Kaye, Hilda Koopman, Dominique Sportiche & André Dugas. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #5. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Kinsman, Margaret R. 1975. Early Shona history: the linguistic evidence. Typescript. Pp 79, 10.
- Source?
- Kinyalolo, Kasangati Kikuni Wabongambili. 1988. Studies in Kilega syntax. Manuscript. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Kinyalolo, Kasangati Kikuni Wabongambili. 1991. Syntactic dependencies and the spec-head agreement hypothesis in Kilega. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Not sure the title is correct.
- Kioko, Angelina Nduku. 1994. Issues in the syntax of Kikamba, a Bantu language. PhD thesis. Clayton (Australia): Monash Univ.
- Kioko, Angelina Nduku. 1995. The Kikamba multiple applicative: a problem for the lexical functional grammar analysis. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 4, p. 210-216.
- Kioko, Angelina Nduku. 1999. The syntactic status of the reciprocal and the reflexive affixes in Bantu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 2, p. 110-116.
- Examines only Kamba.
- Kioko, Angelina Nduku. 2000. On determining the primary object in Bantu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 3, p. 225-233.
- Discusses Kamba only.
- Kipacha, Ahmad. 2005. An ethno-linguistics perspective on Kingone Swahili narrative texts. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 14, 3, p. 356-367.
- URL: www.njas.helsinki.fi
- Kipacha, Ahmad. 2006. The impact of the morphological alternation of subject markers on tense/aspect: the case of Swahili. In: *Papers in Bantu grammar and description*, p. 81-96. Ed. by Laura J. Downing, Lutz Marten & Sabine Zerbine. ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics, #43. Berlin.
- URL: www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\_zaspil
- Kipacha, Ahmad. 2007. The quest for Kingao Swahili: latest findings. Paper presented at the (2nd) international conference on Bantu languages, Göteborg Univ., October 6, 2007.
- Kiptoo, F.M. 2000. An emerging dialectal variation: a comparative study of Kariokor, Jericho and Kangemi Sheng varieties. MA thesis. Nairobi: Catholic Univ. of Eastern Africa (CUEA).
- Kiraithe, J.M.; Baden, N.T. 1976. Portuguese influences in East African languages. *African studies*, v. 35, 1, p. 3-31.
- Kirkland, Beverley G. 1976. The language of self-reliance: Swahili-medium secondary education in Tanzania. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 2, p. 105-115.
- Kisbey, Walter H. 1899. Unpublished notes and corrections of Swahili.
- Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958:199).
- Kishe, Anne Jestina. 1995. The englishization of Tanzanian Kiswahili: a study in language contact and convergence. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp xvii, 378.
- Kishe, Anne Jestina. 1995/97. The modernization of Tanzanian Kiswahili and language change. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 25, 1, p. 37-50.
- Kishe, Anne Jestina. 2004. Kiswahili as vehicle of unity and development in the Great Lakes region. In: *New language bearings in Africa: a fresh quest*, p. 122-134. Ed. by Margaret Jepkirui Muthwii & Angelina Nduku Kioko. Cleveland OH: Multilingual Matters.
- Kishindo, Pascal J. 1987. The state of scientific terminology in Chichewa. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 7, 2 (spec. theme: 'Professional terminology in African languages', ed. by Rajmund Ohly), p. 103-114.
- Kishindo, Pascal J. 1990. An historical survey of spontaneous and planned development of Chichewa. In: *Language reform: history and future*, v. 5, p. 59-82. Ed. by István Fodor & Claude Hagège. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Kishindo, Pascal J. 1992. On the head of the derived nominal in Chichewa. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd LASU conference/workshop, Maputo '91*, p. 177-210. Ed. by Armando Jorge Lopes. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane Press; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Kishindo, Pascal J. 1994. An historical survey of the destabilization of minority languages in Malawi: the case of Ciyao. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 14 (spec. theme: 'Language ecology in Africa, pt. II', ed. by Karsten Legère and Hans-Volker Gretschel), p. 96-115.
- Kishindo, Pascal J. 1998. On the standardization of Citumbuka and Ciyao orthographies: some observations. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 18, 4, p. 85-91.
- Kishindo, Pascal J. 1998. Diminution, augmentation and pejorativeness in Icindali: the semantics of classes 5/6, 3/4, 7/8 and 21. *Journal of humanities* (Zomba), v. 12, p. 44-55.
- Kishindo, Pascal J. 1998. IkyaNgonde: a preliminary analysis. *Journal of humanities* (Zomba), v. 13, p. 59-86.
- Kishindo, Pascal J. 2001. Authority in language: the role of the Chichewa Board (1972-1995) in prescription and standardization of Chichewa. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 62, p. 261ff.
- Kishindo, Pascal J. 2003. Recurrent themes in Chichewa verse in Malawian newspapers. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 12, 3, p. 327-353.
- URL: www.njas.helsinki.fi
- Kishindo, Pascal J.; others. 1997. A sociolinguistic survey of Chiyao with special reference to education. Project report. Zomba: Deutsche Gesellschaft für technische Zusammenarbeit (GTZ); Malawi-German Basic Education Project.
- Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1976. A morphophonemic rule in Chi-Mwi:ni: evidence from loan words. *Studies in language learning*, v. 1, p. 205-218.
- Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1980. Aspects of tone assignment in Kimatumbi. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 10, 1, p. 125-140.
- Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1981. Displaced tones in Digo [pt. 2]. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 11, 1, p. 73-120.

The first part was co-written by Kisseberth & Wood (1980).

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1984. Digo tonology. In: *Autosegmental studies in Bantu tone*, p. 105-182. Ed. by George N. Clements & John Anton Goldsmith. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #3. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1990. Morphological high tones in Sesotho and Setswana. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 20, p. (?).

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 1992. Metrical structure in Zigula tonology. In: *African linguistic contributions presented in honour of Ernst Westphal*, p. 227-259. Ed. by Derek F. Gowellet. Pretoria: Via Afrika.

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne. 2003. Makuwa (P30). In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 546-565. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne; Abasheikh, Mohammad Imam. 1974. The perfect stem in Chi-Mwi:ni. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 4, 2 (spec. theme: 'Papers on phonetics and phonology', ed. by Charles W. Kisseberth and Chin-W. Kim), p. 123-138.

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne; Abasheikh, Mohammad Imam. 1974. Vowel length in Chi-Mwi:ni: a case study of the role of grammar in phonology. In: *Papers from 10th regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Society: papers from the parasession on natural phonology*, p. 193-209. Ed. by Anthony Bruck, Robert Fox & Michael la Galy. Chicago: Chicago Linguistic Soc.

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne; Abasheikh, Mohammad Imam. 1974. On the interaction of phonology and morphology: a Chi-Mwi:ni example. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 4, 2 (spec. theme: 'Papers on phonetics and phonology', ed. by Charles W. Kisseberth and Chin-W. Kim), p. 139-147.

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne; Abasheikh, Mohammad Imam. 1974. A case of systematic avoidance of homonyms. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 4, 1, p. 107-124.

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne; Abasheikh, Mohammad Imam. 1975. The perfect stem in Chi-mwi:ni and global rules. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 6, 3, p. 249-266.

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne; Abasheikh, Mohammad Imam. 1976. On the interaction of phonology and morphology: a ChiMwi:ni example. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 7, 1, p. 30-40.

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne; Abasheikh, Mohammad Imam. 1976. Chi-mwi:ni prefix morphophonemics. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 6, 2 (spec. theme: 'Papers on African linguistics', ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba and Charles W. Kisseberth), p. 142-173.

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne; Abasheikh, Mohammad Imam. 1976. The 'object' relationship in Chi-Mwi:ni, a Bantu language. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 6, 1, p. 100-129.

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne; Abasheikh, Mohammad Imam. 1977. The "object" relationship in chi-Mwi:ni, a Bantu language. In: *Syntax and semantics, 8: grammatical relations*, p. 179-218. Ed. by P. Cole & G. Sadock. New York: Academic Press.

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne; Mmusi, Sheila Onkaetse. 1990. The tonology of the object prefix in Setswana. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 20, 1 (spec. theme: 'The contribution of African linguistics to linguistic theory II', ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba), p. 151-161.

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne; Odden, David [Arnold]. 2003. Tone. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 59-70. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.

Kisseberth, Charles Wayne; Wood, Winifred J. 1980. Displaced tones in Digo [pt. 1]. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 10, 1, p. 141-178.

The second part was written by Kisseberth (1981).

Kitubika-Musoke, E.M. 1986. *Tense formation in Luganda, and some problems related to learning English*. Kampala: Uganda Bookshop. Pp 43.

Kitoko, Mufanga. 1985? Quelques données sur la logique des propositions: essai d'application en langue kikongo. Gombe (Zaire): Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).

A thesis? Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.

Kitoko-Nsiku, Edouard. 2007. Dogs' languages or people's languages? The return of Bantu languages to primary schools in Mozambique. *Current issues in language planning*, v. 8, 2.

Kitumbo, L.W. Hamis. 1960. Kiswahili usages, Congo Belge & Ruanda Urundi. *Swahili*, v. 31, p. 227-230.

Kitumbo, L.W. Hamis. 1961. Swahili in Ruanda Urundi and Congo Republic. *Swahili*, v. 32, p. 65-66.

Kiwanuka, B. 1967. Bi-lingualism in education: the role of the vernacular languages. *East African journal*, v. 4, 7, p. 21-24.

Kiwasila, Hildegarda L. 1998. Traditional practices affecting women's health: the case of female circumcision among the Wavidunda of Kidoli in Kilosa District, Morogoro Region. Final report. Dar es Salaam: Women's Research and Documentation Project (WRDP). Pp 145.

"Includes general historical background and (up-to-date) sociological and cultural vocabulary" (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).

Kiyomi, Setsuko. 1993. A typological study of reduplication as a morpho-semantic process: evidence from five language families (Bantu, Australian, Papuan, Austroasiatic and Malayo-Polynesian). PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp xv, 314.

Kiyomi, Setsuko; Davis, Stuart. 1992. Verb reduplication in Swati. *African languages and cultures*, v. 5, 2, p. 113-124.

Kiyulu, Ny. 1979. De la conversation en kikongo d'idiocité: essai de règles pragmatiques. Mémoire. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).

Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.

Kizidila, E. 1979. Les formes verbales des ndibu: formes tabellaires absolue affirmatives. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Gombe (Zaire): Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).

Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.

Kizungu, Byamana; Ntabaza, Mwendanga; Mburunge, Murchagane. 1998. Ethno-ornithology of the Tembo in eastern DRC (former Zaire), 1: Kalehe Zone. *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 19, 2, p. 103-113.

URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm

Klamroth, Martin. 1907. Kurze Skizze der Lautlehre des Kipangwa. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 10, p. 182-192.

Klamroth, Martin. 1910/11. Beiträge zum Verständnis der religiösen Vorstellung der Saramo in Bezirk Dar es Salaam. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 1, p. 36-70, 118-153, 189-223.

Klaproth, H. Julius von. 1826. Sur les langues de l'Afrique meridionale. *Nouvelles annales des voyages, de la géographie et de l'histoire ou recueil des relations originales inédites*, v. (?), p. 219-224.

Apparently this has something on Bantu languages, possibly Tswana (cfr Latham 1847:192).

Klein, Udo-Michael. 2007. Encoding the argument structure in Romanian and SiSwati. PhD thesis. King's College, Univ. of London.

Klein-Arendt, Reinhardt. 1987. Kingozi: extinct Swahili dialect or poetic jargon? A historical, dialectological and contextual analysis. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 8, p. 181-245.

Klein-Arendt, Reinhardt. 1988. Einfluss des Kuschitischen auf die Nordost-Bantusprachen Ilwana und "Lower Pokomo": ein sprachlicher Vergleich auf der Grundlage des Kuschitischen Wortschatzes. In: *Afrikanistische Beiträge zum XXIV. deutschen Orientalistentag 1988*, p. 87-102. Ed. by Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP), Sondernummer 1988. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.

Klein-Arendt, Reinhardt. 1992. *Gesprächstrategien im Swahili: linguistisch-pragmatische Analysen von Dialogtexten einer Stegreiftheatergruppe*. East African languages and dialects, #2. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 268, 132. ISBN-10 3-927620-41-6.

Peripherals: Thomas Bearth, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 15 (1994), p. 195-201; Ralf Grosserhede, *Word*, v. 46 (1995), p. 290-293; Rajmund Ohly, *Studies of the Dept. of African Languages and Cultures, Warsaw Univ.*, v. 29 (2001), p. 65-68.

Klein-Arendt, Reinhardt. 1994. Der Diskurs im Swahili: eine Auswahl der wichtigsten Gattungen. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*, p. 239-262. Ed. by Gudrun Miede & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikanistische Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.

Klein-Arendt, Reinhardt. 2000. The iron craft of the Swahili from the perspective of historical semantics. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 64 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VII', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 153-204.

Klein-Arendt, Reinhardt. 2004. *Die traditionelle Eisenhandwerke der Savannen-Bantu: eine sprachhistorische Rekonstruktion auf lexikalischer Grundlage*. Schriften zur Afrikanistik / Research in African studies (SzA), #8. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang. Pp 735.

Peripherals: Jan Vansina, "How to distill words and obtain culture history", *History in Africa*, v. 33 (2006), p. 499-511.

Klein-Arendt, Reinhardt. 2005. Pre-colonial non-Bantu influence on Savannah Bantu vocabulary: the case of iron terminology in the Machame dialect of Chaga (E62). In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 147-164. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).

Mentions/discusses influences from Chadic, Cushitic, and Nilosaharan languages.

Klerk, N. de. 1999. Chaos in raad toe lede van ANC net Sotho praat. *Die Volksblad* (Bloemfontein), 11 junie 1999, p. 1.

Klerk, Vivian de. 1997. Encounters with English over three generations in a Xhosa family: for better or worse. In: *Englishes around the world: studies in honour of Manfred Görlach*, v. 2, p. 97-118. Ed. by Edgar W. Schneider. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.



- Klerk, Vivian de. 2000. Language shift in Grahamstown: a case study of selected Xhosa-speakers. *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 146, p. (?).
- Klerk, Vivian de. 2000. To be Xhosa or not to be Xhosa - that is the question. *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 21, 3, p. 198-215.
- Klerk, Vivian de. 2002. Starting with Xhosa English... towards a spoken corpus. *International journal of corpus linguistics*, v. 7, 1, p. (?).
- Klerk, Vivian de; Bosch, Barbara. 199x. Naming in two cultures: English and Xhosa practices. *Nomina africana: journal of the Names Soc. of Southern Africa*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Klerk, Vivian de; Bosch, Barbara. 1994. Language attitudes in the Eastern Cape: a tri-lingual survey. *South African journal of linguistics*, v. 12, 2, p. 50-59.
- Klerk, Vivian de; Bosch, Barbara. 1996. Naming practices in the eastern Cape province of South Africa. *Names: a journal of onomastics* (New York), v. 44, 3, p. 167-188.
- Klerk, Vivian de; Bosch, Barbara. 1997. Nicknaming among Xhosa-speaking children and adolescents. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 17, 3, p. 95-99.
- Klieman, Kairn Anne. 1999. Hunter-gatherers participation in rainforest trade systems: a comparative history of forest vs ecotone societies in Gabon and Congo, c.1000-1800 AD. In: *Central African hunter-gatherers in a multidisciplinary perspective: challenging elusiveness*, p. 89-104. Ed. by Karen Biesbrouck, Stefan Elders & Gerda Rossel. Leiden: Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies (CNWS).
- Discusses the Ebongo-Trogho B303, Ibongo-Iyaa B73c, Ibongo-Nzebi B52, Irimba B43, and Igama B44.
- Klingenberg, August von. 1937. *Die Schmalze in den afrikanischen Sprachen*. Schriften der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Tier- und Ursprachenforschung, Reihe H, #8. Leipzig: Kurt Vieweg Verlag. Pp 12.
- Kloss, Heinz. 1978. *Problems of language policy in South Africa*. Ethnos, #16. Wien: Wilhelm Braunnüller. Pp 68. ISBN-10 3-7003-0199-5.
- Knappert, Jan. 1956. Leidende beginselen voor een spelling van het Swahili. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 22, 4/5, p. 342-359.
- Knappert, Jan. 1958. De bronnen van het Lingala. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 24, 4/5, p. 193-202.
- Knappert, Jan. 1959. Woordscheiding en woordverdeling in literair Swahili. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 25, p. 86-89.
- Knappert, Jan. 1960. The divine names. *Swahili*, v. 31, p. 180-199.
- Knappert, Jan. 1961/62. Derivation and tone deflection in Cindau and some other Bantu languages. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 45, 3/4, p. 169-189.
- Knappert, Jan. 1962. The tonology of the Zulu verbs of three syllables. In: *Africana linguistica*, p. 43-56. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #42. Tervuren.
- Knappert, Jan. 1962/63. Derivation of nouns of action in -o in Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 33, 1, p. 74-106.
- Knappert, Jan. 1964. Le swahili, langue de culture. *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, nouvelle série, v. 50, p. 178-182.
- Knappert, Jan. 1964/65. The adaptation of Swahili to modern times. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 48, 3, p. 185-186.
- Knappert, Jan. 1965. Compound nouns in Bantu languages. *Journal of African languages*, v. 4, 3, p. 211-225.
- Knappert, Jan. 1967. Some notes on the locative -ni in Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 37, 1, p. 65-68.
- Knappert, Jan. 1967. Swahili theological terms. *African language studies*, v. 8, p. 82-92.
- Knappert, Jan. 1968. The function of language in a political situation. *Linguistics*, v. 6, 39, p. 59-67.
- Knappert, Jan. 1969/70. Swahili islamic terms. *Dini na mila: revealed religion and traditional custom* (Kampala), v. 4, 1, p. 6-22.
- Knappert, Jan. 1970. The origin of the term 'Bantu'. *African language studies*, v. 11 (spec. theme: 'African language studies in honour of Malcolm Guthrie', ed. by Guy Atkins), p. 230-236.
- Knappert, Jan. 1970. *Un siècle de classification des langues bantous 1844-1945*. Etudes africaines du CRISP (Centre de Recherche et d'Information Socio-Politiques). Bruxelles. Pp 58.
- Knappert, Jan. 1970. Swahili religious terms. *Journal of religion in Africa*, v. 3, 1, p. 67-80.
- Knappert, Jan. 1971. Swahili metre. *African language studies*, v. 12, p. 108-129.
- Knappert, Jan. 1975. On Swahili proverbs. *African language studies*, v. 16, p. 117-146.
- Knappert, Jan. 1978. Classifications of Bantu languages. *Linguistics*, v. 16, 208, p. 23-41.
- Knappert, Jan. 1979. The origin and development of Lingala. In: *Readings in creole studies*, p. 153-164. Ed. by Ian F. Hancock, Edgar Charles Polomé, Morris F. Goodman & Bernd Heine. Ghent: E. Story-Scientia.
- Knappert, Jan. 1983. Persian and Turkish loanwords in Swahili. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 5, p. 111-143.
- Knappert, Jan. 1987. The Bantu languages: an appraisal. *Archives européennes de sociologie (AES)*, v. 28, 2, p. 177-191.
- Knappert, Jan. 1988. Rhyming riddles or Swahili songs of secrets. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 71, 2, p. 287-298.
- Knappert, Jan. 1989. Les mots swahili empruntés au grec, aux langues romanes et américaines. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sèvres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 41-57. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.
- Knittel, K. 1919. Unpublished linguistic notes on Chagga. Nürnberg: Bavarian Church Archive.
- Consists of 2 notebooks in A5-format plus one in A6-format (see *Africa in German mission archives*, Schroeder 1999, online).
- URL: [www.uni-leipzig.de/~ifa/ma/Intro.html](http://www.uni-leipzig.de/~ifa/ma/Intro.html)
- Kock, J.H.M. 1981. Onreëlmattige verskynsels by die werkwoordelike relatief in Noord-Sotho. In: *Opstelle oor taal- en letterkunde opgedra aan prof. J.A. Ferreira by sy afrede*. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Kock, J.H.M. 1984. Relatiefoms krywing in Noord-Sotho. MA tesis. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Kock, J.H.M. 1992. Relatiefoms krywing in die Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoetale, met besondere verwysing na Noord-Sotho. Proefskrif (DLitt et Phil). Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Kock, J.H.M. 1997. The redundancy principle: relative description in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 17, 4, p. 143-146.
- Kock, J.H.M. 2000. Variation in Northern Sotho adjective constructions. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 3, p. 234-238.
- Kock, J.H.M.; Kock, S.D. 1983. *Noord-Sotho vir Standaard 6*. Johannesburg: Nasionale Opvoedkundige Uitg. (Nasou).
- Kock, J.H.M.; Kock, S.D. 1983. *Noord-Sotho vir Standaard 7*. Johannesburg: Nasionale Opvoedkundige Uitg. (Nasou).
- Kock, J.H.M.; Kock, S.D. 1983. *Noord-Sotho vir Standaard 8*. Johannesburg: Nasionale Opvoedkundige Uitg. (Nasou).
- Kock, J.H.M.; Kock, S.D. 1986. *Noord-Sotho vir Standaard 9 en 10*. Johannesburg: Nasionale Opvoedkundige Uitg. (Nasou).
- Kock, L.J. 1981. A preliminary investigation of the Southern Sotho ideophone as a stylistic device. *Limi*, new series, v. 9, p. 31-44.
- Kock, L.J. 1981. Die ideofoon in Suid-Sotho. MA tesis. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Kockaert, Hendrik J. 1993. Proposals for corrective phonetics in French for Swazi students. *UNISWA (Univ. of Swaziland) research journal*, v. 7 (spec. theme: 'Languages and literature', ed. by J.C. Norman), p. 76-82.
- Kockaert, Hendrik J. 1997. Vowel harmony in siSwati: an experimental study of raised and non-raised vowels. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 18, 2, p. 136-156.
- Kockaert, Hendrik J.; Godwin, Denise. 1997. Voicing status of syllable-initial plosives in siSwati. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 17, 3, p. 100-104.
- Koehler, Loren Scott. 1995. An underspecification approach to Budu vowel harmony. MA thesis. Univ. of Texas at Arlington. Pp xi, 73.
- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1946. Index bisher veröffentlichter Urbantu-Wortstämme. Berlin.
- Referred to by Möhlig (1967).
- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1956. Das Tonsystem des Verbums im Südsoutho. *Mitt. des Inst. für Orientforschung*, v. 4, 3, p. 435-474.
- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1956/57. Zur Frage der Unterscheidung der pronomina pers. conj. \*ga und \*gu der Einzahler der Menschenklasse im Bantu. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 40, 2, p. 85-90.
- The <g> in <ga> and <gu> should be Greek gammas.
- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1958. Herero-Farmnamen in Südwest-Afrika. *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender*, v. 29, p. 95-104.
- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1958/59. Tonggestalt und Tonmuster in der Infinitivform des Verbum im Herero. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 42, p. 97-110, 159-172.

- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1960. Sprachakkulturation im Herero. In: *Völkerkundige Forschungen (Festschrift Martin Heydrich)*, p. 331-362. Ed. by W. Fröhlich. Suppl. 2 to *Ethnologica*. Köln.
- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1975. Geschichte und Probleme der Gliederung der Sprachen Afrikas: von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart. In: *Die Völker Afrikas und ihre traditionelle Kulturen. Bd 1: allgemeiner Teil und südliches Afrika*, p. 135-374. Ed. by Hermann Baumann. Studien zur Kulturkunde, #34. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Includes, among other things, something on "Die Khoisan-Sprachbereich" (p. 305-337), Maasai, Gur.
- Koivu, Kalle. 19xx. Ambolaisia sananlaskuja = Owambo proverbs. Manuscript.
- Source?
- Kolbe, Friedrich Wilhelm. 1868. *A brief statement of the discovery of the laws of the vowels in Herero, a dialect in South West Africa*. Cape Town: Van der Sandt de Villiers & Co. Pp 8.
- Kolbe, Friedrich Wilhelm. 1869. *The vowels, their primeval laws and bearing upon the formation of roots in Herero, a dialect of South West Africa*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta. Pp ii, 32.
- Kolbe, Friedrich Wilhelm. 1870. The Ba-ntu prefixes. *Cape monthly magazine*, new series, v. 1, 6, p. 344-355.
- Compares Herero, Zulu and Kikongo.
- Kolbe, Friedrich Wilhelm. 1880. On the primeval laws of the vowels and bearing upon universal etymology. *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Soc.*, v. 2, p. 69-78.
- Deals primarily with Herero.
- Kolbe, Friedrich Wilhelm. 1885. On the bearing of the study of the Bantu languages of South Africa on the Aryan family of languages. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Soc. of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*, new series, v. 17, 1, p. (?).
- Kolbe, Friedrich Wilhelm. 1888. *A language study based on Bantu: an inquiry into the laws of root-formation, the original plural, the sexual dual and the principles of word-comparison, with tables illustrating the primitive pronominal system restored in the African Bantu family of speech*. London: Trübner & Co. Pp viii, 97.
- "In this work ... Kolbe allowed his imagination to run away with his judgment" (Doke 1945:103). It contains "comparisons between Indogermanic, Bantu (Herero), and Hottentot language and root-formation" (Strohmeyer & Moritz 1975:211). Reprinted 1971 by Books for Libraries Press in Freeport NY (Black heritage library collection; ISBN-10 0-8369-8792-6); and 1972 by Zentralantiquariat der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik in Leipzig.
- Peripherals: ..., *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 1 (1887/88), p. 308-309.
- Kolberg, Hermann. 1969. "Frauenstein": eine Deutung des Farmnamens. *Mitt. der Südwestafrikanischen Wissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft*, v. 9, 12, p. 5-6.
- "Verklärung des Namens 'Okaua mukaenda'" (Strohmeyer & Moritz 1975:216).
- Kollmann, Karl Paul [Hauptm.] 1898. *Der Nordwesten unserer ostafrikanischen Kolonie: eine Beschreibung von Land und Leuten am Victoria-Nyanza nebst Aufzeichnungen einiger daselbst gesprochener Dialekte*. Berlin: A. Schall. Pp viii, 191.
- Contains "useful vocabularies of some of the South Victoria Nyanza languages" (Johnston 1919:10), e.g. Ganda, Ha, Ziba (a Haya dialect), Karagwe (Nyambo) and Kerebe (idem:785ff).
- Kollmann, Karl Paul [Hauptm.] 1899. *The Victoria Nyanza: the land, the races and their customs with specimens of some dialects*. Translated from German by H.A. Nesbitt. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co. Pp ix, 254.
- English translation of *Der Nordwesten unserer ostafrikanischen Kolonie*.
- Komati, Priscilla Refiloe. 2006. Pegelothothomisi ka ga metara mo Setswaneng. PhD thesis. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Looks at Tswana prose metrics.
- URL: [upetd.up.ac.za/thesis/available/etd-11032006-110957/](http://upetd.up.ac.za/thesis/available/etd-11032006-110957/)
- Kombo, Salum M. 1972. The role of Swahili language in Tanzania as both national and working language. *Kiswahili*, v. 42, 1, p. 39-42.
- Kombo, Salum M.; Mhina, George A. 1977. Tanzania. In: *Langues et politiques de langues en Afrique noire: l'expérience de l'Unesco*, p. 340-354. Ed. by Alfâ Ibrâhîm Sow. Paris: Nubia pour l'UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization).
- Komori, Yunko. 1999. Gengo ni okeru tabuu to seisa: Kerewe-go no jyoseigo bunseki = Analysis of women's words in Kerewe (Tanzania): a language aspect of the avoidance relationship. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 58, p. 343-364.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10108/21865](http://hdl.handle.net/10108/21865)
- Kongne Welaze, Jacques. 2004. Morphologie verbale du tuki. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines, Univ. de Yaoundé I. Pp 113.
- Kongne Welaze, Jacques; Boyd, Ginger; Biteya, Marguerita; Okalia, Gabriel. 2006. Précis d'orthographe pour la langue tuki. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 15.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/tuki.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/tuki.html)
- Konhouet, Nkouandou B. 1990. Description phonologique de bafaw, parler de Kumba. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Yaoundé.
- Koni Muluwa, Joseph; Bostoen, Koen. 2008. *Noms et usages des plantes utiles chez les Nsong*. Göteborg africana informal series, #6. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/gais.html](http://www.african.gu.se/gais.html)
- Konter-Katani, Maggy. 1989. Sound correspondences of Nyakyusa (M30) and Ndali: reflexes of Proto-Bantu voiceless stops. PhD thesis. State Univ. of Leiden.
- Koole, [?]. 1968. Ngoni. Doctoraalscriptie. Vrije Univ. Amsterdam.
- Bears no proper title. It contains "sections on phonology, morphophonology, morphology, syntax and texts" (Thilo Schadeberg, pc 2002).
- Koopman, Adrian. 1976. A study of Zulu names, with special reference to the structural aspects. BA Honours thesis. Durban: Univ. of Natal. Pp 122.
- Koopman, Adrian. 1979. The linguistic difference between nouns and names in Zulu. *African studies*, v. 38, 1, p. 67-80.
- Koopman, Adrian. 1979. Male and female names in Zulu. *African studies*, v. 38, 2, p. 153-166.
- Koopman, Adrian. 1984. Zulu compound nouns: towards a preliminary analysis. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, 1, p. 94-106.
- Koopman, Adrian. 1986. The social and literary aspects of Zulu personal names. MA thesis. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal.
- Koopman, Adrian. 1987. Zulu names and other modes of address. *Nomina africana: journal of the Names Soc. of Southern Africa*, v. 1, 1, p. 136-164.
- Koopman, Adrian. 1989. The aetiology of Zulu personal names. *Nomina africana: journal of the Names Soc. of Southern Africa*, v. 3, 2, p. (?).
- Koopman, Adrian. 1990. Some notes on the morphology of Zulu clan names. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 333-337.
- Koopman, Adrian. 1992. -so- and -no-: aged parents in new garb. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, 3, p. 97-101.
- Koopman, Adrian. 1992. Zulu and English adoptives: morphological and phonological interference. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, suppl. 1, p. 105-115.
- Koopman, Adrian. 1994. Lexical adoptives in Zulu. DLitt et Phil thesis. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal.
- Koopman, Adrian. 1999. *Zulu language change*. Howick (South Africa): Brevitas Publ. Pp 108. ISBN-10 1-874976-23-6.
- Peripherals: Russell H. Kaschula, *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20 (2000), p. 205-206.
- Koopman, Adrian. 2000. Morphological interference in Bantu adoptives. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd world congress of African linguistics, Leipzig 1997*, p. 617-627. Ed. by Ekkehard Wolff & Orin David Gensler. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Koopman, Adrian. 2002. *Zulu names*. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal Press. Pp xiii, 324.
- Kopoka, O.B. 1955. The -e form of the verb in Standard Swahili. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 25, p. (?).
- Peripherals: Ernest B. Haddon, "The verbal -e stem in eastern Bantu", *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 24 (1955), p. (?); H.E. Lambert, "The -e verb ending in archaic Swahili", *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 25 (1955), p. 61-90; Ernest B. Haddon, "Note on the verbal -e stem in East African Bantu", *Africa*, v. 25 (1955), p. 79-83.
- Köppe, Rüdiger. 1998. Entwicklung der Rechtsterminologie im Swahili am Beispiel grundlegender Konzepte des tansanischen Eherechts. In: *Afrikanische Sprachen im Brennpunkt der Forschung: linguistische Beiträge zum 12. Afrikanistentag, Berlin, 3.-6. Oktober 1996*, p. 215-229. Ed. by Ines Fiedler, Catherine Griefenow-Mewis & Brigitte Reineke. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Koptilina, L.A. 1971. Grammaticeskaja priroda proizvodnykh glagol'nykh form v jazyke suachili. *Narody Azii i Afriki* (Moskva), v. 3, p. 116-126.
- Kosch, Ingeborg M. 1981. Economy in the verbal relative construction in Northern Sotho. *Limí*, new series, v. 9, p. 45-50.
- Kosch, Ingeborg M. 1985. Die 'onvoltooidheids-a' in Noord-Sotho. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Kosch, Ingeborg M. 1987. A survey of Northern Sotho grammatical descriptions since 1876. PhD thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).

- Kosch, Ingeborg M. 1988. 'Imperfect tense-a' of Northern Sotho revisited. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 1, p. 1-6.
- Kosch, Ingeborg M. 1993. *A historical perspective on Northern Sotho linguistics*. Monograph series, #5. Pretoria: Via Afrika. Pp 116. ISBN-10-0-7994-1401-8.
- Kosch, Ingeborg M. 1998. Thoughts on suppletion in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 18, 2, p. 33-40.
- Kosch, Ingeborg M. 2003. Sandhi under the spotlight. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 23, 3, p. 144-153.
- On Northern Sotho.
- Kotarska, Anna. 2001. A sociolinguistic survey of the Tongwe language community, Kigoma district, Kigoma region, Tanzania. Dodoma: SIL Tanzania. Pp 47.
- Kotey, Paul François Amon. (Ed.) 1999. *New dimensions in African linguistics and languages*. Trends in African linguistics, #3. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press. ISBN 978-0-86543-665-7 pb, ISBN-10-0-86543-664-9 hb, 0-86543-665-7 pb.
- Includes papers from the 27th annual conference on African linguistics (i.e. ACAL27) held at the Univ. of Florida, March, 1996.
- Kotzé, Albert E. 1985. Herinterpretasie van die betekenis van demonstratiewe in Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 3, p. 82-87.
- Kotzé, Albert E. 1987. Dealing with nasals within the phonological system of Northern Sotho: another alternative. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 4, p. 118-120.
- Kotzé, Albert E. 1987. Die fonologiese sisteem van Hananwa. MA tesis. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Kotzé, Albert E. 1988. Morfologie van nie-predikatiewe woorde en konstruksies in Hananwa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 4, p. 114-130.
- Kotzé, Albert E. 1989. *An introduction to Northern Sotho phonetics and phonology*. Hout Bay (South Africa): Marius Lubbe Publ.
- Kotzé, Albert E. 1992. Die morfologie van predikatiewe woorde in Hananwa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, 3, p. 116-131.
- Kotzé, Albert E. 1993. Die kopulatief in Hananwa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 1, p. 16-28.
- Kotzé, Albert E. 1995. 'n Fonologiese en morfologiese beskrywing van Lobedu. Proefskrif (PhD). Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Kotzé, Albert E. 2001. Prominent features of Lobedu nouns and pronouns. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 1, p. 89-107.
- Kotzé, Albert E. 2005. Towards a morphological analyser for past tense forms in Northern Sotho: verb stems with final 'm' and 'n'. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 23, 3, p. 233-243.
- Kotzé, Albert E.; Zerbian, Sabine. 2008. On the trigger of palatalization in the Sotho languages. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 29, 1, p. 1-28.
- Kotzé, Ernst Frederick. 1977. 'n Sosiolinguistiese ondersoek na sintaktiese, morfologiese en leksikale afwykings in die Afrikaans van Xhosas. MA tesis. Johannesburg: Univ. van die Witwatersrand. Pp vi, 168.
- Kotzé, Ernst Frederick. 1982. Nonstandaard as studieobjek: sosiale stratifikasie in Zoeloe. In: *Kongresreferate 1981: Linguistevereniging van Suid-Afrika (LVSA)*. Ed. by A.J.L. Sinclair. Bellville: Univ. van die Wes-Kaap.
- Kotzé, Ernst Frederick. 1997. Social stratification of some Zulu phonemes: a fieldwork report. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 17, 1, p. 5-9.
- Kotzé, Ernst Frederick. 2000. Sociocultural and linguistic corollaries of ethnicity in South African society. *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 144 (spec. theme: 'Language and ethnicity in the new South Africa', ed. by Nkonko M. Kamwagamalu), p. (?).
- Kotzé, Petronella Maria. 2005. Towards a finite-state network for Northern Sotho deverbative nouns: the morphosyntactic rules. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 23, 3, p. 245-258.
- Pagination could be wrong.
- Kotzé, Petronella Maria. 2005. A finite-state network for Northern Sotho deverbative nouns: the morphophonemic rules. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 23, 4, p. 393-403.
- Kouankem, Constantine. 2003. Complex constructions on Bânòò. Post-graduate diploma thesis (mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique). Dept. of African Languages and Linguistics, Fac. of Arts, Letters and Social Sciences, Univ. of Yaoundé I. Pp ix, 99.
- Kouega, Jean-Paul. 2007. The language situation in Cameroon. *Current issues in language planning*, v. 8, 1, p. 3-94.
- Kounta, Maria Celeste Pereira [Albakaye]. 1981. The transcription and the harmonization of African languages: national languages in Angola. In: *African languages: proceedings of the meeting of experts on the transcription and harmonization of African languages, Niamey, 17-21 July 1978*. Ed. by UNESCO. Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).
- Koval, Antonina Ivanovna. 1976. Dejstvitel'nye sistemi jazykov Ganda i Ruanda = Active systems in Ganda and Rwanda. *Vostochnoe jazykoznanie*, v. 1, p. 33-37.
- Koval, Antonina Ivanovna; Vinogradov, Victor Alexeevich; Toporova, Irina Nikolaevna. (Ed.) 1979. *Morfologija i morfologija klassov slov v jazykakh Afriki: imia, mestoimenei*. Moskva: Nauka. Pp 252.
- Deals with Bamileke, Fulani, and Bantu languages (which?).
- Kraal, Peter. 1990. On adjuncts in Shingazidja. PhD thesis. State Univ. of Leiden.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Peripherals: Michel Lafon, *Etudes océan indien*, v. 12 (1991), p. 191-194.
- Kraal, Peter. 2009. Makonde. In: *Coding participant marking: construction types in twelve African languages*, p. 239-279. Ed. by Gerrit Jan Dimmendaal. Studies in language, companion series, #110. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Kramer, Marvin. 2008. Tone on quantifiers in Saramaccan as a transferred feature from Kikongo. In: *Synchronic and diachronic perspectives on contact languages*, p. 43-66. Ed. by Magnus Huber & Viveka Velupillai. Creole language library (CLL), #32. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 1858. *Reisen in Ostafrika ausgeführt in den Jahren 1837-1855*, 2 Bde. Stuttgart: Selbstverlag. Pp xiv, 506; 522.
- Reprinted 1964 by F.A. Brockhaus in Stuttgart.
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 1860. *Travels, researches and missionary labours during an eighteen years' residence in eastern Africa: together with journeys to Jagga, Usambara, Ukambani, Shoa, Abessinia and Khartum; and a coasting voyage from Mombaz to Cape Delgado*. With an appendix respecting the snow-capped mountains of Eastern Africa; the sources of the Nile; the languages and literature of Abessinia and Eastern Africa, etc., etc., and a concise account of geographical researches in Eastern Africa up to the discovery of the Uyenyesi by Dr Livingstone in September last, by E.G. Ravenstein. London: Trübner & Co. Pp li, 566.
- Reprinted 1968 as a "second edition" by Frank Cass & Co. in London, with a new introduction by R.C. Bridges (Cass library of African studies, missionary researches and travels, #2).
- Peripherals: Anon., *The North American review* (Cedar Falls IO), v. 92 (1861), p. 326-364; S., *Zeits. für allgemeine Erdkunde*, neue Folge, v. 10 (1861), p. 243-244; Roland Oliver, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 32 (1969), p. 237.
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig; Rebmann, Johann. 1848. *The beginning of a spelling book of the Kimika language, accompanied by a translation of the Heidelberg Catechism*. Bombay: American Mission Press. Pp 157.
- Peripherals: A.F. Pott, *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 5 (1851), p. 405-412.
- Kraska-Szlenk, Iwona. 199x. The directive form in Swahili. *Studies of the Dept. of African Languages and Cultures, Warsaw Univ.*, v. 12, p. 1ff.
- Complete issue.
- Kraska-Szlenk, Iwona. 2003. Metaphorical uses of Swahili lexeme *jasho* 'sweat'. *Studies of the Dept. of African Languages and Cultures, Warsaw Univ.*, v. 34, p. 43-58.
- Kraska-Szlenk, Iwona. 2009. Size vis-à-vis frequency: minimality and maximality constraints in Swahili. *Language sciences: a world journal of the sciences of language*, v. 31, 2/3 (spec. theme: 'Data and theory: papers in phonology in celebration of Charles W. Kisseberth'), p. 271-284.
- Krause, Gottlob Adolf. 1895. Die Stellung des Temne innerhalb der Bantu-Sprachen. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 1, 3, p. 250-267.
- Apparently this uses data from Herero.
- Kriegler, René. 1997. *Textbasierte Untersuchungen zur verbalen Flexionsmorphologie im Makunduchi (Hadimu)*. Univ. of Leipzig papers on Africa (ULPA): languages and literatures series, #1. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. Leipzig. Pp ii, 94. ISBN-10 3-932632-11-7.
- Krifka, Manfred. 1985. Word order and word order change in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 52, 1/2, p. 13-72.
- Krifka, Manfred. 1987. *Zur semantischen und pragmatischen Motivation syntaktischer Regularitäten: eine Studie zur Wortstellung und Wortstellungsveränderung im Swahili*. Studien zur theoretische Linguistik, #5. München: Gunter Narr Verlag. Pp 348.
- Peripherals: Ludwig Gerhardt, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 74 (1991), p. 155-156.
- Krifka, Manfred. 1995. Swahili. In: *Syntax: ein internationales Handbuch zeitgenössischer Forschung*, v. 2, p. 1397-1418. Ed. by Joachim Jacobs, Armin von Stechow, Wolfgang Sternefeld & Theo Vennemann. Berlin & New York: Walter de Gruyter.

- Kröger, Heidrum. 1989. Prosodische Eigenschaften der Bantusprachen: eine typologisch-vergleichende Untersuchung. Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Kröger, Heidrum. 1999. Tone in Bantu languages. *Working papers from SIL International, Mozambique*, v. 1, p. 103-121.
- Kröger, Oliver. 1988. Komplementsätze im Swahili. Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Kröger, Oliver. 2005. *Report on a survey of coastal Makua dialects*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #2005-020. SIL International. Pp 45.  
URL: [www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2005-020](http://www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2005-020)
- Kröger, Oliver. 2006. *Algumas notas gramaticais sobre a língua Emakhuwa*. Nampula: Soc. Internacional de Linguística (SIL). Pp 35.
- Kropacek, Lubos. 1994. Fifty years of Swahili studies in Prague. *Archiv orientální*, v. 62, p. 365-368.
- Kros, Cynthia Joy. 1996. Economic, political and intellectual origins of Bantu education 1926-1951. PhD thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Kruger, A. (Ed.) 1994. *New perspectives on teaching translators and interpreters in South Africa*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Krüger, Casper J.H. 198x. *Elementary phonetics of Setswana*. Pretoria: Via Afrika.  
Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography. It may be a faulty reference to *The sound system of Setswana* by Krüger & Snyman (1986).
- Krüger, Casper J.H. 1958. Opmerkings oor Sotho-morfologie. *Koers: bull. vir Christelike wetenskap* (Potchefstroom), v. 25, 4/5, p. (?).
- Krüger, Casper J.H. 1958. Morfologie van die naamwoordelelike woordsoorte in Noord-Sotho. *Koers: bull. vir Christelike wetenskap* (Potchefstroom), v. 26, p. (?).
- Krüger, Casper J.H. 1961. Die sintaktiese struktuur van die enkelvoudige sin in Tswana: 'n ondersoek na die vorming en gebruik van 'n aantal woordgroepsoorte in die enkelvoudige sin. MA tesis. Potchefstroomse Univ. vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys (PUCHO). Pp 115.
- Krüger, Casper J.H. 1967. Die struktuur van die woordgroep in Tswana. Proefskrif (PhD). Univ. van Pretoria. Pp 285.
- Krüger, Casper J.H. 1968. Subkategorieë van die werkwoord in Tswana. *Taalfasette*, v. 7, p. 26-30.
- Krüger, Casper J.H. 1972. Klassifikasie van koplative inleidende lede. *Taalfasette*, v. (?), p. 8-15.
- Krüger, Casper J.H. 1973. Enkele opmerkinge oor die tonologie van Tswana. *Limi*, new series, v. 1, 1, p. 66-98.
- Krüger, Casper J.H. 1973. Woordanalise in Sotho. *Limi*, new series, v. 1, 1, p. 1-11.
- Krüger, Casper J.H. 1973. Some notes on the hierarchy of morphological categories in Tswana nouns and verbs. In: *Essays on literature and language presented to prof. T.M.H. Endemann by his colleagues*. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Krüger, Casper J.H. 1986. Non-structural (anaphoric) semantic relations with reference to Setswana. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 4, p. 152-155.
- Krüger, Casper J.H. 1988. Comparisons between co-ordination and other semantic relations in Setswana. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 4, p. 131-138.
- Krüger, Casper J.H. 1989. Negatiewe van die toekomstige en potensiale vorme in Setswana. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 4, p. 139-144.
- Krüger, Casper J.H. 1994. Notes on morphology with special reference to Tswana. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 1, p. 15-23.
- Krüger, Casper J.H. 2006. *Introduction to the morphology of Setswana*. Studies in African linguistics, #69. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 330. ISBN-10 3-89586-876-0.
- Krüger, Casper J.H.; Plessis, J.A. du. 1977. *Die Kgalagadi dialekte van Botswana*. Wetenskaplike bydraes van die Potchefstroomse Univ. vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys, reeks A: geestewetenskappe, #28. Pp vii, 61. ISBN-10 0-86990-413-2.
- Krüger, Casper J.H.; Snyman, Jan Winston. 1986. *The sound system of Setswana*. Goodwood (South Africa): Via Afrika. Pp 185.
- Krüger, F. Ixxx. Tsumba-ndila. Manuscript.  
Referred to by Doke (1945:94).
- Krüger, F. Ixxx. Penda-luambo ya Tshivenda. Manuscript.  
Referred to by Doke (1945:94).
- Kruger, W.J. 1970. Die transfonologisasie van afrikaanse leenwoorde in Noord-Sotho. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 9, p. 55-60.
- Kruger, W.J. 1970. Die toonmorfologie van die indikatiewe werkwoord in Suid-Sotho. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 9, p. 74ff.
- Kruger, W.J. 1971. Die morfologie van werkwoordkategorieë in die Sothotale. Proefskrif (PhD). Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Kruger, W.J. 1982. Language communication at Black-White contact points in the Eastern Cape industries, with special reference to isiXhosa as language medium. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, suppl. 3, p. 41-49.
- Kruisheer, Klazien. 1994. Hoofdzin en relatiewe byzin in het Swahili: een onderzoek naar woordvolgorde en zinsposities. Doctoraalscriptie. Rijksuniv. te Leiden.  
Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Krupa, V. 1979. Noun classes: a typological comparison. *Asian and African studies* (Bratislava), v. 15, p. 11-19.  
Includes Swahili material (Boucaeu 1987:15).
- Kubeka, Isaac Sibusiso. 1979. A preliminary survey of Zulu dialects in Natal and Zululand. MA thesis. Durban: Univ. of Natal.
- Kubela, Mwadyamwita K. 1986. Le schème tonal dans les mots ciluba d'origine étrangère. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 7, p. 221-225.
- Kubik, Gerhard. 1986. African graphic systems, with particular reference to the Benue-Congo or "Bantu" languages zone. *Muntu: revue scientifique et culturelle du CÍCIBA (Centre International des Civilisations Bantu)*, v. 4/5, p. 71-135.
- Kubik, Gerhard. 1989. Recuperando a identidade linguística dos Tucokwe. *Revista internacional de estudos africanos* (Lisboa), v. 10/11, p. 293-296.
- Kuhenga, Casimiri. 1970. Tamathali za usemi (kuzipania) = Figures of speech. *Kiswahili*, v. 40, 2, p. 5.
- Kuhenga, Casimiri. 1980. *Nahau za kiswahili: jedwali la misemo ya lugha*, 2 vols. Arusha: Eastern African Publ.
- Kuhlmann, August. 1906. *Über Anwendung des "nanda"*. Archiv für Otjherero- und Nama-Forschung, #2. Windhoek: Rheinische Miss.-Ges. Pp 2.
- Kukanda, Vatomene. 1983. *Emprunts français en lingala de Kinshasa: quelques aspects de son intégration phonétique, morphologique, sémantique et lexicale*. Tübingen: Gunter Narr Verlag. ISBN-10 3-87808-204-5.
- Kukanda, Vatomene. 1986. *Notas introdução à sociolinguística bantu*. Lubango (Angola): Dept. de Documentação e Informação, Inst. Superior de Ciências da Educação.
- Kukanda, Vatomene. 1986. *Notas de introdução à linguística bantu*. Lubango (Angola): Dept. de Documentação e Informação, Inst. Superior de Ciências da Educação. Pp 105.
- Kukanda, Vatomene. 2000. Diversidade linguística em África. *Africana studia: revista internacional de estudos africanos* (Porto), v. 3, p. 101-117.
- Kula, Nancy Chongo. 1997. H-licensing and vowel harmony in Venda. MA thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Kula, Nancy Chongo. 2000. On the representation of NC clusters in Bemba. In: *Linguistics in the Netherlands 1999*, p. 135-148. Ed. by Renee van Bezooijen & René Kager. AVT (Algemene Vereniging voor Taalwetenschap) publ., #16. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.  
URL: [www.nancykula.net/Kula%201999.pdf](http://www.nancykula.net/Kula%201999.pdf)
- Kula, Nancy Chongo. 2001. Imbrication in Bemba. In: *Surface syllable structure and segment sequencing*, p. 102-116. Ed. by Elizabeth Hume, Norval Smith & Jeroen van de Weijer. HIL (Holland Inst. of Generative Linguistics) occasional papers, #4. Leiden.  
URL: [www.nancykula.net/Kula%202001.pdf](http://www.nancykula.net/Kula%202001.pdf)
- Kula, Nancy Chongo. 2001. The morphology-phonology interface: consonant mutations in Bemba. In: *Linguistics in the Netherlands 2000*. Ed. by Ton van der Wouden & Helen de Hoop. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.  
URL: [www.nancykula.net/Kula%202000a.pdf](http://www.nancykula.net/Kula%202000a.pdf)
- Kula, Nancy Chongo. 2002. *The phonology of verbal derivation in Bemba*. LOT (Landelijke Onderzoekschool Taalwetenschap) dissertation series, #65. Utrecht: Netherlands Graduate School of Linguistics. Pp xii, 220. ISBN-10 90-76864-26-8.  
Publication of the author's dissertation.  
URL: [www.lotpublications.nl/publish/issues/Kula/index.html](http://www.lotpublications.nl/publish/issues/Kula/index.html)
- Kula, Nancy Chongo. 2003. On the autonomy of the root in Bemba. In: *Actes du 3e congrès mondial de linguistique africaine Lomé 2000*. Ed. by Kézié Koyenzi Lébiakaza. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.  
URL: [www.nancykula.net/Kula%202003.pdf](http://www.nancykula.net/Kula%202003.pdf)
- Kula, Nancy Chongo. 2006. Zambia: language situation. In: *Encyclopedia of language and linguistics*, v. 13, p. 744-745. 2nd edition. Ed. by Keith Brown & others. Boston: Elsevier Science.

- Kula, Nancy Chongo; Cheng, Lisa Lai-Shen. 2007. Phonological and syntactic phrasing in Bemba relatives. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 28, 2, p. 123-148.
- Kula, Nancy Chongo; Marten, Lutz. 1998. Aspects of nasality in Bemba. *SOAS working papers in linguistics and phonetics*, v. 8, p. 191-208.  
URL: [www.nancykula.net/Kula%20%20Marten%201998.pdf](http://www.nancykula.net/Kula%20%20Marten%201998.pdf)
- Kula, Nancy Chongo; Marten, Lutz. 2002. Nasality in Bemba: onset-to-onset government and licensing constraints. In: *Proceedings of the 8th Manchester postgraduate conference*, p. 2-22. Papers in linguistics from the Univ. of Manchester (PLUM). Manchester.  
URL: [www.nancykula.net/Kula%20%20Marten%202002a.pdf](http://www.nancykula.net/Kula%20%20Marten%202002a.pdf)
- Kula, Nancy Chongo; Marten, Lutz. 2002. Constraints and processes: evidence from Bemba, Herero and Swahili. *SOAS working papers in linguistics and phonetics*, v. 10, p. 91-102.  
URL: [www.nancykula.net/Kula%20%20Marten%202000.pdf](http://www.nancykula.net/Kula%20%20Marten%202000.pdf)
- Kula, Nancy Chongo; Marten, Lutz. (Ed.) 2007. *Bantu in Bloomsbury*. Special issue of *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15. London: Dept. of Linguistics, School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp iv, 256. ISBN 978-0-7286-0380-6.  
URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)
- Kulemeka, Andrew Tilimbe. 1993. Bimoraicity in monosyllabic Chichewa ideophones. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 23, 1, p. 107-116.
- Kulemeka, Andrew Tilimbe. 1993. The status of the ideophone in Chichewa. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ.
- Kulemeka, Andrew Tilimbe. 1995. Sound symbolic and grammatical frameworks: a typology of ideophones in Asian and African languages. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 2, p. 73-84.
- Kulemeka, Andrew Tilimbe. 1995/97. On the meaning of Chichewa ideophones. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 25, 1, p. 51-66.
- Kulemeka, Andrew Tilimbe. 1996. Determining the grammatical category of Chichewa ideophones. *Linguistic analysis*, v. 26, 1/2, p. 84-116.
- Kulemeka, Andrew Tilimbe. 1997. The grammatical category of Chichewa ideophones. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 351-374. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Kulemeka, Andrew Tilimbe. 1997. Infl-less clauses and Case Theory in Chichewa ideophone sentences. Unpublished manuscript. Zomba: Univ. of Malawi.  
Referred to by Mchombo (1999:74).
- Kulemeka, Andrew Tilimbe. 2000. The ideophone predicate: a case of verbless sentences in Chichewa. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd world congress of African linguistics, Leipzig 1997*, p. 627-643. Ed. by Ekkehard Wolff & Orin David Gensler. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Kulube, K. 1995. Historical development of some class prefixes in Kalanga. BA Honours thesis. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe.
- Kumalo, Mpiyakhe B. 1987. Revised current and proposed new terminology in language description and Izulu literature. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 7, 2 (spec. theme: 'Professional terminology in African languages', ed. by Rajmund Ohly), p. 147-166.
- Kumalo, Mpiyakhe B. 1992. Traditional and modern forms of address in isiZulu. In: *Language and society in Africa: the theory and practice of sociolinguistics*, p. 345-352. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Kumalo, Mpiyakhe B. 1995. *English-Isizulu linguistic and literary terms / Amatemu Esingisi-esiZulu elingwistikisi nelithrisha*. Florida Hills (Johannesburg): Vivilia; Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS). Pp vi, 48. ISBN-10 1-86867-008-2.
- Kunene, Daniel Pune. 1951. Comparative study of the deficient verb in Sotho. MA thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Kunene, Daniel Pune. 1958. Notes on *hlonepha* among the Southern Sotho. *African studies*, v. 17, 3, p. 159-182.
- Kunene, Daniel Pune. 1961. The sound system of Southern Sotho. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Kunene, Daniel Pune. 1963. Southern Sotho words of English and Afrikaans origin. *Word*, v. 19, 3, p. 347-375.
- Kunene, Daniel Pune. 1965. The ideophone in Southern Sotho. *Journal of African languages*, v. 4, 1, p. 19-39.
- Kunene, Daniel Pune. 1971. Special deverbative nouns used as eulogues in Sesotho. In: *Papers in African linguistics*, p. 123-133. Ed. by Chim-Wu Kim & Herbert Frederick Walter Stahlke. Current inquiry into language and linguistics, #1. Carbondale IL & Edmonton (Canada): Linguistic Research Inc.
- Kunene, Daniel Pune. 1972. A preliminary study of downstepping in Southern Sotho. *African studies*, v. 31, 1, p. 1-24.
- Kunene, Daniel Pune. 1978. *The ideophone in Southern Sotho*. Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Reihe A: Afrika, #11. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp 183.
- Kunene, Euphrasia Constantine Lwandle. 1974. *Nominalization in Zulu*. UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) papers in syntax, #6. Los Angeles.
- Kunene, Euphrasia Constantine Lwandle. 1975. Zulu pronouns and the structure of discourse. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 6, 2, p. 171-184.
- Kunene, Euphrasia Constantine Lwandle. 1979. The acquisition of Siswati as a first language: a morphological study with special reference to noun prefixes, noun classes and some agreement markers. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 377.
- Kunene, Euphrasia Constantine Lwandle. 1986. Acquisition of isiSwati noun classes. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 1, p. 34-37.
- Kunene, Euphrasia Constantine Lwandle. 1987. A re-examination of some aspects of the benefactive (applied) extension in Swati. In: *The role of linguistics in communication for development (LASU conference proceedings, Harare, 1987)*, p. 98-110. Ed. by Alec J.C. Pongweni & Juliet Thondhlana. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Kunene, Euphrasia Constantine Lwandle. 1989. Estabelecimento de um sistema ortográfico em línguas recentemente escritas e os problemas da sua implementação: o caso Siswati. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 154-158. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Kunene, Euphrasia Constantine Lwandle. 1992. Palatalization in Siswati. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd LASU conference/workshop, Maputo '91*, p. 59-102. Ed. by Armando Jorge Lopes. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane Press; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Kunene, Euphrasia Constantine Lwandle; Mulder, J.G. 1992. Linguistic considerations of some cultural attitudes in Swati. In: *Language and society in Africa: the theory and practice of sociolinguistics*. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Kunene, Euphrasia Constantine Lwandle; Sukumane, Joyce B.G. 1987. Borrowing and neologism as a means of bridging the gap between foreign concepts/experiences and Siswati terminology in applied branches of knowledge. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 7, 2 (spec. theme: 'Professional terminology in African languages', ed. by Rajmund Ohly), p. 115-126.
- Kunkeyani, Thokozani. 2007. Semantic classification and Chichewa derived nouns. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury', ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 151-157.  
URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)
- Kuper, Adam J. 1978. Determinants of form in seven Tswana kinship terminologies. *Ethnology: international journal of cultural and social anthropology*, v. 17, 3, p. 239-286.
- Kuper, Adam J. 1979. Zulu kinship terminology over a century. *Journal of anthropological research*, v. 35, p. 373-383.
- Kuper, Adam J.; Leynseele, Pierre van. 1978. Social anthropology and the 'Bantu expansion'. *Africa*, v. 48, 4, p. 335-352.
- Kuper, Adam J.; Leynseele, Pierre van. 1980. L'anthropologie sociale et l'expansion bantoue. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 748-778. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéraires spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Kuperus, Julie. 1982. The morphology of (Ba-)Londo verb tenses. In: *Le verbe bantoue: actes de journées d'étude tenues à l'Université de Leyde (Pays-Bas), 19-21 janvier 1981, et au Centre de Recherche Pluridisciplinaire du CNRS, Ivry (France), 27 février et le 26 juin 1981*, p. 19-56. Ed. by Gladys Guarisma, Gabriel M. Nissim & Jan Voorhoeve. Oralité-documents, #4. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).
- Kuperus, Julie. 1985. *The Londo word: its phonological and morphological structure*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #119. Tervuren. Pp 331.  
Publication of the author's dissertation, State Univ. of Leiden, 1985.  
Peripherals: Robert Hedinger, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 9 (1987), p. 76-79.
- Kuperus, Julie; Ilunga, Antoinette Mpunga wa. 1990. *Locative markers in Luba*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #130. Tervuren. Pp 48.
- Kurvinen, Pietari. 1876. *ABD moshindonga: omukanda uatango koshindonga ua piangoa = The ABC of Oshindonga: the first book in Oshindonga*. Helsinki: Suomalaisen Kirjallisuuden Kirjapaino. Pp 32.

- Kuteva, Tania A. 2001. Areal grammaticalization: the case of the Bantu-Nilotic borderland. *Folia linguistica*, v. 34, 3/4, p. 267-283.
- Kutik, Elanah J. 1983. Noun class assignment of English loanwords in Kikuyu. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics* 2, p. 345-359. Ed. by Jonathan Derek Kaye, Hilda Koopman, Dominique Sportiche & André Dugas. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #5. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Kutsch Lojenga, Connie [Constance]. 1993. The writing and reading of tone in Bantu languages. *SIL notes on literacy*, v. 19, 1, p. 1-19.
- Kutsch Lojenga, Connie [Constance]. 1994. KiBudu, a Bantu language with nine vowels. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 127-133. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.
- Kutsch Lojenga, Connie [Constance]. 1998. Depressor consonants and rising tones in Yaka (C10). Paper presented at the 28th colloquium on African languages and linguistics (CALL28), Leiden Univ. Pp 8.
- Kutsch Lojenga, Connie [Constance]. 1999. The vowel system of Lika: first impressions. Paper presented at the 29th colloquium on African languages and linguistics (CALL29), Leiden Univ. Pp 11.
- Kutsch Lojenga, Connie [Constance]. 2001. Class 9/10 morphophonology and the two /v/-sounds in Giryama. Paper presented at the 32nd annual conference in African linguistics (ACAL32), Univ. of California at Berkeley, March 2001. Pp 10.
- Kutsch Lojenga, Connie [Constance]. 2003. The noun class system of Yaka (C.10). Corrected copy of a paper originally presented at 34th annual conference in African linguistics (ACAL), held the Rutgers Univ., June 2003. Pp 12.
- Kutsch Lojenga, Connie [Constance]. 2007. Minimality and morae in Malila (M.24). In: *Selected proceedings of the 37th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 77-87. Ed. by Doris L. Payne & Jaime Peña. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.
- URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/37/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/37/index.html)
- Kutsch Lojenga, Connie [Constance]. 2008. Nine vowels and ATR vowel harmony in Lika, a Bantu language in D.R. Congo. *Africana linguistica*, v. 14, p. 63-84.
- Kuznetsov, P.S. 1965. K voprosy o kolicestve imennych klassov v suachili = On the problem of number of noun classes in Swahili. In: *Africanskaya filologiya: sbornik statei*, p. 3-8. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Moscow: Oriental Languages Inst., Moscow State Univ.
- Kuznetsov, P.S. 1968. Zametki o strukturnykh svyazjakh v predelach sistemy soglasnykh fonem, na materiale jazyka Ganda = Notes on the structural relations in the consonantal phoneme system, on material of the Ganda language. In: *Semanticheskie i fonologičeskie problemy prikladnoj lingvistiki*, p. 223-231. Publ. otdelenija strukturnoj i prikladnoj: lingvistiki, #3. Moskva: Izdatel'stvo Moskovskogo Univ.
- Kwalazi, W.T. 1975. Msamiati wa muda wa hesabu = Interim glossary of arithmetics. *Kiswahili*, v. 45, 2, p. 87-101.
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1976. Contes punu: un art de vivre pour les bajaga du Gabon. Mémoire de maîtrise. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1980. Esquisse phonologique du punu. In: *Eléments de description du punu*, p. 7-18. Ed. by François Nsuka-Nkutsi. Lyon: Centre de Recherches Linguistiques et Sémiologiques (CRLS), Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1980. Contes punu du Gabon: étude linguistique et sémiologique. Thèse de 3ème cycle. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2). Pp 693.
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1987. Contribution à l'inventaire des parlers bantu du Gabon. *Pholia*, v. 2, p. 103-110.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-2.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-2.pdf)
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1988. Quelques remarques sur la transcription des textes oraux en langues africaines. *Pholia*, v. 3, p. 207-212.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf)
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1988. L'identification des unités-langues bantu gabonaises et leur classification interne. *Muntu: revue scientifique et culturelle du CICIBA (Centre International des Civilisations Bantu)*, v. 8, p. 54-64.
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1989. Contribution à l'analyse des emprunts nominaux yipunu au français. *Pholia*, v. 4, p. 157-170.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-4.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-4.pdf)
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1990. L'anthroponymie chez les bapunu. *Pholia*, v. 5, p. 113-120.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-5.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-5.pdf)
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1990. Quel avenir pour les langues gabonaises? *Revue gabonaise des sciences de l'homme*, v. 2, p. 121-124.
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1992. Présentation géo-linguistique de Libreville. *Pholia*, v. 7, p. 67-82.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-7.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-7.pdf)
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1993. La gestualité et les interactions dans la narration d'une épopée: l'exemple de Mumbwanga. *Pholia*, v. 8, p. 109-120.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-8.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-8.pdf)
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1993. Mumbwanga ou l'épopée des bapunu. Thèse de doctorat d'état. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1998. Localisation des parlers du Gabon. In: *Les langues du Gabon*, p. 215-216. Ed. by André Raponda Walker. Libreville: Ed. Raponda Walker.
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1999. L'expression du temps chez les bapunu du sud-Gabon. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 60, p. 151-161.
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1999. La situation linguistique à Libreville. In: *Langues et développement*. Paris: Didier-Erudition.
- Not sure what this contains.
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 2001. Aspects ethnolinguistiques kwil: les genres oraux. *Revue gabonaise des sciences du langage*, v. 2, p. (?).
- What's kwil?
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 2002. Des noms et rites: indicateurs socio-culturels des naissances gémeillaires chez les bapunu du Gabon. *Iboogha (Libreville)*, v. 6, p. (?).
- Kwon, Joung-Mi. 1995. *Possession in Swahili*. Afrikanistische Monographien (AMO), #7. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln. Pp xv, 222. ISBN-10 3-929777-06-1.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Köln, 1995.
- Kwon, Miroo. 1985. Analyse der Swahili-Sprichwörter. Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Kwon, Myong-Shik. 1984. Sprachliche Eigenheiten des Swahili von Shaba (Zaire). Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Kyota, Kutumisa B. 1986. Eléments morphologiques et morphotonologiques dans la construction d'un énoncé yaka. Thèse de doctorat. Louvain-la-Neuve: Univ. Catholique de Louvain (UCL).
- Later published by Lincom Europa, 1999.
- Kyota, Kutumisa B. 1999. *Eléments morphologiques et morphotonologiques dans la construction d'un énoncé yaka*. Studies in African linguistics, #42. München: Lincom Europa. Pp xiii, 169. ISBN-10 3-89586-649-0.
- Publication (revised?) of the author's dissertation, Univ. Catholique de Louvain, 1986.
- Kyota, Kutumisa B.; Swiggers, Pierre. 1988. Concomitance-mediated plurals and grammatical person hierarchy in Yaka. *Folia linguistica*, v. 22, 3/4, p. 387-395.
- Laas, J.A.M. 1974. Woordbou e woordanalise in Suid-Sotho. Proefskrif (MA). Potchefstroomse Univ. vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys (PUCHO).
- Labaere, Raphael Hubert. 1964. Les termes qui désignent "dieu" en tetela. *Pastoralia: revista semestral del Centro Evangélico Latinoamericano de Estudios Pastorales* (San José CA), v. 2, 2, p. 15-17.
- Labaere, Raphael Hubert. 1970. Linguistica otetela. Wezembeek-Oppem (Belgique). Pp 146.
- Not sure what this is.
- Labaere, Raphael Hubert. 1970. Orthographe de la langue otetela. Wezembeek-Oppem (Belgique). Pp 79.
- Labaere, Raphael Hubert. 1987. La consonne géminée en tetela (Zaire). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 349-354.
- Labaere, Raphael Hubert. 1988. Orthographe phonologique de la langue tetela. Wezembeek-Oppem (Belgique). Pp 58.
- Labaere, Raphael Hubert. 1995. *Le mal moral: le péché, mpekaato, koolo (pl. akoolo), munga en tetela?* Wezembeek-Oppem (Belgique): Pères Passionistes. Pp 11.
- Labaere, Raphael Hubert. 1997. Du groupe complétif à la proposition connective en tetela. In: *Paroles et cultures bantoues: mélanges en hommage à F.M. Rodegem*, p. 85-88. Ed. by M. Baerts & others. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #159. Tervuren.
- Labaere, Raphael Hubert. 2001. Guthrie et la zone C: traduction et commentaire du point de vue otetela. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 22, p. 163-183.
- Labaere, Raphael Hubert; Shango, Waato W.L. 1989. Les dialectes otetela: inventaire. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 253-267.
- Labroussi, Catherine. 1998. Le couloir des lacs: contribution linguistique à l'histoire des populations du sud-ouest de la Tanzanie. Thèse de PhD. Paris: Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO).
- Labroussi, Catherine. 1999. Vowel systems and spirantization in southwest Tanzania. In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical*

- perspectives*, p. 335-377. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center for Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- Labrousse, Catherine. 2000. Spirant-devoicing and genetic classification in eastern Bantu. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd world congress of African linguistics, Leipzig 1997*, p. 323-358. Ed. by Ekkehard Wolff & Orin David Gensler. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Lacroix, Pierre-François. 1968. Transcription des langues africaines. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 38, 2, p. 227-234.
- Lacunza-Balda, Justo. 1993. The role of Kiswahili in East African Islam. In: *Muslim identity and social change in sub-Saharan Africa*. Ed. by Louis Brenner. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press.
- Lacunza-Balda, Justo. 1997. Translations of the Quran into Swahili, and contemporary Islamic revival in East Africa. In: *African Islam and Islam in Africa: encounters between Sufis and Islamists*, p. 95-126. Ed. by Eva E. Rosander & David Westerlund. London.
- Ladefoged, Peter; Glick, Ruth Moser; Criper, Clive. 1972. *Language in Uganda*. With an introduction by Clifford H. Prator and additional material by Livingstone Walusimbi. Ford Foundation's language surveys. London & New York: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp viii, 168. ISBN-10 0-19-436101-2.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Asien Afrika Lateinamerika*, v. 2 (1974), p. 1027-1029; Joan Maw, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 37 (1974), p. 268-269.
- Ladefoged, Peter; Maddieson, Ian. 1996. Clicks. In: *The sounds of the world's languages*, p. 246-280. Oxford & Cambridge MA: Blackwell Publ.
- Lafon, Michel. 1982. Brève présentation du système verbal et du fonctionnement d'un auxiliaire en shingazidja. In: *La verbe bantoue*, p. 151-177. Ed. by Gladys Guarisma, Gabriel M. Nissim & Jan Voorhoeve. Oralité-documents, #4. Paris & Leiden: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Afrika-Studiecentrum (ASC).
- Lafon, Michel. 1983. Les emprunts arabes en swahili: notes de lecture sur le livre de S.M. Zawawi, 'Loan words and their effect on the classification of the Swahili nominals'. *Afrique et langage*, v. 20, p. 47-65.
- Lafon, Michel. 1984. Régularité et irrégularité dans le système verbal du shingazidja (grand-comorien): la voyelle finale des thèmes verbaux (avec des références au swahili). *Afrique et langage*, v. 22, p. 5-34.
- Lafon, Michel. 1985. Un procédé d'emphase en shingazidja. *Bull. des études africaines de l'INALCO (Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales)*, v. 5, 9, p. 3-36.
- Lafon, Michel. 1987. Problèmes de lexicographie bantou: à propos d'un dictionnaire shingazidja-français. *Current issues in African linguistics*, v. 7, p. (?).
- Lafon, Michel. 1987. Le shingazidja: une langue bantou sous influence arabe, 3 vols. Thèse de 3ème cycle. Paris: Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO). Pp 400; 383; 50.
- Lafon, Michel. 1988. Situation linguistique à la Grande-Comorien: essai de définition du statut de l'arabe. *Matériaux arabes et sudarabiques (Mas-Gellas)*, nouvelle série, v. (?), p. 95-119.
- Lafon, Michel. 1989. Le comorien: essai de stratification linguistique. Manuscript. Paris: Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO). Pp 64.
- Lafon, Michel. 1990. La négation dans la prédication en shingazidja (grand-comorien). *Linguistique africaine*, v. 4, p. 123-144.
- Lafon, Michel. 1990. A propos d'un dictionnaire shingazidja-français. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 7*, p. 73-87. Ed. by John Priestley Hutchison & Victor B. Manfredi. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #11. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Lafon, Michel. 1994. Shona class 5 revisited: a case against \*ri- as class 5 nominal prefix. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 21, 1, p. 51-80.
- URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1286](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1286)
- Lafon, Michel. 1996. *Le shona et les shonas du Zimbabwe: recueil d'information sur la langue et la culture*. Gweru & Paris: Mambo Press; L'Harmattan. Pp xix, 315. ISBN-10 0-86922-604-5, 2-7384-3112-7.
- Lafon, Michel. 1997. L'expression de la qualité en shingazidja les adjectifs. *Linguistique africaine*, hors-série, 1997, p. 145-181.
- Lafon, Michel. 2005. Isizulu: the future of Isizulu lies in Gauteng. In: *The standardisation of African languages in South Africa*, p. 133-136. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb, Ana Deumert & Biki Lepota. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Lafon, Michel. 2008. Des difficultés de traduire la littérature africaine ou défense et illustration des notes de bas de page: propos d'une première traduction en français d'un roman shona, *Ndiko kupindana kwamazuva* de Ch. Mungoshi. In: *Translation and interculturality: Africa and the West*. Ed. by Stella Linn, Maarten Mous & Marianne Vogel. Schriften zur Afrikanistik / Research in African studies (SzA), #16. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang.
- Lafon, Michel; Sibertin-Blanc, Jean-Luc. 1975. *Langues et contacts de langues dans l'archipel des comores*. Paris: Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO).
- Laisse, Isaura. 2000. A combinação e ordem das extensões verbais do citshwa. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1899. *Nzailu andinga akikongo kivovulwanga mu Kongo diabanda / Lärobok i kongospråket, sådant det talas i Nedre Kongo = Textbook in the Congo language, as spoken in the Lower Congo*. Matadi (Congo Free State): Svenska Missionsförbundet. Pp 17.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1907. Om språket i nedre Kongo = On the language in Lower Congo. In: *Etnografiska bidrag af svenska missionärer*, p. 1-3. Ed. by Erlend Nordenskiöld. Stockholm.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1912. *Lärobok i Kongo-språket (kiKongo) = Textbook in the Congo language (kiKongo)*. Stockholm: Svenska Missionsförbundets Förlag. Pp xxvi, 336.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1922. *The musical accent or intonation in the Kongo language*. Stockholm: Svenska Missionsförbundets Förlag. Pp xiii, 153.
- Peripherals: Wilhelm Heintz, *Graphic schemes and tables of notes and selection of examples from phonograms spoken by natives* = suppl. to Laman's book (Stockholm, 1922); Carl Meinhof, *International review of missions*, v. 11 (1922), p. 603-605; N.W. Thomas, *Man*, v. 22 (1922), p. 176 (art. 100); A.L.I. [James], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 23 (1923), p. 80-81.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1922. *Lärobok i fonetik: språk i kongodialekterna = Textbook in phonetics: Congo dialects*. Duplicated. Stockholm.
- Not quite sure what this is. The subtitle looks odd.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1927. The musical tone of the Teke language. In: *Festschrift Meinhof*, p. 118-124. Glückstadt & Hamburg: J.J. Augustin.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1928. Languages used in the Congo basin: a linguistic survey. *Africa*, v. 1, p. 372-380.
- Laman, Karl Edward; Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1928/29. An essay in Kongo phonology. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 19, p. 12-40.
- This was later incorporated (verbatim?) in Meinhof (1932).
- Lambert, H.E. 1952. The Vumba verb. *Bull. of the Inter-Territorial Language (Swahili) Committee / Bull. of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 23, p. 14-32.
- Lambert, H.E. 1955. The -e verb ending in archaic Swahili. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 25, p. 61-90.
- Peripherals: Ernest B. Haddon, "The verbal -e stem in eastern Bantu", *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 24 (1955), p.(?); Ernest B. Haddon, "Note on the verbal -e stem in East African Bantu", *Africa*, v. 25 (1955), p. 79-83; O.B. Kopoka, "The -e form of the verb in Standard Swahili", *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 25 (1955), p.(?).
- Lambert, H.E. 1957. *Ki-vumba: a dialect of the southern Kenya coast*. Studies in Swahili dialects, #2. Kampala: East African Swahili Committee, Makerere College.
- Peripherals: Lyndon Harries, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 21 (1958), p. 204-205.
- Lambert, H.E. 1958. *Chi-chifundi: a dialect of the southern Kenya coast*. Studies in Swahili dialects, #5. Kampala: East African Swahili Committee, Makerere College.
- Lambert, H.E. 1958. *Chi-jomvu and Ki-ngare: subdialects of the Mombasa area*. Studies in Swahili dialects, #3. Kampala: East African Swahili Committee, Makerere College.
- Lambert, H.E. 1961. Comments on "Supplementary vocabulary: Swahili-English". *Swahili*, v. 32, p. 60-64.
- Lambert, H.E. 1965. The archaic perfect tense in Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 35, 1, p. 73-75.
- Lamberty, Melinda. 2002. *A rapid appraisal survey of the Abo and Barombi speech communities, South West and Littoral Provinces, Cameroon*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #2002-075. SIL International. Pp 28.
- URL: [www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2002-075](http://www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2002-075)
- Lamberty, Melinda. 2002. *A rapid appraisal survey of Malimba (ALCAM 610)*. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/malimba.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/malimba.html)
- Landau, Paul Stuart. 1992. The making of Christianity in a southern African kingdom: Gammangwato, c.1870 to 1940. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Landau, Paul Stuart. 1995. *The realm of the word: language, gender and Christianity in a southern African kingdom*. Portsmouth NH: Heinemann.
- Deals with the Ngwato S31c.
- Peripherals: Helen Bradford, *Journal of African history*, v. 38 (1997), p. 138; Timothy J. McMillan, *Ethnohistory*, v. 44 (1997), p. 427-429.



- Lane, Bryan. 1989. Toward understanding multilingualism among the Mbete of northern Congo. MA thesis. Univ. of Texas at Arlington. Pp xv, 228.
- Langa, David. 2001. Reduplicação verbal em xichangana. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Langa, Julieta Machimuassana. 1991. Estratégias de tradução de algumas expressões referenciais da língua portuguesa para a língua tsonga. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Langa, Pércida Albino. 2002. Empréstimos lexicais do português no emarevoni. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Langworthy, H.W. 1971. Swahili influences in the area between Lake Malawi and the Luangwa River. *African historical studies*, v. 4, 3, p. 575-602.
- Lanham, Leonard Walter. 1953. The copulative construction in Bantu with special reference to Zulu. *African studies*, v. 12, 4, p. 141-162.
- Lanham, Leonard Walter. 1958. The tonemes of Xhosa. *African studies*, v. 17, 2, p. 65-81.  
Peripherals: L.W. Lanham, "The tonemes of Xhosa: a restatement", *Studies in linguistics*, v. 17 (1963), p. 35-58.
- Lanham, Leonard Walter. 1958. Notes and news: the grammatical structure of Zulu. *African studies*, v. 17, 4, p. 221-222.  
Peripherals: A.T. Cope, "The grammatical structure of Zulu", *African studies*, v. 16 (1957), p. 210-220; A.T. Cope, *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 35-37; D.T. Cole, *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 213-214.
- Lanham, Leonard Walter. 1960. The comparative phonology of Nguni. PhD thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Lanham, Leonard Walter. 1963. The tonemes of Xhosa: a restatement. *Studies in linguistics*, v. 17, p. 35-58.  
Peripherals: L.W. Lanham, "The tonemes of Xhosa", *African studies*, v. 17 (1958), p. 65-81.
- Lanham, Leonard Walter. 1964. The proliferation and extension of Bantu phonemic systems influenced by Bushman and Hottentot. In: *Proceedings of the 9th international congress of linguists, Cambridge 1962*, p. 382-391. Ed. by Horace Lunt. Janua linguarum: series maior, #12. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co.
- Lanham, Leonard Walter. 1965. Teaching English to Africans: a crisis in education. *Optima* (Johannesburg), v. 15, 4, p. 197-204.
- Lanham, Leonard Walter. 1967. *Teaching English in Bantu primary schools*. Publ. of the English Academy of Southern Africa, #4. Johannesburg.
- Lanham, Leonard Walter. 1969. Generative phonology and the analysis of Nguni languages. *Lingua*, v. 24, p. 155-162.
- Lanham, Leonard Walter. 1971. The noun as a deep-structure source for Nguni adjectives and relatives. *African studies*, v. 30, 3/4, p. 299-311.
- Lanham, Leonard Walter. 1978. An outline history of the languages of southern Africa. In: *Language and communication studies in South Africa*, p. 13-28. Ed. by Leonard Walter Lanham & Karel P. Prinsloo. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Lanham, Leonard Walter; Hallows, D.P. 1956. Linguistic relationships and contacts expressed in the vocabulary of eastern Bushman. *African studies*, v. 15, 1, p. 45-48.  
Reprinted 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 253-256.
- Lanham, Leonard Walter; Prinsloo, Karel P. (Ed.) 1978. *Language and communication studies in South Africa: current issues and directions in research and inquiry*. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 259. ISBN-10 0-19-570144-5.  
Peripherals: M.L. Fielding, *English in Africa*, v. 6 (1979), p. 96-100; K.J. Saycell, *English usage in southern Africa*, v. 11 (1980), p. 47-51; Michael Mann, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 45 (1983), p. 420; David Gold, *Jewish linguistic studies*, v. 2 (1990), p. 314-316.
- Lanne, Luciano. 190x. Unpublished Cindau vocabulary. Moçambique Company.  
One of Johnston's (1919:796) many unpublished sources.
- Lany, Milan G.P. de. 1967. A phonological contrastive analysis: North African English-Standard Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 37, 1, p. 27-46.
- Lapioche, Jean-Baptiste. 1952. Prefixes of place-names in the Bukoba District. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 32, p. 99-100.
- Lapioche, Jean-Baptiste. 1956. Table d'enquête sur les moeurs et coutumes indigènes: tribu de Bahaya. Dactylographié. Bukoba.  
Referred to by Schoenbrun (1997:26).
- Larme, B. 1958. Rendons justice aux langues africaines. *Liaison: organe des cercles culturelles de l'Afrique Equatoriale Français* (Brazzaville), v. 64, p. 16-19.
- Larochette, A. 1962. *Eléments de phonétique historique du lingombe*. Louvain.
- Not sure about the details. Could be a thesis.
- Larochette, Joseph. 1950. Problèmes culturels et problèmes linguistiques au Congo Belge. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 4, 2, p. 123-165.
- Larochette, Joseph. 1951. Racines et radicaux dans les langues bantoues. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 17, 1, p. 9-31.
- Larochette, Joseph. 1952. Le problème des langues dans l'enseignement aux indigènes du Congo Belge. *Problèmes d'Afrique Centrale*, v. 16, p. 72-78.
- Larochette, Joseph. 1961. *Conversation en ciluba-kikongo-kinyarwanda-lomongo-lingala-zande / Conversation in Ciluba-Kikongo-Kinyarwanda-Lomongo-Lingala-Zande / Gesprekzinnen in het Ciluba-Kikongo-Kinyarwanda-Lomongo-Lingala-Zande*. Antwerpen: Universitair Inst. voor de Overzeese Gebieden (UNIVOG). Pp 135.  
Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 25 (1962), p. 141-142.
- Larochette, Joseph. 1967. A propos de la fonction et de l'origine des classes nominales dans les langues négro-africaines. *Journal of African languages*, v. 6, 3, p. 224-230.
- Larson, David K. 1988. A sociolinguistic survey of Chuka and Tharaka. Manuscript.  
Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography. Includes "Meru area wordlists" (p. 66-72) with specimens of Imenti (Meru dialect), Tharaka, Muthambo, Chuka, and Gikuyu.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1981. The Mbukushu. In: *The Kavango peoples*, p. 211-268. Ed. by Gordon D. Gibson, Thomas John Larson & Cecilia R. McGurk. Studien zur Kulturkunde, #56. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Last, Joseph Thomas. 1883. A visit to the Masai people living beyond the borders of the Nguru country. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 5, 9, p. 517-543.  
Includes a section titled "Phrases and words in the Masai language" (p. 534-538). Has "[v]aluable comments on Kaguru and Nguru" (Beidelman 1967:80).
- Latham, Robert Gordon. 1847. On the present state and recent progress of ethnographical philology, pt. 1: Africa. *Reports of the meeting of the British Ass. for the Advancement of Science*, v. 17, p. 154-229.  
Discusses languages from all over Africa and has word lists for several languages, i.e. Abunda, Acra, Affadeh, Affootoo, Afnu, Agau of Agaum, Agow, Akkim, Ako, Akripon, Akuonga, Amanahea, Amina, Appa, Ashantee, Bagnon, Bambarra, Barea, Bassa, Begharmi, Benin, Bimbia, Bogharmi, Bomba, Bongo, Bonny, Bornu, Boroom, Bullom, Bunda, Caffre, Calbra, Camançons, Camba, Cameroons, Cape Lopez, Congo, Coptic, Dalla, Danakil, Darfoo, Darfur, Darunga, Denka, Ediyah, Embomma, Falasha, Fantee, Fazoglo, Felooop, Fertit, Fetu, Fot, Fulah, Fulasha, Galla, Gien, Gongo, Guderu, Harargie, Ho, Hottentot, Howssa, Hurrur, Ibakpáh, Ibo, Ibollóh, Ibu, Kallaghee, Kanga, Karaba, Kassenti, Kaylee, Kensy, Kerrapay, Kissi, Kissour, Koldagi, Kongo, Kossa, Kouri, Krepee, Kru, Loango, Makua, Malemba, Mallova, Mandara, Mandingo, Mangree, Mendi, Mobba, Mobilian, Mogialona, Moko, Msambara, Msegua, Noub, Nufee, Old Calebar, Oyóh, Pessa, Popo, Qamamyí, Quilimani, Quolla-liffa, Rungo, Salo, Saracole, Serawoolli, Sereres, Shabun, Shabun, Shankala, Shihó, Shilluk, Showiah, Somaui, Souldanian, Sowaiel, Susu, Takeli, Takne, Tambu, Tapua, Tembu, Tigré, Timbuctoo, Timmani, Tumali, Uhobó, Ukuafi, Vei, W. Agau, Wakamba, Wanika, Wawu, Wolaita, Woloff, Woratta, Yangaro, Yariiba. There are also some grammatical notes for, e.g. Tumali, Tswana, and other languages. Most of the data was culled from other contemporary sources, such as Salt (1814), Bowdich (1819), Kilham (1828), Rüppell (1829), Norris (1841), Hodgson (1844), Avezac (1845), Beke (1845), etc., while some material comes from manuscripts handed to the author by various friends and colleagues.
- Latham, Robert Gordon. 1849/50. On the Edeeyah vocabulary. *Journal of the Ethnological Soc. of London*, v. 2, p. 117-119.
- Latham, Robert Gordon. 1862. *Elements of comparative philology*. London: Walter & Maberly. Pp xxxii, 774.  
Includes discussions of several African languages (p. 524-598), incl. a general discussion (p. 599-604) and an errata section (p. 755-757). There's some lexical material for Beja, Nubian, Koldagi, Furian, Takeli, Fertit, Shabun (?), Shilluk, Denka, Fazoglo, Dor, Nyammam (Zande?), Mobba (Maba?), Dar-runga, Galla, Danakil, Shihó, Dizzela (?), Dalla, Agawmidr (Agaw?), and Shankali or Shangalla. Other languages mentioned/discussed include Punic, Aethiopic, Amharic, Gafat, Arabic, Hurugi (?), Amazig or Berber, Agau/Agaw/Agow, Falasha, Gonga (Anfillo?), Kekuafi, Kaffa, Woratta, Yangaro, Coptic, Bishari, the Kaffir class of languages, Bonny, Brass Town, Ibo, Benin languages, Mandingo, Accra, Krepi, Kru, Begharmi (Bagirmi Fula?), Mandara, Kanuri, Hawssa, Sungai, Kouri (?), Yoruba, Tapua or Nufi, Batta, Fula, Serawullli (Sereer?), Woloff, Hottentot, Bushman (?), and Korana.
- Laughren, Mary. 1981. An autosegmental account of tone in Zulu. In: *Harvard studies in phonology*, v. 2. Ed. by George N. Clements. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club (IULC).
- Laughren, Mary. 1984. Tone in Zulu nouns. In: *Autosegmental studies in Bantu tone*, p. 183-234. Ed. by George N. Clements & John Anton Goldsmith. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #3. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Loughton, William Henry. 1958. *Teachers' handbook on language study (Meru) in standard IV for Meru schools in Kenya*. Dar es Salaam: East African Literature Bureau; Meru Literature Bureau. Pp 25.
- Loughton, William Henry. 1965. *Teaching notes for the Meru standard I reader 'Twiteni tukathome'*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 34.

- Laukkanen, Pauli. 1999. Raamatunkäännöstöyö Lounais-Afrikan Ambomaalla ja Kavangolla 1954-1987 = Bible translation work in South-West African Owamboland and Kavango, 1954-1987. PhD thesis. Helsingin Yliopisto. Pp 234.
- Laukkanen, Pauli. 2002. *Rough road to dynamism: Bible translating in northern Namibia, 1954-1987 - Kwanyama, Kwangali, and Ndonga*. Translated from Finnish by Jouni Salko. Schriften der Luther-Agricola-Gesellschaft, #52. Helsinki: Luther-Agricola-Soc. Pp 296.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Helsinki, 1999.
- Laws, Robert. 1885. *Table of concords and paradigm of verbs of the Chinyanja language as spoken at Lake Nyasa*. Edinburgh: J. Thin; Univ. of Edinburgh.
- Lax, Beverie Michaelae. 1996. The verbal system of Kigiryama. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Lebika, Francine Ngantcho. 2003. Verb morphology and the structure of IP in Mpumpung. Post-graduate diploma thesis (mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique). Dept. of African Languages and Linguistics, Fac. of Arts, Letters and Social Sciences, Univ. of Yaoundé I. Pp 100.
- Leblanc, Maria. 1955. Evolution linguistique et relation humaines (katanga). *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 9, 6, p. 787-799.
- Lebzelter, Viktor. 1936. Zur Kindsprache der Oondonga (Amboland, Südwestafrika). *Anthropos*, v. 31, p. 578-580.
- Lebzelter, Viktor. 1937. Eine Wortliste der !Kung vom oberen Omuramba u Ovambo. *Wiener Zeits. für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, v. 44, p. 97-131.
- Lecomte, Ernesto. 189x. Clef des langues mbundu, ganguella, etc. *Portugal em Africa*, v. (?), p. (?)
- Not sure about this? Source?
- Lecomte, Ernesto. 1902. *Pequeno método português-cuanhama: pequeno método de aprender português para uso dos povos do cuanhama (sul de Angola)*. Huíla (Angola).
- Lecomte, Ernesto. 1935. *Pequeno método português-cuanhama: pequeno método de aprender português para uso dos povos do cuanhama (sul de Angola)*. 2a edição póstuma, corrigada e aumentada. Luanda. Pp 55.
- Lecomte, Ernesto. 1935. *Pequeno método de aprender português para uso dos povos do cuanhama (sul de Angola)*. 3a edição póstuma. Huíla (Angola).
- The date could be wrong. Earlier edition(s) bore the title *Pequeno método português-cuanhama*.
- Lecoste, Baudouin. 1947. Etude sur l'origine de suffixe 'habituel' -ka- en kingwana. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais*, 1947, p. (?)
- Lecoste, Baudouin. 1948. De l'influence des langues congolaises Bantu sur le Ki-Swahili. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais*, 1948, p. (?)
- Lecoste, Baudouin. 1949. La parenté terminologie en Ki-Ngwana. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 17, 4, p. (?)
- Lecoste, Baudouin. 1954. Le ngwana, variété du swahili. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 20, p. (?)
- Lecoste, Baudouin. 1955. La système de parenté des ngwana. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 9, p. (?)
- Lecoste, Baudouin. 1960. A grammatical study of two recordings of Belgian-Congo Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 31, p. 219-226.
- Lee, Seunghun J. 2009. H tone, depressors and downstep in Tsonga. In: *Selected proceedings of the 38th annual conference on African linguistics: linguistic theory and African language documentation*, p. 26-37. Ed. by Masangu Matondo, Fiona McLaughlin & Eric Potsdam. Somerville MA: Cascadia Proceedings Project.
- URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/38/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/38/index.html)
- Legère, Karsten. 1973. Remarks on the position of Swahili in the United Republic of Tanzania. In: *Afrika-Studien/African studies: dedicated to the International Congress of Africanists*, v. 3, p. 329-347. Ed. by Thea Büttner & Gerhard Brehme. Studien über Asien, Afrika und Lateinamerika, #15. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag.
- Legère, Karsten. 1973. ... = Contrastive sketch of post-nominal constructions in Kiswahili and parts of speech in German. In: *Beiträge zur Afrikanistik und Orientalistik*, p. 49-71. Ed. by Siegmund Brauner & Wolfgang Reschel. Suppl. 1 to *Asien Afrika Lateinamerika*. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag.
- Title wanting. In German.
- Legère, Karsten. 1973. Probleme eine kontrastiven Analyse deutsch-swahili. Dissertation. Leipzig: Karl-Marx-Univ. Pp 236.
- Legère, Karsten. 1974. ... = Linguistic and linguo-didactic issues of a contrastive analysis of German and Kiswahili. *Wissenschaftliche Zeits. der HUB (Humboldt-Univ. Berlin): gesellschafts- und sprachwissenschaftliche Reihe*, v. 23, 2, p. 221-223.
- Title wanting. In German.
- Legère, Karsten. 1974. ... = Kiswahili pattern drills. Mimeographed. Leipzig. Pp 134.
- Title wanting. In German.
- Legère, Karsten. 1975. Zum Verhältnis zwischen dem Swahili und anderen tansanischen Sprachen. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 28, 3/4, p. 342-348.
- Legère, Karsten. 1980. Die sprachliche Situation in ländlichen Gebieten der Region Mbeya (SW Tansania). In: *Sozialer Wandel in Afrika und die Entwicklung von Formen und Funktionen afrikanischer Sprachen*, p. 177-214. Ed. by Dmitry Alekseevich Olderoog & Siegmund Brauner. Linguistische Studien, Reihe A: Arbeitsberichte, #64. Leipzig: Zentralinstitut für Sprachwissenschaft, Akademie der Wissenschaften der DDR.
- Legère, Karsten. 1981. Die sprachliche Situation in Tansania (Festland) und ihre Veränderung von der Mitte des 19. Jahrhunderts bis in die Gegenwart. Inaugural-Dissertation. Leipzig: Karl-Marx-Univ. Pp 486.
- Legère, Karsten. 1983. Lokale Sprachen in Tansania und sich verändernde kommunikative Bedürfnisse ihrer Träger (am Beispiel des Bondei). *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 36, 1, p. 79-86.
- Legère, Karsten. 1983. The emergence of a national language: the case of Swahili in Tanzania. In: *Afrika-Studien/African studies: dedicated to the International Congress of Africanists*, v. 5 (= Coll. 4), p. 55-69. Studien über Asien, Afrika und Lateinamerika, #33. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag.
- Reprinted 1990 in the draft edition of *The role of language in literacy programmes with special reference to Kiswahili in eastern Africa* (ed. by Karsten Legère; Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung), p. 27-38; and 1991 in *The role of language in literacy programmes with special reference to Kiswahili in eastern Africa* (ed. by Karsten Legère; Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung), p. 115-126.
- Legère, Karsten. 1986. Kingao and southern Kiswahili in mainland Tanzania. In: *Theoretische Probleme der Sprachen Asiens und Afrikas: Beiträge zur IV. internationalen Konferenz "Theoretische Probleme der Sprachen Asiens und Afrikas" der Asien- und Afrikanistik (Linguisten) der sozialistischen Länder im November 1986 in der ST Vietnam*, p. 146-159. Ed. by Siegmund Brauner & Karsten Legère. Linguistische Studien, Reihe A: Arbeitsberichte, #148. Berlin: Zentralinstitut für Sprachwissenschaft, Akademie der Wissenschaften der DDR.
- Legère, Karsten. 1986. Muundo wa sentenzo za Kiswahili = Kiswahili sentence structure. Mimeographed. Dar es Salaam. Pp 42.
- Legère, Karsten. 1986. Portugiesische Lehnwörter im Swahili. In: *Beiträge zur Afrolusitanistik und Kreolistik: Materialien des Kolloquiums "100 Jahre Lusitanistik in Leipzig" des Forschungskollektivs Aussereuropäische Romania, Leipzig, 23.-24. April 1987*, p. 100-112. Ed. by Matthias Perl. Linguistische Studien, Reihe A: Arbeitsberichte, #172. Berlin: Zentralinstitut für Sprachwissenschaft, Akademie der Wissenschaften der DDR.
- Reprinted 1989 in *Beiträge zur Afrolusitanistik und Kreolistik* (ed. by Matthias Perl; Studienverlag Dr N. Brockmeyer; Bochum-Essener Beiträge zur Sprachwandelforschung, #6; ISBN-10 3-88339-746-6), p. 113-123.
- Legère, Karsten. 1987. Kiswahili na lugha nyingine katika harakati za kudai Uhuru Tanganyika = Kiswahili and other languages in the struggle for independence in Tanganyika. *Kiswahili*, v. 54, 1/2, p. 152-166.
- Legère, Karsten. 1988. Bantu and southern Cushitic: the impact of Kiswahili on Iraqw. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 41, 5, p. 640-647.
- Legère, Karsten. 1990. The role of language in literacy programmes with special reference to Kiswahili in eastern Africa. Draft edition. Bonn: Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung.
- Legère, Karsten. 1990. Language standardization: the case of Kiswahili. *Jazykovádné aktuality* (Praha), v. 27, p. 152-157.
- Reprinted 1990 in the draft edition of *The role of language in literacy programmes with special reference to Kiswahili in eastern Africa* (ed. by Karsten Legère; Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung), p. 541-551.
- Legère, Karsten. 1991. Recent developments of Kiswahili. In: *The role of language in literacy programmes with special reference to Kiswahili in eastern Africa*, p. 49-84. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Bonn: Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung.
- Legère, Karsten. (Ed.) 1991. *The role of language in literacy programmes with special reference to Kiswahili in eastern Africa*. Bonn: Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung. Pp 525.
- Legère, Karsten. 1991. Simplification and language change: some observations from Bantu. In: *Kontakt und Simplifikation: Beiträge zum 6. essener Kolloquium über "Kontakt und Simplifikation" vom 18.-19.11.1989 an der Univ. Essen*, p. 103-122. Ed. by Norbert Boretzky, Werner Enninger & Thomas Stolz. Bochum-Essener Beiträge zur Sprachwandelforschung, #11. Bochum: Univ.-Verlag Dr Norbert Brockmeyer.
- Legère, Karsten. 1991. ... = Languages of minorities and linguistic minorities in the field of Bantu languages with particular reference to Tanzania. In: *Akten des 7. essener Kolloquiums über "Minoritätssprachen / Sprachminoritäten" vom 14.-17.6.1990 an der Univ. Essen*, p. 243-266. Ed. by J.R. Dow &

Thomas Stolz. Bochum-Essener Beiträge zur Sprachwandelforschung, #10. Bochum: Univ.-Verlag Dr Norbert Brockmeyer.

Title wanting. In German.

Legère, Karsten. 1991. Kiswahili in southern Tanzania reconsidered. In: *Proceedings of the 14th international congress of linguists, Berlin/GDR, August 10-15, 1987*, v. 2, p. 1516-1518. Ed. by Werner Bahner, Joachim Schildt & Dieter Viehweger. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag.

Legère, Karsten. 1991. Sarufi-pambanuzi na matumizi yake katika kufundisha Kiswahili kama lugha ya kigeni = Contrastive grammar and its application in teaching Kiswahili as a foreign language. *Kiswahili*, v. 58, p. 41-53.

Legère, Karsten. 1992. Language shift in Tanzania. In: *Language death: factual and theoretical explorations with special reference to East Africa*, p. 99-116. Ed. by Matthias Brenzinger. Contributions to the sociology of language, #64. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.

Legère, Karsten. (Ed.) 1992. *The role of language in primary education in eastern Africa with special reference to Kiswahili*. Bonn: Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung. Pp 502.

Legère, Karsten. 1992. Ujuzi na matumizi ya Kiswahili miongoni mwa wanfunzi wa shule kadhaa za msingi wilaya ya Kondo (Tanzania) = Knowledge and use of Swahili among primary school students in Kondo District (Tanzania). In: *The role of language in primary education in eastern Africa, with special reference to Kiswahili*, p. 217-241. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Bonn: Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung.

Legère, Karsten. 1996. Thimbukushu: a case-study report. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 275-292. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.

Legère, Karsten. 1997. ... = Language contacts in Namibia: examples from Bantu languages. In: *Neue Forschungsarbeiten zur Kontaktlinguistik*, p. 320-326. Ed. by W.W. Moelleken & P. Weber. Plurilingua, #19. Bonn: Dümmler.

Title and details wanting. In German.

Legère, Karsten. 1998. Oshikwanyama in Namibia. In: *Cross-border languages: reports and studies*, p. 40ff. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Deutsche Stiftung für Entwicklungsländer (DSE); Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.

Legère, Karsten. 1998. Khoisan traces in Kavango languages. In: *Language, identity and conceptualization among the Khoisan*, p. 193-215. Ed. by Mathias Schladt. Quellen zur Khoisan-Forschung (Research in Khoisan studies), #15. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.

Traces Central Khoisan click words in the Kavango languages.

Legère, Karsten. 2001. The language atlas. In: *Languages of Tanzania (LoT) Project: workshop I final report*, p. 43-47. Ed. by Josephat Muhozi Rugemalira & Henry R.T. Muzale. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.

Legère, Karsten. 2005. Records of the independence struggle in Uhehe (Tanzania) / Kumbukumbu za kupigania Uhuru Uhehe (Tanzania). *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 5, p. 142-156.

URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)

Legère, Karsten. 2005. Wordlists in the LOT Project: experiences from Ching'wele. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 1, p. 168-176.

Legère, Karsten. 2005. Preprefix or not? - that is the question: the case of Kwangali, Kwanyama and Ndonga. In: *Studies in African linguistic typology*, p. 251-262. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz. Typological studies in language, #64. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.

Legère, Karsten. 2005. Uwezeshwaji wa Kiswahili siku hizi: mafanikio na matatizo = The empowerment of Swahili these days: achievements and setbacks. *Kiswahili*, v. 68, p. 159-156.

Legère, Karsten. 2006. Formal and informal development of the Swahili language: focus on Tanzania. In: *Selected proceedings of the 36th annual conference on African linguistics: shifting the center of Africanism in language politics and economic globalization*, p. 176-184. Ed. by Olaoba F. Arasanyin & Michael A. Pemberton. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.

URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/36/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/36/index.html)

Legère, Karsten. 2006. Swahili's current spread to a remote area: data from primary schools in Vidunda Ward (central Tanzania). In: *Africa in the long run: festschrift in honour of professor Arvi Hurskainen*, p. 93-109. Ed. by Lotta [Harjula] Aunio & Maaria Ylänkö. Studia orientalia, #103. Helsinki: Finnish Oriental Soc.

Legère, Karsten. 2006. J.K. Nyerere of Tanzania and the empowerment of Swahili. In: *Along the routes to power: explorations of empowerment through language*, p. 373-403. Ed. by Martin Pütz, Joshua A. Fishman & JoAnne Neff-van Aertselaer. Contributions to the sociology of language, #92. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

Legère, Karsten. 2007. Vidunda (G38) as an endangered language? In: *Selected proceedings of the 37th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 43-65. Ed. by Doris L. Payne & Jaime Peña. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.

URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/37/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/37/index.html)

Legère, Karsten. 2007. Documenting the Vidunda language of Tanzania. In: *Working together for endangered languages: research challenges and social impacts (proceedings of the 11th FEL conference, University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 26-28 October 2007)*, p. 148-153. Ed. by Maya Khemlani David, Nicholas Ostler & Caesar Dealwis. Bath UK: Foundation for Endangered Languages (FEL).

Legère, Karsten. 2009. Plant names in the Tanzanian Bantu language Vidunda: structure and (some) etymology. In: *Selected proceedings of the 38th annual conference on African linguistics: linguistic theory and African language documentation*, p. 217-228. Ed. by Masangu Matondo, Fiona McLaughlin & Eric Potsdam. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.

URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/38/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/38/index.html)

Legère, Karsten; Kanuri, J. 1992. Kiswahili na lugha nyingine katika shule kadhaa za msingi za Kenya = Kiswahili and other languages in some primary schools in Kenya. In: *The role of language in primary education in eastern Africa, with special reference to Kiswahili*, p. 37-54. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Bonn: Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung.

Lehman, Christina. 1977. Imperatives. In: *Haya grammatical structure: phonology, grammar, discourse*, p. 143-148. Ed. by Ernest Rugwa Byarushengo, Alessandro Duranti & Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIL), #6. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.

Lehman, Debra. 1989. L'influence des langues maternelles sur le développement du discours en munukutuba. MA thesis. Fuller Theological Seminary. Pp xix, 316.

Lehman, Dan van; Eno, Omar. 2003. *The Somali Bantu: their history and culture*. Culture profiles, #16. Washington DC: Center for Applied Linguistics. Pp v, 33.

URL: [eric.ed.gov/\(ED482784\)](http://eric.ed.gov/(ED482784))

Lehman, G. 1973. Language development of Zulu children. PhD thesis. Durban: Univ. of Natal.

Lehmann, Dorothea A. 1969. Loanwords in S.A. Mphasi's Bemba story *Uwakwensho bushiku*. *Inst. for social research bull.*, v. 14, p. 22-32.

Lehmann, Dorothea A. 1974. The use of Zambian languages in adult education programmes. *Bull. of the Zambia Language Group*, v. 1, 2, p. 1-6.

Lehmann, Dorothea A. 1978. Language in the Kafue Basin: introductory notes. In: *Language in Zambia*, p. 101-120. Ed. by Sirarpi Ohannessian & Mubanga E. Kashoki. London: International African Inst. (IAI).

Lehmann, Friedrich Rudolf. 1963/65. Ejuru, sprach- und religionswissenschaftliche Anmerkungen zum Himmels-Begriffe der Herero. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 18/19, p. 48ff.

Lehmann, Friedrich Rudolf. 1965/66. Die Bedeutung der Wörter *zera* und *tapu* in ihrer Verwendung in der Sprache der Herero (SWA) und ihr Gebrauch in heutiger Zeit. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 20, p. 101-128.

Leiste, Doris. 1989. Quelques réflexions sur la situation linguistique en République Populaire du Mozambique. In: *La langue portugaise en Afrique*, p. 55-67. Ed. by Matthias Perl. Etudes portugaises et brésiliennes, nouvelle série 6, #21. Rennes: Univ. de Haute Bretagne.

Leiste, Doris. 1991. Zur Sprachpolitik der FRELIMO. In: *Moçambique: Referate des 4. DASP-Symposiums an der Univ. zu Köln*, p. 89-95. Ed. by Manfred Kuder. Bonn: Deutsche Gesellschaft für die afrikanischen Staaten portugiesischer Sprache (DASP).

Leitch, Myles Francis. 1994. Babole. In: *Typological studies in negation*, p. 190-210. Ed. by Peter Kahrel & René van den Berg. Typological studies in language, #29. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.

Leitch, Myles Francis. 1994. The distribution of properties of Babole prenasalized segments. *Work papers of the Summer Inst. of Linguistics, Univ. of North Dakota session*, v. 38, p. 101-112.

URL: [eric.ed.gov/\(ED375649\)](http://eric.ed.gov/(ED375649))

Leitch, Myles Francis. 1996. Vowel harmonies in the Congo basin: an Optimality Theory analysis of variation in the Bantu zone C. PhD thesis. Vancouver: Univ. of British Columbia. Pp vii, 282.

Leitch, Myles Francis. 2000. Negation and existential quantification in Babole. *Revue gabonaise des sciences du langage*, v. 1, 1, p. (?)

Leitch, Myles Francis. 2000. Le système babole. In: *Les classes nominales et leur sémantisme dans les langues bantu du nord-ouest*. Ed. by Daniel Franck Idiata-Mayombo & others. Studies in African linguistics, #48. München: Lincom Europa.

- Leitch, Myles Francis. 2004. *Langue et dialecte au sud du district d'Epena*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #2004-007. SIL International. Pp 58.  
URL: [www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2004-007](http://www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2004-007)
- Leitch, Myles Francis. 2005. *Aspects of multilingualism in the Lingala zone of Congo*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #2005-010. SIL International. Pp 12.  
URL: [www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2005-010](http://www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2005-010)
- Leitch, Myles Francis. 2007. Minimal verbal and adjectival inflection in Dibole. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury', ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 121-134.  
URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)
- Lekera, C.F. 1994. Chirunga language: a preliminary description. BA thesis. Zomba: Chancellor College, Univ. of Malawi.
- Lekganyane, Diapo Nelson. 2002. Lexicographic perspectives on the use of Sepedi as a high function language. DLitt thesis. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Lemaréchal, Alain. 1985. Substantivité et parties du discours en kinyarwanda: le problème du préfixe (ou augment) dans les langues bantoues. *Bull. de la Soc. de Linguistique de Paris*, v. 80, 1, p. 363-421.
- Lemb, Pierre. 1974. Essai de description phonologique du mvumbò. Mémoire de diplôme d'études supérieures (DES). Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp 100.  
Not sure about the title. Some biblios claim "Esquisse phonologique du mvumbò".
- Lemb, Pierre; Gastines, François de; Mben, Joseph; Peknyemb, Jean-Luc. 1970. Notes et exercices complémentaires pour l'étude de la grammaire basaa.
- Lemkwana, Mahlane Silas. 2005. Standardisation in Northern Sotho. In: *The standardisation of African languages in South Africa*, p. 51-54. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb, Ana Deumert & Biki Lepota. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Lemmens, C.; Pouchet, J. 1955. *Quelques noms vernaculaires d'animaux très commun au Congo Belge en dialectes du groupe lingala et en kisuku*. Corps. Lieut. Hon. Chasse Congo Belge, #4:15.  
Details wanting. Referred to by Guthrie (1971:365).  
Peripherals: P. Herroelen, "Commentaires", *Aequatoria*, v. 20 (1957).
- Lenake, J.M. 1966. A short history of Southern Sotho (1837-1910). *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 2, p. 59-66.
- Lenake, J.M. 1967. The more common themes and their development in Southern Sotho. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 4, p. 50-58.
- Lenake, J.M. 1968. Prof. C.M. Doke's treatment of the indicative mood on Southern Sotho. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 5, p. 65ff.
- Lenake, J.M. 1993. Die toekomstige status en funksies van die inheemse Afrikatale: Suid-Sotho. In: *Perspektiewe op taalbeplanning vir Suid-Afrika*, p. 55-58. Ed. by P.H. Swanepoel & H.J. Pieterse. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Lenake, J.M.; Swanepoel, C.F. 1985. Historiese aspekte van normering in Suid-Sotho. *SPIL (Stellenbosch papers in linguistics) Plus*, v. 10, p. 573-590.
- Leonard, Robert Andrew. 1980. Swahili *e*, *ka* and *nge* as signals of meaning. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 11, 2, p. 209-226.
- Leonard, Robert Andrew. 1982. The semantic system of deixis in standard Swahili. PhD thesis. New York: Columbia Univ. Pp 144.
- Leonard, Robert Andrew. 1985. Swahili demonstratives: evaluating the validity of competing semantic hypotheses. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 16, 3, p. 281-293.  
Peripherals: Timothy Wilt, "Discourse distances and the Swahili demonstratives", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 18 (1989), p. 81-95; Robert A. Leonard, "Response to Wilt", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 18 (1987), p. 97-105.
- Leonard, Robert Andrew; Saliba, Wendy. 2006. A semantic analysis of Swahili suffix *li*. In: *Advances in functional linguistics: Columbia School beyond its origins*, p. 223-237. Ed. by Joseph Davis, Radmila J. Gorup & Nancy Stern. Studies in functional and structural linguistics, #57. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Leonet, G. 1976. Aperçu sur les appellatifs de la vache au Burundi. *Afrique et langage*, v. 5, p. 43-05.
- Leonet, G. 1977. Le contact des lexiques kirundi et français au niveau de l'école primaire. *Etudes rwandaises*, v. 11, 1, p. 71-75.
- Lepota, Biki. 2002. Exploring the 'conditional mood' in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 22, 2, p. 113-121.  
Peripherals: Elsbé Taljard & Louis J. Louwrens, "On the modal status of Northern Sotho conditionals", *South African journal of African languages*, v. 23 (2003), p. 163-174.
- Lerbak, Anna E. 19xx. Lessons in Uruund of Mwant' Yamvu. Sandoa (Congo-Léopoldville). Pp 98.  
Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Leroy, Jacqueline [Warnier]. 1983. Système locatif mankon et classes locatives proto-bantoues. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 13, 2, p. 91-114.
- Leselenga, E. 1983. *Anthroponymie sakata: étude sémantico-pragmatique*. Lubumbashi.  
Thesis?
- Leslie, David. 1875. *Among the Zulus and the Amatongas, with sketches of the natives, their language and customs, and the country, products, climate, wild animals, &c., being principally contributions to magazines and newspapers*. Edited by W.H. Drummond. Edinburgh: Edmondston & Douglas. Pp 436.  
URL: [www.archive.org/details/amongzulusamaton00lesrich](http://www.archive.org/details/amongzulusamaton00lesrich)
- Lessick, Anne E. 1983. A sociolinguistic analysis of the speech of Kikuyu women in the plays of Ngugi wa Thiong'o. MA thesis. Athens OH: Univ. of Ohio. Pp 88.
- Lessner, [Oberleut.] 1904. Die Balüe, oder, Rumpiberge und ihre Bewohner. *Globus*, v. (?), p. (?).  
Has something on Ngoro, Balue, etc. Referred to by Johnston (1919:811).
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1929. Some remarks on the practical orthography of the South African Bantu languages. *Bantu studies*, v. 3, 3, p. 261-273.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1930. The practical orthography of Transvaal Sotho. *Bantu studies*, v. 4, 1, p. 1-9.  
This was also published separately as a pamphlet.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1930. *The practical orthography of Tswana*. Johannesburg: Hortors. Pp 11.  
Issued anonymously. There probably existed a pre-publication copy circulating.  
Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 35 (1932), p. 219; F.W.H. M[igeod], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 31 (1932), p. 214-215.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1934. Bantu languages and dialects in South Africa, their classification and interrelationship. *Tiger Kloof magazine*, v. 16, p. 14-18.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1934. A Bantuist's reflections on native education. *South African teacher's journal*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1934. European influences upon the development of Bantu language and literature. In: *Western civilization and the natives of South Africa: studies in culture contact*, p. 105-127. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1935. Some reflections on the future of the South African Bantu languages. *The critic*, v. 3, p. 127-138.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1936. Bantu grammatical classification and linguistic nomenclature. *Bantu studies*, v. 10, 1, p. 57-65.  
Reprinted 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 175-183.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1937. A practical orthography for Tswana. *Bantu studies*, v. 11, p. 137-148.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1937. The spelling of names of Bantu languages and tribes in English. *Bantu studies*, v. 11, 4, p. 373-375.  
Reprinted 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 19-21.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1938. Locative-class nouns and formatives in Sotho. *Bantu studies*, v. 12, p. 35-62.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1946. Some problems of Bantu language development. *South African journal of science*, v. 42, p. 70-83.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1948. The classification of the Bantu languages. *African studies*, v. 7, 4, p. 175-184.  
Peripherals: Malcolm Guthrie, *The classification of the Bantu languages* (London, 1948).
- Lete, Apéy-Esobe. 1992. Noms des jumeaux au Bas-Zaïre. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 453-454.
- Letele, Gladstone Llewellyn. 1945. The noun-class prefix in the Sotho group of Bantu languages. *Fort Hare papers*, v. 1, 2, p. 37-66.
- Letele, Gladstone Llewellyn. 1945. *A preliminary study of the lexicological influence of the Nguni languages on Southern Sotho*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #12. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 67.
- Letele, Gladstone Llewellyn. 1950/51. The role of tone in the Southern Sotho language. PhD thesis. Univ. of London. Pp 163.  
Letele died in 1950. Hence the degree was awarded to him posthumously.

- Letele, Gladstone Llewellyn. 1955. *The role of tone in the Southern Sotho language*. Alice: Lovedale Press; Univ. College of Fort Hare. Pp vii, 145.
- Publication (revised) of the author's dissertation, 1951. "The book, which was published posthumously, unfortunately contains certain errors in printing, which renders some parts of the tonal discussion unintelligible, and which the author, had he lived, would undoubtedly have corrected" (Tucker 1964:598).
- Peripherals: A.N. Tucker, "Systems of tone-marking African languages", *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 27 (1964), p. 594-611.
- Lets'eng, 'Makhauta C. 1994/95. Les tiroirs verbaux du sesotho: formes simples et formes complexes. Mémoire de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA). Univ. Stendhal (Grenoble 3).
- Letsholo, Rose Meleko. 2002. Syntactic domains in Ikalanga. PhD thesis. Univ. of Michigan.
- Letsholo, Rose Meleko. 2004. Clausal and DP-internal agreement in Ikalanga. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 33, 1, p. (?).
- Letsholo, Rose Meleko. 2006. WH constructions in Ikalanga: a remnant movement analysis. In: *Selected proceedings of the 35th annual conference on African linguistics: African languages and linguistics in broad perspective*, p. 258-270. Ed. by John Muratha Mugane, John Priestley Hutchison & Dee A. Worman. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.
- URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/35/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/35/index.html)
- Leung, Elizabeth [Woon-Yee]. 1986. The tonal phonology of Llogoori: a study of Llogoori verbs. MA thesis. Ithaca NY: Cornell Univ.
- Leung, Elizabeth [Woon-Yee]. 1991. *The tonal phonology of Llogoori: a study of Llogoori verbs*. Working papers from Cornell Phonetics Laboratory, #6. Ithaca NY: Cornell Univ.
- Publication of the author's MA thesis, Cornell Univ., 1986.
- Levinsohn, Stephen H. (Ed.) 1994. *Discourse features of ten languages of West-Central Africa*. Publ. in linguistics, #119. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington. Pp ix, 241.
- Includes chapters on Nomaande, Makaa, Lobala, Bafut, Meta', Mambila, Tyap, Mofu-Gadar, and Mandara.
- Peripherals: Benji Wald, *Language*, v. 72 (1996), p. 658; Margo A.E. Franssen, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 19 (1998), p. 67-72.
- Lewis, A. 1955. Unpublished notes on Pare grammar.
- Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).
- Lewis, G.W.; Makala, E.G. 1990. *The traditional musical instruments of Tanzania*. Peramiho: Peramiho Printing Press; Music Conservatoire of Tanzania.
- Lists instruments by ethnic group and gives native names for them.
- Lewis, P.W. 1994. Aspects of phonological acquisition of clicks in Xhosa. MA thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Lewis, P.W.; Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1996. A phonological process analysis of the acquisition and loss of clicks in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 1, p. 1-7.
- Lewis, Scott. 2003. *Mbugu/Ma'a project*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #2004-001. SIL International. Pp 14.
- URL: [www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2004-001](http://www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2004-001)
- Leynseele, Hélène van. 1977. Essai d'analyse historique des voyelles et consonnes du tunen (Bantu A.44). Doctoraalscriptie. Rijksuniv. te Leiden.
- Leynseele, Hélène van; Stewart, John Massie. 1980. Harmonie consonantique en pre-nèn. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, v. 2, p. 421-433. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéraires spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Lhoni, P. 1958. A verser au dossier du débat sur l'orthographe des noms africains. *Liaison: organe des cercles culturels de l'Afrique Equatoriale Français* (Brazzaville), v. 64, p. 13-15.
- Lichtenstein, Hinrich [Martin] [Karl]. 1807. Ueber der Bectjuanas.
- Not sure what this is. Either a book, an article, or a manuscript. The title is apparently accurate (even the gender). An English translation appeared 1973 in the book *Foundation of the Cape*.
- Lichtenstein, Hinrich [Martin] [Karl]. 1811/12. *Reisen im südlichen Afrika in den Jahren 1803, 1804, 1805 und 1806*, 2 Bde. Berlin: Salfeld. Pp x, 1346.
- Volume II includes an appendix on Korana and /Xam Bushman. First volume reprinted 1967 by F.A. Brockhaus in Stuttgart, with a new introduction by Wahrhold Drascher (Quellen zur Forschungen zur Geschichte der Geographie und der Reisen, #4).
- Lichtenstein, Hinrich [Martin] [Karl]. 1812. Über die Sprache der wilden Hottentottenstämme, insonderheit der Koranen und Buschmänner. In: *Reisen im südlichen Afrika in den Jahren 1803, 1804, 1805 und 1806*, v. 2, p. 603-618. Berlin: Salfeld.
- Lichtenstein, Hinrich [Martin] [Karl]. 1812/15. *Travels in southern Africa in the years 1803, 1804, 1805 and 1806*, 2 vols. Translated from German by Anne Plumtre. London: Henry Colburn. Pp 1383.
- Reprinted 1928/30 by the Van Riebeeck Soc. in Cape Town (Publ. from the Van Riebeeck Soc., #10-11).
- Peripherals: John Barrow, *Quarterly review*, v. 8 (1812), p. 374-395.
- Lichtenstein, Hinrich [Martin] [Karl]. 1973. *Foundation of the Cape: being a history of the discovery and colonization of southern Africa*. Fragments of an unpublished manuscript written c.1811, with additional material; translated, edited and with a biographical introduction by O.H. Spohr. South African biographical and historical series, #18. Cape Town: A.A. Balkema. Pp viii, 113. ISBN-10 0-86961-030-9.
- Includes a translation of "Ueber die Bectjuanas", originally published 1807.
- Lickey, Sara A. 1985. Khoisan influence in southern Bantu: an investigation. MA thesis. Univ. of Pittsburgh.
- Liénart, G. 1968. La signification du nom chez les peuples bantu. *Le langage et l'homme*, v. 3, 7, p. 42-54.
- Liesenborghs, Oswald. 1938. Wat is Kingwana? *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 4, p. 233-249.
- Likoko, Nyalosaso. 1975. La dynamique de l'identité Bangala et le comportement politique. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Lilani, Alidina Somjee. 1890. *Guide to the Swahili language in Gujerati characters, with English and Gujerati translations*. Bombay: Self-published. Pp 204, 4.
- Lima, A. Mesquitela. 1966. La terminologie de la parenté chez les tshokwé. In: (*book title?*), p. 65-83. Paris: Libr. Orientaliste Paul Geuthner.
- Limnyuy, Frida Kong. 2000. The lexical phonology of Bålòng. Post-graduate diploma thesis (mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique). Dept. of African Languages and Linguistics, Fac. of Arts, Letters and Social Sciences, Univ. of Yaoundé I. Pp xi, 126.
- Lindau Webb, Mona [Elsebeth]. 1975. *Features for vowels*. UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in linguistics, #30. Los Angeles. Pp vi, 155.
- Publication of the author' dissertation, 1975.
- Lindfors, Anna-Lena. 1999. Swahili Bible translations: a comparative study with respect to naturalness and idiomatic language. MA thesis. Dept. of Asian and African Languages, Uppsala Univ.
- Not sure if the title is correct.
- Lindfors, Anna-Lena. 2003. The *ku*-marker in Swahili. Undergraduate C-level essay. Dept. of Linguistics, Uppsala Univ. Pp 32.
- URL: [www.lingfil.uu.se/ling/semfiler/The ku marker in Swahili.pdf](http://www.lingfil.uu.se/ling/semfiler/The%20ku%20marker%20in%20Swahili.pdf)
- Lindfors, Anna-Lena. 2003. Tense and aspect in Swahili. Undergraduate D-level essay. Dept. of Linguistics, Uppsala Univ. Pp 42.
- Lindgren, Björn. 2004. The internal dynamics of ethnicity: clan names, origins and castes in southern Zimbabwe. *Africa*, v. 74, 2, p. 173-193.
- Lindsey, Geoffrey Alan. 1985. Intonation and interrogation: tonal structure and the expression of a pragmatic function in English and other languages. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 182.
- The "other languages" include, at least, Luganda (Drolc et al. 1999:54) and Hausa (Newman 1996:44).
- Liner, Elsa Louise Cooler. 1977. Restrictive and non-restrictive relative clauses in Swahili. In: *Language and linguistic problems in Africa: proceedings of the 7th conference on African linguistics, Gainesville, 1976*, p. 269-282. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey & Haig Der-Houssikian. Columbia SC: Hornbeam Press.
- Liner, Elsa Louise Cooler. 1978. A set constraints in the grammars of English and Swahili. PhD thesis. Chapel Hill NC: Univ. of North Carolina. Pp 122.
- Liphola, Marcelino Marta. 1989. As línguas Bantu de Moçambique uma pequena abordagem do ponto de vista sócio-linguísticos. *Estudos portugueses e africanos* (Campinas), v. 14, p. 71-78.
- Liphola, Marcelino Marta. 1991. Tom, entoação, e acento de intensidade na língua Si-Makonde: bases para um estudo morfológico. Tese de mestrado. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Liphola, Marcelino Marta. 1992. Some aspects of phonology and prosody in Simakonde. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd LASU conference/workshop, Maputo '91*, p. 129-154. Ed. by Armando Jorge Lopes. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane Press; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Liphola, Marcelino Marta. 1996. The use of Mozambican languages in the elections. In: *Mozambique: elections, democracy and development*. Ed. by B. Mazula. Maputo: Inter-Africa Group.
- Liphola, Marcelino Marta. 2001. Aspects of phonology and prosody in Shimakonde. PhD thesis. Columbus OH: Ohio State Univ. Pp 453.

- Liphola, Marcelino Marta; Odden, David [Arnold]. 1999. The tonal pattern of glides in Shimakonde. In: *Advances in African linguistics: papers presented at the 28th annual conference on African linguistics, held July 18-22, 1997, Cornell Univ.*, p. 177-188. Ed. by Vicky May Carstens & Frederick Parkinson. Trends in African linguistics, #4. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Lipou, Antoine. 1983. Du statut des "concordial elements" dans les langues bantu. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 2*, p. 369-377. Ed. by Jonathan Derek Kaye, Hilda Koopman, Dominique Sportiche & André Dugas. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #5. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Lipou, Antoine. 1997. Mixed-languages and Bantu historical linguistics. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 39-53. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Lipski, John M. 1986. The Negros Congos of Panama: Afro-Hispanic creole language and cultures. *Journal of black studies*, v. 16, 4, p. 409-428.
- Lisimba, Mukumbuta. 1982. A Luyana dialectology. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 620.  
 With "comparative data" from Luvale K14, Mbunda K15, Kaonde L41, Lunda L52, Nkoya L32 and Bemba M52.
- Lisimba, Mukumbuta. 1997. *Les noms de villages dans la tradition gabonaise*. Paris: Sépia.
- Livingstone, David. 185x. Unpublished Luiana (Luena) vocabulary. Cape Town: Grey Collection, South African Public Library.  
 Referred to by Johnston (1919:799), who adds that he has not seen it, and though it's located in Cape Town, it is "presumably unknown to Bantu students."
- Livingstone, David. 1858. Analysis of the language of the Bechuanas. Johannesburg: Gubbins Library, Univ. of the Witwatersrand. Pp 40.  
 "Printed for private circulation among the members of Livingstone's Zambesi expedition ... originally written in 1852 ... a careful and accurate account of the language. Three pages are devoted to pronunciation ... An appreciative account of this publication was written by A. Sandilands in the *Tiger Kloof Magazine*, No. 22, Dec. 1940, under the mistaken title of "The first Setswana grammar" (Doke 1959:11).  
 Peripherals: Alexander Sandilands, "The first Setswana grammar", *Tiger Kloof magazine*, v. 22 (1940), p.(?); C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Lloyd, G. Owen. 1955. A study of some Xhosa words of Afrikaans origin. *The South African outlook*, June 1955, p. 90-93.  
 "[M]any of the words that Owen Lloyd cites, although widely current in early times, are rare in the present-day language. In many cases they have been replaced by words of native Xhosa origin, and sometimes by English words" (Branford & Cloughton 2002:203).
- Lockhart, L. 1985. Botswana: system of education. In: *International encyclopedia of education*, p. 504-508. Ed. by Torsten Husen & T. Neville Postlewaite. New York: Pergamon Press.
- Lockwood, W.B. 1955. The future of the Bantu languages. *Liberation: a journal of democratic discussion*, v. 12, p. 11-13.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1971. *Swahili guide*. Västerås (Sweden): SIDA Kursgård. Pp 18.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1974. Language and cultural unity in Tanzania. *Kiswahili*, v. 44, 2, p. 10-14.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1975. Introductory Bantu. Dept. of Semitic Languages, Uppsala Univ. Pp 13.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1977. Swahili syllabuses of Uppsala Univ. *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 1, p. 90-94.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1980. The Swahili language and culture. In: *Methali zaidi za Kiswahili / More Swahili proverbs East Africa*, p. 100-104. Ed. by Leonidas Kalugila & Abdulaziz Yusuf Lodhi. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1980. Swahili språk och kultur = Swahili language and culture. *Habari: information om Tanzania* (Stockholm), v. 1, p. 12-14.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1982. A preliminary analysis of the Indic lexical elements in Swahili [pt. 1]. *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 2, p. 65-69.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1984. A preliminary analysis of the Indic lexical elements in Swahili [pt. 2]. *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 3, p. 77-90.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1985. Verbal extensions in Bantu: the case of Swahili and Nyamwezi. Dept. of Asian and African Languages, Uppsala Univ. Pp 20.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1992. National language, culture and identity: the role of Kiswahili in the context of Zanzibar. In: *Pre-papers of the international conference on the history and culture of Zanzibar, 14-16 December 1992, Zanzibar*, v. 2, p. 1-9. Zanzibar.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1994. Arabic grammatical loans in the languages of East Africa. *Univ. of Trondheim working papers in linguistics*, v. 22 (spec. theme: 'Papers read at the 2nd Trondheim seminar on African linguistics', ed. by Lars Hellan, Eli Saetherø and Adams B. Bodomo), p. 60-74.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1998. National language, culture and identity: the role of Kiswahili in the context of Zanzibar. In: *Proceedings of the international conference on the history and culture of Zanzibar, 14-16 December 1992, Zanzibar*, v. 2. Ed. by Abdul M.H. Sheriff & David J. Parkin. London: James Currey.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 2000. Arabic loans in Swahili. *Orientalia suecana* (Uppsala), v. 49, p. 71-81.  
 Deals primarily with the extension of Arabic loan verbs in Swahili.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 2001. The suffixes -fu and -yu in Swahili: a preliminary analysis. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 1 (spec. theme: 'Selected papers from the 1st Nordic meeting on African languages, Göteborg Univ., 8-10 December 2000', ed. by Jouni Maho), p. 35-39.  
 URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 2002. Verbal extensions in Bantu: the case of Swahili and Nyamwezi. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 2 (spec. theme: 'Contributions in honour of Prof. Tore Janson, on the occasion of his retirement, February 2001', ed. by Jouni Maho), p. 4-26.  
 URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 2003. Aspiration in Swahili adjectives and verbs. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 3, p. 155-160.  
 URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 2004. Strategies of emphasis and intensity in Swahili. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 4, p. 142-150.  
 URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 2004. Convergence of languages on the East African coast. In: *Linguistic convergence and areal diffusion: case studies from Iranian, Semitic and Turkic*. Ed. by Éva Ágnes Csátó, Bo Isaksson & Carina Jahani. London & New York: RoutledgeCurzon.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 2008. Bantu origins of the Sidis of India. In: *Proceedings of the international conference on the African diaspora in the Indian Ocean and Asia, held at Goa Univ., Panjim, India, 9-16 January, 2006*.  
 Details wanting.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf; Engstrand, Olle. 1984. On aspiration in Swahili: some working-hypotheses and a pilot experiment. *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 3, p. 58-76.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf; Kalugila, Leonidas. 1977. The English pronunciation of Swahili and other Bantu speakers. *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 1, p. 81-89.
- Lodhi, Mohamed Y. 1977. The development and spread of Swahili in Scandinavia. *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 1, p. 39-45.
- Loggarenberg, J.C. van. 1961. 'n Fonologiese vergelyking van die Sothodialekte met Oer-Bantoe: 'n bydrae tot die fonologiese vergelyking van die Sotho-dialekte onderling, as ook tot die fonologiese vergelyking van die Sotho-dialekte met Oer-Bantoe. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Lombard, Daniel P. 1968. Dictionaries in Northern Sotho. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 5, p. 56-60.
- Lombard, Daniel P. 1969. Die morfologie van deverbatiewe naamwoorde in Noord-Sotho. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Lombard, Daniel P. 1970. Dictionaries in Northern Sotho. *Bantoe-onderwysblad / Bantu education* (Pretoria), v. 16, 3, p. (?).
- Lombard, Daniel P. 1976. Aspekte van toon in Noord-Sotho. Proefskrif (DPhil). Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Lombard, Daniel P. 1977. 'n Diakronies-tonologiese ontleiding van enkele werkwoordstrukture in Noord-Sotho. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 4, p. 46-60.
- Lombard, Daniel P. 1977/78. Aspekte van toon in Noord-Sotho. *Humanitas: tyds. vir navorsing in die geesteswetenskappe*, v. 4, 2, p. 212-217.
- Lombard, Daniel P. 1978. A brief analysis of high tone in Pedi verbs. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 233-252. Ed. by Ernst J.M. Baumbach. Miscellanea congregalia, #5. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Lombard, Daniel P. 1978. A diachronic-tonological analysis of certain rank shifted verbal structures in Northern Sotho. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 9, 3, p. 317-326.
- Lombard, Daniel P. 1978. Die laterale konsonante van Noord-Sotho. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 5, p. 45-67.

- Lombard, Daniel P. 1980. Duur en lengte in Noord-Sotho: 'n verkenningstudie. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 7, p. 39-69.
- Lombard, Daniel P. 1982. On the places of articulations and obstruction in articulatory phonetics with reference to some Northern Sotho consonants. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, 2, p. 76-94.
- Lombardi, Linda. 1993. Dahl's Law in Kikuyu. *Univ. of Maryland working papers in linguistics*, v. 1, p. (?).
- Longmore, L. 1962. The future of the Bantu languages. *African affairs*, v. 61, 243, p. 158-162.
- Lonkama, Ekonyo Bandengo. 1988. Index des sujets et auteurs d'*Aequatoria* (1937-1962). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 9, annexe, p. 5-50.
- Lonkama, Ekonyo Bandengo. 1990. Index des *Annales Aequatoria* 1980-1989: sujets, auteurs, recensions, cartes. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 493-550.
- Loogman, Alfons. 1967. *Swahili readings, with notes, exercises and key*. Duquesne studies: African series, #2. Pittsburgh: Duquesne Univ. Press. Pp xiii, 279.
- Peripherals: John W.T. Allen, *Swahili*, v. 38 (1968), p. 105-107; Karsten Legère, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 67 (1972), p. 604-605.
- Lootens, P. 1958. Noms vernaculaires d'animaux. *Aequatoria*, v. 21, p. 60-61.
- On Lomongo animal names.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Lopes, Armando Jorge. (Ed.) 1992. *Proceedings of the 3rd LASU conference/workshop held at Universidade Eduardo Mondlane, Maputo, Moçambique, 14-16 August 1991*. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane Press; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU). Pp xv, 457.
- Lopes, Armando Jorge. 1997. *Language policy: principles and problems / Política linguística: princípios e problemas*. Maputo: Livraria Universitária, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp 68, 74.
- A bilingual thing, with English text starting from one end, and a Portuguese translation from the other.
- Lopes, Armando Jorge. 2001. Language revitalisation and reversal in Mozambique: the case of Xironga on Maputo. *Current issues in language planning*, v. 2, 2/3, p. 259-267.
- Lopes, A.M. 1960. Apontamentos sobre o dialecto Chirima. *Bol. do Museu de Nampula*, v. 1, p. 51-53.
- Lopes, Ilídio da Silva. 1938/39. Línguas selvagens e línguas civilizadas: alguns vocábulos portugueses de origem angolana. *Anuário da Escola Superior Colonial* (Lisboa), v. 19/20(?), p. 271-282.
- Lopes, Ilídio da Silva. 1940/41. Povos e línguas Bantu: oração de sapiência proferida na sessão solene de distribuição de prémios conferidos aos alunos mais calificados no ano lectivo de 1938-39 da Escola superior Colonial, em 29 de junho de 1940. *Anuário da Escola Superior Colonial* (Lisboa), v. 21/22(?), p. 43-58.
- Not sure about the details.
- Lopes, Ilídio da Silva. 1946. Algumas notas sobre a língua Kimbundo, o ensino das línguas indígenas, estudo da linguística colonial e a necessidade de criar um instituto de línguas ultramarinas. *Anuário da Escola Superior Colonial* (Lisboa), v. 27, p. 177-189.
- Not sure about this.
- Lopes, Ilídio da Silva. 1961. Da interrogação em quimbundo: extracto de uma gramática de quimbundo em preparação. *Bol. geral do ultramar*, v. 37, 434/435, p. 149-182.
- Lopes, Ilídio da Silva. 1961. Notas de introdução ao estudo da etnolinguística. In: *Estudos sobre a etnologia do ultramar português*, v. 2, p. 175-208. Estudos, ensaios e documentos, #84. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU).
- Loram, C.T. 1917. *The education of the South African native*. London: Longmans, Green & Co.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/educationofsouth00loraouft](http://www.archive.org/details/educationofsouth00loraouft)
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 17 (1917/18), p. 85-87.
- Loutskov, A.D. 1994. ... = 'La forme predicative' du substantif dans la langue zulu. In: ... = *Afrique: culture et société, traditions et modernité (actes du colloque tenu à St. Petersburg 5-7 mai 1993)*, p. 303-306. Ed. by Roza N. Ismaguilova, Yuri M. Ilyin & Antonina Ivanovna Koval. Moskva.
- Title wanting. In Russian. Translation of title comes from book review by Vydrine (1995).
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1954. The syntactical nature of the deficient verb in Zulu. *African studies*, v. 13, 3/4, p. 147-152.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1957. *The nomenclature of cattle in the south-eastern Bantu languages*. Comm. from UNISA (Univ. of South Africa), #C.2. Pretoria. Pp 19.
- Deals with the "linguistic and cultural exchange between Hottentots and the South-Eastern Bantu" (Strohmeier & Moritz 1975:127).
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1958/59. Emphasis as expressed by the word order of the sentence in Xhosa. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 42, p. 111-118.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1962/63. On the segmental phonemes of Zulu. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 46, 1/2, p. 43-93.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1963. 'n Vergelykende studie van die defisiënte verbum in die Ngunitale. Proefskrif (PhD). Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1963. The development of the Bantu languages in South Africa. *IAI (International African Inst.) bull.: African studies notes & news*, v. 3, 5, p. 133-141.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1964/65. The consonant phonemes of the lexical root in Zulu. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 48, p. 127-152.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1966. Ur-Bantu (Proto-Bantu) and Common Bantu. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 2, p. 7-10.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1967. Hulpredikatiewe. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 3, p. 37ff.
- On Zulu and Xhosa.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1968. *The intonation of the sentence and its constituent parts in Xhosa and Tsonga*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA); National Council for Social Research. Pp xiv, 154, tapes.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1968. The semantic structure of classes 3, 4, 5 and 6 in Xhosa [pt. 1]. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 5, p. 15-28.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1969. The tone sequences of the potential form in Zulu and Xhosa. In: *Ethnological and linguistic studies in honour of N.J. van Warmelo: essays contributed on the occasion of his sixty-fifth birthday 28 January 1969*, p. 123-132. Ethnological publ., #52. Pretoria: Government Printer; Ethnological Section of the Dept. of Bantu Administration and Development, South Africa.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1969. The semantic structure of classes 3, 4, 5 and 6 in Xhosa [pt. 2]. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 7, p. 27-56.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1971. The validity of case as a semantic feature in the Bantu languages. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 11, p. 1-26.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1971. The tonal paradigm of the verb in Xhosa. In: *Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen: ein Querschnitt (Johannes Lukas zum 70. Geburtstag gewidmet)*, p. 102-113. Ed. by Veronika Six, Norbert Cyffer, Ludwig Gerhardt, Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg & Ekkehard Wolff. Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrika-Kunde, #14. Hamburg: Deutsches Inst. für Afrika-Forschung.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1972. The Bantu languages in relation to the class languages of West Africa. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 13, p. 1-30.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1973. The Xhosa noun-classes. In: *Papers of the Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa, 22-23 March 1973*, p. 8-39. Ed. by Dirk Ziervogel & others. Suppl. to *Limi*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1973. Classes 7/8 PB *ki-* and *bi-* in Xhosa. In: *Papers of the Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa, 22-23 March 1973*, p. 13-46. Ed. by Dirk Ziervogel & others. Suppl. to *Limi*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1974. The influence of Khoe on the Xhosa language. *Limi*, new series, v. 2, 2, p. 45-62.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1975/76. Palatalization of bilabials in the passive, diminutive and locative in Xhosa and Tsonga. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 59, 4, p. 241-278.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1976. The influence of Khoi on Xhosa morphology. In: *Gedenkbundel H.J.J.M. van der Merwe*, p. 87-95. Ed. by Willem J. de Klerk & Fritz Poneis. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1977. Clicks as loans in Xhosa. In: *Bushman and Hottentot linguistic studies 1975*, p. 82-100. Ed. by Jan Winston Snyman. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1977. The adaption of non-click Khoi consonants in Xhosa. In: *Khoisan linguistic studies 3*, p. 74-92. Ed. by Anthony Traill. Comm. from the African Studies Inst., #6. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1977. The linguistic prehistory of the Xhosa. In: *Zur Sprachgeschichte und Ethnohistorie in Afrika*, p. 127-151. Ed. by Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig, Franz Rottland & Bernd Heine. Neue Beiträge afrikanistischer Forschungen. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1978. The tone of Chichewa. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 169-182. Ed. by Ernst J.M. Baumbach. Miscellanea congregalia, #5. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).



- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1979. A preliminary survey of Khoi and San influence in Zulu. In: *Khoisan linguistic studies* 5, p. 8-21. Ed. by Anthony Traill. Johannesburg: African Studies Inst., Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1979. Some remarks on Nguni tone. *Limi*, new series, v. 7, p. 45-49.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1983. The development of Xhosa and Zulu as languages. In: *Language reform: history and future*. Ed. by István Fodor & Claude Hagège. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1983. Some tone rules in Tsonga. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 66, 1, p. 13-24.
- URL: [books.google.com/books?id=mjIzAAAAIAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=mjIzAAAAIAAJ)
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1984. Word categories in Southern Bantu. *African studies*, v. 43, 2 (spec. theme: 'Rramalebauya. Linguistic and language studies in Africa: essays in honour of Desmond T. Cole', ed. by Anthony Traill), p. 231-239.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1986. Some linguistic influence of Khoi and San in the prehistory of the Nguni. In: *Contemporary studies on Khoisan: in honour of Oswin Köhler on the occasion of his 75th birthday*, v. 2, p. 141-168. Ed. by Rainer Vossen & Klaus Keuthmann. Quellen zur Khoisan-Forschung, #5. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1987. Auxiliary verbs in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 1, p. 7-15.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham. 1995. Xhosa tone. In: *The complete linguist: papers in memory of Patrick J. Dickens*, p. 237-270. Ed. by Anthony Traill, Rainer Vossen & Megan Biesele. Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham; Finlayson, Rosalie. 1990. Southern Bantu origins as represented by Xhosa and Tswana. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 401-410.
- Louw, Jacobus Abraham; Marivate, Cornelius T.D. 1992. Restraints on the formation of nasal compounds in Tsonga. In: *African linguistic contributions presented in honour of Ernst Westphal*, p. 272-309. Ed. by Derek F. Gowlett. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1971. Die meerwoudsmorfeem -ng in die Noord-Sothowerkwoord. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1974. Die meerwoudsmorfeem -ng by werkwoorde in Noord-Sotho. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 1, 1, p. (?).
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1975. Enumeratieve as 'n onproduktiewe klas in Noord-Sotho. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 2, p. 37-45.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1976. Oor die sogenaamde situatief van Noord-Sotho: 'n voorlopige probleemstelling. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 3, p. 39-54.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1977. Die fonetiese sisteem van Lobedu. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 4, p. 61-83.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1978. A semantic interpretation of Northern Sotho subjunctives and the subordinator *gore*. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 276-301. Ed. by Ernst J.M. Baumbach. Miscellanea congregalia, #5. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1978. Enkele morfologiese verskynsels in Lobedu. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 5, p. 68-92.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1979. Die sintaksis van interogatiwiese naamwoorde en die interogatiwiese bepaler -fe in Suid-Sotho. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 6, p. 65-83.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1979. Naamwoordfunksies in Noord-Sotho. Proefskrif (DLitt). Univ. van Pretoria.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1980. Woordvolgorde en volgordeverandering in Xhosa: 'n ondersoek na die verband tussen pragmatiek en taaltipologie. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 7, p. 70-112.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1981. 'n Perspektief op Wilkes se deleisie-hipotese oor pronominalisasie in Bantoe. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 8, p. 36-57.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1981. The relevance of the notions 'given' and 'new' discourse information in the study of North Sotho syntax. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 1, p. 21-49.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1981. Wat spook tans in die Bantoetaalkunde? 'n Oorsig van enkele taalteoretiese tendense in die Bantoetaalkunde in Suid-Afrika sedert 1971. Manuscript. Pretoria.
- Details wanting. Source?
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1982. Remarks on some grammatical and pragmatic functions of the object concord in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, 1, p. 19-36.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1983. Definiteness and indefiniteness in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 3, 1, p. 23-42.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1983. 'n Funktionele interpretasie van enkele sintaktiese in Noord-Sotho. In: *Taalseminaar 83*. Ed. by Victor N. Webb. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1985. Contrastiveness and the so-called absolute pronoun in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 2, p. 58-61.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1985. *Die verhouding "Bantoetaalkunde en algemene taalwetenskap": die dilemma van die kontemporêre Bantoegrammatikus*. Intreerede. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1987. Some pragmatic functions of interrogative particles in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 4, p. 121-124.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1987. Remarks on the historical background and some grammatical characteristics of Eastern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 1, p. 23-34.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1987. Woordvolgorde en volgordeverandering in Xhosa: 'n ondersoek na die verband tussen pragmatiek en taaltipologie. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 1, p. (?).
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1990. Mood and modality in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 1, p. 10-17.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1990. Contributions made by the Portuguese to the development of Bantu linguistics between 1500 and 1917. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, suppl. 1, p. 71-83.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1991. *Aspects of Northern Sotho*. Pretoria: Via Afrika. Pp 176. ISBN-10 0-7994-1300-3.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1991. A functional interpretation of some agreement phenomena in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 11, 3, p. 80-82.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1992. The conceptualization of spatial relationships as expressed by locative structures in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, 3, p. 107-111.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1993. Northern Sotho colour terms and semantic universals. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 4, p. 121ff.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1993. Semantic change in loan words. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 1, p. 1-32.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1994. Aspect as an essential subcategory of the verb in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 3, p. 116-127.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1995. Northern Sotho consecutive and habitual: mood, tense or aspect? *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 4, p. 162-171.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1996. On the occurrence of progressive -sa- in Northern Sotho verbs of state. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 4, p. 123-127.
- Louwrens, Louis J. 1999. An ethnobiological investigation into Northern Sotho plant names. In: *African mosaic: festschrift for J.D. Louw*. Ed. by Rosalie Finlayson. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Loveridge, Arthur; Ratbun, M.J.; Allen, Glover Morrill; Lawrence, B.; Peters, J.L.; Sandground, J.H.; Michaelsen, W. 1935/37. Scientific results of an expedition to rain forest regions in eastern Africa: 1. New reptiles and amphibians from East Africa (A. Loveridge); 2. Crustacea (M.J. Ratbun); 3. Mammals (G.M. Allen & B. Lawrence); 4. Birds (J.L. Peters & A. Loveridge); 5. Reptiles (A. Loveridge); 6. Nematoda (J.H. Sandground); 7. Amphibians (A. Loveridge); 8. Oligochaeta (W. Michaelsen); 9. Zoogeography and itinerary (A. Loveridge). *Bull. of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard Univ.*, v. 79, p. (?).
- Includes lexical specimens of Kinga. Not entirely sure about the jomo title.
- Lovett, Jon C. 1992. Some local names and uses of trees and shrubs in the university Forest Reserve at Mazumbai in the West Usambara Mountains, Tanzania. *East Africa Natural History Soc. bull.*, v. 22, 2, p. 24-27.
- Lovins, Julie. 1971. Melodic conspiracies in Lomongo tonology. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 7, p. (?).
- Lovins, Julie. 1971. The tonology of Lomongo reduplication. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 2, 3, p. 257-270.
- Lowe, John B. 1995. Cross-linguistic lexicographic databases for etymological research, with examples from Sino-Tibetan and Bantu languages. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Berkeley.
- Lowe, John B.; Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1996. Bantu MapMaker 3.0. Univ. of California at Berkeley & State Univ. of Leiden.
- Lowe, John B.; Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1997. Bantu MapMaker 3.1. Univ. of California at Berkeley & State Univ. of Leiden.
- URL: [linguistics.berkeley.edu/CBOLD/Maps/BMM1.html](http://linguistics.berkeley.edu/CBOLD/Maps/BMM1.html)
- Loyre, E. 1909. Les populations de la moyenne Sangha. *Questions diplomatiques et coloniales*, v. 1, p. (?).
- "L'article comporte des notations sur les langues des populations de la moyenne Sangha" (Lumwamu 1980:84).

- Loze, Pierre. 1922. *Elementos de leitura: o primeiro livro para ensinar a lingua portuguesa as crianças dos pais dos Batswa e Batonga*. Cleveland (Africa do Sul): Inhambane Mission Press.
- Lubinda, John M. 2001. Consonantal elision and anticipatory coarticulation in Silozi: the glottal fricative in diachronic and synchronic perspectives. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 66 (spec. theme: 'From the south: a selection of papers', ed. by Femi Dele Akindele and Karsten Legère), p. 29-45.
- Lubisi, P.M. 1998. The state of siSwati lexicography. In: *Lexicographic meeting of those languages which do not already have a lexicographic unit, 14 & 15 May 1998, Johannesburg Civic Centre*, p. 33ff. Johannesburg: Pan South African Language Board (PANSALB).
- Lubisi, P.M. 2005. Siswati. In: *The standardisation of African languages in South Africa*, p. 85-87. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb, Ana Deumert & Biki Lepota. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Luddington, William. 187x. ... [Title wanting].  
Early manuscript work on Bobe A31. "In the seventies and eighties Primitive Methodist missionaries (coloured as well as white), such as William Luddington and Theophilus Parr, and Spanish Dominicans such as Juanola, did a great deal for the elucidation of the Bantu dialects of Fernando Pô. Much of the work of the Primitive Methodists, however, has not yet been printed" (Johnston 1919:9).
- Luenba, M. 19xx. Etude contrastive des formes pronominales du français et du yoombe. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN). Pp 43.
- Luffin, Xavier. 2002. Language taboos in Kinubi: a comparison with Sudanese and Swahili cultures. *Africa: rivista trimestrale di studi e documentazione dell'Ist. italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*, v. 57, 3, p. 356-367.
- Luffin, Xavier. 2004. L'usage de la arabe et de l'arabo-swahili en Afrique centrale (Congo, Burundi, Rwanda): périodes précoloniale et coloniale. *Folia linguistica*, v. 40, p. 149-170.
- Luffin, Xavier. 2007. On the Swahili documents in Arabic script from the Congo (19th century). *Swahili Forum*, v. 14, p. 17-26.  
"It seems that all the Congolese Swahili documents were written in Kiunguja, the Swahili spoken in Zanzibar. None of the documents show any trace of Kingwana, the variety of Swahili which was progressively used as a lingua franca [in parts of the area under consideration]" (p23).  
URL: [www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume14.html](http://www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume14.html)
- Lugg, H.C. 1952. A method for reproducing Zulu words. *African studies*, v. 11, 1, p. 35-36.
- Lukas, Johannes. 1939. Die Ausbreitung der Bantu. *Forschungen und Fortschritte* (Berlin), v. 15, 2, p. 19-20.
- Lukas, Johannes. 1943/44. Carl Meinhof. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 34, p. 81-93.
- Lukindo, Rose Florence J. 1980. Classification of nominals in Bondei. MA thesis. Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Lukusa, Menda T. 1991. Affixation et sémantisme ciluba: cas de quelques affixes usuels. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 251-276.
- Lukusa, Stephen T.M. 1993. Imbrication of extensions in Cilubà. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 36, p. 55-75.
- Lukusa, Stephen T.M. 1993. An autosegmental approach to Cilubà nominal and verbal tonology. PhD thesis. Lancaster Univ.
- Lukusa, Stephen T.M. 1997. An account of vowel lengthening in Cilubà. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 17, 1, p. 9-12.
- Lukusa, Stephen T.M. 1997. Agentive derivation in Kiswahili. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 49, p. 81-104.
- Lukusa, Stephen T.M. 2002. Semantic categorization of Yeyi names. *LASU: journal of the Linguistics Ass. for SADC (Southern African Development Community) Universities*, v. 1, p. 76-86.
- Lulua, A. 1976. Origins and development in Kiswahili in Uganda, with references to the question of national language. Manuscript. Kampala.  
Listed by Drolc et al. (1999:40).
- Lumwamu, François. 1968. Remarques sur la détermination des classes grammaticales dans une langue à classes. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 8, 32, p. 535-546.  
On Kikongo.  
URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea-0008-0055-1968-num-8-32](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea-0008-0055-1968-num-8-32)
- Lumwamu, François. 1969. Morphologie de la langue kongo. Thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3). Pp 365.
- Lumwamu, François. 1970. Sur les classes nominales et le nombre dans une langue bantu. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 10, 40, p. 489-529.  
URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea-0008-0055-1970-num-10-40](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea-0008-0055-1970-num-10-40)
- Lumwamu, François. 1970. Contribution à l'étude de la phrase en kikongo. *Annales de la Centre de l'Enseignement Supérieur* (Brazzaville), v. (?), p. (?).
- Lumwamu, François. 1971. Langage et colonisation. *Cahiers du CERC (Centre d'Etudes et de Recherches Chrétiennes)* (Brazzaville), v. (?), p. (?).  
Details wanting.
- Lumwamu, François. 1973. Pour une transcription orthographique du kikongo. *Dimi: bull. du Centre de Linguistique Appliquée et de Littérature Orale (CLALO)*, v. 1, p. 124-144.
- Lumwamu, François. (Ed.) 1974. *Essai de morphosyntaxe des parlers kongo*. Langues et littératures de l'Afrique noire, #10. Paris: Ed. Klincksieck. Pp 287.  
Peripherals: Hazel Carter, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 39 (1976), p. 494-495.
- Lumwamu, François. 1975. La construction négative en kikongo. *Dimi: bull. du Centre de Linguistique Appliquée et de Littérature Orale (CLALO)*, v. 3, p. 15-17.
- Lumwamu, François. 1978. Le Congo: description sociolinguistique. In: *Inventaire des études linguistiques sur les pays d'Afrique noire d'expression française et sur Madagascar*, p. 505-509. Ed. by Daniel Barreteau. Paris: Conseil International de la Langue Française (CILF).
- Lumwamu, François. 1979. Presentation du kikongo. *Recherche, pédagogie et culture* (Paris), v. 35/36, p. 46-49.
- Lumwamu, François. 1980. La classification nominale du munukutuba. *Dimi: revue du Centre pour l'Etude des Langues Congolaises (CELCO)*, v. 4/5, p. 11-17.
- Lumwamu, François. 1980. Notes bibliographiques sur les langues congolaises. *Dimi: revue du Centre pour l'Etude des Langues Congolaises (CELCO)*, v. 4/5, p. 80-90.
- Lund, Lill Kristin. 1999. Attitudes towards Swahili and medium of instruction in education: a study among secondary school students in the Arusha & Dar es Salaam regions in Tanzania. Candidate of philosophy (masters) thesis. Trondheim: Dept. of Linguistics, Norwegian Univ. of Science and Technology (NTNU). Pp 152.
- Lundulla, Victor. 1957. A propos du bilinguisme au Congo. *La voix du congolaise* (Léopoldville), v. 137, p. 592-593.
- Lungumbu, B.W. 1988. La conjugaison en lega. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 35, p. 85-111.
- Luphondo, Nobuhle Beauty. 2006. The accessibility of printed news to first language speakers of Xhosa. MA thesis. Bellville: Dept. of Linguistics, Language and Communication, Univ. of the Western Cape.  
URL: [etd.uwc.ac.za/index.php?module=etd&action=viewtitle&id=init24591177055075](http://etd.uwc.ac.za/index.php?module=etd&action=viewtitle&id=init24591177055075)
- Lupukisa, Wasamba. 1979. Problématique du bilinguisme et du plurilinguisme au Zaïre: héritage colonial et situation actuelle. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 2, p. 33-44.
- Lusakalalu, Pedro. 2001. Languages and glossonymic units: contribution to the assessment of the linguistic diversity of Angola and Namibia. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 66 (spec. theme: 'From the south: a selection of papers', ed. by Femi Dele Akindele and Karsten Legère), p. 47-65.  
Looks at the naming of Kikongo, Umbundu, Oshiwambo, Otjiherero, Olunyaneka-Nkhumbi, and Rukavango (i.e. Kwangali, Mbundza, Sambyu, Gciriku).
- Lusakalalu, Pedro. 2003. What is Rukavango? *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 12, 1, p. 92-104.  
URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Lusakalalu, Pedro. 2005. *Línguas e unidades glossonímicas*. Luanda: Ed. Nzila.  
Not sure about the contents.
- Lusakalalu, Pedro. 2007. Reports from 'beyond the line': the accumulation of knowledge of Kavango and its peoples by the German colonial administration 1891-1911. *Journal of Namibian studies*, v. 2, p. 85-101.  
"This paper shows that the number of languages in Namibia, as it happens with the linguistic diversity of many countries, is a range (10 to 31) whereby the margin of error (+/-21) is greater than the minimum count (10) ... the morphological behaviour of language names, or glossonyms, as well as the way these can be grouped, were to a large extent responsible for this pattern ... the minimum count relates to the use of glossonyms in the media, while the maximum count relates to their use in the education system" (quoted from the abstract).
- Lutskov, A.D. 1987. Grammaticeskoje oformlenie zaimstvovaniy v jazikax Shona i Ndebele = Grammatical legalization of borrowings in the Shona and Ndebele languages. In: *Imenyye klassy v jazykax Afriki = Noun classes in African languages*, p. 190-203. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Moskva: Nauka.  
Not sure about the transliteration of the Russian title.
- Lutskov, A.D. 1997. Imenyye klassy v jazykakh bantu i zaimstvovannaja leksika. In: *Osnovy afrikanaskogoazykoznanija: imenyye kategorii = Foundations of African linguistics: nominal categories*, p. 75-91. Ed. by Victor Alexeevich Vinogradov. Moskva: Aspect Press.

- Luvhengo, Shumani Mercey. 2004. Towards macrostructural representation of sublexical and multilexical items in Tshivenda-English bilingual dictionaries. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Lux, Anton Erwin. 1880. *Von Loanda nach Kimbundu: Ergebnisse der Forschungsreise im Äquatorialen West-Afrika 1875-1876*. Wien. Pp viii, 219.  
 "Vocabularies of Ki-mbundu have been collected ... by the German explorer Lux, published as an appendix to his book" (Doke 1945:23).
- Lwanga-Lumu, Joy Christine. 1999. Politeness and indirectness revisited. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 2, p. 83-92.  
 Speech act study focusing on perceptions of politeness/indirectness among Luganda and Luganda English speakers.
- Lwanga-Lumu, Joy Christine. 2005. A cross-cultural investigation of apology realisation patterns in Luganda and English. *Journal for language teaching*, v. 39, 2, p. 227-242.
- Lwanga-Lunyiigo, Samwiri; Vansina, Jan. 1988. The Bantu-speaking peoples and their expansion. In: *General history of Africa, 3: Africa from the seventh to eleventh century*, p. 140-162. Ed. by Mohammed El Fasi. Paris, London & Berkeley: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Heinemann; Univ. of California Press.
- Lyndon, Chris; Lyndon, Ada. 2007. *Enthhemo: an appraisal of linguistic and sociolinguistic factors*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #2007-003. SIL International.  
 URL: [www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2007-003](http://www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2007-003)
- Lyonga, N.A. 2002. The morphology of the noun phrase and the verb phrase in Mokpe in relation to orthography. MA thesis. Univ. of Buea.
- Maake, Nhlanhla P. 1993. C.M. Doke and the development of Bantu literature. *African studies*, v. 52, 2 (spec. theme: 'Not with one mouth: C.M. Doke centenary', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 77-88.
- Maake, Nhlanhla P. 1994. Dismantling the Tower of Babel: in search of a new language policy for a post-Apartheid South Africa. In: *African languages, development and the state*, p. 111-121. Ed. by Richard Fardon & Graham Furniss. London & New York: Routledge.
- Maalu-Bungi, Lungenyi Lumwe. 1986. *Quelques observations sur l'acculturation lexicale en luba-kasai*. Lubumbashi: Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée (CELTA).  
 Not sure about the details of this one.
- Maalu-Bungi, Lungenyi Lumwe. 1988. *Tusùma: devinettes tonales lubà*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp vi, 114.
- Maalu-Bungi, Lungenyi Lumwe. 1991. Langue zaïroise et standardization: le cas du ciluba. In: *Language standardization in Africa / Sprachstandardisierung in Afrika / Standardisation en langues en Afrique*, p. 183-188. Ed. by Norbert Cyffer, Klaus Schubert, Hans-Ingolf Weier & Ekkehard Wolff. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Mabanda, Reuben Mmboneni. 2002. Negation in Tshivenda. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Mabasa, Tirhani Abigail. 2005. Translation equivalents for health/medical terminology in Xitsonga. MA thesis. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Mabaso, Ximbani Eric. 2004. Issues on Xitsonga verbs. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).  
 URL: [etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?urn=etd-03152005-131907](http://etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?urn=etd-03152005-131907)
- Mabasso, Eliseu. 1999. Alguns aspectos da tradução: o caso das formas pronominais invariáveis "ũ" e "kõna". Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Mabiala, Jean-Noël Nguimbi. 1992. Etudes du kiyoombi, langue kongo du Congo. Mémoire de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA). Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Mabiala, Jean-Noël Nguimbi. 1992. La situation linguistique de la région du Kouilou (Congo). *Pholia*, v. 7, p. 139-149.  
 URL: [www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-7.pdf](http://www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-7.pdf)
- Mabiala, Jean-Noël Nguimbi. 1994. Perception de la maladie chez les bayoombi (Congo). *Pholia*, v. 9 (spec. theme: 'Maladies, remèdes et langues en Afrique centrale', ed. by Lolke van der Veen), p. 41-73.  
 URL: [www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-9.pdf](http://www.dl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-9.pdf)
- Mabiala, Jean-Noël Nguimbi. 1996. Vowel harmony in Kongo CVCV and CVCVC... stems. Manuscrit. Lyon: Laboratoire Dynamique du Langage.  
 Referred to by Hyman (1999:294).
- Mabiala, Jean-Noël Nguimbi. 1999. Phonologie comparative et historique du kongo (groupe H10). Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Mabille, Adolphe. 1878. *Helps for to learn the Sesuto language*. Morija Mission Press. Pp 223.
- Mabugu, Patricia R. 2002. Polysemy and applicative verb construction in Chishona. PhD thesis. Univ. of Edinburgh.
- Mabulwana, Spokes. 2004. Control in Xitsonga constructions: a semantic and syntactic study. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Mabunda, Elisabeth Rogério. 2005. Actos de fala directives indirectos no changana. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Mabururu, Mogeni Tom. 1994. A comparative study of Ekegusii and Kikuria morphosyntactic features. MA thesis. Nairobi: Kenyatta Univ.
- Macaba, Fátima João. 1996. Para uma sistematização das construções relativas no changana. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Macalane, Geraldo. 2000. Proposta da ortografia da língua Cibalke. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 117-128. Ed. by Bento Sítioe & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Macalane, Geraldo; Coelho, Jorge José Taborda Rodrigues; Bisque, José Vicente; Soverano, Marcelo Cordeiro Lopes. 2000. Proposta da ortografia da língua Cinyanja. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 95-103. Ed. by Bento Sítioe & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Macalane, Geraldo; Heins, John H.; Soverano, Marcelo Cordeiro Lopes; Passo, Miguel Ndapassoa; Alicete, Tomé Charles. 2000. Proposta da ortografia da língua Cisena. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 105-116. Ed. by Bento Sítioe & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Macalane, Geraldo; Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela; Chicuecue, Chipó; Paulo, Fernando Epulane; Gripa, Manuel. 2000. Proposta da ortografia da língua Cinyanja. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 85-94. Ed. by Bento Sítioe & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- MacBeath, A.G.W. 1940. *Bobangi in twenty-one lessons*. Bolobo: Baptist Missionary Soc. Pp iv, 103.
- Macdonald, James Ronald Leslie [Maj.] 1899. Notes on the ethnology of tribes met with during progress of the Juba Expedition of 1897-1899. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 29, 3/4, p. 226-248.  
 Includes vocabularies for Swahili, Usoga, N. Kavirondo (Isuxa?), Masai, Latuka, Karamajo, Suk, Nandi, Wanderobo, Save (Sapiny), S. Kavirondo/Wanyifa, Borana Galla and Ogaden Somali. In some bibliographies, the title is given simply as "Central African vocabularies".  
 Peripherals: S.L. Hinde, "Notes on the Masai section of Lieut.-Colonel MacDonald's vocabulary", *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 29 (1899), p. 248-249; M.E. Woodward, "Notes on the Swahili section of Lieut.-Colonel MacDonald's vocabulary", *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 29 (1899), p. 250.
- MacGaffey, Wyatt. 1988. Complexity, astonishment and power: the visual vocabulary of Kongo Minkisi. *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 14, 2, p. 188-203.
- Machado, A.J. de Mello. 1970. *Entre os Macuas de Angoche: historiando Moçambique*. Lisboa: Prelo Editora.
- Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo. 1979. Tense and aspect in Sesotho. MA thesis. Burnaby (Canada): Simon Fraser Univ. Pp 119.  
 The author's appears here as 'Malillo Morolong.
- Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo. 1985. *Tense and aspect in Sesotho*. Studies in African grammatical systems, #3. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club (IULC). Pp vii, 81.  
 Revision of the author's MA thesis, Simon Fraser Univ., 1979.
- Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo. 1987. The Sesotho passive constructions. In: *The role of linguistics in communication for development (LASU conference proceedings, Harare, 1987)*, p. 111-123. Ed. by Alec J.C. Pongweni & Juliet Thondhlana. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo. 1987. The Sesotho passive constructions. *McGill working papers in linguistics / Cahiers linguistiques de McGill*, v. 4, 2, p. 33-52.
- Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo. 1989. Some restrictions on the Sesotho transitivizing morphemes. PhD thesis. Montréal: McGill Univ.
- Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo. 1990. Sesotho causative formation and S-bar complements. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 7*, p. 159-165. Ed. by John Priestley Hutchison & Victor B. Manfredi. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #11. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.

- Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo. 1993. The ordering restriction between the Sesotho applicative and causative suffixes. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 4, p. 129ff.
- Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo. 1995. The Sesotho locative constructions. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 16, 2, p. 115-136.
- Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo. 1996. The Sesotho locative alternation verbs. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 1, p. 8-15.
- Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo. 2001. Questions in Sesotho. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 66 (spec. theme: 'From the south: a selection of papers', ed. by Femi Dele Akindele and Karsten Legère), p. 67-83.
- Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo. 2003. Variation in Bantu DP structure: evidence from Sesotho. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 3, p. 85-104.
- Machobane, 'Malillo [Morolong] Matshepo; Hyman, Harry S. 1977. Animacy, object and clitics in Sesotho. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 8, 2, p. 199-218.
- The first author is listed as 'Malillo Morolong.
- Machozi, Tshopo. 1989. Les parler kiswahili de Kisangani: variations morphologiques et lexicales. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 141-152.
- Machozi, Tshopo; Mamba, Itongwa Mulyumba wa. 1982. Les parler kiswahili de Kisangani: variations phonologiques. *Cahiers du CRIDE (Centre de Recherche Interdisciplinaire pour le Développement de l'Éducation)*, 4ème série, v. 4, p. 142-150.
- Not sure about the journal details.
- Machungoe, Raimundo Saula Pinto. 2004. Estratégias de resolução de hiatos no emacua. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Mackey, James Love. 1855. *Benga primer*.
- Details wanting. A second edition appeared 1892 as *Mackey's grammar of the Benga-Bantu language*, edited and published by R.H. Nassau.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Macuácuá, Túnia Isabel. 2005. Construcões relativas na língua cithswa. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- MacWilliam, Anita [Sister]. 19xx. Unpublished notes on KiNgereme, 3 parts. Musoma (Tanzania): Maryknoll Language School.
- Credited to Sister Anita (Polomé 1980:14).
- MacWilliam, Anita [Sister]. 1985. Some thoughts on translation of scientific terminology in Kiswahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 52, 1/2, p. 114-128.
- MacWilliam, Anita [Sister]. 1986. Where do prefixes fit? Or do they? A case-study in lexicology/lexicography. *Kiswahili*, v. 53, 1/2, p. 92-103.
- MacWilliam, Anita [Sister]. 1988. Expanding Swahili lexicon by means of Bantu languages. *Meta (Montréal)*, v. 33, 4, p. (?).
- URL: [www.erudit.org/revue/meta/1988/v33/n4/004604ar.pdf](http://www.erudit.org/revue/meta/1988/v33/n4/004604ar.pdf)
- Madadzhe, Richard N. 1997. The copulative in Venda. DLitt thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Madadzhe, Richard N. 1999. Cleft sentences in Venda. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 2, p. 93-109.
- Madadzhe, Richard N. 2000. The copulative verb in Venda. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 2, p. 114-122.
- Madadzhe, Richard N.; Matla, T.M. 2002. The negative morphemes *ha* and *a* in Sesotho and Tshivenda. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 22, 3, p. 224-238.
- Madalla, Amosi N. 1972. Mechanical engineering terminologies. *Kiswahili*, v. 42, 1, p. 75-86.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1904. *An outline grammar, intended as an aid in the study of Bantu and kindred languages*. Fort Jameson: Administration Press. Pp 132.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1906. Correspondence to the editor: African languages. *The geographical journal*, v. 28, 5, p. 516.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1907. Correspondence to the editor: African languages. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6, 22, p. 202.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1911. *Living speech in central and south Africa: an essay introductory to the Bantu family of languages*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp 95.
- Comparative gramamr based on a survey of contemporary literature. The title is sometimes given as "Living speech in Africa".
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/livingspeechince00madaiala](http://www.archive.org/details/livingspeechince00madaiala)
- Peripherals: W.A. C[ra]btree], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 10 (1910/11), p. 365-367; Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 1 (1910/11), p. 238; H.H. Johnston, *The geographical journal*, v. 38 (1911), p. 308-310.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1914. Lala and the evolution of Bantu speech. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 13, 50, p. 183-194.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1914. The syllabic basis of Bantu. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 13, 51, p. 296-306.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1915. Early stages of speech and thought in Bantu. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 15, 57, p. 24-35.
- Madan, Arthur Cornwallis. 1917. Standards of Bantu speech. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 17, 65, p. 25-37.
- Maddieson, Ian. 1976. Tone reversal in Ciluba: a new theory. In: *Studies in Bantu tonology*, p. 143-165. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPI), #3. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Peripherals: Ian Maddieson, "Tone reversal in Ciluba (abstract)", *UCLA working papers in phonetics*, v. 36 (1977), p. 9-10.
- Maddieson, Ian. 1990. Shona velarization: complex consonants or complex onsets? *UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in phonetics*, v. 74, p. 16-34.
- URL: [repositories.cdlib.org/uclalng/wpp/No74/](http://repositories.cdlib.org/uclalng/wpp/No74/)
- Maddieson, Ian. 1991. Articulatory phonetics and Sukuma "aspirated nasals". *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 17, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on African language structures', ed. by Kathleen Hubbard), p. 145-154.
- Maddieson, Ian. 1993. Splitting the mora. *UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in phonetics*, v. 83, p. 9-18.
- Deals with Sukuma and Ganda.
- URL: [repositories.cdlib.org/uclalng/wpp/No83/](http://repositories.cdlib.org/uclalng/wpp/No83/)
- Maddieson, Ian. 2003. The sounds of the Bantu languages. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 15-41. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Maddieson, Ian; Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph. (Ed.) 1998. *Language history and linguistic description in Africa: selected papers of the 26th annual conference on African linguistics, held March 23-25, 1995, in Santa Monica, California*. Trends in African linguistics, #2. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press. Pp x, 316. ISBN-10 0-86543-631-3, 0-86543-632-0.
- Madela, L. 1975/76. Beiträge zur Meidungssprache der Zulu, *ukhlonipha*, und zum Thefula-Dialekt des Zele. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 59, p. 161-176.
- Madi, Haladi. 2005. Contribution à l'élaboration d'une description de référence du shimaoré. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Not sure what type of thesis.
- Madiba, M.J.S. 1941. *Thutô ya polêlô (Sesotho sa Transvaal): e ngwalêtswe sehlopha sa V le VI*. Pretoria: Union Booksellers. Pp 93.
- Madiba, M.R. 1989. A preliminary survey of adoptives in Venda. BA Honours thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Madiba, M.R. 1992. Some remarks on the status of adoptives in Venda. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, suppl. 1, p. 123ff.
- Madiya, Clémentine Faïk-Nzuji. 1970. Enigmas lubas-nshinga: étude structurale. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium.
- Madiya, Clémentine Faïk-Nzuji. 1976. *Devinettes tonales luba: tusumwinu*. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Études Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #56. Paris. Pp 92.
- Madiya, Clémentine Faïk-Nzuji. 1991. Système anthroponymique luba. In: *Anthroponymie afro-romane: esquisse d'un projet*, p. 15-46. Ed. by Willy Bal, Jan Daeleman & Clémentine Faïk-Nzuji Madiya. Tübingen: Max Niemeyer Verlag.
- Madiya, Clémentine Faïk-Nzuji. 1992. *Éléments de phonologie et de morphophonologie des langues bantu*. Série pédagogique de l'Inst. de Linguistique de Louvain, #17. Louvain-la-Neuve: Éd. Peeters. Pp 163.
- Madoshi, F.F. 1971. The meaning of the word 'Mswahili': a tentative definition. *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 1, p. 89-93.
- Madoshi, F.F. 1971. The development and consodilation of Kiswahili in regions around Lake Victoria (Mara, Mwanza, West Lake). *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 1, p. 75-81.
- Madumulla, J.S. 1989. Another look at Kiswahili scholarship. *Kiswahili*, v. 56, p. 10-24.
- Madumulla, J.S. 2007. Mateke ya punda anayekufa yatasaidia? Tatizo la kuzikuza lugha za makabila katika Tanzania = Will the kicks of a dying donkey help? The problem of promoting ethnic languages in Tanzania. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 2, p. 94-108.
- Maes, Fr. 1957. Het "kongolees" in het onderwijs. *Aequatoria*, v. 20, p. 81-84.
- Mentions Mongo-Nkundo here and there.

URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)

Maes, Joseph. 1931. *Eléments d'ethnographie du Congo*. *Bull. de la Soc. Royale Belge de Géographie*, v. 55, p. (?).

Maes, Joseph; Boone, Olga. 1935. *Les peuplades du Congo Belge: nom et situation géographique*. Tervuren: Musée du Congo Belge. Pp iv, 379.

Peripherals: V.M., *Aequatoria*, v. 2 (1939), p. 96.

Maeyens, L. 1938. De bilabiale, stemhebbende implosief in het kiBira. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 4, 1, p. 23-24.

Maeyens, L. 1938. Het inlandsch lied en het muzikaal accent mit semantische functie bij de Babira. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 4, 5, p. 250-259.

Mafoken, S. Machabe. 1945. Notes and annotations of the praise poems of certain chiefs and the structure of the praise poems in Suto. PhD thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.

Magaia, João Almeida. 1999. O caso da coexistência do ronga e do changana na cidade de Maputo. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.

Magalhães, António Miranda. 1922. *Manual de línguas indígenas de Angola: segundo o programa oficial para exames administrativos*. Luanda: Impr. Nacional. Pp li, 201.

Includes vocabularies and other stuff on Umbundu, Wambo, Kikongo (Vili), and others. Homburger (1925:168) gives Lisbon as place of publication.

Maganga, Clement. 1971. Kiimbo katika Kiswahili: utangulizi = Intonation in Swahili: introduction. *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 1, p. 61-62.

Maganga, Clement. 1971. Swahili verb clusters, 1: general classification. *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 1, p. 63-66.

Maganga, Clement. 1978. Kiswahili: language as a cohesive factor. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 83, p. 131-132.

Maganga, Clement. 1990. A study on the morphophonology of standard Kiswahili, Kipemba, Kitumbatu and Kimakunduchi. PhD thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.

Magaza, C.K. 1952. *Xipembomuso: swifanis swi endle hi M.M. Pemba*. Johannesburg: South African Inst. of Race Relations (SAIRR).

Tsonga grammar in Tsonga.

Maghway, Josephat B. 1990. Three nuclear tone types in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 57, p. 8-21.

Magi, L.M. 1988? The diffusion of click sounds from Khoisan to Bantu languages in southern Africa. In: *Aardrykskunde-onderrig / Teaching geography*.

Reference provided by Bonny Sands (pc).

Magogwe, Joel M. 2007. An investigation into attitudes and motivation of Botswana secondary school students towards English, Setswana and indigenous languages. *English world-wide*, v. 28, 3, p. 311-328.

Magoti, A. 1981. The role of translation in the development of Kiswahili and its effects / Le rôle et l'impact de la traduction dans le développement du kiswahili. *Studies & documents / Etudes & documents (Zanzibar)*, v. 2, p. 45-56, 95-106.

The article appears in both English and French.

Magura, Benjamin Jameslai. 1983. Language variation and language standardization: the case of Shona in Zimbabwe. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 13, 2 (spec. theme: 'Studies in language variation: nonwestern case studies', ed. by Braj B. Kachru), p. 87-98.

Maguyi, N. 1976. Etude générative et transformationnelle des noms composés en kirundi: un cas de création lexicale. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).

Magwa, Wiseman. 2002. The Shona writing system: an analysis of its problems and possible solutions. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 29, 1, p. 1-11.

URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1143](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1143)

Magyar, László. 1843. ... [Title and details wanting].

Magyar published a journal article in 1843, in which he included a short vocabulary of Nano/Mbundu (Doke 1945:101). Johnston (1919:801) gives the journal as *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc.*

Magyar, László. 1859. *Délafrikai utazásai 1849-57 években*. Pest: Eggenberger.

Includes various vocabularies of southern African languages, e.g. Nano (Mbundu) R11.

Magyar, László. 1859. *Reisen in Süd-Afrika in den Jahren 1848-57*. Aus dem ungarischen von Johann Hunfalvy. Pest & Leipzig: Lauffer & Stolp.

Reprinted 1973 by Kraus Reprint in Nendeln.

Mahieu, Wauthier de. 1962. Un cas isolé de click en langue Kongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 25, p. 19-20.

URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)

Mahieu, Wauthier de. 1975. Les structures sociales du groupe komo dans leur élaboration symbolique. Thèse de doctorat. Louvain-la-Neuve: Univ. Catholique de Louvain (UCL).

Maho, Jouni Filip. 200x. The new updated Guthrie list (NUGL): a referential classification of the Bantu languages. Forthcoming. Pp c.230.

Peripherals: Malcolm Guthrie, *Comparative Bantu* (Gregg International, 1967/71); Jouni Filip Maho, "A classification of the Bantu languages: an update of Guthrie's referential system", *The Bantu languages* (edited by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson, 2003), p. 639-651; Jouni Filip Maho, *Indices to Bantu languages* (Lincom Europa, 2008).

Maho, Jouni Filip. 1993. An overview of people and languages in Namibia. Undergraduate D-level essay. Dept. of Linguistics, Göteborg Univ. Pp viii, 178.

Revised, re-written and published as *Few people, many tongues* (Maho 1998).

Maho, Jouni Filip. 1995. Calculating differences in phonological features of consonants in a sample of 25 Bantu languages. Graduate paper. Dept. of Linguistics, Göteborg Univ. Pp 44, 15.

Uses data from Bobangi, Lingala, Ganda, Kamba, Sukuma, Swahili, Lwena, Rukwangari, Mbukushu, Geiriku, Bemba, Tumbuka, Nyanja, Kwanyana, Ndonga, Herero, Shona (Zezuru), Venda, Setswana, Sepedi, Southern Sotho, Xhosa, Zulu, Swati, and Ndebele.

URL: [goto.glocalnet.net/maho/papers.html](http://goto.glocalnet.net/maho/papers.html)

Maho, Jouni Filip. 1997. An overview of nominal morphology in Bantu languages. Seminar handout. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 24.

Maho, Jouni Filip. 1997. *African languages country by country: a reference guide*. Göteborg africana informal series, #1. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 171, errata page.

A collection of maps depicting distributions of language families, individual languages, national languages, pidgins/creoles and historical states/cultures in Africa. Subsequent editions contain a number of minor and major revisions/corrections in both maps and text.

Maho, Jouni Filip. 1997. *African languages country by country: a reference guide*. 2nd edition, November 1997. Göteborg africana informal series, #1. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 182, fold-out map, errata page.

Maho, Jouni Filip. 1997. *African languages country by country: a reference guide*. 2nd edition, corrected, December 1997. Göteborg africana informal series, #1. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 182, fold-out map.

Maho, Jouni Filip. 1998. Implications and speculations. Seminar handout. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 13, 23 maps.

Purports a revision of the Proto-Bantu noun class system. Later reworked and incorporated into the author's dissertation (Maho 1999).

Maho, Jouni Filip. 1998. *African languages country by country: a reference guide*. 3rd edition, September 1998. Göteborg africana informal series, #1. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 188, fold-out map.

Peripherals: Honoré Vinck, Theo Aerts & autres, *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 20 (1999), p. 509-535.

Maho, Jouni Filip. 1998. *Few people, many tongues: the languages of Namibia*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ. Pp x, 222. ISBN 978-99916-0-086-4 pb, ISBN-10 99916-0-086-8 pb.

Survey of the linguistic typology and the sociolinguistics of the Namibian languages. Revision (heavy) of Maho (1993).

Peripherals: Arvi Hurskainen, *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 7 (1998), p. 95-99; Axel Fleisch, *Word*, v. 51 (2000), p. 413-416; Brian Harlech-Jones, *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 21 (2000), p. 151-153; Sabine Hoeth, *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 12 (2000), p. 151-153; Haig Der-Houssikian, *ABPR - African book publishing record*, v. 25 (2000), p.(?); Edward J. Vajda, *Language*, v. 76 (2000), p. 474.

Maho, Jouni Filip. 1998. Typological coherence areas in subequatorial Africa. Seminar handout. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 7, 20 figures/maps.

Incorporated into the the author's dissertation (Maho 1999).

Maho, Jouni Filip. 1999. A (tentative) verb slot system for Shona. Unpublished report for the ALLEX (African Language Lexicon) Project. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 15, 2.

Peripherals: Nhira Edgar Mberi, *The categorical status and functions of auxiliaries in Shona* (PhD thesis, Univ. of Zimbabwe, 2003).

Maho, Jouni Filip. 1999. *A comparative study of Bantu noun classes*. Orientalia et africana gothoburgensia, #13. Göteborg: Acta Universitatis Gothoburgensis. Pp xvi, 388, errata page. ISBN 978-91-7346-364-5, ISBN-10 91-7346-364-7 pb.

The book constitutes the author's dissertation, Göteborg Univ., 1999.

Peripherals: Peter Gottschlig, *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 12 (2000), p. 150-151; Ellen Contini-Morava, *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 43 (2001), p. 128-133; Iwona Kraska-Szlenk, *Studies of the Dept. of African Languages and Cultures, Warsaw Univ.*, v. 29 (2001), p. 84-88; Catherine Labrousse, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 22 (2001), p. 195-199; Steve M. Nicolle, *Journal of linguistics*, v. 38 (2002), p.(?); Edward J. Vajda, *Word*, v. 53 (2002), p. 280-283.

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2000. The linguistic legacy of the early missionaries in southern Africa. In: *Tongues and texts unlimited: studies in honour of Tore Janson on the occasion of his sixtieth birthday*, p. 143-154. Ed. by Hans Aili & Peter af Trampe. Dept. of Classical Languages, Univ. of Stockholm.

A less-than-critical praise of the linguistic material the missionaries have left us. Think of it, who else was interested in recording languages during the nineteenth century? Linguists?

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2000. *African languages country by country: a reference guide*. 4th edition, September 2000. Göteborg africana informal series, #1. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 188, fold-out map.

Peripherals: Stanislaw Pilaszewicz, *Studies of the Dept. of African Languages and Cultures, Warsaw Univ.*, v. 29 (2001), p. 75-77.

Maho, Jouni Filip. (Ed.) 2001. *Selected papers from the 1st Nordic meeting on African languages, Göteborg Univ., 8-10 December 2000*. Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures, #1. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 83.

URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2001. The Bantu area: (towards clearing up) a mess. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 1 (spec. theme: 'Selected papers from the 1st Nordic meeting on African languages, Göteborg Univ., 8-10 December 2000', ed. by Jouni Maho), p. 40-49.

URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2001. *African languages country by country: a reference guide*. 5th edition, September 2001. Göteborg africana informal series, #1. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 198.

Major revision.

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2002. The Bantu line-up: comparative overview of three Bantu classifications. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 59.

URL: [goto.glocalnet.net/maho/papers.html](http://goto.glocalnet.net/maho/papers.html)

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2003. Remarks on a few "polyplural" classes in Bantu. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 3, p. 161-184.

URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2003. Towards a bibliography for Mozambican languages, pt. 1: the smaller languages. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 3, p. 147-154.

URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2003. A classification of the Bantu languages: an update of Guthrie's referential system. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 639-651. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2003. A tentative model for the diachrony of grammatical gender in Bantu languages. In: *Actes du 3e congrès mondial de linguistique africaine Lomé 2000*, p. 281-295. Ed. by Kézié Koyenzi Lébibakza. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2004. How many languages are there in Africa, really? In: *Globalisation and African languages: risks and benefits (Festschrift Karsten Legère)*, p. 279-296. Ed. by Katrin Bromber & Birgit Smieja. Trends in linguistics: studies and monographs, #156. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2005-2008. Sub-Saharan languages and peoples: a bibliographical survey of pre-1920 materials. Continuously updated web document. Pp c.650.

Various versions have been circulated.

URL: [goto.glocalnet.net/maho/papers.html](http://goto.glocalnet.net/maho/papers.html)

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2006. Proto-Bantu. In: *Encyclopedia of language and linguistics*, v. 10. 2nd edition. Ed. by Keith Brown & others. Amsterdam: Elsevier Science.

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2006-2008. NUGL online: the web version of the New Updated Guthrie List, a referential classification of the Bantu languages. Continuously updated web document. Pp c.130.

URL: [goto.glocalnet.net/maho/papers.html](http://goto.glocalnet.net/maho/papers.html)

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2006-2008. Niger-Congo noun class studies: a bibliographical survey. Continuously updated web document. Pp c.260.

URL: [goto.glocalnet.net/maho/papers.html](http://goto.glocalnet.net/maho/papers.html)

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2007. The linear ordering of TAM/NEG markers in the Bantu languages. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury', ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 213-225.

URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2008. Comparative TAM morphology in Niger-Congo: the case of persistive, and some other, markers in Bantu. In: *Interdependence of diachronic and synchronic analyses*, p. 283-298. Ed. by Folke Josephson & Ingmar Söhrman. Studies in language, companion series, #103. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.

Author not quite satisfied with the contents.

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2008. Bantu languages & descriptonal density. Web document, updated 2008/09.

URL: [goto.glocalnet.net/maho/ddvalues.html](http://goto.glocalnet.net/maho/ddvalues.html)

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2008. *Indices to Bantu languages*. Studies in African linguistics, #73. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 187. ISBN 978-3-89586-688-3.

An accompanying volume to the *The new updated Guthrie list*, publ. 2009. The earliest (full) draft of this was circulated as early as 1999.

Peripherals: H.H. Johnston, A comparative study of the Bantu and semi-Bantu languages (Clarendon Press, 1919/22); D.T. Cole, "Doke's classification of Bantu languages" (revised), *Contributions to the history of Bantu linguistics* (Witwatersrand Univ. Press, 1961), p. 80-96; Malcolm Guthrie, *Comparative Bantu* (Gregg International, 1967/71); Anthony T. Cope, "A consolidated classification of the Bantu languages", *African studies*, v. 30 (1971), p. 213-236; Alick Henrici, "Numerical classification of Bantu languages", *African language studies*, v. 14 (1973), p. 81-104; Bernd Heine, "Zur genetischen Gliederung der Bantu-Sprachen", *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 56 (1972/73), p. 164-185; Bernd Heine, Hans Hoff & Rainer Vossen, "Neuere Ergebnisse zur Territorialgeschichte des Bantu", *Zur Sprachgeschichte und Ethnohistorie in Afrika* (Dietrich Reimer Verlag, 1977), p. 57-72; Yvonne Bastin, André Coupez & Michael Mann, *Continuity and divergence in the Bantu languages* (Tervuren, 1999); SIL, *Ethnologue* (14th ed., SIL International, 2000); Jouni Filip Maho, "A classification of the Bantu languages: an update of Guthrie's referential system", *The Bantu languages* (edited by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson, 2003), p. 639-651; Jouni Filip Maho, *The new updated Guthrie list* (forthcoming, 2009?).

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2008. *The Bantu bibliography*. African linguistic bibliographies (ALB), #8. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xxiv, 844. ISBN 978-3-89645-181-1.

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2008-. NAMLOB: Namibian languages online bibliography. Continuously updated web document. Pp c.300.

URL: [goto.glocalnet.net/maho/papers.html](http://goto.glocalnet.net/maho/papers.html)

Maho, Jouni Filip. 2008-. The Bantu bibliography supplement. Online. Pp c.150.

Maho, Jouni Filip; Kavari, Jekura Uaurika. 1991. Unpublished Herero word/phrase list. Dept. of Linguistics, Göteborg Univ. Pp 11.

Maho, Jouni Filip; Sands, Bonny [Eva]. 2002. *The languages of Tanzania: a bibliography*. Orientalia et africana gothoburgensia, #17. Göteborg: Acta Universitatis Gothoburgensis. Pp ix, 428. ISBN-10 91-7346-454-6 pb.

Peripherals: Iwona Kraska-Szlenk, *Studies of the Dept. of African Languages and Cultures, Warsaw Univ.*, v. 34 (2003), p. 83-85; Angelika Mietzner, *Annual publication in African linguistics*, v. 1 (2003), p. 138-140; L. Marten, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 67 (2004), p. 451; Martin Walsh, *Tanzanian affairs*, v. 77 (2004), p. 45-47; Martin Walsh, *Azania*, v. 40 (2005), p. 144-145.

Maho, Jouni Filip; Sands, Bonny Eva. 2002-2004. The languages of Tanzania: a web links collection = Web appendix to *The languages of Tanzania: a bibliography* (Maho & Sands 2002).

URL: [www.african.gu.se/tanzania/weblinks.html](http://www.african.gu.se/tanzania/weblinks.html)

Maho, Jouni Filip; Shiyave, S.S. 1991. Unpublished Gciriku and Shambyu word/phrase list. Dept. of Linguistics, Göteborg Univ. Pp 11.

Maia, António da Silva. 1951. *Guia prático para a aprendizagem das línguas portuguesa e omumbuim (língua indígena de Gabela, Amboim, Quanza-Sul, Angola): dialecto do Kimbundo*. Cucujães (Angola): Escola Tipográfica das Missões. Pp 158.

Maia, António da Silva. 1953. *Guia prático para a aprendizagem das línguas portuguesa e omumbuim: dialecto do Kimbundo*. Edição do autor. Cucujães (Angola). Pp 158.

How much different is this?

Maina, S.J. 1987. Principles adopted for the enrichment of the Kiswahili language. *New language planning newsletter* (Mysore, India), v. 2, 2, p. 1-3.

Maina, S.J. 1989. Interaction et interférences du swahili avec divers vernaculaires dans la zone de diffusion. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sèvres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 157-166. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.

Is this in English?

- Mair, Lucy P. 1935. Linguistics without sociology: some notes on the standard Luganda dictionary. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 7, 4, p. 913-921.
- Discussion based on the Luganda dictionary by Kitching & Blackledge.
- Maislin, Joshua. 2004. Applicative suffix in Tumbuka. Undergraduate paper. Amherst: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Massachusetts. Pp 8.
- URL: [www.robert.com/robert/portfolio/tumbuka/papers.htm](http://www.robert.com/robert/portfolio/tumbuka/papers.htm)
- Makalela, Leketi. 2005. "We speak eleven tongues": reconstructing multilingualism in South Africa. In: *Languages of instruction for African emancipation: focus on postcolonial contexts and considerations*. Ed. by Birgit Brock-Utne & Rodney Kofi Hopson. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) book series, #39. Dar es Salaam & Cape Town: Mkuki na Nyota Publ.
- Makalima, R.G.S. 1987. The first fifty years of the written literature of Xhosa. *Fort Hare papers*, v. 8, 2, p. 34-45.
- Makgone, V.L. 1996. Setswana in basic education. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 260-263. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Makhado, J.T. 1973. A review of the moods of the Bantu languages of South Africa, with some special reference to Venda. In: *Essays on literature and language presented to prof. T.M.H. Endemann by his colleagues*, p. 83-89. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Makhado, J.T. 1976. The pronoun in Venda and Northern Sotho: a comparative morphological, syntactic and semantic study. MA thesis. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Makhado, J.T. 1977. The enumerative pronoun in Venda and Northern Sotho. *Communiqué*, v. 3, 1, p. (?).
- Makhubela, Ananea Hazel. 2004. The role and significance of honorifics, with special reference to Xitsonga discourse. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Makokila, Nanzanza. 1988. Les termes d'accueil chez les bamanyaanga: quelques considérations sociolinguistiques. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 173-181.
- Makondekwa, João; Carter, Hazel. 1968. Notes on legal terminology in the Zoombo dialect of Koongo (Angola). *African language review*, v. 7, p. 23-46.
- Makoni, Busy; Makoni, Sinfree B.; Mashiri, Pedzisai. 2007. Naming practices and language planning in Zimbabwe. *Current issues in language planning*, v. 8, 3, p. (?).
- Makoni, Sinfree B. 1995. Deconstructing the discourse about language in language planning in South Africa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 2, p. 84-88.
- Makoni, Sinfree B. 1998. Conflict and control in intercultural communication: a case study of compliance-gaining strategies in interactions between black nurses and white residents in a nursing home in Cape Town, South Africa. *Multilingua: journal of cross-cultural and interlanguage communication*, v. 17, 2/3 (spec. theme: 'Aspects of multilingualism in post-apartheid South Africa', ed. by Nkonko M. Kamwangamalu), p. (?).
- Makoni, Sinfree B.; Dube, Busi; Mashiri, Pedzisai. 2006. Zimbabwe colonial and post-colonial language policy and planning practices. *Current issues in language planning*, v. 7, 4, p. (?).
- Makouta-Mboukou, Jean-Pierre. 1966. Moyens traditionnelles d'attraper les poissons chez les fumu (Brazzaville): étude linguistique. *Annales de la Centre de l'Enseignement Supérieur* (Brazzaville), v. 2, p. 55-59.
- Not sure about the date. Could be later.
- Makouta-Mboukou, Jean-Pierre. 1967. Substituts onomastiques du nom du mort chez les sundi de Boko. *Annales de la Centre de l'Enseignement Supérieur* (Brazzaville), v. 3, p. 73-78.
- Not sure about the date. Could be later.
- Makouta-Mboukou, Jean-Pierre. 1968. Le particule -nga- et la notion de propriété dans certaines langues bantu Congo-Brazzaville. *Annales de la Centre de l'Enseignement Supérieur* (Brazzaville), v. 4, p. 37-42.
- Not sure about the date. Could be later.
- Makouta-Mboukou, Jean-Pierre. 1968. Transformation phonique de l'anthroponymie congolaise. *Annales de la Centre de l'Enseignement Supérieur* (Brazzaville), v. 4, p. 43-48.
- Not sure about the date. Could be later.
- Makouta-Mboukou, Jean-Pierre. 1973. Réintégration morphologique des emprunts français en langue téké de Manianga. Thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- Makouta-Mboukou, Jean-Pierre. 1975. Les emprunts des langues négro-africaines aux langues romaines. *Dimi: bull. du Centre de Linguistique Appliquée et de Littérature Orale (CLALO)*, v. 3, p. 1-14.
- Makouta-Mboukou, Jean-Pierre. 1980. Clés sociolinguistiques de l'écologie fumu et wumu. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 793-805. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéaux spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Makuya, T.N. 1971. The structure of Venda poetry. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 12, p. 32-53.
- Makwela, A.O. 1973. The role played by the phoneme, morpheme and the word in the semology of Northern Sotho. In: *Essays on literature and language presented to prof. T.M.H. Endemann by his colleagues*. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Malambe, Gloria B. 2006. Palatalization and other non-local effects in Southern Bantu languages. PhD thesis. Univ. College London (UCL).
- Malan, Stephanus I. 1959. *Gesamentlike katalogus van proefskrifte en verhandelinge van die Suid-Afrikaanse universiteite, 1942-1958 / Union catalogue of theses and dissertations of the South African universities, 1942-1958*. Potchefstroomse Univ. vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys (PUCHO). Pp 216.
- Continuation of Robinson (1943).
- Peripherals: A.M.L. Robinson, *Katalogus van proefskrifte en verhandelinge vir graad deur die Suid-Afrikaanse universiteite goedgekeur, 1918-1941* (Cape Town, 1943).
- Malasi, Ngandu-Myango. 1988/89. Trois cents noms de personnes Lega: au-delà des figures. *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 9, 1, p. 11-53.
- URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm)
- Malcolm, Daniel McKenzie. 1931. *A practical orthography for Zulu*. Pretoria: Union Advisory Committee on Bantu Studies and Research. Pp 9.
- Without author's name, but Doke (1954:46) credits it to Daniel McK. Malcolm.
- Malecka, Alicja. 1959. Quelques emprunts arabes dans la langue souaheli. *Folia orientalia*, v. 1, p. 141-143.
- Malecka, Alicja. 1965. Patterns of simple sentences in Swahili. *Folia orientalia*, v. 7, p. 275-288.
- Malecka, Alicja. 1967. Structure of a simple sentence in the Swahili language within the range of a nominal predicate and nominal group. *Folia orientalia*, v. 9, p. 235-273.
- Malecka, Alicja. 1968. Grupa werbalna języku suahili. *Sprawozdania z posiedzen komisji naukowych* (Krakow), v. 12, p. 108-110.
- Malecka, Alicja. 1968. Structure of a simple sentence in the Swahili language within the range of a verbal group and congruency. *Folia orientalia*, v. 10, p. 193-224.
- Malecka, Alicja. 1969. Elipsis om the Swahili language. *Folia orientalia*, v. 11, p. 195-200.
- Malecka, Alicja. 1970. Klasyfikacja formalna i semantyczna zdan złożonych w języku suahili. *Sprawozdania z posiedzen komisji naukowych* (Krakow), v. 14, p. 101-103.
- Malecka, Alicja. 1972. Na marginesie klas rzeczownikowych języka suahili. *Sprawozdania z posiedzen komisji naukowych* (Krakow), v. 15, p. 76-78.
- Malecka, Alicja. 1972. Szyk okreslen w języku suahili. *Sprawozdania z posiedzen komisji naukowych* (Krakow), v. 16, p. 95-97.
- Malecka, Alicja. 1979. Two remarks on the Swahili language. *Folia orientalia*, v. 20, p. 189-193.
- On "the use of -enye" and "the penetration of the m-/wa- noun class into the n- and ma- classes" (Boucneau 1987:15).
- Malekebu, Bennett E. 1952. *Ungkhoswe waaNyanja*. Edited by Guy Atkins. Annotated African texts, #1. Cape Town & London: Oxford Univ. Press; School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 124.
- Maleni, K. 1987. English as a fourth language: its phonological acquisition by Zairean students multilingual in Kiswahili, Lingala, and French. PhD thesis. Univ. of Exeter.
- Malepe, Adam Tsele. 1966. A dialect-geographical survey of the phonology of the central, eastern and southern dialects of Tswana. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp 146.
- Malepe, Adam Tsele. 1968. Classification of Tswana dialects. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 5, p. 61-68.
- Malete, E.N. 2003. The syntax and morphology of the negative morpheme /ha/ in Sesotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 23, 1, p. 26-36.
- Malete, E.N. 2003. Subject negation in Sesotho subordinate clauses. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 23, 4, p. 189-198.
- Malherbe, E.G. 1925. *Education in South Africa 1652-1922*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta.
- Malherbe, Michel. 1995. *Les langages de l'humanité: une encyclopédie des 3000 langues parlées dans le monde*. Paris: Robert Laffont.
- Mali-Jali, Nomfundo. 2007. A genre-based approach to writing across the curriculum in Isixhosa in the Cape Peninsula schools. DLitt thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.



URL: hdl.handle.net/10019/673

- Malik, [?]. 1996. Extension of Kiswahili during the German colonial administration in continental Tanzania (former Tanganyika), 1885-1917. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 47 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum III', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. (?).
- Malimabe, Refilwe M. 1990. The influence of non-standard varieties on the standard Setswana of high school pupils. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Rand Afrikaans Univ. (RAU).
- Malimabe, Refilwe M. 1993. The impact of economic factors on the development of vehicular languages, especially in the process of urbanization (with reference to Setswana). *Logos (Windhoek)*, v. 13 (spec. theme: 'Language ecology in Africa, pt. I', ed. by Karsten Legère and Hans-Volker Gretschel), p. 128-137.
- Malinga, R.M.M. 1980. The ordinary and emphatic demonstrative in Xhosa. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, v. 2/1980, p. 1-9.
- Malinga, R.M.M. 1982. The analysis of the Xhosa demonstrative. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, 3, p. 40-53.
- Malinga, R.M.M. 1986. Locative and comparative *ku-* in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 2, p. 79-90.
- Malobola, J.N. 2005. Isindebele. In: *The standardisation of African languages in South Africa*, p. 105-107. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb, Ana Deumert & Biki Lepota. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Malonga-Nkounkou, Ch. 1952. Le problème des langues en A.E.F.: le lari. *Bull. d'information et de documentation (Brazzaville)*, v. 157, p. 27-29.
- What journal is this?
- Malope, M.R. 1998. The state of Setswana lexicography. In: *Lexicographic meeting of those languages which do not already have a lexicographic unit, 14 & 15 May 1998, Johannesburg Civic Centre*, p. 51ff. Johannesburg: Pan South African Language Board (PANSALB).
- Mamede, Suleiman Valy. 1971. Línguas e dialectos falados em Moçambique. *Bol. da Soc. de Língua Portuguesa*, v. 12, p. 230-232.
- Mamede, Suleiman Valy. 1972. Línguas e dialectos falados em Moçambique. *Missão e vida*, v. 23/24, p. 273-275.
- Is this a reprint of Mamade (1971)?
- Mamet, M. 1955. *La langue ntomba, telle qu'elle est parlée au lac ntomba et dans la région avoisinante (Afrique centrale)*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #11 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #16. Tervuren. Pp 375.
- Peripherals: Gérard P. Lestrade, *African studies*, v. 16 (1957), p. 242-243; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 21 (1958), p. 427-428.
- Mamet, M. 1960. *Le langage des bolia*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #33. Tervuren. Pp 265.
- Peripherals: Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 25 (1962), p. 643-644; E.S., *Aequatoria*, v. 25 (1962), p. 75-77.
- Mamet, M. 1962. *La légende d'Iyanja: texte ntomba, précédée d'une révision des formes verbales*. Edition privée. Bruxelles: Office International de Librairie.
- Mamet, M. 1973. Les idéophones du lontomba. *Anthropos*, v. 68, p. 910-935.
- Mamili, M. 1996. Silozi after independence: the view of the Silozi Curriculum Committee. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 272-274. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Mamphwe, C.T. 1987. The ideophone in Venda. BA Honours thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mampuru, Deborah M. 1991. The habitual mood in Northern Sotho. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Rand Afrikaans Univ. (RAU).
- Manessy, Gabriel. (Ed.) 1967. *La classification nominale dans les langues négro-africaines: actes du colloque international CNRS, Aix-en-Provence, 3-7 juillet 1967*. Colloques internationaux du CNRS (Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique), sciences humaines. Paris. Pp 400.
- There is no editor listed for this work. However, Manessy is listed as conference organizer. All contributions have four introductions, in French, English, German and Spanish. Moreover, each article is followed by a discussion in French.
- Manessy, Gabriel. 1984. Bantou et créole: l'agglutination de l'article français. *Afrique et langage*, v. 20, p. 17-28.
- Mangoaela, Gideon L. 1969. A comparative study of the relative construction in the Nguni and Sotho languages of southern Africa, with special reference to Xhosa and Southern Sotho. MA thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Mangoale, Paulina. 2004. Reflections of gender inequalities and stereotypes in the Northern Sotho proverbs. PhD thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Mangoche, M.V.B.; Loga, J.P.B. (Ed.) 1972. *Miumi wa Chichewa*, v. 1-3. London: Nelson; Min. of Education, Malawi. Pp vii, 178.
- Reprinted 1974 in two volumes (ISBN-10 0-17-511282-7, 0-17-511283-5). Not sure it was a complete edition, though.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1981. La négation en lingombe et en français: étude confrontative. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1982. Inventaire des éléments vocaliques en lingombe. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 3, p. 147-159.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1983. Quelques procédés syntaxiques en lingombe. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 4, p. 93-104.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1984. Anthroponymes ngombe. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 33-43.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1987. Elargissement du radical en lingala. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 355-363.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1988. A propos du toponyme Ngiri-Ngiri. *Zaire-Afrique*, v. 28, 229/230, p. 569-573.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1989. Sur les parlers nkutsu. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 269-280.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1989. Sur les parlers riviérains de la Ngiri. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 281-283.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1989. Eléments pour la recherche sur les langues de la Ngiri. In: *Africanistes au Zaïre*, p. 213-227. Etudes Aequatoria, #7. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1989. Notes sur le parler des bapoto-mongo de Lisala. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 17, p. 5-32.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1991. Les parlers de la Lokenye et la problématique de l'expansion mongo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 277-288.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1991. Notes mabémbe (bantou C.30). *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 3, p. 14-33.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1992. Le parler des indanga: un des dialectes mongo les plus méridionaux. In: *Forschungen im Zaïre: in memoriam Erika Sulzman (7.1.1911-17.6.1989)*, p. 311-344. Ed. by E.W. Müller & Anna-Maria Brandstetter. Mainzer Afrika-Studien, #1. Münster: Lit Verlag.
- Listed under Ndengese by Vinck (1994:436).
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1993. Les langues mabinja (Uele) et ngombe (C41). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 503-516.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1993. L'atlas linguistique du Zaïre, un travail à refaire! *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 539-545.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1993. Le lombuli du Kasai Oriental est-il un dialecte mongo? *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 33, p. 61-82.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1995. Aspects du pakabete: langue zaïroise de la frontière bantoue-oubanguienne. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 78, 2, p. 199-230.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1997. La langue des lokalo-ngombe du territoire de Bokungu. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 18, p. 341-406.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1999. Notes Mbiliakamba (Lokenye). *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 59, p. 5-50.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 2000. La langue des bongando, septentrionaux (bantou C 63). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 21, p. 91-158.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 2001. Etat de la recherche en linguistique descriptive sur les langues du Congo, dix ans après Kadima Kamuleta. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 22, p. 125-136.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 2002. Aspects du boloki de Monsembe: le Ngala de W.H. Stapleton. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 23, p. 285-328.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 2004. Notes grammaticales et textes potu sur la base de Stapleton (1903). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 25, p. 203-271.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 2004. Divergences en dialectes tiene (bantou B.81): origine disparate ou perte séparée d'identité linguistique? *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 25, p. 151-202.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 2005. Extensions formelles et suffixes dérivatifs en bantou du groupe C30. In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 361-374. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Mangulu, André Motingea; Bonzoi, Mwamakasa. 2008. Aux sources du lingála: cas du mbenga de Mankanza. *African study monographs (Kyoto)*, v. 38, p. 1-93.
- The "past of Lingala is still a matter of future research. Its vocabulary, phonology and grammar are not linked to a single language, but to several languages located in the upper and lower Ubangi, in Lake Tumba and Lake Inongo area, in the lower Lualaba and Lomame, and in the Wele Plateau" (quoted from the abstract).
- URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm
- Maniacky, Jacky. 1997. Contribution à l'étude des langues bantoues de la zone K: analyse comparative et sous-groupements. Mémoire de diplôme

- d'études approfondies (DEA) de langues, littératures et sociétés. Paris: Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO). Pp 101.
- Maniacky, Jacky. 2003. *Tonologie du ngangela, variété de Menongue (Angola)*. Studies in African linguistics, #61. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 240. ISBN-10 3-89586-022-0.
- Publication of the author's thèse de doctorat de 3e cycle, Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO), Paris, 2002.
- Maniacky, Jacky. 2005. Quelques thèmes pour "igname" en bantu. In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 165-187. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Manjate, Maria de Fátima. 1997. Avaliação da prática de tradução do português para o tsonga dos noticiários da Rádio Moçambique. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Manjate, Teresa [Maria] [Alfredo]. 2000. *O simbolismo no contexto proverbial Tsonga e Macua-Lómwè (uma análise contrastiva)*. Coleção identidades, #5. Maputo: Promédia. Pp 119.
- Manji, Ambreena. 2000. 'Her name is Kamundage': rethinking women and property among the Haya of Tanzania. *Africa*, v. 70, 3, p. 482-500.
- Mann, Michael. 1969. Tone-marking in an African language, with application to Bemba. *African language review*, v. 8, p. 98-107.
- Mann, Michael. 1970. Guthrie's linguistic terminology and its application to Bemba. *African language studies*, v. 11 (spec. theme: 'African language studies in honour of Malcolm Guthrie', ed. by Guy Atkins), p. 237-256.
- Mann, Michael. 1970. Internal relationships of the Bantu languages: prospects for topological research. In: *Language and history in Africa: a volume of collected papers presented to the London seminar on language and history in Africa (held at the School of Oriental and African Studies, 1967-69)*, p. 133-145. Ed. by David Dalby. New York & London: Africana Publ.; Frank Cass & Co.
- Mann, Michael. 1973. Sound-correspondences and sound-shifts. *African language studies*, v. 14, p. 26-35.
- Included in a special section devoted to articles dealing with various aspects of Malcolm Guthrie's *Comparative Bantu*.
- Mann, Michael. 1976. Supplementary indexes to Guthrie's *Comparative Bantu*, 2 vols. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Mann, Michael. 1980. Similarity analyses and the classification of the Bantu languages. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 583-591. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Mann, Michael. 1980. Innovation et sous-groupement de langues. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 593-594. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Mann, Michael. 1999. A note on geographical relations among the Bantu languages. In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*, p. 165-171. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center; Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- Mann, Michael; Kashoki, Mubanga E.; Wright, John Lisle. 1977. *Language in Zambia: grammatical sketches, pt. 1: Bemba, Town Bemba and Kaonde*. Lusaka: Inst. of African Studies (IAS), Univ. of Zambia.
- Possibly there are no further parts/volumes.
- Mannathoko, Changu E. 1991. Kalanga language and ethnicity: a historical perspective. In: *Kalanga: retrospect and prospect*, p. 38-45. Ed. by Catrien van Waarden. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc.
- Mantuba-Ngoma, Mabilia. 1987. Symbolik der Namensgebung bei den Yombe (Zaire). *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 10, p. 73-87.
- Manuel, Elsa Catarina de Nobre Carlos. 2004. Estudo do prefixo da classe cinco em ndau. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Manuel, Sharon Yvonne. 1987. Acoustic and perceptual consequences of vowel-to-vowel coarticulation in three Bantu languages. PhD thesis. New Haven CN: Yale Univ. Pp x, 171.
- Looks at Shona, Ndebele and Northern Sotho.
- Manuka, Mokonda. 1986. Formes verbales comparées des dialectes ngombe des zones de Basankusu, de Bolomba et d'Ingende. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Mbandaka: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).
- Manzine, Amélia Deolinda. 2005. Atitudes linguísticas: o caso dos estudantes do curso ensino de línguas bantu. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Mapanje, Jack. 1983. On the interpretation of aspect and tense in Chiyao, Chichewa and English. PhD thesis. Univ. College London (UCL). Pp 235.
- Maphike, P.R.S. 1981. The "consecutive tense" in Southern Sotho. In: *Opstelle oor taal- en letterkunde opgedra aan prof. J.A. Ferreira by sy afrede*. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Maphike, P.R.S. 1982. The morphology and semantics of the Southern Sotho demonstrative. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, suppl. 1, p. 61-70.
- Mapumulo, M.A. 2005. Isizulu. In: *The standardisation of African languages in South Africa*, p. 77-83. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb, Ana Deumert & Biki Lepota. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Marais, H.C.; Conradie, P.; Malan, C.; Schuring, Gerhard K. 1994. Perspectives on intercultural communication in a democratising South Africa. *Communicatio: journal of the Dept. of Communication, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 20, 1, p. 44-54.
- Maral-Hanak, Irma. 1996. Language, gender and the law: divorce in the context of Muslim family law in Zanzibar. *African languages and cultures*, v. 9, 1, p. 27-42.
- Maral-Hanak, Irma. 2005. *Swahili-English codeswitching in development communication in Tanzania: an obstacle for participatory development?* Occasional papers, #2. Wien: Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie (IFAA), Univ. Wien.
- URL: [www.univie.ac.at/afrikanistik/homepageneu/Occasional/MARAL-HANAK Occasional%2002 Juni%202005.pdf](http://www.univie.ac.at/afrikanistik/homepageneu/Occasional/MARAL-HANAK%20Occasional%2002%2005.pdf)
- Marantz, Alec. 1993. Implications of asymmetries in double object constructions. In: *Theoretical aspects of Bantu grammar*, v. 1, p. 113-150. Ed. by Sam A. Mchombo. Lecture notes, #38. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- Marawu, Sithembele. 1997. A case study of English/Xhosa code switching as a communicative and learning resource in an English medium classroom. MEd (Master of Education) thesis. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp iii, 91.
- Marchal, R. 1943. Terminologie juridique en kilamba. *Aequatorica*, v. 6, p. 112-114.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text.en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text.en.html)
- Marchal-Nasse, Colette. 1989. De la phonologie à la morphologie du nzèbi, langue bantoue (B52) du Gabon, 2 vols. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles. Pp 623.
- Marées, Pieter de. 1602. *Beschryvinghe ende historische verhael van het gout koninkrijk van Gunea anders de gout-custe de Mina genaemt met haren gheloven, opinien, handelinge, oft manghelinge, manieren talen, etc.* Amsterdam: Cornelisz Calesz.
- Includes a brief vocabulary of what appears to be a mix of Orungu B11b and Kikongo H16. The work is credited to the initials P.D.M. Not sure if the publisher/printer is correct. Reprinted 1912 by the Linschoten-Vereeniging.
- Marées, Pieter de. 1987. *Description and historical account of the Gold Kingdom of Guinea*. Edited and translated from Dutch by Albert van Dantzig and Adam Jones. Fontes historiae africanae, series varia, #5. Oxford Univ. Press. Pp xxvi, 272. ISBN-10 0-19-726056-X.
- Peripherals: Richard Rathbone, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 52 (1989), p. 406; Ivor Wilks, *Africa*, v. 59 (1989), p. 402-404.
- Maret, Pierre de; Nsuka-Nkutsi, François. 1977. History of Bantu metallurgy: some linguistic aspects. *History in Africa*, v. 4, p. 43-56.
- Marggraff, M.M. 1997. Verb stems as stylistica in D.B.Z. Ntuli's *Ucingo*. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 17, 4, p. 135-139.
- Marinis, Hélène. 1981. Línguas bantu: sua história e sua classificação. Manuscripto. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Referred to by Gadelii (2001:12).
- Marivate, C.N. 1992. The evaluation of language policy for Africans in South Africa 1948-1989. PhD thesis. Cambridge MA: Harvard Univ.
- Peripherals: C.N. Marivate, "Thesis summary", *English world-wide*, v. 14 (1993), p. 286-287.
- Marivate, Cornelius T.D. 1978. Aspects of delivery in Tsonga folktales. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 128-143. Ed. by Ernst J.M. Baumbach. Miscellanea congregalia, #5. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Not sure the title is correct.
- Marivate, Cornelius T.D. 1982. The ideophone in Tsonga. PhD thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Marivate, Cornelius T.D. 1985. The ideophone as a syntactic category in the southern Bantu languages. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 210-214. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Marks, Shula; Atmore, Anthony. 1970. The problem of the Nguni: an examination of the ethnic and linguistic situation in South Africa. In: *Language and history in Africa: a volume of collected papers presented to the London seminar on language and history in Africa (held at the School of*

- Oriental and African Studies, 1967-69*, p. 120-132. Ed. by David Dalby. New York & London: Africana Publ.; Frank Cass & Co.
- Marlo, Michael R. 200x. CV-root expansion in three Luyia languages. In: *African linguistics in the new millenium: linguistic analyses*. Ed. by Nancy Chongo Kula & Rose Meleko Letsholo.
- Marlo, Michael R. 2002. Reduplication in Lusaamia. *IULC (Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club) working papers online*, v. 2, 3, p. (?).  
URL: [www.indiana.edu/~iulcwp](http://www.indiana.edu/~iulcwp)
- Marlo, Michael R. 2004. Prefixal reduplication in Lusaamia: evidence from morphology. In: *Proceedings of the 4th world congress of African linguistics, New Brunswick 2003*. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi & Oluseye Adesola. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Marlo, Michael R.; Brown, Aaron. 2002. Segmental duration in Lusaamia: a phonetic study. *IULC (Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club) working papers online*, v. 2, 5, p. (?).  
URL: [www.indiana.edu/~iulcwp](http://www.indiana.edu/~iulcwp)
- Marlo, Michael R.; Odden, David [Arnold]. 2007. The exponence of TAM in Bakweri. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury', ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 19-31.  
URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)
- Marques, Irene Guerra. 1985. Algumas considerações sobre a problemática linguística em Angola. In: (*book title*)?, p. 205-223. Lisboa: Inst. de Cultura e Língua Portuguesa.  
Details wanting.
- Marshad, Hassan [Ahmed]. 1984. An approach to code elaboration and its application to Swahili. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp 222.
- Marshad, Hassan [Ahmed]. 1993. *Kiswahili au Kiingereza (nchini Kenya): utepuzi wa maongozi ya lugha nchini Kenya*. Nairobi: Jomo Kenyatta Foundation.
- Marshad, Hassan [Ahmed]; Suleiman, S.M. 1991. A comparative study of Swahili *ni* and Arabic *kana* as copulative elements. *Language sciences: a world journal of the sciences of language*, v. 13, 1, p. 21-37.
- Marshall, J. 1999. An analysis of second-language Xhosa in a farming community in South Africa. *Reading working papers in linguistics*, v. 3, p. 293-307.
- Marten, Lutz. 200x. Dynamic Syntax: an illustration with case studies from Swahili, Bemba and Hadiyya. In: *Proceedings of the 6th world congress of African linguistics*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Marten, Lutz. 1996. Swahili vowel harmony. *SOAS working papers in linguistics and phonetics*, v. 4, p. 11-30.
- Marten, Lutz. 1997. Licensing constraints for Swahili vowel harmony. In: *Proceedings of the 6th Manchester postgraduate conference*, p. 239-255. Papers in linguistics from the Univ. of Manchester (PLUM), #2. Manchester.
- Marten, Lutz. 1998. Swahili *-kwisha*: sketching the path of grammaticalization. *SOAS working papers in linguistics and phonetics*, v. 8, p. 141-163.
- Marten, Lutz. 2000. Agreement with conjoined noun phrases in Swahili. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 64 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VII', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 75-96.  
URL: [mercury.soas.ac.uk/users/lm5/SwahiliConjAAP.pdf](http://mercury.soas.ac.uk/users/lm5/SwahiliConjAAP.pdf)
- Marten, Lutz. 2002. A lexical treatment for stem markers in Swahili. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 72 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum IX', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. (?).  
URL: [mercury.soas.ac.uk/users/lm5/swahili\\_stems.pdf](http://mercury.soas.ac.uk/users/lm5/swahili_stems.pdf)
- Marten, Lutz. 2003. The dynamics of Bantu applied verbs: an analysis at the syntax-pragmatics interface. In: *Actes du 3e congrès mondial de linguistique africaine Lomé 2000*, p. 207-221. Ed. by Kézié Koyenzi Lébiakaza. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.  
URL: [mercury.soas.ac.uk/users/lm5/applicatives.pdf](http://mercury.soas.ac.uk/users/lm5/applicatives.pdf)
- Marten, Lutz. 2003. Dynamic and pragmatic partial agreement in Luguru. In: *Typologie des langues d'Afrique et universaux de la grammaire*, v. 1, p. 113-139. Ed. by Patrick Sauzet & Anne Zribi-Hertz. Paris: L'Harmattan.  
URL: [mercury.soas.ac.uk/users/lm5/luguru.pdf](http://mercury.soas.ac.uk/users/lm5/luguru.pdf)
- Marten, Lutz. 2005. The dynamics of agreement and conjunction. *Lingua*, v. 115, p. 527-547.  
URL: [mercury.soas.ac.uk/users/lm5/LINGUAFCA2005.pdf](http://mercury.soas.ac.uk/users/lm5/LINGUAFCA2005.pdf)
- Marten, Lutz. 2006. Locative inversion in Otjherero: more on morphosyntactic variation in Bantu. In: *Papers in Bantu grammar and description*, p. 97-122. Ed. by Laura J. Downing, Lutz Marten & Sabine Zerbian. ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics, #43. Berlin.  
URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\\_zaspil](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications_zaspil)
- Marten, Lutz. 2006. Bantu classification, Bantu trees and phylogenetic methods. In: *Phylogenetic methods and the prehistory of languages*, p. 43-55. Ed. by Peter Foster & Colin Renfrew. Cambridge: McDonald Inst. for Archaeological Research.  
URL: [mercury.soas.ac.uk/users/lm5/Bantu\\_Trees.pdf](http://mercury.soas.ac.uk/users/lm5/Bantu_Trees.pdf)
- Marten, Lutz. 2006. Swahili. In: *Encyclopedia of language and linguistics*, v. 12, p. 304-308. 2nd edition. Ed. by Keith Brown & others. Amsterdam: Elsevier Science.
- Marten, Lutz; Kempson, Ruth. 2002. Pronouns, agreement, and the dynamic construction of verb phrase interpretation: a dynamic Syntac approach to Bantu clause structure. *Linguistic analysis*, v. 32, p. 471-504.
- Marten, Lutz; Kula, Nancy Chongo. 200x. Semantic transparency in phonology: telicity and vowel copying in Dciriku. In: *Phonologica 2002*. Ed. by John Richard Rennison.
- Marten, Lutz; Kula, Nancy Chongo. 2007. Morphosyntactic co-variation in Bantu: two case studies. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury', ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 227-238.  
URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)
- Marten, Lutz; Kula, Nancy Chongo. 2008. Zambia: one Zambia, one nation, many languages. In: *Language and national identity in Africa*. Ed. by Andrew Simpson. Oxford Univ. Press.
- Marten, Lutz; Kula, Nancy Chongo; Thwala, Nhlanhla. 2007. Parameters of morphosyntactic variation in Bantu. *Transactions of the Philological Soc.*, v. 105, p. 1-86.
- Marten, Lutz; Ramadhani, Deograsia. 2001. An overview of object marking in Kiluguru. *SOAS working papers in linguistics and phonetics*, v. 11, p. 259-275.
- Martinho, António. 1961. Oritim tradicional dos povos Vanhaneka. *Portugal em Africa*, v. 18, 106, p. 217-224.
- Martinho, Ana Maria Mão-de-Ferro. 1996. O maconde (shimakonde). *Revista ELO: cooperação e desenvolvimento*, v. 5, 24, p. 36-37.  
What's Revista ELO?
- Martins, E.P. Ferreira. 1963. *Curioso aspecto linguístico no concelho do Txitatu (Angola)*. Edição do autor. Vila Franca de Xira (Portugal): Empresa Técnica de Tipografi. Pp 47.
- Martins, Manuel Alfredo de Moraes. 1956. Contribuição para o estudio da influência do português na língua quicongo. *Garcia de orta*, v. 6, 1, p. 33-51.
- Martins, Manuel Alfredo de Moraes. 1958. *Contacto de culturas no Congo Português: achegas para o seu estudo*. Lisboa: Inst. Superior de Estudos Ultramarinos (ISEU). Pp 198.
- Martrou, Louis. 1906. Les "eki" des fang. *Anthropos*, v. 1, p. 745-761.
- Martrou, Louis. 1936. La langue fan et ses dialectes. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 6, 2, p. 205-212.
- Maruatona, Tonic. 1998. Gender perspectives of the Botswana national literacy programme among the minorities in the Chobe district. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 30, p. 9ff.
- Marwick, A.G. 19xx. Unpublished Swazi vocabulary.  
Says Johnston (1919:798): Swazi "remained absolutely unillustrated on paper ... until, through the kindness of Mr R. Coryndon, Commissioner of Swaziland, a MS. vocabulary was compiled and sent to me by Mr. A.G. Marwick."
- Masasire, Albert; Jefferies, Ann; Lafon, Michel. (Ed.) 1994. *Grammatical classification of headwords: ALLEX project report of the grammar team*. Harare: Dept. of African Languages and Literature, Univ. of Zimbabwe. Pp 22.
- Masele, Balla F.Y.P. 1993. Voiceless nasals in Sukuma. MPhil (Master of Philosophy) thesis. Univ. of Cambridge.
- Masele, Balla F.Y.P. 1996. Homorganic voiceless nasals in Kisukuma. Manuscript. St. John's: Memorial Univ. of Newfoundland.  
Referred to by Masele (2000:109).
- Masele, Balla F.Y.P. 1996. Tense and aspect in Jinakiiya, Kimunasukuma and Kidakama dialects of the Kisukuma-Kinyamwezi languages. Manuscript. St. John's: Memorial Univ. of Newfoundland.  
Referred to by Masele (2000:109).
- Masele, Balla F.Y.P. 2000. Nominal tone in Jinakiiya dialect, Kisukuma. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 97-109. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanalwanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.

- Masele, Balla F.Y.P. 2001. The linguistic history of SiSuumbwa, KiSukuma and KiNyamwezi in Bantu Zone F. PhD thesis. St. John's: Memorial Univ. of Newfoundland. Pp xxvii, 792.
- Mashabela, P.H.D. 1973. The relative in Northern Sotho. In: *Essays on literature and language presented to prof. T.M.H. Endemann by his colleagues*. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Mashamaite, K.J. 1992. Standard and non-standard: towards finding a suitable teaching strategy. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, suppl. 1, p. 47-56.
- Mashiri, Pedzisai. 1999. Terms of address in Shona: a sociolinguistic approach. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 26, 1, p. 93-110.  
URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1207](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1207)
- Mashiri, Pedzisai. 2000. Street remarks, address rights and the urban female: socio-linguistic politics of gender in Harare. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 27, 1, p. 55-70.  
URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1187](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1187)
- Mashiri, Pedzisai. 2002. Shona-English code-mixing in the speech of students at the University of Zimbabwe. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 20, 4, p. 245-261.
- Mashiri, Pedzisai. 2003. The semantic and morphological aspects of Shona Christian personal names. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 3, p. 1-14.
- Mashiri, Pedzisai. 2003. A socio-linguistic interpretation of the social meanings of kinship terms in Shona urban interactions. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 30, 2, p. 204-228.
- Mashiri, Pedzisai. 2004. A sociolinguistic interpretation of the social meanings of kinship terms in Shona urban interactions. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 22, 1/2, p. 27-42.
- Mashiri, Pedzisai; Mawomo, Kenneth; Torn, Patrick. 2002. Naming the pandemic: semantic and ethical foundations of HIV/AIDS Shona vocabulary. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 29, 2, p. 221-234.  
URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1161](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1161)
- Mashiyane, Z.J. 1992. South Ndebele and its assimilation to the Pedi language. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, suppl. 1, p. 117-122.
- Masiea, J.R. 1970. The order of sequence of verbal extensions in Southern Sotho. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 9, p. 64-73.
- Maslova, Elena [Sergeevna]. 200x. Reciprocals and plyadic: remarkable reciprocals in Bantu. In: *Typology of reciprocal constructions*. Ed. by Vladimir Petrovich Nedjalkov. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Masoko, W. 1983. Maana na mpangilio wa umbo "ki" katika Kiswahili = Meaning and use of the morpheme "ki" in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 50, 1, p. 33-38.  
Not sure about the title translation.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1975. Verbal morphology in Ci-Ruri. Manuscript. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.  
Referred to by Massamba (2000:126).
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1975. Umbo-nomino katika Kiruri = Nominal structure in Ruri. Undergraduate paper for course 'SW:310 Kazi Maalumu', 1975/76. Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp 86.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1977. A comparative study of the Ruri, Jita and Kwaya "languages" of the eastern shores of Lake Nyanza (Victoria). MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp iii, 138.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1982. Aspects of accent and tone in Ci-Ruri. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp 260.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1984. Tone in Ci-Ruri. In: *Autosegmental studies in Bantu tone*, p. 235-254. Ed. by George N. Clements & John Anton Goldsmith. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #3. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1985. The semantic and morphological characterization of *kwa* in Kiswahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 52, 1/2, p. 73-92.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1985. Reported speech in Swahili. In: *Reported speech across languages*. Ed. by Florian Coulmas. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1986. On the influence of local languages on Kiswahili: the case of Mara Region in Tanzania. *Kiswahili*, v. 53, 1/2, p. 67-83.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1987. The effect of language modernization on the phonological system of the Kiswahili language. *Kiswahili*, v. 54, 1/2, p. 142-151.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1987. The impact of politics on language development in Tanzania. *Kiswahili*, v. 54, 1/2, p. 180-191.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1988. Dhana ya polisemia na sulubu zake katika Kiswahili = The concept of polysemy and its function in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 55, 1/2, p. 71-87.  
Not sure about the title translation.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1988. Sababu za kubadilika kwa maana za maneno: mifano kutoka Kiswahili = Reason for change in the meaning of words: examples from Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 55, 1/2, p. 134-144.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1989. De l'influence des langues locales sur le swahili: le cas de la région de Mara en Tanzania. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sèvres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 167-174. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.
- Is this in English?
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1992. Why Ci-Ruri is an accent language. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 43, p. 81-94.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 1996. Problems in Kiswahili terminology development: the case of Tanzania. *Kiswahili*, v. 59, p. 86-98.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 2000. Ci-Ruri verbal inflection. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 111-126. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanalwanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 2000. The handling of foreign names and abbreviations (acronyms) in Kiswahili translations. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 59, p. 223ff.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 2002. The Languages of Tanzania (LoT) Project: prospects and challenges. *LASU: journal of the Linguistics Ass. for SADC (Southern African Development Community) Universities*, v. 1, p. 121-128.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda. 2005. The role of "suprasegmental" phenomena in the analysis of Bantu languages, with special reference to Ciruuri. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 1, p. 88-105.
- Massamba, David Phineas Bhukanda; Kihore, Yared Magori; Msanjila, Yohana P. 2004. *Fonolojia ya Kiswahili sanifu = The phonology of Standard Swahili*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp xiv, 95.
- Massengo, A. 1955. Coïnaissez-vous les lari? *Liaison: organe des cercles culturelles de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française* (Brazzaville), v. 46, p. 33-34.
- Massimaculo, Pedro Alberto. 2004. Reduplicação verbal em cirima. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Massman, Ursula. 1971. Ein Brief zum Thema der Eingeborenen-Ortsbezeichnungen. *Mitt. der Südwestafrikanischen Wissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft*, v. 12, 2, p. 4-6.
- Masuku, Namsa. 1992. Linguistic theory and women's organisations in Swaziland. In: *Democratically speaking*, p. 35-45. Ed. by Nigel T. Crawhall. Salt River (South Africa): National Language Project.
- Masunaga, Kiyoko. 1983. The applied suffix in Kikuyu. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 2*, p. 283-295. Ed. by Jonathan Derek Kaye, Hilda Koopman, Dominique Sportiche & André Dugas. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #5. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Masunga, Sarah Hlekani. 2000. Language management in South Africa: a case study of the Xitsonga Language Board. MA thesis. Univ. of Pretoria.  
URL: [upetd.up.ac.za/thesis/available/etd-08022006-102324/](http://upetd.up.ac.za/thesis/available/etd-08022006-102324/)
- Matabisi, K.Mb. 1979. *Phonologie, morphologie et morphologie de la langue sakata*. Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).
- Matambirofa, F. 2000. Some aspects of the architecture of the possessive noun in Bantu. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 27, 1, p. 71-92.  
URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/index.cfm](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/index.cfm)
- Mateene, Kahombo C. 1964. Trois langues pour le Congo. *Remarques congolaises et africaines* (Bruxelles), v. 6, 21, p. 500-508.
- Mateene, Kahombo C. 1967. Du choix du Lingala comme langue nationale. *Voix muntu* (Kinshasa), v. 4, 10, p. 7-12.
- Mateene, Kahombo C. 1967. Le changement des phonèmes du hunde à partir du système phonologique du proto-bantu. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 3, p. 65-78. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #61. Tervuren.

- Mateene, Kahombo C. 1967. Particularité tonale du verbe en nyanga. *African studies*, v. 26, 2, p. 107-112.
- Mateene, Kahombo C. 1968. Nouvelle considération sur la délimitation des mots dans une langue bantu. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 8, 31, p. 435-452.
- On Hunde.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1968\\_num\\_8\\_31](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1968_num_8_31)
- Mateene, Kahombo C. 1971. Les rôles syntaxiques du pronom de classe en hunde. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 2, p. 165-181.
- Mateene, Kahombo C. 1971. L'accord dans la phrase et la proposition copulatives d'identité en hunde, français, lingala et swahili. *Cahiers de littérature et de linguistique appliquée* (Lubumbashi), v. 3/4, p. 87-92.
- Mateene, Kahombo C. 1973. Quelques principes du choix des noms individuels dans certaines sociétés bantu. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 13, 50, p. 293-325.
- Looks at personal names among the Hunde, Luba, Kongo, Lega, Nandi, and Nyanga.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1973\\_num\\_13\\_50](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1973_num_13_50)
- Mateene, Kahombo C. 1998. *Matéya ma Kiswahili na Lingála / Masomo ya Lingala kwa Kiswahili = Lingala lessons in Swahili*. Kinshasa: Centre de Recherches Pédagogiques (CRP). Pp 192.
- Mathangwane, Joyce Thambole. 1988. A phonological analysis of Kalanga. MA thesis. Univ. of Leeds.
- Mathangwane, Joyce Thambole. 1996. Phonetics and phonology of Ikalanga: a diachronic and synchronic study. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Berkeley.
- Published 1999 as *Ikalanga phonetics and phonology*.
- Mathangwane, Joyce Thambole. 1998. *Ikalanga phonetics and phonology: a synchronic and diachronic study*. Studies in African linguistics, #18. München: Lincom Europa.
- Mathangwane, Joyce Thambole. 1998. Allomorphy and the morphology-syntax distinction in Ikalanga. In: *Language history and linguistic description in Africa: selected papers of the 26th annual conference on African linguistics, held March 23-25, 1995, in Santa Monica, California*, p. 217-228. Ed. by Ian Maddieson & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Trends in African linguistics, #2. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Mathangwane, Joyce Thambole. 1998. Aspirates: their development and depression in Ikalanga. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 19, 2, p. 113-136.
- Mathangwane, Joyce Thambole. 1999. Diachrony in Ikalanga velarization. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 1, p. 157-182.
- Mathangwane, Joyce Thambole. 1999. *Ikalanga phonetics and phonology: a synchronic and diachronic study*. Monographs in African languages, #3. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI). Pp xvii, 342.
- Publication of the author's dissertation (Phonetics and phonology of Ikalanga), Univ. of California, 1996.
- Peripherals: Bruce A. Connell, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 22 (2001), p. 187-191; Edward J. Vajda, *Language*, v. 77 (2001), p. 400; William Gardner, *SIL electronic book reviews*, n. 2004-011.
- Mathangwane, Joyce Thambole. 2001. Suffix ordering in the Ikalanga verb stem: a case against The Repeated Morph Constraint. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 3/4, p. 396-409.
- Mathangwane, Joyce Thambole. 2002. Reduplicatives and their tonology in Ikalanga. *LASU: journal of the Linguistics Ass. for SADC (Southern African Development Community) Universities*, v. 1, p. 50-61.
- Mathangwane, Joyce Thambole. 2003. Morphological adaptation of foreign words in Setswana and Ikalanga. *Languages and linguistics* (Fès), v. 12 (spec. theme: 'Linguistic studies and language teaching'), p. 65-84.
- Mathangwane, Joyce Thambole. 2004. The dual status of some verbs in Ikalanga. *Languages and linguistics* (Fès), v. 13 (spec. theme: 'Semitic, African and applied linguistics'), p. 23-36.
- Mathangwane, Joyce Thambole; Gardner, Sheena F. 1999. Ambivalent attitudes to English and African names in Botswana. In: *Language, literature and society: a conference in honour of Bessie Head*, p. 84-92. Ed. by Leloba S. Molema. Special issue of *Marang*. Gaborone: Dept. of English, Univ. of Botswana.
- Mathangwane, Joyce Thambole; Hyman, Larry Michael. 1999. Meeussen's rule at the phrase level in Kalanga. In: *African mosaic: festschrift for J.D. Louw*. Ed. by Rosalie Finlayson. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mathias, J. 1996. Language and ceremonial functions: the study of Fipa rituals. Undergraduate research project. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Mathivha, M.E.R. 1966. The toneme patterns of the Venda noun. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mathivha, M.E.R. 1966. *Purify the Venda language*. Pretoria. Pp 192.
- Mathivha, M.E.R. 1968. The toneme patterns of the Venda noun. *Journal of social research*, v. 16, 2, p. 79-82.
- What journal is this? Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Mathivha, M.E.R. 1972. *Rectify the Venda language*. King William's Town.
- Mathivha, M.E.R. 1973. An outline history of the development of Venda as a written language. In: *Essays on literature and language presented to prof. T.M.H. Endemann by his colleagues*. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Mathivha, M.E.R. 1975. *Venda as a bridge language*. Inaugural lecture. Publ. from the Univ. of the North, #C.26. Turfloop: Univ. of the North. Pp 26.
- Mathivha, Tshiila Patrick. 1973. A review of the classification of the languages of the south-eastern zone: a critical evaluation. Ba (Honours) thesis. Turfloop: Univ. of the North. Pp 19.
- Mathonsi, N.N. 1994. The effects of a multilingual situation on Zulu syntax and semantics in the Greater Durban area. MA thesis. Durban: Univ. of Natal.
- Mathonsi, N.N. 1999. Semantic variation and change in the Greater Durban area. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 4, p. 227-236.
- Deals with Zulu.
- Mathonsi, N.N. 2001. Prepositional and adverb phrases in Zulu: a linguistic and lexicographic problem. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 2, p. 163-175.
- Mathubathuba, N.E. 2005. Standardisation in Sesotho. In: *The standardisation of African languages in South Africa*, p. 55-68. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb, Ana Deumert & Biki Lepota. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Mathumba, Isaac D. 1975. A Tsonga dictionary in the making. *Limi*, new series, v. 3, 2, p. 33-34.
- Mathumba, Isaac D. 1993. A comparative study of selected phonetic, phonological, and lexical aspects of some major dialects of Tsonga in the republic of South Africa, and their impact on the standard language. D Litt et Phil thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mathumba, Isaac D. 1998. The state of Xitsonga lexicography. In: *Lexicographic meeting of those languages which do not already have a lexicographic unit, 14 & 15 May 1998, Johannesburg Civic Centre*, p. 44ff. Johannesburg: Pan South African Language Board (PANSALB).
- Matiki, Alfred J.I. 1999. The aspectual system of Chiyao. *Proceedings of the annual High Desert Linguistics Soc. conference* (Albuquerque), v. 2, p. 87-96.
- Matiki, Alfred J.I. 2000. A functional categoriality of adjectives in Chichewa and Chiyao. *Journal of humanities* (Zomba), v. 14, p. 48-62.
- Matiki, Alfred J.I. 2001. On type frequency, loanwords, and noun classification in Chichewa. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 2, p. 63-87.
- Matiki, Alfred J.I. 2001. Language planning and social change: a study of linguistic exclusion and the legislative process in Malawi. PhD thesis. Albuquerque: Univ. of New Mexico. Pp 278.
- Matla, T.M. 1999. The expression of the negative in Sesotho. MA thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Matondo, Masangu. 2000. Verb-stem reduplication and tones in Kisukuma. MA thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp x, 66.
- Matondo, Masangu. 2001. The interaction of high tones and verb-stem reduplication in Kisukuma. *UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in linguistics*, v. 6 (spec. theme: 'Papers in African linguistics 1', ed. by William Harold Torrence), p. 123-157.
- Matondo, Masangu. 2002. Sukuma tone: a preliminary report. *UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in linguistics*, v. 8 (spec. theme: 'Papers in African linguistics 2', ed. by William Harold Torrence), p. 107-130.
- Matondo, Masangu. 2003. Tone and prosodic morphology in Kisukuma. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 356.
- Matondo, Masangu. 2006. Tonal transfer in Kisukuma. In: *Selected proceedings of the 35th annual conference on African linguistics: African languages and linguistics in broad perspective*, p. 125-146. Ed. by John Muratha Mugane, John Priestley Hutchison & Dee A. Worman. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.
- URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/35/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/35/index.html)
- Matovu, Catherine Nakibuuka. 1992. A synchronic description of Lusoga in terms of its relatedness to Luganda. PhD thesis. Kampala: Makerere Univ. Pp 669.
- Matovu, Kasalina Byangwa N. 1995. Environmental conservation through cultural practices and language use. In: *Uganda: a century of existence*, p. 138-158. Ed. by P. Godfrey Okoth, Manuel John Kamugisha Muranga & Ernesto Okello Ogwang. Kampala: Fountain Publ.

- Matovu, Kasalina Byangwa N.; Walusimbi, Livingstone. 2000. A linguistic survey of the current status of the dialects of some Eastern Bantu languages: a case study of the lexical similarities between the dialects shared by Luganda and Lusoga. Kampala. Pp 307, 62.
- Is this a manuscript?
- Matsaba, J.K. 1960. *Notes on the teaching of Southern Sotho language work in Basutoland primary schools*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.
- Matsela, Fusi Zacharias Aunyanane. 1987. The problems of modernizing development of Sesotho scientific/technical terminologies. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 7, 2 (spec. theme: 'Professional terminology in African languages', ed. by Rajmund Ohly), p. 79-102.
- Matsela, Fusi Zacharias Aunyanane; Mochaba, M.B. 1986. Development of new terminology in Sesotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, suppl., p. 136-147.
- Matshan-ma-mena, Azokate. 1984. Esquisse morpho-syntaxique des anthroponymes sakata. Travail de fin d'études (TFE) souvent non-édité. Mbandaka: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP). Pp 35.
- Matsinhe, Sozinho Francisco. 1991. Reflexives in Xitsonga. *SOAS working papers in linguistics and phonetics*, v. 2, p. 229-252.
- Matsinhe, Sozinho Francisco. 1993. The use of African languages as medium of instruction in Mozambique: problems and possibilities. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, suppl. 2, p. 5-13.
- Matsinhe, Sozinho Francisco. 1994. The status of verbal affixes in Bantu languages with special reference to Tsonga: problems and possibilities. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 4, p. 163-176.
- Matsinhe, Sozinho Francisco. 2005. The language situation in Mozambique: current developments and prospects. In: *Languages of instruction for African emancipation: focus on postcolonial contexts and considerations*. Ed. by Birgit Brock-Utne & Rodney Kofi Hopson. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) book series, #39. Dar es Salaam & Cape Town: Mkuki na Nyota Publ.
- Matta, J.D. Cordeiro da. 1892. ... [Title wanting].
- Kimbundu H21a primer, referred to by Doke (1945:24).
- Matumo, Zacharia I. 1994. Chart of Kalanga grammatical division. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Matundu-Tjiparuro, Kae. 2004. Botswana Mbanderu seek to revive language. *New era* (Windhoek), December 8, 2004.
- URL: [www.newera.com.na/archives.php?id=4685](http://www.newera.com.na/archives.php?id=4685)
- Matusse, Renato. 1998. Can a local language be used in formal context? *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* (AAP), v. 54, p. 69-93.
- Matusse, Renato. 2001. Code-switching: an audience-designed form of speech. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* (AAP), v. 66 (spec. theme: 'From the south: a selection of papers', ed. by Femi Dele Akindele and Karsten Legère), p. 85-105.
- Changana/Ronga-cum-Portuguese code-switching phenomena on Mozambican radio.
- Maundu, P. Mumo. 1985. Some aspects of consonantal sound change in KiKamba. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 220-223. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Maurer, Philippe. 1992. L'apport lexical bantou en angolais. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* (AAP), v. 29, p. (?).
- Mavougou, Paul Achille. 2001. La mondialisation et la lexicographie trilingue ou plurilingue au Gabon. In: *Éléments de lexicographie gabonaise*, v. 1, p. 160-183. Ed. by James D. Emejulu. New York: Jimac-Hillman Publ.
- Mavougou, Paul Achille. 2001. Macro- and microstructural issues in Mazuna lexicography. *Lexikos*, v. 11, p. 122-138.
- What's Mazuna?
- Mavougou, Paul Achille. 2002. Sociolinguistic and linguistic aspects of borrowing in Yilumbu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 22, 1, p. 41-58.
- Mavougou, Paul Achille. 2002. Synopsis articles in the planning of a trilingual dictionary: Yilumbu-French-English. *Lexikos*, v. 12, p. 181-200.
- Mavougou, Paul Achille. 2002. Vers un dictionnaire du français du Gabon. In: *Éléments de lexicographie gabonaise*, v. 2, p. 230-262. Ed. by James D. Emejulu. New York: Jimac-Hillman Publ.
- Mavougou, Paul Achille. 2002. Metalexical criteria for the compilation of a trilingual dictionary: Yilumbu-English-French. DLitt thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Mavougou, Paul Achille. 2005. On issues of labelling in the *Dictionnaire français-mpongwé*: a case study. *Lexikos*, v. 15, p. 102-116.
- Mavougou, Paul Achille; Otsaga, T. Afane; Mihindou, G.-R. 2003. The reproduction of cultural aspects in dictionaries in French and Gabonese languages. *Lexikos*, v. 13, p. 133-153.
- Maw, Joan. 1968. Sentences in Swahili: a study of their internal relationships. PhD thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 204.
- Maw, Joan. 1970. Some problems in Swahili clause structure. *African language studies*, v. 11 (spec. theme: 'African language studies in honour of Malcolm Guthrie', ed. by Guy Atkins), p. 257-265.
- Maw, Joan. 1970. *Sentences in Swahili: a study of their internal relationships*. London: The Gresham Press. Pp vii, 142.
- Revision of the author's thesis, Univ. of London, 1969. (There's also something sometimes referred to as *Swahili sentence structure*, which may or may not be the same as this.)
- Peripherals: E. Wesana-Chomi, review article, *Kiswahili*, v. 42/43 (1973), p. 102-122; Karsten Legère, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 69 (1974), p. 511-512.
- Maw, Joan. 1974. *Swahili style: a study*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp vii, 77.
- Reprinted 1977 by School of Oriental and African Studies (ISBN-10 0-7286-0000-5).
- Peripherals: Joan Russell, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 38 (1975), p. 683-684; K.K. Kahigi, *Structural and cohesion dimensions of style* (Ghent Univ., 1998).
- Maw, Joan. 1974. Tone-groups and clause structure in Swahili. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 37, 1, p. 137-147.
- Maw, Joan. 1976. Focus and the morphology of the Swahili verb. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 39, 2, p. 389-402.
- Maw, Joan. 1990. Structure and message: a look at four Swahili stories. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 329-332.
- Maw, Joan. 1991. Translation, poetry and creativity in Swahili teaching. In: *Swahili studies: essays in honour of Marcel van Spaandonck*, p. 219-232. Ed. by Jan Blommaert. Ghent: Academia Press.
- Maw, Joan. 1992. *Narrative in Swahili: sentence structure, intonation and the storyteller*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 107.
- Peripherals: Joan Russell, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 57 (1994), p. 447-448.
- Maw, Joan. 1994. Bantu languages. In: *The encyclopedia of language and linguistics*, v. 1, p. 123-137. Ed. by R.E. Asher & J.M.Y. Simpson. Oxford: Pergamon Press.
- Maw, Joan; Kelly, John. 1975. *Intonation in Swahili*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp v, 137.
- Peripherals: R.J. Hayward, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 40 (1977), p. 654-655; Ludwig Gerhardt, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 63 (1980), p. 158-160.
- Maw, Joan; Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali. 1985. The language of social control. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 151-158. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Maw, Joan; Parkin, David J. (Ed.) 1985. *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie (IFAA), Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub. Pp 350.
- Mawadza, Aquilina. 2000. Harare Shona slang: a linguistic study. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 27, 1, p. 103-107.
- URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1189](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1189)
- Mawasha, Abram L. 1977. The teaching of English as a second language to North Sotho speaking children, the junior secondary school, with special reference to oral communication: an empirical study. Thesis. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Mawasha, Abram L. 1982. A study of common errors in written English, with special reference to North Sotho speaking children. *ELTIC (English Language Teaching Information Centre) reporter* (Johannesburg), v. 7, 2, p. 28-34.
- Mawasha, Abram L. 1987. The problem of English as a second language medium of instruction in black schools in South Africa. In: *Language planning and medium in education: papers presented at the 5th annual SAALA (Southern African Applied Linguistics Association) conference at the Univ. of Cape Town, 9-11 October 1986*, p. 107-119. Ed. by Douglas N. Young. Rondebosch: Language Education Unit, Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Mawela, A. 1998. The state of Tshivenda lexicography. In: *Lexicographic meeting of those languages which do not already have a lexicographic unit, 14 & 15 May 1998, Johannesburg Civic Centre*, p. 58ff. Johannesburg: Pan South African Language Board (PANSALB).

- Mawoso, Ts.T. 1979. La relativisation en yaka: essai de grammaire générative naturelle. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Maxwell, Charles H. 1916. *Chindau: um exemplo da linguagem*. Beira: American Board Mission in South Africa. Pp 47.
- Mayala, Nsebeng-Kimanese. 1983. Some phonetic changes in a code-mixing context: a case study of French and Lingala. MA thesis. Univ. of Durham.
- Mayala, Nsebeng-Kimanese. 1991. L2 learners' knowledge of verb form-function relationships at different stages in the acquisition of English as a second language: a study of college learners' interlanguage in Zaire, 2 vols. PhD thesis. Univ. of Durham.
- Mayekiso, V. 1992. Xhosa. *BBC focus on Africa*, v. 3, 2, p. 51-52.
- Mayer, Raymond. 1987. Langues des groupes pygmées au Gabon: un état des lieux. *Pholia*, v. 2, p. 111-124.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-2.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-2.pdf)
- Mayer, Raymond. 1990. Histoire de l'écriture des langues du Gabon. *Revue gabonaise des sciences de l'homme*, v. 2, p. 65-91.
- Mayer, Raymond; Voltz, Michel. 1990. Dénominations ethnoscience des langues et des ethnies du Gabon. *Revue gabonaise des sciences de l'homme*, v. 2, p. 43-53.
- Mayevu, G.S. 1973. Preliminary remarks on the subjectival concord in Tsonga. In: *Essays on literature and language presented to prof. T.M.H. Endemann by his colleagues*, p. 119-125. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Mayevu, G.S. 1976. The ideophone in Tsonga. *Limi*, new series, v. 4, p. 85-89.
- Mayr, Franz. 1908. Language of colours among the Zulu. *Annals of the Natal Museum*, v. 1, p. 159-165.
- Mayugi, Nicolas; Ndayishinguje, Pascal. (Ed.) 1985. *Situation linguistique en Afrique centrale. Inventaire préliminaire: le Burundi / Atlas linguistique de Burundi*. Collection de l'Atlas linguistique de l'Afrique centrale (ALAC). Paris, Yaoundé & Bujumbura: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Centre Régional de Recherche et de Documentation sur les Traditions Orales et pour le Développement des Langues Africaines (CERDOTOLA); Dépt. des Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. du Burundi. Pp 83.
- Mazalo, Claudina. 2000. Mudança e retenção linguística da comunidade copi na cidade de Maputo. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Mazombwe, Obediah. 1981. Umuntu: worldview in the structure and theme of Nsenga narrative performance. Phd thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 641.
- Mazongelo, Libongo-Nday. 1980. Vers une terminologie philosophique en langues bantou: essai de traduction en Langala d'*Amour et responsabilité* de Karol Wojtyła. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp xxvi, 202.
- Mazongelo, Libongo-Nday; Wetshingolo, Lotanga. 1981. L'herméneutique de la traduction et le problème des langues en philosophie africaine. In: *Langage et philosophie: actes de la 4ème semaine philosophique de Kinshasa du 23 au 27 avril 1979*, p. 151-160. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #6. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Mazrui, Ali A. 1967. The national language question in East Africa. *East African journal*, v. 4, 3, p. 12-19.
- Mazrui, Ali A. 1970. Democracy and the future of Swahili. *Uganda Argus*, 12 August 1970, p. (?).
- Mazrui, Ali A. 1975. Language in military history: command and communication in East Africa. In: *The political sociology of the English language: an African perspective*, p. 128-146. Ed. by Ali A. Mazrui. Contributions to the sociology of language, #7. The Hague: Mouton & Co.
- Mazrui, Ali A. 1975. Swahili international: is it the only international language that Africa has produced? *The Pan-Africanist* (Evanston IL), v. 6, p. (?).
- Referred to by Reh (1981:203).
- Mazrui, Alamin M. 1978. The religious factor in language nationalism: the case of Kiswahili in Kenya. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 9, 2, p. 223-231.
- Mazrui, Alamin M. 1981. Acceptability in a planned standard: the case of Swahili in Kenya. PhD thesis. Stanford Univ. Pp 247.
- Mazrui, Alamin M. 1983. The passive transformation in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 50, 1, p. 19-28.
- Mazrui, Alamin M. 1983. Aspect marking in Swahili: accounting for variation. *Kiswahili*, v. 50, 2, p. 18-26.
- Mazrui, Alamin M. 1991. Variation in Swahili tense-aspect marking: evidence from Kimvita. In: *Swahili studies: essays in honour of Marcel van Spaandonck*, p. 79-107. Ed. by Jan Blommaert. Ghent: Academia Press.
- Mazrui, Alamin M. 1992. Roots of Swahili: colonialism, natinalism, and the dual heritage. *Ufahamu: journal of the African Activist Ass.* (Los Angeles), v. 20, 3, p. 88-100.
- Mazrui, Alamin M. 1995. Slang and codeswitching: the case of Sheng in Kenya. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 42 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum II', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 168-179.
- Mazrui, Alamin M. 1996. The religious factor in language nationalism: the case of Kiswahili in Kenya. *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 118, p. 107-124.
- Mazrui, Alamin M. 2007. *Swahili beyond boundaries: literature, language, and identity*. Athens OH: Ohio Univ. Press. Pp 216. ISBN 978-0-89680-252-0.
- Mazzuki, Daniel. 19xx. *Jizunze Kiswahili, kwa njia ya Kiiraqw = Learn Swahili, by means of Iraqw*. Mbulu (Tanzania): Christian Literature Centre. Pp 71.
- Mba, Gabriel; Nges, Chia Emmanuel. 1996. Vocabulary grading. In: *Guide to readability in African languages*. Ed. by Emmanuel Nges Chia. Linguistics edition, #9. München: Lincom Europa.
- Mba Nzue, Nicolas. 1981. Esquisse phonologique du mvai, parler de Minvoul. Mémoire de licence. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:177).
- Mba-Nkoghe, Jules. 1979. Phonologie et classes nominales en fang (langue bantoue de la zone A). Thèse de 3ème cycle. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- Mbaabu, Ireri. 1978. *Kiswahili: lugha ya taifa = Kiswahili: language of the nation*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau. Pp xiv, 90.
- Mbaabu, Ireri. 1985. *New horizons in Kiswahili: a synthesis in development, research and literature*. Nairobi: Kenya Literature Bureau. Pp 229.
- Mbaabu, Ireri. 1996. *Language policy in East Africa: a dependency theory perspective*. Nairobi: Educational Research & Publ. Pp ii, 243.
- Mbadi, Lucas Mtutuzeli. 19xx. Some phonological and morphological differences between Xhosa and Mpondomise. BA Honours thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp ii, 118.
- Mbadu, Mwamba di M. 1979. Les catégories verbales en français et en yoombe. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).
- Mbaga, K.; Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1961. Formality and informality in Yao speech. *Africa*, v. 31, 2, p. 135-146.
- Mbala, R. 1996. Silozi in basic education. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 264-271. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Mbala, T. 1974. Essai de correction phonétique entre le kintandu et le français. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).
- Mbandi, Esongi Pape. 1981. L'universel philosophique et ses prolégomènes dans le discours parémiologique Genza. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 84.
- Mbandi, Esongi Pape. 1992. La dialectique de la dénotation et de la connotation dans la nomination: éléments pour une sémiologie structurale et pragmatique des anthroponymes bantou Ngombe-Henza. Thèse de doctorat. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Mbandi, Esongi Pape. 2001. Le système anthroponymique, hier et aujourd'hui: considération juridiques et éthiques. *Pensée agissante*, v. 10, p. 137-147.
- Mbandi, Esongi Pape. 2002. Identités nominales en Afrique et nouvelles technologies. In: *Identités culturelles et nouvelles technologies: actes de la 16ème semaine philosophique de Kinshasa, 10-16 décembre 2000*, p. 53-64. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #31. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Mbatha, Thabile; Plüddemann, Peter. 2004. *The status of isiXhosa as an additional language in selected Cape Town secondary schools*. PRAESA (Project for Alternative Education in South Africa) occasional papers, #18. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 27. ISBN-10 1-919948-24-4.
- Mbele, Joseph L. 1991. Narrative inconsistencies in the *Liongo* epic. In: *Swahili studies: essays in honour of Marcel van Spaandonck*, p. 209-218. Ed. by Jan Blommaert. Ghent: Academia Press.
- Reprinted from *The literary griot*, v. 2 (1990), p. 41-50.
- Mbenzi, P.A. 1996. Oshindonga in basic education. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 198-204. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Mbeo, F.E. 1971. Kukua na kuenea kwa Kiswahili katika mkoa wa Tanga = The growth and spread of Kiswahili in the Tanga region. *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 1, p. 67-74.
- Mberema, F.K. Haingura wa. 1996. Rugciriku and the Rugciriku Curriculum Committee after Namibian independence. In: *African languages in basic*



- education, p. 242-248. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Written on behalf of the Rugciriku Curriculum Committee.
- Mberema, F.K. Haingura wa. 1996. Rugciriku in basic education. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 233-241. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Mberi, Nhira Edgar. 1992. Zimbabwe: methods of dialect geography. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd LASU conference/workshop, Maputo '91*, p. 279-289. Ed. by Armando Jorge Lopes. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane Press; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Mberi, Nhira Edgar. 2003. Metaphors in Shona: a cognitive approach. *Zambia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 30, 1, p. 72-88.
- URL:  
digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1138
- Mberi, Nhira Edgar. 2003. The categorical status and functions of auxiliaries in Shona. PhD thesis. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe.
- Mberi, Nhira Edgar. 2006. *The categorical status and functions of auxiliaries in Shona*. Oslo & Harare: The ALLEX (African Language Lexicon) Project; African Languages Research Inst. (ALRI), Univ. of Zimbabwe; Dept. of Linguistics and Scandinavian Studies, Univ. of Oslo. ISBN-10 82-90954-30-1.
- Publication (revised?) of the author's PhD thesis, Univ. of Zimbabwe, 2003.
- Mberia, Kithaka wa. 2002. Nasal consonant processes in Kitharaka. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 11, 2, p. 156-166.
- Mbiavanga, Fernando. 2008. An analysis of verbal affixes in Kikongo, with special reference to form and function. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp xvi, 167.
- Looks primarily at derivational affixes, based on data from Kizombo.
- Mbokou, Ludwine Mabika. 1999. Les phonèmes analogiques dans les langues gabonaises: cas du civil. Mémoire de maîtrise. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Mbokou, Ludwine Mabika. 2006. A model for the macro- and microstructure for Yipunu-French school dictionary. DLitt thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- URL: hdl.handle.net/10019/96
- Mbom, Betrade B. 1990. Tense and aspect in Basaa. PhD thesis. Colchester UK: Univ. of Essex.
- Mboma, Ndolo ji Anjila. 1975. Quelques remarques sur la tonalité du protobantu. *Revue de pédagogie appliquée*, v. 6, p. 385-407.
- Mbongue, Joseph; Domche Teko, Engelbert; Brye, Edward; Brye, Elizabeth. 1999. *Première évaluation globale de la situation sociolinguistique de la langue lefa (ALCAM 581: lefa)*. Yaoundé: Min. de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique, Cameroun. Pp 19.
- URL: www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/bafia.html
- Mbongue, Joseph; Domche Teko, Engelbert; Brye, Edward; Brye, Elizabeth. 2002. *Première évaluation globale de la situation sociolinguistique de la langue lefa (lefa)*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #2002-049. SIL International. Pp 21.
- URL: www.sil.org/silesr/abstract.asp?ref=2002-049
- Mbonimana, Gamaliel. 1985. La métrique dans la poésie pastorale au Rwanda: analogie entre le rythme poétique et le rythme fondamental. In: *Le kinyarwanda: études de morpho-syntaxe*, p. 151-165. Ed. by Yves Cadiou. Louvain: Ed. Peeters.
- Mbonyinkebe, Sebahire. 1981. La philosophie africaine contemporaine et le langage de la tradition. In: *Langage et philosophie: actes de la 4ème semaine philosophique de Kinshasa du 23 au 27 avril 1979*, p. 161-168. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #6. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Mboui, Joseph. 1965. Contribution à l'étude phonologique du parler basa typique. *Bull. de l'Ass. Français des Recherches et Etudes Camerounaises (Yaoundé)*, v. 1, p. 37-55.
- Mboyo, Claude; Mangulu, André Motingea. 2002. Quelques formes incorrectes dans l'esquisse grammaticale de la langue des elinga. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 23, p. 443-455.
- Peripherals: André Motingea Mangulu, "Esquisse de la langue des Elingá: le parler de Losélinga", *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15 (1994), p. 293-340.
- Mbuju, Wisi Magang ma; Mbumb Bwas, Florent. 1974. *Les bajag du Gabon: essai d'étude historique et linguistique*. Libreville: Centre International des Civilisations Bantu (CICIBA). Pp 37.
- Mbulamoko, Nzenge Moveambe André. 1967. Plurilinguisme et enseignement des langues au Congo. *Congo-Afrique*, v. 14, p. 190-200.
- Mbulamoko, Nzenge Moveambe André. 1973. *Verbe et personne: les substituts et marques de la personne verbale en latin, espagnol, français, allemand, lingála, et ngbandi*. Tübinger Beiträge zur Linguistik, #36. Tübingen: Gunter Narr Verlag. Pp v, 298. ISBN-10 3-87808-036-0.
- Mbulamoko, Nzenge Moveambe André. 1973. Plurilinguisme et enseignement des langues au Zaïre. *Revue de pédagogie appliquée*, v. 2, p. 101-117.
- Mbulamoko, Nzenge Moveambe André. 1974. Langues et littératures zairoises: la problématique de l'authenticité. *Jiwé (Lubumbashi)*, v. 3, p. 43-54.
- Mbulamoko, Nzenge Moveambe André. 1982. Authenticité, langues zairoises et développement. In: *Authenticité et développement: colloque national organisé par l'Union des Ecrivains Zairois*, p. 195-230. Paris & Kinshasa: Présence Africaine; Union des Ecrivains Zairois (UEZA).
- Mbulamoko, Nzenge Moveambe André. 1991. Etat des recherches sur le lingala comme langue véhiculaire et comme groupe linguistique autonome: contributions aux études l'histoire et l'expansion du lingala. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 377-406.
- Mburente, R. 1980. Phonologie historique du nord-suthu. Mémoire de maîtrise. Butare: Univ. Nationale du Rwanda.
- McCall, Daniel Francis. 1969. Swahili loanwords: whence and when. In: *Eastern African history*, p. 28-73. Ed. by Daniel Francis McCall, Norman Robert Bennett & J. Butler. Boston Univ. studies in African history, #3. New York: Frederick A. Praeger Publ.
- McCawley, James D. 1973. Some Tonga tone rules. In: *A festschrift for Morris Halle*, p. 141-152. Ed. by Stephen R. Anderson. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- McCawley, James D. 1973. Global rules and Bangubangu tone. In: *Issues in phonological theory: proceedings of the Urbana conference on phonology, 1971*, p. 160-168. Ed. by Michael J. Kenstowicz & Charles Wayne Kisseberth. Janua linguarum: series maior, #74. The Hague: Mouton & Co.
- Peripherals: A.E. Meeussen, "A note on global rules in Bangubangu tone", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 5 (1974), p. 95-99.
- McCorrison, Megan. 2002. Language learning in sub-Saharan Africa: trilingualism in Rwanda's education system. MSc (Master of Science) thesis. Univ. of Oxford. Pp ii, 82.
- McGarry, Richard G. 1991. Topic continuity in the Kenya press: a comparison of Swahili and English. In: *Swahili studies: essays in honour of Marcel van Spaendonck*, p. 137-173. Ed. by Jan Blommaert. Ghent: Academia Press.
- McGinnis, Martha; Gerds, Donna B. 2003. A phrase-theoretical analysis of Kinyarwanda multiple applicatives. In: *Actes du congrès annuel de l'ACL (Association Canadienne de Linguistique) 2003 / Proceedings of the 2003 CLA (Canadian Linguistics Association) annual conference*, p. 154-164. Montréal.
- URL: www.ucalgary.ca/~mcginnis/papers/CLA03.pdf
- McGivney, J. 1993. "Is she a wife or a mother?" - social order, respect, and address in Mijikenda. *Language in society*, v. 22, 1, p. 19-39.
- McGormack, Anna. 200x. A Dynamic Syntax approach to pronominal clitics in Tswana. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Forthcoming dissertation.
- McGormack, Anna. 2006. A further look at conjunctive and disjunctive forms in Setswana. In: *Papers in Bantu grammar and description*, p. 123-142. Ed. by Laura J. Downing, Lutz Marten & Sabine Zerbian. ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics, #43. Berlin.
- Main data elicited from Kgatla and Ngwato speakers.
- URL: www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\_zaspil
- McGurk, Cecilia R. 1981. The Mbundza. In: *The Kavango peoples*, p. 81-96. Ed. by Gordon D. Gibson, Thomas John Larson & Cecilia R. McGurk. Studien zur Kulturkunde, #56. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- McGurk, Cecilia R. 1981. The Sambyu. In: *The Kavango peoples*, p. 97-158. Ed. by Gordon D. Gibson, Thomas John Larson & Cecilia R. McGurk. Studien zur Kulturkunde, #56. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- McGurk, Cecilia R.; Gibson, Gordon D. 1981. The Kwangari. In: *The Kavango peoples*, p. 35-80. Ed. by Gordon D. Gibson, Thomas John Larson & Cecilia R. McGurk. Studien zur Kulturkunde, #56. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Mchombo, Sam A. 1978. A critical appraisal of the place of derivational morphology within transformational grammar, considered with primary reference to Chichewa and Swahili. PhD thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 387.
- Mchombo, Sam A. 1980. Dative and passive in Chichewa: an argument for surface grammar. *Linguistic analysis*, v. 6, p. 97-113.
- Mchombo, Sam A. 1980. Dative and passive in Chichewa: an argument for surface grammar. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 141-161. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mchombo, Sam A. 1986. A reanalysis of verb-object agreement as pronominal incorporation in Chichewa. Manuscript. San José State Univ.

- Mchombo, Sam A. 1991. Reciprocalization in Chichewa: a lexical account. *Linguistic analysis*, v. 21, 1/2, p. 3-22.
- Mchombo, Sam A. (Ed.) 1993. *Theoretical aspects of Bantu grammar*, v. 1. Lecture notes, #38. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI). Pp xi, 290.
- Mchombo, Sam A. 1993. A formal analysis of the stative construction in Bantu. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 14, 1, p. 5-28.
- Mchombo, Sam A. 1993. On the binding of the reflexive and the reciprocal in Chichewa. In: *Theoretical aspects of Bantu grammar*, v. 1, p. 181-207. Ed. by Sam A. Mchombo. Lecture notes, #38. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- Mchombo, Sam A. 1997. Contributions of African languages to generative grammar. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 179-206. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Mchombo, Sam A. 1998. Chichewa (Bantu). In: *Handbook of morphology*, p. 500-520. Ed. by Andrew Spencer & Arnold M. Zwicky. Oxford & Malden MA: Blackwell Publ.
- Mchombo, Sam A. 1999. Argument structure and verbal morphology in Chichewa. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 1, p. 57-75.
- Mchombo, Sam A. 2001. Chichewa verbal organization and the study of cognition. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 2, p. 28-46.
- Mchombo, Sam A. 2001. Chichewa. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- Mchombo, Sam A. 2002. Affixes, clitics and Bantu morphosyntax. In: *Language universals and variation: perspectives on cognitive science*, v. 3, p. 185-210. Ed. by Amberber Mengistu & Peter Collins. Westport CN: Frederick A. Praeger Publ.
- Mchombo, Sam A. 2003. Choppin' up Chichewa: theoretical approaches to parsing an agglutinative language. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 3, p. 15-34.
- Mchombo, Sam A. 2003. On discontinuous constituents in Chichewa. In: *Typologie des langues d'Afrique et universaux de la grammaire*, p. 141-167. Ed. by Patrick Sauzet & Anne Zribi-Hertz. Paris: L'Harmattan.
- Mchombo, Sam A. 2004. *The syntax of Chichewa*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xv, 149. ISBN-10 0-521-57378-5, 0-521-57486-2.
- Peripherals: Sabine Zerbian, *Linguist* (mailinglist), v. 16 (2005), n. 1717; Mantoa Rose Smouse, *African studies quarterly: the online journal of African studies*, v. 8 (2006), p.(?); Mark Baker, *Journal of linguistics*, v. 43 (2007), p.(?); Ken Safir, *Language*, v. 84 (2008), p. 651-655.
- Mchombo, Sam A. 2006. Linear order constraints on split NPs in Chichewa. In: *Papers in Bantu grammar and description*, p. 143-160. Ed. by Laura J. Downing, Lutz Marten & Sabine Zerbian. ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics, #43. Berlin.
- URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\\_zaspil](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications_zaspil)
- Mchombo, Sam A.; Ngalande, R. 1980. Reciprocal verbs in Chichewa: a case of lexical derivation. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 43, p. 570-575.
- Mchombo, Sam A.; Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1994. The syntax and semantics of reciprocal construction in Ciyao. *Linguistic analysis*, v. 24, p. 3-31.
- McHugh, Brian David. 1985. Phrasal tone rules in Kirus (Vunjo) Chaga. MA thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 54.
- McHugh, Brian David. 1987. Syntactic structure, empty categories and phrasal phonology in Chaga. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 4*, p. 247-265. Ed. by David Odden. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #7. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- McHugh, Brian David. 1990. The phrasal cycle in Kivunjo Chaga tonology. In: *The phonology-syntax connection*, p. 217-242. Ed. by Sharon Inkelas & Draga Zec. Chicago: Univ. of Chicago Press.
- McHugh, Brian David. 1990. Cyclicity in the phrasal phonology of KiVunjo Chaga. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 427.
- McHugh, Brian David. 1999. *Cyclicity in the phrasal phonology of KiVunjo Chaga*. Studies in African linguistics, #3. München: Lincom Europa. ISBN-10 3-89586-042-5.
- Publication (revised) of the author's dissertation, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA), 1990.
- McIntosh, J. 2005. Language essentialism and social hierarchies among Giriama and Swahili. *Journal of pragmatics*, v. 37, 12, p. 1919-1944.
- Mcome-Simpassa, H.J. 1998. The impact of English on ethnic community languages in Tanzania: a case study of Cinamwanga. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- McVicar, T. 1939. Wanguru sibs and names. *Primitive man* (Washington DC), v. 12, p. 103-109.
- McWhorter, John H. 1992. *Ni* and the copula system in Swahili: a diachronic approach. *Diachronica*, v. 9, p. 15-46.
- McWhorter, John H. 1994. From focus marker to copula in Swahili. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 20, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on historical issues in African linguistics', ed. by Kevin E. Moore, David A. Peterson and Comfort Wentum), p. 57-66.
- McWhorter, John H. 1999. A creole by any other name: streamlining the terminology. In: *Spreading the word: the issue of diffusion among the Atlantic creoles*, p. 5-28. Ed. by Magnus Huber & Mikael Parkvall. Westminster creolistics series, #6. London: Univ. of Westminster Press.
- Discusses Lingala, Kituba and Shaba Swahili, among others.
- Mdee, James Salehe. 1985. The problems of translating derivational affixes in [a] bilingual dictionary, English-Kiswahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 52, 1/2, p. 129-142.
- Mdee, James Salehe. 1990. Theories and methods of lexicography in the Standard Swahili dictionary. PhD thesis. Leipzig: Karl-Marx-Univ. Pp viii, 182, 9.
- Mdee, James Salehe. 1991. Writing definitions that do not define: an appraisal of *Kamusi ya Kiswahili Sanifu* (KKS). *Kiswahili*, v. 58, p. 68-81.
- Mdee, James Salehe. (Ed.) 1995. *Msingi ya utungaji wa kamusi = Fundamentals of dictionary-making*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp 107.
- Mdee, James Salehe. 1997. *Nadharia na historia ya leksikografia = Theory and history of lexicography*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam.
- Mdee, James Salehe. 1999. Dictionaries and the standardization of spelling in Swahili. *Lexikos*, v. 9, p. 119-134.
- Mdee, James Salehe. 2001. Collecting lexical and phonological data. In: *Languages of Tanzania (LoT) Project: workshop I final report*, p. 18-30. Ed. by Josephat Muhozi Rugemalira & Henry R.T. Muzale. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Mdemu, C. 1995. A comparative study of Ki-hehe, Ki-bena and Ki-pangwa. Undergraduate research project. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Includes something of relevance also for Sango (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).
- Mdiya, W.W. 1929/30. Isibongo in Xosa-language. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 20, p. 148-150.
- Mdontswa, Pumla V.; Bill, Mary C. 1996. The comparative function in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 1, p. 18-26.
- Mechelen, Adalbert R. van [Bruder]. 1949. De bijwoordelijke functie in het Tshiluba [pt. 1]. *Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 145-147.
- Credited to Adalbert.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mechelen, Adalbert R. van [Bruder]. 1949. Stamverdubbeling met bijwoordelijke functie in Tshiluba. *Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 82-85.
- Credited to Adalbert.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mechelen, Adalbert R. van [Bruder]. 1950. De bijwoordelijke functie in het Tshiluba [pt. 2-3]. *Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 25-26, 60-62.
- Credited to Adalbert.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mechelen, Adalbert R. van [Bruder]. 1952. Het polysynthetisch aspect v.h. Tshiluba [pt. 1-4]. *Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 21-26, 49-51, 93-95, 132-134.
- Credited to Adalbert.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mechelen, Adalbert R. van [Bruder]. 1953. Het polysynthetisch aspect v.h. Tshiluba [pt. 5-7]. *Aequatoria*, v. 16, p. 73-74, 105-107, 139-141.
- Credited to Adalbert.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Medeiros, Eduardo. 199x. Vocabulário do parentesco Chirima. Pp 10.
- Published?
- Medeiros, Eduardo. 1986. Notas para um ficheiro bibliográfico das línguas e-Makhuwa, e-Lomwe e e-Chuwabo de Moçambique. *Revista internacional de estudos africanos* (Lisboa), v. 4/5, p. 331-355.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 19xx. Notes sur les préfixes binja nord et sud, non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB).
- Referred to by Bostoen & Maniacky (2005:476).
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1943. Syntaxis van het Tshiluba (Kasayi) [pt. 1-2]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 9, p. 81-105, 113-159.
- Peripherals: A.E. Meeussen. (pt. 3-4), *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 10/11 (1944/45), p. 89-114, 218-249; A.E. Meeussen. (pt. 5), *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 12/13 (1946/47), p. 173-

- 184; A.E. Meeussen, (pt. 6), *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 23 (1957), p. 303-315; A.E. Meeussen, (pt. 7), *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 24 (1958), p. 256-264.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1944/45. Syntaxis van het Tshiluba (Kasayi) [pt. 3-4]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 10/11, p. 89-114, 218-249.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1946/47. Syntaxis van het Tshiluba (Kasayi) [pt. 5]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 12/13, p. 173-184.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1946/47. Over een werkwoordvorm in het Tshiluba (Kasayi). *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 12/13, p. 45-52.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1946/47. Hoo een inlandse taal te beschrijven [pt. 1-2]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 12/13, p. 216-219, 282-286.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1948. Hoo een inlandse taal te beschrijven [pt. 3-4]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 14, p. 37-41, 223-235.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1951. Tooncontractie in het ciLuba (Kasayi). *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 17, p. 289-291.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1951. Notes buyu, non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB).
- Referred to by Hadermann (1999:471).
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1951. Notes fuliro, non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB).
- Referred to by Weier (1985:355).
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1951. Notes vira, non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB).
- Referred to by Paluku (1998:356).
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1951. Notes bembé, non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1951. Notes binja-nord, non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1951. Notes binja-sud, non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography. There's a similar manuscript dated 1965, too.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1952. La voyelle des radicaux CV en bantou commun. *Africa*, v. 22, 4, p. 367-371.
- Discussions based on data from Rundi, Rwanda, Ganda, Mwera, and Yao.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1953. De talen van Maniema (Belgisch-Kongo). *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 19, p. 385-390.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1954. *Linguistische schets van het bangubangu*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #5 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #10. Tervuren. Pp iv, 53.
- URL: [www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072658&v=00001](http://www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072658&v=00001)
- Peripherals: E.B. van Wyk, *Aequatoria*, v. 18 (1955), p. 153-155; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 18 (1956), p. 200.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1954. The tones of prefixes in Common Bantu. *Africa*, v. 24, 1, p. 48-53.
- Assigns tonal values to noun class affixes in Proto-Bantu, based on data primarily from Ulumbu C54, Mumbisa C51, Bubangi C32, Mbagani L22, Luba L31a, Kanyok L32, Kikuyu E51.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1954. Klinkerlengte in het Oerbantoe. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 20, p. 423-431.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1954. Taalgeografie in Kongo. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 8, p. 163-170.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1954. Werkwoordafleiding in mongo en oerbantoe. *Aequatoria*, v. 17, p. 81-86.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1954. Oerbantoe ny- en nj-. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 20, p. 267-269.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1955. Tonunterschiede als Reflexe von Quantitätsunterschieden im Shambala. In: *Afrikanistische Studien 5: Festschrift für D. Westermann*, p. 154-156. Ed. by Johannes Lukas. Veröff. des Inst. für Orientforschung der Deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, #26. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1956. Lexiko-statistiek van het bantoe: Bobangi en Zulu. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 22, 1, p. 86-89.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1957. Syntaxis van het Tshiluba (Kasayi) [pt. 6]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 23, p. 303-315.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1958. Morfotonologie van de vervoeging in het Suthu. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 12, 4, p. 383-392.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1958. Syntaxis van het Tshiluba (Kasayi) [pt. 7]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 24, p. 256-264.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1960. Les tons de l'infixe du bantou. *Aequatoria*, v. 23, p. 130-135.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1961. Le ton des extensions verbales en bantou. *Orbis* (Louvain), v. 10, 2, p. 424-427.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1962. Meinhof's rule in Bantu. *African language studies*, v. 3, p. 25-29.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1962. De tonen van subjunctief en imperatief en het bantoe. In: *Africana linguistica*, p. 57-74. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #42. Tervuren.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1963. Morphotonology of the Tonga verb. *Journal of African languages*, v. 2, 1, p. 72-92.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1965. A preliminary tonal analysis of Ganda verb forms. *Journal of African languages*, v. 4, 2, p. 108-113.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1965. Bibliography of Proto-Bantu. Tervuren.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1965. Reconstructions grammaticales du bantou. Manuscrit. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- French originals to Meeussen (1967).
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1965. Vijf jaar Lolemi-activiteit. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 15, p. 1-3.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1966. Syntactic tones of nouns in Ganda: a preliminary synthesis. In: *Linguistic research in Belgium*, p. 77-86. Ed. by Yvan Lebrun. Wetteren (Belgium): Universa.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1967. Bantu grammatical reconstructions. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 3, p. 79-121. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #61. Tervuren.
- A French manuscript-version was circulated already 1965.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1967. Notes on Swahili prosody. *Swahili*, v. 37, 2, p. 166-170.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1969. Bemerkungen über die Zahlwörter sechs bis zehn in Bantusprachen. In: *Wort und Religion, Kalima na dini: Studien zur Afrikanistik, Missionswissenschaft, Religionswissenschaft, Ernst Dammann zum 65. Geburtstag*, p. 11-18. Ed. by Hans-Jürgen Greschat & Herrmann Jungraithmayr. Stuttgart: Evangelische Miss.-Verlag.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1969/80. *Bantu lexical reconstructions*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'anthropologie, #27. Tervuren. Pp ii, 55.
- This was first circulated as a manuscript in 1969, but wasn't properly published (reprinted) until 1980.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1971. Notes on conjugation and tone in Yao. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 5, p. 197-203. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #72. Tervuren.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1971. Relative clauses in Bantu. In: *Papers from the 2nd conference on African linguistics*, p. 3-20. Ed. by Talmy Givón & Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 2 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1971. Zur Morfotonologie des Yaka. In: *Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen: ein Querschnitt (Johannes Lukas zum 70. Geburtstag gewidmet)*, p. 125-131. Ed. by Veronika Six, Norbert Cyffer, Ludwig Gerhardt, Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg & Ekkehard Wolff. Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrika-Kunde, #14. Hamburg: Deutsches Inst. für Afrika-Forschung.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1973. 'Comparative Bantu': test cases for method. *African language studies*, v. 14, p. 6-18.
- Included in a special section devoted to articles dealing with various aspects of Malcolm Guthrie's *Comparative Bantu*.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1974. Reply to Greenberg's "Bantu and its closest relatives". In: *Proceedings of the 5th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 119-121. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 5 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Peripherals: Joseph Greenberg, "Bantu and its closest relatives", *Studies in African linguistics*, supplement 5 (1974), p. 115-119; Joseph Greenberg, "Reply to Meeussen", *Studies in African linguistics*, supplement 5 (1974), p. 122-124.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1974. A note on global rules in Bangubangu tone. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 5, 1, p. 95-99.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1974. Notes on tone in Ganda. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 37, 1, p. 148-156.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1976. Notes on tone in Bantu nominal stems. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 2, p. 60-71.

- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1976. Notes sur la tonalité du nom en laadi. In: *Etudes bantoues II*, p. 79-86. Ed. by André Jacquot, Achille Emiel Meeussen & H. Claire Grégoire. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #53. Paris.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1976. Noun class systems in Niger-Congo. Tervuren.
- Manuscript? Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1977. Trois pronominaux du mbala. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 7, p. 359-373. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #90. Tervuren.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1978. Relative structures in Bantu. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 98-104. Ed. by Ernst J.M. Baumbach. Miscellanea congregalia, #5. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1979. Vowel length in Proto-Bantu. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 1, 1, p. 1-8.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1980. Degrés d'archaïsme des langues bantoues. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, v. 2, p. 464-472. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1980. Exposé sur l'expansion bantoue. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 595-600. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1980. Problèmes spécifiques de grammaire comparée du bantou: exposé introductif. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 457ff. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Not sure about the pagination.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1980. Le cas du mbagani: mbagani et Iwalwa - deux anciens membres du complexe kongo du Kasayi? In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 443-445. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel; Ndembe, Damas. 1964. Principes de tonologie yombe (Kongo occidentale). *Journal of African languages*, v. 3, 2, p. 135-161.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel; others. 1977. Aspects préliminaires de l'étude du punu. Manuscrit. Lyon.
- Referred to by Weier (1985:356).
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel; Sebassoni, F. 1965. Notes binja-sud, non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB).
- Referred to by Weier (1985:356).
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel; Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1955. Les phonèmes du ganda et du bantou commun. *Africa*, v. 25, 2, p. 170-180.
- Meeuwis, Michael. 1995. The Lingala tenses: a reappraisal. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 43, p. 97-118.
- Meeuwis, Michael. 1997. Imminence and volition in Lingala grammar. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 18, p. 529-544.
- Meeuwis, Michael. 1998. Missions and linguistic choice-making: the case of the Capuchins in the Ubangi mission (Belgian Congo) 1910-1945. *General linguistics*, v. 38, 1/4 (spec. theme: 'African language and culture in historical perspective: essays in memory of Edgar C. Polomé', ed. by Bridget Drinka and Derek Nurse), p. 157-188.
- Meeuwis, Michael. 1999. The White Fathers and Luganda: to the origins of French missionary linguistics in the Lake Victoria region. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 20, p. 413-443.
- Meeuwis, Michael. 2001. Tense and aspect in Lingala, and Lingala's history: some feedback on Nurse. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 67, p. 145-168.
- Peripherals: Derek Nurse, "Aspect and tense in Lingala revisited", *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 62 (2000), p. 137-150.
- Meeuwis, Michael. 2004. Joseph Tanghe et le lingala. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 25, p. 399-431.
- Meeuwis, Michael. 2006. The Lingala-Kiswahili border in north-eastern Congo. *Africana linguistica*, v. 12, p. 113-135.
- Meeuwis, Michael; Vinck, Honoré. 1993. Contribution à l'histoire du lingala: l'essai sur la langue congolaise d'Emeri Cambier (1891). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 24, p. 283-431.
- Meeuwis, Michael; Vinck, Honoré. 1999. Une conférence sur le lingala à Nouvelle Anvers en 1918: texte préparatoire de Mgr Van Ronslé. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 20, p. 387-412.
- Meeuwis, Michael; Vinck, Honoré. 2003. Contribution à l'histoire du lingala: l'essai sur la langue congolaise d'Emeri Cambier (1891) - situation historique et texte intégral. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 24, p. 283-431.
- Meeuwis, Michael; Yoka-Mpela, Jean-Robert. 1998. The influence of English on Lontomba. In: *English as a human language: to honor Louis Goossens*, p. 252-263. Ed. by Johan van der Auwera, Frank Durieux & Ludo Lejeune. Studies in Germanic linguistics, #4. München: Lincom Europa.
- Meguedo, Berthe. 1991. Esquisse phonologique du mvae. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp 111.
- Meier, Wilma. 1984. *Bibliography of African languages*. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz Verlag. Pp lxxi, 888. ISBN-10 3-447-02415-1.
- Peripherals: Graham Furniss, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 48 (1985), p. 622-623.
- Meillet, Antoine; Cohen, Marcel. (Ed.) 1924. *Les langues du monde*. Collection linguistique de Soc. de Linguistique de Paris, #16. Paris: Libr. Ancienne Honoré Champion. Pp xvi, 811.
- Peripherals: M. Dessant, "Antoine Meillet et 'Les langues du monde' (1924)", *Histoire, épistémologie, langage*, v. 10 (1988), p. 187-194.
- Meillet, Antoine; Cohen, Marcel. 1924. Groupe nilo-équatorien (26 langues). In: *Les langues du monde*, p. 488-493. Ed. by Antoine Meillet & Marcel Cohen. Collection linguistique de Soc. de Linguistique de Paris, #16. Paris: Libr. Ancienne Honoré Champion.
- The 26 languages include (in the authors's denominations): Bari, Kwafi, Maasai, Houmba, Toussi, Nkolé, Tatoga, Dorobo, Kouonono, Latouka, Turkana, Liri, Mbugu, Iraqw, Nandi, Kavirondo (= Luo), Kipsikissi, Taturu (= Datooga?), Mbulungwe, Karamodja, Kamassia, Lango, Nguichou, Goumi, Nifoua and Gaya.
- Meillet, Antoine; Cohen, Marcel. (Ed.) 1952. *Les langues du monde*, 2 vols. Nouvelle édition. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS). Pp xlii, 1294.
- Reprinted 1981 by Slatkine in Geneva (ISBN-10 2-05-100254-1).
- Peripherals: Joseph H. Greenberg, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 56 (1954), p. 1133-1134.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1888/89. Benga and Dualla. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 2, p. 190-208.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1888/89. Das Zeitwort in der Duallasprache; nach schriftlichen und mündlichen Mitteilungen grammatisch dargestellt. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 2, p. 1-34.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1889/90. Das Zeitwort in der Benga-Sprache: Versuch einer grammatischen Darstellung. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 3, p. 265-284.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1889/90. Das Verbum in der Isubu-Sprache: Versuch einer grammatischen Darstellung. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 3, p. 206-234.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1892. Linguistisches und ethnographisches aus Deutsch-Südwestafrika. *Allgemeine Zeitung (München)*, v. 194, Beiheft 162, p. 5-7.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1895. Vorbemerkungen zu einem vergleichenden Wörterbuch der Bantusprachen. *Zeits. für afrikanische und ozeanische Sprachen*, v. 1, p. 268-281.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1895. Die Sprachverhältnisse in Kamerun. *Zeits. für afrikanische und ozeanische Sprachen*, v. 1, 2, p. 138-163.
- Makes brief mentions of Murundo/Rundo A11, Isubu A23, Duala A24, Malimba A27, Batanga A32c, Banoko A32a, Bakwiri A22, Abo A42, Bakundu A122, Bali (Mungaka?), Wuri A25, Bayoñ (Bantoid?), Pati (Bantoid?), Bakoko A32b, Bati A65, Mabea A81, Fan A75, Yaunde A72a, Wute (Mambe), Benga A34 and Kele/Dikele B22a.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1895. Dr C.G. Büttner und die afrikanische Sprachforschung. *Zeits. für afrikanische und ozeanische Sprachen*, v. 1, p. 329-333.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1896. Die Bedeutung des Sotho für die Erforschung der Bantusprachen. *Zeits. für afrikanische und ozeanische Sprachen*, v. 2, 2, p. 150-167.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1899. *Grundriss einer Lautlehre der Bantusprachen*. Abh. für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, #11:2. Leipzig: F.A. Brockhaus. Pp 245.
- Includes detailed descriptive sections of Duala, Swahili, Herero, Sango (p.133-148), Konde/Nyakyusa and North Sotho.
- Peripherals: R.N. C[ust], *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland: anthropological reviews and miscellanea*, v. 30 (1900), p. 19-20; E. Jacotet, "Bantu phonetics", *Christian express*, supplement, September 1907; C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.

- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1899. Einwirkung der Beschäftigung auf die Sprache bei den Bantustämmen Afrikas. *Globus*, v. 75, p. 361-364.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1903. Das Dahl'sche Gesetz. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 57, p. 299-304.  
Discusses Nyamwezi and Chaga.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1904. Hottentottische Laute und Lehnwörter im Kaffir [pt. 1]. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 58, p. 727-769.  
Parts 1 and 2 were reprinted 1905 as a book by FA Brochhaus in Leipzig.  
Peripherals: E. Jacottet, "Bantu phonetics", *Christian express*, supplement, September 1907.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1904. Einige Bantuwortstämme. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 7, p. 127-149.  
What languages does this deal with?
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1904. Linguistische Studien in Ostafrika, 1: Swahili. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 7, p. 201-216.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1904. Linguistische Studien in Ostafrika, 2: Shambala. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 7, p. 217-236.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1904. Linguistische Studien in Ostafrika, 4: Sukuma. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 7, p. 259-262.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1904. Linguistische Studien in Ostafrika, 3: Namwezi. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 7, p. 237-258.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1905. Hottentottische Laute und Lehnwörter im Kaffir [pt. 2]. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 59, p. 36-89.  
Peripherals: H.G., *Vox*, v. 16 (1906), p. 157-158; E. Jacottet, "Bantu phonetics", *Christian express*, supplement, September 1907.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1905. Probleme der afrikanischen Linguistik. *Wiener Zeits. für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, v. 19, p. 77-90.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1905. Linguistische Studien in Ostafrika, 5: Digo. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 8, p. 177-185.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1905. Linguistische Studien in Ostafrika, 6: Nika. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 8, p. 186-200.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1905. Linguistische Studien in Ostafrika, 7: Pokomo. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 8, p. 210-222.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1906. *Grundzüge einer vergleichenden Grammatik der Bantusprachen*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp 160.  
Peripherals: Wilhelm Planert, *Anthropos*, v. 1 (1906), p. 1007-1010; H.H. Johnston, "The basis for a comparative grammar of the Bantu languages", *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 7 (1907), p. 13-19; Carl Meinhof, "Note", *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 7 (1907/08), p. 20-25; Sir Harry Johnston, "Additional note", *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 7 (1907/08), p. 25-27; A.N. Tucker, "Philology and Africa", *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 20 (1957), p. 541-554; C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1906. Linguistische Studien in Ostafrika, 8: Bondei. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 9, p. 278-284.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1906. Linguistische Studien in Ostafrika, 9: Zigula. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 9, p. 284-293.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1906. Linguistische Studien in Ostafrika, 10: Mbugu. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 9, p. 293-323.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1907. Linguistische Studien in Ostafrika, 12: Dzalamo. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 10, p. 90-110.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1908. Linguistische Studien in Ostafrika, 15: Yao. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 11, p. 132-173.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1910. *Grundriss einer Lautlehre der Bantusprachen, nebst Anleitung zur Aufnahme von Bantusprachen*. 2. Ausgabe. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp vi, 340.  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 10 (1910/11), p. 115-116; A.N. Tucker, "The meaning and value of comparative Bantu philology", *Transactions of the Philological Soc.*, 1938, p. 13-24.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1911. Das Ful in seiner Bedeutung für die Sprachen der Hamiten, Semiten und Bantu. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 65, p. 177-220.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1912/13. Dissimilation der Nasalverbindung im Bantu. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 3, 4, p. 272-278.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1915. *An introduction to the study of African languages*. Translated by Alice Werner. London & New York: J.M. Dent & Sons; E.P. Dutton & Co. Pp vii, 169.  
Translation of *Die moderne Sprachforschung in Afrika*, published 1910. Reprinted 1973 by AMS Press in New York (ISBN-10 0-404-07955-5).  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 15 (1915/16), p. 104-108; B.Z. S[eligman], *Man*, v. 16 (1916), p. 31-32 (art. 22); Frederick Starr, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 19 (1917), p. 288-289; J.H. Greenberg, "The classification of African languages", *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 50 (1948), p. 24-30.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1919/20. Afrikanische Worte in orientalischer Literatur. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 10, p. 147-152.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1920. Heepe's Aufsatz über Probleme der Bantusprachforschung. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 74, p. (?).  
Peripherals: Martin Heepe, "Zu Meinhof's Ausführungen", *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 74 (1920).
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1921/22. Zur Entstehung der Klassen bei Nomen. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 12, p. 305-306.  
On Bantu noun classes?
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1922. Die Sprachen Afrikas. *Deutsche Revue: eine Monatschrift* (Stuttgart), v. 47, p. 256-259.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1923/24. Zur Lautlehre des Zulu. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 14, p. 241-287.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1926. *Afrikanische Bibelübersetzungen: ein kurzer Überblick für Freunde der Bibel und der Mission*. Basel & Stuttgart: Verlag der Basler Miss.-Buchh.; Evangelische Miss.-Verlag. Pp 33.  
Deals with difficulties in translating the Bible into various southern African languages, like Herero, Khoekhoe and others.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1926. The problems of comparative philology in Africa [pt. 1]. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 25, 100, p. 326-332.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1926. The problems of comparative philology in Africa [pt. 2]. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 26, 101, p. 40-46.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1928. Die Sprachenfrage in Südafrika. *Koloniale Rundschau*, v. 20, p. 358-363.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1928. *Die Sprache der Suaheli*. 2. Auflage. Deutsche Kolonialsprachen, #2. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer.  
Not sure if there are any revisions at all in this.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1928. Sprache und Mission in Südafrika. *Evangelische Rundschau Hamburg*, v. 3, p. 251-253.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1929. The basis of Bantu philology. *Africa*, v. 2, p. 39-56.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1929. Die Sprachenfrage in Südafrika. *Hermannsburger Missionsblatt*, v. 75, p. 31-37.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1931. Die afrikanischen Klassensprachen in ihrer Bedeutung für die Geschichte der Sprache. *Scientia: rivista di scienza*, v. 50, p. 165-173.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1932. *Introduction to the phonology of the Bantu languages*. Translated from German, revised and enlarged by N.J. van Warmelo in collaboration with the author and Dr Alice Werner. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer, under the auspices of the International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IALC), The Carnegie Corporation of New York, and the Witwatersrand Council of Education in Johannesburg. Pp xi, 248.  
Includes detailed descriptive sections of Pedi (58-81,237-238), Zulu (p.82-110,238-240), Zanzibar Swahili (p.111-133,240-241), Konde (p.134-154,241-242) and Mazinga/Central Kongo (p.155-175,242-243). Reprinted numerous times by Dietrich Reimer Verlag in Berlin (ISBN-10 3-496-00755-9). The German original of 1899 bore the title *Grundriss einer Lautlehre der Bantusprachen*.  
Peripherals: Hans J. Melzian, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 246-247; Edwin H. Tuttle, *Language*, v. 10 (1934), p. 59-63; A.N. Tucker, "Philology and Africa", *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 20 (1957), p. 541-554; C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218; Haig Der-Houssikian, "The evidence for a Niger-Congo hypothesis", *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 46 (1972), p. 316-322.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1933. Die Gliederung der Bantusprachen. *Wiener Zeits. für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, v. 40, p. 161-170.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1937. *Die Sprache der Herero in Deutsch-Südwestafrika*. 2. Auflage. Deutsche Kolonialsprachen, #1. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp viii, 118.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1937/38. Die Sprachen Afrikas. *Hansische Hochschulzeitung*, v. 19, 7, p. 11ff.

- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1938. Die Entstehung der Bantusprachen. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 70, 1/2, p. 144-152.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1938. Der Ausdruck der Kasus-Beziehungen in afrikanischen Sprachen. In: *Scritti in onore di Alfredo Trombetti*, p. 71-85. Milano: Ulrico Hoepli.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1938/39. Die Sprache der Bira. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 29, 4, p. 241-287.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1940. *Die Sprache der Suaheli in Deutsch-Ostafrika*. 3. Auflage, durchgesehen. Deutsche Kolonialsprachen, #2. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp viii, 116.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1940/41. Entstehung und Gebrauch der Lokativendung in Bantusprachen [pt. 1]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 31, p. 241-250.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1941. *Die Sprache der Suaheli in Deutsch-Ostafrika*. 4. Auflage, durchgesehen. Deutsche Kolonialsprachen, #2. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer.
- Reprinted 1973 by Kraus Reprint in Nendeln, Liechtenstein.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1941/42. Entstehung und Gebrauch der Lokativendung in Bantusprachen [pt. 2]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 32, p. 161-164.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1943. Methoden der Sprachvergleichung in Afrika. In: *Koloniale Völkerkunde, koloniale Sprachforschung, koloniale Rassenforschung*, p. 96-107. Ed. by G. Wolff. Special issue (Tagungsband) 1 of *Beiträge zur Kolonialforschung*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1948. *Grundzüge einer vergleichenden Grammatik der Bantusprachen*. 2. Ausgabe, völlig umgearbeitet. Hamburg & Berlin: Verlag von Eckardt & Messtorff; Buchhändlerischer Vertrieb durch Dietrich Reimer (Andrews & Steiner). Pp 236.
- The introduction is dated 1943. According to Greenberg (1951), "half a century of linguistic progress, and the lively discussions on Bantu structure carried on by Doke and others, has left Meinhof quite unaffected" (p. 94).
- Peripherals: Joseph H. Greenberg, *Journal of the American Oriental Soc.*, v. 71 (1951), p. 94-95; Mark Hanna Watkins, *Language*, v. 27 (1951), p. 431-438; J.L., *Aequatoria*, v. 15 (1952), p. 78-79; D.T. Cole, "African linguistic studies, 1943-1960", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 219-229.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1968. *Die Sprache der Herero*. Drukskrif in Afrikaans vertaal deur P.A. Volschenk. Windhoek: Inbooringtaalburo, Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië. Pp 16.
- An Afrikaans translation (with German title) of Meinhof's *Die Sprache der Herero*, published 1909. This was not properly published, but circulated at the Native Language Bureau as a typescript.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]; Endemann, Ch. 1928. Weiterentwicklung des Systems von Lepsius durch Endemann und Meinhof. In: *Lautzeichen und ihre Anwendung in verschiedenen Sprachgebieten*, p. 3-13. Ed. by Martin Heepe. Berlin.
- Meintjes, Elizabeth. 1991. Translating for a new and progressive South Africa. *Language projects review*, v. 6, 1/2, p. 35-39.
- Meiring, Barbara. 1994. Toponymic innovation and change. *Nomina africana: journal of the Names Soc. of Southern Africa*, v. 8, 1, p. 65-79.
- Meiring, Barbara. 1997. Semantiese velde as kategoriee in plekname. *Nomina africana: journal of the Names Soc. of Southern Africa*, v. 11, 2, p. 21-36.
- Meiring, Barbara. 1998. New names for a New South Africa. In: *Proceedings of the 19th international congress of onomastic sciences, Aberdeen, August 4-11, 1996: scope, perspectives and methods of onomastics*, v. 2, p. 241-247. Ed. by W.F.H. Nicolaise. Aberdeen: Dept. of English, Univ. of Aberdeen.
- Meiring, Barbara. 2002. Dialects in toponymic guidelines: a multilingual South Africa. In: *Actas do XX congresso internacional de ciencias onomásticas, Santiago de Compostela, 20-25 de setembro de 1999*. Ed. by Ana Isabel Boullón Agrelo. Fundación Pedro Barrié de la Maza, Conde de Fenosa.
- Mekacha, Rugatiri D.K. 1985. Phonological processes affecting Ki-Nata vowels. MA thesis. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Mekacha, Rugatiri D.K. 1993. *The sociolinguistic impact of Kiswahili on ethnic community languages in Tanzania: a case study of Ekinata*. African studies series. Bayreuth Univ. Pp xiv, 237. ISBN-10 3-927510-25-4.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Bayreuth Univ., 1993.
- Mekacha, Rugatiri D.K. 1997. Disconnecting education: a rejoinder. *Journal of linguistics and language in education*, new series, v. 3, p. 95-106.
- Peripherals: Cashmir M. Rubagumya, "Disconnecting education: language as a determinant of the quality of education in Tanzania", *Journal of linguistics and language in education*, new series, v. 3 (1997), p. 81-94.
- Mekacha, Rugatiri D.K. 2000. The co-existence of communities speaking Kiswahili and other languages in Tanzania. In: "Mehr als nur Worte...": *afrikanistische Beiträge zum 65. Geburtstag von Franz Rottland*, p. 387-415.
- Ed. by Rainer Vossen, Angelika Mietzner & Antje Meissner. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Mekui, Missang. 1999. La présence des faits supra-segmentaux ntumu dans l'utilisation du français par les enfants ages de 10 à 12 ans. Mémoire de maîtrise. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Mel'cuk, Igor A.; Bakiza, Elie. 1987. Les classes nominales en kirundi. *Bull. de la Soc. de Linguistique de Paris*, v. 82, 1, p. 283-341.
- Mel'nikov, Guennady [Prokofievich]; Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1972. Vjavielnie determinanti i klassifikatsija morfem bantu, na materiale jazika suaxili = Establishing the determinants and a classification of Bantu morphemes, on tyhe Swahili material. In: *Problemy afrikanskogo jazkoznanija: tipologija, komparatistika, opisanie jazykov*, p. 7-49. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina & Boris Andreevich Uspensky. Moskva: Nauka.
- Mel'nikov, Guennady [Prokofievich]; Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1994. Revealing the determinants and classification of Bantu morphemes [pt. 1]. *St. Petersburg journal of African studies*, v. 2, p. 51-71.
- Mel'nikov, Guennady [Prokofievich]; Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1994. Revealing the determinants and classification of Bantu morphemes [pt. 2]. *St. Petersburg journal of African studies*, v. 3, p. (?)
- Melaku-Tjirongo, Etamelahu; Devereux, Stephen. 1993. *Adult literacy in Ukwaliudhi, northern Namibia*. SSD (Social Sciences Division) research reports, #5. Windhoek: Multi-Disciplinary Research Centre, Univ. of Namibia (UNAM). Pp 46, 20. ISBN-10 0-947433-35-X.
- Melber, Henning. 1985. Ein sprachloses Volk stirbt einen lautlosen Tod -- Fremdherrschaft, Befreiungskampf und Dekolonisation: Probleme der Sprachpolitik für ein befreites Namibia. *Osnabrücker Beiträge zur Sprachtheorie*, v. 31, p. 13-39.
- Meldon, J.A. [Maj.] 1906/07. Notes on the Bahima of Ankole. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6, p. 136-153, 234-249.
- Contains "an excellent description of Hima aristocracy" plus some vocabulary items (Johnston 1919:785).
- Melembe, Ema Julieta. 2002. A tradução da mensagem publicitária do português para as línguas ronga e changana nos emissores da Rádio Moçambique. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Melo, António Augusto Gonçalves. 1952. O emprego do K nas línguas indígenas. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 63/64, p. 47-52.
- Melzian, Hans J. 1929. Dualatexte mit Tonbezeichnung. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 31, p. 87-104.
- Melzian, Hans J. 1930. Die Frage der Mittelöne im Duala. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 33, p. 159-212.
- Menges, Josef. 1885. Die Zeichensprache des Handels in Arabien und Ost-Afrika. *Globus*, v. 48, 1, p. 9.
- Mense, C. 1895. Linguistische Beobachtungen am unteren und mittleren Kongo. In: *Festschrift der XXVI. Jahresversammlung der deutschen anthropologischen Gesellschaft*, p. 22-37. Kassel: Fischer & Co.
- Meriggi, Piero. 1976. Il tipo d'una lingua a pochi casi: il 'suahili' (bantu). *Archivio glottologico italiano*, v. 61, p. 37-71.
- Merkies, Hubertus Cornelis Gerardus. 1980. Ganda classification: an ethno-semantic survey. PhD thesis. Nijmegen: Katholieke Univ. Pp 334.
- Merlo, Christian; Vidaud, Pierre. 1967. *Unité des langues négro-africaines*. Paris: G.P. Maisonneuve & Larose. Pp 169, plates.
- Merrifield, Louise Margaret. 1977. A survey of some aspects of classes 1a, 2a and 2b. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Probably a thesis of some sort.
- Merritt, Marilyn; Cleghorn, Ailie; Abagi, Jared O.; Bunyi, Grace. 1992. Socialising multilingualism: determinants of codeswitching in Kenyan primary classrooms. *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 13, 1/2, p. 103-121.
- Mertens, Joseph. 1935. *Les badzing de la Kamtsha, I: ethnographie*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #4:1. Bruxelles: Libr. Falk fils. Pp 381.
- Peripherals: E. P[osoz], *Aequatoria*, v. 2 (1939), p. 36.
- Merwe, D. du T. van der. 1975. The influence of English on written Shona. *Limi*, new series, v. 3, 2, p. 4-12.
- Merwe, D.F. van der. 1941. On the morphology and semasiology of the Sotho verbal stem, with special reference to derivative verbal species. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Merwe, D.F. van der; Schapera, Isaac. 1943. *A comparative study of Kgalagadi, Kwena and other Sotho dialects*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #9. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp iv, 120.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 8 (1945), p. 120.
- Merwe, H.J.J.H. van der; others. (Ed.) 1964. *Studierigings in die taalkunde*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.

- Merwe, Izak J. van der; Niekerk, L.O. van. 1994. *Language in South Africa: distribution and change*. Dept. of Geography, Univ. of Stellenbosch. Pp 67. ISBN-10 0-7972-0515-2.
- Meso, Choene Gregory. 2004. The presentation of synonyms in the macrostructure of Northern Sotho-English bilingual dictionaries. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Messerschmidt, H.J.; Messerschmidt, J.J.E.; Thulo, D.P. 2003. A human-assisted computer generated LA-grammar for simple sentences in Southern Sotho. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 21, 1, p. 41-47.
- Mesthrie, Rajend. 1989. The origins of Fanagalo. *Journal of pidgin and creole languages*, v. 4, 2, p. 211-240.
- Mesthrie, Rajend. 1992. Fanagalo in colonial Natal. In: *Language and society in Africa: the theory and practice of sociolinguistics*, p. 305-324. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Mesthrie, Rajend. (Ed.) 1995. *Language and social history: studies in South African sociolinguistics*. Cape Town: David Philip Publ. Pp 356. ISBN-10 0-86486-280-6.
- Peripherals: Manfred Göhrlich, *English world-wide*, v. 18 (1997), p. 326-328; Benjamin J. Magura, *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 136 (1999), p.(?).
- Mesthrie, Rajend. 1996. Language in survival: 120 years of Makhuwa and Yao in South Africa. *Bua(?)*, v. 10, 2, p. 14-16.
- What's Bua?
- Mesthrie, Rajend. 1998. Words across worlds: aspects of language contact and language learning in the Eastern Cape, 1800-1850. *African studies*, v. 57, 1, p. 5-26.
- Mesthrie, Rajend. (Ed.) 2002. *Language in South Africa*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xvii, 485. ISBN-10 0-521-79105-7.
- Peripherals: Theo du Plessis, *Language policy*, v. 2 (2003), p. 208-213.
- Mesthrie, Rajend. 2008. South Africa: the rocky road to nation building. In: *Language and national identity in Africa*. Ed. by Andrew Simpson. Oxford Univ. Press.
- Mfaume, Gideon Evans. 1983. A dependency grammar approach to the study of word order change in Swahili declarative sentences. MA thesis. Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Mfafa, T.X. 1998. IsiXhosa dictionary project. In: *Lexicographic meeting of the existing lexicographic units of South Africa, 19 & 20 March 1998, Johannesburg Civic Centre*, p. 48ff. Johannesburg: Pan South African Language Board (PANSALB).
- Mfenyana, Buntu Bonisizwe. 1981. Isjita-scamto: the black language arts of SasAfrika. In: *Reconstruction*. Ed. by M. Motloatse. Johannesburg: Ravan Press.
- Not sure about the title.
- Mfoutou, Jean-Alexis. 1985. Esquisse phonologique du kidoondo: un dialecte kongo de la République Populaire du Congo. Mémoire de diplôme d'études supérieures (DES) en linguistique. Brazzaville: Univ. Marien Ngouabi. Pp 140.
- Mfoutou, Jean-Alexis. 1992. Le français et le lingala en contact au Congo: manifestation de l'activité langagière des sujets parlants. Thèse de doctorat nouveau régime. Univ. de Tours. Pp 600.
- Mfoutou, Jean-Alexis. 2002. *Français et langues endogènes au Congo-Brazzaville: contact et dynamique sociolinguistique*. Notre-Dame de Bondeville (France): Ed. Espaces Culturels. Pp 156. ISBN-10 2-9514530-1-9.
- Dictionary.
- Mfulani, S. 1963. Notes de recherches grammaticales sur le kintandu. Léopoldville.
- Thesis? Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Mfusi, Mmemzezi Joseph Heracles. 1990. Soweto Zulu slang: a sociolinguistic study of an urban vernacular in Soweto. BA Honours thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mfusi, Mmemzezi Joseph Heracles. 1992. Soweto Zulu slang: a sociolinguistic study of an urban vernacular in Soweto. *English usage in southern Africa* (Pretoria), v. 23, p. 39-83.
- Mgadla, Part Themba. 1997. Missionary wives, women and education: the development of literacy among the Batswana 1840-1937. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 11, 1 (spec. theme: 'Essays in honour of Professor Leonard D. Ngcongco', ed. by K. Darkwah), p. 70-81.
- URL:  
digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=2515
- Mgullu, Richard S. 1990. The structure of Kiswahili sentences: a transformational generative approach. MA thesis. Dept. of Kiswahili, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Mgullu, Richard S. 1999. *Mtala wa isimu: fonetiki, fonolojia na mofolojia ya Kiswahili = Readings in linguistics: the phonetics, phonology and morphology of Swahili*. Nairobi: Longhorn Publ. Pp xv, 247.
- Peripherals: Deo Ngonyani, *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 68 (2001), p.(?).
- Mhina, George A. 1967. Style in Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 37, 2, p. 189-191.
- Peripherals: Lyndon H. Harries, "Style in Swahili", *Swahili*, v. 37 (1967), p. 47-51.
- Mhina, George A. 1971. The place of Kiswahili in the field of translation. *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, nouvelle série bilingue, v. 78, p. 200-212.
- Mhina, George A. 1972. Problems being faced in the process of developing African languages, with special reference to Kiswahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 42, 1, p. 43-57.
- Mhina, George A. 1975. *The role of Kiswahili in the development of Tanzania*. Munger africana library notes, #25. Pasadena CA: California Inst. of Technology (CalTech).
- Mhina, George A. 1975. Language planning for literary work in Tanzania: a case for Kiswahili. PhD thesis. Univ. of Edinburgh.
- Mhina, George A. 1975. Looking at the problems of teaching Kiswahili in the secondary schools in mainland Tanzania. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Mhina, George A. 1976. *Language planning in Tanzania: focus on Kiswahili*. UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization) report, ref. ED-76/WS/29. Pp 56.
- URL: unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0002/000205/020586eb.pdf
- Mhina, George A. 1977. The Tanzania experience in the use of Kiswahili in education. *Kiswahili*, v. 47, 2, p. 62-69.
- Mhina, George A. 1978. Language teaching in a multilingual environment. *Kiswahili*, v. 48, 1, p. 74-86.
- Mhundwa, Philip H. 1999. Comparative pragmatics: a contrastive survey of speech act categories in English, Setswana, Ikalanga and Shona. In: *Language, literature and society: a conference in honour of Bessie Head*, p. 124-137. Ed. by Leloba S. Molema. Special issue of *Marang*. Gaborone: Dept. of English, Univ. of Botswana.
- Michell, George Babington. 1919. ... [Title wanting].
- Mitchell is the author of "a treatise on the intrusive Sudanic (?) language of the Bakumu, near Stanley Falls, not yet published" (Johnston 1919:806).
- Michuki, D.N. 1966. Masomo ya Kiswahili: a Kiswahili course for beginners. *Swahili*, v. 36, 2, p. 81-99.
- Mickala-Manfoumbi, Roger. 2000. Le noms complexes en punu (B43). In: *Proceedings of the 2nd world congress of African linguistics, Leipzig 1997*, p. 645-667. Ed. by Ekkehard Wolff & Orin David Gensler. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Mickala-Manfoumbi, Roger. 2001. Le morphème *-anù* en punu (B43). *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 67, p. 169-179.
- Mickala-Manfoumbi, Roger. 2002. Redoublement et expression de l'intensif en punu (B43). *Iboogha* (Libreville), v. 6, p. (?).
- Miehe, Gudrun. 1977. Bemerkungen zur Lexik älterer Swahilidichtungen. In: *XIX. Deutschen Orientalistentag vom 28. September bis 4. Oktober 1975 in Freiburg im Breisgau. Vorträge*, p. 1438-1460. Ed. by Wolfgang Voigt. Suppl. 3.2 to *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Miehe, Gudrun. 1979. *Die Sprache der älteren Swahili-Dichtung*. Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Reihe A: Afrika, #18. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 260.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, 1979.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 34 (1981), p. 638-640; Derek Nurse, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3 (1982), p. 199-201.
- Miehe, Gudrun. 1985. Die Präfixnasale im Benue-Congo und im Kwa: Versuch einer Widerlegung der Hypothese von der Nasalinnovation des Bantu. Habilitationsschrift. Marburg (an der Lahn): Philipps-Univ.
- Miehe, Gudrun. 1986. Die Herkunft von Tempus- und Aspektmorphemen in den Bantusprachen. Habilitationsvortrag. Marburg (an der Lahn): Philipps-Univ.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Miehe, Gudrun. 1989. Les extensions verbales en swahili et dans les langues voisines. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sévres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 107-120. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.
- Is this in French or English?
- Miehe, Gudrun. 1989. Verbal extensions in Swahili and neighbouring languages. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 9, 1, p. 23-44.
- Miehe, Gudrun. 1991. *Die Präfixnasale im Benue-Congo und im Kwa: Versuch einer Widerlegung der Hypothese von der Nasalinnovation des*



Bantu. Sprache und Oralität in Afrika (SOA), #5. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp xv, 412. ISBN-10 3-496-00374-X.

Publication (revised?) of the author's Habilitationsschrift, Marburg, 1985.

Peripherals: Baudoin Janssens, *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 30 (1992), p. 175-181; Robert Hedinger, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 76 (1993), p. 5-7; Jeffrey Heath, *Language*, v. 70 (1994), p. 862-863.

Miehe, Gudrun. 1991. Problems of grammatical standardization in modern Swahili. In: *Language standardization in Africa / Sprachstandardisierung in Afrika / Standardisation en langues en Afrique*, p. 221-234. Ed. by Norbert Cyffer, Klaus Schubert, Hans-Ingolf Weier & Ekkehard Wolff. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.

Miehe, Gudrun. 1992. Zur Herkunft von Tempus- und Aspektmorphemen im Bantu. In: *Forschungen im Zaire: in memoriam Erika Sulzman (7.1.1911-17.6.1989)*, p. 289-310. Ed. by E.W. Müller & Anna-Maria Brandstetter. Mainzer Afrika-Studien, #1. Münster: Lit Verlag.

Miehe, Gudrun. 2000. The use of *nga* and its composite form in some pre-Standard Swahili texts. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 127-137. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanalwanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.

Miehe, Gudrun; Muranga, Manuel John Kamugisha. 2000. Die Proto-Bantu-Lautensprechungen im Rukiga [Ruciga]. In: *"Mehr als nur Worte...": afrikanistische Beiträge zum 65. Geburtstag von Franz Rottland*. Ed. by Rainer Vossen, Angelika Mietzner & Antje Meissner. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.

Mikenge-Ndibou. 1981. Droit, philosophie et langage en Afrique. In: *Langage et philosophie: actes de la 4ème semaine philosophique de Kinshasa du 23 au 27 avril 1979*, p. 221-237. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #6. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.

Milheiros, Mário. 1948. Rudimentos de quimbondo [pt. 1]. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 9, p. (?).

Milheiros, Mário. 1948. Rudimentos de quimbondo [pt. 2]. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 10, p. 23-28.

Milheiros, Mário. 1948. Rudimentos de quimbondo [pt. 3]. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 11, p. 15-26.

Milheiros, Mário. 1960. Subsídios para o estudo de um sistema de grafia portuguesa para vocábulos gentílicos. *Bol. cultural do Museu de Angola*, v. 1, p. 53-59.

Milheiros, Mário. 1968. O Quimbondo, dialecto luandense [pt. 1-3]. *Loanda: boletim do grupo Amigos de Luanda*, v. 1, 2-4, p. 157-164, 242-254, 357-363.

Milheiros, Mário. 1969. O Quimbondo, dialecto luandense [pt. 4-5]. *Loanda: boletim do grupo Amigos de Luanda*, v. 2, 5-6, p. 489-507, 585-596.

Milheiros, Mário. 1973. O ponto de partida, I: os prefixos, uma lenda? *Portugal em Africa*, v. 175/178, p. 30-34.

Not sure about the details.

Miller, C.B. 1937. Duration as a semantic element in the Bankon language. *Archives néerlandaises de phonétique expérimentale*, v. 13, p. 129-137.

Miller, F.V. Bruce. 1919. Correspondence to the editor: Bantu pronunciation. *The geographical journal*, v. 53, 6, p. 430.

Corrects a bit of mis-information in a previous article (by another author) about map-making.

Miller, Norman N. 1968. Tanzania: documentation in political anthropology - the Hans Cory Collection. *African studies bull.*, v. 11, 2, p. 195-213.

Millman, William. 19xx. Correspondence, educational and language material. Manuscripts and notes in 13 boxes, ref. PP MS 34. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).

Archival material "concerning missionary work in Central Africa" (Anderson & Seton 1995:56).

Milubi, N.A. 2005. Tshivenda. In: *The standardisation of African languages in South Africa*, p. 111-120. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb, Ana Deumert & Biki Lepota. Univ. of Pretoria.

Miner, Edward A. 1998. Discursive constructions of Kiswahili-speakers in Ugandan popular media. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 28, 1, p. 185-206.

Mingas, Amélia Arlete. 199x. Interação do kimbundu sur le portugais parlé à Luanda.

Details wanting.

Mingas, Amélia Arlete. 2000. *Interferência do kimbundu no português falado em Lwanda*. Collecção chá de Caxinde, #3. Lisboa: Campo das Letras. Pp 106. ISBN-10 972-610-262-6.

Originally published in French.

Mini, Buyiswa Mavis. 1995. Lexicographical problems in isiXhosa. *Lexikos*, v. 5, p. 40-56.

Mioni, Alberto M. 1967. La bibliographie de la langue swahili: remarques et supplément à la 'Swahili Bibliography' de M. Van Spaendonck. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 7, 27, p. 485-532.

URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551967num727](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551967num727)

Mioni, Alberto M. 1970. *Problèmes de linguistique, d'orthographe et de coordination culturelle au Burundi*. Napoli: Ist. Univ. Orientale. Pp 71.

Mioni, Alberto M. 1977. La ricostruzione linguistica in Africa con particolare riguardo al metodo di Guthrie. In: *Problemi della ricostruzione linguistica*, p. 189-213. Ed. by R. Simone & U. Vignuzzi. Roma: Bulzoni.

Miranda, Nelpódio Anselmo. 2005. A semântica da reduplicação verbal em gitonga. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.

Mischke, Gerda E. 1994. Neuter verbal extensions in Southern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 2, p. 78-82.

Mischke, Gerda E. 1998. The reference status of Southern Sotho predicative nouns. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 18, 3, p. 80-84.

Mischke, Gerda E. 1998. Southern Sotho verbal relative constructions. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 18, 4, p. 106-111.

Mischke, Gerda E. 1998. The Southern Sotho relative in discourse. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).

Mischke, Gerda E. 1999. A discourse-pragmatic investigation of the interrelationship between the function and structure of Southern Sotho relative clauses. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 1, p. 22-29.

Misha, D. wa. 2006. Kizombo and English noun phrase agreement and word order constrictive. BA thesis. Luanda: Univ. Agostinho Neto.

Misiugin, Viacheslav [Mikhailovich]. 1980. Zanzibarskaja terminologija rodstva = Kinship terminology in Zanzibar. *Africana: afrikanskii etnograficheskii sbornik*, v. 12, p. 24-37. (Trudy Inst. etnografii imeni N.N. Miklucho Maklaja, novaja serija, #109.)

Misiugin, Viacheslav [Mikhailovich]. 1995. Kinship terminology in Zanzibar [translated from Russian by Valentin Vydrin and David Smart]. *St. Petersburg journal of African studies*, v. 5, p. 70-88.

Mistry, Karen S. 2001. Tswana. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.

Mitchell, Rebecca. 2004. Les perceptions du français gabonais et la distribution des langues au Gabon. *Le français en Afrique: revue du réseau des observatoires du français contemporain en Afrique*, v. 19, p. 177-188.

URL: [www.unice.fr/ILF-CNRS/ofcaf/19/Articles.html](http://www.unice.fr/ILF-CNRS/ofcaf/19/Articles.html)

Mitelela, Rosa. 2004. As variações alomorfas do prefixo da classe 7 em Shimakonde. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Fac. de Letras e Ciências Sociais, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.

Miti, Lazarus Musazitame. 1988. Tonal variation in Zambian Cinyanja varieties: an autosegmental analysis. PhD thesis. Univ. of London.

Miti, Lazarus Musazitame. 1992. Floating tones in Zambian Ngoni with special reference to the possessive. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd LASU conference/workshop, Maputo '91*, p. 103-127. Ed. by Armando Jorge Lopes. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane Press; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).

Miti, Lazarus Musazitame. 1996. Subgrouping Ngoni varieties within Nguni: a lexicostatistical approach. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 3, p. 83-93.

Includes lexical comparisons between Tanzanian Ngoni (of Songea), Malawian Ngoni (of Mzimba), Zambian Ngoni (of Chipata), Swati and Zulu.

Miti, Lazarus Musazitame. 2001. *A linguistic analysis of Cinsenga, a Bantu language spoken in Zambia and Malawi*. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) book series, #16. Cape Town. Pp xvi, 206. ISBN-10 1-919799-59-1.

Miti, Lazarus Musazitame. 2002. Tone shifting in CiNsenga pronouns. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 22, 3, p. 215-223.

Miti, Lazarus Musazitame. 2002. *Aspects of Cinsenga tonology*. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) book series, #26. Cape Town. Pp xi, 239. ISBN-10 1-919799-75-3.

Miti, Lazarus Musazitame. 2003. The effect of extensions, enclitics and object markers on verbal tone in Cinsenga. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 3, p. 35-66.

Miti, Lazarus Musazitame. 2006. *Comparative Bantu phonology and morphology: a study of the sound systems and word structure of the indigenous languages of Southern Africa*. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) book series, #40. Cape Town. Pp xiv, 428. ISBN-10 1-919932-28-3.

Mitelela, Rosa da Conceição Reny João. 2004. A variações alomorfas do prefixo da classe em ximakonde. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.

- Miyamoto, M. (Ed.) 1985. *Swahili*, 5 vols. Textbooks for language training. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Mkanganwi, Kumbirai G. 1972. The relationship of coastal Ndaui to the Shona dialects of the interior. *African studies*, v. 31, 2, p. 111-137.
- Mkanganwi, Kumbirai G. 1972. An outline of the morphology of substantives in Ndaui, with a preliminary note on Ndaui phonology. MPhil (Master of Philosophy) thesis. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe.
- Not sure about university nor date.
- Mkanganwi, Kumbirai G. 1975. A description of Shona spelling. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 1, p. 225-258.
- Mkanganwi, Kumbirai G. 1980. *Zimbabwe: sociolinguistically speaking*. Issues in development, #15. Harare: Centre for Applied Social Sciences, Univ. of Zimbabwe.
- Mkanganwi, Kumbirai G. 1980. On the interlanguages of vernacular-speaking communities and how they affect the standardisation of African languages. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 162-172. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mkanganwi, Kumbirai G. 1989. Factores sociolingüísticos no estabelecimento de um sistema ortográfico: a experiência zimbabueana. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 159-164. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Mkanganwi, Kumbirai G. 1990. Orthographic problems and decision: the Zimbabwean experience. In: *Abstracts and transcriptions of the discussions of the IGLSVL (International Group for the study of Language Standardisation and the Vernacularization of Literacy) workshops at York*, p. 71-74. Ed. by Robert B. le Page. York UK: Dept. of Languages and Linguistic Science, Univ. of York (UK).
- Mkanganwi, Kumbirai G. 2000. Morpho(?)phono(?)logical fuzzy edges: the case of {-/l-}/{-/u-} semantic(?) contrast in Shona. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 27, 1, p. 47-54.
- URL:  
digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1186
- Mkanganwi, Kumbirai G. 2002. Shona (derivational) morphology: an observation in search of a theory. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 29, 2, p. 174-190.
- URL:  
digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1158
- Mkangi, Katama. 1985. The political economy of Kiswahili: a Kenya-Tanzania comparison. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 331-348. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie (IFAA), Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Mkelle, M. Burhan. 1971. Change in content and meaning of words. *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 1, p. 100-105.
- Mkelle, M. Burhan. 1971. Kiswahili in the age of full commitment. *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 2, p. 72-82.
- Mkhatshwa, S.N.L. 1991. Metaphorical extensions as a basis for grammaticalization with special reference to Zulu auxiliary verbs. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mkhize, Dumisile N. 2000. The portrayal of Igbo culture in Zulu: a descriptive analysis of the translation of Achebe's Things fall apart into Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 2, p. 194-204.
- Mkhonza, S.T. 1987. Siswati or French: a case for language planning in Swaziland. In: *The role of linguistics in communication for development (LASU conference proceedings, Harare, 1987)*, p. 28-38. Ed. by Alec J.C. Pongweni & Juliet Thondhlana. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Mkochi, Winfred. 2004. An optimality theoretic account of some aspects of Citonga phonology. MA thesis. Zomba: Univ. of Malawi.
- Mkokagu, J.D. 1991. Tone and accent in Kisongwe. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Mkude, Daniel J. 1974. A study of Kiluguru syntax with special reference to the transformational history of sentences with permuted subject and object. PhD thesis. Univ. of London. Pp 335.
- Mkude, Daniel J. 1979. Conflicting attitudes towards local languages. Seminar paper. Dept. of Kiswahili, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Mkude, Daniel J. 1985. The fate of Standard Swahili. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 25-34. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Mkude, Daniel J. 1986. English in contact with Swahili. In: *English in contact with other languages*, p. 513-532. Ed. by Wolfgang Viereck & Wolf-Dietrich Bald. Budapest: A. Kiadó.
- Mkude, Daniel J. 1995. *Towards a semantic typology of the Swahili language*. African language study series, #1. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Mkude, Daniel J. 1996. Prototypicality and the syntax of possession in Swahili. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 51, p. 15-27.
- Mkude, Daniel J. 1996. Agentless versus non-agentive passives in Swahili. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 51, p. 1-14.
- Mkude, Daniel J. 2001. Minority languages vs Kiswahili in Tanzania: a painful dilemma. In: *Language and development in southern Africa: making the right choices*, p. 143-158. Ed. by Richard Trewby & Sandra Fitchat. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Mkude, Daniel J. 2004. The impact of Kiswahili on Kiluguru. In: *Globalisation and African languages: risks and benefits (Festschrift Karsten Legère)*, p. 181-197. Ed. by Katrin Bromber & Birgit Smieja. Trends in linguistics: studies and monographs, #156. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Mkude, Daniel J. 2005. *The passive construction in Swahili*. African language study series, #4. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp iv, 214. ISBN-10 4-87297-906-0.
- Mlacha, Shaaban A.K. 1988. Time relaters of cooccurrence and frequency in Swahili discourse. *Kiswahili*, v. 55, 1/2, p. 10-19.
- Mlacha, Shaaban A.K. 1988. The effects of foreign culture to the younger generation: a case study of Kezilahabi's three novels. *Kiswahili*, v. 55, 1/2, p. 45-57.
- Mlacha, Shaaban A.K. 1989. The use of metaphor's in Kezilahabi's novel 'Rosa mistika'. *Kiswahili*, v. 56, p. 25-31.
- Mlacha, Shaaban A.K. 1991. The construction of a story grammar in Kiswahili prose fiction. In: *Swahili studies: essays in honour of Marcel van Spaandonck*, p. 199-208. Ed. by Jan Blommaert. Ghent: Academia Press.
- Mlacha, Shaaban A.K. 1991. Point of view as a stylistic device in Kiswahili novels. *Kiswahili*, v. 58, p. 54-61.
- Mlacha, Shaaban A.K.; Hurskainen, Arvi. (Ed.) 1995. *Lugha, utamaduni na fasihi simulizi ya Kiswahili = The language, culture, and oral literature of Swahili*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam. Pp viii, 117. ISBN-10 9976-911-18-1.
- Mlama, P.; Mattery, M. 1978. *Haja ya kutumia Kiswahili kufundisha katima elimu ya juu = Reasons to use Swahili in higher education*. Dar es Salaam: Baraza la Kiswahili la Taifa (BAKITA).
- Mmari, G.R.V. 1974. Tanzania's experience in and efforts to resolve the problem of teaching mathematics through a foreign language. UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization) document, ref. ED-74/CONF.808/12.
- Not too sure about the details.
- Mmari, G.R.V. 1983. Prospects and potentialities of Swahili as a medium of instruction in mathematics and the sciences. In: *African languages and the exchange of knowledge*. Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).
- Not too sure about this one. Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Mmbi, N.M. 1989. Question formation in Venda. BA Honours thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mmusi, Sheila Onkaetse. 1992. OCP violations in Setswana: evidence for redefining the OCP? *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 22, 1, p. 123-142.
- Mmusi, Sheila Onkaetse. 1993. Obligatory contour principle effects and violations: the case of Setswana verbal tone. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp xiii, 245.
- Mncube, Francis Stephen Mabutha. 1949. *Hlonipha* language as found among the Zulu-Xhosa women. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Mngqibisa, Mandla Daniel. 2003. The comparative case study of the use of English and isiXhosa as medium of instruction in a grade five class. MEd (Master of Education) thesis. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp vi, 102.
- Mnyampala, Mathias E.; Knappert, Jan. 1964. Orodha ya maneno ya utenzi wa enjili / Word list to the epic and the gospel. *Swahili*, v. 34, 1, p. 69ff.
- Moabelo, Daniel Boy. 2004. The impact of pronominalisation on communication, with special reference to Northern Sotho. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.

- Mobeze, Bombwa. 1984. Essai phonologique et morphologique de la langue genza. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Mbandaka: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).
- Mochaba, M.B. 1987. 'Shift in meaning' in Sesotho modern terminology. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 7, 2 (spec. theme: 'Professional terminology in African languages', ed. by Rajmund Ohly), p. 139-146.
- Mochiwa, Zakaria S.M. 1979. The impact of Kiswahili on ethnic languages: a case study of Handeni district. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Modini, Paul. 1985. A note on object relative clauses in Bantu. *Archiv orientální*, v. 53, 3, p. 223-225.
- Moe, Ronald; Mbabazi, James. 1999. Lugungu orthography guide. Preliminary version. Seed Co.
- Moeketsi, Rosemary H. 1992. The role of context in the interpretation of Southern Sotho discourse. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Moeketsi, Rosemary H. 1994. Communicative competence: a look at Southern Sotho discourses in their situational context. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 2, p. 82-88.
- Moeketsi, Rosemary H. 1994. The versatile nature of the Southern Sotho demonstrative. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 1, p. 24-28.
- Moeketsi, Rosemary H. 1997. Of African languages and forensic linguistics: the South African multilingual and multicultural criminal courtroom. PhD thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Moeketsi, Rosemary H. 1998. Statements about Sesotho questions used in the South African courtroom. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 18, 3, p. 72-77.
- Moeketsi, Rosemary H. 1999. Discourse structure in a criminal trial of a magistrate's court. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 1, p. 30-38.
- Moeketsi, Rosemary H. 1999. Some observations on answers to courtroom questions. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 4, p. 237-244.
- Analyses Sesotho discourse.
- Moeketsi, Rosemary H. 1999. *Discourse in a multilingual and multicultural courtroom: a court interpreter's guide*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp iii, 200.
- Peripherals: Pamela Maseko & Russell H. Kaschula, *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20 (2000), p. 288-289.
- Moeketsi, Rosemary H.; Mischke, Gerda E.; Kock, L.J.; Sibeko, T.A.; Swanepoel, C.F. 1994. *Southern Sotho study guide 2 for SST102-X (a functional approach to aspects of morphology)*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Moeketsi, Rosemary H.; Swanepoel, C.F. 1995. *Southern Sotho: only study guide for SSE202-Y (a functional approach to aspects of syntax and semantics)*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Moephuli, I.M. 1972. A structural analysis of Southern Sotho folktales. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 14, p. 32-49.
- Moephuli, I.M. 1980. Some characteristic features of Southern Sotho folk narratives. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 173-192. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Moffat jnr, Robert. 1864. *The standard alphabet problem: the preliminary subject of a general phonic system considered on the basis of some important facts in the Sechwana language of South Africa, and in reference to the views of Professors Lepsius, Max Muller, and others; a contribution to phonetic philology*. Published and edited by John Moffat. London, Cape Town & Port Natal: Trübner & Co.; J.C. Juta; J.O. Browne. Pp xxviii, 174.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/standardalphabet00moffala](http://www.archive.org/details/standardalphabet00moffala)
- Moffat snr, Robert. 1826. *Bechuana spelling-book*. Holborn UK & London: J. Dennett; London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp 24.
- There are also some later editions.
- Mogapi, Kgomotso. 1979. *Thutapuo ya Setswana: mephato I-III = Lessons in Tswana: grades 1-3*. Johannesburg: Longman Penguin Southern Africa. Pp v, 121. ISBN-10 0-582-61807-X.
- Mogapi, Kgomotso. 1981. *Thutapuo ya Setswana: mephato IV le V = Lessons in Tswana: grades 4-5*. Johannesburg: Longman Penguin Southern Africa. Pp ix, 190. ISBN-10 0-582-61832-0.
- Mogotsi, Mamoeketsi Maria. 1987. A semantic analysis of borrowed words in Southern Sotho. BA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mohamed, Youssef. 1993. Introduction à l'étude morpho-syntaxique du locatif en comorien. Mémoire de maîtrise en arts. Saint-Denis (France): Univ. Paris-Vincennes (Paris 8).
- Mohamed, Youssef. 1994. Introduction à la subordination complétive en comorien. Thèse de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA) en linguistique africaine. Saint-Denis (France): Univ. Paris-Vincennes (Paris 8).
- Mohammed, Mohammed Abdullah. 1986. Ellipsis: a contrastive study of Swahili and English discourse. EdD (Doctor of Education) thesis. New York: Columbia Univ. Teachers College. Pp 248.
- Mohlala, Linkie. 2003. The Bantu attribute noun class prefixes and their suffixal counterparts, with special reference to Zulu. MA thesis. Univ. of Pretoria. Pp 87.
- URL: [upetd.up.ac.za/thesis/available/etd-03152004-104546](http://upetd.up.ac.za/thesis/available/etd-03152004-104546)
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 200x. *Dialect atlas of the south Nyanza and Luhya groups of Kenyan Bantu*. Language and dialect atlas of Kenya, #9. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 200x. *Dialect atlas of the Central Kenyan Bantu*. Language and dialect atlas of Kenya, #8. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 200x. *Dialect atlas of the coastal and Taita groups of Kenyan Bantu*. Language and dialect atlas of Kenya, #7. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 200x. *Historical phonological atlas of the Bantu languages of Kenya*. Language and dialect atlas of Kenya, #6. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1967. Die Sprache der Dciriku: Phonologie, Prosodie und Morphologie. Inaugural-Dissertation. Univ. zu Köln. Pp xxx, 279.
- Peripherals: A.E. Meeussen, *Journal of African languages*, v. 7 (1968), p. 163-164; Wilhelm Möhlig, "Some concepts underlying language description: a reply to A.E. Meeussen's review", *Journal of African languages*, v. 7 (1968), p. 164-167; Emmi Kähler-Meyer, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 56 (1972/73), p. 136-140.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1968. Some concepts underlying language description: a reply to A.E. Meeussen's review of my monograph 'Die Sprache der Dciriku'. *Journal of African languages*, v. 7, p. 164-167.
- Peripherals: A.E. Meeussen, *Journal of African languages*, v. 7 (1968), p. 163-164.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1969. Zur prosodologischen Analyse sogenannter Tonsprachen im Bantu. In: *XVII. Deutscher Orientalistentag vom 21. bis 27. Juli 1968 in Würzburg: Vorträge*, v. 3, p. 1155-1165. Ed. by Wolfgang Voigt. Suppl. 1 to *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Deals primarily with Dciriku K332, and to a lesser degree also with Hehe G62, Chaga E62 and Shi D53.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1973. Wird Swahili zukünftig die offizielle Nationalsprache Kenyas? *Internationales Afrikaforum*, v. 9, 1, p. 48-55.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1974. *Die Stellung der Bergdialekte im Osten des Mt. Kenya: ein Beitrag zur Sprachgliederung im Bantu*. Kölner Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #2. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 249, 41 maps.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1976. Guthries Beitrag zur Bantuistik aus heutiger Sicht. *Anthropos*, v. 71, p. 673-715.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1976. Words and morphemes in Swahili: some problems of segmentation and categorization. *Lugha*, v. 5, 1, p. 5-22.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1977. Zur frühen Siedlungsgeschichte der Savannen-Bantu aus lauthistorischer Sicht. In: *Zur Sprachgeschichte und Ethnohistorie in Afrika*, p. 166-193. Ed. by Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig, Franz Rottland & Bernd Heine. Neue Beiträge afrikanistischer Forschungen. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1978. Synchrone Faktoren des Sprachwandels im Savannen-Bantu. In: *Struktur und Wandel afrikanischer Sprachen*, p. 132-150. Ed. by Hermann Jungraithmayr. Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Reihe A: Afrika, #17. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1978. Versuch einer historischen Gliederung der nordöstlichen Bantusprachen auf leutvergleichender Grundlage. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 61, 3/4, p. 175-189.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1979. The Bantu nucleus: its conditional nature and its prehistorical significance. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 1, p. 109-141.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1980. Dialektgrenzen und Dialektkontinua im Bantu-Sprachgebiet von Kenia: zum Problem der Grenzfindung und Grenzgewichtung. In: *Dialekt und Dialektologie*, p. 291-306. Ed. by J. Göschel, P. Ivic & K. Kehr. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1980. Bantu languages. In: *Language and dialect atlas of Kenya*, v. 1, p. 11-53. Ed. by Bernd Heine & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1980. L'atlas linguistique au Kenya: méthodes et résultats. In: *Problèmes de comparatisme et de dialectologie dans les langues africaines*, p. 57-83. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, Gladys Guarisma & Gabriel Manessy. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #79. Paris.

- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1981. Stratification in the history of the Bantu languages. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 3, p. 251-316.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1981. Die Bantusprachen im engeren Sinn. In: *Die Sprachen Afrikas*, p. 77-116. Ed. by Bernd Heine, Thilo C. Schadeberg & Ekkehard Wolff. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1981. Lineare und hybride Lautverschiebungen im Bantu. In: *Berliner afrikanistische Vorträge: XXI. deutscher Orientalistentag, Berlin, 24.-29. März 1980*, p. 81-101. Ed. by Herrmann Jungtraithmayr & Gudrun Miehe. Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Reihe A: Afrika, #28. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1982. Field studies in comparative dialect research on Kenyan Swahili dialects. In: *Recent German research on Africa: language and culture (projects of the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft) / Rapport sur la recherche africanistique allemande: langue et culture (projets réalisés par la Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft)*, p. 54-61. Ed. by Bernd Heine. Boppard (Germany): Harald Boldt; Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG).
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1983. Die Verwendbarkeit der relativen Chronologie lauthistorischer Straten im Bantu für völker- und kulturhistorische Fragestellungen. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 108, p. 61-78.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1983. Kavangosprachen. In: *Lexikon der Afrikanistik: afrikanische Sprachen und ihre Erforschung*, p. 124-125. Ed. by Herrmann Jungtraithmayr & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1983. Chagga. In: *Lexikon der Afrikanistik: afrikanische Sprachen und ihre Erforschung*, p. 59-60. Ed. by Herrmann Jungtraithmayr & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1984/85. The Swahili dialects of Kenya in relation to Mijikenda and to the Bantu idioms of the Tana Valley. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 6, p. 253-308.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1985. Forschungsbericht über Feldstudien zum dialektalen Vergleich der pronominalsysteme unter den Bantusprachen des kenianischen Küstenbereichs von Juli bis September 1983. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 1, p. 91-104.
- Includes something on Chwaka.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1986. Les parlers bantous côtiers du nord-est. In: *La méthode dialectométrique appliquée aux langues africaines*, p. 45-92. Ed. by Gladys Guarisma & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1986. Aspects of the language history of the Ilwana: former hunter-gatherers of the central Tana Valley in Kenya. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 7, 1 (spec. theme: 'African hunter-gatherers: proceedings from an international symposium on hunter-gatherers, St Augustin, January 1985', ed. by Franz Rottland and Rainer Vossen), p. 273-293.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1986. Grundzüge der textmorphologischen Struktur und Analyse afrikanischer Erzählungen. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 8, p. (?).
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1988. Zur Übersetzungsproblematik bei der Bearbeitung oralliterarischer Texte. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 13, p. (?).
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1989. La position des dialectes swahili du Kenya parmi les langues bantu de la vallée du Tana et les dialectes mijikenda. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sèvres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 121-141. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1990. Dialektometrische Berechnungen mit Hilfe des Computers. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 21, p. (?).
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1992. Language death and the origin of strata: two case studies of Swahili dialects. In: *Language death: factual and theoretical explorations with special reference to East Africa*, p. 157-179. Ed. by Matthias Brenzinger. Contributions to the sociology of language, #64. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Deals with Chwaka G42f and Chirazi (Chifundi) G42g.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1994. Swahili-Dialekte. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*, p. 41-62. Ed. by Gudrun Miehe & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1994. Derivation: Verbal- und Nominalableitungen. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*, p. 63-79. Ed. by Gudrun Miehe & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1994. Semantische und pragmatische Analyse von Sprichwörtern im situativen Kontext: Beispiele aus dem Kerewe. In: *Perspektiven afrikanistischer Forschung: Beiträge zur Linguistik, Ethnologie, Geschichte, Philosophie und Literatur, X. Afrikanistentag, Zürich, 23.-25. Sept. 1993*, p. 247-258. Ed. by Thomas Bearth, Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig, Beat Sottas & Edgar Suter. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1995. The architecture of Bantu narratives: an interdisciplinary matter analysis of a Dciriku text. In: *The complete linguist: papers in memory of Patrick J. Dickens*, p. 85-113. Ed. by Anthony Traill, Rainer Vossen & Megan Biesele. Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1997. A dialectometrical analysis of the main Kavango languages: Kwangali, Gciriku and Mbukushu. In: *Namibian languages: reports and papers*, p. 211-234. Ed. by Wilfrid Haacke & Edward Derek Elderkin. Namibian African studies, #4. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag; Univ. of Namibia (UNAM).
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1998. Die geschichte der Bantusprachen aus der Sicht dialektologischer Erkenntnisse. In: *Afrikanische Sprachen im Brennpunkt der Forschung: linguistische Beiträge zum 12. Afrikanistentag, Berlin, 3.-6. Oktober 1996*. Ed. by Ines Fiedler, Catherine Griefenow-Mewis & Brigitte Reineke. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 2000. Dialektale Nähe unter den Bantusprachen im Nordosten des Victoria Nyanza. In: *"Mehr als nur Worte...": afrikanistische Beiträge zum 65. Geburtstag von Franz Rottland*. Ed. by Rainer Vossen, Angelika Mietzner & Antje Meissner. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 2000. The language history of Herero as a source of ethnohistorical interpretation. In: *People, cattle and land: transformations of a pastoral society in southwestern Africa*, p. 119-146. Ed. by Michael Bollig & Jan-Bart Gewald. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 2006. Zur Geschichte der Laut- und Toninventare des Herero. In: *Zwischen Bantu und Burkina: Festschrift für Gudrun Miehe zum 65. Geburtstag*, p. 149-162. Ed. by Kerstin Winkelmann & Dymitr Ibrizimow. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 2007. Linguistic evidence of cultural change: the case of the Rumanyo speaking people in northern Namibia. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 18 (spec. theme: 'Cultural change in the prehistory of arid Africa', ed. by Wilhelm J.G. Möhlig), p. (?).
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Heine, Bernd. 1982. Language and dialect atlas of Kenya. In: *Recent German research on Africa: language and culture (projects of the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft) / Rapport sur la recherche africanistique allemande: langue et culture (projets réalisés par la Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft)*, p. 15-27. Ed. by Bernd Heine. Boppard (Germany): Harald Boldt; Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG).
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Heine, Bernd. 1991. *Swahili Übungsbuch*. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB). Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 142. ISBN-10 3-927620-03-3.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Heine, Bernd. 1995. *Swahili Übungsbuch*. 2. Auflage. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #4. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 143. ISBN-10 3-927620-09-2.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Heine, Bernd. 1999. *Swahili Übungsbuch*. 3. Auflage. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #4. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 143. ISBN-10 3-89645-003-4.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Heine, Bernd. 2008. *Hör- und Sprechtexte zum Swahili Übungsbuch*. Audio-CD. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #19. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. ISBN 978-3-89645-574-1.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Philippson, Gérard; Rombi, Marie-Françoise; Winter, Jürgen Christoph. 1980. Classification dialectométrique de quelques parlers swahilis (swahili du nord et swahili comorien). In: *Dialectologie et comparatisme en Afrique noire: actes des journées d'étude tenue au Centre de Recherche Pluridisciplinaire du CNRS, Ivry (France), 2-5 juin 1980*, p. 267-304. Ed. by Gladys Guarisma & Susanne Platiet. Orality-documents, #2. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Rottland, Franz; Heine, Bernd. (Ed.) 1977. *Zur Sprachgeschichte und Ethnohistorie in Afrika*. Neue Beiträge afrikanistischer Forschungen. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Peripherals: Oswin Köhler, "New Khoisan linguistic studies: summary and comments", *African studies*, v. 36 (1977), p. 255-278.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Seidel, Frank. 2006. Namibian languages. In: *Atlas of environmental change and human adaptation in arid Africa*, p. 146-147. Ed. by O. Bubenzer, A. Bolten & F. Darius. Africa praehistorica, #21. Köln: Heinrich-Barth-Inst.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Winter, Jürgen Christoph. 1970. Zur Bedeutungsanalyse der unterschiedlichen Nominalklassenzugehörigkeit von Verwandtschaftsbezeichnungen im Dciriku: eine sozialanthropologisch-linguistische Untersuchung. In: *Probleme der interdisziplinären Afrikanistik*, p. 59-93. Schriften der Vereinigung von Afrikanisten in Deutschland, #1. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg; Winter, Jürgen Christoph. 1982. Language and dialect atlas of Kilimanjaro. In: *Recent German research on Africa: language and culture (projects of the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft) / Rapport sur la recherche africanistique allemande: langue et culture (projets réalisés par la Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft)*, p. 62-68. Ed. by

- Bernd Heine. Boppard (Germany): Harald Boldt; Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG).
- Mohochi, E.S. 2003. Language choice for development: the case for Swahili in Kenya. *Journal of African cultural studies*, v. 16, 1, p. 69-84.
- Mohome, P.M. 1972. Naming in Sesotho: its sociostructural and linguistic basis. *Names: a journal of onomastics* (New York), v. 20, p. 171-185.
- Moiane, Cândida. 2000. Empréstimos lexicais do português no changana. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Moilwa, James [Mothagolela]. 1975. The sociolinguistics of Tswana literature. MA thesis. Fresno CA: California State Univ.
- Referred to by Lauer, Larkin & Kagan (1989:1641).
- Moilwa, James [Mothagolela]. 1983. The sociolinguistic perspective in Tswana literature. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 5, 1, p. (?).
- Mojapela, G.P. 1975. On the effective teaching of Bantu languages. *Bantoe-onderwysblad / Bantu education* (Pretoria), v. 21, 5, p. 28-29.
- Mojapelo, Mampaka. 2003. The external arguments of weather verbs in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 23, 3, p. 154-162.
- Mojapelo, Mampaka. 2007. Definiteness in Northern Sotho. PhD thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Mojela, V.M. 1999. Prestige terminology and its consequences in the development in Northern Sotho vocabulary. PhD thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mojela, V.M. 2005. Standardisation and the development of orthography in Sesotho sa Leboa: a historical overview. In: *The standardisation of African languages in South Africa*, p. 45-50. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb, Ana Deumert & Biki Lepota. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Moka, C.J. 1999. The dialects of Mokpe. MA thesis. Univ. of Buea.
- Mokaila, Dingaan Mpho. 198x. Setswana yesterday, today and tomorrow. Manuscript. Gaborone. Pp 5.
- Source?
- Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1966. A dialect geographical survey of the phonology of the Northern Sotho area. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1968. Classification of Northern Sotho dialects. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 5, p. 52-55.
- Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1973. Context as determinant of meaning. In: *Papers of the Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa, 22-23 March 1973*, p. 167-184. Ed. by Dirk Ziervogel & others. Suppl. to *Limi*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1975. Context as determinant of meaning, with special reference to Northern Sotho. PhD thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1977. *Meaning in the context of culture*. Inaugural lecture. Publ. from the Univ. of the North, #C.37. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Mokhonoana, Nelly; Strassner, Monica. 1999. *Zincwadi eziqoqiwe ngowazi lolimi lwesiZulu ngonyaka ka 1998 / Bibliography of the Zulu language to the year 1998*. Pretoria: National Library of South Africa. Pp lxiv, 281. ISBN-10 0-7961-0001-2.
- Mokobe, Njoku. 1980. Quelques chants et noms pour les jumeaux en lingombe. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 1, 2, p. 663-682.
- Mokoena, Aubrey D. 1998. *Sesotho made easy: a step-by-step guide*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp xi, 243. ISBN-10 0-627-02301-0.
- Molalapata, Bontsi Tjanana. 2005. The treatment of kinship terminology in Sotho dictionaries, with special reference to Setswana. MA thesis. Univ. of Pretoria.
- URL: [upetd.up.ac.za/thesis/available/etd-01122005-112121](http://upetd.up.ac.za/thesis/available/etd-01122005-112121)
- Molefe, Dorcas. 1998. Personal growth, cultural sensitivity and language learning amongst the Tirelo Setshaba participants. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 30, p. 45ff.
- Moleleki, M. 1998. The state of Sesotho lexicography. In: *Lexicographic meeting of those languages which do not already have a lexicographic unit, 14 & 15 May 1998, Johannesburg Civic Centre*, p. 25ff. Johannesburg: Pan South African Language Board (PANSALB).
- Molemo, Masimo. 1984. Les langues motembo et lingombe. Mémoire de licence. Mbandaka: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).
- Molemo, Masimo. 1987. Formes verbales comparées des langues motembo et lingombe. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 307-316.
- Molemo, Masimo. 1988. Notes de recherches: noms de jumeaux chez les motembo. *Annales de l'Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique* (Mbandaka), v. 7, 2, p. 107-110.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Molemo, Masimo. 1989. Observations sur les anthroponymes motembo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 285-294.
- Moletsane, R.I.M.; others. (Ed.) 1985. *Handbook on the teaching of Southern Sotho*. Maseru: FEP International.
- What's FEP?
- Molitor, P.H. 1913. La musique chez les nègres du Tanganika. *Anthropos*, v. 8, p. 714-735.
- Includes notes and lyrics for chants in Kibende, Kibemba, Kifipa, Kipimbwe, Kifimbwe (Pimbwe?) and a Nyamwezi soldiers' speech called Kirugaruga.
- Molitor, W. 1xxx. Carnet des notes manuscrites sur le cours de Kiswahili du Père Colle.
- Details wanting. Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958:202).
- Möller, Lucie A. 1998. Scope and method of toponymic research in southern Africa. In: *Proceedings of the 19th international congress of onomastic sciences, Aberdeen, August 4-11, 1996: scope, perspectives and methods of onomastics*, v. 1, p. 214-221. Ed. by W.F.H. Nicolaise. Aberdeen: Dept. of English, Univ. of Aberdeen.
- Moloi, Francina L. 2001. Acquisition of English L2 tense, aspect and agreement by Sesotho-speaking children. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 66 (spec. theme: "From the south: a selection of papers", ed. by Femi Dele Akindele and Karsten Legère), p. 119-146.
- Moloi, Francina L. 2002. The role of linguistic environment in L2 acquisition. *LASU: journal of the Linguistics Ass. for SADC (Southern African Development Community) Universities*, v. 1, p. 100-120.
- Molokoane, Emelda Mmabatho. 2004. The interrogative in Northern Sotho: a study of the relation between form and meaning. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Mololi, André. 1998. Etude sociolinguistique de deux langues bantu du Centrafrique: le mpiémo et le mbänzèlè. *Zo: revue d'anthropologie* (Bangui), v. 2, p. 54-64.
- Molosiwa, Annah. 2000. Deculturalisation and language shift among the Otjijherero-Mbanderu speakers of Tshabong. In: *Botswana: the future of the minority languages*, p. 177-192. Ed. by Herman M. Batibo & Birgit Smieja. Duisburger Arbeiten zur Sprach- und Kulturwissenschaft, #40. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang.
- Discusses intermarriage with Namas.
- Molosiwa, Annah. 2005. Extinction or distinction? Empowering Setswana as the medium of instruction and instrument in Botswana schools. In: *Languages of instruction for African emancipation: focus on postcolonial contexts and considerations*. Ed. by Birgit Brock-Utne & Rodney Kofi Hopson. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) book series, #39. Dar es Salaam & Cape Town: Mkuki na Nyota Publ.
- Molosiwa, Annah; Ratsoma, Naledi; Tsonope, Joseph. 1991. A comprehension report on the use of Setswana at all levels of Botswana's education system. *International review of education*, v. 37, p. (?).
- Molosiwa, Annah; Ratsoma, Naledi; Tsonope, Joseph. 1998. A comprehensive report on the use of Setswana at all levels of Botswana's education system. In: *Cross-border languages: reports and studies*, p. 99ff. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Deutsche Stiftung für Entwicklungsländer (DSE); Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Moloto, Ernest Sedumeni. 1964. A critical investigation into the standardization of written Tswana: a study of the history and present state of Tswana orthography. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Moloto, Ernest Sedumeni. 1979. The qualificative in Tswana. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 1, 1, p. 89-112.
- URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=2465](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=2465)
- Moloto, Ernest Sedumeni. 1989. *Are there diphthongs in Tswana?* Johannesburg: Skotaville. Pp 30.
- Molteno, F. 1984. The historical foundations of the schooling of Black South Africans. In: *Apartheid and education: the education of black South Africans*, p. 45-106. Ed. by Peter Kallaway. Johannesburg: Ravan Press.
- Molyneaux, C.F. 190x. Unpublished Tonga vocabulary. British South Africa Company (BSAC).
- One of Johnston's many unpublished sources. This was compiled specifically for Johnston's book (cfr Johnston 1919:798).
- Molyneaux, C.F.; Worthington, F.V. 190x. Unpublished vocabularies of Chiwe, Chitotela, Subia. British South Africa Company (BSAC).
- Among the many unpublished sources used by Johnston (1919:798f).
- Momade, Suleiman Vally. 1972. Línguas e dialectos falados em Moçambique. *Missão e vida*, v. 23/24, p. 273-275.
- Mombo Lutete, Khonde. 1980. De l'interférence lexicale du français et du kiyombe. *Dimi: revue du Centre pour l'Etude des Langues Congolaises (CELCO)*, v. 4/5, p. 39-52.

- Mommer, Kerri Ellen. 1986. Theoretical issues concerning inherent aspect and the perfect in English, Cebaari and Swahili. PhD thesis. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Pp 415.
- Monaka, K.C. 2001. Shekgalagari stops consonants: a phonetic and phonological study. PhD thesis. Univ. College London (UCL).
- Monaka, K.C. 2005. Shekgalagari stops and theories of phonological representation. *Lwati: a journal of contemporary research* (Manzini), v. 2, p. 24-42.
- Monama, Mbui. 1981. Le langage rituel des jumeaux: le cas des Banzari. In: *Langage et philosophie: actes de la 4ème semaine philosophique de Kinshasa du 23 au 27 avril 1979*, p. 295-304. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #6. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Not too sure about who the Nzari are. Possibly part of the Yaka C104.
- Monareng, W.M. 1992. A domain-based approach to Northern Sotho tonology: a Setswapo dialect. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC).
- Monclaro, [Father]. 1572/1899. Account of the journey made by Fathers of the Company of Jesus with Francisco Barreto in the conquest of Monomotapa in the year 1569. In: *Records of South-Eastern Africa, collected in various libraries and archive deposits in Europe*, v. 3, p. 202-253. Ed. by George McCall Theal. London: William Clowes & Sons; Government of the Cape Colony.
- Contains "a number of Bantu words" (Doke 1960:30).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The earliest records of Bantu", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 26-32.
- Mongwe, Mkomati John. 2006. The role of the South African national lexicography units in the planning and compilation of multifunctional bilingual dictionaries. MA thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10019/101](http://hdl.handle.net/10019/101)
- Monikang, Evelyn Neh. 1989. Phonology of Mokpwe. Post-graduate diploma thesis (mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique). Dept. of African Languages and Linguistics, Fac. of Letters and Social Sciences, Univ. of Yaoundé. Pp vii, 95.
- Mönnig, Herman Otto. 1961. Lobedu kinship terminology. *African studies*, v. 20, 4, p. 226-236.
- Mooko, Theophilus. 2004. An investigation into the state of use of Setswana to teach primary school mathematics. *Language, culture and curriculum*, v. 17, 3, p. (?).
- Moolman, M.M.K. 1984. The defective verbs *-thi* and *-sho* in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, suppl. 1, p. 135-144.
- Moore, Rae Arlene Carlile. 1966. Verbal derivations in Swahili. PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin. Pp 185.
- Moosally, Michelle Jamila. 1998. Noun phrase coordination: Ndebele agreement patterns and cross-linguistic variation. PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin.
- Moosally, Michelle Jamila. 1999. Subject and object coordination in Ndebele: and HPSG analysis. In: *Proceedings of the 18th West Coast conference on formal linguistics*. Ed. by Sonya Bird, Andrew Carnie, Jason D. Haugen & Peter Norquest. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Press.
- Morapedi, Setumile. 2006. The syntax of locative inversion and related constructions in Setswana: an approach to information structure in lexical functional grammar. PhD thesis. Univ. of Sussex.
- Moreau, R.E. 1940. Bird names used in central north-eastern Tanganyika Territory [pt. 1]. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 10, p. 47-72.
- Moreau, R.E. 1941. Bird names used in central north-eastern Tanganyika Territory [pt. 2]. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 11, p. 47-60.
- Moreau, R.E. 1941. The joking relationship (*utani*) in Tanganyika. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 12, p. 1-12.
- Moreau, R.E. 1944. The joking relationships in Tanganyika. *Africa*, v. 14, p. 386-400.
- Moreno, Albertina das Dores Gonçalves. 1994. Variação fonética do ronga da cidade de Maputo: a influência do changana. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Morgan, David J. 1991. Vowel harmony, syllable structure and the causative extension in a Bantu language, Lobala: a government phonology account. MA thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 35.
- Morgan, David J. 1993. Vowel harmony, syllable structure and the causative extension in Lobala: a government phonology account. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 23, 1, p. 41-63.
- Morgan, David J. 1994. Semantic constraints on relevance in Lobala discourse. In: *Discourse features of ten languages of West-Central Africa*, p. 125-149. Ed. by Stephen H. Levinsohn. Publ. in linguistics, #119. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington.
- Morgan, Nathaniel. 1833. An account of the Amakosae. *South African quarterly journal*, 2nd series, v. 1, 3, p. (?).
- In this, the author gives "a very detailed description of Xhosa sounds" (Doke 1959:4).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Morgenthaler, E. 19xx. Exercices de ronga. Lourenço Marques: Igreja Presbiteriana.
- Source?
- Morimoto, Yukiko. 2000. Discourse configurability in Bantu morphosyntax. PhD thesis. Dept. of Linguistics, Stanford Univ. Pp xiii, 338.
- Most Bantu data seems to derive from Kinyarwanda and Kirundi.
- Morimoto, Yukiko. 2002. Prominence mismatches and differential object marking in Bantu. In: *Proceedings of the LFG02 conference, National Technical Univ. of Athens*. Ed. by Miriam Butt & Tracy Holloway King. Stanford: CSLI (Center; Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- What languages does this deal with?
- URL: [csli-publications.stanford.edu/LFG/7/lfg02morimoto.pdf](http://csli-publications.stanford.edu/LFG/7/lfg02morimoto.pdf)
- Morimoto, Yukiko. 2003. Markedness hierarchies and optimality in Bantu. In: *Perspectives in linguistics: papers in honor of P.J. Mistry*, p. 261-280. Ed. by R. Laury, G. McMenamin, S. Okamoto, Vida Samiian & K. Subbarao. New Delhi: Indian Inst. of Language Studies.
- What languages does this deal with?
- Morimoto, Yukiko. 2006. Agreement properties and word order in comparative Bantu. In: *Papers in Bantu grammar and description*, p. 161-188. Ed. by Laura J. Downing, Lutz Marten & Sabine Zerbian. ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics, #43. Berlin.
- Looks at data from Chewa, Rwanda, and Rundi.
- URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\\_zaspil](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications_zaspil)
- Morimoto, Yukiko; Mchombo, Sam A. 2004. Configuring topic in the left periphery: a case of chichewa split NPs. *ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics*, v. 35, 2 (spec. theme: 'Proceedings of the dislocated elements workshop, ZAS Berlin, November 2003', ed. by Benjamin Shaer, Werner Frey and Claudia Maienborn), p. 347-374.
- URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\\_zaspil](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications_zaspil)
- Morino, Tsuneo. (Ed.) 1976. *Swahili*, 2 vols. Textbooks for language training. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Morino, Tsuneo. 1976. *Swahili (Kenya & Tanzania)*. Asian and African grammatical manuals, #21. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 40.
- Morino, Tsuneo. (Ed.) 1979/80. ... = *Basic verb contrastive examples: Japanese-Swahili*, 2 parts. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Morino, Tsuneo. 1985. *Suwahirigo tekisuto: mikka bôzu kôsu = Swahili textbook*, pt. 1. Textbooks for language training. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 140.
- Not sure about the details of this. English title is apparently "Swahili in 3 days".
- Moropa, Koliswa; Kruger, Alet. 2000. Mistranslation of culture-specific terms in Kropf's Kafir-English dictionary. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 1, p. 70-79.
- Morris, Henry Francis R. 1958. Some aspects of Runyankore. *The Uganda journal*, v. 22, 1, p. 54-63.
- Deals with tonology.
- Morris, Henry Francis R. 1963. A note on Lunyole. *The Uganda journal*, v. 27, 1, p. 127-134.
- Morris, R. 1985. Lexical development and language planning in South Africa. In: *Language planning for South Africa*, p. 71-89. Ed. by Karel P. Prinsloo. South African journal of African languages, occasional papers, #2. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC).
- Morrison, Michelle. 2009. Homorganic NC sequences in Kibena: pre-nasalized consonants, consonant clusters, or something else? *Rice working papers in linguistics*, v. 1, p. 223-241.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1911/21858](http://hdl.handle.net/1911/21858)
- Morrison, William McCutchan. 190x. Luba-Lulua exercise book. American Presbyterian Congo Mission. Pp 50.
- Mortier, P. Rodolf. 1941. Classificate der talen van Ubangi. *Aequatoria*, v. 4, p. 1-8.
- Includes comparative wordlists for the Bantu languages Mbenga C105, Ngombe C41, Mbatl C13, Gezon C401, Loleku (?), the Ubangi languages Nzombo,

- Ngbaka-Mabo, Kpwala, Mayogo, Ngbandi, Mbanza, Mono, Ngbaka (Gbaya), plus Nilosaharan Furu.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mortier, P. Rodolf. 1942. Stamnamen, hun samenstelling wijziging en betekenis [pt. 1]. *Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 112-117.  
Analyses various Bantu and Ubangi names.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mortier, P. Rodolf. 1943. Betekenis en waarde der stamnamen. *Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 25-38.  
More of a general discussion about "tribal" names, but does mention Bantu and Ubangi groups here and there.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mortier, P. Rodolf. 1943. Stamnamen, hun samenstelling wijziging en betekenis [pt. 2]. *Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 8-12.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mortier, P. Rodolf. 1946. Ubangi onder linguistisch opzicht. *Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 104-112.  
Discusses the Ubangi languages Ngbandi, Ngbaka, Mbanza, Nzombo, the Nilosaharan Furu, and the Bantu languages Ngombe C41, Gezon C401, and Mbenga C105.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Mosaka, Naledi M. 2000. Stress assignment in syllabic structures in Xhosa and Tswana. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 2, p. 177-185.
- Moser, Rupert R. 1985. Initiation, Konjugation, Enumeration: ethnolinguistische Anmerkungen zu Differenzierungen in Anrede, Referenz und zählweise bei den Mwera von Südtanzania. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 3, p. (?).
- Moser, Rupert R. 1997. Der Mann als Bettler: Geschlechterbeziehungen bei den mütterrechtlichen Mwera von Südtanzania. In: *Sie und Er: Frauenmacht und Männerherrschaft im Kulturvergleich*, p. 381-386, 399. Ed. by Gisela Völger. Köln: Rautenstrauch-Joest-Museum.
- Moser, Rupert R. 1999. Ausdrucksformen von Zeitbezügen und Zeiteinteilungen in ostafrikanischen Bantusprachen. *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*, neue Folge, v. 47, p. (?).  
Includes stuff on Mwera, among others.
- Moser, Rupert R. 2001. Geschlechterbeziehungen bei den mütterrechtlichen Mwera von Südtanzania. In: *Faszination der Kulturen: für Armand duchateau zum 70. Geburtstag von seinem Freundeskreis*. Ed. by Angelika Tunis. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer.
- Mosha, M. 1971. Loan-words in Luganda: a search for guides in the adaption of African languages to modern conditions. In: *Language use and social change: problems of multilingualism with special reference to eastern Africa (studies presented and discussed at the ninth international African seminar at Univ. College, Dar es Salaam, December 1968)*, p. 289-308. Ed. by Wilfred Howell Whiteley. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Moshengo, U.U. 1977. Etude anthroponymique chez les basakata. Travail de fin d'études (TFE) souvent non-édité. Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1977. Nomino za Kivunjo Chaga = The nominal category in Kivunjo Chaga. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1985. Grammatical relations in Swahili discourse. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 177.
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1987. A functional typology of *ni* in Kivunjo (Chaga). *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 18, 1, p. 105-134.
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1987. Totality and integrity. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 4*, p. 267-279. Ed. by David Odden. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #7. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1992. The category adjective in KiVunjo-Chaga. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 75, 1, p. 111-131.
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1992. Time markers in KiVunjo-Chaga. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 13, p. (?).
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1993. Time-stability: the case of adjectives in KiVunjo-Chaga. In: *Topics in African linguistics*, p. 141-158. Ed. by Salikoko S. Mufwene & Lioba Moshi. Current issues in linguistic theory, #100. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.  
The author questions the universality of Givón's proposed time-stability scale of nouns/adjectives/verbs, according to which nouns denote experiences/phenomenological phenomena that stay relatively stable over time, adjectives do less so, while verbs denote rapid changes in the universe.
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1993. Ideophones in KiVunjo-Chaga. *Journal of linguistic anthropology*, v. 3, 2, p. 49-58.
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1994. Time reference in KiVunjo-Chaga. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 15, 2, p. 127-159.
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1995. Locatives in Kivunjo-Chaga. In: *Theoretical approaches to African linguistics*, p. 129-145. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlola. Trends in African linguistics, #1. Trenton NJ: Africa World Press.
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1996. The manifestation of gender in some African languages. *Womanist theory and research*, v. 2, 1, p. 11-20.
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 1998. Word order in multiple object constructions in KiVunjo-Chaga. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 19, 2, p. 137-152.
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 2000. Reciprocals in Kivunjo-Chaga. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 139-156. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanalwanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.
- Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. 2006. The globalization world languages: the case of Kiswahili. In: *Selected proceedings of the 36th annual conference on African linguistics: shifting the center of Africanism in language politics and economic globalization*, p. 166-175. Ed. by Olaoba F. Arasanyin & Michael A. Pemberton. Somerville MA: Cascadia Proceedings Project.  
URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/36/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/36/index.html)
- Mosidi, B.P. 1980. The ideophone in Southern Sotho revised. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 202-219. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mothibatsela, N. 1984. The demonstrative: a comparative survey. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 16, p. 37-43.
- Moto, Francis B. 1980. A preliminary study of some pitch features and tone in Chichewa, with special reference to the verbal system. MA thesis. Univ. of London.
- Moto, Francis B. 1987. A note on tonal mobility in Chichewa. *Journal of humanities (Zomba)*, v. 1, p. (?).
- Moto, Francis B. 1989. Phonology of the Bantu lexicon. PhD thesis. Univ. College London (UCL).
- Moto, Francis B. 1999. The tonal phonology of Bantu ideophones. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 1, p. 100-120.  
Deals with Chichewa N31 and Citumbuka N21.
- Moto, Francis B. 2001. Language and societal attitudes: a study of Malawi's 'new language'. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 10, 3, p. 320-343.  
A study of Malawian youth language, which "is made of words that are newly coined from Malawi's indigenous languages and a vernacularization of the words of some foreign languages such as French and English as well as the dead language Latin" (from the abstract).  
URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Motzafi-Haller, Pnina; Keuthmann, Klaus; Vossen, Rainer. 2006. Setswana dialects and inter-dialectal variation in the Republic of Botswana, 1: Setswamong. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 156, 1, p. 9-41.
- Mouandza, Jean-Daniel. 1991. Esquisse phonologique du iyaa (parler bantu du Congo). Mémoire de maîtrise. Brazzaville: Univ. Marien Ngouabi.
- Mouelle-Wonje, Christiane. 1980. Etude sur la parenté entre les abo et les barombi: approche linguistique. Thèse. Ecole Nationale Supérieure (ENS), Univ. de Yaoundé.
- Mouguiama, Laurent. 1994. Perception de la maladie chez les eshira (Gabon). *Pholia*, v. 9 (spec. theme: 'Maladies, remèdes et langues en Afrique centrale', ed. by Lolke van der Veen), p. 115-124.  
URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-9.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-9.pdf)
- Mouguiama, Laurent. 1998. Description des mécanismes de glissements sémantiques en bantu du nord-ouest. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2). Pp 441.
- Mouguiama-Daouda, Patrick. 1990. Esquisse d'une phonologie diachronique du mpongwè (B10). *Pholia*, v. 5, p. 121-146.  
URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-5.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-5.pdf)
- Mouguiama-Daouda, Patrick. 1995. Les dénominations ethnoichtyologiques chez les bantous du Gabon: étude linguistique historique. Thèse de PhD. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Mouguiama-Daouda, Patrick. 1997. La substitution peut-elle expliquer l'homogénéité linguistique du groupe myènè? *Iboogha (Libreville)*, v. 1, p. (?).
- Mouguiama-Daouda, Patrick. 1998. Les réflexes des palatales proto-bantoues en myènè. *Iboogha (Libreville)*, v. 2, p. (?).
- Mouguiama-Daouda, Patrick. 1999. Les noms de poissons dans les bantoues du Gabon: une étude de linguistique étymologique. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 58, p. 69-96.



- Mouguiama-Daouda, Patrick. 2005. Phonological irregularities, reconstruction and cultural vocabulary: the names of fish in the Bantu languages of the northwest (Gabon). *Diachronica*, v. 22, 1, p. 59-107.
- Mouguiama-Daouda, Patrick. 2005. *Contribution de la linguistique à l'histoire des peuples du Gabon: la méthode comparative et son application au bantu*. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS). Pp vii, 174. ISBN-10 2-271-06298-5.
- Peripherals: Jeff Good, *Diachronica*, v. 24 (2007), p. 192-199.
- Mouguiama-Daouda, Patrick; Veen, Lolke J. van der. 2005. B10-B30: conglomérat phylogénétique ou produit d'une hybridation? In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 91-122. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Mouketou, O. Mouketou. 1985. Etude du système traditionnel de communication chez les bapunu du Gabon. Mémoire de maîtrise. Libreville: Centre Universitaire des Sciences Politiques et du Développement (CUSPOD).
- Mould, Martin [Joel]. 1971. The agreement of nominal predicates in Luganda. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 2, 1, p. 25-36.
- Mould, Martin [Joel]. 1972. On reconstructing the modified base of Bantu languages. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3, 1, p. 107-125.
- Looks at Bemba, Rundi, Ganda and Nkore.
- Mould, Martin [Joel]. 1973. *Comparative syntax and language subgrouping: a progress report*. Discussion papers from the Inst. of African Studies (IAS), #50. Nairobi: Univ. of Nairobi. Pp 9.
- Mould, Martin [Joel]. 1974. The origin of consonant gemination in Luganda. In: *Proceedings of the 5th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 223-231. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 5 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Mould, Martin [Joel]. 1974. The syntax and semantics of the initial vowel in Luganda. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd annual conference on African linguistics, 7-8 April 1972*, p. 223-229. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz. Indiana Univ. publ., African series, #7. Bloomington: Research Inst. for Inner Asian Studies, Indiana Univ.
- Mould, Martin [Joel]. 1976. Comparative grammar reconstruction and language subclassification: the North Victorian Bantu languages. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp xiv, 273.
- Mould, Martin [Joel]. 1977. The Proto-Bantu voiced consonants and the feature [voice]. In: *Language and linguistic problems in Africa: proceedings of the 7th conference on African linguistics, Gainesville, 1976*, p. 389-394. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey & Haig Der-Houssikian. Columbia SC: Hornbeam Press.
- Mould, Martin [Joel]. 1977. On the productivity of derivational morphology and lexical representations: manner adverbs in Luganda. In: *Proceedings of the 8th conference on African linguistics*, p. 175-183. Ed. by Martin Mould & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Suppl. 7 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Mould, Martin [Joel]. 1981. Greater Luiya. In: *Studies in the classification of Eastern Bantu languages*, p. 181-236. Ed. by Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch, Derek Nurse & Martin Mould. Suppl. 3 to *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Deals primarily with Greater Luyia (JE30-JE40), but has much comparative discussions relating them to Rutara/North Nyanza languages.
- Mous, Maarten. 1983. Vowel harmony in Nen (Bantu A44). Doctoraalscriptie. Rijksuniv. te Leiden. Pp 49.
- Mous, Maarten. 1986. Vowel harmony in Tunen. In: *The phonological representation of suprasegmentals: studies in African languages offered to John M. Stewart on his 60th birthday*, p. 281-295. Ed. by Koen Bogers, Harry van der Hulst & Maarten Mous. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/2725](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/2725)
- Mous, Maarten. 1994. Ma'a or Mbugu. In: *Mixed languages: 15 case studies in language intertwining*, p. 175-201. Ed. by Peter Bakker & Maarten Mous. Amsterdam: Inst. voor Functioneel Onderzoek van Taal en Taalgebruik (IFOTT).
- Mous, Maarten. 1996. Was there ever a southern Cushitic language (pre-) Ma'a? In: *Cushitic and Omotic languages*, p. 210-211. Ed. by Catherine Griefenow-Mewis & Rainer Maria Voigt. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/2734](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/2734)
- Mous, Maarten. 1997. On *ela* alternation in Mbugu: the limits of allomorphy. *Linguistics in Belgium*, 1997, p. 123-134.
- Mous, Maarten. 1997. The position of the object in Tunen. In: *Object positions in Benue-Kwa: papers from a workshop at Leiden Univ., June 1994*, p. 123-137. Ed. by Rose-Marie Déchaine & Victor B. Manfredi. HIL (Holland Inst. of Generative Linguistics) publ., #4. The Hague: Holland Academic Graphics.
- Mous, Maarten. 2000. Counter-universal rise of infinitive-auxiliary order in Mbugu (Tanzania, Bantu F34). In: *"Mehr als nur Worte...": afrikanistische Beiträge zum 65. Geburtstag von Franz Rotland*, p. 469-481. Ed. by Rainer Vossen, Angelika Mietzner & Antje Meissner. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/2738](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/2738)
- Mous, Maarten. 2001. Ma'a as an ethno-register of Mbugu. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 16/17 (spec. theme: 'Historical language contact in Africa', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 293-320.
- Mous, Maarten. 2003. Loss of linguistic diversity in Africa. In: *Language death and language maintenance: theoretical, practical and descriptive approaches*, p. 157-170. Ed. by Mark Janse & Sijmen Tol. Current issues in linguistic theory, #240. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Mous, Maarten. 2003. The linguistic properties of lexical manipulation and its relevance for Ma'a. In: *The mixed language debate: theoretical and empirical advances*, p. 209-235. Ed. by Yaron Matras & Peter Bakker. Trends in linguistics: studies and monographs, #145. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Mous, Maarten. 2005. The innovative character of object-verb word order in Nen (Bantu A44, Cameroon). In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 411-424. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Mous, Maarten; Breedveld, Anneke. 1986. A dialectometrical study of some Bantu languages (A.40-A.60) of Cameroon. In: *La méthode dialectométrique appliquée aux langues africaines*, p. 177-241. Ed. by Gladys Guarisma & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Uses data from Bangante, Batcha, Balengou, Bazou (all Medumba?), Bo A42, Bum A42?, Basaa A43a, Nyokon A45, Tunen A44, Alinga A441, Mandi A46, Bonek A461, Yambeta A462, Rikpa A53, Nugunu A622, Nukalong A621, Nubaca A621, Tuki A601.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/2726](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/2726)
- Moussavou, F. Tomba. 2001. Quelques aspects de la lexicographie monolingue au Gabon. In: *Éléments de lexicographie gabonaise*, v. 2, p. 159-173. Ed. by James D. Emejulu. New York: Jimac-Hillman Publ.
- Moussirou-Mouyama, A. 1982. La dérivation en punu. Mémoire de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA). Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- Mowrer, D.E.; Burger, S. 1991. A comparative analysis of phonological acquisition of consonants in the speech of 2 1/2 - 6 year-old Xhosa- and English-speaking children. *Clinical linguistics and phonetics*, v. 5, 2, p. 139-164.
- Moxley, Jeri L. 1992. The aspirates: a look into Swahili /ph, th, kh, ch/. MA thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Moxley, Jeri L. 1998. Semantic structure of Swahili noun classes. In: *Language history and linguistic description in Africa: selected papers of the 26th annual conference on African linguistics, held March 23-25, 1995, in Santa Monica, California*, p. 229-238. Ed. by Ian Maddieson & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Trends in African linguistics, #2. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- The title is slightly different in the table of contents (Semantic structure of Bantu noun classes). The above-given title derives from the article's first page.
- Moyd, Michelle R. 1996. Language and power: Africans, Europeans, and language policy in German colonial Tanganyika. MA thesis. Univ. of Florida. Pp ix, 127.
- Moyer, David C. 1999. Notes on Lungu and Mambwe ethnozoology. Unpublished field notes.
- Referred to by Walsh & Swilla (2000:43).
- Moyer, David C. 2000. Sangu names for some birds species. In: *Towards a management strategy for the Usangu detachment. Supporting report 3: biodiversity*, appendix 4B, p. [1]-78. Rujewa (Tanzania): Sustainable Management of the Usangu Wetland and its Catchment (SMUWC).
- Moyo, Bolemo wa. 19xx. Essai d'une morphologie comparée des formes nominales et pronominales des langues mbole et ngando. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Mbandaka: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Moyo, C.T. 1995. Language contact and language change: the case for chiTumbuka in Northern Malawi. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 4, p. 186-191.
- The author argues that Chitumbuka "is really a merger between two originally different languages: chiTumbuka and isiZulu or chiNgoni" (p. 186).
- Moyo, H.J. 2002. Lexical metamorphosis of the Kalanga language: towards an analysis of the impact of Ndebele domination of the Kalanga language. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 29, 2, p. 142-148.

- URL:  
digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1155
- Moyo, Steven Phaniso Chinombo. 1978. A linguo-aesthetic study of Ngoni poetry. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 563.
- Moyo, Themba. 2000. Language use in the neighbourhood of Empangeni and Richards Bay. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 2, p. 123-133.
- Moyo, Themba. 2003. Language loss and language decay of Malawi's indigenous languages. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 21, 3, p. 127-139.
- Moyses-Bartlett, Hubert. 1956. *The King's African Rifles: a study in the military history of East and Central Africa, 1890-1945*. Aldershot UK: Gale & Polden. Pp xix, 727.
- Mpalume, Estevo Jaime; Mandumbwe, Marcos Agostinho. 1991. *Nashilangola wa shiangodi sha Shimakonde / Guia da lingua makonde*. Cabo Delgado: Núcleo da Ass. dos Escritores Moçambicanos de Cabo Delgado.
- Mphande, David K. 1996. The use of Malawian proverbs in moral instruction. *Journal of religion in Malawi*, v. 6, p. 9-14.
- Mphande, Lupenga. 1979. Aspects of morphology of chiTumbuka and its classifier system. MA thesis. Lancaster Univ.
- Mphande, Lupenga. 1989. A phonological analysis of the ideophone in ChiTumbuka. PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin. Pp vi, 289.
- Mphande, Lupenga. 1992. Ideophones and the African verse. *Research in African literatures*, v. 24, 4, p. 99-122.
- On Tumbuka?
- Mphande, Lupenga; Rice, Curtis. 1994. ChiTumbuka ideophones. *Univ. of Trondheim working papers in linguistics*, v. 22 (spec. theme: 'Papers read at the 2nd Trondheim seminar on African linguistics', ed. by Lars Hellan, Eli Saetherø and Adams B. Bodomo), p. 154-163.
- Mphande, Lupenga; Rice, Curtis. 1995. Chitumbuka ideophones. In: *Bantu phonology and morphology*, p. 93-99. Ed. by Francis X. Katamba. Studies in African linguistics, #6. München: Lincom Europa.
- Mphusu, Basipi. 1988. Setswana's future. *Botswana daily new* (Gaborone), v. (?), p. (?).
- Mpiranya, Fidèle. 1995. *Swahili phonology reconsidered in a diachronical perspective: the impact of stress on morphonemics and syllable structure*. East African languages and dialects, #4. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp viii, 87. ISBN-10 3-927620-38-6.
- Peripherals: John Stonham, *Word*, v. 48 (1997), p.(?); Benji Wald, *Language*, v. 74 (1998), p. 674.
- Mpiranya, Fidèle. 1997. Spirantisation et fusion vocalique en bantu: essai d'interprétation fonctionnelle. *Linguistique africaine*, v. 18, p. 51-77.
- Mpiranya, Fidèle. 1998. Problématique de la fusion vocalique en nzèbi (bantu B 52). *Linguistique africaine*, v. 20, p. 115-119.
- Mpiranya, Fidèle. 1998. Perspective fonctionnelle en linguistique comparée des langues bantu: correspondance phonologique, lexicale et morphosyntaxique enter le kinyarwanda et kiswahili. Thèse de PhD. Univ. Jean Moulin (Lyon 3).
- Mpiranya, Fidèle. 1998. *Perspective fonctionnelle en linguistique comparée des langues bantu*. Paris & Lyon: Ed. Klincksieck pour le Centre d'Études Linguistiques Jacques Goudet.
- Publication of the author's thesis, Univ. Jean Moulin (Lyon 3), 1998.
- Mpofu, N. 2002. Lexical developments in the Shona language as reflected in the making of the *Duramazwi guru rechiShona* (DGS). *Zambia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 29, 2, p. 149-155.
- URL:  
digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1156
- Mpoyi, Lazare. 1969. *Tshiluba, kalasa III ne IV*. Mbuji-Mayi (Congo-Kinshasa).
- A textbook?
- Mputu, Alphee Bakamba. 1997. Morphologie du lokonda. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 18, p. 407-433.
- Mputu, Alphee Bakamba. 2001. Equisse du parler lohango. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 22, p. 185-203.
- Mputu, Alphee Bakamba. 2004. Notes descriptives sur le lontomb'e njale. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 25, p. 317-372.
- Mputu, N't. 1980. Les emprunts français en yoombe. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Mputubwele, Makim M. 2003. The Zairian language policy and its effect on the literatures in national languages. *Journal of black studies*, v. 34, p. 272-292.
- Mreta, Abel Yamwaka. 1990. The problem of Bantu linguistic affiliation: the case of Chasu, Kigweno, Kikahe and Kirombo. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Mreta, Abel Yamwaka. 1998. *An analysis of tense and aspect in Chasu: their form and meaning in the affirmative constructions*. Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #10. Hamburg: Lit Verlag. Pp xiii, 186. ISBN-10 3-8258-3719-X.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Bayreuth, 1997.
- Mreta, Abel Yamwaka. 2000. The nature and effects of Chasu-Kigweno contact. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 177-189. Ed. by Kulikoyala Kanalwanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.
- Mreta, Abel Yamwaka; Muzale, Henry R.T. 2001. Nafasi ya Kiswahili katika lugha ya alama ya Tanzania = The role of Swahili in the sign language of Tanzania. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 68 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VIII', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 67-79.
- Mreta, Abel Yamwaka; Muzale, Henry R.T. 2001. Research report on the influence of Kisiwahili on Tanzanian sign language. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Mreta, Abel Yamwaka; Muzale, Henry R.T.; Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. (Ed.) 2002. *Languages of Tanzania (LoT) Project: workshop II report - report of the workshop held at Belinda Ocean Resort from 8th-9th March 2002*. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp 77.
- URL: www.lot.udsm.ac.tz
- Msanjila, Yohana P. 1984. A rationale for introducing Kiswahili as medium of instruction in secondary schools and higher education in Tanzania. MA thesis. Lancaster Univ.
- Msanjila, Yohana P. 1989. Social linguistic rules of formal address in Kiswahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 56, p. 69-76.
- Msanjila, Yohana P. 1990. The role and status of ethnic languages in Tanzania. *Kiswahili*, v. 57, p. 46-54.
- Msanjila, Yohana P. 1994. Who uses Kiswahili in Tanzania rural areas? *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 39, p. 81-92.
- Msanjila, Yohana P. 1999. The use of Kiswahili in rural areas and its implications for the future of ethnic languages in Tanzania. PhD thesis. Dept. of Kiswahili, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Msanjila, Yohana P. 2004. The future of the Kisafwa language: a case study of Ithua village in Tanzania. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 68, p. 161-172.
- Msanjila, Yohana P. 2007. Utumiaji wa Kiswahili na lugha za jamii kijinsia nchini Tanzania. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 16, 1, p. 18-29.
- Mshindo, H.B. 1988. The uses of *ka* in Pemba Swahili variety. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Msimang, Christian Themba. 1987. Impact of Zulu on Tsotsitaal. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 3, p. 82-86.
- Msimang, Christian Themba. 1989. Some phonological aspects of the Tekela Nguni dialects. PhD thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Msimang, Christian Themba. 1990. Syntagmatic versus paradigmatic structural analysis of Zulu folk-tales. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 307-313.
- Msimang, Christian Themba. 1992. The future status and function of Zulu in the new South Africa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, 4, p. 139-143.
- Msimang, Christian Themba. 1994. Language attitudes and the harmonisation of Nguni and Sotho. In: *Language, text and the southern African context*, p. 147-167. Suppl. 20 to *South African journal of linguistics*. Johannesburg.
- Msimang, Christian Themba; Poulos, George. 2001. The ideophone in Zulu: a re-examination of conceptual and descriptive notions. In: *Ideophones*, p. 235-249. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz & Christa Kilian-Hatz. Typological studies in language, #44. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Msimang, T. 1993. African languages and empowerment. In: *Language, law and equality*, p. 195-204. Ed. by Yvo Peeters, Joseph Turi & Christo van Rensburg. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Msindo, Enocent. 2004. Ethnicity in Matabeleland, Zimbabwe: a study of Ndebele-Kalanga relations, 1860s-1980s. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cambridge.
- Msindo, Enocent. 2005. Language and ethnicity in Matabeleland: Ndebele-Kalanga relations in southern Zimbabwe. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 38, 1, p. 79-104.
- Mtutu, P.T. 1994. The argument structure of deverbal nominals in Xhosa. MA study project report. Univ. of Stellenbosch.

- Mtavangu, Norbert B. 2007. Nafasi ya lugha za Tanzania katika uchumi = Opportunities for Tanzanian languages in the economy. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 2, p. 109-118.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 198x. Compensatory lengthening in Chichewa. *Glossa: an international journal of linguistics*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1980. Aspects of Chichewa derivational phonology and syllable structure constraints. MA thesis. Carbondale IL: Southern Illinois Univ.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1983. On the irrelevancy of the cycle to Bantu phonology. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 3, 1 (spec. theme: PhD thesis), p. 42-62.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1985. Arguments for an autosegmental analysis of Chichewa vowel harmony. *Lingua*, v. 66, p. 21-52.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1986. Issues in the nonlinear phonology of Chichewa. PhD thesis. Univ. College London (UCL).
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1987. Tone shift principles in the Chichewa verb: a case for a tone lexicon. *Lingua*, v. 72, p. 169-209.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1987. On tone and transfer in Chichewa reduplication. In: *The role of linguistics in communication for development (LASU conference proceedings, Harare, 1987)*, p. 154-176. Ed. by Alec J.C. Pongweni & Juliet Thondhlana. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1988. On tone and transfer in Chichewa reduplication. *Linguistics*, v. 26, 293, p. 125-155.  
Previously published in *The role of linguistics in communication for development* (ed. by Alec Pongweni & Juliet Thondhlana, Univ. of Zimbabwe, 1987), p. 154-176.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1989. On autosegmental feature-spreading in phonology: evidence from Chiyao. *CIEF (Conseil International de l'Etudes Francophones) bull.*, v. 1, 1, p. 79-80.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1989/90. On the inadmissibility of feature changing rules in phonological theory: evidence from Chiyao. *Journal of contemporary African studies*, v. 8/9, 1/2, p. 79-108.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1990. Verb morphology and tone assignment in Chiyao. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 22, p. 41-59.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1990. Feature spreading in phonology: evidence from Chiyao. *Linguistic analysis*, v. 20, 1/2, p. 87-103.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1991. On autosegmental feature-spreading in phonology: evidence from Chiyao. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 21, 1, p. 125-145.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1992. Extralinguistic constraints on rule application in Chichewa and Chiyao phonology. *African languages and cultures*, v. 5, 1, p. 65-74.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1992. Rules and constraints in the acquisition of Chichewa phonology (abstract). In: *Proceedings of the 3rd LASU conference/workshop, Maputo '91*, p. 345. Ed. by Armando Jorge Lopes. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane Press; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1993. Verb structure and tone in Chiyao. In: *Topics in African linguistics*, p. 179-190. Ed. by Salikoko S. Mufwene & Lioba Moshi. Current issues in linguistic theory, #100. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 1995. Tone shift, accent and domains in Bantu: the case of Chichewa. In: *Bantu phonology and morphology*, p. 1-27. Ed. by Francis X. Katamba. Studies in African linguistics, #6. München: Lincom Europa.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. (Ed.) 1998. *Sociolinguistic surveys of four Malawian languages, with special reference to education*. Zomba: Centre for Language Studies, Univ. of Malawi.  
Includes chapters on Yao, Tumbuka, and two more.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 2002. Conditions on rules in the Malawian Chiyao. *LASU: journal of the Linguistics Ass. for SADC (Southern African Development Community) Universities*, v. 1, p. 4-14.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 2002. An optimality theoretic account of Chiyao verbal reduplication. Paper presented at the 33rd annual conference on African linguistics (ACAL33), Athens OH. Pp 28.  
URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED476592)
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 2006. Tone in Cindali. *Lingua*, v. 116, p. 1495-1506.
- Mtenje, Al[fred] D. 2007. On recent trends in phonology: vowel sequences in Bantu languages. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury', ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 33-48.  
Discusses Cindali, Citonga and Cinyika.  
URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)
- Mtesigwa, Peter C.K. 2009. Perspectives, challenges and prospects of African languages in education: a case study of Kiswahili in Tanzania. In: *The language of Africa and the diaspora: educating for language awareness*, p. 64-79. Ed. by Jo Anne Kleifgen & George C. Bond. New perspectives on language and education. Clevedon UK & Philadelphia: Multilingual Matters.
- Mtewa, David. 1996. Celebrating cultural differences. *Zimbabwean review*, v. 2, 3, p. 15.  
On the issue of linguistic diversity.
- Mthembu, Elizabeth. 1976. Relations among four African Bantu languages: Tswana, Swati, Zulu and Shona. MA thesis. Fresno CA: California State Univ.
- Mthembu, G.G. 1993. Meaning shift in indigenous Zulu words as a result of foreign influence. BA Honours thesis. Durban: Univ. of Natal.
- Mtintsilana, Patricia N. 1990. Lexicographic work in Xhosa: problems of Xhosa lemmatization. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC).  
Report? Published?
- Mtintsilana, Patricia N.; Morris, Rose. 1988. Terminography in African languages in South Africa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 4, p. 109-113.
- Mtuzze, P.T. 1992. Towards establishing linguistic paternity and genetic relationship in disputed translation equivalence cases. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, 2, p. 88-92.
- Mtuzze, P.T. 1993. The language practioner in a multilingual South Africa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 2, p. 47-52.
- Mualava, Hugo. 1999. Estratégias de tradução do português para o echuwabo aplicadas aos módulos de informação sanitária da região africana da OMS. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Mucanheia, Francisco Ussene. 1997. Algumas considerações sobre a formação do ekoti. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Muchanga, Mirza Rosa Eugénio. 2005. Concordância do verbo com sujeitos locativos. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.  
What language does this deal with?
- Mucussete, José Adamo. 2007. A representação de aspectos sócio-culturais na canção tradicional macua de Nampula. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Mudau, B.H.; Leuvhani, E.F. 19xx. Tshivenda grammar notes. Typescript.  
Referred to by Hachipola (1998:98). He spells the second author's name as 'Neluvhai' in an earlier publication (Hachipola 1996, appendix, p. 11).
- Mudimbe, V.Y. 1978. Le Zaïre: description sociolinguistique. In: *Inventaire des études linguistiques sur les pays d'Afrique noire d'expression française et sur Madagascar*, p. 511-531. Ed. by Daniel Barreteau. Paris: Conseil International de la Langue Française (CILF).
- Mudzzi, Alice Kathleen M. 1976. The effect of English on CiTonga, a Bantu language of Zambia. MA thesis.  
Details wanting.
- Mudzzielwana, Ntsundeni Ezekiel. 2002. The aspect morpheme in Tshivenda. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Mufuta, Kabemba. 1981. Langage littéraire et pédagogique d'éthique chez les Bantu. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 15, 30, p. 255-286.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 1977. Some considerations on the new lexeme *beau* in Lingala. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 8, 1, p. 81-95.  
Discusses also Luganda.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 1978. A reconsideration of Lingala temporal inflections. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 9, 1, p. 91-105.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 1979. Lingala and English translations within the postulated domain opening. *General linguistics*, v. 19, p. 47-68.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 1980. Bantu class prefixes: inflectional or derivational? *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 16, p. 246-258.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 1980. Number, countability and markedness in Lingala *li-/ma-* noun class. *Linguistics*, v. 18, p. 1119-11152.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 1985. Some Bantu ways of talking: the case of kinship vocabularies. *Language sciences: a world journal of the sciences of language*, v. 7, p. 271-282.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 1987. An issue in pre-clefting: evidence from Atlantic creoles and African languages. In: *Varia creolica*, p. 71-89. Ed. by Philippe Maurer & Thomas Stolz. Bochum: Studienverlag Dr Norbert Brockmeyer.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 1988. Formal evidence of pidginization/creolization in Kituba. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 10, 1, p. 33-51.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 1988. The pragmatics of kinship terms in Kituba. *Multilingua: journal of cross-cultural and interlanguage communication*, v. 7, p. 441-453.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 1989. La créolisation en bantou: les cas du kituba, du lingala urbain et du swahili du Shaba. *Etudes créoles*, v. 12, 1, p. 74-106.

- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 1990. Time reference in Kituba. In: *Pidgin and creole tense-mood-aspect systems*, p. 97-117. Ed. by John Victor Singler. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 1994. Restructuring, feature selection and markedness: from Kimanyanga to Kituba. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 20, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on historical issues in African linguistics', ed. by Kevin E. Moore, David A. Peterson and Comfort Wentum), p. 67-90.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 1997. Kituba. In: *Contact languages*, p. 173-208. Ed. by Sarah Grey Thomason. Creole language library (CLL), #17. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 2001. Kikongo Kituba. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 2003. Contact languages in the Bantu area. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 195-208. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S. 2005. How Bantu is Kiyansi? A re-examination of its verbal inflections. In: *Studies in African linguistic typology*, p. 327-335. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz. Typological studies in language, #64. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S.; Bokamba, Eyamba Georges. 1979. Are there modal auxiliaries in Lingala? *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 15, p. 244-255.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S.; Moshi, Lioba [Priva]. (Ed.) 1993. *Topics in African linguistics: selections of papers presented at the twenty-first annual conference on African linguistics, University of Georgia, April 1990*. Current issues in linguistic theory, #100. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ. Pp x, 304.
- Peripherals: Louis J. Louwrens, Ingeborg M. Kosch, J.A. Louw & Marianna W. Visser. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14 (1994), supplement 1, p. 13-26; Lindsay J. Whaley. *Language*, v. 71 (1995), p. 421-422; Herman M. Batibo. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 19 (1998), p. 47-54.
- Mugalasi, Sam Senabulya K.W. 1972. The role of Kiswahili in Uganda. MA thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Mugane, John Muratha. 1996. Bantu nominalization structures. PhD thesis. Tucson AZ: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Arizona. Pp 243.
- Don't know what languages this deals with, but Kikuyu E51 is surely among them. Perhaps even the only one?
- Mugane, John Muratha. 1998. Gikuyu NP morpho-syntax. In: *Language history and linguistic description in Africa: selected papers of the 26th annual conference on African linguistics, held March 23-25, 1995, in Santa Monica, California*, p. 239-248. Ed. by Ian Maddieson & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Trends in African linguistics, #2. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- The «w»'s in «Gikuyu» should have tildes on them, at least in the title that appears on the article's first page; there are none in the table of contents (where also the word "morphosyntax" is given without a hyphen).
- Mugesera, Léon. 1982. Dérivation préfixale et suffixale en kinyarwanda. Manuscript. Québec: Inst. de Linguistique, Univ. Laval. Pp 48.
- Mugesera, Léon. 1983. Typologie de l'analyse morphologique de la racine verbale en kinyarwanda. In: *Le kinyarwanda, langue bantu du Rwanda: études linguistiques*, p. 113-121. Ed. by Francis Jouannet. Langues et cultures africaines, #2. Paris: Soc. des Études Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Groupe d'Études et de Recherches en Linguistique Appliquée (GERLA), Univ. Nationale du Rwanda.
- Mugesera, Léon. 1983. Le Rwanda et sa langue. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 2*, p. 57-64. Ed. by Jonathan Derek Kaye, Hilda Koopman, Dominique Sportiche & André Dugas. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #5. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Mugesera, Léon. 1987. Principes et méthodes de la recherche terminologique au Rwanda: essai d'établissement d'un modèle de création terminologique en langue nationale, Ikira, Rwanda. Mémoire de maîtrise en sciences. Québec: Univ. Laval.
- Mugisha, Vincent M. 1998. Eine komparatistische Untersuchung von Vergleichen uns Metaphoren, ihrer Konzeption und ihrem Gebrauch in westgermanischen Sprachen (Deutsch und English) und Bantuspachen Ugandas (Runyoro und Luganda). MA thesis. Kampala: Inst. of Languages, Makerere Univ.
- Mugyabuso, M. Mulokozi. 1991. English versus Kiswahili in Tanzania's secondary education. In: *Swahili studies: essays in honour of Marcel van Spaendonck*, p. 7-16. Ed. by Jan Blommaert. Ghent: Academia Press.
- Muhasha, Mihigi ya. 1996. Time expression in Mashi as contrasted with English. *Revue africaine de communications sociales* (Kinshasa), v. 1, 1, p. 197-222.
- Mukama, Ruth G. 1976. Towards the anatomy of the object selection prohibiting rules in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 46, 1, p. 6-25.
- Mukama, Ruth G. 1976. The notion of 'obligatory' and 'optional' in the Bantu syntactic structure. *Kiswahili*, v. 46, 2, p. 17-22.
- Mukama, Ruth G. 1978. On 'prepositionality' and 'causativity' in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 48, 1, p. 26-41.
- Mukama, Ruth G. 1985. The primary mode of *nga/nge* in Swahili syntax. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 4, p. 31-51.
- Mukama, Ruth G. 1986. The syntax of *kwani* and *kwa nini* in Swahili. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 5, p. (?).
- Mukama, Ruth G. 1990. The case of the truant logical subject in Swahili syntax. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 21, p. 41-65.
- Mukama, Ruth G. 1991. Recent developments in the language situation and prospects for the future. In: *Changing Uganda: the dilemmas of structural adjustment and revolutionary change*, p. 334-350. Ed. by Holger Bernt Hansen & Michael Twaddle. London, Kampala & Nairobi: James Currey; Fountain Publ.; Heinemann.
- Mukama, Ruth G. 2000. Sintaksia ya vitenzi vumishi katika Kiswahili = Syntax of verbs in Swahili. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 191-201. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanawanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.
- Mukarovsky, Hans Guenter. 1961. Temne and Proto-Bantu. *Archiv für Völkerkunde*, v. 14, p. 55-93.
- Mukash-Kalel. 1982. *Le kanyok, langue bantoue du Zaïre: phonologie, morphologie, syntagmatique*. Paris: Le P'tit Thésar.
- Publication of the author's thèse de doctorat de 3e cycle, Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3), 1982.
- Mukendi, Tshalu-Tshalu. 1989. Interprétation des emprunts swahili de Lubumbashi en luba-kasaayi (L31a). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 153-168.
- Mukhina, L.M. 1994. ... = Formes dérivatives du verbe en lingala. In: ... = *Afrique: culture et société, traditions et modernité (actes du colloque tenu à St. Petersburg 5-7 mai 1993)*, p. 297-302. Ed. by Roza N. Ismaguilova, Yuri M. Ilyin & Antonina Ivanovna Koval. Moskva.
- Title wanting. In Russian. Translation of title comes from book review by Vydrine (1995).
- Mukubingwa, Zakuani. 1997. Morphèmes verbaux du binja-sud. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 50, p. 35-52.
- Mukwangole, J. 1971. The choice of language for Zambian primary schools. Diploma dissertation. Univ. of Leeds.
- Not sure about the thesis type.
- Mulaudzi, P. Abraham. 1998. A linguistic description of language varieties in Venda. DLitt et Phil thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mulaudzi, P. Abraham. 1999. The speech variety of diviners in Venda. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 1, p. 39-45.
- Mulaudzi, P. Abraham. 2000. The 'two way' formation: the diminutive nouns in the Tshiguvhu dialect of Venda. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 2, p. 159-164.
- Mulaudzi, P. Abraham. 2001. The Domba variety: an initiation language of adulthood. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 1, p. 9-15.
- Mulaudzi, P. Abraham. 2003. The Musanda variety: the language of the 'ruling community' among the Venda people. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 23, 3, p. 37-45.
- Mulaudzi, P. Abraham; Poulos, George. 2001. The 'Tsotsi' language variety of Venda. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 1, p. 1-8.
- Mulinda, M.F. 1997. An evaluation of the degree of similarity between five Bantu languages: Kihaya, Kihehe, Kinyakyusa, Kishambaa and Kisukuma. Undergraduate research project. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Mulira, Enoch M.K. 1946. The language that suffers (Luganda orthography). *Makerere*, v. 1, 2, p. 73-77.
- Mulira, Enoch M.K. 1952. Verb tone classes in Luganda. Manuscript.
- Listed by Drolc et al. (1999:56).
- Mulira, Enoch M.K. 1952. Luganda lessons. Manuscript.
- Listed by Drolc et al. (1999:56).
- Müller, E.W.; Brandstetter, Anna-Maria. (Ed.) 1992. *Forschungen im Zaïre: in memoriam Erika Sulzman (7.1.1911-17.6.1989)*. Mainzer Afrika-Studien, #1. Münster: Lit Verlag.
- Müller, Friedrich. 1867. *Reise der österreichischen Fregatte Novara: linguistischer Theil*. Wien: Kaiserlich-Königliche Hof- und Staatsdruckerei in Commission bei Carl Gerold's Sohn. Pp 357.
- Includes something on the Khoekhoe, Bantu, and others.
- Müller, Friedrich. 1876. *Grundriss der Sprachwissenschaft, Bd I, Abt. I: Einleitung in die Sprachwissenschaft*. Wien: Alfred Hölder. Pp 178.

- Peripherals: Anon., *Zeits. für Völkerpsychologie und Sprachwissenschaft*, v. 9 (1877), p. 373-401.
- Müller, Friedrich. 1877. Die Bantu-Sprachen. In: *Grundriss der Sprachwissenschaft, Bd I, Abt. II: die Sprachen der wollhaarigen Rassen*, p. 238ff. Wien: Alfred Hölder.
- Mulokozi, Mugyabuso Muchumbuzi. 1989. English vs Swahili in Tanzania. *Journal of linguistics and language in education*, v. 4, 2, p. 116-131.
- Mulokozi, Mugyabuso Muchumbuzi. 1991. English vs Swahili in Tanzania. In: *Swahili studies: essays in honour of Marcel van Spaendonck*. Ed. by Jan Blommaert. Ghent: Academia Press.
- Mulokozi, Mugyabuso Muchumbuzi. 2007. Maendeleo na matatizo ya uandishi na uchapishaji katika lugha za asili nchini Tanzania = Progress and problems of writing and publishing in indigenous languages in Tanzania. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 2, p. 20-35.
- Mulusa, T. 1978. Adult education and Kiswahili. *Kenya journal of adult education*, v. 6, 2, p. 18-22.
- Mundala, Mpangande. 1980. *Prénoms chrétiens en Yansi*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #62. Bandundu. Pp 133.
- Mundalamo, Rabelani Phyllis. 2002. The ideophones in Tshivenda: a syntactic and semantic analysis. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Munday, John Theodor. 1941. Specimens of the Swaka and West Lala dialects. *Bantu studies*, v. 15, 2, p. 157-183.
- Munday, John Theodor. 1948. Spirit names among the Central Bantu. *African studies*, v. 7, 1, p. 39-44.
- Munday, Mulopo Mandy. 1987. La dynamique du langage rituel suku en temps de crise. *Les nouvelles rationalités africaines*, v. 8, p. 664-676.
- Mungazi, Dickson A. 1990. *Education and government control in Zimbabwe: a study of the commissions of inquiry, 1908-1974*. New York: Frederick A. Praeger Publ.
- Mungongo, fwa D. 1981. Esquisse grammaticale yombe: phonologie et morphologie. Mémoire. Lubumbashi.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Muranga, Manuel John Kamugisha. 1995. Uganda: reflections around a name. In: *Uganda: a century of existence*, p. 113-124. Ed. by P. Godfrey Okoth, Manuel John Kamugisha Muranga & Ernesto Okello Ogwang. Kampala: Fountain Publ.
- Murdock, George Peter. 1968. Expansion of the Bantu. In: *Problems in African history: the precolonial centuries*. Ed. by Robert Oakley Collins, James McDonald Burns & Erik Kristofer Ching. Englewood Cliffs NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Reprinted from somewhere, presumably Murdock (1959).
- Murebwayire, Pélagie. 1979. La concurrence fonctionnelle des langues au Rwanda. Mémoire de maîtrise en arts. Québec: Univ. Laval.
- Murphy, M. Lynne. 1997. Agreement as non-directional: an approach to Bantu concord. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 221-237. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Musau, Paul Muthoka. 1993. *Aspects of interphonology: the study of Kenyan learners of Swahili*. Bayreuth: Eckhard Breiting for Bayreuth Univ. Pp x, 224. ISBN-10 3-927510-26-2.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Bayreuth Univ., 1993.
- Musau, Paul Muthoka. 1995. Communicative strategies of Swahili learners: the one-to-one principle. *International review of applied linguistics in language teaching (IRAL)*, v. 33, 4, p. 297-314.
- Musau, Paul Muthoka. 1999. Constraint on the acquisition planning of indigenous African languages: the case of Kiswahili in Kenya. *Language, culture and curriculum*, v. 12, 2, p. (?).
- Musau, Paul Muthoka. 1999. Avoiding phonotactically inadmissible L2 sequences: the case of Swahili learners. *Poznan studies in contemporary linguistics*, v. 35, p. 95-104.
- Musau, Paul Muthoka. 2000. The evolution and development of Swahili styles: the case of football language. In: *"Mehr als nur Worte...": afrikanistische Beiträge zum 65. Geburtstag von Franz Rottland*. Ed. by Rainer Vossen, Angelika Mietzner & Antje Meissner. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Musau, Paul Muthoka. 2002. Disseminating scientific knowledge in African languages: the experience of translating an agriculture manual into Kiswahili. *Babel: international journal of translation*, v. 48, 2, p. 163-173.
- Musau, Paul Muthoka. 2003. Linguistic human rights in Africa: challenges and prospects for indigenous languages in Kenya. *Language, culture and curriculum*, v. 16, 2, p. 155-164.
- Reprinted the following year in *New language bearings in Africa: a fresh quest* (ed. by M.J. Muthwii & A.N. Kioko; Multilingual Matters Inc.), p. 59-68.
- Musau, Paul Muthoka; Ngugi, P.M.Y. 1997. Kiswahili research in Kenyan universities: where are we now? *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 51 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum IV', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider, Werner Gräbner and Bernd Heine), p. 219-229.
- Musengezi, Habakuk. (Ed.) 1999. *Beginning Shona*. Language coursebooks, #6. München: Lincom Europa. ISBN-10 3-89586-585-0.
- Musere, Jonathan. 2000. *Traditional African names*. Lanham MD: Scarecrow Press. Pp ix, 401. ISBN-10 0-8108-3643-2.
- Collects and analyses some 6,000 African names from Burundi, Congo-Kinshasa, Kenya, Rwanda, Sudan, Tanzania, Uganda, Zambia, and Zimbabwe.
- Peripherals: S.B. Isabirye. *African studies quarterly: the online journal of African studies*, v. 4 (2000), p.(?).
- Mushi, S.S. 1968. The role of Swahili books in nation-building endeavours. *Swahili*, v. 38, 1, p. 3-8.
- Mushiri, Pedzisai. 2004. Managing 'face' in urban public transport: polite request strategies in commuter omnibus discourse in Harare. In: *Africa and applied linguistics*, p. 120-126. Ed. by Sinfree B. Makoni & Ulrike H. Meinhof. AILA (Ass. Internationale de Linguistique Appliquée) review, #16. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Musiska, K. 1988. A comparative study of Chitumbuka, Chinyanja, Chikhonde, and Chitonga. MA thesis. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Musonda, Moses; Kashoki, Mubanga E. 197x. Lexical change in Bemba and Luunda: some implications for present-day communication. *Journal of the Language Ass. of Eastern Africa*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Musway, Mupeka Jean. 1996. Communication: langage, culture et dialogue. *Revue africaine de communications sociales* (Kinshasa), v. 1, 1, p. 81-88.
- Musyoki, Agnes; Murphy, John D. 1985. *An elementary Swahili newspaper reader*. Kensington MD: Dunwoody Press. Pp viii, 201. ISBN-10 0-931745-07-1.
- Mutahi, E. Karega. 1981. *Sound change and the classification of the dialects of southern Mt. Kenya*. Language and dialect atlas of Kenya, suppl. 4. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 272.
- Deals with Kikuyu E51 and Embu E52.
- Peripherals: Derek Nurse, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 6 (1984), p. 209-211.
- Mutahi, E. Karega. 1986. Swahili lexical expansion: prospects and problems. *Kiswahili*, v. 53, 1/2, p. 104-114.
- Mutahi, E. Karega. 1987. Translation problems in oral literature. In: *The role of linguistics in communication for development (LASU conference proceedings, Harare, 1987)*, p. 131-139. Ed. by Alec J.C. Pongweni & Juliet Thondhlana. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Mutahi, E. Karega. 1988. Lexical reconstructions: the case of technical terms in southern Mt Kenya region. *Kiswahili*, v. 55, 1/2, p. 145-151.
- Mutahi, E. Karega. 1991. Interborrowing between Maasai and Kikuyu. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Nilo-Saharan linguistics colloquium, Kisumu, Kenya, August 4-9, 1986*, p. 197-207. Ed. by Franz Rottland & Lucia Ndong'a Omondi. Nilo-Saharan: linguistic analyses and documentation (NISA), #6. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Mutahi, Wahome. 2002. How Sheng, snuff will invade Cabinet. *The daily nation* (Nairobi), 8 September 2002, p. (?).
- Referred to by Reuster-Jahn & Kiessling (2006:85).
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 1989. Tonal evidence for an INFL cycle in the Kinande verb. In: *Phonology conference 1*. Ed. by M. Crowurst. Coyote papers, #9. Tucson AZ: Univ. of Arizona.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 1989. The status of liquids in Kinande. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 6: proceedings of the 18th annual conference on African linguistics, Montréal*, p. 83-99. Ed. by Isabelle Haïk & Laurice Tuller. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #9. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 1990. The tone bearing unit in Kinande. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 20, 1 (spec. theme: 'The contribution of African linguistics to linguistic theory II', ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba), p. 163-174.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 1990. Reduplication and the tonal representation of nouns in Kinande. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 7*, p. 29-40. Ed. by John Priestley Hutchison & Victor B. Manfredi. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #11. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Not sure about the article's correct title.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 1990. The lexical tonology of Kinande. PhD thesis. Univ. of Southern California.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 1991. The suffixal tense marker *-ire* in the Kinande verb stem: evidence for a stratally organized phonology. *Afrikanistische*

- Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 25 (spec. theme: 'Lacustrine Bantu phonology', ed. by Francis X. Katamba), p. 157-174.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 1991. Vowel harmony in Kinande. Manuscript. Los Angeles: Univ. of Southern California.
- Referred to by Jokweni & Thipa (1996:122).
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 1993. The application of tonal rules in the Duala verb. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 23, 2, p. 3-14.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 1994. *The lexical tonology of Kinande*. Studies in African linguistics, #1. München: Lincom Europa. Pp v. 223. ISBN-10 3-929075-48-2.
- Publication (unrevised, but with a new index) of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Southern California, 1990.
- Peripherals: Laura J. Downing, *Linguistics*, v. 349/35-3 (1997), p. 614-616; David Odden, *Language*, v. 73 (1997), p. 197.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 1995. Prosodic circumscription of morphological domains: the case of Kinande verbal forms. In: *Bantu phonology and morphology*, p. 100-111. Ed. by Francis X. Katamba. Studies in African linguistics, #6. München: Lincom Europa.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 1995. The representation of tone in Duala nominal forms. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 78, 2, p. 177-198.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 1995. Vowel harmony in Kinande. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 25, 2, p. 42-55.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 2000/01. Interaction of imbrication and reduplication in Kinande. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 28, 1, p. 33-47.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 2001. Data building for a lexical phonology analysis of a Bantu language. In: *Research mate in African linguistics (focus on Cameroon): a fieldworker's tool for deciphering the stories Cameroonians languages have to tell, in honor of Professor Larry M. Hyman*, p. 1-22. Ed. by Nguessimo M. Mutaka & Beban Sammy Chumbow. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #17. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Has many Kinande examples.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 2001. Hints to solving a phonology problem. In: *Research mate in African linguistics (focus on Cameroon): a fieldworker's tool for deciphering the stories Cameroonians languages have to tell, in honor of Professor Larry M. Hyman*, p. 275-288. Ed. by Nguessimo M. Mutaka & Beban Sammy Chumbow. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #17. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Discusses mostly Russian, but makes brief mentions also of Japanese, Duala, and Kinande.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M. 2005. Harmonization of nominal classes in Bantu Zone A and Grassfields Bantu languages. In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 361-393. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M.; Bitjaa Kody, Zachée Denis. 2000/01. Vowel raising in Basaa verbal forms. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 28, 2, p. 11-26.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M.; Chumbow, Beban Sammy. (Ed.) 2001. *Research mate in African linguistics (focus on Cameroon): a fieldworker's tool for deciphering the stories Cameroonians languages have to tell, in honor of Professor Larry M. Hyman*. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #17. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 359.
- Peripherals: Koen Bostoen, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 26 (2005), p. 93-95.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M.; Ebobissé, Carl. 1997. The formation of labial-velars in Sawabantu: evidence for feature geometry. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 27, p. 3-14.
- Mutaka, Nguessimo M.; Hyman, Larry Michael. 1990. Syllables and morpheme integrity in Kinande reduplication. *Phonology*, v. 7, 1, p. 73-119.
- Mutanda, A. 1971. Diffusion des langues zairoises. *Cahiers zairois de la recherche et du développement*, v. (?), p. 3-10.
- Mutasa, Davie Elias. 1996. The problems of standardising spoken dialects: the Shona experience. *Language matters*, v. 27, p. (?).
- Muthiani, Joseph. 1971. Discrepancies of imposed grammar. *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 2, p. 42-46.
- Muthiani, Joseph. 1979. Sociopsychological bases of language choice and use: the case of Swahili vernaculars and English in Kenya. In: *Language and society: anthropological issues*, p. 377-388. Ed. by William C. McCormack & Stephen A. Wurm. World anthropology series. The Hague: Mouton & Co.
- Muthwii, Margaret Jepkirui. 1994. Variability in language use: a study of Kalenjin speakers of English and Kiswahili in Kenya. PhD thesis. Norwich UK: Univ. of East Anglia.
- Muthwii, Margaret Jepkirui. 1994. Kalenjin in Kenya: the socio-phonological interaction of an ethnic language with English and Kiswahili. *Language forum*, v. 2, p. 1-48.
- Muthwii, Margaret Jepkirui. 2000. Interlingual variables in measuring and interpreting the degree of ethnicity in speech. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 4, p. 353-369.
- Kiswahili and Kalenjin.
- Mutjinde, Asser. 19xx. Oviondo. Typescript. Windhoek: Rheinische Miss.-Ges. Pp 3.
- List of names for the (Western) months.
- Mutombo, Huta-Mukana. 1975. *Approche dialectologique de textes luba-kasaayi*. Travaux et recherche du CELTA (Centre de Linguistique Théoretique et Appliquée). Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp 26.
- Mutombo, Huta-Mukana. 1983. Contrôle des réflexes tonals dans les parlers luba-kasaayi autres que le parler standardisé. In: *Mélanges de culture et de linguistique africaines publiés à la mémoire de Leo Stappers*, p. 399-418. Ed. by Clémentine Faik-Nzuji Madiya & Erika Sulzmann. Mainzer Afrika-Studien, #5. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Mutonya, Mungai; Parsons, Timothy H. 2004. KiKAR: a Swahili variety in Kenya's colonial army. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 25, 2, p. 111-126.
- KAR = King's African Rifles.
- Mutonyi, Nasiombe. 1992. Cs and Vs: the case of Bukusu prosodic structure. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 41 (spec. theme: 'Papers in phonology', ed. by Elizabeth Hume), p. 46-84.
- Mutonyi, Nasiombe. 1996. Tense, aspect and Bukusu verb tones. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 48 (spec. theme: 'Papers in phonology', ed. by David Dowty, Rebecca Herman, Elizabeth Hume and Panayiotis A. Pappas), p. 77-110.
- Mutonyi, Nasiombe. 2000. Aspects of Bukusu morphology and phonology. PhD thesis. Columbus OH: Ohio State Univ. Pp xv[1], 323.
- Mutsila, Ndivhuho. 2003. The role of African languages in education and training (skills-development) in South Africa. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- URL: [etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?um=etd-08022005-103920](http://etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?um=etd-08022005-103920)
- Mutunda, Sylvester. 2006. A sociolinguistic study of politeness strategies in the Lunda culture. *Language, society and culture*, v. 17, p. (?).
- URL: [www.educ.utas.edu.au/users/tle/journal/articles/2006/17-2.htm](http://www.educ.utas.edu.au/users/tle/journal/articles/2006/17-2.htm)
- Muwoko, Ndolo Obwong. 1990. A propos du lingala scolaire. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 251-262.
- Muwoko, Ndolo Obwong. 1991. Les recherches linguistiques descriptives au département de français-linguistique africaine de l'I.S.P./Mbandaka. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 456-461.
- Muyunga, Yacioko Kasengulu. 1974. Development and application of speech audiometry using Lingala and Ciluba word lists. PhD thesis. Inst. of Laryngology and Otolaryngology, Univ. of London. Pp 187.
- Muyunga, Yacioko Kasengulu. 1979. *Lingala and Ciluba speech audiometry*. Kinshasa: Presses Universitaires du Zaïre pour l'Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp 182.
- Muzale, Henry R.T. 1998. A reconstruction of the Proto-Rutaran tense/aspect system. PhD thesis. St. John's: Memorial Univ. of Newfoundland. Pp xix, 347.
- URL: [www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/t2/dsk2/tape15/PQDD\\_0012/NQ36209.pdf](http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/t2/dsk2/tape15/PQDD_0012/NQ36209.pdf)
- Muzale, Henry R.T. 2005. Complex issues in lexical data collection: cases from Ruhaya. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 1, p. 155-167.
- Muzale, Henry R.T.; Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. 2008. Researching and documenting the languages of Tanzania. *Language documentation & conservation* (Honolulu), v. 2, 1, p. 68-108.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10125/1802](http://hdl.handle.net/10125/1802)
- Mvakanga, Clotaire. 2001. La communication avec les êtres vivants, non-humains chez les Sanaga de Ngoro (province du Centre, département du Mbam & Kam). In: *Research mate in African linguistics (focus on Cameroon): a fieldworker's tool for deciphering the stories Cameroonians languages have to tell, in honor of Professor Larry M. Hyman*, p. 224-229. Ed. by Nguessimo M. Mutaka & Beban Sammy Chumbow. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #17. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Mvé, Pither Medjo. 1991. Etude phonétique et phonologie du parler fang de Bitam: notes descriptives. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Mvé, Pither Medjo. 1993. Etude sur la phonologie du parler fang de Medouneu. *Pholia*, v. 8, p. 141-180.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-8.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-8.pdf)

- Mvé, Pither Medjo. 1994. Perception de la maladie chez les fang (Gabon). *Pholia*, v. 9 (spec. theme: 'Maladies, remèdes et langues en Afrique centrale', ed. by Lolke van der Veen), p. 74-94.  
URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-9.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-9.pdf)
- Mvé, Pither Medjo. 1997. Essai sur la phonologie panchronique des parlers fang du Gabon et ses implications historiques. Thèse de doctorat de nouveau régime. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Mvukiye, Béatrice. 2003. Acquisition de dispositifs morphosyntaxiques pour le signalement d'informations "connue" et "nouvelle" en kirundi langue maternelle. Thèse du doctorat. Louvain-la-Neuve: Univ. Catholique de Louvain (UCL). Pp 187.
- Mvula, Enoch Selestine Timpunza. 1992. Language policies in Africa: the case for Chichewa in Malawi. In: *Language and society in Africa: the theory and practice of sociolinguistics*, p. 37-47. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Mvumi, Ts. 1975. Essai d'étude anthroponymique yombe. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).  
Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Mvungi, M.V. 1980. Lugha ya Kiswahili na jamii = Swahili language and society. In: *Urithi wa utamaduni wetu = Our cultural heritage*, p. 61-71. Ed. by Cuthbert Kashingo Omari & M.V. Mvungi. Dar es Salaam: Tanzania Publ. House.
- Mwaka, M. 1977. Les changements des sons français en yombe. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).  
Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Mwakabonga, E.N. 1969. Uanzishaji wa kufundisha masomo kwa lugha ya Kiswahili katika shule za sekondari, Tanzania = The implementation of teaching in Kiswahili in secondary schools in Tanzania. *Swahili*, v. 39, 1/2, p. 117-118.
- Mwangi, Phyllis W. 2001. Verb morphology in Gikuyu in the light morpho-syntactic theories. PhD thesis. Nairobi: Kenyatta Univ.
- Mwangi, Serah. 2001. The syntax and semantics of causative affixes in Central Kenya Bantu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 3/4, p. 387-395.
- Mwangomango, J.S.M. 1970. Matumaini ya kueneza Kiswahili Afrika = The prospects of spreading Swahili in Africa. *Kiswahili*, v. 40, 1, p. 46-52.
- Mwangomango, J.S.M. 1970. Kiswahili katika kujenga Utanzania = Swahili in the nation-building of Tanzania. *Kiswahili*, v. 40, 2, p. 30-34.
- Mwangomango, J.S.M. 1971. Asili ya Kiswahili na msimamo kufikia 1970 = The origin of Kiswahili and its development until 1970. *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 1, p. 22-36.
- Mwansanga, C. 1999. Semantic connotations of people's names in Shisafwa. Undergraduate research project. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Mwansoko, Hermas J.M. 1989. Principles, methods and procedures of Swahili terminology development in Tanzania. *Journal of Asian and African studies (JAAS)*, v. 38, p. 161-176.
- Mwansoko, Hermas J.M. 1989. Towards a strategy for disseminating Swahili technical terms in Tanzania. *Journal of linguistics and language in education*, v. 4, 1, p. 11-26.
- Mwansoko, Hermas J.M. 1990. The end of Swahilization for post-primary education in Tanzania. *Journal of Asian and African studies (JAAS)*, v. 40, p. 51-59.
- Mwansoko, Hermas J.M. 1990. Swahili terminological modernization in the light of the present language policy of Tanzania. In: *Language in education in Africa: a Tanzanian perspective*, p. 133-142. Ed. by Cashmir M. Rubagumya. Multilingual matters, #57. Clevedon UK: Multilingual Matters.
- Mwansoko, Hermas J.M. 1990. The modernization of Swahili technical terminologies: an investigation of the linguistics and literature terminologies. PhD thesis. Univ. of York (UK).
- Mwansoko, Hermas J.M. 1991. The aftermath of post-independence liberalism in Swahili standardization. *Kiswahili*, v. 58, p. 1-11.
- Mwansoko, Hermas J.M. 1992. *Kiongozi cha uandaji wa istilahi za Kiswahili = Manual for the making of Kiswahili terminologies*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam.
- Mwansoko, Hermas J.M. 1996. *Kitangulizi cha tafsiri: nadharia na mbinu*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam.
- Mwansoko, Hermas J.M. 2002. The style of Swahili academic writing. *LASU: journal of the Linguistics Ass. for SADC (Southern African Development Community) Universities*, v. 1, p. 87-99.
- Mwansoko, Hermas J.M. 2003. Swahili in academic writing. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 12, 3, p. 265-276.  
URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Mweela, J.S. 1xxx. *Cipele: Tonga primer*. Cape Town: Longmans.
- Mwegerano, Anderson M.J.; Kipfumu, Nestory D.; Chubwa, Pamphili. 1997. *Tugaanire mugitha / Tuzungumwe katika Kiha = Let's speak in Ha*. Salo (Finland): Salon Painokeskus Reioite. Pp 88.
- Mwélé, Médard. 1990. Etude phonétique et phonologique du wanzi-est. Mémoire de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA). Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Mwélé, Médard. 1993. Les ideophones en wanzi: étude préliminaire. *Pholia*, v. 8, p. 181-206.  
URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-8.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-8.pdf)
- Mwélé, Médard. 1994. Perception de la maladie chez les wanzi orientaux (Gabon). *Pholia*, v. 9 (spec. theme: 'Maladies, remèdes et langues en Afrique centrale', ed. by Lolke van der Veen), p. 125-140.  
URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-9.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-9.pdf)
- Mwélé, Médard. 1997. Etude synchronique et diachronique des langues du groupe d'umá (bantou B50). Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Mweshida, Johanna. 1997. Nicknames in Ovamboland: some preliminary deliberations. In: *New historical writing in Namibia: three research papers*. Ed. by Johanna Mweshida, Erastus Amupolo & Hileni Elago. Windhoek: Namibian History Trust, Univ. of Namibia (UNAM).
- Mweze, Chirhulwire Nkingi. 1990. Stratégies discursives et argumentatives des parémies des Bashi (est du Zaïre): éléments de pragmatique de la communion verbale. Thèse de doctorat. Fac. de Philosophie et Lettres, Univ. de Liège. Pp 557.
- Mweze, Chirhulwire Nkingi. 1996. Le champ discursif de la communication verbale des Bashi du Kivu (Zaïre). *Revue africaine de communications sociales (Kinshasa)*, v. 1, 1, p. 117-137.
- Mweze, Chirhulwire Nkingi. 1997. Les noms officiels de dieu chez les Bashi. *La revue de Kabare (Kinshasa)*, v. 3, p. 15-17.
- Mwihaki, Alice. 2004. Meaning as use: a functional view of semantics and pragmatics. *Swahili Forum*, v. 11, p. 127-129.  
URL: [www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume11.html](http://www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume11.html)
- Mwikisa, Peter. 1988. Setswana, Sesotho and Silozi: a preliminary forecast of mutual intelligibility. *Marang*, v. 7, 12, p. 28-38.
- Mwikisa, Peter. 1989. Enhancing mutual intelligibility among Sesotho, Setswana and Silozi: problems and prospects. Unpublished manuscript. Gaborone: Univ. of Botswana.
- Mwimba, Nd. 1977. Anthroponymie yombe: analyse sociolinguistique. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).  
Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Mwita, George J. 2007. Mchango wa wamisionari wa kikristo na shirika la SIL International katika maendeleo ya lugha za Tanzania = The contribution of Christian missionaries and SIL International towards the development of Tanzanian languages. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 2, p. 43-53.
- Mwita, Leonard Chacha. 2007. Prenasalization and the IPA. *UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in phonetics*, v. 106, p. 58-67.  
Looks at data from Swahili, Kikongo, Kuria and Ganda.  
URL: [repositories.cdlib.org/uclaling/wpp/4 No106/](http://repositories.cdlib.org/uclaling/wpp/4 No106/)
- Myachina, Ekaterina Nikolaevna. 1966. Struktura glagol'nykh osnov v jazyke suachili. *Africana: afrikanskii etnograficheskii sbornik*, v. 6, p. 170-186. (Trudy Inst. etnografii imeni N.N. Miklucho Maklaja, novaja serija, #90.)
- Myachina, Ekaterina Nikolaevna. 1966. Glagol'nye suffiksy v jazyke suachili. *Africana: afrikanskii etnograficheskii sbornik*, v. 6, p. 187-225. (Trudy Inst. etnografii imeni N.N. Miklucho Maklaja, novaja serija, #90.)
- Myachina, Ekaterina Nikolaevna. 1966. Nekotorye osobennosti razvitiija gazetnoj leksiki v sovremennom jazyke suachili. *Africana: afrikanskii etnograficheskii sbornik*, v. 6, p. 250-261. (Trudy Inst. etnografii imeni N.N. Miklucho Maklaja, novaja serija, #90.)
- Myachina, Ekaterina Nikolaevna. 1973. ... = On Swahili phraseology. In: *Osnovnye problemy afrikanistiki: etnografija, istorija, filologija (k 70-letiju clena-korrespondenta AN SSSR D.A. Ol'derogge)*. Ed. by Ju.V. Bromlej. Moskva: Nauka.  
Title wanting. In Russian.
- Myers, Amy. 1971. Assertion and presupposition in Kikuyu. In: *Papers in African linguistics*, p. 135-140. Ed. by Chim-Wu Kim & Herbert Frederick Walter Stahlke. Current inquiry into language and linguistics, #1. Carbondale IL & Edmonton (Canada): Linguistic Research Inc.
- Myers, Amy. 1971. On the similarities between interrogatives and emphatics in Kikuyu and English. In: *Papers from the 2nd conference on African linguistics*, p. 11-18. Ed. by Talmy Givón & Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 2 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).



- Myers, Amy. 1974. The making of an exception: a curious non-application of Dahl's law in Kikuyu. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd annual conference on African linguistics, 7-8 April 1972*, p. 135-138. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz. Indiana Univ. publ., African series, #7. Bloomington: Research Inst. for Inner Asian Studies, Indiana Univ.
- Myers, Amy. 1975. Complementizer choice in selected Eastern Bantu languages. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 20 (spec. theme: 'Proceedings of the 6th conference on African linguistics', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 184-193.
- Myers, Garth. 1996. Naming and placing the other: power and the urban landscape in Zanzibar. *Tijds. voor economische en sociale geografie*, v. 87, 3, p. 237-246.
- Myers, Scott P. 1987. Tone and the structure of words in Shona. PhD thesis. Amherst: Univ. of Massachusetts.
- Myers, Scott P. 1991. *Tone and the structure of words in Shona*. Outstanding dissertations in linguistics. New York: Garland Publ. Pp xiii, 291. ISBN-10 0-8153-0157-X.
- Publication (revised?) of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Massachusetts, 1987.
- Myers, Scott P. 1992. The morphology and phonology of INFL in Bantu. Unpublished text. Univ. of Texas at Austin.
- Referred to by Gensler (1994:34).
- Myers, Scott P. 1992/94. Epenthesis, mutation and structure preservation in the Shona causative. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 23, p. 185-216.
- Myers, Scott P. 1995. The phonological word in Shona. In: *Bantu phonology and morphology*, p. 69-92. Ed. by Francis X. Katamba. Studies in African linguistics, #6. München: Lincom Europa.
- Myers, Scott P. 1996. Boundary tones and the phonetic implementation of tone in Chichewa. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 25, 1, p. 29-60.
- Myers, Scott P. 1998. AUX in Bantu morphology and phonology. In: *Theoretical aspects of Bantu tone*, p. 231-264. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman & Charles Wayne Kisseberth. Lecture notes, #82. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- Looks at Shona S10, Tonga M64, Digo E73, Swahili G40 and Rundi JD62.
- Myers, Scott P. 1998. Surface underspecification of tone in Chichewa. *Phonology*, v. 15, 3, p. 367-391.
- Myers, Scott P. 1999. Tone association and f0 timing in Chichewa. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 28, 2, p. 215-239.
- Myers, Scott P. 1999. Downdrift and pitch range in Chichewa intonation. In: *Proceedings of the 14th international congress of phonetic sciences*, v. 3, p. 1981-1984. Ed. by John J. Ohala. Berkeley: Univ. of California.
- Myers, Scott P. 2003. F0 timing in Kinyarwanda. *Phonetica*, v. 60, 2, p. 71-97.
- Myers, Scott P. 2005. Vowel duration and neutralization of vowel length contrasts in Kinyarwanda. *Journal of phonetics*, v. 33, 4, p. 427-446.
- Myers, Scott P.; Carleton, Troi. 1996. Tonal transfer in Chichewa. *Phonology*, v. 13, p. 39-72.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1965. Some Swahili political words. *Journal of modern African studies*, v. 3, 4, p. 527-541.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1967. Semantic and syntactic subcategorization in Swahili causative verb shapes. *Journal of African languages*, v. 6, 3, p. 249-267.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1967. Some semantic and syntactic aspects of the Swahili extended verb system, with special reference to some deep structure syntactic and semantic relations. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 454.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1969. A look at the Swahili of two groups of up-country speakers. *Swahili*, v. 39, 1/2, p. 101-110.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1969. Semantic and syntactic restrictions and Swahili causative verbs. In: *Religious studies papers*, p. 62-74. Kampala: Makerere Inst. of Social Research.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1970. The perception of Swahili competence among two groups of the working population in Kampala. *Journal of the Language Ass. of Eastern Africa*, v. 1, 1, p. 75-79.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1971. Towards a sociolinguistic theory of choosing a lingua franca: a system of costs and rewards in Kampala where Swahili is often a 'best buy'. In: *Papers from the 2nd conference on African linguistics*, p. 109-130. Ed. by Talmy Givón & Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 2 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1972. *Choosing a lingua franca in an African capital*. Edmonton (Canada): Linguistic Research Inc.
- Listed as a manuscript by Drolc et al. (1999:40).
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1978. Language in East Africa: linguistic patterns and political ideologies. In: *Advances in the study of societal multilingualism*, p. 719-760. Ed. by Joshua A. Fishman. The Hague & Paris: Mouton Publ.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1979. The context is the message: morphological, syntactic and semantic reduction and deletion in Nairobi and Kampala varieties of Swahili. In: *Readings in creole studies*, p. 111-127. Ed. by Ian F. Hancock, Edgar Charles Polomé, Morris F. Goodman & Bernd Heine. Ghent: E. Story-Scientia.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1979. Codeswitching as a 'safe choice' in choosing a lingua franca. In: *Language and society: anthropological issues*, p. 71-88. Ed. by William C. McCormack & Stephen A. Wurm. World anthropology series. The Hague: Mouton & Co.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1981. Extending inalienable possession: the argument for an extensive case in Swahili. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3, 2, p. 159-174.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1981. Rethinking inalienable possession in Swahili: the extensive case. In: *Précis from the 12th conference on African linguistics*, p. 121-124. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 8 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1982. Language use in Kenya: an urban-rural comparison of the Luyia. *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 34 (spec. theme: 'Rural and urban multilingualism', ed. by Edgar C. Polomé), p. 121-136.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1984. Roots in Swahili? A locative copula becomes a stative marker. Manuscript. East Lansing: Michigan State Univ.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1985. Language universals and syntactic changes in Swahili as a second language. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 290-292. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1988. Codeswitching and types of multilingual communities. In: *Language spread and language policy: issues, implications and case studies*. Ed. by Peter H. Lowenberg. Washington DC.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1990. *Accounting for structure in Swahili/English codeswitching*. Working papers in Kiswahili, #9. Seminar for Swahili and Language Problems of Developing Nations, State Univ. of Ghent. Pp 22.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1991. Making ethnicity salient in codeswitching. In: *Focusschrift in honor of Joshua A. Fishman on the occasion of his 65th birthday, 2: language and ethnicity*, p. 95-109. Ed. by David F. Marshall. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1991. Simplification: not the best explanation for two language changes in Nairobi Swahili. In: *Swahili studies: essays in honour of Marcel van Spaandonck*, p. 45-56. Ed. by Jan Blommaert. Ghent: Academia Press.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1992. Comparing codeswitching and borrowing. *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 13, 1/2, p. 19-39.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1992. Codeswitching as a mechanism of deep borrowing, language shift and language death. In: *Language death: factual and theoretical explorations with special reference to East Africa*, p. 31-58. Ed. by Matthias Brenzinger. Contributions to the sociology of language, #64. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1993. Building the frame in code-switching: evidence from Africa. In: *Topics in African linguistics*, p. 252-278. Ed. by Salikoko S. Mufwene & Lioba Moshi. Current issues in linguistic theory, #100. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Deals with code switching in Swahili and Shona.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol. 2000. Comparing verbs in Swahili/English codeswitching with other data sets. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 203-214. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanawanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol; Orr, Gregory John. 1980. *Learning Chichewa*, 2 vols. Peace Corps language handbook series. East Lansing: African Studies Center, Michigan State Univ. Pp 552; 538.
- Myers-Scotton, Carol; Ury, William. 1977. Bilingual strategies: the social function of codeswitching. *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 13, p. 5-20.
- Reprinted 1986 in *Grundlagen der Mehrsprachigkeitsforschung* (edited by Joachim Raith & others; Franz Steiner Verlag), p. 163-82.
- Mytton, Graham. 1974. Multilingualism in Zambia. *Bull. of the Zambia Language Group*, v. 1, 2, p. (?).
- Mzamani, Godfred Isaac Malunga. 1962. A comparative phonetic and morphological study of the dialects of southern Nguni including lexical influences of non-Bantu languages. PhD thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).

- Mziray, W.R. 1990. Ethnobotanical research in the Usambaras. In: *Research for conservation of Tanzanian catchment forests: proceedings from a workshop held in Morogoro, Tanzania, 13-17 March 1989*, p. 34-59. Ed. by I. Hedberg & E. Persson. Uppsala: Uppsala Univ.
- Mzolo, D. 1968. The Zulu noun without the initial vowel. *African studies*, v. 27, 4, p. 195-210.
- Mzolo, D. 1980. Zulu clan praises: structural and functional aspects. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 239-253. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- N'siku, D. 1975. Toponymie de quelques sites au Mayombe et leurs connotations linguistiques. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Nagel, Emil. 1887. *Praktisches Hilfsbuch der Kaffern-Sprache, zur leichten Verständigung mit den eingeborenen Kaffern Sud-Afrikas*. Leipzig: T.O. Weigel. Pp 43.
- Nahayo, Sylvia. 2007. Tracking referents in Luganda discourse. MA thesis. Trondheim: Norwegian Univ. of Science and Technology (NTNU).
- Nahishakiye, Leocadie. 1988. Teaching methodology of Kirundi grammar in Burundi elementary schools. MA thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Nahishakiye, Leocadie. 1991. Language planning in Burundi: policies and implementation. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Nahonyo, C.L.; Mwasumbi, L.B.; Bayona, D.G. 1998. *Survey of the vegetation communities and utilisation of woody plant species in the MBOMIPA project area*. Reports of the MBOMIPA (Matumizi Bora Maliasili Idodi na Pawaga) Project, #MCR1. Min. of Natural Resources and Tourism, Tanzania.
- Naidoo, Shamila. 2001. Distinctive feature theory: from the linear to the nonlinear - an application to Isizulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 1, p. 80-88.
- Naidoo, Shamila. 2002. The palatalisation process in isiZulu revisited. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 22, 1, p. 59-69.
- Naidoo, Yugeshiree; Merwe, Anita van der; Groenewald, Emily; Naudé, Elsie. 2005. Development of speech sounds and syllable structure of words in Zulu-speaking children. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 23, 1, p. 59-79.
- Nairenge, Karl. 1996. Rukwangali: a case-study report. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 249-256. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Nakamura, Masanori. 1997. Object extraction in Bantu applicatives: some implications for minimalism. *Linguistic inquiry*, v. 28, 2, p. 252-280.
- Nakamura, Yumiko. 1999. Possessor-raising in Bantu languages. *UBC (Univ. of British Columbia) working papers in linguistics*, v. 1 (spec. theme: 'Current research on language and linguistics', ed. by Marion Caldecott, Suzanne Gessner and Eun-Sook Kim), p. (?).
- Nakayiza, Judith. 2005. Selected topics in Luganda phonology. MA thesis. Trondheim: Norwegian Univ. of Science and Technology (NTNU).
- Nakazima, Hisashi. 1983. ... = Swahili verb structures: ABCDVE. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 26, p. 1-18.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10108/21710](http://hdl.handle.net/10108/21710)
- Nakijoba, Sarah. 2008. A comparative analysis of a translated text: a case study of C. Kalinda's translation into Luganda of G. Orwell's novel 'Animal farm'. MA thesis. Trondheim: Norwegian Univ. of Science and Technology (NTNU).
- Nancarrow, Owen. 2003. Africa and the Middle East. In: *The atlas of languages: the origin and development of languages throughout the world*, p. 72-90. Ed. by Bernard Comrie, Stephen Matthews & Maria Polinsky. New York: Facts On File.
- Nanchengwa, Lilian. 1975. Language acquisition in intermarriages in Zambia. *Bull. of the Zambia Language Group*, v. 2, 1, p. 7-11.
- Nange, Kudita wa Sesemba. 1980. Paroles et gestes dans la culture Cokwe: une lecture sémantique de l'invisible dans le visible. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 14, 27/28, p. 283-316.
- Nash, Jay A. 1992/94. Underlying low tones in Ruwund. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 23, p. 223-278.
- Nassau, Robert Hamill. 1912. *Where animals talk: West African folk lore tales*. Boston: Richard G. Badger. Pp 250.
- Includes English translations of folk tales from Mpongwe, Benga and Fang. There's also as "Index of names of animals, etc." (p. 248-250) with lexical specimens from Benga, Mpongwe, Bapuku, Kombe, and Fang.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/whereanimalstalk00nassuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/whereanimalstalk00nassuoft)
- Nassuna, Ndzengue Lucia. 2001. Taboo and euphemistic expressions in Ewondo. In: *Research mate in African linguistics (focus on Cameroon): a fieldworker's tool for deciphering the stories Cameroon languages have to tell, in honor of Professor Larry M. Hyman*, p. 238-240. Ed. by Ngessimo M. Mutaka & Beban Sammy Chumbow. Grammaticische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #17. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Nato, Lerato Thandie. 1985. The description of the Setswana adjective. MA thesis. Univ. of Durham.
- Natsa, Albert; Hungwe, Kedmon N. 2006. Language teachers' conceptions of literacy in Zimbabwean secondary schools. *Journal of language and learning* (online), v. 4, 1, p. 74-85.
- "The objective of the study was to identify secondary school teachers' conceptions of literacy and how they influenced their classroom practice. The study was conducted in Zimbabwean secondary schools among students and teachers whose home language was Shona" (from the abstract).
- URL: [www.shakespeare.uk.net/journal/jllearn/4/1/natsa.htm](http://www.shakespeare.uk.net/journal/jllearn/4/1/natsa.htm)
- Nchimbi, Fokas Alois. 2004. Locative expressions in Matengo. MA thesis. Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Ndabezitha, Nomadhlanga. 2005. Are the South African indigenous languages problematic in the South African multilingual multicultural hospitals? MA thesis. Univ. of Pretoria.
- URL: [upetd.up.ac.za/thesis/available/etd-08022006-102324/](http://upetd.up.ac.za/thesis/available/etd-08022006-102324/)
- Ndagala, Daniel Kyaruzi. 2007. Hali ya lugha za Tanzania na utekelezaji ya sera ya utamaduni = The state of the Tanzanian languages and the implementation of the cultural policy. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 2, p. 1-8.
- Ndamba, Josué. 1977. Syntagme nominal et groupe nominal en vili (langue bantou du Congo). Thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3). Pp 360.
- Ndamba, Josué. 1979. Note sur la situation linguistique dans un quartier de Brazzaville: Bacongo. *Recherche, pédagogie et culture* (Paris), v. 8, 43, p. 32-35.
- Ndamba, Josué. 1980. Nouvelles considerations sur la classification nominale en bantu. *Dimi: revue du Centre pour l'Etude des Langues Congolaises (CELCO)*, v. 4/5, p. 25-38.
- Ndamba, Josué; others. (Ed.) 1987. *Situation linguistique en Afrique centrale. Inventaire préliminaire: le Congo / Atlas linguistique de Congo*. Yaoundé & Paris: Centre Régional de Recherche et de Documentation sur les Traditions Orales et pour le Développement des Langues Africaines (CERDOTOLA); Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT). Pp 122.
- Ndembe-Nsasi, D. 1981. Etude lexical du verbe yombe. Doctoraalscriptie. Rijksuniv. te Leiden.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Ndembe-Nsasi, D. 1982. Les verbes opérateurs yombe (H.16). In: *Le verbe bantoue: actes de journées d'étude tenues à l'Univ. de Leyde (Pays-Bas), 19-21 janvier 1981, et au Centre de Recherche Pluridisciplinaire du CNRS, Ivry (France), 27 février et le 26 juin 1981*, p. 141-150. Ed. by Gladys Guarisma, Gabriel M. Nissim & Jan Voorhoeve. Oralité-documents, #4. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).
- Nderitu, Sam. 2006. The language of Matatu people. *Matatu today* (Nairobi), 1 April 2006, p. 32.
- On the form of Swahili used by Nairobi shuttle drivers. Referred to by Reuster-Jahn & Kiessling (2006:85).
- Ndhlovu, Finex. 2007. The role of discourse in identity formation and the manufacture of ethnic minorities in Zimbabwe. *Journal of multicultural discourses*, v. 2, 2, p. (?).
- Ndi, Ambani J. 1988. Linguistique appliquée à l'enseignement: pour une communication mathématique élémentaire en fang. Mémoire de maîtrise. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Ndi, Germain Téléphore. 2001. Esquisse d'une analyse syntaxique de la phrase bûlu: approche générative. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines, Univ. de Yaoundé I. Pp iv, 142.
- Ndigi, Oum. 1997. Les basa du Cameroun et l'antiquité pharaonique Egypto-Nubienne: recherche historique et linguistique comparative sur leurs rapports culturels à la lumière de l'Égyptologie. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2). Pp 603.
- Ndimurukundo-Kururu, Barbara. 2004. Problématique de la législation linguistique au Burundi. In: *Actes du colloque "Développement durable: leçons et perspectives"*, 1er au 4 juin 2004. Ouagadougou.
- Online proceedings.
- URL: [www.francophonie-durable.org](http://www.francophonie-durable.org)
- Ndinga Oba, Antoine. 1971. Structures lexicologiques du lingala. Thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).

- Ndinga Oba, Antoine. 1973. Contribution à l'étude du système phonologique et des syntagmes nominaux mboši. *Dimi: bull. du Centre de Linguistique Appliquée et de Littérature Orale (CLALO)*, v. 1, p. 145-160.
- Ndinga Oba, Antoine. 1974. Note sur quelques aspects des problèmes posés par les emprunts faits par le lingala aux langues étrangères: problèmes phonologiques et morpho-syntactiques. *Dimi: bull. du Centre de Linguistique Appliquée et de Littérature Orale (CLALO)*, v. 2, p. 14-19.
- Ndinga Oba, Antoine. 1975. Le lingala et le munukutuba: deux composants de la langue nationale congolaise (éléments de phonologie et de syntaxe). *Dimi: bull. du Centre de Linguistique Appliquée et de Littérature Orale (CLALO)*, v. 3, p. 18-29.
- Ndinga Oba, Antoine. 1980. Linguistique africaine et réalité des langues d'Afrique: à propos de quelques faits de lexicologie dans les langues bantu. *Dimi: revue du Centre pour l'Etude des Langues Congolaises (CELCO)*, v. 4/5, p. 6-10.
- Ndinga-Koumba-Binza, Steve. 2007. Phonetic and phonological aspects of the Civili vowel duration: an experimental approach. PhD thesis. Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of Stellenbosch.  
URL: [etd.sun.ac.za/jspui/handle/10019/882](http://etd.sun.ac.za/jspui/handle/10019/882)
- Ndinomwaami. 2006. Go back to the original names. *New era* (Windhoek), December 20, 2006.  
Opinion piece on the misuse of various ethnic and linguistic labels associated with Owambo.  
URL: [www.newera.com.na/archives.php?id=14328](http://www.newera.com.na/archives.php?id=14328)
- Ndlovu, Victor; Kruger, Alet. 1998. Translating English terms of address in 'Cry, the beloved country' into Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 18, 2, p. 50-56.
- Ndolo, Pius. 1972. *Essai sur la tonalité et la flexion verbale du gimbala*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'anthropologie, #19. Tervuren. Pp vi, 105.
- Ndoma, Ungina. 1984. A note on the linguistic status of Kinshasa Lingala. *Africana marburgensia*, v. 17, p. 65-76.
- Ndomatezo, L. 1975. Essai d'étude d'anthroponymie ndibu. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).  
Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Ndongo-Semengue, M.A. Boum; Sadembouo, Etienne. 1999. L'atlas linguistique du Cameroun: les langues nationales et leur gestion. In: *Le français language africaine: enjeux et atouts pour la francophonie*, p. 67-79. Ed. by Gervais Mendo Zé. Paris: Publisud.
- Ndumbu, J.M.G.; Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1962. Some problems of stability and emphasis in Kamba one-word tenses. *Journal of African languages*, v. 1, 2, p. 167-180.
- Needham, Rodney. 1960. The left hand of the Mugwe: an analytical note on the structure of Mery symbolism. *Africa*, v. 30, 1, p. 20-33.
- Needham, Rodney. 1967. Right and left in Nyoro symbolic classification. *Africa*, v. 37, 4, p. 425-452.
- Neethling, Siebert Jacob. 1972. Die ideofoon in Xhosa. MA tesis. Univ. van Port Elizabeth.
- Neethling, Siebert Jacob. 1979. Die Xhosa iintsomi: 'n strukturele benadering. Proefskrif (PhD). Univ. van Stellenbosch. Pp 406.
- Neethling, Siebert Jacob. 1982. The interpretation of opening-closing formulas in Xhosa folktales. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, suppl. 3, p. 1-14.
- Neethling, Siebert Jacob. 1985. Naming in Xhosa folk-tales: a literary device. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 3, p. 88-91.
- Neethling, Siebert Jacob. 1988. Voornamen in Xhosa. *Nomina africana: journal of the Names Soc. of Southern Africa*, v. 2, 2, p. 223-238.
- Neethling, Siebert Jacob. 1990. Iziteketo in Xhosa. *Nomina africana: journal of the Names Soc. of Southern Africa*, v. 4, 1, p. (?).
- Neethling, Siebert Jacob. 1990. The good, the bad, and the ugly in Xhosa iintsomi. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 319-323.
- Neethling, Siebert Jacob. 1994. Xhosa nicknames. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 2, p. 88-92.
- Neethling, Siebert Jacob. 1995. Proverbs: window on Xhosa world? *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 4, p. 191-196.
- Neethling, Siebert Jacob. 2000. An onomastic renaissance: African names to the fore. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 3, p. 207-216.  
On the increasing use of African names in business and marketing.
- Neethling, Siebert Jacob. 2005. *Naming among the Xhosa of South Africa*. Lewiston NY: Edwin Mellen Press. Pp 277. ISBN-10 0-7734-6167-1.
- Neethling, Siebert Jacob. 2006. Name choices among the Xhosa of South Africa. *Verbatim: the language quarterly*, v. 31, 1, p. (?).
- Nekes, P. Hermann. 1911. Die Bedeutung des musikalischen Tones in den Bantusprachen. *Anthropos*, v. 6, p. 546-574.  
Compares Yaunde with Shambala and concludes that Proto-Bantu was likely a two-tone language.
- Nekes, P. Hermann. 1911. Die musikalischen Töne in der Dualasprache. *Anthropos*, v. 6, p. 911-919.
- Nekes, P. Hermann. 1914. Über den Mittelton in Jaunde und Basa. *Anthropos*, v. 9, p. 758-759.  
Appended to Skolaster's (1914) article "Die musikalischen Töne in der Basa-Sprache".
- Nekes, P. Hermann. 1927. Zur Entwicklung der Jaunde-Sprache unter dem Einfluss der europäischen Kultur. In: *Festschrift Meinhof*, p. 301ff. Glückstadt & Hamburg: J.J. Augustin.
- Nekes, P. Hermann. 1928. Zur Tonologie in den Bantu-Sprachen. In: *Festschrift/Publication d'hommage offerte au P.W. Schmidt: 76 sprachwissenschaftliche, ethnologische, religionswissenschaftliche, praehistorische und andere Studien*, p. 80-92. Ed. by Wilhelm Koppers. Wien: Mechitharisten-Congregations-Buchdruckerei.
- Nemukula, Ndishvelafhi Alpheus. 2002. Politeness in Tshivenda. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Neubarth, Friedrich; Rennison, John Richard. 2005. Structure in melody, and vice versa. *Leiden working papers in linguistics*, v. 2, 4, p. 95-124.  
URL: [www.lucl.leidenuniv.nl/content/docs/workingpapers/govpy/neubarthrennison.pdf](http://www.lucl.leidenuniv.nl/content/docs/workingpapers/govpy/neubarthrennison.pdf)
- Neumann, Sabine. 1990. Kgalagadi und Tawana: zur Identifizierung zweier sprachlicher Einheiten. Magisterarbeit. Univ. zu Bayreuth. Pp v, 182.
- Neumann, Sabine. 1995. Static spatial relations in SheNgologa (SheKgalagadi). In: *The complete linguist: papers in memory of Patrick J. Dickens*, p. 383-397. Ed. by Anthony Traill, Rainer Vossen & Megan Biesele. Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Neumann, Sabine. (Ed.) 1999. *Comparing African spaces*. Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter, #11. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 165. ISBN-10 3-89645-013-1.
- Neumann, Sabine. 1999. *The locative class in Shengologa (Kgalagadi)*. Schriften zur Afrikanistik / Research in African studies (SzA), #2. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang. Pp 240. ISBN-10 3-631-34938-6, 0-8204-4347-6.  
Publication of the author's dissertation, Johann Wolfgang Goethe Univ., 1998.  
Peripherals: Jouni Filip Maho. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 26 (2005), p. 103-108.
- Neumann, Sabine; Storch, Anne. 1999. Locative class related affixes in some Benue-Congo languages. *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 11, p. 83-100.  
Languages dealt with include Jukun (Platoid), Kana (Cross River), Duala A24, Swahili G40 and Ngologa S31d.
- Neumann, Sabine; Widlok, Thomas. 1996. Rethinking some universals of spatial language using controlled comparison. In: *The construal of space in language and thought*, p. 345-369. Ed. by Martin Pütz & René Dirven. Cognitive linguistics research, #8. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- New, Charles. 1873. *Life, wanderings and labour in East Africa: with an account of the first successful ascent of the equatorial snow mountain, Kilima Njaro, and remarks upon East African slavery*. London: Hodder & Stoughton. Pp xii, 525.  
The appendix includes brief vocabularies of Pokomo, Taita, Nika, Giryama, Digo, and others (Johnston 1919:788). The book has something also on the Maasai (Jacobs 1965:56).
- New, Charles. 1874. *Life, wanderings and labour in East Africa*. 2nd edition. London: Hodder & Stoughton. Pp xii, 525.  
Reprinted 1971 (as a third edition) by Frank Cass & Co. in London (ISBN-10 0-7146-1876-4).
- Newell, H.W. 1933. Unpublished notes on the Ki-Swahili as spoken by the K.A.R. Nairobi: Kenya National Archives. Pp 24.  
KAR = King's African Rifles.
- Newman, John F.; Newman, Bonnie. 1988. *Duruma verb description*. Nairobi: Bible Translation & Literacy, East Africa.
- Newman, Roxana Ma; others. 1985. *Proficiency goals in African languages with specific recommendations for Hausa, Lingala, and Swahili*. Bloomington: African Studies Program, Indiana Univ.
- Nfila, Bokang Itumeleng. 2002. Standard in Setswana in Botswana. MA thesis. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Ng'ang'a, Wanjiku. 2003. Semantic analysis of Kiswahili words using the self organizing map. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 12, 3, p. 407-425.  
URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)

- Ng'ang'a, Wanjiku. 2004. Automatic word sense disambiguation: Kiswahili nouns. In: *Proceedings of the 4th world congress of African linguistics, New Brunswick 2003*. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi & Oluseye Adesola. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Ng'ang'a, Wanjiku. 2005. *Word sense disambiguation of Swahili: extending Swahili language technology with machine learning*. Publ. of the Dept. of General Linguistics, Univ. of Helsinki, #39. Helsinki Univ. Press. Pp xx, 127. ISBN-10 952-10-2757-6 print, 952-10-2758-4 pdf.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Helsinki, 2005.
- URL: [ethesis.helsinki.fi/julkaisut/hum/aasia/vk/nganga](http://ethesis.helsinki.fi/julkaisut/hum/aasia/vk/nganga)
- Ngalasso, Mwatha Musanji. 1973. Les romanismes dans les langues africaines. *Bull. d'information du CELTA (Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée): linguistique et sciences humaines* (Lubumbashi), v. 4, p. (?).
- Deals probably with Kikongo and other Bantu languages in Congo-Kinshasa.
- Ngalasso, Mwatha Musanji. 1973. Authenticité et problème des langues au Zaïre. *Jiwé* (Lubumbashi), v. 2, p. 35-46.
- Referred to by Reh (1981:166).
- Ngalasso, Mwatha Musanji. 1991. Tons ou accents? Analyse des schèmes tonaux en kikongo véhiculaire parlé dans la région de Bandundu (Zaire). *Etudes créoles*, v. 14, p. 147-162.
- Ngalasso, Mwatha Musanji. 1993. Les procédés répétitifs en kikongo: le redoublement et la reduplication. In: *Topics in African linguistics*, p. 45-66. Ed. by Salikoko S. Mufwene & Lioba Moshii. Current issues in linguistic theory, #100. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Deals with Kikongo-Kituba.
- Ngandu-Kanku. 1987. Les emprunts au français des langues bantoues. Mémoire de maîtrise. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Ngangoum, Emilienne. 2002. Noun morphology and the internal structure of the nominal construction in Mpumpung. Post-graduate diploma thesis (mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique). Dept. of African Languages and Linguistics, Fac. of Arts, Letters and Social Sciences, Univ. of Yaoundé I. Pp 110.
- Ngara, Emmanuel A. 1982. *Bilingualism, language contact and language planning: proposals for language use and language teaching in Zimbabwe*. Gweru: Mambo Press.
- Peripherals: D. Dawson, *Zambezia*, v. 10 (1982), p. 152-153.
- Ngara, Emmanuel A. 1993. Language influence and culture: comments on the impact of English on Shona. *Diogenes*, v. 41, 161, p. 27-34.
- Ngatara, Ludovick A. 1971. Matumizi ya Kiswahili katika magazeti yetu = The use of Kiswahili in our newspapers. *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 1, p. 146-149.
- Ngcongwane, S.D. 1983. Fanakalo and the Zulu language. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 3, 1, p. 62-73.
- Ngcongwane, S.D. (Ed.) 1985. *The languages we speak*. Publ. from the Univ. of Zululand, #B.54. KwaDlangezwa (South Africa).
- Ngcongwane, S.D. 1985. Fanakalo and the Zulu language. In: *The languages we speak*, p. 1-13. Ed. by S.D. Ngcongwane. Publ. from the Univ. of Zululand, #B.54. KwaDlangezwa (South Africa).
- Ngesa, Mildred. 2002. "And Sheng lives...". *Standard profile magazine* (Nairobi), 16-22 February 2002, p. 17-18.
- Not sure about the details.
- Ngeye, Lokoka. 1981. Essai de tonologie naturelle pure en lokonda. Mémoire de licence. Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. de Lubumbashi.
- Ngima, Godefroy Mawoung. 2005. Perception of hunting, gathering and fishing techniques of the Bakola of the coastal region, southern Cameroon. *African study monographs: supplementary issue* (Kyoto), v. 33 (spec. theme: "Ecology and change of the hunter-gatherer societies in the western Congo basin", ed. by Mitsuo Ichikawa and Hirokazu Yasuoka), p. 49-59.
- URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root\\_e.htm](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root_e.htm)
- Ngoie-Ngalla, D. 1983. Un cas d'utilisation de l'anthroponymie en histoire. *Cahiers congolais d'anthropologie et d'histoire*, v. 8, p. 27-34.
- Ngom, Gilbert. 1989. L'égyptien et les langues bantoues: le cas de duala. *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, nouvelle série bilingue, v. 149/150, p. 214-248.
- Wants to establish a genetic link between Ancient Egyptian and Duala.
- Ngoma, J.J. 1977. Description phonologique du kuni. Mémoire de maîtrise. Brazzaville: Univ. Marien Ngouabi. Pp 93.
- Ngonga-Ke-Mbembe, Hubert. 1976. Approche littéraire sur la prière hindo: analyse sémantico-formelle. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp 220.
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 1994. A classification of southern Tanzanian languages. MA thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Deals primarily with Ndendeule, Ngoni and Matengo.
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 1995. Language shift and national identity in Tanzania. *Ufahamu: journal of the African Activist Ass.* (Los Angeles), v. 23, 2, p. 69-92.
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 1996. The morphosyntax of applicatives (Bantu, Ndendeule, Swahili). PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 1997. VP ellipsis in Ndendeule and Swahili applicatives. *UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in syntax and semantics*, v. 1 (spec. theme: 'Syntax at sunset', ed. by Gianluca Storto), p. (?).
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 1998. Towards a typology of applicatives in Bantu. In: *Language history and linguistic description in Africa: selected papers of the 26th annual conference on African linguistics, held March 23-25, 1995, in Santa Monica, California*, p. 249-258. Ed. by Ian Maddieson & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Trends in African linguistics, #2. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Deals primarily with Ndendeule and Swahili. The title is given slightly differently in the book's table of contents (Towards a typology of applicatives in Bantu languages).
- URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED392256)
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 1998. Properties of applied objects in Kiswahili and Kindendeule. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 27, 1, p. 67-96.
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 1998. V-to-I movement in Kiswahili. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 55 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum V', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 129-144.
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 1999. The constituent structure of Kindendeule applicatives. In: *Advances in African linguistics: papers presented at the 28th annual conference on African linguistics, held July 18-22, 1997, Cornell Univ.*, p. 61-76. Ed. by Vicky May Carstens & Frederick Parkinson. Trends in African linguistics, #4. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 1999. X<sup>0</sup>-movement in Kiswahili relative clause verbs. *Linguistic analysis*, v. 29, 1/2, p. 137-159.
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 2000. VP ellipsis in Kindendeule. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 215-232. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanalwanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 2001. The evolution of Tanzanian Ngoni. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 16/17 (spec. theme: 'Historical language contact in Africa', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 321-354.
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 2001. Evidence for headraising in Kiswahili relative clauses. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 30, 1, p. 59-74.
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 2001. The changing fortunes of Kiswahili in Tanzania. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 3/4, p. 244-258.
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 2001. The morphosyntax of negation in Kiswahili. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 68 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VIII', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 17-33.
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 2006. Resumptive pronominal clitics in Bantu languages. In: *Selected proceedings of the 36th annual conference on African linguistics: shifting the center of Africanism in language politics and economic globalization*, p. 51-59. Ed. by Olaoba F. Arasanyin & Michael A. Pemberton. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.
- URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/36/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/36/index.html)
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S. 2008. Infinitival relatives in Bantu languages. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPIl)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 3, p. 1-22.
- Ngonyani, Deogratias S.; Githinji, Peter. 2006. The asymmetric nature of Bantu applicative constructions. *Lingua*, v. 1116, 1, p. 31-63.
- Ngoyi, Mutonkole Lunda wa. 1994. Le passé d'aujourd'hui en luba-shaba: tonalité et alternances des finales. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 141-149. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.
- Ngubane, Sihawukele Emmanuel. 1987. The Tembe dialect. BA thesis. Univ. of Zululand. Pp iii, 40.
- Ngubane, Sihawukele Emmanuel. 1991. A survey of the northern Zululand dialects in the Ingwavuma district. MA thesis. Durban: Univ. of Natal. Pp v, 181, 40.
- Ngue Um, Emmanuel. 2002. Morphologie verbale du mvumbò. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines, Univ. de Yaoundé I. Pp 145.
- Nguéma, Zwé. 1989. Essai morphologique du fang-ntumu. Mémoire de maîtrise. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Ngulinzira, B. 1977. Esquisse phonologique et morphologique du tetela. Mémoire de maîtrise. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1987. A comparative study of Shona and Yao noun classes. BA thesis. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe.

- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1987. As linguas bantu de Moçambique. *Limani: linguística e literatura* (Maputo), v. 2, p. 59-70.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1988. A comparative study of some aspects of transitivity in Shona and Ciyao. MA thesis. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1989. Grammatical agreement in Bantu languages: the case of Yao. Manuscript. Pp 11.
- Source?
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1990. *O ensino de línguas na educação formal em Moçambique*. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1991. *As línguas moçambicanas nos meios de comunicação social*. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1992. Agreement strategies of the conjoined NP in Ciyao. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd LASU conference/workshop, formal em Moçambique*. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1992. Agreement strategies of the conjoined NP in Ciyao. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd LASU conference/workshop, Maputo '91*, p. 157-176. Ed. by Armando Jorge Lopes. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane Press; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1997. Class 5 allomorphy in Ciyao. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 26, 2, p. 165-192.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1997. Lexical phonology and morphology of the Ciyao verb stem. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Berkeley. Pp xvi, 429.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1998. Imbrication in Ciyao. In: *Language history and linguistic description in Africa: selected papers of the 26th annual conference on African linguistics, held March 23-25, 1995, in Santa Monica, California*, p. 167-176. Ed. by Ian Maddieson & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Trends in African linguistics, #2. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1999. Três problemas da ortografia de cinyanja. Maputo: Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp 9.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1999. Constraints on suffix ordering in Ciyao. In: *Advances in African linguistics: papers presented at the 28th annual conference on African linguistics, held July 18-22, 1997, Cornell Univ.*, p. 189-204. Ed. by Vicky May Carstens & Frederick Parkinson. Trends in African linguistics, #4. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 1999. Restrições na combinação e ordem dos sufixos verbais em Ciyao. *Folha de linguística*, v. 3, p. 8-18.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 2000. Phonetic versus phonological vowel length in Ciyao. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 1, p. 103-114.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 2000. *Phonology and morphology of the Ciyao verb*. Monographs in African languages. Stanford: CSLI (Center; Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 2001. The verb stem reduplication in Ciyao. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 66 (spec. theme: 'From the south: a selection of papers', ed. by Femi Dele Akindele and Karsten Legère), p. 147-165.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 2001. Language policy for education and the media in Mozambique: an alternative perspective. In: *Language and development in southern Africa: making the right choices*, p. 94-108. Ed. by Richard Trewby & Sandra Fitchat. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 2002. Lexical borrowing in Chiyao. *LASU: journal of the Linguistics Ass. for SADC (Southern African Development Community) Universities*, v. 1, p. 15-42.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 2002. Apontamentos de linguística descritiva das línguas bantu. Maputo: Dept. de Linguística e Literatura, Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. 2004. *Introdução à linguística Bantu*. Maputo: Impr. Universitária. Pp 239.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela; Floor, Sebastian; Achimo, Sique. 2000. Proposta da ortografia da língua Kimwani. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 25-39. Ed. by Bento Siteo & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela; Mwitw, Juliana Cornélio. 2000. Proposta da ortografia de Shimakonde. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 41-50. Ed. by Bento Siteo & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela; Rzewuski, Eugeniusz; Mbuub, Samba. 1989. Proposta da ortografia da língua Kimwani. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 9-17. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela; Rzewuski, Eugeniusz; Mbuub, Samba. 1989. Proposta da ortografia da língua Shimakonde. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 18-24. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela; Rzewuski, Eugeniusz; Mbuub, Samba. 1989. Proposta da ortografia da língua Ciyao. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 25-32. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela; Samúdia, Armando J. 2000. Proposta da ortografia da língua Ciyao. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 51-66. Ed. by Bento Siteo & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela; Vitorino, Eduardo. 2002. Recent past tense in Amakhuwa. *LASU: journal of the Linguistics Ass. for SADC (Southern African Development Community) Universities*, v. 1, p. 62-75.
- Ngwenya, Alfred. 1992. The static and dynamic elements of Tsotsi language with special reference to Zulu: a sociolinguistic study. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, suppl. 1, p. 97-103.
- Ngwenya, Alfred. 1996. The static and dynamic elements of Tsotsitaal, with special reference to Zulu: a sociolinguistic research. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Nhacota, Eugenio. 1997. A tradução de neologismos e termos técnicos da áreas da SIDA/DTS do português para o gitonga. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Nhantumbo, Nelsa João. 2005. O tempo verbal na língua copi. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Nhaombe, Henrique Ernesto. 1991. Semântica das expressões idiomáticas do tsonga formadas a partir de metáforas antropomórficas e de metáforas animais. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Nhaombe, Henrique Ernesto. 1997. L'usage idiomatique du langage: analyse sémantique et pragmatique des expressions idiomatiques du tsonga motivées par croyances et moeurs. Mémoire de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA). Univ. de Poitiers.
- Nhaombe, Henrique Ernesto. 2002. Vers une approche sémantique et culturelle des idiomes: decodage du sens des expressions idiomatiques du tsonga motivées par les croyances et les moeurs. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. de Poitiers.
- Nhlapo, Jacob M. 1944. *Bantu Babel: will the Bantu languages live?* The sixpenny library, #4. Cape Town: African Bookman. Pp 15.
- Nhlapo, Jacob M. 1945. *Nguni and Sotho: a practical plan for the unification of the South African Bantu languages*. Pro and con pamphlets, #1. Cape Town: African Bookman. Pp 22.
- Nhlapo, Jacob M. 1953. The problems of many tongues. *Liberation: a journal of democratic discussion*, v. 4, p. 13-15.
- Nhlumayo, S. 1980. *Ifonetiki nokuhlelwa kwesiZulu*. King William's Town: Thanda Press.
- Nicolle, Steve M. 1996. Conceptual and procedural encoding in relevance theory: a study with reference to English and Kiswahili. DPhil thesis. Univ. of York (UK).
- Nicolle, Steve M. 1998. A relevance theory perspective on grammaticalization. *Cognitive linguistics*, v. 9, 1, p. 1-35.
- Looks largely at Swahili data.
- Nicolle, Steve M. 2000. The Swahili object marker: syntax, semantics, and mythology. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd world congress of African linguistics, Leipzig 1997*, p. 679-689. Ed. by Ekkehard Wolff & Orin David Gensler. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Nicolle, Steve M. 2000. Markers of general interpretative use in Amharic and Swahili. In: *Pragmatic markers and propositional attitude*, p. 173-188. Ed. by Gisle Andersen & Thorstein Fretheim. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Nicolle, Steve M. 2001. A comparative study of ethnobotanical taxonomies: Swahili and Digo. *SIL notes on anthropology*, v. 5, p. 33-43.
- Nicolle, Steve M. 2002. The grammaticalisation of movement verbs in Digo and English. *Revue de sémantique et pragmatique*, v. 11, p. 47-68.
- Nicolle, Steve M. 2002. Anaphora and focus in Digo. In: *Proceedings of the discourse anaphora and reference resolution conference (DAARC2002)*, p. 141-146. Ed. by A. Branco, Tony McEnery & R. Mitkov. Lisbon: Ed. Colibri.
- Nicolle, Steve M. 2002. *Mihi ihumirwayo ni Adigo = Plants used by the Digo people*. Kwale (Kenya): Digo Language and Literacy Project. ISBN-10 9966-954-90-3.

- Nicolle, Steve M. 2003. Distal aspects in Bantu. In: *Meaning through language contrast*, v. 2, p. 3-22. Ed. by K.M. Jaszczolt & Ken Turner. Pragmatics and beyond, #100. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Nicolle, Steve M. 2007. Textual functions of Chidigo demonstratives. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury', ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 159-171.  
URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)
- Nicolle, Steve M. 2007. Metarepresentational demonstratives in Digo. In: *Interpreting utterances: pragmatics and its interfaces*, p. 127-146. Ed. by Randi Alice Nielsen, Nana Aba Appiah Amfo & Kaja Borthen. Oslo: Novus.  
URL: [semanticsarchive.net/Archive/mM2Y2JkM](http://semanticsarchive.net/Archive/mM2Y2JkM)
- Nicolle, Steve M. 2007. The grammaticalization of tense markers: a pragmatic reanalysis. *Cahiers chronos*, v. 17, p. 47-65.  
Looks at the grammaticalization of movement verbs (spec. 'to go') in Digo.  
URL: [semanticsarchive.net/Archive/jI3OTBhN](http://semanticsarchive.net/Archive/jI3OTBhN)
- Nida, Eugene Albert. 1949. Some language problems in the Congo. *Congo mission news*, v. 145, p. 14-16.
- Nida, Eugene Albert. 1950. Orthographic problems in Yipounou. *The Bible translator*, v. 1, 3, p. 110-116.
- Nida, Eugene Albert. 1955. Tribal and trade languages. *African studies*, v. 14, 4, p. 155-158.
- Nida, Eugene Albert. 1964. Orthographic problems in Yipounou. In: *Orthography studies*. Ed. by William Allen Smalley & others. London: United Bible Societies.  
Revised version of Nida (1950).
- Niemandt, J.J. 1959. Bibliografie van die Bantoetale in die Unie van Suid-Afrika: Noord-Sotho. *Bantoe-onderwysblad / Bantu education* (Pretoria), v. 5, p. (?).
- Niemandt, J.J. 1959/63. *Bibliografie van die Bantoetale in die Unie van Suid-Afrika*, 7 parts. Suppl. to *Bantoe-onderwysblad / Bantu education*. Pretoria.  
Covers Noord-Sotho, Suid-Sotho, Tswana, Zulu, Xhosa, Tsonga, and Venda. The first part (Noord-Sotho) was originally published in *Bantoe-onderwysblad / Bantu education*, May 1959.
- Nienaber, Gabriel Stefanus. 1953. Kom die Zoeloe *i(li)hhashi* uit Engles? *African studies*, v. 12, 1, p. 22-25.  
Deals with the etymology of an Isizulu word, incl. comparisons with old Khoekhoe wordlists by Dapper, Ten Rhyne, Bleek, Lichenstein (Strohmeyer & Moritz 1975:128).
- Nienaber, Petrus Johannes. 1966. South African place-names with special reference to Bushmen, Hottentot and Bantu place-names. In: *Proceedings of the 8th international congress of onomastic sciences*, p. 334-345. Ed. by D.P. Blok. *Janua linguarum: series maior*, #17. The Hague: Mouton & Co.
- Nikas, Ingrid. 1997. Sprachprestige und 'deep borrowing': arabische Entlehnungen im Swahili unter soziohistorischen Aspekten. Magisterarbeit. Univ. Hamburg.
- Niyongabo, Marie Florida. 1999. Sémio-syntaxe comparée du français et du kirundi. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. de Tours. Pp 430.
- Niyonkuru, Lothaire. 1978. Phonologie et morphologie du giphende. Mémoire de maîtrise. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Niyonkuru, Lothaire. 1983. Note sur l'assibilation en pendé. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 9, p. 265-270. *Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale)*, sciences humaines, #110. Tervuren.
- Niyonkuru, Lothaire. 1987. Loan-words in Kirundi: a preliminary study. *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 7, p. 81-87.  
URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root\\_e.htm](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root_e.htm)
- Niyonkuru, Lothaire. 1989. Morphological and syntactic analysis of the verb extension system of the Rundi language. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Njock, Pierre Emmanuel. 1978. L'univers familier de l'enfant africain selon la disponibilité comparée des concepts dans la langue maternelle et dans la langue d'enseignement: cas du basaa et du français au Cameroun. Thèse de PhD. Québec: Univ. Laval.
- Njogu, Kimani. 1992. Grassroots standardisation of Swahili. In: *Democratically speaking*, p. 69-76. Ed. by Nigel T. Crawhall. Salt River (South Africa): National Language Project.
- Njogu, Kimani. 2001. Gikikuyu. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- Njogu, Kimani. 2001. Swahili. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- Njogu, Kimani. 2006. Kiswahili comes of age as tongue for decolonisation. *The Nation* (Nairobi), 2 July 2006, p. (?).
- Njumala, Nkofowanga. 1992. Enoncés sentencieux répondant au losako des nkundo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 153-158.
- Nkabinde, A.C. 1968. *Some aspects of foreign words in Zulu*. Comm. from UNISA (Univ. of South Africa), #C.59. Pretoria. Pp 24.
- Nkabinde, A.C. 1975. A revision of the word categories in Zulu. PhD thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Nkabinde, A.C. 1978. The relative in Zulu. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 183-216. Ed. by Ernst J.M. Baumbach. *Miscellanea congregalia*, #5. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Nkabinde, A.C. 1986. Some aspects of lexicography of an explanatory dictionary in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 3, p. 113-116.
- Nkabinde, A.C. (Ed.) 1988. *Anthology of articles on African linguistics and literature: a festschrift for C.L.S. Nyembezi*. Johannesburg: Lexicon Publ. Pp viii, 257.
- Nkabinde, A.C. 1988. Word order in Zulu. In: *Anthology of articles on African linguistics and literature: a festschrift for C.L.S. Nyembezi*, p. 153-196. Ed. by A.C. Nkabinde. Johannesburg: Lexicon Publ.  
Is this a reprint?
- Nkabinde, A.C. 1998. The designation of official languages in the South African Constitution. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 18, 3, p. 78-79.
- Nkabinde, A.C. 1998. IsiZulu dictionary project. In: *Lexicographic meeting of the existing lexicographic units of South Africa, 19 & 20 March 1998, Johannesburg Civic Centre*, p. 14ff. Johannesburg: Pan South African Language Board (PANSALB).
- Nkangonda, Ikome. 1988. La négation en langue sengele, variété de Mbelo. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 14, p. 63-78.
- Nkangonda, Ikome. 1990. La structure interrogative du lolendo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 153-164.
- Nkangonda, Ikome. 1991. La structure de relatif en lolendo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 359-376.
- Nkangonda, Ikome; Madidi-Mazunze. 1988. Le vocabulaire vestimentaire féminin en lingala populaire de Kinshasa: cas des noms du tissu wax. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 15, p. 87-106.
- Nkanira, P. 1971. Vues de Gustave Guillaume sur les langues à classes nominales et essai d'application à la catégorie du nom en burundais. Thèse de maîtrise en arts. Québec: Univ. Laval.
- Nkanira, P. 1984. La représentation et l'expression du temps grammatical en kirundi: essai de description psychomécanique. Thèse de PhD. Québec: Inst. de Linguistique, Univ. Laval.
- Nkara, Jean Pierre. 1996. *Mbyi Bandzoghho*: ridicule among Teke youngsters. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 1, p. 26-31.
- Nkazi, L. 1957. *Citonga note book*. Based on the Chibemba note book by Commander T.S.L. Fox-Pitt. Cape Town: Longmans; Northern Rhodesia & Nyasaland Publ. Bureau. Pp 48.
- Nkiko, Munya Rugero. 1978. Les langues interlacustrines: classification généalogique d'un groupe de langues bantous. Thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Nkiko, Munya Rugero. 1984. Classifications des langues bantu: problèmes de méthodes. *Africanistique (Univ. Nationale du Zaïre)*, v. 14, p. 1-9.
- Nkiko, Munya Rugero; Kabange, Mukala. 1987. Hypothèse du morphème verbal discontinu *-id-e*. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 18, p. 299-308.
- Nkiko, Munya Rugero; Kakule, Muwiri Kalyande; Kempf, Barbara. 1976. Phonèmes et morphèmes du swahili: analyse diachronique et synchronique. *Africanistique (Univ. Nationale du Zaïre)*, v. 5, p. 11-40.  
Not sure about the pagination.
- Nkiko, Munya Rugero; Kempf, Barbara. 1976. Les variantes régionales du swahili. *Bull. de liaison: enseignement des langues* (Lubumbashi), v. 8, p. 3-19.
- Nkiko, Munya Rugero; Kempf, Barbara. 1976. Données sur le dialecte swahili du Kivu. *Bull. de liaison: enseignement des langues* (Lubumbashi), v. 4, p. (?).
- Nkiko, Munya Rugero; Kempf, Barbara. 1977. *Système verbal du tembo: classe des morphèmes verbaux et catégories verbales*. Travaux et recherche du CELTA (Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée). Lubumbashi: Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée (CELTA). Pp 50.
- Nkoasse, Claire; Boer, Truus; Phillips, Elizabeth. (Ed.) 1998. *Shé nge jíng lóle / Syllabaire en langue mekaá*, v. 1. Révisé par Ankanda Essola Boniface et Nelis van den Berg. Yaoundé: Soc. Internationale de Linguistique (SIL). Pp 69.

- Nkomba, Lester L. 1953. *Ukawamba*. Edited by Guy Atkins. Annotated African texts, #2. Cape Town & London: Oxford Univ. Press; School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 134.
- Nkondo, Curtis P.N. 1973. The adjective in Tsonga and Northern Sotho. In: *Essays on literature and language presented to prof. T.M.H. Endemann by his colleagues*, p. 127-130. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Nkondo, Charlotte Priscilla Nxalati. 1973. The compound noun in Tsonga: a synchronic study of its derivation, usage and structure. MA thesis. Turfloop: Univ. of the North. Pp 26.
- Nkondo, Curtis P.N. 1982. Trends in the teaching and study of African languages in southern Africa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, suppl. 3, p. 50-57.
- Nkondo, Curtis P.N. 1987. Problems of terminology in African languages with special reference to Xitsonga. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 7, 2 (spec. theme: 'Professional terminology in African languages', ed. by Rajmund Ohly), p. 69-78.
- Nkosi, Nyiko Norman. 2004. A critical analysis of the morphological, syntactic and semantic significance of moods in Xitsonga. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Nkouka, M.Th. 1976. La langue du francophone kongo. Mémoire de maîtrise. Brazzaville: Univ. Marien Ngouabi. Pp 134.
- On Munukutuba?
- Nkulu, Kabuya. 1986. French loans and innovative items in the kinship field of Zairean Copperbelt Swahili. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 28, 2, p. 169-184.
- Nkulu, Kabuya. 1999. The noun classes and concord of Congo Copperbelt Swahili. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 28, 1, p. 93-108.
- Nkumu, Ibongu. 1983. Réalité linguistique du lomtomba de Bikoro C.35a. Mémoire de licence. Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. de Lubumbashi.
- Nkusi, Laurent. 1976. Analyse syntaxique du kinyarwanda, y compris des dialectes et avec référence spéciale à la syntaxe des formes simples de la littérature orale rwandaise. Thèse de PhD. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- Nkusi, Laurent. 1983. L'augment aurait-il un sens en kinyarwanda? In: *Le kinyarwanda, langue bantou du Rwanda: études linguistiques*, p. 97-112. Ed. by Francis Jouannet. Langues et cultures africaines, #2. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Groupe d'Etudes et de Recherches en Linguistique Appliquée (GERLA), Univ. Nationale du Rwanda.
- Nkusi, Laurent. 1985. La prédication en kinyarwanda. In: *Le kinyarwanda: études de morpho-syntaxe*, p. 43-63. Ed. by Yves Cadiou. Louvain: Ed. Peeters.
- Nkweni, R.L. 2000. The phonology and morphology of borrowed words in Mokpe. BA thesis. Univ. of Buea.
- Nogueira, António Francisco. 1885. O lu'n kunbi: dialecto do grupo o'n bundo que se falla no interior de Mossamedes. *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, v. 5, 4, p. 175-262.
- With a comparative Nkumbi-Nyaneka-Nano wordlist.
- Nogueira, Rodrigo de Sá. 1950/51. Temas de linguística banta: as linguas bantas e o português. *Estudos coloniais: revista da Escolar Superior Colonial*, v. 2, p. 161-201.
- Reprinted 1952 as a 43-page book by Impr. Portuguesa in Lisboa (Publ. do Inst. de Línguas Africanas e Orientais, #2).
- Nogueira, Rodrigo de Sá. 1952. Temas de linguística banta: dos elementos prefixativos bantos. *Estudos coloniais: revista da Escolar Superior Colonial*, v. 3, p. 5-38.
- Nogueira, Rodrigo de Sá. 1953/54. Temas de linguística banta: não virão de um mesmo tronco as linguas bantas e as indo-europáias? *Estudos coloniais: revista da Escolar Superior Colonial*, v. 4, p. 5-76.
- Not entirely sure about the pagination. Reprinted the same year as a 95-page book by Impr. Portuguesa in Lisboa (Publ. do Inst. de Línguas Africanas e Orientais, #6).
- Nogueira, Rodrigo de Sá. 1957. *Temas de linguística banta: dos cliques em geral*. Temas de linguística Banta. Lisboa: Agência Geral do Ultramar. Pp 230.
- Deals with clicks in Khoekhoe, "Bushman" and Isizulu.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 21 (1958), p. 116.
- Nogueira, Rodrigo de Sá. 1957. *O ronga: abuku dj'a a xi-rhonga*. Lisboa. Pp 38.
- No idea what this is. Title could be wrong, too.
- Nogueira, Rodrigo de Sá. 1958. *Temas de linguística banta: da importância do estudo científico das línguas africanas*. Estudos de ciências políticas e sociais, #14. Lisboa: Min. do Ultramar, Portugal. Pp xvi, 186.
- Nogueira, Rodrigo de Sá. 1959. *Temas de linguística banta: apontamentos de sintaxe ronga*. Estudos de ciências políticas e sociais, #18. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU). Pp 185.
- Nombora, Augusto Fernando. 2006. Reduplicação verbal na língua chope. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Nomlomo, V. 1999. Language variation in the Xhosa speech community and its impact on the learners' education. *The NAETE (National Ass. of Educators of Teachers of English) journal*, v. 14, p. 11-20.
- Nong, Salmina; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 2002. Loan words versus indigenous words in Northern Sotho: a lexicographic perspective. *Lexikos*, v. 12, p. 1-20.
- URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications](http://tshwanedje.com/publications)
- Noorsalu, Riita. 1971. On the role of Tanzania in creating new law terms in Swahili. *Linguistica* (Estonia), v. 4, p. 68-76.
- Not entirely sure the journal is the correct one.
- Norman, J.C. (Ed.) 1993. *Languages and literature*. Special issue of *UNISWA research journal*, v. 7. Kwaluseni: Univ. of Swaziland (UNISWA). Pp ii, 90.
- Norton, W.A. 1915. The study of the South African native languages. *South African journal of science*, v. 12?, p. (?).
- Norton, W.A. 1916. Bantu place names in Africa. *South African journal of science*, v. 13, p. 264-277.
- Not sure of the pagination. Reprinted 1917 in *Report of the 14th annual meeting of the South African Association, Maritzburg 1916*.
- Norton, W.A. 1919. The South-West protectorate and its native population. *South African journal of science*, v. 16, p. 453-465.
- Contains, among other things, a short wordlist of Melepolole Sesarwa, Hai//om Nama and "Adam Kok Bushman" (Bonny Sands, pc).
- Norton, W.A. 1922. The Bantu idiomatist in the field of comparative philology. *South African journal of science*, v. 19?, p. (?).
- Norton, W.A. 1924. Bantu place names in Africa. *Bibl. ethnologica et linguistica africana*, v. 1, p. 31-43.
- Not sure the pagination is correct.
- Nosova, O.P. 1972. O lokative v Luganda = Locatives in Luganda. *Africana: afrikanskii etnograficheskii sbornik*, v. 9, p. 188-204. (Trudy Inst. etnografii imeni N.N. Miklucho Maklaja, novaja serija, #100.)
- Noss, Philip A.; Renju, Peter M. 2007. Mwalimu Nyerere engages his people: scripture translation in Swahili verse. *Journal of translation* (SIL), v. 3, 1, p. 41-53.
- URL: [www.sil.org/siljot/abstract.asp?id=49048](http://www.sil.org/siljot/abstract.asp?id=49048)
- Novotna, Jana. 2000. Reduplication in Swahili. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 64 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VII', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 57-73.
- Nsangu, Dhienda. 1972. Le suku et le laadi: essai de rapprochement des systèmes verbaux. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Nsanzabiga, Eugene. 19xx. Structures prosodiques comparees du rushobyo et du kinyarwanda standard. Thèse. Univ. de Nice.
- Nseme, Cléodor. 1979. L'établissement des matrices lexicostatistiques et leur interprétation à propos de quelques parlers du Littoral; duala, abo, bakoko, bodiman, ewodi, malimba, et pongo. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Yaoundé.
- Nseme, Cléodor. 1989. L'emphase en duala. In: *Description de langues camerounaises*, p. 273-281. Ed. by Daniel Barreteau & Robert Hedinger. Programme de coopération linguistique: projets de DELAN (description systématique des langues nationales) et ESLI (esquisses linguistiques). Paris: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM).
- Nseme, Cléodor. 2003. Les extensions verbales en duala. In: *Studies on voice through verbal extensions in nine Bantu languages spoken in Cameroon, Gabon, DRC and Rwanda*, p. 229-238. Ed. by Daniel Franck Idiata-Mayombo & Gabriel Mba. Studies in African linguistics, #57. München: Lincom Europa.
- Nseme, Cléodor; Chumbow, Beban Sammy. 1990. Réforme et modernisation de duala. In: *Language reform: history and future*, v. 5, p. 151-171. Ed. by István Fodor & Claude Hagège. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Nsengimana, Joseph. (Ed.) 1982. *Linguistique et sémiologie des langues au Rwanda*.
- Details wanting.
- Nsimbi, Michael B. 1950. Baganda traditional personal names. *The Uganda journal*, v. 14, 2, p. 204-214.
- Nsimbi, Michael B. 1952. African languages in Uganda primary schools. *Overseas education*, v. 23, p. 240-242.
- Nsimbi, Michael B. 1956. *Historical study of Ganda place names*. Nairobi.



Could be a manuscript. Listed by Drole et al. (1999:57).

Nsimbi, Michael B. 1980. *Luganda names, clans and totems*. Munger africana library notes, #52/53. Pasadena CA: California Inst. of Technology (CalTech). Pp 102.

Nsimbi, Michael B.; Chesswas, John Douglas. 1958. *An explanation of the standard orthography of Luganda*. Nairobi, Kampala & Dar es Salaam: Eagle Press; East African Literature Bureau. Pp 19.

Reprinted 1960 by the East African Literature Bureau in Kampala.

Nsimbi, Michael B.; Chesswas, John Douglas. 1985. *Ebinnyonyola empandiika y'Ouganda entongole*. 4th edition. Kampala: Uganda Bookshop. Pp 28.

Fourth edition of *An explanation of the standard orthography of Luganda*, orig. published 1958.

Nsondé, Jean de Dieu. 19xx. Les populations et cultures de langue koongo aux 17e-18e siècles a travers les documents linguistiques des temoins europeens. Thèse. Univ. Panthéon-Sorbonne (Paris I).

Nsondé, Jean de Dieu. 1995. *Langues, culture et histoire Koongo aux XVIIe et XVIIIe siècles, à travers les documents linguistiques*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 249. ISBN-10 2-7384-3953-5.

Peripherals: John Thornton, *Journal of African history*, v. 38 (1997), p. 154-155.

Nsuka, Yvon. 1964. Le problème linguistique au Congo. *Bull. du CEPESI (Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes)* (Lubumbashi), v. 67, p. 119-125.

Nsuka-Nkutsi, François. 1969. *Éléments de la phonologie et de la morphologie de la langue Iwena (Iuvale)*. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Officielle du Congo. Pp 109.

Possibly the first words should be "Esquisse de la...".

Nsuka-Nkutsi, François. 1977. Les structures fondamentales du relatif dans les langues bantoues. Thèse. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.

Nsuka-Nkutsi, François. 1980. Quelques réflexes du proto-bantou en punu. In: *Éléments de description du punu*, p. 129-178. Ed. by François Nsuka-Nkutsi. Lyon: Centre de Recherches Linguistiques et Sémiologiques (CRLS), Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).

Nsuka-Nkutsi, François. 1980. Etude comparative de quelques termes métallurgiques dans les langues bantoues. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 731-742. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.

Nsuka-Nkutsi, François. 1982. *Les structures fondamentales du relatif dans les langues bantoues*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #108. Tervuren. Pp xxiii, 265, maps.

Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. Libre de Bruxelles, 1977. Paluku (1998:357) gives the series volume number as 107.

Nsuka-Nkutsi, François. 1984. Formatifs et auxiliaires dans les langues bantoues: quelques critères de détermination. *Pholia*, v. 1, p. 223-252.

Nsuka-Nkutsi, François. 1986. Formatifs et auxiliaires dans les langues bantoues: quelques critères de détermination. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 10, p. 337-364. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #121. Tervuren.

Nsuka-Nkutsi, François. 1990. Note sur les parlers teke du Zaïre. *Pholia*, v. 5, p. 147-174.

Describes data from four varieties, Boma, Nkuu, Bibaana, and Ngi-Puli (Teke-sud). These are located, together with other varieties, "dans une vaste région au sud de la rivière Kwa et limitée à l'est par les ethnies Yansi et Yaka et au sud par l'ethnie Kongo" (Nsuka-Nkutsi 1990:147).

URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-5.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-5.pdf)

Ntahokaja, Jean-Baptiste. 1957. La place des langues bantu dans la culture africaine. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 23, 3/4, p. 232-241.

Ntahokaja, Jean-Baptiste. 1977. Burundi. In: *Langues et politiques de langues en Afrique noire: l'expérience de l'Unesco*, p. 211-216. Ed. by Alfâ Ibrâhîm Sow. Paris: Nubia pour l'UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization).

Ntahokaja, Jean-Baptiste. 1979. Le kirundi, instrument de développement politique, économique et culturel. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 2, p. 87-94.

Ntahombaye, P. 1983. *Des noms et des hommes: aspects psychologiques et sociologiques du nom au Burundi*. Paris: Ed. Karthala.

Ntahombaye, P. 1994. Politique et aménagement linguistique au Burundi. In: *Langues et sociétés en contact: mélanges offerts à Jean Claude Corbeil*, p. 517-528. Ed. by Pierre Martel & Jaques Maurais. Tübingen: Max Niemeyer Verlag.

Ntahonkiri, Melchior. 1999. La promotion des langues locales en Afrique noire francophone: autopsie d'une politique linguistique "cadavreuse". *Cahiers linguistiques d'Ottawa / Ottawa papers in linguistics*, v. 27, p. (?).

Ntakirutimana, Jean B. 1993. La création lexicale en kirundi: étude lexicosémantique de la néologie dans les manuels de lecture à l'école primaire. Mémoire de maîtrise en arts. Univ. de Montréal.

Ntawurishira, L. 1985. Burundi: system of education. In: *International encyclopedia of education*, p. 596-600. Ed. by Torsten Husen & T. Neville Postlewaite. New York: Pergamon Press.

Ntazinda, Charles. 1983. Elaboration d'un dictionnaire rwandais-français à l'INRS: un exemple d'organisation sémantique. In: *Le kinyarwanda, langue bantu du Rwanda: études linguistiques*, p. 197-203. Ed. by Francis Jouanet. Langues et cultures africaines, #2. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Groupe d'Etudes et de Recherches en Linguistique Appliquée (GERLA), Univ. Nationale du Rwanda.

Ntemo, F.D. 1956. Some notes on Ngulu. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 45, p. 15-19.

Nthirageza, Jeanine. 2001. Quantity sensitivity in Bantu languages: focus on Kirundi. Graduate thesis. Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Illinois at Chicago (UIC). Pp xvi, 272.

What kind of thesis is this?

Ntirampeba, Pascal. 1993. Description des langues bantoues et lemmatisation: le cas du kirundi. Mémoire de maîtrise en arts. Univ. de Montréal.

Ntondo, Zavoni. 1998. The sociolinguistic situation of Oshikwanyama in Angola. In: *Cross-border languages: reports and studies*, p. 75ff. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Deutsche Stiftung für Entwicklungsländer (DSE); Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.

Ntotila-Laanda, N'landu; Vincke, Jacques L. 1986. Essai de tonologie générative du ruwund. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 10, p. 315-335. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #121. Tervuren.

Ntsan'wisi, Hudson W. Ephraim. 1929. *How to write Shitron'ga (Shangaan) under phonetic system*. Alice: Lovedale Inst. Press.

Ntsan'wisi, Hudson W. Ephraim. 1973. The idiom in Tsonga. In: *Essays on literature and language presented to prof. T.M.H. Endemann by his colleagues*. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.

Reprint?

Ntsan'wisi, Hudson W. Ephraim. 1976. The idiom as a linguistic problem in Tsonga. *Limi*, new series, v. 4, p. 60-67.

Ntshangase, Dumisani Krushchev. 1991. The sociolinguistics of Iscamtho-samajita. BA Honours thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.

Ntshangase, Dumisani Krushchev. 1993. The social history of Iscamtho. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.

Ntshangase, Dumisani Krushchev. 1995. Indaba yami i-straight: language and language practices in Soweto. In: *Language and social history: studies in South African sociolinguistics*, p. 291-297. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cape Town & Johannesburg: David Philip Publ.

Ntshangase, Dumisani Krushchev. 2002. Language and language practices in Soweto. In: *Language in South Africa*, p. 407-415. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cambridge Univ. Press.

Ntsukunyane, T.V. 1982. Teaching an African language to non-native speakers: some thoughts. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, suppl. 3, p. 57-70.

Ntuaremba, M. 1986. *Phonological difficulties of Sakata pupils in mastering English*. Pp 47.

Details wanting.

Ntuli, Danisile; Pretorius, Elizabeth J. 2005. Laying foundations for academic language competence: the effects of storybook reading on Zulu language, literacy, and discourse development. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 23, 1, p. 91-109.

Ntwari, Gérard. 2006. L'inversion du sujet en kinyarwanda. In: *Actes du congrès annuel de l'ACL (Association Canadienne de Linguistique) 2006 / Proceedings of the 2006 CLA (Canadian Linguistics Association) annual conference*. Ed. by Claire Gurski & Milica Radisic. Montréal.

URL: [ling.uwo.ca/publications/CLA2006/CLA-ACL2006.htm](http://ling.uwo.ca/publications/CLA2006/CLA-ACL2006.htm)

Nujoma, Anna. 1996. The impact of Oshindonga in the National Literacy Programme. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 205-209. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.

Nurmekund, P.P. 1994. ... = Sur la répartition et le nombre des peuples et langues africaines selon les données les plus récentes de la géolinguistique mondiale. In: *... = Afrique: problèmes du passage à la société civile (actes du VI colloque des africanistes russes, tenu à Moscou 16-18 novembre 1994)*, p. 167-169. Ed. by A. Vassiliev. Moskva.

Title wanting. In Russian. Translation of title comes from book review by Vydrine (1995).

Nurse, Derek. 1974. A linguistic sketch of the north-east Bantu languages, with particular reference to Chaga history. PhD thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.

- Nurse, Derek. 1974. The north-east Bantu languages: a tentative classification. Manuscript. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Referred to by Hinnebusch (1975:41).
- Nurse, Derek. 1977. Language and history on Mount Kilimanjaro, the Pare Mountains and the Taita Hills. PhD thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Published 1979 as *Classification of the Chaga dialects*.
- Nurse, Derek. 1978. *The Taita-Chaga connection: linguistic evidence*. Discussion papers from the Inst. of African Studies (IAS), #93. Nairobi: Univ. of Nairobi. Pp 52.
- Nurse, Derek. 1979. *Classification of the Chaga dialects: language and history on Kilimanjaro, the Taita Hills and the Pare Mountains*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp 584. ISBN-10 3-87118-379-2.
- Publication (revised?) of the author's dissertation (Language and history on Mount Kilimanjaro, the Pare Mountains and the Taita Hills ), Univ. of Dar es Salaam, 1977. Includes a section titled "Loans from Khoisan" (p. 538-539).
- Nurse, Derek. 1980. Bajuni historical linguistics. *Kenya past and present*, v. 12, p. 34-43.
- Nurse, Derek. 1981. Chaga/Taita. In: *Studies in the classification of Eastern Bantu languages*, p. 127-180. Ed. by Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch, Derek Nurse & Martin Mould. Suppl. 3 to *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Nurse, Derek. 1982. Bantu expansion into East Africa: linguistic evidence. In: *The archaeological and linguistic reconstruction of African history*, p. 199-222. Ed. by Christopher Ehret & Merrick Posnansky. Berkeley, Los Angeles & London: Univ. of California Press.
- Nurse, Derek. 1982. Segeju and Daisu: a case study of evidence from oral tradition and comparative linguistics. *History in Africa*, v. 9, p. 175-208.
- Discusses Cushitic influence on Segeju and Daisu.
- Nurse, Derek. 1982. A tentative classification of the primary dialects of Swahili. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 4, p. 165-205.
- Nurse, Derek. 1982. Shungwaya and the Bantu of Somalia: some linguistic evidence. In: *Proceedings of the 1st international congress of Somali studies, 1980*, p. 54-61. Ed. by Hussein Mohamed Adam & Charles L. Gesheker. Chico CA: Scholars Press.
- Nurse, Derek. 1983. The proto-Sabaki verb system and its subsequent development. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 5, p. 45-109.
- Nurse, Derek. 1983. History from linguistics: the case of the Tana River. *History in Africa*, v. 10, p. 207-238.
- Nurse, Derek. 1983. A linguistic reconsideration of Swahili origins. *Azania*, v. 18, p. 127-150.
- Nurse, Derek. 1983. Poème guerrier du bajuni. *Etudes océan indien*, v. 3, p. 61-64.
- Nurse, Derek. 1983. The Swahili dialects of Somalia and northern Kenya coast. In: *Etudes sur le bantu oriental (Comores, Tanzanie, Somalie et Kenya): dialectologie et classification*, p. 73-145. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. LACITO (Langues et civilisations à tradition orale) documents, Afrique, #9. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).
- Nurse, Derek. 1983. On dating Swahili. *Etudes océan indien*, v. 2, p. 59-72.
- Reprinted 1987 in *Kiswahili*, v. 54 (1/2), p. 167-179.
- Nurse, Derek. 1984/85. A historical view of the southern dialects of Swahili. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 6, p. 225-251.
- Nurse, Derek. 1985. The "indigenous versus foreign" controversy about the sources of Swahili vocabulary. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 245-250. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Nurse, Derek. 1985. Denticity, areal features and phonological change in northeastern Bantu. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 16, 3, p. 243-279.
- Deals with, for instance, Cushitic influence on North-East Bantu.
- Nurse, Derek. 1987. Towards a typology of diachronic phonological change in Bantu languages. *Journal of the Atlantic Provinces Linguistic Ass.*, v. 9, p. 100-122.
- Nurse, Derek. 1987. On dating Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 54, 1/2, p. 167-179.
- Nurse, Derek. 1988. The diachronic background to the language communities of southwestern Tanzania. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 9, p. 15-115.
- Nurse, Derek. 1988. The borrowing of inflectional morphology: tense and aspect in Unguja. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 15, p. 107-119.
- Nurse, Derek. 1988. Alternative historical sources for Swahili vocabulary. In: *Languages and cultures: studies in honour of Edgar C. Polomé*, p. 475-488. Ed. by Mohammed Ali Jazayeri & Werner Winter. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Nurse, Derek. 1989. Is Comorian Swahili? Being an examination of the diachronic relationship between Comorian and Coastal Swahili / Le comorien est-il du swahili? Un examen des relations diachroniques entre comorien et swahili côtier. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: amphibonités des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sèvres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 83-105. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.
- Not sure of this should be in English or French.
- Nurse, Derek. 1989. Change in tense and aspect: evidence from northeast coast Bantu languages. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 6: proceedings of the 18th annual conference on African linguistics, Montréal*, p. 277-297. Ed. by Isabelle Haïk & Laurice Tuller. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #9. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Nurse, Derek. 1991. Shungwaya and the diaspora. *Etudes océan indien*, v. 12, p. 125-159.
- Nurse, Derek. 1991. Language contact, creolization and genetic linguistics: the case of Mwiini. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 17, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on African language structures', ed. by Kathleen Hubbard), p. 177-187.
- Discusses, for instance, Cushitic influence on Mwiini.
- Nurse, Derek. 1994. South meets north: Ilwana=Bantu+Cushitic on Kenya's Tana River. In: *Mixed languages: 15 case studies in language intertwining*, p. 215-224. Ed. by Peter Bakker & Maarten Mous. Amsterdam: Inst. voor Functioneel Onderzoek van Taal en Taalgebruik (IFOTT).
- Nurse, Derek. 1994. The nature and size of linguistic contact possible in three centuries. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 20, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on historical issues in African linguistics', ed. by Kevin E. Moore, David A. Peterson and Comfort Wentum), p. 91-100.
- Deals with the history and structure of Ilwana E701 and Orma (Kushitic).
- Nurse, Derek. 1994/95. "Historical" classifications of the Bantu languages. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 65-81.
- Nurse, Derek. 1996. Persian loanwords in Swahili. In: *Encyclopedia iranica*, v. 7, p. 642-643. Costa Mesa CA: Mazda Publ.
- Nurse, Derek. 1997. Prior pidginization and creolization in Swahili? In: *Contact languages*, p. 271-294. Ed. by Sarah Grey Thomason. Creole language library (CLL), #17. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Nurse, Derek. 1997. The contribution of linguistics to the study of history in Africa. *Journal of African history*, v. 38, 3, p. 359-391.
- Nurse, Derek. 1997. Languages of eastern and southern Africa in historical perspective. In: *Encyclopedia of precolonial Africa: archaeology, history, languages, cultures and environments*, p. 166-171. Ed. by Joseph O. Vogel & Jean Vogel. Walnut Creek CA, London & New Delhi: AltaMira Press.
- Nurse, Derek. 1999. Towards a historical classification of East African Bantu languages. In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*, p. 1-41. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center; Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- Nurse, Derek. 2000. *Inheritance, contact and change in two East African languages*. With contributions on tones by Gérard Philippson. Sprachkontakt in Afrika / Language contact in Africa, #4. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 277. ISBN-10 3-89645-270-3.
- Deals with Daiso E56 and Ilwana E701. Has many notes on various Cushitic influences.
- Peripherals: Reinhard Klein-Arendt, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 25 (2004), p. 186-189.
- Nurse, Derek. 2000. Diachronic morphosyntactic change in western Tanzania. In: "Mehr als nur Worte...": *afrikanistische Beiträge zum 65. Geburtstag von Franz Rottland*, p. 517-534. Ed. by Rainer Vossen, Angelika Mietzner & Antje Meissner. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Discusses Sukuma, Nyamwezi, Nilamba, Nyaturu, Kimbu and traces of South Cushitic influence.
- Nurse, Derek. 2000. Aspect and tense in Lingala revisited. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 62, p. 137-150.
- Peripherals: Michael Meeuwis, "Tense and aspect in Lingala, and Lingala's history", *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 67 (2001), p. 145-168.
- Nurse, Derek. 2003. Aspect and tense in Bantu languages. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 90-102. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Nurse, Derek. 2003. Tense and aspect in Chaga. *Annual publication in African linguistics (APAL)*, v. 1, p. 69-90.
- Nurse, Derek. 2006. Focus in Bantu: verbal morphology and function. In: *Papers in Bantu grammar and description*, p. 189-208. Ed. by Laura J. Downing, Lutz Marten & Sabine Zerbian. ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine

Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung papers in linguistics, #43. Berlin.

URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\\_zaspil](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications_zaspil)

Nurse, Derek. 2006. Bantu languages. In: *Encyclopedia of language and linguistics*, v. 1, p. 679-685. 2nd edition. Ed. by Keith Brown & others. Amsterdam: Elsevier Science.

Nurse, Derek. 2007. The emergence of tense in early Bantu. In: *Selected proceedings of the 37th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 164-179. Ed. by Doris L. Payne & Jaime Peña. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.

URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/37/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/37/index.html)

Nurse, Derek. 2007. Did the Proto-Bantu verb have a synthetic or an analytic structure? *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury', ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 239-256.

URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)

Nurse, Derek. 2007. Tense and aspect in Bantu: unpublished data appendix. St. John's: Dept. of Linguistics, Memorial Univ. of Newfoundland. Pp 312, 49.

URL: [www.ucs.mun.ca/~dnurse/tabantu.html](http://www.ucs.mun.ca/~dnurse/tabantu.html)

Nurse, Derek. 2008. *Tense and aspect in Bantu*. Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 424. ISBN 978-0-19-923929-0.

Nurse, Derek; Hinnebusch, Thomas Joseph. 1993. *Swahili and Sabaki: a linguistic history*. Edited by Thomas J. Hinnebusch, and with a special addendum by Gérard Philippson. Univ. of California publ. in linguistics, #121. Berkeley: Univ. of California Press. Pp 780. ISBN-10 0-520-09775-0.

Peripherals: Robert K. Herbert, *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 36 (1994), p. 390-392; James J. Duran, *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 125 (1997), p. 151ff.

Nurse, Derek; Makombe, I.A.M. 1979. Note on Hehe. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1 (spec. theme: 'Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 114-118, 141-145.

Nurse, Derek; Masele, Balla F.Y.P. 2003. Stratigraphy and prehistory: Bantu zone F. In: *Language contacts in prehistory: studies in stratigraphy. Papers from the workshop on linguistic stratigraphy and prehistory at the fifteenth international conference on historical linguistics, Melbourne, 17 August 2001*, p. 115-134. Ed. by Henning Andersen. Current issues in linguistic theory, #239. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.

Not sure about the correct order of authors.

Nurse, Derek; Muzale, Henry R.T. 1999. Tense and aspect in Great Lakes Bantu languages. In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*, p. 517-544. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center; Study of Language and Information) Publ.

The appendix (p. 541-542) includes a detailed table of the tense/aspect morphology of Haya. Otherwise the article deals with all of Great Lakes, incl. Kerewe, Zinza, Nyambo-Haya, Nkore-Kiga, Myoroo-Tooro, Ganda, Soga, Gwere, Syan, Luhya (incl. Logooli), Gusii, Suba, Kuria, Ngoreme, Simbiti, Zanaki, Shashi, Nata, Ruri, Regi, Kwaya, Jita, Rwanda, Rundi, Shubi, Hangaza, Ha and Vinza.

Nurse, Derek; others. 1970s. A phonological and morphological sketch of 15 of the principal languages of Tanzania. With contributions by E.M. Ntabaye, E.R. Byarushengo, Mrs G.K. Puja, A.N.G. Naling'igwa, H.M. Batibo, C. Maganga, D.J. Mkude, S.M. Mazengo, M.R. Kizara, R.M. Beshu, R.M. Mfugale, J.M.L. Hawanga, E. Lugalla, J.S.M. Mwangomango, and M.J. Bushiri. Inst. of Kiswahili Research (IKR/TUKI), Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp 98.

Contains 100-word lists and small descriptive sections for Ha (p. 2-6, 15-17), Haya (p. 7-17), Nyuturu (p. 19-24, 42-44), Nilamba (p. 25-29, 42-44), Sukuma (p. 30-37, 42-44), Nyamwezi (p. 38-44), Luguru (p. 47-51, 68-70), Gogo (p. 52-56, 68-70), Zaramo (p. 57-60a, 68-70), Shambala (p. 61-70), Bena (p. 72-77, 95-98), Hehe (p. 77, 95-98), Nyakyusa (p. 78-83, 95-98), Yao (p. 84-89, 95-98), and Makonde (p. 90-98).

Nurse, Derek; others. 1979. Description of sample Bantu languages of Tanzania [with contributions by E.R. Byarushengo, G. Philippson, E.M. Ntabaye, A.N.G. Naling'igwa, Mrs G.K. Puja, H.M. Batibo, C. Maganga, S.M. Mazengo, D.J. Mkude, M.R. Kizara, R.M. Beshu, R.M. Mfugale, J.M.L. Hawanga, E. Lugalla, I.A.M. Makombe, J.S.M. Mwangomango, and M.J. Bushiri]. *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 5, 1, p. 1-150.

Contains 100-word lists and small descriptive sections for Haya (p. 4-15, 23-26), Ha (p. 16-26), Nilamba (p. 30-36, 63-66), Nyuturu (p. 37-44, 63-66), Sukuma (p. 45-56, 63-66), Nyamwezi (p. 57-66), Gogo (p. 70-76, 101-104), Luguru (p. 77-83, 101-104), Zaramo (p. 84-89, 101-104), Shambala (p. 90-104), Bena (p. 108-114, 141-145), Hehe (p. 114-118, 141-145), Nyakyusa (p. 119-126, 141-145), Makonde (p. 127-132, 141-145), and Yao (p. 133-145). Prior to the publication of this, an undated proto-version titled *A phonological and morphological sketch of 15 of the principal languages of Tanzania* (98 p.) was in circulation at the Inst. of Kiswahili Research, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.

Peripherals: H.M. Batibo, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 2 (1980), p. 172-176; Rupert R. Moser, *African studies review*, v. 24 (1981), p. 113-114.

Nurse, Derek; Philippson, Gérard. 1975. The north-eastern Bantu languages of Tanzania and Kenya: a tentative classification. *Kiswahili*, v. 45, 2, p. 1-28.

Nurse, Derek; Philippson, Gérard. 1976. *Historical implications of the language map of East Africa*. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.

Nurse, Derek; Philippson, Gérard. 1977. Tone in Old Moshi (Chaga). *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 8, 1, p. 49-80.

Nurse, Derek; Philippson, Gérard. 1980. The Bantu languages of East Africa: a lexicostatistical survey. In: *Language in Tanzania*, p. 26-67. Ed. by Edgar Charles Polomé & Charles Peter Hill. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).

Nurse, Derek; Philippson, Gérard. 1980. Historical implications of the language map of East Africa. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, v. 2, p. 685-714. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).

Nurse, Derek; Philippson, Gérard. (Ed.) 2003. *The Bantu languages*. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge. Pp xvii, 708. ISBN 978-0-7007-1134-5 hb, 978-0-415-41265-0 pb, ISBN-10 0-7007-1134-1 hb, 0-415-41265-X pb.

Peripherals: Michael Meeuwis, *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 24 (2003), p. 569-570; Lutz Marten, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 68 (2005), p. 500-502; Jan Vansina, 'The 'Bantu Bible' at last', *Journal of African history*, v. 46 (2005), p. 145-146.

Nurse, Derek; Philippson, Gérard. 2003. Towards a historical classification of the Bantu languages. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 164-181. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.

Nurse, Derek; Philippson, Gérard. 2006. Common tense-aspect markers in Bantu. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 27, 2, p. 155-196.

Nurse, Derek; Rottland, Franz. 1993. A linguist's view of the history of Sonjo and Engaruka. *Azania*, v. 28, p. 1-5.

Nurse, Derek; Spear, Thomas Turner. 1985. *The Swahili: reconstructing the history and language of an African society, 800-1500*. Ethnohistory series. Philadelphia: Univ. of Pennsylvania Press. Pp 133.

Nurse, Derek; Spear, Thomas Turner. 1985. The origins and development of Swahili: reconstructing the history of an African language and people. *Mankind quarterly*, v. 25, 4, p. 353-370.

Nurse, Derek; Tucker, Irene. 2002. *A survey report of the Bantu languages*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #2002-016. SIL International.

URL: [www.sil.org/silestr/2002/016/SILESR2002-016.htm](http://www.sil.org/silestr/2002/016/SILESR2002-016.htm)

Nurse, Derek; Walsh, Martin T. 1992. Chifundi and Vumba: partial shift, no death. In: *Language death: factual and theoretical explorations with special reference to East Africa*, p. 181-212. Ed. by Matthias Brenzinger. Contributions to the sociology of language, #64. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.

"Examines language shift from southern Mijikenda/Digo to Swahili" (Martin Walsh, pc 2002). Mentions also Segeju.

Nurse, George Trevor. 1967. The name 'Akafula'. *Soc. of Malawi journal*, v. 20, 2, p. 17-22.

Nurse, George Trevor. 1968. Bush roots and Nyanja ideophones. *Soc. of Malawi journal*, v. 21, 1, p. 50-57.

Nurse, George Trevor. 1968. Ideophonic aspects in some Nyanja drum names. *African music: journal of the African Music Soc.*, v. 4, 2, p. 40-43.

Nurse, George Trevor. 1974. Verb species relationships of some Nyanja ideophones. *African studies*, v. 33, 4, p. 227-242.

Nyagah, Judith W. 1994. The acquisition of initial English consonant clusters by Kikuyu children. Thesis? Univ. of Reading.

Nyaggah, Lynette Behm. 1990. Cross-linguistic influence in Kenyan English: the impact of Swahili and Kikuyu on syntax. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 236.

Nyaigotti-Chacha, Chacha; Odden, David [Arnold]. 1998. The phonology of vocalic height in Kikuria. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 27, 2, p. 129-158.

Nyakabwa, Mutabana; Bola, Mbele; Vasolene, Kasereka. 1990. Plantes sauvages alimentaires chez les kumu de Masako à Kisangani (Zaire). *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 11, 2, p. 75-86.

URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm)

Nyakabwa, Mutabana; Dibaluka, Mpusulu. 1990. Plantes médicinales cultivées dans la zone de Kabondo, à Kisangani (Zaire). *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 11, 2, p. 87-99.

URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm)

Nyakabwa, Mutabana; Gapusi, Rwhaniza. 1990. Plantes médicinales utilisées chez les banyamulenge de Fizi au sud-Kivu (Zaire). *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 11, 2, p. 101-114.

URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm)

- Nyakabwa, Mutabana; Lombe, Lobuna. 1990. Utilisations des bois de quelques plantes de Bengamisa (Zaire). *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 11, 2, p. 115-124.  
URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root e.htm
- Nyamende, Abner. 1994. Regional variation in Xhosa. *SPIL (Stellenbosch papers in linguistics) Plus*, v. 26, p. 202-217.
- Nyati-Ramahobo, Lydia [M.B.] 1987. Minority language users in a multilingual society and early education hurdles: the case of Botswana. BEd (Bachelor of Education) thesis. Gaborone: Univ. of Botswana.
- Nyati-Ramahobo, Lydia [M.B.] 1991. Language planning and education policy in Botswana. PhD thesis. Philadelphia: Graduate School of Education, Univ. of Pennsylvania.  
A "decline in morale in the teaching and learning of Setswana at all levels has been observed over the past decade. Many language teachers have opted to teach English rather than Setswana and students' performance in Setswana has consistently deteriorated over time. This study investigated the status of Setswana in education as perceived by policy makers in the Ministry of Education, teachers in two primary schools, and in society as observed in six social domains and through interviews with members of the National Setswana Language Council" (quoted from the abstract).
- Nyati-Ramahobo, Lydia [M.B.] 1994. Minority language use and early educational hurdles in Botswana. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 8, 1, p. 90-103.  
URL: digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=2450
- Nyati-Ramahobo, Lydia [M.B.] 1999. *The national language: a resource or a problem? The implementation of the language policy of Botswana*. Gaborone: Pula Press.
- Nyati-Ramahobo, Lydia [M.B.] 2000. Linguistic and cultural domination: the case of the Wayeyi of Botswana. In: *Botswana: the future of the minority languages*, p. 217-234. Ed. by Herman M. Batibo & Birgit Smieja. Duisburger Arbeiten zur Sprach- und Kulturwissenschaft, #40. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang.
- Nyati-Ramahobo, Lydia [M.B.] 2000. The language situation in Botswana. *Current issues in language planning*, v. 1, 2, p. 243-300.
- Nyati-Ramahobo, Lydia [M.B.] 2002. From a phone call to the High Court: Wayeyi visibility and the Kamanakao Association's campaign for linguistic and cultural rights in Botswana. *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 28, 4 (spec. theme: 'Minorities and citizenship in Botswana'), p. 685-709.
- Nyelegba, B. 1992. Les noms féminins traditionnels au Congo: début d'extinction. *UNESCO-Afrique*, v. 5, p. 58-60.
- Nyembwe, Ntita Tshisalasala. 1975. Le problème linguistique au Zaïre: éléments bibliographiques. *Bull. d'information du CELTA (Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée): linguistique et sciences humaines* (Lubumbashi), v. 18, p. 21-44.
- Nyembwe, Ntita Tshisalasala. 1976. De l'utilisation des langues au Zaïre: cas de la chanson. *Bull. du Centre d'Etudes des Plurilinguismes* (Nice), v. 4, p. 43-57.
- Nyirasafari, S. 1982. Eléments d'ethnozoologie bantoue. Mémoire. Ruhengeri (Rwanda): Univ. Nationale du Rwanda.
- Nzang-Bie, Yolande. 1987. La technique du conte chez les ntumu: étude linguistique et sémiologique. Mémoire de maîtrise. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Nzang-Bie, Yolande. 1995. Le connectif dans les langues bantu: analyses synchroniques et perspectives diachroniques, 2 vols. Thèse de PhD. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles. Pp viii, 582.
- Nzang-Bie, Yolande. 2000. Les phénomènes tonaux dans le syntagme nominale de détermination: le cas des langues bantu du nord-ouest. *Revue gabonaise des sciences du langage*, v. 1, p. 135-149.  
Not sure about what language(s) this deals with.
- Nzang-Bie, Yolande. 2001. L'augment en fang-ntumu. *Revue gabonaise des sciences du langage*, v. 2, p. 60-77.
- Nzang-Bie, Yolande. 2002. Le corpus lexicographique dans les langues à tradition orale: le cas du fang-mekè. *Lexikos*, v. 12, p. 211-226.
- Nzang-Bie, Yolande. 2003. Les extensions verbales en havu, langue bantu de zone J.52. In: *Studies on voice through verbal extensions in nine Bantu languages spoken in Cameroon, Gabon, DRC and Rwanda*, p. 211-227. Ed. by Daniel Franck Idiata-Mayombo & Gabriel Mba. Studies in African linguistics, #57. München: Lincom Europa.
- Nzang-Bie, Yolande. 2005. Pour une approche comparative de la numération dans quelques langues bantu de la région du nord-ouest: le cas du Gabon. *Annales de l'Univ. Omar Bongo*, v. 11, p. (?).
- Nzang-Bie, Yolande. 2005. Quelques aspects de l'évolution du système des classes nominales du fang: le cas des préfixes nominaux. *Annales de la Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines*, v. 14, p. (?).  
Which journal is this?
- Nzang-Bie, Yolande. 2008. La dérivation causative dans les langues bantu du groupe A70. *Africana linguistica*, v. 14, p. 85-108.
- Nzema, Egbula. 1986. Formes verbales comparées des dialectes ngombe des zones de Budjala et de Kungu. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Mbandaka: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).
- Nzete, Paul. 1975. Les nominaux en lingala: morphologie et fonctions. Thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3). Pp 254.
- Nzete, Paul. 1980. A propos des voyelles nasales dans le parler de bokwele (Mossaka, Congo) / Pour une explication historique. *Dimi: revue du Centre pour l'Etude des Langues Congolaises (CELCO)*, v. 4/5, p. 18-24.
- Nzete, Paul. 1980. L'influence du français sur le lingala. *Dimi: revue du Centre pour l'Etude des Langues Congolaises (CELCO)*, v. 4/5, p. 53-66.
- Nzete, Paul. 1991. Le lingala de la chanson zaïro-congolaise de variétés: cas de la chanson de Luambo Makiadi (alias Franco), 2 vols. Thèse de doctorat d'état. Univ. René Descartes (Paris 5). Pp 1776.
- Nzuki, B.B. 1980. Les emprunts français en kintandu. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).  
Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Nzuzi, Bibaki. 1978. Le "je" (la personne) dans la relation clanique des Bayombe vu à la lumière du "je" de la relation "je-tu" chez Buber. *Raison ardente: organe des étudiants, Inst. de Philosophie Saint-Pierre Canisius* (Kinshasa), v. 4, p. 47-54.
- Nzuzi, Bibaki. 1992. Le dieu-mère chez les Yombe: inculturation et discours "proverbial" sur dieu. *Raison ardente: organe des étudiants, Inst. de Philosophie Saint-Pierre Canisius* (Kinshasa), v. 37, p. 87-118.
- O'Barr, William M. 1971. Multilingualism in a rural Tanzanian village. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 13, p. 289-300.  
Deals with Asu, Swahili and English.
- O'Barr, William M. 1985. Continuity and change in the functions of Swahili and vernacular languages in rural East Africa. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 319-330. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- O'Brien, Daniel. 1980. Subsidiarity in Tonga (Zambian) tense forms. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 2, 2, p. 121-132.
- O'Bryan, Margie. 1974. The role of analogy in non-derived formations in Zulu. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 4, 1, p. 144-178.
- O'Connor, Loretta Marie. 1992. The position of Makua: a study in linguistic geography. MA thesis. Dept. of African Languages and Literature, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- O'Hara, Andy. 1965. Swahili, la lingua dell'Uhuru. *La nigritia: già annali dell'Ass. del Buon Pastore*, v. 83, 3, p. 14-18.
- O'Neill, Henry E. 1882. A three months' journey in the Makua and Lomwe countries. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 4, 4, p. 193-213.  
Includes a brief "Table of Makua and Lomwe words" (p. 209-210). Johnston (1919:790) claims that O'Neill's Makua words are actually Ki-ngoje (i.e. Ekoti) words.
- O'Neill, Henry E. 1883. Journey in the district west of Cape Delgado Bay, Sept.-Oct. 1882. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 5, 7, p. 393-404, map.  
Includes a brief Mavia (Mabiha) vocabulary in two columns on p. 403-404. Whiteley & Gutkind (1958) claim this includes a Makonde wordlist, but it doesn't. O'Neill does, however, refer to the Mavia as "a branch of Makonde".
- O'Neill, Henry E. 1884. Journey from Mozambique to Lakes Shirwa and Amaramba. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, v. 6, p. 632-655, 713-741.  
Includes a "Brief collection of Lomwe [and Makua] words made in passing through the Lomwe country, July to October 1883" (p. 648-654).
- Obeidat, Hussein Ali; Kapanga, N. 1988. The behavior of non-terms in Shaba Swahili: a relational approach. *Kansas working papers in linguistics*, v. 13, p. 191-204.  
URL: hdl.handle.net/1808/634
- Obenga, Théophile. 1968. De la parenté linguistique génétique entre le kikongo et le mbozi. *Cahiers Ferdinand de Saussure*, v. 24, p. 59-69.
- Obenga, Théophile. 1973. *L'Afrique dans l'antiquité: Egypte pharaonique, Afrique noire*. Paris: Présence Africaine. Pp 464.  
Advocates a cultural and historical unity between Ancient Egypt and Black Africa.
- Obenga, Théophile. 1976. Langue mbochi, structure phonétique. In: *La cuvette congolaise: les hommes et les structures: contribution à l'histoire traditionnelle de l'Afrique centrale*. Paris: Présence Africaine.  
Not sure about the details of this.

- Obenga, Théophile. 1977. *Le Zaïre: civilisations traditionnelles et culture moderne*. Archives culturelles d'Afrique centrale. Paris: Présence Africaine. Pp 270.
- Obenga, Théophile. 1978. Les origines linguistiques de l'Afrique noire. *Cahiers congolais d'anthropologie et d'histoire* (Brazzaville), v. 3, 3, p. 25-32.
- Obenga, Théophile. 1978. Parenté linguistique génétique entre l'égyptien (ancien égyptien et copte) et les langues négro-africaines modernes. In: *Le peuplement de l'Égypte ancienne et le déchiffrement de l'écriture méroïtite: actes du colloque international du Caire, 28 janvier - 3 février 1974*, p. 65-71. Collection histoire générale de l'Afrique, études et documents, #1. Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).
- Obenga, Théophile. 1982. Temps et astronomie chez les mbochi de l'Alima. *Cahiers congolais d'anthropologie et d'histoire* (Brazzaville), v. 7, p. 51-61.
- Obenga, Théophile. 1983. Terminologie de la métallurgie du fer en bantu. *Cahiers congolais d'anthropologie et d'histoire* (Brazzaville), v. 8, p. 35-58.
- Obenga, Théophile. 1985. *Les bantu: langues, peuples, civilisations*. Paris: Présence Africaine. Pp 376. ISBN-10 2-7087-0446-X.
- Obenga, Théophile. 1985. Sémantique et étymologie bantu comparées: le cas de l'agriculture. *Muntu: revue scientifique et culturelle du CICIBA (Centre International des Civilisations Bantu)*, v. 2, 1, p. 35-68.
- October, Michellé. 2002. *Medium of instruction and its effect on matriculation examination results for 2000, in Western Cape secondary schools: a study of examination results in relation to home language and language medium*. PRAESA (Project for Alternative Education in South Africa) occasional papers, #11. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 83.
- Publication of the author's MA thesis, Univ. of Cape Town, 2002.
- URL: [web.uct.ac.za/depts/praesa/OP.htm](http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/praesa/OP.htm)
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1980. Associative tone in Shona. *Journal of linguistic research*, v. 1, 2, p. 37-53.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1981. Problems in tone assignment in Shona. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp 287.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1981. Historical evidence for abstract phonological analyses. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 12, p. 219-222.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1981. A nonlinear approach to vowel length in Kimatuumbi. In: *Précis from the 12th conference on African linguistics*, p. 99-102. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 8 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1981. Evidence for the Elsewhere Condition in Shona. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 11, 1, p. 145-162.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1981. Assigned tone features in Shona. *Conference proceedings in linguistics: North East Linguistic Soc. (NELS)*, v. 11, p. 235-248.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1982. Tonal phenomena in Kishambaa. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 13, 2, p. 177-208.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1982. Separating tone and accent: the case of Kimatuumbi. In: *Proceedings of the 1st West Coast conference on formal linguistics*, p. 219-230. Ed. by Daniel P. Flickinger, Marlys Macken & Nancy Wiegand. Stanford: Stanford Linguistics Ass.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1984. Formal correlates of focusing in KiMatuumbi. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 15, 3, p. 275-299.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1984. Stem tone assignment in Shona. In: *Autosegmental studies in Bantu tone*, p. 255-280. Ed. by George N. Clements & John Anton Goldsmith. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #3. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1985. An accentual approach to tone in Kimatuumbi. In: *African linguistics: essays in memory of M.W.K. Semikenke*, p. 345-419. Ed. by Didiers L. Goyvaerts. Studies in the sciences of language, #6. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1985. Three dialects of Kipare. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 3: proceedings of the 14th annual conference on African linguistics, Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison*, p. 257-280. Ed. by Gerrit Jan Dimmendaal. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #6. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1985. Problems in the metrical representation of tone. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 254-257. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Unsure about contents.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1987. Predicting tone in Kikuria. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 4*, p. 311-326. Ed. by David Odden. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #7. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1987. Kimatuumbi phrasal phonology. *Phonology yearbook*, v. 4, p. 13-36.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1988. Predictable tone systems in Bantu. In: *Autosegmental studies on pitch accent*, p. 225-251. Ed. by Harry van der Hulst & Norval Smith. Linguistic models, #11. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1990. Tone in the Makonde dialects: Chimaraba. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 21, p. 61-105.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1990. Tone in the Makonde dialects: Chimahuta. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 21, p. 149-187.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1990. C-commands or edges in Makonde. *Phonology*, v. 7, p. 163-169.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1990. Syntax, lexical rules and postlexical rules in Kimatuumbi. In: *The phonology-syntax connection*, p. 259-277. Ed. by Sharon Inkelas & Draga Zec. Chicago: Univ. of Chicago Press.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1990. VVNC in Kimatuumbi and Kikongo. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, p. 159-165.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1990. VVNC in Kimatuumbi and Kikongo. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 159-165.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1991. The intersection of syntax, semantics and phonology in Kikongo. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 17, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on African language structures', ed. by Kathleen Hubbard), p. 188-199.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1994. The origin of leftward tone shift in Masasi Chiyao. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 20, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on historical issues in African linguistics', ed. by Kevin E. Moore, David A. Peterson and Comfort Wentum), p. 101-111.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1994. Syntactic and semantic conditions in Kikongo phrasal phonology. In: *Perspectives in phonology*, p. 167-201. Ed. by J. Cole & Charles Wayne Kisseberth. Stanford: CSLI (Center for Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1995. Tone: African languages. In: *The handbook of phonological theory*, p. 445-475. Ed. by John Anton Goldsmith. Oxford: Blackwell Publ.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1995. Phonology at the phrasal level in Bantu. In: *Bantu phonology and morphology*, p. 40-68. Ed. by Francis X. Katamba. Studies in African linguistics, #6. München: Lincom Europa.
- Discusses several Bantu languages, incl. Nyambo.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1995. The status of onsetless syllables in Kikerewe. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 47, p. 89-110.
- URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED399795)
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1996. Patterns of reduplication in Kikerewe. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 48 (spec. theme: 'Papers in phonology', ed. by David Dowty, Rebecca Herman, Elizabeth Hume and Panayiotis A. Pappas), p. 111-148.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1997. Domains and levels of representation in tone. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 119-146. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1998. Verbal tone melodies in Kikerewe. In: *Language history and linguistic description in Africa: selected papers of the 26th annual conference on African linguistics, held March 23-25, 1995, in Santa Monica, California*, p. 177-184. Ed. by Ian Maddieson & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Trends in African linguistics, #2. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1998. Principles of tone assignment in Tanzanian Yao. In: *Theoretical aspects of Bantu tone*, p. 265-314. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman & Charles Wayne Kisseberth. Lecture notes, #82. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1999. A sketch of Mwera tonology. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 1, p. 76-99.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1999. Kikerewe minimality. In: *African mosaic: festschrift for J.D. Louw*, p. 118-130. Ed. by Rosalie Finlayson. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 1999. Typological issues in tone and stress in Bantu. In: *Proceedings of the symposium "Cross-linguistic studies of tonal phenomena: tonogenesis, typology and related topics", December 10-12, 1998, Takinogawa City Hall, Tokyo*, p. 187-215. Ed. by Shigeki Kajii. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 2000. The phrasal tonology of Zinza. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 21, 1, p. 45-75.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 2001. Opacity and ordering: h-deletion in Kikerewe. *Linguistic review*, v. 17, 2/4, p. 323-335.
- Odden, David [Arnold]. 2001. Tone shift and spread in Taita I. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 30, 1, p. 75-112.

Part 1?

- Odden, David [Arnold]. 2003. Rufiji-Ruvuma (N10, P10-P20). In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 529-545. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Focuses chiefly on P10/P20 languages.
- Odden, David [Arnold]; Odden, Mary. 1985. Ordered reduplication in Kihehe. *Linguistic inquiry*, v. 16, 3, p. 497-503.
- Odden, David [Arnold]; Odden, Mary. 1999. Kihehe syllable structure. In: *The syllable: views and facts*, p. 417-445. Ed. by Harry van der Hulst & Nancy Ritter. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Odden, David [Arnold]; Roberts-Kohno, Rosalind Ruth. 1999. Constraints on superlow tone in Kikamba. In: *Prosodic and phrasal phonology*, p. 145-170. Ed. by René Kager & Wim Zonnefeld. Nijmegen: Nijmegen Univ. Press.
- Odenal, François F. (Ed.) 1978. *Gesag en norm in die taal- en letterkunde*. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Odhner, Joh Dunbar. 1981. *English-Lingala manual*. Washington DC: Univ. Press of America. Pp xviii, 187, tapes. ISBN-10 0-8191-1555-X, 0-8191-1554-1.
- Odimba, Okitesoko. 1977. Essai d'onomastique tetela (C.71): étude anthroponymique. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Odjola, Règina Véronique. 19xx. Etude de l'emprunt du lingala au portugais et au français à Brazzaville: analyse sociolinguistique du contact des langues present au Congo. Thèse. Univ. René Descartes (Paris 5).
- Ogechi, Nathan Oyori. 2001. Publishing in Kiswahili and indigenous languages for enhanced adult literacy in Kenya. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 68 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VIII', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 185-199.
- Ogechi, Nathan Oyori. 2002. Trilingual codeswitching in Kenya: evidence from Ekegusii, Kiswahili, English and Sheng. PhD thesis. Univ. Hamburg.
- Ogechi, Nathan Oyori. 2004. Athari za mabadiliko ya mitaala ya Kiswahili katika uandishi na uchapishaji. *Swahili Forum*, v. 11, p. 95-105.
- URL: [www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume11.html](http://www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume11.html)
- Ogechi, Nathan Oyori. 2005. On lexicalization in Sheng. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 14, 3, p. 318-333.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Ogechi, Nathan Oyori. 2005. Does Sheng have a Kiswahili grammar? *Annual publication in African linguistics (APAL)*, v. 3, p. (?).
- Ogechi, Nathan Oyori; Ruto, Sara Jerop. 2002. Portrayal of disability through personal names and proverbs in Kenya: evidence from Ekegusii and Nandi. *Stichproben: Wiener Zeits. für kritische Afrikastudien*, v. 3, p. 63-82.
- URL: [www.univie.ac.at/ecco/stichproben](http://www.univie.ac.at/ecco/stichproben)
- Ogouamba, P.A. 1990. Etude morpho-syntaxique du verbe en mpongwé, parler B11 du Gabon. Mémoire de licence. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Ogwana, John. 1986. Etude comparée de quelques points de morpho-syntaxe du français et du swahili. Thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle. Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp 331.
- Ogwana, John. 1996. Grading Swahili sentence patterns and structures. In: *Guide to readability in African languages*. Ed. by Emmanuel Nges Chia. Linguistics edition, #9. München: Lincom Europa.
- Ogwana, John. 2001. Swahili yesterday, today, and tomorrow: factors of its development and expansion. *Trans: Internet-Zeits. für Kulturwissenschaften* (online), v. 11.
- URL: [www.inst.at/trans/11Nr/ogwana11.htm](http://www.inst.at/trans/11Nr/ogwana11.htm)
- Ohala, John J. 1978. Southern Bantu vs. the World: the case of palatalization of labials. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 4, p. 370-386.
- Ohannessian, Sirarpi. 1978. The teaching of Zambian languages and the preparation of teachers for language teaching in primary schools. In: *Language in Zambia*, p. 292-328. Ed. by Sirarpi Ohannessian & Mubanga E. Kashoki. London: International African Inst. (IAI).
- Ohannessian, Sirarpi. 1978. English and Zambian languages in secondary schools. In: *Language in Zambia*, p. 355-375. Ed. by Sirarpi Ohannessian & Mubanga E. Kashoki. London: International African Inst. (IAI).
- Ohannessian, Sirarpi. 1978. Zambian languages in secondary schools: attitudes of teachers in training. In: *Language in Zambia*, p. 376-397. Ed. by Sirarpi Ohannessian & Mubanga E. Kashoki. London: International African Inst. (IAI).
- Ohannessian, Sirarpi; Kashoki, Mubanga E. (Ed.) 1978. *Language in Zambia*. Ford Foundation's language surveys. London: International African Inst. (IAI). Pp x, 461, map. ISBN-10 0-85302-054-X.
- Peripherals: Carol Myers Scotton, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 2 (1980), p. 178-182.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1964. Kulturotwórcza rola języka Suahili w Afryce wschodniej = Swahili as an instrument of cultural formation in East Africa. *Przegląd orientalistyczny*, v. 2, 50, p. 117-171.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1965. Patterns of new-coined abstract terms (nominal forms) in modern Swahili language. *Africana bull.* (Warsaw), v. 2, p. 71-86.
- Reprinted 1977 in *Kiswahili*, v. 47.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1965. Abstract nouns within the system of noun class 14 in Swahili. *Rocznik orientalistyczny: archives polonaises d'études orientales*, v. 29, 2, p. 7-30.
- Reprinted 1977 in *Kiswahili*, v. 47.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1966. Exocentric function of noun in Swahili. *Africana bull.* (Warsaw), v. 5, p. 93-404.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1966. *Język suahili, 2: wybór tekstów*. 2nd edition. Warszawa: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego. Pp 99.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1966. *Język suahili, 3: rozmowski/mazunguzo*. Warszawa: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego. Pp 155.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1968. Syntactic group and compound word in the Swahili language: attempt at classification. *Rocznik orientalistyczny: archives polonaises d'études orientales*, v. 31, 1, p. 39-64.
- Reprinted 1977 in *Kiswahili*, v. 47.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1968. Eine verbale Begriffsklasse im Swahili. *Folia orientalia*, v. 10, p. 225-230.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1969. Ustaarabu. *Folia orientalia*, v. 11, p. 223-226.
- On class 14 in Swahili; written in German (Boucneau 1987:32).
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1970. The morphology of Shaaban Robert's 'Maisha yangu a baada ya miaka hamsini': a study of structural poetics. *Africana bull.* (Warsaw), v. 13, p. 9-23.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1970. Zum Probleme der wissenschaftlichen Terminologie im Kiswahili. In: *Probleme der Lexikographie*, p. 93-99. Ed. by Kaspar Riemenschneider. Veröff. des Inst. für Orientforschung der Deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, #73. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1971. *Aplikacyjny model języka suahili*. Rozprawy uniwersytetu warszawskiego, #51. Warszawa: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe. Pp 67.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1973. Dating of Swahili language. *Kiswahili*, v. 42/43, p. 15-23.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1973. Word and civilization. *Kiswahili*, v. 43, 2, p. 52-57.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1975. The concept of the state through Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 45, 1, p. 25-33.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1975. Mshenzi, the barbarian: a study in sociolinguistics. *Kiswahili*, v. 45, 2, p. 29-35.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1976. Juu ya kiambisho awali maradufu. *Kiswahili*, v. 46, 1, p. 1-5.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1976. Lexicography and national language. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 79/80, p. 23-30.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1977. The problem of scientific terminology. *Kiswahili*, v. 47, 1, p. 80-84.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1977. Patterns of new-coined abstract terms (nominal forms) in modern Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 47, 1, p. 1-14.
- Originally published 1965 in *Africana bull.*, v. 2.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1977. A verbal notion class in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 47, 1, p. 74ff.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1977. Abstract nouns within the system of noun class 14 in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 47, 1, p. 15-44.
- Originally published 1965 in *Rocznik orientalistyczny*, v. 29.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1977. Syntactic group and compound word in the Swahili language: attempt at classification. *Kiswahili*, v. 47, 1, p. 45-67.
- Originally published 1968 in *Rocznik orientalistyczny*, v. 31.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1977. Ustaarabu. *Kiswahili*, v. 47, 1, p. 77-79.
- On class 14 in Swahili; written in English (Boucneau 1987:33).
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1977. *Swahili studies*. Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp 128.
- Not sure what this is about.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1982. *Swahili: the diagram of crises*. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #21; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #15. Wien: Afro-Pub. Pp 190.
- Peripherals: Karega Mutahi, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 5 (1983), p. 212-215.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1982. Report on the state of modern Swahili in urban Bukoba, May 1978. *Kiswahili*, v. 49, 2, p. 81-92.

- Ohly, Rajmund. 1982. Stress assimilation of Swahili Oriental loanwords in Runyankore. *Kiswahili*, v. 49, 2, p. 93-97.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1982. Report on lexicographic research at the Friendship Textile Mill, Dar es Salaam, 1978. *Kiswahili*, v. 49, 1, p. 73-86.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1984. Linguistic differentials in Herero and Swahili: a case study in paradigmatic economy. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 4, 2, p. 16-21.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1984. The dynamics of the verbal stem in Herero. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, 2, p. 108-124.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1984. Nesting in Herero: language economy or language philosophy. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, suppl. 1, p. 121-134.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1984/85. Moderne Begriffsbildung in der Herero-Sprache. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 39, p. 71-88.
- Ohly, Rajmund. (Ed.) 1985. *Names conference: third congress of the Names Society of Southern Africa held in Windhoek, 25-26 September 1985*. Special issue of *Logos*, v. 5, n. 1/2. Windhoek: The Academy. Pp 156.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1985. The exclamation mark "!" in Kiswahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 52, 1/2, p. 93-105.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1987. *The destabilization of the Herero language*. African studies of the Academy, #2. Windhoek: Univ. of Namibia (UNAM). Pp xii, 81. ISBN-10 0-947433-02-3.
- Peripherals: Brian Harlech-Jones, *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 9 (1989), p. 119-123.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1987. Afrikaans loan-words in Herero: the question of folk taxonomy. *South African journal of linguistics*, v. 5, 2, p. 119-130.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1988. Sociolectal divergence in dialectometrics. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 1, p. 16-22.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1989. Linguistic ecology: the African language case. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 9, 1, p. 11-21.
- Reprinted 1989 in *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 9.2 [sic], p. 80-90; and 1990 in *Searching for relevance* (ed. by J. Keith Chick; Southern African Applied Linguistics Ass.), p. 104-123.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1990. Standard versus colloquial developments in the Herero language. In: *Language reform: history and future*, v. 5, p. 197-214. Ed. by István Fodor & Claude Hagège. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1990. Johannesburg: a multilingual city. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 10, 1/2, p. 13-29.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1990. *Herero ecology, 1: sociolinguistic and cultural interference*. Mimeographed. Windhoek: Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of Namibia (UNAM).
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1994. The position of the Subiya language in Caprivi. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 77, p. 105-127.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1995. Lexical engineering in African languages: exemplified through Herero. In: *Discrimination through language in Africa?*, p. 285-298. Ed. by Martin Pütz. Contributions to the sociology of language, #69. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1995. Dhimba: a Herero dialect. *Studies of the Dept. of African Languages and Cultures, Warsaw Univ.*, v. 18, p. 5-33.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 2000. Folk-taxonomy in reactive and exact term coinage, exemplified by Herero terminology. *Studies of the Dept. of African Languages and Cultures, Warsaw Univ.*, v. 28, p. 5-58.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 2000. *Herero ecology: the literary impact*. Orientalia polona, #1. Warsaw: Academic Publ. House Dialog. Pp 279. ISBN-10 83-88238-23-X.
- Ohly, Rajmund; Gibbe, A.G. 1982. Language development: lexical elaboration of Kiswahili to meet new educational demands. In: *Changing language media*, p. 36-44. Ed. by H. Trappes-Lomax. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Ojjebo, Anthony Okion. 1972. Swahili and the politics of national integration in Tanzania. *Bull. de l'IFAN (Inst. Fondamentale de l'Afrique Noire), série B: sciences humaines*, v. 34, 3, p. 524-557.
- Okab, Saan Lakin Munkyen. 1990. Etude contrastive phonético-phonologique entre le français et le ding (B.86) du Zaïre: propositions pour la correction phonétique et graphique. Thèse de doctorat nouveau régime. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3). Pp 501.
- Okafor, Clement Abiazem. 1975. Thematics in Tonga chante-fables: isolation and description of invariables in current Tonga narrative tradition. PhD thesis. Cambridge MA: Harvard Univ.
- Okafor, Clement Abiazem. 1983. *The banished child: a study in Tonga oral literature*. Mistletoe series, #16. London: Folklore Soc. Pp vi, 172.
- Peripherals: Lee Haring, *Journal of American folklore*, v. 98 (1985), p. 102-103.
- Okeju, John. 1975. Vernaculars in the school curriculum in Uganda. *Journal of the Language Ass. of Eastern Africa*, v. 3, 1, p. 16-20.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1960. *On parts of speech classification in Swahili*. Moscow.
- In Russian?
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1960. Quelques problèmes liés à l'étude des langues bantoues sud-orientales. In: *Des africanistes russes parlent de l'Afrique*. Ed. by Ivan Izosimovich Potekhin & Maria Veniaminova Rait. Paris: Présence Africaine.
- Details wanting.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. (Ed.) 1961. *Iazyk zulu = The Zulu language*. Iazyki zarubezhnogo vostoka i Afriki. Moskva: Izdatelstvo Vostochnoj Literatury. Pp 69.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1964. Principy analiza morfemnoj struktury slova v jazyke suachili, na primere analiza licnyh i prityazatel'nyh mestoimenij. *Narody Azii i Afriki* (Moskva), v. 6, p. 115-119.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1965. Morphemnaja struktura imeni suscestvitel'nogo i glagola v jazyke suachili. In: *Afrikanskaya filologiya: sbornik statei*, p. 9-25. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Moscow: Oriental Languages Inst., Moscow State Univ.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1965. K tipologiceskoj karakteristike jazyka suachili. In: *Lingvisticeskaja tipologija*, p. 148-273. Ed. by Leonid Borisovich Nikol'skij. Moskva: Nauka.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1966. Morphemnaja struktura sluzebnyh slov i tak nazyvajemyh narecij v jazyke suachili = Morphemic structure of auxiliaries and of so-called adverbs in the Swahili language. In: *Jazyki Afriki: voprosy kul'tury, istorii i tipologii*, p. 125-142. Ed. by Boris Andreevich Uspensky. Moskva: Nauka.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1968. Morphemnaja struktura slov jazyka suachili kak osnova razgranichenija castej reci. In: *Voprosy teorii castej reci, na metriale jazykov razlicnyh tipov*, p. 268-273. Ed. by V.M. Zirmunskij & O.P. Sunik. Moskva: Nauka.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1969. Zur Frage der Distribution der präradikalen Nominalaffixe im Swahili. In: *Wort und Religion, Kalima na dini: Studien zur Afrikanistik, Missionswissenschaft, Religionswissenschaft, Ernst Dammann zum 65. Geburtstag*, p. 28-33. Ed. by Hans-Jürgen Greschat & Herrmann Jungrathmayr. Stuttgart: Evangelische Miss.-Verlag.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1971. O slogovoj strukture morfem razlicnogo tipa v jazyke suachili. In: *Fonetika, fonologija, grammatika*, p. 226-240. Ed. by R.I. Avanesov & others. Moskva: Nauka.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1972. Charakteristika fonemnogo sostava morfem razlicnyh tipov v suachili. In: *Fonologija i morfolologija afrikanskikh jazykov*, p. 5-98. Moskva: Nauka.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. (Ed.) 1974. *Voprosy afrikanskoj filologii*. Moskva: Nauka. Pp 224.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1974. Status constructus v jazyke suachili. In: *Voprosy afrikanskoj filologii*, p. 3-14. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Moskva: Nauka.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1974. O grammaticeskoj semantike nekotoryh derivacionnyh suffiksov v suachili. In: *Voprosy struktura jazyka: sintaksis, tipologija*, p. 112-118. Ed. by Ju.K. Lekomcev. Moskva: Nauka.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1975. Some structural changes in Bantu languages due to their specific communicative functions (abstract). *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 19 (spec. theme: 'Patterns in language, culture and society: proceedings of the symposium on African languages, culture and society, Ohio State Univ., April 1975', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 91-92.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1975. On formal features of category status of the root morphemes in Bantu languages. *Kiswahili*, v. 45, 1, p. 1-9.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. (Ed.) 1977. *Mladopismennye jazyki Afriki: voprosy fonologii i grammatiki = African languages with limited written tradition: phonological and grammatical problems*. Moskva: Izdatelstvo Nauka. Pp 106.
- Deals with Kuria JE43, Bamileke (Grassfields) and Alur (West Nilotic).
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1982. Structural changes in the Bantu languages and their communicative and functional status. In: *Studien zur nationalsprachlichen Entwicklung in Afrika: soziolinguistische und sprachpolitische Probleme*, p. 89-98. Ed. by Siegmund Brauner & Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Studien über Asien, Afrika und Lateinamerika, #34. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1985. *Soglasovatel'nye klassy v vostochnyx i juzhnyx jazykax bantu: kommunikativnyj status i grammatičeskaja struktura = Concord classes in eastern and southern Bantu languages*. Moskva: Nauka. Pp 184.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. (Ed.) 1987. *Imennye klassy v jazykax Afriki = Noun classes in African languages*. Moskva: Nauka. Pp 239.
- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1988. Zur Typologie der Semantik der Nominalklassen in den Bantusprachen. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 41, p. 784-790.



- Okhotina, Natalya Veniaminovna. 1991. One remark upon Bantu plosive /k/. In: *Unwritten testimonies of the African past*, p. 93-95. Ed. by Stanislaw Pilaszewicz & Eugeniusz Rzewuski. *Orientalia varsoviensia*, #2. Warsaw: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego.
- Okitotshudi, Lok.O. 1980. Essai d'onomastique tetela (C.71): étude toponymique. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Okoth Okombo, Duncan. 1999. Language and ethnic identity: the case of the Abasuba. *Kenya journal of sciences, series C: humanities and social sciences*, v. 5, 1, p. 21-38.
- Okoth Okombo, Duncan; Habwe, John Hamu. 2007. Pragmatic strategies in the use of Kiswahili demonstratives. *Swahili Forum*, v. 14, p. 81-88.
- URL: [www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume14.html](http://www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume14.html)
- Okwany, Lillian A. 1993. Attitudes of Kenyan high school students toward the learning of Kiswahili. MEd (Master of Education) thesis. St. John's: Univ. of New Brunswick.
- Oldendorp, Christian Georg Andreas. 1777. *Geschichte der Mission der Evangelischen Brüder auf den Caraibischen Inseln S. Thomas, S. Croix und S. Jan*, 2 vols. Herausgegeben durch J.J. Bossart. Barby (Deutschland): Christian Friedrich Laux. Pp 1068.
- "Enthält einige Informationen über Sprachen der Goldküste" (Hintze 1959:17), e.g. Kassenti (Kasem?; Roncador & Miede 1998:117). There's also vocabularies for Loango H16c, Mandongo H21a, Camba H112, Congo H16d, and Ibibio (Latham 1847:190, Hair 1967:263). Latham (1847:170) refers to language called Tambu (seemingly a Kwa language) and says that the material derives from "one of Oldendorp's vocabularies". Other than that, Oldendorp's work seems to deal with the West Indies.
- Olderogge, Dmitry Alekseevich. 1937. Opredelenie vremeni i prostranstva bazykakh bantu (lokativnye klassy) = The determination of time and space in Bantu languages (locative classes). In: *Pamiati V.G. Bogoraza, 1865-1936*, p. 367-382. Ed. by I.I. Meshchaninov. Moskva: Akademija Nauk SSSR.
- Olderogge, Dmitry Alekseevich. 1971. ... = The 1811 Swahili language dictionary. *Africana: afrikanskii etnograficheskii sbornik*, v. 8, p. (?). (Trudy Inst. etnografii imeni N.N. Miklucho Maklaja, novaja serija, #96.)
- Title and details wanting. In Russian.
- Olderogge, Dmitry Alekseevich; Brauner, Siegmund. (Ed.) 1980. *Sozialer Wandel in Afrika und die Entwicklung von Formen und Funktionen afrikanischer Sprachen*. Linguistische Studien, Reihe A: Arbeitsberichte, #64. Leipzig: Zentralinstitut für Sprachwissenschaft, Akademie der Wissenschaften der DDR.
- Olinick, Judith O. 1967. A transformational generative grammar of certain noun phrases in Swahili. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 196.
- Oliveira, Mário António Fernandes de. 1963. *Línguas de Angola: o quimbundo*. Lisboa: Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa. Pp 18.
- Oliveira, Mário António Fernandes de. 1968/69. *Língua africana: Quimbundo. Garcia de orta*, v. 19, p. 1-203.
- Not sure about the details.
- Oliveira, Mário António Fernandes de. 1973. *Línguas de Angola: o quimbundo. Ocidente: revista portuguesa de cultura* (Lisboa), v. 84, p. 29-46.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony. (Ed.) 1977. *The Cambridge history of Africa, 3: from c.1050 to c.1600*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 803. ISBN-10 0-521-20981-1.
- Peripherals: P.S. Garlake, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 41 (1978), p. 637.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony. 1979. Cameroun: the Bantu cradleland? *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 1, p. 7-20.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony; Fagan, Brian M. 1978. The emergence of Bantu Africa. In: *The Cambridge history of Africa, 2: from c.500 BC to AD 1050*, p. 342-409. Ed. by John Donnelly Fage & Roland Anthony Oliver. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony; Sanderson, G.N. (Ed.) 1985. *The Cambridge history of Africa, 6: from 1870 to 1905*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xvi, 956. ISBN-10 0-521-22803-4.
- Peripherals: David Killingray, "Histories of Africa: continental perspectives", *Africa*, v. 59 (1989), p. 124-129.
- Ollomo Ella, Régis. 2007. Phonologie fonctionnelle du shiwe. Mémoire de maîtrise. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Ollomo Ella, Régis. 2008. La syntagmatique du shiwe, langue bantu du Gabon. Mémoire de master 2. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- Olmsted, David L. 1957. Three tests of glottochronological theory. *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 59, 5, p. 839-842.
- Olson, Howard S. 1961. *Spoken Rimi (Nyaturu)*. Mimeographed. Iseke (Tanganyika).
- Olson, Howard S. 1964. *The phonology and morphology of Rimi*. Studies in linguistics, #14. Hartford Seminary Foundation Bookstore. Pp xvi, 257.
- Comprises the author's dissertation, Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1964.
- Olson, Howard S. 1972. Swahili as an educational medium. *Kiswahili*, v. 42, 1, p. 4-13.
- Olson, Howard S. 1980. The relationship between lyrics and melody in Rimi vocal music. *African music: journal of the African Music Soc.*, v. 6, 1, p. 126-128.
- Olson, Kenneth S. 2004. *An evaluation of Niger-Congo classification*. SIL electronic working papers (SILEWP), #2004-005. SIL International. Pp 27.
- URL: [www.sil.org/silewp/abstract.asp?ref=2004-005](http://www.sil.org/silewp/abstract.asp?ref=2004-005)
- Olsson, Niklas. 1998. The re-invention of words: aspects of culture and literary translations into Kiswahili with a historical outline. MA thesis. Dept. of Asian and African Languages, Uppsala Univ.
- Omar, Alwiya S. 1985. A phonological analysis of Shi-Ngazija. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Omar, Alwiya S. 1990. Grammatical and anaphoric relations in Kiswahili: functions of the subject and object prefixes. Bloomington: Indiana Univ.
- Omar, Alwiya S. 1991. Conversational openings in Kiswahili: the pragmatic performance of native and non-native speakers. *Kiswahili*, v. 58, p. 12-24.
- Omar, Alwiya S. 1992. Opening and closing conversations in Kiswahili: a study of the performance of native speakers and learners. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ.
- Omar, Alwiya S. 1993. *Linking openings to closings in Kiswahili conversations*. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club (IULC). Pp 52.
- Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali. 1997. An historical review of the Arabic rendering of Swahili together with proposals for the development of a Swahili writing system in Arabic script: based on the Swahili of Mombasa [written in consultation it P.J.L. Frankl]. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Soc.*, 3rd series, v. 7, 1, p. 55-71.
- Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali; Frankl, Peter J.L. 1997. Ethnic groups and their assignment within the Swahili noun class system, with special reference to Mombasa: in memory of Shihabuddin Chiraghidin (1352-1396 AH / AD 1934-1976). *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 80, 2, p. 217-231.
- Omari, Cuthbert Kashingo. 1969. Towards the development of Kiswahili theological terms (appended with the approved glossary of the the Church Union Consultation of East Africa). *Swahili*, v. 39, 1/2, p. 119-124.
- Omari, Cuthbert Kashingo. 1970. Personal names in socio-cultural context. *Kiswahili*, v. 40, 2, p. 65-71.
- Omari, Issa Mcholo. 1972. The development of Piagetian spatial concepts among Pare African children in Tanzania. PhD thesis. New York: Columbia Univ. Pp 233.
- Omatete, Alonse Dikonda. 1982. Description du verbe dans la morphologie de la langue tetela. Mémoire de maîtrise. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Omatete, Alonse Dikonda; Mumbala, Ngal. 1975. *Les réflexes du proto-bantu en tetela (C 71): approche générative*. Travaux et recherche du CELTA (Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée). Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp 37.
- Omondi, Lucia Ndong'a. 1976. A grammar of Tonga: a research proposal. Manuscript. Lusaka: Inst. of African Studies (IAS), Univ. of Zambia.
- Referred to by Ohannessian & Kashoki (1978:446).
- Ondo-Mébiame, Pierre. 1992. De la phonologie à la morphologie du fang-ntumu parlé à Aboumézok (Bantu A.75), 2 vols. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles. Pp 835.
- Where's Aboumézok? Gabon?
- Ondo-Mébiame, Pierre. 2000. *Essai de description morphophonologique du yisangu, langue bantu du Gabon*. Studies in African linguistics, #49. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 235. ISBN-10 3-89586-669-5.
- Peripherals: Iris Flannery, *Linguist* (mailinglist), v. 19 (2008), n. 2342.
- Ondo-Mébiame, Pierre. 2000. Constituant nominal et syntagme nominal en fang-ntumu. *Revue gabonaise des sciences du langage*, v. 1, p. 109-134.
- Ondo-Mébiame, Pierre. 2000. Le système fang-ntumu. In: *Les classes nominales et leur sémantisme dans les langues bantu du nord-ouest*. Ed. by Daniel Franck Idiata-Mayombo & others. Studies in African linguistics, #48. München: Lincom Europa.
- Ondo-Mébiame, Pierre. 2001. L'augment en fang-ntumu. *Revue gabonaise des sciences du langage*, v. 2, p. 61-78.
- Onyango, James Ogola. 2005. Issues in national language terminology development in Kenya. *Swahili Forum*, v. 12, p. 219-234.
- URL: [www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume12.html](http://www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume12.html)
- Oordt, Johan Frederik van. 1910. Stray notes on South African philology. *The state of South Africa* (Johannesburg), v. 4, p. 97-104.
- Oosthuizen, Gerhardus Cornelis. 1993. The Reverend Walther Bourquin, missionary and Xhosa linguist. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, suppl. 2, p. 26ff.

- Opalka, Hubertus. 1982. Representations of local *-ni* deixis in Swahili in relation to Bühler's 'Origo des Zeigfelds'. In: *Here and there: cross-linguistic studies on deixis and demonstration*, p. 65-79. Ed. by Jürgen Weissenborn & Wolfgang Klein. Pragmatics and beyond, #3. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Opalka, Hubertus; Pasierbsky, Fritz. 1977. Amalgamation processes in Swahili (noun compounds): a comparative study on language planning. *Kiswahili*, v. 47, 2, p. 70-88.
- Orgun, Cemil Orhan; Sprouse, Ronald. 2000. From MParse to control: deriving ungrammaticality. *Phonology*, v. 16, p. 191-224.  
Discusses Tiene, among other languages.
- Ornelas, Aires de. 1905. *Raças e linguas indígenas em Moçambique*. Lourenço Marques: Impr. Nacional.
- Orr, Gregory John. 1987. Aspects of the second language acquisition of Chichewa noun class morphology. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 228.
- Orwig, Carol. 1987. Les extensions verbales en nuguu. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 30.
- Orwig, Carol. 1989. Extensions verbales en nuguu. In: *Description de langues camerounaises*, p. 283-314. Ed. by Daniel Barreteau & Robert Hedinger. Programme de coopération linguistique: projets de DELAN (description systématique des langues nationales) et ESLI (esquisses linguistiques). Paris: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM).
- Orwig, Carol. 1991. Relative time reference in Nuguu. In: *Tense and aspect in eight languages of Cameroon*, p. 147-162. Ed. by Stephen Craig Anderson & Bernard Comrie. Publ. in linguistics, #99. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington.  
URL: [www.ethnologue.com/show\\_work.asp?id=29373](http://www.ethnologue.com/show_work.asp?id=29373)
- Osinde, Kenneth. 1986. Sheng: an investigation into the social and structural aspects of an evolving language. BA thesis. Univ. of Nairobi.
- Osman, Abdul Kandary. 2004. Sistema de contagem em ciutee. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Otlogetswe, Thapelo. 2004. The BNC design as a model for a Setswana language corpus. Paper presented at the 7th annual CLUK (Computational Linguistics in the UK) research colloquium, January 6-7, 2004. Pp 6.  
URL: [www.cs.bham.ac.uk/~mgl/cluk/titles.html](http://www.cs.bham.ac.uk/~mgl/cluk/titles.html);  
[www.cs.bham.ac.uk/~mgl/cluk/papers/otlogetswe.pdf](http://www.cs.bham.ac.uk/~mgl/cluk/papers/otlogetswe.pdf)
- Otolino, Armindo. 2000. A combinação e ordem das extensões verbais em cisená. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Otsaga, T. Afane. 1999. Esquisse phonologique et morphologique du meka, langue bantoue du Gabon de sigle A.83. Mémoire de maîtrise. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Otsaga, T. Afane. 2002. Les tons dans les dictionnaires de langues gabonaises: situation et perspectives. *Lexikos*, v. 12, p. 76-89.
- Otsaga, T. Afane. 2004. The standard translation dictionary as an instrument in the standardisation of Fang. PhD thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Otten, Dirk. 1995. Temporale und lokale Adverbien und Adverbialen im Oshindonga (Owambosprache Namibias). Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Otten, Dirk. 2005. Cardinal directions and environmental concepts of landscape in Kwanyama (Owambo). *Afrikanistik online*, 2005.  
URL: [www.dipp.nrw.de/afrika/archiv/249/](http://www.dipp.nrw.de/afrika/archiv/249/)
- Ottenheimer, Harriet Joseph. 1999. Culture and history in a Bantu (Shinzwani) dictionary. In: *Contributions to Bantu lexicography*. Ed. by Ekkehard Wolff. Univ. of Leipzig papers on Africa (ULPA): languages and literatures series, #10. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. Leipzig.
- Ottenheimer, Harriet Joseph. 2001. Spelling Shinzwani: dictionary construction and orthographic choice in the Comoro Islands. *Written language and literacy*, v. 4, 1, p. (?).
- Ottenheimer, Harriet Joseph; Ottenheimer, Martin. 1976. The classification of the languages of the Comoro Islands. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 18, p. 408-415.
- Ottenheimer, Harriet Joseph; Primrose, Heather. 1989. ShiNzwani ideophones. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 19, 2 (spec. theme): 'The contribution of African linguistics to linguistic theory I', ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba, p. 77-90.  
Not sure about the exact title.
- Otterloo, Roger van; Otterloo, Karen van. 200x. The Kifuliuro language. Dallas: SIL International.  
Forthcoming.
- Otterloo, Roger van; Otterloo, Karen van. 1980. *A sociolinguistic study: the Bantu language groups of the Kenya coastal area*. Language data (on microfiche): African series, #17. Nairobi: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL). Pp iii, 59.
- Otto, Antje. 1985. Herero-naamgewing. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 5, 1/2, p. 126-132.
- Otto, [Brother]. 1907. *Zulu konstruktive elemente*. Marianhill. Pp 84.
- Ouwehand, Mariette. 1965. *Everyday Tsonga*. Johannesburg: Swiss Mission in South Africa. Pp 119.
- Ouzilleau, [Dr]. 1911. Notes sur la langue des pygmées de la Sanga, suivies de dix vocabulaires. *Revue d'ethnographie et de sociologie*, v. 2, p. 75-92.  
Includes brief vocabularies for Mbimu A86c, Kaka of Salo A93?, Kaka of Ngore A93?, Bakota C103, Bayanga (Bayaka) C104, Lindzali C104, Gundi (Bagundu) C11, Pande C12a, Boñgiri C15, Bukoño (Nyemele) C141 (Johnston 1919:813).
- Overberghe, Cyr. van; Jonghe, Edouard de. 1907. *Les Bangala (Etat Indépendant du Congo)*. Collection de monographies ethnographiques: sociologie descriptive, #1. Bruxelles: Libr. Albert de Wit pour l'Inst. International de Bibliographie. Pp xv, 458.
- Overdulde, C.M. 1975. *Apprendre la langue rwanda*. En collaboration avec M. Gooday. Janua linguarum: series didactica, #12. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co. Pp 382.  
A (photomechanic) reprint of this appeared 1986 under the title *Kwiga ikinyarwanda*. Later, in 1998, there appeared something titled *Twige inyarwanda*, which may or may not have been a reprint, too.
- Overdulde, C.M.; Jacob, Irene. 1998. *Twige inyarwanda: manuel d'apprentissage de la langue rwanda*. 3ème édition. Kigali: Pallotti-Presses.  
Reprint or revision of *Apprendre la langue rwanda*, published 1975.
- Overdulde, C.M.; Jacob, Irene. 2000. *Initiation au kinyarwanda: manuel d'apprentissage de la langue rwandaise*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 406. ISBN-10 2-7384-8785-8.
- Overschelde, G. van. 1967. *Méthode pour apprendre le kinyarwanda*, 3 vols. Kabgayi (Rwanda): Impr. de Kabgayi.
- Ovir, Ewald. 1896. Die abgeleiteten Verba im Kiswahili. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 2, 3, p. 249-266.
- Owino, Francis. 1999. *Basic data on African languages in Kenya*. Notes & records, #15. Cape Town: Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS). ISBN-10 1-919799-23-0.
- Ownby, Carolyn Postma. 1981. Early Nguni history: linguistic suggestions. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 1, suppl., p. 60-81.
- Ownby, Carolyn Postma. 1985. Early Nguni history: the linguistic evidence and its correlation with archaeology and oral tradition. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 319.
- Owona, Antoine. 2004. L'orthographe harmonisée de l'ewondo. Mémoire de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA) en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines, Univ. de Yaoundé I. Pp 94, 18.
- Owuor, Donald. 1963. The difficulties experienced by Luo and Swahili children in learning English. MA thesis. Montréal: McGill Univ.
- Pagès, G. 1919/20. Au Ruanda, sur les bords du lac Kivou (Congo Belge): ethnologie, histoire et religion. *Anthropos*, v. 14/15, p. 941-967.  
Contains some lexical data.
- Pahl, Herbert Walter. 1977. The distribution and functional roles of certain significant tones and tonal sequences in Xhosa, 1: the falling tone. *Limi*, new series, v. 5, p. 18-36.
- Pahl, Herbert Walter. 1978. The functions of the verbal extensions in Xhosa. *Fort Hare papers*, v. 6, 5, p. (?).
- Pahl, Herbert Walter. 1978. The distribution and functional roles of certain significant tones and tonal sequences in Xhosa, 2: the terminal HH sequence, the LH sequence and the reversal of tones. *Limi*, new series, v. 6, p. 53-65.
- Pahl, Jenny. 1992. Speech-language therapy with Zulu clients: implications for linguistics. *SPIL (Stellenbosch papers in linguistics) Plus*, v. 22, p. 417-438.
- Pahlen, Klaus W. 1994. *A manual for writing Kalanga, as spoken in Botswana*. Draft. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project. Pp 48.
- Pahlen, Klaus W. (Ed.) 1994. *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference, April 5-6, 1994*. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Pahlen, Klaus W. 1994. Spelling results of 1988. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Pahlen, Klaus W. 1994. Remaining problems in writing Kalanga. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Pahlen, Klaus W. 1994. Guiding principles for word division in written Kalanga. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.

- Pahlen, Klaus W. 1994. Alternative rules for Kalanga word division. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Pahlen, Klaus W. 1994. The use of glides in Kalanga. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Pahlen, Klaus W. 1994. Kalanga punctuation. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Pak, Marjorie. 2008. A-movement and intervention effects in Luganda. In: *Proceedings of the 27th West Coast conference on formal linguistics*, p. 361-369. Ed. by Natasha Abner & Jason Bishop. Somerville MA: Cascadia Proceedings Project.
- URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/wccfl/27/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/wccfl/27/index.html)
- Pakia, Mohamed. 2005. African traditional plant knowledge today: an ethnobotanical study of the Digo at the Kenya coast. Dissertation (Doctor of Natural Sciences). Fac. of Biology, Chemistry and Geoscience, Bayreuth Univ. Pp xxv, 186.
- Pakia, Mohamed. 2006. *African traditional plant knowledge today: an ethnobotanical study of the Digo at the Kenya coast*. Münster: Lit Verlag.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Bayreuth Univ., 2005.
- Peripherals: Angelika Mietzner, *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung*, v. 6 (2007), p.(?).
- Palai, Esther Basadi; O'Hanlon, Laureen. 2004. Word and phoneme frequency of occurrence in conversational Setswana: a clinical linguistic application. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 22, 3/4, p. 125-142.
- Paliche, Calisto Custódio. 2003. Ensino bilingue em Moçambique: a problemática das estratégias de selecção e leccionação das línguas bantu. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Palle, Angela Diengu. 1999. A lexical phonology of Akoose nouns. MA thesis. Univ. of Buea.
- Palmer, Gary B.; Woodman, Claudia. 2000. Ontological classifiers as polycentric categories, as seen in Shona class 3 nouns. In: *Exploration in linguistic relativity*, p. 225-249. Ed. by Martin Pütz & Marjolijn H. Verspoor. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Paluku, André Mbula. 2002. Etat de la recherche en linguistique comparative bantou au Congo-Kinshasa: 10 and après Kadima Kamuleta. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 23, p. 405-427.
- Pampu. 1978. Evolution phonétique et sémantique des interférences en yaka. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Panconcelli-Calzia, Giulio. 1910/11. Über die aspirierten und nichtaspirierten Verschlusslaute, sowie den Frageton im Suaheli. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 1, p. 305-315.
- Panconcelli-Calzia, Giulio. 1915/16. Objektive Untersuchungen über die stimmlosen Nasale im Ndonga. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 6, p. 257-263.
- Panconcelli-Calzia, Giulio. 1920/21. Verhauchte Nasalkonsonanten im Dzalamo. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 11, p. 186-188.
- Panconcelli-Calzia, Giulio. 1923/24. Objektive Untersuchungen über die Stimmhaftigkeit der explosivae im Zulu. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 14, p. 287-290.
- Paquet, G.S. 1965. *On Southern Sesotho orthography*. Mazonod: Catholic Centre.
- Paradis, Carole; Rose, Yvan. 1995. Préservation et perte segmentale dans le emprunts français en kinyarwanda. In: *Actes du congrès annuel de l'ACL (Association Canadienne de Linguistique) 1995 / Proceedings of the 1995 CLA (Canadian Linguistics Association) annual conference*. Ed. by Päivi Koskinen. Toronto working papers in linguistics.
- Parhin, D. 1974. Language switching in Nairobi. In: *Language in Kenya*, p. 189-216. Ed. by Wilfred Howell Whiteley. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Park, Jae-Ick. 1995. Minimality effects in Swahili. In: *Theoretical approaches to African linguistics*, p. 295-312. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi. Trends in African linguistics, #1. Trenton NJ: Africa World Press.
- Park, Jae-Ick. 1997. Disyllabic requirement in Swahili morphology. *Penn(sylvania) working papers in linguistics*, v. 4, 2 (spec. theme: 'Proceedings of the 21st annual Penn linguistics colloquium', ed. by Alexis Dimitriades, Laura Siegel, Clarissa Surek-Clark and Alexander Williams), p. (?).
- URL: [ling.upenn.edu/papers/v4.2-contents.html](http://ling.upenn.edu/papers/v4.2-contents.html)
- Park, Jae-Ick. 1997. Minimal word effects with special reference to Swahili. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ.
- Park, Jae-Ick. 2000. Swahili syllable counting in poetry, language games and stress assignment. *MIT (Massachusetts Inst. of Technology) working papers in linguistics*, v. 36 (spec. theme: 'SCIL9: proceedings of the 9th MIT student conference in linguistics', ed. by Ljuba Vasilinova, Susan Robinson and Lamont Antieu), p. (?).
- Parker, Beverly L. 1967. Musical analysis of specimens of two Swahili metres. *Swahili*, v. 37, 2, p. 180-187.
- Parkin, David J. 1971. Language choice in two Kampala housing states. In: *Language use and social change: problems of multilingualism with special reference to eastern Africa (studies presented and discussed at the ninth international African seminar at Univ. College, Dar es Salaam, December 1968)*, p. 347-363. Ed. by Wilfred Howell Whiteley. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Parkin, David J. 1979. Straightening the paths from wildness: the case of divinatory speech. *Journal of the Anthropological Soc. of Oxford*, v. 10, 3, p. 147-160.
- Parkin, David J. 1980. The creativity of abuse. *Man*, new series, v. 15, p. 45-64.
- Parkin, David J. 1981. *Speaking of art: a Giriama impression*. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp ii, 23. ISBN-10 0-941934-37-3.
- Parkin, David J. 1982. Straightening the paths from wildness: simultaneity and sequencing in divinatory speech. *Paideuma: Mitt. zur Kulturkunde*, v. 28, p. 71-83.
- Parkin, David J. 1985. Being and selfhood among intermediary Swahili. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 247-260. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Parkin, David J. 1989. The politics of naming among the Giriama. In: *Social anthropology and the politics of language*, p. 61-89. Ed. by Ralph Grillo. Sociological review monographs, #36. London: Routledge.
- Parkin, David J. 1991. Simultaneity and sequencing in the oracular speech of Kenyan diviners. In: *African divination systems*, p. 173-189. Ed. by Philip Michael Peck. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press.
- Parkvall, Mikael. 2000. *Out of Africa: African influences in Atlantic Creoles*. London: Battlebridge Publ. Pp viii, 188. ISBN-10 1-903292-05-0.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Stockholm, 2000.
- Peripherals: Jouni Maho, *Africa & Asia*, v. 2 (2002), p. 203-212; George L. Huttar, *Journal of Pidgin and Creole languages*, v. 18 (2003), p. 152-157.
- Parr, Theophilus; Luddington, William. 190x. Unpublished notes on Bube vocabulary and grammar.
- Unpublished source mentioned by Johnston (1919:813).
- Pasch, Helma. 1988. Die Entlehnung von Bantu-Präfixen in eine Nichtbantu-Sprache. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 41, 1, p. 48-63.
- Unsure what language(s) this deals with.
- Pasch, Helma. 1998. Ist das Klassenpaar 5/6 des Swahili ein zwischenlager für Lehnwörter? *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 55 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum V', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 145-155.
- Pasha, Emin (Eduard Schnitzer). 1879. Wörtersammlung des Kiganda und Kinyoro-Deutsch. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 11, p. 259-280.
- Credited to Emin-Bey.
- Passarge, Siegfried. 1905. Das Okavangosumpfland und seine Bewohner. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 37, 5, p. 649-716.
- Contains a German-Subiya-Yeyi vocabulary, as well as some notes on Bushman groups in the Okavango Delta.
- Passy, Paul. 1906. Zulu. *Le maître phonétique*, novembre 1906, p. 119.
- Passy, Paul. 1914. La langue thonga. *Miscellanea phonetica*, v. 1, p. 27-32.
- Pataman, A.S. 1980. Die Rolle der tansanischen Zeitung "Uhuru" bei der Verbreitung der Ideen der "Ujamaa-Konzeption". In: *Sozialer Wandel in Afrika und die Entwicklung von Formen und Funktionen afrikanischer Sprachen*, p. 215-249. Ed. by Dmitry Alekseevich Olderooge & Siegmund Brauner. Linguistische Studien, Reihe A: Arbeitsberichte, #64. Leipzig: Zentralinstitut für Sprachwissenschaft, Akademie der Wissenschaften der DDR.
- Patel, R.B. 1965. The borrowing of Swahili words in spoken Gujarati. *Swahili*, v. 35, 2, p. 14-16.
- Patel, R.B. 1967. Etymological and phonetic changes among foreign words in Kiswahili. *Swahili*, v. 37, 1, p. 61-68.
- Patin, Cédric; Rialland, Annie. 2006. On the nature of rules sensitive to syntax: the case of Makonde tonology. In: *Prosody and syntax: cross-linguistic perspectives*, p. 285-301. Ed. by Y. Kawaguchi, I. Fonagy & T. Moriguchi. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Patman, Frankie. 1991. Tone in the Ngunu verb phrase. In: *Tone in five languages of Cameroon*, p. 73-90. Ed. by Stephen Craig Anderson. Publ. in linguistics, #102. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington.

- URL: [www.ethnologue.com/show\\_work.asp?id=31336](http://www.ethnologue.com/show_work.asp?id=31336)
- Patman, Frankie. 1995. A functional account of syntactic similarities in Ngunu. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 32.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nugunu.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nugunu.html)
- Patman, Frankie. 1998. Syntactic encoding of informational distinctions in Ngunu. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 64.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nugunu.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nugunu.html)
- Paulian, Christiane. 1971. Esquisse phonologique du duala (République Fédérale du Cameroun). In: *Etudes bantoues I*, p. 53-88. Ed. by André Jacquot, Christiane Paulian, Paulette Roulon-Doko & Yves Moïno. Bull. de la Soc. pour l'Etude des Langues Africaines / Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #25. Paris.
- URL: [www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins\\_textes/pleins\\_textes/5/b\\_fdi\\_04-05/05476.pdf](http://www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins_textes/pleins_textes/5/b_fdi_04-05/05476.pdf)
- Paulian, Christiane. 1975. *Le kukuya, langue teke du Congo: phonologie et classes nominales*. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #49-50. Paris. Pp 222.
- Peripherals: Michael Mann, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 39 (1976), p. 725.
- Paulian, Christiane. 1980. Les classes nominales dans les parlers yambassa. *LACITO (Langues et civilisations à tradition orale) informations: bull. de liaison*, v. 11, p. 63-66.
- Paulian, Christiane. 1986. Les parlers yambassa du Cameroun (Bantou A. 62), dialectométrie lexicale. In: *La méthode dialectométrique appliquée aux langues africaines*, p. 243-279. Ed. by Gladys Guarisma & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Paulian, Christiane. 1986. Les voyelles en nukalonge: sept phonèmes, mais... *Cahiers du LACITO (Langues et Civilisations à Tradition Orale)*, v. 1, p. 51-65.
- Paulian, Christiane. 1994. Nasales et nasalisation en ngüngwèl, langue bantu du Congo. *Linguistique africaine*, v. 13, p. 83-130.
- Paulian, Christiane. 1997. L'expression de la qualité en küküa. *Linguistique africaine*, hors-série, 1997, p. 197-259.
- Paulian, Christiane. 1998. La dérivation verbale dans une langue bantu atypique. *Faits de langues: revue de linguistique*, v. 11/12 (spec. theme: 'Les langues d'Afrique subsaharienne', ed. by Suzanne Platiel and Raphaël Kabore), p. 377-390.
- Paulo, Pedro Cecílio. 2005. Estabelecimento de fronteiras na escrita das palavras do gitonga. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Pauw, G. de; Wagacha, P.W.; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2007. Automatic diacritic restoration for resource-scarce languages. In: *Text, speech and dialogue: proceedings of the 10th international TSD conference, Pilsen, Czech Republic, September 3-7, 2007*, p. 170-179. Ed. by V. Matoušek & P. Mautner. Lecture notes in computer science (LNCS), #4629. Berlin: Julius Springer-Verlag.
- Looks at Cilubà, Gikuyu, Kikamba, Northern Sotho, Tshivenda, Yoruba and Maa. What's TSD?
- URL: [aflat.org/?q=node/184](http://aflat.org/?q=node/184)
- Pawlitzky, Christine. 2000. Die Funktion der Präposition *katika* im Swahili. Magisterarbeit. Univ. Hamburg.
- Payne, I.; Cowan, V.; Townsley, P. 1995. *Ruaha wildlife management project report: preliminary guide to the commoner fish of the Ruaha National Park and Upper Ruaha Basin*. Marine Resources Assessment Group (MRAG); Overseas Development Administration (ODA); Government of Tanzania.
- Includes "Hehe fish names" (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).
- Pechuël-Loesche, Eduard. 1879. Die Sprache der Loangobewohner. In: *Die Loango-Expedition, ausgesandt von der Deutschen Gesellschaft zur Erforschung Aequatorial-Afrikas, 1873-1876: ein Reisewerk in drei Abteilungen*, pt. 3. Leipzig: P. Froberg.
- Pedro jnr, Manuel Rosa. 2005. O uso das línguas bantu na televisão: o caso da MTV e TV Miramar. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Peirce, Bronwyn Norton; Ridge, Stanley G.M. 1997. Multilingualism in southern Africa. *Annual review of applied linguistics*, v. 17, p. 170-190.
- Peixe, Júlio dos Santos. 1954. Língua indígena de Mocambique: estudo comparado. *Bol. da Soc. de Estudos de Moçambique*, v. 87, p. 115-124.
- Peixe, Júlio dos Santos. 1960. Sobre a língua É-Makua. *Bol. do Museu de Nampula*, v. 1, p. 15-29.
- Peixe, Júlio dos Santos. 1961. A língua É-Makua e suas afinidades com o I-Nándo e Xi-Sena. *Bol. do Museu de Nampula*, v. 2, p. 67-82.
- Peixe, Júlio dos Santos. 1964. A expressão adverbial da língua ronga. *Bol. da Soc. de Estudos de Moçambique*, v. 33, 138, p. 117-172.
- Pelling, James N.; Pelling, Pamela. 1974. *Lessons in Ndebele*. Salisbury: Longman Rhodesia; Rhodesia Literature Bureau. Pp v, 210.
- Peripherals: D.K. Rycroft, *Zambezia*, v. 5 (1977), p. 97-98.
- Pelling, Pamela. 1975. Ndebele work book. Bulawayo. Pp 198.
- Properly published 2004 by Mambo Press in Gweru (ISBN-10 1-904855-37-7). Peripherals: D.K. Rycroft, *Zambezia*, v. 5 (1977), p. 97-98.
- Peng, Long. 1991. Swati and Kikuyu reduplication: evidence against exhaustive copy. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 22, p. 45-72.
- Peng, Long. 1993. The canonical verb root and Kikuyu reduplication. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 23, p. 15-26.
- Peng, Long. 2000. Kikuyu vowel harmony. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 4, p. 370-384.
- Peng, Long. 2003. Local conjunction and Kikuyu consonant mutation. *Penn(sylvania) working papers in linguistics*, v. 9, 1 (spec. theme: 'Proceedings of the 26th annual Penn linguistics colloquium', ed. by Elsi Kaiser and Sudha Arunachalam), p. (?).
- Peng, Long. 2007. Gemination and anti-gemination: Meinhof's Law in LuGanda and Kikuyu. *Penn(sylvania) working papers in linguistics*, v. 13, 1, p. 309-322.
- Penn, Claire. 1998. The study of child language in South Africa. *Folia phoniatrica et logopaedica*, v. 50, 5, p. 256-270.
- Peper, H. 1955. Un spécimen de la langue des pygmées Bangombe (Moyen Congo). *Bull. de la Soc. de Linguistique de Paris*, v. 51, 1, p. 106-120.
- Not sure who this is about.
- Peraer, S.; Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1938. Nominale klassen en prefixen in het Kiluba (Katanga). *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 4, p. 150-165.
- Peresuh, M.; Masuku, Jesta. 2002. The role of the primary language in the bilingual-bicultural education in Zimbabwe. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 29, 1, p. 27-37.
- URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1145](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1145)
- Perrot, Jean; Manessy, Gabriel; Valdman, Albert. (Ed.) 1981. *Les langues dans le monde ancien et moderne*, v. 1-2. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS). Pp xii, 691, maps. ISBN-10 2-222-01720-3.
- The first volume is titled "Les langues de l'Afrique subsaharienne" (p. 1-615), and the second "Pidgins and créoles" (p. 617-672).
- Perrot, Jean; Manessy, Gabriel; Valdman, Albert. 1981. Répartition des grands ensembles linguistiques de l'Afrique subsaharienne (carte). In: *Les langues dans le monde ancien et moderne*. Ed. by Jean Perrot, Gabriel Manessy & Albert Valdman. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS).
- Persson, J.A. 1924. *Lidangalila nya gubili*. Inhambane: Missão Methodist Episcopal.
- Tsonga gramamr?
- Persson, Ulla. 1983. Låneord i setswana: en fonologisk studie = Loan words in Setswana: a phonological study. *PILUS (Papers from the Inst. of Linguistics, Univ. of Stockholm)*, v. 51, p. 22-62.
- Peteni, Grace Thenjiwe. 1991. Difficulties met with in teaching English second language in South African black schools and how they may be overcome to prepare for the new South Africa. MA thesis. Durham Univ.
- Peters, Ann. 1966. A computer-oriented generative grammar of the Xhosa verb. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Peters, Karl Friedrich Hubert. 1891. *Die deutsche Emin-Pascha-Expedition. Mit 32 Vollbildern und 66 Texabbildungen von Rudolf Hellgrewe in Berlin, dem Porträt des Verfassers nach Franz von Lenbach und einer Karte in Farbendruck*. München & Leipzig: Oldenbourg. Pp vi, 560.
- Contains a wordlist for Luganda, at least. Various editions of this book exist.
- Peters, Karl Friedrich Hubert. 1891. *New light on dark Africa: being the narrative of the German Emin Pasha Expedition, the journeyings and adventures among the native tribes of eastern equatorial Africa, the Gallas, Massais, Wasukuma, etc., etc., on the Lake Baringo and the Victoria Nyanza*. Translated from the German by H.W. Dulcken. London, New York & Melbourne: Ward, Lock & Co. Pp xviii, 597.
- Peripherals: George C. Hurlbut, *Journal of the American Geographical Soc. of New York*, v. 23 (1891), p. 621-664.
- Peters, Karl Friedrich Hubert. 1907. *Die deutsche Emin-Pascha-Expedition. Volksausgabe*. Hamburg: Deutscher Kolonial-Verlag WT Mumm. Pp vi, 446.
- Several other editions/printings exist, e.g. by H. Hillger in Berlin (1909) and J. Knoblauch in Berlin (1910). They all seem to be 446 pages long.
- Peters, Mark A. 1972. Notes on the place names of Ngamiland. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 4, p. 219-233.
- Includes lots of Bushman names (Strohmeyer 1982:250).
- Peters, Marguerite Andrée; Bothma, C.P. 1992. *IBhibliyografi yolwimi olusisiXhosa ukuya kutsho kumyaka we-1990 / Bibliography of the Xhosa*

- language to the year 1990. Edited by G.T. Sirayi. Pretoria: State Library. Pp xxi, 227.
- Peterson, Derek. 1997. Colonizing language? Missionaries and Gikuyu dictionaries, 1904 and 1914. *History in Africa*, v. 24, p. 257-272.
- Peterson, Derek. 1999. Translating the word: dialogism and debate in two Gikuyu dictionaries. *Journal of religious history*, v. 23, 1, p. 31-50.
- Peterson, Karen. 1987. Accent in the Chichewa verb. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 23, 2, p. 210-222.
- Peterson, Karen. 1989. A comparative look at Nguni verbal tone. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 6: proceedings of the 18th annual conference on African linguistics, Montréal*, p. 115-137. Ed. by Isabelle Haïk & Laurice Tuller. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #9. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Peterson, Marguerite A. 1985. Tone and accent in the Xhosa infinitive and present indicative. *Univ. of Chicago working papers in linguistics*, v. 1, p. 93-103.
- Petryankina, V.I. 1963. ... = The classification of Russian and Swahili consonant phonemes. *Transactions of the Moscow Regional Pedological Inst.*, v. 139, 9, p. 75-84.
- Title wanting. In Russian.
- Petryankina, V.I. 1963. ... = A comparative investigation of vocalism in Russian and Swahili. *Transactions of the Moscow Regional Pedological Inst.*, v. 139, 9, p. 155-163.
- Title wanting. In Russian.
- Petryankina, V.I. 1964. O glasnykh fonemach v jazyke suachili. *Narody Azii i Afriki* (Moskva), v. 3, p. 119-122.
- On Swahili vowels (Boucneau 1987:10).
- Petzell, Malin. 2000. Differences in attitudes to English and Swahili in Zanzibar: a gender study. Undergraduate D-level essay. Dept. of Oriental and African Languages, Göteborg Univ. Pp 35.
- Petzell, Malin. 2003. Swedish contributions to African linguistics: a focus on Bantu languages. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 3, p. 41-52.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Petzell, Malin. 2003. What is the function of the pre-prefix in Kagulu? In: *langue.doc - online proceedings of the langue.doc conference, Göteborg Univ., November 2003*. Ed. by Maia Andréasson & Susanna Karlsson. Göteborg Univ. Open Archive.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/2077/24](http://hdl.handle.net/2077/24)
- Petzell, Malin. 2004. Unempowered but powerful: the Kagulu language of Tanzania. *Habari: information om Tanzania* (Stockholm), v. 1/2004, p. 3-5.
- Petzell, Malin. 2004. LFG vs transformational theories: a comparison of certain phenomena in Bantu languages. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 4, p. 151-162.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Petzell, Malin. 2005. Expanding the Swahili vocabulary. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 5, p. 85-107.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Pfouts, Anita Marie. 1984. Social structure in pre-colonial Namibia: a linguistic analysis. *Ufahamu: journal of the African Activist Ass.* (Los Angeles), v. 13, 2/3, p. 283-302.
- Pfouts, Anita Marie. 1988. Economy and society in pre-colonial Namibia: a linguistic approach (550-1800 AD). In: *Namibia 1884-1984: readings of Namibia's history and society*, p. 118-130. Ed. by Brian Wood. London: Namibia Support Committee; United Nations Inst. for Namibia (UNIN).
- Apparently this is a reprint of something originally published in 1983 (cfr Barnard 1992:65).
- Pfouts, Anita Marie. 2003. Economy and society in northern Namibia 500 BCE to 1800 BCE: a linguistic approach. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp xiv, 193.
- Phala, Nchine Isaac. 2002. Antonymy in Northern Sotho. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Rand Afrikaans Univ. (RAU). Pp v, 42.
- URL: [etd.rau.ac.za/theses/available/etd-11252003-094639](http://etd.rau.ac.za/theses/available/etd-11252003-094639)
- Phaswana, Nkhelebeni Edward. 2000. Languages of use by the South African National Government. PhD thesis. East Lansing: Michigan State Univ.
- Philippe, Léon. 1976. *Recherches et essais bantu-semitiques au Basutoland*, 2 vols. Roma (Lesotho).
- Details wanting.
- Philippe, R. 1955. A propos de l'orthographe des noms ethniques au Congo Belge. *Aequatoria*, v. 18, p. 29.
- Mentions Ntomba C35a, Bolia C35b and the Iyembe C611.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Philippon, Gérard. 1970. Etude de quelques concepts politiques swahili dans les oeuvres de J.K. Nyerere. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 10, 40, p. 530-545.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1970\\_num\\_10\\_40](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1970_num_10_40)
- Philippon, Gérard. 1980. Note de zoo-linguistique: les noms des grands carnivores dans les dialectes Chaga du Kilimanjaro (Tanzanie). *Afrique et langage*, v. 14, 2, p. 59-71.
- Philippon, Gérard. 1982. Le swahili et l'expansion des langues africaines. In: *Contacts de langues et contacts de cultures, 4: l'expansion des langues africaines: peul, sango, kikongo, ciluba, swahili*, p. 87-104. Ed. by Jean-Pierre Caprile, Marcel Diki-Kidiri & others. LACITO (Langues et civilisations à tradition orale) documents, Afrique, #8. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).
- Philippon, Gérard. 1983. Observations sur une étude récente de morphologie verbale de la langue comorienne. *Etudes océan indien*, v. 2, p. 123-126.
- Philippon, Gérard. 1983. Essai de phonologie comparée des dialectes chaga de Tanzanie. In: *Etudes sur le bantu oriental (Comores, Tanzanie, Somalie et Kenya): dialectologie et classification*, p. 41-71. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. LACITO (Langues et civilisations à tradition orale) documents, Afrique, #9. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).
- Philippon, Gérard. 1983. Quelques données nouvelles sur la classification des langues bantoues d'Afrique orientale. In: *Etudes sur le bantu oriental (Comores, Tanzanie, Somalie et Kenya): dialectologie et classification*, p. 147-158. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. LACITO (Langues et civilisations à tradition orale) documents, Afrique, #9. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).
- Philippon, Gérard. 1984. "Gens des bananeraies": contribution linguistique à l'histoire culturelle des chaga du Kilimanjaro. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations. Pp 314.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 9 (1987), p. 190-193; Gudrun Miede, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 20 (1987), p. 744-747; Roland Oliver, *Journal of African history*, v. 28 (1987), p. 460-461.
- Philippon, Gérard. 1984. Language and history in Africa: the history of the African peoples through the study of their languages. *LACITO (Langues et civilisations à tradition orale) informations: bull. de liaison*, v. 14, p. 17-43.
- Not sure about the journal. Mentions/discusses Bantu, Khoesan, Dahalo, and others.
- Philippon, Gérard. 1986. Tone and accent in Bantu languages. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 8, 2, p. 145-167.
- Philippon, Gérard. 1988. L'accentuation du comorien: essai d'analyse métrique. *Etudes océan indien*, v. 9, p. 35-80.
- Philippon, Gérard. 1989. Quelques données sur le mwani (Mozambique): éléments de phonologie comparative et présentation du système verbal. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sèvres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 69-81. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.
- Philippon, Gérard. 1991. Tons et accent dans les langues bantu d'Afrique orientale: étude comparative, typologique et diachronique, 2 vols. Thèse de doctorat d'état. Univ. René Descartes (Paris 5). Pp 542.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annuaire/PDF/philippson/these.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annuaire/PDF/philippson/these.pdf)
- Philippon, Gérard. 1993. Tone (and stress) in Bantu. In: *Swahili and Sabaki: a linguistic history*, p. 248-265. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Univ. of California publ. in linguistics, #121. Berkeley: Univ. of California Press.
- Philippon, Gérard. 1998. Tone reduction vs. metrical attraction in the evolution of eastern Bantu tone systems. In: *Theoretical aspects of Bantu tone*, p. 315-329. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman & Charles Wayne Kisseberth. Lecture notes, #82. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annuaire/PDF/Philippon/Philippon\\_1998a.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annuaire/PDF/Philippon/Philippon_1998a.pdf)
- Philippon, Gérard. 1998. Evolution des systèmes prosodiques dans les langues bantu: de la typologie à la diachronie. *Faits de langues: revue de linguistique*, v. 11/12 (spec. theme: 'Les langues d'Afrique subsaharienne', ed. by Suzanne Platiel and Raphaël Kabore), p. 429-440.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annuaire/PDF/Philippon/Philippon\\_1998b.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annuaire/PDF/Philippon/Philippon_1998b.pdf)
- Philippon, Gérard. 1999. \*HH and \*HL tone patterns in Bemba and the Bemba tone systems. In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*, p. 395-411. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center; Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annuaire/PDF/Philippon/Philippon\\_1999.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annuaire/PDF/Philippon/Philippon_1999.pdf)
- Philippon, Gérard. 2005. Pitch accent in Comorian and Proto-Sabaki tones. In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 199-

220. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Philippon, Gérard; Bahuchet, Serge. 1994/95. Cultivated crops and Bantu migrations in central and eastern Africa: a linguistic approach. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 103-119.
- Philippon, Gérard; Boungou, Pierre. 1999. Eléments de tonologie beembe (H.11). In: *Issues in Bantu tonology*, p. 83-107. Ed. by Jean Alain Blanchon & Denis Creissels. Grammaticische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #10. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annuaire/PDF/Philippon/Philippon\\_1999\\_tonologie.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annuaire/PDF/Philippon/Philippon_1999_tonologie.pdf)
- Philippon, Gérard; Montlahuc, Marie-Laure. 2003. Kilimanjaro Bantu (E60 and E74). In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 475-500. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippon. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Phillips, John. 1992. Developing a sentence repetition test to study Lingala bilingualism. Brazzaville: Soc. Internationale de Linguistique (SIL).
- Phillips, Kathleen. 1979. The initial standardization of the Yambeta language. DES (diplôme d'études supérieures) thesis. Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp viii, 126.
- Phillipson, David W. 1975. The chronology of the Iron Age in Bantu Africa. *Journal of African history*, v. 16, 3, p. 321-342.
- Phillipson, David W. 1976. Archaeology and Bantu linguistics. *World archaeology*, v. 8, 1, p. 65-82.
- Phillipson, David W. 1977. The spread of the Bantu languages. *Scientific American*, v. 236, 4, p. 106-114.
- Reprinted 1982 in *Human communication* (ed. by William S.-Y. Wang; Freeman Publishing, San Francisco), p. 63-71.
- Phillipson, David W. 1980. L'expansion bantoue en Afrique orientale et méridionale: les témoignages de l'archéologie et de la linguistique. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 649-684. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Phiri, Anacklet [George]. 1980. A description of derivational forms in Tumbuka. PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin. Pp 196.
- Phiri, A.Y. 1973. The place of local languages in the Zambia primary school system. *Bull. of the Zambia Language Group*, v. 1, 1, p. 11-17.
- Picabia, Lélia. 1992. La morphologie du démonstratif en comorien. In: *La deixis: colloque en Sorbonne, 8-9 juin 1990*, p. 157-166. Ed. by Mary-Annick Morel & Laurent Danon-Boileau. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France.
- Picabia, Lélia. 1992. *Préliminaires morpho-syntaxique à l'étude du comorien*. Langues et grammaire: documents de travail, #5. Saint-Denis (France): Univ. Paris-Vincennes (Paris 8).
- Picabia, Lélia. (Ed.) 1994. *Syntaxe des langues africaines*. Special issue of *Recherches linguistiques de Vincennes*, v. 23. Univ. Paris-Vincennes (Paris 8).
- Picabia, Lélia. 1994. Le sujet locatif en comorien. *Recherches linguistiques de Vincennes*, v. 23 (spec. theme: 'Syntaxe des langues africaines', ed. by Lélia Picabia), p. 45-64.
- Picabia, Lélia. 1995. Typologie des phrases copulatives en grand comorien. In: *Etre et avoir*. Ed. by A. Rouveret. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS).
- Picabia, Lélia. 1996. La proposition finie en grand comorien: analyse des unités fonctionnelles. *Linguistique africaine*, v. 16, p. 69-95.
- Picabia, Lélia. 1997. Le traits du pronom-accords en grand comorien. In: *Les pronoms*. Ed. by Anne Zribi-Hertz. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France pour l'Univ. Paris-Vincennes (Paris 8).
- Picabia, Lélia; Chanfi, Djae Ahamada. 1990. *Morphologie des classes nominales en comorien*. Langues et grammaire: documents de travail, #4. Saint-Denis (France): Univ. Paris-Vincennes (Paris 8).
- Picavet, R. 1947. Het dialekt der Batswa. *Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 137-141.
- Includes a brief morphology sketch of a Pygmy dialect spoken near Ingende (north-east of Lake Tumba). "Deze Batswa spreken een dialekt, dat behoort tot den groep der Nkundo-dialekten" (p137).
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Pienaar, C. 1989. Learners' dictionaries and cultural-bound meaning for Zulu students. *English usage in southern Africa* (Pretoria), v. 20, p. 1-14, 54-64.
- Pigafetta, Filippo; Lopes, Duarte. 1591. *Relatione del reame di Congo et delle circovicine contrade: tratta dalli scritti et ragionamenti di Odoardo Lopez, Portoghese*. Roma: Bartolomeo Grassi. Pp 4, 82, 2, 8, plates.
- Includes a "considerable number of Kongo words" (Doke 1960:30).
- Peripherals: R.H. Major, "On the map of Africa published in Pigafetti's 'Kingdom of Congo', in 1591", *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 11 (1866/67), p. 246-251; C.M. Doke, "The earliest records of Bantu", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 26-32.
- Pigafetta, Filippo; Lopes, Duarte. 1597. *A report of the Kingdom of Kongo, a region of Africa, and of the countries that border rounde about the same [...] drawn out of the writings and discourses of Odoardo Lopez, a Portingall*. Translated out of Italian by Abraham Hartwell. London: John Wolfe. Pp 22, 217, plates.
- Pigafetta, Filippo; Lopes, Duarte. 1598. *Regnum Congo, hoc est, vera descriptio regni Africani: quod tam ab incolis quam Lusitanis Congus appellatur*. Nunc Latio sermone donata ab August. Cassiod. Reinio. iconibus et imaginibus, etc. Francofurti: Wolffgangi Richter. Pp 60.
- Pigafetta, Filippo; Lopes, Duarte. 1658. *De beschryvinghe vant [...] Coninckrijk van Congo*. Overgheset deur M. Everart. Amsterdam.
- Pigafetta, Filippo; Lopes, Duarte. 1881. *A report of the Kingdom of Kongo, and surrounding countries: drawn out of the writings and discourses of the Portuguese Lopez*. Newly translated from the Italian, and edited with explanatory notes, by Margarite Hutchinson, and a preface by Sir Thomas Fowell Buxton. London: John Murray. Pp xxi, 174.
- Pigafetta, Filippo; Lopes, Duarte. 1883. *Le Congo: la véridique description du royaume africain, appelé, tant par les indigènes que par les portugais, le congo, telle qu'elle a été tirée récemment des explorations d'Edouard Lopez*. Traduite par Léon Cahun. Bruxelles: J.J. Gay. Pp 213.
- Pigafetta, Filippo; Lopes, Duarte. 1963. *Description du royaume de Congo et des contrées environnantes*. Traduite de l'italien et annotée par Willy Bal. Publ. de l'Univ. de Léopoldville, #12. Louvain & Paris. Pp xxxvi, 249.
- Pigafetta, Filippo; Lopes, Duarte. 1965. *Description du royaume de Congo et des contrées environnantes*. 2ème édition, révisée; traduite de l'italien et annotée par Willy Bal. Publ. de l'Univ. de Léopoldville, #12. Louvain & Paris. Pp xxxvii, 253.
- Pigafetta, Filippo; Lopes, Duarte. 1992. *Beschrijving van het Koninkrijk Kongo en van de omliggende gebieden*. Vertaling en annotaties van W.F.G. Lacroix. Eburon.
- Piggott, Glyne. 1994. Meinhof's Law and the representation of nasality. *Toronto working papers in linguistics*, v. 13, p. (?).
- Pike, Charles. 1986. History and imagination: Swahili literature and resistance to German language imperialism in Tanzania, 1885-1910. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 19, 2, p. 201-233.
- Pike, Kenneth Lee. (Ed.) 1966. *Tagmemic and matrix linguistics applied to selected African languages*. Ann Arbor: Center for Research on Language and Language Behavior, Univ. of Michigan. Pp vi, 289.
- The first half of the book is written by Pike and consists of an introduction to tagmemics, in which data from (at least) Bobangi and Hausa frequently appear as examples. The rest comprises appendices in which other authors try to apply tagmemics to various African languages. Later reprinted (1970) by SIL in a heavily abridged form which omits most of the appendices.
- Pike, Kenneth Lee. 1970. *Tagmemic and matrix linguistics applied to selected African languages*. Publ. in linguistics and related fields, #23. Norman OK: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Oklahoma. Pp xvi, 122.
- This is a slightly corrected and heavily abridged reprint of a book originally published 1966. Note that there's more than 160 pages missing from this reprint.
- URL: [www.ethnologue.com/show\\_work.asp?id=10041](http://www.ethnologue.com/show_work.asp?id=10041)
- Piper, Klaus. 1989. *Aspektstruktur im Pahouin: zur verbalen Morphologie nordwestlicher Bantusprachen*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp 215. ISBN-10 3-87118-892-1.
- Piper, Klaus. 1989. Zum Sprachgebrauch in den Sprichwörtern und in der Trommelsprache der Ewondo und der Bulu. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 72, 1, p. 1-16.
- Piron, Pascale. 1988. Dénomination des coulers dans les langues bantoues. Mémoire de licence. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Piron, Pascale. 1995. Identification lexicostatistique des groupes bantoides stables. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 25, 2, p. 3-39.
- Piron, Pascale. 1997. *Classification interne du groupe bantouide*, 2 vols. Studies in African linguistics, #11-12. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 685. ISBN-10 3-89586-092-1 (v.1), 3-89586-093-X (v.2).
- Piron, Pascale. 1998. The internal classification of the Bantoid language group, with special focus on the relations between Bantu, Southern Bantoid and Northern Bantoid languages. In: *Language history and linguistic description in Africa: selected papers of the 26th annual conference on African linguistics, held March 23-25, 1995, in Santa Monica, California*, p. 65-74. Ed. by Ian Maddieson & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Trends in African linguistics, #2. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- The title is slightly different in the table of contents (Internal classification of the Bantoid language group, with special focus on the relations between Narrow Bantu, Southern Bantoid and Northern Bantoid). The above-given title derives from the article's first page.

- Pisani, Etienne du. 1978. Some aspects of animal husbandry in Kavango. *Namib und Meer*, v. 8, p. 67-71.
- "With plenty of Rucgiriku words, distinguishing sex and colour of animals" (Strohmeyer 1982:172).
- Planert, Wilhelm. 1907. *Die syntaktischen Verhältnisse des Suaheli*. Glückstadt: J.J. Augustin. Pp 59.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Anthropos*, v. 3 (1908), p. 382.
- Planert, Wilhelm. 1928. Kritische Bemerkungen zu einigen Ur-Bantu-Wortstämmen. In: *Festschrift/Publication d'hommage offerte au P.W. Schmidt: 76 sprachwissenschaftliche, ethnologische, religionswissenschaftliche, praehistorische und andere Studien*, p. 106-122. Ed. by Wilhelm Koppers. Wien: Mechitharisten-Congregations-Buchdruckerei.
- Platiel, Susanne; Kaboré, Raphaël. (Ed.) 1998. *Les langues d'Afrique subsaharienne*. Faits de langues: revue de linguistique, #11-12. Paris: Ed. Ophrys. Pp 501. ISBN-10 2-7080-0897-8.
- Pleshakova, L'udmila Anatoljevna. 1995. ... = Structural semantic characteristics of verbal phraseology in Russian and Swahili. Candidate of sciences thesis. Moscow: Russian Univ. of Peoples' Friendship.
- Title wanting. In Russian.
- Plessis, E.J. du. 1973. 'n Ondersoek na die oorsprong en betekenis van Suid-Afrikaanse berg- en riviername. Pretoria: Suid-Afrikaanse Naamkundesentrum; Raad vir Geestwetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1963. Die morfologie van die naamwoord en voornaamwoord in die Sothotale: 'n vergelykende studie. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1968. Die foneem as spreidingskategorie in die Suid-Afrikaanse bantoetale, met besondere verwysing na Venda. Proefskrif (PhD). Univ. van Pretoria.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1978. The noun in Kwangali. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, v. 3/1978, p. 40-88.
- In Afrikaans?
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1979. Bepalers by die naamwoord in Kwangali. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, v. 1/1979, p. 1-74.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1979. Die lineêre volgorde van die prefigale elemente in die Xhosa-werkwoord. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, v. 1/1979, p. 75-119.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1979. Die werkwoord in Kwangali. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, v. 2/1979, p. 1-71.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1979. PS-rules for VP in Xhosa. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, v. 3/1979, p. 118-158.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1980. Bywoorde en vrae in Kwangali. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, v. 1/1980, p. 68-100.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1980. Die werkwoord *thi* in Xhosa en *re* in Sesotho. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, v. 2/1980, p. 69-116.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1981. Transitivity in Sesotho and Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 1, p. 50-86.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1982. Die situatief in Xhosa. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, 1982, p. 54-150.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1982. The analysis of the infinitive. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, 2, p. 18-48.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1982. Sentential infinitives or nominal infinitives? *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, 1, p. 1-19.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1983. The quantifier *onke* in Xhosa. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, v. 1/1983, p. 79-114.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1983. The noun phrase in Xhosa. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, v. 2/1983, p. 51-152.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1984. Subject, object, complement, and the noun phrase in Xhosa. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, v. 2/1984, p. 1-52.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1985. The structure of nominal modifiers in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 2, p. 35-42.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1985. Some possibilities of the absolute pronoun in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 4, p. 107-120.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1985. The copulative in Xhosa. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, v. 1/1985, p. (?)
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1986. Present tense in Xhosa: what does it mean? *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 2, p. 71-73.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1989. Distribution of the complementizer *ukuba* in the Xhosa sentence. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 2, p. 43-51.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1989. The category COMP and the complementizer *ukuba* in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 1, p. 1-5.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1990. Complementizers and nouns in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 1, p. 1-9.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1991. Intransitive verbs in Sesotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 11, 1, p. 1-8.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1992. The selection of moods in *ukuba*-sentences by matrix verbs in Xhosa. In: *African linguistic contributions presented in honour of Ernst Westphal*, p. 65-103. Ed. by Derek F. Gowell. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1995. *Sesotho syntax*. Stellenbosch communications in African languages, #3. Univ. of Stellenbosch. Pp 285.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1996. The semantics of ergative constructions in Zulu and Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 4, p. 115-118.
- Plessis, J.A. du. 1997. The semantics of ergative constructions in Zulu and Xhosa. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 341-349. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Plessis, J.A. du; Madadzhe, Richard N. 1999. *Venda morphology*. Stellenbosch communications in African languages. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Plessis, J.A. du; Musehane, N.M.; Visser, Marianna W. 1995. *Venda syntax / Divhahungo la Tsivenda*. Stellenbosch communications in African languages, #1. Univ. of Stellenbosch. Pp 390.
- Plessis, J.A. du; Nxumalo, N.E.; Visser, Marianna W. 1995. *Tsonga syntax*. Stellenbosch communications in African languages, #2. Univ. of Stellenbosch. Pp 276.
- Plessis, J.A. du; Visser, Marianna W. 199x. Tswana syntax. Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of Stellenbosch. Pp 57.
- Plessis, J.A. du; Visser, Marianna W. 1992. *Xhosa syntax*. Johannesburg & Pretoria: Via Afrika; APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ. Pp 417. ISBN-10 0-7994-1326-7 hb, 0-7994-1323-2 pb.
- The authors are sometimes (erroneously) given in the order Visser & Plessis.
- Plessis, J.A. du; Visser, Marianna W. 1993. Co-ordination and the subjunctive in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 3, p. 74ff.
- Plessis, J.A. du; Visser, Marianna W. 1996. *Northern Sotho syntax*. Stellenbosch communications in African languages, #4. Univ. of Stellenbosch. Pp 351.
- Plüddemann, Peter; Braam, Daryl; Broeder, Peter; Extra, Guus; October, Michellé. 2004. *Language policy implementation and language vitality in Western Cape primary schools*. PRAESA (Project for Alternative Education in South Africa) occasional papers, #15. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 119. ISBN-10 1-919948-21-X.
- URL: [web.uct.ac.za/depts/praesa/OP.htm](http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/praesa/OP.htm)
- Plüddemann, Peter; Braam, Daryl; October, Michellé; Wababa, Zola. 2004. *Dual-medium and parallel-medium schooling in the Western Cape: from default to design*. PRAESA (Project for Alternative Education in South Africa) occasional papers, #17. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 48.
- URL: [web.uct.ac.za/depts/praesa/OP.htm](http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/praesa/OP.htm)
- Plüddemann, Peter; Mati, P.X.; Mahlalela-Thusi, B. 2000. *Problems and possibilities in multilingual classrooms in the Western Cape*. PRAESA (Project for Alternative Education in South Africa) occasional papers, #2. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- URL: [web.uct.ac.za/depts/praesa/OP.htm](http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/praesa/OP.htm)
- Podile, Kholisa. 2002. The dependency relations within Xhosa phonological processes. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- URL: [etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?um=etd-02212007-113803](http://etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?um=etd-02212007-113803)
- Podobinska, Zofia. 1989. Constructions causatives en swahili. *Studies of the Dept. of African Languages and Cultures, Warsaw Univ.*, v. 11, p. 1ff.
- Complete issue.
- Podobinska, Zofia. 1997. La politesse: les comportements linguistiques adoptés par des locuteurs de Swahili au cours des actes de "mande". In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 433-454. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Podobinska, Zofia. 2004. Un couple polono-tanzanien serait-il heureux? Recherches dans le domaine de la communication interculturelle. *Swahili Forum*, v. 11, p. 141-169.
- URL: [www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume11.html](http://www.ifeas.uni-mainz.de/SwaFo/Volume11.html)
- Polak-Bynon, Louise. 1964. Lolemi: un programme de dépeuplement de grammaires bantoues. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 10, 3, p. 63-66.
- Polak-Bynon, Louise. 1965. L'expression des ordinaux dans les langues bantoues. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 2, p. 127-159. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #55. Tervuren.
- Polak-Bynon, Louise. 1967. Kategorieën van de vervoeging in het Shi. In: *Handelingen van het 26e vlaams filologencongres*, p. 372-376. Gent.
- Polak-Bynon, Louise. 1971. Notes shi, non publié. Tervuren.
- Referred to by Paluku (1998:357).



- Polak-Bynon, Louise. 1980. Note sur la filiation génétique des langues du nord-ouest bantou. In: *Dialectologie et comparatisme en Afrique noire: actes des journées d'étude tenue au Centre de Recherche Pluridisciplinaire du CNRS, Ivry (France), 2-5 juin 1980*, p. 85-88. Ed. by Gladys Guarisma & Susanne Platiel. Oralié-documents, #2. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).
- Polak-Bynon, Louise. 1980. Le groupe J occidental (J50). In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, v. 2, p. 409-413. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Polak-Bynon, Louise. 1983. L'infixe réfléchi en bantou. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 9, p. 271-304. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #110. Tervuren.
- A later follow-up article includes many relevant maps for this.
- Peripherals: Louise Polak-Bynon, *Africana linguistica*, v. X (1986), p. 449-454.
- Polak-Bynon, Louise. 1986. Les infixes ('préfixes objets') du bantou et leur reconstruction. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 10, p. 365-422, 449-454. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #121. Tervuren.
- The second part contains maps.
- Poletto, Robert. 1996. Base-identity effects in Runyankore reduplication. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 48 (spec. theme: 'Papers in phonology', ed. by David Dowty, Rebecca Herman, Elizabeth Hume and Panayiotis A. Pappas), p. 183-210.
- Poletto, Robert. 1998. Constraints on tonal association in Olušamia: an optimality theoretic account. In: *Theoretical aspects of Bantu tone*, p. 331-364. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman & Charles Wayne Kisseberth. Lecture notes, #82. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- Poletto, Robert. 1998. Syntax and tone on Runyankore. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 51, p. 95-146.
- Poletto, Robert. 1998. Topics in Runyankore phonology. PhD thesis. Columbus OH: Ohio State Univ. Pp xx, 379.
- Appendix B contains comprehensive verb paradigms.
- URL: ftp.ling.ohio-state.edu/pub/odden/Polettodissertation.pdf
- Poletto, Robert. 1999. Default lexical tone interaction in Runyankore verbs. In: *New dimensions in African linguistics and languages*, p. 107ff. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey. Trends in African linguistics, #3. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Poll, J.D.P. van der. 1970. Die lokatief in Xhosa en die ander Nguni-tale: 'n deskriptiewe en vergelykende analise. MA tesis. Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Pollnack, Richard Bryant. 1972. Variation in the cognition of Luganda color terminology. PhD thesis. Columbia MO: Univ. of Missouri. Pp 235.
- Polomé, Andre Robert. 1975. The classification of the Bantu languages of Tanzania. PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin. Pp 279.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1959. *Cours de linguistique appliquée aux langues africaines: 1. phonétique et phonologie; 2. morphologie*. Elisabethville: Univ. Officielle du Congo.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1960. Pour la promotion des études onomastiques en Afrique centrale. *Revue internationale d'onomastique*, v. 12, p. 40-41.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1960/61. Personennamen bei einigen Stämmen in Belgisch-Kongo: research report. In: *Reports of the sixth international congress of onomastic sciences / Kongressberichte der VI. internationaler Kongress für Namenforschung, München, 24.-28. August 1958*, v. 3, p. 615-621. Ed. by Gerhard Rohlfs. *Studia onomastica monacensia*, #4. München: Verlag der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1963. Cultural languages and contact vernaculars in the Republic of Congo. *Texas studies in language and literature*, v. 4, 4, p. 499-511.
- Reprinted 1982 in *Language, society and paleoculture* (ed. by Anwar S. Dil; Stanford Univ. Press), p. 1-16.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1965. Geographical differences in lexical usage in Swahili. *Zeits. für Mundartforschung*, v. 2, p. 664-672.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1968. Lubumbashi Swahili. *Journal of African languages*, v. 7, 1, p. 14-25.
- Reprinted 1982 in *Language, society and paleoculture* (ed. by Anwar S. Dil; Stanford Univ. Press), p. 219-235.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1968. The choice of official languages in the Democratic Republic of Congo. In: *Language problems of developing nations*, p. 295-311. Ed. by Joshua A. Fishman, Charles A. Ferguson & Jyotindra Das Gupta. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- Reprinted 1982 in *Language, society and paleoculture* (ed. by Anwar S. Dil; Stanford Univ. Press), p. 17-37.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1969. The position of Swahili and other Bantu languages in Katanga. *Texas studies in language and literature*, v. 11, 2, p. 905-913.
- Reprinted 1982 in *Language, society and paleoculture* (ed. by Anwar S. Dil; Stanford Univ. Press), p. 38-47.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1971. The Katanga (Lubumbashi) Swahili Creole. In: *Pidginization and creolization of languages: proceedings of a conference held at the Univ. of the West Indies, Mona, Jamaica, April 1968*, p. 57-59. Ed. by Dell Hathaway Hymes. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1971. Multilingualism in an African urban centre: the Lubumbashi case. In: *Language use and social change: problems of multilingualism with special reference to eastern Africa (studies presented and discussed at the ninth international African seminar at Univ. College, Dar es Salaam, December 1968)*, p. 364-375. Ed. by Wilfred Howell Whiteley. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Reprinted 1982 in *Language, society and paleoculture* (ed. by Anwar S. Dil; Stanford Univ. Press), p. 48-58.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1972. Swahili. *Encyclopedia americana*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1972. Sociolinguistic problems in Tanzania and Zaire. *The conch: a sociological journal of African cultures and literatures*, v. 4, 2 (spec. theme: 'Language systems in Africa', ed. by Sunday O. Anozie), p. 64-83.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1975. The reconstruction of Proto-Bantu culture from the lexicon. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 19 (spec. theme: 'Patterns in language, culture and society: proceedings of the symposium on African languages, culture and society, Ohio State Univ., April 1975', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 164-173.
- Later published in revised form (1980).
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1977. Le vocabulaire proto-bantou et ses implications culturelles. In: *Atti del VI. convegno internazionale di linguisti*, p. 181-201. Brescia (Italia): Ist. Lombardo, Accademia di Scienze e Lettere.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1978. The earliest attestations of Swahili. *Indian linguistics*, v. 39, p. 165-173.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1979. Tanzanian language policy and Swahili. *Word*, v. 30, p. 160-171.
- Reprinted 1982 in *Language, society and paleoculture*, p. 88-100 (ed. by Anwar S. Dil; Stanford Univ. Press).
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1980. The languages of Tanzania. In: *Language in Tanzania*, p. 3-25. Ed. by Edgar Charles Polomé & Charles Peter Hill. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1980. Swahili in Tanzania. In: *Language in Tanzania*, p. 79-100. Ed. by Edgar Charles Polomé & Charles Peter Hill. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Reprinted 1982 in *Language, society and paleoculture*, p. 189-218 (ed. by Anwar S. Dil; Stanford Univ. Press).
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1980. The reconstruction of Proto-Bantu culture from the lexicon. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 779-791. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Slight revision of Polomé (1975). Reprinted 1982 in *Language, society and paleoculture*, p. 316-328 (ed. by Anwar S. Dil; Stanford Univ. Press).
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1983. Can graphemic change cause phonemic change? *Kiswahili*, v. 50, 2, p. 12-17.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1984. Standardization of Swahili and modernization of Swahili vocabulary. In: *Language reform: history and future*, v. 3, p. 53-77. Ed. by István Fodor & Claude Hagège. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1985. Swahili in the Shaba region of Zaire. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 47-65. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1987. Swahili words of Indian origin. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 8, p. 325-334.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles. 1991. Lexicography of the Niger-Khordofanian languages. In: *Wörterbücher, dictionnaires, dictionnaires: an international encyclopaedia of lexicography*, v. 3, p. 2646-2649. Ed. by Franz Josef Hausmann, Oskar Reichmann, Herbert Ernst Wiegand & Ladislav Zgusta. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Polomé, Edgar Charles; Hill, Charles Peter. (Ed.) 1980. *Language in Tanzania*. With a foreword by N.A. Kuhanga, Vice-Chancellor of the Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Ford Foundation's language surveys. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xiii, 428. ISBN-10 0-19-724205-7.
- Peripherals: Patrick R. Bennett, *African studies review*, v. 24 (1981), p. 111-112; Karsten Legère, *Asien Afrika Lateinamerika*, v. 10 (1982), p. 185-186; Carol Myers Scotton, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 4 (1982), p. 234-241.

- Pondeca, Américo Zavala. 2005. *Anegação em chope*. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Ponelis, Fritz [Friedrich] [Albert]. 1973. *Studies in Northern Sotho phonological dynamics*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).  
 Could be a thesis of some sort.
- Ponelis, Fritz [Friedrich] [Albert]. 1974. On the dynamics of velarization and labialization: some Bantu evidence. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 5, 1, p. 27-57.
- Ponelis, Fritz [Friedrich] [Albert]. 1975. Die ontwikkeling van hulpwerkwoordgroepe: hulpwerkwoord en infinitiefsin. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 2, p. 46-61.
- Ponelis, Fritz [Friedrich] [Albert]. 1976. Kanttekening by Keenan se teorie van die proposisiestruktuur. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 3, 1, p. 55-59.
- Ponelis, Fritz [Friedrich] [Albert]. 1980. Die lang presensvorm en klousvlakke in Noord-Sotho. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 7, p. 113-129.
- Pongweni, Alec J.C. 1977. The phonetics and phonology of the Karanga dialect of Shona as spoken in the Midlands Region of Rhodesia. PhD thesis. Univ. of London.
- Pongweni, Alec J.C. 1980. Tonal substitution in the stabilization construction in Karanga. *African studies*, v. 39, 2, p. 197-208.
- Pongweni, Alec J.C. 1981. A spectral study of the acoustic properties of Karanga stops. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 34, p. 699-716.
- Pongweni, Alec J.C. 1982. Some word derivational processes: the case of the class 9/10 (N) prefix of Shona. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 24, p. 106-119.
- Pongweni, Alec J.C. 1983. Does Shona have diphthongs? *Journal of the International Phonetic Ass.*, v. 13, p. 24-31.
- Pongweni, Alec J.C. 1983. An acoustic study of the qualitative pitch effect of breathy-voice on Shona vowels. *Journal of phonetics*, v. 11, p. 129-138.
- Pongweni, Alec J.C. 1983. *What's in a name? A study in Shona nomenclature*. Gweru: Mambo Press. Pp 98.  
 Peripherals: G.P. Kalahari, "Shona nomenclature", *Zambezia*, v. 11 (1983), p. 161-167.
- Pongweni, Alec J.C. 1984. An acoustic and palatographic study of Karanga fricatives. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 37, p. 328-347.
- Pongweni, Alec J.C. 1990. The pronunciation of English vowels by Shona speakers: problems and causes. In: *Studies in the pronunciation of English*, p. 231-242. Ed. by Susan Ramsaran. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Pongweni, Alec J.C. 1990. *Studies in Shona phonetics: an analytical review*. Suppl. to *Zambezia*. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe. Pp xi, 172. ISBN-10 0-908307-12-8.
- Pongweni, Alec J.C.; Thlondhlana, Juliet. (Ed.) 1987. *LASU conference proceedings, Harare, 1987. The role of linguistics in communication for development: proceedings of the 2nd Linguistics Association for SADC Universities conference, held at the University of Zimbabwe, 2-5 September 1987*. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU). Pp ii, 201.
- Pönnighaus, Friedrich. 1931/32. Die Bäume und Sträucher des Distriktes Windhuk. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 6, p. 19-49.  
 Unsure about the title. Possibly it includes local names for trees and bushes.
- Pönnighaus, Friedrich. 1931/32. Die Akazien unseres Landes. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 6, p. 5-18.
- Port, Robert F. 1972. The systems of attention and participants in Swahili. MA thesis. New York: Dept. of Linguistics, Columbia Univ.
- Port, Robert F. 1981. The applied suffix in Swahili. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 12, 1, p. 71-82.
- Port, Robert F.; Shephardson, Kenneth N. 1982. Morphophonemics of Swahili verb suffixes. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 13, 3, p. 249-271.
- Posselt, Edgar. 1975. 'n Vergelykende studie van die klanke van oer-bantoe met dié van Nguni. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Possoz, Emile. 1939. Le préfixe YA. *Aequatoria*, v. 2, p. 131.  
 Looks briefly at ya-prefixes in Mongo and Budja.  
 URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)  
 Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, "Ya-namen", *Aequatoria*, v. 3 (1940), p. 21-22.
- Possoz, Emile. 1940. De la langue dans les juridictions indigènes. *Aequatoria*, v. 3, p. 95.  
 URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Possoz, Emile. 1940. Les langues du Katanga. *Aequatoria*, v. 3, 5, p. 135.  
 Mentions Luba-Katanga L33, Hema L34, Sanga L35, Yeke (somehow related to Nyamwezi F22), Bemba M42, Lamba M54, Ndembo L52, Lunda L52, Lwena K14.  
 URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Possoz, Emile. 1945. Les langues congolaises et nous. *Lovania: revue universitaire catholique d'Afrique centrale*, v. 11, p. 254-255.  
 Details wanting.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1978. Die kopulatiewe in Zulu met verwysing na ander Bantoetale. MA tesis. Bloemfontein: Univ. van die Oranje-Vrystaat (UOVS).
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1978. Geïtematiseerde verantwoording vir vokaalassimilasie in Zulu. *Limi*, new series, v. 6, p. 74-81.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1979. Kongruensie met besondere verwysing na Zulu. *Limi*, new series, v. 7, p. 50-62.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1980. Relatives and adjectives as nouns in copulative wordgroups with special reference to Zulu. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 254-273. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1982. A review of the so-called *be/ba* past tenses of Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, 2, p. 94-109.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1983. Werkwoordkategorieë in Zulu. Proefskrif (PhD). Bloemfontein: Univ. van die Oranje-Vrystaat (UOVS).
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1984. Tyd en tempus met verwysing na Zulu. In: *Kongresreferate 1983: Linguistevereniging van Suider-Afrika (LVSA)*, v. 2. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1987. Relevancy and applicability of terminology concerning the essential verb categories in the African languages. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 7, 2 (spec. theme: 'Professional terminology in African languages', ed. by Rajmund Ohly), p. 185-212.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1988. Basis for tense analysis in African languages. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 4, p. 139-143.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1988. Identifying copulative in Zulu and Southern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 2, p. 61-64.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1990. Time reference in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 1, p. 22-28.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1991. Past subjunctive or consecutive mood? *South African journal of African languages*, v. 11, 3, p. 91-96.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1993. The hierarchy of the essential verb categories in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 3, p. 95-102.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1993. The expression of spatial relations in the African languages. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 13 (spec. theme: 'Language ecology in Africa, pt. I', ed. by Karsten Legère and Hans-Volker Gretschel), p. 150-162.  
 Example sentences from Isixhosa.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1994. Word-based vs root-based morphology in the African languages. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 1, p. 28-36.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 1999. Can the deictic centre be shifted? *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 3, p. 188-195.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 2000. The so-called adjective in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 2, p. 148-158.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 2000. When does 'become' become 'be'? *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 4, p. 342-352.
- Posthumus, Lionel C. 2001. The distinction between absolute and relative tenses with reference to Zulu (and other Bantu languages). *Hermeneus*, v. 2, p. 279-204.
- Pota, P.P. 2001. Classroom experiences in teaching through Chichewa or English in a predominantly Ciyao speaking area. In: *Cross-border languages within the context of mother tongue education*. Ed. by Joachim Friedrich Pfaffe. Zomba: Centre for Language Studies, Univ. of Malawi.
- Potgieter, Ewart F. 1953. The Ndzundza dialect of Southern Transvaal Nguni-Ndebele. *African studies*, v. 12, 4, p. 189-190.
- Potgieter, F.J. 1988. Multidissiplinêre ondersoek na Noord-Sotho as derde taal. MEd tesis. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Pott, August Friedrich. 1848. Verwandtschaftliches Verhältnis der Sprachen vom Kaffer- und Kongo-Stamme unter einander. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 2, p. 5-25, 129-158.  
 Includes remarks on the influence of Khoekhoe on southeastern Bantu languages.
- Pott, August Friedrich. 1852. Ueber die Kihiau-Sprache. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 6, p. 331-348.
- Potyka, Franz. 1985. Zur Forschung des Verbalkomplexes im Bantu: eine grundlegende Revision des Tempus/Aspektsystems im Chibemba. Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Poulos, George. 1971. The verbal radical in Venda. BA Honours thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.

- Poulos, George. 1975. The morphology of the verb in Venda. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Poulos, George. 1980. Verbal extensions in Venda. *Limi*, new series, v. 8, p. 5-34.
- Poulos, George. 1981. *Venda: a select bibliography*. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Poulos, George. 1982. *Issues in Zulu relativization*. Comm. from the Dept. of African Languages, #11. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ.  
Publication of the author's dissertation (viii+330 p.), Rhodes Univ., 1981.
- Poulos, George. 1984. A typological approach to Bantu linguistic studies. *African studies*, v. 43, 2 (spec. theme: 'Rramalebauya. Linguistic and language studies in Africa: essays in honour of Desmond T. Cole', ed. by Anthony Traill), p. 241-248.
- Poulos, George. 1985. Typological trends in South-Eastern Bantu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 1, p. 17-23.
- Poulos, George. 1985. Instances of semantic bleaching in South-Eastern Bantu. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 3: proceedings of the 14th annual conference on African linguistics, Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison*, p. 281-296. Ed. by Gerrit Jan Dimmendaal. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #6. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Poulos, George. 1986. The study of African languages: misconceptions within a society. Inaugural lecture. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Poulos, George. 1990. *A linguistic analysis of Venda*. Pretoria: Via Afrika. Pp xviii, 605. ISBN 978-0-7994-1171-3 hb, ISBN-10 0-7994-1171-X hb.  
Peripherals: Robert K. Herbert, *Language*, v. 68 (1992), p. 661-663; J.A. Louw, *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, supplement 3 (1993), p. 146ff.
- Poulos, George. 1999. Grammaticalisation in south-eastern Bantu and the linguistic 'dynamics' underlying this process. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 3, p. 204-214.
- Poulos, George. 1999. *Learn Zulu in the New South Africa*. Pretoria: Self-published?
- Poulos, George. 2002? *Learn to speak Zulu*. 2nd edition. Pretoria: Self-published?
- Poulos, George; Hendrikse, A.P. 1994. Word categories: prototypes and continua in Southern Bantu. *Southern African journal of linguistics*, suppl., v. 20, p. (?).
- Poulos, George; Louwrens, Louis J. 1994. *A linguistic analysis of Northern Sotho*. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Poulos, George; Msimang, Christian Themba. 1998. *A linguistic analysis of Zulu*. Cape Town: Via Afrika.
- Poutrin, Lucien. 1911. *Travaux scientifiques de la Mission Cottes au sud-Cameroun, 1905-1908: anthropologie, ethnographie, linguistique - d'après les observations et documents recueillis par le Dr Gravot*. Paris: Ernest Leroux.
- Pozdniakov, Konstantin Igorevich. 1993. The complementary distribution of sub-morphemic and morphemic neutralizations as a tendency in the languages with noun classes. *St. Petersburg journal of African studies*, v. 1, p. 16-40.  
Makes a feature analysis of South Atlantic and Swahili noun class affixes.
- Prah, Kwesi Kwaa. (Ed.) 2002. *Speaking in unison: the harmonisation and standardisation of southern African languages*. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) book series, #22. Cape Town.
- Prah, Kwesi Kwaa. (Ed.) 2003. *Silenced voices: studies on minority languages of southern Africa*. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) book series, #34. Cape Town.
- Prata, António Pires. 1961. Influence do português sobre o suahíli. *Bol. do Museu de Nampula*, v. 2, p. 133-175.
- Prata, António Pires. 1982. Línguas da costa norte de Moçambique. *Tempo* (Durban), v. 3/1, p. 52-56.  
Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography. "3/1" means either March 1st or January 3rd.
- Prata, António Pires. 1983. *A influência da língua portuguesa sobre o suahíli e quatro línguas de Moçambique*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU); Inst. de Investigação Científica Tropical (IICT). Pp 149.
- Prata, António Pires. 1987. Análise etno-linguística do Xecado de Sangage. *Trabalhos da arqueologia e antropologia*, v. 2, p. 75-98.
- Pratt, Mary Louise. 1972. Tone in some Kikuyu verb forms. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3, 3, p. 325-378.
- Preez, Petronella M. du. 1991. Die possessief in Nord-Sotho. MA tesis. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Preez, Petronella M. du. 1993. The syntax and semantics of part-whole relationships in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 1, p. 1ff.
- Preez, Petronella M. du. 1993. Die gemarkeerde possessiewe konstruksie in Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 2, p. 33ff.
- Preez, Petronella M. du. 1997. Deiksis in Noord-Sotho. Proefskrif (PhD). Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Pretorius, Laurette; Bosch, Sonja E. 2003. Computational aids for Zulu natural language processing. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 21, 4, p. 267-282.
- Pretorius, Laurette; Bosch, Sonja E. 2003. Finite-state computational morphology: an analyzer prototype for Zulu. *Machine translation*, v. 18, p. 191-212.
- Pretorius, Willem Jacobus. 2005. 'n Dimensionele grammatiese beskrywing van hulpwerkwoorde in Noord-Sotho. Proefskrif (DLitt et Phil). Univ. of Johannesburg.
- Prévost, Antoine François. 1751/59. *Allgemeine Historie der Reisen zu Wasser und zu Lande, oder Sammlung aller Reisebeschreibungen, welche bis itzo in verschiedenen Sprachen von allen Völkern herausgegeben worden und einen vollständigen Begriff von der neuern Erdbeschreibung und Geschichte machen, worinnen der wirkliche Zustand aller Nationen vorgestellt und das Merkwürdigste, Nützlichste und Wahrhaftigste in Europa, Asia, Africa und America [...] und anderer dergleichen Merkwürdigkeiten versehen*. Durch eine Gesellschaft gelehrter Männer im Englischen zusammen getragen, und aus demselben und dem Französischen ins Deutsche übersetzt. Leipzig: Bey Arkstee und Merkus.  
There are many volumes to this, many of which appeared during the 1750s. One of them includes a Congo vocabulary (Latham 1847:190).
- Price, Ernest Woodward. 1944. The tonal structure of the Ngonde verb. *African studies*, v. 3, 1, p. 28-30.
- Price, Thomas. 1940. Nyanja linguistic problems. *Africa*, v. 13, 2, p. 125-137.
- Price, Thomas. 1944. The written representation of intervocalic glides in Nyanja. *African studies*, v. 3, 2, p. 89-92.
- Price, Thomas. 1966. Shire, Shirwa, and Nyasa. *Soc. of Malawi journal*, v. 19, 1, p. 15-19.
- Prichard, James Cowles. 1813. *Researches into the physical history of mankind*. London: J. & A. Arch. Pp iv, 558.  
Includes a classification of the "Kaffrarian Family". Reprinted 1973 by the Univ. of Chicago Press (ISBN-10 0-226-68120-3).
- Prichard, James Cowles. 1826. *Researches into the physical history of mankind*, 2 vols. 2nd edition. London: J. & A. Arch.  
Subsequent editions comprise 5 vols, of which only the second deals with Africa.  
Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Prins, Adriaan Hendrik Johan. 1956. An analysis of Swahili kinship terminology [pt. 1]. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 26, p. 20-27.
- Prins, Adriaan Hendrik Johan. 1958. An analysis of Swahili kinship terminology [pt. 2]. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 28, p. 9-17.
- Prinsloo, C.W. 1936. Klank- en vormleer van Sekoni. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1979. Lokatiefvorming in Noord-Sotho. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1981. 'n Kritiese oorsig van bestaande beskouinge oor lokatiefvorming in Bantoe met besondere verwysing na Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 1, p. 86-111.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1981. 'n Semantiese analise van lokatiewe in Noord-Sotho. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 8, p. 58-92.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1981. Lokatiewe voorsetselgroepe in Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 1, suppl., p. 43-60.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1984. Die sintaksis van lokatiewe in Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, 2, p. 16-60.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1984. Woordvolgorde en volgordeverandering in Noord-Sotho. Proefskrif (PhD). Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1985. Beginsels waarop taatipologie en tipologiese verandering berus. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 4, p. (?).
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1985. Semantiese analise van die vraagpartikels na en afa in Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 3, p. 91-95.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1986. Ontwikkeling van prefikse, suffikse en voorsetsels in Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 4, p. 156-166.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1987. Perspektief op pronominalisasie in Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 1, p. 23-33.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1988. Taatipologiese verandering by vraagpartikels in Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 4, p. 144ff.

- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1988. Troubleshooting multiple-choice items in Northern Sotho item banks for first language education. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 3, p. 93-98.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1989. Invloed van diskoersfaktore en taaltipologiese verandering op die sintaksis van vraagwoorde in Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 1, p. 23-29.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1991. Towards computer-based word frequency studies of Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 11, 2, p. 54-60.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1992. Prescriptiveness versus descriptiveness: an approach for Northern Sotho lexicography. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, 1, p. 7-11.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1992. Lemmatization of reflexives in Northern Sotho. *Lexikos*, v. 2, p. 178-191.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1992. Woordboek van die Nord-Sothotaal. In: *General and technical lexicography in practice*. Pretoria: National Terminology Services.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1994. Lemmatization of verbs in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 2, p. 93-102.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1998. Northern Sotho dictionary project. In: *Lexicographic meeting of the existing lexicographic units of South Africa, 19 & 20 March 1998, Johannesburg Civic Centre*, p. 32ff. Johannesburg: Pan South African Language Board (PANSALB).
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 2004. Revising Matumo's Setswana-English-Setswana dictionary. *Lexikos*, v. 14, p. (?).
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Gouws, Rufus H. 1996. Formulating a new dictionary convention for the lemmatization of verbs in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 3, p. 100-107.
- "The aim of this article is to formulate a new dictionary convention in order to satisfy the need for the inclusion and appropriate lexicographical treatment of Northern Sotho verbs ending in *-e/-ê*" (p. 100).
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 1999. The lemmatization of nouns in African languages with special reference to Sepedi and Cilubà. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 4, p. 258-275.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2000. Monitoring the stability of a growing organic corpus, with special reference to Sepedi and Xitsonga. *Dictionaries: journal of the Dictionary Soc. of North America*, v. 22, p. 85-129.
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2001. Taking dictionaries for Bantu languages into the new millenium, with special reference to Kiswahili, Sepedi, and isiZulu. In: *Makala ya kongamano la kimataifa Kiswahili 2000: proceedings*, p. 188-215. Ed. by James Salehe Mdee & Hermas J.M. Mwangoko. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam.
- URL: tshwanedje.com/publications
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2001. Corpus applications for the African languages, with special reference to research, teaching, learning and software. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 19, 1/2, p. 111-131.
- URL: tshwanedje.com/publications/CorpAppl.pdf
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2002. Reversing an African-language lexicon: the 'Northern Sotho Terminology and Orthography No 4' as a case in point. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 22, 2, p. 161-185.
- URL: tshwanedje.com/publications
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2002. Designing a measurement instrument for the relative length of alphabetical stretches in dictionaries, with special reference to Afrikaans and English. In: *Proceedings of the 10th EURALEX international congress, EURALEX 2002, Copenhagen, Denmark, August 13-17, 2002*, p. 483-494. Ed. by A. Braasch & C. Povlsen. Copenhagen: Centre for Sprogteknologi, Københavns Universitet.
- URL: tshwanedje.com/publications
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2002. The use of slashes as a lexicographic devise, with special reference to the African languages. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 22, 1, p. 70-91.
- URL: tshwanedje.com/publications
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2002. Towards an 11x11 array for the degree of conjunctivism/disjunctivism of the South African languages. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 11, 2, p. 249-265.
- URL: tshwanedje.com/publications
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2003. Towards second-generation spellcheckers for the South African languages. In: *TAMA (Terminology in Advanced Management Applications) 2003 South Africa: conference proceedings*, p. 135-141. Pretoria: SF2 Press.
- URL: tshwanedje.com/publications
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2003. Non-word error detection in current South African spellcheckers. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 21, 4 (spec. theme: 'Human language technology in South Africa: resources and applications'), p. 307-326.
- URL: tshwanedje.com/publications
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2005. Managing eleven parallel corpora and the extraction of data in all official South African languages. In: *Multilingualism and electronic language management: proceedings of the 4th international MIDP colloquium, 22-23 September 2003, Bloemfontein, South Africa*, p. 100-122. Ed. by W. Daelemans, Theo du Plessis, C. Snyman & L. Teck. Studies in language policy in South Africa, #4. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- What's MIDP?
- URL: tshwanedje.com/publications/11ParCor.pdf
- Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2007. Crafting a multidimensional ruler for the compilation of Sesotho sa Leboa dictionaries. In: *Rabadiya ratshatsha: studies in African language literature, linguistics, translation and lexicography*, p. 177-201. Ed. by M.J. Mojafele. Stellenbosch: Sun Press.
- URL: tshwanedje.com/publications
- Prinsloo, Karel P. 1972. *Die tweetaligheid van twee groepe universiteitstudente, en hul ingesteldhede teenoor die tweede taal: 'n voorondersoek tot 'n landswye opname*. RGN rapporte, #TLK/L1. Pretoria: Raad vir Geestwetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Prinsloo, Karel P. 1978. Institutions presently conducting research and inquiry in the field of language in South Africa. In: *Language and communication studies in South Africa*, p. 53-66. Ed. by Leonard Walter Lanham & Karel P. Prinsloo. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Prinsloo, Karel P. 1980. Taalbeplanning vir Suid-Afrika. *Tyds. vir geesteswetenskappe*, v. 20, p. 72-78.
- Prinsloo, Karel P. 1984. Taalbeplanning vir Suid-Afrika. In: *Afrikaans: stand, taak, toekomst*, p. 137-153. Ed. by Karel P. Prinsloo & M.C.J. van Rensburg. Pretoria: Hollandsche Afrikaanse Uitg. Maatschappij (HAUM).
- Revised version of an article originally published in *Tyds. van geesteswetenskappe*, v. ?.
- Prinsloo, Karel P. (Ed.) 1985. *Language planning for South Africa*. South African journal of African languages, occasional papers, #2. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC).
- Prinsloo, Karel P. 1994. The application of lexicographical principles for different types of dictionaries for Northern Sotho. Paper presented at the 1st world congress of African linguistics (WCAL 1), Univ. of Swaziland, Kwaluseni, July 1994. Pp 9.
- Prinsloo, Karel P.; Peeters, Yvo; Turi, Joseph; Rensburg, Christo van. (Ed.) 1993. *Language, law and equality*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Peripherals: Andrea Deumert, "Language planning in South Africa" (review article), *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 136 (1999), p.(?).
- Prinsloo, Karel P.; Stoker, D.J.; Lubbe, A.M.; Strydom, A.E.; Engelbrecht, H.A.; Vuuren, D.P. van. (Ed.) 1982. *Aspekte van taal- en kommunikasieaangeleenthede in SWA/Namibië, 1: Kavangos*. Pretoria: Raad vir Geestwetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Prinsloo, Karel P.; Stoker, D.J.; Lubbe, A.M.; Strydom, A.E.; Engelbrecht, H.A.; Vuuren, D.P. van. (Ed.) 1982. *Aspekte van taal- en kommunikasieaangeleenthede in SWA/Namibië, 4: Hereros*. Pretoria: Raad vir Geestwetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Prinsloo, Karel P.; Stoker, D.J.; Lubbe, A.M.; Strydom, A.E.; Engelbrecht, H.A.; Vuuren, D.P. van. (Ed.) 1982. *Aspekte van taal- en kommunikasieaangeleenthede in SWA/Namibië, 5: Kaokolanders*. Pretoria: Raad vir Geestwetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Prinsloo, Karel P.; Stoker, D.J.; Lubbe, A.M.; Strydom, A.E.; Engelbrecht, H.A.; Vuuren, D.P. van. (Ed.) 1982. *Aspekte van taal- en kommunikasieaangeleenthede in SWA/Namibië, 10: Tswanas*. Pretoria: Raad vir Geestwetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Prinsloo, Karel P.; Stoker, D.J.; Lubbe, A.M.; Strydom, A.E.; Engelbrecht, H.A.; Vuuren, D.P. van. (Ed.) 1982. *Aspekte van taal- en kommunikasieaangeleenthede in SWA/Namibië, 11: Wambos*. Pretoria: Raad vir Geestwetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Prinsloo, Karel P.; Stoker, D.J.; Lubbe, A.M.; Strydom, A.E.; Engelbrecht, H.A.; Vuuren, D.P. van. (Ed.) 1982. *Aspekte van taal- en kommunikasieaangeleenthede in SWA/Namibië, 12: Capriviane*. Pretoria: Raad vir Geestwetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Prinsloo, Karel P.; Stoker, D.J.; Lubbe, A.M.; Strydom, A.E.; Engelbrecht, H.A.; Vuuren, D.P. van. (Ed.) 1982. *Aspekte van taal- en kommunikasieaangeleenthede in SWA/Namibië, 13: total bevolking*. Pretoria: Raad vir Geestwetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Prinsloo, Karel P.; Stoker, D.J.; Lubbe, A.M.; Strydom, A.E.; Engelbrecht, H.A.; Vuuren, D.P. van. (Ed.) 1982. *Aspekte van taal- en*

- kommunikasieaangeleenthere in SWA/Namibië*, 13 vols. Pretoria: Raad vir Geestewetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Progovac, Ljiljana. 1993. Non-augmented NPs in Kinande as negative polarity items. In: *Theoretical aspects of Bantu grammar*, v. 1, p. 257-269. Ed. by Sam A. Mchombo. Lecture notes, #38. Stanford: Center for the Study of Language and Information (CSLI).
- Proyart, Liévain Bonaventure [Abbé]. 1776. *History of Loango, Kakongo, and other African kingdoms*. Translated from French.
- Details wanting. Date could be wrong.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 61-62; C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Proyart, Liévain Bonaventure [Abbé]. 1776. *Histoire de Loango, Kakongo et autres royaumes d'Afrique: rédigée d'après les mémoires des préfets apostoliques de la mission française, enrichie d'une carte utile aux navigateurs*. Paris & Lyon: C.P. Berton & N. Crapart; Bruyset-Ponthus. Pp viij, 390.
- Includes a section "La langue du Royaume de Kakongo", which contains the first known suggestion of a common parent language for Bantu.
- URL: [books.google.se/books?id=zi8QAAAAAYAAJ](http://books.google.se/books?id=zi8QAAAAAYAAJ)
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 61-62.
- Proyart, Liévain Bonaventure [Abbé]. 1780. *Rese-beskrifning, innehållande märkvardiga underrättelser om Loango, Kakongo och flere afrikanska riken = Travel-description, containing remarkable news about Loango, Kakongo and several African kingdoms*. Öfversatt ifrån fransyskan. Stockholm: Holmberg & Wennberg. Pp 256, map.
- Swedish translation.
- Puckett, Newbell Niles; Heller, Murray. 1975. *Black names in America: origins and usage*. Boston: G.K. Hall & Co. Pp xix, 516.
- Puèch, Gilbert. 1980. La tonalité de thèmes nominaux en punu. In: *Eléments de description du punu*, p. 19-32. Ed. by François Nsuka-Nkutsi. Lyon: Centre de Recherches Linguistiques et Sémiologiques (CRLS), Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Puèch, Gilbert. 1987. Tons structurels et tons intonationnels en teke. *Pholia*, v. 2, p. 163-175.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-2.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-2.pdf)
- Puèch, Gilbert. 1988. Augment et préfixe nominal en ngubi. *Pholia*, v. 3, p. 247-256.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf)
- Puèch, Gilbert. 1989. Les constituants suprasyllabiques en shiwé (Bantu A80). *Pholia*, v. 4, p. 217-228.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-4.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-4.pdf)
- Puèch, Gilbert. 1990. Upstep in a Bantu tone language. *Pholia*, v. 5, p. 175-186.
- Deals with Duma B51 and Wanji B501.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Index.asp?Action=Edit&Langue=F&Page=Down](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Index.asp?Action=Edit&Langue=F&Page=Down)
- Puèch, Gilbert. 1990. Bekwel. *Revue gabonaise des sciences de l'homme*, v. 2, p. 127-128.
- Pugach, Sara. 2004. Carl Meinhof and the German influence on Nicholas van Warmelo's ethnological and linguistic writing, 1927-1935. *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 30, 4, p. 825-845.
- Pulleyblank, Douglas. 1983. Accent in Kimatuumbi. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics* 2, p. 195-215. Ed. by Jonathan Derek Kaye, Hilda Koopman, Dominique Sportiche & André Dugas. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #5. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Pulleyblank, Douglas. 1987. Niger-Korfofian languages. In: *The world's major languages*, p. 959-1014. Ed. by Bernard Comrie. London: Croom Helm.
- Purvis, John Bremner. 1900. *Handbook to British East Africa and Uganda*. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co. Pp 94.
- The appendixes include "English-Kiswahili: useful phrase" (p. 78-85) and "English-Luganda: useful phrase" (p. 86-90).
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/handbooktobritis00purviala](http://www.archive.org/details/handbooktobritis00purviala)
- Qorro, Martha P. 1997. The role and place of language in education and society: the case of Kiswahili and English in Tanzania. In: *Proceedings of the LiCCA Workshop in Dar es Salaam*, p. 119-130. Ed. by Birgit Smeja. LiCCA papers (LiCCAP), #2. Duisburg: Languages in Contact and Conflict in Africa (LiCCA), Gerhard Mercator Univ.
- Qorro, Martha P. 2004. Popularising Kiswahili as the language of instruction through the media in Tanzania. In: *Researching the language of instruction in Tanzania and South Africa (LOITASA)*. Ed. by Birgit Brock-Utne, Zubeida Desai & Martha P. Qorro. Cape Town: Africa Minds.
- Qualls, P.J. 1970. *The influence of the non-European nanny on language development of Johannesburg children*. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Quilis, A.; Amdabiang, T.; Marrero, V. 1990. Phonologie et phonétique du gunu (langue bantu du Cameroun). *Travaux de linguistique et de philologie*, v. 28, p. 343-377.
- Raab, Klaus. 2004. Bongo flava, HipHop aus Tanzania. *Ethnologik: Zeits. des Studierenden des Inst. für Ethnologie und Afrikanistik in München*, v. Sonderausgabe, November 2004, p. 19-24.
- Raab, Klaus. 2006. "Rapping the nation": die Aneignung von HipHop in Tanzania. *Musikethnologie*, #6. Berlin: Lit Verlag.
- Raaijmakers, Katrijn. 1997. Conjunctive and disjunctive verb forms in Zulu: form, distribution, and function of CONJ and DISJ verb forms in Zulu. Doctoraalscriptie. Rijksuniv. te Leiden.
- Racine-Issa, Odile. 1998. Le mwaka de Kojani (Pemba). *General linguistics*, v. 38, 1/4 (spec. theme: 'African language and culture in historical perspective: essays in memory of Edgar C. Polomé', ed. by Bridget Drinka and Derek Nurse), p. 199ff.
- Raddatz, Hugo. 1892. Einige Dialekte aus dem Innern. In: *Die Suahili-Sprache, enthaltend Grammatik, Gespräche und Wörterverzeichnisse*, p. 59-65. Dresden: C.A. Koch's Verlagsbuchhandlung.
- Contains, amongst other things, fragmentary mentions (and lexical specimens) of Gogo, Sagara, and possibly others. Further editions (2nd 1900, 3rd 1912) edited by August Seidel had an appendix with more info on other languages. Not sure if the appendix was in the first edition.
- Radebe, M.A. 1992. Colloquial Zulu spoken in the north-eastern Orange Free State as a dialectical variation. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, suppl. 1, p. 91-96.
- Ramiro, Armando Artur. 2006. Empréstimos lexicais do português no cisena. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Rammala, Johannes Ratsikana. 2002. Language planning and social transformation in the Limpopo Province: the role of language in education. DLitt thesis. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Ramone, Pascalis M. 1992. Ditransitive applied verbs in Southern Sotho. MA thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Ramone, Pascalis M. 1997. The preposition *ka* in Southern Sotho. DLitt thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Ramoshoana, D.M. 1928. The origin of 'Secwana'. *Bantu studies*, v. 3, p. 197-198.
- Unsure about the pagination.
- Ramoshoana, D.M. 1933. The study of Secwana words [pt. 1]. *Tiger Kloof magazine*, v. 15, p. 14-17.
- Ramoshoana, D.M. 1935. The study of Secwana words [pt. 2]. *Tiger Kloof magazine*, v. 17, p. 14-16.
- Ramoshoana, D.M. 1939. A study of Setswana words [pt. 3]. *Tiger Kloof magazine*, v. 21, p. 29-32.
- Ramoshoana, D.M. 1943. Setswana: a few dying words [pt. 1]. *Tiger Kloof magazine*, v. 25, p. 3-4.
- Ramoshoana, D.M. 1944. Setswana: a few dying words [pt. 2]. *Tiger Kloof magazine*, v. 26, p. 3-4.
- Ramoshoana, D.M. 1946. Setswana: a few dying words [pt. 3]. *Tiger Kloof magazine*, v. 28, p. 7-8.
- Ramushashi, Munyadziwa Constance. 2004. A linguistic analysis of the derivation of feminine terminology in Tshivenda. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Raper, Peter Edmund. 1972. *Naamkunde-bronnegids, 1: 1970 / Onomastics source guide, 1: 1970*. Pretoria: Suid-Afrikaanse Naamkundesentrum; Raad vir Geestewetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Raper, Peter Edmund. 1975. *Bronnegids vir toponimie en topologie / Source guide for toponymy and topology*. Onomastics series, #5. Pretoria: Suid-Afrikaanse Naamkundesentrum; Raad vir Geestewetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN). Pp xix, 478. ISBN-10 0-86965-270-2.
- Raper, Peter Edmund. 1998. Standardising geographical names in a changed society. In: *Proceedings of the 19th international congress of onomastic sciences, Aberdeen, August 4-11, 1996: scope, perspectives and methods of onomastics*, v. 1, p. 264-274. Ed. by W.F.H. Nicolaise. Aberdeen: Dept. of English, Univ. of Aberdeen.
- Raper, Peter Edmund; Möller, Lucie A. 1980. *Naamkunde-bronnegids, 2: 1970-1978 / Onomastics source guide, 2: 1970-1978*. Pretoria: Suid-Afrikaanse Naamkundesentrum; Raad vir Geestewetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Raper, Peter Edmund; Nienaber, Gabriel Stefanus; Marais, J.S.B. 1979. *Handleiding by pleknaamgewing / Manual for the giving of place names*. Pretoria: Suid-Afrikaanse Naamkundesentrum; Raad vir Geestewetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).

- Raphalalani, Matodzi Rebecca. 2006. Basic emotions in Tshivenda: a cognitive semantic analysis. MA thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/10019/238](http://hdl.handle.net/10019/238)
- Rapold, Christian. 1997. The applicative construction in Lingala. Doctoraalscriptie. Rijksuniv. te Leiden.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1916/17. Unpublished vocabularies of Sira, Kele, Okande, Njavi, Seke, Benga.  
Some of the many unpublished sources used by Johnston (1919:809ff).
- Raponda Walker, André. 1931. Essais des idiomes du Gabon. *Bull. de la Soc. des Recherches Congolaises* (Brazzaville), v. 14, p. 3-66.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1932. L'alphabet des idiomes gabonais. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 2, 2, p. 139-146.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1933. Les néologismes dans les idiomes gabonais. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 3, 2, p. 305-314.  
Deals with Mpongwe B11, Fang A75, Bakélé B22, Bavili B503, Gisira B41, and Mitsogo B31.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1937. Initiation a l'ébongwe (langage des négrilles). *Bull. de la Soc. des Recherches Congolaises* (Brazzaville), v. 23, p. 129-155.  
Reprinted 1996 as a booklet titled *Éléments de grammaire ébongwé* by Fondation Mgr Raponda Walker in Libreville.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1937. Dénominations astrales au Gabon. *Bull. de la Soc. des Recherches Congolaises* (Brazzaville), v. 24, p. 150-166.
- Raponda Walker, André. (Ed.) 1998. *Les langues du Gabon*. Libreville: Ed. Raponda Walker.  
Not sure what this is. Referred to by Bostoen & Maniacky (2005:484).
- Rascher, Anna. 1955. Der Aufbau des Satzes im Luhaya. *Machinenschrift*. Bukoba: Bethel-Mission.
- Rascher, Anna. 1956. Leitfaden zum Erlernen des Ruhaya. Bukoba: Bethel-Mission.  
Not sure about the date. Revision of an earlier typescript dated 1955 bearing the title 'Der Aufbau des Satzes im Luhaya'.
- Rascher, Anna. 1958. *Guide for learning the Ruhaya language*. Translated from German by Vilh. Pedersen. Bielefeld: Bethel-Mission. Pp 125.
- Rascher, Anna. 1966/67. Spruchweisheit der Haya [pt. 1-2]. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 50, p. 129-148, 206-221.
- Rascher, Anna. 1967/68. Spruchweisheit der Haya [pt. 3]. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 51, p. 33-42.
- Rassmann, Estelle. 1977. A preliminary survey of adoptives in Southern Sotho. *African studies*, v. 36, p. 3-30, 225-254.
- Ratcliffe, B.J.; Elphinstone, Howard. 1932. *Modern Swahili*. London: The Sheldon Press. Pp xviii, 310.  
Peripherals: Ethel O. Ashton, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 248-250.
- Ratsoma, Naledi. 1993. The impact of language policy on the teaching of Setswana. MA thesis. Inst. of Education, Univ. of London. Pp 85.
- Raubenheimer, Rita I.; Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1986. The writing of multiple-choice items for Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, suppl., p. 101-135.
- Raubenheimer, Rita I.; Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1989. Item analysis for improving multiple-choice test items in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 2, p. 70-73.
- Raum, Johannes W. 1898. Beiträge zur Swahili Grammatik. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 4, 2, p. (?).
- Raum, L. 1914/19. Unpublished linguistic notes on Chagga. Nürnberg: Bavarian Church Archive.  
Consists of 2 exercise books in A5-format (see *Africa in German mission archives*, Schroedter 1999, online).  
URL: [www.uni-leipzig.de/~ifa/ma/Intro.html](http://www.uni-leipzig.de/~ifa/ma/Intro.html)
- Raum, Otto Friedrich. 1937. Language perversions in East Africa. *Africa*, v. 10, p. 221-226.  
Discusses Pare (Asu), Chagga, Sambara (Shambala), and Nilamba.
- Raum, Otto Friedrich. 1939. Educational psychology in the speech of speech of the Chaga. *Bantu studies*, v. 13, 3, p. 237-241.
- Raum, Otto Friedrich. 1980. Der Beitrag von Clement M. Doke zur Afrikanistik. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 63, 2, p. 173-176.
- Raux, M. 1929/30. La question des langues en Ouganda. *Bull. des missions* (Abbaye de Saint-André-lez-Bruges), v. 11/12, p. 533-536.
- Rawson, M.G. 1987. The clitic in Bantu: when is a word not a word? *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 7, 2 (spec. theme: 'Professional terminology in African languages', ed. by Rajmund Ohly), p. 175-184.
- Raymond, Ohonde Ochieng. 2000. Sheng variations: a comparative study of the lexical variations of Eastlands Sheng. BA thesis. Univ. of Nairobi.  
Referred to by Reuster-Jahn & Kiessling (2006:85).
- Reagan, Timothy G. 1983. Language selection and language planning in southern Africa. *Language problems and language planning*, v. 7, 2, p. 188-190.
- Reagan, Timothy G. 1986. Considerations on language and oppression: the place of English in Black education in South Africa. *Journal of thought*, v. 21, 2, p. 91-99.
- Reagan, Timothy G. 1986. The role of language policies in South African education. *Language problems and language planning*, v. 10, 1, p. 1-13.
- Reagan, Timothy G. 1987. The politics of linguistic apartheid: language policies in black education in South Africa. *Journal of negro education*, v. 56, 3, p. 299-312.
- Reagan, Timothy G. 1992. Language function and language variation: analytic models for the South African context. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, suppl. 1, p. 35-46.
- Reagan, Timothy G. 2004. Multilingualism in South Africa: "dit is nou erns". *Language problems and language planning*, v. 28, 2 (spec. theme: 'South Africa'), p. 107-111.
- Rebmann, Johann. 1848. *The beginning of a spelling-book of the Kinika language, accompanied by a translation of the Heidelberg Catechism*. Bombay.
- Redinha, José. 1962. Quem são os Ambundos. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 183/185, p. 37-47.
- Redinha, José. 1964. Origem e generalização do nome "Angola". *Ultramar: revista da comunidade portuguesa e da actualidade ultramarina internacional*, v. 5, 15, p. 5-16.
- Rego, Sóstenes Valente. 2000. Contributo para a constituição de um corpus de portuguesismos em nyungwe. Tese (M.A.). Univ. de Lisboa.
- Reh, Mechthild. 2002. Multilingual reading and writing practices in Uganda among Lango/Ateso and Luganda speakers. In: *Exploring multilingual community*, p. 33-48. Ed. by Christine Glanz & Okot Bengge. Univ. Hamburg.
- Reh, Mechthild. 2004. Writing and reading in English and L1: attitudes among pupils in Lira and Mpigi, Uganda. In: *Globalisation and African languages: risks and benefits (Festschrift Karsten Legère)*, p. 163-178. Ed. by Katrin Bromber & Birgit Smieja. Trends in linguistics: studies and monographs, #156. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Reh, Mechthild. 2004. Multilingual writing: a reader-oriented typology with examples from Lira Municipality (Uganda). *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 170 (spec. theme: 'Focus on Africa: sociolinguistic changes in a changing world'), p. 1-42.
- Rehse, Hermann. 1913/14. Eigentümlichkeiten in der Sprache der Bazinza in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 4, p. 257-284.
- Rehse, Hermann. 1915/16. Die Priestersprache und die Frauensprache der Bazinza. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 6, p. 244-250.
- Reiman, Duane. 2001. *Findings from the sociolinguistic survey of the Lolo people*. SIL electronic survey reports (SILESR), #2002-001. SIL International. Pp 44.  
URL: [www.sil.org/silestr/2002/001](http://www.sil.org/silestr/2002/001)
- Rekanga, Jean-Paul. 1994. Les réflexes du protobantou en myene-nkomi, langue bantoue du Gabon (B11e). In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 149-167. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.
- Rekanga, Jean-Paul. 2000. Le système myene-nkomi. In: *Les classes nominales et leur sémantisme dans les langues bantu du nord-ouest*, p. 61-69. Ed. by Daniel Franck Idiata-Mayombo & others. Studies in African linguistics, #48. München: Lincom Europa.
- Remotti, Francesco. 1987. Catégories sémantiques de l'éros chez les wanande du Zaïre. *L'homme*, v. 27, 103, p. 73-92.  
URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom\\_0439-4216\\_1987\\_num\\_27\\_103](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom_0439-4216_1987_num_27_103)
- Renaud, Patrick. 1976. *Description phonologiques et éléments de morphologie nominale d'une de pygmées du sud-Cameroun: les bajèlè (bipindi)*. Dossiers de l'ALCAM (Atlas Linguistique du Cameroun), #1-2. Yaoundé: Direction Générale de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique (DGRST), Inst. des Sciences Humaines. Pp 375.  
Publication of the author's thèse de doctorat, Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3), 1976.
- Renaud, Patrick. 1978. La situation sociolinguistique du Cameroun. In: *Inventaire des études linguistiques sur les pays d'Afrique noire d'expression française et sur Madagascar*, p. 473-492. Ed. by Daniel Barreteau. Paris: Conseil International de la Langue Française (CILF).
- Renju, Peter M. 1989. A relação entre o sistema ortográfico e a informação/comunicação. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 165-167. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido,

- Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Rensburg, M.C.J. van; Bruto, H.F. de. (Ed.) 1972. *Taalseminaar 1972*. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Reusch, R. 1953. How the Swahili people and language came about. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 34, p. 20-27.
- Rexová, Katerina; Bastin, Yvonne [Angenot]; Frynta, Daniel. 2006. Cladistic analysis of Bantu languages: a new tree based on combined lexical and grammatical data. *Naturwissenschaften*, v. 93, 4, p. 189-194.
- Rey, Veronique. 1988. Détermination des schémas accentuels du système verbal en shingazidja. *Travaux de l'Inst. de Phonétique d'Aix*, v. 12, p. 129-152.
- Rey, Veronique. 1994. Première approche du mwali. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 169-176. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.
- Reynolds, Karl H. 1985. A theoretical approach to Swahili inflection. MA thesis. Seattle: Univ. of Washington. Pp 98.
- Reynolds, Karl H. 1989. The structure of the Kiswahili nominal. PhD thesis. Seattle: Univ. of Washington.
- Reynolds, Karl H.; Eastman, Carol M. 1989. Morphologically based agreement in Swahili. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 20, 1, p. 63-78.
- Rhoades, John [Douglas]. 1976. Language use in joke characterizations: a study of language stereotypes in Kenya. PhD thesis. Syracuse Univ. Pp 306.
- This probably deals with Kiswahili G40.
- Rhoades, John [Douglas]. 1977. *Linguistic diversity and language belief in Kenya: the special position of Swahili*. Foreign and comparative studies, African series, #26. Syracuse NY: Maxwell School of Citizenship and Public Affairs, Syracuse Univ. Pp ii, 127.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 35 (1982), p. 232-234.
- Ribas, Oscar. 1965. O quimundo e a expressão popular portuguesa. *Bol. cultural da Câmara Municipal de Luanda: repartição de estatística, cultura, propaganda e turismo*, v. 6, p. 10-12.
- Ricard, Alain. 1988. Le "kiswahili du monde" en Tanzanie. *Politique africaine*, v. 32, p. 95-98.
- URL: [www.politique-africaine.com/numeros/pdf/032095.pdf](http://www.politique-africaine.com/numeros/pdf/032095.pdf)
- Rice, Curtis. 1989. Strengthening in Tswana: implications for a theory of mutation. *MIT (Massachusetts Inst. of Technology) working papers in linguistics*, v. 11 (spec. theme: 'SCIL: proceedings of the 1st MIT student conference in linguistics'), ed. by P. Branigan, J. Gaulding, M. Kubo and K. Murasugi, p. (?).
- Richardson, Irvine. 1955. Some problems of language classification with particular reference to the North-West Bantu borderland. *Africa*, v. 25, p. 161-169.
- Richardson, Irvine. 1957. *Linguistic survey of the northern Bantu borderland*, v. 2. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 95.
- Includes sections on the Mbo cluster (p. 7-28), Nyõ'õ and Ngayaba (p. 29-33), Pande-Ngando-Mbati (p. 33-42), Bandem (p. 43-44), Nyang and Twii (p. 45-48), Tikar (p. 49-51), Keaka (p. 52-55), the Nkom group (p. 56-60), the Bamileke group (p. 61-72), Ndagam (p. 73-74), Ndale (p. 75-76), Wute (p. 77-79), Keperè/Mbum (p. 80-82), the Gbaya-Ngbaka Mandjia group (p. 83-88), the Banda group (p. 89-90), the Ngbaka Mabo group (p. 91-92).
- Peripherals: Mark Hanna Watkins, *Language*, v. 33 (1956), p. 630-634; F.D.D. Winston, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 21 (1958), p. 436; W.H. Whiteley, *Human problems in British Central Africa*, v. 23 (1958), p. 73-75.
- Richardson, Irvine. 1959. The role of tone in the structure of Sukúma. PhD thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 124.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 633; H. Allan Gleason jr., *Language*, v. 37 (1961), p. 294-308.
- Richardson, Irvine. 1961. Some observations on the status of Town Bemba in Northern Rhodesia. *African language studies*, v. 2, p. 25-36.
- Richardson, Irvine. 1963. Examples of deviation and innovation in Bemba. *African language studies*, v. 4, p. 128-145.
- Richardson, Irvine. 1964. Linguistic change in Africa, with special reference to the Bemba-speaking area of Northern Rhodesia. In: *Colloque sur le multilinguisme / Symposium on multilingualism: the second meeting of the Inter-African Committee on Linguistics, Brazzaville, 16-21 August 1962*, p. 189-196. Publ. du CCTA (Commission pour Coopération Technique en Afrique) & CSA (Conseil Scientifique pour l'Afrique), #87. London, Lagos & Nairobi.
- Richardson, Irvine. 1967. Linguistic evolution and Bantu noun class systems. In: *La classification nominale dans les langues négro-africaines*, p. 373-390. Ed. by Gabriel Manessy. Colloques internationaux du CNRS (Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique), sciences humaines. Paris.
- Richardson, Irvine. 1971. "Displaced tones" in Sukuma. In: *Papers in African linguistics*, p. 219-227. Ed. by Chim-Wu Kim & Herbert Frederick Walter Stahle. Current inquiry into language and linguistics, #1. Carbondale IL & Edmonton (Canada): Linguistic Research Inc.
- Ricquier, Birgit. 2005. De taalsituatie in Equatoriaal-Guinea. *Lisensiaatverhandeling*. Univ. Gent. Pp 136.
- URL: [www.scripteprijs.be/NL/index.php?cat=17&page=44&preview=0&cache=&id=447](http://www.scripteprijs.be/NL/index.php?cat=17&page=44&preview=0&cache=&id=447)
- Ricquier, Birgit; Bostoen, Koen. 2008. Resolving phonological variability in Bantu lexical reconstructions: the case of 'to bake in ashes'. *Africana linguistica*, v. 14, p. 109-150.
- Riddle, Elizabeth. 1975. Relational grammar and some aspects of Swahili syntax. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 20 (spec. theme: 'Proceedings of the 6th conference on African linguistics'), ed. by Robert K. Herbert, p. 260-269.
- Ridings, Daniel. 1996. *Interim report on the Standard Shona Corpus*. Språkbanken & Inst. för svenska språket, Göteborgs Univ. Pp 6.
- Ridings, Daniel. 1997. *Notes for the 1997 ALLEX workshop*. Språkdata & Inst. för svenska språket, Göteborgs Univ. Pp 23.
- Rietkerk, Dieke. 1990. Relative clauses in Kibira. Doctoraalscriptie. State Univ. of Leiden.
- Rissom, Ingrid. (Ed.) 2002. *Languages in contrast*. African studies series, #51. Bayreuth: Eckhard Breiting. ISBN-10 3-927510-64-5.
- Some sort of proceedings.
- Rita-Ferreira, António. 1958. *Agrupamento e caracterização étnica dos indígenas de Moçambique*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU). Pp 133.
- Includes, e.g. "Agrupamento étnico: grupo Maconde (Makonde)" (79-81), "Agrupamento linguístico" (89-90), "Agrupamento linguístico: zona sul-central" (93-95), "Agrupamento linguístico: zona leste-central" (97-98), "Agrupamento linguístico: zona oriental" (99).
- Rizov, Georgi. 1989. Sistemata na osnovite glagolni kategorii v njakoi afrikanski ezici (saxili, xausa) v supostavitelen plan s bulgarski ezik = The system of basic verbal categories in some African languages (Swahili, Hausa) in comparison with Bulgarian. In: *Vtori mezhdunaroden kongres po bulgaristika*, p. 151-161. Ed. by Dora Ivanova-Mirceva, Svetomir Ivancev & Emilija Permiska. Sofia: Bulgarian Academy of Sciences.
- The transliteration (minus diacritics) and translation of the title come from Newman (1996:63).
- Rjabova, I.S. 1972. Ob analiticeskich glagol'nykh konstrukcijach v jazyke suachili. In: *Problemy afrikanskogo jazykoznanija: tipologija, komparatistika, opisanie jazykov*, p. 279-305. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina & Boris Andreevich Uspensky. Moskva: Nauka.
- Rjabova, I.S. 1972. O nekotorych osobennostjach glagol'nogo analizma v jazyke suachili. In: *Tipologija glagola v afrikanskix jazykov*, p. 127-139. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Moskva: Nauka.
- Rjabova, I.S. 1984. Skazki Dabida = Davida stories. In: *Afrikanskaja skazka*. Moskva: Nauka.
- Referred to by Philippson & Montlahuc (2003:500).
- Rjabova, I.S. 1987. Imennye klassy v jazyke Dabida. In: *Imennye klassy v jazykax Afriki = Noun classes in African languages*. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Moskva: Nauka.
- Roberts, Andrew. (Ed.) 1986. *The Cambridge history of Africa, 7: from 1905 to 1940*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xx, 1063. ISBN-10 0-521-22505-1.
- Peripherals: Roy Bridges, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 51 (1988), p. 394-396; David Killingray, "Histories of Africa: continental perspectives", *Africa*, v. 59 (1989), p. 124-129.
- Roberts, Charles. 1874. Grammatical note.
- On Xhosa. Referred to by Doke (1945:83).
- Roberts, D. 1971. Remarks on J.J. Christie's "Locative, possessive and existential in Swahili". *York papers in linguistics*, v. 1, p. 57-63.
- The article commented upon appeared in *Foundations of language*, v. 6 (1970).
- Roberts, Linda; Wolontis, Marjorie. 1974. Conjunction and concord in Bantu. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd annual conference on African linguistics, 7-8 April 1972*, p. 231-242. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz. Indiana Univ. publ., African series, #7. Bloomington: Research Inst. for Inner Asian Studies, Indiana Univ.
- Roberts, R. 1992. A non-metrical theory of Sukuma tone. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 41 (spec. theme: 'Papers in phonology'), ed. by Elizabeth Hume, p. 135-148.
- Roberts-Kohn, Rosalind Ruth. 1995. Vowel coalescence and hiatus in Kikamba. In: *Theoretical approaches to African linguistics*, p. 313-327. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi. Trends in African linguistics, #1. Trenton NJ: Africa World Press.



- Roberts-Kohno, Rosalind Ruth. 1996. Kikamba verb stem tonology. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 48 (spec. theme: 'Papers in phonology', ed. by David Dowty, Rebecca Herman, Elizabeth Hume and Panayiotis A. Pappas), p. 211-227.
- Roberts-Kohno, Rosalind Ruth. 1998. Empty root nodes in Kikamba: conflicting evidence and theoretical implications. In: *Language history and linguistic description in Africa: selected papers of the 26th annual conference on African linguistics, held March 23-25, 1995, in Santa Monica, California*, p. 185-194. Ed. by Ian Maddieson & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Trends in African linguistics, #2. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Roberts-Kohno, Rosalind Ruth. 1999. Kikamba verb stem tonology. In: *New dimensions in African linguistics and languages*, p. 89ff. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey. Trends in African linguistics, #3. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Roberts-Kohno, Rosalind Ruth. 1999. Kikamba: evidence for the tone feature [extreme]. In: *Advances in African linguistics: papers presented at the 28th annual conference on African linguistics, held July 18-22, 1997, Cornell Univ.*, p. 205-218. Ed. by Vicky May Carstens & Frederick Parkinson. Trends in African linguistics, #4. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Roberts-Kohno, Rosalind Ruth. 2000. Kikamba phonology and morphology. Columbus OH: Ohio State Univ.
- Robinson, A.M. Lewin. (Ed.) 1943. *Catalogue of theses and dissertations accepted for degrees by the South African universities / Katalogus van proefskrifte en verhandelinge vir grade deur die Suid-Afrikaanse universiteite goedgekeur, 1918-1941*. Cape Town. Pp ix, 155.
- Continued by Malan (1959).
- Peripherals: S.I. Malan, *Gesamentlike katalogus van proefskrifte en verhandelinge van die Suid-Afrikaanse universiteite, 1942-1958* (Potchefstroom Univ. for Christian Higher Education, 1959).
- Robinson, Clinton D.W. 1980. The internal structure of a Guro narrative text. *Cahiers de littérature orale*, v. 8, p. 99-123.
- Robinson, Clinton D.W. 1980. Participants in Guro narrative discourse. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 23.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nugunu.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nugunu.html)
- Robinson, Clinton D.W. 1984. *Phonologie du gunu (parler yambassa), langue bantoue du Cameroun*. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 92.
- Robinson, Clinton D.W. 1991. The use of language in rural development: the case of the Ombessa region of Cameroon. PhD thesis. Univ. of Reading. Pp 398.
- Robinson, Clinton D.W. 1996. *Language use in rural development: an African perspective*. Contributions to the sociology of language, #70. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. Pp ix, 327. ISBN-10 3-11-014687-8.
- Publication of the author's dissertation (The use of language in rural development: the case of the Ombessa region of Cameroon), Univ. of Reading, 1991.
- Peripherals: Robert K. Herbert, *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 39 (1997), p. 332ff; Alan S. Kaye, *Multilingua*, v. 19 (2000), p. 332-333.
- Robinson, Clinton D.W.; Robinson, Mollie. 1979. *Manuel pour lire et écrire la langue gunu*. Edition expérimental. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon; Inst. des Sciences Humaines, Office National de la Recherche Scientifique et Techniques (ONAREST). Pp 54.
- Rodegem, Firmin M. 1958. *Initiation au Kirundi*. Bujumbura: Presses Lavigier. Pp 212.
- Rodegem, Firmin M. 1962. Le rire et l'humour. Version troisième, ronéotypé. Pp 134.
- Deals with Kirundi. Listed in Rodegem (1967).
- Rodegem, Firmin M. 1963. Répertoire des formes grammaticales. Ronéotypé. Pp 56.
- Deals with Kirundi. Listed in Rodegem (1967).
- Rodegem, Firmin M. 1963. Schémas de pensée et modes d'expression. Version deuxième, ronéotypé. Pp 40.
- Deals with Kirundi. Listed in Rodegem (1967).
- Rodegem, Firmin M. 1965. Essai d'onomastique rundi. Pp 160.
- Referred to by Rodegem (1967).
- Rodegem, Firmin M. 1970. Syntagmes complétifs spéciaux en rundi. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 4, p. 181-207. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #68. Tervuren.
- Rodegem, Firmin M. 1983. L'expressivité dans les invariables indépendants et les tics verbaux en rundi. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 9, p. 305-340. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #110. Tervuren.
- Rodegem, Firmin M. 1991. *Initiation aux langues bantoues: bien écouter pour parler juste*. Collectanea instituti anthropos, #40. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 244. ISBN-10 3-88345-392-7.
- Not sure what this is.
- Peripherals: Thilo C. Schadeberg, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 75 (1992), p. 302-303.
- Roden, D. 1974. Some geographical implications from the study of Ugandan place names. *East African geographical review*, v. 12, p. 77-86.
- URL: [www.maclester.edu/geography/agr/journals/journal-volume12.htm](http://www.maclester.edu/geography/agr/journals/journal-volume12.htm)
- Rodewald, Michael Kenneth. 1994. Word division test results. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Rodewald, Michael Kenneth. 1994. Suprasegmental features and orthographic considerations in Ikalanga. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Rodewald, Michael Kenneth. 1994. Word division options for Ikalanga. In: *Proceedings of the Kalanga research conference*. Ed. by Klaus W. Pahlen. Francistown: Kalanga Bible Translation Project.
- Rodgers, Jonathan. 1962. Transformational approach to the Luganda verb. PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas. Pp 81.
- Rodrigues, Célia Maria da Conceição. 2002. Estratégias de diminutivização na língua copi. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Rodseth, Wendy Sue. 2005. The interdependency hypothesis: exploring the effects on English writing skills following an expository writing course in Zulu. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- URL: [etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?um=etd-08192005-101810](http://etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?um=etd-08192005-101810)
- Rogers, C. 1989. The stem and verbal reduplication in Chichewa. Manuscript. Bloomington: Indiana Univ.
- Referred to by Scullen (1992:245).
- Röhl, Karl. 1917/18. Das Dahlsche Gesetz und verwandte Erscheinungen im Ruanda-Rundi-Ha. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 8, p. 197-207.
- Röhl, Karl. 1927. Eine fast verloren gegangene Klasse des Ur-Bantu. In: *Festschrift Meinhof*, p. 233-240. Glückstadt & Hamburg: J.J. Augustin.
- Röhl, Karl. 1930. The linguistic situation on East Africa. *Africa*, v. 3, p. 191-202.
- Rollins, Jack D. 1985. Literary theory in Africa: a rapprochement between linguistics and literary history - the case of the Swahili "Hadithi". In: *Interdisciplinary dimensions of African literature*, p. 129-135. Ed. by Kofi Anyidoho. Annual selected papers of the ALA (African Literature Ass.), #8. Washington DC: Three Continents Press.
- Rollnick, J. 1945. Special typographical symbols in Bantu languages. *Suid-Afrikaanse biblioteke (South African libraries): kwartaalblad van die Suid-Afrikaanse Bibl.-Vereniging*, v. 12, 4, p. 82-87.
- Romão, Paulo Carlos. 2001. A negação verbal em xitshwa. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Rombauts, Hugo. 1949. Tonétique du lokonda. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 15, 1, p. 10-23.
- Rombauts, Hugo. 1950. Batwá, Batúa, Batóá. *Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 21-23.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Rombauts, Hugo. 1954. Tonétique du lokonda: deuxième étude. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 20, 4/5, p. 376-390.
- Rombi, Marie-Françoise. 1981. Première approche du parler shimaore de la langue comorienne. Thèse de PhD. Paris: Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO). Pp 428.
- Rombi, Marie-Françoise. 1983. *Le shimaore: première approche d'un parler de la langue comorienne (Ile de Mayotte, Comores)*. Langues et cultures africaines, #3. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 256.
- Possibly the pagination should be 265.
- Peripherals: Derek Nurse, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 49 (1986), p. 241-242; Ludwig Gerhardt, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 70 (1987), p. 281-284.
- Rombi, Marie-Françoise. (Ed.) 1983. *Etudes sur le bantu oriental (Comores, Tanzanie, Somalie et Kenya): dialectologie et classification*. LACITO (Langues et civilisations à tradition orale) documents, Afrique, #9. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 158. ISBN-10 2-85297-144-5.
- Rombi, Marie-Françoise. (Ed.) 1989. *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sèvres, 20-22 avril 1983)*. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations. Pp 193.
- Peripherals: Denis Creissels, *Linguistique africaine*, v. 6 (1991), p. 118ff; Thomas J. Hinnebusch, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 14 (1993), p. 205-217.
- Rombi, Marie-Françoise. 1989. La nasalité en ngazidja. *Revue d'ethnolinguistique*, v. 4, p. 59-81.

- Rombi, Marie-Françoise. 1996. La négation dans les langues bantu. *Mémoires de la Soc. de Linguistique de Paris*, nouvelle série, v. 4, p. 129-144.
- Rombi, Marie-Françoise; Alexandre, Pierre. 1983. Les parlers comoriens: caractéristiques différentielles, position par rapport au swahili. In: *Etudes sur le bantu oriental (Comores, Tanzanie, Somalie et Kenya): dialectologie et classification*, p. 17-39. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. LACITO (Langues et civilisations à tradition orale) documents, #9. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).
- Rommel, Inge. 1969. Zur Syntax von Relativsatz und Attribut in den Bantusprachen. In: *XVII. Deutscher Orientalistentag vom 21. bis 27. Juli 1968 in Würzburg: Vorträge*, v. 3, p. 1166-1176. Ed. by Wolfgang Voigt. Suppl. 1 to *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Deals with Swahili G40 and Ganda E15.
- Rommès, M. 1951. La situation linguistique dans les vicariats de Stanleyville et de Wamba. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 17, 3, p. 240-249.
- Rona, José Pedro. 1971. Elementos españoles, portugueses y africanos en el Papiamentu. *Watapana* (Netherlands Antilles), v. 3, 3, p. 7-23.
- Rondreux, J.L. 1977. Contact kinyarwanda-français: la question des cognates dans le processus didactique au Rwanda. *Etudes rwandaises*, v. 10, 2, p. 8-28.
- Rood, N. 1961. La phonétique du lingombe. *Aequatoria*, v. 24, p. 50-52.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Rood, N. 1962. Lidoko et Mowea. *Aequatoria*, v. 25, p. 125-139.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Rooij, Vincent Aloysius de. 1989. Kazi/Kazhi: creatief gebruik van fonologische variatie als middel tot vormgeven en manipuleren van 'situatie' in een Shaba-Swahili text. Proefschrift (MA). Univ. van Amsterdam.
- Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography says this is a Doctoraal-scriptie.
- Rooij, Vincent Aloysius de. 1991. Code switching and style shifting as discourse strategies in Shaba Swahili. In: *Papers for the symposium on code-switching in bilingual studies: theory, significance and perspectives*, v. 3, p. 410-413. Strasbourg: European Science Foundation.
- Rooij, Vincent Aloysius de. 1995. Shaba Swahili. In: *Pidgins and creoles: an introduction*, p. 179-190. Ed. by Jacques Arends, Pieter Muysken & Norval Smith. Creole language library (CLL), #15. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Rooij, Vincent Aloysius de. 1995. The status and use of the French complementizer QUE in Shaba Swahili discourse: a structural-functional account. In: *Papers from the Summer School code-switching and language contact*, p. 218-228. Leeuwarden (België): Fryske Akademy.
- Rooij, Vincent Aloysius de. 1996. *Cohesion through contrast: discourse structure in Shaba Swahili/French conversations*. Studies in language and language use, #24. Amsterdam: Inst. voor Functioneel Onderzoek van Taal en Taalgebruik (IFOTT). Pp x, 221.  
Publication of the author's thesis, Univ. of Amsterdam, 1996.  
Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Language*, v. 75 (1999), p. 185-186; Honoré Vinck, Theo Aerts & autres, *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 20 (1999), p. 509-535.
- Rooij, Vincent Aloysius de. 1997. Shaba Swahili: partial creolization due to second language learning and substrate pressure. In: *The structure and status of pidgins and creoles*, p. 309-339. Ed. by Arthur K. Spears & Donald Winford. Creole language library (CLL), #19. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Rooij, Vincent Aloysius de. 1998. Problems of (re-)contextualizing and interpreting variation in oral and written Shaba Swahili. In: *Le travail de chercheur sur le terrain: questionner les pratiques, les méthodes, les techniques de l'enquête*, p. 105-126. Ed. by Mort za Mahmoudian & Lorenza Mondada. Cahiers de l'Inst. de Linguistique et des Sciences du Langage (ILSL), #10. Lausanne: Inst. de Linguistique et des Sciences du Langage (ILSL), Univ. de Lausanne.
- Rooij, Vincent Aloysius de. 2000. French discourse markers in Shaba Swahili conversations. *International journal of bilingualism*, v. 4, 4, p. 447-467.  
URL: [dare.uva.nl/en/record/87922](http://dare.uva.nl/en/record/87922)
- Rooy, Bertus van; Pretorius, Rigardt. 2003. A word-class tagset for Setswana. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 21, 4, p. 203-222.
- Rooyen, Christian S. van. 1968. A few observations on the hlonipha language of Zulu women. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 5, p. 35-43.
- Rooyen, Christian S. van. 1971. Die transitiewe gebruik van intransitiewe werkwoorde in Zulu. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 11, p. 29-44.
- Rooyen, Christian S. van. 1973. Die kousatief in Zoeloe. MA tesis. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Rooyen, Christian S. van. 1984. A reassessment of the moods in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, suppl. 1, p. 70-84.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1952/53. Vergelijkende klankleer van het Lomongo. Mémoire de licence. Leuven: Katholieke Univ.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1953. De Bakongo et het lingala. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 19, p. 170-174.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1953. Het toonsysteem van het Lomongo en het Oerbantou. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 19, p. 413-419.  
A discussion of the Lomongo material used by Greenberg (1948).
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1954. Bantoe J en G vergeleken met het Lomongo. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 20, p. 432-435.  
J and G refer to phonemes, not geographical zones.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1955. Het Lomongo als kultuurtaal. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 21, p. 265-271.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1956. *Bibliografie over de Môngo*. Mémoires de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer), collection in-8°, classe des sciences morales et politiques, nouvelle série, #8.2. Bruxelles. Pp 101.  
There might be an earlier version of this published/printed 1954 at Inst. Royal Colonial Belge (IRCB).
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1956. Syntaxis van het Lomongo. Academisch proefschrift ter verkrijging van de graad van doctor in de afrikaanse taalkunde. Verzameling van het Inst. voor Afrikanistiek, #1. Leuven: Katholieke Univ. Pp xiii, 142.  
Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 20 (1957), p. 37-38; Anon., *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 21 (1958), p. 448.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1957. Over de rivieren in het Mongo-gebied. *Aequatoria*, v. 20, p. 5-9.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1958. *Eléments de phonétique historique de lomongo*. Studia universitatis lovaniensis, Fac. de philosophie et lettres, #5. Léopoldville: Univ. Lovanium. Pp 28.  
Peripherals: A. Coupez, *Aequatoria*, v. 23 (1960), p. 35-36; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 187-188.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1959. L'orthographe du ciluba. *Aequatoria*, v. 22, p. 1-6.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1960. Les langues du Congo. *Aequatoria*, v. 23, p. 1-24.  
This has also probably appeared as a book (off-print).  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1963. *Introduction à la linguistique bantoue congolaise*. Bruxelles: Mimosa. Pp 61.  
Discusses Bobangi, Kikongo, Ciluba and Lomongo; divided into phonology (p. 5-19), morphology (p. 20-51) and syntax (p. 52-59).
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1965. Les missionnaires et les langues du Congo. In: *Communications et rapports du premier congrès international de dialectologie générale*, v. 4, p. 95-105. Louvain.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1967. Edmond Boelaert, bibliographie analytique. *Bull. des séances de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer)*, nouvelle série, v. 13, 1, p. 171-192.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1972. *Bibliographie analytique de G. Hulstaert, M.S.C.* Borgerhout (Belgique): Missionnaires du Sacré-Coeur. Pp 43.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1980. Bibliographie de l'oeuvre scientifique du Pere Gustaaf Hulstaert: 1. de 1923 à 1969; 2. bibliographie analytique de 1970 à 1980; 3. bibliographie des oeuvres non publiées. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 1, 1, p. 13-57.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1980. G. Hulstaert, missionnaire du sacre coeur: notice biographique. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 1, 1, p. 3-11.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1994. Corrigenda et addenda à la Grammaire du lomongo (Léopoldville, 1958). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 411-420.
- Roscoe, John. 1907. The Bahima: a cow tribe of Enkole in the Uganda Protectorate. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 37, p. 93-118.  
Includes some vocabulary items (Johnston 1919:786).
- Rose, J. Macdonald. 1944. *Pocket Chinyanja*. Colombo (Sri Lanka): Ceylon Government Press. Pp 41.
- Rose, Sarah. 2001. Tense and aspect in Kuria. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 67, p. 61-100.
- Rose, Sarah; Beaudoin-Lietz, Christa; Nurse, Derek. 2002. *A glossary of terms for Bantu verbal categories, with special emphasis on tense and*

- aspect. Studies in African linguistics, #55. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 130. ISBN-10 3-89586-702-0.
- Peripherals: Jouni F. Maho, *Language*, v. 81 (2005), p. 786-787; Margaret Dunham, *Linguist* (mailinglist), v. 17 (2006), n. 647.
- Rose, Yvan. 1996. Phonologie et lexique dans les emprunts français en kinyarwanda. In: *Actes des 10e journées de linguistique (1996)*, p. 157-161. Ed. by Julie Laberge & Robert Vézina. Publ. de CIRAL (Centre International de Recherche en Aménagement Linguistique), #B207. Québec: Univ. Laval.
- Rosendal, Tove. 2006. The noun classes of Rwanda: an overview. *MISS: meddelanden från institutionen för svenska språket* (Göteborg), v. 56, p. 143-161.
- Rossé, René. 1977. Le swahili populaire de Lubumbashi. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. de Nice.
- Rossel, Gerda. 1988. Een schets van de fonologie en morfologie van het Cigogo. Doctoraalscriptie. Rijksuniv. te Leiden. Pp 90.
- Rottland, Franz. 1970. Die Verbformen des Yanzi. Proefschrift (PhD). Rijksuniv. te Leiden. Pp ix, 99.
- Rottland, Franz. 1977. Reflexes of Proto-Bantu phonemes in Yanzi (B.85). In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 7, p. 375-396. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #90. Tervuren.
- Rottland, Franz. 1979. Free variation in the concord system of written Lingala. In: *Readings in creole studies*, p. 165-171. Ed. by Ian F. Hancock, Edgar Charles Polomé, Morris F. Goodman & Bernd Heine. Ghent: E. Story-Scientia.
- Rottland, Franz. 1990. Formen sprachlicher Dominanz in interethnischen Beziehungen. In: *Sprache und Politik: Kongreßbeiträge zur 19. Jahrestagung der Gesellschaft für angewandte Linguistik (GAL)*, p. 197-202. Ed. by Bernd Spillner. Forum angewandte Linguistik, #18. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang.
- Rottland, Franz. 1993. 'Suba': searching for linguistic correlates to an ethnic notion. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 33, p. 7-36.
- Rottland, Franz; Grosserhode, Ralf. 2004. Observations on Swahili and Midzichenda plant names. In: *Globalisation and African languages: risks and benefits (Festschrift Karsten Legère)*, p. 313-321. Ed. by Katrin Bromber & Birgit Smieja. Trends in linguistics: studies and monographs, #156. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Rottland, Franz; Okoth Okombo, Duncan. 1986. The Suba of Kenya: a case of growing ethnicity with receding language competence. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 7, p. 115-126.
- The people in question are bilingual in Luo (West Nilotic) and Suba JE403.
- Rottland, Franz; Okoth Okombo, Duncan. 1992. Language shift among the Suba of Kenya. In: *Language death: factual and theoretical explorations with special reference to East Africa*, p. 273-283. Ed. by Matthias Brenzinger. Contributions to the sociology of language, #64. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- The people in question are bilingual in Luo (West Nilotic) and Suba JE403.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1976. ... = A feature [labial]: motivation from Sesotho. *Taalfasette*, v. 24, 2, p. 38-50.
- Title wanting. In Afrikaans.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1979. Labialization in Sesotho: the role of phonetic data in phonological analyses. DLitt thesis. Univ. van Stellenbosch. Pp 297.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1979. ... = Introduction to the sound system of Xhosa. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, v. 2/1979, p. 80-120.
- Title wanting. In Afrikaans.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1979. Acoustic aspects of labialization in Sesotho. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, v. 3/1979, p. 90-177.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1980. Labialization in Sesotho. *Humanitas: tyds. vir navorsing in die geesteswetenskappe*, v. 6, 3, p. 331-332.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1983. Vokaalkwaliteit, toon en konsonantale invloed in Sotho. Unpublished research report. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC). Pp 123.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1984. ... = An acoustic and perceptual analysis of the vowels of Sesotho. *Stellenbosch studies in Afrikatale*, v. 2/1984, p. 53-130.
- Title wanting. In Afrikaans.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1985. Music and the teaching of Xhosa, an African tone language. *Journal of the Soc. for Accelerative Learning and Teaching*, v. 10, 2, p. (?).
- Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1986. Computer-assisted phonetic research in African languages. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 1, p. 42-46.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1989. Grapheme to phoneme conversions in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 2, p. 74-78.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1990. ... = Acoustic perceptual analyses of phonetic elements in the sound system of Xhosa. Unpublished research report. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC). Pp 256.
- Title wanting. In Afrikaans.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1991. On ingressive glottalic and velaric articulations in Xhosa. In: *Actes du 12ème congrès international des sciences phonétiques: 19-24 août 1991, Aix-en-Provence, France*, v. 3, p. 158-161. Aix-en-Provence: Univ. de Provence.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1993. Aspects of tonal perception in Nguni. Unpublished research report. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC). Pp 40.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1995. Prosodic data and phonological analyses in Zulu and Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 1, p. 19-28.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan. 1995. On the perception and production of tone in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 4, p. 196-204.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan; Dogil, Grzegorz; Wokurek, Wolfgang. 1995. Click articulations in Xhosa: new perspectives through Wigner distribution analysis. In: *Proceedings of the 13th international congress of phonetic sciences: ICPHS 95, Stockholm, Sweden, 13-19 August 1995*, v. 2, p. 574-577. Ed. by Kjell Elenius & Peter Branderud. Stockholm: Kungliga Tekniska Högskolan (KTH); Univ. of Stockholm.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan; Holtzhausen, A.J. 1989. An acoustic and perceptual analysis of Xhosa vowels. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 1, p. 30-34.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan; Jones, J.J. 1999. Queclaratives in Xhosa. In: *African mosaic: festschrift for J.D. Louw*, p. 164-172. Ed. by Rosalie Finlayson. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Roux, Justus Christiaan; Jones, J.J.; Louw, J. 1998. Queclaratives in Xhosa: an acoustical analysis. *South African journal of linguistics*, suppl., v. 36, p. 3-18.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan; Jones, J.J.; Louw, J. 1998. Perceptual experiments on queclaratives in Xhosa. *South African journal of linguistics*, suppl., v. 36, p. 19-32.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan; Ntlabezo, B. 1996. Phonetic motivation for phonological processes: labiodental assimilations in Xhosa. *South African journal of linguistics*, v. 31, p. 139-151.
- Roux, Justus Christiaan; Wissing, D.P.; Pretorius, R. 1998. Front vowel variation in Tswana. *South African journal of linguistics*, suppl., v. 36, p. 93-103.
- Roux, J.C. le. 1980. The vowel system of Southern Sotho revisited. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 274-288. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Roux, J.C. le. 1981. On the notion "phonologization": some experimental phonetic considerations from Sesotho. In: *Phonologica 1980*, p. 373-378. Ed. by Wolfgang U. Dressler. Innsbrücker Beiträge zur Sprachwissenschaft. Innsbruck: Inst. für Sprachwissenschaft, Univ. Innsbruck.
- Roux, J.C. le. 1982. On vowel identification and phonological theory. *Stellenbosch papers in linguistics (SPiL)*, v. 8, p. 79-93.
- Deals probably with Sesotho.
- Roux, J.C. le. 1988. Demonstratief in Tswana. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 2, p. 41-55.
- Roux, M. le. 1930. La question des langues en Ouganda. *Bull. des missions (Abbaye de Saint-André-lez-Bruges)*, v. 11, 12, p. 533-536.
- Rowling, F. 1912. *Guide to Luganda prose composition*.
- Details wanting.
- Rowling, F. 1921. *Guide to Luganda prose composition*. 2nd edition. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 147.
- Roxburgh, J.A. 1967. Morphology of the substantive in Tshwa. Johannesburg: Dept. of Bantu Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Roxburgh, J.A. 1980. Segmental phonology and morphology in Kwanyama. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Roy-Campbell, Zaline Makini. 2001. Globalisation, language and education: a comparative study of the United States and Tanzania. *International review of education*, v. 47, 3/4, p. 267-282.
- Royen, Gerlach. 1929. *Die nominalen Klassifikations-Systeme in den Sprachen der Erde: historisch-kritische Studie mit besonderer Berücksichtigung des Indogermanischen*. Linguistische Anthropos-Bibl., #4. St. Gabriel-Möding: Verlag der Administration des "Anthropos". Pp xvi, 1030.
- Rozhanskij, F'odor Ivanovich. 1993. ... = Verbal constructions with spatial arguments. Candidate of sciences thesis. Moscow: Inst. of Linguistics, Russian Academy of Sciences.

- Title wanting. In Russian. Deals with ten different languages, five of which are African: Bambara, Soso, Songhai, Fulfulde and Swahili.
- Rubagumya, Cashmir M. 1990. Language in Tanzania. In: *Language in education in Africa: a Tanzanian perspective*, p. 5-14. Ed. by Cashmir M. Rubagumya. Multilingual matters, #57. Clevedon UK: Multilingual Matters.
- Rubagumya, Cashmir M. 1991. Language promotion for educational purposes: the example of Tanzania. *International review of education*, v. 37, 1, p. 67-85.
- Reprinted 1991 in *The role of language in literacy programmes with special reference to Kiswahili in eastern Africa* (ed. by Karsten Legère; Deutsche Stiftung für Internationale Entwicklung), p. 198-215.
- Rubagumya, Cashmir M. 1997. Disconnecting education: language as a determinant of the quality of education in Tanzania. *Journal of linguistics and language in education*, new series, v. 3, p. 81-94.
- Peripherals: Rugatiri Mekacha, "A rejoinder". *Journal of linguistics and language in education*, new series, v. 3 (1997), p. 95-106.
- Rubagumya, Cashmir M. 2005. The challenge of Babel: problems and prospects of mapping the languages of Tanzania. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 1, p. 1-8.
- Rubanza, Yunus Ismail. 1979. The relationship between Kiswahili and other African languages: the case of Kihaya. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp iii, 162.
- Rubanza, Yunus Ismail. 1988. Linear order in Haya verbal morphology: theoretical implications. PhD thesis. East Lansing: Michigan State Univ. Pp xv, 323.
- Rubanza, Yunus Ismail. 2000. The linguistic creativity of Haya personal names. *Kiswahili*, v. 63, p. 11-22.
- Rubanza, Yunus Ismail. 2007. Lughu za asili za Tanzania: hazina ya maarifa = Indigenous languages in Tanzania: a treasure of knowledge. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 2, p. 119-125.
- Rubongoya, L.T. 1957. *Linda enego n'orulimi rw'Ihanga = Preserve the customs and language of our country*. Dar es Salaam: East African Literature Bureau.
- Nyoro? Tooro?
- Rudd, Philip W. 2004. "Haya, Basi"/"Okay so" markers of management and interaction in Swahili conversation. In: *Proceedings of the 4th world congress of African linguistics, New Brunswick 2003*. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi & Oluseye Adesola. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Rudd, Philip W. 2008. Sheng: the mixed language of Nairobi. PhD thesis. Muncie IN: Ball State Univ.
- The author aims to answer "whether Sheng, a language spoken in the Eastlands area of Nairobi, Kenya, is a mixed language (incorporating Swahili, English and local vernaculars). The study focuses on the lexicon and morphosyntax, but social factors are examined as well. Three broad research questions are addressed: (1) Does Sheng have a core vocabulary separate from that of Swahili? (2) How do the system morphemes of Sheng compare with those of Swahili? And (3) in what manner does Sheng provide its speakers a new identity?". The answer seems to indicate yes, it is a mixed language.
- Rudwick, Stephanie. 2004. 'Zulu, we need [it] for our culture': Umlazi adolescents in the post-apartheid state. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 22, 3/4, p. 159-172.
- Rudwick, Stephanie. 2005. Township language dynamics: isiZulu and isiTsotsi in Umlazi. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 23, 3, p. 305-317.
- Ruffo, C.K. 1989. Some useful plants of the East Usambaras. In: *Forest conservation in the East Usambara Mountains, Tanzania*, p. 185-194. Ed. by A.C. Hamilton & R. Bensted-Smith. Cambridge: International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN).
- Ruffo, C.K.; Mwashu, I.V.; Mmari, C. 1989. The use of medical plants in the East Usambaras. In: *Forest conservation in the East Usambara Mountains, Tanzania*, p. 195-206. Ed. by A.C. Hamilton & R. Bensted-Smith. Cambridge: International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN).
- Rugege, Geoffrey. 1981. The infinitive in Kinyarwanda. In: *Précis from the 12th conference on African linguistics*, p. 111-114. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 8 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Rugege, Geoffrey. 1984. A study of Kinyarwanda complementation. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp 166.
- Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. 1991. What is a symmetrical language? Multiple object constructions in Bantu. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 17, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on African language structures', ed. by Kathleen Hubbard), p. 200-209.
- Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. 1993. Bantu multiple "object" constructions. *Linguistic analysis*, v. 23, 3/4, p. 226-252.
- Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. 1993. Runyambo verb extensions and constraints on predicate structure. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Berkeley. Pp viii, 314.
- Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. 1994. The case against the thematic hierarchy. *Linguistic analysis*, v. 24, p. 62-81.
- Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. 1995. Verb extensions in Runyambo. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 41, p. 51-87.
- Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. 1997. The upper limit constraint on argument structures. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 207-219. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. 2004. Locative arguments in Bantu. In: *Proceedings of the 4th world congress of African linguistics, New Brunswick 2003*. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi & Oluseye Adesola. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Analyses data from Nyambo.
- Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. 2007. The structure of the Bantu noun phrase. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury', ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 135-148.
- Looks at data from Mashami, Swahili, Nyambo, Ha, Nyakyusa, Safwa, and Sukuma.
- URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)
- Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. 2007. Mradi wa Lughu za Tanzania: umuhimu na changamoto = The Languages of Tanzania Project: significance and challenges. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 2, p. 9-19.
- Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi. 2008. Adjectives in Bantu. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 3, p. 23-33.
- Rugemalira, Josephat Muhozi; Muzale, Henry R.T. (Ed.) 2001. *Languages of Tanzania (LoT) Project workshop I final report*. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp 47.
- URL: [www.lot.udsm.ac.tz](http://www.lot.udsm.ac.tz)
- Rugendas, Moritz. 1835. *Voyage pittoresque dans le Brésil*, 4 Teile. Traduit de l'allemand par Mr de Golbery. Paris: E. Engelmann. Pp 48, plates; 34, plates; 51, plates; 32, plates.
- Johnston (1919:3) gives the French title as *Voyage pittoresque et descriptif au Brésil* and dates it "1824".
- Rugendas, Moritz. 1835. *Malerische Reise in Brasilien*, 4 parties. Paris: E. Engelmann. Pp 50; 38; 56; 32.
- Includes several African word lists, all collected in Brasil, e.g. Masanja (Kikongo?), "spoken in the interior of Congo, and to the north of Benguela" (Latham 1847:191), Tschoambo (Ecuwabo?), "spoken in the interior of Mozambique, near the Makuas" (idem:192), Matibani (Copi?), "spoken ... in Inhambane" (idem). Rugendas was "a Bavarian artist who had travelled through eastern Brasil in the early nineteenth century and had taken down descriptions of West Africa and scraps of speech from negro slaves ... Rugendas dealt with the languages of Añgola and Moçambique" (Johnston 1919:3). Reprinted 1986 by Daco-Verlag in Stuttgart (ISBN-10 3-87135-001-X).
- Ruhumbika, G. 1981. The role of literary translations from foreign languages in the development of Swahili literature / Le rôle de la traduction des littératures étrangères dans le développement de la littérature swahili. *Studies & documents / Etudes & documents* (Zanzibar), v. 2, p. 35-44, 85-94.
- The article appears in both English and French.
- Ruhumbika, G. 1983. Kiswahili ikiwa ni lugha ya kimataifa = Kiswahili as an international language. In: *Makala za semina ya kimataifa ya waandishi wa Kiswahili, 1: lugha ya Kiswahili*, p. 1-18. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam.
- Rupp, A. 1974. Bericht über eine Forschungsreise zu den Pokomo und Giryama. In: *XVIII. Deutscher Orientalistentag vom 1. bis 5. Oktober 1972 in Lübeck: Vorträge*, p. 610-617. Ed. by Wolfgang Voigt. Suppl. 2 to *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Rurangwa, I.M. 1987. Enquête linguistique sur le bubi, langue bantu insulaire de Guinée Equatoriale: phonologie et système des classes. In: *Les peuples bantou: migration, expansions et identité culturelle*, v. 1, p. 77-100. Ed. by Théophile Obenga. Libreville & Paris: Centre International des Civilisations Bantu (CICIBA); L'Harmattan.
- Ruskin, Edward Algernon. 1921. *Mongo proverbs and fables*. Bongandanga (Belgian Congo): Congo Balolo Mission. Pp 99.
- Russel, J.C. 1979. A sociolinguistic study of a Swahili speaking community in Mombasa. PhD thesis. Univ. of York (UK).
- Russell, Joan. 1981. *Communicative competence in a minority group: a sociolinguistic study of a Swahili-speaking community in Mombasa*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. Pp 262.

- Russell, Joan. 1982. Networks and sociolinguistic variation in an African urban setting. In: *Sociolinguistic variation in speech communities*, p. 125-140. Ed. by Suzanne Romaine. London: Edward Arnold.
- Not sure about the contents of this.
- Russell, Joan. 1985. Swahili quasi-passives: the question of context. In: *African linguistics: essays in memory of M.W.K. Semkenke*, p. 477-490. Ed. by Didiers L. Goyvaerts. Studies in the sciences of language, #6. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Russell, Joan. 1985. Women's narration: performance and the marking of verbal aspect. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 89-105. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Russell, Joan. 1986. From lingua franca to national language: a re-examination of the origins of Standard Swahili. In: *The Fergusonian impact: in honor of Charles A. Ferguson on the occasion of his 65th birthday*, 2: *sociolinguistics and the sociology of language*, p. 337-350. Ed. by Joshua A. Fishman, Michael Clyne, Bh. Krishnamurti & Mohamed H. Mkilifi Abdulaziz. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Russell, Joan. 1989. The role of vernacularization in Tanzania. *York papers in linguistics*, v. 13 (spec. theme: 'Festschrift R.B. Le Page', ed. by Paul Livesey and Mahendra K. Verma), p. 295-305.
- Russell, Joan. 1990. Success as a source of conflict in language-planning: the Tanzanian case. *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 11, 5, p. 363-375.
- Russell, Joan. 1990. Standardization of Swahili. In: *Abstracts and transcriptions of the discussions of the IGLSVL (International Group for the study of Language Standardisation and the Vernacularization of Literacy) workshops at York*, p. 74-78. Ed. by Robert B. le Page. York UK: Dept. of Languages and Linguistic Science, Univ. of York (UK).
- Russell, Joan. 1992. From reanalysis to convergence: Swahili -*amba*. *York papers in linguistics*, v. 16, p. 121-138.
- URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED350837)
- Russell, Joan; Rajabu, Rehema. 1995. Bilingual writers and the syntactic elaboration of Swahili. *African languages and cultures*, v. 8, 1, p. 43-59.
- Russell, Michael. 1952. *Nyanja note book*. Based on the Chibemba note book by Commander T.S.L. Fox-Pitt. London & New York: Longmans; Northern Rhodesia & Nyasaland Publ. Bureau. Pp viii, 55.
- Russell, Michael. 1958. *Nyanja note book*. 2nd edition, based on the Chibemba note book by Commander T.S.L. Fox-Pitt. London: Longmans. Pp 48.
- Russell, Michael. 1964. *Nyanja note book*. 3rd edition, based on the Chibemba note book by Commander T.S.L. Fox-Pitt. Nairobi: Longmans. Pp 38.
- Rutasiyire, Antoine. 1987. Kinyarwanda and English phonology: a contrastive study of the segmentals. MA thesis. Bangor: Univ. College.
- Rutayuga, John B.K.; Murphy, John D. 1984. *An intermediate Swahili newspaper reader*. Kensington MD: Dunwoody Press. Pp xix, 259. ISBN-10 0-931745-02-0.
- Ruzicka, Karel F. 1953. Lehnwörter im Swahili, 1: arabische und englische Lehnwörter. *Archiv orientální*, v. 21, p. 582-603.
- Apparently there is no part 2.
- Ruzicka, Karel F. 1956. Infinitive in Swahili. *Archiv orientální*, v. 24, p. 57-116, 294-333.
- Includes an interesting introductory section on the characteristics of infinitives in Bantu languages.
- Ruzicka, Karel F. 1959. Locative formations in Swahili, 1: morphology of the locative. *Archiv orientální*, v. 27, p. 208-250, 604-669.
- Ruzicka, Karel F. 1960. Locative formations in Swahili, 2: syntax of the locative. *Archiv orientální*, v. 28, 2, p. 181-219.
- Ruzindana, Mathias. 1991. An interlanguage study of vowel duration in the advanced Kinyarwanda speakers of English. Thesis. Univ. of Reading.
- What kind of thesis?
- Rwakazina, Alphonse-Marie. 1971. Formes verbales en bantou. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Possibly the title should read 'Typologie et distribution des formes verbales en bantou'.
- Rwantabagu, Herménégilde. 1999. Progress and problems in the implementation of a mother tongue policy in education in Africa: the case of the Kirundization programme in Burundi. In: *Comparative perspectives on language and literacy: selected papers from the work of the Language and Literacy Commission of the 10th world congress of comparative education societies, Cape Town, 1998*, p. 293-303. Ed. by Leslie Limage. Dakar: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).
- Rwezaura, B. 1994. Constraining factors to the adoption of Kiswahili as a language of the law in Tanzania. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 37 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum I', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 109-126.
- Rwigamba, Barinda. 1981. Transformations in the feature analysis device: an application in Kiswahili. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 2, p. 39-55.
- Rycroft, David K. 1960. Melodic features in Zulu eulogistic recitation. *African language studies*, v. 1, p. 60-78.
- Rycroft, David K. 1963. Tone in Zulu nouns. *African language studies*, v. 4, p. 43-68.
- Rycroft, David K. 1978. The tone of Zulu. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 322ff. Ed. by Ernst J.M. Baumbach. Miscellanea congregalia, #5. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Rycroft, David K. 1979. Tone formulae for Nguni. *Limi*, new series, v. 7, p. 5-44.
- Rycroft, David K. 1980. Nguni tonal typology and Common Bantu. *African language studies*, v. 17, p. 33-76.
- Rycroft, David K. 1980. *The depression feature in Nguni languages and its interaction with tone*. Comm. from the Dept. of African Languages, #8. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ.
- Rycroft, David K. 1980. The question of metre in southern African praise poetry. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 289-312. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Rycroft, David K. 1981. Ndebele and Zulu: some phonetic and tonal comparisons. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 9, 2, p. 109-128.
- URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1478](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1478)
- Rycroft, David K. 1983. Tone patterns in Zimbabwean Ndebele. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 46, 1, p. 77-135.
- Rycroft, David K.; Ngcobo, A.B. 1979. *Say it in Zulu*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Rycroft, David K.; Ngcobo, A.B. 1981. *Say it in Zulu*. 2nd edition. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 368.
- Rzewuski, Eugeniusz. 1974. Denominative verbal bases in Swahili. *Africana bull.* (Warsaw), v. 20, p. 73-89.
- Rzewuski, Eugeniusz. 1975. The phonetic structure of Swahili nominal roots. *Kiswahili*, v. 45, 1, p. 10-15.
- Rzewuski, Eugeniusz. 1979. State of research on the classification of the Bantu languages of Mozambique. Maputo: Dept. de Letras Modernas, Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Rzewuski, Eugeniusz. 1985. A língua portuguesa e as línguas africanas de Moçambique. *Revista internacional de estudos africanos* (Lisboa), v. 3, p. 213-220.
- Rzewuski, Eugeniusz. 1988. Du nouveau sur la langue kibira (Zaire du nord-est). *Africana bull.* (Warsaw), v. 35, p. 81-92.
- Rzewuski, Eugeniusz. 1991. Mother tongue/father tongue convergence: on swahilization and deswahilization in Mozambique. In: *Akten des 7. essener Kolloquiums über "Minoritätssprachen / Sprachminoritäten" vom 14.-17.6.1990 an der Univ. Essen*, p. 267-305. Ed. by J.R. Dow & Thomas Stolz. Bochum-Essener Beiträge zur Sprachwandelforschung, #10. Bochum: Univ.-Verlag Dr Norbert Brockmeyer.
- Saarelma-Maunumaa, Minna. 2003. *Edhia ekogidho - Names as links: the encounter between African and European anthroponymic systems among the Ambo people in Namibia*. Studia fennica, #11. Helsinki: Finnish Literature Soc. Pp 373. ISBN-10 951-746-529-7.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Helsinki, 2003.
- Sabbadini, Ettore. 1951. Il swahili, lingua franca dell'Africa orientale. *Le lingue del mondo*, v. 16, 11, p. (?).
- Sabbadini, Ettore. 1958. Considerazioni sulle lingue Massai e Luganda. *Africa: rivista trimestrale di studi e documentazione dell'Ist. Italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente* (Roma), v. 13, 2, p. 93-94.
- Book review of *A Luganda grammar* by Ashton, Mulira, Ndawula & Tucker (1954).
- Sabel, J.; Zeller, Jochen. 2006. Wh-question formation in Nguni. In: *Selected proceedings of the 35th annual conference on African linguistics: African languages and linguistics in broad perspective*, p. 271-283. Ed. by John Muratha Mugane, John Priestley Hutchison & Dee A. Worman. Somerville MA: Cascadia Proceedings Project.
- URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/35/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/35/index.html)
- Sabimana, Firmard. 1986. The relational structure of the Kirundi verb. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp 254.

- Sabwa, Mundemb Kandiat. 1973. La tonologie de la langue cokwe. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Sachau, Eduard. 189x. ... [Title wanting].  
According to Johnston (1919:12), Sachau did some work on Pogoro. However, he may be in error, because he also credits Hendle's Pogoro-grammar to Sachau.
- Sacleux, Charles de. 1903. Introduction à l'étude des langues bantoues. *La parole*, 1903, p. 2-15.
- Sacleux, Charles de. 1905. *Essai de phonétique, avec son application à l'étude des idiomes africains*. Paris & Leipzig: H. Welter. Pp xiv, 245.  
Includes data for several languages, e.g. Swahili, Nyaturu, Luba, Karanga.  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8 (1908/09), p. 104; C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Sacleux, Charles de. 1910. L'article dans les langues bantoues. *Anthropos*, v. 5, p. 513-518.
- Sacramento, José Vicente do. 1904. Apontamentos soltos da lingua macúá [pt. 1-2]. *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, v. 22, p. 329-338, 361-366.
- Sacramento, José Vicente do. 1905. Apontamentos soltos da lingua macúá [pt. 3-9]. *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, v. 23, p. 40-52, 125-131, 187-196, 263-272, 300-307, 337-344, 368-381.
- Sacramento, José Vicente do. 1906. *Apontamentos soltos da lingua macúá*. Suppl. to *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*. Lisboa: Impr. Nacional de Moçambique. Pp 12, 104.  
Comprises nine articles previously published in *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, v. 22-23.
- Sadler jnr, Wesley L. 1964. *Untangled CiBemba (a language of Northern Rhodesia, Central Africa)*. Kitwe (Zambia): United Church of Central Africa. Pp 537.
- Saker, Alfred J.S. 1854. Short unpublished vocabulary of Abo. Cameroons: Baptist Missionary Soc.  
Referred to by Johnston (1919:812).
- Saleh, Ali. 1971. Le swahili, langue vehiculaire de l'Afrique orientale et des Comores. *Revue française d'études politiques africaines: le mois en Afrique*, v. 70, p. 82-94.
- Saloné, Sukari B. 1977. Continuous. In: *Haya grammatical structure: phonology, grammar, discourse*, p. 149-159. Ed. by Ernest Rugwa Byarushengo, Alessandro Duranti & Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIL), #6. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Saloné, Sukari B. 1979. Typology of conditionals and conditionals in Haya. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 10, 1, p. 65-80.
- Saloné, Sukari B. 1980. Vowel coalescence and tonal merger in Chagga (Old Moshi): a natural generative approach. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 11, 1, p. 75-100.
- Saloné, Sukari B. 1983. Conditional sentences in Swahili. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 175.
- Saloné, Sukari B. 1983. The pragmatics of reality and unreality: conditional sentences in Swahili. *Journal of pragmatics*, v. 7, 3, p. 311-324.
- Saloné, Sukari B. 2002. Event semantics, type shifting and passive in Swahili. Paper presented at the 33rd annual conference on African linguistics (ACAL33), Athens OH. Pp 10.  
URL: eric.ed.gov (ED479652)
- Salt, Henry. 1814. Vocabularies of the dialects spoken by different tribes of the natives inhabiting the coast of Africa, from Mosambique to the borders of Egypt, with a few others spoken in the interior of that continent. In: *A voyage to Abyssinia and travels into the interior of that country*, p. i-xxvii (= appendix I). London: William Bulmer & Co. for Francis, Charles & John Rivington.  
Includes the following sections: "Vocabularies of the Makooa [Makhuwa] and Monjou [Yao] languages" (p. i-iii), "Sowauli [Swahili]" (p. iii-iv), "Sowaiel" (p. iv), "Vocabulary of the Somauli language" (p. iv-vi), "Vocabularies of the Hurrur and southern Galla dialects, from Hadjee Abdelkader, Hadjee Belal, and other natives; and of the Adaiel from Mr Stuart's journal written during a residence at Zeyla" (p. vi-x), "Vocabulary of the Danakil language" (p. xi-xii), "Language spoken at Arkeeko and by the Shiho" (p. xiii-xiv), "A few words of the Takué and Boja language" (p. xiv), "A few words of the Barea language" (p. xv), "Language of the Adareh and Bishareen tribes near Egypt" (p. xv-cvi), "Vocabulary of the language of Darfoor" (p. xvi-xviii), "Vocabularies of the Agow, Tigre, and Amharic" (p. xviii-xxiii), "Vocabulary of the language of the Dar-Mitchequa, or a tribe of Shangalla in the interior" (p. xxiii-xxv), "Dialect of the Tacazze Shangalla" (p. xxv-xxvi), "A few words of the Mutshuana language, copied from a manuscript journal by Mr Cowan" (p. xxvii), and "Briqua numerals from the same" (p. xxvii).  
Peripherals: Robert Gordon Latham, "On the present state and recent progress of ethnographical philology". *Reports of the meeting of the British Ass. for the Advancement of Science*, v. 17 (1847), p. 154-229.
- Salt, Henry. 1815. *Heinrich Salt's neue Reise nach Abyssinia in den Jahren 1809 und 1810*. Aus dem englischen übersetzt und mit einigen Anmerkungen begleitet von F. Rühls. Neue Bibl. der wichtigsten Reisebeschreibungen zur Erweiterung der Erd- und Völkerkunde, #4. Weimar: Verlag des Landes-Industrie-Comptoirs. Pp xvi, 480.  
Not sure if the vocabularies are included herein.
- Salt, Henry. 1816. *Voyage en Abyssinie, entrepris par ordre du gouvernement britannique, exécuté dans les années 1809 et 1810*. Traduit de l'anglais par P.-F. Henry. Paris: Magimel.  
Either 2 or 3 vols. Not sure if the vocabularies are included herein.
- Salus, Peter H.; Shapiro, Michael C. 1967. Sandhi in Luganda: some transformational rules. *Orbis* (Louvain), v. 16, 2, p. 362-367.
- Samarin, William John. 1965. Perspective on African ideophones. *African studies*, v. 24, 2, p. 117-121.
- Samarin, William John. 1970. Field procedures in ideophone research. *Journal of African languages*, v. 9, 1, p. 27-30.
- Samarin, William John. 1971. Survey of Bantu ideophones. *African language studies*, v. 12, p. 130-168.
- Samarin, William John. 1986. Protestant missions and the history of Lingala. *Journal of religion in Africa*, v. 16, 2, p. 138-163.
- Samarin, William John. 1989. 'Official language': the case of Lingala. In: *Status and function of languages and language varieties*, p. 386-398. Ed. by Ulrich Ammon. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter.
- Samarin, William John. 1990/91. The origins of Kituba and Lingala. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 12, 1, p. 47-77.
- Samarin, William John. 2001. Testing hypotheses about African ideophones. In: *Ideophones*, p. 321-337. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz & Christa Kilian-Hatz. Typological studies in language, #44. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Same, E. 1987. Esquisse phonologique du manengouba, dialecte mbo. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp 87.
- Sammy-Macfoy, Pierre; Senhouele, Mathieu; Breton, Roland J.L. (Ed.) 1984. *Situation linguistique en Afrique centrale. Inventaire préliminaire: la République Centrafricaine / Atlas linguistique de Centrafrique (ALC)*. Collection de l'Atlas linguistique de l'Afrique centrale (ALAC). Paris & Yaoundé: Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique (ACCT); Centre Régional de Recherche et de Documentation sur les Traditions Orales et pour le Développement des Langues Africaines (CERDOTOLA); Equipe Nationale du Centrafrique. Pp 142.
- Samper, David Arthur. 2002. Talking Sheng: the role of a hybrid language in the construction of identity and youth culture in Nairobi, Kenya. PhD thesis. Philadelphia: Univ. of Pennsylvania. Pp 301.  
"Sheng gives young people the wherewithal to question and challenge the ideologies and identities that attempt to define them. Sheng also signifies the construction of a linguistic third space between the global, represented by a transnational African diasporic culture, and the local, represented by tradition". The thesis looks specifically at Sheng use among rap musicians and *manambas* (i.e. young men working on/in Matatus). "Manambas are the master innovators of Sheng ... While rappers negotiate between tradition and modernity, Manambas stand in between the global and the local" (quoted from the abstract).
- Sample, Ward Arthur. 1974. The applied extension with dative and benefactive implication in Llogooli. *Mila: a biannual newsletter of cultural research* (Nairobi), v. 4, 2, p. 12-22.
- Sample, Ward Arthur. 1976. The application of rules in the phonology of Olukisa. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp 271.  
Kisa is a Luhya dialect.
- Samson, Ridder; Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1994. Kiinimacho cha mahali: kiambishi tamati cha mahali -ni = The magic of place: the locative suffix -ni. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 37 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum I', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 127-138.
- Samuelsdorff, Paul O. 1982. The treatment of morphology in a functional grammar with special reference to Swahili. *Folia orientalia*, v. 16, p. 385-398.
- Sanderson, George Meredith. 1920. Unpublished notes on [Yohanna B. Abdallah's] 'Chiikala cha Wayao'. Pp 18.  
Source?
- Sandilands, Alexander. 1937. Secwana orthography: the present position. *Tiger Kloof magazine*, v. 19, p. 11-14.
- Sandilands, Alexander. 1940. The first Setswana grammar. *Tiger Kloof magazine*, v. 22, p. (?).  
Deals with Livingstone's *Analysis of the language of the Bechuanas* (1858), which is not, however, the first known Setswana grammar (see Doke 1959:11n43).
- Sandilands, Alexander. 1958. The ancestor of Tswana grammars. *African studies*, v. 17, 4, p. 192-197.  
Discusses a "mysterious handwritten copy of one of the earliest grammars of a Bantu language ... [a] study of Tswana grammatical structure" (p192). A subsequent errata part corrects "eighteenth century" to "nineteenth century" on p 192, col 1, line 19,

as well as on p 196, col 2, line 39. Reprinted (without errata) 1972 in *Botswana notes and records*, v. 4; and 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 65-70.

Peripherals: Alexander Sandilands, "Erratum", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 165.

Sands, Bonny [Eva]. 1990. Some of the acoustic characteristics of Xhosa clicks. *UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in phonetics*, v. 74, p. 96-103.

URL: repositories.cdlib.org/uclalng/wpp/No74/

Sands, Bonny [Eva]. 1991. Evidence for click features: acoustic characteristics of Xhosa clicks. *UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in phonetics*, v. 80, p. 6-37.

URL: repositories.cdlib.org/uclalng/wpp/No80/

Sands, Bonny [Eva]. 1992. An acoustic study of Xhosa clicks. In: *Actes du 12ème congrès international des sciences phonétiques: 19-24 août 1991, Aix-en-Provence, France*, v. 4, p. 130-133. Aix-en-Provence: Univ. de Provence.

Sands, Bonny [Eva]. 2009. Africa's linguistic diversity. *Language and linguistic compass*, v. 3, 2, p. 559-580.

Sanneh, Sandra. 2001. Zulu. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.

Santandrea, Stefano. 1948. *Bibliografia di studi africani della Missione dell'Africa Centrale*. Museum combonianum: collana di studi africani dei missionari comboniani, #1. Verona: Ist. Missioni Africane. Pp xxviii, 167.

Covers a few Bantu languages, plus Dinka (p. 51-52), Nuer (p. 54), Shilluk (p. 60-61), Acholi (p. 64-66), Alur (p. 67), Lango (p. 68), Jur Luo (p. 70-71), Belanda-Bor (p. 72), Bari (p. 76-78), Lotuko (p. 81-83), Karimojong (p. 85), Toposa (p. 86-87), Didinga (p. 87-88), Madi (p. 90-91), Lugbara (p. 91-92), Ndogo-Golo (p. 93-96), Kresh (p. 100-101), Azande (p. 104-107).

Peripherals: R.L. Hill, *African affairs*, v. 48 (1949), p. 167; G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 15 (1952), p. 158.

Santandrea, Stefano. 1963. Short notes on the Bodo, Huma and Kare languages. *Sudan notes and records*, v. 44, p. 82-99.

Includes brief vocabularies and notes on grammar for Bodo and Huma.

Peripherals: Stefano Santandrea, "A note on Kare grammar", *Sudan notes and records*, v. 45 (1964), p. 103-112.

Santos, Armando Amaral dos. 1973. Ainda sobre a lingua banta e asua ortografia fonética. *Portugal em Africa*, v. 175/178, p. 112-116.

Not sure about the contents of this.

Santos, Armando Amaral dos. 1973. As linguas bantas e as classes morfológicas. *Portugal em Africa*, v. 175/178, p. 73-104.

Not sure about the contents of this.

Santos, João dos. 1609. Ethiopia oriental e varia historia de cousas notaveis do oriente, 2 vols. Evora (Portugal): Manoel de Lyra.

Includes a handful Shona words (Doke 1960:30). Reprinted several times, e.g. 1891 by Escripitorio da Empreza in Lisbon; and 1998 by Asian Educational Services in New Delhi (ISBN-10 81-206-1326-0); and 1999 by Comissão Nacional para as Comemorações dos Descobrimientos Portugueses in Lisbon (ISBN-10 972-8325-76-2).

Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The earliest records of Bantu", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 26-32.

Santos, João dos. 1684. *Histoire de l'Ethiopie orientale*. Traduite en français par le R.P. Dom Gaetan Charpy. Paris.

Santos, João dos. 1808. History of eastern Ethiopia [translated from the Portuguese]. In: *A general collection of the best and most interesting voyages and travels in all parts of the world*, v. 16. Ed. by John Pinkerton. London.

Santos, João dos. 1999. *Etiópia oriental e vária história de cousas notáveis do oriente*. Introdução de Manuel Lobato; con notas de Manuel Lobato e Eduardo Medeiros. Lisboa: Comemorações dos Descobrimientos Portugueses. Pp 759. ISBN-10 972-8325-76-2.

Annotated reprint.

Santos, João de Almeida. 1962. *As classes morfológicas nas linguas "bantu": a "minha tese", subsídios para gramática comparada e dicionário comparado dos falares Bantos angolanos*. Nova Lisboa. Pp 139.

Deals with Umbundu R11, Kimbundu H21a, and/or something else.

Santos, João de Almeida. 1964. Classes bantas e protobanto: un apontamento. Köln. Pp 19.

Manuscript, thesis or book? Source?

Santos jnr, Francisco Castro. 1950. *Notas de vocabulários indígenas do Niassa e da Zambézia*. Lisboa.

Published?

Santos, Neide Marisa Leopoldo dios. 2006. A importância do uso de vocábulos tradicionais na gestão de recursos naturais. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.

Santos, P. Luiz Feliciano dos. 1946. *Guia de conversação português-chope*. Vila Nova de Famalição (Moçambique): Minerva. Pp 69.

Sanusi, Issa O. 2003. *The phenomenon of noun class systems: the case of Batonu*. Occasional papers, #21. Cape Town: Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS). ISBN-10 1-919932-16-X.

Compares Baatonu data with that of Auga (Ukaan?), Igede, and Kiswahili.

Sanzunu. 1976. Etude du dialecte kimanyanga, langue kikongo, zone du Kasai. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).

Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.

Saohatse, M.C. 1997. African language varieties at Baragwanath Hospital: a sociolinguistic analysis. DLitt et Phil thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).

Saohatse, M.C. 1998. Communication problems in multilingual speech communities. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 18, 4, p. 111-117.

Saohatse, M.C. 2000. Solving communication problems in medical institutions. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 1, p. 95-102.

Discusses communication at Chris Hani Baragwanath Hospital (South Africa), where there are patients talking a variety of different languages. "[A] unique system of communication has evolved from this situation" (p. 95).

Satyo, Sizwe C. 1980. Morphological and semantic regularities in Xhosa nouns. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 313-333. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).

Satyo, Sizwe C. 1985. Topics in Xhosa verbal extension. PhD thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).

Satyo, Sizwe C. 1992. Beyond morphological concatenations: issues in the syntax and semantics of multiply-extended verbs in Xhosa. In: *African linguistic contributions presented in honour of Ernst Westphal*, p. 310-344. Ed. by Derek F. Gowlett. Pretoria: Via Afrika.

Satyo, Sizwe C. 1998. *Cross-fertilizing vocabularies: the case of the Nguni languages*. Notes & records, #1. Florida Hills (Johannesburg): Vivlia; Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS). Pp 7. ISBN-10 1-919799-06-0.

Sauda, Barwani-Sheikh; Adwiraah, Eleonore. 1990. Die deutschsprachigen Swahili-Lehrbücher: ein Überblick. *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 2, p. 16-26.

Sauda, Barwani-Sheikh; Samson, Ridder. 1994. Sprichwörter und ihr Gebrauch. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*. Ed. by Gudrun Miede & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.

Sauda, Barwani-Sheikh; Wolff, Ekkehard. 1981. Towards a semantic analysis of the verb *kula* in KiSwahili. In: *Festschrift zum 60. Geburtstag von P. Anton Vorbichler*, v. 1, p. 133-153. Ed. by Inge Hofmann. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #14; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #11. Wien: Afro-Pub.

Sauvageau, Paul. 1985. The metrico-syllabic approach: evidence in Kinyarwanda. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 275-281. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).

Sauzet, Patrick. 2006. Relinearizing phonology: an edge feature account of Shona. *Recherches linguistiques de Vincennes*, v. 28, p. (?)

Sauzet, Patrick; Zribi-Hertz, Anne. (Ed.) 2003. *Typologie des langues d'Afrique et universaux de la grammaire*, 2 vols. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 286; 234. ISBN-10 2-7475-5486-4 (v.1), 2-7475-5487-2 (v.2).

Schachter, Paul. 1976. An unnatural class of consonants in Siswati. In: *Papers in African linguistics in honour of William E. Welmers*, p. 211-220. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman, Leon Carl Jacobson & Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 6 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).

Schachter, Paul. 1992. Comments on Bresnan and Kanerva's "Locative inversion in Chichewa: a case study of factorization in grammar". In: *Syntax and semantics*, 26: *syntax and the lexicon*, p. 103-110. Ed. by Tim Stowell & Eric Wehrli. San Diego: Academic Press.

Peripherals: Joan Bresnan & Jonni K. Kanerva, "Locative inversion in Chichewa: a case study in factorization in grammar", *Syntax and semantics* 26: *syntax and the lexicon* (edited by Tim Stowell & Eric Wehrli, Academic Press, 1992), p. 53-101; Joan Bresnan & Jonni K. Kanerva, "The thematic hierarchy and locative inversion in UG: a reply to Schachter's comments", *Syntax and semantics* 26: *syntax and the lexicon* (edited by Tim Stowell & Eric Wehrli, Academic Press, 1992), p. 111-125.

Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1969. Die Sippen-Tabus der Kinga. *Zeits. für Religions- und Geistesgeschichte*, v. 12, p. 34-41.

URL: hdl.handle.net/1887/8793

Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1970. Büttner's contribution to a comparative dictionary of the Bantu languages. *Africana marburgensia*, v. 3, 2, p. 31-35.



- Reproduces and discusses 50 Proto-Bantu roots reconstructed by Büttner (1877/80).  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8794](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8794)
- Peripherals: Carl Gotthilf Büttner, "Contribution to a comparative dictionary of the Bantu languages", *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Soc.*, v. 1/3 (1877/80), p. 165-191.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1971. Zur Lautstruktur des Kinga (Tanzania). *Dissertation. Marburg (an der Lahn): Philipps-Univ.* Pp 189.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1973. Kinga: a restricted tone language. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 4, 1, p. 23-48.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1977. Der Kohortativ "Dual" und Plural in den Bantusprachen. In: *XIX. Deutschen Orientalistentag vom 28. September bis 4. Oktober 1975 in Freiburg im Breisgau: Vorträge*, p. 1502-1507. Ed. by Wolfgang Voigt. Suppl. 3.2 to *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8796](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8796)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1977. Anticipation of tone: evidence from Bantu. In: *Language and linguistic problems in Africa: proceedings of the 7th conference on African linguistics, Gainesville, 1976*, p. 195-204. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey & Haig Der-Houssikian. Columbia SC: Hornbeam Press.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1978. Über die Töne der nominalen und pronominalen Formen im Rimi. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 61, 3/4, p. 189-209.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8798](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8798)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1978. Partizipanten am Dialog: eine grammatische Kategorie, nachgewiesen am Bantu. In: *Struktur und Wandel afrikanischer Sprachen*, p. 151-161. Ed. by Herrmann Jungraithmayr. Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Reihe A: Afrika, #17. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8797](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8797)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1979. Über die Töne der verbalen Formen im Rimi. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 62, 4, p. 288-313.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8800](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8800)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1980. Situation actuelle de la classification des langues bantoues (au sens étroit) du Cameroun. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, v. 2, p. 309-320. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8803](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8803)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1980. La morphologie verbale du bantou commun et les langues bantoues du Cameroun. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, v. 2, p. 503-509. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.  
Discusses verbs in Lundu A11, Nkosi A15c, Duala A24, Noho A32a, Benga A34, Basaa A43a, Ewondo A72a, and Ngumba A81.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8802](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8802)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1981. Tone in South African Bantu dictionaries. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3, 2, p. 175-180.  
Review article based on *Zulu-English dictionary* (Doke & Vilakazi 1948), *Comprehensive Northern Sotho dictionary* (Ziervogel & Mkgokong 1975), *Southern Sotho-English dictionary* (Mabille, Dieterlen & Paroz 1961), and *Trilingual elementary dictionary: Venda-Afrikaans-English* (Wentzel & Muloiwa 1976).  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8807](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8807)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1982. Les suffixes verbaux séparatifs en bantou. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 4, p. 55-66.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8808](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8808)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1982. Nasalization in UMBundu. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 4, 2, p. 109-132.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8809](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8809)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1985. Classificatie van naamwoorden en dingen in het bantoe. *Afrika-Focus* (Ghent), v. 1, p. 67-85.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8811](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8811)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1985. The development of case and focus in Umbundu. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 282-284. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1986. Tone cases in UMBundu. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 10, p. 423-447. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #121. Tervuren.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8816](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8816)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1986. The lexicostatistic base of Bennett and Sterk's reclassification of Niger-Congo with particular reference to the cohesion of Bantu. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 17, 1, p. 69-83.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8814](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8814)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1986. A note on segment inventories, redundancy conditions and A-rules. In: *The phonological representation of suprasegmentals: studies in African languages offered to John M. Stewart on his 60th birthday*, p. 307-315. Ed. by Koen Bogers, Harry van der Hulst & Maarten Mous. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8815](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8815)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1987. Silbenanlautgesetze im Bantu. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 70, 1, p. 1-18.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8818](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8818)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1989. The three relative constructions in Swahili (Kisanifu). In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sèvres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 33-40. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8822](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8822)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1989. The velar nasal in Nyole (E35). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 169-179.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8821](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8821)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1989. Tone and history of Nyamwezi verb forms with complex final tones. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 72, 1, p. 33-42.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8820](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8820)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1990. Schon-noch-nicht-mehr: das Unerwartete als grammatische Kategorie im Kiswahili. *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 2, p. 1-15.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8824](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8824)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1991. High tone shift in KiNyamwezi. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 17, suppl. (spec. theme: 'Special session on African language structures', ed. by Kathleen Hubbard), p. 210-221.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8825](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8825)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1991. Historical inferences from Swahili etymologies. In: *Unwritten testimonies of the African past*, p. 105-122. Ed. by Stanislaw Płaszewicz & Eugeniusz Rzewuski. *Orientalia varsoviensia*, #2. Warsaw: Wydawnictwa Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8826](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8826)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1994. Die "extensive" Extension im Bantu. In: *Sprachen und Sprachzeugnisse in Afrika: eine Sammlung philologischer Beiträge Wilhelm J.G. Möhlig zum 60. Geburtstag zugeeignet*, p. 357-366. Ed. by Thomas Geider & Raimund Kastenholz. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1994. Kimwani at the southern fringe of Kiswahili. In: *Mixed languages: 15 case studies in language intertwining*, p. 239-244. Ed. by Peter Bakker & Maarten Mous. Amsterdam: Inst. voor Functioneel Onderzoek van Taal en Taalgebruik (IFOTT).  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8828](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8828)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1995. Object diagnostics in Bantu. In: *Issues in African languages and linguistics: essays in honour of Kay Williamson*, p. 173-180. Ed. by Emmanuel 'Nolue Emenanjo & Ozo-mekuri Ndimele. Special issue of *Nigerian language studies*. Aba (Nigeria): National Inst. for Nigerian Languages (NINLAN).  
Uses data from several Bantu languages, incl. Haya.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8832](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8832)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1995. Spirantization and the 7-to-5 vowel merger in Bantu. *Belgian journal of linguistics*, v. 8 (spec. theme: 'Sound change', ed. by Marc Dominicy and Didier Demolin), p. 73-84.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8831](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8831)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1995. Swahili und die Sprachen von Mosambik. *Afrika, Asien, Brasilien, Portugal (ABP): Zeits. zur portugiesischsprachigen Welt*, v. 1/1995, p. 30-40.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8830](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8830)
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1995. Bantu MapMaker 1.0. State Univ. of Leiden.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1997. Horizonte des Swahili: zur Geschichte und Identität einer Sprache und ihrer Sprecher. In: *Symposium Horizonte*, p. 67-75. Hofheim (Deutschland).  
Details wanting.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1997. De Swahili-talen van Mozambique. *Mededelingen van de Afdeling Letterkunde, Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen*, nieuwe reeks, v. 60, 2, p. 57-84.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8836](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8836)

- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1999. Batwa: the Bantu name for the invisible people. In: *Central African hunter-gatherers in a multidisciplinary perspective: challenging elusiveness*, p. 21-39. Ed. by Karen Biesbrouck, Stefan Elders & Gerda Rossel. Leiden: Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies (CNWS).
- Discusses the spread and meaning of the word "Batwa", etc.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1999. Katupha's Law in Makhuwa. In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*, p. 379-394. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center; Study of Language and Information) Publ.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 2000. The tonal system of EKoti nouns. In: *"Mehr als nur Worte...": afrikanistische Beiträge zum 65. Geburtstag von Franz Rotland*. Ed. by Rainer Vossen, Angelika Mietzner & Antje Meissner. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 2001. UMBundu. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 2001. Number in Swahili grammar. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 68 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VIII', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. (?).
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 2002. Progress in Bantu lexical reconstruction. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 23, 2, p. 183-196.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 2003. Derivation. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 71-89. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 2003. Historical linguistics. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 143-163. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 2005. Nyamwezi (F22) reflexes of Proto-Bantu tone. In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 221-228. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 2006. Expressing comparison in Swahili. In: *Zwischen Bantu und Burkina: Festschrift für Gudrun Mieke zum 65. Geburtstag*, p. 191-206. Ed. by Kerstin Winkelmann & Dymitr Ibriszimow. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C.; Elias, P.S.E. 1989. AINI: a morphological parser for Kiswahili (version 1.3). Dept. of African Languages, State Univ. of Leiden.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C.; Lowe, John B. 1995. Bantu MapMaker 1.1. State Univ. of Leiden & Univ. of California at Berkeley.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C.; Voorhoeve, Jan. 1979. Note provisoire sur les résultats scientifiques de l'ATP internationale du CNRS, 1976/77: bantouistique. In: *Multilingualisme dans les domaines bantou du nord-ouest et tchadique: le point de la question en 1977*, p. 23-27. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. LACITO (Langues et civilisations à tradition orale) documents, Afrique, #3. Paris: Soc. des Études Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).
- Schaefer, Ronald P. 1980. On the motivation and structure of a strengthening process in Tswana. *Kansas working papers in linguistics*, v. 5, p. 119-164.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1808/549](http://hdl.handle.net/1808/549)
- Schaefer, Ronald P. 1981. A strength hierarchy for Tswana. In: *Précis from the 12th conference on African linguistics*, p. 114-117. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 8 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Schaefer, Ronald P. 1982. A strength hierarchy for a morphophonemic process in Tswana. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 13, 2, p. 147-176.
- Schaefer, Ronald P. 1983. The synchronic behavior of basic colour terms in Tswana and its diachronic implications. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 14, 2, p. 159-194.
- Schaefer, Ronald P. 1985. Motion in Tswana and its characteristic lexicalization. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 16, 1, p. 57-87.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1931. Some recent South African publications. *Africa*, v. 4, p. 263-272.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1932. South African publications relating to native life and languages 1930-1930. *Africa*, v. 5, p. 233-241.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1933. South African publications relating to native life and languages 1931-1932. *Africa*, v. 6, p. 352-361.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1934. South African publications relating to native life and languages 1932-1933. *Africa*, v. 7, 4, p. 470-475.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1935. South African publications relating to native life and languages 1933-1934. *Africa*, v. 8, 2, p. 244-249.
- Schapera, Isaac. (Ed.) 1937. *The Bantu-speaking tribes of South Africa: an ethnographical survey*. London: George Routledge & Sons; South African Inter-Univ. Committee for African Studies. Pp xv, 453.
- Includes chapters on "Racial origins" by Raymond A. Dart (p. 1-32), "Habitat" by A.J.H. Goodwin (p. 33-42), "Grouping and ethnic history" by N.J. van Warmelo (p. 43-66), "Social organisation" by A. Winifred Hoernlé (p. 67-94), "Individual development" by Eileen Jensen Krige (p. 95-118), "Domestic and communal life" by G.P. Lestrade (p. 119-130), "Work and wealth" by Isaac Schapera & A.J.H. Goodwin (p. 131-172), "Political institutions" by Isaac Schapera (p. 173-196), "Law and justice" by Isaac Schapera (p. 197-220), "Magic and medicine" by A. Winifred Hoernlé (p. 221-246), "Religious beliefs and practices" by W.M. Eiselen & Isaac Schapera (p. 247-270), "The musical practices of the native races of South Africa" by Percival R. Kirby (p. 271-290), "Traditional literature" by G.P. Lestrade (p. 291-308), "Language" by C.M. Doke (p. 309-332), "The imposition and nature of European control" by J.S. Marais (p. 333-356), "Cultural changes in tribal life" by Isaac Schapera (p. 357-388), "The Bantu on European-owned farms" by Monica Hunter (p. 389-404), and "The native in the towns" by Ellen P. Hellmann (p. 405-434). The book has been reprinted several times by Routledge & Kegan Paul, and later also by Maskew Miller.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp](http://www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp)
- Schapera, Isaac. 1980. Afrikaans loan-words in Tswana languages. *VOC*, v. 1, p. 5-14.
- Schapera, Isaac; Merwe, D.F. van der. 1942. *Notes on the noun classes of some Bantu languages of Ngamiland: Yeei, Subia, Gova and Gcereku*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #2. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp iii, 181.
- URL: [www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00073389&v=00001](http://www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00073389&v=00001)
- Peripherals: A.N. Tucker, *Africa*, v. 14 (1943), p. 101-102; G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 8 (1945), p. 120; Pierre Schumacher, *Anthropos*, v. 45 (1950), p. 402-403.
- Schatteburg, H.Fr. 1933. *Angola: Westafrika von Heute! Gesichtspunkte afrikanisch-kolonialen Aufbaues*. Mit einem Anhang über die Sprachschätze des Umbundu. Freising (Deutschland) & München: Datterer in Kommission. Pp 95, 37.
- Schatteburg, H.Fr. 1933. *Sprachschätze des "Umbundu", der Eingeborenen-Hauptverkehrssprache in Angola, Westafrika*. Suppl. to *Angola: Westafrika von Heute!* Freising (Deutschland) & München: Datterer in Kommission. Pp 37.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1931. Die Einheit aller afrikanischen Pygmäen und Buschmänner aus ihren Stammesnamen erwiesen. *Anthropos*, v. 26, p. 891-894.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1931. Meine Forschungsreise in Belgisch Kongo, 1929-30. *Africa*, v. 4, p. 404-417.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1966. Verwandtschaftsterminologie der Ituri-Pygmäen und der Waldneger Bira und Balese. *Anthropos*, v. 61, p. 460-576.
- Scheerder, [R.P.]; Tastevin, Constant F. [R.P.] 1950. Les wa lu guru. *Anthropos*, v. 45, p. 241-286.
- An anthropological description. Contains many texts and lexical items.
- Schellendorff, Fritz Bronsart von. 1898. *Strausse, Zebra, und Elephanten: die Bedeutung eingeborener Tiere für die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung Deutsch-Ostafrikas*. Berlin: Walthers. Pp 52.
- Schellendorff, Fritz Bronsart von. 1900. *Thierbeobachtungen und Jagdgeschichten aus Ostafrika*. Berlin: Deutscher Kolonial-Verlag. Pp 155.
- Scherag, Eva. 2006. Swahili im Internet: Möglichkeiten und Grenzen der Lern- und Übungsanwendungen im World Wide Web. Diplomarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. Wien.
- Scheulen, Peter. 1991/92. Die Sprachen Namibias als "Eingeborenen-sprachen" in der politischen und wissenschaftlichen Diskussion zur deutschen Kolonialzeit, unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Kolonial- und Afrikanistik-Zeitschriften (ein Überblick). *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 12/13, p. 291-328.
- Schicho, Walter. 1980. *Kiswahili von Lumumbasi: Sprachverwendung und Sprachwertung am Beispiel einer afrikanischen Gross-stadt*. Mit Texten von Mbayabo Ndala. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #12; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #10. Wien: Afro-Pub. Pp 73.
- Schicho, Walter. 1981. Tempus und Aktionsart: soziale Differenzierung und Sprachverhalten in einem Übersetzungstext französisch-Swahili von Lumumbashi. In: *Festschrift zum 60. Geburtstag von P. Anton Vorbichler*, v. 1, p. 111-131. Ed. by Inge Hofmann. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #14; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #11. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Schicho, Walter. 1982. *Syntax des Swahili von Lubumbashi*. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #22; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #16. Wien: Afro-Pub. Pp 285.
- Schicho, Walter. 1985. Lingual varieties as a means of acting in the extemporé-plays of the 'Group Mufwankolo', Lubumbashi/Zaire. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 67-76. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Schicho, Walter. 1988. Tense vs aspect in Sango and Swahili of Lubumbashi. In: *Languages and cultures: studies in honour of Edgar C. Polomé*, p. 565-

579. Ed. by Mohammed Ali Jazayere & Werner Winter. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Schicho, Walter. 1990. AUX, creole und Swahili von Lubumbashi. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 43, 4, p. 476-483.
- Schicho, Walter. 1990. Zeitungswahili: der Leserbrief. *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 2, p. 27-40.
- Schicho, Walter. 1992. Non-acceptance and negation in the Swahili of Lubumbashi. *African languages and cultures*, v. 5, 1, p. 75-89.
- Schicho, Walter. 1994. "Ist es unhöflich mit Worten sparsam zu sein?" - Überlegungen zur interkulturellen Begegnung Deutsch-Swahili. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 37 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum I', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 139-158.
- Schicho, Walter. 1994. Modalität und Sprecherintention. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*, p. 125-166. Ed. by Gudrun Mische & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Schieck, Katrin. 2000. Linguistisches Profil Ugandas. In: *Aspekte der linguistischen und kulturellen Komplexität Ugandas*, p. 5-13. Ed. by Gerald Heusing. Univ. of Leipzig papers on Africa (ULPA): languages and literatures series, #24. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. Leipzig.
- Schinz, Hans. 1933. Geographische Namensgebung Südwestafrikas. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Dr. A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt)*, v. 79, p. 190.
- This is "über falschen und richtigen Gebrauch von Namensformen der Völkerstämme" (Strohmeier & Moritz 1975:123).
- Schladt, Mathias. 1997. *Kognitive Strukturen von Körperteilvokabularen in kenianischen Sprachen*. Afrikanistische Monographien (AMO), #8. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Schladt, Mathias. 1998. Reciprocals in Bantu languages: a case of grammaticalization. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 53, p. 5-25.
- Schleicher, Adolf Walter. 1893. Das persönliche Pronomen der Bantu-Sprachen. *Wiener Zeits. für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, v. 7, p. 217-225.
- Sch lindwein Schmidt, Deborah. 1985. Downstep in the Kipare verb complex. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 285-289. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Sch lindwein Schmidt, Deborah. 1987. P-bearing units: a study of Kinande vowel harmony. *Conference proceedings in linguistics: North East Linguistic Soc. (NELS)* (Amherst MA), v. 17, p. 551-567.
- Sch lindwein Schmidt, Deborah. 1996. Vowel raising in Basaa: a synchronic chain shift. *Phonology*, v. 13, p. 239-267.
- Schmidl, Marianne. 1915. Zahl und Zählen in Afrika. *Mitt. der anthropologischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, v. 45, p. 165-209.
- Comparative study of numeral and counting systems in a whole bunch of sub-Saharan languages.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 6 (1915/16), p. 251-252; Carl Meinhof, *Petermanns geographische Mitt.*, v. 63 (1917), p. 225.
- Schmidt, D. 1994. Phantom consonants in Basaa. *Phonology*, v. 11, p. 149-178.
- Schmidt, P. Wilhelm. 1912. Einiges über afrikanische Tonsprachen, im Anschluss an P.H. Nekes, P.S.M., 'Lehrbuch der Jaundesprache'. *Anthropos*, v. 7, p. 783-791.
- Schmitt, Eleonore. 1997. Swahili and the Internet. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 51 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum IV', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider, Werner Gräbner and Bernd Heine), p. 230-232.
- Schneider, Harold K. 1964. Confusion in African linguistic classification. *Current anthropology*, v. 5, 1, p. 56-57.
- This is a critical commentary on the confusing naming conventions current in African language classifications.
- Peripherals: Joseph H. Greenberg, "Reply to Schneider", *Current anthropology*, v. 5 (1964), p. 56-57; George P. Murdock, "Reply to Schneider", *Current anthropology*, v. 5 (1964), p. 57.
- Schneider-Zioga, Patricia. 1995. Specifier/head agreement in Kinande. *Cahiers linguistiques d'Ottawa / Ottawa papers in linguistics*, v. 23, p. (?).
- Schoenberger, Paul. 1961. Names for "God" known and used by the Wanyamwezi. *Anthropos*, v. 56, 5/6, p. 947-949.
- Schoenberger, Paul. 1995. Nyamwezi names of persons. *Anthropos*, v. 90, 1/3, p. 109-132.
- Schoenbrun, David Lee. 1990. Early history on eastern Africa's Great Lakes region: linguistic, ecological and archaeological approaches, c.500 BC to AD 1000. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 819.
- Schoenbrun, David Lee. 1993. We are what we eat: ancient agriculture between the Great Lakes. *Journal of African history*, v. 34, 1, p. 1-31.
- Schoenbrun, David Lee. 1994. Great Lakes Bantu: classification and settlement chronology. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 15, p. 91-152.
- Schoenbrun, David Lee. 1994/95. Social aspects of agricultural change between the Great Lakes, AD 500 to 1000. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 270-282.
- Schoenbrun, David Lee. 1997. *The historical reconstruction of Great Lakes Bantu: etymologies and distributions*. Suppl. 9 to *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 351. ISBN-10 3-89645-095-6.
- Includes reconstructions of proto-vocabulary based on 100-wordlists for a great many East African Bantu languages, incl. KiTembo, KiHuunde, KiHaavu, MaShi, IkiFuliuro, KiViira, KaBwari, KiSongoola, IkinyaRwanda, KiHa, KiHangaza, KiVinza, RuGungu, RwaAmba, RuKoonzo, OluNande, EkiZinza, EkiNyambo, EkiHaya, KiKerebe, RunyaNkore, RuCiga, LuNyoro, LuGanda, LuSoga, LuGwere, OruSyau, LuDadiri, S. LuMasaaba, LuSaama, LuNyole, ITakho, IkiSimbete, GiKurua, EkeGusii, IkiShashi, IkiZu, IkiZanaki, Ngoreme, Nata, EceJita, KiKwaya, EciRuri and KiRegi.
- Schoenbrun, David Lee. 1998. *A green place, a good place: agrarian change, gender and social identity in the Great Lakes region to the fifteenth century*. Portsmouth NH & Oxford: Heinemann; James Currey. Pp xiv, 301. ISBN-10 0-325-00041-7 hb, 0-325-00040-0 pb, 0-85255-681-0 hb, 0-85255-631-4 pb.
- Peripherals: Jan Vansina, "Linguistic evidence and historical reconstruction" (review article), *Journal of African history*, v. 40 (1999), p. 469-473.
- Schoenbrun, David Lee. 2001. Representing the Bantu expansions: what's at stake? *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 34, 1, p. 1-4.
- Schoffeleers, J. Matthew. 1972. The meaning and use of the name Malawi in oral traditions and precolonial documents. In: *The early history of Malawi*, p. 91-132. Ed. by Bridglal Pachai. London: Longman.
- Schönfelder, Eberhard Bruno Willi. 1936. *Das versteht mein Ovambo: Zusammenstellung 200 wichtigster Sätze aus dem täglichen Leben in 4 Dialekten*. Windhoek: Karakulzucht-Verein. Pp 38.
- The work claims to give phrases for four Bantu languages, viz. those of Okavango, Ovambo, Portuguese West Africa and Barotse. "Die angegebenen 'Sprachen' sind mehr ein Gemisch verschiedener Dialekte und sogenanntes 'Kitchen-Kafir'" (Strohmeier & Moritz 1975:256).
- Schreuder, Hans P.S. 1854. ... [Title and details wanting]. Translated from Norwegian by Miss Grote of Trumpington, Cambridge.
- A grammar of the Zulu language. "An English translation was prepared by Miss Grote of Trumpington, Cambridge, for the use of Bishop Colenso of Natal. The MS with notes on the structure of the language by Rev. John Grote, M.A., bears date 1854" (Doke 1959:17).
- Schroeder, Leila. 2001. Mother-tongue education in schools in Tharaka language group of Kenya. *SIL notes on literacy*, v. 27, 3, p. 8-22.
- Schroeder, Leila. 2008. *Bantu orthography manual*. SIL e-books, #9. SIL International. Pp 289. ISBN 978-1-55761-221-0.
- URL: [www.sil.org/silepubs/abstract.asp?id=50630](http://www.sil.org/silepubs/abstract.asp?id=50630)
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 1999. *Cilubà phonetics: proposals for a 'corpus-based phonetics from below'-approach*. RECALL (Research Centre of African Languages and Literatures) linguistic series, #14. Ghent Univ. Pp 90. ISBN-10 90-76327-14-9.
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 1999. Bantu lexicography and the concept of simultaneous feedback: some preliminary observations on the introduction of a new methodology for the compilation of dictionaries with special reference to a bilingual learner's dictionary Cilubà-Dutch. MA thesis. Ghent Univ.; Univ. of Pretoria.
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2000. The compilation of electronic corpora, with special reference to the African languages. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 18, 1, p. 89-106.
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2002. Web for/as corpus: a perspective for the African languages. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 11, 2, p. 266-282.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. (Ed.) 2002. *AFRILEX 2002 - Culture and dictionaries: programme & abstract*. Pretoria: SF2 Press. Pp 70.
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2003. Online dictionaries on the Internet: an overview for the African languages. *Lexikos*, v. 13, p. 1-20.
- URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications](http://tshwanedje.com/publications)
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2003. Drawing up the macrostructure of a Nguni dictionary, with special reference to isiNdebele. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 23, 1, p. 11-25.
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. (Ed.) 2003. *TAMA (Terminology in Advanced Management Applications) 2003 South Africa: conference proceedings*. Pretoria: SF2 Press. Pp 220. ISBN-10 1-919965-01-7.
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. (Ed.) 2003. *AFRILEX 2003 - Bilingual dictionaries: programme & abstract*. Pretoria: SF2 Press. Pp 66. ISBN-10 0-620-30795-1.

- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2006. Compiling modern bilingual dictionaries for Bantu languages: case studies for Northern Sotho and Zulu. In: *Atti del XII congresso internazionale di lessicografia, Torino, 6-9 settembre 2006 / Proceedings XII Euralex international congress, Torino, Italia, September 6th-9th, 2006*, p. 515-525. Ed. by Elise Corino, Carla Marellò & Cristina Onesti. Alessandria (Italia): Edizioni dell'Orso.
- URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications/euralex2006.pdf](http://tshwanedje.com/publications/euralex2006.pdf)
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2007. Corpus-based lexicographic pragmatics: on 'transforming' dirty corpora. In: *Proceedings of the 5th biennial conference of the Asian Association for Lexicography, December 6-8, 2007*, p. 30-36. Ed. by V. Jayadevan & S. Raja. Chennai: Tamil Lexicon Revision Project Unit, Univ. of Madras.
- URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications/asialex2007.pdf](http://tshwanedje.com/publications/asialex2007.pdf)
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Gauton, Rachéle. 2002. The Zulu locative prefix *ku-* revisited: a corpus-based approach. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 20, 4, p. 201-220.
- URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications/Zulu-ku.pdf](http://tshwanedje.com/publications/Zulu-ku.pdf)
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Joffe, David. 2004. On how electronic dictionaries are really used. In: *Proceedings of the 11th EURALEX international congress, EURALEX 11, Lorient, France, July 6-10, 2004*, p. 187-196. Ed. by G. Williams & S. Vessier. Lorient (France): Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Bretagne Sud.
- URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications](http://tshwanedje.com/publications)
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Lepota, Biki. 2001. The lexicographic treatment of days in Sepedi: when mother-tongue intuition fails. *Lexikos*, v. 11, p. 1-37.
- URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications](http://tshwanedje.com/publications)
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Pauw, G. de. 2007. Dictionary writing system (DWS) + Corpus query package (CQP): the case of TshwaneLex. *Lexikos*, v. 17, p. 226-246.
- URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications/dws+cqp.pdf](http://tshwanedje.com/publications/dws+cqp.pdf)
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 2000. Electric corpora as a basis for the compilation of African-language dictionaries, pt. 1: the macrostructure. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 4, p. 291-309.
- Discussions based on Ciluba and Sepedi.
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 2000. Electric corpora as a basis for the compilation of African-language dictionaries, pt. 2: the microstructure. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 4, p. 310-330.
- Discussions based on Kiswahili and Sepedi.
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 2000. The concept of 'simultaneous feedback': towards a new methodology for compiling dictionaries. *Lexikos*, v. 10, p. 1-31.
- URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications/SF.pdf](http://tshwanedje.com/publications/SF.pdf)
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 2001. Corpus-based activities versus initiation-based compilations by lexicographers: the Sepedi lemma-sign list as a case in point. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 10, 3, p. 374-398.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 2001. Towards a sound lemmatisation strategy for the Bantu verb through the use of *frequency-based tal slots*, with special reference to Cilubà, Sepedi, and Kiswahili. In: *Makala ya kongamano la kimataifa Kiswahili 2000: proceedings*, p. 216-242. Ed. by James Salehe Mdee & Hermas J.M. Mwansoko. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam.
- URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications](http://tshwanedje.com/publications)
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 2004. Spell-checkers for South African languages, 1: the status quo and options for improvement. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 24, p. 57-82.
- URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications](http://tshwanedje.com/publications)
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Taljard, Elsabé. 2006. Locative trigrams in Northern Sotho, preceded by analyses of formative bigrams. *Linguistics*, v. 44, 1, p. 135-193.
- URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications/LocTri.pdf](http://tshwanedje.com/publications/LocTri.pdf)
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Taljard, Elsabé. 2007. Compiling a corpus-based dictionary grammar: an example for Northern Sotho. *Lexikos*, v. 17, p. 37-55.
- URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications/cbdg.pdf](http://tshwanedje.com/publications/cbdg.pdf)
- Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de; Taljard, Elsabé; Mogodi, M.P.; Maepa, S. 2004. The lexicographic treatment of the demonstrative-copulative in Sesotho sa Leboa: an exercise in multiple cross-referencing. *Lexikos*, v. 14, p. 35-66.
- URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications/DemCop.pdf](http://tshwanedje.com/publications/DemCop.pdf)
- Schuchardt, Hugo. 1883. Über die Benguela-Sprache. *Sitzungsberichte der (kaiserlichen) Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Wien, philosophisch-historische Klasse*, v. 103, 1, p. 21-32.
- "Vergleiche mit dem Herero, dem Kindundu und Bleek's 'Comparative Grammar'" (Strohmeier & Moritz 1975:305).
- Schuchardt, Hugo. 1885. Acerca do lu'n kúnbi. *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, v. 5, p. 455-458.
- Schuhmacher, W.W. 1972. Assimilation and nasal insertion in ciLuba. *African studies*, v. 31, 4, p. 267-268.
- Schuler, Eugen. 1897. ... [Title and details wanting]. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 3, p. (?).
- An article that supposedly includes something on the Bakoko (see Johnston 1919:811).
- Schulman, Leif; Junikka, Leo; Mndolwa, Ahmed; Rajabu, Idda. 1998. *Trees of Amani Nature Reserve, N.E. Tanzania*. Helsinki Univ. Publ. House; Min. of Natural Resources and Tourism, Tanzania. Pp 336.
- Includes tree nams in Shambala.
- Schultink, Henk. 1988. Morphological heads: evidence from Swahili. *Morphological yearbook*, v. 1, p. 247-258.
- Schulz-Burgdorf, Ulrich. 1993. *Aspekte der Swahili-Volksmedizin im Lamu-Archipel Kenyas: historischer Abriss und ethnomedizinische Grundzüge*. Interethnische Beziehungen und Kulturwandel, #7. Münster & Hamburg: Lit Verlag. Pp 120. ISBN-10 3-89473-649-6.
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1910. Die Ehe in Ruanda. *Anthropos*, v. 5, p. 870-906.
- Contains some lexical specimens.
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1912. Das Eherecht in Ruanda. *Anthropos*, v. 7, p. 1-32.
- Contains some lexical specimens.
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1921/22. La phonétique du Kinyarwanda [pt. 1]. *Anthropos*, v. 16/17, p. 326-342.
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1923/24. La phonétique du Kinyarwanda [pt. 2]. *Anthropos*, v. 18/19, p. 688-699.
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1929. La phonétique du Kinyarwanda [pt. 3]. *Anthropos*, v. 24, p. 77-86.
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1931. La phonétique du Kinyarwanda [pt. 4]. *Anthropos*, v. 26, p. 413-433.
- Schumann, Carl. 1917/18. Der musikalische Ton in der Benasprache. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 8, p. 145-169.
- Schuring, Gerhard K. 1971. Die diminutieve en augmentatieve agtervoegsels in Noord-Sotho. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Schuring, Gerhard K. 1974. Naswana ya moshate: diminusie en vroulikheid in Noord-Sotho. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 1, 1, p. (?).
- Schuring, Gerhard K. 1977. 'n Veeltalige samelewing, 2: Afrikaans en Engels onder swart mense in die RSA. Pretoria: Raad vir Geestewetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Schuring, Gerhard K. 1979. *A multilingual society: Afrikaans and English among Blacks in the Republic of South Africa*. Translated from Afrikaans. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC).
- Peripherals: Schuring, Gerard K. 'n Veeltalige Samelewing. Deel 2. Afrikaans en Engels onder swart mense in die RSA. Translated as A Multilingual Soc.: Afrikaans and English among Black People in the Republic of South Africa. Pretoria: Human Sciences Research Council. 1977.
- Schuring, Gerhard K. 1985. *Kosmopolitiese omgangstale: die aard, oorsprong en funksies van Pretoria-Sotho en ander koine-tale*. Pretoria: Raad vir Geestewetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Schuring, Gerhard K. 1992. Salient features of koines: Pretoria Sotho, spoken Koine Greek and Town Bemba. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, suppl. 1, p. 57-75.
- Schuring, Gerhard K. 1993. Die Afrikatale as amptelike tale van Suid-Afrika. In: *Linguistica: festschrift E.B. van Wyk, 'n huldeblyk*, p. 110-112. Ed. by Paul Michael Siegfried von Staden & others. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Schuring, Gerhard K.; Ellis, C.F. 1987. Shared languages and "language gaps" in South Africa: an analysis of census data. *South African journal of labour relations*, v. 11, 3, p. 37-45.
- Schuring, Gerhard K.; Scheffer, Pieter; Lubbe, A.M. (Ed.) 1978. *Die stand van die tale in SWA/Namibië*. Pretoria: Raad vir Geestewetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Schuring, Gerhard K.; Yzel, M.K. 1983. 'n Ondersoek na die taalsituatie in die Suid-Afrikaanse Swart gemeenskap. Pretoria: Raad vir Geestewetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Several parts.

Schütt, Otto Henrik. 1881. *Reisen im südwestlichen Becken des Congo: nach den Tagebüchern und Aufzeichnungen des Reisenden*. Bearbeitet und herausgegeben von Paul Lindenbergh. Beiträge zur Entdeckungsgeschichte Afrikas, #4. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp x, 180.

Includes references (vocabularies?) to Holo L12b, Tembo H32, and other languages (see Johnston 1919:804).

Schwartz, Linda. 1989. Asymmetrical syntax and symmetrical morphology in African languages. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics* 5, p. 21-33. Ed. by Paul Newman & Robert Dale Botne. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #8. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.

Includes examples from Logbara, Kirundi, Kanuri, Tera, Chicaranga, Hausa, Kpelle, Mende, Margi, Sotho, and Babungo.

Schwarz, Florian. 2003. Focus marking in Kikuyu. In: *Questions and focus*, p. 41-118. Ed. by Regine Eckardt. ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics, #30. Berlin.

URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\\_zaspil](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications_zaspil)

Schwegler, Armin. 1996. "Chi ma nkongo" - *lengua y rito ancestrales en el Palenque de San Basilio (Colombia)*, 2 vols. Bibl. ibero-americana, #57. Frankfurt-am-Main & Madrid: Vervuert; Iberoamericana. ISBN-10 3-89354-557-3, 84-88906-31-5.

Schwegler, Armin. 1998. El vocabulario (ritual) bantu de Cuba, 1: acerca de la matriz africana de la 'lengua congo' en El Monte y Vocabulario Congo de Lydia Cabrera. *América negra*, v. 15, p. 137-185.

Reprinted 2002 in *La romanía americana: procesos lingüísticos en situaciones de contacto* (ed. by Norma Díaz, Ralph Ludwig & Stefan Pfänder; Iberoamericana, Madrid), p. 97-194.

Schwegler, Armin. 1998? El vocabulario (ritual) bantu de Cuba, 2: apéndices 1-2. *América negra*, v. 15?, p. (?).

Schwegler, Armin. 2000. On the (sensational) survival of Kikongo in 20th-century Cuba. *Journal of pidgin and creole languages*, v. 15, 1, p. 159.

Schwellnus, Paul E. 1935. *Luvenda grammer: Phenda-luambo ya u talukanya Tshivenda*. Pretoria: Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel (APB). Pp 59.

Schwellnus, Theodor. 1933. *Ndende ya luambo lwa Tshivenda*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot.

Schwellnus, Theodor; Schwellnus, Paul E. 1904. Die Verba des Tshivenda. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 7, p. 12-31.

Sckär, Karl. 1917. *Handbuch für den dienstlichen Verkehr mit den Ovambo Arbeitern: eine Sammlung der gebräuchlichsten Vokabeln und Redewendungen in Deutsch - Ovambo-Sprache*. Pomona (Namibia?): Pomona Diamanten Gesellschaft. Pp 48.

The full name of the author might be Karl Skaer und Pflughoff.

Scott Deetz, Patricia E. 1977. *South African Bantu language theses, 1919-1976: a preliminary bibliography*. Working papers from the Dept. of African Languages, #4. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp 15. ISBN-10 0-949980-89-7.

Scott, J.P.L. 1956. *Report on the Ruyankore-Rukiga orthographic conference, Mbarara, 1954*. Entebbe: Government Printer. Pp 34.

Scott, N.C. 1940. Sechuanese. *MP(?)*, 1940, p. 28-30, 46-47.

What's MP? Source?

Scrivener, [Mr]; Clark, [Mr]. 18xx. Unpublished notes on the Bobangi language. Baptist Missionary Soc.

Unsure if there's any proper title on this. In compiling his Bobangi grammar-cum-dictionary, Whitehead (1899:vi) says he "had the advantage ... of the notes of Messrs Scrivener and Clark", whom I take to be Baptist missionaries.

Scruggs, Terri R. 1980. Phonological analysis of the Nomaande language. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon.

Scruggs, Terri R. 1980. Notes on African linguistics. *Work papers of the Summer Inst. of Linguistics, Univ. of North Dakota session*, v. 24, p. 142-169.

URL: [eric.ed.gov/ED357615](http://eric.ed.gov/ED357615)

Scruggs, Terri R. 1983. Les système des classes en nomande. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun.

Scullen, Mary Ellen. 1992. Chichewa vowel harmony and underspecification theory. *Linguistic analysis*, v. 22, 3/4, p. 218-245.

Seaux, F. 1952. *Het probleem van het bilinguisme en het bilinguisme in Belgisch Kongo*. Leuven.

Referred to by Reh (1981:169).

Sebasoni, Servilien. 1967. La préfinale du verbe bantou. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 3, p. 123-135. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #61. Tervuren.

Sebeok, Thomas Albert. (Ed.) 1971. *Current trends in linguistics, 7: linguistics in sub-Saharan Africa*. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co. Pp xvi, 972.

Peripherals: Hazel Carter. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 35 (1972), p. 668-670.

Secheho, Justinus. 1909. The twelve lunar months among the Basuto [pt. 1]. *Anthropos*, v. 4, p. 931-941.

Secheho, Justinus. 1910. The twelve lunar months among the Basuto [pt. 2]. *Anthropos*, v. 5, p. (?).

Sedlak, Philip Alan Stephen. 1975. Sociocultural determinants of language maintenance and language shift in a rural coastal Kenyan community. Thesis. Stanford Univ. Pp x, 174.

Sedlak, Philip Alan Stephen. 1975. Generational language shift and linguistic diversity measures: a Kenya case. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 6, 1, p. 65-76.

Sedlak, Philip Alan Stephen. 1977. Migration theory, the northeastern coastal Bantu and the Shungwaya hypothesis. In: *Proceedings of the 8th conference on African linguistics*, p. 211-221. Ed. by Martin Mould & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Suppl. 7 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).

Sefo, Artur Ernesto. 2000. Estudo dos ideofones do cishwa. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.

Segerer, Guillaume. 2004. Comparisons lexicales entre le proto-bantu et les langues banda: un échantillon. In: *Langues et cultures: terrains d'Afrique (hommage à France Cloarec-Heiss)*, p. 121-135. Ed. by Pascal Boyeldieu & Pierre Nougayrol. Afrique et langage, #7; Publ. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #428. Louvain: Ed. Peeters.

Segopolo, B.O. 1992. The adverb in Tswana. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd LASU conference/workshop, Maputo '91*, p. 229-252. Ed. by Armando Jorge Lopes. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane Press; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).

Seibert, Uwe. (Ed.) 1996. *Afrikanische Sprachen zwischen Gestern und Morgen: Beiträge zur Dokumentation, Klassifikation und Rekonstruktion*. Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter, #8. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag für die Inst. für afrikanische Sprachwissenschaften, Johann Wolfgang Goethe Univ. Pp 165. ISBN-10 3-89645-010-7.

Seidel, August. 1890. Die Sprachverhältnisse in den deutschen Schutzgebieten. *Koloniales Jahrbuch*, v. 3, p. 26-45.

With notes on the relationship between Oshiwambo dialects and other Bantu languages.

Seidel, Anna. 1892. *Leitfaden zur Erlernung der Dualla-Sprache in Kamerun, mit Lesestücken, einem Dualla-Deutschen und einem Deutsch-Dualla Wörterbuch*. Berlin: C. Heymanns. Pp ix, 83.

Reprinted 1912 by the same publishers.

Seidel, August. 1893. Völker und Sprachen in Deutsch-Südwestafrika. *Globus*, v. 64, p. 77-80.

Seidel, August. 1895. Das arabische Element im Suaheli. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 1, 1, p. 9-15, 97-104.

Seidel, August. 1900. Zur Lehre von den Präpositionen im Suaheli. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 5, 1, p. (?).

Seidel, August. 1900. Etymologische Forschungen auf dem Gebiete der Bantusprachen [pt. 1]. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 5, 1, p. 20-27.

Seidel, August. 1901. Etymologische Forschungen auf dem Gebiete der Bantusprachen [pt. 2]. *Zeits. für afrikanische, ozeanische und ostasiatische Sprachen*, v. 6, p. (?).

Unsure if this exists.

Seidel, Frank. 2001. Eine lauthistorische Analyse des Yeyi, Bantusprache im Grenzraum Botswana/Namibia, auf der Grundlage moderner bantustischer Methoden. Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln. Pp 148.

Seidel, Frank. 2005. The Bantu languages of the Eastern Caprivi: a dialectometric analysis and its historical and sociolinguistic implications. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 26, 4, p. 207-242.

Seidel, Frank. 2007. The distal marker *-ka-* and motion verbs in Yeyi. *Annual publication in African linguistics (APAL)*, v. 5 (spec. theme: 'Encoding motion: case studies from Africam, edited by Angelika Mietzner & Yvonne Treiss), p. (?).

Seidel, Frank. 2008. The hodiernal past domain and the concept of recentness in Yeyi. *Africana linguistica*, v. 14, p. 151-176.

Seidenberg, A. 1959. On the Eastern Bantu root for six. *African studies*, v. 18, 1, p. 28-34.

Peripherals: A. Seidenberg, "A correction", *African studies*, v. 22 (1963), p. 116-117.

Seidl, Amanda Hallie; Dimitriadis, A. 1997. The discourse function of object marking in Swahili. *CLS (Chicago Linguistic Soc.)*, v. 33, 1, p. (?).

Not sure the order of author's is correct.

- Seifert, Marc. 2003. Zur Analyse eines modernen Schulwörterbuches im Rumanyo (Bantusprache Namibias). Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Seifert, Marc. 2007. Zur Anlage eines modernen Schulwörterbuches im Rumanyo (Bantusprache Namibias). In: *Beiträge zur 1. Kölner Afrikawissenschaftlichen Nachwuchstagung (KANT 1), 12.-14. Mai 2006*. Ed. by Marc Seifert & others. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- URL: [www.uni-koeln.de/phil-fak/afrikanistik/kant/kant1\\_i3.html](http://www.uni-koeln.de/phil-fak/afrikanistik/kant/kant1_i3.html)
- Seiler, Franz. (Ed.) 1960. *Otshike: alltägliche Redensarten und Fragen im Farmbetrieb und Haushalt, für den Verkehr mit den jungen aus dem Ovamboland*. 2. Ausgabe. Okatana (Südwestafrika). Pp 20.
- Sekere, Ntaoleng Belina. 2005. Sociolinguistic variation in spoken and written Sesotho: a case study of speech varieties in QwaQwa. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- URL: [etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?urn=etd-05262005-141016](http://etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?urn=etd-05262005-141016)
- Sekhukhune, Phatudi D. 1986. Pragmatics of discourse in Northern Sotho: a functional approach. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 1, p. 46-50.
- Sekhukhune, Phatudi D. 1988. Discourse analysis and speech varieties in Northern Sotho: a sociolinguistic study. MA thesis. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Sekhukhune, Phatudi D. 1989. Towards a sociolinguistic study of North Sotho language and sex. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 3, p. 112-120.
- Sekhukhune, Phatudi D. 1990. Componential analysis of situational context in Northern Sotho: an introduction to sociolinguistic postulates. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 1, p. 29-33.
- Sekhukhune, Phatudi D. 1992. From ritual symbol to ritual speech: a preliminary investigation. In: *Language and society in Africa: the theory and practice of sociolinguistics*, p. 325-333. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Seleça, Candido David. 2003. Reduplicação verbal em guitonga. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Selmer, Ernst Westerlund. 1933. *Experimentelle Beiträge zur Zulu Phonetik*. Avhandling utgitt av Det Norske Videnskaps-Akademi i Oslo, historisk-filosofiske klasse, #1. Oslo: Kommisjon hos Jacob Dybwad. Pp 57.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Oslo.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 24 (1933/34), p. 234-235; Carl Meinhof, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 37 (1934), p. 263; B. Honikman, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 9 (1939), p. 1123.
- Selokela, Mokgadi Rosemary. 2004. Treatment of idioms and proverbial expression in the Northern Sotho dictionaries: an exploratory study. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Selous, Frederick Courtney. 1881. *A hunter's wanderings in Africa: being a narrative of nine years amongst the game of the far interior of South Africa, containing accounts of explorations beyond the Zambesi, on the River Chobe, and in the Matabele and Mashuna countries, with notes upon the natural history and present distribution of all the large Mammalia*. With 19 full-page illustrations by J. Smit, E. Whympier and Miss A.B. Selous. London: R. Bentley & Son. Pp xvii, 455, plates, map.
- Contains vocabularies of some Central Khoesan language. Reprinted 1970 by Books of Rhodesia in Bulawayo (Rhodesian reprint library, #14); and 1981 by Books of Zimbabwe in Bulawayo (African hunting reprint series, #5; ISBN-10 0-86920-239-1, 0-86920-238-3 deluxe ed.).
- Selous, Frederick Courtney. 1890. *A hunter's wanderings in Africa*. 2nd edition, with nineteen full-page illustrations by Miss A.B. Selous, J. Smit and E. Whympier. London: R. Bentley & Son. Pp xvii, 455, 22 plates.
- Reprinted 1967 by Arno Press in New York (The Abercrombie & Fitch library).
- Selous, Frederick Courtney. 1893. *A hunter's wanderings in Africa*. 3rd edition. London: Richard Bentley. Pp xvii, 455.
- Selous, Frederick Courtney. 1895. *A hunter's wanderings in Africa*. 4th edition. London: R. Bentley & Son. Pp xviii, 455, map, plates.
- Peripherals: E.G. Ravenstein, "Notes on Mr Selous's map of Mashonaland and Manika", *The geographical journal*, v. 5 (1895), p. 46-49.
- Selous, Frederick Courtney. 1907. *A hunter's wanderings in Africa*. 5th edition, with seventeen full-page illustrations by J. Smit, E. Whympier and Miss A.B. Selous. London & New York: Macmillan & Co. Pp xix, 504, 17 plates, map.
- There are apparently numerous reprints of this edition.
- Selvik, Kari-Anne. 1996. Setswana noun classes: conceptual categories marked by grammar? Thesis. Inst. for lingvisticke fag, Univ. i Oslo. Pp 184.
- Thesis of some sort.
- Selvik, Kari-Anne. 2001. When a dance resembles a tree: a polysemy analysis of three Setswana noun classes. In: *Polysemy in cognitive linguistics: selected papers from the International Cognitive Linguistics Conference, Amsterdam, 1997*, p. 185-212. Ed. by Hubert Cuyckens & Britta E. Zawada. Current issues in linguistic theory, #177. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Seme, R.S. 1970. *Lugha ya kufundishia = The language of education. Lugha yetu* (Dar es Salaam), v. 5/6, p. 3-4.
- Semenkova, Liudmila Alekseevna; Fedorova, Nina Grigorevna. 1989. *Glagol v suakhili: semanticheskie, sintaksicheskie i pozitsionnye osobennosti osnovnykh suffiks'nykh glagol'nykh form*. Moskva: Izdatelstvo Univ. Druzhby Narodov. Pp 104. ISBN-10 5-20-900207-1.
- Semsdorf, G. 1xxx. Kibena. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Mieke (1989:37).
- Senamu, K.; Williams, D. 1995. *Creative use of language in Kenya*. Nairobi: Jomo Kenyatta Foundation.
- Sénéchal, Claude J. 1979. L'identité linguistique des pygmées Aka de Bagandou. In: *Pygmées de Centrafrique: études ethnologiques, historiques et linguistiques sur les "Ba.Mbenga" (aka/baka) du nord-ouest du bassin congolais*, p. 33-50. Ed. by Serge Bahuchet. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #73-74; Etudes pygmées, #3. Paris.
- Sengani, T.M. 1988. Aspects of discourse reference in Venda. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Sengo, Tigitu S.Y. 1973. Swahili slang. Manuscript. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Sepota, Moloko. 1999. The locative in Sepedi. DLitt thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Sepota, Moloko. 2000. The morphological, semantic and syntactic significance of the Northern Sotho applied suffix. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 3, p. 268-276.
- Sepota, Moloko. 2001. The overloading of Northern Sotho prepositions. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 1, p. 59-66.
- Serpa Pinto, Alexandre Alberto da Rocha de [Maj.] 1881. *How I crossed Africa, from the Atlantic to the Indian Ocean, through unknown countries; discovery of the great Zambesi affluents, &c.*, 2 vols. Translated from the author's manuscripts by Alfred Elwes. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington.
- Has some lexical specimens of Mbundu R11, Ngola H21a, Ngangela K12b, and perhaps others.
- Peripherals: Anon., *The Atlantic monthly*, v. 48 (1881), p. 835-837.
- Serpa Pinto, Alexandre Alberto da Rocha de [Maj.] 1881. *Comment j'ai traversé l'Afrique: depuis l'Atlantique jusqu'à l'océan indien à travers des régions inconnues*, 2 vols. Traduit d'après de l'anglais collationnée sur le texte portugais par J. Belin de Launay. Paris: Hachette. Pp xxx, 456; 468.
- Serpa Pinto, Alexandre Alberto da Rocha de [Maj.] 1881. *Como eu atravessei África do Atlantico ao mar Indico*, 2 vols. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington.
- URL: [www.gutenberg.org/etext/20508](http://www.gutenberg.org/etext/20508); [www.gutenberg.org/etext/20783](http://www.gutenberg.org/etext/20783)
- Serpell, Robert. 1968. *Selective attention and interference between first and second languages*. Comm. from the Inst. of Social Research, #4. Lusaka: Univ. of Zambia. Pp 103.
- Serpell, Robert. 1970. *Chi-Nyanja comprehension by Lusaka schoolchildren: a field report in second language learning*. Human Development Research Unit reports, #16. Lusaka: Human Development Research Unit (HDRU), Univ. of Zambia.
- Serpell, Robert. 1970. Language, tribe and race in Zambia. *Race today*, v. 2, 7, p. 227-229.
- Serpell, Robert. 1978. Comprehension of Nyanja by Lusaka schoolchildren. In: *Language in Zambia*, p. 144-181. Ed. by Sirarpi Ohannessian & Mubanga E. Kashoki. London: International African Inst. (IAI).
- Sesep, N'Sial Bal-a-Nsien. 1975. Pour une approche d'une variable du plurilinguisme: la conjonction du français et du lingala dans le discours spontané. *Bull. du Centre d'Etudes des Plurilinguismes* (Nice), v. 2, p. 15-33.
- Sesep, N'Sial Bal-a-Nsien. 1978. *La querelle linguistique au Zaïre*. Lubumbashi: Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée (CELTA).
- Sesep, N'Sial Bal-a-Nsien. 1978. Le métissage français-lingala au Zaïre: essai d'analyse différentielle et sociolinguistique de la communication bilingue. Thèse de PhD. Univ. de Nice.
- Sethibe, D. 1998. The extent of cultural influence in Sebirwa from Setswana: a linguistic account. BA thesis. Gaborone: Univ. of Botswana.
- Sethosa, Ramatsobane Betty. 2004. The structure and function of nicknames in Sesotho sa Leboa. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Setshedi, Jacob Edia. 1972. *The nature, function and application of the velar nasal [...] in Tswana*. Comm. from the Dept. of African Languages, #4. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.

- Setshedi, Jacob Edia. 1973. The problem of the verb stem preceded by *go-*. In: *Essays on literature and language presented to prof. T.M.H. Endemann by his colleagues*. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Setshedi, Jacob Edia. 1975. The auxiliary verbs and the deficient verbs in Tswana. MA thesis. Turfloop: Univ. of the North. Pp 103.
- Setshedi, Jacob Edia. 1980. Tswana through the medium of English or Afrikaans. *Communiqué*, v. 5, 1, p. 96-98.
- Sevrancx, M. 1967. Notes kete, non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB).
- Referred to by Nurse (2008:362).
- Sewangi, Seleman Simon. 2001. *Computer-assisted extraction of terms in specific domains: the case of Swahili*. Publ. of the Inst. for Asian and African Studies, #1. Helsinki Univ. Press. Pp 187. ISBN-10 952-10-0253-0 print, 952-10-0254-9 pdf.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Helsinki, 2001.
- URL: [ethesis.helsinki.fi/julkaisut/hum/aasia/vk/sewangi](http://ethesis.helsinki.fi/julkaisut/hum/aasia/vk/sewangi)
- Sewangi, Seleman Simon. 2008. Uundaji wa istilahi za Kiswahili kileksikografia na athari zake = The making of Kiswahili terminologies and some consequences. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 16, 3, p. 333-344.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi/abstracts/vol16num3/abstract\\_16\\_3\\_3.html](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi/abstracts/vol16num3/abstract_16_3_3.html)
- Shaaban, Robert. 1962/63. Swahili as a unifying force in East Africa. *Swahili*, v. 33, 1, p. 11-12.
- Shack, William A.; Cohen, P.S. 1979. The published works of Isaac Schapera. In: *Politics in leadership: a comparative perspective*, p. 267-277. Ed. by William A. Shack & P.S. Cohen. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Shaketange, Lydia. 1996. The role of Oshikwanyama in functional literacy. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 179-189. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Shamavu, H. 1982. Esquisse phonologique et morphologique du tembo. Thèse(?). Bukavu: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).
- Is this a thesis?
- Shangali, C.F.; Mabula, C.K.; Mmari, C. 1998. Biodiversity and human activities in the Udzungwa mountain forests, Tanzania, pt. 1: ethnobotanical survey in the Uzungwa Scarp Forest Reserve. *Journal of East African natural history*, v. 87, 1/2 (spec. theme: 'Biodiversity and conservation of the eastern arc mountains of Tanzania and Kenya: Morogoro, Tanzania, December 1997', ed. by Neil D. Burgess & others), p. 291-318.
- Contains a "long list of Sungwa dialect plant names and their identification" (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).
- Shariff, Ibrahim Noor. 1973. Waswahili and their language: some misconceptions. *Kiswahili*, v. 43, 2, p. 67-75.
- Sharman, John Compton. 1956. The tabulation of tenses in a Bantu language: Bemba, Northern Rhodesia. *Africa*, v. 26, p. 29-46.
- Sharman, John Compton. 1963. Nominal and pronominal prefixes in Bemba. *African language studies*, v. 4, p. 98-127.
- Sharman, John Compton. 1963. Morphology, morphophonology and meaning in the single-word verb-forms in Bemba. PhD thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp xii, 274.
- Sharman, John Compton. 1970. Internal and external inconsistencies in Malcolm Guthrie's 'Comparative Bantu' (I,1) and other works: a preliminary critique of the Guthrie hypothesis for nuclear Bantu. Unpublished manuscript.
- Source?
- Sharman, John Compton. 1974. Some uses of Common Bantu. In: *Language in Kenya*, p. 115-127. Ed. by Wilfred Howell Whiteley. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Sharman, John Compton; Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1955. The representation of structural tones, with special reference to the tonal behaviour of the verb in Bemba, Northern Rhodesia. *Africa*, v. 25, p. 393-404.
- Sharp, A.E. 1954. A tonal analysis of the disyllabic noun in the Machame dialect of Chaga. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 16, 1, p. 157-169.
- Reprinted 1973 in *Phonetics in linguistics: a book of readings* (ed. by W.E. Jones & John Laver; Longman Linguistics Library), p. 305-319.
- Sharp, A.E. 1960. Vowel-length and syllabicity in Kikuyu. *African language studies*, v. 1, p. 42-59.
- Shartiely, Erick N. 2005. The portrayal of the Tanzanian woman in television commercials: is she a piece of soap, a house, or gold? *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 5, p. 108-141.
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Shelby, Martha Janice. 1971. The influence of tribalism, lingua franca, and mass communication on national development of East Africa states Kenya, Uganda, and Tanzania. PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin. Pp 252.
- Shepardson, Kenneth N. 1981. Towards a structural definition of direct and indirect object: support from Swahili. *Word*, v. 32, 2, p. 109-131.
- Shepardson, Kenneth N. 1982. An integrated analysis of Swahili augmentative-diminutives. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 13, 1, p. 53-76.
- Shepardson, Kenneth N. 1986. Productivity and the Swahili lexicon. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp 233.
- Shilongo, Teressia N. 2007. The transition from Oshikwanyama to English as a medium of instruction: a case study of a rural Namibian school. MEd (Master of Education) thesis. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp x, 210.
- Shimamungu, Eugène-Marie. 1991. *Systématique verbo-temporelle du kinyarwanda*. Paris: Atelier National de Reproduction des Thèses (ANRT), Univ. Charles de Gaulle (Lille 3). Pp 488.
- Abridged publication of the author's dissertation (639 p.), Univ. Paris-Sorbonne (Paris 4), 1990.
- Peripherals: Alain Lemaréchal, *Linguistique africaine*, v. 10 (1993), p. 111ff; Eugène-Marie Shimamungu, "Forme et sens: réponse à Alain Lemaréchal", *Linguistique africaine*, v. 11 (1993), p. 139ff.
- Shimamungu, Eugène-Marie. 1993. Ordre des mots dans la phrase simple et mécanisme de predication en kinyarwanda. *Linguistique africaine*, v. 10, p. 65-85.
- Shimamungu, Eugène-Marie. 1993. Forme et sens: réponse à Alain Lemaréchal. *Linguistique africaine*, v. 11, p. 139ff.
- Reply to a book review by Lemaréchal which had appeared in *Linguistique africaine*, v. 10 (1993).
- Shimamungu, Eugène-Marie. 1993. Suffixation et diathèse verbale en kinyarwanda. *Modèles linguistiques*, v. 14/27, 1, p. (?).
- Shimamungu, Eugène-Marie. 1998. *Le kinyarwanda: initiation à une langue bantu*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 208. ISBN-10 2-7384-6211-1.
- Shiozaki, Lisa. 2004. Concordial agreement in the Karonga dialect of Tumbuka. Undergraduate paper. Amherst: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Massachusetts. Pp 22.
- URL: [www.robert.com/robert/portfolio/tumbuka/papers.htm](http://www.robert.com/robert/portfolio/tumbuka/papers.htm)
- Shipanga, Martin L. 1951. Die Ovambo-jaar. *Die Augustineum Jaarblad*, 1951, p. 61.
- Oshiwambo names for the 12 (Western) months.
- Shitemi, Naomi L. 2001. Pidginization: Sheng, the melting-pot of the Kenyan languages and an anti-Babel development. *Kiswahili*, v. 64, p. 1-16.
- Shivutse, Ernesti. 1972. *Suaheli für Sie*. München: Max Hüber. Pp 236. ISBN-10 3-19-005034-1.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 28 (1975), p. 479-480.
- Shole, Dikeledi Mavis. 2003. Cohesion in Tswana narrative text. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Rand Afrikaans Univ. (RAU).
- URL: [etd.rau.ac.za/theses/available/etd-03152004-092747](http://etd.rau.ac.za/theses/available/etd-03152004-092747)
- Shole, J.S. 1981. Rhythm in modern Setswana poetry and how it is achieved. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 1, p. 111ff.
- Shorter, A.E.M. 1965. Ikikimbu: provisional notes in the language of the Ivakimbu of Chunya area, Tanzania.
- Referred to by Bostoen & Maniacky (2005:487).
- Shosted, Ryan. 2006. Just put your lips together and blow? Whistled fricatives in southern Bantu. In: *Proceedings of ISSP 2006: 7th international seminar on speech production*. Ed. by H.C. Yehia, Didier Demolin & R. Laboissiere. Belo Horizonte (Brasil): Centro de Estudos da Fala, Acústica, Linguagem e Música (CEFALA).
- URL: [www.cefala.org/issp2006/cdrom/articles/shosted.pdf](http://www.cefala.org/issp2006/cdrom/articles/shosted.pdf)
- Shrum, Jeffery; Shrum, Margaret. 1998. Levantamento linguístico na Zambézia ocidental em Moçambique: um levantamento sociolinguístico das populações Manyawa, Takwane, Marenje, Kokola e Lolo em Moçambique, Outubro-Dezembro 1997. SIL Mozambique. Pp 38.
- Shu, Abedhego Che. 1993. The noun class system of Oroko east. Post-graduate diploma thesis (mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique). Dept. of African Languages and Linguistics, Fac. of Letters and Social Sciences, Univ. of Yaoundé. Pp 72.
- Shyirambere, Spiridion. 1978. *Contribution à l'étude de la sociolinguistique du bilinguisme: kinyarwanda et français au Rwanda*. Oralité-documents, #1. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp xx, 535. ISBN-10 2-85297-021-X.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 36 (1983), p. 106-108.
- Shyirambere, Spiridion. 1978. Le Rwanda et le Burundi: description sociolinguistique. In: *Inventaire des études linguistiques sur les pays d'Afrique noire d'expression française et sur Madagascar*, p. 533-536. Ed. by Daniel Barreteau. Paris: Conseil International de la Langue Française (CILF).



- Sibanda, Beki. 1981. The question of a national language in Zimbabwe. *Fourah Bay studies in language and literature*, v. 2, p. 69-89.
- Sibanda, E.S. 1991. Causative, applicative and passive in siSwati: an incorporation approach. MA thesis. Columbus OH: Ohio State Univ.
- Sibanda, E.S. 1993. The ECP and agreement in Siswati. *UNISWA (Univ. of Swaziland) research journal*, v. 7 (spec. theme: 'Languages and literature', ed. by J.C. Norman), p. 7-14.
- Sibanda, Galen. 2004. Verbal phonology and morphology in Ndebele (Zimbabwe). PhD thesis. Berkeley: Univ. of California. Pp 370.
- Sibanda, Galen. 2009. Vowel processes in Nguni: resolving the problem of unacceptable VV sequences. In: *Selected proceedings of the 38th annual conference on African linguistics: linguistic theory and African language documentation*, p. 38-55. Ed. by Masangu Matondo, Fiona McLaughlin & Eric Potsdam. Somerville MA: Cascadia Proceedings Project.
- URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/38/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/38/index.html)
- Sibatu, Ikamanya. 1977. Aspects de la syntaxe du kilengola: lexicalisation et serialisation. Thèse. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Sibatu, Ikamanya. 1981. Pour ou contre les terminologies 'métathèse', 'haplogogie', 'télescopage' et 'imbrication' en linguistique africaine. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 2, p. 85-108.
- Peripherals: J.G. Kamba-Muzenga, "A propos des termes 'métathèse', 'haplogogie', 'télescopage' et 'imbrication' en linguistique africaine", *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 5 (1984), p. 45-64.
- Sibertin-Blanc, Jean-Luc. 1980. Sur quelques aspects des dialectes comoriens en contraste avec le kiswahili. *Studies & documents / Etudes & documents (Zanzibar)*, v. 1, p. 33-68.
- Sibomana, Leonidas. 1974. *Deskriptive tonologie des Kinyarwaanda*. Hamburger philologische Studien, #36. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp xxi, 205. ISBN-10 3-87118-182-X.
- Publication of the author's thesis, Univ. of Hamburg, 1974.
- Sibomana, Leonidas. 1988. A cyclic approach to Kinyarwanda tone. In: *Afrikanistische Beiträge zum XXIV. deutschen Orientalistentag 1988*, p. 131-141. Ed. by Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP), Sondernummer 1988. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Sibomana, Leonidas. 1990. Constraints to tone movement in Kinyarwanda. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 73, p. 165-182.
- Sibomana, Leonidas. 1991. The tonal structure of Kinyarwanda nouns. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 25 (spec. theme: 'Lacustrine Bantu phonology', ed. by Francis X. Katamba), p. 55-74.
- Sibomana, Leonidas. 1992. Tone movement in Kinyarwanda. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 75, 2, p. 191-205.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1950. The derivation of the name *Mashona*. *African studies*, v. 9, 3, p. 138-143.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1950. Die Rembetu. *Anthropos*, v. 45, p. 195-208.
- The Rembetu (Mbedzi) speak a Venda dialect, apparently.
- Siertsema, Berthe. 1968. Pros and cons of macro-phonemes in new orthographies: Masaba spelling problems. *Lingua*, v. 21, p. 429-442.
- Sigalla, R.J. 1994. The influence of culture on language: the case of taboo words/expressions and euphemisms in Kikinga. Undergraduate research project. Dept. of Foreign Languages and Linguistics, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Sillery, Anthony. 1936. A note on learning tribal languages. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 1, p. 14-18.
- Silva, Amélia da. 2005. Uma reflexão sobre a implementação do ensino bilingue no ensino básico em Moçambique. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Silva, Calane da. 2003. *Tão bem palavra: estudos de linguística sobre o português em Moçambique com ênfase na interferência das línguas bantu no português e do português no bantu*. Maputo: Impr. Universitária, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp viii, 299.
- Silva, João de Mattos e. 1904. *Contribuição para o estudo da região de Cabinda*. Lisboa: Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa. Pp 398.
- Silva, José Emilio de Santos e. 1888. *Esboço historico do Congo et Luango nos tempos modernos: contendo uma resenha dos costumes e vocabulário dos indígenas de Cabinda*. Lisboa: Mattos Moreira. Pp 116.
- Includes a brief vocabulary of Kikongo.
- Silveira, Gonçalo da. 1560/1899. Letter to the Fathers and Brothers of the College at Goa, dated August 9, 1560. In: *Records of South-Eastern Africa, collected in various libraries and archive deposits in Europe*, v. 2, p. 93. Ed. by George McCall Theal. London: William Clowes & Sons; Government of the Cape Colony.
- Written from Mozambique. "Records the name of God as *Umbe*" (Doke 1960:29).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The earliest records of Bantu", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 26-32.
- Silveira, Gonçalo da. 1561/1899. Account of the voyage of Father Dom Gonçalo to the kingdom of Monomotapa and of his happy passing away. In: *Records of South-Eastern Africa, collected in various libraries and archive deposits in Europe*, v. 2, p. 116ff. Ed. by George McCall Theal. London: William Clowes & Sons; Government of the Cape Colony.
- Includes several lexical specimens of what may be early Shona.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The earliest records of Bantu", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 26-32.
- Silver, Pamela S.; Krause, Scott R. 1977. A reanalysis of the class 5 prefix in Shona. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 8, 1, p. 181-196.
- Silverman, Daniel. 2000. Hypotheses concerning the phonetic and functional origins of tone displacement in Zulu. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 29, 2, p. 1-32.
- Silverstein, O. 1968. A note on the term "Bantu" as first used by W.H.I. Bleek. *African studies*, v. 27, 4, p. 211-212.
- Reprinted 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 17-18.
- Peripherals: P.E.H. Hair, correspondence to the editors, *African studies*, v. 28 (1969), p. 54.
- Sim, Ronald J. 1979. *A sociolinguistic profile of the Mt Kenya Bantu languages*. Language data (on microfiche): African series, #22. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL). Pp 83.
- Sim, Ronald J. 1979. Proposals concerning the Kuria alphabet. Nairobi: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL). Pp 45.
- Simala, Inyani K. 1998. *Sexist overtones in Kiswahili female metaphors: a critical analysis*. Gender issues report series, #7. Addis Ababa: Organization for Social Science Reserch in Eastern and Southern Africa. Pp 46.
- Simango, Aurélio Zacarias; Cangana, Alves Manuel; Lafon, Michel; Gardner, William Lorin. 2000. Proposta da ortografia da língua Cindau. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 137-146. Ed. by Bento Siteo & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Simango, Aurélio Zacarias; Mutaramutswa, Américo Tamissai. 2000. Proposta da ortografia da língua Cimanyika. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 129-136. Ed. by Bento Siteo & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Simango, Aurélio Zacarias; Zeca, Abílio; Gardner, William Lorin. 2000. Proposta da ortografia da língua Ciutee. In: *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 147-154. Ed. by Bento Siteo & Armindo Saul Atelela Ngunga. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Simango, Silvester Ron. 1995. The syntax of Bantu double object constructions. PhD thesis. Columbia SC: Univ. of South Carolina. Pp xxii, 284.
- Looks at data from Nsenga, Chewa, and others.
- Simango, Silvester Ron. 2000. 'My Madam is fine': the adaptation of English loans in Chichewa. *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 21, 6, p. 487-507.
- Simango, Silvester Ron. 2003. Reanalysing past tense categories in Bantu. *Malilime: Malawian journal of linguistics*, v. 3, p. 67-84.
- Simango, Silvester Ron. 2007. Enlarged arguments in Bantu: evidence from Chichewa. *Lingua*, v. 117, 6, p. 928-949.
- URL: [eprints.ru.ac.za/777](http://eprints.ru.ac.za/777)
- Simelane, Bhekithemba Doctor. 2005. Indigenous knowledge and vegetation utilisation in Khayelitsha, Cape Town. MA thesis. Bellville: Univ. of the Western Cape.
- URL: [etd.uwc.ac.za/index.php?module=etd&action=viewtitle&id=gen8Srv25Nme445771209045528](http://etd.uwc.ac.za/index.php?module=etd&action=viewtitle&id=gen8Srv25Nme445771209045528)
- Simon, K. 1951. Colour vision of Buganda Africans. *East African medical journal*, v. 28, p. 59-75.
- The article title is given as "Colour vision of Buganda terms" by Drolc et al. (1999:58).
- Sims, George W. 1955. *Supplement to lessons on Bemba (Lammond)*. Salisbury: Northern Rhodesia & Nyasaland Publ. Bureau. Pp 84.
- Peripherals: William Lammond, *Lessons in Bemba* (Lusaka, 1953).
- Sinclair, A.J.L. (Ed.) 1983. *G.S. Nienaber: 'n huldeblyk. Studies opgedra aan prof. dr G.S. Nienaber in sy tagtigste jaar*. Bellville: Univ. van die Wes-Kaap.
- Sindeu, H. Bilounga Belinga. 1978. La traduction de la bible en boulou: problèmes syntaxique et culturels. Mémoire de maîtrise en traduction. Univ. de Montréal.

- Singleton, Michaël. 1997. Séduction à la swahili. In: *Paroles et cultures bantoues: mélanges en hommage à F.M. Rodegem*, p. 139-151. Ed. by M. Baerts & others. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #159. Tervuren.
- Sinyangwe, I. Maimbolwa. 1985. Lesotho: system of education. In: *International encyclopedia of education*, p. 2998-3002. Ed. by Torsten Husen & T. Neville Postlewaite. New York: Pergamon Press.
- Sippel, Harald. 1995. Vom Vokabularium zur Jurisdiktion: der "Swahili-Sprachführer" des Bezirksamtmannes Walter St Paul-Iliaire für die vom "Eingeborenenrichter" behandelten Rechtsangelegenheiten der Kolonie Deutsch-Ostafrika. In: *Sprachkulturelle und historische Forschungen in Afrika: 11. Afrikanistentage, Köln, 19.-21. Sept. 1994*. Ed. by Axel Fleisch & Dirk Otten. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Siryá, Stephen; Muramba, J.; Nzomo, Stephen; Mtawali, A.; Margetts, R.P. 1993. *The verbal morphology of Kigiryama*. Nairobi: Bible Translation & Literacy, East Africa.
- Sitoe, Bento. 1984. *Contribuição para a história das gramáticas do tsonga*. Cadernos tsonga, #1. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp 20.
- Sitoe, Bento. (Ed.) 1984. *Alguns dados sobre a lexicografia do tsonga*. Cadernos tsonga, #2. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp 19.
- Sitoe, Bento. (Ed.) 1984. *Classificação nacional e concordância na língua tsonga*. Cadernos tsonga, #4. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp 14.
- Sitoe, Bento. 1984. *Sons, fonologia segmental e escrita do tsonga*. Cadernos tsonga, #3. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp 20.
- Sitoe, Bento. 1985. *Categoria das extensões verbais em tsonga*. Cadernos tsonga, #6. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp 9.
- Sitoe, Bento. 1985. *Morfologia dos nominais dependentes, 1: o sistema pronominal em tsonga*. Cadernos tsonga, #7. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp 15.
- Sitoe, Bento. 1985. *Morfologia dos nominais dependentes, 2: o sistema qualificativo em tsonga*. Cadernos tsonga, #8. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp 18.
- Sitoe, Bento. 1985. *O sistema verbal em tsonga*. Cadernos tsonga, #5. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp 25.
- Sitoe, Bento. 1986. *Contribuição para a história das gramáticas do Tsonga. Limani: linguística e literatura* (Maputo), v. 1, p. 33-48.
- Sitoe, Bento. 1988. *Categoria das extensões verbais na língua tsonga. Limani: linguística e literatura* (Maputo), v. 3, 4, p. 29-41.
- Sitoe, Bento. 1991. *Lexicografia da língua tsonga: uma proposta metodológica*. MA thesis. Univ. of Warzaw.
- Sitoe, Bento. 1991. *Empréstimos lexicais do português no tsonga. Revista internacional da língua portuguesa*, v. 5/6, p. 106-113.
- Sitoe, Bento. 1996. The semantics and syntax of the Tsonga verbs *kuwà* 'fall' and *kuntlúla* 'jump', and their relatives. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 4, p. 144-148.
- Sitoe, Bento. 2000. *Motivação semântica e sociocultural na organização das classes nominais: sua influência sobre sintaxe (o caso de Changana)*. Manuscrito. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Sitoe, Bento. 2001. *Verbs of motion in Changana*. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #98. Leiden. Pp xiv, 251. ISBN-10 90-5789-055-0.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Leiden Univ., 2001.
- Sitoe, Bento; Chibutane, Feliciano Salvador; Mabaso, Ximbani Eric; Nkuna, Paul Hendry; Nzumalo, Ntiyiso Elijah; Hlungwani, Madala Crous. 2003. *A unified standard orthography for Xitsonga/Xichangana (South Africa and Mozambique)*. CASAS (Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society) monograph series, #32. Cape Town. Pp 18. ISBN-10 1-919932-14-3.
- Sitoe, Bento; Ngunga, Armindo Saul Atelela. (Ed.) 2000. *Relatório do II seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO); Centro de Estudos das Línguas Moçambicanas, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp 219.
- Comprises orthography suggestions for various Mozambican languages. Main chapters include "Proposta da ortografia da língua Kimwani" by Armindo S.A. Ngunga, Sebastian Floor & Sique Achimo (p. 25-39), "Proposta da ortografia de Shimakonde" by Armindo S.A. Ngunga & Juliana Cornélio Mwitú (p. 41-50), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Ciyao" by Armindo S.A. Ngunga & Armando J. Sanúdia (p. 51-66), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Emakhuwa" by Pedro J. Afido, Carlos Manuel, Aníbal Victorino, Armindo S.A. Ngunga, Gosnell L. Yorke, Karl Gadeli, Leia Maria Victor Macane, Manuel Involua, Simão Pedro Columa & Simões Duarte (p. 67-76), "Proposta da ortografia de Echuwabo" by Pedro J. Afido, Carlos Manuel, Aníbal Victorino, Leia Maria Victor Macane & Samuel Amisse (p. 77-84), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Cinyanja" by Geraldo Macalane, Armindo S.A. Ngunga, Chipo Chicuecue, Fernando Epulane Paulo & Manuel Gripa (p. 85-94), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Cinyungwe" by Geraldo Macalane, Jorge José Taborda Rodrigues Coelho, José Vicente Bisqué & Marcelo Soverano (p. 95-103), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Cisena" by Geraldo Macalane, John Heins, Marcelo Soverano, Miguel Ndapassao Passo & Tomé Charles Alicete (p. 105-116), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Cibalke" by Geraldo Macalane (p. 117-128), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Cimanyika" by Aurélio Zacarias Simango & Américo Tamissai Mutaramutswa (p. 129-136), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Cindau" by Aurélio Zacarias Simango, Alves Manuel Cangana, Michel Lafon & William Lorin Gardner (p. 137-146), "Proposta da ortografia da língua Citee" by Aurélio Zacarias Simango, Abílio Zeca & William Lorin Gardner (p. 147-154), "Proposta da ortografia do Gitonga" by Gregório Firmino, Anchura Urcy, Gosnell L. Yorke & Raimundo Garrine (p. 155-166), "Proposta da ortografia do Cicipi" by Gregório Firmino, Albino Maheche, António José da Fonseca Maheme, Gosnell L. Yorke, Raimundo Garrine & Ruquia Fluce Abdula (p. 167-176), "Proposta da ortografia do Xichangana" by Feliciano S. Chibutane, Almeida Magaia, Bento Siteo, Celeste Joaquim Matavele, Félix dos Santos Viana Khosa & Sozinho Francisco Matsinhe (p. 177-190), "Proposta da ortografia do Citshwa" by Feliciano S. Chibutane, Alfredo Chamusso, Bento Siteo, Gabriel Simbine, Jorge Maiela Gujamo & Karl Gadeli (p. 191-204), "Proposta da ortografia do Xirhonga" by Feliciano S. Chibutane, Almeida Magaia, Bento Siteo, Carlos Luís dos Santos Honwana, Gosnell L. Yorke, Samima Patel & Vieira Manala (p. 205-218).
- Sitoe, Bento; Wiesemann, Ursula; Dembetembe, Norris Clemens; Manganwi, Kumbirai G. 1989. *Proposta da ortografia da língua Cindau (Cishona)*. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas moçambicanas*, p. 80-86. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Sitoe, Salvador Júlio. 1997. *Processos de importação de neologismos de origem bantu no português de Moçambique*. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Sitoe, Zacarias André. 2005. *Efeitos morfo-sintáticos da aplicação das extensões verbais em xichangana: o caso de -ek- e -el- nos verbos transitivos*. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Skalicka, Vladimír. 1944/46. *Über die Typologie der Bantusprachen. Archiv orientální*, v. 15, p. 93-127.
- Skead, Cuthbert John. 1970. *Dr Andrew Smith's use of colloquial native names in his scientific nomenclature*. King William's Town: Kaffrariam Museum.
- Skhosana, P.B. 1998. *IsiNdebele dictionary project*. In: *Lexicographic meeting of the existing lexicographic units of South Africa, 19 & 20 March 1998, Johannesburg Civic Centre*, p. 2ff. Johannesburg: Pan South African Language Board (PANSALB).
- Skhosana, P.B. 1998. *The state of isiNdebele lexicography*. In: *Lexicographic meeting of those languages which do not already have a lexicographic unit, 14 & 15 May 1998, Johannesburg Civic Centre*, p. 5ff. Johannesburg: Pan South African Language Board (PANSALB).
- Skhosana, P.B. 1999. *Dictionary unit for IsiNdebele. Lexikos*, v. 9, p. 222-224.
- Skhosana, P.B.; Wilkes, A. 2001. *Umlando wokutolwa kwesiNdebele = A writing system for Ndebele*. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Skinner, A. Neil. 1997. *\*dyi/\*gyi, \*ma- and \*am in non-Khoisan African languages*. In: *L'homme et l'eau dans le bassin du lac Tchad*, p. 73-80. Ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr, Daniel Barreteau & Uwe Seibert. Colloques et séminaires. Paris: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM).
- URL: [www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins%20textes/pleins%20textes/6/colloques2/010012364.pdf](http://www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins%20textes/pleins%20textes/6/colloques2/010012364.pdf)
- Slabbert, Sarah. 1998. *Language and identity: a comparison of Nguni and Sotho*. In: *Constitutionally enshrined multilingualism: challenges and responses (proceedings of the 15th annual conference of the South African Applied Linguistics Ass., Univ. of Stellenbosch, 1995)*, p. 130-157. Ed. by Guus Extra & Jeanne Maartens. Tilburg Univ. Press.
- Slabbert, Sarah; Finlayson, Rosalie. 1998. *Comparing Nguni and Sotho: a sociolinguistic classification*. In: *Language history and linguistic description in Africa: selected papers of the 26th annual conference on African linguistics, held March 23-25, 1995, in Santa Monica, California*, p. 289-306. Ed. by Ian Maddieson & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Trends in African linguistics, #2. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Slabbert, Sarah; Finlayson, Rosalie. 2002. *Code-switching in South African townships*. In: *Language in South Africa*, p. 235-257. Ed. by Rajend Mesthrie. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Slabbert, Sarah; Myers-Scotton, Carol. 1997. *The structure of Tsotsitaal and Iscamtho: code switching and in-group identity in South African townships. Linguistics*, v. 35, 2, p. 317-342.
- Slattery, H. 1981. *Auxiliary verbs in Zulu*. Comm. from the Dept. of African Languages, #10. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp v, 79.
- Smalley, William Allen. 1958. *Dialect and orthography in Kipende. The Bible translator*, v. 9, 2, p. 63-69.
- Smart, Tracy. 1998. *Publications of Edgar C. Polomé on African language and culture. General linguistics*, v. 38, p. vii-xiii.
- Smet, Alfons Jozef. 1981. *Langues bantu et philosophie dans l'oeuvre de Tempels*. In: *Langage et philosophie: actes de la 4e semaine philosophique de Kinshasa, 1979*, p. 13-19. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #6. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.

- Smieja, Birgit. 1999. Codeswitching and language shift in Botswana: indicators for language change and language death? A progress report. *Review of applied linguistics*, v. 123/124, p. 125-160.
- Smieja, Birgit. 2001. Von der Sprachverschiebung zum Sprachtod: können Botswanas Minoritätssprachen gerettet werden? *ELiSe (Essener Linguistische Skripte - elektronisch)*, v. 1, 1, p. 59-88.  
URL: miles.uni-duisburg-essen.de/servlets/DocumentServlet?id=10219
- Smieja, Birgit; Batibo, Herman M. 2000. Language shift tendencies of minority language users in Botswana: fashion or rule? In: *Botswana: the future of the minority languages*, p. 35-54. Ed. by Herman M. Batibo & Birgit Smieja. Duisburger Arbeiten zur Sprach- und Kulturwissenschaft, #40. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang.
- Smith, Edwin William. 191x. Unpublished vocabularies of Nkoya, Mbwela.  
Unpublished source material referred to by Johnston (1919:799f).
- Smith, Edwin William. 1877-1949. Papers, manuscripts, correspondence, etc. Manuscripts and notes in 5 boxes, ref. GB 0102 MMS boxes 609, 610, 611A-C. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).  
Includes Smith's manuscripts for his publications on Ila, various translations of religious texts into Ila, accounts for missionary activities (spec. the Primitive Methodists), miscellaneous press cuttings, photographs, etc. (see the AIM25 database).
- Smith, Edwin William. 1914. Ila made easy. Pp 96.  
Details wanting.
- Smith, Edwin William. 1921. The Ila-speaking people of North Rhodesia. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 20, 78, p. 89-94.
- Smith, Edwin William. 1939. *The Mabilles of Basutoland*. London: Hodder & Stoughton.
- Smith, Edwin William. 1949. Addendum to "The Ila-speaking peoples of Northern Rhodesia". *African studies*, v. 8, p. 1-9, 53-61.
- Smith, Edwin William; Dale, Andrew Murray. 1920. *The Ila-speaking peoples of Northern Rhodesia*, 2 vols. London: Macmillan & Co. Pp 423; 432.  
Chapter 26 in the second volume (p. 277-310) deals with the language. Reprinted 1968 in New York.  
Peripherals: T.F.McL., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 20 (1920/21), p. 150-152; Harry H. Johnston, *The geographical journal*, v. 57 (1921), p. 228-229; Leslie Spier, *American anthropologist*, v. 23 (1921), p. 372-374; Edwin Smith, "The Ila-speaking people of North Rhodesia", *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 20 (1921), p. 89-94; Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 13 (1922/23), p. 311-313; Edwin Smith, "Addendum (to 'The Ila-speaking peoples of Northern Rhodesia')", *African studies*, v. 8 (1949), p. 1-9, 53-61.
- Smith, Norval. 1995. An annotated list of creoles, pidgins and mixed languages. In: *Pidgins and creoles: an introduction*, p. 331-374. Ed. by Jacques Arends, Pieter Muysken & Norval Smith. Creole language library (CLL), #15. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Sneesby, G.W. 1961. The vernacular in Bantu education in the Union of South Africa. *Overseas education*, v. 33, 2, p. 75-83.
- Sneguireff, I.L. 1933. ... = The number of nominal prefixes in Zulu. *Journal of the Marr Academy of Leningrad*, v. (?), p. 29-36.  
Title wanting. In Russian.
- Sneguireff, I.L. 1933. ... [Title wanting]. *Bull. of the Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R.*, v. (?), p. 631-645.  
Something on Zulu. In Russian. Source?
- Snnoxall, Ronald A. 1938. The ideophone in Swahili. *Bull. of the Inter-Territorial Language (Swahili) Committee / Bull. of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 12, p. 5-6.
- Snnoxall, Ronald A. 1938. Word importation into Bantu languages with particular reference to Ganda. *The Uganda journal*, v. 5, 4, p. 267-283.
- Snnoxall, Ronald A. 1945. Some thoughts on the orthography of the Bantu languages of East Africa [pt. 1]. *Bull. of the Inter-Territorial Language (Swahili) Committee / Bull. of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 19, p. 3-9.
- Snnoxall, Ronald A. 1946. Some Buganda place-names. *The Uganda journal*, v. 10, 2, p. 43-53.
- Snnoxall, Ronald A. 1947. Some thoughts on the orthography of the Bantu languages of East Africa [pt. 2]. *Bull. of the Inter-Territorial Language (Swahili) Committee / Bull. of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 20, p. 2-13.  
Peripherals: A.N. Tucker, "Further thoughts", *Bull. of the Inter-Territorial Language (Swahili) Committee/Bull. of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 20 (1947), p.(?).
- Snnoxall, Ronald A. 1951. Some thoughts on the orthography of the Bantu languages of East Africa [pt. 3]. *Bull. of the Inter-Territorial Language (Swahili) Committee / Bull. of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 21, p. 5-7.
- Snnoxall, Ronald A. 1951. How Swahili is changing. *Swahili*, v. 33, 1, p. 11-12.
- Snnoxall, Ronald A. 1965. Some problems and principles of lexicography in Luganda. *African language studies*, v. 6, p. 27-31.
- Snnoxall, Ronald A. 1985. The East African Interterritorial Language (Swahili) Committee. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 15-24. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Snyder, D.W. 1895. *Kiteke primer*.  
Details wanting.
- Snyman, Jan Winston. 1971. A comparison of the voiced compressive speech sounds of !Xú with the voiced decompressive speech sounds of Zulu. *Lim: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 11, p. 74-80.
- Snyman, Jan Winston. 1974. Occlusivation and fortisation in Tswana. *Lim: new series*, v. 2, 1, p. 67-76.
- Snyman, Jan Winston. 1986. Man and natural resources: a historical perspective. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 7, 1 (spec. theme: 'African hunter-gatherers: proceedings from an international symposium on hunter-gatherers, St Augustin, January 1985', ed. by Franz Rottland and Rainer Vossen), p. 351-368.
- Snyman, Jan Winston. 1989. *Introduction to Tswana phonetics*. Constantia (South Africa): Marius Lubbe Publ. Pp 80. ISBN-10 0-620-13891-2.
- Snyman, Jan Winston; Moyane, L.; Malefo, B.M.; Malimabe, Refilwe M. 1998. The current position of Setswana in the Republic of South Africa. In: *Cross-border languages: reports and studies*, p. 135ff. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Deutsche Stiftung für Entwicklungsländer (DSE); Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Snyman, Jan Winston; Roux, J.C. le; Roux, M. le. 1991. *Tswana for beginners*. Manuaia didactica series, #15. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp ix, 315.
- Söderberg, Bertil; Widman, Ragnar. 1966. *Kikongo*. Nordiska Afrikaanstutets språkhandböcker, #2. Stockholm. Pp 73.  
Grammar manual.
- Solarsh, Barbara; Alant, Erna. 2006. The challenge of cross-cultural assessment: the test of ability to explain for Zulu-speaking children. *Journal of communication disorders*, v. 39, 2, p. 109-138.  
URL: hdl.handle.net/2263/5349
- Sole, Kelwyn. 1987. New words rising. *South African labour bull.* (Durban), v. 12, 2, p. 107-115.
- Sommer, Gabi [Gabriele]. 1991. Gradueeller Sprachwechsel in Ägypten und Botswana: zwei Fallbeispiele. In: *Ägypten im afro-orientalischen Kontext. Aufsätze zur Archäologie, Geschichte und Sprache eines unbegrenzten Raumes: Gedenkschrift Peter Behrens*, p. 351-368. Ed. by Daniela Mendel & Ulrike Claudi. Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP), Sondernummer 1991. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.  
Discusses Yeyi R41 and Nubian.
- Sommer, Gabi [Gabriele]. 1992. *Processes of language shift among the Bayeyi of Ngamiland: a brief report on field research among the Bayeyi (North-West District)*. Reports from the Office of the President, #46-1 XXVII 169. Gaborone: Government Printer.
- Sommer, Gabi [Gabriele]. 1992. Wohin gehört das Yeyi? Hypothesen und Widersprüche in der Klassifikation südlicher Bantusprachen. Manuskript.  
Referred to by Sommer (1995:392).
- Sommer, Gabi [Gabriele]. 1992. A survey on language death in Africa. In: *Language death: factual and theoretical explorations with special reference to East Africa*, p. 301-417. Ed. by Matthias Brenzinger. Contributions to the sociology of language, #64. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.  
Survey of endangered languages in Africa, with individual sections for Agara'iwa (304), Ajawa (304), Ake (304), Akie (305-306), Alagwa (306-307), Amdang (307-308), Animeré (308-309), Argobba (309), Asa (309-310), Azer (310-311), Banta (312), Basa Kontagora (312-313), Bati (313), Bayso (313-314), Bedik (314), Beeke (314), Berti (314-315), Bete (315), Beygo (315-316), Birgid (316), Bir(r)i (316-317), Bobe (318), Bodo (318-319), Bolem (319-322), Bonek (322-323), Bong'om (323), Boni (323-324), Boro (324-325), Buga (325), Burji (325-326), Burunge (326-327), Buso (327), Buy (327-328), Cena (328-329), Chamo (329), Coptic (329-330), Dahalo (330-332), Dama (332-333), "Degere" (333-334), Deti (334-335), Dongo Ko (335-336), Dulbu (336), Dungi (336-337), Ega (337), Egyptian Nubian (337-338), Ehobe Belon (338-339), El Hügeirat (339), Eliri (339-340), Elmolo (340-341), Fumu (341), Gafat (341-342), Galke (342), Gamo (342-343), Gana (343-344), Ganjule (344), Geez (344-345), "Gemsbok Nama" (345), Geteme (345), Gomba (346), Guanche (346), Gubi (346-347), Gule (347), Gwara (347-348), Gweno (348-349), Gyem (349-350), Haal (350), Hadza (350-351), Hamba (351), Haraza (351-352), Holma (352), Homa (352), Isuwu (352-353), Izora (353-354), Jekuna (354-355), Jimi (355), Ju (355), Kakolo (355-356), Kande (356), Kazibati (356-357), Kiballo (357), Kidie Lafofa (357-358), Kimanteny/Quara (358-359), Kinare (359), Kinuku (359-360), Kiong (360), Kir (360-361), Kole (361), Kooki (361), Kora (361-362), Kore (362), Kpan = Bissaula and Eregba (362-363), Kpati (363), Kreish

- language group (363-364), Kudu (364), Kupto (364-365), Kwadi (365), Kwadza (365-366), Kwegu (366-367), Kwisi (367), Ligbi (367-369), Lorkoti (369), Lufu (369), "Lugha ya Zamani" (369-370), Luri (370), Mampoko (370-371), Mangas (371), Mboa (371), Mbondo (371), Mbong (372), Meroitic (372-373), Mongoba (373), Muskum (373-374), Nagumi (374), Napore (374-375), Ndam of Dik (375), Ngbee (375-376), Ngbinda (376), Nimbari (376), Ningi (377), Nyang'i (377), Old Mfengu (377-378), Omo-Murle (378), Omotik (379), Ongamo (380), Poko (380-381), Putai (381), Rishi (381-382), Sarwa (382), Segeju (382-383), Seki (383), Shabo (383-384), Shanga (384-385), Shau (385-386), Sheni (386), ShiChopi = Lenge (386-387), Shirawa (387), Singa (387-388), So (388-389), Sogoo (389), southern Khoisan (390), Suba (390-392), Tagbu (392), Taita Cushitic (392-394), Taura (394), Tenet (394-395), Terik (395), Tjanji (395-396), Togoyo (396), Tyanga (396-397), Ware (397), Wetu (397-398), Weyto (398-399), Xamtanga = Abergelle Agaw (399-400), Xiri (400), Yaaku (400-401), Yashi (401), Yei (401-402), Zaramo (402), Zenaga (402), Ziriya (403).
- Sommer, Gabi [Gabriele]. 1994. Sprachwechsel bei den Yei Ngamilands (Botswana). Dissertation. Univ. zu Bayreuth.
- Sommer, Gabi [Gabriele]. 1995. Sprachwechsel im südlichen Afrika: Fallbeispiele und Interpretation. In: *Sprachkulturelle und historische Forschungen in Afrika: 11. Afrikanistentage, Köln, 19.-21. Sept. 1994*, p. 305-326. Ed. by Axel Fleisch & Dirk Otten. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Sommer, Gabi [Gabriele]. 1995. *Ethnographie des Sprachwechsels: sozialer Wandel und Sprachverhalten bei den Yei (Botswana)*. Sprachkontakt in Afrika / Language contact in Africa, #2. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 504. ISBN-10 3-927620-25-4.
- Revision of the author's dissertation (Sprachwechsel bei den Yei Ngamilands, Botswana), Univ. of Bayreuth, 1994.
- Peripherals: Tore Janson, *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 8 (1996), p. 163-165; Rajmund Ohly, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 80 (1997), p. 141ff; Helma Pasch, *Language in society*, v. 27 (1998), p.(?); Derek F. Gowlett, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 20 (1999), p. 63-64.
- Sommer, Gabi [Gabriele]. 1996. Sprachgewinn und Sprachverlust: zur Ausbreitung des Tswana in Ngamiland (Botswana). *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 8, p. 105-132.
- Sommer, Gabi [Gabriele]. 1997. Towards an ethnography of language shift: goals and methods. In: *Language choices: conditions, constraints, and consequences*, p. 55-76. Ed. by Martin Pütz. Impact: studies in language and society, #1. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Sommer, Gabi [Gabriele]. 1999. *Das Innere eines Ortes sehen: Dokumentation einer Sprachforschung in Botswana*. Schriften zur Afrikanistik / Research in African studies (SzA), #1. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang. Pp 187. ISBN-10 3-631-34690-5.
- Sommer, Gabi [Gabriele]. 2003. Western Savanna (K. R). In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 566-580. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Sommer, Gabi [Gabriele]; Vossen, Rainer. 1992. Schnalzwörter in Yei (R.41). *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 75, 1, p. 1-42.
- Sommer, Gabi [Gabriele]; Vossen, Rainer. 1995. Linguistic variation in Siyeyi. In: *The complete linguist: papers in memory of Patrick J. Dickens*, p. 407-479. Ed. by Anthony Traill, Rainer Vossen & Megan Biesele. Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Sommer, Gabi [Gabriele]; Vossen, Rainer. 2000. Language gain and language loss: the spread of Setswana in Ngamiland. In: *Botswana: the future of the minority languages*, p. 129-153. Ed. by Herman M. Batibo & Birgit Smieja. Duisburger Arbeiten zur Sprach- und Kulturwissenschaft, #40. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang.
- Soors, M. 1927. *Le suahili usuel: guide de conversation à l'usage des fonctionnaires et agents territoriaux au Congo Belge*. Bruxelles.
- Soper, Robert C. 1982. Bantu expansion into eastern Africa: archaeological evidence. In: *The archaeological and linguistic reconstruction of African history*, p. 223-238. Ed. by Christopher Ehret & Merrick Posnansky. Berkeley, Los Angeles & London: Univ. of California Press.
- Soravia, Giulio. 1989. Una nota sulla terminologia nautica bagiuni. *Archivio glottologico italiano*, v. 74, 2, p. 193-199.
- Sorensen, John Martin. 1976. Acoustic correlates of click sounds. BSc (Bachelor of Science) thesis. Cambridge MA: Massachusetts Inst. of Technology (MIT). Pp 89.
- On either Zulu or Xhosa, or both.
- Sorrento, Girolamo Merolla da. 1692. *Breve, e succinta relatione del viaggio nel regno di Congo nell'Africa meridionale*. Scritto, e ridotto al presente stile storico, e narrativo dal P. Angelo Piccardo da Napoli predicatore dell'istess'ordine. Napoli: Francesco Mollo. Pp 466.
- Includes a "little vocabulary of 108 [Kikongo] words in the usual Portuguese orthography" (Doke 1959:61). There are several later 18th-century editions of this book.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 61.
- Sorrento, Girolamo Merolla da. 1692? *Reise nach Kongo und verschiedenen andern Ländern in den südlichen Theilen von Africa*.
- Details wanting. Not sure about the date.
- Sorrento, Girolamo Merolla da. 1726. *Breve e succinta relatione del viaggio nel regno di Congo*. Scritto, e ridotto al presente stile storico, e narrativo dal Angelo Piccardo da Napoli. Napoli. Pp 316.
- Sorrento, Girolamo Merolla da. 1732. *A voyage to Congo and several other countries, chiefly in southern Africa [...]* in the year 1682. Translated from Italian. Napoli: Francesco Mollo. Pp 466.
- There are several 18th century editions/printings of this.
- Souindoula, Simão. 1987. A poligenia dos povos de línguas bantu. *Muntu: revue scientifique et culturelle du CICIBA (Centre International des Civilisations Bantu)*, v. 7, p. 169-177.
- Southall, Aidan W. 1971. Cross cultural meanings and multilingualism. In: *Language use and social change: problems of multilingualism with special reference to eastern Africa (studies presented and discussed at the ninth international African seminar at Univ. College, Dar es Salaam, December 1968)*, p. 376-396. Ed. by Wilfred Howell Whiteley. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Deals with Lugbara, Madi, plus West Nilotic and Bantu languages.
- Southey, Winifred Mary. 1977. *The primary school project for Bantu language teaching in white primary schools in the Transvaal*. Grahamstown: Dept. of African Languages, Rhodes Univ.
- Sova, Liubov' Zinov'evna. 1966. 'Defektivnye glagoly' v yazyke Zulu = Defective verbs in Zulu. *Narody Azii i Afriki* (Moskva), v. 4, p. 184-194.
- Sova, Liubov' Zinov'evna. 1973. ... = Ideophones in the Zulu language. In: *Osnovnye problemy afrikanistiki: etnografija, istorija, filologija (k 70-letiju clena-korrespondenta AN SSSR D.A. Ol' derogge)*. Ed. by Ju.V. Bromlej. Moskva: Nauka.
- Title wanting. In Russian.
- Sova, Liubov' Zinov'evna. 1987. *Evolutsiia grammaticheskogo stroia v iazykakh bantu*. Leningrad: Izdatelstvo Nauka. Pp 361.
- Sow, Alfã Ibrãhîm. 1971. Le swahili: langue de culture et d'enseignement. *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, nouvelle série bilingue, v. 78, p. 49-117.
- Spa, Jaap J. 1973. *Traits et tons en enya: phonologie générative d'une langue bantoue*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'anthropologie, #20. Tervuren. Pp x, 217.
- Spaandonck, Marcel van. 1964. Morfonologie van de Swahili verba ontleend aan het Arabisch. *Acta orientalia belgica: correspondance d'orient*, v. 10, p. 1-12.
- Spaandonck, Marcel van. 1964. Palatalization: a phonological process in the agentive noun of Bushoong. *Journal of African languages*, v. 3, p. 191-201.
- Spaandonck, Marcel van. 1965. *Practical and systematic Swahili bibliography: linguistics, 1850-1963*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. Pp xxiii, 61.
- Peripherals: Alberto M. Mioni, "La bibliographie de la langue swahili: remarques et supplément", *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 27 (1967), p.(?); John W.T. Allen, *Swahili*, v. 38 (1968), p. 105-107.
- Spaandonck, Marcel van. 1965. Fonologische analyse van de disyllabische verbaaltammen in vijn bantutalen van de C-zone. *Orientalia gandensia*, v. 2, p. 299-314.
- Spaandonck, Marcel van. 1967. *Morfotonologische analyse in bantutalen: identificatie van morfotonemen en beschrijving van hun tonologische representaties*. Tongeren (Belgium): George Michiels. Pp 204.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Rijksuniv. te Ghent, 1967. "Imprint covered by lable: Leiden, EJ Brill, 1967", according to the library catalogue of the Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Spaandonck, Marcel van. 1971. *L'analyse morphotonologique dans les langues bantoues: identification des morphotonèmes et description de leurs représentations tonologiques*. Traduit du néerlandais et avec une préface par Luc Bouquiaux. Bull. de la Soc. pour l'Etude des Langues Africaines / Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #23-24. Paris. Pp 215.
- Spaandonck, Marcel van. 1971. On the so-called reversing tonal system in Ciluba: a case of restructuring. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 2, 2, p. 131-144.
- Spaandonck, Marcel van. 1973. Transformations of sentence initial \*/ni/ in Bantu languages and their influence on tonal syntax. In: *Papers of the Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa, 22-23 March 1973*, p. 101-116. Ed. by Dirk Ziervogel & others. Suppl. to *Limi*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Sparrman, Anders. 1783. *Resa till Goda Hopps-udden, södra pol-kretsen och omkring jordklotet samt till Hottentott- och Caffer-landen, åren 1772-76 = Journey to the Cape of Good Hope, southern polar circle and around the globe, as well as to the countries of the Hottentots and the Caffres, between the years 1772-1776*, v. 1. Stockholm: Anders J. Nordström. Pp xv, 766, 9 plates, map.
- Contains the earliest known vocabulary (63 words) of a southern Bantu language, namely Xhosa. This also appeared in several English, French and German editions.

- Sparman, Anders. 1784. *Reise nach dem Vorgebirge der guten Hoffnung, den südlichen Polarländern und um die Welt, hauptsächlich aber in den Ländern der Hottentotten und Kaffern in den Jahren 1772 bis 1776*, 2 Bde. Aus dem swedischen übersetzt von Christian Heinrich Groskurd, und herausgegeben von Georg Forster. Berlin: Haude & Spener. Pp xxx, 624.
- Sparman, Anders. 1785. *A voyage to the Cape of Good Hope towards the Atlantic Polar circle, and round the world, but chiefly into the country of the Hottentots and Caffres, from the year 1772 to 1776*, 2 vols. Translated from Swedish by Georg Forster. London: White.
- There were several contemporary English editions, e.g. 1785 by White, Cash & Byrne in Dublin. Not sure how or if they differ from each other.
- Sparman, Anders. 1786. *A voyage to the Cape of Good Hope towards the Atlantic Polar circle, and round the world, but chiefly into the country of the Hottentots and Caffres, from the year 1772 to 1776*, 2 vols. 2nd edition, translated from Swedish by Georg Forster. London: White.
- Reprinted 1971 by Johnson Reprint Corp. in New York (Landmarks in anthropology series). A further edition was published 1789 in Perth (UK) which was labelled simply "New edition". Not sure if it differs from this.
- Sparman, Anders. 1786. Specimen of the language of the Caffres. In: *A voyage to the Cape of Good Hope towards the Atlantic Polar circle, and round the world, but chiefly into the country of the Hottentots and Caffres, from the year 1772 to 1776*, v. 2. 2nd edition. London: White.
- Contains 63 words Xhosa words, "very incorrectly observed ... Nevertheless, Sparman's record is valuable as being the earliest vocabulary of any South African Bantu language" (Doke 1959:2).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Sparman, Anders. 1787. *Voyage au Cap de Bonne-Espérance, et autour du monde avec le capitaine Cook, et principalement dans le pays des hottentots et des caffres*, 3 vols. Traduit de l'édition anglaise par M. le Tourneur. Paris: François Buisson. Pp xxxii, 388; 366; 363.
- Not sure about the pagination.
- Sparman, Anders. 1975/77. *A voyage to the Cape of Good Hope towards the Atlantic Polar circle, and round the world, but chiefly into the country of the Hottentots and Caffres, from the year 1772 to 1776*, 2 vols. Based on the second English edition, with Georg Forster's original translation from Swedish revised by Jalmar and Ione Rudner, edited by V.S. Forbes. Publ. from the Van Riebeeck Soc., second series, #6-7. Cape Town. Pp xiv, 331; viii, 296. ISBN-10 0-620-02020-2.
- Georg Forster's original English translation appeared in 1786.
- Spear, Thomas Turner. 1977. Traditional myths and linguistic analyses: Shungwaya revisited. *History in Africa*, v. 4, p. 229-246.
- Spear, Thomas Turner. 1981. Languages and peoples: the linguistic record. In: *Kenya's past: an introduction to historical method in Africa*, p. 22-45. London & New York: Longman.
- Discusses languages in central and eastern Kenya plus north-eastern Tanzania.
- Spellenberg, Friedrich. 1922. *Die Sprache der Bo oder Bankon in Kamerun*. Mit Beiträgen von Carl Meinhof und Johanna Vöhringer. Suppl. 3 to *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, Berlin & Hamburg: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer; C. Boysen. Pp 189.
- Reprinted 1969 by Kraus Reprint in Nendeln, Liechtenstein.
- Peripherals: Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 2 (1923), p. 813-815.
- Spence, Justin. 1997. Feature checking and subject position in Kiswahili tensed relative clauses. MA thesis. Ithaca NY: Cornell Univ.
- Spielmann, Kent. 1998. Mkaa' orthography review (Bakaka). Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 23.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/mkaa.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/mkaa.html)
- Spitulnik, Debra A. 1987. *Semantic superstructuring and infrastructuring: nominal class struggle in Chibemba*. Studies in African grammatical systems, #4. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Linguistics Club (IULC). Pp vii, 145.
- Publication of the author's MA thesis (179 p.), Univ. of Chicago, 1986.
- Spitulnik, Debra A. 1989. Levels of semantic structuring in Bantu noun classification. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 5*, p. 207-220. Ed. by Paul Newman & Robert Dale Botne. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #8. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Spitulnik, Debra A. 1992. Radio time sharing and the negotiation of linguistic pluralism in Zambia. *Pragmatics*, v. 2, 3, p. 335-354.
- Spitulnik, Debra A. 1998. The language of the city: Town Bemba as urban hybridity. *Journal of linguistic anthropology*, v. 8, 1, p. 30-59.
- Spitulnik, Debra A. 2001. *Levels of semantic structuring in Bemba noun classification*. Studies in African linguistics, #50. München: Lincom Europa. ISBN-10 3-89586-689-X.
- Spitulnik, Debra A.; Kashoki, Mubanga E. 2001. Bemba. In: *Facts about the world's languages: an encyclopedia of the world's major languages, past and present*, p. 81-85. Ed. by Jane Garry & Carl Rubino. New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
- URL: [www.emory.edu/COLLEGE/ANTHROPOLOGY/FACULTY/ANTDS/Bemba/profile.html%20](http://www.emory.edu/COLLEGE/ANTHROPOLOGY/FACULTY/ANTDS/Bemba/profile.html%20)
- Spohr, Otto Hartung. 1962. *Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel Bleek: a bio-bibliographical sketch*. Varia series, #6. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT) Libraries.
- Spohr, Otto Hartung. (Ed.) 1965. *The Natal diaries of Dr W.H.I. Bleek 1855-56*. Cape Town: A.A. Balkema; Friends of the South African Library. Pp ix, 117.
- Peripherals: A.N. Tucker, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 30 (1967), p. 477.
- Spuy, Andrew van der. 1989. A reconstruction of the phonology of proto Southern Bantu. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Spuy, Andrew van der. 1990. Phonological relationships between the southern Bantu languages. *African studies*, v. 49, 1, p. 119-147.
- Spuy, Andrew van der. 1993. An outline of Zulu phrase structure. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, 2, p. 57-65.
- Spuy, Andrew van der. 1993. Dislocated noun phrases in Nguni. *Lingua*, v. 90, p. 335-355.
- Spuy, Andrew van der. 1995. Morphological case-marking in Zulu. In: *The complete linguist: papers in memory of Patrick J. Dickens*, p. 299-317. Ed. by Anthony Traill, Rainer Vossen & Megan Biesele. Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Spuy, Andrew van der. 1997. Syntactic traces in Zulu. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 297-309. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Spuy, Andrew van der. 2001. In defence of the Zulu adjective. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 2, p. 148-162.
- Spyropoulos, M. 1987. Sheng: some preliminary investigation into a recently emerged Nairobi street language. *Journal of the Anthropological Soc. of Oxford*, v. 18, 2, p. 125-136.
- Ssekiryango, Jackson. 2006. Observations on double object constructions in Luganda. In: *Selected proceedings of the 36th annual conference on African linguistics: shifting the center of Africanism in language politics and economic globalization*, p. 66-74. Ed. by Olaoba F. Arasanyin & Michael A. Pemberton. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.
- URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/36/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/36/index.html)
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1968. Die beginvokaal van die naamwoordprefiks in Zoeloe. MA tesis. Univ. van Port Elizabeth.
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1969. Die beginvokaal van die naamwoordprefiks in Zoeloe. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 7, p. 56-57.
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1972. Die latente *i* by Zulu-werkwoordstamme: enkele opmerkings. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 13, p. 61-65.
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1973. The initial vowel of the noun in Zulu. *African studies*, v. 32, 3, p. 163-182.
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1973. Adjektiewe en relatiefstamme in Zulu as soortlike naamwoorde. *Limi*, new series, v. 1, 1, p. 20-25.
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1974. Die ideofoon in Zulu. Proefskrif (PhD). Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1977. Some remarks on ideophones in Zulu. *African studies*, v. 36, 2, p. 195-224.
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1977. Segmentele fonologiese kenmerke van Zulu-ideofone. *Taalfasette*, v. 22, 4, p. 1-28.
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1977. Prosodiese eieskappe van ideofone in Zulu. *Limi*, new series, v. 5, p. 36-48.
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1978. Gesag en norm in die beskrywing van Bantoetaale. In: *Gesag en norm in die taal- en letterkunde*, v. 2. Ed. by François F. Odendal. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1979. *Bantoetaalstudie en -onderrig: verlede, hede en toekoms*. Intreerede. Publ. van die Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU), reeks A, #109. Johannesburg.
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1980. Innovation in Zulu: some phonological evidence. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 349-371. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1981. Foneemfluktuasies in Zulu-ideofone. In: *Opstelle oor taal- en letterkunde opgedra aan prof. J.A. Ferreira by sy aftrede*. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).

- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1982. Aspective of affective meaning in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, 3, p. 68-91.
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1984. Zulu vertalings van Psalm 23. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, 2, p. 60-91.
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1986. African language teaching: what model? *Journal for language teaching*, v. 20, 2, p. (?).
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1986. *Afrikatale in Blanke primêre skole*. RGN onderwysnavorsingsprogram, #7. Pretoria: Raad vir Geestwetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1988. The correspondence between verbs and ideophones in Zulu. In: *Anthology of articles on African linguistics and literature: a festschrift for C.L.S. Nyembezi*. Ed. by A.C. Nkabinde. Johannesburg: Lexicon Publ.
- Staden, Paul Michael Siegfried von. 1993. Enkele opmerkings oor semantiese kenmerke van Zulu-ideofone. In: *Linguistica: festschrift E.B. van Wyk, 'n huldeblyk*. Ed. by Paul Michael Siegfried von Staden & others. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Staden, W.J. van. 1988. Rang- en kategorieverskuiwing in Noord-Sotho met spesiale verwysing na die bywoord en die voegwoord. MA tesis. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Staden, W.J. van. 1990. Rang- en kategorieverskuiwing in Noord-Sotho met spesiale verwysing na die voegwoord. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 3, p. 132-141.
- Stafford, J.E. 195x. Morphological study of Transvaal Ndebele. Thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Stahlke, Herbert Frederick Walter. 1977. Morphophonological palatalization in Southern Bantu: a reply to segmental fusion. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 8, 2, p. 143-171.
- Stander, Marga. 1998. The Afrikaans of L2-teachers in Qwa-Qwa: a fossilized interlanguage? PhD thesis. Vista Univ.  
Includes a contrastive analysis of the informants' L1 (Sesotho) and L2 (Afrikaans).
- Stanley, George Edward. 1968. The indigenous languages of South West Africa. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 10, 3, p. 5-18.  
This bibliographical article is "not reliable", according to Strohmeyer & Moritz (1975:107).
- Stanley, Henry Morton. 1878. *Through the Dark continent: the sources of the Nile around the great lakes of equatorial Africa, and down the Livingstone river to the Atlantic Ocean*, 2 vols. With ten maps and one hundred and fifty woodcuts. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. Pp xiv, 522, plates; ix, 566, plates.  
Also published by Harper & Bros in New York. Includes brief vocabularies for several languages, viz. M'Fan A75, Usseybas A803, Ukoa or M'Bongo B303, Ukanda B32, Adumas B51, Yanzi B85, Kiyanzi C32 (= Bobangi; Johnston 1919:808), Indekaru C44, Balese C44?, Kikusu C72, West Manyema C70?, Baregga D14, East Manyema D27 (= Bangubangu; cfr Johnston 1919:792), Guha D28, Bakiokwa D313, Babira D32, Babusese D32, Sukuma F21, Nyamwezi F22, Gogo G11, Sagara G12 (= Kaguru; cfr Johnston 1919:791), Swahili G40, Jiji G42-ish, Saŋgo or Lori G61, Kabinda H14?, Kakongo H16d, Bwendé H16e, Interior Unyoro JE11, Ganda JE15, Nyambu JE21, Kirua L34, Ufipa M13, Marungu/Urungu M14, Uemba M42, Bisa M51, Nyassa N31, Yau P21, Makúa P31, Sechwana S31, Kafir S41, Rua (?), Yoruba, Súsí (Susu?), Timaní (Temne), Mandingo, Sonna (Songhai?), Timbuctoo (Songhai?), Bornu, Tibbu, Darfúr (For?), Tuanik (Tuareg?), Sakatú (Hausa?), Soudan or Havusa, Hurrur (Harar?), Adareb (Harar?), Galla (Oromo), Adaiel (Afar), Somáli, Danakil, Shiho of Abyssinia (Saho), Arkiko of Abyssinia (?), Bisharm, Amháric, Hottentot, Moujao (?), Mafitté or Watuta (?), Jalif (?).  
URL: [www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00023682&v=00001](http://www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00023682&v=00001)  
Peripherals: Anon., *The Atlantic monthly*, v. 42 (1878), p. 776-777.
- Stanley, Henry Morton. 1879. *A travers le continent mystérieux: découverte des sources méridionales du Nil, circumnavigation du Lac Victoria et du Lac Tanganyika, descente du fleuve Livingstone ou Congo jusq'au l'Atlantique*, 2 vols. Traduit de l'anglais avec l'autorisation de l'auteur par Mme H. Loreau. Paris: Hachette. Pp iv, 496, plates, maps; 544, plates, maps.
- Stanley, Henry Morton. 1885. *Through the Dark continent*. New cheaper edition. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. Pp xx, 658, 30, plates.  
Reprinted 1890 by the same publishers.
- Stanley, Henry Morton. 1890. *Im dunkelsten Afrika: Aufsuchung, Rettung und Rückzug Emin Pascha's, Gouverneurs der Aequatorialprovinz*, 2 Bde. Autoriserte deutsche Ausgabe aus dem englischen von H. von Wobeser. Leipzig: F.A. Brockhaus.  
Several subsequent German editions exist.
- Stanley, Henry Morton. 1890/91. *In darkest Africa: the quest, rescue, and retreat of Emin, Governor of Equatoria*, 2 vols. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. Pp xvi, 472; xvi, 530.  
Contains brief vocabularies for several languages, e.g. Kyopi/Nyoro JE11, 'Balese' C44, 'Indekaru' C44, Dinka, and others. Full first edition reprinted 2001 by Narrative Press in Santa Barbara CA.  
URL: [www.archive.org/details/darkestafrica01stanuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/darkestafrica01stanuoft);  
[www.archive.org/details/darkestafrica02stanuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/darkestafrica02stanuoft)  
Peripherals: George C. Huribut, *Journal of the American Geographical Soc. of New York*, v. 22 (1890), p. 599-620; Edward Marston, "How Stanley wrote his book", *Scribner's magazine*, v. 8 (1890), p. 210-222.
- Stanley, Henry Morton. 1893. *In darkest Africa*. New edition. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co. Pp xii, 635.
- Stanley, Henry Morton. 1897. *In darkest Africa*. New edition. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. Pp xviii, 685.  
Reprinted several times, e.g. 1904.
- Stanley, Henry Morton. 1899. *Through the Dark continent*, 2 vols. New edition. London: George Newnes.  
Reprinted 1988 by Dover Publ. in New York; and 1988 by Constable in London.
- Stanley, Henry Morton. 1900. *In darkest Africa: a tale of adventure*. Abridged edition. Liverpool: H. Young & Sons.
- Stanley, Henry Morton. 1979. *Die Entdeckung des Kongo*. Herausgegeben von Heinrich Pleticha. Alte abenteuerliche Reiseberichte. Tübingen & Basel: Horst Erdmann. Pp 383. ISBN-10 3-7711-0331-2.  
Translation(?) of *Through the Dark continent*, originally published 1878.
- Stannus, Hugh S. 1910. Alphabet boards from Central Africa. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 10, p. 37-38 (art. 18).
- Stapleton, Walter H. 19xx. Unpublished vocabularies: Bakusu, Moleka, Bangba, Babale, Babati, Lifoma, Yakusu, Topoke, Turumbu, Soko, Teke.  
Johnston (1919:805ff) refers to several unpublished vocabularies collected by Stapleton, e.g. Teke B76, Babale C44, Babati C43, Bangba C45, Soko C52, Topoke C53, Turumbu C54, Yakusu C55, Lifoma C56, Bakusu (North Manyema) D10?, Moleka D14a, Mbangobango (= Lega-Malinga) D251.
- Stapleton, Walter H. 1905. Note on the terms used for "right hand" and "left hand" in the Bantu languages. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4, 16, p. 431-433.
- Stapleton, Walter H. 1906. Note on the Kele verb. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 5, 19, p. 290-299.
- Stappers, Leo. 19xx. Notes kanyoka, non publié.  
Referred to by Weier (1985:363). Later published by Weier (see Stappers 1986).
- Stappers, Leo. 19xx. Principes de linguistique historique bantoue. Dactylographié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB).  
Referred to by Janssens (1991:180).
- Stappers, Leo. 1944/45. De middelhogee toon in het Tshiluba. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 10/11, 4/5, p. 261-264.
- Stappers, Leo. 1947. Het toonsysteem van het lozi. *Verh. van het vlamse filologencongres*, 1947, p. 240-247.
- Stappers, Leo. 1950. Tussen Luba en Songye. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 4, 1, p. 271-276.
- Stappers, Leo. 1951. Notes kete. Manuscrit. Léopoldville.  
Referred to by Weier (1985:363).
- Stappers, Leo. 1952. Het Tshiluba als omgangstaal, of unificatie van de Luba-dialekten? *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, 1, p. 50-65.
- Stappers, Leo. 1952. Het toonsysteem van het Buina Milembwe (Zuid-Kisongye). *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, 2/3, p. 199-242.
- Stappers, Leo. 1952. Enige eigenaardigheden van het West-Kanyok. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, 5, p. 382-387.
- Stappers, Leo. 1953. De toongroepen en hun wijzigingen in de taal der Aphende. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 19, 4, p. 376-379.
- Stappers, Leo. 1953. In hoeverre verschilt het Kisongye van het Tshiluba? *Aequatoria*, v. 16, p. 1-17.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Stappers, Leo. 1953. Toonparallelisme als mnemotechnisch middel in spreekwoorden. *Aequatoria*, v. 16, p. 99-100.  
On proverbs in Ciluba, Kanyok, and Songe.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Stappers, Leo. 1954. Een Ruud dialect: de taal der beena Tubeeya. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 20, 4/5, p. 369-375.
- Stappers, Leo. 1955. Schets van het budya. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 21, 2, p. 97-143.
- Stappers, Leo. 1958. L'emploi des personnels isolés (substitutifs) en ciluba. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 24, 1/2, p. 72-79.
- Stappers, Leo. 1962. Toonstruktuur van het werkwoord in het Musolo. In: *Africana linguistica*, p. 99-120. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #42. Tervuren.
- Stappers, Leo. 1963. Notes hungana. Manuscrit. Tervuren.

Referred to by Weier (1985:363).

Stappers, Leo. 1964. *Morfologie van het songye*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #51. Tervuren. Pp viii, 208.

Stappers, Leo. 1965. Het hoofdtelwoord in de Bantoe-talen. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 2, p. 175-199. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #55. Tervuren.

Stappers, Leo. 1967. Het passief suffix *-u-* in de Bantoe-talen. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 3, p. 139-145. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #61. Tervuren.

Stappers, Leo. 1968. Principes de la structure tonale du verbe en kaonde. In: *Recueil commémoratif du 10ème anniversaire de la Fac. de Philosophie et Lettres*, p. 257-264. Publ. de l'Univ. Lovanium de Kinshasa, #22. Kinshasa.

Stappers, Leo. 1986. *Substitutiv und Possessiv im Bantu*. Überarbeitet, herausgegeben und mit neuem Kartenmaterial versehen von Hans-Ingolf Weier. Mainzer Afrika-Studien, #8. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp xix, 223.

Stappers, Leo; Willems, Emil. 1949. *Tonologische bijdrage tot de studie van het werkwoord in het Tshiluba*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #18:4. Bruxelles: Georges van Campenhout. Pp 163.

Starke, A. 19xx. ... = Something on Herero phonetics.

Title and details wanting. Possibly a manuscript. Something about "die Phonetik des Otijherero; titel ist unbekannt" (Strohmeier & Moritz 1975:215).

Starr, Frederick. 1908. *A bibliography of Congo languages*. Bull. from the Dept. of Anthropology, Univ. of Chicago, #5. Univ. of Chicago Press. Pp 97.

URL: [www.archive.org/details/bibliographyofco00star](http://www.archive.org/details/bibliographyofco00star)

Peripherals: T.A. [Joyce?], *Man*, v. 9 (1909), p. 63-64; G.W.P., *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 11 (1909), p. 128.

Starwalt, Coleen Grace Anderson. 2008. The acoustic correlates of ATR harmony in seven- and nine-vowel African languages: a phonetic inquiry into phonological structure. PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Arlington. Pp xxxi, 475.

Looks at ATR features in eleven Niger-Congo languages, i.e. Londo A11, Mbone A121, Dibole C101, Mbosi C25, Kinande JD42, Bwisi JE102, Ifé (Yoruba), Ekiti (Yoruba), Foodo (Kwa), Ikposo (Kwa), and Tuvuli (Kwa).

URL: [hdl.handle.net/10106/1015](http://hdl.handle.net/10106/1015)

Stavem, O. 1886. *Iniola jolimi i lojelwe abafana ba kwa Zulu, aba funda esikoleni*. Christiana (Transvaal). Pp 34.

Steere, Edward. 1872. On East African tribes and languages. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 1, appendix, p. cxlii-cxlii (143-154).

The author mentions a people named "Aroro/Bororo" which might belong to Guthrie's E10 group. The Ethnologue (SIL13 1992) mentions a Hororo dialect of Nyankore JE13.

Steere, Edward. 1878. *Swahili exercises*. Zanzibar: Universities' Mission to Central Africa (UMCA). Pp viii, 118.

Reprinted (or revised?) 1886 and 1918 in London.

URL: [www.archive.org/details/swahilisexercises00steeriala](http://www.archive.org/details/swahilisexercises00steeriala)

Steere, Edward. 1934. *Swahili exercises*. Revised and partly re-written by Canon A.B. Hellier. London: The Sheldon Press. Pp xi, 159.

Reprinted a few times by the same publishers.

Stegen, Oliver. 2002. Derivational processes in Rangi. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 31, 1/2, p. 129-153.

URL: [www.ling.ed.ac.uk/~oliver/3sal-der.pdf](http://www.ling.ed.ac.uk/~oliver/3sal-der.pdf)

Stegen, Oliver. 2004. A pilot study of writing in Rangi society. *Edinburgh working papers in applied linguistics*, v. 13, p. 102-111.

Stegen, Oliver. 2005. Editing Rangi narratives: a pilot study in literature production. *Edinburgh working papers in applied linguistics*, v. 14, p. 68-98.

URL: [www.ling.ed.ac.uk/~oliver/05ewpal.pdf](http://www.ling.ed.ac.uk/~oliver/05ewpal.pdf)

Stegen, Oliver. 2007. Lexical density in oral versus written Rangi texts. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury'), ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 173-184.

URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)

Stegen, Oliver. 2007. Matumizi ya lugha za asili na umuhimu wake: mfano wa lugha ya Kirangi = The use of indigenous languages and its significance: the case of Kirangi. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPiL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 2, p. 126-135.

Steinbergs, Aleksandra. 1984. Loanword incorporation processes: examples from Tshiluba. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 14, 2 (spec. theme: 'Language in African culture and society', ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba), p. 115-126.

Steinbergs, Aleksandra. 1985. Loanwords and MSC's in Oshikwanyama. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 293-297. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).

Steinbergs, Aleksandra. 1985. The role of MSC's in Oshikwanyama loan phonology. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 16, 1, p. 89-101.

Steinbergs, Aleksandra. 1985. Final vowels in deverbative nouns in Oshikwanyama. *Papers from the annual meetings of the Atlantic Provinces Linguistic Ass. (PAMAPLA)*, v. 9, p. 127-136.

Stevick, Earl W. 1959. Inflection of the Manyika verb. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 36, p. 30-45.

Stevick, Earl W. 1960. The implosive-explosive contrast in Manyika. *African studies*, v. 19, 2, p. 88-95.

Stevick, Earl W. 1964. Two Bantu consonant systems. *Language*, v. 40, 1, p. 58-74.

Discusses/analyses Manyika (Shona) and Tsonga.

Stevick, Earl W. 1966. The substantive paradigms of Manyika. *African studies*, v. 25, 3, p. 115-137.

Stevick, Earl W. 1969. Pitch and duration in Ganda. *Journal of African languages*, v. 8, 1, p. 1-28.

Stevick, Earl W. 1969. Tone in Bantu. *International journal of American linguistics*, v. 35, 4, p. 330-341.

Suggest a one-tone analysis of Proto-Bantu, i.e. one involving a privative H.

Stevick, Earl W.; Kamoga, Fred[erick] Katabazi. 1970. *Luganda pretraining program*. Washington DC: Foreign Service Inst., US Dept. of State. Pp vii, 246, tapes.

Peripherals: Fred K. Kamoga & Earl W. Stevick, *Luganda basic course* (Washington DC, 1968).

Stevick, Earl W.; Machiwana, Kingston. 1960. *Manyika step-by-step*. Cleveland (South Africa): Central Mission Press.

Stewart, John Massie. 1970. Tongue root position in the Volta-Comoe languages, and its significance for the reconstruction of the original Bantu vowel sounds. *African language studies*, v. 11 (spec. theme: 'African language studies in honour of Malcolm Guthrie', ed. by Guy Atkins), p. 340-350.

Stewart, John Massie. 1971. Onwards from Guthrie's Comparative Bantu. *Transactions of the Historical Soc. of Ghana*, v. 12, p. 83-94.

Stewart, John Massie. 1972. 'Implosives' in Proto-Bantu? A question arising from comparison with 'Western Kwa' languages. Paper/handout presented at the 10th West African Linguistic Congress, Legon, 21-27 March, 1972. Accra. Pp 10.

Stewart, John Massie. 1989. Fortis/lenis and vowel length in Proto-Bantu. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 11, 1, p. 45-88.

Stewart, John Massie. 1995. Implosives, homorganic nasals and nasalized vowels in Volta-Congo. In: *Issues in African languages and linguistics: essays in honour of Kay Williamson*, p. 162-170. Ed. by Emmanuel 'Nolue Emenanjo & Ozo-mekuri Ndimelie. Special issue of *Nigerian language studies*. Aba (Nigeria): National Inst. for Nigerian Languages (NINLAN).

Stewart, John Massie. 1999. Nasal vowel creation without nasal consonant deletion and the eventual loss of nasal vowels thus created: the pre-Bantu case. In: *Bantu historical linguistics: theoretical and empirical perspectives*, p. 207-233. Ed. by Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry Michael Hyman. Lecture notes, #99. Stanford: CSLI (Center; Study of Language and Information) Publ.

Stewart, John Massie. 2000. An explanation of Bantu vowel height harmony in terms of a pre-Bantu nasalized vowel lowering. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 21, 2, p. 161-178.

Stewart, John Massie. 2000/01. Symmetric vs asymmetric vowel height harmony and *e,o* vs *i,u* in Proto-Bantu and Proto-Savannah Bantu. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 28, 2, p. 45-58.

Stewart, John Massie. 2002. The potential of Proto-Potou-Akanic-Bantu as a pilot for Proto-Niger-Congo, and the reconstructions updated. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 23, 2, p. 197-224.

Stewart, John Massie; Leynseele, Hélène van. 1979. Underlying cross-height vowel harmony in Nen (Bantu A.44). *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 1, 1, p. 31-54.

Steyn, Elna C. 1991. Vraagwoorde en vraagpartikels in Noord-Sotho. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.

Steyn, Elna C. 1992. A pragmatic reinterpretation of interrogative particles in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, 4, p. 149ff.

Steyn, Elna C.; Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus. 1995. Interrogative words in Northern Sotho appearing in the subject or initial sentence position. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 4, p. 204-210.



- Steytler, J.G. 1937. *Cinenedwe ca Cinyanja*. 2nd edition. Pp 79.  
Details wanting. Unsure about what this is.
- Stigand, A.G. 1913. Notes on Ngamiland. *Transactions of the Royal Soc. of South Africa*, v. 3, p. 379-391.  
Includes a few words of Makuba (Yeyi) and Mosarwa (San).
- Stigand, Chauncey Hugh [Maj.] 1908. Notes on the tribes in the neighbourhood of Fort Manning, Nyassaland. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 38, p. 35-43.  
Discusses the Angoni, Achewa, Achipeta, Achikunda, Asenga, Akunda, Awemba, Awisa, Swahili, Ayao and Atonga. Very brief notes on languages. The Ngoni language (or, Malawian Ngoni N121) is said to have "two clicks c and q" (p. 35).
- Stockmal, Verna; Bond, Zinny S. 2002. Same talker, different language: a replication. Unpublished report. Athens OH: Univ. of Ohio. Pp 9.  
Investigates "judgments of language samples produced by bilingual speakers. In the first study, listeners judged whether two language samples produced by bilingual speakers were spoken in the same language or in two different languages. Four bilingual African talkers recorded short passages in Swahili and in their home language (Akan, Haya, Kikuyu, and Luhya) ... Undergraduate students enrolled in an introduction to linguistics class with no previous experience with African languages served as listeners, judging each test item as containing a same language or different language pair. Overall, listeners made accurate judgments over 70 percent of the time" (quoted from abstract).  
URL: eric.ed.gov (ED468877)
- Stokes, M.J. 19xx. Code-switching and lexical expansion in Swahili. MA thesis. Sydney: Dept. of Linguistics, Macquarie Univ.
- Stoll, Antoine. 1955. *La tonétique des langues bantu et semi-bantu du Cameroun*. Mémoires de l'IFAN (Inst. Français de l'Afrique Noire), #4; La tonétique des langues camerounaises, #1. Yaoundé. Pp 176.
- Stolz, A. 1933/34. Die Namen einiger afrikanischer Nutzpflanzen in der Konde-Sprache. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 24, p. 81-99.
- Stoneham, H.F.; Raglan, [Lord]. 1931. Correspondence to the editor: East African languages [= letter from Stoneham with a reply from Lord Raglan]. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 31, p. 54-55 (art. 55).  
Discusses Raglan's theory about "shouting" and "non-shouting" languages, and briefly mentions Nilotic (Dinka, Acholi, Lango), "Hamitic" (= Maasai, Turkana, etc.) and Bantu (Gisu, Kamba, Kikuyu) languages.
- Stonelake, A.R. 1918. Unpublished vocabularies of Mpama, Batende. Baptist Missionary Soc.  
Johnston (1919:808ff) refers to several vocabularies collected by Rev. Stonelake, viz. Batende B82, Mpama C323.
- Stoop, Henk. 19xx. Lolinga: notes non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB).  
Referred to by Weier (1985:363).
- Stoop, Henk. 1977. Le lyombo, un dialecte des topoke: notes non publié. Tervuren: Musée Royal du Congo Belge (MRCB).  
Referred to by Weier (1985:363).
- Stoop, Henk. 1989. Le connectif du sogo (C53). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 117-125.
- Stoop, Henk. 1989. Les préfixes du sogo (C53). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 127-140.
- Stopa, Roman. 1965. The genetic unity of African languages. *Folia orientalia*, v. 7, p. 226-273.  
Peripherals: Zygmunt Frajzyngier, *Africana bull.*, v. 8 (1968), p. 185-186.
- Stopa, Roman. 1968. Das konsonantische Lautsystem des Zulu im lichte der historischen Dialektologie. *Zeits. für Mundartforschung*, neue Folge, v. 4, Beiheft, p. 771-787.
- Stopa, Roman. 1971. A contribution to the genesis of the Bantu linguistic type. In: *Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen: ein Querschnitt (Johannes Lukas zum 70. Geburtstag gewidmet)*, p. 21-27. Ed. by Veronika Six, Norbert Cyffer, Ludwig Gerhardt, Hilke Meyer-Bahlburg & Ekkehard Wolff. Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrika-Kunde, #14. Hamburg: Deutsches Inst. für Afrika-Forschung.
- Storch, [Lieut.] 1895. Sitten, Gebräuche und Rechtspflege bei den Bewohnern Usambaras und Pares. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 8, p. 310-331.  
Includes some word lists of, e.g., Inner Mbugu.
- Strauch, Christiane. 1994. Diskursanalyse informeller Gerichtsverfahren bei den Sukuma (Tanzania) anhand konkreter Fälle. Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Strazny, Philipp. 2000. On Bantu agreement. *LSO (Linguistics Students Organization) working papers in linguistics*, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison, v. 1, p. (?).
- Strazny, Philipp. 2003. Depression in Zulu: tonal effects of segmental features. In: *The phonological spectrum, 1: segmental structure*, p. 223-239.
- Ed. by Jeroen van de Weijer, Vincent J. van Heuven & Harry van der Hulst. Current issues in linguistic theory, #233. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Streitwolf, Kurt [Hauptm.] 1911. *Der Caprivizipfel*. Süsserotts Kolonial-Bibl., #21. Berlin: Wilhelm Süsserott. Pp iv, 234.  
"Makoba bzw. Majei; die 'Makobasprache' ähnelt sehr dem Otjherero: pp. 18-32. - Geschichte der Herero in Botswana nach dem 'Hererokrieg': pp. 30-32. - Anmerkungen zu den Mbukushu und Hukwe" (Strohmeier & Moritz 1975:22).
- Stroganova, I.P. 1952. Process razvitija imennoj klassifikacii v jazykax bantu. *Seriya vostochnovedeskich nauk*, v. 3, p. 199-211. (Ucenyje zapiski Leningrad Gos. Univers. (LGU), #128.)
- Ström, Eva-Marie. 2006. Morphological alternations in the noun class prefixes of Ndengereko. *MISS: meddelanden från institutionen för svenska språket (Göteborg)*, v. 56, p. 163-179.
- Ström, Eva-Marie. 2009. The situation of Ndengeleko, a coastal Tanzanian language (P10). In: *Selected proceedings of the 38th annual conference on African linguistics: linguistic theory and African language documentation*, p. 229-241. Ed. by Masangu Matondo, Fiona McLaughlin & Eric Potsdam. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.  
URL: www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/38/index.html
- Struck, Bernhard. 1910. Begleitworte zur Dialektkarte von Unjamwesi. *Mitt. aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*, v. 23, p. 101-110.
- Struck, Bernhard. 1910. Bwalu: notes de lexicologie africaine. *Anthropos*, v. 5, p. 1087-1091.
- Struck, Bernhard. 1910. Dialekt-Karte von Unjamwesi nach Mitteilungen von Missionssuperintendent R. Stern und anderen Quellen: Begleitworte zur Dialektkarte von Unjamwesi. *Mitt. aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*, v. 23, p. 101-110, map.  
Besides a dialect map, this one also includes a "detailed bibliography of books and articles on this group of languages and dialects" (Johnston 1919:787).
- Struck, Bernhard. 1910. Aus dem deutsch-ostafrikanischen Schutzgebiete: Begleitworte zur Dialektkarte von Unjamwesi. *Mitt. aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*, v. 23, p. 101-110.
- Struck, Bernhard. 1910. On the ethnographic nomenclature of the Uganda-Congo border. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 9, 35, p. 275-288.  
Talks about vocabularies collected during Emin Pasha's travels, viz. Kivamba (Baamba), Kihoko (Bambuba), Wawira (Babira), Waléga (Balega), A-Lendú (Lendu), and Wassongóra (Banyari). The vocabularies as such appear in Struck's article "Vokabularien der Bakondjo-, Baamba-, Bambuba-, Babira-, Balega-, Lendu- und Banyarisprachen aus dem Nachlass Emin Pascha's", *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, v. 13 (1910).
- Struck, Bernhard. 1911. Zum Studium der Ovambosprache. *Koloniale Rundschau*, v. 3, 2, p. 123-127.
- Struck, Bernhard. 1911. Über die Sprachen der Tatoga und Iraku-Leute. In: *Das Hochland der Riesenkrater und die umliegenden Hochländer Deutsch-Ostafrikas: Ergebnisse einer amtlichen Forschungsreise ins abflusslose Gebiet des nördlichen Deutsch-Ostafrika 1906/7*, v. 1, p. 107-132. Ed. by Fritz Robert Jaeger. Suppl. 4 to *Mitt. aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*. Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler & Sohn.  
Includes references to Kuria (Johnston 1919:787), plus some 'Ngomvya' vocabulary.
- Struck, Bernhard. 1912. Die Sprachverhältnisse im 'Moyen Congo'. *Koloniale Rundschau*, v. 4, p. 205-225.
- Struck, Bernhard. 1913. Linguistische Kongostudien, I: Bangubangu. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 16, p. 93-112.
- Struck, Bernhard. 1919. Die Einheitssprache Deutsch-Ostafrikas. *Koloniale Rundschau*, v. 11, 4, p. 164-196.
- Strydom, Louise. 2005. A sociolinguistic profile of Mamelodi and Atteridgeville: its role in language policy development at local government level. DPhil thesis. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Stuart, James. (Ed.) 1907. *Zulu orthography: being some account of the proceedings of the Zulu Orthography Conference held in Pietermaritzburg in 1906, especially in regard to speeches delivered, rules submitted, &c., to which is added the set of rules recently passed, March 1907, by the Zulu Orthography Committee*. Durban. Pp 38.
- Stubbs, Michael. 1972. Home language and national language understood, 1966. In: *Malawi in maps*, p. 72-73. Ed. by Swanzie Agnew & Michael Stubbs. London: Univ. of London Press.
- Stucky, Suzanne U. 1976. Locatives as objects in Ciluba: a function of transitivity. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 6, 2 (spec. theme: 'Papers on African linguistics', ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba and Charles W. Kisseberth), p. 174-202.
- Stucky, Suzanne U. 1978. How a noun system may be lost: evidence from Kituba (lingua franca Kikongo). *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 8, 1, p. 216-233.
- Stucky, Suzanne U. 1978. Locative phrases and alternative concord in Tshiluba. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 9, p. 107-119.

- Stucky, Suzanne U. 1979. The interaction of tone and focus in Makua. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 1, 2, p. 189-198.
- Stucky, Suzanne U. 1981. Word order variation in Makua: a phrase structure grammar analysis. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp 239.
- Stucky, Suzanne U. 1981. Word order freedom and the status of the verb phrase in Makua. In: *Précis from the 12th conference on African linguistics*, p. 128-131. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 8 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Stucky, Suzanne U. 1982. Verb phrase constituency and linear order in Makua. In: *Order, concord, and constituency*, p. 75-94. Ed. by Gerald Gazdar & Geoffrey K. Pullum. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.
- Stucky, Suzanne U. 1985. *Order in Makua syntax*. Outstanding dissertations in linguistics. New York: Garland Publ. Pp 240.
- Publication of the author's dissertation (Word order variation in Makua), Univ. of Illinois, 1981.
- Stude, Traute. 1995. Language change and language: maintenance in the island of Tumbatu. In: *Lugha, utamaduni na fasihi simulizi ya Kiswahili*, p. 83-117. Ed. by Shaaban A.K. Mlacha & Arvi Hurskainen. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam.
- Stuhlmann, Franz. 1894. *Mit Emin Pascha ins Herz von Afrika: ein Reisebericht mit Beiträgen von Dr Emin Pascha, in seinem Auftrage geschildert von Dr Franz Stuhlmann*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp xxi, 901.
- Contains lexical specimens of several languages, e.g. Kyopi (Nyoro), Tooro, Songora and Iro (Johnston 1919:785). There's also a section titled "Elf Wanyamwesi-Fabeln". In addition, there are notes on the Masai (p. 811-849) and Kwavi (p. 846-849).
- Stump, Gregory T. 1992. The adjacency condition and the formation of diminutives in Mwera and Kikuyu. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 18 (spec. theme: "Place of morphology in a grammar", ed. by Laura A. Buszard-Welcher, Lionel Wee and William Weigel), p. 441-452.
- Stump, Gregory T. 1993. Reconstituting morphology: the case of Bantu preprefixation. *Linguistic analysis*, v. 23, 3/4, p. 169-204.
- Discusses hypotheses about morphological models using material from Kikuyu and Nyanja.
- Sturgis, Theodore Gilbert. 1967. A study of the statistical relationships between certain variables and success in learning certain African languages. EdD (Doctor of Education) thesis. New York: Syracuse Univ. Pp xiv, 211.
- Details wanting. Classified under "Bantu languages" in the SOAS library catalogue.
- Styler, N.C. 1993. Implementing language rights in court: the role of the court interpreter in South Africa. In: *Language, law and equality*, p. 38-56. Ed. by Karel P. Prinsloo, Yvo Peeters, Joseph Turi & Christo van Rensburg. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Styler, N.C. 1993. Implementing language rights in court: the role of the court interpreter in South Africa. *South African journal of human rights*, v. 9, 2, p. 205-222.
- Simultaneously published in *Language, law and equality* (ed. by Prinsloo et al.; Univ. of South Africa, 1993).
- Suege, Iza Luís. 2006. Classes nominais e sistemas de concordância em chuwabu. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Sugira, Ndatirwa. 1976. Etude des mots d'emprunt en kinyarwanda. Travail de fin d'études (TFE) de graduat en langue et littérature africaine. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp 23.
- Sukumane, Joyce B.G. 1986. Objects and causative constructions in Siswati. MA thesis. Univ. of Calgary.
- Sungi, Mawanda. 1989. Non-contradiction principle, reflexivization in English, German, Lingala, and Swahili, and a non-native performance analysis of English pronouns. Thèse de PhD. Louvain-la-Neuve: Univ. Catholique de Louvain (UCL).
- Not sure what type of thesis.
- Sure, E. Kembo. 1992. The coming of Sheng. *English today*, v. 8, p. 26-28.
- Sure, E. Kembo. 2000. Suba ethnolinguistic revival. In: "Mehr als nur Worte...": afrikanistische Beiträge zum 65. Geburtstag von Franz Rottland, p. 639-673. Ed. by Rainer Vossen, Angelika Mietzner & Antje Meissner. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Sutton, John E.G. (Ed.) 1994/95. *The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards*. Special issue of *Azania*, v. 29/30. London: British Inst. in Eastern Africa (BIEA).
- Suzman, Susan M. 1980. Acquisition of the noun class system in Zulu. *Papers and reports on child language development*, v. 19, p. 45-52.
- Suzman, Susan M. 1982. Strategies for acquiring Zulu concord. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, 3, p. 53-67.
- Suzman, Susan M. 1985. Learning the passive in Zulu. *Papers and reports on child language development*, v. 24, p. 131-137.
- Suzman, Susan M. 1987. Passives and prototypes in Zulu children's speech. *African studies*, v. 46, 2, p. 241-254.
- Suzman, Susan M. 1991. Language acquisition in Zulu. PhD thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Suzman, Susan M. 1994. Names as pointers: Zulu personal naming practices. *Language in society*, v. 23, 2, p. 253-272.
- Suzman, Susan M. 1995. The discourse origin of agreement in Zulu. In: *The complete linguist: papers in memory of Patrick J. Dickens*, p. 319-337. Ed. by Anthony Traill, Rainer Vossen & Megan Biesele. Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Suzman, Susan M. 1996. Acquisition of noun class systems in related Bantu languages. In: *Children's language*, v. 9, p. 87-104. Ed. by C. Johnson & J.H. Gilbert. Hillsdale NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Ass.
- Suzman, Susan M. 1999. Learn Zulu the way children do. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 2, p. 134-147.
- Peripherals: Rosemary Wildsmith-Cromarty, "Do learners learn Zulu the way children do?". *South African journal of African languages*, v. 23 (2003), p. 175-188.
- Suzman, Susan M. 2002. Morphological accessibility in Zulu. In: *Clinical linguistics: theory and applications in speech pathology and therapy*, p. 155-174. Ed. by Elisabetta Fava. Current issues in linguistic theory, #227. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Swanepoel, C.B. 1986. The necessity of literature in the development of the black child in southern Africa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, suppl., p. 1-14.
- Swanepoel, C.F. 1970. Sintagmatiese kombineerbaarheid van verbale suffikale morfeme in Suid-Sotho. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Swanepoel, C.F. 1975. Sekgolokwe: 'n verdwynende vorm van Sotho. *Limi*, new series, v. 3, p. 7-26.
- Swanepoel, C.J. 1983. Die segmentele fonologie van Noord-Sotho: 'n transformasionele generatiewe interpretasie. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Swanepoel, P.H.; Pieterse, H.J. (Ed.) 1993. *Perspektiewe op taalbeplanning vir Suid-Afrika (Perspectives on language planning in South Africa): referate gelewer tydens die seminar oor Geletterdheid en 'n toekomstige talebestel in Suid-Afrika, gehou by die Universiteit van Suid-Afrika, 29 Januarie 1991*. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA). Pp xiii, 205. ISBN-10 0-86981-781-7.
- Peripherals: Andrea Deumert, "Language planning in South Africa" (review article), *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 136 (1999), p.(?).
- Swanepoel, S.A. 1975. Die hulpwerkwoorde van Tswana: 'n morfologiese, valensionele en semantiese beskrywing. MA thesis. Potchefstroomse Univ. vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys (PUCHO).
- Swartz, Marc J. 1968. The bilingual kinship terminology of the Bena. *Journal of African languages*, v. 7, 1, p. 41-57.
- Swartz, Marc J.; Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali. 1985. Relationship terms and cultural conformity among the Swahili of Mombasa. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 229-245. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Swilla, Imani N. 1981. The noun class system and agreement in Chindali. In: *La civilisation des peuples des Grands Lacs: colloque Bujumbura, 4-10 septembre 1979*, p. 379-393. Paris: Ed. Karthala pour la Centre de Civilisation Burundaise.
- Swilla, Imani N. 1992. The relation of local and foreign languages to national needs in Africa. *Journal of multilingual and multicultural development*, v. 13, 6, p. 505-514.
- Swilla, Imani N. 1998. Tenses in Chindali. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 54, p. 95-125.
- Swilla, Imani N. 2000. Borrowing in Chindali. In: *Lugha za Tanzania / Languages of Tanzania: studies dedicated to the memory of Prof. Clement Maganga*, p. 297-307. Ed. by Kulikoyela Kanawanda Kahigi, Yared Magori Kihore & Maarten Mous. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #89. Leiden.
- Swilla, Imani N. 2000. Names in Chindali. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 63, p. 35-61.
- Swilla, Imani N. 2009. Languages of instruction in Tanzania: contradictions between ideology, policy and implementation. *African study monographs (Kyoto)*, v. 30, 1, p. 1-14.
- URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root e.htm

- Swynnerton, G.H. 1946. Vernacular names for some of the better-known mammals in the Central Province, Tanganyika Territory. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 21, p. 21-38.
- Includes samples of several languages.
- Tabata, I.B. 1960. *Education for barbarism: Bantu (apartheid) education in South Africa*. London: Pall Mall Press.
- Reprinted 1980 by the Unity Movement of South Africa in London (ISBN-10 0-90-7201-00-8).
- Tabb, Waller C. 1993. A sociolinguistic survey of six Bantu languages of Uganda. MA thesis. Kampala: Inst. of Languages, Makerere Univ. Pp xiv, 221.
- Taberer, H.M. (Ed.) 1920. *Miners' companion in Zulu (and Kitchen Kaffir)*. Johannesburg: Prevention of Accidents Committee, Rand Mutual Assurance. Pp 40.
- Issued anonymously. However, this first edition is said to have been "supervised" by one H.M. Taberer, whatever that means. The second edition of 1938 was retitled *Miners' companion in English, Afrikaans, Sesuto and Mine Kaffir*.
- Taberer, H.M.; Andreasen, A.H.E. 1953. *Miners' companion in English, Afrikaans and Fanakalo*. 3rd edition, revised by A.H.E. Andreasen. Johannesburg: Prevention of Accidents Committee, Rand Mutual Assurance.
- Issued anonymously.
- Taberer, H.M.; Clifford, D.G.B. 1938. *Miners' companion in English, Afrikaans, Sesuto and Mine Kaffir*. 2nd edition, revised by D.G.B. Clifford. Johannesburg: Prevention of Accidents Committee, Rand Mutual Assurance. Pp 114.
- Issued anonymously. Original edition of 1920 titled *Miners' companion in Zulu*.
- Taberer, H.M.; Erasmus, J.S. 1969. *Miners' companion in English, Afrikaans and Fanakalo*. 4th edition, supervised by J.S. Erasmus of the Anglo American African Training Unit. Johannesburg: Prevention of Accidents Committee, Rand Mutual Assurance.
- Issued anonymously.
- Tadadjeu, Maurice. 1993. Cameroun. In: *Alphabets of Africa*, p. 57-105. Ed. by Rhonda L. Hartell. Dakar: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL).
- Treats/mentions Akoose, Babungo, Bafut, Baka, Basaa, Bulu, Daba, Doayo, Duala, Western Ejagham, Ewondo, Fe'efe'e, Fulfulde, Gbaya, Gude, Kako, Karan, Kom, Koozime, Limbum, Mambila, Mbofo, Mekaa, Metta, Mofu-Gudur, Mundani, Nyemmoon, Noomaandé, Nso', Nugunu, Podoko, Tikar, Vute, Yamba, Yambeta, Yemba, and Zulgo.
- Tak, Jin-Young. 1998. Asymmetric coordination in Lega. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 54, p. 47-68.
- Tak, Jin-Young. 2002. Gender resolution in Kilega. *Eoneohag (Linguistic Soc. of Korea)*, v. 33, p. 109-124.
- Tak, Jin-Young. 2003. Verbal reduplication in some Bantu languages: a diachronic approach. *Eoneohag (Linguistic Soc. of Korea)*, v. 35, p. 261-292.
- Looks at Chichewa, Kihehe, Siswati, Southern Sotho, and Kinande.
- Takeda, Jun. 1998. Plants and animals used on birth and death of the Ngandu (Bongando) in central Zaire. *African study monographs: supplementary issue (Kyoto)*, v. 25 (spec. theme: 'Man and nature in Central African forests', ed. by Mitsuo Ichikawa), p. 135-148.
- URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.html
- Takizala, Alexis. 1972. Focus and relativization: the case of Kihung'an. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3, 2, p. 259-284.
- Takizala, Alexis. 1973. Focus and relativization: the case of Kihung'an. In: *Syntax and semantics*, v. 2. Ed. by John P. Kimball. New York: Seminar Press.
- Could be a reprint.
- Takizala, Alexis. 1974. On the similarity between nominal adjectives and possessive forms in Kihungan. In: *Proceedings of the 5th annual conference on African linguistics*, p. 291-305. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 5 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Taljaard, P.C. 1986. Prefixes and suffixes in Proto-Bantu. In: *Zulu: study guide 1 for ZUL302-U*, p. 76-91. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Taljaard, P.C. 1997. The Pai language of eastern Mpumalanga and its relation to Swati. PhD thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Taljaard, P.C.; Mathumba, Isaac D. 1976. Twenty super-ordinates with their co-hyponyms in Zulu and Tsonga. *Limi*, new series, v. 4, p. 26-33.
- Taljaard, P.C.; Snyman, Jan Winston. 1989. *An introduction to Zulu phonetics*. Constantia (South Africa): Marius Lubbe Publ. Pp vi, 86. ISBN-10 0-620-13889-0.
- Taljaard, P.C.; Snyman, Jan Winston. 1991. *An introduction to SiSwati phonetics*. Constantia (South Africa): Marius Lubbe Publ.
- Taljard, Elsabé. 1991. Markering van die indirekte objekrelasie in dubbeloorganklike strukture in Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 11, 4, p. 129-132.
- Taljard, Elsabé. 1992. Linksverplasing van direkte en indirekte objekte in Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, 1, p. 11-17.
- Taljard, Elsabé. 1999. Die kopulatief van Noord-Sotho: 'n nuwe perspektief. Proefskrif (DPhil). Univ. van Pretoria.
- Taljard, Elsabé. 2001. A diachronic perspective on variable copulative prefixes with special reference to Sepedi. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 2, p. 186-196.
- This same article seems to have been reprinted (by mistake?) in the next issue of the same journal, *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21 (2001), p. 298-309.
- Peripherals: Elsabé Taljard, "Diachronic perspective on variable copulative prefixes with special reference to Sepedi", *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21 (2001), p. 298-309.
- Taljard, Elsabé. 2003. 'To be (with)' or 'to have'? A case for grammaticalisation in Northern Sotho. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 21, 3, p. 169-181.
- Taljard, Elsabé. 2004. Semi-automatic retrieval of definitional information: a Northern Sotho case study. *Lexikos*, v. 14, p. (?)
- Taljard, Elsabé. 2004. 'n Diachroniese perspektief op die identifiserende kopulatief in Bantoe. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 19, 1/2, p. 83-95.
- Looks at Northern Sotho.
- Taljard, Elsabé; Bosch, Sonja E. 2006. A comparison of approaches to word class tagging: disjunctively vs conjunctively written Bantu languages. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 15, 4, p. 428-442.
- Taljar, Elsabé; Louwrens, Louis J. 2003. On the modal status of Northern Sotho conditionals. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 23, 3, p. 163-174.
- Peripherals: Biki Lepota, "Exploring the 'conditional mood' in Northern Sotho", *South African journal of African languages*, v. 22 (2002), p. 113-121.
- Taljar, Elsabé; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2002. Semi-automatic term extraction for the African languages, with special reference to Northern Sotho. *Lexikos*, v. 12, p. 44-74.
- URL: tshwanedje.com/publications/term.pdf
- Tamm-Koptjevskaja, Maria. 1984. Some Bantu tense systems. In: *Selected working papers from the tense-mood-aspect project*, p. 158-194. Ed. by Östen Dahl & Dora Kós-Dienes. Stockholm: Inst. of Linguistics, Univ. of Stockholm.
- Based on literature reviews. Besides a number of Bantu languages, the study also includes Nkom (Grassfields), Bamileke Dschang (Grassfields), Aghem (Grassfields) and Banda (Ubangi). Pages 167-168 have been duplicated on 169-170.
- Tamofu, Félix Fokou. 2002. Esquisse phonologique et principes orthographiques du wumboko. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique. Dépt. de Langues Africaines et Linguistique, Fac. des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines, Univ. de Yaoundé I. Pp 97.
- Tanda, Vincent Ambe; Neba, Ayu'nwi N. 2005. Negation in Mokpe and two related coastal Bantu languages of Cameroon. *African study monographs (Kyoto)*, v. 26, 4, p. 201-219.
- URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.html
- Tanghe, Basile Octave. 1939. Les ababua (Uele): quelle langue parlaient autrefois? *Aequatoria*, v. 2, p. 107.
- URL: www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\_text\_en.html
- Peripherals: Emile Possoz, "Les Ababua", *Aequatoria*, v. 3 (1940), p. 85-87.
- Tanghe, Basile Octave; Boeck, Egide de; Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1940. Bestaat er wel in de Congolese talen een tegenwoordige tijd? *Aequatoria*, v. 3, p. 90-95.
- Contains three separately written sections, examining concepts used in Whitehead's (1899) Bobangi grammar. "Les auteurs posent la question de savoir s'il existe un temps présent dans les langues congolaises: le premier conclut qu'il n'en existe, ni en lingala, ni dans la ngbandi; le deuxième trouve un présent dans la langue bobangi, mais pas en lingala; et troisième relève différentes formes de présent dans le lomongo" (Rop 1972:16).
- URL: www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\_text\_en.html
- Tanghe, J. 1929. Mabale stories [pt. 1], with a few notes on Mabale grammar. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 5, 2, p. 359-378.
- Grammar notes on p. 374-378.
- Peripherals: André Motengea Mangulu, "Eléments de grammaire mabale (C.30) sur la base des textes de J. Tanghe", *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 79 (1996), p. 203-258.
- Tanghe, J. 1929. Mabale stories [pt. 2]. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 5, 3, p. 571-586.
- Tanghe, J. 1930. Le lingala, la langue du fleuve. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 11, p. 1-18.

- Not sure about the details of this. Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography says "Congo 3:343-344". I have also seen v. 2, p. 347-358, somewhere. Maybe there are several parts.
- Tanghe, J. 1931. Mabale stories [pt. 3]. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 6, 1, p. 701-714.
- Tanghe, J. 1944. Le swahili, langue de grande expansion. *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 15, 2, p. 174-197.
- Peripherals: Georges van der Kerken, "Le swahili, langue de grande expansion", *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 15 (1944), p. 234-267.
- Tango, Muyay. 1978. *Leur bouche crache du feu: agressions verbales yansi (Rép. du Zaïre)*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #46. Bandundu. Pp 234.
- Tanner, Darren. 2006. Context insensitive vowel hiatus resolution in Ciyao. *Univ. of Washington working papers in linguistics*, v. 25, p. 1-24.
- URL: [depts.washington.edu/uw/wp/editions/vol25.html](http://depts.washington.edu/uw/wp/editions/vol25.html);  
[depts.washington.edu/uw/wp/vol25/tanner2006.pdf](http://depts.washington.edu/uw/wp/vol25/tanner2006.pdf)
- Tasch, Meike Sprenger. 2003. Attitudes towards Luganda, Kiswahili, English, and mother tongue as media of instruction in Uganda. In: *Motivation in language: studies in honour of Günter Radden*, p. 347-366. Ed. by Hubert Cuyckens, Thomas Berg, René Dirven & Klaus-Uwe Panther. Current issues in linguistic theory, #243. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Tassa, Okombe-Lukumbu G. 1975. Esquisse de l'emprunt linguistique tetela approche transformationnelle. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Dépt. de Langues et Littératures Africaines, Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Tassa, Okombe-Lukumbu G. 1977. Processus d'intégration des emprunts linguistiques en bantou et promotion des langues nationales. *Etudes rwandaises*, v. 10, 2, p. 29-38.
- Tassa, Okombe-Lukumbu G. 2001. La formation des radicaux déidéophoniques et des idéophones déverbatifs en tetela (dialecte ewango). In: *Ideophones*, p. 375-384. Ed. by Erhard Friedrich Karl Voeltz & Christa Kilian-Hatz. Typological studies in language, #44. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Tastevin, Constant F. 1947. *Petite clef des langues africaines: essai de manuel de linguistique africaine suivant une méthode analytique intégrale*. 2ème édition. Paris: Libr. Orientale. Pp 192.
- "Le livre s'est attaché à démontrer que, du point de vue de la phonétique et du vocabulaire, comme de la morphologie et de la syntaxe l'unité de ces parlers déborde largement le groupe bantou" (Strohmeier & Moritz 1975:260).
- Tastevin, Constant F. 1949. Les noms des tribus au Congo Belge. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 17, 2, p. 55-63.
- Tate, Harry R. 1904. Notes on the Kikuyu and Kamba tribes of British East Africa. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 34, p. 140-148.
- Includes some vocabulary material for Kamba, Kikuyu and Taita.
- Tate, Harry R. 1931. Correspondence to the editor: place nomenclature in Africa (the Kavirondo country). *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 30, 119, p. 223-224.
- Taute, B. 1948. *Die bepaling van die mondelinge beheer van skoolkinders oor die tweede taal*. Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Tavares, José Lourenço. 1940. Das línguas e dialectos bântos de Angola. *Publ. do congresso do mundo Português*, v. 14, p. 461-510.
- Includes data on Nyaneka R13, Kimbundu H21, Kikongo H16, Loango H12, and possibly more (see Strohmeier & Moritz 1975:303). This might have been issued as a book(let) as well.
- Taylor, Carrie. 1986. Extensions du radical en nomáantè. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 16, 1, p. 53-62.
- Taylor, Carrie. 1994. Participant reference in Nomaandé narrative discourse. In: *Discourse features of ten languages of West-Central Africa*, p. 91-108. Ed. by Stephen H. Levinsohn. Publ. in linguistics, #119. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nomaande.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nomaande.html)
- Taylor, Carrie. 1999. Pronouns in Nomaande. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 11.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nomaande.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nomaande.html)
- Taylor, Charles V. 19xx. Problems in lexicography in Nkore-Kiga. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Drolc et al. (1999:74).
- Taylor, Charles V. 1960. *A teacher's handbook of Runyankore-Rukiga orthography*. Kampala: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 85.
- Taylor, Charles V. 1966. A linguistic study of the names of persons, places, flora and fauna in Nkore-Kiga. PhD thesis. Univ. of London.
- Taylor, Charles V. 1967. Kinship terms in Nkore-Kiga (Uganda). *African language review*, v. 6, p. 26-31.
- Taylor, Charles V. 1972. Some functions of the initial vowel in Nkore-Kiga. *Linguistics*, v. 10, 79, p. 73-82.
- Taylor, Charles V. 1977. Presuppositional clauses in Nkore-Kiga (Uganda). In: *Language and linguistic problems in Africa: proceedings of the 7th conference on African linguistics, Gainesville, 1976*, p. 249-255. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey & Haig Der-Houssikian. Columbia SC: Hornbeam Press.
- Taylor, John; Mbense, Thandi G. 1998. Red dogs and rotten mealies: how Zulus talk about anger. In: *Speaking of emotions: conceptualisation and expression*, p. 191-226. Ed. by Angeliki Athanasiadou & Elzbieta Tabakowska. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Taylor, John R. 1996. The syntax and semantics of locativised nouns in Zulu. In: *The construal of space in language and thought*, p. 287-305. Ed. by Martin Pütz & René Dirven. Cognitive linguistics research, #8. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Taylor, John R. 1997. The morphology of locativised nouns in Zulu. In: *Human contact through language and linguistics*, p. 187-202. Ed. by Birgit Smieja & Meike Sprenger Tasch. Duisburger Arbeiten zur Sprach- und Kulturwissenschaft, #31. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang.
- Taylor, John R. 1998. Double object constructions in Zulu. In: *The linguistics of giving*, p. 67-96. Ed. by John F. Newman. Typological studies in language, #36. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Taylor, William Ernest. 1810-1899. Papers, manuscripts, correspondence, etc. Unpublished miscellanea in 19 files, ref. GB 0102 MMS 20264, 41960-1, 47752-9, 47768-9, 47780, 47782, 54341, 54343, 198870, 373394. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Comprises material on Swahili literature, proverbs, stories, religious texts, vocabularies, etc. Some material apparently written by others (see the AIM25 database).
- Taylor, William Ernest. 1898. *The groundwork of the Swahili language, namely, the concord: tabulated, exemplified and illustrated for the use of those learning Swahili in East Africa and elsewhere*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK).
- A single page, printed on a big sheet, presumably intended for wall-hanging.
- Tchaúque, Hortêncio Elias. 2006. Concordância entre o nome e seus modificadores na língua changana. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Tchen-Damas, E. 1990. Omyene (Mpongwé). *Revue gabonaise des sciences de l'homme*, v. 2, p. 261-271.
- Tchibamba, P.L. 1950. Faut-il introduire les langues vernaculaires dans l'enseignement pour les africains? *Liaison: organe des cercles culturels de l'Afrique Equatoriale Français* (Brazzaville), v. 3, p. 2-4.
- Tchibamba, P.L. 1950. Au sujet de la langue de l'enseignement dans les territoires non-autonomes. *Liaison: organe des cercles culturels de l'Afrique Equatoriale Français* (Brazzaville), v. 6, p. 4ff.
- Tegnér, Esaias. 1884. Nordiska författares arbeten om och på afrikanska språk = Nordic writers' work on and in African languages. *Ny svensk tidskrift*, 1884, p. 102-123.
- Teil-Dautrey, Gisèle. 1991. Conditionnement tonal de certains doubles réflexes en basaa. *Pholia*, v. 6, p. 181-190.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-6.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-6.pdf)
- Teil-Dautrey, Gisèle. 1991. Evolution phonétique d'une langue bantoue du nord-ouest: le basaa A43a. Mémoire de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA). Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2). Pp 86.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annuaire/PDF/Teil-Dautrey/Teil-Dautrey 1991 basaa.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annuaire/PDF/Teil-Dautrey/Teil-Dautrey 1991 basaa.pdf)
- Teil-Dautrey, Gisèle. 1999. Notes sur l'interaction consonnes-tons en proto-bantou. In: *Issues in Bantu tonology*, p. 1-13. Ed. by Jean Alain Blanchon & Denis Creissels. Grammaticische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #10. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Teil-Dautrey, Gisèle. 2004. Lexiques proto-bantous: étude de cooccurrences segmentales et suprasegmentales. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2). Pp 381.
- URL: [demeter.univ-lyon2.fr:8080/sdx/theses/lyon2/2004/teil-dautrey g](http://demeter.univ-lyon2.fr:8080/sdx/theses/lyon2/2004/teil-dautrey g)
- Teil-Dautrey, Gisèle. 2006. Quand des contraintes distributionnelles éclairent la structure d'une protolange: l'exemple du proto-bantou. In: *Actes de la linguistique comparative en France aujourd'hui, Paris, EHESS (Ecole des Hautes Etudes en Sciences Sociales), 4 mars 2006*. Paris.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-6.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-6.pdf)
- Teil-Dautrey, Gisèle. 2008. Et si le proto-bantu était aussi une langue, avec ses contraintes et ses déséquilibres. *Diachronica*, v. 25, 1, p. 54-110.
- Telemans, Guido Mathias. 1978. A morphotactical sector analysis of the Swahili verb with implications for the teaching of English to speakers of Swahili. PhD thesis. New York: Columbia Univ. Pp 270.
- Tempels, Placied. 1935/36. Het tellen 1 tot 10 bij de Baluba-Shankadi. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 2, p. 62-64.

- Tempels, Placied. 1946/47. De studie van de bantoe-talen in het licht der bantoe-filosofie. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 12/13, p. 225-233.
- Tempels, Placied. 1948. L'étude des langues bantues à la lumière de la philosophie bantoue. *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, v. 5, p. 755-760.
- Temu, C.W. 1971. The development of political vocabulary in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 2, p. 3-17.
- Peripherals: J.K. Kiimbila, "Uchunguzi wa maneno ya kisiasa", *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 2 (1971), p. 18-21.
- Temu, C.W. 1972. Swahili vocabulary expansion: a preliminary observation. *Kiswahili*, v. 42, 1, p. 1-3.
- Temu, C.W. 1974. Swahili phonetical word building resources: an experiment on lexicographical expansion by computer coinage (based on the structure of the Swahili syllable). *Kiswahili*, v. 44, 1, p. 8-47.
- Temu, C.W. 1982. Ukamilifu wa matumizi ya mfumo wa umilikishi katika Kiswahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 49, 1, p. 55-72.
- Temu, C.W. 1984. Kiswahili terminology: principles adopted for the enrichment of the Kiswahili language. *Kiswahili*, v. 51, 1/2, p. 112-126.
- Temu, C.W. 1984. Stress in Standard Swahili. In: *Proceedings of the 10th international congress of phonetic sciences*, p. 55-72. Ed. by M.P.R. van den Broecke & A. Cohen. Dordrecht: Foris Publ.
- Temu, C.W. 1986. Towards the adoption of Kiswahili as a working language of the organization of African unity and regional institutions in East and Central Africa. Mimeographed technical report. Paris: Organization of African Unity (OAU); United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).
- Ten Raa, [W.F.] Eric [R.] 1986. The acquisition of cattle by hunter-gatherers: a traumatic experience in cultural change. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 7, 2 (spec. theme: 'African hunter-gatherers: proceedings from an international symposium on hunter-gatherers, St Augustin, January 1985', ed. by Franz Rottland and Rainer Vossen), p. 361-374.
- Contains Khoisan-Bantu-Nilotic-Cushitic comparative wordlists. Categories include general terms for domestic animals and their characteristics, terms for colour patterns and terms for special characteristics and defects.
- Tenenbaum, Sarah. 1977. Left- and right-dislocation. In: *Haya grammatical structure: phonology, grammar, discourse*, p. 161-170. Ed. by Ernest Rugwa Byarushengo, Alessandro Duranti & Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIL), #6. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Teng'o, Dan. 2001. Spreading links with Sheng. *Sunday nation* (Nairobi), 4 November 2001, p. (?).
- Referred to by Reuster-Jahn & Kiessling (2006:86).
- Terashima, Hideaki; Kalala, Seya; Malasi, Ngandu-Myango. 1991. Ethnobotany of the Lega in the tropical rainforest of eastern Zaïre, 1: Mwenga. *African study monographs: supplementary issue* (Kyoto), v. 15, p. 1-61.
- URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm
- Terashima, Hideaki; Kalala, Seya; Malasi, Ngandu-Myango. 1992. Ethnobotany of the Lega in the tropical rainforest of eastern Zaïre, 2: Zone de Walikale. *African study monographs: supplementary issue* (Kyoto), v. 19, p. 1-60.
- URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm
- Tessmann, Günther. 1913. *Die Pañgwe. Völkerkundliche Monographie eines westafrikanischen Negerstammes: Ergebnisse der Lübecker Pañgwe-Expedition 1907-1909 und früherer Forschungen 1904-1907*, 2 Bde. Berlin: E. Wasmuth. Pp 275, 402.
- There is linguistic material in here for not only Fang, but also Benga-Banoko A32a, Ndowi (Ngumbi) A33b, Basa A43a, Bati A65, Yaunde A72a, Bulu A74a, Basiki/Bimbi/Banek' A75-dialects?, Mabea/Ngumba A81, Galwa B11c, Mayumba B44, Bafioti H16d (cfr Johnston 1919:803ff). Reprinted 1972 by Johnson Reprint in New York (Landmarks in anthropology series). Translated into English as *The Fang peoples* (Human relations area files, #FH9), published sometime during the 1970s by the Human Relations Area Files Inc. in New Haven CN. Large parts were also translated into French as *Les Pahouins*, published 1991 by Musée Dapper in Paris.
- Peripherals: P. Amaury Talbot, *Man*, v. 14 (1914), p. 203-204 (art. 99).
- Tessmann, Günther. 1932. Die Völker und Sprachen Kameruns. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt)*, v. 78, p. 113-120, 184-190.
- Teubner, Johann K. 1974. Altaisches, fernöstliches und malaiisches Wortgut im Suaheli. In: *XVIII. Deutscher Orientalistentag vom 1. bis 5. Oktober 1972 in Lübeck: Vorträge*, p. 629-638. Ed. by Wolfgang Voigt. Suppl. 2 to *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Teufel, Johann Karl. 1969. Lieferte das persische oder eine neuindische Sprache das Vorbild für die zusammengerückten Verben im Suaheli? In: *XVII. Deutscher Orientalistentag vom 21. bis 27. Juli 1968 in Würzburg: Vorträge*, v. 3, p. 1177-1186. Ed. by Wolfgang Voigt. Suppl. 1 to *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Theil [Endresen], Rolf. 1994. Afrika: sprog. *Den store danske encyclopaedin*, v. 1, p. 110-111.
- Thetela, Puleng Hanong. 2002. Sex discourses and gender constructions in Southern Sotho: a case study of police interviews and rape/sexual assault victims. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 20, 3 (spec. theme: 'Gender and language'), p. 177-189.
- Theuws, Théodore Jacques A. 1957. Namen en bijnamen der Baluba. *Stem van St. Antonius*, v. 41, 5, p. 141-146.
- Thiba, Tumelontle Mildred. 2000. The language attitudes and practices of high school learners, teachers and parents in the Mafikeng and Vryburg districts of the North West Province, South Africa. PhD thesis. East Lansing: Michigan State Univ.
- Thiel, Harry van. 1947. Tonetiek van het Lingombe. *Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 70-77.
- URL: www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text.en.html
- Thiel, Harry van. 1951. Twerde, derde, vierde... Lingombe-vertelsel [pt. 1-2]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 17, 2, p. 157-161, 236-239.
- Thiel, Harry van. 1952. Twerde, derde, vierde... Lingombe-vertelsel [pt. 3]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, 2/3, p. 308-311.
- Possibly this should be v. 17, n. 3.
- Thighuru, J.H. 1996. Thimbukushu. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 293-296. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Thipa, Henry M. 1980. Semantic field analysis and the structure of culture: a comparative study of Sotho and Xhosa. MA thesis. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp x, 117.
- Thipa, Henry M. 1985. Some place names: what do they tell? *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 5, 1/2, p. 62-65.
- Thipa, Henry M. 1987. What shall we name him? *Nomina africana: journal of the Names Soc. of Southern Africa*, v. 1, 2, p. (?).
- Thipa, Henry M. 1992. The difference between rural and urban Xhosa varieties. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, suppl. 1, p. 77-90.
- Thipa, Henry M. 1993. Sociolinguistic consequences of language contact: evidence from Xhosa. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 13 (spec. theme: 'Language ecology in Africa, pt. I', ed. by Karsten Legère and Hans-Volker Gretschel), p. 163-172.
- Thipa, Henry M. (Ed.) 2001. *Ahead of time: studies in African languages presented in honour of Nompumelelo Jafa*. Howick (South Africa): Brevitas Publ. Pp 168. ISBN-10 1-874976-26-0.
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane. 1976. Classes et genres nominaux en aka (langue bantoue des pygmés de Mongoumba, Centrafrique). In: *Théories et méthodes en linguistique africaine*, p. 27-35. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #54-55. Paris.
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane. 1979. Emprunt ou parenté? A propos des parlers des populations forestières de Centrafrique. In: *Pygmées de Centrafrique: études ethnologiques, historiques et linguistiques sur les "Ba-Mbenga" (aka/baka) du nord-ouest du bassin congolais*, p. 141-169. Ed. by Serge Bahuchet. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #73-74; Etudes pygmées, #3. Paris.
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane. 1980. Interprétation "significative" du système de classification nominale en aka. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, v. 2, p. 543-554. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane. 1988. Temps et espace: du vécu au linguistique (exemples dans quatre langues d'Afrique centrale). In: *Temps et aspects: actes du colloque CNRS, Paris, 24-26 octobre 1985*, p. 55-81. Ed. by Nicole Tersis-Surugue & Alain Kihm. Numéros spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #19. Paris: Ed. Peeters.
- The four languages are Ngando, Aka, Ngbaka, and Baka.
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane; Bahuchet, Serge. (Ed.) 1983. *Encyclopédie des pygmées Aka: techniques langage et société des chasseurs-collecteurs de centrafricaine, 1: les pygmées aka, fasc. 1: introduction à l'encyclopédie*. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #50; Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #175; Etudes pygmées, #4. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 140. ISBN 978-2-85297-150-9.
- Bahuchet (1985:593) says: "15 vol. en cours de publication".
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane; Bahuchet, Serge. (Ed.) 1991. *Encyclopédie des pygmées Aka: techniques langage et société des chasseurs-collecteurs de centrafricaine, 1: les pygmées aka, fasc. 2: le monde des aka*.

- Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #50; Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #329. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELA). Pp 242. ISBN 978-2-87723-039-1.
- Thomas, John Paul. 1992. A morphophonology of Komo: non-tonal phenomena. MA thesis. Univ. of North Dakota. Pp x, 161.
- Thomas, John Paul. 1992. Tone in Komo. *Work papers of the Summer Inst. of Linguistics, Univ. of North Dakota session*, v. 36, p. 71-160.  
URL: [eric.ed.gov \(ED351879\)](http://eric.ed.gov/(ED351879))
- Thomas, John Paul. 1994. Bantu noun-class reflexes in Komo. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 177-195. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.
- Thomas, Northcote Whitridge. 1917. Bases of numeration. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 17, p. 145-147 (art. 96).  
Discusses various numeration systems, specifically those of the Ikom (Cross River), Banyang (or Kenyang), Bali (Mungaka), and Wajagga (i.e. Chagga).
- Thomas-Vilakazi, Kimberley [Diane]. 1999. Coproduction and coarticulation in IsiZulu clicks. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 240.
- Thomas-Vilakazi, Kimberley [Diane]. 1999. Coproduction and coarticulation of clicks in IsiZulu: aerodynamic and electropalatographic evidence. In: *Advances in African linguistics: papers presented at the 28th annual conference on African linguistics, held July 18-22, 1997, Cornell Univ.*, p. 265-280. Ed. by Vicky May Carstens & Frederick Parkinson. Trends in African linguistics, #4. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Thomason, Sarah Grey. 1983. Genetic relationships and the case of Ma'a (Mbugu). *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 14, p. 195-231.
- Thomason, Sarah Grey. 1997. Ma'a (Mbugu). In: *Contact languages*, p. 469-488. Ed. by Sarah Grey Thomason. Creole language library (CLL), #17. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Thomason, Sarah Grey; Kaufman, Terrence. 1988. *Language contact, creolization and genetic linguistics*. Berkeley, Los Angeles & London: Univ. of California Press. Pp xiii, 411. ISBN-10 0-520-05789-9.  
Peripherals: Salikoko S. Mufwene, *Journal of pidgin and creole languages*, v. 5 (1990), p. 143-147.
- Thompson, George. 1827. Account of the Amakosse, or southern Caffers. In: *Travels and adventures in southern Africa: comprising a view of the present state of the Cape Colony, with observations on the progress and prospects of the British emigrants*, v. 1, p. 439-461. London: Henry Colburn.  
Includes a few brief notes on language (p. 456-458) comprising "eight tenses of the verb *ukubiza* with interrogative and negative forms added ... the Lord's Prayer in Xhosa is added, as is also Sincana's hymn in a footnote" (Doke 1959:3).  
URL: [books.google.com/books?id=fQDZw-IVp\\_sC](http://books.google.com/books?id=fQDZw-IVp_sC)
- Thompson, W.L. 1928. A uniform alphabet for the native languages of Rhodesia. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 5, p. (?).  
This is based on Ndaou "or its dialect Shanga" (Doke 1945:99).
- Thonner, Franz. 1910. *Du Congo à l'Ubangi: mon deuxième voyage dans l'Afrique centrale*. Traduit de l'allemand. Bruxelles: Misch & Thron. Pp xi, 125, 114 plates.  
Has some lexical specimens from a handful Bantu languages.
- Thonner, Franz. 1910. *Vom Kongo zum Ubangi: meine zweite Reise in Mittelafrrika*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp xi, 116.  
Includes brief lexical specimens of several Bantu languages, e.g. 'Dundusanu' C43, Ngombe C41, and others.  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 10 (1910/11), p. 368-369; Frederick Starr, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 13 (1911), p. 146-148; E. T[orday], *Man*, v. 11 (1911), p. 111 (art. 71).
- Thornell, Christina. 2002. A preliminary sketch of time, aspect and mood in Kikerebe. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 2 (spec. theme: 'Contributions in honour of Prof. Tore Janson, on the occasion of his retirement, February 2001', ed. by Jouni Maho), p. 125-147.  
URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Thornell, Christina. 2003. Data on the verb phrase in Mpiemo. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 3, p. 91-122.  
URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Thornell, Christina. 2004. The noun phrase in the Kerebe language. In: *Globalisation and African languages: risks and benefits (Festschrift Karsten Legère)*, p. 119-242. Ed. by Katrin Bromber & Birgit Smieja. Trends in linguistics: studies and monographs, #156. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Thornell, Christina. 2005. Minoritetsspråket mpiemos sociolingvistiska kontext = The sociolinguistic context of the minority language Mpiemo (Special survey article 2/2005). *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 5, p. 167-191.  
URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Thornell, Christina. 2005. Phonological aspects of Kikerebe. *Occasional papers in linguistics (OPIL)* (Dar es Salaam), v. 1, p. 106-116.
- Thornell, Christina. 2005. Knowledge of wild plant names and uses in the Bantu language Mpiemo. *Cameroon journal of ethnobotany*, v. 1, 1, p. 11-17.
- Thornell, Christina. 2006. Central African Republic: language situation. In: *Encyclopedia of language and linguistics*, v. 2, p. 275-279. 2nd edition. Ed. by Keith Brown & others. Amsterdam: Elsevier Science.
- Thornell, Christina. 2008. The verb phrase in the Kerebe language. In: *Interdependence of diachronic and synchronic analyses*, p. 249-281. Ed. by Folke Josephson & Ingmar Söhrman. Studies in language, companion series, #103. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Thornell, Christina; Nagano-Madsen, Yasuko. 2004. Preliminaries to the phonetics of the Bantu language Mpiemo. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 4, p. 163-180.  
URL: [www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/aa/downloads.html)
- Thornell, Christina; Tronnier, Mechtild. 1999. Morphological function, syllabic and phonetic form of nasal+plosive combinations in the Bantu language Mpiemo. In: *Proceedings Fonetik 99: the Swedish phonetics conference, June 2-4 1999*, p. 137-140. Ed. by R. Andersson, Åsa Abelin, Jens Allwood & Per Lindblad. Dept. of Linguistics, Göteborg Univ.  
URL: [www.ling.gu.se/konferenser/fonetik99/manus/23.ps](http://www.ling.gu.se/konferenser/fonetik99/manus/23.ps)
- Thornton, R.J. 1983. 'This dying out race': W.H.I. Bleek's approach to the languages of southern Africa. *Social dynamics*, v. 9, 2, p. 1-10.
- Thorpe, Kathleen. 2002. Multilingualism and minority languages in South Africa: a discussion paper. *Trans: Internet-Zeits. für Kulturwissenschaften* (online), v. 13.  
URL: [www.inst.at/trans/13Nr/thorpe13.htm](http://www.inst.at/trans/13Nr/thorpe13.htm)
- Thwala, Nhlanhla. 2006. Parametres of variation and complement licensing in Bantu. In: *Papers in Bantu grammar and description*, p. 209-232. Ed. by Laura J. Downing, Lutz Marten & Sabine Zerbian. ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics, #43. Berlin.  
Looks at data from Rwanda, Nyambo, Chewa, Swahili, Luba, Tswana, and Swati.  
URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\\_zaspil](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications_zaspil)
- Thwing, Rhonda. 1987. The Vute noun phrase and the relationship between Vute and Bantu. MA thesis. Univ. of Texas at Arlington. Pp 112.
- Tieleman, L. 1969. Koongo, yaka et yoombe: essai d'une morphotonologie comparée des formes nominales et verbales. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa.  
Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Tiling, Maria Klingenheben von. 1929/30. Lautliche Eigentümlichkeiten im gesprochenen Suaheli. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 20, 1, p. 1-10.
- Tingbo, Nyi Z. 1978. *Réflexes des phonèmes proto-bantu en lingala*. Travaux et recherche du CELTA (Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée). Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp 40.
- Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 1953. *Aantekeninge oor die klank- en vormleer van Ndonga*. Ondangwa (Suidwes-Afrika): Finse Sendinggenootskap.
- Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 1955. *Phonology of Ndonga*. Suppl. 37 to *Mitt. des Inst. für Orientforschung*. Berlin: Deutsche Akademie der Wissenschaften.
- Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 1957. Über semantische Tonhöhen in Ndonga. *Zeits. für Phonetik und allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft*, v. 10, 2, p. 163-166.
- Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 1958. *Ndonga opas = A guide to Ndonga*. Helsinki: Suomen Lähetysseura.
- Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 1958. Phonology of Ndonga. *Mitt. des Inst. für Orientforschung*, v. 6, 3, p. 455-478.
- Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 1965. *Oompango dhOshindonga: ooform I-III = Rules of the Ndonga language*. Ondangwa (South West Africa): Finnish Mission Soc. Pp 181.
- Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 1975. *Praktiese Ndonga*. 3e uitgawe. Oniipa-Ondangwa (SWA/Namibië): Finse Sendinggenootskap. Pp 162.
- Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 1977. *Oshindonga shetu*. Windhoek: Inboorlingtaalbuuro, Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië.
- Titih, B. 1994. Outline of Bongili phonology. Diplôme d'études supérieures (DES). Brazzaville: Univ. Marien Ngouabi.  
Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Tjoutuku, Angelika. 1996. The use of Otjiherero in basic formal education. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 216-224. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Tlustos, Martin. 2000. Unpublished manuscript materials on Sangu. SIL Tanzania.

- "Various unpublished draft manuscripts on Sangu, including lexical and phonological studies" (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).
- Tolmalcheva, Marina. 1976. The origin of the name 'Swahili'. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 77/78, p. 27-37.
- Topan, Farouk M. 1971. Hii 'ki' maana gani? *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 1, p. 1-4.
- Topan, Farouk M. 1992. Swahili as a religious language. *Journal of religion in Africa*, v. 22, 4, p. 331-349.
- Topan, Farouk M. 1998. Langue et culture swahili à Zanzibar. In: *Zanzibar aujourd'hui*, p. 247-258. Ed. by Colette le Cour Grandmaison & Ariel Crozon. Paris: Ed. Karthala.
- Topan, Farouk M. 2008. Tanzania: the successful development of Swahili as a national and official language. In: *Language and national identity in Africa*. Ed. by Andrew Simpson. Oxford Univ. Press.
- Topintzi, Nina. 2003. Issues of locality and morphologically induced non-identity in the N. Karanga assertative and non-assertative patterns. *UCL (Univ. College London) working papers in linguistics*, v. 15, p. 327-354.
- URL: [www.phon.ucl.ac.uk/publications/WPL/uclwpl15.html](http://www.phon.ucl.ac.uk/publications/WPL/uclwpl15.html)
- Toporova, Irina Nikolaevna. 1965. K tipologii fonologičeskich sistem jazykov Bantu: Suachili, Ganda, Lingala, Zulu. *Narody Azii i Afriki* (Moskva), v. 5, p. 135-148.
- Toporova, Irina Nikolaevna. 1974. Sistema immehykh klassov v jazyke lingala. In: *Voprosy afrikanskoi filologii*, p. 15-35. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Moskva: Nauka.
- Toporova, Irina Nikolaevna. 1975. *Tipologija fonologičeskich sistem jazykov bantu = The typology of phonological systems in the Bantu languages*. Moskva: Izdatelstvo Nauka. Pp 157.
- Includes phonological descriptions of several Bantu languages, e.g. "Fonologičeskaya sistema mvera [The phonological system of Mvera]" (p. 47-52, 143-144), "Fonologičeskaya sistema ganda [The phonological system of Ganda]" (p. 57-62).
- Toporova, Irina Nikolaevna. 1977. Fonologičeskaya sistema yazyka kuriya = The phonological system of Kuria. In: *Mladopismennye jazyki Afriki: voprosy fonologii i grammatiki = African languages with limited written tradition: phonological and grammatical problems*, p. 28-40. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Moskva: Izdatelstvo Nauka.
- Toporova, Irina Nikolaevna. 1987. Korrelacija klassov v jazykax bantu = Noun class correlations in Bantu languages. In: *Imennye klassy v jazykax Afriki = Noun classes in African languages*, p. 5-82. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Moskva: Nauka.
- Toporova, Irina Nikolaevna. 1994. ... = Questions de la synonymie, polysémie et méthyonymie dans la contexte du sémantisme lexical des classes nominales dans les langue bantoues. In: *... = Afrique: culture et société, traditions et modernité (actes du colloque tenu à St. Petersburg 5-7 mai 1993)*, p. 317-324. Ed. by Roza N. Ismaguilova, Yuri M. Ilyin & Antonina Ivanovna Koval. Moskva.
- Title wanting. In Russian. Translation of title comes from book review by Vydrine (1995).
- Toporova, Irina Nikolaevna. 1994. ... = De la polysémie des formes verbales dans la langue lingala. In: *... = Afrique: problèmes du passage à la société civile (actes du VI colloque des africanistes russes, tenu à Moscou 16-18 novembre 1994)*, p. 163-165. Ed. by A. Vassiliev. Moskva.
- Title wanting. In Russian. Translation of title comes from book review by Vydrine (1995).
- Toporova, Irina Nikolaevna. 1997. Typology and Bantu noun classes. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 55-62. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Toporova, Irina Nikolaevna. 1997. Imennyye kategorii b jazykakh bantu. In: *Osnovy afrikanskogo yazykoznanija: imennyye kategorii = Foundations of African linguistics: nominal categories*, p. 24-74. Ed. by Victor Alexeevich Vinogradov. Moskva: Aspect Press.
- Topp-Jørgensen, J.E.; Marshall, A.R.; Brink, H. 2001. English/Latin, Kiswahili and Kihehe names of mammals found in and around West Kilombero Scarp Forest Reserve and New Dabaga/Ulangambi Forest Reserve. In: *West Kilombero Scarp Forest Reserve: zoological report*, p. 173-174. Ed. by K.Z. Doody, K.M. Howell & E. Fanning. Iringa (Tanzania): Udzungwa Mountains Forest Management and Diversity Project.
- Torday, Emil. 1911. ... [On the Topoke; title wanting]. *Mitt. der anthropologischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, v. 41, p. (?).
- Ethnographic article on the Topoke, incl. some lexical specimens (Johnston 1919:807).
- Torrend, Julius. 1891. *A comparative grammar of the South-African Bantu languages, comprising those of Zanzibar, Mozambique, the Zambesi, Kafirland, Benguela, Angola, the Congo, the Ogowé, the Cameroons, the lake regions*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. Pp xlvihi, 336.
- Includes comparisons of "phonology, morphology, syntax and lexicon of several Bantu languages taking Thonga [S62] as a basis for comparison" (Canonici 1993:8). Possibly this was simultaneously published in Paris by Ernest Leroux.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/comparativegramm00torruoft](http://www.archive.org/details/comparativegramm00torruoft)
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Torrend, Julius. 1903. Nouvelles études bantoues, comprenant surtout des recherches sur les principes de la classification des substantifs dans les langues de l'Afrique australe, avec des rapprochement curieux entre cette classification et les premiers chapitres de la Genèse. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Schadeberg (1985:85).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Torrend, Julius. 1904. Etymologie des soi-disant préfixes dérivatifs des langues bantoues sur la base d'une étude spéciale sur le chinyungwe [publié par Giacomo de Gregorio]. In: *Verhandlungen des 13. internationalen Orientalisten-Kongresses, Hamburg [...] 1902*, pt. 2, p. 147-171. Paris: Ernest Leroux.
- Contains a "study on the Nyungwe language by J. Torrend, but unauthorized by the writer" (Doke 1945:71). Not sure if the proceedings is correct. Could be *Actes du 14ème congrès international des orientalistes, Alger, 1905*, published 1906/07.
- Torrend, Julius. 1906. *A primer of the Tonga language of north-western Rhodesia*. Marianhill Mission Press.
- Torrend, Julius. 1922. *Cibalo I-III*. Alice: Lovedale Inst. Press.
- Torrend, Julius. 1923. *A primer for the Bene-Mukuni*. Rome: Sodality of St. Peter Claver.
- Torrend, Julius. 1931. Proper nouns in Rhodesian Tonga. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 30, 121, p. 386-397.
- Torrend, Julius. 1934. *Citonga reading and writing, being a scheme of work in accordance with the Native Education Department's elementary syllabus, 1934*. Chikuni (Northern Rhodesia): Private Press.
- Torrend, Julius. 1936. The classifications of common nouns in the Rhodesian Tonga. *Anthropos*, v. 31, p. 874-893.
- Not sure about the pagination.
- Toscano, Maddalena. 1990/91. *Manuale per l'analisi morfologica computerizzata di testi swahili*. Napoli: Ist. Univ. Orientale.
- Toscano, Maddalena. 1993. Viaggio reale e viaggio fantastico: esplorazione del lessico di due testi swahili. In: *Oriente occidentale: scritti in memoria di Vittorina Langella*, p. 281-295. Ed. by Filippo Bencardino. Series minor, #42. Napoli: Ist. Univ. Orientale.
- Toscano, Maddalena. 1994. From text to dictionary: steps for a computerised process. *Africanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 37 (spec. theme: "Swahili Forum I", ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 181-195.
- Toscano, Maddalena; Sewangi, Seleman Simon. 2005. Discovering usage patterns for the Swahili *amba*-relative forms cl. 16, 17, 18: using corpus data to support autonomous learning of Kiswahili by Italian speakers. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 14, 3, p. 274-317.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Henga, Tambuka*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 17. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Trager, Lillian. 1973. The formation of nouns from verbs in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 42/43, p. 29-50.
- Traill, Anthony. 1970. Transformational grammar and the case of an Ndebele-speaking aphasic. *Journal of the South African Logopedic Soc.*, v. 17, 1, p. 48-66.
- Traill, Anthony. (Ed.) 1984. *Rramalebauya. Linguistic and language studies in Africa: essays in honour of Desmond T. Cole*. Special issue of *African studies*, v. 43, n. 2. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Traill, Anthony. 1990. Depression without depressors. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 166-172.
- Not sure which languages this deals with.
- Traill, Anthony. 1993. Doke's x-ray descriptions of Zulu clicks are not what they seem to be. Manuscript. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Reference provided by Bonny Sands (pc).
- Traill, Anthony; Jackson, Michael. 1987. Speaker variation and phonation type in Tsonga. *UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in phonetics*, v. 67, p. 1-28.
- URL: [repositories.cdlib.org/uclalng/wpp/No67/](http://repositories.cdlib.org/uclalng/wpp/No67/)
- Traill, Anthony; Jackson, Michael. 1988. Speaker variation and phonation type in Tsonga. *Journal of phonetics*, v. 16, p. 385-400.
- Traill, Anthony; Khumalo, James Steven Mzilikazi; Fridjhon, Peter. 1987. Depressing facts about Zulu. *African studies*, v. 46, 2, p. 255-274.



- Tran, Hong Cam; Leboul, Monique. 1976. *Une enquête sur le plurilinguisme au Zaïre*. Travaux et recherche du CELTA (Centre de Linguistique Théorique et Appliquée). Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Tran, Hong Cam; Leboul, Monique. 1977. Un aspect du bilinguisme scolaire au Zaïre. In: *Les relations entre les langues négro-africaines et la langue française: Dakar, 23-26 mars 1976*, p. 78-92. Ed. by Joseph Hanse. Paris: Conseil International de la Langue Française (CILF).
- Tran, Hong Cam; Leboul, Monique. 1977. De l'usage du français et des langues bantoues au Zaïre. In: *Les relations entre les langues négro-africaines et la langue française: Dakar, 23-26 mars 1976*, p. 93-107. Ed. by Joseph Hanse. Paris: Conseil International de la Langue Française (CILF).
- Traoré, Flavia Aiello. 1999. Afrilex e l'attività lessicografica in Sudafrica. *Afriche e orienti*, v. 2, p. (?).
- Trautmann, Bettina. 1998. Sprache als Spiegel von Soziohistorie? Das Beispiel Lingala. Magisterarbeit. Univ. Hamburg.
- Treece, Rick. 1986. What is a Bantu noun class? *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 16, 1, p. 149-166.
- Treece, Rick. 1989. Kiswahili agreement for kinship terms. In: *Current approaches to African linguistics 5*, p. 191-205. Ed. by Paul Newman & Robert Dale Botne. Publ. in African languages and linguistics (PALL), #8. Dordrecht: Mouton de Gruyter; Foris Publ.
- Trew, R. 1994. The development of training models for African language translators and interpreters. In: *New perspectives on teaching translators and interpreters in South Africa*, p. 73-102. Ed. by A. Kruger. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Trewby, Richard. 1998. The status of Setswana in education in Namibia. In: *Cross-border languages: reports and studies*, p. 82ff. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Deutsche Stiftung für Entwicklungsländer (DSE); Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Trithart, Mary Lee. 1975. Relational grammar and Chichewa subjectivization rules. *Papers from the regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Soc.*, v. 11, p. (?).
- Trithart, Mary Lee. 1976. Relational grammar and Chichewa subjectivization. MA thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 133.
- Trithart, Mary Lee. 1976. Desyllabified noun class prefixes and depressor consonants in Chichewa. In: *Studies in Bantu tonology*, p. 259-286. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIL), #3. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Trithart, Mary Lee. 1977. Causatives and instruments. In: *Haya grammatical structure: phonology, grammar, discourse*, p. 89-98. Ed. by Ernest Rugwa Byarushengo, Alessandro Duranti & Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIL), #6. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Trithart, Mary Lee. 1977. Locatives. In: *Haya grammatical structure: phonology, grammar, discourse*, p. 73-88. Ed. by Ernest Rugwa Byarushengo, Alessandro Duranti & Larry Michael Hyman. Southern California occasional papers in linguistics (SCOPIL), #6. Los Angeles: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Southern California.
- Trithart, Mary Lee. 1979. Topicality: an alternative to the relational view of Bantu passive. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 10, 1, p. 1-30.
- Trithart, Mary Lee. 1983. The applied affix and transitivity: a historical study in Bantu. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp xx, 320.
- Troesch, J. 1953. La négation dans le dialecte fiote. *Aequatoria*, v. 16, p. 134-136.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Tronnier, Mechtild; Thornell, Christina. 2000. On the initial aggregation of nasality and stops in the Bantu language Mpiemo. In: *Proceedings Fonetik 2000: the Swedish phonetics conference, May 24-26 2000*. Ed. by A. Botinis & N. Torstensson. Skövde (Sweden): Inst. för kommunikation och information, Höskolan i Skövde.
- URL: [www.ling.lu.se/persons/Mechtild/papers/fon00.pdf](http://www.ling.lu.se/persons/Mechtild/papers/fon00.pdf)
- Trubetzkoi, Nikolai Sergeevich. 1939. *Grundzüge der Phonologie*. Travaux du Cercle Linguistique de Prague, #7. Prague. Pp 271.
- Trubetzkoi, Nikolai Sergeevich. 1949. *Principes de phonologie*. Traduit par Jean Cantineau. Paris. Pp xxxiv, 396.
- Reprinted 1967 by Klincksieck in Paris (Traditions de l'humanisme, #7).
- Trubetzkoi, Nikolai Sergeevich. 1958. *Grundzüge der Phonologie*. 2. Auflage. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. Pp 297.
- Trubetzkoi, Nikolai Sergeevich. 1962. *Grundzüge der Phonologie*. 3. Ausgabe. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. Pp 297.
- Trubetzkoi, Nikolai Sergeevich. 1969. *Principles of phonology*. Translated from the German by Christiane A.M. Baltaxe. Berkeley & Los Angeles: Univ. of California Press. Pp xvi, 344.
- Based on the third German edition.
- Trümpelmann, Hans Dieter. 1942. Intonasie in Sepedi. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Tsamas, [?]. 1958. A propos de l'orthographe de noms africaines: un débat ouvert "N'Kombot" ou "Nkombaud", n'ai-je pas le droit d'écrire mon nom comme je l'entends. *Liaison: organe des cercles culturelles de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française* (Brazzaville), v. 62, p. 17-18.
- Peripherals: P. Tchibamba, "Mon point de vue sur le sujet précédent", *Liaison* (Brazzaville), v. 62 (1958), p. 20-21.
- Tshiamalenga, Ntumba. 1977. Langues bantu et philosophie: le cas du ciluba. In: *La philosophie africaine: actes de la 1ère semaine philosophique de Kinshasa, 1976*, p. 147-158. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #1. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Tshiamalenga, Ntumba. 1980. Denken und Sprechen: ein Beitrag zum "linguistischen Relativitätsprinzip" am Beispiel einer Bantusprache (Ciluba). Inaugural-Dissertation. Frankfurt-am-Main: Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Univ. Pp 291.
- Tshiangolo, D. de. 2005. La diversité linguistique en Angola et son influence sur l'enseignement/apprentissage du français langue étrangère. Thèse. Univ. de Toulouse-Le Mirail (Toulouse 2).
- Tshimanga, Kutangidiku. 19xx. La motivation dans la création lexicale des noms de petits animaux chez les bantu du Zaïre. Thèse. Univ. Stendhal (Grenoble 3).
- Tshimvundu, Zezeze Kalonji. 19xx. Semiotique de la lexicographie bilingue en Afrique francophone: le cas français-ciluba (problématique, analyse des dictionnaires et prealables pour un modèle minimal fonctionnalisée). Thèse. Univ. Paris-Nord (Paris 13).
- Tshimvundu, Zezeze Kalonji. 1981. Etude morpho-lexicale du vocabulaire de la métallurgie et des minéraux au Zaïre. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- Tshinki, Abby Mosetsanagape. 2002. Code-switching in Setswana in Botswana. MA thesis. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Tshisungu, Tshisungu wa. 1993. Analyse linguistique de marqueurs conversationnels en Swahili. Thèse de PhD. Univ. de Montréal.
- Tsimba, Th. 1978. Etude des suffixes dérivatifs en yoombe. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Gombe (Zaïre): Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Tsinine, Felismina Ernesto. 2006. Avaliação da política linguística em relação ao xirhonga na assembleia municipal da cidade de Maputo. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Tsoko Tongo, Thérèse. 19xx. Processus diachronique et synchronique d'acculturation: les emprunts français en kibeembe. Thèse. Univ. Paris 7 Denis Diderot.
- Tsonope, Joseph. 1987. Semantics of Sesotho causatives. In: *The role of linguistics in communication for development (LASU conference proceedings, Harare, 1987)*, p. 125-129. Ed. by Alec J.C. Pongweni & Juliet Thondhlana. Harare: Univ. of Zimbabwe; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Tsonope, Joseph. 1987. A relational grammar analysis of the syntax of Setswana causative constructions. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 33, p. 29-35.
- Tsonope, Joseph. 1988. A critique of colour terms research. *Marang*, v. 7, 12, p. 39-54.
- Tsonope, Joseph. 1988. The acquisition of Setswana noun class and agreement morphology: with special reference to demonstratives and possessives. PhD thesis. State Univ. of New York (SUNY). Pp xi, 158.
- Tsonope, Joseph. 1988. Development, national unity and language: the fate of the languages of Botswana. *Mmegi wa Dikgang*, v. 5, 41, p. 10.
- Tsonope, Joseph. 1991. Impersonal passives in Setswana. *Marang*, v. 9, 12, p. 15-27.
- Tsonope, Joseph. 1991/92. Historical implications for the Bantu prefix/concord relationship: evidence from Setswana child language. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 12/13, p. 329-342.
- Tsonope, Joseph. 1992. Language as a resource. *Kutlwano: mutual understanding* (Gaborone), v. 30, 8, p. 10-11.
- Tsonope, Joseph. 1992. Language data banks (abstract). In: *Proceedings of the 3rd LASU conference/workshop, Maputo '91*, p. 375. Ed. by Armando Jorge Lopes. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane Press; Linguistics Ass. for SADC Universities (LASU).
- Tsonope, Joseph. 1992. Language planning policy and participation in development. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 6, 2, p. 11-16.
- Tsonope, Joseph. 1993. Children's acquisition of Bantu noun class prefixes. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 25, p. 111-117.

- Tsotetsi, Josiah Oupa Khehla. 1999. The origins and demise of Bantu school boards and school committees in the urban areas: with particular reference to Soweto 1953-1979. MEd (Master of Education) thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand. Pp 85.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1898-1970. Manuscripts, papers, etc., on East African languages. Manuscripts and notes in 9 boxes, ref. GB 0102 PP MS 43. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- "Language work on both East African (principally Luo) and Bantu languages" (Anderson & Seton 1995:58). Includes also press cuttings on the Boer War and papers written by others, spec. on the Igbo of Nigeria (see the AIM25 database).
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1929. *Suggestions for the spelling of Transvaal Sesuto*. IALC (International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures) memorandums, #7. London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 23.
- Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 29 (1929/30), p. 325-326.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1929. *The comparative phonetics of the Suto-Chuana group of Bantu languages*. London, New York & Toronto: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp 139.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of London, 1929. Contains "a very full study of Tswana phonetics, with a good introduction to the tonetics as well... Most of the informants appear to have been BaRolong" (Lestrade, in Doke 1933:78). Later reprinted by Gregg International (ISBN-10 0-576-11608-4; 180 p.), with a new introduction and supplemented with the articles "Sotho-Nguni orthography" (1949) and "Some little known dialects of Sepedi" (1932).
- URL: www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072152&v=00001
- Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 29 (1929/30), p. 325-326; Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 5 (1930), p. 958; C.M. Doke, "A preliminary investigation into the state of the native languages in South Africa", *Bantu studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 1-99; A.N. Tucker, "Systems of tone-marking African languages", *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 27 (1964), p. 594-611.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1932. Some little known dialects of Sepedi. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 35, p. 133-142.
- Reprinted by Gregg International as a supplement to the reprint of Tucker's *The comparative phonetics of the Suto-Chuana group of Bantu languages* (ISBN-10 0-576-11608-4; 180 p.).
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1938. The meaning and value of comparative Bantu philology. *Transactions of the Philological Soc.*, 1938, p. 13-24.
- Basically a lengthy literature survey, in which the author discusses contributions by Boyce (1834), Archbell (1837), Livingstone (1858), Bleek (1962/69), Torrend (1891), Meinhof (1899, 1906, 1910), and others.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1946. Foreign sounds in Swahili [pt. 1]. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 11, 4, p. 854-871.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1947. Foreign sounds in Swahili [pt. 2]. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 12, 1, p. 214-232.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1947. My recent linguistic tour of East Africa. *Makerere*, v. 2, 4, p. 22-25.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1949. Sotho-Nguni orthography and tone-marking. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 13, 1, p. 200-224.
- Reprinted by Gregg International as a supplement to the reprint of Tucker's *The comparative phonetics of the Suto-Chuana group of Bantu languages* (ISBN-10 0-576-11608-4; 180 p.).
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1952. Taaleenmaking in Oost-Afrika. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, 4, p. 312-317.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1957. Philology and Africa. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 20, 1/3, p. 541-554.
- Discusses various languages, incl. Bantu, Kwa, Nubian, Nilotic, Hausa.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1958. The present status of Swahili in Africa. *Indian linguistics*, v. 19, p. 363-375.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1960. Notes on Konzo. *African language studies*, v. 1, p. 16-41.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1962. The syllable in Luganda: a prosodic approach. *Journal of African languages*, v. 1, 2, p. 122-166.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1964. Systems of tone-marking African languages. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 27, 3, p. 594-611.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1971. Orthographic systems and conventions in sub-Saharan Africa. In: *Current trends in linguistics, 7: linguistics in sub-Saharan Africa*, p. 618-653. Ed. by Thomas Albert Sebeok. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1973. Tone-marking in South African languages. In: *Papers of the Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa, 22-23 March 1973*, p. 243ff. Ed. by Dirk Ziervogel & others. Suppl. to *Limi*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Tucker, Archibald Norman. 1981. The conceptions downdrift, upsweep, downstep, upstep, uphitch in African languages. In: *Berliner afrikanistische Vorträge: XXI. deutscher Orientalistentage, Berlin, 24.-29. März 1980*, p. 223-234. Ed. by Herrmann Jungrathmayr & Gudrun Mische. Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Reihe A: Afrika, #28. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Deals with Luo, Maasai, Sotho, Xhosa and Ganda.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman; Ashton, Ethel O. 1942. Swahili phonetics. *African studies*, v. 1, p. 77-103, 161-182.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman; Bryan, Margaret Arminel. 1956. Far eastern section: Great Lakes to Indian Ocean. In: *Linguistic survey of the northern Bantu borderland*, v. 1, p. 123-143. Ed. by Malcolm Guthrie & Archibald Norman Tucker. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Tucker, Archibald Norman; Bryan, Margaret Arminel. 1957. *Linguistic survey of the northern Bantu borderland, 4: languages of the eastern section, Great Lakes to Indian Ocean*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 89.
- Includes brief descriptive sections for several languages, e.g. "Characteristics of Vanuma [Vanuma, Nyali]" (p. 10-12), "Characteristics of Konzo [Konzo, Kobi]" (p. 13-16), "Characteristics of the Inter-Lacustrine Group [Bwisi, Tooro, Nyoro, Ganda, Soga]" (p. 17-20), "Characteristics of Gisu Group [Gisu, Bukusu]" (p. 21-24), "Characteristics of Luhya Group [Hanga, Xaayo, Isuxa]" (p. 25-28), "Characteristics of Gusii Group [Gusii, Kuria, Natal]" (p. 29-32), "Characteristics of Sukuma" (p. 33-34), "Characteristics of Nilyamba Group [Nilyamba, Rimi, Langi]" (p. 35-39), "Characteristics of Gogo Group [Gogo, Kagulu]" (p. 40-43), "Characteristics of Zigula and Ngulu" (p. 44-47), "Characteristics of Shambaa [and Bonde]" (p. 48-51), "Characteristics of Shaka (Chagga)" (p. 52-54), "Characteristics of Gikuyu (Kikuyu) Group [Gikuyu, Tharaka, Kamba]" (p. 55-58), "The Swahili Group [Bajuni/Tikuu, Giryama]" (p. 59-62), "The Taita Group [Teri, Dabida, Pokomo]" (p. 63-68), "Characteristics of Amba (and Hyanzi)" (p. 69-71), "Characteristics of Mbugu" (p. 72-74), "Moru-Mangbeti vocabularies [Mv'uba, Druna (Southern Lendu)]" (p. 75-76), "Nilotic vocabularies [Alur, Acoli, Lango, Adhola, Luo]" (p. 77-78), "Nilotic-Hamitic vocabularies [Teso, Maasai, Nandi]" (p. 79-83), "Cushitic vocabularies [Oromo/Galla, Somali]" (p. 84-85), "Iraqw vocabulary" (p. 86-87), "Sandawe and Hadza vocabularies" (p. 88), "Sanye vocabulary" (p. 89).
- Peripherals: Mark Hanna Watkins, *Language*, v. 33 (1956), p. 630-634; R.A. Snoxall, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 21 (1958), p. 666-667.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman; Bryan, Margaret Arminel. 1970. Tonal classification of nouns in Ngazija. *African language studies*, v. 11 (spec. theme: 'African language studies in honour of Malcolm Guthrie', ed. by Guy Atkins), p. 351-382.
- Tucker, Archibald Norman; Bryan, Margaret Arminel. 1974. The 'Mbugu' anomaly. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 37, 1, p. 188-207.
- Tuckey, James Kingston [Capt.] 1818. *Narrative of an expedition to explore the River Zaire, usually called the Congo, in South Africa, in 1816, under the direction of Captain J.K. Tuckey, R.N., to which is added the journal of Professor Smith; some general observations on the country and its inhabitants; and an appendix containing the natural history of that part of the kingdom of Congo through which the Zaire flows*. London: John Murray. Pp lxxxii, 498.
- Often referred to as "Report on the Tuckey expedition". Captain Tuckey and his staff "collected some useful vocabularies of the 'Malemba' and 'Embomma' languages, covering some 500 English words. These vocabularies represented the dialects of the Cabinda district and Boma respectively" (Doke 1959:5). They had an idea of the unity of the (then known) Bantu languages. "These men went there with the Bantu theory in their minds, though the comprehensive word 'Bantu' was not then suggested. They refer to the existence of this one great family across the southern third of the continent in their contributions to the 'Narratives...'" (Johnston 1919:3). There also exist two slightly abridged American editions (lxxxix+[85]-410 p.), one published by Kirk & Mercein in New York, and another one by W.B. Gilley in New York, both dated 1818. Don't know if there are any differences between them.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27; C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Tuckey, James Kingston [Capt.] 1818. *Rélation d'une expédition entreprise en 1816 sous les ordres du capitaine J.-K. Tuckey, pour reconnoître le Zaire, communément appelé le Congo [...] suivi du journal du professeur Smith*. Traduit de l'anglais. Paris: Gide fils. Pp 103.
- Not sure if the vocabularies are retained.
- Tuckey, James Kingston [Capt.] 1820/21. *Verhaal ban eene ontdekkingsreis, ondernomen 1816, onder het opperbevel van kapitein James Hingston Tuckey [...] naar de Zaire, gewoonlijk genoemd de Congo, eene rivier in Zuid-Afrika, gevolgd van het journaal van professor Smith, en van eenige algemeene aanmerkingen wegens de inwoners, en de natuurlijke historie van het gedeelte des Koninkrijks Congo, dat door Zaire besproeid wordt; en voorafgegaan van eene inleiding, welke de oogmerken, waarmede deze reis ondernomen is, 3 deele*. Uit engels vertaalt. Rotterdam: Arbon & Krap.
- The spelling error in the title ("Hingston" instead of "Kingston") is apparently there in the original. Source?
- Tugendhaft, K. 1972. *Luria's tests on traumatic bilingual or polyglot aphasians*. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.

- Tumbo, Z.N.Z. 1976. The role of language in the struggle for liberation in Africa. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Tumbo-Masabo, Zubeida N. Zuberi. 1982. Towards a systematic terminology development in Kiswahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 49, 1, p. 87-98.
- Tumbo-Masabo, Zubeida N. Zuberi. 1990. The development of neologisms in Kiswahili: a diachronic and synchronic approach with special reference to mathematic terms. EdD (Doctor of Education) thesis. New York: Columbia Univ. Pp vi, 139.
- Tumbo-Masabo, Zubeida N. Zuberi. 1999. *Kiswahili katika Elimu = Kiswahili in education*. Taasisi ya Uchunguzi wa Kiswahili (TUKI), Chuo Kikuu cha Dar es Salaam.
- Tunks, Jane. 1993. A lexicostatistical study of southern Bantu languages. Manuscript. Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Referred to by Hinnebusch (1999:203).
- Tuntufye, N.D. 1981. *Baada ya elimu ya msingi = After primary education*. Dar es Salaam: Mwangaza Publ. Pp 93.
- Referred to by Caruso (2009).
- Turay, Abdul Karim. 1975. *Hausa, Manding and Swahili as major contact language in Africa*. London: International African Inst. (IAI).
- Turner, K.; Liddle, D.; Daggett, S.; Hadlock, T. 1998. Sociolinguistic survey among the Safwa people, Mbeya district, Mbeya region, Tanzania. Dodoma: SIL Tanzania.
- Turner, Lorenzo Dow. 1941. Linguistic research and African survivals. *Bull. of the American Council of Learned Societies*, v. 32, p. (?).
- "Contains useful information about investigations into Umbundu" (Strohmeier & Moritz 1975:303).
- Turner, Nolene S. 2001. Humorous names, verbal weapon. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 3/4, p. 449-459.
- Turner, Victor W. 1966. Color classification in Ndembu ritual. In: *Anthropological approaches to the study of religion*. Ed. by Michael Banton. ASA (Ass. of Social Anthropologists) monographs, #3. London: Tavistock Publ.
- Twahirwa, André. 1991. Perspective fonctionnelle de la phrase comparée: contribution à une syntaxe du français et du kinyarwanda- kirundi. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3). Pp 877.
- Twilingiyimana, Chrysogone. 1983. Intégration lexico-sémantique des emprunts du kinyarwanda au français. In: *Le kinyarwanda, langue bantu du Rwanda: études linguistiques*, p. 203-217. Ed. by Francis Jouannet. Langues et cultures africaines, #2. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF); Groupe d'Etudes et de Recherches en Linguistique Appliquée (GERLA), Univ. Nationale du Rwanda.
- Twilingiyimana, Chrysogone. 1994. Les emprunts du kinyarwanda au français: quelques procédés d'intégration. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 11, p. 197-213. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #142. Tervuren.
- Tworeck, F.E. 1976. Wie zufällig sind Ähnlichkeiten zwischen den Sprachen der Bantu und den indoeuropäischen? *Nachrichten (Gesellschaft für wissenschaftliche Entwicklung)* (Swakopmund), v. 8, 3/4, p. 8-12.
- "Sprachwurzelvegleich zwischen Otjijherero / Oshikwanyama und Deutsch / Lateinisch / Griechisch" (Strohmeier 1982:89).
- Tyler, Andrea. 1985. Swahili relative clauses: a generalized phrase structure grammar analysis. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 298-303. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Tylleskär, Thorkild. 1987. Phonologie de la langue sakata (bc 34): langue bantoue du Zaïre parler de Lemvion Nord. Mémoire de maîtrise en linguistique africaine. Univ. de la Sorbonne Nouvelle (Paris 3).
- Tyolwana, Nonkosi. 2005. Xhosa: the standardisation of isiXhosa and terminology development in legislative institutions. In: *The standardisation of African languages in South Africa*, p. 95-104. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb, Ana Deumert & Biki Lepota. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Uakumbua, B.S. 1996. Namibian languages at Windhoek College of Education (WCE): focus on Otjijherero. In: *African languages in basic education*, p. 107-110. Ed. by Karsten Legère. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Udvardy, Monica L. 1989. Gender metaphors in maladies and medicines: the symbolism of protective charms among the Giriama of Kenya. In: *Culture, experience and pluralism: essays on African ideas of illness and healing*, p. 45-57. Ed. by Anita Jacobson-Widding & David Westerlund. Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksell.
- Ulin, Richard O. 1975. The future of Setswana in the schools. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 7, p. 67-71.
- Ungerer, H.J. 1975. Die kwalifikatiewe van Zoeloe. MA tesis. Potchefstroomse Univ. vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys (PUCHO).
- Ura, Hiroyuki. 1996. Multiple feature-checking: a theory of grammatical function splitting. PhD thesis. Cambridge MA: Massachusetts Inst. of Technology (MIT). Pp 477.
- Several Bantu languages figure among the examples, esp. Dzamba, Kinyarwanda and Chichewa (more are mentioned). There's also section dealing with Lango, an Acoli dialect.
- Urcy, Anchura Aligy Abdula. 1999. Estrutura temática nos textos escritos em changana e português. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Urquhart, C. 1967. *A study demonstrating the competency of articulation at various age levels in the Zulu child*. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Usinga, Marinkie Mmaditaba. 2002. The lexical-semantic representation of break verbs in Xitsonga. MA thesis. Turfloop: School of Languages and Communication Studies, Univ. of Limpopo.
- Utshudi, E.-D. 1969. Les interdits et tabous chez les Atetela. *Congo-Afrique*, v. 33, p. 149-157.
- Utzolino, Katharina. 2008. Swahilisprachige Texte im World Wide Web zum Bereich Computer/Internet: eine Wortschatz- und Metaphernanalyse. *Hamburger afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (HAAP)*, v. 4, p. 1-126.
- URL: [www.uni-hamburg.de/Wiss/FB/10/AfrikaS/veroeffentlichungen.html](http://www.uni-hamburg.de/Wiss/FB/10/AfrikaS/veroeffentlichungen.html)
- Vail, Hazel Leroy. 1971. The noun classes of Tumbuka. *African studies*, v. 30, 1, p. 35-59.
- Vail, Hazel Leroy. 1972. Aspects of the Tumbuka verb. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp xxx, 476.
- Vail, Hazel Leroy. 1972. The noun classes of Ndali. *Journal of African languages*, v. 11, 3, p. 21-47.
- Vail, Leroy. 1981. Ethnicity, language and national unity: the case of Malawi. *Working papers in southern African studies* (Johannesburg), v. 2, 1, p. 121-163.
- Valente, José Francisco. 1970. Feiticeiro ou quimbundu? *Ultramar: revista da comunidade portuguesa e da actualidade ultramarina internacional*, v. 39, p. 97-112.
- Valente, José Francisco. 1973. Monologar ou dialogar com o primitivo. *Portugal em Africa*, v. 175/178, p. 124-159.
- Valinande, Nzama [Kambale]. 1984. The structure of Kinande, 4 vols. PhD thesis. Washington DC: Georgetown Univ. Pp 915.
- Vangu, Nz. 1978. Phonologie contrastive du français et du yoombe. Mémoire. Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Vanhouteghem, C. 1947. Overzicht der Bantu-dialekten van het distrikt Lisala. *Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 41-50.
- Discusses Lingombe, Lingenja, Libinja, Lidoko, and Embuja.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Vansina, Jan. 1957. Systématique des termes de parenté bushoong. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 23, p. 286-302.
- Vansina, Jan. 1957. De verwantschapstermen in het Bushoong. *Handelingen van het vlaams filologencongres*, v. 22, p. 263-266.
- Vansina, Jan. 1958. Taalgeographische toestand in het Kuba-gebied. *Aequatoria*, v. 21, p. 1-4.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Vansina, Jan. 1964. Noms personnels et structure sociale chez les tyo (teke). *Bull. des séances de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer)*, nouvelle série, v. 10, p. 794-804.
- Vansina, Jan. 1976. Les langues bantoues et l'histoire: le cas kuba. In: *Perspectives nouvelles sur le passé de l'Afrique noire et de Madagascar*, p. 171-184. Paris.
- Date could be wrong.
- Vansina, Jan. 1979. Bantu in the crystal ball [pt. 1]. *History in Africa*, v. 6, p. 287-333.
- Vansina, Jan. 1980. Bantu in the crystal ball [pt. 2]. *History in Africa*, v. 7, p. 293-325.
- Vansina, Jan. 1984. Western Bantu expansion. *Journal of African history*, v. 25, 2, p. 129-145.
- Vansina, Jan. 1985. *Expansion et identité culturelle des bantu*. Libreville: Centre International des Civilisations Bantu (CICIBA).
- Vansina, Jan. 1995. New linguistic evidence and 'the Bantu expansion'. *Journal of African history*, v. 36, p. 173-195.
- Vansina, Jan. 1999. Linguistic evidence and historical reconstruction (review article). *Journal of African history*, v. 40, 3, p. 469-473.
- The books dealt with include *A green place, a good place* by David Lee Schoenbrun and *An African classical age* by Christopher Ehret.

- Vansina, Jan. 2001. Portuguese vs Kimbundu: language use in the colony of Angola (1575-c.1845). *Bull. des séances de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer)*, nouvelle série, v. 47, 3, p. 267-281.
- Vansina, Jan. 2006. How to distill words and obtain culture history. *History in Africa*, v. 33, p. 499-511.  
Review article based on Reinhardt Klein-Arendt's *Die traditionelle Eisenhandwerke der Savannen-Bantu*, published 2004 by Peter Lang Publ.
- Vass, Winifred Kellersberger. 1979. *The Bantu speaking heritage of the United States*. With a foreword by Baruch Elimelech. Afro-American culture and society, #2. Los Angeles: Center for Afro-American Studies, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp xi, 122. ISBN 978-0-934934-01-5, ISBN-10 0-934934-01-0.  
Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Florida, 1978.  
Peripherals: Ungina Ndoma, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 5 (1983), p. 105-106.
- Vater, Johann Severin. 1817. Nachträge zum dritten Bande des Mithridates. In: *Mithridates, oder allgemeine Sprachenkunde mit dem Vater unser als Sprachprobe in beynahe fünfhundert Sprachen und Mundarten*, v. 4, p. 419-460. Ed. by Johann Christoph Adelung. Berlin: Christian Friedrich Voss & Sohn.  
Discusses several languages, mostly Afroasiatic.
- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1925. *Zwölf Lesetafeln für Anfänger in Otjiherero*. Windhoek.
- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1938. Die Sprachen Afrikas. In: *Am Lagerfeuer: Geschichten aus Busch und Werd von Pad und Landschaft, Menschen und Schicksalen in Südwestafrika*, p. 175-177. Ed. by A. Wackwitz. Windhoek: John Meinert.
- Veen, Lolke J. van der. 1986. Notes en vue d'une description phonologique et morphologique de la langue pouvi (Gabon). Mémoire de maîtrise. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Veen, Lolke J. van der. 1986. De l'espace vocalique et des tons en pouvi: notes descriptives. Mémoire de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA) en linguistique africaine. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Veen, Lolke J. van der. 1988. Caractéristiques principales du groupe B30. *Pholia*, v. 3, p. 271-290.  
URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-3.pdf)
- Veen, Lolke J. van der. 1989. Doubles réflexes dans quelques langues du groupe okani (Gabon). *Pholia*, v. 4, p. 229-243.  
URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-4.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-4.pdf)
- Veen, Lolke J. van der. 1991. Etude comparée des parlers du groupe okani (B.30 Gabon). Thèse de doctorat nouveau régime. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2). Pp 422.
- Veen, Lolke J. van der. 1991. Le système tonal du ge-via (Gabon). *Pholia*, v. 6, p. 219-257.  
URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-6.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-6.pdf)
- Veen, Lolke J. van der. 1991. Etude dialectométrique et lexicostatistique du groupe B30 (Gabon). *Pholia*, v. 6, p. 191-218.  
URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-6.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-6.pdf)
- Veen, Lolke J. van der. 1992. Rencontres et salutations en Galoa (B10, Gabon). *Pholia*, v. 7, p. 151-188.  
URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-7.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia N-7.pdf)
- Veen, Lolke J. van der. 1999. La propagation des tons et le statut des indices pronominaux précédant le verbe en geviya (B.30). In: *Issues in Bantu tonology*, p. 15-36. Ed. by Jean Alain Blanchon & Denis Creissels. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #10. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Veen, Lolke J. van der. 1999. Les bantous eviya (Gabon-B30): langue et société traditionnelle. Thèse. Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2). Pp 158.  
URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annales/PDF/Van%20Der%20Veen/Van%20der%20Veen%201999.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annales/PDF/Van%20Der%20Veen/Van%20der%20Veen%201999.pdf)
- Veen, Lolke J. van der. 2000. Etude de la dénomination des troubles pathologiques en Afrique centrale bantoue. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd world congress of African linguistics, Leipzig 1997*, p. 145-156. Ed. by Ekkehard Wolff & Orin David Gensler. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Veen, Lolke J. van der. 2001. Contribution à l'étude des langues bantoues et des peuples bantouphones: approche linguistique, approche génétique. *Revue gabonaise des sciences du langage*, v. 2, p. 79-94.  
URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annales/PDF/Van%20Der%20Veen/Van%20der%20Veen%202001.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annales/PDF/Van%20Der%20Veen/Van%20der%20Veen%202001.pdf)
- Veen, Lolke J. van der. 2003. The B30 language group. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 371-391. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippon. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Veen, Lolke J. van der. 2005. Language, culture, and genes in Bantu: a multidisciplinary approach of the Bantu-speaking populations of Africa - the case of Gabon. In: *Proceedings of the 1st OMLL conference, Leipzig, April 2004*.  
URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annales/PDF/Van%20Der%20Veen/Van%20der%20Veen%20para%20re.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/Annales/PDF/Van%20Der%20Veen/Van%20der%20Veen%20para%20re.pdf)
- Veii, Kazuvire. 2003. Cognitive and linguistic predictors of literacy in Namibian Herero-English bilingual school children. PhD thesis. School of Human Sciences, Univ. of Surrey. Pp 258.
- Veii, Kazuvire; Everatt, John. 2005. Predictors of reading among Herero-English bilingual Namibian school children. *Bilingualism: language and cognition*, v. 8, 3, p. (?).
- Veken, Anneleen van der. 2002. Aspects of the linguistic study of Jita, southeastern shore of Lake Victoria. Graduate thesis. Ghent Univ.
- Veken, Anneleen van der. 2005. Gogo (G11) and the language of Zone J. In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 123-134. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Veken, Anneleen van der; Schryver, Gilles-Maurice de. 2003. Les langues africaines sur la Toile: étude de cas haoussa, somali, lingala et isixhosa. *Cahiers du Rifal*, v. 23, p. 33-45.  
URL: [tshwanedje.com/publications](http://tshwanedje.com/publications)
- Veld, H. van 't. 19xx. The so-called "complex nouns" in Bantu. Doctoraalscriptie. Rijksuniv. te Leiden.  
Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Veld, H. van 't. 1966. The relative verbal in Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 36, 1, p. 94-99.
- Velde, Mark L.O. van de. 1993. Proper names and the so-called class 1a in Eton. *Leuense bijdragen*, v. 92, p. (?).  
URL: [webh01.ua.ac.be/markvandevelde/publications.html](http://webh01.ua.ac.be/markvandevelde/publications.html)
- Velde, Mark L.O. van de. 1999. The two language maps of the Belgian Congo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 20, p. 475-489.  
URL: [webh01.ua.ac.be/markvandevelde/publications.html](http://webh01.ua.ac.be/markvandevelde/publications.html)
- Velde, Mark L.O. van de. 2005. The order of noun and demonstratives in Bantu. In: *Studies in African comparative linguistics, with special focus on Bantu and Mande: essays in honour of Yvonne Bastin and Claire Grégoire*, p. 425-441. Ed. by Koen Bostoen & Jacky Maniacky. Collection sciences humaines / Collectie menswetenschappen, #169. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).  
URL: [webh01.ua.ac.be/markvandevelde/publications.html](http://webh01.ua.ac.be/markvandevelde/publications.html)
- Velde, Mark L.O. van de. 2006. Multifunctional agreement patterns in Bantu and the possibility of genderless nouns. *Linguistic typology*, v. 10, 2, p. 183-221.
- Velde, Mark L.O. van de. 2006. The alleged class 2a prefix *bo* in Eton, a plural word. *Proceedings of the annual meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Soc.*, v. 31, p. 119-130.  
URL: [webh01.ua.ac.be/markvandevelde/publications.html](http://webh01.ua.ac.be/markvandevelde/publications.html)
- Velde, Mark L.O. van de. 2008. Un cas de changement phonologique par réanalyse morphologique en éton. *Africana linguistica*, v. 14, p. 177ff.
- Velho, Felizmina Walters. 1994. Alguns aspectos da tradução de termos didáticos para o cisená. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Veloso, Maria Teresa. 1994. Algumas experiências de desenvolvimento de ortografias de línguas Moçambicanas. In: *Conferência sobre o uso das línguas africanas no ensino e o papel das línguas de comunicação internacional*, p. 1-32. Maputo: Ist. Nacional do Desenvolvimento da Educação (INDE); Centre for Research on Bilingualism, Univ. of Stockholm.
- Veloso, Maria Teresa. 2002. Becoming literate in Mozambique: the early stages in Sena (CiSena) and Shangaan (XiChangaan). *Perspectives in education*, v. 20, 1, p. 79-96.
- Velten, Carl. 1898. Erklärung einiger ostafrikanischer Ortsnamen. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 1, p. 199-204.
- Velten, Carl. 1900. Die Spitznamen der Europäer bei den Suaheli. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 3, p. 191-197.
- Velten, Carl. 1901. *Praktische Anleitung zur Erlernung der arabischen Schrift der Suaheli*. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. Pp 105.
- Velten, Carl. 1910. *Suaheli-Sprachführer für Postbeamte*. Berlin: Selbstverlag.
- Ven, Jostein. 2000. *Swahili verbal expressions and their interaction with argument structure in the derivation of verb forms*. Working papers in linguistics, #33. Trondheim: Norwegian Univ. of Science and Technology (NTNU).

Publication of the author's Candidate of Philosophy (Masters) thesis, Norwegian Univ. of Science and Technology, 1999.

- Venter, Denis. 1991. Oorsprong en betekenis van die aanwysing "Malawi". *Africanus*, v. 21, 1/2, p. 51-60.
- Venter, Johannes Andreas. 1980. Semantiese velde en die onderrig en aanleer van Xhosa-woordskat. Proefskrif (MA). Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp vi, 281.
- Verbruggen, P. 1976. *Analyse structurale des contes des bangala*. Louvain. Pp 135.
- Vercueil, F.C. 1966. Die klank- en vormleer van Phalaborwa: 'n beskrywende studie. MA tesis. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Vercueil, F.C. 1981. Die ontkenning in Noord-Sotho. Proefskrif (PhD). Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Verdoodt, M. Albert. 1969. *Structures ethniques et linguistiques au Burundi*. Etudes africaines du CRISP (Centre de Recherche et d'Information Socio-Politiques), #100. Bruxelles. Pp 26.
- Verdoodt, M. Albert. 1979. Social and linguistic structures of Burundi: a typical 'unimodal' country. In: *Language and society: anthropological issues*, p. 509-531. Ed. by William C. McCormack & Stephen A. Wurm. World anthropology series. The Hague: Mouton & Co.
- Verhoef, Marlene. 1998. Funksionele meertaligheid in Suid-Afrika: 'n onbereikbare ideaal? *Literator: tyds. vir besondere en vergelykende taal- en literatuurstudie* (Potchefstroom), v. 19, 1, p. 35-50.
- Vérin, Pierre. 1989. Malgache et swahili: culture de frange et interférences. In: *Le swahili et ses limites: ambiguïtés des notions reçues (table ronde internationale du CNRS, sèvres, 20-22 avril 1983)*, p. 175-178. Ed. by Marie-Françoise Rombi. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.
- Vermeersch, Gabriel. 1922? *Etude des langues congolaises bantoues avec applications au tshiluba*. 4ème édition. Turnhout (Belgium). Pp 155.
- This was originally a part of the author's *Etude du Tshiluba*, published 1921.
- Vermeulen, Gieljam Jan Gabriel. 1976. Die infinitief in Tswana. MA tesis. Potchefstroomse Univ. vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys (PUCHO). Pp xxxii, 213.
- Vermunt, Cornelius. 1948. Place-names in the Uluguru mountains. *Africa*, v. 18, 4, p. 305-306.
- Verster, Ronald. 1976. Die ontwikkeling van 'n kommunikasiestelsel vir swart werkers. Proefskrif (DPhil). Bloemfontein: Univ. van die Oranje-Vrystaat (UOVS).
- Vesely, Rima. 2000. *Multilingual environments for survival: the impact of English on Xhosa-speaking students in Cape Town*. PRAESA (Project for Alternative Education in South Africa) occasional papers, #5. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 43.
- URL: [web.uct.ac.za/depts/praesaa/OP.htm](http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/praesaa/OP.htm)
- Vicente, Francisco Leonardo. 2004. Extensão applicativa em copi. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Victor, António. 2000. A cortesia na cultura e língua emakhuwa. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Victorino, Aníbal. 1995. Estudo comparativo fonológico das variantes do emakhuwa: implicações ortográficas. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Viellard, Agnès. 1999. Création lexicale en kiswahili: développement, dynamisme et richesse d'une langue analysés à travers une étude de la presse swahiliphone tanzanienne de 1995 à 1999. Mémoire de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA). Paris: Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO). Pp 84.
- Viergutz, Signe. 1993. Sprachliche Diskriminierung von Frauen in einer Sprache ohne Genus? Das Beispiel des Kiswahili. Magisterarbeit. Univ. Hamburg.
- Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens. 1973. Die konjugasie en die werkwoord in Ndonga. MA tesis. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens. (Ed.) 1975. *Oshike? Ojike? Alltägliche Redensarten und Fragen im Farmbetrieb und Haushalt mit einer kurzen Übersicht über die Lautlehre des Ndonga und Herero*. 3. Ausgabe. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 44. ISBN-10 0-627-00356-7.
- Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens. 1975. Assimilasie in Ndonga. *Limi*, new series, v. 3, 2, p. 35-42.
- Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens. 1979. Die kopulatief in Ndonga en Kwanyama. Proefskrif (PhD). Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens; Amakali, Petrus. 1973-1975. *Ndonga*, 3 vols. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp x, 198; iv, 136; iv, 46.
- Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens; Amakali, Petrus. 1975. *Ndonga 3: guide to the reader*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp iv, 46.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1984. Dialectologie mongo: état de la question. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 161-172.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1985. Mémoires sur les langues de la région de l'Equateur. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 215-217.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1988. Le nom authentique du Salonga. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 277-278.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1988. La correspondance scientifique Gustaaf Hulstaert. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 269-276.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1989. Thèses et mémoires sur les langues de l'Equator. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 295-296.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1992. Anciens imprimés en lingala. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 491-497.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1993. Addenda et corrigenda de la bibliographie de G. Hulstaert. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 392-400.
- Addenda/corrigenda to Hulstaert (1993) - all of them.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1993. Bibliographie des bongando. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 585-593.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1994. Dialectologie môngo: évolution depuis 1984. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 425-438.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1994. Correspondance scientifique G. Hulstaert - E. De Boeck. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 505-575.
- Vinck, Honoré. 2001. Une bibliographie importante de manuels scolaires en langues africaines. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 22, p. 426-427.
- Vinck, Honoré; Lonkama, Ekonyo Bandengo. 1990. Dénomination de la ville Coquilhatville/Mbandaka. In: *Mbandaka, hier et aujourd'hui: essai d'historiographie locale*, p. 17-20. Etudes Aequatoria, #10. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- URL: [www.abbo.com/bookbank/books/book\\_5\\_etudes-aequatoria-10.html](http://www.abbo.com/bookbank/books/book_5_etudes-aequatoria-10.html)
- Vincke, Jacques L. 1961. Systématiques des termes du parenté. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 2, 6, p. 271-291.
- On the Nyoro JE11.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1961\\_num\\_2\\_6](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1961_num_2_6)
- Vincke, Jacques L. 1966. Aspects de la phonologie et de la morphologie de la langue lunda (ruund). Thèse de PhD. Elisabethville: Univ. Officielle du Congo.
- Vinogradov, Victor Alexeevich; Cernicenko, A.S. 1969. Fono-morfologija imennych klassov v Ganda = Morphophonology in nominal classes in Ganda. *Voprosy jazykoznanija* (Moskva), v. 2, p. 76-83.
- Vinton, Jim; Vinton, Virginia. 1999. Levantamento linguístico da Zambézia leste, Moçambique: uma pesquisa da língua Chwabo e as suas variantes. *SIL Mozambique*. Pp 10.
- Vinton, Jim; Vinton, Virginia. 2001. A linguistic survey of the Chuwabu language cluster. *Working papers from SIL International, Mozambique*, v. 2, p. 31-49.
- Vinton, Jim; Vinton, Virginia. 2003. Levantamento linguístico da língua chuwabu e suas variantes. *Trabalhos em curso, SIL Mozambique*, v. 2, p. 35-51.
- Vinton, Virginia. 1998. Uma songadem da língua chwabo.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Virchow, Rudolf; Schiel, [Comdt.]; Fritsch, Gustav Theodor. 1885. Vorstellung von Zulu-Kaffern. *Verh. der Berliner Gesellschaft für Anthropologie, Ethnologie und Urgeschichte*, v. 17, p. 13-17.
- Contains brief discussions about the classification of Bantu languages.
- Viscusi, Margo. 1972. *L'alphabétisation fonctionnelle en Tanzanie rurale*. Etudes et documents d'éducation, #5. Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).
- Visser, Marianna W. 1983. 'n Leksikaal-interpretatiewe analise van enkele semantiese relasies in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 3, 1, p. 73ff.
- Visser, Marianna W. 1984. Aspects of empty categories in Xhosa within the theory of government and binding. *Stellenbosch papers in linguistics (SPiL)*, v. 12, p. (?).
- This could be a book.
- Visser, Marianna W. 1985. Aspects of empty categories in Xhosa within the theory of government and binding. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 1, p. 24-35.
- Visser, Marianna W. 1986. Cliticization and case theory in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 3, p. 129-137.
- Visser, Marianna W. 1987. Empty pronominals in Xhosa syntax. DLitt thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Visser, Marianna W. 1989. The syntax of the infinitive in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 4, p. 154ff.
- Visser, Marianna W. 1997. The thematic structure of event nominals in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 17, 2, p. 65-74.

- Visser, Marianna W. 1997. The thematic structure of event nominals in Xhosa. In: *African linguistics at the crossroads: papers from Kwaluseni, 1st World Congress of African Linguistics, Swaziland, 18-22. VII. 1994*, p. 273-295. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Visser, Marianna W. 2001. The category DP in Xhosa and Northern Sotho: a comparative syntax. In: *Ahead of time: studies in African languages presented in honour of Nompumelelo Jaftha*. Ed. by Henry M. Thipa. Howick (South Africa): Brevitas Publ.
- Visser, Marianna W. 2002. The category DP in Xhosa and Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 22, 3, p. 280-293.
- Vitale, Anthony John. 1976. A transformational syntax of Swahili: the case for a structure-preserving model. PhD thesis. Ithaca NY: Cornell Univ. Pp xi, 266.
- Vitale, Anthony John. 1977. Function-marking in a positional language: the Swahili locative re-examined. *Kiswahili*, v. 47, 2, p. 43-54.
- Vitale, Anthony John. 1979. *Spoken Swahili*. Spoken language series. Ithaca NY: Spoken Language Services. Pp x, 224.
- Peripherals: Abdulaziz Y. Lodhi, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3 (1981), p. 198-199; Karsten Legère, *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 36 (1983), p. 243-244.
- Vitale, Anthony John. 1980. Kisetla: linguistic and sociolinguistic aspects of a Pidgin Swahili of Kenya. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 22, 2, p. 47-65.
- Vitale, Anthony John. 1981. *Swahili syntax*. Publ. in language sciences, #5. Dordrecht & Cinnaminson NJ: Foris Publ. Pp viii, 214.
- Publication (revised) of the author's dissertation (A transformational syntax of Swahili), Cornell Univ., 1976.
- Peripherals: T.A. Hoekstra & Gerrit J. Dimmendaal, "An alternative approach to Swahili grammar", *Lingua*, v. 60 (1983), p. 53-85; Lars Ahrenberg, *Lugha*, v. 3 (1984), p. 91-100; Haig Der-Houssikian, *American anthropologist*, v. 86 (1984), p.(?).
- Vitale, Anthony John. 1982. Problems of stress placement in Swahili. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 13, 3, p. 325-330.
- Vitale, Anthony John. 1985. Aspects of Kiswahili stress. *Kiswahili*, v. 52, 1/2, p. 106-113.
- Voegelin, Charles Frederick; Voegelin, Florence Marie. 1964. Languages of the world: African fascicle 1. *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 6, 5, p. 1-339.
- Voeltz, Erhard Friedrich Karl. 1971. Towards the syntax of the ideophone in Zulu. In: *Papers in African linguistics*, p. 141-152. Ed. by Chim-Wu Kim & Herbert Frederick Walter Stahlke. Current inquiry into language and linguistics, #1. Carbondale IL & Edmonton (Canada): Linguistic Research Inc.
- Voeltz, Erhard Friedrich Karl. 1971. Surface constraints and agreement resolution: some evidence from Xhosa. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 2, 1, p. 37-60.
- Voeltz, Erhard Friedrich Karl. 1976. Inalienable possession in Sotho. In: *Papers in African linguistics in honour of William E. Welmers*, p. 255-266. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman, Leon Carl Jacobson & Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 6 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Voeltz, Erhard Friedrich Karl. 1977. Proto-Niger-Congo verb extensions. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp vii, 87.
- Voeltz, Erhard Friedrich Karl. 1980. The etymology of the Bantu perfect. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, v. 2, p. 487-492. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéaux spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Voeltz, Erhard Friedrich Karl. 1980. The languages of the South-West Province of Cameroon.
- What's this?
- Voeltz, Erhard Friedrich Karl; Kilian-Hatz, Christa. (Ed.) 2001. *Ideophones*. Typological studies in language, #44. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ. Pp vii, 434. ISBN-10 1-58811-019-2.
- Peripherals: Nilson Gabas, *Linguist* (mailinglist), v. 13 (2002), n. 936.
- Vogel, Joseph O.; Vogel, Jean. (Ed.) 1997. *Encyclopedia of precolonial Africa: archaeology, history, languages, cultures and environments*. Walnut Creek CA, London & New Delhi: AltaMira Press. Pp 605. ISBN-10 0-7619-8902-1.
- Peripherals: Adria Lavolette, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 31 (1998), p. 378-379; Peter J. Mitchell, *American journal of archaeology*, v. 102 (1998), p. 823-824; Jon Unruh, *African studies quarterly: the online journal of African studies*, v. 2 (1998), p.(?).
- Volk, Erez. 2007. High, low and in between: Giryama tonology. MA thesis. Tel-Aviv Univ. Pp 84.
- URL: [www.tau.ac.il/~erezvolk/](http://www.tau.ac.il/~erezvolk/)
- Volschenk, Philippus Albertus. 1968. Herero: volwasse onderwys, met oefeninge. Drukskrif. Windhoek: Inboorlingtaalburo, Dept. van Bantoe-Onderwys, SWA/Namibië. Pp 18, 7.
- The first Herero orthography came 1968. A similar kind of thing by Meinhof (translated into Afrikaans from German) was also in circulation at the NLB. Volschenk's booklet was used in night school courses.
- Volschenk, Philippus Albertus. 1968. Herero: a morphological survey. MA thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp xvi, 150.
- Vondrasek, Rose. 1999. Ronga relative clauses and noun phrase accessibility. *Univ. of Washington working papers in linguistics*, v. 16, 2 (spec. theme: 'Ronga linguistics, March 1999', ed. by Sharon Hargus & Manuel da Conceição), p. 115-140.
- URL: [depts.washington.edu/uwvpl/editions/vol162.html](http://depts.washington.edu/uwvpl/editions/vol162.html)
- Voorhoeve, Jan. 1973. Safwa as a restricted tone system. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 4, 1, p. 1-22.
- Voorhoeve, Jan. 1974. *Scriptie Machangana*. Leiden.
- Not sure what this is. Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Voorhoeve, Jan. 1980. Le pronom logophorique et son importance pour la reconstruction du proto-bantou (PB). *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 2, p. 173-187.
- Voorhoeve, Jan. 1980. Bantu et bane. In: *Les classes nominales dans le bantou des Grassfields = L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, v. 1, p. 59-77. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux, Larry Michael Hyman & Jan Voorhoeve. Numéaux spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Voorhoeve, Jan. 1980. La dérivation verbale en basaa. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 493-501. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Numéaux spéciaux de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #9. Paris.
- Voorhoeve, Jan; Leroy, Jacqueline [Warnier]. 19xx. *Le bantou périphérique*. Manuscript. Leiden.
- Referred to by Grégoire & Janssens (1999:429).
- Voorhoeve, Jan; Wolf, Paul Polydoor de. (Ed.) 1969. *Benue-Congo noun class systems*. Leiden: Afrika-Studiecentrum (ASC); West African Linguistic Soc. (WALS). Pp 198.
- Reprinted by Walter de Gruyter in Berlin.
- Vorbichler, Anton. 1964. Das Sprachenproblem im Kongo (Léo.). *Neues Afrika*, v. 6, 5, p. 167-169.
- Vorbichler, Anton. 1966. Die tonale Struktur Verbalklassen in den Waldneger- und Pygmäensprachen des Ituri-Urwaldes, Ost-Kongo. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 116, 2, p. 219-226.
- Vorbichler, Anton. 1966. Zur tonalen Struktur des Verbal systems im Wald-Bira (Ostkongo). In: *Neue afrikanistische Studien: Festschrift für A. Klingenhoben*, p. 256-264. Ed. by Johannes Lukas. Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrika-Kunde, #5. Hamburg: Deutsches Inst. für Afrika-Forschung.
- Vorst, Gérard van der. 1958. Le kiswahili, langue classique. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 24, 4/5, p. 203-213.
- Vorster, Jan; Proctor, Leslie. 1976. Black attitudes to 'White' languages in South Africa: a pilot study. *Journal of psychology*, v. 92, 1, p. 103-108.
- Vossen, Rainer. 1988. *Patterns of language knowledge and language use in Ngamiland in Botswana*. African studies series, #13. Bayreuth Univ. Pp 83.
- Vossen, Rainer. 1990. Language maintenance, language shift and identity in Ngamiland, Botswana: some hypotheses. In: *Botswana: education, culture and politics*, p. 65-75. Seminar proceedings, #29. Centre of African Studies (CAS), Univ. of Edinburgh.
- Vossen, Rainer. 1990. Researching into second language use and usage: with special reference to SeTswana in Ngamiland, Botswana. In: *Linguistics in the service of Africa*, p. 17-25. Ed. by Josef Schmied. African studies series, #18. Bayreuth Univ.
- Vossen, Rainer. 1990. Sprachverhalten, Kompetenzgewinn und Identität: ein Beispiel aus Afrika. In: *Interkulturelle Kommunikation*, p. 172-173. Ed. by Bernd Spillner. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang.
- Presumably this includes something on Yeyi R41.
- Vossen, Rainer. 1991/92. Strukturveränderung als Folge von Mehrsprachigkeit? Die Nominalklassenpräfixe der Bantusprachen Ngamilands. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 12/13, p. 343-371.
- Vossen, Rainer. 1992. *Aspects of language behaviour in Botswana*. LAUD (Linguistic Agency, Univ. of Duisburg) papers, series B: applied and interdisciplinary papers, #234. Duisburg. Pp 17.
- Vossen, Rainer. 1997. What click sounds got to do in Bantu: reconstructing the history of language contacts in southern Africa. In: *Human contact through language and linguistics*, p. 353-366. Ed. by Birgit Smieja & Meike

- Sprenger Tasch. Duisburger Arbeiten zur Sprach- und Kulturwissenschaft, #31. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang.
- Vossen, Rainer. 2001. Sprache und Schule in Afrika: das Beispiel Botswana. In: *Von Ägypten zu Tschadsee: eine linguistische Reise durch Afrika (Festschrift für Herrmann Jungrathmayr zum 65. Geburtstag)*, p. 507-522. Ed. by Dymitr Ibrizimow, Rudolf Leger & Uwe Seibert. Abh. zur Kunde des Morgenlandes, #53:3. Heidelberg & Würzburg: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft; Ergon in Kommission.
- Vossen, Rainer. 2003. Was haben Schnalze im Bantu verloren? Zum Problem der Rekonstruktion von Kontaktgeschichte im südlichen Afrika. *Sprawozdania z posiedzen komisji naukowych* (Krakow), v. 45, 2, p. 49-51.
- Vossen, Rainer; Keuthmann, Klaus. 1995. Linguistic variation and inter-dialect contact in Setswana: a preliminary report on current research. *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 7, p. 31-42.
- Voulgre, [Dr]. 1897. Langage. In: *Le Congo-français: le Loango et la vallée du Kouilou*, p. 123-148. Paris: Libr. Africaine & Coloniale (Joseph André).
- Includes notes on the grammar and lexicon of 'fote', a term that seem to be used here to comprise "Babouendés, Siakas, Baloumbos, Bakounis, Bavillis, Mayumbes, Loangos" (cfr Lumwamu 1980:84).
- Vreeden, B.F. van. 1966. Aantekeninge oor plekname. *Tyds. vir volkskunde en volkstaal*, v. 22, p. 14-16.
- Vreeden, B.F. van. 1967. Aantekeninge oor plekname. *Tyds. vir volkskunde en volkstaal*, v. 23, 3, p. 14-17.
- Vreeden, B.F. van. 1970. Aantekeninge oor plekname. *Tyds. vir volkskunde en volkstaal*, v. 26, p. 15-20, 42-47.
- Vuuren, Willem Johannes Hendrik Jacobus Janse van. 1966. Die ortografie en klankstelsel van Kwanyama en Ndonga. MA tesis. Potchefstroomse Univ. vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys (PUCHO). Pp 146.
- Waane, Simon Alcuin Cornelio. 1976. *Pottery making traditions of the Ikombe Kisi of Kyele district: an anthropological paper*. Occasional papers from the National Museum of Tanzania, #4. Dar es Salaam: National Museum of Tanzania. Pp 50.
- "Includes background information on Kisi and vocabulary relating to pottery making" (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).
- Waarden, Catrien van. (Ed.) 1991. *Kalanga: retrospect and prospect*. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc.; Supa-Ngwao Museum and the Kalanga Bible Translation Project. Pp 113.
- Waarden, Catrien van. 1991. Bibliography on the Bakalanga, their culture and their language. In: *Kalanga: retrospect and prospect*, p. 108-113. Ed. by Catrien van Waarden. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc.
- Wagacha, P.W.; Pauw, G. de; Githinji, Peter. 2006. A grapheme-based approach to accent restoration in Gikũyũ. In: *Proceedings of the 5th international conference on language resources and evaluation (LREC 2006), Genoa, Italy, May 2006*, p. 1937-1940. European Language Resources Ass. (ELRA).
- Wager, Janet Stephanie. 1975. A constraint on complements in Swahili. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 20 (spec. theme: 'Proceedings of the 6th conference on African linguistics', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 270-278.
- Wahba, Sabine. 1999. Ausspracheschwierigkeiten im Deutschen: Interferenzen bei Herero- und Khoekhoegowabsprachigen Lernern als Folgeerscheinungen der erzieherischen und sprachlichen Situation in Namibia. Dissertation. Univ. zu Trier. Pp 362.
- Wainwright, G.A. 1954. The diffusion of *-uma* as a name for iron. *The Uganda Journal*, v. 18, 2, p. 113-136.
- Waithira, C. 2001. A study of the structure of the youth jargons in Nairobi. MPhil (Master of Philosophy) thesis. Eldoret (Kenya): Moi Univ.
- Wakefield, Thomas. 1870. Routes of native caravans from the coast to the interior of eastern Africa, chiefly from information given by Sadi Bin Ahedi, a native of a district near Gazi, in Udigo, a little north of Zanzibar. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 40, p. 303-339.
- Article deals with the geography of equatorial East Africa, and mentions many places and people in Kenya and Tanzania. Referred to without title by Johnston (1919:788). Includes lexical specimens of Ki-Ukára JE252, Kikámba E55, Kitéita E74, Kinyika E72, and Ki-Sawahili G40 on p 311 and Ki-Dhaicho E56 on p 319.
- Peripherals: Keith Johnson, "Appendix", *Journal of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 40 (1870), p. 328-339.
- Wal, Jenneke van der. 2006. The disjoint verb form and an empty Immediate After Verb position in Makhuwa. In: *Papers in Bantu grammar and description*, p. 233-256. Ed. by Laura J. Downing, Lutz Marten & Sabine Zerbian. ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics, #43. Berlin.
- URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\\_zaspil](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications_zaspil)
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1970. Relativization in Umbundu. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 1, p. 131-155.
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1973. Syntactic change in the lake area of Northeast Bantu. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 4, p. 237-268.
- Peripherals: Talmy Givón, "Syntactic change in Lake Bantu: a rejoinder", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 5 (1974), p. 117-139.
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1975. Variation in the system of tense markers of Mombasa Swahili. PhD thesis. New York: Columbia Univ. Pp 377.
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1975. Animate concords in northeast coastal Bantu: its linguistic and social implications as a case of grammatical convergence. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 6, 3, p. 267-314.
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1976. Comparative notes on past tenses in Kenyan northeast Bantu languages. In: *Papers in African linguistics in honour of William E. Welmers*, p. 267-281. Ed. by Larry Michael Hyman, Leon Carl Jacobson & Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 6 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1979. The development of the Swahili object marker: a study of the interaction of syntax and discourse. In: *Syntax and semantics, 12: discourse and syntax*, p. 505-524. Ed. by Talmy Givón. San Diego: Academic Press.
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1981. On the evolution of the tense marker *na* in eastern Bantu (summary). In: *Précis from the 12th conference on African linguistics*, p. 142-144. Ed. by William Ronald Leben. Suppl. 8 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1985. The influence of Arabic on the syntax of Swahili discourse. In: *Papers from the 15th African linguistics conference*, p. 315-317. Ed. by Russell Galen Schuh. Suppl. 9 to *Studies in African linguistics*. Los Angeles: African Studies Center & Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1987. Swahili and the Bantu languages. In: *The world's major languages*, p. 991-1014. Ed. by Bernard Comrie. London: Croom Helm.
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1992. Bantu languages. In: *International encyclopedia of linguistics*, v. 1, p. 157-160. Ed. by William Bright. Oxford Univ. Press.
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1993. Longterm evolution of the syntax of discourse and the Swahili person markers. In: *Historical linguistics 1991*, p. 325-342. Ed. by Jaap van Marle. Current issues in linguistic theory, #107. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1994. East Coast Bantu and the evolution of constraints on passivization. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 15, p. 211-315.
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1997. The 0 tense marker in the decline of the Swahili auxiliary focus system. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 51 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum IV', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider, Werner Gräbner and Bernd Heine), p. 55-82.
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1997. Varbrul and the human/inanimate polarization of the Swahili object marker. In: *Towards a social science of language - papers in honor of William Labov, 2: social interaction and discourse structures*, p. 311-338. Ed. by Gregory R. Guy, Crawford Feagin, Deborah Schiffrin & John Baugh. Current issues in linguistic theory, #128. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1997. Instrumental objects in the history of topicality and transitivity in Bantu. In: *Object positions in Benue-Kwa: papers from a workshop at Leiden Univ., June 1994*, p. 221-253. Ed. by Rose-Marie Déchaine & Victor B. Manfredi. HIL (Holland Inst. of Generative Linguistics) publ., #4. The Hague: Holland Academic Graphics.
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1998. Issues in the north/south syntactic split of East Bantu. In: *Language history and linguistic description in Africa: selected papers of the 26th annual conference on African linguistics, held March 23-25, 1995, in Santa Monica, California*, p. 95-106. Ed. by Ian Maddieson & Thomas Joseph Hinnebusch. Trends in African linguistics, #2. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 2001. Substratal and superstratal influences on the evolution of Swahili syntax: Central Coast Bantu and Arabic. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 16/17 (spec. theme: 'Historical language contact in Africa', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 455-522.
- Walker, Rachel; Byrd, Dani; Mpiranya, Fidèle. 2009. An articulatory view of Kinyarwanda coronal harmony. *Phonology*, v. 25, 3, p. (?)
- Wallis, Barry Michael. 1978. Diedrich Westermann's 'Die westlichen Sudansprachen' and the classification of the languages of West Africa. PhD thesis. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Pp v, 161.
- Wallis, H.R. 1913. *The handbook of Uganda*. London: Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 13 (1913/14), p. 342.
- Wallis, H.R. 1920. *The handbook of Uganda*. 2nd edition. London: Crown Agents for the Colonies. Pp xxi, 316.
- Deals mainly with geology and botany, but also social/historical issues like Christian missions and Uganda's part in "the Great War" (WWI).
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 20 (1920), p. 72.



- Wallmach, Kim; Kruger, Alet. 1999. 'Putting a sock on it': a contrastive analysis of problem-solving translation strategies between African and European languages. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 4, p. 276-289.
- Discusses problems among South African students regarding the translation of English (technical) terminology to Zulu, Xhosa, French, Afrikaans and German.
- Walsh, Martin T. 1980/81. *Tape-recordings from Utengele, Usangu*. Cambridge Anthropology Sound Archive, #5. Dept. of Social Anthropology, Univ. of Cambridge.
- Walsh, Martin T. 1982. Nyakyusa greetings. *Cambridge anthropology*, v. 7, 3, p. 31-44.
- Walsh, Martin T. 1992. Birds of omen and little flying animals with wings. *East Africa Natural History Soc. bull.* (Nairobi), v. 22, 1, p. 2-9.
- "Examines some cultural and linguistic impacts of the historical Daisu/Segeju on the Mijikenda" (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).
- Walsh, Martin T. 1993. The collection and elucidation of vernacular names: observations on Shambaa ethnobotany. *East Africa Natural History Soc. bull.*, v. 23, 2, p. 21-25.
- Walsh, Martin T. 1995. Snakes on the Usangu plains: an introduction to Sangu ethnoherpetology. *East Africa Natural History Soc. bull.*, v. 25, 3, p. 38-43.
- Walsh, Martin T. 1996. Fish and fishing in the rivers and wetlands of Usangu. *East Africa Natural History Soc. bull.*, v. 26, 3/4, p. 42-47.
- Walsh, Martin T. 1997. *Snakes and other reptiles in Mtanga: preliminary notes on Ha ethnoherpetology in a village bordering Gombe Stream National Park, western Tanzania*. Kigoma (Tanzania): Lake Tanganyika Diversity Project. Pp 4.
- Walsh, Martin T. 1998. The Malila: preliminary notes on language, history and ethnography. Manuscripts.
- Referred to by Walsh & Swilla (2000:46).
- Walsh, Martin T. 1998. The eastern Nyika: preliminary notes on language, history and ethnography. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Walsh & Swilla (2000:46).
- Walsh, Martin T. 2003. Languages, cultures and environments: historical linguistics between the African Great Lakes and the western Indian Ocean. In: *Second platinum workshop 17-19 October 2002, Usa River, Arusha, Tanzania*, p. 53-74. Ed. by Annika Dahlberg & others. EDSU (Environment and Development Studies Unit) working papers, #46. Stockholm: Dept. of Human Geography and Dept. of Physical Geography and Quaternary Geology, Univ. of Stockholm.
- A 25-page corrected version (dated December 2003) has been circulated in PDF format.
- Walsh, Martin T. 2006. A click in Digo and its historical implication. *Azania*, v. 41, p. 158-166.
- Walsh, Martin T.; Swilla, Imani N. 2000. Linguistics in the Corridor: a review of research on the Bantu languages of South-West Tanzania, North-East Zambia and North Malawi. Paper prepared for the International Colloquium on Kiswahili in 2000, Institute of Kiswahili Research, Univ. of Dar es Salaam, 20-23 March 2000. Pp 47.
- Expanded version of Walsh & Swilla (2001).
- URL: [www.african.gu.se/downloads.html](http://www.african.gu.se/downloads.html)
- Walsh, Martin T.; Swilla, Imani N. 2001. Linguistics in the Corridor: a review of research on the Bantu languages of South-West Tanzania, North-East Zambia and North Malawi. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 61, p. 275-302.
- Deals extensively with the historiography of Pimbwe M11, Lungwa M12, Fipa M13, Lungu M14, Mambwe M15, Nyamwanga M22, Iwa M26, Wanda M21, Nyika/Nyihia M23, Wandya M21, Lambya M201, Tambo M27, Malila M24, Safwa M25, Nyakyusa M31, Ngonde M31, Ndali M301, Sukwa M202, and Wungu F25. There is also an expanded version (47 p.) of this paper, which was originally prepared for the International Colloquium on Kiswahili in 2000 (Inst. of Kiswahili Research, Univ. of Dar es Salaam, 20-23 March 2000).
- Walther, Konrad. 1900. Beiträge zur Kenntnis des Moshi-Dialekts des Ki-Chagga. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 5, 1, p. 28-43.
- Erroneously credited to August Seidel by Whitely & Gutkind (1958).
- Walton, James. 1961. *The teaching of Southern Sotho*. Maseru: Dept. of Education, Basutoland.
- Walusimbi, Livingstone. 1972. The teaching of the vernacular languages in Uganda. In: *Language in Uganda*, p. 143-151. Ed. by Peter Ladefoged, Ruth Moser Glick & Clive Criper. Ford Foundation's language surveys. London & New York: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Walusimbi, Livingstone. 1976. Relativization and focusing in Luganda and Bantu. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp ix, 97.
- Walusimbi, Livingstone. 1997. *Relative clauses in Luganda*. East African languages and dialects, #6. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 100. ISBN-10 3-89645-020-4.
- Walusimbi, Livingstone; Givón, Talmy. 1970. Conjoined and stacked restrictive relative clauses: deep and not-so-deep constraints in light of Luganda data. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 1, 2, p. 157-183.
- Unsure about the correct order of authors.
- Wamitila, Kyallo Wadi. 1999. What's in a name? Towards literary onomastics in Kiswahili literature. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 60 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VI', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 35-44.
- Wanger, A. 1924/25. Die drei Formen des Zulusubstantivs. *Bibl. africana* (Innsbruck), v. 1, p. (?).
- Wanger, P. Willibald. 1923/24. The Zulu notion of God [pt. 1]. *Anthropos*, v. 18/19, p. 656-687.
- Wanger, P. Willibald. 1925. The Zulu notion of God [pt. 2]. *Anthropos*, v. 20, p. 558-578.
- Wanger, P. Willibald. 1926. The Zulu notion of God [pt. 3]. *Anthropos*, v. 21, p. 351-385.
- Wanger, P. Willibald. 1928. Gemeinschaftliches Sprachgut in Sumer und Ntu. In: *Festschrift/Publication d'hommage offerte au P.W. Schmidt: 76 sprachwissenschaftliche, ethnologische, religionswissenschaftliche, praehistorische und andere Studien*, p. 157-164. Ed. by Wilhelm Koppers. Wien: Mechitharisten-Congregations-Buchdruckerei.
- Wanger, P. Willibald. 1929/30. Richtlinien für eine vergleichende Grammatik der Ntu-Sprachen [pt. 1-2]. *Bibl. africana* (Innsbruck), v. 3, p. 161-189.
- Wanger, P. Willibald. 1930. Ntu-Philology. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 29, 116, p. 401-423.
- Wanger, P. Willibald. 1930/31. Richtlinien für eine vergleichende Grammatik der Ntu-Sprachen [pt. 3]. *Bibl. africana* (Innsbruck), v. 4, 1, p. 1-30.
- Wanger, P. Willibald. 1930/31. Richtlinien für eine vergleichende Grammatik der Ntu-Sprachen [pt. 4]. *Bibl. africana* (Innsbruck), v. 4, 2, p. 1-21.
- Wanger, P. Willibald. 1935. *Comparative lexical study of Sumerian and Ntu ('Bantu'): Sumerian the "Sanskrit" of the African Ntu languages*. Stuttgart: W. Kohlhammer Verlag. Pp 8, lxiv, 282.
- Wanger "characterises Sumerian as the 'Sanskrit of the African Ntu languages'. The whole thesis is built up on an unsound and unscientific phonetic basis, and will not stand detailed scrutiny" (Doke 1945:79).
- Wangjau, Gakaara wa. 1989. *Japuoŋ mar dhok adek kanyachiel / Mwalimu wa lugha tatu pamoja / A teacher of three languages together: Dholuo, Kiswahili, English*. Translated by Simeon Ojwang'a Obura. Karatina (Kenya): Gakaara Press. Pp 40.
- Wanitzek, Ulrike; Twaib, Fauz. 1996. The presentation of claims in matrimonial proceedings in Tanzania: a problem of language and legal culture. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 47 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum III', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 115-137.
- Wanjeri, Michael Maina. 2006. Language and gender: male domination among the Kikuyu of Kenya, East Africa. Undergraduate C-level essay. Karlstad Univ.
- URL: [urn.kb.se/resolve?urn=urn:nbn:se:kau:diva-272](http://urn.kb.se/resolve?urn=urn:nbn:se:kau:diva-272)
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1927/28. Die Gliederung der südafrikanischen Bantu-Sprachen. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 18, p. 1-54, 81-127.
- Also published as a book (or off-print) by Verlag von Dietrich Reimer in Berlin.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1929. European and other influences in Sotho. *Bantu studies*, v. 3, p. 405-421.
- Reprinted 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 235-251.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1929/30. Zur Gwamba-Lautlehre. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 20, p. 221-231.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1930. Early Bantu ethnography from a philological point of view. *Africa*, v. 3, p. 31-47.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1931. *Kinship terminology of the South African Bantu*. Ethnological publ., #2. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa. Pp 119.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1931/32. Das Gitonga. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 22, p. 16-46.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1952. *Language map of South Africa / Taalkaart van Suid-Afrika*. Ethnological publ., #27. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa. Pp 20.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1957. Neuere Entwicklungen und Bestrebungen in den Bantusprachen Südafrikas. *Zeits. für Phonetik und allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft*, v. 10, 2, p. 167-76.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1966. Zur Sprache und Herkunft der Lemba. In: *Neue afrikanistische Studien: Festschrift für A. Klingenberg*, p. 273-283. Ed. by Johannes Lukas. Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrika-Kunde, #5. Hamburg: Deutsches Inst. für Afrika-Forschung.

- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1971. Courts and court speech in Venda. *African studies*, v. 30, 3/4, p. 355-370.
- Reprinted 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 267-282.
- Warren, Whitney. 2004. Verbal morphology in Karinga Tumbuka. Undergraduate paper. Amherst: Dept. of Linguistics, Univ. of Massachusetts. Pp 16.
- URL: [www.robert.com/robert/portfolio/tumbuka/papers.htm](http://www.robert.com/robert/portfolio/tumbuka/papers.htm)
- Waseka, Lungumbu Bweni. 1988. La conjugaison en lega. *Journal of Asian and African studies (JAAS)*, v. 35, p. 85-111.
- Wasike, Aggrey. 2007. The left periphery, wh-in-situ, and A-bar movement in Lubukusu and other Bantu languages. PhD thesis. Ithaca NY: Cornell Univ.
- Watelet, Pierre. 1976. Les présuppositions en sémantique générative: la logique des constructions françaises et kirundi à complément prédicatif. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Watema, F. Shabendelo Mulamba. 2000. La situation de contact linguistique au Zaïre (R.D.C.): français, kikongo, swahili et ciluba. Thèse. Univ. Paris-Nanterre (Paris 10). Pp 334.
- Not sure about the details.
- Watkins, Mark Hanna. 1978. Setswana phonemics: Sefokeng dialect. In: *Linguistic and literary studies in honor of Archibald A. Hill*, v. 2, p. 353-358. Ed. by Mohammed Ali Jazayeri, Edgar Charles Polomé & Werner Winter. Trends in linguistics: studies and monographs, #8. The Hague & Paris: Mouton Publ.
- Watters, John Robert. 1986. Conference on comparative Bantu linguistics, Butare, Rwanda, August 15-23, 1984. *SIL notes on linguistics*, v. 33, p. 68.
- Just a brief report.
- Watters, John Robert. 1989. Bantoid overview. In: *The Niger-Congo languages: a classification and description of Africa's largest language family*, p. 401-420. Ed. by John Theodor Bendor-Samuel. Lanham MD, New York & London: Univ. Press of America; Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL).
- Watters, John Robert. 2000. Syntax. In: *African languages: an introduction*, p. 194-230. Ed. by Bernd Heine & Derek Nurse. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Watters, John Robert. 2003. Grassfields Bantu. In: *The Bantu languages*, p. 225-256. Ed. by Derek Nurse & Gérard Philippson. Language family series, #4. London & New York: Routledge.
- Watters, John Robert; Leroy, Jacqueline [Warmier]. 1989. Southern Bantoid. In: *The Niger-Congo languages: a classification and description of Africa's largest language family*, p. 431-449. Ed. by John Theodor Bendor-Samuel. Lanham MD, New York & London: Univ. Press of America; Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL).
- Weakley, Alastair James. 1973. *An introduction to Xhosa ideophone derivation and syntax*. Comm. from the Dept. of African Languages, #2. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp iv, 64, 5.
- Webb, Victor N.[C.] (Ed.) 1983. *Taalseminaar 83: die funksionalisme*. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Webb, Victor N.[C.] 1992. Konflik in die Suid-Afrikaanse samelewing en die rol van taal. *Tyds. vir geesteswetenskappe*, v. 32, 2, p. 104-123.
- Webb, Victor N.[C.] 1994. Revalorizing the autochthonous languages of Africa. In: *Language contact and language conflict*, p. 181-204. Ed. by Martin Pütz. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publ.
- Webb, Victor N.[C.] (Ed.) 1995. *Language in South Africa: an input into language planning for a post-apartheid South Africa = The LiCCA (SA) report*. LiCCA (Languages in Contact and Conflict in Africa) Research and Development Programme, Univ. of Pretoria. Pp xiii, 468.
- Peripherals: Manfred Göhrlich, *English world-wide*, v. 16 (1995), p. 308-310; Andrea Deumert, "Language planning in South Africa" (review article), *International journal of the sociology of language*, v. 136 (1999), p.(?).
- Webb, Victor N.[C.] 1995. A sociolinguistic profile of South Africa: a brief overview. In: *Language in South Africa: an input into language planning for a post-apartheid South Africa = The LiCCA (SA) report*, p. 15-39. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb. LiCCA (Languages in Contact and Conflict in Africa) Research and Development Programme, Univ. of Pretoria.
- Webb, Victor N.[C.] 2004. Language policy in post-apartheid South Africa. In: *Medium of instruction policies - Which agenda? Whose agenda?* Ed. by James W. Tollefson & Amy B.M. Tsui. Lawrence Erlbaum Ass.
- Webb, Victor N.[C.] 2005. Setswana. In: *The standardisation of African languages in South Africa*, p. 69-73. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb, Ana Deumert & Biki Lepota. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Webb, Victor N.[C.]; Deumert, Ana; Lepota, Biki. (Ed.) 2005. *The standardisation of African languages in South Africa*. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Webb, Victor N.[C.]; Lepota, Biki; Ramagoshi, Refilwe. 2004. Using Northern Sotho as medium of instruction in vocational training. In: *Globalisation and African languages: risks and benefits (Festschrift Karsten Legère)*, p. 119-146. Ed. by Katrin Bromber & Birgit Smieja. Trends in linguistics: studies and monographs, #156. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Webb, Victor N.[C.]; Sure, E. Kembo. (Ed.) 2000. *African voices: an introduction to the languages and linguistics of Africa*. Oxford Univ. Press. Pp xiv, 352. ISBN-10 0-19-571681-7.
- Peripherals: Felix Banda, *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21 (2002), p. 197-202; Haig Der-Houssikian, *African studies review*, v. 45 (2002), p.(?); Karen van Otterloo, *SIL electronic book reviews*, n. 2003-012; Sinfree Makoni & Pedzisai Mashiri, "African linguistics and the role of African languages", *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 31 (2005), p. 242-244.
- Weber, Elizabeth G. 1988. The Bendei object pronoun in clefts and pseudo-clefts. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 19, p. 233-257.
- Webster, Gabriel. 1999. Evidence for weight subcategorization in Ronga. *Univ. of Washington working papers in linguistics*, v. 16, 2 (spec. theme: 'Ronga linguistics, March 1999', ed. by Sharon Hargus & Manuel da Conceição), p. 97-114.
- URL: [depts.washington.edu/uwvpl/editions/vol162.html](http://depts.washington.edu/uwvpl/editions/vol162.html)
- Wedgwood, Hensleigh. 1858. Coincidences in the roots of African and European languages. *Transactions of the Philological Soc.*, 1858, p. 36-41.
- Wedin, Åsa. 2004. *Literacy practices in and out of school in Karagwe: the case of primary school literacy in rural Tanzania*. Dissertations in bilingualism, #11. Stockholm: Centre for Research on Bilingualism, Univ. of Stockholm. Pp 193. ISBN-10 91-7265-952-1.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Stockholm Univ., 2004.
- Wedin, Åsa. 2005. Language ideologies and schooled education in rural Tanzania: the case of Karagwe. *International journal of bilingual education and bilingualism*, v. 8, 6, p. (?).
- Weeks, John H. 190x. Unpublished notes on Boloki. Baptist Missionary Soc.
- One of many unpublished sources mentioned by Johnston (1919:808).
- Weeks, John H. 1909. Anthropological notes on the Bangala of the Upper Congo River [pt. 1-2]. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 39, p. 97-136, 416-459.
- Weeks, John H. 1910. Anthropological notes on the Bangala of the Upper Congo River [pt. 3]. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 40, p. 360-427.
- Weghsteen, J. 1953. *Kiswahili: sarufi na kazi na sarufi*. 4ème édition. Albertville.
- Weier, Hans-Ingolf. 1985. *Basisdemonstrativa im Bantu*. Suppl. 5 to *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp 369. ISBN-10 3-87118-698-8.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 84 (1989), p. 487-488.
- Weier, Hans-Ingolf. 1992. *Tonrelationen in Luba-Sprichwörtern: Reinformen auf suprasegmentaler Ebene bei den Baluba und Beena Luluwa in Zaïre*. Wortkunst und Dokumentartexte in afrikanischen Sprachen, #3. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp x, 272. ISBN-10 3-927620-62-9.
- Peripherals: Ngo Semzara Kabuta, *Anthropos*, v. 91 (1996), p. 314-315; Jan Daeleman, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 19 (1998), p. 60-63.
- Weiss, E.A. 1973. Some indigenous trees and shrubs used by local fishermen on the East African coast. *Economic botany* (New York), v. 27, p. 174-192.
- Welmers, William Everett. 1963. Associative *a* and *ka* in Niger-Congo. *Language*, v. 39, 3, p. 432-447.
- Welmers, William Everett. 1970. Language change and language relationships in Africa. *Language sciences* (Bloomington), v. 12, p. 1-8.
- Discusses largely Greenberg's classification of African languages and methodologies involved. Includes sections on Mande, Mixed Mbugu, Sierra Leonean Krio, and others.
- Welmers, William Everett. 1973. *African language structures*. Berkeley, Los Angeles & London: Univ. of California Press. Pp xi, 488. ISBN-10 0-520-02210-6.
- Peripherals: R.J. Hayward, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 38 (1975), p. 680-682; James E. Redden, *Modern language journal*, v. 59 (1975), p. 311; Edgar G. Gregersen, *Language*, v. 53 (1977), p. 240-242; Lyndon Harries, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 3 (1977), p. 8-9.
- Welsh, D.J.A. 1959. Dissertation on the morphological differences between Rhodesian Ndebele and Xhosa. Thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Wendland, Ernst Richard. 1975. Lexical recycling in Chewa discourse. *Work papers of the Summer Inst. of Linguistics, Univ. of North Dakota session*, v. 19, p. 28-92.
- Wendland, Ernst Richard. 1979. Stylistic form and communicative function in the Nyanja radio narratives of Julius Chongo. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.

- Wendland, Ernst Richard. 1984. A sketch of English borrowings in the Nyanja narratives of Julius Chongo. *Bull. of the Zambia Language Group*, v. 6, 1, p. 19-38.
- Wendland, Ernst Richard. 1989. Preliminary examination of timing in Nyanja narrative discourse. *SIL notes on linguistics*, v. 44, p. 18-33.
- Wendland, Ernst Richard. 1993. *Comparative discourse analysis and the translation of Psalm 22 in Chichewa, a Bantu language of south-central Africa*. Studies in the Bible and early Christianity, #32. Lewiston NY & Lampeter UK: Edwin Mellen Press. Pp ix, 242. ISBN-10 0-7734-9289-5, 0-88946-913-X.
- Wentzel, Petrus Johannes. 1961. Die fonologie en morfologie van westelike Shona. MA tesis. Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Wentzel, Petrus Johannes. 1974. A new practical method of describing sound changes in Venda. *Limi*, new series, v. 2, 1, p. 45-65.
- Wentzel, Petrus Johannes. (Ed.) 1980. *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, University of South Africa*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Wentzel, Petrus Johannes. 1981. The relationship between Venda and Western Shona. PhD thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Wentzel, Petrus Johannes. 1983. *Nau dzabaKalanga / A history of the Kalanga*, 3 vols. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp xxxiii, 301; 142; xiii, 178. ISBN-10 0-86981-262-9 (v.1), 0-86981-263-7 (v.2), 0-86981-264-5 (v.3).
- The third volume constitutes the author's dissertatiib (The relationship between Venda and Western Shona), Univ. of South Africa, 1981.
- Wentzel, Petrus Johannes; Botha, J.J.; Mzileni, P.M. 1972. *Xhosa-taalboek*. Johannesburg: Perskor. Pp viii, 119.
- Wenzel, Jennifer. 2008. The problem of metaphor: tropic logic in cattle-killing prophecies and their afterlives. *African studies*, v. 67, 2, p. 143-158.
- Werbner, Richard P. 1971. Symbolic dialogue and personal transactions among the Kalanga and Ndembu. *Ethnology: international journal of cultural and social anthropology*, v. 10, p. 311-328.
- Were, Gideon S. 1967. *The tense system of Gusii*. Kampala.
- See Whiteley (1960) for a similarly titled work.
- Werner, Alice. 19xx. Cisuciri wordlist.
- "Under the name Ci-suciri Miss Werner has contributed some [Nyakyusa] words" to Johnston's (1919:793) big comparative work. Unfortunately, no further specifications are given. Could be personal communication.
- Werner, Alice. 1876-1926. Manuscripts, papers, etc., relating to African languages and folklore. Manuscripts and notes collected in a box, ref. GB 0102 MS 380393. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Includes many postcards. Listed by Anderson & Seton (1995:58).
- Werner, Alice. 1903. Note on clicks in the Bantu languages. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 2, 8, p. 416-421.
- Werner, Alice. 1904. Note on the terms used for "right hand" and "left hand" in the Bantu languages. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4, 13, p. 112-116.
- Peripherals: Walter H. Stapleton, "Note on the terms used for 'right hand' and 'left hand' in the Bantu languages", *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4 (1905), p. 431-433.
- Werner, Alice. 1904. Hottentot roots in Bantu click-words. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4, 13, p. 142-143.
- Werner, Alice. 1905. The custom of "hlonipha" and its influence on language. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4, 15, p. 346-356.
- Werner, Alice. 1905. Recent work in Bantu philology. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 5, 17, p. 59-71.
- Werner, Alice. 1905. The Bantu languages. London.
- Manuscript?
- Werner, Alice. 1906. Notes on the Shambala and some allied languages of East Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 5, 18, p. 154-166.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/notesonshambalas00wern](http://www.archive.org/details/notesonshambalas00wern)
- Werner, Alice. 1910. Some recent linguistic publications. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 9, 35, p. 289-310.
- Werner, Alice. 1912. Note on Bantu star-names. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 12, p. 193-196 (art. 105).
- Gives examples from Zulu, Swahili, Giryama, Pokomo, Yao, Kongo, Nyanja, and perhaps other languages as well.
- Werner, Alice. 1913. The languages of Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 12, 46, p. 120-135.
- Werner, Alice. 1915. *The language families of Africa*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp vii, 150.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 15 (1915/16), p. 295-296; Sidney H. Ray, *Man*, v. 17 (1917), p. 20-21 (art. 11); C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Werner, Alice. 1919. Correspondence to the editor: Bantu speech. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 18, 71, p. 234-238.
- Letter to the editor concerning Crabtree's article series titled "Bantu speech: a philological study" in the same journal.
- Werner, Alice. 1919. *Introductory sketch of the Bantu languages*. London & New York: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.; E.P. Dutton & Co. Pp viii, 346.
- Often referred to simply as "The Bantu languages". Includes surveys of various grammatical and phonetic features. The appendix (p.232-306) contains texts in Zulu, Herero, Ila, Nyanja, Swahili, and Ganda.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/introductorysket00wernuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/introductorysket00wernuoft)
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 18 (1918/19), p. 225-227; H.H. Johnston, *The geographical journal*, v. 54 (1919), p. 57-58; Sidney H. Ray, *Man*, v. 19 (1919), p. 192 (art. 95); C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218.
- Werner, Alice. 1920. Zulu exercises. Pp 51.
- Details wanting.
- Werner, Alice. 1925. *The language families of Africa*. 2nd edition. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. Pp viii, 151.
- Essentially a reprint of the original 1915-edition, with only minor alterations.
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 24 (1924/25), p. 376-377; J.H. Greenberg, "The classification of African languages", *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 50 (1948), p. 24-30.
- Werner, Alice. 1929. Some Bantu linguistic problems. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 28, 110, p. 155-165.
- Werner, Alice. 1929. An alphabetical acrostic in a northern dialect of Swahili. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 5, 3, p. 561-569.
- Werner, Alice. 1930. *The structure and relationship of African languages*. London, New York & Toronto: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp vii, 62.
- Peripherals: C.O. Blagden, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 5 (1930), p. 959; Diedrich Westermann, *Africa*, v. 4 (1931), p. 377; J.H. Greenberg, "The classification of African languages", *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 50 (1948), p. 24-30.
- Werner, Alice. 1930. *A first Swahili book*. New edition, revised. London: The Sheldon Press.
- Werner, Alice. 1932. Correspondence to the editor: Zulu grammar. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 32, p. 31 (art. 38).
- Werner, Alice; Werner, M.H. 1927. *A first Swahili book*. London: The Sheldon Press. Pp viii, 127.
- Peripherals: H.R. T[ate], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 27 (1927/28), p. 201-202.
- Werther, Betty. 1987. *Bantu: a language, a culture, a common heritage*. UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization) special, #7. Paris. Pp 4.
- Four pages!?
- Werther, C. Waldemar [Lieut.] 1898. *Die mittleren Hochländer des nordlichen Deutsch-Ostafrika*. Berlin: Verlag von Hermann Paetel. Pp 493.
- Includes a brief "Wörterverzeichnis aus der Sprache der Wataturu (Tatôga)" (p. 490-493). There's also a vocabulary of Ruguru and some "allusions" to Gogo (acc. to Johnston 1919:791).
- Peripherals: Edward Heawood, "Some new books on Africa", *The geographical journal*, v. 13 (1899), p. 412-422.
- Wesana-Chomi, E. 1972. Swahili sentence structure. *York papers in linguistics*, v. 2, p. 149-173.
- Wesana-Chomi, E. 1973. Towards the syntax of complex sentences in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 43, 2, p. 30-51.
- Wesana-Chomi, E. 1973. Swahili sentence structure (review article). *Kiswahili*, v. 42/43, p. 102-122.
- Review article based on Joan Maw's dissertation (Sentences in Swahili), Univ. of London, 1969.
- Wesana-Chomi, E. 1974. Subordinate adverbial clauses in English and Swahili: a descriptive-comparative study. PhD thesis. Univ. of York (UK).
- Wesana-Chomi, E. 1978. A note on the apparent problem in the description of copula constructions in Kiswahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 48, 2, p. 38-40.
- Wesana-Chomi, E. 1986. The status of *nga*, *nge* and *ki* in Kiswahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 53, 1/2, p. 50-66.
- Wesana-Chomi, E. 1989. On the classification of sentences in Swahili. *Kiswahili*, v. 56, p. 77-91.
- Wessels, B. 1986. Fanakalo: lingua franca of the mining community. *Mining review*, v. 1, 4, p. (?).

- Wessels, B. 1987. Fanakalo: lingua franca of the mining community. *Linguistics*, v. 26, 1, p. 36-39.
- Westermann, Diedrich. 1927. *Die westlichen Sudansprachen und ihre Beziehungen zum Bantu*. Suppl. 29 to *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter & Co. Pp 313.
- Discusses several individual languages, e.g. Ewe (p. 21-39) and Gã (p. 40-51); see Hintze (1959:50).
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 17 (1926/27), p. 306-311; Wilhelm Czermak, *Zeits. für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, v. 34 (1927), p. 297-306; August von Klingenberg, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 30 (1927), p. 1015-1017; N.W. Thomas, *Man*, v. 27 (1927), p. 179-181 (art. 119); Thorwirth, *Koloniale Rundschau*, v. 19 (1927), p. 219-222; Maria von Tiling, *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, neue Folge, v. 6 [81] (1927), p. 306-311; Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 4 (1928), p. 893-896; Albert Drexel, *Bib. africana*, v. 3 (1929), p. 95-99; J.H. Greenberg, "The classification of African languages", *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 50 (1948), p. 24-30; Gaston van Bulck, "Classification des groupes de langues en Afrique selon Westermann", *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 4 (1950), p. 189-201; A.N. Tucker, "Philology and Africa", *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 20 (1957), p. 541-554; Haig Der-Houssikian, "The evidence for a Niger-Congo hypothesis", *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 46 (1972), p. 316-322; B.M. Wallis, *Diedrich Westermann's 'Die westlichen Sudansprachen' and the classification of the languages of West Africa* (dissertation, Northwestern Univ. at Evanston, 1978).
- Westermann, Diedrich. 1933. Swahili as the lingua franca of East Africa. *The church overseas*, v. 6, p. 20-31.
- Westermann, Diedrich. 1935. Nominalklassen in den westafrikanischen Klassensprachen und in den Bantusprachen. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 38, p. 1-55.
- Deals with several languages, e.g. the Kwa languages Logba, Nyangbo, and Avatime (Hintze 1959:96), and the Gur languages Gulmancema, Kasele, Bassari, Kasim, Moore, Dagbani, Kusaal, Sisaala, Buli, Tem, Dilo, Cala, and Baatonum (Roncador & Miehe 1998:161).
- Peripherals: J.H. Greenberg, "The classification of African languages", *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 50 (1948), p. 24-30.
- Westermann, Diedrich. 1940. Die Sprachen Afrikas. In: *Völkerkunde von Afrika, mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der kolonialen Aufgabe*. Ed. by Hermann Baumann, Richard C. Thurnwald & Diedrich Westermann. Essener Verlagsanstalt.
- Westermann, Diedrich. 1949. *Sprachbeziehungen und Sprachverwandtschaft in Afrika*. Sitzungsberichte der deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, philosophisch-historische Klasse, Jahrgang 1948, #1. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag. Pp 27.
- Peripherals: A.C. Bouman, *Tijds. voor nederlandse taal- en letterkunde*, v. 66 (1949), p. 234-235; N.M. Holmer, *Studia linguistica*, v. 3 (1949), p. 39; Hans G. Mukarovsky, *Acta tropica*, v. 6 (1949), p. 383-384; Ursula Feyer, *Zeits. für Phonetik und allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft*, v. 4 (1950), p. 383-384.
- Westermann, Diedrich. 1952. African linguistic classification. *Africa*, v. 22, p. 250-256.
- Review article on Greenberg's "Studies in African linguistic classification" which had appeared in *Southwestern journal of anthropology*, v. 5 (1949) and 6 (1950).
- Westermann, Diedrich; Ward, Ida Caroline. 1933. *Practical phonetics for students of African languages*. With a foreword by Daniel Jones. London & New York: Oxford Univ. Press; International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IILAC). Pp xlii, 227.
- Includes phonetic summaries of Ewe (Ge dialect), Yoruba, Fante, Bambara and Malinke, Ganda, Zulu, Nuer, Dinka and with notes on Kikuyu. Reprinted numerous times by Oxford Univ. Press, as well as 1990 by Kegan Paul International, with a new introduction by John Kelly and supplemented with the second edition of a practical orthography of African languages (ISBN-10 0-7103-0295-9; xlii+227+24 p.).
- Peripherals: Emmi Meyer, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 24 (1933/34), p. 311-313; A. Lloyd James, *Africa*, v. 7 (1934), p. 112-113; Johannes Lukas, *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, v. 37 (1934), p. 234-235; P. de V. Pienaar, *Bantu studies*, v. 8 (1934), p. 119-120; A.N. Tucker, *Man*, v. 34 (1934), p. 95 (art. 120); Amaat Burssens, *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 1 (1934/35), p. (?); Daniel Jones, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 7 (1935), p. 1020-1021; Edward Sapir, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 38 (1936), p. 121-122; C.M. Doke, "The growth of comparative Bantu philology (revised)", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 193-218; A.N. Tucker, "Orthographic systems and conventions in sub-Saharan Africa", *Current trends in linguistics VII: linguistics in sub-Saharan Africa* (ed. by T.A. Sebeok, 1971), p. 618-653.
- Westley, David. 2001. *A bibliography of Swahili language and linguistics*. African Studies Program, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 62. ISBN-10 0-942615-50-6.
- Westlind, Nils. 1887. *Nkanda ubadukulwanga longuka tanga / Läsebok för dem som skola börja att läsa på kongospråket = Reading book for those who are about to begin studies in the Congo language*. Stockholm. Pp 55.
- Weston, Alfred B. 1965. Law in Swahili: a problem of developing a national language. *Swahili*, v. 35, 2, p. 2-13.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1945. The indicative mood and its classification in Southern Bantu. *African studies*, v. 4, 4, p. 188-192.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1946. The unification of Bantu languages. *African studies*, v. 5, 1, p. 54-56.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1946. A scientific analysis of the phonetics, morphology and syntax of the Venda language. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1950. The stative conjugation in Zulu, Sotho and Venda. *African studies*, v. 9, 3, p. 125-137.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1951. The tone of verb stems in Xhosa. *African studies*, v. 10, 3, p. 107-112.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1955. The sentence in Venda. PhD thesis. Univ. of London.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1958. Kwangari: an index of lexical types. Cyclostyled. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp ix, 109.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1958. An introductory comparative study of negation in Bantu. *Mitt. des Inst. für Orientforschung*, v. 6, 2, p. 284-320.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1962. Venda: tonal structure and intonation. *African studies*, v. 21, p. 49-69, 123-173.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1963. The linguistic prehistory of southern Africa: Bush, Kwadi, Hottentot and Bantu linguistic relationships. *Africa*, v. 33, 3, p. 237-265.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1964. An example of complex language contacts in Ngamiland B.P. In: *Colloque sur le multilinguisme / Symposium on multilingualism: the second meeting of the Inter-African Committee on Linguistics, Brazzaville, 16-21 August 1962*, p. 205-210. Publ. du CCTA (Commission pour Coopération Technique en Afrique) & CSA (Conseil Scientifique pour l'Afrique), #87. London, Lagos & Nairobi.
- "Batawana dominant over Ovaherero, Bayei, N'häi and other scattered tribes. Siyei has probably Barotseland and Congo affiliations" (Strohmeyer & Moritz 1975:219).
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1968. Sentence analysis, word categories and identification in southern African languages. *Taalfasette*, v. 6, p. 68-82.
- Deals with Nama, !Xung (Maligo) and, probably, southern Bantu.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1970. Analysing, describing and teaching Bantu languages. *African language studies*, v. 11 (spec. theme: 'African language studies in honour of Malcolm Guthrie', ed. by Guy Atkins), p. 383-390.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1971. *Vowel systems and X-ray photography: an assessment of the cardinal vowel chart*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, #36. Cape Town: A.A. Balkema; Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp ii, 32.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1973. African language model in the class-room. In: *Papers of the Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa, 22-23 March 1973*. Ed. by Dirk Ziervogel & others. Suppl. to *Limi*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1973. Syllable and sound change in Southern Bantu languages. *Journal of the South African Speech and Hearing Ass.*, v. 20, p. 22-41.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1979. Languages of southern Africa. In: *Perspectives on the southern African past*, p. 37-68. Occasional papers from the Centre for African Studies (CAS), #2. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes; Masiea, J.R.; Tindleni, S.M.; Jimba, H.M.; Mzileni, I.V.; Matiela, M.T. 1974. The verbal extensions in southern Bantu languages: a descriptive and comparative classification. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 37, 1, p. 213-222.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes; Notshweleka, M.; Tindleni, S.M. 1964. *Tonal profiles of Xhosa nominals*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #32. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp vi, 49.
- Reprinted 1967 as *Tonal profiles of Xhosa nominals and verbo-nominals* by the Univ. of Cape Town.
- Wet, F. de; Botha, E.C. 1999. Towards speech technology for South African languages: automatic speech recognition in Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 4, p. 216-226.
- Wet, N. Corene de; Niemann, G. Steve; Matsela, Fusi Zacharias Aunyan. 2001. Language rights versus educational realities: a South African perspective. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 1, p. 45-58.
- Wetshemongo, Michel Kamomba. 1998. Le système verbal de l'otètèla, langue bantu du Congo (Zaire). In: *Systèmes verbaux*, p. 197-212. Ed. by Fernand Bentolila. Louvain-la-Neuve: Ed. Peeters.
- Whaley, Lindsay J. 1995. Kinyarwanda topics and object-subject reversal. In: *ESCOL '95: proceedings of the Eastern States conference on linguistics, held at Dartmouth College, November 3-5, 1995*. Ithaca NY: Cornell Univ.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1944. The noun prefixes of the west-central zone of Bantu languages. *African studies*, v. 3, 4, p. 153-160.
- Looks at data from Lwena, Chokwe, Luchazi, Lwimbi and Lunda.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1945. Notes on the qualificative concords in four languages of the West Central zone. *African studies*, v. 4, 2, p. 88-96.

- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1947. A comparative survey of the verb forms in the West Central Bantu group (Lunda, Lwena, Chokwe and Luchazi). *African studies*, v. 6, 1, p. 1-20.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1951. Modern influences upon an African language group: Lunda, Lwena, Chokwe and Luchazi. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 11, p. 66-71.
- White, William. 1800. *Journal of a voyage performed in the Lion, extra Indian, from Madras to Colombo, and Delagoa Bay, on the eastern coast of Africa, in the year 1798; with some account of the manners and customs of the inhabitants of Delagoa Bay, and a vocabulary of the language.* London: John Stockdale. Pp 70.
- Includes a brief vocabulary of some 140 Ronga words. They are "recorded in a very strange orthography and a number cannot be verified; those that are identified correspond to the Ronga dialect of Shangana-Tsonga" (Doke 1959:5).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Whitehead, John. 1926. The possibility of standardized Swahili. *Congo mission news*, July 1926, p. (?).
- Whitehead, John; Whitehead, L.F. 1926. Standard Kiswahili. *Congo mission news*, July 1926, p. (?).
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1935-1972. Manuscripts, papers, correspondence, etc. Manuscripts and notes in 23 boxes, ref. GB 0102 PP MS 42. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Includes material on over 30 Bantu languages. "The papers contain a major section on Swahili (including papers on the sociopolitical issues raised over the adoption of Swahili as a national language)" (Anderson & Seton 1995:58; cfr also the AIM25 database).
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1954. Linguistic research in East Africa. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 24, p. 9-20.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1955. Kimwita: an inquiry into dialectal status and characteristics. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 25, p. 10-39.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1955. The structure of Kuria verbal and its position in the sentence. PhD thesis. Univ. of London.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1956. The changing position of Swahili in West Africa. *Africa*, v. 26, p. 343-353.
- "West Africa" is no bibliographer's typo. It actually does say so in the title.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1956. *Present position of Swahili in East Africa.* Conference papers from EARIC (East African Research Information Centre), #6. Kampala.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1957. Language and politics in East Africa. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 47/48, p. 159-173.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1957. The work of the East African Swahili Committee 1930-1957. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 23, 3/4, p. 242-255.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1958. *The dialects and verse of Pemba: an introduction.* Studies in Swahili dialects, #4. Kampala: East African Swahili Committee, Makerere College. Pp 61, corrigenda slip.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1959. Kinship terminology and the initial vowel. *Africa*, v. 29, 3, p. 253-262.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1959. An introduction to rural dialects of Zanzibar [pt. 1]. *Swahili*, v. 30, p. 41-69.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1959. Swahili and the classical tradition. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 53, p. 214-223.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1960. *The tense system of Gusii.* East African linguistic studies, #4. Kampala: East African Inst. of Social Research (EASIR). Pp iii, 67.
- This apparently contains a "considerable amount of transcriptional errors ... it is not at all exceptional to find ten or more transcriptional errors per page" (Cammenga 2002:25). There are also some problems of analysis (cfr Kingston 1983:55, Cammenga 2002:20ff).
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1960. Notes and news: linguistic hybrids. *African studies*, v. 19, p. 95-97.
- Includes a brief grammatical sketch of Inner Mbugu.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1960. An introduction to rural dialects of Zanzibar [pt. 2]. *Swahili*, v. 31, p. 200-218.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1961. Shape and meaning in Yao nominal classes. *African language studies*, v. 2, p. 1-24.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1961. Further problems in the study of Swahili sentences. *Lingua*, v. 10, 2, p. 147-173.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1961. Some problems of the syntax of sentences in a Bantu language of East Africa. *Lingua*, v. 9, 2, p. 148-174.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1961. Political concepts and connotations: observations on the use of some political terms in Swahili. In: *African affairs*, v. 1, p. 7-21. Ed. by Kenneth Kirkwood. St. Anthony's papers, #10. London: Chatto & Windus.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1963. Loan words in Kamba: a preliminary survey. *African language studies*, v. 4, p. 146-165.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1964. Suggestions for recording a Bantu language in the field. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 62, p. 1-19.
- Deals with Fipa M13.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1964. Problems of a lingua franca: Swahili and the trade-unions. *Journal of African languages*, v. 3, 3, p. 215-225.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1964. Swahili as a lingua franca in East Africa. In: *Colloque sur le multilinguisme / Symposium on multilingualism: the second meeting of the Inter-African Committee on Linguistics, Brazzaville, 16-21 August 1962*, p. 183-187. Publ. du CCTA (Commission pour Coopération Technique en Afrique) & CSA (Conseil Scientifique pour l'Afrique), #87. London, Lagos & Nairobi.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1965. Notes on the Ci-Miini dialect of Swahili. *African language studies*, v. 6, p. 67-72.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1965. Chagga languages. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 64, p. 68.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1966. *A study of Yao sentences.* London: Clarendon Press. Pp xxvi, 292.
- Peripherals: Pierre Alexandre, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 29 (1966), p. 658-659.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1967. Swahili nominal classes and English loan-words: a preliminary survey. In: *La classification nominale dans les langues négro-africaines*, p. 157-174. Ed. by Gabriel Manessy. Colloques internationaux du CNRS (Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique), sciences humaines. Paris.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1967. Loanwords in linguistic description: a case study from Tanzania, East Africa. In: *Approaches in linguistic methodology*, p. 125-143. Ed. by Irmengard Rauch & Charles T. Scott. Madison: Univ. of Wisconsin Press.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1967. Swahili: Tanzania's national language. In: *Tanzania vil selv: en samling artikler og taler*, p. 118-174. Ed. by Knud Erik Svendsen & Merete Teisen. København: Mellemfolkeligt Samvirke (MS).
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1968. *Some problems of transitivity in Swahili.* London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp ii, 110.
- Peripherals: W.H. Whiteley & J. Mganga, "Focus and entailment: further problems of transitivity in Swahili", *African language review*, v. 8 (1969), p. 108-125; Talmy Givón, *African studies*, v. 31 (1972), p. 273-277.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1968. Ideal and reality in national language policy: a case study from Tanzania. In: *Language problems of developing nations*, p. 327-344. Ed. by Joshua A. Fishman, Charles A. Ferguson & Jyotirindra Das Gupta. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1969. *Swahili: the rise of a national language.* Studies in African history, #3. London & New York: Methuen & Co.; Barnes & Noble Books. Pp ix, 150.
- Peripherals: John W.T. Allen, *Azania*, v. 4 (1969), p. 171-173; James L. Brain, *African historical studies*, v. 3 (1970), p. 445-447; Karsten Legère, *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 25 (1972), p. 523-524.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1969. Swahili: the national language of Tanzania. In: *Self-reliant Tanzania: a series of articles*, p. 111-119. Ed. by Knud Erik Svendsen & Merete Teisen. Dar es Salaam: Tanzania Publ. House.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1969. Swahili: Tanzania's national language. In: *Tanzania vil selv: en samling artikler og taler*, p. 122-131. 2nd edition. Ed. by Knud Erik Svendsen & Merete Teisen. København: Mellemfolkeligt Samvirke (MS).
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1970. Notes on the syntax of the passive in Swahili. *African language studies*, v. 11 (spec. theme: 'African language studies in honour of Malcolm Guthrie', ed. by Guy Atkins), p. 391-404.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1970. The Kenya language survey: a retrospective note. *Journal of the Language Ass. of Eastern Africa*, v. 1, 1, p. 11-17.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1971. Some factors influencing language policies in eastern Africa. In: *Can language be planned? Sociolinguistic theory and practice for developing countries*, p. 141-158. Ed. by Joan Rubin & Björn H. Jernudd. An East-West Center book. Honolulu: Univ. of Hawai'i Press.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1972. Case complexes in Swahili. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 3, 1, p. 1-46.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1972. Why teach African languages in a British university? *Contemporary review*, v. 220, 1274, p. 127-132.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1973. Colour-words and colour-values: the evidence from Gusii. In: *Modes of thought: essays on thinking in western and non-western societies*, p. 145-161. Ed. by Robin Horton & Ruth Finnegan. London: Faber & Faber.

- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. (Ed.) 1974. *Language in Kenya*. Ford Foundation's language surveys. Nairobi & London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp x, 590. ISBN-10 0-19-436103-9.
- Peripherals: Joan Maw, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 38 (1975), p. 682-683; Carol Myers-Scotton, *Language*, v. 53 (1977), p. 174-189.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1974. The classification and distribution of Kenya's African languages. In: *Language in Kenya*, p. 13-61. Ed. by Wilfred Howell Whiteley. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell; Gutkind, A.E. 1954. *A linguistic bibliography of East Africa*. East African linguistic studies, #2. Kampala: East African Swahili Committee & East African Inst. of Social Research (EAISR), Makerere College. Pp i, ix, i, 62.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell; Gutkind, A.E. 1954. *A linguistic bibliography of East Africa: supplement one*. Kampala: East African Swahili Committee & East African Inst. of Social Research (EAISR), Makerere College. Pp 15.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell; Gutkind, A.E. 1956? *A linguistic bibliography of East Africa: supplement two*. Kampala: East African Swahili Committee & East African Inst. of Social Research (EAISR), Makerere College. Pp 23.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell; Gutkind, A.E. 1957. A linguistic bibliography of East Africa: supplement 3. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 27, p. 103-105.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell; Gutkind, A.E. 1958. *A linguistic bibliography of East Africa*. New edition, revised. East African linguistic studies, #2. Kampala: East African Swahili Committee & East African Inst. of Social Research (EAISR), Makerere College. Pp i, vi, [7]-212.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell; Gutkind, A.E. 1960. *A linguistic bibliography of East Africa, supplement 1: incorporating material up to April 1960*. Kampala: East African Swahili Committee & East African Inst. of Social Research (EAISR), Makerere College. Pp 46.
- Includes "List of current vernacular and Swahili newspapers" (p. 43-46).
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell; Mganga, J.D. 1969. Focus and entailment: further problems of transitivity in Swahili. *African language review*, v. 8, p. 108-125.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell; Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali. 1974. Contextual specialization and idiomaticity: a case study from Swahili. *African language studies*, v. 15, p. 1-14.
- Whybrow, C. 1948. Some Sukuma bird names. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 25, p. 56-62.
- Wickler, Wolfgang; Seibt, Uta. 1995. Syntax and semantics in a Zulu bead colour communication system. *Anthropos*, v. 90, 4/6, p. 391-405.
- Wiese, H. 1933. Igrama lesizulu. Pp 32.
- Details wanting.
- Wiesemann, Ursula. 1982. Switch reference in Bantu languages. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 12, 2, p. 42-57.
- Wiesemann, Ursula. 1988. Niger-Congo noun class systems. *SIL notes on linguistics*, v. 42, p. 23-26.
- Mentions, for instance, Baatonum (Roncador & Mieke 1998:162).
- Wiesemann, Ursula. 1989. A importância do tom no sistema ortográfico. In: *I seminário sobre a padronização da ortografia de línguas Moçambicanas*, p. 168-169. Ed. by Pedro J. Afido, Gregório Firmino, John H. Heins, Samba Mbuub & Manuel Trinta. Maputo: Núcleo de Estudo de Línguas Moçambicanas (NELIMO), Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Wildshere, A.D. 1953. Some language problems in East Africa. *Linguist's review* (London), November 1953, p. 19-22.
- Wildsmith-Cromarty, Rosemary. 2003. Do learners learn Zulu the way children do? A response to Suzman. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 23, 3, p. 175-188.
- Wilkendorf, Patricia. 1986. The marking of tense in Nomaande. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 16, 1, p. 63-74.
- Wilkendorf, Patricia. 1987/2004. Exposé de l'alphabet et de l'orthographe du nomaande. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 5.
- Phonetics changed to IPA in 2004.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nomaande.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nomaande.html)
- Wilkendorf, Patricia. 1988. Negation in Nomaandé. *Journal of West African languages*, v. 18, 2, p. 49-70.
- Wilkendorf, Patricia. 1991. Floating high tones in Nomaande locatives. In: *Tone in five languages of Cameroon*, p. 61-72. Ed. by Stephen Craig Anderson. Publ. in linguistics, #102. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington.
- URL: [www.ethnologue.com/show\\_work.asp?id=31336](http://www.ethnologue.com/show_work.asp?id=31336)
- Wilkendorf, Patricia. 1991. Le système temporel et aspectuel de la langue nomaande. In: *Tense and aspect in eight languages of Cameroon*, p. 105-146. Ed. by Stephen Craig Anderson & Bernard Comrie. Publ. in linguistics, #99. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington.
- URL: [www.ethnologue.com/show\\_work.asp?id=29373](http://www.ethnologue.com/show_work.asp?id=29373)
- Wilkendorf, Patricia. 1994. Cohesion and discontinuities in Nomaande expository discourse. In: *Discourse features of ten languages of West-Central Africa*, p. 15-32. Ed. by Stephen H. Levinsohn. Publ. in linguistics, #119. Dallas: Summer Inst. of Linguistics (SIL) and the Univ. of Texas at Arlington.
- Wilkendorf, Patricia. 1997. The functions of relative clauses in Nomaandá. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 11.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nomaande.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nomaande.html)
- Wilkendorf, Patricia. 1998. Adverbial clauses in Nomaandá narrative discourse. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroon. Pp 11.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nomaande.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/nomaande.html)
- Wilkendorf, Patricia. 2004. Exposé de l'alphabet et de l'orthographe du nomaande. Yaoundé: SIL International.
- Wilkening, Friederike. 2000. Who is J.W.T. Allen? *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 64 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VII', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 237-258.
- Wilkes, A. 1971. Die agtervoegsels van die werkwoord in Zulu. Proefskrif (PhD). Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Wilkes, A. 1973. Werkwoorde met die resiprokale agtervoegsel in Zulu: 'n grammatiese studie. *Limit*, new series, v. 1, 1, p. 26-33.
- Wilkes, A. 1974. Oor die sogenaamde ekslusiewe kwantitatiewe in Zulu. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 1, p. 76-86.
- Wilkes, A. 1976. Oor die voornaamwoorde van Zulu met besondere verwysing an die sogenaamde demonstratiewe en absolute voornaamwoorde. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 3, p. 60-83.
- Wilkes, A. 1977. 'n Kritiese beskouing van 2 resente teorieë omtrent die direkte en indirekte objek met besondere verwysing na hierdie kategorieë in Zulu. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 4, p. 84ff.
- Wilkes, A. 1978. Some notes on the semantic case relations in sentences with applicative verbs in Zulu. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 59-97. Ed. by Ernst J.M. Baumbach. Miscellanea congregalia, #5. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Wilkes, A. 1978. Gemarkeerde en ongemarkeerde besit in Zulu. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 5, p. 93-106.
- Wilkes, A. 1979. 'n Verslag van 'n ondersoek na die Mbo-dialek in Pondo-land Oos. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 6, p. 84ff.
- Wilkes, A. 1981. 'n Beknopte weergawe van enkele belangrike fonologiese en morfologiese verskille tussen Noord- en Suid-Lala. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 8, p. 93ff.
- Wilkes, A. 1985. Word and word division: a study of some orthographical problems in the writing systems of the Nguni and Sotho languages. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 4, p. 148ff.
- Wilkes, A. 1985. Taalgebruiksnormering in die Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoetale. *SPIL (Stellenbosch papers in linguistics) Plus*, v. 10, p. 591-604.
- Wilkes, A. 1987. Comments on the function of the abbreviated absolute pronouns in Zulu grammar. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 4, p. 137ff.
- Wilkes, A. 1988. Zulu grammar and the new school syllabuses for Zulu. In: *Anthology of articles on African linguistics and literature: a festschrift for C.L.S. Nyembezi*, p. 238-257. Ed. by A.C. Nkabinde. Johannesburg: Lexicon Publ.
- Wilkes, A. 1989. Unmarked possessives: fact or fiction in Zulu grammar? *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 2, p. 87-94.
- Wilkes, A. 1990. Comments on the so-called indefinite copulative relatives in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 1, p. 34-40.
- Wilkes, A. 1991. Laying to rest certain myths concerning the subjunctive past tense in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 11, 2, p. 61-66.
- Wilkes, A. 1997. Language contact and language change: the case of southern Transvaal Ndebele. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 17, 2, p. 75-80.
- Wilkes, A. 1999. Language contact and language change: the case of southern Transvaal Ndebele, a Nguni language spoken in the Republic of South Africa. In: *New dimensions in African linguistics and languages*, p. 243-251. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey. Trends in African linguistics, #3. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Wilkes, A. 2001. Northern and Southern Ndebele: why harmonizing will not work. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 3/4, p. 310-322.
- Wilkins, Wendy; Kimenyi, Alexandre. 1975. Strategies for constructing a definite description: some evidence from Kinyarwanda. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 6, 2, p. 151-169.
- Wilkinson, Robert W. 1975. The phonemic status of midtone in Ebolowa Bulu. *Ohio State Univ. working papers in linguistics*, v. 20 (spec. theme:

- 'Proceedings of the 6th conference on African linguistics', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 75-86.
- Wilkinson, Robert W. 1975. Tunen tone changes and derived phonological contrast. *Language*, v. 51, 3, p. 561-575.
- Willems, Emil. 1950. *Le tshiluba du Kasai pour débutants*. Luluabourg: Impr. Mission de Scheut.
- This is either a first or second edition.
- Willems, Emil. 1955. *Le tshiluba du Kasai pour débutants*. 3ème édition. Luluabourg: Impr. Mission de Scheut. Pp 281.
- Willems, Emil. 1955. *Quelques exercices sur le tshiluba du Kasai*. Luluabourg: Impr. Mission de Scheut. Pp 32.
- Willems, Emil. 1970. *Le tshiluba du Kasai pour débutants*. 4ème édition. Luluabourg: Impr. Mission de Scheut.
- Willems, Emil. 1988. *Le tshiluba du Kasai*. 5ème édition. Kananga: Archidiocèse.
- Williams, Eddie; Thompson, Paul; Varela, Grace; Makocho, Andrew. 2001. Again! Kawarino! Repetition in English and ChiChewa in Malawi classroom discourse. *Reading working papers in linguistics*, v. 5, p. 67-83.
- Williams, R.M. 1973. A lexico-statistical look at Oluluyia. Manuscript.
- Referred to by Hinnebusch (1999:203).
- Williamson, John. 1943. Dabida numerals. *African studies*, v. 2, 4, p. 215-216.
- Williamson, John. 1947. The use of Arabic script in Swahili. *African studies*, v. 6, suppl., p. 1-7.
- Williamson, Kay [Ruth] [Margaret]. 1971. The Benue-Congo languages and Ijo. In: *Current trends in linguistics, 7: linguistics in sub-Saharan Africa*, p. 245-306. Ed. by Thomas Albert Sebeok. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co.
- Williamson, Kay [Ruth] [Margaret]. 1992. Some Bantu roots in a wider context. In: *Komparative Afrikanistik: sprach-, geschicht- und literaturwissenschaftliche Aufsätze zu Ehren von Hans G. Mukarovsky anlässlich seines 70. Geburtstages*, p. 387-403. Ed. by Erwin Ebermann, E.R. Sommerauer & K.E. Thomanek. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #61; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #44. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Williamson, Kay [Ruth] [Margaret]. 1993. The noun prefixes of New Benue-Congo. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 14, 1, p. 29-45.
- Williamson, Kay [Ruth] [Margaret]; Blench, Roger M. 2000. Niger-Congo. In: *African languages: an introduction*, p. 11-42. Ed. by Bernd Heine & Derek Nurse. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Willis, Roy G. 1978. *There was a certain man: spoken art of the Fipa*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp ix, 150. ISBN-10 0-19-815146-2.
- Includes "A note on Fipa grammar and syntax" (p.136-141).
- Peripherals: G. Innes, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 42 (1979), p. 587-588; Ernest F. Dunn, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 6 (1980), p. 4-8; Lee Haring, *Journal of American folklore*, v. 94 (1981), p. 235-237.
- Wilmsen, Edwin N.; Vossen, Rainer. 1990. Labour, language and power in the construction of ethnicity in Botswana. *Critique of anthropology*, v. 10, 1, p. 7-37.
- Wils, J. 1935. De nominale klassificatie in de afrikaanse negertalen. Academisch proefschrift ter verkrijging van de graad van doctor en letteren en wijsbegeerte. Nijmegen: De Gelderlander voor de Katholieke Univ. Pp xv, 522.
- Peripherals: Gérard P. Lestrade, *Bantu studies*, v. 10 (1936), p. 114-117; Eugen L. Rapp, *Baessler-Archiv*, v. 18 (1936), p. 135; Zöhrer, *Wiener Zeits. für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, v. 46 (1939), p. 147-148; Archibald N. Tucker, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 10 (1939), p. 269-270.
- Wils, J. 1952. Het bantuide taaltype. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, p. 273-280.
- Wilson, John Leighton. 1843. Colloquial sentences in the Gaboon language. Cape Palmas.
- Wilson, John Leighton. 1843. Simple questions in the Gaboon language. Cape Palmas.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Wilson, John Leighton. 1847. Languages of Africa: comparison between the Mandingo, Grebo and Mpongwe dialects. *Bibl. sacra*, v. 4, 16, p. 745-772.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Wilson, John Leighton. 1879. The language of Equatorial Africa. *The American missionary*, v. 33, 10, p. 296-297.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1958. *The peoples of the Nyasa-Tanganyika corridor*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #29. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 75.
- Wilson, Peter M. 1970. *Simplified Swahili*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 561.
- The title is sometimes given as *Swahili simplified* (unless that's a different thing altogether).
- Wilson, Peter M. 1985. *Simplified Swahili*. New (2nd) edition. Nairobi & London: Longman. Pp viii, 317. ISBN-10 0-582-62358-8.
- Wilt, Timothy. 1987. Discourse distances and the Swahili demonstratives. *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 18, 1, p. 81-95.
- Peripherals: Robert A. Leonard, "Response to Wilt", *Studies in African linguistics*, v. 18 (1987), p. 97-105.
- Wiltshire, Caroline R. 1999. The conspiracy of Luganda compensatory lengthening. In: *New dimensions in African linguistics and languages*, p. 131-147. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey. Trends in African linguistics, #3. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Wimpissinger, Rose. 1921/22. Die Sprachen von Afrika nach Albert Drexel (Karte). *Anthropos*, v. 16/17.
- Winford, Donald. 2000. Language contact: issues of classification and types of process. *Diachronica*, v. 17, 1, p. 139-158.
- Has something on/about Mbugu.
- Wing, Joseph van. 1951. Nota over de 'Commissie voor unificatie van het Kikongo' (1935-1936). *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 17, p. 38-40.
- Wing, Joseph van. 1953. Het Kikongo en het Lingala te Leopoldstad. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 19, 1/2, p. 173-178.
- Wingard, Peter. 1963. Problems of the media of instruction in some Uganda school classes: a preliminary survey. In: *Language in Africa: papers of the Leverhulme conference on universities and the language problems of tropical Africa, held at Univ. College, Ibadan*, p. 96-115. Ed. by John Spencer. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Winkelmann, Kerstin; Ibrizimow, Dymitr. (Ed.) 2006. *Zwischen Bantu und Burkina: Festschrift für Gudrun Mieke zum 65. Geburtstag*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 273. ISBN 978-3-89645-348-8, ISBN-10 3-89645-348-3.
- Winston, F.D.D. 1966. Greenberg's classification of African languages: a review. *African language studies*, v. 7, p. 160-171.
- Winston, F.D.D. 1970. Some Bantu-like features in Efik structure. *African language studies*, v. 11 (spec. theme: 'African language studies in honour of Malcolm Guthrie', ed. by Guy Atkins), p. 411-435.
- Winter, Jürgen Christoph. 1980. Internal classifications of Kilimanjaro Bantu compared: towards an East African dialectometry. In: *Dialectologie et comparatisme en Afrique noire: actes des journées d'étude tenue au Centre de Recherche Pluridisciplinaire du CNRS, Ivry (France), 2-5 juin 1980*, p. 101-132. Ed. by Gladys Guarisma & Susanne Platiel. Oralité-documents, #2. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).
- Winter, Jürgen Christoph. 1981. Bantu prehistory in eastern and southern Africa: an evaluation of D.W. Philipson's archaeological synthesis in the light of ethnological and linguistic evidence. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 3, p. 317-356.
- Winter, Jürgen Christoph. 1987. Zur Prosodologie des Mochi-Dialekts des Chagga. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 12, p. 5-15.
- Winter, Jürgen Christoph. 1992. 175 years of language shift in Gweno. In: *Language death: factual and theoretical explorations with special reference to East Africa*, p. 285-298. Ed. by Matthias Brenzinger. Contributions to the sociology of language, #64. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Wiot, T. 1988. Bukavu Swahili: a research project report. *Cahiers du CERUKI (Centre de Recherches Universitaires au Kivu)*, v. 21, p. 8-23.
- Wisskirchen, A. 1935. Grammatische Studien zum Kwambi. Manuskript.
- Referred to by Strohmeier & Moritz (1975:257).
- Wissmann, Hermann von [Lieut.]; Wolf, Ludwig; François, Curt von; Mueller, Hans. 1888. Vergleichung der Baluba-, Bakuba-, Batuasprache. In: *Im innern Afrikas: die Erforschung des Kassai während der Jahre 1883, 1884 und 1885*, p. 440-445. Leipzig: F.A. Brockhaus.
- What's the Batuasprache? Bangweulu Twa?
- Wit, Helene E. Duyvené de. 1993. Die onderrig van Zulu aan niemoedertaalsprekers in die lig van resente taalaanleerteorieë. Proefschrift (PhD). Pretoria: Vista Univ.
- Wit, Helene E. Duyvené de. 1994. Die bevordering van natuurlike diskoers en kommunikatiewe kompetensie in die Afrikatale. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 1, p. 1-15.
- Wit, Helene E. Duyvené de. 1994. Die bruikbaarheid van Kolb se model vir Afrikataalonderrig. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, 4, p. 141-154.



- Wit, Helene E. Duyvené de. 1995. Is grammatika-onderrig aanvaarbaar in 'n kommunikatiewe taalverwerwingskursus? *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 2, p. 41-56.
- Wit, Helene E. Duyvené de; Ntuli, R.M. 1997. Die onderrig van taalhandelinge: voorstelle met betrekking tot metodologie. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 17, 1, p. 22-33.
- Wita, Lileke. 1981. Les emprunts français en ngombe. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).
- Witte, J. de. 19xx. Etude comparée dialectale des dialectes de kesakata. Manuscrit.  
Referred to by Tylleskär (1987:144).
- Witte, J. de. 1950. Over het Kesakata. *Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 138-142.  
URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Witte, J. de. 1951. Over de tonologie van het Kikongo [pt. 1]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 17, p. 345-356.
- Witte, J. de. 1953. Une nouvelle grammaire du Kikongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 16, p. 69-72.  
Could be a book review.  
URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Witte, J. de. 1953. Over de tonologie van het Kikongo [pt. 2]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 19, p. 306-317.
- Witte, J. de. 1955. *Taalstudie bij de Basakata*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #10 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #15. Tervuren. Pp 216.  
According to a contemporary review, the "grammatical and phonological sketches are slight and cannot be said to be as scientific and thorough as those of other writers, like Meeussen and Coupez, who have published in the same series" (Wyk 1958:57).  
Peripherals: Jan Daeleman, *Aequatoria*, v. 21 (1958), p. 72; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 21 (1958), p. 427-428; E.B. van Wyk, *African studies*, v. 17 (1958), p. 56-57.
- Wójtowicz, Beata. 2003. Grammaticalization of auxiliary verbs in Swahili. *Studies of the Dept. of African Languages and Cultures, Warsaw Univ.*, v. 33, p. 61-105.
- Wójtowicz, Beata. 2003. Dictionaries on the net: the case of Swahili. *Studies of the Dept. of African Languages and Cultures, Warsaw Univ.*, v. 34, p. 59-82.
- Wolf, Paul Polydoor de. 1971. *The noun class system of proto-Benue-Congo*. Dissertation. Janua linguarum: series practica, #167. The Hague & Paris: Mouton Publ. Pp 200. ISBN-10 90-279-1821-X.  
Comprises the author's dissertation, State Univ. of Leiden, 1971.  
Peripherals: John Kelly, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 36 (1973), p. 716-718; Joseph Greenberg, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 76 (1974), p. 450-451.
- Wolf, Paul Polydoor de. 1978/79. Materialien zum Pedi-Sprachkurs. Manuskript. Mainz.  
Referred to by Weier (1985:366).
- Wolf, Paul Polydoor de. 1981. Consonant change from Proto-Bantu to Northern Sotho and multivalued feature expression. *Africana marburgensia*, v. 14, 2, p. 11-42.
- Wolf, Paul Polydoor de. 1981. Zur Herkunft der Verbalextensionen im Fang. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 64, 1, p. 59-80.
- Wolf, Paul Polydoor de. 1983. The *ku/a*-gender in Bantoid, Benue-Congo and Niger-Congo. In: *Mélanges de culture et de linguistique africaines publiés à la mémoire de Leo Stappers*, p. 311-329. Ed. by Clémentine Faïk-Nzuzi Madiya & Erika Sulzmann. Mainzer Afrika-Studien, #5. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Wolf, Paul Polydoor de. 1992. Lingala, Bolia-Ntomba und Mongo. In: *Forschungen im Zaire: in memoriam Erika Sulzman (7.1.1911-17.6.1989)*, p. 61-83. Ed. by E.W. Müller & Anna-Maria Brandstetter. Mainzer Afrika-Studien, #1. Münster: Lit Verlag.
- Wolff, Ekkehard. (Ed.) 1999. *Contributions to Bantu lexicography*. University of Leipzig papers on Africa (ULPA): languages and literatures series, #10. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. Leipzig. Pp 17. ISBN-10 3-932632-39-7.
- Wolfson, Nessa. 1992. Intercultural communication and the analysis of conversation. In: *Language and society in Africa: the theory and practice of sociolinguistics*, p. 197-214. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Wollo, F. Mapeña. 1975. Les noms de personnes chez les bankon ou abo du Cameroun. Mémoire. Univ. de Yaoundé. Pp 79.
- Womersley, Harold. 1932. *First lessons in Kiluba*. Congo Evangelistic Mission. Pp vi, 66.
- Wood, A.N. 1905. Writing down a language. *Awake (Church Missionary Soc.)*, v. 15, p. 125-128.
- Wood, Marilyn. 1992. Expressing gratitude in Zulu: a speech act study emphasizing communicative competence. In: *Language and society in Africa: the theory and practice of sociolinguistics*, p. 265-275. Ed. by Robert K. Herbert. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Woodhouse, D. 1970. Mechanical translation. *Kiswahili*, v. 40, 2, p. 45-55.
- Woods, David R. 1995. Attitudes towards French, national languages, and mother tongues across age and sex in the Congo. In: *Theoretical approaches to African linguistics*, p. 403-415. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi. Trends in African linguistics, #1. Trenton NJ: Africa World Press.
- Woods, David R. 1999. Lingala and Munukutuba: the two national languages of Congo compared. In: *New dimensions in African linguistics and languages*, p. 301ff. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey. Trends in African linguistics, #3. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.
- Woods, J. Douglas. 1976. Agentive nouns in Swahili: deverbatives? *African languages / Langues africaines*, v. 2, p. 19-31.
- Woodward, Herbert Willoughby. 19xx. Unpublished vocabularies of Shambala, Pogolo.  
Rev. Woodward compiled several Bantu vocabularies, many of which he supplied to Harry Johnston, e.g. Shambala G23, Pogolo G51 (cfr Johnston 1919:789ff).
- Woodward, Herbert Willoughby. 1885? ... [Title and details wanting].  
Doke (1945:50) refers to a small collection of Zigula words, published by Woodward around 1885.
- Woodward, Herbert Willoughby. 1913/14. Kitaita or Kisighau, as spoken on the Shambala Hills above Bwiti. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 4, 2, p. 91-117.
- Woodward, Herbert Willoughby. 1916/17. Unpublished vocabularies for Bondei, Kimawanda, Kimaningo.  
Those of Rev. Woodward's manuscript vocabularies that Johnston (1919) provides specific compilation dates for include Bondei (p.789), Kimawanda (p.792), Kimaningo (idem:794).
- Woodward, Herbert Willoughby. 1920. Unpublished Shashi vocabulary.  
One of many unpublished sources mentioned by Johnston (1922:26).
- Woodward, Margaret E. 1898. *Chi-nyanja exercise book*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp vi, 83.  
Issued anonymously.
- Woodward, Margaret E. 1909. *Nyanja exercise book*. 2nd edition, revised by B.H. Barnes. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp vi, 83.
- Woolford, Ellen. 1993. Symmetric and asymmetric passives. *Natural language and linguistic theory*, v. 11, p. 679-728.  
URL: [people.umass.edu/ellenw/Woolford%20Symmetric%20and%20Asymmetric%20Passives.pdf](http://people.umass.edu/ellenw/Woolford%20Symmetric%20and%20Asymmetric%20Passives.pdf)
- Woolford, Ellen. 1995. Why passive can block object marking. In: *Theoretical approaches to African linguistics*, p. 199-215. Ed. by Akinbiyi M. Akinlabi. Trends in African linguistics, #1. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.  
Uses data from Kitharaka, Siswati, Kichaga, Kinyarwanda, and Runyambo.  
URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED373563)
- Woolford, Ellen. 1999. Animacy hierarchy effects on object agreement. In: *New dimensions in African linguistics and languages*, p. 203-216. Ed. by Paul François Amon Kotey. Trends in African linguistics, #3. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.  
Discusses mainly Ruwund, which is compared to data from Rimi, Swahili and Maasai.  
URL: [people.umass.edu/ellenw](http://people.umass.edu/ellenw)
- Woolford, Ellen. 1999. Agreement in disguise. In: *Advances in African linguistics: papers presented at the 28th annual conference on African linguistics, held July 18-22, 1997, Cornell Univ.*, p. 103-118. Ed. by Vicky May Carstens & Frederick Parkinson. Trends in African linguistics, #4. Trenton NJ & Asmara: Africa World Press.  
Discusses KiRimi F32.  
URL: [people.umass.edu/ellenw](http://people.umass.edu/ellenw)
- Woolford, Ellen. 2001. Conditions on object agreement in Ruwund. In: *Indigenous languages*, p. 177-201. Ed. by Elena Benedicto. Occasional papers in linguistics, #20. Amherst MA: Graduate Linguistics Students Ass. (GLSA), Univ. of Massachusetts.  
URL: [people.umass.edu/ellenw/Woolford%20Conditions%20on%20Object%20Agreement.pdf](http://people.umass.edu/ellenw/Woolford%20Conditions%20on%20Object%20Agreement.pdf)
- Worsley, P.M. 1954. Noun classification in Australian and Bantu: formal or semantic? *Oceania*, v. 24, p. 275-288.

- Includes a comparison between Hehe and an Australian language called Enindilaugwa (Whiteley & Gutkind 1958).
- Wright, A.C.A. 1949. Maize names as indicators of economic contact. *The Uganda journal*, v. 13, p. 61-81.
- Wright, Marcia. 1965. Swahili language policy, 1890-1940. *Swahili*, v. 35, 1, p. 40-49.
- Wright, Richard; Shryock, Aaron. 1992. The effect of implosives on pitch in SiSwati. *UCLA (Univ. of California, Los Angeles) working papers in phonetics*, v. 81, p. 140-147.
- URL: repositories.cdlib.org/uclalng/wpp/No81/
- Wright, Richard; Shryock, Aaron. 1993. The effects of implosives on pitch in SiSwati. *Journal of the International Phonetic Ass.*, v. 23, 1, p. 16-23.
- Wrigley, Christopher. 1962. Linguistic clues to African history. *Journal of African history*, v. 3, 2 (spec. theme: 'Third conference on African history and archaeology, School of Oriental and African Studies, Univ. of London, 3-7 July 1961'), p. 269-272.
- Reprinted 1968 in *Problems in African history* (ed. by R.O. Collins & others, Prentice-Hall), p. (?).
- Wrigley, Christopher. 1987. Cattle and language between the lakes. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 8, p. 247-280.
- Wrigley, Christopher. 2001. Frontier linguistics in Uganda. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 16/17 (spec. theme: 'Historical language contact in Africa', ed. by Derek Nurse), p. 575-594.
- Wung'a, Lomani Onadikondo. 1973. Aspects et structures du hema. Mémoire de maîtrise. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Wurm, V.M. 1947. Words distinguished by tone in Duala. *Journal of the American Oriental Soc.*, v. 67, p. 136-138.
- Wyckaert, R.P. 1914. Forgerons païens et forgerons chrétiens au Tanganika. *Anthropos*, v. 9, p. 371-380.
- Includes many lexical items.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1953. Die kopolatiewe van Noord-Sotho. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1955. Die kopolatiewe van Noord-Sotho. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 21, p. 71-94, 241-261.
- Publication of the author's MA thesis, Univ. of Pretoria, 1953.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1957. An augmentative noun class in Tsonga. *African studies*, v. 16, 1, p. 25-36.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1957. Potential and progressive constructions in Northern Sotho. *African studies*, v. 16, 3, p. 162-176.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1958. Woordverdeling in Noord-Sotho en Zoeloe: 'n bydrae tot die vraagstuk van woordidentifikasie in die Bantoetale. Proefskrif (DLitt et Phil). Univ. van Pretoria.
- Peripherals: I.M. Kosch, *A historical perspective on Northern Sotho linguistics* (Pretoria, 1993).
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1961. Die woordklasse van Noord-Sotho. In: *Feesbundel vir Prof. Dr Jan Antonie Engelbrecht: 'n huldigingsblyk aan hom opgedra deur sy oud-studente ter geleentheid van sy vyf-en-sestigste verjaardag, 27 Augustus 1961*. Johannesburg: APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1962. *Die Bantoetaalkunde as beskrywende taalwetenskap*. Intreelesing. Publ. van die Univ. van Pretoria, nuwe reeks, #20.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1966. *Die Bantoetale: 'n beknopte algemene oorsig*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 38.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1967. Word classes in Northern Sotho. *Lingua*, v. 17, 1/2, p. 230-261.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1968. Die invloed van die Europese tale en die Europese linguïstiese tradisie op die studie van die Bantoetale. In: *Kultuurbeïnvloeding tussen Blankes en Bantoe in Suid-Afrika*. Ed. by G. Cronjé. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1968. Die probleem van woordidentifikasie [pt. 1]. *Taalfasette*, v. 5, p. (?).
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1968. Die probleem van woordidentifikasie [pt. 2]. *Taalfasette*, v. 6, p. (?).
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1969. Die indeling van die Sotho-taalgroep. In: *Ethnological and linguistic studies in honour of N.J. van Warmelo: essays contributed on the occasion of his sixty-fifth birthday 28 January 1969*, p. 169-179. Ethnological publ., #52. Pretoria: Government Printer; Ethnological Section of the Dept. of Bantu Administration and Development, South Africa.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1973. Verbal nouns in Northern Sotho. In: *Essays on literature and language presented to prof. T.M.H. Endemann by his colleagues*, p. 69-81. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1978. Language contact and bilingualism. In: *Language and communication studies in South Africa*, p. 29-52. Ed. by Leonard Walter Lanham & Karel P. Prinsloo. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1980. Assosiatiewe meerwoude in Noord-Sotho. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 7, p. 130-153.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1981. Saamgestelde tye, modi en aspekte in Noord Sotho. In: *Opstelle oor taal- en letterkunde opgedra aan prof. J.A. Ferreira by sy aftrede*. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1986. Consecutive and relative in Northern Sotho: a problem in grammatical analysis. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 4, p. 167ff.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1987. Linguistic theory and grammatical description: the case of the verb categories of Northern Sotho. *African studies*, v. 46, 2, p. 275-286.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1987. Pro-clitic *bô-* of Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 1, p. 34-42.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1992. The concept of 'standard language'. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, suppl. 1, p. 23-34.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1993. C.M. Doke: a critical review by a believing outsider. *African studies*, v. 52, 2 (spec. theme: 'Not with one mouth: C.M. Doke centenary', ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 21-33.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van. 1995. Linguistic assumptions and lexicographical traditions in the African languages. *Lexikos*, v. 5, p. 82-96.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van; Bushney, Melanie J. 1989. Linguïstiese eienskappe van spreekwoude in Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 3, p. 127-133.
- Wyk, Egidius Benedictus van; Groenewald, P.S.; Prinsloo, Daniël Jacobus; Kock, J.H.M.; Taljard, Elsabé. 1992. *Northern Sotho for first-years*. Translated by C.M. Graves. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Wymeersch, Patrick. 1990. La classification du betail au Burundi. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 21, p. 5-40.
- Xavier, Floriano Cardoso da Costa. 2004. Empréstimos linguísticos: o caso dos falantes nhungue. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Ximbani, Eric Mabaso. 2005. Xitsonga. In: *The standardisation of African languages in South Africa*, p. 121-129. Ed. by Victor N.[C.] Webb, Ana Deumert & Biki Lepota. Univ. of Pretoria.
- Yaa, J.D. 1975. *Guide to English/Kiswahili translation*. Nairobi: Comb Books. Pp 77.
- Yahaya, Moïnaecha Cheikh. 1981. Morphologie du verbe dans la langue comorienne. Mémoire de maîtrise ès lettres modernes. Univ. de Provence (Aix-Marseille 1).
- Yahaya, Moïnaecha Cheikh. 1986. *Essai d'orthographe du comorien*. Moroni: Centre National de Documentation et de Recherche Scientifique (CNDRS). Pp 20.
- Yahaya, Moïnaecha Cheikh. 2000. L'onomastique comorienne: étude linguistique. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 64 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum VII', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Lutz Diegner, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 205-235.
- Yahaya, Moïnaecha Cheikh; Jouannet, Francis; Lafon, Michel. 1989. Bibliographie comorienne. In: *Des tons à l'accent: essai sur l'accentuation du comorien*, p. 148-156. Ed. by Francis Jouannet. Aix-en-Provence: Univ. de Provence (Aix-Marseille 1).
- Yahya-Othman, Saida. 1989. When international languages clash: the possible detrimental effects on development of the conflict between English and Kiswahili in Tanzania. In: *Literature, languages and the nation*, p. 165-174. Ed. by Emmanuel A. Ngara & Andrew Morrison. Harare: Ass. of Univ. Teachers of Literature and Language (ATOLL); Baobab Books.
- Reprinted 1990 in *Language in education in Africa: a Tanzanian perspective* (ed. by Cashmir M. Rubagumya; Multilingual Matters Inc.), p. 42-53.
- Yahya-Othman, Saida. 1997. If the cap fits: Kanga names and women's voice in Swahili society. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 51 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum IV', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider, Werner Gräbner and Bernd Heine), p. 135-149.
- Yahya-Othman, Saida. 2001. What language, and for whose education? In: *Language and development in southern Africa: making the right choices*, p. 70-85. Ed. by Richard Trewby & Sandra Fitchat. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ.
- Yakovleva, Irina Paolovna. 1959. Ocherki sintaksisa yazyka Suahili = Sketches on the syntax of Swahili. *Afrikaniskii etnograficheskii sbornik*, v. 3, p. 48-100. (Trudy Inst. etnografii imeni N.N. Miklucho Maklaja, novaja serija, #52.)
- Yakovleva, Irina Paolovna. 1961. *Jazyk ganda = The Ganda language*. Moskva: Izdatelstvo Vostochnoj Literatuy. Pp 60, 2.

- Yakovleva, Irina Paolovna. 1969. Morfologičeskij kauzativ v jazyke Suaxili. In: *Tipologija kauzativnyh konstrukcij: morfologičeskij kauzativ*, p. 200-205. Ed. by A.A. Cholodovic. Leningrad: Nauka.
- Yamada, Takako. 1999. A report on the ethnobotany of the Nyindu in the eastern part of the former Zaïre. *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 20, 1, p. 1-72.  
URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm
- Yambi, Josephine. 1990. Stylistic classification of vocabulary in dictionaries: the case of "Kamusi ya kiswahili sanifu" (1981). MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Yambi, Josephine. 2000. Planned and spontaneous vocabulary expansion in Tanzanian Kiswahili. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 30, 2, p. 209-222.
- Yanco, Jennifer J. 1984. Modifiers in Bantu: evidence from spoken Lingala. *Studies in the linguistic sciences*, v. 14, 2 (spec. theme: 'Language in African culture and society', ed. by Eyamba G. Bokamba), p. 139-148.
- Yang, Jiang. 2003. Tri informatique pour le lingala et le hausa dans le projet BTML. *Cahiers du Rifal*, v. 23, p. 62-72.  
URL: www.rifal.org/3 information.html
- Yanga, Tshimpaka. 1980. A sociolinguistic identification of Lingala (Republic of Zaïre). PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin. Pp 267.
- Yanga, Tshimpaka; Kamwangamalu, Nkonko Mudipanu. 1998. *Mutual intelligibility of the languages of the Congo basin*. Notes & records, #8. Florida Hills (Johannesburg): Vivlia; Centre for Advanced Studies of African Society (CASAS). Pp 16. ISBN-10 1-919799-13-3.
- Yāqūt al-Rūmī. 1212/24. Mu'jam al-buldān = The dictionary of countries.  
Includes an early recording of the name for Zanzibar, i.e. Langūjah (Doke 1960:27). Yāqūt al-Rūmī's *Mu'jam al-buldān* is a geographical dictionary with place names arranged alphabetically. The author began writing it in 1212. "For entries on the Sahara and the Sudan Yāqūt quotes the tenth-century Ibn Hawqal and the eleventh century al-Bakrī. But he also borrowed (without acknowledgement) from Ibn al-Faqīh ... But by far the most important quotations are those from *al-'Azīzī*, the lost work of al-Muhallabī" (Levtzion & Hopkins 1981:167).  
Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, "Afrikanische Worte in orientalischer Literatur", *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 10 (1919/20), p. 147-152; C.M. Doke, "The earliest records of Bantu", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 26-32; Nehemia Levtzion & J.F.P. Hopkins, *Corpus of early Arabic sources for West African history* (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1981).
- Yāqūt al-Rūmī. 1866/73. *Jacut's geographisches Wörterbuch*. Aus den Handschriften zu Berlin, St Petersburg und Paris auf Kosten der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft herausgegeben von Ferdinand Wüstenfeld. Leipzig: F.A. Brockhaus.  
Several volumes, but not sure exactly how many. Levtzion & Hopkins (1981:168) say 6, COPAC says 9.
- Yav, André. 2001. *Vocabulaire de ville de Elisabethville: a history of Elisabethville from its beginning to 1965*. Edited, translated, and commented by Johannes Fabian, with assistance from Kalundi Mango. Archives of popular Swahili, #4:1. Dept. of Sociology and Anthropology, Univ. of Amsterdam.  
URL: www2.fmg.uva.nl/lpca/aps/vol4/vocabulaireshabaswahili.html  
Peripherals: Johannes Fabian "Commenting Kalundi's comments", *Journal of language and popular culture in Africa*, v. 1 (2001), n. 3.
- Yembeline, Kodangba. 1991. Structure des numéraux en bantu (lingombe) et en non-bantu (ngbaka minangende, ngbandi, ngbundu, mono, mbanza). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 307-319.
- Yoneda, Nobuko. 1997. Herero-go tekiyu kei no kinou = The primary function of the applicative in Herero. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 53, p. 123-136.  
URL: hdl.handle.net/10108/21832
- Yoneda, Nobuko. 1999. Matengo-go dooshi no koechou = Tonal analysis of Matengo verbs. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 57, p. 133-156.  
URL: hdl.handle.net/10108/21855
- Yoneda, Nobuko. 2003. ... = Loan words and word replacement in the Matengo language. In: *Dynamics in borrowing between local languages and lingua francae, in Africa and Indonesia*, p. 31-39. Ed. by Shigeki Kaji. ELPR (Endangered Languages of the Pacific Rim) publ., #B-009. Kyoto.  
Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Yoneda, Nobuko. 2004. ... = A descriptive study of Matengo, a Bantu language of Tanzania, with focus on the verbal structure. PhD thesis. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.  
In Japanese.
- Yoneda, Nobuko. 2004. ... = Topic in Matengo: a comparative study with other Bantu languages. In: *Shudai no taisho = Comparative study of topic*, p. 171-190. Ed. by Takashi Masuoka. Tokyo: Kuroshio Shuppan.  
In Japanese.
- Yoneda, Nobuko. 2005. ... = The 'complement' and information structure in Matengo. In: *Gengo-kenyu no shatei = Scope of linguistics*, p. 189-211. Ed. by Shigehiro Kato & Hiromi Yoshida. Tokyo: Hitsuji-Shobo.  
In Japanese.
- Yoneda, Nobuko. 2009. Information structure and sentence formation in Matengo. In: *Current issues in unity and diversity of languages: collection of the papers selected from the CIL 18, held at Korea University in Seoul, on July 21-26, 2008*, p. 443-453. Seoul: Linguistic Soc. of Korea (LSK).
- Yoto, Joseph Djongakodi. 1996. Phonologie segmentale et phonologie syllabique du tetela: une approche paramétrique. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Libre de Bruxelles.
- Young, T. Cullen. 1923. *Notes on the speech and history of the Tumbuka-Henga peoples*. Livingstonia Mission Press. Pp viii, 223.  
The parts dealing with history and language were later published separately.  
Peripherals: Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 3 (1924), p. 568-569; H.H. Johnston, *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 23 (1923/24), p. 250-251.
- Young, T. Cullen. 1932. *Notes on the speech of the Tumbuka-Kamanga peoples in the northern province of Nyasaland*. London: The Religious Tract Soc. Pp 181.  
Peripherals: E.W. Smith, *Man*, v. 33 (1933), p. 19-20 (art. 16); A. Werner, *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 32 (1933), p. 213-214.
- Young, T. Cullen. 1932. Three medicine-men in northern Nyasaland. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 32, p. 229-234 (art. 267).  
Includes four small Tumbuka word lists: trees; shrubs; grasses; plus non-vegetable and "doubtful".
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1979. A tentative questionnaire for the words of Bantu languages. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 17, p. 139-212.  
URL: hdl.handle.net/10108/21675
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1983. ... = A tentative tonal analysis of Sukuma nouns. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 26, p. 243-285.  
Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1984. ... = A tentative tonal analysis of Sukuma verbs. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 27, p. 194-232.  
Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1984. On the nature of the accent of Kamba nouns. *Senri ethnological studies*, v. 15, p. 131-143.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1984. ... = A tentative tonal analysis of Kikuyu verbs. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 28, p. 159-230.  
Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1985. Kikuyu-go meishi kusento sairon = A second tentative analysis of Kikuyu nouns. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 29, p. 190-231.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1986. Luvale-go dooshi akusento shiron = A tentative analysis of Luvale verbs. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 32, p. (?).
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1987. A tonal study of Luvale verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 1: studies in Zambian languages*, p. 1-34. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1987. A tonal study of Mwenyi verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 1: studies in Zambian languages*, p. 35-72. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1987. A tonal study of Lozi verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 1: studies in Zambian languages*, p. 73-128. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1987. A tonal study of Nkoya verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 1: studies in Zambian languages*, p. 129-184. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1987. A tonal study of Ila verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 1: studies in Zambian languages*, p. 185-256. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1987. Ila-go dooshi akusento shiron = A tentative analysis of Ila verbs. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 33, p. (?).
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1987. Nkoya-go dooshi akusento shiron = A tentative analysis of Nkoya verbs. *Ajia Afuriku bupō kenkyū / Asian and African linguistics* (Tokyo), v. 15, p. (?).

- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1989. A tonological study of Machame verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 2: studies in Tanzanian languages*, p. 223-338. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1989. A tonological study of Sukuma verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 2: studies in Tanzanian languages*, p. 339-404. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1989. A tonological study of Nilamba verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 2: studies in Tanzanian languages*, p. 405-450. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1989. A tonological study of Nyaturu verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 2: studies in Tanzanian languages*, p. 451-480. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1989. A tonological study of Nyiha verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 2: studies in Tanzanian languages*, p. 481-518. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1989. A tonological study of Makonde verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 2: studies in Tanzanian languages*, p. 519-560. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1991. A tentative tonal analysis of Ntomba verbs. *Tokyo Univ. linguistics papers / Tokyo Daigaku gengogaku ronshu (TULIP)*, v. 12, p. 1-24.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1992. A tonological study of Yambasa verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 3: studies in Cameroonian and Zairean languages*, p. 1-46. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1992. A tonological study of Kaka verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 3: studies in Cameroonian and Zairean languages*, p. 47-66. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1992. A tonological study of Bulu verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 3: studies in Cameroonian and Zairean languages*, p. 67-94. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1992. A tonological study of Ngombe verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 3: studies in Cameroonian and Zairean languages*, p. 269-302. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Data comes from Ngombe as spoken in and around the town of Lisala.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1992. A tonological study of Luba verbs. In: *Bantu linguistics, 3: studies in Cameroonian and Zairean languages*, p. 303-362. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1995. A tentative tonal analysis of Xhosa verbs. *Tokyo Univ. linguistics papers / Tokyo Daigaku gengogaku ronshu (TULIP)*, v. 14 (spec. theme: 'Festschrift for Professor Tsuchida Shigeru'), p. 49-98.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1996. A tentative tonal analysis of Tswana verbs. *Tokyo Univ. linguistics papers / Tokyo Daigaku gengogaku ronshu (TULIP)*, v. 15, p. 297-326.
- Deals with the Kgatla dialect.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1997. A tentative tonal analysis of Kwanyama verbs. *Tokyo Univ. linguistics papers / Tokyo Daigaku gengogaku ronshu (TULIP)*, v. 16, p. 369-440.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1998. Herero-go dooshi akusento shiron = A tentative analysis of Herero verbs. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 55, p. 191-236.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10108/21845](http://hdl.handle.net/10108/21845)
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1998. Tsonga-go dooshi no kusento = A tonological study of Tsonga verbs. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 56, p. 167-210.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1998. A tentative tonal analysis of Ndonga verbs. *Tokyo Univ. linguistics papers / Tokyo Daigaku gengogaku ronshu (TULIP)*, v. 17, p. 347-414.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1998. ... = Tonal phenomena in Bantu languages. *Onsei kenkyu: journal of the Phonetic Soc. of Japan*, v. 2, 3, p. 31-41.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1999. Manika-go dooshi no kusento = A tonological study of Manyika verbs. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 57, p. 63-132.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10108/21854](http://hdl.handle.net/10108/21854)
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 1999. A tonological study of Mbalanhu verbs. *Tokyo Univ. linguistics papers / Tokyo Daigaku gengogaku ronshu (TULIP)*, v. 18, p. 311-366.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 2000. Soga-go dooshi akusento shiron = A tentative tonal analysis of Soga verbs. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 60, p. 249-290.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10108/21873](http://hdl.handle.net/10108/21873)
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 2000. A tentative tonal analysis of Ganda verbs. *Tokyo Univ. linguistics papers / Tokyo Daigaku gengogaku ronshu (TULIP)*, v. 19, p. 389-450.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi. 2002. Kuria-go dooshi akusento shiron = A tentative tonal analysis of Kuria verbs. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 63, p. 229-264.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/10108/20153](http://hdl.handle.net/10108/20153)
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi; Hachipola, Simooya Jerome; Kagaya, Ryohei. 1987. *Bantu linguistics, 1: studies in Zambian languages*. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 478.
- Yukawa, Yasutoshi; Kagaya, Ryohei; Kaji, Shigeki. 1992. *Bantu linguistics, 3: studies in Cameroonian and Zairean languages*. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 372.
- Deals with Bakueri, Bulu, Kaka, Luba, Ngombe, Tembo, and Yambasa.
- Peripherals: William J. Samarin. *Canadian journal of African studies*, v. 28 (1994), p. 318-320.
- Zaenen, Annie. 1984. Double objects in Kikuyu? *Cornell working papers in linguistics*, v. 5, p. 199-206.
- Zahran, Mohammed. 2001. Instructing Kiswahili for foreign aid workers: Nordic experiences. *Africa & Asia: Göteborg working papers on Asian and African languages and literatures*, v. 1 (spec. theme: 'Selected papers from the 1st Nordic meeting on African languages, Göteborg Univ., 8-10 December 2000', ed. by Jouni Maho), p. 79-83.
- Zambo, J. 1953. Quelle langue doit-on utiliser dans l'enseignement pour les africains? *Liaison: organe des cercles culturelles de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française (Brazzaville)*, v. 35, p. 10-11.
- Zani, Z. 1954. A comparative note on the possessive in chi-Digo. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 24, p. 58-59.
- Zaslavsky, Claudia. 1973. *Africa counts: number and pattern in African culture*. Boston: Prindle, Weber & Schmidt. Pp viii, 328.
- Discusses numbers and number-related games in many different African cultures from all over Africa. Reprinted several times by Lawrence Hill Books in New York (ISBN-10 1-55652-075-1).
- Peripherals: Frank Swetz. *African studies review*, v. 16 (1973), p. 451-452; Bertrand W. Green. *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 1 (1975), p. 1-3.
- Zawawi, Sharifa M. 1974. Loan words and their effect on the classification of the Swahili nominals: a morphological treatment. PhD thesis. New York: Columbia Univ. Pp 348.
- Zawawi, Sharifa M. 1979. *Loan words and their effect on the classification of the Swahili nominals*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. Pp xi, 153.
- Revision of the author's dissertation, Columbia Univ. of New York, 1974.
- Peripherals: Joan Maw. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 43 (1980), p. 412-413; Irmitraud Herms. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 3 (1981), p. 81-84; Michel Lafon. "Les emprunts arabes en Swahili", *Afrique et langage*, v. 20 (1983), p. 47-65; Karsten Legère. *Zeits. für Phonetik, Sprachwissenschaft und Kommunikationsforschung*, v. 37 (1984), p. 529-530.
- Zehr, Stanley J. 1997. The expression of the instrumental case in English, Hungarian, Kongo, and Nepali. Unpublished paper. Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC). Pp 23.
- URL: [eric.ed.gov](http://eric.ed.gov) (ED408850)
- Zeller, Jochen. 2003. Word-level and phrase-level prefixes in Zulu. *Acta linguistica hungarica*, v. 50, 1/2, p. 227-244.
- Zeller, Jochen. 2004. Relative clause formation in the Bantu languages of South Africa. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 22, 1/2, p. 75-93.
- Looks at Sotho and Nguni languages, plus Tsonga and Venda.
- Zeller, Jochen. 2006. On the relation between noun prefixes and grammaticalization in Nguni relative clauses. *Studia linguistica*, v. 60, 2, p. 220-249.
- Zeller, Jochen. 2006. Derived subjects in Kinyarwanda locative constructions. *SPIL (Stellenbosch papers in linguistics) Plus*, v. 33, p. 131ff.
- URL: [academic.sun.ac.za/linguist/SPIL/SPILPLUS33.htm](http://academic.sun.ac.za/linguist/SPIL/SPILPLUS33.htm)
- Zentel, Karl-Otto. 1990. Arabische Einflüsse im Swahili. Magisterarbeit. Mainz: Inst. für Ethnologie und Afrikastudien, Johannes Gutenberg Univ.

- Zerbian, Sabine. 2004. Phonological phrases in Xhosa (Southern Bantu). *ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics*, v. 37, p. 71-99.  
URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\\_zaspil](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications_zaspil)
- Zerbian, Sabine. 2006. Questions in Northern Sotho. In: *Papers in Bantu grammar and description*, p. 257-280. Ed. by Laura J. Downing, Lutz Marten & Sabine Zerbian. *ZAS (Zentrum für allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft, Typologie und Universalienforschung) papers in linguistics*, #43. Berlin.  
URL: [www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications\\_zaspil](http://www.zas.gwz-berlin.de/index.html?publications_zaspil)
- Zerbian, Sabine. 2006. Expression of information structure in the Bantu language Northern Sotho. Dissertation. Humboldt-Univ. zu Berlin.
- Zerbian, Sabine. 2006. High tone spread in the Sotho verb. In: *Selected proceedings of the 35th annual conference on African linguistics: African languages and linguistics in broad perspective*, p. 147-157. Ed. by John Muratha Mugane, John Priestley Hutchison & Dee A. Worman. Somerville MA: Cascadilla Proceedings Project.  
URL: [www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/35/index.html](http://www.lingref.com/cpp/acal/35/index.html)
- Zerbian, Sabine. 2006. Inversion structures in Northern Sotho. *Southern African linguistics and applied language studies*, v. 24, 3, p. 361-376.
- Zerbian, Sabine. 2007. A first approach to information structure in Xitsonga / Xichangana. *SOAS working papers in linguistics*, v. 15 (spec. theme: 'Bantu in Bloomsbury', ed. by Nancy C. Kula and Lutz Marten), p. 65-78.  
URL: [www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics/research/workingpapers/volume-15/swpl-volume-15.html)
- Zerbian, Sabine. 2007. Subject/object-asymmetry in Northern Sotho. In: *Information structure and the architecture of grammar: typological perspectives*, p. 323-346. Ed. by Kerstin Schwabe & Susanne Winkler. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publ.
- Zerbian, Sabine; Krifka, Manfred. 200x. Quantification across Bantu languages.  
Looks mainly at Swahili and Northern Sotho, but several other languages are exemplified as well.
- Zerwick, L.J. 2000. Go kgobana ga bana ba Batswana: setso se se nyelelang = Mockery by Tswana children: a disappearing cultural practice. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 20, 4, p. 331-341.
- Zhel'tov, Alexander Jurievich. 1992. Morfoložitjeskie oppozitsii glagol' nix affiksiv v jazike suaxili = Morphological opposition of verbal affixes in the Swahili language. *Vectnik cankt-peterburckogo univerciteta*, cerija 2, v. 16, p. 59-64.  
Not sure about the transliteration of the Russian title.
- Zhel'tov, Alexander Jurievich. 1993. Morfemnie paradigmi v sisteme jazika suaxili: opjit issdedovanija glagolnix affiksiv = Morphemic paradigms in the Swahili language system: a study of verbal affixes. Candidate of sciences in philosophy thesis. St. Petersburg State Univ.  
Not sure about the transliteration (nor the translation) of the title.
- Zhel'tov, Alexander Jurievich. 1994. ... = Analyse paradigmatische des classes nominales en swahili. In: ... = *Afrique: problèmes du passage à la société civile (actes du VI colloque des africanistes russes, tenu à Moscou 16-18 novembre 1994)*, p. 143-145. Ed. by A. Vassiliev. Moskva.  
Title wanting. In Russian. Translation of title comes from book review by Vydrine (1995).
- Zhel'tov, Alexander Jurievich. 1995. Swahili verbal affixes: semantic oppositions. *St. Petersburg journal of African studies*, v. 4, p. 69-79.
- Zhel'tov, Alexander Jurievich. 1997. Semantic oppositions and paradigmatic analysis of Swahili noun classes [translated from Russian by Valentin Vydrin and Thomas E. Payne]. *St. Petersburg journal of African studies*, v. 6, p. 36-50.
- Zhukov, Andrei. 1966. O nekotorykh grammatičeskikh kategorijach imeni suscestvitelnogo v jazykach Bantu = On some grammatical categories of nouns in Bantu languages. *Africana: afrikanskii etnograficeskii sbornik*, v. 6, p. 122-169. (Trudy Inst. etnografii imeni N.N. Miklucho Maklaja, novaja serija, #90.)  
Some diacritics have been omitted from the title.
- Zhukov, Andrei. 1969. Zametki o kirufidzi = Remarks on Rufiji. *Africana: afrikanskii etnograficeskii sbornik*, v. 7, p. 214-220. (Trudy Inst. etnografii imeni N.N. Miklucho Maklaja, novaja serija, #93.)
- Zhukov, Andrei. 1971. Formant '-to-' v glagol'noj sisteme jazyka suaxili (kiungudza). *Africana: afrikanskii etnograficeskii sbornik*, v. 8, p. 124-126. (Trudy Inst. etnografii imeni N.N. Miklucho Maklaja, novaja serija, #96.)
- Zhukov, Andrei. 1973. ... = Mizani: a few words about versification in Swahili. In: *Osnovnye problemy afrikanistik: etnografija, istorija, filologija (k 70-letiju člena-korrespondenta AN SSSR D.A. Ol' derogge)*. Ed. by Ju. V. Bromlej. Moskva: Nauka.  
Title wanting. In Russian.
- Zhukov, Andrei. 1980. Swahili: Literatur und Gesellschaft. In: *Sozialer Wandel in Afrika und die Entwicklung von Formen und Funktionen afrikanischer Sprachen*, p. 250-272. Ed. by Dmitry Alekseevich Olderoogge & Siegmund Brauner. Linguistische Studien, Reihe A: Arbeitsberichte, #64. Leipzig: Zentralinstitut für Sprachwissenschaft, Akademie der Wissenschaften der DDR.
- Zhukov, Andrei. 1985. Einige Probleme der Erforschung der Swahililiteratursprache. *Asien Afrika Lateinamerika*, v. 13, 2, p. 269-274.
- Zhukov, Andrei. 1994. ... = Langues littéraires en Afrique: le swahili. In: ... = *Afrique: culture et société, traditions et modernité (actes du colloque tenu à St. Ilyin & Antonina Ivanovna Koval. Moskva. 5-7 mai 1993)*, p. 254-263. Ed. by Roza N. Ismaguilova, Yuri M. Ilyin & Antonina Ivanovna Koval. Moskva.  
Title wanting. In Russian. Translation of title comes from book review by Vydrine (1995).
- Zhukov, Andrei. 1994. ... = Sur quelques caractéristiques du démonstratif dans l'ancienne langue littéraire swahili. In: ... = *Afrique: problèmes du passage à la société civile (actes du VI colloque des africanistes russes, tenu à Moscou 16-18 novembre 1994)*, p. 170-171. Ed. by A. Vassiliev. Moskva.  
Title wanting. In Russian. Translation of title comes from book review by Vydrine (1995).
- Zhukov, Andrei. 1997. *Suakhili: iazyk i literatura = Swahili: language and literature*. St. Petersburg State Univ. Publ. Pp 348.
- Zhurinskij, Alfred Naumovich. 1984. Morfoložija jazykov bantu v lingvisticeskix zadacax = Morphology of the Bantu languages in linguistic puzzles. In: *Klassy slov v jazykax Afriki*. Ed. by Irina Stepanovna Aks' onova, Tatiana L'vovna Vetoshkina & Alfred Naumovich Zhurinskij. Moskva: Izdatelstvo Nauka.
- Zhurinskij, Alfred Naumovich. 1987. Sootnošenie sistem imennykh klassov iskonnykh i zaimstvovannykh slov v jazykax bantu = Correspondence between noun class systems of vernacular and loan words in the Bantu languages. In: *Imennye klassy v jazykax Afriki = Noun classes in African languages*, p. 179-189. Ed. by Natalya Veniaminovna Okhotina. Moskva: Nauka.
- Zhurinskij, Alfred Naumovich. 1995. Correspondences between noun class systems of vernacular and loan words in the Bantu languages [translated from Russian by Valentin Vydrin and Emma Geniuseine]. *St. Petersburg journal of African studies*, v. 5, p. 59-69.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1944. *Swazi-gebruike vanaf geboorte tot huwelik*. Publ. van die Dept. van Bantoetale en Volkerkunde, reeks A, #1. Univ. van Pretoria.  
Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 10 (1947), p. 39.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1948. Note on the noun classes of Swati and Nrebele. *African studies*, v. 7, 2/3, p. 59-70.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1948. Lokatiefvorming met pre- en suffikse in die Bantoetale. Proefskrif (PhD). Univ. van Pretoria.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1954. *The Eastern Sotho: a tribal, historical and linguistic survey (with ethnographical notes) of the Pai, Kutswe and Pulana Bantu tribes in the Pilgrim's Rest District of the Transvaal Province*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp xv, 215.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1956. *Linguistic and literary achievement in the Bantu languages of South Africa*. Comm. from the Dept. of African Languages, series A, #4. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1957. *Swazi texts: with an English translation, notes and a glossary of Swazi terms*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 193.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1958. *Aspek as uitdrukkingsmiddel van handling*. Mededeling van die Dept. vir Afrikatale, reeks B, #7. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1961. 'n Vergelykende benadering van die omskrywingskonstruksie in die Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoetale. In: *Feesbundel vir Prof. Dr Jan Antonie Engelbrecht: 'n huldigingsblyk aan hom opgedra deur sy oud-studente ter geleentheid van sy vyf-en-sestigste verjaardag, 27 Augustus 1961*. Johannesburg: APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1964. Bantoetaalstudie in Suid-Afrika. In: *Studierigtings in die taalkunde*, p. 208-224. Ed. by H.J.J.H. van der Merwe & others. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1965. Die probleme van leksikografie in die suid-afrikaans Bantoetale. *Taalfasette*, v. 1, p. 45-53.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. (Ed.) 1967. *Handboek van spraaklanke en klankveranderinge in die Bantoetale van Suid-Afrika*. UNISA handboekreeks, #3A. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).  
There is also an English version of this.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. (Ed.) 1967. *Handbook of the speech sounds and speech sound changes of the Bantu languages of South Africa*. UNISA handbook series, #3E. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp iii, 346.  
There is also an Afrikaans version of this.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1969. Voornaamwoorde. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 7, p. 1-5.

- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1969. Veertig jaar van taalnavorsing in Suid-Afrika. In: *Ethnological and linguistic studies in honour of N.J. van Warmelo: essays contributed on the occasion of his sixty-fifth birthday 28 January 1969*, p. 181-186. Ethnological publ., #52. Pretoria: Government Printer; Ethnological Section of the Dept. of Bantu Administration and Development, South Africa.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1969. Thus they speak. *Bantu/Bantoe* (Pretoria), v. 16, 1, p. 8-10.
- Not sure what this deals with.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1970. A Swazi dialogue. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 10, p. 25-29.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1971. The Bantu locative. *African studies*, v. 30, 3/4, p. 371-384.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1972. Nog 'n Swazisamespraak. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 14, p. 50-53.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1973. Die pronominale afleiding in Sotho. *Limi*, new series, v. 1, 1, p. 57-65.
- Ziervogel, Dirk; others. (Ed.) 1973. *Papers of the Africa languages congress, University of South Africa, 22-23 March 1973*. Suppl. to *Limi*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp 253. ISBN-10 0-86981-031-6.
- Ziesler, Y.; Demuth, Katherine Alison. 1994. Noun class prefixes in Sesotho child-direct speech. In: *Proceedings of the 26th annual child language research forum*, p. 137-146. Ed. by Eve V. Clark. Stanford: Stanford Linguistics Ass.
- URL: [www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1993%20Demuth.pdf](http://www.cog.brown.edu/People/demuth/articles/1993%20Demuth.pdf)
- Zima, Petr. 1981. Comparative and typological data in context: genitive in Hausa and Swahili (similarities and contrasts). In: *Linguistica generalia III*, p. 133-138. Ed. by Milan Romportl. Acta universitatis carolinae: philologica. Prague: Charles Univ.
- Zima, Petr. (Ed.) 2000. *Areal and genetic factors in language classification and description: Africa south of the Sahara*. Studies in African linguistics, #47. München: Lincom Europa. Pp 162. ISBN-10 3-89586-938-4.
- Peripherals: Alexandra Aikhenvald, *Anthropological linguistics*, v. 46 (2004), p. 222ff; B. Wald, *Language*, v. 82 (2006), p. 464f.
- Zimmermann, Wolfgang. 1971. Die selbständige naamwoord in Kwanyama: 'n oorsig oor die vorm en inhoud. MA tesis. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Zimmermann, Wolfgang. 1973. Erläuterungen zu den Bezeichnungen "Damara" und "Owambo". *Mitt. der Südwestafrikanischen Wissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft*, v. 13, 11, p. 9.
- Zimmermann, Wolfgang. 1978. Enkele gedagte oor die kwalifiseerende krag van klasprefikse in die Suidwestale. *Limi*, new series, v. 6, p. 66-73.
- Zimmermann, Wolfgang. 1979. Die inbooringstaalbuuro van Suidwes-Afrika. *The language practitioner*, v. 3, p. 25-28.
- Zimmermann, Wolfgang. 1987. What kind of terminology service for third world languages? *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 7, 2 (spec. theme: 'Professional terminology in African languages', ed. by Rajmund Ohly), p. 47-53.
- Zinkuratire, Victor. 1998. Morphological and syntactical similarities between Hebrew and Bantu languages. *Newsletter on African Old Testament scholarship* (Stavanger), v. 4, p. (?).
- Compares Hebrew structures with those of Kiswahili, Luganda, Runyakitara, Kikuyu, and Chichewa.
- URL: [www.mhs.no/article/303.shtml#Morphological%20and%20syntactical%20similarities](http://www.mhs.no/article/303.shtml#Morphological%20and%20syntactical%20similarities)
- Zocli, Ernest. 1974. Bibliographie de la langue swahili, non publié. Abidjan: Inst. Africaine pour le Développement Economique et Social (INADES). Pp 41.
- Zoll, Cheryl. 1995. Consonant mutation in Bantu. *Linguistic inquiry*, v. 26, 3, p. 536-545.
- Zondo, J. 1982. Some aspects of the ideophone in Ndebele. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 10, 2, p. 111-126.
- URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1434](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=1434)
- Zribi-Hertz, Anne; Ndiki-Mayi, Robert. 1989. *Préliminaires à l'étude syntaxique du basaa (Cameroun)*. Langues et grammaire: documents de travail, #3. Saint-Denis (France): Univ. Paris-Vincennes (Paris 8). Pp 105.
- Zuberi, Tukufu; Sibanda, Amson; Udjo, Eric. (Ed.) 2005. *The demography of South Africa*. New York & London: M.E. Sharpe. Pp 310.
- Peripherals: Adekunbi K. Omideyi, *African population studies*, v. 21 (2006), p. 151-153.
- Zuengler, Jane E. 1985. English, Swahili, or other languages? The relationship of educational development goals to language instruction in Kenya and Tanzania. In: *Language of inequality*, p. 241-254. Ed. by Nessa Wolfson & Joan Manes. Contributions to the sociology of language, #36. Berlin: Mouton Publ.
- Zukowsky, L. 1924. Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Säugetiere Deutsch-Südwest-Afrikas unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Rotwildes [gegründet von A.F.A. Wiegmann; fortgesetzt von W.F. Erichson, F.H. Troschel, E. von Martens, F. Hilgendorf, W. Weltner und E. Strand; herausgegeben von Embrik Strand]. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* (Berlin), Abt. A: Original-Arbeite, v. 90, p. 29-164.
- Includes vocabularies for Betschuana, Mambukuschu, Makuba, Otjiherero, as well as "Kung im Sandfeld und Kaukau", and Hukwe (Bonny Sands, pc).
- Zungu, P.J. 1989. Hlangwini: a Tekela dialect. MA thesis. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal.
- Zungu, P.J. 1998. The status of Zulu in KwaZulu-Natal. In: *Multilingualism in a multicultural context: case studies on South Africa and western Europe*, p. 37-49. Ed. by Guus Extra & Jeanne Maartens. Studies in multilingualism, #10. Tilburg Univ. Press.
- Zwart, C. Jan-Wouter. 1997. Rethinking subject agreement in Swahili. *Conference proceedings in linguistics: North East Linguistic Soc. (NELS)*, 1997, p. (?).
- Zwernemann, Jürgen. 1961. Kulturen und Sprachen in Tanganyika. *Neues Afrika*, v. 3, 11, p. 432-435.
- Zwinoira, Robert T. 1984. Some toponyms and ethnonyms of Swaziland. In: *African ethnonyms and toponyms: reports and papers of the meeting of experts organized by Unesco in Paris, 3-7 July 1978*, p. 23-38. Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).
- Zyl, D.P.J. van. 1940. Die vorm van die kwalifikatief in die Bantoetale van die Unie. MA tesis. Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Zyl, H.J. van. 1941. *Thika-polélô: dithutô tsa mphatô wa pele dikôlông tsa barutisi le Sid. VI le VII*. Pretoria: Union Booksellers. Pp 149.
- Zyl, H.J. van. 1958. *Verlag van die kommissie van die ondersoek na nie-blanke onderwys in Suidwes-Afrika*, 2 dele. Windhoek: Administrasie van Suidwes-Afrika.

## MISCELLANEOUS, UNSORTED REFERENCES

(with a total of 7 466 references)

[Anon.] 1xxx. Sitte und Rechte der Wazaramo. Manuscript at the library of the Univ. of Dar es Salaam.

Referred to by Beidelman (1967:74).

[Anon.] 1xxx. *Ovihandeleko viava vatekava, va kuopange womina yovo Tsumeb - pokutava kuo soma yofeka: Mbundu*. Otjiwarongo. Pp 11.

Contains "Regeln für Minenarbeiter in Tsumeb auf Mbundu" (Strohmeyer & Moritz 1975:303). Copy available at the library of the Seminar für Afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen, Univ. Hamburg.

[Anon.] 1520s. The Kilwa chronicle(s).

An early Arabic document relating the history of the town of Kilwa. Both Swahili and English translations exist.

[Anon.] 1833. *Missions in Caffraria: from their commencement to the present time*. Dublin: The Religious Tract Soc. Pp vi, 264.

[Anon.] 1850. Literature in Africa. *The international miscellany of literature, science and art* (New York), v. 1, 3, p. 311.

Brief blurb about Krapf's translation of various Christian texts into Nyika. Includes a text sample of the *Lord's Prayer* in Nyika.

[Anon.] 1851. The Kafir trader: the recoil of ambition. *Harper's new monthly magazine*, v. 2, 9, p. 341-346.

URL: [cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/harp.html](http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/harp.html)

[Anon.] 1857. Der Bürgerkrieg unter den Zulu-Kaffern. *Zeits. für allgemeine Erdkunde*, neue Folge, v. 2, p. 276-279.

[Anon.] 1858. Häusliche Geräthschaften der Zulu-Kaffern. *Zeits. für allgemeine Erdkunde*, neue Folge, v. 4, p. 148.

[Anon.] 1861. Die Publikation einzelner Abschnitte der heiligen Schrift in der Hereró-Sprache durch den Missionar H. Hahn. *Zeits. für allgemeine Erdkunde*, neue Folge, v. 11, p. 67.

[Anon.] 1871. Leben und Treiben des Kaffervolkes in Sudost-Afrika. *Globus*, v. 19, p. 51-99.

[Anon.] 1873. *The lands of Cazembe: Lacerda's journey to Cazembe in 1798 / Journey of the Pombeiros, P.J. Baptista and Amaro José, across Africa from Angola to Tette on the Zambeze / A résumé of the journey of MM. Monteiro and Gamitto*. London: John Murray; Royal Geographical Soc. of London (RGS). Pp vii, 271.

Contains three separate texts: "Lacerda's journey to Cazembe in 1798" translated and annotated by R.F. Burton, "Journey of the Pombeiros, P.J. Baptista and Amaro José, across Africa from Angola to Tette on the Zambeze" translated by B.A. Beadle, and "A résumé of the journey of MM. Monteiro and Gamitto" by C.T. Beke. The whole book was reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York.

[Anon.] 1874. Die Zulu Kaffern. *Globus*, v. 26, p. 82-86.

[Anon.] 1876. The dwarfs in Central Africa. *Manufacturer and builder* (New York), v. 8, 8, p. 182.

Mentions Central African 'Dokos', 'Babongos', 'Akkas', and others.

URL: [cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/manu.html](http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/manu.html)

[Anon.] 1878. Herero-Land: Land und Leute. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt über wichtige neue Erforschungen auf dem Gesamtgebiete der Geographie)*, v. 8, p. 306-311.

Something's wrong with the details. The jorno, date and volume number don't match. (Volume 8 appeared 1862, while v. 24 appeared 1978.) Maybe it's in an Ergänzungsband. Source?

[Anon.] 1880. Tropical Africa: the three lake mission. *The American missionary*, v. 34, 3, p. 67-69.

On the Victoria Nyanza Mission in the dominion of King Mtesa of Buganga, the Tanganika Mission at Ujiji, and the Nyassa Mission at Livingstonia.

URL: [cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/amis.html](http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/amis.html)

[Anon.] 1881. Notes on the people of Batanga. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 10, p. 463-470.

[Anon.] 1882. The Rev. W.P. Johnson's journeys in the Yao country, and discovery of the sources of the Lujende. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 4, 8, p. 480-484.

[Anon.] 1884. *The English government and the natives in Bechuanaland and the Transvaal*. London: Wesleyan Mission House.

[Anon.] 1884. Anteckningar om Bakongos = Notes on the Bakongo. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 4, p. 217.

[Anon.] 1886. Frih. H.v. Schwerins resa i Kongolandet = Baron H.v. Schwerin's journey in the Congo country. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 6, p. 187.

[Anon.] 1886. En ny bestigning af Kamerunberget = A new ascent of Mt Cameroon. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 6, p. 383.

[Anon.] 1887. Silva Porto's journey from Bihe (Bie) to the Bakuba country. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 9, 12, p. 753-756.

[Anon.] 1887. A Zulu girl's mission. *The pioneer: a quarterly record of mission work in South Africa*, v. 4, 4, p. 29-31.

[Anon.] 1890. Die Rechte des Sultans von Witu. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 3 [7], 2, p. 22-23.

[Anon.] 1891. The dwarfs of Africa. *Manufacturer and builder* (New York), v. 23, 9, p. 210-211.

Mentions Bushmen, 'Dokos', 'Babongos', 'Akkas', and others.

URL: [cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/manu.html](http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/manu.html)

[Anon.] 1893. Demoniacal possession in Angola, Africa. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 6, 23, p. 258.

[Anon.] 1896. The Mombasa chronicle. Manuscript, ref. Ms Swahili/373394. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 9.

Written in Arabic script. Last sheet dated 1896.

Peripherals: Anon., "Chronicle of Mombasa", *Swahili*, v. 34 (1964), p. 21-27; Sh. Yahya Ali Omar & Peter J.L. Frankl, "The Mombasa chronicle: being a description of MS 373394 in the library of the School of Oriental and African Studies, London", *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 73 (1990), p. 101-128.

[Anon.] 1898. Divination in South Africa. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 11, 42, p. 231-234.

[Anon.] 1902. Première visite aux Ngombe. *Le Congo belge: organe de la Ligue Nationale pour l'Oeuvre Africaine*, v. 7, 7, p. 55-56.

[Anon.] 1903. Les soirées littéraires des babemba: fables. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 3, 9, p. 62-73.

[Anon.] 1905. Das Hererovolk in seinen Sitten und Gebräuchen [pt. 1-2]. *Freie Stunden - Beilage zu 'Maria Immaculata'*, v. 10, p. 310-312, 345-348.

[Anon.] 1905. Das Hererovolk in seinen Sitten und Gebräuchen [pt. 3]. *Freie Stunden - Beilage zu 'Maria Immaculata'*, v. 11, p. 379-382.

[Anon.] 1905. *Handbook for East Africa, Uganda and Zanzibar*. Mombasa.

Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4 (1904/05), p. 494.

[Anon.] 1906/07. *Die Kämpfe der deutschen Truppen in Südwestafrika*, 2 Bde, 7 Häfte. Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler & Sohn.

The first volume deals with "Der Feldzug gegen die Herero", the second with "Der Hottentottenkrieg". Apparently these first appeared in/as *Vierteljahrsheften für Truppenführung und Heereskunde* (whatever that is).

[Anon.] 1910. *Schulordnung: Bereich der Hererokonferenz*. Gütersloh: C. Bertelsmann.

[Anon.] 1911. *Militärisches Orientierungsheft für Deutsch-Ostafrika*. Dar es Salaam: Verlag "Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Rundschau".

Includes much ethnographic information.

[Anon.] 1912. *Livre d'Or de la Mission du Lessouto: soixante quinze ans de l'histoire d'une tribu sud-africaine, 1833-1908*. Aved une Préface de M.A. Boegner. Paris: Soc. des Missions Évangéliques. Pp xxviii, 693.

[Anon.] 1914. *A handbook of German South West Africa: reliable information concerning history, geography, climate, flora and fauna, native tribes, minerals, trade, railways, public works, wireless telegraphy, etc., etc.* Johannesburg: Transvaal Leader. Pp vi, 52, plates.

[Anon.] 1914. *An der Südküste Kameruns: Skizzen und Plaudereien aus dem Leben der Schwarzen*. Limburg an der Lahn: Kongregation der Pallottiner. Pp 130.

[Anon.] 1914. *A collection of Umbundu-proverbs, adages and conundrums*. West Central African Mission. Pp 80.

[Anon.] 1915. *Emografia dos povos de Angola*. Luanda: Impr. Nacional de Angola pelos Governos Geral de Angola. Pp 85.

[Anon.] 1916. The Swazi Kaffern. *The Nongqai*, v. 2, p. 352.

[Anon.] 1920. A trip to the Okavango [pt. 1]. *The Nongqai*, December 1920, p. 626-628.

Credited to H.J.K.

[Anon.] 1921. A trip to the Okavango [pt. 2-5]. *The Nongqai*, January/April 1921, p. 2-5, 58-62, 115-120, 174-178.

Credited to H.J.K.

[Anon.] 1922. *A.B.C.: Sepeleta sa Secoana*. Bloemfontein: Barlow Bros.

"Contains several fables" (Lestrade, in Doke 1933:79) and has "about 100 Tswana proverbs scattered throughout one of the sections" (idem:80).

Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "A preliminary investigation into the state of the native languages in South Africa", *Bantu studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 1-99.

[Anon.] 1924. *Zanzibar: an account of its people, industries and history*. Zanzibar: Local Committee of the British Empire Exhibition. Pp 84.

Peripherals: C.W.H., *Man*, v. 24 (1924), p. 144 (art. 109); E.W.S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 24 (1924/25), p. 75.

[Anon.] 1927. *Sechuana readers*. London Missionary Soc. (LMS).

[Anon.] 1929. *Le lessouto*. Paris & Laforce (France?): Commission Missionnaire des Jeunes.

[Anon.] 1931. *Colónia de Moçambique: território de Manica et Sofala*, 10 vols. Edité pour l'Exposition Coloniale Internationale de 1931 à Paris. Lisboa: Soc. Nacional de Tipografia.

A total of 10 volumes dealing with "Histoire" (v. 1), "Le sol et le climat" (v. 2), "Administration et finances" (v. 3), "Indigénat" (v. 4), "Instruction" (v. 5), "Assistance médicale" (v. 6), "Ports du territoire et moyens de communication" (v. 7), "Agriculture et élevage" (v. 8), "Cadastre" (v. 9), and "Commerce et industrie" (v. 10). Cfr also Brás (1931).

[Anon.] 1933. *Ekitabu ky'enganikyo*. London & Kampala: The Sheldon Press; Uganda Bookshop. Pp 31.

Reading book for Nyoro.

[Anon.] 1935. Abakama ba Bunyoro-Kitara / The kings of the Bunyoro-Kitara [pt. 1]. *The Uganda journal*, v. 3, 2, p. 149-160.

Nyoro text with translation. Credited to K.W.

[Anon.] 1936. Abakama ba Bunyoro-Kitara / The kings of the Bunyoro-Kitara [pt. 2]. *The Uganda journal*, v. 4, 1, p. 75-83.

Nyoro text with translation. Credited to K.W.



- [Anon.] 1937. Abakama ba Bunyoro-Kitara / The kings of the Bunyoro-Kitara [pt. 3]. *The Uganda journal*, v. 5, 2, p. 53-69.  
Nyoro text with translation. Credited to K.W.
- [Anon.] 1937. The procedure in accession to the throne of a nominated king in the kingdom of Bunyoro-Kitara. *The Uganda journal*, v. 4, 4, p. 289-299.  
Nyoro text with translation. Credited to K.W.
- [Anon.] 1937. Missiereis in het land der Ngombe's. *Sint-Paulus missiebond* (Kortrai, België), v. 29, 10, p. 7-8.
- [Anon.] 1949. *Bibliographie ethnographique de l'Afrique équatoriale française, 1914-1918*. Paris: Impr. Nationale. Pp 107.
- [Anon.] 1960. *Kitabu chetu Wanyaturu = Our book for the Nyaturu people*. Dar es Salaam: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 32.
- [Anon.] 1964. Chronicle of Mombasa. *Swahili*, v. 34, 1, p. 21-27.  
Peripherals: Sh. Yahya Ali Omar & Peter J.L. Frankl, "The Mombasa chronicle: being a description of MS 373394 in the library of the School of Oriental and African Studies, London", *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 73 (1990), p. 101-128.
- [Anon.] 1965. *Ugogo na wilaya zake: Dodoma, Mpwapwa na Manyoni = Gogo country and its districts: Dodoma, Mpwapwa and Manyoni*. Dar es Salaam: East African Literature Bureau; Dodoma Literacy Committee. Pp 44.
- [Anon.] 1966. *Die ethnischen Gruppen Südwestafrikas*. Wissenschaftliche Forschung in Südwestafrika, #3. Windhoek: SWA (Südwestafrika) Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft.
- [Anon.] 1975. *Hadithi za Kisukuma pamoja na methali = Sukuma stories along with proverbs*. Kampala & Dar es Salaam: East African Literature Bureau for Chuo cha Elimu ya Watu Wazima.
- [Anon.] 1979. *Perspectives on the southern African past*. Occasional papers from the Centre for African Studies (CAS), #2. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp v, 202. ISBN-10 0-7992-0302-5.
- [Anon.] 1981. *La civilisation des peuples des Grands Lacs*. Paris: Ed. Karthala.
- [Anon.] 1982. *Bukalanga research handbook*. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- [Anon.] 1983. *Actualité et inactualité des "Etudes Bakongo" du Père J. van Wing: actes du colloque de Mayidi du 10 au 12 avril 1980*. Publ. du Grand Séminaire de Mayidi, #2. Inkisi (Zaire). Pp 235.  
Not sure about the pagination.
- [Anon.] 1986. *Lipulelo za luna*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Publ. Pp 48. ISBN-10 0-86848-319-2.  
Contains texts in Lozi K21, Subiya K42, Yeyi R41, Namibian Totela K411, Fwe K402, and Mbalangwe K401.
- [Anon.] 1988. *Contos, provérbios, adivinhas*. Conhecer Inhambane, #4. Inhambane: Comité Organizador das Comemorações / Comissão Executiva das Comemorações dos 260 anos da Implantação da Cidade de Inhambane; Assambleia Provincial de Inhambane. Pp 58.  
Includes Tshwa, Tonga and Chopi texts, with translations in Portuguese.
- [Anon.] 1990. *Mbandaka, hier et aujourd'hui: essai d'historiographie locale*. Etudes Aequatoria, #10. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria. Pp 300.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/books/book\\_5\\_etudes-aequatoria-10.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/books/book_5_etudes-aequatoria-10.html)
- [Anon.] 1996. *Kusoma Kidigo: transition primer, Kiswahili to Kidigo*. Nairobi: Bible Translation & Literacy, East Africa. Pp 15.
- [Anon.] 2001. *Ebibulia: ey'ebitabo bya deterokanoni*. Translated by Elisha Buberwa, Odilo Kajwahura, and Bernard Ryamanywa, with illustrations by Horace Knowles. Dodoma: Bible Soc. of Tanzania. Pp vi, 912, 175, 304.
- [BFBS]. 1960. *Endagano empya*. London: British and Foreign Bible Soc. (BFBS). Pp 500.
- [Botswana]. 1976. *Primary education survey*. Gaborone: Government Printer; Min. of Education, Botswana.
- [Botswana]. 1983. *Primary education survey 1982*. Gaborone: Government Printer; Min. of Education, Botswana.
- [BSAC]. 1903. *Official handbook of North-East Rhodesia*. Fort Jameson & London: Administration Press; British South Africa Company (BSAC).  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 3 (1903/04), p. 206-208.
- [Cape Colony]. 1859. *Report of the select committee appointed to take into consideration the subject of the introduction of Kafirs into the Colony*. Cape parliamentary papers, #A4'1859. Cape Town. Pp xiii, 20.
- [Cape Colony]. 1872. *Report of the select committee appointed to consider and report upon the Basutoland regulations*. Cape parliamentary papers, #A18'1872. Cape Town. Pp x, 28.
- [Cape Colony]. 1873. *Report and evidence of the Government commission on native laws and customs of the Basutos*. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co.
- Is this the same as *Report of the Select Committee appointed to consider and report upon the Basutoland regulations*, issued 1872?
- [Cape Colony]. 1879. *Cape Colony blue book on native affairs*. Cape Town: Government Printer.
- [Cape Colony]. 1883. *Report and proceedings of the Government commission on native laws and customs*. Cape parliamentary papers, #G4'1883. Cape Town.
- [CEEBA]. 1970. *L'organisation sociale et politique chez les yanzi, teke et boma*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, #4. Bandundu. Pp 195.
- [Congo-Kinshasa]. 1964. *Anthologie des écrivains congolais*. Kinshasa: Min. de la Culture, Congo-Kinshasa. Pp 263.  
Reprinted 1969 by Delroisse in Boulogne.
- [EASC]. 1964. *List of manuscripts in the East African Swahili Committee Collection*. Library bull., #24. Univ. College of Dar es Salaam. Pp 25.
- [JIU]. 1970. *Carta étnica de Angola (esboço)*. Luanda: Inst. de Investigação Científica de Angola, Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU).
- [N.Rhodesia]. 1964. *Preliminary report of the May/June 1963 census of Africans in Northern Rhodesia*. Lusaka: Min. of Finance, Northern Rhodesia.
- [N.Rhodesia]. 1971. *Digest of statistics, 1970*. Lusaka: Office of Central Statistics (Northern Rhodesia).
- [N.Rhodesia]. 1973. *Census of housing and population 1969, final report. Vol 1: total Zambia*. Lusaka: Office of Central Statistics (Northern Rhodesia).
- [SAIRR]. 1969. *1969 conference on Bantu education*. Johannesburg: South African Inst. of Race Relations (SAIRR).  
Not sure about the publication date.
- [SAIRR]. 1972. *A survey of race relations in South Africa, 1971*. Johannesburg: South African Inst. of Race Relations (SAIRR).
- [SANRC]. 1901. *The natives of South Africa: their economic and social condition*. London: John Murray; South African Native Races Committee (SANRC). Pp xv, 360.  
URL: [www.archive.org/details/nativesofsouthaf00soutuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/nativesofsouthaf00soutuoft)  
Peripherals: E.S. Hartland, *Man*, v. 1 (1901), p. 90-91 (art. 72).
- [SANRC]. 1908. *The South African natives: their progress and present condition*. London: John Murray; South African Native Races Committee (SANRC).  
Peripherals: H.E.R., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8 (1908/09), p. 437-439.
- [South Africa]. 1923. *Report on the census of population taken on the 3rd May, 1921, and the census of agriculture 30th April, 1921*. Pretoria.
- [South Africa]. 1950. *Official yearbook of the Union of South Africa and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland*. Pretoria: Government Printer.
- [South Africa]. 1958. *Bantu authorities and tribal administration*. Pretoria: Dept. of Bantu Administration and Development, South Africa. Pp 19.  
The date may refer to a reprint.
- [Tanganyika]. 1932. *Tanganyika Territory: census of the native population 1931*. Dar es Salaam: Government Printer. Pp 25.
- [Tanganyika]. 1954. Pare district: 1928-1954. Unpublished document, ref. UF00001382, held at the African Studies Collections, Dept. of Special Collections and Area Studies, George A. Smathers Libraries, Univ. of Florida. Pp 60.  
Some sort of official documentation. Discusses the "unification of the Pare tribe", among other things.
- [UK]. 1882. *Correspondence respecting the affairs of Zululand and the adjacent territories*. Papers by command (of the British Parliament), Cmd. #3247. London: H.M. Stationary Office; Colonial Office.
- [UK]. 1882. *Further correspondence respecting the affairs of Zululand and Cetywayo*. Papers by command (of the British Parliament), Cmd. #3270. London: H.M. Stationary Office; Colonial Office.
- [UK]. 1905. *Short history of the native tribes of the Transvaal*. London: War Office; Transvaal Native Affairs Dept. Pp 67.  
Reprinted 1968 by the State Library in Pretoria (Reprint series, #24). Note that a similarly-titled book, *The native tribes of the Transvaal*, was published by Massie in London, also in 1905.
- [UK]. 1916. *A handbook of German East Africa*. Translated from German. London: Naval Intelligence Division, Admiralty of Great Britain. Pp 440.  
Includes much ethnographic information. There are many later printings of this, e.g. one in 1920 by Frederick Hall for H.M. Stationary Office in London, another in 1923, and a few more. Not sure if these are revisions or reprints. (They all seem to be 440 pages.) The 1920 edition/printing was reprinted 1969 by the Negro

Universities Press in New York (ISBN-10 0-8371-2034-9). The original German edition of 1911 had the title *Militärisches Orientierungsheft für Deutsch-Ostafrika*.

[UK]. 1920. *A handbook of Portuguese Nyasaland: compiled by the Geographical Section of the Naval Intelligence Division, Admiralty*. London: H.M. Stationary Office. Pp 250, plates.

Handbook of the Niassa Province, Mozambique. There may be an earlier edition of this dated 1917.

[UK]. 1942. *French Equatorial Africa and Cameroons*. Geographical handbook series, #BR515. London: Naval Intelligence Division, Admiralty of Great Britain. Pp xii, 524.

[UK]. 1968. *Report from the select committee on the Kafir tribes, with proceedings (1851), minutes of evidence, appendix and index*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #4. Dublin: Irish Univ. Press. Pp x, 607. ISBN-10 0-7165-0348-4.

[UK]. 1969. *Correspondence and other papers relating to aboriginal tribes in British possessions, 1834*. British parliamentary papers: anthropology, aborigines, #3. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 229. ISBN-10 0-7165-0710-2.

Is this on Africa?

[UK]. 1970. *Report and papers on the affairs of Cape Colony, the condition of native tribes and the Sixth Kaffir War, 1826-36*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #20. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 804. ISBN-10 0-7165-1260-2.

[UK]. 1970. *Correspondence regarding the Kaffir tribes and the establishment of representative government at the Cape, 1847-51*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #22. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 748. ISBN-10 0-7165-1262-9.

[UK]. 1970. *Correspondence regarding the Kaffir tribes and the affairs of Cape Colony, 1852-58*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #25. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 701. ISBN-10 0-7165-1265-3.

[UK]. 1970. *Correspondence regarding the affairs of Transvaal and the Anglo-Zulu war with military returns, 1878-1879*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #11. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 886. ISBN-10 0-7165-1251-3.

[UK]. 1970. *Correspondence regarding the affairs of the Anglo-Zulu war and Boer unrest, 1878-1879*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #12. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 756. ISBN-10 0-7165-1252-1.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence with the Cape Governor regarding the Kaffir tribes, convict discipline and other colonial matters, 1837-47*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #21. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 716. ISBN-10 0-7165-1261-0.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence regarding the establishment of representative government and the Kaffir tribes, 1852-53*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #24. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 775. ISBN-10 0-7165-1264-5.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence regarding the Kaffir tribes and ordinances of the Cape Assembly, 1851-52*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #23. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 666. ISBN-10 0-7165-1263-7.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence regarding the establishment of the settlement of Natal, 1847-51*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #28. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 708. ISBN-10 0-7165-1268-8.

[UK]. 1971. *Papers regarding the annexation of Basutoland and the Basuto War, 1868-81*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #46. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 676. ISBN-10 0-7165-1287-4.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence and other papers regarding affairs of Natal Colony and the Kaffir rebellion, 1852-75*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #29. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 737. ISBN-10 0-7165-1269-6.

[UK]. 1971. *Papers relating to Natal and Zululand, 1875-82*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #30. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 718. ISBN-10 0-7165-1270-X.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence and reports on Griqualand West and Pondoland and other affairs of Cape Colony, 1875-99*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #27. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 683. ISBN-10 0-7165-1267-X.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence regarding the Transvaal and wars against native tribes, 1877-78*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #10. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 772. ISBN-10 0-7165-1250-5.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence and other papers regarding Transvaal and adjacent territories, 1882-83*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #37. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 709. ISBN-10 0-7165-1277-7.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence regarding King Cetshwayo and other affairs, 1882-83*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #31. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 742. ISBN-10 0-7165-1271-8.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence regarding Basutoland and adjacent territories, 1881-87*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #47. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 615. ISBN-10 0-7165-1288-2.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence regarding the first Anglo-Boer War, Basutoland, and the affairs of southern Africa generally, 1881-85*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #17. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 588. ISBN-10 0-7165-1257-2.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence and reports on the settlement of Zululand, confederation debate in Cape Town, the Boer agitation and war expenditure in South Africa, 1880-81*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #15. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 632. ISBN-10 0-7165-1255-6.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence and reports on the crisis in Transvaal, annexation of native territories, and conduct of troops in South Africa, 1878-80*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #13. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 803. ISBN-10 0-7165-1253-X.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence regarding Zululand and adjacent territories, 1884-87*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #33. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 710. ISBN-10 0-7165-1273-4.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence regarding Zululand and adjacent territories, 1884-85*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #32. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 745. ISBN-10 0-7165-1272-6.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence and other papers regarding Zululand, Tongaland, and the establishment of responsible government in Natal, 1890-99*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #35. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 468. ISBN-10 0-7165-1275-0.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence regarding the affairs of Bechuanaland and adjacent territories, 1890-99*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #45. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 513. ISBN-10 0-7165-1286-6.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence regarding the affairs of Natal, Zululand and adjacent territories, 1888-1890*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #34. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 697. ISBN-10 0-7165-1274-2.

[UK]. 1971. *Correspondence and other papers regarding Swaziland and Tongaland, 1887-99*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #48. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 971. ISBN-10 0-7165-1289-0.

[UK]. 1971. *Papers regarding the British South Africa Company and Mashonaland and Matabeleland, 1892-99*. British parliamentary papers: colonies, Africa, #49. Shannon (Ireland): Irish Univ. Press. Pp 683. ISBN-10 0-7165-1290-4.

Aarni, Teddy. 1982. *The Kalunga concept in Ovambo religion from 1870 onwards*. Studies in comparative religion, #22. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell for Acta Universitatis Stockholmiensis. Pp 166. ISBN-10 91-7146-301-1.

Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Stockholm, 1982.

Aaron, P. 2000. The impact of the boundary line on the chieftainship of the Barolong Boora Tshidi, 1850-1970. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.

Abati, Francisco Giner. 1998. *Los Himba: etnografía de una cultura ganadera de Angola y Namibia*. 2a edición. Salamanca (España): Amaru Ed. Pp 202. ISBN-10 84-86368-66-9.

Abbott, W.L. 1891. Ethnological collections in the US National Museum from Kilima-Njaro, East Africa. *Smithsonian report*, v. 46, p. 381-427.

Abdallah, Yohanna B. 1919. *The Yaos: being an English translation of 'Chiikala cha Wayao'*. Arranged, edited and translated by G. Meredith Sanderson. Zomba: Government Printer. Pp xvi, 60.

Peripherals: G. Meredith Sanderson, "Notes on Chiikala cha Wayao" (manuscript?, Nyasaland, 1920).

Abdallah, Yohanna B. 1919. *Chiikala cha Wayao = History of the Yao people*. Edited by G. Meredith Sanderson. Zomba: Government Printer. Pp 60.

Peripherals: G. Meredith Sanderson, "Notes on Chiikala cha Wayao" (manuscript?, Nyasaland, 1920).

Abdulaziz, Mohamed H. Mkilifi. 1979. *Muyaka: nineteenth-century Swahili popular poetry*. Nairobi: Kenya Literature Bureau. Pp 340.

Abdurahman, Mohammed. 1939. Anthropological notes from the Zanzibar Protectorate. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 8, p. 59-84.

Abdy, Dora C. 1917. Witchcraft amongst the Wahadimu. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 16, 63, p. 234-241.

Abdy, Dora C. 1924. Notes in Utani and other Bondei customs. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 24, p. 152-154 (art. 114), 164-166 (art. 122).

Abel, Herbert. 1954. *Beiträge zur Landeskunde des Kaokoveldes, Südwestafrika*. Deutsche geographische Blätter, #47:1/2. Bremen.

Abel, Herbert. 1959. Völkerkundlich-kulturgeographische Beobachtungen in Südwestafrika und Südafrika (1952, 1957). *Veröff. aus dem Übersee-Museum Bremen, Reihe B: Völkerkunde*, v. 1, 3, p. 165-187.

Unsure about the contents.

- Abemba, Bulaimu. 1972. *La collectivité locale des Wasongola*. Les cahiers du CEDAF (Centre d'Études et de Documentation Africaines), série 2: administration, politique, histoire, #6. Bruxelles. Pp 40.
- Abercrombie, Hugh Romilly. 1938. *Africa's peril: the colour problem*. London: Simpkin, Marshall & Co. Pp 269.
- Abercrombie, Hugh Romilly. 1938. *Afrika se gevaar: die kleurlingprobleem*. Uit engels vertaalt. Pretoria: Caxton. Pp 271.
- Aboubakar, Aziza Mohamed. 1982. L'histoire d'Angazija: présentation et traduction des textes arabes, swahili et français. *Études océan indien*, v. 1, p. 5-10.
- Aboubakar, Aziza Mohamed. 1988. *Des Comores au Swahili: récits et poèmes swahili*. Fleuve et flamme: textes bilingues. Paris: Conseil International de la Langue Française (CILF).
- Abraham, D.P. 1951. The principality of Maungwe. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 28, p. 56-82.
- Abraham, D.P. 1959. The Monomotapa dynasty. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 36, p. 59-84.
- Abraham, D.P. 1964. Ethno-history of the empire of Mutapa: problems and methods. In: *The historian in tropical Africa: studies presented and discussed at the fourth international African seminar at the University of Dakar, Senegal, 1961*, p. 104-126. Ed. by Jan Vansina, Raymond Mauny & Louis-Vincent Thomas. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Abraham, John C. 1937. *Report on Nyasaland natives in the Union of South Africa and in Southern Rhodesia*. London: Crown Agents for the Colonies. Pp 65.
- Abrahams, Ray. 1989. Law and order and the state in the Nyamwezi and Sukuma area of Tanzania. *Africa*, v. 59, 3, p. 356-371.
- Abrahams, R.G. 1961. Kahama township, western province of Tanganyika. In: *Social change in modern Africa*, p. 242-253. Ed. by Aidan W. Southall. London.
- Abrahams, R.G. 1965. Neighbourhood organization: a major sub-system among the northern Nyamwezi. *Africa*, v. 35, 2, p. 168-186.
- Abrahams, R.G. 1966. Succession to chieftainship in northern Unyamwezi. In: *Succession to high office*. Ed. by Jack Goody. Papers on social anthropology, #4. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Abrahams, R.G. 1967. The political incorporation of non-Nyamwezi immigrants among the Nyamwezi of Tanzania. In: *African society*. Ed. by Ronald Cohen & John F.M. Middleton. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Press.
- Abrahams, R.G. 1967. *The political organization of Unyamwezi*. Studies in social and cultural anthropology, #1. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Peripherals: A.E.M. Shorter, *Journal of African history*, v. 9 (1968), p. 332-333.
- Abrahams, R.G. 1967. *The peoples of greater Unyamwezi, Tanzania (Nyamwezi, Sukuma, Sumbwa, Kimbu and Konongo)*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #17. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 95, map.
- Peripherals: A.E.M. Shorter, *Journal of African history*, v. 9 (1968), p. 332-333.
- Abrahams, R.G. 1977. Time and village structure in northern Unyamwezi. *Africa*, v. 47, 4, p. 372-385.
- Abrahams, R.G. 1981. *The Nyamwezi today: a Tanzanian people in the 1970s*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xiv, 145. ISBN-10 0-521-22694-5, 0-521-29619-6.
- Peripherals: W. Arens, *African studies review*, v. 24 (1981), p. 225-226.
- Abreu, Vasco de. 1948. Contos, lendas e proverbios (do posto de Quirima - dialecto songo). *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 13, p. 25-28.
- Abungu, George. 1994/95. Agriculture and settlement formation along the East African coast. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 248-256.
- Abungu, G.H.O. 1989. Communities on the River Tana, Kenya: an archaeological study of relations between the delta and the river basin, 700-1890 AD. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cambridge.
- Abwa, D. 1995. The Banen and slavery. *Paideuma: Mitt. zur Kulturkunde*, v. 41, p. 107-125.
- Ackermann, Ernst. 1936. Dambos in Nordrhodesien. *Wissenschaftliche Veröff. des Deutschen Museums für Länderkunde zu Leipzig*, neue Folge, v. 4, p. (?).
- Adam, A.G. 1996. Sagesse obamba (Haut-Ogooué). *Muntu: revue scientifique et culturelle du CICIBA (Centre International des Civilisations Bantu)*, v. 7, p. 109-119.
- Adam, Hassan. 1985. Variations of ethnicity: Afrikaner and Black nationalism in South Africa. *Journal of Asian and African studies* (JAAS), v. 20, 3/4, p. 169-180.
- Adam, Michel. 1983. L'agonie d'une culture: les nzabi de la République Populaire du Congo. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 23, 92, p. 485-493.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1983 num 23 92](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1983 num 23 92)
- Adam, Michel. 1997. Espace et temps chez les kikuyu du Kenya. *L'homme*, v. 37, 142, p. 33-48.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1997 num 37 142](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1997 num 37 142)
- Adamowicz, L. 1990. The economic and social context of early farming adaptations to highlands of northern Mozambique (Nampula, Cabo Delgado and Niassa). In: *Urban origins in eastern Africa*, p. 17-183. Ed. by Paul J.J. Sinclair & Jean Aimé Rakotoarisoa. Project working papers, #4. Stockholm: Central Board of National Antiquities.
- Adams, Alfons Gustav. 1903. *Lindi und sein Hinterland*. Berlin: Reimer. Pp 71.
- Adamson, Joy. 1967. *The peoples of Kenya*. London: William Collins Sons & Co. Pp 400.
- Adonebang, Ferdinand. 1987. Monographie historique du village Makouké. Rapport de licence. Libreville: Dépt. d'Histoire, Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:186).
- Afido, Pedro J. 1995. *Osoma ni olepa emakuwuwa: mi kinaazuwela osoma*. Ass. dos Amigos da Ilha de Moçambique (AAIM). Pp 87.
- Agar-Hamilton, J.A.I. 1928. *The native policy of the Voortrekkers*. Cape Town: Maskew Miller.
- Agar-O'Connell, R.M. 1938. *Iintsoni: Bantu folk tales*. Alice: Lovedale Press.
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, *Africa*, v. 12 (1939), p. 513.
- Agthe, Johanna. 1983. *Luba Hembra: Werke unbekannter Meister*. Afrika-Sammlung, #1. Frankfurt-am-Main: Museum für Völkerkunde. Pp 162.
- Aguilar, Laurel B. de. 1995. Masks, society and hierarchy among the Chewa of central Malawi. *Anthropos*, v. 90, 4/6, p. 407-421.
- Ahondju, Mathilde Wendenda. 1994. Dynamique des représentations sociales de l'intelligence chez les Tetela (Zaïre): étude des notions de Yimba-Lomba. Mémoire. Univ. de Genève.
- Ajayi, Jacob Festus Ade. (Ed.) 1989. *General history of Africa, 6: the nineteenth century until 1880*. Paris, London & Berkeley: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Heinemann; Univ. of California Press. Pp xxxi, 861.
- Includes sections on, for instance, "The East African coast and hinterland, 1800-45" by Ahmed Ali Salim (p. 211-233), "The East African coast and hinterland, 1845-80" by Isaria N. Kimambo (p. 234-269), "Peoples and states of the Great Lakes region" by David William Cohen (p. 270-293).
- Ajemy, Hemedi B.A.A. 1936. The story of Mbega [pt. 1]. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 1, p. 38-51.
- Ajemy, Hemedi B.A.A. 1936. The story of Mbega [pt. 2]. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 2, p. 80-91.
- Ajemy, Hemedi B.A.A. 1937. The story of Mbega [pt. 3]. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 3, p. 87-98.
- Akwilombe, Rashidi Alli. 1986. *Hadithi za Wayao = Stories of the Yao people*, pt. 1. Peramiho & Ndanda: Benedictine Publ. Pp 93. ISBN-10 9976-63-107-3.
- Al-Lamuy, Shaibu Faraji bin Hamed al-Bakariy. 1938. *Khabar al-Lamu: a chronicle of Lamu* [transliterated and translated from Swahili by William Hichens]. *Bantu studies*, v. 12, 1, p. 2-33.
- English translation of a Swahili document relating the history of the town of Lamu.
- Alan, P.; Merriam, Barbara W.; Armstrong, Robert P. 1954. Banyaruanda proverbs. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 67, 265, p. 267-284.
- Alberti, Johann Christoph Ludwig. 1810. *De Caffers aan de zuidkust van Afrika: natuur en geschiedkundig beschreven*. Uit duits vertaalt van Jan Konijnenburg. Amsterdam: Maaskamp. Pp 260.
- Translated from German manuscripts, which themselves were published a few years later.
- Alberti, Johann Christoph Ludwig. 1811. *Description physique et historique des cafres, sur la côte meridionale de l'Afrique*. Traduit de l'allemand. Amsterdam: Maaskamp. Pp 255.
- URL: [books.google.se/books?id=QcQNAAAQAAJ](http://books.google.se/books?id=QcQNAAAQAAJ)
- Alberti, Johann Christoph Ludwig. 1815. *Die Caffern auf der Südküste von Afrika, nach ihren Sitten und Gebräuchen aus einiger Ansicht beschrieben*. Gotha: Becker. Pp 203.
- Alberti, Johann Christoph Ludwig. 1968. *Account of the tribal life and customs of the Xhosa in 1807*. Translated from the original German manuscripts by Dr William Fehr. Cape Town: A.A. Balkema. Pp xiv, 117.
- Albuquerque, Affonso de. 1514/1899. Letter to the king of Goa, dated October 25, 1514. In: *Records of South-Eastern Africa, collected in various*

*libraries and archive deposits in Europe*, v. 3. Ed. by George McCall Theal. London: William Clowes & Sons; Government of the Cape Colony.

Mentions 'Benamotapa', i.e. Monomotapa (Doke 1960:28).

Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The earliest records of Bantu", *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 26-32.

Aleçon, Edouard d'. 1914/19. Essai de bibliographie capucino-congolaise. *Neerlandia franciscana*, v. 1/2, p. (?).

Alengila, Wurengor. 1978. Ewu ou la palabre chez les Angwi: éléments pour une philosophie de la palabre africaine. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 120.

Alexander, [Chief]. 1927/28. *A history of the Wazinza*. Dar es Salaam.

Alexander, Jocelyn; McGregor, JoAnn; Ranger, Terence O. 2000. *Violence & memory: one hundred years in the 'dark forests' of Matabeleland*. Oxford, Portsmouth NH & Cape Town: James Currey; Heinemann; David Phillip. Pp xiv, 291.

Alexander, James Edward [Capt.] 1837. *Narrative of a voyage of observation among the colonies of western Africa, in the flagship Thalia, and of a campaign in Kaffir-land*, 2 vols. London: Henry Colburn.

Alexander, James Edward [Capt.] 1840. *Excursions in western Africa: and narrative of a campaign in Kaffir-land, on the staff of the commander-in-chief*, 2 vols. 2nd edition. London: Henry Colburn.

URL: [books.google.se/books?id=XcsNAAAAQAAJ](https://books.google.se/books?id=XcsNAAAAQAAJ)

Alexandre, Pierre. 1963. Un conte bulu de Sangmélima: la jeune albinos et le Pygmée. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 33, 2, p. 243-254.

Alexandre, Pierre. 1967. Pour un inventaire du folklore beti-bulu-fang: introduction au cycle de Boemoe. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 37, 1, p. 7-24.

Alexandre, Pierre. 1971. Introduction to a Fang oral art genre: Gabon and Cameroon. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 37, 1, p. 1-7.

Alexandre, Pierre. 1980. Les migration bantoues: exposé introductif (essai de BILAN provisoire). In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, p. 745-748. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF).

Alexandre, Pierre; Binet, Jacques. 1958. *Le groupe dit pahouin: fang-boulou-beti*. Monographies ethnologiques africaines; Ethnographic survey of Africa, Western Africa, French series, #6. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp vi, 152, map.

Alfonse, Jean. 1559. *Les voyages aventureux: contenant les reigles et enseignements necessaires à la bonne et seure navigation*. Poitiers (France).

The author travelled to America, but there is at least some mention of the 'Embours' (= Mbo?) of Cameroons in the journal somewhere (see Hair 1967:265). The work is sometimes given the title *Les voyages aventureux du capitaine Ian Alfonse, Sainctongeois*, possibly on reprints.

Peripherals: Paul E.H. Hair, "Ethnolinguistic continuity on the Guinea coast", *Journal of African history*, v. 8 (1967), p. 247-269; Paul E.H. Hair, "Some minor sources for Guinea, 1519-1559: Enciso and Alfonse/Fonthebeau", *History in Africa*, v. 3 (1976), p. 19-46.

Allan, W.; Gluckman, Max; Peters, D.U.; Trapnell, C.G.; McNaughton, J.H.M.; Conroy, D.W. 1948. *Land holding and land use among the Plateau Tonga of Mazabuka District: a reconnaissance survey, 1945*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #14. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 192.

Peripherals: A.I. R[ichards], *African affairs*, v. 48 (1949), p. 340-341.

Allen, James de Vere. 1974. Swahili culture reconsidered: some historical implications of the material culture of the northern Kenya coast in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. *Azania*, v. 9, p. 105-138.

Not sure about the pagination.

Allen, James de Vere. 1979. *Swahilisation: a cultural concept and its significance in Kenya today*. Papers from the Inst. of African Studies (IAS), #125. Nairobi: Univ. of Nairobi.

Allen, James de Vere. 1982. Traditional history and African literature: the Swahili case. *Journal of African history*, v. 23, p. 227-236.

Allen, James de Vere. 1983. Shungwaya, the Mijikenda and the traditions. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 16, 3, p. 455-484.

Allen, James de Vere. 1993. *Swahili origins: Swahili culture and the Shungwaya phenomenon*. East African studies. London, Nairobi & Athens OH: James Currey; East African Educational Publ.; Ohio Univ. Press. Pp xvi, 272.

Peripherals: Martin Walsh, *Azania*, v. 28 (1993), p. 143-147; James Shen, "New thoughts on the use of Chinese documents in the reconstruction of early Swahili history", *History in Africa*, v. 22 (1995), p. 349-358; Karsten Legère, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 91 (1996), p. 679-682.

Allen, James de Vere; Wilson, Thomas H. (Ed.) 1982. *From Zinj to Zanzibar: studies in history, trade and society on the coast of eastern Africa*.

Paideuma: Mitt. zur Kulturkunde, #28. Wiesbaden: Frobenius-Inst., Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Univ. Pp 231.

Peripherals: Randall L. Pouwels, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 17 (1984), p. 109-112.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1959. The collection of Swahili literature and its relation to oral tradition and history. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 53, p. 224-227.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1962/63. The Bible in Swahili. *Swahili*, v. 33, 2, p. 125-127.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1968. The collection and preservation of manuscripts of the Swahili world. *Swahili*, v. 38, 2, p. 109-117.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1970. *The Swahili and Arabic manuscripts and tapes in the library of the University College, Dar es Salaam: a catalogue*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. Pp xvi, 116.

Peripherals: Ernst Dammann, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 69 (1974), p. 213-214.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1970/71. Shakespeare in Swahili. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 54, p. 212-222.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1971. *Tendi: six examples of a Swahili classical verse form*. Nairobi, London & Ibadan: Heinemann.

Peripherals: Lyndon Harries, *Journal of African languages*, v. 11 (1972), p. 98-100; Joan Maw, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 36 (1973), p. 509-510.

Allen, John Willoughby Tarleton. 1981. Swahili culture and the nature of east coast settlements. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 14, 2, p. 306-334.

Allen, R. 1946. Isnkishafi: a translation from the Swahili. *African studies*, v. 5, 4, p. 243-249.

Allen, William [Capt.] 1843. Excursion up the river of Cameroons and to the bay of Amboises. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 13, p. 1-17.

Includes something (ethnographic) on the Wuri.

Allibert, Claude. 1988. Un texte inédit sur l'île d'Anjouan (Comores) en 1754. *Bull. des études africaines de l'INALCO (Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales)*, v. 8, 16, p. 125-143.

Allibert, Claude. 1989. Early settlements on the Comoro archipelago. *National geographic research*, v. (?), p. 392-393.

Ally, J.A. 1949. La mort chez les Bakusu. *La voix du congolaise (Léopoldville)*, v. 5, 34, p. 20.

Not sure about the pagination.

Almagor, Uri. 1970. Pastoral identity and reluctance to change: the Mbanderu of Ngamiland. *Journal of African law*, v. 24, 1, p. 35-61.

Almeida, Francisco José Maria de Lacerda y. 1873. Lacerda's journey to Cazembe in 1789 [translated and annotated by Captain R.F. Burton]. In: *The lands of Cazembe*. London: John Murray; Royal Geographical Soc. of London (RGS). Pp 1-17.

The Kazembe is/was a seventeenth century "state of Luba-Lunda origin ... [which] took shape astride the modern Katanga-Zambia border" (Davidson 1984:163).

Almeida, Francisco José Maria de Lacerda y. 1889. *Diário da viagem de Moçambique para os rios de Sena*. Lisboa: Min. dos Negocios da Marinha e Ultramar, Portugal. Pp 31.

Almeida, Francisco José Maria de Lacerda y. 1936. *Travessia de Africa: edição acrescida do diário da viagem de Moçambique para os rios de Sena e do diário do regresso a Sena pelo Padre Francisco Joao Pinto*. Com uma introdução crítica do Dr Manuel Múrias. Lisboa: Agência Geral das Colónias. Pp 411.

Almeida, João de. 1912. *Sul d'Angola: relatório de um governo de distrito, 1908-1910*. Lisboa. Pp xix, 648.

Almeida, João Ferreira d'. 1941. *Yishima / Provérbios*. Translated into Chokwe by Malcolm B. MacJanet of the Christian Missions in Many Lands. Lisboa: Escrituras Sagradas. Pp 33, 33.

The proverbs herein were originally translated into Portuguese sometime during the 17th century. Here MacJanet has translated them back into Chokwe.

Almeida, Manuel Carlos Ferreira de. 1993. Migrações forçadas e dimânica demográfica: o caso particular de Angola. Dissertação. Dept. de Sociologia, Univ. Nova de Lisboa.

Almeida, Maria Emília de Castro e. 1955. Contribuição para o estudo da sero-antropologia dos bantos. *Garcia de orta*, v. 3, 3, p. 271-283.

Deals with Cambuscusu or Mbukushu K333, and Cuangares/Kwangali K33A (Strohmeier & Moritz 1975:340).

Almeida, Maria Emília de Castro e. 1956. Subsídio para o estudo antropológico dos Mucussos e Cuangares (Angola), 1: sobre a estatura e o índice esquelético. *Estudos ultramarinos*, v. 6, 1/3, p. 97-110.

- Almeida, Maria Emília de Castro e. 1958. Subsídio para o estudo antropológico dos Mucussos e Cuangares (Angola), 2: sobre os índices cefálico e nasal. *Garcia de orta*, v. 6, 2, p. 209-221.
- Almeida, Maria Emília de Castro e. 1958. Subsídio para o estudo antropológico dos Mucussos e Cuangares (Angola), 3: o índice de pignet. *Garcia de orta*, v. 6, 3, p. 425-442.
- Almeida, Maria Emília de Castro e. 1959. Das mutilações étnicas dos Mucussos e Cuangares. *Trabalhos de antropologia e etnologia*, v. 17, 1/4, p. 381-389.
- Almeida, Reinaldo de. 1949. *Contribuição para o estudo de alguns caracteres dentários dos indígenas da Lunda*. Publicações culturais da Companhia de Diamantes de Angola, #3. Lisboa. Pp 71.
- Almqvist, Leland Alden. 1985. Symbolic consensus in ritual practice: an ethnography of differentiation in Pagiabeti rites of passage. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp 206.
- Alnaes, Kirsten. 1967. Nyamayingi's song: an analysis of a Konzo circumcision song. *Africa*, v. 37, 4, p. 453-465.
- Alnaes, Kirsten. 1988. Some notes on oral tradition and its performance among the Herero in Botswana. In: *Namibia 1884-1984: readings of Namibia's history and society*, p. 476-491. Ed. by Brian Wood. London: Namibia Support Committee; United Nations Inst. for Namibia (UNIN).
- Alnaes, Kirsten. 1989. Living with the past: the songs of the Herero in Botswana. *Africa*, v. 59, 3, p. 267-299.
- Alpern, Stanley B. 2005. Did they or didn't they invent it? Iron in sub-Saharan Africa. *History in Africa*, v. 32, p. 41-94.
- Alpers, Edward A. 1968. The Mutapa and Malawi political systems to the time of the Ngoni invasions. In: *Aspects of Central African history*, p. 1-28. Ed. by Terence O. Ranger. London: Heinemann.
- Alpers, Edward A. 1969. Trade, state and society among the Yao in the nineteenth century. *Journal of African history*, v. 10, 3, p. 405-420.
- Alpers, Edward A. 1970. Dynasties of the Mutapa-Rozwi complex. *Journal of African history*, v. 11, 2, p. 203-220.
- Alpers, Edward A. 1972. Towards a history of expansion of Islam in East Africa. In: *The historical study of African religion*. Ed. by Terence O. Ranger & Isaria Ndelahiyosa Kimambo. Los Angeles: Univ. of California Press.
- Alpers, Edward A. 1974. The nineteenth century: prelude to colonialism. In: *Zamani: a survey of East African history*, p. 229-248. New (2nd) edition. Ed. by Bethwell A. Ogot. Nairobi: Longmans of Kenya and the East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Tanzania.
- Alpers, Edward A. 1975. *Ivory and slaves: changing pattern of international trade in East Central Africa to the later nineteenth century*. Berkeley & London: Univ. of California Press. Pp xviii, 296. ISBN-10 0-520-02689-6.
- Alpers, Edward A. 1984. Ordinary household chores: ritual and power in 19th century Swahili women's spirit possession cult. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 17, 4, p. 677-702.
- Alpers, Edward A.; Ehret, Christopher. 1975. Eastern Africa. In: *The Cambridge history of Africa, 4: from c.1600 to c.1790*, p. 469-536. Ed. by Richard Gray. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Althaus, Gerhard. 1894. Untersuchungsreise nach dem Ugueno-Gebirge. *Evangelisch-lutherisches Missionsblatt* (Leipzig), v. (?), p. 440-443, 449-453.
- Althaus, Gerhard. 1900. Meine Reise nach Nord-Pare: Untersuchungsreise nach dem Ugueno-Gebirge. *Evangelisch-lutherisches Missionsblatt* (Leipzig), v. (?), p. 430-435, 454-459.
- Althaus, Gerhard. 1905. *Die religiöse Anschauungen und Gebräuche der Wadschagga*. Lichtstrahlen aus dem dunkeln Erdteile, #5. Leipzig: Evangelisch-Lutherische Mission.
- Altheimer, G.; Hopf, V.D.; Weimer, Bernard S. (Ed.) 1991. *Botswana, vom Land der Betschuanen zum Frontstaat: Wirtschaft, Gesellschaft, Kultur*. Münster: Lit Verlag.
- Alverson, Hoyt S. 1974. Minority group autonomy and the rejection of dominant group racial mythologies: the Zulu of South Africa. *African studies*, v. 33, 1, p. 3-24.
- Alverson, Hoyt S. 1978. *Mind in the heart of darkness: value and self-identity among the Tswana of southern Africa*. Johannesburg & New Haven CN: Macmillan South Africa; Yale Univ. Press. Pp xiv, 299. ISBN-10 0-86954-072-6.
- Amakali, Petrus. 1978. *Tokongo*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Publ. Pp 32. ISBN-10 0-86848-001-0.
- Deals with "Geschichte der älteren Zeit in Oshindonga" (Strohmeyer 1982:118).
- Amaral, Ilídio do. 1996. *O reino do Congo, os mbundu (ou ambundos), o reino dos "ngola" e a presença portuguesa, de finais do século XV a meados do século XVI*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU); Inst. de Investigação Científica Tropical (IICT). Pp 276.
- Peripherals: Joseph C. Miller, *Journal of African history*, v. 38 (1997), p. 530; John Thornton, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 31 (1998), p. 158-159.
- Ambassa, Apollinaire Onanena. 1997. *Recontre du mariage coutumier yambassa et du mariage chrétien*. Thèse (MA). Québec: Univ. Laval.
- URL: [www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk3/ftp04/mq25693.pdf](http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk3/ftp04/mq25693.pdf)
- Ambouroué-Avaro, Joseph. 1981. *Un peuple gabonais à l'aube de la colonisation: le bas Ogowé au XIXe siècle*. Collection histoire d'Afrique. Paris: Ed. Karthala; Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS). Pp 285.
- Deals with the Orungu. Unrevised publication of the author's dissertation.
- Peripherals: W.G. Clarence-Smith, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 45 (1983), p. 635-636.
- Ambrose, David. 2002. *Fiction in Sesotho*. Roma: National Univ. of Lesotho (NUL).
- Ambrose, David. 2003. *Poetry in Sesotho*. Roma: National Univ. of Lesotho (NUL).
- Amory, Deborah Peters. 1994. The politics of identity on Zanzibar. PhD thesis. Stanford Univ.
- Andah, Bassey W. 1983. The "Bantu homeland" project: ethnoarchaeological investigations in the Benue Valley region of Nigeria. *West African journal of archaeology*, v. 13, p. 23-60.
- Anderson, Andrew A. 1887. *Twenty-five years in a waggon in the gold regions of Africa*, 2 vols. London: Chapman & Hall.
- Travels in the southern Kalahari. Reprinted 1999 on microfiche by Chadwyck-Healey Ltd (The nineteenth century: general collection, #1-1-11480).
- Anderson, Andrew A. 1888. *Twenty-five years in a waggon: sport and travel in South Africa*. New edition. London: Chapman & Hall. Pp xii, 423, plates.
- Reprinted 1974 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea, #47; ISBN-10 0-88977-045-4).
- Anderson, [Capt.] 1911. Some tribal customs in their relatives to medicine and morals in the Nyam-Nyam and Gour peoples. In: *Fourth report of the Wellcome Tropical Research Laboratories*. Ed. by Andrew Balfour. Khartoum: Gordon Memorial College.
- Anderson, E. 1969. La notion de dieu chez les quelques tribus Congo-Camerounaises. *Journal of religion in Africa*, v. 2, p. 96-112.
- Anderson, Vernon A. 1931/46. Field notes on Baluba history, economy, and political organization 1931-1940 (box 1, folders 25-31), genealogical clan lists (box 1, folders 32-35), and miscellaneous ethnographic notes 1941-1946 (box 1, folder 36). Melville J. Herskovits Library of African Studies, Northwestern Univ. Library.
- Andersson, Efraim. 1938. Le rôle des sentiments dans l'éducation religieuse des peuples primitifs. *Congo mission news*, v. 102, p. 17-18.
- Andersson, Efraim. 1942. *På upptäcksfärd bland Kongos dvärgfolk = On an exploration among the dwarfs of Congo*. Stockholm: Svenska Missionsförbundets Förlag. Pp 175.
- Andersson, Efraim. 1953. *Contribution à l'ethnographie des kuta*. Studia ethnographica upsaliensia, #6. Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksell. Pp xxiii, 365.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Uppsala Univ., 1953. A second volume appeared in 1974, and a third in 1991.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 21 (1958), p. 80.
- Andersson, Efraim. 1972. The concept of justice and morality among the Bakuta in the Congo-Brazzaville. *Ethnos* (Stockholm), v. 37, p. 5-39.
- Andersson, Efraim. 1974. *Contribution à l'ethnographie des kuta*, v. 2. Studia ethnographica upsaliensia, #38. Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksell. Pp xxiii, 212.
- Andersson, Efraim. 1983. *Les bongo-rimba*. Occasional papers from the Dept. of General and Comparative Ethnography, Uppsala Univ., #9. Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksell. Pp 128.
- Andersson, Efraim. 1987. *Ethnologie religieuse des kuta, 1: mythologie et folklore*. Occasional papers from the Dept. of General and Comparative Ethnography, Uppsala Univ., #11. Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksell. Pp 164.
- Andersson, Efraim. 1990. *Ethnologie religieuse des kuta*, v. 2. Occasional papers from the Dept. of General and Comparative Ethnography, Uppsala Univ., #14. Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksell. Pp 225.
- Andersson, Efraim. 1991. *Ex oriente lux: contribution à l'ethnographie des kuta*, v. 3. Occasional papers from the Dept. of General and Comparative Ethnography, Uppsala Univ., #15. Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksell. Pp 75.
- Andersson, Karl Johan. 1856. *Reisen in Südwest-Afrika bis zum See Ngami in den Jahren 1850 bis 1854*, 2 Bde. Aus dem swedischen übersetzt von Hermann Lotze. Leipzig: Costenoble.
- Peripherals: N. *Zeits. für allgemeine Erdkunde*, neue Folge, v. 3 (1857), p. 372f; N. *Zeits. für allgemeine Erdkunde*, neue Folge, v. 4 (1858), p. 80.
- Andersson, Karl Johan. 1856. *Sjön Ngami: forskningar och upptäckter under fyra års vandringar i sydvestra Afrika = Lake Ngami: researches and discoveries during four years' travels in southwest Africa*. Översättning av Gustav Thomée. Stockholm: Albert Bonniers Förlag. Pp viii, 10, 503.

An improved and enlarged Swedish edition.

Andersson, Karl Johan. 1856. *Lake Ngami: or explorations and discoveries during four years of wanderings in the wilds of south western Africa*. London: Hurst & Blackett. Pp xviii, 546.

Strohmeier & Moritz (1975:1) claim this to be a second edition. Reprinted more than once by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea, #24; ISBN-10 0-86977-341-0); and 1969 by Frank Cass & Co. in London. Various abridged editions have also been published, many dated 1856, e.g. by Edward Dix in New York (433 p.), Potter in Philadelphia (433 p.), and Harper in New York (521 p.).

URL: [www.archive.org/details/lakengamiorexplo00andeiala](http://www.archive.org/details/lakengamiorexplo00andeiala)

Peripherals: Anon., *Littell's living age* (New York), v. 50 (1856), p. 362-369; Anon., "Lake Ngami, or, the waters beyond Kalahari", *Putnam's monthly magazine of American literature, science and art*, v. 8 (1856), p. 607-617; Anon., *New Englander and Yale review*, v. 15 (1857), p. 166.

Andersson, Karl Johan. 1858. Travel and adventures in Ovamboland. *Cape monthly magazine*, v. 4, 21, p. 156-159.

Andersson, Karl Johan. 1872. *Notes on the birds of Damara Land and the adjacent countries of South-West Africa*. London: John van Voorst.

URL: [www.archive.org/details/notesonbirdsofda00anderich](http://www.archive.org/details/notesonbirdsofda00anderich)

Angas, George French. 1849. *The Kafirs illustrated in a series of drawings taken among the Amazulu, Amaponda, and Amakosa tribes; also, portraits of the Hottentot, Malay, Fingo, and other races inhabiting southern Africa, together with sketches of landscape scenery in the Zulu country, Natal and Cape Colony*. London: J. Hogarth. Pp 2, 50, 31.

Includes 30 coloured plates/drawings of Amazulu, Amaponda and Amakosa. Reprinted 1974 by Balkema in Amsterdam (ISBN-10 0-86961-060-0).

Angebauer, Karl. 1927. *Ovambo: fünfzehn Jahre unter Kaffern, Buschleuten und Bezksamtmännern*. Berlin: A. Scherl. Pp 254.

Angebauer, Karl. 1937. *Abenteuer im Ovamboland*. Dresden: Neuer Buchverlag. Pp 64.

Angus, F. 1960. Quelques considerations sur la vie privée d'antan chez les Ba-bunda (Ambun). In: *Pour servir*. Mayidi (Congo Belge).

Not sure about the details. Could be a journal. Referred to by Felix (1987:108).

Angus, H. Crawford. 1898. A year in Azimba and Chipitaland: the customs and superstitions of the people. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 27, p. 316-325.

The author travelled from Blantyre to close-by Zimbabwe.

Angus, H. Crawford. 1899. A trip to northern Angoniland. *Scottish geographical magazine*, v. 15, p. 74-79.

Ankermann, Bernhard. 1905. Über den gegenwärtigen Stand der Ethnographie der Südhälfte Afrikas. *Archiv für Anthropologie*, neue Folge, v. 4 [32], p. 241ff.

Ankermann, Bernhard. 1906. L'ethnographie actuelle de l'Afrique meridionale. *Anthropos*, v. 1, p. 552-592, 914-949.

Ankermann, Bernhard; Schultz-Ewerth, Erich; Adam, Leonhard. (Ed.) 1929. *Das Eingeborenenrecht, I: Ostafrika*. Stuttgart: Strecker & Schröder. Pp viii, 379.

"[M]ost of the information seems to be of very poor quality" (Beidelman 1967:73).

Peripherals: A. Werner, *Man*, v. 30 (1930), p. 228-229 (art. 161).

Anson, William John. 1899. *Under the African sun: a description of native races in Uganda, sporting adventures, and other experiences*. London: William Heinemann. Pp 355.

Apter, Andrew. 1983. In praise of high office: the politics of panegyric among three southern Bantu tribes. *Anthropos*, v. 78, 1/2, p. 149-168.

Apter, D.E. 1961. *The political kingdom in Uganda*. Princeton Univ. Press.

Apthorpe, R. 1960. Problems of African history: the Nsenga of Northern Rhodesia. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 28, p. 47-67.

Apthorpe, R. 1962. A note on Nsenga girls. *South African archaeological bull.*, v. 17, p. 12-13.

Aramazani, Birusa. 1975. Conceptualisation du manger dans le champ notionnel de la sexualité en langue bavu. *Bull. d'information du CELTA (Centre de Linguistique Théoretique et Appliquée): linguistique et sciences humaines* (Lubumbashi), v. 17, p. 3-27.

Aranzadi, Inigo de. 1962. *La adivinanza en la zona de los Ntumu: tradiciones orales del Bosque Fang*. Madrid: Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas. Pp 310.

Peripherals: James Fernandez, *Journal of American folklore*, v. 78 (1965), p. 77.

Arbousset, Jean Thomas. 2000. *Excursions missionnaires dans les Montagnes Bleues, suivie de la notice sur les zoulas*. Edition préparée par Alain Ricard, annotée par David Ambrose, Albert Brutsch et Alain Ricard. Paris: Ed. Karthala. Pp 209. ISBN-10 2-84586-048-X pb.

Retells a journey undertaken 1840 by Arbousset and King Moshoeshoe.

Ardener, Edwin W. 1971. Belief and the problem of woman Bakweri. In: *The interpretation of ritual: essays in honor of I.A. Richards*, p. 135-158. Ed. by J.S. la Fontaine. London: Tavistock Publ.

Ardener, Edwin W. 1996. *Kingdom on Mount Cameroon: studies in the history of the Cameroon Coast, 1500-1970*. Edited by Shirley Ardener. Cameroon studies, #1. Providence & Oxford: Berghahn Books. Pp xx, 380.

Peripherals: Frederick Quinn, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 31 (1998), p. 499-501.

Ardener, Edwin W.; Warmington, W.A. 1960. *Plantation and village in the Cameroons: some economic and social studies*. London: Oxford Univ. Press.

Areia, Manuel Laranjeira Rodrigues de. 1977. *Notes pour l'étude de l'ethnobotanique dans la culture tshokwe*. Contribuições para o estudo da antropologia portuguesa, #10:1. Inst. de Anthropologia, Univ. de Coimbra. Pp 82, plates.

Areia, Manuel Laranjeira Rodrigues de. 1985. *Les symboles divinatoires: analyse socio-culturelle d'une technique de divination des Cokwe de l'Angola (ngombo ya cisuka)*. Publ. do Centro de Estudos Africanos, #4. Inst. de Anthropologia, Univ. de Coimbra. Pp 555, plates.

Areia, Manuel Laranjeira Rodrigues de; David, Jean. 2003. *Chokwe and their Bantu neighbours*. Zürich: Galerie Walu. Pp 131. ISBN-10 3-9522495-1-3.

Areia, Manuel Laranjeira Rodrigues de; Figueiras, Isilda. 1984. *Angola: bibliografia antropológica*. Centro de Estudos Africanos, Inst. de Anthropologia, Univ. de Coimbra.

Areia, Manuel Laranjeira Rodrigues de; others. 1998. *Angola: bibliografia antropológica*. 2a edição. Centro de Estudos Africanos, Inst. de Anthropologia, Univ. de Coimbra. Pp 380.

Arens, W. 1975. The Waswahili: the social history of an ethnic group. *Africa*, v. 45, 4, p. 426-438.

Argyle, W. John; Preston-Whyte, Eleanor. (Ed.) 1978. *Social system and tradition in southern Africa: essays in honour of Eileen Krige*. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp xxi, 251. ISBN-10 0-19-570089-9.

Armstrong, James C. 1979. The slaves, 1652-1795. In: *The shaping of South African society, 1652-1820*. Ed. by Richard H. Elphick & Hermann Giliomee. Cape Town: Longmans.

Armstrong, James C.; Worden, Nigel A. 1989. The slaves, 1652-1834. In: *The shaping of South African society, 1652-1840*, p. 109-183. 2nd edition. Ed. by Richard H. Elphick & Hermann Giliomee. Middletown CN & Cape Town: Wesleyan Univ. Press; Maskew Miller Longman.

Arnaldo, Carlos. 2004. Ethnicity and marriage patterns in Mozambique. *African population studies*, v. 19, 1, p. 143-164.

Arnaud, M. 1948. Mythologie et folklore sur le Haut-Zambèse. *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, v. 2, p. 244-266.

Details wanting.

Arning, Wilhelm. 1896. Die Wahehe [pt. 1]. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 9, p. 233-246.

Arning, Wilhelm. 1897. Die Wahehe [pt. 2]. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 10, p. 46-60.

Arning, Wilhelm. 1936. *Deutsch-Ostafrika gestern und heute*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp 338.

Arnold, Alfred J. [Col.] 1901. Colonel Arnold's map of the Barue country. *The geographical journal*, v. 18, 5, p. 514-515, map.

Arnold, Bernd. 1975. Zur Ursache der Jungheirat bei den Nyakyusa und Safwa (S.-W. Tanzania). *Abh. und Berichte des Staatlichen Museums für Völkerkunde Dresden*, v. 34, p. 7-29.

Arnold, Bernd. 1984. Zum Sinn der Brautgabe bei den Nyakyusa, Safwa und Nyika, Tansania. *Abh. und Berichte des Staatlichen Museums für Völkerkunde Dresden*, v. 41, p. 191-245.

Arnold, Rainer. 1973. Swahili literature and modern history: a necessary remark on literary criticism. *Kiswahili*, v. 42/43, p. 68-73.

Annot, David; Orpen, Francis H.S. 1875. *The land question of Griqualand West: an enquiry into the various claims to land [...] together with a brief history of the Griqua Nation*. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. Pp xiii, 351.

Annot, Frederick Stanley. 1900. Correspondence to the editor: the regions of the Okovango. *The geographical journal*, v. 15, 3, p. 291.

Aschwanden, H. 1980. Realität und Symbolik eines Mordes nach den Darstellungen der Karanga (Simbabwe). *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 105, p. 125-133.

Aschwanden, H. 1982. *Symbols of life: an analysis of the consciousness of the Karanga*. Translated from German by U. Cooper.

Details wanting.

Peripherals: G.L. Chavunduka, *Zambia*, v. 10 (1982), p. 154.

- Ashe, Robert Pickering. 1887. Buganda. *Journal of the Manchester Geographical Soc.*, v. 3, p. 53-65.
- Ashton, Edmund Hugh. 1937. Notes on the political and judicial organization of the Tawana. *Bantu studies*, v. 11, p. 68-83.
- Ashton, Edmund Hugh. 1938. Political organisation of the Southern Sotho. *Bantu studies*, v. 12, 4, p. 287-320.
- Ashton, Edmund Hugh. 1939. An ethnological survey of the Ba-Sotho (Southern Sotho), 3 vols. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Ashton, Edmund Hugh. 1939. A sociological sketch of Sotho diet. *Transactions of the Royal Soc. of South Africa*, v. 27, 2, p. 147-214.
- Ashton, Edmund Hugh. 1943. *Medicine, magic and sorcery among the Southern Sotho*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #10. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 33.
- Peripherals: E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 8 (1945), p. 117.
- Ashton, Edmund Hugh. 1946. *The social structure of the Southern Sotho ward*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #15. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 10 (1947), p. 40.
- Ashton, Edmund Hugh. 1952. *The Basuto*. London, New York & Toronto: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xi, 355.
- Peripherals: F. Laydevant, *Aequatoria*, v. 15 (1952), p. 166-168; J.G.W., *African affairs*, v. 51 (1952), p. 166-167; Ernst Westphal, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 17 (1955), p. 408.
- Ashton, Edmund Hugh. 1967. *The Basuto*. 2nd edition. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Peripherals: Anthony Atmore, *Journal of African history*, v. 9 (1968), p. 334.
- Ashton, W. 1855. *Warning! Large drops before the storm, 1: present state of the Bechuana tribes, north of the Vaal and far into the interior*. Cape Town.
- Asmus, Gustav. 1939. *Die Zulu: Welt und Weltbild eines bäuerlichen Negerstammes*. Essener Verlagsanstalt. Pp 285.
- Ataragaboine, G. 1973. *The concept of the Supreme Being among the Batoro*, 19. Occasional papers in African traditional religion and philosophy, #19:204. Kampala: Makerere Univ.
- Not sure about the details of this one.
- Athayde, Alfredo Mendonça da Costa. 1968. Estudo bioantropológica dos Cuamatos, Cuanhamas e Evalues. In: *Estudos sobre a antropologia física do ultramar português*, v. 3, p. 75-107. Memórias da Junta de Investigações do Ultramar, serie II, tomo 55. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU).
- Who are the Cuamatos?
- Atkins, Guy. 1950. The Nyanja-speaking population of Nyasaland and Northern Rhodesia: a statistical estimate. *African studies*, v. 9, 1, p. 35-39.
- Atkinson, Norman D. 1973. The missionary contribution to early education in Rhodesia. In: *Christianity south of the Zambezi*. Ed. by Anthony J. Dachs. Gwelo.
- Auala, Leonard Nangolo Vilho. 1973. *The Ovambo: our problems and hopes*. Munger africana library notes, #17. Pasadena CA: California Inst. of Technology (CalTech). Pp 32.
- Auala, Leonard Nangolo Vilho. 1977. *Onakuziwa yandje = My life*. Oniipa-Ondangwa (SWA/Namibia): Oshinyanyangidho shongeleka ya ELOC (Evangelical Lutheran Ovambo-Kavango Church). Pp 167.
- Bishop Auala's autobiography.
- Aubame, Jean-Marie. 2002. *Les beti du Gabon et d'ailleurs*, 2 vols. Paris: L'Harmattan.
- Augustin, Paul. 1959/60. La coutume des Wanianga. *Bull. des juridictions indigenes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 28/29, p. 105-142.
- Is this about Nyanga D43?
- Augustiny, Julius. 1923/24. Sukuma-Texte, gesammelt und übersetzt. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 14, p. 1-43, 153-189.
- Augustiny, Julius. 1926/27. Geschichte der Häuptlinge von Madschame. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 17, 3, p. 161-201.
- Auret, Diana. 1982. The Mhondoro spirits of supratribal significance in the culture of the Shona. *African studies*, v. 41, 2, p. 173-187.
- Austen, Ralph Albert. 1968. *Northwest Tanzania under German and British rule: colonial policy and tribal politics, 1889-1939*. New Haven CN: Yale Univ. Press. Pp 307.
- Peripherals: Israel Katoke & C.F. Holmes, *African historical studies*, v. 2 (1969), p. 363-365.
- Austen, Ralph Albert. 1988. The 19th century Islamic slave trade from East Africa (Swahili and Red Sea coasts): a tentative census. *Slavery and abolition*, v. 9, 3, p. 21-44.
- Austen, Ralph Albert. 1992. Tradition, invention and history: the case of the Ngondo (Cameroon). *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 32, 126, p. 285-309.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1992\\_num\\_32\\_126](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1992_num_32_126)
- Austen, Ralph Albert. 1996. Mythic transformation and historical continuity: the Duala of Cameroon and German colonialism, 1884-1914. In: *African crossroads: intersections between history and anthropology in Cameroon*. Ed. by Ian Fowler & David Zeitlyn. Cameroon studies, #2. Providence & Oxford: Berghahn Books.
- Austen, Ralph Albert; Derrick, Jonathan. 1999. *Middlemen of the Cameroons rivers: the Duala and their hinterland, c.1600-c.1960*. African studies series, #96. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp vii, 252.
- Peripherals: Joseph Takougang, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 31 (1998), p. 638-640.
- Authenrieth, H. 1908. Recht der Kisibaleute. *Zeits. für Rechtswissenschaft*, v. 21, p. 354-392.
- Avelot, René Antoine [Capt.] 1905. Recherches sur l'histoire des migrations dans le bassin de l'Ogoué et la région littorale adjacente. *Bull. de géographie historique et descriptive* (Paris), v. 3, p. 357-412.
- Includes something on Myene B11, Ndassa B201, Kele B22, Kota B25, Bongwe B303, Okande B32, and others (Johnston 1919:809ff). Reprinted 1906 as a 60-page book by Impr. Nationale in Paris.
- Avermaet, J. van. 1939. Nota over de Bofomela. *Aequatoria*, v. 2, p. 133-137.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Awouma, J. 1965. Esquisse d'une étude socio-culturelle d'un conte bulu (sud-Cameroun). *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, nouvelle série, v. 55, p. 83-91.
- Axelsson, Sigbert. 1970. *Culture confrontation in the Lower Congo: from the Old Congo Kingdom to the Congo Independent State with special reference to the Swedish missionaries in the 1880's and 1890's*. Studia missionalia upsaliensia, #14. Stockholm: Gummesson. Pp 340, plates, fold-out map.
- Ayliff, John; Whiteside, Joseph. 1912. *History of the Abambo generally known as Fingoes*. Butterworth (South Africa): The Gazette. Pp 101.
- Reprinted 1962 by Cornelis Struik Publ. in Cape Town (Willem Hiddingh reprint series, #17).
- Aylmer, Isabella Elinor [Fenton]. 1858. *Adventures of Mrs Colonel Somerset in Caffraria during the war*. 2nd edition. London: J. Hope. Pp vi, 309.
- Aylmer is credited as editor (as I.D. Fenton), but is commonly assumed to be the author. Subsequent edition(s) retitled *Bush life*.
- Aylmer, Isabella Elinor [Fenton]. 1862. *Bush life: a woman's adventures among the Caffres*. London: Ward & Lock. Pp 204.
- New edition of *Adventures of Mrs Colonel Somerset in Caffraria during the war*.
- Aylward, Alfred. 1881. *The Transvaal of to-day: war, witchcraft, sport and spoils in South Africa*. London: William Blackwood & Sons. Pp xii, 323.
- Ayot, Henry Okello. 1973. A history of the Luo-Abasuba of western Kenya from AD 1760-1940. PhD thesis. Univ. of Nairobi.
- Ayot, Henry Okello. 1979. *A history of the Luo-Abasuba of western Kenya from AD 1760-1940*. Nairobi: Kenya Literature Bureau. Pp xvi, 214.
- Revision of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Nairobi, 1973.
- Azombo-Menda, S. 1975. Analyse structurale de la chanson Pahouine. *Camelang* (Yaoundé), v. 4, p. (?).
- Babiha, K. 1958. The Bayaga clan of W. Uganda. *The Uganda journal*, v. 22, 2, p. (?).
- Bachmann, Tr. 1915/16. Nyiha Märchen. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 6, 2, p. 81-101.
- Bacon, James A. 1976. Rebellion and religious change: the Katanga Luba. MA thesis. Johns Hopkins Univ.
- Bacuez, Paul. 1997. Honneur et pudeur dans la société swahili de Zanzibar. *Journal des africanistes*, v. 67, 2, p. 25-48.
- Bagshawe, F.J. 1930. Tribal history and legends: Waluguru tribe. Manuscript. Oxford: Rhodes House.
- Referred to by Beidelman (1967:74).
- Bahoken, J.-C. 1961. La notion de 'bedimo' chez les bantu du Cameroun. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 31, p. 91-96.
- Bahoken, J.-C. 1967. *Clairières métaphysiques africaines: essai sur la philosophie et la religion chez les bantu du sud-Cameroun*. Paris: Présence Africaine. Pp 124.
- Bahuchet, Serge; Guillaume, H. 1979. Relations entre chasseurs-collecteurs pygmées et agriculteurs de la forêt du nord-ouest du bassin congolais. In: *Pygmées de Centrafrique: études ethnologiques, historiques et linguistiques sur les "Ba.Mbenga" (aka/baka) du nord-ouest du bassin congolais*, p. 109-139. Ed. by Serge Bahuchet. Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #73-74; Etudes pygmées, #3. Paris.



- Bahuchet, Serge; Guillaume, H. 1982. Aka-farmer relations in the northwest Congo basin. In: *Politics and history in band societies*, p. 189-211. Ed. by Eleanor B. Leacock & Richard B. Lee. Cambridge & Paris: Cambridge Univ. Press; Ed. de la Maison des Sciences de l'Homme.
- Baijuka, F.P.; Piters, B. de Steenhuijsen. 1998. Nutrient balances and their consequences in the banana-based land use systems of Bukoba District, northwest Tanzania. *Agriculture, ecosystems, and environment*, v. 71, p. 147-158.
- Bain, Andrew Geddes. 1829/30. Extracts from the journal of Andrew Geddes Bain kept during a visit to some of the interior tribes of southern Africa, in the year 1826. *South African quarterly journal*, v. 1, p. 415-428.
- Bain, James Alexander. 1886. Between lakes Nyasa and Tanganyika. *The Free Church of Scotland monthly*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Baines, Thomas. 1864. *Explorations in South West Africa, being an account of a journey in the years 1861 and 1862 from Walvisch Bay, on the western coast, to Lake Ngami and the Victoria Falls*. London: Longman, Green, Longman, Roberts & Green. Pp xiv, 535.
- The author "travelled through Naro and southern !Kung country" (Barnard 1992:12). Reprinted 1968 by Gregg International in Farnborough; and 1973 by Pioneer Head in Salisbury/Harare.
- Peripherals: Anon., "Explorations in South West Africa", *The anthropological review*, v. 4 (1866), p. 243-252.
- Baines, Thomas. 1865. *The Victoria Falls, Zambezi river: sketched on the spot during the journey of J. Chapman & T. Baines*. London: Day & Son. Pp 8.
- Eight pages?
- Peripherals: Anon., "Explorations in South West Africa", *The anthropological review*, v. 4 (1866), p. 243-252.
- Baines, Thomas. 1868. *Voyage dans le sud-ouest de l'Afrique: récits d'explorations faites en 1861 et 1862, depuis la baie Valfich jusqu'aux chutes Victoria*. Traduit de l'anglais et abrégé par J. Belin de Launay. Paris: Hachette. Pp vii, 298.
- Bakabulindi, J. 1974. *The traditional wisdom of the Baganda concerning moral behaviour*. Occasional papers in African traditional religion and philosophy, #17:184. Kampala: Makerere Univ.
- Bakari, Mohamed; Yahya, Saad S. (Ed.) 1995. *Islam in Kenya: proceedings of the national seminar on contemporary Islam in Kenya*. Nairobi: Mewa Publ. Pp xiv, 339.
- Bakari, Said. 1977. *The Swahili chronicle of Ngazija*. Edited by Lyndon Harries. Bloomington: African Studies Program, Indiana Univ.
- Peripherals: Neville Chittick, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 11 (1978), 736-738; Edward A. Alpers, *Journal of African history*, v. 21 (1980), p. 133-134; James de Vere Allen, *Research in African literatures*, v. 11 (1980), p. 137-142.
- Bakasa, Bosekonsombo. 1994. Les bányányé ou balingá de la haute Tshuapa. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 171ff.
- Bakel, M.A. van. 1981. The "Bantu" expansion: demographic models. *Current anthropology*, v. 22, 6, p. 688-691.
- Baker, D.M. 1944. Etude concernant la situation sanitaire et démographique de quelques villages du district de la Tshuapa (Topoke-Lalia Ngolu). *Recueil de travaux de sciences médicales au Congo Belge*, v. 2, p. 141-150.
- Baker, E.B. 1912. Native customs in Mashonaland. *The Empire review and journal of British trade*, v. 24, p. 244-249, 338-343.
- Baker, E.C. 19xx. The Ba-Kuria of Musoma, Tanganyika Territory. Typed manuscript, ref. EAF CORY 8. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 113.
- Baker, E.C. 19xx. The Bakuria of N.M. Tarime, Tanganyika Territory. Mimeographed.
- Source?
- Baker, E.C. 1927. Age-grades in Musoma District, Tanganyika Territory. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 27, p. 221-224 (art. 151).
- People mentioned include Ikoma, Nguruimi, and Kuria.
- Baker, E.C. 1946. Mumiani. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 21, p. 108-109.
- Baker, E.C. 1947. A note on the Washomvi of Dar-es-Salaam. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 23, p. 47-48.
- On "early Zaramo-Arab relations on the coast" (Beidelman 1967:74). Based on information received "in course of conversation with Mwinyihari bin Akida, the oldest of the Dar es Salaam residents, who lives at Kisutu" (Baker, p. 47).
- Baker, E.C. 1949. Notes on the history of the Wasegeju. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 27, p. 16-41.
- Baker, [Miss]. 1906. Unpublished collection of more than 200 Bahima proverbs. Mbarara (Uganda): Church Missionary Soc. (CMS).
- Referred to by Taylor (1962:149).
- Baker, S.J.K. 1937. The distribution of native population over East Africa. *Africa*, v. 10, 1, p. 37-54.
- Baker, S.J.K. 1954. Bunyoro: a regional appreciation. *The Uganda journal*, v. 18, 2, p. (?).
- Bakiri, Mtoro bin Mwinyi. 1903. Desturi wa Waswahili = The customs of the Swahili people.
- Details wanting.
- Bakiri, Mtoro bin Mwinyi. (Ed.) 1981. *The customs of the Swahili people: the "Desturi wa Waswahili" of Mtoro bin Mwinyi Bakiri and other persons*. Translated and edited by J.W.T. Allen. Berkeley & Los Angeles: Univ. of California Press. Pp xv, 342.
- Peripherals: David Parkin, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 47 (1984), p. 192-193; Jack D. Rollins, *Research in African literatures*, v. 15 (1984), p. 619-624.
- Bal, A. 1934. La claustration des jeunes filles chez les ngbandi et les ngombe de Lisala. *Trait d'union: bull. trimestrelle de l'Ass. des étudiants de l'Univ. Coloniale de Belgique*, v. 3, 4, p. 3.
- Balandier, Georges. 1955. *Sociologie actuelle de l'Afrique noire: dynamique des changements sociaux en Afrique centrale*. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France.
- Balandier, Georges. 1955. *Sociologie des Brazzavilles noires*. Paris: Armand Colin.
- Balandier, Georges. 1965. *La vie quotidienne au royaume de Kongo du XVIe au XVIIIe siècle*. Paris: Libr. Hachette. Pp 286.
- Peripherals: David Birmingham, *Journal of African history*, v. 9 (1968), p. 332.
- Balandier, Georges. 1968. *Daily life in the kingdom of the Kongo from the sixteenth to the eighteenth century*. Translated from the French by Helen Weaver. London: George Allen & Unwin. Pp 288.
- Balandier, Georges. 1970. *The sociology of Black Africa: social dynamics in central Africa*. Translated from French by D. Garman. London: Andre Deutsch.
- Balandier, Georges. 1975. Economie, société et pouvoir chez les duala anciens. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 15, 59, p. 361-380.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1975\\_num\\_15\\_59](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1975_num_15_59)
- Baldwin, William Charles. 1863. *African hunting and adventure from Natal to Zambesi, including Lake Ngami, the Kalahari Desert, etc., from 1852 to 1860*. 2nd edition. London: Richard Bentley. Pp 442.
- Balegamire, Bazilashe J. 1991. L'exigence de transparence dans les relations interpersonnelles: le sens du serment chez les Bahavu (Zaire). In: *Langue et culture en Afrique: le cas des Bahavu du Zaïre - mélanges à la mémoire d'Aramazani Birusha A. (1943-1987)*, p. 101-121. Ed. by Bazilashe J. Balegamire & J.M. Ngoboka Rusimbuka. Kinshasa & Louvain-la-Neuve: Ed. Noraf.
- Balegamire, Bazilashe J.; Rusimbuka, J.M. Ngoboka. (Ed.) 1991. *Langue et culture en Afrique: le cas des Bahavu du Zaïre - mélanges à la mémoire d'Aramazani Birusha A. (1943-1987)*. Kinshasa & Louvain-la-Neuve: Ed. Noraf. Pp 244. ISBN-10 2-87184-015-6.
- Balina, A.; others. 1970. *Sukuma expression of traditional religion in life*. Kipalapala (Tanzania).
- Referred to by Isizoh (2008).
- Ballif, N. 1977. Observations effectuées chez les pomo, mission Ogooué-Congo. Mémoire de diplôme d'études approfondies (DEA). Paris: Ecole des Hautes Etudes en Sciences Sociales (EHESS).
- Baloi, L.M.D. 1996. Archaeology and mud-wall decay in the Bobirwa area: an ethno-archaeological study. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Baluti, Katukandany. 1988. Les proverbes tetela: étude thématique et socio-culturelle. Thèse de 3ème cycle. Univ. Paris-Val-de-Marne (Paris 12). Pp 234.
- Bamuinikile-Mudiasa, S. 1969. La mort et l'au-delà chez les Baluba du Kasai: position traditionnelle et perspectives catéchétiques. Mémoire de maîtrise. Lubumbashi: Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes (CEPSI). Pp 120.
- Bamuinikile-Mudiasa, S. 1970. La mort et l'au-delà chez les Baluba du Kasai: position traditionnelle et perspectives catéchétiques. *Problèmes sociaux congolais* (Lubumbashi), v. 90/91, p. 103-220.
- Bamunoba, Y.K.; Welbourn, Frederick Burkewood. 195x. Emandwa initiation in Ankole. *The Uganda journal*, v. 29, 1, p. 13-25.
- Bamweneko, Antoinette Ngimbi. 1984. La dynamique de la famille yombé face au travail salarié de la femme. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. de Genève. Pp viii, 694.
- Banghart, P.D. 1969. Migrant labour in South West Africa and its effects on Ovambo tribal life. MA thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Banghart, P.D. 1972. The effects of the migrant labourer on the Ovambo of South West Africa. *Fort Hare papers*, v. 5, 4, p. 265-281.

- Banguébe, Benjamin. 1989. La vie économique et sociale à Lastourville de 1883 à 1928. Mémoire de maîtrise d'histoire. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:190+208).
- Bantje, Han; Gansemans, J. 1978. *Kaonde song and ritual / La musique et son rôle dans la vie sociale et rituelle luba*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #95. Tervuren. Pp vi, 121.
- Banza, Kamutenga. 1979. La problématique de la dot dans la société zaïroise: cas des Baluba Shaba. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Fac. de Théologie Protestante du Congo Belge et du Rwanda-Urundi.
- Bapolisi, Bahunga Polepole. 1991. La mort dans les proverbes des Bahavu. In: *Langue et culture en Afrique: le cas des Bahavu du Zaïre - mélanges à la mémoire d'Aramazani Birusha A. (1943-1987)*, p. 87-100. Ed. by Bazilashe J. Balegamire & J.M. Ngoboka Rusimbuka. Kinshasa & Louvain-la-Neuve: Ed. Noraf.
- Baptista, Abel dos Santos. 1951. *Monografia etnográfica sobre os Macuas*. Lisboa: Agência Geral do Ultramar. Pp 59.
- Baptista, Pedro João; José, Amaro. 1873. Journey of the Pombeiros, P.J. Baptista and Amaro José, across Africa from Angola to Tette on the Zambeze [translated by B.A. Beadle]. In: *The lands of Cazembe*. London: John Murray; Royal Geographical Soc. of London (RGS).  
 Not sure what this contains.
- Baptiste, F.A. 1998. African presence in India. *Africa quarterly* (New Delhi), v. 38, p. 75-90, 91-126.
- Baquez, Pascal. 2000. *Contes swahili de Kilwa / Hadithi za kiswahili kutoka Kilwa*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 142.
- Peripherals: Mohamed Ahmed Saleh, *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 171 (2003), p.(?).
- Barclay, Isabella. 1890. Zanzibar parallel to Jacques de Vitry. *Folklore: journal of the Folklore Soc.* (London), v. 1, p. 515-516.
- Barnes, H. 1922. Marriage of cousins in Nyasaland. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 22, p. 147-149 (art. 85).
- Barnes, H. 1922. Survival after death among the Ba-Bemba of north-eastern Rhodesia. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 22, p. 41-42 (art. 26).
- Barnes, H.B. 1926. Iron smelting among the Ba-Ushi. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 56, p. 189-194.
- Barnes, James A. 1948. Some aspects of political development among the Fort Jameson Ngoni. *African studies*, v. 7, 2/3, p. 99-109.
- Barnes, James A. 1948. *The material culture of the Fort Jameson Ngoni*. Occasional papers from the Rhodes-Livingstone Museum, new series, #1. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia).
- Barnes, James A. 1949. Measures of divorce frequency in simple societies. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 79, 1/2, p. 37-62.
- The peoples investigated include Bemba M42, Fort Jameson Ngoni M12, Lamba M54, Kgatla S31b, Ngwaketse S31a, Ngwato S31c, Tlokwa S31b, Tallensi (Gur), Nuer (Nilotic), Yakô (Cross-River), plus some non-African peoples like "England", "Wales" and others; according to what is listed in their tables.
- Barnes, James A. 1951. The Fort Jameson Ngoni. In: *Seven tribes of British Central Africa*, p. 194-252. Ed. by Elizabeth Colson & Max Gluckman. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Barnes, James A. 1951. *Marriage in a changing society: a study in structural change among the Fort Jameson Ngoni*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #20. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Peripherals: Lyndon Harries, *African affairs*, v. 51 (1952), p. 165-166.
- Barnes, James A. 1951. The perception of history in plural society. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 11, p. 1-9.
- Barnes, James A. 1951. The perception of history in plural society. *Human relations*, v. 4, p. 295-303.
- Second part? Reprint?
- Barnes, James A. 1954. *Politics in a changing society: a political history of the Fort Jameson Ngoni*. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst. Pp 220.
- Barnes, James A. 1955. Seven types of segmentation. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 17, p. 1-22.
- Barnes, James A. 1956. Race relations in the development of South Africa. In: *Race relations in world perspective*. Ed. by Andrew William Lind. Honolulu: Univ. of Hawai'i Press.
- Barnes, James A.; Gluckman, Max; Mitchell, James Clyde. 1949. The village headman in British Central Africa. *Africa*, v. 19, p. 100-106.
- Not sure about the order of authors.
- Barra, G. 1939. *1000 Kikuyu proverbs*. London.
- Barra, G. 1960. *1000 Kikuyu proverbs, with translations and English equivalents*. 2nd edition. London: Macmillan & Co.; East African Literature Bureau. Pp 123.
- Barrett, W.E.H. 1911. Notes on the customs and beliefs of the Wa-Giriama, etc., British East Africa. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 41, p. 20-28.
- Barrett, W.E.H. 1912. A'Kikuyu fairy tales (Rogano) [pt. 1-3]. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 12, p. 41-42 (art. 22), 112-114 (art. 57), 183-185 (art. 98).
- Barrett, W.E.H. 1913. A'Kikuyu fairy tales (Rogano) [pt. 4-6]. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 13, p. 10-11 (art. 6), 24-25 (art. 14), 73-76 (art. 43).
- Barros, Herculano da Silva. 1949. Contos, lendas e provérbios: contos em dialecto "Kaluema" (Concelho do Dilolo). *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 26/27, p. 41-48.
- Not sure what "Kaluema" is. Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Barrow, John. 1806. An account of a journey to Leetakoo, the residence of the Chief of the Booshuana Nation [...] In: *A voyage to Conchinchina in the years 1792 and 1793*, p. 361-437. London: T. Cadell & W. Davies.
- This "was written by Barrow from manuscript material supplied by William Somerville, P.J. Truter and P.B. Borchers" (Garson, in Hamilton 1995:447). Truter's original manuscript is available at the British Library, London.
- Barrow, John. 1806. *A voyage to Conchinchina in the years 1792 and 1793: containing a general view of the productions, and political importance of this kingdom, and also of such European settlements as were visited on the voyage, with sketches of the manners, character, and condition of their inhabitants; to which is annexed an account of a journey made in the years 1801 and 1802, to the residence of the Chief of the Booshuana Nation, being the remotest point of southern Africa to which Europeans have hitherto penetrated*. London: T. Cadell & W. Davies. Pp xviii, 447.
- Reprinted 1975 by Oxford Univ. Press (Oxford in Asia: history reprints) in Kuala Lumpur, with a new introduction by Milton Osbourne.
- Bartels, M. 1893. Ethnographische gegenstände und Sud-Afrika. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 25, p. 320-321.
- Bartels, M. 1903. Der Würfelzauber südafrikanischen Völker. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 35, p. 338-378.
- Barth, Christian Gottlieb. 1895. Die ersten Lebensjahre unserer deutschen Schule in Tanga, Ostafrika. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 8 [12], p. 90-93.
- Barth, Heinrich. 1863. Capt. Speke's Entdeckung des Abflusses des einem Nilarmes aus dem See Ukeréwe, im Zusammenhang mit den ethnographischen Verhältnissen jener Gegend. *Zeits. für allgemeine Erdkunde*, neue Folge, v. 14, p. 430-448.
- Barthel, K. 1893. Völkerbewegungen auf der Südhälfte des afrikanischen Kontinents. *Mitt. des Vereins für Erdkunde zu Leipzig*, v. 22?, p. 1-90.
- Not sure about the volume number, nor the actual contents.
- Barton, Juxon. 1899. Sacrifice among the Wakamba in British East Africa. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 12, 45, p. 144-145.
- Barton, J.T.J. 1922. Report on the Bajun Islands. *Journal of East Africa and Uganda Natural History Museum*, v. 17, p. 24-38.
- Barz, Gregory F. 1997. The performance of religious and social identity: an ethnography of post-mission Kwaya music in Tanzania (East Africa). PhD thesis. Providence: Brown Univ. Pp 490.
- Baselle, Baang'Osema. 1979. Le mariage chez les Mongo de Boende. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Fac. de Théologie Protestante du Congo Belge et du Rwanda-Urundi.
- Basset, René. 1892. Légendes africaines sur l'origine de l'homme. *Revue des traditions populaires: recueil mensuel de mythologie, littérature orale, ethnographie traditionnelle et art populaire*, v. 7, p. 254-257, 336, 359, 542.
- Not sure about the correct pagination. Includes something on several languages, e.g. Nyamwezi, Taita/Tubeta.
- Basset, René. 1903. *Contes populaires d'Afrique*. Paris.
- Includes over 150 narratives originating from various African cultures/languages, e.g. Berber, Sukuma, Nyamwezi, etc.
- Bastian, Adolf. 1859. *Afrikanische Reisen: ein Besuch in San Salvador, der Hauptstadt des Königreichs Congo*. Bremen: Heinrich Strack.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Zeits. für allgemeine Erdkunde*, neue Folge, v. 7 (1859), p. 346-349.
- Bastian, Adolf. 1874/75. *Die deutsche Expedition an der Loango-Küste, nebst älteren Nachrichten über die zu erforschenden Länder: nach persönlichen Erlebnissen*, 2 Bde. Jena: Costenoble.
- Bastian's "work on the Luaño coast, which contains a good deal of interesting information regarding the western Congo and Gaboon languages" (Johnston 1919:8, 803). There are a few brief vocabularies in here, too, e.g. Balengi A32?, Kikongo H16c.

- Bastin, Marie-Louise. 1969. Arts of the Angolan peoples, 1: Chokwe / L'art d'un peuple d'Angola, 1: Chokwe. *African arts* (Los Angeles), v. 2, 1, p. 40-64.
- Bastin, Marie-Louise. 1969. Arts of the Angolan peoples, 2: Lwena / L'art d'un peuple d'Angola, 2: Lwena. *African arts* (Los Angeles), v. 2, 2, p. 46-80.
- Bastin, Marie-Louise. 1969. Arts of the Angolan peoples, 3: Songo / L'art d'un peuple d'Angola, 3: Songo. *African arts* (Los Angeles), v. 2, 3, p. 50-81.
- Bastin, Marie-Louise. 1969. Arts of the Angolan peoples, 4: Mbundu / L'art d'un peuple d'Angola, 4: Mbundu. *African arts* (Los Angeles), v. 2, 4, p. 30-76.
- Bastin, Marie-Louise. 1988. Entités spirituelles des Tshokwe (Angola). *Quaderni poro* (Milano), v. 5, p. 9-61.
- Bastos, Augusto. 1911. *Traças gebráis sobre a ethnographie do Distrito de Benguella*. 2a edição. Famalição (Portugal): Minerva. Pp 182.
- Basuakuamba, [?]. 1979. *Mythes Lulua: la fille du python*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #52. Bandundu. Pp 188.
- Basuakuamba, [?]; others. 1995. *Croyances populaires concernant les épidémies: Hungana, Lulua, Mbala, Ngongo, Sakata, Tetela et Yanst*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #117. Bandundu. Pp 118.
- Batala-Nayenga, Frederick Peter. 1976. An economic history of the lacustrine states of Busoga, Uganda, 1750-1939. PhD thesis. Univ. of Michigan. Pp 393.
- Bateman, George W. 1901. *Zanzibar tales told by natives of the East coast of Africa*. Chicago: A.C. McClurg. Pp 224.  
Reprinted 1969 by Afro-American Press in Chicago; and 2001 by Gallery Publ. in Zanzibar.  
URL: [www.archive.org/details/zanzibartalest00bateiala](http://www.archive.org/details/zanzibartalest00bateiala)
- Bates, Robert H. 1976. *Rural responses to industrialization: a study of village Zambia*. New Haven CN & London: Yale Univ. Press.
- Baum, Hermann. 1900. Reisebericht über die Kunene-Sambesi-Expedition. *Der Tropenpflanzer*, v. 4, p. 57-75, 378-383, 447-458.
- Baum, Hermann. 1903. *Reisebericht: Kunene-Sambesi Expedition*. Redigiert von Otto Warburg. Berlin: Kolonialwirtschaftliches Komitee.  
Could be a reprint of earlier article(s).
- Baumann, Hermann. 1935. *Lunda: bei Bauern und Jägern in Inner-Angola - Ergebnisse der Angola-Expedition des Museums für Völkerkunde, Berlin*. Berlin: Würfel Verlag. Pp 249, plates.
- Baumann, Hermann. (Ed.) 1975. *Die Völker Afrikas und ihre traditionelle Kulturen. Bd 1: allgemeiner Teil und südliches Afrika*. Studien zur Kulturkunde, #34. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag. Pp x, 815. ISBN-10 3-515-01774-7, 3-515-01968-5.  
Peripherals: John Middleton, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 39 (1976), p. 706-707.
- Baumann, Julius. 1966. Kulturerscheinungen bei den Herero. *Die Muschel*, v. (?), p. 21-24.
- Baumann, Oskar. 1889. Usambara. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt)*, v. 35, p. 41-47.
- Baumann, Oskar. (Ed.) 1891. *Usambara und seine Nachbargebiete: allgemeine Darstellung des nord-östlichen Deutsch-Ostafrika und seiner Bewohner auf Grund einer im Auftrag der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft im Jahre 1890 ausgeführten Reise*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp xi, 375.
- Baumann, Oskar. 1891. Proben der Kissegeju- und Kiparesprache. In: *Usambara und seine Nachbargebiete: allgemeine Darstellung des nord-östlichen Deutsch-Ostafrika und seiner Bewohner auf Grund einer im Auftrag der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft im Jahre 1890 ausgeführten Reise*, p. 340-346. Ed. by Oskar Baumann. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer.
- Baumann, Oskar. 1893. Between Victoria Nyanza and Tanganyika. *The geographical journal*, v. 1, 3, p. 228-230.
- Baumann, Oskar. 1896/99. *Des Sansibar-Archipel: Ergebnisse einer mit unterstützung des Vereins für Erdkunde zu Leipzig 1895/96 ausgeführten Forschungsreise*. Wissenschaftliche Veröff. des Vereins für Erdkunde zu Leipzig, #3. Leipzig: Duncker & Humblot. Pp 101.  
Comprises three parts dealing with Mafia, Zanzibar, and Pemba, respectively.
- Baumann, Oskar. 1899. Gottsurteile bei den Suaheli. *Globus*, v. 76, p. 371-372.
- Baumann, Oskar. (Ed.) 1900. *Afrikanische Skizzen*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp 119.
- Baumann, Oskar. 1957. Mafia Island [translated from German by G.S.P. Freeman-Greville]. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 46, p. 1-24.  
Translation of the first part of *Des Sansibar-Archipel*, orig. published 1896.
- Baumbach, Ernst J.M.; Marivate, Cornelius T.D. 1973. *Xironga folk-tales*. With illustrations by Raymond Andrews. Pretoria. Pp 197.
- Baur, Étienne. 1882. *Voyage dans l'Oudoué et l'Ouzigoua (Zanguebar)*. Lyon: Mougins-Rusand. Pp 95.
- Baur, Étienne. 1882. Voyage dans l'Oudoué et l'Ouzigoua. *Les missions catholiques*, v. 14, p. 342ff.  
The title could be wrong.
- Baur, Étienne. 1883. ... [Title wanting]. *Missioni cattoliche*, v. 12, p. 10ff.  
Italian version of "Voyage dans l'Oudoué et l'Ouzigoua" which had appeared 1882 in *Les missions catholiques*, v. 14 (cfr Hess & Coger 1972:150).
- Baur, Étienne; Roy, Alexandre le. 1886. *A travers le Zanguebar: voyage dans l'Oudoé, l'Ouzigoua, l'Oukami et l'Ousagara*. Tours: Alfred Mame & fils. Pp 358.
- Baur, Étienne; Roy, Alexandre le. 1887. *A travers le Zanguebar*. 2ème édition. Tours: Alfred Mame & fils. Pp 368.
- Baur, Étienne; Roy, Alexandre le. 1893. *A travers le Zanguebar*. 3ème édition, ajouté avec "Mission française de Bagamoyo". Tours: Alfred Mame & fils. Pp 368.
- Baur, Étienne; Roy, Alexandre le. 1899. *A travers le Zanguebar*. 4ème édition, ajouté avec "Mission française de Bagamoyo". Tours: Alfred Mame & fils. Pp 367.
- Bauw, A. de. 1920. *Le Katanga: notes sur le pays, ses ressources et l'avenir de la colonisation belge*. Bruxelles: Larcier. Pp iv, 170, vii.
- Bawele, Mumbanza mwa. 1978. Les ngombe de l'équateur historique d'un identité. *Zaire-Afrique*, v. 18, 124, p. 229-249.
- Bawele, Mumbanza mwa. 1981. Histoire des peuples riverains de l'entre Zaïre-Ubangi: évolution sociale et économique (ca.1700-1930). Thèse de doctorat. Univ. de Lubumbashi.
- Bawele, Mumbanza mwa. 1995. L'évolution technologique des bantu: cas de riverains de la région équatoriale du Zaïre. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 16, p. 259-305.
- Bawele, Mumbanza mwa. 1997. La pirogue dans l'ouest du bassin du Congo au milieu du 19ème siècle: contribution à l'histoire de la navigation en Afrique précoloniale. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 18, p. 239-298.
- Bax, S.N. 1939. Early C.M.S. missions at Busilima and Usambiro. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 7, p. 39-55.
- Baxter, H.C. 1943. Religious practices of the pagan Wazigua. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 15, p. 40-47.
- Baxter, H.C. 1944. Pangani: the trade centre of ancient history. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 17, p. 15-25.
- Bayer, Maximilian. 1936. *Ist Okowi treu? Die Geschichte eines Herespähers*. Potsdam: Voggenreiter. Pp 146.  
There are many editions of this. No idea if this is the first. A later edition is dated 1942 (127 p.), and the 9th edition is dated 1943 (187 p.).
- Baynes, M. 1923. Notes on the Okavango and Kunene rivers. *The geographical journal*, v. 62, p. 370-377.  
Unsure about the contents.
- Beach, David Norman. 1974. Ndebele raiders and Shona power. *Journal of African history*, v. 15, 4, p. 633-651.
- Beach, David Norman. 1976. The Mutapa dynasty: a comparison of documentary and traditional evidence. *History in Africa*, v. 3, p. 1-17.
- Beach, David Norman. 1980. *The Shona and Zimbabwe, 900-1850: an outline of Shona history*. London: Heinemann.
- Beach, David Norman. 1994. *The Shona and their neighbours*. Oxford: Blackwell. Pp xviii, 246.  
Peripherals: Leslie Bessant, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 28 (1995), p. 153.
- Beach, David Norman. 1994. *A Zimbabwean past: Shona dynastic histories and oral traditions*. Gweru: Mambo Press. Pp xviii, 368.  
Peripherals: Jonathan Zilberg, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 28 (1995), p. 684ff.
- Beach, David Norman. 1998. Cognitive archaeology and imaginary history at Great Zimbabwe. *Current anthropology*, v. 39, 1, p. 47-72.
- Beachey, R.W. 1996. *A history of East Africa, 1592-1902*. International library of African studies, #3. London: Tauris.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1956. The Banyoro: a social study of an interlacustrine Bantu people. DPhil thesis. Univ. of Oxford. Pp 7, ii, 398.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1957. Nyoro kinship. *Africa*, v. 27, 4, p. 317-339.

- Beattie, John H.M. 1957. Initiation into the Cwezi spirit possession cult in Bunyoro. *African studies*, v. 16, 3, p. 150-161.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1958. The blood pact in Bunyoro. *African studies*, v. 17, 4, p. 198-203.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1958. *Nyoro kinship, marriage and affinity*. IAI (International African Inst.) memorandums, #28. London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp c.40.  
Includes two offprints from Africa, v. 27 & 28; original paginations preserved.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1958. Nyoro marriage and affinity. *Africa*, v. 28, 1, p. 6-10.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1959. Rituals of Nyoro kingship. *Africa*, v. 29, 2, p. 134-144.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1960. *Bunyoro: an African kingdom*. Case studies in cultural anthropology. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston. Pp ix, 86.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1960. Bunyoro through the looking glass. *Journal of African administration*, v. 12, 2, p. 85-94.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1960. On the Nyoro concept of *mahano*. *African studies*, v. 19, 3, p. 145-150.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1960. Homicide and suicide in Bunyoro. In: *African homicide and suicide*. Ed. by Paul Bohannan. Princeton NJ.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1961. Democratization in Bunyoro. *Civilisations: d'anthropologie et de sciences humaines* (Bruxelles), v. 11, 1, p. 8-18.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1961. Group aspects of the Nyoro spirit mediumship cult. *Human problems*, v. 30, p. 11-38.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1962. Twin ceremonies in Bunyoro. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 92, 1, p. 1-12.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1963. A note on the connexion between mediumship and hunting in Bunyoro, with special reference to possession by animal ghosts. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 63, p. 188-189 (art. 241).
- Beattie, John H.M. 1963. Sorcery in Bunyoro. In: *Witchcraft and sorcery in East Africa*. Ed. by John F.M. Middleton & Edward H. Winter. London & New York: Routledge & Kegan Paul; Frederick A. Praeger Publ.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1964. Divination in Bunyoro. *Sociologus*, neue Folge, v. 14, 1, p. 44-62.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1964. Bunyoro: an African feudality? *Journal of African history*, v. 5, 1, p. 25-35.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1964. Rainmaking in Bunyoro. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 64, p. 140-141 (art. 179).
- Beattie, John H.M. 1964. The ghost cult in Bunyoro. *Ethnology: international journal of cultural and social anthropology*, v. 3, 2, p. 127-151.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1964. The story of Mariya and Yozefu: a case study from Bunyoro. *Africa*, v. 34, 2, p. 105-115.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1965. *Understanding an African kingdom: Bunyoro*. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1965. Matiyo and his two wives. *Africa*, v. 35, 3, p. 252-262.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1966. Consulting a diviner in Bunyoro: a text. *Ethnology: international journal of cultural and social anthropology*, v. 5, 2, p. 202-217.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1967. Consulting a Nyoro diviner: the ethnologist as client. *Ethnology: international journal of cultural and social anthropology*, v. 6, 1, p. 57-65.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1968. Some aspects of Nyoro symbolism. *Africa*, v. 38, 4, p. 413-442.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1969. Spirit mediumship in Bunyoro. In: *Spirit mediumship and society in Africa*. Ed. by John F.M. Middleton & John H.M. Beattie. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Beattie, John H.M. 1971. *The Nyoro state*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.  
Peripherals: Edward I. Steinhart, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 5 (1972), p. 659-661.
- Beaucorps, Rémi de. 1933. *Les bayansi du bas-Kwilu*. Collection africana, #1. Louvain: Ed. de l'Aucarn. Pp 135.
- Beaucorps, Rémi de. 1941. *Les Basongo de la Luniungu et de la Gobari*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #10:3. Bruxelles: Georges van Campenhout. Pp 172.
- Beaucorps, Rémi de. 1943. La propriété chez les Basongo de la Luniungu et de la Gobari. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 11, p. 1-10.
- Beaucorps, Rémi de. 1951. *L'évolution économique chez les Basongo de la Luniungu et de la Gobari*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #20:4. Bruxelles. Pp 68.
- Beaumont, P.B.; Nurse, George Trevor; Jenkins, Trefor. 1979. Highland and lowland populations in Lesotho. *Human heredity*, v. 29, p. 42-49.
- Becker, Jérôme. 1884. A l'assaut des pays nègres.  
Travelogue. Includes some mentions of Swahili. Details wanting.  
Peripherals: Johannes Fabian, *Language on the road: notes on Swahili in two nineteenth century travelogues* (Helmut Buske Verlag, 1985).
- Becker, Jérôme. 1887. *La vie en Afrique ou trois ans dans l'Afrique centrale*, 2 vols. Bruxelles: Lebègue.  
Includes some mentions of Swahili.  
Peripherals: Johannes Fabian, *Language on the road: notes on Swahili in two nineteenth century travelogues* (Helmut Buske Verlag, 1985).
- Becker, Peter. 1971. *Peoples of southern Africa: their customs and beliefs*. Johannesburg: The Star. Pp 64.
- Beckerleg, Susan. 1994. Medical pluralism and Islam in Swahili communities in Kenya. *Medical anthropology quarterly* (East Lansing), new series, v. 8, 3, p. 299-313.
- Beech, Merwyn Worcester Howard. 1913. The sacred fig-tree of the A-Kikuyu of East Africa. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 13, p. 4-6 (art. 3).
- Beech, Merwyn Worcester Howard. 1913. Suicide among the A-Kikuyu of East Africa. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 13, p. 56-57 (art. 30).
- Beech, Merwyn Worcester Howard. 1913. A ceremony at a Mugumu, or sacred fig-tree of the A-Kikuyu of East Africa. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 13, p. 86-89 (art. 51).
- Beech, Merwyn Worcester Howard. 1915. Pre-Bantu occupants of East Africa. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 15, p. 40-41 (art. 24).  
Discusses a Kikuyu tradition "concerning the occupation of their country by two pre-Bantu peoples". Apparently, there were first some "cannibal dwarfs" called Maithoachiana. These were later replaced by a people referred to as Gumba.  
Peripherals: Hugh S. Stannus, "Pre-Bantu occupants of East Africa", *Man*, v. 15 (1915), p. 131-132 (art. 76); P.W. Laidler, "Bushmen of Namaqualand", *Man*, v. 24 (1924), p. 140 (art. 104).
- Beecher, Leonard James. 1944. *The Kikuyu*. The peoples of Kenya, #9. Nairobi: Ndia Kuu Press.
- Beerwald, K. 1898. Nach und in süd-Pare. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 11 [15], p. (?).
- Behr, H.F. von. 1891. *Kriegsbilder aus dem Araberaufstand in Deutsch-Ostafrika*. Leipzig: F.A. Brockhaus. Pp viii, 343.  
"Extremely useful on early conditions in Ukaguru and Usagara" (Beidelman 1967:74).
- Behr, H.F. von. 1893. Die Völker zwischen Rufiji und Ruvuma. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 6, p. 69-87.
- Behrend, Heike. 1998. Sonderforschungsbereich 389, Teilprojekt C6: Gewaltformen und Liedenserfahrungen im Norden Namibias / Violence, exile and landscape: Nyemba refugees in Kaisosi and Kehemu (Rundu, Namibia). In: *Kultur- und Landschaftswandel im ariden Afrika: Entwicklungsprozesse unter ökologischen Grenzbedingungen (Sonderforschungsbereich 389: Ergebnisbericht für die Jahre 1995/2, 1996, 1997, 1998/1)*, p. 363-387. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1960. A note on Luguru descent groups. *Anthropos*, v. 55, 5/6, p. 882-885.  
A critique of Ehrenfels (1959).  
Peripherals: U.R. Ehrenfels, "Bilineal clan succession in East Africa", *Anthropos*, v. 54 (1959), p. 576-579; U.R. Ehrenfels, "Rejoinder", *Anthropos*, v. 55 (1960), p. 884.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1961. The social system of Ukaguru: a study in the exercise of power in an East African chiefdom. PhD thesis. Univ. of Oxford.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1961. Kaguru justice and the concepts of legal fiction. *Journal of African law*, v. 5, p. 5-20.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1961. Beer drinking and cattle theft in Ukaguru: intertribal relations in a Tanganyika chiefdom. *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 63, p. 534-549.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1961. Umwano and Ukaguru Student's Association: zwei stammespartikularische Bewegungen in einem Häuptlingstum in Tanganyika. *Anthropos*, v. 56, 5/6, p. 818-845.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1961. Hyena and the rabbit: a Kaguru representation of matrilineal relations. *Africa*, v. 31, 1, p. 61-74.  
Reprinted 1967 in *Myth and Cosmos: readings in mythology and symbolism* (ed. by John Middleton; Natural History Press for the American Museum of Natural History).
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1961. Right and left hand among the Kaguru: a note on symbolic classification. *Africa*, v. 31, p. 280-287.

- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1961. Some notes on the Kamba of Kilosa District. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 57, p. 181-194.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1962. A history of the Ukaguru, Kilosa District: 1857-1916. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 58/59, p. 11-39.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1962. Ironworking in Ukaguru. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 58/59, p. 288-289.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1962/63. Three Kagulu tales: some examples of the literature of an East African tribe. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 46, 3, p. 218-229.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1963. Kaguru time reckoning: an aspect of the cosmology of an East African people. *Southwestern journal of anthropology*, v. 19, p. 9-20.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1963. Kaguru omens: an East African people's concepts of the unusual, unnatural and supernormal. *Anthropological quarterly*, v. 36, p. 43-59.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1963. A Kaguru version of of the Sons of Noah: a study in the inculcation of the idea of racial superiority. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 3, 12, p. 474-490.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1963\\_num\\_3\\_12](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1963_num_3_12)
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1963. The blood covenant and the concept of blood in Ukaguru. *Africa*, v. 33, p. 321-342.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1963. Further adventures of the hyena and the rabbit: the folktales as a sociological model. *Africa*, v. 33, 1, p. 54-69.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1963. Four Kaguru tales. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 60/61, p. 135-146.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1963. Five Kaguru tales. *Anthropos*, v. 58, 5/6, p. 737-772.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1963. Some Kaguru riddles. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 63, p. 158-160 (art. 195).
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1963. Mukejuwa: two versions of a Kaguru tale. *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*, neue Folge, v. 11 [36], 2, p. 301-326.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1963. Witchcraft in Ukaguru. In: *Witchcraft and sorcery in East Africa*, p. 55-98. Ed. by John F.M. Middleton & Edward H. Winter. London & New York: Routledge & Kegan Paul; Frederick A. Praeger Publ.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1964. Intertribal insult and opprobrium in an East African kingdom (Ukaguru). *Anthropological quarterly*, v. 37, p. 33-52.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1964. Pig (*guluwe*): an essay on Ngulu sexual symbolism and ceremony. *Southwestern journal of anthropology*, v. 20, p. 17-41.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1964. Ten Kaguru texts: tales of an East African Bantu people. *Journal of African languages*, v. 3, 1, p. 1-37.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1964. Three tales of the living and the dead: the ideology of Kaguru ancestral propitiation. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 94, 2, p. 109-137.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1964. Some Ngulu tales. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 63, p. 165-196.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1965. Notes on boys' initiation among the Ngulu. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 65, p. 143-147.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1965. Six Kaguru tales: the traditional folklore of an East African people. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 90, 1, p. 17-41.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1965. A Kaguru text. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 90, 1, p. 42-48.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1966. Utani: some Kaguru notions of death, sexuality and affinity. *Southwestern journal of anthropology*, v. 22, 4, p. 354-380.
- Also distributed as a booklet, with original pagination preserved, by the Committee on African Studies at the Commonwealth-Studies Center, Duke Univ. (Reprint no 11).
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1966. Notes on the Vidunda of eastern Tanganyika: an ethnographic survey. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 65, p. 63-80.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1966. Further Kaguru tales. *Journal of African languages*, v. 5, 2, p. 74-102.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1966/67. The Hehe of Ukaguru. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 50, 4, p. 304-314.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1967. *The matrilineal peoples of eastern Tanzania (Zaramo, Luguru, Kaguru, Ngulu, etc.)*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #16. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 93, map.
- Includes sections for the Zaramo (p. 15-22), Kwere/Nghwele (p. 22-25), Luguru (p. 26-34), Kutu (p. 34-35), Kagulu (p. 36-50), Sagara (p. 51-53), Vidunda (p. 53-57), Ngulu (p. 57-66) and Zigula (p. 66-72).
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1967. Annotated bibliography. In: *The matrilineal peoples of eastern Tanzania (Zaramo, Luguru, Kaguru, Ngulu, etc.)*, p. 73-88. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #16. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Peripherals: T.O. Beidelman, "Bibliographical corrigenda and addenda", *Africa*, v. 29 (1969), p. 186-188; T.O. Beidelman, "Bibliographical addenda", *Africa*, v. 44 (1974), p. 297-299; T.O. Beidelman, "Third addendum", *Anthropos*, v. 76 (1981), p. 864-865.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1967. Kaguru folklore and the concept of reciprocity. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 92, 1, p. 74-88.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1967. Eleven Kaguru tales. *African studies*, v. 26, 1, p. 3-36.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1967. More Kaguru texts. *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*, neue Folge, v. 15 [40], 1, p. 169-182.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1967. Eight Kaguru tales: a contribution towards a survey of Kaguru folklore and cosmology. *Anthropos*, v. 62, 3/4, p. 69-93.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1968. A case of Kaguru oral history. *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*, neue Folge, v. 16 [41], 1, p. 357-371.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1969. 'The matrilineal peoples of eastern Tanzania': bibliographical corrigenda and addenda. *Africa*, v. 39, p. 186-188.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1970. Some Kaguru folktales. *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*, neue Folge, v. 18 [43], 2, p. 335-361.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1970. Myth, legend and oral history: a Kaguru traditional text. *Anthropos*, v. 65, 1/2, p. 74-97.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1971. Some Kaguru notions about incest and other sexual prohibitions. In: *Kinship and marriage*, p. 181-201. Ed. by Rodney Needham. ASA monographs, #11. London: Tavistock Publ.; African Studies Ass. (ASA).
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1971. Kaguru descent groups. *Anthropos*, v. 66, 3/4, p. 373-396.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1971. *The Kaguru: a matrilineal people of East Africa*. Case studies in cultural anthropology. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Wilson. Pp x, 134. ISBN-10 0-03-076765-2.
- Reprinted 1983 by Waveland Press at Prospect Hills IL (ISBN-10 0-88133-060-4).
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1971. Nine Kaguru tales. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 96, 1, p. 14-29.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1972. The Kaguru house. *Anthropos*, v. 67, p. 1-18.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1972. The filth of incest: a text and comments on Kaguru notions of sexuality, alimentation and aggression. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 12, 45, p. 164-173.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1972\\_num\\_12\\_45](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1972_num_12_45)
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1973. Dual symbolic classification among the Kaguru. In: *Right and left: essays on dual symbolic classification*, p. 128-166. Ed. by Rodney Needham. Chicago: Univ. of Chicago Press.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1973. Three Kaguru texts. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 98, 1, p. 90-101.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1974. 'The matrilineal peoples of eastern Tanzania': bibliographical addenda. *Africa*, v. 44, p. 297-299.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1974. The bird motif in Kaguru folklore. *Anthropos*, v. 69, 1/2, p. 162-190.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1974. Kaguru texts: the ambiguity of hare in Kaguru folklore. *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*, neue Folge, v. 22 [47], 2, p. 247-263.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1975. Ambiguous animals: two theriomorphic metaphors in Kaguru folklore. *Africa*, v. 45, 2, p. 183-200.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1975. Kaguru oral literature [pt. 1]: texts. *Anthropos*, v. 70, 3/4, p. 537-574.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1976. Kaguru oral literature [pt. 2]: texts. *Anthropos*, v. 71, 1/2, p. 46-89.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1977. Kaguru oral literature [pt. 3]: texts. *Anthropos*, v. 72, 1/2, p. 56-96.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1978. Kaguru oral literature [pt. 4]: texts. *Anthropos*, v. 73, 1/2, p. 69-112.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1979. Kaguru oral literature [pt. 5]: discussion. *Anthropos*, v. 74, p. 497-529.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1980. The moral imagination of the Kaguru: rethinking tricksters. *American ethnologist*, v. 7, p. 27-42.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1981. Third addendum to 'The matrilineal peoples of eastern Tanzania'. *Anthropos*, v. 76, p. 864-865.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1982. *Colonial evangelism: a socio-cultural study of an East African mission at the grassroots*. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press.

- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1982. *Colonial evangelism: a socio-historical study of an East African mission at the grassroots*. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press. Pp xix, 274. ISBN-10 0-253-20278-7 pb, 0-253-31386-4.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1986. *Moral imagination in Kaguru modes of thought*. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press. Pp xiii, 231. ISBN-10 0-253-33876-X.
- Reprinted 1993 by the Smithsonian Inst. in Washington DC (ISBN-10 1-56098-236-5).
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1991. Containing time: rites of passage and moral space of bachelor among the Kaguru, 1957-1966. *Anthropos*, v. 86, 4/6, p. 443-461.
- Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1997. *The cool knife: metaphors of gender, sexuality and moral education in Kaguru initiation ritual*. Washington DC: Smithsonian Inst. Press.
- Beiderbecke, H. 1880. A Herero legend. *Folk-lore journal* (Cape Town), v. 2, 5, p. 76-85.
- Beiderbecke, H. 1881. Vorstellungen der Herero von Gott, Schöpfung, etc. *Berichte der Rheinischen Miss.-Ges.*, v. 6, p. 179-184.
- Beiderbecke, H. 1922. *Among the Hereros in Africa*. St. Louis MO.
- Beier, Ulli. 1966. *The origin of life and death: African creation myths*. London.
- Has something on/about Nyamwezi mythology, and others.
- Beinart, William. 1982. *The political economy of Pondoland, 1860-1930*. New history of southern Africa series, #33. Johannesburg: Ravan Press. Pp xi, 220. ISBN-10 0-86975-137-9.
- Simultaneously published by Cambridge Univ. Press (African studies series, #33; ISBN-10 0-521-24393-9).
- Beir, L. de. 1975. *Religion et magie des bayaka*. Collectanea instituti anthropos, #4. St. Augustin: Anthropos-Inst. Pp 191. ISBN-10 3-88345-329-3.
- Peripherals: Daniel Biebuyck, *American anthropologist*, v. 80 (1978), p. 439-440.
- Beir, L. de. 1975. *Les bayaka de M'Nene N'tombo Lengelenge*. Collectanea instituti anthropos, #5. St. Augustin: Anthropos-Inst. Pp 326. ISBN-10 3-88345-335-8.
- Beke, Charles Tilstone. 1873. A résumé of the journey of MM. Monteiro and Gamitto. In: *The lands of Cazembe*. London: John Murray; Royal Geographical Soc. of London (RGS).
- Details wanting.
- Beken, Alain van der. 1978. *Proverbes et vie yaka*. Collectanea instituti anthropos, #15. St. Augustin: Anthropos-Inst. Pp 237. ISBN-10 3-88345-344-7.
- Peripherals: John Middleton, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 42 (1979), p. 199.
- Beken, Alain van der. 1993. *Proverbes yaka du Zaïre*. Paris: Ed. Karthala.
- Bekombo, Manga. 1963. Conflits d'autorité au sein de la société familiale chez les dwala du sud-Cameroun. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 4, 14, p. 317-329.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1963\\_num\\_4\\_14](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1963_num_4_14)
- Bekombo, Manga. 1984. Famille, hiérarchie et succession chez les dwala. *Droit et cultures: revue semestrielle d'anthropologie et d'histoire*, v. 8, p. 15-28.
- Beleza, Sandra; Gusmão, Leonor; Amorim, António; Carracedo, Ángel; Salas, Antonio. 2005. The genetic legacy of western Bantu migrations. *Human genetics*, v. 117, p. 366-375.
- Bell, D.H.A. 1945. Three tales: translated from Chifipa. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 20, p. 61-64.
- Not sure of the originals are included.
- Bell, Morag. 1980. Rural-urban movement among Botswana's skilled manpower: some observations on the two sector model. *Africa*, v. 50, 4, p. 404-421.
- Bell, William C. 1922. Umbundu folktales, Angola, South West Africa. *Journal of the American Folk-Lore Soc.*, v. 35, 136, p. 116-150.
- Bellville, Alfred. 1875/76. Journey to the Universities' Mission station of Magila, on the borders of the Usambara country. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 20, 1, p. 74-78.
- Belwe, Max. 1916. *Gegen die Herero 1904/05: Tagebuchaufzeichnungen*. Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler & Sohn. Pp viii, 152.
- Bender, C.J. 1922. *Die Volksdichtung der Wakweli: Sprichwörter, Fabeln und Märchen, Parabeln, Rätsel und Lieder*. Suppl. 12 to *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*. Berlin. Pp 122.
- Bennett, Albert L. 1899. Ethnographical notes on the Fang. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 29, 1/2, p. 66-98.
- Bennett, Norman Robert. 1884. *The Arab state of Zanzibar: a bibliography*. Boston: G.K. Hall & Co. Pp xvii, 231. ISBN-10 0-8161-8455-0.
- Bennie, William Govan. 1939. The Ciskei and southern Transkei tribes. In: *The Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies*, v. 3, sect. 1, p. 19-42. Ed. by Alfred Martin Duggan-Cronin. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co.
- On Xhosa and Thembu.
- Bennie, William Govan; Molefe, G.B. 1941. *Stewart Zulu reader, Std. IV*. Alice: Lovedale Press. Pp 151.
- Benson, Mary. 1976. Tshakedi Khama as I knew him. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 8, p. 121ff.
- Bent, J. Theodore. 1892. *The ruined cities of Mashonaland, being a record of excavation and mensuration in 1891*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp xii, 376.
- Theodore Bent "was trying to get information about how the tower was constructed, but learned nothing. Instead, he destroyed the stratigraphy around the tower that later archaeologists would need to determine its date" (Stiebing 1993:221f).
- Peripherals: Henry Schlichter, "The ruins in Mashonaland", *The geographical journal*, v. 1 (1893), p. 146-149; Robert M.W. Swan, "The ruins in Mashonaland" (correspondence), *The geographical journal*, v. 1 (1893), p. 275-276; Henry Schlichter, "The ruins in Mashonaland" (correspondence), *The geographical journal*, v. 1 (1893), p. 371-372; Robert M.W. Swan, "The ruins in Mashonaland" (correspondence), *The geographical journal*, v. 1 (1893), p. 465; William H. Stiebing jnr, "Solving Great Zimbabwe's mysteries", *Uncovering the past* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1993), p. 221-225.
- Bent, J. Theodore. 1892. The tribes of Mashonaland and their origin. *Scottish geographical magazine*, v. 8, p. 534-539.
- Bent, J. Theodore. 1893. On the finds of the Great Zimbabwe ruins, with a view to elucidating the origin of the race that built them. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 22, p. 123-136.
- Advances the hypothesis that Great Zimbabwe was built by a non-African people, probably from Arabia. The article is followed by discussions and comments (p. 133-136) by Mr Galton, Sir John Evans, Mr Read (who initially thought Great Zimbabwe was built by the ancestors of the people still living there, but had now changed his mind), Mr A.L. Lewis, and Miss Buckland.
- Bento, Carlos Lopes. 1989. A posição geopolítica e estratégica das ilhas de Querimba: as fortificações de alguns dos seus portos de escala (séculos XVI-XIX). *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, v. 107, 1/6, p. 99-113.
- Archaeology in northern Mozambique. Not sure about details. (Apparently this is based on a previous work of book-length, c.340 p.; possibly a thesis.)
- Benzel, Ulrich. (Ed.) 1975. *Märchen, Sagen und Fabeln der Hottentotten und Kaffern*. Taschenbücher, #1614. Frankfurt-am-Main: Fischer Taschenbuch Verlag. Pp 111.
- Includes tales and other stuff that originate from the Grey Collection at the Cape Town's Public Library (Strohmeyer 1982:45).
- Berg, [Bezirksamtman]. 1897. Das Bezirksamt Mikindani. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 5, p. 15-20.
- Berg, F.J. 1968. The Swahili community of Mombasa, 1500-1900. *Journal of African history*, v. 9, 1, p. 35-56.
- Berg, F.J. 1971. Mombasa and the Busaidi Sultanate: the city and its hinterland in the nineteenth century. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Berg, F.J. 1974. The coast from the Portuguese invasion to the rise of the Zanzibar Sultanate. In: *Zamani: a survey of East African history*, p. 115-134. New (2nd) edition. Ed. by Bethwell A. Ogot. Nairobi: Longmans of Kenya and the East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Tanzania.
- Berg-Schlosser, Dirk. 1984. *Tradition and change in Kenya: a comparative analysis of seven major ethnic groups*. Internationale Gegenwart, #3. Padenborn (Deutschland): Ferdinand Schöningh. Pp 279. ISBN-10 3-506-74012-1.
- Details wanting.
- Berger, Iris. 1973. The Kubandwa religious complex of interlacustrine East Africa: an historical study, c.1500-1900. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp viii, 273.
- Berger, Paul. 1934/35. Ndali-Texte. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 25, p. 229-240, 284-307.
- Berger, Paul. 1941/42. Konde-Texte. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 32, p. 201-224.
- Berger, Paul; Gemuseus, D. 1932/33. Konde-Texte. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 23, 2, p. 110-154.
- Bergeron, Gilles. 1987. La migration rurale urbaine des femmes au Lesotho: étude d'une stratégie domestique dans le contexte d'un réservoir de main-d'oeuvre. Mémoire de maîtrise en arts. Québec: Univ. Laval.
- Berglund, Axel-Ivar. 1968. Pack-oxen and cattle-riding amongst the Zulu. *African studies*, v. 27, 1, p. 29-30.

- Berglund, Axel-Ivar. 1976. *Zulu thought-patterns and symbolism*. Claremont (South Africa): David Philip Publ. Pp 402.
- Bergman, J.L. 1988. *A symbol, spirit, and social organization: a comparative study of Islam and indigeneous religion among the Mijikenda peoples*. Seminar papers from the Inst. of African Studies (IAS), #182. Univ. of Nairobi.
- Bergmans, L. 1970. *L'histoire des baswaga*. Butembo (Congo-Kinshasa): ABB(?).
- What's ABB?
- Bergmans, L. 1970. *Les Wonande*, 2 vols.
- Details wanting. Referred to by Felix (1987:114), not sure the author is correct.
- Bergmans, L. 1976. *Emisyo: proverbes nande*. Butembo (Zaire): ABB(?).
- What's ABB?
- Beringer, Otto L. 1903. Notes on the country between Lake Nyasa and Victoria Nyanza. *The geographical journal*, v. 21, p. 25-36.
- Berliner, Paul. 1977. Political sentiments in Shona song and oral literature. *Essays in arts and sciences* (New Haven CN), v. 6, 1, p. (?).
- Bernardi, Bernardo. 1950. *The social structure of the kraal among the Zezura in Musami, Southern Rhodesia*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #23. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Peripherals: V.G. Sheddick, *African affairs*, v. 51 (1950), p. 258-259.
- Bernardi, Bernardo. 1959. *The mugwe, a failing prophet: a study of religious and public dignity of the Meru of Kenya*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xvi, 211.
- Peripherals: T.G. Benson, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 190.
- Bertaut, Maurice. 1935. *Le droit coutumier des bouloous: monographie d'une tribu du sud-Cameroun*. Paris: Ed. Domat-Montchrestien. Pp 308.
- Berthold, Hugo. 1899. *Bado moja! Erzählungen aus Deutsch-Ostafrika*. Bielefeld: Helmich. Pp 152.
- Berthoud, Henri. 1929/30. Thonga-Märchen aus Transvaal [herausgegeben von N.J. van Warmelo]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 20, p. 241-256.
- Berthoud, Henri. 1930/31. Weitere Thonga-Märchen aus Transvaal [herausgegeben von N.J. van Warmelo]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 21, p. 122-158.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1977. An annotated bibliography of Swahili novels and stories published between 1960-1975. *Asian and African studies* (Bratislava), v. 13, p. 181-191.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1984. *Profilo della letteratura swahili*. Napoli: Ist. Univ. Orientale. Pp 310.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1986. An annotated bibliography of Swahili fiction and drama published between 1975-1984. *Research in African literatures*, v. 17, 4, p. 525-562.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1989. *Outline of Swahili literature: prose, fiction and drama*. Translated from Italian. Nisaba, #17. Leiden: E.J. Brill. Pp x, 341.
- Peripherals: Thomas Geider, *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 24 (1990), p. 105-114; Peter J.L. Frankl, *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 141 (1991), p. 211-213.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. 1993. Swahili and Shona novel: analogies and differences. In: *IX. Afrikanistentage: Beiträge zur afrikanischen Sprach- und Literaturwissenschaft, Leipzig, 24.-26. Sept. 1992*. Ed. by Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig, Siegmund Brauner & Herrmann Jungraithmayr. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Bertoncini-Zúbková, Elena. (Ed.) 1996. *Vamps and victims: women in Swahili literature*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 314.
- Bertrand, Alfred [Capt.] 1898. *Au pays des ba-rotsi, haut-Zambeze: voyage d'exploration en Afrique et retour par les Chutes Victoria, le Matabeleland, le Transvaal, Natal, le Cap*. Paris: Hachette. Pp 3, 331.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the American Geographical Soc. of New York*, v. 30 (1898), p. 349-351; Edward Heawood, "African books 1897-98", *The geographical journal*, v. 12 (1898), p. 300-306.
- Bertrand, Alfred [Capt.] 1899. *The kingdom of the Barotse, upper Zambezia: a voyage of exploration in Africa, returning by the Victoria Falls, Matabeleland, the Transvaal, Natal, and the Cap*. Translated by A.D. Miall. London: T. Fisher Unwin. Pp xx, 304.
- Travelogue in the form of a diary.
- Peripherals: W. Crooke, *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 29 (1899), p. 188.
- Bertrand, Alfred [Capt.] 1899. *En Afrique avec le missionnaire Coillard: a travers l'Etat libre d'Orange, le pays des ba-Souto, Boulouwayo [...]* Genève: Ch. Eggimann. Pp 203.
- Betbeder, Paul. 1971. The kingdom of Buzinza. *Journal of world history*, v. 13, 4, p. 736-760.
- Beuchat, Phyllis Doris [Cole]. 1957. Riddles in Bantu. *African studies*, v. 16, 3, p. 133-149.
- Beuchat, Phyllis Doris [Cole]. 1958. Notes on some folklore forms in Tsonga and Ronga. *African studies*, v. 17, 4, p. 185-191.
- Beuchat, Phyllis Doris [Cole]. 1965. The riddle in Bantu. In: *The study of folklore*. Ed. by Alan Dundes. Englewood Cliffs NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Beukes, Wiets Taylor Heyman. 1932. *Der Häuptling in der Gesellschaft der Süd-, Ost- und Zentral-Bantuvölker*. Dissertation. Univ. Hamburg. Pp 101.
- Beverley, Robert Mackenzie. 1837. *The wrongs of the Caffre nation; a narrative, with an appendix containing Lord Glenelg's despatches to the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope*. London: James Duncan. Pp xix, 333.
- Credited to Justus. Includes a chapter titled "A sketch of the oppression of the Hottentots" (p. 15-25).
- URL: [books.google.se/books?id=7xgPAAAAAYAAJ](http://books.google.se/books?id=7xgPAAAAAYAAJ)
- Bewes, T.F.C. 1953. Kikuyu religion, old and new. *African affairs*, v. 52, 208, p. 202-210.
- Beyer, Gottfried A. 1926. Die Mannbarkeitsschule in Südafrika, speziell unter den Sotho in Nordwest-Transvaal. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 58, p. 302-310.
- Bezuidenhout, J.S. 1981. Die Noord-Sotho-spreekwoord en -gesegde. MA tesis. Potchefstroomse Univ. vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys (PUCHO).
- Bhattacharya, D.K. 1970. Indians of African origin. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 10, 40, p. 579-582.
- Talks about the Siddi of Pakistan.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551970num1040](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551970num1040)
- Bhebe, Ngwabi. 1979. *Christianity and traditional religion in western Zimbabwe, 1859-1923*. London.
- Bhila, H.H.K. 1982. *Trade and politics in a Shona kingdom: the Manyika and their Portuguese and African neighbours, 1575-1902*. Studies in Zimbabwean history. Harlow UK: Longman. Pp xvi, 291.
- Peripherals: W.G. Clarence-Smith, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 47 (1984), p. 194-195.
- Biaye, M. 1951. Moeurs et coutumes funebres chez les Baluba du Kasai. *La voix du congolaise* (Léopoldville), v. (?), p. (?).
- Biebuyck, Daniel P. 1956. *De hond bij de Nyanga: rituel en sociologie*. Mémoires de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer), collection in-8°, classe des sciences morales et politiques, nouvelle série, #8:3. Bruxelles. Pp 168.
- Biebuyck, Daniel P. 1957. La société kumu face au Kitawala. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 11, p. 7-40.
- Biebuyck, Daniel P. 1958. Les divisions du jour et de la nuit chez les Nyanga. *Aequatoria*, v. 21, p. 134-138.
- Biebuyck, Daniel P. 1962. *Les mitamba: système de mariages enchaînés chez les Babembe (Territoire de Fizi, Province du Kivu, République du Congo)*. Mémoires de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer), collection in-8°, classe des sciences morales et politiques, nouvelle série, #27:2. Bruxelles. Pp 34.
- Biebuyck, Daniel P. 1972. Bembe art. *African arts* (Los Angeles), v. 5, 3, p. 12-19, 75-84.
- Biebuyck, Daniel P. 1973. *Lega culture: art, initiation and moral philosophy among a central African people*. Berkeley: Univ. of California Press. Pp xxiii, 269.
- Peripherals: Guy Atkins, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 38 (1975), p. 227.
- Biebuyck, Daniel P. 1976. Sculpture from the eastern Zaire forest regions. *African arts* (Los Angeles), v. 9, 2, p. 8-15, 79-80.
- This is an introductory article to a series of articles looking at sculptures from Mbole, Yela, Lengola, Metoko, Komo, Pere, Nyanga, Songola, Nyindu, and Lega.
- Biebuyck, Daniel P. 1977. *Symbolism of the Lega stool*. Working papers in the traditional arts, #2. Philadelphia: Inst. for the Study of Human Issues. Pp 30.
- Biebuyck, Daniel P. 1977. Sculpture from the eastern Zaire forest regions: Mbole, Yela and Pere. *African arts* (Los Angeles), v. 10, 1, p. 54-61, 99-100.
- Biebuyck, Daniel P. 1977. Schemata in Lega art. In: *Form in indigenous art: schematisation in the art of aboriginal Australia and prehistoric Europe*, p. 59-65. Ed. by Peter J. Ucko. Canberra: Australian Inst. of Aboriginal Studies.
- Biebuyck, Daniel P. 1977. Sculpture from the eastern Zaire forest regions [pt. 3]: Lengola, Metoko, and Komo. *African arts* (Los Angeles), v. 10, 2, p. 52-58.
- Biebuyck, Daniel P. 1978. *Hero and chief: epic literature from the Banyanga, Zaire Republic*. Berkeley: Univ. of California Press. Pp xii, 320.



- Biebuyck, Daniel P.; Biebuyck, Brunhilde. 1987. *We test those whom we marry: an analysis of thirty-six Nyanga tales*. Traditional cultures in modern Africa, #1. Budapest: African Research Program, Dept. of Regional Geography, Loránd Eötvös Univ. Pp 115.
- Biebuyck, Daniel P.; Mateene, Kahombo C. 1970. *Anthologie de la littérature orale nyanga*. Mémoires de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer), collection in-8°, classe des sciences morales et politiques, nouvelle série, #36:1. Bruxelles. Pp 363.
- Biebuyck, Daniel P.; Mateene, Kahombo C. (Ed.) 1971. *The Mwindo epic from the Banyanga (Congo Republic)*. Berkeley, Los Angeles & London: Univ. of California Press.
- Peripherals: Hazel Carter, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 34 (1971), p. 654-657; Jan Knappert, *Linguistics*, v. 186 (1977), p. 51-52.
- Biebuyck, Daniel P.; Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1954. Bembe-tekst. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 20, p. 74-77.
- Bierfert, Augustin. 1913. Die Diriku. In: *Lesebuch zur Heimatkunde von Deutsch Südwestafrika*, p. 44-47. Ed. by Bernhard Voigt. Stuttgart.
- Bierfert, Augustin. 1925. Rechterschauungen der Eingeborenen am Okawango. *Monatsblätter der Oblaten der Unbefleckten Jungfrau Maria*, v. 32, 1, p. 291-295.
- Bierfert, Augustin. 1935. Fünfundzwanzig Jahre katholische Mission bei den Wadiriku am Okawango. *Monatsblätter der Oblaten der Unbefleckten Jungfrau Maria*, v. 42, 9, p. 265-268.
- Bierfert, Augustin. 1938. *25 Jahre bei den Wadiriku am Okawango*. Hünfeld (Deutschland).
- Biersteker, Ann [Joyce]. 1990. *The significance of the Swahili literary tradition and interpretation of early twentieth-century political poetry*. Discussion papers from the African Humanities Program, #6. African Studies Center, Boston Univ. Pp 28.
- Biersteker, Ann [Joyce]; Plane, Mark. 1989. Swahili manuscripts and the study of Swahili literature. *Research in African literatures*, v. 20, 3, p. 449-472.
- Biesbrouck, Karen. 1999. Agriculture among equatorial African hunter-gatherers and the process of sedentarization: the case of the Bagyeli in Cameroon. In: *Central African hunter-gatherers in a multidisciplinary perspective: challenging elusiveness*, p. 189-206. Ed. by Karen Biesbrouck, Stefan Elders & Gerda Rossel. Leiden: Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies (CNWS).
- Biffot, Laurent. 1964. *Contribution à la connaissance et compréhension des populations rurales du nord-est du Gabon*. Libreville.
- Biffot, Laurent. 1977. *Contribution à la connaissance et compréhension des populations rurales du nord-est du Gabon*. 2ème édition. Libreville: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique (CENAREST). Pp 239.
- Bigalke, Erich Heinrich. 1983. An ethnomusicological study of the Ndlambe of south-eastern Africa. PhD thesis. Belfast: Queen's Univ. Pp 302.
- Biletsi, E. 1967. La solidarité chez les Ambun et l'éthique chrétienne. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium.
- Biletsi, E. 1968. La solidarité chez les Ambun. *Etudes congolaises* (Kinshasa), v. 11, 1, p. 4-24.
- Bill, Mary C. 1976. Imagery in two Tsonga poems. *Limi*, new series, v. 4, p. 79-84.
- Bill, Mary C. 1983. The structure and function of the song in the Tsonga folktale. *African studies*, v. 42, 1, p. 1-56.
- Bill, Mary C. 1990. The textual reflection of texture: the transcription of Tsonga children's oral poetic performance. *African studies*, v. 49, 1, p. 95-118.
- Bill, Mary C. 1990. How universal are children's verse rhymes? Some Tsonga evidence. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 275-287.
- Bill, Mary C. 1991. Rhythmical patterning of Tsonga children's traditional oral poetry. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 11, 4, p. 133ff.
- Bill, Mary C. 2000. Tsonga literatures: the future of a memory. *Le fait missionnaire* (Lausanne), v. 9, p. 57-82.
- Bilongo, Barnabé. 1974. Les pahouins du sud-Cameroun: inventaires bibliographiques; connaissance des fang, ntoumou, mavé, boulou, beti (eton, menguissa, mvélé, béné et ewondo). Yaoundé. Pp 116.
- Binet, Jacques. 1972. *Sociétés de danse chez les fang du Gabon*. Travaux et documents de l'ORSTOM (Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer), #17. Paris. Pp 170.
- Peripherals: John Middleton, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 39 (1976), p. 233-234.
- Binga, Hubert. 1989. Histoire de la chefferie Ndumu de 1879 à 1958. Maîtrise d'histoire. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:211).
- Binns, C.T. 1975. *The warrior people: Zulu origins, customs and witchcraft*. London. Pp 283.
- Binsbergen, Wim M.J. van. 1987. *Lykote Iya Bankoya: memory, myth and history*. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 27, 107/108, p. 359-392.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551987num27107](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551987num27107)
- Binsbergen, Wim M.J. van. 1992. *Tears of rain: ethnicity and history in western Zambia*. London: Kegan Paul International. Pp 495. ISBN-10 0-7103-0434-X.
- Peripherals: James Ferguson, *Africa*, v. 63 (1993), p. 269-272; Robin Palmer, *Canadian journal of African studies*, v. 28 (1994), p. 142; A.D. Roberts, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 57 (1994), p. 452.
- Birch jnr, James H.; Northrop, Henry Davenport. (Ed.) 1899. *History of the war in South Africa: containing a thrilling account of the great struggle between the British and the Boers, including the causes of the conflict, vivid descriptions of fierce battles, superb heroism and daring deeds, narratives of personal adventures, life in camp, field and hospital, etc., etc., together with the wonderful story of the Transvaal, the Orange Free State, Natal and Cape Colony, the Kaffirs and Zulus, richest gold and diamond mines in the world, etc., etc.* Washington DC. Pp 637.
- At least one later printing uses a slightly rephrased subtitle and claims to be "containing an authentic account" rather than "a thrilling account".
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/historyofwarinso00bircuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/historyofwarinso00bircuoft)
- Birkeli, Emil. 1920. The Bantu in Madagascar: the Malagasy race affinity. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 19, 76, p. 305-315.
- Peripherals: Sir Harry Johnston, "Note", *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 19 (1920), p. 315-316.
- Birky, Carel. 1937. *Zulu journal*. With a foreword by Lawrence G. Green. London. Pp 299.
- An ethnographic account of life in the reserves.
- Birmingham, David Bevis. 1964. The Mbundu and neighbouring peoples of central Angola under the influence of Portuguese trade and conquest, 1482-1790. PhD thesis. Univ. of London. Pp 291.
- Birmingham, David Bevis. 1966. *Trade and conflict in Angola: the Mbundu and their neighbours under the influence of the Portuguese, 1483-1790*. Studies in African affairs. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xvii, 178.
- Birmingham, David Bevis; Martin, Phyllis M. (Ed.) 1983. *History of central Africa*, 2 vols. London & New York: Longman. Pp xii, 315; x, 432.
- Peripherals: A.D. Roberts, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 48 (1985), p. 605-606.
- Bischofberger, Otto. 1972. *The generation classes of the Zanaki (Tanzania)*. *Studia ethnographica friburgensia*, #1. Freiburg (im Üechtland): The Univ. Press. Pp 112.
- Bishop, H.L. 1922. A selection of SiRonga proverbs. *South African journal of science*, v. 19, p. (?)
- Bissengué, Victor. 2004. *Contribution à l'histoire ancienne des pygmées: l'exemple des aka*. Paris: L'Harmattan.
- Peripherals: Luc Bouquiaux, "Les Pygmées Aka victimes de l'afrocentrisme?", *L'homme*, v. 179 (2006), p. (?)
- Bittremieux, Leo. 19xx. Mayombsche raadsels. (*journal*)?, v. (?), p. 316-324.
- Listed in the *Scripta confratrum* (CICM 2004).
- Bittremieux, Leo. 19xx. Mayombsche spreekwoorden. Katholieke Univ. Leuven. Pp 34.
- Presumably a manuscript. Listed in the *Scripta confratrum* (CICM 2004).
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1911. *De geheime sekte der Bakhimba's*. Leuven: Reekmans-Vanderwaeren. Pp 204.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1911. Mayombsche huidbeprikking. Katholieke Univ. Leuven. Pp 16.
- Possibly a manuscript. Listed in the *Scripta confratrum* (CICM 2004).
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1921/22. Godsdienstbegrippen bij de Nkundu's van 't Leopoldmeer (Kongo). *Anthropos*, v. 16/17, p. 628-632.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1922. Godsdienstbegrippen bij de Nkundu's van 't Leopoldmeer. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 3, p. (?)
- This could be a multi-part article series.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1924. *Mayombsche volkskunst*. Leuven: Vlaamse Boekenhalle. Pp 227.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1924. *Vertellingen uit Mayombe*. Leuven: Vlaamse Boekenhalle. Pp 160.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1926. Tsimona-mambu, de wonderziener of de oorsprong van het huwelijk bij Dilemba. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 7, p. (?)
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1928. Over de inwyking des Basolongos. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 9, p. (?)

- Bittremieux, Leo. 1930. Symbolisme in de negerkunst of beeldspreuken der Bawoyo's [pt. 1]. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 11, p. (?).
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1930. Symbolisme in de negerkunst. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 11, p. (?).
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1934. Symbolisme in de negerkunst of beeldspreuken der Bawoyo's [pt. 2]. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 15, p. (?).
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1936. *La société secrète des bakhimba au Mayombe*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #5:3. Bruxelles: Libr. Falk fils. Pp 327, plates.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1937. *Symbolisme in de negerkunst*. Brussel: A. Vromant & Co. Pp 83.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1938. De inwijking der Baphende's. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 19, p. 2-15.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1938. Rituele dichtkunst in Mayombe. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 4, p. 1-11.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1939. De Baphende's van Luanda. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 20, p. 1-42.
- Bittremieux, Leo. 1940. Een verhaal van de Baphende. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 21, p. 150-153.
- Bjerke, S. 1960. The High God among the Zinza of northwestern Tanganyika. *Numen: international review for the history of religions*, v. 16, 3, p. 186-210.
- Bjerke, S. 1975. The *bacwezi* complex and other spirit cults of the Zinza of northwestern Tanzania. Thesis. Religionshistorisk Inst., Univ. i Oslo.
- Not sure what kind of thesis this is.
- Bjerke, S. 1981. *Religion and misfortune: the bacwezi complex and other spirit cults of the Zinza of northwestern Tanzania*. Oslo: Universitetsforlaget.
- Publication of the author's thesis, Univ. of Oslo, 1975.
- Black, Robert. 1967. *A history of Rhodesia*. London: Longmans.
- Blackburn, A.E. 1926. *Khama, King of the Bamangwato*. London: Native Races and Liquor Traffic United Committee.
- Blacking, John. 1961. The social value of Venda riddles. *African studies*, v. 20, 1, p. 1-32.
- Blacking, John. 1967. *Venda children's songs*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Blacking, John. 1969. Songs, dances, mimes and symbolism of Venda girls' initiation schools, 1: Vhusha. *African studies*, v. 28, 1, p. 3-36.
- Blacking, John. 1969. Songs, dances, mimes and symbolism of Venda girls' initiation schools, 2: Milayo. *African studies*, v. 28, 2, p. 69-118.
- Blacking, John. 1969. Songs, dances, mimes and symbolism of Venda girls' initiation schools, 3: Domba. *African studies*, v. 28, 3, p. 149-199.
- Blacking, John. 1969. Songs, dances, mimes and symbolism of Venda girls' initiation schools, 4: the great Domba song. *African studies*, v. 28, 4, p. 215-266.
- Blackwood Wright, E. 1903. Native races in South Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 2, 7, p. 261-275.
- Blais, J. 1915/16. Les anciens esclaves à Zanzibar. *Anthropos*, v. 504-511, p. 504-511.
- Blaise, Paul. 1890. *Le Congo: histoire, description, mœurs et coutumes*. Paris: Lecène & Oudin. Pp 240.
- Blakely, Pamela A. 1979. A material culture in a Hembra village. MA thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp 207.
- Blanchon, Jean Alain. 2001. *Les petits contes moraux de Léon Mboumba*. Languages of the world: text collections, #20. München: Lincom Europa. Pp c.180. ISBN-10 3-89586-443-9.
- Blanchy, Sophie. 1989. *Comores: sur les traces de l'histoire, visite guidée de Moroni, Ikoni, Itsandra et Ntsundjini*. Moroni: Centre National de Documentation et de Recherche Scientifique (CNDRS). Pp 55.
- Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1857. Aus einem Briefe des Dr Bleek an Dr M. Haug. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 11, p. 328-329.
- Describes various religious ceremonies.
- Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1857. Zulu legends. Unpublished manuscript. Cape Town: Grey Collection, South African Public Library.
- Edited and published 1952 by J.A. Engelbrecht.
- Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1870. African folklore [pt. 1]. *Cape monthly magazine*, new series, v. 1, 7/12, p. (?).
- Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1871. African folklore [pt. 2]. *Cape monthly magazine*, new series, v. 2, 7/12, p. (?).
- Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1874. African folklore [pt. 3]. *Cape monthly magazine*, new series, v. 9, 7/12, p. (?).
- There's some mention of Herero (as "Damara") in here.
- Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel. 1952. *Zulu legends*. Edited by J.A. Engelbrecht. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 46.
- Bleek's original manuscript is dated 1857.
- Blencowe, George. 1879. Notes on the physical geography of Zululand and its borders. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, v. 1, 5, p. 324-328.
- Blennerhassett, Rose; Sleeman, Lucy. 1893. *Adventures in Mashonaland by two hospital nurses*. London: Macmillan. Pp xii, 340.
- Bley, Fritz. 1891. *Deutsche Pionierarbeit in Ostafrika*. Berlin: Verlagshandlung Paul Parey. Pp vi, 140.
- Amongst other things, this also has an "[a]ccount of early conditions and customs in Zaramo" (Beidelman 1967:74).
- Blohm, Wilhelm. 1931. *Die Nyamwezi, 1: Land und Wirtschaft*. Hamburg: Friederichsen, De Gruyter & Co. Pp xii, 182.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 35 (1932), p. 434-435; A.N. T[ucker], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 31 (1932), p. 202-204.
- Blohm, Wilhelm. 1933. *Die Nyamwezi, 2: Gesellschaft und Weltbild*. Hamburg: Friederichsen, De Gruyter & Co. Pp xiii, 208.
- Peripherals: L.P. Mair, *Man*, v. 34 (1934), p. 62-63 (art. 78); Carl Meinhof, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 37 (1934), p. 136-138.
- Blohm, Wilhelm. 1933. *Die Nyamwezi, 3: Texte*. Hamburg: Friederichsen, De Gruyter & Co. Pp vi, 101.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 37 (1934), p. 394.
- Blohm, Wilhelm. 1933. Die Christliche Familien-Gesellschaft im Xosa-Volkstum. *Africa*, v. 6, p. 431-455.
- Blohm, Wilhelm. 1933. Das Opfer und dessen Sinn bei den Xosa in Südafrika. *Archiv für Anthropologie*, neue Folge, v. 23, p. 150-153.
- Blumer, Bertha. 1935. *Unsere Missionsarbeit am Meru*. Leipzig: Frauenmission. Pp 14.
- Boahen, Albert Adu. (Ed.) 1985. *General history of Africa, 7: Africa under foreign domination, 1880-1935*. Paris, London & Berkeley: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Heinemann; Univ. of California Press. Pp xxxvii, 865.
- Boas, Franz; Simango, C. Kamba. 1922. Tales and proverbs of the Vandau of Portuguese South Africa. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 35, 136, p. 151-204.
- Bobeng, M. 1976. The Bangwato-Babirwa conflict in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana and Swaziland.
- Bock, John. 1993. Okavango Delta peoples of Botswana. In: *State of the peoples: a global human rights report on societies in danger*, p. 174-175. Ed. by Marc S. Miller. Boston: Beacon Press.
- Bock, John. 1998. Economic development and cultural change among the Okavango Delta people of Botswana. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 30, p. 27ff.
- Böcking, G. 1896. Sagen der Wa-Pokomo. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 2, 1, p. 33-39.
- Bode, Francis Chrysostomos. 1978. Leadership and politics among the Abaluyia of Kenya, 1894-1963. PhD thesis. New Haven CN: Yale Univ. Pp 395.
- Bodinga-bwa-Bodinga, Sébastien; Veen, Lolke J. van der. 1995. *Les proverbes Evia et le monde animal, la communauté Evia à travers ses expressions proverbiales*. Paris: L'Harmattan.
- Boeck, Egide de. 1941. Bansongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 4, p. 37-38.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Boeck, Jules de. 1933. Eenige nota's over het inlandsch huwelijk bij de Ekonda (Leopoldmeer). *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 14, p. (?).
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1940. Lingala. *Aequatoria*, v. 3, p. 124-127.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Boeck, L.B. de. 1947. Ngombe: tekst huit Boso-Kufe. *Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 59-62.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Boeckhout, J. van. 1957. Notes sur l'organisation politique et sociale du groupement Bena KatsHEMA. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 25, p. (?).
- Not sure about this one. Referred to by Felix (1987:100).
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1936. De elima der Nkundo. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 17, 1, p. 42-52.

- Boelaert, Edmond. 1937/38. De Nkundo-Mongo: één volk, één taal. *Aequatoria*, v. 1, 8, p. 1-7.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1938. De rechtsproeven bij de Nkundo. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 19, 2, p. 526-546.
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1939. Bene- and maledictie bij de Nkundo. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 20, 2, p. 376-379.
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1941. De Nkundo-maatschappij. *Aequatoria*, v. 4, p. 41-44.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1945. Les batswa de l'Equateur [pt. 1]. *Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 26-28.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1946. Les batswa de l'Equateur [pt. 2]. *Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 58-63.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1946. *La situation démographique des nkundo-mongo*. Elisabethville: Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes (CEPSI). Pp 55.  
Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 10 (1947), p. 155-156.
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1947. Les bongili. *Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 17-34.  
Notes on ethnography, demography, and royal genealogies.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1947. Les batswa: notes démographiques. *Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 134-136.  
Discusses Nkundo-speaking Pygmies near Ingende.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1949. *Nsong'a lianja: l'épopée nationale des nkundo*. Kongo-Overzee bibl., #6. Anvers.
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1957. De dood bij de Nkundo. *Annales de Notre Dame du Sacré Coeur, Borgerhout*, v. 68, p. 154-155.
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1957. La mort chez les Nkundo. *Annales de Notre Dame du Sacré Coeur, Borgerhout*, v. 69, p. 155-156.
- Boelaert, Edmond. 1986. *Nsong'a lianja: l'épopée des nkundo*. 3ème édition. Kongo-Overzee bibl., #6. Anvers. Pp 75.  
Earlier edition(s) appeared with a slightly different title, namely *Nsong'a lianja: l'épopée nationale des Nkundo*.
- Boelaert, Edmond; Paul, Ngoi. 1957. *Lianja-verhalen*. Annales du MRCEB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #17 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #23. Tervuren. Pp 244.  
Retells and/or examines a mythological epos of the Mongo.  
Peripherals: A. de Rop, *Aequatoria*, v. 21 (1958), p. 156-157; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 183-187; E.B. van Wyk, *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 183-185.
- Boelaert, Edmond; Paul, Ngoi. 1958. *Lianja-verhalen, 2: de voorouders van Lianja*. Annales du MRCEB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #19 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #25. Tervuren. Pp 115.  
Peripherals: Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 183-187; A. de Rop, *Aequatoria*, v. 23 (1960), p. 34-35; E.B. van Wyk, *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 183-185.
- Boelaert, Edmond; Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1983. *Nsong'a lianja: versions 8 à 57*. Etudes Aequatoria, #1. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria. Pp 350.  
Contains Lomongo texts with French translations.
- Boëseken, Anna J. 1977. *Slaves and freed blacks at the Cape, 1658-1700*. Cape Town.
- Bogaerts, Henri. 1936. De luipaard bij de negervolkeren uit Kasai. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 17, p. (?).
- Bogaerts, Henri. 1937. Onomastecon van 't Luntuvolk. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 8, p. 1-26.
- Bogaerts, Henri. 1939. Gewoontelijke strafbepalingen tegen het overspel bij de Babindi. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 20, 2, p. 533-536.
- Bogaerts, Henri. 1949. Bij de Basala Mpasu, de koppensnellers van Kasai. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 3, p. 380-382.
- Bogaerts, Henri. 1951. Un aspect de la structure sociale chez les Bakwa Luntu. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 5, 6, p. 563-609.
- Böhm, Richard. 1881/83. Bericht aus Rakoma. *Mitt. der afrikanischen Gesellschaft in Deutschland*, v. 3, p. (?).  
Referred to by Hess & Coger (1972:151). Cfr Kaiser & Reichardt (1881/83).
- Böhm, Richard. 1881/83. Reise nach Urambo und Besuch beim Häuptling Mirambo. *Mitt. der afrikanischen Gesellschaft in Deutschland*, v. 3, p. 275.  
Referred to by Hess & Coger (1972:151).
- Bohner, Heinrich. 1902. Die Erziehung des Kamerun-Negers zur Kultur. *Die Deutschen Kolonien: Monatsschrift für den sittliche und soziale Hebung der Eingeborenen in den Schutzgebieten*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Bohning, W.R. (Ed.) 1981. *Black migrant workers in South Africa*. Geneva: International Labour Organisation.
- Böhrenz, Wolfgang. 1940. *Beiträge zur materialen Kultur der Nyamwezi*. Hamburg: Hansische Gildendruckerei. Pp 113.  
Publication of the author's dissertation, Hansische Univ. Hamburg, 1938.
- Bojanse, [?]; Mbembe, [?]; Tango, [?]; Tayeye, Mayanga. 1994. *Le langage des chants d'oiseaux: Ntomba, Sakata et Yansi*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #110. Bandundu. Pp 117.
- Bokanga, Itindi. 1988. Bibliographie des Lokele. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 12, 43/44, p. 143-174.
- Bokanga, Itindi; Djomo, Lola. 1989. La dynamique de la personne dans la religion et culture tetela. *Revue africaine de théologie* (Kinshasa), v. 13, p. 274-276.
- Bokoka, F. 1962. Un conte mongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 25, p. 101-104.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Bokongo, Libakea. 1984. Installation des ngombe de l'Equator. *Revue de pédagogie appliquée*, v. 4, 2, p. 246-272.
- Bolaert, E. 1952. Premières recherches sur la structure de cinq poésies lonkundo. *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 23, 2, p. 348-365.
- Boléo, José de Oliveira. 1970. Considerações gerais sobre a etnia Maconde do norte de Moçambique. *Ultramar: revista da comunidade portuguesa e da actualidade ultramarina internacional*, v. 10, 39, p. 75-86.
- Bollig, Michael. 1997. Contested places, graves and graveyards in Himba culture. *Anthropos*, v. 92, 1/3, p. 35-50.
- Bollig, Michael. 1998. Zur Konstruktion ethnischer Grenzen im Nordwesten Namibias (zwischen 1880-1940): ethnographische Dekonstruktion im Spannungsfeld zwischen indigenen Ethnographien und kolonialen Texten. In: *Afrikaner schreiben zurück*, p. 245-271. Ed. by Heike Behrend & Thomas Geider. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.  
"Analysis of colonial and indigenous texts with reference to the construction of (ethnic) borders in Kaoko" (Dag Henrichsen, Namibia Bibliographical Update 17.11.1998).
- Bollig, Michael; Mbungu, Tjakazapi Janson. 1997. 'When war came the cattle slept...': *Himba oral traditions*. History, cultural traditions and innovations in southern Africa, #1. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 352. ISBN-10 3-89645-049-2.  
Peripherals: John Thornton, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 32 (1999), p. 461-462.
- Bombwe, G. 1970. Some traditional prayers of the Luguru in Tanzania. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 4, 8, p. 253-258.
- Bompere, D. 1944. Ndzuli bakinu. Manuscript (dactylographed).  
"Etudes sur l'histoire des basakata en kisakata et français" (Tylleskär 1987:145). This was apparently also translated into Lingala as 'Nakunati bankulutu' in 1956.
- Bompere, D. 1980. Beto ya mina mase so Basakata. Manuscript (roneoed). Tampie (Zaire). Pp 40.  
"Les proverbes, les expressions, les noms significatifs et les devinettes sakata, collection de 700 proverbes, 660 noms significatifs et 130 devinettes en kisakata" (Tylleskär 1987:145).
- Bonate, Liazzat. 2005. From Shirazi into Monhé: Angoche and the mainland in the context of the nineteenth century slave trade of northern Mozambique. In: *Slave routes and oral tradition in southeastern Africa*, p. 195-218. Ed. by Benigna Zimba, Edward A. Alpers & Allen F. Isaacman. Maputo: Filsom Entertainment.
- Bongang, Kalambay. 1977. L'étude des tabous chez les Mongo de Basankusu. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Bongo-Pasi, Moke Sangol. 1983. Ethique familiale yansi face à l'avortement provoqué. *Anthropos*, v. 78, 5/6, p. 878-880.
- Bongo-Pasi, Moke Sangol. 1990. Psychologie des croyances des Yansi au ministère chrétien des malades. *Cahiers zairois de recherche en sciences humaines* (Kinshasa), v. 2, 8, p. 13-31.  
The jorno could be wrong.
- Bonnafé, Pierre. 1973. Une grande fête de la vie et de la mort: le miyali, cérémonie funéraire d'un seigneur du ciel kukuya (Congo-Brazzaville). *L'homme*, v. 13, 45/46, p. 97-166.  
URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom\\_0439-4216\\_1973\\_num\\_13\\_1](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom_0439-4216_1973_num_13_1)

- Bonnefonds, R.P.; Lombard, J. 1934. Note sur le folklore lari. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 4, 1, p. 81-110.
- Bonner, Phillip L. 1978. Factions and fissions: Transvaal Swazi politics in the mid-19th century. *Journal of African history*, v. 19, 2, p. 219-238.
- Bonner, Phillip L. 1983. *Kings, commoners and concessionaires: the evolution and dissolution of the nineteenth-century Swazi state*. African studies series, #31. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp viii, 315.
- Peripherals: Richard Gray, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 48 (1985), p. 418.
- Bonnin, Debby; Hamilton, Georgina; Morrell, Robert; Sitas, Ari. 1996. The struggle for Natal and KwaZulu: workers, township dwellers and Inkatha, 1972-1985. In: *Political economy and identities in KwaZulu-Natal*. Ed. by Robert Morrell. Durban: Indicator Press.
- Bontinck, Frans. 1980. Un mausolée pour les jaga. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 20, 79, p. 387-389.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1980\\_num\\_20\\_79](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1980_num_20_79)
- Booyens, Johan Henning. 1985. Aetiology as social comment on life amongst Tswana-speaking urbanites. *African studies*, v. 44, 2, p. 137-157.
- Bope, Nyim a Kwem. 1993. La perception kuba de leur histoire à travers l'oeuvre de Vansina. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 409-426.
- Borgerhoff, Robert. 1928. *Le Ruanda-Urundi*. Bruxelles: Libr. Albert de Wit. Pp 47.
- Boricó, Benigno. 1968. Leyendas, fábulas y cuentos bubis. *Guinea español* (Santa Isabel), v. 66, 1621, p. 7-8.
- Borland, Colin H. 1969. The oral and written culture of the Shona. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 8, p. 1-16.
- Bösch, P. Fridolin. 1929/30. Schöpfungslegende der Wananwezi. *Bibl. africana* (Innsbruck), v. 3, 1, p. 77-84.
- Bösch, P. Fridolin. 1930. *Les Banyamwezi, peuple de l'Afrique orientale*. *Bibl. Anthropos*, #3:2. Münster: Aschendorffsche Verlagsbuchhandlung. Pp xi, 552.
- Peripherals: E. Torday, *Man*, v. 30 (1930), p. 107-108 (art. 81).
- Bösch, P. Fridolin. 1930/31. Etwas zur Genesis des Kilwana. *Bibl. africana* (Innsbruck), v. 4, 1, p. 31-45.
- Boshoff, Martha Maria. 1978. *French publications on South Africa: a bibliography of books and pamphlets to the year 1935*. Pretoria: State Library.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/gesammelteschri01meingooq](http://www.archive.org/details/gesammelteschri01meingooq)
- Bosko, Dan. 1981. Why Basotho wear blankets. *African studies*, v. 40, 1, p. 23-32.
- Bosko, Dan. 1983. Social organizational aspects of religious change among Basotho. PhD thesis. New York Univ. Pp 368.
- Bostock, Peter Geoffrey. 1950. *The peoples of Kenya: the Taita*. London: Macmillan & Co.
- Bostoën, Koen; Koni Muluwa, Joseph. 2007. Un recueil de proverbes nsong (R.D. Congo, bantu B85d). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 28, p. 521-578.
- Botha, C.R. 1984. Some narrative techniques in Xhosa prose fiction. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, 1, p. 106ff.
- Botha, C.R. 1986. Die verhaalkuns in Xhosa. Proefskrif. Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Bothma, Cornelius Vale. 1962. *Ntshabeleng social structure: a study of a Northern Transvaal Sotho tribe*. Ethnological publ., #48. Government Printer; Dept. of Bantu Administration and Development, South Africa. Pp 94.
- Bottignole, Silvana. 1981. *Una chiesa africana si interroga: cultura tradizionale kikuyu e cristianesimo*. Brescia (Italia): Morcelliana.
- Bottignole, Silvana. 1984. *Kikuyu traditional culture and Christianity: self examination of an African church*. Translated from Italian. Nairobi: Heinemann Educational Books. Pp xi, 233.
- Bouccin, [?]. 1935. Les babali. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 16, 2, p. (?).
- Bouccin, [?]. 1936. Les babali. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 4, p. (?).
- Boucharlat, Alain. 1975. *Le commencement de la sagesse: devinettes rwanda*. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #14. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 175.
- Boulanger, A. 1974. *Yambe à l'aube des symboles: essai d'anthropologie religieuse zela*. Bandundu.
- Boulmier, Georges. 1976. Volcanisme et traditions populaires à la Grande-Comore. *Asie du sud-est et monde insulindien (ASEMI)*, v. 7, 2/3, p. 45-71.
- Bourdillon, Michael F.C. 1976. *The Shona peoples: an ethnography of the contemporary Shona with special reference to their religion*. Shona heritage series, #1. Gwelo: Mambo Press. Pp 399.
- Peripherals: M.W. Murphee, *Zambia*, v. 7 (1979), p. 117-119.
- Bourdillon, Michael F.C. 1979. Religion and authority in a Korekore community. *Africa*, v. 49, 2, p. 172-181.
- Bourdillon, Michael F.C. 1979. The cults of *dzivaguru* and *karuva* amongst the north-east Shona peoples. In: *Guardians of the land: essays on central African territorial cults*. Ed. by J. Matthew Schoffeleers. Gweru: Mambo Press.
- Bourdillon, Michael F.C. 1980. *The Shona and Zimbabwe: an outline of Shona history*. Gweru: Mambo Press.
- Bourdillon, Michael F.C. 1982. Freedom and constraint among Shona spirit mediums. In: *Religious organization and religious experience*, p. 191-194. Ed. by John Davis. ASA (Ass. of Social Anthropologists) monographs, #21. London: Academic Press.
- Bourgeois, A.P. 1985. *The Yaka and Suku*. Iconography of religions, section 7: Africa, #1. Leiden, Boston & Cologne: Brill Academic Publ. Pp ix, 26.
- This is possibly a reprint, since v. 2 of the same series was published already in 1974 (see Zahan 1974).
- Bourgeois, René. 1954/58. *Banyarwanda et Barundi*, 4 vols. Mémoires de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer), collection in-8°, classe des sciences morales et politiques, nouvelle série. Bruxelles.
- Comprises three parts that deal with "Ethnographic" (I, 1957), "La coutume" (II, 1954/58), and "Religion et magie" (III, 1956).
- Boute, Joseph. 1973. *Demographic trends in the Republic of Zaïre*. Mungers africana library notes, #21. Pasadena CA: California Inst. of Technology (CalTech). Pp 24, map.
- Bowler, James Henry; Bleek, Wilhelm Heinrich Immanuel; Beddoe, John. 1869. The cave cannibals of South Africa. *The anthropological review*, v. 7, p. 121-128.
- Peripherals: Mr Layland, "The cave cannibals of South Africa", *Journal of the Ethnological Soc. of London*, new (third) series, v. 1 (1868/69), p. 76-83.
- Boxberger, Leo von. 1911. Aus Westuluguru. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt)*, v. 57, p. 123-124.
- Not sure what "Westuluguru" refers to here.
- Boxer, Charles R. 1952. A glimpse of the Goa archive. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 14, p. 299-324.
- This is a summary catalogue of historical records in the Goa Archives, India. Many of these relate to East Africa, incl. "a letter from the Kaffir King of Monomatapa announcing his conversion and baptism (20th August, 1652)" (p303) and many 17th-century letters/documents describing conditions in Portuguese East Africa (Mozambique) and other parts of East Africa, esp. Mombasa and Pate.
- Boxer, Charles R. 1963. *Race relations in the Portuguese colonial empire 1415-1825*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Boyaso, M. 1967. La christianisation du mariage chez les Boma: essai de solution à la lumière d'une étude critique de saint Césaire d'Arles. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium.
- Boyes, John. 1911. *A true story of travel and adventure in Africa: John Boyes, king of Wa-Kikuyu, written by himself*. London: Methuen & Co. Pp xiii, 320.
- Braatvedt, H.P. 1927. Zulu marriage customs and ceremonies. *South African journal of science*, v. 24, p. 553-565.
- Bradlow, Frank Roberts. 1987. *Printing for Africa: the story of Robert Moffat and the Kuruman Press*. Kuruman: Moffat Mission Trust. Pp vii, 36.
- Brain, James Lewton. 1962. The Kwere of the eastern province. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 58/59, p. 231-241.
- Brain, James Lewton. 1965. Swahili in Syracuse. *Swahili*, v. 35, 1, p. 68-73.
- Brain, James Lewton. 1969. Matrilineal descent and marital stability: a Tanzanian case. *Journal of Asian and African studies (JAAS)*, v. 4, 2, p. 122-131.
- On Luguru.
- Brain, James Lewton. 1971. Kingalu: a myth of origin from eastern Tanzania. *Anthropos*, v. 66, 5/6, p. 817-838.
- On Luguru.
- Brain, James Lewton. 1973. Ancestors as elders in Africa: further thoughts. *Africa*, v. 43, 2, p. 122-133.
- On Luguru.
- Brain, James Lewton. 1973. Tales from Uluguru in eastern Tanzania. *Anthropos*, v. 68, 1/2, p. 113-136.
- Brain, James Lewton. 1978. Symbolic rebirth: the mwali rite among the Luguru of eastern Tanzania. *Africa*, v. 48, p. 176-188.

- Brain, James Lewton. 1980. Boy's initiation rites among the Luguru of eastern Tanzania. *Anthropos*, v. 75, 3/4, p. 369-382.
- Brambilla, Chiara. 2007. Voci di frontiera: borderscape creativi e geografie pluriversalì (il caso della frontiera Angola/Namibia e l'identità kwanyama). *Afriche e orienti*, v. 3/4, p. (?).
- Brandstetter, Anna-Maria. 1998. *Leben im Regenwald: Politik und Gesellschaft bei den Bolongo (Demokratische Republik Kongo)*. Hamburg: Lit Verlag. Pp 446.
- Peripherals: Honoré Vinck, Theo Aerts & autres, *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 20 (1999), p. 509-535.
- Brandström, Per. 1986. *Who is a Sukuma and who is a Nyamwezi? Ethnic identity in west-central Tanzania*. Working papers in African studies, #27. Uppsala: Dept. of Cultural Anthropology, Uppsala Univ. Pp 15.
- Brandström, Per. 1990. *Boundless universe: the culture of expansion among the Sukuma-Nyamwezi of Tanzania*. Uppsala: Dept. of Cultural Anthropology, Uppsala Univ.
- Brandström, Per. 1990. To tell a story or spinning a yarn: on the art of storytelling in Sukumaland. In: *Boundless universe: the culture of expansion among the Sukuma-Nyamwezi of Tanzania*. Uppsala: Dept. of Cultural Anthropology, Uppsala Univ.
- Brandt, L. 1921. Het heeal van den Muluba: vertellingen van de Baluba's [pt. 1]. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 2, 1, p. 249-268.
- Brandt, L. 1921. Het heeal van den Muluba: vertellingen van de Baluba's [pt. 2]. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 2, 2, p. 50-64.
- Brandt, L. 1923. Note sur le mambela des Babali. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 4, p. (?).
- Referred to by Felix (1987:2).
- Brantley Smith, Cynthia. 1973. The Giriama rising 1914: focus for political development in the Kenya hinterland, 1850-1963. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 358.
- Brantley Smith, Cynthia. 1978. Gerontocratic government: age set in pre-colonial Giriama. *Africa*, v. 48, 3, p. 248-264.
- Brantley Smith, Cynthia. 1979. Historical perspective of the Giriama and witchcraft control. *Africa*, v. 49, 2, p. 112-133.
- Brantley Smith, Cynthia. 1982. *The Giriama and colonial resistance in Kenya, 1800-1920*. Berkeley: Univ. of California Press.
- Peripherals: Marguerite Ylvisaker, *Canadian journal of African studies*, v. 17 (1983), p. 329-339; David Parkin, *Africa*, v. 57 (1987), p. 132-133.
- Brantschen, Anastas. 1953. Die ethnographische Literatur über den Ulanga-Distrikt, Tanganyika Territorium. *Acta tropica*, v. 10, 2, p. 150-185.
- Braouezec, J.-E. 1861. Notes sur les peuplades riveraines au Gabon et ses affluents. *Bull. de la Soc. de Géographie* (Paris), 5ème série, v. 1, p. 345-359.
- Brás, C.A. de O. Moura de. (Ed.) 1931. *Colonie de Moçambique: exposition coloniale internationale*, 20 vols. Paris.
- A total of 20 volumes dealing with "Sol et climat" (v. 1), "Les indigènes" (v. 2), "L'agriculture" (v. 3), "L'industrie" (v. 4), "L'élevage" (v. 5), "Le commerce" (v. 6), "Ports, phares et navigation commerciale" (v. 7), "Routes, navigation fluviale et aérienne" (v. 8), "Le port le Lourenco Marques" (v. 9), "Postes, télégraphes et téléphones" (v. 10), "L'enseignement" (v. 11), "L'assistance sociale" (v. 12), "L'assistance médicale" (v. 13), "Administration publique et justice" (v. 14), "Services de l'Armée" (v. 15), "Chemins de fer et ports de commerce" (v. 16), "Finances et crédit" (v. 17), "L'éducation physique et le sport" (v. 18), "Les missions catholiques" (v. 19), "La vie sociale" (v. 20).
- Brauer, E. 1925. *Züge aus der Religion der Herero*. Leipzig: T.O. Weigel.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 29 (1926), p. 538-540.
- Bräuer, Günter. 1976. Morphological and multivariate analysis of human skeletons from iron age raves northwest of Lake Eyasi (Tanzania). *Homo*, v. 27, p. 185-196.
- Brauner, Siegmund. 1994. Frühe Quellen zur Geschichte des Schona. In: *Perspektiven afrikanistischer Forschung: Beiträge zur Linguistik, Ethnologie, Geschichte, Philosophie und Literatur. X. Afrikanistentag, Zürich, 23.-25. Sept. 1993*, p. 73-84. Ed. by Thomas Bearth, Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig, Beat Sottas & Edgar Suter. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Brausch, G. 1942. La justice coutumière chez les bakwa luntu. *African studies*, v. 1, 4, p. 235-242.
- Brausch, G. 1944. Political changes in the Upper Lukenyi area of the Congo. *African studies*, v. 3, 2, p. 65-74.
- Brausch, G. 1945. La société n'kutshu. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais*, v. 13, p. 29-59.
- Bravman, Bill [William] [Alan]. 1992. *Becoming Taita: a social history, 1850-1950*. PhD thesis. Stanford Univ. Pp xvi, 445.
- Bravman, Bill [William] [Alan]. 1998. *Making ethnic ways: communities and their transformations in Taita, Kenya, 1800-1950*. Portsmouth NH: Heinemann. Pp xiv, 283. ISBN-10 0-325-00102-7 hb, 0-325-00104-0 pb.
- Peripherals: James R. Brennan, *H-Net book reviews* (online), October 1999.
- Brearley, John. 1984. A musical tour of Botswana. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 16, p. 45-57.
- Brearley, John. 1988. Music and musicians of the Kalahari. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 20, p. 7-90.
- Brehme, [?]. 1894. Bericht über das Kulturland des Kilimandjaro und dessen klimatische und gesundheitliche Verhältnisse. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 7, p. 106.
- Brelsford, William Vernon. 1942. Shimwalule: a study of a Bemba chief and priest. *African studies*, v. 1, 3, p. 207-224.
- Brelsford, William Vernon. 1945. *Aspects of Bemba chieftainship*. Comm. from the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst., #2. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia). Pp 50.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 10 (1947), p. 37.
- Brelsford, William Vernon. 1946. *Fishermen of the Bangweulu Swamps*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #12. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia): Rhodes-Livingstone Inst. Pp 153.
- Deals with the Unga, a subsection of the Bemba.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 11 (1948), p. 156.
- Brelsford, William Vernon. 1947. *Copperbelt markets*. Lusaka: Government Printer.
- Brelsford, William Vernon. 1948. *The succession of Bemba chiefs*. Lusaka: Government Printer.
- Brelsford, William Vernon. 1956. *The tribes of Northern Rhodesia*. Lusaka: Government Printer. Pp 128.
- Peripherals: C.M.N. White, *Human problems in British Central Africa*, v. 22 (1956), p. (?); C.M.N. White, *African studies*, v. 17 (1958), p. 135-136.
- Brelsford, William Vernon. (Ed.) 1960. *Handbook to the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. London: Cassell & Co. Pp 803, plates.
- Brelsford, William Vernon. 1965. *The tribes of Zambia*. 2nd edition, enlarged. Lusaka: Government Printer. Pp xi, 157.
- Reprinted (or revised?) 1968.
- Breslar, Jon Haskell. 1981. An ethnography of the Mahorais (Mayotte, Comoro Islands). PhD thesis. Univ. of Pittsburgh. Pp 539.
- Breutz, Paul-Lenert. 1941. *Die politischen und gesellschaftlichen Verhältnisse der Sotho-Tswana in Transvaal und Bechuanaland*. Hamburg.
- Breutz, Paul-Lenert. (Ed.) 1953. *Tribes of Rustenburg and Pilansberg districts*. Ethnological publ., #28. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa.
- Breutz, Paul-Lenert. (Ed.) 1954. *The tribes of Marico district*. Ethnological publ., #30. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa.
- Breutz, Paul-Lenert. (Ed.) 1956. *The tribes of Mafeking district*. Ethnological publ., #32. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa. Pp 275.
- Peripherals: M.D.W. Jeffreys, *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 160-161.
- Breutz, Paul-Lenert. (Ed.) 1959. *The tribes of Vryburg district*. Ethnological publ., #46. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Bantu Administration and Development, South Africa. Pp 207.
- Breutz, Paul-Lenert. 1963. *The tribes of Kuruman and Postmasburg Districts*. Pretoria: Government Printer.
- Breutz, Paul-Lenert. 1995. *Pre-colonial Africa: the south-eastern Bantu cultural province*. Ramsgate UK: Self-published. Pp 109. ISBN-10 0-620-19041-8.
- Bridges, R.C. 1973. Europeans and East Africans in the age of exploration. *The geographical journal*, v. 139, 2, p. 220-232.
- Bridgman, Jon M. 1981. *The revolt of the Hereros*. Berkeley: Univ. of California Press. Pp vii, 184. ISBN-10 0-520-04113-5.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 199x. *Herero- und Namakrieg 1863-1870: Erinnerungen an die Kriegswirren und die missionarische Friedensarbeit von Pater H. Brincker*. Herausgegeben von Walter Moritz. Aus alten Tagen in Südwest, #14. Werther (Deutschland): Selbstverlag. Pp 64.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1886. Die Omumborombonga Sage der Herero (Ovaherero) und ihre ethnologisch-mythologische Bedeutung. *Globus*, v. 50, p. 247-250.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1895. Heidnisch-religiöse Sitten der Bantu, speciell der Ovahéro und Ovámbo. *Globus*, v. 67, 17, p. 289-290.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1896. Bemerkungen zu Bermmanns Karte des Ovambolandes. *Globus*, v. 70, 5, p. 79-80.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1897. Die Sage der Ovámbo vom Kalúnga. *Globus*, v. 71, 21, p. 342.

- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1898. Rechtsbegriffe und Rechtshandhabung unter den Bantu. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 1, p. 115-119.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1900. Charakter, Sitten und Gebräuche speziell der Bantu Deutsch-Südwestafrikas. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 3, p. 66-92.
- Brincker, Peter Heinrich. 1902. Sprachproben aus Deutsch-Südwestafrika. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 5, p. 149-174.
- Brinkman, Inge. 2001. *Singing in the bush*. History, cultural traditions and innovations in southern Africa, #16. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 110. ISBN-10 3-89645-355-6.
- Discusses song lyrics in Ngangela.
- Brinkman, Inge; Fleisch, Axel. 1999. *Grandmother's footsteps: oral tradition and south-east Angolan narratives on the colonial encounter*. History, cultural traditions and innovations in southern Africa, #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 255.
- Peripherals: Jan Vansina, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 34 (2001), p. 212-213.
- Brion, Edouard. 1993. La mise en place éloignée du domaine de la Couronne. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 427-436.
- Broadbent, Samuel. 1865. *A narrative of the first introduction of Christianity among the Rolong tribe of Bechuanas, South Africa; with a brief summary of the subsequent history of the Wesleyan Mission to the same people*. London: Wesleyan Mission House. Pp 204.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/narrativeoffirst00broaiala](http://www.archive.org/details/narrativeoffirst00broaiala)
- Broca, P. 1880. Sur le buste d'une jeune fille Zoulou. *Bull. de la Soc. d'Anthropologie de Paris*, 3ème série, v. 3, p. 227-232.
- Brochado, Bernardino José. 1854/58. Descrição das terras do Humbe, Camba, Mulondo, Quanhama, e outras, contendo uma idéa da sua população, seus costumes, vestuários, etc. *Annaes do conselho ultramarino* (Lisboa), parte não official, v. 1, p. 187-197, 203-208.
- Brock [Gartrell], Beverly. 1963. A preliminary description of the Nyiha people of southwestern Tanganyika. MA thesis. Univ. of Leeds. Pp 267.
- Brock [Gartrell], Beverly. 1966. The Nyiha of Mbozi. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 65, p. 1-30.
- Brock [Gartrell], Beverly. 1968. The Nyiha (of Mbozi). In: *Tanzania before 1900: seven area histories*, p. 59-81. Ed. by Andrew Roberts. Nairobi: East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Tanzania.
- Brode, Heinrich. 1902. Autobiographie des Arabers Schech Hamed bin Muhammed el Murjebi, genannt Tippu Tip [pt. 1]. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, v. 5, p. 175-277.
- Brode, Heinrich. 1903. Autobiographie des Arabers Schech Hamed bin Muhammed el Murjebi, genannt Tippu Tip [pt. 2]. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, v. 6, p. 1-55.
- Broepoels, H. 1928. Ma visite chez les ngombe. *Annales des missionnaires du sacré coeur*, 1928, p. 200-208, 269-275.
- Brookes, Edgar H. 1930. *Native education in South Africa*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Brookes, Edgar H. 1934. Native administration in South Africa. In: *Western civilization and the natives of South Africa: studies in culture contact*, p. 241-259. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons.
- Brookes, Edgar H. 1943. *The Bantu in South African life*. Johannesburg: South African Inst. of Race Relations (SAIRR). Pp 50.
- Peripherals: E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 7 (1944), p. 47.
- Brookes, Edgar H.; Webb, Colin de B. 1965. *A history of Natal*. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal Press. Pp 371.
- Peripherals: Shula Marks, "The Nguni, the Natalians, and their history" (review article), *Journal of African history*, v. 8 (1967), p. 529-540.
- Brothwell, D.R. 1963. Evidence of early population change in central and southern Africa: doubts and problems. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 63, p. 101-104 (art. 132).
- Brothwell, D.R.; Shaw, C. Thurstan. 1971. A late upper Pleistocene proto-west African Negro from Nigeria. *Man*, new series, v. 6, p. 221-227.
- Brown, W.H. 1910. Circumcision among the Bageshu, a tribe on the north-western limits of Mount Elgon, Uganda Protectorate. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 10, p. 105-106 (art. 60).
- Brown, George Gordon; Hutt, A.McD. Bruce. 1935. *Anthropology in action: an experiment in the Iringa District of the Iringa Province, Tanganyika Territory*. With an introduction by P.E. Mitchell. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IILAC). Pp xviii, 272.
- Brown, John Tom. 1921. Circumcision rites among the Becwana tribes. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 51, p. 419-427.
- Brown, John Tom. 1926. *Among the Bantu nomads: a record of forty years spent among the Bechuana, a numerous and famous branch of the Central South African Bantu, with the first full description of their ancient customs, manners and beliefs*. London: Seeley, Service & Co. Pp 272.
- Contains also fables. Dated 1922 by Lestrade (in Doke 1933:79). Reprinted 1969 in New York (by whom?).
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Man*, v. 26 (1926), p. 149-150 (art. 93); M. von Tiling, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 17 (1926/27), p. 237-239.
- Brown, W. Howard. 1985. History of Siu: the development and decline of a Swahili town on the northern Kenya coast. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp 299.
- Brownlee, Charles Pacalt. 1876. *Reminiscences of Kafir life and history*. 2nd edition. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press. Pp 475.
- Reprinted 1977 by Univ. of Natal Press in Pietermaritzburg, with a new introduction by Christopher Saunders (Killie Campbell Africana Library reprint series).
- Brownlee, Charles Pacalt. 1896. *Reminiscences of Kafir life and history*. 3rd(?) edition. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press.
- Brownlee, Charles Pacalt. 1955. A fragment on Xhosa religious belief. *African studies*, v. 14, 1, p. 37-41.
- Brownlee, W.T. 1923. *The Transkeian native territories: historical records*. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press.
- Brownlee, W.T. 1924/25. The Transkeian territories of South Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 24, p. 110-116, 213-218.
- Broyon-Mirambo, Philippe. 1877/78. Description of Unyamwesi, the territory of King Mirambo, and the best route thither from the east coast. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 22, 1, p. 28-36.
- Bruce, Frayne; Pendleton, Wade Carlton. 1998. *Southern African Migration Project: report from the findings of the 5th Nation Public Opinion Survey of Namibia*. Social Sciences Division (SSD) research reports, #34. Windhoek: Multi-Disciplinary Research Centre, Univ. of Namibia (UNAM). Pp 71. ISBN-10 99916-53-02-3.
- Bruce, G.W.H. Knight. 1890. Notes of a journey through Mashonaland in 1889. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 12, 6, p. 346-352.
- Bruce-Bays, J. 1908. The injurious effects of civilization upon the physical condition of the native races of South Africa. *Report of the South African Ass. of the Advancement of Science (South African journal of science)*, v. 5, p. 263-268.
- Bruel, Georges. 1918. *L'Afrique équatoriale française: le pays, les habitants, la colonisation, les pouvoirs publics*. Paris: Emile Larose. Pp ix, 558.
- There's also a printing (revision?) dated 1958.
- Bruin, Annemarié de. 2002. The role of children in the Zulu folktales. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- URL: [etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?um=etd-03132007-143600](http://etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?um=etd-03132007-143600)
- Brun, Samuel. 1625. *Fünf Schiffarten in unterschiedliche Königreich und Landschaften, nämlich in Africane und dessen Provinzen Congo usw.: mit einem Anhang der Beschreibung des Königreichs Congo*. Frankfurt am Main.
- Peripherals: Jürgen Zwernemann, "Zwei Quellen des 17. Jahrhunderts über die Vai in Liberia: Samuel Brun und Olfert Dapper", *Neue afrikanistische Studien* (ed. by Johannes Lukas, 1966), p. 293-318; Paul E.H. Hair, "Sources on early Sierra Leone, 11: Brun 1624", *Africana research bull.*, v. 7.3 (1977), p. 52-64.
- Brun, Samuel. 1913. Samuel Brun's Schiffahrten (1624). In: *Toortse der zeevaart / Samuel Brun's Schiffahrten*. Ed. by Samuel P. Naber. Werken uitgegeven door de Linschoten-Vereeniging, #6. 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff.
- Brun, Samuel; Hulsius, Levinus. 1926. *Neuntzehende Schiffarth: inhaltend fünf Schiffarthen Samuel Brauns [...] so er vor kurtzen Jahren in unterschiedliche fremde Königreich und Landschaften glücklich gethan, nemlich in Africam und dessen Provinzen Congo, Bansa, Loanga, Angola, Guinea, Morenland, Bennin, Amboisa, und zu dem Festen Castell Nassaw in More*. Frankfurt am Main: Wolfgang Richter. Pp 105.
- Not sure about the title.
- Bruner, Frank G. 1908. *The hearing of primitive peoples: an experimental study of the auditory acuity and the upper limit of hearing of Whites, Indians, Filipinos, Ainu and African Pigmies*. Columbia contributions to philosophy and psychology, #17:3. New York: The Sciences Press. Pp 113.
- The "African Pigmies" refer to Batwas, Batsubas (Asua?), and "a Cheri Cheri" (who?).
- Peripherals: ..., *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 10 (1908), p. 463-467.
- Brunton, C.L. 1935. Some notes on the Basoga. *The Uganda journal*, v. 2, 4, p. 291-296.
- Bruzter, Ernst. 1902. *Begegnungen mit Wakamba während meines ersten Halbjahres in Afrika*. Lichtstrahlen aus dem dunklen Erdteile, 2. Serie, #6. Leipzig: Evangelisch-Lutherische Mission. Pp 33.

- Brutzer, Ernst. 1904. *Was Kambajungen treiben*. Lichtstrahlen aus dem dunkeln Erdteile, kleine Serie, #2. Leipzig: Evangelisch-Lutherische Mission. Pp 16.
- Bruwer, Johannes Petrus van Schalkwyk. 1948. Die gesin by die moederregtelike Acewa. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Bruwer, Johannes Petrus van Schalkwyk. 1949. The composition of a Chewa village (Mudzi). *African studies*, v. 8, 4, p. 191-198.
- Bruwer, Johannes Petrus van Schalkwyk. 1950. Note on Maravi origin and migration. *African studies*, v. 9, 1, p. 32-34.
- Peripherals: T. Price, "More about the Maravi", *African studies*, v. 11 (1952), p. 75-79.
- Bruwer, Johannes Petrus van Schalkwyk. 1952. Remnants of a rain-cult among the Acewa. *African studies*, v. 11, 4, p. 179-182.
- Bruwer, Johannes Petrus van Schalkwyk. 1955. Unkoswe: the system of guardianship in Cewa matrilineal society. *African studies*, v. 14, 3, p. 113-122.
- Bruwer, Johannes Petrus van Schalkwyk. 1957. *Die Bantoe van Suid-Afrika*. Johannesburg: APB (Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel) Publ. Pp vi, 240.
- According to Silberbauer (1958:132): "for the first time (to the reviewer's knowledge) is presented a general introduction to the culture of the Bantu of South Africa which is directed to and is intelligible to the layman, yet is not of the order of the Traveller's Tale (nor of its modern counterpart: rank, uninformed journalism). As the unsophisticated habitually regard all Bantu tribes as one ... Dr Bruwer has wisely emphasized the basic similarity of the various tribal cultures and mentioned differences only where they are particularly significant."
- Peripherals: George B. Silberbauer, *African studies*, v. 17 (1958), p. 132-133.
- Bruwer, Johannes Petrus van Schalkwyk. 1959. *The Kuanyama of South West Africa: a preliminary study*. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Bruwer, Johannes Petrus van Schalkwyk. 1961/62. Suidwes-Afrika sedert Maharero. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 16, p. 73-79.
- Bruwer, Johannes Petrus van Schalkwyk. 1963/65. Die matriliniëre verwantskapsbegrip by die Ovambo-Kavango-volke. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 18/19, p. (?).
- Bruwer, Johannes Petrus van Schalkwyk. 1966. Khoisan and Bantu peoples of SWA. In: *South West Africa Yearbook*, p. 28-33. Windhoek.
- Bruwer, Johannes Petrus van Schalkwyk. 1966. Die matriliniëre orde van die Kavango. Proefskrif (PhD). Univ. van Port Elizabeth.
- Bruwer, Johannes Petrus van Schalkwyk. 1966. Die Khoisan- en Bantoebevolking van Suidwes-Afrika. In: *Die etnischen Gruppen Südwestafrikas*, p. 45-72. Wissenschaftliche Forschung in Südwestafrika, #3. Windhoek: SWA (Südwestafrika) Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft.
- Bruyn, J. du. 198x. Die Tlhaping, 1700-1871: die opkoms en verbrokkeling van 'n suid Tswanastam. Proefskrif (PhD). Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Bruyn, J. du. 1982. Die Tlhaping en die eerste sendelinge. *South African historical journal*, v. 14, p. 8-34.
- Bryant, Alfred Thomas. 1909. Zulu medicines and medicine men. *Annals of the Natal Museum*, v. 2, p. 1-103.
- Bryant, Alfred Thomas. 1917. The Zulu cult of the dead. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 17, p. 140-145 (art. 95).
- Peripherals: E. Torday, "The Zulu cult of the dead", *Man*, v. 17 (1917), p. 178 (art. 121).
- Bryant, Alfred Thomas. 1919/20. The religion of the Zulus. *Native teacher's journal*, v. 1, p. 44-50.
- Bryant, Alfred Thomas. 1923. The Zulu state and family organization. *Bantu studies and general South African anthropology*, v. 2, 1, p. 47-51.
- Bryant, Alfred Thomas. 1929. *Olden times in Zululand and Natal, containing earlier political history of the eastern Nguni clans*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp xxii, 710, plates.
- Reprinted 1965 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea, #13).
- Peripherals: J.S., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 29 (1929/30), p. 209-210.
- Bryant, Alfred Thomas. 1949. *The Zulu people as they were before the white man came*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp xiv, 769.
- Bryant, Alfred Thomas. 1964. *History of the Zulu and neighbouring tribes*. Cape Town: Cornelis Struik Publ. Pp 157.
- Bryden, Henry Anderson. 1893. *Gun and camera in southern Africa: a year of wanderings in Bechuanaland, the Kalahari Desert and the Lake River Country, Ngamiland*. London.
- Bryk, Felix. 1928. *Neger-Eros: ethnologische Studien über das Sexualleben bei Negerm*. Berlin & Köln: A. Marcus & E. Weber's Verlag. Pp viii, 146.
- Peripherals: E.J. Dingwall, *Man*, v. 29 (1929), p. 76 (art. 57).
- Bryk, Felix. 1939. *Dark rapture: the sex-life of the African Negro*. Translated from the German by Arthur J. Norton. New York: Walden. Pp 167.
- Reprinted 1975 by AMS Press in New York (ISBN-10 0-404-57421-1).
- Bücher, Hubert. 1980. *Spirits and power: an analysis of Shona cosmology*. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Bucher, Henry Hale. 1973. The village of glass and western intrusion: an Mpongwe response to the American and French presence in the Gabon Estuary, 1842-1845. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 6, 3, p. 363-400.
- Bucher, Henry Hale. 1975. Mpongwe origins: historiographical perspectives. *History in Africa*, v. 2, p. 59-90.
- Bucher, Henry Hale. 1977. The Mpongwe of the Gabon Estuary: a history to 1860. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 470.
- Budack, Kuno Franz Robert. 1973. *Umgangsformen am Kavango, SWA*. Suppl. to *Mitt. der Südwestafrikanischen Wissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft*, v. 14, n. 6. Windhoek: SWA (Südwestafrika) Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft. Pp 7.
- Budack, Kuno Franz Robert. 1976. The Kavango: the country, its people and history. *Namib und Meer*, v. 7, p. 29-43.
- Budack, Kuno Franz Robert. 1976. Der Kavango: Geschichte, Land und Leute. *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender*, v. 46, p. (?).
- Buiswalelo, Henry Makata. 1984. *Lilimi la silozi: litopa ze pahami*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Publ.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1936. *Gesproken voordkunst in Afrika met toespissing op de Ba-Kongo*. Artes africanæ, #6. Brussels. Pp 39.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1938. Notes d'ethnologie, style oral et symbolisme eu Mayombe. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 19, p. 481-498.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1950. La stratification culturelle de l'Afrique d'après H. Baumann. *Anthropos*, v. 45, 4/6, p. 593-617.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1957. La dialectique des Barundi. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 11, p. 1021-1029.
- Bulck, Gaston [Vaast] van. 1959. La religion des Bakongo orientaux: essai d'analyse d'un complexe culturel. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 12, p. 663-675.
- Bull, A.F. 1933. Asu (Pare) proverbs and songs. *Africa*, v. 6, 3, p. 323-328.
- Bullock, Charles. 1927. *The Mashona: the indigenous natives of S. Rhodesia*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta. Pp vii, 400.
- Bullock, Charles. 1950. *The Mashona and the Matabele*. New and up-to-date edition. Cape Town: J.C. Juta. Pp 310.
- New edition of *The Mashona*, published 1927.
- Bullock, H.L.; MacMillan, W.M.; Lipson, D.L. 1978. Reports of observers on the attitude of the Bamangwato tribe to the return of Tshekedi Khama to the Bamangwato reserve. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 10, p. 137-148.
- Bülow, Franz Josef von. 1905. *Im Felde gegen die Hereros: Erlebnisse eines Mitkämpfers*. Bremen: Halem. Pp 88.
- Bulundu, [?]; Pelende, [?]. 1976. *Mythes Suku: il mit du poison dans le vin de ses frères*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #30. Bandundu. Pp viii, 152.
- Bundy, Colin. 1979. *The rise and fall of the South African peasantry*. Perspectives on southern Africa, #28. Berkeley: Univ. of California Press. Pp 276. ISBN-10 0-520-03754-5.
- Bundy, Colin. 1988. *The rise and fall of the South African peasantry*. 2nd edition. Cape Town: David Philip Publ. Pp 276. ISBN-10 0-85255-047-2, 0-86486-088-9.
- Bunger, Robert Louis. 1973. *Islamization among the Upper Pokomo of Kenya*. Eastern African studies, #11. Syracuse NY: Program of Eastern African Studies, Syracuse Univ. Pp 166.
- Bunger, Robert Louis. 1979. *Islamization among the Upper Pokomo*. 2nd edition. Foreign and comparative studies, African series, #33. Syracuse NY: Maxwell School of Citizenship and Public Affairs, Syracuse Univ. Pp iii, 128. ISBN-10 0-915984-55-5.
- Bunseki-Lumanisa, Fukiau kia. 1969. *Le Mukongo et le monde qui l'entourait: cosmogonie kongo*. Kinshasa: Office National de la Recherche et de Développement.
- Burchell, William John. 1822. *Reisen in das Innere von Süd-Afrika*, Bd 1. Aus dem englischen übersetzt. Neue Bibl. der wichtigsten Reisebeschreibungen zur Erweiterung der Erd- und Völkerkunde 1. Centurie 2. Hälfte, #32. Weimar: Verlag des Landes-Industrie-Comptoirs. Pp vi, 394.
- Burchell, William John. 1822/24. *Travels in the Interior of Southern Africa*, 2 vols. London: Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme, Brown & Green.
- Contains a few notes on Setswana S31, and something Khoekhoe. Reprinted 1953 by Batchworth Press in London, edited by Isaac Schapera; and 1967 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea), with a new introduction by A. Gordon-Brown; and 1969 by Frank Cass & Co. in London (Cass library of African studies); and 1969 by Johnson Reprint Corp. in New York (Landmarks in anthropology series).



URL: books.google.com/books?id=4r8NAAAQAAJ

Peripherals: H.M. McKay, "Sketch map of Burchell's trek", *Journal of South African botany*, v. 9 (1943), p.(?).

Burchell, William John. 1825. *Reisen in das Innere von Süd-Afrika*, Bd 2. Aus dem englischen übersetzt. Neue Bibl. der wichtigsten Reisebeschreibungen zur Erweiterung der Erd- und Völkerkunde 1. Centurie 2. Hälfte, #39. Weimar: Verlag des Landes-Industrie-Comptoirs. Pp vi, 598.

Burckhard, Christian. 1693. *Ost-Indianische Reisebeschreibung, oder kurzgefaßter Abriss von Ost-Indien, und dessen angränzenden Provinzen [...]* Halle & Leipzig: J.F. Zeidler. Pp 24, 312.

Bureau, Rene. 1962. *Ethno-sociologie religieuse des Douala et apparentés*. Recherches et études camérounaises, #7/8. Yaoundé: Inst. des Recherches Scientifiques du Cameroun.

Burgess, Ebenezer. 1840. Probable opening for missionaries at Zanzibar and accounts received concerning the continental tribes. *The missionary herald*, v. 36, p. 118-121.

Burgt, Joannes Michael M. van der. 1903. *Un grand peuple de l'Afrique équatoriale: éléments d'une monographie sur l'Urundi et les warundi*. Bois-le-duc (Pays Bas): Soc. "L'Illustration Catholique". Pp cxi, 197.

Includes 196 separate articles on the Rundi.

Burgt, Joannes Michael M. van der. 1906. Von Mwansa nach Ushiroombo. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt)*, v. 52, p. 121-136.

Burgt, Joannes Michael M. van der. 1912. Land und Leute von Nordurundi (Deutsch-Ostafrika). *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt)*, v. 58, p. 224-227, 324-327.

Burgt, Joannes Michael M. van der. 1913. Zur Entvölkerungsfrage Unjamwesis und Usumbwias [pt. 1]. *Koloniale Rundschau*, v. 5, p. 705-728.

Burgt, Joannes Michael M. van der. 1914. Zur Entvölkerungsfrage Unjamwesis und Usumbwias [pt. 2]. *Koloniale Rundschau*, v. 6, p. 24-27.

Burk, Ellen I. 1956. Proverbes lega. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 10, 7, p. 711-715.

Burman, Jose. 1969. *Who really discovered South Africa*. Cape Town: Cornelis Struik Publ. Pp ix, 170.

Burnay, C. 1928. *Rapport territorial sur les bangu bangu*. Bruxelles.

Burrows, Guy. 1899. On the natives of the Upper Welle District of the Belgian Congo. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 28, p. 35-47.

Discusses pygmies called Akka/Wombuttu/Tikitiki (= Balese or Ibuti?), the Azande, the Mangbetu, the Mege/Maigo, and the Mabode (who are they?).

Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1954. The so-called Bangala and a few problems of art-historical and ethnographical order. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 20, p. (?).

Not sure if this deals with Bangala C30a, Ngala C36d, or both.

Burssens, Nico. 1991. Quatre contes mbala. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 193-202.

Burssens, Nico; Haye, Jean-Marie Ia. 1997. Proverbes juridiques lori. In: *Paroles et cultures bantoues: mélanges en hommage à F.M. Rodegem*, p. 27-32. Ed. by M. Baerts & others. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #159. Tervuren.

In Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography, the language referred to is coded B80.

Burt, Eugene Clinton. 1980. Towards a history of the Baluyia of western Kenya. PhD thesis. Univ. of Washington. Pp 593.

Burton, Richard Francis [Capt.] 1861. Ethnological notes on M. Du Chaillu's "Explorations and adventures in equatorial Africa". *Transactions of the Ethnological Soc. of London*, new series, v. 1, 2, p. 316-326.

Burton, Richard Francis [Capt.] 1871/72. On the Ukara, or the Ukerewe Lake of Equatorial Africa. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 16, 2, p. 129-132.

Burton, Richard Francis [Capt.] 1872. *Zanzibar: city, island and coast*, 2 vols. London: Tinsley Brothers. Pp xii, 503; vi, 519.

Besides the Swahili, this book also has something on the Maasai and Kwavi (cfr Jacobs 1965:42).

Burton, W.F.P. 1927. The country of the Baluba in central Katanga. *The geographical journal*, v. 70, 4, p. 321-338.

The article is followed by discussion by D.G. Hogarth, Henry Balfour and W.F.P. Burton (p.338-342).

Burton, W.F.P. 1943. Oral literature in Lubaland. *African studies*, v. 2, 2, p. 93-96.

Burton, W.F.P. 1961. *Luba religion and magic custom and belief*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #35. Tervuren. Pp x, 193.

Burume, Louis Lwigulira. 1968. Le cérémonial du mariage, acte socio-religieux chez les Bashi. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 2, 4, p. 301-313.

Busse, Joseph. 1936/37. Kaguru-Texte. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 27, 1, p. 61-75.

Busse, Joseph. 1936/37. Inamwanga-Texte. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 27, 4, p. 241-261.

Busse, Joseph. 1939/40. Lambya-Texte. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 30, 4, p. 250-272.

Busse, Joseph. 1945/50. Aus dem Leben von Asyukile Malango (Nyakyusa-Texte). *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 35, p. 191-227.

Busse, Joseph. 1952/53. Kimbu-Sprachproben. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 37, 4, p. 183-186.

Busse, Joseph. 1957. Nyakyusa-Rätsel. *Zeits. für Phonetik und allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft*, v. 10, 2, p. 108-119.

Butaye, Réne. 1902. *Une pèlerinage à Kisantu*. Missions Belges des Compagnons de Jesus.

Referred to by Felix (1987:86).

Butcher, John Clements. 1975. Canadian missionaries and the Ovimbundu of Angola, 1885-1915. MA thesis. Halifax: Dalhousie Univ. Pp 216.

Buthelezi, Gatsha. 1972. *The past and future of the Zulu people*. Munger africana library notes, #10. Pasadena CA: California Inst. of Technology (CalTech). Pp ii, 25.

Buthelezi, M.G. 1978. Early history of the Buthelezi clan. In: *Social system and tradition in southern Africa: essays in honour of Eileen Krige*. Ed. by W. John Argyle & Eleanor Preston-Whyte. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.

Butselaar, J. van. 1984. *Africains, missionnaires et colonialistes: les origines de l'Eglise Presbytérienne du Mozambique (Mission Suisse), 1880-1896*. Suppl. 5 to *Journal of religion in Africa*. Leiden, Boston & Cologne: Brill Academic Publ. Pp ix, 230.

Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1883. Die Vieh-Wirtschaft der Herero. *Das Ausland: Wochenschrift für Länder- und Völkerkunde*, v. 56, p. 550-556.

Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1887/88. Chuo cha utenzi: Gedichte im alten Suahili, aus den Papieren des Dr L. Krapf [pt. 1-2]. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 1, p. 1-42, 124-137.

Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1887/88. Märchen der Ova-Herero. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 1, 3, p. 189-216.

"Contains two original tales in the vernacular, their translations and annotations" (Stanley 1968:9). Reprinted 1888 as a small booklet by Ascher in Berlin.

Peripherals: Anon., *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 1 (1887/88), p. 189-216, 295-307.

Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1887/88. Weitere Märchen der Ova-Herero. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 1, p. 295-307.

Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1888/89. Chuo cha utenzi: Gedichte im alten Suahili, aus den Papieren des Dr L. Krapf [pt. 3]. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 2, p. 241-264.

Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1892. *Suaheli-Schriftstücke in arabischer Schrift*. Mit lateinischer Schrift umschrieben, übersetzt und erklärt. Lehrbücher des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen, #10. Stuttgart & Berlin: Verlag von W. Spemann. Pp xi, 206, 73.

Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1893. Bilder aus dem Geistesleben der Suaheli. *Verh. der Berliner Gesellschaft für Anthropologie, Ethnologie und Urgeschichte*, v. 20, 2/3, p. 147-160.

Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1894. *Anthologie aus der Suaheli-Literatur: Gedichte und Geschichten der Suaheli*, 2 Bde. Berlin: Emil Felber.

Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Globus*, v. 65 (1894), p. 71.

Büttner, Carl Gotthilf. 1894. *Lieder und Gedichten der Suaheli*. Berlin: Emil Felber. Pp xvi, 202.

Büttner, Carl Gotthilf; Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1911/12. Chuo cha Herkal: das Buch von Herkal, transkribiert und übersetzt von Dr C.G. Büttner, weiland Lehrer des Suaheli am Seminar für orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 2, p. 1-36, 108-136, 194-232, 261-296.

Büttner, Richard. 1890. *Reise im Kongolandes: ausgeführt im Auftrage der Afrikanischen Gesellschaft in Deutschland*. Leipzig: J.C. Hinrichs'sche Buchhandlung. Pp xii, 283.

Byakutaaga, Shirley Cathy. 1991. Empaako: an agent of social harmony in Runyoro/Rutooro. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 26, p. 127-140.

Byaruhanga-Akiiki, A.B.T. 1971. Religion in Bunyoro. PhD thesis. Kampala: Makerere Univ.

Byaruhanga-Akiiki, A.B.T. 1980. The philosophy and theology of time in Africa, 1: the Bantu case. *African ecclesial review* (Kampala), v. 22, p. 357-369.

- Bylin, Eric. 1966. *Basakata: le peuple du pays de l'entre-fleuve Lukenie-Kasai*. Studia ethnographica upsaliensia, #25. Lund. Pp xxxii, 286.
- Publication of the author's thèse d'ethnographie, Univ. of Lund, 1960-something.
- Cabral, António Augusto Pereira. 1925. *Raças, usos e costumes dos indígenas da Província de Moçambique*. Lourenço Marques.
- Not sure what this contains.
- Cabral, Álvaro Rego. 1965. O Quimbundo e a expressão popular portuguesa. *Bol. cultural da Câmara Municipal de Luanda: repartição de estatística, cultura, propaganda e turismo*, v. 6, p. 10-27.
- Cabrita, Carlos L. Antunes. 1954. *Em terras de Luenas: breve estudo sobre os usos e costumes da tribo Luena*. Lisboa: Divisão de Publ. e Bibl., Agência Geral do Ultramar. Pp 187.
- Cacueji, José Samuila. 1987. *Viximo (oratura luvale): contos, adivinhas, vozes de animais (luvale/português)*. Lisboa: União dos Escritores Angolanos.
- Cadet, Xavier. 2005. Les fang, peuple gabonais. Thèse. Univ. Charles de Gaulle (Lille 3).
- Some kind of thesis.
- Cadornega, António de Oliveira de. 1680/81. *História geral das guerras angolanas*, 3 tomos. Luanda.
- The third volume is some sort of geographical and ethnographical survey of Central Africa. Various peoples are mentioned, e.g. Macoco/Anzico, Angois/Ngoio (Cabinda), Cacongo, Loango, Angola, Matamba, Dongo, Benguela, and others (see Childs 1960). Reprinted in the 1940s by Agência Geral das Colónias in Lisboa.
- Peripherals: Gladwyn Murray Childs, "The peoples of Angola in the seventeenth century according to Cadornega", *Journal of African history*, v. 1 (1960), p. 271-279.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1935. Uit de taalschat van de Baluba en de Bena-Moyo. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 16, p. (?).
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1935. Vertellingen van de Baluba's. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 16, p. (?).
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1935. De gierigheid in de spreekwoorden der Baluba en Baluba-Mongo. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 16, p. 376-388, 585-597, 725-736.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1936. De kasala-Zang van den Bakwanga-stam. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 17, 2, p. 677-715.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1936. De kasala zang der Baluba. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 17, p. 680-705.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1937. "Geeven aan anderman" in de spreekwoorden der Baluba-menschen. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 18, p. 377-411.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1937. De bruidschat en de verloving in de spreekwoorden der Lulua- en Baluba-menschen. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 18, p. (?).
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1937. De kasala-Zang der Bakwa-Tshimini. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 8, 1, p. 103-133.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1938. *Kabundi sprookjes*. Brussel: A. Vromant & Co. Pp 240.
- Luba proverbs.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 7 (1944), p. 165.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1939. De gastvrijheid in de spreekwoorden der Luba-menschen. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 20, 1, p. 295-310, 412-432.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1940. Het vrijgezellen-leven in de spreekwoorden van Luba en Moyo-volk. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 21, 1, p. 47-79.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1940. De psychologie der Baluba in hun spreekwoorden over ziekten [pt. 1]. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 21, 1, p. 284-306.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1944. Godsgebeden bij de Baluba. *Aequatoria*, v. 7, p. 28-34.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1945. Pour plus d'étude des valeurs indigènes luba. *Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 78-79.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1947. De psychologie der Baluba in hun spreekwoorden over ziekten [pt. 2]. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 1, p. 55-72.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1947. Gebeden der Baluba. *Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 4-16.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1949. Het godsbegrip bij de Ba-Luba van Kasai. *Handelingen van het vlaams filologencongres*, v. 18, p. 247-252.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1949. Dispositions pénales coutumières chez les Baluba et les Bena Lulua du Kasai [pt. 1]. *L'aide médicale aux missions* (Bruxelles), v. 21, 1, p. 13-16.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1949. Dispositions pénales coutumières chez les Baluba et les Bena Lulua du Kasai [pt. 2]. *L'aide médicale aux missions* (Bruxelles), v. 21, 2, p. 14-16.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1949. Etude sur les dispositions coutumières contre l'adultère chez les Baluba et les Bena Lulua du Kasai. *Bull. du CEPSI (Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes)* (Elisabethville), v. 8, p. 5-46.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1949. Het godsbegrip bij de Baluba van Kasai. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 3, p. 743-764.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1950. Dispositions pénales coutumières chez les Baluba et les Bena Lulua du Kasai [pt. 3]. *L'aide médicale aux missions* (Bruxelles), v. 22, 1, p. 18-19.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1950. Dispositions pénales coutumières chez les Baluba et les Bena Lulua du Kasai [pt. 4]. *L'aide médicale aux missions* (Bruxelles), v. 22, 3, p. 54-55.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1952. *Over het godsbegrip der Baluba van Kasai*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #22:2. Bruxelles. Pp 179.
- Peripherals: E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 15 (1952), p. 148; Leo Stappers, "Bij een boek over de Godsgedachte bij de Baluba van Kasai", *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18 (1952), p. 438-441.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1955. *Hekserij bij de Baluba van Kasai*. Brussel: Koninklijk Akademie voor Koloniale Wetenschappen (KAKW). Pp 155.
- Peripherals: Jan Vansina, *Africa*, v. 26 (1956), p. 91-92.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1955. Fondements de l'idée de dieu chez les Baluba. *Rythmes du monde: le bull. des missions*, nouvelle série, v. 3, p. 220-228.
- Caeneghem, Raphaël van. 1956. *La notion de dieu chez les baLuba du Kasai*. Traduit de l'hollandais. Mémoires de l'ARSC (Académie Royale des Sciences Coloniales), section des sciences morales et politiques, nouvelle série, #9:2. Bruxelles. Pp 204.
- Cagnolo, C. 1933. *The Akikuyu: their customs, traditions and folklore*. Nyeri (Kenya): Catholic Mission.
- Peripherals: L.S.B.L., *Journal of the Royal African Soc.*, v. 36 (1937), p. 239.
- Cagnolo, C. 1952. Kikuyu tales [pt. 1-2]. *African studies*, v. 11, p. 1-15, 123-135.
- Cagnolo, C. 1953. Kikuyu tales [pt. 3-5]. *African studies*, v. 12, p. 10-21, 62-71, 122-131.
- Cairns, Alan C. 1965. *Prelude to imperialism: British reactions to Central African society, 1840-1890*. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul. Pp 329.
- Calana, Zolile; Holo, Patrick. 2002. *Xhosa proverbs and metaphors*. Cape Town & London: Kwela Books; Global. Pp 53. ISBN-10 0-7957-0096-2.
- Calderwood, H. 1858. *Caffres and Cafre missions, with preliminary chapters on the Cape Colony as a field for emigration and basis of missionary operation*. London: James Nisbet & Co. Pp xii, 234.
- Callaway, Godfrey. 1905. *Sketches of Kafir life, with illustrations*. Oxford: A.R. Mowbray & Co. Pp xv, 154.
- Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/sketchesofkafir00callialla](http://www.archive.org/details/sketchesofkafir00callialla)
- Callaway, Henry. 1868. *Nursery tales, traditions and histories of the Zulus, in their own words with a translation into English and notes*, v. 1. Sprindale (Natal) & London: J.A. Blair; Trübner & Co. Pp 375.
- Originally issued 1866-1868 in 6 parts entitled "Izinganekwane, nensumansumane, nezindaba zabantu". The second volume was planend but apparently never published. Reprinted 1970 by Negro Universities Press in New York.
- Callaway, Henry. 1870. *The religious systems of the Amazulu*. Sprindale (Natal): J.A. Blair.
- URL: [www.sacred-texts.com/afr/rsa/index.htm](http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/rsa/index.htm)
- Callaway, Henry. 1872. On divination and analogous phenomena among the natives of Natal. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 1, 2, p. 163-185.
- With discussions (p. 183-185) by Mr J.W. Jackson, Mr Dendy and Mr G. Harris.
- Callaway, Henry. 1884. *The religious systems of the Amazulu in the Zulu language, with translation into English and notes in four parts*. New edition revised. Publ. of the Folk-Lore Soc., #15. London: Folklore Soc. Pp 448, viii.
- Reprinted 1967 by Kraus Reprint in Nendeln/Liechtenstein; and 1970 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea, #35).
- Callewaert, E. 1905. Ethnographie congolaise: les Mousserongos. *Bull. de la Soc. Royale Belge de Géographie*, v. 29, p. 182-208.
- Callinicos, Luli. 1980. *A people's history of South Africa. 1: gold and workers*. Johannesburg: Ravan Press. ISBN-10 0-86975-119-0.

- Callinicos, Luli. 1987. *A people's history of South Africa, 2: working life 1886-1940, factories, townships, and popular culture on the Rand*. Johannesburg: Ravan Press. ISBN-10 0-86975-278-2.
- Callinicos, Luli. 1993. *A people's history of South Africa, 3: a place in the city; the Rand on the eve of apartheid*. Braamfontein: Ravan Press. ISBN-10 0-636-01808-3.
- Calmeyn, Maurice. 1912. *Au Congo Belge: chasses à l'éléphant, les indigènes, l'administration*. Bruxelles: Ernest Flammarion. Pp xiv, 585.
- Calonne-Beaufaict, Adolphe de. 1912. *Etudes Bakango: notes de sociologie coloniale*. Liège: Mathieu Thone. Pp 152.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 12 (1912/13), p. 323-324; E. Torday, *Man*, v. 15 (1915), p. 46-47 (art. 29).
- Calteaux, K.V. 1989. *Study guide for Ndonga 1: literature*. Windhoek: Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of Namibia (UNAM). Pp 127.
- Cameron, Vernon Lovett [Lieut.] 1877. On the anthropology of Africa. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 6, p. 167-181.
- Has no title. Cameron's paper is followed by comments by A. Lane Fox, Duke of Argyll, Mr Charlesworth, Mr Charles Hamilton, Sir John Lubbock, Consul Hartley and Consul Hopkins (p. 176-181). It contains an "account of the anthropology of the regions traversed by [Cameron] in his recent journey across Africa", which apparently took him from Bagamoyo in Tanzania to Katombela in Angola. The paper mentions the Hovas of Madagascar, Wanyamwezi, Watuta, Waguhha, Manyuema, Ulunda, Luvale, Kibokwé, Ukalaganza, Bailunda, and others.
- Cameron, Vernon Lovett [Lieut.] 1885. Zanzibar: its past, present and future. *Revue coloniale internationale* (Amsterdam), v. 1, p. 417-430.
- Caminata, Sergio. 1997. *Himba*. Milano: Federico Motta Ed. Pp 90. ISBN-10 88-7179-125-8.
- Photograph collection.
- Campbell, Alec C. 1968. *The guide to Botswana*. Johannesburg.
- Campbell, Alec C. 1975. Some titles relating to 19th century Botswana and its people. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 7, p. 53ff.
- Campbell, Alec C. 1976. Traditional utilization of the Okavango Delta. In: *Proceedings of the symposium on the Okavango Delta and its future utilization*, p. 163-173. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc.
- Campbell, Alec C. 1979. *The guide to Botswana*. 2nd edition. Johannesburg & Gaborone: Winchester Press. Pp 672. ISBN-10 0-620-04579-5.
- Campbell, Alec C. 1980. *The guide to Botswana*. 3rd edition. Johannesburg & Gaborone: Winchester Press.
- Campbell, Alec C. 1991. Distribution of prehistoric Kalanga villages in the lower Shashe and Letsibogo area. In: *Kalanga: retrospect and prospect*, p. 19-33. Ed. by Catrien van Waarden. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc.
- Campbell, Carol Ann. 1983. Nyimbo za kiSwahili: a socio-ethnomusicological study of a Swahili poetic form. PhD thesis. Washington DC: Univ. of Washington. Pp xi, 298.
- Campbell, Dugald. 1914. A few notes on Butwa: an African secret society. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 14, p. 76-81 (art. 38).
- Deals with the Twa of Bangweulu.
- Campbell, Dugald. 1922. *In the heart of Bantuland: a record of twenty-nine years' pioneering in central Africa among the Bantu peoples, with a description of their habits, customs, secret societies & languages*. London: Seeley, Service & Co. Pp 313.
- Details wanting. Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York (ISBN-10 0-8371-1456-X).
- Campbell, Dugald. 1929. *Wanderings in Central Africa: the experiences and adventures of a lifetime of pioneering and exploration*. London: Seeley, Service & Co. Pp 284.
- Is this a new edition of *In the heart of Bantuland*.
- Campbell, Dugald. 1933. *Blazing trails in Bantuland*. London: Pickering & English. Pp 228.
- Details wanting. Is this a retitled edition of *In the heart of Bantuland*?
- Campbell, Gwyn. 1989. The East African slave trade, 1861-1895: the 'southern' complex. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 22, 1, p. 1-26.
- Campion, Harvey. 1977. *Bophuthatswana: where the Tswanas meet*. Sandton (South Africa): Valiant. Pp 133. ISBN-10 0-86884-022-X.
- Cancel, Robert. 1981. Inshimi structure and theme: the Tabwa oral narrative tradition. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Cancel, Robert. 1988. *Allegorical speculation in an oral society: the Tabwa narrative tradition*. Univ. of California publ. in modern philology, #122. Berkeley & London: Univ. of California Press. Pp x, 230. ISBN-10 0-520-09739-4.
- Peripherals: Kathryn Lee Green, *African studies review*, v. 33 (1990), p. 122-124; Allen F. Roberts, *Journal of American folklore*, v. 104 (1991), p. 379-380.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1986. Sequential depth in Zulu-folk-tales. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, 2, p. 62-66.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1989. The sour milk of contention analysis of a Zulu folktale. *African studies*, v. 48, 1, p. 1-36.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1990. Trickery as the hallmark of Zulu folk-tales. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 314-318.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1995. Tricksters and trickery in Zulu folktales. PhD thesis. Durban: Univ. of Natal.
- Canonici, Noverino N. 1998. Elements of conflict and protest in Zulu literature. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 18, 3, p. 57-64.
- Canstadt, Oscar. 1885. Deutschlands Kolonialbestrebungen: Sansibar. *Die Gartenlaube*, v. 5, p. 96-102.
- Canstadt, Oscar. 1904. *Der Herero-Aufstand und dessen Einwirkung auf die weitere Entwicklung Deutsch-Südwestafrikas*. Berlin: Hahn. Pp 32.
- Cantrell, J.V. 1975. Outline of Mpondo migrations. *Limi*, new series, v. 3, 1, p. 27-37.
- Capello, Hermengildo Augusto de Brito; Ivens, Roberto. 1878. *Expedição científica interior de Africa: observações meteorológicas e magneticas*. Lisboa: Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa. Pp 13.
- Caplan, Ann Patricia. 1969. Cognatic descent groups on Mafia Island, Tanzania. *Man*, new series, v. 4, 3, p. 419-431.
- Caplan, Ann Patricia. (Ed.) 1975. *Choice and constraint in a Swahili community: property, hierarchy, and cognatic descent on the East African coast*. London & New York: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAD). Pp viii, 162. ISBN-10 0-19-724195-6.
- Caplan, Ann Patricia. 1976. Boys' circumcision and girls' puberty rites among the Swahili of Mafia Island, Tanzania. *Africa*, v. 46, 1, p. 21-33.
- Caplan, Ann Patricia. 1979. Spirit possession: a means of curing on Mafia Island. *Kenya past and present*, v. 10, p. 41ff.
- Caplan, Ann Patricia; Topan, Farouk M. (Ed.) 2003. *Swahili modernities: culture, politics and identity on the east coast of Africa*. Pp 270.
- Details wanting.
- Caplan, Gerald. 1969. Barotseland's scramble for protection. *Journal of African history*, v. 10, 2, p. 277-294.
- Caplan, Gerald. 1970. *The elites of Barotseland 1878-1969: a political history of Zambia's western province*. Berkeley & London: Univ. of California Press; C. Hurst & Co. Pp xiv, 270.
- Peripherals: Robert I. Rotberg, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 5 (1972), p. 512-514; Edward I. Steinhart, *African studies review*, v. 15 (1972), p. 329-330.
- Capone, Stefanie. 2000. Entre Yoruba et Bantou: l'influence des stéréotypes raciaux dans les études afro-américaines. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 40, 157, p. (?).
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_2000\\_num\\_40\\_157](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_2000_num_40_157)
- Capus, Auguste. 1894. Tournée apostolique chez les basumbwa. *Les missions catholiques*, v. 26, p. 516-518, 528-530.
- Capus, Auguste. 1894. Tournée apostolique chez les basumbwa. *Maandelijsche verslag der afrikaansche Missiën*, v. 15, p. 374-379.
- Not sure about the article title, nor what kind of journal this is (cfr Hess & Coger 1972:154).
- Capus, Auguste. 1897. Contes, chants et proverbes des basumbwa dans l'Afrique orientale. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 3, 4, p. 358-381.
- Capus, Auguste. 1898. Eine Missionsreise nach Uha und Urundi. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt)*, v. 44, p. 121-124, 182-185.
- Carlson, Robert Geoffrey. 1989. Haya worldview and ethos: an ethnography of alcohol production and consumption in Bukoba, Tanzania. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp xvii, 440.
- Carlsson, Ellen. 2003. *To have and to hold: continuity and change in property rights institutions governing water resources among the Meru of Tanzania and the BaKgatla in Botswana, 1925-2000*. Lund studies in economic history, #28. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell. Pp 290. ISBN-10 91-22-02032-2.
- Publication of the author's PhD thesis, Dept. of Economic History Studies, Lund Univ., 2003.
- Carlyle, J.E. 1878. *South Africa and its mission fields*. London.
- Carnegie, D. 1894. *Among the Matabele*. London. Pp 140.
- Carnell, W.J. 1955. Four Gogo tales. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 40, p. 30-42.
- Carrington, John F. 1963. La Bible en lingala: où en sommes-nous? *Congo mission news*, v. 200, p. 11-12.

- Carrington, John F. 1973. Proverbes lokele. Stencilé. Kisangani.
- Carrington, John F. 1991. Genres littéraires lokelé (haut-Zaïre). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 471-474.
- Carroll, Scott T. 1988. Solomonic legend: the Muslims and the Great Zimbabwe. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 21, 2, p. 233-247.
- Carter, Hazel. (Ed.) 1958. *Soko risina musoro*, by H.W. Chitepo. Annotated African texts, #5. London & Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp vii, 63.
- Analyses a Manyika poem by Chitepo.
- Carvalho, Henrique Augusto Dias de. 1890. *Expedição portuguesa ao Muatiãnvua, 1884-1888: ethnographia e historia tradicional dos povos da Lunda*. Illustrada por H. Casanova. Lisboa: Impr. Nacional. Pp xv, 731.
- Carvalho, Henrique Augusto Dias de. 1890. *A Lunda: ou os estados do Muatiãnvua, domínios da soberania de Portugal, comprovados pela antiga expansão e influencia dos portugueses, convenções com as nações estrangeiras e estado livre do Congo sobre a divisão política do continente africano; tratados, declarações e convenções com os diversos potentados dos estados indígenas, embaixadas que teem vindo a Loanda e ainda pela correspondencia official trocada entre o chefe da expedição portugueza ao Muatiãnvua de 1884-1888 com as diversas auctoridades portuguezas e indígenas*. Lisboa: Adolpho, Modesto & CA. Pp 422.
- Carvalho, Horácio R.A. de. 1949. Contos, lendas e provérbios (Ganguelas e Marussos). *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 17, p. 37-40.
- Carvalho, Horácio R.A. de. 1949. Conto indígena em dialecto Kambunda, do grupo Ganguela. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 19, p. 35-57.
- Casalis, J. Eugène. 1859. *Les bassoutos: vingt-trois années d'études et d'observations au sud de l'Afrique*. Paris: Soc. des Missions Evangéliques. Pp 429.
- Apparently there were several contemporary French editions. This one was reprinted 1933 in Paris.
- Casalis, J. Eugène. 1859. *Les bassoutos: vingt-trois années de séjour et d'observations au sud de l'Afrique*. Nouvelle bibl. des familles. Paris: Ch. Meyrueis. Pp xvi, 370.
- Not sure how this is different from the other 1859-entry; other than title and pagination, that is.
- URL: [books.google.se/books?id=i8oNAAAAQAAJ](https://books.google.se/books?id=i8oNAAAAQAAJ)
- Peripherals: Anon., *The North American review* (Cedar Falls IO), v. 93 (1861), p. 574-577.
- Casalis, J. Eugène. 1860. *Les bassoutos: vingt-trois années d'études et d'observations au sud de l'Afrique*. Nouvelle(?) édition. Paris: Ch. Meyrueis. Pp xvi, 270.
- Abridged edition?
- Casalis, J. Eugène. 1861. Les bassoutos. *Bull. de la Soc. de Géographie* (Paris), 5ème série, v. 2, p. 136-148.
- Casalis, J. Eugène. 1861. *The Basutos: twenty-three years in South Africa*. Translated from French. London: James Nisbet & Co. Pp xix, 355.
- Reprinted 1965 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea, #16).
- Casalis, J. Eugène. 1884. *Mes souvenirs*. Paris: Fischbacher. Pp 344.
- Later translated into English as *My life in Basutoland*.
- Casalis, J. Eugène. 1889. *My life in Basutoland: a story of missionary enterprise in South Africa*. Translated from French by J. Briery. London: The Religious Tract Soc. Pp 293.
- Reprinted 1971 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea, #38; ISBN-10 0-86977-005-5).
- Casalis, J. Eugène. 1922. *Mes souvenirs*. Nouvelle édition. Paris: Soc. des Missions Evangéliques.
- Could be a reprint.
- Casalis, J. Eugène. 1930. *Les bassoutos ou vingt-trois années d'études et d'observations au sud de l'Afrique*. 2ème édition. Paris.
- Cashdan, Elizabeth Ann. 1986. Competition between foragers and food producers on the Botletli River, Botswana. *Africa*, v. 56, 3, p. 299-318.
- Cashdan, Elizabeth Ann. 1987. Trade and its origins on the Botletli River, Botswana. *Journal of anthropological research*, v. 43, p. 121-138.
- Cashdan, Elizabeth Ann; Chasko jnr, William J. 1976. Report on the Bakgalagadi settlements of Molapo and /O#we in the Central Reserve. Gaborone: Min. of Local Government and Lands, Botswana.
- Cashmore, T.H.R. 1961. Notes on the chronology of the Wanika. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 57, p. 153-172.
- Castro jnr, Augusto C.S. 1948. Contos, lendas e provérbios (Umbundo - concelho do Bié). *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 13, p. 41-44.
- Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy; Alpers, Edward A. (Ed.) 2004. *Sidis and scholars: essays on African Indians*. Trenton NJ: Red Sea Press.
- Caton, John Dean. 1893. The Pygmies of Africa. *The Atlantic monthly*, v. 71, 428, p. 736-751.
- Talks about Bushmen of southern Africa and the "Obongos" and the "Akkas" (Mbuti?) of Central Africa.
- URL: [cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/atla.html](http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/atla.html)
- Caton Thompson, Gertrude. 1931. *The Zimbabwe culture: ruins and reactions*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xxiv, 299.
- Reprinted 1971 as a "second edition" by Frank Cass & Co. in London (ISBN-10 0-7146-1886-1).
- Cayzac, J. 1910. La religion de Kikuyu (Afrique orientale). *Anthropos*, v. 5, p. 309-319.
- Cayzac, J. 1912. Witchcraft in Kikuyu. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 12, p. 127-128 (art. 67).
- Cele, T.T. 1995. Historico-literary survey of the Cele people in the Maphumulo District. Honours essay. Durban: Univ. of Natal.
- Cervenka, Zdenek. 1969. *Republic of Botswana: a brief outline of its geographical setting, history, economy and policies*. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 35.
- Césard, Edmond. 1927. Comments les bahaya interprètent leurs origines: pages d'histoire des royaumes de l'Hangiro et de l'Usswi, d'après les traditions des familles régnautes. *Anthropos*, v. 22, 3/4, p. 440-465.
- Césard, Edmond. 1928. Proverbes et contes Haya [pt. 1-2]. *Anthropos*, v. 23, p. 494-510, 792-816.
- Césard, Edmond. 1929. Proverbes et contes Haya [pt. 3]. *Anthropos*, v. 24, p. 565-586.
- Césard, Edmond. 1931. Histoire des rois du Kyamtware d'après l'ensemble des traditions des familles régnautes. *Anthropos*, v. 26, 3/4, p. 533-543.
- Césard, Edmond. 1935. Le muhaya (l'Afrique orientale) [pt. 1-2]. *Anthropos*, v. 30, p. 75-106, 451-462.
- Césard, Edmond. 1935. Devinettes et observances superstitieuses haya. *Anthropos*, v. 29, 3/4, p. 461-462.
- Césard, Edmond. 1936. Le muhaya (l'Afrique orientale) [pt. 3-5]. *Anthropos*, v. 31, p. 97-114, 489-508, 821-849.
- Césard, Edmond. 1937. Le muhaya (l'Afrique orientale) [pt. 6]. *Anthropos*, v. 32, p. 15-60.
- Ceyssens, Rik. 1973. Les masques en bois des kete du sud, région du Kasai Occidental, République du Zaïre [pt. 1]. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 19, 4, p. 85-96.
- Ceyssens, Rik. 1974. Les masques en bois des kete du sud, région du Kasai Occidental, République du Zaïre [pt. 2]. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 20, 1, p. 3-12.
- Ceyssens, Rik. 1990. Les masques des kete du sud. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 32, p. 10-23.
- Ceyssens, Rik. 1998. *Balungu: constructeurs et destructeurs de l'état en Afrique centrale*. Avec une préface par Jan Vansina. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp x, 259.
- Ceyssens, Rik. 2003. *Le roi Kanyok au milieu de quatre coins (Mwin Kányòk, mákóók' mànàà)*. Studia instituti anthropos, #49. Fribourg: Ed. Universitaires. Pp 559. ISBN-10 3-7278-1397-0.
- Peripherals: Wyatt MacGaffey, *Anthropos*, v. 99 (2004), p. 244f.
- Chabai, Zakayo B. 195x. *Simo na njelo = Proverbs and sayings*. Moshi (Tanganyika): KNCU (Kilimandjaro Native Cooperative Union) Printing Press. Pp 36.
- Chabai, Zakayo B. (Ed.) 1992? *Simo, njelo na ngano za Kizigula = Proverbs, sayings and stories in Zigula*. Dar es Salaam. Pp vii, 67.
- Chacha, Gabriel N. 1963. *Historia ya Abakuria na sheria zao = History of the Kuria people and their laws*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 64.
- Chacker, Eunice A. 1968. Early Arab and European contacts with Ukerewe. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 68, p. 75-86.
- Chafulumira, E.W. 1948. *Mbiri ya Amang'anja*. Zomba: Education Dept., Nyasaland.
- Chaillu, Paul Belloni du. 1861. *Explorations and adventures in equatorial Africa, with accounts of the manners and customs of the people, and of the chase of the gorilla, crocodile, leopard, elephant, hippopotamus, and other animals*. London: John Murray. Pp xviii, 479.
- Reprinted 1945 by T. Werner Laurie in London (Live books resurrected series); and 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York.
- Peripherals: Anon., *The North American review* (Cedar Falls IO), v. 93 (1861), p. 574-577; Sir Richard F. Burton, "Ethnological notes", *Transactions of the Ethnological Soc. of London*, new series, v. 1 (1862), p. 316-326; W. Winwood Reade, "The facts about M. du Chaillu", *The galaxy: an illustrated magazine of entertaining reading* (New York), v. 3 (1867), p. 853-863.

- Chaillu, Paul Belloni du. 1861. Observations on the people of western equatorial Africa. *Transactions of the Ethnological Soc. of London*, new series, v. 1, 2, p. 305-315.
- Chaillu, Paul Belloni du. 1863. *Voyages et aventures dans l'Afrique équatoriale*. Édition française, revuë et augmentée. Paris: Michel Lévy.
- URL: gallica.bnf.fr/scripts/ConsultationTout.exe?O=N075303&E=0
- Chaillu, Paul Belloni du. 1867. *Stories of the gorilla country, narrated for young people*. New York: Harper & Bros. Pp 292.
- Peripherals: A.H. Guernsey, "Du Chaillu, gorillas, and cannibals", *Harper's new monthly magazine*, v. 36 (1868), 582-594.
- Chaillu, Paul Belloni du. 1868. *L'Afrique sauvage: nouvelles excursions au pays des ashangos*. Édition française, revue et augmentée. Paris: Michel Lévy. Pp 412.
- Chaillu, Paul Belloni du. 1869. *Wild life under the equator, narrated for young people*. New York: Harper & Bros.
- Peripherals: A.H. Guernsey, "Paul du Chaillu again", *Harper's new monthly magazine*, v. 38 (1869), p. 164-175.
- Chaillu, Paul Belloni du. 1870. *Lost in the jungle, narrated for young people*. London: Harper & Bros.
- URL: www.archive.org/details/lostinjungle00duchiala
- Peripherals: A.H. Guernsey, "Paul du Chaillu once more", *Harper's new monthly magazine*, v. 40 (1870), p. 201-213.
- Chaillu, Paul Belloni du. 1871. *My Apingi kingdom: with life in the great Sahara, and sketches of the chase of the ostrich, hyena, &c.* London: Sampson Low & Co. Pp viii, [11]-254, plates.
- URL: www.archive.org/details/myapingikingdom00duch
- Chaix, Paul Georges Gabriel. 1800. *Etude sur l'ethnographie de l'Afrique*. Paris. Pp 89.
- Mentions several peoples, e.g. Namaquas, Damaras, Hottentots, Cafres, Berbères, Mandingues, Amharique, Danakil, Haoussa, Dongola.
- URL: books.google.se/books?id=4ViTWHVZ3gAC
- Chakanza, E.T. 1950. Nyasa folk-songs. *African affairs*, v. 49, 195, p. 158-161.
- Chamanga, Mohamed Ahmed; Mroimana, Ahmed Ali. 1999. *Contes comoriens de Ngazidja: au-delà des mers, recueillis dans le village de Ndruani (Bambao)*. Transcrits et traduits avec la collaboration de Cheikh Saïd Mohammed. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 197. ISBN-10 2-7384-7742-9.
- Chami, Felix. 1998. A review of Swahili archaeology. *African archaeological review*, v. 15, 3, p. 199-221.
- Chami, Felix. 1999. Graeco-Roman trade link and the Bantu migration theory. *Anthropos*, v. 94, 1/3, p. 205-215.
- Chami, Felix. 2002. Kaole and the Swahili world. In: *Southern Africa and the Swahili world*, p. 1-14. Ed. by Felix Chami & Gilbert Pwiti. Studies in the African past, #2. Dar es Salaam Univ. Press.
- Champion, Arthur M. 1912. The Atharaka. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 42, p. 68-90.
- Champion, Arthur M. 1967. *The AGiryama of Kenya*. Edited by John F.M. Middleton. Occasional papers from the Royal Anthropological Inst., #25. London: Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland (RAI).
- Peripherals: P.H. Gulliver, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 31 (1968), p. 195-196.
- Chanaiwa, David Shingirai. 1972. Politics and long-distance trade in the Mwene Mutapa empire during the sixteenth century. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 5, 3, p. 424-435.
- Chanaiwa, David Shingirai. 1976. The army and politics in pre-industrial Africa: the Ndebele nation, 1822-1893. *African studies review*, v. 19, 2, p. 49-67.
- Chanaiwa, David Shingirai. 1980. The Zulu revolution: state formation in a pastoralist society. *African studies review*, v. 23, 3, p. 1-20.
- Chanudet, Claude. 1988. Contribution à l'étude du peuplement de l'île de Mohéli. Thèse de PhD. Paris: Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO).
- Charnley, Susan. 1997. Pastoralism and property rights: the evolution of communal property on the Usangu Plains, Tanzania. *African economic history*, v. 25, p. 97-119.
- Charsley, S.R. 1968. Population growth and development in northeast Bunyoro. *East African geographical review*, v. 6, p. 13-22.
- URL: www.maclester.edu/geography/agr/journals/journal-volume6.htm
- Charsley, S.R. 1969. *The princes of Nyakysa*. East African studies, #32. Nairobi: East African Publ. House.
- Chasin, David. 1912. *Die Wirtschaft der Bantuneger in Kamerun*. Leipzig: E. Glausch. Pp viii, 112.
- Publication of the author's Inaugural-Dissertation, Univ. of Leipzig, 1912.
- Chatelain, Héli. 1894. *Folk-tales of Angola: fifty tales, with Ki-mbundu text, literal English translation, introduction, and notes*. Memoirs from the American Folk-Lore Soc., #1. Boston & New York: G.E. Stechert & Co. Pp xii, 315.
- Not sure about the publisher. In Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography, it is given as Houghton Mifflin in London. Reprinted by Kraus Reprint in Nendeln, Liechtenstein.
- Peripherals: George C. Hurlbut, *Journal of the American Geographical Soc. of New York*, v. 26 (1894), p. 249-276; W.W. N[ewell], "Folk-tales of Angola", *Journal of American folklore*, v. 7 (1894), p. 61-65; Anon., "Folk-tales of Angola" (notes and queries), *Journal of American folklore*, v. 7 (1894), p. 152; Anon., *The Atlantic monthly*, v. 74 (1894), p. 562; W.W. N[ewell], "Folk-tales of Angola, II", *Journal of American folklore*, v. 7 (1894), p. 311-316.
- Chatelain, Héli. 1894. African fetishism. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 7, 27, p. 303-304.
- Chatelain, Héli. 1896. Angolan customs. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 9, 32, p. 13-18.
- Chatelain, Héli. 1897. African folk-life. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 10, 36, p. 21-34.
- Chatelain, Héli. 1956? *Contos populares de Angola: cinquenta contos em quimbundo coligadas e anotados*. Palavras prévias do prof. A.A. Mednes Corrêa; tradução do inglês pelo ten.-cor. M. Garcia da Silva, revisao do texto pelo prof. Ilídio da Silva Lopes; edição portuguesa dirigida e orientada pelo dr Fernando de Castro Pires de Lima. Lisboa: Agência Geral do Ultramar. Pp 570, 17 plates, 2 maps.
- Not entirely sure about the date. There is a copy dated 1964, which is either the actual publication date or a reprint.
- Chavichot, Albert Aléwina. 1992. *Les adyumba du Gabon: de la petite valise de Nènè*. Libreville: Ed. Raponda Walker. Pp 196. ISBN-10 2-912776-18-X.
- Chenya, Jan Hendricks. 1988. *Imani za jadi za Kisukuma katika misemo, hadithi, methali na desturi za maisha = Traditional Sukuma beliefs in idioms, stories, proverbs and traditions of life*. Bujora (Tanzania): CID Ed.; Kamati ya Utafiti wa Utamaduni. Pp 366.
- Chesaina, Ciarunji. 1997. *Oral literature of the Embu and Mbeere*. Nairobi: East African Educational Publ. Pp xiii, 211. ISBN-10 9966-46-407-7.
- Chesnaye, C.P. 1901. A journey from Fort Jameson to the Kafue River. *The geographical journal*, v. 17, 1, p. 42-48.
- Includes brief notes on the Walamba, Swahili, Ba-Usi, and Mabunda (Lunda?).
- Cheyne, John Richard. 1972. Some implications of the social structure of Bantu society upon the organization and administration of indigenous churches in central Africa. DRE (Doctor of Religious Education) thesis. Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.
- Referred to by Lauer, Larkin & Kagan (1989:797).
- Chibanza, Simon Jilundu. 1961. Kaonde history. In: *Central Bantu historical texts*, v. 1. Comm. from the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst., #22. Lusaka.
- Chidester, David; Kwenda, Chirevo; Petty, Robert; Tobler, Judy; Wratten, Darrel. 1997. *African traditional religion in South Africa: an annotated bibliography*. Westport CN: Greenwood Press.
- Has separate chapters on "Khoisan religion" (p. 68-142), "Xhosa religion" (143-211), "Zulu religion" (212-275), "Sotho-Tswana religion" (276-374), "Swazi religion" (375-394), "Tsonga religion" (395-410), and "Venda religion" (411ff).
- Chidyausiku, Paul. 1984. *Broken roots: a biographical narrative on the culture of the Shona people in Zimbabwe*. Gweru: Mambo Press.
- Chigwedere, Aeneas S. 1978. *From Mutapa to Rhodes, 1000 to 1890 AD*. London: Macmillan.
- Chigwedere, Aeneas S. 1982. *The birth of Bantu Africa*. Bulawayo: Books for Africa.
- Chigwedere, Aeneas S. 1998. *The roots of the Bantu*. Marondera (Zimbabwe): Mutapa Publ. House. Pp iv, 339. ISBN-10 0-7974-1852-0.
- Chihamilo, S. 19xx. Historia au jadi ya Ujumbe = History or traditions of the chieftainship. Manuscript. Kilosa District Office (Tanganyika).
- Discusses Kagulu clan history (Beidelman 1967:76).
- Child, Harold. 1968. *The history of the amaNdebele*. Salisbury: Min. of Internal Affairs, Rhodesia.
- Childs, Gladwyn Murray. 1949. *Umbundu kinship and character*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xviii, 245, maps, plates.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Columbia Univ., 1950.
- Peripherals: J.A. Barnes, *Man*, v. 50 (1950), p. 126-128 (art. 204); E. C[olson], *Human problems in British Central Africa*, v. 10 (1950), p. 94-99; M. Gluckman, *African affairs*, v. 49 (1950), p. 166.
- Childs, Gladwyn Murray. 1950. Umbundu kinship and character: being a description of the social structure and individual development of the Ovimbundu of Angola, with observations concerning the bearing on the

- enterprise of Christian missions of certain phases of the life and culture described. PhD thesis. New York: Columbia Univ.
- Childs, Gladwyn Murray. 1960. The peoples of Angola in the seventeenth century according to Cadornega. *Journal of African history*, v. 1, 2, p. 271-279.
- Discusses ethnographic information found in a work by António de Oliveira de Cadornega titled *História geral das guerras angolanas*, published 1681.
- Chinyandura. 1947. The tribes of Mambo. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 24, p. 52-55.
- Chipansya, Mkoma. 1974. The history of the Nyamwanga. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 75, p. 37-47.
- Chipeta, Obyrne Japhet Mapopa. 1982. The early history of Tumbuka c.1400-1700: from economic and political enlargement of scale to economic decline and political fragmentation. MA thesis. Halifax: Dalhousie Univ. Pp 171.
- Chipungu, Samuel N. 1992. *Guardians in their time: experiences of Zambians under colonial rule, 1890-1964*. London & New York: Macmillan. Pp xiii, 223.
- Chiraghdin, Shihabuddin; Mnyampala, Mathias E. 1977. *Historia ya Kiswahili*. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press. ISBN-10 0-19-572367-8.
- Chirenje, Jackson Mutero. 1971. Chief Letsholathebe II: rebel or 20th century nationalist? *Botswana notes and records*, v. 3, p. 64-69.
- Chirenje, Jackson Mutero. 1973. The European impact upon northern Tswana chiefdoms, 1850-1910. PhD thesis. Univ. of London.
- Chirenje, Jackson Mutero. 1977. *A history of northern Botswana 1850-1910*. Rutherford NJ & London: Fairleigh Dickinson Univ. Press; Associated Univ. Press. Pp 316. ISBN-10 0-8386-1537-6.
- Peripherals: Robert M. Boxley, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 5 (1979), p. 187-188.
- Chirenje, Jackson Mutero. 1978. *Chief Kgama and his times c.1835-1923: the story of a southern African ruler*. London: Rex Collings. Pp 140. ISBN-10 0-86036-062-8.
- Chirgwin, A.M. 1933. *Tshekedi and his people*. London: Livingstone Press.
- Chirwa, C.W. 1994. The politics of ethnicity and regionalism in contemporary Malawi. *Africa rural development studies*, v. 1, 2, p. 93-118.
- Chirwa, C.W. 1994/95. Regionalism, ethnicity and the national question in Malawi. *Southern African political economy*, v. 8, 3/4, p. 596-562.
- Not sure about the journal.
- Chisholm, James A. 1910. Notes on the manners and customs of the Winamwanga and Wiwa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 9, 36, p. 360-387.
- Chitiga, Miriam. 1995. Double trouble: the politics of language. *Zimbabwean review*, v. 1, 3, p. 6-7.
- Chittick, H. Neville. 1959. Notes on Kilwa. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 53, p. 179-203.
- Chittick, H. Neville. 1967. Discoveries in the Lamu Archipelago. *Azania*, v. 2, p. 37-68.
- Chittick, H. Neville. 1968. Two traditions about the early history of Kilwa. *Azania*, v. 3, p. 197-200.
- Chittick, H. Neville. 1969. A new look at the history of Pate. *Journal of African history*, v. 10, 3, p. 375-391.
- Chittick, H. Neville. 1975. The peopling of the East African coast. In: *East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*, p. 16-43. Ed. by H. Neville Chittick & Robert I. Rotberg. New York & London: Africana Publ.
- Chittick, H. Neville. 1976. The book of the Zenj and the Mijikenda. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 9, p. 68-73.
- Chittick, H. Neville. 1977. The East Coast, Madagascar, and the Indian Ocean. In: *The Cambridge history of Africa, 3: from c.1050 to c.1600*, p. 183-231. Ed. by Roland Anthony Oliver. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Chittick, H. Neville. 1984. *Manda: excavations at an island port on the Kenya coast*. Nairobi: British Inst. in Eastern Africa (BIEA).
- Chittick, H. Neville; Rotberg, Robert I. (Ed.) 1975. *East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. New York & London: Africana Publ. Pp viii, 343. ISBN-10 0-8419-0142-2.
- Peripherals: Terry H. Elkiss, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 3 (1977), p. 34-37.
- Chouzour, Sultan. 1981. Histoire et sociologie de Ngazidja: le manuscrit de Said Hussein; présentation, traduction et notes. *Etudes océan indien*, v. 1, p. 15-54.
- Chouzour, Sultan. 1989. Le pouvoir de l'honneur: essai sur l'organisation sociale traditionnelle de Ngazidja et sa contestation. Thèse de doctorat? Paris: Inst. National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales (INALCO). Pp 508, 102.
- Chrétien, Jean-Pierre. 1985. L'empire des bacwezi: la construction d'un imaginaire géopolitique. *Annales économiques, sociétés, civilisations*, v. 40, p. 1335-1377.
- Listed under "Runyakitara" by Drolc et al. (1999:71).
- Christol, Frédéric. 1897. *Au sud de l'Afrique*. Paris: Impr. Berger-Levrault. Pp xli, 308.
- Christol, Frédéric. 1900. *Au sud de l'Afrique*. 2ème édition. Paris: Impr. Berger-Levrault. Pp xli, 308.
- Chubb, E.C. 1924. East African masks and an Ovambo sheathed knife. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 24, p. 145-146 (art. 110).
- Chubwa, Pamphili. 1979. *Waha: historia na maendolo = The Waha: their history and development*. Tabora (Tanzania): Tabora Mission Press.
- Chubwa, Pamphili. 1986. *Waha: historia na maendolo = The Waha: their history and development*. 2nd edition. Tabora (Tanzania): Tabora Mission Press. Pp 129.
- Chum, Haji. 1962/63. Some Hadimu proverbs [translated and annotated by H.E. Lambert]. *Swahili*, v. 33, 2, p. 123-125.
- Cibwabwa, Mukuku. 1988. L'agression sorcière dans les contes Luba. In: *Sous l'épée de Damoclès*, p. 3-64. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #95. Bandundu.
- Cibwabwa, Mukuku. 1989. Vivere e morire da stregoni nei racconti luba (Zaire). *Afriche (Genova)*, v. 1, 2, p. 2-33.
- Ciekawy, Diane Marie. 1992. Witchcraft eradication as political process in the Kilifi District, Kenya 1955-1988 (Mijikenda, Tsuma Washe Kajiwé). PhD thesis. New York: Columbia Univ.
- Ciparisse, Gérard. 1972. *Le chant traditionnel: une source de documentation orale, chants des bampangu, Zaïre*. Les cahiers du CEDAF (Centre d'Etudes et de Documentation Africaines). Bruxelles. Pp 31.
- Claassen, P.E. 1977. *Ontwikkelingsverslag vir Owambo*. Inst. vir Ontwerp Navorsing, Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Clarence-Smith, W. Gervase. 1976. Slavery in southern Angola, 1875-1913. *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 2, 2, p. 214-223.
- On the slave population at Mocamedes, founded 1840. Their descendants are known as Kimbari (= Olumbali).
- Clarence-Smith, W. Gervase. 1978. Capitalist penetration among the Nyanka of southern Angola, 1760s to 1920s. *African studies*, v. 37, 2, p. 163-176.
- Clarence-Smith, W. Gervase. 1979. *Slaves, peasants and capitalists in southern Angola, 1840-1926*. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Clarence-Smith, W. Gervase; Moorsom, Richard. 1977. Underdevelopment and class formation in Ovamboland, 1844-1917. In: *The roots of rural poverty in central and southern Africa*. Ed. by Robin Palmer & Quentin Neil Parsons. London: Heinemann Educational Books.
- Reprinted 1988 in *Namibia 1884-1984* (ed. by Brian Wood; Namibia Support Committee), p. 175-189.
- Claridge, G. Cyril. 1922. *Wild bush tribes in tropical Africa: an account of adventure and travel amongst pagan people in tropical Africa, with a description of their manners of life, customs, heathenish rites & ceremonies, secret societies, sport & warfare, collected during a sojourn of twelve years*. London: Seeley, Service & Co. Pp 314.
- With descriptions of the Kongo in Angola.
- Clark, A. 1937. The Buhaya women. *Catholic citizen*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Not sure which journal is referred to. Source? There is (was?) a Catholic newspaper based in the US called *Catholic citizen*, established in 1878, and which continued an earlier newspaper called *Catholic vindicator*. Not sure if this is it.
- Clark, John Desmond. 1959. *The prehistory of southern Africa*. Harmondsworth: Penguin Books.
- Peripherals: Bridget Allchin, "The Pelican prehistories", *Journal of African history*, v. 2 (1961), p. 153-154.
- Clark, John Desmond. 1962. The spread of food-production in sub-Saharan Africa. *Journal of African history*, v. 3, 2 (spec. theme: 'Third conference on African history and archaeology, School of Oriental and African Studies, Univ. of London, 3-7 July 1961'), p. 211-228.
- Clark, John Desmond. 1963. *Prehistoric cultures of Northeast Angola and their significance in tropical Africa*. Lisboa: Publ. do Museu de Dundo.
- Clark, John Desmond. 1968. *Further palaeo-anthropological studies in Northern Lunda*. Lisboa: Companhia de Diamantes de Angola.
- Clarke, A. Stanley. 1930. Correspondence to the editor: Ba-wemba initiation. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 30, p. 148 (art. 120).
- Clarke, A. Stanley. 1930. The Warega. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 30, p. 66-68 (art. 49).

- Clarke, Marshall. 1888. Unexplored Basuto land. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 10, 8, p. 519-525.
- Classe, L.P. 1929. The supreme being among the Baryarwanda of Ruanda. *Primitive man* (Washington DC), v. 2, 3/4, p. 56-57.
- Claus, Heinrich. 1911. *Die Wagogo: ethnographisches Skizze eines ostafrikanischen Bantustammes*. Suppl. 2 to *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*. Leipzig & Berlin: B.G. Teubner. Pp 4, 72.
- Reprinted 1968 by Johnson Reprint in New York.
- Claver, Karera P. 1982. *Bibliographie signalétique des écrits académiques disponibles au Centre de Bibliographie Rwandaise: thèses, mémoires et essais de 2è cycle*. Butare: Bibl. Centrale, Univ. Nationale du Rwanda. Pp 80.
- Clay, G.C. 1946. *History of the Mankoya district*. Comm. from the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst., #4. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia).
- Reprinted 1955 by the same publishers.
- Cleene, Natalis de. 1938. Note sur la société Yombe. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 19, p. (?).
- Cleene, Natalis de. 1943. *Inleiding tot de congoleesche volkenkunde*. Antwerpen: Uitgaven Zaïre. Pp 159.
- Peripherals: V.M., *Aequatoria*, v. 10 (1947), p. 38.
- Cleene, Natalis de. 1956. *Inleiding tot de congoleesche volkenkunde*. 2e uitgave, herwerkt. Antwerpen: De Sikkel. Pp viii, 164.
- Not sure about the title.
- Peripherals: A. de Rop, *Aequatoria*, v. 20 (1957), p. 77-79.
- Cleene, Natalis de. 1959. *Introduction à l'ethnographie du Congo Belge et du Rwanda-Burundi*. Traduit de l'hollandais. Anvers: De Sikkel. Pp viii, 159.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 21 (1958), p. 35.
- Clegg, Andrew. 1986. Some aspects of Tswana cosmology. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 18, p. 33-38.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1909. Quelques légendes des bena kanioka. *Anthropos*, v. 4, p. 71-86, 442-456.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1911/12. Lubavolkeren in den spiegel van hun spreuken. *Onze Kongo* (Leuven), v. 2, p. 1-18, 81-101.
- Not sure about the pagination.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1913/14. Vingt-deux contes luba. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 4, p. 181-230.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1928. La peur et la honte chez les noirs baluba. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 9, 2, p. 588-601.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1929. Deux textes luba. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 10, 1, p. 1-26.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1931. Littérature indigène luba. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 12, 2, p. 165-185.
- Clercq, Auguste de. 1931. L'attitude des Baluba vis-à-vis de la pénétration des idées européennes. *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 2, 1, p. 46-51.
- Clercq, Louis de. 1939. *De Bakongo en hun taal: spreekwoorden en fabels*. Kongo-Overzee bibl., #4. Brussel: A. Vromant & Co. Pp 296.
- Cleve, G.L. 1899. Die Auffassung der Neger Deutsch-Ostafrika von der Krankheitszuständen. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 12 [16], p. 48-50.
- Cliquet, Remi; Jordan, Frank. 1971. Urbanization and social differentiation in Africa: a comparative analysis of the ecological structures of Douala and Yaoundé. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 11, 42, p. 261-297.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551971num1142](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551971num1142)
- Cloos, Hans. 1919. *Der Erongo: ein vulkanisches Massiv im Tafelgebirge des Hererolandes und seine Bedeutung für die Raumfrage plutonischer Massen*. Berlin: Geologische Landesanstalt. Pp 238.
- Clough, Marshall Sander. 1978. Chiefs and politicians: local politics and social change in Kiambu, Kenya, 1918-1936. PhD thesis. Stanford Univ. Pp 390.
- Clutton-Brock, Juliet. 1994/95. The legacy of iron age dogs and livestock in southern Africa. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 161-167.
- Cobbing, Julian R.D. 1976. The Ndbele under the Khumalo kings. PhD thesis. Lancaster Univ.
- Cobbing, Julian R.D. 1977. The absent priesthood: another look at the Rhodesian rising of 1896-1897. *Journal of African history*, v. 18, 1, p. 61-84.
- Cocquyt, A. 1953. Proverbes des ntomba e ndjale [pt. 1]. *Aequatoria*, v. 16, p. 147-152.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Cocquyt, A. 1954. Proverbes des ntomba e ndjale [pt. 2]. *Aequatoria*, v. 17, p. 7-27.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Codere, Helen. 1973. *The biography of an African society: Rwanda 1900-1960, based on forty-eight Rwandan autobiographies*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #79. Tervuren. Pp xvi, 399.
- Peripherals: Ian Linden, *Journal of African history*, v. 16 (1975), p. 473-474.
- Coertze, Pieter Johannes. 1933. Huweliksgewoontes en erfreg by die Batlokwa van Basoetoeland. *Bantu studies*, v. 7, p. 257-273.
- Coetzee, C. 1984. The rise of a Cape Nguni peasantry: towards regaining the self image of an age. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 4, 2, p. 45ff.
- Coetzee, J. Hennie. 1972. The Bantu homelands and cultural heterogeneity. In: *South African dialogue*. Ed. by N. Rhodie. Philadelphia: Westminster.
- Cohen, David William. 1972. *The historical tradition of Busoga: Mukama and Kintu*. Studies in African affairs. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xvi, 218.
- Peripherals: Leslie Clement Duly, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 6 (1973), p. 149-151; Richard Gray, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 36 (1973), p. 193-194.
- Cohen, David William. 1977. *Womunafu's Bunafu: a study of authority in a nineteenth-century African community*. Princeton Univ. Press. Pp x, 216. ISBN-10 0-691-03093-6.
- On Busoga history.
- Cohen, David William. 1982. The political transformation of northern Busoga, 1600-1900. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 22, 87/88, p. 465-488.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551982num2287](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551982num2287)
- Cohen, David William. 1988. The cultural topography of a 'Bantu Borderland': Busoga, 1500-1850. *Journal of African history*, v. 29, 1, p. 57-79.
- Coillard, François. 1894. "Zambesia": work among the Barotsi. Glasgow: Maclure, Macdonald & Co. Pp 32.
- Coillard, François. 1897. *On the threshold of Central Africa: a record of twenty years' pioneering among the Barotsi of the Upper Zambesi*. Translated from French and edited by his niece Catherine Winckworth Mackintosh. London: Hodder & Stoughton. Pp xxxiv, 663.
- Translation of *Sur le Haut-Zambèzi*. Reprinted 1971 by Franck Cass & Co. in London (Cass library of African studies, missionary researchers and travels, #19; ISBN-10 0-7146-1865-9).
- Peripherals: Edward Heawood, "African books 1897-98", *The geographical journal*, v. 12 (1898), p. 300-306.
- Coillard, François. 1898. *Sur le Haut-Zambèzi: voyages et travaux de mission*. Avec une préface de M.J. de Seynes. Paris: Impr. Berger-Levrault. Pp xxviii, 590.
- Peripherals: Edward Heawood, "African books 1897-98", *The geographical journal*, v. 12 (1898), p. 300-306.
- Coillard, François. 1971. *On the threshold of central Africa: a record of twenty years' pioneering among the Barotsi of the upper Zambesi*. 3rd edition, with a new introduction by Max Gluckman. London: Frank Cass & Co. Pp 663.
- Coillie, G. van. 1949. Recueil de signaux claniques ou kumbu des tribus Mbagani et du Kasai (Congo Belge). *African studies*, v. 8, p. 35-45, 80-100.
- Coldham, Geraldine E. 1966. *A bibliography of scriptures in African languages*, 2 vols. London: British and Foreign Bible Soc. (BFBS).
- Volume 1 comprises entries Acholi- Musgum, volume 2 comprises Mpana-Zulu.
- Coldham, Geraldine E. 1975. *A bibliography of scriptures in African languages: supplement (1964-1974)*. London: British and Foreign Bible Soc. (BFBS). Pp v, 198.
- Cole, Alfred Whaley. 1852. *The Cape and the Kafirs: notes on five years' residence in South Africa*. London: Richard Bentley. Pp xv, 319.
- Some kind of travelogue with data on the Nguni and Khoekhoe languages. Source?
- Cole, Alfred Whaley. 1858. *Das Kap und die Kaffern, oder Mittheilungen über meinen fünfjährigen Aufenthalt in Südafrika*. 2. Auflage, aus dem englischen übersetzt von J.K. Hasskarl. Leipzig: Edward Arnold. Pp xv, 280.
- Cole, C. Donald. 1967. The trial of Sachilamba (Umbundu church leader, Angola). *Practical anthropology* (Tarrytown NY), v. 14, p. 228-231.
- Cole, Henry. 1902. Notes on the Wagogo of German East Africa. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 32, p. 305-338.
- Cole-King, P.A.; Bushell, J.E.; Bushell, J.F. 1973. Zomba range: an early iron age site. *Publ. of the Dept. of Antiquities* (Zomba), v. 14, p. 51-70.
- Coleman, D. 1960. Bwamba country. *African world*, April 1960, p. 13-14.
- Colenso, Frances Ellen; Durnford, Edward [Lieut.-Col.] 1880. *The history of the Zulu war and its origin*. London: Chapman & Hall. Pp viii, 491.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/historyofzuluwar00colerich](http://www.archive.org/details/historyofzuluwar00colerich)



- Colenso, Frances Ellen; Durnford, Edward [Lieut.-Col.] 1881. *The history of the Zulu war and its origin*. 2nd edition, with additions and map. London: Chapman & Hall. Pp viii, 445.
- Colenso, Frances Ellen; Durnford, Edward [Lieut.-Col.] 1884/85. *The ruin of Zululand: an account of British doings in Zululand since the invasion of 1879*, 2 vols. London: James Ridgway. Pp xx, 380; xvii, 513.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/ruinofzululandac01coleuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/ruinofzululandac01coleuoft);  
[www.archive.org/details/ruinofzululandac02coleuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/ruinofzululandac02coleuoft)
- Colldén, Lisa. 1971. *The traditional religion of the Sakata*. Studia ethnographica upsaliensia, #34. Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksell for Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis. Pp xviii, 174.
- Colldén, Lisa. 1971. *Un condensé des caractéristiques essentielles des conceptions religieuses du peuple des sakata*. Lund: Berling. Pp 67.
- Publication of the author's (PhD?) thesis, Uppsala Univ., 1971.
- Colldén, Lisa. 1979. *Trésors de la tradition orale Sakata: proverbes, mythes, légendes, fables, chansons et devinettes de Sakata*. Uppsala studies in cultural anthropology, #2. Stockholm & Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksell for Svenska Baptistsamfundet. Pp xviii, 419. ISBN-10 91-554-0898-2.
- Colle, P. 1923. Les ngombe de l'équateur: histoire et migrations. *Bull. de la Soc. Royale Belge de Géographie*, v. 47, 3, p. 133-145.
- Colle, P. 1924. Les clans Ngombe. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 5, p. 44-61.
- Vol/date could be wrong.
- Colle, [R.P.] 1913/14. *Les baluba (Congo Belge)*, 2 vols. Avec une préface de Cyr. de Overberghe. Collection de monographies ethnographiques: sociologie descriptive, #10-11. Bruxelles: Libr. Albert de Wit pour l'Inst. International de Bibliographie.
- Colle, [R.P.] 1921. L'organisation politique des Bashi. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 2, p. 657-684.
- Colle, [R.P.] 1925. La notion de dieu chez les Bashi. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 6, 2, p. 37-41.
- Colle, [R.P.] 1929. La notion de l'âme désincarnée chez les Bashi. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 10, 1, p. 583-597.
- Collet, Octave-J.-A. 1913. *Etudes pour la formation d'un capital indigène au Congo*. Bruxelles: Soc. Belge d'Etudes Coloniales. Pp 59.
- Includes extracts from articles previously published in *Bull. de la Soc. Belge d'Etudes Coloniales*, or perhaps it's just an ordinary off-print.
- Collett, David Philip. 1982. Models of the spread of the early iron age. In: *The archaeological and linguistic reconstruction of African history*, p. 182-198. Ed. by Christopher Ehret & Merrick Posnansky. Berkeley, Los Angeles & London: Univ. of California Press.
- Collett, David Philip. 1987. A contribution to the study of migrations in the archaeological record: the Nguni and Kololo migrations as a case study. In: *Archaeology as long-term history*, p. 105-106. Ed. by Ian Hodder. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Collings, H.D. 1929. Notes on the Makonde (Wamakonde) tribe of Portuguese East Africa. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 29, p. 25-28 (art. 17).
- Collins, R. 1841. *Report upon the relations between the Cape colonists and the Kafirs and Bushmen in 1808-1809*. Cape Town: Robertson & Robertson.
- Collins, Robert Oakley. (Ed.) 2001. *Problems in African history: the precolonial centuries*. 3rd edition, updated. New York: Markus Wiener Publ. Pp xi, 300. ISBN-10 1-55876-360-0.
- Collins, Robert Oakley; Burns, James McDonald. 2007. *A history of sub-Saharan Africa*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xii, 406. ISBN 978-0-521-68708-9 pb, 978-0-521-86746-7 hb.
- Collins, Robert Oakley; Burns, James McDonald; Ching, Erik Kristofer. (Ed.) 1968. *Problems in African history: the precolonial centuries*. Englewood Cliffs NJ: Prentice-Hall. Pp ix, 374.
- Includes various articles and extracts from books (most or all of which seem to be reprints) by a variety of authors, e.g. Cheikh Anta Diop, Harry Johnston, Malcolm Guthrie, J.F.A. Ajayi, and others.
- Collins, Robert Oakley; Burns, James McDonald; Ching, Erik Kristofer. (Ed.) 1992. *Problems in African history: the precolonial centuries*. New edition, revised. New York: Markus Wiener Publ. Pp xi, 300. ISBN-10 1-55876-059-8.
- Collinson, J.D.H. 1974. Witchcraft and sorcery amongst the Wanyamwezi. PhD thesis. Univ. of Oxford.
- Colquhoun, Archibald Ross. 1893. Matabeleland. *Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Inst.*, v. 25, p. 44-103.
- Includes something about Khoekhoe.
- Colson, Elizabeth. 1948. Rain shrines of the Plateau Tonga of Northern Rhodesia. *Africa*, v. 18, p. 272-283.
- Colson, Elizabeth. 1948. Modern political organization of the Plateau Tonga. *African studies*, v. 7, 2/3, p. 85-98.
- Colson, Elizabeth. 1950. *The material culture of the Northern Rhodesia Plateau Tonga*. Occasional papers from the Rhodes-Livingstone Museum, new series, #6. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia).
- Colson, Elizabeth. 1950. Possible repercussions of the right to make wills upon the Plateau Tonga of N. Rhodesia. *Journal of African administration*, v. 2, p. 24-34.
- Colson, Elizabeth. 1951. The Plateau Tonga of Northern Rhodesia. In: *Seven tribes of British Central Africa*, p. 94-162. Ed. by Elizabeth Colson & Max Gluckman. London: Oxford Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.
- Colson, Elizabeth. 1951. The role of cattle among the Plateau Tonga. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 11, p. 10-46.
- Colson, Elizabeth. 1951. Residence and village stability among the Plateau Tonga. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 12, p. 41-67.
- Colson, Elizabeth. 1953. Clans and the joking relationship among the Plateau Tonga of Northern Rhodesia. *Papers from the Kroeber Anthropological Soc.*, v. 8/9, p. 45-60.
- Colson, Elizabeth. 1953. Social control in Plateau Tonga society. *Africa*, v. 23, p. (?)
- Colson, Elizabeth. 1953. Social control and vengeance in Plateau Tonga society. *Africa*, v. 23, p. 199-211.
- Colson, Elizabeth. 1953. *Life among the cattle-keeping Plateau Tonga*. Occasional papers from the Rhodes-Livingstone Museum, new series, #9. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia).
- Colson, Elizabeth. 1954. Ancestral spirits and social structure among the Plateau Tonga. *International archives of ethnography*, v. 47, p. 22-68.
- Reprinted 1965 in *Reader in comparative religion* (ed. by Lessa & Vogt), p. 437-441.
- Colson, Elizabeth. 1958. *Marriage and the family among the Plateau Tonga of Northern Rhodesia*. Manchester Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst. Pp xvi, 379.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 22 (1959), p. 159-160.
- Colson, Elizabeth. 1960. *The social organization of the Gwembe Tonga*. Kariba studies series. Manchester Univ. Press. Pp 234.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 25 (1962), p. 79-80.
- Colson, Elizabeth. 1962. *The Plateau Tonga: social and religious studies*. Manchester Univ. Press. Pp 237.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 25 (1962), p. 157-158.
- Colson, Elizabeth; Gluckman, Max. (Ed.) 1951. *Seven tribes of British Central Africa*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst. Pp 395.
- Includes sections on the Lozi, Plateau Tonga, Nyakyusa, Fort Jameson Ngoni, Bemba, Shona, and Yao.
- Peripherals: R.S.H., *African affairs*, v. 51 (1952), p. 74-76; G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 15 (1952), p. 162.
- Colville, Henry Edward. 1895. *The land of the Nile springs: being chiefly an account of how we fought Kabarega*. London & New York: Edward Arnold. Pp xv, 312.
- Kabarega was King of Bunyoro, 1869-1873.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the American Geographical Soc. of New York*, v. 27 (1895), p. 323-324.
- Colvin, Ian Duncan. 1909. *South Africa*. London: T.C. & E.C. Jack.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/southafrica00colvrch](http://www.archive.org/details/southafrica00colvrch)
- Comaroff, John L. (Ed.) 1973. *The Boer War diary of Sol. T. Plaaitje: an African at Mafeking*. London.
- Comaroff, John L. 1975. The case for a general ethnography: southern Bantu perspectives. *African studies*, v. 34, 2, p. 147-157.
- Comaroff, John L. 1976. Supplement: Tswana transformations, 1953-1975. In: *The Tswana*, p. 67-76. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: International African Inst. (IAI).
- Combrink, Johan Gert Hendrik. 1987. Aspekte van emotiewe aanspreekvorme in die Afrikaanse literatuur. *Nomina africana: journal of the Names Soc. of Southern Africa*, v. 1, 1, p. 39-72.
- Comhaire-Sylvain, Suzanne. 1947. Les danses Nkundu du territoire d'Oshwe au Congo Belge. *African studies*, v. 6, 3, p. 124-130.
- Comhaire-Sylvain, Suzanne. 1949. L'habitation chez les nkundu du territoire d'Oshwe, Congo Belge. *African studies*, v. 8, 2, p. 66-69.
- Comhaire-Sylvain, Suzanne. 1957. Kinship change in the Belgian Congo. *African studies*, v. 16, 1, p. 20-24.

- Comhaire-Sylvain, Suzanne. 1973. *Qui mange avec une femme: contes zaïrois et haïtiens, textes lingala-français et créole-français*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #6. Bandundu. Pp xv, 310.
- Comhaire-Sylvain, Suzanne. 1974. *Jetons nos couteaux: contes des garçonnets de Kinshasa et quelques parallèles haïtiens, textes lingala-français, créole-français*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #15. Bandundu. Pp x, 223.
- Compiegne, Victor Dupont. 1875. *L'Afrique équatoriale: Okanda, Bangouens, Osyeba*. Paris: E. Plon. Pp 360.
- Not sure about contents.
- Compiegne, Victor Dupont. 1876. *L'Afrique équatoriale: Gabonias, Pahouins, Gallois*. Paris: E. Plon. Pp 359.
- Not sure about contents.
- Conceição, Fernandes da. 1989. "Nous sommes sortis de la mer": notes sur les wamwani, peuple cotier de Cabo Delgado. Dactylographié. Paris. Pp 38.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Conder, C.R. 1887. The present condition of the native tribes in Bechuanaland. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 16, p. 76-96.
- Condon, M.A. 1910. Contribution to the ethnographie of the Basoga-Batamba, Uganda Protectorate, British East Africa [pt. 1]. *Anthropos*, v. 5, p. 934-956.
- Condon, M.A. 1911. Contribution to the ethnographie of the Basoga-Batamba, Uganda Protectorate, British East Africa [pt. 2]. *Anthropos*, v. 6, p. 366-384.
- Condor, C.R. 1886. Present conditions of the native tribes in Bechuanaland. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 16, p. 76-96.
- Congdon, Garth. 1984. An investigation into the current Zulu worldview and its relevance to missionary work. DMiss (Doctor of Missiology) thesis. Trinity Evangelical Divinity School. Pp 150.
- Conradt, L. 1900. Die Eingeborenen in der Umgebung der Station Johann-Albrechts-Höhe. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 13 [17], p. 33-36.
- Conradt, L. 1902. Die Ngumba in Südkamerun. *Globus*, v. 81, p. 333-337, 350-354, 369-372.
- Peripherals: Emile Durkheim, *Année sociologique*, v. 6 (1903), p. 308.
- Constancio, [Dr]. 1815. *Les peuples de l'Angola*. Paris: Observador Lusitanoem.
- Unsure of contents.
- Constantin, François. 1987. The Swahili condition and political identity. *Africa*, v. 57, 2, p. 219-233.
- Constantin, François. 1989. Social stratification on the Swahili coast: from race to class? *Africa*, v. 59, 2, p. 145-161.
- Conte, Christopher A. 2004. *Higland sanctuary: environmental history in Tanzania's Usambara Mountains*. Athens OH: Ohio Univ. Press. Pp 215.
- Peripherals: James Giblin, *African studies quarterly: the online journal of African studies*, v. 8 (2005), p.(?).
- Cook, A.W. 1931. History and Izibonga of the Swazi chiefs. *Bantu studies*, v. 5, 2, p. (?).
- Cook, Peter Alan Wilson. 1931. *Social organization and ceremonial institutions of the Bomwana*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta. Pp xi, 171.
- Peripherals: F.W.H. M[igeod], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 31 (1932), p. 110.
- Cook, Peter Alan Wilson. 1934. *The education of a South African tribe*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta. Pp viii, 94.
- On the Bomvana (Xhosa). Publication of the author's thesis (PhD?).
- Cooke, G. 1970. The Hambukushu of Ngamiland. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 2, p. 24-29.
- Peripherals: Thomas Larson, "The Hambukushu of Ngamiland", *Botswana notes and records*, v. 2 (1970), p. 29-44.
- Cooley, William Desborough. 1833. A memoir on the civilization of the tribes inhabiting the highlands near Dalaçoa Bay. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 3, p. 310-324.
- The author mentions the Amakosa, Zoolahs, Bechuána, Murútsi, Maquaina, Wankítsi, Damara, and others.
- Cooley, William Desborough. 1852. *Inner Africa laid open, in an attempt to trace the chief lines of communication across that continent south of the Equator; with the routes to the Murope and the Cazembe, Moenemoezi and Lake Nyassa, the journeys of the Rev. Dr Krapp and the Rev. J. Rebmann on the eastern coast, and the discoveries of Messrs Oswell and Livingstone in the heart of the continent*. London: Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. Pp viii, 149.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/innerafricaido00cooliala](http://www.archive.org/details/innerafricaido00cooliala)
- Cope, Anthony T. 1990. Observations arising from Rycroft's study of the praises of Dingane. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 296-301.
- Peripherals: D.K. Rycroft & A.B. Ngcobo, *The praises of Dingana* (Durban, 1988).
- Cope, Nicholas. 1993. *To bind the nation: Solomon ka Dinizulu and Zulu nationalism, 1913-1933*. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal Press. Pp xviii, 302. ISBN-10 0-86980-888-5.
- Cope, Trevor. (Ed.) 1968. *Izibongo: Zulu praise poems collected by James Stuart, translated by Daniel Malcolm*. Oxford library of African literature. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp x, 230.
- Peripherals: David Rycroft, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 32 (1969), p. 438-441.
- Cope, Trevor. 1978. Towards an appreciation of Zulu folktales as literary art. In: *Social system and tradition in southern Africa: essays in honour of Eileen Krige*. Ed. by W. John Argyle & Eleanor Preston-Whyte. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Copet-Rougier, Elisabeth. 1988. Le jeu de l'entre-deux: le chien chez les mkako (est-Cameroun). *L'homme*, v. 28, 108, p. 108-121.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom\\_0439-4216\\_1988\\_num\\_28\\_108](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom_0439-4216_1988_num_28_108)
- Coplan, David Bellin. 1995. *In the time of cannibals: word music of South Africa's Basotho migrants*. Chicago: Univ. of Chicago Press. Pp xxi, 300. ISBN-10 0-226-11574-7.
- Copland, B.D. 1933/34. A note on the origin of the Mbugu, with a text. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 24, 4, p. 241-245.
- Corbeil, J.J.; Plesner, Margaret. 1982. *Mbusa: sacred emblems of the Bemba*. Mbala (Zambia) & London: Moto-Moto Museum; Ethnographica Publ. Pp 118. ISBN-10 0-905788-15-X, 0-905788-20-6.
- Cornet, Joseph. 1976. A propos des statues N'Dengese. *Arts d'Afrique noire: arts premiers*, v. 17, p. (?).
- Cornet, Joseph. 1982. *Art royal kuba*. Milan: 5 Continents Ed. Pp 343.
- Cornevin, Robert. 1960. *Histoire des peuples de l'Afrique noire*. Paris: Impr. Berger-Levrault. Pp 715.
- Peripherals: D.H. Jones, "M. Cornevin's Africa", *Journal of African history*, v. 1 (1960), p. 313-315.
- Cornevin, Robert. 1961. L'histoire des peuples de l'Afrique noire: branche de l'ethnologie ou science a part entiere? *Journal of African history*, v. 2, 1, p. 15-23.
- Corsali, Andrea. 1515. Lettera (allo illustrissimo Signore Duca Iuliano de Medici).
- Corsali wrote a 'lettera' (dated January 6th, 1515) to the Medici family while on a Portuguese vessel on his way to the Indian Ocean via southern Africa. He makes a brief mention about different languages being spoken on Africa's western and eastern coasts, respectively. Corsali wrote several letters, some of which later appeared in various editions of Ramusio's *Delle navigationi et viaggi*. They were also translated into several European languages, e.g. English in 1555, German in 1576.
- Peripherals: M.D.W. Jeffreys, "Corsali 1515 on Bantu and Sudanic languages", *African studies*, v. 11 (1952), p. 191.
- Corte, Ernesto Ressurreição. 1948. Contos, lendas e proverbios (dialecto Kissorongo). *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 7, p. 19-21.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 19xx. Emizo! Typed manuscript, ref. EAF CORY 248. Hans Cory Collection, Univ. of Dar es Salaam Library. Pp 132.
- Written entirely in Haya. Includes proverbs and explanations of what they mean. Pages 57-91 seem to be missing.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 1936. Details of a native medical treatment. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 2, p. 67-71.
- Credited to Hans Koritschoner.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 1937. Some East African native songs. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 4, p. 51-64.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 1947. Jando, 1: the constitution and organization of the Jando. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 77, p. 159-168.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 1948. Jando, 2: the ceremonies and teachings of the Jando. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 78, 1/2, p. 81-94, plate.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 1951. *The Ntemi: the traditional rites in connection with burial, election, enthronement and magic powers of a Sukuma chief*. London: Macmillan. Pp 83.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 1952. The people of the Lake Victoria region. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 33, p. 2-29.
- Makes brief mentions to 'Hamites' (by which he seems to mean the Bazinza, Basiha, Bakwimba, Bagero and Basega), as well as the Bahima=Bahuma=Batusi, the Bukoba, the Bazinza, the Bafumu, the Bumanga, the Banyamwezi, the Bakerewe, the Bahinda, the Luhaya, the Bajita, the Taturu, the Suba, the Ikizu, the Shashi, the Zanaki, the Ikoma and the Ngurumi (all are author's denominations).

- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 1953. *Sukuma law and customs*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xxiii, 194.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 1954. *The indigenous political system of the Sukuma and proposals for political reform*. East African studies, #2. Kampala: Eagle Press; East African Inst. of Social Research (EAISR). Pp vii, 130.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 1956. Buhaya and the African explorer. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 43, p. 20-27.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 1959? *Historia ya wilaya ya Bukoba / History of the Bukoba District*. Mwanza (Tanganyika): Lake Printing Works. Pp 188.
- Referred to without a date by Rubanza (1994:87). Taylor (1962:149) cites an undated report titled *History of the Buhaya district*, which may be the same as this.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 1960. Religions beliefs and practices of the Sukuma/Nyamwezi tribal group. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 54, p. 14-26.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]. 1962. The Sambia initiation rites for boys. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 58/59, p. 2-7.
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]; Hartnell, Mary M. 1942. Tribal structure in Uhaya. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 14, p. (?)
- Cory, Hans [Koritschoner]; Hartnell, Mary M. 1945. *Customary law of the Haya tribe, Tanganyika territory*. London: Percy Lund, Humphries & Co.; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp vi, 299.
- Reprinted 1970 by Negro Universities Press in Westport CN; and 1971 by Frank Cass & Co. in London (Cass library of African studies, library of African law, #7; ISBN-10 0-7146-2476-4; different pagination).
- Peripherals: G.M. Gulwick, *African affairs*, v. 45 (1946), p. 50; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 12 (1948), p. 484-485; A. Sohler, *Aequatoria*, v. 11 (1948), p. 117-118; Ben G. Blount, *African studies review*, v. 15 (1972), p. 535-536.
- Costa, Eduardo da. 1906. *A questão do Cuanhama, sul de Angola*. Lisboa: Typographie Universal. Pp 127.
- Cotter, Fr.G. 197x. *Sukuma proverbs*. Nairobi: Beezee Secreterial Services.
- Couceiro, Henrique de Paiva. 1892. *Relatorio de viagem entre Bailundo e as terras do Mucusso*. Lisboa.
- Coulbali, Lenissongui. 1972. L' autorité dans l' Afrique traditionnelle: étude comparative des états Mossi et Ganda. Mémoire de maîtrise en arts. Québec: Univ. Laval.
- Coupez, André. 1957. Texte ruundi: les roi du pays ruundi et les hommes qui y sont venus les premiers. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 11, 6, p. 623-636.
- Not sure about the details of this. Could have been published earlier.
- Coupez, André. 1958. Texte ruundi 2. *Aequatoria*, v. 21, p. 81-97.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Coupez, André. 1977. A.E. Meeussen. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 23, p. 57-63.
- Coupez, André. 1980. A. Meeussen (1912-1978). In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 8, p. 1-22. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l' Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #101. Tervuren.
- Coupez, André; Kamanzi, Thomas. 1962. *Récits historiques rwanda*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l' Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #43. Tervuren. Pp 327.
- Coupez, André; Kamanzi, Thomas. 1965. Poèmes dynastiques rwanda. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 2, p. 1-54. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l' Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #55. Tervuren.
- Coupland, Reginald. 1939. *The exploitation of East Africa, 1856-1890: the slave trade and the scramble*. London: Faber & Faber. Pp ix, 507.
- Reprinted 1967 in Evanston IL; and 1968 by Faber & Faber in London.
- Courtois, Victor Jos. 1885. Terras de Macanga. *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, v. 4, p. (?)
- "Between Tete and Ngoni territory to the north lay the territory of the Caetano Pereiras ["indigenized" Portuguese landowners]. Their headquarters were on the Revubwe river, and their lands were already known as macanga - a name which was also used as a tribal name to describe their followers" (Newitt 1969:81).
- Coutinho, João Azevedo de. 1904. *A campanha do Barue em 1902*. Lisboa: Typografia da Livraria Ferin. Pp 385.
- Coxhead, J.C.C. 1914. *The natives tribes of north-eastern Rhodesia*. Occasional papers, #14. London: Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland (RAI).
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1917. Lake Bangweulu and its inhabitants. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 16, 63, p. 216-226.
- Crabtree, William Arthur. 1923. The origin of the Ba-Hima. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 53, p. 484-488.
- Peripherals: W.A. Crabtree, "The origin of the Bahima: supplementary note", *Man*, v. 25 (1925), p. 73-74 (art. 41).
- Crais, Clifton C. 1992. *White supremacy and Black resistance in pre-industrial South Africa: the making of the colonial order, 1770-1865*. African studies series, #72. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Crandall, David Peter. 1989. The construction of personhood in dual descent systems: some African cases. MPhil (Master of Philosophy) thesis. Univ. of Oxford. Pp ii, 140.
- Looks at Herero (Himba) and Ashanti.
- Crandall, David Peter. 1992. The OvaHimba of Namibia: a study of dual descent and values. DPhil thesis. Univ. of Oxford. Pp x, 268.
- Crandall, David Peter. 2000. *The place of stunted ironwood trees: a year in the lives of the cattle-herding Himba of Namibia*. New York: Continuum International Publ. Group. Pp viii, 269. ISBN-10 0-8264-1270-X.
- Craster, J.E.E. [Capt.] 1913. *Pemba: the spice island of Zanzibar*. London & Leipzig: T. Fisher Unwin.
- Crawford, John R. 1967. *Witchcraft and sorcery in Rhodesia*. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Crema [Chogatambule], Egidio. 1987. *Wahehe: un popolo bantu*. Bibl. scientifica, nuova seria, #1. Bologna: Ed. Missionaria Italiana (EMI). Pp 190. ISBN-10 88-307-0147-5.
- Crépeau, Pierre. 1971. Proverbes du Rwanda: essai méthodologique d' analyse de contenu. Mémoire de maîtrise en arts. Univ. de Montréal.
- Crépeau, Pierre. 1978. Les valeurs sociales dans les proverbes du Rwanda. Thèse de PhD. Univ. de Montréal.
- Crépeau, Pierre. 1985. *Parole et sagesse: valeurs sociales dans les proverbes du Rwanda*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l' Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #118. Tervuren. Pp xiii, 261.
- Crépeau, Pierre; Bizimana, Simon. 1979. *Proverbes du Rwanda*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l' Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #97. Tervuren. Pp viii, 800.
- Crine, Bruno. 1972. *La structure sociale des foma*. Les cahiers du CEDAF (Centre d' Etudes et de Documentation Africaines), série 1: sociologie, anthropologie, #4. Bruxelles. Pp 41.
- Crisp, William. 1895. *Some account of the Diocese of Bloemfontein in the province of South Africa, from 1863-94*. Oxford.
- Croner, Jim H. 1937. *Sidafrika: Land, Leute, Leben und Möglichkeiten*. Berlin: Alter. Pp 64.
- Cronjé, G. (Ed.) 1968. *Kultuurbeïnvloeding tussen Blankes en Bantoe in Suid-Afrika*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Cross-Upcott, A.R.W. 1956. The social structure of the KiNgingo-speaking peoples. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Crowder, Michael. 1988. The regent of Bangwato's market gardens: Chadibe and Moeng 1936-41. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 20, p. 51-60.
- Crowl, Howard A. 1975. The Bashi: a church growth study of an interlacustrine Bantu people. MA thesis. Fuller Theological Seminary. Pp 196.
- Crowley, Daniel. 1965/66. An African aesthetic. *Journal of aesthetics and art criticism*, v. 24, 4, p. 519-524.
- Crush, Jonathan; Jeeves, Alan H.; Yudelman, David. 1991. *South Africa's labor empire: a history of Black migrancy to the gold mines*. African modernization and development series. Boulder CO, San Francisco, Oxford & Cape Town: Westview Press; David Philip Publ. Pp xviii, 266. ISBN-10 0-8133-7417-0 hb, 0-86486-200-8 pb.
- Peripherals: Pieter van Duin, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 28 (1995), p. 682f.
- Cruz, José Ribeiro da. 1940. *Notas de etnografia angolana*. Lisboa: Soc. Industrial de Tipografia. Pp 176.
- Unsure about the contents.
- Culwick, Arthur Theodore; Culwick, G.M. 1934. Tribal heirlooms among the Wabena of the Ulanga valley. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 34, p. 167 (art. 188).
- Culwick, Arthur Theodore; Culwick, G.M. 1935. *Ubena of the rivers*. With a chapter on the Kingdom of the Wakinimanga by Mtema Towegale Kiwanga and an introduction by L.H. Dudley Buxton. London: George Allen & Unwin. Pp 444.
- Deals with the Ulanga, the Bena living in the Kilombero Valley (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).
- Culwick, G.M.; Culwick, Arthur Theodore. 1937. What the Wabena think of indirect rule. *Journal of the Royal African Soc.*, v. 36, 143, p. 176-193.
- Cumming, Roualeyn Gordon. 1850. *Catalogue of hunting trophies, native arms, and costumes, from the far interior of South Africa, etc*. London: G. Norman. Pp 12.
- Cumming, Roualeyn Gordon. 1850. *Five years' of a hunter's life in the far interior of South Africa, with notices of the native tribes, and anecdotes of the*

*chase of the lion, elephant, hippopotamus, giraffe, rhinoceros, etc.*, 2 vols. London: John Murray.

This has gone through many editions and title changes.

Peripherals: Anon., "Hunting life in South Africa", *Littell's living age* (New York), v. 26 (1850), p. 417-420; Anon., "A hunter's life in South Africa", *The North American review* (Cedar Falls IO), v. 71 (1850), p. 359-387; Anon., "Hunting adventures in South Africa", *Harper's new monthly magazine*, v. 1 (1850), p. 393-395; Anon., "Habits of the African lion", *Harper's new monthly magazine*, v. 1 (1850), p. 480-483; Anon., *The United States democratic review* (New York), v. 27 (1850), p. 380.

Cumming, Roualeyn Gordon. 1851. *Descriptive catalogue of hunting trophies, native arms, and costume, from the far interior of South Africa, interspersed with remarks on the nature and habits of some of the principal animals, and anecdotes connected with the manner of hunting them*. London: G. Norman. Pp 32.

Cumming, Roualeyn Gordon. 1851. *Ein Jägerleben in Süd-Afrika während eines fünfjährigen Aufenthaltes im tiefen Innern nebst Notizen über die einheimischen Stämme*, 4 Bde. Nach der zweite englische Auflage übersetzt. Grimma (Deutschland): Verlag-Comptoir.

Cumming, Roualeyn Gordon. 1856. *Five years' adventures in the far interior of South Africa*. New edition, revised and condensed. London: Joseph Murray. Pp x, 378.

Cumming, Roualeyn Gordon. 1857. *The lion hunter of South Africa: five years' adventures in the far interior of South Africa*, 2 vols. New edition, revised and condensed. London: John Murray. Pp 378.

Cumming, Roualeyn Gordon. 1904. *Five years' adventures in the far interior of South Africa*. Eighth popular edition. London: Joseph Murray. Pp xii, 497.

Cunha, A. Xavier da. 1970. Etude séro-anthropologique d'une population métissée au Mozambique. In: *Proceedings of the 8th international congress of anthropological and ethnological sciences, Tokyo and Kyoto, August 1968*, p. 191-195. Tokyo.

Cunningham, James F. 1905. *Uganda and its people*. London: Hutchinson & Co. Pp xxix, 370.

Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4 (1904/05), p. 379-381; H.H. [Johnston], *Man*, v. 5 (1905), p. 58-90.

Cunningham, [Maj.]; Gregory, Joel W.; Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1897. Two years' travel in Uganda, Unyoro, and on the Upper Nile: discussion. *The geographical journal*, v. 9, 4, p. 391-393.

Cunningham, Tony; others. 1992. *Oshanas: sustaining people, environment, and development in central Owambo, Namibia*. Edited by Alan Marsh and Mary Seely. Windhoek: Desert Research Foundation of Namibia (DRFN); Swedish International Development Authority (SIDA). Pp 52. ISBN-10 99916-709-0-4.

Cunnison, Ian. 1950. *Kinship and local organization of the Luapula*. Comm. from the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst., #5. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia).

Peripherals: V.M., *Aequatoria*, v. 15 (1952), p. 117.

Cunnison, Ian. 1951. *History of the Luapula*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #21. Lusaka: Rhodes-Livingstone Inst. Pp 42.

Cunnison, Ian. 1954. A note on the Lunda concept of custom. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 14, p. 20-29.

Cunnison, Ian. 1956. Headmanship and the ritual of Luapula vilages. *Africa*, v. 26, p. 2-16.

Cunnison, Ian. 1956. Perpetual kingship: a political institution of the Luapula peoples. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 20, p. 28-48.

Cunnison, Ian. 1959. *The Luapula peoples of Northern Rhodesia: custom and history in tribal politics*. Manchester Univ. Press. Pp 258.

Peripherals: R. O[liver], "An African conquest state reconstructed", *Journal of African history*, v. 2 (1961), p. 156-158.

Cunnison, Ian. 1961. Kazembe and the Portuguese, 1789-1832. *Journal of African history*, v. 2, 1, p. 61-76.

Cunnison, Ian. 1961. *Central Bantu historical texts, 2: historical traditions of the Eastern Lunda - a translation of 'Ifkolwe fyangi na Bantu bandi' by Mwata Kazembe XIV*. Comm. from the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst., #23. Lusaka. Pp ix, 141.

Cureau, Adolphe Louis. 1912. *Les sociétés primitives de l'Afrique équatoriale*. Paris: Libr. Armand Colin. Pp xii, 420.

Not sure what people are dealt with.

Cureau, Adolphe Louis. 1915. *Savage man in Central Africa: a study of primitive races in French Congo*. Translated from French by E. Andrews. London: T. Fisher Unwin. Pp 351.

Not sure what people are dealt with.

Peripherals: E. T[orday], *Man*, v. 17 (1917), p. 34-35 (art. 23); Frederick Starr, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 19 (1917), p. 287-288.

Currey, J.B. 1876. The diamond fields of Griqualand and their probable influence on the native races of South Africa. *Journal of the Royal Soc. of the Arts*, 1876, p. 372-381.

Curtis, Kenneth R. 1992. Cooperation and cooption: the struggle for market control in the Bukoba District of colonial Tanganyika. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 25, 3, p. 505-538.

Curtis, Susheela. 1975. *Mainane: Tswana tales*. Gaborone: Botswana Book Centre; United Congregational Church of Southern Africa (UCCSA). Pp xvii, 70.

Cutshall, Charles Raymond. 1980. Disputing for power: elites and the law among the Ila of Zambia. PhD thesis. Boston Univ. Pp 326.

Cuvelier, Jean (Mwene Petelo Boka). 1930. Traditions congolaise. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 11, p. (?).

Cuvelier, Jean (Mwene Petelo Boka). 1934. *Nkutama a mvila za Makanda*. Tumba (Angola): Impr. Catholique. Pp 110.

Collection of oral traditions describing the history of the Kingdom of Kongo.

Cuvelier, Jean (Mwene Petelo Boka). 1953. Note sur la documentation de l'histoire du Congo. *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 24, 2, p. (?).

Cuvelier, Jean (Mwene Petelo Boka). 1953. *Documents sur une mission française au Kakongo, 1766-1776, avec introduction et annotations*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #30:1. Bruxelles. Pp 132.

Cuvelier, Jean (Mwene Petelo Boka). 1972. *Nkutama a mvila za Makanda*. 4ème édition. Tumba (Angola): Impr. Catholique. Pp 96.

Cuvelier, Jean (Mwene Petelo Boka); Boon, Jozef. 1941. *Het oud-koninkrijk Kongo: oorsprong, ontdekking en eerste christianisatie van het oude rijk, en regeering van Kongo's grootsten koning Affonso Mvemba Nzinga*. Brugge: Desclée de Brouwer. Pp 418.

Cuvelier, Jean (Mwene Petelo Boka); Boon, Jozef. 1946. *L'ancien royaume de Congo: fondation, découverte évangélisation de l'ancien royaume de Congo, règne du grand roi Affonso Mvemba Nzinga (1541)*. Traduit de la flamande. Bruges: Desclée de Brouwer. Pp 361, plates.

Cuvelier, Jean (Mwene Petelo Boka); Boon, Jozef. 1957. *Koningin Nzinga van Matamba*. Brugge: Desclée de Brouwer. Pp 234.

Cuvelier, Jean (Mwene Petelo Boka); Jadin, Louis. 1954. *L'ancien Congo d'après les archives romaines, 1518-1640*. Mémoires de l'ARSC (Académie Royale des Sciences Coloniales), section des sciences morales et politiques, #36:2. Bruxelles. Pp 600.

Peripherals: I. Cunnison, *Human problems in British Central Africa*, v. 21 (1955), p. (?); E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 19 (1956), p. 121.

Cuypers, J.-B. 1966. Les bantous interlacustrines du Kivu. In: *Introduction à l'ethnographie du Congo*, p. 201-211. Ed. by Jan Vansina, A. Doutreloux & J.-B. Cuypers. Kinshasa & Bruxelles: Ed. de l'Univ. du Congo.

Czekanowski, Jan. 1911. *Forschungen im Nil-Kongo-Zwischengebiet, Bd 3: ethnographische-anthropologischer Atlas Zwischenseen-Bantu, Pygmäen und Pygmoiden, Urwaldstämme*. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907-1908, unter Führung Adolf Friedrichs, Herzogs zu Mecklenburg. Bd 7: Ethnographie-Anthropologie, Teil 3. Leipzig: Klinkhardt & Biermann. Pp vi, 43, 139 plates.

Czekanowski, Jan. 1911. *Forschungen im Nil-Kongo-Zwischengebiet, Bd 5: ethnographische-anthropologischer Atlas Azande/Uele-Stämme/Niloten*. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907-1908, unter Führung Adolf Friedrichs, Herzogs zu Mecklenburg. Bd 8: Ethnographie-Anthropologie, Teil 5. Leipzig: Klinkhardt & Biermann. Pp viii, 58, 167.

Czekanowski, Jan. 1917. *Forschungen im Nil-Kongo-Zwischengebiet, Bd 1: Ethnographie Zwischenseegebiet Mpororo-Ruanda*. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907-1908, unter Führung Adolf Friedrichs, Herzogs zu Mecklenburg. Bd 6: Ethnographie-Anthropologie, Teil 1. Leipzig: Klinkhardt & Biermann. Pp xvi, 412.

Czekanowski, Jan. 1922. *Forschungen im Nil-Kongo-Zwischengebiet, Bd 4: anthropologische Beobachtungen*. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1907-1908, unter Führung Adolf Friedrichs, Herzogs zu Mecklenburg. Bd 6: Ethnographie-Anthropologie, Teil 4. Leipzig: Klinkhardt & Biermann.

Dachs, Anthony J. 1972. Montshiwa and the country of the Rolong. *African studies*, v. 31, 1, p. 31-35.

Daeleman, Jan. 1958. Mfinu-Texten. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 24, 4/5, p. 225-238.

Daeleman, Jan. 1977. Récits mfinu. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 7, p. 145-157. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #90. Tervuren.

Dahl, Edmund. 1901. Lieder und Sangesweisen und Geschichten der Wanyanwezi. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 4, p. 45-62.

Dahl, Edmund. 1912/13. Hundert Rätsel der Wanamwezi. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 3, 4, p. 257-271.

- Dahle, Lars Nielsen. 1904. *Inspektionsreisen tul Zulu og Madagaskar i 1903 = Inspection journey to Zulu and Madagascar in 1903*. Stavanger (Norway): Norske Missionselskabs Forlag. Pp 80.
- Dahle, P. Blessing. 1927. Eine Siegeshymne der Ama-Zulu: Entstehung, Text und Töne des *Sandlwana*-Liedes. In: *Festschrift Meinhof*, p. 174-195. Glückstadt & Hamburg: J.J. Augustin.
- Dahlgren, H. 1903. Heiratsgebräuche der Schambaa. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 16, p. 219-230.
- Dahlquist, Gunnar. 1942. *Vår Zulumission: en återblick och en rundtur = Our Zulu mission: a retrospect and a tour*. Stockholm: Svenska Kyrkans Diakonistyrrelse. Pp 154.
- Dalby, David. 1964. Provisional identification of languages in the 'Polyglotta Africana'. *Sierra Leone language review*, v. 3, p. 83-90.
- Peripherals: S.G. Koelle. *Polyglotta africana* (London, 1854).
- Dale, Godfrey. 1920. *The peoples of Zanzibar: their customs and beliefs*. London: Universities' Mission to Central Africa (UMCA). Pp 124.
- Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York.
- Damberger, Christian Friedrich (Zacharias Taurinius). 1801. *Landreise in das Innere von Afrika, vom Vorgebirge der guten Hoffnung durch die Kaffarey, die Königreiche Mataman, Angola, Massi, Monomugi, Muschako, u.a.m., ferner durch die Wüste Sahara und die nördliche Barbarey bis nach Morocco, in den Jahren 1781 bis 1797*, 2 Bde. Leipzig: Martini. Pp vi, 218; 278.
- "Fabricated travels: but contains good informations about Hottentots" (Strohmeyer & Moritz 1975:7). Reprinted 1930 by Uhlenhorst-Verlag Brenner in Hamburg, though it could be an abridgement (315 p.).
- Damberger, Christian Friedrich (Zacharias Taurinius). 1801. *Travels through the interior of Africa from the Cape of Good Hope to Morocco*. Translated from German. London: Lee. Pp 360.
- Abridged translation?
- Damberger, Christian Friedrich (Zacharias Taurinius). 1801. *Travels through the interior of Africa from the Cape of Good Hope to Morocco; in the Caffraria, the kingdoms of Mataman, Angola, Massi, Monomugi, Muschako, Bahahara, Wangara, Haoussa, &c., &c., and thence through the desert of the Sahara and the north of Barbary to Morocco, between the years 1781 and 1797*. Faithfully translated from German. London: Sir Richard Phillips & Co. Pp xxii, 544.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/travelthroughin00tauriala](http://www.archive.org/details/travelthroughin00tauriala)
- Damberger, Christian Friedrich (Zacharias Taurinius). 1801. *Voyage dans l'intérieur de l'Afrique, depuis le Cap de Bonne-Espérance, à travers la Cafrérie, les royaumes de Mataman, et d'Angola, de Massi, de Monoémugi, de Muschako, etc., en continuant par le désert de Sahara et la partie septentrionale de la Barbarie, jusqu'à Maroc, commencé en 1781 et achevé en 1797*, 2 vols. Traduit de l'allemand par L.H. Delamarre. Paris & Stuttgart: König.
- URL: [gallica.bnf.fr/scripts/ConsultationTout.exe?O=N084355&E=0](http://gallica.bnf.fr/scripts/ConsultationTout.exe?O=N084355&E=0)
- Damm, P.J. 1910/11. Fabeln und Sagen der Wahehe, der Wapogoro und Wayao. *Missionsblätter: Organ der Erzabtei St. Ottilien, der Abtei Münsterschwarzach, der Abtei Schweiklberg, der Abtei Königsmünster und der Abtei St. Georgenberg-Fiecht*, 3. Folge, v. 1 [15], p. 153-192.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1935/36. Digo-Märchen [pt. 1-2]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 26, p. 81-97, 202-231.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1936/37. Sprachproben aus dem Segedju. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 27, p. 223-233.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1937/38. Bonde-Erzählungen. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 28, 4, p. 299-318.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1937/38. Zigula-Märchen. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 28, p. 139-157.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1938. Bonde-Märchen. *Mitt. der Ausland-Hochschule an der Univ. Berlin*, III. Abt., v. 41, p. 1-16.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1938/39. Erzählungen eines Digo zur Geschichte seines Stammes. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 29, p. 293-311.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1938/39. Sprichwörter der Zigula. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 29, p. 71-76.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1939. Eine Suahelidichtung mit alphabetischer Akrostichis. *Mitt. der Ausland-Hochschule an der Univ. Berlin*, III. Abt., v. 42, p. 158ff.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1939/40. Eine Sprachprobe aus der Siu-Mundart des Suaheli. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 30, p. 72-77.
- Dammann, Ernst. (Ed.) 1940. *Dichtungen in der Lamu-Mundart des Suaheli*. Abh. aus dem Gebiet der Auslandskunde, #51. Hamburg: Friederichsen, De Gruyter & Co. Pp xii, 346.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1941. Die Dichtung der Suaheli. *Koloniale Rundschau*, v. 32, p. (?).
- Dammann, Ernst. 1941/42. Digo-Märchen [pt. 3]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 32, 1, p. 31-58.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1941/42. Ein Fluchgedicht auf die Somali in der Siu-Mundart des Suaheli. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 32, p. 286-300.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1942/43. Kurzlieder der Suaheli. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 33, p. 24-37.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1943/44. Zur Geschichte der Digo. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 34, 1, p. 53-69.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1958. Tiergeschichten der Digo. *Mitt. des Inst. für Orientforschung*, v. 6, p. 406-454.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1959/60. Kwangali-Texte. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 43, p. 201-227, 279-298.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1960/61. Ein Nachtrag zur Geschichte der Digo. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 44, 1, p. 37-40.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1960/61. Schwangerschaft, Geburt und Aufzucht der Kleinlieder bei den Digo. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 44, p. 93-109.
- Not sure about the title of this.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1961. Zur Überlieferung der Segedju. In: *Beiträge zur Völkerforschung: Hans Damm zum 65. Geburtstag*, p. 91-98. Ed. by Dietrich Drost & Wolfgang König. Veröff. des Museums für Völkerkunde zu Leipzig, #11. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1962. Beobachtungen an der Übersetzung des Neuen Testaments in das Herero. *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender* (Windhoek), v. 33, p. 81-88.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1968/69. Muhammed bin Abubekr bin Omar Kidjumwa Masihii. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 52, 3/4, p. 314-321.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1972/73. Alte Berichte aus dem Owamboland von Martti Rautanen. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 27, p. 31-47.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1980. Eine paränetische Akrostichis im Suaheli des Scheichs Muhammad bin Abubekr bin Omar Kidjumwa Masihii. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 63, p. 131-145.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1980. Muhamadi bin Abu Bekr bin Omar Kidjumwa Masihii: a Swahili poet between old and modern times. In: *The East African experience: essays on English and Swahili literature (papers read at the second Janheinz Jahn Symposium held at Johannes Gutenberg-University, Mainz, April 22-26, 1977)*. Ed. by Ulla Schild. Mainzer Afrika-Studien, #4. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1983. *Herero-Texte, erzählt von Pastor Andreas Kukuri*. Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Reihe A: Afrika, #36. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp 62. ISBN-10 3-496-00564-5.
- Dammann, Ernst. 1987. *Was Herero erzählten und sangen: Texte, Übersetzung, Kommentar*. Suppl. 32 to *Afrika und Übersee*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 322.
- Dammann, Ernst. (Ed.) 1993. *Afrikanische Handschriften, 1: Handschriften in Swahili und anderen Sprachen Afrikas*. Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland, #24:1. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner Verlag. Pp 401.
- Peripherals: Peter J.L. Frankl, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 89 (1994), p. 450-453; Thomas Geider, *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 37 (1994), p. 205-208; Rugatiri D.K. Mekacha, *Kiswahili*, v. 59 (1996), p. 110-111; R.S. O'Fahey, *Sudanic Africa*, v. 8 (1997), p. 200-202.
- Dammann, Ernst; Tirronen, Toivo Emil. 1975. *Ndonga-anthologie*. Suppl. 29 to *Afrika und Übersee*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp xiv, 239.
- "Die Anthologie enthält Märchen und Erzählungen, Brauchtum und Religion, Meidungen (iidhila), Lieder und Preislieder" (Strohmeyer 1982:118).
- Peripherals: E.O.J. Westphal, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 38 (1975), p. 684-685; Thomas O. Beidelman, *Africa*, v. 46 (1976), p. 301.
- Daneel, Ines. 1987. *Quest for belonging: introduction to a study of African independent churches*. Gweru: Mambo Press. Pp 310. ISBN-10 0-86922-426-3.
- Daneel, M.L. 1970. *Zionism and faith-healing in Rhodesia: aspects of African independent churches*. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co. Pp 64.
- Daneel, M.L. 1971. *Old and new in southern Shona independent churches, 1: background and rise of the major movements*. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co. Pp xviii, 557, 4 maps.
- Daneel, M.L. 1974. *Old and new in southern Shona independent churches, 2: church growth, causative factors and recruitment techniques*. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co. Pp xviii, 557, 3 maps. ISBN-10 90-279-7701-1.
- Danholz, Jakob Janssen. 1916. *Im Banne des Geisterglaubens: Züge des animistischen Heidentums bei den Wasu in Deutsch-Ostafrika*. Leipzig: Verlag der Evangelisch-Lutherischen Mission. Pp 133, plates.
- Daniel, J.B.McI. 1973. A geographical study of pre-Shakan Zululand. *South African geographical journal*, v. 55, 1, p. 23-31.
- Daniell, Samuel. 1820. *Sketches representing the native tribes, animals and scenery of southern Africa*. London: Self-published. Pp 48.

- Danielson, E.R. 1957. Proverbs of the Waniramba people of East Africa. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 47/48, p. 186-197.
- Dannert, Eduard. 1888. Soziale Verhältnisse der Ovaherero. *Mitt. der Geographischen Gesellschaft für Thüringen*, 1888, p. 115-120.
- Dannert, Eduard. 1906. *Zum Rechte der Herero, insbesondere ihr Familien- und Erbrecht*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp ix, 66.
- Dannert, Eduard. 1907. Zahnverstümmelung bei den Ovaherero. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 39, p. 948-953.
- Dannholz, Jakob J. 1916. *Im Banne des Geisterglaubens: Züge des animistischen Heidentums bei den Wasu in Deutsch-Ostafrika*. Leipzig: Evangelisch-Lutherische Mission. Pp 133.
- Dantzig, Albert van. 1982. The trade of Loango in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. In: *Forced migration: the impact of the export slave trade on African societies*. Ed. by Joseph E. Inikori. London: Hutchinson Univ. Library.
- Darre, E.; Bourhis, [?] le. 1925. Notes sur la tribu Bomitaba. *Bull. de la Soc. des Recherches Congolaises*, v. 6, p. 15-38.
- Dart, Raymond Arthur. 1937. Racial origins. In: *The Bantu-speaking tribes of South Africa: an ethnographical survey*, p. 1-32. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons; South African Inter-Univ. Committee for African Studies.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp](http://www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp)
- Dau, R.Sh. 1968. A brief survey of modern literature in the South African Bantu languages: Venda. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 6, p. 44-60.
- Dau, R.Sh. 1968. The short story in Venda. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 6, p. 82ff.
- Davenport, T.R.H. 1977. *South Africa: a modern history*. Cambridge commonwealth series. London: Macmillan. Pp xv, 432. ISBN-10 0-333-21182-0 pb, 0-333-17961-7 hb.
- Davenport, T.R.H. 1978. *South Africa: a modern history*. 2nd edition. London: Macmillan. Pp xvi, 432. ISBN-10 0-333-24667-5, 0-333-24668-3.
- Simultaneously published by Toronto Univ. Press (ISBN-10 0-8020-2261-8).
- Peripherals: William F. Lye, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 5 (1979), p. 92-93.
- Davenport, T.R.H. 1987. *South Africa: a modern history*. 3rd edition, updated and extensively revised. Basingstoke: Macmillan. Pp xxiv, 692. ISBN-10 0-333-38831-3 pb, 0-333-38830-5 hb.
- Reprinted 1988 by Southern Book Publ. in Bergvlei, South Africa (ISBN-10 1-86812-086-4).
- Davenport, T.R.H. 1991. *South Africa: a modern history*. 4th edition, updated and extensively revised. Basingstoke: Macmillan. Pp xxv, 662. ISBN-10 0-333-55033-1, 0-333-55034-X.
- Simultaneously published by Toronto Univ. Press (ISBN-10 0-8020-6880-4, 0-8020-5940-6).
- Davenport, T.R.H. 1996. The Mfecane debate: a case for deconstruction. *South African historical journal*, v. 35, p. (?).
- Davenport, T.R.H.; Saunders, Christopher. 2000. *South Africa: a modern history*. 5th edition. Basingstoke & New York: Macmillan; St. Martin's Press. Pp xxx, 806. ISBN-10 0-333-79223-8 pb, 0-333-79222-X hb, 0-312-23376-0.
- David, Duncan. 1875. *African races*. Spencer descriptive sociology, #4. London & Edinburgh: Williams & Norgate. Pp ii, 48.
- Later re-written and re-published by Emil Torday (1930).
- David, Nicholas. 1980. Early Bantu migrations in the context of central African prehistory, 4000--1 BC. In: *L'expansion bantoue: actes du colloque international du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Viviers 4-16 avril 1977*, v. 3, p. 609-647. Ed. by Luc Bouquiaux. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAf).
- Davidson, A.B. 1960. La résistance de la tribu Matabélé à l'établissement de la colonie de Rhodésie du Sud. In: *Des africanistes russes parlent de l'Afrique*. Ed. by Ivan Izosimovich Potekhin & Maria Veniaminova Rait. Paris: Présence Africaine.
- Davidson, Basil. 1984. *The story of Africa*. London. Pp 288.
- Davidson, Hannah Frances. 1915. *South and south central Africa; a record of fifteen years' missionary labors among primitive peoples*. Elgin IL: Self-published.
- On missionary work among the Ndebele and Tsonga.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/southsouthcentra00daviiala](http://www.archive.org/details/southsouthcentra00daviiala)
- Davidson, J. 1950. The doctrine of God in life of the Ngombe. In: *African ideas of God: a symposium*, p. 162-179. Ed. by Edwin William Smith. London: Edinburgh House Press.
- Davidson, J. 1951. Les proverbes dans la langue des ngombe. *Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 48-56.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Davidson, J. 1952. Les chants des ngombe. *Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 17-20.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Davies, Gwyneth. 1993. The medical culture of the Ovambo of southern Angola and northern Namibia. PhD thesis. Canterbury UK: Univ. of Kent.
- Davis, A. 1902. *The native problem in South Africa*. London: Chapman & Hall.
- Davis, Margaret Beatrice. 1941. Lunyoro proverbs. *The Uganda journal*, v. 9, 1, p. 115-132.
- Davis-Roberts, Christopher. 1980. Mungu na mitishamba: illness and medicine among the Batabwa of Zaire. PhD thesis. Chicago: Univ. of Illinois. Pp c.500.
- Davis-Roberts, Christopher. 1981. Kutumbuwa ugonjwua: concepts of illness and transformation among the Tabwa. *Social science and medicin*, v. 15, p. 309-316.
- Davy, John. 1869. On the character of the Negro, chiefly in relation to industrial habits. *Journal of the Anthropological Soc. of London*, v. 7, p. clvi-clxix.
- With discussions by Mr Dendy, Ralph Tate, James Hunt, Mr Conway, Mr Burns, Mr Nicholas and Mr Hamilton.
- Dawson, William H. 1925. *South Africa: people, places and problems*. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp xi, 448.
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 25 (1925/26), p. 207-209.
- Deacken, M. 1985. Ethique et morale chez les Ngwèmyènè du Gabon à travers leur littérature orale: réflexions sur les fondements éthiques et moraux tels qu'ils sont conçus dans la littérature orale ngwèmyènè. Thèse de doctorat de 3ème cycle. Univ. Paris-Val-de-Marne (Paris 12).
- Debrunner, Hans Werner. 1994. Weisse Ba-Mbombok: Von Schkopp, Schürle und Haessig über die Basaa vor 1916. In: *Perspektiven afrikanistischer Forschung: Beiträge zur Linguistik, Ethnologie, Geschichte, Philosophie und Literatur, X. Afrikanistentag, Zürich, 23.-25. Sept. 1993*, p. 85-104. Ed. by Thomas Bearth, Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig, Beat Sottas & Edgar Suter. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Decapmaker, J. 1951. La funérailles chez les Bakongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 81-84.
- Decapmaker, J. 1953. Zedelijkheid bij de Bakongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 16, p. 93-98.
- Dechamps, Roger. 1970. Première note concernant l'identification anatomique des bois utilisés pour les sculptures en Afrique. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 16, 3/4, p. 77-83.
- Discusses Bushong (Kuba) art.
- Dechamps, Roger. 1971. La identification anatomique des bois utilisés pour les sculptures en Afrique, 2: la sculpture luluwa. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 17, 3, p. 79-86.
- Dechamps, Roger. 1973. La identification anatomique des bois utilisés pour les sculptures en Afrique, 3: la sculpture bembé de l'est du Zaïre. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 19, 4, p. 103-108.
- Dechamps, Roger. 1974. La identification anatomique des bois utilisés pour les sculptures en Afrique, 4: la sculpture luba. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 20, 1, p. 15-21.
- Dechamps, Roger. 1975. La identification anatomique des bois utilisés pour les sculptures en Afrique, 6: la sculpture ciokwe et lunda du Zaïre. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 21, 3/4, p. 53-59.
- Dechamps, Roger. 1975. La identification anatomique des bois utilisés pour les sculptures en Afrique, 5: la sculpture songye. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 21, 1/2, p. 27-33.
- Dechamps, Roger. 1976. La identification anatomique des bois utilisés pour les sculptures en Afrique, 7: la sculpture ciokwe d'Angola. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 22, 1, p. 9-16.
- Dechamps, Roger. 1977. La identification anatomique des bois utilisés pour les sculptures en Afrique, 8: la sculpture yaka et suku du Zaïre et d'Angola. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 13, 1, p. 23-27.
- Dechamps, Roger. 1978. La identification anatomique des bois utilisés pour les sculptures en Afrique, 9: la sculpture kongo du Zaïre et d'Angola. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 24, 1, p. 23-27.
- Dechamps, Roger. 1982. La identification anatomique des bois utilisés pour les sculptures en Afrique, 10: la sculpture des tabwa du Zaïre. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 28, 1, p. 8-13.
- Dechamps, Roger. 1982. La identification anatomique des bois utilisés pour les sculptures en Afrique, 11: la sculpture teke du Zaïre et du Congo. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 28, 3, p. 37-41.
- Decken, Carl Claus von der [Baron]. 1869/79. *Reisen in Ost-Afrika in den Jahren 1859 bis 1865*, 4 Bde. Herausgegeben und bearbeitet von von Dr O.

- Kersten, im Auftrage der Mutter des Reisenden, Fürstin Adelheid von Pless. Leipzig & Heidelberg: C.F. Winter.
- Decker, J.M. de. 1950. *Les clans Ambuun (Bambunda) d'après leur littérature orale*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #22:1. Bruxelles. Pp 146.
- Peripherals: F. Laydevant, *Aequatoria*, v. 15 (1952), p. 112.
- Decle, Lionel. 1894. Funeral rites and ceremonies amongst the "Tshinyai" (or "Tshinyungwe"). *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 23, p. 420-421.
- Decle, Lionel. 1894. The arungo and marombo ceremonies amongst the Tshinyungwe. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 23, p. 421-422.
- Decle, Lionel. 1894. The Watusi. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 23, p. 423-426.
- Decle, Lionel. 1894. On some Matabele customs. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 23, p. 89-90.
- Decle, Lionel. 1894. The Ma-Goa. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 23, p. 422-423.
- Makhuwa?
- Decle, Lionel. 1894. Lettre de Bukumbi, 25 septembre 1893. *Comptes rendus des séances de la Soc. de Géographie et de la Commission Centrale* (Paris), v. 14?, p. (?).
- Not sure the journal is correct.
- Declich, Francesca. 1987. I goscia della regione del medio Giuba nell Somalia meridionale: un gruppo etnico di origine bantu. *Africa: rivista trimestrale di studi e documentazione dell'Ist. Italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*, v. 42, p. 570-589.
- Declich, Francesca. 1995. "Gendered narratives", history, and identity: two centuries along the Juba River among the Zigula and Shanbara. *History in Africa*, v. 22, p. 93-122.
- Discusses Somali-speaking groups of southern Somalia, who are descendants of the Tanzanian Zigula.
- Declich, Francesca. 2002. *I bantu della Somalia: etnogenesi e rituali mviko*. Antropologia culturale e sociale, serie "studi e ricerche", #51. Milano: Franco Angeli. Pp 287. ISBN-10 88-464-4379-9.
- On Somali-speaking groups of southern Somalia, who are descendants of the Tanzanian Zigula.
- Dederling, Tilman. 1993. The German-Herero war of 1904: revisionism of genocide or imaginary historiography? *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 19, 1, p. 80-88.
- Defour, Georges. 19xx. *La corde de la sagesse Lega*. Bukavu: Ed. Bandari.
- Details wanting.
- Defour, Georges. 1990. *Cinq mille proverbes africains pour la loi des hommes nouveaux*. Bukavu: Ed. Bandari.
- Details wanting.
- Dekar, Paul Richard. 1978. Crossing religions' frontiers: Christianity and the transformation of Bulu society, 1892-1978. PhD thesis. Univ. of Chicago. Pp 392.
- Delachaux, Théodore; Thiébaux, Charles Emile. 1934. *Pays et peuples d'Angola: études, souvenirs, photos de la deuxième mission scientifique suisse en Angola*. Neuchâtel: Ed. Victor Attinger. Pp 147, plates.
- Delachaux, Théodore; Thiébaux, Charles Emile. 1936. *Land und Völker von Angola: Studien, Erinnerungen, Fotos der 2. schweizerischen wissenschaftlichen Mission in Angola*. Neuenberg (Deutschland): Attinger. Pp 143, plates.
- Delcourt, L.; Dallons, A. 1949. Les mongo du Sankuru [pt. 1]. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Élisabethville), v. 17, 5, p. 137-190.
- Delcourt, L.; Dallons, A. 1950. Les mongo du Sankuru [pt. 2]. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Élisabethville), v. 17, 6, p. (?).
- Delhaise, Charles Godefroid Félix François [Comdt.] 1908. Ethnographie congolaise: chez les Warundi et les Wahorohoro. *Bull. de la Soc. Royale Belge de Géographie*, v. 32, p. (?).
- Delille, P.A. 1930. Besnijdenis bij de Aluunda's en de Aluena's in de streek ten zuiden van Belgisch Congo. *Anthropos*, v. 25, p. 851-858.
- Delille, P.A.; Burssens, Amaat Frans Stephanie. 1935/36. Tshokwe-teksten. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 2, p. 41-60.
- Delius, Siegfried. 1911. *Gute Saat auf hartem Boden: Bilder aus der Missionsarbeit in Tanga*. 2. Auflage. Evangelische Miss.-Ges. für Deutsch-Ostafrika. Pp 91.
- Delpuch, Bernard. 1985. Jeunesse et société éton du Cameroun du Sud. *Cahiers de l'ORSTOM (Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer): série sciences humaines*, v. 21, 2/3, p. 261-266.
- Dembembe, Norris Clemens. 1995. Ancestor worship among the Shona: an agent for national development retardation. In: *Philosophical focus on culture and traditional thought systems in development*, p. 109-120. Ed. by Joseph Major Nyasani. Nairobi: Konrad-Adenauer-Stiftung.
- Demesse, Lucien. 1974. Les pygmées babinga et leurs rapports avec les sociétés noires voisines. *Annuaire de l'EPHE (Ecole Pratique des Hautes Etudes, Univ. Paris-Sorbonne)*, 1973/74, p. (?).
- Not sure about the ref details.
- Demesse, Lucien. 1978. *Changements techno-économiques et sociaux chez les pygmées Babinga (nord-Congo et sud-Centrafricain)*, 2 vols. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #26; Etudes pygmées, #1. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 258.
- Peripherals: Johan Pottier, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 46 (1983), p. 208-209.
- Demesse, Lucien. 1980. *Techniques et économie les pygmées Babinga*. Mémoires de l'Inst. d'Ethnologie, #20. Paris: Musée de l'Homme. Pp 301.
- Peripherals: Johan Pottier, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 46 (1983), p. 208-209.
- Dempwolff, Otto. 1912/13. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Sprachen in Deutsch-Ostafrika, 3: ein Märchen und 30 Lieder der Dzalamo. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 3, p. 161-181.
- Dempwolff, Otto. 1914. Beiträge zur Volksbeschreibung der Hehe. *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*, v. 4, p. 87-163.
- Den, Daniel Sorur Pharim. 1892. *Meine Brüder, die Neger in Afrika: ihr Wesen, ihre Befähigung, ihre jetzige traurige Lage, ihre Hoffnungen*. Münster: Helmes. Pp 96.
- Denbow, James Raymond. 1990. Congo to Kalahari: data and hypothesis about the political economy of the western stream of the early iron age. *African archaeological review*, v. 8, p. 139-176.
- Dennett, Richard Edward. 1887. *Seven years among the Fjort: being an English trader's experiences in the Congo district*. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington. Pp xvi, 240.
- Dennett, Richard Edward. 1898. *Notes of the folk-lore of the Fjort (French Congo)*. With an introduction by Mary H. Kingsley. Publ. of the Folk-Lore Soc., #41. London: D. Nutt. Pp xxxii, 169.
- The Fjort refers to "the tribes that once formed the great kingdom of Congo" (Newell 1898:302). Reprinted 1967 by Kraus Reprint in Nedeln, Liechtenstein.
- URL: [www.sacred-texts.com/afr/fjort/index.htm](http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/fjort/index.htm)
- Peripherals: W.W. N[ewell], *Journal of American folklore*, v. 11 (1898), p. 302-304.
- Dennett, Richard Edward. 1902. The religion of the Fjort or Fiote. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 1, 4, p. 452-454.
- Dennett, Richard Edward. 1904. King Maluango's court. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 3, 10, p. 154-158.
- Dennett, Richard Edward. 1904. The court of the slave Mamboma. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 3, 10, p. 159-162.
- Dennett, Richard Edward. 1904. A few notes on the history of Luango, northern portion of Congo coast. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 3, 11, p. 277-280.
- Dennett, Richard Edward. 1905. Notes on the philosophy of the Bavili. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 35, 1, p. (?).
- Dennett, Richard Edward. 1906. *At the back of a black man's mind: notes on the kingly office in West Africa*. London & New York: Macmillan. Pp xv, 288.
- On Bini and Yoruba of Nigeria, and Vili of DRC.
- URL: [www.sacred-texts.com/afr/mind/index.htm](http://www.sacred-texts.com/afr/mind/index.htm)
- Dennis, C. 1978. The role of the *dingaka tsa Setswana* from the 19th century to the present. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 10, p. 53ff.
- Denolf, Prosper. 1933. De Oto-legenden bij de Bangongo en de Bashobwa. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 14, 1, p. 237-246.
- Denolf, Prosper. 1942. Geschiedenis der Kasayi-Stammen. *Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 106-111.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Denolf, Prosper. 1952. Een kongolese stam die de 'bruidschat' niet kende: de Balualua (Kasayi). *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 28, 2/3, p. 249-262.
- Denolf, Prosper. 1952. Arme Bakuba. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 28, 4, p. 338-354.
- Denolf, Prosper. 1954. *Aan de rand van de Dibese*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #34. Brussel. Pp 846.



- Denoon, Donald. 1972. *Southern Africa since 1800*. London: Longmans.
- Denoon, Donald. (Ed.) 1972. *A history of the Kigezi in south-west Uganda*. Kampala: Adult Education Centre, The National Trust. Pp 302.
- Proceedings from a local history conference held at Kabale in 1970.
- Peripherals: Ian Linden, *Journal of African history*, v. 13 (1972), p. 694-695.
- Derman, P.J. 1977. Stock and aristocracy: the political implications of Swazi marriage. *African studies*, v. 36, 2, p. 119-129.
- Derscheid, J.M. 1935. The Bakama of Bunyoro. *The Uganda journal*, v. 2, 3, p. 252-253.
- Desforêts, Edouard. 1861. *Joseph Duplessis, ou le futur missionnaire en Cafrie: souvenirs d'un voyage dans la Colonie du Cap du Bonne-Espérance, dans le pays des hottentots, des boschmans et de cafres*. Publiée par J.J.E. Roy. Bibl. illustrée de la jeunesse, série II. Tours: Alfred Mame & fils. Pp 347.
- Apparently, Edouard Desforêts is a pseudonym for one Just-Jean-Etienne Roy.
- Deshler, Walter. 1953. Life among the Bajuns. *The geographical magazine*, v. 25, 9, p. 454-464.
- Desmond, Cosmas. 1972. *The discarded people: an account of African resettlement in South Africa*. Baltimore: Penguin Books. Pp xvii, 265.
- This is a "report on the 'removal' of a number of black groups to 'homelands' where they suffered starvation and destitution. The author, a Catholic priest, revealed with this book the aspect of apartheid that, above all others, the South African government wanted kept secret" (Lapping 1986:242).
- Peripherals: Laurence Salomon, *International journal African historical studies*, v. 6 (1973), p. 158-160.
- Desoignies, P. 1903. Die Msalala. In: *Rechtsverhältnisse von eingeborenen Völkern in Afrika und Ozeanien*, p. 268-282. Ed. by Sebald Rudolf Steinmetz. Berlin: Julius Springer-Verlag.
- Dethier, F.M. 1949. Deuil chez les ngombe des environs de Lisala. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 17, 3, p. 67-75.
- Devisch, Renaat. 1972. Signification socio-culturelle des masques chez les Yaka. *Bol. do Inst. de Investigação Científica de Angola*, v. 9, 2, p. 151-176.
- Devisch, Renaat. 1977. Processes of articulation of meaning and ritual healing among the northern Yaka. *Anthropos*, v. 72, 5/6, p. 683-708.
- Devisch, Renaat. 1981. *La mort et la dialectique des limites dans une société d'Afrique centrale*, 1/3. Archivio di filosofia. Roma: 49. Pp 503-527.
- Devisch, Renaat. 1984. *Se recréer femme: manipulation sémantique d'une situation d'infécondité chez les yaka du Zaïre*. Collectanea instituti anthropos, #31. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 192, 6 plates, map. ISBN-10 3-88345-345-5.
- Peripherals: Johan Pottier, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 51 (1988), p. 185-186.
- Devisch, Renaat. 1986. *La sacré et le symbolisme du corps dans une culture de l'Afrique centrale*. Archivio di filosofia. Roma: 54. Pp 565-586.
- Devisch, Renaat. 1987. Le symbolisme du corps entre l'indicible et le sacré dans la culture yaka. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 20/21 (spec. theme: 'Médiations africaines du sacré: célébrations créatrices et langage religieux = actes du 3e colloque international du CERA, Kinshasa 16-22 février 1986'), p. 145-165.
- Devisch, Renaat. 1988. From equal to better: investing the chief among the northern Yaka of Zaïre. *Africa*, v. 58, 3, p. 261-290.
- Devisch, Renaat. 1991. Symbol and symptom among the Yaka of Zaïre. In: *Body and space: symbolics models of unity and division in African cosmology and experience*, p. 283-302. Ed. by Anita Jacobson-Widding. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell.
- Devisch, Renaat. 1991. Mediumistic divination among the northern Yaka of Zaïre: etiology and ways of knowing. In: *African divination systems: ways of knowing*, p. 112-132. Ed. by Philip Michael Peek. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press.
- Devisch, Renaat. 1993. *Weaving the threads of life: the Khita gyn-eco-logical healing cult among the Yaka*. Univ. of Chicago Press. Pp 344.
- Devisch, Renaat; Mahieu, Wauthier de. 1979. *Mort, deuil et compensations mortuaires chez les Komo et les Yaka du nord au Zaïre*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #96. Tervuren. Pp viii, 197.
- Dewar, Emmeline H. 1900. *Chinamwanga stories*. Livingstonia Mission Press. Pp 141.
- Dias, Jorge. 1964. *Os Macondes de Moçambique, 1: aspectos históricos e económicos*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU).
- Volumes 2-3 is by Dias & Dias (1964), while volume 4 is by Guerreiro (1966).
- Peripherals: David Birmingham, *Journal of African history*, v. 10 (1969), p. 177-178.
- Dias, Jorge; Dias, Margot. 1964. *Os Macondes de Moçambique, 2: cultura material*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU).
- Peripherals: David Birmingham, *Journal of African history*, v. 10 (1969), p. 177-178.
- Dias, Jorge; Dias, Margot. 1964. *Os Macondes de Moçambique, 3: vida social e material*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU).
- Dias, Margot. 1965. *Os Maganjas da Costa: contribuição para o estudo dos sistemas de parentesco dos provos de Moçambique*. Estudos de antropologia cultural, #1. Lisboa: Centro de Estudos de Antropologia Cultural, Junta de Investigações do Ultramar. Pp 45.
- Details wanting.
- Diaz, Herbert Ndango. 1992. A definite edition and analysis of the Tjakova myth of the Vakavango. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 375, plates.
- Dick-Read, Robert. 2005. *The phantom voyagers: evidence of Indonesian settlement in Africa in ancient times*. Winchester UK: Thurlton Publ. Pp 251. ISBN-10 0-9549231-0-3.
- Discusses ancient Indonesian presence on the East African mainland. Purports, for instance, that the ancient Zanj were an Indonesian people. Includes chapters "Who were the Zanj?" (p. 68-75), "Who are the Malagasy?" (p. 88-107) as well as several chapters on how, according to the author, Indonesians reached West Africa by rounding the Cape. In short, the book ascribes an Indonesian origin/influence to many things in Africa, like the Great Zimbabwe, Nigerian art & sculptures, etc.
- Dicke, B.H. 1932. The tsetse-fly's influence in South African history. *South African journal of science*, v. 29, p. 792-796.
- Dickson, T.A. 1917. Notes on the Segeju. *Journal of the East Africa and Uganda Natural History Museum*, v. 11, p. 167-168.
- A "very minor general source" (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).
- Dickson, T.A. 1921. The regalia of the Wa-Vumba. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 21, p. 33-35.
- Diehl, Hans-Karl. 1980. Aus der Werkstatt der Herero-Bibelübersetzung. *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender*, v. 51, p. 125-129.
- Dierks, Klaus. 1999. *Chronology of Namibian history from pre-historical times to independent Namibia*. Windhoek: Namibia Scientific Soc. Pp 270. ISBN-10 99916-40-10-X.
- Dierks, Klaus. 2003. *Chronologie der namibischen Geschichte: von der vorgeschichtlichen Zeit zum unabhängigen Namibia*. 2. Auflage. Windhoek: Namibia Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft. Pp xiii, 674. ISBN-10 99916-40-39-8 pb, 99916-40-41-X hb.
- Dieterich, [?]. 1919. Der Norden von Portugiesisch-Ostafrika: Beitrag zur Kenntnis des nördlichen Mosambik. Teil 1: Land und Leute. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt)*, v. 65, p. (?).
- Dieterich, [?]. 1919. Der Norden von Portugiesisch-Ostafrika: Beitrag zur Kenntnis des nördlichen Mosambik. Teil 2: die Unterlagen der Routenkarten. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt)*, v. 65, p. (?).
- Dieterlen, Hermann. 1920. *Pourquoi les noirs ne tuent certains enfants*. Paris.
- Not sure what this is. Referred to by Ashton (1952:346).
- Dieterlen, Hermann. 1923. *Portraits et souvenirs du Lessouto*. Paris: Soc. des Missions Évangéliques.
- Dieterlen, Hermann. 1930. *La médecine et les médecins au Lessouto*. Paris: Soc. des Missions Évangéliques.
- Dieterlen, Hermann; Kohler, F. 1912. Les bassoutos d'autrefois et d'aujourd'hui. In: *Livre d'Or de la Mission du Lessouto: soixante quinze ans de l'histoire d'une tribu sud-africaine, 1833-1908*. Paris: Soc. des Missions Évangéliques.
- Dietrich, Keith. 1993. Of salvation and civilization: the image of indigenous Southern Africans in European travel illustrations from the sixteenth to the nineteenth centuries. PhD thesis. Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Dillen, K. 1952. Het hof Tshibanda a Tshibanda, Kanyoka hoofd. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, p. (?).
- Dimandja, Eluy'a Kondo. 1979. Homme d'autrui: étude sémantique à partir des parémies tetela. *Cahiers des religions africaines*, v. 13, 25, p. 109-129.
- Dimpe, M. 1989. Batswapong-Babirwa relations: the politics of subordination and exploitation, 1895-1949. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Diniz, José Oliveira Ferreira. 1918. *Populações indígenas de Angola*. Impr. da Univ. de Coimbra. Pp viii, 756.
- Homburger (1925:167) names the author D.J. de Oliveira Diniz.
- Peripherals: J.O. Ferreira Diniz, *Anthropos*, v. 10 (1925), p. 321-331.
- Diniz, José Oliveira Ferreira. 1925. Une étude de l'ethnographie d'Angola. *Anthropos*, v. 20, p. 321-331.

- French summary of Diniz (1918).  
Peripherals: J.O. Ferreira Diniz, *Populações indígenas de Angola* (Impr. da Univ. de Coimbra, 1918).
- Diniz, José Oliviera Ferreira. 1926. *A missão civilizadora do estado em Angola*. Lisboa: Centro Typografico Colonial. Pp 120.
- Dion, Gilles-Marius. 1971. *Devinettes du Rwanda: ibisakuzo*. Butare: Ed. Universitaires du Rwanda. Pp 271.
- Dixon, J.W. 1874. Mikindani Bay, east coast of Africa. *Nautical magazine: a magazine for those interested in ships and the sea* (Glasgow), v. 43, p. 840-841.
- Djongolele, Tshudi. 1991. La notion d'ainé chez les Atetela du Zaïre. *Cahiers des religions africaines*, v. 24, p. 113-121.
- Dlamini, Dudu Nomangwane Bawinile. 2005. The management of indigenous knowledge in Swaziland, with specific reference to the Swaziland National Library Service (SNLS). MBibl (Magister Bibliothecologiae) thesis. Bellville: Dept. of Library and Information Science, Univ. of the Western Cape.
- URL:  
etd.uwc.ac.za/index.php?module=etd&action=viewtitle&id=init 7669 1174567987
- Dlamini, Timothy Lutfo Lucky. 1981. Rural-to-urban migration of Swazi youth and educational implications for Swaziland. PhD thesis. Univ. of Pittsburgh. Pp 125.
- Dobson, E.B. 1940. Land tenure among the Wasambaa. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 10, p. 1-27.
- Dodds, Glen Lyndon. 1998. *The Zulus and Matabele: warrior nations*. London: Arms & Armour. Pp 256.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1918. Some strange Lamba beliefs. *Lambaland*, v. 6, p. (?).
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1919. The country of the Lamba people. *South African geographical journal*, v. 3, p. 55-65.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1923. Social control among the Lamba. *Bantu studies and general South African anthropology*, v. 2, 1, p. 35-41.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1926. The folklore of the Lamba people. *Rand daily mail*, 17 September 1926, p. (?).
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1927. *Lamba folk-lore*. Memoirs from the American Folk-Lore Soc., #20. New York: G.E. Stechert & Co. Pp xvii, 570.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1928. Lamba ideas of cosmogony. *South African geographical journal*, v. 11, p. 18-21.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1930. Additional Lamba aphorisms. *Bantu studies*, v. 4, p. 109-135, 181-192.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1931. *The Lambas of Northern Rhodesia: a study of their customs and beliefs*. London: Harrap Books. Pp 408.
- Reprinted 1970 in Westport (Connecticut).  
Peripherals: Edwin W. Smith, *Man*, v. 32 (1932), p. 50-52 (art. 59); C.W.H., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 31 (1932), p. 208-210.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1933. Bible translation among the Bantu. *The Bible in the world: a record of the work of the British and Foreign Bible Soc.*, July/August 1933, p. 107-109, 123-124.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1934. Lamba literature. *Africa*, v. 7, 3, p. 351-370.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1935. Vernacular literature in South African native schools. *Africa*, v. 8, p. 183-209.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1936. The future of Bantu literature. *The African observer: a review of contemporary affairs* (Bulawayo), v. 6, p. 18-22.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1939. Lamba folk tales annotated. *Bantu studies*, v. 13, p. 85-111.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1944. An unusual Bantu tale of the little-hare series. *African studies*, v. 3, 1, p. 31-36.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1947. Vilakazi's contribution to Zulu literature. *Catholic African Teacher's Federation review*, December 1947, p. 4-5.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1947. Bantu wisdom-lore. *African studies*, v. 6, 3, p. 101-120.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1948. The basis of Bantu literature. *Africa*, v. 18, p. 284-301.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1957. Some difficulties in Bible translation into a Bible language. *Scientia: rivista di scienza*, v. 51, p. 1-6.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1958. Scripture translation into Bantu languages. *African studies*, v. 17, 2, p. 82-99.
- A state-of-the-arts description. Includes chronological tables with dates when the New Testament and the Bible was translated into various Bantu languages. Reprinted 1961 in *Contributions to the history of Bantu linguistics* (C.M. Doke & D.T. Cole; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 108-125.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1961. The linguistic work of H.W. Woodward. *African studies*, v. 20, p. 197-202.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1961. Bantu peoples of southern Africa. In: *Encyclopedia of southern Africa*, p. 37-38. Ed. by Eric Rosenthal. London & New York: Frederick Warne & Co.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1962. The loss of Bantu scholars in 1962. *The South African outlook*, December 1962, p. 183.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1966. The translation of 'The Holy Spirit' in Bantu languages. *The Bible translator*, v. 17, p. 32-38.
- Doke, Clement Martyn. 1993. *Trekking in south-central Africa, 1913-1919*. Edited by Robert K. Herbert. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xi, 210. ISBN-10 1-86814-231-0.
- Domingues, Ernesto. 1960. O significado de "Munhungu". *Missões*, v. 13, p. 33.  
Details wanting. No idea about the journal.
- Dorman, M.H. 1938. The Kilwa civilization and the Kilwa ruins. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 6, p. 61-71.
- Dornan, Samuel Shaw. 1925. *Pygmies and Bushmen of the Kalahari: an account of the hunting tribes inhabiting the great arid plateau of the Kalahari desert, their precarious manners of living, their habits, customs and beliefs; with some reference to Bushman art, both early and of recent date, and to the neighbouring African tribes*. London: Seeley, Service & Co. Pp 312.  
Deals with "Bushmen [Hiechware], Hottentots, Herero" (Strohmeyer 1982:189). Reprinted 1975 as a 'new edition' by Cornelis Struik Publ. in Cape Town, with a new introduction by Ione Rudner (Africana collectanea, #50; ISBN-10 0-86977-055-1).  
Peripherals: Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 3 (1925), p. 851-852.
- Dorpe, Walter van. 1978. *Origine et migrations des yeke (de la Tanzanie au Zaïre)*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #43. Bandundu. Pp 131.
- Dorsey, George A. 1899. The Ocimbanda, or witch-doctor of the Ovimbundu of Portuguese Southwest Africa. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 12, 46, p. 183-188.
- Douglas, Mary Tew. 1950. *Peoples of the Lake Nyasa region*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #1. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 156, map.  
Includes, for instance, "North Nyasa Region: Ngonde, Nyakyusa, Kinga" (p. 71-92).  
Peripherals: Monica Wilson, *African affairs*, v. 51 (1950), p. 164-165; G.W.B. Huntingford, *Man*, v. 51 (1951), p. 124-125 (art. 212).
- Douglas, Mary Tew. 1954. The Lele of the Kasai. In: *African worlds: studies in the cosmological ideas and social values of African peoples*. Ed. by Daryll Forde. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Douglas, Mary Tew. 1963. *The Lele of Kasai*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xiv, 286.  
Peripherals: P.H. Gulliver, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 27 (1964), p. 210-211.
- Douglas, Mary Tew. 1964. Matriliney and pawnship in central Africa. *Africa*, v. 34, p. 301-313.
- Douglas, Mary Tew; Kaberry, Phyllis M. (Ed.) 1969. *Man in Africa*. London: Tavistock Publ. Pp xxvii, 372.  
Contains essays dedicated to Daryll Forde by colleagues and former students. Includes, for instance, "The cultural units of Africa: a classificatory problem" by Jacques Maquet (p. 3-13), "From fishing-village to city-state: a social history of New Calabar" by Robin Horton (p. 37-58), "From nomadism to cultural cultivation: the expansion of political solidarity in southern Somalia" by I.M. Lewis (p. 59-77), "Is matriliney doomed in Africa?" by Mary Douglas (p. 121-135), "Unilineal fact or fiction: a further contribution" by Rosemary Harris (p. 137-150), "Differentiation and the segmentary principle in two societies [Kadara and Kagoro]" by M.G. Smith (p. 151-173), "Witchcraft of the sun: incest in Nso" by Phyllis M. Kaberry (p. 175-195), "Femininity in Yoruba religious art" by Clara Odugbesan (p. 199-211), "Friends and twins in Bangwa" by Robert Brain (p. 213-227), "Symbolization and patterning in the circumcision rites of two Bantu-speaking societies [Gisu and Ndembu]" by Victor W. Turner (p. 229-244), "The Bushong poison ordeal" by Jan Vansina (p. 245-260), "Oracles and divination among the Lugbara" by John Middleton (p. 261-277), "The cult of the bori spirits among the Hausa" by Michael Onwuejeogwu (p. 279-305), "Death, dreams and the ancestors in Mabila culture" by Farnham Rehfish (p. 307-315).
- Doutreloux, A. 1967. *L'ombre des fétiches: société et culture Yombe*. Louvain: Ed. E. Nauwelaerts. Pp 288.
- Dove, Karl. 1913. Die Eingeborenen Südwestafrikas. *Koloniale Zeitschrift*, v. 14, p. 332-333, 341-345, 357-361, 376-379.
- Drake, Ann Minick. 1976. Illness, ritual and social relations among the Chewa of central Africa. PhD thesis. Durham NC: Duke Univ. Pp 283.
- Drascher, D. Wahrhold; Rust, Hans-Joachim. (Ed.) 1961. *Ein Leben für Südwestafrika: Festschrift Dr H.C.H. Vedder*. Windhoek: SWA (Südwestafrika) Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft.

- Drascher, D. Wahrhold; Rust, Hans-Joachim. (Ed.) 1964. *Ein Leben für Südwestafrika: Festschrift Dr H.C.H. Vedder*. 2. Ausgabe. Windhoek: SWA (Südwestafrika) Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft. Pp 168.
- Drayson, Alfred Wilks. 1858. *Sporting scenes amongst the Kaffirs of South Africa*. London: Routledge & Co. Pp xiv, 327, plates.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/sportingscenenam00drayrich](http://www.archive.org/details/sportingscenenam00drayrich)
- Drayson, Alfred Wilks. 1860. *Sporting scenes amongst the Kaffirs of South Africa*. 2nd edition. London: Routledge & Co. Pp xiv, 327, plates.
- Drechsler, Horst. 1966. *Südwestafrika unter deutscher Kolonialherrschaft: der Kampf der Herero und Nama gegen den deutschen Imperialismus (1884-1915)*. Studien zur Geschichte Asiens, Afrikas und Lateinamerikas. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag. Pp 372.
- "An excellent, detailed account of Herero-Nama-German interaction" (Barnard 1992:60).
- Peripherals: Anthony Atmore, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 30 (1967), p. 738-739.
- Drechsler, Horst. 1980. *Let us die fighting! The struggles of the Herero and Nama against German imperialism, 1884-1915*. Translated from German. London: Zed Books. Pp x, 277. ISBN-10 0-905762-47-9.
- Droogers, Andre Frederik. 1974. *De gevaarlijke reis: jongensinitiatie bij de Wagenia van Kisangani, Zaïre*. Dissertatie. Vrije Univ. Amsterdam. Pp 295.
- Droogers, Andre Frederik. 1980. *The dangerous journey: symbolic aspects of boys' initiation among the Wagenia of Kisangani, Zaire*. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co. Pp xx, 461, plates. ISBN-10 90-279-3357-X.
- Translation of the author's dissertation (De gevaarlijke reis), Free Univ. of Amsterdam, 1974.
- Droz, Yvan. 1999. *Migrations kikuyus: des pratiques sociales à l'imaginaire*. Recherches et travaux de l'Inst. d'Ethnologie, #14. Paris: Maison des Sciences de l'Homme. Pp 462.
- Peripherals: Gilles Séraphin, *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 160 (2000), p.(?).
- Droz, Yvan. 2000. *Circoncision féminine et masculine en pays kikuyu: rite d'institution, division sociale et droits de l'homme*. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 40, 148, p.(?).
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 2000 num 40 158](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 2000 num 40 158)
- Droz, Yvan; Sottas, Beat. 1997. *Partir ou rester? Partir et rester: migrations des kikuyu au Kenya*. *L'homme*, v. 37, 142, p. 69-88.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1997 num 37 142](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1997 num 37 142)
- Druart, E. 19xx. *Etude sur les bango bango*. Kinshasa.
- Details wanting. Source?
- Drysdale, A.T. 1903. Notes on Basuto-Land. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 2, 6, p. 208-212.
- Duarte, Ricardo Teixeira. 1993. *Northern Mozambique in the Swahili world: an archaeological approach*. Studies in African archaeology, #4. Stockholm, Maputo & Uppsala: Central Board of National Antiquities; Dept. de Antropologia e Arqueologia, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane; Dept. of Archaeology, Uppsala Univ. Pp 154. ISBN-10 91-506-0899-1.
- Düben, G. von. 1886. *Om svenskarna på Kamerunberget = On the Swedes on Mt Cameroon*. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 6, p. 351-363.
- Dubow, Saul. 1986. *Segregation and 'native administration' in South Africa, 1920-1936*. PhD thesis. Univ. of Oxford.
- Duchâteau, Armand. 1970. *Kultur der Bonande volgens hun spreekwoorden en roodsels*. *Anthropos*, v. 65, p. (?).
- Referred to by Felix (1987:114).
- Dugast, Idelette. 1954. *Banen, Bafia and Balom*. In: *Peoples of the central Cameroons*, p. 132-167. Ed. by Merran McCulloch, Margaret Littlewood & Idelette Dugast. Ethnographic survey of Africa, Western Africa, #9. London: International African Inst. (IAI).
- Dugast, Idelette. 1955. *Monographie de la tribu des ndiki (banen du Cameroun), 1: vie matérielle*. Travaux et mémoires de l'Inst. d'Ethnologie, #58. Univ. de Paris.
- Dugast, Idelette. 1959. *Monographie de la tribu des ndiki (banen du Cameroun), 2: vie sociale et familiale*. Travaux et mémoires de l'Inst. d'Ethnologie, #63. Univ. de Paris.
- Dugast, Idelette. 1975. *Contes, proverbes et devinettes des banen (sudouest du Cameroun)*. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #12. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 575.
- Peripherals: G. Innes, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 39 (1976), p. 696-698.
- Dugast, R. 1946. *Etude grammaticale d'une fable du Cameroun Français*. *African studies*, v. 5, 1, p. 44-53.
- Duggan, William [Rogers]. 1977. *The Kweneng in the colonial era: a brief economic history*. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 9, p. 41ff.
- Duggan-Cronin, Alfred Martin. (Ed.) 1928. *The Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies, 1, section 1: the Bavenda*. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co.
- Peripherals: E.W. Smith, *Man*, v. 30 (1930), p. 53-54 (art. 39); Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 19 (1928/29), p. 237-238.
- Duggan-Cronin, Alfred Martin. 1929. *The Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies, 2: the Suto-Chuana tribes, subgroup 1: the Bechuana*. With introductory articles on the Suto-Chuana tribes and the Bechuana and descriptive notes on the plates by G.P. Lestrade. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co. Pp 23, plates 1-26.
- Peripherals: E.W. Smith, *Man*, v. 30 (1930), p. 53-54 (art. 39).
- Duggan-Cronin, Alfred Martin. (Ed.) 1931. *The Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies, 2: the Suto-Chuana tribes, subgroup 2: the Bapedi (Transvaal Sotho)*. With introductory articles on the Bapedi and descriptive notes on the plates by Werner Eiselen. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co. Pp 4, [33]-49, plates xxvii-lii.
- Duggan-Cronin, Alfred Martin. (Ed.) 1933. *The Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies, 3: the southern Basotho*. With introductory articles on the southern Basotho and descriptive notes on the plates by Gérard Lestrade. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co. Pp ?, plates liii-lxxviii.
- Peripherals: R.U.S., *Man*, v. 34 (1934), p. 31 (art. 41).
- Duggan-Cronin, Alfred Martin. (Ed.) 1935. *The Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies, 4, section 1: the Vathonga (the Thonga-Shangaan people)*. With an introductory chapter on the Vathonga, a bibliography, and descriptive notes on the plates by Henri Philippe Junod. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co. Pp 27, 1, 40 plates.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 26 (1935/36), p. 231-233.
- Duggan-Cronin, Alfred Martin. (Ed.) 1935. *The Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies, 4, section 2: the Vachopi of Portuguese East Africa*. With an introductory chapter on the Vachopi, a bibliography, and descriptive notes on the plates by Henri Philippe Junod. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co. Pp 4, [39]-58, plates xli-lxxx.
- Duggan-Cronin, Alfred Martin. 1939. *The Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies, 3: the Nguni, section 1*. With an introductory article on the Nguni by N.J. Van Warmelo, on the the Ciskei and southern Transkei tribes (Xhosa and Thembu) by W.G. Bennie, and a select bibliography by I. Schapera and W.G. Bennie. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co. Pp 56, plates i-xl.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 30 (1939/40), p. 77-78.
- Duggan-Cronin, Alfred Martin. 1941. *The Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies, 3: the Nguni, section 4: the Swazi*. With an introductory article on the Swazi and descriptive notes on the plates by Hilda Beemer. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co. Pp 32, plates cxxi-clii.
- Peripherals: A.J.E. Deacon, *Journal of the Royal African Soc.*, v. 41 (1942), p. 77-78.
- Duggan-Cronin, Alfred Martin. 1941. *The Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies, 3: the Nguni, section 3: the Zulu*. With an introductory article on the Zulu, a bibliography, and descriptive notes on the plates by D. McK. Malcolm. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co. Pp 4, 15, plates lxxxix-cxx.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 28 (1937/38), p. 319.
- Duggan-Cronin, Alfred Martin. 1949. *The Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies, 3: the Nguni, section 2: the Mpondo and Mpondomise*. With an introductory article on the Mpondo and Mpondomise and descriptive notes on the plates by Monica Wilson. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co. Pp 19, plates xli-lxxx.
- Peripherals: J.A. Barnes, *Man*, v. 50 (1950), p. 112 (art. 180).
- Duggan-Cronin, Alfred Martin. 1954. *The Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies, 3: the Nguni, section 5: Baca, Hlubi, Xesibe*. With an introductory article on the Baca, Hlubi and Xesibe, a bibliography, and descriptive notes on the plates by W.D. Hammond-Tooke. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co. Pp 40, plates 153-198.
- Peripherals: I. Schapera, *Africa*, v. 25 (1955), p. 445.
- Duminy, Andrew; Guest, Bill. (Ed.) 1989. *Natal and Zululand from earliest times to 1910*. Pietermaritzburg. Pp 489.
- Duminy, Pieter Andries. (Ed.) 1967. *Trends and challenges in the education of the South African Bantu*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp xvi, 212.
- Dunbar, A.R. 1959. *European travellers in Bunyoro-Kitara, 1862-77*. *The Uganda journal*, v. 23, 2, p. (?).
- Dunbar, A.R. 1960. *Emin Pasha and Bunyoro-Kitara, 1877-1889*. *The Uganda journal*, v. 24, 1, p. 71-83.
- Dunbar, A.R. 1967. *Kabarega, king of Bunyoro-Kitara*. *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*, neue Folge, v. 15 [40], 1, p. 153-168.

- Dunbar, A.R. 1970. *A history of Bunyoro-Kitara*. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Dundas, Charles. 1913. History of Kitui. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 43, p. 480-549.
- Dundas, Charles. 1915. The organization and laws of some Bantu tribes in East Africa. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 45, p. 234-306.
- Dundas, Charles. 1921. Native laws of some Bantu tribes of East Africa. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 51, p. 217-278.
- Dundas, Charles. 1924. *Kilimanjaro and its people: a history of the Wachagga, their laws, customs, and legends, together with some account of the highest mountain in Africa*. London: H.F. & G. Witherby. Pp 349.
- Peripherals: Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 3 (1924), p. 563-565; E.W. Smith, *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 23 (1923/24), p. 319-320; C.W.H., *Man*, v. 24 (1924), p. 123-124 (art. 92).
- Dundas, Charles. 1926. Chagga time-reckoning. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 26, p. 140-143 (art. 88).
- Dundas, Kenneth R. 1908. Notes on the origin and history of the Kikuyu and Dorobo tribes. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 8, p. 136-139 (art. 76).
- The Dorobo in question are the Okiek.
- Dundas, Kenneth R. 1909. Kikuyu calendar. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 9, p. 37-38 (art. 19).
- Dundas, Kenneth R. 1913. The Wawanga and other tribes of the Elgon District, British East Africa. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 43, p. 19-75.
- Duparquet, Charles. 1868-1881. ... [Titles and details wanting]. *Les missions catholiques*, v. 1+11+12+13, p. (?).
- It's a total of four articles in four separate volumes, published over a 13-year span. Deals with "Dâmaras, Namacuas, Hereros, Quannahas, Ovampos, Bushman, Humbe e Cubangos" (Strohmeier & Moritz 1975:8).
- Duparquet, Charles. 1953. *Viagens na Cimbébasia: versão e prefácio de Gastão de Sousa Dias*. Luanda: Museu de Angola. Pp 185.
- Contains four articles originally published in *Missions catholiques* in 1868 and 1879-1881.
- Dupré, Georges. 1972. Le commerce entre sociétés lignagères: les nzabi dans la traite à la fin du XIXe siècle, Gabon-Congo. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 12, 48, p. 616-658.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551972num1248](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551972num1248)
- Dusselje, E. 1910. *Les Tegues de l'Alima*. Anvers: De Cauwer.
- Dutton, Eric Aldhem Turlough. 1923. *The Basuto of Basutoland*. London: Jonathan Cape. Pp 132.
- Dymond, G.W. 1950. The idea of God in Ovamboland, South West Africa. In: *African ideas of God: a symposium*, p. 135-155. Ed. by Edwin William Smith. London: Edinburgh House Press.
- Dzokanga, Adolphe. 1978. *Chansons et proverbes lingala*. Avec la collaboration de Anne Behagnel. Paris: Conseil International de la Langue Française (CILF). Pp 162. ISBN-10 2-85319-042-0.
- Reprinted 1993.
- Dzokanga, Adolphe; Tomassone, Roberte. 1982. *Proverbes, chansons et contes lingala*. IPC Bonneuil. Pp 318.
- Earthy, Emily Dora. 1931. A Chopi love-song and a story in Ki-lenge. *Africa*, v. 4, p. 475-482.
- Earthy, Emily Dora. 1933. *Valenge women: the social and economic life of the Valenge women of Portuguese East Africa (an ethnographic study)*. London: Oxford Univ. Press (Humphrey Milford); International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IALC). Pp viii, 251.
- Reprinted 1968 by Frank Cass & Co. in London (Cass library of African studies, general studies, #59); and 2000 by James Currey in London (ISBN-10 0-85255-283-1).
- Earthy, Emily Dora. 1975. Two Lenge folktales. *African studies*, v. 34, 1, p. 3-8.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1971. Who are the Waswahili? *Africa*, v. 41, 3, p. 228-236.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1972. The proverb in modern written Swahili literature: an aid to proverb elicitation. In: *African folklore*, p. 193-209. Ed. by Richard M. Dorson. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1977. The emergence of an African regional literature: Swahili. *African studies review*, v. 20, 2, p. 53-61.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1984. An ethnography of Swahili expressive culture. *Research in African literatures*, v. 15, 3, p. 313-340.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1986. Nyimbo za watoto: the Swahili child's world view. *Ethos: journal of the Soc. for Psychological Anthropology*, v. 14, 2, p. 144-173.
- Eastman, Carol M. 1994. Expressive culture and oral tradition: clues to African influences on Swahili history. In: *Paths toward the past: African historical essays in honor of Jan Vansina*, p. 27ff. Ed. by Robert Wayne Harms, Robert Wayne Harms, Joseph Calder Miller, David Starr Newbury & Michele D. Wagner. Atlanta: ASA (African Studies Ass.) Press.
- Ebanda, wa Kalema. 1991. Céndo, chant funèbre akusu. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 203-212.
- Ebding, Friedrich. 1938. Duala Märchen gesammelt und übersetzt. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 18, p. 140-152.
- Ebding, Friedrich. 1959. *Duala Sprichwörter*. Micro bibl. anthropos, #31. Posieux: Anthropos-Inst. Pp 230.
- Eberstein, [?] von. 1896. Über die Rechtsanschauungen der Küstenbewohner des Bezirks Kilwa. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 9, p. (?).
- Ebner, Fr. Elzear P. 1955. *The history of the Wangoni and their origin in the South African Bantu tribes*. Ndanda & Peramiho: Benedictine Publ. Pp 246.
- Not too sure about the date.
- Eckendorf, J.J. 1945. *Les boekwel ou bakwele*. Lyon: Centre Culturel St-Exupéry. Pp 8.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:179).
- Eckendorf, J.J. 1946. *Une curiosité ethnographique: les okota du bas-Ogooué*. Lyon: Centre Culturel St-Exupéry. Pp 20.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:179).
- Eckl, Andreas. 2004. Serving the Kavango sovereigns' political interests: the beginnings of the Catholic mission in northern Namibia. *Le fait missionnaire* (Lausanne), v. 14, p. 9-46.
- Eckl, Andreas. 2007. Reports from 'beyond the line': the accumulation of knowledge of Kavango and its peoples by the German colonial administration 1891-1911. *Journal of Namibian studies*, v. 1, p. 7-37.
- Looks at "the accumulation of knowledge of the Kavango region and its peoples by analysing twenty reports on expeditions" (from the abstract).
- Edel, May M. 1937. The Bachiga of East Africa. In: *Cooperation and competition among primitive peoples*. Ed. by Margaret Mead.
- Edel, May M. 1938. Property among the Kiga in Uganda. *Africa*, v. 11, 3, p. (?).
- Edel, May M. 1957. *The Chiga of western Uganda*. New York: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 21 (1958), p. 159; A.W. Southall, *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 87-88.
- Edgecombe, Ruth. 1980. Bishop Colenso and the Zulu Nation. *Journal of Natal and Zulu history*, v. 3, p. (?).
- Edmondston-Scott, W.J. 1910. *Elements of negro religion: being a contribution to the study of Indo-Bantu comparative religion*. Edinburgh: Self-published.
- Details wanting.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/elementsofnegror00edmoouft](http://www.archive.org/details/elementsofnegror00edmoouft)
- Edwards, Adrian C. 1962. *The Ovimbundu under two sovereignties: a study of social control and social change among a people of Angola*. London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp xvii, 169.
- Peripherals: P.H. Gulliver, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 26 (1963), p. 226-227.
- Edzani, U. 1984. European cattle trade among the Bakalanga: its nature and impact, 1890-1960. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Eedes, H.L.P. 1933. Customs of the Okavango natives. In: *Report presented by the Government of the union of South Africa to the Council of the League of Nations concerning the administration of South West Africa for the year 1932*, p. 58-69. Pretoria.
- Published without author's name (Gibson et al. 1981:272).
- Egerö, Bertil. 1991. *South Africa's bantustans: from dumping grounds to battle fronts*. Discussion papers, #4. Uppsala: Nordic Africa Inst. (NAI). Pp 48. ISBN-10 91-7106-315-3.
- Eggers, [Lieut.] 1900. Bericht über eine Reise nach dem Okavangogebiet. *Mitt. aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*, v. 13, 3, p. 185-188.
- Eggert, Manfred K.H. 1980. Aspects de l'ethnohistoire Môngo: une vue d'ensemble sur les populations de la rivière Ruki (Région de l'Equator). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 1, 1, p. 149-168.
- Eggert, Rosemarie K. 1986. *Das Wirtschaftssystem der Mongo (Aqatorregion, Zaire) am Vorabend der Kolonisation: eine Rekonstruktion*. Mainzer Afrika-Studien, #7. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.

- Ehrenfels, U.R. 1959. Bilineal clan succession in East Africa. *Anthropos*, v. 54, 3/4, p. 576-579.
- Contains a "confused account of Luguru kinship", according to Beidelman (1967:78).
- Peripherals: Thomas O. Beidelman, "A note on Luguru descent groups", *Anthropos*, v. 55 (1960), p. 882-885; U.R. Ehrenfels, "Rejoinder", *Anthropos*, v. 55 (1960), p. 884.
- Ehrenfels, U.R. 1962. Classification of double descent systems. *Current anthropology*, v. 3, p. 480.
- Brief note on Luguru.
- Ehret, Christopher. 1974. Agricultural history in central and southern Africa, c.1000 BC to AD 500. *Transafrican journal of history*, v. 4, 1, p. 1-25.
- Ehret, Christopher. 1984. Between the coast and the Great Lakes. In: *General history of Africa, 4: Africa from the twelfth to sixteenth century*, p. 481-497. Ed. by D.T. Niane. Paris, London & Berkeley: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Heinemann; Univ. of California Press.
- Ehret, Christopher; Bink, M.; Ginindza, T.; Gotschall, E.; Hall, B.; Hlatshwayo, M.; Johnson, D.; Pouwels, Randall L. 1972. Outlining southern African history: a re-evaluation, AD 100-1500. *Ufahamu: journal of the African Activist Ass.* (Los Angeles), v. 3, 1, p. 9-27.
- Deals with Bantu/Khoe interactions.
- Eichhorn, August. 1911. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Waschambaa, nach hinterlassenen Aufzeichnungen von A. Karasek [pt. 1]. *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*, v. 1, 4/5, p. 155-222.
- Eichhorn, August. 1912. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Waschambaa, nach hinterlassenen Aufzeichnungen von A. Karasek [pt. 2]. *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*, v. 3, 2/3, p. 69-131.
- Eichhorn, August. 1918/22. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Waschambaa, nach hinterlassenen Aufzeichnungen von A. Karasek [pt. 3]. *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*, v. 7, p. 56-98.
- Eirola, Martti. 1986. The Uukwambi incident and its aftermath: a study of the Ovambo resistance against the German colonial power. In: *Studying the northern Namibian past*, p. 75-80. Ed. by Harri Siiskonen. Univ. of Joensuu.
- Eirola, Martti. 1992. *The Ovambogefahr: the Ovamboland Reservation in the making*. Jyväskylä (Finland).
- Eirola, Martti; Bradley, Jan; Laitinen, Arto. 1990. *Kavango, the Sambiyu tribe: the way of life of the Mupapama river terrace community*. Rundu (Namibia).
- Details wanting. Referred to by Behrend (1998:382).
- Eirola, Martti; Rytönen, S.; Siiskonen, Harri; Sivonen, S. 1983. *The cultural and social change in Ovamboland 1870-1915*. Joensuu (Finland): Univ. of Joensuu.
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1928. *Nuwe Sesoele tekste van volkekundige belang*. Annale van die Univ. van Stellenbosch, #6:B:3. Kaapstad: Nasionale Pers. Pp 88.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 19 (1928/29), p. 153-154.
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1928. Die einlike reendiens van die BaPedi. *South African journal of science*, v. 25, p. 387-392.
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1928. Preferential marriage: correlation of the various modes among the Bantu tribes of the Union of South Africa. *Africa*, v. 1, p. 413-428.
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1929. *Stamskole in Suid-Afrika*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1932. The art of divination as practised by the BaMasemola. *Bantu studies*, v. 6, p. 1-29, 251-263.
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1932. *Initiation rites of the BaMasemola*. Annale van die Univ. van Stellenbosch, #10:B:2. Kaapstad: Nasionale Pers.
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1932. Über die Häuptlingswürde bei den BaPedi. *Africa*, v. 5, p. 297-306.
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1934. Christianity and the religious life of the Bantu. In: *Western civilization and the natives of South Africa: studies in culture contact*, p. 65-82. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons.
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1937. Religious beliefs and practices. In: *The Bantu-speaking tribes of South Africa: an ethnographical survey*, p. 247-270. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons; South African Inter-Univ. Committee for African Studies.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp](http://www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp)
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1951. Bantu authorities: a speech delivered at the opening of a Conference of Zulu Chiefs at Eshowe, December 12th, 1951. Unpublished typescript, ref. 68(1113). London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE), library. Pp 12.
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1954/55. The coloured peoples and the natives. *Tyds. vir rasse-aangeleentede*, v. 6, 3, p. 1-19.
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1955. Bantoe-onderwys. *Tyds. vir wetenskap en kuns*, nuwe reeks, v. 15, 2, p. 87-97.
- Eiselen, Werner Willy Max. 1959. Harmonious multi-community development. *Optima* (Johannesburg), v. 9, March, p. (?).
- Ejedepang-Koge, S.N. 1986. *The tradition of a people, Bakossi: a historico-socio-anthropological study of one of Cameroon's Bantu peoples*. New edition, revised. Washington DC: Self-published. Pp xxi, 362.
- Ekemode, G.O. 1967. Shungwaya and the north-west Bantu. *African historian* (Ile-Ife), v. 2, 2, p. 37-41.
- Ekhoff, E. 1886. Om en samling af etnografiska föremål, hemförda af svenska Kongo-farare = On a collection of ethnographic artefacts, brought home by Swedish travellers in Congo. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 6, p. 308-335.
- Elago, Hileni. 1997. Ovambo men's experiences of participation in the Second World War (1939-1945). In: *New historical writing in Namibia: three research papers*. Ed. by Johanna Mwashida, Erastus Amupolo & Hileni Elago. Windhoek: Namibian History Trust, Univ. of Namibia (UNAM).
- Elam, Yitzchak. 1973. *The social and sexual roles of Hima women: a study of nomadic cattle breeders in Nyabushozi county, Ankole, Uganda*. Manchester Univ. Press. Pp xv, 243, plates. ISBN 978-0-7190-0534-3, ISBN-10 0-7190-0534-5.
- Elam, Yitzchak. 1974. The relationship between Hima and Iru in Ankole. *African studies*, v. 33, 3, p. 159-172.
- Elango, Lovett Zephariah. 1975. Britain and Bimbia in the nineteenth century, 1833-1878: a study in Anglo-Bimbian trade and diplomatic relations. PhD thesis. Boston Univ. Pp 295.
- Eldredge, Elizabeth A. 1992. Sources of conflict in southern Africa, c.1800-1830: the 'Mfecane' reconsidered. *Journal of African history*, v. 33, 1, p. 1-35.
- Eldredge, Elizabeth A. 1993. *A South African kingdom: the pursuit of security in nineteenth-century Lesotho*. African studies series, #78. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 250. ISBN-10 0-521-44067-X.
- Peripherals: Diana Wylie, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 28 (1995), p. 220.
- Eldredge, Elizabeth A. 1995. Sources of conflict in southern Africa c.1800-1830: the 'Mfecane' reconsidered. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 123-161. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- Elindoni, Motuta. 1976. Valeur pédagogique des contes ngombe. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Mbandaka: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP), Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Eliot, Charles. 1905. *The East African Protectorate*. London: Edward Arnold. Pp xii, 334, plates.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4 (1904/05), p. 492-493.
- Elkiss, Terry Howard. 1973. Kilwa Kisiwani: the rise of an east African city-state. *African studies review*, v. 16, 1, p. 119-130.
- Elkiss, Terry Howard. 1981. *The quest for an African Eldorado: Sofala, southern Zambezia, and the Portuguese, 1500-1865*. Waltham MA: Crossroad Press. Pp xii, 121.
- Peripherals: W.G. Clarence-Smith, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 47 (1984), p. 194-195.
- Ellenberger, David Frédéric. 191x. Histoire des basotho, anciens et modernes. Manuscrit. Paris: Dépt. Evangélique Français d'Action Apostolique (DEFAP).
- Ellenberger, David Frédéric. 1912. *History of the Basuto, ancient and modern*. Translated and edited by J.C. MacGregor. London: Caxton under the auspices of the Basutoland Government. Pp xxii, 396.
- Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York (ISBN-10 0-8371-1389-X).
- Peripherals: A. Werner, *Man*, v. 14 (1914), p. 189-190 (art. 93).
- Ellenberger, David Frédéric. 1993. *Histoire des basotho anciens et modernes*, 60 microfiches (H-2144). Leiden: IDC Publ.
- There is also a printed guide to these files titled *Documentary history of the Basotho (Lesotho): ethnographic archives of the missionary David Frédéric Ellenberger* (totalling 6 leaves). The originals are held at the Dépt. Evangélique Français d'Action Apostolique (DEFAP) in Paris.
- Ellenberger, Victor. 1930. *Sur les hauts-plateaux du lessouto: notes et souvenirs du voyage*. Paris: Soc. des Missions Evangéliques.
- Ellenberger, Victor. 1939. History of the Batlokwa of Gaborones [...] *Bantu studies*, v. 13, p. 165-198.
- Ellert, Henrik. 1989. *The Rhodesian front war: counter-insurgency and guerilla warfare, 1962-1980*.

Details wanting.

- Elliot, J.A.G. 1925/26. A visit to the Bajun Islands. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 25, p. 10-22, 147-163, 245-263, 338-358.
- Elliott, Aubrey. 1970. *The magic world of the Xhosa*. London: Collins. Pp 144. ISBN-10 0-00-211945-5.
- Elliott, Aubrey. 1987. The Xhosa and their traditional way of life. Cape Town: Cornelis Struik Publ. Pp 24.
- Elliott, Aubrey. 1990. *The Zulu traditions and culture*. Cape Town: C. Struik Publ. Pp 23. ISBN-10 0-86977-323-2 pb.
- Elliott, Aubrey. 1991. *Zulu: heritage of a nation*. Cape Town: C. Struik Publ. Pp 80. ISBN-10 0-86825-179-9.
- Ellis, Barbaralyn. 1968. Religion among the Bantu in South Africa: a list of works published after 1956. Diploma in librarianship. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand. Pp 15.
- Ellis, P.C.J. 1957. Ubungu in Chunyu District. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 47/48, p. 201-202.
- Elmendorf, William W. 1949. The structure of Twana culture. PhD thesis. Univ. of California.
- Elmslie, Walter Angus. 1899. *Among the wild Ngoni, being some chapters in the history of the Livingstonia Mission in British Central Africa*. Edinburgh & London: Oliphant, Anderson & Ferrier.
- Peripherals: F.C. S[hrubsall], *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 29 (1899), p. 191-192.
- Eloff, J.F.; Coertze, R.D. (Ed.) 1972. *Etnografiese studies in Suidelike Afrika*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Eloff, J.F.; Vaal, J.B. de. 1974. The Vhalembethu of Makahane. *Custos*, May 1974, p. 21-28.
- Elphick, Richard H. 1981. Africans and the Christian campaign in southern Africa. In: *The frontier in history*. Ed. by H. Lamar & Leonard M. Thompson. New Haven CN & London.
- Elphick, Richard H.; Giliomee, Hermann. (Ed.) 1979. *The shaping of South African society, 1652-1820*. Cape Town: Longmans. Pp xiv, 415.
- Peripherals: Anthony atmore, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 44 (1981), p. 425-426.
- Elphick, Richard H.; Giliomee, Hermann. (Ed.) 1989. *The shaping of South African society, 1652-1840*. 2nd edition. Middletown CN & Cape Town: Wesleyan Univ. Press; Maskew Miller Longman. Pp xxi, 623.
- Elphick, Richard H.; Shell, Robert Carl-Heinz. 1989. Intergroup relations: Khoikhoi, settlers, slaves and free blacks, 1652-1795. In: *The shaping of South African society, 1652-1840*, p. 184-239. 2nd edition. Ed. by Richard H. Elphick & Hermann Giliomee. Middletown CN & Cape Town: Wesleyan Univ. Press; Maskew Miller Longman.
- Elsdon-Dew, R. 1934. The distribution and the three primitive serological races of the Bantu. *South African medical journal / Suid-Afrikaanse mediese joernaal*, v. 8, p. 712-714.
- Elshout, P. 1963. *Les batwa des ekonda*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'ethnographie, #6. Tervuren. Pp vi, 65.
- Elton, James Frederic [Capt.] 1874. On the coast country of East Africa, south of Zanzibar. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 44, p. 227-252.
- Emmett, A. 1987. The rise of African nationalism in SWA/Namibia 1915-1966. PhD thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Empain, A. 1922. Les Bakela de la Loto. *Bull. de la Soc. Royale Belge de Géographie*, v. 46, p. 206-265.
- Endemann, Ch. 1912. *Die Einfluss des Christentums auf Gemütsleben und Sitte der Eingeborenen in Südafrika*. Berlin: Evangelische Miss.-Ges.
- Endemann, Ch. 1929. Sotho-Lieder. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 31, p. 14-62.
- Endemann, Ch. 1929. Sprichwörtliche Redensarten der Sotho-Sprache. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 31, p. 1-14.
- Endemann, Ch. 1941/42. Sotho-Sprichwörter. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 32, p. 59-78, 114-135.
- Endemann, Karl. 1876. Die Sotho-Neger. *Allgemeine Missions-Zeits.*, v. 3, p. 77-94.
- Endemann, Karl. 1887/88. Texte von Gesängen der Sotho. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 1, p. 64-71.
- Engelbrecht, Jan Antonie. 1930. *Swazi customs relating to marriage*. Annale van die Univ. van Stellenbosch, #8:B:3. Kaapstad: Nasionale Pers.
- Engelbrecht, Jan Antonie. 1930. *Swazi texts with notes*. Annale van die Univ. van Stellenbosch, #8:B:2. Kaapstad: Nasionale Pers. Pp 21.
- Engels, St. 1912. *Les wangata, tribu du Congo Belge: étude ethnographique*. Bruxelles: A. Vromant & Co. Pp 101.
- Engonga, Bikoro B. 1987. Cosmologie bantu: origine de la vie, du monde et de dieu chez les Fang. *Muntu: revue scientifique et culturelle du CICIBA (Centre International des Civilisations Bantu)*, v. 6, p. 105-119.
- Engwall, Ruth. 1983. *Congo-Hungana: an ethnographic survey of the Hungana and related peoples of Bandundu region in the Republic of Zaïre (formerly Kwilu Province in Belgian Congo)*. Tallahassee FL: Y.E. Sheline. Pp xxxv, 504.
- Ennis, Merlin W. 1962. *Umbundu folktales from Angola*. Boston: Beacon Press. Pp xxix, 316.
- Peripherals: Daniel J. Crowley, *Journal of American folklore*, v. 77 (1964), p. 173-174.
- Ensink, Karin; Robertson, Brian. 1996. Indigenous categories of distress and dysfunction in South African Xhosa children and adolescent as described by indigenous healers. *Transcultural psychiatric research review*, v. 33, 2, p. 137-172.
- Epstein, A.L. 1954. Divorce law and the stability of marriage among the Lunda of Kazembe. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 14, p. 1-19.
- Epstein, A.L. 1958. *Politics in an urban African community*. Manchester Univ. Press. Pp xix, 254.
- Deals with various social issues (including "tribalism") in a Zambian mining town, Luanshya.
- Epstein, A.L. 1981. *Urbanization and kinship: the domestic domain on the Copperbelt of Zambia*. London & New York: Academic Press.
- Erasmus, J.G. 19xx. *Uitgesoekte Noord-Sotho spreekwoorde / Diëma tse kgethilwego tsa sesotho*. Johannesburg. Pp 108.
- Erlank, Natasha. 2001. Missionary views on sexuality in Xhosaland in the nineteenth century. *Le fait missionnaire (Lausanne)*, v. 11, p. 9-38.
- Erskine, St. Vincent W. 1869. Journey of exploration to the mouth of the River Limpopo. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 39, p. 233-276.
- Erskine, St. Vincent W. 1875. Journey to Umzila's, south-east Africa, in 1871-1872. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 45, p. 45-128.
- Esof'eka, Likote l'Ofete Nkankamba. 1974. La conscience morale chez les Mongo. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp iv, 89.
- Esole, Eka Likote. 1989. Structure sociale chez les ntomba septentrionaux. In: *Africanistes au Zaïre*, p. 263-274. Etudes Aequatoria, #7. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- Esser, J. 1942. Contes ntomba [pt. 1]. *Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 101-105.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Esser, J. 1943. Fables ntomba. *Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 72-77, 90-96.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Esser, J. 1943. Contes ntomba [pt. 2]. *Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 20-22.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Esser, Max. 1897. Meine Reise nach dem Kunene im nördlichen Grenzgebiet von Deutsch-Süd-Afrika. *Verh. der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin*, v. 1, p. 103-113.
- Estermann, Carlos. 1927. La tribu kwanyama en face de la civilisation européenne. *Africa*, v. 7, 4, p. 431-443.
- Estermann, Carlos. 1939. Coutumes des mbali du sud d'Angola. *Africa*, v. 12, 1, p. 74-86.
- Estermann, Carlos. 1956. *Etnografía do sudoeste de Angola. Tomo 1: os povos não-bantos e o grupo étnico dos Ambo's*. Esboço étnico do sudoeste de Angola. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU).
- Estermann, Carlos. 1957. *Etnografía do sudoeste de Angola. Tomo 2: [...]* Esboço étnico do sudoeste de Angola. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU).
- Estermann, Carlos. 1957? *Etnografía do sudoeste de Angola. Tomo 3: [...]* Esboço étnico do sudoeste de Angola. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU).
- Estermann, Carlos. 1969. Beiträge zur Geschichte der Erforschung von Land und Leuten des unteren Kunene. In: *Ethnological and linguistic studies in honour of N.J. van Warmelo: essays contributed on the occasion of his sixty-fifth birthday 28 January 1969*, p. 63-80. Ethnological publ., #52. Pretoria: Government Printer; Ethnological Section of the Dept. of Bantu Administration and Development, South Africa.
- Estermann, Carlos. 1976. *The ethnography of southwestern Angola, I: the non-Bantu peoples; the Ambo ethnic group*. Edited and translated from Portuguese by Gordon D. Gibson. New York: Africana Publ. Pp xxviii, 228. ISBN-10 0-8419-0204-6.

- Peripherals: Peter Carstens, *Canadian journal of African studies*, v. 11 (1977), p. 374-375; Joseph C. Miller, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 4 (1978), p. 19-20.
- Estermann, Carlos. 1977. *Ethnographie du sud-ouest de l'Angola. Tome 1: les peuples non bantous et le groupe ethnique ambo*. Traduit de la portuguese par François le Roux. Bruxelles: Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer (ARSOM).
- Peripherals: David Birmingham, *Africa*, v. 50 (1980), p. 111-112.
- Estermann, Carlos. 1977. *Ethnographie du sud-ouest de l'Angola. Tome 2: le groupe ethnique nyaneka-nkumbi*. Traduit de la portuguese par A. Husser. Bruxelles: Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer (ARSOM).
- Peripherals: David Birmingham, *Africa*, v. 50 (1980), p. 111-112.
- Estermann, Carlos. 1977? *Ethnographie du sud-ouest de l'Angola. Tome 3: [...] Traduit de la portuguese*. Bruxelles: Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer (ARSOM).
- Estermann, Carlos. 1979. *The ethnography of southwestern Angola, 2: the Nyaneka-Nkumbi ethnic group*. Edited and translated from Portuguese by Gordon D. Gibson. New York: Africana Publ. Pp ix, 249. ISBN-10 0-8419-0205-4.
- Estermann, Carlos. 1981. *The ethnography of southwestern Angola, 3: the Herero people*. Edited by Gordon D. Gibson. New York: Africana Publ. Pp ix, 182. ISBN-10 0-8419-0206-2.
- Estermann, Carlos. 1983. *Emogrãfia de Angola, sudoeste e centro: colectânea de artigos dispersos*, 2 vols. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU); Inst. de Investigação Científica Tropical (IICT). Pp 483; 523.
- Includes reprints of Estermann's earlier works.
- Estermann, Carlos; Silva, António Joaquim da. 1971. *Cinquenta contos bantos do sudoeste de Angola: texto bilingue com introdução e comentários*. Memórias e trabalhos do Inst. de Investigação Científica de Angola, #7. Luanda: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU). Pp 296.
- Etherington, Norman. 1979. Labour supply and the genesis of South African confederation in the 1870s. *Journal of African history*, v. 20, p. 235-253.
- Etherington, Norman. 1985. African economic experiments in colonial Natal. In: *Enterprise and exploitation in a Victorian colony*, p. 265-285. Ed. by Bill Guest & J.M. Sellers. Pietermaritzburg.
- Etherington, Norman. 1995. Old wine in new bottles: the persistence of narrative structures in the historiography of the Mfecane and the Great Trek. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 35-49. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- Etherington, Norman. 1995. Putting the Mfecane controversy into historiographical context. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 13-19. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- Etia, Léopold Moume. 1984. *Proverbes en duálá*. Douala: Mbasa.
- Evambi, R.K. 1938. The marriage customs of the Ovimbundu. *Africa*, v. 11, p. 342-348.
- Everbroeck, Nestor van. 1952. *Religie en magie onder de Basakata*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #24:1. Bruxelles. Pp 250.
- Everbroeck, Nestor van. 1974. *Ekond'e Mputela: histoire, croyances, organisation clanique politique, sociale et familiale des Ekonda et de leurs Batoa*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'anthropologie, #21. Tervuren. Pp xiv, 306.
- Fabian, Johannes. 1973. *Kazi: conceptualizations of labor in a charismatic movement among Swahili-speaking workers*. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 13, 50, p. 293-325.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1973 num 13 50](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1973 num 13 50)
- Fabian, Johannes. 1977. Lore and doctrine: some observations on storytellings in the *jamaa* movement in Shaba (Zaire). *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 17, 66, p. 307-329.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1977 num 17 66](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1977 num 17 66)
- Fadiman, Jeffrey Andrew. 1970. *Oral traditions of the Meru, Mwimbe, and Muthambe of Mt Kenya, 1: the migration from Mbwa*. Discussion papers from the Inst. of Development Studies, #7. Univ. College of Nairobi. Pp 19.
- Fadiman, Jeffrey Andrew. 1973. Traditional warfare among the Meru of Mt Kenya. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp vi, 381.
- Fadiman, Jeffrey Andrew. 1976. *Mountain warriors: the pre-colonial Meru of Mt Kenya*. Papers in international studies: Africa series, #27. Athens OH: Center for International Studies, Univ. of Ohio. Pp vii, 75.
- Fadiman, Jeffrey Andrew. 1977. Mountain witchcraft: supernatural practices and practitioners among the Meru of Mount Kenya. *African studies review*, v. 20, 1, p. 87-101.
- Fadiman, Jeffrey Andrew. 1982. *An oral history of tribal warfare: the Meru of Mt Kenya*. Athens OH: Ohio Univ. Press. Pp 185.
- Fagan, Brian M.; Phillipson, David W. 1965. Sebanzi: the iron age sequence at Lochinvar and the Tonga. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 95, p. 253-294.
- Faik-Nzuji, M. Clémentine. 1974. *Kasala: chant héroïque Luba*. Lubumbashi: Presses Universitaires du Zaïre.
- Faik-Nzuji, M. Clémentine. 1992. "Mutanga" ou corde de la sagesse des Balega. *L'Africain: revue des étudiants africains en Belgique*, v. 31, 155, p. 15-17.
- Fair, Laura. 1994. Pastimes and politics: a social history of Zanzibar's Ng'ambo community, 1890-1950. PhD thesis. Minneapolis: Univ. of Minnesota. Pp xv, 411.
- Fair, Laura. 1996. Identity, difference and dance: female initiation in Zanzibar, 1890-1930. *Frontiers: a journal of women studies*, v. 17, 3, p. 147-172.
- Fair, Laura. 1997. Kickin' it: leisure, politics, and football in colonial Zanzibar, 1900's-1950's. *Africa*, v. 67, 2, p. 225-251.
- Fair, Laura. 1998. Dressing up: clothing, class, and gender in post-abolition Zanzibar. *Journal of African history*, v. 39, p. 63-94.
- Fairclough, T. Lindsay. 1905. Notes on the Basotho, their history, country, etc. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4, 14, p. 194-205.
- Fallers, Lloyd Ashton. 1954. Bantu bureaucracy: a study of role conflict and institutional change in the Soga political system. PhD thesis. Univ. of Chicago.
- Deals primarily with political development in Busoga society. It also has preliminary chapters on the history of Busoga as well as various ethnographic and social aspects.
- Fallers, Lloyd Ashton. 1956. *Bantu bureaucracy: a study of integration and conflict in the political institutions of an East African people*. Cambridge: William Heffer & Sons; East African Inst. of Social Research (EAISR). Pp xiv, 283.
- Publication of the author's doctoral dissertation, Univ. of Chicago, 1954.
- Peripherals: E. Colson. *Human problems in British Central Africa*, v. 23 (1958), p. 62-65; Eileen Jensen Krige, *African studies*, v. 17 (1958), p. 55-56.
- Fallers, Lloyd Ashton. 1964. The king's men: leadership and status in Buganda on the eve of independence. London & New York: Oxford Univ. Press; East African Inst. of Social Research (EAISR). Pp xxvi, 414.
- Fallers, Margaret Chave. 1960. *The eastern Lacustrine Bantu (Ganda, Soga, etc.)*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #11. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 86, map.
- Fallers, Margaret Chave. 1968. *The eastern Lacustrine Bantu (Ganda, Soga, etc.)*. 2nd edition. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #11. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 87.
- Fargion, Janet Topp. 1993. The role of women in *taarab* in Zanzibar: an historical examination of a process of africanisation. *The world of music: journal of the Dept. of Ethnomusicology, Otto-Friedrich Univ. of Bamberg*, v. 35, 2, p. 109-125.
- Faria, Manuel Motta Prego de. 1949. Cantos cuanhama. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 22/23, p. 69-72.
- Farler, John Prediger. 1879. The Usambara country in East Africa. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 1, 2, p. 81-79.
- Includes ethnographic notes on the Shambala, Bondei and Maasai.
- Farrell, Eileen Ruth. 1980. Ngoma ya ushindani: competitive song exchange and the subversion of hierarchy in a Swahili Muslim town on the Kenya coast. PhD thesis. Cambridge MA: Harvard Univ.
- Farsi, Shaaban Saleh. 1958. *Swahili sayings from Zanzibar, 1: proverbs*. Arusha: Eastern African Publ. Pp 52.
- Reprinted in the 1970s by the East African Literature Bureau in Nairobi.
- Farsi, Shaaban Saleh. 1973. *Swahili idioms*. Nairobi: East African Publ. House. Pp 59.
- Farsi, Shaaban Saleh. 1980. *Zanzibar: historical accounts*. Lahore (Pakistan): Islamic Publ. Pp 76.
- Fasi, Mohammed El. (Ed.) 1988. *General history of Africa, 3: Africa from the seventh to eleventh century*. Paris, London & Berkeley: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Heinemann; Univ. of California Press. Pp xxv, 869.
- Includes sections on, for instance, "Stages in the development of Islam and its dissemination in Africa" by Mohammed el Fasi & Ivan Hrbek (p. 56-91), "The Bantu-speaking peoples and their expansion" by S. Lwanga-Lunyiigo & Jan Vansina (p. 140-162), "The East African coast and then Comoro Islands" by Fidelis T. Masao & Henry [Wangutusi] Mutoro (p. 586-615), "The East African interior" by Christopher Ehret (p. 616-642), "Central Africa to the north of the Zambezi" by David W. Phillipson (p. 643-663), "Southern Africa to the south of the Zambezi" by Thomas N. Huffman (p. 664-680), "Africa from the seventh to the eleventh century: five formative centuries" by J. Devise & Jan Vansina (p. 750-793).



- Fassmann, Richard. 1895. Bauarbeit in Madschame. *Nürnberger Missionsblatt*, v. 10, p. 74-78.
- Fassmann, Richard. 1896. Opfer der Wadschaga am Kilimandscharo. *Jahresbericht der evangelisch-lutherischen Mission*, v. 78, p. 72-76.
- Fassmann, Richard. 1899. Heiratsgebräuche bei den Wadschagga. *Nürnberger Missionsblatt*, v. 15, p. 134-135.
- Fassmann, Richard. 1900. Römische und lutherische Missionspraxis am Kilimandscharo. *Jahresbericht der evangelisch-lutherischen Mission*, v. 82, p. 83-100.
- Fassmann, Richard. 1904. Jahresbericht über die Wadschaggamission. *Jahresbericht der evangelisch-lutherischen Mission*, v. 86, p. 55-68.
- Fassmann, Richard. 1905. Jahresbericht über die Wadschaggamission. *Jahresbericht der evangelisch-lutherischen Mission*, v. 87, p. 66-75.
- Fassmann, Richard. 1905. Aus dem Leben und Treiben der Dschaggamädschen. *Die Ährenleserin für die evangelisch-lutherischen Mission zu Leipzig*, v. 3, p. 3-5.
- Fassmann, Richard. 1906. Aus dem täglichen Leben eines Missionars am Kilimanjaro. *Die Ährenleserin für die evangelisch-lutherischen Mission zu Leipzig*, v. 4, p. 4-6.
- Not sure the date is correct.
- Fassmann, Richard. 1907. Jahresbericht über die Wadschaggamission. *Jahresbericht der evangelisch-lutherischen Mission*, v. 89, p. 66-84.
- Fassmann, Richard. 1909. Die Gottesverehrung bei den Bantu-Negern. *Anthropos*, v. 4, p. 574-581.
- A Chaga story translated into German; no original.
- Feddema, J.P. 1966. Tswana ritual concerning rain. *African studies*, v. 25, 4, p. 181-195.
- Feely, J.M. 1980. Did iron age man have a role in the history of Zululand's wilderness landscapes? *South African journal of science*, v. 76, p. 150-152.
- Feidel, Jan; Shariff, Ibrahim Noor. 1973. *Searching for my brother: poems from the Kiswahili*. New York: Grossmann Publ. Pp 91. ISBN-10 0-670-62693-7.
- Feidel, Jan; Shariff, Ibrahim Noor. 1986. Kibabina's message about Zanzibar: the art of Swahili poetry. *Research in African literatures*, v. 17, 4, p. 496-524.
- Feerman, Stephen. 1968. The Shambaa. In: *Tanzania before 1900: seven area histories*, p. 1-15. Ed. by Andrew Roberts. Nairobi: East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Tanzania.
- Feerman, Stephen. 1970. The Shambaa kingdom: a history. PhD thesis. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Pp v, 228.
- Feerman, Stephen. 1974. *The Shambaa kingdom: a history*. Madison: Univ. of Wisconsin Press. Pp xii, 235. ISBN-10 0-299-06360-7.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Northwestern Univ., 1970.
- Peripherals: Andrew D. Roberts, "The rise and decline of the Shambaa kingdom", *Journal of African history*, v. 16 (1975), p. 623-624.
- Feerman, Stephen. 1990. *Peasant intellectuals: anthropology and history in Tanzania*. Madison: Univ. of Wisconsin Press. Pp xii, 340. ISBN-10 0-299-12520-3, 0-299-12524-6.
- Felix, Marc Leo. 1987. *100 peoples of Zaire and their sculpture: the handbook*. Brussels, San Francisco & Bukavu: Zaïre Basin Art History Research Foundation. Pp xvi, 246.
- Includes chapters/sections for 100 different DRC peoples, with depictions of their respective art (crafted). There are also brief (but very useful) historical, social and cultural resumés for each people discussed.
- Felix, Marc Leo. 1990. *Mwana hiti: life and art of the matrilineal Bantu of Tanzania / Lieben und Kunst der matrilinearen Bantu von Tansania*. With a chapter on the ethnography of the Zaramo and Kwere peoples by Kathryn Weinrich. Munich: Verlag Fred Jahn. Pp 504.
- Felkin, Robert William. 1891/92. Notes on the Wanyoro tribe of Central Africa. *Proceedings of the Royal Soc. of Edinburgh*, v. 19, p. (?).
- Felkin, Robert William. 1893. Notes on the Waganda and on the Wanyoro. Unpublished manuscripts? .
- Referred to by Taylor (1962/69:154).
- Fell, J.R. 1918. *Folk tales of the Batonga, and other sayings*. London: Holborn Publ. House. Pp 247.
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 22 (1922/23), p. 342; Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 3 (1924), p. 394-395.
- Fernandez, James William. 1961. Christian acculturation and Fang witchcraft. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 2, 6, p. 244-270.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea-0008-0055-1961-num-2-6](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea-0008-0055-1961-num-2-6)
- Fernandez, James William. 1966. Principles of opposition and vitality in Fang aesthetics. *Journal of aesthetics and art criticism*, v. 25, p. 52-64.
- Fernandez, James William. 1967. *Divinations, confessions, testimonies: Zulu confrontations with the social superstructure*. Occasional papers from the Inst. of Social Research, #9. Durban: Univ. of Natal. Pp 33.
- Fernandez, James William. 1982. *Bwiti: an ethnography of the religious imagination in Africa*. Princeton Univ. Press. Pp xxiv, 731. ISBN-10 0-691-09390-3 pb, 0-691-10122-1.
- On the Fang.
- Ferragne, Marcel. 1979. *A catalogue of 1,000 Sesotho books*. Lesotho: The Social Centre.
- Ferstl, P. Basilius. 1900. Yao-Erzählungen (Suaheli-Text mit deutscher Übersetzung). *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 3, p. 96-113, 244.
- Fewster, Kathryn Jane. 1994. Basarwa and Bamangwato interaction in Botswana: implications for the transition to agriculture in European prehistory. *Archaeological review from Cambridge*, v. 13, p. 83-103.
- Fewster, Kathryn Jane. 1996. Interaction between Basarwa and Bamangwato: an ethnoarchaeological approach to the study of transition to agriculture in the West Mediterranean. PhD thesis. Univ. of Sheffield.
- Fewster, Kathryn Jane. 1999. The uses of ethnoarchaeology in settlement studies: the case of the Bamangwato and Basarwa of Serowe, Botswana. In: *Making places in the prehistoric world: themes in settlement archaeology*, p. 178-197. Ed. by J. Brück & M. Goodman. London: Routledge.
- Fidalgo, Manuel Caçoiolo. 1960. Elementos para um estudo da antropofomia dos cabindos. *Bol. cultural do Museu de Angola*, v. 2, p. 131-132.
- Figueira, Liuz. 1938. *África Bantú: raças e tribos de Angola*. Lisboa: Oficinas Fernandes. Pp 395.
- Figulla, H. 1931. Tausend und eine Nacht als Quelle für Reisen Sjaha, in dem von Reuss mitgeteilten Märchen der Wazeguha. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 34, p. 200-210.
- Finch, F.G. 1959. The story of the Wawungu by Mwene Karolo Ilonga II bin Sasawata [edited and translated from Swahili]. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 52, p. 75-93.
- First, Ruth. 1963. *South West Africa*. Harmondsworth: Penguin Books.
- Fisch, Maria. 1979. Die mythische Wasserschlange bei den Kavangostämmen, ihre Beziehung zu Geistern in Tiergestalt und zum Regenbogen. *Namibiana: comm. of the ethno-historical study group, SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 1, 3, p. 37-52.
- Fisch, Maria. 1980. Die Zeremonie des ersten Haarschnittes bei den Kavangostämmen. *Namibiana: comm. of the ethno-historical study group, SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 2, 1, p. 7-19.
- Fisch, Maria. 1983. Der Kriegszug der Tawana zum Kavango. *Namibiana: comm. of the ethno-historical study group, SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 4, 2, p. 43-71.
- Fisch, Maria. 1999. History of the female chiefs of the Shambyu tribe (Kavangoland). *Journal of the Namibia Scientific Soc.*, v. 47, p. 109-120.
- Fisch, Maria. (Ed.) 1999. *Die ältesten Reiseberichte über Deutsch-Südwestafrika, gesammelt und herausgegeben 1915-1918 von Professor Dr E. Moritz*. Windhoek: Namibia Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft. Pp 224.
- Includes reprints of three articles originally collected and published by Eduard Moritz in *Mitt. aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*, v. 28, 29 & 31.
- Fisch, Maria. 2005. *The Mbukushu in Angola: a history of migration, flight and royal rainmaking*. History, cultural traditions and innovations in southern Africa, #11. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 99. ISBN-10 99916-2-135-0.
- Fischer, Adolf. 1914. *Menschen und Tiere in Südwestafrika*. 2. Ausgabe. Berlin: Safari-Verlag.
- Fischer, Adolf. 1930. *Menschen und Tiere in Südwestafrika*. 3. Ausgabe. Berlin: Safari-Verlag.
- Fischer, Adolf. 1936. *Menschen und Tiere in Südwestafrika*. 4. Ausgabe. Berlin: Safari-Verlag. Pp 301.
- Fisher, Mrs A.B. 1911. *Twilight tales of the Black Baganda*. London: Marshall Brothers.
- Peripherals: A.L.L., *Man*, v. 13 (1913), p. 134-135 (art. 75).
- FitzGerald, William Walter Augustus. 1898. *Travels in the coastlands of British East Africa and the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba*. London: Chapman & Hall. Pp 774.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/travelsincoastla00fitz](http://www.archive.org/details/travelsincoastla00fitz)
- Peripherals: Edward Heawood, "African books 1897-98", *The geographical journal*, v. 12 (1898), p. 300-306.
- Fiuza, Guilherme. 1948. Apontamentos para a história do baixo Cubango (na área do posto do Dirico). *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 11, p. 39-41.
- Fiuza, Guilherme. 1948. Historia da tribu Va-Diriku. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 10, p. 29-30.

- Flament, E. 1934. Contribution à l'étude des Babunda. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 15?, p. (?).
- Referred to by Felix (1987:108).
- Flament, E. 1934. Contribution à l'étude des Baluba. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 15, 1, p. 679-692.
- Flatz, Josef. 1936. *Die Kulturen Ostafrikas*. Linz (Österreich): Selbstverlag. Pp 216.
- Fleisch, Axel; Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 2002. *Historical texts of the Kavango area (Namibia)*. History, cultural traditions and innovations in southern Africa, #14. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 344. ISBN-10 3-89645-353-X.
- Includes material on Kwangali, Sambyu, Gciriku, and the Tjaube (Yeyi).
- Peripherals: Meredith McKittrick, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 36 (2003), p. 227-228.
- Fleming, Francis. 1856. *Southern Africa: a geography and natural history of the country, colonies and inhabitants from the Cape of Good Hope to Angola; together with notices of their origin, manners, habits, customs, traditions, superstitions, religious usages, languages, past and present conditions, manufactures, weapons, &c., &c., &c.* London: Hall & Virtue. Pp xi, 496.
- Includes notes on the "Hottentot and Korunnas" (p. 124-160) and "Bushmen" (p. 161-186). Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York.
- URL: [books.google.com/books?id=kQ8AAkRDGzQC](http://books.google.com/books?id=kQ8AAkRDGzQC)
- Fletcher, R.W.Y. 1975. The new junior secondary English curriculum in Lesotho. *Education in Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland*, v. 10, p. 9-12.
- Fleuret, Anne Klingelhofer. 1979. The role of wild foliage plants in the diet: a case study from Lushoto, Tanzania. *Ecology of food and nutrition*, v. 8, p. 87-93.
- Fleuret, Anne Klingelhofer. 1979. Methods for evaluation of the role of fruits and wild greens in Shambaa diet: a case study. *Medical anthropology: cross-cultural studies in health and illness*, v. 3, p. 249-269.
- Fleuret, Anne Klingelhofer. 1980. Non-food uses of plants in Usambara. *Economic botany* (New York), v. 34, p. 320-333.
- Flower, William Henry. 1889. The Pygmy races of men. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 18, p. 73-91.
- Talks about Pygmies as described in ancient texts, e.g. Herodotus. Includes discussions mainly on Asian peoples but also on southern African Bushmen, the Akoa/M'Pongo of Gabon, and others.
- Fontaine, J.S. la. 1959. *The Gisu of Uganda*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #10. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAD). Pp viii, 68.
- Peripherals: J. van Velsen, *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 251-253.
- Fontaine, J.S. la. 1969. Tribalism among the Gisu: an anthropological approach. In: *Tradition and transition in East Africa: studies of the tribal element in the modern era*. Ed. by Philip Hugh Gulliver. Berkeley & Los Angeles: Univ. of California Press.
- Fontaine, J.S. la. 1973. The Sukuma of Tanzania. In: *Cultural source materials for population planning in East Africa, 3: beliefs and practices*, p. 224-233. Ed. by Angela Molnos. Nairobi: East African Publ. House.
- Ford, J. 1953. Tsetse fly in Ankole: a Hima song. *The Uganda journal*, v. 17, 2, p. (?).
- Ford, J.; Hall, R. de Z. 1947. History of Karagwe. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 24, p. 3ff.
- Förg, Manfred. 1967/68. Tod und Begräbnis bei den Vambundza am Okavango. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 22, p. 41-68.
- Forssén, Anja. 1979. *Roots of traditional personal development among the Zaramo in coastal Tanzania*. Publ. of the Central Union for Child Welfare in Finland, #54. Helsinki: Central Union for Child Welfare in Finland; Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 159. ISBN-10 951-94231-0-9.
- Förster, Brix. 1904. Das Ulugurugebirge in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Globus*, v. 82, p. 274-276.
- Förster, E.Th. 1907. *Die Siedlung am Kilimanjaro und Meru*. Berlin: Wilhelm Süsserott.
- Förster, E.Th. 1909. Zwischenspiele am Kilimanjaro. *Die Deutschen Kolonien: Monatsschrift für den sittliche und soziale Hebung der Eingeborenen in den Schutzgebieten*, v. 8, p. 244-249.
- Förster, E.Th. 1911. Grosstadt-Moral am Kilimandjaro. *Die Deutschen Kolonien: Monatsschrift für den sittliche und soziale Hebung der Eingeborenen in den Schutzgebieten*, v. 10, p. 304-307.
- Förster, Larissa. 2005. *Land and landscape in Herero oral culture: cultural and social aspects of the land question in Namibia*. Analyses and views series. Windhoek: Namibian Inst. for Democracy (NID) & Konrad-Adenauer-Stiftung. Pp 20.
- URL: [www.nid.org.na/publications.php](http://www.nid.org.na/publications.php)
- Forster, P.G.; Hitchcock, M.; Lyimo, Francis Fanuel. (Ed.) 2000. *Race and ethnicity in East Africa*. London: Macmillan.
- Fortes, Meyer. 1975. Isaac Schapera: an appreciation. In: *Studies in African social anthropology*, p. 1-20. Ed. by Meyer Fortes & S. Patterson.
- Fortune, George. 1949. *Ndevo yenombe livizho and other Lilima texts*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #21. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Fortune, George. 1956. A Rozvi text with translation and notes. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 33, p. 67-91.
- Fortune, George. 1969. 75 years of writing in Shona. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 1, 1, p. 55-67.
- Fortune, George. 1973. Who was Mwari? *Rhodesian history*, v. 4, p. 4-20.
- Fortune, George. 1993. The contribution of C.M. Doke to written Shona. *African studies*, v. 52, 2 (spec. theme: 'Not with one mouth: C.M. Doke centenary'), ed. by Robert K. Herbert), p. 103-129.
- Fosbrooke, Henry Albert. 1934. Some aspects of the Kimwani fishing culture, with comparative notes on alien methods. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 64, p. 1-22.
- Fosbrooke, Henry Albert. 1954. Luguru land and lineages. Manuscript. Morogoro District Office.
- Referred to by Beidelman (1967:78).
- Fosbrooke, Henry Albert. 1954. Tanganyika: a note on successes and failures in Luguru adaptation. In: *From tribal rule to self government*, p. 173-179. Ed. by R. Apthorpe. Lusaka: Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.
- Fosbrooke, Henry Albert. 1958. Blessing the year: a Wasi/Rangi ceremony. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 50, p. 21-29.
- Fosbrooke, Henry Albert. 1971. Man in the Kalahari: tribal areas. *Botswana notes and records*, special issue, v. 1 (spec. theme: 'Proceedings of the conference on sustained production from semi-arid areas, with special reference to Botswana'), p. 41-49.
- Fosse, Leif John. 1996. Negotiating the nation in local terms: ethnicity and nationalism in Eastern Caprivi. MA thesis. Univ. of Oslo. Pp 257.
- Fouché, Leo. (Ed.) 1937. *Mapungubwe, ancient Bantu civilization on the Limpopo: reports on excavations at mapungubwe (Northern Transvaal) from February 1933 to June 1935*. Cambridge: The Univ. Press. Pp xiv, 184.
- A second edition was edited by Gardner (1967).
- Peripherals: A.J.H. Goodwin, Man, v. 38 (1938), p. 12-13 (art. 9); C.W.H., *The geographical journal*, v. 91 (1938), p. 180-182; H.U. Hall, *American journal of archaeology*, v. 43 (1939), p. 726-728.
- Foundou, P. 1970. *Un des aspects de la culture congolaise*. Brazzaville: Ed. 24 Rue Mangoundza, Bacongo.
- Fourche, J.A.T.; Morlighem, H. 1937. La danse de Tshishimbi chez les Lulua du Kasai. *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 8, p. 1ff.
- Whole issue?
- Fourie, David J. 1991. Reflections on Owambo origins and early movements. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 74, 2, p. 205-221.
- Fourie, H.C.M. 1921. *Amandebele van Fene Mahlangu en hun religieus-sociale leven*. Zwolle (Nederlanden): La Rivière & Voorhoeve.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Utrecht, 1921.
- Fourshey, Catherine Cymone. 2002. Precolonial history of southwestern Tanzania: a linguistic approach. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Not sure about the title.
- Fowler, Ian; Zeitlyn, David. (Ed.) 1996. *African crossroads: intersections between history and anthropology in Cameroon*. Cameroon studies, #2. Providence & Oxford: Berghahn Books. Pp xxvii, 213. ISBN-10 1-57181-859-6, 1-57181-926-6 pb.
- Peripherals: Frederick Quinn, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 31 (1998), p. 499-501.
- Fowler, Ian; Zeitlyn, David. 1996. Introduction: the Grassfields and the Tikar. In: *African crossroads: intersections between history and anthropology in Cameroon*. Ed. by Ian Fowler & David Zeitlyn. Cameroon studies, #2. Providence & Oxford: Berghahn Books.
- Fox-Bourne, H.R. 1903. *Civilization in Congoland: a story of international wrong-doing*. London.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 2 (1902/03), p. 218-219.
- Franc, Louis. 1905. *De l'origine des pahouins: essai de résolution de ce problème ethnologique*. Paris: A. Maloine.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6 (1906/07), p. 106.

- François, Curt von. 1891. Bericht des Hauptmanns Curt von François über seine Reise nach dem Okavangofluss im Jahre 1891. *Mitt. aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*, v. 4, p. 205-220.
- François, Curt von. 1892. Reise zwischen Windhoek und Gobabis im Jahre 1892. *Mitt. aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*, v. 5, p. 97ff.
- François, Curt von. 1893. Bericht des Hauptmanns C. von François über eine Bereisung der Kalahari. *Mitt. aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*, v. 6, p. 290-295.
- Frank, William. 1953. *Habari na desturi za Waribe = History and customs of the Ribe people*. London: The Sheldon Press; Macmillan & Co. Pp ix, 65.
- Franke, Jürgen. 1974. Die Dschagga im Spiegel der zeitgenössischen Berichte 1885-1916: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Dschagga während der deutschen Kolonialzeit. Dissertation. Leipzig: Karl-Marx-Univ.
- Franke, R.O. 1893. Indische Fabeln bei den Suahelis. *Wiener Zeits. für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, v. 7, p. 215-216, 384-385.
- Franken, Marjorie Ann. 1986. Anyone can dance: a survey and analysis of Swahili *ngoma*, past and present. Phd thesis. Univ. of California at Riverside. Pp xii, 286.
- Frankl, Peter J.L. 1993. An Arabic deed of sale from Swahili Mombasa dated 1292/1875. *British journal of Middle Eastern studies*, v. 20, 1, p. 33-41.
- Frankl, Peter J.L.; Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali. 1994. Shairi la washona-nguo wa Mambasa / "The tailors of Mombasa": a nineteenth century satire from central Swahili-land. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 37 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum I', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 29-46.
- Franqueville, André. 1972. Persistence et évolution des coutumes beti: l'enterrement d'un vieux chef en pays Eton. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 12, 47, p. 524-528.  
URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1972\\_num\\_12\\_47](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1972_num_12_47)
- Franz, Gottfried Heinrich. 1930. The literature of Lesotho (Basutoland). *Bantu studies*, v. 4, p. 145-180.
- Franz, Gottfried Heinrich. 1930. *The literature of Lesotho-Basutoland*. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand Press.
- Franz, Gottfried Heinrich. 1931. Some customs of the Transvaal Basotho. *Bantu studies*, v. 5, p. 241-246.
- Franz, H.M. 1929. *Mädchenbeschneidung in Nord-West Transvaal*. Suppl. 2 to *Die Brücke*, v. 6. Natal.
- Fraser, Donald. 1922. *Winning a primitive people: sixteen years' work among the warlike tribe of the Ngoni and the Senga and Tumbuka peoples of Central Africa*. London: Seeley, Service & Co.  
URL: [www.archive.org/details/winningprimitive00frasiala](http://www.archive.org/details/winningprimitive00frasiala)
- Fraser, Harold Arthur; Tozer, William George; Christie, James. 1871. *The East African slave trade, and the measures proposed for its extinction, as viewed by residents in Zanzibar*. London: Harrison.  
URL: [www.archive.org/details/eastafrikanslave00fras](http://www.archive.org/details/eastafrikanslave00fras)
- Frazer, James George. 1920. The Mackie Ethnological Expedition to Central Africa. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 20, p. 20-21 (art. 11), 91-95 (art. 48), 181-188 (art. 90).  
Report from an ongoing expedition. Discusses research among the Bahima, the Bahanga, the Ankole, as well as the Bahuma & Bairu, the Banyoro.
- Freedman, James M. 1975. Principles of relationship in Rwandan Kiga society. Phd thesis. Princeton Univ. Pp 181.
- Freeman, Linda. 1978. The nature of Canadian interests in black southern Africa. Phd thesis. Univ. of Toronto.
- Freeman-Greenville, G.S.P. 1958. Swahili literature and archaeology of the East African coast. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 28, 2, p. 7-25.
- Freeman-Greenville, G.S.P. 1962. *The medieval history of the coast of Tanganyika, with special reference to recent archaeological discoveries*. London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 238.  
Peripherals: Kenneth Ingham, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 27 (1964), p. 491-492.
- Freeman-Greenville, G.S.P. 1963. The coast 1498-1840. In: *The Oxford history of East Africa*, v. 1, p. 129-168. Ed. by Roland Anthony Oliver & Gervase Mathew. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Freeman-Greenville, G.S.P. 1965. The history of Pate, Kenya. *Research review from the Inst. of African Studies (IAS), Univ. of Ghana*, v. 1, 1, p. 38-39.
- Freeman-Greenville, G.S.P. 1965/66. East African studies: the Mombasa rebellion of 1631, Swahili studies, Tarikh al-Mazari. *Research review from the Inst. of African Studies (IAS), Univ. of Ghana*, v. 2, 3, p. 82-84.
- Freeman-Greenville, G.S.P. 1968. The Kilwa state. In: *Problems in African history: the precolonial centuries*. Ed. by Robert Oakley Collins, James McDonald Burns & Erik Kristofer Ching. Englewood Cliffs NJ: Prentice-Hall.  
This may be a reprint from somewhere.
- Freeman-Greenville, G.S.P. 1988. *The Swahili coast, 2nd to 19th centuries: Islam, commerce and Christianity in eastern Africa*. London: Variorum Reprints. Pp xvi, 268.  
Presumably this includes reprints of articles and book chapters.  
Peripherals: A.A.M. Shereef, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 53 (1990), p. 578-579.
- French-Sheldon, May. 1892. Customs among the natives of East Africa, from Teita to Kilimegalia, with special reference to their women and children. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 21, p. 358-390.  
Mentions the Wa-Teita, Wa-Taveta, "the people of Khé ... [and] Useri", the Wa-Kilmangelia (Chagga?), and the Masai.
- Frenssen, Gustave. 190x. Peter Moors Fahrt nach Südwest.  
Details wanting.
- Frenssen, Gustave. 1908. *Peter Moor's journey to southwest Africa: a narrative of the German campaign*. Translated from the original with the consent of the author by Margaret May Ward. London & Boston: Arch. Constable & Co.; Houghton Mifflin & Co. Pp 244.  
Reprinted 1914 as *Peter Moor: a narrative of the German campaign in south-west Africa*.  
URL: [www.archive.org/details/petermoorsjourne00freniala](http://www.archive.org/details/petermoorsjourne00freniala)
- Frere, Henry Bartle Edward. 1883. On systems of land tenure among aboriginal tribes in South Africa. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 12, p. 258-276.  
Appended with discussions by Major-General Pitt Rivers, Dr Rae, Mr Hyde Clarke and Miss Buckland (p. 272-276).
- Freund, Bill. 1996. The violence in Natal. In: *Political economy and identities in KwaZulu-Natal*. Ed. by Robert Morrell. Durban: Indicator Press.
- Frey, Karl. 1958. *Die nie-blanke volke van Suidwes-Afrika*. Johannesburg: Publiciteitsafdeling van die Suid-Afrikaanse Uitsaaikorporasie (SAUK).
- Friederich, Carl. 1925. *Ukerewe Erlebisse und Erinnerungen aus Deutsch-Ost-Afrika*. Leipzig: Xenien-Verlag. Pp 267.
- Fritsch, Gustav Theodor. 1868. *Drei Jahre in Süd-Afrika: Reiseskizzen nach Notizen des Tagebuchs zusammengestellt*. Breslau: Ferdinand Hirt. Pp xvi, 416.
- Fritsch, Gustav Theodor. 1872. *Die Eingeborenen Süd-Afrika's: ethnographisch und anatomisch beschrieben (nebst einem Atlas)*. Breslau: Ferdinand Hirt. Pp xxiv, 528.  
Barnard (1992:13) dates this erroneously 1863. Reprinted 1999 by Oserna in Wilhelmsheld (Germany).
- Fritsch, Gustav Theodor. 1879. Die Ama-Zulu Sud-Afrikas. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 11, p. 284-290.  
The jorno could be wrong. The article might have appeared in the supplement *Verh. der Berliner Gesellschaft für Anthropologie, Ethnologie und Urgeschichte* instead, in which case the volume and pagination applies to that.
- Frobenius, Leo. 1937/38. *African genesis*. with an introduction by Donald C. Fox. New York & London: Stackpole Sons; Faber & Faber. Pp 265.  
Includes folk-tales and legends collected among Berbers, "the Sudanese", and "Southern Rhodesians". Apparently all are reprinted from Frobenius's other works.
- Frobenius, Leo. 1985. *Ethnographische Notizen aus den Jahren 1905 und 1906, Bd 1: Völker am Kwilu und am unteren Kasai*. Herausgegeben von Hildegard Klein. Studien zur Kulturkunde, #80. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag. ISBN-10 3-515-04271-7.
- Frobenius, Leo. 1987. *Ethnographische Notizen aus den Jahren 1905 und 1906, Bd 2: Kuba, Leele, Nord-Kete*. Herausgegeben von Hildegard Klein. Studien zur Kulturkunde, #84. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag. ISBN-10 3-515-04671-2.
- Frobenius, Leo. 1988. *Ethnographische Notizen aus den Jahren 1905 und 1906, Bd 3: Luluwa, Süd-Kete, Bena Mai, Pende, Cokwe*. Herausgegeben von Hildegard Klein. Studien zur Kulturkunde, #87. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag. ISBN-10 3-515-04979-7.
- Frobenius, Leo. 1990. *Ethnographische Notizen aus den Jahren 1905 und 1906, Bd 4: Kanyok, Luba, Songye, Tetela, Songo Meno/Nkutu*. Herausgegeben von Hildegard Klein. Studien zur Kulturkunde, #97. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag. ISBN-10 3-515-05383-2.
- Froberville, Barthélemy Huet de. 1848. Notes sur les va-niungue et les mabsiti, peuples de l'Afrique orientale. *Bull. de la Soc. de Géographie* (Paris), 3ème série, v. 10, p. 65-81.  
Who are the Mabsiti?
- Fröhlich, A. 1953. Religiöse Anschauungen der Hambukushu am Okavango. *Anthropos*, v. 48, p. 485-492.

- Frolow, Pierre. 1968. L'origine du tabac: conte kamba. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 8, 30, p. 245-256.  
URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1968\\_num\\_8\\_30](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1968_num_8_30)
- Frontera, Ann Elizabeth. 1976. A history of Taveta: persistence and change. PhD thesis. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Pp 485.  
Peripherals: Cynthia Brantly, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 5 (1979), p. 36-38.
- Fry, Peter. 1976. *Spirits of protest: spirit-mediums and the articulation of consensus among the Zezuru of Southern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe)*. Studies in social and cultural anthropology, #14. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp viii, 145. ISBN-10 0-521-21052-6.
- Fry, Peter. 1992. Anthropology in southern Africa. *Current anthropology*, v. 33, 2, p. 230-231.
- Fuchs, Hans. 1901. Nachrichten von der Station Schigatini in Nord-Pare. *Evangelisch-lutherisches Missionsblatt* (Leipzig), v. (?), p. 420-423.
- Fuchs, Hans. 1902. Einige Bilder aus dem Leben der Wapare. *Evangelisch-lutherisches Missionsblatt* (Leipzig), v. (?), p. 224-227.
- Fuchs, Hans. 1902. Hindernisse der Arbeit in Schigatini. *Evangelisch-lutherisches Missionsblatt* (Leipzig), v. (?), p. 370-372.
- Fuchs, Hans. 1912. *Von Menschen, Geistern und Tieren: Geschichten aus dem Paregebirge*. Leipzig: Evangelisch-Lutherische Mission. Pp 54.
- Fülleborn, Friedrich [Georg] [Hans] [Heinrich]. 1902. *Beiträge zur physischen Anthropologie der Nord-Nyassaländer: anthropologische Ergebnisse der Nyassa- und Kingagebirgs-Expedition der Hermann und Elise geb. Heckmann Wentzel-Stiftung*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer.  
Physical anthropology. Not sure what people are discussed.  
Peripherals: F.C. Shrubbsall, *Man*, v. 2 (1902), p. 173-175 (art. 121); O.T. Mason, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 4 (1902), p. 531-532.
- Fülleborn, Friedrich [Georg] [Hans] [Heinrich]. 1906. *Das deutsche Njassa- und Ruwuma-Gebiet, Land und Leute: nebst Bemerkungen über die Schire-Länder; mit Benutzung von Ergebnissen der Njassa- und Kingagebirgs-Expedition der Hermann und Elise geb. Heckmann Wentzel-Stiftung*. Deutsch-Ost-Afrika: wissenschaftliche Forschungsergebnisse über Land und Leute unseres ostafrikanischen Schutzgebietes und der angrenzenden Länder, #9. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp xx, 636.
- Fuller, C.E. 1967. *A study of the squatter population in Gaborone*. Gaborone: Gaborone Town Council.
- Funnell, William. 1707. *A voyage round the world, containing an account of Captain Dampier's expedition into the South-Seas in the ship St George in the years 1703 and 1704, with his various adventures, engagements, etc.* London: James Knapton. Pp 344.  
Reprinted 1969 in Amsterdam (by whom?).
- Furley, O.W. 1961. Kasagama of Toro. *The Uganda journal*, v. 25, 2, p. (?).
- Fweme, Monzami; others. 1974. *Mythes Yansi: j'entends la voix de mon enfant*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Études Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #19. Bandundu. Pp iii, 331.
- Fynn, Henry Francis. 1950. *The diary of Henry Francis Fynn: compiled from original sources*. Edited by James Stuart and D.McK. Malcolm. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp xvi, 341.  
H.F. Fynn was a 19th-century trader and mercenary who travelled a bit in Natal. His diaries include an unfavourable description of Shaka Zulu, based on Fynn's own meetings with him.
- Gabakama, Z.N. 1980. Majigambo ya Wazanaki = Praise poetry of the Zanaki. Undergraduate paper. Dept. of Kiswahili, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Gabati, J.-M. 1969. Notions de l'âme et de l'esprit de mort chez les Teke. In: *Mort, funérailles, deuil et culte des ancêtres chez les populations du Kwango/Bas-Kwilu*, p. 109-110. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Études Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Études Ethno-Pastorales, #3. Bandundu.
- Gabel, Creighton. 1992. The chronology of Africa south of the Sahara, 8000 BC - AD 1000. In: *Chronologies in Old World archaeology*, v. 1, p. 317-329. 3rd edition. Ed. by Robert W. Ehrich. Chicago & London: Univ. of Chicago Press.
- Gaborone, M.R. 1987. The Metlobo migrations: a question of religious intolerance among the Bangwaketse, 1956-1966. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Gadi, Bamba. 1980. Les paradigmes "nature" et "culture" dans le rite *kikumbi* chez les Kongo. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp 88.
- Galdermans, G.J. 1934. La justice chez les Bakumu. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 2, p. 155-158.
- Gallagher, Joseph T. 1973. Kinship among the original Ndendeuli of southwestern Tanzania. *Transafrican journal of history*, v. 3, 1/2, p. 146-152.
- Gallus, [Obersteut.] 1908. Die afrikanische Presse. *Zeits. für Kolonialpolitik, Kolonialrecht und Kolonialwirtschaft*, v. 10, p. 789-842.
- Galton, Francis. 1852. Recent expedition into the interior of south-western Africa. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 22, p. 140-163.
- Galton, Francis. 1853. *The narrative of an explorer in tropical South Africa, being an account of a visit to Damaraland in 1851*. London: John Murray. Pp xiv, 314.  
Reprinted 1971 by Johnson Reprint Corp. in Nw York (Landmarks in anthropology series).  
Peripherals: Johannes Fabian, "Thoughts on anthropology upon reading Francis Galton's Narrative of an explorer in tropical Africa", *Critique of anthropology*, v. 7 (1987), p. 37-49.
- Galton, Francis. 1853. *Bericht eines Forschers im tropischen Südafrika*. Aus dem englischen übersetzt. Leipzig: Dyk. Pp xi, 180.  
Reprinted 1980 by Gesellschaft für Wissenschaftliche Entwicklung und Museum in Swakopmund, Namibia (ISBN-10 0-620-04681-3).
- Galton, Francis. 1889. *The narrative of an explorer in tropical South Africa, being an account of a visit to Damaraland in 1851; containing vacation tours in 1860 and 1861*. 4th edition. London: Ward & Lock.
- Galton, Francis. 1908. *Memories of my life*. 2nd edition. London: Methuen & Co.
- Gamitto, Antonio Candido Pedrosa. 1853. *O muata cazembe*. Lisboa: Impr. Nacional.
- Gamitto, Antonio Candido Pedrosa. 1960. *King Kazembe and the Marave, Cheva, Bisa, Bemba, Lunda and other peoples of southern Africa, being the diary of the Portuguese expedition to that potentate in the years 1831 and 1832*, 2 vols. Translated from Portuguese by I. Cunnison. Estudos de ciências políticas e sociais, #42/43. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU).  
Translation of *O muata cazembe*, published 1853.
- Gansemans, J. 1968. De jachtliederen der Luba-Shankadi. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 14, 4, p. 93-97.
- Gansemans, J. 1980. *Les instruments de musique luba (Shaba, Zaïre)*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #103. Tervuren. Pp xi, 100.
- Gansemans, J. 1988. *Les instruments de musique du Rwanda: étude ethnomusicologique*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #127. Tervuren. Pp 361. ISBN-10 90-6186-276-0.
- Ganzenmüller, K. 1886. Useguru, Uzaramo, Ukhutu, Usagara, und Ugogo. *Mitt. des Vereins für Erdkunde zu Halle*, 1886, p. 94-124.
- Gaokgorwe, B.R. 2000. Barolong boora-Tshidi: effects of a colonial boundary on their social, economic and political lives since 1884. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Garbutt, H.W. 1912. Native customs in Nyasa (Manganja) Yao (Ajawa). *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 12, p. 35-40 (art. 20).
- Garbutt, H.W. 1912. Natives from north-western Rhodesia on Congo River. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 12, p. 59-60 (art. 31).  
Discusses tatooes and trees among the Kaonde.
- Gardet, Georges. 1913. *Histoire du Katanga*. 2ème édition. Bruxelles: Repertoire de l'Industrie Universelle.
- Gardiner, Allen Francis. 1836. *Narrative of a journey to the Zoolu country, undertaken in 1835*. London: William Crofts. Pp iv, 412.  
Reprinted 1966 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea, #21).  
URL: [books.google.com/books?id=-zoCVdutTpsC](http://books.google.com/books?id=-zoCVdutTpsC)
- Gardner, G.A. 1967. *Mapungubwe*, v. 2. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 234.  
The first edition was edited by Fouché (1937).  
Peripherals: Brian Fagan, *Journal of African history*, v. 5 (1964), p. 314-316.
- Garlake, Peter S. 1973. *Great Zimbabwe*. London: Thames & Hudson. Pp 224. ISBN-10 0-500-39012-6.  
Peripherals: Melvin E. Page, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 3 (1977), p. 155-163; L.H. Gann & Melvin E. Page, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 4 (1978), p. 165-166.
- Garland, William. 19xx. Leadership and the progress of an unprogressive people, the Wanji of Tanzania. In: *Proceedings of the 2nd annual conference on the development of underdeveloped nations*. Lincoln PA: Lincoln Univ.
- Garland, William. 1966. Wanji law and legal process. *Syracuse law review*, v. 18, 1, p. 15-36.
- Garland, William. 1967. Fortschritt der Wanji in Tanzania. *Afrika-Heute*, Sonderbeilage, v. 14, p. 1-4.
- Garland, William. 1983. Wanji ritual murder: progress, health, enculturation, religion and ethnic survey the Wanji of Tanzania. Paper/handout presented at a symposium on the cultures of southwestern Tanzania, during the 11th international congress of anthropological and ethnological sciences, held in Vancouver, September 1983. Pp 12.

Reference provided by Martin Walsh (pc 2002).

- Garmijn, Jules. 1905. Les Balubas (du Haut Kasai). *Bull. de la Soc. Royale Belge de Géographie*, v. 29, 2, p. (?).
- Garner, R.L. 1902. Native institutions of the Ogowe tribes of West Central Africa: an interpretation of their meaning as viewed from the standpoint of the native philosopher. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 1, 3, p. 369-380.
- Garnier, R.A. 1903. *Mu mbebo kivili ki Mayumbe*. Loango. Pp 96.
- Garnier, Xavier. 2006. *Le roman swahili: la notion de "littérature mineure" à l'épreuve*. Paris: Ed. Karthala. Pp 242.
- Garvey, B. 1994. *Bembaland church: religious and social change in south central Africa, 1891-1964*. Suppl. 8 to *Journal of religion in Africa*. Leiden, Boston & Cologne: Brill Academic Publ. Pp vii, 217.
- Gatheru, R. Nugo. 1965. *Child of two worlds: a Kikuyu's story*. Pp xvi, 222. Details wanting.
- Gauerke, E. 1978. *Die Volksgruppen Südwestafrikas, 1: Daten und Fakten*. Windhoek: Afrikaans-Deutsche Kulturgemeinschaft.
- Gaulme, François. 1981. *Le pays de Cama: un ancien état côtier du Gabon et ses origines*. Collection "histoire africaine". Paris: Ed. Karthala pour la Centre de Recherche Africaines (CRA), Univ. Panthéon-Sorbonne (Paris 1). Pp 269.
- Gauthusi, S.L. 1985. Pre-colonial history of Bakalanga of Mengwe, c.1800-c.1885. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Gautier, Jean Marie. 1950. *Etude historique sur les mpongoués et tribus avoisinantes*. Mémoires de l'Inst. d'Etudes Centrafricaines (IEC), #3. Montpellier: Impr. Lafitte-Lauriol. Pp 69.
- Gayre, R. Gayre of. 1964. The races of peoples of southern Africa: some notes on their ethnic movements and distributions. *Tyds. wir rasse-aangeleenthede*, v. 15, 4, p. 141-154.
- Gecau, Rose. 1970. *Kikuyu folktales*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau.
- Geffray, Christian. 1985. La condition servile en pays Makhuwa. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 25, 100, p. 505-535.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551985num25100](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551985num25100)
- Gehr, Chr. 1916/17. Zwei Dualamärchen. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 7, p. 25-35.
- Geider, Thomas. 1988. Orale Transkription: Überlegungen und Vorschläge zu einer sprechorientierten Vertextung mündlicher Erzählungen (Pokomo-Märchen). *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 13, p. (?).
- Geider, Thomas. 1990. *Die Figur des Oger in der traditionellen Literatur und Lebenswelt der Pokomo in Ost-Kenya*, 2 Bde. Wortkunst und Dokumentartexte in afrikanischen Sprachen. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xvi, 774. ISBN-10 3-927620-60-2.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 87 (1992), p. 110-112.
- Geider, Thomas. 1992. Early Swahili travelogues. In: *Sokomoko: popular culture in East Africa*, p. 27-65. Ed. by Werner Gräbner. Amsterdam & Atlanta: Ed. Rodopi.
- Geilinger, Walter. 1930. *Der Kilimandjaro: sein Land und seine Menschen*. Bern & Berlin: H. Huber. Pp 182.
- Gelfand, Michael. 1956. *Medicine and magic among the Mashona*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta & Co. Pp 266, plates.
- Gelfand, Michael. 1959. *Shona ritual*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta & Co. Pp 206.
- Peripherals: G.W.B. Huntingford, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 618-619.
- Gelfand, Michael. 1961. The totem of the tutelary spirit (*mhondoro*) and that of the clan of the Sokoto district. *African studies*, v. 20, 4, p. 214-216.
- Gelfand, Michael. 1962. *Shona religion, with special reference to the MaKorekore*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta & Co. Pp xiii, 184.
- Peripherals: P.H. Gulliver, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 26 (1963), p. 472.
- Gelfand, Michael. 1965. *African background: the traditional culture of the Shona-speaking people*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta & Co. Pp viii, 132, 18 plates.
- Peripherals: P.H. Gulliver, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 30 (1967), p. 235-236.
- Gelfand, Michael. 1965. The *mhondoro* cult of the Shona-speaking people of Southern Rhodesia. In: *African systems of thought: studies presented and discussed at the 3rd international African seminar in Salisbury, December 1960*, p. 341-350. Ed. by Meyer Fortes & Germaine Dieterlen. Oxford: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Gelfand, Michael. 1966. *An African religion. The spirit of Nyujajena: case history of a Karanga people*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta & Co. Pp xi, 135.
- Peripherals: P.H. Gulliver, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 30 (1967), p. 742-743.
- Gelfand, Michael. 1969. Shona religion. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 1, 1, p. 37-46.
- Gelfand, Michael. 1977. *The spiritual beliefs of the Shona; a study based on fieldwork among the east central Shona*. Gwelo: Mambo Press.
- "East Central Shona" sounds like Zezuru, but that could be wrong.
- Gelfand, Michael. 1984. *The genuine Shona*. Gweru: Mambo Press.
- Geluwe, H. van. 1956. *Les bira et les peuplades limitrophes*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, Congo, #2; Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge): monographies ethnographiques, #2. London & Tervuren: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp xii, 165, map.
- Peripherals: V.M., *Aequatoria*, v. 23 (1960), p. 150.
- Geluwe, H. van. 1959. *Les bali et les peuplades apparentées: ndaka, mbo, beke, lika, budu, nyari*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, Congo, #5; Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge): monographies ethnographiques, #5. London & Tervuren: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp ix, 130, map.
- Gentz, P. [Oberleut.] 1903. Einige Beiträgen zur Kenntnis der südwestafrikanischen Völkernschaften [pt. 2]. *Globus*, v. 84, p. 156-159.
- Gentz, P. [Oberleut.] 1903. Einige Beiträgen zur Kenntnis der südwestafrikanischen Völkernschaften [pt. 1]. *Globus*, v. 83, p. 297-301.
- Gentz, P. [Oberleut.] 1904. Einige Beiträgen zur Kenntnis der südwestafrikanischen Völkernschaften [pt. 3]. *Globus*, v. 85, p. 80-82.
- Gérard, Albert S. 1971. *Four African literatures: Xhosa, Sotho, Zulu and Amharic*. Berkeley & Los Angeles: Univ. of California Press.
- Gérard, Albert S. 1971. *Four African literatures: Xhosa, Sesotho, Zulu and Amharic*. Berkeley: Univ. of California Press. Pp xiv, 458. ISBN-10 0-520-01788-9.
- Gérard, Albert S. 1972. *Towards a history of South African literatures*. Commonwealth literature and the world. Brussels: Didier.
- Gérard, Albert S. 1976. Structure and value in three Swahili epics. *Research in African literatures*, v. 7, 1, p. 7-22.
- Gérard, Albert S. 1981. *Africa language literatures: an introduction to the literary history of sub-Saharan Africa*. London & Washington DC: Longman; Three Continents Press.
- Not sure what languages are dealt with. Swahili, at least.
- Gerard, J. 1956. Les grands initiations chez les Bakumu du nord-est et populations avoisinantes. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 10, 1, p. 87-94.
- Gerhardt, Ludwig. 1994. Swahili-Sprachgeschichte. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*, p. 25-39. Ed. by Gudrun Miede & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Gerlach, Luther P. 1960. The social organization of the Digo of Kenya. PhD thesis. Univ. of London. Pp 444.
- "Gerlach worked in and around Lungalunga, the Kenyan border town, and so his thesis is also the most relevant to the ethnography of the Digo in northern Tanzania" (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).
- Gerlach, Luther P. 1963. Traders on bicycle: a study of entrepreneurship and culture change among the Digo and Duruma of Kenya. *Sociologus*, neue Folge, v. 13, p. 32-49.
- Germond, Robert C. 1967. *Chronicles of Basutoland*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp 583.
- "Letters of the early French Protestant missionaries in Basutoland, written between 1830-1902 and translated by Germond. Gives a very good impression of Basuto history" (Antro-Books, Leiden, catalogue no 1, entry 17).
- Gertz, Cherry. 1984. East and Central Africa. In: *The Cambridge history of Africa, 8: from c.1940 to c.1975*, p. 383-457. Ed. by Michael Crowder. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Geschiere, Peter. 1980. Child-witches against the authority of their elders: anthropology and history in the analysis of witchcraft beliefs of the Maka, southeast Cameroon. In: *Man, meaning and history: essays in honour of H.G. Schulte Noordholt*. Ed. by R. Schefold, J.W. Schoorland & J. Tennekes. Verh. van het Koninklijk Inst. voor Taal-, Land- en Volkerkunde. The Hague: Martinus Nijhoff.
- Geschiere, Peter. 1993. Chiefs and colonial rule in Cameroon: inventing chieftaincy, French and British style. *Africa*, v. 63, 2, p. 151-175.
- Geurts, L. 1949. Etude démographique des populations Baluba du territoire de Lusambo. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 3, 10, p. (?).
- Geurts, L. 1949. Etude démographique des populations Batétéla du territoire de Lusambo. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 3, 9, p. (?).
- Geurts, L. 1950. Etude démographique des populations Bakwa Mputu du territoire de Lusambo. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 4, 1, p. (?).
- Gevrey, [?]. 1870. *Essai sur les Comores*. Pondichéry (India?). Pp 213.
- Pondicherry in India? Details wanting.

- Gewald, Jan-Bart. 1995. Untapped sources: slave exports from southern and central Namibia up to c.1850. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 417-435. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/4822](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/4822)
- Gewald, Jan-Bart. 1996. *Towards redemption: a socio-political history of the Herero of Namibia between 1890 and 1923*. CNWS (Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies) publ., #47. Leiden. Pp 400. ISBN-10 90-73782-68-6.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Leiden, 1996.
- Peripherals: Tilman Dederding, *South African historical journal*, v. 35 (1996), p. 240-243.
- Gewald, Jan-Bart. 1999. *Herero heroes: a socio-political history of the Herero of Namibia, 1890-1923*. Oxford: James Currey. Pp x, 310. ISBN-10 0-8214-1245-0.
- Revision of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Leiden, 1996.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/4824](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/4824)
- Peripherals: Marion Wallace, *H-Net book reviews* (online), April 2001.
- Gewald, Jan-Bart. 2000. Colonization, genocide and resurgence: the Herero of Namibia 1890-1933. In: *People, cattle, and land: transformations of a pastoral society in southwestern Africa*, p. 187-226. Ed. by Michael Bollig & Jan-Bart Gewald. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/4830](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/4830)
- Gewald, Jan-Bart. 2002. Missionaries, Hereros, and motorcars: mobility and the impact of motor vehicles in Namibia before 1940. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 35, 2/3, p. 257-285.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/4837](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/4837)
- Gewald, Jan-Bart. 2002. "I was afraid of Samuel, therefore I came to Sekgoma": Herero refugees and patronage politics in Ngamiland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1890-1914. *Journal of African history*, v. 43, 2, p. 211-234.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/4840](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/4840)
- Gewald, Jan-Bart. 2003. Near death in the streets of Karibib: famine, migrant labour and the coming of Ovambo to central Namibia. *Journal of African history*, v. 44, 2, p. 211-239.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/4847](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/4847)
- Gewald, Jan-Bart. 2004. Imperial Germany and the Herero of southern Africa: genocide and the quest of recompense. In: *Genocide, war crimes and the West: history and complicity*, p. 59-77. Ed. by Adam Jones. London: Zed Books.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/4853](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/4853)
- Gewald, Jan-Bart. 2004. The Herero genocide: German unity, settlers, soldiers, and ideas. In: *Die (koloniale) Begegnung: AfrikanerInnen in Deutschland (1880-1945), Deutsche in Afrika (1880-1918)*, p. 109-127. Ed. by Marianne Bechhaus-Gerst & Reinhardt Klein-Arendt. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/4844](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/4844)
- Ghormley, Newton Baxter. 1920. *The land of the heart of Livingstone, or, The genius of the Bantu: a study of the Bantu tribes of Africa (100,000,000 souls) with special reference to the agencies which contribute to their civilization*. Self-published. Pp 176.
- Is this about Zulus only?
- Gibbons, Alfred St. Hill. 1897. A journey in the Marotse and Mashikolumbe countries. *The geographical journal*, v. 9, 2, p. 121-143.
- Peripherals: Percy C. Reid, "The régime of the Okavango River", *The geographical journal*, v. 15 (1900), p. 186-187.
- Gibbons, Alfred St. Hill. 1898. *Exploration and hunting in Central Africa, 1895-96*. London: Methuen & Co. Pp xi, 408.
- Peripherals: Edward Heawood, "African books 1897-98", *The geographical journal*, v. 12 (1898), p. 300-306.
- Gibbons, Alfred St. Hill. 1901. Explorations in Marotse and neighbouring regions. *The geographical journal*, v. 17, 2, p. 106-134, map.
- With a long commentary by F.C. Quicke (p. 129-133) followed by additional comments (p. 133-134) on both Gibbon's and Quicke's papers by E.G. Ravenstein and J.W. Gregory.
- Peripherals: F.C. Quicke, "Supplementary journeys", *The geographical journal*, v. 17 (1901), p. 129-133.
- Gibbons, Alfred St. Hill. 1904. *Africa from south to north through Marotse and*, 2 vols. London & New York: Lane & Bodley Head.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4 (1904/05), p. 245-247.
- Gibbs jnr, James L. (Ed.) 1965. *Peoples of Africa*. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston. Pp xiv, 594.
- Treats fifteen African societies: Kpelle, Ganda, Afikpo Ibo, Tiriki, Jie, Tiv, Yoruba, Swazi, Fulani, Somali, 'Kung, Mbuti pygmies, Suku (Alur?), Ruanda, and others.
- Gibson, Gordon D. 1952. The social organization of the South Western Bantu. PhD thesis. Univ. of Chicago.
- Gibson, Gordon D. 1956. Double descent and its correlates among the Herero of Ngamiland. *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 58, 1, p. 109-139.
- Gibson, Gordon D. 1962. Bridewealth and other forms of exchange among the Herero. In: *Markets in Africa*, p. 617-639. Ed. by Paul Bohannan & George Dalton. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Press.
- Gibson, J.Y. 1903. *The story of the Zulus*. London: Simpkin.
- Giesekke, E.D. 1930/31. Wahrsageri bei den Venda. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 21, p. 257-310.
- Gildenhuys, J.G. 1973. 'n Kritiese ontleding van die aard en ontwikkeling van die novelle in Suid-Sotho. Proefskrif. Bloemfontein: Univ. van die Oranje-Vrystaat (UOVS).
- Giles, L.L. 1987. Possession cult on the Swahili coast: a re-examination of theories of marginality. *Africa*, v. 57, 2, p. 234-258.
- Giles, L.L. 1989. Spirit possession on the Swahili coast: peripheral cults or primary texts? PhD thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin.
- Giles, L.L. 1989. The dialectic of spirit production: a cross-cultural dialogue. *Mankind quarterly*, v. 29, 3, p. 243-265.
- Giles, L.L. 1995. Sociocultural change and spirit possession on the Swahili coast of East Africa. *Anthropological quarterly*, v. 68, 2, p. 89-106.
- Gillet, Simon. 1970. Notes on the settlement in the Ghanzi district. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 2, p. 52-55.
- Gillette, Cynthia. 1978. A test of the concept of backwardness: a case study of Digo society in Kenya. PhD thesis. Ithaca NY: Cornell Univ. Pp 315.
- Gillis, D. Hugh. 1999. *The Kingdom of Swaziland: studies in political history*. Contributions in comparative colonial studies, #37. Westport CN: Greenwood Press. Pp xv, 204. ISBN-10 0-313-30670-2.
- Gillmore, Parker. 1878. *The great thirst land: a ride through Natal, Orange Free State, Transvaal and Kalahari Desert*. London: Cassell, Petter & Galpin.
- The third edition was retitled *The land of the Boer*.
- Gillmore, Parker. 1881. *The land of the Boer: adventures in Natal, the Transvaal, Basutoland, and Zululand*. London & New York: Cassell, Petter & Galpin. Pp xviii, 466.
- This is a retitled third edition of *The great thirst land*.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/landofboeroradve00gilliala](http://www.archive.org/details/landofboeroradve00gilliala)
- Gillot, Marie. 1979. Socialisation des jeunes enfants Vili du Gabon. Mémoire de maîtrise en arts. Québec: Univ. Laval.
- Which Vili?
- Girenko, Nikolai Mikhailovich. 1976/77. The ethnolinguistic situation in Zanzibar. *Soviet anthropology and archaeology: selected articles from Soviet journals in English translation*, v. 15, p. 61-78.
- Girenko, Nikolai Mikhailovich. 1977. Tendentsii etniceskogo pazvitiya v Unjamvezi v XIX-XX vv = Ethnic development trends in Unyamwezi in XIX-XX centuries. In: *Emiceskaja istorija Afriki*. Ed. by Dmitry Alekseevich Oldergoge. Moskva: Nauka.
- Girenko, Nikolai Mikhailovich. 1984. ... = Cultures of East Africa in the process of structural transformation: XIX-XX centuries. *Sovietskaya etnografiya* (Moskva), v. 2, p. (?).
- Title wanting. Later translated into English (Girenko 1993).
- Girenko, Nikolai Mikhailovich. 1993. Cultures of East Africa in the process of structural transformation: XIX-XX centuries [translated from Russian by Valentin Vydrin and Glyn Barrat]. *St. Petersburg journal of African studies*, v. 1, p. 83-96.
- Originally published in Russian in 1984.
- Glassman, Jonathon Philip. 1988. Social rebellion and Swahili culture: the response to German conquest of the northern Mrima, 1880-1890. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp viii, 682.
- Glassman, Jonathon Philip. 1991. The bondsman's new clothes: the contradictory consciousness of slave resistance on the Swahili coast. *Journal of African history*, v. 32, 2, p. 277-312.
- Glassman, Jonathon Philip. 1994. *Feasts and riot: revelry, rebellion, and popular consciousness on the Swahili coast, 1856-1888*. Portsmouth NH & London: Heinemann; James Currey. Pp xvii, 293. ISBN-10 0-435-08956-0, 0-435-08958-7, 0-85255-617-9, 0-85255-667-5.
- Peripherals: F. Cooper, *Journal of social history*, v. 29 (1996), p. 1006-1008.
- Glauning, Hans. 1897/98. Uhehe. *Verh. der Deutsche Kolonial-Gesellschaft*, v. 13, p. 237-244.

- Glave, Edward James. 1891. Fetishism in Congo land. *The century: illustrated monthly magazine*, v. 41, 6, p. 825-837.  
URL: [cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/cent.html](http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/cent.html)
- Glazier, Jack. 1972. Conflict and conciliation among the Mbeere of Kenya. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Berkeley. Pp xi, 313.
- Gleeson, Ian. 1994. *The unknown force: Black, Coloured and Indian soldiers through two world wars*. Rivonia (South Africa): Ashanti Publ. Pp xi, 278. ISBN-10 1-874800-56-1.
- Glennie, Robert. 1925. *The Congo and its people: a handbook*. London: Carey Press. Pp 89.
- Glickman, Maurice. 1988. Thoughts on certain relationships between gender, kinship and development among the Tswana of Botswana. *African studies*, v. 47, 2, p. 81-87.
- Gluckman, Max. 1934. The realm of the supernatural among the south-eastern Bantu: a study of the practical working of religions and magic. BA Honours thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand. Pp 338.  
Discusses Xhosa, Zulu and Tonga.
- Gluckman, Max. 1935. Zulu women in hoe culture ritual. *Bantu studies*, v. 9, p. (?)
- Gluckman, Max. 1940. Analysis of a social situation in modern Zululand. *Bantu studies*, v. 14, p. (?)
- Gluckman, Max. 1940. The kingdom of the Zulu of southeast Africa. In: *African political systems*. Ed. by Meyer Fortes & Edward Evan Evans-Pritchard. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IALC).
- Gluckman, Max. 1942. Some processes of social change illustrated from Zululand. *African studies*, v. 1, 4, p. 243-260.
- Gluckman, Max. 1943. *Administrative organization of the Barotse Native Authorities, with a plan for re-forming them*, 2 parts. Comm. from the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst., #1. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia).
- Gluckman, Max. 1943. *Essays on Lozi land and royal property*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #10. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia): Rhodes-Livingstone Inst. Pp 99.
- Gluckman, Max. 1950. Kinship and marriage among the Lozi of Northern Rhodesia and the Zulu of Natal. In: *African systems of kinship and marriage*, p. 166-206. Ed. by Alfred Reginald Radcliffe-Brown & Daryll Forde. London, New York & Toronto: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Gluckman, Max. 1951. The Lozi of Barotseland in north-western Rhodesia. In: *Seven tribes of British Central Africa*, p. 1-93. Ed. by Elizabeth Colson & Max Gluckman. London: Oxford Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.
- Gluckman, Max. 1954. Succession and civil war among the Bemba. an exercise in anthropological theory. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 16, p. 6-26.
- Gluckman, Max. 1955. *The judicial process among the Barotse of Northern Rhodesia*. Manchester Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst. Pp 386.
- Gluckman, Max. 1955. The reasonable man in Barotse law [pt. 1-2]. *Journal of African administration*, v. 7, p. 51-55, 127-131.
- Gluckman, Max. 1956. Social anthropology in Central Africa. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 20, p. 1-27.
- Gluckman, Max. 1956. The reasonable man in Barotse law [pt. 3-4]. *Journal of African administration*, v. 8, p. 101-105, 151-156.
- Gluckman, Max. 1960. The rise of the Zulu empire. *Scientific American*, v. 202, 4, p. 157-167.
- Gluckman, Max. 1965. *The ideas in Barotse jurisprudence*. Storrs lecture series. New Haven CN: Yale Univ. Press. Pp xix, 299.
- Gluckman, Max. 1974. The individual in a social framework: the rise of King Shaka of Zululand. *Journal of African studies*, v. 1, 2, p. 113-144.
- Godée-Molsbergen, Everhardus Cornelis. (Ed.) 1916. *Reizen in Zuid-Afrika in de hollandse tijd, 2: tochten naar het noorden 1686-1806*. Werken uitgegeven door de Linschoten-Vereeniging, #12. 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff.
- Godée-Molsbergen, Everhardus Cornelis. (Ed.) 1916. *Reizen in Zuid-Afrika in de hollandse tijd, 1: tochten naar het noorden 1652-1686*. Werken uitgegeven door de Linschoten-Vereeniging, #11. 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff.
- Godée-Molsbergen, Everhardus Cornelis. (Ed.) 1922. *Reizen in Zuid-Afrika in de hollandse tijd, 3: tochten langs de Z.O.-kust en naar het oosten 1670-1752*. Werken uitgegeven door de Linschoten-Vereeniging, #20. 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff.
- Godée-Molsbergen, Everhardus Cornelis. (Ed.) 1932. *Reizen in Zuid-Afrika in de hollandse tijd, 4: tochten in het Kafferland 1776-1805*. Werken uitgegeven door de Linschoten-Vereeniging, #36. 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff.
- Godfrey, R. 1934. Reverend John Bennie, the father of Kafir literature. *Bantu studies*, v. 8, p. 123-134.
- Godiner, E.S. 1973. ... = On the charecter of the community in Buganda in the mid-nineteenth century. In: *Osnovnye problemy afrikanistiki: etnografija, istorija, filologija (k 70-letiju clena-korrespondenta AN SSSR D.A. OI' derogge)*. Ed. by Ju.V. Bromlej. Moskva: Nauka.  
Title wanting. In Russian.
- Godlonton, Robert. 1835/36. *Introductory remarks to a narrative of the irruption of the Kaffir hordes into the eastern province of the Cape of Good hope, A.D. 1834-35*, 3 parts. Graham's Town: Meurant & Godlonton. Pp 270.  
Reprinted 1965 as *A narrative of the irruption...* by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea, #11).
- Godlonton, Robert. 1851/52. *A narrative of the Kaffir War of 1850-1851*, 4 parts. London: Pelham Richardson. Pp 310.  
Reprinted 1961 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea, #2).
- Goemaere, Alphonse. 1988. *Notes sur l'histoire, la religion, les institutions sociales et la jurisprudence chez les ndengese et les ohendo*. Traduit du néerlandais par Jean van Zeeland. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #98. Bandundu. Pp 139.
- Goemaere, Alphonse. 1989. *Donne-moi ton beau vêtement! Littérature orale et notes sur l'histoire des ndengese*. Traduit du néerlandais par Jean van Zeeland. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #102. Bandundu. Pp 113.
- Goethem, E. van. 1942. Proverbes judiciaires des mongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 1-8.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Goethem, E. van. 1950. Le dieu des Nkundo. *Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 1-6, 41-48.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Göhring, Heinz. 1970. *BaLuba: Studien zur Selbstordnung und Herrschaftsstruktur der baLuba*. Studia ethnologica, #1. Meisenheim-am-Glan (Deutschland): Anton Hain Verlag. Pp x, 254.
- Goiran, Joseph Jean Auguste Henri. 1931. *Une action créatrice de la mission protestante française au sud de l'Afrique*. Paris: Ed. "Je Sers". Pp 277.
- Goldschmidt, M. 1899. Märchen und Erzählungen der Suaheli in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Globus*, v. 76, 10, p. 160-162.
- Goldthorpe, J.E.; Wilson, Fergus Brunswick. 1960. *Tribal maps of East Africa and Zanzibar*. East African studies, #13. Kampala: East African Inst. of Social Research (EAISR).  
Peripherals: G.W.B. Huntingford, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 619-620.
- Gollnhofer, Otto. 1968. Bokudu ethno-histoire ghetsogho: essai sur l'histoire générale de la tribu d'après la tradition orale. Mémoire. Ecole Pratique des Hautes Etudes (EPHE), Univ. Paris-Sorbonne (Paris 4).
- Gollnhofer, Otto. 1971. *Bokudu ethno-histoire ghetsogho: essai sur l'histoire générale de la tribu d'après la tradition orale*. Paris: Inst. d'Ethnologie, Musée de l'Homme.  
Publication of the author's 'mémoire', Univ. Paris-Sorbonne (Paris 4), 1968.
- Gollnhofer, Otto; Sallée, Pierre; Sillans, Roger. 1975. *Art et artisanat isogho*. Travaux et documents de l'ORSTOM (Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer), #42. Paris. Pp 126. ISBN-10 2-7099-0363-6.
- Gollnhofer, Otto; Sillans, Roger. 1997. *La mémoire d'un peuple: ethno-histoire des mitsogho, ethnologie du Gabon central*. Paris & Dakar: Présence Africaine. Pp 244. ISBN-10 2-7087-0640-3.
- Gomm, R. 1972. Harlots and bachelors: marital instability among the coastal Digo of Kenya. *Man*, new series, v. 7, 1, p. 95-113.
- Gonzales, Rhonda Marie. 2002. Continuity and change: thought, belief, and practice in the history of the Ruvu peoples of Central East Tanzania, c.200 BC to AD 1800. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 236.  
Reconstructs the early history of the Doe, Gogo, Kagulu, Kami, Kwere, Kutu, Lugulu, Sagala, Vidunda, and Zalamo.
- Good, Charles M.; Kimani, V.; Lawry, J.M. 1980. Gukunura mundu mugo: the initiation of a Kikuyu medicine man. *Anthropos*, v. 75, 1/2, p. 87-116.
- Goodfellow, D.M. 1932. Culture contact between Bantu and European in South East Africa as illustrated by the life of Sir Theophilus Shepstone. PhD thesis. Dept. of Anthropology, London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE).
- Goold-Adams, Hamilton. 1915. *A narrative of personal travels and experiences*. Brisbane (Australia): Royal Geographical Soc. of Australasia.
- Gordon, Robert James. 1977. Variations in migration rates: the Ovambo case. *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 3, 3, p. 261-294.



- Gordon, Robert James. 1993. The impact of the second world war on Namibia. *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 19, 1, p. 147-165.
- Görög-Karady, Veronika. 1968. L'origine de l'inégalité des races: étude de trentesept contes africains. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 8, 30, p. 290-302.  
Discusses folk-tales from various parts of Africa. Reproduces, for instance, Kagulu stories in French.  
URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1968\\_num\\_8\\_30](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1968_num_8_30)
- Gossiaux, P. 1974. Recherches sur l'art bembé. *Arts d'Afrique noire: arts premiers*, v. 11, p. 26-40.
- Gotthardt, Josef [Bischof]. 1933. *Auf zum Okavango*. 3. Ausgabe. Hünfeld (Deutschland): Oblaten der Unbefleckten Maria.  
Unsure what this contains.
- Gottschling, E. 1905. The Bawenda. *Journal of the South African Ass. for the Advancement of Science*, v. 3, p. 195-221.
- Gottschling, E. 1905. The Bawenda: a sketch of their history and customs. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 35, p. 365-386.
- Gouldsbury, Cullen. 1915. Notes on the customary law of the Awemba and kindred tribes, 1: the law of torts, the law of crimes. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 15, 57, p. 36-53.
- Gouldsbury, Cullen. 1916. Notes on the customary law of the Awemba and kindred tribes, 2: the law of personal relations and the law of contract. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 15, 58, p. 157-183.
- Gouldsbury, Cullen; Sheane, Hubert. 1911. *The great plateau of Northern Rhodesia: being some impressions of the Tanganyika Plateau*. London: Edward Arnold. Pp xxiii, 360.
- Gower, Rebecca H. 1958. Ukutu in the nineteenth century. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 51, p. 206-215.
- Gower, Rebecca H.; Salm, Steven J.; Falola, Toyin. 1996. Swahili women since the nineteenth century: theoretical and empirical considerations on gender and identity constructions. *Africa today*, v. 43, 3, p. 251-268.
- Gowlett, Derek F. 1966. Some Lozi riddles and tongue-twisters annotated and analysed. *African studies*, v. 25, 3, p. 139-158.
- Gowlett, Derek F. 1971. A selection of Lozi folktales and riddles. *African studies*, v. 30, p. 15-33, 91-115.
- Gowlett, Derek F. 1975. Common Bantu riddles. *African studies*, v. 34, 2, p. 79-146.
- Gowlett, Derek F. 1979. A structural typology for Bantu riddles. *African studies*, v. 38, 1, p. 47-65.
- Gowlett, Derek F. 1989. The parentage and development of Lozi. *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 11, p. 127-149.
- Gräbner, Werner. 1994. Mambo: moderne Texte und rezente Sprachentwicklung in Dar es Salaam. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*, p. 263-277. Ed. by Gudrun Miede & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Graham, James Douglas. 1968. Changing patterns of wage labor in Tanzania: a history of the relations between African labor and European capitalism in Njombe District, 1931-1961. PhD thesis. Evanston: Northwestern Univ.  
Includes "good background information" on the Bena (Walsh 2002, p. c).
- Grandjean, Arthur. 1899. L'invasion des zoulou. *Bull. de la Soc. Neuchâtoise de Géographie*, v. 10, p. 63-92.
- Grandjean, Arthur. 1917. *La mission romande, ses racines dans le sol suisse romande: son épanouissement dans la race Thonga*. Lausanne: Impr. Georges Bridel.
- Grandjean, Arthur. 1921. *La race Thonga et la Suisse Romande*. Lausanne: Impr. Georges Bridel.
- Grant, C.H.B. 1925. Uha in Tanganyika Territory. *The geographical journal*, v. 66, p. 411-422.
- Grant, E.W. 1928. The *Izibongo* of the Zulu chiefs. *Bantu studies*, v. 3, 2, p. 201-244.  
The date and issue no could be wrong.
- Grant, James Augustus. 1864. On the native tribes visited by Captains Speke and Grant in Equatorial Africa. *Transactions of the Ethnological Soc. of London*, new series, v. 3, p. 83-92.
- Grant, Sandy. 1971. Church and Chief in the colonial era: a local study. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 3, p. 59ff.  
Peripherals: W.L. Maree, "A reply", *Botswana notes and records*, v. 4 (1972), p. 273ff.
- Grant, William. 1905. Magato and his tribe. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 35, p. 266-270.  
Magato was a Venda king/chief.
- Gray, Ernest. 1939. Some riddles of the Nyanja people. *Bantu studies*, v. 13, 4, p. 251-298.
- Gray, Ernest. 1944. Some proverbs of the Nyanja people. *African studies*, v. 3, 3, p. 101-128.
- Gray, J.M. 1935. The riddle of Biggo. *The Uganda journal*, v. 2, 5, p. 226-233.
- Gray, John Milner. 1947. Rezendé's description of East Africa in 1634. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 23, p. 2-29.
- Gray, John Milner. 1950. Portuguese records relating to the WaSegeju. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 29, p. 85-97.
- Gray, John Milner. 1951. A history of Kilwa [pt. 1]. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 31, p. 1-24.
- Gray, John Milner. 1952. A history of Kilwa [pt. 2]. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 32, p. 11-37.
- Gray, John Milner. 1953. Toro in 1897. *The Uganda journal*, v. 17, 1, p. (?).
- Gray, John Milner. 1954. The Wadebuli and the Wadiba. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 36, p. 22-43.
- Gray, John Milner. 1957. *The British in Mombasa 1824-1826*. London: Macmillan.
- Gray, John Milner. 1957. Exorcising demons on the Swahili coast. *Tomorrow: world digest of psychical research and occult studies*, v. 5, p. 43-48.
- Gray, John Milner. 1959. Zanzibar local histories [pt. 1]. *Swahili*, v. 30, p. 24-50.
- Gray, John Milner. 1960. Zanzibar local histories [pt. 2]. *Swahili*, v. 31, p. 111-139.
- Gray, John Milner. 1962. *History of Zanzibar, from the middle ages to 1856*. London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 314.
- Gray, John Milner. 1963. Zanzibar and the coastal belt, 1840-1884. In: *The Oxford history of East Africa*, v. 1, p. 212-251. Ed. by Roland Anthony Oliver & Gervase Mathew. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Gray, John Milner. 1977. The Hadimu and Tumbatu of Zanzibar. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 81/82, p. 135-153.
- Gray, M.S.G. 1946. The story of the crossing of Lake Jipe. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 22, p. 87-88.  
Contains an Asu story translated into English; original language version not included.
- Gray, N. 1972. *Acceptance of land adjudication among the Digo*. Discussion papers from the Inst. of African Studies (IAS), #37. Univ. of Nairobi.
- Gray, Richard. 1960. *The two nations: aspects of the development of race relations in the Rhodesias and Nyasaland*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; Inst. of Race Relations. Pp xvii, 373.  
Peripherals: J.D.F[age]. "Rich and poor in central Africa", *Journal of African history*, v. 2 (1961), p. 164-166.
- Gray, Robert F. 1953. Positional succession among the Wambugwe. *Africa*, v. 23, p. 233-243.
- Gray, Robert F. 1955. The Mbugwe tribe: origin and development. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 38, p. 39-50.
- Gray, Robert F. 1958. The Sonjo: an irrigation-based society in East Africa. PhD thesis. Univ. of Chicago.
- Gray, Robert F. 1963. *The Sonjo of Tanganyika: an anthropological study of an irrigation-based society*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xiv, 181, 4 plates.  
Publication of the author's dissertation (The Sonjo: an irrigation-based society in East Africa), Univ. of Chicago, 1958.  
Peripherals: G.W.B. Huntingford, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 27 (1964), p. 209-210.
- Gray, Robert F. 1969. The shetani cult among the Segeju of Tanzania. In: *Spirit mediumship and society in Africa*, p. 171-178. Ed. by John F.M. Middleton & John H.M. Beattie. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Gray, Robert F.; Birmingham, David Bevis. 1970. *Pre-colonial African trade: essays on trade in central and eastern Africa before 1900*. London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp x, 308. ISBN-10 0-19-215639-X.  
Includes papers on, for instance, "The trade of Loango in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries" by Phyllis M. Martin (p. 138-161), and "Zambian trade with Zumbo in the eighteenth century" by N. Sutherland-Harris (p. 231-242).  
Peripherals: Melvin E. Page, *African studies review*, v. 13 (1970), p. 319-321.
- Green, Allen Johnson. 1986. A political economy of Moshi Town, 1920-1960. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 214.
- Green, Frederick. 1857. Narratives of an expedition to the north-west of Lake Ngami, extending to the capital of Debabe's territory via Souka River, hitherto an unexplored portion of Africa. *Eastern Province monthly magazine*, v. 1, p. 252-257, 316-323, 385-392, 533-543, 595-601, 661-669.

- Green, Frederick. 1860. Narrative of a journey to Ovamboland. *Cape monthly magazine*, v. 41, 7, p. 302-307, 353-362.
- Something's wrong with the reference details. There shouldn't be any v.41.
- Green, Frederick. 1867. Beyond the Okavango River. *Cape Argus*, 1876, p. 1-4.
- Unsure about the contents.
- Green, Frederick; Hahn smr, Carl Hugo; Rath, [Mr]. 1857/58. Account of an expedition from Damara Land to the Ovampo, in search of the river Cunene. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 2, 6, p. 350-353.
- Followed by "Remarks in response to the presentation..." by one James Macqueen (p. 353-354).
- Green, Maia. 1993. The construction of religion and the perpetuation of tradition among the Pogoro Catholic, southern Tanzania. PhD thesis. Dept. of Anthropology, London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE).
- Green, Maia. 2003. *Priests, witches and power: popular Christianity after mission in southern Tanzania*. Studies in social anthropology, #112. Cambridge Univ. Press. ISBN 978-0-521-62189-2, ISBN-10 0-521-62189-5.
- Green, Robert Jon. 1981. The development and application of a culture sensitive model for curriculum development in Nandi society. PhD thesis. Atlanta: Georgia State Univ. Pp 456.
- Greggio, G. 1931. Tra i Babunda nel Congo Belga. *La civiltà cattolica* (Roma), v. 82, 4, p. (?).
- Referred to by Felix (1987:108).
- Grégoire, Henri Baptiste. 1808. *De la littérature des nègres: recherches sur leurs facultés intellectuelles, leurs qualités morales, et leur littérature; suivie de notices sur la vie et les ouvrages des nègres qui se sont distingués dans les sciences, les lettres, et les arts*. Paris: Maradan. Pp xvi, 287.
- Grégoire, Henri Baptiste. 1810. *An enquiry concerning the intellectual and moral faculties, and literature of Negroes; followed with an account of the life and works of fifteen Negroes and Mulattoes distinguished in science, literature, and the arts*. Translated from the French by D.B. Warden. Brooklyn: Thomas Kirk. Pp viii, [9]-253.
- Reprinted 1967 by McGrath Publ. at College Park MD (ISBN-10 0-8434-0044-7).
- Grévisse, F. 1945. Les Basanga. *Lovania: revue universitaire catholique d'Afrique centrale*, v. 6, p. 16-29.
- Grévisse, F. 1956. Notes ethnographiques relatives à quelques populations autochtones du Haut-Katanga industriel [pt. 1]. *Bull. trimestriel du CEPSI (Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes)* (Elisabethville), v. 32, p. 65-207.
- Grévisse, F. 1956. Notes ethnographiques relatives à quelques populations autochtones du Haut-Katanga industriel [pt. 2]. *Bull. trimestriel du CEPSI (Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes)* (Elisabethville), v. 33, p. 68-148.
- Grévisse, F. 1956. Notes ethnographiques relatives à quelques populations autochtones du Haut-Katanga industriel [pt. 3]. *Bull. trimestriel du CEPSI (Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes)* (Elisabethville), v. 34, p. 54-133.
- Grévisse, F. 1956. Notes ethnographiques relatives à quelques populations autochtones du Haut-Katanga industriel [pt. 4]. *Bull. trimestriel du CEPSI (Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes)* (Elisabethville), v. 35, p. 73-132.
- Grévisse, F. 1957. Notes ethnographiques relatives à quelques populations autochtones du Haut-Katanga industriel [pt. 5]. *Bull. trimestriel du CEPSI (Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes)* (Elisabethville), v. 36, p. 86-138.
- Grévisse, F. 1957. Notes ethnographiques relatives à quelques populations autochtones du Haut-Katanga industriel [pt. 6]. *Bull. trimestriel du CEPSI (Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes)* (Elisabethville), v. 37, p. 54-113.
- Grévisse, F. 1957. Notes ethnographiques relatives à quelques populations autochtones du Haut-Katanga industriel [pt. 7]. *Bull. trimestriel du CEPSI (Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes)* (Elisabethville), v. 38, p. 111-172.
- Grévisse, F. 1957. Notes ethnographiques relatives à quelques populations autochtones du Haut-Katanga industriel [pt. 8]. *Bull. trimestriel du CEPSI (Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes)* (Elisabethville), v. 39, p. 47-130.
- Grévisse, F. 1958. Notes ethnographiques relatives à quelques populations autochtones du Haut-Katanga industriel [pt. 9]. *Problèmes sociaux congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 40, p. 57-79.
- Grévisse, F. 1958. Notes ethnographiques relatives à quelques populations autochtones du Haut-Katanga industriel [pt. 10]. *Problèmes sociaux congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 41, p. 25-68.
- Griesbach, Carl Ludolf. 1872. On the weapons and implements used by the Kaffir tribes and Bushmen of South Africa. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 1, appendix, p. cliv-clv (154-155).
- Griffith, A.W.M. 1936. Primitive education in Bukoba District. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 1, p. (?).
- Griffiths, J.B. 1935. Glimpses of a Nyika tribe (Waduruma). *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 65, p. 267-296.
- With notes on the Degere.
- Griffiths, J.E.S. 1936. The Aba-Ha of the Tanganyika Territory: some aspects of their tribal organizations and sleeping sickness concentrations. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 2, p. 72-76.
- Griffiths, J.E.S.; Darling, J.S. 1934. Snuff taking and the use of nose clips in Buha, Tanganyika Territory. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 34, p. 185-186 (art. 210).
- Grobler, Gerhardus M.M. 1979. Oor die interpretasie van spreekwoorde in Noord-Sotho. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 6, p. 1-25.
- Grobler, Gerhardus M.M.; Briers, E.E. (Ed.) 1993. *African literature: pilot bibliography of research in southern Africa 1908-1991*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp 166. ISBN-10 0-86981-802-3.
- Contains info on bibliographies, reviews, modern literature, traditional literature, and theses on Shona, Venda, Tswana, Northern Sotho, Southern Sotho, Xhosa, Zulu, Swati, Ndebele and Tsonga.
- Groenewald, H.C. 1990. Some notes on Ndebele *iibongo*, with reference to a performance by uSovetjeza. *South African journal of folklore studies*, v. 1, p. 26-39.
- Groenewald, H.C. 1990. Ubuciko bomlomo: verbal art (in print) in Zulu. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 288-295.
- Groenewald, H.C. 1996. The praises of Prince James Senzangakhoma Mahlangu: text in context. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 3, p. 73-79.
- Groenewald, H.C. 1998. Ndebele verbal art with special reference to praise poetry. DLitt et Phil thesis. Johannesburg: Rand Afrikaans Univ. (RAU).
- Groenewald, P.S. 1975. Karakters en karaktertekening in Noord-Sotho. *Limi*, new series, v. 3, 2, p. 48-61.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1976. Die ontwikkeling van die Noord-Sothoverhaalkuns. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 3, p. 1-12.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1977. Die betekenis van die moderne Noord-Sotholetterkunde. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 4, p. 1-18.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1979. 'n Oorsig oor die geskrewe Noord-Sothopoësie. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 6, p. 26-52.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1981. Noord-Sothodigbundels en werke waarin heelwat verse opgeneem is. *Studies in Bantoetale*, v. 8, p. 23-25.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1983. The literature in Northern Sotho: 1960-1982. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 3, 1, p. 1-23.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1984. Lys van literêre werke in Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, suppl. 1, p. 161ff.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1985. Tyd in die Noord-Sothoverhaalkuns. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 1, p. 4-12.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1988. Poësie in Noord-Sotho vanaf 1935. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 3, p. 81-87.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1988. Die Noord-Sothoverhaalkuns. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 4, p. 102-108.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1989. Versvorm: die prysdig in Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 3, p. 95-99.
- Groenewald, P.S. 1990. Verhaalkategorieë in Noord-Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 3, p. 93-97.
- Grogan, Ewart Stuart. 1900. *From the Cape to Cairo: the first traverse of Africa from south to north*. London: Hurst & Blackett. Pp xvi, 377.
- There are several contemporary editions and printings of this. Paginations vary slightly.
- Grogan, Ewart Stuart. 1900. Through Africa from the Cape to Cairo. *The geographical journal*, v. 16, 2, p. 164-184.
- Besides copious comments on "the quantity of game", rivers, vegetation, etc., there are also some sporadic ethnographic observations on the Wakunda, the Waruanda (i.e. Watusi, Wahuma, Wahutu), a brute leering from behind a banana palm, pygmies, the Waganda, the Balebaga, the Dinkas and the Nuers. Grogan's article is followed by comments by Major Wissmann (p. 183-184).
- Peripherals: Edward S. Grogan, "Mr Grogan's picture of Mount Ruwenzori", *The geographical journal*, v. 16 (1900), p. 693.
- Grogan, Ewart Stuart. 1902. *From the Cape to Cairo*. New edition. London: Nelson. Pp xix, 402.
- One of many contemporary "new" editions.

- Grohs, Elisabeth. 1980. *Kisazi: Reiferiten der Mädchen bei den Zigua und Ngulu, Ost-Tanzania*. Mainz: Afrika-Studien, #3. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 224. ISBN-10 3-496-00122-4.
- Peripherals: T.O. Beidelman, *Africa*, v. 51 (1981), p. 880-881.
- Grottanelli, Vinigi L. 1953. I Bantu del Giuba nella tradizioni dei Wazegua. *Geographica helvetica*, v. 8, p. 249-260.
- Discusses the Zegua of Somalia, assumed to be descendants of the Tanzanian Zigua.
- Grottanelli, Vinigi L. 1955. *Pescatori dell'Oceano Indiano: saggio etnologico preliminare sui Baguini, Bantu costieri dell'Oltregiuba*. Edito con il condorso della amministrazione fiduciaria italiana in Somalia e del Consiglio Nazionale dei Ricerche. Roma: Cremonese. Pp xxi, 409.
- Peripherals: G.W.B. Huntingford. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 19 (1957), p. 620-622.
- Grout, Lewis. 1862. *Zulu-land, or life among the Zulu-Kafirs of Natal and Zulu-land, South Africa*. London: Trübner & Co. Pp 351.
- An American edition appeared 1864, published by the Presbyterian Publication Committee at Philadelphia. It's identical or near-identical to the London edition. Reprinted 1970 by the African Publication Soc. in London.
- Peripherals: Anon., *New Englander and Yale review*, v. 24 (1865), p. 409-411; Anon., *The North American review* (Cedar Falls IO), v. 101 (1865), p. 274-276; Anon., *The old guard* (New York), v. 4 (1866), 53-56, 60.
- Grout, Lewis. 1883. The relations of the church to the colored race. *The American missionary*, v. 37, 10, p. 294-296.
- Simultaneously published in *New Englander and Yale review*, v. 42/177 (1883), p. 723-730.
- URL: [cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/amis.html](http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/amis.html)
- Grunderbeek, M.C. van; Roche, E.; Doutrelepon, H. 1982. L'âge du fer ancien au Rwanda et au Burundi: archéologie et environnements. *Journal des africanistes*, v. 52, 1/2, p. 1-58.
- Grundlingh, Albert. 1987. *Fighting their own war: South African Blacks and the first world war*. Johannesburg: Ravan Press. Pp x, 200. ISBN-10 0-86975-321-5.
- Grundlingh, Louis. 1986. The recruitment of South African Blacks for participation in the Second World War. In: *Africans and the Second World War*. Ed. by David Killingray & Richard Rathbone. New York.
- Grunne, Bernard de. 1980. La sculpture batabwa. Doctoraalscriptie. Louvain-la-Neuve: Univ. Catholique de Louvain (UCL).
- Guadagna, Florinda. 1999. Il fumetto swahili in Tanzania. *Afriche e orienti*, v. 3, p. (?).
- Guattini, Michele Angelo de; Carli, Dionigi de. 1674. *Viaggio del padre M.A. de Guattini da Reggio et del P. Dionigi de Carli da Piacenza capuccini, predicatori, et missionari apostolici nel Regno del Congo*. Bologna: Gioseffo Longhi. Pp 274.
- Travels to west-central Africa. Sometimes referred to with its half title, *Viaggio nel regno del Congo*. Several early Italian/Latin editions exist.
- Guattini, Michele Angelo de; Carli, Dionigi de. 1680. *Relation curieuse et nouvelle d'un voyage de Congo, 1666-67*. Lyon: Thomas Amaury.
- Early French translation.
- Guattini, Michele Angelo de; Carli, Dionigi de. 1732. *A curious and exact account of a voyage to Congo in the years 1666, and 1667*. Translated from the Italian. London: A. & J. Churchill.
- One of several early English translations.
- Guattini, Michele Angelo de; Carli, Dionigi de. 2006. *La mission au Kongo des pères Guattini et Dionigi Carli (1668)*. Traduit de l'italien par Alix du Cheyron d'Abzac. Paris: Chandeigne. Pp 301.
- Guenec-Copens, Françoise le. 1976. *Les femmes et le mariage dans l'Ile de Lamu (Kenya)*. Paris: Inst. d'Ethnologie, Musée de l'Homme.
- Guenec-Copens, Françoise le. 1980. *Wedding customs in Lamu*. Nairobi: The Lamu Soc.
- Guenec-Copens, Françoise le. 1981. Stratification sociale et division sexuelle dans la communauté swahili de Lamu. *L'ethnographie*, nouvelle série, v. 77, 85, p. 137-150.
- Guenec-Copens, Françoise le. 1983. *Les femmes voilées de Lamu (Kenya): variations culturelles et dynamiques sociales*. Paris: Ed. Recherches sur les Civilisations.
- Guenec-Copens, Françoise le. 1987. Le manyahuli grand-comorien: un système de transmission des biens peu orthodoxe en pays musulman. In: *Héritier en pays musulman, habus, lait vivant, manyahuli*, p. 256-268. Ed. by M. Gast. Marseilles: Centre Régional de Publication de CNRS (Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique).
- Guenec-Copens, Françoise le. 1987. L'instabilité conjugale et ses conséquences dans la société Swahili de Lamu (Kenya). In: *Transformations of African marriage*, p. 233-245. Ed. by David J. Parkin & David Nyamwaya. Manchester Univ. Press.
- Guenec-Copens, Françoise le; Caplan, Ann Patricia. (Ed.) 1991. *Les swahili entre Afrique et Arabie*. Paris: Ed. Karthala.
- Guernsey, A.H. 1868. Du Chaillu, gorillas, and cannibals. *Harper's new monthly magazine*, v. 36, 215, p. 582-594.
- Review of Chaillu's *Stories of the gorilla country, narrated for young people*, published 1867.
- URL: [cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/harp.html](http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/harp.html)
- Guernsey, A.H. 1869. Paul du Chaillu again. *Harper's new monthly magazine*, v. 38, 224, p. 164-175.
- Review of Chaillu's *Wild life under the equator*, published 1869.
- URL: [cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/harp.html](http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/harp.html)
- Guernsey, A.H. 1870. Paul du Chaillu once more. *Harper's new monthly magazine*, v. 40, 236, p. 201-203.
- Review of Chaillu's *Lost in the jungle*, published 1870.
- URL: [cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/harp.html](http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/harp.html)
- Guerra, Henrique. 1963. Língua-mãe: poetas angolanos. *Angola*, v. 31, 167, p. 51.
- Not sure what journal this is supposed to be.
- Guerreiro, Manuel Viegas. 1960. Ovakwankala (bochimanés) e Ovakwanyama (bantos): aspectos do seu convívio. *Garcia de orta*, v. 8, p. 529-534.
- Guerreiro, Manuel Viegas. 1961. Duas fábulas macondes. *Garcia de orta*, v. 9, 4, p. 677-690.
- Guerreiro, Manuel Viegas. 1963. Conto Maconde. *Bol. da Soc. de Estudos de Moçambique*, v. 32, 136, p. 15-19.
- Guerreiro, Manuel Viegas. 1974. *Novos contos macondes*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU). Pp 72.
- Texts in Portuguese and Makonde.
- Guest, Bill; Sellars, John. (Ed.) 1985. *Enterprise and exploitation in a Victorian colony: aspects of the economic and social history of Colonial Natal*. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal Press. Pp xiv, 362.
- Peripherals: Heather Hughes, *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 14 (1988), p. 494.
- Gueunier, Noël-Jacques. 1989. *Contes de la côte ouest de Madagascar*. Avec la collaboration de J.M. Katupha pour la texte en langue emakhuwa. Paris: Ed. Karthala. Pp 197.
- Guillan, M. Charles [Capt.] 1856. *Documents sur l'histoire, la géographie, et le commerce de l'Afrique orientale*, 3 vols. Paris: A. Bertrand.
- Guillaume, M. 1956. Note sur la chefferie dite de Mutombo-Mukulu. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 10, p. (?).
- Guille-Escuret, Georges. 1998. La révolution agricole des pygmées Aka: de la structure dans l'événement et réciproquement. *L'homme*, v. 38, 147, p. 105-126.
- Guillemé, Mathurin. 1891/92. Origine des wayovas d'après la croyance des indigènes. *Missions d'Afrique (d'Alger)*, v. (?), p. 119-125, 213-219.
- What or who are "Wayovas"?
- Guillemé, Mathurin. 1891/92. Etude sur le Marungu. *Missions d'Afrique (d'Alger)*, v. (?), p. 432-438.
- Guillemé, Mathurin. 1892. Près de Tanganyika: voyage d'exploration dans le Marungu. *Les missions catholiques*, v. 24, p. 201-204, 207-212, 225-227, 236-238.
- Guillemé, Mathurin. 1896. ... [Title wanting]. *Missioni cattoliche*, v. 24, p. (?).
- Italian version of "Près de Tanganyika: voyage d'exploration dans le Marungu" which had appeared 1892 in *Les missions catholiques*, v. 24 (cfr Hess & Cogér 1972:164).
- Guillemé, Mathurin. 1896. ... [Title wanting]. *Maandelijksche verslag der afrikaansche Missiën*, v. 17, p. (?).
- Dutch version of "Près de Tanganyika: voyage d'exploration dans le Marungu" which had appeared 1892 in *Les missions catholiques*, v. 24 (cfr Hess & Cogér 1972:164).
- Guilmin, Maurice. 1932. Proverbes des ngombe. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 13, p. 38-53.
- Guilmin, Maurice. 1933. Quelques proverbes des Bwaka expliqués par eux-mêmes. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 14, 2, p. (?).
- Guilmin, Maurice. 1945. La polygamie dans le Vicariat Apostolique de Lisala. *Aequatoria*, numéro spécial, v. 1 (spec. theme: "Polygamie"), p. 6-19.
- Mentions Ngbaka, Manza, Yakata, and other peoples.
- Gukalumuga, Gadoki a. 1972. Ndoki, la croyance en la magie et sorcellerie chez les Pende. Thèse. Kinshasa: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Gulbrandsen, Ørnulf. 1990. *To marry or not to marry: marital strategies and sexual relations in a Tswana society*. Univ. i Bergen.

- Gulbrandsen, Ørnulf. 1993. The rise of the north-western Tswana kingdoms: on the dynamics of interaction between internal relations and external forces. *Africa*, v. 63, 4, p. 550-582.
- Gulbrandsen, Ørnulf. 1993. Missionaries and northern Tswana rulers: who used whom. *Journal of religion in Africa*, v. 23, 1, p. 44-83.
- Gulliver, Pamela. 1959. A tribal map of Tanganyika. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 52, p. 61-74.
- Gulliver, Philip Hugh. (Ed.) 1969. *Tradition and transition in East Africa: studies of the tribal element in the modern era*. Berkeley & Los Angeles: Univ. of California Press.
- Gulliver, Philip Hugh. 1971. *Neighbours and networks: the idiom of kinship in social action among the Ndebele of Tanzania*. Berkeley: Univ. of California Press. Pp 366.
- Peripherals: Joseph T. Gallagher, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 5 (1972), p. 152-154.
- Guma, Samson Mbizo. 1965. Some aspects of circumcision in Basutoland. *African studies*, v. 24, 3/4, p. 241-250.
- Guma, Samson Mbizo. 1967. *The form, content and technique of traditional literature in Southern Sotho*. Hidding-Currie publ. of the Univ. of South Africa, #8. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 215.
- Guma, Samson Mbizo. 1968. South Sotho literature today. *Africa digest*, v. 15, p. 25-29.
- Gumba, E.; Kafuho, E. 1946. Two Lusoga fables. *The Uganda journal*, v. 10, 1, p. 17-24.
- Gump, James Oliver. 1980. Revitalization through expansion in southern Africa, c.1750-1840: a reappraisal of the "Mfecane". PhD thesis. Lincoln NE: Univ. of Nebraska. Pp 259.
- Gumprecht, Thaddäus Eduard. 1855. Zur Kunde von Süd-Afrika. *Zeits. für allgemeine Erdkunde*, v. 5, p. 200-236.
- Gunner, Elizabeth. 1984. Ukubonga nezibongo: Zulu praising and praises, 2 vols. PhD thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Gunner, Elizabeth. 1986. The word, the book and the Zulu church of Nazareth. In: *Oral tradition and literacy: changing visions of the world*, p. 179-188. Ed. by R.A. Whitaker & E.R. Sienaert. Durban: Oral Documentation and Research Centre, Univ. of Natal.
- Gunner, Elizabeth. 1995. Clashes of interest: gender, status and power in Zulu praise poetry. In: *Power, marginality and African oral literature*, p. 85-196. Ed. by Graham Furniss & Elizabeth Gunner. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Gunner, Elizabeth; Gwala, Mafika. 1991. *Musho! Zulu popular praises*. African historical sources, #3. East Lansing: Michigan State Univ. Pp 237. ISBN-10 0-87013-306-3.
- Reprinted 1994 by the Witwatersrand Univ. Press in Johannesburg (The African studies reprint series, #3; ISBN-10 1-86814-266-3).
- Gürich, Georg. 1891/92. *Deutsch Südwest-Afrika: Reisebilder und Skizzen aus den Jahren 1888 und 1889 mit einer Original-Routenkarte*. Mitt. der Geographischen Gesellschaft in Hamburg, Reihe H, #1. Hamburg. Pp viii, 216.
- Gusinde, Martin. 1949. *Die Twa-Pygmäen in Ruanda: Forschungsergebnisse im tropischen Afrika aus dem Jahre 1934*. St. Gabriel-Mödling: Miss.-Druckerei.
- Peripherals: R.A.M. Bergman, *Man*, v. 53 (1953), p. 150-160 (art. 246).
- Gusinde, Martin. 1954. Twins in South Africa. *Anthropos*, v. 49, 3/4, p. 685-687.
- Gussman, P. 1953. African life in an urban area: a study of the African population of Bulawayo, 2 parts. Roneoed. Bulawayo: Federation of African Welfare Societies.
- Gutkind, Peter C.W. 1963. *The royal capital of Buganda: a study of internal conflict and external ambiguity*. Publ. of the Hague Inst. of Social Studies, series maior, #12. The Hague: Mouton & Co. Pp xx, 330, 9 plates, 7 maps.
- Peripherals: Michael Banton, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 27 (1964), p. 677-678.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1905. Advent und Weihnacht der Wadschagga. *Nürnberger Missionsblatt*, v. 12, p. 92-93.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1906. Trauen- und Begräbnissitten der Wadschagga. *Globus*, v. 89, 13, p. 197-200.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1907. Fabelwesen in den Märchen der Wadschagga. *Globus*, v. 91, 15, p. 239-243.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1907. Die Frau bei den Wadschagga. *Globus*, v. 92, p. 1-4, 29-32, 49-51.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1907. Wahrsagen und Traumdeuten bei den Wadschagga. *Globus*, v. 92, 11, p. 165-167.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1907. Der Flucktopf und andere Fluchmittel der Wadschagga [pt. 1]. *Nürnberger Missionsblatt*, v. 5, p. 39-40.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1907. Der Flucktopf und andere Fluchmittel der Wadschagga [pt. 2]. *Nürnberger Missionsblatt*, v. 6, p. 47-48.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1908. Totemismus bei den Wadschagga. *Mitt. der Geographischen Gesellschaft für Thüringen*, v. 26, p. (?).
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1908. Fluch und Segen im Munde der Wadschagga. *Globus*, v. 93, 19, p. 298-302.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1908. Zeitrechnung bei den Wadschagga. *Globus*, v. 94, 13, p. 238-241.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1909. *Dichten und Denken der Wadschagganeger: Beiträge zur ostafrikanischen Volkskunde*. Leipzig: Evangelisch-Lutherische Mission.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1909. Kinderspiele bei den Wadschagga. *Globus*, v. 95, p. 286-289, 300-304.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1909. Die Opferstätten der Wadschagga. *Archiv für Religionswissenschaft*, v. 12, p. 83-100.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1909. Die Krankheitsnot und Krankheitshilfe am Kilimanjaro. *Die ärztliche Mission*, v. 4, p. 33-41.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1911. Zur Psychologie der Dschaggarätsels. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 43, 3/4, p. 522-540.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1911. Die Religion der Landschaft Moshi am Kilimandjaro. *Archiv für Religionswissenschaft*, v. 14, 1/2, p. 159-211.
- Not sure if the author is correct. Could be Johannes Raum.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1912. Der Schmied und seine Kunst in animistischen Denken. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 44, p. 81-93.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1912. Die gegenwärtige Lage der Dschaggamission. *Jahrbuch der sächsischen Missionskonferenz*, v. 25, p. 49-67.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1913. Feldbausitten und Wachtstumsbräuche bei den Wadschagga. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 45, p. 475-511.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1913. Neue Saatfelder Gottes am Kilimandjaro. *Die Ährenleserin für die evangelisch-lutherischen Mission zu Leipzig*, v. 2, p. 6-8.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1914. *Volksbuch der Wadschagga: Sagen, Märchen, Fabeln und Schwänke der Dschagganeger nacherzählt*. Leipzig: Evangelisch-Lutherische Mission. Pp 225.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1915. Einwurzelung von Sitte und Gebrauch in unseren afrikanischen Gemeinden. *Allgemeine Missions-Zeits.*, v. 42, p. 11-19, 40-47.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1924. Das Rechtsleben der Wadschagga im Spiegel ihrer Sprichwörter. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 14, 1, p. 44-68.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1926. *Das Recht der Dschagga*. Arbeiten zur Entwicklungspsychologie, #7. München: Verlagshandlung Oskar Beck. Pp 777.
- Peripherals: F.B. Steiner. "Chagga truth". *Africa*, v.24 (1954), p. 364-369.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1927. Grusslieder der Wadschagga. In: *Festschrift Meinhof*, p. 228-232. Glückstadt & Hamburg: J.J. Augustin.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1927/28. Lieder der Wadschagga. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 18, 3, p. 161-195.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1932/38. *Die stammeslehren der Dschagga*, 3 Bde. München: Verlagshandlung Oskar Beck.
- Peripherals: Otto Dempwolff, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 33 (1932/33), p. 311-314.
- Gutmann, Bruno. 1965. Chagga-folktale. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 64, p. 50-55.
- Guy, Jeff. 1975. The destruction of the Zulu kingdom: the civil war in Zululand, 1879-1884. PhD thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 372.
- Guy, Jeff. 1979. *The destruction of the Zulu kingdom: the civil war in Zululand, 1879-1884*. London: Longman. Pp xxii, 273. ISBN-10 0-582-64686-3.
- Publication (revised) of the author's dissertation, School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS), 1975. Reprinted more than once, e.g. 1994 by the Univ. of Natal Press in Pietermaritzburg (ISBN-10 0-86980-892-3).
- Peripherals: Charles Ballard, *Journal of Natal and Zulu history*, v. 4 (1981), p.(?).
- Guy, J.J. 1980. Ecological factors in the rise of Shaka and the Zulu kingdom. In: *Economy and society in pre-industrial South Africa*, p. 102-119. Ed. by Shula Marks & Anthony Atmore. Ravan Press.
- Guyer, Jane I. 1984. *Family and farm in southern Cameroon*. African research studies, #15. Boston Univ. Press; African Studies Center, Boston Univ. Pp xi, 154.
- Guyer, Jane I.; Eno-Belanga, Martin Samuel. 1995. Wealth in people as wealth in knowledge: accumulation and composition in equatorial Africa. *Journal of African history*, v. 36, 1, p. 91-120.

- Haarhoff, B.I. 1890. *Die Bantu-Stämme Süd-Afrikas: eine ethnologisch-mythologische Studie*. Leipzig: Verlag von Gustav Fod. Pp 126.
- Haarhoff, Dorian. 1991. *The wild South-West: frontier myths and metaphors in literature set in Namibia, 1760-1988*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- "One of the very few literary commentaries on the portrayal of Bushmen and other Namibians through time. Deals with a great variety of English, Afrikaans, and German works, including travelogue, fiction, and poetry. Amply endowed with quotations. A riveting read" (Barnard 1992:73).
- Haasbroek, F.T. 1988. Lys van literêre werke in Tswana tot ingang van 1988. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, suppl. 1, p. 58-70.
- Habiyakare. 1977. La présence et le lien vital aux sources de la sagesse rwandaise. Thèse de doctorat. Louvain-la-Neuve: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).
- Hadebe, S.B. 1967. A brief survey of Zulu riddles. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 4, p. 27-38.
- Hadebe, S.B. 1980. Structural and stylistic analysis of Zulu riddles. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, University of South Africa*, p. 56-76. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Hadumbavhinu, R. Leonard. 1968. *Waluguru na desturi zao = The Luguru and their traditions*. Dar es Salaam: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 65.
- Häfliger, P. Johannes. 1909. Fabeln der Matengo (Deutsch-Ostafrika). *Anthropos*, v. 3, p. 244-247.
- Hagendorens, J. 1970. La parenté, l'alliance, la succession chez les tetela. *Pastoralia: revista semestral del Centro Evangélico Latinoamericano de Estudios Pastorales* (San José CA), v. 4, 2, p. 102-106.
- Hagendorens, J. 1979. *Proverbes tetela*. Leuven. Pp 283.
- There may exist several proverb collections by Hagendorens. Details wanting.
- Hagolani, Elhanan. 1968. *Das Kulturmodell der Bantu-sprechenden Rindermaden Südwestafrikas*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag. Pp ix, 74. ISBN-10 3-87118-175-7.
- Publication of the author's Inaugural-Dissertation, Univ. of Cologne, 1968.
- Hahn, Emma Sarah. 1992. *The letters of Emma Sarah Hahn, pioneer missionary among the Herero*. With annotations and biographical notes by Peter Reiner; edited by Dorothy Guedes. Windhoek: Namibia Scientific Soc. Pp xi, 489. ISBN-10 99916-702-0-3.
- Ms Hahn worked in Namibia during the second half of the 19th century.
- Hahn jnr, Carl Hugo. 1927/28. Preliminary notes on certain customs of the Ovambo. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 3, p. (?).
- Hahn jnr, Carl Hugo. 1928. The Ovambo. In: *The native tribes of South West Africa*, p. 1-36. Ed. by Carl Hugo Hahn jnr, Louis Fourie & Hermann Heinrich Vedder. Cape Town: Cape Times Ltd; Administration of South West Africa.
- Hahn jnr, Carl Hugo; Fourie, Louis; Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. (Ed.) 1928. *The native tribes of South West Africa*. Cape Town: Cape Times Ltd; Administration of South West Africa. Pp 211.
- Reprinted 1966 by Frank Cass in London.
- Peripherals: I. S[chapera], *Man*, v. 29 (1929), p. 75-76 (art. 55).
- Hahn, Johannes Theophilus. 1869. Die Ovaherero. *Zeits. der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin*, v. 4, p. 226-258, 481-511.
- Not sure about the author. It could one of the other Hahns.
- Hahn snr, Carl Hugo. 1858. Reisetagebuch des Miss. Hugo Hahn (Fortsetzung). *Berichte der Rheinischen Miss.-Ges.*, 1858, p. 195-206.
- Not sure about the journal. Could be *Jahresbericht der Rheinischen Mission*.
- Hahn snr, Carl Hugo. 1860. Hererübersetzungen und wie es gegenwärtig bei den Herero aussieht. *Evangelisches Monatsblatt für Westfalen*, v. 17, p. (?).
- Hahn snr, Carl Hugo. 1868. Sagen und Märchen der Ova-Herero in Südafrika. *Globus*, v. 13, p. (?).
- Hahn snr, Carl Hugo. 1868. D'Otjembingue au Cunene. *Annales des voyages, de la géographie, de l'histoire et de l'archéologie*, v. 2, p. (?).
- Homburger (1925:168) supplements this reference with "rens. sur les Kwambi".
- Hahn snr, Carl Hugo. 1873. Missionar Hugo Hahn's Reise im Lande der Hereró und Bergdamara in Südwest-Afrika, 1871. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt über wichtige neue Erforschungen auf dem Gesamtgebiete der Geographie)*, v. 19, p. 95-101.
- Hahn snr, Carl Hugo. 1880. Tradition of the Bayeye. *Folk-lore journal* (Cape Town), v. 2, 2, p. 34-37.
- Hahn snr, Carl Hugo. 1961. Aus Alt-Südwestafrika: Tagebuchaufzeichnungen und Reisenotizen 1842/1843. *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender*, v. 32, p. 99-121.
- "Über Nama, Bergdama und Ovaherero" (Strohmeyer & Moritz 1975:11).
- Hahn snr, Carl Hugo. (Ed.) 1980. *Tagebuch Carl Hugo Hahn: Erkundungsreise ins Ovamboland, 1857*. Herausgegeben von Walter Moritz. Schwäbisch Gmünd (Deutschland): Lempp Verlag.
- Hahn snr, Carl Hugo. (Ed.) 1998. *Erkundungsreise ins Ovamboland, 1857: Tagebuch Carl Hugo Hahn*. 3. Auflage, herausgegeben von Walter Moritz. Aus alten Tagen in Südwest, #4. Werther (Deutschland): Selbstverlag. Pp 48.
- Håkansson, Thomas. 1988. *Bridewealth, women, and land: social change among the Gusii of Kenya*. Uppsala studies in cultural anthropology, #10. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell for Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis. Pp 237. ISBN-10 91-554-2190-3.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Uppsala Univ., 1987.
- Håland, Randi. 1994/95. Dakawa: an early iron age site in the Tanzanian hinterland. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 238-247.
- Halbing, P. Aug. 1906. Genealogie des Duala, Sohns des Mbêdi. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 9, p. 260-277.
- Halemba, Andrzej. 2005. *Mambwe folk-tales*, v. 1. Warsaw: Mamafrica. Pp 350. ISBN-10 83-7232-625-8.
- Halkin, Joseph. 1907. Quelques peuplades du district de l'Uele: monographies ethnographiques avec carte ethnographique, planches et photographies, fasc. 1. Liège. Pp 155.
- Deals mainly with the Ababua. The only "fasc." to be published.
- Peripherals: E. Torday, *Man*, v. 7 (1907), p. 173-176.
- Halkin, Joseph; Viaene, Ernest. 1911. *Les ababua (Congo Belge)*. Collection de monographies ethnographiques: sociologie descriptive, #7. Bruxelles: Libr. Albert de Wit pour l'Inst. International de Bibliographie. Pp xv, 616.
- Peripherals: Frederick Starr, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 13 (1911), p. 483-486.
- Hall, Martin. 1976. Dendroclimatology, rainfall and human adaptation in the later iron age of Natal and Zululand. *Annals of the Natal Museum*, v. 23, 3, p. 693-703.
- Hall, Martin. 1980. Enkwazini, an iron age site on the Zululand coast. *Annals of the Natal Museum*, v. 24, 1, p. 97-110.
- Hall, Martin. 1981. *Settlement patterns in the Iron Age of Zululand: an ecological interpretation*. Cambridge monographs in African archaeology, #5; British archaeological reports: international series, #119. Oxford. Pp 191. ISBN-10 0-86054-143-6.
- Hall, Martin. 1983. Tribes, traditions and numbers: the Americal model in southern African iron age ceramic studies. *South African archaeological bull.*, v. 38, p. (?).
- Hall, Martin. 1983. Early farming communities of southern Africa: a population discovered. *South African historical journal*, v. 15, p. 1-9.
- Hall, Martin. 1987. *The changing past: farmers, kings and traders in southern Africa, 200-1860*. Cape Town: David Philip Publ. Pp 161.
- Reprinted 1990 as *Farmers, kings and traders in southern Africa, 200-1860* by Univ. of Chicago Press.
- Hall, Margaret. 1990. The Mozambican national resistance movement (Renamo): a study in the destruction of an African country. *Africa*, v. 60, 1, p. 39-68.
- Hall, Martin; Vogel, J.C. 1978. Enkwazini: fourth-century iron age site on the Zululand coast. *South African journal of science*, v. 74, p. 70-71.
- Hall, Richard. 1967. *Great Zimbabwe of Mashonaland*. London: Longman.
- Hall, R. de Z. 1939. A bibliography of ethnological literature for Tanganyika Territory. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 7, p. 75-83.
- Hall, R. de Z. 1943. Nyakyusa law from court records. *African studies*, v. 2, 3, p. 153-161.
- Hall, R. de Z. 1945. Local migration in Tanganyika. *African studies*, v. 4, 2, p. 53-69.
- Hall, Richard N. 1905. The Great Zimbabwe. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4, 15, p. 295-300.
- Hall, Richard N. 1905. The Great Zimbabwe and other ancient ruins in Rhodesia. *The geographical journal*, v. 25, 4, p. 405-414.
- Hall, Richard N.; Neal, W.G. 1902. *The ancient ruins of Rhodesia*. London: Methuen & Co.
- Peripherals: Anon., *The geographical journal*, v. 19 (1902), p. 495-498.
- Hall, Simon. 1995. Archaeological indicators for stress in the western Transvaal region between the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 307-321. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.

- Hallowell, A. Irving. 1922. Two folk-tales from Nyasaland. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 35, 137, p. 216-218.
- Includes two Yao texts, with English translations.
- Hamandawana, H. 1983. Trade and politics among the Kalanga in the nineteenth century. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Hamberger, Alois. 1909. Religiösen Überlieferungen und Gebräuchen der Landschaft Mkulwe (Deutsch-Ostafrika). *Anthropos*, v. 4, p. 295-317.
- Hamberger, Alois. 1910. Nachtrag zu den religiösen Überlieferungen und Gebräuchen der Landschaft Mkulwe (Deutsch-Ostafrika). *Anthropos*, v. 5, p. 798-907.
- Hambly, Wilfrid Dyson. 1920. *The native races of East Africa*. Native races of the British Empire series, #3. London: Oxford Univ. Press (Humphrey Milford).
- Treats the Masai, Akikuyu, and Baganda.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/nativeracesofeast00hambrich](http://www.archive.org/details/nativeracesofeast00hambrich)
- Hambly, Wilfrid Dyson. 1931. *Serpent worship in Africa*. Fieldiana: anthropology, #21:1. Chicago: Field Museum of Natural History.
- Hambly, Wilfrid Dyson. 1934. *The Ovimbundu of Angola*. Publ. of the Field Museum of Natural History, #329. Chicago. Pp 362.
- Hamilton, Carolyn. (Ed.) 1995. *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press. Pp xvi, 493. ISBN-10 1-86814-252-3.
- Peripherals: Clifton Crais, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 31 (1998), p. 208-209.
- Hamilton, Carolyn. 1995. 'The character and objects of Chaka': a reconsideration of the making of Shaka as Mfecane motor. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 183-211. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- Hamilton, John Taylor. 1912. *Twenty years of pioneer missions in Nyasaland: a history of Moravian missions in German East Africa*. Bethlehem PA: Soc. for Propagating the Gospel. Pp 192.
- Hamilton, R.W. 1920. Land tenure among the Bantu Wanyika of East Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 20, p. 13-18.
- Hammar, J. 1907. *Babwende*. Stockholm.
- Hammond-Tooke, W. David. 1953. The function of annual first fruit ceremonies in Baca social structure. *African studies*, v. 12, 2, p. 75-87.
- Hammond-Tooke, W. David. 1955. The initiation of a Baca *isangoma* diviner. *African studies*, v. 14, 1, p. 16-22.
- Hammond-Tooke, W. David. (Ed.) 1958. *The tribes of the King William's Town district*. Ethnological publ., #41. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Bantu Administration, South Africa.
- Hammond-Tooke, W. David. 1958. The attainment of adult status among the Mount Frere Bhaca. *African studies*, v. 17, 1, p. 16-20.
- Hammond-Tooke, W. David. 1960. Some Bhaca religious categories. *African studies*, v. 19, 1, p. 1-13.
- Hammond-Tooke, W. David. 1962. *Bhaca society: a people of the Transkeian uplands, South Africa*. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press; Inst. of Social and Economic Research, Rhodes Univ. Pp xx, 325.
- Hammond-Tooke, W. David. 1965. Segmentation and fission in Cape Nguni political units. *Africa*, v. 35, p. 143-166.
- Hammond-Tooke, W. David. 1968. Descent group scatter in a Mpondomise ward. *African studies*, v. 27, 2, p. 83-94.
- Hammond-Tooke, W. David. (Ed.) 1974. *The Bantu-speaking peoples of southern Africa*. London & Boston: Routledge & Kegan Paul. Pp xxii, 525.
- Includes sections on, for instance, "The biology of the southern African Negro" by Phillip V. Tobias (p. 3-45), "The classification of cultural groups" by N.J. van Warmelo (p. 56-85), "Traditional economic systems" by B. Sansom (p. 135-176).
- Peripherals: D.H. Reader, *Zambezia*, v. 3 (1973/74), p. 128-129.
- Hammond-Tooke, W. David. 1975. *Command and consensus: the development of Transkeian local government*. Cape Town: David Philip Publ.
- Hammond-Tooke, W. David. 1985. Who worships whom: agnates and ancestors among Nguni. *African studies*, v. 44, 1, p. 47-64.
- Hammond-Tooke, W. David. 1988. The 'mythic' content of Zulu folktales. *African studies*, v. 47, 2, p. 89-100.
- Hamutyinei, Mordekai A.; Plangger, Albert B. 1974. *Tsumo-shumo: Shona proverbial lore and wisdom*. Shona heritage series, #2. Gwelo: Mambo Press.
- Hamy, Ernest T. 1897. Les races nègres: leçon d'ouverture du cours d'anthropologie du Museum. *L'anthropologie*, v. 8, p. 257-271.
- Hanekom, C. 1967. Tradisionele geneeskunde by Enkele Noord-Sothostamme. *African studies*, v. 26, 1, p. 37-42.
- Hanke, Marie-Louise. 1952. Die Matengo im Rahmen der ostafrikanischen Bantu: eine ethnologische und anthropologische Studie. Dissertation. Univ. zu Köln. Pp 168.
- Harding, Colin [Col.] 1905. *In remotest Barotseland: being an account of a journey of over 8,000 miles through the wildest and remotest parts of Lewanika's Empire*. London: Hurst & Blackett.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 5 (1905/06), p. 418-419.
- Harding, J.R. 1961. 'Mwali' dolls of the Wazaramo. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 61, p. 72-73.
- Harinck, Gerrit. 1969. Interaction between Xhosa and Khoi: emphasis on the period 1620-1750. In: *African societies in southern Africa*, p. 145-170. Ed. by Leonard M. Thompson. London, Ibadan & Nairobi: Heinemann.
- Harjula, Raimo. 1969. *God and the sun in Meru thought*. Annals of the Finnish Soc. for Missiology and Ecumenics, #16. Helsinki.
- Harjula, Raimo. 1978. Ancestral spirits as helpers among the Meru of Tanzania. *Temenos* (Helsinki), v. 14, p. 53-78.
- Harlow, Vincent T.; Chilver, Elizabeth M. 1965. *The Oxford history of East Africa*, v. 2. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp lii, 766.
- Harms, Robert Wayne. 1978. Competition and capitalism: the Bobangi role in equatorial Africa's trade revolution, c.1750-1900. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp v, 335.
- Harms, Robert Wayne. 1981. *River of wealth, river of sorrow: the central Zaire basin in the era of the slave and ivory trade, 1500-1891*. New Haven CN & London: Yale Univ. Press. Pp xv, 277. ISBN-10 0-300-02616-1.
- Harms, Robert Wayne. 1987. *Games against nature: an eco-cultural history of the Nunu of equatorial Africa*. Studies in environment and history. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xix, 276. ISBN-10 0-521-34373-9, 0-521-65535-8 pb.
- Reprinted 1999 by the same publishers.
- Harpending, Henry C.; Jenkins, Trefor. 1973. Genetic distance among southern African populations. In: *Methods and theories of anthropological genetics*, p. 177-199. Ed. by M.H. Crawford & P.L. Workman. Albuquerque: Univ. of New Mexico Press.
- Harries, C.H.L. 1929. *The laws and customs of the Bapedi and cognate tribes of the Transvaal*. Johannesburg: Hortors.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1940. Mawiha texts. *Bantu studies*, v. 14, p. 410-433.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1941. Notes on the mythology of the Bantu in the Ruvuma District. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 12, p. 38-44.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1944. *The initiation rites of the Makonde people*. Comm. from the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst., #3. Lusaka. Pp 41.
- The title is sometimes erroneously give as *Makonde initiation ceremonies*.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 10 (1947), p. 37.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1947. Some riddles of the Mwera people. *African studies*, v. 6, 1, p. 21-34.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1950. A poem from Siu from the Swahili-Arabic text. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 13, 3, p. 759-770.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1952. A Swahili takhmis: from he Swahili-Arabic text. *African studies*, v. 11, 2, p. 59-67.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1952. Popular verse of the Swahili tradition. *Africa*, v. 22, 2, p. 158-164.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1956. Cultural verse-forms in Swahili. *African studies*, v. 15, 4, p. 176-187.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1959. Swahili traditions of Mombasa. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 43, 2, p. 81-105.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1962. *Swahili poetry*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xi, 326.
- Peripherals: H.E. Lambert, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 27 (1964), p. 204-206; ..., *Swahili*, v. 34 (1964), p.(?).
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1964. The legend of the monk Barsis: a Swahili version. *African language studies*, v. 5, p. 17-33, 12 plates.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. (Ed.) 1965. *Swahili prose texts*. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Peripherals: John W.T. Allen, *Swahili*, v. 35 (1965), p. 81-83.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1966. Tales from Tanga: a literaru beginning. *East African journal*, v. 3, 2, p. 4-6.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1968. Nandi riddles from north-eastern Congo. *African language studies*, v. 9, p. 82-119.
- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1971. The literary riddle in Swahili. *African studies*, v. 30, 3/4, p. 259-276.

- Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1971. Swahili literature in the national context. *Review of national literatures* (New York), v. 2, 2, p. 38-65.
- Harries, Patrick. 1975. *Labour migration from the Delagoa Bay hinterland to South Africa*. South African seminar papers, #7. Inst. of Commonwealth Studies (ICS), Univ. of London.
- Harries, Patrick. 1983. History, ethnicity and the Ingwavuma land deal: the Zulu northern frontier in the nineteenth century. *Journal of Natal and Zulu history*, v. 6, p. (?).
- Harries, Patrick. 1989. Exclusion, classification and internal colonialism: the emergence of ethnicity among the Tsonga speakers of South Africa. In: *The creation of tribalism in southern Africa*, p. 82-117. Ed. by Leroy Vail. London: James Currey.
- Harries, Patrick. 2000. The theory and practice of race: the Swiss mission in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. *Le fait missionnaire* (Lausanne), v. 9, p. 41-54.
- Harris, Grace. 1978.  *Casting out anger: religion among the Taita of Kenya*. Studies in social and cultural anthropology, #21. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xi, 193.
- Peripherals: Paul Spencer, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 42 (1979), p. 586-587.
- Harris, W.C. [Capt.] 1838. *Narrative of an expedition into southern Africa, during the years 1836 and 1837*. Bombay: American Mission Press. Pp 406.
- Peripherals: Anon., "Men and brutes of South Africa", *The North African review* (Cedar Falls IO), v. 68 (1849), p. 265-300.
- Harrison, C.E. 1963/64. The kingdom of Ankole. *East African annual*, 1963/64, p. 51-55.
- Hartland, Sidney E. 1900. On the imperfection of our knowledge of the black races of the Transvaal and the Orange River Colony. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland: anthropological reviews and miscellanea*, v. 30, p. 22-24.
- This seems to be a second-hand report of a paper delivered by Hartland, so it's not actually written by him (but by some J.L.M. instead). Hartland's actual paper may have appeared in some other journal.
- Hartland, Sidney E. 1901. On some problems in early religion, in the light of South African folklore. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 1, p. 26 (art. 21).
- Hartland, Sidney E. 1902. The natives of South Africa: a note on the recent bluebook (Cd.904), with a plea for further investigation. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 2, p. 34-36 (art. 27).
- Hartland, Sidney E. 1907. Notes on some South African tribes. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 7, p. 49-50 (art. 35).
- A brief list of ethnic names with locations, incl. Batoka M64, Masubia K42, Angoni N12, Bambukushu K333, Mankoya L62, Batutela K41, Bamashe K34, Mankwongwa (?), Bamakoma K353, Barotse K21, and Batonga M64.
- Hartland, Sidney E. 1909. Bantu and S. Africa. In: *Encyclopaedia of religion and ethics*, v. 2, p. 350-367. Ed. by James Hastings. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark.
- Hartley, Guy. 1995. The battle of Dithakong and 'Mfecane' theory. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 395-416. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- Hartmann, Adolf von. 1924. *Eine Reise ins Kafferland*. Herrnhut (Deutschland): Miss.-Buchh. Pp 18.
- What Miss.-Buchh.?
- Hartmann, B. 1985/87. Die Tjaube, eine Vorbevölkerung im Kavangogebiet (nach einer Erzählung von Rudolf Haushiku); mit einer Einführung von Maria Fisch. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 40/41, p. 75-95.
- Hartshorne, Kenneth B. 1976. Education for South Africa's black peoples. *Bantu/Bantoe* (Pretoria), v. 23, 6, p. 2.
- Hartshorne, Kenneth B. 1992. *Crisis and challenge: Black education 1910-1990*. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp vi, 394. ISBN-10 0-19-570712-5.
- Hartwig, Gerald W. 1968. Bukerebe, the Church Missionary Society and East African politics, 1877-1878. *African historical studies*, v. 1, 2, p. 211-232.
- Hartwig, Gerald W. 1970. *A cultural history of the Kerebe of Tanzania to 1895*. Bloomington: Indiana Univ.
- Hartwig, Gerald W. 1971. Long-distance trade and the evolution of sorcery among the Kerebe. *African historical studies*, v. 4, 3, p. 505-524.
- Hartwig, Gerald W. 1971. Oral traditions concerning the early iron age in northwestern Tanzania. *African historical studies*, v. 4, 1, p. 93-114.
- Hartwig, Gerald W. 1972. The Bakerebe. *Journal of world history*, v. 14, 2, p. 358.
- Hartwig, Gerald W. 1972. Music in Kerebe culture. *Anthropos*, v. 67, 3/4, p. 449-464.
- Includes Kerebe and Jita songs.
- Hartwig, Gerald W. 1978. *The art of survival in East Africa: the Kerebe and long distance trade*. New York: Africana Publ. Pp xiii, 253. ISBN-10 0-8419-0182-1.
- Harwood, Alan. 1970. *Witchcraft, sorcery and social categories among the Safwa*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAD). Pp xvii, 160.
- Hasheela, Paavo. 1986. *Omishe didule eyovi: more than a thousand proverbs in Oshikwanyama with literal English translations*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Publ.
- Haskins, Jim; Biondi, Joanne. 1995. *From Afar to Zulu: a dictionary of African cultures*. Walker. Pp 212.
- "The Ashanti, Chokwe, Dinka, Falasha, Hutu, Ibo, Kongo, Masai, Tuareg, Tutsi, Yoruba, Zulu and two dozen more native African cultures are profiled ... Each culture's traditional beliefs, historical struggles and current lifestyles are described ... with maps and lists of vital facts" (quoted from the Social Studies School Service 1997 catalogue, p. 393).
- Hatchell, G.W. 1927. Some dreams from Urwira (Ukajala), Tanganyika Territory. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 27, p. 88-89 (art. 60).
- Hatchell, G.W. 1935. The Angoni of Tanganyika Territory. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 35, p. 69-71 (art. 73).
- Hatchell, G.W. 1941. Some account of the people living under the protection of Mount Mkungwe. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 11, p. 41-46.
- Hatfield, C.R. 1968. The Nfumu in tradition and change: a study of the position of religious practitioners among the Sukuma of Tanzania, East Africa. PhD thesis. Washington DC: Catholic Univ. of America (CUA).
- Hattersley, Alan F. 1933. *South Africa, 1652-1933*. London: Thornton Butterworth. Pp 255.
- Hattersley, Alan F. 1969. *An illustrated social history of South Africa*. Cape Town: A.A. Balkema. Pp x, 261.
- Hattersley, Charles W. 1908. *The Baganda at home: with one hundred pictures of life and work in Uganda*. London: The Religious Tract Soc. Pp xvi, 227.
- Reprinted 1968 by Frank Cass & Co. in London (Cass library of African studies, general studies, #51).
- Hauenstein, Alfred. 1967. *Les hanya: description d'un groupe ethnique bantou de l'Angola*. Studien zur Kulturkunde, #19. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag. Pp xx, 362.
- Reprinted in the 1970s by the original publishers (ISBN-10 3-515-00853-5).
- Peripherals: B. Holas, *Man*, new series, v. 3 (1968), p. 503-504.
- Hauenstein, Alfred. 1976. *Fables et contes angolais*. Studia instituti anthropos, #24. St. Augustin: Anthropos-Inst. Pp 294. ISBN-10 3-921389-05-4.
- Hauenstein, Alfred. 1980. *Rites et coutumes liés à l'élevage du bétail dans le sud de l'Angola*. Collectanea instituti anthropos, #17. St. Augustin: Anthropos-Inst. Pp 228. ISBN-10 3-88345-346-3.
- Hauenstein, Alfred. 1987. Le culte des 'mahamba' chez les Tchokwe. *Bull. annuel du Musée d'Ethnographie de Genève*, v. 30, p. 97-115.
- Hauenstein, Alfred. 1988. *Examen des motifs décoratifs chez les Ovimbundu et Tchokwe d'Angola*. Publ. do Centro de Estudos Africanos, #10. Inst. de Anthropologia, Univ. de Coimbra. Pp 85.
- Haule, Angela Amandus. 1994. *Hadithi 4 za Kingoni = Four Ngoni stories*. Peramiho & Ndanda: Benedictine Publ. ISBN-10 9976-63-411-0.
- Hauser, André. 1954. Notes sur les oményé du bas Gabon. *Bull. de l'IFAN (Inst. Français de l'Afrique Noire), série B: sciences humaines*, v. 16, 1/2, p. (?).
- Haveaux, G.L. 1954. *La tradition historique des bapende orientaux*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #37:1. Bruxelles. Pp 56.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 20 (1957), p. 118-119.
- Havelot, R. 1912. Les grands mouvements de peuples en Afrique: Jaga et Zimba. *Bull. de géographie historique et descriptive* (Paris), 1912, p. 75-216.
- Haydon, E.S. 1960. *Law and justice in Buganda*. African law series, #2. London: Butterworths. Pp xxxix, 342.
- Hayes, M.E. 1977. The Nabiya people of Wange. *NADA: Rhodesia Ministry of Internal Affairs Annual*, v. 11, 4, p. 385-393.
- Who are the Nabiya?
- Hayes, Patricia. 1992. A history of the Ovambo of Namibia, c.1880-1935. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cambridge.
- Hayes, Patricia. 1993. Order out of chaos: Mandume ya Ndemufayo and oral history. *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 19, 1, p. 89-113.
- Hayes, Patricia; Haiping, Dan. 1997. *'Healing the land'. Kaulinge's history of Kwanyama: oral traditions and history by the late Reverend Vilho*



- Kaulinge of Ondobe as told to Patricia Hayes and Natangwe Shapange.* History, cultural traditions and innovations in southern Africa, #3. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 97. ISBN-10 3-89645-051-4.
- Haywood, Arthur Hubert Wightwick [Capt.] 1935. The Bajun Islands and Birikau. *The geographical journal*, v. 8, p. 59-64.
- Heald, Suzette. 1986. Mafias in Africa: the rise of drinking companies and vigilante groups in Bugisu District, Uganda. *Africa*, v. 56, 4, p. 446-467.
- Heald, Suzette. 1989. *Controlling anger: the sociology of Gisu violence.* International African library series, #6. Manchester Univ. Press. Pp xii, 296.
- Peripherals: Paul Spencer, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 54 (1991), p. 433-434.
- Heald, Suzette. 1998. Isaac Schapera: a bibliography. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 12, p. 100-115.
- Healey, Joseph G. 2000. Collection of, and commentary in, 254 sayings on East African cloth (Misemo kwenye khanga za Afrika mashariki). *De proverbio: electronic journal of international proverb studies*, v. 6, 1.
- URL: www.deproverbio.com
- Hearn, Joseph E. 1956. A history of Southern Rhodesia to 1902, with particular reference to the Matabele tribe and the role of the British South Africa Company. PhD thesis. Univ. of Southern California.
- Hebga, Meinrad. 1968. Le concept de métamorphose d'homme en animal chez les Duala et Ewondo, "bantu" du sud-Cameroun, 2 vols. Thèse de 3ème cycle. Fac. des Lettres et Sciences Humaines (FLSH), Univ. de Rennes.
- Hechter-Schulz, Karl. 1966. Fertility dolls, cults of the Nguni and other tribes of the southern Bantu. *Anthropos*, v. 61, 3/4, p. 516-528.
- Hecker, H.K. 1966. Entwicklung der Eingeborenen-Erziehung in Südwestafrika in nachkolonialer Zeit. In: *Die ethnischen Gruppen Südwestafrikas*, p. 85-102. Wissenschaftliche Forschung in Südwestafrika, #3. Windhoek: SWA (Südwestafrika) Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft.
- Hecklinger, Ph. 1920/21. Duala-Sprichwörter. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 11, p. 35-70, 125-160, 220-239, 306-315.
- Heepe, Martin. (Ed.) 1919. *Jaunde-Texte von Karl Atangana und Paul Messi.* Abh. des hamburgischen Kolonial-Inst., #24. Hamburg: Friederichsen, De Gruyter & Co. Pp xvi, 325.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 10 (1919/20), p. 67-68; Carl Meinhof, "Zu meiner Besprechung", *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 10 (1919/20), p. 159-160.
- Heepe, Martin. 1919/20. Weitere Jaunde-Texte. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 10, 2, p. 122-147.
- Heepe, Martin. 1929. Suaheli-Chronik von Pate. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 31, p. 145-192, i-xxvii.
- Pagination looks odd. The Roman numbers presumably refer to plates.
- Heerden, T. van. 1971. Die radiovervolgverhaal in Noord-Sotho. MA tesis. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Heese, Paul. 1914. Sitte und Brauch der Sango. *Archiv für Anthropologie*, neue Folge, v. 12 [40], p. 134-146.
- Heijboer, B.M. 1946. De Ngombe-stamen der Lulonge. *Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 128-134.
- URL: www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html
- Heijboer, B.M. 1947. Histoire des migrations Ngombe (depuis le début de 18è siècle). *Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 63-69.
- URL: www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html
- Heintze, Beatrix. 1971/72. Buschmänner und Ambo: Aspekte ihrer gegenseitigen Beziehungen. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 26, p. 45-56.
- Heintze, Beatrix. 1972/73. Kwanyama and Ndonga chronology: some notes. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 27, p. 49-52.
- Heintze, Beatrix. 1995. *Studien zur Geschichte Angolas im 16. und 17. Jahrhundert: eine Lesebuch.* Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 327. ISBN-10 3-927620-96-3.
- Peripherals: Michael Mann, *Periplus*, v. 1996 (1996), p. 210; Ulrich van der Heyden, *Zeits. für Geschichtswissenschaft*, v. 45 (1997), p. 228.
- Heinz, Hans Joachim. 1970/73. The people of the Okavango Delta: the /Xokwe Bugakwe; the end of a people (the swamp //Anekwe); the river //Anekwe; the /Andakwe Bugakwe; the Tzexa; tales and fables of the //Anekwe, Yei and Bugakwe. Various unpublished manuscripts.
- Listed by Barnard (1992:29).
- Hellier, Augustine Beale. 1940. Swahili prose literature. *Bantu studies*, v. 14, p. 247-257.
- Hellman, Ellen; Abrahams, Leah. (Ed.) 1949. *Handbook on race relations in South Africa.* Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press; South African Inst. of Race Relations (SAIRR). Pp xii, 778.
- Hemeldonck, Emiel van. 1957. *Tembo heeft voorang: reportage van een reis door Kongo.* Bibl. van Vlaamse Letteren, #4. Antwerpen: Ontwikkeling. Pp 88.
- Hendecourt, Roger. 1940. *N'gombe: contes et croquis des ranches du Katanga.* Bruxelles: Libr. Vanderlinden. Pp 134.
- Henderson, Lawrence W. 1979. *Angola: five centuries of conflict.* Angola in the modern world. Ithaca NY & London: Cornell Univ. Press. Pp 272. ISBN-10 0-8014-1247-1.
- Hendrickson, Hildi. 1994. The 'long' dress and the construction of Herero identities in Southern Africa. *African studies*, v. 53, 2, p. 25-54.
- Hendrickson, Hildi. 1996. Bodies and flags: the representation of Herero identity in colonial Namibia. In: *Clothing and difference*, p. 213-244. Ed. by Hildi Hendrickson. Durham NC: Duke Univ. Press.
- Henk, Daniel Wallace. 1980. Innovation in the Lunda imperial system: the role of the Mwant Yav. MA thesis. Gainesville FL: Univ. of Florida. Pp 378.
- Henrichsen, Dag. 2000. *Ozongombe, omavita and ozondjembo: the process of (re-)pastoralization amongst Herero in pre-colonial 19th-century central Namibia.* In: *People, cattle, and land: transformations of a pastoral society in southwestern Africa*, p. 149-185. Ed. by Michael Bollig & Jan-Bart Gewald. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Hensley, Andrew Fitch. 1924. *My children of the forest.* New York: George H. Doran. Pp 221, plates.
- Hepburn, J.D. 1895. *Twenty years in Khama's country.* London: Hodder & Stoughton.
- Herbert, Robert K. (Ed.) 1993. *Foundations in southern African oral literature.* African studies, reprint series, #2. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Contains reprinted articles from the journal *Bantu studies/African studies.*
- Herbert, Robert K. (Ed.) 1994. *Foundations in social anthropology.* African studies, reprint series, #3. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Contains reprinted articles from the journal *Bantu studies/African studies.*
- Herbert, Robert K. (Ed.) 1994. *Foundations in ethnomusicology.* African studies, reprint series, #4. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Contains reprinted articles from the journal *Bantu studies/African studies.*
- Herlehy, Thomas J. 1985. An economic history of the Kenya coast: the Mijikenda coconut palm economy, c.1800-1980. PhD thesis. Boston Univ.
- Hermans, Robert; Swa-Kabamba, Joseph N'Soko. 2005. *Misamu ye misaasu mya bayaka: récits et invocations yaka.* Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #144. Bandundu. Pp 308. ISBN-10 3-902011-35-1.
- Hermele, Kenneth. 1988. *Lands, struggle and social differentiation in southern Mozambique: a case study of Chokwe, Limpopo.* Research reports, #82. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 64. ISBN-10 91-7106-282-3.
- Herrmann, C. [Hauptm.] 1892. Ugogo, das Land und seine Bewohner. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 5, p. 191-203.
- Contains a little bit about the Ngomvia, too.
- Herrmann, C. [Hauptm.] 1894. Die Wassiba und ihr Land. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 7, p. 43-59.
- Herrmann, C. [Hauptm.] 1900. Bericht über Land und Leute längs der deutsch-englischen Grenze zwischen Nyassa und Tanganyika. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 13, p. 344-346.
- Herskovits, Melville Jean. 1923. Some property concepts and marriage customs of the Vandau. *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 25, 3, p. 376-386.
- Herskovits, Melville Jean. 1926. The cattle complex in East Africa. *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 28, 1, p. 230-272, 361-388, 494-528, 633-664.
- Hertefeld, Marcel d'. 1971. *Les clans du Rwanda ancien: éléments d'ethnoscologie et d'ethnohistoire.* Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #70. Tervuren. Pp viii, 85.
- Peripherals: David W. Cohen, *African studies review*, v. 17 (1974), p. 467-472.
- Hertefeld, Marcel d'; Bouttiaux, Anne-Marie. 1983. *Bibliographie de l'Afrique sud-saharienne: sciences humaines et sociales 1979.* Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC). Pp 479.
- Hertefeld, Marcel d'; Bouttiaux, Anne-Marie. 1986. *Bibliographie de l'Afrique sud-saharienne: sciences humaines et sociales 1981-1983, périodiques.* Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC). Pp iv, 543.
- Hertefeld, Marcel d'; Coupez, André. 1964. *La royauté sacrée de l'ancien Rwanda: texte, traduction et commentaires de son rituel.* Annales du MRAC

- (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #52. Tervuren. Pp viii, 520.
- Hertefeld, Marcel d'; Lame, Danielle de. 1987. *Société, culture et histoire du Rwanda: encyclopédie bibliographique 1863-1980/87*, 2 vols. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #124. Tervuren. Pp xxix, 1849. ISBN-10 90-900202-6-8.
- Hertefeld, Marcel d'; Lame, Danielle de; Boutiaux, Anne-Marie. 1982. *Bibliographie de l'Afrique sud-saharienne: sciences humaines et sociales 1978*. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC).
- Hertefeld, Marcel d'; Trouwborst, A.A.; Scherer, J.H. 1962. *Les anciens royaumes de la zone inter-lacustrine méridionale*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #14; Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): monographies ethnographiques, #6. London & Tervuren: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp viii, 252, maps.
- Hess, Robert L.; Cogger, Dalvan M. 1972. *Bibliography of nineteenth-century tropical Africa: a bibliography of primary sources for nineteenth-century tropical Africa as recorded by explorers, missionaries, traders, travellers, administrators, military men, adventurers, and others*. Bibliographical series, #47. Stanford: Board of Trustees, Leland Stanford Junior Univ.; Hoover Inst.
- Heusch, Luc de. 1954. Autorité et prestige dans la société tetela. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 10, p. 1011-1027.
- Heusch, Luc de. 1956. *Vie quotidienne des Mongo du Kasai*. Bruxelles: Exploration du Monde. Pp 48.
- Heusch, Luc de. 1964. Structure et praxis sociales chez les lele du Kasai. *L'homme*, v. 4, 12, p. 87-109.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1964 num 4 3](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1964 num 4 3)
- Heusch, Luc de. 1966. *Le Rwanda et la civilisation interlacustrine*. Bruxelles.
- Heusch, Luc de. 1990. Nkumu ou nkumi: la sacralisation du pouvoir chez les Mongo. *Systèmes de pensée en Afrique noire*, v. 10, p. 169-188.
- Heusch, Luc de. 2000. *Le roi de Kongo et les monstres sacrés: mythes et rites bantous*. Paris: Gallimard. Pp 424.
- Peripherals: Jean-Loup Amselle, *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 161 (2001), p.(?).
- Hewatt, Matthew L. 1906. *Bantu folk lore: medical and general*. Cape Town: T.M. Miller. Pp 112.
- Hewlett, Barry [Steven]. 1977. Notes on the Mbuti and Aka pygmies of Central Africa. MA thesis. California State Univ. Pp 119.
- Hewlett, Barry [Steven]; Koppel, J.M.H. van de; Koppel, M. van de. 1986. Causes of death among Aka pygmies of the Central African Republic. In: *African pygmies*, p. 45-63. Ed. by Luigi Luca Cavalli-Sforza. New York: Academic Press.
- Hewson, Glyn C. 1971. Shaka's kingship and the rise of the Zulu state, 1795-1828. MA thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 161.
- Hexham, Irving. 1981. Lord of the sky-king of the earth: Zulu traditional religion and belief in the sky god. *Studies in religion / Sciences religieuses*, v. 10, 3, p. 273-285.
- Hexham, Irving. (Ed.) 1987. *Texts on Zulu religion: traditional Zulu ideas about God*. African studies series, #6. Lewiston NY: Edwin Mellen Press.
- Heyse, Théodore. 1948. *Bibliographie du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi (1939-1947): littérature, arts oraux indigènes*. Cahiers belges et congolais, #6. Bruxelles: Georges van Campenhout. Pp 32.
- Heyse, Théodore. 1951. *Bibliographie du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi (1939-1950): politique générale, politique indigène, enseignement, cultes et missions*. Cahiers belges et congolais, #16. Bruxelles: Georges van Campenhout. Pp 64.
- Heywood, Annemarie; Lau, Brigitte; Ohly, Rajmund. (Ed.) 1992. *Warriors, leaders, sages and outcasts in the Namibian past: narratives collected from Herero sources for the Michael Scott Oral Records Project, 1985-6*. Windhoek: Michael Scott Oral Records Project (MSORP). Pp 223. ISBN-10 0-86976-250-8.
- Includes "The war between the Nama and Herero", "The Maharero family", "Mureti of Kaupangua", "Tjamuaha", "Mbaha", "Kukuri" (all narr. by A. Kaputu), "Kahimemua" (narr. by Kenapeta Tjatindi to G. Mupaine), "Herero clans and customs" (narr. by Willy Njanekua and Kasisanda Muondjo, to G. Mupaine), "Kambazembi" (narr. by Pastor Muondjo to G. Mupaine), "Tjiponda, Kahivesa, and the wars of the Herero" (narr. by Willy Njanekua and Kasisanda Muondjo to G. Mupaine), "Manasse Veseveta on his youth and Vita Harunga" (narr. by M. Veseveta to A. Kaputu), and "Borders, Kambazembi, Maharero" (narr. by Nicolas Tuvahi to R. Hjarunguru).
- Heywood, Linda Marinda. 1987. The growth and decline of African agriculture in central Africa, 1890-1950. *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 13, 3, p. 355-371.
- Heywood, Linda Marinda. 1989. UNITA and ethnic nationalism in Angola. *Journal of modern African studies*, v. 27, 1, p. 47-66.
- Hickman, G.M.; Dickens, W.H.G. 1960. *The lands and peoples of East Africa: a school certificate geography*. London.
- Hiernaux, Jean. 1974. *The people of Africa*. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson. Pp 218.
- Hildebrandt, J.M. 1876. Naturhistorische Skizze der Comoro-Insel Johanna, Reisebericht. *Zeits. der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin*, v. 11, p. 37-52.
- Hilton, Anne. 1985. *The kingdom of Kongo*. Studies in African affairs. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xii, 320. ISBN-10 0-19-822719-1.
- Hilton-Simpson, Melville William. 1911. *Land and peoples of the Kasai, being a narrative of two years' journey among the cannibals of the equatorial forest and other savage tribes of the south-western*. London: Arch. Constable & Co. Pp xx, 356.
- Has stuff on Luba, Bushong, Lele, and others. Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York.
- Hilton-Simpson, Melville William; Torday, Emil; Hardy, Norman H. 1907/09. Journal of the Congo Expedition, containing narrative of the journey, personal notes, geographical notes.
- Published? Source?
- Hiltunen, M. 1986. *Witchcraft and sorcery in Ovambo*. Helsinki: Finnish Anthropological Soc.
- Himmelheber, H. 1960. *Negerkunst und Negerkünstler*. Braunschweig.
- Hinawy, Mbarak bin Ali. 1964. Notes on customs in Mombasa. *Swahili*, v. 34, 1, p. 17-35.
- Hinfelaar, H.F. 1994. *Bemba-speaking women of Zambia in a century of religious change (1892-1992)*. Suppl. 11 to *Journal of religion in Africa*. Leiden, Boston & Cologne: Brill Academic Publ. Pp xiv, 224.
- Hino, Shun'ya. 1968. Social stratification of a Swahili town. *Kyoto Univ. African studies*, v. 2, p. 51-71.
- Hino, Shun'ya. 1968. The occupational differentiation of an African town. *Kyoto Univ. African studies*, v. 2, p. 72-108.
- Hino, Shun'ya. 1971. Neighbourhood groups in African urban society: social relations and consciousness of Swahili people of Ujiji, a small town in Tanzania. *Kyoto Univ. African studies*, v. 6, p. 1-30.
- Hino, Shun'ya. 1980. Territorial structure of the Swahili concept and social function of the Swahili group. *Senri ethnological studies*, v. 6, p. 93-123.
- Hino, Shun'ya. 1990. Swahilization, westernization and nationalization in Tanzania: a preliminary report on the Swahili research. *African urban studies* (Tokyo), v. 1, p. 1-26.
- Hino, Shun'ya. 2004. *Swahili and Fulbe: frontier world of Islam in Africa*. Comparative studies in social and human sciences: African kingdoms collection, #4. Nagoya Univ.
- Peripherals: Olivier Langlois, *Méga-Tchad*, n. 1/2 (2006), p. 52.
- Hirschberg, Walter. 1974. *Die Kulturen Afrikas*. Handbuch der Kulturgeschichte, #2. Frankfurt-am-Main: Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft Athenion. Pp xii, 391.
- Hitchcock, Robert Karl. 1979. Kalahari cattle posts: a regional study of hunter-gatherers, pastoralists and agriculturalists in the western Sand Veld region. Central District, Botswana, 2 vols. Gaborone: Min. of Local Government and Lands, Botswana.
- Hitchcock, Robert Karl; Campbell, Alec C. 1982. Settlement patterns of the Bakgalagari. In: *Settlement in Botswana*, p. 148-161. Ed. by R. Renée Hitchcock & Mary R. Smith. Gaborone: Heinemann Educational Books; The Botswana Soc.
- Hitzerth, Helmut Walter. 1972. *Fisiese antropologie van die inheemse mense in suidelike Afrika*. Pretoria: Afrika-Inst.
- Hitzerth, Helmut Walter. 1976. On the identity of the stone-working Tjimba, South West Africa: a comparative study based on fingerprint pattern frequencies. *Cimbebasia*, series B, v. 2, 7, p. 187-202.
- Hobirk, Fr. 1878. *Wanderungen auf dem Gebiete der Länder- und Völkerkunde: ein Hausbuch für Jedermann*. Detmold (Deutschland): Meyersche Hofbuchhandlung. Pp 200.
- Hobley, Charles William. 1910. British East Africa: Kikuyu customs and beliefs. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 40, p. 428-452.
- Hobley, Charles William. 1911. Further researches into Kikuyu and Kamba religious beliefs and customs. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 41, p. 406-457.
- Hobley, Charles William. 1911. Kikuyu and Kamba religious beliefs and customs. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 41, p. (?)
- Hobley, Charles William. 1912. Kamba protective magic. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 12, p. 4-5 (art. 2).
- Hobley, Charles William. 1912. Kamba game. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 12, p. 179-180 (art. 95).
- Hobley, Charles William. 1922. *Bantu beliefs and magic, with particular reference to the Kikuyu and Kamba tribes of Kenya colony, together with*

*some reflections on East Africa after the war*. With an introduction by Sir James G. Frazer. London: H.F. & G. Witherby. Pp 312, plates.

Peripherals: E. Sidney Hartland, *Man*, v. 23 (1923), p. 28-31 (art. 14).

Hobley, Charles William. 1938. *Bantu beliefs and magic, with particular reference to the Kikuyu and Kamba tribes of Kenya colony together with some reflections on East Africa after the war*. 2nd edition, revised; with an introduction by Sir James G. Frazer. London: H.F. & G. Witherby. Pp 368, plates.

Reprinted 1967 by Frank Cass & Co. in London (Cass library of African studies, general studies, #35).

Hoch, E. 1968. *1,234 Bemba proverbs: alphabetical list*. Chinsali: Ilondola Language Centre. Pp 144.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1968. La notion de l'être suprême chez les Yansi. In: *Dieu, idoles et sorcellerie dans la région Kwango/Bas-Kwilu*, p. 77-82. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, #2. Bandundu.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1969. Conceptions de la mort, rites de sépulture et deuil chez Nsala-Mbanda (Yansi). In: *Mort, funérailles, deuil et culte des ancêtres chez les populations du Kwango/Bas-Kwilu*, p. 45-51. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, #3. Bandundu.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1971/81. *Traditions orales buma: textes buma-français, récits 1 à 1008 et récits 01 à 01301*, 50 vols. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA).

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1972. *Mythes buma: femme, pourquoi pleures-tu?* Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #5. Bandundu. Pp vi, 215.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1974. *Mythes sakata: allons, tuons la mort*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #13. Bandundu. Pp vii, 104.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1975. *Normes et pratiques sociales chez les Buma*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #26. Bandundu. Pp xi, 519.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1975. *Le soleil ne se leva plus! Le conflit social dans les mythes buma*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #20. Bandundu. Pp xvii, 245.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1977. *La polygamie dans les mythes sakata: textes Sakata-français*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #37. Bandundu. Pp 288.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1981. Oedipus Rex in Zentralafrika: zwei Varianten des Oedipusmythos aus dem Erzählgut der Mbuun. In: *Festschrift zum 60. Geburtstag von P. Anton Vorbichler*, v. 2, p. 67-84. Ed. by Inge Hofmann. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #15; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #12. Wien: Afro-Pub.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1984. *Dictionnaire des rites, 1: abandon à adultère*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 9. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 516.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1984. *Dictionnaire des rites, 2: adversaire à amitié*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 10. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 516.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1985. *Dictionnaire des rites, 3: amont à arrière*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 11. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 516.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1985. *Dictionnaire des rites, 4: arrière-faix à bambou*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 12. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 520.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1986. *Dictionnaire des rites, 5: bananes à belle-mère*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 13. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 518.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1986. *Dictionnaire des rites, 6: belle-soeur à bonnet*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 14. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 512.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1987. *Dictionnaire des rites, 7: borasse à cactée*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 15. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 520.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1988. *Dictionnaire des rites, 8: cadavre à casaque*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 16. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 520.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1988. *Dictionnaire des rites, 9: cascade à chance*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes

Ethno-Pastorales, t 17. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 544.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1989. *Dictionnaire des rites, 10: chandelle à chevet*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 18. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 512.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1989. *Dictionnaire des rites, 11: cheveux à continuité*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 19. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 512.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1989. *Dictionnaire des rites, 12: contourner à dents*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 20. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 536.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1990. *Dictionnaire des rites, 13: dénuder à dos*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 21. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 528.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1990. *Dictionnaire des rites, 14: dot à envoûter*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 22. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 544.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1990. *Dictionnaire des rites, 15: epaule à force*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 23. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 528.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1991. *Dictionnaire des rites, 16: forêt à insignes*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 24. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 528.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1991. *Dictionnaire des rites, 17: installation à match*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 25. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 520.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1991. *Dictionnaire des rites, 18: matin à peau*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 26. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 520.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1992. *Dictionnaire des rites, 19: pêche à salir*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 27. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 504.

Hochegger, Herrmann. 1992. *Dictionnaire des rites, 20: salive à zeste*. Publ. de CEEBA, série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, t 28. Bandundu: Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu (CEEBA). Pp 552.

Hodder, Ian. 1978. The maintenance of group identities in the Baringo district, western Kenya. In: *Social organization and settlement*, p. 47-74. Ed. by D. Green, C. Haselgrove & Matthew Spriggs. British archaeological reports: international series, #47.

Hodgson, A.G.O. 1926. Some notes on the hunting customs of the Wandamba of the Ulanga Valley, Tanganyika Territory, and other East African tribes. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 56, p. 59-70.

Hodgson, A.G.O. 1926. Some notes on the Wahehe of Mahenge District, Tanganyika Territory. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 56, p. 37-58.

Hodgson, A.G.O. 1933. Notes on the Achewa and Angoni of the Dowa district of the Nyasaland Protectorate. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 63, p. 123-164.

Hodgson, Janet. 1980. *Ntsikana's 'Great Hymn': a Xhosa expression of Christianity in the early 19th century eastern Cape*. Comm. from the Centre for African Studies (CAS), #4. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).

Hodgson, Janet. 1982. *The God of the Xhosa: a study of the origins and development of the traditional concept of the Supreme Being*. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.

Hodgson, M.L.; Ballinger, W.G. 1931. *Indirect rule in southern Africa: Basutoland*. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press.

Hodgson, M.L.; Ballinger, W.G. 1932. *Britain in South Africa: the Bechuanaland Protectorate*. Alice: Lovedale Mission Press.

Hodza, A.C.; Fortune, George. 1979. *Shona praise poetry*. Edited, translated and annotated by George Fortune. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xiv, 401. ISBN-10 0-19-815144-6.

Hofer, Ferdinand. 1848. *Afrique australe, Cap de Bonne-Espérance, Congo, etc. / Afrique orientale, Mozambique, Monomotapa, Zanguebar, Gallas, Kordofan, etc. / Afrique centrale, Darfour, Soudan, Bornou, Tombouctou, Grand désert de Sahara / Empire de Maroc*. L'univers: histoire et description de tous peuples. Paris: Firmin-Didot. Pp 498.

Not sure what this is. Title looks complex.

Hoernlé, Agnes Winifred. 1925. The importance of the sib in the marriage ceremonies of the South-Eastern Bantu. *South African journal of science*, v. 22, p. 481-492.

Reprinted 1985 in *The social organization of the Nama and other essays* (ed. by W. Peter Carstens; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 115-125.

Hoernlé, Agnes Winifred. 1931. An outline of the Native conception of education in Africa. *Africa*, v. 4, p. 145-163.

Hoernlé, Agnes Winifred. 1933. New aims and methods in social anthropology: presidential address to Section E of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science, 4 July 1933. *South African journal of science*, v. 30, p. 74-92.

Reprinted 1985 in *The social organization of the Nama and other essays* (ed. by W. Peter Carstens; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 1-19.

Hoernlé, Agnes Winifred. 1937. Magic and medicine. In: *The Bantu-speaking tribes of South Africa: an ethnographical survey*, p. 221-245. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons; South African Inter-Univ. Committee for African Studies.

Reprinted 1985 as "Magic and medicine among the Bantu-speaking peoples of South Africa" in *The social organization of the Nama and other essays* (ed. by W. Peter Carstens; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 126-147.

URL: [www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp](http://www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp)

Hoernlé, Agnes Winifred. 1937. Social organization. In: *The Bantu-speaking tribes of South Africa: an ethnographical survey*, p. 67-94. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons; South African Inter-Univ. Committee for African Studies.

Reprinted 1985 as "The social organization of the Bantu-speaking peoples of South Africa" in *The social organization of the Nama and other essays* (ed. by W. Peter Carstens; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 90-114.

URL: [www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp](http://www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp)

Hoernlé, Agnes Winifred. 1985. "The social organization of the Nama" and other essays. Centenary volume, edited by Peter Carstens. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xxv, 154. ISBN-10 0-85494-867-8.

Hoernlé, Agnes Winifred. 1987. *Trails in the thirstland: the anthropological field diaries of Winifred Hoernlé*. Edited by Peter Carstens, Gerald Klinghardt and Martin West. Comm. from the Centre for African Studies (CAS), #14. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).

Hoernlé, Agnes Winifred; Hoernlé, R.F. Alfred. 1934. The system of social relations and mental and moral characteristics of the Bantu. *Transvaal educational news*, v. 30, 8, p. (?)

Hoernlé, R.F. Alfred. 1934. Race-mixture and native policy in South Africa. In: *Western civilization and the natives of South Africa: studies in culture contact*, p. 263-299. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons.

Hoffmann, Anette. 2006. *Ein unsichtbares Denkmal für eine Anerkennung des Monumentcharakters eines Otjherero praise poems (omutando) für die Old Location in Windhoek*. BAB (Basler Afrika Bibliographien) working papers, #5/2005. Basel. Pp 16.

URL: [www.baslerafrika.ch/e/bab/working\\_papers.php](http://www.baslerafrika.ch/e/bab/working_papers.php)

Hoffmann, C. 1914/15. Die Mannbarkeitsschule der Bassutho im Holzbuschgebirge Transvaals. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 5, p. 81-112.

Hoffmann, C. 1915/16. Märchen und Erzählungen der Eingeborenen in Nord-Transvaal. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 6, p. 28-54, 125-153, 206-243, 285-331.

Hoffmann, C. 1927/28. Sotho-Texte aus dem Holzbusch-Gebirge in Transvaal [pt. 1]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 18, p. 241-272.

Hoffmann, C. 1928/29. Sotho-Texte aus dem Holzbusch-Gebirge in Transvaal [pt. 2]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 19, p. 268-308.

Hoffmann, C. 1930/31. Sotho-Texte aus dem Holzbusch-Gebirge in Transvaal [pt. 3]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 21, p. 98-122.

Hoffmann, C. 1931/32. Sotho-Texte aus dem Holzbusch-Gebirge in Transvaal [pt. 4]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 22, p. 161-179.

Hoffmann, C. 1932/33. Sotho-Texte aus dem Holzbusch-Gebirge in Transvaal [pt. 5]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 23, p. 59-75.

Hoffmann, C. 1933/34. Sotho-Texte aus dem Holzbusch-Gebirge in Transvaal [pt. 6-9]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 24, p. 58-76, 122-150, 201-230, 282-303.

Hohensee, Donald Wilhelm. 1975. Church growth in Burundi. MA thesis. Fuller Theological Seminary. Pp 153.

Hohensee, Donald Wilhelm. 1980. Rundi worldview and contextualization of the Gospel: a study in theologizing in terms of worldview themes. DMiss (Doctor of Missiology) thesis. Fuller Theological Seminary. Pp 281.

Holas, Bohumil. 1951. *L'homme noir d'Afrique*. Avec un Préface de H.V. Vallois. Initiations africaines, #8. Dakar: Inst. Français de l'Afrique Noire (IFAN). Pp 105, 48 maps.

Deals with Khoisan on p. 30-35.

Holden, William C. 1866. *The past and future of Kaffir races*. London: Self-published. Pp xii, 516, plates.

Deals with "their history ... manners and customs ... [and] the means needful for their preservation and improvement". Reprinted 1963 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea, #3).

Holding, E. Mary. 1942. Some preliminary notes on Meru age grades. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 42, p. 58-65 (art. 31).

Holladay, Virginia. 1970. *Bantu tales*. Edited by Louise Crane. New York: Viking. Pp 95.

Luba tales.

Holleman, J.F. 1949. *The pattern of Hera kinship*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #17. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 58.

Peripherals: J.A. Barnes, *African affairs*, v. 50 (1951), p. 76; E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 14 (1951), p. 78.

Holleman, J.F. 1951. Some "Shona" tribes of Southern Rhodesia. In: *Seven tribes of British Central Africa*, p. 354-395. Ed. by Elizabeth Colson & Max Gluckman. London: Oxford Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.

Holleman, J.F. 1952. *Shona customary law*. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst. Pp 372.

Peripherals: L.P. Mair, *African affairs*, v. 52 (1953), p. 75-76.

Holleman, J.F. 1952. Hera court procedure. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 29, p. 26-42.

Holleman, J.F. 1953. *Accommodating the spirit among some north-eastern Shona tribes*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #22. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia): Rhodes-Livingstone Museum.

Holleman, J.F. 1958. Town and tribe, Southern Rhodesia. In: *Africa in transition: some B.B.C. talks on changing conditions in the Union and the Rhodesias*. Ed. by Prudence Smith. London: Max Reinhart.

Holleman, J.F. 1958. The changing roles of African women, Southern Rhodesia. In: *Africa in transition: some B.B.C. talks on changing conditions in the Union and the Rhodesias*. Ed. by Prudence Smith. London: Max Reinhart.

Holleman, J.F. 1986. The structure of the Zulu ward: part 1 of "Die Zulu isigodi", 1941. *African studies*, v. 45, 2, p. 109-133.

Hollis, Alfred Claud. 1900. Notes on the history of Vumba, East Africa. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 30, p. 275-297.

Hollis, Alfred Claud. 1901. Notes on the history and customs of the people of Taveta, East Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 1, 1, p. 98-125.

Hollis, Alfred Claud. 1909. A note on the graves of Wa-Nyika. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 9, p. 145 (art.?).

Hollis, Alfred Claud. 1910. Taveta sayings and proverbs. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 9, 35, p. 255-266.

Hollis, Alfred Claud. 1911. Taveta enigmas. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 10, 38, p. 200-212.

Hollis, Alfred Claud. 1924. Dance of Sagara women, Tanganyika Territory. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 24, p. 5-6 (art. 4).

Hollis, Alfred Claud; Werner, Alice. 1916. Nyika proverbs. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 16, 61, p. 62-70.

Hollis, Alfred Claud; Werner, Alice. 1917. Nyika enigmas. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 16, 62, p. 135-142.

Holloway, Joseph E. (Ed.) 1990. *Africanisms in American culture*. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press. Pp xxi, 249. ISBN-10 0-253-32839-X.

Peripherals: Stefan Palmi, *Africa*, v. 63 (1993), p. 273-276.

Holloway, Joseph E. (Ed.) 2005. *Africanisms in American culture*. 2nd edition. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press. Pp ix, 436. ISBN-10 0-253-21749-0 pb, 0-253-34479-4 hb.

Peripherals: Stefan Palmi, *Africa*, v. 63 (1993), p. 273-276.

Holmes, Charles F. 1969. A history of the Bakwimba of Usukuma, Tanzania, from the earliest times to 1945. PhD thesis. Boston Univ.

Holmes, Charles F. 1972. *Crisis in the exercise of traditional political authority in precolonial Taveta*. Nairobi: Inst. of African Studies (IAS), Univ. of Nairobi. Pp 14, 2.

Holmes, Charles F. 1972. The pre-colonial Sukuma. *Historian*, v. 14, 2, p. (?)

Holmes, Maria Lena. 1995. Indigenous knowledge of Sukuma women, with particular reference to soils and crops. MSc (Master of Science) thesis. Bangor UK: School of Agricultural and Forest Sciences.

Holonga, Nswana Moses. 1991. Overview of the history of the Bakalanga of Botswana. In: *Kalanga: retrospect and prospect*, p. 35. Ed. by Catrien van Waarden. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc.

- Holst, Carl. 1893. Der Landbau der Eingeborenen von Usambara. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 6 [10], p. 113-114, 128-130.
- Holt, Basil. 1954. *Joseph Williams and the pioneer mission to the south eastern Bantu*. Lovedale historical series, #1. Alice: Lovedale Press. Pp vii, 186.
- Holt, Basil. 1969. *The Tshezi of Transkei: an ethnographic study*. Johannesburg.
- Holt, Basil. 1972. *Where rainbirds call: a record of the Transkei*. Cape Town: Howard Timmins. Pp 176. ISBN-10 0-86978-019-0.
- Reprinted the following year by Hale in London (ISBN-10 0-7091-3623-4).
- Holt, Basil. 1976. *Greatheart of the border: a life of John Brownlee, pioneer missionary in South Africa*. King William's Town: South African Missionary Museum. Pp ix, 147.
- Holtzappel, Friedrich Gotthold. 1777. Manuscript VOC 4282, ff. 300-349. Den Haag: Algemeen Rijksarchief.
- The journal of a Dutch slave trader in and around Zanzibar. This is an officially attested copy, not the original (Ross 1986:307).
- Peripherals: R.J. Ross, "The Dutch on the Swahili coast, 1776-1778: two slaving journals", *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 19 (1986), p. 305-360, 479-506.
- Holtzappel, Friedrich Gotthold. 1986. The Dutch on the Swahili coast, 1776-1778: two slaving journals, pt. 1: the first journal [translated, edited and published by Robert J. Ross]. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 19, 2, p. 305-360.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/4223](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/4223)
- Holub, Emil. 1879. *Ein Culturskizze des Marutse-Mabunda-Reiches in Südcentral-Afrika*. Wien: Carl Gerold's Sohn.
- Peripherals: Jan Zahorik, "African studies in the Czech Republic: from the early Czech-African contacts until the 21st century", *Afrikanistik Online*, art. 596 (2006).
- Holub, Emil. 1881. *Sieben Jahre in Süd-Afrika: Erlebnisse, Forschungen und Jagden auf meinen Reisen von den Diamantfeldern zum Zambesi (1872-1879)*, 2 Bde. Wien: Alfred Hölder. Pp xvi, 528; ix, 532.
- Holub, Emil. 1881. *Seven years in South Africa: travels, researches and hunting adventures between the diamond-fields and the Zambesi (1872-1879)*, 2 vols. Translated from German by Ellen E. Frewer. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington.
- Holub, Emil. 1881. On the central South African tribes from the south coast to the Zambesi. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 10, p. 2-20.
- Talks about the Bushmen of South Africa, the "real Hottentots", the Griquas, the Korannas, the Zulu, the Makalaka (= Karanga), the Matabele, the Makalahari (= Kgalagadi), the Manansa (the who?), the Betchuanas. Article followed by discussions (p. 19-20) by Mr Reade and Mr Cornelis Walford.
- Holub, Emil. 1888/90. *Von der Capstadt ins Land der Maschukulumbe: reisen in südlichen Africa in den Jahren 1883-1887*, 2 Bde. Wien: Alfred Hölder.
- Originally issued in 36 parts.
- Holub, Emil. 1893. Die Ma-Atabele. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 25, p. 177-206.
- Holway, J.D. 1970. The religious composition of the population of the coast province of Kenya. *Journal of religion in Africa*, v. 3, p. 228-239.
- Holway, J.D. 1971. The Qur'an in Swahili: three translations. *The Muslim world*, v. 61, p. 102-110.
- Holway, J.D. 1972. The Qur'an in Swahili: three translations. *Journal of religion in Africa*, v. 5, p. 200-212.
- Holy, Ladislav. 1986. *Strategies and norms in a changing matrilineal society: descent, succession and inheritance among the Toka of Zambia*. Studies in social and cultural anthropology, #38. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp vii, 233.
- Peripherals: Johan Pottier, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 51 (1988), p. 399-340.
- Hondt, W. d'; Magabe, M.; Wehrmuller, G. 1979. *La perception du role du pere par les adolescents bashi de la ville de Bukavu*. Les cahiers du CEDAF (Centre d'Etudes et de Documentation Africaines), série 1: sociologie, anthropologie, #8:2. Bruxelles.
- Hone, Percy Frederick. 1909. *Southern Rhodesia*. London: George Bell & Sons. Pp xv, 406.
- There's an edition/reprint dated 1914, too. Reprinted during the 1960s by Negro Universities Press in New York.
- Honey, James Albert. 1910. *South African folktales*. New York: Baker & Taylor.
- Includes English translations of stories "mainly from the Bushmen. Some are perverted types from what were originally Bushmen tales, but have been taken over by Hottentots or Zulus; a few are from the Dutch. Most of these last named will show a European influence, especially French" (p.1f). There's a section titled "Origin of the difference in modes of life between Hottentots and Bushmen" (p.8-9) and "A Zulu version of the legend of the 'Origin of death'" (p.147).
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/southafricanfolk00hone/www.sacred-texts.com/afri/saft/index.htm](http://www.archive.org/details/southafricanfolk00hone/www.sacred-texts.com/afri/saft/index.htm)
- Hoof, P.J.M. van; Maas, H. van der. 1991. Land use, settlements and the rural poor: whither rural development in the North East District? In: *Kalanga: retrospect and prospect*, p. 51-68. Ed. by Catrien van Waarden. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc.
- Hooge, J. 1938. Rassenmischung in Süd-Afrika im 17. und 18. Jahrhundert. *Zeits. für Rassenkunde und die gesamte Forschung am Menschen*, v. 8, 2, p. 138-151.
- Hoover, James Jeffrey. 1978. The seduction of Ruwey. Reconstructing Ruund history: the nuclear Lunda - Zaire, Angola, Zambia. PhD thesis. New Haven CN: Yale Univ. Pp 711.
- Hoover, Sandra Ann. 1978. Social stratification in Toro: a study in social change. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp 224.
- Hopper, John Alan. 1980. Xhosa-colonial relations, 1770-1803. PhD thesis. New Haven CN: Yale Univ. Pp 297.
- Hore, Edward Coode. 1883. On the twelve tribes of Tanganyika. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 12, p. 2-21, 1 plate.
- Mentions/discusses the peoples of Ujiji G40?, Urundi JD62, Uzige JD631?, Uvira JD631, Umsansi D50 (incl. Ubemba D54, Ubwari JD56 & Ukaramba D50), Ugoma D50, Uguha D28, Urungu M4), Itawa M41, Ulungu M14, Ufipa M13, and Ukawendi F12?/F11?. The non-lake peoples at Ugogo G11 and Unyamwezi F22 are also discussed. The article is followed (p. 20-21) by brief comments from Mr Geo. M. Atkinson, Mr Walhouse, Miss Buckland and M. Bouverie-Pusey. Hore's article was reprinted 1970 in *Missionary to Tanganyika: the writings of Edward Coode Hore, master mariner* (edited by James B. Wood; Frank Cass & Co.), p. 131-151.
- Hornbostel, E.M. von. 1909. Wanyamwezi-Gesänge. *Anthropos*, v. 4, p. 781-88, 1033-1052.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Die evangelischen Missionen*, v. 16 (1910), p. 46-47.
- Horne, David Lawrence. 1984. Mode of production in the social and economic history of Kilwa to 1884. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 254.
- Horner, Anton. 1870. Croyances et superstitions des noirs de la côte orientale d'Afrique. *Les missions catholiques*, v. 3, p. 23-24, 31-32.
- Horner, Anton. 1873. De Bagamoyo à l'Oukami. *Bull. de la Soc. de Géographie* (Paris), 6ème série, v. 6, p. 125-139.
- Horner, Anton. 1873. L'Oukami, Afrique orientale [pt. 1-4]. *Les missions catholiques*, v. 5, p. 584-586, 596-598, 614-615, 622-624.
- Horner, Anton. 1874. L'Oukami, Afrique orientale [pt. 5-8]. *Les missions catholiques*, v. 6, p. 5-8, 20-21, 33-34, 44-45.
- Horner, Anton. 1878. De Bagamoyo à Mhonda (Oussigoua). *Les missions catholiques*, v. 10, p. 177-179, 189-191, 202-208.
- Horner, Anton. 1878. ... [Title wanting]. *Missioni cattoliche*, v. 7, p. 356-358, 370-371, 406-407.
- Italian version of "De Bagamoyo à Mhonda (Oussigoua)" which appeared the same year in *Les missions catholiques*, v. 10 (cfr Hess & Coger 1972:168).
- Horner, Goerge R. 1966. A Bulu folktales: content and analysis. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 79, 311 (spec. theme: "The anthropologist look at myth"), p. 145-156.
- Horrell, Muriel. 1964. *A decade of Bantu education*. Johannesburg: South African Inst. of Race Relations (SAIRR). Pp 186.
- Horrell, Muriel. 1968. *Bantu education to 1968*. Johannesburg: South African Inst. of Race Relations (SAIRR). Pp 170.
- Horrell, Muriel; Dodgson, T. 1975. *A survey of race relations in South Africa*. Johannesburg: South African Inst. of Race Relations (SAIRR).
- Horton, Mark. 1984. The early settlements of the northern Swahili coast. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cambridge.
- Horton, Mark. 1987. The Swahili corridor. *Scientific American*, v. 9/1987, p. 86-93.
- Horton, Mark. 1987. Der Swahili-Seeweg. *Spektrum*, November 1987, p. 130-137.
- Which Spektrum is this? Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Horton, Mark. 1994. Swahili architecture, space and social structure. In: *Architecture and order: approaches to social space*, p. 15-21. Ed. by Mike Parker Pearson & Colin Richards. London & New York: Routledge.
- Horton, Mark; Middleton, John F.M. 2000. *The Swahili: the social landscape of a mercantile society*. Oxford & Malden MA: Blackwell Publ. Pp 282.
- Peripherals: Marie-Eude Fouéré, *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 172 (2003), p.(?).
- Horton, Mark; Mudida, Nina. 1993. Exploitation of marine resources: evidence for the origin of the Swahili communities of East Africa. In: *The archaeology of Africa: food, metals and towns*, p. 673-683. Ed. by C.

- Thurstan Shaw, Paul J.J. Sinclair, Bassey W. Andah & Alex Ikechukwu Okpoko. One world archaeology series, #20. London & New York: Routledge.
- Houghton, D.H.; Walton, E.M. 1952. *The economy of a native reserve: Keiskammahoe rural survey*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Houseman, Michael. 1988. Social structure is where the heart is: a "woman's place" in Beti society. *Africa*, v. 58, 1, p. 51-69.
- Houtte, Juul van. 1971. *Proverbes des ekonda*. Kinshasa: CEP(?). Pp 60.  
What's CEP? Centre d'Etudes Pastorales?
- Hübbe-Schleiden, Wilhelm. 1879. *Ethiopiën: Studien über West-Afrika*. Hamburg.  
The name "Ethiopiën" refers here to west equatorial Africa, e.g. Gabon.
- Huber, Hugo. 1966. Brautleistung und Sozialstruktur: ethno-soziologische Forschungen bei den Kwaya am Ostufer des Viktorias-Sees. *Geographica Helvetica*, v. 21, 4, p. 168-172.
- Huber, Hugo. 1973. *Marriage and the family in rural Bukwaya (Tanzania)*. Studia ethnographica friburgensia, #2. Freiburg (im Üechtland): Univ. Press. Pp 266.
- Hudson, R.S. 1935. The human geography of Balovale District, Northern Rhodesia. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 65, p. 235-266.  
Includes mentions of the Valovale (Lwena), the Valunda, the Valochaze, the Mankoya, Maliuwa, Mambuma, and Marozi/Makololo. The authors says that the "Mankoya, Maliuwa, Marozi, and Mambuma all speak Sikololo" (p. 245).
- Hudson, R.S.; Prescott, H.K. 1924. The election of a "Ngambela" in Barotseland. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 24, p. 138-139 (art. 103).
- Huffman, Thomas N. 1972. The rise and fall of Zimbabwe. *Journal of African history*, v. 13, 3, p. 353-366.
- Huffman, Thomas N. 1974. *The Leopard's Kopje tradition*. Memoirs from the National Museum of Rhodesia, #6. Salisbury: Trustees of the National Museums and Monuments of Rhodesia.
- Huffman, Thomas N. 1978. The origins of Leopard's Kopje: an 11th century Difaquane. *Arnoldia* (Bulawayo), v. 8, 23, p. 1-23.
- Huffman, Thomas N. 1980. Ceramics, classification and iron age entities. *African studies*, v. 39, p. 123-174.
- Huffman, Thomas N. 1982. Archaeology and ethnohistory of the African iron age. *Annual review of anthropology*, v. 11, p. 133-150.
- Huffman, Thomas N. 1986. Archaeological evidence and conventional explanations of Southern Bantu settlement patterns. *Africa*, v. 56, 3, p. 280-298.
- Huffman, Thomas N. 1986. Iron age settlement patterns and the origins of class distinction in southern Africa. *Advances in world archaeology*, v. 5, p. 291-338.
- Huffman, Thomas N. 1987. Settlement hierarchies in the northern Transvaal: Zimbabwe ruins and Venda history. *African studies*, v. 46, 1, p. 79-116.
- Huffman, Thomas N. 1989. Ceramics, settlements and late iron age migrations. *African archaeological review*, v. 7, p. 155-182.
- Huffman, Thomas N. 1989. *Iron age migrations: the ceramic sequence in southern Zambia - excavation at Gundu and Ndonde*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Huffman, Thomas N. 1990. Brooderstroom and the origins of cattle-keeping in southern Africa. *African studies*, v. 49, p. 1-12.
- Huggins, P.M. 1936. Sukuma fables. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 1, p. 80-98.
- Hughes, Arthur John Brodie. 1956. *Kin, caste and nation among the Rhodesian Ndebele*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #25. Manchester Univ. Press. Pp 96.
- Hughes, Joseph Edward. 1933. *Eighteen years on Lake Bangweulu*. London: The Field. Pp xvi, 376.
- Hughes, Richard. 1976. Lamu society. *Kenya past and present*, v. 7, p. 31-35.
- Hull, Richard W. 1972. *Munyakare: African civilization before the Batuuere*. New York: John Wiley & Sons. Pp xi, 232.  
Peripherals: Charles H. Stuart, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 6 (1973), p. 137-138.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1936. Les idées religieuses des nkundo. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 2, p. 668-676.  
Reprinted 1937/38 in the first volume of *Aequatoria*.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1937. Coutumes funéraires des nkundo. *Anthropos*, v. 32, p. 502-527, 729-742.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1937/38. Notes sur le mariage des ekonda. *Aequatoria*, v. 1, 9, p. 1-11.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1938. *Les sanctions coutumières contre l'adultère chez les nkundo*. Bruxelles: Inst. Royal Colonial Belge (IRCB).  
Not too sure about the details of this. Could be a journal article, pamphlet, or anything really.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1946. L'ethnie mongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 69-76.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1958. *Proverbes mongo*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #15 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #20. Tervuren. Pp 828.  
Peripherals: E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 21 (1958), p. 157-159; C.M. Doke, *African studies*, v. 18 (1958), p. 150-151; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 183-187.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1959. *Losako, salutation solennelle des Nkundó*. Mémoires de l'ARSC (Académie Royale des Sciences Coloniales), section des sciences morales et politiques, #20:1. Bruxelles. Pp 223.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1960. Une tribu pygmöide du Congo Belge en voie de disparation. *Bull. of the International Committee on Urgent Anthropological and Ethnological Research*, v. 3, p. 24.  
"L'auteur signale que les Bafoto de l'Ikelemba, de la Lulonga et de la Lopori sont des les Pygmöides en voie d'extinction dont l'étude aux points de vue culturel et linguistique devrait être entreprise à bref délai" (Rop 1972:33).
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1961. *Les mongo: aperçu général*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'ethnographie, #5. Tervuren. Pp 66.  
Peripherals: E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 25 (1962), p. 154.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1963. L'étude des mongo et de leurs pygmöides. In: *Festschrift Paul Schebesta zum 75. Geburtstag, gewidmet von Mitbrüdern, Freuden und Schülern*, p. 7-8. Studia instituti anthropos, #18. St. Augustin: Anthropos-Inst.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1965. *Contes mongo*. Mémoires de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer), collection in-8°, classe des sciences morales et politiques, #30:2. Bruxelles. Pp 653.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1970. *Fables mongo*. Mémoires de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer), collection in-8°, classe des sciences morales et politiques, nouvelle série, #37:1. Bruxelles. Pp 671.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1971. *Contes d'ogres mongo*. Mémoires de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer), collection in-8°, classe des sciences morales et politiques, nouvelle série, #39:2. Bruxelles. Pp 366.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1971. Le jeu des parties du corps: textes mongo traduit et commentés. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 5, p. 139-196. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #72. Tervuren.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1974. La société politique nkundo. *Etudes zaïroises de l'INEP (Inst. National d'Etudes Politiques)*, v. 2, p. 85-107.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1977. *Berceuses Mongo*. Avec un supplément, "Formules d'anumération Mongo". Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #36. Bandundu. Pp 94.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1978. *Poèmes mongo anciens*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #93. Tervuren. Pp x, 551.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1978. Le dieu des Mongo. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 23/24, p. 33-84.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1979. *Traditions orales mongo*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #50. Bandundu. Pp 120.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1982. *Chants mongo*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #76. Bandundu. Pp 173.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1982. *Chansons de danse mongo*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #78. Bandundu. Pp 128.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1988. Réflexions concernant la sorcellerie. In: *Sous l'épée de Damoclès*, p. 65-158. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #95. Bandundu.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf. 1988. L'ethnie mongo. *Les nouvelles rationalités africaines*, v. 11, p. 397-403.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf; Bamala, Louis. 1988. *Les ancêtres de Lianja: prolégomènes à l'épopée des mongo*. Traduit en français par Gustaaf Hulstaert de un texte de Louis Bamala. *Etudes Aequatoria*, #5. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria. Pp 60.  
Contains Lomongo texts in French.

- Hulstaert, Gustaaf; Ilonga, Mpongo. 1989. Chants funèbres mongo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 223-240.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf; Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1954. *Rechtspraakfabels van de nkundó*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #8 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #13. Tervuren. Pp ix, 170.
- Peripherals: E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 18 (1955), p. 115-116; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 18 (1956), p. 200.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf; Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1956. Fables juridiques nkundo [pt. 1]. *Annales N.-D. du Sacré-Coeur*, v. 67, p. 154-155.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf; Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1958. Fables juridiques nkundo [pt. 2]. *Annales N.-D. du Sacré-Coeur*, v. 69, p. 117.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf; Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1959. Fables juridiques nkundo [pt. 3]. *Annales N.-D. du Sacré-Coeur*, v. 70, p. 50-51.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf; Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1960. Fables juridiques Nkundo [pt. 4-5]. *Annales N.-D. du Sacré-Coeur*, v. 71, p. 134-135, 147.
- Hulstaert, Gustaaf; Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1961. Fables juridiques Nkundo [pt. 6-9]. *Annales N.-D. du Sacré-Coeur*, v. 72, p. 52, 68-70, 135-138, 149-150.
- Hunt, D.R. 1931. An account of the Pedi. *Bantu studies*, v. 5, 4, p. 275-326.
- Hunt, James. 1863/64. On the Negro's place in nature. *Memoirs read before the Anthropological Soc. of London*, v. 1, p. 1-64.
- Hunt, James. 1864. On the Negro's place in nature. *Journal of the Anthropological Soc. of London*, v. 2, p. xv-xxiii.
- With discussions by Charles Nicholson, S.E. Bouverie Pusey, Dr Seeman, Winwood Reade, Dr Murie, J. Reddie, Lewis Fraser and Mr Charlesworth.
- Hunt, K.J.; Hawthorne, W.D.; Russell, A.; Jones, A. 1981. *Kaya, an ethnobotanical perspective: the report of the Oxford Ethnobotanical expedition to Kenya January to June 1981*. Oxford. Pp iv, 125, plates.
- Huntingford, George Wynn Brereton. 1944. *The eastern tribes of the Bantu Kavirondo*. The peoples of Kenya series, #14. Nairobi: Ndia Kuu Press. Pp ii, 36.
- Huntingford, George Wynn Brereton. 1955. Bantu peoples of eastern Kenya and northeastern Tanganyika. In: *History and archaeology in Africa*, p. 47-50. Ed. by R.A. Hamilton. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Mentions/discusses the Chaga, Gweno, Pare (Asu), Shambala and Nyika.
- Huntingford, George Wynn Brereton. 1963. The peopling of the interior of East Africa by its modern inhabitants. In: *The Oxford history of East Africa*, v. 1, p. 58-93. Ed. by Roland Anthony Oliver & Gervase Mathew. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Reprinted 1968 in *Problems in African history* (ed. by R.O. Collins & others, Prentice-Hall), p. (?).
- Huntingford, George Wynn Brereton; Bell, Christopher Richard Vincent. 1945. *East African background: the peoples of Kenya*. The peoples of Kenya series. Nairobi: Ndia Kuu Press. Pp 121.
- Hurel, Eugène. 1911. Religion et vie domestique des bakwéréwe. *Anthropos*, v. 6, p. 62-94, 276-301.
- Hurel, Eugène. 1922. *La poésie chez les primitifs, ou contes, fables, récits et proverbes du Rwanda (Lac Kivu)*. Bibl. Congo, #9. Bruxelles: Goemare. Pp vi, 260.
- URL: [www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00025078&v=00001](http://www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00025078&v=00001)
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 20 (1929/30), p. 233-234.
- Hurreiz, Sayyid Hamid. 1985. Origins, foundations, and evolution of Swahili culture. In: *Distinctive characteristics and common features of African cultural areas south of the Sahara*, p. 103-121. Introduction to African culture, #7. Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).
- Hurskainen, Arvi; Siiriäinen, Ari. 1995. *African kulttuurien juuret = The roots of African cultures*. Helsinki: Suomalaisen Kirjallisuuden Seura. Pp 250.
- Hurwitz, Nathan. 1964. *The economics of Bantu education in South Africa*. Johannesburg: South African Inst. of Race Relations (SAIRR). Pp 80.
- Hussein, Ebrahim. 1968. An annotated bibliography of Swahili theatre. *Swahili*, v. 39, p. 49-60.
- Hutchinson, Bertram. 1957. Some social consequences of nineteenth century missionary activity among the South African Bantu. *Africa*, v. 27, p. 160-177.
- Hutereau, Armand; Haulleville, Alphonse de [Baron]; Maes, Joseph. 1909. *Notes sur la vie familiale et juridique de quelques populations du Congo Belge*. Annales du Musée du Congo, ethnographie et anthropologie, série 4: documents ethnographiques congolais, #1. Tervuren. Pp vii, 104.
- Not sure about the contents.
- Hutt, W.H. 1934. The economic position of the Bantu in South Africa. In: *Western civilization and the natives of South Africa: studies in culture contact*, p. 195-237. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons.
- Huygen, L. 1936. Carte des Bapindi. *Prov. Leo., Distr. Kwilu, Terr. Kikwit*, v. 9, p. (?).
- Details wanting. Referred to by Felix (1987:146).
- Huysman, Alfred. 1904. Les Bakubas. *Bull. de la Soc. Royale Belge de Géographie*, v. 28, p. (?).
- Hynde, R.S. 1891. Among the Machinga people. *Scottish geographical magazine*, v. 7, p. 656-662.
- There is a dialect of Makonde known as Machinga. Not sure this deals with that.
- Hyslop, Jonathan. 1988. State education policy and the social reproduction of the urban African working class: the case of the southern Transvaal 1955-1976. *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 14, 3, p. 446-476.
- Hyslop, Jonathan. 1995. Incident at Ziman Brothers: the politics of gender and race in a Pretoria factory, 1934. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 28, 3, p. 509-526.
- Ichikawa, Mitsuo; Kimura, Daiji. (Ed.) 2003. *Recent advances in Central African hunter-gatherer research*. African study monographs: supplementary issue, #28. Center for African Area Studies, Kyoto Univ. Pp 157.
- Ifefey, Bongelo. 1997. Bolengu Is'Etona, un griot mongo de Basankusu. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 18, p. 509-519.
- Ihle, Alexander. 1929. *Das alte Königreich Kongo*. Studien zur Völkerkunde, #1. Leipzig: Verlag der Werkgemeinschaft. Pp 285.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 20 (1929/30), p. 231-233; A. Werner, *Man*, v. 30 (1930), p. 234-235 (art. 178); Carl Meinhof, "Berichtigung zu Buchbesprechung", *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 22 (1931/32), p. 319.
- Ikeya, Kazunobu. 1995. ... = The distribution and formation processes of San-Kgalagadi mixed settlements in the Ghanzi District, Botswana. *Hokkaido daigaku bungakubu kiyō*, v. 44, 2, p. 113-128.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Ikeya, Kazunobu. 1998. Interaction between San and Kgalagadi in the colonial era. In: *The proceedings of the Khoisan identities and cultural heritage conference, held at the South African Museum, Cape Town, 12-16 July 1997*, p. 59-66. Ed. by Andrew Bank, Hans Heese & Chris Loff. Cape Town: Infosource; Inst. of Historical Research, Univ. of Western Cape.
- Iliffe, John. 1969. The Nama and Herero risings: South West Africa, 1904-1907. In: *Aspects of South African history*. Ed. by G. Kibodya. Inst. of Education, Univ. College of Dar es Salaam.
- Iliffe, John. 1974. Tanzania under German and British rule. In: *Zamani: a survey of East African history*, p. 295-313. New (2nd) edition. Ed. by Bethwell A. Ogot. Nairobi: Longmans of Kenya and the East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Tanzania.
- Iliffe, John. 1979. *A modern history of Tanganyika*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xvi, 616. ISBN-10 0-521-22024-6.
- Peripherals: John Tosh, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 43 (1980), p. 416-417.
- Ilunga, [?]; Wahuile, [?]. 1977. *Mythes Tshokwe: elle accoucha de douze calebasses*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #38. Bandundu. Pp xi, 151.
- Ilunga, Kate. 1976. Histoire ancienne des Balomotwa. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp 112.
- What language do the Bamolotwa speak? They apparently reside within Bemba territory.
- Imberg, Gösta. 1977. Islam i Östafrika: en studie i Östafrikas islam med särskild inriktning på swahili-islamisk litteratur. Seminar paper. Uppsala Univ.
- Ingham, Kenneth. 1953. The Amagasani of the Abakama of Bunyoro. *The Uganda journal*, v. 17, 2, p. (?).
- Ingham, Kenneth. 1957. Some aspects of the history of W. Uganda. *The Uganda journal*, v. 21, 2, p. (?).
- Ingham, Kenneth. 1958. *The kingdom of Toro in Uganda*. London: Methuen & Co.
- Ingham, Kenneth. 1962. *A history of East Africa*. London: Longmans.
- Ingle, Clyde R. 1972. *From village to state in Tanzania: the politics of rural development*. Ithaca NY: Cornell Univ. Press. Pp xii, 279. ISBN-10 0-8014-0733-8.
- Has some material on the Zigula (Beidelman 1974:299).
- Ingrams, William Harold. 1925. The people of Makunduchi, Zanzibar. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 25, p. 138-142 (art. 86).



- Ingrams, William Harold. 1931. *Zanzibar: its history and people*. London: H.F. & G. Witherby. Pp 527.
- Peripherals: F.W.H. M[igeod], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 30 (1931), p. 445-446.
- Inskoop, Ray R. 1971. South Africa. In: *The African iron age*. Ed. by P.L. Shinnie. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Inskoop, Ray R. 1975. Some remarks on the problems of "Bantu origins". Postgraduate seminar paper on the societies of southern Africa in the 19th and 20th centuries, #SSA/74/10. Inst. of Commonwealth Studies (ICS), Univ. of London. Pp 9.
- Inskoop, Ray R. 1976. The problem of "Bantu origins". In: *Problems in economic and social archaeology*. Ed. by G. de G. Sieveking, I.H. Longworth & K.E. Wilson. London: Gerald Duckworth & Co.
- Inskoop, Ray R. 1978. *The peopling of southern Africa*. The people of southern Africa series, #1. Cape Town & London: David Philip Publ. Pp 160.
- Ionides, C.J.P. 1951. Stories of the Wangindo. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 31, p. 81-82.
- Iorge, Marcos; Cardoso, Mattheus. 1624. *Dovtrina Christaã*. De nouo traduzida na lingoa do Reyno de Congo. Lisboa.
- The first known Bantu publication, a Kikongo catechism. Iorge is the author, Cardoso the translator. The word «Christaã», a misprint for «Christã», appears as such on the title page (Doke 1959:49). "The constant use of the circumflex accent upon penultimate vowels indicates the recognition of the stress. But perhaps the most remarkable thing about Cardoso's work ... is that his word-division seems almost perfectly conjunctive. Despite the fact that the Kongo is written interlineally beneath the Portuguese, Cardoso's word-division is practically unaffected by that of the Portuguese - unconsciously he has recorded the words as they were spoken" (Doke 1959:50).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 49-51.
- Iorge, Marcos; Cardoso, Mattheus. 1650. *Doctrina Christiana ad profectum missionis totius Regni Congi in quatuor linguas per correlativas columnas distincta*. Romae: Sac. Congreg. de Propaganda Fide.
- A second edition of the Kikongo translation (Doke 1959:114).
- Ireland, William. 1865. *Historical sketch of the Zulu mission in South Africa*. Boston: American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions (ABCFM).
- There's also something about "the Gaboon mission in Western Africa" in this somewhere.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/historicalsketch00ireliala](http://www.archive.org/details/historicalsketch00ireliala)
- Irlé snr, Jakob. 1905. *Die Herero: ein Beitrag zur Landes-, Volks- und Missionskunde*. Gütersloh: C. Bertelsmann.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 5 (1905/06), p. 419-420.
- Irlé snr, Jakob. 1913/14. Herero-Sprichwörter. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 4, p. 1-19.
- Irlé snr, Jakob. 1917. Die Religion der Herero. *Archiv für Anthropologie*, neue Folge, v. 15 [43], p. 337-367.
- Irlé snr, Jakob. 1917/18. Herero-Texte. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 8, p. 36-45.
- Isaacman, Allen F.; Isaacman, Barbara. 2005. The ambiguous role of the Chikunda in the South Central African slave trade, 1800-1902. In: *Slave routes and oral tradition in southeastern Africa*, p. 125-156. Ed. by Benigna Zimba, Edward A. Alpers & Allen F. Isaacman. Maputo: Filsom Entertainment.
- Isaacs, A. 1980. The Zulu threat to Natal 1878-1879: an analysis. BA Honours thesis. Durban: Univ. of Natal.
- Isaacs, Nathaniel. 1836. *Travels and adventure in eastern Africa: descriptive of the Zoolus, their manners, customs, with a sketch of Natal*, 2 vols. London: Edward Churton. Pp 291; 335.
- Nathaniel Isaacs was a mercenary, gun-smuggler and slave trader, amongst other things. His travelogue includes an unfavourable, biographical sketch of Shaka Zulu, based on the author's own meetings with him. It is in fact one of the few eye-witness accounts of Shaka Zulu in existence. Reprinted 1936 in Cape Town; and 1970 in Cape Town, supplemented with some of Isaacs' contemporary articles and a biography by L. Herman and P.R. Kerby.
- Isekolongo, M. 1960. Note historiques sur les nsamba. *Aequatoria*, v. 23, p. 57.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Ishige, Naomichi. 1969. On Swahilization. *Kyoto Univ. African studies*, v. 3, p. 93-108.
- Ishmael, George C. 1910. Old customs of the Baganda. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 10, p. 38-43 (art. 19).
- Ishmael, George C. 1910. The Babinza. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 10, p. 114-117 (art. 68).
- Deals with the Ngombe-Binza.
- Ishumi, Abel G.M. 1971. The kingdom of Kiziba. *Journal of world history*, v. 13, 4, p. 714-735.
- Ishumi, Abel G.M. 1980. *Kiziba: the cultural heritage of an old kingdom*. Foreign and comparative studies, African series, #34. Syracuse NY: Maxwell School of Citizenship and Public Affairs, Syracuse Univ. Pp viii, 103, 4. ISBN-10 0-915984-56-3.
- Ismaguilova, Roza N. 1960. La composition ethnique du Tanganyika. In: *Des africanistes russes parlent de l'Afrique*. Ed. by Ivan Izosimovich Potekhin & Maria Veniaminova Rait. Paris: Présence Africaine.
- Issa, N.M. Hasani. 1967. *Hadithi za Tanganyika. Kitabu cha kwanza: simba, ngombe na jogoo, na hadithi nyingine za Kiirangi = Tales of Tanganyika. Book 1: the lion, the cow and the cock, and other Rangi tales*. Tabora (Tanzania): Tabora Mission Press.
- Itandala, A. Buluda. 1975. The establishment of the first four Babinza states in Usukuma. Seminar paper. History Dept., Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Itandala, A. Buluda. 1980. Nilotic impact on the Babinza of Usukuma. *Transafrican journal of history*, v. 9, 1, p. 1-17.
- Itandala, A. Buluda. 1983. A history of the Babinza of Usukuma, Tanzania, to 1890. PhD thesis. Halifax: Dalhousie Univ. Pp 290.
- Itandala, A. Buluda. 1992. African response to German colonialism in East Africa: the case of Usukuma, 1890-1918. *Ufahamu: journal of the African Activist Ass.* (Los Angeles), v. 20, 1, p. 3-29.
- Ittmann, Johannes. 19xx. Bestattungsbräuche und Totenfeste bei den Bakwiri. (*journal*)?, v. (?), p. (?).
- Details wanting.
- Ittmann, Johannes. 1926/27. Einiges aus der Bankon-Literatur. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 17, p. 81-108.
- Ittmann, Johannes. 1930/31. Aus dem Rätselschatz der Kosi. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 21, p. 25-54.
- Ittmann, Johannes. 1935. Von der Gottesvorstellung der Bakwiri. *Africa*, v. 8, p. 355-37.
- Ittmann, Johannes. 1971. *Sprichwörter der Kundu (Kamerun)*. Veröff. des Inst. für Orientforschung der Deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, #75. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag. Pp 301.
- Iyandza-Lopoloko, J. 1961. *Bobongo, danse renommée des ekonda*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'ethnographie, #4. Tervuren. Pp 169.
- Ize-Sense, [?]; Kabulampuya, Kanyinda; others. 1984. *Symbolique verbale et rituelle chez les sakata, lele, wongo, kuba, lulua, mbole et vira*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #93. Bandundu. Pp 132.
- Jabavu, Davidson Don Tengo. 1921. *Bantu literature: classification and reviews*. Lovedale: Book Depot. Pp 27.
- Jabavu, Davidson Don Tengo. 1934. Bantu grievances. In: *Western civilization and the natives of South Africa: studies in culture contact*, p. 285-299. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons.
- Jackson, A.O. 1983. *The Ndebele of Langa*. Ethnological publ., #54. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Co-operation and Development, South Africa.
- Jackson, H.M.G. 1966. Notes on the marriage laws of the Amandebele, with endogamous and exogamous bars to marriage. *NADA: Rhodesia Ministry of Internal Affairs Annual*, v. 9, p. 73-74.
- Jackson, Kennell. 1972. An ethnohistorical study of the oral traditions of the Akamba of Kenya. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Jacobs, John. 1954. Signaltrommel bij de Tetela. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 20, 4/5, p. 409-422.
- Jacobs, John. 1955. Nkumi-zang, Tetela. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 21, 1, p. 42-53.
- Jacobs, John. 1959. *Tetela-teksten*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #20 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #26. Tervuren. Pp 105.
- Peripherals: Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 23 (1960), p. 618; Dirk Ziervogel, *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 185.
- Jacobs, John. 1959. Le message tambouriné, genre de littérature orale bantoue. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 25, 2/3, p. 90-112.
- Jacobs, John. 1964. Tetela-Langa-teksten. *Orientalia gandensia*, v. 1, p. 251-268.
- Jacobs, Joannes. 1996. Shimo ya Kudukese, l'épopée de Kudukese: texte otetela. *Nte Ntekete*, v. 1, p. 1-39.
- No idea what *Nte Ntekete* is. A journal? Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Jacobs, Joannes. 1997. Shimo ya Lofokefoke, le récit épique de Lofokefoke: textes otetela et lombole. *Nte Ntekete*, v. 3, p. vi-vii, 1-25.

- No idea what *Nte Nteketete* is. A journal? Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Jacobs, John. 2000. Elementen van de kosmologie van de Tetela (D.R. Congo) en van de andere bevolkingsgroepen. *Bull. des séances de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer)*, nouvelle série, v. 46, 4, p. 457-472.
- Besides Tetela, also Yombe, Luba-Shankadi and Zela (Hemba) are discussed.
- Jacobs, John; Omeonga, Barthélémy; Kitete, Cosmas. 1960. Notre univers: essai de cosmologie tetela (Kasai). *Aequatoria*, v. 23, p. 81-99.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Jacobsohn, Margaret. 1986. Preliminary notes on the symbolic role of space and material culture among semi-nomadic Himba and Herero herders in western Kaokoland. *Cimbebasia*, series B, v. 10, p. (?).
- Jacobsohn, Margaret. 1986. Himba space in Kaokoland. BA Honours thesis. Dept. of Archaeology, Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Jacobsohn, Margaret; Pickford, Peter; Pickford, Beverly. 1990. *Himba: die Nomaden Namibias*. Aus dem englischen übersetzt von Gudrun Grapow. Cape Town: Cornelis Struik Publ. Pp 144. ISBN-10 1-86825-032-6.
- There's also an English edition.
- Jacobson, Leon Carl. 1985/87. The archaeology of the Kavango. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 40/41, p. 149-157.
- Jacobson-Widding, Anita. 1979. *Red-white-black as a mode of thought: a study of triadic classification of colours in the ritual symbolism and cognitive thought of the peoples of the Lower Congo*. Uppsala studies in cultural anthropology, #1. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell for Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis. Pp 396, plates. ISBN-10 91-554-0868-0.
- Jacobson-Widding, Anita. 1985. *Private spirits and the ego: a psychological ethnography of ancestor cult and spirit possession among the MaNyika of Zimbabwe*. Working papers in African studies, #24. Dept. of Cultural Anthropology, Uppsala Univ. Pp 41.
- Jacobson-Widding, Anita. 1987. *Notions of heat and fever among the Manyika of Zimbabwe*. Working papers in African studies, #34. Dept. of Cultural Anthropology, Uppsala Univ. Pp 31.
- Jacobson-Widding, Anita. 2000. *Chapungu, the bird that never drops a feather: male and female identities in an African society*. Uppsala studies in cultural anthropology, #28. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell for Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis. Pp 525. ISBN-10 91-554-4638-8.
- Jacottet, Edouard. 1895. *Contes populaires des ba-souto (Afrique du Sud)*. Paris: Ernest Leroux.
- Jacottet, Edouard. 1897. Moeurs, coutumes et superstitions des ba-souto. *Bull. de la Soc. Neuchâteloise de Géographie*, v. 9, p. 107-151.
- Jacottet, Edouard. 1901. *Etudes sur les langues du haut-Zambèze, 2: textes soubiya*. Paris: Ernest Leroux. Pp x, 182.
- Not sure about the date.
- Jacottet, Edouard. 1901. *Etudes sur les langues du haut-Zambèze, 3: textes louyi*. Paris: Ernest Leroux. Pp xii, 238.
- Jacottet, Edouard. 1908. *The treasury of Ba-Suto lore, being original Se-Suto text with a literal English translation and notes*, pt. 1. Morija & London: Sesuto Book Depot; Kegan Paul.
- Peripherals: S.S.D., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 9 (1909/10), p. 110-112.
- Jacottet, Edouard. 1912. Note ethnographique sur les bassoutos. In: *Livre d'Or de la Mission du Lessouto: soixante quinze ans de l'histoire d'une tribu sud-africaine, 1833-1908*. Paris: Maison des Mission Evangéliques.
- Jacques, V.; Storms, E. 1886. *Notes sur l'ethnographie de la partie orientale de l'Afrique équatoriale*. Bruxelles.
- Details wanting. No idea what this is. Referred to by Felix (1987:150).
- Jacquot, André. 1971. Devinettes laadi annotées (République du Congo-Brazzaville). In: *Etudes bantoues I*, p. 1-51. Ed. by André Jacquot, Christiane Paulian, Paulette Roulon-Doko & Yves Moïno. Bull. de la Soc. pour l'Etude des Langues Africaines / Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #25. Paris.
- URL: [www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins\\_textes/pleins\\_textes/5/b\\_fdi\\_04-05/05475.pdf](http://www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins_textes/pleins_textes/5/b_fdi_04-05/05475.pdf)
- Jacquot, André. 1982. *Textes laadi (koongo)*. Travaux et documents de l'ORSTOM (Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer), #97. Paris.
- URL: [www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins\\_textes/pleins\\_textes/6/Tra\\_d\\_cm/09656.pdf](http://www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins_textes/pleins_textes/6/Tra_d_cm/09656.pdf)
- Jadin, Louis. 1966. Importance des acquisitions nouvelles des Archives Historiques de l'Angola à Loanda pour l'histoire de l'Afrique Centrale 1726-1915. *Bull. des séances de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer)*, nouvelle série, v. 12, 6, p. (?).
- Jadin, Louis; Dicorate, Mireille. 1974. *Correspondence de Dom Afonso, roi du Congo: 1506-1543*. Bruxelles: Koninklijke Akademie voor Overzeese Wetenschappen. Pp 245.
- Jadot, J.-M. 1947. Le miracle bushongo: contribution à la philosophie et à l'histoire de l'art mélanien au Congo Belge. *Revue congolaise illustrée*, v. 19, 9, p. 3-11.
- Jaffe, Hosea. 1994. *European colonial despotism: a history of oppression and resistance in South Africa*. Karnak history: African studies. London: Karnak House. Pp 337. ISBN-10 0-907015-74-3.
- Jaffey, A.J.E. 1966. A reappraisal of the history of the Rhodesian iron age up to the fifteenth century. *Journal of African history*, v. 7, p. 187-195.
- Jafta, D.N. 1973. The development of the Xhosa drama. In: *Papers of the Africa languages congress, University of South Africa, 22-23 March 1973*, p. 40-55. Ed. by Dirk Ziervogel & others. Suppl. to *Limi*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Jafta, D.N. 1978. A survey of Xhosa drama. MA thesis. Univ. of Zululand.
- Jafta, D.N. 1982. The Xhosa novelist and the challenge of the day. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, 2, p. 56-76.
- Jafta, D.N. 1996. Tragic expression in selected Xhosa literary works. PhD thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Jafta, Lizo Doda. 1992. The one, the other, the divine, the many in Zulu traditional religion of southern Africa. *Dialogue & alliance* (New York), v. 6, 2, p. 79-90.
- Jager, E.J. de. 1971. Contemporary African art in South Africa. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 96, p. 137-144.
- Jager, E.J. de; Gitywa, V.Z. 1963. A Xhosa *umhlwayelelo* ceremony in the Ciskei. *African studies*, v. 22, 3, p. 109-116.
- Jager, Theo de. 1964. *South West Africa / Suidwes-Afrika*. Edited by Brigitte Klaas. State Library bibliographies, #7. Pretoria: State Library.
- Jaggard, W.S. 1949. *Proverbs of the Nkundo-Mongo tribes*. Léopoldville. Pp 40.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 15 (1952), p. 36.
- Jahn, Janheinz. 1958. Muntu. In: *Umrisse der neoafrikanischen Kultur*. Düsseldorf & Köln: Eugen Diederichs Verlag.
- Unsure about what this is about.
- Jak, J. 1938. Einige ethnographie over de Walengola-Babira. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 19, 1, p. (?).
- Jak, J. 1939. De Walengola. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 20, 2, p. 47-55.
- James, Deborah. 1985. Family and household in a Lebowa village. *African studies*, v. 44, 2, p. 159-187.
- James, E.T. 1953. Bahima cattle transactions. *The Uganda journal*, v. 17, 1, p. (?).
- James, Wilgot Godfrey. 1991/92. *Our precious metal: African labour in South Africa's gold industry, 1970-1990*. Bloomington, Cape Town & London: Indiana Univ. Press; David Philip Publ.; James Currey. Pp ix, 188. ISBN-10 0-253-33092-0, 0-86486-165-6, 0-86486-165-6 pb, 0-85255-217-3, 0-85255-217-3 pb.
- Jameson, Robert; Wilson, James; Murray, Hugh. 1830. *Narrative of discovery and adventure in Africa*. Edinburgh & London: Oliver & Boyd; Simpkin & Marshall. Pp xvi, 492.
- Many editions, some abridged, seem to exist. Based on many previous and contemporary descriptions, from Herodotus, Hanno, Ibn Battua, Leo Africanus, etc. Has something on Hausa, Bambara, Ashantee, Bushmen, 'Zoolas', and others.
- URL: [books.google.com/books?id=A9kDAAAQAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=A9kDAAAQAAJ)
- Janmohamed, K.K. 1976. Ethnicity in an urban setting: a case study of Mombasa. In: *History and social change in East Africa: proceedings of the 1974 conference of the Historical Association of Kenya*, p. 186-206. Ed. by Bethwell A. Ogot. Special issue of *Hadith*, v. 6. Nairobi: Kenya Literature Bureau.
- Janmohamed, K.K. 1978. A history of Mombasa, c.1895-1939: some aspects of economic and social life in an East African port town during colonial rule. PhD thesis. Evanston: Northwestern Univ.
- Janssens, A. 1923. Het opperwezen bij de Bantunegers. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 4, 2, p. 658-674.
- Janssens, A. 1924. Het ontstaan der dingen in de folklore der Bantu's. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 5, 1, p. 667-692.
- Jaques, Alexandre A. 1931. Notes on the Lemba tribe of northern Transvaal. *Anthropos*, v. 26, 1/2, p. 245-251.
- Jaques, Alexandre A. 1934. Genealogy of male and female chiefs of a Sotho tribe. *Bantu studies*, v. 8, p. 377-382.
- Jaques, Alexandre A. 1940. A survey of Shangana-Tsonga, Ronga and Tswa literature. *Bantu studies*, v. 14, p. 259-270.
- Jaspan, M.A. 1963. *The Ila-Tonga peoples of north-western Rhodesia*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, West Central Africa, #4. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 72, map.

- Jeanneret, P. 1894/95. Les ma-khoca. *Bull. de la Soc. Neuchâteloise de Géographie*, v. 8, p. 126-155.
- Jeater, Diana. 1990. Marriage, perversion and power: the construction of moral discourse in Southern Rhodesia, 1894-1930. PhD thesis. Univ. of Oxford.
- Not sure about the title.
- Jeater, Diana. 1993. *Marriage, perversion and power: the construction of moral discourse in Southern Rhodesia, 1894-1930*. Studies in African affairs. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp viii, 281. ISBN-10 0-19-820379-9.
- Publication of the author's thesis, Univ. of Oxford, 1990.
- Jeffreys, Merwyn David Waldegrave. 1961. Notes on Bakweri ancestral spirits. *African studies*, v. 20, 1, p. 53-60.
- Jeffreys, Merwyn David Waldegrave. 1966. An early reference to the Zulu. *African studies*, v. 25, 3, p. 159-160.
- Jellicoe, Marguerite. 1978. *The long path: a case study of social change in Wahi, Singida District, Tanzania*. Nairobi: East African Publ. House.
- Jenkins, Trefor. 1972. Genetic polymorphisms of man in southern Africa. MD (Doctor of Medicine) thesis. Univ. of London.
- "Ostensibly a thesis in genetics, this is a[s] useful as a summary of biological relations (insofar as these were known in 1972) and how these relate to linguistic and cultural divisions" (Barnard 1992:48).
- Jenkins, Trefor. 1982. Human evolution in southern Africa. In: *Human genetics, part A: the unfolding genome*, p. 227-253. Ed. by T. Bonn -Tamarin. New York: Alan R. Liss.
- Jenkins, Trefor. 1988. *The peoples of southern Africa: studies in diversity and disease*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Jenkins, Trefor; Grov , S.S.; Dunn, David S.; Nurse, George Trevor. 1983. Serogenetic studies on the Herero and Herero-related peoples of Namibia and Botswana. (*Journal?*), v. (?), p. (?).
- Details wanting. Source?
- Jenkins, Trefor; Harpending, Henry C.; Nurse, George Trevor. 1978. Genetic distance among certain southern African populations. In: *Evolutionary models and studies in human diversity*, p. 227-243. Ed. by R.J. Meier, C.M. Otten & F. Abdel-Hameed. The Hague: Mouton & Co.
- Jenkins, Trefor; Speirs, J.; Dunn, David S.; Nurse, George Trevor. 1987. Serogenetic and haematological studies on the Kgalagadi of Botswana. *Annals of human biology*, v. 14, 2, p. 143-153.
- Jenny, Hans R. 1974. Botswana: eine Reisebericht. *Internationales Afrikaforum*, v. 10, p. 713-717.
- Jenny, Hans R. 1976. Kavango: verlorenes Paradies? *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender*, v. 46, p. 175-184.
- "Erdkunde; Entwicklung; Mission; 'Kho '" (Strohmeyer 1982:195).
- Jenod, H. 1927. Sens moral chez les bantous. *Congo: revue g n rale de la colonie belge*, v. 8, 1, p. 106-111.
- Jerrard, R. 1936. *The tribes of Tanganyika, their districts, usual dietary and pursuits*. Dar es Salaam: Government Printer. Pp 24.
- Jerrard, R. 1938. Three Swahili fables. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 6, p. 93-98.
- Jervis, T.S. 1939. A history of Robusta coffee in Bukoba. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 8, p. 47ff.
- Jilek-Aall, Louise Mathilde. 1965. Epilepsy in the Wapogoro tribe in Tanganyika. *Acta psychiatrica scandinavica*, v. 41, 1, p. 57-86.
- Jilek-Aall, Louise Mathilde. 1966. Epilepsy in the Wapogoro tribe in Tanganyika. Dissertation. Univ. Z rich. Pp 31.
- Looks a bit short.
- Jobart, A. 1925. Chez les Bassalam Pasu du Haut Kasa. *Bull. de la Soc. Belge d'Etudes Coloniales*, v. 32, p. 280-292.
- Joest, H. 1884. Bei den Barolong. *Das Ausland: Wochenschrift f r L nder- und V lkerkunde*, v. 24, p. 461-465.
- Johanssen, Ernst. 1925. *Mysterien eines Bantu-Volkes: der Mandwa-Kult der Nyaruanda verglichen mit dem antiken Mithras-Kult*. Leipzig: J.C. Hinrichs'sche Buchhandlung. Pp 58.
- Johanssen, Ernst; D ring, P. Paul. 1914/15. Das Leben der Schambala, beleuchtet durch ihre Sprichw rter: ein Beitrag zum Verst ndnis der Eingeborenen Deutsch-Ostafrikas. *Zeits. f r Kolonialsprachen*, v. 5, p. 137-150, 190-226, 306-318.
- Johnson, Amandus. 1929. *I marimbans land: forskningar och  ventyr i Angola = In the land of the Marimba: research and adventure in Angola*. Stockholm: Gebers. Pp 303.
- Johnson, Douglas Hamilton. 1974. Writings of W.H. Whiteley. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 37, p. ix-xii.
- Johnson, Frederick. 1908. Man and nature in South West Africa. *Nature*, v. 77, p. 385-386.
- Johnson, Frederick. 1923. Notes on Kimakonde [pt. 2]: fifteen Makonde folktales. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 3, 1, p. 1-32.
- Unsure of the title.
- Johnson, Frederick. 1931. Kiniramba folk-tales. *Bantu studies*, v. 5, p. 327-356.
- Johnson, William Percival. 1924. *Chinyanja proverbs*. Cardiff UK: Grangetown Printing Works.
- Peripherals: Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 3 (1925), p. 847.
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1883. The River Congo, from its mouth to Bolobo, with notes on the physical geography, natural history, resources and political aspects of the Congo Basin. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 5, 12, p. 692-711.
- Includes ethnographic notes on the "Ka-kongo (Kabindas and others), Mushirongos, Ba-kongo, Ba-sundi, Wa-buno, Ba-bwend , Ba-t k , Wa-buma, Ba-nunu, and Ba-yanzi."
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1883. A visit to Mr Stanley's stations on the River Congo. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 5, 10, p. 569-581.
- Includes brief ethnographic notes on the Kongo (Fiote), Yanzi, Teke and Buma.
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1884. On the races of the Congo and the Portuguese colonies in western Africa. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 13, p. 461-479, 2 plates.
- With discussions (p. 478-479) by Francis Galton and Dr E.B. Tylor.
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1885. *The Kilima-Njaro expedition: a record of scientific exploration in eastern equatorial Africa, and a general description of the natural history, languages, and commerce of the Kilima-Njaro District*. London: Kegan Paul & Trench. Pp xv, 572.
- Includes something on Maasai (p. 453-477, 501-520), and "The Bantu languages of Kilima-njaro: Ki-caga, Ki-taveita, Ki-gweno" (p. 478-534).
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1886. The people of eastern equatorial Africa. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 15, p. 3-15.
- Discusses various Bantu peoples in East Africa, in particular those around Mt Kilimanjaro.
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1904. The conditions of Negro labour in the South African mines. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 3, 11, p. 231-237.
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1909. Dr Weule's expedition to German East Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8, 32, p. 383-386.
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1913. A survey of the ethnography of Africa, and the former racial and tribal migrations in that continent. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 43, 2, p. 375-421.
- Johnston's paper is followed by comments by Emil Torday (p. 414-415), T. Athol Joyce (p. 415-417), a reply from Johnston (p. 418-419), a further comment by C.G. Seligman (p. 419-420) and another reply from Johnston (p. 420-421).
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/surveyofethnogra00johniala](http://www.archive.org/details/surveyofethnogra00johniala)
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1916. Kilimanjaro. *The nineteenth century and after*, v. 79, p. 879-887.
- Johnston, Harry Hamilton. 1920. Note on "The Bantu in Madagascar" by Emil Birkeli. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 19, 76, p. 315-316.
- Johnston, James. 1893. *Reality versus romance in South Central Africa: an account of a journey across the continent from Benguella on the West, through Bihe, Ganguella, Barotse, the Kalihari Desert, Mashonaland, Manica, Gorongoza, Nyasa, the Shire Highlands, to the mouth of the Zambezi on the East*. London: Hodder & Stoughton. Pp 353.
- Reprinted 1969 (as a "second edition") by Frank Cass & Co. in London (Cass library of African studies, missionary researches and travels, #9; ISBN-10 0-7146-1871-3).
- Peripherals: Anon., *The Atlantic monthly*, v. 74 (1894), p. 557.
- Johnston, Thomas F. 1973. Aspects of Tswana music. *Anthropos*, v. 68, 5/6, p. 889-896.
- Johnston, Thomas F. 1973. Aspects of Tsonga history through song. *Africana marburgensia*, v. 6, 1, p. 17-37.
- Johnston, Thomas F. 1975. Tsonga musical performance in cultural perspective (South Africa). *Anthropos*, v. 70, 5/6, p. 761-799.
- Johnston, Thomas F. 1982. The secret music of the *nhanga* rites. *Anthropos*, v. 77, 5/6, p. 755-774.
- Johnstone, H.B. 1902. Notes on the customs of the tribes occupying Mombasa sub-district, British East Africa. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 32, p. 263-272.

- Discusses the Duruma E72d, Digo E73, Kamba E55, Rabai E72e, Kambe E72g, Jibana E72f and Ribe E72h.
- Joiris, Daou V. 1994. Elements of techno-economic changes among the sendent arised Bagyeli Pygmies (south-west Cameroun). *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 15, 2, p. 83-95.
- URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm
- Jolles, Frank; Jolles, Stephen. 2000. Zulu ritual immunisation in perspective. *Africa*, v. 70, 2, p. 229-248.
- Jolly, Pieter. 1994. Strangers to brothers: interaction between south-eastern San and southern Nguni/Sotho communities. MA thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Jolly, Pieter. 1996. Interaction between south-eastern San and southern Nguni and Sotho communities, c.1400 - c.1880. *South African historical journal*, v. 35, p. 30-61.
- Jolly, Pieter. 1997. An evaluation of recent oral evidence relating to Nguni diviners and the south-eastern San. *Kronos: journal of Cape history*, v. 24, p. 119-128.
- Jones, Adam. (Ed.) 1998. *Afrikabestände im Archiv des Evangelisch-Lutherischen Missionswerkes Leipzig, 2: Kamba, Nord-Tanzania, Allgemeines*. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. Leipzig.
- Jones, A.M. 1974. The singing of a Swahili epic. *Review of ethnology*, v. 4, p. 3-4.
- Jones, A.M. 1975/76. Swahili epic poetry: a musical study. *African music / Musique africaine*, v. 5, 4, p. 105-129.
- Jones, A.M. 1977. Unusual music for a Swahili epic. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 60, 4, p. 295-409.
- Jones, A.M.; Carter, Hazel. 1967. The style of a Tonga historical narrative. *African language studies*, v. 8, p. 93-126.
- Jones, H.M. 1968. *Report on the 1966 Swaziland population census*. Mbabane.
- Jones, J.D. 1972. Mahoko a Becwana: the second Tswana newspaper. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 4, p. 111-120.
- Jones, Neville. 1921. Initiation rites among the Matabele. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 21, p. 147-150.
- Jones, Thomas Jesse. 1925. *Education in Africa: a study of East, Central and South Africa by the second African Education Commission, under the auspices of the Phelps-Stokes Fund and foreign mission societies of North America and Europe*. London: Edinburgh House Press. Pp 416.
- Commonly referred to as *The Phelps-Stokes report*. Reprinted 1970 by Greenwood Press in New York.
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 24 (1924/25), p. 374-375.
- Jong, Cornelis de. 1802/03. *Reizen naar de Kaap de Goede Hoop, Ierland en Noorwegen in de jaren 1791 tot 1797*, 3 deele. Haarlem.
- Jong, Cornelis de. 1803. *Reise nach dem Vorgebirge der guten Hoffnung, nach Irland und Norwegen in den Jahren 1791 bis 1797*, 2 Bde. Aus dem holländischen übersetzt, nebst einigen Anmerkungen und einem Anhang des Übersetzers, den Zustand der Brüdermission unter den Hottentotten betreffend. Hamburg.
- Jonge, Klaas de. 1973. Etat matrimonial, mobilité conjugale et fécondité chez les nyakyusa: une étude socio-démographique dans une région rurale en Tanzanie. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 13, 52, p. 711-721.
- URL: www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1973 num 13 52
- Jonghe, Edouard de. 1907. Les sociétés secretes au Bakongo. *Revue des questions scientifiques*, 3ème série, v. 12 [62], p. (?).
- Jonghe, Edouard de. 1908. Etudes sur les sources de l'ethnographie congolaise. *Le muséon: revue d'études orientales*, nouvelle série, v. (?), p. (?).
- Peripherals: Frederick Starr, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 11 (1909), p. 301-303.
- Jonghe, Edouard de. 1908. L'activité ethnographique des belges au Congo. *Bull. de la Soc. Belge d'Etudes Coloniales*, 1908, p. (?).
- Peripherals: Frederick Starr, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 11 (1909), p. 301-303.
- Jonghe, Edouard de. 1922. Les emphechements de mariage chez les bakongo. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 22, p. 162-163 (art. 92).
- Jonk, Steffen. 1910. *Okowi - eine Hererospion? Eine Geschichte aus dem südafrikanischen Kriege*. Berlin: W. Weicher. Pp 236.
- Steffen Jonk could be a pseudonym.
- Jordán, Manuel. 1998. *Chokwe*. The heritage library of African people. New York: Rosen Publ. Pp 64. ISBN-10 0-8239-1990-0.
- Survey of the history and culture of the Chokwe people.
- Jorion, Paul; Meur, Gisèle de; Vuyk, Trudeke. 1982. La mariage Pende. *L'homme*, v. 22, 81, p. 53-73.
- URL: www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1982 num 22 1
- Peripherals: Michel Verdon, "Of mathematics and comparison: Pende and Abutia marriages", *L'homme*, v. 81 (1982), p. 75-88; Paul Jorion, "Réponse", *L'homme*, v. 81 (1982), p. 88; Michel Verdon, "Mariages Pende et Abutia: réponse à une réponse", *L'homme*, v. 83 (1982), p. 119-120.
- Joset, Paul E. 1947. *Notes ethnographiques sur les babira-babombi (babira de la forêt)*. Bull. de l'Ass. des Anciens Etudiants de l'Univ. Colonial de Belgique, #1. Elisabethville.
- Not sure what this deals with.
- Joset, Paul E. 1952. Les baamba et les babwizi du Congo Belge et de l'Uganda Protectorate. *Anthropos*, v. 47, p. 369-387, 909-946.
- Not sure about the date/vol.
- Joyce, T. Athol. 1910. Note on the pigment-blocks of the Bushongo, Kasai District, Belgian Kongo. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 10, p. 81-82 (art. 46), 106 (art. 61).
- Joyce, T. Athol. 1925. The portrait-statue of Mikope Mbula, 110th Paramount Chief of the Bushongo. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 25, p. 185-186 (art. 115).
- Jühlke, Ferdinand; Peters, Karl Friedrich Hubert. 18xx. *Allgemeine Auskunft für den Auswanderer in die deutsch-ostafrikanische Kolonie Usagara*. Berlin: Deutsch-Ostafrika Gesellschaft.
- Not sure what this is. Could be an unpublished report. Apparently a copy is available at the Preussische Staats-Bibl. Berlin.
- Juma, W. 1960. The Sukuma societies for young men and women. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 54, p. 27-29.
- Jumbe, Aboud M. 1979. *A short history of Zanzibar*. Zanzibar: State Printing Corp.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1897. *Les chants et les contes des ba-ronga de la baie de Delagoa*. Lausanne: Impr. Georges Bridel. Pp 327.
- Includes French translations.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1898. Les ba-ronga: étude ethnographique sur les indigenes de la Baie de Delagoa. *Bull. de la Soc. Neuchâteloise de Géographie*, v. 10, p. 5-515.
- Peripherals: W.W. N[ewell], *Journal of American folklore*, v. 11 (1898), p. 244.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1898. *Nouveaux contes ronga transcrits dans la langue indigène avec traduction française*. Neuchâtel: Impr. P. Attinger. Pp 91.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1903. Some remarks on the folklore of the Bathonga. *Folklore: journal of the Folklore Soc.* (London), v. 14, p. 116-124.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1906. The theory of witchcraft amongst South African natives. *Report of the South African Ass. of the Advancement of Science (South African journal of science)*, v. 3, p. 230-241.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1908. The Balemba of the Zoutspansberg. *Folklore: journal of the Folklore Soc.* (London), v. 19, p. 279-280.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1910. Les conceptions physiologiques des bantous sud-africaines et leurs tabous. *Revue d'ethnographie et de sociologie*, v. 1, 5/7, p. 126-169.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1913. *The life of an African tribe*, 2 vols. Neuchâtel: Impr. P. Attinger.
- Peripherals: C.G. S[eligman], *Man*, v. 13 (1913), p. 48 (art. 24); J. Roscoe, *Man*, v. 14 (1914), p. 118-119 (art. 54).
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1913. The condition of the natives of south-eastern Africa in the sixteenth century according to the early Portuguese documents. *South African journal of science*, v. 10, p. 136-161.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1920. Some features of the religion of the BaVenda. *South African journal of science*, v. 17, p. 207-220.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1924. Le totémisme chez les thongas, les pédis et les vendas. *Le globe: revue genevoise de géographie*, v. 63, p. 1-22.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1925. La divination au moyen de tablettes d'ivoire chez le Pedis. *Bull. de la Soc. Neuchâteloise de Géographie*, v. 34, p. 38-56.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1927. *The life of a South-African tribe*, 2 vols. 2nd edition. London: Macmillan & Co. Pp 559; 660.
- Reprinted 1966 by Macmillan, with some additional photographs.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1927. Moral sense among the Bantu. *International review of missions*, v. 16, 61, p. 85-90.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1927. Some notes on Tchopi origins. *Bantu studies*, v. 3, 1, p. 57-71.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1929. Le seconde ecole de circoncision les ba-khaha du nord du Transvaal. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 59, p. 131-147.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1929. The mbila or native piano of the Tchopi tribe. *Bantu studies*, v. 3, 3, p. 275-285.

- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1932. La sacrifice dans l'ancestralité sud-africaine. *Archives de psychologie*, v. 23, p. 303-335.
- Junod, Henri-Alexandre. 1936. *Moeurs et coutumes des bantous: la vie d'une tribu sud-africaine*, 2 vols. Paris: Ed. Payot. Pp 515; 580.
- The first part deals with "Vie sociale", the second with "Vie mentale".
- Junod, Henri Philippe. 1931. *Quelques proverbes Thonga*. Lausanne: Mission Suisse dans l'Afrique du Sud.
- Junod, Henri Philippe. 1936. Notes on the ethnographical situation in Portuguese East Africa. *Bantu studies*, v. 10, p. 293-311.
- Junod, Henri Philippe. 1940. *Nwampfula-Nwashisana: the romance of the hare, written in the new official orthography*. Wallachs. Pp 172.
- Junod, Henri Philippe. 1957. *Vulhari bya Vatonga (Machangana): the wisdom of the Tsonga-Shangana people*. 2nd edition. Johannesburg: Swiss Mission in South Africa. Pp 383.
- The first edition had A.A. Jacques listed as co-author.
- Peripherals: P.-D. Beuchat, *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 96-98.
- Junod, Henri Philippe. 1967. Essai sur les notions fondamentales de la pensée africaine bantoue. *Genève-Afrique*, v. 7, p. 83-90.
- Junod, Henri Philippe. 1972. Essai sur les notions fondamentales de la pensée africaine bantoue. In: *Congrès international des africanistes, Dakar, 11-20 décembre 1967*, p. 315-325. Paris: Présence africaine.
- Junod, Henri Philippe. 1977. *Matimu ya Vatsonga ni ya wan'wana vaaki wa matiko ya Afrika wa Vuxa-Dzonga, 1498-1650 = The history of the Tsonga people, 1498-1650*. Braamfontein: Sasanova. Pp 111. ISBN-10 0-949981-56-7.
- Originally published... when?
- Junod, Henri Philippe. 1978. *Vulhari bya Vatonga (Machangana): the wisdom of the Tsonga-Shangana people*. 3rd edition. Braamfontein: Sasanova. Pp 353. ISBN-10 0-949981-34-6.
- Reprinted several times by Sasanova in Braamfontein (ISBN-10 0-949981-34-6).
- Junod, Henri Philippe; Jaques, Alexandre A. 1936. *Vulhari bya Vatonga (Matshangana): the wisdom of the Tonga-Shangaan people*. Cleveland (South Africa): Central Mission Press. Pp 285.
- Contains English translations of proverbs and other idiomatic expressions from Tswa S51, Ronga S54 and Tsonga S53. Jaques's name is misspelled (A.A. Jacques) on the cover. Curiously, his name seems to have disappeared completely on many (most? all?) subsequent printings. Reprinted several times, e.g. by the South African Research Grant Board in Pretoria.
- Junod, V.I. 1954. New social groupings in southern Bantu urban areas: a study of Bantu urbanisation. PhD thesis. Dept. of Anthropology, London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE).
- Kabamba, Nkamany A. Baleme. 1983. *Art et culture songye*. Kinshasa: Ed. Nkamanyland.
- Kabamba, Nkamany A. Baleme. 1999. *Bantu ethnic and traditional realities in Congo-Kinshasa*. Libreville: Centre International des Civilisations Bantu (CICIBA). Pp 141.
- Kabasele, F. 1970. Notions du mal chez les Luba-bantu. *Hier et aujourd'hui*, v. 14, 3, p. 156-157.
- Kabengele, Munanga. 1973. Rites pratiques et croyances relatifs à l'enfance chez les Basanga du Shaba [pt. 1]. *Zaire-Afrique*, v. 3, 79, p. 543-556.
- Kabengele, Munanga. 1973. Rites pratiques et croyances relatifs à l'enfance chez les Basanga du Shaba [pt. 2]. *Zaire-Afrique*, v. 3, 80, p. 607-624.
- Kabira, Wanjiku M.; Mutahi, E. Karega. 1988. *Kikuyu oral literature*. Nairobi: Heinemann Kenya. Pp 167.
- Kaburu, Wilfred. 1995. African traditional religion: interaction with Islam in Kenya. Thesis? Univ. of Birmingham.
- Details wanting.
- Kabwiku, Nsuka zi. 1975. Un aspect de la littérature orale luba. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 15, 60, p. 747-749.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551975num1560](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551975num1560)
- Kadetodad, N.K. 1999. The ultimate reality and meaning of the Sidis of North Kanara District, Karnataka, India. *Ultimate reality and meaning*, v. 22, 2, p. 96-105.
- Kaemba, L.F. 1973. Who reads the Zambian language newspapers? Some observations on past and present trends in readership. *Bull. of the Zambia Language Group*, v. 1, 1, p. (?).
- Kaerger, Karl. 1891. Skizzen aus Tangaland. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 4 [8], p. 131-133.
- Kaerger, Karl. 1891. *Tangaland und die Kolonisation Deutsch-Ostafrika*. Berlin: Walther & Apolant. Pp 177.
- Kaerger, Karl. 1892. Reise nach Usambara. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 5 [9], p. 36-40.
- Kafunzile, Sylvester T. 2001. Shame and its effects among the Haya women in north[h]western Tanzania. PhD thesis. St. Paul MN: Luther Seminary. Pp 150.
- Kagame, Alexis. 1956. *La philosophie bantou-rwandaise de l'être*. Bruxelles: Académie Royale des Sciences Coloniales (ARSC).
- Peripherals: E. Possoz, *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 22 (1956), p. 247-251; E. Possoz, *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 23 (1957), p. 256-258.
- Kagame, Alexis. 1976. *La philosophie bantou comparée*. Paris: Présence Africaine. Pp 334.
- Kagaragu, Ntabaza. 1976. Les croyances religieuses des Bashi à travers les proverbes. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 10, 19, p. 139-144.
- Kagaragu, Ntabaza. 1984. *Emigani bali bantu: proverbes et maximes des Bashi*. Bukavu: Libreza.
- Kagoro, E.D. 1956. *Ezimu ha nfumo z'abatooro*. Kampala: Eagle Press.
- Tooro proverbs.
- Kagwa, Apolo. 1911. Ekitabo kye mpisa za Baganda ezeda era nempya. Pp 199.
- Kagwa, Apolo. 1912. *Ekitabo kya basekabaka bebuGanda, nabebuNyoro, nabeKoki, nabeToro, nabeNkole = History of the kings of the Ganda, Nyoro, Koki, Toro and Nkole*. London: Luzac & Co. Pp 340.
- Peripherals: W.A. Crabtree, *Man*, v. 14 (1914), p. 46-48 (art. 27).
- Kagwa, Apolo. 1927. *Ekitabo kya basekabaka bebuGanda, nabebuNyoro, nabeKoki, nabeToro, nabeNkole = History of the kings of the Ganda, Nyoro, Koki, Toro and Nkole*. 3rd edition. London: The Sheldon Press. Pp x, 332.
- Reprinted 1953 by Macmillan in London.
- Kagwa, Apolo. 1927. *Engezo za Baganda*. London & Kampala: The Sheldon Press; Uganda Bookshop. Pp viii, 120.
- Ganda folktales.
- Kahari, George P. 1972. Tradition and innovation in Shona literature. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 2, 2, p. 47-54.
- Kähler-Meyer, Emmi. 1943/44. Das Werk von Carl Meinhof. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 34, p. 131-172.
- Kaijage, Frederick J. 1971. Kyamutware, Tanzania. *Journal of world history*, v. 13, 3, p. 542-574.
- Kaiser, Erich; Reichard, Paul; Bohm, P. 1881/83. Berichte über die Station Gonda, ein Besuch bei Mirambo, und eine projektierte Reise nach Moere-See. *Mitt. der afrikanischen Gesellschaft in Deutschland*, v. 3, p. 261-286.
- Not sure about the article title.
- Kakeya, Makoto. 1976. Subsistence ecology of the Tongwe, Tanzania. *Kyoto Univ. African studies*, v. 10, p. (?).
- Kakeya, Makoto. 1982. Curing ritual of the Tongwe traditional doctor: its process and logic. *African study monographs: supplementary issue* (Kyoto), v. 1 (spec. theme: 'A comparative study of ecological anthropology in tropical Africa', ed. by Junichiro Itani and Mitsuo Ichikawa), p. 105-139.
- URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm)
- Kalamba, A. 1957. Etude descriptive sur le culte des ancêtres chez les Ambun. In: *Pour servir*. Mayidi (Congo Belge).
- Not sure about the details. Could be a journal. Referred to by Felix (1987:108).
- Kalamba, A. 1957. Conceptions de l'au-delà et ses répercussions dans la vie morale chez les Ambun. *Revue du clergé africain*, v. 12, p. 21-24.
- Kale, Paul Monyongamo. 1939. *A brief history of Bakweri*. Lagos: Salvation Army School.
- Kalibala, Ernest B. 1947. The social structure of the Baganda tribe of East Africa. PhD thesis. Cambridge MA: Harvard Univ.
- Kalinga, Owen J.M. 1978. The establishment and expansion of the Lambya kingdom, c.1600-1750. *African studies review*, v. 21, 2, p. 55-66.
- Kalinga, Owen J.M. 1978. The British and the Kyungus: a study of the changing status of the Ngonde rulers during the period, 1891-1933. *Journal of the Historical Soc. of Nigeria*, v. 9, 3, p. 125-144.
- Cfr Kalinga (1979).
- Kalinga, Owen J.M. 1979. Trade, the Kuyungus and the emergence of the Ngonde Kingdom of Malawi. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 12, 1, p. 17-39.
- Kalinga, Owen J.M. 1979. The British and the Kyungus: a study of the changing status of the Ngonde rulers during the period, 1891-1933. *African studies*, v. 38, 2, p. 167-180.
- Cfr Kalinga (1978).
- Kalinga, Owen J.M. 1983. Cultural and political change in northern Malawi c.1350-1800. *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 3, p. 49-58.
- URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm)

- Kalinga, Owen J.M. 1984. Towards a better understanding of socio-economic change in 18th- and 19th-century Ungonde. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 24, 93, p. 87-100.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551984num2493](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551984num2493)
- Kalinga, Owen J.M. 1985. Colonial rule, missionaries and ethnicity in the North Nyasa District, 1891-1938. *African studies review*, v. 28, 1, p. 57-72.
- Kallaway, Peter. 1982. Danster and the Xhosa of the gariiep: towards a political economy of the Cape Frontier 1790-1820. *African studies*, v. 41, 1, p. 143-160.
- Kallaway, Peter. (Ed.) 1984. *Apartheid and education: the education of black South Africans*. Johannesburg: Ravan Press. Pp vii, 409, plates. ISBN-10 0-86975-256-1.
- Kallaway, Peter. (Ed.) 2002. *The history of education under apartheid, 1948-1994: the doors of learning and culture shall be opened*. Cape Town: Pearson Education. Pp xvi, 399. ISBN-10 1-86891-192-6.
- Kallaway, Peter; Kallaway, Jackie. 1983. *A preliminary select bibliography of education for black South Africans and related topics*. Education Policy Unit, Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 181. ISBN-10 0-7992-0556-7.
- Kallaway, Peter; Kallaway, Jackie. 1984. Bibliography: the education of black South Africans. In: *Apartheid and education: the education of black South Africans*. Ed. by Peter Kallaway. Johannesburg: Ravan Press.
- Kallaway, Peter; Kallaway, Jackie; Sheward, Deborah. 1986. *A bibliography of education for Black South Africans*. 2nd edition. Education Policy Unit, Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 93. ISBN-10 0-7992-1015-3.
- Kallaway, Peter; others. (Ed.) 1997. *Education after apartheid: South African education in transition*. Univ. of Cape Town Press. Pp x, 206. ISBN-10 1-919713-10-7.
- Kalonji, Ngoy Ntokesha. 1979. La notion d'homme idéal traditionnel: le cas de la culture Luba-Kasaï - esquisse d'une philosophie morale. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 145.
- Kama, Funzi Mudindambi. 1977. Récits mbala. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 7, p. 247-267. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #90. Tervuren.
- Kamanda Kola, Roger. 2000. A propos de la 'bantouisation' culturelle en R.D. du Congo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 21, p. 9-18.
- Kamera, W.D.; Mwakasaka, Christon S. 1981. *The compliment: East African folktales*. Arusha: Eastern African Publ.
- Includes sections on Pare (Asu), Sukuma, Nyamwezi, Luo, Nyankole, Chaga, Teso, Kikuyu and Matengo.
- Kampungu, R. 1965. Okavango marriage customs investigated in the light of ecclesiastical legislation. PhD thesis. Roma: Pontificia Univ. Gregoriana (PUG).
- Kampusu, Mayembi. 1975. *Mythes Ngongo: il tua son père le python*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #27. Bandundu. Pp vii, 132.
- Kamugisha, J. 1983. Symbols and change in beliefs: an inquest into Makonde initiation rites. *Pastoral orientation service* (Tanzania), v. 5, p. 21-32.
- Kamwiziku, Wozol' Apangi. 1986/87. La dialogique du sacré dans l'existentiel soonde. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 20/21, 39/42, p. 119-121.
- Kamwiziku, Wozol' Apangi. 1988. L'enfant d'autrui dans la dialogique soonde: essai d'une philosophie africaine de l'homme. *Cahiers zairois d'études politiques et sociales*, v. 9, p. 202-219.
- Kamwiziku, Wozol' Apangi. 1990. Le sous-sol du schéma idéologique soonde. *Mnara* (Lubumbashi), v. 16, p. 12-19.
- Kamwiziku, Wozol' Apangi. 1991. Interhumanité et idéologie de la compétence dans la culture soonde. *Revue philosophique de Kinshasa*, v. 5, 7/8, p. 135-144.
- Kamwiziku, Wozol' Apangi. 1993. Dialogique de la nature et rituel de réconciliation en Afrique: la symbolique du "misanga" soonde. In: *Tradition, spiritualité et développement: actes de la 13<sup>e</sup> semaine philosophique de Kinshasa du 5-11 avril, 1992*, p. 19-26. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #22. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Kamwiziku, Wozol' Apangi. 1995. Parémiologie et interhumanité dans la culture soonde. In: *Philosophical focus on culture and traditional thought systems in development*, p. 176-186. Ed. by Joseph Major Nyasani. Nairobi: Konrad-Adenauer-Stiftung.
- Kandapaera, K. 1992. War, flight, asylum: a brief history of the Ovambanderu of Ngamiland, Botswana, 1896-1961. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Kandjou, M. 2001. Ovambanderu struggle against Herero subjugation. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Kandt, Richard. 1904. *Caput Nili: eine empfindsame Reise zu den Quellen des Nils*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp 538.
- Includes something about the Nyamwezi/Sukuma on p. 216-246 (J. Mbele 2002). There are several subsequent editions of this.
- Kanig, Gerhard. 1909. *Kambakinder*. Lichtstrahlen aus dem dunkeln Erdteile, kleine Serie, #7. Leipzig: Evangelisch-Lutherische Mission. Pp 32.
- Kanimba, Misago. 1995. Les elinga de la Ruki. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 16, p. 229-257.
- Kann, Ulla. 1981. *Career development in a changing society: the case of Botswana*. Studies in comparative and international education, #4. Stockholm: Inst. of International Education, Univ. of Stockholm. Pp xiv, 239. ISBN-10 91-85966-03-7.
- Publication of the author's thesis, Inst. of International Education, Univ. of Stockholm, 1981.
- Kannemeyer, Henry Daniel. 1945. The new Bantu society in Natal: its civilization and culture, 1810-1942. PhD thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand. Pp 881.
- Kanyamba, H.M.T. 1947. Notes on the Wadigo. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 23, p. 81-96.
- Kanyamunyu, Perezi K. 1951. The tradition of the coming of the Abalisa clan to Buhwezu, Ankole. *The Uganda journal*, v. 15, 2, p. (?).
- Kaotozu, K.K. 1994. From subjugation to politics of collaboration: an introduction to the history of the Ovaherero of Tsabong, 1830-1870. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Kaoze, Stéphanie; Nagant, Geneviève. 1973. Proverbes tabwa. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 13, 52, p. 744-768.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551973num1352](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551973num1352)
- Kapenzi, Geoffrey. 1978. *A clash of cultures: the Christian missionaries and the Shona of Rhodesia*. Washington DC: Univ. Press of America.
- Kapepa, C. 1965. Textes binja-s. Tervuren.
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Kaphagawani, D.N.N.; Chidamodzi, H.F. 1983. Chewa cultural ideas and system of thought as determined from proverbs: a preliminary analysis. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 3, 2, p. 29-37.
- URL: [digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=2423](http://digital.lib.msu.edu/projects/africanjournals/html/itemdetail.cfm?recordID=2423)
- Kaphagawani, D.N.N.; Chidamodzi, H.F. 1988. Chewa cultural ideas and system of thought: an analysis. In: *Philosophie et culture: actes du 17<sup>ème</sup> congrès mondial de philosophie / Philosophy and culture: proceedings of the 17th world congress of philosophy*, v. 4, p. 279-285. Ed. by Venant Cauchy. Montréal: Ed. Montmorency.
- Not sure about the details of this one. Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Kaplan, Irving. 1979. *Zaire: a country study*. Washington DC: American Univ. Press.
- Shouldn't the publisher be Univ. Press of America?
- Karugire, Samwiri Rubaraza. 1971. *A history of the kingdom of Nkore in western Uganda to 1896*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Peripherals: Edward I. Steinhart, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 5 (1972), p. 532-533; H.F. Morris, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 36 (1973), p. 723-724.
- Kaschula, Russell H. 1991. The role of the Xhosa oral poet in contemporary South African society. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 11, 1, p. 47-54.
- Kaschula, Russell H. 1991. Power and poet in contemporary Transkei. *Journal of contemporary African studies*, v. 10, 2, p. 24-43.
- Kaschula, Russell H. 1992. New wine in old bottles: some thoughts on the orality-literacy debate, with specific reference to the Xhosa *imbongi*. In: *Oral tradition and innovation: new wine in old bottles?*, p. 120-142. Ed. by E.R. Sienart, N. Bell & Meg Lewis. Durban: Oral Documentation and Research Centre, Univ. of Natal.
- Kaschula, Russell H. 1995. Preachers and poets: oral poetry within the religious cosmology of the Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, 2, p. 65-73.
- Kaschula, Russell H. 1997. Xhosa oral poetry and its reception. *South African journal of folklore studies*, v. 8, 1, p. 48-63.
- Kaseka, Ambrosius. 1939. La musique chez les banyamwezi. *Grand Lacs: revue générale des missions d'Afrique*, v. 55, p. 169-175.
- Listed in Joseph L. Mbele's online Sukuma/Nyamwezi-bibliography.
- Kasonde-Ng'andu, Sophie Makasa. 1988. Aspects of the upbringing and education of children with special educational needs in a rural Zambian Bemba culture. MPhil (Master of Philosophy) thesis. Univ. of London. Pp 334.
- Katanekwa, N. 1994/95. The iron age in Zambia (summary). *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 209.

- Katesi, Yime-Yime. 1994. Notes on some customary beliefs and practices of the Angwi-Angye. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 23-32.
- Katoke, Israel K. 1969. A history of Karagwe, northwestern Tanzania, c.1400-1915. PhD thesis. Boston Univ. Graduate School. Pp 3, v, 300.
- Katoke, Israel K. 1970. *The making of the Karagwe Kingdom: Tanzanian history from oral traditions*. Papers from the Historical Ass. of Tanzania, #8. Nairobi: East African Publ. House. Pp 31.
- Katoke, Israel K. 1971. The kingdom of Ihangiro. *Journal of world history*, v. 13, 4, p. 700-713.
- Katoke, Israel K. 1975. *The Karagwe Kingdom: a history of the Abanyambo of north-western Tanzania, c.1400-1915*. Peoples of East Africa, #5. Nairobi: East African Publ. House. Pp xx, 183.
- Katwebe, Mwenze. 1979. La conception de dieu chez les Basanga. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Fac. de Théologie Protestante du Congo Belge et du Rwanda-Urundi.
- Kaumba, Lufunda Samajiku. 1982. Le droit au nom: le cas des Andembu. In: *Philosophie et droits de l'homme: actes de la 5ème semaine philosophique de Kinshasa, 1981*, p. 439-451. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #7. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Kavari, Jekura Uaurika. 1995. Text morphology of Otjiherero folktales, 2 vols. MA thesis. Windhoek: Univ. of Namibia (UNAM).
- Kavari, Jekura Uaurika. 2002. *The form and meaning of Otjiherero praises*. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of London.
- Kavutirwaki, Kambale. 1975. *Contes folkloriques nande*, 2 vols. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'anthropologie, #22-23. Tervuren. Pp viii, 563; x, 461.
- Kavutirwaki, Kambale; Flavira, K. 1977. Contes folkloriques nande. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 7, p. 269-357. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #90. Tervuren.
- Kay, George. 1965. *Changing patterns of settlement and land use in the eastern province of Northern Rhodesia*. Occasional papers in geography, #2. Hull (Canada): Hull Univ. Press.
- Kay, George. 1967. *A social geography of Zambia: a survey of population patterns in a developing country*. London: Univ. of London Press.
- Kay, Stephen. 1833. *Travels and researches in Caffraria: describing the character, customs, and moral condition of the tribes inhabiting that portion of southern Africa, etc.* London & New York.
- Includes the Lord's Prayer in Xhosa, plus examples of verb conjugation.
- Peripherals: Anon., *The North American review* (Cedar Falls IO), v. 39 (1834), p. 371-395; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century". *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Kayamba, H.M.T. 1947. Notes on the Wadigo. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 23, p. 80-96.
- Kayoka, L. Mubulay. 1975. La conscience morale chez les Luba-Kasai. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 181.
- Kazadi, Ntolé. 1988. *Chants des cultes Butembo et Mikendi du Zaïre*. Langues et cultures africaines, #8. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 295.
- Who are the Mikendi?
- Kazwala, Mayanga. 1977. La dialectique de participation comme marque de la personnalité africaine: cas du groupe Hungaana. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Kebiditswe, K. 1984. Subordination and conflict in Ngamiland: the Bayei protest of 1948. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Kebila, Léonard Diderot Moutsinga. 1989. Contribution à l'histoire Eviya. Maîtrise d'histoire. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo. Pp 129.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:192).
- Kebonang, Boammaruri Bahumi. 1988. The socio-economic and political history of the Herero of Mahalapye, Central District, 1922-1984. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Kebonang, Boammaruri Bahumi. 1989. The history of the Herero in Mahalapye, Central District: 1922-1984. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 21, p. 43-60.
- Publication (revised?) of the author's BA thesis, Univ. of Botswana, 1988.
- Keen, John Asaria. 1947. A statistical study of the differences between Bantu, Hottentot and Bushman skulls. *Zoological Research of the National Museum*, v. 16, p. 191-199.
- Reprinted the same year in *Yearbook of physical anthropology*, v. 3 (1947), p. 34-42.
- Keller, I. 1902. Astronomische Ansichten der Isubu in Kamerun. *Zeits. für afrikanische, ozeanische und ostasiatische Sprachen*, v. 6, p. (?).
- Kennedy, Philip Arnold. 1976. Fatal diplomacy: Sir Theophilus Shepstone and the Zulu kings, 1839-1879. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 408.
- Kennedy, R.F. 1975/76. *Catalogue of prints in the Africana Museum and books in the Strange Collection of Africana in the Johannesburg Public Library up to 1870*. Johannesburg.
- Kenny, Michael G. 1969. The social structure of the Nyakyusa: a re-evaluation. MA thesis. Charlottesville VA: Univ. of Virginia. Pp 64.
- Kenny, Michael G. 1977. The relation of oral history to social structure in South Nyanza, Kenya. *Africa*, v. 47, 3, p. 276-287.
- Kenny, Michael G. 1978. Basuba historical narratives. Cyclostyled. Pp 193.
- Source?
- Kent, Susan. (Ed.) 1996. *Cultural diversity among twentieth-century foragers: an African perspective*. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Peripherals: Peter Mitchell, *African archaeological review*, v. 17 (2000), p. 177-181.
- Kent, Susan. 1996. Hunting variability at a recently sedentary Kalahari village. In: *Cultural diversity among twentieth-century foragers: an African perspective*, p. 125-156. Ed. by Susan Kent. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Kent, Susan. 2002. Autonomy or serfdom? Relations between prehistoric neighboring hunter-gatherers and farmer/pastoralists in southern Africa. In: *Ethnicity, hunter-gatherers and the "other": association or assimilation in Africa*. Ed. by Susan Kent. Washington DC: Smithsonian Inst. Press.
- Kenyatta, J. 1937. Kikuyu religion: ancestor-worship and sacrificial practices. *Africa*, v. 10, p. 308-328.
- Kenyatta, J. 1956. *Facing Mount Kenya: the tribal life of the Gikuyu*. London: Secker & Warburg. Pp 339.
- Kenyatta, J. 1960. *Au pied du Mont Kenya*. Traduit par G. Marcu et P. Balta. Paris: François Maspéro. Pp 251.
- Kerken, Georges van der. 1919. *Les sociétés bantoues du Congo Belge, et les problèmes de la politique indigène: étude de la politique coloniale adoptée au Congo Belge et de ses problèmes dans l'ordre sociologique, politique et économique*. Bruxelles: E. Bruylant. Pp viii, 462.
- Kerken, Georges van der. 1934/35. Enkele beschouwingen in verband met de studie der inlandsche volken van Belgisch Africa [pt. 1-3]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 1, p. 93-102, 151-167, 299-307.
- Kerken, Georges van der. 1935/36. Enkele beschouwingen in verband met de studie der inlandsche volken van Belgisch Africa [pt. 4-5]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 2, p. 156-167, 271-281.
- Kerken, Georges van der. 1936/37. Enkele beschouwingen in verband met de studie der inlandsche volken van Belgisch Africa [pt. 6-7]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 3, p. 215-225, 292-302.
- Kerken, Georges van der. 1938. Enkele beschouwingen in verband met de studie der inlandsche volken van Belgisch Africa [pt. 8-9]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 4, p. 139-149, 260-274.
- Kerken, Georges van der. 1938. Religion, science et magie au pays des Mongo. *Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge)*, v. 9, 2, p. 202-292.
- Kerken, Georges van der. 1944. *L'ethnie mongo, 1: histoire, groupements, sous-groupements, origines*, 3 livres. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #13. Bruxelles: Georges van Campenhout. Pp xii, 504; x, [505]-1143, plates.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 9 (1946), p. 69; P.J.Schebesta, *Zaire*, v. 2 (1948), p. 77-89.
- Kerken, Georges van der. 1952. *De Afrikaanse bevolking van Belgisch-Kongo en van Ruanda-Urundi: haar verleden en haar toekomst*. Gent. Pp 194.
- Kerr, Telkin. 1904. *At Mosei's bidding: a tale of the Gcaleka War*. London: Hazell, Watson & Co. Pp xii, 161.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/atmosetisbidding00kerriala](http://www.archive.org/details/atmosetisbidding00kerriala)
- Kersten, Otto. 1863. Briefliche Mittheilung von Dr Kersten über seine Besteigung [...] *Zeits. für allgemeine Erdkunde*, neue Folge, v. 15, p. 141ff.
- Ascent of Mt Kilimandjaro. Not sure of the exact content, though. Complete title wanting.
- Kerven, Carol Kathleen. 1976. Migration and adaptation to Francistown, north east Botswana. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 8, p. 301-302.
- Kerven, Carol Kathleen. 1977. Underdevelopment, migration and class formation in the north east district of Botswana. PhD thesis. Univ. of Toronto.
- Kesby, John D. 1970. Social organization of the Warangi of Central Tanganyika. DLitt thesis. Univ. of Oxford.
- Kesby, John D. 1977. *The cultural regions of East Africa*. London & New York: Academia Press. Pp xiv, 320.



- Peripherals: Paul Spencer, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 41 (1978), p. 638.
- Kesel, P. de. 1939. De kunst bij de Bashi. *Nieuw Afrika: het missietijds. der Witte Paters, Missionarissen van Afrika*. 1939, p. (?).
- Kessy, Emanuel Thomas. 2005. The relationship between the Later Stone Age and Iron Age cultures of Central Tanzania. PhD thesis. Burnaby (Canada): Simon Fraser Univ.
- Kezilahabi, Euphrase. 1973. The development of Swahili poetry: 18-20th century. *Kiswahili*, v. 42/43, p. 62-67.
- Kezilahabi, Euphrase. 1973. Riwaya ya upelelezi katika fasihi ya Kiswahili = The detective novel in Swahili literature. *Kiswahili*, v. 45, 2, p. 36-40.
- Kezilahabi, Euphrase. 1980. The Swahili novel and the common man in East Africa. In: *The East African experience: essays on English and Swahili literature (papers read at the second Janheinz Jahn Symposium held at Johannes Gutenberg-University, Mainz, April 22-26, 1977)*, p. 75-84. Ed. by Ulla Schild. Mainzer Afrika-Studien, #4. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer.
- Kezilahabi, Euphrase. 1988. Ideological and material problems in the production of Swahili literary works. *Kiswahili*, v. 55, 1/2, p. 36-44.
- Khama, Tshekedi. 1936. Chieftainship under indirect rule. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 35, 140, p. 251-261.
- Khama, Tshekedi. 1951. Principles of African tribal administration. *International affairs* (London), v. October 4, p. 451-456.
- Khama, Tshekedi. 1952. *Bechuanaland: a general survey*. Johannesburg: South African Inst. of Race Relations (SAIRR). Pp 36.
- Khapagawani, D.N.N.; Chedammodzi, F. 1981. Chewa cultural ideas and system of thought as determined from proverbs. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 3, 2, p. 29-37.
- Khiedi, Léopold-Makaba ma. 1989. La société yoómbé (Zaire): essai d'une anthropologie de la communication. Thèse. Univ. de Lausanne. Pp vii, 173.
- Khonde, Kingiela. 1980. La notion de vie humaine chez les Yombe à partir des proverbes. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Khuba, A.E. 1985. The proverbs as mirror of the VhaVenda culture and philosophy. MA thesis. Pietersburg (South Africa): Univ. of the North.
- Khumalo, James Steven Mzilikazi. 1974. Zulu riddles. *African studies*, v. 33, 4, p. 193-226.
- Ki-Zerbo, Joseph. (Ed.) 1981. *General history of Africa, 1: methodology and African prehistory*. Paris, London & Berkeley: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Heinemann; Univ. of California Press. Pp 819.
- Includes a section on "African linguistic classification" by Joseph H. Greenberg (p. 292-308).
- Peripherals: Christopher Ehret, *African studies review*, v. 24 (1981), p. 133-134.
- Kiambi, B. 1966. L'être chez les bantous du bas-Congo. *Revue du clergé africain*, v. 21, p. 428-435.
- Kibanga, M. 1975. Images parentales et représentation divine chez les adolescents yansi scolarisés de Kinshasa. Mémoire en licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 160.
- Kibodya, G. (Ed.) 1969. *Aspects of South African history*. Inst. of Education, Univ. College of Dar es Salaam. Pp 179.
- Papers from a conference held in Dar es Salaam, 1968.
- Kidamala, D.; Danielson, E.R. 1961. A brief history of the Waniramba people up to the time of the German occupation. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 56, p. 67-79.
- Kidd, Dudley. 1897. In the Basuto Mountains. *The South African pioneer: the official organ of the South Africa General Mission*, v. 10, p. 124-126, 135-137, 158-160.
- Kidd, Dudley. 1897. Visiting in Pondoland. *The South African pioneer: the official organ of the South Africa General Mission*, v. 10, 1, p. 8-9.
- Kidd, Dudley. 1904. *The essential Kafir*. London: Adam & Charles Black. Pp xv, 436.
- The author uses "Kafir" as a cover-term for all Bantu-speaking groups in South Africa.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 3 (1903/04), p. 482-486; N.W. Thomas, *Man*, v. 4 (1904), p. 91-93.
- Kidd, Dudley. 1906. *Savage childhood: a study of Kafir children*. London: Adam & Charles Black. Pp 314.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/savagechildhoods00kidduoft](http://www.archive.org/details/savagechildhoods00kidduoft)
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6 (1906/07), p. 218-220.
- Kidd, Dudley. 1910. *South Africa*. London: Adam & Charles Black.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/southafrica00kiddiala](http://www.archive.org/details/southafrica00kiddiala)
- Kidney, Ella. 1921. Native songs from Nyasaland. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 20, 78, p. 116-126.
- Kikama, Kividi. 1979. Etude du concept *mwool* chez les Yansi et son intégration au christianisme. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Fac. de Théologie Protestante du Congo Belge et du Rwanda-Urundi.
- Kiladi, Opa. 1976. *Mythes Mputu: les arbres se mirent à danser*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #24. Bandundu. Pp ix, 163.
- Kilger, Laurenz. 1917. *Die erste Mission unter den Bantustämmen Ostafrikas*. Münster: Verlag der Aschendorffischen Buchhandlung. Pp vii, 212.
- Kimambo, Isaria Ndelahiyosa. 1965/66. The history of the Pare people to 1900: oral texts [collected during 1965-66]. Manuscripts? at the library of the Univ. of Florida, Gainesville. Pp 105.
- Kimambo, Isaria Ndelahiyosa. 1967. The political history of the Pare people to 1900. PhD thesis. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Pp ix, 351.
- Kimambo, Isaria Ndelahiyosa. 1968. The rise of the Congolese state systems. In: *Aspects of central African history*, p. 29-48. Ed. by Terence O. Ranger. London: Heinemann.
- Kimambo, Isaria Ndelahiyosa. 1968. The Pare. In: *Tanzania before 1900: seven area histories*, p. 16-36. Ed. by Andrew Roberts. Nairobi: East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Tanzania.
- Kimambo, Isaria Ndelahiyosa. 1969. *A political history of the Pare of Tanzania*. Nairobi: East African Publ. House. Pp 253.
- Publication of the author's dissertation (The political history of the Pare people to 1900), Northwestern Univ. at Evanston, Illinois, 1967.
- Kimambo, Isaria Ndelahiyosa. 1974. The eastern Bantu people. In: *Zamani: a survey of East African history*, p. 195-209. 2nd edition. Ed. by Bethwell A. Ogot. Nairobi: Longmans of Kenya and the East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Kenya.
- Kimambo, Isaria Ndelahiyosa. 1991. *Penetration and protest in Tanzania: the impact of the world economy on the Pare, 1860-1960*. London, Dar es Salaam, Nairobi & Athens OH: James Currey; Tanzania Publ. House; Heinemann Kenya; Ohio Univ. Press. Pp xii, 188. ISBN-10 0-8214-0967-0, 0-8214-0997-2, 0-85255-072-3, 0-85255-071-5.
- Kimilu, D.N. 1974. *The Akamba concept of God*. Occasional papers in African traditional religion and philosophy, #7. Kampala: Makerere Univ.
- Not sure about the details of this one.
- Kimmenade, Martin van de. 19xx. The Waluguru. Manuscript. Morogoro District Office.
- Referred to by Beidelman (1967:79).
- Kimpesa, N. 1969. Contes folkloriques des Luba-Katanga et expression de la personnalité de base. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium.
- Kimpianga, Kia Mahaniah. 1977. Les fonctions religieuses et thérapeutiques du cimetière chez les Kongo du Zaïre. *Psychologie africaine*, v. 13, 1, p. (?).
- Kimpianga, Kia Mahaniah. 1978. The therapeutic functions of the cemetery for the Kongo of Zaïre. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 12, 23/24, p. 107-124.
- Kimura, Daiji. 1990. Daily activities and social association of the Bongando in Central Africa. PhD thesis. Center for African Area Studies, Kyoto Univ.
- Possibly this is written in Japanese.
- Kinahan, John. 1986. Settlement patterns and regional exchange: evidence from recent iron age sites on the Kavango River, northeastern Namibia. *Cimbebasia*, series B, v. 3, p. 109-116.
- King, S.J. 1921. The power behind the sickness. *Awake (Church Missionary Soc.)*, v. 31, p. 76-77.
- King, S.J. 1924. 'Common things' in Tanganyika. *The church missionary outlook* (London), v. 51, p. 114-116.
- King, William Ross. 1853. *Campaigning in Kaffirland: scenes and adventures in the Kaffir War of 1851-2*. London: Saunders, Otley & Co. Pp x, 331.
- URL: [books.google.se/books?id=dcQRAAAAYAAJ](http://books.google.se/books?id=dcQRAAAAYAAJ)
- Kingala, [?]; Ngwabana, [?]. 1975. *Mythes Hungana: tu es méchant, personne ne te mangera!* Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #28. Bandundu. Pp ix, 226.
- Kingsley, Judith Rae Hilty. 1980. Pre-colonial society and economy in a Bisa chiefdom of northern Zambia. PhD thesis. Univ. of Michigan. Pp 280.
- Kingsley, Mary Henrietta. 1897. *Travels in West Africa: Congo Français, Corisco and Cameroons*. London: Macmillan & Co. Pp xvii, 743.
- Includes a some amount of ethnographica on the Fang, Igalwa, M'pongwe, Ajumba, Benga, Tschwi, "Kruboys", and others. There's also a chapter about Fernando Pô and the Bubis. There are also some mentions of Chapter 12 has some specimens of West African Pidgin English. A second (abridged) edition appeared

1900. The first edition was reprinted 1965 as a "third edition" by Frank Cass & Co.; and as a "fourth edition" in 1982 by Virago in London, the latter with a new introduction by Elizabeth Claridge.
- Peripherals: Hillary Blood, *African affairs*, v. 64 (1965), p. 301-302.
- Kingsley, Mary Henrietta. 1899. *West African studies*. London: Macmillan & Co. Pp xxiv, 639.
- Reprinted by Frank Cass & Co. in London, with a new introduction by John E. Flint.
- Peripherals: Edward Heawood, "Some new books on Africa", *The geographical journal*, v. 13 (1899), p. 412-422; J.L.M., *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 28 (1899), p. 333-334.
- Kingsley, Mary Henrietta. 1900. *Travels in West Africa: Congo Français, Corisco and Cameroons*. 2nd edition, abridged. London & New York: Macmillan & Co. Pp xx, 541.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/travelsinwestafr00kingrich/www.gutenberg.org/etext/5891](http://www.archive.org/details/travelsinwestafr00kingrich/www.gutenberg.org/etext/5891)
- Kinoti, Hannah W. 1983. Aspects of Gikuyu traditional morality. PhD thesis. Univ. of Nairobi.
- Kinsman, Margaret R. 1995. 'Hungry wolves': the impact of violence on Rolong life, 1823-1836. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 363-393. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- Kirby, Percival R. 1934. The effect of western civilization on Bantu music. In: *Western civilization and the natives of South Africa: studies in culture contact*, p. 131-140. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons.
- Kirby, Percival R. 1956. The building in stone of a new kraal for the Paramount Chief of the Venda in the nineteen-thirties. *South African journal of science*, v. 52, 7, p. (?).
- Kirby, Percival R. 1965. *The musical instruments of the native races of South Africa*. 2nd edition. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xxiii, 293, 73 plates.
- Kiriama, Herman Ogoti. 1990. The iron using communities of Kenya. In: *Urban origins in eastern Africa*, p. 163-174. Ed. by Paul J.J. Sinclair & Jean Aimé Rakotoarisoa. Project working papers, #4. Stockholm: Central Board of National Antiquities.
- Kirkaldy, Alan. 2003. The darkness within the light: Berlin missionaries and the landscape of Vendaland c.1870-1900. *Historia*, v. 48, 1, p. 169-202.
- Kirkaldy, Alan; Kriel, Lize. 2006. Converts and conservatives: missionary representations of African rulers in the Northern Transvaal, c.1870-1900. *Le fait missionnaire* (Lausanne), v. 18, p. 109-144.
- Kirkwood, Kenneth. 1957. Ethnic and cultural pluralism in British Central Africa. In: *Ethnic and cultural pluralism in intertropical communities: report of the 30th meeting of the International Institute of Differing Civilizations, held in Lisbon, April, 1957*. Brussels.
- Kirschstein, E. 1937. Some tales of Tanganyika natives. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 4, p. 82-83.
- Kishamuri, Charles Marwa; Shetler, Jan Bender. 2001. *Historia ya Akakiroba = History of the Kiroba people*. Goshen IN: Goshen College Printing Services. Pp 52.
- Kitching, Arthur Leonard. 1912. *On the backwaters of the Nile: studies of some child races of Central Africa*. London: T. Fisher Unwin.
- Peripherals: A.J.N. T[remearne], *Man*, v. 13 (1913), p. 78-79 (art. 47).
- Kitemanio, A. 1977. Mabadiliko ya majigambo ya kabila la Wakuria zamani na wakati wa ukoloni = Changes in praise poetry of the Kuria people during the time of colonization. Undergraduate paper. Dept. of Kiswahili. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Kitenge, A. 1963. *Le passe de l'ethnie Lunda d'apres la tradition orale recueillie en territoire de Kapanga*. Bruxelles.
- Referred to by Felix (1987:90).
- Kivanga-Kwanda, Bonaventure. 1970. Dieu et la magie dans la société traditionnelle Yombe. *Revue du clergé africain*, v. 25, p. 299-335.
- Kiwanuka, M.S.M. Semakula. 1968. *The empire of Bunyoro-Kitaka: myth or reality? Makerere history papers*, #1. Kampala: Longmans of Uganda. Pp 30.
- Peripherals: Norman R. Bennett, *African historical studies*, v. 3 (1970), p. 240.
- Kiwanuka, M.S.M. Semakula. 1968. Bunyoro and the British: a reappraisal of the causes for the decline and fall of an African kingdom. *Journal of African history*, v. 9, 4, p. 603-619.
- Kiwanuka, M.S.M. Semakula. 1971. *A history of Buganda from the foundation of the kingdom to 1900*. London: Longman.
- Peripherals: James A. Casada, *African studies review*, v. 16 (1973), p. 444-446.
- Kiyaga-Mulindwa, David. 1993. The iron age peoples of east-central Botswana. In: *The archaeology of Africa: food, metals and towns*, p. 386-390. Ed. by C. Thurstan Shaw, Paul J.J. Sinclair, Bassey W. Andah & Alex Ikechukwu Okpoko. One world archaeology series, #20. London & New York: Routledge.
- Kiyaga-Mulindwa, David. 1994/95. Iron smelting at Makodu, eastern Botswana (summary). *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 210.
- Klamroth, Martin. 1912/13. Afrikanische Liebeslieder: ein Dzalamo-Lied. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 3, 3, p. 247.
- This appears stacked at the end of article by Schürle & Klinghenben entitled "Afrikanische Liebeslieder: Duala-Lieder", p. 244-247.
- Klamroth, Martin. 1913. Der literarische Charakter des ostafrikanischen Islams. *Die Welt des Islams*, v. 1, p. 21-31.
- Klapwijk, M. 1973. An early iron age site near Tzaneen, N.E. Transvaal. *South African journal of science*, v. 69, p. 324.
- Klapwijk, M. 1974. A preliminary report on pottery from the north-eastern Transvaal, South Africa. *South African archaeological bull.*, v. 29, p. 19-23.
- Klein, Herbert S. 1972. The Portuguese slave trade from Angola in the 18th century. *Journal of economic history*, v. 32, p. 849-918.
- Klein, Herbert S. 1973. O trafico de escravos africanos para o porto do Rio de Janeiro, 1825-1830. *Anais de historia*, v. 5, p. 85-101.
- Klein, Richard G. (Ed.) 1984. *Southern African prehistory and paleoenvironments*. Rotterdam: A.A. Balkema.
- Klein-Arendt, Reinhardt. 1985. Die Liongo-Fumo-Sage in Ostafrika: eine textkritische und historische Analyse. Magisterarbeit. Univ. zu Köln.
- Klein-Arendt, Reinhardt. 1985. Liongo Fumo: eine ostafrikanische Sagengestalt aus der Sicht der Swahili und Pokomo. Magisterarbeit. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- Klein-Arendt, Reinhardt. 1986. Liongo Fumo: eine ostafrikanische Sagengestalt aus der Sicht der Swahili und Pokomo. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 8, p. (?).
- Publication of the author's MA thesis, Univ. of Cologne, 1985.
- Klein-Arendt, Reinhardt. 1995. Die Niederschlagung der Nama- und Herero-Aufstände in Deutsch-Südwestafrika. In: *Sprachkulturelle und historische Forschungen in Afrika: 11. Afrikanistentage, Köln, 19.-21. Sept. 1994*, p. 225-234. Ed. by Axel Fleisch & Dirk Otten. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Klein-Arendt, Reinhardt. 2003. *Bridging the unbridgeable: historical traditions of the Ngoni of northern Malawi*. Wortkunst und Dokumentartexte in afrikanischen Sprachen, #19. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 93. ISBN 978-3-89645-275-7.
- Klerk, Willem J. de; Ponelis, Fritz [Friedrich] [Albert]. (Ed.) 1976. *Gedenkbundel H.J.J.M. van der Merwe*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik.
- Klieman, Kairn Anne. 1997. People of the western equatorial rainforest: a history of society and economy, from c.3000 BC to 1890. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- On pygmies in Congo, e.g. the Mbenzele.
- Klieman, Kairn Anne. 2003. 'The Pygmies were our compass': Bantu and Batwa in the history of West Central Africa, early times to c.1900 C.E. Social history of Africa series. Portsmouth NH: Heinemann. Pp xxxiv, 253. ISBN-10 0-325-07104-7 hb, 0-325-07105-5 pb.
- On the Mbenzele (and others?).
- Peripherals: Jeremy Rich, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 37 (2004), p. 183-185; John K. Thornton, *African affairs*, v. 103 (2004), p. 687-689; Jan Vansina, *Journal of African history*, v. 45 (2004), p. 494-495.
- Klinghoffer, A.J. 1980. *The Angolan war*. Boulder CO.
- Klopper, S. 1985. Speculation on Lega figurines. *African arts* (Los Angeles), v. 19, 1, p. 64-69.
- Knak, Siegfried. 1931. Einflüssen der europäischen Zivilisation auf das Familienleben der Bantu. *Africa*, v. 4, p. 178-201.
- Knappert, Jan. 1958. Het epos von Heraklios: een proeve van Swahili poëzie, tekst en vertaling, voorzien van inleiding, kritisch commentaar en aantekeningen. Proefschrift (PhD). Rijksuniv. te Leiden. Pp 326.
- Peripherals: Ernst Dammann, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 43 (1959), p. 72-73.
- Knappert, Jan. 1964. The chronicle of Mombasa: Asili ya mvita. *Swahili*, v. 34, 2, p. 21-27.
- Knappert, Jan. 1964. Utendi wa mkonumbi. *Swahili*, v. 34, 2, p. 1-10.
- Knappert, Jan. 1965/66. Rhyming Swahili proverbs. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 49, p. 59-68.
- Knappert, Jan. 1966. Notes on Swahili literature. *African language studies*, v. 7, p. 126-159.
- Knappert, Jan. 1966. Miiiraji: the Swahili legend of Mohammed's ascension. *Swahili*, v. 36, 2, p. 105-156.

- Knappert, Jan. 1966/67. Swahili songs. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 50, 3, p. 163-172.
- Knappert, Jan. 1967. *Traditional Swahili poetry: an investigation into the concepts of East African Islam as reflected in the Utenzi literature*. Leiden: E.J. Brill.
- Knappert, Jan. 1967. Some aspects of Swahili literature. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 67, p. (?).
- Knappert, Jan. 1968. The Hamziya deciphered. *African language studies*, v. 9, p. 52-81.  
Hamziya is a Swahili text that was composed sometime during the 17th century.  
Peripherals: G.S.P. Freeman-Grenville, "A note", *African language studies*, v. 12 (1971), p. 172-173.
- Knappert, Jan. 1968/69. The 'Utenzi wa katirifu' or 'Ghazwa ya Sesebani'. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 52, p. 81-104, 264-313.
- Knappert, Jan. 1969. The discovery of a lost Swahili manuscript from the eighteenth century. *African language studies*, v. 10, p. 1-30.
- Knappert, Jan. 1969. Quelques remarques à propos de l'histoire des swahili. *Etudes congolaises* (Kinshasa), v. 12, 1, p. 111-126.
- Knappert, Jan. 1970. *Myths and legends of the Swahili*. African writers series, #75. London: Heinemann. Pp xii, 212. ISBN-10 0-435-90075-7.  
Reprinted several times by Heinemann Kenya (ISBN-10 9966-46-304-6).
- Knappert, Jan. 1970. Social and moral concepts in Swahili Islamic literature. *Africa*, v. 40, 2, p. 124-136.
- Knappert, Jan. 1971. *Swahili Islamic poetry*, 3 vols. Leiden: E.J. Brill.  
Peripherals: John W.T. Allen, *Journal of African languages*, v. 11 (1972), p. 95-98.
- Knappert, Jan. 1971. *Myths and legends of the Congo*. African writers series, #83. London: Heinemann. Pp xiv, 218. ISBN-10 0-435-90083-8.  
Includes stories by the Alur, Bakongo, Nkundo, Woyo, Makere, Ngbandi, Azande, Mayombe, Bwaka, and the Luba-Kasai.
- Knappert, Jan. 1972. *A choice of flowers / Chaguo la maua: an anthology of Swahili love poetry*. African writers series, #93. London: Heinemann Educational Books. Pp 202. ISBN-10 0-435-90093-5.
- Knappert, Jan. 1972/73. A Gungu song in the Gunya dialect. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 56, 3, p. 185-200.
- Knappert, Jan. 1974. Fifteen Swahili songs. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 37, 1, p. 124-136.
- Knappert, Jan. 1974. Wedding songs from Mombasa. *Africana marburgensia*, v. 7, 1, p. 11-31.
- Knappert, Jan. 1976. Swahili proverb songs. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 59, 2, p. 105-112.
- Knappert, Jan. 1976/77. Swahili tarabu songs. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 60, 1/2, p. 116-155.
- Knappert, Jan. 1977. *Bantu myths and other tales*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. Pp ix, 181. ISBN-10 90-04-05423-5.
- Knappert, Jan. 1979. *Four centuries of Swahili verse*. London: Heinemann Educational Books. Pp 323.
- Knappert, Jan. 1980. The canon of Swahili literature. In: *Middle East studies and libraries: a felicitation volume for Professor J.D. Pearson*, p. 85-102. Ed. by Barry Cambrey Bloomfield. London: Mansell Information Publ.
- Knappert, Jan. 1981. *Namibia: land and peoples, myths and fables*. Nisaba series, #11. Leiden: E.J. Brill. Pp viii, 201. ISBN-10 90-04-06509-1.
- Knappert, Jan. 1982. Swahili oral traditions. *Journal of the Anthropological Soc. of Oxford*, v. 13, 1, p. 22-30.
- Knappert, Jan. 1983. Swahili songs with double entendre. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 66, 1, p. 67-76.  
URL: [books.google.com/books?id=mjlzAAAAIAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=mjlzAAAAIAAJ)
- Knappert, Jan. 1983. *Epic poetry in Swahili and other African languages*. Nisaba series, #12. Leiden: E.J. Brill. Pp viii, 171. ISBN-10 90-04-06877-5.  
Peripherals: Joseph Mbele, *Research in African literatures*, v. 15 (1984), p. 589-592.
- Knappert, Jan. 1985. *Myths and legends of Botswana, Lesotho, and Swaziland*. Nisaba series, #14. Leiden: E.J. Brill. Pp vii, 254. ISBN-10 90-04-07455-4.
- Knappert, Jan. 1985. Swahili sailors' songs. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 68, 1, p. 105-133.
- Knappert, Jan. 1986. *Proverbs from the Lamu archipelago and the Central Kenya Coast*. Language and dialect atlas of Kenya, suppl. 6. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Knappert, Jan. 1986. Songs of Swahili women. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 69, 1, p. 101-137.
- Knappert, Jan. 1989. Swahili literature in Arabic script. *Manuscripts of the Middle East: a journal devoted to the study of handwritten materials of the Middle East* (Leiden), v. 4, p. 74-84.
- Knappert, Jan. 1990. Swahili songs for children. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 99-114.
- Knappert, Jan. 1990. Swahili songs for children. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 73, p. 129-143.
- Knappert, Jan. 1990. Swahili songs and music. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 212-221.
- Knappert, Jan. 1991. Lioongo's wedding in the gungu metre. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 213-225.
- Knappert, Jan. 1991. Swahili songs. In: *A different kind of journey: essays in honor of Marja-Liisa Swantz*, p. 92-128. Ed. by Jeremy Gould. Transactions of the Finnish Anthropological Soc., #28. Helsinki.
- Knappert, Jan. 1992. Pemba. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 39-52.
- Knappert, Jan. 1992. A short history of Zanzibar. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 15ff.
- Knappert, Jan. 1997. *Swahili proverbs*. Ndanda: Mission Station. Pp 176.
- Knappert, Jan. 1997. *Swahili proverbs*. Suppl. 1 to *Proverbium*. Burlington VT: Univ. of Vermont. Pp 156.
- Knappert, Jan. (Ed.) 1999. *A survey of Swahili: Islamic epic sagas*. Lewiston NY: Edwin Mellen Press.
- Knappert, Jan. 2004. *A survey of Swahili songs, with English translations*. Lewiston NY: Edwin Mellen Press. Pp 546.
- Knight, Edward Frederick. 1895. *Rhodesia of to-day: a description of the present condition and the prospects of Matabeleland and Mashonaland*. London & New York: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp vii, 151.
- Knight, Ian. 1998. *Great Zulu battles: 1838-1906*. London: Arms & Armour. Pp 224. ISBN-10 1-85409-390-8.  
Reprinted 2000 by Cassell Military Paperbacks in London (ISBN-10 0-304-35313-2).
- Knutson, K. 1886. En bestigning af Kamerunbergets stora pik = An ascent of Mt Cameroon's great peak. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 6, p. 364-368.
- Kobokobo, K.E. 1982. The case of Bakalanga labour migration and its economic impact on the north-east district, 1870-1939. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Kodi, Muzong Wada. 1976. A pre-colonial history of the Pende (Republic of Zaire) from 1620 to 1900. PhD thesis. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Pp 628.
- Kohl-Larsen, Ludwig. 1937. Issansu-Märchen. *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*, v. 20, 1, p. 1-68.
- Kohl-Larsen, Ludwig. 1976. *Der Hassenschelm: Tiermärchen und Volkserzählungen aus Ostafrika*. Kassel: Erich Röth Verlag. Pp 195.
- Kohl-Larsen, Ludwig. 1978. Die Leute im Baum: ostafrikanische Mythen und Ursprungssagen der Turu. Kassel: Erich Röth Verlag. Pp 208.  
Peripherals: Jürgen Jensen, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 67 (1984), p. 146-147.
- Kohl-Larsen, Ludwig. 1986. *Die Funde aus Issanzu, Yambi und Iramba*. Archäologischen und anthropologischen Ergebnisse der Kohl-Larson-Expedition in Nord-Tanzania 1933-1939, #1; Tübinger Monographien zur Urgeschichte, #4:1. Tübingen: Verlag Archaeologia Venatoria. Pp 343. ISBN-10 3-921618-22-3.
- Köhler, Axel. 2005. Of apes and men: Baka and Bantu attitudes to wildlife and the making of eco-goodies and baddies. *Conservation and society*, v. 3, 2, p. 407-435.
- Köhler, Josef. 190x. Das Recht der Herero (Das Recht der deutschen Schutzgebieten, I). *Zeits. für vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft*, v. (?), p. (?).  
Peripherals: Emile Durkheim, *Année sociologique*, v. 5 (1902), p. 330-332.
- Köhler, Josef. 190x. Das Recht der Ba-Ronga.  
Book? Article?  
Peripherals: Emile Durkheim, *Année sociologique*, v. 5 (1902), p. 382-383.
- Köhler, Josef. 1902. Das Banturecht in Ostafrika (Das Recht der deutschen Schutzgebieten, IV). *Zeits. für vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft*, v. 15, p. 1-83.  
Peripherals: Emile Durkheim, *Année sociologique*, v. 5 (1902), p. 333-334.
- Köhler, M. 1931. Die Krankengeschichte eines Zulu-Kaffers. *Anthropos*, v. 26, p. 585-593.
- Köhler, M. 1933. *Marriage customs in southern Natal*. Pretoria: Government Printer.
- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1931. Die Krankengeschichte eines Zulu-Kaffers. *Anthropos*, v. 26, p. 585-593.

- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1956. The stage of acculturation in South West Africa. *Sociologus*, neue Folge, v. 6, 2, p. 138-153.
- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1956. Ahnenkult der Herero. *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender*, v. 27, p. 80-88.
- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1958. *A study of Karibib district (South West Africa)*. Partly based on material of Günter Wagner. Ethnological publ., #40. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Bantu Administration, South Africa.
- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1959. *A study of Gobabis district (South West Africa)*. Ethnological publ., #42. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Bantu Administration, South Africa.
- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1959. *A study of Grootfontein district (South West Africa)*. Ethnological publ., #45. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Bantu Administration, South Africa.
- "This contains a lot of useful historical & demographic info about the Hai//om, !Kung, Herero, Damara, Nama and Boers ... and their interactions with each other" (Bonny Sands, pc).
- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1959. *A study of Omaruru district (South West Africa)*. Partly based on material of Günter Wagner. Ethnological publ., #43. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Bantu Administration, South Africa.
- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1959. *A study of Otjiwarongo district (South West Africa)*. Ethnological publ., #44. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Bantu Administration, South Africa.
- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1962. Karte IX: Völkerlagerung und Völkerbewegungen in Afrika von 1500 bis zur Gegenwart. In: *Afrika, 1: geschichtlicher Überblick*. Informationen zur politischen Bildung, #100. Bonn: Bundeszentrale für Heimatdienst.
- Köhler, Oswin Reinhold Albin. 1966. Tradition und Wandel bei den Kxoe-Buschmännern von Mutsiku. *Sociologus*, neue Folge, v. 16, p. 122-140.
- Deals with the relationship between Kxoe and Mbukushu.
- Kolbe, Friedrich Wilhelm. 1854. Account of the Damara country. *Journal of the Ethnological Soc. of London*, v. 3, p. 1-3.
- "Damara" is here a misnomer for the Herero.
- Kollmann, Karl Paul [Hauptm.] 1897. Eine Erzählung der Waganda. *Zeits. für afrikanische und ozeanische Sprachen*, v. 3, 4, p. 382-384.
- Komba, James J. 1961. *God and man: religious elements of the Ngoni of the south-west Tanganyika viewed in the light of Christian faith*. Roma: Pontificia Universitas Urbaniana. Pp 75.
- Komba, James J. 1961. God and man (Ngoni du Tanganyika). *Euntes docete: commentaria urbaniana* (Roma), v. 14, p. 63-123.
- Koogale, T.A. 1976. Relations between the Bakwena and the Bangwato c.1830-1890. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana and Swaziland.
- Kooijman, Kunnie F.M. 1978. *Social and economic change in a Tswana village*. Leiden: African Studies Centre (ASC). Pp x, 251.
- Koopman, Adrian. 1987. The praises of young Zulu men. *Theoria* (Pietermaritzburg), v. 70, p. 41-52.
- Kootz-Kretschmer, Elise. 1926. *Die Safwa: ein ostafrikanischer Volksstamm in seinem Leben und Denken, 1: Das Leben der Safwa*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer (Ernst Vohsen).
- Kootz-Kretschmer, Elise. 1929. *Die Safwa: ein ostafrikanischer Volksstamm in seinem Leben und Denken, 2: Geistiger Besitz*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer (Ernst Vohsen).
- Kootz-Kretschmer, Elise. 1929. *Die Safwa: ein ostafrikanischer Volksstamm in seinem Leben und Denken, 3: Texte in der Sprache der Safwa und Nyixa*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer (Ernst Vohsen). Pp 142.
- Kootz-Kretschmer, Elise. 1931/32. Safwa- und Nyixa-Texte. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 22, 4, p. 241-274.
- Kootz-Kretschmer, Elise. 1933/34. Safwa-Texte in kleinen Erzählungen und Briefen. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 24, p. 161-201, 245-281.
- Kootz-Kretschmer, Elise. 1934. *Texte in der Sprache der Safwa und Nyixa*. Suppl. 11 to *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer.
- This could be a reprint.
- Kootz-Kretschmer, Elise. 1942/43. Safwa-Texte in Briefen. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 33, p. 112-145.
- Koponen, Juhani. 1988. *People and production in late precolonial Tanzania: history and structures*. Monographs from the Finnish Soc. for Development Studies, #2. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 434. ISBN-10 951-96156-1-X.
- Kopytoff, Igor. 1961. Extension of conflict as a method of conflict resolution among the Suku of the Congo. *Journal of conflict resolution*, v. 5, p. 61-69.
- Kopytoff, Igor. 1964. Family and lineage among the Suku of the Congo. In: *The family estate in Africa*. Ed. by Robert F. Gray & Philip Hugh Gulliver. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Kopytoff, Igor. 1965. The Suku of southwestern Congo. In: *Peoples of Africa*, p. 441-478. Ed. by James L. Gibbs jr. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Kopytoff, Igor. 1980. Revitalization and the genesis of cults in pragmatic religion: the *kita* rite of passage among the Suku. In: *Explorations in African systems of thought: papers given at a seminar organized for the African Studies Program at Indiana University in 1977*, p. 183-212. Ed. by Ivan Karp & Charles Stephen Bird. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press.
- Korse, Piet. 1983. Mongo proverbs of Basankusu [pt. 1]. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 4, p. 77-91.
- Korse, Piet. 1984. Mongo proverbs of Basankusu [pt. 2]. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 5, p. 139-150.
- Korse, Piet. 1987. Proverbs of Basankusu. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 365-372.
- Korse, Piet; Likoyo, Inkenju; Monjulu, Lokonga; Inonga, Mongu. 1989. *Sorcellerie, maladie et chasseur de sorciers chez les mongo (Rép. du Zaïre)*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #103. Bandundu. Pp vi, 163.
- Korse, Piet; Mondjulu, Lokongo; Bongondo, Bonjo wa Mpay. 1990. *Jebola: textes, rites et signification d'une thérapie traditionnelle mongo*. Etudes Aequatoria, #6. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria. Pp 135.
- Kose, Eileen; Richter, Jürgen. 2007. The prehistory of the Kavango people. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 18 (spec. theme: 'Cultural change in the prehistory of arid Africa', ed. by Wilhelm J.G. Möhlig), p. (?).
- Koser, Khalid. 1996. Information and refugee migration: the case of Mozambicans in Malawi. *Tijds. voor economische en sociale geografie*, v. 87, p. 407-418.
- Koti, Ali; Harries, Lyndon [Pritchard]. 1965. The Mzigo song. *Swahili*, v. 35, 2, p. 47-54.
- Koti, Candlish. (Ed.) 1910/15. *Longmans' Kaffir readers*. London: Longmans, Green & Co.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 15 (1915/16), p. 204.
- Kotsane, S.J. 1976. Discussion of five Northern Sotho riddles. *Limi*, new series, v. 4, p. 16-18.
- Kotz, Ernst. 1922. *Im Banne der Furcht: Sitten und Gebräuche der Wapare in Ostafrika*. Hamburg: Advent-Verlag. Pp 245.
- Kotzé, D.A. 1965. Local government in Basutoland. *African studies*, v. 24, 1, p. 55-61.
- Kotze, J.C. 1968. Die Kwanyama van Ovamboland, Suidwes-Afrika: 'n studie van waarde-opvattinge. MA tesis. Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Kowet, Donald Kalinde. 1978. *Land, labour migration and politics in southern Africa: Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland*. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 243. ISBN-10 91-7106-144-4.
- Kraak, Gerald. 1993. *Breaking the chains: labour in South Africa in the 1970s and 1980s*. London: Pluto Press. Pp xxvi, 309. ISBN-10 0-7453-0705-1 hb, 0-7453-0706-X pb.
- Peripherals: Debbie Budlender, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 28 (1995), p. 648ff.
- Kranz, M. 1880. *Natur- und Kulturleben des Zulus: nach vieljährigen Beobachtungen, statistischen und klimatischen Berichten geschildert*. Wiesbaden: Julius Niedner. Pp xii, 256.
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 1849. Von der afrikanischen Ostküste. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 3, 2/3, p. 310-321.
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 1851. Journal d'une voyage au pays d'Oukambani, dans l'Afrique orientale, aus mois de novembre et de décembre 1849. *Nouvelles annales des voyages, de la géographie et de l'histoire ou recueil des relations originales inédites*, 5ème série, v. 25, p. 51-77, 283-320.
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 1851. Account of the manners and habits of the Wakamba. *Church missionary intelligencer*, v. 2, p. 55-59.
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 1854. Schreiben des Missionar Dr Krapf an Prof. Rödiger. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 8, p. 563-570.
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 1858. Die frühere Geschichte der Stadt und Insel Mombas (4° südl. vom Aequator) in Ostafrika. *Das Ausland: Wochenschrift für Länder- und Völkerkunde*, v. 31, 36, p. 849-852.
- Krapf, Johann Ludwig. 1882. Mount Kenya. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 4, 12, p. 747-753.
- Krauss, F. 1969. The Zulu. *Africana notes and news / Africana aantekeninge en nuus*, v. 18, 5, p. 207-215.
- Krauss, Hans. 1907. Spielzeug der Suahelikinder. *Globus*, v. 92, p. 357-359.

- Krauss, Hans. 1908. Die Wohnung des ostafrikanischen Küstennegers. *Globus*, v. 94, p. 380-382.
- Krauss, Hans. 1908. Hausgeräte der deutsch-ostafrikanischen Küstennegers. *Globus*, v. 94, p. 357-363.
- Kreike, Emmanuel H. 1996. Recreating Eden: agro-ecological change, food security and environmental diversity in southern Angola and northern Namibia, 1890-1960. PhD thesis. New Haven CN: Yale Univ.
- Kreike, Emmanuel H. 2004. Re-creating Eden: land use, environment, and society in southern Angola and northern Namibia. Portsmouth NH: Heinemann. Pp x, 293.
- Krelle, H. 1913. Eine Sage der Saramo über den Ursprung des Todes. *Der Njassa-Bote (Berliner Mission in Deutsch-Ostafrika)*, v. 9, p. 59ff.
- Krelle, H. 1935. *Habari za Wazaramo = About the Zaramo people*. Vuga (Tanganyika): Usambara Agentur.
- Mentioned by Beidelman (1967:80).
- Krelle, H. 1935. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Saramoreligion. *Archiv für Anthropologie*, neue Folge, v. 23 [51], 3, p. 223-235.
- Kresse, K. 1998. Izibongo, the political art of praising: poetical socio-regulative discourse in Zulu society. *Journal of African cultural studies*, v. 11, 2, p. 171-198.
- Kresse, Kai. 2009. Knowledge and intellectual practice in a Swahili context: 'wisdom' and the social dimensions of knowledge. *Africa*, v. 79, 1, p. (?).
- Krige, Eileen Jensen. 1931. Agricultural ceremonies and practices of the Balobedu. *Bantu studies*, v. 5, 3, p. 207-239.
- Krige, Eileen Jensen. 1932. The social significance of beer among the Balobedu. *Bantu studies*, v. 6, p. 343-357.
- Krige, Eileen Jensen. 1936. *The social system of the Zulus*. London: Longmans. Pp 420.
- Reprinted various times (e.g. 1950, 1977) as a "new edition" by Shuter & Shooter in Pietermaritzburg.
- Krige, Eileen Jensen. 1937. Note on the Phalaborwa and their *morula* complex. *Bantu studies*, v. 11, 4, p. 357-366.
- Krige, Eileen Jensen. 1938. The place of the northern Transvaal Sotho in the Southern Bantu complex. *Africa*, v. 11, 3, p. 265-293.
- Krige, Eileen Jensen. 1964. Property, cross-cousin marriage and the family cycle among the Lovedu. In: *The family estate in Africa*. Ed. by Robert F. Gray & Philip Hugh Gulliver. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Krige, Eileen Jensen. 1974. A Lovedu prayer: the light it throws on the ancestor cult. *African studies*, v. 33, 2, p. 91-98.
- Krige, Eileen Jensen. 1974. Women-marriage with special reference to the Lovedu: its significance for the definition of marriage. *Africa*, v. 44, p. 11-37.
- Krige, Eileen Jensen. 1975. Asymmetrical matrilineal cross-cousin marriage: the Lovedu case. *African studies*, v. 34, 4, p. 231-237.
- Krige, Eileen Jensen. 1985. Descent and descent groups in Lovedu social structure. *African studies*, v. 44, 1, p. 1-45.
- Krige, Eileen Jensen; Krige, Jacob Daniel A. 1943. *The realm of the rain-queen: a study of the pattern of Lovedu society*. Pp 335, 31 plates.
- Details wanting. Reprinted 1956 in London.
- Krige, Jacob Daniel A. 1934. Bride-wealth in Balobedu marriage ceremonies. *Bantu studies*, v. 8, 2, p. 135-150.
- Krige, Jacob Daniel A. 1936. Tendencies in South African native policies. *Politica*, March 1936, p. 71-80.
- Krige, Jacob Daniel A. 1936. Changing conditions in marital relations and parental duties among urbanised natives. *Africa*, v. 9, p. 1-23.
- Krige, Jacob Daniel A. 1937. Traditional origins and tribal relations of the Sotho of the northern Transvaal. *Bantu studies*, v. 11, p. 321-356.
- Krige, Jacob Daniel A. 1954. The world outlook of the Lovedu of Transvaal. In: *African worlds: studies in the cosmological ideas and social values of African peoples*. Ed. by Daryll Forde. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Kriger, Norma J. 1992. *Zimbabwe's guerilla war: peasant voices*. African studies series, #70. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 303. ISBN-10 0-521-39254-3.
- Peripherals: Thomas O'Toole, *Canadian journal of African studies*, v. 28 (1994), p. 324-325.
- Kroll, H. 1928. Die Haustiere der Bantu. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 60, p. 177-290.
- Details wanting.
- Kromberg, J.; Jenkins, Trefor. 1982. Prevalence of albinism in the South African Negro. *South African medical journal*, v. 61, p. 383-386.
- Kromberg, J.; Jenkins, Trefor. 1982. Common birth defects in South African Blacks. *South African medical journal*, v. 62, p. 599-602.
- Kropf, Albert. 1889. *Das Volk der Xosa-Kaffern im östlichen Südafrika nach seiner Geschichte, Eigenart, Verfassung und Religion*. Berlin: Evangelische Miss.-Ges. Pp 209.
- Krug, Adolph N. 1912. Bulu tales from Kamerun, West Africa. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 25, 96, p. 106-124.
- Contains English translations of 24 folk-tales.
- Krug, Adolph N. 1949. Bulu tales: selected, supplied with notes and introduction by M.J. Herskovits. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 62, 246, p. 348-374.
- Contains English translations of 33 folk-tales.
- Kruger, D. 1978. The Xhosa diviner: ways of understanding. *Koers: bull. vir christelike wetenskap (Potchefstroom)*, v. 43, p. 456-483.
- Kruger, D. 1978. Towards an understanding of the Xhosa diviner. *The leech (Johannesburg)*, v. 48, 2, p. 7-13.
- Krüger, F. 1933/34. Venda-Märchen. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 24, p. 1-14.
- Krüger, F. 1934/35. Venda-Sagen. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 25, p. 147-155.
- Krüger, F. 1935/36. Märchen der Lovelu. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 26, p. 57-74.
- Krüger, F. 1936. The Lovedu. *Bantu studies*, v. 10, p. 89-105.
- Krumm, Bernhard. 1932/33. Zwei Matumbi-Märchen. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 23, 2, p. 154-158.
- Krymkowski, Daniel. 1982. Social stratification among the Kikuyu and Kipsigis of Kenya: an examination of "traditional" and "modern" factors. MA thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 34.
- Krzywicki, Janusz. 1985. Contes didactiques bira (Haut-Zaïre). *Africa (Roma)*, v. 12, p. (?).
- Kubik, Gerhard. 1962. The endara xylophone of Bukonjo. *African music: journal of the African Music Soc.*, v. 3, 1, p. 43-48.
- Kubik, Gerhard. 1967. Die Erschaffung der Welt: Mythe der Wapangwa. *Fabula (Berlin)*, v. 7, p. 68-75.
- Kubik, Gerhard. 1987. African space/time concepts and the *tusona* ideographs in Luchazi culture with a discussion of possible cross-parallels. *Music*, v. 6, 4, p. 53-89.
- What journal is *Music*? Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Kubik, Gerhard. 1990. Vivimu vya mukatikati: dilemma tales and 'arithmetical puzzles' collected among the Valuchazi. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 2, p. 59-68.
- Kubik, Gerhard. 1992. Luchazi riddle session: analysis of recorded texts in a south-central Bantu languages. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, 2, p. 51-83.
- Kubik, Gerhard. 1992/93. Das "ethnische" Panorama Ostangolas und der Nachbargebiete. *Bull. of the International Committee on Urgent Anthropological and Ethnological Research*, v. 34/35, p. 161-195.
- Kuckertz, H. 1983. Symbol and authority in Mpondo ancestor religion [pt. 1]. *African studies*, v. 42, 2, p. 113-133.
- Kuckertz, H. 1984. Symbol and authority in Mpondo ancestor religion [pt. 2]. *African studies*, v. 43, 1, p. 1-17.
- Kuczynsky, R.R. 1948. *A demographic survey of the British Colonial Empire*, 2 vols. London: Oxford Univ. Press; Royal Inst. of International Affairs. Pp xiii, 821; x, 983.
- The first volume deals with West Africa, the second with East and Central Africa.
- Peripherals: Kenneth Robinson, *African affairs*, v. 48 (1949), p. 162-163; Kenneth Robinson, *African affairs*, v. 49 (1950), p. 76-77; J.C. Mitchell, *Human problems in British Central Africa*, v. 11 (1951), p. 74-77.
- Kuhlmann, August. 1914. Götter- und Geisterglaube der Herero. *Allgemeine Missions-Zeits.*, v. 41, p. 24-29, 79-86.
- Kuhlmann, August. 1930. Zur Psychologie unserer afrikanischen Christen. *Berichte der Rheinischen Miss.-Ges.*, 1930, p. 52-60.
- Not sure about the journal. Could be *Jahresbericht der Rheinischen Mission*.
- Kuhn, G. 1929/30. Sotho-Sprichwörter. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 20, p. 34-73, 120-148, 208-221.
- Kuhn, G. 1935/26. Tschuana-Texte. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 26, p. 301-317.
- Kuhn, G. 1936/37. Pedi-Texte. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 27, p. 161-184, 288-319.
- Kuhn, P. 1907. *Die Herero*. Address delivered at the Abteilung Berlin-Charlottenburg der Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer.

- Kumalo, Mpiyakhe B. 1988. A preliminary survey of Isizulu figures of speech (Izifenqo). *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 8, 1, p. 67-80.
- Kumbi-Kumbi, Kahanga Félicien. 1994. La conception du temps à travers la pédagogie initiatique des Lunda-Cokwe. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Kumbirai, J.C. 1982. Some forms of Shona traditional poetry. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, suppl. 2, p. 23-34.
- Kun, Nicholas de. 1979. L'art boyo. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 25, p. 29-44.
- Kunene, Daniel Pune. 1971. *Heroic poetry of the Basotho*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Peripherals: David Rycroft, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 36 (1973), p. 506-508.
- Kunene, Daniel Pune. 1974. *Heroic poetry of the Basotho*. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Kunene, Daniel Pune. 1989. *Thomas Mofolo and the emergence of written Sesotho prose*. Johannesburg: Ravan Press. Pp x, 251. ISBN-10 0-86975-391-6.
- Kunene, Daniel Pune; Kirsch, R.A. 1967. *The beginnings of South African vernacular literature*. Los Angeles: Univ. of California Press.
- Kunene, Mazisi. 1979. *Emperor Shaka the Great: a Zulu epic*. UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization) collection of representative works: African author series. London: Heinemann.
- Kunene, Raymond. 1962. An analytical survey of Zulu poetry both traditional and modern. MA thesis. Durban: Univ. of Natal. Pp viii, 240.
- Not too sure about the date.
- Kunkala, Nsamne Manzal'a. 1975. Mariage et vie conjugale yanz. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Kuntz, M. 1935. The iron workers of the Kwangwa tribe. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 35, p. 186 (art. 203).
- Kuper, Adam J. 1969. The kinship factor in Ngologa politics. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 9, 34, p. 290-305.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1969\\_num\\_9\\_34](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1969_num_9_34)
- Kuper, Adam J. 1970. The Kgalagadi in the nineteenth century. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 2, p. 45ff.
- Kuper, Adam J. 1970. *Kalahari village politics: an African democracy*. Studies in social and cultural anthropology, #2. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Deals Kgalagadi local politics in Kuli, western Botswana.
- Kuper, Adam J. 1971. A note on ruling generations and historical time in Botswana. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 3, p. 111ff.
- Kuper, Adam J. 1975. The social structure of the Sotho-speaking peoples in southern Africa. *Africa*, v. 45, p. 67-81, 139-149.
- Kuper, Adam J. 1979. Regional comparison in African anthropology. *African affairs*, v. 78, p. 103-113.
- Kuper, Adam J. 1979. How peculiar are the Venda? *L'homme*, v. 19, 69, p. 49-72.
- Discusses marriage practices.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom\\_0439-4216\\_1979\\_num\\_19\\_1](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom_0439-4216_1979_num_19_1)
- Kuper, Adam J. 1980. Symbolic dimensions of the southern Bantu homestead. *Africa*, v. 50, p. 8-23.
- Kuper, Adam J. 1981. Cousin marriage among the Thembu? A research problem. *African studies*, v. 40, 1, p. 41-42.
- Kuper, Adam J. 1982. *Wives for cattle: bridewealth and marriage in southern Africa*. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Kuper, Adam J. 1982. Social aspects of Kgalagari settlement. In: *Settlement in Botswana*, p. 258-263. Ed. by R. Renée Hitchcock & Mary R. Smith. Gaborone: Heinemann Educational Books; The Botswana Soc.
- Kuper, Hilda [Beemer]. 1945. Marriage of a Swazi princess. *Africa*, v. 15, 3, p. 145-155.
- Kuper, Hilda [Beemer]. 1946. The Swazi reaction to missions. *African studies*, v. 5, 3, p. 177-188.
- Kuper, Hilda [Beemer]. (Ed.) 1947. *The uniform of colour: the influence of western civilization on the Swazi of the Protectorate*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Kuper, Hilda [Beemer]. 1947. *An African aristocracy: rank among the Swazi of the Protectorate*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xii, 251, 16 plates.
- Peripherals: E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 11 (1948), p. 39.
- Kuper, Hilda [Beemer]. 1950. Kinship among the Swazi. In: *African systems of kinship and marriage*, p. 86-110. Ed. by Alfred Reginald Radcliffe-Brown & Daryll Forde. London, New York & Toronto: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Kuper, Hilda [Beemer]. 1952. *The Swazi*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, Southern Africa, #1. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 89, map.
- Kuper, Hilda [Beemer]. 1954. The Shona. In: *The Shona and Ndebele of Southern Rhodesia*, p. 8-40. Ed. by Hilda Kuper, Arthur John Brodie Hughes & J. van Velsen. Ethnographic survey of Africa, Southern Africa, #4. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Kuper, Hilda [Beemer]. 1963. *The Swazi: a South African kingdom*. Case studies in cultural anthropology. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston. Pp 87.
- This could be a reprint from the Ethnographic survey series.
- Kuper, Hilda [Beemer]. 1986. *The Swazi: a South African kingdom*. 2nd edition. Case studies in cultural anthropology. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston. Pp 87.
- Kuper, Hilda [Beemer]; Hughes, Arthur John Brodie; Velsen, J. van. (Ed.) 1954. *The Shona and Ndebele of Southern Rhodesia*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, Southern Africa, #4. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 128, map.
- Kuria, Lukas; Webster, John. 1966. *A bibliography on anthropology and sociology in Tanzania and East Africa*. Occasional bibliographies from the Program of Eastern African Studies, #1. Syracuse NY: Maxwell School of Citizenship and Public Affairs, Syracuse Univ.
- Kurvinen, Pietari. 1890? Seitsemän ensimmäistä vuotta lähetyssaarnaajana, eli iloja ja suruja Afrikassa, 1877-1889 = The first seven years as a missionary, or, Joys and sorrows in Africa, 1877-1889.
- Journal of a Finnish missionary working in northern Namibia. Not sure about the date, nor whether it's a publication or manuscript. Mentioned by Simola (2001:196).
- Kuse, W. 1973. The traditional praise poetry of the Xhosa. MA thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Kusimba, Chapurukha M. 1999. *The rise and fall of Swahili states*. Walnut Creek CA: AltaMira Press. Pp 237.
- Peripherals: David S. Fick, *African studies quarterly: the online journal of African studies*, v. 4 (2000), p.(?).
- Kuswani, N.E.T. 1987. The socio-economic and political effects of the Second World War on Bukalanga, 1939-1950. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Kutalek, Ruth. 2001. *Steven Lihonama Lutumo. Leben und Arbeit eines traditionellen Heilers der Bena Südwest-Tansanias: ein Beitrag zur biographischen Forschung in der Ethnomedizin*. Berlin: Verlag für Wissenschaft und Forschung. Pp 274. ISBN-10 3-86135-324-5.
- Kuusi, Martti. 1969. Southwest African riddle-proverbs. *Proverbium* (Helsinki), v. 12, p. 305-311.
- This was partly reprinted 1998 in the online journal *De proverbio*, v. 4.
- Kuusi, Martti. 1970. *Ovambo proverbs, with African parallels*. Translated by A. Miller, M.T. Salo and Eugene Holman. FF (Folklore Fellows) communications, #XXXVIII:208. Helsinki: Suomalainen Tiedeakatemia / Academia Scientiarum Fennica. Pp 356.
- Peripherals: Gudrun Mieke, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 56 (1972/73), p. 231-233.
- Kuvare, Silas. 1977. Die Kaokoveld-Herero [übersetzt von Theo Sundermeier] - Beiheft. In: *Die Mbanderu*, p. 187-267. Ed. by Theo Sundermeier. St. Augustin: Anthropos-Inst.
- Kuzwayo, Ellen. 1998. *African wisdom: a personal collection of Setswana proverbs*. Roggebaai (South Africa): Kwela Books. Pp 56. ISBN-10 0-7957-0083-0.
- Kwelegano, C.M.T. 1978. The history of Francistown to the 1960s. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Kwenzi Mikala, Tangu Jérôme. 1980. Conte: dileengi et dileengi. In: *Eléments de description du punu*, p. 179-191. Ed. by François Nsuka-Nkutsi. Lyon: Centre de Recherches Linguistiques et Sémiologiques (CRLS), Univ. Lumière (Lyon 2).
- Kyankenge, M. Kita. 1985. La technologie traditionnelle de la métallurgie du fer chez les Balega de Pangi (Zaire). *Muntu: revue scientifique et culturelle du CICIBA (Centre International des Civilisations Bantu)*, v. 3, p. 85-100.
- Kywalyanga, Francis-Xavier Sserufusa. 1976. *Traditional religion, custom, and Christianity in East Africa: as illustrated by the Ganda, with references to other African cultures (Acholi, Banyarwanda, Chagga, Gikuyu, Luo, Masai, Sukuma, Tharaka, etc.) and reference to Islam*. Hochenschäftlarn (Deutschland): Klaus Renner Verlag. Pp vii, 354.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Freiburg Univ.
- Kywalyanga, Francis-Xavier Sserufusa. 1977. *Marriage customs in East Africa, with special reference to selected tribes of Kenya: Akamba, Bantu Kavirondo, Gusii, Kipsigis, Luo, Nandi, and Teita*. Hochenschäftlarn (Deutschland): Klaus Renner Verlag. Pp iii, 96.
- There's apparently a second edition of this. Details wanting.

- Labaere, Raphael Hubert. 1986. *Devinettes tetela, avec traduction*. Wezembeek-Oppem (Belgique): Pères Passionistes. Pp 185.
- Labakila, Hokwel. 1976. *Mythes Mbun: ton douzième enfant te tuera!* Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #34. Bandundu. Pp x, 157.
- Laband, John. 1981. The establishment of the Zululand administration in 1887. *Journal of Natal and Zulu history*, v. 4, p. (?).
- Laband, John. 1985. The cohesion of the Zulu polity under the impact of the Anglo-Zulu War: a reassessment. *Journal of Natal and Zulu history*, v. 8, p. (?).
- Laband, John. 2001. *The atlas of the later Zulu wars, 1883-1888*. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal Press. Pp x, 140. ISBN-10 0-86980-998-9.
- Peripherals: Peter Alegi, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 36 (2003), p. 180-182.
- Labi, Tawaba; Tamundel, Mubele. 1974. *Mythes Yansi: qui la sortira de cette pierre?* Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #11. Bandundu. Pp iv, 168.
- Labrecque, E. 1933. La tribu des babemba. *Anthropos*, v. 33, p. (?).
- Labrecque, E. (Ed.) 1949. *History of the Bena-Ngoma (Ba-cungu wa Mukulu): by African elders*. London: Macmillan & Co. Pp 75.
- Laburthe-Tolra, Philippe. 1975. Un *tsógó* chez les eton. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 15, 59, p. 525-540.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1975\\_num\\_15\\_59](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1975_num_15_59)
- Laburthe-Tolra, Philippe. 1977. Minlaaba: histoire et société traditionnelle chez les bëti du sud Cameroun, 3 vols. Thèse. Univ. René Descartes (Paris 5). Pp 1911, ii.
- Doctoral thesis?
- Lademann, Gebhard. 1910. *Tierfabeln und andere Erzählungen in Suaheli, wiedergegeben von Leuten aus dem Innern Deutsch-Ostafrikas*. Übersetzt von Assessor Ludwig Kausch und Assessor Dr Alfred Reuss. Archiv für das Studium der deutschen Kolonialsprachen, #12. Berlin: Georg Reimer. Pp 4, 120.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 10 (1910/11), p. 118-119.
- Ladrille, G. 1984. Réflexions sur la vision du monde des Bantu. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 18, 35, p. 7-19.
- Lagden, Godfrey. 1901. Basutoland and the Basutos. *Scottish geographical magazine*, v. 17, p. 347-362.
- Lagden, Godfrey. 1909. *The Basutos: the mountaineers and their country, being a narrative of events relating to the tribe from its formation early in the nineteenth century to the present day*, 2 vols. London: Hutchinson & Co.
- Laing, G.D. 1926. The relationship between Boskop, Bushman and Negro elements in the formation of the native races of South Africa. *South African journal of science*, v. 23, p. 905-908.
- Lalouviere, Paul la Hausse de. 2001. *Restless identities: signatures of nationalism*, *Zulu ethnicity and history in the lives of Petros Lamula (c. 1881-1948) and Lymon Maling (1889-c. 1936)*. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal Press. Pp xvi, 317. ISBN-10 0-86980-957-1.
- Peripherals: Cynthia Kros, *South African historical journal*, v. 44 (2001), p. 231.
- Lamal, Fr. (Ed.) 1949. *Essai d'étude démographique d'une population du Kwango: les basuku du territoire de Feshi*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #15:4. Bruxelles: Libr. Falk fils.
- Lamal, Fr. 1954. Cartes et notes sur la situation géographique des Pindi, Mbala, etc. *Prov. Leo., Distr. Kwango*, v. 5, p. (?).
- Details wanting. Referred to by Felix (1987:102).
- Lamal, Fr. (Ed.) 1964. *Basuku et Bayaka des districts Kwango et Kwilu au Congo*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #56. Tervuren. Pp xii, 323.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1907. Gåtor på mazingadialekten = Enigmas in the Mazinga dialect. In: *Emografiska bidrag af svenska missionärer*, p. 87-88. Ed. by Erland Nordenskiöld. Stockholm.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1907. Ordspråk på mazingadialekten = Proverbs in the Mazinga dialect. In: *Emografiska bidrag af svenska missionärer*, p. 89-111. Ed. by Erland Nordenskiöld. Stockholm.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1907. Sångar på mazingadialekten = Songs in the Mazinga dialect. In: *Emografiska bidrag af svenska missionärer*, p. 69-85. Ed. by Erland Nordenskiöld. Stockholm.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1907. Sagor på mazingadialekten = Fables in the Mazinga dialect. In: *Emografiska bidrag af svenska missionärer*, p. 5-68. Ed. by Erland Nordenskiöld. Stockholm.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1907. Saga på bwendedialekten = A fable in the Bwende dialect. In: *Emografiska bidrag af svenska missionärer*, p. 113-114. Ed. by Erland Nordenskiöld. Stockholm.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1953. *The Kongo*, v. 1. *Studia ethnographica upsaliensia*, #4. London & Uppsala. Pp 155.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1957. *The Kongo*, v. 2. *Studia ethnographica upsaliensia*, #8. London & Uppsala. Pp 163.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1962. *The Kongo*, v. 3. *Studia ethnographica upsaliensia*, #12. London & Uppsala. Pp 258.
- Laman, Karl Edward. 1968. *The Kongo*, v. 4. *Studia ethnographica upsaliensia*, #16. London & Uppsala. Pp 198.
- Lambert, H.E. 1947. Land tenure among the Akamba. *African studies*, v. 6, p. 131-147, 157-175.
- Lambert, H.E. 1949. *The systems of land tenure in the Kikuyu land unit, I: history of the tribal occupation of the land*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #22. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 183.
- Peripherals: G.W.B. Huntingford, *Man*, v. 51 (1951), p. 99-100 (art. 173).
- Lambert, H.E. 1952. A specimen of Lamu prose. *Bull. of the Inter-Territorial Language (Swahili) Committee / Bull. of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 22, p. 14-27.
- Lambert, H.E. 1956. *Kikuyu social and political institutions*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 149.
- Lambert, H.E. 1956. Some songs from the northern Kenya coast. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 26, p. 49-52.
- Lambert, H.E. 1962/63. A story in Kiamu. *Swahili*, v. 33, 1, p. 13.
- Lambert, H.E. 1962/63. Some riddles from the southern Kenya coast. *Swahili*, v. 33, 1, p. 14-18.
- Lambert, H.E. 1965. Some initiation songs of the southern Kenya coast. *Swahili*, v. 35, 1, p. 49-68.
- Lambert, John. 1995. *Betrayed trust: Africans and the state in colonial Natal*. Scottsville (South Africa): Univ. of Natal Press. Pp xviii, 216. ISBN-10 0-86980-909-1.
- Lambert, John; Morrell, Robert. 1996. Domination and subordination in Natal 1890-1920. In: *Political economy and identities in KwaZulu-Natal*. Ed. by Robert Morrell. Durban: Indicator Press.
- Lambrech, Doris. 1968. Two types of *sevukuvuku* of N'gamiland. *Ethnomusicology*, v. 12, p. 410-414.
- Lame, Danielle de. 1996. *Une colline entre mille, ou, le calme avant la tempête: transformations et blocages du Rwanda rural*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #154. Tervuren. Pp 358. ISBN-10 90-75894-01-5.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Free Univ. of Amsterdam, 1996.
- Lame, Danielle de. 2005. *A hill among a thousand: transformations and ruptures in rural Rwanda*. Translated from French by Helen Arnold. Madison: Univ. of Wisconsin Press. Pp xix, 540. ISBN-10 0-299-21560-1.
- Lamphear, John. 1970. The Kamba and the northern Mrima coast. In: *Pre-colonial African trade: essays on trade in central and eastern Africa before 1900*, p. 76-102. Ed. by Robert F. Gray & David Bevis Birmingham. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Lancaster, Chet S. 1974. Brideservice, residence and authority among the Goba (N. Shona) of the Zambezi. *Africa*, v. 44, 1, p. 46-64.
- Lancaster, Chet S. 1977. The Zambezi Goba ancestral cult. *Africa*, v. 47, 3, p. 229-241.
- Lancaster, Chet S. 1981. *The Goba of Zambesi: sex roles, economics and change*. Norman OK: Univ. of Oklahoma Press. Pp xvii, 350. ISBN-10 0-8061-1613-7.
- Lancaster, D.G. 1937. Tentative chronology of the Ngoni, genealogy of their chiefs and notes. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 67, p. 77-90.
- Landberg, Leif Casner William. 1975. Men of Kigombe: Ngalawa fishermen of northeastern Tanzania. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Davis. Pp 459.
- Landberg, Pamela Weaver. 1977. Kinship and community in a Tanzanian coast village (East Africa). PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Davis. Pp xx, 630.
- Lane, A.B.; Soodyall, Himla; Arndt, Susan; Ratshikhoph, M.E.; Jonker, E.; Freeman, C.; Young, L.; Morar, B.; Toffie, L. 2002. Genetic substructure in South African Bantu-speakers: evidence from autosomal DNA and Y-chromosome studies. *American journal of physical anthropology*, v. 119, p. 175-185.
- Lane, Paul. 1994/95. The use and abuse of ethnography in iron age studies of southern Africa. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 51-64.



- Lane-Poole, E.H. 1938. *The native tribes of the eastern province of Northern Rhodesia*. 2nd edition. Lusaka: Government Printer.
- Peripherals: Cullen Young, *Journal of the Royal African Soc.*, v. 39 (1940), p. 92-93.
- Lang, Affonso Maria; Tastevin, Constant F. 1938. *La tribu des Va-nyaneka*. Angola et Rhodesia, 1912-1914. Mission Rohan-Chabot, sous les auspices du Min. de l'Instruction Publique et de la Soc. de Géographie, #5, ethnographie. Corbeil (France): Impr. Crété. Pp ix, 213, 16 plates.
- Peripherals: Pierre Schumacher, *Anthropos*, v. 45 (1950), p. 960-961.
- Langhans, Paul. 1899. Mgr Lechaptois Reisen auf der Ufipa-Hochfläche und im Rikwa-Graben. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt)*, v. 45, p. 225-229.
- Langhe, E. de; Swennen, R.; Vuylsteke, D. 1994/95. Plantain in the early Bantu world. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 147-160.
- Langhe, H. de. 1925. *La fable du Kabundji: contes du folklore congolaises*. Bruxelles: Ed. Gauloises. Pp 172.
- Langheld, Wilhelm [Hauptm.] 1897. Bericht des Hauptmanns Langheld über seine Expedition nach Nyamwezi. *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, v. 8, p. 511-512.
- Langkavel, Bernhard. 1892. *Der Mensch und seine Rassen*. Stuttgart: Dietz. Pp xiv, 644.
- Deals with Ovambo R20 on p. 319-320, Damara (i.e. Herero R31) on p. 320-321, "Hottentotten" on p. 345-346, and Bushmen on p. 346-349 (Strohmeier 1982:197).
- Language, F.J. 1942. Herkoms en geskiedenis van die Thlaping. *African studies*, v. 1, 2, p. 115-133.
- Language, F.J. 1943. Die verkryging en verlies van lidmaatskap tot die stam by die Thlaping. *African studies*, v. 2, 2, p. 77-92.
- Langworthy, H.W. 1972. *Zambia before 1890: aspects of precolonial history*. London: Longmans.
- Langworthy, H.W. 1972. Chewa or Malawi political organisation in the precolonial era. In: *The early history of Malawi*, p. 104-122. Ed. by Bridglal Pachai. London: Longman.
- Lanning, E.C. 1968. Kikukule: guardian of southeast Bunyoro. *The Uganda journal*, v. 32, 2, p. 119-147.
- Laporte, Joseph de. 1776. *Le voyageur françois, ou la connoissance de l'ancien et du nouveau monde, mis au jour par M. l'Abbé Delaporte*. Nouvelle édition. Paris: Cellot. Pp 468.
- Deals with the Cape of Good Hope and the Khoekhoe (p. 1-95) plus Angola (p. 96-130). This is certainly not the first edition, nor the second. It could be a reprint of the third, fourth, fifth, etc.
- Larson, L.E. 1977. A history of the Mbuga confederacy c.1860-1907. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 81/82, p. 35-42.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1962. The ecological adaptation of the Mbukushu, a Bantu tribe of Ngamiland. MA thesis. Washington DC: American Univ.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1962. Rainmakers of the Okavango. *Explorers journal*, v. 40, p. 44-47.
- Deals with the Mbukushu K333.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1963. Epic tales of the Mbukushu. *African studies*, v. 22, 4, p. 176-189.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1965. The political structure of the Ngamiland Mbukushu under the rule of the Tawana. *Anthropos*, v. 60, 1/6, p. 164-176.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1966. The significance of rainmaking for the Mbukushu. *African studies*, v. 25, 1, p. 23-26.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1970. The Hambukushu of Ngamiland. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 2, p. 29-44.
- Peripherals: G. Cooke, "The Hambukushu of Ngamiland", *Botswana notes and records*, v. 2 (1970), p. 24-29.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1971. The spirits of the ancestors and the *mandengure* ceremony of the Hambukushu of Ngamiland. *Anthropos*, v. 66, 1/2, p. 52-70.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1971. The Hambukushu migrations to Ngamiland. *African social research* (Lusaka), v. 11, p. 27-49.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1972. The Hambukushu of the Okavango. *Explorers journal*, v. 50, p. 30-48.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1972. *Tales from the Okavango*. With drawings by Rufus Pepenus. Cape Town: Howard Timmins. Pp 118. ISBN-10 0-86978-005-0.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1973. Ancestor worship and group therapy of the Hambukushu of Ngamiland. *Virginia social science journal*, v. 8, 2, p. 1-8.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1980. Sorcery and witchcraft of the Hambukushu of Ngamiland (SW Africa). *Anthropos*, v. 75, 3/4, p. 416-432.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1980. The Hambukushu of Ngamiland: ecology and settlement pattern of a riverine people. PhD thesis. Charlottesville VA: Univ. of Virginia. Pp 320.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1989. The Bayeyi of Ngamiland. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 21, p. 23-42.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1989. History and social organization of the Bayeyi and Hambukushu. *South African journal of ethnology / Suid-afrikaanse tyds. vir etnologie*, v. 12, 1, p. 23-26.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1989. Sorcery and witchcraft by the Bayeyi and Hambukushu: a cross-cultural comparison. *South African journal of ethnology / Suid-afrikaanse tyds. vir etnologie*, v. 12, 4, p. 131-136.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1992. *The Bayeyi of Ngamiland*. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc. Pp 36. ISBN-10 99912-60-13-7.
- Larson, Thomas John. 1994. *Bayeyi and Hambukushu tales from the Okavango*. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc. Pp 114.
- Peripherals: Sandy Grant, *Botswana notes and records*, v. 26 (1994), p. 199-200.
- Larsson, Birgitta. 1991. *Conversion to greater freedom? Women, church, and social change in north-western Tanzania under colonial rule*. *Studia historica upsaliensia*, #162. Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksell for Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis. Pp 230.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Uppsala Univ.
- Larsson, Rolf. 2001. *Between crisis and opportunity: livelihoods, diversification and inequality among the Meru of Tanzania*. Lund dissertations in sociology, #41. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell. Pp 528. ISBN-10 91-7267-101-7.
- Publication of the author's PhD thesis, Dept. of Sociology, Lund Univ., 2001.
- Last, Joseph Thomas. 1879. The tribes on the road to Mpwapwa. *Church missionary intelligencer* (London), 3rd series, v. 4, p. 659-665.
- Last, Joseph Thomas. 1881. The Usagara mission: Mamboia. *Church missionary intelligencer* (London), 3rd series, v. 6, p. 554-561.
- Last, Joseph Thomas. 1882. A journey into the Nguru country from Mamboia, East Central Africa. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 4, 3, p. 148-157.
- Deals mainly with the Kaguru, not Nguru (Beidelman 1967:80).
- Last, Joseph Thomas. 1883. A visit to the Wa-Itumba iron-workers and the Mangaheri, near Mamboia, in East Central Africa. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 5, 10, p. 581-592.
- Includes ethnographic notes on the Kagulu.
- Last, Joseph Thomas. 1887. A journey from Blantyre to Angoni-Land and back. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 9, 3, p. 175-176.
- Lategan, Martha Margrietha. 1980. Sending- en staatsonderwys vir die inheemse bevolking van die Kavango: 'n histories-pedagogiese besinning. MA tesis. Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Latham, C.J.K. 1970. Dzimbadzemabgwe. *NADA: Rhodesia Ministry of Internal Affairs Annual*, v. 10, 2, p. 24-30.
- Latham, C.J.K. 1972. Munhumutapa: oral traditions. *NADA: Rhodesia Ministry of Internal Affairs Annual*, v. 10, 4, p. 77-82.
- Latham, Robert Gordon. 1859. *Descriptive ethnology*, 2 vols. London: John van Voorst.
- The second volume covers "Europe, Africa, India". Reprinted 1987 as *Tribes and races: a descriptive ethnology of Asia, Africa and Europe* by Manas Publ. in New Delhi.
- Peripherals: Anon., *The Atlantic monthly*, v. 7 (1861), p. 506.
- Lau, Brigitte. 1981. 'Thank God the Germans came': Vedder and Namibian historiography. In: *Africa seminar: collected papers*, v. 2, p. 24-53. Centre for African Studies (CAS), Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Lau, Brigitte. 1989. Uncertain certainties: the German-Herero war of 1904. *Mibagus*, v. 2, 4, p. (?).
- Lau, Brigitte. 1995. *History and historiography: 4 essays in reprint*. Windhoek: Michael Scott Oral Records Project (MSORP). Pp 64. ISBN-10 99916-30-54-6.
- Lauer, Joseph L.; Larkin, Gregory V.; Kagan, Alfred. 1989. *American and Canadian doctoral dissertations and master's theses on Africa, 1974-1987*. Atlanta: Crossroad Press; African Studies Ass. (ASA). Pp xix, 377. ISBN-10 0-918456-63-0.
- Peripherals: Michael Sims & Alfred Kagan, *American and Canadian doctoral dissertations and master's theses on Africa, 1861-1974* (African Studies Ass., 1976).
- Lauermaa, Erkki. 1949. *Afrika jUuninginimutenja*. Helsinki.
- This is "the first Ovambo history [written] in the Ndonga language" (Simola 2001:197n11).

- Laukkanen, Pauli. 1993. *Evangelis-luterilaisen Ambokavangon kirkon lähetystyö 1957-1970 = The mission work by the Evangelical Lutheran Ovambo-Kavango Church, 1957-1970*. Univ. of Helsinki. Pp 86.
- Could be a thesis.
- Lawren, William L. 1968. Masai and Kikuyu: an historical analysis of culture transmission. *Journal of African history*, v. 9, 4, p. 571-583.
- Lawren, William L. 1968. An historical analysis of the dissemination of Masai culture to five Bantu tribes, with special emphasis on the Kikuyu. MA thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 144.
- Laws, Robert. 1929. Native education in Nyasaland. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 28, 112, p. 347-367.
- Lawson, Audrey. 1949. An outline of the relationship system of the Nyanja and Yao tribes in south Nyasaland. *African studies*, v. 8, 4, p. 180-190.
- Lawton, A.C. 1967. Bantu pottery of southern Africa. *Annals of the South African Museum*, v. 49, 1, p. (?).
- This could be a special issue.
- Laydevant, F. 193x. Initiation du médecin-sorcier en Basutoland. *Annales laterensis*, v. (?), p. (?).
- What's *Annales laterensis*? Referred to, with little details, by Ashton (1952:347).
- Laydevant, F. 1930. La poésie chez les Basutos. *Africa*, v. 3, p. 523-535.
- Laydevant, F. 1931. Etude sur la famille en Basutoland. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 1, p. 207-257.
- Laydevant, F. 1932. Religious or sacred plants of Basutoland. *Bantu studies*, v. 6, 1, p. 65-69.
- Laydevant, F. 1933. The praises of the divining bones among the BaSotho. *Bantu studies*, v. 7, 4, p. 341-373.
- Laydevant, F. 1935. The idea of god among the old Basuthos. *Revue de l'Univ. d'Ottawa*, v. 5, p. 308-330.
- Laydevant, F. 1949. Les idées religieuses des anciens Basotho. *Grand Lacs: revue générale des missions d'Afrique*, v. 64?, p. 27-31.
- Layland, [Mr]. 1868/69. The cave cannibals of South Africa. *Journal of the Ethnological Soc. of London*, new (3rd) series, v. 1, 1, p. 76-83.
- Discusses the Kgatla.
- Peripherals: James Henry Bowker, W.H.I. Bleek & John Beddoe, "The cave cannibals of South Africa", *The anthropological review*, v. 7 (1869), p. 121-128.
- Leakey, Louis Seymour Bazett. 1931. The Kikuyu problem of the initiation of girls. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 61, p. 277-285.
- Leakey, Louis Seymour Bazett. 1934. Some aspects of the Kikuyu tribe. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 34, p. 59 (art. 72).
- Leakey, Louis Seymour Bazett. 1977. *The southern Kikuyu before 1903*, 3 vols. Edited by Gladys Beecher and Jen Ensminger. London & New York: Academic Press. Pp xxiv, 1369, lxxiii, plates. ISBN-10 0-12-439901-0, 0-12-439902-9, 0-12-439903-7.
- Peripherals: C.M. Clark, "Louis Leakey as ethnographer: on 'The southern Kikuyu before 1903'", *Canadian journal of African studies*, v. 23 (1989), p. 380-398.
- Leakey, Richard Erskline [F.]; Slikkerveer, Leendert Jan. (Ed.) 1991. *Origins and development of agriculture in East Africa: the ethnosystems approach to the study of early food production in Kenya*. Studies in technology and social change, #19. Ames IA: Iowa State Univ. Pp xviii, 302. ISBN-10 0-945271-28-7.
- Leaver, K.D.; Nyembezi, Cyril Lincoln Sibusiso. 1946. Proverbs collected from the Amandebele. *African studies*, v. 5, 2, p. 136-139.
- Lebeuf, Jean-Paul. 1962/64. Le mythe de la création chez les Likouba et les Likouala (Congo). In: *Comptes rendus du 6ème congrès international des sciences anthropologiques et ethnologiques, Paris 1960*, v. 2, pt. 2, p. 421-427. Musée de l'Homme, Univ. de Paris.
- Leblanc, Vincent. 1660. *The world surveyed: the famous voyages and travaux of Vincent Le Blanc, or, White, of Marseilles, who from the age of fourteen years, to threescore and eighteen, travelled through most parts of the world, viz. the East and West Indies, Persia, Pegu, the kingdoms of Fez and Morocco, Guinny, and through all Africa, from the Cape of Good Hope, into Alexandria, by the territories of Monomotapa, of Preste John and Egypt, into the Mediterranean isles, and through the principal provinces of Europe; containing a more exact description of several parts of the world, than hath hitherto been done by any other authour*. The whole work enriched, with many authentick histories, originally written in French, and faithfully rendred into English by F.B., gent. London: John Starkey. Pp 12, 407.
- Lebzelter, Viktor. 1928. Die religiösen Vorstellen der //Khuun-Buschmänner, der Buschmänner der Etoshapfanne und des Ovambo-Landes, und der Ovambo-Bantu. In: *Festschrift/Publication d'hommage offerte au P.W. Schmidt: 76 sprachwissenschaftliche, ethnologische, religionswissenschaftliche, prähistorische und andere Studien*, p. 407-415. Ed. by Wilhelm Koppers. Wien: Mechitharisten-Congregations-Buchdruckerei.
- Lebzelter, Viktor. 1930. *Die Vorgeschichte von Süd- und Südwestafrika: wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse einer Forschungsreise nach Süd- und Südwestafrika in den Jahren 1926-1928*. Rassen und Kulturen in Südafrika, #1. Leipzig: Karl W. Hiersemann. Pp xii, 220, 48 plates.
- Lebzelter, Viktor. 1933. Das Betschuanendorf Epukiro (Südwestafrika). *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 65, p. 44-74.
- Lebzelter, Viktor. 1934. *Eingeborenenkulturen in Süd- und Südwestafrika: wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse einer Forschungsreise nach Süd- und Südwestafrika in den Jahren 1926-1928*. Rassen und Kulturen in Südafrika, #2. Leipzig: Karl W. Hiersemann.
- Lechani, A.N. 1999. The influence of women and decision-making in the Mwali Cult: the case of Bakalanga of north-eastern Botswana, c.1896-1990. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Lechaptois, A. 1913. *Aux rives du Tanganyika: étude ethnographique*. Alger: Maison-Carrée, Impr. des Missionnaires d'Afrique (Pères-Blancs). Pp xii, 282.
- Lecomte, Ernesto. 189x. The Quissama tribes of Angola. (*journal?*), v. 5, p. (?).
- Details wanting. Source?
- Lecoste, Baudouin. 1954. Bangengele et Wasongola: contribution à l'établissement d'une carte des groupes ethniques du Congo Belge. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 22, 10, p. (?).
- Lederbogen, Wilhelm. 1901. Duala-Märchen [pt. 1]. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 4, p. 154-228.
- Lederbogen, Wilhelm. 1902. Duala-Märchen [pt. 2]. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 5, p. 118-148.
- Lederbogen, Wilhelm. 1903. Duala-Märchen [pt. 3]. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 6, p. 69-98.
- Lederbogen, Wilhelm; Huber, M. 1904. Duala fables. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4, 13, p. 56-77.
- Leener, Georges de. 1911. *Le commerce de Katanga: influences belges et étrangères*. Bruxelles: Misch & Thron. Pp xviii, 143.
- Legassick, Martin. 1969. The Sotho-Tswana peoples before 1800. In: *African societies in southern Africa*, p. 86-124. Ed. by Leonard M. Thompson. London, Ibadan & Nairobi: Heinemann.
- Legassick, Martin. 1969. The Griqua, the Sotho-Tswana and the missionaries, 1780-1880: the politics of a frontier zone. PhD thesis. Los Angeles: Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Legendre, Sidney. 1939. *Okavango: desert river*. New York: Messner. Pp vi, 300.
- "An account of an expedition into the deserts of southwest Africa made by the author for the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia."
- Legros, Hugues. 1996. Les discours de la parenté: idéologie politique et manipulations lignagères chez les yeke du Shaba (Zaire). *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 36, 143, p. 397-419.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551996num36143](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551996num36143)
- Legum, Colin. 1953. *Background to disturbances in Nyasaland*. London: Africa Bureau.
- Lehmann, Dorothea A. 1983. *Folktales from Zambia: texts in six African languages and in English*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 120.
- Folktales in Lenje, Lamba, Bemba, Twa, Nyanja and Nsenga.
- Peripherals: Ernsta Dammann, *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 67 (1984), p. 150-151.
- Lehmann, Elmar; Reckwitz, Erhard. (Ed.) 1992. *Mfecane to Boer War: versions of South African history (papers presented at a symposium at the University of Essen, 25-27 April, 1990)*. African literature in English, #6. Essen: Verlag Die Blaue Eule. Pp 185. ISBN-10 3-89206-442-3.
- Lehmann, Friedrich Rudolf. 1951. Die Häuptlings-Erbfolgeordnung der Herero. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 76, p. 94-102.
- Lehmann, Friedrich Rudolf. 1951. Some field notes on the Nyakyusa (Tukuyu District, Tanganyika Territory). *Sociologus*, neue Folge, v. 1, 1, p. 53-68.
- Lehmann, Friedrich Rudolf. 1951. Notes on the daily lifes of the Nyakyusa. *Sociologus*, neue Folge, v. 1, 2, p. 138-148.
- Lehmann, Friedrich Rudolf. 1954/55. Die politische und soziale Stellung der Häuptlings im Ovambo-Land während der deutschen Schutz-Herrschaft in Südwest-Afrika. *Tribus: Zeits. für Ethnologie und ihre Nachbarwissenschaften* (Stuttgart), v. 4/5, p. (?).
- Lehmann, Friedrich Rudolf. 1955. Das Häuptlingstum der Herero in Südwestafrika: eine kurze Übersicht über die Entwicklung der politischen Organisation und des heutigen Nationalbewusstseins der Herero. *Sociologus*, neue Folge, v. 5, p. 28-43.

- Lehmann, Friedrich Rudolf. 1955/56. Die verhouding van die duitse beskeringsadministrasie in Suidwes-Afrika tot die Ambovolke. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 11, p. 5-32.
- Lehtonen, Lahja. 1998. *Ondjokonona yoosikola mOwambo*. Oniipa-Ondangwa (Namibia): Evangelical Lutheran Church in Namibia (ELCIN).  
A historical and biographical study of teacher training in Ovamboland, 1870-1970. An English translation appeared the following year.
- Lehtonen, Lahja. 1999. *Schools in Ovamboland from 1870 to 1970*. Translated from Oshindonga. Helsinki: Finnish Evangelical Lutheran Mission. Pp 198. ISBN-10 951-624-526-1, 951-624-257-X.  
"The first comprehensive history of education in Ovamboland. Includes many short biographies of teachers, and lists of teachers and graduates from the teacher training schools. Based on the author's personal experience as a teacher in Ovamboland, 1954-1991, and on archival research in Helsinki, Oniipa and Windhoek" (Werner Hillebrecht, email-announcement of new books on Namibia, 1999.05.10). The original Oshindonga title reads *Ondjokonona yoosikola mOwambo*, published 1998.
- Lehuard, Eric. 1988. Art en mythologie tshokwe. *Arts d'Afrique noire: arts premiers*, v. 68, p. 43-46.
- Lehuard, Raoul. 1977. *Les phemba du Mayombe*. Suppl. to *Arts d'Afrique noire*, v. 17. Villiers-le-Bel (France).  
Peripherals: John M. Janzen, *African arts*, v. 11 (1978), p. 88-89.
- Leidener, Rosmarie. 1982. *La médecine traditionnelle chez les Bekpak (Bafia) du Cameroun*, 2 vols. Collectanea instituti anthropos, #26-27. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 360; 312. ISBN-10 3-88345-355-2 (v.1), 3-88345-356-0 (v.2).
- Lem, F.H. 19xx. L'art des Bavili du Loango. In: *Encyclopédie coloniale et maritime*.  
Details wanting.
- Lema, G. 1978. *La statuaire dans la société Teke*. Louvain.
- Lembele, Thadei Joseph. 1993. *Methali za Watanzania bara = Proverbs of Mainland Tanzania*. Peramiho & Ndanda: Benedictine Publ. Pp 19. ISBN-10 9976-63-364-5.
- Lemke, H. 1930. *Die Suaheli-Zeitungen und Zeitschriften in Deutsch Ostafrika*. Leipzig.
- Lenake, J.M. 1966. Riddles in Sotho. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 1, p. 45-49.
- Lenake, J.M. 1968. A brief survey of modern literature in South African Bantu languages: Southern Sotho. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 6, p. 75-81.
- Lenake, J.M. 1993. Southern Sotho literature, 2: the development between 1960 and 1990. In: *Comparative literature and African literatures*. Ed. by Albert S. Gérard & C.F. Swanepoel. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Lengelo, Guyigisa. 1980. *Mukanda, l'école traditionnelle Pende*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #59. Bandundu. Pp 188.
- Lengelo, Guyigisa; Lusambo, [?]. 1983. *Mythes Pende: les maîtresses du feu et de la cuisine*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #88. Bandundu. Pp 164.
- Lent, Carl. 1893. Ein Ausflug nach Taweta. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 6 [10], p. 165-170.
- Lent, Carl. 1894. Die katholischen Mission am Kilimandscharo. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 7 [11], p. 6-8.
- Lent, Carl. 1894. *Tagebuch-Berichte dr Kilimanjaro-Station*. Berlin: C. Heymanns.  
Either 5 or 6 vols.
- Lenz, Oskar. 1896. *Ophir und die Ruinen von Zimbabwe in Südafrika*. Publ. der deutschen wissenschaftlichen Verein für Volkskunde und Linguistik in Prag, #4. Prag. Pp 14.
- Leon, A. 1894. Nossi-bé. *Bull. de la Soc. de Géographie Commerciale de Bordeaux*, 2ème série, v. 17, p. 369-400, 411-420.
- Lepekoane, P.M. 1994. Bakgalagadi in historical and ethno-archaeological perspective. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Lepekoane, P.M. 2001. Bakgalagadi settlements in historical and archaeological perspective. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 15, 1, p. 3-22.  
Publication of the author's BA thesis, Univ. of Botswana, 1994.
- Lepine, Richard. 1981. Swahili fiction bibliography: an update to 1980. *Africana journal: a bibliographic library and review forum*, v. 12, p. 197-218.
- Lere, K.L. 1994. A history of the Bakhurutshe of Boteti and Letlhakane. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Leselenga, E. 1981. Les proverbes sakata: essai d'analyse stylistique. Travail de fin d'études (TFE) souvent non-édité. Lubumbashi.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1926. Some notes on the *bogadi* system of the BaHurutshe. *South African journal of science*, v. 23, p. 937-942.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1927. Some notes on the ethnic history of the VhaVenda and their Rhodesian affinities. *South African journal of science*, v. 24, p. 486-495.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1928. *The Bavenda*. Cambridge Univ. Press; Deighton, Bell & Co.  
Peripherals: F.W.H. M[igeod], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 28 (1928/29), p. 310.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1928. Some notes on the political organisation of the BeChwana. *South African journal of science*, v. 25, p. 427-432.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1930. Some notes on the political organisation of the Venda-speaking tribes. *Africa*, v. 3, p. 306-322.  
Reprinted 1932 as a supplement to N.J. van Warmelo's *Contributions towards Venda history, religion and tribal history* (Ethnological publ. from the Dept. of Native Affairs, #3).
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1930. The *mala* system of the Venda-speaking tribes. *Bantu studies*, v. 4, p. 193-204.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1932. Supplement: Venda marriage laws. In: *Contributions towards Venda history, religion and tribal history*. Ed. by Nicolaas Jacobus van Warmelo. Ethnological publ., #3. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa.  
This is probably reprinted from somewhere else.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1932. Supplement: Venda affinities. In: *Contributions towards Venda history, religion and tribal history*. Ed. by Nicolaas Jacobus van Warmelo. Ethnological publ., #3. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa.  
This is probably reprinted from somewhere else.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1932. Supplement: some notes on the political organisation of the Venda-speaking tribes. In: *Contributions towards Venda history, religion and tribal history*. Ed. by Nicolaas Jacobus van Warmelo. Ethnological publ., #3. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa.  
Reprinted from *Africa*, v. 3 (1930).
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1933. A bibliography of Northern Sotho. *Bantu studies*, v. 7, 1, p. (?).
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1934. Some aspects of the economic life of the South African Bantu. *South African journal of economics*, v. 2, p. 426-443.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1937. Traditional literature. In: *The Bantu-speaking tribes of South Africa: an ethnographical survey*, p. 291-308. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons; South African Inter-Univ. Committee for African Studies.  
URL: [www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp](http://www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp)
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1942. *Some Venda folk-tales*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #6. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 74.  
Reprinted by Lovedale Press.  
Peripherals: E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 8 (1945), p. 117; Pierre Schumacher, *Anthropos*, v. 45 (1950), p. 439.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1944. Some recent publications concerning languages of the Sotho group. *African studies*, v. 3, 1, p. 22-27.
- Lestrade, Gérard Paul. 1944. *Some Kgatla animal stories*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #11. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp iv, 82.  
Reprinted by Lovedale Press.  
Peripherals: E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 8 (1945), p. 117.
- Letcher, Owen. 1918. Notes on the south-west area of "German" East Africa. *The geographical journal*, v. 51, 3, p. 164-172.  
Makes brief references to Sango and Hehe.
- Letele, Gladstone Llewellyn. 1944. Some recent publications in languages of the Sotho group. *African studies*, v. 3, 4, p. 161-171.
- Letourneau, C. 1872. Tsékélo, prince des cafres Bassoutos. *Bull. de la Soc. d'Anthropologie de Paris*, 2ème série, v. 7, p. 688-696.
- Letsatsi, R.B. 1984. The impact of labour migration on Botswana: a case study of Balele of Ramotswa, Bangwaketse of Kanye and Bakgatla of Mochudi, 1900-1970. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Letsama. 1998. *Bagologolo ba re! Boithale jwa batho ba maloba mo dianeng tsa Setswana = The old people say! The wisdom of the forefathers in Setswana proverbs*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp 87. ISBN-10 0-627-02247-2.
- Leubuscher, C. 1931. *Der südafrikanische Eingeborene als Industriebearbeiter und als Städtbewohner*. Jena: Verlag Gustav Fischer.

- Leue, A. 1901. Uha (Deutsch-ostafrika). *Globus*, v. 79, p. 53-55, 76-78, 92-94.
- Leue, A. 1901. Ein March durch Unwina (Deutsch-Ostafrika). *Globus*, v. 80, p. 60-64.
- Leue, A. 1906. Nguru. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, v. 23, p. 276, 316, 333, 361.
- Leue, D. 1899. Morogoro. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 12 [16], p. 110-111.
- Leverton, B.J.T. 1984. *Records of Natal, 1: 1823 - August 1828*. Pretoria: Government Printer.
- Leverton, B.J.T. 1989. *Records of Natal, 2: September 1828 - July 1835*. Pretoria: Government Printer.
- Leverton, B.J.T. 1990. *Records of Natal, 3: August 1835 - June 1838*. Pretoria: Government Printer.
- Leverton, B.J.T. 1992. *Records of Natal, 4: July 1838 - September 1839*. Pretoria: Government Printer.
- Levin, Michael David. 1976. Family structure in Bakosi: social change in an African society. PhD thesis. Princeton Univ. Pp 231.
- LeVine, Robert A. 1958. Social control and socialization among the Gusii. PhD thesis. Cambridge MA: Harvard Univ.
- Lewinsky, A. von. (Ed.) 1905. *Neun Dschagga-Märchen: erzählt von den Missionaren Gutmann und Fokken*. Lichtstrahlen aus dem dunkeln Erdteile, kleine Serie, #3. Leipzig: Evangelisch-Lutherische Mission. Pp 16.
- Lewinsky, A. von. 1909. *Acht Kambamärchen, erzählt von den Missionaren Pfützing, Kanig, Brutzer, Gerthold*. Lichtstrahlen aus dem dunkeln Erdteile, kleine Serie, #4. Leipzig: Evangelisch-Lutherische Mission. Pp 16.
- Lewis, Thomas. 1902. Life and travel among the people of the Congo. *Scottish geographical magazine*, v. 18, p. 358-369.
- Also distributed as a book(let) titled *The ancient kingdom of Kongo: its present position and possibilities*, by William Clowes & Sons in London.
- Lewis, Thomas. 1902. The ancient Kingdom of Kongo: its present position and possibilities. *The geographical journal*, v. 19, 5, p. 541-560.
- Lewis's paper is followed by comments by G.S. Mackenzie, E.G. Ravenstein, Arthur Haydon and Thomas Lewis (p. 558-560).
- Lewis-Barnes, J. 19xx. Unpublished notes on the Waluguru. Morogoro District Office.
- Referred to by Beidelman (1967:81).
- Lewis-Barnes, J. 1961. A digest of Uluguru customary law. Manuscript. Morogoro District Office.
- Referred to by Beidelman (1967:81).
- Leynseele, Pierre van. 1978. Les gens d'eau du confluent Congo-Ubangi. Thèse de PhD. Rijksuniv. te Leiden.
- Unsure about the contents of this.
- Leynseele, Pierre van. 1979. Les libinza de la Ngiri: l'anthropologie d'un peuple des marais du confluent Congo-Ubangi. Proefschrift (PhD). Rijksuniv. te Leiden. Pp viii, 263.
- Libata, Musuy-Bakul. 1987. Regroupement des baluba et ses conséquences géo-politiques dans la périphérie de Luluabourg (1891-1960). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 99-129.
- Liebenow jnr, J. Gus. 1961. The establishment of legitimacy in a dependency situation: a case study of the Nyaturu of Tanganyika. *African studies*, v. 20, 1, p. 33-52.
- Liebert, Eduard von [Gen.] 1898. Bericht über eine Reise nach Usagara und Uluguru. *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, v. 7, p. 618-621.
- Liebert, Eduard von [Gen.] 1898. *Neunzig Tage im Zelt: meine Reise nach Uhehe, Juni bis September, 1897*. Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler & Sohn. Pp 48.
- Lieder, G. 1897. Reise von der Mbampa-Bai am Nyassa-See nach Kisware am Indischen Ozean. *Mit. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 10, p. 95-142.
- Liedmann, [?] von. 1889. Ein Besuch beim Suaheli-Hauptling Futula. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 2 [6], p. 271-273.
- Liedtke, Wolfgang. 1992. Die gesellschaftliche Stellung von San-Gruppen in ihren Beziehungen zu Owambo, Nama und Tswana, belegt älteren deutschsprachigen Quellen. *Jahrbuch des Museums für Völkerkunde zu Leipzig*, v. 39, p. 201-214.
- Liedtke, Wolfgang; Schippling, Heinz. 1986. *Bibliographie deutschsprachiger Literatur zur Ethnologie und Geschichte der Owambo, Nordnamibia, 1840-1915*. Afrika-Bibliographien, #2. Dresden: Staatliches Museum für Völkerkunde. Pp xviii, 261.
- Liesegang, Gerhard. 1977. New light on Venda traditions: Mahumane's account of 1730 (Frobenius-Institut, Frankfurt). *History in Africa*, v. 4, p. 163-181.
- Lietard, L. 1929. Etude sommaire sur la tribu des Lulua-Kasai. *Bull. de la Soc. Royale Belge de Géographie*, v. 53, 1, p. 40ff.
- Likuwa, K. 2000. The history of the Vamanyo people. *The Namibian*, 10 November 2000, p. (?).
- Lima, A. Mesquitela. 1959. A religião dos povos da Lunda. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 149/154, p. 65-81.
- Lima, A. Mesquitela. 1964. *A etnografia angolana: considerações acerca da sua problemática actual*. Luanda: Museu de Angola. Pp 47.
- Lima, A. Mesquitela. 1968. Les hommes: conte ngangela. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 8, 30, p. 257-269.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551968num830](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551968num830)
- Lima, A. Mesquitela. 1971. Fonctions sociologiques des figurines de culte Hamba dans la société et dans la culture Tshokwé, Angola. Thèse de doctorat. Luanda. Pp 427.
- Limbo, P.M. 1982. The Caprivi: facts and figures. *SWA annual / SWA jaarboek / SWA-Jahrbuch* (Windhoek), 1982, p. 53.
- Lincoln, David. 1995. Settlement and servitude in Zululand, 1918-1948. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 28, 1, p. 49-68.
- Lind, Agneta. 1988. *Adult literacy lessons and promises: Mozambican literacy campaigns 1978-1982*. Studies in comparative and international education, #12. Stockholm: Inst. of International Education, Univ. of Stockholm. Pp x, 205. ISBN-10 91-7146-587-1.
- Publication of the author's thesis, Univ. of Stockholm, 1988.
- Lindblom, [Karl] Gerhard. 1913. Anteckningar öfver Taveta-folkets etnologi = Notes on the ethnography of the Taveta people. *Ymer* (Stockholm), 1913, p. (?).
- Lindblom, [Karl] Gerhard. 1914. *Afrikanska strövtåg: två års folklivsstudier i engelska och tyska Öst-Afrika = African rambles: two years' ethnographic studies in English and German East Africa*. Stockholm: Albert Bonniers Förlag. Pp vi, 335.
- Lindblom, [Karl] Gerhard. 1914. Krigföring och därmed förbundna bruk bland kamba-negrerna i Brittiska Öst-Afrika = Warfare and related practices among the Kamba Negroes of British East Africa. *Ymer* (Stockholm), 1914, p. (?).
- Lindblom, [Karl] Gerhard. 1916. The Akamba in British Central Africa: an ethnographical monograph. PhD thesis. Uppsala Univ. Pp 220.
- Lindblom, [Karl] Gerhard. 1920. *The Akamba in British Central Africa: an ethnographical monograph*. 2nd edition. Archives d'études orientales, #17. Uppsala. Pp 620.
- Revision of the author's dissertation (= first edition), Uppsala Univ., 1916. Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/akambainbritishe00linduoft](http://www.archive.org/details/akambainbritishe00linduoft);  
[www.archive.org/details/akambainbritishe00lindiala](http://www.archive.org/details/akambainbritishe00lindiala)
- Peripherals: Frederick Starr. *American anthropologist*, v. 24 (1922), p. 73-83; A. Werner, *Man*, v. 22 (1922), p. 62-64 (art. 43).
- Lindblom, [Karl] Gerhard. 1927. Forskningar bland niloter och bantu i Kavirondo, särskilt med hänsyn till äldre kulturelement = Research among Nilotes and Bantu in Kavirondo, with special reference to older cultural elements. *Kungliga svenska vetenskapsakademiens årsbok*, 1927, p. 247-272.
- Lindblom, [Karl] Gerhard. 1928. *Kamba folk-lore, 1: tales of animals, with linguistic, ethnographical and comparative notes*. Archives d'études orientales, #20:1. Uppsala. Pp xii, 110.
- Peripherals: F.W.H. M[igeod]. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 28 (1928/29), p. 212-213; Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 5 (1929), p. 433-435.
- Lindblom, [Karl] Gerhard. 1934. *Kamba folk-lore, 3: Kamba riddles, proverbs and songs*. Archives d'études orientales, #20:3. Uppsala. Pp 58.
- Lindblom, [Karl] Gerhard. 1935. *Kamba folk-lore, 2: tales of supernatural beings and adventures*. Archives d'études orientales, #20:2. Uppsala. Pp iv, 142.
- Linden, Ian. 1972. 'Mwali' and the Luba origin of the Chewa. *Soc. of Malawi journal*, v. 25, 1, p. 11-19.
- Linden, Ian. 1975. Chewa initiation rites and Nyau societies: the use of religious institutions in local politics at Mua. In: *Themes in the Christian history of central Africa*, p. 30-44. Ed. by Terence O. Ranger & J. Weller. London: Heinemann.
- Lindfors, Bernth. 1979. *A Zulu view of Victorian London*. Munger africana library notes, #48. Pasadena CA: California Inst. of Technology (CalTech). Pp 19.
- Lindfors, Bernth. 1996. Hottentot, Bushman, Kaffir: taxonomic tendencies in nineteenth-century racial iconography. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 5, 2, p. 1-30.
- Lindfors, Bernth. (Ed.) 1999. *Africans on stage: studies in ethnological showbusiness*. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press.

- Lindfors, Bernth. 2001. Hottentot, Bushman, Kaffir: the making of racist stereotypes in 19th-century Britain. In: *Encounter images in the meetings between Africa and Europe*, p. 54-75. Ed. by Mai Palmberg. Uppsala: Nordic Africa Inst. (NAI).
- Slightly edited version of an article previously published as "Hottentot, Bushman, Kaffir: taxonomic tendencies in nineteenth-century racial iconography" in *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 5 (1996).
- Lindgren, Björn. 2001. Representing the past in the present: memory-texts and Ndebele identity. In: *Encounter images in the meetings between Africa and Europe*, p. 121-134. Ed. by Mai Palmberg. Uppsala: Nordic Africa Inst. (NAI).
- Lindström, Jan. 1987. Iramba pleases us: agro-pastoralism among the plateau Iramba of central Tanzania. PhD thesis. Dept. of Social Anthropology, Göteborg Univ. Pp vii, 214.
- Lingomo, Bongoli. 1995. Nkolo Loholi, un peuple Bongando. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 16, p. 339-354.
- Lingua, Frank. 1948. *Le probleme Kete et l'enigmatique subdivision nord-sud*. L'Etoile du Congo.
- Details wanting. Source?
- Liniger-Goumaz, Max. 1969. Les bashi (République Démocratique du Congo). *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 39, 2, p. 233-240.
- Linschoten, Jan Huygen van. 1599. Descriptio totius gvinaeae tractvs, Congi, Angolae, et Monomotapae. Pp 44.
- Liolo, Olo-o-Bia. 1965. Le concept *moto*: pour une étude systématique du concept *moto* dans la pensée de Topoke. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium. Pp 69.
- Not sure if the university is correct.
- Lisimba, Mukumbuta. 1999. *Kongo proverbs and the origins of Bantu wisdom*. Libreville: Centre International des Civilisations Bantu (CICIBA). Pp 251.
- Peripherals: L. Mabika Mbokou, *Lexikos*, v. 12 (2002), p. 275-289.
- Lisoli-Goodall, LuAnn. 1990. Modern Mongo rural exodus to Mbandaka (Z). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 47-59.
- Lister, William. 1905. Recollections of a Natal colonist. Unpublished manuscript. Durban: Killie Campbell Africana Library, Univ. of Natal.
- Referred to by Mesthrie (1992:315).
- Liszka jnr, Stanley W. 1974. A preliminary report of research on the origins and internal migrations of the Taita people. *Mila: a biannual newsletter of cultural research* (Nairobi), v. 4, p. 38-64.
- Litebe, Lutu. 1984. Les migrations des balobo au XXe siècle: motivations politiques et économiques. Mémoire de licence en histoire. Kananga: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).
- Livingstone, Charles. 1861/62. On the Batoka country. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 6, 1, p. 32-36.
- Includes ethnographic notes on the Plateau Tonga.
- Livingstone, David. 1851. Extract of letter from Rev. Dr Livingstone, under date Kolobeng, 24th August, 1850 / Second visit to the South African lake, Ngami. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 21, p. 18-24.
- Includes some mention of the Bakhoba (i.e. Yeyi), the Batoana, the Bakalahari, the Botletli (Bushmen). JSTOR gives the title as "Second visit to the South African lake, Ngami" but that title does not appear in conjunction with the article itself.
- Livingstone, David. 1857. *Missionary travels and researches in South Africa: including a sketch of sixteen years' residence in the interior of Africa*. London: John Murray. Pp xv, 617.
- Livingstone, David. 1858. *Missionsreisen und Forschungen in Süd-Afrika während eines achzehnjährigen Aufenthalts im Innern des Continents*, 2 Bde. Aus dem Englischen übersetzt von Dr Hermann Lotze. Leipzig: Costenoble.
- Peripherals: N., *Zeits. für allgemeine Erdkunde*, neue Folge, neue Folge, v. 6 (1859), p. 172-175.
- Livingstone, David. 1858. *Missionary travels and researches in South Africa*. American edition. New York: Harper & Bros. Pp xxiv, 732.
- Not sure how this differs from the UK edition. There's also another American edition dated 1860. Reprinted 1971 by Johnson Reprint Corp. in New York.
- URL: [books.google.com/books?id=hgUMAAAYAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=hgUMAAAYAAJ)
- Peripherals: Anon., *Littell's living age* (New York), v. 55 (1857), p. 802-812; Anon., "Livingstone's travels in South Africa", *New Englander and Yale review*, v. 16 (1858), p. 347-373; Anon., *The United States democratic review* (New York), v. 42 (1858), p. 78-79; Anon., *Harper's new monthly magazine*, v. 16 (1858), p. 304-324; Anon., *The North American review* (Cedar Falls IO), v. 86 (1858), p. 293; Anon., "The reopening of the African slave trade", *New Englander and Yale review*, v. 18 (1860), p. 90-124.
- Lobho-lwa-Djugudjugu. 1979. *Société et politique en Afrique traditionnelle: Bahema et Walendu du Zaïre*. Kinshasa: Presses Universitaires du Zaïre. Pp 325, xxv.
- Lobho-lwa-Djugudjugu. 1981. Idéologie et religion dans l'univers socio-politique Hema et Lendu de l'Ituri (Haut-Zaïre). In: *Combats pour un christianisme africain: mélanges Mulago*, p. 211-242. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Lock, Ron; Quantrill, Peter. 2005. *Zulu vanquished: the destruction of the Zulu kingdom*. London: Greenhill Books. Pp 304. ISBN-10 1-85367-660-8.
- Lodge, Tom. 1983. *Black politics in South Africa since 1945*. Ravan Press.
- Apparently this is the standard work on Black ideology in South Africa.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1973. *The institutions of slavery in Zanzibar and Pemba*. Research reports, #16. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 40. ISBN-10 91-7106-066-9.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1977. American and Canadian theses on Swahili. *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 1, p. 95-96.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1980. The poetics of Swahili proverbs. In: *Methali zaidi za Kiswahili / More Swahili proverbs East Africa*, p. 85-94. Ed. by Leonidas Kalugila & Abdulaziz Yusuf Lodhi. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1982. The present situation of Swahili in Scandinavia. *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 2, p. 63-64.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1982. Recent prose from Zanzibar: on the way to literary maturity! *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 2, p. 91-108.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1984. Ten years of Swahili at Uppsala University. *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 3, p. 3-4.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1990. The poetics of Swahili proverbs. *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 4, p. 113-117.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1991. African studies in Scandinavia. In: *Language standardization in Africa / Sprachstandardisierung in Afrika / Standardisation en langues en Afrique*, p. 245-247. Ed. by Norbert Cyffer, Klaus Schubert, Hans-Ingolf Weier & Ekkehard Wolff. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf. 1992. African settlements in India. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 1, 1, p. 83-86.
- URL: [www.njas.helsinki.fi](http://www.njas.helsinki.fi)
- Lodhi, Abdulaziz Yusuf; Faris, Ahmed S.; Lodhi, Mohamed Y. 1974. Swahili poetry: a short guide for beginners. Mimeographed. Dept. of Asian and African Languages, Uppsala Univ. Pp 31.
- Loeb, Edwin M. 1946/49. The Kuanyama Ambo and other tribes of South West Africa. *Anthropos*, v. 41/44, 4/6, p. 848-852.
- Loeb, Edwin M. 1948. Transition rites of the Kuanyama Ambo. *African studies*, v. 7, p. 16-28, 71-84.
- Loeb, Edwin M. 1950. The Kuanyama Ambo. *Scientific American*, v. 183, p. 52-55.
- Loeb, Edwin M. 1950. Courtship and the love song among the Kuyama Ambo. *Anthropos*, v. 45, 5/6, p. 842-848.
- Part of a longer article titled "Courtship and the love song".
- Loeb, Edwin M. 1951. Kuanyama Ambo folklore. *Anthropological records*, v. 13, 4, p. 289-335.
- Loeb, Edwin M. 1955. Kuanyama Ambo magic, 1: Kuanyama witchcraft. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 68, 267, p. 35-50.
- Loeb, Edwin M. 1955. Kuanyama Ambo magic, 2: Kuanyama doctors. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 68, 268, p. 153-168.
- Loeb, Edwin M. 1955. Kuanyama Ambo magic, 3: Kuanyama magicians; 4: Kraal moving magic; 5: Sacred animals and omens. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 68, 269, p. 291-311.
- Loeb, Edwin M.; Koch, Carl; Loeb, Ella-Marie K. 1956. Kuanyama Ambo magic, 6: medicinal, cosmetrical, and charm flora and fauna. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 69, 272, p. 147-174.
- Loforte, Ana Maria. 19xx. Urban origins in Mozambique: an archaeological and anthropological study on the northern coast of Cabo Delgado. Manuscript(?).
- Not sure what this is. Source?
- Lokomba, Baruti. 1972. *Structure et fonctionnement des institutions politiques traditionnelles chez les lokele*. Les cahiers du CEDAF (Centre d'Etudes et de Documentation Africaines), série 2: administration, politique, histoire, #8. Bruxelles. Pp 37.
- Lola, Nicolas Djomo. 1976. L'impact de l'inconscient dans les distiques tetela (Zaïre): étude ethno-psychanalytique. Mémoire de diplôme. Univ. de Paris. Pp 133.
- Lola, Nicolas Djomo. 1981. Lieux de l'expérience et du sens du soi. Essai de compréhension du système de la personnalité dans ses rapports aux formes constitutives de la fondation de sens: la cas de la socio-culture otetela (Zaïre). Thèse de 3ème cycle. Univ. René Descartes (Paris 5). Pp 516.

- Lola, Nicolas Djomo. 1988. *La dynamique de la personne dans la religion et la culture tetela*. Bibl. du CERA (Centre d'Etudes des Religions Africaines), #11. Kinshasa. Pp 212.
- Lomami, Wemba. 1973. Devinettes Swahili: dialecte de Kindu. *Cultures au Zaïre et en Afrique* (Kinshasa), v. 2, p. 149-167.
- Lomonde, Shosola. 1980. *Survie et morale chez les Tetela du Sankuru*. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 127.
- Longmore, L. 1952. Death and burial customs of the Bapedi of Sekukuniland. *African studies*, v. 11, 2, p. 83-84.
- Longoya, Djongondo. 1977. Doka ou le problème du mal chez les Tetela. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 88.
- Lonkama, Ekonyo Bandengo. 1990. Dossier: éléments pour une ethno-histoire de Basankusu (Equateur Zaïre). En marge centenaire (1890-1990). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 365-408.
- Lonsdale, John. 1977. When did the Gusii (or any other group) become a "tribe"? *Kenya historical review*, v. 5, p. 123-133.
- Lopes, Manoel Monteiro. 1907. Usages and customs of the natives of Sena. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6, 24, p. 350-366.
- Lotz, Jan Daniel Naude. 1968. *Some aspects of the teaching of Zulu at university level: an inaugural address*. Univ. College of Zululand. Pp ii, 24.
- Loubser, Jannie H.N. 1990. Oral traditions, archaeology and the history of Venda *mitupo*. *African studies*, v. 49, 2, p. 13-42.
- Loubser, Jannie H.N. 1991. The ethnoarchaeology of Venda-speakers in southern Africa. *Navorsing van die Nasionale Museum, Bloemfontein*, v. 7, p. 145-464.
- Over 300 pages.
- Loubser, Jannie H.N. 1994. Ndebele archaeology of the Pietersburg area. *Navorsing van die Nasionale Museum, Bloemfontein*, v. 10, p. 62-147.
- Loupias, [Père]. 1908. Tradition et légende des batutsi sur la création du monde et leur établissement au Ruanda. *Anthropos*, v. 3, p. 1-13.
- Johnston (1919/22) used this as one of his main sources for Ha, so presumably it contains something on their language, too.
- Louw, D.J.; Madu, S.N. 2005/06. The unifying aspects of the Ubuntu culture. *Psychopathologie africaine: bull. de la Soc. de Psychopathologie et d'Hygiène Mentale de Dakar*, v. 33, 1, p. 63-75.
- Louw, John K. 1941. *Witchcraft among the southern Bantu*. PhD thesis. New Haven CN: Yale Univ.
- Louw, W. 1967. *Die sosio-politieke stelsel van die Ngandjera van Ovamboland*. MA tesis. Univ. van Port Elizabeth.
- Lovejoy, Paul E. (Ed.). 1986. *Africans in bondage: studies in slavery and slave trade - essays in honor of Philip D. Curtin on the occasion of the twenty-fifth anniversary of African Studies at the University of Wisconsin*. African Studies Program, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 378. ISBN-10 0-299-97020-5.
- Available online via the Africana Digitization Project, Libraries of the Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- URL: [digioll.library.wisc.edu/Africana/About.html](http://digioll.library.wisc.edu/Africana/About.html)
- Lovett, Margot L. 1996. 'She thinks she's like a man': marriage and (de)constructing gender identity in colonial Buha, western Tanzania, 1943-1960. *Canadian journal of African studies / Revue canadienne des études africaines*, v. 30, 1, p. 52ff.
- Lovett, R. 1899. *The history of the London Missionary Society, 1795-1895*, 2 vols. London.
- Low, Donald A. 1971. *Buganda in modern history*. Berkeley & Los Angeles: Univ. of California Press. Pp 265.
- Peripherals: John A Rowe, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 5 (1972), p. 106-110.
- Low, Donald A. 1971. *The mind of Buganda: documents of the modern history of an African kingdom*. Berkeley & Los Angeles: Univ. of California Press. Pp xviii, 234.
- Peripherals: John A Rowe, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 5 (1972), p. 106-110.
- Low, Donald A.; Pratt, R. Cranford. 1960. *Buganda and British overrule, 1900-1955*. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press; East African Inst. of Social Research (EAISR). Pp 373.
- Peripherals: R. O[liver], "Buganda and the British", *Journal of African history*, v. 1 (1960), p. 325-326.
- Low, Donald A.; Smith, Alison. (Ed.) 1975. *The Oxford history of East Africa*, v. 3. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xiv, 691.
- Includes chapters on, for instance, "The immigrant communities, 3: the Arabs of the East African coast" by John F.M. Middleton (p. 489-507). There's a total of three volumes. The first was edited by Oliver & Mathew (1963), the third by Harlow & Chilver (1965).
- Lowe, R.F. 1969. Rhodesian tribal blood groups. *Central African journal of medicine*, v. 15, p. 151-164.
- Lowenga, O. 2001. Quelques chants du rituel abstenciel "Ngunda" chez les atetela. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 22, p. 153-161.
- Lubambula, Y.B. 1948. The voice of Africa: a Ganda poem. *Africa*, v. 18, p. 45-50.
- Lubbe, H.J.P. 1968. Evaluering van Suid-Sotho luisteraars se voorkeure ten opsigte van radio dramas. MA tesis. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Lucas, Maria Manuela; Pires, Edmundo Balsemão. 1988. Acesso histórico-antropológico à cultura Maconde. In: *Moçambique: cultura e história*, p. 31-98. Publ. do Centro de Estudos Africanos, #8. Inst. de Antropologia, Univ. de Coimbra.
- Lucas, Ph. 1966. L'état traditionnel luba [pt. 1]. *Problèmes sociaux congolais* (Lubumbashi), v. 74, p. 83-97.
- Lucas, Ph. 1967. L'état traditionnel luba [pt. 2]. *Problèmes sociaux congolais* (Lubumbashi), v. 79, p. 93-116.
- Lucca, Lorenzo di. 1953. *Relations dur le Confo du Laurent de Lucques (1700-1717)*. Traduit et annotée par Jean Cuvelier. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #32:2. Bruxelles. Pp 357.
- Lufuluabo, François-Marie. 1964. *La notion luba-bantoue de l'être*. Tournai (Belgique): Casterman.
- Lugg, H.C. 1929. Agricultural ceremonies in Natal and Zululand. *Bantu studies*, v. 3, p. 357-383.
- Lugg, H.C. 1945. The practice of *lobolo* in Natal. *African studies*, v. 4, 1, p. 23-27.
- Lugira, A.M. 1968. Redemption in Ganda traditional belief. *The Uganda journal*, v. 32, 2, p. 199-203.
- Lugira, A.M. 1969. Redemption in Ganda traditional belief. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 5, p. 13-24.
- Luhangu, D. 1968. La notion de dieu chez les Yaka. In: *Dieu, idoles et sorcellerie dans la région Kwango/Bas-Kwilu*, p. 13-19. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, #2. Bandundu.
- Lumb, S.V. 1954. *Central and southern Africa, a short history*. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Lumeka, Placide Raphaël. 1967. Proverbes des songye. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 3, p. 39-49. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #61. Tervuren.
- Lumembu, Léonard Kasanda. 1979. *Le Boloji-Mupongo des Luba du Kasai (Zaire): les pouvoirs d'actions bénéfiques et maléfiqes et leur signification ontique*, 3 vols. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. de Paris.
- Lumwe, Yakobo. 1996. *Eine Reise nach Bukoba*. Übersetzt und bearbeitet von Ernst Dammann. Abh. der Marburger gelehrten Gesellschaft, #25. München: Wilhelm Fink Verlag. Pp 114.
- Lundeby, Erling Andreas. 1993. *The Digo of the south Kenyan coast: description and annotated bibliography*. ThM (Master of Theology) thesis. Fuller Theological Seminary.
- Lundqvist, Jan. 1973. *The economic structure of Morogoro town: some sectoral and regional characteristics of a medium-sized African town*. Assisted by Bernice Bjelkevik. Research reports, #17. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 70. ISBN-10 91-7106-068-5.
- Luthuli, Albert. 1962. *Let my people go*. London: William Collins Sons & Co.
- Lüttichau, Leo Graf. 1969. *Selbstverwaltung für die Bantu in der Republik Südafrika: eine Untersuchung der rechtlichen und wirtschaftlichen Voraussetzung für die Bildung von Bantu-Staaten auf der Staatsgebiet der Republik Südafrika*. Dissertation. Mainz: Johannes Gutenberg Univ. Pp vii, 183.
- Luttig, Hendrik Gerhardus. 1933. *The religious system and social organization of the Herero: a study in Bantu culture*. Utrecht: Kemink & Zoon. Pp xii, 121.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, State Univ. of Leiden, 1933.
- Peripherals: T. C[ullen] Y[oung], *Man*, v. 35 (1935), p. 158-159 (art. 175).
- Lvova, E.S. 1973. ... = On the problem of the chronology of African history: the Baluba and Bakuba example. In: *Osnovnye problemy afrikanistik: etnografija, istorija, filologija (k 70-letiju clena-korrespondenta AN SSSR D.A. Ol'derogge)*. Ed. by Ju.V. Bromlej. Moskva: Nauka.
- Title wanting. In Russian.
- Lwamgira, F.X. 1949. *Amakulu ga Kiziba n'abakama bamu = Kiziba complete history*. 2nd edition. Bukoba: Rumuli Press. Pp 491.

- Lwamgira, F.X. 1949. *Amakuru ga Kiziba / The history of Kiziba and its kings*. 2nd edition, translated from Luziba by E.R. Kamuhangire. Kampala: Dept. of History, Makerere Univ. College.
- Lwamgira, F.X. 1949. *Amakulu ga Buhaya = History of Buhaya*. Manuscript (first edition). Dar es Salaam: National Museum.
- Referred to by Schoenbrun (1997:87). This is seemingly regarded as the first edition, while the published version is labelled a second edition.
- Lwanga-Lunyigo, Samwiri. 1976. The Bantu problem reconsidered. *Current anthropology*, v. 17, 2, p. 282-286.
- Lye, William F. 1967. The Difaqane: the Mfecane in the Southern Sotho area. *Journal of African history*, v. 8, 1, p. 103-131.
- Lye, William F. 1969. The distribution of the Sotho peoples after the Difaqane. In: *African societies in southern Africa*, p. 191-206. Ed. by Leonard M. Thompson. London, Ibadan & Nairobi: Heinemann.
- Lye, William F. 1969. The Ndebele kingdom south of the Limpopo River. *Journal of African history*, v. 10, 1, p. 87-109.
- Lye, William F.; Murray, Colin. 1980. *Transformations on the highveld: the Tswana and Southern Sotho*. The people of southern Africa series, #2. Cape Town & London: David Philip Publ. Pp 160. ISBN-10 0-86486-040-4.
- Lyimo, Francis Fanuel. 1984. Peasant production and cooperative experiences in Tanzania: case studies of villages in Moshi (rural) and Urambo districts. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 564.
- Lyne, R.N. 1905. *Zanzibar in contemporary times: a short history of the southern east in the nineteenth century*. London: Hurst & Blackett. Pp 328.
- Reprinted 1987 by Darf Publ. in London (ISBN-10 1-85077-173-1).
- Peripherals: R.W. F[elkin], *Man*, v. 5 81905), p. 176.
- Lystad, Robert A. 1989. Africa: the people. *Encyclopedia americana*, international edition, v. 1, p. 269-272.
- M'Imanyara, Alfred M. 1992. *The restatement of Bantu origin and Meru history*. Nairobi: Longman Kenya. Pp 170.
- M'voubou, Augustin. 1987. Le peuple Punu du bassin de la Nyanga: les aspects socio-culturels et leur évolution de la fin du XIXe siècle à l'indépendance. Maîtrise d'histoire. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:199).
- Maack, Pamela Ann. 1992. "The Waluguru are not sleeping": poverty, culture and social differentiation in Morogoro, Tanzania. PhD thesis. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Pp 252.
- Maake, Nhlanhla P. 1992. A survey of trends in the development of African language literature in South Africa, with specific reference to written Southern Sotho literature, c.1900-1970s. *African languages and cultures*, v. 5, 2, p. 157-188.
- Maalu-Bungi, Lungenyi Lumwe. 1974. *Contes populaires du Kasai*. Kinshasa: Ed. du Mont Noir.
- Mabille, Adolphe. 1905/06. The Basuto of Basutoland. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 5, p. 233-251, 351-376.
- Mabille, H.E. 1905. The Basutos of Basutoland. *Journal of the South African Ass. for the Advancement of Science*, v. 3, p. 158-194.
- Mabona, Mongameli. 1965. Sur l'avenir des concepts religieux des Nguni. *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, nouvelle série, v. 54, p. 173-180.
- Mabona, Mongameli. 2004. *Diviners and prophets among the Xhosa (1593-1856): a study in Xhosa cultural history*. Münster: Lit Verlag. Pp 463.
- MacAlpine, A.G. 1905/06. Tonga religious beliefs and customs [pt. 1-3]. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 5, p. 187-190, 257-268, 377-380.
- MacAlpine, A.G. 1907. Tonga religious beliefs and customs [pt. 4]. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6, 24, p. 375-384.
- MacCrone, I.D. 1930. Psychological factors affecting the attitude of white to black in South Africa. *South African journal of science*, v. 27, p. 591-598.
- MacCrone, I.D. 1933. The functional analysis of a group attitude towards the natives. *South African journal of science*, v. 30, p. 687-689.
- MacCrone, I.D. 1933. The distribution of group attitudes towards the native. *South African journal of science*, v. 30, p. 672-674.
- MacCrone, I.D. 1937. *Race attitudes in South Africa: historical, experimental and psychological studies*. Johannesburg & Oxford.
- MacDonald, Duff. 1882. *Africana: the heart of heathen Africa*, 2 vols. London: Simpkin, Marshall & Co.
- First volume is subtitled "Native customs and beliefs", the second "Mission life". Reprinted 1969 by Dawson's of Pall Mall in London (ISBN-10 0-7129-0347-X v.1, 0-7129-0348-8 v.2); and 1969 the Negro Universities Press in New York (ISBN-10 0-8371-1523-X v.1, 0-8371-1524-8 v.2).
- MacDonald, Duff. 1938. Yao and Nyanja tales. *Bantu studies*, v. 12, p. 251-285.
- Macdonald, James. 1890. Manners, customs, superstitions and religions of South African tribes. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 19, p. 264-296.
- Macdonald, James Ronald Leslie [Maj.] 1892. Bantu customs and legends. *Folklore: journal of the Folklore Soc.* (London), v. 3, p. 342-343.
- Macdonald, James Ronald Leslie [Maj.] 1893. East Central African customs. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 22, p. 99-124.
- Discusses "a few customs common among tribes of East Central Africa, in the region of Lake Nyassa", but without mentioning any particular place or people. However, Yao, Makololo, Makuas, Machingas, Angoni, Wanyasa, and others, are briefly mentioned in footnotes.
- MacGaffey, Wyatt. 1986. *Religion and society in central Africa: the Bakongo of lower Zaire*. Chicago & London: Univ. of Chicago Press. Pp xi, 295.
- Peripherals: Louis Brenner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 51 (1988), p. 399.
- MacGaffey, Wyatt. 1986. Ethnography and the closing of the frontier in Lower congo, 1885-1921. *Africa*, v. 56, 2, p. 263-279.
- MacGaffey, Wyatt. (Ed.) 1991. *Art and healing of the Bakongo, commented by themselves: minkisi from the Laman Collection*. Monograph series, #16. Stockholm: Ethnographical Museum of Sweden. Pp viii, 184. ISBN-10 91-85344-24-9.
- MacGonacle, Elizabeth. 2007. *Crafting identity in Zimbabwe and Mozambique*. Univ. of Rochester Press. Pp 192. ISBN 978-1-58046-257-0.
- Looks at Ndaui identity since the 16th century onwards. "Relying on primarily Portuguese reports beginning in the sixteenth century and turning to oral testimony for more recent generations, she demonstrates the shared language, historical memory, and cultural attributes that combine to form an idea about Ndaui ethnicity" (quoted from Sheldon H-Net review, Sept. 2008).
- Peripherals: Kathleen E. Sheldon, *H-Net book reviews* (online), September 2008.
- MacGregor, J.C. 1905. *Basuto traditions: being a record of the traditional history of the more important of the tribes which form the Basuto nation of to-day up to the time of their being absorbed*. Cape Town: Argus Printing & Publ.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6 (1906/07), p. 217-218.
- Machang'u, Robert S. 1993. *Kindo kya kando. Kitabu kya wana kya Kichagga, ku-i mriyeri wo Kichagga kya Vunjo = Something to benefit from. A Chaga children's book, in the Kivunjo dialect*. Morogoro (Tanzania): Chuo Kikuu, Sokoine. ISBN-10 9987-590-02-2.
- Machobane, L.B.B.J. 1986. Government and change in Lesotho, 1800-1966: a study of political institutions. PhD thesis. Univ. of Edinburgh.
- Deals with the cultural effects of colonisation.
- Machobane, L.B.B.J. 1990. *Government and change in Lesotho, 1800-1966: a study of political institutions*. Basingstoke: Macmillan. ISBN-10 0-333-51570-6.
- Publication (revised) of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Edinburgh, 1986.
- Mackenrodt, Lisa. 2007. The Jinn fly on Friday: on spiritual healing practices of the Swahili coastal people in contemporary Tanzania. In: *Beiträge zur 1. Kölner Afrikawissenschaftlichen Nachwuchstagung (KANT 1)*, 12.-14. Mai 2006. Ed. by Marc Seifert & others. Inst. für Afrikanistik, Univ. zu Köln.
- URL: [www.uni-koeln.de/phil-fak/afrikanistik/kant/kant1\\_i2.html](http://www.uni-koeln.de/phil-fak/afrikanistik/kant/kant1_i2.html)
- MacKenzie, D.R. 1925. *The spirit-ridden Konde: a record of the interesting but steadily vanishing customs & ideas gathered during twenty-years' residence amongst these shy inhabitants of the Lake Nyasa region, witch-doctors, diviners, hunters, fishers & every native source*. London: Seeley, Service & Co. Pp 318.
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 25 (1925), p. 97-98.
- Mackenzie, John Macdonald. 1871. *Ten years north of the Orange River: a story of everyday life and work among the South African tribes from 1859 to 1869*. Edinburgh: Edmondston & Douglas. Pp xix, 523.
- Reprinted 1971 by Frank Cass & Co. in London, with a new introduction by Cecil Northcott (Cass library of African studies, missionary researches and travels, #5).
- Mackenzie, John Macdonald. 1883. *Day dawn in dark places*. London: Cassell & Co.
- Travelogue.
- Mackenzie, John Macdonald. 1887. Bechuanaland, with some remarks on Mashonaland and Matebeleland. *Scottish geographical magazine*, v. 3, p. 291-315.
- MacLean, D.A.; Solomon, T.J. 1971. Divination among the Bena Lulua. *Journal of religion in Africa*, v. 4, p. 25-44.
- MacLean, John. (Ed.) 1858. *A compendium of Kaffir laws and customs, including genealogical tables of Kaffir chiefs and various tribal census returns*. Mount Coke (Natal?): Wesleyan Methodist Mission Press. Pp vii, 168.
- There seems to be another one dated 1866, which could be a reprint.



MacMillan, W.M. 1929. *Bantu, Boer and Briton: the making of the South African native problem*. London: Faber & Gwyer.

According to Lapping (1986:245), this is "a unique work: not only eloquent, but also the only means of access to the papers of the London Missionary Soc.'s Dr John Philip, destroyed in a fire at the Univ. of the Witwatersrand in 1930, soon after Macmillan finished studying them." Reprinted 1963.

MacMillan, W.M. 1930. *Complex South Africa*.

Details wanting.

MacQueen, Peter. 1910. *In wildest Africa: the record of a hunting and exploration trip through Uganda, Victoria Nyanza, the Kilimanjaro region and British East Africa, with an account of an ascent of the snowfields of Mount Kibo, in East Central Africa, and a description of the various native tribes*. London: George Bell & Sons. Pp xii, 402.

Macrae, F.B. 1929. The Batwa in the Broken Hill District of Northern Rhodesia. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 7, p. 63-75.

Maddox, Gregory H. 1988. "Leave, Wagogo! You have no food!": famine and survival in Ugogo, central Tanzania 1916-1961. PhD thesis. Evanston: Northwestern Univ.

Made, S.M. 1976. *100 years of writing in Chichewa, 1875-1975: a bibliography*. Translated by M.V.M.M. Mbewe, and edited by R. Jackson. Zomba: Univ. of Malawi.

Referred to by Hachipola (1998:113).

Madikwe, M.M. 1983. Western education among the Kalanga of northern Ngwato district, 1901-1966. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.

Madiya, Clémentine Faïk-Nzujii. 1975. Le *kasala* et ses traits essentiels dans la littérature orale traditionnelle luba. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 15, 59, p. 457-480.

URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1975\\_num\\_15\\_59](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1975_num_15_59)

Madouma, Jean-Charles. 1987. Contribution à l'histoire des ongom. Rapport de licence d'histoire. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.

Referred to by Mayer (1989:186).

Maes, Joseph. 1911. Kese et Tambue fetiches des Wazimba. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 11, p. 18-19 (art. 9).

Maes, Joseph. 1911. Zimba. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 11, p. (?).

Maes, Joseph. 1912. Zylophone des bakuba. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 12, p. 90-93 (art. 46).

Maes, Joseph. 1913. Quelques notes sur les mongelima, Congo Belge (d'après les observations du Rév. P. Steinmetz). *Anthropos*, v. 8, p. 342-358.

Maes, Joseph. 1924. *Notes sur les populations des bassins du Kasai, de la Lukenie et du Lac Léopold II*. Tervuren: Musée du Congo Belge. Pp 210.

Maes, Joseph. 1935. Le camp de Mashita Mbanza et les migrations des Bapende. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 16, p. (?).

Maes, Joseph; Peeraer, Servaas. 1936. Symbolisme und Negerkunst bij de Baluba. *Artes africanae*, v. 2, p. 3-24.

Maes, R. 1960. Rapport sur le relevé des coutumes en circonscription Bazela. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 29, 3, p. 179-182.

Maesen, Albert. 1956. Les Holo du Kwango. *Reflets du monde* (Bruxelles), v. 9, p. (?).

Maesen, Albert. 1974. Une statue d'ancestre hembra. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 20, p. 22-24.

Maesen, Albert. 1982. *Statuaire et culte de fécondité chez les Luluwa du Kasai (Zaire)*. Special issue of *Quaderni poro*, v. 3. Milano.

Mafeje, Archie. 1998. *Kingdoms of the Great Lakes region: ethnography of African social formations*. Kampala: Fountain Publ.

Mafela, Lily. 1994. Domesticity: the basis for missionary education of Batswana women to the end of the nineteenth century. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 26, p. 87-93.

Mafela, M.J. 1996. Culture and the interpretation of meaning in a literary text. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 1, p. 15-18.

Mafela, M.J. 1999. The first Venda novel writers and the clash of cultures. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 2, p. 117-127.

Deals "with the influence of missionaries in the depiction of the clash of cultures by the first Venda novelists" (p. 117).

Mafema, C. 1962/63. La responsabilité en société Bambala (Bantu). *Dialogue et culture* (Bruxelles), 3-5 mars 1963.

Mafouta, Izenzama. 1990. De la pertinence en catéchèse du langage proverbial africain: le cas des proverbes Yaka. Mémoire. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 61.

Mafwanikisa. 1979. Mbelo, la place des ancêtres sans la pensée religieuse Yaka du Kwango Nord. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Fac. de Théologie Protestante du Congo Belge et du Rwanda-Urundi.

Magalhaes, Alexandre Alfonso de. 1948. Origem des ba-songos. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 7, p. (?).

Maganga, Charles Mombo. 1985. Contribution à l'histoire des varama. Rapport de licence. Libreville: Dépt. d'Histoire, Univ. Omar Bongo.

Referred to by Mayer (1989:202).

Maganga, Charles Mombo. 1986. Une siècle d'histoire Varama (seconde moitié du XIXe siècle, première moitié du XXe siècle). Mémoire de maîtrise d'histoire. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo. Pp 170.

Referred to by Mayer (1989:202).

Magazi, M.W.; Nyakango, T.E.; Aganatia, M.K. 2004. *The people of the Rwenzoris: the Bayira (Bakonzobanande) and their culture*. Africans write back, #2. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 111. ISBN-10 3-89645-421-8.

Maggs, Tim M. O'C. 1976. *Iron age communities of the southern highveld*. Occasional publ. of the Natal Museum, #2. Pietermaritzburg: Council of the Natal Museum. Pp xviii, 326. ISBN-10 0-620-01207-2.

Publication of the author's dissertation (Early farming communities on the southern Highveld), Univ. of Cape Town, 1974.

Maggs, Tim M. O'C. 1980. The iron age sequence south of the Vaal and Pongola Rivers: some historical implications. *Journal of African history*, v. 21, 1, p. 1-15.

Maggs, Tim M. O'C. 1994/95. The early iron age in the extreme south: some patterns and problems. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: "The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards", ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 171-178.

Maggs, Tim M. O'C.; Michael, Mary. 1976. Ntshekane: an early iron age site in the Tugela Basin, Natal. *Annals of the Natal Museum*, v. 22, 3, p. 705-739.

Magnusson, Åke. 1969. *Moçambique*. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 38. ISBN-10 91-7106-003-0.

Magobeko, Kamana J. 1972. *Essai sur le status existentiel d'une philosophie propre aux Bantu*. Louvain.

Magopaje, Maggie; Waarden, Catrien van. 1991. W.C. Willoughby's notes and records on the Bakalanga. In: *Kalanga: retrospect and prospect*, p. 84-107. Ed. by Catrien van Waarden. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc.

Magyar, László. 1860. Über die grossen See'n Inner-Afrika's. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt über wichtige neue Erforschungen auf dem Gesamtgebiete der Geographie)*, v. 6, p. 114-116.

Mahend, Betind Pierre Libère. 1966. *Rites et croyances à l'enfance chez les Banen du Cameroun / Benema bi Banen ba Camerun na mobu ma behonol eloa ye mon*. Paris: Présence Africaine. Pp 126.

Mahieu, Wauthier de. 1973. Het komo-masker: oorsprong en functie. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 19, p. 29-32.

Mahieu, Wauthier de. 1973. Le temps dans la culture komo. *Africa*, v. 43, p. 2-17.

Mahieu, Wauthier de. 1975. Cosmologie et structuration de l'espace chez les Kumu. *Africa*, v. 45, 2, p. 123-138.

Mahlangu, D.M. 1988. Imiraro: Ndebele riddles. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, suppl. 1, p. 147-172.

Mahlasela, Benjamin Ezra Nuttall. 1973. *Some Xhosa idioms and expressions*. Working papers from the Dept. of African Languages, #1. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp iii, 49.

Reprinted 1977 by the Inst. of Social and Economic Research at Rhodes Univ. in Grahamstown (Occasional papers, #22).

Mahlasela, Benjamin Ezra Nuttall. 1973. *A general survey of Xhosa literature from its early beginnings in the 1800s to the present*. Grahamstown: Dept. of African Languages, Rhodes Univ.

Mahlobo, G.W.; Krige, Eileen Jensen. 1934. Transition from childhood to adulthood amongst the Zulus. *Bantu studies*, v. 8, p. 157-191.

Maia, António da Silva. 1949. Conto indígena em subdialecto "omumbuiim", do dialecto quimbondo. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 26/27, p. 73-74.

Maikano, B.M. 1977. A micro-study of economic imperialism in north-eastern Bechuanaland Protectorate. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.

Maile, M.L. 1956. The secular press and the Bantu, with special reference to the effects of, and necessity for, non-Christian and Christian literature. In: *Christian literature for the Bantu of South Africa*, p. 120-126. Johannesburg.

Mainga, Mutumba. 1966. The origin of the Lozi: some oral traditions. In: *The Zambebian past*, p. 238-247. Ed. by Eric T. Stokes & Richard Brown. Manchester Univ. Press; Inst. for Social Research, Univ. of Zambia.

- Mainga, Mutumba. 1966. The Lozi kingdom. In: *A short history of Zambia*. Ed. by Brian M. Fagan. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Mainga, Mutumba. 1969. A history of the Lozi people to 1900. PhD thesis. Univ. of London. Pp 448.
- Mainga, Mutumba. 1973. *Bulozi under the Luyana kings: political evolution and state formation in pre-colonial Zambia*. London: Longmans. Pp xvii, 278. ISBN-10 0-582-64073-3, 0-582-64088-1.
- Peripherals: Melvin E. Page, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 3 (1977), p. 155-164.
- Maingard, Louis Fernand. 1933. The Brikwa and the ethnic origin of the Bathlaping. *South African journal of science*, v. 30, p. 597-602.
- Mair, Lucy P. 1934. *An African people in the twentieth century*. London: George Routledge & Sons. Pp 300.
- Deals with the Baganda.
- Peripherals: C.H.W., *Man*, v. 34 (1934), p. 75-76 (art. 92); A. Werner, "African tribal titles in 'The African people in the twentieth century'", *Man*, v. 34 (1934), p. 80 (art. 104); C.K. Meek, "African tribal titles", *Man*, v. 34 (1934), p. 112 (art. 135).
- Mair, Lucy P. 1940. *Native marriage in Buganda*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IILAC).
- Mair, Lucy P. 1951. Marriage and family in Dedza District of Nyasaland. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst.*, v. 81, p. 103-119.
- Mair, Lucy P. 1952. *Native administration in Central Nyasaland*. London: H.M. Stationary Office.
- Mair, Lucy P. 1974. *African societies*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 250.
- Contains brief ethnographic descriptions of the Gwembe & Plateau Tonga M64, Lele C84, Arusha E63, Rwanda JD61, Burundi JD62, Bunyoro JE11, Buganda JE15, Nyakyusa M31, Ndendeuli N101, Yako (Cross-River), Tallensi (Gur), Kalabari (Ijoid), Azande (Ubangi), Nuer (Nilotic), Dinka (Nilotic), Mbuti (Central Sudanic), and Karimojong (Nilotic).
- Maitre, Henri. 1902. Geographical results of the explorations of the French "White Fathers" in north-eastern Rhodesia. *The geographical journal*, v. 20, 3, p. 324-327.
- Makarakiza, A. 1959. *La dialectique des Barundi*. Mémoires de l'ARSC (Académie Royale des Sciences Coloniales), section des sciences morales et politiques, #19:2. Bruxelles. Pp 97.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 25 (1962), p. 34-35.
- Makembe, P. 1920/21. Duala-Texte. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 11, p. 161-181.
- Makgala, Christian John. 2001. The policy of indirect rule in Bechuanaland protectorate, 1926-57. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cambridge. Pp xiii, 367.
- Makgala, Christian John. 2006. *Elite conflict in Botswana: a history*. African century publ., #22. Pretoria: African Inst. of South Africa (AISA). Pp xviii, 228. ISBN 978-0-7983-0192-3.
- Makgamatha, Phaka M. 1988. Use of expansible images in the Northern Sotho *nomwane* production. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 1, p. 7-15.
- Makgamatha, Phaka M. 1989. System of binary oppositions in the North Sotho *nomwane* of Masilo le Masilwane. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 3, p. 105-111.
- Makgamatha, Phaka M. 1990. The nature of prose narrative in Northern Sotho: from orality to literacy. DLitt thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Makgamatha, Phaka M. 1991. *The characteristics of Northern Sotho folktales*. Johannesburg: Perskor.
- Makgamatha, Phaka M. 1992. Functionality of character in the Northern Sotho narrative. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 12, 2, p. 84-88.
- Makgamatha, Phaka M. 1999. Narration as art in the Northern Sotho narrative: from oral to written. In: *African mosaic: festschrift for J.D. Louw*, p. 1-13. Ed. by Rosalie Finlayson. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Makhambeni, Marjorie N. 1988. An analysis of certain prominent themes in Zulu novels. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, suppl. 1, p. 1-57.
- Makhiwa, G. 1993. BagaMaletle of Gabane, 1892-1966: their resistance to Bakwena supremacy. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Makosana, N.E. 1991. A comparative study of six Xhosa radio dramas. MA thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Makuya, T.N. 1974. Characterisation in Venda novels. *Limi*, new series, v. 2, 1, p. 41-44.
- Makwara, V. 1980. Utafiti wa majigambo ya Wakurya = Research in the praise poetry of the Kuria people. Undergraduate paper. Dept. of Kiswahili, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Malan, C. 1987. *Race and literature / Ras en literatuur*. Pinetown (Natal): Owen Burgess Publ.
- Malan, Johannes Stefanus. 1968. Die tradisionale religie van die Xhosa. MA tesis. Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Malan, Johannes Stefanus. 1971. Dubbele afkomsberekening by die Himba: 'n Hererosprekende volk in Suidwes-Afrika. Proefskrif (PhD). Johannesburg: Randse Afrikaanse Univ. (RAU).
- Malan, Johannes Stefanus. 1973. Double descent among the Himba of South West Africa. *Cimbebasia*, series B, v. 2, 3, p. (?).
- Malan, Johannes Stefanus. 1974. The Herero-speaking peoples of Kaokoland. *Cimbebasia*, series B, v. 2, 4, p. (?).
- Malan, Johannes Stefanus. 1980. *Peoples of South West Africa/Namibia*. Cape Town: Hollandsche Afrikaanse Uitg. Maatschappij (HAUM).
- Malan, Johannes Stefanus. 1985. *Swazi culture*. Johannesburg: African Inst. of South Africa (AISA).
- Malan, Johannes Stefanus. 1990. Aspekte van identiteitsvorming en -verandering onder die Wambo. *South African journal of ethnology / Suid-afrikaanse tyd. vir etnologie*, v. 13, 1, p. 1-10.
- Malan, Johannes Stefanus. 1995. *Peoples of Namibia*. 2nd(?) edition. Pretoria: Rhino Publ.
- Malan, Johannes Stefanus. 1998. *Die Völker Namibias*. Aus dem englischen übersetzt. Göttingen: Klaus Hess Verlag. Pp 156. ISBN-10 3-933117-10-0.
- "This anachronistic book, which in the tradition of Apartheid ethnology takes 'Whites' or 'Europeans' as being an 'ethnic group', has been written by a former state ethnologist and well-known supporter for the Christian-national cause of the Afrikaner state" (Dag Henrichsen, Namibia Bibliographical Update 17.11.1998).
- Malan, Johannes Stefanus; Owen-Smith, G.L. 1974. The ethnobotany of Kaokoland. *Cimbebasia*, series B, v. 2, 5, p. 131-178.
- Malasi, Ngandu-Myango. 2000. *Mutanga: la corde à proverbes des lega du Kivu-Maniema (Congo)*. RECALL (Research Centre of African Languages and Literatures) literature series, #15. Ghent Univ.
- Malderen, A. van. 1936. Organisation politique et judiciaire coutumieres des Bazela de Kiona Zini. *Bull. des juridictions indigenes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 4, p. (?).
- Referred to by Felix (1987:204).
- Malderen, A. van. 1940. Contribution à l'histoire et à l'ethnologie des indigènes du Katanga. *Bull. des juridictions indigenes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 8, p. (?).
- Referred to by Felix (1987:84). Not sure the volume number is correct.
- Malepe, Adam Tsele. 1966. Some aspects of Tswana traditional poetry [pt. 1]. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 1, p. 52ff.
- Malepe, Adam Tsele. 1966. Some aspects of Tswana traditional poetry [pt. 2]. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 2, p. 53-59.
- Malepe, Adam Tsele. 1967. Characterization with reference to some Tswana novels. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 4, p. 47-50.
- Malepe, Adam Tsele. 1968. A brief survey of modern literature in the South African Bantu languages: Tswana. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 6, p. 68-75.
- Malepe, Adam Tsele. 1970. The character 'Dimo' in Tswana folk-tales. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 10, p. 58ff.
- Malikongwa, Albert G.T.K. 1996. *History of the Nswazwi people: struggle against Tshekedi, 1932 to 1945*. Gaborone. Pp iv, 84.
- Malikongwa, D.M.; Ford, C.C. 1979. The history of the BaKhurutshe (the Phofu group) and the BaKalanga of Botswana. Manuscript. Gaborone: Inst. of Adult Education.
- Malimabe-Ramagoshi, R.M.; Alexander, D.; Molepo, M.M. 2007. Child abuse in Setswana folktales. *Early child development and care*, v. 177, 4, p. 433-448.
- URL: hdl.handle.net/2263/5086
- Mallart-Guimera, Louis. 1975. Ni dos ni ventre: religion, magie et sorcellerie chez les evuzok (Cameroun). *L'homme*, v. 15, 54, p. 35-65.
- URL: www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1975 num 15 2
- Maloka, Tshidiso. 1997. Khomo lia oela: canteens, brothels and labour migrancy in colonial Lesotho, 1900-40. *Journal of African history*, v. 38, 1, p. 101-122.
- Malonga, J. 1957. Contribution à la connaissance de l'ethnie Lari. *Liaison: organe des cercles culturelles de l'Afrique équatoriale française* (Brazzaville), v. 55, p. 26-29.
- Mamba, Itongwa Mulyumba wa. 1973. *Les proverbes, un langage didactique dans les sociétés africaines traditionnelles: le cas des balega-bashile*. Les

- cahiers du CEDAF (Centre d'Etudes et de Documentation Africaines), série 4: littérature, #8. Bruxelles. Pp 50.
- Mamba, Itongwa Mulyumba wa. 1978. *Aperçu sur la structure politique des balega-basile*. Les cahiers du CEDAF (Centre d'Etudes et de Documentation Africaines), série 1: sociologie, anthropologie, #1. Bruxelles. Pp 62.
- Not sure of this is a supposed to be a book, book section, or journal article.
- Mamba, J. 1964. La philosophie bantoue. *Dialogue et culture* (Bruxelles), v. 2, 2, p. 2-6.
- Mamba, Sicheme Rotter. 1995. *Oral history of the "true Swazi" and "the found aheads" in Swaziland, c.1750-1840*. Harare: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).
- Manase, George Uaisana. 1984. The politics of separation: the case of the Ovaherero in Ngamiland. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana. Pp 24.
- Manase, George Uaisana. 1999. The politics of separation: the case of the OvaHerero in Ngamiland. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 13, 1/2 (spec. theme: 'Essays on twentieth century Botswana history', ed. by Bruce Bennett), p. 3-13.
- Publication of the author's BA thesis, Univ. of Botswana, 1984.
- Mandala, Elias C. 1978. The nature and substance of Mang'anja and Kololo oral traditions: a preliminary survey. *Soc. of Malawi journal*, v. 31, 1, p. 6-22.
- Mandala, Elias C. 1990. *Work and control in a peasant economy: a history of the Lower Tchiri Valley in Malawi, 1895-1960*. Madison: Univ. of Wisconsin Press. Pp 424.
- Peripherals: Paul E. Lovejoy, *Canadian journal of African studies*, v. 28 (1994), p. 332-334.
- Mandemwo, P. 1960. Notes sur le royaume de Ngoyo. Kinshasa.
- Details wanting.
- Mandiangou, Miba Masangani. 1981. Interconnexion des interdits sexuels chez les Mbala: approche phénoménologique. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Mandy, Frank. 1892. Golden Mashonaland. *Scribner's magazine*, v. 11, 4, p. 455-471.
- URL: [cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/scri.html](http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/scri.html)
- Manfoumbi, Monique Koumba. 1987. Les punu du Gabon des origines jusqu'en 1899. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Panthéon-Sorbonne (Paris 1).
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:199f).
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1986. Deux berceuses ngombe. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 7, p. 287-302.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1990. Petite ethno-histoire des anktushu de la Lokenye. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 421-424.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. (Ed.) 1990. *Mbitagwambibuki: l'histoire d'un chien en lingombe*. Etudes Aequatoria, #9. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria. Pp 28.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 1992. Huit poèmes ngombe. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 139ff.
- Mangulu, André Motingea. 2001. *Lopolotsi: poèmes anciens d'un esclave bombomba (Equateur, République Démocratique du Congo)*. LPCA (Language and Popular Culture in Africa) text archives, #2. Dept. of Sociology and Anthropology, Univ. of Amsterdam.
- URL: [www2.fmg.uva.nl/lpca/textarchives/lopolotsi.html](http://www2.fmg.uva.nl/lpca/textarchives/lopolotsi.html)
- Manker, Ernst. 1932. Niombo: die Totenbestattung der Babwende. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 64, p. (?).
- Mankutu, Ngango. 1980. Le problème de l'absolu chez les Kongo du Zaïre. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 119.
- Mann, Robert James. 1866. The Kaffir race of Natal. *Transactions of the Ethnological Soc. of London*, new series, v. 5, p. 277-297.
- Mann, Robert James. 1887. Remarks on some of the races of South Africa represented at the exhibition. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 16, p. 177-178.
- The exhibition referred to is a "Conference on the races of Africa". Various reports were published in this particular issue.
- Mannathoko, Changu E. 1978. Kalanga politics in the context of nationalism in Botswana: a historical perspective. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana and Swaziland.
- Manson, Andrew. 1979. A people in transition: the Hlubi in Natal 1848-1877. *Journal of Natal and Zulu history*, v. 2, p. (?).
- Manson, Andrew. 1995. Conflict in the western Highveld / southern Kalahari. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 351-361. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- Mantuba-Ngoma, Mabilia. 1989. *Frauen, Kunsthandwerk und Kultur bei den Yombe in Zaïre*. Arbeiten aus dem Mainzer Inst. für Ethnologie und Afrika-Studien, #1. Göttingen: Ed. Re. Pp xiv, 356. ISBN-10 3-927636-02-9.
- Manunga-Lukakisa, Godefroid. 2003. Catholic evangelization among the Ndebele of Zimbabwe. PhD thesis. Roma: Pontificia Univ. Gregoriana (PUG).
- Manunga-Lukakisa, Godefroid. 2004. *Catholic evangelization among the Ndebele of Zimbabwe*. Nettetal: Steyler Verlag. Pp 267. ISBN-10 3-8050-0515-6.
- Publication (revised) of the author's dissertation, Pontifical Gregorian Univ. in Rome, 2003.
- Manyeula, A. 1980. The place and changing roles of the *kgotla* and chieftaincy in the history of Bakgatla. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana and Swaziland.
- Manzanga, [?]; Mukumar, [?]. 1977. *Mythes Dinga: ne me tue pas, épouse-moi!* Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #39. Bandundu. Pp vii, 158.
- Manzo, Kathryn A. 1992. *Domination, resistance and social change in South Africa: the local effects of global power*. New York: Frederick A. Praeger Publ. ISBN-10 0-275-94364-X.
- Maphike, P.R.S. 1980. On the essay in Southern Sotho. *Limi*, new series, v. 8, p. 35-49.
- Maphike, P.R.S. 1991. History of Southern Sotho literature as a system, 1930-1960. DLitt thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Maphike, P.R.S. 1993. Southern Sotho literature, 1: the development between 1900 and 1960. In: *Comparative literature and African literatures*. Ed. by Albert S. Gérard & C.F. Swanepoel. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Maples, Chauncy. 1880. Masasi and the Rovuma district in East Africa. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 2, 6, p. 337-353.
- Includes ethnographic notes on the Makuwa, Yao, Makonde and Mabiha.
- Maples, Chauncy. 1882. Makuwa land, between the rivers Rovuma and Luli. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 4, 2, p. 79-90.
- Maquet, Jacques. 1954. *Le système de relations sociales dans le Ruanda ancien*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: ethnographie, #1 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #4. Tervuren. Pp 221.
- Maquet, Jacques. 1954. The kingdom of Ruanda. In: *African worlds: studies in the cosmological ideas and social values of African peoples*. Ed. by Daryll Forde. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Marais, Johannes Stephanus. 1937. The imposition and nature of European control. In: *The Bantu-speaking tribes of South Africa: an ethnographical survey*, p. 333-356. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons; South African Inter-Univ. Committee for African Studies.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp](http://www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp)
- Maranda, Pierre; Nze-Nguema, Fidèle-Pierre. 1994. *L'unité dans la diversité culturelle: une geste bantu*. Sainte-Foy (Canada): Presses de l'Univ. Laval. Pp 231.
- Not sure about this one.
- Marchal, Gilles. 1948. Sur l'origine des basalongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 121-125.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Marealle, P.J. 1965. Chagga customs, beliefs and traditions. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 64, p. 56-61.
- Maree, W.L. 1972. Church and Chief in the colonial era: a reply. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 4, p. 273ff.
- Peripherals: Sandy Grant, "Church and Chief in the colonial era", *Botswana notes and records*, v. 3 (1971), p. 59ff.
- Maret, Pierre de; Dery, Nicole; Murdoch, Cathy. 1973. The Luba Shankadi style. *African arts* (Los Angeles), v. 7, 1, p. 8ff.
- Marett, R.R. 1914. Manganja head dresses. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 14, p. 145 (art. 73).
- Marguerat, Yves. 1976. Les peuples du Cameroun. *Vivant univers*, v. 306, p. (?).
- URL: [www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins\\_textes/pleins\\_textes/5/b\\_fdi\\_02-03/02969.pdf](http://www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins_textes/pleins_textes/5/b_fdi_02-03/02969.pdf)
- Marivate, Cornelius T.D. 1966. Tsonga folk-tales. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 1, p. 34-45.
- Marivate, Cornelius T.D. 1967. The proverb in Tsonga. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 4, p. 42-47.
- Marivate, Cornelius T.D. 1968. A brief survey of modern literature in the South African Bantu languages: Tsonga. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 6, p. 36-44.

- Marivate, Cornelius T.D. 1974. *Tsonga folktales*.  
Details wanting.
- Marivate, C.T.D. 1976. Content and plot structure in Tsonga folktales. *Limi*, new series, v. 4, p. 95ff.
- Marivate, C.T.D. 1978. Clan praises in Tsonga. *Limi*, new series, v. 6, p. 31-43.
- Marks, Shula. 1967. The Nguni, the Natalians, and their history. *Journal of African history*, v. 8, 3, p. 529-540.
- Marks, Shula. 1985. Southern and central Africa 1886-1910. In: *The Cambridge history of Africa, 6: from 1870 to 1905*. Ed. by Roland Anthony Oliver & G.N. Sanderson. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Marks, Shula. 1985. Southern Africa 1867-1886. In: *The Cambridge history of Africa, 6: from 1870 to 1905*. Ed. by Roland Anthony Oliver & G.N. Sanderson. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Marks, Shula. 1986. *The ambiguities of dependence in South Africa*. Ravan Press.
- Marks, Shula; Atmore, Anthony. 1969. The traditions of the Natal Nguni: a second look at the work of A.T. Bryant. In: *African societies in southern Africa*, p. 126-144. Ed. by Leonard M. Thompson. London, Ibadan & Nairobi: Heinemann.
- Herbert (1990:137) credits this to Shula Marks alone.
- Marks, Shula; Atmore, Anthony. (Ed.) 1980. *Economy and society in pre-industrial South Africa*. London: Longman.
- Possibly this was co-published by Ravan Press in South Africa.
- Marodzi. 1924. The Barozwi. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 2, p. 88-91.
- Marquard, Leo. 1973. *The story of South Africa*. London. Pp 264.  
Is this a reprint?
- Marquard, Leo; Standing, Thomas Gilbert. 1939. *The southern Bantu*. London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp vii, 262.  
Peripherals: E. Dammann, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 30 (1939/40), p. 78-79; J. L[ukas], *Journal of the Royal African Soc.*, v. 39 (1940), p. 90-91.
- Marsh, Zoë; Kingsnorth, G.W. 1957. *An introduction to the history of East Africa*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xx, 263.
- Marsh, Zoë; Kingsnorth, G.W. 1961. *An introduction to the history of East Africa*. 2nd edition. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xxi, 272.
- Marsh, Zoë; Kingsnorth, G.W. 1965. *An introduction to the history of East Africa*. 3rd edition. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xxi, 255.
- Marsh, Zoë; Kingsnorth, G.W. 1972. *A history of East Africa: an introductory survey*. 4th edition. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp vi, 218. ISBN-10 0-521-09677-4.  
Previous editions published as *An introduction to the history of East Africa*.
- Marten, Lutz. 2006. Southern Bantu languages. In: *Encyclopedia of language and linguistics*, v. 11, p. 595-598. 2nd edition. Ed. by Keith Brown & others. Amsterdam: Elsevier Science.
- Martin, Esmond Bradley. 1973. *The history of Malindi*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau.
- Martin, Esmond Bradley. 1980. The slave trade of the Bajun and Benadir coasts. *Transafrican journal of history*, v. 9, 1, p. 103-132.
- Martin, Jean. 1968. Les notions de clans, nobles et notables: leur impact dans le vie politique comorienne d'aujourd'hui. *L'Afrique et l'Asie*, v. 1/2, p. 39-63.
- Martin, Jean. 1983. *Les Comores: quatre îles entre pirates et planteurs*, 2 vols. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 600; 470.
- Martin, Minnie. 1903. *Basutuland: its legends and customs*. London: James Nichols. Pp viii, 174.  
Contains notes about Lesotho Bushmen (Strohmeyer 1903:199).
- Martin, Minnie. 1903. Basutuland: its legends and customs. *Folklore: journal of the Folklore Soc.* (London), v. 14, p. 414-418.
- Martin, Phyllis M. 1972. *The external trade of the Loango coast, 1576-1870*. Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 193.  
Peripherals: Susan Herlin Broadhead, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 6 (1973), p. 682-685.
- Martin, Rudolf. 1928. *Lehrbuch der Anthropologie*, 3 Bde. 2. Ausgabe. Jena: Verlag Gustav Fischer.  
Includes a substantial bibliography of early physical anthropology (cfr Schapera 1937:435).
- Martin, S. 1956. Ballade chez les Bazela. *ABC(?)* (Paris), v. (?), p. (?).  
What's ABC? Referred to by Felix (1987:204).
- Martins, João Vicente. 1951. *Subsídios etnográficos para a história dos povos de Angola: provérbios editos dos Quiocos*. Lisboa: Agência Geral do Ultramar. Pp 200.
- Maruo, Satoshi. 2002. Differentiation of subsistence farming patterns among the Haya banana growers in northwestern Tanzania. *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 23, 4, p. 147-175.  
URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm
- Marwa, Sebastiani Muraza. 1988. *Mashujaa wa Tanzania: Mtemi Makongoro wa Ikizu (historia ya Mtemi Makongoro na kabila lake la Waikizu mwaka 1894 hadi 1958) = Heroes of Tanzania: Chief Makongoro of Ikizu (the biography of Chief Makongoro and the history of his Ikizu people from 1894 to 1958)*. Peramiho & Ndanda: Benedictine Publ. Pp 67. ISBN-10 9976-63-183-9.  
In Swahili.
- Marwick, Brian Allan. 1940. *The Swazi: an ethnographic account of the natives of the Swaziland protectorate*. Cambridge: The Univ. Press. Pp 320.  
Reprinted 1966 by Frank Cass in London.  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the Royal African Soc.*, v. 39 (1940), p. 284.
- Marwick, M.G. 1952. The kinship basis of Cewa social structure. *South African journal of science*, v. 68, p. 258-262.
- Marwick, M.G. 1952. The social context of Cewa witch beliefs. *Africa*, v. 22, p. 120-135, 215-233.
- Marwick, M.G. 1963. History and tradition in east-central Africa through the eyes of the Northern Rhodesian Cewa. *Journal of African history*, v. 4, p. 375-390.
- Marwick, M.G. 1963. The sociology of sorcery in a Central African tribe. *African studies*, v. 22, 1, p. 1-21.
- Marwick, M.G. 1965. *Sorcery and its social context: a study of the Northern Rhodesian Cewa*. Manchester Univ. Press.
- Marwick, M.G. 1968. Notes on some Cewa rituals. *African studies*, v. 27, 1, p. 3-14.
- Marx, L. 1903. Die Amahlubi. In: *Rechtsverhältnisse von eingeborenen Völkern in Afrika und Ozeanien*, p. 346-359. Ed. by Sebald Rudolf Steinmetz. Berlin: Julius Springer-Verlag.  
Which Hlubi is this about?
- Masao, Fidelis T. 1974. The irrigation system in Uchagga: an ethno-historical approach. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 75, p. (?).
- Masiea, J.R. 1985. Tswana literature. In: *Literatures in African languages: theoretical issues and sample surveys*, p. 635-648. Ed. by Bogumil W. Andrzejewski, Stanislaw Pilaszewicz & Witold Tyloch. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Mason, George Holditch. 1855. *Life with the Zulus of Natal, South Africa*. London: Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans. Pp xii, 232.  
Reprinted 1968 by Frank Cass & Co, in London (Cass library of African studies, travels and narratives, #33).
- Mason, George Holditch. 1862. *Zululand: a mission tour in South Africa*. London: James Nisbet & Co. Pp viii, 232.
- Mason, George Holditch. 1879. *The Zulu war: its causes and its lessons*. London: William Poole. Pp 16.
- Mason, Revil J. 1962. *The prehistory of the Transvaal*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Mason, Revil J. 1968. South African Iron Age and present-day Venda architecture and pottery from the northern Transvaal, South Africa. *African studies*, v. 27, 4, p. 181-188.
- Mason, Revil J. 1982. The first Tswana. In: *Settlement in Botswana*, p. 66-69. Ed. by R. Renée Hitchcock & Mary R. Smith. Gaborone: Heinemann Educational Books; The Botswana Soc.
- Massie, R.H. 1905. *The native tribes of the Transvaal*. London: Government Printing & Stationary Office. Pp 159.  
Contains information on the distribution, numbers, history, and customs of the Bantu-speaking peoples in Transvaal. It also has a chapter summarising various wars fought between Whites and Transvaal Bantu. (A similarly-titled book, *Short history of the native tribes of the Transvaal*, was published by the War Office in London, also in 1905. They seem to be different works, though.).  
URL: www.archive.org/details/nativetribesoftr00grea
- Masson, Paul. 1960. *Trois siècles chez les Bashi*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'ethnographie, #1. Tervuren. Pp 126.
- Masters, Henry; Masters, Walter E. 1920. *In wild Rhodesia*. London: Francis Griffiths. Pp 246.  
Deals mainly with flora and fauna, but briefly also with its inhabitants.  
Peripherals: F.R.C., *The geographical journal*, v. 57 (1921), p. 297-298.

- Masuha, John M. 1963. *Masimulizi juu ya Wasukuma = What is told about the Sukuma*. Dar es Salaam: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 71.
- Masuka, A. 1946. Proverbes Bakongo. *Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 1-6.  
URL: www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html
- Masuka, A. 1952. Proverbes Bagumbu. *Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 135-140.  
URL: www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html
- Masuku, Norma. 2005. Perceived oppression of women in Zulu folklore: a feminist critique. DLitt et Phil thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Masule, Matengu L. 1988. The history of be-Kuhane of Iteenge (the BaSubia). *Mmegi wa Dikgang*, v. 5, 36, p. (?).
- Masule, Matengu L. 1989. Letters to the editor: the ethnic problems of the Chobe in perspective. *Mmegi wa Dikgang*, v. 6, 1, p. 10-11.
- Masule, Matengu L. 1989. Letters to the editor: chieftainship Act "a headache to minority groups". *Mmegi wa Dikgang*, v. 5, 46, p. 10.
- Matadiwamba, Kamba Mutu. 1996. *Proverbes pelende*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #120. Bandundu. Pp 201.
- Mateene, Kahombo C. 1970. Un conte hunde chanté et dialogué. *African studies*, v. 29, 1, p. 1-45.
- Mathew, Gervase. 1963. The East African coast until the coming of the Portuguese. In: *The Oxford history of East Africa*, v. 1, p. 94-128. Ed. by Roland Anthony Oliver & Gervase Mathew. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Mathibidi, N. 1996. Landscape history in Botswana: a study of the layout of settlement and spatial organization of Bangwato society at Old Palapye. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Mathye, Hlamani Ruth. 2004. The image of women in selected Tsonga novels. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Matimi, Jean-Christophe. 1989. Contribution à l'histoire des shamaye dans la région de Lastourville des origines mythiques à 1960. Rapport de licence d'histoire. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongou.  
Referred to by Mayer (1989:189).
- Matos, Alexandre Valente de. 1982. *Proverbios macuas*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU); Inst. de Investigação Científica Tropical (IICT). Pp 376.
- Matota, H. 1960. Solidarité clanique chez les Bakongo. *Congo-Tervuren*, v. 6, p. 17-20.
- Matsebula, J.S.M. 1972. *A history of Swaziland*. Cape Town: Longman.
- Matsela, Fusi Zacharias Aunyane. 1979. The indigenous education of the Basotho and its implications for educational development in Lesotho. EdD (Doctor of Education) thesis. Univ. of Massachusetts. Pp 313.
- Matshakayile-Ndlovu, T. 1994. The role of folk-tale in Ndebele literature: the case of Inhlamvuzasengodlweni. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 21, 1, p. 43-50.
- Matsiê, S.S. 19xx. Seêmô le mekxwa ya motho e moso = Condition and customs of the black man.  
Details wanting. "Texts of an ethnographical nature describing the life of the BaPedi" (Doke 1933:76).  
Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "A preliminary investigation into the state of the native languages in South Africa", *Bantu studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 1-99.
- Matsoro, Mitonde. 1979. Approches symboliques des rêves chez les Nande. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 13, 26, p. 195-207.
- Matsuzono, Makio. 1981. Adjacent generations and respect attitudes among the Gusii. In: *Themes in socio-cultural ideas and behaviour among the six ethnic groups of Kenya*, p. 69-87. Ed. by Nobuhiro Nagashima. Kunitachi (Japan): Hitotsubashi Univ.
- Matta, J.D. Cordeiro da. 1891. *Jisaba, jingele, etc*. Lisboa.  
A "collection of proverbs and riddles with Portuguese translation" (Doke 1945:24).
- Matthe, Marcus; Lloyd, David. 2005. *Chokwe art and its history*. Lusaka: Self-published. Pp vii, 163.
- Matthews, Z.K. 1940. Marriage customs among the Barolong. *Africa*, v. 13, 1, p. 1-24.
- Matthews, Z.K. 1945. The Tshidi-Rolong: a short history. *Fort Hare papers*, v. 1, 1, p. 9-28.
- Matthys, L.M.S. 1997. The Batlharo and their relations with their neighbours, 1820-1966. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Mattson, Guss [Gustaf]. (Ed.) 1914. *En herre for till Zanzibar = A gentleman went to Zanzibar*. Helsinki: Holger Schildts Förlag.  
Not sure if this is the first edition. The fifth edition appeared 1918, the sixth 1919, the seventh 1921, and the eighth 1926.
- Peripherals: Mai Palmberg, "'A gentleman went to Zanzibar': racism and humanism revisited", *Encounter images in the meetings between Africa and Europe* (ed. by Mai Palmberg, 2001), p. 96-114.
- Matuka, Yeno Mansoni. 1990. Three Koongo palavers: wedding, bereavement and reconciliation. Manuscript. Ball State Univ.  
Referred to by Mufwene (1994:88).
- Matute, Dan Lyonga. 1990. *Facing Mount Fako: an ethnographic study of the Bakweri of Cameroon*. Milwaukee WI: Omni Press.
- Matznetter, T.; Spielmann, W. 1969. Blutgruppen moçambiquanischer Bantustämme. *Zeits. für Morphologie und Anthropologie*, v. 61, p. 57-71.
- Maugham, Reginald Charles Fulke. 1906. *Portuguese East Africa: the history, scenery and great game of Manica and Sofala*. London: John Murray. Pp xii, 340.  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6 (1906/07), p. 318-319; Ralph A. Durand, *Man*, v. 7 (1907), p. 31-32.
- Maugham, Reginald Charles Fulke. 1910. *Zambezia: a general description of the valley of the Zambezi River, from its delta to the River Aroangwa, with its history, agriculture, flora, fauna, and ethnography*. London: John Murray. Pp xiv, 408.
- Maugham, Reginald Charles Fulke. 1929. *Africa as I have known it: Nyasaland, East Africa, Liberia, Sénégal*. London: John Murray. Pp xii, 372, plates.
- Maugham, Reginald Charles Fulke. 1935. *Nyasaland in the nineties, and other recollections*. London: Lincoln Williams. Pp 276.
- Mauka, Mathe Bulalo. 1979. Les rites funèbres chez les Nande. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Fac. de Théologie Protestante du Congo Belge et du Rwanda-Urundi.
- Maund, E.A. 1891. On Matabele and Mashona lands. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 13, 1, p. 1-21.
- Maund, E.A. 1891. Note on the map of Matabeleland and Mashonaland, Manica and Gazaland. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 13, 2, p. 114-115.
- Maurer, Evan M.; Roberts, Allen F. 1986. *The rising of a new moon: a century of Tabwa art*. Ann Arbor: Museum of Art, Univ. of Michigan. Pp xvi, 288.
- Maurice, M. 1931. La maladie et la mort chez les Bapimbwe. *Bibl. africana* (Innsbruck), v. 4, 2, p. 22-31.
- Mausolf, Elisabeth. 1996. *Die Bedeutung des Waldes in der Sozio-Ökonomie der Luyia*. Göttinger Beiträge zur Land- und Forstwirtschaft in den Tropen und Subtropen, Reihe H, #113. Göttingen: Goltze. Pp 127. ISBN-10 3-88452-439-9.  
Publication of their author's Magisterarbeit, Univ. of Göttingen, 1993.
- Mautle, Gaontlathe. 1981. Bakgalagadi-Bakwena relationship: a case of slavery, c.1840-c.1930. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Mautle, Gaontlathe. 1986. Bakgalagadi-Bakwena relationship: a case of slavery, c.1840-c.1930. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 18, p. 19-31.  
Publication of the author's BA thesis, Univ. of Botswana, 1981.
- Mauzi, E.P.G. 1968. A mulher na sofia bantu: notas para uma antropologia bantu. *Portugal em Africa*, v. 146, p. 88-98.
- Mave, Mbey. 1975. *Tradition et changements: les basakata*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #25. Bandundu. Pp 109.
- Maveiev, V.V. 1984. The development of the Swahili civilization. In: *General history of Africa, 4: Africa from the twelfth to sixteenth century*, p. 455-480. Ed. by D.T. Niane. Paris, London & Berkeley: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Heinemann; Univ. of California Press.
- Maw, Joan. 1999. *Fire and lightning: language, affect and society in 20th century Swahili poetry*. Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #63. Wien: Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie (IFAA), Univ. Wien. Pp xiii, 133.
- Mawa, Nkwenambwa. 1975. *Mythes Yansi: pour te marier, coupe une de tes pattes! Avec une supplément par Louis Schön, "Notes historiques sur les Yansi"*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #29. Bandundu. Pp vii, 200.
- Mawinza, Joseph. 1963. The human soul: life and soul-concept in an East African mentality, based on Luguru. Thesis. Roma: Pontificia Universitas Urbaniana.  
What sort of thesis is this?
- Mawinza, Joseph. 1969. Reverence for ancestors in Tanzania with reference to the Luguru and other Bantu tribes. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 2, 4, p. 239-248.

- Maxwell, David. 1999. *Christians and chiefs in Zimbabwe: a social history of the Hwesa people, c.1870 - 1990s*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh Univ. Press. ISBN-10 0-7486-1129-0 hb, 0-7486-1130-4 pb.
- Mayane, Soblen M.T. 1979. Chobokwane: notes on a new multi-ethnic 'customary' community. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 11, p. 128.
- Mayane, Soblen M.T. 1979. *Chobokwane resettlement scheme*. Gaborone: Inst. for Development Management, Univ. of Botswana.
- Mayer, Philip. 1949. *The lineage principle in Gusii society*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst. Pp 35.
- Peripherals: G.W.B. Huntingford. *Man*, v. 51 (1951), p. 165 (art. 264).
- Mayer, Philip. 1950. *Gusii bridewealth law and custom*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #18. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 67.
- URL: [www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072076&v=00001](http://www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072076&v=00001)
- Peripherals: Aidan Southall. *African affairs*, v. 51 (1950), p. 256-257; G.W.B. Huntingford. *Man*, v. 51 (1951), p. 127 (art. 218).
- Mayer, Philip. 1951. The joking of "pals" in Gusii age-sets. *African studies*, v. 10, 1, p. 27-41.
- Mayer, Philip. 1961. *Townsmen or tribesmen: conservatism and the process of urbanization in a South African city*. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Mayer, Philip. 1975. The patriarchal image: routine dissociation in Gusii families. *African studies*, v. 34, 4, p. 259-281.
- Mayer, Raymond. 1980. *Propositions de classification ethno-scientifique des groupes ethnolinguistiques du Gabon*. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Not sure if this is a published thing or some sort of course material.
- Mayer, Raymond. 1989. Inventaire et recension de 130 récits migratoires originaux du Gabon. *Pholia*, v. 4, p. 171-216.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/PholiaN-4.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/PholiaN-4.pdf)
- Maylam, Paul Robert. 1972. The significance of the disputed territory in Bechuanaland, 1887-1893. MA thesis. Kingston (Canada): Queen's Univ.
- Maylam, Paul Robert. 1976. The British South Africa Company and the Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1889-1899. PhD thesis. Kingston (Canada): Queen's Univ.
- Maylam, Paul Robert. 1986. *A history of the African people of South Africa: from the early iron age to the 1970s*. London, Cape Town & Johannesburg: Croom Helm; David Philip Publ. ISBN-10 0-7099-4653-8, 0-86486-041-2.
- Maylam, Paul Robert. 1996. The changing political economy of the region, 1920-1950. In: *Political economy and identities in KwaZulu-Natal*. Ed. by Robert Morrell. Durban: Indicator Press.
- Maynard, C.L. 1897. A nation of children: impressions of a fortnight in Pondoland. *The South African pioneer: the official organ of the South Africa General Mission*, v. 10, p. 152-155, 169-173.
- Mayo, Earl of. 1883. A journey from Mossamedes to the River Cunene, S.W. Africa. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 5, 8, p. 458-473.
- Mayola, Mavunza Lwanga. 1982. La logique de classes et les mécanismes des procès tropologiques, instruments d'analyse et d'interprétation philosophiques des proverbes tetela dans 'Métaphore et métonymie dans les symboles parémiologiques' de Nkombe Oleko. *Cahiers de l'ISP (Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique)* (Gombe), série B, v. 3, 2, p. 398-421.
- Mayola, Mavunza Lwanga. 1983. L'aristotélico-thomisme dans la notion luba bantoue de l'être de Lufutubabo Mizeka. *Afrique et philosophie: revue du Cercle Philosophique de Kinshasa*, v. 7, p. 18-42.
- Mayr, Franz. 1906. The Zulu Kafirs of Natal [pt. 1]. *Anthropos*, v. 1, p. 453-472.
- Mayr, Franz. 1907. The Zulu Kafirs of Natal [pt. 2-3]. *Anthropos*, v. 2, p. 392-399, 633-645.
- Mayr, Franz. 1908. A short study of Zulu music. *Annals of the Natal Museum*, v. 1, 3, p. (?).
- Mayr, Franz. 1912. Zulu proverbs. *Anthropos*, v. 7, p. 957-963.
- Mayr, Gernot; Areia, Manuel Laranjeira Rodrigues de; Kerr, Reynold C.; Linville, Marlene S. 2003. *Chokwe and their Bantu neighbours*. Zürich: Galerie Walu.
- Mazel, Aron D. 1998. Hunter-gatherers in the Thukela Basin during the last 1500 years, with special reference to hunter-gatherer/agriculturalist relations. In: *The proceedings of the Khoisan identities and cultural heritage conference, held at the South African Museum, Cape Town, 12-16 July 1997*, p. 94-101. Ed. by Andrew Bank, Hans Heese & Chris Loff. Cape Town: Infosource; Inst. of Historical Research, Univ. of Western Cape.
- Mazrui, Ali A. (Ed.) 1989. *General history of Africa, 8: Africa since 1835*. Paris, London & Berkeley: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Heinemann; Univ. of California Press. Pp xxviii, 1025.
- Reprinted 1999 with an extra chapter on "Postface & Chronology of African current affairs in the 1990s" by Christopher Wondji.
- Mazrui, Ali A.; Mazrui, Alamin M. 1996. *Swahili state and society: the political economy of an African language*. London & Nairobi: James Currey; East African Educational Publ. Pp 192.
- Mazrui, Ali A.; Mazrui, Alamin M. 1999. *Political culture of language: Swahili, society and the state*. 2nd edition. Binghamton NY: Inst. of Global Culture Studies (IGCS), State Univ. of New York (SUNY). Pp 305. ISBN-10 1-883058-06-6.
- Previous edition titled *Swahili state and society: the political economy of an African language*, published 1996.
- Mazrui, Alamin M. 1996. Shakespeare in Africa: between English and Swahili literature. *Research in African literatures*, v. 27, 1, p. 64-79.
- Mazrui, Alamin M.; Shariff, Ibrahim Noor. 1994. *The Swahili: idiom and identity of an African people*. Trenton NJ: Africa World Press. Pp x, 187. ISBN-10 0-86543-311-9.
- Peripherals: Karsten Legère. *Asien Afrika Lateinamerika*, v. 24 (1996), p. 209-211.
- Mazrui, E.C. Orchardson. 1989. Spirit possession among the Mijikenda. *Kenya past and present*, v. 21, p. 29-32.
- Mba, Léon. 2002. *Les pahouins du Gabon du XIXème siècle à l'aube du XXème siècle*. Libreville: Ed. Raponda Walker. Pp 127. ISBN-10 2-912776-25-2.
- Mbaabu, Ileri. 1978. *Methali vitendawili na mashairi ya Kimeru / Proverbs, riddles and oral Kimeru poetry*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 96.
- Mbaabu, Ileri. 1986. *Utamaduni wa Waswahili = Culture of the Swahili*. Nairobi: Kenya Publ. & Book Marketing. Pp ii, 50.
- Mbadu, Kikhela. 1975. La réconciliation traditionnelle Yombe: son expression sacramentelle dans une liturgie africaine. Thèse de doctorat. Roma: Collegium Anselmianum. Pp xxvii, 302.
- Peripherals: Ntedika Konde. *Cahiers des religions africaines*, v. 16 (1977), p. 281-287.
- Mbalanga, Adrien. 1996. Une minorité bantu en Centrafrique: les issongo de la Lobaye. *Zo: revue d'anthropologie* (Bangui), v. 1, p. 33-40.
- Mbele, Joseph L. 1986. The *Liongo Fumo* epic and the scholars. *Kiswahili*, v. 53, 1/2, p. 128-145.
- Mbele, Joseph L. 1995. The *Liongo* epic and Swahili culture. *Artes populares: studia ethnographica et folkloristica*, v. 26, 2, p. 575-579.
- Mbele, Joseph L. 1996. Wimbo wa miti: an example of Swahili women's poetry. *African languages and cultures*, v. 9, 1, p. 71-82.
- Mbele, Joseph L. 1997. The significance of deception in the *Liongo* epic. *Kiswahili*, v. 60, p. 7-14.
- Mbele, Joseph L. 1999. *Matengo folktales*. Bryn Mawr PA: Buy Books on the Web. Pp 142. ISBN-10 0-7414-0028-6.
- Mbele, Joseph L. 2002. A bibliography of Sukuma and Nyamwezi culture and society. Undated web-document, downloaded April 2002.
- URL: [www.stolaf.edu/people/mbele/bibliography.htm](http://www.stolaf.edu/people/mbele/bibliography.htm)
- Mbeno-Dieba, Jean de la Croix. 1988. Histoire de peuple kota de l'Ogooué-Ivindo: trajets migratoires. Rapport de licence d'histoire. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:187).
- Mbeul, Martin; Ze, Saturnin. 1996. Mikanda mi mékaa (contes en langue mékaa), pt. 1. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun; Min. de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique, Cameroun. Pp 17.
- URL: [www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/makaa.html](http://www.sil.org/africa/cameroun/bylanguage/languages/makaa.html)
- Mbilinyi, Marjorie J. 1981. Wife, slave and subject of the king: the oppression of women in the Shambala Kingdom. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 88/89, p. 1-13.
- Mbiti, John S. 1966. *Akamba stories*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp x, 240.
- Mbolokala, Imbuli. 1982. Education et proverbes chez les Ekonda. *Eduafrika: bull. of the UNESCO Regional Office for Education in Africa*, v. 8, p. 159-165.
- Mbolokala, Imbuli. 1992. Les Ekonda et le concept de solidarité. In: *Forschungen im Zaire: in memoriam Erika Sulzman (7.1.1911-17.6.1989)*. Ed. by E.W. Müller & Anna-Maria Brandstetter. Mainzer Afrika-Studien, #1. Münster: Lit Verlag.
- Mbolokala, Imbuli. 1993. Le proverbe ekonda et le concept de solidarité: témoignage d'une tradition servant de base au développement. In: *Tradition, spiritualité et développement: actes de la 13ème semaine philosophique de Kinshasa, 1992*, p. 41-55. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #22. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Mbolokala, Imbuli. 1996. "Ebanga" ou la rationalité du communautarisme Ekonda. In: *Philosophie africaine, rationalité et rationalités: actes de la 14ème semaine philosophique de Kinshasa du 24 au 30 avril 1994*, p. 313-322. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #24. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.

- Mbonyinkebe, Sebahire. 1988. Sens et sagesse des masques au pays des Phende du Zaïre. *Les nouvelles rationalités africaines*, v. 10, p. 263-275.
- Mbonyinkebe, Sebahire; Bimanyu, Kamanzi. 1985. Some reflections on the cultural specificity and convergences in the different areas south of the Sahara: the case of Zaïre. In: *Distinctive characteristics and common features of African cultural areas south of the Sahara*. Introduction to African culture, #7. Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).
- Mbot, Jean-Émile. 1974. La tortue et le léopard chez les fang du Gabon: hypothèse de travail sur les contes traduits. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 14, 56, p. 651-670.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1974\\_num\\_14\\_56](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1974_num_14_56)
- Mboui, Joseph. 1967. Mbog Liaa, le pays de la grotte ou le savoir social du peuple Basa: textes et documents basa (sud-Cameroun), 2 vols. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. de Bordeaux.
- Mbughuni, Patricia. 1982. The image of women in Kiswahili prose fiction. *Kiswahili*, v. 49, 1, p. 15-24.
- Mbumba, Sylvain Tshikoji. 1996. L'aujourd'hui de l'éthique sexuelle traditionnelle luba-Kasaï [pt. 1]. *Pensée agissante*, v. 2, 4, p. (?)
- Mbumba, Sylvain Tshikoji. 1998. L'aujourd'hui de l'éthique sexuelle traditionnelle luba-Kasaï [pt. 2]. *Pensée agissante*, v. 4, 7, p. 39-51.
- Mbuya, Bangu. 1977. *Mythes Pelende: le père dans la peau du lion*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Études Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #41. Bandundu. Pp 146.
- Mbuya, T.M. 1984. Legitimacy and succession in Tswana states: the case of Bakwena, 1930-1943. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Mbuya, T.M. 1999. Legitimacy and succession in Tswana states: the case of Bakwena, 1930-1963. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 13, 1/2 (spec. theme: 'Essays on twentieth century Botswana history', ed. by Bruce Bennett), p. 61-76.
- Publication of the author's BA thesis, Univ. of Botswana, 1984.
- Mbuyi, A. 1966. La mentalité bantoue. *Dialogue et culture* (Bruxelles), v. 4, 11, p. 9-11.
- Mbwanga, Mayinga Mipasi. 1973. Les représentations de la survie chez les Kongo du Zaïre, 2 vols. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 134; 233.
- McAllister, Patrick A. 1986. "Releasing the widow": Xhosa beer drink oratory and status change. *African studies*, v. 45, 2, p. 171-197.
- McAllister, Patrick A. 2006. *Xhosa beer drinking rituals: power, practice and performance in the South African rural periphery*. Work papers of the Summer Inst. of Linguistics, Univ. of North Dakota session. Durham NC: Carolina Academic Press. Pp xxii, 355. ISBN 978-0-89089-021-9.
- Peripherals: Sean Redding, *H-Net book reviews* (online), July 2007.
- McCalman, H.R.; Grobbelaar, Barend Johannes. 1965. Preliminary report on two stone-working OvaTjimba groups in the northern Kaokoveld of South West Africa. *Cimbebasia*, v. 13, p. 1-39.
- McClendon, Thomas V. 1995. Tradition and domestic struggle in the courtroom: customary law and the control of women in segregation-era Natal. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 28, 3, p. 527-562.
- McClounie, J. 1903. A journey across the Nyika Plateau. *The geographical journal*, v. 22, p. 423-437.
- McCulloch, Merran. 1951. *The southern Lunda and related peoples (Northern Rhodesia, Angola and Belgian Congo)*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, West Central Africa, #1. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 110, map.
- Peripherals: Joseph H. Greenberg, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 55 (1953), p. 102-103; G.W.B. Huntingford, *Man*, v. 51 (1951), p. 124-125 (art. 212).
- McCulloch, Merran. 1952. *The Ovimbundu of Angola*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, West Central Africa, #2. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 50, map.
- McCulloch, Merran. 1956. *A social survey of the African population of Livingstone*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #26. Lusaka: Manchester Univ. Press. Pp x, 82.
- McCulloch, Merran; Littlewood, Margaret; Dugast, Idelette. 1954. *Peoples of the central Cameroons*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, Western Africa, #9. London: International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 172, map.
- Includes sections on Tikar (Bantoid) by McCulloch, Bamum and Bamileke (Bantoid) by Littlewood, and Banen A44, Bafia A53 and Balom A51 by Dugast.
- McGill, D.C. 1943. A history of the Transvaal, 1853-1864. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- McIntosh, B.G. 1968. The eastern Bantu peoples. In: *Zamani: a survey of East African history*, p. 198-215. Ed. by Bethwell A. Ogot & J.A. Kiernan. Nairobi: Longmans of Kenya; East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Kenya.
- McKay, James. 1911. *The origin of the Xosas and others*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta & Co. Pp 2, 60, 2, plates.
- McKay, William Francis. 1969. *Political and social change in 19th century Uzigula: an introduction*. Boston.
- Self-published? Manuscript? Perhaps this is a thesis of some sort. Source?
- McKay, William Francis. 1975. A precolonial history of the southern Kenya coast. PhD thesis. Boston Univ. Graduate School. Pp 321.
- McVicar, T. 1934. The position of women among the Wanguru. *Primitive man* (Washington DC), v. 7, p. 17-22.
- McVicar, T. 1934. The relations between religion and morality among the Wanguru. *Primitive man* (Washington DC), v. 7, p. 1-5.
- McVicar, T. 1935. Sibs, privileged familiarity and cross-cousin marriage among the Waluguru. *Primitive man* (Washington DC), v. 8, p. 57-67.
- McVicar, T. 1939. Some Wanguru proverbs and sayings. *Primitive man* (Washington DC), v. 12, p. 18-20.
- McVicar, T. 1941. Wanguru religion. *Primitive man* (Washington DC), v. 14, p. 13-20.
- McVicar, T. 1945. Death rites among the Waluguru and Wanguru. *Primitive man* (Washington DC), v. 18, p. 26-35.
- Mdachi, Patrick L. 1991. *Wanyaturu wa Singida: mila na desturi zao = The Nyaturu of Singida: their customs and traditions*. Peramiho & Ntanda: Benedictine Publ. Pp 131. ISBN-10 9976-63-292-4.
- Mdzonga, Orchard. 1978. The Barwe revolt in Portuguese East Africa, 1917-1920. MA thesis. Minneapolis: Univ. of Minnesota. Pp xi, 131.
- Mears, Walter George Amos. 1934. The educated native in Bantu communal life. In: *Western civilization and the natives of South Africa: studies in culture contact*, p. 85-101. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons.
- Medeiros, Carlos Alberto. 1977. Le phenomene de la colonisation et quelques problemes de la mise en valeur du sud-ouest de l'Angola. *Canadian journal of African studies / Revue canadienne des études africaines*, v. 11, 1, p. 69-83.
- Makes a brief mention of the Olumbali, who "constitué avec des gens de plusieurs ethnies, amenés au XIXe siècle; ces Olumbali présentent aujourd'hui une unité très caractéristique et sont très influencés par la culture portugaise" (p80).
- Medeiros, Carlos Laranjo. 1981. *VaKwandu history, kinship, and systems of production of an Herero people of south-west Angola*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações Científicas do Ultramar. Pp 75.
- Medeiros, Eduardo. 1980. *Bibliografia etnográfica Macua: subsídios para uma bibliografia dos estudos sociais em Moçambique*. Bibliografia temática, #1. Maputo: Fac. de Letras, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp 18.
- Medeiros, Eduardo. 1997. Etnias e etnicidade em Moçambique: o advento do mundo Sena, das origens a 1918. In: *O desafio africano*, p. 59-82. Ed. by José Carlos Venâncio. Lisboa: Vega.
- Medeiros, Eduardo. 1997. Etnias e etnicidades em Moçambique: notas para o estudo de entidades tribais e étnicas entre os povos de língua(s) emakhuwa e elómwê e advento da etnicidade macua e lómuê. *Africana* (Porto), v. 18, p. 81-104.
- Meesen, J.M. 1951. *Monographie de l'Ituri (nord-est du Congo Belge): histoire, géographie, économie*. Bruxelles: Min. des Colonies, Belgique.
- Meeussen, Achille Emiel. 1962. Lega-teksten. In: *Africana linguistica*, p. 75-97. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #42. Tervuren.
- Meeuwis, Michael. 1999. *Buntungu's "Mokingi mwa Mputu": a Boloki perception of Europe at the end of the 19th century*. LPCA (Language and Popular Culture in Africa) text archives, #1. Dept. of Sociology and Anthropology, Univ. of Amsterdam.
- URL: [www2.fmg.uva.nl/lpca/textarchives/buntungu.html](http://www2.fmg.uva.nl/lpca/textarchives/buntungu.html)
- Meicher, Sandra Lynne-Gaile. 1979. A sociocultural and economic analysis of the behavior of young Akamba children. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 278.
- Meile, R. 1946. Bantoe-Philosophie. *Neue Zeits. für Missionswissenschaft*, v. 2, p. 283-288.
- This is presumably a review of Tempels' *La philosophie bantoue*, publ. 1945.
- Meinecke, Gustav. 1894. Pangani. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 7 [11], p. 154-155.
- Meinecke, Gustav. 1894. Tanga. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 7 [11], p. 140-141.
- Meinecke, Gustav. 1895. *Aus dem Lande der Suaheli*. Berlin: Deutscher Kolonial-Verlag. Pp 194.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1889/90. Ein Märchen aus Kamerun. *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 3, p. 241-246.



- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1893. Aus der Literatur der Suaheli in Ostfrikas. *Kölnische Zeitung*, v. 1038, p. (?).
- Not sure about the volume no.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1910. Bemerkungen zu vorstehenden Sprachproben [= Addendum zu "Die Wangomwia" von H. Claus]. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 42, p. 494-497.
- Mentions Kwadza (= Ngomwia), Burunge, Mbugu, and others.
- Peripherals: Heinrich Claus, "Die Wangomwia", *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 42 (1910), p. 489-494.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1920/21. Dzalamo-Texte. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 11, 4, p. 278-295.
- Meinhof, Carl [Friedrich] [Michael]. 1924/25. Das Lied des Liongo. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 15, p. 305-306.
- Meinhof, Elli. 1889. *Märchen aus Kamerun, erzählt von Njo Dibone*. Strassburg: Heitz. Pp viii, 114.
- Peripherals: C.G. Büttner, *Zeits. für afrikanische Sprachen*, v. 2 (1888/89), p. 155-157.
- Meintjes, Johannes. 1971. *Sandile: the fall of the Xhosa nation*. Cape Town. Pp 312.
- Deals with the "Border Wars", "War of the Axe", Sir Harry Smith, Sir George Grey, and other things.
- Melland, Frank H. 1904. Some ethnographical notes on the Awemba of north eastern Rhodesia (and on some portion of the Wabisa). *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 3, 11, p. 247-256.
- Melland, Frank H. 1905. Notes on the ethnography of the Awemba (and part of the Wa-Wisa). *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4, 15, p. 337-345.
- Melland, Frank H. 1923. *In witchbound Africa: an account of the primitive Kaonde tribe and their beliefs*. London: Seeley, Service & Co. Pp 308.
- Peripherals: A. Werner, *Man*, v. 24 (1924), p. 76-77 (art. 58).
- Mengi, Kilandamoko Kuntukula. 1982. L'évangélisation missionnaire protestante face à la culture kongo: l'enracinement de l'évangile dans une culture. Thèse de PhD. Québec: Univ. Laval. Pp 299.
- Menkhaus, Ken. 2003. Bantu ethnic identity in Somalia. *Annales d'Ethiopie*, v. 19, p. 323-339.
- Meno, Kikokula S. 1997. Autour de l'ambassade de Mbanza Kongo (1514). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 18, p. 471-488.
- Menon, R. 1978. Zanzibar in the nineteenth century: aspects of urban development in an East African coastal town. MA thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Merensky, Alexander. 1862. Beiträge zur Geschichte der Bapeli. *Berliner Missionsberichte*, v. 20, p. 353-358.
- Merensky, Alexander. 1893. Konde-Land und Konde-Volk in Deutsch-Ostafrika auf Grund eigener Beobachtungen. *Verh. der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin*, v. 20, p. 385.
- Merensky, Alexander. 1893. Das Kondevolk im deutschen Gebiet am Nyassa-See. *Verh. der Berliner Gesellschaft für Anthropologie, Ethnologie und Urgeschichte*, v. 25, p. 294-298.
- Merensky, Alexander. 1893. The Konde country. *The geographical journal*, v. 2, 4, p. 321-323.
- Merensky, Alexander; Grutzner, [?]. 1861. Tagebuch der reise Merensky's und Grutzner's von Leidenburg zu den Swazi. *Berliner Missionsberichte*, v. 9, p. 136-137.
- Not sure about the details of this.
- Merker, M. 1902. *Rechtsverhältnisse und Sitten der Wadschagga*. Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt, Ergänzungsheft 138. Gotha: Justus Perthes. Pp 41.
- Merlet, Annie. 1991. *Autour du Loango (XIVe-XIXe siècle): histoire des peuples du sud-ouest du Gabon au temps du Royaume de Loango et d 'Congo français'*. Libreville: Centre Culturel Français St.-Exupéry. Pp 550. ISBN-10 2-907888-10-2.
- Includes extract from early travelogues.
- Merlet, Annie; others. 1989. *Légendes et histoire des myènes de l'Ogooué: découvertes du Gabon*. Libreville: Centre Culturel Français. Pp 160.
- Merriam, Alan Pankhurst. 1961. Death and religious philosophy of the Basongye. *The Antioch review* (Yellow Springs OH), v. 21, p. 293-309.
- Merriam, Alan Pankhurst. 1974. Social and cultural change in a rural Zairian village. *African studies review*, v. 17, 2, p. 345-359.
- Merriam, Alan Pankhurst. 1974. *An African world: the Basongye village of Lupupa Nyge*. Bloomington & London: Indiana Univ. Press. Pp xxiv, 347. ISBN-10 0-253-30280-3.
- Peripherals: Wyatt MacGaffey, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 2 (1976), p. 28-29; Daniel Biebuyck, *American anthropologist*, v. 80 (1978), p. 439-440.
- Merriam, Alan Pankhurst. 1977. Music change in a Basongye village. *Anthropos*, v. 75, 5/6, p. 806-846.
- Merriam, Alan Pankhurst. 1978. Kifwebe and other masked and unmasked societies among the Basongye. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 24, p. 57-73, 89-101.
- Merritt, E. Hollis. 1975. A history of the Taita of Kenya to 1900. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp 316.
- Mertens, Alice. 1974. *Kavango, South West Africa*. Cape Town: Cornelis Struik Publ. Pp 148 (unpaginated). ISBN-10 0-86977-573-1.
- Mertens, Joseph. 1942. *Les chefs couronnés chez les BaKongo orientaux: étude de régime successoral*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #11:1. Bruxelles: Georges van Campenhout. Pp 455, plates.
- Mertens, Joseph. 1944/45. La juridiction indigène chez les Bakongo orientaux. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 10/11, p. 49-88.
- Merwe, P.J. van der. 1940. *Die Kafferorlog van 1793*. Kaapstad.
- Merwe, W.J. van der. 1957. The Shona idea of God. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 34, p. 37-63.
- Mesatywa, E.W.M. no. 1983. *Izaci namaqhalo esiXhosa*. Cape Town: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp 220.
- A collection of 165 proverbs and 1015 idiomatic expressions.
- Mestach, Jean Willy. 1985. *Etudes songye: formes et symbolique, essai d'analyse*. München: Gallerie Jahn. Pp 183.
- Metcalf, M. 1955. Some Nyasaland folk-lore tales. *Nyasaland journal*, v. 8, 7, p. 46-49.
- Metzkes, J. 1962. *Otjimbingwe: aus alten Tagen einer rheinischen Missionstation unter den Herero, 1849-1890*. Windhoek.
- Meurant, Georges. 1986. *Shoowa design: African textiles from the kingdom of Kuba*. London & New York: Thames & Hudson. Pp 206.
- Peripherals: Monni Adams, *African arts*, v. 21 (1987), p. 14-19.
- Meyer, F. 1905. *Wirtschaft und Recht der Herero*. Berlin: Julius Springer-Verlag.
- Meyer, Hans Heinrich Joseph. 1888. Briefwechsel mit einem ostafrikanischen Fürsten. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 1 [5], p. 92-95.
- Not sure about the contents.
- Meyer, Hans Heinrich Joseph. 1890. Das Bergland Ugueno und der westliche Kilimandscharo. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt)*, v. 36, p. 46-48.
- Meyer, Hans Heinrich Joseph. 1898. Zur Anlage neuer Stationen in Njika- und Bundali-Land im November 1898. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt)*, v. 45, p. 166-167.
- Meyer, Hans Heinrich Joseph. 1916. *Die Barundi: eine völkerkundliche Studie aus Deutsch-Ostafrika*. Veröff. des königliche sächsische Forschungsinstitut in Leipzig, Reihe 1: Ethnographie und Ethnologie, #1. Leipzig: O. Spamer. Pp xiv, 205.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Deutsche Literatur-Zeitung*, 1918, p. 106.
- Meyer, Oskar Erich. 1915. Die Brüche von Deutsch-Ostafrika besonders der Landschaft Ugogo. Habilitationsschrift. Univ. Breslau.
- Meyer, Theodor. 1989. *Die Konde: ethnographische Aufzeichnungen (1891-1916) des Missionssuperintendent Theoder Meyer von den Nyakyusa (Tanzania)*. Bearbeitet und kommentiert von Sylvia Träbing, und herausgegeben von Jürgen Jensen. Hochschäftlarn (Deutschland): Klaus Renner Verlag. Pp xxxii, 179, plates. ISBN-10 3-87673-126-7.
- Meyerowitz, H.V. 1936. A visit to the Bafokeng of Basutoland. *Journal of the Royal African Soc.*, v. 35, 141, p. 386-396.
- Meyler, H.M. 1925. The Zulu: the gentlemen of the African veld. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 24, 95, p. 202-212.
- Meyns, Peter. (Ed.) 198x. *Agrargesellschaften im portugiesischsprachigen Afrika*.
- Details wanting.
- Mfenyana, Buntu Bonisizwe. 1984. *Among the discarded*. Carnegie conference papers, #78. Rondebosch: Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU), Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 41. ISBN-10 0-7992-0664-4.
- Mfutu, Bosongo; Mwamba, Dibwe; others. 1996. *Adultère et divorce chez les ndengese, lulua, tetela et yansi*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #121. Bandundu. Pp 126.
- Mgadla, Part Themba. 1986. *Missionary and colonial education among the Bangwato*. PhD thesis. Boston: Boston Univ. Pp 367.

- Mgadla, Part Themba. 1993. Notes on the foundation of the Moffat Institution and its impact on the Bangwato 1872-1892. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 25, p. 73-78.
- Mgadla, Part Themba; Volz, Stephen. (Ed.) 2006. *Words of Baswana: letters to 'Mahoko a Bcwana', 1883-1896*. Publ. from the Van Riebeeck Soc., second series, #37. Cape Town. Pp 1, 374. ISBN-10 0-9585134-1-4.
- Mahoko a Bcwana* was a Setswana-language missionary paper published at Kuruman during the late 19th century. This book has collected letters written to the paper.
- Miasuekama, L. 1966. Examen de la valeur projective des proverbes Kikongo. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium.
- Mibuy, A. Olo. 1987. La visión específica del mundo de los Bantú: como código de comportamientos que condiciona su evolución en el tiempo y en el espacio. *Muntu: revue scientifique et culturelle du CICIBA (Centre International des Civilisations Bantu)*, v. 6, p. 209-216.
- Middleton, C.D. 1980. Migration and settlement in Tanzania. MA thesis. York Univ.
- Middleton, John F.M. 1953. *The central tribes of north-eastern Bantu: the Kikuyu, including Embu, Meru, Mbere, Chuka, Mwimbi, Tharaka and the Kamba of Kenya*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #5. London: International African Inst. (IAI). Pp vii, 107.
- Reprinted 1979 by AMS Press in New York (ISBN-10 0-404-15952-4).
- Peripherals: L.P. Mair, *African affairs*, v. 53 (1954), p. 73-75; J.C. Mitchell, *Human problems in British Central Africa*, v. 18 (1955), p. 64-65.
- Middleton, John F.M. 1974. Africa: traditional sub-Saharan cultures. *Encyclopaedia britannica: macropaedia*, 15th edition, v. 13, p. 60-64.
- Middleton, John F.M. 1992. *The world of the Swahili: an African mercantile civilisation*. New Haven CN & London: Yale Univ. Press. Pp xii, 254. ISBN-10 0-300-05219-7.
- Peripherals: Martin Walsh, *Azania*, v. 28 (1993), p. 143-147; Karsten Legère, *Zeits. für Afrika-Studien*, v. 21/22 (1994), p. 90-93; Derek Nurse, *American historical review*, June (1994), p. 949-950; Farouk Topan, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 57 (1994), p. 446-447.
- Middleton, John F.M. 1995. Introduction to Africa. In: *Encyclopedia of world cultures, 9: Africa and the Middle East*, p. xxiii-xxxiv. Ed. by D. Levinson, John F.M. Middleton & A. Rassam. Boston: G.K. Hall & Co.
- Middleton, John F.M. 2004. *African merchants of the Indian Ocean: Swahili of the East African coast*. Long Grove IL: Waveland Press. Pp xiv, 134. ISBN-10 1-57766-314-4.
- Peripherals: Thomas Spear, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 38 (2005), p. 121-122.
- Middleton, John F.M.; Beattie, John H.M. (Ed.) 1969. *Spirit mediumship and society in Africa*. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Includes sections on Segeju, Ankole, Bunyoro, and others.
- Peripherals: Wyatt MacGaffey, *African studies review*, v. 13 (1970), p. 325-326.
- Middleton, John F.M.; Kershaw, Greet. 1965. *The central tribes of north-eastern Bantu: the Kikuyu, including Embu, Meru, Mbere, Chuka, Mwimbi, Tharaka and the Kamba of Kenya*. New (2nd) edition, revised. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #5. London: International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 103, map.
- Middleton, John F.M.; Kershaw, Greet. 1972. *The central tribes of north-eastern Bantu: the Kikuyu, including Embu, Meru, Mbere, Chuka, Mwimbi, Tharaka and the Kamba of Kenya*. New (3rd) edition, revised. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #5. London: International African Inst. (IAI). Pp ix, 104.
- Middleton, John F.M.; Winter, Edward H. (Ed.) 1963. *Witchcraft and sorcery in East Africa*. London & New York: Routledge & Kegan Paul; Frederick A. Praeger Publ. Pp 302.
- Miehe, Gudrun. 1994. Stilistische Merkmale der Swahili-Versdichtung. In: *Swahili-Handbuch*, p. 279-321. Ed. by Gudrun Miehe & Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig. Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher (AWLB), #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Miehe, Gudrun. 1994. Takhmisi ya Liongo: Anmerkungen zu Überlieferung und Übersetzung. In: *Sprachen und Sprachzeugnisse in Afrika: eine Sammlung philologischer Beiträge Wilhelm J.G. Möhlig zum 60. Geburtstag zugeeignet*, p. 281-302. Ed. by Thomas Geider & Raimund Kastenholz. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Miers, Suzanne; Kopytoff, Igor. (Ed.) 1977. *Slavery in Africa: historical and anthropological perspectives*. Madison: Univ. of Wisconsin Press.
- Miescher, Giorgio. 1997. *Dealing with 'the concept of Ndamuranda and Tjimba' in Kaoko: the Kaoko Development League (Namibia)*. BAB (Basler Afrika Bibliographien) working papers, #7. Basel. Pp 15.
- Miescher, Giorgio. 2006. *The Ovambo reserve Otjeru (1911-1938): the story of an African community in central Namibia*. BAB (Basler Afrika Bibliographien) working papers, #1/2006. Basel. Pp 22.
- URL: [www.baslerafrika.ch/e/bab\\_working\\_papers.php](http://www.baslerafrika.ch/e/bab_working_papers.php)
- Miescher, Giorgio. 2006. *Registratur AA.3: guide to the SWAPO collection in the Basler Afrika Bibliographien*. New edition, revised and enlarged. Basel: Basler Afrika Bibliographien (BAB). Pp 322.
- Miescher, Giorgio; Henrichsen, Dag. (Ed.) 2000. *New notes on Kaoko: the northern Kunene Region (Namibia) in texts and photographs*. Basel: Basler Afrika Bibliographien (BAB). Pp 310.
- Miescher, Giorgio; Rizzo, Lorena. 1998. *Registratur AA.4 Epupa, water, energy, 'indigenous / tribal peoples' and chieftaincy: a bibliography of Namibian newspaper articles 1990-96 with special reference to Kaoko*. Basel: Basler Afrika Bibliographien (BAB). Pp 164. ISBN-10 3-905141-71-9.
- Migeod, Frederick William Hugh. 1922. A talk with some Gaboon Pygmies. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 22, p. 17-19 (art. 13).
- Migeod, Frederick William Hugh. 1923. *Across equatorial Africa*. London: Heath Cranton. Pp 397, map.
- Includes ethnographic notes on the Batetela, Basonge, and others.
- Peripherals: E. T[orday], *Man*, v. 23 (1923), p. 197 (art. 126).
- Migeod, Frederick William Hugh. 1924. British Cameroons, its tribes and natural features. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 23, 91, p. 176-187.
- A general survey article of British Cameroons. Mentions/discusses Fulani, Duala, Bafut, Mbem, Munshi (= Tiv), Wurkum, Bafo, Verre, Banyan (= Kenyang), Nyankpe.
- Migeod, Frederick William Hugh. 1925. *Through British Cameroons*. London: Heath Cranton. Pp 285.
- A general survey article of British Cameroons. Mentions/discusses Fulani, Duala, Bafut, Mbem, Munshi (= Tiv), Wurkum, Bafo, Verre, Banyan (= Kenyang), Nyankpe.
- Mihalyi, Louis J. 1970. Characteristics and problems of labour in the Usambara Highlands of East Africa during the German period, 1885-1914. *East African journal*, v. 7, 5, p. 20-25.
- Mihalyi, Louis J. 1971. German missionary activity in the Usambara Highlands, 1885-1914. *East African journal*, v. 8, 2, p. 26-32.
- Mikaba, A. Pulu. 1977. De l'âme et du corps chez Descartes et chez les Phende. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp 86.
- Mikassi, Christian Obouyou. 1983. Ethno-histoire de la société Séki précoloniale. Mémoire de maîtrise d'histoire. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:184).
- Mildner-Spindler, Roma. 1993. Ethnien im zentralen Angola: Anmerkungen zur Geschichte der (Ovi-)Mbundu. In: *Angola: Referate des 6. DASP-Symposiums in der Univ. zu Köln*, p. 23-50. Ed. by Manfred Kuder & M. Prinz. Bonn: Deutsche Gesellschaft für die afrikanischen Staaten portugiesischer Sprache (DASP).
- Miletto, [Dr]. 1951. Note sur les ethnies de la région du Haut-Ogooué: Bakota, Bakéle, Batéké, Mbédé, Duma. *Bull. de l'Inst. d'Etudes Centrafricaines*, nouvelle série, v. 2, p. 19-48.
- Milheiros, Mário. 1948. Lundas e Luenas (posto de Caianda) [pt. 2]. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 16, p. (?).
- Milheiros, Mário. 1948. Lundas e Luenas (posto de Caianda) [pt. 1]. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 15, p. (?).
- Milheiros, Mário. 1956. Os Maiacas. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 104/106, p. 3-154.
- Milheiros, Mário. 1956. *Anatomia dos Maiacas*. Luanda. Pp 510.
- Details wanting.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 21 (1958), p. 115.
- Milheiros, Mário. 1972. *Indices historico-corográfico de Angola*. Luanda: Inst. de Investigação Científica de Angola, Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU).
- Milimo, J.T. 1972. *Bantu wisdom*. Lusaka: National Educational Company of Zambia (NECZAM). Pp 119.
- A collection of proverbs from Luvale K14, Lozi K21, Lunda L52, Bemba M42, Swaka M53, Lala M54, Tonga M64, Tumbuka N21, Chewa N31, Sena N44, and Shona S10.
- Milingo, Valérie. 1971. *Les rites matrimoniaux des bahemba*. Les cahiers du CÉDAF (Centre d'Etudes et de Documentation Africaines), série 1: sociologie, anthropologie, #9. Bruxelles. Pp 42.
- Miller, David Lawrence. 1981. Social formations in transitions: social and economic change in the lower Tana Valley, Kenya, 1850-1939. PhD thesis. Syracuse Univ. Pp 209.
- Miller, F.V. Bruce. 1910. A few historical notes on Feira and Zumbo. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 9, 36, p. 416-423.
- Miller, Joseph Calder. 1967. Cokwe expansion, 1850-1900. MA thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.

- Miller, Joseph Calder. 1969. *Cokwe expansion, 1850-1900*. Occasional papers from the African Studies Program, #1. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 114.
- Publication of the author's MA thesis, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison, 1967.
- Miller, Joseph Calder. 1972. The Imbangala and the chronology of early central African history. *Journal of African history*, v. 13, 4, p. 549-574.
- Miller, Joseph Calder. 1972. Kings and kinsmen: the Imbangala impact on the Mbundu of Angola. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Miller, Joseph Calder. 1973. Requiem for the "Jaga". *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 13, 49, p. 121-149.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551973num1349](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551973num1349)
- Miller, Joseph Calder. 1975. Legal Portuguese slaving from Angola: some preliminary indications of volume and direction, 1760-1830. *Revue française d'histoire d'outre-mer*, v. 67, p. 135-176.
- Miller, Joseph Calder. 1976. The slave trade in Congo and Angola. In: *The African diaspora*, p. 75-113. Ed. by Martin L. Kilson & Robert I. Rotberg. Cambridge.
- Miller, Joseph Calder. 1976. *Kings and kinsmen: early Mbundu states in Angola*. Studies in African affairs. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xx, 312.
- Publication (revised?) of the author's thesis (Kings and kinsmen: the Imbangala impact on the Mbundu of Angola), Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison, 1972.
- Peripherals: A.D. Roberts, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 40 (1977), p. 438-439; Jeffrey J. Hoover, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 5 (1979), p. 64-69.
- Miller, Joseph Calder. 1986. Slave prices in the Portuguese southern Atlantic, 1600-1830. In: *Africans in bondage: studies in slavery and slave trade - essays in honor of Philip D. Curtin on the occasion of the twenty-fifth anniversary of African Studies at the Univ. of Wisconsin*, p. 43-77. Ed. by Paul E. Lovejoy. African Studies Program, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Available online via the Africana Digitization Project, Libraries of the Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- URL: [digioll.library.wisc.edu/Africana/About.html](http://digioll.library.wisc.edu/Africana/About.html)
- Miller, Joseph Calder. 1989. *Way of death: merchant capitalism and the Angolan slave trade, 1730-1830*.
- Details wanting.
- Miller, Joseph Calder. 1992. The number, origins and destinations of slaves in the eighteenth century Angolan slave trade. In: *The Atlantic slave trade*, p. 77-115. Ed. by Joseph E. Inikori & Stanley L. Engerman. Durham NC.
- Millin, S.G. 1926. *The South Africans*. London: Arch. Constable & Co.
- Millot, J. 1961. De Pointe-Noire au pays Tsogo. *Objets et mondes: la revue du Musée de l'Homme*, v. 1, 3/4, p. 65-80.
- Millroth, Berta. 1965. *Lyuba: traditional religion of the Sukuma*. Studia ethnographica upsaliensia, #22. Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksell. Pp 217.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Uppsala Univ., 1965.
- Mills, Wallace George. 1995. Missionaries, Xhosa clergy and the suppression of traditional customs. In: *Missions and Christianity in South African history*, p. 153-171. Ed. by Henry C. Jatti Bredekamp & Robert J. Ross. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Milubi, N.A. 1988. Aspects of Venda poetry: a reflection on the development of poetry from the tradition to the modern forms. DLitt et Phil thesis. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Milubi, N.A. 1988. Development of venda poetry from oral tradition to the present form. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 2, p. 56-60.
- Mineur, G. 1945. *L'organisation politique indigène du Ruanda Urundi*. Astrida (Rwanda): Ed. Groupe Scholaire. Pp 170.
- Peripherals: A.R., *Aequatoria*, v. 9 (1946), p. 38.
- Minga, Shanga; Makutu, Nym; others. 1984. *Traditions verbales et rituelles des lele, kuba, ding, lulua, komo et nande*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #92. Bandundu. Pp 180.
- Miracle, Marvin P. 1963. Ivory trade and the migration of the Northern Rhodesian Senga. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 3, 11, p. 424-434.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551963num311](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551963num311)
- Mirimo, Abraham K.L. 1988. *Luyia sayings, with an English translation*. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp v, 66.
- Misenga, Nkongolo. 1983. Du sens de la vie dans l'art oral Luba-Kasai. *Revue philosophique de Kinshasa*, v. 1, 2, p. 33-51.
- Misiugin, Viacheslav [Mikhailovich]. 1966. Suaxilijskaja xronika srednevekovogo gosudarstva Pate = The Swahili chronicle of the medieval state of Pate. *Africana: afrikanskii etnograficheskii sbornik*, v. 6, p. 52-83. (Trudy Inst. etnografii imeni N.N. Miklucho Maklaja, novaja serija, #90.)
- Misiugin, Viacheslav [Mikhailovich]. 1993. The contribution of the Swahili writer Shaaban Robert to the development of East African thought. *St. Petersburg journal of African studies*, v. 1, p. 60-82.
- Missinne, L.E. 1970. Some notes on education in the Ancient kingdom of Congo (XV-XIX century). *African studies review*, v. 13, 1, p. 145-149.
- Mitchell, J.A. 1908. The growth of the native races of Cape Colony and some factors affecting it. *Report of the South African Ass. of the Advancement of Science (South African journal of science)*, v. 5, p. 253-262.
- Mitchell, James Clyde. 1949. The political organization of the Yao of Southern Nyasaland. *African studies*, v. 8, 3, p. 141-159.
- Mitchell, James Clyde. 1950. Preliminary notes on the land tenure and agriculture among the Machinga Yao. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 10, p. 1-13.
- Mitchell, James Clyde. 1951. The Yao of Southern Nyasaland. In: *Seven tribes of British Central Africa*, p. 292-353. Ed. by Elizabeth Colson & Max Gluckman. London: Oxford Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.
- Mitchell, James Clyde. 1951. An outline of the social structure of Malemia Area. *Nyasaland journal*, v. 4, p. 15-48.
- Yao? Nyanja?
- Mitchell, James Clyde. 1952. A note on the African conception of causality. *Nyasaland journal*, v. 5, 2, p. 51-58.
- Mitchell, James Clyde. 1954. *African urbanization in Ndola and Luanshya*. Comm. from the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst., #6. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia).
- Mitchell, James Clyde. 1956. *The Yao village: a study in the social structure of a Nyasaland tribe*. Manchester Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst. Pp xviii, 235.
- Mitchell, James Clyde. 1956. Urbanization, detribalization and stabilization in southern Africa. In: *Social implications of industrialization and urbanization in Africa south of the Sahara*, p. 693-711. Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO).
- Mitchell, James Clyde. 1957. *The Kalela dance*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #27. Manchester Univ. Press.
- Mitchell, James Clyde. 1958. The growth of towns, Northern Rhodesia. In: *Africa in transition: some B.B.C. talks on changing conditions in the Union and the Rhodesias*. Ed. by Prudence Smith. London: Max Reinhart.
- Mitchell, James Clyde. 1958. Labour migration and the tribe, Northern Rhodesia. In: *Africa in transition: some B.B.C. talks on changing conditions in the Union and the Rhodesias*. Ed. by Prudence Smith. London: Max Reinhart.
- Mitchell, James Clyde; Barnes, James A. 1950. *The Lamba village: report of a social survey*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #24. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Peripherals: V.G. Sheddick, *African affairs*, v. 51 (1950), p. 258.
- Mitford, Algernon Bertram. 1883. *Through the Zulu country: its battlefields and its people*. London: Kegan Paul & Trench. Pp xi, 323, plates.
- Reprinted 1992 by Greenhill Books in London (ISBN-10 1-85367-116-9).
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/throughzulucount00mitfrich](http://www.archive.org/details/throughzulucount00mitfrich)
- Mitima, Elua-Omu-Nda. 1980. La place de l'intention dans l'acte moral chez les Bantu. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 114.
- Mittelberger, Carlos. 1968. A religião primitiva entre os Cuanhamas [pt. 1]. *Portugal em Africa*, v. 149, p. 257-272.
- Mittelberger, Carlos. 1968. A religião primitiva entre os Cuanhamas [pt. 2]. *Portugal em Africa*, v. 150, p. 352-365.
- Mittelberger, Carlos. 1991. *A sabedoria dos povos Cuanhamas em provérbios e adivinhas*. Cunene (Angola): Editorial LIAM(?). Pp 192.
- What's LIAM?
- Mkangi, Katama. 1995. The perception of Islam by the Mijikenda of Kenya coast. In: *Islam in Kenya: proceedings of the national seminar on contemporary Islam in Kenya*, p. 109-115. Ed. by Mohamed Bakari & Saad S. Yahya. Nairobi: Mewa Publ.
- Mkirya, Benjamin. 1991. *Historia, mila, na desturi za Wazanaki = History, customs and traditions of the Zanaki people*. Peramiho & Ndanda: Benedictine Publ. Pp 88. ISBN-10 9976-63-294-0.
- Mkonto, B.B. 1996. The positive side of obscene language usage in Xhosa literature: a libertarian view. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 3, p. 93-96.
- Mlacha, Shaaban A.K. 1985. Dhima ya methali katika malezi = The role of proverbs in upbringing. *Kiswahili*, v. 52, 1/2, p. 175-186.
- Mlacha, Shaaban A.K. 1986. The identification of personality differences in Kiswahili prose fiction. *Kiswahili*, v. 53, 1/2, p. 146-167.

- Mlacha, Shaaban A.K. 1987. Aggression as a mental and social disorder: a study of Swahili novels. *Kiswahili*, v. 54, 1/2, p. 77-91.
- Mlacha, Shaaban A.K. 1990. The use of proverbs in Kiswahili written literature. *Lugha* (Uppsala), v. 4, p. 100-112.
- Mlacha, Shaaban A.K. 1993. *Kiswahili novels and the society*. Dar es Salaam: Educational Publ. & Distr.
- Mluanda, Martin. 1970/72. Ancestral cult among the Luguru. *Review of ethnology*, v. 3, 9, p. 65-68.
- Mluanda, Martin. 1979. Ahnenverehrung bei den Zigua und christliche Moral: die Begegnung des Christentums mit der Ahnenverehrung. Dissertation. Katholisch-Theologischen Fakultät, Univ. Wien.  
Includes, amongst other things, an introductory chapter on "Land und Volk" (p. 17-45).
- Mmipi, O. 2000. A social, political and economic history of BagaMaletse of Gabane. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Mntambo, P.S. 1953. The history of the Zigua tribe. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 34, p. 70-74.
- Mnyampala, Mathias E. 1954. *Historia, mila na desturi za Wagogo = History, customs and traditions of the Wagogo*.  
Details wanting.
- Mnyampala, Mathias E. 1964. Kito cha hekima / Gem of wisdom. *Swahili*, v. 34, 1, p. 39-68.  
329 Swahili sayings.
- Mnyampala, Mathias E. 1971. *Historia, mila na desturi za Wagogo = History, customs and traditions of the Wagogo*. New edition, revised. Nairobi, Kampala & Dar es Salaam: East African Literature Bureau.
- Mnyampala, Mathias E. 1995. *The Gogo: history, customs and traditions*. Edited and translated from Swahili by Gregory H. Maddox. Armonk NY: M.E. Sharpe. Pp xiv, 149.  
Original Swahili edition published 1971 as *Historia, mila na desturi za Wagogo*.
- Mochiwa, Anthony. 1954. *Habari za Wazigua = Notes on the Zigua people*. London: Macmillan & Co. Pp 54.
- Mockerie, Parmenas Gittendu. 1935. *An African speaks for his people*. Hogarth Press.  
Peripherals: L.S.B.L., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 34 (1935), p. 218-219.
- Mockford, Julian. 1931. *Khama, King of the Bamangwato*. London: Jonathan Cape. Pp 322.
- Mockford, Julian. 1950. *Seretse Khama and the Bamangwato*. London: Staples Press.
- Moeketsi, Rosemary H. 1988. Radio drama, with a critical reference to three broadcasts by Radio Sesotho. Honours thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Moeketsi, Rosemary H. 1991. Radio drama, with a critical reference to three broadcasts by Radio Sesotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 11, 1, p. 25-35.
- Moeller, A. (Ed.) 1936. *Les grandes lignes des migrations des bantus de la province orientale du Congo Belge*. Mémoires de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer), collection in-8°, classe des sciences morales et politiques, nouvelle série, #6. Bruxelles: Georges van Campenhout.  
Peripherals: P.K., *Journal of the Royal African Soc.*, v. 36 (1937), p. 521-522.
- Moeng, B.E.M. 1986. The root cause of poverty among the Bakgalagadi in Kweneng West: exploitation and underdevelopment by the Bakwena, 1931-1966. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Moephuli, I.M. 1972. A structural analysis of Southern Sotho folktales. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).  
Thesis?
- Moffat snr, Robert. 1842. *Missionary labours and scenes in southern Africa*. London: John Snow; London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp viii, 164.  
Reprinted many times, e.g. 1969 by Johnson Reprint Corp. in New York.  
URL: [books.google.com/books?id=jIUPAAAAIAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=jIUPAAAAIAAJ)  
Peripherals: Anon., "Men and brutes of South Africa", *The North African review* (Cedar Falls IO), v. 68 (1849), p. 265-300.
- Moffat snr, Robert. 1856. Visit to Moselekatse, King of the Matebele. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 26, p. 84-109.
- Moffet, J.P. 1958. *Handbook of Tanganyika*. 2nd edition. Dar es Salaam: Government Printer. Pp xi, 703, 9 fold-out maps.  
Contains much ethnographic information about various Tanzanian peoples. The first edition was edited by Gerald F. Sayers in 1930.
- Mofokeng, Sophonia Machabe. 1951. A study of folktales in Suto. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Mogapi, Kgomo. 1984. Education and cultural identity. In: *Education for development*, p. 187-190. Ed. by Michael Crowder. Gaborone: Macmillan Botswana; Botswana Soc.
- Moggridge, L.T. 1902. The Nyassaland tribes, their customs and their poison ordeal. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 32, p. 467-472.  
Discusses the Manganja, Achikunda, Ajawa (= Yao), Angoni, Atonga and Anguru (= West Makua).
- Mohl, Alexander van der. 1905. ... [Title and details wanting]. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 8, p. (?).  
Collection of Nyungwe and Sena (or "Kaffrisch") fables.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1977. Zur Wandergeschichte der kenianischen Völker vor 1900. In: *Kenya: Geographie, Vorgeschichte, Geschichte, Gesellschaft, Kultur, Erziehung, Gesundheitswesen, Wirtschaft, Entwicklung*, p. 509-524. Ed. by Walter Leifer. Tübingen: Horst Erdmann.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1979. Sprichwörter als Quelle des traditionellen Rechts in Afrika. *Zeits. für vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft*, v. 78, p. 221-237.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1981. Geier und Erhörchen: eine Tiererzählung der Dciriku. In: *Festschrift zum 60. Geburtstag von P. Anton Vorbichler*, v. 2, p. 127-164. Ed. by Inge Hofmann. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #15; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #12. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Möhlig, Wilhelm Johann Georg. 1983. Überlegungen zu einer kulturinternen Analyse oraler Literatur in Afrika mit Beispielen der Dciriku vom mittleren Kavango (Namibia). *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 66, 1, p. 43-55.  
URL: [books.google.com/books?id=mjLzAAAAIAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=mjLzAAAAIAAJ)
- Mohr, Edward. 1876. *To the Victoria Falls of the Zambezi*. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington.
- Moilwa, James [Mothlagolela]. 1982. The Tswana novel with special emphasis on Monyaise's *Go sa Baori* and Mmileng's *Mathlogole*. Manuscript. Gaborone: Univ. of Botswana. Pp 16.
- Mokaila, Dingaan Mpho. 198x. Some elements of Setswana culture. Manuscript. Gaborone. Pp 7.  
Source?
- Mokaka, Mwa Bomunga. 1977. Ndeko ou pacte du sang chez les Bangala de Bomongo: essai d'analyse de la notion d'amour du prochain en un milieu africain. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 76.
- Mokaka, Mwa Bomunga. 1978. La solidarité entre les vivants et les morts chez les Bangala de Bomongo. Mémoire de diplôme d'études supérieures (DES). Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 84.
- Mokaka, Mwa Bomunga. 1979. Ndeko, le pacte du sang: une expression de la solidarité chez les Bangala de Bomongo. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 13, 26, p. 231-267.
- Mokgoatsana, S.N.C. 1993. The use of metaphorical language in modern Northern Sotho poetry. BA Honours thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1963. South African Bantu literature. *Bantoe-onderwysblad / Bantu education* (Pretoria), v. 9, 2, p. 125-128.
- Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1966. The adaptation of Christianity to traditional Bantu religion as revealed in Sotho literature. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 2, p. 49-53.
- Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1966. Popular themes in Northern Sotho prose fiction. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 1, p. 49-52.
- Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1968. A brief survey of modern literature in the South African Bantu languages: Northern Sotho. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 6, p. 60-68.
- Mokgokong, Pothinus C. 1980. The concept of time in Northern Sotho culture. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 193-201. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Mokhtar, Gamal. (Ed.) 1981. *General history of Africa, 2: ancient civilizations of Africa*. Paris, London & Berkeley: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Heinemann; Univ. of California Press. Pp xvii, 804.  
Includes sections on "The East African coast and its role in maritime trade" by Abdul M.H. Sheriff (p. 551-567), "Southern Africa: hunters and food-gatherers" by John E. Parkington (p. 639-670), "Origin of the ancient Egyptians" by Cheikh Anta Diop, "East Africa before the seventh century" by John E.G. Sutton.  
Peripherals: Jeffrey J. Hoover, *African studies review*, v. 24 (1981), p. 135-137.
- Mokitimi, 'Makali I. 1996. The Sesotho riddle as a poetic text. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 3, p. 96-100.

- Mokitimi, 'Makali I. 1997. *The voice of the people: proverbs of the Basotho*. Pretoria: Unisa (Univ. of South Africa) Press. Pp xx, 97. ISBN-10 1-86888-022-2.
- Mokobe, Njoku. 1979. Le fondement éthique des rites gémeillaires chez les Ngombe Mowe de Gombalo. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 101.
- Molelu, G.B. 1985. The history of the Babirwa from pre-colonial times to early Ngwato rule, 1820-1926. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Molema, Leloba S. 1984. *The image of Christianity in Sesotho literature*. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.
- Molema, Silas Modiri. 1920. *The Bantu, past and present: an ethnographical and historical study of the native races of South Africa*. Edinburgh: W. Green & Sons. Pp xix, 398.  
Reprinted 1963 by C. Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea, #5).  
URL: [www.archive.org/details/bantupastpresent00moleuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/bantupastpresent00moleuoft)  
Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 20 (1920), p. 69-70.
- Molin, S. 1933. Notes sur les Boyela. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 14, p. (?).
- Molinier, Lud. 1903. Croyances superstitieuses chez les babemba. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 3, 9, p. 74-82.
- Molino, A. Martin del. 1956. L'idée de dieu chez les Bubis de Fernando Poo. *Revue du clergé africain*, v. 11, p. 32-43.
- Moller, M.S.G. 1958. Bahaya customs and beliefs in connection with pregnancy and childbirth. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 50, p. 112-117.
- Möller, Peter August. 1889. Från Kongo utefter kusten af Angola = From Congo along the coast of Angola. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 9, p. 31-46.
- Möller, Peter August. 1898. Iakttagelser under en resa i sydvästra Afrika = Observations during a trip to southwestern Africa. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 18, p. 49ff.  
Peripherals: E.W.D., "Anmärkningar (= Comments)", *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 19 (1899), p. 449.
- Möller, Peter August. 1899. *Journey in Africa through Angola, Ovamboland and Damaraland, 1895-1896*. Pp 216.  
Details wanting. Written after he had completed his ox-wagon drive through Angola. Reprinted 1974 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town.
- Möller, Peter August; Papels, Georg; Gleerup, Edv. [Löjt.] 1887/88. *Tre år i Kongo: skildringar = Three years in Congo: descriptions*, 2 vols. Stockholm: Norstedt.
- Moloi, A.J.M. 1973. The Southern Sotho novel: a study of its form, theme and expression. Thesis. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Moloto, Ernest Sedumeni. 1971. Tswana riddles (dithamalakane). *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 12, p. 54-59.
- Moltke, Johannes von. 1973. Die Mythos vom Unabhängigkeitskrieg der Herero und die Häuptlingswürde Anderssons. *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender*, v. 44, p. 33-44.
- Momanyi, Clara. 2007. Patriarchal symbolic order: the syllables of power as accentuated in Waswahili poetry. *Journal of pan African studies* (Los Angeles), v. 1, 8, p. 12-21.  
URL: [www.jpnafrican.com/archive/issues/vol1no8.htm](http://www.jpnafrican.com/archive/issues/vol1no8.htm)
- Mombey, Paul. 1987. Les benga, peuple de Gabon. Rapport de licence. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.  
Referred to by Mayer (1989:173).
- Mombo-Mihindou, Pierre. 1989. Histoire du groupe Imondou dans la région du Mont Ikundu des origines mythiques à nos jours. Rapport de licence d'histoire. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.  
Referred to by Mayer (1989:200).
- Momindani, Mokobela. 1984. Chansons populaires et leur impact dans la société traditionnelle de Bomboma (Bobo). Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Mbandaka: Inst. Supérieur Pédagogique (ISP).
- Mona, G.V. 1996. Xhosa poetry (1973-1990): testimony to a cacophony of contending ideologies. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 16, 2, p. 52-63.
- Mondières, A.T. 1883. Les douz tribus du lac Tanganyika. *Revue anthropologie*, v. 12, p. 117.
- Mondzo, J.C. 1980. Réflexions sur l'éducation au Gabon: le cas de l'ethnie Ndzébi. Mémoire de licence.  
Details wanting. Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Money, R.I.; Smith, S. Kellett. 1897. Explorations in the country west of Lake Nyasa. *The geographical journal*, v. 10, 2, p. 146-172.
- Mongwa, M.D.K. 1977. The political struggle between BakaNswazwi under John Madawo Nswazwi and the Bangwato under Tshekedi Khama. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana and Swaziland.
- Monnier, Nicolas. 1995. Strategie missionnaire et tactiques d'appropriation indigènes: la Mission Romande au Mozambique, 1886-1896. *Le fait missionnaire* (Lausanne), v. 2, p. 1-85.  
Includes a section titled "Oubli nécessaire du répertoire zoulou".
- Mönnig, Herman Otto. 1963. The Baroka ba Nkwana. *African studies*, v. 22, 4, p. 170-175.
- Mönnig, Herman Otto. 1963. The structure of Lobedu social and political organisation. *African studies*, v. 22, 2, p. 49-64.
- Mönnig, Herman Otto. 1967. *The Pedi*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp xiii, 365.  
Reprinted (revised?) 1978 by J.L. van Schaik.
- Monsengo, Osantwene. 1975. *Mythes Sakata: il ressuscita sa soeur*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #31. Bandundu. Pp vii, 124.
- Monsengo, Osantwene; Ipasso, [?]. 1974. *Mythes Nkundu et Tere: le père qui ne voulait pas de fille*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #18. Bandundu. Pp vi, 203.
- Montandon, George. 1928. *L'ologénèse humaine*. Paris: Felix Alcan.  
Includes a comprehensive bibliography of early physical anthropology (cfr Schapera 1937:435).
- Montecuccolo, P. Giovanni Antonio Cavazzi da. 1665/67. *Missione evangelica al regno del Congo: et altri circonvicini, siti nell'Ethiopia interiore parte dell'Africa meridionalae, fata dalla religione capuccina, con il racconto di varii successi seguiti*, 3 vols.  
Unpublished manuscripts. Issued/reprinted 1977 on 2 microfilm reels by the Graphic Communication Services of the Alderman Library, Univ. of Virginia at Charlottesville.
- Montecuccolo, P. Giovanni Antonio Cavazzi da. 1671. *Istorica descrizione de' tre Regni Congo, Matamba et Angola, situati nell' Etiopia inferiore orientale e delle missioni apostoliche esercitatevi da religiosi capuccini*. Milan.  
The author is usually referred to only as "Cavazzi". There exist several contemporary Milan-editions. Doke (1959:59) gives the date as 1671, but most available 17th-century copies seem to have been printed 1687.
- Montecuccolo, P. Giovanni Antonio Cavazzi da. 1687. *Istorica descrizione de' tre regni Congo, Matamba et Angola: situati nell' Etiopia inferiore occidentale, e delle missioni apostoliche esercitatevi da religiosi Capuccini*. Bologna: G. Monti. Pp 14, 933.  
There are several reprints (some abridged) and translations of this. Not sure how it differs from the 1671-edition.
- Montecuccolo, P. Giovanni Antonio Cavazzi da. 1694. *Historische Beschreibung der drey Königreichen, Congo, Matamba, und Angola, und der jenigen Apostolischen Missionen, so von denen P.P. Capuciniern daselbst verrichtet worden*. In die teutsche Sprach übersetzt. München: J. Jäcklin. Pp 6, 1030.  
This "is a German translation which, though literal and accurate, sometimes leaves out passages or abridges them" (Wainwright 1942:107n24).
- Montecuccolo, P. Giovanni Antonio Cavazzi da. 1732. *Relation historique de l'Ethiopia occidentale: contenant la description des royaumes de Congo, Angolle, et Matamba*, 5 vols. Traduite de l'italien et augmentée de plusieurs relations portugaises des meilleurs auteurs, avec des notes, des cartes géographiques, et un grand nombre de figures en taille-douce, par le J.B. Labat. Paris: Charles-Jean-Baptiste Deslepine le fils.  
This is more Labat's own work than a translation (Wainwright 1942:107n24).
- Montecuccolo, P. Giovanni Antonio Cavazzi da. 1965. *Descrição histórica dos três reinos do Congo, Matamba e Angola*, 2 tomos. Tradução, notas e índices pelo P. Graciano Maria de Leguzzano, e introdução biobibliográfica por F. Leite de Faria. Agrupamento de estudos de cartografia antiga, secção de Lisboa, #2-3. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU).
- Monteiro, Joachim John. 1876. On the Quissama tribe of Angola. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 5, 2, p. 198-201.
- Monteiro, Rose. 1891. *Delagoa Bay: its natives and natural history*. London: George Philip & Son. Pp xi, 274.
- Monyatsi, P.P. 1979. *The history of the Ndebele of Siviya Village, eastern Botswana to 1969*. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana and Swaziland.
- Moodie, Donald. (Ed.) 1838/41. *The record, or a series of official papers relative to the conditions of the native tribes of South Africa*, 3 vols. Cape Town: A.S. Robertson.  
Reprinted 1960/66 in two volumes by A.A. Balkema.
- Moodie, Duncan Campbell Francis. 1879. *The history of the battles and adventures of the British, the Boers, and the Zulus, in southern Africa, from*

- 1495 to 1879, including every particular of the Zulu War of 1879, with a chronology. Adelaide (Australia): George Robertson. Pp 464, plates.
- Moodie, Duncan Campbell Francis. 1888. *The history of the battles and adventures of the British, the Boers, and the Zulus, in southern Africa from the time of Pharaoh Necho to 1880*, 2 vols. New edition, revised and expanded. Cape Town: Murray & St. Leger. Pp xxi, 600; xix, 598.
- Moodie, John Wedderburn Dunbar. 1835. *Ten years in South Africa*, 2 vols. London: Richard Bentley.
- Mooko, Theophilus. 1985. The role of royal women in Bangwato politics under the regency of Tshekedi Khama, 1926-1949. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Mooko, Theophilus. 1999. The role of royal women in BaNgwato politics under the regency of Tshekedi Khama, 1926-1949. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 13, 1/2 (spec. theme: 'Essays on twentieth century Botswana history', ed. by Bruce Bennett), p. 46-60.
- Publication of the author's BA thesis, Univ. of Botswana, 1985.
- Moorcraft, Paul. 1990. *African nemesis: war and revolution in southern Africa, 1945-2010*.
- Details wanting.
- Moore, Sally Falk. 1976. The secret of the men: a fiction of Chagga initiation and its relation to the logic of Chagga symbolism. *Africa*, v. 46, p. 357-370.
- Moore, Sally Falk; Puritt, Paul. 1977. *The Chagga and Meru of Tanzania*. Edited and introduced by William M. O'Barr. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #18. London: International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xiv, 140. ISBN-10 0-85302-051-5 pb.
- Peripherals: Paul Spencer, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 41 (1978), p. 435; Joel Samoff, *ASA review of books*, v. 5 (1979), p. 163-169; Jeffrey A. Fadiman, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 6 (1980), p. 279-282.
- Moorsel, H. van. 1968. *Atlas de préhistoire de la plaine de Kinshasa*. Publ. universitaires de Kinshasa. Leuven & Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium.
- Morgan, W.T.W. 1971. *East Africa: its people and resources*. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Peripherals: Norman R. Bennett, *African historical studies*, v. 4 (1971), p. 218.
- Morino, Tsuneo. 1985. ... = Swahili sayings: collected from the daily newspaper "Ngurumo" during the editor's stay at Dar-es Salaam 1967-1969. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 29, p. 165-189.
- Title wanting. In Japanese.
- Morino, Tsuneo. 1985. *Sogoi sakui tsuki Suwahirigo rigen taishaku tekisuto*. Gengo kenshu Suwahiligo tekisuto, #5. Inst. for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (ILCAA), Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies. Pp 145.
- On Swahili proverbs. In Japanese.
- Morison, Theodore. 1933. The Wachaga of Kilimanjaro: reminiscences of a war-time district officer. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 32, 127, p. 140-147.
- Moritz, Eduard. 1915. Die ältesten Reiseberichte über Deutsch-Südwestafrika [pt. 1]. *Mitt. aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*, v. 28, p. 161-268.
- This and the following two parts were reprinted in book-form by Fisch (1999).
- Moritz, Eduard. 1916. Die ältesten Reiseberichte über Deutsch-Südwestafrika [pt. 2]. *Mitt. aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*, v. 29, p. 135-253.
- Moritz, Eduard. 1918. Die ältesten Reiseberichte über Deutsch-Südwestafrika [pt. 3]. *Mitt. aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*, v. 31, p. 17-143.
- Moritz, Walter. 1961. Mosaik der erforschung der Hererosprache. *Der Kreis*, v. 4, 8, p. 222-223.
- Moritz, Walter. (Ed.) 1980. *Tagebuch Carl Hugo Hahn: Erkundungsreise ins Ovamboland, 1857*. Scwäbisch Gmünd (Deutschland): Lempp Verlag.
- Moritz, Walter. (Ed.) 1996. *Erlebnisse im Hereroaufstand 1904: um die aktuellen Vorwürfe gegen die Missionsarbeit im damaligen Südwest*. Aus alten Tagen in Südwest, #3. Werther (Deutschland): Selbstverlag. Pp 47.
- Moritz, Walter. (Ed.) 1998. *Erkundungsreise ins Ovamboland, 1857: Tagebuch Carl Hugo Hahn*. 3. Auflage. Aus alten Tagen in Südwest, #4. Werther (Deutschland): Selbstverlag. Pp 48.
- Morrell, Robert. (Ed.) 1996. *Political economy and identities in KwaZulu-Natal: historical and social perspectives*. Durban: Indicator Press. Pp iv, 200. ISBN-10 1-86840-231-2.
- Morrell, Robert; Wright, John B.; Meintjes, Sheila. 1996. Colonialism and the establishment of white domination 1840-1890. In: *Political economy and identities in KwaZulu-Natal*. Ed. by Robert Morrell. Durban: Indicator Press.
- Morris, Donald R. 1966. *The washing of the spears: the rise and fall of the Zulu nation*. London: Jonathan Cape. Pp 655.
- Peripherals: Shula Marks, "The Nguni, the Natalians, and their history" (review article), *Journal of African history*, v. 8 (1967), p. 529-540.
- Morris, H.F. 1965. The praise poems of Bahima women. *African language studies*, v. 6, p. 52-66.
- Morris, Henry Francis R. 1953. The Balisa Bakama of Buzimba. *The Uganda journal*, v. 17, 1, p. (?).
- Morris, Henry Francis R. 1955. The kingdom of Mpororo. *The Uganda journal*, v. 19, 2, p. (?).
- Morris, Henry Francis R. 1956. Historic sites in Ankole. *The Uganda journal*, v. 20, 2, p. (?).
- Morris, Henry Francis R. 1957. The making of Ankole. *The Uganda journal*, v. 21, 1, p. (?).
- Morris, Henry Francis R. 1957. The heroic recitations of the Bahima of Ankole. PhD thesis. Univ. of London.
- Morris, Henry Francis R. (Ed.) 1964. *The heroic recitations of the Bahima of Ankole*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xviii, 143.
- Peripherals: Edwin Ardener, *Man*, v. 65 (1965), p. 28-29.
- Morrow, Wally. 1989. *Chain of thought: philosophical essays in South African education*.
- Details wanting.
- Mors, Otto. 1946/49. Some notes on marriage among the Amambwe. *Anthropos*, v. 41/44, p. (?).
- Mors, Otto. 1951. Bahaya twin ceremonies. *Anthropos*, v. 46, 3/4, p. 442-452.
- Mors, Otto. 1951. Wahrsagerei bei den Bahaya. *Anthropos*, v. 46, 5/6, p. 825-852.
- Mors, Otto. 1953. Notes on hunting and fishing in Buhaya. *Anthropological quarterly*, v. 26, 3, p. 89-93.
- Mors, Otto. 1954. Cattle in Buhaya. *Anthropological quarterly*, v. 27, 1, p. 23-29.
- Mors, Otto. 1955. Geschichte der Bahinda des alten Kyamtware-Reiches am Victoria-Nyanza. *Anthropos*, v. 50, 4/6, p. 702-714.
- Mors, Otto. 1957. Geschichte der Bahaya (Ostafrika). *Anthropos*, v. 52, p. 617-622.
- Mors, Otto. 1957. *Geschichte der Bahaya*. Micro bibl. anthropos, #25. Posieux: Anthropos-Inst. Pp xii, 208.
- Mors, Otto. 1958. Grasshoppers as food in Buhaya. *Anthropological quarterly*, v. 31, 2, p. 56-58.
- Mors, Otto. 1961. Auf dem Höflichkeitskodex der Bahaya. *Anthropos*, v. 56, 3/4, p. 377-392.
- Mortimer, C.M. 1957. History of the Barotse National School, 1907-1957. *Northern Rhodesia journal*, v. 3, 4, p. 303-310.
- Morton, Barry. 199x. *The Botswana Society bibliography, 2: pre-colonial history to 1885*. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc.
- Morton, Barry. 1993. Pre-1904 population estimates of the Tswana. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 25, p. 89-99.
- Morton, Barry. 1994. *Pre-colonial Botswana: an annotated bibliography and guide to the sources*. Bibliography of Botswana, #2. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc. Pp 67.
- Morton, Fred. 1979. The structure of East African age-set systems (Maasai, Arusha, Nandi, and Kikuyu). *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 1, 2, p. 77-102.
- Morton, Fred. 1995. Land, cattle, and ethnicity: the creation of Linchwe's BaKgatla, 1875-1920. *South African historical journal*, v. 33, p. 131-154.
- Morton, Fred. 1998. Cattleholders, evangelists and socioeconomic transformation among the BaKgatla of Rustenburg District, 1863-1898. *South African historical journal*, v. 38, p. 79-98.
- Morton, Rodger Frederic. 1972. The Shungwaya myth of Miji Kenda origins: a problem of late nineteenth-century Kenya coastal history. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 5, 3, p. 397-423.
- Morton, Rodger Frederic. 1976. Slaves, fugitives and freedmen on the Kenya coast, 1873-1907. PhD thesis. Syracuse Univ. Pp 452.
- Morton, Rodger Frederic. 1977. New evidence regarding the Shungwaya myth of Mijikenda origins. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 10, 4, p. 628-643.
- Mosarwe, K.M. 1976. The history of Baseleka of eastern Botswana. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana and Swaziland.
- Moser, Rupert R. 1981. Aspekte der Kulturgeschichte der Ngoni in der Mkoa wa Ruvuma, Tansania. Habilitationsschrift. Univ. de Berne.
- Moser, Rupert R. 1983. Divergender Wandel: Anmerkungen zur Sprache und Kultur der Tanzania-Ngoni. In: *Sprache, Geschichte und Kultur in Afrika: Vorträge gehalten auf dem III. Afrikanistentag, Köln, 14./15. Oktober 1982*, p. 243-254. Ed. by Rainer Vossen & Ulrike Claudi. Hamburg: Helmut Buske Verlag.

- Moser, Rupert R. 1983. *Aspekte der Kulturgeschichte der Ngoni in der Mkoa wa Ruvuma, Tansania*. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #24; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #17. Wien: Afro-Pub. Pp 314.
- Publication of the author's Habilitationsschrift, Univ. of Bern, 1981.
- Peripherals: Derek Nurse, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 7 (1985), p. 207-211.
- Moser, Rupert R. 1984. Die Besiedlungsgeschichte Südtanzanias nach Oraltraditionen der Mwera. In: *Festschrift zum 80. Geburtstag von Walter Hirschberg*. Ed. by Karl Rudolf Wernhart. Wien: Univ. Wien.
- Moser, Rupert R. 1987. Oraltraditionen der Mwera über ihre Verhangenheit: eine Bantu Nordwanderung von Malawi über Moçambique nach Tanzania im 9. Jahrhundert. In: *Oraliitää*. Ed. by Marguerite Schlegel. Ethnologica helvetica, #11. Zürich: Schweizerisch Ethnologische Gesellschaft.
- Mosothwane, M.N. 1999. An ethnographic study of initiation schools among the Bakgatla-ba-ga Kgafela in Mochudi, 1874-1988. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Mostert, Noel. 1992. *Frontiers: the epic of South Africa's creation and the tragedy of the Xhosa*. Cape Town & New York: Jonathan Cape; Alfred A. Knopf (Random House). Pp xxi, 1355. ISBN-10 0-224-03325-5, 0-679-40136-9.
- Deals with Xhosa during 1836-1909. Reprinted 1993 by Pimlico in London (ISBN-10 0-7126-5584-0).
- Mosogelo, L. 1999. An investigation of animal butchery among the Bakgalagadi communities in Botswana. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Motana, Nape A. 2004. *Sepedi proverbs*. Cape Town: Kwela Books. Pp 55.
- Motato, Mongendu. 1976. Anthropologie chez les ngombe. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Kinshasa: Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN).
- Mothoa, C.M. 1963. Tendencias in Bantu literature. *Bantoe-onderwysblad / Bantu education* (Pretoria), v. 9, p. 371-375.
- Motima, Kebashuni Ntwa. 1980. Du rituel l'Ikpa: monstration de l'intersubjectivité chez les Basakata. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 43.
- Motlaloso, S.G.R. 1994. Class and ethnicity in Ngamiland: the case of the Bayei, 1906-1990s. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Motsuenyane, S.M. 1979. *A Tswana growing up with Afrikaners*. Munger africana library notes, #47. Pasadena CA: California Inst. of Technology (CalTech). Pp 15.
- Motzafi-Haller, Pnina. 1987. Transformations in the Tswapong region, central Botswana: national policies and local realities. PhD thesis. Waltham MA: Brandeis Univ.
- Motzafi-Haller, Pnina. 1993. The duiker and the hare: Tswapong subjects and Ngwato rulers in pre-colonial Botswana. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 25, p. 59-72.
- Moulou, B. 1970. La vie des pygmées dans l'Ogooué-Lolo. *Réalités gabonaise* (Libreville), v. 35, p. 17-25.
- Moubray, John M. 1912. *In South Central Africa: being an account of some of the experiences and journeys of the author during a stay of six years in that country*. London: Arch. Constable & Co. Pp xvi, 198.
- Peripherals: E. T[orday], *Man*, v. 13 (1913), p. 209 (art. 112).
- Mouckagny, Jérôme Nziengu. 1987. Contribution à l'histoire des vungu. Rapport de licence. Libreville: Dépt. d'Histoire, Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:201).
- Moulin, L. de St. 1967. *Atlas de collectivités du Congo*. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium.
- Mouloungui, Eugénie Mouna. 1983. La société Punu précoloniale: esquisse ethno-historique. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:198).
- Moutete, Barthélémy. 1984. Contribution à l'histoire du Gabon: les wandji des origines à 1929. Maîtrise d'histoire. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:207).
- Mpeke, [Baba] Simon. 1934. *La religion des Bakoko au Cameroun*. Louvain: Museum Lessianum.
- Mphande, David K. 2006. *Tonga proverbs for teaching and preaching*. Zomba: Kachere. Pp 203. ISBN 978-99908-76-10-9, ISBN-10 99908-76-10-X.
- Mphande, Lupenga. 1993. Ngoni praise poetry and the Nguni diaspora. *Research in African literatures*, v. 24, 4, p. 99-122.
- Mpongo, Laurent. 1968. *Pour une anthropologie chrétienne du mariage au Congo: vers un rituel chrétien du mariage conforme au génie des Ntomb'e Njale*. Kinshasa: Ed. du CEP (Centre d'Etudes Pastorales). Pp xxix, 201.
- Publication of the author's doctoral dissertation, Collegium Anselmianum, Roma.
- Mpongo, Laurent. 1968. La célébration du mariage coutumier par les Ntomb'e du Lac Léopold II. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 2, p. 289-300.
- Mpongo, Mpoto Mamba. 1976. Le critère de moralité dans l'éthique sexuelle des Ntomba [pt. 1]. *Telega: revue de réflexion et créativité chrétiennes en Afrique*, v. 2, 8, p. 53-58.
- Mpongo, Mpoto Mamba. 1977. Le critère de moralité dans l'éthique sexuelle des Ntomba [pt. 2]. *Telega: revue de réflexion et créativité chrétiennes en Afrique*, v. 3, 10, p. 67-75.
- Mponzi, Ignatius C.T. 1970. Continuity and change in the political organisation of the Hehe villages. Univ. of East Africa examinations, 1970; political science papers, #7(a). Univ. College of Dar es Salaam. Pp 14.
- Mpotokwane, J. 1974. A short history of the Nahurutse of King Motebele, senior son of King Mohurutse. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 6, p. 37ff.
- Mpunga, J.B. 1964. La valeur culturelle du nom de famille dans la conception bantoue. *Dialogue et culture* (Bruxelles), v. 2, 11, p. 8-9.
- Msimang, Christian Themba. 1980. Factors that influence the composition of a praise poem in Zulu. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 220-238. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Msimang, Christian Themba. 1981. Imagery in Zulu praise-poetry. *Limi*, new series, v. 9, p. 51-76.
- Msimang, Christian Themba. 1984. A preliminary bibliographical survey of research on poetry in southern African vernaculars. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, suppl. 1, p. 20-40.
- Msimang, Christian Themba. 1986. *Folktale influence on the Zulu novel*. Pretoria: Acacia Books.
- Msuya, Shaaban Kajatto. 1979. *Yatokanayo na fasihi simulizi = What could be learnt from oral literature*. Mitaala ya lugha na fasihi / Language and literature studies, #5. Dar es Salaam: Tanzania Publ. House. Pp 134.
- Deals with Asu G22 proverbs.
- Mtalashi, B.V. 1967. *Rhodesia: background to conflict*. New York: Hawthorne Books.
- Mtewa, Andrew Hama. 1984. A history of Uteve under the Mwene Mutapa rulers 1480-1834: a re-evaluation. PhD thesis. Northwestern Univ. Pp 413.
- Mtey, R. 1968. Mila na jadi za Wakaguru = Customs and traditions of the Kaguru. *Nchi yetu* (Dar es Salaam), v. 68, p. 6-8.
- Mtonga, Lewis M. 1992. Rinderpest in southern Africa: a study in the politics of scarcity in British Bechuanaland, 1895-1910. MA thesis. Kingston (Canada): Queen's Univ.
- Mturi, P.M.; Sasore, S.; Shetler, Jan Bender. 2001. *Historia ya Ikizu na Sizaki = History of Ikizu and Sizaki*. Goshen IN: Goshen College Printing Services. Pp 48.
- In Swahili.
- Mtutuki, M.J. 1976. The Mwali cult in northern Botswana: some oral traditions, c.1893-1976. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Mtuzze, P.T. 1991. Female stereotyping in Xhosa prose fiction and folktales. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 11, 2, p. 66-74.
- Mtuzze, P.T. 1991. The muted voice of the modern Xhosa poet. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 11, 1, p. 14-20.
- Mtuzze, P.T. 1993. A preliminary annotated bibliography of Xhosa prose, drama and poetry, 1090-1990. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, suppl. 2, p. 14ff.
- Mubuy, Mubay. 1982. *La symbolique des rêves chez les Yansi et populations voisines*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #79. Bandundu. Pp 220.
- Mudau, E.F.N. 1940. Ngoma-Lungundu and the early invaders of Venda. In: *The copper miners of Musina and the early history of the Zoutspansberg*, p. 10-32. Ed. by Nicolaas Jacobus van Warmelo. Pretoria: Government Printer.
- Mudenge, S.I.G. 1974. The role of foreign trade in the Rozwi empire: a reappraisal. *Journal of African history*, v. 15, 3, p. 373-391.
- Mudenge, S.I.G. 1988. *A political history of Munhumutapa, c.1400-1902*. Harare: Zimbabwe Publ. House.
- Mudiji, Malamba Gilombe. 1981. Formes et fonctions symboliques des masques mbuya des Phende. Thèse de doctorat. Louvain-la-Neuve: Univ. Catholique de Louvain (UCL).
- Mudiji, Malamba Gilombe. 1989. *Le langage des masques africains: étude des formes et fonctions symboliques des mbuya des Phende*. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #15. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 287.
- Mudiji, Malamba Th. 1969. En lisant l'homme selon la philosophie pende. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 3, p. 133-138.



- Mudiji, Malamba Th. 1979. Le masque phende *givo*yo du musée de l'Institut Supérieur d'Archéologie et d'Histoire de l'Art de l'UCL. *Revue des archéologues et historiens d'art de Louvain*, v. 12, p. 169-193.
- Mudiji, Malamba Th. 1979. Les masques *mbuya* ou *mikanda* des Phende (Zaïre): contexte, production, styles et usages. Mémoire de licence. Louvain-la-Neuve: Univ. Catholique de Louvain (UCL).
- Mudindaambi, Lumbwe. 1972. *Mange ces dents! Recueil de mythes Mbanda*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #7. Bandundu. Pp vi, 203.
- Mudindaambi, Lumbwe. 1972. *Mythes Mbala [2]: pourquoi le coq ne chante plus?* Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #8. Bandundu. Pp vi, 207.
- Where's the first volume? Ngawu (1974) and Sona (1974) published volumes 3 and 4, respectively.
- Mudindaambi, Lumbwe. 1976. *Objets et techniques de la vie quotidienne Mbala: textes Mbala-français*, 2 vols. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #32-33. Bandundu. Pp vi, 167; 169.
- Mudindaambi, Lumbwe. 1995. *Berceuses Mbala: textes mbala-français*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #116. Bandundu. Pp 122.
- Mudindaambi, Lumbwe; Kimbundu, [?]. 1977. *Mythes Mbala 5: ma femme n'est pas ton gibier!* Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #42. Bandundu. Pp x, 131.
- Mue-Nlimba. 1953. *Historia politica do Maiombe. Portugal em Africa*, v. 10, p. (?).
- Referred to by Felix (1987:200).
- Mufuka, Ken[neth] [Nyamayaro]; Nemerai, J.; Muzvidzwa, K. 1983. *Dzimbahwe: life and politics in the golden age, 1100-1500 AD*. Harare: Harare Publ. House.
- Mufuta, Kabemba. 1987. Le mystère de la vie d'après la cosmogonie luba reflété dans le discours de Katulushi intitulé 'Bwalu'. *Mitunda: revue des cultures africaines* (Lubumbashi), v. 1, p. 95-115.
- Mufuta, Patrice. (Ed.) 1969. *Le chant kasàla des lubà*. Classiques africaines, #8. Paris: René Julliard. Pp 293.
- Mugalu, Joachim. 1995. *Philosophy, oral traditions and Africanistics: a survey of the aesthetic and cultural aspects of myth, with a case-study of the "Story of Kintu" from Buganda (Uganda), as a contribution to the philosophical investigations in oral traditions*. European Univ. studies, series 20: philosophy, #460. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang. Pp 226. ISBN-10 3-631-48575-1.
- Mühlbauer, Peter. 1996. Überlegungen zur Geschichte der *otruppa* ("Truppspieler")-Bewegung in Namibia. Magisterarbeit. Ludwig-Maximilians-Univ. München. Pp 186.
- Mujinga-Tshiala, Mbuyi. 1972. Les luba chrétiens et la paternité responsable. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Mujunya, Edmond. 1969. Le mal et le fondement dernier de la morale chez les Bantu interlacustres. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 3, p. 55-78.
- Details wanting.
- Mujunya, Edmond. 1969. Le mystère de la mort dans le monde bantu. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 3, p. 25-35, 199-208.
- Details wanting.
- Mujunya, E. Nimisi. 1964. L'homme dans l'univers "des" Bantu. These de PhD. Univ. de Fribourg.
- Details wanting.
- Mujunya, E. Nimisi. 1972. L'homme dans l'univers "des" Bantu. Lubumbashi: Presse de l'Univ. Nationale du Zaïre. Pp viii, 184.
- Publication of the author's doctoral dissertation, Univ. de Fribourg, 1964.
- Mukalay, Elvire Gladys Kisimba. 2003. *Mythes et légendes Luba*. Lubumbashi: Ed. Aux Petits Génies. Pp 36.
- Mukendji, Mbandakulu. 1980. Aux frontières du rationnel: la philosophie de la mort dans la tradition Luba-Kasaï. *Afrique et philosophie: revue du Cercle Philosophique de Kinshasa*, v. 4, p. 74-89.
- Mukoko-Mokeba, Magnus P. 1963. Philosophical bases of Bakweri mysticism. *Abbia: revue culturelle camerounaise* (Yaoundé), v. 3, p. 39-44.
- Mukoko-Mokeba, Magnus P. 1963. Fondement philosophique du mysticisme Bakweri. *Abbia: revue culturelle camerounaise* (Yaoundé), v. 3, p. 44-47.
- Mulago, Vincent. 1954. L'union vitale bantu. *Rythmes du monde: le bull. des missions*, nouvelle série, v. 4, 2/3, p. 133-141.
- Mulago, Vincent. 1954. L'union vitale bantu chez les Bashi, les Banyarwanda et les Burundi face à l'unité vitale ecclésiale. Thèse de doctorat. Roma: Collegio Urbano de Propaganda Fide(?).
- Not too sure about the university/college. In A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*, it's given as Université de la Propagande.
- Mulago, Vincent. 1956. L'union vitale bantu, ou le Principe de cohésion de la communauté chez les Bashi, les Banyarwanda et les Burundi. *Annali lateranensi*, v. 20, p. 61-263.
- Mulago, Vincent. 1958. La dialectique existentielle des Bantu. *Recherches et débats du Centre Catholique des Intellectuels Français*, v. 24, p. 146-171.
- Mulago, Vincent. 1967. La conception de dieu dans la tradition bantu. *Revue du clergé africain*, v. 22, p. 272-299.
- Mulago, Vincent. 1968. La dieu des Bantu. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 2, p. 23-64.
- Mulago, Vincent. 1969. Le culte de *lyangombe* chez les Bashi et les Banyarwanda. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 3, 6, p. 299-314.
- Mulago, Vincent. 1971. Le mariage traditionnel bantu. *Revue du clergé africain*, v. 26, 3/4, p. 5-61.
- Mulago, Vincent. 1973. *La religion traditionnelle des Bantu et leur vision du monde*. Bibl. du CERA (Centre d'Etudes des Religions Africaines), #1. Kinshasa: Presses Universitaires du Zaïre. Pp 182.
- Mulago, Vincent. 1980. *La religion traditionnelle des Bantu et leur vision du monde*. 2ème édition. Bibl. du CERA (Centre d'Etudes des Religions Africaines), #5. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 214.
- Mulamba, Mutatayi. 1982. Regard sur la statuare kuba: art religieux africain. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 16, 31/32, p. 113-133.
- Müllendorp, P. 1904. Deutsch-Südwestafrika zur Zeit des Herero-Aufstandes. *Allgemeine Zeitung* (München), v. 107, 527, p. 5.
- Published November 18, 1904. Deals with how arms were smuggled through Ovamboland to the Herero.
- Müller, Aegidius. 1906. Wahrsagerei bei den Kaffern [pt. 1]. *Anthropos*, v. 1, p. 762-778.
- Müller, Aegidius. 1907. Wahrsagerei bei den Kaffern [pt. 2]. *Anthropos*, v. 2, p. 392-399.
- Muller, Christoffel Frederick Jacobus. (Ed.) 1968. *Vyfhonderd jaar Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis*. Pretoria: Academica. Pp 498.
- Details wanting.
- Muller, Christoffel Frederick Jacobus. 1969. *Five hundred years: a history of South Africa*. Pretoria: Academica. Pp xiii, 461.
- This is "the authorized, Afrikaner version of the history of the country" (Lapping 1986:245).
- Muller, Christoffel Frederick Jacobus. (Ed.) 1974. *Supplement to select bibliography of South African history*. Documenta, #13. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp x, 166. ISBN-10 0-86981-016-2.
- Peripherals: C.F.J. Muller, F.A. van Jaarsveld & T. van Wijk, *A select bibliography of South African history* (Pretoria, 1966).
- Muller, Christoffel Frederick Jacobus. 1975. *Five hundred years: a history of South Africa*. 2nd edition, revised. Pretoria: Academica. Pp xiii, 542. ISBN-10 0-949964-23-9.
- Muller, Christoffel Frederick Jacobus. 1981. *Five hundred years: a history of South Africa*. 3rd edition, revised. Pretoria: Academica. Pp xii, 632. ISBN-10 0-86874-091-8.
- Muller, Christoffel Frederick Jacobus. 1984. *Five hundred years: a history of South Africa*. 4th edition. Pretoria: Academica. Pp xiii, 632. ISBN-10 0-86874-199-X.
- Muller, Christoffel Frederick Jacobus; Jaarsveld, F.A. van; Wijk, T. van. (Ed.) 1966. *A select bibliography of South African history: a guide to historical research*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp xii, 215.
- Peripherals: Shula Marks. *Journal of African history*, v. 8 (1967), p. 568-569; C.F.J. Muller, *Supplement to select bibliography of South African history* (Pretoria, 1974).
- Muller, Christoffel Frederick Jacobus; Jaarsveld, F.A. van; Wijk, T. van; Boucher, M. (Ed.) 1979. *South African history and historians: a bibliography*. Documenta, #21. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp xv, 411. ISBN-10 0-86981-154-4.
- Müller, Emil. 1905. *Die Beschaffenheit unserer Dschaggachristen: ein Missionsstudie*. Leipzig: Evangelisch-Lutherische Mission.
- Müller, Emil. 1912. Neue Probleme der Leipziger Mission in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Jahrbuch der sächsischen Missionskonferenz*, v. 25, p. 46-64.
- Müller, F. 1926. *Die Hlubikaffern: Land und Leben*. Herrnhut (Deutschland): Miss.-Buchh.
- Which Hlubi is this about?
- Müller, H.P.N.; Snelleman, J.F. 1893. *Industrie des cafres du sud-east de l'Afrique*. Leiden: E.J. Brill.

- Müller, Ingeborg. 1996. *Die Mkyu-Trommel: Märchen und Fabeln aus den Bergen von Süd-Pare (Tanzania)*. Erlangen (Deutschland): Verlag der Evangelisch-Lutherischen Mission. Pp 160. ISBN-10 3-87214-293-3.
- Mulokozi, Mugyabuso Muchumbuzi. 1975. Revolution and reaction in Swahili poetry. *Kiswahili*, v. 45, 2, p. 46-65.
- Mulokozi, Mugyabuso Muchumbuzi. 1982. Protest and resistance in Swahili poetry: 1600-1885. *Kiswahili*, v. 49, 1, p. 25-51.
- Mulokozi, Mugyabuso Muchumbuzi. 1986. The Nanga epos of the Bahaya: a case study in African epic characteristics. PhD thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Mulokozi, Mugyabuso Muchumbuzi. 1996. *History of Kiswahili poetry: AD 100-2000*. Inst. of Kiswahili Research (IKR/TUKI), Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Mulokozi, Mugyabuso Muchumbuzi. 1999. ... [Title wanting]. In: *Publishing in African languages: challenges and prospects*. Ed. by Philip G. Altbach & Teferra Damtew. Chestnut Hill MA: Bellagio Publ. Network.
- On the past and present of Swahili publishing in Kenya and Tanzania.
- Mulokozi, Mugyabuso Muchumbuzi. 2002. *The African epic controversy: historical, philosophical, and aesthetic perspectives on epic poetry and performance*. Dar es Salaam: Mkuki na Nyota Publ. Pp xviii, 550. ISBN-10 9987-686-29-X.
- Mumford, W.B. 1927. Native schools in central Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 26, 103, p. 237-244.
- Discusses some educational program implemented at Central School in Bukoba, Tanzania.
- Mumford, W.B. 1934. The Hehe-Sangu peoples of East Africa. *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 36, p. 203-222.
- Munday, John Theodor. 1942. The creation myth amongst the Lala of Northern Rhodesia. *African studies*, v. 1, 1, p. 47-53.
- Munday, John Theodor. 1961. Kankomba. In: *Central Bantu historical texts*, v. 1. Comm. from the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst., #22. Lusaka.
- Mune, Pierre. 1956. *Histoire des ancêtres*.
- Details wanting.
- Mune, Pierre. 1959. *Le groupement Petit-Ekonda*. Traduit de la lonkundo. Bruxelles: Académie Royale des Sciences Coloniales (ARSC). Pp 72.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 23 (1960), p. 71-72; James S. Read, *Journal of African history*, v. 1 (1960), p. 341-342.
- Mungazi, Dickson A. 1992. *Colonial policy and conflict in Zimbabwe: a study of cultures in collision, 1890-1979*. New York, Philadelphia, Washington DC & London: Crane Russak. Pp xxviii, 180. ISBN-10 0-8448-1703-1.
- Munger, Edwin S. 1965. *Bechuanaland: pan-African outpost or Bantu homeland?* London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp viii, 114.
- Mungonya, Z.C.K. 1958. The Bacwezi in Ankole. *The Uganda journal*, v. 22, 1, p. (?).
- Munjeri, D. 1974. *A brief outline of the political, economic, social and religious history of the Bakalanga*. Henderson seminar papers, #30. Salisbury: Dept. of History, Univ. of Rhodesia.
- Munongo, A. 1948. Chants historiques des bayeke. *Bull. des juridictions indigenes et du droit coutumier congolais*, v. 14, 9, p. 280-282.
- Munro, J. Forbes. 1967. Migration of the Bantu-speaking peoples of the eastern Kenya highlands: a reappraisal. *Journal of African history*, v. 8, 1, p. 25-28.
- Munro, J. Forbes. (Ed.) 1975. *Colonial rule and the Kamba: social change in the Kenya highlands, 1889-1939*. Studies in African affairs. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp ix, 276. ISBN-10 0-19-821699-8.
- Peripherals: Richard Rathbone, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 40 (1977), p. 663-664.
- Munslow, Barry. 1983. *Mozambique: the revolution and its origins*. London.
- Mupindu, J.E. 1983. Creation of the Tati company and land alienation: a case study of the north-east district of Botswana, 1888-1939. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Murambiwa, I. 1990. Stratigraphy and settlement pattern at Great Zimbabwe and Khami. In: *Urban origins in eastern Africa*, p. 198-199. Ed. by Paul J.J. Sinclair & Jean Aimé Rakotoarisoa. Project working papers, #4. Stockholm: Central Board of National Antiquities.
- Muranga, Manuel John Kamugisha. 1997. *Sprichwörter aus Uganda im europäischen Vergleich*. Bayreuther Beiträge zur Literaturwissenschaft, #18. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang. Pp 289. ISBN-10 3-631-32574-6.
- Deals with Runyankore-Rukiga JE13/14.
- Muriuku, Godfrey. 1974. *A history of the Kikuyu, 1500-1900*. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp vii, 190.
- Peripherals: A.D. Roberts, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 39 (1976), p. 260; Harvey G. Soff, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 3 (1977), p. 3-5.
- Murphree, Marshall W. 1965. Christianity and the Shona. PhD thesis. London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE).
- Murphree, Marshall W. 1969. *Christianity and the Shona*. Monographs on social anthropology from the London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE), #36. London & New York: Athlone Press (Univ. of London); Humanities Press. Pp viii, 200.
- Condensation of the author's dissertation, Univ. of London, 1965.
- Murphree, Marshall W. 1988. The salience of ethnicity in African states: a Zimbabwean case study. *Ethnic and racial studies*, v. 11, 2, p. 119ff.
- Murphy, Emmett Jefferson. 1973. Bantu education in South Africa. PhD thesis. Univ. of Connecticut. Pp 258.
- Murphy, Emmett Jefferson. 1974. *The Bantu civilization of southern Africa*. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell. Pp 272.
- Murphy, J.H. Blackwood. 1926. The Kitui Akamba: further investigation on certain matters. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 56, p. 195-206.
- Murphy, J.H. Blackwood. 1926. The "Kithito" at Mivukoni, Mumoni District, Kenya Colony. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 26, p. 207 (art. 135).
- Murray, Andrew. 1990. *Peoples' rights: the case of Bayei separatism*. Human and peoples' rights project monographs, #9. Maseru: Inst. of Southern African Studies, National Univ. of Lesotho (NUL).
- Murray, Colin. 1976. Keeping house in Lesotho: a study of the impact of oscillating migration. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cambridge.
- Murray, Colin. 1976. Marital strategy in Lesotho: the redistribution of migrant earnings. *African studies*, v. 35, 2, p. 99-122.
- Murray, Colin. 1980. Sotho fertility symbolism. *African studies*, v. 39, 1, p. 65-76.
- Murray, Colin. 1981. *Families divided: the impact of migrant labour in Lesotho*. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Murray, Colin. 1992. *Black mountain: land, class and power in the eastern Orange Free State*. International African library series. Edinburgh: Edinburgh Univ. Press. ISBN-10 0-7486-0344-1.
- Unsure of the contents of this.
- Murray, Colin. 2005. *Medicine murder in colonial Lesotho: the anatomy of a moral crisis*. International African library series, #31. Edinburgh: Edinburgh Univ. Press. Pp xv, 493. ISBN 978-0-7486-2284-9, ISBN-10 0-7486-2284-5.
- Murwamphida, S.C. 1993. A preliminary study of Venda praise-poems. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Musisi, Nakanyike B. 1996. A personal journey into customs, identity, power and politics: researching and writing the life and times of Buganda's Queen Mother Irene Drusilla Namaganda (1896-1957). *History in Africa*, v. 23, p. 369-385.
- Musisi, Nakanyike B. 1999. Morality as identity: the missionary moral agenda in Buganda, 1877-1945. *Journal of religious history*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Musso, Michael. 1968. *Mukwava na kabila lake = Mkwava and his tribe*. Watu mashuhuri wa Tanzania. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 71.
- In Swahili.
- Mutambwa, Mulumbwa; Verbeek, Leon. 1997. *Bulumbu: un mouvement extatique au sud-est du Zaïre à travers la chanson traditionnelle*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #157. Tervuren. Pp 414. ISBN-10 2-87398-001-X.
- Mutanga, K.P. 1988. I riti funebri nelle tribu Lulua. (*journal*)?, v. 7, p. 32-33.
- Details wanting.
- Mutia, Babila J. 2003. Stylistic patterns in oral literature: the form and structure of Bakweri dirges. *Nordic journal of African studies*, v. 12, 3, p. 387-406.
- URL: www.njas.helsinki.fi
- Mutoro, Henry [Wangutusi]. 1985. The spatial distribution of the Mijikenda Kaya settlements on the hinterland Kenya coast. *Transafrican journal of history*, v. 14, p. 78-100.
- Mutoro, Henry [Wangutusi]. 1987. An archaeological study of the Mijikenda "Kaya" settlements on hinterland Kenya coast. PhD thesis. Los Angeles: Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 320.
- Mutoro, Henry [Wangutusi]. 1994. The Mijikenda Kaya as a sacred site. In: *Sacred sites, sacred places*, p. 132-139. Ed. by D. Carmichael, J. Hubert, B. Reeves & A. Schande. New York: Routledge.

- Mutuza, R.E. 1972. Le Bwame, la superstructure de la société Lega: frein ou moteur au développement? Thèse de doctorat. Fac. de Philosophie, Inst. Catholique de Paris. Pp 436.
- Mutuza, R.E. 1977. Le Bwame, la superstructure de la société Lega: frein ou moteur au développement? In: *La philosophie africaine: actes de la 1ère semaine philosophique de Kinshasa, 1976*, p. 159-165. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #1. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Mutuza, R.E.; Ngindu, Mushete. 1978. Bwame, la superstructure de la société Lega: frein ou moteur au développement? *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, nouvelle série bilingue, v. 105/106, p. 11-28.
- Muuka, L.S. 1966. The colonization of Barotseland in the seventeenth century. In: *The Zambesian past*, p. 248-260. Ed. by Eric T. Stokes & Richard Brown. Manchester Univ. Press; Inst. for Social Research, Univ. of Zambia.
- Muvumba, Joshua. 1982. The politics of stratification and transformation in the Kingdom of Ankole, Uganda. PhD thesis. Cambridge MA: Harvard Univ. Pp 295.
- Muyumba, Valentine Kanyinda. 2004. *Luba-Kasai: a working bibliography*. Electronic journal of Africana bibliography, #9. Iowa City: Univ. Libraries, Univ. of Iowa.
- Includes 141 unannotated entries.
- URL: [sdr.lib.uiowa.edu/ejab/9/index.html](http://sdr.lib.uiowa.edu/ejab/9/index.html)
- Mvakanga, Clotaire; others. 2001. Les cérémonies d'initiation dans quelques tribus camerounaises: bafia, massa, bamileké, betifang. In: *Research mate in African linguistics (focus on Cameroon): a fieldworker's tool for deciphering the stories Cameroonian languages have to tell, in honor of Professor Larry M. Hyman*, p. 224-229. Ed. by Ngessimo M. Mutaka & Beban Sammy Chumbow. Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen, #17. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Mvé-Ondo, Bonaventure. 1991. *Sagesse et initiation à travers les contes, mythes et légendes Fang*. Paris & Libreville: Sépia; Centre Culturel Français St.-Exupéry. Pp 15. ISBN-10 2-907888-07-2.
- Mvena, Zebedayo S.K. 1984. Technology and dependent rural development: lessons from selected village in Njombe, Tanzania. PhD thesis. Columbia MO: Univ. of Missouri. Pp 198.
- Mveng, Engelbert. 1963. Histoire du Cameroun. *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, nouvelle série, v. (?), p. 290-293.
- Mvuala, Mvondo. 1976. Le rapport de la solidarité et de la non-solidarité à travers les proverbes kongo. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 177.
- Mwaga, D.Z. 1970. Utani relationships: the Kaguru. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Referred to by Petzell (2008:224).
- Mwagudzo, J.A. 1983. *The Mijikenda*. Kenya's people series. London: Evans Brothers.
- Mwakasaka, Christon S. 1975. Trends and developments in the oral poetry of the Banyakyusa in this century. *Umma: a literary magazine from the Univ. of Dar es Salaam*, v. 5, 135-47, p. 261.
- Mwakasaka, Christon S. 1978. *The oral literature of the Banyakyusa*. Nairobi: Kenya Literature Bureau. Pp 169.
- Publication of the author's MA thesis, Univ. of Dar es Salaam, 1977.
- Mwakipesile, J.S. 1975. *Mila na desturi za Wasangu, Wasafwa na Wasagara = Customs and traditions of the Sangu, Safwa and Sagara*. Dar es Salaam: Idara ya Utafiti na Mipango, Wizara ya Utamaduni wa Taifa na Vijana. Pp 75.
- Mwalilino, Walusako A. 1995. *A bibliography on the Nyakyusa-Ngonde people of Tanzania and Malawi*. Occasional papers, #1. Silver Spring MD: Inst. of Nyakyusa-Ngonde Studies (INNS). Pp 18.
- Mwamba, Ngwesse. 1972. De quelques mythes Luba du Shaba. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 6, p. 201-213.
- Mwamba, Patrice. 1970. Le concept de fécondité des Bahemba et Baluba du Katanga: essai d'une théologie bantu. Thèse de doctorat. Fac. de Théologie et de Sciences Religieuses, Inst. Catholique de Paris.
- Mwandelile, Lingson. 1992. Human suffering in the Safwa tribe. Diploma in theology. Dar es Salaam: Saint Mark's Theological College. Pp 19.
- Mwaniki, Henry Stanley Kabeca. 1973. *Categories and substance of Embu traditional folksongs*. Discussion papers from the Inst. of African Studies (IAS), #44. Nairobi: Univ. of Nairobi. Pp 21.
- Mwaniki, Henry Stanley Kabeca. 1974. *Embu historical texts*. Kampala: East African Literature Bureau. Pp xvii, 311.
- Mwaniki, Henry Stanley Kabeca. 1982. A precolonial history of the Chuka of Mount Kenya c.1400-1908. PhD thesis. Halifax: Dalhousie Univ. Pp 289.
- Mwaniki, Henry Stanley Kabeca. 1986. *Categories and substance of Embu traditional songs and dances*. Nairobi: Kenya Literature Bureau. Pp xi, 135.
- Mwansoko, Hermas J.M. 2004. Kiswahili intellectualization efforts in Tanzania. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia Afuriku gengo bunka kenkyu*, v. 67, p. 151-162.
- Mwaria, Cheryl Benoit. 1985. The changing conditions of social production and reproduction among the Kitui Kamba, 1800-1976. PhD thesis. New York: Columbia Univ. Pp 287.
- Mwaruka, Ramadhani. 1965. *Masimulizi juu ya Uzaramo / History and customs of the Zaramo people*. London: Macmillan & Co. Pp x, 149.
- Mwenda, Edward A. 1962/63. Historia na maendeleo ya Ubena = History and development of Ubena. *Swahili*, v. 33, 2, p. 99-123.
- Mwene-Batende. 1982. *Mouvements messianiques et protestation sociale: le cas du Kitawala chez les Kumu du Zaïre*. Bibl. du CERA (Centre d'Etudes des Religions Africaines), #8. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 304.
- Mweze, Chirhulwire Nkingi. 1985. Bibliographie sur les Bashi du Kivu. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 34, p. 145-168.
- Mweze, Chirhulwire Nkingi. 1990. Bibliographie sur les Bashi du Kivu. *Pistes africaines* (Gembloux), v. 1, 2+3, p. 281-287, 485-490.
- Mweze, Chirhulwire Nkingi. 1991. La notion de temps chez les Bashi du Kivu. *L'Africain: revue des étudiants africains en Belgique*, v. 150, p. 16-25.
- Mweze, Chirhulwire Nkingi. 1994. Dire Dieu: analyse de quelques parémies théophores des Bashi du Sud-Kivu (Zaïre). *Revue philosophique de Kinshasa*, v. 8, 14, p. 25-60.
- Mweze, Chirhulwire Nkingi. 1999. *Bibliographie sur les Bashi du Sud-Kivu, République Démocratique du Congo*. Bibl. du CERA (Centre d'Etudes des Religions Africaines), #16. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 176.
- Mwihad, Midani bin. 1960. The founding of Rabai: a Swahili chronicle [published by Lyndon Harries]. *Swahili*, v. 31, p. 140-149.
- Mwila, M. 1981. Un rite d'initiation yombe: le ki-kuumbi. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 15, p. 41-75.
- Mwombeki, R.A.; Kamanzi, G.B. 1999. *Folk tales from Buhaya*. Dar es Salaam. Pp 381. ISBN-10 9976-89-087-7.
- Mwombeki, R.A.; Kamanzi, G.B. 2001. *Folk tales from Buhaya*. 2nd edition. Dar es Salaam. Pp 365. ISBN-10 9976-89-089-3.
- Mworoha, E. 1977. *Peuples et rois de l'Afrique des lacs*. Dakar: Nouvelles Editions Africaines (NEA).
- Myburgh, A.C. 1949. *The tribes of Barbreton district*. Ethnological publ., #12. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa.
- Barbreton is a town just north of Swaziland.
- Mylius, Norbert. 1948. Ehe und Kind in abflusslosen Gebiet Ostafrikas [pt. 1]. *Archiv für Völkerkunde*, v. 3, p. 44-135.
- Mylius, Norbert. 1950. Ehe und Kind in abflusslosen Gebiet Ostafrikas [pt. 2]. *Archiv für Völkerkunde*, v. 5, p. 38-153.
- Mzolo, D. 1978. Zulu clan praises. In: *Social system and tradition in southern Africa: essays in honour of Eileen Krige*. Ed. by W. John Argyle & Eleanor Preston-Whyte. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Mzuanda, C. 1958. *Historia ya Uluguru = History of the Luguru*. Dar es Salaam: Luguru Native Authority.
- Mzwini, M.M. 1976. The Bakhurtshe of Tonota. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana and Swaziland.
- Nabahani, Muhammad bin Fumo 'Umar (Bwana Kitini). 1890s. The Pate chronicle.
- Date and authorship highly uncertain. The Pate Chronicle is a Swahili document relating the history of the town of Pate, from the 13th century till the late 19th century. Several Swahili versions seem to exist. They were originally based on oral traditions. All(?) known manuscripts seem to date from early 1900s.
- Peripherals: Randall L. Pouwels, "Reflecting the historiography and pre-nineteenth-century history from the Pate 'Chronicles'", *History in Africa*, v. 20 (1993), p. 263-296; Marina Tolmalcheva, *The Pate chronicle: edited and translated from MSS 177, 321, 344, and 358 of the Library of the Univ. of Dar es Salaam* (Michigan State Univ. Press, 1993); Randall L. Pouwels, "The Pate chronicles revisited: nineteenth-century history and historiography", *History in Africa*, v. 23 (1996), p. 301-318.
- Nabahani, Muhammad bin Fumo 'Umar (Bwana Kitini). 1913. The Pate chronicle [transcribed 1908 and translated by C.H. Stigand]. In: *The land of the Zinj: being an account of British East Africa, its ancient history and present inhabitants*. London: Arch. Constable & Co.
- Not sure what the title should be here. Reprinted 1993 in *The Pate chronicle* (edited by Marina Tolmalcheva; Michigan State Univ. Press).
- Nabahani, Muhammad bin Fumo 'Umar (Bwana Kitini). 1914/15. A Swahili history of Pate [translated and edited by Alice Werner]. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 14, p. 148-161, 278-297, 392-413.
- Nabwiso-Bulima, W.F. 1967. The evolution of the Kyabazingaship of Busoga. *The Uganda journal*, v. 31, 1, p. 89-99.

- Nagashima, Nobuhiro. 1981. *Themes in socio-cultural ideas and behaviour among the six ethnic groups of Kenya: the Visukha, the Iteso, the Gusii, the Kipsigis, the Luo, and the Kamba*. Kunitachi (Japan): Hitotsubashi Univ. Pp 168.
- Nahimana, Ferdinand; others. 1989. *Les groupes marginaux au Rwanda, leurs besoins et des actions urgentes en leur faveur: le cas des abatwa forestiers et des abanyambo*. Kigali: Ass. pour le Développement Intégré des Groupes Marginaux au Rwanda. Pp v, 108.
- Nakabayashi, Nobuhiro. 1981. The clan system and social change in modern Isukha. In: *Themes in socio-cultural ideas and behaviour among the six ethnic groups of Kenya*, p. 13-42. Ed. by Nobuhiro Nagashima. Kunitachi (Japan): Hitotsubashi Univ.
- Nakene, Godfrey. 1943. Tlokwa riddles. *African studies*, v. 2, 3, p. 125-138.
- Nambala, S.V.V. 1996. *Hambelela nyokokulu: ondjokonona ya ELCIN 1870-1990*, 3 vols. Oniipa-Ondangwa (Namibia): Finnish Mission Soc. Pp 155; 144; 117.
- A history of the Finnish Mission Soc. written in Oshiwambo.
- Nampala, Lovisa; Shigwedha, Vilho. 2006. *Aawambo kingdoms, history and cultural change: perspectives from northern Namibia*. Namibia studies series, #8/9. Basel: Pierrette Schlettwein Publ. Pp 274. ISBN-10 3-908193-16-8.
- Nange, Kudita wa Sesemba. 1974. *Tshikumbi, tshiwila et mungonge*, trois rites d'initiation chez les Tshokwe du Kasai occidental. *Cultures au Zaïre et en Afrique* (Kinshasa), v. 5, p. 111-135.
- Nange, Kudita wa Sesemba. 1974. Un rite d'initiation chez les Tshokwe: mukanda ou tshamvula. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 8, p. 55-108.
- Nange, M. 1970. Vision philosophique de la culture bantu. *Dimensions africaines: revue du grand séminaire Jean XXIII* (Kinshasa), v. 15, 1, p. 3-7.
- Nangendo, Stevie M. 1996. Pottery taboos and symbolism in Bukusu society, western Kenya. *African study monographs* (Kyoto), v. 17, 2, p. 69-84.
- URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm
- Nassau, Robert Hamill. 1904. *Fetichism in West Africa: 40 years' observations of native customs and superstitions*. London: Gerald Duckworth & Co. Pp xvii, 389.
- Simultaneously published/distributed in New York by the Young People's Missionary Movement.
- URL: www.sacred-texts.com/afr/fiwa/index.htm;  
www.archive.org/details/fetichismwesta00nassuoft
- Nassau, Robert Hamill. 1915. Batanga tales. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 28, 107, p. 24-51.
- Nasson, Bill. 1991. *Abraham Esau's war: a black South African war in the Cape, 1899-1902*. African studies series, #68. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 271. ISBN-10 0-521-38512-1.
- Natsoulas, Theodore. 1998. The Kenyan government and the Kikuyu independent schools: from attempted control to suppression, 1929-1952. *Historian*, v. 60, 2, p. 289-305.
- Nazombe, Anthony J.M. 1991. The text and the social context: witchcraft and death in *nantongwe* songs. *Religion in Malawi*, v. 3, p. 34-38.
- Ndalu, Ahmed E.; King'ey, Kitula Geoffrey. 1989. *Kamusi ya methali za Kiswahili = Dictionary of Swahili proverbs*. Nairobi: Heinemann Kenya. Pp 206. ISBN-10 9966-46-446-8.
- Ndambi, Munmuhega. 1976. *Les masques Pende: textes pende-français*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #23. Bandundu. Pp vii, 341.
- Ndanga, Alfred Jean-Paul. 2000. Réflexion sur une légende de Bayanga: le mokele-mbembe. *Zo: revue d'anthropologie* (Bangui), v. 3, p. 39-45.
- Ndapassoa, António Teodoro Miguel. 1998. O herói esperto nas narrativas orais sena. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Ndasingwa, Landoald. 1974. Les contes du Rwanda: essai d'analyse structurale. Mémoire de maîtrise en arts. Univ. de Montréal.
- Ndege, Speranza Muthoni. 2002. 'Myth' as a historical basis of the Mery folktales. *Fabula* (Berlin), v. 43, 1/2, p. 35-54.
- Ndeti, Kivuto. 1972. *Elements of Akamba life*. Nairobi: East African Publ. House. Pp xii, 234.
- Ndinga-Mbo, Abraham-Courtant. 1981. Réflexions sur les migrations Teke au Congo. *Cahiers congolais d'anthropologie et d'histoire*, v. 6, p. (?).
- Ndjovu, André Nguwo. 1978. Onto: l'homme-personne dans la pensée traditionnelle tetela (Zaïre). Mémoire. Univ. de Fribourg (Suisse). Pp 221.
- Ndlovu-Gatsheni, S.J. 2008. *Inkosi yinkosi ngabantu - an interrogation of governance in precolonial Africa: the case of the Ndebele of Zimbabwe*. *Southern African humanities*, v. 20, p. (?).
- Ndombet, Wilson-André. 1984. Histoire des Ajumba du quinzième siècle à mille neuf cent soixante douze au Gabon. Thèse de nouveau doctorat. Univ. Panthéon-Sorbonne (Paris 1).
- Ndove, Mkhazane Daniel. 2005. Semiotics as a medium to convey the philosophy and psychology of evil in the Xitsonga translation of Macbeth. DLitt et Phil thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- URL: etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?um=etd-11152005-104331
- Ndulute, Clement Lupyano [Mwa]. 1977. The place of songs in Hehe oral literature. MA thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Ndungangu, Crisanto Daúdi. 2002. Gêneros e funções da poesia oral makonde. Tese de licenciatura. Maputo: Univ. Eduardo Mondlane.
- Ndunguru, E.A. 1972. *Historia, mila na desturi za Wamatengo = History, customs and traditions of the Matengo people*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 117.
- Neethling, Siebert Jacob. 1985. Die godsbegrip van die Amaxhosa. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 5, 1/2, p. 103-110.
- Neethling, Siebert Jacob. 1991. Eating forbidden fruit in a Xhosa oral narrative. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 11, 3, p. 83-87.
- Neethling, Siebert Jacob. 2001. Praising the graduates: the repeated phrase in Xhosa oral poetry. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 3/4, p. 203-210.
- Neligan, C.W. 1911. Description of Kijesu ceremony among the Akamba, Tiva River, East Africa. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 11, p. 49 (art. 34).
- Nelson, Harold. 1975. *Area handbook for Southern Rhodesia*. Washington DC: American Univ. Press.
- Shouldn't the publisher be Univ. Press of America?
- Neser, L. 1976. *Zulu ethnography: a classified bibliography*. Publ. from the Univ. of Zululand, series 3, #18. KwaDlangezwa (South Africa). Pp vi, 92. ISBN-10 0-949984-28-0.
- Nestor, Hellen Byera. 1977. *500 proverbs (Haya)*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 95.
- Contains texts in Haya, Swahili and English.
- Nettelton, G.E. 1934. History of the Ngamiland tribes up to 1926. *Bantu studies*, v. 8, 4, p. 343-360.
- Nettelton, Anita. 1992. Ethnic and gender identities in Venda domba statues. *African studies*, v. 51, 2, p. 203-230.
- Neuhaus, G. 1898. Der Obstreichthum der Insel Sansibar. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 1, p. 120-137.
- Neumüller, Hagen. 1996. *Zwei Elefanten: Untersuchung zu den Beziehungen zwischen Sprache und Kultur anhand ausgewählter Wortfelder des Kikuyu*. East African languages and dialects, #7. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 303. ISBN-10 3-89645-021-2.
- New, Charles. 1874/75. Journey from the Pangani, via Wadigo, to Mombasa. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 19, 5, p. 317-323.
- New, Charles. 1875. Journey from the Pangani, via Usambara, to Mombasa. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 45, p. 414-420.
- Newbury, David Starr. 1991. *Kings and clans: Ijwi Island and the Lake Kivu rift, 1780-1840*. Madison: Univ. of Michigan Press.
- Newell, William Wells. 1894. Folk-tales of Angola. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 7, 26, p. 61-65.
- Sort of a review article based on Chatelain's *Folk-tales of Angola*, which had recently been published by the American Folk-Lore Soc.
- Peripherals: Anon., "Folk-tales of Angola" (notes and queries), *Journal of American folklore*, v. 7 (1894), p. 152; W.W. N[ewell], "Folk-tales of Angola, II", *Journal of American folklore*, v. 7 (1894), p. 311-316.
- Newell, William Wells. 1894. Folk-tales of Angola [pt. 2]. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 7, 27, p. 311-316.
- Newitt, Malyn D.D. 1972. Angoche, the slave trade and the Portuguese, c.1844-1910. *Journal of African history*, v. 13, 4, p. 659-672.
- Newitt, Malyn D.D. 1978. The southern Swahili coast in the first century of European expansion. *Azania*, v. 13, p. 111-126.
- Newitt, Malyn D.D. 1982. The early history of the Maravi. *Journal of African history*, v. 23, 2, p. (?).
- Newitt, Malyn D.D. 1983. The Comoro Islands in Indian Ocean trade before the 19th century. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 23, 89/90, p. 139-165.
- URL: www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551983num2389
- Newman, Henry Stanley. 1898. *Banani: the transition from slavery in Zanzibar and Pemba*. London: Headley Bros. Pp vii, 216.
- Neyt, François. 1977. *La grande statuare hembra du Zaïre*. Louvain-la-Neuve: Inst. Superior d'Archeologie et d'Histoire de l'Art.

- Neyt, François. 1982. *L'art Holo du Haut-Kwango*. München: Gallerie Jahn. Pp 160.
- Neyt, François; Strycker, L. 1975. *Approche des arts hembra*. Villiers-le-Bel (France): Arts d'Afrique Noire.
- Ng'ombe, R.M.S. 1958. *A selected bibliography of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland*. Comm. from the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst., #7. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia).
- Ng'weno, Bettina. 1997. Inheriting disputes: the Digo negotiations of meaning and power through land. *African economic history*, v. 25, p. 59-77.
- Ngatshi, Kamvudi. 1978. Esquisse critique d'une anthropologie politique bantu à travers les sociétés secrètes Mbuum. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 118.
- Ngawu, Wukweni. 1974. *Mythes Mbala 3: pourquoi ne suis-je pas né fille?* Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #10. Bandundu. Pp vi, 133.
- Previous volumes by Mudindaambi (1972).
- Ngcanga, D.J.M. 1984. The image of women in the Sesotho novel. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, suppl. 1, p. 1-19.
- Ngcongco, Leonard Diniso. 1977. Aspects of the history of Bangwaketse to 1910. PhD thesis. Halifax: Dalhousie Univ. Pp 392.
- Ngcongco, Leonard Diniso. 1979. Origins of the Tswana. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 1, 2, p. 21-46.
- Ngcongco, Leonard Diniso. 1982. Precolonial migration in south-eastern Botswana. In: *Settlement in Botswana*, p. 23-30. Ed. by R. Renée Hitchcock & Mary R. Smith. Gaborone: Heinemann Educational Books; The Botswana Soc.
- Ngcongco, Leonard Diniso. 1982. Impact of the Difaqane on Tswana states. In: *Settlement in Botswana*, p. 161-171. Ed. by R. Renée Hitchcock & Mary R. Smith. Gaborone: Heinemann Educational Books; The Botswana Soc.
- Ngcongco, Leonard Diniso; Vansina, Jan. 1984. Southern Africa: its peoples and social structures. In: *General history of Africa, 4: Africa from the twelfth to sixteenth century*, p. 578-596. Ed. by D.T. Niane. Paris, London & Berkeley: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Heinemann; Univ. of California Press.
- Ngila, Bompeti. 1996. L'usage symbolique des l'habillement dans la palabre Bolia au Zaïre. *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission / African review of mission studies*, v. 3, 4, p. 121-129.
- Ngima, Godefroy Mawoung. 2001. The relationship between the Bakola and the Bantu peoples of the coastal regions of Cameroon and their perception of commercial forest exploitation. *African study monographs: supplementary issue* (Kyoto), v. 26 (spec. theme: 'African hunter-gatherers', ed. by Jiro Tanaka, Mitsuo Ichikawa and Daiji Kimura), p. 209-235.
- On the historical and ethnographic relationship between Bakola and Kwasio.  
URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root e.htm
- Ngimbi, Nseka. 1983. Structure "onto-théologique" de la société kongo. In: *Actualité et inactualité des "Etudes Bakongo" du Père J. van Wing: actes du colloque de Mayidi du 10 au 12 avril 1980*, p. 163-164. Publ. du Grand Séminaire de Mayidi, #2. Inkisi (Zaïre).
- Not sure about the pagination.
- Ngindu, Alphonse. 1969. Propos et problèmes concernant le culte des morts chez les Baluba du Kasai. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 3, p. 78-109.
- Ngoma, Ferdinand. 1963. *L'initiation bakongo et sa signification*. Lubumbashi: Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes (CEPSI). Pp 197.
- Ngoma-Binda. 1976. L'existence selon l'homme yombe: essai d'herméneutique du phénomène Nzola. Mémoire de licence. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA). Pp x, 120.
- Ngoma-Binda. 1976. Herméneutique de quelques interdits et structures de défolement en société yombe. *Zaïre-Afrique*, v. 108, p. 489-502.
- Ngomo, Théophile. 1984. Contribution à l'histoire des tsengi. Maîtrise d'histoire. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:206).
- Ngondo, Iwanya. 1979. *Mythes Wongo: ma fille, tu pimenteras à l'excès!* Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #58. Bandundu. Pp 141.
- Ngongo, L. 1968. Signification et portée des rites libérateurs chez les beti du sud-Cameroun. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 2, 4, p. 261-288.
- Ngou-Mve, Nicolás. 1994. *El África bantú en la colonización de México (1595-1640)*. Madrid: Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas. Pp 197. ISBN-10 84-00-07420-3.
- Ngoyagoye, E. 1969. La responsabilité de l'homme devant Imana dans les noms et les proverbes kirundi. *Au coeur de l'Afrique* (Bujumbura), v. 9, p. 18-32.
- Ngoyagoye, E. 1969. La conscience professionnelle des Barundi dans leurs proverbes. *Au coeur de l'Afrique* (Bujumbura), v. 9, p. 291-302.
- Ngoyagoye, E. 1971. Le sens du péché chez les Barundi. *Au coeur de l'Afrique* (Bujumbura), v. 11, p. 263-268.
- Ngozi, Isaya Makungu ma. 1977. Les canons de l'esthétique lega. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 24, p. 4. (123-144.)
- Ngubane, Harriet. 1974. How the Zulu see their diseases. *Theoria to theory*, v. 8, p. 343-351.
- Ngubane, Harriet. 1977. *Body and mind in Zulu medicine: an ethnography of health and disease in Nyuswa-Zulu thought and practice*. Studies in anthropology. New York: Academic Press. Pp xiv, 184.
- Ngubane, Harriet. 1980. Colour symbolism in Zulu medicine. *Traditional medical systems*, v. 1, 1, p. 1-38.
- Ngubane, Harriet. 1986. *Zulus of southern Africa*. Hove UK: Wayland. Pp 47. ISBN-10 0-85078-595-2.
- Nguéma, Zwé; Pepper, Herbert. 1972. *Un met de Zwé Nguéma: chant épique fang*. Réédité par Paul et Paule de Wolf. Classiques africaines, #9. Paris: Libr. Armand Colin. Pp 492.
- Nguema-Obam, Paulin. 1983. *Aspects de la religion fang: essai d'interprétation de la formule de bénédiction*. Paris: Ed. Karthala. Pp 100. ISBN-10 2-86537-094-1.
- Ngwako, O.N. 1994. Maintaining an independent identity: the case of the Maunatlala Birwa relations with Bangwato, 1820-1990. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Niane, D.T. (Ed.) 1984. *General history of Africa, 4: Africa from the twelfth to sixteenth century*. Paris, London & Berkeley: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Heinemann; Univ. of California Press. Pp xxvii, 751.
- Peripherals: T.C. McCaskie, *African studies review*, v. 28 (1985), p. 109-111.
- Nicholls, C.S. 1971. *The Swahili coast: politics, diplomacy and trade on the East African littoral, 1798-1856*. London: George Allen & Unwin. Pp 419. ISBN-10 0-04-967002-6.
- Peripherals: Norman R. Bennett, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 5 (1972), p. 318-319; W.H. Whiteley, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 35 (1972), p. 418-419; Walter T. Brown, *African studies review*, v. 16 (1973), p. 296-298; E.B. Martin, *Kenya historical review journal*, v. 2 (1974), p. 312-315.
- Nicol, Yves. 1929. *La tribu des bakoko: étude monographique d'économie coloniale; un stade de l'évolution d'une tribu noire au Cameroun*. Paris: Coloniale & Orientaliste Larose. Pp 240.
- Niehaus, Isak. 2002. Ethnicity and the boundaries of belonging: reconfiguring Shangaan identity in the South African lowveld. *African affairs*, v. 101, p. 557-583.
- Niekerk, B.J. van. 1966. Notes on the administration of justice among the Kwena. *African studies*, v. 25, 1, p. 37-45.
- Nielsen, P. 1913. *Die Matebele at home*. Bulawayo: Davis.
- Niemeyer, Larry L. 1982. Proverbs - tools for world view studies: an exploratory comparison of the Bemba of Zambia and the Shona of Zimbabwe. MA thesis. Portland State Univ. Pp 508.
- Nigmann, Ernst. 1908. *Die Wahehe: ihre Geschichte, Kult-, Rechts-, Kriegs- und Jagd-Gebräuche*. Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler & Sohn. Pp xii, 131.
- Nimt, A.H. 1973. Islam in Tanzania: an annotated bibliography. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 72, p. 51-74.
- Nindi, B.C. 1981. Uhehe: 1850-1906. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 88/89, p. 33-40.
- Nippgen, J. 1910. Notes sur quelques croyances, superstitions, coutumes religieuses, etc., des nègres de l'Afrique orientale. *Revue des traditions populaires: recueil mensuel de mythologie, littérature orale, ethnographie traditionnelle et art populaire*, v. 25, p. 31-37.
- Includes something on the Makonde.
- Nitzsche, Georg. 1913. Beitrag zur Owatschimbafrage. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, v. 36, p. 594-595.
- A slightly abridged version of this was published 1979 in *Nachrichten (der Gesellschaft für wissenschaftliche Entwicklung, Swakopmund, Namibia)*, v. 11, p. 40-41.
- Nitzsche, Georg. 1913/79. Beitrag zur Owatschimbafrage. *Nachrichten (Gesellschaft für wissenschaftliche Entwicklung)* (Swakopmund), v. 11, 3/4, p. 40-41.
- Slightly abridged version of an article originally published in *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, v. 36 (September 6th, 1913), p. 594-595.

- Nixon, John A. 1972. The role of labour migration to South Africa for the economies of Botswana and Lesotho. MA thesis. Burnaby (Canada): Simon Fraser Univ.
- Njozi, Hamza Mustafa. 1998. Usishike shauri la mwanamke: irony in Kiswahili folktales. *Journal of African cultural studies*, v. 11, 1, p. 59-71.
- Njururi, Ngumbu. 1966. *Agikuyu folk tales*. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Njururi, Ngumbu. 1983. *Gikujú proverbs*. Revised edition. Nairobi: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Nkabinde, A.C. 1976. Zulu prose and praises: in defence of a living tradition. Inaugural address. KwaDlangezwa (South Africa): Univ. of Zululand.
- Nkala, Simon. 1986. Contribution à l'histoire de l'implantation des fang nzaman dans l'Ogoué-Ivindo du siècle dernier à nos jours. Rapport de licence. Libreville: Dépt. d'Histoire, Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:178).
- Nkangonda, Ikome. 1991. Bokapakopo chez les Bolendo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 359-376.
- Nkiere, Mpa-Osu Bokuna. 1975. *L'organisation politique traditionnelle des basakata en République du Zaïre*. Bruxelles: Centre d'Études et de Documentation Africaines (CEDAF).
- Nkiere, Mpa-Osu Bokuna. 1984. *La parenté comme système idéologique: essai d'interprétation de l'ordre lignier chez les basakata*. Bibl. du CERA (Centre d'Études des Religions Africaines), #9. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 182.
- Nkongori, Laurent; Kamanzi, Thomas. 1957. *Proverbes du Rwanda*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #14 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #19. Tervuren. Pp 79.
- Peripherals: Gérard P. Lestrade, *African studies*, v. 16 (1957), p. 246-247; Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 21 (1958), p. 427-428; V.M., *Aequatoria*, v. 21 (1958), p. 156.
- Nkonjera, Andrew. 1911. History of the Kamanga tribe of Lake Nyasa: a native account [pt. 1]. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 10, 39, p. 331-341.
- Nkonjera, Andrew. 1912. History of the Kamanga tribe of Lake Nyasa: a native account [pt. 2]. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 11, 42, p. 231-234.
- Nkonki, G. 1968. The traditional prose literature of the Nqika. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Nkosana, B.M. 1980. Bakgatla-Bakalanga relations: politics of the integration of a minority. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana and Swaziland.
- Nkuba, J.M. 1997. *Diversity of households in Bukoba, Tanzania*. Working papers from the Maruku Agricultural Research Inst., #24. Bukoba.
- Nkudi, Kalala. 1979. *Le lilwakoy des mbole du Lomami: essai d'analyse de son symbolisme*. Les cahiers du CEDAF (Centre d'Études et de Documentation Africaines), série 1: sociologie, anthropologie, #4. Bruxelles. Pp 33.
- Nkurunziza, Deusdedit R.K. 1989. *Bantu philosophy of life in the light of the Christian message*. European Univ. studies, series 23: theology, #289. Frankfurt-am-Main: Peter Lang. Pp 307. ISBN-10 3-631-42228-8.
- Nlandu, Munangeye-N'Kanza. 1976. Essai d'anthropologie philosophique: la mort chez les Kongo du Zaïre. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 156.
- Nlandu, Munangeye-N'Kanza. 1977. Le concept d'échange et le système des prestations *mafundu* et *bese* en pays Kongo du Zaïre. Diplôme d'études supérieures (DES). Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 55.
- Noble, D.S. 1961. Demonic possession among the Giryama. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 61, p. 50-52.
- Noble, John. (Ed.) 1893. *Illustrated official handbook of the Cape and South Africa: a résumé of the history, conditions, populations, productions and resources of the several colonies, states, and territories*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/illustratedoffic00nobliala](http://www.archive.org/details/illustratedoffic00nobliala)
- Nogueira, António Francisco. 1880. *A raça negra sob o ponto de vista de civilização da Africa: usos e costumes de alguns povos gentílicos do interior de Mossamedes e as colonias portuguesas*. Lisboa: Nova Minerva. Pp 314.
- "Ovimbundu, Nyaneka-Humbi, Ovambo; 'Be-Himba ou Ba-Simba, Ba-Cubale, Bando-Dombe, Ba-Hacaóna": pp. 99-117" (Strohmeyer 1982:274).
- Nolleaux, Jules. 1949. La cosmogonie des Bazela. *Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 121-128.
- Noordman, H. 1944. De Ngombe van Lulonga-Ikelemba en Lopori. *Aequatoria*, v. 7, p. 113-116.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Noronha, Eduardo de. 1895. *O districto de Lourenço Marques e a Africa do sul: estudo dedicado ao Ex. Sr. Tito Augusto de Carvalho*. Lisboa: Impr. Nacional. Pp 224.
- Norton, Mark. 1984. The early settlement of the northern Swahili coast. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cambridge.
- Norton, W.A. 1909. Puberty rites of Basuto. *South African journal of science*, v. 6, p. 199-201.
- Norton, W.A.; Velaphe, H.W.A. 1924. Some Sesutho riddles and their translations. *South African journal of science*, v. 21, p. (?).
- Nostrand, John van. 1982. *Old Naledi - the village becomes a town: an outline of the Old Naledi Squatter Upgrading Project, Gaborone, Botswana*. Toronto: James Lorimer. Pp 64.
- Nouah, Jeanne; Gwodog, Joachim; others. 2003. *Extractive industries and respect for the World Bank operational directives vis-à-vis indigenous peoples (case study on the implementation of the Chad-Cameroon pipeline): report on the study carried out amongst the Bagyéli communities living along the pipeline route, southern Cameroon, Bipindi-Kribi*. Forest Peoples Project. Pp 16.
- Nourse, G.B. 1949. The Zulu invasion scare of 1861. MA thesis. Durban: Univ. of Natal.
- Nsabimana, Tharcisse. 1988. Food production history in Burundi, 1880-1945. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Nseme, Joseph Befame. 1979. *Récit sur l'origine des fang*. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Nsemwa, B. 1999. Impact of religion on socio-economy: the case study of Uwanji. Undergraduate paper. Dept. of Sociology, Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Nsimbi, Michael B. 1964. The clan system in Buganda. *The Uganda journal*, v. 28, 1, p. 25-30.
- Nsimbi, Michael B. 1966. The future of vernacular literature in Uganda. In: *East Africa's cultural heritage: papers presented at a seminar on African culture and new east African writing, December 2nd-7th, 1965*, p. 95-102. Ed. by Mbiyo Koinange & others. Contemporary African monograph series, #4. Nairobi: East African Publ. House; East African Inst. of Social and Cultural Affairs.
- Nsimbi, Michael B. 1975. Traditional religion in Buganda. *Bull. of the Pontifical Council for Interreligious Dialogue* (Rome), v. 28/29, p. 159-163.
- Ntara, Samuel Josia. 1934. *Man of Africa*. Translated and arranged from the original Nyanja by T. Cullen Young. London: The Religious Tract Soc.
- Peripherals: C.K. Meek, *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 34 (1935), p. 217.
- Ntara, Samuel Josia. 1965. *Mbiri ya Achewa = The history of the Chewa*. Blantyre: Malawi Literature and Publ. Bureau.
- Ntara, Samuel Josia. 1973. *The history of the Chewa*. Translated from Chichewa by W.S. Kamphandira Jere, with comments by Harry W. Langworthy and edited by Beatrix Heintze. Studien zur Kulturkunde, #31. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag. Pp xx, 167. ISBN-10 3-515-00869-1.
- The Chewa original of 1965 bore the title *Mbiri ya Achewa*.
- Peripherals: J. Matthew Schoffeleers, "A chronicle from central Africa", *Journal of African history*, v. 16 (1975), p. 463-464.
- Ntarangwi, Mwenda. 2003. *Gender, performance, and identity: understanding Swahili cultural realities through songs*. Trenton NJ: Africa World Press. Pp xix, 361.
- Ntiro, S.J. 1953. Desturi wa Wachagga = Customs of the Chagga people. Nairobi. Pp vi, 50.
- Details wanting.
- Ntshinga, Thabazi N. 1994. Xhosa women's songs. MA thesis. Umtata: Univ. of Transkei.
- Ntshinga, Thabazi N. 1996. Gender in Xhosa proverbs: women's new expressions of emancipatory concerns. *Language matters*, v. 27, p. (?).
- Ntshinga, Thabazi N. 1999. How proverbs derive their meaning: standard proverbial interpretation (SPI) vs the literal reading of a proverb. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 2, p. 128-133.
- Not once does the author say what language his examples come from! Looks like Xhosa though.
- Ntuli, D.B.Z. 1968. A brief survey of modern literature in the South African Bantu languages: Zulu. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 6, p. 28-36.
- Ntuli, D.B.Z. 1971. Imitation in Zulu poetry. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 12, p. 1-28.
- Ntuli, D.B.Z. 1978. Brief remarks on Zulu literature. *Limi*, new series, v. 6, p. 44-52.
- Ntuli, D.B.Z.; Swanepoel, C.F. 1993. *Southern African literature in African languages: a concise historical perspective*. Pretoria: Acacia Books.
- Ntumba, Kabela Cici Kosakante. 1977. Notion de responsabilité en éthique bantu: une approche de la responsabilité vécue selon les Baluba. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 81.

- Ntumba, Kabela Cici Kosakante. 1978. Conscience et responsabilité en éthique bantu / Critique d'une situation: l'homme luba et la paternité responsable. Mémoire de diplôme d'études supérieures (DES). Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 78.
- Ntumba, Kabela Cici Kosakante. 1980. Vie morale et responsabilité morale selon la vécu traditionnel luba. In: *Ethique et société: actes de la 3ème semaine philosophique de Kinshasa, 1978*, p. 225-237. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #5. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Nurse, Derek. 1994. Historical texts from the Swahili Coast [pt. 1]. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 37 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum I', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 47-85.
- Nurse, Derek. 1995. Historical texts from the Swahili Coast [pt. 2]. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 42 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum II', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 41-72.
- Nurse, George Trevor. 1967. Seasonal fluctuations in the body weight of African villagers. *Central African journal of medicine*, v. 14, p. 122-127, 147-150.
- Nurse, George Trevor. 1973. Ndwandwe and the Ngoni. *Soc. of Malawi journal*, v. 26, 1, p. 7-14.
- Nurse, George Trevor. 1974. The physical characters of the Maravi. PhD thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Nurse, George Trevor. 1975. Seasonal hunger among the Ngoni and Ntumba of central Malawi. *Africa*, v. 45, p. 1-11.
- Who are the Ntumba? In central Malawi?
- Nurse, George Trevor. 1978. *Clanship in central Malawi*. Acta ethnologica et linguistica, #41; Series africana, #12. Wien: Elisabeth Stiglismayr. Pp 113.
- Nurse, George Trevor. 1983. Population movement around the northern Kalahari. *African studies*, v. 42, 2, p. 153-163.
- Nurse, George Trevor; Dunn, David S.; Rootman, A.J.; Jenkins, Trefor. 1987. Serogenetic studies on the Ambo of Namibia. *Gene geography*, v. 1, p. 65-79.
- Nurse, George Trevor; Harpending, Henry C.; Jenkins, Trefor. 1978. Biology and the history of southern African populations. In: *Evolutionary models and studies in human diversity*, p. 245-254. Ed. by R.J. Meier, C.M. Otten & F. Abdel-Hameed. The Hague: Mouton & Co.
- Nurse, George Trevor; Jenkins, Trefor. 1975/76. The Kavango peoples. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 30, p. 55-58.
- Nurse, George Trevor; Jenkins, Trefor. 1977. Serogenetic studies on the Kavango of South West Africa. *Annals of human biology*, v. 4, 5, p. 465-478.
- Nurse, George Trevor; Santos, David J.; Steinberg, A.G.; Jenkins, Trefor. 1979. Serogenetic studies on the Njinga of Angola. *Annals of human biology*, v. 6, 4, p. 334-344.
- Nurse, George Trevor; Weiner, Joseph S.; Jenkins, Trefor. 1985. *The peoples of southern Africa and their affinities*. Research monographs on human population biology, #3. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Nwel, Pierre Titi. 1985. Le statut social de la femme dans les mythes Basaa d'origine. In: *Femmes du Cameroun: mères pacifiques, femmes rebelles*, p. 25-35. Ed. by Jean-Claude Barbier. Collection "Hommes et sociétés". Paris: Ed. Karthala pour l'Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique d'Outre-Mer (ORSTOM).
- Nxumalo, Sishayi Simon. 198x. *Our Swazi way of life*. Mbabane: Swaziland Printing & Publ. Press. Pp 24.
- Nyagali, Jacob B. 1990. *Habari za Wamwera = About the Mwera people*. Peramiho & Ndanda: Benedictine Publ. Pp 87. ISBN-10 9976-63-245-2.
- Nyagava, Seth I. 1999. *A history of the Bena to 1914*. Iringa (Tanzania): Iringa Univ. College. Pp 216. ISBN-10 9987-653-02-2.
- Nyaigotti-Chacha, Chacha. 1983. The theme of protest in Swahili poetry. *Ba Shiru: a journal of African languages and literature* (Madison), v. 13, p. 50-60.
- Nyamupachitu, J.T.M. 1989. Bechuanaland Protectorate-Southern Rhodesia international border: its effects on the partitioned Ikalanga-speaking society. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Nyasani, Joseph Major. 1969. Die britischen Strafexpeditionen gegen den Kisii-Stamm: als ein Beispiel der gewaltsamen Einrichtung einer Kolonie, 1895-1909. Inaugural-Dissertation. Univ. zu Köln. Pp vii, 235.
- Nyasani, Joseph Major. 1984. *The British massacre of the Gusii freedom defenders*. Nairobi Bookmen. Pp v, 85.
- Nyembezi, Cyril Lincoln Sibusiso. 1948. The historical background to the *izibongo* of the Zulu military age. *African studies*, v. 7, p. 110-115, 157-174.
- Nyembezi, Cyril Lincoln Sibusiso. 1954. *Zulu proverbs*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp 238.
- Nyembezi, Cyril Lincoln Sibusiso. 1962. *Zulu proverbs*. 2nd edition. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xii, 238.
- Nyeme, J.A. 1969. La mort chez les Atetela [pt. 2]. *Pastoralia: revista semestral del Centro Evangélico Latinoamericano de Estudios Pastorales* (San José CA), v. 5, 7, p. 7-12.
- Nyeme, J.A. 1969. La mort chez les Atetela [pt. 1]. *Pastoralia: revista semestral del Centro Evangélico Latinoamericano de Estudios Pastorales* (San José CA), v. 5, 6, p. 22-36.
- Nyeme, J.A. 1970. La mort chez les Atetela. *Lux* (Roma), v. 16, p. 31-40, 56-73.
- Not sure what journal this is. The article is possibly a reprint from *Pastoralia*, published 1969.
- Nyeme, J.A. 1977. Sexualité tetela et morale chrétienne. *Telega: revue de réflexion et créativité chrétiennes en Afrique*, v. 12, p. 49-57.
- Nyirenda, Shem. 1931. History of the Tumbuka-Henga people. *Bantu studies*, v. 5, p. 1-75.
- Nystrom, Bradley Howard. 1977. Schooling and its introduction among the Chagga of northern Tanzania. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 404.
- Nzamba, Mundende. 1974. *Gandanda: initiation et mythes Pende*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #4. Bandundu. Pp 118.
- Nziata, Mulenge. 1974. *Mythes Pende: pour la guérir, il faut ton coeur!* Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #9. Bandundu. Pp 105.
- Nziem, Isidore Ndaywel è. 1973. Note sur les structures d'autorité chez les Ngwi (Bas-Kasaï), et leur origine. *Cultures au Zaïre et en Afrique* (Kinshasa), v. 2, p. 85-103.
- Nzita, Richard; Niwampa, Mbaga. 1997. *Peoples and cultures of Uganda*. 3rd edition. Kampala: Fountain Publ. Pp v, 168. ISBN-10 9970-02-031-5.
- Nzongola, P.R. Kayembe. 1952. Some Tshiluba proverbs simplified. Mimeographed. Luluabourg. Pp 5.
- Nzwaliqwa, L.K.J. 1994. Divine intelligence and ethnography of traditional religion in Bukalanga, north-eastern Botswana. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- O'Barr, William M. 1973. The Pare of Tanzania. In: *Tradition and identity in changing Africa*, p. 17-100. Ed. by Mark A. Tessler, William M. O'Barr & David H. Spain. New York: Harper & Row Publ.
- O'Brien, James C. 1989. The mediation of social change in a rural Tanzanian locale: the case of Haubi, Kondoa District. PhD thesis. Ottawa: Carleton Univ.
- O'Brien, T.P. 1939. *The prehistory of Uganda Protectorate*. Cambridge: The Univ. Press.
- O'Brien, T.P.; Hastings, S. 1933. Pottery making among the the Bakonjo. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 33, p. 189-191 (art. 202).
- O'Leary, Michael. 1984. *The Kitui Akamba: economic and social change in semi-arid Kenya*. Nairobi: Heinemann Educational Books. Pp xvi, 139.
- Peripherals: David Anderson, *Africa*, v. 58 (1988), p. 380-381.
- O'Mahoney, B. 1963. Was Cinunda's the first Fort Jameson? *Northern Rhodesia journal*, v. 5, p. 298-300.
- O'Neill, Henry E. 1882. On the coast lands and some rivers and ports of Mozambique. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 4, 10, p. 595-605.
- O'Neill, Henry E. 1885. Eastern Africa, between the Zambesi and Rovuma rivers. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 7, 7, p. 430-455.
- O'Neill, Henry E. 1885. East Africa between the Zambesi and Rovuma Rivers: its people, riches, and development. *Scottish geographical magazine*, v. 1, p. 337-352.
- O'Neill, Henry E. 1886. The ancient civilisation, trade, and commerce of East Africa. *Scottish geographical magazine*, v. 2, p. 92-110.
- O'Neill, S. 1907. Superstitions of the Amakalanga of the Mangwe district. *Zambezi mission record*, v. 3, p. 146-227.
- O'Neill, S. 1907. The Kalanga belief in spirits and witchcraft. *Zambezi mission record*, v. 3, p. 35-39, 146-149, 185-188, 223-227.
- Obenga, Théophile. 1969. Le royaume de Makoko. *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, nouvelle série bilingue, v. 70, p. (?).
- Not sure about this one.
- Obenga, Théophile. 1969. Le royaume de Kongo, 1: peuples et entités politiques en présence. *Africa: rivista trimestrale di studi e documentazione dell'Ist. Italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*, v. 24, 4, p. 323-348.
- Obenga, Théophile. 1970. Le royaume de Kongo, 2: le kikongo, fondement de l'unité culturelle. *Africa: rivista trimestrale di studi e documentazione dell'Ist. Italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*, v. 25, 2, p. 131-156.



- Obenga, Théophile. 1984. Caractéristiques de l'esthétique bantou. *Muntu: revue scientifique et culturelle du CICIBA (Centre International des Civilisations Bantu)*, v. 1, p. 61-89.
- Obenga, Théophile. (Ed.) 1987. *Les peuples bantou: migration, expansions et identité culturelle. Actes du colloque international, Libreville, 1-6 avril 1985*, 2 vols. Libreville & Paris: Centre International des Civilisations Bantu (CICIBA); L'Harmattan. Pp 598. ISBN-10 2-85802-989-X (v.1), 2-7384-0204-6 (v.2).
- Peripherals: J. Matthew Schoffeleers, *Anthropos*, v. 86 (1991), p. 630.
- Obenga, Théophile. 1987. Le peuple Teke en Afrique centrale. *Muntu: revue scientifique et culturelle du CICIBA (Centre International des Civilisations Bantu)*, v. 7, 2, p. 11-31.
- Obenga, Théophile. 1992. *Ancient Egypt and Black Africa: a student's handbook for the study of Ancient Egypt in philosophy, linguistics, and gender relations*. Translated from French by Ahmed Sheik and George Pitchford, edited by Amon Saba Saakana. London: Karnak House. ISBN-10 0-907015-70-0.
- Advocates a cultural and historical unity between Ancient Egypt and Black Africa.
- Obenga, Théophile; Souindoula, Simão. 1991. *Racines bantu / Bantu roots*. Paris & Libreville: Sépia; Centre International des Civilisations Bantu (CICIBA). Pp 276.
- Peripherals: Jan Vansina, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 26 (1993), p. 642-643.
- Oberg, K. 1938. Kinship organization of the Banyankole. *Africa*, v. 11, 2, p. 129-159.
- Oberg, K. 1940. The kingdom of Ankole in Uganda. In: *African political systems*. Ed. by Meyer Fortes & Edward Evan Evans-Pritchard. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IALC).
- Oberg, K. 1949. Analysis of the Bahima marriage ceremony. *Africa*, v. 19, 2, p. 107-120.
- Obst, Erich. 1912. Die Landschaften Issansu und Iramba: vorläufiger Bericht der Ostafrika-Expedition der Hamburger Geographischen Gesellsch (3). *Mitt. der Geographischen Gesellschaft in Hamburg*, v. 26, p. 108-132.
- Obst, Erich. 1913. Der östliche Abschnitt der grossen Ostafrikanischen Störungszone (Irangi, Uassi, Ufiomi, Burungi, Ussandau): vorläufiger Bericht der Ostafrika-Expedition der Hamburger Geographischen Gesellsch (4). *Mitt. der Geographischen Gesellschaft in Hamburg*, v. 27, p. 153-202, tables 32-49.
- Odaga, Asenath [Bole]. 1979. Giryama oral literature. *Mila: a biannual newsletter of cultural research* (Nairobi), v. 5, 2, p. 8-28.
- Odell jnr, Malcolm J. 1985. Local government: traditional and modern roles of the village *kgotla*. In: *The evolution of modern Botswana*, p. 61-83. Ed. by Louis Alexander Picard. London & Lincoln NE: Rex Collings; Univ. of Nebraska Press.
- Odhiambo, E.S. Atieno; Ouso, T.I.; Williams, J.F.M. 1977. *A history of East Africa*. London: Longman. Pp ix, 192. ISBN-10 0-582-60886-4.
- Odio, Ons'Osang Valère. 1993. Histoire de quelques bâtiments á Mbandaka. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 437-442.
- Oendo, Ayuka Waya. 1987. Marriage instability and domestic continuity in Digo society. *Cambridge anthropology*, v. 12, 2, p. 37-63.
- Oendo, Ayuka Waya. 1988. Identity and adaptation: social and political factors in health and development among the Digo of Msambweni, Kenya. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cambridge. Pp 183?
- Oettle, Alison. 1973. *A survey of oral poetry in selected southern Bantu languages*. Grahamstown: Dept. of African Languages, Rhodes Univ.
- Ofcansky, Thomas P. 1985. *British East Africa, 1856-1963: an annotated bibliography*. New York & London: Garland Publ.
- Ofcansky, Thomas P. 1996. *Uganda: tarnished pearl of Africa*. Nations of the modern world: Africa. Boulder CO, San Francisco & Oxford: Westview Press.
- Unsure about the publisher & place.
- Offenburger, Andrew. 2008. Smallpox and epidemic threat in nineteenth-century Xhosaland. *African studies*, v. 67, 2, p. 159-182.
- Ogilby, John. 1670. *Africa: being an accurate description of the regions of Aegypt, Barbary, Lybia, and Billedulgerid, the Land of Negroes, Guinea, Aethiopia, and the Abyssines, with all the adjacent Islands, and also of their wonderful plants, beasts, birds, and serpents / Collected and translated from most authentick authors, and augmented with later observations*. London. Pp xii, 767.
- Most of the information herein seems to derive from Dapper's *Naukeurige beschrijvinge der Afrikaensche Gewesten* (1668).
- Ogot, Bethwell A. (Ed.) 1973. *Politics and nationalism in colonial Kenya: proceedings of the 1971 conference of the Historical Association of Kenya*. Special issue of *Hadith*, v. 4. Nairobi: East African Publ. House.
- Ogot, Bethwell A. (Ed.) 1974. *Zamani: a survey of East African history*. New (2nd) edition. Nairobi: Longmans of Kenya; East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Tanzania. Pp vii, 405. ISBN-10 0-582-60293-9.
- Ogot, Bethwell A. (Ed.) 1976. *Kenya before 1900*. Nairobi: East African Publ. House. Pp xix, 291.
- Reprinted 1986 by the East African Publishing House in Nairobi.
- Ogot, Bethwell A. (Ed.) 1976. *Economic and social history of East Africa: proceedings of the 1972 conference of the Historical Association of Kenya*. Special issue of *Hadith*, v. 5. Nairobi: Kenya Literature Bureau. Pp viii, 260.
- Ogot, Bethwell A. (Ed.) 1976. *History and social change in East Africa: proceedings of the 1974 conference of the Historical Association of Kenya*. Special issue of *Hadith*, v. 6. Nairobi: Kenya Literature Bureau. Pp viii, 235.
- Ogot, Bethwell A. (Ed.) 1979. *Ecology and history in East Africa: proceedings of the 1975 conference of the Historical Association of Kenya*. Special issue of *Hadith*, v. 7. Nairobi: Kenya Literature Bureau. Pp viii, 242.
- Ogot, Bethwell A. (Ed.) 1985. *Kenya in the 19th century*. Special issue of *Hadith*, v. 8. Nairobi: Bookwise; Anyange Press. Pp xiii, 258.
- Ogot, Bethwell A. (Ed.) 1992. *General history of Africa, 5: Africa from the sixteenth to eighteenth century*. Paris, London & Berkeley: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Heinemann; Univ. of California Press. Pp 1045.
- Includes a section on "The Kongo kingdom and its neighbours" by Jan Vansina (p. 546-587).
- Ogot, Bethwell A.; Kiernan, J.A. (Ed.) 1968. *Zamani: a survey of East African history*. Nairobi: Longmans of Kenya; East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Kenya. Pp viii, 407. ISBN-10 0-582-60273-4.
- Peripherals: Edward I. Steinhart, *African historical studies*, v. 3 (1970), p. 237-239.
- Ogoula-M'bye. 1978. *Gabwa: edongo d'antan*. Traduit de galwa et annoté par Paul-Vincent Pounah. Fontenay-le-Comte (France): Impr. Lorient. Pp 214.
- Ogumefu, M.I. 1936. *Hadithi za mzee kobe = Tales of the old tortoise*. London: The Sheldon Press. Pp 31.
- Swahili version of *Tales of tortoise (Yoruba tales)*, published 1930.
- Ogutuu, M.A. 1972. The cultivation of coffee among the Chagga of Tanzania, 1919-1939. *Agricultural history*, v. 46, 2, p. (?).
- Ohadike, Patrick O. 1969. *The development of and factors in the employment of African migrants in the copper mines of Zambia 1940-1966*. Zambian papers from the Inst. for Social Research, Univ. of Zambia, #4. Manchester Univ. Press.
- Ohadike, Patrick O. 1971. The nature and extent of urbanization in Zambia. *Journal of Asian and African studies / Ajia afuriku genjo bunka kenkyu*, v. 4, 2, p. 107-121.
- Not sure about the date/volume-combination. Could be 2 (1969).
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1968. Problems of literary genres in Swahili. *Africana bull.* (Warsaw), v. 9, p. 67-74.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1973. Historical approaches to Swahili literature: a heretofore open question. *Kiswahili*, v. 43, 2, p. 79-87.
- Not sure of the details.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1982. Swahili pop literature: the case of Mbunda Msokile. *Africana marburgensia*, v. 15, 1, p. 43-55.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1982. Plot isomorphism in southern African and East African (Swahili) literature. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, suppl. 2, p. 65ff.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1986. Verism in traditional Herero prose. *Logos* (Windhoek), v. 6, 1, p. 14-23.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1990. *The poetics of Herero song: an outline*. Discourse, #1. Windhoek: Univ. of Namibia (UNAM). Pp 68.
- Ohly, Rajmund. 1990. *The Zanzibar challenge: Swahili prose in the years 1975-1981*. African studies of the Academy, #3. Windhoek: The Academy, Univ. of Namibia (UNAM). Pp viii, 186. ISBN-10 0-947433-09-0.
- Ojang, R.R. 1987. The impact of Christianity among the Balete of Ramotswa, 1935-1965. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Okihiro, Gary Yukio. 1973. Resistance and accommodation: baKwena-bagaSechele, 1842-52. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 5, p. 104ff.
- Okihiro, Gary Yukio. 1976. Hunters, herders, cultivators and traders: interaction and change in the Kgalagadi, nineteenth-century. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 314.
- Okoye, Felix N. 1972. Tshaka and the British traders 1824-8. *Transafrican journal of history*, v. 2, 1, p. 10-32.
- Olderogge, Dmitry Alekseevich. 1959. ... = The Bakongo kinship system in the seventeenth century. *Trudy Inst. etnografii imeni N.N. Miklucho Maklaja*, v. 52, p. 5-35.

- Title wanting. In Russian.
- Olderogge, Dmitry Alekseevich. 1960. ... = The Nkita system: the relationship between families among the Nkundu, based on data from the end of the nineteenth and the beginning of the twentieth century. *Trudy Inst. etnografii imeni N.N. Miklucho Maklaja*, v. 54, p. 173-195.
- Title wanting. In Russian.
- Oldham, J.H. 1924. *Christianity and the race problem*. London: Student Christian Movement.
- Olela, Tshunda. 1988. Condition et image de la femme dans la société tetela. (*journal*)?, v. 3, p. 61-80.
- Details wanting. Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*, where the journal is given as *Cahiers zaïrois de l'homme*. Not sure that can be correct, though.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony. 1952. *The missionary factor in East Africa*. London: Longmans.
- Peripherals: Edwin W. Smith, *African affairs*, v. 52 (1953), p. 163-165.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony. 1954. The Baganda and the Bakonjo. *The Uganda journal*, v. 18, 1, p. (?).
- Oliver, Roland Anthony. 1955. The traditional histories of Buganda, Bunyoro and Ankole. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 85, 1/2, p. 111-117.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony. 1957. *Sir Harry Johnston and the scramble for Africa*. London: Macmillan.
- Peripherals: H. Moysé-Bartlett, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 21 (1958), p. 432-434.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony. 1959. Ancient capital sites of Ankole. *The Uganda journal*, v. 23, 1, p. (?).
- Oliver, Roland Anthony. 1965. *The missionary factor in East Africa*. 2nd edition. London: Longmans. Pp 302.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony. 1966. The problem of the Bantu expansion. *Journal of African history*, v. 7, 3, p. 361-376.
- Reprinted 1968 in *Problems in African history* (ed. by R.O. Collins & others, Prentice-Hall), p. (?); and 1970 in *Papers in African history* (ed. by J.D. Fage & R.A. Oliver; Cambridge Univ. Press), p. 141-156.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony. 1966. Bantu genesis: an inquiry into some problems of early Bantu history. *African affairs*, v. 65, 260, p. 245-258.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony. 1976. The beginnings of Bantu history. In: *Perspectives nouvelles sur le passé de l'Afrique noire et de Madagascar*, p. 159-169. Paris.
- Date could be wrong.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony. 1977. The East African interior. In: *The Cambridge history of Africa, 3: from c.1050 to c.1600*, p. 621-669. Ed. by Roland Anthony Oliver. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony. 1981. *The African middle ages, 1400-1800*. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Peripherals: J.D. Fage, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 46 (1983), p. 205.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony. 1982. The Nilotic contribution to Bantu Africa. *Journal of African history*, v. 23, 4, p. 433-442.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony. 1983. The Nilotic contribution to Bantu Africa. In: *Nilotic studies: proceedings of the international symposium on languages and history of the Nilotic peoples, Cologne, January 4-6, 1982*, v. 2, p. 357-374. Ed. by Rainer Vossen & Marianne Bechhaus-Gerst. Kölner Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #10. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Reprint?
- Oliver, Roland Anthony; Fagan, Brian M. 1975. *Africa in the iron age, c.500 BC to AD 1400*. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Oliver, Roland Anthony; Mathew, Gervase. (Ed.) 1963. *The Oxford history of East Africa*, v. 1. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xiii, 500.
- A total of three volumes. The second was edited by Harlow & Chilver (1965), the third by Low & Smith (1976).
- Peripherals: Kenneth Ingham, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 27 (1964), p. 206-208.
- Olivier, Martinus J. 1961. Inbooringsbeleid en -administrasie in die mandaatgebied van Suidwes-Afrika. Proefskrif (PhD). Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Olpp jnr, Johannes. 1899-1910. *Referate bei den Missionarskonferenz im Hereroland*.
- Details wanting.
- Olson, Howard S. 1964. Rimi proverbs. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 62, p. 73-82.
- Olung, [?]; Lubanzim, [?]; Kisasi, [?]. 1974. *Mythes Mbutu: la fille désobéissante*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #17. Bandundu. Pp vii, 251.
- Omar, C.A. Shariff. 1961. *Hadithi na Hazina binti sultani = Story of Hazina, daughter of the Sultan*. 3rd edition. Dar es Salaam: Eagle Press; East African Literature Bureau. Pp 40.
- Includes Shambala stories translated into Swahili.
- Omar, Saada Salimu bin. 1940. The Swahili life. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 9, p. 20-26.
- Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali. 1998. *Three prose texts in the Swahili of Mombasa*. Sprache und Oralität in Afrika (SOA), #21. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. ISBN-10 3-496-02636-7.
- Peripherals: Said S.H. Omar, *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere*, v. 68 (2001), p.(?).
- Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali; Frankl, Peter J.L. 1990. The Mombasa chronicle: being a description of MS 373394 in the library of the School of Oriental and African Studies, London. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 73, 1, p. 101-128.
- Last sheet dated 1896.
- Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali; Frankl, Peter J.L. 1994. Swahili letters from the Taylor papers: being a study of SOAS MS 47769 & MS 47782 [pt. 1-2]. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 14, suppl. 1, p. 2-11.
- Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali; Frankl, Peter J.L. 1994. A 12th/18th century Swahili letter from Kilwa Kisiwani: being a study of one folio from the Goa archive. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 77, 2, p. 263-272.
- Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali; Frankl, Peter J.L. 1999. A nursery rhyme from central Swahili-land. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 82, 1, p. 99-103.
- Omar, Sh. Yahya Ali; Frankl, Peter J.L. 2001. 14th/19th century Swahili letters from the Taylor papers: being fifteen items in SOAS MS 53826 [pt. 3]. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 15, suppl. 1, p. 17-24.
- Omari, Cuthbert Kashingo. 1990. *God and worship in traditional Asu society: a study of the concept of God and the way He was worshipped among the Vasu*. Erlangen (Deutschland): Verlag der Evangelisch-Lutherischen Mission. Pp 348. ISBN-10 3-87214-234-8.
- Omari, Cuthbert Kashingo; Mvungi, M.V. (Ed.) 1980. *Urithi wa utamaduni wetu = Our cultural heritage*. Dar es Salaam: Tanzania Publ. House.
- Omari, Issa Mcholo. 1967. Traditions collected in Chome, South Pare, during the long vacation, 1967. Manuscripts at the library of the Univ. of Florida, Gainesville. Pp 44.
- Ombredane, A. 1956. *Etude psychologique des noirs asalampasu*. Mémoires de l'ARSC (Académie Royale des Sciences Coloniales), section des sciences morales et politiques, #6:3. Bruxelles. Pp 46.
- Peripherals: F.M., *Aequatoria*, v. 20 (1957), p. 75.
- Omer-Cooper, John D. 1966. *The Zulu aftermath: a nineteenth-century revolution in Bantu Africa*. London & Ibadan: Longmans. Pp 208.
- Is this the publication of Omer-Cooper's thesis?
- Peripherals: Shula Marks, "The Nguni, the Natalians, and their history" (review article), *Journal of African history*, v. 8 (1967), p. 529-540.
- Omer-Cooper, John D. 1969. *The Zulu aftermath: a nineteenth-century revolution in Bantu Africa*. 2nd edition. London & Ibadan: Longmans.
- Omer-Cooper, John D. 1969. Aspects of political change in the Mfecane. In: *African societies in southern Africa*, p. 207-229. Ed. by Leonard M. Thompson. London, Ibadan & Nairobi: Heinemann.
- Omer-Cooper, John D. 1995. The Mfecane survives its critics. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 277-298. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- Ona-Ndowa, Mutshembe Luhembe. 2002. La génitalité tetela comme fait culturel. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 23, p. 245-284.
- Ondo, Huy Jérémie Eyamame. 1987. Contribution à l'histoire des okak. Rapport de licence. Libreville: Dépt. d'Histoire, Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:177).
- Onkruidjt, Constant van Nuld. 1778. Manuscript VOC 4286, ff. 196-227. Den Haag: Algemeen Rijksarchief.
- The journal of a Dutch slave trader in and around Zanzibar. The author "seems to have taken as little pleasure in his writing as he did in his negotiations with the governor of Zanzibar. The result is that there is very little structure or life to be found his daily accounts" (Ross 1986:327). This is an officially attested copy, not the original (Ross 1986:307).
- Peripherals: R.J. Ross, "The Dutch on the Swahili coast, 1776-1778: two slaving journals", *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 19 (1986), p. 305-360, 479-506.
- Onkruidjt, Constant van Nuld. 1986. The Dutch on the Swahili coast, 1776-1778: two slaving journals, pt. 2: the second journal [translated, edited and published by Robert J. Ross]. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 19, 3, p. 479-506.

URL: hdl.handle.net/1887/4223

Oordt, Johan Frederik van. 1907. *The origin of the Bantu: a preliminary study*. Cape parliamentary papers, #G17 1907. Cape Town: Cape Times Ltd; Cape of Good Hope Government. Pp vi, 97.

URL: www.archive.org/details/originofbantupre00oorduoft

Peripherals: H.H. Johnston, *The geographical journal*, v. 30 (1907), p. 202-203; H.H. Johnston, "The origin of the Bantu", *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6 (1907), p. 329-340.

Oosthuizen, Gerhardus Cornelis. 1991. The place of traditional religion in contemporary South Africa. In: *African traditional religions*, p. 35-50. Ed. by Jacob K. Olupona. A new ERA book. New York: Paragon House.

Opland, Jeff. 1973. A comparative study of the Anglo-Saxon and the Xhosa traditions of oral poetry, with special reference to the Singer theory. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).

Opland, Jeff. 1983. *Xhosa oral poetry: aspects of a black South African tradition*. Studies in oral and literate culture. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xii, 303.

Apparently this was simultaneously published by Ravan Press in Johannesburg.

Peripherals: Daniel P. Biebuyck, *Journal of American folklore*, v. 98 (1985), p. 486-488; J.A. Louw, *South African journal of African languages*, suppl. to v. 5 (1985), p. 155ff; David K. Rycroft, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 48 (1985), p. 607-608; Karin Barber, *Africa*, v. 56 (1986), p. 501-502.

Opland, Jeff. 1984. The isolation of the Xhosa oral poet. In: *Literature and society in South Africa*, p. 175-195. Ed. by L. White & T. Couzens. Harlow UK & Pinelands (South Africa): Maskew Miller Longman.

Opland, Jeff. 1990. Xhosa *izibongo*: the improved line. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 239251.

Opland, Jeff. 1995. The image of the book in Xhosa oral poetry. *Current writing: text and reception in southern Africa* (Durban), v. 7, 2, p. 31-48.

Opland, Jeff. 1998. *Xhosa poets and poetry*. Cape Town: David Philip Publ.

Orde Browne, G.St.J. 1913. Circumcision ceremonies among the Amwimbe. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 13, p. 137-140 (art. 79).

Orde Browne, G.St.J. 1915. The circumcision ceremony in Chuka. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 15, p. 65-68 (art. 39).

Orde Browne, G.St.J. 1916. Mount Kenya and its people: some notes on the Chuka tribe. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 15, 59, p. 225-233.

Orde Browne, G.St.J. 1925. *The vanishing tribes of Kenya: a description of the manners and customs of the primitive and interesting tribes dwelling on the vast southern slopes of Mount Kenya, and their fast disappearing native methods of life*. London: Seeley, Service & Co. Pp 284.

Deals with the Chuka, Embu, Mwimbe, Emberre, Igoji and Theraka.

Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 24 (1924/25), p. 258-259; Alice Werner, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 3 (1925), p. 845-847; Brenda Z. Seligmann, *Man*, v. 26 (1926), p. 20-21 (art. 10).

Orpen, Joseph Millerd. 1857. History of the Basutus in South Africa. *Cape Argus* (Cape Town), v. (?), p. (?).

This might also have been published as a book by Saul Solomon in Cape Town as well as by Alger & Street in London - unsure about this though. It was, however, reprinted 1979 as a book by the Mazenod Book Centre in Lesotho.

Orpen, Joseph Millerd. 1908. *Reminiscences of life in South Africa from 1846 to the present day*. Durban: P. Davis & Sons. Pp xv, 493.

Reprinted 1915 as "volume 1". The would-be volume two was never published in book form, but appeared in article form in the *Natal Advertiser* during 1916. These were later collected in the Struik's reprint of 1964.

Orpen, Joseph Millerd. 1964. *Reminiscences of life in South Africa from 1846 to the present day*, 2 vols. *Africana collectanea*, #10. Cape Town: Cornelis Struik Publ. Pp xix, 344.

This includes the original edition plus a series of articles that had appeared in the *Natal Advertiser*, 1916.

Ortiz, Fernando. 1924. *Glosario de Afronegrismos*. Havana: Impr. "El Sigla XX". Pp 554.

A glossary of items used by African descendants at Cuba. The words are identified as originating from Mandingo, Yoruba, Kongo and other languages.

Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 25 (1925), p. 103-104.

Oschinsky, Lawrence. 1954. *The racial affinities of the Baganda and other Bantu tribes of British East Africa*. Cambridge: William Heffer & Sons. Pp x, 188.

Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Zürich, 1954.

Osogo, John. 1966. *A history of the Baluyia*. London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 145.

Peripherals: Gideon S. Were, *Journal of African history*, v. 9 (1968), p. 177-178.

Ottenheimer, Martin. 1984. Matrilocality residence and nonsororal polygyny: a case from the Comoro Islands. *Journal of anthropological research*, v. 35, p. 328-335.

Otto, Antje. 1979. Einige Gedanken zur Geschichte und zum Verlauf des Zeraua-Festes der westlichen Herero. *Namibiana: comm. of the ethno-historical study group, SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 1, 1, p. 39-47.

Otto, Antje. 1981. 'n Volkekundige studie van die sosio-ekonomiese posisie van Hererovroue in Katutura, Windhoek, Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië. MA tesis. Univ. van Stellenbosch.

Otto, Antje. 1985/87. Einführung in die traditionelle materielle Kultur der Kwangali. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 40/41, p. 159-198.

Overberghe, Cyr. van. 1908. *Les Basonge (Etat Indépendant du Congo)*. Collection de monographies ethnographiques: sociologie descriptive, #3. Bruxelles: Libr. Albert de Wit pour l'Inst. International de Bibliographie. Pp xvi, 565.

Peripherals: T.A. [Joyce?], *Man*, v. 9 (1909), p. 40-42.

Overberghe, Cyr. van; Jonghe, Edouard de. 1907. *Les Mayombe (Etat Indépendant du Congo)*. Collection de monographies ethnographiques: sociologie descriptive, #2. Bruxelles: Libr. Albert de Wit pour l'Inst. International de Bibliographie. Pp xvi, 470.

Ovir, Ewald. 1896. Volksleben und Missionsarbeit in Madschame. *Jahresbericht der evangelisch-lutherischen Mission*, v. 77, p. 77-85.

Ovir, Ewald. 1897. Märchen und Rätsel der Wamadschame. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 3, 1, p. 65-84.

Owen, William FitzWilliam Wentworth [Capt.] 1833. *Narrative of voyages to explore the shores of Africa, Arabia and Madagascar, performed in H.M. ships Leven and Barracouta, under the direction of Captain W.F.W. Owen, R.N. by command of the lords commissioners of the admiralty*, 2 vols. London: Richard Bentley.

Includes, amongst many other things, something on the Zulus. Simultaneously published by J. & J. Harper in New York. Reprinted 1968 and later by Gregg International in Farnborough (ISBN-10 0-576-79113-X, 0-576-79112-1).

Owomoyela, Oyekan. 2002. *Culture and customs of Zimbabwe*. Westport CN: Greenwood Press. Pp xiv, 163. ISBN-10 0-313-31583-3.

Peripherals: Leslie Bessant, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 36 (2003), p. 159.

Pacconio, Francisco; Couto, Antonio de. 1643. *Gentio de Angola sufficientemente instruido nos mysterios de nossa Sancta Fé*. Obra postuma composta pello Padre Francisco Pacconio da companhia de Iesu; redusida a methodo mais breve e accomodado á capacidade dos sogetos que se instruem, pello Padre Antonio de Couto da mesma Companhia. Lisboa. Pp 90.

The second known Bantu publication, a Kimbundu catechism (Doke 1959:51). "The dialect in which it is written is not the modern one of Loando, nor precisely that of Ambaca; it could be perhaps the one spoken in the XVIIth century in the mission of Cabinda (district of Ambaca)" (Chatelain 1889:xv; quoted by Doke 1959:54).

Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "The early literature: the age of Brusciotto", *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 51-54.

Pachai, Bridglal. (Ed.) 1972. *The early history of Malawi*. London: Longman. Pp xxix, 454. ISBN-10 0-582-64089-X, 0-582-64090-3.

Selected papers from a history conference held at the Univ. of Malawi in July 1970. Simultaneously published by Northwestern Univ. Press, Evanston.

Peripherals: Richard Gray, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 36 (1973), p. 510-511.

Pachai, Bridglal. 1973. *Malawi: the history of the nation*. London: Longman. Pp xii, 324. ISBN-10 0-582-64553-0.

Pachai, Bridglal; Smith, Gordon W.; Tangri, Roger K. (Ed.) 1967. *Malawi past and present: studies in local and regional history*. Limbe (Malawi): Christian Literature Ass. in Malawi (CLAIM). Pp v, 135.

See also Smith, Pachai & Tangri (1967).

Peripherals: G.W. Smith, B. Pachai & R.K. Tangri, *Malawi past and present: selected papers from the University of Malawi history conference 1967* (Blantyre, 1971).

Packard, Randall Matthews. 1976. The politics of ritual control among the Bashu of eastern Zaïre during the nineteenth century. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 298.

Packard, Randall Matthews. 1980. Social change and the history of misfortune among the Bashu of eastern Zaïre. In: *Explorations in African systems of thought: papers given at a seminar organized for the African Studies Program at Indiana University in 1977*, p. 237-267. Ed. by Ivan Karp & Charles Stephen Bird. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press.

Pagels, G. 1886. Nâgra ord om seder och bruk bland vildarna vid öfre Kongo = A few words on customs and traditions among the savages of Upper Congo. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 6, p. 238-251.

Pages, A. 1934. Le vie intellectuelle des noirs du Ruanda. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 15, p. 357-389, 481-503, 657-671.

Pagès, G. 1933. *Un royaume hamite au centre de l'Afrique*.

Details wanting.

Pages, R. 1947. Proverbes et sentences du ruanda. *Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 81-88, 144-150.

URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)

Pages, R. 1948. Proverbes du ruanda. *Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 53-59, 81-86.

URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)

Pahl, Herbert Walter; Jafta, D.N.; Jolobe, James James Ranisi. 1971. *Xhosa literature: its past and future*. Alice: Lovedale Press.

Paías, Chabi Fernando. 1948. Contos, lendas e provérbios. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 5, p. (?).

Pakenham, R.W.H. 1959. Two Zanzibar ngoma's. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 52, p. 111-116.

Palmer, Robin; Parsons, Quentin Neil. 1977. *The roots of rural poverty in central and southern Africa*. London.

Pambe, I.M. 1978. Symbols and change in African beliefs: religious symbols and the leader-specialist among the Sukuma-Nyamwezi of Tanzania - an anthropologico-phenomenological approach. PhD thesis. Roma: Pontificia Univ. Gregoriana (PUG).

Pampalk, Josef. 1982. Sprichwörter der Asena: Grundlagen für die Kenntnis und die Erneuerung ihrer Kultur. Univ. Wien.

On Sena? Some sort of thesis.

Papst, [?]. 1896. Die Kalahariwüste und ihre Bewohner. *Mitt. der Geographischen Gesellschaft für Thüringen*, v. 14, p. 48-54.

Not clear that Papst really is the author. Mentions/discusses "Rietfontein Bastards, tsamma melons, Bakalaharis, Nusan, Vaalpens ..., Sandbuschleute ..., [and] a Bushman chief called Saul" (Bonny Sands, pc).

Papstein, Robert Joseph. 1979. The upper Zambezi: a history of the Luvale people, 1000-1900. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 322.

Park, George. 1966. Kinga priests: the politics of pestilence. In: *Political anthropology*, p. 229-237. Ed. by Marc J. Swartz, Victor W. Turner & Arthur Tuden. Chicago: Aline Publ.

Park, George. 1988. Evolution of a regional culture in East Africa. *Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (SUGIA)*, v. 9, p. 117-204.

Parker, Carolyn Ann. 1974. Aspects of a theory of proverbs: contexts and messages of proverbs in Swahili. PhD thesis. Seattle: Univ. of Washington. Pp 193.

Parker, Mary. 1951. Race relations and political development in Kenya. *African affairs*, v. 50, 198, p. 41-52.

Parkin, David J. 1970. Politics of ritual syncretism: Islam among the non-Muslim Giriama of Kenya. *Africa*, v. 40, 3, p. 217-233.

Parkin, David J. (Ed.) 1976. *Town and country in central and eastern Africa*. London: International African Inst. (IAI).

Parkin, David J. 1989. Swahili Mijikenda: facing both ways in Kenya. *Africa*, v. 59, 2, p. 161-176.

Parkin, David J. 1991. *Sacred void: spatial images of work and ritual among the Giriama of Kenya*. Studies in social and cultural anthropology, #80. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xvii, 259.

Peripherals: Ladislav Holy, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 55 (1992), p. 619; T.O. Beidelman, *Journal of religion in Africa*, v. 24 (1994), p. 62-64.

Parkin, David J. (Ed.) 1995. *Continuity and autonomy in Swahili communities: inland influences and strategies of self-determination*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 231.

Parkin, David J. 2000. Islam among the humours: destiny and agency among the Swahili. In: *African philosophy as cultural inquiry*. Ed. by Ivan Karp & Dismas A. Masolo. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press.

Parson, Jack. 1981. Cattle, class and the state in rural Botswana. *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 7, p. 236-255.

Parsons, Quentin Neil. 1968. The Tswana press: an outline of its history since 1856. *Kutlwano: mutual understanding* (Gaboron), v. 3, 8, p. 4-8.

Parsons, Quentin Neil. 1971. University theses and dissertations on Botswana in the humanities and social sciences: checklist 1. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 3, p. 277ff.

Parsons, Quentin Neil. 1971. The image of Khama the Great, 1868-1970. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 3, p. 41ff.

Parsons, Quentin Neil. 1972. Khama's own account of himself. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 4, p. 137ff.

Parsons, Quentin Neil. 1973. On the origins of the Bamangwato. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 5, p. 82ff.

Parsons, Quentin Neil. 1973. Khama III, the Bamangwato, and the British, with special reference to 1895-1923. PhD thesis. Univ. of Edinburgh. Pp 466.

Parsons, Quentin Neil. 1982. Settlement in east-central Botswana, c.1800-1920. In: *Settlement in Botswana*, p. 115-128. Ed. by R. Renée Hitchcock & Mary R. Smith. Gaborone: Heinemann Educational Books; The Botswana Soc.

Parsons, Quentin Neil. 1982. *A new history of southern Africa*. London: Macmillan. Pp vi, 330. ISBN-10 0-333-26220-4.

Parsons, Quentin Neil. 1984. Education and development in pre-colonial and colonial Botswana to 1965. In: *Education for development*, p. 21-45. Ed. by Michael Crowder. Gaborone: Macmillan Botswana; Botswana Soc.

Parsons, Quentin Neil. 1990. The idea of democracy and the emergence of an educated elite in Botswana, 1931-1960. In: *Botswana: education, culture and politics*, p. 175-197. Seminar proceedings, #29. Centre of African Studies (CAS), Univ. of Edinburgh.

Parsons, Quentin Neil. 1995. Prelude to Difaqane in the interior of southern Africa c.1600-c.1822. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 323-349. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.

Parsons, Quentin Neil. 1995. 'The time of troubles': Difaqane in the interior. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 301-306. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.

Parsons, Quentin Neil. 1997. Makgowa, Mahaletsela and Maburu: early traders and travellers before c.1820. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 11, 1 (spec. theme: 'Essays in honour of Professor Leonard D. Ngcongco', ed. by K. Darkwah), p. 30-42.

Parsons, Quentin Neil. 1998. *King Khama, Emperor Joe and the Great White Queen: Victorian Britain through African eyes*. Chicago: Univ. of Chicago Press. Pp 296.

Peripherals: Andrew Manson, *Botswana notes and records*, v. 30 (1998), p. 196-197.

Partridge, A.C. 1973. *Folklore of southern Africa*. Cape Town: Purnell.

Pasha, Emin (Eduard Schnitzer). 1879. Journal einer Reise von Mrúli nach der Hauptstadt Unyoro's mit Bemerkungen über Land und Leute. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt)*, v. 25, p. 179-187, 220-224, 388-397.

Passarge, Siegfried. 1905. Die Grundlinien im ethnographischen Bilde der Kalahari-Region. *Zeits. der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin*, v. 1, p. 20-36, 68-88.

Passarge, Siegfried. 1908. *Südafrika: eine Landes-, Volks- und Wirtschaftskunde*. Leipzig: Quelle & Meyer.

Passarge, Siegfried. 1997. The Hambukushu; translated by Leander Gloversmith. In: *The Kalahari ethnographies (1896-1898) of Siegfried Passarge*. Ed. by Edwin N. Wilmsen. Quellen zur Khoisan-Forschung (Research in Khoisan studies), #13. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.

Patel, Jayanti K. 1986. African settlements in Gujarat. *India quarterly*, July/Sept. 1986, p. 238-246.

Paterson, Douglas Brian. 1984. Kinship, land and community: the moral foundations of the Abaluhya of East Bunyore. PhD thesis. Washington DC: Univ. of Washington. Pp 188.

Paterson, William. 1789. *A narrative of four journeys into the country of the Hottentots and Caffraria in the years one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven, eight and nine*. London: Johnson. Pp xii, 171, iv.

Peripherals: V.S. Forbes "Paterson's travels", *South African geographical journal*, v. 30 (1948), p. 52-70.

Paterson, William. 1790. *Wilhelm Paterson's Reisen in das Land der Hottentotten und der kaffern, während der Jahre 1777, 1778 und 1779*. Aus dem englischen übersetzt. Berlin: Christian Friedrich Voss & Sohn. Pp 170.

Paterson, William. 1790. *A narrative of four journeys into the country of the Hottentots and Caffraria in the years one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven, eight and nine*. 2nd edition, corrected. London: Johnson. Pp xii, 175.

Paterson, William. 1790. *Voyages dans le pays des hottentots à la Caffrerie, à la Baye Botanique, et dans la Nouvelle Holland*. Traduit de l'anglais, accompagnés de détails précieux relatifs à de la Peyrouse. Paris: Letellier. Pp vi, 213; viii, 266.

Not sure if this is one or two volumes. Extracts from this were later issued anonymously as *Observations sur les Hottentots et la tribu des Chonacquas* (Strohmeyer & Moritz 1975:18).

Paterson, William. 1790. *Quatre voyages chez les hottentots et chez les cafres, depuis mai 1777 jusqu'en décembre 1779*. Traduit de l'anglais. Paris: Didot l'Aîné. Pp 329.

Patterson, John Henry. 1909. *In the grip of the Nyika: further adventures in British East Africa*. London: Macmillan & Co. Pp xiv, 389.

URL: [www.archive.org/details/ingripofnyikafur00pattiala](http://www.archive.org/details/ingripofnyikafur00pattiala)

Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 9 (1909/10), p. 447-448.

- Patterson, K. David. 1970. The Giriama rising of 1913-14. *African historical studies*, v. 3, p. 89-99.
- Patterson, K. David. 1975. *The northern Gabon coast to 1875*. Studies in African affairs. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp ix, 167. ISBN-10 0-19-821696-3.
- Peripherals: A.J.H. Latham, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 39 (1976), p. 228-229.
- Patterson, K. David. 1975. The vanishing Mpongwe: European contact and demographic change in the Gabon river. *Journal of African history*, v. 16, 2, p. 217-238.
- Patterson, R.R. 1879. On the Bamangwato country. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, v. 1, 4, p. 240-244.
- Patterson, R.R. 1879. Notes on Matabeli-Land. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, v. 1, 8, p. 509-512.
- Paul, Sigrid. 1983. Geschichten und Geschichte der Gusii. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 66, 1, p. 91-104.
- URL: [books.google.com/books?id=mjLzAAAAIAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=mjLzAAAAIAAJ)
- Paulme, Denise. 1968. Sur trois textes africains: bété, dogon, kikuyu. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 8, 30, p. 190-200.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1968 num 8 30](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1968 num 8 30)
- Paulos, I.N. 1983. Agricultural production and exchange: the case of Central District Bukalanga area C, 1890-1940. BA thesis. Gaborone: Univ. of Botswana.
- Paulssen, F. 1917. Rechtsanschauungen der Wagogo. *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*, v. 6, p. 161-175.
- Date could be wrong.
- Pauw, Berthold Adolf. 1960. Some changes in the social structure of the Tlhaping. *African studies*, v. 19, 2, p. 49-76.
- Pauw, Berthold Adolf. 1960. *Religion in a Tswana chiefdom*. Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Pauw, Berthold Adolf. 1963. *The second generation: a study of the family among urbanized Bantu in East London*. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Pauw, Berthold Adolf. 1975. *Christianity and Xhosa tradition: beliefs and ritual among Xhosa-speaking Christians*. Cape Town.
- Pauw, Berthold Adolf. 1990. Widows and ritual danger in Sotho and Tswana communities. *African studies*, v. 49, 2, p. 75-99.
- Pauwel, D. de. 1903. Exploration de la Lobaye. *Mouvement géographique*, 1903, p. 18-19 (columns).
- Pavan, Adalberto. 1973. *Umanesimo bantù*. Quaderni Nigrizia, seria 3, #2. Bologna: Ed. Missionaria Italiana (EMI). Pp 175.
- Pavan, Adalberto. 1977. *Alle sorgenti della cultura africana*. Quaderni di terzo mondo, #9-10. Milano: Ed. Laurenziane. Pp 175, 2.
- Not sure about the contents.
- Payne, R.W. 1867. On a Bechuana skull. *Journal of the Anthropological Soc. of London*, v. 5, p. cliv-clvi.
- Peace, K. 1966. The Ankoale ranching scheme. *East African geographical review*, v. 4, p. 62-65.
- URL: [www.macalester.edu/geography/agr/journals/journal-volume4.htm](http://www.macalester.edu/geography/agr/journals/journal-volume4.htm)
- Peacock, T.B. 1863/64. On the weight of the brain in the Negro. *Memoirs read before the Anthropological Soc. of London*, v. 1, p. 65-72.
- Peaden, W.R. 1970. *Missionary attitudes to Shona culture, 1890-1923*. Salisbury: Central African Historical Ass. (CAHA).
- Peripherals: J.C. Kumbirai, *Zambezia*, v. 2 (1971/72), p. 97-98.
- Peak, R. 1989. Swahili stratification and tourism in Malindi Old Town, Kenya. *Africa*, v. 59, 2, p. 209-220.
- Pearce, Francis Barrow. 1920. *Zanzibar, the island metropolis of eastern Africa*. London: T. Fisher Unwin. Pp 431.
- Peatrik, Anne-Marie. 1993. 'Age, generation et temps' chez les meru tigania-igembe du Kenya. *Africa*, v. 63, 2, p. 241-260.
- Peatrik, Anne-Marie. 1995. La règle et le nombre: les systèmes d'âge et de génération d'Afrique orientale. *L'homme*, v. 35, 134, p. 13-49.
- Not sure about the contents of this.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1995 num 35 134](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1995 num 35 134)
- Péclard, Didier. 1995. Ethos missionnaire et esprit du capitalisme: la mission philafrique en Angola, 1897-1907. *Le fait missionnaire* (Lausanne), v. 1, p. 1-97.
- Peel, W. 1911. Among the Wadigo and Wagiryama of British East Africa. *The church missionary review*, v. 62, p. 163-168.
- Peeraer, Servaas. 1936. Dood en onderwereld bij de Baluba Shankadi. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 2, p. 193-225.
- Peeraer, Servaas. 1939/40. Dieu selon la conception des Baluba. *Grand Lacs: revue générale des missions d'Afrique*, v. 56, 8, p. 13-24.
- Pegha Pegha, Alain Roger. 2002. La naissance du monde selon les basaa du sud Cameroun. *Studia africana: publ. del Centre d'Estudis Africans* (Barcelona), v. 13, p. 65-74.
- Peires, Jeff[rey] Brian. 1980. A history of the Xhosa from 1600 to 1850. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 429.
- Peires, Jeff[rey] Brian. 1981. *The house of Phalo: a history of the Xhosa people in the days of their independence*. Johannesburg: Ravan Press. Pp 281.
- Deals with the effects of colonisation. Presumably based on the author's thesis of 1980.
- Peires, Jeff[rey] Brian. 1989. *The dead will arise: Nongqawuse and the great Xhosa cattle-killing movement of 1856-7*. Johannesburg: Ravan Press.
- Peires, Jeff[rey] Brian. 1995. Matiwane's road to Mbolompo: a reprieve for the Mfecane? In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 213-239. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- Pelling, James N. (Ed.) 1977. *Ndebele proverbs and other sayings*. Gwelo: Mambo Press. Pp 133.
- Reissued 2004 by Mambo Press (ISBN-10 0-86922-088-8).
- Peripherals: C.M. Sileya, *Zambezia*, v. 8 (1980), p. 101-102.
- Pels, Peter. 1999. *A politics of presence: contacts between missionaries and Waluguru in late colonial Tanganyika*. Amsterdam: Harwood Academic Publ. Pp 354.
- Pelt, P. van. 1971. *Bantu customs in mainland Tanzania*. Tabora (Tanzania): TMP (Tabora Mission Press) Book Dept. Pp vii, 199.
- Unsure what this is about.
- Pelt, P. van. 1972. *Bantu customs in mainland Tanzania*. 2nd edition. Tabora (Tanzania): TMP (Tabora Mission Press) Book Dept. Pp viii, 198.
- Pelt, P. van. 1977. *Bantu customs in mainland Tanzania*. 3rd edition, revised. Tabora (Tanzania): TMP (Tabora Mission Press) Book Dept. Pp 237.
- Pelt, P. van. 1982. *Bantu customs in mainland Tanzania*. 4th edition, revised and enlarged. Tabora (Tanzania): TMP (Tabora Mission Press) Book Dept. Pp 250.
- Peltola, Inkeri. 1950. *Uzaramo*. Helsinki: Suomen Lähetysseura.
- Details wanting. Referred to by Beidelman (1981:865).
- Peltola, Matti. 1949. *Bantu - Afrikan kohtalonkysymyksiä: lähetystyön ongelmia Bantukansojen parissa = Questions about the destiny of Africa: problems in missionary work among the Bantu people*. Helsinki: W. Söderström. Pp 171.
- On missionary work in Angola and Tanzania.
- Pendleton, Wade Carlton; Bruce, Frayne. 1998. *Report of the results from the Namibian Migration Project*. With contributions by Clementine Katzao and Selma Nangulah. Social Sciences Division (SSD) research reports, #35. Windhoek: Multi-Disciplinary Research Centre, Univ. of Namibia (UNAM). Pp 116. ISBN-10 99916-53-06-X.
- Pennington, Renée; Harpending, Henry C. 1991. How many refugees were there? History and population change among the Herero and Mbanderu of northwestern Botswana. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 23, p. 209-222.
- Pennington, Renée; Harpending, Henry C. 1993. *The structure of an African pastoralist society: demography, history, and ecology of the Ngamiland Herero*. Research monographs on human population biology, #11. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xvi, 268. ISBN-10 0-19-852286-X.
- Pepper, Herbert. 1954. Essai de définition d'une grammaire musicale noire d'après des notations empruntées à un inventaire babembe. *Problèmes d'Afrique Centrale*, v. 4, p. 1-12.
- URL: [www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins textes/pleins textes 7/carton03/07251.pdf](http://www.bondy.ird.fr/pleins textes/pleins textes 7/carton03/07251.pdf)
- Pepper, Herbert; Wolf, Paul Polydoor de. 1972. *Un mvet de Zwè Nguéma: chant épique Fang*. Classiques africaines, #9. Paris: Libr. Armand Colin. Pp 493.
- Pereira, L.; Gusmão, Leonor; Alves, C.; Amorim, António; Prata, M.J. 2002. Bantu and European Y-lineages in sub-Saharan Africa. *Annals of human genetics*, v. 66, p. 369-378.
- Perestrello, Manuel de Mesquita. 1576. Roteiro da África do sul e sueste desde o Cabo da Boa Esperança até ao das Correntes. Lisboa.
- Describes a ship wreck and the author's subsequent stay in South Africa and Mozambique during 1554. It includes early mentions of Ronga (Junod 1927:127, cfr Warmelo 1937:55).
- Perestrello, Manuel de Mesquita. 1735. Relação summaria da viagem que fez Fernão d'Alvares Cabral, desde que partio deste reyno por capitão mór da armada que foy no anno de 1553 às partes da India athè que se perdeo no Cabo de Boa Esperança no anno de 1554. In: *Historia tragico-maritima*, v. 1, p. 39-168. Ed. by Gomes de Brito. Lisboa: Congregação do Oratorio.

This is presumably a reprint.

Perestrello, Manuel de Mesquita. 1939. *Roteiro da África do sul e sueste desde o Cabo da Boa Esperança até ao das Correntes / "Roteiro" of the South and South-east Africa, from the Cape of Good Hope to Cape Corrientes*. Portuguese text annotated by A. Fontoura da Costa, English text translated by George McCall Theal. Lisboa: Agência Geral do Ultramar. Pp lxvii, 95.

Includes both Portuguese and English texts.

Perham, Margery. 1935. The Basuto and their country. *The geographical magazine*, v. 1, 2, p. (?).

Perkins, E.A. Temple. 1937. The Bwamba initiation ceremony. *The Uganda journal*, v. 4, 3, p. 270-271.

Perlman, Melvin Lee. 1966. The changing status and role of women in Toro, western Uganda. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 6, 24, p. 564-591.

URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1966\\_num\\_6\\_24](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1966_num_6_24)

Perrois, Louis; Jacquot, André; Moussavou, Paulette. 1983. *Géographie et cartographie du Gabon: atlas illustré*. Paris & Libreville: Edicef pour l'Inst. Pédagogique National (IPN). Pp 135.

Perrot, Claude-Hélène. 1970. *Les sotho et les missionnaires européens au XIX-ème siècle*. Annales de l'Univ. d'Abidjan, série F: ethnosociologie, #2:1. Abidjan. Pp 192.

Peripherals: Yves Person, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 6 (1973), p. 335-337.

Perrot, Claude-Hélène. (Ed.) 1989. *Sources orales de l'histoire de l'Afrique*. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS). Pp 228. ISBN-10 2-222-04244-5.

Perry, George D. 1972. African strategies of liberation toward southern Africa. MA thesis. Halifax: Dalhousie Univ.

Perry, J.A.G. 1973. The broker in a rural Lesotho community. *African studies*, v. 32, 3, p. 137-152.

Perry, J.A.G. 1983. Land and politics in Lesotho. *African studies*, v. 42, 1, p. 57-66.

Persson, Lars. 1978. *Borders of decency: a Swede challenges the established myths on South Africa*. Cape Town: Howard Timmins. Pp 208. ISBN-10 0-86978-157-X.

Contains, amongst other things, ethnological notes about the Saan. The subtitle appears only on the wrapper (Strohmeyer 1982:200).

Peters, Harold Eugene. 1976. The contributions of education to the development of elites among the Plateau Tonga of Zambia: a comparative study of school-leavers from two mission schools 1930 to 1965. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign (UIUC). Pp 174.

Peters, J. 1948. Philosophen met de Baluba's. *Het missiewerk* (Nijmegen), v. 27, p. 1-15.

Peripherals: Placied Tempels, *Bantoe-filosofie* (Antwerpen, 1946).

Peters, Marguerite Andrée; Tabane, Matthew Mathêthê. 1982. *Bibliography of the Tswana language: a bibliography of books, periodicals, pamphlets and manuscripts to the year 1980*. Bibliography, #25. Pretoria: State Library. Pp 1, 175. ISBN-10 0-7989-0116-0.

Peters, W. 1856. Der Muata Cazemba und die Völkerstämme der Maravis, Chevas, Muizas, Muembas, Lundas, und andere von Süd-Afrika. *Zeits. für allgemeine Erdkunde*, v. 6, p. 257-314, 369-421.

Credited to the letter N.

Petit, Pierre. 2005. Art et histoire des Luba méridionaux, 2: ethnicité, histoire politique et ateliers sur les frontières sud du royaume. *Anthropos*, v. 100, 1, p. 17-34.

The first part is written by Petridis (2005).

Petridis, Constantine. 2001. Chokwe masks and Franciscan missionaries in Sandoa, Belgian Congo. *Anthropos*, v. 96, 1, p. 3-28.

Petridis, Constantine. 2005. Art et histoire des Luba méridionaux, 1: la collection du Père Peeraer à l'Université de Gand. *Anthropos*, v. 100, 1, p. 5-16.

The second part is written by Petit (2005).

Petsch, Robert. 1900. Erzählungen der Suaheli. *Nord und Süd*, v. 95, p. 244-251.

What journal is this?

Petterson, Olaf. 1953. *Chiefs and gods: religious and social elements in the south eastern Bantu kingship*. Studia theologica lundensia, #3. Lund: Gleerup. Pp 405.

Peripherals: Joseph M. Kitagawa, *Journal of religion*, v. 34 (1954), p. 309; Mark Hanna Watkins, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 56 (1954), p. 909-910.

Pettinen, A. 1924/25. Gebete und Zaubersprüche der Aandonga. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 15, p. 161-179.

Pettinen, A. 1925/26. Märchen der Aandonga. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 16, p. 133-148, 197-240, 256-275.

Pettinen, A. 1926/27. Sagen und Mythen der Aandonga. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 17, p. 51-78, 108-129.

Pettinen, A. 1926/27. Lieder und Rätsel der Aandonga. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 17, p. 202-230.

Pettinen, A. 1926/27. Sprichwörter der Aandonga. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 17, p. 249-266.

Pfeil, Joachim von [Graf]. 1888. Beobachtungen während meiner letzten Reise in Ostafrika. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt)*, v. 34, p. 1-9, map.

Has something on the Ngulu and the Zigula.

Pfeil, Joachim von [Graf]. 1888. Count Pfeil's journey through Useguha. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 58, p. 94-95.

Pfeil, Joachim von [Graf]. 1898. Uhehe in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Globus*, v. 73, p. 37-43.

Pfeil, Joachim von [Graf]. 1898. Uhehe. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 11 [15], p. 132-133.

Pfister, G.F. 1962. Marriage among the central Basukuma. *Anthropological quarterly*, v. 35, p. 134-142.

Pharo, S. 1984. The history of the Ntombo Kalanga people (Baperi) up to 1966. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.

Philip, John. 1828. *Researches in South Africa, illustrating the civil, moral and religious condition of the native tribes*, 2 vols. London: Duncan.

Reprinted 1969 in New York.

Philippart, L. 1920. L'organisation sociale dans le Bas-Congo [pt. 1-3]. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 1, 1, p. 46-66, 231-252, 505-518.

Philippart, L. 1920. L'organisation sociale dans le Bas-Congo [pt. 4]. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 1, 2, p. 39-57.

Philippart, L. 1947. *Le Bas-Congo: état religieux et social*. Roma: Bibl. Alfonsiana. Pp 246.

Posthumous publication? Originally written in 1929.

Philippe, R. 1959. Deux pages de l'histoire des Uele. *Aequatoria*, v. 22, p. 101-104.

Unsure of the contents; either Bantu or Ubangi, or both.

URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)

Philippe, R. 1961. La pêche en saison chez les Boloki. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 7, 82-84, 106-109.

Philippe, R. 1963. Les Boloki du Luki. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 9, 42-43.

Phillips, J.E. Tracy. 1929. Correspondence to the editor: "Banya Ruanda". *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 29, p. 60 (art. 46).

Brief mentions of Hutu, Tutsi, Twa, and Hima. Says that the speech of Hima (towards the French frontier between Tembura and Wau) is "fast disappearing under Zande influence" and that it is "closely allied to that of the Hima of the Congo (Ituri)".

Phillips, H. 1984. "Black October": the impact of the Spanish influenza epidemic of 1918 on South Africa. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).

Phillips, H. 1990. "Black October": the impact of the Spanish influenza epidemic of 1918 on South Africa. *Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis / Archives yearbook for South African history*, #53:1. Pretoria: Government Printer. Pp xix, 281.

Publication (revised?) of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Cape Town, 1984.

Phillips, Howard. 1993. *The University of Cape Town, 1918-1948: the formative years*. Cape Town: Univ. of Cape Town Press. Pp xi, 482. ISBN-10 0-7992-1499-X.

Peripherals: Steven Gish, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 28 (1995), p. 636ff.

Phillips, H.Y. 1976. The BagaSeleka Barolong's search for a homeland. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana and Swaziland.

Phillips, Richard Cobden. 1888. The lower Congo: a sociological study. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 17, p. 213-237.

Phillips, Ray Edmund. 1930. *The Bantu are coming: phases of South Africa's race problem*. London: Student Christian Movement Press. Pp 238.

Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 29 (1929/30), p. 561-563.

Phillipson, David W. 1968. Cewa, Leya and Lala iron-smelting furnaces. *South African archaeological bull.*, v. 23, p. 102-113.

Phillipson, David W. 1969. Early iron-using peoples of southern Africa. In: *African societies in southern Africa*, p. 24-49. Ed. by Leonard M. Thompson. London, Ibadan & Nairobi: Heinemann.

- Phillipson, David W. 1985. *African archaeology*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 234.
- Phillipson, David W. 1993. *African archaeology*. 2nd edition. World archaeology series. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 300. ISBN-10 0-521-44103-X, 0-521-44658-9.
- Phimister, Ian. 1988. *An economic and social history of Zimbabwe, 1890-1948: capital accumulation and class struggle*. London: Longman. Pp xii, 336. ISBN-10 0-582-64423-2.
- Phiri, D.D. 1982. *From Nguni to Ngoni: a history of the Ngoni exodus from Zululand, and Swaziland to Malawi, Tanzania and Zambia*. Limbe (Malawi): Montford Press.
- Phiri, Kings Mbacazwa. 1975. Chewa history in central Malawi and the use of oral tradition, 1600-1920. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 272.
- Phiri, Kings Mbacazwa. 1983. Some changes in the matrilineal family system among the Chewa of Malawi since the nineteenth century. *Journal of African history*, v. 24, p. 257-274.
- Phorano, G. 1984. *The changing role of chieftainship, 1930-1950: the case of Bangwaketse*. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Picardo, Cado. 1886. Autour de Mandera: notes dur l'Ouzigoua, l'Oukwere et l'Oudoe. *Les missions catholiques*, v. 18, p. 184-189, 197-201, 208-211, 225-228, 234-237, 246-249, 258-261, 269-274, 281-285, 294-297, 322-324, 332-334, 342-346, 356-357, 365-369.
- Contains "useful information on Luguru, Kwere, Zigula and Zaramo" (Beidelman 1967:83).
- Picardo, Cado. 1887. ... [Title wanting]. *Missioni cattolice*, v. 16, p. 19-23, 29-33, 44-48, 52-57, 66-68, 77-82, 88-92, 104-106, 116-117, 127-128, 142-144, 154-155, 164-166.
- Italian version of "Autour de Mandera: notes dur l'Ouzigoua, l'Oukwere et l'Oudoe", which had appeared 1886 in *Les missions catholiques*, v. 18 (Hess & Coger 1972:183).
- Piddocke, S.M. 1962. Conquest states of central Africa: a comparison of the Ndebele and the Ngoni. PhD thesis. Dept. of Anthropology, London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE).
- Pieraerts, A. 1936. Synthèse des Baluba. *Bull. de la Soc. Royale Belge de Géographie*, v. 60, p. 321-331.
- Not sure about the details. A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine* says v.56 and p.36-51.
- Pierpoint, J. du. 1932. Les Bambala. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 13, p. (?).
- Referred to by Felix (1987:102).
- Pikirayi, Innocent. 1990. The Portuguese phase of the later iron age of Zimbabwe. In: *Urban origins in eastern Africa*, p. 187-197. Ed. by Paul J.J. Sinclair & Jean Aimé Rakotoarisoa. Project working papers, #4. Stockholm: Central Board of National Antiquities.
- Pilane, A.D.; Mitchison, N. 1974. Riddles of the Bakgatla. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 6, p. 29ff.
- Pilane, A.K. 1973. Notes on early educational efforts among the Bakgatla. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 5, p. 120ff.
- Pilaszewicz, Stanislaw. 1997. Travellers, missionaries, and linguists: Polish studies on African languages. *Hemispheres: studies on cultures and societies* (Warsaw), v. 12, p. 45-52.
- Pilkington, George Lawrence; Cook, Albert Ruskin. 1901. *Engero za Baganda = Proverbs of the Baganda*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 31.
- Issued anonymously.
- Pim, Alan V. (Ed.) 1932. *Financial and economic situation of Swaziland*. Papers by command (of the British Parliament), Cmd. #4114. London: H.M. Stationary Office. Pp 149.
- Pim, Alan V. (Ed.) 1933. *Financial and economic position of the Bechuanaland Protectorate*. Papers by command (of the British Parliament), Cmd. #4368. London: H.M. Stationary Office. Pp vi, 194.
- Pim, Alan V. (Ed.) 1935. *Financial and economic position of Basutoland*. Papers by command (of the British Parliament), Cmd. #4907. London: H.M. Stationary Office. Pp viii, 225.
- Pinto, Paulo Jorge de Sousa. 1999. Em torno de um problema de identidade: os 'Jaga' na historia do Congo e Angola. *Mare liberum*, v. 18/19, p. 193-243.
- Pires, Alberto Augusto. 1950. Contos indigenas em dialecto "songo". *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 35/36, p. 51-52.
- Pires, António Emilio. 1947. Um conto cuanhama. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 2, p. 21-23.
- Pirie, George. 1906. North-eastern Rhodesia: its people and products [pt. 1-3]. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 5, p. 130-147, 300-310, 432-436.
- Pirie, George. 1906. North-eastern Rhodesia: its people and products [pt. 4]. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6, 21, p. 43-58.
- Pisani, Etienne du. 1980. South West Africa (Namibia): a human tapestry. *Namibiana: comm. of the ethno-historical study group, SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 2, 2, p. 53-62.
- Pitje, G.M. 1950. Traditional systems of male education among Pedi and cognate tribes. *African studies*, v. 9, p. 53-76, 105-124, 194-201.
- Plaatje, Sol[omon] Tshekisho. 1916. *Native life in South Africa before and since the European war and the Boer rebellion*. Kimberley & London: Tsala ea Batho; King.
- Plaatje, Sol[omon] Tshekisho. 1916. *Sechuana proverbs with literal translations and their European equivalents / Diane isa secoana le maele a sekgooa a dumalanang naco*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. Pp xii, 98.
- "Purports to contain 732 proverbs, though in fact there are numerous repetitions. The phrase 'literal translations' in the title is often as not a misnomer. The 'European equivalents' are often ingeniously fitted to the Tshwana proverbs, but are as often misplaced. The orthography os one of Plaatje's own ... The book is valuable as a source-book" (Lestrade, in Doko 1933:80).
- Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 16 (1916/17), p. 183-184; Sidney H. Ray, *Man*, v. 17 (1917), p. 150-151 (art. 99); C.M. Doko, "A preliminary investigation into the state of the native languages in South Africa", *Bantu studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 1-99.
- Plaen, Guy de. 1974. *Les structures d'autorité des Bayanzi*. Paris: Ed. Universitaires. Pp 335.
- Plancquaert, M. 1930. *Les sociétés secrètes chez les Bayaka*. Bibl. Congo, #31. Louvain: Impr. J. Kuyil-Otto. Pp 131, plates.
- Plancquaert, M. 1932. *Les Jaga et les Bayaka du Kwango: contribution historico-ethnographique*. Mémoires de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer), collection in-8°, classe des sciences morales et politiques, #3:1. Bruxelles: Libr. Falk fils. Pp 84, plates.
- Plancquaert, M. 1971. *Les yaka: essai d'histoire*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #71. Tervuren. Pp xii, 172.
- Plancquaert, M. 1982. *Soixante mythes sacrés Yaka*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #107. Tervuren. Pp xxxv, 161.
- Plaza, Stéphanie; Salas, Antonio; Calafell, Francesc; Corte-Real, Francisco; Bertranpetit, Jaume; Carracedo, Ángel; Comas, David. 2004. Insights into the western Bantu dispersal: mtDNA lineage analysis in Angola. *Human genetics*, v. 115, p. 439-447.
- Sample includes 43 Mbundu-speakers and one Kongo-speaker (p. 441). "Correspondence and phylogeographic analyses show that Angolan mtDNAs mirror the west and central African gene pools, with a minor eastern African component" (p. 444). Moreover, "the correspondence analysis displayed a clear separation between west and east Africa, but place the southwest region in an intermediate position between west, east and southeast Africa. This suggests that the western and eastern Bantu expansions were not independent events, but that they most likely joined below the tropical forest zone and then dispersed through the southern areas of Africa ... Alternatively, the Bantu people may have reached both southwestern and southeastern Africa from a common origin elsewhere. This could explain some common shared lineages, but it is still hard to reconcile with the historical and linguistic data" (p. 445).
- Plessis, Hans du. 1945. Die territoriale organisasie van die Venda. *African studies*, v. 4, 3, p. 122-127.
- Pocock, D.F. 1958. Race and racism in East Africa. *The economic weekly: a journal of current economic and political affairs* (Bombay), v. 11?, p. 999-1004.
- Not sure all details are correct (cfr Mickleburgh 2002).
- Poewe, Karla O. 1985. *The Namibian Herero: a history of their psychosocial disintegration and survival*. Lewiston NY: Edwin Mellen Press. Pp 364.
- Peripherals: Rajmund Ohly, *Logos*, v. 8 (1988), p. 83-91.
- Pogge, Paul. 1880. *Im Reiche des Muata Jamwo: Tagebuch meiner im Auftrage der deutsche Gesellschaft zur Erforschung Aequatorial-Afrika's in die Lunda-Staaten unternommenen Reise*. Beiträge zur Entdeckungsgeschichte Afrikas, #3. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp viii, 246.
- Pokorny, D. 1973. The Haya and their land tenures: property rights and the surplus problem. *Rural africana: current research in the social sciences*, v. 22, p. 93-123.
- Poland, Marguerite; Hammond-Tooke, W. David. 2004. *The abundant herds: a celebration of the cattle of the Zulu people*. Vlaeberg (South Africa): Fernwood. Pp 144. ISBN-10 1-874950-69-5.
- Looks at the importance of cattle in Zulu culture, incl. poetry, tales, proverbs, etc.
- Poll, J.D.P. van der. 1986. A historical overview and critical evaluation of published Sesotho dramas. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 6, suppl., p. 25-100.



- Pollack, Oliver B.; Pollack, Karen. 1979. *Rhodesia/Zimbabwe*. World bibliographical series, #4. Oxford: Clio Press. Pp xix, 195.
- Pongo, Kivula. 1984. Etude comparée des contes du décepteur dans les littératures luba et mbala. Mémoire de licence. Univ. de Lubumbashi.
- Pönnighaus, Friedrich. 1938. Abendmahl und Orunjara bei den Herero. *Berichte der Rheinischen Miss.-Ges.*, 1938, p. 279-280.  
Not sure about the journal. Could be *Jahresbericht der Rheinischen Mission*.
- Pool, Gerhard. 1979. *Die Herero-opstand, 1904-1907*. Kaapstad: Hollandsche Afrikaanse Uitg. Maatschappij (HAUM).
- Popova, Assia. 1979. Isolo, jeu royal des sukuma. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 19, 73/76, p. 111-123.  
URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551979num1973](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551979num1973)
- Porter, Karen Ann. 1997. Kinship and community in South Pare, Tanzania. PhD thesis. New York: Dept. of Anthropology, Univ. of Rochester. Pp 431.
- Porter, Karen Ann. 2004. "Marriage is trouble": an analysis of kinship, gender identity, and sociocultural change in rural Tanzania. *Anthropos*, v. 99, 1, p. 3-14.
- Porter, Mary Ann. 1992. Swahili identity in post-colonial Kenya: the reproduction of gender in educational discourses. PhD thesis. Seattle: Univ. of Washington. Pp xi, 262.
- Porter, William Carmichael. 1886. The Magwangwara. *Journal of the Manchester Geographical Soc.*, v. 2, p. 265-282.
- Porter, William Carmichael. 1911. *Translations into Makua with notes*. London. Pp 100.
- Posnansky, Merrick. 1966. *Prelude to East African history*. London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 166, plates.  
Peripherals: Gervase Mathew, *Journal of African history*, v. 8 (1967), p. 351-352.
- Posnansky, Merrick. 1968. Bantu genesis: archaeological reflexions. *Journal of African history*, v. 9, 1, p. 1-11.  
Reprinted 1968 in *Problems in African history* (ed. by R.O. Collins & others, Prentice-Hall), p. (?).
- Posselt, Friedrich Wilhelm Traugott. 1903/04. History of the Mashona tribes. Notes and correspondence by the Chief Native Commissioner, ref. N/3/33/8. Harare: National Archives of Zimbabwe.
- Posselt, Friedrich Wilhelm Traugott. 1927. *Survey of the native tribes of Southern Rhodesia*. Salisbury: Government of Southern Rhodesia. Pp 31.
- Posselt, Friedrich Wilhelm Traugott. 1935. *Fact and fiction: a short account of the natives of Southern Rhodesia*. Bulawayo: Rhodesian Printing & Publ.  
"Many visitors, concerned only with finding gold, wreaked havoc on the ruins [of Great Zimbabwe]. One of the first of these treasure hunters was Willi Posselt, who reached Great Zimbabwe in 1889" (Stiebing 1993:221).  
Peripherals: William H. Stiebing jnr, "Solving Great Zimbabwe's mysteries", *Uncovering the past* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1993), p. 221-225.
- Posselt, N.C. 1929. The Watawara and Batonga. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 7, p. 83.
- Possoz, Emile. 1937/38. Essai d'interprétation des épreuves superstitieuses dans l'Equator. *Aequatoria*, v. 1, 5, p. 1-17.  
On Mongo-Nkundo ethnography.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Possoz, Emile. 1940. Les ababua. *Aequatoria*, v. 3, p. 85-87.  
URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)  
Peripherals: Père B.O. Tanghe, "Les Ababua", *Aequatoria*, v. 2 (1939), p. 107.
- Possoz, Emile. 1954. Batoa, Batwa, Batswa. *Africa*, v. 24, p. 257-260.  
Unsure about the contents of this.
- Postma, Minnie. 1963. *Litsomo*. Johannesburg: Afrikaanse Pers-Boekhandel (APB). Pp 121.
- Postma, Minnie. 1974. *Litsomo: tales from the Basutho*. Translated from Afrikaans by Susie McDermid. Memoirs from the American Folk-Lore Soc., #59. Austin TX & London: Univ. of Texas Press; American Folk-Lore Soc. Pp 177.
- Potekhin, Ivan Izosimovich. 1955. *Formirovanie natsionalnoi obshchnosti IUzhoafrikanskikh bantu*. Trudy Inst. etnografii imeni N.N. Miklucho Maklaja, novaja serija, #29. Moskva: Izdatelstvo akademija nauk SSSR. Pp 261.
- Potten, D.H. 1976. Aspects of the recent history of Ngamiland. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 8, p. 63ff.
- Pouabou, J. 1957. Le peuple Vili ou Louango [pt. 1]. *Liaison: organe des cercles culturelles de l'Afrique équatoriale français* (Brazzaville), v. 58, p. 50-53.
- Pouabou, J. 1957. Le peuple Vili ou Louango [pt. 2]. *Liaison: organe des cercles culturelles de l'Afrique équatoriale français* (Brazzaville), v. 59, p. 57-59.
- Pouka, L.-M. 1950. Les bassa du Cameroun. *Cahiers d'outre-mer*, v. 3, p. 153-166.
- Poutrin, Lucien. 1914. *Esquisse ethnologique des principales populations de l'Afrique équatoriale française*. Paris: Masson. Pp 129.  
Reprinted 1930 in *Enquête coloniale dans l'Afrique française, occidentale et équatoriale*.
- Poutrin, Lucien. 1930. Esquisse ethnologique des principales populations de l'Afrique française équatoriale. In: *Enquête coloniale dans l'Afrique française, occidentale et équatoriale*. Paris: Soc. d'Ed. Géographiques, Maritimes et Coloniales.  
Originally published in 1914.
- Pouwels, Randall L. 1987. *Horn and the Crescent: cultural change and traditional Islam on the East African coast, 800-1900*. African studies series, #53. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xiv, 273.  
Deals primarily with the Swahili on Zanzibar and the coast of Kenya.  
Peripherals: Donal B. Cruse O'Brien, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 52 (1989), p. 402-403.
- Pouwels, Randall L. 1991. Swahili networks. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 31, 123, p. 411-415.  
URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551991num31123](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551991num31123)
- Pouwels, Randall L. 1992. Swahili literature and history in the poststructuralist era. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 25, 3, p. 261-283.
- Pouwels, Randall L. 1993. Reflecting the historiography and pre-nineteenth-century history from the Pate 'Chronicles'. *History in Africa*, v. 20, p. 263-296.
- Pouwels, Randall L. 1996. The Pate chronicles revisited: nineteenth-century history and historiography. *History in Africa*, v. 23, p. 301-318.
- Pouwels, Randall L. 1999. East African coastal history. *Journal of African history*, v. 40, p. 285-296.
- Pouwels, Randall L. 2002. Bibliography of primary sources of the pre-nineteenth century East African coast. *History in Africa*, v. 29, p. 393-411.
- Powell Cotton, Percy Horace Gordon. 1904. *In unknown Africa: a narrative of twenty months' travel and sport in unknown lands and among new tribes*. London: Hurst & Blackett. Pp xxiii, 619.  
Peripherals: R.W. Felkin, *Man*, v. 4 (1905), p. 25-28.
- Powell Cotton, Percy Horace Gordon. 1933. Note on the native custom of carrying stones in the mouth, collected Feb-March, 1932, French Cameroons. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 33, p. 9-10 (art. 4).  
Peripherals: D. Gordon Lancaster, *Man*, v. 33 (1933), p. 91 (art. 93).
- Prager, M. [Capt.] 1896. Die Volkstämme im deutschen Gebiet am Nyassasee, ihre Sitten und Gebräuche. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 9 [13], p. 186-188.
- Pratt, Ambrose. 1912. *The real South Africa*. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill.  
URL: [www.archive.org/details/realsouthafrica00prattala](http://www.archive.org/details/realsouthafrica00prattala)
- Preston-Whyte, Eleanor; Sibisi, Harriet. 1975. Ethnographic oddity or ecological sense? Nyuswa-Zulu descent groups and land allocation. *African studies*, v. 34, 4, p. 283-216.
- Pretorius, Johan L. 1975. The Fwe of the Eastern Caprivi Zipfel: a study of their historical and geographical background, tribal structure and legal system, with special reference to Fwe family law and succession. MA thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.  
URL: [hdl.handle.net/10019/358](http://hdl.handle.net/10019/358)
- Pretorius, Willem Jacobus. 1988. Traditional songs as part of the Northern Sotho poetic heritage. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, suppl. 1, p. 81-90.
- Pretorius, Willem Jacobus. 1990. Comparative look at the development of heroic poetry in Northern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 3, p. 125-131.
- Price, F.G.H. 1872. A description of the Quissama tribe. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 1, 2, p. 185-193.  
With discussions by Mr Barrington d'Almeida, Dr Carter Blake and Dr Charmok on p 193.
- Price, Thomas. 1952. More about the Maravi. *African studies*, v. 9, 1, p. 32-34.  
Peripherals: J.P. van S. Bruwer, "Note on Maravi origin and migration", *African studies*, v. 9 (1950), p. 32-34.
- Pringle, Thomas. 1835. *Narrative of a residence in South Africa*. New (2nd) edition, supplemented with a biographical sketch of the author by J. Conder. London: Moxon. Pp xxxvi, 356.

- The original edition/version was apparently included in *African sketches*, published 1834. Reprinted 1966 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea, #20), with introduction, biographical and historical notes by A.M. Levin Robinson.
- Pringle, Thomas. 1836. *Südafrikanische Skizzen*. Translated from the second English edition. Stuttgart & Tübingen.
- Prins, Adriaan Hendrik Johan. 1950. Notes on the kinship terminology of the Wateita. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 50, p. 145-147 (art. 235).
- Prins, Adriaan Hendrik Johan. 1952. *The coastal tribes of north-eastern Bantu (Pokomo, Nyika and Teita)*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #3. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 138, map.
- Peripherals: Joseph H. Greenberg, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 55 (1953), p. 102-103; J.C. Mitchell, *Human problems in British Central Africa*, v. 18 (1955), p. 64-65.
- Prins, Adriaan Hendrik Johan. 1955. Shungwaya, die Urheimat der Nordost-Bantu. *Anthropos*, v. 50, p. 273-281.
- Prins, Adriaan Hendrik Johan. 1958. On Swahili historiography. *Journal of the East African Swahili Committee*, v. 28, p. 26-40.
- Prins, Adriaan Hendrik Johan. 1959. Uncertainties in coastal cultural history: the Ngalawa and the Mtepe. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 63, p. 204-213.
- Prins, Adriaan Hendrik Johan. 1960. The Somaliland Bantu. *Bull. of the International Committee on Urgent Anthropological and Ethnological Research*, v. 3, p. 28-31.
- Prins, Adriaan Hendrik Johan. 1961. *The Swahili-speaking peoples of Zanzibar and the East African coast (Arabs, Shirazi and Swahili)*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #12. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 143, map.
- Peripherals: John W.T. Allen, *Swahili*, v. 38 (1968).
- Prins, Adriaan Hendrik Johan. 1967. *The Swahili-speaking peoples of Zanzibar and the East African coast (Arabs, Shirazi and Swahili)*. New edition, revised. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #12. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Peripherals: John W.T. Allen, *Swahili*, v. 38 (1968).
- Prins, Adriaan Hendrik Johan. 1971. *Didemic Lamu: social stratification and spatial structure in a Muslim maritime town*. Inst. voor Culturele Antropologie, Rijksuniversiteit Groningen (RuG). Pp 68.
- Prins, Adriaan Hendrik Johan. 1972. The Shungwaya problem: traditional history and cultural likeness in Bantu North East Africa. *Anthropos*, v. 67, 1/2, p. 9-35.
- Prins, Adriaan Hendrik Johan. 1982. The Mtepe of Lamu, Mombasa, and the Zanzibar Sea. *Paideuma: Mitt. zur Kulturkunde*, v. 28, p. 85-100.
- Prins, Frans E. 1994/95. Climate, vegetation and early agriculturist communities in Transkei and KwaZulu-Natal. *Azania*, v. 29/39 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 179-186.
- Prins, Frans E. 1998. Khoisan heritage or Zulu identity markers: symbolising rock art and place in asserting social and physical boundaries among the Sithole. In: *The proceedings of the Khoisan identities and cultural heritage conference, held at the South African Museum, Cape Town, 12-16 July 1997*, p. 112-117. Ed. by Andrew Bank, Hans Heese & Chris Loff. Cape Town: Infosour; Inst. of Historical Research, Univ. of Western Cape.
- Prins, Frans E.; Lewis, Hester. 1992. Bushmen as mediators in Nguni cosmology. *Ethnology: international journal of cultural and social anthropology*, v. 31, 2, p. 133-147.
- Prinsloo, H. 1974. Early iron age site at Klein Afrika near Wyliespoort, Soutspanberg Mountains, South Africa. *South African journal of science*, v. 70, p. 271-273.
- Priso, Manga Bekombo. (Ed.) 1994. *Défis et prodiges: la fantastique histoire de Djèki-la-Njambé*. Classiques africaines, #25. Paris: Belles Lettres. Pp 286.
- Peripherals: J. Derive, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 59 (1996), p. 206-207.
- Proepper, Michael. 2006. *Der ethnographische Forschungsstand zum Kavangogebiet in Nordost Namibia 2006: eine kommentierte Bibliographie*. BAB (Basler Afrika Bibliographien) working papers, #1/2007. Basel. Pp 35.
- URL: [www.baslerafrika.ch/e/bab\\_working\\_papers.php](http://www.baslerafrika.ch/e/bab_working_papers.php)
- Pruen, Septimus Tristram. 1891. *The Arab and the African: experiences in eastern equatorial Africa during a residence of three years*. London: Seeley, Service & Co. Pp vii, 338.
- Reprinted 1986 by Darf Publ. in London (ISBN-10 1-85077-136-7).
- Pruitt, William Franklin. 1973. An independent people: a history of the Sala Mpasu of Zaire and their neighbors. PhD thesis. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Pp xi, 499.
- Prunier, Gérard. 1995. *The Rwanda crisis: history of a genocide*. London & New York: C. Hurst & Co.; Columbia Univ. Press. Pp xiv, 389. ISBN-10 1-85065-247-3, 1-85065-243-0, 0-231-10408-1.
- Prunier, Gérard. 1998. *The Rwanda crisis: history of a genocide*. New edition, revised. London: C. Hurst & Co. Pp xix, 424. ISBN-10 1-85065-372-0.
- The revision consists of a newly written chapter. Otherwise, the book is a reprint of the original edition.
- Puèch, Gilbert. 1987. La longue marche des ndumu. *Pholia*, v. 2, p. 139-162.
- URL: [www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-2.pdf](http://www.ddl.ish-lyon.cnrs.fr/divers/Download/Pholia/Pholia-N-2.pdf)
- Punt, L.F.; Visagie, J.C. 1997. Die verhouding tussen die Ngqikastam en die Britse owerheid aan die Kaap. *Historia*, v. 42, 1, p. 22ff.
- Purseglove, J.W. 1950. Kigezi resettlement. *The Uganda journal*, v. 14, 2, p. 139-152.
- Purseglove, J.W. 1951. A survey of shifting cultivation in the w. Province. Unpublished report. Agricultural Dept., Uganda Government.
- Purseglove, J.W. 1951. Resettlement in Kigezi, Uganda. *Journal of African administration*, v. 3, 1, p. (?).
- Purvis, John Bremner. 1909. *Through Uganda to Mount Elgon*. London: T. Fisher Unwin. Pp 371.
- Pwiti, Gilbert. 1990. The Great Zimbabwe tradition in northern Zimbabwe: the Mutapa state. In: *Urban origins in eastern Africa*, p. 204-208. Ed. by Paul J.J. Sinclair & Jean Aimé Rakotoarisoa. Project working papers, #4. Stockholm: Central Board of National Antiquities.
- Pwiti, Gilbert. 1994/95. Early farming communities of the middle Zambezi valley. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 202-209.
- Pwiti, Gilbert. 1996. Continuity and change: an archaeological study of farming communication in northern Zimbabwe AD 500-1700. Dissertation. Uppsala: Dept. of Archaeology, Uppsala Univ. Pp 180.
- Pwiti, Gilbert. 1996. *Continuity and change: an archaeological study of farming communication in northern Zimbabwe AD 500-1700*. Studies in African archaeology, #13. Uppsala: Dept. of Archaeology, Uppsala Univ. Pp 180. ISBN-10 91-506-1159-3.
- Publication of the author's thesis, Uppsala Univ., 1996.
- Qangule, S.Z. 1968. A brief survey of modern literature in the South African Bantu languages: Xhosa. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 6, p. 14-28.
- Quaas, E. 1860. Die Bewohner Zanzibar's. *Zeits. für allgemeine Erdkunde*, neue Folge, v. 8, p. 331-366.
- Quaas, E. 1860. Die Zuri's, die Kuli's und die Sklaven in Zanzibar. *Zeits. für allgemeine Erdkunde*, neue Folge, v. 9, p. 421-461.
- Quinn, Eugene. 1970. Changes in Beti society, 1887-1960. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Quinn, Eugene. 1980. Beti society in the nineteenth century. *Africa*, v. 50, 3, p. 293-304.
- Quinn, Frederick. 1973. An African reaction to World War I: the Beti of Cameroon. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 13, 52, p. 722-731.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551973num1352](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551973num1352)
- Rabinowitz, L. 1967. *A preliminary study of the attitudes of some South African cultural groups towards nonfluency and stuttering*. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Racine-Issa, Odile. 1999. *Le Swahili sans peine*. Chennevières-sur-Marne (France): Assimil. ISBN-10 2-7005-2046-7.
- Racine-Issa, Odile. 2002. Légendes du pays de Kae, Zanzibar. *Journal des africanistes*, v. 72, 2, p. 153-173.
- Radcliffe-Brown, Alfred Reginald. 1924. The mother's brother in South Africa. *South African journal of science*, v. 21, p. 542-555.
- Radcliffe-Brown, Alfred Reginald; Forde, Daryll. (Ed.) 1950. *African systems of kinship and marriage*. London, New York & Toronto: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp ix, 399.
- Radcliffe-Brown's introduction includes an analysis of the Masai kinship system (p. 18-22), "based on Hollis' faulty 1910 data" (Jacobs 1965:56). Reprinted 1975 by Oxford Univ. Press in London (ISBN-10 0-19-724147-6).
- Peripherals: Lyndon Harries, *African affairs*, v. 51 (1950), p. 162-163; G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 14 (1951), p. 154.
- Radcliffe-Brown, Alfred Reginald; Kuper, Adam J. 1986. Science and native problems: how to understand the Bantu. *Anthropology today*, v. 2, 4, p. 17-21.
- Radulet, Carmen M. 1992. *O cronista Rui de Pina a "Relação do reino do Congo": manuscrito inédito do "Códice Riccardiano 1910"*. Mare liberum. Lisboa: Comissão Nacional para as Comemorações dos Descobrimentos Portugueses. ISBN-10 972-27-0519-9.

- Rajwani, Farida A. 1971. The interaction between the Indian traders and the Gusii in Kisii township, 1908-1945. MA thesis. Univ. of Nairobi.
- Rald, J.; Rald, K. 1975. *Rural organization in Bukoba District, Tanzania*. Folia geographica danica, #14. Uppsala: C.A. Reizels Förlag.
- Ralushai, V.N.M.N. 1977. Conflicting accounts of Venda history with particular reference to the role of mitupo in social organisation. PhD thesis. Belfast: Queen's Univ.
- Rametse, M.S. 1984. Aspects of subordination and bureaucratization of chieftainship: the case of Baletle of Ramotswa. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Ramokate, Chief. 1970. Notes on the Khurutshe. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 2, p. 14ff.
- Ramoupi, Neo. 1998. The amaThuli and the Mnini Trust: a documentary and oral history. MA thesis. Durban: Univ. of Natal.
- Ramsay, Jeff. 1985. Resistance from sudordinate groups: Babirwa, BaKgatla, Mmanaana and BaKalanga Nswazwi. In: *The birth of Botswana*, p. 64-81. Ed. by Fred Morton & Jeff Ramsay. Gaborone: Longman.
- Ramsay, Jeff. 1991. The Batswana-Boer War of 1825-53: how the Batswana achieved victory. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 23, p. 193-208.
- Ramsay, Jeff. 1996. The fall and decline of the Bakwena monarchy. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 28, p. 65-86.
- Ramsay, Jeff. 1996. The rise and fall of the Bakwena dynasty of south-central Botswana, 1820-1940. PhD thesis. Boston Univ. Pp 467.
- Ramsay, S. 1897. Uha, Urundi and Ruanda. *Mitt. aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*, v. 10, p. 177-181.
- Ramsay, T.D. 1946. Tsonga law in the Transvaal. *African studies*, v. 5, 3, p. 143-156.
- Ramsden, F.L. 1977. The Basubiya. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana and Swaziland.
- Ramseyer, P. 1928. La circoncision chez les bassouto. *Revue d'ethnographie et des traditions populaires*, v. 9, p. 40-70.
- Rananga, N.C. 1997. The structural elements of Venda folktales: the transcriber versus the narrator. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Randall-MacIver, David. 1906. *Mediaeval Rhodesia*. London & New York: Macmillan. Pp xv, 106, plates.
- David Randall-MacIver is said to be "the first true archaeologist to investigate Great Zimbabwe ... [he] showed that the enclosure had been built by people whose material culture was virtually identical with that of the black Africans still living nearby" (Stiebing 1993:223). Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York (ISBN-10 0-8371-2371-2); and 1971 by Frank Cass & Co. in London (Cass library of African studies, African prehistory, #3; ISBN-10 0-7146-1885-3).
- Peripherals: William H. Stiebing jr. "Solving Great Zimbabwe's mysteries", *Uncovering the past* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1993), p. 221-225.
- Randles, W.G.L. 1974. La fondation de l'empire du Monomotapa. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 14, 54, p. 211-236.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551974num1454](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551974num1454)
- Randles, W.G.L. 1975. *L'empire du Monomotapa du XVe et XIXe siècle*. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co.
- Peripherals: David Birmingham, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 39 (1976), p. 498.
- Randles, W.G.L. 1979. *The empire of the Monomotapa*. Translated from French. Gwelo: Mambo Press.
- Rangeley, W.H.J. 1948. Notes on Cewa tribal law. *Nyasaland journal*, v. 1, p. 5-58.
- Not sure about the details. Volume number could be wrong.
- Ranger, Terence O. 1967. *Revolt in Southern Rhodesia, 1896-1897*. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Press.
- Ranger, Terence O. (Ed.) 1968. *Aspects of central African history*. London: Heinemann.
- Peripherals: L.H. Gann, *African historical studies*, v. 1 (1968), p. 302-309; J.R.G., *Journal of African history*, v. 10 (1969), p. 178-179.
- Ranger, Terence O. 1970. *The African voice in Southern Rhodesia*. London.
- Ranger, Terence O. 1975. *Dance and society in eastern Africa, 1890-1970: the Beni Ngoma*. Berkeley & London: Univ. of California Press; Heinemann Educational Books. Pp xiii, 176. ISBN-10 0-520-02729-9, 0-435-32979-0.
- Ranger, Terence O. 1985. *The invention of tribalism in Zimbabwe*. Gweru: Mambo Press.
- Ranger, Terence O. 1989. Missionaries, migrants and the Manyika: the invention of ethnicity in Zimbabwe. In: *The creation of tribalism in southern Africa*, p. 118-150. Ed. by Leroy Vail. London: James Currey.
- Ranger, Terence O.; Weller, J. (Ed.) 1975. *Themes in the Christian history of central Africa*. London: Heinemann.
- Rankin, Daniel J. 1893. The peoples and commercial prospects of the Zambesi Basin. *Scottish geographical magazine*, v. 9, p. 225-240.
- Ransford, Oliver. 1968. *The rulers of Rhodesia from earliest times to the referendum*. London: John Murray.
- Rantao, Paul Mmolotsi. 2006. *Setswana culture and tradition*. Gaborone: Pentagon Publ. Pp x, 91. ISBN-10 99912-577-9-9.
- Rantshabeng, Collen K.L. 2004. *Factors contributing to effective literacy practice in the Setswana curriculum: a qualitative study of six community junior secondary schools in Botswana*. PhD thesis. Univ. of Bristol. Pp vi, 329.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1910. Au pays des Ishogo: simple récit de voyage. *Messageur du St.-Esprit*, 1910, p. (?).
- Raponda Walker, André. 1925. Contes eshira. *Bull. de la Soc. des Recherches Congolaises* (Brazzaville), v. 7, p. 188-190.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1940. Enquête sur l'agriculture noire au Gabon et sur certaines techniques utilisant des produits végétaux. *Revue de botanique et d'agriculture appliquée*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Raponda Walker, André. 1959. La parenté entre clans familiaux de tribus différentes (coutumes gabonaises). *Liaison: organe des cercles culturelles de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française* (Brazzaville), v. 69, p. 45-48.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1960. *Notes d'histoire du Gabon*. Mémoires de l'Inst. d'Etudes Centrafricaines (IEC), #9. Montpellier & Brazzaville.
- Raponda Walker, André. 1967. *Contes gabonais*. Nouveau édition, accompagnée de 47 compositions originales de R.L. Sillans. Paris: Présence Africaine.
- Raponda Walker, André; Sillans, Roger. 1962. *Rites et croyances des peuples du Gabon: essai sur les pratiques religieuses d'autrefois et d'aujourd'hui*. Paris: Présence Africaine. Pp xx, 377. ISBN-10 2-7087-0426-5.
- Rascher, Anna. 19xx. "Doppelgänger" im Luhaya. Manuskript. Bielefeld: Bethel-Mission.
- Referred to by Whiteley & Gutkind (1958).
- Rasmussen, Raymond Kent. 1975. Ndebele wars and migrations, c.1821-1839. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 417.
- Rasmussen, Raymond Kent. 1978. *Migrant kingdom: Mzikazi's Ndebele in South Africa*. London. Pp 262.
- "Narrative history of the migrations of the Ndebele people from Zululand to Matabeleland (1821-1839)" (Anthro-Books, Leiden, catalogue no 1, entry 46).
- Rassner, Ronald Mark. 1980. Narrative rhythms of Giryama ngano. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 389.
- Ratanga-Atoz, Anges F. 1999. *Les peuples du Gabon occidental: Ng'omyènè, Shekiani, Bakèlè, Benga, Ngubi, Gisire, Varama, Lumbu, Vili et Fang pendant la première période coloniale (1839-1914)*. Libreville: Ed. Raponda Walker. ISBN-10 2-912776-17-1.
- Rath, F. 1865. Six Otshi-Herero fables with interlinear versions in English and German.
- Details wanting. Referred to by Stanley (1968:13).
- Rath, Johannes. 1860. Anderson's Reise nach dem Kunene. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt über wichtige neue Erforschungen auf dem Gesamtgebiete der Geographie)*, v. 6, p. 116.
- Says Strohmeier & Moritz (1975:19): "Namaqua-Buschmänner, genannt 'Ovakuangari'; 'Ovimbari'; Ovambo".
- Rattray, Robert Sutherland [Capt.]; Hetherwick, Alexander. 1907. *Some folklore stories and songs in Chinyanja with English translations and notes*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 224.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8 (1908/09), p. 106-107.
- Raum, Johannes W. 1898. Etwas aus den Kimadschame-Sprachstünden. *Jahresbericht der evangelisch-lutherischen Mission*, v. 80, p. 89-92.
- Raum, Johannes W. 1898. Einige Masai-Märchen in Kimadschame. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 4, 2, p. 124-132.
- Raum, Johannes W. 1904. Über angebliche Götzen am Kilimanjaro nebst Bemerkungen über die Religion der Wadschagga und Bantuneger überhaupt. *Globus*, v. 85, 7, p. 101-105.
- Raum, Johannes W. 1905. *Die biblische Geschichte in der Dshagga-Sprache (Moshi-Dialekt)*. Leipzig: Evangelisch-Lutherische Mission.
- Raum, Johannes W. 1906. Die Zauberer als Anstifter des Aufstandes in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Globus*, v. 89, 5, p. 83ff.
- Raum, Johannes W. 1907. Blut- und Speichelbünde bei den Wadschagga. *Archiv für Religionswissenschaft*, v. 10, p. 269-294.
- Raum, Johannes W. 1910. *Land und Leute am Kilimanjaro*. Lichtstrahlen aus dem dunkeln Erdteile, #11. Leipzig: Evangelisch-Lutherische Mission.
- Raum, Johannes W. 1911. Jahresbericht über die Wadschaggamission. *Jahresbericht der evangelisch-lutherischen Mission*, v. 93, p. 68-87.

- Raum, Johannes W. 1911. Die Religion der Landschaft Moshi am Kilimandjaro. *Archiv für Religionswissenschaft*, v. 14, p. 159-211.
- Not sure if the author is correct. Could be Bruno Gutmann.
- Raum, Johannes W. 1912. Jahresbericht über die Wadschaggamission. *Jahresbericht der evangelisch-lutherischen Mission*, v. 94, p. 64-81.
- Raum, Johannes W. 1963. Der Bantuschulwesen in der Südafrikanischen Union. Dissertation. Ludwig-Maximilians-Univ. München.
- Raum, Johannes W. 1973. *The social functions of avoidances and taboos among the Zulu*. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter & Co.
- I am unsure of the publisher for this - might be Mouton.
- Raum, Johannes W. 1989. Historical concepts and the evolutionary interpretation of the emergence of states: the case of the Zulu reconsidered yet again. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 114, p. 125-138.
- Raum, Otto Friedrich. 1938. Some aspects of indigenous education among the Chaga. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 68, p. 209-222.
- Raum, Otto Friedrich. 1940. *Chaga childhood: a description of indigenous education in an East African tribe*. London & New York: Oxford Univ. Press; International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IILAC). Pp xi, 422.
- Reprinted 1996 by LIT Verlag in Hamburg (ISBN-10 3-89473-690-9, 3-89473-874-X), with a new introduction by Sally Falk Moore.
- Peripherals: William R. Bascom, *Journal of American folklore*, v. 55 (1942), p. 191-192.
- Raum, Otto Friedrich. 1983. Aspects of Zulu diplomacy in the 19th century. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 66, 1, p. 25-42.
- URL: [books.google.com/books?id=mjIzAAAAIAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=mjIzAAAAIAAJ)
- Raum, Otto Friedrich. 1987. A Zulu diviner visits a university. *Anthropos*, v. 82, 4/6, p. 469-487.
- Rautanen, Martti. 1903. Die Ondonga. In: *Rechtsverhältnisse von eingeborenen Völkern in Afrika und Ozeanien*, p. 326-345. Ed. by Sebald Rudolf Steinmetz. Berlin: Julius Springer-Verlag.
- Rawson, H.E. 1909. Some experiences with native tribes in South Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8, 32, p. 357-371.
- Rawson, H.E. 1910. The Basuto. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 9, 34, p. 153-160.
- Ray, B. 1990. *Myth, ritual and kingship in Buganda*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Raymond, W.D. 1936. Native materia medica. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 2, p. 50-54.
- Read, Frank W. 1902. Iron-smelting and native black-smithing in Ondulu country, south-east Angola. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 2, 5, p. 44-49.
- Read, Margaret. 1936. Tradition and prestige among the Ngoni. *Africa*, v. 9, p. 453-484.
- Read, Margaret. 1937. Songs of the Ngoni people. *Bantu studies*, v. 11, p. 1-35.
- Read, Margaret. 1938. The moral code among the Ngoni and their former military state. *Africa*, v. 11, 1, p. 1-24.
- Read, Margaret. 1942. Migrant labour in Africa and its effects on tribal life. *International labour review*, v. 45, p. 603-631.
- Read, Margaret. 1956. *The Ngoni of Nyasaland*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp vii, 212.
- "The main sections in the book deal with the political system, clans, age-sets and domestic organization ... Some of the most valuable parts of the book are the texts reproduced in extenso ... The last group of chapters in the book deals with the ancestor cult and the place of cattle in Ngoni social and religious life" (Barnes 1958:69). Reprinted 1971 by Frank Cass & Co. in London.
- Peripherals: J.A. Barnes, *Human problems in British Central Africa*, v. 23 (1958), p. 65-70.
- Reader, D.H. 1966. *Zulu tribe in transition: the Makhanya of southern Natal*. Manchester Univ. Press. Pp x, 363.
- Peripherals: Shula Marks, "The Nguni, the Natalians, and their history" (review article), *Journal of African history*, v. 8 (1967), p. 529-540; D.K. Rycroft, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 30 (1967), p. 456-457.
- Reader, D.H. 1970. Tribalism and detribalization in southern and central Africa. *Zambezia: the journal of humanities of the Univ. of Zimbabwe*, v. 1, 2, p. 55-75.
- Rebmann, Johann. 1849. Narrative of a journey in Chagga, the snow country of eastern Africa. *Church missionary intelligencer*, v. 1, 2, p. 12ff.
- Reche, Otto. 1914. *Zur Ethnographie des abflussenden Gebietes Deutsch-Ostafrikas: auf Grund der Sammlung der Ostafrika-Expedition (Dr E. Obst) der Geographischen Gesellschaft in Hamburg*. Abh. des hamburgischen Kolonial-Inst., #17; Reihe B: Völkerkunde, Kulturgeschichte und Sprachen, #11. Hamburg: Friederichsen, De Gruyter & Co. Pp xii, 130.
- Reckling, W. 1942. Handwerk und Kunst der Wazaramo. *Koloniale Rundschau*, v. 35, p. 31-37.
- There's something wrong with this reference. *Koloniale Rundschau*, v. 34 (1943), was the last to appear. Source?
- Reckling, W. 1942. Soziale Probleme unter den Wazaramo an der ostafrikanischen Küste. *Koloniale Rundschau*, v. 33, p. 201-210.
- Reclus, Elisée. 1885/88. *Nouvelle géographie universelle*, v. 10-13. Paris: Libr. Hachette.
- A total of 19 volumes, of which only volumes 10-13 deal with Africa.
- Reclus, Elisée. 1890/93. *Africa and its inhabitants*, 4 vols. Translated from French, edited by A.K. Keane. New York: D. Appleton & Co.
- Not sure the title is correct. Covers North-East Africa (v.1), North-West Africa (v.2), West Africa (v.3), and South and East Africa (v.4).
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/africatheart01recluoft](http://www.archive.org/details/africatheart01recluoft);  
[www.archive.org/details/africatheart02recluoft](http://www.archive.org/details/africatheart02recluoft);  
[www.archive.org/details/africatheart03recluoft](http://www.archive.org/details/africatheart03recluoft);  
[www.archive.org/details/africatheart04recluoft](http://www.archive.org/details/africatheart04recluoft)
- Redelinghuys, Hermanus Jacobus. 1969. *A pilot study on the Bantu entrepreneur in the Tswana homeland*. Pretoria: Inst. for Manpower Research, Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC). Pp 35.
- Redinha, J. 1949. *Costumes religiosos e feticistas dos Kiokos de Angola*. Lisboa: Soc. Astoria.
- Redinha, José. 1961. Distribuição étnica de Angola. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 167/172, p. 3-22.
- Redinha, José. 1962. *Distribuição étnica de Angola*. Luanda: Centro de Informação e Turismo de Angola (CITA). Pp 27.
- Off-prints? A sixth edition is dated 1970 by the Ethnologue (SIL13 1996:911).
- Redinha, José. 1970. *Distribuição étnica de Angola*. 6a edição. Luanda: Centro de Informação e Turismo de Angola (CITA).
- Unsure about the details of this one.
- Redinha, José. 1972. *Distribuição étnica de Angola*. 8a edição. Luanda: Centro de Informação e Turismo de Angola (CITA).
- Unsure about the details of this one.
- Redmayne, Alison H. 1964. The Wahehe people of Tanganyika. PhD thesis. Univ. of Oxford. Pp iii, 468.
- Redmayne, Alison H. 1968. The Hehe. In: *Tanzania before 1900: seven area histories*, p. 37-58. Ed. by Andrew Roberts. Nairobi: East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Tanzania.
- Redmayne, Alison H. 1968. Mkwawa and the Hehe wars. *Journal of African history*, v. 9, 3, p. 409-436.
- Redmayne, Alison H. 1969. Hehe medicine. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 70, p. 29-40.
- English translation, with introduction and commentary, of Dr Weck's article "Der Wahwehe Arzt und seine Wissenschaft", *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, v. 19 (1908).
- Redmayne, Alison H. 1970. The war trumpets and other mistakes in the history of the Hehe. *Anthropos*, v. 65, 1/2, p. 98-109.
- Redmayne, Alison H.; Ndulute, Clement Lupyano [Mwa]. 1970. Riddles and riddling among the Hehe of Tanzania. *Anthropos*, v. 65, 5/6, p. 794-813.
- Reefe, Thomas Quentin. 19xx. *Lukasa: a Luba memory device*. Africa arts series, #10. Pp 49.
- Details wanting.
- Reefe, Thomas Quentin. 1975. A history of the Luba Empire to c.1885. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Berkeley. Pp xix, 427.
- Reefe, Thomas Quentin. 1981. *The rainbow and the kings: a history of the Luba empire to 1891*. Berkeley & London: Univ. of California Press. Pp xx, 286. ISBN-10 0-520-04140-2.
- Rees, D. 1902. Superstition in Usagara. *Church missionary gleaner* (London), 3rd series, v. 29, p. 52-53.
- Printed without author's name.
- Rees, D. 1913. In the Berega country. *Church missionary gleaner* (London), 3rd series, v. 40, p. 154-155.
- Regnault, M. 1911. Les babenga, négrilles de la Sangha. *L'anthropologie*, v. 22, p. 261-288.
- Rehse, Hermann. 1910. *Kiziba, Land und Leute: eine Monographie*. Mit einem Vorwort von Felix von Luschan; herausgegeben mit Unterstützung des Reichs-Kolonialamts. Stuttgart: Strecker & Schröder. Pp xii, 394.
- A typescript version titled 'Kiziba: the country and its inhabitants' is kept in the Hans Cory Collection (ref. EAF CORY 369+222 p.) at the library of the Univ. of Dar es Salaam.
- Peripherals: N.W. T[homas], *Man*, v. 10 (1910), p. 112 (art. 66).
- Reichard, Paul. 1886. Land und Leute in Ostafrika. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, v. 3, p. 57-64.

- Reichard, Paul. 1889. Die Wanjamuesi. *Zeits. der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin*, v. 24, p. 246-260, 304-331.
- Hess & Coger (1972:186) refer to four more parts appearing in *Zeits. der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin*, v. 25 (1890), which is probably a mistake. The other parts they refer to are probably the ones appearing in *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, v. 7 (1890).
- Reichard, Paul. 1889. Hexenprozesse in Afrika. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 2 [6], p. 172-174, 179-180.
- Reichard, Paul. 1890. Die Manjamuesi. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 3 [7], p. 228-230, 239-241, 263-265, 276-278.
- Reichard, Paul. 1890. Die Bedeutung von Tabora für Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 2 [6], p. 67-68.
- Reichard, Paul. 1890. Gebärden und Mienenspiel des Negers. *Das Ausland: Wochenschrift für Länder- und Völkerkunde*, v. 63, p. 381-385, 425-428.
- Reichard, Paul. 1891. *Deutsch-Ostafrika: das Land und seine Bewohner, seine politische und wirtschaftliche Entwicklung*. Leipzig: O. Spamer. Pp 524.
- Reichard, Paul. 1891. Die Mahähä. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 4 [8], p. 161-164.
- Reid, Andrew. 1994/95. Early settlement and social organization in the interlacustrine region. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. (?).
- Reid, D.A.M. 1991. The role of cattle in the later iron age communities of southern Uganda. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cambridge.
- Reid, Percy C. 1901. Journeys in the Linyanti region. *The geographical journal*, v. 17, 6, p. 573-588.
- Reid's paper is followed by comments by T.H. Holdich, Maj. Gibbons, and Maj. Coryndon (p. 585-588).
- Reining, Priscilla. 1967. The Haya: the agrarian system of a sedentary people. PhD thesis. Dept. of Anthropology, Univ. of Illinois at Chicago (UIC). Pp 379.
- Reis, Carlos M. Santos. 1955. A iniciação Maconde. *Bol. da Soc. de Estudos de Moçambique*, v. 25, 94/95, p. 171-204.
- Reis, Carlos M. Santos. 1956. Antropometria da tribo Maconde: primeiros subsídios. *Anais do Inst. de Medicina Tropical*, v. 13, 4, p. 811-882.
- Remer, Otto. 1918. Die Agrarverfassung der Bantu im äquatorialen Afrika. Dissertation. Berlin: Friedrich-Wilhelms-Univ. Pp 61.
- Remick, John Erni. 1976. American influence on the education of the Ovimbundu (the Benguela and Bie highlands) of Angola, Africa, from 1880-1914. PhD thesis. Univ. of Miami. Pp 132.
- Rennie, John Keith. 1973. Christianity, colonialism and the origins of nationalism among the Ndau of Mozambique. PhD thesis. Chicago: Northwestern Univ.
- Ressurreição, Corte Ernesto da. 1948. Contos, lendas e provérbios. *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 7, p. (?).
- Reuss, Alfred. 1931. Märchen der Waseguha, nach den Kisuaheli-Aufzeichnungen des Ali bin Kikunguru aus Mgambo (Bezirk Pangani). *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 34, p. 116-138.
- Zigula stories in Swahili and English.
- Revington, T.M. 1936. Some notes on the Mafia island group: Mafia, Chole, Juani, and Jibondo. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 1, p. 33-37.
- Rey, Pierre-Philippe. 1969. Articulation des modes de dépendance et des modes de reproduction dans deux sociétés lignagères: Punu et Kunyi du Congo-Brazzaville. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 9, 35, p. 415-440.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea-0008-0055-1969-num-9-35](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea-0008-0055-1969-num-9-35)
- Reynolds, Barrie. 1963. *Magic, divination, and witchcraft among the Barotse of Northern Rhodesia*. London: Chatto & Windus.
- Reynolds, Barrie. 1967. An ethnographic study of the Kwandu people, south-western Barotseland, with particular reference to the role of craftsmen in the society. PhD thesis. Oxford: Linacre College.
- Reynolds, Pamela; Cousins, Colleen Crawford. 1989. *Lwaano Lwanyika: Tonga book of the earth*. Harare: C.C. Cousins. Pp 250. ISBN-10 0-7974-0891-6.
- Bilingual: English and Tonga. About the Zimbabwean Tonga, written primarily for younger readers.
- Rezende, P.B. 1947. Rezende's description of East Africa in 1634 [edited and published by Sir John Gray]. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 23, p. 2-29.
- Rheinallt Jones, John David. 1934. Social and economic condition of the urban native. In: *Western civilization and the natives of South Africa: studies in culture contact*, p. 159-192. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons.
- Ribeiro, Armando. 1989. *601 provérbios changanas*. 2a edição. Lisboa. Pp xiii, 130.
- Rice, Mary. 2002. *Heat, dust and dreams: an exploration of people and environment in Kaokoland and Damaraland, Namibia*. Cape Town: Cornelis Struik Publ. Pp 160. ISBN-10 1-86872-632-0.
- Richard, J.B. 1942. The Mlimo: belief and practice of the Kalanga. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 19, p. 51-55.
- Richard, Madeleine. 1970. *Histoire, tradition et promotion de la femme chez les Batanga, Cameroun*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #2. Bandundu. Pp 150.
- Richard, Phaniel. 1980. Basarwa subordination among the Bakgatla: the case of the Kgakole. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana and Swaziland.
- Richard, Phaniel. 1999. Basarwa subordination among the Bakgatla: a case study in northwestern Kgatlang, c.1920-1979. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 13, 1/2 (spec. theme: 'Essays on twentieth century Botswana history', ed. by Bruce Bennett), p. 14-23.
- Richards, Audrey I. 1932. *Hunger and work in a savage tribe: a functional study of nutrition among the Southern Bantu*. London: Routledge.
- Richards, Audrey I. 1935. *Preliminary notes on the Babemba*. Johannesburg.
- Richards, Audrey I. 1937. Reciprocal clan relationships among the Bemba of N.E. Rhodesia. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 37, p. 188-193 (art. 222).
- Richards, Audrey I. 1939. *Land, labour and diet in Northern Rhodesia: an economic study of the Bemba tribe*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IILAC). Pp 415.
- Reprinted 1951 by Oxford Univ. Press for the International African Inst. (IAI).
- Richards, Audrey I. 1940. *Bemba marriage and modern economic conditions*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #4. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia): Rhodes-Livingstone Inst. Pp 123.
- Richards, Audrey I. 1940. The political organisation of the Bemba tribe, north-eastern Rhodesia. In: *African political systems*. Ed. by Meyer Fortes & Edward Evan Evans-Pritchard. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IILAC).
- Richards, Audrey I. 1950. Some types of family structures amongst the Central Bantu. In: *African systems of kinship and marriage*, p. 207-251. Ed. by Alfred Reginald Radcliffe-Brown & Daryll Forde. London, New York & Toronto: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Discusses the Mayombe-Kongo group, the Bemba-Bisa-Lamba group, the Yao-Cewa group and the Ila.
- Richards, Audrey I. 1951. The Bemba of north-eastern Rhodesia. In: *Seven tribes of British Central Africa*. Ed. by Elizabeth Colson & Max Gluckman. London: Oxford Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.
- Richards, Audrey I. 1956. *Chisungu*. London: Faber & Faber.
- "Chisungu" is some kind of ritual process practiced among the Bemba.
- Richards, Audrey I. (Ed.) 1960. *East African chiefs: a study of political development in some Uganda and Tanganyika tribes*. New York: Frederick A. Praeger Publ. Pp 419.
- Includes sections on, for instance, "The Nyoro" by John H.M. Beattie, "The Nyankole" by D.J. Stebbing, "The Zinza" by J.S. la Fontaine (p. 195-211), "The Kiga" by Paul T.W. Baxter.
- Richards, Audrey I. 1968. The Ganda. In: *Problems in African history: the precolonial centuries*. Ed. by Robert Oakley Collins, James McDonald Burns & Erik Kristofer Ching. Englewood Cliffs NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Reprinted from somewhere.
- Richards, F.J. 1905. Habits and customs of the Mashonas. *Zambezi mission record*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Details wanting.
- Richter, Franz. 1899. Der Bezirk Bukoba. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 12, p. 67-105.
- Richter, Franz. 1900. Einige weitere ethnographische Notizen über den Bezirk Bukoba. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 13, p. 61-75.
- Richter, Franz. 1900. Notizen über Lebensweise, Zeitrechnung, Industrie, und Handwerk der Bewohner des Bezirkes Bukoba. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 13, p. 115-126.
- Richter, M. 1912. *Die Wirtschaft der südafrikanischen Bantuneger*. Dresden: Petschke & Gretschel.
- Ricks, T.M. 1970. Persian Gulf seafaring and East Africa. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 3, p. 345-350.
- Ridhiwani, Pera. 198x. Habari za kale za kabila la Wasegeju = History of the Segeju tribe. Manuscripts at the libraries of the Univ. of Dar es Salaam and British Institute in Eastern Africa (BIEA). Pp 56.

- "This is the most substantial traditional history of the Daisu/Segeju" (Martin Walsh, pc 2002).
- Ried, H.A. 1915. *Zur Anthropologie des abflusslosen Rumpfschollenlandes im nordöstlichen Deutsch-Ostafrika (auf Grund der Sammlung des Ostafrika-Expedition (Dr E. Obst) der Geographischen Gesellschaft in Hamburg)*. Abh. des hamburgischen Kolonial-Inst., #31; Reihe B: Völkerkunde, Kulturgeschichte und Sprachen, #17. Hamburg: Friederichsen, De Gruyter & Co. Pp 293.
- Physical anthropology. Mentions Hadza, Sandawe, Burungi, Isanzu and Nyaturu (Bonny Sands, pc).
- Riel, F. van; Plaen, Guy de. 1967. *Données sur les Binja des environs de Kasongo*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'ethnographie, #10. Tervuren. Pp x, 36.
- Riese, P. 1911. *Etwas über die Mysterien des Schambala*. Bielefeld: Evangelische Miss.-Ges. Pp 30.
- Rigby, Peter. 1966. Dual symbolic classification among the Gogo of central Tanzania. *Africa*, v. 36, p. 1-17.
- Rigby, Peter. 1967. Time and structure in Gogo kinship. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 7, 28, p. 637-658.
- URL: www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1967 num 7 28
- Rigby, Peter. 1968. Some Gogo rituals of "purification". In: *Dialectics in practical religion*, p. 153-178. Ed. by Edmund Leach. Papers in anthropology, #5. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Rigby, Peter. 1968. Joking relationships, kin categories and clanship among the Gogo. *Africa*, v. 38, p. 133-135.
- Rigby, Peter. 1969. *Cattle and kinship among the Gogo: a semi-pastoral society of central Tanzania*. Ithaca NY & London: Cornell Univ. Press. Pp xvii, 355. ISBN-10 0-8014-0513-0.
- Possibly this was originally a thesis of some sort.
- Peripherals: D.J. Parkin, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 34 (1971), p. 214.
- Rigby, Peter. 1971. The symbolic role of cattle in Gogo ritual. In: *The translation of culture: essays to E.E. Evans-Pritchard*, p. 257-291. Ed. by Thomas Owen Beidelman. London: Tavistock Publ.
- Rightmire, G.P. 1970. Iron age skulls from southern Africa reassessed by multiple discriminant analysis. *American journal of physical anthropology*, v. 33, p. 147-168.
- Rikli, M. 1929. Bei den Wambugu im Usambaragebirge. *Übersee- und Kolonial-Zeitung*, v. 9, p. (?).
- Rindermann, Josef. 1892. Die Kämpfe bei Tabora. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 5 [9], p. 126-127, 134-135.
- Rindermann, Josef. 1893. Die Station Bukoba. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 6 [10], p. 101-102.
- Rinstedt, Camilla. 1991. *Children, feeding and attitudes in Iramba, Tanzania: report from a Minor Field Study*. Working papers from the Development Studies Unit, #20. Stockholm: Dept. of Social Anthropology, Univ. of Stockholm. Pp 55.
- Rita-Ferreira, António. 1989. Alguns aspectos materiais da civilização Suahili em Moçambique. In: *Actas de la reunião de arqueologia e história pré-colonial, Lisboa, 23-26 de Outubro de 1989*.
- Ritiye, Mutz. 1979. *Mythes Ruund: elle ne mangea que des oiseaux!* Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #51. Bandundu. Pp 131.
- Ritter, E.A. 1955. *Shaka Zulu: the rise of the Zulu empire*. London: Longmans.
- Ritter, Paul. 1942. Die ersten Begegnungen der Eingeborenen Südwests mit Weissen. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, v. 54, p. 92-93.
- Rizzo, Lorena. 2006. *The elephant shooting: inconsistencies of colonial law and indirect rule in Kaoko (north-western Namibia) in the 1920s and 1930s*. BAB (Basler Afrika Bibliographien) working papers, #3/2006. Basel. Pp 30.
- URL: www.baslerafrika.ch/e/bab working papers.php
- Roberts, Andrew. (Ed.) 1968. *Tanzania before 1900: seven area histories*. Nairobi: East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Tanzania. Pp xx, 162.
- Includes chapters on "The Shambaa" by Stephen Feierman (p. 1-15), "The Pare" by Isaria N. Kimambo (p. 16-36), "The Hehe" by Alison H. Redmayne (p. 37-58), "The Nyiha (of Mbozi)" by Beverly Brock [Gantrell] (p. 59-81), "The Fipa" by Roy G. Willis (p. 82-95), "The Kimbu" by Aylward Shorter (p. 96-116), and "The Nyamwezi" by Andrew Roberts (p. 117-150).
- Peripherals: Anthony Atmore, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 34 (1971), p. 215.
- Roberts, Andrew. 1968. The Nyamwezi. In: *Tanzania before 1900: seven area histories*, p. 117-150. Ed. by Andrew Roberts. Nairobi: East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Tanzania.
- Roberts, Andrew. 1970. Nyamwezi trade. In: *Pre-colonial African trade: essays on trade in central and eastern Africa before 1900*. Ed. by Robert F. Gray & David Bevis Birmingham. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Roberts, Andrew D. 1966. A political history of the Bemba (northeastern Zambia) to 1900. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Roberts, Andrew D. 1967. Oral traditions of the peoples of Tanzania. *East African journal*, March 1967, p. 23-25.
- Roberts, Andrew D. 1974. *A history of the Bemba: political growth and change in north-eastern Zambia before 1900*. London: Longman. Pp xxxiv, 420.
- Based on the author's dissertation, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison, 1966.
- Peripherals: Joseph C. Miller, "Politics and change in pre-colonial Zambia", *Journal of African history*, v. 16 (1975), p. 145-147.
- Roberts, Allen F. 1980. Heroic beasts, beastly heroes: principles of cosmology and chiefship among the lakeside BaTabwa of Zaire. PhD thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Chicago (UIC). Pp 565.
- Roberts, Mary H. Nooter. 1984. *Luba leadership arts and the politics of prestige*. New York: Columbia Univ.
- Could be a thesis.
- Roberts, Mary H. Nooter; Roberts, Allen F. 1997. *Luba*. New York: Rosen Publ. Pp 64. ISBN-10 0-8239-2002-X.
- Roberts, Mary H. Nooter; Roberts, Allen F. 2007. *Luba*. New edition. Milan: 5 Continents Ed. Pp 145. ISBN-10 88-7439-297-4.
- Roberts, Noel; Winter, C.A.T. 1915. The *kgoma*, or initiation rites of the Bapedi of Sekukuniland. *South African journal of science*, v. 12, p. 561-578.
- Roberts, Simon. 1985. The Tswana polity and 'Tswana law and custom' reconsidered. *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 12, 1, p. 75-87.
- Robertson, Henrietta. 1875. *Mission life among the Zulu-Kafirs*. New edition, edited by Anne Mackenzie. London: Bemrose. Pp 244.
- Robertson, Harold H. 1979. From protectorate to republic: the political history of Botswana, 1926-1966. PhD thesis. Halifax: Dalhousie Univ.
- Robertson, H.M. 1934. 150 years of economic contact between black and white [pt. 1]. *South African journal of economics*, v. 2, 4, p. 403-425.
- Robertson, H.M. 1934. The economic condition of the rural natives. In: *Western civilization and the natives of South Africa: studies in culture contact*, p. 143-155. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons.
- Robertson, H.M. 1935. 150 years of economic contact between black and white [pt. 2]. *South African journal of economics*, v. 3, 1, p. 3-25.
- Robertson, J.H.; Bradley, R. 2000. A new paradigm: the African early iron age without Bantu migrations. *History in Africa*, v. 27, p. 287-323.
- Robertson, William Govan. 1904. Kasembe and the Bemba (Awemba) nation. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 3, 10, p. 183-193.
- Robinson, Clinton D.W. 1980. *Biidi bá boya nnyama / Quatre contes d'animaux en langue gunu*. Yaoundé: SIL Cameroun. Pp 57.
- Robinson, David. 2004. *Muslim societies in African history*. New approaches to African history, #2. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 240. ISBN 978-0-521-53366-9, ISBN-10 0-521-53366-X.
- With case studies focusing on Morocco, Hausaland (Nigeria), Ashanti (Ghana), Buganda (Uganda), Ethiopia, Sudan, and Senegal.
- Robinson, Edward. 1850. Notizen von Gütlaff und Krapf. *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 4, 4, p. 520-521.
- Some kind of editorial squib (signed E.R.) related to letters received from two travelling missionaries.
- Robinson, K.R. 1966. The archaeology of the Rozwi. In: *The Zambesian past*, p. 3-27. Ed. by Eric T. Stokes & Richard Brown. Manchester Univ. Press; Inst. for Social Research, Univ. of Zambia.
- Roçadas, José Augusto Alves. 1910. *Relatório da campanha dos Cuamatos no sul de Angola em 1907*. Lisboa: Impr. Nacional. Pp 333.
- Peripherals: Carl Singelmann, *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, v. 28 (1911), p. 709.
- Rochlin, S.A. 1955. Some South African language pioneers of the nineteenth century. *African studies*, v. 14, p. 171-173.
- Discusses a handful contributions missed by the bibliographical surveys of Doke (1940, 1945, 1954) and Schapera (1941). Reprinted 1993 in *Foundations in southern African linguistics* (ed. by Robert K. Herbert; Witwatersrand Univ. Press), p. 61-63.
- Rockel, Stephen J. 1997. Caravan porters of the Nyika: labour, culture, and society in nineteenth century Tanzania. PhD thesis. Univ. of Toronto.
- Rodegem, Firmin M. 198x. Rundi Weltanshauung.
- Details wanting.
- Peripherals: Michael Singleton, "A note", *Ultimate reality and meaning*, v. 4 (1981), p. 310-311.

- Rodegem, Firmin M. 1961. *Sagesse kirundi: proverbes, dictons, locutions usités au Burundi*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #34. Tervuren. Pp 416.
- Peripherals: Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 25 (1962), p. 643-644; G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 25 (1962), p. 40.
- Rodegem, Firmin M. 1962. Fables et légendes. Ronéotypé. Pp 100.
- Deals with Kirundi. Listed in Rodegem (1967).
- Rodegem, Firmin M. (Ed.) 1973. *Anthologie rundi*. Accompagnée de traductions et de commentaires. Classiques africaines, #12. Paris: Libr. Armand Colin. Pp 417.
- Rodegem, Firmin M. 1985. Proverbes et pseudo-proverbes. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 67-85.
- Rodegem, Firmin M.; Bakara, C. 1978. *Documentation bibliographique sur le Burundi*. Bologna: Ed. Missionaria Italiana (EMI).
- Rogers, H. 1933. *Native administration in the Union of South Africa*. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Rohden, Ludwig von. 1878. Die Mission unter den Ovaherero, nach Mitteilungen Rheinischer Missionare insonderheit des Miss. Brincker. *Allgemeine Missions-Zeits.*, v. 5, p. 294ff.
- Rolleston, Ian H.O. 1939. The Watumbatu of Zanzibar. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 8, p. 85-97.
- Rollins, Jack D. 1983. *History of Swahili prose, 1: from earliest to the end of the nineteenth century*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. ISBN-10 90-04-06888-0.
- Peripherals: J. de Vere Allen, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 18 (1985), p. 519-523.
- Rollins, Jack D. 1985. Early 20th century Swahili prose narrative structure and some aspects of Swahili ethnicity. In: *Towards African authenticity: language and literary form*, p. 49-68. Ed. by Jack D. Rollins. African studies series, #2. Bayreuth Univ.
- Rombauts, Hugo. 1945. Les ekonda. *Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 121-127.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Rombauts, Hugo. 1946. Ekonda e Mputela. *Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 138-152.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Rombi, Marie-Françoise; Chamanga, Mohamed Ahmed. 1980. *Contes comoriens*. Textes rassemblés et traduits. Paris: Conseil International de la Langue Française (CILF). Pp 139.
- Ronsmans, R. 1939. Kleine nota over de Ankuntshu. *Aequatoria*, v. 2, p. 124-130.
- Credited to Stanislas.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Ronsmans, R. 1946. De Atetela-Asambala. *Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 91-99.
- Credited to Stanislas.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Rood, N. 1948. Gedicheten in Lingombe. *Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 6-12.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Rood, N. 1962. Contes ngombe. *Aequatoria*, v. 25, p. 43-44.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Rood, N. 1962. Miako mibalaka bato ba bosu: une histoire racontée par les anciens. *Aequatoria*, v. 25, p. 20-21.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Rood, N. 1965. Deux fabliaux des ngombe. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 2, p. 161-173. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #55. Tervuren.
- Roosegaard-Bisschop, John Philip. 1982. A history of the Nyakyusa of Tanzania in the colonial period. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cambridge.
- Rooyen, P.H. van. 1977. Die inheemse reg van die Kavango. MA tesis. Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1953/54. De gesproken woordkunst van de Nkundó. Lisensiaatverhandeling. Leuven: Katholieke Univ. Pp 423.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1955. De gesproken woordkunst van de Nkundó. In: *Handelingen van het 21e vlaamse filologen-congres*, p. 298-304. Leuven.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1955. Lilwa-beeldjes bij de Boyela. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 9, p. 115-123.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1956. *De gesproken woordkunst van de Nkundó*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #13 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #18. Tervuren. Pp 272.
- Publication of the author's lisensiaatverhandeling, Univ. of Leuven, 1953/54.
- Peripherals: Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 21 (1958), p. 427-428; Jan Daeleman, *Aequatoria*, v. 23 (1960), p. 79-80; E.B. van Wyk, *African studies*, v. 19 (1960), p. 183-185.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1963. Littérature orale mongo. *Antennes: chroniques culturelles congolaises*, v. 11, 2, p. 497-503.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1963. Berceuses mongo. *Anthropos*, v. 60, p. 848-851.
- French translations of Mongo texts.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1974. *Littérature orale mongo: synthèse et bibliographie*. Les cahiers du CEDAF (Centre d'Études et de Documentation Africaines), série 4: littérature, #2. Bruxelles. Pp 36.
- Rop, Albert Jozef de. 1978. Improvisatie in de mongo-woordkunst. *Bull. des séances de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer)*, nouvelle série, v. 24, p. 88-108.
- Rorai, Albert J. 1960. Anglo-German diplomacy and Portuguese Africa. MA thesis. Halifax: Dalhousie Univ.
- Roscoe, John. 1901. Notes on the manners and customs of the Baganda. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 31, p. 117-130.
- Roscoe, John. 1902. Further notes on the manners and customs of the Baganda. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 32, p. 25-80.
- Roscoe, John. 1909. Notes on the Bageshu. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 39, p. 181-195.
- Roscoe, John. 1911. *The Baganda: their customs and beliefs*. London: Macmillan & Co. Pp 525.
- Reprinted (labelled "second edition") 1965 by Frank Cass & Co. in London.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 11 (1911/12), p. 365-366; T.A. Joyce?, *Man*, v. 13 (1913), p. 11-13 (art. 7); J.D. F[age], *Journal of African history*, v. 8 (1967), p. 163-166.
- Roscoe, John. 1915. *The northern Bantu: an account of some Central African tribes of the Uganda Protectorate*. Cambridge archaeological and ethnological series. Cambridge: The Univ. Press. Pp xii, 305.
- Hass separate chapters for the Banyoro, the Banyankole, the Bakene, the Bagesu, the Basoga, and the Nilotic Bateso and Kavirondo. Reprinted 1966 by Frank Cass & Co. in London.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/northernbantuacc00roscoif](http://www.archive.org/details/northernbantuacc00roscoif)
- Peripherals: H.H. Johnston, *The geographical journal*, v. 47 (1916), p. 56-57; A. Werner, *Man*, v. 17 (1917), p. 50-52 (art. 35); Scorebury Routledge, *Man*, v. 17 (1917), p. 98 (art. 68).
- Roscoe, John. 1920. *Twenty-five years in East Africa*. Cambridge: The Univ. Press. Pp ix, 288.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/twentyfiveyears00roscoif](http://www.archive.org/details/twentyfiveyears00roscoif)
- Peripherals: E. Torday, *Man*, v. 22 (1922), p. 29 (art. 18).
- Roscoe, John. 1922. *The soul of Central Africa: a general account of the Mackie Ethnological Expedition*. London: Cassell & Co.
- Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York.
- Roscoe, John. 1923. *The Bakitara, or Banyoro: the first part of the report of the Mackie Ethnological Expedition to Central Africa*. Cambridge: The Univ. Press. Pp xvi, 370.
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 22 (1922/23), p. 338-339; Edwin W. Smith, *Man*, v. 24 (1924), p. 30-31 (art. 22).
- Roscoe, John. 1923. *Immigrants and their influence in the Lake region of Central Africa: the Frazer Lecture in social anthropology, 1923*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 31.
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 23 (1923/24), p. 321.
- Roscoe, John. 1923. *The Banyankole: the second part of the report of the Mackie Ethnological Expedition to Central Africa*. Cambridge: The Univ. Press. Pp 1, xii, 176.
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 23 (1923), p. 76.
- Roscoe, John. 1923/24. *Report of the Mackie Ethnological Expedition to Central Africa*, 3 vols. Cambridge: The Univ. Press. Pp xvi, 370; xii, 176; xiii, 205, 33 plates.
- The first volume is titled "The Bakitara or Banyoro", the second "The Banyankole", and the third "The Bagesu, and other tribes of the Uganda Protectorate". Volumes 2-3 were reprinted 1968 as *The Banyankole, the Bagesu, and other tribes of Uganda* by Gregg Press in Farnborough.
- Roscoe, John. 1924. *The Bagesu, and other tribes of the Uganda Protectorate: the third part of the report of the Mackie Ethnological Expedition to Central Africa*. Cambridge: The Univ. Press. Pp xiii, 1, 205, plates.
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 23 (1923/24), p. 317; Leslie Spier, *American anthropologist*, v. 27 (1925), p. 330-331.
- Rose, B.; Tunmer, R. 1975. *Documents in South African Education*. Johannesburg: Ad Donker Publ.



- Rose, Cowper. 1829. *Four years in South Africa*. London: Henry Colburn & Richard Bentley. Pp xii, 308.
- Contains, among other things, notes on the Gqunukwebe on p. 148-150 (Strohmeyer 1982:3).
- Rosen, Eric von. 1914. The swamps of Bangweolo and its inhabitants. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 14, p. 105-110 (art. 49).
- Deals with the Twa of Bangweulu. originally published in a Swedish travelogue.
- Rosen, Eric von. 1916. *Träskfolket: Svenska Rhodesia-Kongo-Expeditionens etnografiska forskningsresultat = The Swamp People: ethnographic research results of the Swedish Rhodesia-Congo-Expedition*. Stockholm: Albert Bonniers Förlag. Pp 468.
- Has a faulty pagination (after 448 comes 455). Deals with the Twa of Bangweulu, amongst others.
- Roskoschny, Hermann. 1885/86. *Europas Kolonien, nach den neuesten Quellen geschildert*. Leipzig: Gressner & Schramm.
- This may not be the first edition. Includes five parts: 1. West-Afrika vom Senegal zum Kamerun; 2. Das Kongogebiet und seine Nachbarländer; 3. Ost-Afrika und das Seengebiet; 4. Süd-Afrika bis zum Sambesi und Kap Frio; 5. Die Deutschen in der Südsee. Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte deutschen Handels und deutscher Kolonisation.
- Rosny, Eric de. 1981. *Les yeux de ma chèvre: sur les pas des maîtres de la nuit en pays douala (Cameroun)*. Paris: Libr. Plon. Pp 458.
- Ross, Charles. 1980. Search for life: Christianity and the Kuba-Kete tribes of south-central Zaire. DMiss (Doctor of Missiology) thesis. Fuller Theological Seminary. Pp 237.
- Ross, Robert J. 1986. The Dutch on the Swahili coast, 1776-1778: two slaving journals. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 19, p. 305-360, 479-506.
- Includes English translations of the journals of "two slaving voyages made by ships of the Dutch East India Company (VOC) from the Cape of Good Hope to Zanzibar ... the two journals provide a great deal of information over and above that concerning the slave trade itself" (p305). See Holtzappel (1777) and Onkruidjt (1778).
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/4223](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/4223)
- Roth, Warren. 1961. The Wasukuma of Tanganyika: an annotated bibliography. *Anthropological quarterly*, v. 34, 3, p. 158-163.
- Rother, Paul. 1919. Eingeborene als zeitweilige Führer unserer ostafrikanischen Gemeinden. *Jahresbericht der evangelisch-lutherischen Mission*, v. 101, p. 14-17.
- Rothfuss, Eberhard. 1998. Fremdenverkehr in NW-Namibia unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Ethnotourismus bei den 'Himba' in der nördlichen Kunene-Region. Staatsexamen. Univ. Freiburg (Schweiz).
- Rothfuss, Eberhard. 2004. *Ethnotourismus - Wahrnehmungen und Handlungsstrategien der pastoralnomadischen Himba (Namibia): ein hermeneutischer, handlungstheoretischer und methodischer Beitrag aus sozialgeographischer Perspektive*. Passauer Schriften zur Geographie, #20. Univ. Passau. Pp 191. ISBN-10 3-9807866-3-3.
- Rottland, Thomas. 2003. *Von Stämmen und Ländern und der Macht der Karte: eine Dekonstruktion der ethnographischen Kartierung Deutsch-Ostafrikas*. Berlin: Schwarz. Pp 118.
- Roulin, H. 1937. Les Bambala, Bangongo, et Bahungana du sud-ouest du territoire du Banningville, 1936-1937. *Prov. Leo., Distr. Kwilu, Terr. Banningville*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Details wanting. Referred to by Felix (1987:102).
- Roulin, H. 1937. Les Bateke, Bahumbu, etc. *Prov. Leo., Distr. Kwilu, Terr. Banningville*, v. 7, p. (?).
- Details wanting. Who are the Bahumbu? Referred to by Felix (1987:112).
- Roumequere-Eberhardt, Jacqueline. 1963. *Pensee et société africaines: essais sur une dialectique de complémentarité antagoniste chez les bantu du sud-est*. Cahiers homme, nouvelle série, #3. Paris: Mouton & Co.
- Deals with the Venda.
- Peripherals: John Blacking, *Man*, v. 65 (1965), p. 29-30.
- Routledge, William Scoresby. 1917. The northern Bantu. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 17, p. 98 (art. 68).
- Brief note concerning Kikuyu. Comment on Werner's review of John Roscoe's book *The northern Bantu*.
- Routledge, William Scoresby; Routledge, Katherine [Pease]. 1910. *With a prehistoric people: the Aikuyu of British East Africa; being some account of the method of life and mode of thought found existent amongst a nation on its first contact with European civilisation*. London: Edward Arnold. Pp xxxii, 392.
- Reprinted 1968 by Frank Cass & Co. in London.
- Rouvre, C. de. 1880. La Guinée méridionale indépendant Congo, Kaongo, N'Goyo, Loango, 1870-1877. *Bull. de la Soc. de Géographie* (Paris), 6ème série, v. 20, p. 288-327, 401-434.
- Rouzeau, Henri. 1935. Nyambe, dieu bantou: essai sur un point d'histoire des religions africains. Thèse de doctorat. Univ. de Neuchâtel. Pp iv, 91.
- Roy, A.E. le. 1918. Does it pay to educate the native? *South African journal of science*, v. 15, p. 339-356.
- Roy, Alexandre le. 1889. Le long des côtes: de Zanzibar à Lamo. *Les missions catholiques*, v. 21, p. 8-12, 18-21, 30-33, 40-44, 53-56, 65-70, 77-81, 89-92, 101-104, 114-117, 129-132.
- Roy, H. van. 1961. L'origine des Balunda du Kwango. *Aequatoria*, v. 24, p. 136-141.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Roy, H. van. 1968. La notion de l'être suprême chez les Yaka. In: *Dieu, idoles et sorcellerie dans la région Kwango/Bas-Kwilu*, p. 19-63. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, #2. Bandundu.
- Roy, Hubert van. 1988. *Les byaambvu du Moyen-Kongo: histoire du royaume Luwa-Yaka*. Collectanea instituti anthropos, #37. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp 219. ISBN-10 3-496-00921-7.
- Peripherals: James Fairhead, *Africa*, v. 59 (1989), p. 410-411.
- Roy, Hubert van. 1997. *L'Être Suprême chez les bayaka du Kwáángu*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #125. Bandundu. Pp 210.
- Roy, Hubert van; Daeleman, Jan. 1963. *Proverbes Kongo*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #48. Tervuren. Pp viii, 127.
- Roy, Marie M. 1973. L'initiation des jeunes filles de la tribu des achewa du Malawi. Mémoire de maîtrise en arts. Univ. de Montréal.
- Rubanza, Yunus Ismail. 1994. *Fasih simulizi: majigambo (ebyebugo) = Oral literature: praises*. Dar es Salaam Univ. Press. Pp vi, 89. ISBN-10 9976-60-208-1.
- Rudin, Harry R. 1967. *The Congo*. Englewood Cliffs NJ.
- Ruel, M.D. 1965. Religion and society among the Kuria of East Africa. *Africa*, v. 35, p. 295-306.
- Ruel, M.D. 1973. *The problems of cultural origins: the Kuria case*. Discussion papers from the Inst. of African Studies (IAS), #52. Nairobi: Univ. of Nairobi.
- Ruel, M.D. (Ed.) 1997. *Belief, ritual and the securing of life: reflexive essays on a Bantu religion*. Suppl. 18 to *Journal of religion in Africa*. Leiden, Boston & Cologne: Brill Academic Publ. Pp x, 270.
- Ruete, Emily. 1886. *Memoiren einer arabischen Prinzessin*, 2 Bde. Berlin: Friedrich Luckhardt.
- Emily Ruete = Princess Salme of Oman & Zanzibar. Reprinted 1989 as *Leben im Sultanspalast: Memoiren aus dem 19. Jahrhundert* by Athenäum in Frankfurt.
- Peripherals: John M. Gray, "Memories of an Arabian Princess", *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 37 (1954), p. 49-70; John M. Gray, "Sir John Henderson and the Princess of Zanzibar", *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 40 (1955), p. 15-19.
- Ruete, Emily. 1886. Einige Bemerkungen über das Klima von Sansibar. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, v. 3, 19, p. 578-580.
- Ruete, Emily. 1888. *Memoirs of an Arabian Princess*. Translated from German. London: Ward & Downey. Pp viii, 307.
- Simultaneously published by Appleton & Co. in New York. Reprinted 1981 by East-West Publ. in London (ISBN-10 0-85692-062-2; xviii+334 p.), edited and with a new introduction by G.S.P. Freeman-Grenville; and 1989 as *Memoirs of an Arabian Princess from Zanzibar* by Markus Wiener Publ. in New York (ISBN-10 1-55876-011-3, 1-55876-007-5; xxii+298 p.), with a new introduction by Patricia W. Romero.
- Ruete, Emily. 1907. *Memoirs of an Arabian Princess*. Translated by Lionel Strachey. New York: Doubleday & Page. Pp xvi, 227.
- Abridged edition?
- Rupia, Serenus John. 1996. *Methali za Kifipa: maana na matumizi = Fipa proverbs: meaning and use*. Peramiho & Ndanda: Benedictine Publ. Pp 136. ISBN-10 9976-63-486-2.
- Rupp, Stephanie. 2003. Interethnic relations in southeastern Cameroon: challenging the hunter-gatherer farmer dichotomy. *African study monographs: supplementary issue* (Kyoto), v. 28 (spec. theme: 'Recent advances in Central African hunter-gatherer research', ed. by Mitsuo Ichikawa and Daiji Kimura), p. 37-56.
- URL: [jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root\\_e.html](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root_e.html)
- Ruskin, Edward Algernon. 1897. *Proverbs, fables, similes and sayings of the Bamongo*. Bongandanga (Congo Free State).
- Russell, Margo. 1976. Slaves or workers? Relations between Bushmen, Tswana and Boers in the Kalahari. *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 2, 2, p. 178-197.
- Russell, Margo; Russell, Martin. 1979. *Afrikaners of the Kalahari: white minority in a black state*. Cambridge Univ. Press.

- Rwakazina, Kamasa. 1973. *L'art oral traditionnel bantu*. Collection "Textes et documentés". Lubumbashi: Centre de Linguistique Théoretique et Appliquée (CELTA). Pp 53.
- What's this about?
- Rwegelera, G.G.C. 1963. Tribal customs in infant feedings, 1: among the Haya. *East African medical journal*, v. 40, 7, p. 366-369.
- Rwelamira, Juvenalis Baitu. 2003. *Traditional moral formation among the Bahaya of Tanzania*. Nairobi: CUEA (Catholic Univ. of Eastern Africa) Publ. Pp 47. ISBN-10 9966-909-27-3.
- Rwenge, Mburano Jean-Robert. 2004. Les différences ethniques des comportements sexuels au Cameroun: l'exemple des bamiléké et bëti. *African population studies*, v. 19, 2, p. 159-190.
- Rwiza, K.J. 1958. Natal customs in Bukoba. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 50, p. 104-105.
- Ryck, Maurice de. 1930. Les coutumes familiales des lalia. Manuscrit. Pp 73.
- Referred to by Vinck (1993:588).
- Ryck, Maurice de. 1937. Les lalia-ngolu: origines, histoire, mœurs, coutumes, institutions, vie économique, artistique et intellectuelle des Mongandu d'Ikela, district de la Tshuapa. *Trait d'union: bull. trimestrelle de l'Ass. des étudiants de l'Univ. Coloniale de Belgique*, v. 6, 3, p. 93-254.
- Also published separately as a 163-page book (off-print) at Antwerp.
- Ryck, Maurice de. 1940. Une société secrète des lalia ngolu: le liloa. *Aequatoria*, v. 3, p. 2-7.
- URL: [www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbo1.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Ryckmans, André. 1957. Choix de devinettes des Bankanu et Bayaka du territoire de Popokabaka. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 11, p. 563-592.
- Ryckmans, André. 1960. *Le royaume de Ngoyo*. Léopoldville.
- Details wanting. Referred to by Felix (1987:190).
- Ryckmans, André. 1968. Contribution à la littérature orale kongo: devinettes. *Cultures et développement* (Louvain), v. 1, 1, p. 83-118.
- Ryckmans, André; Bakwa, C. Mwelanzambi. (Ed.) 1993. *Droit coutumier africain: proverbes judiciaires kongo (Zaire)*. Etudes Aequatoria, #11. Bamanya & Paris: Centre Aequatoria; L'Harmattan.
- Rycroft, David K. 1976. Southern Bantu class-praises: a neglected genre. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 39, 1, p. 155-159.
- Rycroft, David K.; Ngcobo, A.B. 1988. *The praises of Dingana: izibongo zikaDingana*. Durban: Univ. of Natal Press; Killie Campbell Africana Library. Pp xiii, 258.
- Peripherals: A.T. Cope, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 53 (1990), p. 399-400; A.T. Cope, "Observations arising from Rycroft's study", *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10 (1990), p. 296ff.
- Rye, E.C. 1879. Books and memoirs on Zulu-Land. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, v. 1, 3, p. 201-205.
- Ryst, Maria van der. 2003. The so-called 'Vaalpense' or 'Masele' of the Waterberg: the origins and emergence of a subordinate class of mixed descent. *Anthropology southern Africa*, v. 26, 1/2, p. 42-52.
- Saadi, Kadhi Amur Omar. 1941. Mafia: history and traditions [translated by D.W.I. Piggott]. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 12, p. 23-27.
- Saar, Johann Jacob. 1662. *Ost-indianische fünfzehnen-jährige Kriegs-Dienste, und wahrhaftige Beschreibung, was sich Zeit solcher fünfzehnen Jahr, von Anno Christi 1644 biss Anno Christi 1659 zur See, und zu Land [...] Nürnberg: Verlag von Johann Daniel Tauber.*
- Peripherals: Rowland Raven-Hart, "Johan Jacob Saar's fifteen year's military service 1662", *Quarterly bull. of the South African Library*, v. 20 (1965), p. 10-19.
- Saar, Johann Jacob. 1671. *De reisbeschryving van J.J. Saar naar oostindien in de hogduitse taal beschreven*. Uit duits vertaalt van J.H. Glazemaker. Amsterdam.
- Saar, Johann Jacob. 1672. *Ost-indianische fünfzehnen-jährige Kriegs-Dienste, und wahrhaftige Beschreibung, was sich Zeit solcher fünfzehnen Jahr, von Anno Christi 1644 biss Anno Christi 1659 zur See, und zu Land [...] 2. Ausgabe, mit vielen denckwürdigen Notisen oder Anmerckungen, wie auch Kupfferstücken vermehret und gezieret, von Daniel Wülfern. Nürnberg: Verlag von Johann Daniel Tauber.*
- Reprinted 1930 as *Reise nach Java, Banda, Ceylon und Persien 1644-1660* by Martinus Nijhoff in Der Haag.
- Saar, Johann Jacob. 1672/1930. *Reise nach Java, Banda, Ceylon und Persien 1644-1660*. 2. Ausgabe, mit vielen denckwürdigen Notisen oder Anmerckungen von Daniel Wülfern. Reisebeschreibungen von deutschen Beamten und Krigsleuten, #6. Der Haag: Martinus Nijhoff. Pp xv, 195.
- The first edition appeared 1672, as *Ost-indianische fünfzehnen-jährige Kriegs-Dienste, und wahrhaftige Beschreibung*.
- Saberwal, Satish. 1968. Historical notes on the Embu of Central Kenya. *Journal of African history*, v. 8, 1, p. 29-38.
- Peripherals: Satish Saberwal, "Corrections", *Journal of African history*, v. 8 (1967), p. 583.
- Saberwal, Satish. 1970. *The traditional political system of the Embu of central Kenya*. East African studies, #35. Nairobi: East African Publ. House; Makerere Inst. of Social Research. Pp 107.
- Saberwal, Satish. 1972. *Embu of Kenya*. 2 vols. HRAFlex books, #ECFL5-001/002; Ethnocentrism series. New Haven CN: Human Relations Area Files. Pp vi, 459.
- "A product of the Cross-Cultural Study of Ethnocentrism". Contains Embu interviews.
- Saccardo, Graziano. 1982/83. *Congo e Angola, con la storia dell'antica missione dei Cappucini*, 3 vols. A cura di Emilio da Cavaso. Venezia.
- Saeger, C.E. 1942. The original marriage customs of the Makalaka. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 19, p. 55-57.
- Saenen, Jan. 1939. Volksliteratuur bij de Ngaba. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 20, p. (?).
- Not sure what or which language(s) this may deal with. Ngaba seems to be in Teke-speaking area. Possibly Kikongo?
- Saha, Santosh C. 1994. *History of the Tonga chiefs and their people in the Monze district of Zambia*. American Univ. studies, series 21: regional studies, #12. New York: Peter Lang. Pp 125.
- Saleh, Ibuni. 19xx. The Comoro Islands. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. (?), p. 51-56.
- Salim, Ahmed Idha. 1973. *Swahili-speaking peoples of Kenya's coast 1895-1945*. Nairobi: East African Publ. House.
- Salim, Ahmed Idha. 1976. Native or non-native? The problem of identity and the social stratification of the Arabu-Swahili of Kenya. *Hadith: proceedings of the conference of the Historical Ass. of Kenya*, v. 6 (spec. theme: 'History and social change in East Africa', ed. by Bethwell Ogot), p. 65-85.
- Salim, Ahmed Idha. 1985. *The Swahili*. 2nd edition. Kenya's people series. London: Evans Brothers.
- Salt, Henry. 1814. *A voyage to Abyssinia and travels into the interior of that country, executed under the orders of the British government, in the years 1809 and 1810; in which are included, an account of the Portuguese settlements on the east coast of Africa, visited in the course of the voyage; and a concise narrative of late events in Arabia Felix; and some particulars respecting the aboriginal African tribes, extending from Mosambique to the borders of Egypt; together with vocabularies of their respective languages*. London: William Bulmer & Co. for Francis, Charles & John Rivington. Pp xi, 506, lxxv.
- URL: [books.google.com/books?id=vXZNSUQkQoYC](http://books.google.com/books?id=vXZNSUQkQoYC)
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27.
- Saltman, Michael. 1963. *The social structure of the Sukuma of northern Tanganyika, with special reference to the indigenous political system and customary land tenure: a preliminary survey*. Rehovot (Israel): Centre for Comparative Studies on Rural Development, National and Univ. Inst. of Agriculture. Pp 23.
- Samain, Alidoor. 1921. Zeden et gebruiken der Baluba's. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 2, p. (?).
- Samain, Alidoor. 1923. Geestenbomen bij de Baluba's. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 4, p. (?).
- Sambeek, Jan van. 1949/50. *Croyances et coutumes des baha*, 2 vols. Kabanga (Tanganyika): Service de l'Information, Pères Blancs.
- Possibly a manuscript.
- Sambeek, Jan van. 1952/53. Table d'enquête sur les mœurs et coutumes indigènes, Diocèse de Kigoma, tribus des Baha et Banyaheru. Kigoma (Tanganyika).
- Referred to by Schoenbrun (1997:27).
- Samkange, Stanlake [John] [Thompson]. 1982. *What Rhodes really said about Africans*. Harare: Harare Publ. House.
- Sampson, Victor. 1879. Kafir wars: their origin and history. *The colonies and India*, 8 January 1879, p. (?).
- A series of articles.
- Samuels, Michael Anthony; Bailey, Norman A. 1969. African people. In: *Portuguese Africa: a handbook*, p. 107-129. Ed. by David M. Abshire & Michael Anthony Samuels. London: Pall Mall Press.
- Samuelson, L.H. 1912. *Some Zulu customs and folk-lore*. London: Church Printing Co. Pp xii, 82.
- Samuelson, L.H. 1928. *Zululand: its traditions, legends, customs and folklore*. Marianhill Mission Press. Pp 191.
- Reprinted 1974 by Griggs in Durban (ISBN-10 0-620-01281-1).

- Samuelson, R.C.A. 1929. *Long, long ago: being memories of a long life*. Durban: Knox Printing & Publ. Pp iv, 419.
- Samuzala, C. 2003. A history of the Basubiya of Chobe. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Sanders, Peter. 1975. *Moshoeshoe, Chief of the Sotho*. London: Heinemann Educational Books.
- Sanders, P.B. 1969. Sekonyela and Moshweshwe: failure and success in the aftermath of the Difaqane. *Journal of African history*, v. 10, 3, p. 439-455.
- Sanderson, George Meredith. 1922. A note on ceremonial purification among the WaYao, Nyasaland. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 22, p. 91-93 (art. 55).
- Sanderson, George Meredith. 1923. The relationship systems of the Wangonde and Wahenga tribes, Nyasaland. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 53, p. 448-459.
- Sanderson, John. 1863. Notes to accompany sketch-maps of the Zulu and Amatoga countries, and of the country between Aliwal, North, and Natal. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 33, p. 335-339.
- Sanderson, John. 1879. Polygamous marriage among the Kafirs of Natal and countries around. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 8, p. 254-260.
- With a discussion by Mr Lewis on p 260.
- Sanderson, John. 1879. Notes in connection with stone implements from Natal. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 8, p. 15-21.
- Sandgren, David Peter. 1976. The Kikuyu, Christianity and the Africa Inland Mission. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 428.
- Sandgren, David Peter. 1982. Twentieth century religious and political divisions among the Kikuyu of Kenya. *African studies review*, v. 25, 273, p. 195-207.
- Sandgren, David Peter. 1989. *Christianity and the Kikuyu: religious divisions and social conflict*. American Univ. studies, series 9: history, #45. New York: Peter Lang. Pp xiii, 201. ISBN-10 0-8204-0732-1.
- Sandilands, Alexander. 1971. The historical background of the Tswana 'centenary' New Testament. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 3, p. 1ff.
- Sandt, Joris van de. 1999. Struggle for control over natural resources in Bagyeli-Fang relations: five ways of coping with changing relations. In: *Central African hunter-gatherers in a multidisciplinary perspective: challenging elusiveness*, p. 221-240. Ed. by Karen Biesbrouck, Stefan Elders & Gerda Rossel. Leiden: Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies (CNWS).
- Sanford, F.H.B. 1941. Bunyoro past and present. *Uganda teachers' journal* (Cape Town), v. 3, 2, p. 60-61.
- Sangambo, Mose Kaputungu. 1979. *The history of the Luvale people and their chieftainship*. Edited by Art Hansen and R.J. Papstein. Los Angeles: African Inst. for Applied Research. Pp xiii, 93.
- Sangree, Walter H. 1959. Structural continuity and change in a Bantu tribe: the nature and development of contemporary Tiriki social organizations. PhD thesis. Univ. of Chicago. Pp 267.
- Sangree, Walter H. 1966. *Age, prayer and politics in Tiriki, Kenya*. London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp x, 312.
- Sanoto, R. 1992. The impact of the Zimbabwe liberation war on the Babirwa, 1970-1980. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Santos, Ana de Sousa. 1960. Subsídio etnográfico do povo da ilha de Luanda. In: *Estudos etnográficos*, v. 1, p. 129-144. Memórias e trabalhos do Inst. de Investigação Científica de Angola, #2. Luanda.
- Santos, Fernandes J. dos. 1947. Contos, lendas e provérbios (dos indígenas quicocos). *Mensário administrativo* (Luanda), v. 3, p. (?).
- Santos, João de Almeida. 1966. Contribuição para a bibliographia des linguas "bantu" de Angola. *Bol. internacional de bibliografia luso-brasileira* (Lisboa), v. 7, 3, p. 512-539.
- Not entirely sure about the pagination.
- Santos jnr, J.R. dos. 1944. *Contribuição para o estudo da antropologia de Moçambique: algumas tribos do distrito de Tete*. Memórias da Junta das Missões Geográficas e de Investigações Coloniais, série antropológica e etnológica, #2. Porto: Tipografia Mendonça. Pp 416.
- Includes ethnographic descriptions of the Nhúnguês (N43), Antumbas (?), Chicundas (N42), Sengas (N41), Séreros (N42?), Atandes (N42?), Taurus (S11b), and Demas (N42?).
- Peripherals: J.R. do Santos jnr, *Contribution à l'étude de l'anthropologie de Mozambique: quelques tribus du district de Tete / Contribution to the study of anthropology of Mozambique: some tribes of the Tete district* (Tip. Mendonça, 1945).
- Santos jnr, J.R. dos. 1945. *Contribution à l'étude de l'anthropologie de Mozambique: quelques tribus du district de Tete (résumé) / Contribution to the study of anthropology of Mozambique: some tribes of the Tete district* (summary). Porto & Lisboa: Tipografia Mendonça; Junta das Missões Geográficas e de Investigações Coloniais. Pp 44.
- Comprises translated summaries or the author's *Contribuição para o estudo da antropologia de Moçambique*, published 1944.
- URL: [www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072082&v=00001](http://www.uflib.ufl.edu/ufdc/?b=UF00072082&v=00001)
- Peripherals: J.R. do Santos jnr, *Contribuição para o estudo da antropologia de Moçambique* (Tip. Mendonça, 1944).
- Sarmiento, Alexandre. 1953. Subsídios para o estudo dos grupos sanguíneos dos indígenas de Angola. *Colóquio de hematologia africana*, v. 1, p. (?).
- Not sure about the details.
- Satyo, Sizwe C. 1981. Aspects of Xhosa fiction: towards a characterisation of the creative sensibility of Xhosa writers. *Limi*, new series, v. 9, p. 77-94.
- Satyo, Sizwe C. 1993. A short history of Xhosa literature until the early 1980s. In: *Comparative literature and African literatures*, p. 65-89. Ed. by Albert S. Gérard & C.F. Swanepoel. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Saukila, W.S. 1934/35. A Nyanja story (annotated by A. Werner). *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 25, p. 307-315.
- Saul, John S. 1993. *Recolonization and resistance: southern Africa in the 1990s*. Trenton NJ: Africa World Press. Pp xiii, 195. ISBN-10 0-86543-389-5 hb, 0-86543-390-9 pb.
- Saunders, A.C. de C.M. 1982. *A social history of Black slaves and freedmen in Portugal, 1441-1555*. Cambridge.
- Saunders, Christopher. 1988. *The making of the South African past: major historians on race and class*. Cape Town: David Philip Publ.
- Saunders, Christopher. 1995. Pre-Cobbing Mfecane historiography. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 21-34. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- Sautter, Gilles. 1966. *De l'Atlantique au fleuve Congo: une géographie sous-peuplement*, 2 vols. Paris & La Haye: Mouton & Co.
- Savory, Phyllis. 1961. *Zulu fireside tales*. Cape Town: Howard Timmins.
- Savory, Phyllis. 1962. *Basuto fireside tales*. Cape Town: Howard Timmins.
- Savory, Phyllis. 1966. *Fireside tales from the North*. Cape Town: Howard Timmins.
- Savory, Phyllis. 1968. *Tales from Africa*. Cape Town: Howard Timmins.
- Savory, Phyllis. 1974. *Bantu folk tales from southern Africa*. Cape Town: Howard Timmins. Pp 203.
- Sayce, R.U. 1924. An ethno-geographical essay on Basutoland. *Geographical teacher*, v. 12, p. 266-288.
- Sayers, Gerald Fleming. (Ed.) 1930. *Handbook of the Tanganyika Territory*. Dar es Salaam & London: Government Printer; Macmillan. Pp x, 636.
- A second edition was later edited by J.P. Moffett in 1958.
- Peripherals: H.A.B., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 30 (1931), p. 100-101.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C. 1981. Swahili-Held auf Gralssuche. In: *Festschrift zum 60. Geburtstag von P. Anton Vorbichler*, v. 2, p. 165-177. Ed. by Inge Hofmann. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #15; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #12. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/8806](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/8806)
- Schaegelen, Fr.T. 1945. The ethnology of the Vidunda tribe. Manuscript. Kilosa District Office and the Eastern Region Office, Morogoro (Tanganyika).
- Referred to by Beidelman (1967:84).
- Schaetzen, Adrien de. 1950. Les iyémbé du Lac Léopold II. *Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 64-66.
- Schalkwyk, Len van. 1994/95. Settlement shifts and socio-economic transformations in early agriculturalist communities in the lower Thukela basin. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 187-198.
- Schanne-Raab, Gertrud Maria. 1974. Social stratification and the diffusion of innovations among the Sukuma of Tanzania. PhD thesis. Univ. of Colorado at Boulder. Pp 281.
- Schanz, Johannes. 1913. *Mitteilungen über die Besiedelung des Kilimandscharo durch die Dschagga und deren Geschichte*. Suppl. 4 to *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*. Leipzig: B.G. Teubner.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1927. Customs relating to twins in South Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 26, p. 117-137.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1928. Economic changes in South African native life. *Africa*, v. 1, p. 170-188.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1929. Matrilocal marriage in Southern Rhodesia. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 29, p. 113-117 (art. 86).

- Schapera, Isaac. 1929. A working classification of the Bantu peoples of Africa. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 29, p. 82-87 (art. 63).
- Schapera, Isaac. 1930. *A select bibliography of South African native life and problems*. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1930. Some ethnographical texts in SeKgatl. *Bantu studies*, v. 4, 2, p. 73-93.
- "Linguistically interesting as recording Kxatla more accurately than has been done yet" (Lestrade, in Doke 1933:81).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "A preliminary investigation into the state of the native languages in South Africa", *Bantu studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 1-99.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1930. The "Little Rain" (*pulanyana*) ceremony of the Bechuanaland BaKxatla. *Bantu studies*, v. 4, p. 211-216.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1930. Some notes on cattle magic and medicines of the Bechuanaland BaKxatla. *South African journal of science*, v. 27, p. 557-561.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1931. Maboko a dikhosi tsa Bakhatla = Praises of the Bakgatla chiefs. *Lesedi la sechaba* (Mochudi), v. 1, p. 4.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1931. Tirafalô tsa morafe wa Bakhatla = Kgatl tribal history. *Lesedi la sechaba* (Mochudi), v. 1, p. 13-15.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1932. Kxatla riddles and their significance. *Bantu studies*, v. 6, 4, p. 215-231.
- "A collection of 129 riddles, with meanings and commentary. Very good" (Lestrade, in Doke 1933:79).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "A preliminary investigation into the state of the native languages in South Africa", *Bantu studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 1-99.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1933. Premarital pregnancy and native opinion: note on social change. *Africa*, v. 6, 1, p. 59-89.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1933. Labour migration from a Bechuanaland native reserve [pt. 1]. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 32, p. 386-397.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1933. Economic conditions in a Bechuanaland native reserve. *South African journal of science*, v. 30, p. 633-655.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1933. The BaKxatla BaxaKxafêla: a preliminary report of field investigations. *Africa*, v. 6, 4, p. 402-414.
- Reprinted 2007 in *Picturing a colonial past: the African photographs of Isaac Schapera* (ed. by John L. Comaroff, Jean Comaroff & Deborah James; Univ. of Chicago Press).
- Schapera, Isaac. 1933. Changing life in the native reserves. *Race relations* (Johannesburg), v. 1, p. 3-5.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1933. Select bibliography of the Southern Basotho. In: *The Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies, 2: the Suto-Chuana tribes, subgroup 3: the southern Basotho*, p. 71-80. Ed. by Alfred Martin Duggan-Cronin. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1934. Labour migration from a Bechuanaland native reserve [pt. 2]. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 33, 130, p. 49-58.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1934. Present-day life in the native reserves. In: *Western civilization and the natives of South Africa: studies in culture contact*, p. 39-62. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1934. Oral sorcery among the natives of Bechuanaland. In: *Essays presented to C.G. Seligman*, p. 293-305. London: George Routledge & Sons.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1934. The old Bantu culture. In: *Western civilization and the natives of South Africa: studies in culture contact*, p. 3-36. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons.
- Schapera, Isaac. (Ed.) 1934. *Western civilization and the natives of South Africa: studies in culture contact*. London: George Routledge & Sons. Pp xiv, 312.
- Reprinted at least once by the original publishers, and 1967 by Humanities Press in New York.
- Peripherals: J.L., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 33 (1934), p. 427-428; T. Cullen Young, *Man*, v. 34 (1934), p. 178-180 (art. 198).
- Schapera, Isaac. 1934. Herding rites of the Bechuanaland BaKxatla. *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 37, p. 561-584.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1934. The present state and future development of ethnographical research in South Africa. *Bantu studies*, v. 8, p. 219-342.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1935. The social structure of the Tswana ward. *Bantu studies*, v. 9, p. 203-224.
- Reprinted 1972 in *African studies*, v. 31, p. 91-109.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1935. Field methods in the study of modern culture contact. *Africa*, v. 8, 3, p. 315-328.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1936. The contribution of western civilization to modern Kxatla culture. *Transactions of the Royal Soc. of South Africa*, v. 24, p. 221-252.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1936. Land tenure among the natives of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. *Zeits. für vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft*, v. 51, p. 130-159.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1936. A handbook of Tswana law and custom. DSc (Doctor of Science) thesis. Univ. of London.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1937. Cultural changes in tribal life. In: *The Bantu-speaking tribes of South Africa: an ethnographical survey*, p. 357-388. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons; South African Inter-Univ. Committee for African Studies.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp](http://www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp)
- Schapera, Isaac. 1938. Ethnographical texts in the Boloongwe dialect of Sekgalagadi. *Bantu studies*, v. 12, 3, p. 157-187.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1938. *A handbook of Tswana law and custom*. London & New York: Oxford Univ. Press; International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IHALC). Pp xiv, 326.
- Publication of the author's thesis, Univ. of London, 1936. Reprinted 1994 by Lit Verlag in Hamburg; and 2004 by James Currey in London (ISBN-10 0-85255-294-7).
- Schapera, Isaac. 1938/40. History of tribal land settlement: the study of Tswana land tenure. Unpublished manuscript, ref. BNA PP2/12. Gaborone: Botswana National Archives.
- Referred to by Heald (1998:104).
- Schapera, Isaac. 1939. Select bibliography of the Xhosa and Thembu people. In: *The Bantu tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies, 3: the Nguni; section 1*, p. 43-51. Ed. by Alfred Martin Duggan-Cronin. Cambridge: Deighton, Bell & Co.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1940. *Married life in an African tribe*. London: Faber & Faber. Pp 364.
- Deals with the Kgatl. Reprinted 1970 in New York.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1940. The political organisation of the Ngwato of Bechuanaland Protectorate. In: *African political systems*, p. 56-82. Ed. by Meyer Fortes & Edward Evan Evans-Pritchard. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IHALC).
- Schapera, Isaac. (Ed.) 1940. *Ditirafalô tsa merafe ya BaTswana ba lefatshe la tshireletsô = Traditional histories of the native tribes of Bechuanaland Protectorate*. Alice: Lovedale Press. Pp 240.
- Reprinted 1950 by the original publishers.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1940. BaKwena. In: *Ditirafalô tsa merafe ya BaTswana ba lefatshe la tshireletsô = Traditional histories of the native tribes of Bechuanaland Protectorate*, p. 33-62. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. Alice: Lovedale Press.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1940. BaNgwaketse. In: *Ditirafalô tsa merafe ya BaTswana ba lefatshe la tshireletsô = Traditional histories of the native tribes of Bechuanaland Protectorate*, p. 121-152. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. Alice: Lovedale Press.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1940. BaKgatl-ba-ga-Kgafêla. In: *Ditirafalô tsa merafe ya BaTswana ba lefatshe la tshireletsô = Traditional histories of the native tribes of Bechuanaland Protectorate*, p. 153-187. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. Alice: Lovedale Press.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1940/42. History of the Bechuanaland Protectorate tribes: Bangwaketse. Unpublished manuscript, ref. BNA S.416/5. Gaborone: Botswana National Archives. Pp 57.
- Referred to by Heald (1998:105).
- Schapera, Isaac. 1940/49. History of the Bechuanaland Protectorate tribes: Bakgatla. Unpublished manuscript, ref. BNA S.416/4. Gaborone: Botswana National Archives. Pp 57.
- Referred to by Heald (1998:105).
- Schapera, Isaac. 1941. *Select bibliography of South African native life and problems*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; Inter-Univ. Committee for African Studies. Pp 249.
- Reprinted 1969 by Kraus Reprint in New York.
- Peripherals: S.A. Rochlin, "Some South African language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1955), p. 171-173.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1942. *A short story of the Bakgatla-bagaKgafêla of Bechuanaland Protectorate*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #3. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 54.
- Reprinted 1980 as *A history of the Bakgatla-bagaKgafêla* by the Phuthadikobo Museum in Mochudi, Botswana.
- Peripherals: E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 8 (1945), p. 117.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1942. A short history of the Bangwaketse. *African studies*, v. 1, 1, p. 1-26.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1943. *Native land tenure in the Bechuanaland Protectorate*. Alice: Lovedale Press.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1943. *Tribal legislation among the Tswana*. Monographs on social anthropology from the London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE), #9. London: Percy Lund, Humphries & Co. Pp 101.

- Schapera, Isaac. 1944. The system of land tenure on the Barolong farms. Unpublished report, ref. BNA S.401/4/2A, BNB 5233(1), BNB 7444, S.266/5/3. Gaborone: Botswana National Archives. Pp 59.
- Referred to by Heald (1998:106).
- Schapera, Isaac. 1945. *Notes on some Herero genealogies*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #14. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Abridged version appeared 1979 in *African studies*, v. 38, p. 17-42.
- Peripherals: E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 9 (1946), p. 36.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1945. Notes on the history of the Kaa. *African studies*, v. 4, 3, p. 109-121.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1945. The land problem in BaMaletle Reserve. Unpublished manuscript, ref. BNA S.351/20/2. Gaborone: Botswana National Archives. Pp 91.
- Referred to by Heald (1998:106).
- Schapera, Isaac. 1946. Some features in the social organisation of the Tlokwa. *Southwestern journal of anthropology*, v. 2, p. 16-47.
- Schapera, Isaac. (Ed.) 1947. *The political annals of the Tswana tribe: minutes of Ngwaketse public assemblies, 1910-1917*. Edited, translated and with an introduction by I. Schapera. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #18. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp 132.
- Peripherals: W.M. MacMillan, *African affairs*, v. 47 (1948), p. 250-251.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1947. *Migrant labour and tribal life: a study of conditions in the Bechuanaland Protectorate*. London, New York & Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1949. *Some problems of anthropological research in Kenya Colony*. IAI (International African Inst.) memorandums, #23. London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 43.
- Peripherals: J.G. Peristiany, *African affairs*, v. 48 (1949), p. 255-256.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1949. The Ndebele of South Africa. *Natural history*, v. 58, p. 408-414.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1949. The Tswana concept of incest. In: *Social structure: essays presented to A.R. Radcliffe-Brown*, p. 104-120. Ed. by Meyer Fortes. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1950. Kinship and marriage among the Tswana. In: *African systems of kinship and marriage*, p. 140-165. Ed. by Alfred Reginald Radcliffe-Brown & Daryll Forde. London, New York & Toronto: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Schapera, Isaac. 1951. Know yourselves, BaKgatla! *African drum*, v. 1, p. 10-11.
- What journal is this?
- Schapera, Isaac. 1952. *The ethnic composition of Tswana tribes*. Monographs on social anthropology from the London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE), #11. London: Athlone Press (Univ. of London). Pp 133.
- Publisher could be wrong.
- Peripherals: W.M. Macmillan, *African affairs*, v. 52 (1953), p. 76-77.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1952. Sorcery and witchcraft in Bechaunaland. *African affairs*, v. 51, 202, p. 41-52.
- Reprinted 1970 in *Witchcraft an sorcery* (ed. by M. Marwick; Penguin Books), p. 108-120.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1953. *The Tswana*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, Southern Africa, #3. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 77, map.
- Sommer (1995:392) lists a fourth edition from 1984, which could be a reprint of some sort. Reprinted 1968 by Oxford Univ. Press, with a supplementary bibliography by Adam Kuper (81 p.).
- Peripherals: L.P. Mair, *African affairs*, v. 53 (1954), p. 73-75.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1953/76. *The Tswana*. New edition, with a supplementary bibliography by Adam Kuper and a new chapter by John L. Comaroff. Ethnographic survey of Africa, Southern Africa, #3. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 93, map.
- Reprinted several times by Kegan Paul International. Sommer (1995:392) lists a fourth edition from 1984, which is presumably another reprint.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1955. *Handbook of Tswana law and custom*. 2nd edition. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xxx, 328.
- Reprinted 1970 by Frank Cass & Co. in London (Library of African law, #4; ISBN-10 0-7146-2481-0).
- Schapera, Isaac. 1956. *Government and politics in tribal societies*. London: Watts.
- Reprinted more than once.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1956. Old and new cultures in Bechuanaland. *Times British colonial review*, v. 21, p. 24-27.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1957. Marriage of near kin among the Tswana. *Africa*, v. 27, 2, p. 139-159.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1957. The sources of law in Tswana tribal courts: legislation and precedent. *Journal of African law*, v. 1, 3, p. 150-162.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1958. *Select bibliography of South African native life and problems: second supplement*. London: Giffen & Black.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1958. Christianity and the Tswana. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 88, 1, p. 1-9.
- Reprinted 1960 in *Cultures and societies of Africa* (ed. by Simon Ottenberg & Phoebe V. Ottenberg; Random House, New York), p. 489-503.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1963. The native inhabitants. In: *Cambridge history of the British Empire*, v. 8. 2nd edition. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1963. Kinship and politics in Tswana history. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 93, 2, p. 159-173.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1965. *Praise-poems of Tswana chiefs*. Oxford library of African literature. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp vi, 255.
- Peripherals: Anthony Atmore, *Journal of African history*, v. 7 (1966), p. 159-162, 548.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1966. Tswana chiefs as innovators. *Kroniek van Afrika* (Leiden), v. 6, 2, p. 157-168.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1966. Tswana legal maxims. *Africa*, v. 36, 2, p. 121-134.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1968. Early migrations of the southern Bantu. In: *Africa from early times to 1800*, p. 205-209. Ed. by Peter J.M. McEwan. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Extracts from Schapera's *A handbook of Tswana law and custom*, publ. 1936.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1969. The early history of the Khurutshe. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 2, p. 1-5.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1969. Taming the Tswana shrew. *Man*, new series, v. 4, p. 648-649.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1969. Contract in Tswana law. In: *Ideas and procedures in African customary law*, p. 318-352. Ed. by Max Gluckman. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1969. Some aspects of Kgatla magic. In: *Ethnological and linguistic studies in honour of N.J. van Warmelo: essays contributed on the occasion of his sixty-fifth birthday 28 January 1969*, p. 157-158. Ethnological publ., #52. Pretoria: Government Printer; Ethnological Section of the Dept. of Bantu Administration and Development, South Africa.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1970. *Tribal innovators: Tswana chiefs and social change, 1795-1940*. Monographs on social anthropology from the London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE), #43. London: Athlone Press (Univ. of London). Pp 278.
- "Based on his frequent visits to the Bechuanaland Protectorate and springing from an original study published in 1843 on the role of the chiefs in bringing about social change, Schapera has added numerous data and case studies documenting social change initiated by the chiefs" (Anthro-Books, Leiden, catalogue no 1, entry 57).
- Peripherals: Martin Legassick, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 5 (1972), p. 310-314.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1970. The early history of the Khurutshe. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 2, p. 1-5.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1971. *Rainmaking rites of the Tswana tribes*. African social research documents, #3. Leiden & Cambridge: Afrika-Studiecentrum (ASC); African Studies Centre, Univ. of Cambridge. Pp iv, 144.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1971. Native land problems in the Tati district, 1943. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 3, p. (?).
- Schapera, Isaac. 1972. The social structure of the Tswana ward. *African studies*, v. 31, 2, p. 91-110.
- Reprinted from *Bantu studies*, v. 9 (1935), p. 203-224.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1977. Contempt of court in Tswana law. *Journal of African law*, v. 21, 2, p. 139-152.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1978. Some Kgatla theories of procreation. In: *Social system and tradition in southern Africa: essays in honour of Eileen Krige*, p. 165-182. Ed. by W. John Argyle & Eleanor Preston-Whyte. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Reprinted 1993 in *Culture and human sexuality* (ed. by D.N. Suggs & A.W. Miracle), p. 171-181.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1978. Some notes on Tswana Bogadi. *Journal of African law*, v. 22, 2, p. 112-124.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1979. Kgatla notions of ritual impurity. *African studies*, v. 38, 1, p. 3-15.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1979. Notes on Herero genealogies. *African studies*, v. 38, 1, p. 17-42.
- Extracts from Schapera's *Notes on some Herero genealogies* (Comm. from the School of African Studies, Univ. of Cape Town, new series, #14), publ. 1945.

- Schapera, Isaac. 1980. Notes on the early history of Kwena (Bakwena-bagaSechele). *Botswana notes and records*, v. 12, p. 83-87.
- Schapera, Isaac. 1983. Tswana concepts of custom and law. *Journal of African law*, v. 27, 2, p. 141-149.
- Schapera, Isaac; Merwe, D.F. van der. 1945. *Notes on the tribal groupings, history and customs of the Bakgalagadi*. Comm. from the School of African Studies, new series, #13. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT). Pp iii, 191.
- Peripherals: Pierre Schumacher, *Anthropos*, v. 45 (1950), p. 438-439.
- Schapera, Isaac; Rheinallt Jones, John David. 1931. Select bibliography for missionaries working in Africa. *The South African outlook*, v. 61, p. 51-53.
- Schapera, Isaac; Roberts, Simon. 1975. Rampedi revisited: another look at a Tswana ward. *Africa*, v. 45, p. 258-279.
- Schapera, Isaac; Roberts, Simon. 1980. Ngwaketse inheritance: the devolution of cattle on women in a Tswana chiefdom. *African law studies* (New York), v. 18, p. 63-86.
- Schauenburg, Eduard. (Ed.) 1867. *Die Reisen in Central-Afrika von Mungo Park bis auf Dr Barth und Dr Vogel, 3: die Reisen in den südafrikanischen Binnenländern*. Lahr (Deutschland). Pp xvi, 534.
- On the travels of Livingstone, Sparrman, Rath, Andersson, Galton, Le Vaillant, etc.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1919/20. Völkerwellen im Sambesigebiet. *Anthropos*, v. 14/15, p. 575-578.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1923/24. Die religiösen Anschauungen Süd-Afrikas. *Anthropos*, v. 18/19, p. 114-124.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1924. Zum ersten Missionsanfang am Sambesi. *Zeits. für Missionswissenschaft*, v. (?), p. 88-98.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1926. Die Zimbabwe-Kultur in Afrika. *Anthropos*, v. 21, p. 484-522.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1926/27. Ethnographie der Asena am unteren Sambesi, 1: soziale Einrichtung. *Bibl. africana* (Innsbruck), v. 2, p. (?).
- Details wanting.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1928/29. Ethnographie der Asena am unteren Sambesi, 2: die Religion. *Bibl. africana* (Innsbruck), v. 3, p. (?).
- Details wanting.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1930/31. Die Babali-Neger. *Mitt. der Geographischen Gesellschaft Wien*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Details wanting. The volume number is either 73 or 74.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1931. Parenté des pygmées du Ruanda, de l'Ituri et de l'Equateur. *Revue du Cercle des Alumni de la Fondation Universitaire* (Bruxelles), v. 4, p. 3-16.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1934. Die Religion der Bacwa-Pygmoiden am Equator, Belgisch-Kongo. *Archiv für Religionswissenschaft*, v. 32, p. 38-51.
- Not sure who Bacwa refers here; possibly the Bafoto (Thswa).
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1936. Blancs et noirs au Congo Belge. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 17, p. 1-20.
- Pagination could be wrong. The above comes from Schebesta's obituary in *American anthropologist* (v. 70, 1968, p. 543), but it overlaps with the pagination of another one of Schebesta's articles.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1951. Die Beschneidungsschule (Nkumbi) bei Wald-Babira und Bambuti. *Anthropos*, v. 46, p. 980-994.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1957. Das Nkumbi: Beschneidungsschule der Pygmäen und Waldneger am Ituri. *Die katholischen Missionen* (Freiburg im Breisgau), v. 76, p. 102-106.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1966. Die Süd-Nyali oder bafuaNuma am Albertsee. *Wiener völkerkundliche Mitt.*, v. 13, 8, p. 37-54.
- Schebesta, Paul Joachim. 1966. *Portugals Konquistamission in Südost-Afrika: Missionsgeschichte Sambesiens und des Monomotapareiches (1560-1920)*. Studia instituti missiologici societatis verbi divini, #7. St. Augustin: Steyler Verlag. Pp xiv, 487.
- Schebesta "rummaged through the libraries of Lisbon and collected all possible documents concerning the ethnographic and historical data of the Zambezi region and Monomotapa. The fruit of these and later studies is his final 500-page volume *Portugals Konquistamission in Südost-Afrika*" (Dupré 1968:538).
- Schechter, Robert Edmund. 1976. History and historiography on a frontier of Lunda expansion: the origins and early development of the Kanongesha. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 379.
- Scheibler, P. 1916/17. Basa-Märchen und Rätsel [pt. 1]. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 7, p. 161-166.
- First and second parts by Scheibler, third part by Ziegler & Scheibler.
- Scheibler, P. 1917/18. Basa-Märchen und Rätsel [pt. 2]. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 8, p. 1-35.
- Scherer, J.H. 1959. The Ha of Tanganyika [pt. 1]. *Anthropos*, v. 54, 5/6, p. 841-904, 2 plates.
- Scherer, J.H. 1961. The Ha of Tanganyika [pt. 2]. *Anthropos*, v. 56, 1/2, p. 273-274.
- Scheub, H. 1985. Zulu oral tradition and literature. In: *Literatures in African languages: theoretical issues and sample surveys*. Ed. by Bogumil W. Andrzejewski, Stanislaw Pilaszewicz & Witold Tyloch. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Scheulen, Peter. 1990. Die "Eingeborenen" Deutsch-Südwestafrikas: ihr Bild in deutschen Kolonialzeitschriften 1884-1918. Magisterarbeit. Rheinische Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität. Bonn.
- Scheulen, Peter. 1998. *Die "Eingeborenen" Deutsch-Südwestafrikas: ihr Bild in deutschen Kolonialzeitschriften von 1884 bis 1918*. History, cultural traditions and innovations in southern Africa, #5. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 202. ISBN-10 3-89645-054-9.
- Publication of the author's Magisterarbeit, Univ. of Bonn, 1990. Deals with "German colonial periodicals and the construction of ethnographies and stereotypes in these" (Dag Henriksen, Namibia Bibliographical Update 17.11.1998).
- Scheven, Albert. 19xx. Kisukuma proverbs. Shinyanga (Tanzania): Maryknoll Language School. Pp 46.
- Scheven, Albert. 1977. Politics in Swahili proverbs. *Ufahamu: journal of the African Activist Ass.* (Los Angeles), v. 8, 1, p. 95-105.
- Scheven, Albert. 1981. *Swahili proverbs: nia zikiwa moja, kilicho mbali huja*. Washington DC: Univ. Press of America. Pp xxii, 586.
- Peripherals: John Middleton, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 45 (1983), p. 648.
- Schild, Ulla. (Ed.) 1980. *The East African experience: essays on English and Swahili literature (papers read at the second Janheinz Jahn Symposium held at Johannes Gutenberg-University, Mainz, April 22-26, 1977)*. Mainzer Afrika-Studien, #4. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp 134. ISBN-10 3-496-00125-9.
- Peripherals: Rainer Vossen, *Tribus*, v. 31 (1982), p. 128-129.
- Schinz, Hans. 1891. *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika: Forschungsreisen durch die deutschen Schutzgebiete Gross-Nama- und Hereroland nach dem Kunene, dem Ngami-See und der KalaXari, 1884-1887*. Oldenburg & Leipzig: Schultzzesche Hofbuchhandlung. Pp xvi, 568.
- Includes, among other things, data on !Kung and Naro, plus material derived from one Pabst who wrote down some words of a South Khoesian language called #Kaurure-//nai (cfr Winter 1981:342f).
- Schlobach, Gaston. 1901. Die Volkstämme der deutschen Ostküste des Victoria-Nyansa. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 14, p. 183-193.
- Mentions the Kerebe, Kara/Regi, Ruri, Shashi, Suba, Sukuma, and maybe others as well.
- Schloemann, [Rev.] 1894. Die Malepa in Transvaal. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 26, p. (?).
- The Malepa are also known as Malemba.
- Schlosser, Katesa. 1955. Die Herero im Britisch-Betschuanaland-Protectorat und ein Besuch in einer ihrer Siedlungen: Ncwe-le-tau. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 80, p. 200-258.
- Schlosser, Katesa. 1972. *Zauberei im Zululand: Manuskripte des Blitz-Zauberers Laduma Madela*. Kiel. Pp 467.
- A Zulu magician tells all he knows.
- Schlosser, Katesa. 1975. Bantukünstler in Südafrika. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 100, p. 38-98.
- Schlosser, Katesa. 1977. Fingerzeichnungen von Zulukindern. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 102, p. 9-37.
- Schmidt, Elizabeth [Suzanne]. 1992. *Peasents, traders and wives: Shona women in the history of Zimbabwe, 1870-1939*. Portsmouth NH: Heinemann. Pp xiii, 289. ISBN-10 0-435-08066-0.
- Schmidt, Karl Wilhelm. 1888. *Sansibar: ein ostafrikanisches Kulturbild*. Leipzig: F.A. Brockhaus. Pp xii, 184.
- Schmidt, Peter Ridgway. 1974. An investigation of early and late Iron Age cultures through oral traditions and archaeology: an interdisciplinary case study in Buhaya, Tanzania. PhD thesis. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Pp 606.
- Schmidt, P.R. 1989. Early exploitation and settlement in the Usambara Mountains. In: *Forest conservation in the East Usambara Mountains, Tanzania*, p. 75-78. Ed. by A.C. Hamilton & R. Bensted-Smith. Cambridge: International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN).
- Schmitz, Robert. 1912. *Les baholoholo (Congo Belge)*. Avec une introduction et une préface de Cyr. de Overberghe. Collection de monographies ethnographiques: sociologie descriptive, #9. Bruxelles: Libr. Albert de Wit pour l'Inst. International de Bibliographie.

- Schneider, H.K. 1970. *The Wahi Wanyaturu*. Chicago: Aldine Publ.
- Schoeller, Max. 1898. Die ethnologischen Verhältnisse des äquatorialen Ostafrika. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 11 [15], p. 281-285.
- Schoeman, H.S. 1968. A preliminary report on traditional beadwork in the Mkhwanazi area of the Mtunzini district, Zululand. *African studies*, v. 27, p. 57-80, 107-133.
- Schoeman, Pieter Johannes. 1931. *Volkekundige navorsing onder die Swazis*. Annale van die Univ. van Stellenbosch, #9/B/3. Kaapstad: Nasionale Pers.
- Schoenbrun, David Lee. 1993. Cattle herds and banana gardens: the historical geography of the western Great Lakes region. *African archaeological review*, v. 11, p. 39-72.
- Schoettler, Gail Sinton. 1971. The Sotho, Shona and Venda: a study on cultural continuity. *African historical studies*, v. 4, 1, p. 1-18.
- Schoffeleers, J. Matthew. 1973. Towards the identification of a proto-Chewa culture: a preliminary contribution. *Malawi journal of social science*, v. 2, p. 47-60.
- Schofield, J.F. 1935. Natal coastal pottery from the Durban district [pt. 1]. *South African journal of science*, v. 32, p. 508-527.
- Schofield, J.F. 1937. Natal coastal pottery from the Durban district [pt. 2]. *South African journal of science*, v. 33, p. 993-1009.
- Schofield, J.F. 1943. A preliminary study of the pottery of the Bantu tribes of the Union of South Africa. *South African journal of science*, v. 39, p. 256-281.
- Schofield, J.F. 1948. *Primitive pottery: an introduction to South African ceramics, prehistoric and protohistoric*. Handbooks from the South African Archaeological Soc., #3. Cape Town: South African Archaeological Soc. Pp 220.
- Schofield, J.F. 1958. Pottery from Natal, Zululand, Bechuanaland and South West Africa. *South African journal of science*, v. 53, p. 382-395.
- Scholtz, P. Johannes du Plessis. 1973. Die ontwikkeling van inboorling-onderwys binne die suidelike sektor van Suidwes-Afrika 1915-1962. MEd tesis. Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Scholz, Hans-Jörgen. 1970. Shaka: an African conqueror in historical perspective. *Africana marburgensia*, v. 3, 1, p. 3-23.
- Schönfelder, Eberhard Bruno Willi. 1935. Südost-Angola und der westliche Caprivi-Zipfel. *Petermanns geographische Mitt. (Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt)*, v. 81, p. 49-52, 87-89.
- Schott, Rüdiger. 1964. Die sozialen Beziehungen zwischen ethnischen Gruppen in Südafrika. Habilitationsschrift. Rheinische Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität Bonn.
- Schrag, Norm. 1985. Mboma and the lower Zaire: a socioeconomic study of a Kongo trading community, c.1785-1885. PhD thesis. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp 309.
- Schrag, Norm. 1990. *Changing perceptions of wealth among the Bamboma (lower Zaire)*. Edited by Phyllis Martin. Occasional papers from the African Studies Program. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Pp 44. ISBN-10 0-941934-56-X.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/2022/288](http://hdl.handle.net/2022/288)
- Schrive, Maurice; Gueunier, Noël-Jacques. 1992. "Histoire du peuple": souvenirs sur l'esclavage des makoa du nord de Madagascar. *Études océan indien*, v. 15, p. 177-197.
- Schulien, M. 1923/24. Die Initiationszeremonien der Mädchen bei den Atxuabo (Portugiesesch-Ostafrika). *Anthropos*, v. 18/19, p. 69-103.
- Contains several texts.
- Schultze, Leonard. 1914. Südwestafrika. In: *Der deutsche Kolonialreich*, v. 2, p. 131-298. Ed. by Hans Meyer. Leipzig & Wien: Verlag des Bibliographischen Inst.
- "Mainly physical geography, but includes some ethnographic information on Bushmen and other groups" (Barnard 1992:18).
- Schulz, Aurel. 1897. *The new Africa: a journey up the Chobe and down the Okavango River*. London: Heinemann.
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1928. L'éthique chez les pygmées. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 9, 2, p. 286-301.
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1928. Gottesglaube und Weltanschauung der Zentral-Afrikanischen Kivu-Pygmäen Bagesera-Bazigaba. In: *Festschrift/Publication d'hommage offerte au P.W. Schmidt: 76 sprachwissenschaftliche, ethnologische, religionswissenschaftliche, praehistorische und andere Studien*, p. 677-692. Ed. by Wilhelm Koppers. Wien: Mechitharisten-Congregations-Buchdruckerei.
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1928. La morale chez les pygmées du Ruanda. *Revue de l'histoire des religions*, v. 2, p. 199-209.
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1928. Notions religieuses et morales chez les Batwa. *Studia catholica* (Nijmegen), v. 4, p. 289.
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1939. *Anthropologische Aufnahmen bei den Kivu-Pygmäen*. Explorations du Parc National Albert; Mission P. Schumacher [1933-1936], #2. Bruxelles: Inst. des Parcs Nationaux du Congo Belge. Pp 69, 26 tables, 21 maps.
- Peripherals: Robert Routil, *Anthropos*, v. 45 (1950), p. 920-921.
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1947. Les batswa sont-ils des pygmées? *Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 130-133.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1949. Urundi. *Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 129-132.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1949/50. *Die physische und sozial Umwelt der Kivu-Pygmäen*, 2 vols. Bruxelles: Inst. Royal Colonial Belge (IRCB).
- Schumacher, Pierre. 1950. *Expedition zu den zentralafrikanischen Kivu-Pygmäen, 2: die Kivu-Pygmäen, Twiden*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-4°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #5. Bruxelles. Pp viii, 404.
- Schürle, Georg; Klingenhoben, August von. 1912/13. Afrikanische Liebeslieder: Duala-Lieder. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 3, 3, p. 244-246.
- Schutte, A.G. 1978. Mwali in Venda: some observations on the significance of the high god in Venda history. *Journal of religion in Africa*, v. 9, p. 109-122.
- Schwab, George. 1914. Bulu folk-tales. *Journal of American folklore*, v. 27, 105, p. 266-288.
- Contains English translations of 35 folk-tales.
- Schwanhäusser, Hans. 1910. Das Seelenleben der Dschagga-Neger. Dissertation. Univ. Erlangen. Pp 46.
- Schwartz, D. 1992. Climatic drying out about 3000 BP and Bantu expansion in Atlantic Central Africa: some reflections. *Bull. de la Soc. Géologique de France*, v. 163, 3, p. 353-361.
- Schwarz, Bernhard. 1889. *Im deutschen Goldlande: Reisebilder aus dem südwestafrikanischen Schutzgebiet*. Berlin: Peters. Pp 199.
- Schwarz, Ernest Humbert Lewis. 1919. The origin of the Hereros and Ovambo. *The geographical journal*, v. 54, 1, p. 46-49.
- Peripherals: Harry Johnston, *The geographical journal*, v. 54 (1919), p. 49-52.
- Schwarz, Ernest Humbert Lewis. 1928. *The Kalahari and its native races: being an account of a journey through Ngamiland and the Kalahari, with a special study of the natives in that area*. London: H.F. & G. Witherby. Pp 244.
- Peripherals: C.W.H., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 29 (1929/30), p. 208-209.
- Schweifer, P. Albert. 1914. Der Ritus der Beschneidung unter den amaXosa und amaFingo in der Kaffraria, Südafrika. *Anthropos*, v. 9, p. 53-65.
- There could well be more parts in subsequent volumes of *Anthropos*.
- Schweinitz, Hans Hermann von [Graf]. 1893. Wanyamwezi, Wassukuma, Wasiba und Wakara. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 25, p. 477-484.
- Schweizer, B. 1968. La notion de dieu chez les Yansi. In: *Dieu, idoles et sorcellerie dans la région Kwango/Bas-Kwilu*, p. 72-74. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Études Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Études Ethno-Pastorales, #2. Bandundu.
- Scott Deetz, Patricia E. 1977. *Southern Bantu literature: a preliminary bibliography of some secondary sources*. Working papers from the Dept. of African Languages, #5. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ. Pp 14. ISBN-10 0-949980-90-0.
- Scudder, Thayer; Colson, Elizabeth. 1980. *Secondary education and the formation of an elite: the impact of education on Gwembe District, Zambia*. Studies in anthropology. New York & London: Academic Press. Pp xiv, 190.
- Scully, William Charles. 1909. Fragments of native history: the Amahlubi and the Amangwane. *The state of South Africa* (Johannesburg), v. 2, 9, p. 284-292.
- Scully, William Charles. 1919. The colour problems in South Africa. *The Edinburgh review*, v. 230, 469, p. 78-92.
- Sebate, Phaladi M. 2001. The wisdom we lived and live by: the Setswana question. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 3/4, p. 269-279.
- Sebate, Phaladi M. 2001. Puzzles by the fireside: their structure and function. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 21, 3/4, p. 280-290.
- Sebestyén, Éva. 1994. Legitimation through landcharters in Ambundu villages/Angola. In: *Perspektiven afrikanistischer Forschung: Beiträge zur Linguistik, Ethnologie, Geschichte, Philosophie und Literatur, X. Afrikanistentag, Zürich, 23.-25. Sept. 1993*. Ed. by Thomas Bearth, Wilhelm Johann Georg Möhlig, Beat Sottas & Edgar Suter. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Sebina, A.M. 1947. Makalaka. *African studies*, v. 6, 2, p. 82-94.



- Sechele, G.K. 1977. Colonialism in north-eastern Bechuanaland: Bakhurutshu case, 1840-1950. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana and Swaziland.
- Seddon, J.D. 1968. An aerial survey of settlement and living patterns in the Transvaal iron age: preliminary report. *African studies*, v. 27, 4, p. 189-194.
- Segobye, Alinah K. 1994/95. Mixed farming economies in east-central Botswana from the 10th century AD (summary). *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 210.
- Segurado, Joachim Bivar. 1989. L'emprise de l'échange restreint en Afrique centrale matrilinéaire: les systèmes de parenté des cewa (Mozambique) et des machinga yao (Malawi). *L'homme*, v. 29, 109, p. 44-75.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom\\_0439-4216\\_1989\\_num\\_29\\_109](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom_0439-4216_1989_num_29_109)
- Seidel, August. 1892. Beiträge zur Charakteristik Deutsch-Ostafrika Neger. *Koloniales Jahrbuch*, v. 5, p. 41-58.
- Seidel, August. 1895. Sprichwörter und Redensarten der Nyasa Leute. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 1, 2, p. 132-137.
- Seidel, August. 1895. Eine Thierfabel der Bondei-Leute. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 1, 3, p. 239-242.
- Seidel, August. 1896. Eine Erzählung der Wa-Shambala. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 2, 2, p. 145-149.
- Seidel, August. 1898. Sprichwörter der Wa-Bondei in Deutsch-Ostafrika [pt. 1]. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 4, 3, p. 287-288.
- Seidel, August. 1899. Wie die Suaheli Briefe schreiben. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 12 [16], p. (?).
- Seidel, August. 1900. Sprichwörter der Wa-Bondei in Deutsch-Ostafrika [pt. 2]. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 5, 1, p. 76-78.
- Seidel, H. 1898. Die Ba-Rongwe an der Delagoabai. *Globus*, v. 74, p. 186-190.
- Seifert, Marc. (Ed.) 2006. *Narrations from Kavango: folktales and documentary texts from northern Namibia and southern Angola*. Wortkunst und Dokumentartexte in afrikanischen Sprachen, #23. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 284. ISBN 978-3-89645-279-5.
- Contains 59 folktales of the Kavango peoples Kwangali, Mbunza, Manyo, Mbukushu, and Nyemba.
- Seiner, Franz. 1909. Ergebnisse einer Bereisung des Gebiets zwischen Okavango und Sambesi (Caprivi-Zipfel) in den Jahren 1905 und 1906. *Mitt. aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*, v. 22, p. 98-119.
- Seitel, Peter Isaac. 1972. Proverbs and the structure of metaphor among the Haya of Tanzania. PhD thesis. Pittsburgh: Univ. of Pennsylvania. Pp xxii, 258.
- Seitel, Peter Isaac. 1980. *See so that we may see: performances and interpretations of traditional tales from Tanzania*. From performances tape-recorded by Sheila Dauer and Peter Seitel. Bloomington & London: Indiana Univ. Press. Pp viii, 307. ISBN-10 0-253-20242-6 pb, 0-253-15917-2 hb.
- Seitel, Peter Isaac. 1998. *The powers of genre: interpreting Haya oral literature*. Studies in anthropological linguistics, #22. New York: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp viii, 248. ISBN-10 0-19-511700-X.
- Seitz, Jacob Raymond. 1978. A history of the Samia location in western Kenya, 1890-1930. PhD thesis. West Virginia Univ. Pp 275.
- Sekese, Azariele. 1984. *Mekhoa le maele Basotho*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp 229.
- Sekgwama, J.Z. 1987. Babirwa-Bangwato relations, 1920-1966: politics of subordination. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Seligmann, Brenda Zara. 1917. The relationship systems of the Nandi Masai and Thonga. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 17, p. 62-66 (art. 46).
- Selolwane, O.D. 1978. Colonisation by concession: capitalist penetration into Bechuanaland Protectorate (Botswana). BA thesis. Gaborone: Univ. of Botswana.
- Selolwane, O.D. 1980. Colonisation by concession: capitalist penetration into Bechuanaland Protectorate (Botswana). *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 2, 1, p. 75-124.
- Publication of the author's BA thesis, Univ. of Botswana, 1978.
- Seloma, Pearl Seipopa. 1990. An analysis of the poetry of praise and exhortation in Setswana. MA thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp v, 151.
- Selous, Frederick Courtney. 1881. Recent explorations in Mashona-Land. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, v. 3, 6, p. 352-358.
- Selous, Frederick Courtney. 1883. Further explorations in the Mashona country. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 5, 5, p. 268-271.
- Selous, Frederick Courtney. 1888. Mr Selous's further explorations in Matabele-Land. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 10, 5, p. 293-296.
- Selous, Frederick Courtney. 1890. A recent journey in eastern Mashona land. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 12, 3, p. 146-150.
- Selous, Frederick Courtney. 1893. *Travel and adventure in south-east Africa, being the narrative of the last eleven years spent by the author on the Zambezi and its tributaries; with an account of the colonisation of Mashunaland and the progress of the gold industry in that country*. London: Rowland Ward & Co. Pp xviii, 503, plates, map.
- Chapter 5 "contains much on the Bushmen and Kgalagari" (Barnard 1992:19). There is a third edition issued in 1893 by the same publisher; so if both the first and the third editions appeared in 1893, presumably also the second edition did so, too. Reprinted 1967 by Arno Press in New York (The Abercrombie & Fitch library); 1972 by Pioneer Head in Salisbury (Heritage series, #5); and 1972 by Books of Rhodesia in Bulawayo (Rhodesiana reprint library, #25); and 1972 by Books for Libraries Press in Freeport NY; and 1984 jointly by Century Publ. in London and Hippocrene Books in New York (ISBN-10 0-7126-0445-6).
- Peripherals: E.G. Ravenstein, "Recent African literature", *The geographical journal*, v. 3 (1894), p. 497-504.
- Selous, Frederick Courtney. 1896. *Sunshine and storm in Rhodesia: being a narrative of events in Matabeleland both before and during the recent native insurrection up to the date of the disbandment of the Bulawayo field force*. 2nd edition. London: Rowland Ward & Co. Pp xxvii, 290.
- When did the first edition appear? The second edition has been reprinted various times, e.g. 1968 by Books of Rhodesia in Bulawayo (Rhodesiana reprint library, #2); and 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York.
- Selvaggi, G. 1968. La notion de dieu chez les Boma. In: *Dieu, idoles et sorcellerie dans la région Kwango/Bas-Kwilu*, p. 67-71. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, #2. Bandundu.
- Sempebwa, E.K.K. 1948. Baganda folk-songs: a rough classification. *The Uganda journal*, v. 12, 1, p. 16-24.
- Sempebwa, Joshua Wantate. 1978. The ontological and normative structure in the social reality of a Bantu society: a systematic study of Ganda ontology and ethics. Thesis. Heidelberg: Ruprecht-Karls-Univ. Pp v, 347.
- Sengo, Tigiti S.Y.; Lucas, Stephen A. 1975. *Utani na jamii = Joking relationships and society*. Nairobi: Foundation Books. Pp ix, 95.
- On Ngh'wele.
- Serefete, O. 2003. The Baherero of Pilane in the Kgatlang District. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Serudu, S.M. 1984. A preliminary bibliographical survey of advanced research on prose in southern African vernaculars, and the road ahead. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 4, suppl. 1, p. 41-69.
- Serudu, S.M. 1996. Literary history: the case of Northern Sotho. In: *Rethinking South African literary history*. Ed. by Johannes A. Smit, J. van Wyk & J.-P. Wade. Durban: The Y Press.
- Setiloane, Gabriel M. 1976. *Image of God among the Sotho-Tswana*. Rotterdam: A.A. Balkema. Pp x, 298.
- Setiloane, Gabriel M. 1978. How the traditional world-view persists in the Christianity of the Sotho-Tswana. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 1, 1, p. 27-42.
- Setlhare, F.T. 1978. The interaction between the Khurutshe, Kalanga and Ngwao during the nineteenth century and its subsequent effects upon the Khurutshe of Tonota. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana and Swaziland.
- Seymour, Wilfred Massingham. 1911. *Native law and custom: being a compendium of the recognised native customs in force in the native territories of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, together with legislative amendments, and reports of some of the more important decisions of the native appeal court of Griqualand East, 1901-1909*. Cape Town: J.C. Juta.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/nativelawcustom00seymiala](http://www.archive.org/details/nativelawcustom00seymiala)
- Shackley, M. 1986. A macrolithic factory site at Massari, Kavango (South West Africa/Namibia): affinities and interpretation. *South African archaeological bull.*, v. 41, p. 69-80.
- Shairi, Kala. 2002. *German East Africa in Swahili poems*. Archiv afrikanistischer Manuskripte, #6. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 503. ISBN 978-3-89645-171-2.
- Shala, Lundula. 1985. La notion d'autorité chez les tetela à travers quelques proverbes. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 147-163.
- Shaloff, Stanley. 1972. The Kasempa salient: the tangled web of British-Kaonde-Lozi relations. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 5, 1, p. 22-40.
- Shamukuni, D.M. 1972. The Basubiya. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 4, p. 161ff.

- Shann, G.N. 1964. The early development of education among the Chagga. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 61?, p. 21-32.
- Not sure about the details.
- Shapiro, M. 1951. The ABO, M, P and Rh blood group systems in the South African Bantu. *South African medical journal*, v. 25, p. 165-170, 189-192.
- Shapiro, M. 1951. Further evidence of homogeneity of blood group distribution in the South African Bantu. *South African medical journal*, v. 25, p. 406-411.
- Shariff, Ibrahim Noor. 1971. Knappert's tales. *Kiswahili*, v. 41, 2, p. 47-55.
- Shariff, Ibrahim Noor. 1983. The function of dialogue poetry in Swahili society. PhD thesis. New Brunswick NJ: Rutgers Univ.
- Shariff, Ibrahim Noor. 1991. The Liyongo conundrum: re-examining the historicity of Swahili's national hero. *Research in African literatures*, v. 22, 2, p. 153-167.
- Sharpe, Alfred. 1892. A journey to Garenganze. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 14, 1, p. 36-47.
- Sharpe, M.R.L. 1952. *Everyday Sesotho reader*. Morija: Sesuto Book Depot. Pp v, 85.
- Shaw, Barnabas. 1840. *Memorials of South Africa*. London: J. Mason. Pp 371.
- URL: [books.google.com/books?id=j2ZCAAAIAAJ](http://books.google.com/books?id=j2ZCAAAIAAJ);  
[www.archive.org/details/memorialsouth00shawrich](http://www.archive.org/details/memorialsouth00shawrich)
- Shaw, [Bryant] Paul. 1975. State formation, nation building and the Tswana of southern Africa. MA thesis. Pittsburgh: Duquesne Univ. Pp 135.
- Shaw, William. 1860. *The story of my mission in south-eastern Africa: comprising some account of the European colonists, with notices of the Kaffir and other native tribes*. London: Hamilton, Adams & Co. Pp 576.
- Sheddick, V.G.J. (Ed.) 1953. *The Southern Sotho*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, Southern Africa, #2. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 86, map.
- Peripherals: L.P. Mair, *African affairs*, v. 53 (1954), p. 73-75.
- Shen, John. 1995. New thoughts on the use of Chinese documents in the reconstruction of early Swahili history. *History in Africa*, v. 22, p. 349-358.
- Shepherd, Gill. 1977. Two marriage forms in the Comoro Islands: an investigation. *Africa*, v. 47, 4, p. 344-359.
- Shepherd, Gill. 1980. The Comorians and the East African slave trade. In: *Asian and African systems of slavery*, p. 73-99. Ed. by James L. Watson. Oxford: Basil Blackwell.
- Shepherd, Gill. 1982. The making of the Swahili: a view from the southern end of the East African coast. *Paideuma: Mitt. zur Kulturkunde*, v. 28 (spec. theme: 'From Zinj to Zanzibar: studies in history, trade and society on the coast of eastern Africa', ed. by James de V. Allen and Thomas H. Wilson), p. 129-147.
- Shepherd, Gill. 1985. The earliest Swahilis? A perspective of the importance of the Comoro Islands in the south-west Indian Ocean before the rise of Kilwa. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 261-295. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Ägyptologie der Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Shepherd, Robert Henry Wishart. 1924. *The Bantu*. The races beyond series. Edinburgh: United Free Church of Scotland. Pp 95.
- Reprinted several times during the late 1920s.
- Shepherd, Robert Henry Wishart. 1928. *The missionary attitude to the new Bantu intelligentsia: address delivered at the General Missionary Conference of South Africa, held at Lovedale, 28th June 1928*. Alice: Lovedale Inst. Press. Pp 8.
- Sheriff, Abdul M.H. 1987. *Slaves, spices and ivory in Zanzibar: integration of an eastern African commercial empire into the world economy, 1770-1873*. London & Nairobi: James Currey; Ohio Univ. Press. Pp xx, 297. ISBN-10 0-85255-014-6, 0-85255-015-4, 0-8214-0871-2, 0-8214-0872-0.
- Peripherals: Abdulaziz Lodhi, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 21 (1989), p. 532-533.
- Sheriff, Abdul M.H.; Parkin, David J. (Ed.) 1998. *Proceedings of the international conference on the history and culture of Zanzibar, 14-16 December 1992, Zanzibar*. London: James Currey.
- Shetler, Jan Bender. 2002. The politics of publishing oral sources from the Mara region, Tanzania. *History in Africa*, v. 29, p. 413-426.
- Shillington, Kevin. 1977. Reactions among the southern Tswana to changing economic conditions, from 1870 to about 1905. Postgraduate seminar paper on African history, #AH/76/16. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 10.
- Shillington, Kevin. 1978. Socio-economic change among the Southern Tswana in the late nineteenth century: a report on research. Postgraduate seminar paper on African history, #AH/78/9. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 9.
- Shillington, Kevin. 1981. Land loss, labour and dependence: the impact of colonialism on the southern Tswana, c.1870-1900. PhD thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). Pp 380, plates.
- Shillington, Kevin. 1984. *Essays on the history of Botswana: a bibliography of the history research essays presented in part fulfillment of the BA degree of the University of Botswana, 1976-1984*. With an introduction by Michael Crowder. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana. Pp 20.
- Shillington, Kevin. 1985. *The colonisation of the southern Tswana, 1870-1900*. Braamfontein: Ravan Press. Pp xxiii, 311. ISBN-10 0-86884-270-7.
- Publication of the author's dissertation (Land loss, labour and dependence: the impact of colonialism on the southern Tswana, c.1870-1900), Univ. of London, 1981.
- Peripherals: Andrew Manson, *Journal of Natal and Zulu history*, v. 8 (1985), p.(?).
- Shoenaker, H.C.G. 1968. *Die Geschichte der Mlore-Dynastie der Pogoro im Ulanga-Distrikt*. Dissertationen der Univ. Wien, #12. Wien: Notring. Pp xvi, 384.
- Publication of the author's dissertation.
- Shole, J.S. 1983. An evaluation of some drama translations in Setswana. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 3, suppl. 1, p. 1-38.
- Shongo, Longengo. 1990. Le consentement au mariage chez les Tetela hier et aujourd'hui: culture tetela et foi chrétienne. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 173.
- Shooter, Joseph. 1857. *The Kafirs of Natal and the Zulu country*. London: Edward Stanford. Pp 403.
- Shooter, Joseph. 1857. Kafirs of Natal and Zulu. *Littell's living age* (New York), v. 55, 700, p. 225-227.
- Reprinted from *The Athenaeum*.
- URL: [cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/livn.html](http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/livn.html)
- Shorter, Aylward. 1968. Ukimbu and the Kimbu chiefdoms of southern Unyamwezi, 2 vols. PhD thesis. Univ. of Oxford. Pp 677, 26 plates.
- Shorter, Aylward. 1968. The Kimbu. In: *Tanzania before 1900: seven area histories*, p. 96-116. Ed. by Andrew Roberts. Nairobi: East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Tanzania.
- Shorter, Aylward. 1969. *Nyungu-ya-Mawe: leadership in nineteenth century Tanzania*. Papers from the Historical Ass. of Tanzania, #7. Nairobi: East African Publ. House. Pp 29.
- Shorter, Aylward. 1969. Nyungu-ya-Mawe and the 'Empire of the Ruga-Rugas'. *Journal of African history*, v. 9, 2, p. 235-259.
- Shorter, Aylward. 1972. *Chiefship in western Tanzania: a political history of the Kimbu*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xxvi, 439. ISBN-10 0-19-823178-4.
- Publication (revised) of the author's dissertation (Ukimbu and the Kimbu chiefdoms of southern Unyamwezi), Univ. of Oxford, 1968.
- Peripherals: Gerald W. Hartwig, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 6 (1973), p. 342-344; Kennell A. Jackson, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 2 (1976), p. 44-49.
- Shorter, Aylward. 1974. The rise and decline of Bungu power: a forgotten episode in the history of nineteenth century Tanzania. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 73, p. 1-18.
- Shorter, Aylward. 1987. *Songs and symbols of initiation: a study from Africa in the social control of perception*. Nairobi: Catholic Higher Inst. of Eastern Africa. Pp x, 65.
- Shropshire, Denys William Tinniswood. 1929. The jangu of the WaBarwe. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 29, p. 73-74 (art. 53).
- Shropshire, Denys William Tinniswood. 1930. A "kupemha" shawe of the WaBarwe tribe. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 30, p. 125-126 (art. 97).
- Shropshire, Denys William Tinniswood. 1931. The Bantu conception of the supra-mundane World. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 30, p. 58-68.
- Shropshire, Denys William Tinniswood. 1934. Midzimu worship in a village of the WaBarwe tribe. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 34, p. 65-67 (art. 86).
- Shropshire, Denys William Tinniswood. 1938. *The church and primitive peoples: the religious institutions and beliefs of the southern Bantu and their bearing on the problems of the Christian missionary*. London & New York: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK); The Macmillan Company.
- Shropshire, Denys William Tinniswood. 1952. A journey in Mashonaland. *African affairs*, v. 51, 202, p. 51-61.
- Shrubsall, F.C. 1908. The pygmy and Negro races of Africa. *Lancet*, v. 174, p. 983-986, 1050-1053, 1133-1155.

- Sibanda, Amson. 2004. Who drops out of school in South Africa? The influence of individual and household characteristics. *African population studies*, v. 19, 1, p. 99-117.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1946. The tree cult in the Zimbabwe culture. *African studies*, v. 5, 4, p. 257-267.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1948. The origin of some of the tribes of the Belingwe Reserve [pt. 1]. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 25, p. 93-104.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1950. The origin of some of the tribes of the Belingwe Reserve [pt. 2]. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 27, p. 7-19.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1951. The origin of some of the tribes of the Belingwe Reserve [pt. 3]. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 28, p. 5-25.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1952. The origin of some of the tribes of the Belingwe Reserve [pt. 4]. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 29, p. 43-64.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1952. *Loma lungundu: eine afrikanische Bundeslade*. Studia ethnographica upsaliensia, #5. Uppsala: Uppsala Univ.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1953. The Lemba ancestor Baramina. *African studies*, v. 12, 2, p. 57-61.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1955. The origin of some of the tribes of the Belingwe Reserve [pt. 5]. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 32, p. 77-92.
- There might also have been a part appearing in NADA 30 (1953), which would then make this part 6.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1956. Places of ancient occupation in chief Negove's country [pt. 1]. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 33, p. (?)
- Sicard, Harald von. 1957. Places of ancient occupation in chief Negove's country [pt. 2]. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 34, p. 8-30.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1958. The Vuxwa Hills and their inhabitants. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 35, p. 71-83.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1959. The Jawunda. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 36, p. 103-128.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1967. Das Reich Butwa-Torwa. *Paideuma: Mitt. zur Kulturkunde*, v. 13, p. 180-189.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1970. Herd und Herdfeuer im südlichen Afrika. *Ethnologia europea*, v. 4, p. 115-121.
- Sicard, Harald von. 1971. Chikwarakwara Chauke and his people. *NADA: Rhodesia Ministry of Internal Affairs Annual*, v. 10, 3, p. 97-99.
- Sicard, Sigvard von. 1970. *The Lutheran Church on the coast of Tanzania 1884-1914, with special reference to the Evangelical Lutheran Church in Tanzania, synod of Uzaramo-Uluguru*. Studia missionalia upsaliensia, #12. Lund: Gleerup.
- Sick, Eberhard von. 1916. Die Waniaturu (Walimi): ethnographische Skizze eines Bantu-Stammes. *Baessler-Archiv: Beiträge zur Völkerkunde*, v. 5, 1/2, p. 1-62.
- Sieborger, R.F. 1975. The recruitment and organisation of African labour for the Kimberley diamond mines, 1871-88. MA thesis. Grahamstown: Rhodes Univ.
- Sigwalt, Richard Dean. 1975. The early history of Bushi: an essay in the historical use of genesis traditions. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 368.
- Siiskonen, Harri. 1990. *Trade and socioeconomic change in Ovamboland, 1850-1906*. Helsinki.
- Silberbauer, George B.; Kuper, Adam J. 1966. Kgalagari masters and Bushmen surfs: some observations. *African studies*, v. 25, 4, p. 171-179.
- Silitshena, R.M.K. 1976. Notes on the origins of some settlements in the Kweneng District. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 8, p. 97ff.
- Sillans, Roger. 1967. *Motombi, mythes et énigmes initiatiques des Mitsogbo du Gabon central, 1: la route de la vie*. Paris: Présence Africaine.
- Not sure of the publisher is correct.
- Sillans, Roger. 1972. *Mobonghwe, mythes et énigmes initiatiques des Mitsogbo du Gabon central, 2: la route de la mort*. Paris: Présence Africaine.
- Not sure of the publisher is correct.
- Sillery, Anthony. 1952. *The Bechuanaland Protectorate*. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Peripherals: W.M. Macmillan, *African affairs*, v. 52 (1953), p. 76-77.
- Sillery, Anthony. 1965. *Founding a protectorate: a history of Bechuanaland, 1855-95*.
- Details wanting.
- Sillery, Anthony. 1974. *Botswana: a short political history*. London: Methuen & Co.
- Silva, António Joaquim da. 1989. *Provérbios em nyaneka*. Lubango (Angola).
- Listed in Schadeberg's Bantu Bibliography.
- Simela, Oscar D. 1991. Land use patterns and policies for selected parts of western Zimbabwe. In: *Kalanga: retrospect and prospect*, p. 69-73. Ed. by Catrien van Waarden. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc.
- Simelane, Simeon Zantshuke. 2003. A survey of the development of Swati poetry from 1977 to 1992. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Simeon, Kavugha Fanuel. 1977. *Desturi na mila za Wapare = Traditions and customs of the Pare people*. Tanzania: Vuga Press. Pp 112.
- Simola, Raisa. 2001. Encounter images in the meetings between Finland and South-West Africa / Namibia. In: *Encounter images in the meetings between Africa and Europe*, p. 195-205. Ed. by Mai Palmberg. Uppsala: Nordic Africa Inst. (NAI).
- Simon, H.M. 1907. *Catéchism tete-portugais*. Nantes: Impr. Borgeois.
- Simon, J. 1968. Nziam Mpwo chez les Yansi du goupement Kimobo. In: *Dieu, idoles et sorcellerie dans la région Kwango/Bas-Kwilu*, p. 74-77. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, #2. Bandundu.
- Simons, Harold Jack; Simons, Ray Esther. 1969. *Class and colour in South Africa 1850-1950*. Penguin African library. Harmondsworth: Penguin Books. Pp 702.
- Simpenzwa, Minega G. 1974. Inkwano ou gage d'alliance et se implications pastorales au Rwanda. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 94.
- Sinarinzi, Jeanson. 19xx. La production du texte oral pastoral kiruundi. Thèse. Univ. de Toulouse-Le Mirail (Toulouse 2).
- Sinclair, Paul J.J. 1988. *Urban origins in eastern Africa: a regional cooperation programme in African archaeology and related disciplines. Phase 1 progress report and phase 2 research outline*. Project working papers, #2. Stockholm: Central Board of National Antiquities. Pp 39.
- Sinclair, Paul J.J. 1991. Archaeology in eastern Africa: an overview of current chronological issues. *Journal of African history*, v. 32, p. 179-219.
- Sinclair, Paul J.J. 2000. The Swahili city-state culture. In: *A comparative study of thirty city-state cultures*, p. 463-482. Ed. by Mogens Herman Hansen. Copenhagen: Kongelige Danske Videnskaberne Selskab.
- Sinclair, Paul J.J.; Pikirayi, Innocent; Pwiti, Gilbert; Soper, Robert C. 1993. Urban trajectories on the Zimbabwean plateau. In: *The archaeology of Africa: food, metals and towns*, p. 705-731. Ed. by C. Thurstan Shaw, Paul J.J. Sinclair, Bassey W. Andah & Alex Ikechukwu Okpoko. One world archaeology series, #20. London & New York: Routledge.
- Sinclair, Paul J.J.; Rakotoarisoa, Jean Aimé. (Ed.) 1990. *Urban origins in eastern Africa: a regional cooperation programme in African archaeology and related disciplines. Proceedings of the 1989 Madagascar workshop*. Project working papers, #4. Stockholm: Central Board of National Antiquities. Pp vii, 212.
- Sindima, Harvey J. 1991. Bondedness, *moyo* and *umunthu* as the elements of a Chewa spirituality: organizing logic and principle of life. *Ultimate reality and meaning*, v. 13, p. 5-20.
- Singer, Ronald; Weiner, Joseph S. 1963. Biological aspects of some indigenous African peoples. *Southwestern journal of anthropology*, v. 19, p. 168-176.
- Singlemann, Karl. 1911. Die Expedition nach dem Okavango. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, v. 28, 31, p. 520-522.
- Unsure about the contents.
- Sissons, Carol Jane. 1984. Economic prosperity in Ugogo, East Africa, 1860-1890. PhD thesis. Univ. of Toronto. Pp 309.
- Siswe. 1991. *Stories from Africa*. With illustrations by Christine Marais. Windhoek: Gamsberg Macmillan Publ. Pp 71. ISBN-10 0-86848-362-1.
- Sithebe, Z. 1996. Unshackling the tale: perspectives on the nature and development of the short story in siSwati. In: *An introduction to the African prose narrative*. Ed. by L. Losambe. Pretoria: Kagiso.
- Sivhute, G.; Fisch, Maria. 1984. Die koninklike feest van die Kwangali. *South African journal of ethnology / Suid-afrikaanse tyds. vir etnologie*, v. 7, 2, p. 16-25.
- Skene, R. 1917. Arab and Swahili dances and ceremonies. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 47, p. 413-434.
- Slade, Ruth M. 1960. *The Belgian Congo: some recent changes*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; Inst. of Race Relations. Pp 55.

- Slade, Ruth M. 1961. *The Belgian Congo*. 2nd edition, with an additional chapter by Marjory Taylor. London: Oxford Univ. Press; Inst. of Race Relations. Pp 82.
- Slade, Ruth M. 1962. *King Leopold's Congo: aspects of the development of race relations in the Congo Independent State*. London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp xii, 230.
- Smet, Alfons Jozef. 1972. Bibliographie de la pensée africaine / Bibliography on African thought [pt. 1]. *Cahiers philosophiques africains* (Lubumbashi), v. 2, p. 39-96.
- Smet, Alfons Jozef. 1974. Bibliographie de la pensée africaine / Bibliography on African thought [pt. 2]. *Cahiers philosophiques africains* (Lubumbashi), v. 7/8, p. 63-286.
- Smet, Alfons Jozef. 1974. *Bibliographie de la pensée africaine: répertoire et suppléments I-IV*. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 278.
- With nearly 3,000 references. Originally published in *Cahiers philosophiques africains* (Lubumbashi), v. 2 (1972) and 7/8 (1974).
- Smet, Alfons Jozef. 1992. Catalogue de la bibliothèque, 1: philosophie, liste systématique. Kinshasa: Scolastic des Passionistes. Pp 140.
- Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Smet, Alfons Jozef. 1992. Catalogue de la bibliothèque, 2: philosophie, théologie africaines. Kinshasa: Scolastic des Passionistes. Pp 98.
- Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Smet, Alfons Jozef. 1995. La problématique de la langue en philosophie africaine: éléments de bibliographie. Kinshasa: Scolastic des Passionistes. Pp 21.
- Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Smet, Alfons Jozef. 1996. Philosophie et langues africaines: bibliographie sélective. Kinshasa: Scolastic des Passionistes. Pp 38.
- Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Smet, Alfons Jozef. 2004. Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine / African philosophical bibliography (online).
- URL: [www.isp.ucl.ac.be/recherche/philaftr/A.html](http://www.isp.ucl.ac.be/recherche/philaftr/A.html)
- Smit, Philippus. 1979. Die samestelling en die verspreiding van die bevolking van Suidwes-Afrika/Namibië. *ISSUP (Inst. for Strategic Studies, Univ. of Pretoria) strategic review*, 1979, p. 9-12.
- Smith, Andrew. 1939/40. *The diary of Andrew Smith: director of "The Expedition for Exploring Central Africa", 1834-1836*, 2 vols. Edited and introduced by Percival R. Kirby. Publ. from the Van Riebeeck Soc., #20-21. Cape Town.
- Smith, Andrew. 1975. *Journal of his expedition into the interior of South Africa, 1834-1836: an authentic survey of travels and discoveries, the manners and customs of the native tribes and the physical nature of the country*. Edited and introduced by William F. Lye. Cape Town: A.A. Balkema; South African Museum. Pp xii, 323.
- Peripherals: C.J. Skead, *Dr Andrew Smith's use of colloquial native names in his scientific nomenclature* (Kaffrarian Museum, 1970).
- Smith, Anna H. (Ed.) 1942. *Catalogue of Bantu, Khoisan, and Malagary in the Strange Collection of Africana*. Johannesburg: South African Public Library. Pp ii, 232.
- Smith, C.D. 1985. The commoditization of African agriculture and changed social relations: the case of the Haya of Tanzania. PhD thesis. Colchester UK: Univ. of Essex. Pp viii, 447.
- Smith, C.D. 2001. *Ecology, civil society, and the informal economy in north west Tanzania*. Hampshire UK: Ashgate Publ.
- Smith, E. 1987. Leo Frobenius et Emile Torday: les premiers ethnographes du Kwilu. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 76-98.
- Smith, Edwin William. 1950. The idea of God among South African tribes. In: *African ideas of God: a symposium*, p. 78-134. Ed. by Edwin William Smith. London: Edinburgh House Press.
- Smith, Edwin William. 1956. Sebetwane and the Makololo. *African studies*, v. 15, 2, p. 49-74.
- Smith, F.M. Urling. 1926. *Report on native education in Basutoland, 1925-1926*. Cape Town: Cape Times Ltd. Pp 37.
- Smith, Gordon W.; Pachai, Bridglal; Tangri, Roger K. (Ed.) 1971. *Malawi past and present: selected papers from the University of Malawi history conference 1967*. Blantyre: Christian Literature Ass. in Malawi (CLAIM). Pp 160.
- See also Pachai, Smith & Tangri (1967).
- Peripherals: B. Pachai, G.W. Smith & R.K. Tangri, *Malawi past and present: studies in local and regional history* (Limbe, 1967).
- Smith, K.W. 1969. The fall of the Bapedi of the north-eastern Transvaal. *Journal of African history*, v. 10, 2, p. 237-252.
- Smith, Pierre. 1975. *Le récit populaire au Rwanda*. Classiques africaines, #17. Paris: Libr. Armand Colin. Pp 431.
- Smith, Smalman; Dennett, Richard Edward. 1902. Laws and customs of the Fjort or Bavili family, Kingdom of Loango. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 1, 3, p. 259-287.
- Smith, Thornley. 1850. *South Africa delineated: sketches, historical and descriptive, of its tribes and missions, and of the British colonies of the Cape and Port-Natal*. London: J. Mason. Pp xii, 216.
- Includes chapters on Kaffraria and Bechuanaland.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/southafricadelin00smitiala](http://www.archive.org/details/southafricadelin00smitiala)
- Smythe, Kathleen. 2006. *Fipa families: reproduction and Catholic evangelization in Nkasi, Ufipa, 1880-1960*. Portsmouth NH: Heinemann. Pp 202.
- Peripherals: Jeremy Rich, *African studies quarterly: the online journal of African studies*, v. 9 (2007).
- Snoxall, Ronald A. 1942. Ganda literature. *African studies*, v. 1, 1, p. 55-63.
- Sobukwe, R.M. 1971. A collection of Xhosa riddles. *African studies*, v. 30, 2, p. 117-150.
- Söderberg, Bertil. 1964. *Kongosagor = Kongo fairy tales*. Stockholm: Gummesson. Pp 110.
- Söderberg, Bertil. 1965. *Kongon satuja = Kongo fairy tales*. Suomentanut Pirkko Koskinen. Hämeenlinna (Finland). Pp 108.
- Translated into Finish from Swedish.
- Söderberg, Bertil; Widman, Ragnar. 1978. *Publications en kikongo: bibliographie relative aux contributions suédoises entre 1885 et 1978*. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 62. ISBN-10 91-7106-141-1.
- Soga, John Henderson. 1930. *The south-eastern Bantu: Abe-Nguni, Abambo, Ama-Lala*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp xxxi, 490.
- Peripherals: Edwin W. Smith, *Man*, v. 31 (1931), p. 51-52 (art. 52).
- Soga, John Henderson. 1932. *The Ama-Xosa: life and customs*. Alice & London: Lovedale Press; Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. Pp xvii, 431.
- Peripherals: Beatrice Honikman, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 253-254; A.I. R[ichards], *Man*, v. 34 (1934), p. 25-26 (art. 29).
- Solomon, Edward. 1855. *Two lectures on the native tribes of the interior*. Cape Town.
- Solway, Jacqueline S. 1994. From shame to politicized ethnicity in the Kalahari, Botswana. *Canadian journal of African studies / Revue canadienne des études africaines*, v. 28, 2, p. 254-274.
- Sona, Gisaangi. 1974. *Mythes Mbala 4: dieu nous a tout confié excepté cette forêt!* Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #12. Bandundu. Pp v, 106.
- Previous volumes by Mudindaambi (1972) and Ngawu (1974).
- Soodiyall, Himla; Jenkins, Trefor. 1998. Khoisan prehistory: the evidence of genes. In: *The proceedings of the Khoisan identities and cultural heritage conference, held at the South African Museum, Cape Town, 12-16 July 1997*, p. 374-382. Ed. by Andrew Bank, Hans Heese & Chris Loff. Cape Town: Infosource; Inst. of Historical Research, Univ. of Western Cape.
- Soper, Robert C. 1967. Kwale: an early iron age site in south-eastern Kenya. *Azania*, v. 2, p. 1-17.
- Soper, Robert C. 1971. A general review of the early iron age of the southern half of Africa. *Azania*, v. 6, p. 5-37.
- Soper, Robert C. 1979. Iron age archaeology and traditional history in Embu, Mbeere and Chuka. *Azania*, v. 14, p. 31-60.
- Soret, Marcel. 1959. *Les kongo nord-occidentaux*. Monographies ethnologiques africaines; Ethnographic survey of Africa, Western Africa, French series, #7. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp viii, 144, map.
- Soret, Marcel. 1978. *Histoire du Congo-Brazzaville*. Paris: Berger-Levrault. Pp 237.
- Sosne, Elinor D. 1974. Kinship and contract in Bushi: a study in village level politics. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 346.
- Sossa, Anselme Moïse Orendo. 1987. Contribution à l'histoire des pove des origines à 1912. Libreville: Dépt. d'Histoire, Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:193).
- Sousberghe, Léon de. 1954. *Le suicide chez les Bapende*, 1. 372-378. Bull. des séances de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge).
- Sousberghe, Léon de. 1955. *Structures de parenté et d'alliance d'après les formules pende*. Mémoires de l'ARSC (Académie Royale des Sciences Coloniales), section des sciences morales et politiques, nouvelle série, #4:1. Bruxelles. Pp 91.
- Peripherals: E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 20 (1957), p. 79-80.

- Sousberghe, Léon de. 1958. *L'art pendre*. Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Belgique, 2ème série, #9:2. Bruxelles. Pp ix, 165, plates.
- Sousberghe, Léon de. 1961. *Deux palabres d'esclave chez les pendre*. Mémoires de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer), collection in-8°, classe des sciences morales et politiques, #25:5. Bruxelles. Pp 88.
- Peripherals: E. Boelart, *Aequatoria*, v. 25 (1962), p. 31.
- Sousberghe, Léon de. 1963. Les pendre: aspects des structures sociales et politiques. In: *Miscellanea ethnographica*, p. 1-78. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #46. Tervuren.
- Sousberghe, Léon de. 1965. Structures de parenté des sena gorongosa (Mozambique). *L'homme*, v. 5, 13, p. 94-101.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom\\_0439-4216\\_1965\\_num\\_5\\_1](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom_0439-4216_1965_num_5_1)
- Peripherals: Léon de Sousberghe, "Note complémentaire sur la parenté chez les Sena", *L'homme*, v. 18 (1966), p. 112-114.
- Sousberghe, Léon de. 1966. L'immutabilité des relations de parenté par alliance dans les sociétés matrilineaires du Congo (ex-Belge). *L'homme*, v. 6, 17, p. 82-94.
- Mentions several peoples, e.g. Bakongo, Yaka, Pendre.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom\\_0439-4216\\_1966\\_num\\_6\\_1](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom_0439-4216_1966_num_6_1)
- Sousberghe, Léon de. 1966. Note complémentaire sur la parenté chez les sena (Mozambique). *L'homme*, v. 6, 18, p. 112-114.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom\\_0439-4216\\_1966\\_num\\_6\\_2](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom_0439-4216_1966_num_6_2)
- Peripherals: Léon de Sousberghe, "Structures de parenté des Sena Gorongosa", *L'homme*, v. 13 (1965), p. 94-101.
- Southon, Ebenezer J. 1880. The history, country and people of Unyamwezi. Unpublished report. Archives of the London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp 28, iii.
- Listed in Joseph L. Mbele's online Sukuma/Nyamwezi-bibliography.
- Southon, Ebenezer J. 1881. Notes on a journey through northern Ugo, in east central Africa, in July and August 1879. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, v. 3, 9, p. 547-553.
- Souto, Amélia Neves de. 1996. *Guia bibliográfico para o estudante de historia de Moçambique (200/300-1930)*. Coleção nosso chão, #6. Maputo: Centro de Estudos Africanos, Univ. Eduardo Mondlane. Pp xviii, 347.
- Peripherals: Jeanne Marie Penvenne, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 31 (1998), p. 132-133.
- Spear, Thomas Turner. 1970. Zwangedaba's Ngoni 1821-1890: a political and social history of a migration. MA thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp 87.
- Spear, Thomas Turner. 1972. *Zwangedaba's Ngoni 1821-1890: a political and social history of a migration*. Occasional papers from the African Studies Program, #4. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp v, 43.
- Publication (revised?) of the author's MA thesis, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison, 1970.
- Peripherals: Gerhard Liesegang, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 6 (1973), p. 530-531.
- Spear, Thomas Turner. 1974. The Kaya complex: a history of the Mijikenda peoples of Kenya coast to 1900. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. Pp x, 258.
- Spear, Thomas Turner. 1974. Traditional myths and historians myths: variation on the Shungwaya theme of Mijikenda origins. *History in Africa*, v. 1, p. 67-84.
- Spear, Thomas Turner. 1976. The Mijikenda 1550-1900. In: *Kenya before 1900*, p. 262-285. Ed. by Bethwell A. Ogot. Nairobi: East African Publ. House.
- Spear, Thomas Turner. 1978. *The Kaya complex: a history of the Mijikenda peoples of Kenya coast to 1900*. Nairobi: Kenya Literature Bureau. Pp xxiv, 172.
- Publication (revised?) of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison, 1974.
- Spear, Thomas Turner. 1982. *Traditions of origin and their interpretation: the Mijikenda of Kenya*. Athens OH: Center for International Studies, Univ. of Ohio.
- Peripherals: David Parkin, *Africa*, v. 57 (1987), p. 132-133.
- Spear, Thomas Turner. 1984. The Shirazi in Swahili traditions, culture and history. *History in Africa*, v. 2, p. 299-300.
- Spear, Thomas Turner. 1987. The interpretation of evidence in African history. *African studies review*, v. 30, 2, p. 17-24.
- Spear, Thomas Turner. 2000. Early Swahili history reconsidered. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 33, 2, p. 257-290.
- Speke, John Hanning [Capt.] 1862/63. Letter from Captain J.H. Speke to H.M. Rumanika, King of Karagwe. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 7, 5, p. 228-235.
- Speke, John Hanning [Capt.] 1862/63. Letter from Captain J.H. Speke to Consul Petherick. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. of London*, v. 7, 5, p. 235-236.
- Spelling, F. 1927. Die Wanyamwezi. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 59, p. 201-257.
- Spelling, F. 1927. Über Geheimbünde bei den Wanyamwezi. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 59, p. 62-66.
- Sperling, D.C. 1985. Islamization in the coastal region of Kenya to the end of the nineteenth century. *Hadith: proceedings of the conference of the Historical Ass. of Kenya*, v. 8 (spec. theme: 'Kenya in the 19th century', ed. by Bethwell Ogot), p. 33-82.
- Sperling, D.C. 1988. The growth of Islam among the Mijikenda 1826-1933. PhD thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Spiecker, F.A. 1905. *Handel und Mission unter den Nama und Herero in Südwest-Afrika*. Beiträge zur Missionskunde, #10. Berlin: Buchhandlung der Berliner Evangelischen Miss.-Ges. Pp 27.
- Spansky, J.B. 1969. Some geographic characteristics of permanent retail institutions in Ankole. *East African geographical review*, v. 7, p. 61-78.
- URL: [www.macalester.edu/geography/agr/journals/journal-volume7.htm](http://www.macalester.edu/geography/agr/journals/journal-volume7.htm)
- Sporcq, J. 1975. The Bira of the savanna and the Bira of the rain forest: a comparative study of two populations of the Democratic Republic of the Congo. *Journal of human evolution*, v. 4, 6, p. 505-516.
- Spring, Anita. 1976. Women's rituals and natality among the Luvale of Zambia. PhD thesis. Ithaca NY: Cornell Univ. Pp 258.
- Spring, [Capt.] 1893. Eine Reise nach Bukindo auf der Insel Ukerewe. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 6 [10], p. 46-49.
- Springer, Arno. 1918. Die Salzversorgung der Eingeborenen Afrikas vor der neuzeitlichen europäischen Kolonisation. Dissertation. Jena: Friedrich-Schiller-Univ. Pp 223.
- Ssembeguya, F.C. (Ed.) 1963. *Report of the commission of inquiry into the recent disturbances amongst the Baamba and Bakonjo peoples of Toro*. Entebbe: Government Printer.
- Stadlbauer, [Lieut.] 1897. Turu. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 10, p. 169-176.
- Stafford, W.G. 1935. *Native law as practised in Natal*. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Thesis?
- Stahl, K.M. 1964. *History of the Chagga people of Kilimanjaro*. Studies in African history, anthropology and ethnology, #2. The Hague: Mouton & Co. Pp 394.
- Peripherals: P.H. Gulliver, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 28 (1965), p. 436-437; Philip Gulliver, *Man*, v. 65 (1965), p. 167.
- Stals, Ernst L.P. 1968. *Die aanraking tussen Blankes en Ovambos in SWA 1850-1915*. Argiefjaarboek vir Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis / Archives yearbook for South African history, #31:2. Pretoria.
- Publication (revised?) of the author's dissertation (Die aanraking tussen Blankes en Ovambo's in Suidwes-Afrika 1850-1915), Univ. of Stellenbosch, 1967.
- Stals, Ernst L.P. 1988. *Die Van der Merwes van Ehomba*. Windhoek: Gamsberg Publ.
- Stam, N. 1903. The religious conceptions of some tribes of Buganda. *Anthropos*, v. 3, p. 213-218.
- Stam, N. 1910. The religious conceptions of the Kavirondo. *Anthropos*, v. 5, p. 359-362.
- Stam, N. 1919/20. Bantu Kavirondo of Mumias district (near Lake Victoria). *Anthropos*, v. 14/15, p. 968-980.
- Stam, N. 1964. The Bahanga. In: *Publ. of the Catholic anthropological conference*, v. 1,4, p. 143-179. Washington DC.
- Peripherals: Biren Bonnerjea, *Man*, v. 31 (1931), p. 53-54 (art. 54); G.W.B. Huntingford, "The Ba hanga: a correction", *Man*, v. 31 (1931), 204 (art. 204).
- Stambach, Amy. 2000. *Lessons from Kilimanjaro: schooling, community, and gender in East Africa*. New York: Routledge. Pp xv, 206. ISBN-10 0-203-90105-3.
- Stamberg, Fr. 1932/33. Märchen der Dschagga (Mwika-Dialekt) [pt. 1-2]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 23, p. 202-231, 278-306.
- Stamberg, Fr. 1938/39. Märchen der Dschagga (Mwika-Dialekt) [pt. 3]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 29, 1, p. 38-71.
- Stamberg, Fr. 1942/43. Rätsel der Djaga (Mwika-Dialekt) [pt. 1-2]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 33, p. 66-77, 146-156.
- Stamberg, Fr. 1943/44. Rätsel der Djaga (Mwika-Dialekt) [pt. 3]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 34, 1, p. 69-76.

- Stamberg, Fr. 1945/50. Rätsel der Djaga (Mwika-Dialekt) [pt. 4]. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 35, 2, p. 146-157.
- Stamberg, Fr. 1951/52. Märchen der Dschagga (Mwika-Dialekt) [pt. 4]. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 36, 3, p. 137-143.
- Stanley, B.H. 1996. The Otjiherero-speaking people of Gantsi: from wanderers to settlers, 1890s-1960s. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Stanley, Henry Morton. 1893. *My dark companions and their strange stories*. London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co. Pp viii, 335.
- Peripherals: Anon., *The Atlantic monthly*, v. 74 (1894), p. 561-562.
- Stanley, Henry Morton. 1900. The origin of the Negro race. *The North American review* (Cedar Falls IO), v. 170, 522, p. 656-665.
- URL: [cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/nora.html](http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/nora.html)
- Stannus, Hugh S. 1910. Notes on some tribes of British Central Africa. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 40, p. 285-335.
- Stannus, Hugh S. 1910. Native paintings in Nyasaland. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 9, 34, p. 184-188.
- Stannus, Hugh S. 1915. Pre-Bantu occupants of East Africa. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 15, p. 131-132 (art. 76).
- Discusses some pre-Bantu occupants in Nyasaland (Malawi), referred to as Chitowe/Itowe in Machinga Yao traditions, Mwandionerakuti in Nyanja traditions, Mwandioneranku in Tumbuka & Nkonde traditions.
- Peripherals: M.W.H. Beech, "Pre-Bantu occupants of East Africa", *Man*, v. 15 (1915), p. 40-41 (art. 24); P.W. Laidler, "Bushmen of Namaqualand", *Man*, v. 24 (1924), p. 140 (art. 104).
- Stannus, Hugh S. 1922. The WaYao of Nyasaland. *Harvard African studies*, v. 3, p. 229-372.
- Peripherals: N.W. T[homas], *Man*, v. 23 (1923), p. 31-32 (art. 16).
- Stannus, Hugh S. 1924. Correspondence to the editor: note on drawings by a native of Nyasaland. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 24, p. 160 (art. 117).
- Stannus, Hugh S.; Davey, J.B. 1913. The initiation ceremony for boys among the Yao of Nyasaland. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 43, p. 119-123.
- Stannus, S.N. 1914. Nyasaland: Angoni smelting furnace. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 14, p. 131-132 (art. 65).
- Stannus, S.N. 1925. A note on mongolism in Nyasaland. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 25, p. 17 (art. 9).
- Stapleton, Timothy J. 1994. *Maqoma: Xhosa resistance to colonial advance, 1798-1873*. Johannesburg: Jonathan Ball Publ. Pp 261. ISBN-10 1-86842-015-9.
- Peripherals: Cynthia Kros, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 28 (1995), p. 667ff.
- Stapleton, Timothy J. 1995. Oral evidence in a pseudo-ethnicity: the Fingo debate. *History in Africa*, v. 22, p. 359-368.
- Stapleton, Timothy J. 1996. The expansion of a pseudoethnicity in the eastern Cape: reconsidering the Fingo "exodus" of 1865. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 29, 1, p. 233ff.
- Stappers, Leo. 1951. Uit het verleden der Milembwe. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 17, 1, p. 1-8.
- Stappers, Leo. 1951. Godsverering bij de Baamilembwe. *Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 121-124.
- Stappers, Leo. 1952. Eerste geluiden uit de Luba-poëzie. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, 2/3, p. 97-110.
- Stappers, Leo. 1952. Tshiluba-text: de hongersnood te Kenda Kamba. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, 5, p. 426-431.
- Stappers, Leo. 1952. Bij een boek over de Godsgedachte bij de Baluba van Kasai. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, p. 438-441.
- Peripherals: Raphaël van Caeneghem, *Over het godsbegrip der Baluba van Kasai* (Bruxelles, 1952).
- Stappers, Leo. 1952. Het intreden van het kind bij de Baamilembwe. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, p. 1-5.
- Stappers, Leo. 1952. Prayer of a Milembwe woman after child's birth. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, p. 6-7.
- Stappers, Leo. (Ed.) 1953. *Zuid-Kisongye bloemlezing: Milembwe-teksten*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge), série in-8°, sciences de l'homme: linguistique, #6 = Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #11. Tervuren. Pp xvii, 79.
- Peripherals: Malcolm Guthrie, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 18 (1956), p. 200.
- Stappers, Leo. 1953. Miadi: rouwplechtigheden, Bwilandetext in het dialekt van Kiambwe, gewest Kabinda. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 19, 1, p. 10-19.
- Stappers, Leo. 1954. Drie vertellingen in het Luba-Kasayi en Luba-Katanga. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 20, 3, p. 193-204.
- Stappers, Leo. 1968. Dieu chez les Baamilembwe. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 2, p. 171-172.
- Stappers, Leo; Agbamubi, I. 1970. Textes mituku. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 4, p. 209-222. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #68. Tervuren.
- Stappers, Leo; Mulaji, L.; Kalela, T. 1980. Textes kanyok. In: *Africana linguistica*, v. 8, p. 199-226. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #101. Tervuren.
- Stappers, Leo; Vincke, Jacques L. 1962. *Textes Luba: contes d'animaux*. Traduit par J. Vincke. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #41. Tervuren. Pp 115.
- Starr, Frederick. 1909. Ethnographical notes from the Congo Free State: an African miscellany. *Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Science*, v. 12, p. 96-222.
- Stas, J. 1939. Les nkumu chez les ntomba de Bikoro. *Aequatoria*, v. 2, p. 109-123.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Stayt, Hugh A. 1931. Notes on the Balemba. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 61, p. 231-238.
- The Balemba live chiefly among the Venda.
- Stayt, Hugh A. 1931. *The BaVenda*. With an introduction by A.W. Hoernlé. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IALC). Pp xviii, 392.
- Reprinted 1968 by Frank Cass & Co. in London (Cass library of African studies, general studies, #58).
- Peripherals: J.R. Wilson-Haffenden, *Man*, v. 31 (1931), p. 230-231 (art. 221); J.H. D[riberg], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 31 (1932), p. 201-202; Melville Herskovits, *Journal of American folklore*, v. 46 (1933), p. 191-194.
- Stead, W.H. 1946. The clan organization and kinship system of some Shona tribes. *African studies*, v. 5, 1, p. 1-20.
- Steadman, Stephen John. 1991. *Peacemaking in civil war: international mediation in Zimbabwe, 1974-1980*. Boulder CO & London: Lynne Rienner Publ. Pp 254.
- Peripherals: Daniel Volman, *Canadian journal of African studies*, v. 28 (1994), p. 372-373.
- Steedman, Andrew. 1835. *Wanderings and adventures in the interior of Africa*. London: Longman.
- Contains mostly descriptions of various animals. Reprinted 1966 in Cape Town (limited to 750 copies).
- Peripherals: Anon., "Men and brutes of South Africa", *The North African review* (Cedar Falls IO), v. 68 (1849), p. 265-300.
- Steenkamp, Philip J. 1986. Colonial administration, migrant labour and economic development in Bechuanaland, 1930-1945. MA thesis. Kingston (Canada): Queen's Univ.
- Steenkamp, Philip J. 1988. A vision of order: development policy in Bechuanaland 1929-1937. PhD thesis. Kingston (Canada): Queen's Univ.
- Steenkamp, W.P. 1944. *Is the South-West-African Herero committing race suicide?* Cape Town: Unie Volkspers. Pp 39.
- Steere, Edward. 1870. *Swahili tales, as told by natives of Zanzibar*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK).
- Peripherals: Reinhold Köhler, *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen*, v. 42 (1870), p. 1656-1663; Carl Mainhof, "Das Lied des Liongo", *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 15 (1924/25), p. 305-306.
- Steere, Edward. 1876. *A walk to the Nyassa country*. Zanzibar: Universities' Mission Press. Pp 44.
- Includes some material on Mwera.
- Steere, Edward. 1880. *Walk in the Zaramo country*. Universities' Mission to Central Africa (UMCA).
- Referred to by Beidelman (1974:298).
- Steere, Edward. 1922. *Swahili tales as told by natives of Zanzibar*. 2nd edition. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK).
- Stefaniszyn, Bronislaw. 1951. The hunting songs of the Ambo. *African studies*, v. 10, 1, p. 1-12.
- Stefaniszyn, Bronislaw. 1964. *Social and ritual life of the Ambo of Northern Rhodesia*. Edited and with a foreword by Raymond Aporthe. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xxii, 171.
- Peripherals: Max Gluckman, *African affairs*, v. 64 (1965), p. 46-47; P.H. Gulliver, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 28 (1965), p. 201.
- Stefaniszyn, Bronislaw. 1964. *The material culture of the Ambo of Northern Rhodesia*. Occasional papers from the Rhodes-Livingstone Museum, new series, #16. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia).

- Stefaniszyn, Bronislaw. 1974. *African lyric poetry in reference to the Ambo traditional poem-songs*. Portland OR: HaPi Press.
- Stefaniszyn, Bronislaw. 1981. The Ambo and their ideas on ultimate reality and meaning. *Ultimate reality and meaning*, v. 4, p. 272-278.
- Steiner, F.B. 1954. Chagga truth: a note on Gutmann's account of the Chagga concept of truth in 'Das Recht der Dschagga'. *Africa*, v. 24, p. 364-369.
- Peripherals: Bruno Gutmann, *Das Recht der Dschagga* (München, 1926).
- Steinhart, Edward I. 1973. Royal clientage and the beginnings of colonial modernization in Toro, 1891-1900. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 6, 2, p. 265-285.
- Steinhart, Edward I. 1977. *Conflict and collaboration in the kingdoms of western Uganda*. Princeton Univ. Press. Pp 311.
- Discusses social and political reactions to colonialism in the kingdoms of Nyankole, Toro and Nyoro. Reprinted 1999 by Fountain Publ. in Kampala (ISBN-10 99700-21-46-X).
- Stenning, D.J. 1965. Salvation in Ankole. In: *African systems of thought: studies presented and discussed at the 3rd international African seminar in Salisbury, December 1960*. Ed. by Meyer Fortes & Germaine Dieterlen. Oxford: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Stenstrom, Oscar. 1948. Proverbs of the Bakongo. PhD thesis. Hartford Seminary Foundation.
- Stephens, B. 1977. Urban migration in Botswana: Gaborone, December, 1975. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 9, p. 91ff.
- Stern, R. 1901. ... = Collection of Nyamwezi songs with German translations. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 4, p. 45-154.
- Title wanting. Not sure about the author, or subject matter.
- Steumer, [?] von. 1904. Bezirk Bukoba.
- Not sure what this is. Referred to by Taylor (1962:151).
- Stevens, Lesley. 1995. Bananas, babies, and women who buy their graves: matrilineal values in a patrilineal society. *Canadian journal of African studies / Revue canadienne des études africaines*, v. 29, 3, p. 454-480.
- Stevenson-Hamilton, James. 1953. *The Barotseland journal of James Stevenson-Hamilton, 1898-1899*. Edited by J.P.R. Wallis. Oppenheimer series, #7. London: Chatto & Windus. Pp xxxv, 246.
- Peripherals: E.H. Lane Pool, *African affairs*, v. 53 (1954), p. 171-172.
- Stewart, James. (Ed.) 1952. *The Zambezi journal of James Stewart*. Edited and with an introduction by J.P.R. Wallis. Oppenheimer series, #6. London: Chatto & Windus; Central African Archives. Pp xv, 382; 295.
- Stierling, J. 1899. Die Königsgräber der Wahehe. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 2, p. 257-262.
- Stigand, A.G. 1923. Ngamiland. *The geographical journal*, v. 62, 6, p. 401-419.
- Stigand, Chauncey Hugh [Maj.] 1913. *The land of the Zinj: being an account of British East Africa, its ancient history and present inhabitants*. London: Arch. Constable & Co. Pp xii, 351.
- Reprinted 1966 by Frank Cass & Co. in London.
- Peripherals: A. Werner, *Man*, v. 14 (1914), p. 101-104 (art. 47).
- Stirmimann, Hans. 1963. *Nguni und Ngoni: eine kulturgeschichtliche Studie*. Acta ethnologica et linguistica, #6. Wien: Österreichische Ethnologische Gesellschaft. Pp viii, 192.
- Publication of the author's thèse de doctorat de lettres, Univ. of Freiburg (Switzerland), 1963.
- Stirmimann, Hans. 1976. *Existenzgrundlagen und traditionelles Handwerk der Pangwa von S.W.-Tansania*. Freiburg (im Üechtland): Univ.-Verlag. Pp 311. ISBN-10 3-7278-0142-5.
- Stirmimann, Hans. 1979. *Die Pangwa von S.W.-Tansania: soziale Organisation und Riten des Lebens*. Freiburg (im Üechtland): Univ.-Verlag. Pp 303. ISBN-10 3-7278-0195-6.
- Stoke, J.C.J. 1966. Blood groups in Rhodesia. *Central African journal of medicine*, v. 12, p. 73-74.
- Stokes, Eric T.; Brown, Richard. (Ed.) 1966. *The Zambesian past: studies in Central African history*. Manchester Univ. Press; Inst. for Social Research, Univ. of Zambia. Pp xxxv, 427.
- Peripherals: Richard Gray, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 30 (1967), p. 454-455.
- Storms, A. 1946. A propos de la psychologie bantoue. *Bull. des missions* (Abbaye de Saint-André-lez-Bruges), v. 20, p. 114-117.
- Storms, A. 1946. La philosophie bantoue. *Bull. des missions* (Abbaye de Saint-André-lez-Bruges), v. 20, p. 165-177.
- Storms, A. 1952. La notion de dieu chez les Baluba du Kasai. *Bull. des missions* (Abbaye de Saint-André-lez-Bruges), v. 26, p. 94-101.
- Storms, [Lieut.] 1886. Le Tanganyika: quelques particularités sur les moeurs africaines. *Bull. de la Soc. Royale Belge de Géographie*, v. 10, p. 169-200.
- Stow, George William. 1905. *The native races of South Africa: a history of the intrusion of Hottentots and Bantu into the hunting grounds of Bushmen, the aborigines of the country*. Edited by George McCall Theal. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co. Pp xvi, 618, plates.
- Published posthumously. The author's preface is dated 1880. Reprinted a few times, e.g. 1964 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea, #7).
- Peripherals: E. Sidney Hartland, *Man*, v. 6 (1906), p. 11-13.
- Stromgaard, Peter. 1985. A subsistence society under pressure: the Bemba of northern Zambia. *Africa*, v. 55, 1, p. 39-59.
- Strong, S. Arthur. 1895. The history of Kilwa [edited from an Arabic manuscript]. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Soc. of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*, 1895, p. 385-430.
- Struck, Bernhard. 1907. Collections towards a bibliography of Bantu languages of British East Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 6, 24, p. 390-404.
- Struck, Bernhard. 1909. Suaheli-Bibliographie, mit einer Einführung in die moderne Suaheli-Literatur. *Orientalischer Literaturbericht*, v. 1, 3, p. 61-92.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Die evangelischen Missionen*, v. 16 (1910), p. 72.
- Struck, Bernhard. 1909. African ideas on the subject of earthquakes. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8, 32, p. 398-411.
- Struyf, P. Ivo. 1908. Aus den Märchenschatz der Bakongo (Niederkongo). *Anthropos*, v. 3, p. 741-760.
- Struyf, P. Ivo. 1908. *Uit den kunstschat der Bakongos: mythische, historische, didactische verhalen, gebruiken en levenswijze*. Amsterdam: C.L. van Langhuysen. Pp ix, 181.
- Struyf, P. Ivo. 1909. De godsdienst bij de Bakongo's. *Onze Kongo* (Leuven), v. 1, p. 225-249, 357-372.
- Struyf, P. Ivo. 1939. L'être suprême chez les Tutshokwe (Batshioko). *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 20, 1, p. 361-386.
- Stryckmans, [?]; Mazy, J. 1934. Note sur les populations lalia et yasayama du territoire des Nzalia-Boyela. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 1, p. 173-179.
- J. Mazy is perhaps Joseph Maes?
- Strydom, F.W. 1951. A statistical comparison of the physical features of the Zulu-Xhosa and South Sotho-Xhosa peoples of South Africa. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Stuhardt, [?]. 1930/31. A collection of Zulu proverbs. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Stuhlmann, Franz. 1887/88. Bericht über eine Reise durch Useguha und Ungüu. *Mitt. der Geographischen Gesellschaft in Hamburg*, v. 8, p. 143-175.
- Stuhlmann, Franz. 1894. Forschungsreisen in Usaramo. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 7, p. 225-232.
- Stuhlmann, Franz. 1895. Über die Uluguruberge in Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 8, p. 209-226.
- Suckow, Christian. 1973. Die Bantu- und Khoisanbevölkerung Südafrikas unter den Bedingungen der europäischen Kolonialexpansion von der Mitte des 17. Jh. bis zur Mitte des 19. Jh. im Spiegel der Berichte deutscher Reisender. Dissertation. Humboldt-Univ. zu Berlin. Pp 493.
- Sulzmann, Erika. 1980. Ein Jagdbericht im dialect der Batwa. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 1, 2, p. 467-476.
- Sulzmann, Erika. 1985. La soumission des ekonda par les bombomba. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 3-17.
- Sulzmann, Erika. 1989. *Quellen zur Geschichte und Sozialstruktur der Mbolé und Imoma (Móngo, Zaïre)*. Mainzer ethnologische Arbeiten, #7. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Sumbwa, Nyambe. 1993. *Zambian proverbs*. Lusaka: Multimedia Zambia. Pp 84. ISBN-10 9982-30-071-7.
- Contains proverbs from Bemba, Kaonde, Lozi/Luyana, Luvale, Nyanja and Chitonga.
- Summers, Carol. 2002. *Colonial lessons: African's education in southern Rhodesia, 1918-1940*. Social history of Africa series. Portsmouth NH: Heinemann. Pp xxix, 212. ISBN-10 0-325-07047-4, 0-325-07048-2.
- Peripherals: Allison K. Shutt, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 36 (2003), p. 138-140.
- Summers, Roger. 1951. Iron age cultures in Southern Rhodesia. *South African journal of science*, v. 47, p. 95-107.
- Summers, Roger. 1963. *Zimbabwe: a Rhodesian mystery*. Johannesburg: Nelson.



- Peripherals: Brian Fagan, *Man*, v. 64 (1964), p. 67 (art. 82).
- Summers, Roger. 1967. Iron age industries of southern Africa, with notes on their chronology, terminology and economic status. In: *Background to evolution in Africa*, p. 687-700. Ed. by Walter W. Bishop & John Desmond Clark. Chicago & London: Univ. of Chicago Press.
- Summers, Roger. 1970. The Rhodesian iron age. In: *Papers in African history*, p. 157-172. Ed. by John Donnelly Fage & Roland Anthony Oliver. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Sundermeier, Theo. 1962. *Mission, Bekenntnis und Kirche: Missionstheologische Probleme des 19. Jahrhunderts bei C.H. Hahn*. Barmen-Wuppertal.
- Sundermeier, Theo. 1977. *Die Mbanderu: Studien zu ihrer Geschichte und Kultur*. Mit einem Anhang über die Kaokoveld-Herero von Silas Kuvare. Collectanea instituti anthropos, #14. St. Augustin: Anthropos-Inst. Pp 267. ISBN-10 3-921389-60-7.
- Sundermeier, Theo. 1985. *Die Mbanderu: their history as told to Theo Sundermeier in 1966*. Translated from German by Annemarie Heywood, annotated and edited by Brigitte Lau. Windhoek: Michael Scott Oral Records Project (MSORP). Pp 70.
- Reprinted 1987 by Basler Afrika Bibliographien, Switzerland (Beiträge zur Afrikakunde, #8).
- Sundkler, B. 1948. *Bantu prophets in South Africa*. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Unsure about the publisher. Could be Cambridge UP.
- Sutherland, Alistair J. 1980. Grass roots land tenure among Yeyi in north-west Botswana. *Journal of African law*, v. 24, 1, p. 62-84.
- Sutherland, Alistair J. 1981. Local level dispute processes in Botswana: the Yeyi moot encapsulated. *Journal of African law*, v. 25, 2, p. 94-114.
- Sutherland, Alistair J. 1984. Economic differentiation and cultural change among the Yeyi in northwest Botswana. PhD thesis. Dept. of Social Anthropology, Univ. of Manchester.
- Sutherland, L.S. 1925. The frontier question: relations between the Cape of Good Hope and the Bantu tribes on its eastern frontier from the year 1834 to 1846. MA thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Suthers, Ellen Moore. 1977. Zulu state formation reconsidered: an anthropological evaluation. MA thesis. Charlottesville VA: Univ. of Virginia. Pp 50.
- Suttie, Mary-Lynn. 1995. A select bibliography of South African history. *South African historical journal*, v. 32, p. 337.
- Suttie, Mary-Lynn; Napaai, Hleziphi. 2001. A select bibliography of South African history: articles, review articles, theses, conference reports and obituaries 1996-1999. *South African historical journal*, v. 44, p. 247.
- Sutton, John E.G. 1966. The archaeology and early pre-history of the highlands of Kenya and northern Tanzania. *Azania*, v. 1, p. 37-57.
- Sutton, John E.G. 1966. *The East African coast: an historical and archaeological review*. Papers from the Historical Ass. of Tanzania, #1. Nairobi.
- Sutton, John E.G. 1968. Uvinza and its salt industry. *Azania*, v. 3, p. 45-86.
- Sutton, John E.G. 1998. Kilwa. *Azania*, v. 33, p. 113-169.
- Swa-Kabamba, Joseph N'Soko. 1997. Le panégyrique mbiimbi: étude d'un genre littéraire poétique oral yaka (République Démocratique du Congo). Leiden: Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies (CNWS).
- Thesis?
- Swanepoel, C.B. 1987. Rhyme as a distinctive feature in the Northern Sotho sonnet. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 3, p. 87-93.
- Swanepoel, C.F. 1985. Catalogue versification in Southern Sotho. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 5, 2, p. 62-69.
- Swanepoel, C.F. 1987. First observations on the organization of Southern Sotho literature as system. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 7, 3, p. 94-104.
- Swanepoel, C.F. 1989. Aspects of oral art and the genesis of Southern Sotho literature: 1833-1863. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 9, 3, p. 121-126.
- Swanepoel, C.F. 1990. Southern Sotho poetry, 1833-1931: historical and literary aspects of the oral-written interface. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 10, 4, p. 264-274.
- Swantz, Lloyd W. 1956. The Zaramo of Tanzania: an ethnographic study. MA thesis. Syracuse Univ.
- Swantz, Lloyd W. 1970. The Zaramo of Dar es Salaam. *Tanzania notes and records*, v. 71, p. 157-164.
- Swantz, Lloyd W. 1972. The role of the medicine man among the Zaramo of Dar es Salaam. PhD thesis. Univ. of Dar es Salaam. Pp xiv, 467.
- Swantz, Lloyd W. 1990. *The medicine man among the Zaramo of Dar es Salaam*. Uppsala: Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies; Dar es Salaam Univ. Press. Pp 159.
- Swantz, Marja-Liisa. 1970. *Ritual and symbol in traditional Zaramo society, with special reference to women*. *Studia missionalia upsaliensia*, #16. Lund: Gleerup. Pp 430.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Uppsala Univ., 1970.
- Swantz, Marja-Liisa. 1977. Dynamics and spirit possession phenomenon in eastern Tanzania. In: *Dynamics and institution: based on papers read at the symposium on dynamics and institution held at Abo on the 6th-8th September 1976*, p. 90-101. Ed. by Harald Biezais. Scripta instituti donneriani aboensis, #9. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell.
- Swantz, Marja-Liisa. 1979. Community and healing among the Zaramo of Tanzania. *Social science and medicin*, series B, v. 13, 3, p. 169-173.
- Swantz, Marja-Liisa. 1986. *Ritual and symbol in traditional Zaramo society, with special reference to women*. 2nd edition. Stockholm & Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksell; Scandinavian Inst. of African Studies. Pp 452.
- Swantz, Marja-Liisa. 1993. *Human body as a symbol of resistance: the case of the Zaramo of Tanzania*. Occasional papers from the Inst. of Development Studies, #14. Univ. of Helsinki. Pp 36.
- Swantz, Marja-Liisa; Mjema, Salome; Wilde, Zenya. 1995. *Blood, milk and death: body symbols and the power of regeneration among the Zaramo of Tanzania*. Westport CN: Bergin & Garvey.
- Swantz, M.D. 1966. The religious and magical rites connected with life cycles of women in some Bantu ethnic groups of Tanzania. Dar es Salaam: Nordic Tanganyika Project.
- "Contains some original data on Zaramo" (Beidelman 1967:86).
- Swartenbroeckx, Pierre. 1969. La magie chez les Yanzi du Congo. *Bull. de la Soc. Royale Belge d'Anthropologie et de Préhistoire*, v. 80, p. (?).
- Swartland, J.R. 1984. Education for development since independence: an overview. In: *Education for development*, p. 46-52. Ed. by Michael Crowder. Gaborone: Macmillan Botswana; Botswana Soc.
- Swartz, Marc J. 1964. Continuities in the Bena political systems. *Southwestern journal of anthropology*, v. 20, p. 241-260.
- Swartz, Marc J. 1979. Religious courts, community, and ethnicity among the Swahili of Mombasa: an historical study of social boundaries. *Africa*, v. 49, 1, p. 29-41.
- Swartz, Marc J. 1982. The isolation of men and the happiness of women: sources and use of power in Swahili marital relationship. *Journal of anthropological research*, v. 38, 1, p. 26-44.
- Swartz, Marc J. 1984. Culture as "tokens" and as "guides": Swahili statements, beliefs, and behavior concerning generational differences. *Journal of anthropological research*, v. 40, 1, p. 78-89.
- Swartz, Marc J. 1988. Shame, culture and status among the Swahili of Mombasa. *Ethos: journal of the Soc. for Psychological Anthropology*, v. 16, 1, p. 21-51.
- Swartz, Marc J. 1991. *The way the world is: cultural processes and social relations among the Mombasa Swahili*. Berkeley & Oxford: Univ. of California Press. Pp xiii, 350. ISBN-10 0-520-07137-9.
- Swartz, Marc J. 1998. Envy, justified dissatisfaction and jealousy in Mombasa Swahili culture. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 53, p. 27-46.
- Sweet, C. Louise. 1976. Rural equality versus rural development among the Luguru peoples of eastern-central Tanzania. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Berkeley. Pp 575.
- Switzer, Les; Switzer, Donna. 1979. *The black press in South Africa and Lesotho: a descriptive bibliographical guide to African, Coloured and Indian newspapers, newsletters and magazines 1836-1976*. Bibliographies and guides to African studies. Boston: G.K. Hall & Co. Pp xix, 307. ISBN-10 0-8161-8174-8.
- Sybertz, Donald; Healey, Joseph G. (Ed.) 1993. *Kugundua mbevu za injili - Kitabu cha pili: hekima ya Kisukuma na lugha mbalimbali juu ya familia = To deplore the seeds of the Bible - Second book: wisdom of the Sukuma and other languages about the family*. Peramiho & Ntanda: Benedictine Publ. Pp 124.
- Sylvester, Christine. 1991. *Zimbabwe: the terrain of contradictory development*. London & Boulder CO: Dartmouth & Westview. Pp 212.
- Peripherals: Andrew Shepherd, *Canadian journal of African studies*, v. 28 (1994), p. 373-374.
- Symonds, Jane. 1965. *Southern Rhodesia: background to crisis*. New York: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Szymczycha, Kazimierz. 2000. *Compatibilité du mariage Ndengese avec le mariage chrétien*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #134. Bandundu. Pp 187. ISBN-10 3-902011-10-6.

- Taberer, W.S. 1905. Mashonaland natives. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4, 15, p. 311-336.
- Tadria, Hilda Mary Kabushenga. 1985. Changing economic and gender patterns among the peasants of Ndeje and Sseguku in Uganda. PhD thesis. Minneapolis: Univ. of Minnesota. Pp 185.
- Tagart, Edward Samuel B. 1933. *Report on the conditions existing among the Masarwa in the Bamangwato Reserve of the Bechuanaland Protectorate and certain other matters appertaining to the natives living therein*. Pretoria: Government Printer. Pp 24.
- Takeda, Jun. 1996. The Ngandu as hunters in the Zaïre River Basin. *African study monographs: supplementary issue* (Kyoto), v. 23, p. 1-61.  
URL: jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/root.e.htm
- Taljaard, P.C. 1993. The history and literature of South-Ndebele. In: *Comparative literature and African literatures*. Ed. by Albert S. Gérard & C.F. Swanepoel. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
- Tams, Georg. 1845. *Visit to the Portuguese possessions in south-western Africa*, 2 vols. Translated and introduced by H. Evans Lloyd. London: T.C. Newby.  
What's the original title on this? The above derives from a 1969 reprint.
- Tanaka, Jiro; Ichikawa, Mitsuo; Kimura, Daiji. (Ed.) 2001. *African hunter-gatherers: persisting cultures and contemporary problems*. African study monographs: supplementary issue, #26. Center for African Area Studies, Kyoto Univ. Pp 280.
- Tanghe, Basile Octave. 1939. Ngombe et Nyi in Ubangi. *Aequatoria*, v. 2, p. 13-17.  
URL: www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html
- Tanghe, J. 1951. Mabale stories [pt. 1]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 17, p. 369-372.
- Tanghe, J. 1952. Mabale stories [pt. 2]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, p. 305-307.
- Tanghe, J. 1953. Mabale stories [pt. 3]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 19, p. 146-148.
- Tanghe, J. 1954. Mabale stories [pt. 4]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 20, p. 265-266.
- Tanghe, J. 1955. Mabale stories [pt. 5]. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 21, p. 298-299.
- Tanner, Ralph E.S. 1955. Maturity and marriage among the Northern Basukuma of Tanganyika. *African studies*, v. 14, p. 123-133, 159-170.
- Tanner, Ralph E.S. 1957. The installation of Sukuma chiefs in Mwanza district, Tanganyika. *African studies*, v. 16, 4, p. 197-209.
- Tanner, Ralph E.S. 1958. Sukuma ancestor worship and its relationship to social structure. *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 50, p. 225-231.
- Tanner, Ralph E.S. 1962. The relationships between the sexes in a coastal Islamic society: Pangani district, Tanganyika. *African studies*, v. 21, 2, p. 70-82.
- Tanner, Ralph E.S. 1967. *Transition in African beliefs: traditional religion and Christian change. A study in Sukumaland, Tanzania*. Maryknoll NY: Maryknoll Publ.
- Tantala, Renée L. 1989. The early history of Kitara in western Uganda: process models of religious and political change. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Tantala, Renée L. 1994. Verbal and visual imagery in Kitara (western Uganda): interpreting "The story of Isimbwa and Nyinamwiru". In: *Paths toward the past: African historical essays in honor of Jan Vansina*, p. 223ff. Ed. by Robert Wayne Harms, Joseph Calder Miller, David Starr Newbury & Michele D. Wagner. Atlanta: ASA (African Studies Ass.) Press.
- Tapela, Henderson M. 1976. The Tati district of Botswana, 1866-1969. PhD thesis. Brighton: Univ. of Sussex.
- Tardits, Claude. 1974. Prix de la femme et mariage entre cousins croisés: le cas des bamba d'Afrique centrale. *L'homme*, v. 14, 50, p. 5-30.  
URL: www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom\_0439-4216\_1974\_num\_14\_2  
Peripherals: Audrey I. Richards & Claude Tardits, "Discussions et polémiques: a propos du mariage Bamba", *L'homme*, v. 51/52 (1974), p. 111-118.
- Tastevin, Constant F. 1933. Les conceptions mystiques de Nyaneke, peuple bantou de l'Afrique méridionale. In: *Comptes rendus du 15ème congrès international d'anthropologie et d'archéologie préhistoriques, Paris, 20-23 septembre Paris, Nouvry, 1931*, p. 753-754. Paris.
- Not sure about the details, esp. those concerning the proceedings (if indeed they are proceedings). Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Tastevin, Constant F. 1935. Idées religieuses dans l'enclave de Cabinda. *Etudes théologiques et religieuses*, v. 10, p. 101-111, 191-197, 257-273.
- Tastevin, Constant F. 1938. La religion des Wakwanyama (Angola). *Revue d'histoire des missions* (Paris), v. 15, p. 264-284.
- Tate, Harry R. 1910. The native law of the southern Gikuyu of British East Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 9, 35, p. 233-254.
- Tate, Harry R. 1911. Further notes on the southern Gikuyu of British East Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 10, 39, p. 285-297.
- Taurat, W. 1910. *Die Zauberei der Basotho*. Berlin: Evangelische Miss.-Ges.
- Taye, Mayanga. 1994. *Génies et forces rituelles dans la religion Yansi*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #108. Bandundu. Pp 120.
- Taylor, Brian K. 1962. *The western Lacustrine Bantu: Nyoro, Toro, Nyankore, Kiga, Haya and Zinza, with sections on the Amba and Konjo*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #13. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 159, maps.  
Includes sections on "The Nyoro" (p. 17-41), "The Toro" (p. 41-71), "The Amba" (p. 72-88), "The Konjo" (p. 89-95), "The Nyankore" (p. 95-114), "The Kiga" (p. 114-132), "The Haya" (p. 132-144), and "The Zinza" (p. 144-148). The book was reprinted 1969 with an additional supplementary bibliography covering the years 1962-1969.
- Taylor, Henry James. 1916. *Capetown to Kafue: the story of an eighteen thousand miles journey*. London: W.A. Hammond. Pp 127.  
URL: www.archive.org/details/capetowntokafue00tayliala
- Taylor, J.D. (Ed.) 1928. *Christianity and the natives of South Africa: a year-book of South African missions*. Alice: Lovedale Inst. Press.
- Taylor, J.D. 1956. Vernacular literature in South Africa. In: *Christianity and the natives of South Africa*, p. 131-144. Alice: Lovedale Press.
- Taylor, William Ernest. 1891. *African aphorisms: saws from Swahili-land*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK).
- Taylor, William Ernest. 1924. *African aphorisms: saws from Swahili-land*. Revised(?) edition. London: The Sheldon Press.
- Taylor, William Ernest. 1932/33. A Swahili tale in the dialect of Mombasa. *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 23, p. 1-24.
- Tcherkézoff, Serge. 1986. Logique rituelle, logique du tout: l'exemple des jeux Nyamwezi (Tanzanie). *L'homme*, v. 26, 100, p. 91-117.
- Tempels, Placied. 1935/36. Hoe de Baluba-Shankadi zich de wereld voorstellen. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 2, p. 129-138.
- Tempels, Placied. 1938. Raadsels in Midden-Katanga. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 4, p. 203-209.
- Tempels, Placied. 1944. Moeten we op zoek naar een Bantu-filosofie? *Aequatoria*, v. 7, p. 143-151.  
URL: www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank text en.html
- Tempels, Placied. 1945. *La philosophie bantoue*. Traduit de la hollandais par A. Bursens. Elisabethville.  
The Dutch original wasn't published until a year later. Another French edition appeared 1948 (reprint?), published by Présence Africaine in Paris.  
Peripherals: Edmond Boelaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 9 (1946), p. 81-90; F. Mortiaux, *Revue du clergé africain*, v. 1 (1946), p. 163-164; J. van de Castele, *Revue d'Aucam*, v. 2 (1946/47), p. 173-176; Anon., *Congo mission news*, v. 137 (1947), p. 18; A. Perbal, *Africanae fraternae ephemerides romanae*, v. 24/25 (1947), p. 55-57; G. Mounin, "Témoignages sur la philosophie bantoue du Père Tempels", *Présence africaine*, v. 7 (1949), p. 269; J. Wahl, "Témoignages sur la 'Philosophie bantoue' du Père Tempels", *Présence africaine*, v. 7 (1949), p. 278; L. Gaggero, *Downside review*, v. 69 (1950), p. 122-123; I. Meyerson, *Journal de psychologie normale et pathologique*, v. 43 (1950), p. 436-437; H. Pohl, *Zeits. für katholischen Theologie*, v. 72 (1950), p. 371-372; Th. Theuvs, "Philosophie bantoue et philosophie occidentale", *Civilisations* (Bruxelles), v. 1 (1951), p.54-63; A.J. Smet, "Langues bantu et philosophie dans l'oeuvre de Tempels", *Langage et philosophie* (Kinshasa, 1981), p. 13-19; A.J. Smet, "Les débuts de la controverse autour de 'La philosophie bantoue' du P. Tempels: quelques lettres inédites", *Revue africaine de théologie*, v. 5 (1981), p. 165-181; A.J. Smet, "Analyse critique des bases épistémologiques de la philosophie bantu du P. Tempels", *Pensée agissante*, v. 4/7 (1998), p. 35-38.
- Tempels, Placied. 1946. *Bantoe-filosofie*. Kongo-Overzee bibl., #4. Antwerpen: De Sikkel. Pp ix, 115.  
A French translation appeared already in 1945.  
Peripherals: E. Possoz, *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 12/13 (1946/47), p. 63-64; H.Th. Fisher, *Mens en maatschappij*, v. 22 (1947), p. 121-124; G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 10 (1947), p. 40; Leo Stappers, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 12 (1947), p. 267-268; J.H. Walgrave, "Bantoe-filosofie", *Kultuurleven*, v. 14 (1947), p. 284-293; J. Peters, "Philosophen met de Baluba's", *Het misIEWerk* (Nijmegen), v. 27 (1948), p. 1-15; T.B., *Irénikon*, v. 22 (1949), p. 319-320; B. Willike, *Franziskanische Studien*, v. 40 (1958), p. 81-86.
- Tempels, Placied. 1956. *Bantu Philosophie: Ontologie und Ethik*. Aus dem niederländischen übersetzt, und mit Nachworten von Ernst Dammann, Hermann Friedmann, Alexander Rüstow und Janheinz Jahn. Heidelberg: Wolfgang Rothe Verlag. Pp 154.  
Peripherals: R.J. Mohr, *Theologische revue*, v. 53 (1957), p. 72-74; Mia Brandel, *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 90-93.
- Tempels, Placied. 1959. *Bantu philosophy*. Translated from the French by Colin King. Paris: Présence Africaine.
- Tempels, Placied. 1978. Le concept fondamental de l'ontologie Bantu: texte inédit du Père Tempels, traduit du néerlandais et édité par A.J. Smet. In: *Mélanges de philosophie africaine: bibliographie, histoire, essais*, p. 149-180. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #3. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.

- Peripherals: Ilunga Mwenzemi, "Index des termes Luba-Shaba (Sankadi)", *Mélanges de philosophie africaine* (Fac. de Théologie Catholique, Kinshasa), p. 177-179.
- Tempels, Placied. 1982. *Plaidoyer pour la philosophie bantu et quelques autres textes*. Préface et traduction par A.J. Smet. Cours et documents, #6. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp viii, 100.
- Tesha, Mariet T. 1996. *Hadithi maarufu za Wachagga = Well-known stories of the Chagga people*. Dar es Salaam: Twenty First Century Enterprises. Pp 121. ISBN-10 9987-8852-2-5.
- Tesha, O. Mtuweta H. 1995. *Famous Chagga stories*, book 1. Dar es Salaam: Twenty First Century Enterprises. Pp 74. ISBN-10 9987-8852-1-7.
- Tessmann, Günther. 1913. Sprichwörter der Pangwe, Westafrika. *Anthropos*, v. 8, p. 402-426.
- Tessmann, Günther. 1921. *Ajongs Erzählungen: Märchen der Fangneger*. Berlin: Pantheon-Verlag. Pp 207, plates.
- Tessmann, Günther. 1923. *Die Bubi auf Fernando Poo: völkerkundliche Eizelbeschreibung eines westafrikanischen Negerstammes*. Herausgegeben von Otto Reche. Kulturen der Erde: Material zu Kultur- und Kunstgeschichte aller Völker, #19. Hagen (Deutschland): Folkwang-Verlag. Pp x, 238.
- Reprinted 1970 by Gregg Press in Farnborough.
- Tessmann, Günther. 1934. *Die Bafia und die Kultur der Mittelkammer-Bantu*. Ergebnisse der 1913 vom Reichs-kolonialamt ausgesandten völkerkundlichen Forschungsreise nach Kamerun, #1. Stuttgart: Strecker & Schröder. Pp xi, 269.
- Reprinted 1973 by Kraus Reprint in Nendeln, Liechtenstein.
- Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Man*, v. 35 (1935), p. 174 (art. 190).
- Thamba-Khonde, A.A. 1964. Commentaire des proverbes Yombe. In: *Anthologie des écrivains congolais*, p. 47-73. Kinshasa: Min. de la Culture, Congo-Kinshasa.
- Theal, George McCall. 1874. *Compendium of South African history and geography*. Alice: Lovedale Inst. Press.
- Theal, George McCall. 1876. *Compendium of South African history and geography*. 2nd edition. Alice: Lovedale Inst. Press. Pp viii, 216.
- Theal, George McCall. 1877. *Compendium of South African history and geography*, 2 vols. 3rd edition. Alice: Lovedale Inst. Press.
- Theal, George McCall. 1883. *Basutoland records*, 3 vols. Cape Town: W.A. Richards.
- Covers the years 1833-1868. Reprinted 1964 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town. Three further volumes (4-6), which had previously only existed as manuscript, were published in 2002.
- Theal, George McCall. 1886. *Kaffir folklore: a selection from the traditional tales current among the people living on the eastern border of the Cape colony*. London: Swan Sonnenschein, Lowrey & Co. Pp xii, 226.
- URL: [www.sacred-texts.com/afri/xf/index.htm](http://www.sacred-texts.com/afri/xf/index.htm)
- Theal, George McCall. 1886. *The Republic of Natal: the origin of the present Pondo tribe, imperial treaties with Panda, and establishment of the Colony of Natal*. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co.
- Reprinted 1961 by the South African Public Library in Cape Town (Willem Hidding reprint library).
- Theal, George McCall. 1886. *A fragment of Basuto history, 1854 to 1871*. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. Pp liv, 188.
- Theal, George McCall. 1886. *Boers and Bantu: a history of the wanderings and wars of the emigrant farmers from their leaving the Cape Colony to the overthrow of Dingan*. Cape Town: Saul Solomon & Co. Pp 128.
- Reprinted from *South African illustrated news*.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/boersbantuhistor00theaiala](http://www.archive.org/details/boersbantuhistor00theaiala)
- Theal, George McCall. 1888/93. *History of South Africa*, 5 vols. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co.
- Volume 1 covers 1496-1691, volume 2 covers 1691-1795, volume 3 covers 1795-1834, volume 4 covers the period "From the foundations of the European settlement to our own times, 1834-1854", and volume 5 covers "The republics and native territories from 1854 to 1872".
- Theal, George McCall. 1890. *Short history of South Africa*. Cape Town: Darter Bros & Walton. Pp 252.
- Theal, George McCall. 1894. *South Africa: the Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, South African Republic and all other territories south of the Zambesi*. London: T. Fisher Unwin. Pp xx, 397.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/southafricatheca00theauoft](http://www.archive.org/details/southafricatheca00theauoft)
- Theal, George McCall. 1894. *South Africa: the Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, South African Republic and all other territories south of the Zambesi*. 2nd edition. London: T. Fisher Unwin.
- Theal, George McCall. 1896. *South Africa: the Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, South African Republic and all other territories south of the Zambesi*. 3rd edition. London: T. Fisher Unwin.
- Theal, George McCall. 1896. *The Portuguese in South Africa: with a description of the native races between the River Zambesi and the Cape of Good Hope during the sixteenth century*. London: T. Fisher Unwin. Pp xvi, 324.
- Theal, George McCall. 1896. *Proclamations, notices, and regulations in force in the native territories of the Cape Colony on the 20th of July, 1896*. Cape Town: W.A. Richards. Pp viii, 346.
- Theal, George McCall. 1896/1911. *Belangrijke historische documenten verzameld in de Kaap Kolonie en elders*, 3 vols. Kaapstad: Van der Sandt de Villiers & Co.
- Theal, George McCall. 1897. *South Africa: the Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, South African Republic and all other territories south of the Zambesi*. 4th edition. London: T. Fisher Unwin. Pp xx, 442.
- Theal, George McCall. 1897-1904. *History of South Africa, under the administration of the Dutch East India Company 1652-1795*, 5 vols. 2nd edition, revised and enlarged. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co.
- Theal, George McCall. 1898-1903. *Records of South-Eastern Africa, collected in various libraries and archive deposits in Europe*, 9 vols. London: William Clowes & Sons; Government of the Cape Colony. Pp viii, 506; xxxi, 488; 508; 505; ...; 500; 501; 513; vi, 533.
- Contains reproductions of original documents dating from the 16th century onwards. "Some of the ship-wreck accounts contain Bantu words from various tribes" (Doke 1960:30). Reprinted 1964 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/recordsofsouthea02theaiala](http://www.archive.org/details/recordsofsouthea02theaiala);  
[www.archive.org/details/recordsofsouthea05theaiala](http://www.archive.org/details/recordsofsouthea05theaiala);  
[www.archive.org/details/recordsofsouthea06theaiala](http://www.archive.org/details/recordsofsouthea06theaiala);  
[www.archive.org/details/recordsofsouthea07theaiala](http://www.archive.org/details/recordsofsouthea07theaiala);  
[www.archive.org/details/recordsofsouthea08theaiala](http://www.archive.org/details/recordsofsouthea08theaiala);  
[www.archive.org/details/recordsofsouthea09theaiala](http://www.archive.org/details/recordsofsouthea09theaiala)
- Theal, George McCall. 1899. *South Africa: the Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, South African Republic and all other territories south of the Zambesi*. 5th edition. London: T. Fisher Unwin. Pp xx, 452.
- Theal, George McCall. 1901. *South Africa: the Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, South African Republic and all other territories south of the Zambesi*. 6th edition. London: T. Fisher Unwin.
- Theal, George McCall. 1902. *The beginnings of South African history*. London: T. Fisher Unwin. Pp xxvi, 502.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/beginningofsouth00theaich](http://www.archive.org/details/beginningofsouth00theaich)
- Theal, George McCall. 1902. *Progress of South Africa in the century*. London: W. & R. Chambers. Pp xxx, 524.
- Also published by Linscott in Toronto.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/progressofsoutha00theaich](http://www.archive.org/details/progressofsoutha00theaich)
- Theal, George McCall. 1907/10. *History and ethnography of Africa south of the Zambesi, from the settlement of the port at Sofala in September, 1505, to the conquest of the Cape Colony by the British in September, 1795*, 3 vols. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co. Pp xxiii, 501; xix, 523; xiii, 499.
- Volume 1 is about "The Portuguese in South Africa from 1505 to 1700" (published 1907), volume 2 is about the "Foundation of the Cape Colony by the Dutch" (1909), and volume 3 is about "The Cape Colony to 1795, the Koranas, Bantu and Portuguese in South Africa to 1800" (1910).
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 7 (1907/08), p. 220; A. Werner, *Man*, v. 8 (1908), p. 63; T.A. Joyce?, *Man*, v. 9 (1909), p. 186-187; Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 9 (1909/10), p. 218; Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 11 (1911/12), p. 257.
- Theal, George McCall. 1908. *History of South Africa since September 1795*, 5 vols. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co.
- Theal, George McCall. 1910. *The yellow and dark-skinned people of Africa south of the Zambesi: a description of the Bushmen, the Hottentots, and particularly the Bantu*. With fifteen plates and numerous folklore tales of these different people. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co. Pp xvi, 397.
- Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York. The second edition was retitled *Ethnography and condition of South Africa before AD 1505*, published 1919.
- Theal, George McCall. 1910. *South Africa: the Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, South African Republic and all other territories south of the Zambesi*. 7th edition, with a new supplementary chapter. London: T. Fisher Unwin.
- Theal, George McCall. 1911. *History of South Africa since 1795*, 5 vols. 3rd edition, carefully revised and enlarged. London: Swan Sonnenschein & Co.
- Theal, George McCall. 1912. *Documents relating to the Kaffir war of 1835*. London: William Clowes & Sons; Government of the Union of South Africa. Pp xvi, 403.
- Theal, George McCall. 1915/1920. *History of South Africa from 1795 to 1872*, 5 vols. 4th edition, revised. London: George Allen & Unwin.
- The fifth volume is identical to the one in the previous edition.

- Theal, George McCall. 1916/20. *History of South Africa from 1795 to 1872*, 5 vols. 3rd edition, carefully revised and enlarged. London: George Allen & Unwin.
- Theal, George McCall. 1916/22. *History of South Africa*, 11 vols. 'Star' edition. London: George Allen & Unwin.
- Collects many of Theal's other titles, some slightly edited.
- Theal, George McCall. 1916/22. *History of Africa south of the Zambesi: from the settlement of the Portugese at Sofala in September 1505 to the conquest of the Cape colony by the British in September 1795*, 3 vols. 3rd edition, carefully revised and enlarged. London: George Allen & Unwin.
- Only the third volume is new. Volumes 2-3 are identical to the ones in the previous edition, which was titled *History and ethnography of Africa South of the Zambesi*, published 1907/1910. The work is sometimes also referred to as *History and ethnography of South Africa before 1795* as well as *History of South Africa before 1795*, both of which appear as spine titles.
- Theal, George McCall. 1917. *South Africa: the Union of South Africa, Rhodesia, and all other territories south of the Zambesi*. 8th edition. London: T. Fisher Unwin. Pp 522.
- Theal, George McCall. 1919. *Ethnography and condition of South Africa before AD 1505*. 2nd edition, enlarged and improved. London: George Allen & Unwin. Pp xx, 466.
- Previous edition was titled *The yellow and dark-skinned people of Africa south of the Zambesi*, published 1910.
- Theal, George McCall. 1919. *History of South Africa from 1873 to 1884: twelve eventful years, with continuation of the history of Galekaland, Tembuland, Pondoland and Betsuanaland until the annexation of those territories to the Cape Colony, and of Zululand until its annexation to Natal*, 2 vols. London: George Allen & Unwin.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/historyofsouthaf02theauoft](http://www.archive.org/details/historyofsouthaf02theauoft)
- Peripherals: Frederick Starr, *American anthropologist*, v. 23 (1921), p. 374-375.
- Theal, George McCall. 1919/27. *History of South Africa from 1795 to 1872*, 5 vols. 5th edition. London: George Allen & Unwin.
- Only the first two volumes are new. The third and fourth volumes come unchanged from the fourth edition, while v. 5 comes from the third edition.
- Theal, George McCall. 2002. *Basutoland records*, v. 4-6. Prepared for publication with an introduction, glossary and index by Motlatsi Thabane. Roma (Lesotho): Inst. of Southern African Studies, National Univ. of Lesotho (NUL).
- Continuation of Theal (1883). Covers the years 1868-1872.
- Thelejane, T. Sohl. 1963. Pondo rain-making ritual: Ukukhonga. *African studies*, v. 22, 1, p. 33-36.
- Thema, Benjamin Cogo. 1947. The development of Native education in the Bechuanaland Protectorate: an historical survey, 1840-1946. MEd (Master of Education) thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp 118.
- Thema, Benjamin Cogo. 1969. The church and education in Botswana during the 19th century. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 1, p. 1ff.
- Thema, Benjamin Cogo. 1972. The changing pattern of Tswana social and family relations. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 4, p. 39ff.
- Theuws, Théodore Jacques A. 1951. Philosophie bantoue et philosophie occidentale. *Civilisations: d'anthropologie et de sciences humaines* (Bruxelles), v. 1, 3, p. 54-63.
- Theuws, Théodore Jacques A. 1954. *Texte luba (Katanga)*. Elisabethville: Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes (CEPSI). Pp 153.
- Theuws, Théodore Jacques A. 1958. Croyance et culte chez les Baluba. *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, nouvelle série, v. 17/18, p. 23-32.
- Theuws, Théodore Jacques A. 1960. Naître et mourir dans le rituel luba. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 14, p. 115-13.
- Theuws, Théodore Jacques A. 1961. *De Luba-mens*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #38. Tervuren. Pp 342.
- Theuws, Théodore Jacques A. 1961. Le réel dans la conception luba. *Présence africaine: revue culturelle du monde noir*, nouvelle série, v. 18, p. 3-44.
- Theuws, Théodore Jacques A. 1961. Wezensverhouding in de Luba-maatschappij. *Handelingen van het vlaams filologencongres*, v. 24, p. 337-344.
- Theuws, Théodore Jacques A. 1962. Luba conception of reality. *JPRS (US Joint Publ. Research Service) publications*, v. 13328, p. 10-38.
- Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Theuws, Théodore Jacques A. 1983. *Word and world: Luba thought and literature*. Studia instituti anthropos, #32. St. Augustin: Anthropos-Inst. Pp vii, 198. ISBN-10 3-921389-91-7.
- Peripherals: Jan Knappert, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 48 (1985), p. 622.
- Theuws, Théodore Jacques A. 1986. Luba culture: ultimate reality in an African society, a phenomenological approach. *Ultimate reality and meaning*, v. 9, p. 163-187.
- Thiel, H. van. 1911. Buzinza unter der Dynastie der Bahinda. *Anthropos*, v. 6, p. 497-520.
- Thiel, Josef Franz. 1963. Gottesglaube und Ahnenkult der Bayansi. In: *Festschrift Paul Schebesta zum 75. Geburtstag, gewidmet von Mitbrüdern, Freunden und Schülern*, p. 215-222. Studia instituti anthropos, #18. St. Augustin: Anthropos-Inst.
- Thiel, Josef Franz. 1972. *La situation religieuse des Mbiem*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #1. Bandundu. Pp 208.
- Thiel, Josef Franz. 1972. Die übermenschlichen Wesen bei den Yansi und einigen ihrer Nachbarn. *Anthropos*, v. 67, p. 649-689.
- Thiel, Josef Franz. 1974. Sind die nkisi der Völker des Kwango-Kasai-Zwischengebietes Ahnengeister? In: *XVIII. Deutscher Orientalistentag vom 1. bis 5. Oktober 1972 in Lübeck: Vorträge*, p. 637-643. Ed. by Wolfgang Voigt. Suppl. 2 to *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Thiel, Josef Franz. 1976. *Ahnen, Geister, Höchste Wesen: Religionsethnologische Untersuchungen im Zaire-Kasai-Gebiet*. Studia instituti anthropos, #24. St. Augustin: Anthropos-Inst. Pp 200. ISBN-10 3-921389-55-0.
- Thilenius, G. 1915. Die Mädchenbeschneidung der Basotho. *Archiv für Anthropologie*, neue Folge, v. 13, p. 72-75.
- Thilmany, R. 1939. Chefferie des Bango-Bango. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 7, p. (?).
- Referred to by Felix (1987:4).
- Thiry, Edmond. 2004. *Une introduction à l'ethnohistoire des hema du nord (Congo du nord-est)*. Publ. digitales. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC). Pp ii, 123. ISBN-10 90-75894-65-1.
- Thomas, A.S. 1936. Some photographs of Amba initiates. *The Uganda journal*, v. 4, 1, p. (?).
- Thomas, Jacqueline Mauricette Christiane; Bahuchet, Serge. (Ed.) 1991. *Encyclopédie des pygmées Aka: techniques langage et société des chasseurs-collecteurs de centrafricaine, 1: les pygmées aka, fasc. 3: la société*. Langues et civilisations à tradition orale (LACITO), #50; Bibl. de la SELAF (Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France), #330. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 244. ISBN 978-2-87723-040-7.
- Thomas, Thomas Morgan. 1872. *Eleven years in Central South Africa: a journey into the interior; sketch of recently discovered diamond and gold fields; Umzilikazi, his country and peoples; a brief history of the Zambezi missions*. London: John Snow. Pp 418.
- Reprinted 1970 by Books of Rhodesia in Bulawayo (Rhodesia reprint library, #10); and 1971 by Frank Cass & Co. in London, with a new introduction by Richard Brown (Cass library of African studies, missionary researches and travels, #23; ISBN-10 0-7146-1880-2).
- Thomas, Thomas Morgan. 1958. *Historical notes on the Bisa tribe, Northern Rhodesia*. Comm. from the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst., #8. Lusaka. Pp 52.
- Peripherals: I. Cunnison, *Journal of African history*, v. 1 (1960), p. 339-340.
- Thomé, Anton. 1903. Die Götzen am Kilimandscharo. *Globus*, v. 83, p. 231-235.
- Thompson, George. 1827. *Travels and adventures in southern Africa: comprising a view of the present state of the Cape Colony, with observations on the progress and prospects of the British emigrants*, 2 vols. London: Henry Colburn.
- Includes an appendix titled "Account of the Amakosse" (p. 439-461)). The text itself contains plentiful references to the Bechuana, 'Caffres', 'Hottentot', Griquas, Bushmen, etc. Apparently the book was ghost-written by Thomas Pringle, another traveller in South Africa. Reprinted 1967/68 by the Van Riebeeck Soc. in Cape Town (Publ. from the Van Riebeeck Soc., #48-49), edited by S. Vernon Forbes.
- URL: [books.google.com/books?id=FQDZw-IVp sC](http://books.google.com/books?id=FQDZw-IVp sC)
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century", *African studies*, v. 14 (1940), p. 207-246; C.M. Doke, "Bantu language pioneers of the nineteenth century" (revised), *African studies*, v. 18 (1959), p. 1-27; Leslie Clement Duly, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 5 (1972), p. 515-517.
- Thompson, Louis C. 1942. The Ba-Lemba of Southern Rhodesia. *NADA: Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Dept. Annual*, v. 19, p. 76-86.
- Thompson, Leonard M. 1960. *The unification of South Africa, 1902-1910*. Oxford Univ. Press.
- Thompson, Leonard M. (Ed.) 1969. *African societies in southern Africa*. London, Ibadan & Nairobi: Heinemann. Pp 336.
- This may have been simultaneously published in New York by F.A. Praeger.
- Peripherals: Richard B. Ford, *African historical studies*, v. 3 (1970), p. 467-468.

- Thompson, Leonard M. 1975. *Survival in two worlds: Moshoeshoe of Lesotho, 1786-1870*. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Thompson, Leonard M. 1990. *A history of South Africa*. New Haven CN & London: Yale Univ. Press. Pp xxi, 288. ISBN-10 0-300-04815-7.
- Thompson, Leonard M. 1995. *A history of South Africa*. New(?) edition. New Haven CN & London: Yale Univ. Press.
- Not sure if this is a new edition. Could be a reprint.
- Thompson, Sally Gaye. 1990. Speaking "truth" to power: divination as a paradigm for facilitating change among Giriama in the Kenyan hinterland. PhD thesis. Univ. of London. Pp 279.
- Thompson, T. Jack. 1995. *Christianity in northern Malawi: Donald Fraser's missionary methods and Ngoni culture*. Studies in Christian mission, #15. Leiden, Boston & Cologne: Brill Academic Publ. Pp xxx, 292.
- Thompson, T. Jack. 1998. Xhosa missionaries in late 19th century Malawi: strangers or fellow countrymen. *Religion in Malawi*, v. 8, p. 8-15.
- Thompson, W.L. 1913. Zulu. *Le maître phonétique*, juillet/août 1913, p. 105.
- Contains a translation of a story titled "The northwind and the sun" in English.
- Thomson, Heywood. 1849/50. The Bubiis of Fernando Po. *Journal of the Ethnological Soc. of London*, v. 2, p. 105-116.
- Thomson, Joseph. 1880. Notes on the route taken by the Royal Geographical Society's East African expedition from Dar-es-Salaam to Uhehe; May 19th to August 29th, 1879. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 2, 2, p. 102-122.
- Thonnar, Albert. 1901. *Essai sur le système économique des primitifs d'après les populations de l'Etat Independant du Congo*. Bruxelles: P. Weissenbruch. Pp 121.
- Thonner, Franz. 1898. *Im afrikanischer Urwald: meine erste Reise nach dem Kongo und der Mongalla im Jahre 1896*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp x, 116.
- Includes notes on the Budja C37, Ngombe C41, and others. (Not sure about the publisher. It could be the other Reimer, i.e. George Reimer).
- Peripherals: Frederick Starr, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 13 (1911), p. 146-148.
- Thonner, Franz. 1899. *Dans la grande forêt de l'Afrique centrale: mon voyage au Congo et à la Mongala en 1896*. Traduit de l'allemand. Bruxelles. Pp x, 115.
- French translation of *Im afrikanischer Urwald*.
- Thonya, Lucius Mabasha. 1960. *Siasa hapo kale: methali katika hadithi = Politics long ago: sayings/proverbs in folk stories*. Dar es Salaam: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 95.
- On Ngoni.
- Thornell, Christina. 2007. "Boulettes de graines de courge, pêche, hospitalité...": enregistrements transcrits et annotés pour une documentation du mpiemo, langue bantoue du Cameroun et de la République Centrafricaine. *Wortkunst und Dokumentartexte in afrikanischen Sprachen*, #25. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 139. ISBN 978-3-89645-281-8.
- Thornton, John Kelly. 1977. Demography and history in the Kingdom of Kongo. *Journal of African history*, v. 18, 4, p. (?).
- Thornton, John Kelly. 1978. A resurrection for the Jaga. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 18, 69, p. 223-227.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1978\\_num\\_18\\_69](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1978_num_18_69)
- Thornton, John Kelly. 1979. The kingdom of Kongo in the year of the civil wars, 1641-1718. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 333.
- Thornton, John Kelly. 1981. Early Congo-Portuguese relations: a new interpretation. *History in Africa*, v. 8, p. 183-204.
- Thornton, John Kelly. 1982. The kingdom of Kongo, ca.1390-1678: the development of an African social formation. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 22, 87/88, p. 325-342.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1982\\_num\\_22\\_87](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1982_num_22_87)
- Thornton, John Kelly. 1983. *The kingdom of Kongo: civil war and transition, 1641-1718*. Madison & London: Univ. of Wisconsin Press. Pp xxi, 193.
- Publication of the author's dissertation (The kingdom of Kongo in the year of the civil wars), UCLA, 1979.
- Peripherals: Richard Gray, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 48 (1985), p. 193-194; Phyllis M. Martin, *Africa*, v. 55 (1985), p. 104-105.
- Thornton, John Kelly. 2001. The origins and early history of the kingdom of Kongo, c.1350-1550. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 34, 1, p. 89-120.
- Thornton, Robert James. 1974. The Kibuga of Buganda: spatial symbolism in an African state. MA thesis. Univ. of Illinois at Chicago (UIC).
- Thurston, Arthur Blyford. 1900. *African incidents: personal experiences in Egypt and Unyoro*. With an introduction by General Sir Archibald Hunter. London: John Murray. Pp 331.
- Thunberg, Carl Peter. 1788/93. *Resa uti Europa, Africa, Asia, foeraettad åren 1770-1779 = Journey in Europe, Africa, Asia, carried out in the years 1770-1779*, 4 delen. Uppsala: Joh. Edman.
- Includes a Khoekhoe word list. The English edition includes "much material about the Hottentot tribes of the eastern regions [and] their relations to the Xhosa" (Strohmeyer & Moritz 1975:22), which is probably true also for the other editions/translations.
- Thunberg, Carl Peter. 1792. *Reisen in Afrika und Asien, vorzüglich in Japan, während der Jahre 1772 bis 1779*, 2 Bde. Auszugsweise übersetzt von K. Sprengel, mit Anmerkungen von J.R. Forster. Berlin.
- Thunberg, Carl Peter. 1792/94. *Reise durch einen Theil von Europa, Afrika und Asien, hauptsächlich in Japan in den Jahren 1779 bis 1779*, 2 Bde. Aus dem Schwedischen frey übersetzt von Christian Heinrich Groskurd. Berlin: Haude & Spener.
- Thunberg, Carl Peter. 1794. *Voyage en Afrique et en Asie, principalement au Japon, pendant les années 1770-1779*. Traduit du suédois, avec des notes du traducteur. Paris: Fuchs. Pp xii, 532.
- Thunberg, Carl Peter. 1795. *Travels in Europe, Africa and Asia made between the years 1770 and 1779*, 4 vols. London: Francis & Charles Rivington.
- This may have been translated by the author himself. There's also a second edition of this, dated the same year.
- Thunberg, Carl Peter. 1796. *Voyages en Afrique et en Asie, principalement au Japon, par le Cap de Bonne-Espérance, les îles de la Sonde [...]*, 2 vols. Nouvelle édition, traduits, rédigés et augmentés de notes par L. Langlès et J.B. Lamarck. Paris.
- Thunberg, Carl Peter. 1796. *Travels in Europe, Africa and Asia made between the years 1770 and 1779*, 4 vols. 3rd edition. London: Francis & Charles Rivington.
- Thuret, Manuel. 1999. A propos de la situation actuelle des aka.mbenzele sédentarisés: un essai comparatif entre le mode de vie \*baakaa et le mode de vie actuel des aka.mbenzele de la région de la Sangha (nord-Congo). In: *Central African hunter-gatherers in a multidisciplinary perspective: challenging elusiveness*, p. 241-256. Ed. by Karen Biesbrouck, Stefan Elders & Gerda Rossel. Leiden: Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies (CNWS).
- Thurnwald, Richard C. 1935. *Black and White in East Africa: the fabric of a new civilization; a study in social contact and adaptation of life in East Africa*. With a chapter on women by hilde Thurnwald. London: George Routledge & Sons. Pp xxii, 419.
- Thurnwald, Richard C. 1943. Kulturwandel in Ostafrika. In: *Koloniale Völkerkunde, koloniale Sprachforschung, koloniale Rassenforschung*, p. 21-32. Ed. by G. Wolff. Special issue (Tagungsband) 1 of *Beiträge zur Kolonialforschung*. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag.
- Thurston, Anne. 1991. *Guide to archives and manuscripts relating to Kenya and East Africa in the United Kingdom*, 2 vols. London: Bowker-Saur; Hans Zell Publ. Pp xvii, 1196. ISBN-10 0-905450-47-7.
- Covers "Official records" (v.1) and "Non-official archives and manuscripts" (v.2).
- Peripherals: Bruce Berman, *Canadian journal of African studies*, v. 28 (1994), p. 374-375; Peter J.L. Frankl, *Zeits. der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, v. 144 (1994), p. 212-215.
- Tibazarwa, Clemens M. 1994. *Economic revolutions in Bahaya history*. Branton UK: Merlich. Pp 161. ISBN-10 0-86303-630-9.
- Tignor, Robert. 1976. *The colonial transformation of Kenya: the Kamba, Kikuyu and Maasai from 1900 to 1939*. Princeton Univ. Press. Pp xi, 372.
- Peripherals: Robert W. Strayer, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 5 (1979), p. 55-56.
- Tiling, Maria Klingenheben von. 1926/27. *Suaheli-Lieder. Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 17, p. 295-304.
- Tiling, Maria von. 1927. *Frauen- und Kinderlieder der Suaheli*. In: *Festschrift Meinhof*, p. 288-300. Glückstadt & Hamburg: J.J. Augustin.
- Timmermans, P. 1962. Les Sapu Sapu près de Luluabourg. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 7, p. 29-53.
- Timmermans, P. 1966. Essai de typologie de la sculpture des Bena Luluwa du Kasai. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 12, 1, p. 17-27.
- Timmermans, P. 1967. Les Lwalwa. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 13, 3/4, p. 73-90.
- Tinhorão, José Ramos. 1989. *Os negros em Portugal*.
- Details wanting.
- Tisdell, W.P. 1890. My trip to the Congo. *The century: illustrated monthly magazine*, v. 39, 4, p. 609-618.
- URL: [cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/cent.html](http://cdl.library.cornell.edu/moa/browse/journals/cent.html)

- Peripherals: Herbert Robert, "Congo", *The century: illustrated monthly magazine*, v. 39 (1890), p. 959.
- Tlale, H. 1973. *Migration in Botswana*. Waterloo (Canada): Univ. of Waterloo.
- Tlou, Thomas. 1970. Khama III: great reformer and innovator. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 2, p. 98ff.
- Tlou, Thomas. 1971. The history of Botswana through oral traditions: research among the peoples of the North-West District (Ngamiland). *Botswana notes and records*, v. 3, p. 79-90.
- Tlou, Thomas. 1972. The taming of the Okavango Swamps, the utilization of a riverine environment ±1750 - ±1800. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 4, p. 147-159.
- Tlou, Thomas. 1972. A political history of north-western Botswana to 1906. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Later published as *A history of Ngamiland, 1750-1906* (1985).
- Tlou, Thomas. 1975. The Botswana Society's Kweneng oral data collection project. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 7, p. 194ff.
- Tlou, Thomas. 1976. The peopling of the Okavango Delta, 1750-1906. In: *Proceedings of the symposium on the Okavango Delta and its future utilization*, p. 49-53. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc.
- Tlou, Thomas. 1977. Servility and political control: Bothanka among the Batswana of northwestern Botswana. In: *Slavery in Africa: historical and anthropological perspectives*, p. 367-390. Ed. by Suzanne Miers & Igor Kopytoff. Madison: Univ. of Wisconsin Press.
- "Bathlanka (serfs) were inherited but could be transferred between households. Tlou differentiates this institution from voluntary clientship, though early European observers often failed to make the distinction" (Barnard 1992:63).
- Tlou, Thomas. 1985. *A history of Ngamiland, 1750-1906: the formation of an African state*. Gaborone: Macmillan Botswana. Pp xi, 174. ISBN-10 0-333-39635-9.
- Revision of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison, 1972. This "important book chronicles interaction between ... the Batawana, BaMbukushu, BaYei, BaSarwa (including !Kung), and other groups ... Tlou has much to say about migrations, trade, slavery, and other relevant topics, as well as the political history of the Tawana people" (Barnard 1992:64).
- Tlou, Thomas. 1991. Die Tswana-Staaten: zum Konzept der traditionellen Regierung - das Beispiel der Batawana. In: *Botswana, vom Land der Betschuana zum Frontstaat*, p. 14-37. Ed. by G. Altheimer, V.D. Hopf & Bernard S. Weimer. Münster: Lit Verlag.
- Tlou, Thomas; Campbell, Alec C. 1984. *History of Botswana*. Gaborone: Macmillan Botswana. Pp v, 278.
- Tobias, Phillip Vallentine. 1966. The peoples of Africa south of the Sahara. In: *The biology of human adaptability*, p. 112-200. Ed. by Paul T. Baker & Joseph S. Weiner. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Strohmeyer (1982:205) gives Clarendon Press, Oxford, as the publisher.
- Tobias, Phillip Vallentine. 1972. Recent human biological studies in southern Africa with special reference to Negroes and Khoisans. *Transactions of the Royal Soc. of South Africa*, v. 40, p. 109-133.
- Tobias, Phillip Vallentine. 1985. History and physical anthropology in southern Africa. *Yearbook of physical anthropology*, v. 27, p. (?).
- Tobisson, Eva. 1986. *Family dynamics among the Kuria. agro-pastoralists in northern Tanzania*. Gothenburg studies in social anthropology, #9. Göteborg: Acta Universitatis Gothoburgensis. Pp x, 233. ISBN-10 91-7346-178-4.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Göteborg Univ., 1986.
- Todd, David M. 1977. Caste in Africa? *Africa*, v. 47, 4, p. 398-412.
- Discusses social stratificational systems among the Rwanda, Gurage, Konso and Dime.
- Toeppen, Kurt. 1887. Aus Sansibar. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, v. 4, p. 554-559.
- Toeppen, Olga. 1888. Erzählungen der Suaheli-Neger in Sansibar [pt. 1]. *Globus*, v. 54, p. 60-61.
- Toeppen, Olga. 1889. Erzählungen der Suaheli-Neger in Sansibar [pt. 2]. *Globus*, v. 55, p. 42-45.
- Togo, Hortense. 1988. Recherches d'histoire sur la tradition orale des apindji (Ngounié, Gabon). Rapport de licence. Libreville: Univ. Omar Bongo.
- Referred to by Mayer (1989:192).
- Toit, Brian M. du. 1960. Some aspects of the soul concept among the Bantu-speaking Nguni-tribes in South Africa. *Anthropological quarterly*, v. 33, p. 134-142.
- Toit, Brian M. du. 1976. *Content and context of Zulu folk-narratives*. Gainesville FL: Univ. of Florida Press. Pp xv, 88.
- Peripherals: Lee Haring, *Journal of American folklore*, v. 91 (1978), p. 868-870.
- Tolmalcheva, Marina. 1978. The Arabic influence on Swahili literature: a historian's view. *Journal of African studies* (Los Angeles), v. 5, 2, p. 241-243.
- Tolmalcheva, Marina. 1980. ... = Swahili ethnic history and traditions of early migrations. *Sovietskaya etnografiya* (Moskva), v. 3, p. 51-60.
- Russian title wanting.
- Tolmalcheva, Marina. (Ed.) 1993. *The Pate chronicle: edited and translated from MSS 177, 321, 344, and 358 of the Library of the Univ. of Dar es Salaam*. African historical sources, #4. East Lansing: Michigan State Univ. Press. Pp xiv, 607.
- Includes and discusses 8 different versions and translations of the Pate Chronicle (see Nabahani 189x, 1913). It also contains full reproductions of the Swahili manuscripts mentioned in the subtitle.
- Peripherals: Matthew A. Censer, *Sudanic Africa*, v. 5 (1994), p. 270-273.
- Tolmalcheva, Marina. 1995. Essays in Swahili geographical thought [pt. 1]. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 42 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum II', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 1-40.
- Tolmalcheva, Marina. 1996. Essays in Swahili geographical thought [pt. 2]. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere (AAP)*, v. 47 (spec. theme: 'Swahili Forum III', ed. by Rose Marie Beck, Thomas Geider and Werner Gräbner), p. 173-196.
- Tomanovskaja, Olga [Sergeevna]. 1980. *Loango, Kakongo i Ngoyo: istoriko-etnograficeskij ocerk = Loango, Kakongo and Ngoyo: historico-ethnographic essays*. Moskva.
- Tomigawa, C.; Sheriff, Abdul M.H. 1990. The ambiguity of Shirazi ethnicity in the history and politics of Zanzibar. *Christianity and culture* (Sendai, Japan), v. 24, p. 1-37.
- Tonder, Louis Lourens van. 1968. Leadership, power and status stratification, with reference to Bushmen, Hottentot and Ovambo society. MA thesis. Univ. of Stellenbosch.
- Tönjes, Herrmann. 1911. *Ovamboland: Land, Leute, Mission, mit besonderer Berücksichtigung seines grössten Stammes Oukuanjama*. Berlin: Martin Warneck. Pp viii, 316.
- Cluver (1991:375) gives the publisher as Georg Reimer in Berlin.
- Tönjes, Herrmann. 1996. *Ovamboland: country, people, mission, with particular reference to the largest tribe, the Kwanyama*. Translated from German by Peter Reimer. Windhoek: Namibia Scientific Soc. Pp 283.
- Tönjes, Herrmann; Wulfhorst, [Frau]. 1900. Angst- und Freudentage im Ovamboland: nach Briefen von Miss. Tönjes und Frau Miss. Wulfhorst. *Berichte der Rheinischen Miss.-Ges.*, v. 3, p. 63-68.
- Tonnoir, René. 1970. *Giribuma: contribution a l'histoire et a la petite histoire du Congo equatorial*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'ethnographie, #14. Tervuren. Pp xiv, 500.
- Tonye, Simon Victor. 1972. Contes basaa et thèmes de pensée traditionnels. Unpublished manuscripts, ref. Q 81.121.43. Stadt- und Univ.-Bibl. Frankfurt-am-Main. Pp 59, 83.
- Topan, Farouk M. 1971. Swahili literature play a major role: 'traditional' poetry and experimental drama express Tanzania's new national consciousness. *Africa report*, v. 16, 2, p. 28-30.
- Topan, Farouk M. 1972. Oral literature in a ritual setting: the role of spirit songs in a spirit-mediumship cult of Mombasa, Kenya. PhD thesis. London: School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS).
- Topan, Farouk M. 1985. Contemporary issues in Swahili literature. In: *Swahili language and society: papers from the workshop held at the School of Oriental and African Studies in April 1982*, p. 127-138. Ed. by Joan Maw & David J. Parkin. Veröff. des Inst. für Afrikanistik und Aegyptologie (IFAA), Univ. Wien, #33; Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #23. Wien: Afro-Pub.
- Topan, Farouk M. 1997. Biography writing in Swahili. *History in Africa*, v. 24, p. 299-307.
- Topan, Farouk M. 2004. Urban folklore: the Swahili of Zanzibar. In: *African folklore: an encyclopaedia*, p. 485-486. Ed. by Philip Michael Peek & Kwesi Yankah. New York & London: Routledge.
- Torday, Emil. 1904. Songs of the Baluba of Lake Moero. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 4, p. 117-119 (art. 80).
- Torday, Emil. 1905. Notes on the natives of the Kwilu, Congo Free State. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 5, p. 135-138 (art. 75).
- The principal inhabitants include the "Bayanzi, Bahuana (Bahoni), and Bambala".
- Torday, Emil. 1906. Notes on the ethnography of the Ba-Yaka. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 36, p. (?).
- Torday, Emil. 1910. Le pays et les populations de bassin du Kasai. *Bull. de la Soc. d'Etudes Coloniales*, v. 17, p. (?).
- Torday, Emil. 1913. *Camp and tramp in African wilds: a record of adventure, impressions, and experiences during many years spent among the savage tribes round Lake Tanganyika and in Central Africa, with a*

- description of native life, character, and customs.* London: Seeley, Service & Co. Pp xvi, 315, plates.
- Torday, Emil. 1917. The Zulu cult of the dead. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 17, p. 178 (art. 121).  
Peripherals: A.T. Bryant, "The Zulu cult of the dead", *Man*, v. 17 (1917), p. 140-145 (art. 95).
- Torday, Emil. 1919. The northern Babunda. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 19, p. 49-55 (art. 26).
- Torday, Emil. 1921. Culture and environment: cultural differences among the various branches of the Batetela. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 51, p. 370-384.
- Torday, Emil. 1924. Note on certain figurines of forged iron formerly made by the Bushongo of the Belgian Congo. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 24, p. 17 (art. 13).
- Torday, Emil. 1925. *On the trail of the Bushongo: an account of a remarkable and hitherto unknown African people, their origin, art, high social and political organization and culture, derived from the author's personal experience amongst them.* London: Seeley, Service & Co. Pp 286.  
Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 24 (1924/25), p. 259-260; Brenda Z. Seligmann, *Man*, v. 25 (1925), p. 144-145 (art. 89).
- Torday, Emil. 1925. *Causeries congolaises.* Bruxelles: A. Vromant & Co. Pp 233.  
Peripherals: R.E. Marett, *Man*, v. 26 (1926), p. 91 (art. 56).
- Torday, Emil. 1928. Dualism in western Bantu religion and social organization. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 58, p. 225-246.
- Torday, Emil. 1929. The principles of Bantu marriage. *Africa*, v. 2, p. 254-290.
- Torday, Emil. 1930. Nzambi Mpungu, the God of the Bakongo. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 30, p. 3 (art. 3).
- Torday, Emil. 1930. *African races: Pygmies, Bantu, Equatorial hybrid tribes, Sudanic peoples, Nilotics, Nilo-Hamitics, Fulani, Khoisan.* Re-issue of the volume originally compiled by Dr David Duncan, entirely rewritten. Spencer descriptive sociology, #4. London: Williams & Norgate. Pp iv, 385.  
Duncan's book was published in 1875.  
Peripherals: Edwin W. Smith, *Man*, v. 31 (1931), p. 50-51 (art. 51).
- Torday, Emil; Joyce, T. Athol. 1905. Notes on the ethnography of the Ba-Mbala. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 35, p. 398-426.
- Torday, Emil; Joyce, T. Athol. 1906. Notes on the ethnography of the Bahuana. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 36, p. (?).
- Torday, Emil; Joyce, T. Athol. 1907. Note on the southern Ba-Mbala. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 7, p. 81-84 (art. 52).
- Torday, Emil; Joyce, T. Athol. 1907. On the ethnology of the south-western Congo Free State. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 37, p. 133-156.  
Includes materials on Samba L12a, Songo H24, Ngongo H31x, Bunda L52?, Yaka H31, Yanzi B85, Pende L11, Pindi/Kwese L13, Mbala H41, Huana H42, Lua L52?, Kwese L13 and Djok K11.
- Torday, Emil; Joyce, T. Athol. 1911. *Notes ethnographiques sur les peuples communément appelés Bakuba, ainsi que sur les peuplades apparentées: les bushongo.* Annales du Musée du Congo Belge, ethnographie et anthropologie, série 4: documents ethnographiques concernant les populations du Congo Belge, #2:1. Tervuren. Pp 290.  
Peripherals: Franz Boas, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 13 (1911), p. 478-480; Henry Balfour, *Man*, v. 12 (1912), p. 45-48 (art. 25).
- Torday, Emil; Joyce, T. Athol. 1922. *Notes ethnographiques sur les populations habitant les bassins du Kasai et du Kwango oriental: peuplades de la forêt; peuplades des prairies.* Annales du Musée du Congo Belge, ethnographie et anthropologie, série 4: documents ethnographiques concernant les populations du Congo Belge, #2:2 (= #3). Tervuren. Pp 359.
- Torrend, Julius. 1895. Contes en chwabo ou langue de quelimane [pt. 1]. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 1, 3, p. 246-249.
- Torrend, Julius. 1896. Contes en chwabo ou langue de quelimane [pt. 2-3]. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 2, p. 46-50, 244-248.
- Torrend, Julius. 1908. Tales from Bantu folklore. *Proceedings of the Rhodesian Scientific Ass.*, v. 7, 2, p. 58-63.
- Torrend, Julius. 1921. *Specimens of Bantu folklore from Northern Rhodesia: texts and English translations.* London & New York: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.; E.P. Dutton & Co. Pp iv, 187.  
Tonga folklore. Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York.  
Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 21 (1921), p. 72-73.
- Töttemeyer, Andree-Jeanne. 1988. Impact of African mythology on South African juvenile literature. *Journal of the South African Inst. for Librarianship & Information Science*, v. 57, 4, p. 393-401.
- Töttemeyer, Gerhard. 1970. Ovamboland im Übergang: Entwicklung vom Traditionalismus zum Verfassungsstaat. *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender (Windhoek)*, v. 41, p. 123-155.
- Töttemeyer, Gerhard. 1974. Die rol van die Wambo-Elites in die politieke ontwikkeling van Owambo. Proefschrif. Univ. van Stellenbosch.
- Töttemeyer, Gerhard. 1978. *Namibia old and new: traditional and modern leaders in Ovamboland.* London: C. Hurst & Co. Pp x, 257. ISBN-10-0-903983-84-2.  
Revision of the author's dissertation (Die rol van die Wambo-Elites in die politieke ontwikkeling van Owambo), Univ. of Stellenbosch, 1974.
- Tottie, H.W. 1887. Zulukafferna och deras historia = The Zulu Caffres and their history. *Ymer (Stockholm)*, v. 7, p. 181-200.
- Toulson, Thomas. 1976. Europeans and the Kikuyu to 1910: a study of resistance, collaboration and conquest. MA thesis. Vancouver: Univ. of British Columbia. Pp 194.
- Townshend, Philip. 1982. Bao (mankala): the Swahili ethic in African idiom. *Paideuma: Mitt. zur Kulturkunde*, v. 28, p. 175-191.
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Music of the northern Congo, 2: Bantu languages.* Gramophone record. African music / Musique africaine. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tonga/Gwamba, Chopi.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 11. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Zulu (Zululand).* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 9. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Gaika-Xhosa.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 13. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Lala.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 14. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tonga/Hlanganu, Chopi/Lenge, Chopi/Tonga.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 8. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Kanyoka.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 15. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Zulu, Baca-Swazi.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 12. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Pedi, Pedi/Tsonga.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 195. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tumbuka, Henga.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 54, 188. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Zulu.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 10. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Shona/Karanga/Duma, Shona/Karanga/Govera, Shona/Zezuru/Nyanja, Shona/Karanga.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 175. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Masai/Arusha, Gogo.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 154. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Chaga/Meru, Masai/Arusha.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 153. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tswana/Kgatla, Tswana/Lete, Tswana/Hurutse.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 117. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Genya, Nande.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 127. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nyamwezi, Nyamwezi/Sukuma.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 150. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Kamba.* Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 160, 161. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).



- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Shona/Ndau/Garwe, Shona/Ndau, Ndau*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 176. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Luba, Luba/Lulua, Luba/Sanga, Luba/Henga*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 183. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tumbuka/Henga, Tumbuka/Lambya*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 189. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Chopi, Ndau*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 205. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Vambo/Kwanyama*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 214, 215. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tswana/Ngwaketse*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 108. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tswana/Rolong, Sotho*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 107. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Swati, Zulu, Sotho/Pedi*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 75. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Swati*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Ndau, Lozi*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 67. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Xhosa/Gcaleka*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 28, 63. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Xhosa/Ngqika, Xhosa/Gaika, Xhosa/Mpondo*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 61. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Rwanda*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 57. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Lunda, Aushi*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 52. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Xhosa/Thembu*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 49, 50. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Valley Tonga*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Luba, Luba/Kasai, Luba/Shankadi, Luba/Songe*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 40. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Luba/Lulua*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 35. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Xhosa/Ngcika*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 26, 59, 60. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Bemba*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 23, 24. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Kanyoke, Luba/Songe*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 19. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Aushi, Lala*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 18. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Lala, Songe*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 21. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Xhosa/Thembu, Xhosa/Mpondo*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 22. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Luba/Songe, Hamba*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 25. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Xhosa*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 27. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tswa/Hlengwe*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 29. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Xhosa/Mpondo*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 30, 31, 32, 33. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Luvale-Chokwe*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 36. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tonga*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 37, 186. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Not sure which Tonga is referred to.
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Luba, Luba/Kasai, Luba/Bakwanga*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 39. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Luba/Bakwanga, Luba, Luba/Kaonde*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 47. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Lunda*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 48. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Lozi*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 51. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Aushi*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 53. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Rwanda, Rundi*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 58. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Xhosa/Gcaleka/Thembu*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 62. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Southern Sotho, Baca*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 64. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Bemba, Bemba/Lunga*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 65. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nyakyusa, Nyakyusa/Safwa, Nkonde, Safwa Nkonde, Yao*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 66. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Chopi*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 2, 5, 7, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 206, 207, 208, 209. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Chopi/Ndonge, Chopi/Tonga*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 1. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nyanja/Chewa*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 76, 77, 78, 79, 92, 94, 95, 96, 97, 191, 192, 193. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Karanga/Duma*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 80. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Karanga/Duma, Ndau*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 81. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Karanga/Mhari, Karanga/Duma, Karanga*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 82. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Yao*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 83. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Sena/Tonga*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 85. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Not sure what Tonga refers to here.
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nyanja*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 86. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).

- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nyanja/Mang'anja*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 87, 88, 89, 93. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tonga, Tambuka/Henga*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 90. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Sena/Nyungwe, Sena/Tonga*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 91. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Not sure what Tonga refers to here.
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nyanja/Chewa, Makua/Lomwe*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 98. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nyanja/Chewa, Zulu/Ngoni*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 99. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Sotho*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tswana/Ngwaketse, Tswana/Kwena*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 109. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tswana/Tharo*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 110. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tswana/Tharo, Tswana/Lete, Tswana/Ngwaketse, Tswana/Kwena*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 111. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tswana/Lete*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 112. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tswana/Hurutse*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 113, 114, 115. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tswana/Kgatla, Tswana/Kwena*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 116. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Zande/Vongara, Alur, Swahili/Ngwana, Swahili*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 124. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Mbuudu, Bira*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 126. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Kusu, Binza, Benge, Mangbele, Bobwa*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 128. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Kele, Mangbele, Ngala/Buja, Ngala*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 129. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Gishu, Konjo*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 131. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nyoro*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 132, 133. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nyoro/Nkole*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 134. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nyoro/Nkole, Nyoro/Toro*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 135. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nyoro/Toro, Ganda*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 136. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Ganda*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 137, 138, 139. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Soga, Soga/Gwere*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 140. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Soga*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 141, 142. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nyoro/Haya*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 143, 144, 145, 146. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nyamwezi*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 148, 149. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nyamwezi/Sukuma*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 151, 152. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nyakyusa, Zaramo*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 158. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Kikuyu*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 159. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Bukusu, Luya/Ragoli, Nika/Giryama*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 162. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nika/Giryama, Nika/Kambe, Nika/Chonye, Nandi*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 163. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Swahili/Nguja, Swahili/Ta Arab, Swahili*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 169. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Swahili/Nguja, Swahili*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 170. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Swahili/Nguja, Swahili, Arabic*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 171. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Shona/Zezuru/Njanja, Shona/Karanga, Shona/Zezuru, Hera, Shona/Karanga, Karanga*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 172. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Shona/Zezuru, Shona/Ndau, Karanga/Duma, Shona/Karanga/Duma, Shona/Manyika*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 173. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Shona/Zezuru, Shona/Manyika, Shona/Ndau/Garwe*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 174. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Luba, Luba/Kalebwe, Luba/Songe*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 177. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Luba, Lulua, Luba*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 178. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Luunda, Luba*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 179. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Chokwe, Luvale*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 180. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Rwanda, Rwanda/Hutu*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 181. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Lozi, Bemba*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 182. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Mbunda, Subiya, Luvale, Luchazi, Chokwe*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 184. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Nsenga, Zulu/Ngoni, Tonga*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 185. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tonga, Tambuka/Henga*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 187. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Not sure which Tonga is referred to.
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Tumbuka/Henga, Nyanja/Chewa*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 190. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Pedi*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 194. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).

- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Chopi, Karanga/Duma, Nda, Karanga*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 209. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Shona*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 211, 212, 213. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Vambo/Ndonga, Vambo/Kwambi*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 216. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Vambo/Kwambi, Kawang, Vambo/Ongajera, Vambo/Okwaluthi, Vambo/Kwanyama, Herero*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 217. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 19xx. *Sotho, Southern (Basutoland)*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 16. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. 1948. *Chopi musicians: their music, poetry and instruments*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp x, 180.
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 1950. *Chaga, Hehe*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 156. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 1950. *Zinza, Rundi/Hangaza, Nyamwezi*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 147. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 1950. *Hehe, Kwaya/Jita*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 157. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 1957. *Ngoni*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 38. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Malawian Ngoni.
- Tracey, Hugh T. (Ed.) 1959. *Zulu/Ngoni*. Gramophone record. Sound of Africa series, #TR 84. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music (ILAM).
- Malawian Ngoni.
- Tranberg, Karen. 1989. *Distant companions: servants and employers in Zambia, 1900-1985*. Ithaca NY: Cornell Univ. Press. Pp xv, 321.
- Traoré, Flavia Aiello. 1999. L'oralité nella scrittura: cantanti e canzoni in tre opere swahili. *Afriche e orienti*, v. 3/4, p. (?)
- Traoré, Flavia Aiello. 2006. Il modern taarab in Tanzania: canzoni e politica nella realtà di Zanzibar. *Afriche e orienti*, v. 1/2, p. (?)
- Trapp, Karl. 1960. Bantu-Spiele: ein Beitrag zur ethnologischen Spielforschung. Dissertation. Rheinische Friedrich-Wilhelms-Univ. Bonn. Pp 163.
- Trezenem, E. 1936. Note ethnographique sur les tribus Fan du Moyen Ogooue (Gabon). *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 6, p. 65-93.
- Trilles, P.H. 1909. Les légendes des Béna Kanioka et le folk-lore bantou [pt. 2]. *Anthropos*, v. 5, p. 163-180.
- Trilles, P.H. 1909. Les légendes des Béna Kanioka et le folk-lore bantou [pt. 1]. *Anthropos*, v. 4, p. 945-971.
- Trilles, P.H. 1912. *Chez les Fân: quinze années de séjour au Congo français*. Lille: Soc. Saint-Augustin. Pp 285.
- Trilles, P.H. 1914. Le totémisme chez les Fân. *Anthropos*, v. 9, p. 631-640.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 12 (1912/13), p. 320-321.
- Trilles, P.H. 2000. *Contes et légendes fang du Gabon (1905)*. Avec une préface de Jean-Emile Mbot, et édité par Henri Tourneaux. Paris: Ed. Karthala. Pp 254. ISBN-10 2-84586-292-X.
- Tripe, W.B. 1935. The installation (*kusamwa*) of the chief of Uha. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 35, p. 53-56 (art. 54).
- Troesch, J. 1961. Le nkuku du comte de Soyo. *Aequatoria*, v. 24, p. 41-49.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Troesch, J. 1962. Le royaume de Soyo. *Aequatoria*, v. 25, p. 95-100.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Tromp, Theodoor M. 1879. *De stam der Ama-Zoeloe (Zoeloes)*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. Pp viii, 113.
- Tromp, Theodoor M. 1881. *De Kaffers. Tijds. van het Aardrijkskundig Genootschap Gevestigd te Amsterdam*, v. 5, p. 196-203.
- Troup, F. 1976. *Forbidden pastures: education under apartheid*. London: International Defence and Aid Fund.
- Truschel, L.W. 1972. Nation-building and the Kgatla. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 4, p. 185ff.
- Truschel, L.W. 1974. The Tawana and the Ngamiland Trek. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 6, p. 47ff.
- Truter, [Mr]. 1801/02. Account of a journey made in the years 1801 and 1802 to the residence of the chief of the Booshuana nation. London: British Library.
- This appears (in revised form?) as an appendix to John Barrow's *A voyage to Conchinchina in the years 1792 and 1793*, published 1806.
- Tsala, Théodore. 1958. Moeurs et coutumes funebres des Ewondo. *Etudes camerounaises*, v. 56, p. 8-112.
- Tsala, Théodore; Vincent, Jeanne-Françoise; Bouquiaux, Luc. 1985. *Mille et un proverbes beti (la société à travers ses proverbes)*. Langues et cultures africaines, #5. Paris: Soc. des Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France (SELAF). Pp 326. ISBN-10 2-85297-185-2.
- Tshamano, N.W. 1993. Radio drama: a critical study of some Radio Venda broadcasts. MA thesis. Turfloop: Univ. of the North.
- Tshambani, M.M.W. 1979. The Vapostori of Francistown: the study of a African independent church from 1951 to the present. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Tshiamalenga, Ntumba. 1974. La philosophie de la faute dans la tradition luba. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 8, p. 167-186.
- Tshiamalenga, Ntumba. 1985. L'univers luba. *Bull. de théologie africaine* (Kinshasa), v. 13, p. (?)
- Tshibalabala, Ali Kankolongo wa Mbala. 1976. L'homme luba-kasaï à travers les interdits: étude critique d'un cibindi. Mémoire de diplôme d'études supérieures (DES). Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 125.
- Tshibalabala, Ali Kankolongo wa Mbala. 1977. La conception de l'homme et de la femme chez les Luba-Kasaï. *Afrique et philosophie: revue du Cercle Philosophique de Kinshasa*, v. 1, p. 55-68.
- Tshibas, Mfuadi. 2004. *Coutumes et traditions: Baluba*. Paris: L'Harmattan. Pp 320. ISBN-10 2-7475-5700-6.
- Tshido, V. 1961. Devinettes des Bawoyo. *Ngonge Kongo: carnets de sciences humaines* (Léopoldville), v. 9, p. (?)
- Tshiomba, K. 1980. Les changements de comportements sexuels chez les Baluba Lubilanj. Thèse de doctorat. Lubumbashi: Univ. Nationale du Zaïre (UNAZA).
- Tshonga, Onyumba; Mulumba, Kabasele. 1996. Mesures et poids aux marchés de Mbandaka. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 17, p. 417-422.
- Tshonga, Onyumba; Wemboloke, Lowenga la. 1991. Le rituel du *lokashi* (eternement) chez les Tetela. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 12, p. 125-132.
- Tshungu, Bamesa Zakama. 1973. Insignes et attributs du pouvoir chez les Bakongo traditionnels. *Cultures au Zaïre et en Afrique* (Kinshasa), v. 2, p. (?)
- Tsiku-Lufua, Body di. 1983. Les droits de l'homme dans la famille yombe. *Raison ardente: organe des étudiants, Inst. de Philosophie Saint-Pierre Canisius* (Kinshasa), v. 16, p. 37-43.
- Tsiu, Moruti William. 2002. Basotho family odes (doboko) and oral tradition. MA thesis. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA). Pp iv, 216.
- URL: [etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?um=etd-02152007-120854](http://etd.unisa.ac.za/ETD-db/ETD-desc/describe?um=etd-02152007-120854)
- Tucker, Alfred Robert. 1899. *Toro: visits to Ruwenzori, Mountains of the moon*. London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp 51.
- Tucker, John T. 1920. Fifty years in Angola, Portuguese West Africa. *International review of missions* (Geneva), v. 19, 74, p. 256-265.
- Tulamba, Berthold Openge Djamba wa. 1978. Les proverbes: structure et fonction du langage symbolique chez les Tetela, Zaïre. Mémoire. Paris: Ecole des Hautes Etudes en Sciences Sociales (EHES).
- Tumina, Kikusa. 1974. *Mythes Suku: fils, on n'épouse pas sa soeur!* Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #16. Bandundu. Pp ii, 105.
- Turnbull, A.M.D. 19xx. *History of Uzinza*. Mwanza (Tanzania): Provincial Books.
- Turner, B.J. 1967. Ecological problems of cattle ranching in Bunyoro. *East African geographical review*, v. 5, p. 9-20.
- URL: [www.maclester.edu/geography/agr/journals/journal-volume5.htm](http://www.maclester.edu/geography/agr/journals/journal-volume5.htm)
- Turner, G.A. 1911. Some of the tribal marks of the South African native races. *Transvaal medical journal*, v. 6, p. 141-153.
- Turner, J. 1969. L'ethnie tetela. *Etudes africaines du CRISP (Centre de Recherche et d'Information Socio-Politiques)* (Bruxelles), 1969, p. (?)
- Details wanting. Referred to by Felix (1987:174).
- Turner, Nolene S. 1988. Comparison of the *izibongo* of the Zulu royal women, Mnkabayi and Nandi. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 8, 1, p. 28-34.
- Turner, Nolene S. 1991. Elements of satire in Zulu oral traditions. MA thesis. Durban: Univ. of Natal.

- Turner, Nolene S. 1992. Contemporary Zulu *izihasho*: a satirical attempts at social control. In: *Oral tradition and innovation: new wine in old bottles?*, p. 203-215. Ed. by E.R. Sienaert, N. Bell & Meg Lewis. Durban: Oral Documentation and Research Centre, Univ. of Natal.
- Turner, Nolene S. 1994. A brief overview of Zulu oral traditions. *Alternation* (Durban), v. 1, 1, p. (?).
- Turner, Nolene S. 1997. The dynamic and transformational nature of praising in contemporary Zulu society. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 17, 2, p. 57-65.
- Turner, Thomas. 1993. "Batetela", "Baluba", "Basonge": ethnogenesis in Zaire. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 33, 132, p. 587-612.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1993\\_num\\_33\\_132](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1993_num_33_132)
- Turner, Victor W. 1952. *The Lozi peoples of north-western Rhodesia*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, West Central Africa, #3. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp vii, 62, map.
- Turner, V.W. 1953. *Lunda rites and ceremonies*. Occasional papers from the Rhodes-Livingstone Museum, new series, #10. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia).
- The title could be wrong. Maybe it should be *Lunda rites and rituals*.
- Turner, Victor W. 1955. The spatial separation of generations in Ndembu village structure. *Africa*, v. 25, p. 121-137.
- Turner, Victor W. 1957. *Schism and continuity in an African society: a study of Ndembu village life*. With a foreword by Max Gluckman. Manchester Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst. Pp 371.
- Reprinted 1972 as *Ndembu village life: a study in schism and continuity in an African society* by Humanities Press in New York.
- Turner, Victor W. 1961. Ritual symbolism, morality and social structure among the Ndembu. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 30, p. 1-10.
- Turner, Victor W. 1962. Themes in the symbolism of Ndembu hunting ritual. *Anthropological quarterly*, v. 35, p. 37-57.
- Turner, Victor W. 1964. Betwixt and between: the liminal period in Rites de passage. In: *Symposium on new approaches to the study of religion: proceedings of the 1964 annual spring meeting of the American Ethnological Society*. Ed. by June Helm. Seattle: Univ. of Washington Press.
- Turner, Victor W. 1965. Ritual symbolism, morality and social structure among the Ndembu. In: *African systems of thought: studies presented and discussed at the 3rd international African seminar in Salisbury, December 1960*, p. 79-95. Ed. by Meyer Fortes & Germaine Dieterlen. Oxford: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Perhaps this is a reprint of the article that appeared in *Human problems in British Central Africa*, v. 30 (1961)?
- Turner, Victor W. 1967. *The forest of symbols: studies in Ndembu ritual*. Ithaca NY: Cornell Univ. Press. Pp xiv, 405.
- Peripherals: P.H. Gulliver. *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 33 (1970), p. 437-438.
- Turner, Victor W. 1968. Mukanda: the politics of a non-political ritual. In: *Local level politics*. Ed. by Marc J. Swartz. Chicago: Aldine Publ.
- Turner, Victor W. 1968. *The drums of affliction: a study of religious processes among the Ndembu of Zambia*. Oxford Univ. Press. Pp xiii, 326.
- Turner, Victor W. 1972. *Les tambours d'affliction: analyse des rituels chez les Ndembu de Zambie*. Traduit par M.-C. Giraud. Paris: Gallimard. Pp 368.
- Turner, Victor W. 1975. *Revelation and divination in Ndembu ritual*. Ithaca NY: Cornell Univ. Press.
- Turner, W.J. 1879. Maps of Zulu-Land. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, v. 1, 3, p. 205-206.
- Turrell, Robert Vicat. 1987. *Capital and labour on the Kimberley diamond fields, 1871-1890*. African studies series, #54. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 380. ISBN-10 0-521-33354-7.
- Turton, E.R. 1975. Bantu, Galla and Somali migrations in the Horn of Africa: a reassessment of the Juba/Tana area. *Journal of African history*, v. 16, 4, p. 519-537.
- Turyahikayo-Rugyema, Benoni. 1974. The history of the Bakiga in southwestern Uganda and northern Rwanda, c.1500-1930. PhD thesis. Univ. of Michigan. Pp 647.
- Tuupainen, Maija. 1970. Marriage in a matrilineal African tribe: a social anthropological study of marriage in the Ondonga tribe in Ovamboland. *Transactions of the Westmarck Soc.*, #18. Helsinki: Academic Bookstore. Pp 171.
- Twaddle, Michael. 1969. The Bakungu chiefs of Buganda under British colonial rule, 1900-1930. *Journal of African history*, v. 10, 2, p. 309-322.
- Twala, Regina G. 1951. Beads as regulating the social life of the Zulu and Swazi. *African studies*, v. 10, 3, p. 113-123.
- Twesigye, Emmanuel K. 1996. *Traditional religion: death among the Bakiga of Uganda*. Occasional papers in African traditional religion and philosophy, #2:19. Kampala: Makerere Univ.
- Tyck, E. 1903. *History of Bechuanaland*. Vryburg.
- Tyler, Josiah. 1891. *Forty years among the Zulus*. Boston & Chicago: Congregational Sunday-School and Publishing Soc. Pp 305.
- Reprinted 1971 by Cornelis Struik in Cape Town (Africana collectanea, #37; ISBN-10 0-86977-004-7).
- Peripherals: Anon., *New Englander and Yale review*, v. 55 (1891), p. 564-586.
- Ubrun, A. 1938. Nzambi Mpungu, dieu unique: être suprême invoqué par les montagnards de Kimbenza. *Annales des Pères du Saint-Esprit*, v. 54, p. 106-109.
- Not sure whether this should be indexed for Kongo H16 or Doondo H112.
- Udvardy, Monica L. 1990. Gender and culture of fertility among the Giriama of Kenya. PhD thesis. Uppsala Univ.
- Udvardy, Monica L. 1990. Kifudu: a female fertility cult among the Giriama. In: *The creativity communion: African folk models of fertility and the regeneration of life*, p. 137-152. Ed. by Anita Jacobson-Widding & Walter E.A. van Beek. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell.
- Udvardy, Monica L. 1991. Gender, power and the fragmentation of fertility among the Giriama of Kenya. In: *Body and space: symbolic models of unity and division in African cosmology and experience*, p. 143-154. Ed. by Anita Jacobson-Widding. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell.
- Udvardy, Monica L. 1992. The fertility of the post-fertile: concepts of gender, aging and reproductive health among the Giriama of Kenya. *Journal of cross-cultural gerontology*, v. 7, 4, p. 289-306.
- Udvardy, Monica L. 1995. The lifecourse of property and personhood: provisional women and enduring men among the Giriama of Kenya. *Research in economic anthropology*, v. 16, p. 325-348.
- Unomah, A.C. 1969/70. Indirect rule and the Nyamwezi traditional system in the Tabora Province of Tanganyika. *Tarikh (Historical Soc. of Nigeria)*, v. 3, 3, p. (?).
- Unomah, A.C.; Webster, J.B. 1976. East Africa: the expansion of commerce. In: *The Cambridge history of Africa, 5: from c.1790 to c.1870*, p. 270-318. Ed. by John E. Flint. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Urquhart, Alvin W. 1963. *Patterns of settlement and subsistence in southwestern Angola*. Publ. from the National Research Council, #1096. Washington DC: National Academy of Sciences.
- Usoigwe, G.N. 1973. Recording the oral history of Africa: reflections from field experiences in Bunyoro. *African studies review*, v. 16, 2, p. 183-201.
- Ussel, A. 1889. *Nsamu santu / Histoire sainte*. Loango. Pp 319.
- Utshudi, E.-D. 1970. Etude comparée de proverbes des quatre langues nationales congolaises. *Congo-Afrique*, v. 50, p. 545-551.
- Which four languages? Kikongo, Lingala, Luba-Kasai, and Congo Swahili?
- Uzoigwe, G.N. 1973. Succession and civil war in Bunyoro-Kitara. *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 6, 1, p. 49-71.
- Vail, Leroy. (Ed.) 1989. *The creation of tribalism in southern Africa*. London: James Currey. Pp xiv, 422.
- Selected proceedings from a conference held at the Univ. of Virginia at Charlottesville, April 1983.
- Vail, Leroy; White, L. 1984. The art of being ruled: Ndebele praise-poetry 1835-1971. In: *Literature and society in South Africa*, p. 41-59. Ed. by L. White & T. Couzens. Harlow UK & Pinelands (South Africa): Maskew Miller Longman.
- Vail, Leroy; White, L. 1986. Forms of resistance: songs and perceptions of power in colonial Mozambique. In: *Banditry, rebellion and social protest in Africa*, p. 193-227. Ed. by Donald Crumme. London & Portsmouth NH: James Currey; Heinemann.
- Valdau, G. 1885. Om Ba-kwileh-folket = On the Ba-kwileh-people. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 5, p. 163-177.
- Valdau, G. 1887. Nya färder i landet norr om Kamerunberget = New travels in the land north of Mt Cameroon. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 7, p. 219-230.
- Makes references to the Balundu, Bakundu, Bomboka, Bakwileh, Bimbja, Bunji and Bafong.
- Valdau, G. 1888. Skildringar från Kamerun = Descriptions from Cameroon [pt. 1]. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 8, p. 138-168.
- Makes references to the Balundu, Bonge (Bonkeng?). Ekumbi, Baji (who?), Balombi, Befikka (who?), Bomboko, Bakwileh, and Bimbja.
- Valdau, G. 1889. Skildringar från Kamerun 2 = Descriptions from Cameroon [pt. 2]. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 9, p. 97-112.
- Valdau, G. 1892. Resa till Ngolo-landet = Journey to the Ngolo country. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 12, p. 113-130.

- Valente, José Francisco. 1964. *Seleccao de proverbios e adivinhas em umbundu*. Lisboa: Junta de Investigações do Ultramar (JIU). Pp 221.
- Vambe, Lawrence. 1972. *An ill-fated people: Zimbabwe before and after Rhodes*. Pittsburgh: Univ. of Pittsburgh Press. Pp xxiv, 253. ISBN-10 0-8229-3256-3.
- Vambe, Maurice Taonezvi. 2001. *Orality and cultural identities in Zimbabwe*. Gweru: Mambo Press. Pp xii, 127. ISBN-10 0-86922-764-5.
- Vambe, Maurice Taonezvi. 2004. *African oral story-telling tradition and the Zimbabwean novel in English*. Pretoria: Unisa (Univ. of South Africa) Press. Pp vii, 130. ISBN-10 1-86888-304-3.
- Vandeleur, C.F. Seymour [Lieut.] 1897. Two years' travel in Uganda, Unyoro, and on the Upper Nile. *The geographical journal*, v. 9, 3, p. 314-318.
- Vandeleur's paper is accompanied by comments by Major Cunningham, J.W. Gregory, and Harry Johnston (p. 391-393).
- Peripherals: Various people (commentary), *The geographical journal*, v. 9 (1897), p. 391-393.
- Vandermeiren, J. 1910. La création du monde d'après les Baluba. *La revue congolaise*, v. 2, p. (?).
- Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Vanderpost, C. 1992. The 1991 census and Botswana's population problem. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 24, p. 39-48.
- Vandevivere, Omer. 1963. Quelques sentences Kisanga sur la vie et la mort. *Problèmes sociaux congolais* (Lubumbashi), v. 63, p. 81-93.
- Vanhalle, G.L. 1952. De familiale gewoonten der Alunda. *Band* (Léopoldville), v. 7, p. 25-38, 62-71, 105-114, 136-143, 187-192, 226-234, 275-285.
- Vanneer, W.; Clist, Bernard. 1991. The Oveng early iron-age site (Province de Lestuaire, Gabon): its fauna and its importance for Bantu-speakers' expansion in central Africa. *Comptes rendus de l'Académie des Sciences, série 2: mécanique, physique, chimie, astronomie, sciences de la terre et des planètes*, v. 312, 1, p. 105-110.
- Vansina, Jan. 1954. Les valeurs culturelles des Bushong. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 8, p. 899-910.
- Vansina, Jan. 1954. *Les tribus Ba-Kuba et les peuplades apparentées*. Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge): monographies ethnographiques, #1. Tervuren. Pp xiv, 64.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 18 (1955), p. 155-156.
- Vansina, Jan. 1955. Initiation rituals of the Bushong. *Africa*, v. 25, p. 138-153.
- Vansina, Jan. 1955. Laam: gezongen kwaadsprekerij de Bushong. *Aequatoria*, v. 18, p. 125-130.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Vansina, Jan. 1955. Migrations dans la province du Kasai: une hypothèse. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 9, p. 69-85.
- Vansina, Jan. 1956. Le régime foncier dans la société kuba. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 10, p. 899-926.
- Vansina, Jan. 1956. Een etnografische studie der Kuba: probleemstelling en metode. *Folia scientifica africana centralis*, v. 2, p. 6-7.
- Vansina, Jan. 1958. Les croyances religieuses des Kuba. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 12, p. 725-758.
- Vansina, Jan. 1959. *Les tribus ba-kuba et les peuplades apparentées*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, Congo, #1; Annales du MRCB (Musée Royal du Congo Belge): monographies ethnographiques, #1. London & Tervuren: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp ix, 64, map.
- Vansina, Jan. 1960. Recording the oral history of the Bakuba. *Journal of African history*, v. 1, 2, p. 45-53, 257-270.
- Vansina, Jan. 1961. Notes sur l'histoire du Burundi. *Aequatoria*, v. 24, p. 1-10.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Vansina, Jan. 1962. *L'évolution du royaume rwanda des origines à 1900*. Mémoires de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer), collection in-8°, classe des sciences morales et politiques, nouvelle série, #26:2. Bruxelles. Pp 100.
- Vansina, Jan. 1962. Le fondation du royaume de Kasanje. *Aequatoria*, v. 25, p. 45-62.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank\\_text\\_en.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/bookbank_text_en.html)
- Vansina, Jan. 1963. *Geschiedenis van de Kuba van ongeveer 1500 tot 1904*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #44. Tervuren. Pp 381.
- Vansina, Jan. 1963. Notes sur l'origine du royaume de Kongo. *Journal of African history*, v. 4, p. 33-38.
- Vansina, Jan. 1963. The foundation of the kingdom of Kasanje. *Journal of African history*, v. 4, p. 355-374.
- Vansina, Jan. 1964. *Le royaume kuba*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #49. Tervuren. Pp x, 196.
- Vansina, Jan. 1966. *Kingdoms of the savannah*. Madison: Univ. of Wisconsin Press.
- Peripherals: R. O[liver], *Journal of African history*, v. 7 (1966), p. 514-516.
- Vansina, Jan. 1966. Die volkeren van Centraal Afrika. In: *Panorama der volkeren*, v. 3, p. 295-340. Den Haag.
- Vansina, Jan. 1966. Die geschiedenis van Congo voor Stanley. *Africa-Tervuren*, v. 12, p. 29-36.
- Vansina, Jan. 1966. More on the invasions of Kongo and Angola by the Jaga and the Lunda. *Journal of African history*, v. 7, 3, p. 421-429.
- Vansina, Jan. 1967. Quelques questions d'histoire des tio (batéké). *Voix muntu* (Kinshasa), v. 4, p. 13-14.
- Vansina, Jan. 1967. Note sur la chronologie du Burundi ancien. *Bull. des séances de l'ARSOM (Académie Royale des Sciences d'Outre-Mer)*, nouvelle série, v. 13, p. 429-444.
- Vansina, Jan. 1969. Du royaume Kuba au territoire des bakuba. *Etudes congolaises* (Kinshasa), v. 12, p. 3-54.
- Vansina, Jan. 1971. Once upon a time: oral tradition as history in Africa. *Daedalus: proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences*, v. 100, p. 442-468.
- Reprinted 1972 in *Historical studies today* (edited by Felix Gilbert & Stephen R. Graubard: WW Norton & Co.).
- Vansina, Jan. 1972. *La légende du passé: traditions orales du Burundi*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale): archives d'anthropologie, #16. Tervuren. Pp x, 257.
- Peripherals: Lyndon Harries, *Journal of American folklore*, v. 86 (1973), p. 401-403.
- Vansina, Jan. 1973. *The Tio kingdom of the middle Congo, 1880-1892*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xvii, 586. ISBN-10 0-19-724189-1.
- Peripherals: Lucy Mair, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 37 (1974), p. 515-516.
- Vansina, Jan. 1974. Early Kuba sites. *Nyame akuma*, v. 5, p. 38-39.
- Vansina, Jan. 1975. Südkongo. In: *Die Völker Afrikas und ihre traditionellen Kulturen. Bd 1: allgemeiner Teil und südliches Afrika*, p. 649-683. Ed. by Hermann Baumann. Studien zur Kulturkunde, #34. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Vansina, Jan. 1975. Kuba chronology revisited. *Paideuma: Mitt. zur Kulturkunde*, v. 21, p. 134-150.
- Vansina, Jan. 1978. *The children of Woot: a history of the Kuba peoples*. Madison: Univ. of Wisconsin Press. Pp xi, 394. ISBN-10 0-299-07490-0.
- Vansina, Jan. 1987. Vers une histoire des sociétés Mongo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 8, p. 9-57.
- Vansina, Jan. 1990. *Paths in the rainforests: toward a history of political tradition in equatorial Africa*. Madison & London: Univ. of Wisconsin Press; James Currey. Pp xx, 428. ISBN-10 0-299-12574-2 pb, 0-299-12570-X, 0-85255-074-X pb, 0-85255-079-0.
- Peripherals: Christopher Wrigley, "The longue durée in the heart of darkness", *Journal of African history*, v. 33 (1992), p. 129-134; J.B. Gewald, *Leidschrift: historisch tijdschrift* (Leiden), v. 10,2 (1994), p. 123-131.
- Vansina, Jan. 1991. *Sur les sentiers du passé en forêt: les cheminements de la tradition politique ancienne de l'Afrique équatoriale*. Traduit de l'anglais par Martial Treslin. Etudes Aequatoria, hors série. Mbandaka & Louvain-la-Neuve (Belgique): Centre Aequatoria; Centre d'Histoire de l'Afrique.
- Vansina, Jan. 1992. *Habitat, economy and society in the central African rain forest*. Occasional papers in anthropology. Oxford & Providence: Berg. Pp 16.
- Vansina, Jan. 1992. The Kongo kingdom and its neighbours. In: *General history of Africa, 5: Africa from the sixteenth to eighteenth century*, p. 546-587. Ed. by Bethwell A. Ogot. Paris, London & Berkeley: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO); Heinemann; Univ. of California Press.
- Vansina, Jan. 1992. The Kuba Kingdom (Zaire). In: *Kings of Africa: art and authority in central Africa*, p. 71-78. Ed. by E. Baumes & H.-J. Koloss. Maastricht.
- Vansina, Jan. 1994/95. A slow revolution: farming in subequatorial Africa. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 15-26.
- Vansina, Jan. 1996. Quilombos on Sao Tomé, or in search of original sources. *History in Africa*, v. 23, p. 453-459.

Is this the same as Guthrie's Lombo C54?

- Vansina, Jan. 2006. Linguistic evidence for the introduction of ironworking in Bantu-speaking Africa. *History in Africa*, v. 33, p. 321-361.
- Vansina, Jan; Doutreloux, A.; Cuypers, J.-B. 1966. *Introduction à l'ethnographie du Congo*. Kinshasa & Bruxelles: Ed. de l'Univ. du Congo.
- Vansina, Jan; Jacobs, John. 1956. Nshoong atoot: het koninklijk epos der Bushong (Mushenge, Belgisch Kongo): weergave van een geregistreerde tekst. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 22, 1, p. 1-39.
- Not sure the order of authors is correct.
- Varkevisser, Corlien M. 1973. *Socialization in a changing society: Sukuma childhood in rural and urban Mwanza, Tanzania*. The Hague: Centre for the Study of Education in Changing Societies. Pp viii, 333, plates.
- Vata, Diambanza. 1978. Adultère et culpabilité en milieu traditionnel kongo. *Zaire-Afrique*, v. 123, p. 155-165.
- Vaughan, Megan. 1987. *The story of an African famine: gender and famine in twentieth-century Malawi*. Cambridge Univ. Press. ISBN-10 0-521-32917-5.
- Vaz, M. Martins. 1955. Filosofia popular do fiote, casamento indigena no enclave de Cabinda. *Portugal em Africa*, v. 12, 67, p. 29-36.
- Vaz, M. Martins. 1970. *Filosofia tradicional dos Cabindas*, 2 vols. Lisboa: Agência Geral do Ultramar. Pp 386.
- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1921. *Die Spruchweisheit der Herero und Bergdama in Südwest-Afrika*. Rheinische Missionsschriften, #285. Barmen-Wuppertal: Verlag des Rheinischen Missionshauses. Pp 24.
- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1923. Zum Tode des ehemaligen Oberhäuptlings Samuel Maharero. *Berichte der Rheinischen Miss.-Ges.*, 1923, p. 117-122.
- Not sure about the journal. Could be *Jahresbericht der Rheinischen Mission*.
- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1928. The Herero. In: *The native tribes of South West Africa*, p. 153-208. Ed. by Carl Hugo Hahn jnr, Louis Fourie & Hermann Heinrich Vedder. Cape Town: Cape Times Ltd; Administration of South West Africa.
- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1928/30. Quellen zur Geschichte von Südwest-Afrika, 29 Bde. Windhoek: Staatsarchiv.
- A collection of missionary letters and documents. Bd 1: zur Einführung; die Gemeindechronik von Otjimbingwe. Bd 2: mündliche Mitteilungen von Eingeborenen über die vorgeschichtliche Zeit. Bd 3: Namaland und Bethanien. Bd 4: Bethanien (Namaland) 1879-1906. Bd 5: Rehoboth und Hoachanas 1847-1866. Bd 6: Hoachanas vom Jahre 1873-1905. Bd 7: Gobabis 1854-1880. Bd 8: Warmbad 1867-1885. Bd 9: Warmbad 1885-1902. Bd 10: Berseba 1851-1858. Bd 11: Berseba 1858-1864. Bd 12: Berseba 1864-1870. Bd 13: Berseba 1870-1890. Bd 14 (Spezialband): Berseba 1857-1905. Bd 15: 75 Dokumente aus dem Nachlass von Maharero. Bd 16: Gibeon und der Stamm der Witboois 1863-1879. Bd 17: Gibeon und der Stamm der Witboois. Bd 18: der zeib'sche Hottentottenstamm von Keetmanshoop 1866-1906. Bd 19: die franzmische Hottentotten des Simon Kooper 1888-1905; Rietmond 1900-1904. Bd 20: ... Bd 21: ... Bd 22: Rehoboth 1882-1902. Bd 23: die de tuinschen und vilanderschen Bastards (1878-1906). Bd 25: C. Hugo Hahn 1845-1857. Bd 24: Windhoek 1873-1881. Bd 26: C. Hugo Hahn 1857-1871. Bd 27: Okahandja 1873-1890; Otjimbingwe (Barmen) 1880-1888. Bd 28: Kolbe 1848-1851; Büttner 1876; Brincker 1864-1870; Irle 1869-1871; Eich 1882-1888; C.H. Hahn; H. Kleinschmidt. Bd 29: Von Lindequist; südwestafrikanische Erlebnisse; Berenga von Zastrow; das Freikorps von Südwestafrika.
- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1929/31. Maharero und seine Zeit im Lichte der Dokumente seines Nachlasses. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 5, p. 5-31.
- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1934. *Das alte Südwestafrika: Südwestafrikas Geschichte bis zum Tode Mahareros 1890 nach dem besten schriftlichen und mündlichen Quellen erzählt*. Berlin: Martin Warneck. Pp xx, 686.
- Vedder's book "is the standard history of German South-West Africa. It also contains summaries of relevant ethnographic information from nineteenth and early twentieth-century sources" (Barnard 1992:64). Reprinted 1981 the SWA/Namibia Scientific Soc. in Windhoek (ISBN-10 0-949995-33-9).
- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1937. *Die voorgeskiedenis van Suidwes-Afrika*. Windhoek.
- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1938. *South West Africa in early times: being the story of South West Africa up to the date of Maharero's death in 1890*. Translated from German by Cyril G. Hall. London: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Reprinted 1966 by Frank Cass & Co. in London.
- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1940. Maharero: Südwestafrika vor 50 Jahren. *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender*, v. 11, p. 98-107.
- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1948. *Kort geskiedenis van Suidwes-Afrika*. 'n Vry afrikaanse verwerking deur C.J.C. Lemmer. Kaapstad: Unie Volkspers. Pp 71.
- Not sure of if this is the earliest printing. Reprinted several times. Later reprints bear the title 'n *Geskiedenis van Suidwes-Afrika*.
- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1953. *Einführung in die Geschichte Südwestafrikas*. Windhoek: John Meinert. Pp 110.
- This is probably not the earliest edition/printing. Reprinted 2001 by Nation Press in Namibia (Aus alten Tagen in Südwest, #16; ISBN-10 99916-50-67-1; 64 p.).
- Vedder, Hermann Heinrich. 1965. *Zur Vorgeschichte der eingeborenen Völkerschaften von SWA*. Aufsätze aus dem *Journal der Südwestafrikanischen Wissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft*, #3. Windhoek.
- Contains various articles originally published in the *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 1-4 (1925-1929).
- Velji, Shirin G.F.K. 1970. The British administration of Ukamba, 1889-1920. MA thesis. Syracuse Univ. Pp 208.
- Vellut, Jean-Luc. 1975. Le royaume de Cassange et les réseaux luso-africains, ca.1750-1810. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 15, 57, p. 117-136.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea\\_0008-0055\\_1975\\_num\\_15\\_57](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea_0008-0055_1975_num_15_57)
- Velsen, J. van. 1959. Notes on the history of the lakeside Tonga of Nyasaland. *African studies*, v. 18, 3, p. 105-117.
- Velsen, J. van. 1964. *The politics of kinship: a study in social manipulation among the lakeside Tonga of Nyasaland*. Manchester Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst., Univ. College of Rhodesia and Nyasaland. Pp xxix, 338.
- Peripherals: Abner Cohen, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 29 (1964), p. 192-193.
- Velsen, J. van. 1965. History of nostalgia? A study of the Bhaca. *African studies*, v. 24, 1, p. 63-66.
- Velten, Carl. 1898. Sitten und Gebräuche der Suaheli. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 1, p. 9-85.
- Velten, Carl. 1898. *Märchen und Erzählungen der Suaheli*. Lehrbücher des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen, #18. Stuttgart & Berlin: Verlag von W. Spemann. Pp xxiii, 168.
- Velten, Carl. (Ed.) 1901. *Schilderungen der Suaheli (Safari za Wasaheli) von Expeditionen von Wissmanns, Dr Bumillers, Graf von Göyzens, und anderer*. Aus dem Munde von Suaheliegern gesammelt und übersetzt von C. Velten. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. Pp 308.
- Includes seven travel accounts by Swahili authors, e.g. "Meine Reise ins Innere Ostafrikas bis zum Tanganyika" by Mwenyi Tshande bin Mwenyi Hamisi esh Shirazi (p. 1-51), "Meine Reise nach dem Nyassa mir der Dampfexpedition des Herrn Major von Wissmann" by Selim bin Abakari (p. 56-115), "Meine Reise durch Afrika vom Indischen bis zum Atlantischen Ozean als Teilnehmer der Expedition des Herrn Graf von Goetzen" by Abdallah bin Rashid (p. 198-224), "Meine Reise nach Udoo bis Uzigua sowie geschichtliches über die Wadoe und Sitten und Gebräuche der Wazaramu zusammengestellt" by Mtoro bin Mwenyi Bakari (p. 225-276), and others.
- Velten, Carl. 1903. *Sitten und Gebräuche der Suaheli, nebst einem Anhang über Rechtsgewohnheiten der Suaheli*. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. Pp 423.
- Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Man*, v. 3 (1903), p. 141-143.
- Velten, Carl. 1904. Hundert Suaheli-Rätsel. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 7, p. (?).
- Velten, Carl. 1907. *Prosa und Poesie der Suaheli*. Berlin: Selbstverlag. Pp 432.
- Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Man*, v. 8 (1908), p. 191.
- Velten, Carl. 1917. Suaheli-Gedichte: gesammelt und mit einer Übersetzung und Erläuterungen versehen [pt. 1]. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 20, p. 61-182.
- Velten, Carl. 1918. Suaheli-Gedichte: gesammelt und mit einer Übersetzung und Erläuterungen versehen [pt. 2]. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 21, p. 135-183.
- Verbeek, A. 1955. Le problème de la dénatalité chez les Nkundo. *Aequatoria*, v. 18, p. 41-49.
- Verbeek, Leon. 1982. *Mythe et culte de Kipimpi (Rép. du Zaïre)*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #80. Bandundu. Pp 237.
- Verbeek, Leon. 1987. *Filiation et usurpation: histoire socio-politique de la région entre Luapula et Copperbelt*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #123. Tervuren. Pp xxii, 426.
- Verbeek, Leon. 1990. *Le monde des esprits au sud-est du Shaba et au nord de la Zambie*. Bibl. di scienze religiose, #89. Roma. Pp 305. ISBN-10 88-213-0192-3.
- Verbeek, Leon. 1992. *L'histoire dans les chants et les danses populaires: la zone culturelle bamba du Haut-Shaba (Zaïre)*. Enquêtes et documents d'histoire africaine, #10. Louvain-la-Neuve: Centre d'Histoire de l'Afrique. Pp xvi, 137.
- Verbeek, Leon. 1993. *Initiation et mariage dans la chanson populaire des Bemba du Zaïre*. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #139. Tervuren. Pp 345.
- Verbeek, Leon. 2001. *Mort et douleur dans une société africaine: chansons de deuil, de tristesse et de levée de deuil du sud-est de la Katanga*, 2 vols. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #163. Tervuren. Pp 362, [363]-595. ISBN-10 90-75894-36-8.

- Verbeek, Leon. 2006. *Contes de l'inceste, de la parenté et de l'alliance chez les Bemba (République démocratique du Congo)*. Paris: Ed. Karthala. Pp 501. ISBN 978-2-84586-726-0.
- Verbeke, F. 1937. Le Bulopwe et Kutomboka par le sang humain chez les Baluba-Shankaji. *Bull. des juridictions indigènes et du droit coutumier congolais* (Elisabethville), v. 5, 2, p. 52-61.
- Verbeken, Auguste. 1949. La signification mystique des couleurs chez les Bantou. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 10, p. 1139-1144.
- Verbeken, Auguste. 1954. *Contribution à la géographie historique du Katanga et de régions voisines*. Mémoires de l'IRCB (Inst. Royal Colonial Belge), collection in-8°, section des sciences morales et politiques, #36:1. Bruxelles. Pp 109.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 18 (1955), p. 116-117.
- Verdcourt, A. 1935. *Notes sur les populations Badia: histoire et institutions d'une population à succession matrilineaire du district du Lac Léopold II*. Anvers. Pp 71, maps.
- Verdon, Michel. 1982. Of mathematics and comparison: Pende and Abutia marriages. *L'homme*, v. 22, 81, p. 75-88.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1982 num 22 1](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1982 num 22 1)
- Peripherals: Paul Jorion, Gisèle de Meur & Trudeke Vuyk, "La mariage Pende", *L'homme*, v. 81 (1982), p. 53-73; Paul Jorion, "Réponse", *L'homme*, v. 81 (1982), p. 88; Michel Verdon, "Mariages Pende et Abutia: réponse à une réponse", *L'homme*, v. 83 (1982), p. 119-120.
- Verdon, Michel. 1995. Les yao du Malawi: une chefferie matrilineaire? *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 35, 138/139, p. 477-511.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1995 num 35 138](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1995 num 35 138)
- Verhulpen, Edmond. 1936. *Baluba et balubaisés du Katanga*. Anvers: L'Avenir belge. Pp 534.
- Besides being an indepth Baluba study, this contains a small Kisakata C34 vocabulary on p.438 by G. van der Kerken; and maybe of other languages as well.
- Verschuur, A. 1968. Fables et légendes Yaka. In: *Dieu, idoles et sorcellerie dans la région Kwango/Bas-Kwilu*, p. 64-66. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série I: rapports et comptes rendus des sessions d'Etudes Ethno-Pastorales, #2. Bandundu.
- Verster, R.E. 1986. Die Tswanaraaisel: 'n strukturele, stilistiese en funksionele analise. MA tesis. Potchefstroomse Univ. vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys (PUCHO).
- Verstraelen, F.J.J. 1961. Le patrimoine religieux des Baluba et de quelques autres peuplades dans le sud-est du Congo. Thèse. Roma: Pontificia Univ. Gregoriana (PUG). Pp 49.
- Verstraelen, F.J.J. 1964. La conscience morale des Baluba et quelques autres peuplades dans le sud-est du Congo. *Anthropos*, v. 59, p. 361-399.
- Veto, M. 1961. Le rôle de l'homme dans les mythes de mort chez les bantous de l'Afrique orientale et du Congo. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 15, p. 75-93.
- Veto, M. 1962. Unité et dualité de la conception du mal chez les bantous orientaux. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 8, p. 551-569.
- Viaene, Ernest; Bernard, Fernand. 1910. Contribution à l'ethnographie congolaise. *Anthropos*, v. 5, p. 1027-1057.
- Viaene, L. 1923. Uit de kunstschat der Bahunde. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 7, p. 28-35, 226237.
- Viaene, L. 1951. La vie domestique des Bahunde. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 17, p. (?)
- Viaene, L. 1952. Organization politique des Bahunde. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, p. (?)
- Viaene, L. 1952. La religion des Bahunde (Kivu). *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 18, p. 388-425.
- Viaene, L. 1955. Coup d'oeil sur la littérature orale des Bahunde (Kivu). *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 21, p. 212-240.
- Viaene, L. 1956. Coup d'oeil sur la vie intellectuelle des Bahunde (Kivu). *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 22, p. 360-383.
- Vickery, Kenneth Powers. 1978. The making of a peasantry: imperialism and the Tonga Plateau economy, 1890-1936. PhD thesis. New Haven CN: Yale Univ. Pp vi, 552.
- Vickery, Kenneth Powers. 1986. *Black and White in southern Zambia: the Tonga Plateau economy and British imperialism, 1890-1939*. Contributions in comparative colonial studies, #21. New York & London: Greenwood Press. Pp xiii, 248. ISBN-10 0-313-25106-1.
- Victor, Geraldo Bessa. 1975. *Ensaio crítico sobre a primeira colecção de proverbios angolenses*. Lisboa: Editorial Enciclopédia. Pp 163.
- Vidal, Claudine. 1971. Enquête sur le Rwanda traditionnel: conscience historique et traditions orales. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 11, 44, p. 308-313.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1971 num 11 44](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1971 num 11 44)
- Vidal, Claudine. 1995. Le royaume Abron du Gyaman vu du royaume Tutsi du Rwanda: essai d'histoire africaine comparée. *L'homme*, v. 35, 133, p. 51-71.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1995 num 35 133](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1995 num 35 133)
- Viehe, [Friedrich] [Wilhelm] Gottlob. 1890. *Unter den Hereros*. Barmen-Wuppertal.
- Viehe, [Friedrich] [Wilhelm] Gottlob. 1902. Die omaanda und otuzu der Ovaherero. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 5, p. 109-117.
- Vierich [Esche], Helga Ingeborg [Doris]. 1977. Interim report on Basarwa and related poor Bakgalagadi in Kweneng district. Molepolole (Botswana) & Gaborone: Kweneng District Council, Min. of Local Government and Lands, Botswana.
- Vijfnuizen, Carin. 1988. The people you live with: gender identities and social practices, beliefs and power in the livelihoods of Ndau women and men in a village with an irrigation scheme in Zimbabwe. PhD thesis. Wageningen Agricultural Univ.
- Vijfnuizen, Carin. 2002. *The people you live with: gender identities and social practices, beliefs and power in the livelihoods of Ndau women and men in a village with an irrigation scheme in Zimbabwe*. Wageningen Agricultural Univ. Pp xvii, 274. ISBN-10 90-5485-913-X.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Landbouwniversiteit Wageningen, 1988.
- Vijn, Cornelius. 1969. *Cetshwayo's Dutchman, being the private journal of a white trader in Zululand during the British invasion*. New York. Pp 196.
- "Interesting account of a young Dutch trader, who worked in Zululand for several years during which he became acquainted with the Zulu king Cetshwayo. He portrays this often misrepresented man, blackened by the English, in a more justifiable manner" (Anthro-Books, Leiden, catalogue no 1, entry 69).
- Vilakazi, B.W. 1938. The conception and development of poetry in Zulu. *Bantu studies*, v. 12, 2, p. (?)
- Vilakazi, B.W. 1942. Some aspects of Zulu literature. *African studies*, v. 1, 4, p. 270-274.
- Vilakazi, B.W. 1946. The oral and written literature in Nguni. DLitt thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Viljoen, Johannes Jurgens; Amakali, Petrus; Hasheela, Paaavo. 1984. *Folktales of the Owambo*. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Ville, Jean-Luc. 1994. Ethno-écologie dynamique de la région Taiat-Tsavo (Kenya). Thèse de doctorat. Univ. Paris-Nanterre (Paris 10).
- Ville, Jean-Luc. 1997. La possession et son interprétation thérapeutique: un système singulier chez les taïta du Kenya. *L'homme*, v. 37, 142, p. 49-67.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1997 num 37 142](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=hom 0439-4216 1997 num 37 142)
- Villiers, Hertha de. 1968. *The skull of the South African Negro*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press.
- Villiers, Hertha de. 1970. The morphology and incidence of the tablier in Bushman, Griqua and Negro females. In: *Proceedings of the 8th international congress of anthropological and ethnological sciences, Tokyo and Kyoto, August 1968*, v. 1, p. 48-51. Tokyo.
- Vincent, Jeanne-Françoise. 1969. Mort, revenants et sorciers d'après les proverbes des beti du sud-Cameroun. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 9, 34, p. 271-289.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1969 num 9 34](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea 0008-0055 1969 num 9 34)
- Vinck, Honoré. 1981. Bio-bibliographie de A. de Rop. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 2, p. 159-167.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1985. Exposition sur la culture Mongo à Sint Niklaas. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 6, p. 219-228.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1988. Essai bibliographique sur la littérature orale mongo. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 9, p. 257-268.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1989. Emile Possoz: bio-bibliographie et inventaire des Papiers Possoz à Saint Truiden (Belgique). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 10, p. 298-320.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1992. Chefs et patriarches de Mbandaka (1883 à 1893). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 13, p. 517ff.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1993. Projet d'un village chrétien à Nkile en 1945 (Equateur-Z). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 443-456.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1993. Les enquêtes ethnologiques dans les Archives Aequatoria. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 595-617.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1993. Nsong'a Lianja, épopée exclusivement mongo? *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 529-534.
- Peripherals: Yaek'Olingo A. Wufela, "A propos de l'article par Honoré Vinck", *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 18 (1997), p. 489-492.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1993. John Carrington. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 565-583.



- Vinck, Honoré. 1993. Harry Van Thiel. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 14, p. 559-564.
- Vinck, Honoré. 1994. Complément à la bibliographie de Albert de Rep. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 15, p. 487-491.
- Vinck, Honoré; Lonkama, Ch. 1998. Tradition et modernité môngo: bio-bibliographie de Paul Ngoi (1914-1997). *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 19, p. 335-391.
- Vinck, Honoré; Lonkama, Ekonyo Bandengo. 1990. Population: evolution & composition ethnique. In: *Mbandaka, hier et aujourd'hui: essai d'historiographie locale*, p. 10-16. Etudes Aequatoria, #10. Bamanya: Centre Aequatoria.
- URL: [www.abbol.com/bookbank/books/book\\_5\\_etudes-aequatoria-10.html](http://www.abbol.com/bookbank/books/book_5_etudes-aequatoria-10.html)
- Virchow, Rudolf. 1885. Untersuchung der Zulu. *Verh. der Berliner Gesellschaft für Anthropologie, Ethnologie und Urgeschichte*, v. 17, p. 17-22.
- Physical anthropological measurements.
- Virchow, Rudolf. 1887. Die physische Anthropologie von Buschmänner, Hottentotten und Omundonga. *Verh. der Berliner Gesellschaft für Anthropologie, Ethnologie und Urgeschichte*, v. 19, p. 656-666.
- Virmani, K.K. 1982. Marks of India in Swahili culture. *Africa quarterly* (New Delhi), v. 22, p. (?).
- Vivell, Coelestin. 1897. Musik und Gesang der Neger in der apostolischen Präfektur Süd-Sansibar. *Missionsblätter: Organ der Erzabtei St. Ottilien, der Abtei Münsterschwarzach, der Abtei Schweiklberg, der Abtei Königsmünster und der Abtei St. Georgenberg-Fiecht*, v. 1, p. 69-76.
- Vivelo, Frank Robert. 1974. The Herero of western Botswana: aspects of change in a group of Bantu-speaking cattle-herders. PhD thesis. New Brunswick NJ: Rutgers Univ. Pp 255.
- Vivelo, Frank Robert. 1976. The entry of the Herero into Botswana. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 8, p. 39ff.
- Vivelo, Frank Robert. 1977. *The Herero of western Botswana: aspects of change in a group of Bantu-speaking cattle-herders*. Monographs from the American Ethnological Society, #61. St. Paul MN: West Publ. Pp xviii, 232. ISBN-10 0-8299-0057-8.
- Publication (revised?) of the author's dissertation, Rutgers Univ., 1974.
- Vix, [Dr]. 1911. Beitrag zur Ethnologie der Zwischenseengebiets von Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 43, 3/4, p. 502-515.
- Vletter, F. de. (Ed.) 1983. *The Swazi rural homestead*. Kwaluseni: Social Science Research Unit, Univ. of Swaziland (UNISWA).
- vleugels, J. 1972. Moeurs et coutumes principales des Batabwa. *Problèmes sociaux zairois* (Lubumbashi), v. 98/99, p. 3-13.
- Voigt, Toni E. 1981. A place called Mufindi... a people called the Hehe. MJ (Master of Journalism) thesis. Ottawa: Carleton Univ.
- Volkens, Georg. 1897. *Der Kilimandscharo: Darstellung der allgemeinen Ergebnisse eines fünfzehn-monatigen Aufenthalts im Dschaggalande*. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer. Pp 388.
- Volkens, Georg. 1898. Die Hüttenbauten der Wadschagga. *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, neue Folge, v. 11 [15], p. 463-464.
- Volz, Stephen. 2003. European missionaries and Tswana identity in the 19th century. *Pula: Botswana journal of African studies*, v. 17, 1, p. (?).
- Volz, Stephen. 2004. European missionaries and the development of Tswana identity. *Le fait missionnaire* (Lausanne), v. 15, p. 97-128.
- Vondo, Tshakala. 1983. La sémantique des mythes Suku: essai d'herméneutique. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 97.
- Vorbichler, Anton. 1956. Symbolische Denken der Balonso-Bayaka, Belgisch Kongo. *Kongo-Overzee*, v. 22, p. 187-206.
- Vorster, D.J.M. 1977. Adaptation to urbanization in South Africa. In: *Population structure and human variation*, p. 313-332. Ed. by G.A. Harrison. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Vos, [Mgr] de. 1910. Les Banfunungu. *La revue congolaise*, v. 1, p. (?).
- Referred to by Felix (1987:112).
- Vries, Joris de. 1997. 'That time is long gone!' - Manasse Tjiseseta, Chief of Omaruru Namibia, 1884-1898. MA thesis. State Univ. of Leiden. Pp 93.
- Vries, Joris de. 1998. *Manasse Tjiseseta: Chief of Omaruru, 1884-1898, Namibia*. History, cultural traditions and innovations in southern Africa. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Publication (revised?) of the author's MA thesis, State Univ. of Leiden, 1997.
- Vriese, Th. de. 1911/12. Wellevendheid bij de Negers. *Onze Kongo* (Leuven), v. 2, p. 102-115.
- Vriese, Th. de. 1912/13. De natuurwet bij de ba-Kongo. *Onze Kongo* (Leuven), v. 3, p. 35-56.
- Vunza, Mbay. 1989. Dieu comme une mère dans la culture Yaka. *Raison ardente: organe des étudiants, Inst. de Philosophie Saint-Pierre Canisius* (Kinshasa), v. 30, p. 55-71.
- Vuuren, C.J. van. 1983. Die vestigingspatroon van die Suid-Ndebele. MA tesis. Univ. van Pretoria.
- Vuuren, C.J. van. 1992. Die aard en betekenis van 'n eie etnisiteit onder die Suid-Ndebele. Proefskrif (DPhil). Univ. van Pretoria.
- Waaijensberg, Hendrik. 1993. *Land and labour in Mijikenda agriculture, Kenya, 1850-1985*. ASC (African Studies Centre) research reports, #53. Leiden.
- URL: [hdl.handle.net/1887/441](http://hdl.handle.net/1887/441)
- Waaijensberg, Hendrik. 1994. *Mijikenda agriculture in coast province of Kenya: peasants in between tradition, ecology and policy*. Amsterdam: Royal Tropical Inst. Pp 307.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Wageningen Agricultural Univ., 1994(?).
- Waarden, Catrien van. 1980. Leeukop: a functional analysis of a refugee period settlement in eastern Botswana. MA thesis. Peterborough (Canada): Trent Univ.
- Waarden, Catrien van. 1986. *Places of historic and other interest in and around Francistown*. Francistown.
- Waarden, Catrien van. 1988. *Oral history of the Bakalanga of Botswana*. Occasional papers, #2. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc.
- Waarden, Catrien van. 1989. The granaries of Vumba: structural interpretation of a Khami period commoner site. *Journal of anthropological archaeology*, v. 8, p. 131-157.
- Waarden, Catrien van. 1991. The Kalanga state Butua. In: *Kalanga: retrospect and prospect*, p. 9-18. Ed. by Catrien van Waarden. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc.
- Waarden, Catrien van. 1999. *The prehistory and archaeology of Botswana: an annotated bibliography*. Bibliography of Botswana, #1. Gaborone: The Botswana Soc. Pp 141.
- Waehele, Espen. 1999. The Twa of Rwanda: survival and defence of human rights. In: *Central African hunter-gatherers in a multidisciplinary perspective: challenging elusiveness*, p. 265-278. Ed. by Karen Biesbrouck, Stefan Elders & Gerda Rossel. Leiden: Research School of Asian, African and Amerindian Studies (CNWS).
- Waelvelde, J. van. 1966. Eléments d'une anthropologie bantoue. *Bull. trimestriel du CEPIS (Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes)* (Elisabethville), v. 72, p. 3-38.
- Waelvelde, J. van. 1966. Signification anthropologique de la liberté bantoue. *Bull. trimestriel du CEPIS (Centre d'Etude des Problemes Sociales Indigenes)* (Elisabethville), v. 74, p. 3-50.
- Wagner, Günter. 1939. *The changing family among the Bantu Kavirondo*. IALC (International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures) memorandums, #18; suppl. to *Africa*, v. 12. London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 52.
- Wagner, Günter. 1940. The political organisation of the Bantu of Kavirondo. In: *African political systems*. Ed. by Meyer Fortes & Edward Evan Evans-Pritchard. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IALC).
- Wagner, Günter. 1949. *The Bantu of North Kavirondo*, v. 1. London & New York: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 511, 16 plates, 2 maps.
- Deals primarily with the Vugusu/Kitosh (i.e. Bukusu) and the Logoli. The second volume came out 1956. Volumes 1 and 2 jointly reprinted 1970 as *The Bantu of western Kenya, with special reference to the Vugusu and Logoli* by Oxford Univ. Press (ISBN-10 0-19-724181-6).
- Peripherals: Joseph H. Greenberg, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 52 (1950), p. 255-256; G.W.B. Huntingford, *Man*, v. 50 (1950), p. 11 (art. 10); M. Gluckman, *African affairs*, v. 52 (1953), p. 256-257.
- Wagner, Gunther. 1952. Aspects of conservatism and adaptation in the economic life of the Herero. *Sociologus*, neue Folge, v. 2, p. 1-25.
- Reprinted 1954 in *African studies*, v. 13 (3/4), p. 117-130.
- Wagner, Gunther. 1954. Some economic aspects of Herero life. *African studies*, v. 13, 3/4, p. 117-130.
- Wagner, Günter; Mair, Lucy P. 1956. *The Bantu of North Kavirondo, 2: economic life*. London & New York: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp viii, 184.
- Volumes 1 and 2 jointly reprinted 1970 as *The Bantu of western Kenya, with special reference to the Vugusu and Logoli* by Oxford Univ. Press (ISBN-10 0-19-724181-6).
- Wagner, Günter; Mair, Lucy P. 1970. *The Bantu of western Kenya, with special reference to the Vugusu and Logoli*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xx, 511, 184. ISBN-10 0-19-724181-6.
- Reprint of *The Bantu of North Kavirondo*, originally published in 2 volumes 1949 and 1956.

- Wagner, Michele D. 1991. Whose history is history? A history of the Baragane people, southern Burundi, 1850-1960. PhD thesis. Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Unsure about who the Baragane people are. Probably Kirundi-speakers.
- Wainwright, Alexander Theodore. 1975. *Remarks on Zulu written literature, with emphasis on Vilakazi's poetry*. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Could be a thesis of some sort.
- Wainwright, Alexander Theodore. 1980. The Xhosa *imbongi* at home and on the mines. In: *Proceedings of the 3rd Africa languages congress, Univ. of South Africa*, p. 372ff. Ed. by Petrus Johannes Wentzel. Pretoria: Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Wainwright, Alexander Theodore. 1982. Traditional oral *izibongo* and modern written poetry in Zulu and Xhosa. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 2, 2, p. 109ff.
- Wainwright, G.A. 1942. The coming of iron to some African peoples. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 42, 61, p. 103-108.
- Wakana, Gelase. 1977. *Le burundais et le raisonnement par analogie: proverbes et discours kirundi*. Bujumbura: Chez l'auteur.
- Wakefield, Thomas. 1888. A recent journey from Lamu to Golbanti in the Galla country. *Journal of the Manchester Geographical Soc.*, v. 4, p. 1-12.
- Wald, Benji [Victor]. 1983. Communicative competence in a minority group: a sociolinguistic study of the Swahili-speaking community in the Old Town, Mombasa. *Language in society*, v. 12, 3, p. 398-405.
- Waldeyer, Wilhelm. 1906. Gehirne südwestafrikanischer Völker. *Sitzungsberichte der königlichen preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin*, 1906, p. 3-8.
- Waldow, A. von. 1935. Mvali custom: Uzaramo tradition. Maneromango (Tanganyika): Lutherische Mission.
- Referred to by Beidelman (1967:87).
- Waldow, A. von. 1961/62. Mädchenerziehung bei den Zaramo [herausgegeben von Ernst Dammann]. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 45, 3/4, p. 292-306.
- Walk, L. 1928. Die ersten Lebensjahre des Kindes in Südafrika. *Anthropos*, v. 23, p. 38-109.
- Walk, L. 1928. Initiationszeremonien und Pubärtetsriten der südafrikanischen Stämme. *Anthropos*, v. 23, p. 861-966.
- Walk, L. 1931. Die Familie in Südafrika. *Semaine internationale d'ethnologie religieuse* (Paris), v. 5, p. 256-269.
- Walker, A. 1939. Conte tsogo. *Journal de la Soc. des Africanistes*, v. 9, 2, p. 153-158.
- Walker, A.R.P. 1979. South African Black, Indian and Coloured populations. In: *Western diseases*. Ed. by H.C. Trowell & D.P. Burkitt. London: Edward Arnold.
- Walker, A.R.P.; Walker, B.F. 1969. The bearing of race, sex, age and nutritional state on the precordial electrocardiograms of young South African Bantu and Caucasian subjects. *American heart journal*, v. 77, p. 441.
- Walker, Cheryl. (Ed.) 1990. *Women and gender in southern Africa to 1945*. London: James Currey. Pp 390.
- With contributions by: Jeff Guy; Sandra Burman & Phil Bonner; Jo Beall; Cheryl Walker; Jacklyn Cock; Anne McClintock; Elsabe Brink; Sheila Meintjes; Deborah Gaitskell; and maybe others as well.
- Peripherals: Jane L. Parpart, *Canadian journal of African studies*, v. 28 (1994), p. 378-379.
- Walker, Eric A. 1928. *A history of South Africa*. London: Longmans, Green & Co.
- Walker, Eric A. 1962. *A history of South Africa*. 3rd edition. London: Longmans, Green & Co.
- Walker, Eric A. 1972. *A history of southern Africa*. New(?) edition. London: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp xxiv, 973.
- Could be a reprint.
- Walle, Sombo Bolene. 1981. L'histoire politique des topoké à Kisangani (Haut-Zaire) des origines à 1964. Les cahiers du CEDAF (Centre d'Études et de Documentation Africaines), série 2: administration, politique, histoire, #3. Bruxelles. Pp 59.
- Walle, Sombo Bolene. 1990. Les migrations des peuples du Bas-Lomami (Haut-Zaire) du 17e au 18e siècle. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 11, p. 9-45.
- Wallroth, E. 1894. Die Bevölkerung von Gross- und Klein-Windhuk. *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, v. 5, p. 114-115.
- Deals with the Owambo in the Windhoek area.
- Walser, Ferdinand. 1982. *Luganda proverbs*. Beiträge zur Kulturanthropologie. Berlin: Dietrich Reimer Verlag. Pp ix, 510.
- Peripherals: Ernst Dammann. *Afrika und Übersee*, v. 67 (1984), p. 147-148.
- Walsh, Martin T. 1984. The misinterpretation of chiefly power in Usangu, south-west Tanzania. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cambridge.
- Walsh, Martin T. 1990. The Degere: forgotten hunter-gatherers of the East African coast. *Cambridge anthropology*, v. 14, 3, p. 68-81.
- Walsh, Martin T. 1992. Mijikenda origins: a review of the evidence. *Transafrican journal of history*, v. 16, 4, p. 519-537.
- Walsh, Martin T. 1992/93. The Vuna and the Degere: remnants and outcasts among the Duruma and Digo of Kenya and Tanzania. *Bull. of the International Committee on Urgent Anthropological and Ethnological Research*, v. 34/35, p. 133-147.
- Walsh, Martin T. 1997. *Mammals in Mtanga: notes on the Ha and Bembe ethnomammalogy in a village bordering Gombe Stream National Park, western Tanzania*. Kigoma (Tanzania): Lake Tanganyika Diversity Project. Pp 15.
- Walt, A.J.H. van der; others. (Ed.) 1951. *Geskiedenis van Suid-Afrika*. Kaapstad.
- Details wanting.
- Walt, A.J.H. van der; others. (Ed.) 1968. *Geskiedenis van Suid-Afrika*. 2e uitgawe. Kaapstad: Nasionale Opvoedkundige Uitg. (Nasou).
- Details wanting.
- Walther, Konrad. 1898. Eine Fabel vom Löwen im Mambadialekt am Kilimandscharo. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 4, p. 337-338.
- Walton, James. 1956. *African village*. Pretoria: J.L. van Schaik. Pp xi, 170.
- Walton, W. Spencer. 1897. Remarkable revival among the Zulus of Natal. *The South African pioneer: the official organ of the South Africa General Mission*, v. 10, 7, p. 113-115.
- Wamala, E. 1992. The socio-political philosophy of traditional Buganda society. In: *The foundations of social life: Ugandan philosophical studies*. Ed. by Albert Titus Dalfovo. Washington DC: Council for Research in Values and Philosophy (CRVP).
- Wamba, Ernest Wamba dia. 1995. On the Kongo conception of nature and its relationship to society. In: *Philosophical focus on culture and traditional thought systems in development*, p. 436-451. Ed. by Joseph Major Nyasani. Nairobi: Konrad-Adenauer-Stiftung.
- Wamenka, N'sanda. 1992. *Recits epiques des lega du Zaïre*, 2 vols. Annales du MRAC (Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale), sciences humaines, #135-136. Tervuren. Pp 233; 252.
- Wangemann, Hermann Theodor. 1872/77. *Geschichte der Berliner Mission Gesellschaft und ihrer Arbeiten in Süd-Afrika*, 4 Bde. Berlin.
- Wangemann, J.; Sturtz, J. 1894. *Land und Leute in Deutsch-Ostafrika: Erinnerungen aus der ersten Zeit des Aufstandes und der Blockade*. Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler & Sohn. Pp 88.
- Wanjohi, Gerald J. 1978. An African conception of God: the case of the Gikuyu. *Journal of religion in Africa*, v. 9, 2, p. 6-10.
- Wanjohi, Gerald J. 1990. The philosophy of Gikuyu proverbs: an epistemological contribution. In: *Denken unterwegs: Philosophie im Kräftefeld sozialen und politischen Engagements*, p. 383-394. Ed. by Henk Oosterling & Frans de Jong. Amsterdam: B.R. Gruener.
- Wantenaar, G. 1945. Dans la Préfecture de Basankusu. *Aequatoria*, numéro spécial, v. 1 (spec. theme: 'Polygamie'), p. 4-5.
- Ward, Harriet. 1848. *Five years in Kaffirland, with sketches of the late war in that country, to the conclusion of peace*, 2 vols. London: Henry Colburn.
- Third edition retitled *The Cape and the Kaffirs*. Not sure about the second edition.
- Ward, Harriet. 1851. *The Cape and the Kaffirs: a diary of five year's residence in Kaffirland; with a chapter on advice to emigrants, based on the latest official returns, and the most recent information regarding the colony*. 3rd edition. London: H.G. Bohn. Pp 238.
- Earlier editions were titled *Five years in Kaffirland* (first edition 1848).
- Ward, Herbert. 1895. Ethnographical notes relating to the Congo tribes. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 24, p. 285-299.
- Ward, Herbert. 1910. *A voice from the Congo, comprising stories, anecdotes, and descriptive notes*. London: William Heinemann. Pp xv, 299, plates.
- Lagercrantz (1950:201) refers to "Ward, A voice from Africa, London 1910" which may or may not be the same as this. (The title "A voice from Africa" generates no responses in library catalogues.)
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1930. *Transvaal Ndebele texts*. Ethnological publ., #1. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa. Pp 108.
- Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 30 (1931), p. 211-212; Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 22 (1931/32), p. 78-79.

- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1932. *Contributions towards Venda history, religion and tribal history*. Supplemented with three reprinted essays on Venda affinities, Venda political organisation and Venda marriage laws by G.P. Lestrade. Ethnological publ., #3. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa.
- With Venda and English texts in parallel columns. Reprinted 1945 by the Government Printer in Pretoria; and 1960 by the Univ. of South Africa (UNISA).
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1935. *A preliminary survey of the Bantu tribes of South Africa*. Ethnological publ., #5. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa. Pp 123, 23 maps, ix.
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 27 (1936/37), p. 155.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1937. Grouping and ethnic history. In: *The Bantu-speaking tribes of South Africa: an ethnographical survey*, p. 43-66. Ed. by Isaac Schapera. London: George Routledge & Sons; South African Inter-Univ. Committee for African Studies.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp](http://www.archive.org/details/bantuspeakingtri032916mbp)
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. (Ed.) 1938. *History of Matiwane and the amaNwane tribe as told by Msebenzi to his kinsman Albert Hlongwane*. Ethnological publ., #7. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1940. *The copper mines of Messina and the early history of the Zoutspanberg*. Accounts by S.M. Dzivhani, M.F. Mamadi, M.M. Motenda, and E. Modau. Ethnological publ., #8. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. (Ed.) 1944. *The Bahwaduba*. Ethnological publ., #19. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. (Ed.) 1944. *The Ndebele of J. Kekana*. Ethnological publ., #18. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1951. *Notes on the Kaokoveld (South West Africa) and its people*. Ethnological publ., #26. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa.
- Reprinted 1962 by the same publishers/printers.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. (Ed.) 1953. *Die Tlokwa en Birwa van Noord Transvaal*. Ethnological publ., #29. Pretoria: Government Printer; Dept. of Native Affairs, South Africa.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1974. The classification of cultural groups. In: *The Bantu-speaking peoples of southern Africa*, p. 56-85. Ed. by W. David Hammond-Tooke. London & Boston: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1976. Who are the Basotho? *African studies*, v. 35, 2, p. 91-98.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. (Ed.) 1977. *Anthropology of southern Africa in periodicals to 1950: an analysis and index*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press. Pp 1484.
- Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van; Lekgothoane, S.K. 1938. Praises of animals in Northern Sotho. *Bantu studies*, v. 12, 3, p. 189-213.
- Wärnlöf, Christofer. 1996. The Truppenspieler performance of the Herero of central Namibia. In: *Political ritual*. Ed. by Åsa Boholm. Inst. for Advanced Studies in Social Anthropology, Göteborg Univ.
- Wärnlöf, Christofer. 1998. An Ovahimba political landscape: patterns of authority in northwestern Namibia. PhD thesis. Dept. of Social Anthropology, Göteborg Univ. Pp iv, 187, errate page.
- Wärnlöf, Christofer. 2000. The "discovery" of the Himba: the politics of ethnographic film making. *Africa*, v. 70, 2, p. 175-191.
- Warwick, Peter. 1975. *Black industrial protest on the Witwatersrand 1901-1902*. North York (Canada): Centre for South African Studies, York Univ.
- Warwick, Peter. 1980. *Black people and the South African war 1899-1902*.
- Details wanting.
- Wasangwil, K. 1990. *Engendrer n'est pas en notre pouvoir! Traditions orales kanyok*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #105. Bandundu. Pp 84.
- Washe, Tshilumba. 1993. Tradition et habitat: un regard sur l'évolution de l'habitat zaïrois. In: *Tradition, spiritualité et développement: actes de la 13ème semaine philosophique de Kinshasa*, 1992, p. 191-206. Recherches philosophiques africaines, #22. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa.
- Wastiau, Boris. 2000. *Mahamba: the transforming arts of spirit possession among the Luvale-speaking people of the Upper Zambezi*. Studia instituti anthropos, #48. Fribourg: Ed. Universitaires. Pp 325. ISBN-10 3-7278-1293-1.
- Wastiau, Boris. 2006. *Chokwe*. Milan: 5 Continents Ed. Pp 140. ISBN-10 88-7439-293-1.
- Waswandi, Ngoliko Kakule. 1985. Nyamuhanga: la conception de dieu chez les Nande du Zaïre. *Cahiers des religions africaines* (Kinshasa), v. 19, 38, p. 249-268.
- Waswandi, Ngoliko Kakule. 1990. Culte sacrificiel à dieu Nyamuhanga chez les Nande du Zaïre et signification du sacrifice. *Revue africaine de théologie* (Kinshasa), v. 14, 27/28, p. 65-101.
- Watson, Richard Lyness. 1974. The Seleka-Rolong and the Wesleyan Methodist Missionaries, 1823-1884. PhD thesis. Boston: Boston Univ. Pp 238.
- Watson, W. 1954. The Kaonde village. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 15, p. 1-30.
- Watson, W. 1958? *Tribal cohesion in a money economy*. Manchester Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.
- Looks at how the Mambwe community adapts to modern society.
- Watt, J.M.; Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus van. 1930. The medicines and practices of a Sotho doctor. *Bantu studies*, v. 4, p. 47-63.
- Watuniya, [?]; Libaka, [?]; Wumbi, [?]. 1974. *Elle partit avec une calebasse trouée: textes Kwese, Ngongo et Suku, avec versions françaises*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #14. Bandundu. Pp iv, 193.
- Wayikanga, Sylvain. 1995. *Le mariage chez les tetela*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #118. Bandundu. Pp 147.
- Wayland, E.J. 1929. Notes on the Baamba. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 59, p. 517-524.
- Has nothing on language, except a few Kuamba terms.
- Wazaki, Yoichi. 1966. Mangola son ni okeru Bantu kei noukoumin no buzokukan no kankei ni tsuite = On tribal relations among Bantu farmers in Mangola village. In: *Ningen: Imanishi kinji hakushi kanreki kinen ronbunshu = Humanity: contributions on the occasion of Dr Kinji Imanishi's 60th birthday*, v. 3, p. 549-565. Ed. by Jiro Kawakita & Tadao Umesao. Tokyo: Chuo-Koronsha.
- Deals mainly with the Iramba (Nilamba), Isanzu-Nyamwezi, Nyaturu, Chagga, Iraqw and Mang'ati (Datooga), but makes brief mentions to a lot of other peoples.
- Webb, Colin de B.; Wright, John B. (Ed.) 1976. *The James Stuart Archive relating to the history of Zululand and neighbouring peoples*, v. 1. Killie Campbell Africana Library manuscript series, #1. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal Press. Pp xxix, 381. ISBN-10 0-86980-189-6.
- Webb, Colin de B.; Wright, John B. (Ed.) 1979. *The James Stuart Archive relating to the history of Zululand and neighbouring peoples*, v. 2. Killie Campbell Africana Library manuscript series, #2. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal Press. Pp xxv, 334. ISBN-10 0-86980-287-9.
- Webb, Colin de B.; Wright, John B. (Ed.) 1982. *The James Stuart Archive relating to the history of Zululand and neighbouring peoples*, v. 3. Killie Campbell Africana Library manuscript series, #3. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal Press. Pp xxii, 370. ISBN-10 0-86980-287-9.
- Webb, Colin de B.; Wright, John B. (Ed.) 1987. *A Zulu king speaks: statements made by Cetshwayo kaMpande on the history and customs of his people*. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal Press.
- Webb, Colin de B.; Wright, John B. (Ed.) 1994. *The James Stuart Archive relating to the history of Zululand and neighbouring peoples*, v. 4. Killie Campbell Africana Library manuscript series, #4. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal Press. ISBN-10 0-86980-528-2.
- Webb, Colin de B.; Wright, John B. (Ed.) 2001. *The James Stuart Archive relating to the history of Zululand and neighbouring peoples*, v. 5. Killie Campbell Africana Library manuscript series, #5. Pietermaritzburg: Univ. of Natal Press. Pp xxi, 446. ISBN-10 0-86980-958-X.
- Weber, Peter. 1996. *Geschichte, Ritual und Identität in Unyakyusa von ca.1600 bis 1897*. Dissertation. Freiburg im Breisgau: Albert-Ludwigs-Univ.
- Webster, Alan. 1995. Unmasking the Fingo: the war of 1835 revisited. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 241-276. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- Webster, Alan. 1995. Unmasking the Fingo: the war of 1835 revisited. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 241-276. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- Webster, David. 1986. Tembe-Thonga kinship: the marriage of anthropology and history. *Cahiers d'études africaines*, v. 26, 104, p. 611-632.
- URL: [www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551986num26104](http://www.persee.fr/showIssue.do?issueKey=cea0008-00551986num26104)
- Webster, David. 1991. *Abafazi bathonga bafihlakala!*: ethnicity and gender in a KwaZulu border community. *African studies*, v. 50, 1, p. 243-271.
- Webster, W.G. 1912. *Zigula tales*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 76.
- Weck, [Dr]. 1908. Der Wahwehe Arzt und seine Wissenschaft. *Deutsches Kolonialblatt*, v. 19, p. 1048-1051.

- Later translated into English by Alison Redmayne.
- Peripherals: Alison Redmayne, "Hehe medicine", *Tanganyika notes and records*, v. 70 (1969), p. 29-40.
- Wedell, H. 1905. Das Sachen- und Vertragsrecht und die politische Organisation des Suaheli. *Zeits. für vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft*, v. 18, p. 119-183.
- Weedman, K. 1993. Foragers, pastor-foragers and agro-pastoralists: lithic use in Botswana from the second millennium BC through the nineteenth century AD. MA thesis. Univ. of Texas at Austin.
- Weeks, G. 1937. La peuplade des Ambundu. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 18, p. 353-373.
- Not sure about the details of this one.
- Weeks, John H. 1908. Notes on some customs of the Lower Congo people. *Folklore: journal of the Folklore Soc.* (London), v. 19, 62, p. 409.
- Weeks, John H. 1911. *Congo life and folklore*. London: The Religious Tract Soc. Pp xxii, 468, plates.
- Contains two parts: "Life on the Congo as described by a brass rod" and "Thirty-three native stories as told round the evening fires". A second edition appeared 1922.
- Weeks, John H. 1913. *Among Congo cannibals: experiences, impressions and adventures during thirty years' sojourn amongst the Boloki and other Congo tribes, with a description of their curious habits, customs, religion and laws*. London: Seeley, Service & Co. Pp 352.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 12 (1912/13), p. 449-450; A. Werner, *Man*, v. 14 (1914), p. 29-31 (art. 15).
- Weeks, John H. 1914. *Among the primitive Bakongo: a record of thirty years' close intercourse with the Bakongo and other tribes of Equatorial Africa, with a description of their habits, customs, and religious beliefs*. London: Seeley, Service & Co. Pp 318, plates.
- Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York.
- URL: [www.archive.org/details/amongprimitiveba00weekuoft](http://www.archive.org/details/amongprimitiveba00weekuoft)
- Weeks, John H. 1914. *Dreissig Jahre am Kongo: Sitten und Gebräuche der Kongoneger*. Deutsche Bearbeitung von Anna Gräfin von Zech. Breslau: Ferdinand Hirt. Pp 271.
- Translation of *Among the primitive Bakongo*.
- Weeks, John H. 1922. *Congo life and jungle stories*. 2nd edition. London: The Religious Tract Soc. Pp xxii, 468.
- Wegner, [?]. 1903. Omupanda im Ovamboland. In: *Rheinische Missionsarbeit 1828-1903: Gedenkbuch zum 75jährigen Jubiläum*, p. 80-86. Barmen-Wuppertal: Verlag des Missionshauses.
- Wegner, [?]. 1903. Otjonzondjupa im Hereroland. In: *Rheinische Missionsarbeit 1828-1903: Gedenkbuch zum 75jährigen Jubiläum*, p. 72-80. Barmen-Wuppertal: Verlag des Missionshauses.
- Weier, Hans-Ingolf. 1992. *Luba-Sprichwörter*, 2 Bde. Übersetzte, erweiterte und überarbeitete Ausgabe einer anonymen Sammlung aus Zaire. Wortkunst und Dokumentartexte in afrikanischen Sprachen, #2. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp xii, 841. ISBN-10 3-927620-61-0.
- Peripherals: Ngo Semzara Kabuta, *Anthropos*, v. 91 (1996), p. 313-314; Jan Daeleman, *Journal of African languages and linguistics*, v. 19 (1998), p. 60-63.
- Weier, Hans-Ingolf. 1994. Liedformen in den Märchen der Sanga. In: *Sprachen und Sprachzeugnisse in Afrika: eine Sammlung philologischer Beiträge Wilhelm J.G. Möhlig zum 60. Geburtstag zugeeignet*, p. 443-458. Ed. by Thomas Geider & Raimund Kastenholz. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Weiner, Joseph S.; Harrison, G.A.; Singer, Ronald; Harris, R.; Jopp, Werner. 1964. Skin colour in southern Africa. *Human biology*, v. 36, p. 294-307.
- Weinreich, A.K.H. 1977. *The Tonga people on the southern shore of Lake Kariba*. Mambo occasional papers, socio-economic series, #8. Gwelo: Mambo Press.
- Peripherals: M.W. Murphee, *Zambezia*, v. 6 (1978), p. 102-103.
- Weinrich, Kathryn. 1990. Ethnography of the Zaramo and Kwere peoples of eastern Tanzania / Die Ethnographie der Zaramo und Kwere, Völker des östlichen Tansania. In: *Mwana hiti: life and art of the matrilineal Bantu of Tanzania / Lieben und Kunst der matrilinearen Bantu von Tansania*, p. 35-75. Ed. by Marc Leo Felix. Munich: Verlag Fred Jahn.
- The text appears in both English and German. With the exception of this single chapter, the rest of the book is wholly written by Felix.
- Weise, Carl. 1900. Beiträge zur Geschichte der Zulu im Norden des Zambesi, namentlich der Angoni. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 32, p. 181-201.
- Weiss, Brad. 1996. *The making and unmaking of the Haya lived world: consumption, commoditization and everyday practice*. Durham NC & London: Duke Univ. Press. Pp viii, 250. ISBN-10 0-8223-1722-2 pb, 0-8223-1725-7 hb.
- Weiss, Brad. 2003. *Sacred trees, bitter harvests: globalizing coffee in northwestern Tanzania*. Portsmouth NH: Heinemann. Pp vi, 203. ISBN-10 0-325-07097-0.
- Peripherals: Christopher Conte, *Journal of African history*, v. 45 (2004), p. 507-509.
- Weiss, Kurt. 1886. *Meine Reise nach dem Kilima-Ndjarogebiet im Auftrage der Deutsch-Ostafrikanischen Gesellschaft*. Berlin: Friedrich Luckhardt. Pp 46.
- Weiss, Max. 1910. *Völkerstämme im Norden Deutsch-Ostafrika*. Berlin: C. Marschner. Pp xx, 455.
- Includes bits and pieces on a variety of East African peoples, e.g. Kuria, Ruri, Shashi (see Johnston 1919:787). Reprinted 1971 by the Johnson Reprint Corp. in New York.
- Welch, Evie Adams. 1974. Life and literature of the Sukuma of Tanzania, East Africa. PhD thesis. Washington DC: Howard Univ. Pp 542.
- Welch, Pamela J. 2005. Church and settler: a study in the history of the Anglican Diocese of Mashonaland / Southern Rhodesia, 1890-1925. PhD thesis. Univ. of London.
- Wele, A. 1977. Quelques considérations sur les migrations des ngombe de l'équateur. Travail de fin d'études (TFE). Lubumbashi.
- Wellbourn, F.B. 1969. Spirit initiation in Ankole and a Christian spirit movement in western Kenya. In: *Spirit mediumship and society in Africa*. Ed. by John F.M. Middleton & John H.M. Beattie. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Wellington, John H. 1955. *Southern Africa: a geographical study*, 2 vols. Cambridge: The Univ. Press. Pp xxiv, 528; xviii, 283.
- Peripherals: Ernst Westphal, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 18 (1956), p. 395-397.
- Welsh, David. 1972. *The roots of segregation: native policy in colonial Natal, 1845-1910*. New York & London: Oxford Univ. Press. Pp x, 381.
- Peripherals: Leslie Clement Duly, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 6 (1973), p. 516-519.
- Wemalowa, Louis. 2002. De l'entendement et du cœur: conseils et réflexions sur les travaux actuels en langue otetela. *Nte Ntekete*, v. 13, p. 51-61.
- Weninger, Margarete. 1965. Chimba und Watwa, bantuide Viehzüchter und nicht-bantuide Wildbeuter. *Mitt. der anthropologischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, v. 95, p. 180-190.
- Werbner, Richard P. 1964. Atonement ritual and guardian-spirit possession among Kalanga. *Africa*, v. 34, p. 206-233.
- Werbner, Richard P. 1971. Local adaption and the transformation of an imperial concession in northeastern Botswana. *Africa*, v. 41, 1, p. 32-41.
- Werbner, Richard P. 1973. The superabundance of understanding: Kalanga rhetoric and domestic divination. *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 75, 5, p. 1414-1440.
- Werbner, Richard P. 1975. Land, movement and status among Kalanga of Botswana. In: *Essays in African social anthropology*, p. 95-120. Ed. by Meyer Fortes & S. Patterson. London: Academic Press.
- Were, Gideon S. 1967. *Western Kenya historical texts: Abaluyia, Teso and Elgon Kalenjin*. Nairobi: East African Literature Bureau. Pp 196.
- Were, Gideon S. 1967. *A history of the Abaluyia of western Kenya*. The peoples of East Africa series. Nairobi: East African Publ. House. Pp 206.
- Were, Gideon S. 1968. The western Bantu peoples from A.D. 1300 to 1800. In: *Zamani: a survey of East African history*, p. 177-197. Ed. by Bethwell A. Ogot & J.A. Kiernan. Nairobi: Longmans of Kenya; East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Kenya.
- Not sure what "western" refers to here.
- Were, Gideon S. 1974. The western Bantu people from 1300 to 1800. In: *Zamani: a survey of East African history*. 2nd edition. Ed. by Bethwell A. Ogot. Nairobi: Longmans; East African Publ. House.
- Were, Gideon S.; Ogutu, M.A. 1978. *Essays on the history of southern-central Africa*. Nairobi: Kenya Literature Bureau. Pp ix, 112.
- Werner, Alice. 1896. Märchen der Mang'anja. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 2, p. (?)
- Werner, Alice. 1899. The tar-baby story. *Folklore: journal of the Folklore Soc.* (London), v. 10, p. 282-293.
- Werner, Alice. 1904. A "hare" story in African folk lore. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4, 13, p. 139-141.
- Werner, Alice. 1905. The native question in South Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 4, 16, p. 441-454.
- Werner, Alice. 1905. Native affairs in Natal. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 5, 17, p. 72-86.
- Werner, Alice. 1906. The aborigines of South Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 5, 20, p. 381-386.
- Werner, Alice. 1907. *The natives of British Central Africa*. Native races of the British Empire series. London: Arch. Constable & Co. Pp xii, 303.

- Peripherals: H.B.B., *Man*, v. 7 (1907), p. 123-126; H.H. Johnston, *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 7 (1907/08), p. 216-217; Carl Meinhof, *Deutsche Kolonialzeitung*, 1907, p. 262-263; Frederick Starr, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 9 (1907), p. 593-595.
- Werner, Alice. 1908. Native affairs in South Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 7, 26, p. 175-189.
- Werner, Alice. 1908. Native affairs in South Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8, 29, p. 49-61.
- Werner, Alice. 1909. The Bantu element in Swahili folklore. *Folklore: journal of the Folklore Soc.* (London), v. 20, p. 432-456.
- Werner, Alice. 1909. A native painting from Nyasaland. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8, 30, p. 190-192.
- Werner, Alice. 1909. Native affairs in South Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 9, 33, p. 73-86.
- Werner, Alice. 1910. The native races of German East Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 10, 37, p. 53-63.
- Werner, Alice. 1912. The Bushongo. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 11, 42, p. 206-212.
- Werner, Alice. 1913. A Pokomo funeral. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 13, p. 66-68 (art. 38).
- Werner, Alice. 1913. Some notes on the Wapokomo of the Tana Valley. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 12, 48, p. 359-384.
- With notes on Sanye (Dahalo?) loans in Pokomo.
- Werner, Alice. 1913. The tribes of the Tana Valley. *Journal of the East Africa and Uganda National History Museum*, v. 4, 7, p. 37-46.
- Deals primarily with the Pokomo, but has some bits on Dahalo, too.
- Werner, Alice. 1914. Some notes on East African folklore [pt. 1]. *Folklore: journal of the Folklore Soc.* (London), v. 25, p. 457-475.
- Werner, Alice. 1914/15. A Swahili history of Pate. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 14, p. 148-161, 278-297, 392-413.
- Includes an English translation of the so-called Pate Chronicle, usually credited to one Bwana Kitini (or Muhammad bin Fumo 'Umar Nabahani).
- Werner, Alice. 1914/15. Giryama-Texte. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 5, p. 1-25.
- Werner, Alice. 1915. The Bantu coast tribes of the East Africa Protectorate. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 45, p. 326-354.
- Discusses the Pokomo and the Nyika.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 15 (1915/16), p. 298; Alice Werner, "Erratum and addendum", *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 46 (1916), p. 441.
- Werner, Alice. 1915. Some notes on East African folklore [pt. 2]. *Folklore: journal of the Folklore Soc.* (London), v. 26, p. 60-78.
- Werner, Alice. 1916. The Wahadimu of Zanzibar. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 15, 60, p. 356-360.
- Werner, Alice. 1920. The native tribes of British East Africa. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 19, 76, p. 285-294.
- Discusses various Nilotic, "Hamitic" and Bantu peoples.
- Werner, Alice. 1920. Swahili poetry. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 1, 3, p. 113-127.
- Werner, Alice. 1924. Note on drawings by a native of Nyasaland. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 24, p. 116-117 (art. 87).
- Peripherals: Hugh S. Stannus, "Note on drawings by a native of Nyasaland" (correspondence to the editor), *Man*, v. 24 (1924), p. 160 (art. 117).
- Werner, Alice. 1924. The fowl and the cat: a Swahili poem in the Tikuu dialect. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 3, 3, p. 527-531.
- Werner, Alice. 1926. The Swahili saga of Fumo Liongo. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 4, 2, p. 247-255.
- Werner, Alice. 1927. Specimens of East African Bantu dialects. *Bantu studies*, v. 3, 1, p. 1-3.
- Includes short text specimens from Kuria JE43, Koma JE45, Jita JE25, Nguirumi JE401, Sukuma F21 and Zanake JE44.
- Werner, Alice. 1927. Swahili poetry. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 26, 102, p. 101-111.
- Werner, Alice. 1933. *Myths and legends of the Bantu*. London: George G. Harrap & Co. Pp 335.
- Reprinted 1968 by Frank Cass in London.
- URL: [www.sacred-texts.com/afri/mlb/index.htm](http://www.sacred-texts.com/afri/mlb/index.htm)
- Peripherals: Carl Meinhof, *Zeits. für Eingeborenen-Sprachen*, v. 24 (1933/34), p. 237; T. C[ullen] Y[oung], *Man*, v. 34 (1934), p. 12 (art. 10); Carl Meinhof, *Orientalistische Literatur-Zeitung*, v. 37 (1934), p. 461; Archibald N. Tucker, *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 7 (1935), p. 1017-1018.
- Werner, Alice. 1940. Mambwe proverbs [edited by Archibald Tucker]. *Bull. of the School of Oriental Studies*, v. 10, 2, p. 455-467.
- Werner, Wolfgang. 1989. An economic and social history of the Herero of Namibia, 1915-1946. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cape Town (UCT).
- Werner, Wolfgang. 1993. A brief history of land dispossession in Namibia. *Journal of southern African studies*, v. 19, 1, p. 135-146.
- Werner, Wolfgang. 1998. *No one will become rich: economy and society in the Herero reserves in Namibia, 1915-1946*. Namibia studies series, #2. Basel: Pierrette Schlettwein Publ. Pp 254. ISBN-10 3-908193-01-X.
- Werth, Emil. 1915. *Das deutsch-ostafrikanische Küstland und die vorgelagerten Inseln*, 2 Bde. Berlin: Verlag von Dietrich Reimer.
- Wessmann, R. 1892. *Der Häuptling August Makhahane: ein Lebensbild aus der Bawenda-Mission*. Rheinische Missionsschriften, #41. Berlin: Evangelische Miss.-Ges. Pp 16.
- Not sure the series is correct.
- Wessmann, R. 1908. *The Bawenda of the Spelonken (Transvaal): a contribution towards the psychology and folk-lore of African peoples*. Translated from German by Leo Weinthal. African world publ.: booklets on Africa, #1. London: The African World. Pp 154.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8 (1908/09), p. 336.
- West, Martin. 1971. *Divided community: a study of social groups and racial attitudes in a South African town*. Cape Town: A.A. Balkema.
- West, Martin. 1976. *Abantu: an introduction to Black people of South Africa*. Cape Town: Cornelis Struik Publ. Pp 184. ISBN-10 0-86977-057-8.
- Wester, A. 1886. Om natur och folk i hjertat af Central-Afrika = On nature and people in the heart of Central Africa. *Ymer* (Stockholm), v. 6, p. 238-251.
- Westermann, Poul. 1952. *Lejr ved Ikoma: uddrag af en dagbog = Camp at Ikoma: extracts from a diary*. København: Self-published. Pp 44.
- Not sure about the contents. Danish travelogue.
- Westley, David. 2002. A select bibliography of southern African Bantu praise poetry. *Research in African literatures*, v. 33, 1, p. 153-177.
- Westley, David. 2002. *An annotated bibliography of southern Bantu praise poetry*. Discussion papers in the African humanities, #29. African Studies Center, Boston Univ. Pp 31.
- Westphal, Ernst Oswald Johannes. 1975. Notes on the Babirwa. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 7, p. 191ff.
- Weule, Karl. 1896. Die Wahehe. *Verh. der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin*, v. 23, p. 467-492.
- Weule, Karl. 1908. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse meiner ethnographischen Forschungsreise in den Sudosten Deutsch-Ostafrikas*. Suppl. 1 to *Mitt. aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten*. Berlin: Ernst Siegfried Mittler & Sohn. Pp x, 150.
- Peripherals: A. Werner, *Man*, v. 9 (1909), p. 138-140.
- Weule, Karl. 1908. *Negerleben in Ostafrika: Ergebnisse einer ethnologischen forschungsreise*. Leipzig: F.A. Brockhaus. Pp xii, 524.
- Weule, Karl. 1909. *Native life in East Africa: the result of an ethnological research expedition*. Translated from German by Alice Werner. London: Isaac Pitman & Sons. Pp xxiv, 431.
- Peripherals: Harry Johnston, "Dr Weule's expedition to German East Africa", *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 8 (1908/09), p. 383-386; H.S.H., *Man*, v. 9 (1909), p. 169.
- Wewalowa, Mbudi Tokopanga. 1997. Shimo ya Kudukese: woho wa hende la diomboelo dy'eteketa emoci / L'épopée Kudukese version no 2 avec explication des concepts importants. *Nte Nteketete*, v. 2, p. viii-ix, 26-83.
- No idea what *Nte Nteketete* is. A journal? Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Weydert, J. 1938. *Les balubas chez eux*. Luxembourg: Heffingen.
- Weyns, J. 1962/64. Contribution à l'étude du complexe stylistique Ba-Yaka et Ba-Suku (Kwango, Congo Belge). In: *Comptes rendus du 6ème congrès international des sciences anthropologiques et ethnologiques, Paris 1960*. Musée de l'Homme, Univ. de Paris.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1948. Notes on some metaphysical concepts of the Balovale tribes. *African studies*, v. 7, 4, p. 146-156.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1948. The supreme being in the beliefs of the Balovale tribes. *African studies*, v. 7, 1, p. 29-35.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1948. Witchcraft, magic and divination among the Balovale tribes. *Africa*, v. 18, p. 81-104.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1948. *The material culture of the Lunda-Lovale peoples*. Occasional papers from the Rhodes-Livingstone Museum, new series, #3. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia).
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1949. Stratification and modern changes in an ancestral cult. *Africa*, v. 19, p. 324-331.

- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1949. The Balovale peoples and their historical background. *Human problems in British Central Africa: journal of the Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.*, v. 8, p. 26-41.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1950. Notes on the political organization of the Kabompo District and its inhabitants. *African studies*, v. 9, 4, p. 185-193.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1953. Notes on the circumcision rites of the Balovale tribes. *African studies*, v. 12, 2, p. 41-56.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1953. Conservatism and modern adaptation in Luvale female puberty ritual. *Africa*, v. 23, p. 15-23.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1954. Notes on the Mungongi ritual of the Balovale tribes. *African studies*, v. 13, 3/4, p. 108-116.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1955. Factors in the social organisation of the Luvale. *African studies*, v. 14, 3, p. 97-112.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1956. The role of hunting and fishing in Luvale society. *African studies*, v. 15, 2, p. 75-86.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1957. Clan, chieftainship and slavery in Luvale political organisation. *Africa*, v. 27, p. 59-73.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1958. A note on Luvale joking relations. *African studies*, v. 17, 1, p. 28-33.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1958. Comparative aspects of Luvale female puberty ritual. *African studies*, v. 17, 4, p. 204-220.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1959. *A preliminary survey of Luvale economy*. Manchester Univ. Press. Pp 58.
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 24 (1961), p. 38-39.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1960. *Outline of Luvale social and political organization*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #30. Manchester Univ. Press. Pp xiii, 51.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1961. *Elements of Luvale beliefs and rituals*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #32. Manchester Univ. Press. Pp xviii, 76.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1962. *Tradition and change in Luvale marriage*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #34. Manchester Univ. Press. Pp 38.
- Peripherals: V.M., *Aequatoria*, v. 25 (1962), p. 158-159.
- White, Charles Matthew Newton. 1962. The ethno-history of the upper Zambezi. *African studies*, v. 21, 1, p. 10-27.
- White, L. 1987. *Magomero: portrait of an African village*. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xii, 271.
- White, L.; Couzens, T. (Ed.) 1984. *Literature and society in South Africa*. Harlow UK: Longman.
- Whitelaw, Gavin. 1994/95. Towards an early iron age worldview: some ideas from KwaZulu-Natal. *Azania*, v. 29/30 (spec. theme: 'The growth of farming communities in Africa from the Equator southwards', ed. by John E.G. Sutton), p. 37-50.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1954. Modern local government among the Makua. *Africa*, v. 24, 4, p. 349-358.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1962. Le concept de prose littéraire africaine [traduit par M.-A. Béral]. *Diogene*, v. 37, p. 29-52.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1964. *A selection of African prose*, 2 vols. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xv, 200; viii, 185.
- The first volume contains traditional texts, and the second contains written prose.
- Peripherals: Edwin Ardener, *Man*, v. 65 (1965), p. 28-29.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell. 1966. The future of Swahili literature. In: *East Africa's cultural heritage: papers presented at a seminar on African culture and new east African writing, December 2nd-7th, 1965*, p. 88-94. Ed. by Mbiyo Koinange & others. Contemporary African monograph series, #4. Nairobi: East African Publ. House; East African Inst. of Social and Cultural Affairs.
- Whiteley, Wilfred Howell; Slaski, J. 1951. *Bemba and related peoples of Northern Rhodesia / Peoples of the Luapula Valley*. With a contribution on the Ambo by B. Stefaniszyn. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #2. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 100, map.
- Peripherals: Joseph H. Greenberg, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 55 (1953), p. 102-103.
- Widdicombe, John. 1891. *Fourteen years in Basutoland: a sketch of African mission life*. London: Church Printing Co. Pp viii, 306, iv.
- Widdicombe, John. 1895. *In the Lesuto: a sketch of African mission life*. 2nd edition. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 352.
- Widenmann, A. 1895. Bericht über die klimatischen und gesundheitlichen Verhältnisse von Moshi am Kilimandjaro. *Mitt. von Forschungsreisenden und Gelehrten aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten: mit Benutzung amtlicher Quellen*, v. 8, p. 283.
- Widenmann, A. 1899. *Die Kilimandschro-Bevölkerung: anthropologische und ethnographische Notizen aus dem Dschaggalande*. Dr A. Petermanns Mitt. aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt, Ergänzungsband #129. Gotha: Justus Perthes. Pp 104.
- Widenmann, A. 1899. Eine Kilimandschro-Besteigung bis zu 5500m Höhe. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 2, p. 140ff.
- Widman, Ragnar. 1967. *The Niombo cult among the Babwende*. Monograph series, #11. Stockholm: Ethnographical Museum of Sweden. Pp 67.
- Wienecke, Werner Andreas. 1962. Die Gemeinschaft der Ahnen und die Gemeinde Jesu Christi bei den Herero. Magisterarbeit. Univ. Hamburg.
- Wienecke, Werner Andreas. 1967/68. Die Herero im Spannungsfeld zwischen Tradition und Säkularisation. *Journal of the SWA (South West Africa) Scientific Soc.*, v. 22, p. 69-83.
- Wiesauer, Eva. 1973. Swahili and Bajuni traditional dances. *Bull. of the International Committee on Urgent Anthropological and Ethnological Research*, v. 15, p. 19-21.
- Wiese, Karl. 1891. Expedição portuguesa a M'Pesene [pt. 1-3]. *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, v. 10, p. 235-273, 331-430, 465-497.
- Wiese, Karl. 1892. Expedição portuguesa a M'Pesene [pt. 4]. *Bol. da Soc. de Geografia de Lisboa*, v. 11, p. 373-599.
- Wijewardene, Gehan T. 1961. Some aspects of village solidarity among Kiswahili-speaking communities of Kenya and Tanganyika. PhD thesis. Univ. of Cambridge.
- Wijsen, Frans Josef Servaas; Tanner, Ralph E.S. 2002. "I am just a Sukuma" - globalization and identity construction in northwest Tanzania. Kerk en theologie in context, #41. Amsterdam: Rodopi. Pp xii, 232. ISBN-10 90-420-1588-8.
- Wilcocks, R.W. 1930. Psychological observations on the relation between poor whites and non-Europeans. *Social and industrial review*, v. 9, p. 237-242.
- Wilding, Richard. 1976. *Bibliography of the history and peoples of the Swahili-speaking world: from earliest times to the beginning of the 20th century*. Nairobi: The Lamu Soc. Pp 98.
- Wilding, Richard. 1990. *Swahili bibliography of the East African coast*. Nairobi: The Lamu Soc.
- Wilkes, A. 1978. Bantu language studies. In: *Language and communication studies in South Africa*, p. 96-116. Ed. by Leonard Walter Lanham & Karel P. Prinsloo. Cape Town: Oxford Univ. Press.
- Wilkes, A. 1978. Bantoetaalstudies in Suid-Afrika sedert 1826. *Studies in Bantoetaale*, v. 5, p. 107ff.
- Willan, Brian. 1980. The role of Solomon T. Plaatje (1876-1932) in South African society. PhD thesis. Univ. of London.
- Willan, Brian. 1984. *Sol Plaatje: South African nationalist 1876-1932*. London: Heinemann.
- Willan, Brian. 1984. Sol Plaatje and Tswana literature. In: *Literature and society in South Africa*. Ed. by T. Couzens & L. White. Harlow UK & Pinelands (South Africa): Maskew Miller Longman.
- Williams, Chancellor. 1971. *Destruction of Black civilisation: great issues of a race from 4500 BC to 2000 AD*.
- Details wanting. Advocates the idea that the most of Africa, from Great Zimbabwe to Ancient Egypt, was once a single thriving empire which has been fighting against an Arab invasion and destruction of Black culture throughout history, a process that is still evident in the southern Sudan. The book "is, in many of its aspects, as thoroughly fantastic a piece of historical mythmaking as any of Afrocentrism's more obviously slapdash productions. Above all, Williams presents a view of history more relentlessly racialized than almost anything else in the genre" (Howe 1998:219).
- Williams, Donovan. 1959. The missionaries on the eastern frontier of the Cape Colony, 1799-1853. PhD thesis. Johannesburg: Univ. of the Witwatersrand.
- Williams, Frieda-Nela. 1991. *Precolonial communities of southwestern Africa: a history of Owambo kingdoms, 1600-1920*. Archeia, #16. Windhoek: National Archives of Namibia. Pp x, 204. ISBN-10 0-86976-241-9.
- Peripherals: David J. Fourie, *South African journal of African languages*, v. 13, supplement 3 (1993), p. 156ff.
- Williams, F. Lukyn. 1935. Early explorers in Ankole. *The Uganda journal*, v. 2, 3, p. (?)
- Williams, F. Lukyn. 1935. Blood-brotherhood in Ankole (omukago). *The Uganda journal*, v. 2, 1, p. 33-41.
- Williams, F. Lukyn. 1936. Sowing and harvesting in Ankole. *The Uganda journal*, v. 3, 3, p. 203-210.
- Williams, O.G. 1935. Village organization among the Sukuma. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 35, p. 119-120 (art. 130).

- Williams-Myers, Albert James. 1978. The Nsenga of Central Africa: political and economic aspects of clan history, 1700 to the late nineteenth century. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 369.
- Willis, Justin. 1992. The making of a tribe: Bondei identities and histories. *Journal of African history*, v. 33, 2, p. 191-208.
- Willis, Justin. 1993. *Mombasa, the Swahili and the making of the Mijikenda*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Pp xiv, 231.
- Peripherals: Martin Walsh, *Azania*, v. 28 (1993), p. 143-147; John Lonsdale, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 58 (1995), p. 614-616.
- Willis, Justin. 1993. The administration of Bondei, 1920-60: a study of the implementation of indirect rule in Tanganyika. *African affairs*, v. 92, 366, p. 53-67.
- Willis, Justin. 2001. 'Beer used to belong to older men': drink and authority among the Nyakyusa of Tanzania. *Africa*, v. 71, 3, p. 373-390.
- Willis, Justin; Miers, Suzanne. 1997. Becoming a child of the house: incorporation, authority and resistance in Giryama society. *Journal of African history*, v. 38, 3, p. 479-495.
- Willis, Roy G. 1966. *The Fipa and related peoples of South-West Tanzania and North-East Zambia*. Ethnographic survey of Africa, East Central Africa, #15. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp 82, map.
- Willis, Roy G. 1966. Fipa social and political organization. DPhil thesis. Univ. of Oxford.
- Willis, Roy G. 1968. The Fipa. In: *Tanzania before 1900: seven area histories*, p. 82-95. Ed. by Andrew Roberts. Nairobi: East African Publ. House; Historical Ass. of Tanzania.
- Willis, Roy G. 1970. Kaswa: oral traditions of a Fipa prophet. *Africa*, v. 40, 3, p. 248-256.
- Willis, Roy G. 1981. *A state in the making: myth, history and social transformation in pre-colonial Ufipa*. Bloomington: Indiana Univ. Press. Pp xxv, 322. ISBN-10 0-253-19537-3.
- Willis, Roy G. 1991. The great mother and the God of the lake: royal and priestly power in Ulungu. *Zambia journal of history*, v. 4, p. 21-29.
- Willoughby, William Charles. 1900. *Native life on the Transvaal border*. London: Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton & Kent. Pp 64.
- Willoughby, William Charles. 1905. Notes on the totemism of the Becwana. *Journal of the Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 35, p. 295-314.
- Willoughby, William Charles. 1909. Notes on the initiation ceremonies of the Becwana. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 39, p. 228-245.
- Willoughby, William Charles. 1923. *Race problems in new Africa: a study of the relation of Bantu and Briton in those parts of Bantu Africa which are under British control*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Peripherals: Leslie Spier, *American anthropologist*, v. 27 (1925), p. 330-331.
- Willoughby, William Charles. 1928. *The soul of the Bantu: a sympathetic study of the magico-religious practices and beliefs of the Bantu tribes of Africa*. Garden City NY & London: Doubleday, Doran & Co.; Student Christian Movement Press. Pp xxvi, 476.
- Reprinted 1970 by Negro Universities Press in Westport CN.
- Wills, J.T. 1887. Between the Nile and the Congo: Dr Junker and the (Wella) Makua. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Soc. and monthly record of geography*, new monthly series, v. 9, 5, p. 285-304.
- Wills, J.T. 1888. The Wellé-Makua problem. *Scottish geographical magazine*, v. 4, p. 201-211.
- Not sure what this is about.
- Wilmot, Alexander. 1896. *Monomotapa (Rhodesia): its monuments, and its history from the most ancient times to the present century*. With a Preface by H. Rider Haggard. London: T. Fisher Unwin. Pp xxiv, 259.
- Reprinted 1969 by Negro Universities Press in New York.
- Wilmsen, Edwin N. 1978. Prehistoric and historic antecedents of a contemporary Ngamiland community. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 10, p. 5-18.
- Wilmsen, Edwin N. (Ed.) 1997. *The Kalahari ethnographies (1896-1898) of Siegfried Passarge*. Quellen zur Khoisan-Forschung (Research in Khoisan studies), #13. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag. Pp 332. ISBN-10 3-89645-141-3.
- Contains translations of original publications dealing with southern African peoples.
- Peripherals: Janet G. Hermans, *Botswana notes and records*, v. 30 (1998), p. 184-186; Sabine Neumann, *Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter*, v. 11 (1999), p. 162-165.
- Wilson, Anne. 1972. Long-distance trade and the Luba Lomami Empire. *Journal of African history*, v. 13, 4, p. 575-589.
- Wilson, Godfrey. 1936. An introduction to Nyakyusa society. *Bantu studies*, v. 10, 3, p. 253-291.
- Wilson, Godfrey. 1937. Introduction to Nyakyusa law. *Africa*, v. 10, p. 16-36.
- Wilson, Godfrey. 1938. *Land rights of individuals among the Nyakyusa*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #1. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia): Rhodes-Livingstone Inst. Pp 52.
- Wilson, Godfrey. 1939. Nyakyusa conventions of burial. *Bantu studies*, v. 13, p. 1-32.
- Wilson, Godfrey. 1939. *The constitution of Ngonde*. Rhodes-Livingstone papers, #3. Livingstone (Northern Rhodesia): Rhodes-Livingstone Inst. Pp 16.
- Peripherals: Anon., *Journal of the Royal African Soc.*, v. 39 (1940), p. 189.
- Wilson, Godfrey. 1951. The Nyakyusa of south-western Tanganyika. In: *Seven tribes of British Central Africa*, p. 253-291. Ed. by Elizabeth Colson & Max Gluckman. London: Oxford Univ. Press; Rhodes-Livingstone Inst.
- Wilson, Godfrey; Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1945. *The analysis of social change, based on observations in central Africa*. Cambridge: The Univ. Press.
- Not sure about the contents.
- Wilson, John Leighton. 1856. *Western Africa: its history, condition, and prospects*. London & New York: Sampson Low; Harper & Bros. Pp xii, 527.
- URL: [books.google.com/books?id=AXsLAAAAIAAJ](https://books.google.com/books?id=AXsLAAAAIAAJ)
- Peripherals: Anon., *The North American review* (Cedar Falls IO), v. 83 (1856), p. 560; Anon., *New Englander and Yale review*, v. 15 (1857), p. 166.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1932. Results of culture contact on the Pondo and Xosa family. *South African journal of science*, v. 29, p. 681-686.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1933. The effects of contact with Europeans on the status of Pondo women. *Africa*, v. 6, p. 259-276.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1936. *Reaction to conquest: effects of contact with Europeans on the Pondo of South Africa*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International Inst. of African Languages and Cultures (IIALC). Pp xx, 582.
- Reprinted many times by the original publishers.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1949. Nyakyusa age-villages. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 79, 1/2, p. 21-25.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1950. Nyakusa kinship. In: *African systems of kinship and marriage*, p. 111-139. Ed. by Alfred Reginald Radcliffe-Brown & Daryll Forde. London, New York & Toronto: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI).
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1951. *Good company: a study of Nyakyusa age-villages*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xii, 278.
- Peripherals: I.G. Cunnison, *African affairs*, v. 51 (1952), p. 255-256; W. Watson, *Human problems in British Central Africa*, v. 15 (1954), p. 43-46.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1951. Witch beliefs and social structure. *American journal of sociology*, v. 56, p. 307-313.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1954. Nyakyusa ritual and symbolism. *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 56, p. 228-241.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1957. *Rituals of kinship among the Nyakyusa*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xi, 278.
- Peripherals: P.H. Gulliver, *Human problems in British Central Africa*, v. 23 (1958), p. 70-73.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1959. *Communal rituals of the Nyakyusa*. London: Oxford Univ. Press; International African Inst. (IAI). Pp vii, 228.
- Peripherals: Melville Herskovits, *Journal of American folklore*, v. 73 (1960), p. 341-343.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1959. The early history of Transkei and Ciskei. *African studies*, v. 18, 4, p. 167-179.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1969. Changes in social structure in southern Africa. In: *African societies in southern Africa*, p. 71-85. Ed. by Leonard M. Thompson. London, Ibadan & Nairobi: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1969. The Sotho, Venda and Tsonga. In: *The Oxford history of South Africa, 1: to 1870*, p. 167-175. Ed. by Monica Wilson & Leonard M. Thompson. Oxford Univ. Press.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1969. The Nguni people. In: *The Oxford history of South Africa, 1: to 1870*. Ed. by Monica Wilson & Leonard M. Thompson. Oxford Univ. Press.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1971. Problems for research in Tswana history. *Botswana notes and records*, v. 3, p. 70ff.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1971. *Religion and the transformation of society: a study of social change in Africa*. New York: Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 165.
- Peripherals: Darrell L. Reeck, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 6 (1973), p. 337-339.



- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1972. Reflections on the early history of north Malawi. In: *The early history of Malawi*, p. 144. Ed. by Bridglal Pachai. London: Longman.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter. 1977. *For men and elders: change in the relations of generations and of the men and women among the Nyakyusa-Ngonde people, 1875-1971*. London: International African Inst. (IAI). Pp xiii, 209. ISBN-10 0-85302-055-8.
- Peripherals: T.O. Beidelman, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 5 (1979), p. 232-233.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter; Thompson, Leonard M. (Ed.) 1969/71. *The Oxford history of South Africa*, 2 vols. Oxford Univ. Press. Pp 502; 584.
- Peripherals: Anthony Atmore, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 33 (1970), p. 435-436; Anthony Atmore, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 35 (1972), p. 678-680; Leslie Clement Duly, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 5 (1972), p. 696-700; R. Hunt Davis jnr, *African studies review*, v. 16 (1973), p. 291-294.
- Wilson, Monica Hunter; Thompson, Leonard M. (Ed.) 1982. *A history of South Africa to 1870*. Cape Town: David Philip Publ.
- This is either a revised edition or reprint.
- Wilson, R.L. (Ed.) 1958. *Proverbios do povo ochimbundo: umbundo-portugues*. Bela Vista: Missão do Dondi, Angola. Pp 93.
- Wilson, T.; Omar, A. 1997. Archaeological investigations at Pate. *Azania*, v. 32, p. 31-76.
- Winans, Edgar Vincent. 1959. Study in Shambala (Sambaa) political structure, Tanganyika. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA).
- Winans, Edgar Vincent. 1962. *Shambala: the constitution of a traditional state*. With a foreword by Walter Goldschmidt. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul. Pp xxxvii, 180, plates.
- Wing, Joseph van. 1920. L'être suprême des Bakongo. *Recherches de science religieuse*, v. 10, p. 170-181.
- Wing, Joseph van. 1921. *Geheime sekte van 't Kimpasi*. Kongo-Overzee bibl., #4. Bruxelles: Goemare. Pp 119.
- Both volumes (as one) reprinted 1959 by Desclée de Brouwer in Brussels.
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 21 (1921/22), p. 252-256.
- Wing, Joseph van. 1921. *Etudes bakongo, 1: histoire et sociologie*. Bibl. Congo, #3. Bruxelles: Goemare. Pp xiii, 316.
- The second volume appeared 1938. Both volumes were reprinted 1959 by Desclée de Brouwer in Brussels.
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 21 (1921/22), p. 252-256; E. Torday, *Man*, v. 22 (1922), p. 78-80 (art. 50); G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 23 (1960), p. 36-37.
- Wing, Joseph van. 1921. *Nzo nlongo: les rites de la puberte chez les Bakongo*. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 2, p. (?).
- Wing, Joseph van. 1922. Fetischisme bij de Bakongo. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. 3?, p. (?).
- Details wanting.
- Wing, Joseph van. 1926. Une évolution de la coutume Bakongo. *Congo: revue générale de la colonie belge*, v. (?), p. (?).
- Not sure about the details.
- Wing, Joseph van. 1930. Bakongo incantations and prayers. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 60, p. 401-423.
- Wing, Joseph van. 1938. *Etudes bakongo, 2: religion et magie*. Bruxelles: Inst. Royal Colonial Belge (IRCB).
- Peripherals: G. Hulstaert, *Aequatoria*, v. 23 (1960), p. 36-37.
- Winter, Edward H. 1953. Bwamba: a structural analysis of a patrilineal society. PhD thesis. Cambridge MA: Harvard Univ.
- Winter, Edward H. 1955. *Bwamba economy: the development of a primitive subsistence economy in Uganda*. East African studies, #5. Kampala: East African Inst. of Social Research (EASIR). Pp 43.
- Winter, Edward H. 1956. *Bwamba: a structural-functional analysis of a patrilineal society*. Cambridge: William Heffer & Sons; East African Inst. of Social Research (EASIR). Pp x, 264.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Harvard Univ., 1953.
- Winter, Edward H. 1958. The aboriginal political structure of Bwamba. In: *Tribes without rulers: studies in African segmentary systems*. Ed. by John F.M. Middleton & David Tait. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Winter, Edward H. 1959. *Beyond the mountains of the moon: the lives of four Africans*. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul. Pp xi, 276.
- On the Amba D22 of Uganda. Reprinted 1965 by Univ. of Illinois Press (Illini Books, #IB29) at Urbana IL.
- Winter, Edward H. 1963. The enemy within: Amba witchcraft and sociological theory. In: *Witchcraft and sorcery in East Africa*. Ed. by John F.M. Middleton & Edward H. Winter. London & New York: Routledge & Kegan Paul; Frederick A. Praeger Publ.
- Winter, Edward H.; Beidelman, Thomas Owen. 1968. Tanganyika. In: *Contemporary changes in traditional societies*, v. 1, p. 57-204. Ed. by J.H. Stewart. Urbana: Univ. of Illinois Press.
- Winter, Jürgen Christoph. 1994. Some problems of Chagga identity. In: *Sprachen und Sprachzeugnisse in Afrika: eine Sammlung philologischer Beiträge Wilhelm J.G. Möhlig zum 60. Geburtstag zugeeignet*. Ed. by Thomas Geider & Raimund Kastenholz. Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag.
- Winterbottom, Harold St. John Lloyd; Gardiner, E. Smith; Longland, F. 1944. *The Belgian Congo*. Geographical handbook series, #BR522. London: Naval Intelligence Division, Admiralty of Great Britain. Pp xiii, 558.
- Winterbottom, J.M.; Lancaster, D.G. 1965. The Chewa female initiation ceremony. *Northern Rhodesia journal*, v. 6, p. 347-350.
- Wissmann, Herrmann von [Lieut.] 1890. *Meine zweite Reise Durchquerung Äquatorial-Afrikas vom Congo zum Zambesi während der Jahre 1886 und 1887*. Frankfurt-am-Main. Pp viii, 261.
- Wissmann, Herrmann von [Lieut.] 1891. *My second journey through Equatorial Africa from the Congo to the Zambesi*. Translated from the German by M.J.A. Bergmann. London: Chatto & Windus. Pp xiv, 326.
- Wognou, Jean-Marcel Eugène. 1985. *Les basaa du Cameroun: monographie historique d'après la tradition orale*. Niamey: Centre d'Etudes Linguistiques et Historiques par Tradition Orale (CELHTO). Pp x, 201.
- Wolf, Jan J. de. 1977. *Differentiation and integration in western Kenya: a study of religious innovation and social change among the Bukusu*. Change and continuity in Africa, #10. The Hague & Paris: Mouton & Co. Pp xvi, 231. ISBN-10 90-279-7672-4.
- Wolf, Jan J. de. 1995. *Bukusu tales: collected around 1936 by research assistants of Dr Günter Wagner (1908-1952)*. Beiträge zur Afrikanistik, #5. Münster: Lit Verlag. Pp 93. ISBN-10 3-8258-2399-7.
- Wolf, Jan J. de. 1995. *Bukusu stories: sixty chingano from western Kenya*. Münster: Lit Verlag. Pp 176. ISBN-10 3-8258-8503-8.
- Includes Bukusu texts with English translations.
- Wolfe, Alvin William. 1954. The institution of *demba* among the Ngombe. *Zaire: revue congolaise*, v. 8, p. 844-856.
- Wolfe, Alvin William. 1957. Stability and change in Ngombe culture. PhD thesis. Evanston: Northwestern Univ.
- Published 1961 as *In the Ngombe tradition: continuity and change in the Congo*.
- Wolfe, Alvin William. 1961. *In the Ngombe tradition: continuity and change in the Congo*. African studies series, #7. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Press. Pp 167.
- Publication of the author's dissertation (Stability and change in Ngombe society), Northwestern Univ., 1957.
- Peripherals: Jan Vansina, *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 64 (1962), p. 644-646; A.W. Wolfe, "Reply", *American anthropologist*, new series, v. 65 (1963), p. 137-138.
- Wolputte, Steven van. 2003. *Material culture in Himbaland, northern Namibia*. African pastoralists studies series, #1. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC). Pp 328. ISBN-10 90-75894-49-X.
- Peripherals: David Crandall, *H-Net book reviews* (online), June 2005.
- Wolputte, Steven van; Verswijver, Gustaaf. (Ed.) 2004. *At the fringes of modernity: people, animals, transitions*. African pastoralists studies series, #2. Tervuren: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale (MRAC). Pp 237. ISBN-10 90-75894-62-7.
- On Karamojong, Turkana, Nyangatom, Himba.
- Womersley, Harold. 1984. *Legends and history of the Luba*. Edited by Thomas Q. Reefe. Los Angeles: Crossroad Press. Pp xvii, 102. ISBN-10 0-918456-50-9.
- Wood, A.N. 1888. Making medicine in East Africa. *Church missionary gleaner* (London), 3rd series, v. 26, p. 86-87.
- Wood, A.N. 1889. Itinerating in Usagara. *Church missionary intelligencer* (London), 3rd series, v. 14, p. 24-32.
- Wood, A.N. 1890. Journal of Rev. A.N. Wood. *Church missionary intelligencer* (London), 3rd series, v. 15, p. 183-185.
- Wood, A.N. 1907. The daily life of the Wassagaro. *Awake (Church Missionary Soc.)*, v. 17, p. 51-53.
- Wood, Brian. (Ed.) 1988. *Namibia 1884-1984: readings of Namibia's history and society. Selected papers and proceedings of the international conference on "Namibia 1884-1984: 100 years of foreign occupation, 100 years of struggle"*. London: Namibia Support Committee; United Nations Inst. for Namibia (UNIN).

- "A collection of over 80 speeches and academic presentations (some previously published) from a conference held in London in September 1984, at the height of the Namibian war of independence" (Barnard 1992:65).
- Wood, J.G. 1874. *The uncivilized races of men in all countries around the world: being a comprehensive account of their manners and customs, and their physical, social, mental, moral and religious characteristics*, 2 vols. Hartford CN: Burr & Co.
- Wood, Leland Foster. 1923. Bobangi life and Christian education. PhD thesis. Univ. of Chicago.
- Woodward, Herbert Willoughby. 1894. *Stories in the Bondei language, with some enigmas and proverbs*. London: Soc. for Promoting Christian Knowledge (SPCK). Pp 59.
- Woodward, Herbert Willoughby. 1896. The Bonde country, East Africa. *The geographical journal*, v. 8, 6, p. 602-603.
- Woodward, Herbert Willoughby. 1925. Bondei folk-tales. *Folklore: journal of the Folklore Soc.* (London), v. 36, p. 178-185, 263-278, 366-386.
- Woodward, Herbert Willoughby. 1932. Makua tales. *Bantu studies*, v. 6, 1, p. 71-87.
- Woodward, Herbert Willoughby. 1935. Makua tales (second series). *Bantu studies*, v. 9, 2, p. 115-158.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1913. *Dico tsa seCwana = Dinwao leha e le dipolelo kaga dico tsa seCwana*. Vryburg: South African District Committee, London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp vi, 90.
- History of the Tswana people. "Much of the material is based on European writers ... but much is also from Native informants, and recorded in what are evidently their actual words. Like all Wookey's work, this too is very badly arranged, but there is valuable stuff in the book from the linguistic as well as the historical point of view. The language is of course normalised to Thlaping" (Lestrade, in Doke 1933:80f).
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1916. *First steps in English for beCwana scholars*. London: Unwin Brothers. Pp v, 72.
- Not a grammar, but a reader.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1916. *First steps in English for beCwana scholars*. 2nd edition. Vryburg: South African District Committee, London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp 72.
- Not a grammar, but a reader.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1921. *Dico tsa seCwana = Dinwao leha e le dipolelo kaga dico tsa seCwana*. 2nd edition. Vryburg: South African District Committee, London Missionary Soc. (LMS).
- Peripherals: C.M. Doke, "A preliminary investigation into the state of the native languages in South Africa", *Bantu studies*, v. 7 (1933), p. 1-99.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1929. *Dico tsa seCwana = Dinwao leha e le dipolelo kaga dico tsa seCwana*. 3rd edition. Vryburg: South African District Committee, London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp vi, 90.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1935. *Dico tsa seCwana = Dinwao leha e le dipolelo kaga dico tsa seCwana*. 4th edition. Vryburg: South African District Committee, London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp vi, 90.
- Wookey, Alfred John. 1937. *Dico tsa seCwana = Dinwao leha e le dipolelo kaga dico tsa seCwana*. 5th edition. Vryburg: South African District Committee, London Missionary Soc. (LMS). Pp vi, 90.
- Worden, Nigel A. 1985. *Slavery in Dutch South Africa*. African studies series, #44. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Worms, A. 1898. *Nyila za dini: eine Sammlung geistlicher Lieder für Gottesdienste in der Kizaramosprache*. Gütersloh: C. Bertelsmann.
- Referred to by Beidelman (1967:88).
- Worthington, E.B. 1934. East African lacustrine tribes: a study in adaptation. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 34, p. 60 (art. 73).
- Worthington, E.B. 1958. *Basutoland: annual report by the Director of Education for the year 1957*. Morija: Morija Printing Works.
- Woto, A.P.S. 1976. The Tati district and the scramble. BA thesis. Gaborone: Dept. of History, Univ. of Botswana.
- Wraith, Ronald E. 1959. *Basutoland: annual report by the Director of Education for the year 1958*. Morija: Morija Printing Works.
- Wright, Henry T. 1884. Early seafarers of the Comoro Islands: the Dembeni phase of the IXth-Xth centuries AD. *Azania*, v. 19, p. 13-59.
- Wright, J. 1987. Politics, ideology and the invention of "Nguni". In: *Resistance and ideology in settler societies*. Ed. by Tom Lodge. Johannesburg: Ravan Press.
- Wright, John B. 1995. Political transformations in the Thukela-Mzimkhulu region in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 163-181. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- Wright, John B. 1995. Beyond the concept of the 'Zulu expansion': comments on the current debate. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 107-121. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- Wright, John B. 2007. Beyond the "Zulu Aftermath": migrations, identities, histories. *Journal of Natal and Zulu history*, v. 24/25, p. (?)
- Wright, John B.; Hamilton, Carolyn. 1996. Ethnicity and political change before 1840. In: *Political economy and identities in KwaZulu-Natal*. Ed. by Robert Morrell. Durban: Indicator Press.
- Wright, John B.; Manson, Andrew. 1983. *The Hlubi chiefdom in Zululand-Natal*. Ladysmith (South Africa).
- Wright, Marcia. 1885. East Africa, 1870-1905. In: *The Cambridge history of Africa, 6: from 1870 to 1905*, p. 539-591. Ed. by Roland Anthony Oliver & G.N. Sanderson. Cambridge Univ. Press.
- Wright, Marcia; Lary, Peter H. 1971. Swahili settlements in northern Zambia and Malawi. *African historical studies*, v. 4, 3, p. 547-573.
- Wright, M.J. 1959. The leopard and the hare: a Kiga folk-tale. *The Uganda journal*, v. 23, 2, p. 191-194.
- Wrigley, Christopher. 1996. *Kingship and state: the Buganda dynasty*. African studies series, #88. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp xv, 293. ISBN-10 0-521-47370-5.
- Peripherals: T.O. Beidelman, *Ethnohistory*, v. 44 (1997), p. 425-427; John A. Rowe, *International journal of African historical studies*, v. 31 (1998), p. 633-635.
- Würtz, Ferdinand. 1896. Der Liongo-Sage der Ost-Afrikaner. *Zeits. für afrikanische und oceanische Sprachen*, v. 2, p. 88-89.
- Wüst, Josef. 1940. Die kultische Gottesverehrung der Okawangostämme. *Missionswissenschaft und Religionswissenschaft* (Münster), v. 3, p. 264-270.
- Wüst, Josef. 1940. Die Gottesstellung der Okawangostämme in Südwestafrika. *Missionswissenschaft und Religionswissenschaft*, v. 30 [3], p. 37-43.
- Wuta, [?]. 1971. Etude sociologique de la solidarité clanique en milieu urbain, dynamique, motivation, formes, un cas, l'ethnie Zondo à Kinshasa (enquête qualitative). Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Univ. Lovanium.
- Zondo? Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Wylie, Dan. 1995. Language and assassination: cultural negations in white writers' portrayal of Shaka and the Zulu. In: *The Mfecane aftermath: reconstructive debates in southern African history*, p. 71-103. Ed. by Carolyn Hamilton. Johannesburg & Pietermaritzburg: Witwatersrand Univ. Press; Univ. of Natal Press.
- Wylie, Diana [Sands]. 1984. The center cannot hold: the decline of the Ngwato chieftainship, 1926-50. PhD thesis. New Haven CN: Yale Univ. Pp 406.
- Wylie, Chantelle. 1990. A bibliography of contemporary writings on the natural history of Natal and Zululand in the 19th and early 20th centuries. *Journal of Natal and Zulu history*, v. 13, p. (?)
- Wymeersch, Patrick. 1972. Les Luba du Shaba et leur cycle de vie. *Africa: rivista trimestrale di studi e documentazione dell'Ist. Italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente* (Roma), v. 27, p. 589-598.
- Wymeersch, Patrick. 1983. *Les bin kanyok: culture et traditions*. Publ. de CEEBA (Centre d'Etudes Ethnologiques de Bandundu), série II: mémoires et monographies, #84. Bandundu. Pp ix, 368.
- Xaba, Mnganunumuzi A. 1938. *Izwe lakithi kwaZulu = Zululand, our country*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter. Pp 92.
- Not sure about the title.
- Xaba, Mnganunumuzi A. 1940. *Inkomo kaZulu = The cattle of Zulu*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Xavier, Girolamo. 1615. *Ragvagli d'alvne missioni fatte dalli padri della compagnia di giesu nell'indie orientali, coie nelle Provincie di Goa e Coccinno e nell'Africa il Capo Verde*. Romae: Bartolomeo Zannetti.
- Issued anonymously. Includes chapters on missionary activities in the Cape Verde Islands and Monomotapa. This was also published/printed at Napoli by Lazaro Scoriggio the same year. Don't know if there's any difference in contents, though.
- Peripherals: Arnulf Camps, "Jerome Xavier, S.J., and the Muslims of the Mogul Empire", *Neue Zeits. für Missionswissenschaft*, suppl. 6, p. 1-260.
- Xihu, Ruan. 1987. Races, classes, ethnic groups and bantustans in South Africa. *International social science journal*, v. 39, 1, p. 85-96.
- Yablochkov, L.D. 1960. De la consolidation nationale des peuples dans la Rhodésie du Nord et le Nyassaland. In: *Des africanistes russes parlent de l'Afrique*. Ed. by Ivan Izosimovich Potekhin & Maria Veniaminova Rait. Paris: Présence Africaine.
- Details wanting.
- Yav, Ditend Meteb. 1979. La conception de la mort et de l'au-delà chez les Lunda. Mémoire de licence. Kinshasa: Fac. de Théologie Protestante du Congo Belge et du Rwanda-Urundi.

- Yeld, Rachel. 1967. Continuity and change in Kiga patterns of marriage: an analysis of structural change in Kiga marriage in the 1930's and the 1960's. Kampala.
- Yelengi, Nkasa Tekilazaya. 1981. Evolution du système de parenté dans la société Suku précoloniale. *Annales Aequatoria*, v. 2, p. 25-38.
- Ylvisaker, Marguerite [Helen]. 1975. The political and economic relationship of the Lamu archipelago to the adjacent Kenya coast in the nineteenth-century. PhD thesis. Boston Univ. Pp 348.
- Ylvisaker, Marguerite [Helen]. 1979. *Lamu in the nineteenth century: land, trade and politics*. African research studies, #13. Boston: African Studies Center, Boston Univ. Pp ix, 222.
- Peripherals: Marina Tolmacheva, *ASA (African Studies Ass.) review of books*, v. 6 (1980), p. 322-324.
- Yoder, John Charles. 1977. A people on the edge of empires: a history of the Kanyok of central Zaire. PhD thesis. Evanston: Northwestern Univ. Pp 479.
- Yoder, John Charles. 1992. *The Kanyok of Zaire: an institutional and ideological history to 1895*. African studies series, #74. Cambridge Univ. Press. Pp 224. ISBN-10 0-521-41298-6.
- Peripherals: Robert Papstein, *Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, v. 56 (1993), p. 639-640.
- Yoder, Paul Stanley. 1981. Disease and illness among Cokwe: an ethnomedical perspective. PhD thesis. Univ. of California at Los Angeles (UCLA). Pp 354.
- Yogolelo, Tambwe ya Kasimba. 1975. *Introduction à l'histoire des légendes, problèmes et méthodes*. Les cahiers du CEDAF (Centre d'Etudes et de Documentation Africaines), série 2: administration, politique, histoire, #5. Bruxelles. Pp 27.
- Yongolo, N. David. 1953. *Maisha na desturi za Wanyamwezi = Life and traditions of the Nyamwezi people*. London: The Sheldon Press; Macmillan & Co. Pp viii, 75.
- Young, Roland Arnold; Fosbrooke, Henry Albert. 1960. *Land and politics among the Luguru of Tanganyika*. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul. Pp xii, 212.
- Simultaneously published in the US by Northwestern Univ. Press as *Smoke in the hills: political tension in the Morogoro district of Tanganyika* (see Beidelman 1967:88).
- Peripherals: W.G., "A Tanganyika tribe in the twentieth century", *Journal of African history*, v. 1 (1960), p. 335-337.
- Young, T. Cullen. 1924. The "Wa-Henga" of northern Nyasaland. *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 23, 91, p. 188-193.
- Young, T. Cullen. 1931. *Notes on the customs and folk-lore of the Tumbuka-Kamanga peoples in the northern province of Nyassaland*. Livingstonia Mission Press. Pp v, 284.
- Peripherals: A. W[erner], *Man*, v. 33 (1933), p. 169-170 (art. 175).
- Young, T. Cullen. 1931. Some proverbs of the Tumbuka-Nkamanga peoples of the northern province of Nyasaland. *Africa*, v. 4, 3, p. 343-351.
- Young, T. Cullen. 1932. *Notes on the history of the Tumbuka-Kamanga peoples in the northern province of Nyassaland*. London: The Religious Tract Soc. Pp 192.
- Reprinted 1970 by Frank Cass & Co. in London (Cass library of African studies, missionary researches and travels, #6).
- Peripherals: E.W. S[mith], *Man*, v. 33 (1933), p. 19-20 (art. 16); A. Werner, *Journal of the African Soc.*, v. 32 (1933), p. 213-214.
- Young, T. Cullen. 1932. Tribal intermixture in northern Nyasaland. *Man: a record of anthropological science*, v. 32, p. 142 (art. 165).
- Young, T. Cullen. 1933. Tribal intermixture in northern Nyasaland. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland*, v. 63, p. 1-18.
- Young, T. Cullen. 1950. Kinship among the Cewa of Rhodesia and Nyasaland. *African studies*, v. 9, 1, p. 29-31.
- Zache, Hans. 1897. Beiträge zur Suaheli-Literatur. *Zeits. für afrikanische und ozeanische Sprachen*, v. 3, p. 131-139, 250-267.
- Zache, Hans. 1898. Sha'iri la Magunganya min mu'allimu Mzee bin 'Ali bin Kidigo bin il-Qadiri min Zingibar: das Makunganya-Lied. *Mitt. des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen*, III. Abt., v. 1, p. 86-114.
- Zache, Hans. 1899. Sitten und Gebräuche des Suaheli. *Zeits. für Ethnologie*, v. 31, p. 61-86.
- Zangrie, L. 1947/50. Les institutions, la religion et l'art des Babuye. *L'ethnographie*, nouvelle série, v. 45, p. (?).
- Zara, Mfwo Bameninkie. 1973. Foi chrétienne et croyances magiques chez les Yansi. Mémoire de licence. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Kinshasa. Pp 160.
- Zastrow, Berengar von. 1930. Die Herero. In: *Das Eingeborenenrecht, 2: Togo, Kamerun, Südafrika, die Südseekolonien*, p. 213-268. Ed. by August Schlettwein, Erich Schultz-Ewerth & Leonhard Adam. Leipzig: Strecker & Schröder.
- Zeidler, Heinrich Friedrich Bernhard. 1914. Beiträge zur Anthropologie der Herero. *Zeits. für Morphologie und Anthropologie*, v. 17, p. 185-246.
- Publication of the author's (unabridged?) dissertation, Berlin, 1914.
- Zerwick, L.J. 1997. Spottery by Tswana kinders: 'n strukturele benadering. MA thesis. Potchefstroomse Univ. vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys (PUCHO).
- Zejschwitz, [?] von. 1914. Die Religion der Dschagga-Neger in Deutsch-Ostafrika und die gegenwärtige Aufgabe der Kilimanjaro-Mission. *Jahrbuch der bayerischen Missionskonferenz*, v. 16, p. 42-50.
- Not sure the jorno title is correct. It should perhaps be *Jahrbuch für Mission: Jahresgabe der bayerischen Missionskonferenz an ihre Mitglieder*.
- Zhukov, Andrei. 1988. The dating of old Swahili manuscripts: towards Swahili palaeography. *Swahili language and society: notes and news*, v. 9, p. 60-65.
- Ziegler, H. 1951. Notes sur la psychologie des bantous de l'Afrique centrale. *Cahiers d'outre-mer*, v. 5, p. 23-38.
- Ziegler, J.; Scheibler, P. 1917/19. Basa-Märchen und Rätsel [pt. 3]. *Zeits. für Kolonialsprachen*, v. 8, p. 209-256.
- First and second parts by Scheibler, third part by Ziegler & Scheibler.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1950. A Swazi translation of 1846. *African studies*, v. 9, 4, p. 167-184.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1959. Bantoetale. Proefskrif (BA Honours). Pretoria: Univ. van Suid-Afrika (UNISA).
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1967. "Readers" in the Bantu languages of South Africa. *Limi: bull. of the Dept. of African Languages, Univ. of South Africa*, v. 3, p. 3-10.
- Ziervogel, Dirk. 1969. The natives of South Africa. In: *Five hundred years: a history of South Africa*. Ed. by Christoffel Frederick Jacobus Muller. Pretoria: Academica.
- Zimmerer, Jürgen; Zeller, Joachim. (Ed.) 2003. *Völkermord in Deutsch-Südwestafrika: der Kolonialkrieg (1904-1908) in Namibia und seine Folgen*. Berlin: Ch Links Verlag. Pp 280. ISBN-10 3-86153-303-0.
- Peripherals: Matt Fitzpatrick, *H-Net book reviews* (online), February 2005.
- Zimón, Henryk. 1974. *Regenriten auf der Insel Bukerebe (Tanzania)*. Studia ethnographica friburgensia, #3. Fribourg: Ed. Universitaires. Pp 183.
- Publication of the author's dissertation, Univ. of Freiburg (Switzerland), 1974.
- Zinke, S. 1992. Neue Gesänge der Owambo. Dissertation. Humboldt-Univ. zu Berlin.
- Zins, Henryk. 1997/98. Isaac Schapera, the Tswana and British social anthropology. *Annales universitatis Mariae Curie-Sklodowska*, v. 52/53, p. 239-250.
- Zoe-Obianga, J. 1968. Le Tyi dans la notion du respect de la personne chez les Fan-Bulu-Beti: essai sur la morale traditionnelle des Pahouins. Thèse de 3ème cycle. Univ. de Strasbourg.
- Not sure the title is correct. Listed in A.J. Smet's online *Bibliographie de la philosophie africaine*.
- Zombo, Jean Mva'a. 1968. La philosophie de l'éducation traditionnelle bantu. Thèse. Fac. de Théologie Catholique de Strasbourg.
- Zuesse, Evan M. 1978. Action as the way of transcendence: the religious significance of the Bwami cult of the Lega. *Journal of religion in Africa*, v. 9, p. 62-72.
- Zulu, Nogwaja Shadrack. 1999. African literature in the next millenium. *South African journal of African languages*, v. 19, 4, p. 290-301.
- Zuure, Bernard. 1926. Imana, le dieu des Barundi. *Anthropos*, v. 21, p. 733-776.
- Zuure, Bernard. 1929. *Croyances et pratiques religieuses des Barundi*. Bibl. Congo, #22. Bruxelles: Ed. de l'Essorial. Pp 206.
- Zuure, Bernard. 1932. *L'âme du Murundi*. Etudes sur l'histoire des religions, #7. Paris: G. Beauchesne. Pp 502.
- Zuure, Bernard. 1948/49. Croyances et pratiques religieuses des Barundi révélées par leur usages et pratiques. *Grand Lacs: revue générale des missions d'Afrique*, v. 63, 9, p. 66-69.
- Not sure the journal details are correct.
- Zuure, Bernard. 1949. Les croyances des Barundi révélées par leur contes. *Grand Lacs: revue générale des missions d'Afrique*, v. 64, 19, p. 11-14.
- Zvogbo, C.J.M. 1973. The influence of the Wesleyan Methodist Missions in Southern Rhodesia, 1891-1923. In: *Christianity south of the Zambezi*. Ed. by Anthony J. Dachs. Gwelo.
- Zwanenberg, R.M. van. 1976. Dorobo hunting and gathering: a way of life or a mode of production? *African economic history*, v. 2, p. 12-21.

The discussion makes references to various hunter-gatherers, including sixteen Maa-speaking groups (e.g. Aramanik, 'Taturu'), fourteen Kikuyu-speaking groups, five Kalenjin/Nandi-speaking groups (e.g. Okiek), five Galla (Oromo)-speaking groups, two Somali-speaking groups, plus five others (incl. Hadza).

Zwart, Madelon. 1999. *Indigenous churches in the Kavango*. Utrecht: Unitwin. Pp 157. ISBN-10 90-5187-296-8.

Deals with the Mbunza people and their (many) indigenous churches.

Zweigenhaft, Samuel. 1919. *Die Entwicklung der Arbeiterverhältnisse in den Goldminen des Witwatersrand bis zum Jahre 1914*. Berlin: Adler-Druckerei. Pp 82.

Publication of the author's PhilDiss, Univ. of Heidelberg, 1919.

Zyl, H.J. van. 1941. Praises in Northern Sotho. *Bantu studies*, v. 15, 2, p. 119-156.

Includes poems in Sotho, with English translations.

